

# **SEL-421-4, -5**

## **Protection, Automation, and Control System**

### **Instruction Manual**



**20250214**

**SEL SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES**



© 2016–2025 by Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.

Content subject to change without notice. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, all SEL product sales are subject to SEL's terms and conditions located here: <https://selinc.com/company/termsandconditions/>. Part Number: PM421-04

# Table of Contents

<b>List of Tables .....</b>	v
<b>List of Figures .....</b>	xi
<b>Preface .....</b>	xix
Manual Overview .....	xix
Safety Information .....	xxii
General Information.....	xxv
<b>Section 1: Introduction and Specifications</b>	
Features .....	1.2
Models and Options .....	1.6
Applications .....	1.8
Product Characteristics .....	1.13
Specifications .....	1.15
<b>Section 2: Installation</b>	
Shared Configuration Attributes .....	2.1
Plug-In Boards .....	2.12
Jumpers .....	2.15
Relay Placement .....	2.23
Connection .....	2.24
AC/DC Connection Diagrams .....	2.49
<b>Section 3: Testing</b>	
Low-Level Test Interface .....	3.1
Relay Test Connections .....	3.3
Checking Relay Operation .....	3.8
Technical Support .....	3.23
<b>Section 4: Front-Panel Operations</b>	
Front-Panel LCD Default Displays .....	4.1
Front-Panel Menus and Screens .....	4.3
Target LEDs .....	4.9
Front-Panel Operator Control Pushbuttons .....	4.13
One-Line Diagrams .....	4.15
<b>Section 5: Protection Functions</b>	
Current and Voltage Source Selection .....	5.2
Inverting Polarity of Current and Voltage Inputs .....	5.14
Polarizing Quantity for Distance Element Calculations .....	5.15
Frequency Estimation .....	5.16
Undervoltage Supervision Logic .....	5.18
Over- and Underfrequency Elements .....	5.20
Time-Error Calculation .....	5.21
Fault Location .....	5.23
Open-Phase Detection Logic .....	5.24
Pole-Open Logic .....	5.25
Loss-of-Potential Logic .....	5.27
Fault-Type Identification Selection Logic .....	5.32
Ground Directional Element .....	5.32
Phase and Negative-Sequence Directional Elements .....	5.44
CVT Transient Detection .....	5.45
Series-Compensation Line Logic .....	5.46

Load-Encroachment Logic .....	5.47
Out-of-Step Logic (Conventional).....	5.48
Out-of-Step Logic (Zero Settings).....	5.54
Mho Ground Distance Elements.....	5.71
Quadrilateral Ground Distance Elements .....	5.75
Mho Phase Distance Elements.....	5.82
Quadrilateral Phase Distance Elements .....	5.86
Directionality .....	5.93
Zone Time Delay .....	5.94
Instantaneous Line Overcurrent Elements .....	5.96
High-Speed Directional Overcurrent Elements .....	5.102
Inverse-Time Overcurrent Elements.....	5.104
Over- and Undervoltage Elements.....	5.117
Over- and Underpower Elements .....	5.121
IEC Thermal Elements.....	5.125
Switch-Onto-Fault Logic .....	5.131
Communications-Assisted Tripping Logic .....	5.133
Directional Comparison Blocking Scheme.....	5.134
Permissive Overreaching Transfer Tripping Scheme .....	5.137
Directional Comparison Unblocking Scheme Logic .....	5.146
Trip Logic .....	5.150
Circuit Breaker Status Logic.....	5.160
Breaker Failure Open-Phase Detection Logic .....	5.162
Circuit Breaker Failure Protection .....	5.163
Synchronism Check .....	5.174

## Section 6: Protection Applications Examples

230 kV Overhead Distribution Line Example .....	6.1
500 kV Parallel Transmission Lines With Mutual Coupling Example .....	6.18
345 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line Example .....	6.52
EHV Parallel 230 kV Underground Cables Example .....	6.86
Out-of-Step Logic Application Examples .....	6.117
Autoreclose Example .....	6.135
Autoreclose and Synchronism-Check Example .....	6.139
Circuit Breaker Failure Application Examples .....	6.148
230 kV Tapped Transmission Line Application Example .....	6.167

## Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting

Metering .....	7.1
Circuit Breaker Monitor.....	7.7
Station DC Battery System Monitor .....	7.7
Reporting .....	7.7

## Section 8: Settings

Alias Settings .....	8.1
Global Settings.....	8.2
Breaker Monitor Settings.....	8.9
Group Settings .....	8.12
Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations .....	8.38
Automation Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations .....	8.39
Notes Settings .....	8.39
Output Settings .....	8.39
Front-Panel Settings.....	8.40
Report Settings .....	8.42
Port Settings .....	8.43
DNP3 Settings—Custom Maps .....	8.43
Bay Settings .....	8.43

**Section 9: ASCII Command Reference**

Description of Commands .....	9.2
-------------------------------	-----

**Section 10: Communications Interfaces**

Communications Database .....	10.1
DNP3 Communication.....	10.9
IEC 61850 Communication .....	10.23
Synchrophasors .....	10.37

**Section 11: Relay Word Bits**

Alphabetical List.....	11.1
Row Lists .....	11.38

**Section 12: Analog Quantities****Appendix A: Firmware, ICD File, and Manual Versions**

Firmware.....	A.1
SELBOOT.....	A.20
ICD File .....	A.21
Instruction Manual.....	A.24

**Appendix B: Converting Settings From SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 to SEL-421-4, -5**

Relay Word Bit Changes .....	B.1
Analog Quantity Changes.....	B.2
Global Settings Changes .....	B.3
Group Settings Changes.....	B.3
Front-Panel Settings Changes.....	B.4
Port Settings Changes .....	B.4
DNP3 Mapping Changes .....	B.6
IEC 61850 Object Changes.....	B.16

**SEL-421-4, -5 Relay Command Summary**

**This page intentionally left blank**

# List of Tables

Table 1.1	Main Board and Interface Board Information .....	1.6
Table 1.2	Application Highlights .....	1.11
Table 1.3	SEL-421 Relay Characteristics.....	1.13
Table 2.1	Recommended Control Input Pickup Settings.....	2.6
Table 2.2	Required Settings for Use With AC Control Signals .....	2.7
Table 2.3	Control Inputs .....	2.14
Table 2.4	Control Outputs .....	2.15
Table 2.5	Main Board Jumpers.....	2.16
Table 2.6	Main Board Jumpers—JMP2, JMP3, and JMP4.....	2.18
Table 2.7	I/O Board Jumpers .....	2.22
Table 2.8	Jumper Positions for Breaker OPEN/CLOSE Indication .....	2.22
Table 2.9	Jumper Positions for Arc Suppression.....	2.22
Table 2.10	Front-Panel LED Option .....	2.23
Table 2.11	Fuse Requirements for the Power Supply .....	2.33
Table 2.12	TiDL (EtherCAT) LED Status .....	2.44
Table 3.1	UUT Database Entries for SEL-5401 Relay Test System Software—5 A Relay .....	3.2
Table 3.2	UUT Database Entries for SEL-5401 Relay Test System Software—1 A Relay .....	3.2
Table 3.3	Negative-Sequence Directional Element Settings AUTO Calculations.....	3.17
Table 4.1	Metering Screens Enable Settings .....	4.2
Table 4.2	Front-Panel Target LEDs.....	4.10
Table 4.3	TIME Target LED Trigger Elements—Factory Defaults.....	4.11
Table 4.4	Operator Control Pushbuttons and LEDs—Factory Defaults .....	4.13
Table 5.1	Available Current Source Selection Settings Combinations .....	5.4
Table 5.2	Available Current Source Selection Settings Combinations When ESS := Y, NUMBK := 1 .....	5.4
Table 5.3	Available Current Source Selection Settings Combinations When ESS := Y, NUMBK := 2 .....	5.5
Table 5.4	Available Voltage Source Selection Setting Combinations .....	5.6
Table 5.5	ESS := N, Current and Voltage Source Selection .....	5.8
Table 5.6	ESS := 1, Current and Voltage Source Selection .....	5.8
Table 5.7	ESS := 2, Current and Voltage Source Selection .....	5.9
Table 5.8	ESS := 3, Current and Voltage Source Selection .....	5.10
Table 5.9	ESS := 4, Current and Voltage Source Selection .....	5.11
Table 5.10	ESS := Y, Tapped Line.....	5.13
Table 5.11	ESS := Y, Current Polarizing Source .....	5.13
Table 5.12	Inverting Polarity Setting.....	5.14
Table 5.13	VME/MC Relay Setting .....	5.15
Table 5.14	Frequency Measurement and Frequency Tracking Ranges.....	5.16
Table 5.15	Frequency Estimation .....	5.17
Table 5.16	Voltage and Breaker Pole Correlation.....	5.17
Table 5.17	Frequency Estimation Outputs .....	5.18
Table 5.18	Table Y12. Summary of the Valpha and 81UVSP Calculations .....	5.20
Table 5.19	Time-Error Calculation Inputs and Outputs .....	5.22
Table 5.20	Fault Location Triggering Elements.....	5.23
Table 5.21	Fault Type.....	5.24
Table 5.22	Fault Location Settings .....	5.24
Table 5.23	Fault Location Relay Word Bit .....	5.24
Table 5.24	Open-Phase Detection Relay Word Bits .....	5.25
Table 5.25	Pole-Open Logic Settings .....	5.25
Table 5.26	EPO Setting Selections.....	5.26
Table 5.27	Pole-Open Logic Relay Word Bits .....	5.26
Table 5.28	LOP Logic Relay Word Bits .....	5.28
Table 5.29	Fault-Type Identification Logic Settings.....	5.32
Table 5.30	FIDS Relay Word Bits.....	5.32
Table 5.31	Directional Elements Supervising Ground Elements .....	5.32

Table 5.32	Ground Directional Element Settings .....	5.33
Table 5.33	Ground Directional Element Settings AUTO Calculations .....	5.34
Table 5.34	Ground Directional Element Preferred Settings .....	5.34
Table 5.35	Ground Directional Element Enables .....	5.36
Table 5.36	Ground Directional Element Relay Word Bits .....	5.38
Table 5.37	Reference Table for Figure 5.24, Figure 5.25, and Figure 5.26 .....	5.41
Table 5.38	Vector Definitions for Equation 1.1 Through Equation 1.11 .....	5.42
Table 5.39	Phase and Negative-Sequence Directional Elements Relay Word Bits .....	5.44
Table 5.40	CVT Transient Detection Logic Setting .....	5.46
Table 5.41	CVT Transient Detection Logic Relay Word Bit .....	5.46
Table 5.42	Series-Compensation Line Logic Relay Settings .....	5.47
Table 5.43	Load-Encroachment Logic Relay Settings .....	5.48
Table 5.44	Load-Encroachment Logic Relay Word Bits .....	5.48
Table 5.45	OOS Logic Relay Settings .....	5.50
Table 5.46	OOS Logic Relay Word Bits .....	5.50
Table 5.47	Out-of-Step Logic (Zero Settings) Relay Word Bits .....	5.54
Table 5.48	Input/Output Combinations of the Pole-Open OOS Blocking Logic .....	5.65
Table 5.49	Mho Ground Distance Elements Relay Word Bits .....	5.72
Table 5.50	Differences Between the Quadrilateral Ground Distance Resistance Elements .....	5.77
Table 5.51	Quadrilateral Ground Distance Elements Relay Word Bits .....	5.77
Table 5.52	Mho Phase Distance Elements Relay Word Bits .....	5.82
Table 5.53	High-Speed and Standard Distance Element Directional Setting Summary .....	5.86
Table 5.54	Quadrilateral Phase Distance Elements Relay Word Bits .....	5.90
Table 5.55	Zone Directional Settings .....	5.94
Table 5.56	Zone Time Delay Relay Word Bits .....	5.95
Table 5.57	Phase Overcurrent Element Settings .....	5.97
Table 5.58	Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Element Settings .....	5.97
Table 5.59	Residual Ground Overcurrent Element Settings .....	5.98
Table 5.60	Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Line Overcurrent Relay Word Bits .....	5.98
Table 5.61	Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Definite-Time Line Overcurrent Relay Word Bits .....	5.98
Table 5.62	Residual Ground Instantaneous/Definite-Time Line Overcurrent Relay Word Bits .....	5.99
Table 5.63	High-Speed Directional Phase Overcurrent Relay Word Bits .....	5.103
Table 5.64	High-Speed Directional Phase Overcurrent Element Settings .....	5.103
Table 5.65	High-Speed Directional Phase-to-Phase Overcurrent Relay Word Bits .....	5.103
Table 5.66	High-Speed Directional Phase Overcurrent Element Settings .....	5.103
Table 5.67	Selectable Current Quantities .....	5.104
Table 5.68	Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Settings .....	5.104
Table 5.69	Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Relay Word Bits .....	5.105
Table 5.70	Equations Associated With U.S. Curves .....	5.106
Table 5.71	Equations Associated With IEC Curves .....	5.106
Table 5.72	Available Input Quantities .....	5.118
Table 5.73	Power Element Operating Quantities (Secondary Values) .....	5.121
Table 5.74	SOTF Settings .....	5.132
Table 5.75	SOTF Relay Word Bits .....	5.132
Table 5.76	ECOMM Setting .....	5.133
Table 5.77	DCB Settings .....	5.136
Table 5.78	DCB Relay Word Bits .....	5.136
Table 5.79	POTT Settings .....	5.140
Table 5.80	POTT Relay Word Bits .....	5.141
Table 5.81	DCUB Settings .....	5.147
Table 5.82	DCUB Relay Word Bits .....	5.148
Table 5.83	Additional Settings for Single Pole Tripping (SPT) .....	5.150
Table 5.84	Setting TULO Unlatch Trip Options .....	5.152
Table 5.85	Trip Logic Settings .....	5.153
Table 5.86	Trip Logic Relay Word Bits .....	5.158
Table 5.87	Circuit Breaker Status Logic Inputs .....	5.161
Table 5.88	Circuit Breaker Status Logic Relay Word Bits .....	5.161
Table 5.89	Circuit Breaker Failure Relay Word Bits .....	5.173

Table 5.90	Synchronism-Check Relay Word Bits.....	5.178
Table 5.91	ALTPn1 and ALTPn2 Settings and Active Synchronism Polarizing Voltage .....	5.194
Table 6.1	System Data—230 kV Overhead Transmission Line.....	6.2
Table 6.2	Secondary Impedances .....	6.2
Table 6.3	LOP Enable Options .....	6.6
Table 6.4	Options for Enabling Pole-Open Logic .....	6.11
Table 6.5	Setting TULO Unlatch Trip Options .....	6.13
Table 6.6	Settings for 230 kV Overhead TX Example.....	6.14
Table 6.7	System Data—500 kV Parallel Overhead Transmission Lines .....	6.18
Table 6.8	Secondary Impedances .....	6.19
Table 6.9	LOP Enable Options .....	6.24
Table 6.10	Tilt Resulting From Nonhomogeneity .....	6.30
Table 6.11	Options for Enabling Pole-Open Logic .....	6.36
Table 6.12	Trip Unlatch Options .....	6.40
Table 6.13	Settings for 500 kV Parallel TX Example .....	6.46
Table 6.14	System Data—345 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line.....	6.53
Table 6.15	Secondary Impedances .....	6.54
Table 6.16	LOP Enable Options .....	6.58
Table 6.17	Local Zone 2 Fault Impedance Measurements .....	6.60
Table 6.18	Apparent Impedance Measurement for Remote Faults .....	6.61
Table 6.19	Options for Enabling Pole-Open Logic .....	6.76
Table 6.20	Setting TULO Unlatch Trip Options .....	6.80
Table 6.21	Settings for 345 kV Tapped TX Example .....	6.82
Table 6.22	System Data—230 kV Parallel Underground Cables.....	6.86
Table 6.23	Secondary Impedances .....	6.87
Table 6.24	LOP Enable Options .....	6.92
Table 6.25	Tilt Resulting From Nonhomogeneity .....	6.97
Table 6.26	XAG Measurement for Remote AG Fault ( $k_{01} = 0.374 \angle -39.2^\circ$ , Sheath and Ground Return Path).....	6.100
Table 6.27	XAG Measurement for Remote AG Fault ( $k_{01} = 0.385 \angle -46.7^\circ$ , Sheath Return Path) .....	6.100
Table 6.28	XAG Measurement for Remote AG Fault ( $k_0 = 6.105 \angle 44.5^\circ$ , Ground Return Path).....	6.100
Table 6.29	Options for Enabling Pole-Open Logic .....	6.108
Table 6.30	Setting TULO Unlatch Trip Options .....	6.112
Table 6.31	Settings for 230 kV Parallel Cables Example .....	6.113
Table 6.32	Positive-Sequence Impedances (Secondary) .....	6.118
Table 6.33	Automatically Calculated/Hidden Settings .....	6.127
Table 6.34	Relay Configuration (Group).....	6.127
Table 6.35	Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking .....	6.127
Table 6.36	Automatically Calculated/Hidden Settings .....	6.134
Table 6.37	Relay Configuration (Group).....	6.134
Table 6.38	Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking .....	6.134
Table 6.39	Settings for Autoreclose Example .....	6.138
Table 6.40	Settings for Autoreclose and Synchronism-Check Example .....	6.147
Table 6.41	Secondary Quantities .....	6.153
Table 6.42	Settings for Circuit Breaker Failure Example 1 .....	6.157
Table 6.43	Secondary Quantities .....	6.159
Table 6.44	Settings for Circuit Breaker Failure Example 2 .....	6.165
Table 6.45	Global Settings .....	6.171
Table 6.46	Breaker Monitor Settings.....	6.171
Table 6.47	Group Settings .....	6.172
Table 6.48	Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations.....	6.173
Table 6.49	Control Inputs .....	6.176
Table 6.50	Control Outputs (SELOGIC Control Equations).....	6.176
Table 7.1	MET Command .....	7.2
Table 7.2	Instantaneous Metering Quantities—Voltages, Currents, Frequency .....	7.3
Table 7.3	Instantaneous Metering Quantities—Power .....	7.4
Table 7.4	Maximum/Minimum Metering Quantities—Voltages, Currents, Frequency, and Powers .....	7.5
Table 7.5	Demand and Peak Demand Metering Quantities—LINE .....	7.6

Table 7.6	Energy Metering Quantities—(LINE) .....	7.6
Table 7.7	Event Report Nonvolatile Storage Capability When ERDIG = S .....	7.8
Table 7.8	Event Report Nonvolatile Storage Capability When ERDIG = A .....	7.8
Table 7.9	Event Report Metered Analog Quantities .....	7.10
Table 7.10	Event Types .....	7.14
Table 8.1	Default Alias Settings .....	8.1
Table 8.2	Global Settings Categories .....	8.2
Table 8.3	General Global Settings .....	8.2
Table 8.4	Global Enables .....	8.2
Table 8.5	Station DC1 Monitor (and Station DC2 Monitor) .....	8.3
Table 8.6	Control Inputs .....	8.3
Table 8.7	Main Board Control Inputs .....	8.3
Table 8.8	Interface Board #1 Control Inputs .....	8.4
Table 8.9	Interface Board #2 Control Inputs .....	8.4
Table 8.10	Settings Group Selection .....	8.5
Table 8.11	Frequency Estimation .....	8.5
Table 8.12	Time-Error Calculation .....	8.5
Table 8.13	Current and Voltage Source Selection .....	8.5
Table 8.14	Synchronized Phasor Configuration Settings .....	8.6
Table 8.15	Phasors Included in the Data .....	8.6
Table 8.16	Synchronized Phasor Configuration Settings Part 2 .....	8.7
Table 8.17	Synchronized Phasor Recorder Settings .....	8.8
Table 8.18	Synchronized Phasor Real-Time Control Settings .....	8.8
Table 8.19	Time and Date Management .....	8.8
Table 8.20	Data Reset Control .....	8.8
Table 8.21	Access Control .....	8.9
Table 8.22	DNP .....	8.9
Table 8.23	Open Phase Logic .....	8.9
Table 8.24	Breaker Monitor Settings Categories .....	8.9
Table 8.25	Enables .....	8.10
Table 8.26	Breaker 1 Inputs .....	8.10
Table 8.27	Breaker 2 Inputs .....	8.10
Table 8.28	Breaker 1 Monitor (and Breaker 2 Monitor) .....	8.10
Table 8.29	Breaker 1 Contact Wear (and Breaker 2 Contact Wear) .....	8.11
Table 8.30	Breaker 1 Electrical Operating Time (and Breaker 2 Electrical Operating Time) .....	8.11
Table 8.31	Breaker 1 Mechanical Operating Time (and Breaker 2 Mechanical Operating Time) .....	8.11
Table 8.32	Breaker 1 Pole Scatter and Pole Discrepancy (and Breaker 2 Pole Scatter and Pole Discrepancy) .....	8.11
Table 8.33	Breaker 1 Inactivity Time Elapsed (and Breaker 2 Inactivity Time Elapsed) .....	8.11
Table 8.34	Breaker 1 Motor Running Time (and Breaker 2 Motor Running Time) .....	8.11
Table 8.35	Breaker 1 Current Interrupted (and Breaker 2 Current Interrupted) .....	8.12
Table 8.36	Group Settings Categories .....	8.12
Table 8.37	Line Configuration .....	8.13
Table 8.38	Relay Configuration .....	8.14
Table 8.39	Mho Phase Distance Element Reach .....	8.15
Table 8.40	Mho Phase Distance Element Torque Control .....	8.15
Table 8.41	Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Reach .....	8.16
Table 8.42	Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Torque Control .....	8.16
Table 8.43	Phase Distance Fault Detector Settings .....	8.17
Table 8.44	Phase Distance Element Time Delay .....	8.17
Table 8.45	Mho Ground Distance Element Reach .....	8.17
Table 8.46	Mho Ground Distance Torque Control .....	8.18
Table 8.47	Quad Ground Distance Element Reach .....	8.18
Table 8.48	Quad Ground Distance Element Torque Control .....	8.19
Table 8.49	Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor .....	8.19
Table 8.50	Ground Distance Fault Detector Settings .....	8.19
Table 8.51	Ground Distance Element Time Delay .....	8.20
Table 8.52	Series Compensation .....	8.20

Table 8.53	Distance Element Common Time Delay .....	8.20
Table 8.54	Switch-On-To-Fault Scheme.....	8.20
Table 8.55	Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking .....	8.21
Table 8.56	Load Encroachment.....	8.22
Table 8.57	Over Power Elements .....	8.22
Table 8.58	Under Power Elements .....	8.23
Table 8.59	Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup.....	8.24
Table 8.60	Phase Definite-Time Overcurrent Time Delay .....	8.24
Table 8.61	Phase Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Torque Control .....	8.24
Table 8.62	Residual Ground Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup.....	8.24
Table 8.63	Residual Ground Definite-Time Overcurrent Time Delay .....	8.25
Table 8.64	Residual Ground Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Torque Control .....	8.25
Table 8.65	Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup.....	8.25
Table 8.66	High-Speed Instantaneous Directional Overcurrent.....	8.26
Table 8.67	Negative-Sequence Definite-Time Overcurrent Time Delay .....	8.26
Table 8.68	Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Torque Control .....	8.26
Table 8.69	Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1.....	8.26
Table 8.70	Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 2.....	8.27
Table 8.71	Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 3.....	8.27
Table 8.72	81 Elements .....	8.28
Table 8.73	Under Voltage (27) Element e.....	8.28
Table 8.74	Over Voltage (59) Element e.....	8.28
Table 8.75	Zone/Level Direction.....	8.28
Table 8.76	Directional Control Element.....	8.28
Table 8.77	IEC Thermal (49) Elements 1–3.....	8.29
Table 8.78	Thermal Ambient Compensation.....	8.30
Table 8.79	Pole-Open Detection.....	8.30
Table 8.80	POTT Trip Scheme.....	8.30
Table 8.81	DCUB Trip Scheme.....	8.31
Table 8.82	DCB Trip Scheme .....	8.31
Table 8.83	Breaker 1 Failure Logic (and Breaker 2 Failure Logic) .....	8.31
Table 8.84	Synchronism-Check Element Reference .....	8.32
Table 8.85	Breaker 1 Synchronism Check .....	8.33
Table 8.86	Breaker 2 Synchronism Check .....	8.34
Table 8.87	Recloser and Manual Closing .....	8.35
Table 8.88	Single-Pole Reclose Settings .....	8.36
Table 8.89	Three-Pole Reclose Settings .....	8.36
Table 8.90	Voltage Elements.....	8.37
Table 8.91	Loss of Potential .....	8.37
Table 8.92	Demand Metering .....	8.37
Table 8.93	MIRRORED BITS Communications Settings .....	8.37
Table 8.94	Trip Logic .....	8.38
Table 8.95	Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations.....	8.39
Table 8.96	Main Board Default Values .....	8.39
Table 8.97	Front-Panel Settings Defaults .....	8.40
Table 8.98	MIRRORED BITS Protocol Default Settings.....	8.43
Table 8.99	Bay Settings .....	8.43
Table 9.1	SEL-421 List of Commands .....	9.2
Table 9.2	MET Command .....	9.4
Table 9.3	MET E Command .....	9.5
Table 9.4	MET RMS Command .....	9.5
Table 9.5	MET SYN Command .....	9.5
Table 9.6	SET Command Overview .....	9.6
Table 9.7	SHO Command Overview .....	9.7
Table 10.1	SEL-421 Database Regions .....	10.1
Table 10.2	SEL-421 Database Structure—LOCAL Region .....	10.2
Table 10.3	SEL-421 Database Structure—METER Region .....	10.2
Table 10.4	SEL-421 Database Structure—DEMAND Region .....	10.4

Table 10.5	SEL-421 Database Structure—TARGET Region .....	10.5
Table 10.6	SEL-421 Database Structure—HISTORY Region.....	10.5
Table 10.7	SEL-421 Database Structure—BREAKER Region .....	10.6
Table 10.8	SEL-421 Database Structure—STATUS Region.....	10.6
Table 10.9	SEL-421 Database Structure—ANALOGS Region.....	10.7
Table 10.10	SEL-421 Fast Operate Control Bits.....	10.9
Table 10.11	SEL-421 DNP3 Reference Data Map.....	10.10
Table 10.12	SEL-421 Object 12 Control Operations .....	10.16
Table 10.13	Object 30, 32, FTYPE Upper Byte-Event Cause .....	10.17
Table 10.14	Object 30, 32, FTYPE Lower Byte-Affected Phase(s).....	10.17
Table 10.15	SEL-421 DNP3 Default Data Map.....	10.18
Table 10.16	Logical Device: PRO (Protection).....	10.24
Table 10.17	Logical Device: MET (Metering).....	10.33
Table 10.18	FLTYPE—Fault Type .....	10.36
Table 10.19	FLTCAUS—Fault Cause .....	10.37
Table 10.20	Voltage Synchrophasor Names .....	10.37
Table 10.21	Current Synchrophasor Names .....	10.37
Table 10.22	Synchrophasor Order in Data Stream (Voltages and Currents).....	10.38
Table 11.1	Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits .....	11.1
Table 11.2	Row List of Relay Word Bits .....	11.38
Table 12.1	Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically .....	12.1
Table 12.2	Analog Quantities Sorted by Function .....	12.12
Table A.1	Firmware Revision History .....	A.2
Table A.2	SELBOOT Revision History .....	A.21
Table A.3	ICD File Revision History .....	A.21
Table A.4	Instruction Manual Revision History .....	A.24
Table B.1	Relay Word Bit Differences .....	B.1
Table B.2	Analog Quantity Differences .....	B.2
Table B.3	Global Settings Differences.....	B.3
Table B.4	Group Settings Differences .....	B.3
Table B.5	Serial Port Settings Differences.....	B.4
Table B.6	Ethernet Port Settings Differences .....	B.4
Table B.7	Binary Inputs Point Mapping for MAPSEL = B .....	B.6
Table B.8	Binary Inputs Point Mapping for MAPSEL = E .....	B.7
Table B.9	Binary Outputs Point Mapping .....	B.7
Table B.10	Counters Point Mapping .....	B.9
Table B.11	Analog Inputs Point Mapping.....	B.9
Table B.12	Analog Outputs Point Mapping .....	B.13
Table B.13	Binary Outputs Mapping for DNP3 LAN/WAN.....	B.14
Table B.14	IEC 61850 Functional Differences .....	B.16
Table B.15	Default Dataset Differences.....	B.16
Table B.16	Logical Node Mapping Differences .....	B.16

# List of Figures

Figure 1.1	SEL-421 Functional Overview .....	1.2
Figure 1.2	Distance Zone 1 Median Operating Time for Varying Fault Locations and Different SIRs .....	1.3
Figure 1.3	Protecting a Line Segment With MIRRORED BITS Communications on a Fiber Channel.....	1.9
Figure 1.4	Single Circuit Breaker Configuration (ESS := 1) .....	1.9
Figure 1.5	Single Circuit Breaker Configuration With Line Breaker CTs (ESS := 2) .....	1.9
Figure 1.6	Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration (ESS := 3) .....	1.10
Figure 1.7	Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration With Bus Protection (ESS := 4) .....	1.10
Figure 1.8	Tapped Line (ESS := Y) .....	1.11
Figure 2.1	Horizontal Front-Panel Template (a); Vertical Front-Panel Template (b) .....	2.3
Figure 2.2	Rear 3U Template, Fixed Terminal Block Analog Inputs.....	2.4
Figure 2.3	Rear 3U Template, Connectorized Analog Inputs.....	2.5
Figure 2.4	Standard Control Output Connection .....	2.8
Figure 2.5	Hybrid Control Output Connection .....	2.9
Figure 2.6	High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Output Connection, INT5 (INT8).....	2.9
Figure 2.7	High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Output Connection, INT4 .....	2.10
Figure 2.8	High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Output Typical Terminals, INT5 (INT8).....	2.10
Figure 2.9	Precharging Internal Capacitance of High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Output Contacts, INT5 (INT8).....	2.11
Figure 2.10	INT1 I/O Interface Board .....	2.13
Figure 2.11	INT2 I/O Interface Board .....	2.13
Figure 2.12	INT3 I/O Interface Board .....	2.13
Figure 2.13	INT4 I/O Interface Board .....	2.13
Figure 2.14	INT5 I/O Interface Board .....	2.13
Figure 2.15	INT6 I/O Interface Board .....	2.13
Figure 2.16	INT7 I/O Interface Board .....	2.14
Figure 2.17	INT8 I/O Interface Board .....	2.14
Figure 2.18	Jumper Location on the Main Board .....	2.16
Figure 2.19	Major Component Locations on the SEL-421 Main Board .....	2.17
Figure 2.20	Major Component Locations on the SEL-421 INT1, INT2, INT4, INT5, INT6, INT7, and INT8 I/O Boards.....	2.20
Figure 2.21	Major Component Locations on the SEL-421 INT3 I/O Board .....	2.21
Figure 2.22	SEL-421 Chassis Dimensions .....	2.24
Figure 2.23	3U Rear Panel, Main Board.....	2.25
Figure 2.24	3U Rear Panel, Main Board, Connectorized .....	2.25
Figure 2.25	EtherCAT Board for TiDL .....	2.26
Figure 2.26	4U Rear Panel, Main Board, Without Optional I/O .....	2.26
Figure 2.27	4U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT5 I/O Interface Board.....	2.26
Figure 2.28	4U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT8 I/O Interface Board.....	2.27
Figure 2.29	5U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT3 and INT1 I/O Interface Board .....	2.27
Figure 2.30	5U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT4 and INT1 I/O Interface Board .....	2.28
Figure 2.31	5U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT6 and INT4 I/O Interface Board .....	2.28
Figure 2.32	5U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT2 and INT7 I/O Interface Board .....	2.29
Figure 2.33	Rear-Panel Symbols .....	2.29
Figure 2.34	Screw-Terminal Connector Keying.....	2.30
Figure 2.35	Rear-Panel Receptacle Keying .....	2.31
Figure 2.36	Power Connection Area of the Rear Panel .....	2.32
Figure 2.37	Control Output OUT108.....	2.35
Figure 2.38	Axion Chassis .....	2.37
Figure 2.39	SEL-2243 Power Coupler.....	2.38
Figure 2.40	SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module .....	2.39
Figure 2.41	SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module.....	2.40

Figure 2.42	SEL-2245-42 AC Analog Input Module .....	2.41
Figure 2.43	Topology 1.....	2.42
Figure 2.44	Topology 2.....	2.42
Figure 2.45	Topology 3.....	2.43
Figure 2.46	TiDL (EtherCAT) Module Interface .....	2.44
Figure 2.47	SEL-421 to Computer—D-Subminiature 9-Pin Connector.....	2.46
Figure 2.48	Example Ethernet Panel With Fiber-Optic Ports.....	2.47
Figure 2.49	Two 100BASE-FX Port Configuration on Ports 5A and 5B.....	2.48
Figure 2.50	Two 10/100BASE-T Port Configuration on Ports 5A and 5B .....	2.48
Figure 2.51	100BASE-FX and 10/100BASE-T Port Configuration on Ports 5A and 5B .....	2.48
Figure 2.52	Two 100BASE-FX Port Configuration on Ports 5C and 5D.....	2.48
Figure 2.53	Two 10/100BASE-T Port Configuration on Ports 5C and 5D .....	2.48
Figure 2.54	100BASE-FX and 10/100BASE-T Port Configuration on Ports 5C and 5D .....	2.48
Figure 2.55	Typical External AC/DC Connections—Single Circuit Breaker .....	2.50
Figure 2.56	Typical External AC/DC Connections—Dual Circuit Breaker.....	2.51
Figure 2.57	SEL-421 Example Wiring Diagram Using the Auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE Pushbuttons .....	2.52
Figure 3.1	Low-Level Test Interface .....	3.2
Figure 3.2	Test Connections Using Three Voltage and Three Current Sources.....	3.4
Figure 3.3	Test Connections Using Two Current Sources for Phase-to-Phase, Phase-to-Ground, and Two-Phase-to-Ground Faults .....	3.5
Figure 3.4	Test Connections Using Two Current Sources for Three-Phase Faults .....	3.6
Figure 3.5	Test Connections Using a Single Current Source for a Phase-to-Ground Fault.....	3.7
Figure 3.6	Test Connections Using a Single Current Source for a Phase-to-Phase Fault .....	3.8
Figure 3.7	Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent Element Settings: QuickSet.....	3.10
Figure 3.8	Uploading Group 1 Settings to the SEL-421 .....	3.11
Figure 3.9	ELEMENT SEARCH Screen .....	3.11
Figure 3.10	RELAY ELEMENTS Screen Containing Element 50Q1 .....	3.12
Figure 3.11	Group 1 Relay Configuration Settings: QuickSet .....	3.14
Figure 3.12	Breaker 1 Breaker Monitor Settings: QuickSet .....	3.15
Figure 3.13	Group 1 Line Configuration Settings: QuickSet .....	3.16
Figure 3.14	Directional Settings: QuickSet .....	3.17
Figure 3.15	Uploading Group 1 and Breaker Monitor Settings to the SEL-421 .....	3.18
Figure 3.16	RELAY ELEMENTS LCD Screen Containing Elements F32Q and R32Q .....	3.18
Figure 3.17	Finding Phase-to-Phase Test Quantities .....	3.20
Figure 3.18	Phase Distance Elements Settings: QuickSet .....	3.21
Figure 3.19	RELAY ELEMENTS LCD Screen Containing Element MBC2 .....	3.22
Figure 4.1	Sample ROTATING DISPLAY .....	4.3
Figure 4.2	METER MENU Screens .....	4.4
Figure 4.3	METER SUBMENU .....	4.5
Figure 4.4	RMS, FUND, and DEMAND Metering Screens .....	4.6
Figure 4.5	ENERGY, MAX/MIN, and SYNCH CHECK Metering Screens .....	4.7
Figure 4.6	EVENT SUMMARY Screens .....	4.8
Figure 4.7	BREAKER MONITOR Report Screens.....	4.8
Figure 4.8	VIEW CONFIGURATION Sample Screens.....	4.9
Figure 4.9	Factory-Default Front-Panel Target Areas (16 or 24 LEDs).....	4.10
Figure 4.10	Operator Control Pushbuttons and LEDs (8 or 12 Pushbuttons).....	4.13
Figure 4.11	Factory-Default Operator Control Pushbuttons.....	4.15
Figure 4.12	Bay Control Screen Selected for Rotating Display .....	4.16
Figure 4.13	Configuring PB1_HMI for Direct Bay Control Access .....	4.17
Figure 4.14	Pole Discrepancy .....	4.18
Figure 4.15	Bay With Ground Switch (Option 1).....	4.19
Figure 4.16	Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 2).....	4.19
Figure 4.17	Tie Breaker Bay (Option 3) .....	4.20
Figure 4.18	Bay With Ground Switch (Option 4) .....	4.20
Figure 4.19	Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 5).....	4.21
Figure 4.20	Transfer Bay (Option 6) .....	4.21

Figure 4.21	Tie Breaker Bay (Option 7) .....	4.22
Figure 4.22	Bay With Ground Switch (Option 8).....	4.22
Figure 4.23	Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 9).....	4.23
Figure 4.24	Bay With Ground Switch (Option 10).....	4.23
Figure 4.25	Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 11).....	4.24
Figure 4.26	Left Breaker Bay With Ground Switch (Option 12) .....	4.24
Figure 4.27	Right Breaker Bay With Ground Switch (Option 13) .....	4.25
Figure 4.28	Middle Breaker Bay (Option 14).....	4.25
Figure 4.29	Left Breaker Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 15) .....	4.26
Figure 4.30	Right Breaker Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 16).....	4.26
Figure 4.31	Bay With Ground Switch (Option 17).....	4.27
Figure 4.32	Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 18).....	4.27
Figure 4.33	Left Breaker Bay With Ground Switch (Option 19) .....	4.28
Figure 4.34	Left Breaker Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 20) .....	4.28
Figure 4.35	Right Breaker Bay With Ground Switch (Option 21) .....	4.29
Figure 4.36	Right Breaker Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 22).....	4.29
Figure 4.37	Source Transfer (Option 23).....	4.30
Figure 4.38	Throw-Over Bus Type 1 Switch (Option 24).....	4.30
Figure 4.39	Throw-Over Bus Type 2 Switch (Option 25).....	4.31
Figure 5.1	Current and Voltage Source Connections for the SEL-421 Relay .....	5.2
Figure 5.2	Main and Alternate Line-Current Source Assignments.....	5.3
Figure 5.3	Combined Currents for Line-Current Source Assignment .....	5.3
Figure 5.4	Breaker Current Source Assignments.....	5.3
Figure 5.5	ESS := 1, Single Circuit Breaker Configuration.....	5.8
Figure 5.6	ESS := 2, Single Circuit Breaker Configuration.....	5.9
Figure 5.7	ESS := 3, Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration.....	5.10
Figure 5.8	ESS := 4, Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration.....	5.11
Figure 5.9	Tapped EHV Overhead Transmission Line.....	5.12
Figure 5.10	ESS := Y, Tapped Line.....	5.12
Figure 5.11	ESS := Y, Single Circuit Breaker With Current Polarizing Source Tapped Power Transformer.....	5.13
Figure 5.12	SEL-421 Alpha Quantity Calculation.....	5.17
Figure 5.13	Undervoltage Supervision Logic .....	5.18
Figure 5.14	Frequency Element Logic .....	5.20
Figure 5.15	Sample TEC Command Response.....	5.22
Figure 5.16	Sample TEC n Command Response.....	5.23
Figure 5.17	Open-Phase Detection Logic .....	5.25
Figure 5.18	Pole-Open Logic Diagram.....	5.26
Figure 5.19	LOP Logic Process Overview .....	5.28
Figure 5.20	LOP Logic .....	5.31
Figure 5.21	32Q and 32QG Enable Logic Diagram .....	5.37
Figure 5.22	32V and 32I Enable Logic Diagram.....	5.37
Figure 5.23	Best Choice Ground Directional Element Logic .....	5.39
Figure 5.24	Negative-Sequence Voltage-Polarized Directional Element Logic .....	5.40
Figure 5.25	Zero-Sequence Voltage-Polarized Directional Element Logic .....	5.40
Figure 5.26	Zero-Sequence Current-Polarized Directional Element Logic .....	5.41
Figure 5.27	Ground Directional Element Output Logic Diagram .....	5.41
Figure 5.28	32P, Phase Directional Element Logic Diagram .....	5.44
Figure 5.29	32Q, Negative-Sequence Directional Element Logic Diagram.....	5.45
Figure 5.30	CVT Transient Detection Logic .....	5.46
Figure 5.31	Load-Encroachment Logic Diagram .....	5.47
Figure 5.32	Load-Encroachment Characteristics .....	5.48
Figure 5.33	OOS Characteristics .....	5.49
Figure 5.34	OOS Positive-Sequence Measurements .....	5.52
Figure 5.35	OOS Override Logic.....	5.52
Figure 5.36	OOS Logic Diagram .....	5.53

Figure 5.37	Open-Pole OSB Unblock Logic .....	5.54
Figure 5.38	Zero-Setting OOS Blocking Function .....	5.55
Figure 5.39	Swing Center Voltage Slope Detection Logic.....	5.56
Figure 5.40	Starter Zone Characteristic .....	5.57
Figure 5.41	Swing Signature Detector Logic.....	5.58
Figure 5.42	Swing Signature Detector Logic.....	5.59
Figure 5.43	Reset Conditions Logic .....	5.60
Figure 5.44	Type of Power Swings Detected by the DOSB Function.....	5.61
Figure 5.45	Dependable Power-Swing Block Detector Logic (EOOS = Y1) .....	5.62
Figure 5.46	Dependable Power-Swing Block Detector Logic (EOOS = Y) .....	5.63
Figure 5.47	Relay Word Bit DOSB Is the OR Combination of DOSBY1 and DOSBY.....	5.63
Figure 5.48	Logic Diagram of the Three-Phase Fault Detector.....	5.64
Figure 5.49	Pole-Open OOS Blocking Logic .....	5.64
Figure 5.50	I0/IA2 Angle Supervision During Pole-Open Situation.....	5.65
Figure 5.51	Blocking of the MAG Signal by the OSBA Fault Detection .....	5.65
Figure 5.52	Unblocking of the MAB Signal by the 67QUB Element .....	5.65
Figure 5.53	Directional Element Signals 67QUBF and 67QUBR.....	5.66
Figure 5.54	OST Scheme Logic Resistive and Reactive Blinders.....	5.68
Figure 5.55	Logic That Determines Positive-Sequence Impedance Trajectory (EOOS = Y1) .....	5.69
Figure 5.56	Out-of-Step Trip Logic (EOOS = Y1).....	5.70
Figure 5.57	Out-of-Step Blocking for Zone 1–Zone 5 .....	5.71
Figure 5.58	Zone 1 Mho Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram.....	5.73
Figure 5.59	Zone 2 Mho Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram.....	5.74
Figure 5.60	Zones 3, 4, and 5 Mho Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram .....	5.75
Figure 5.61	Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Characteristic (TANGG = -10 degrees) .....	5.78
Figure 5.62	Zone 1 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram .....	5.79
Figure 5.63	Zone 2 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram .....	5.80
Figure 5.64	Zones 3, 4, and 5 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Logic .....	5.81
Figure 5.65	Zone 1 Mho Phase Distance Element Logic Diagram.....	5.83
Figure 5.66	Zone 2 Mho Phase Distance Element Logic Diagram.....	5.84
Figure 5.67	Zones 3, 4, and 5 Mho Phase Distance Element Logic Diagram .....	5.85
Figure 5.68	Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Characteristic (TANGP = 0) .....	5.88
Figure 5.69	Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Characteristic (TANGP = -10 degrees) .....	5.89
Figure 5.70	Network to Determine Homogeneity .....	5.89
Figure 5.71	Tilt in Apparent Fault Impedance Resulting From Nonhomogeneity .....	5.90
Figure 5.72	Zone 1 AB Loop Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Logic .....	5.91
Figure 5.73	Zone 2 AB Loop Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Logic .....	5.92
Figure 5.74	Zone 3, 4, and 5 AB Loop Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Logic .....	5.93
Figure 5.75	Zone Timers.....	5.96
Figure 5.76	Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements.....	5.100
Figure 5.77	Residual Ground Instantaneous/Directional Overcurrent Elements.....	5.101
Figure 5.78	Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Directional Overcurrent Elements .....	5.102
Figure 5.79	High-Speed Directional Phase Overcurrent Element .....	5.103
Figure 5.80	High-Speed Directional Phase-to-Phase Overcurrent Element .....	5.103
Figure 5.81	U.S. Moderately Inverse—U1 .....	5.107
Figure 5.82	U.S. Inverse—U2 .....	5.108
Figure 5.83	U.S. Very Inverse—U3 .....	5.109
Figure 5.84	U.S. Extremely Inverse—U4 .....	5.110
Figure 5.85	U.S. Short-Time Inverse—U5 .....	5.111
Figure 5.86	IEC Standard Inverse—C1 .....	5.112
Figure 5.87	IEC Very Inverse—C2 .....	5.113
Figure 5.88	IEC Extremely Inverse—C3.....	5.114
Figure 5.89	IEC Long-Time Inverse—C4 .....	5.115
Figure 5.90	IEC Short-Time Inverse—C5 .....	5.116
Figure 5.91	Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element Logic Diagram .....	5.117
Figure 5.92	Undervoltage Elements.....	5.117

Figure 5.93	Overtoltage Elements.....	5.118
Figure 5.94	Primary Plant Connections .....	5.121
Figure 5.95	Complex Power Measurement Conventions .....	5.121
Figure 5.96	Overpower Element Logic.....	5.122
Figure 5.97	Load Flow Towards Load.....	5.123
Figure 5.98	Reverse Load Flow .....	5.123
Figure 5.99	Reactive Power Characteristic.....	5.124
Figure 5.100	Underpower Element Logic.....	5.124
Figure 5.101	Thermal Alarming and Tripping Logic .....	5.127
Figure 5.102	SOTF Logic Diagram .....	5.132
Figure 5.103	Required Zone Directional Settings .....	5.133
Figure 5.104	DCB Logic Diagram.....	5.137
Figure 5.105	Permissive Trip Receiver Logic Diagram .....	5.142
Figure 5.106	POTT Logic Diagram.....	5.143
Figure 5.107	POTT Cross-Country Logic Diagram .....	5.144
Figure 5.108	POTT Scheme Logic (ECOMM := POTT3) With Echo and Weak Infeed.....	5.145
Figure 5.109	Permissive Trip Received Logic Diagram.....	5.148
Figure 5.110	DCUB Logic Diagram.....	5.149
Figure 5.111	Trip Logic Diagram .....	5.156
Figure 5.112	Two Circuit Breakers Trip Logic Diagram .....	5.159
Figure 5.113	Trip A Unlatch Logic .....	5.160
Figure 5.114	Trip During Open Pole .....	5.160
Figure 5.115	BK1TYP = 3 Circuit Breaker One-Status Logic Diagram.....	5.162
Figure 5.116	BK1TYP = 1 Circuit Breaker One-Status Logic Diagram.....	5.162
Figure 5.117	Breaker Failure Open-Phase Detection Logic .....	5.162
Figure 5.118	Scheme 1 Circuit Breaker-Failure Logic Diagram.....	5.164
Figure 5.119	Scheme Y1 Circuit Breaker Failure Logic .....	5.164
Figure 5.120	Scheme 2 Three-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic .....	5.165
Figure 5.121	Scheme Y2 Three-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Logic.....	5.165
Figure 5.122	Scheme 2 Single-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic .....	5.166
Figure 5.123	Scheme Y2 Single-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic .....	5.166
Figure 5.124	Scheme 2 Current-Supervised Three-Pole Retrip Logic .....	5.167
Figure 5.125	Scheme Y2 Current-Supervised Three-Pole Retrip Logic .....	5.168
Figure 5.126	Scheme 2 Current-Supervised Single-Pole Retrip Logic .....	5.168
Figure 5.127	Scheme Y2 Current-Supervised Single-Pole Retrip Logic .....	5.168
Figure 5.128	Circuit Breaker Failure Seal-In Logic Diagram .....	5.169
Figure 5.129	No Current/Residual Current Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic Diagram.....	5.170
Figure 5.130	Failure to Interrupt Load Current Logic Diagram .....	5.171
Figure 5.131	Flashover Protection Logic Diagram.....	5.172
Figure 5.132	Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic Diagram .....	5.173
Figure 5.133	Partial Breaker-and-a-Half or Partial Ring-Bus Breaker Arrangement .....	5.175
Figure 5.134	Synchronism-Check Voltages for Two Circuit Breakers .....	5.176
Figure 5.135	Synchronism-Check Settings.....	5.177
Figure 5.136	Synchronism-Check Relay Word Bits.....	5.178
Figure 5.137	Example Synchronism-Check Voltage Connections to the SEL-421 .....	5.180
Figure 5.138	Synchronism-Check Voltage Reference.....	5.181
Figure 5.139	Normalized Synchronism-Check Voltage Sources VS1 and VS2 .....	5.182
Figure 5.140	Healthy Voltage Window and Indication .....	5.183
Figure 5.141	Synchronism-Check Voltage Difference Logic.....	5.184
Figure 5.142	Synchronism-Check Enable Logic, EISYNC = N.....	5.185
Figure 5.143	“No-Slip” System Synchronism-Check Element Output Response.....	5.187
Figure 5.144	“Slip—No Compensation” Synchronism-Check Element Output Response .....	5.189
Figure 5.145	“Slip—With Compensation” Synchronism-Check Element Output Response.....	5.191
Figure 5.146	Alternative Synchronism-Check Source 2 Example and Settings.....	5.193
Figure 5.147	Alternate Synchronism-Check Polarizing Voltage Selection Logic .....	5.194
Figure 5.148	Synchronism-Check Enable Logic, EISYNC = Y .....	5.196

Figure 5.149	Alternate Synchronism-Check Polarizing Voltage Example System.....	5.198
Figure 6.1	230 kV Overhead Transmission Line .....	6.1
Figure 6.2	Circuit Breaker Arrangement at Station S .....	6.3
Figure 6.3	500 kV Parallel Overhead Transmission Lines .....	6.18
Figure 6.4	Circuit Breaker-and-a-Half Arrangement: Station S, Line 1 .....	6.21
Figure 6.5	Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Reactive Reach Setting .....	6.27
Figure 6.6	CT and VT Composite Angle Error Evaluation for Zone 1 Resistive Reach.....	6.27
Figure 6.7	Definition of Homogeneous Network .....	6.29
Figure 6.8	Tilt in Apparent Fault Impedance Resulting From Nonhomogeneity.....	6.30
Figure 6.9	Nonhomogeneous Angle Setting .....	6.31
Figure 6.10	Current Distribution During Cross-Country Fault.....	6.42
Figure 6.11	Simplified POTT Scheme KEY1/KEY3 Logic.....	6.44
Figure 6.12	345 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line.....	6.52
Figure 6.13	Circuit Breaker Arrangement at Station S .....	6.55
Figure 6.14	Reverse Zone 3 Coordination .....	6.61
Figure 6.15	Impedance Diagram.....	6.62
Figure 6.16	Load-Encroachment Function .....	6.66
Figure 6.17	345 kV Tapped Line Negative-Sequence Network .....	6.71
Figure 6.18	345 kV Tapped Line Zero-Sequence Network .....	6.74
Figure 6.19	DC Schematic for DCB Trip Scheme.....	6.79
Figure 6.20	230 kV Parallel Underground Cables .....	6.86
Figure 6.21	Circuit Breaker Arrangement at Station S, Cable 1.....	6.89
Figure 6.22	Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Reactive Reach Setting .....	6.93
Figure 6.23	Circuit to Determine Network Homogeneity .....	6.96
Figure 6.24	Apparent Fault Impedance Resulting From Nonhomogeneity .....	6.97
Figure 6.25	Nonhomogeneous Angle Setting .....	6.98
Figure 6.26	External Ground Fault .....	6.101
Figure 6.27	Negative-Sequence Fault Current Distribution-External Ground Fault.....	6.104
Figure 6.28	Reverse Unbalanced Fault on Cable Circuit (Shunt Admittance).....	6.107
Figure 6.29	500 kV Power System .....	6.118
Figure 6.30	OOS Characteristic Settings Parameters .....	6.119
Figure 6.31	Calculating Setting R1R7 .....	6.121
Figure 6.32	Swing Trajectory to Determine the OSBD Setting .....	6.123
Figure 6.33	Inner Blinders .....	6.125
Figure 6.34	OST Characteristics .....	6.129
Figure 6.35	230 kV Example Power System .....	6.135
Figure 6.36	Circuit Breaker Arrangement at Station S .....	6.136
Figure 6.37	Potential Sources .....	6.137
Figure 6.38	500 kV Power System .....	6.139
Figure 6.39	Partial Circuit Breaker-and-a-Half Arrangement at Station S, Line 1.....	6.141
Figure 6.40	Potential Sources .....	6.144
Figure 6.41	Scheme 1 All Faults and Scheme 2 Multiphase Fault Timing Diagram .....	6.151
Figure 6.42	Scheme 2 Single-Phase Fault Timing Diagram.....	6.152
Figure 6.43	230 kV Power System for Circuit Breaker Failure Scheme 1 .....	6.152
Figure 6.44	Timing Diagram for Setting BFPU1—Scheme 1 .....	6.154
Figure 6.45	Circuit Breaker Failure Trip and Circuit Breaker Trip DC Connections .....	6.157
Figure 6.46	500 kV Power System for Circuit Breaker Failure Scheme 2 .....	6.158
Figure 6.47	Fault Current Distribution Through Faulted Line at Station S .....	6.159
Figure 6.48	Timing Diagram for Setting BFPU1—Scheme 2 .....	6.160
Figure 6.49	Timing Sequences for Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Scheme 2.....	6.162
Figure 6.50	Circuit Breaker BK1 DC Connections (Two Trip Coils) .....	6.165
Figure 6.51	230 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line .....	6.167
Figure 6.52	Automatic Restoration Timing Diagram .....	6.168
Figure 6.53	SEL-421 Inputs.....	6.170
Figure 6.54	Protection Free-Form SELLOGIC Control Equations.....	6.174
Figure 6.55	Protection Freeform SELLOGIC Control Equations.....	6.178

Figure 7.1	Complex Power (P/Q) Plane.....	7.4
Figure 7.2	Fixed Analog Section of the Event Report.....	7.9
Figure 7.3	Digital Section of the Event Report.....	7.11
Figure 7.4	Sample Digital Portion of the Event Report.....	7.12
Figure 7.5	Summary Section of the Event Report .....	7.13
Figure 7.6	Sample Event Summary Report .....	7.13
Figure 7.7	Sample Event History .....	7.15
Figure 10.1	MAP 1:METER Command Example .....	10.8

**This page intentionally left blank**

# Preface

This manual provides information and instructions for installing and operating the SEL-421. This manual is for use by power engineers and others experienced in protective relaying applications. Included are detailed technical descriptions of the relay and application examples. While this manual gives reasonable examples and illustrations of relay uses, you must exercise sound judgment at all times when applying the relay in a power system.

*SEL-421 Versions and Supported Features on page 1.7* shows the relay features supported by versions SEL-421-4 and SEL-421-5. Throughout the manual, we provide margin notes next to the text explaining a feature to specify the availability of that feature in different versions of the relay. Note that, unless otherwise indicated, SEL-421 refers to the SEL-421-5.

## Manual Overview

---

The SEL-421 instruction manual set consists of two volumes:

- SEL-421 Instruction Manual
- SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual

The SEL-421 instruction manual set is a comprehensive work covering all aspects of relay application and use. Read the sections that pertain to your application to gain valuable information about using the SEL-421. For example, to learn about relay protection functions, read the protection sections of this manual and skim the automation sections, then concentrate on the operation sections or on the automation sections of this manual as your job needs and responsibilities dictate. An overview of each manual section and section topics follows.

## SEL-421 Instruction Manual

**Preface.** Describes manual organization and conventions used to present information, as well as safety information.

**Section 1: Introduction and Specifications.** Introduces SEL-421 features, summarizes relay functions and applications, and lists relay specifications, type tests, and ratings.

**Section 2: Installation.** Discusses the ordering configurations and interface features (control inputs, control outputs, and analog inputs, for example). Provides information about how to design a new physical installation and secure the relay in a panel or rack. Details how to set relay board jumpers and make proper rear-panel connections (including wiring to CTs, PTs, and a GPS receiver). Explains basic connections for the relay communications ports and how to install optional communications cards (such as the Ethernet Card).

**Section 3: Testing.** Describes techniques for testing, troubleshooting, and maintaining the relay.

**Section 4: Front-Panel Operations.** Describes the LCD display messages and menu screens that are unique to the SEL-421.

**Section 5: Protection Functions.** Describes the function of various relay protection elements. Describes how the relay processes these elements. Gives detailed specifics on protection scheme logic for POTT, DCB, DCUB, and DTT. Provides trip logic diagrams, and current and voltage source selection details. Also describes basic 87L communications channel options and configuration parameters.

**Section 6: Protection Applications Examples.** Provides examples of configuring the SEL-421 for some common applications.

**Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting.** Describes SEL-421-specific metering, monitoring, and reporting features.

**Section 8: Settings.** Provides a list of all relay settings and defaults. The settings list is organized in the same order as in the relay and in the ACCELERATOR QuickSet software.

**Section 9: ASCII Command Reference.** Provides an alphabetical listing of all ASCII commands with examples for each ASCII command option.

**Section 10: Communications Interfaces.** Describes the SEL-421-specific communications characteristics.

**Section 11: Relay Word Bits.** Contains a summary of Relay Word bits.

**Section 12: Analog Quantities.** Contains a summary of analog quantities.

**Appendix A: Firmware, ICD File, and Manual Versions.** Lists the current firmware and manual versions and details differences between the current and previous versions.

**Appendix B: Converting Settings From SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 to SEL-421-4, -5.**

Describes differences in settings, Relay Word bits, analog quantities, and DNP3 mapping between these versions of the relay.

## SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual

**Preface.** Describes manual organization and conventions used to present information, as well as safety information.

**Section 1: Introduction.** Introduces SEL-400 Series Relay common features.

**Section 2: PC Software.** Explains how to use SEL Grid Configurator and ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software.

**Section 3: Basic Relay Operations.** Describes how to perform fundamental operations such as applying power and communicating with the relay, setting and viewing passwords, checking relay status, viewing metering data, reading event reports and Sequential Events Recorder (SER) records, operating relay control outputs and control inputs, and using relay features to make relay commissioning easier.

**Section 4: Front-Panel Operations.** Describes the LCD display messages and menu screens. Shows you how to use front-panel pushbuttons and read targets. Provides information about local substation control and how to make relay settings via the front panel.

**Section 5: Control.** Describes various control features of the relay, including circuit breaker operation, disconnect operation, remote bits, and one-line diagrams.

**Section 6: Autoreclosing.** Explains how to operate the two-circuit breaker multishot recloser. Describes how to set the relay for single-pole reclosing, three-pole reclosing, or both. Shows selection of the lead and follow circuit breakers.

**Section 7: Metering.** Provides information on viewing current, voltage, power, and energy quantities. Describes how to view other common internal operating quantities.

**Section 8: Monitoring.** Describes how to use the circuit breaker monitors and the substation dc battery monitors.

**Section 9: Reporting.** Explains how to obtain and interpret high-resolution raw data oscillograms, filtered event reports, event summaries, history reports, and SER reports. Discusses how to enter SER trigger settings.

**Section 10: Testing, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance.** Describes techniques for testing, troubleshooting, and maintaining the relay. Includes the list of status notification messages and a troubleshooting chart.

**Section 11: Time and Date Management.** Explains timekeeping principles, synchronized phasor measurements, and estimation of power system states using the high-accuracy time-stamping capability. Presents real-time load flow/power flow application ideas.

**Section 12: Settings.** Provides a list of all common SEL-400 Series Relay settings and defaults.

**Section 13: SELogic Control Equation Programming.** Describes multiple setting groups and SELOGIC control equations and how to apply these equations. Discusses expanded SELOGIC control equation features such as PLC-style commands, math functions, counters, and conditioning timers. Provides a tutorial for converting older format SELOGIC control equations to new freeform equations.

**Section 14: ASCII Command Reference.** Provides an alphabetical listing of all ASCII commands with examples for each ASCII command option.

**Section 15: Communications Interfaces.** Explains the physical connection of the relay to various communications network topologies. Describes the various software protocols and how to apply these protocols to substation integration and automation. Includes details about Ethernet IP protocols, SEL ASCII, SEL Compressed ASCII, SEL Fast Meter, SEL Fast Operate, SEL Fast SER, and enhanced MIRRORED BITS communications.

**Section 16: DNP3 Communication.** Describes the DNP3 communications protocol and how to apply this protocol to substation integration and automation. Provides a Job Done example for implementing DNP3 in a substation.

**Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication.** Describes the IEC 61850 protocol and how to apply this protocol to substation automation and integration. Includes IEC 61850 protocol compliance statements.

**Section 18: Synchrophasors.** Describes the phasor measurement unit (PMU) functions of the relay. Provides details on synchrophasor measurement and real-time control. Describes the IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor protocol settings. Describes the SEL Fast Message synchrophasor protocol settings.

**Section 19: Digital Secondary Systems.** Describes the basic concepts of digital secondary systems (DSS). This includes both the Time-Domain Link (TiDL) system and UCA 61850-9-2LE Sampled Values.

**Appendix A: Manual Versions.** Lists the current manual version and details differences between the current and previous versions.

**Appendix B: Firmware Upgrade Instructions.** Describes the procedure to update the firmware stored in Flash memory.

**Appendix C: Cybersecurity Features.** Describes the various features of the relay that impact cybersecurity.

**Glossary.** Defines various technical terms used in the SEL-400 series instruction manuals.

## Safety Information

---

### Dangers, Warnings, and Cautions

This manual uses three kinds of hazard statements, defined as follows:

#### **DANGER**

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, **will** result in death or serious injury.

#### **WARNING**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, **could** result in death or serious injury.

#### **CAUTION**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, **may** result in minor or moderate injury or equipment damage.

## Safety Symbols

The following symbols are often marked on SEL products.

	<b>CAUTION</b> Refer to accompanying documents.	<b>ATTENTION</b> Se reporter à la documentation.
	Earth (ground)	Terre
	Protective earth (ground)	Terre de protection
	Direct current	Courant continu
	Alternating current	Courant alternatif
	Both direct and alternating current	Courant continu et alternatif
	Instruction manual	Manuel d'instructions

# Safety Marks

The following statements apply to this device.

## General Safety Marks

<b>!CAUTION</b> There is danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with Rayovac no. BR2335 or equivalent recommended by manufacturer. See Owner's Manual for safety instructions. The battery used in this device may present a fire or chemical burn hazard if mis-treated. Do not recharge, disassemble, heat above 100°C or incinerate. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions. Keep battery out of reach of children.	<b>!ATTENTION</b> Une pile remplacée incorrectement pose des risques d'explosion. Remplacez seulement avec un Rayovac no BR2335 ou un produit équivalent recommandé par le fabricant. Voir le guide d'utilisateur pour les instructions de sécurité. La pile utilisée dans cet appareil peut présenter un risque d'incendie ou de brûlure chimique si vous en faites mauvais usage. Ne pas recharger, démonter, chauffer à plus de 100°C ou incinérer. Éliminez les vieilles piles suivant les instructions du fabricant. Gardez la pile hors de la portée des enfants.
<b>!CAUTION</b> To ensure proper safety and operation, the equipment ratings, installation instructions, and operating instructions must be checked before commissioning or maintenance of the equipment. The integrity of any protective conductor connection must be checked before carrying out any other actions. It is the responsibility of the user to ensure that the equipment is installed, operated, and used for its intended function in the manner specified in this manual. If misused, any safety protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.	<b>!ATTENTION</b> Pour assurer la sécurité et le bon fonctionnement, il faut vérifier les classements d'équipement ainsi que les instructions d'installation et d'opération avant la mise en service ou l'entretien de l'équipement. Il faut vérifier l'intégrité de toute connexion de conducteur de protection avant de réaliser d'autres actions. L'utilisateur est responsable d'assurer l'installation, l'opération et l'utilisation de l'équipement pour la fonction prévue et de la manière indiquée dans ce manuel. Une mauvaise utilisation pourrait diminuer toute protection de sécurité fournie par l'équipement.
For use in Pollution Degree 2 environment.	Pour l'utilisation dans un environnement de Degré de Pollution 2.

## Other Safety Marks (Sheet 1 of 3)

<b>!DANGER</b> Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.	<b>!DANGER</b> Débrancher tous les raccordements externes avant d'ouvrir cet appareil. Tout contact avec des tensions ou courants internes à l'appareil peut causer un choc électrique pouvant entraîner des blessures ou la mort.
<b>!DANGER</b> Contact with instrument terminals can cause electrical shock that can result in injury or death.	<b>!DANGER</b> Tout contact avec les bornes de l'appareil peut causer un choc électrique pouvant entraîner des blessures ou la mort.
<b>!WARNING</b> Use of this equipment in a manner other than specified in this manual can impair operator safety safeguards provided by this equipment.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> L'utilisation de cet appareil suivant des procédures différentes de celles indiquées dans ce manuel peut désarmer les dispositifs de protection d'opérateur normalement actifs sur cet équipement.
<b>!WARNING</b> Have only qualified personnel service this equipment. If you are not qualified to service this equipment, you can injure yourself or others, or cause equipment damage.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Seules des personnes qualifiées peuvent travailler sur cet appareil. Si vous n'êtes pas qualifiés pour ce travail, vous pourriez vous blesser avec d'autres personnes ou endommager l'équipement.
<b>!WARNING</b> This device is shipped with default passwords. Default passwords should be changed to private passwords at installation. Failure to change each default password to a private password may allow unauthorized access. SEL shall not be responsible for any damage resulting from unauthorized access.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Cet appareil est expédié avec des mots de passe par défaut. A l'installation, les mots de passe par défaut devront être changés pour des mots de passe confidentiels. Dans le cas contraire, un accès non-autorisé à l'équipement peut être possible. SEL décline toute responsabilité pour tout dommage résultant de cet accès non-autorisé.
<b>!WARNING</b> Do not look into the fiber ports/connectors.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Ne pas regarder vers les ports ou connecteurs de fibres optiques.
<b>!WARNING</b> Do not look into the end of an optical cable connected to an optical output.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Ne pas regarder vers l'extrémité d'un câble optique raccordé à une sortie optique.
<b>!WARNING</b> Do not perform any procedures or adjustments that this instruction manual does not describe.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Ne pas appliquer une procédure ou un ajustement qui n'est pas décrit explicitement dans ce manuel d'instruction.
<b>!WARNING</b> During installation, maintenance, or testing of the optical ports, use only test equipment qualified for Class 1 laser products.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Durant l'installation, la maintenance ou le test des ports optiques, utilisez exclusivement des équipements de test homologués comme produits de type laser de Classe 1.

**Other Safety Marks (Sheet 2 of 3)**

<b>⚠️ WARNING</b> Incorporated components, such as LEDs and transceivers are not user serviceable. Return units to SEL for repair or replacement.	<b>⚠️ AVERTISSEMENT</b> Les composants internes tels que les leds (diodes électroluminescentes) et émetteurs-récepteurs ne peuvent pas être entretenus par l'usager. Retourner les unités à SEL pour réparation ou remplacement.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Equipment components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Undetectable permanent damage can result if you do not use proper ESD procedures. Ground yourself, your work surface, and this equipment before removing any cover from this equipment. If your facility is not equipped to work with these components, contact SEL about returning this device and related SEL equipment for service.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Les composants de cet équipement sont sensibles aux décharges électrostatiques (DES). Des dommages permanents non-détectables peuvent résulter de l'absence de précautions contre les DES. Raccordez-vous correctement à la terre, ainsi que la surface de travail et l'appareil avant d'en retirer un panneau. Si vous n'êtes pas équipés pour travailler avec ce type de composants, contacter SEL afin de retourner l'appareil pour un service en usine.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Equipment damage can result from connecting ac circuits to Hybrid (high-current interrupting) control outputs. Do not connect ac circuits to Hybrid control outputs. Use only dc circuits with Hybrid control outputs.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Des dommages à l'appareil pourraient survenir si un circuit CA était raccordé aux contacts de sortie à haut pouvoir de coupure de type "Hybrid." Ne pas raccorder de circuit CA aux contacts de sortie de type "Hybrid." Utiliser uniquement du CC avec les contacts de sortie de type "Hybrid."
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Substation battery systems that have either a high resistance to ground (greater than 10 kΩ) or are ungrounded when used in conjunction with many direct-coupled inputs can reflect a dc voltage offset between battery rails. Similar conditions can exist for battery monitoring systems that have high-resistance balancing circuits or floating grounds. For these applications, SEL provides optional ground-isolated (optoisolated) contact inputs. In addition, SEL has published an application advisory on this issue. Contact the factory for more information.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Les circuits de batterie de postes qui présentent une haute résistance à la terre (plus grande que 10 kΩ) ou sont isolés peuvent présenter un biais de tension CC entre les deux polarités de la batterie quand utilisés avec plusieurs entrées à couplage direct. Des conditions similaires peuvent exister pour des systèmes de surveillance de batterie qui utilisent des circuits d'équilibrage à haute résistance ou des masses flottantes. Pour ce type d'applications, SEL peut fournir en option des contacts d'entrée isolés (par couplage optoélectronique). De surcroît, SEL a publié des recommandations relativement à cette application. Contacter l'usine pour plus d'informations.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> If you are planning to install an INT4 I/O interface board in your relay, first check the firmware version of the relay. If the firmware version is R11 or lower, you must first upgrade the relay firmware to the newest version and verify that the firmware upgrade was successful before installing the new board. Failure to install the new firmware first will cause the I/O interface board to fail, and it may require factory service. Complete firmware upgrade instructions are provided when new firmware is ordered.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Si vous avez l'intention d'installer une Carte d'Interface INT4 I/O dans votre relais, vérifiez en premier la version du logiciel du relais. Si la version est R11 ou antérieure, vous devez mettre à jour le logiciel du relais avec la version la plus récente et vérifier que la mise à jour a été correctement installée sur la nouvelle carte. Les instructions complètes de mise à jour sont fournies quand le nouveau logiciel est commandé.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Field replacement of I/O boards INT1, INT2, INT5, INT6, INT7, or INT8 with INT4 can cause I/O contact failure. The INT4 board has a pickup and dropout delay setting range of 0-1 cycle. For all other I/O boards, pickup and dropout delay settings (IN201PU-IN224PU, IN201DO-IN224DO, IN301PU-IN324PU, and IN301DO-IN324DO) have a range of 0-5 cycles. Upon replacing any I/O board with an INT4 board, manually confirm reset of pickup and dropout delays to within the expected range of 0-1 cycle.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Le remplacement en chantier des cartes d'entrées/sorties INT1, INT2, INT5, INT6, INT7 ou INT8 par une carte INT4 peut causer la défaillance du contact d'entrée/sortie. La carte INT4 présente un intervalle d'ajustement pour les délais de montée et de retombée de 0 à 1 cycle. Pour toutes les autres cartes, l'intervalle de réglage du délai de montée et retombée (IN201PU-IN224PU, IN201DO-IN224DO, IN301PU-IN324PU, et IN301DO-IN324DO) est de 0 à 5 cycles. Quand une carte d'entrées/sorties est remplacée par une carte INT4, vérifier manuellement que les délais de montée et retombée sont dans l'intervalle de 0 à 1 cycle.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Do not install a jumper on positions A or D of the main board J21 header. Relay misoperation can result if you install jumpers on positions J21A and J21D.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Ne pas installer de cavalier sur les positions A ou D sur le connecteur J21 de la carte principale. Une opération intempestive du relais pourrait résulter suite à l'installation d'un cavalier entre les positions J21A et J21D.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Insufficiently rated insulation can deteriorate under abnormal operating conditions and cause equipment damage. For external circuits, use wiring of sufficiently rated insulation that will not break down under abnormal operating conditions.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Un niveau d'isolation insuffisant peut entraîner une détérioration sous des conditions anormales et causer des dommages à l'équipement. Pour les circuits externes, utiliser des conducteurs avec une isolation suffisante de façon à éviter les claquages durant les conditions anormales d'opération.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Relay misoperation can result from applying other than specified secondary voltages and currents. Before making any secondary circuit connections, check the nominal voltage and nominal current specified on the rear-panel nameplate.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Une opération intempestive du relais peut résulter par le branchement de tensions et courants secondaires non conformes aux spécifications. Avant de brancher un circuit secondaire, vérifier la tension ou le courant nominal sur la plaque signalétique à l'arrière.

**Other Safety Marks (Sheet 3 of 3)**

<b>⚠ CAUTION</b> Severe power and ground problems can occur on the communications ports of this equipment as a result of using non-SEL cables. Never use standard null-modem cables with this equipment.	<b>⚠ ATTENTION</b> Des problèmes graves d'alimentation et de terre peuvent survenir sur les ports de communication de cet appareil si des câbles d'origine autre que SEL sont utilisés. Ne jamais utiliser de câble de modem nul avec cet équipement.
<b>⚠ CAUTION</b> Do not connect power to the relay until you have completed these procedures and receive instruction to apply power. Equipment damage can result otherwise.	<b>⚠ ATTENTION</b> Ne pas mettre le relais sous tension avant d'avoir complété ces procédures et d'avoir reçu l'instruction de brancher l'alimentation. Des dommages à l'équipement pourraient survenir autrement.
<b>⚠ CAUTION</b> Use of controls or adjustments, or performance of procedures other than those specified herein, may result in hazardous radiation exposure.	<b>⚠ ATTENTION</b> L'utilisation de commandes ou de réglages, ou l'application de tests de fonctionnement différents de ceux décrits ci-après peuvent entraîner l'exposition à des radiations dangereuses.

## General Information

The SEL-421 instruction manual uses certain conventions that identify particular terms and help you find information. To benefit fully from reading this manual, take a moment to familiarize yourself with these conventions.

### Typographic Conventions

There are three ways users typically communicate with SEL-400 Series Relays:

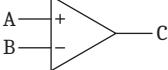
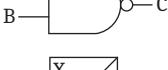
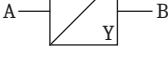
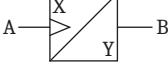
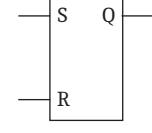
- Using a command line interface on a PC terminal emulation window, such as Microsoft HyperTerminal
- Using the front-panel menus and pushbuttons
- Using ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software

The instructions in this manual indicate these options with specific font and formatting attributes. The following table lists these conventions:

Example	Description
<b>STATUS</b>	Commands, command options, and command variables typed at a command line interface on a PC.
<b>n</b> <b>SUM n</b>	Variables determined based on an application (in bold if part of a command).
<b>&lt;Enter&gt;</b>	Single keystroke on a PC keyboard.
<b>&lt;Ctrl+D&gt;</b>	Multiple/combination keystroke on a PC keyboard.
<b>Start &gt; Settings</b>	PC software dialog boxes and menu selections. The > character indicates submenus.
<b>ENABLE</b>	Relay front- or rear-panel labels and pushbuttons.
<b>MAIN &gt; METER</b>	Relay front-panel LCD menus and relay responses visible on the PC screen. The > character indicates submenus.

## Logic Diagrams

Logic diagrams in this manual follow the conventions and definitions shown below.

NAME	SYMBOL	FUNCTION
Comparator		Input A is compared to Input B. Output C asserts if Input A is greater than Input B.
Input Flag		Input A comes from other logic.
OR		If either Input A or Input B asserts, Output C asserts.
Exclusive OR		If either Input A or Input B asserts, Output C asserts. If Input A and Input B are of the same state, Output C deasserts.
NOR		If neither Input A nor Input B asserts, Output C asserts.
AND		If Input A and Input B assert, Output C asserts.
AND w/ Inverted Input		If Input A asserts and Input B deasserts, Output C asserts. Inverter "O" inverts any input or output on any gate.
NAND		If Input A and/or Input B deassert, Output C asserts.
Time-Delayed Pick Up and/or Time-Delayed Drop Out		X is a time-delay-pickup value; Y is a time-delay-dropout value. Output B asserts Time X after Input A asserts; Output B does not assert if Input A does not remain asserted for Time X. If Time X is zero, Output B asserts when Input A asserts. If Time Y is zero, Input B deasserts when Input A deasserts.
Edge Trigger Timer		Rising edge of Input A starts timers. Output B asserts Time X after the rising edge of Input A. Output B remains asserted for Time Y. If Time Y is zero, Output B asserts for a single processing interval. Input A is ignored while the timers are running.
Set-Reset/Flip-Flop		Input S asserts Output Q until Input R asserts. Output Q deasserts or resets when Input R asserts.
Falling Edge		Output B asserts at the falling edge of Input A.
Rising Edge		Output B asserts at the rising edge of Input A.

## Trademarks

Trademarks appearing in this manual are shown in the following table.

ACSELERATOR Architect®	Job Done®
ACSELERATOR QuickSet®	MIRRORED BITS®
Best Choice Ground Directional Element®	SELBOOT®
Connectorized®	SELOGIC®

## Technical Support

We appreciate your interest in SEL products and services. If you have questions or comments, please contact us at:

Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.  
2350 NE Hopkins Court  
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.  
Tel: +1.509.338.3838  
Fax: +1.509.332.7990  
Internet: [selinc.com/support](http://selinc.com/support)  
Email: [info@selinc.com](mailto:info@selinc.com)

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N 1

---

# Introduction and Specifications

The SEL-421 is a high-speed transmission line protective relay featuring single-pole and three-pole tripping and reclosing with synchronism check, circuit breaker monitoring, circuit breaker failure protection, and series-compensated line protection logic. The relay features extensive metering and data recording including high-resolution data capture and reporting.

---

**NOTE:** Not all features mentioned on this page are available in the SEL-421-4. See SEL-421 Versions and Supported Features on page 1.7 for more details about the different versions of the relay and about differences among the SEL-421-4 and SEL-421-5.

The SEL-421 features expanded SELOGIC control equation programming for easy and flexible implementation of custom protection and control schemes. The relay has separate protection and automation SELOGIC control equation programming areas with extensive protection programming capability and 1000 lines of automation programming capability. You can organize automation of SELOGIC control equation programming into 10 blocks of 100 program lines each.

The SEL-421 provides extensive communications interfaces from standard SEL ASCII and enhanced MIRRORED BITS communications protocols to Ethernet connectivity with the optional Ethernet card. With the Ethernet card, you can employ the latest industry communications tools, including Telnet, FTP, IEC 61850 Edition 2.1, and DNP3 (serial and LAN/WAN) protocols.

Purchase of an SEL-421 includes the ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software program. QuickSet assists you in setting, controlling, and acquiring data from the relays, both locally and remotely. ACCELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software is included with purchase of the optional Ethernet card with IEC 61850 protocol support. Architect enables you to view and configure IEC 61850 settings via a GUI interface.

The SEL-421 supports IEEE C37.118-2005, Standard for Synchrophasors for Power Systems.

The SEL-421 features bay control functionality. The SEL-421 provides a variety of user-selectable predefined mimic displays. The mimic display selected is displayed on the front-panel screen in one-line diagram format. The number of disconnects and breakers that can be controlled by the SEL-421 are a function of the selected mimic display screen. A maximum of ten disconnects and two breakers can be supported in a single mimic display. Control of the breakers and disconnects is available through front-panel pushbuttons, ASCII interface, Fast Message, or SELOGIC equations. See *Section 5: Control in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for bay control logic and disconnect/circuit breaker operations.

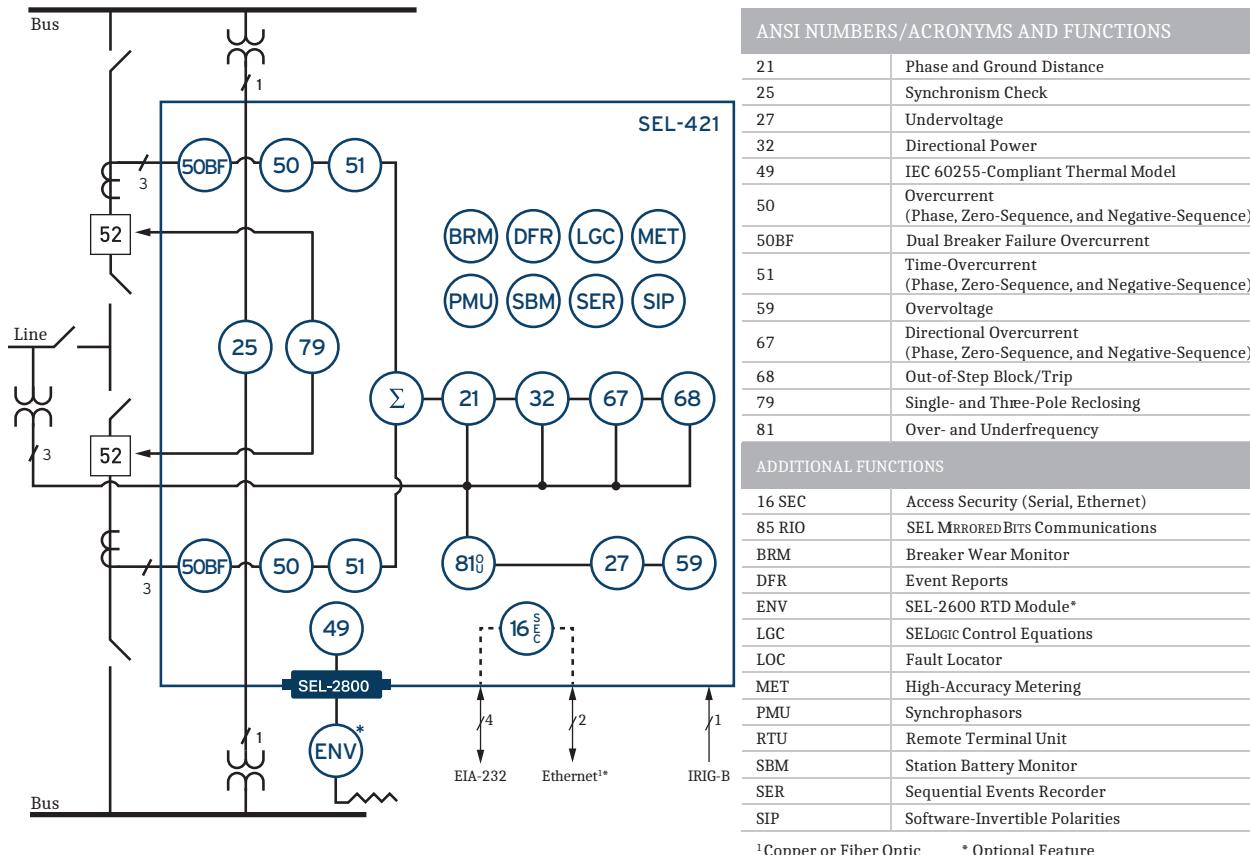
A simple and robust hardware design features efficient digital signal processing. Combined with extensive self-testing, these features provide relay reliability and enhance relay availability.

This section introduces the SEL-421 and provides information on the following topics:

- *Features on page 1.2*
- *Models and Options on page 1.6*
- *Applications on page 1.8*
- *Product Characteristics on page 1.13*
- *Specifications on page 1.15*

# Features

The SEL-421 contains many protection, automation, and control features. *Figure 1.1* presents a simplified functional overview of the relay.



**Figure 1.1 SEL-421 Functional Overview**

SEL-421 features include the following:

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 does not provide series-compensated line protection logic.

**Superior Protection.** Combine five zones of phase distance and ground distance elements with directional overcurrent elements. Patented Coupling Capacitor Voltage Transformer (CCVT) transient overreach logic enhances Zone 1 distance element security. The Best Choice Ground Directional Element optimizes directional element performance and eliminates many settings. Additional logic prevents Zone 1 overreach on series-compensated lines.

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 does not provide high-speed directional elements and high-speed distance elements.

**High-Speed Tripping.** The SEL-421 uses the HSDPS (High-Speed Directional and Phase Selection) element and high-speed distance elements for subcycle detection of power system faults.

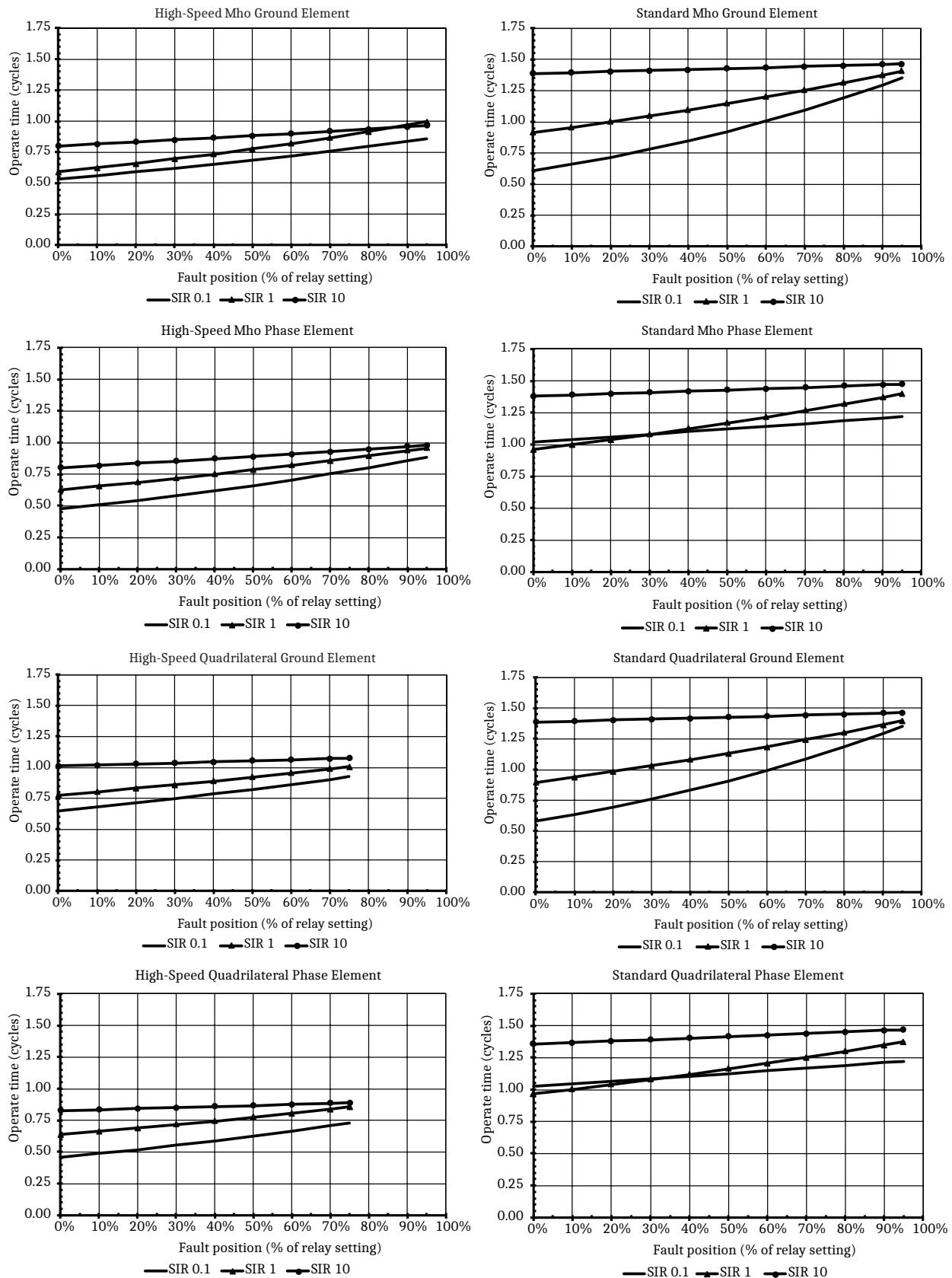


Figure 1.2 Distance Zone 1 Median Operating Time for Varying Fault Locations and Different SIRs

**Reclosing.** Incorporate programmable single-pole and three-pole tripping and reclosing of one and two circuit breakers into an integrated substation control system. Synchronism and voltage checks from multiple sources provide complete bay control.

**Breaker Failure.** The SEL-421 incorporates CT subsidence detection to produce element dropout in 5/8 cycle. Apply the SEL-421 to supply three-pole breaker failure for one or two breakers. Included is the necessary logic for single-pole and three-pole breaker failure retrip and initiation of transfer tripping.

**Out-of-Step Blocking and Tripping.** Select out-of-step blocking of distance elements or out-of-step tripping during power swings. The SEL-421 includes multizone elements and logic for detection of an out-of-step condition.

**Switch-onto-Fault.** Relay switch-onto-fault (SOTF) logic permits specific protection elements to quickly trip after the circuit breaker closes, protecting maintenance personnel and substation equipment.

**Frequency Elements.** Any of the six levels of frequency elements can operate as either an underfrequency element or as an overfrequency element. The frequency elements are suited for applications such as underfrequency load shedding and restoration control systems.

**Voltage Elements.** The relay offers as many as six undervoltage and six overvoltage elements. Each of these 12 elements has two levels, for a total of 24 over- and undervoltage elements.

**Fault Locator.** Efficiently dispatch line crews to quickly repair line problems.

**Primary Potential Redundancy.** Multiple voltage inputs to the SEL-421 provide primary input redundancy. At loss-of-potential (LOP) detection, configure the relay to use inputs from an electrically equivalent source. Protection remains in service without compromising security.

**Dual CT Input.** Apply with ring bus, breaker-and-a-half, or other two-breaker schemes. Combine currents within the relay from two sets of CTs for protection functions, but keep them separately available for monitoring and station integration applications.

**Automation.** Take advantage of enhanced automation features that include programmable elements for local control, remote control, protection latching, and automation latching. Local metering on the large format front-panel liquid crystal display (LCD) eliminates the need for separate panel meters. Use serial and Ethernet links to efficiently transmit key information, including metering data, protection element and control I/O status, Sequential Events Recorder (SER) reports, breaker monitor, relay summary event reports, and time synchronization. Use expanded SELOGIC control equations with math and comparison functions in control applications. Incorporate as many as 1000 lines of automation logic to speed and improve control actions.

**Monitoring.** Schedule breaker maintenance when accumulated breaker duty (independently monitored for each pole of two circuit breakers) indicates possible excess contact wear. Electrical and mechanical operating times are recorded for both the last operation and the average of operations since function reset. Alarm contacts provide notification of substation battery voltage problems (two independent battery monitors) even if voltage is low only during trip or close operations.

**Comprehensive Metering.** View metering information for Line, Circuit Breaker 1, and Circuit Breaker 2. SEL-421 metering includes fundamental and rms metering, as well as energy import/export, demand, and peak demand metering data. Synchrophasor data can be used for time-synchronized state measurements across the system.

**Oscillography and Event Reporting.** Record voltages, currents, and internal logic points at as high as 8 kHz sampling rate. Phasor and harmonic analysis features allow investigation of relay and system performance.

**Sequential Events Recorder (SER).** Record the last 1000 entries, including setting changes, power-ups, and selectable logic elements.

**High-Accuracy Time Stamping.** Time-tag binary COMTRADE event reports with real-time accuracy of better than 10  $\mu$ s. View system state information to an accuracy of better than 1/4 of an electrical degree.

**Digital Relay-to-Relay Communication.** Enhanced MIRRORED BITS communications to monitor internal element conditions between relays within a station, or between stations, using SEL fiber-optic transceivers. Send digital, analog, and virtual terminal data over the same MIRRORED BITS channel.

**Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP).** Provide seamless recovery from any single Ethernet network failure with this protocol, in accordance with IEC 62439-3. The Ethernet network and all traffic are fully duplicated with both copies operating in parallel.

**Ethernet Access.** Access all relay functions with the optional Ethernet card. Interconnect with automation systems using IEC 61850 or DNP3 LAN/WAN protocols directly or DNP3 through an SEL-2032 Communications Processor or SEL-3530 RTAC. Use file transfer protocol (FTP) for high-speed data collection.

**Increased Security.** The SEL-421 divides control and settings into seven relay access levels; the relay has separate breaker, protection, automation, and output access levels, among others. Set unique passwords for each access level.

**Rules-Based Settings Editor.** Communicate with and set the relay using an ASCII terminal, or use the PC-based QuickSet Software to configure the SEL-421 and analyze fault records with relay element response. View real-time phasors.

**Settings Reduction.** Internal relay programming shows only the settings for the functions and elements you have enabled.

**IEC 60255-Compliant Thermal Model.** Use the relay to provide a configurable thermal model for the protection of a wide variety of devices.

**Bay Control.** The SEL-421 provides bay control functionality with status indication and control of as many as ten disconnects. The relay features control for as many as two breakers and status indication of as many as three breakers. Numerous predefined user-selectable mimic displays are available; the selected mimic is displayed on the front-panel screen in one-line diagram format. The one-line diagram includes user-configurable labels for disconnect switches, breakers, bay name, and display for as many as six analog quantities. The SEL-421 features SELOGIC programmable local control supervision of breaker and disconnect switch operations. See *Section 5: Control in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for more information.

**Alias Settings.** Use as many as 200 aliases to rename any digital or analog quantity in the relay. The aliases are now available for use in customized programming, making the initial programming and maintenance much easier.

Auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE Pushbuttons. The part number indicates whether the relay has auxiliary **TRIP** and **CLOSE** pushbuttons. These pushbuttons are shown in *Figure 4.2 in the SEL-400 Instruction Manual*. These features are electrically isolated from the rest of the relay. They function independently from the relay and do not need relay power.

Part numbers 0421xxxxxxxxx3Axxxx, 0421xxxxxxxxx7Axxxx, 0421xxxxxxxxx3Bxxxx, and 0421xxxxxxxxx7Bxxxx designate relays with the auxiliary **TRIP** and **CLOSE** pushbuttons.

The lowercase xs in the above part numbers represent fields that contain other values that are not important in determining the operator controls of the relay. Refer to the SEL-421 Model Option Table for complete part number details. These tables are available on the SEL website or from the factory.

## Models and Options

---

Consider the following options when ordering and configuring the SEL-421.

- Chassis size
  - 3U, 4U, and 5U
- (U is one rack unit—1.75 inches or 44.45 mm)

**Table 1.1 Main Board and Interface Board Information**

Board Name	Inputs	Description	Outputs	Description
Main board	5	Optoisolated, independent, level-sensitive	2	Standard Form A
	2	Optoisolated, common, level-sensitive	3	Standard Form C
			3	High-current interrupting, Form A
INT1	8	Independent, programmable pickup	13	Standard Form A
			2	Standard Form C
INT2	8	Optoisolated, independent, level-sensitive	13	Standard Form A
			2	Standard Form C
INT3	18	Two sets of 9 common optoisolated, level-sensitive	4	High-current interrupting, Form A
	6	Optoisolated, independent, level-sensitive		
INT4	18	Two sets of 9 common optoisolated, level-sensitive	6	High-speed, high-current interrupting, Form A
	6	Optoisolated, independent, level-sensitive	2	Standard Form A
INT5		Independent, programmable pickup	8	High-speed, high-current interrupting, Form A
INT6	8	Independent, programmable pickup	13	High-current interrupting, Form A
			2	Standard Form C
INT7	8	Optoisolated, independent, level-sensitive	13	High-current interrupting, Form A
			2	Standard Form C
INT8	8	Optoisolated, independent, level-sensitive	8	High-speed, high-current interrupting, Form A

- Chassis orientation and type
- Horizontal rack mount
- Horizontal panel mount
- Vertical rack mount
- Vertical panel mount

- Power supply
  - 24–48 Vdc
  - 48–125 Vdc or 110–120 Vac
  - 125–250 Vdc or 110–240 Vac
- Secondary inputs
  - 1 A nominal or 5 A nominal CT inputs
  - 300 V phase-to-neutral wye configuration PT inputs
- Ethernet card options
  - Ethernet card with combinations of 10/100BASE-T and 100BASE-FX media connections on each of two ports
- Communications protocols
  - Complete group of SEL protocols (SEL ASCII, SEL Compressed ASCII, SEL Settings File Transfer, SEL Fast Meter, SEL Fast Operate, SEL Fast SER, RTDs, Enhanced MIRRORED BITS Communications), and Synchrophasors (SEL Fast Message and IEEE C37.118 format), and DNP3
  - All of the standard protocols, plus IEC 61850 Edition 2.1
- Connector type
  - Screw-terminal block inputs
  - Connectorized

Contact the SEL factory or your local Technical Service Center for particular part number and ordering information (see *Technical Support on page 3.23*). You can also view the latest part number and ordering information on the SEL website at [selinc.com](http://selinc.com).

## SEL-421 Versions and Supported Features

SEL-421 Features	-4	-5
Protection		
21MG Mho Ground Distance and 21MP Mho Phase Distance	Standard	Standard
21XG Quadrilateral Ground Distance and 21XP Quadrilateral Phase Distance	Standard	Standard
High-Speed Distance and High-Speed Directional		Standard
50N/G Ground, 50P Phase, and 50Q Negative-Sequence—O/C	Standard	Standard
51N/G Ground, 51P Phase, and 51Q Negative-Sequence Time—O/C	Standard	Standard
67N/G Ground, 67P Phase, and 67Q Neg.-Seq. Directional—O/C	Standard	Standard
Programmable Analog Math	Standard	Standard
Out-of-Step Trip and Block	Standard	Standard
Load-Encroachment Supervision	Standard	Standard
Switch-On-to-Fault	Standard	Standard
Single-Pole Trip	Standard	Standard
MIRRORED BITS Communications	Standard	Standard
Zone/Level Timers	Standard	Standard
Pilot Protection Logic	Standard	Standard
Series-Compensated Line Logic		Standard

<b>SEL-421 Features</b>	<b>-4</b>	<b>-5</b>
<b>Instrumentation and Control</b>		
79 Automatic Reclosing, Voltage Check on Closing, 25 Synchronism Check	Standard	Standard
Fault Locating	Standard	Standard
SELOGIC Control Equations	Standard	Standard
Maximum Automation SELOGIC Control Equations	1000 <sup>a</sup>	1000
Substation Battery Monitor	Standard	Standard
Breaker Wear Monitor	Standard	Standard
Event Report (Multicycle Data) and Sequential Events Recorder	Standard	Standard
Instantaneous, RMS, and Demand Meter	Standard	Standard
DNP3 Level 2 Outstation	Standard	Standard
Synchrophasors (IEEE C37.118 and SEL Fast Message)	Standard	Standard
Remote Synchrophasor Measurement		

<sup>a</sup> Not all firmware versions of the SEL-421-4 support 1000 lines.

## Applications

---

Use the SEL-421 in a variety of transmission line protection applications. For information on connecting the relay, see *Section 2: Installation*. See *Section 6: Protection Applications Examples* for a description of various protection applications using the SEL-421.

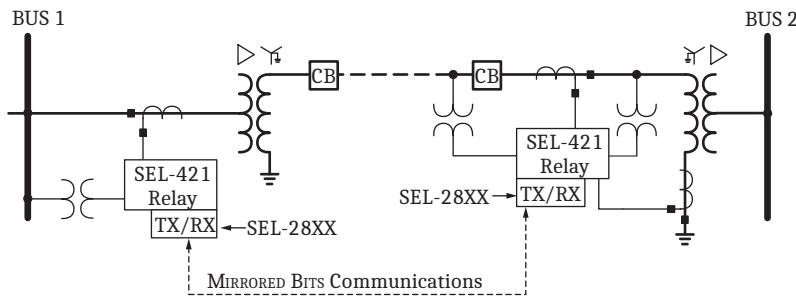
The figures in this subsection illustrate common relay application configurations. *Figure 1.3*, *Figure 1.4*, *Figure 1.5*, *Figure 1.6*, *Figure 1.7*, and *Figure 1.8* demonstrate relay versatility with Global setting ESS (Current and Voltage Source Selection). These figures show the power and simplicity of the four preprogrammed ESS options. For more information on setting ESS, see *Current and Voltage Source Selection on page 5.2*.

The SEL-421 has two sets of three-phase analog current inputs, IW and IX, and two sets of three-phase analog voltage inputs, VY and VZ. The drawings that follow use a two-letter acronym to represent all three phases of a relay analog input. For example, IW represents IAW, IBW, and ICW for A-, B-, and C-Phase current inputs on terminal W, respectively. The drawings list a separate phase designator if you need only one or two phases of the analog input set (VAZ for the A-Phase voltage of the VZ input set, for example).

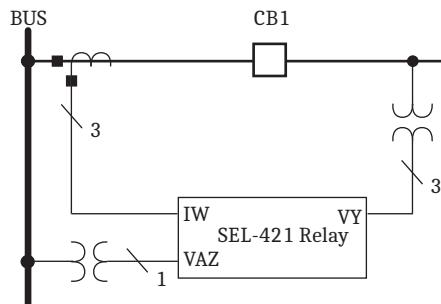
---

**NOTE:** TiDL (EtherCAT) technology is no longer offered in the SEL-421-4, -5. TiDL (T-Protocol) is available in the SEL-421-7.

The SEL-421 supports DSS through use of the SEL-2240 Axion. The SEL Axion provides analog and digital data over an IEC 61158 EtherCAT TiDL network. This technology provides low and deterministic latency over a point-to-point architecture. The SEL-421 can receive as many as eight fiber-optic links from as many as eight Axion nodes. See *Section 2: Installation* for more details about TiDL (EtherCAT) applications.

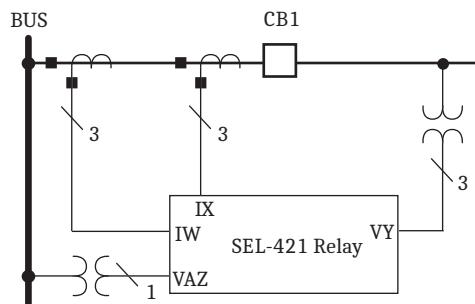


**Figure 1.3 Protecting a Line Segment With MIRRORED BITS Communications on a Fiber Channel**



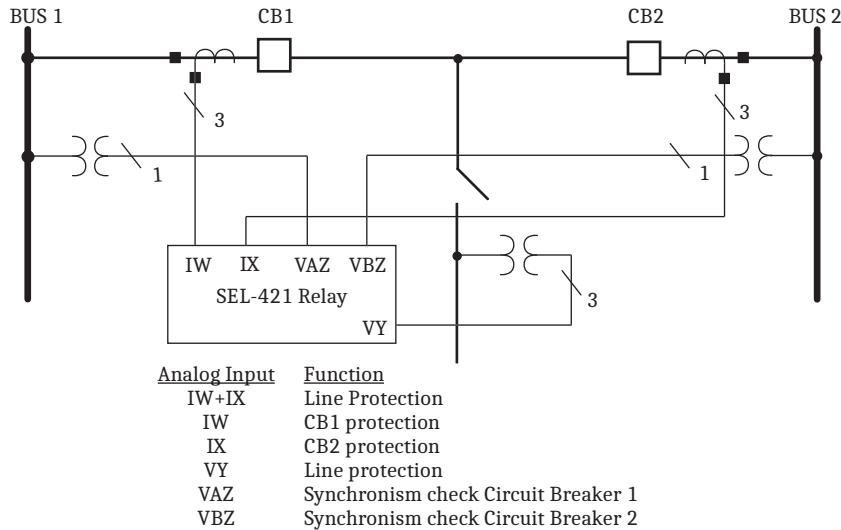
Analog Input	Function
IW	CB1 protection, line protection
VY	Line protection
VAZ	Synchronism check

**Figure 1.4 Single Circuit Breaker Configuration (ESS := 1)**

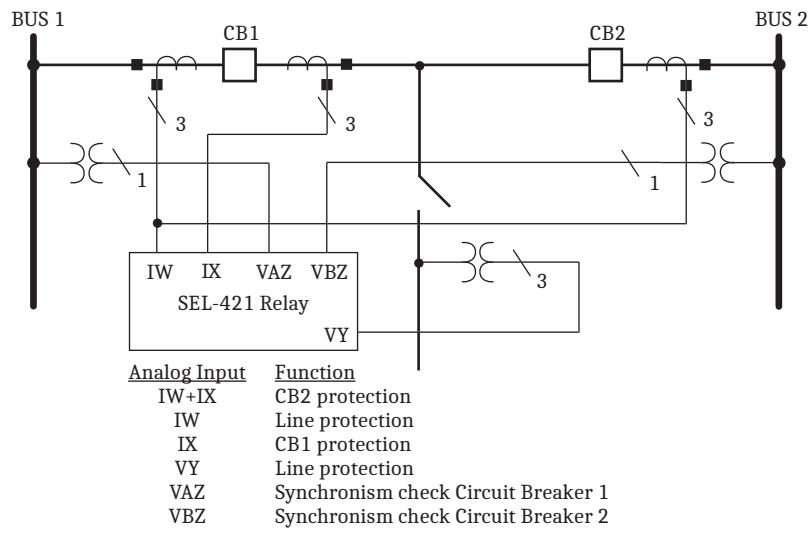


Analog Input	Function
IW	CB1 protection, line protection
IX	CB1 breaker failure
VY	Line protection
VAZ	Synchronism check

**Figure 1.5 Single Circuit Breaker Configuration With Line Breaker CTs (ESS := 2)**



**Figure 1.6 Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration (ESS := 3)**



**Figure 1.7 Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration With Bus Protection (ESS := 4)**

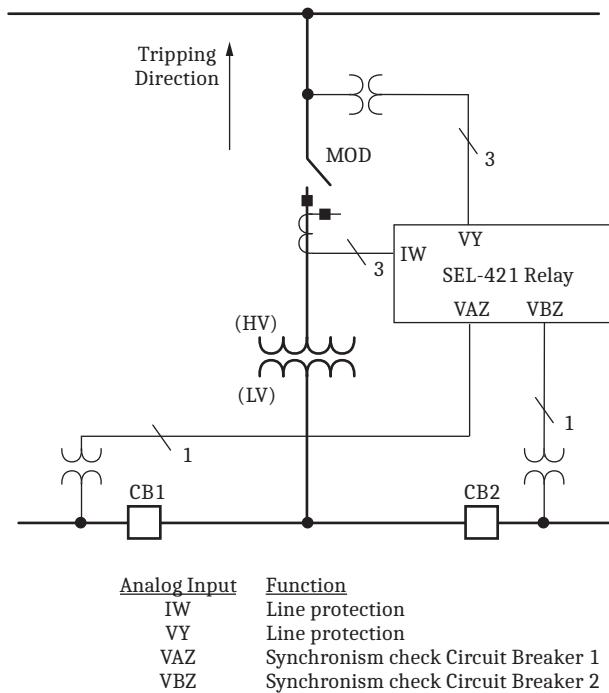


Figure 1.8 Tapped Line (ESS := Y)

## Application Highlights

Apply the SEL-421 in power system protection and control situations. *Table 1.2* lists applications and key features of the relay.

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 does not provide high-speed directional elements and high-speed distance elements.

**Table 1.2 Application Highlights (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Application	Key Features
Single-pole and three-pole tripping	High-speed distance elements Best Choice Ground Directional Element Secure protection during open-pole interval Pole-discordance logic trips three-pole for excessive single-pole-open conditions
Multiple-breaker tripping	SPT one; 3PT other SPT both; 3PT both Breaker failure protection
Reclosing and synchronism check	2 shots SPT; 4 shots 3PT Leader/follower breaker arrangements Two-circuit-breaker universal synchronism check
Coupling-Capacitor Voltage Transformer (CCVT) transient detection logic	Detect CCVT transients to provide correct operation of the direct tripping (Zone 1) distance elements
Long lines	Load-encroachment elements prevent unwanted trips on load Voltage elements detect local bus overvoltages Sensitive negative-sequence and residual overcurrent elements provide sensitive backup protection

**Table 1.2 Application Highlights (Sheet 2 of 3)**

Application	Key Features
Tapped and three-terminal lines	Five zones Three zero-sequence compensation factors for more accurate ground distance reach on either side of tap Independent reach settings for phase, ground mho and phase, ground quadrilateral elements Multiple settings groups cover any switching configurations
Bus-tie or transfer circuit breakers	Multiple setting groups Match relay settings group to each line substitution Eliminate current reversing switches Local or remote operator switches the setting groups
Subtransmission lines	Time-step distance protection Ground directional overcurrent protection Torque-controlled time-overcurrent elements
Lines with capacitors	Series-compensated line logic
Lines with transformers	Negative-sequence overcurrent protection
Short transmission lines	Directional overcurrent elements and communications-assisted tripping schemes, quadrilateral phase distance
Permissive Overreaching Transfer Tripping (POTT) schemes	Current reversal guard logic Open breaker echo keying logic Weak-infeed and zero-infeed logic Time-step distance backup protection
Directional Comparison Unblocking Tripping (DCUB) schemes	Includes all POTT logic All loss-of-channel logic is inside the relay Time-step distance backup protection
Permissive Underreaching Transfer Tripping (PUTT) schemes	Supported by POTT logic Time-step distance backup protection
Directional Comparison Blocking Trip (DCB) schemes	Current reversal guard logic Carrier coordinating timers Carrier send and receive extend logic Zone 3 latch eliminates the need for offset three-phase distance elements Time-step distance backup protection
Direct Transfer Tripping (DTT) schemes	SELOGIC control equations program the elements that key direct tripping
SCADA applications	Analog and digital data acquisition for station wide functions
Communications capability	SEL ASCII Enhanced MIRRORED BITS communications SEL Fast Meter, SEL Fast Operate, SEL Fast SER SEL Compressed ASCII Phasor Measurement Unit (PMU) protocols RTD Serial DNP3 Optional protocols: Ethernet, IEC 61850, DNP3 (Ethernet), FTP, Telnet
Customized protection and automation schemes	Separate protection and automation SELOGIC control equation programming areas Use timers and counters in expanded SELOGIC control equations for complete flexibility

**Table 1.2 Application Highlights (Sheet 3 of 3)**

Application	Key Features
Synchrophasors	<p>The SEL-421 can function as a phasor measurement unit (PMU) at the same time as it provides best-in-class protective relay functions.</p> <p>C37.118 message format allows as many as 12 current and 8 voltage synchronized measurements, as many as 60 messages per second (on a 60 Hz nominal power system). Five unique data streams, three choices of filter response, settable angle correction, and a choice of numeric representation makes the data usable for a variety of synchrophasor applications.</p> <p>SEL Fast Operate commands are available on the synchrophasor communications ports, allowing control actions initiated by the synchrophasor processor.</p> <p>Records as much as 120 seconds of C37.118 synchrophasor data based on a trigger. Recorded files follow the C37.232 file naming convention.</p> <p>SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor format is also available as legacy, with as many as four current and four voltage synchronized measurements.</p>

## Product Characteristics

Each SEL-400 Series Relay shares common features, but has unique characteristics. The following table summarizes the unique characteristics of the SEL-421.

**Table 1.3 SEL-421 Relay Characteristics (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Characteristic	Value
Standard processing rate	8 times per cycle
Battery monitor	Two
Autorecloser	Single-pole
MBG protocol	Supported
<b>SELOGIC</b>	
Protection freeform	250 lines
Automation freeform	421-4: 10 blocks of 100 lines each 421-5: 10 blocks of 100 lines each
SELOGIC variables	64 protection 256 automation
SELOGIC math variables	64 protection 256 automation
Conditioning timers	32 protection 32 automation
Sequencing timers	32 protection 32 automation
Counters	32 protection 32 automation
Latch bits	32 automation 32 protection

**Table 1.3 SEL-421 Relay Characteristics (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Characteristic	Value
<b>Control</b>	
Remote bits	64
Breakers	Two for control and three for status: 1, 2, 3 Three-Pole or Single-Pole
Disconnects	10
Bay control	Supported
<b>Metering</b>	
Maximum/minimum metering	Supported
Energy metering	Supported

# Specifications

**Note:** TiDL (EtherCAT) technology is no longer offered in the SEL-421-4, -5. TiDL (T-Protocol) is available in the SEL-421-7. If the relay uses TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay. Element operate times will also have this small added delay.

## Compliance

Designed and manufactured under an ISO 9001 certified quality management system

### FCC Compliance Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

UL Listed to U.S. and Canadian safety standards  
(File E212775; NRGU, NRGU7)

CE Mark

## General

### AC Analog Inputs

Sampling Rate: 8 kHz

### AC Current Inputs (Secondary Circuits)

Current Rating (With DC Offset at X/R = 10, 1.5 Cycles)

1 A Nominal: 18.2 A

5 A Nominal: 91 A

### Continuous Thermal Rating

1 A Nominal: 3 A  
4 A (+55°C)

5 A Nominal: 15 A  
20 A (+55°C)

### Saturation Current (Linear) Rating

1 A Nominal: 20 A

5 A Nominal: 100 A

### A/D Current Limit

**Note:** Signal clipping may occur beyond this limit.

5 A Nominal: 247.5 A

1 A Nominal: 49.5 A

### One-Second Thermal Rating

1 A Nominal: 100 A

5 A Nominal: 500 A

### One-Cycle Thermal Rating

1 A Nominal: 250 A-peak

5 A Nominal: 1250 A-peak

### Burden Rating

1 A Nominal:  $\leq 0.1 \text{ VA at } 1 \text{ A}$

5 A Nominal:  $\leq 0.5 \text{ VA at } 5 \text{ A}$

### AC Voltage Inputs

Three-phase, four-wire (wye) connections are supported.

Rated Voltage Range: 55–250 V<sub>LN</sub>

Operational Voltage Range: 0–300 V<sub>LN</sub>

### Ten-Second Thermal

Rating: 600 Vac

Burden:  $\leq 0.1 \text{ VA at } 125 \text{ V}$

### Frequency and Rotation

Nominal Frequency Rating:	50 $\pm 5$ Hz
	60 $\pm 5$ Hz
Phase Rotation:	ABC or ACB
Frequency Tracking Range:	40.0–65.0 Hz $<40 \text{ Hz} = 40 \text{ Hz}$ $>65.0 \text{ Hz} = 65 \text{ Hz}$
Maximum Slew Rate:	15 Hz/s

### Power Supply

24–48 Vdc	
Rated Voltage:	24–48 Vdc
Operational Voltage Range:	18–60 Vdc
Vdc Input Ripple:	15% per IEC 60255-26:2013
Interruption:	20 ms at 24 Vdc, 100 ms at 48 Vdc per IEC 60255-26:2013
Burden:	$<35 \text{ W}$

### 48–125 Vdc or 110–120 Vac

Rated Voltage:	48–125 Vdc, 110–120 Vac
Operational Voltage Range:	38–140 Vdc 85–140 Vac
Rated Frequency:	50/60 Hz
Operational Frequency Range:	30–120 Hz
Vdc Input Ripple:	15% per IEC 60255-26:2013
Interruption:	14 ms at 48 Vdc, 160 ms at 125 Vdc per IEC 60255-26:2013
Burden:	$<35 \text{ W}, <90 \text{ VA}$

### 125–250 Vdc or 110–240 Vac

Rated Voltage:	125–250 Vdc, 110–240 Vac
Operational Voltage Range:	85–300 Vdc 85–264 Vac
Rated Frequency:	50/60 Hz
Operational Frequency Range:	30–120 Hz
Vdc Input Ripple:	15% per IEC 60255-26:2013
Interruption:	46 ms at 125 Vdc, 250 ms at 250 Vdc per IEC 60255-26:2013
Burden:	$<35 \text{ W}, <90 \text{ VA}$

### Control Outputs

**Note:** IEEE C37.90-2005 and IEC 60255-27:2013

Update Rate:	1/8 cycle
Make (Short Duration Contact Current):	30 Adc 1,000 operations at 250 Vdc 2,000 operations at 125 Vdc

Limiting Making Capacity: 1000 W at 250 Vdc (L/R = 40 ms)

Mechanical Endurance: 10,000 operations

### Standard

Rated Voltage:	24–250 Vdc 110–240 Vrms
Operational Voltage Range:	0–300 Vdc 0–264 Vrms

Operating Time:	Pickup $\leq$ 6 ms (resistive load) Dropout $\leq$ 6 ms (resistive load)
Short-Time Thermal Withstand:	50 A for 1 s
Continuous Contact Current:	6 A at 70°C 4 A at 85°C
Contact Protection:	MOV protection across open contacts 264 Vrms continuous voltage 300 Vdc continuous voltage
Limiting Breaking Capacity/Electrical Endurance:	10,000 operations 10 operations in 4 seconds, followed by 2 minutes idle

Rated Voltage	Resistive Break	Inductive Break L/R = 40 ms (DC) PF = 0.4 (AC)
24 Vdc	0.75 Adc	0.75 Adc
48 Vdc	0.63 Adc	0.63 Adc
125 Vdc	0.30 Adc	0.30 Adc
250 Vdc	0.20 Adc	0.20 Adc
110 Vrms	0.30 Arms	0.30 Arms
240 Vrms	0.20 Arms	0.20 Arms

#### Hybrid (High-Current Interrupting)

Rated Voltage:	24–250 Vdc
Operational Voltage Range:	0–300 Vdc
Operating Time:	Pickup $\leq$ 6 ms (resistive load) Dropout $\leq$ 6 ms (resistive load)
Short-Time Thermal Withstand:	50 Adc for 1 s
Continuous Contact Current:	6 Adc at 70°C 4 Adc at 85°C
Contact Protection:	MOV protection across open contacts 300 Vdc continuous voltage
Limiting Breaking Capacity/Electrical Endurance:	10,000 operations 4 operations in 1 second, followed by 2 minutes idle

Rated Voltage	Resistive Break	Inductive Break
24 Vdc	10 Adc	10 Adc (L/R = 40 ms)
48 Vdc	10 Adc	10 Adc (L/R = 40 ms)
125 Vdc	10 Adc	10 Adc (L/R = 40 ms)
250 Vdc	10 Adc	10 Adc (L/R = 20 ms)

**Note:** Do not use hybrid control outputs to switch ac control signals. These outputs are polarity-dependent.

#### Fast Hybrid (High-Speed High-Current Interrupting)

Rated Voltage:	24–250 Vdc
Operational Voltage Range:	0–300 Vdc
Operating Time:	Pickup $\leq$ 10 $\mu$ s (resistive load) Dropout $\leq$ 8 ms (resistive load)
Short-Time Thermal Withstand:	50 Adc for 1 s
Continuous Contact Current:	6 Adc at 70°C 4 Adc at 85°C
Contact Protection:	MOV protection across open contacts 300 Vdc continuous voltage
Limiting Breaking Capacity/Electrical Endurance:	10,000 operations 4 operations in 1 second, followed by 2 minutes idle

Rated Voltage	Resistive Break	Inductive Break
24 Vdc	10 Adc	10 Adc (L/R = 40 ms)
48 Vdc	10 Adc	10 Adc (L/R = 40 ms)
125 Vdc	10 Adc	10 Adc (L/R = 40 ms)
250 Vdc	10 Adc	10 Adc (L/R = 20 ms)

**Note:** Do not use hybrid control outputs to switch ac control signals.

#### Auxiliary Breaker Control Pushbuttons

Quantity:	2
Pushbutton Functions:	One (1) pushbutton shall be provided to open the breaker. One (1) pushbutton shall be provided to close the breaker.

#### Resistive DC or AC Outputs With Arc Suppression Disabled

Make:	30 A per IEEE C37.90-2005
Carry:	6 A continuous carry
1 s Rating:	50 A
MOV Protection:	250 Vac/330 Vdc/130 J

#### Breaking Capacity (10,000 Operations):

Rated Voltage	Resistive Break	Inductive Break
48 Vdc	0.50 A	0.50 A (L/R = 40 ms)
125 Vdc	0.30 A	0.30 A (L/R = 40 ms)
250 Vdc	0.20 A	0.20 A (L/R = 20 ms)

#### High-Interrupt DC Outputs With Arc Suppression Enabled

Make:	30 A per IEEE C37.90-2005
Carry:	6 A continuous carry
1 s Rating:	50 A
MOV Protection:	330 Vdc/130 J

#### Breaking Capacity (10,000 Operations):

Rated Voltage	Resistive Break	Inductive Break
48 Vdc	10 A	10 A (L/R = 40 ms)
125 Vdc	10 A	10 A (L/R = 40 ms)
250 Vdc	10 A	10 A (L/R = 20 ms)

#### Breaker Open/Closed LEDs:

48 Vdc: on for 30–60 Vdc;  
125 Vdc: on for 80–150 Vdc; 96–144 Vac  
250 Vdc: on for 150–300 Vdc; 192–288 Vac

**Note:** With nominal control voltage applied, each LED draws 8 mA (max.).  
Jumpers may be set to 125 Vdc for 110 Vdc input and set to 250 Vdc for 220 Vdc input.

#### Control Inputs

##### Direct-Coupled (For Use With DC Signals)

INT1, INT5, and INT6 Interface Boards:	8 inputs with no shared terminals
Range:	15–265 Vdc, independently adjustable
Accuracy:	$\pm 5\% \pm 3$ Vdc
Maximum Voltage:	300 Vdc
Sampling Rate:	2 kHz
Typical Burden:	0.24 W @ 125 Vdc

**Optoisolated (Use With AC or DC Signals)**

Main Board:	5 inputs with no shared terminals 2 inputs with shared terminals
INT2, INT7, and INT8 Interface Boards:	8 inputs with no shared terminals
INT3 and INT4 Interface Boards:	6 inputs with no shared terminals 18 inputs with shared terminals (2 groups of 9 inputs with each group sharing one terminal)
Voltage Options:	24 V standard 48, 110, 125, 220, 250 V level-sensitive
Current Drawn:	<5 mA at nominal voltage <8 mA for 110 V option
Sampling Rate:	2 kHz

**DC Thresholds (Dropout Thresholds Indicate Level-Sensitive Option)**

24 Vdc:	Pickup 19.2–30.0 Vdc; Dropout <14.4 Vdc
48 Vdc:	Pickup 38.4–60.0 Vdc; Dropout <28.8 Vdc
110 Vdc:	Pickup 88.0–132.0 Vdc; Dropout <66.0 Vdc
125 Vdc:	Pickup 105–150 Vdc; Dropout <75 Vdc
220 Vdc:	Pickup 176–264 Vdc; Dropout <132 Vdc
250 Vdc:	Pickup 200–300 Vdc; Dropout <150 Vdc

**AC Thresholds (Ratings Met Only When Recommended Control Input Settings Are Used—see *Table 2.1*)**

24 Vac:	Pickup 16.4–30.0 Vac rms; Dropout <10.1 Vac rms
48 Vac:	Pickup 32.8–60.0 Vac rms; Dropout <20.3 Vac rms
110 Vac:	Pickup 75.1–132.0 Vac rms; Dropout <46.6 Vac rms
125 Vac:	Pickup 89.6–150.0 Vac rms; Dropout <53.0 Vac rms
220 Vac:	Pickup 150.3–264 Vac rms; Dropout <93.2 Vac rms
250 Vac:	Pickup 170.6–300 Vac rms; Dropout <106 Vac rms

**Communications Ports**

EIA-232:	1 Front and 3 Rear
Serial Data Speed:	300–57600 bps

**Communications Card Slot for Optional Ethernet Card**

Ordering Options:	10/100BASE-T
Connector Type:	RJ45
Ordering Option:	100BASE-FX Fiber-Optic
Connector Type:	LC
Fiber Type:	Multimode
Wavelength:	1300 nm
Source:	LED
Min. TX Power:	-19 dBm
Max. TX Power:	-14 dBm
RX Sensitivity:	-32 dBm
Sys. Gain:	13 dB

**Communications Ports for Optional TiDL (EtherCAT) Interface**

EtherCAT Fiber-Optic Ports:	8
Data Rate:	Automatic
Connector Type:	LC fiber
Protocols:	Dedicated EtherCAT
Class 1 LASER/LED	
Wavelength:	1300 nm
Fiber Type:	Multimode
Link Budget:	11 dB
Min. TX Power:	-20 dBm
Min. RX Sensitivity:	-31 dBm
Fiber Size:	50–200 $\mu$ m
Approximate Range:	2 km
Data Rate:	100 Mbps
Typical Fiber Attenuation:	-2 dB/km

**Time Inputs****IRIG Time Input-Serial Port 1**

Input:	Demodulated IRIG-B
Rated I/O Voltage:	5 Vdc
Operating Voltage Range:	0–8 Vdc
Logic High Threshold:	$\geq$ 2.8 Vdc
Logic Low Threshold:	$\leq$ 0.8 Vdc
Input Impedance:	2.5 k $\Omega$

**IRIG-B Input-BNC Connector**

Input:	Demodulated IRIG-B
Rated I/O Voltage:	5 Vdc
Operating Voltage Range:	0–8 Vdc
Logic High Threshold:	$\geq$ 2.2 Vdc
Logic Low Threshold:	$\leq$ 0.8 Vdc
Input Impedance:	1 k $\Omega$
Dielectric Test Voltage:	0.5 kVac

**PTP-Ethernet Port 5A, 5B**

Input:	IEEE 1588 PTPv2
Profiles:	Default, C37.238-2011 (Power Profile), IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3-2016 (Power Utility Automation Profile)
Synchronization Accuracy:	$\pm$ 100 ns @ 1-second synchronization intervals when communicating directly with master clock

**Operating Temperature**

-40° to +85°C (-40° to +185°F)

**Note:** LCD contrast impaired for temperatures below -20° and above +70°C. Stated temperature ranges not applicable to UL applications.**Humidity**

5% to 95% without condensation

**Weight (Maximum)**

3U Rack Unit:	8.0 kg (17.7 lb)
4U Rack Unit:	9.4 kg (20.7 lb)
5U Rack Unit:	11.3 kg (25.0 lb)

### Terminal Connections

Rear Screw-Terminal Tightening Torque, #8 Ring Lug

Minimum:	1.0 Nm (9 in-lb)
Maximum:	2.0 Nm (18 in-lb)

User terminals and stranded copper wire should have a minimum temperature rating of 105°C. Ring terminals are recommended.

### Wire Sizes and Insulation

Wire sizes for grounding (earthing), current, voltage, and contact connections are dictated by the terminal blocks and expected load currents. You can use the following table as a guide in selecting wire sizes. The grounding conductor should be as short as possible and sized equal to or greater than any other conductor connected to the device unless otherwise required by local or national regulations.

Connection Type	Min. Wire Size	Max. Wire Size
Grounding (Earthing) Connection	14 AWG (2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )	N/A
Current Connection	16 AWG (1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )	10 AWG (5.3 mm <sup>2</sup> )
Potential (Voltage) Connection	18 AWG (0.8 mm <sup>2</sup> )	14 AWG (2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )
Contact I/O	18 AWG (0.8 mm <sup>2</sup> )	10 AWG (5.3 mm <sup>2</sup> )
Other Connection	18 AWG (0.8 mm <sup>2</sup> )	10 AWG (5.3 mm <sup>2</sup> )

### Type Tests

#### Installation Requirements

Overvoltage Category: 2

Pollution Degree: 2

#### Safety

Product Standards	IEC 60255-27:2013 IEEE C37.90-2005 21 CFR 1040.10
-------------------	---

Dielectric Strength:	IEC 60255-27:2013, Section 10.6.4.3 2.5 kVac, 50/60 Hz for 1 min: analog inputs, contact outputs, digital inputs 3.6 kVdc for 1 min: power supply, battery monitors 2.2 kVdc for 1 min: IRIG-B 1.1 kVdc for 1 min: Ethernet
----------------------	---

Impulse Withstand:	IEC 60255-27:2013, Section 10.6.4.2 IEEE C37.90-2005 Common Mode: ±1.0 kV: Ethernet ±2.5 kV: IRIG-B ±5.0 kV: all other ports Differential Mode: 0 kV: analog inputs, Ethernet, IRIG-B, digital inputs ±5.0 kV: standard contact outputs, power supply battery monitors ±5.0 kV: hybrid contact outputs
--------------------	---

Insulation Resistance:	IEC 60255-27:2013, Section 10.6.4.4 >100 MΩ @ 500 Vdc
------------------------	--

Protective Bonding:	IEC 60255-27:2013, Section 10.6.4.5.2 <0.1 Ω @ 12 Vdc, 30 A for 1 min
---------------------	--

Ingress Protection:	IEC 60529:2001 + CRGD:2003 IEC 60255-27:2013 IP30 for front and rear panel IP10 for rear terminals with installation of ring lug IP40 for front panel with installation of serial port cover IP52 for front panel with installation of dust protection accessory
---------------------	---

Max Temperature of Parts and Materials: IEC 60255-27:2013, Section 7.3

Flammability of Insulating Materials: IEC 60255-27:2013, Section 7.6  
Compliant

### Electromagnetic (EMC) Immunity

Product Standards:	IEC 60255-26:2013 IEC 60255-27:2013 IEEE C37.90-2005
Surge Withstand Capability (SWC):	IEC 61000-4-18:2006 + A:2010 IEEE C37.90.1-2012 Slow Damped Oscillatory, Common and Differential Mode: ±1.0 kV ±2.5 kV
	Fast Transient, Common and Differential Mode: ±4.0 kV
Electrostatic Discharge (ESD):	IEC 61000-4-2:2008 IEEE C37.90.3-2001 Contact: ±8 kV Air Discharge: ±15 kV
Radiated RF Immunity:	IEEE C37.90.2-2004 IEC 61000-4-3:2006 + A1:2007 + A2:2010 20 V/m (>35 V/m, 80% AM, 1 kHz) Sweep: 80 MHz to 1 GHz Spot: 80, 160, 450, 900 MHz 10 V/m (>15 V/m, 80% AM, 1 kHz) Sweep: 80 MHz to 1 GHz Sweep: 1.4 GHz to 2.7 GHz Spot: 80, 160, 380, 450, 900, 1850, 2150 MHz
Electrical Fast Transient Burst (EFTB):	IEC 61000-4-4:2012 Zone A: ±2 kV: communication ports ±4 kV: all other ports
Surge Immunity:	IEC 61000-4-5:2005 Zone A: ±2 kV <sub>L-L</sub> ±4 kV <sub>L-E</sub> ±4 kV: communication ports (Ethernet) <b>Note:</b> Cables connected to EIA-422, G.703, EIA-232, and IRIG-B communications ports shall be less than 10 m in length for Zone A compliance. Zone B: ±1 kV <sub>L-L</sub> : 24–48 Vdc power supply ±2 kV <sub>L-E</sub> : 24–48 Vdc power supply ±2 kV: communication ports (except Ethernet) <b>Note:</b> Cables connected to EIA-232 communications ports shall be less than 10 m in length for Zone B compliance.
Conducted Immunity:	IEC 61000-4-6:2013 20 V/m; (>35 V/m, 80% AM, 1 kHz) Sweep: 150 kHz–80 MHz Spot: 27, 68 MHz
Power Frequency Immunity (DC Inputs):	IEC 61000-4-16:2015 Zone A: Differential: 150 V <sub>RMS</sub> Common Mode: 300 V <sub>RMS</sub>
Power Frequency Magnetic Field:	IEC 61000-4-8:2009 Level 5: 100 A/m; ≥60 seconds; 50/60 Hz 1000 A/m 1 to 3 seconds; 50/60 Hz <b>Note:</b> 50G1P ≥ 0.05 (ESS = N, 1, 2) 50G1P ≥ 0.1 (ESS = 3, 4)

Power Supply Immunity:	IEC 61000-4-11:2004 IEC 61000-4-17:1999/A1:2001/A2:2008 IEC 61000-4-29:2000 AC Dips & Interruptions Ripple on DC Power Input DC Dips & Interruptions Gradual Shutdown/Startup (DC only) Discharge of Capacitors Slow Ramp Down/Up Reverse Polarity (DC only)
Damped Oscillatory Magnetic Field:	IEC 61000-4-10:2016 Level 5: 100 A/m

**EMC Compatibility**

Product Standards:	IEC 60255-26:2013
Emissions:	IEC 60255-26:2013, Section 7.1 Class A 47 CFR Part 15B Class A Canada ICES-001 (A) / NMB-001 (A)

**Environmental**

Product Standards:	IEC 60255-27:2013
Cold, Operational:	IEC 60068-2-1:2007 Test Ad: 16 hours at -40°C
Cold, Storage:	IEC 60068-2-1:2007 Test Ad: 16 hours at -40°C
Dry Heat, Operational:	IEC 60068-2-2:2007 Test Bd: 16 hours at +85°C
Dry Heat, Storage:	IEC 60068-2-2:2007 Test Bd: 16 hours at +85°C
Damp Heat, Cyclic:	IEC 60068-2-30:2005 Test Db: +25 °C to +55 °C, 6 cycles (12 + 12-hour cycle), 95% RH
Damp Heat, Steady State:	IEC 60068-2-78:2013 Severity: 93% RH, +40°C, 10 days
Cyclic Temperature:	IEC 60068-2-14:2009 Test Nb: -40°C to +80°C, 5 cycles
Vibration Resistance:	IEC 60255-21-1:1988 Class 2 Endurance, Class 2 Response
Shock Resistance:	IEC 60255-21-2:1988 Class 1 Shock Withstand, Class 1 Bump Withstand, Class 2 Shock Response
Seismic:	IEC 60255-21-3:1993 Class 2 Quake Response

**Reporting Functions****High-Resolution Data**

Rate:	8000 samples/second 4000 samples/second 2000 samples/second 1000 samples/second
Output Format:	Binary COMTRADE

**Note:** Per IEEE C37.111-1999 and C37.111-2013, *IEEE Standard Common Format for Transient Data Exchange (COMTRADE) for Power Systems*.

**Event Reports**

Length:	0.25–24 seconds (based on LER and SRATE settings)
Volatile Memory:	3 s of back-to-back event reports sampled at 8 kHz
Nonvolatile Memory:	At least 4 event reports of a 3 s duration sampled at 8 kHz
Resolution:	4 and 8 samples/cycle

**Event Summary**

Storage: 100 summaries

**Breaker History**

Storage: 128 histories

**Sequential Events Recorder**

Storage: 1000 entries  
Trigger Elements: 250 relay elements  
Resolution: 0.5 ms for contact inputs  
1/8 cycle for all elements

**Processing Specifications****AC Voltage and Current Inputs**

8000 samples per second, 3 dB low-pass analog filter cut-off frequency of 3000 Hz.

**Digital Filtering**

Full-cycle cosine and half-cycle Fourier filters after low-pass analog and digital filtering.

**Protection and Control Processing**

8 times per power system cycle  
Reclosing logic runs once per power system cycle

**Control Points**

64 remote bits  
64 local control bits  
32 latch bits in protection logic  
32 latch bits in automation logic

**Relay Element Pickup Ranges and Accuracies****Mho Phase Distance Elements****Zones 1-5 Impedance Reach**

Setting Range	
5 A Model:	OFF, 0.05 to 64 Ω secondary, 0.01 Ω steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.25 to 320 Ω secondary, 0.01 Ω steps

**Sensitivity**

5 A Model:	0.5 A <sub>P-P</sub> secondary
1 A Model:	0.1 A <sub>P-P</sub> secondary (Minimum sensitivity is controlled by the pickup of the supervising phase-to-phase overcurrent elements for each zone.)

Accuracy (Steady State):  $\pm 3\%$  of setting at line angle for SIR (source-to-line impedance ratio)  $< 30$   
 $\pm 5\%$  of setting at line angle for  $30 \leq \text{SIR} \leq 60$

**Zone 1 Transient**

Overreach:  $< 5\%$  of setting plus steady-state accuracy

Operating Time: See Figure 1.2.

**Quadrilateral Phase Distance Elements****Zones 1-5 Impedance Reach****Quadrilateral Reactance Reach**

5 A Model:	OFF, 0.05 to 64 Ω secondary, 0.01 Ω steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.25 to 320 Ω secondary, 0.01 Ω steps

**Quadrilateral Resistance Reach**

Zones 1, 2, and 3	
5 A Model:	OFF, 0.05 to 50 Ω secondary, 0.01 Ω steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.25 to 250 Ω secondary, 0.01 Ω steps

Zones 4 and 5	
5 A Model:	OFF, 0.05 to 150 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.25 to 750 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps
Sensitivity	
5 A Model:	0.5 A secondary
1 A Model:	0.1 A secondary
Accuracy (Steady State):	$\pm 3\%$ of setting at line angle for SIR < 30 $\pm 5\%$ of setting at line angle for 30 $\leq$ SIR $\leq$ 60
Transient Overreach:	<5% of setting plus steady-state accuracy
Operating Time:	See Figure 1.2.

### Mho Ground Distance Elements

#### Zones 1-5 Impedance Reach

Mho Element Reach	
5 A Model:	OFF, 0.05 to 64 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.25 to 320 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps
Sensitivity	
5 A Model:	0.5 A secondary
1 A Model:	0.1 A secondary (Minimum sensitivity is controlled by the pickup of the supervising phase and residual overcurrent elements for each zone.)
Accuracy (Steady State):	$\pm 3\%$ of setting at line angle for SIR < 30 $\pm 5\%$ of setting at line angle for 30 $\leq$ SIR $\leq$ 60

Zone 1 Transient Overreach: <5% of setting plus steady-state accuracy

Operating Time: See Figure 1.2.

### Quadrilateral Ground Distance Elements

#### Zones 1-5 Impedance Reach

Quadrilateral Reactance Reach	
5 A Model:	OFF, 0.05 to 64 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.25 to 320 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps

#### Quadrilateral Resistance Reach

Zones 1, 2, and 3	
5 A Model:	OFF, 0.05 to 50 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.25 to 250 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps
Zones 4 and 5	
5 A Model:	OFF, 0.05 to 150 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.25 to 750 $\Omega$ secondary, 0.01 $\Omega$ steps

Sensitivity	
5 A Model:	0.5 A secondary
1 A Model:	0.1 A secondary (Minimum sensitivity is controlled by the pickup of the supervising phase and residual overcurrent elements for each zone.)

Accuracy (Steady State):	$\pm 3\%$ of setting at line angle for SIR < 30 $\pm 5\%$ of setting at line angle for 30 $\leq$ SIR $\leq$ 60
--------------------------	--

Transient Overreach:	<5% of setting plus steady-state accuracy
Operating Time:	See Figure 1.2.

### Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements

#### Phase, Residual Ground, and Negative-Sequence

Pickup Range	
5 A Model:	OFF, 0.25–100.00 A secondary, 0.01 A steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.05–20.00 A secondary, 0.01 A steps

#### Accuracy (Steady State)

5 A Nominal:	$\pm 0.05$ A plus $\pm 3\%$ of setting
1 A Nominal:	$\pm 0.01$ A plus $\pm 3\%$ of setting
Transient Overreach:	<5% of pickup
Time-Delay:	0.00–16000.00 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps
Timer Accuracy:	$\pm 0.125$ cycle plus $\pm 0.1\%$ of setting
Maximum Operating Time:	1.5 cycles

### High-Speed Directional Overcurrent Elements

#### Ground and Phase

Pickup Range	
5 A Model:	OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary, 0.01 A steps
1 A Model:	OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary, 0.01 A steps
Transient Overreach:	5% of pickup
Maximum Operating Time:	0.75 cycles

### Time-Overcurrent Elements

Pickup Range	
5 A Model:	0.25–16.00 A secondary, 0.01 A steps
1 A Model:	0.05–3.20 A secondary, 0.01 A steps

#### Accuracy (Steady State)

5 A Model:	$\pm 0.05$ A plus $\pm 3\%$ of setting
1 A Model:	$\pm 0.01$ A plus $\pm 3\%$ of setting

#### Time Dial Range

US:	0.50–15.00, 0.01 steps
IEC:	0.05–1.00, 0.01 steps
Curve Timing Accuracy:	$\pm 1.50$ cycles plus $\pm 4\%$ of curve time (for current between 2 and 30 multiples of pickup)
Reset:	1 power cycle or Electromechanical Reset Emulation time

### Ground Directional Elements

#### Neg.-Seq. Directional Impedance Threshold (Z2F, Z2R)

5 A Model:	-64 to 64 $\Omega$
1 A Model:	-320 to 320 $\Omega$

#### Zero-Seq. Directional Impedance Threshold (Z0F, Z0R)

5 A Model:	-64 to 64 $\Omega$
1 A Model:	-320 to 320 $\Omega$

#### Supervisory Overcurrent Pickup 50FP, 50RP

5 A Model:	0.25 to 5.00 A 3I0 secondary 0.25 to 5.00 A 3I2 secondary
1 A Model:	0.05 to 1.00 A 3I0 secondary 0.05 to 1.00 A 3I2 secondary

### Directional Power Elements

#### Pickup Range

5 A Model:	-20000.00 to 20000 VA, 0.01 VA steps
1 A Model:	-4000.00 to 4000 VA, 0.01 VA steps

Accuracy (Steady State):	$\pm 5$ VA plus $\pm 3\%$ of setting at nominal frequency and voltage
--------------------------	---

Time-Delay:	0.00–16000.00 cycles, 0.25 cycle steps
-------------	--

Timer Accuracy:	$\pm 0.25$ cycle plus $\pm 0.1\%$ of setting
-----------------	--

**Undervoltage and Overvoltage Elements****Pickup Ranges**

Phase Elements:	2–300 V secondary, 0.01 V steps
Accuracy (Steady State):	$\pm 0.5$ V plus $\pm 5\%$ of setting
Transient Overreach:	<5% of pickup

**Underfrequency and Overfrequency Elements**

Pickup Range:	40.01–69.99 Hz, 0.01 Hz steps
Accuracy, Steady State	$\pm 0.005$ Hz for frequencies between 40.00 and 70.00 Hz
Plus Transient:	
Maximum Pickup/ Dropout Time:	3.0 cycles
Time-Delay Range:	0.04–400.0 s, 0.01 s increments
Time-Delay Accuracy:	$\pm 0.1\% \pm 0.0042$ s
Pickup Range, Undervoltage Blocking:	20–200 V <sub>LN</sub> (Wye)
Pickup Accuracy, Undervoltage Blocking:	$\pm 2\% \pm 0.5$ V

**Optional RTD Elements****(Models Compatible With SEL-2600 RTD Module)**

12 RTD Inputs Via SEL-2600 RTD Module and SEL-2800 Fiber-Optic Transceiver	
Monitor Ambient or Other Temperatures	
PT 100, NI 100, NI 120, and CU 10 RTD-Types Supported, Field Selectable	

As long as 500 m Fiber-Optic Cable to SEL-2600 RTD Module

**Breaker Failure Instantaneous Overcurrent****Setting Range**

5 A Model:	0.50–50.0 A, 0.01 A steps
1 A Model:	0.10–10.0 A, 0.01 A steps

**Accuracy**

5 A Model:	$\pm 0.05$ A plus $\pm 3\%$ of setting
1 A Model:	$\pm 0.01$ A plus $\pm 3\%$ of setting

Transient Overreach: &lt;5% of setting

Maximum Pickup Time: 1.5 cycles

Maximum Reset Time: 1 cycle

Timers Setting Range: 0–6000 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps  
(All but BFIDOn, BFISPn)  
0–1000 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps  
(BFIDOn, BFISPn)Time Delay Accuracy: 0.125 cycle plus  $\pm 0.1\%$  of setting**Synchronization-Check Elements**

Slip Frequency Pickup Range:	0.005–0.500 Hz, 0.001 Hz steps
Slip Frequency Pickup Accuracy:	$\pm 0.0025$ Hz plus $\pm 2\%$ of setting
Close Angle Range:	3–80°, 1° steps
Close Angle Accuracy:	$\pm 3^\circ$

**Load-Encroachment Detection****Setting Range**

5 A Model:	0.05–64 Ω secondary, 0.01 Ω steps
1 A Model:	0.25–320 Ω secondary, 0.01 Ω steps
Forward Load Angle:	-90° to +90°
Reverse Load Angle:	+90° to +270°

**Accuracy**

Impedance Measurement:	$\pm 3\%$
Angle Measurement:	$\pm 2^\circ$

**Out-of-Step Elements****Blinders (R1) Parallel to the Line Angle**

5 A Model:	0.05 to 70 Ω secondary -0.05 to -70 Ω secondary
1 A Model:	0.25 to 350 Ω secondary -0.25 to -350 Ω secondary

**Blinders (X1) Perpendicular to the Line Angle**

5 A Model:	0.05 to 96 Ω secondary -0.05 to -96 Ω secondary
1 A Model:	0.25 to 480 Ω secondary -0.25 to -480 Ω secondary

Accuracy (Steady State):  $\pm 3\%$  of setting for SIR (source to line impedance ratio) < 30  
 $\pm 5\%$  of setting for 30 ≤ SIR ≤ 60

Transient Overreach: &lt; 5% of setting

**Positive-Sequence Overcurrent Supervision****Setting Range**

5 A Model:	1.0–100.0 A, 0.01 A steps
1 A Model:	0.2–20.0 A, 0.01 A steps

**Accuracy (Steady State)**

5 A Model:	$\pm 3\%$ of setting plus $\pm 0.05$ A
1 A Model:	$\pm 3\%$ of setting plus $\pm 0.01$ A

Transient Overreach: &lt;5% of setting

**Bay Control**

Breakers:	2 (control), 3rd indication
Disconnects (Isolators):	10 (maximum)
Timers Setting Range:	1–99999 cycles, 1-cycle steps
Time-Delay Accuracy:	$\pm 0.1\%$ of setting, $\pm 0.125$ cycle

**Timer Specifications**

Communications-Assisted Tripping Schemes:	0.000–16000 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps
Out-of-Step Timers	
OSBD, OSTD:	0.500–8000 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps
UBD:	0.500–120 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps
Pole-Open Timer:	0.000–60 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps
Recloser:	1–99999 cycles, 1 cycle steps
Switch-On-Fault	
CLOEND, 52AEND:	OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps
SOTFD:	0.50–16000 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps
Synchronization-Check Timers	
TCLSBK1, TCLSBK2:	1.00–30.00 cycles, 0.25 cycle steps
Zone Time Delay:	0.000–16000 cycles, 0.125 cycle steps

**Station DC Battery System Monitor Specifications**

Rated Voltage:	24–250 Vdc
Operational Voltage Range:	0–300 Vdc
Sampling Rate:	DC1: 2 kHz DC2: 1 kHz
Processing Rate:	1/8 cycle
Operating Time:	<1.5 cycles (all elements except ac ripple) <1.5 seconds (ac ripple element)
Setting Range	
DC Settings:	1 Vdc steps (OFF, 15–300 Vdc)
AC Ripple Setting:	1 Vac steps (1–300 Vac)
Pickup Accuracy:	$\pm 3\% \pm 2$ Vdc (all elements except ac ripple) $\pm 10\% \pm 2$ Vac (ac ripple element)

## Metering Accuracy

All metering accuracy is at 20°C, and nominal frequency unless otherwise noted.

### Currents

#### Phase Current Magnitude

5 A Model:	$\pm 0.2\%$ plus $\pm 4$ mA (2.5–15 A sec)
1 A Model:	$\pm 0.2\%$ plus $\pm 0.8$ mA (0.5–3.0 A sec)

#### Phase Current Angle

All Models:	$\pm 0.2^\circ$ in the current range $0.5 \cdot I_{NOM}$ to $3.0 \cdot I_{NOM}$
-------------	---

#### Sequence Current Magnitude

5 A Model:	$\pm 0.3\%$ plus $\pm 4$ mA (2.5–15 A sec)
1 A Model:	$\pm 0.3\%$ plus $\pm 0.8$ mA (0.5–3 A sec)

#### Sequence Current Angle

All Models:	$\pm 0.3^\circ$ in the current range $0.5 \cdot I_{NOM}$ to $3.0 \cdot I_{NOM}$
-------------	---

### Voltages

Phase and Phase-to-Phase Voltage Magnitude:	$\pm 0.1\%$ (33.5–300 V <sub>L-N</sub> )
---	--

Phase and Phase-to-Phase Angle:	$\pm 0.5^\circ$ (33.5–300 V <sub>L-N</sub> )
---------------------------------	--

Sequence Voltage Magnitude:	$\pm 0.1\%$ (33.5–300 V <sub>L-N</sub> )
-----------------------------	--

Sequence Voltage Angle:	$\pm 0.5^\circ$ (33.5–300 V <sub>L-N</sub> )
-------------------------	--

### Frequency (Input 40–65 Hz)

Accuracy:	$\pm 0.01$ Hz
-----------	---------------

### Power

#### MW (P), Per Phase (Wye), 3φ (Wye or Delta) Per Terminal

$\pm 1\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 1, 0.5 lead, lag (1φ)
$\pm 0.7\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 1, 0.5 lead, lag (3φ)

#### MVAr (Q), Per Phase (Wye), 3φ (Wye or Delta) Per Terminal

$\pm 1\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 0, 0.5 lead, lag (1φ)
$\pm 0.7\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 0, 0.5 lead, lag (3φ)

#### MVA (S), Per Phase (Wye), 3φ (Wye or Delta) Per Terminal

$\pm 1\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 1, 0.5 lead, lag (1φ)
$\pm 0.7\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 1, 0.5 lead, lag (3φ)

#### PF, Per Phase (Wye), 3φ (Wye or Delta) Per Terminal

$\pm 1\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 1, 0.5 lead, lag (1φ)
$\pm 0.7\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 1, 0.5 lead, lag (3φ)

### Energy

MWh (P), Per Phase (Wye), 3φ (Wye or Delta)

$\pm 1\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 1, 0.5 lead, lag (1φ)
$\pm 0.7\%$ (0.1–1.2) • $I_{NOM}$ , 33.5–300 Vac, PF = 1, 0.5 lead, lag (3φ)

### Synchrophasor

Number of Synchrophasor

Data Streams: 5

Number of Synchrophasors for Each Stream:

15 Phase Synchrophasors (6 Voltage and 9 Currents)
5 Positive-Sequence Synchrophasors (2 Voltage and 3 Currents)

Number of User Analogs for Each Stream:

16 (any analog quantity)

Number of User Digitals for Each Stream:

64 (any analog quantity)

Synchrophasor Protocol: IEEE C37.118-2005, SEL Fast Message (Legacy)

Synchrophasor Data Rate: as many as 60 messages per second

Synchrophasor Accuracy

Voltage Accuracy:  $\pm 1\%$  Total Vector Error (TVE)  
Range 30–150 V,  $f_{NOM} \pm 5$  Hz

Current Accuracy:  $\pm 1\%$  Total Vector Error (TVE)  
Range (0.1–2.0) •  $I_{NOM}$  A,  $f_{NOM} \pm 5$  Hz

Synchrophasor Data Recording: Records as much as 120 s  
IEEE C37.232-2011 File Naming Convention

---

---

## S E C T I O N   2

---

# Installation

The first steps in applying the SEL-421 are installing and connecting the relay. This section describes common installation features and particular installation requirements for the many physical configurations of the SEL-421. You can order the relay in horizontal and vertical orientations, and in panel-mount and rack-mount versions. SEL also provides various expansion I/O (input/output) interface boards to tailor the relay to your specific needs.

To install and connect the relay safely and effectively, you must be familiar with relay configuration features and options and relay jumper configuration. You should carefully plan relay placement, cable connection, and relay communication. Consider the following when installing the SEL-421:

- *Shared Configuration Attributes on page 2.1*
- *Plug-In Boards on page 2.12*
- *Jumpers on page 2.15*
- *Relay Placement on page 2.23*
- *Connection on page 2.24*
- *AC/DC Connection Diagrams on page 2.49*

It is also very important to limit access to the SEL-421 settings and control functions by using passwords. For information on relay access levels and passwords, see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

For more introductory information on using the relay, see *Section 2: PC Software* and *Section 3: Basic Relay Operations in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

## Shared Configuration Attributes

---

There are common or shared attributes among the many possible configurations of SEL-421 relays . This section discusses the main shared features of the relay.

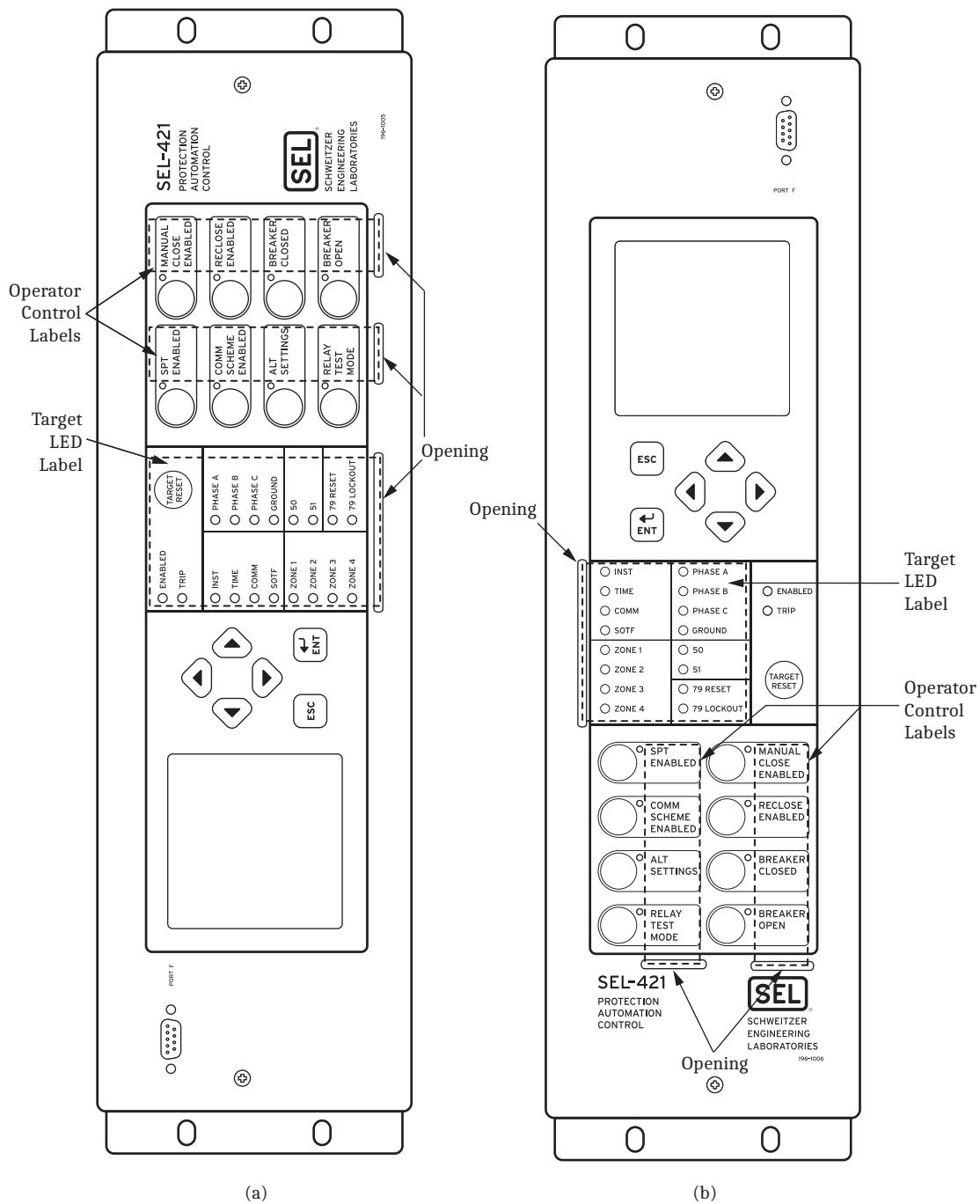
### Relay Sizes

SEL produces the SEL-421 in horizontal and vertical rack-mount versions and horizontal and vertical panel-mount versions. Relay sizes correspond to height in rack units, U, where U is approximately 44.45 mm (1.75 in). The SEL-421 is available in 3U, 4U, and 5U sizes.

## Front-Panel Templates

The horizontal front-panel template shown in *Figure 2.1* is the same for all 3U, 4U, and 5U horizontal versions of the relay. The vertical front-panel template (shown in *Figure 2.1*) is the same for all 3U, 4U, and 5U vertical versions of the relay.

The SEL-421 front panel has three pockets for slide-in labels: one pocket for the target LED label, and two pockets for the operator control labels. *Figure 2.1* shows the front-panel pocket areas and openings for typical horizontal and vertical relay orientations; dashed lines denote the pocket areas. Refer to the instructions included in the Configurable Label kit for information on reconfiguring front-panel LED and pushbutton labels.



**Figure 2.1** Horizontal Front-Panel Template (a); Vertical Front-Panel Template (b)

## Rear Panels

Rear panels are identical for the horizontal and the vertical configurations of the relay. *Figure 2.2* is an example of a rear panel for a 3U relay with fixed terminal block analog inputs. *Figure 2.3* shows a rear panel for a 3U relay with Connectorized analog inputs. See *Rear-Panel Layout* on page 2.25 for representative 3U, 4U, and 5U relay rear panels (large drawings are in *Figure 2.24*–*Figure 2.32*).

## Connector Types

### Screw-Terminal Connectors—I/O and Monitor/Power

Connect to the relay I/O and Monitor/Power terminals on the rear panel through screw-terminal connectors. You can remove the entire screw-terminal connector from the back of the relay to disconnect relay I/O, dc battery monitor, and power without removing each wire connection. The screw-terminal connectors are keyed (see *Figure 2.34*), so you can replace the screw-terminal connector on the rear panel only at the location from which you removed the screw-terminal connector. In addition, the receptacle key prevents you from inverting the screw-terminal connector, making removal and replacement easier.

### Secondary Circuit Connectors Fixed Terminal Blocks

Connect PT and CT inputs to the fixed terminal blocks in the bottom row of the relay rear panel.

You cannot remove these terminal blocks from the relay rear panel. These terminals offer a secure high-reliability connection for PT and CT secondaries.

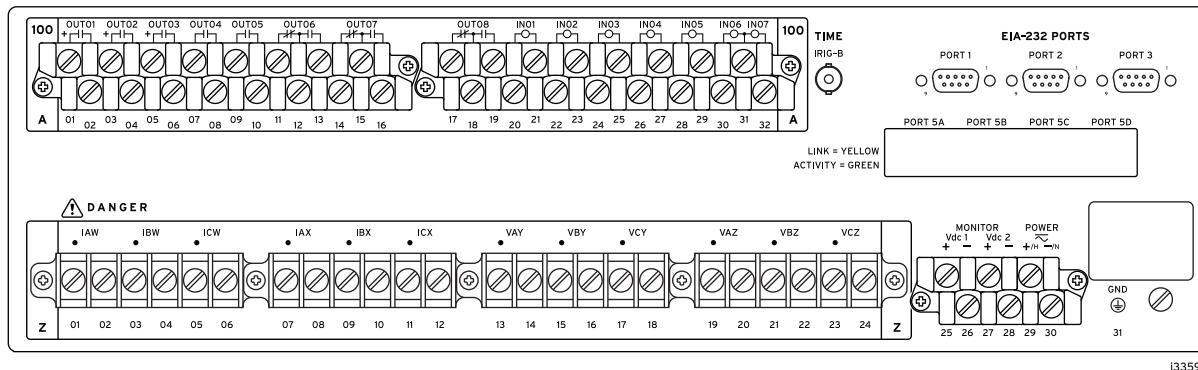
### Connectorized

The Connectorized SEL-421 features receptacles that accept plug-in/plug-out connectors for terminating PT and CT inputs; this requires ordering a wiring harness (SEL-WA0421) with mating plugs and wire leads. *Figure 2.3* shows the relay 3U chassis with Connectorized CT and PT analog inputs (see *Connectorized* on page 2.34 for more information).

### Time-Domain Link

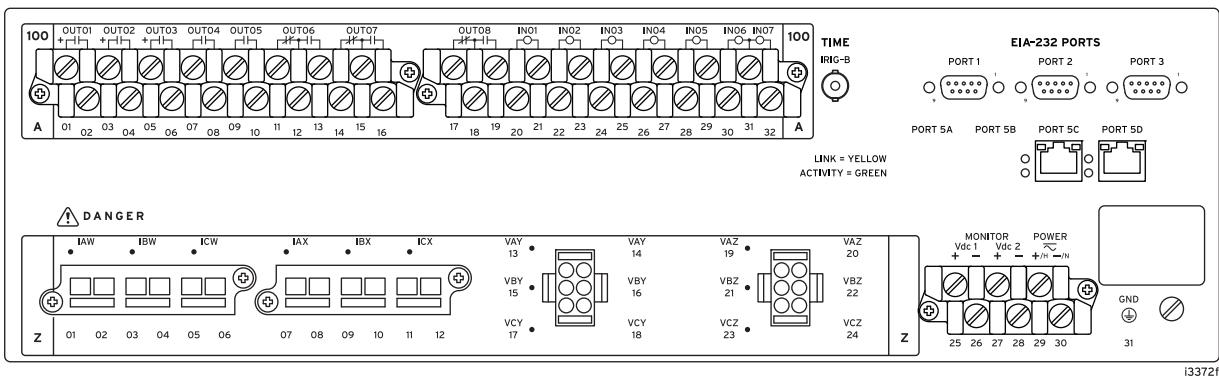
**NOTE:** TiDL (EtherCAT) technology is no longer offered in the SEL-421-4, -5. TiDL (T-Protocol) is available in the SEL-421-7.

The TiDL (EtherCAT) SEL-421 has eight fiber-optic EtherCAT connections instead of the standard CT and PT analog inputs (see *TiDL (EtherCAT) Connections* on page 2.37 for more information).



(In a vertical-mount relay, the right rear side is at the top.)

**Figure 2.2 Rear 3U Template, Fixed Terminal Block Analog Inputs**



(In a vertical-mount relay, the right rear side is at the top.)

**Figure 2.3 Rear 3U Template, Connectorized Analog Inputs**

## Secondary Circuits

The SEL-421 is a very low burden load on the CT secondaries and PT secondaries. For both the CT and PT inputs, the frequency range is 40–65 Hz.

The relay accepts two sets of three-phase currents from power system CT inputs:

- IAW, IBW, and ICW
- IAX, IBX, and ICX

### ⚠️ WARNING

Before working on a CT circuit, first apply a short to the secondary winding of the CT.

For 5 A relays, the rated nominal input current,  $I_{NOM}$ , is 5 A. For 1 A relays, the rated nominal input current,  $I_{NOM}$ , is 1 A.

Input current for both relay types can range to  $20 \cdot I_{NOM}$ .

See *AC Current Inputs (Secondary Circuits)* on page 1.15 for complete CT input specifications.

The relay also accepts two sets of three-phase, four-wire (wye) potentials from power system PT or CCVT (coupling-capacitor voltage transformer) secondaries:

- VAY, VBY, and VCY
- VAZ, VBZ, and VCZ

The nominal line-to-neutral input voltage for the PT inputs is 67 volts with a range of 0–300 volts. The PT burden is less than 0.5 VA at 67 volts, L-N. See *AC Voltage Inputs* on page 1.15 for complete PT input specifications.

Some applications do not use all three phases of a source; for example, voltage synchronization sources can be single phase. See *Section 6: Protection Applications Examples* for examples of connections to the potential inputs.

See *Secondary Circuit Connections* on page 2.33 for information on connecting power system secondary circuits to these inputs.

---

**NOTE:** TiDL (EtherCAT) technology is no longer offered in the SEL-421-4, -5. TiDL (T-Protocol) is available in the SEL-421-7.

Relays that use the TiDL (EtherCAT) system do not contain secondary circuits on the relay. The secondary circuit uses an SEL-2240 Axion to supply the voltages and currents through a direct fiber link; however, the nominal current must be selected to appropriately apply scaling through various protection functions. The relay, by default, assumes 5 A as the nominal current selection. For 1 A scaling, use the **CFG CTNOM** command (see *Table 14.28 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for more information). The SEL-2245-42 AC Analog Input

Module also sets its internal calculations based on this command. The relay internally transmits these data to the Axion modules and adjusts the appropriate scaling in the Axion module when this command is used.

In addition to the CT nominal values, TiDL relays also require you to set the nominal frequency by issuing the **CFG NFREQ** command. At Access Level 2, issue a **CFG NFREQ 60** command to set the relay to 60 Hz nominal or issue a **CFG NFREQ 50** command to set the relay to 50 Hz nominal. This command changes the NFREQ setting and restarts the relay, and it is only available in TiDL relays. The relay defaults to 60 Hz, so only use this command if you want to switch to 50 Hz nominal. Issue this command after the **CFG CTNOM** command but before sending settings to the relay.

## Control Inputs

### Direct-Coupled

**NOTE:** The SEL-421 INT1, INT5, and INT6 I/O interface boards have polarity-sensitive inputs, and the terminals are identified with a polarity mark.

The SEL-421 inputs on the optional I/O interface boards (INT1, INT5, or INT6 I/O boards—see *Models and Options on page 1.6*), are direct-coupled, high-impedance control inputs. Use these inputs for monitoring on/off and logical change-of-state conditions of power system equipment. These high-isolation control inputs are polarity-sensitive circuits. You cannot damage these inputs with a reverse polarity connection, although the relay will not detect input changes with a reverse-polarity input. For more information on control input specifications, see *Control Inputs on page 1.16*.

Inputs can be independent or common. Independent inputs have two separate ground-isolated connections to a high-isolation analog-to-digital converter (ADC). There are no internal connections among independent inputs. Common inputs share one input leg in common; all input legs of common inputs are ground-isolated. Each pair of common inputs is isolated from all other pairs.

Nominal current draw for these inputs is very low (4 mA or less) with an input voltage range of 15 Vdc to 265 Vdc. You can adjust the level at which these inputs assert (and deassert) and can also debounce the control inputs. See *Global Settings on page 8.2* for the default settings and more information.

To ensure secure performance of the control inputs, set the control input pickup level according to the battery voltage level. *Table 2.1* lists some of the common DC voltage levels and appropriate settings.

**Table 2.1 Recommended Control Input Pickup Settings**

Substation DC Voltage Level	Recommended Settings	
	Pickup: GINP <sup>a</sup>	Dropout: GINDF
24	18 Vdc	85%
48	36 Vdc	85%
110	88 Vdc	80%
125	100 Vdc	80%
220	176 Vdc	80%
250	200 Vdc	80%

<sup>a</sup> Applies to IN2nnP and IN3nnP when Global setting EICIS := N.

The control input accuracy is  $\pm 5$  percent of the applied signal plus  $\pm 3$  Vdc. The maximum voltage input is 300 Vdc, and the relay samples the control inputs at 2 kHz. See *Data Processing on page 9.1* in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

## Optoisolated

The SEL-421 main board inputs, and the inputs on the optional I/O interface boards (INT2, INT3, INT4, INT7, or INT8 I/O boards—see *Models and Options on page 1.6*), are fixed pickup threshold, optoisolated, control inputs. The pickup voltage level is determined for each board at ordering time.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-421 main board and the INT2, INT3, INT4, INT7, and INT8 I/O interface boards have optoisolated contact inputs that can be used in either polarity.

Use these inputs for monitoring change-of-state conditions of power system equipment. These high-isolation control inputs are ground-isolated circuits and are not polarity sensitive. In other words, the relay will detect input changes with voltage applied at either polarity.

Inputs can be independent or common. Independent inputs have two separate ground-isolated connections, with no internal connections among inputs. Common inputs share one input leg in common; all input legs of common inputs are ground-isolated. Each group of common inputs is isolated from all other groups.

Nominal current drawn by these inputs is 8 mA or less with 6 voltage options covering a wide range of voltages, as listed in *Control Inputs on page 1.16*. You can debounce the control input pickup delay and dropout delay separately for each input, or you can use a single debounce setting that applies to all the contact input pickup and dropout times (see *Global Settings on page 8.2*).

## AC Control Signals

Optoisolated control inputs can be used with ac control signals, within the ratings shown in *Control Inputs on page 1.16*. Specific pickup and dropout time-delay settings are required to achieve the specified ac thresholds, as shown in *Table 2.2*.

---

**NOTE:** Only the optoisolated control inputs can be used to detect ac control signals. Direct-coupled control inputs can only be used with dc control signals.

It is possible to mix ac and dc control signal detection on the same interface board with optoisolated contact inputs, provided that the two signal types are not present on the same set of combined inputs. Use standard debounce time settings (usually the same value in both the pickup and dropout settings) for the inputs being used with dc control voltages.

**Table 2.2 Required Settings for Use With AC Control Signals**

Global Settings <sup>a</sup>	Prompt	Entry <sup>b</sup>	Relay Recognition Time for AC Control Signal state change
INnmmpU <sup>c</sup>	Pickup Delay	0.1250 cycles	0.625 cycles maximum (assertion)
INnmmdO <sup>c</sup>	Dropout Delay	1.0000 cycle	1.1875 cycles maximum (deassertion)

<sup>a</sup> First set Global setting EICIS := Y to gain access to the individual input pickup and dropout timer settings.

<sup>b</sup> These are the only setting values that SEL recommends for detecting ac control signals. Other values may result in inconsistent operation.

<sup>c</sup> Where n is 1 for Main Board, 2 for Interface Board 1, and 3 for Interface Board 2; mm is the number of available contact inputs depending on the type of board.

The recognition times listed in *Table 2.2* are only valid when:

- The ac signal applied is at the same frequency as the power system.
- The signal is within the ac threshold pickup ranges defined in *Optoisolated (Use With AC or DC Signals) on page 1.17*.
- The signal contains no dc offset.

The SEL-421 samples the optoisolated inputs at 2 kHz (see *Data Processing on page 9.1* in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*).

## Control Outputs

I/O control outputs from the relay include standard outputs, hybrid (high-current interrupting) outputs, and high-speed, high-current interrupting outputs. High-speed, high-current interrupting outputs are available only on the optional INT4, INT5, or INT8 I/O interface boards. A metal oxide varistor (MOV) protects against excess voltage transients for each contact. Each output is individually isolated, except Form C outputs, which share a common connection between the NC (normally closed) and NO (normally open) contacts.

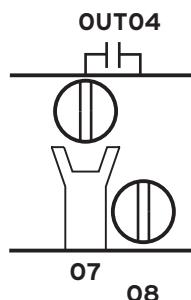
The relay updates control outputs eight times per cycle. Updating of relay control outputs does not occur when the relay is disabled. When the relay is reenabled, the control outputs assume the state that reflects the present protection processing.

### Standard Control Outputs

**NOTE:** You can use ac or dc circuits with standard control outputs.

The standard control outputs are “dry” Form A contacts rated for tripping duty. Ratings for standard outputs are 30 A make, 6 A continuous, and 0.75 A or less break (depending on circuit voltage). Standard contact outputs have a maximum voltage rating of 250 Vac/330 Vdc. Maximum break time is 6  $\mu$ s with a resistive load. The maximum pickup time for the standard control outputs is 6 ms.

*Figure 2.4* shows a representative connection for a Form A standard control output on the main board I/O terminals.



**Figure 2.4 Standard Control Output Connection**

See *Control Outputs on page 1.15* for complete standard control output specifications.

### Hybrid (High-Current Interrupting) Control Outputs

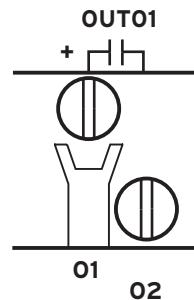
#### CAUTION

Equipment damage can result from connecting ac circuits to Hybrid (high-current interrupting) control outputs. Do not connect ac circuits to Hybrid control outputs. Use only dc circuits with Hybrid control outputs.

The hybrid (high-current interrupting) control outputs are polarity-dependent and are capable of interrupting high-current, inductive loads. Hybrid control outputs use an Insulated Gate Bipolar Junction Transistor (IGBT) in parallel with a mechanical contact to interrupt (break) highly inductive dc currents. The contacts can carry continuous current, while eliminating the need for heat sinking and providing security against voltage transients.

With any hybrid output, break time varies according to the circuit inductive/resistive (L/R) ratio. As the L/R ratio increases, the time needed to interrupt the circuit fully increases also. The reason for this increased interruption delay is that circuit current continues to flow through the output MOV after the output deasserts, until all of the inductive energy dissipates. Maximum dropout (break) time is 6 ms with a resistive load, the same as for the standard control outputs. The other ratings of these control outputs are similar to the standard control outputs, except that the hybrid outputs can break current as great as 10 A. Hybrid contact outputs have a maximum voltage rating of 330 Vdc.

The maximum pickup time for the hybrid control outputs is 6 ms. *Figure 2.5* shows a representative connection for a Form A hybrid control output on the main board I/O terminals.



**Figure 2.5 Hybrid Control Output Connection**

See *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications*, for complete hybrid control output specifications.

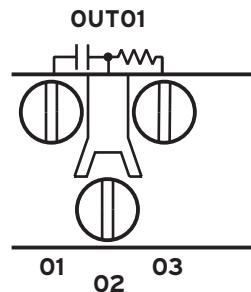
## High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Outputs

---

**NOTE:** You can use only dc circuits with high-speed, high-current interrupting outputs.

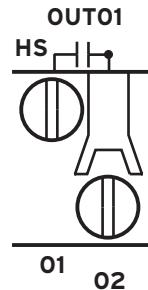
In addition to the standard control outputs and the hybrid control outputs, the INT4, INT5, and INT8 I/O interface boards offer high-speed, high-current interrupting control outputs. These control outputs have a resistive load pickup time of 10  $\mu$ s, which is much faster than the 6 ms pickup time of the standard and hybrid control outputs. The high-speed, high-current interrupting control outputs drop out at a maximum time of 8 ms. The maximum voltage rating is 330 Vdc. See *Control Outputs* on page 1.15, for complete high-speed, high-current interrupting control output specifications.

*Figure 2.6* shows a representative connection for a Form A high-speed, high-current interrupting control output on the INT5 (INT8) I/O interface terminals.



**Figure 2.6 High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Output Connection, INT5 (INT8)**

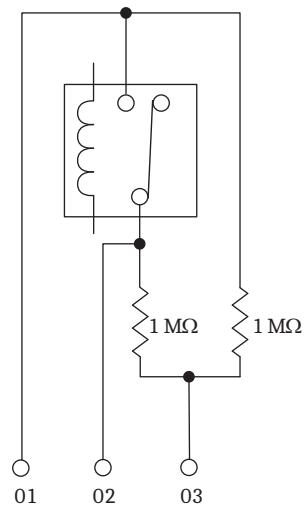
*Figure 2.7* shows a representative connection for a Form A high-speed, high-current interrupting control output on the INT4 I/O interface terminals. The HS marks are included to indicate that this is a high-speed control output.



**Figure 2.7 High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Output Connection, INT4**

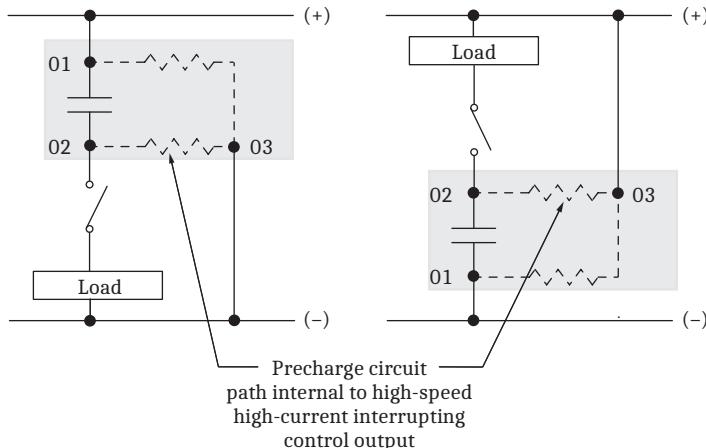
The INT5 (INT8) high-speed, high-current interrupting control output uses three terminal positions, while the INT4 high-speed, high-current interrupting uses two. The third terminal of each INT5 (INT8) high-speed, high-current interrupting control output is connected to precharge resistors that can be used to mitigate transient inrush current conditions, as explained below. A similar technique can be used with INT4 board high-speed, high-current interrupting control outputs using external resistors.

Short transient inrush current can flow at the closing of an external switch in series with open high-speed, high-current interrupting contacts. This transient will not energize the circuits in typical relay-coil control applications (trip coils and close coils), and standard auxiliary relays will not pick up. However, an extremely sensitive digital input or light-duty, high-speed auxiliary relay can pick up for this condition. This false pickup transient occurs when the capacitance of the high-speed, high-current interrupting output circuitry charges (creating a momentary short circuit that a fast, sensitive device sees as a contact closure). A third terminal (03 in *Figure 2.8*) provides an internal path for precharging the high-speed, high-current interrupting output circuit capacitance when the circuit is open.



**Figure 2.8 High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Output Typical Terminals, INT5 (INT8)**

*Figure 2.9* shows some possible connections for this third terminal that will eliminate the false pickup transients when closing an external switch. In general, you must connect the third terminal to the dc rail (positive or negative) that is on the same side as the open external switch condition. If an open switch exists on either side of the output contact, then you can accommodate only one condition because two open switches (one on each side of the contact) defeat the precharge circuit.



**Figure 2.9 Precharging Internal Capacitance of High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Output Contacts, INT5 (INT8)**

For wiring convenience, on the INT5 (INT8) I/O interface board, the precharge resistors shown in *Figure 2.8* are built-in to the I/O board, and connected to a third terminal. On the INT4 I/O interface board, there are no built-in precharge resistors, and each high-speed, high-current interrupting control output has only two terminal connections.

## Main Board I/O

The SEL-421 base model is a 3U chassis with I/O interface on the main board (the top board). See *Figure 2.2* and *Figure 2.3* for representative rear-panel views of the 3U chassis rear panel.

Every SEL-421 configuration includes the main board I/O and features these connections:

- Three hybrid (high-current interrupting) Form A outputs
- Two standard Form A outputs
- Three standard Form C outputs
- Seven high-isolation control inputs (five with no shared terminals and two with shared terminals)

## IRIG-B Inputs

The SEL-421 has a regular IRIG-B timekeeping mode, and a high-accuracy IRIG-B (HIRIG) timekeeping mode. The IRIG-B serial data format consists of a 1-second frame containing 100 pulses divided into fields, from which the relay decodes the second, minute, hour, and day fields and sets the internal time clock upon detecting valid time data in the IRIG time mode. There is one IRIG-B input on the SEL-421 rear panel, capable of supporting the HIRIG mode.

## IRIG-B Pins of Serial Port 1

This IRIG-B input is capable of regular IRIG mode timekeeping only. Timing accuracy for the IRIG time mode is 500  $\mu$ s.

## IRIG-B BNC Connector

This IRIG-B input is capable of both modes of timekeeping. If the connected timekeeping source is qualified as high-accuracy, the relay enters the HIRIG mode, which has a timing accuracy of 1  $\mu$ s. If both inputs are connected, the SEL-421 uses the IRIG-B signal from the BNC connection (if a signal is available).

## Battery-Backed Clock

If relay input power is lost or removed, a lithium battery powers the relay clock, providing date and time backup. The battery is a 3 V lithium coin cell, Rayovac No. BR2335 or equivalent. If power is lost or disconnected, the battery discharges to power the clock. At room temperature (25°C), the battery will operate for approximately 10 years at rated load.

When the SEL-421 is operating with power from an external source, the self-discharge rate of the battery only is very small. Thus, battery life can extend well beyond the nominal 10-year period because the battery rarely discharges after the relay is installed. The battery cannot be recharged. *Figure 2.19* shows the clock battery location (at the front of the main board).

If the relay does not maintain the date and time after power loss, replace the battery (see *Replacing the Lithium Battery on page 10.27 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*).

## Communications Interfaces

The SEL-421 has several communications interfaces you can use to communicate with other intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) via EIA-232 ports: **PORT 1**, **PORT 2**, **PORT 3**, and **PORT F**. See *Section 10: Communications Interfaces* for more information and options for connecting your relay to the communications interfaces.

An optional Ethernet card provides Ethernet capability for the SEL-421. An Ethernet card gives the relay access to popular Ethernet networking standards including TCP/IP, FTP, Telnet, DNP3, IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors, and IEC 61850 over local area and wide area networks (the Ethernet card with IEC 61850 support is available at purchase as a factory-installed option). For information on DNP3 applications, see *Section 16: DNP3 Communication in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. For more information on IEC 61850 applications, see *Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

## Plug-In Boards

---

The SEL-421 is available in many input/output configuration options. The relay base model is a 3U chassis with main board I/O and screw-terminal connector connections (see *Figure 2.2*). Other ordering options include versions of the relay in larger enclosures (4U or 5U) with all, partial, or no extra I/O boards installed.

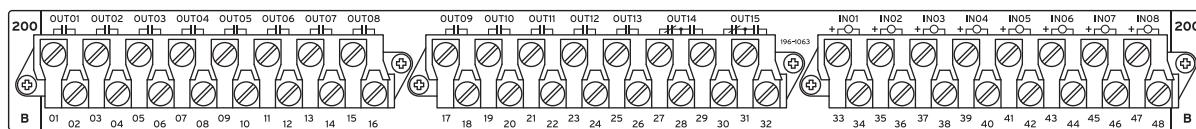
**NOTE:** Ordering the 4U and 5U relay with partial or no extra I/O allows for future system expansion and future use of additional relay features.

Plug-in communications cards are also available for the SEL-421. The optional Ethernet card allows you to use TCP/IP, FTP, Telnet, DNP3 LAN/WAN, and IEC 61850 applications on an Ethernet network. This card is available at the time of purchase as a factory-installed option or as a factory-installed conversion to an existing relay.

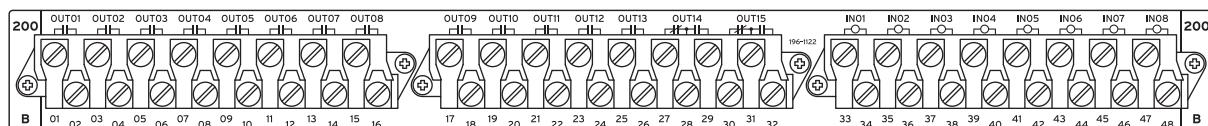
## I/O Interface Boards

You can choose among eight input/output interface boards for the I/O slots of the 4U and 5U chassis. These I/O interface boards are in addition to the main board I/O described in *Main Board I/O on page 2.11*. The I/O interface boards are INT1, INT2, INT3, INT4, INT5, INT6, INT7, and INT8. *Figure 2.10*.

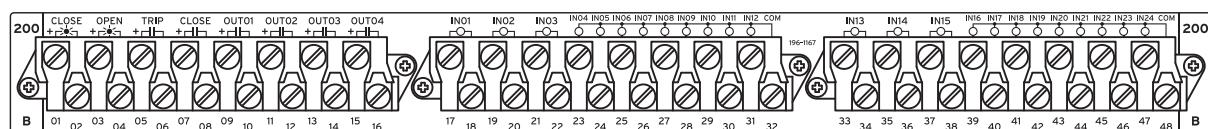
*Figure 2.11*, *Figure 2.12*, *Figure 2.13*, *Figure 2.14*, *Figure 2.15*, *Figure 2.16*, and *Figure 2.17* show the rear screw-terminal connectors associated with these interface boards.



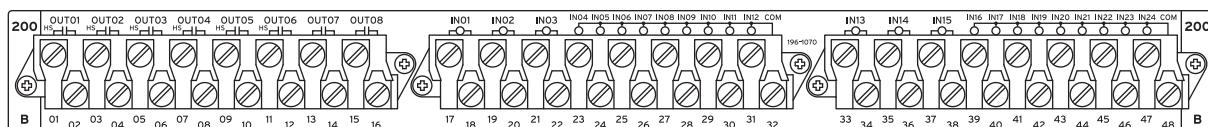
**Figure 2.10** INT1 I/O Interface Board



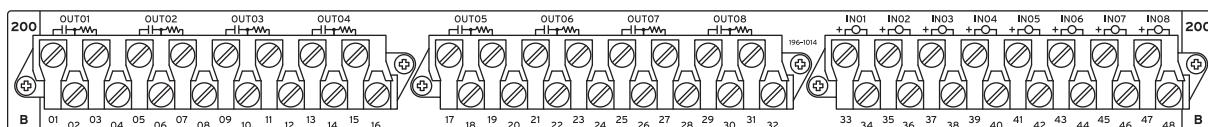
**Figure 2.11** INT2 I/O Interface Board



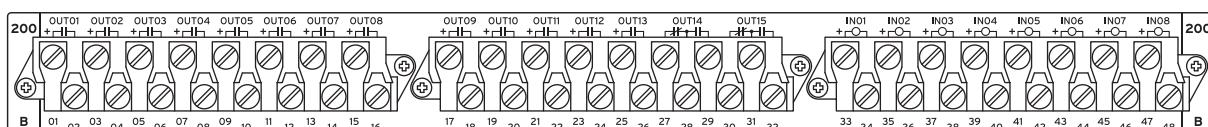
**Figure 2.12** INT3 I/O Interface Board



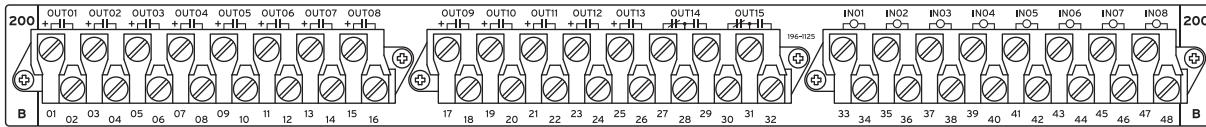
**Figure 2.13** INT4 I/O Interface Board



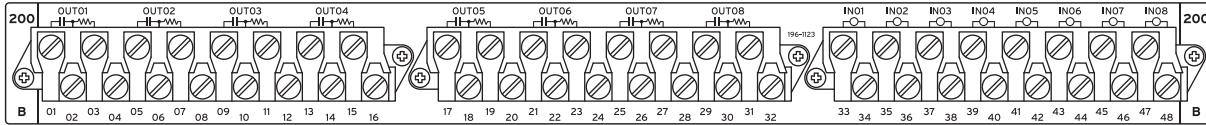
**Figure 2.14** INT5 I/O Interface Board



**Figure 2.15** INT6 I/O Interface Board



**Figure 2.16 INT7 I/O Interface Board**



**Figure 2.17 INT8 I/O Interface Board**

The I/O interface boards carry jumpers that identify the board location (see *Jumpers* on page 2.15).

## I/O Interface Board Inputs

### CAUTION

Substation battery systems that have either a high resistance to ground (greater than 10 kΩ) or are ungrounded when used in conjunction with many direct-coupled inputs can reflect a dc voltage offset between battery rails. Similar conditions can exist for battery monitoring systems that have high-resistance balancing circuits or floating grounds. For these applications, SEL provides optional ground-isolated (optoisolated) contact inputs. In addition, SEL has published an application advisory on this issue. Contact the factory for more information.

The INT1, INT5, and INT6 I/O interface boards have eight independent control inputs. All independent inputs are isolated from other inputs. These high-isolation control inputs are direct-coupled and hence polarity-sensitive. You cannot damage these inputs with a reverse polarity connection; though, the relay will not detect input changes with a reverse-polarity input.

The INT3 and INT4 I/O interface board has two groups of nine (9) common contacts (18 total) and six (6) independent control inputs. The INT2, INT7, and INT8 I/O interface boards have eight independent control inputs. All independent inputs are isolated from other inputs. These control inputs are optoisolated and hence are not polarity sensitive, i.e., the relay will detect input changes with voltage applied at either polarity, or ac signals (when properly configured, see *Optoisolated* on page 2.7).

Table 2.3 is a comparison of the I/O board input capacities; the table also shows the I/O inputs on the main board. See *Control Inputs* on page 1.16 for complete control input specifications.

**Table 2.3 Control Inputs**

Board	Independent Contact Pairs	Common Contacts
INT1 <sup>a</sup> , INT5 <sup>a</sup> , INT6 <sup>a</sup>	8	
INT2 <sup>b</sup> , INT7 <sup>b</sup> , INT8 <sup>b</sup>	8	
INT3 <sup>b</sup> , INT4 <sup>b</sup>	6	Two sets of 9
Main Board	5	2

<sup>a</sup> INT1, INT5, and INT6 control inputs are direct-coupled, and are polarity sensitive.

<sup>b</sup> Main Board, INT2, INT3, INT4, INT7, and INT8 control inputs are optoisolated, and are not polarity sensitive.

## I/O Interface Board Outputs

**NOTE:** Form A control outputs cannot be jumpered to Form B.

The I/O interface boards vary by the type and amount of output capabilities. Table 2.4 lists the outputs of the additional I/O interface boards; the table also shows the I/O outputs on the main board. Information about the standard and hybrid (high-current interrupting) control outputs is in *Control Outputs* on page 2.8.

**Table 2.4 Control Outputs**

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-1 does not support main board B I/O and INT2, INT3, INT7, and INT8 I/O interface boards.

Board	Standard		High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting	Hybrid <sup>a</sup>
	Form A	Form C	Form A	Form A
INT1, INT2	13	2		
INT3				4
INT4	2		6	
INT5, INT8			8	
INT6, INT7		2		13
Main Board	2	3		3

<sup>a</sup> High-Current Interrupting.

## Ethernet Card

You can add communications protocols to the SEL-421 by purchasing the Ethernet card option. When installed in the rear relay **PORT 5**, the Ethernet card provides Ethernet ports for industrial applications that process data traffic between the SEL-421 and a local area network (LAN).

## Jumpers

The SEL-421 contains jumpers that configure the relay for certain operating modes. The jumpers are located on the main board (the top board) and the I/O interface boards (one or two boards located immediately below the main board).

### Main Board Jumpers

The jumpers on the main board of the SEL-421 perform these functions:

- Temporary/emergency password disable
- Circuit breaker and disconnect control enable
- Rear serial port +5 Vdc source enable

*Figure 2.19* shows the positions of the main board jumpers. The main board jumpers are in two locations. The password disable jumper and circuit breaker control jumper are at the front of the main board. The serial port jumpers are near the rear-panel serial ports; each serial port jumper is directly in front of the serial port that it controls.

### Password and Circuit Breaker Jumpers

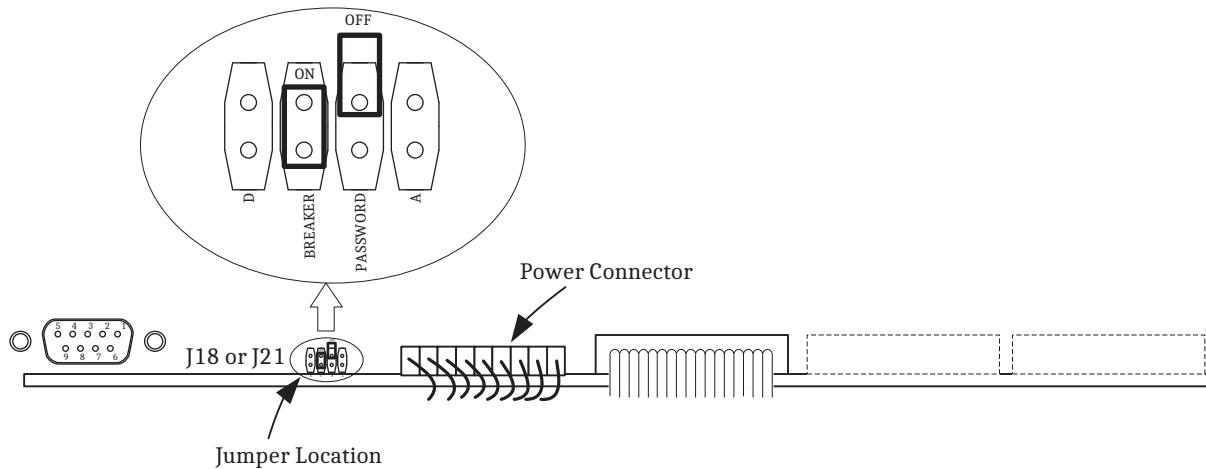
#### ⚠ CAUTION

Do not install a jumper on positions A or D of the main board J18 header. Relay misoperation can result if you install jumpers on positions J18A and J18D.

You can access the password disable jumper and circuit breaker control jumper without removing the main board from the relay cabinet. Remove the SEL-421 front cover to view these jumpers (use appropriate ESD precautions). The password and circuit breaker jumpers (position number J18 or J21) are located on the front of the main board, immediately left of the power connector (see *Figure 2.18*).

There are four jumpers, denoted **D**, **BREAKER**, **PASSWORD**, and **A** from left to right (position **D** is on the left). Position **PASSWORD** is the password disable jumper; position **BREAKER** is the circuit breaker control enable jumper. Positions **D** and **A**

are for SEL use. *Figure 2.18* shows the jumper header with the circuit breaker/control jumper in the **ON** position and the password jumper in the **OFF** position; these are the normal jumper positions for an in-service relay. *Table 2.5* lists the jumper positions and functions.



**Figure 2.18 Jumper Location on the Main Board**

**Table 2.5 Main Board Jumpers**

Jumper	Jumper Location	Jumper Position <sup>a</sup>	Function
A	Front	OFF	For SEL use only
PASSWORD	Front	OFF	Enable password protection (normal and shipped position)
		ON	Disable password protection (temporary or emergency only)
BREAKER	Front	OFF	Disable circuit breaker commands ( <b>OPEN</b> and <b>CLOSE</b> ) and output <b>PULSE</b> commands <sup>b</sup> (shipped position)
		ON	Enable circuit breaker commands ( <b>OPEN</b> and <b>CLOSE</b> ) and output <b>PULSE</b> commands <sup>b</sup>
D	Front	OFF	For SEL use only

<sup>a</sup> ON is the jumper shorting both pins of the jumper. Place the jumper over one pin only for OFF.

<sup>b</sup> Also affects the availability of SCADA Control Messages and the front-panel LOCAL CONTROL > BREAKER CONTROL, and front-panel LOCAL CONTROL > OUTPUT TESTING screens.

The password disable jumper, **PASSWORD**, is for temporary or emergency suspension of the relay password protection mechanisms. Under no circumstance should you install **PASSWORD** on a long-term basis. The SEL-421 ships with the **PASSWORD** jumper in the **OFF** position (passwords enabled).

The circuit breaker control enable jumper, **BREAKER**, supervises the **CLOSE n** command, the **OPEN n** command, the **PULSE OUTnnn** command, and front-panel local bit control. To use these functions, you must install the **BREAKER** jumper. The relay checks the status of the **BREAKER** jumper when you issue the **CLOSE n**, **OPEN n**, or **PULSE OUTnnn** command, and when you use the front panel to close or open circuit breakers, control a local bit, or pulse an output. The SEL-421 ships with the **BREAKER** jumper in the **OFF** position. For commissioning and testing of the SEL-421 contact outputs, it may be convenient to set the **BREAKER** jumper to **ON**, so that the **PULSE OUTnnn** commands can be used to

check output wiring. The **BREAKER** jumper must also be set to **ON** if SCADA (DNP, Fast Operate, IEC 61850) control of the circuit breaker is required or if the LOCAL CONTROL > BREAKER CONTROL screens are going to be used.

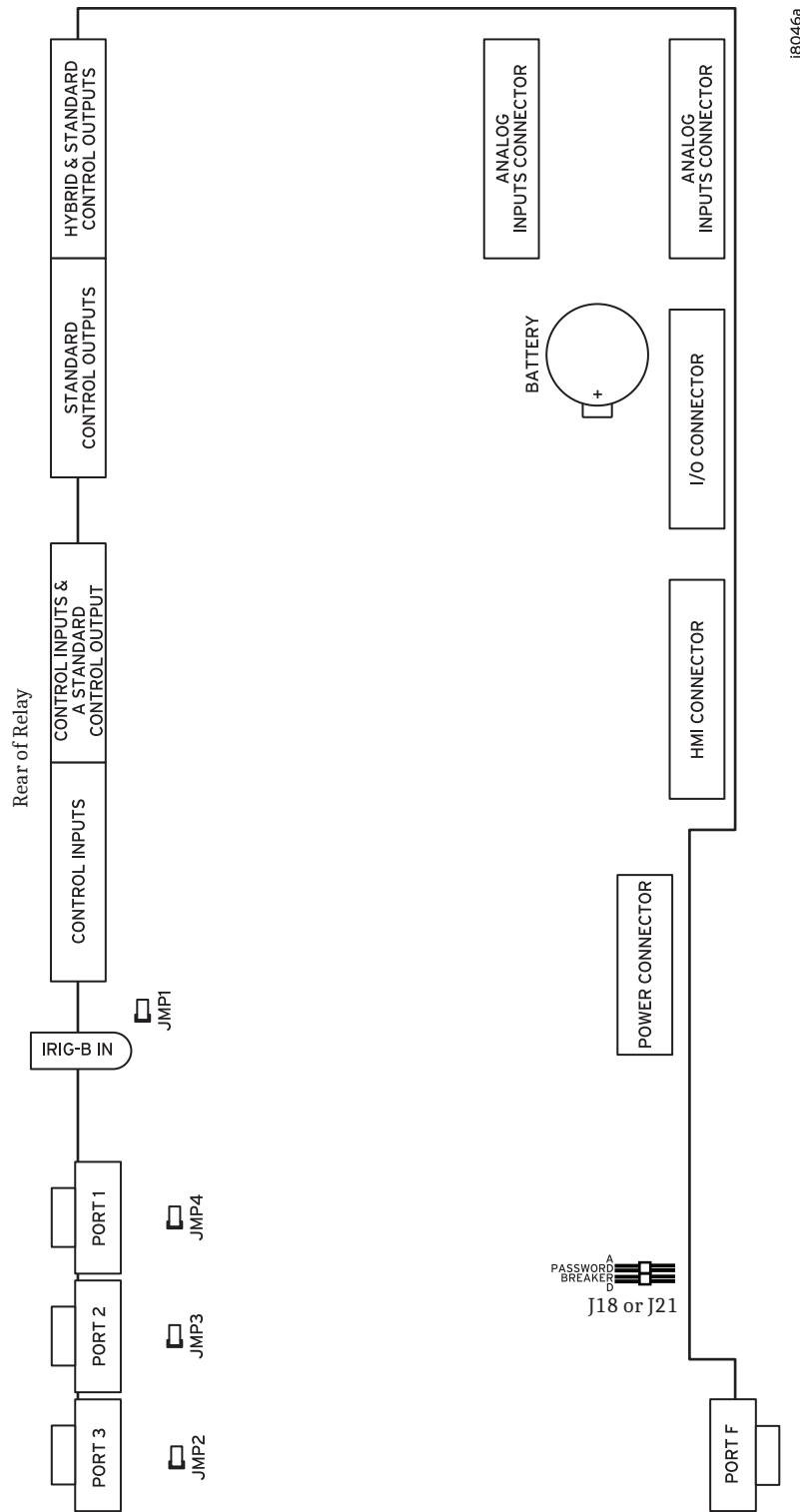


Figure 2.19 Major Component Locations on the SEL-421 Main Board

## Serial Port Jumpers

Place jumpers on the main board to connect +5 Vdc to Pin 1 of each of the three rear-panel EIA-232 serial ports. The maximum current available from this Pin 1 source is 0.5 A. The Pin 1 source is useful for powering an external modem.

*Table 2.6* describes the **JMP2**, **JMP3**, and **JMP4** positions. Refer to *Figure 2.19* for the locations of these jumpers. The SEL-421 ships with **JMP2**, **JMP3**, and **JMP4** OFF (no +5 Vdc on Pin 1).

**Table 2.6 Main Board Jumpers—JMP2, JMP3, and JMP4**

Jumper	Jumper Location	Jumper Position <sup>a</sup>	Function
<b>JMP2</b>	Rear	OFF	Serial PORT 3, Pin 1 = not connected
		ON	Serial PORT 3, Pin 1 = +5 Vdc
<b>JMP3</b>	Rear	OFF	Serial PORT 2, Pin 1 = not connected
		ON	Serial PORT 2, Pin 1 = +5 Vdc
<b>JMP4</b>	Rear	OFF	Serial PORT 1, Pin 1 = not connected
		ON	Serial PORT 1, Pin 1 = +5 Vdc

<sup>a</sup> ON is the jumper shorting both pins of the jumper. Place the jumper over one pin only for OFF.

## Changing Serial Port Jumpers

### DANGER

Contact with instrument terminals can cause electrical shock that can result in injury or death.

### WARNING

Have only qualified personnel service this equipment. If you are not qualified to service this equipment, you can injure yourself or others, or cause equipment damage.

### CAUTION

Equipment components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Undetectable permanent damage can result if you do not use proper ESD procedures. Ground yourself, your work surface, and this equipment before removing any cover from this equipment. If your facility is not equipped to work with these components, contact SEL about returning this device and related SEL equipment for service.

You must remove the main board to access the serial port jumpers. Perform the following steps to change the **JMP2**, **JMP3**, and **JMP4** jumpers in an SEL-421:

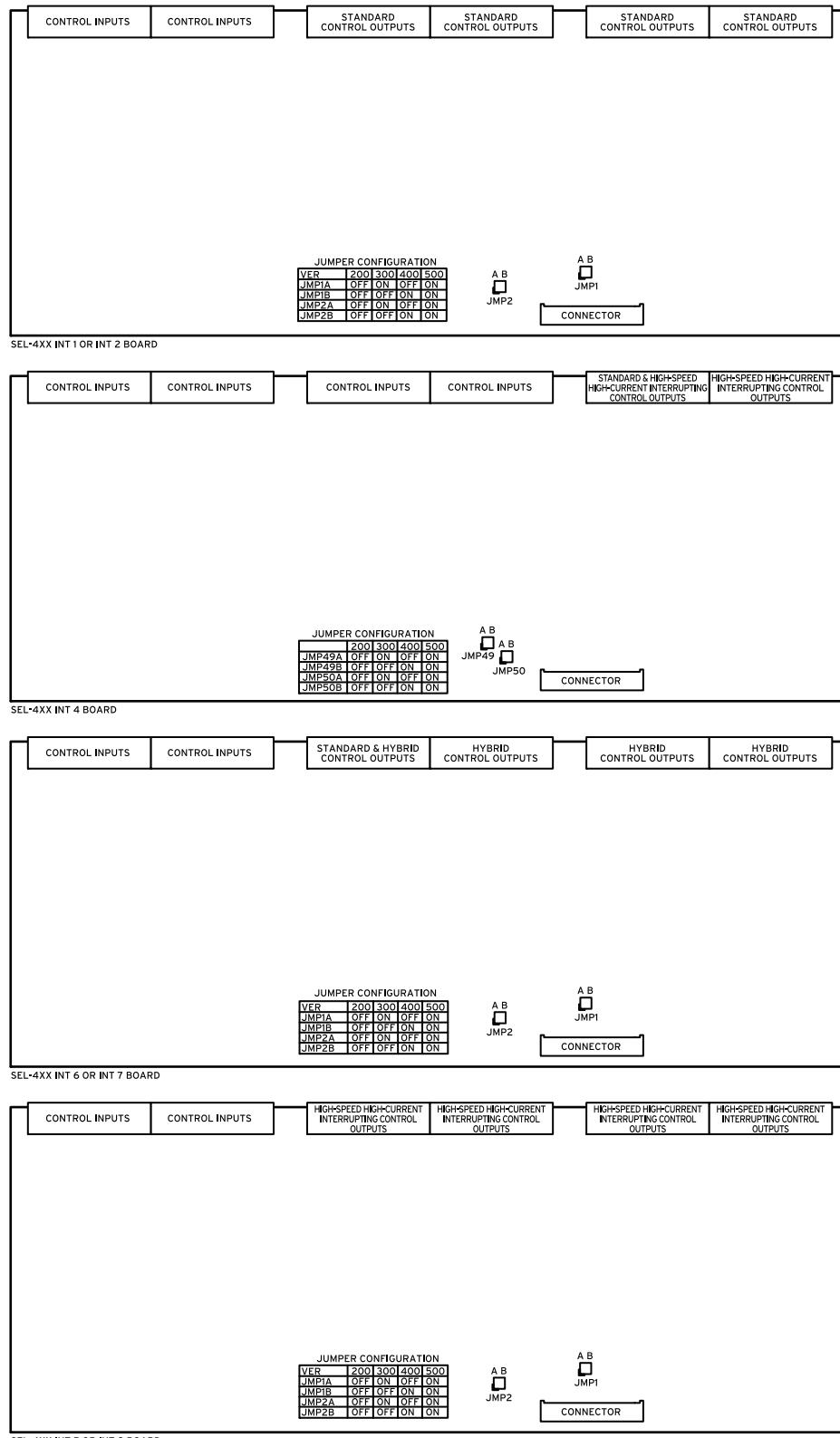
- Step 1. Follow your company standard to remove the relay from service.
  - Step 2. Disconnect power from the SEL-421.
  - Step 3. Retain the **GND** connection, if possible, and ground the equipment to an ESD mat.
  - Step 4. Remove the communications cable connected to the front-panel serial port, if applicable.
  - Step 5. Remove the rear-panel **EIA-232 PORT** mating connectors. Unscrew the keeper screws and disconnect any serial cables connected to the **PORT 1**, **PORT 2**, and **PORT 3** rear-panel receptacles.
  - Step 6. Remove any Ethernet and IRIG-B connections.
  - Step 7. Loosen the four front-panel screws (they remain attached to the front panel), and remove the relay front panel.
  - Step 8. Remove the 34-pin ribbon cable from the front panel by pushing the extraction ears away from the connector.
  - Step 9. Disconnect the power, the interface board, and the analog input board cables from the main board.
  - Step 10. Carefully pull out the drawout assembly containing the main board.
  - Step 11. Locate the jumper you want to change.
- Jumpers **JMP2**, **JMP3**, and **JMP4** are located at the rear of the main board, directly in front of **PORT 3**, **PORT 2**, and **PORT 1**, respectively (see *Figure 2.19*).
- Step 12. Install or remove the jumper as needed (see *Table 2.5* for jumper position descriptions).
  - Step 13. Reinstall the SEL-421 main board, and reconnect the power, the interface board, and the analog input board cables.

- Step 14. Reconnect the cable removed in Step 7 and reinstall the relay front-panel cover.
- Step 15. Reattach the rear-panel connections.
- Step 16. Reconnect any external cables that you removed from the relay in the disassembly process.
- Step 17. Follow your company standard procedure to return the relay to service.

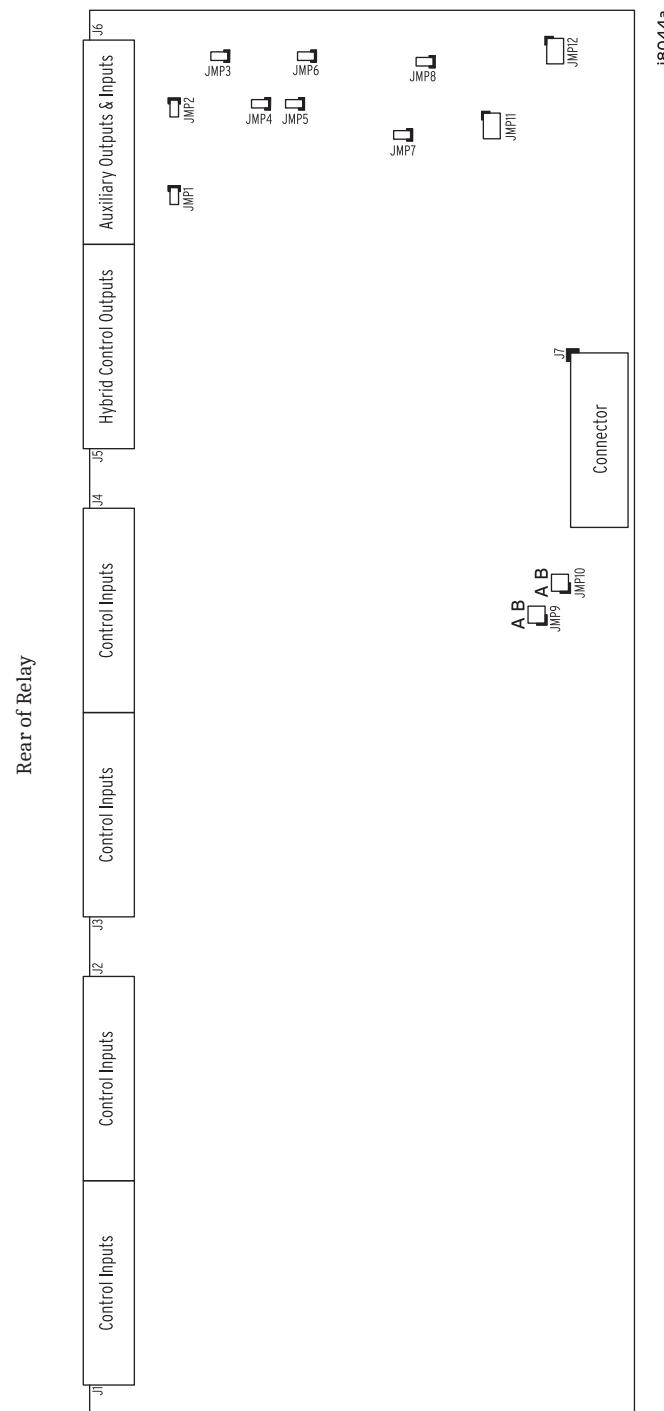
## I/O Interface Board Jumpers

Jumpers on the I/O interface boards identify the particular I/O board configuration and I/O board control address. Eight I/O interface boards are available: INT1, INT2, INT3, INT4, INT5, INT6, INT7, and INT8 (see *I/O Interface Boards on page 2.13* for more information on these boards). The jumpers on these I/O interface boards are at the front of each board, as shown in *Figure 2.20* and *Figure 2.21*.

**2.20** Installation  
Jumpers



**Figure 2.20 Major Component Locations on the SEL-421 INT1, INT2, INT4, INT5, INT6, INT7, and INT8 I/O Boards**



**Figure 2.21 Major Component Locations on the SEL-421 INT3 I/O Board**

To confirm the positions of your I/O board jumpers, remove the front panel and visually inspect the jumper placements. *Table 2.7* lists the four jumper positions for I/O interface boards. Refer to *Figure 2.20* for the locations of these jumpers.

The I/O board control address has a hundreds-series prefix attached to the control inputs and control outputs for that particular I/O board chassis slot. A 4U chassis has a 200-addresses slot for inputs IN201, IN202, etc., and outputs OUT201, OUT202, etc. A 5U chassis has a 200-addresses slot and a 300-addresses slot.

The drawout tray on which each I/O board is mounted is keyed. See *Section 10: Testing, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

**Table 2.7 I/O Board Jumpers**

I/O Board Control Address	JMP1A/ JMP49A <sup>a</sup>	JMP1B/ JMP49B <sup>a</sup>	JMP2A/ JMP50A <sup>a</sup>	JMP2B/ JMP50B <sup>a</sup>
2XX	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3XX	ON	OFF	ON	OFF

<sup>a</sup> INT4 I/O interface board jumper numbering.

## Auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE Pushbutton and Breaker Status LED Jumpers (Select Models Only)

The jumpers listed in *Table 2.8* are used to select the proper control voltage for breaker open/closed indicating LEDs on the front panel of the relay. *Figure 2.21* shows the jumper locations on the magnetics/auxiliary pushbutton board. The jumpers come preset from the factory with the voltage range set the same as the control input voltage, as determined by the part number at order time.

The voltage setting can be different for each LED. To access these jumpers, remove the relay front cover and any ribbon cables that impede accessing the interface board, and draw out the interface board. See the instructions and precautions in the subsection *Changing Serial Port Jumpers* on page 2.18.

**Table 2.8 Jumper Positions for Breaker OPEN/CLOSE Indication**

	BREAKER OPEN LED			BREAKER CLOSED LED		
	JMP4	JMP5	JMP7	JMP3	JMP6	JMP8
24 V	Installed	Installed	Installed	Installed	Installed	Installed
48 V	Installed	Installed	Not Installed	Installed	Installed	Not Installed
110/125 V	Installed	Not Installed	Not Installed	Installed	Not Installed	Not Installed
220/250 V	Not Installed	Not Installed	Not Installed	Not Installed	Not Installed	Not Installed

*Table 2.9* shows how to enable or disable the arc suppression feature of the **TRIP** and **CLOSE** pushbuttons. If ac control power is used to operate the breaker, then the corresponding arc suppression jumper must be removed. If dc control power is used to operate the breaker, then the arc suppression is strongly recommended to break inductive loads. The arc suppression comes enabled from the factory. *Figure 2.21* shows the jumper locations on the magnetics/auxiliary pushbutton board.

---

**NOTE:** With arc suppression enabled, the corresponding output polarity marks must be followed when wiring the control.

**Table 2.9 Jumper Positions for Arc Suppression**

Option	TRIP pushbutton	CLOSE pushbutton
	JMP2	JMP1
Arc Suppression Enabled	Installed	Installed
Arc Suppression Disabled	Not Installed	Not Installed

**Table 2.10 Front-Panel LED Option**

JMP11, JMP12 <sup>a</sup>	LED Color
BRIDGE Pins 1 and 3 Pins 2 and 4	Red
BRIDGE Pins 3 and 5 Pins 4 and 6	Green

<sup>a</sup> JMP11 Open; JMP12 Closed.

## Relay Placement

---

Proper placement of the SEL-421 helps make certain that you receive years of trouble-free power system protection. Use the following guidelines for proper physical installation of the SEL-421.

### Physical Location

You can mount the SEL-421 in a sheltered indoor environment (a building or an enclosed cabinet) that does not exceed the temperature and humidity ratings for the relay.

The relay is rated at Installation/Overvoltage Category II and Pollution Degree 2. This rating allows mounting the relay indoors or in an outdoor (extended) enclosure where the relay is protected against exposure to direct sunlight, precipitation, and full wind pressure, but neither temperature nor humidity are controlled.

You can place the relay in extreme temperature and humidity locations. The temperature range over which the relay operates is  $-40^{\circ}$  to  $+185^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-40^{\circ}$  to  $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ , see *Operating Temperature on page 1.17*). The relay operates in a humidity range from 5 to 95 percent, no condensation, and is rated for installation at a maximum altitude of 2000 m (6560 feet) above mean sea level.

### Rack Mounting

When mounting the SEL-421 in a rack, use the reversible front flanges to either semiflush-mount or projection mount the relay.

The semiflush mount gives a small panel protrusion from the relay rack rails of approximately 27.9 mm (1.1 in). The projection mount places the front panel approximately 88.9 mm (3.5 in) in front of the relay rack rails.

See *Figure 2.22* for exact mounting dimensions for both the horizontal and vertical rack-mount relays. Use four screws of the appropriate size for your rack.

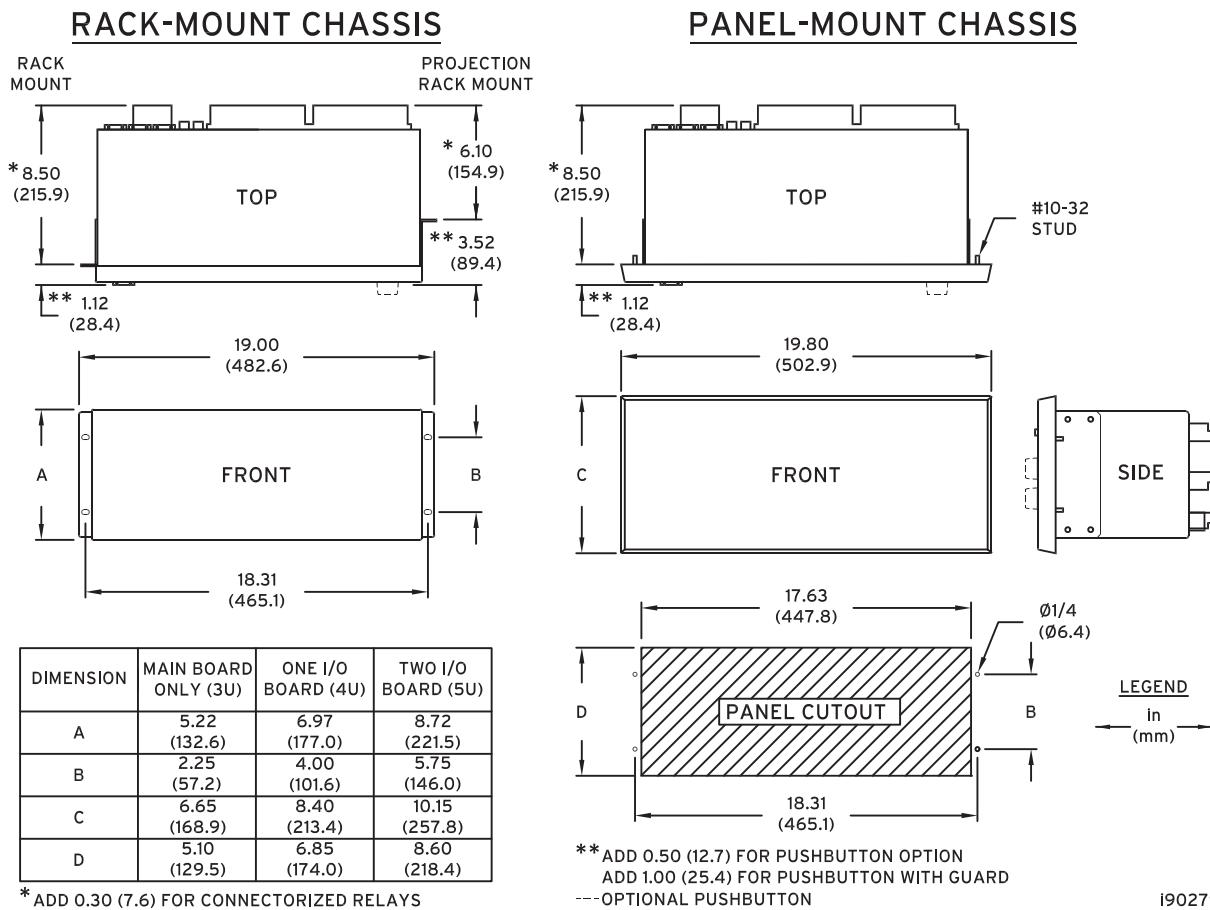


Figure 2.22 SEL-421 Chassis Dimensions

## Panel Mounting

Place the panel-mount versions of the SEL-421 in a switchboard panel. See the drawings in *Figure 2.22* for panel cut and drill dimensions (these dimensions apply to both the horizontal and vertical panel-mount relay versions). Use the supplied mounting hardware to attach the relay.

## Connection

### CAUTION

Insufficiently rated insulation can deteriorate under abnormal operating conditions and cause equipment damage. For external circuits, use wiring of sufficiently rated insulation that will not break down under abnormal operating conditions.

The SEL-421 is available in many different configurations, depending on the number and type of control inputs, control outputs, and analog input termination you specified at ordering. This subsection presents a representative sample of relay rear-panel configurations and the connections to these rear panels. Only horizontal chassis are shown; rear panels of vertical chassis are identical to horizontal chassis rear panels for each of the 3U, 4U, and 5U sizes.

When connecting the SEL-421, refer to your company plan for wire routing and wire management. Be sure to use wire that is appropriate for your installation with an insulation rating of at least 90°C.

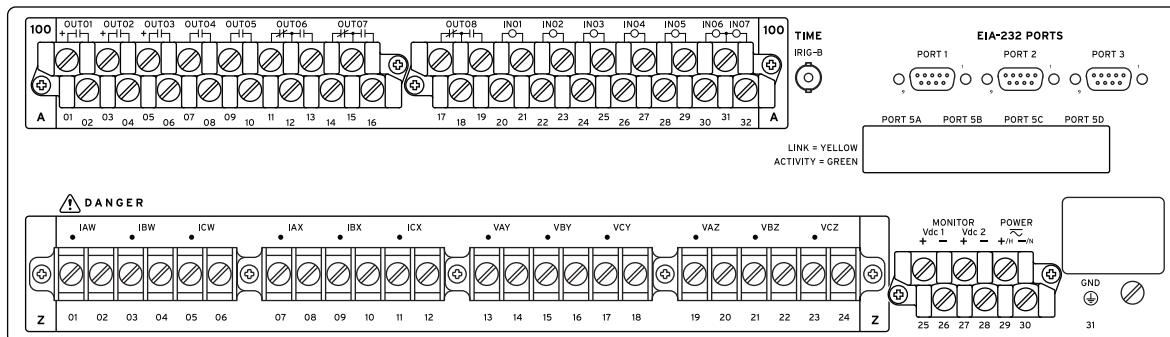
## Rear-Panel Layout

*Figure 2.23 through Figure 2.32 show available SEL-421 rear panels.*

All relay versions have screw-terminal connectors for I/O, power, and battery monitor. You can order the relay with fixed terminal blocks for the CT and PT connections, or you can order SEL Connectorized rear-panel configurations that feature plug-in/plug-out PT connectors and shorting CT connectors for relay analog inputs. *Figure 2.24* shows the Connectorized 3U horizontal configuration of the SEL-421.

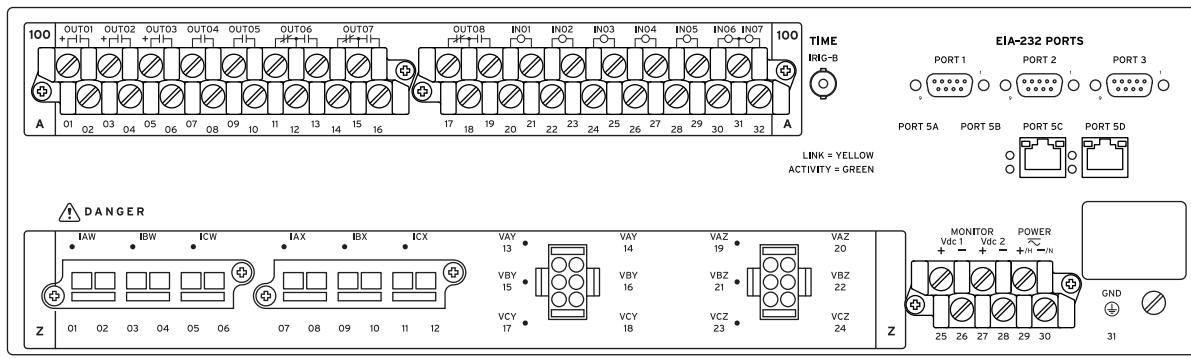
The screw-terminal connections for the INT1 (or INT2) and the INT6 (or INT7) I/O interface boards are the same. The INT5 (or INT8) I/O interface board has control output terminals grouped in threes, with the fourth terminal as a blank additional separator (terminals 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, and 32). The INT3, INT4, and INT5 (or INT8) I/O interface boards both contain high-speed, high-current interrupting control outputs, but use a different terminal layout—see *Control Outputs on page 2.8* for details.

For more information on the main board control inputs and control outputs, see *Main Board I/O on page 2.11*. For more information on the I/O interface board control inputs and control outputs, see *I/O Interface Board Jumpers on page 2.19*.



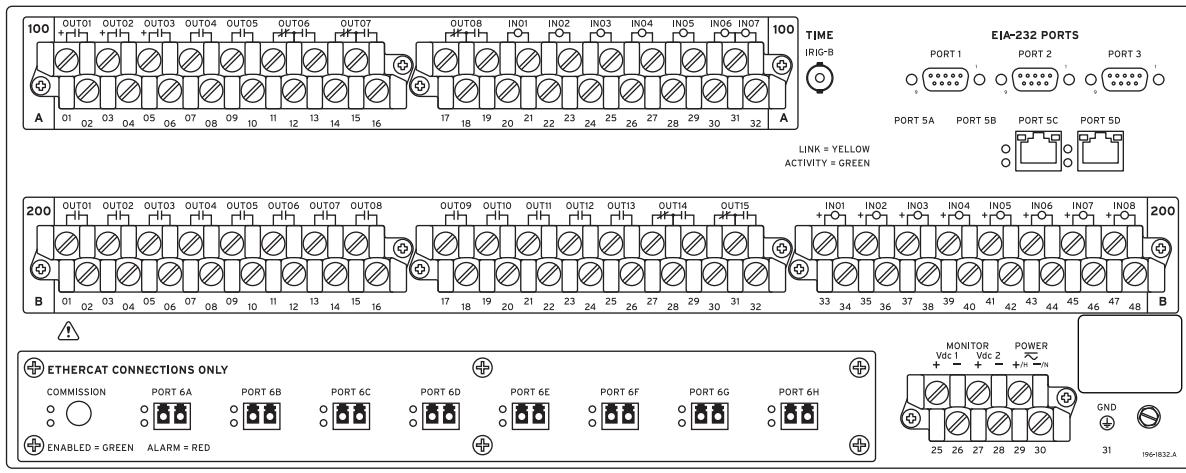
i3359e

**Figure 2.23 3U Rear Panel, Main Board**



i3372f

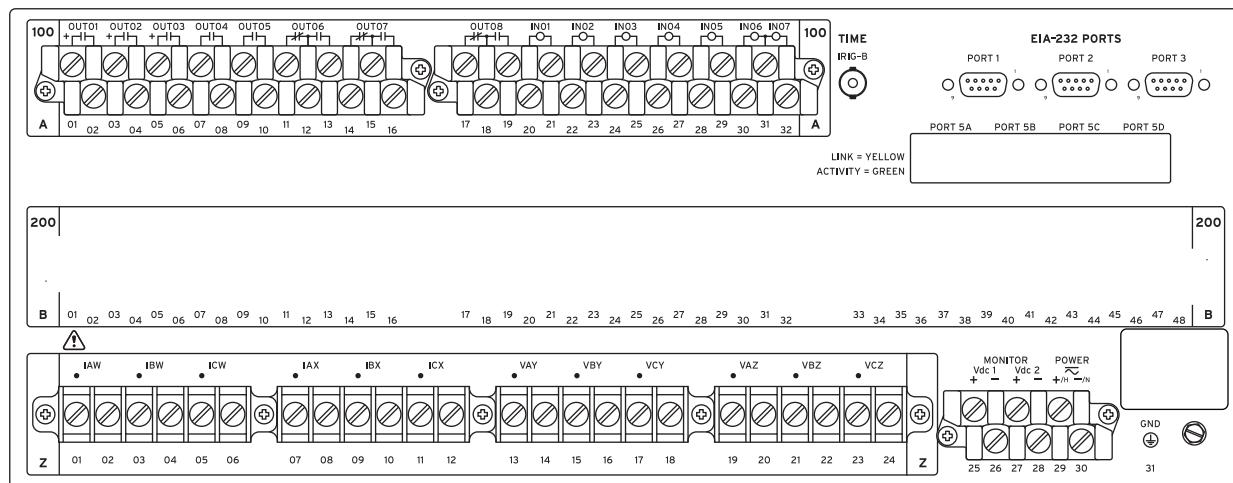
**Figure 2.24 3U Rear Panel, Main Board, Connectorized**



i7131a

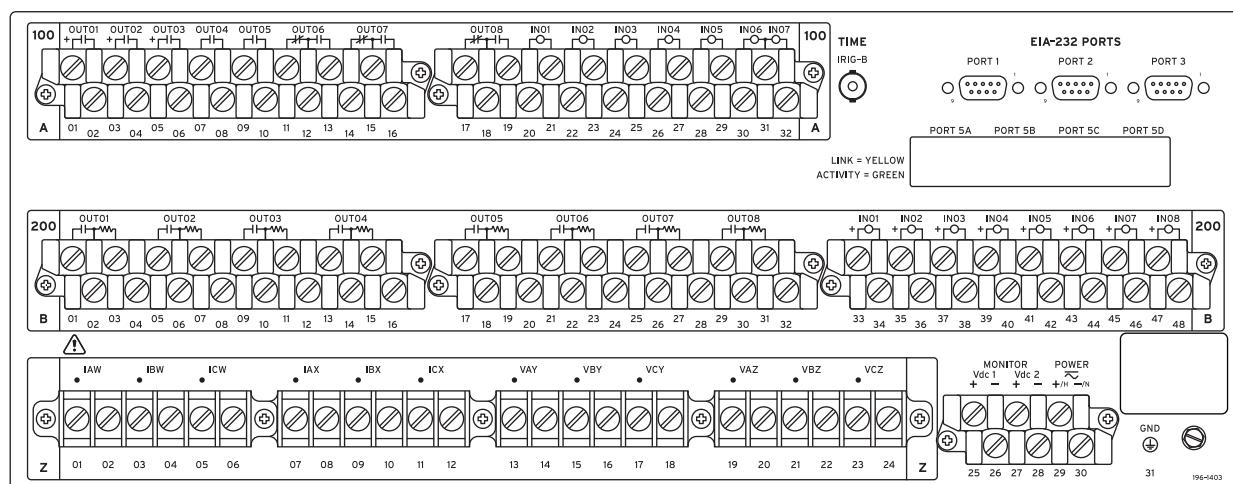
**NOTE:** TiDL (EtherCAT) technology is no longer offered in the SEL-421-4, -5. TiDL (T-Protocol) is available in the SEL-421-7.

**Figure 2.25 EtherCAT Board for TiDL**



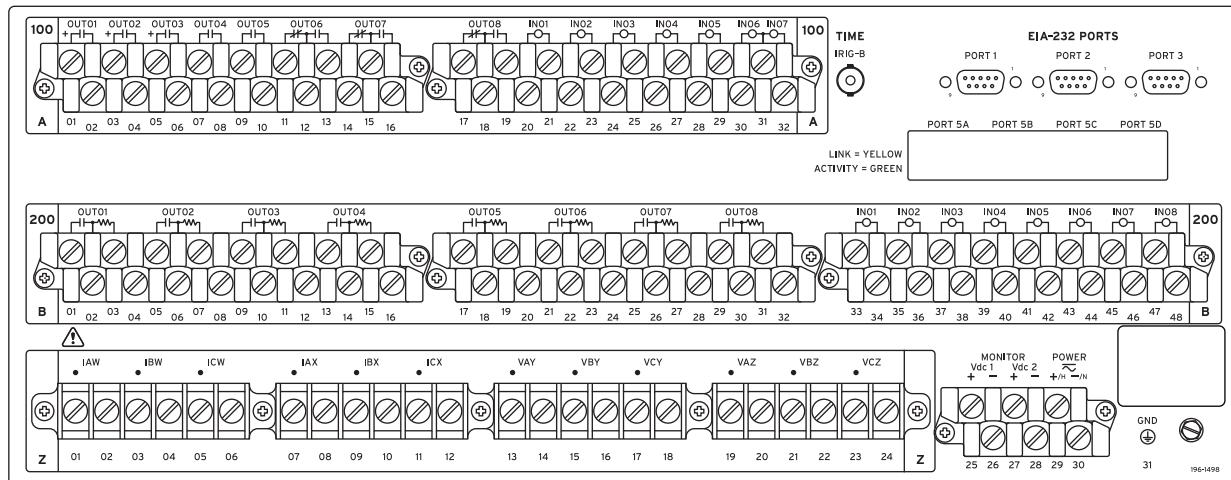
i7001d

**Figure 2.26 4U Rear Panel, Main Board, Without Optional I/O**

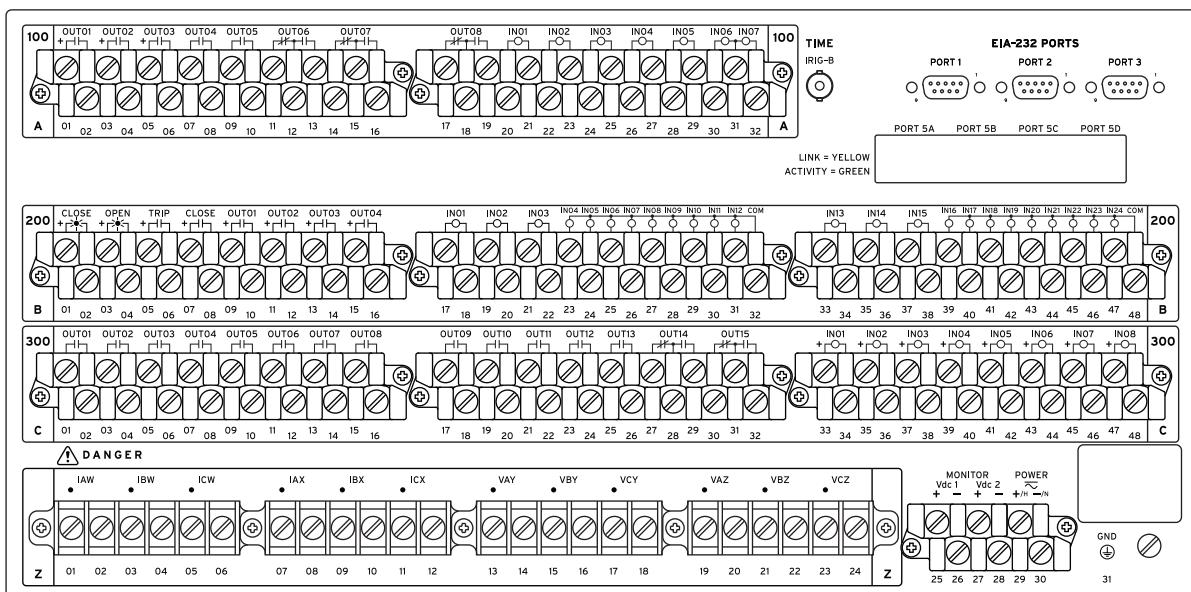


i7001d

**Figure 2.27 4U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT5 I/O Interface Board**



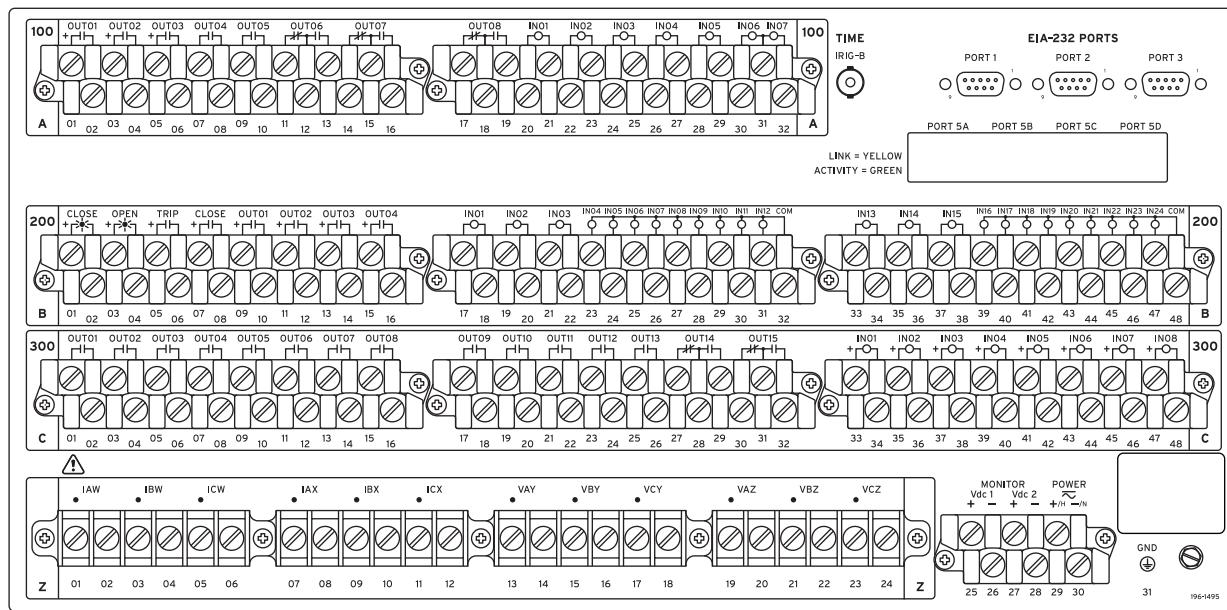
i7001d

**Figure 2.28 4U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT8 I/O Interface Board**

i4122b

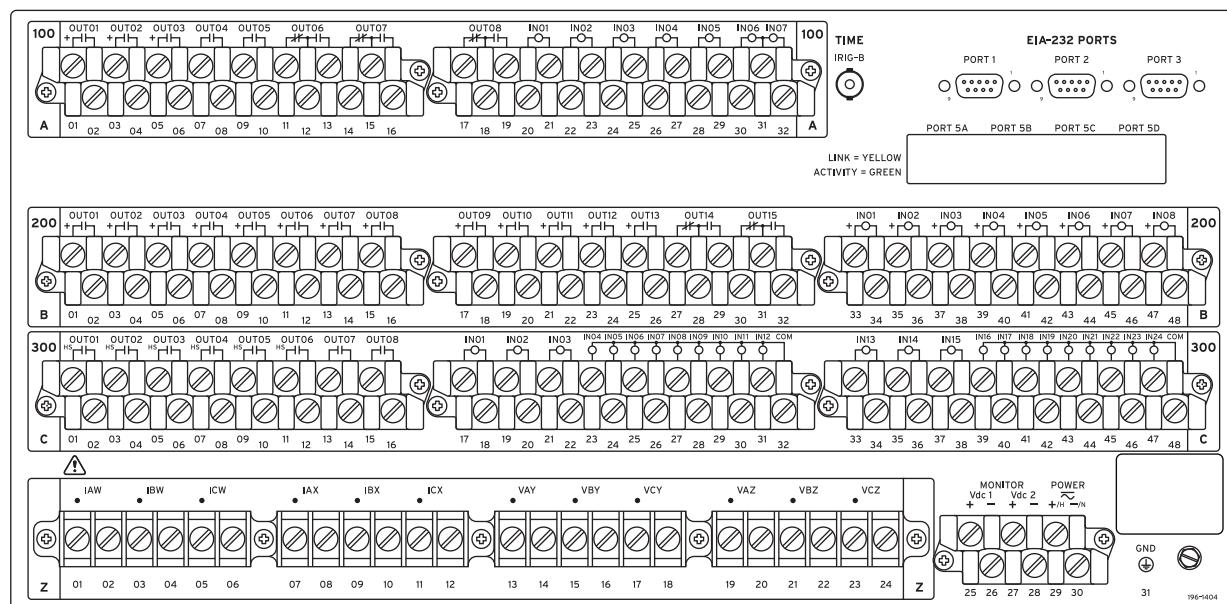
(The INT3 board is the 200-addresses slot; the INT1 board is the 300-addresses slot.)

**Figure 2.29 5U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT3 and INT1 I/O Interface Board**

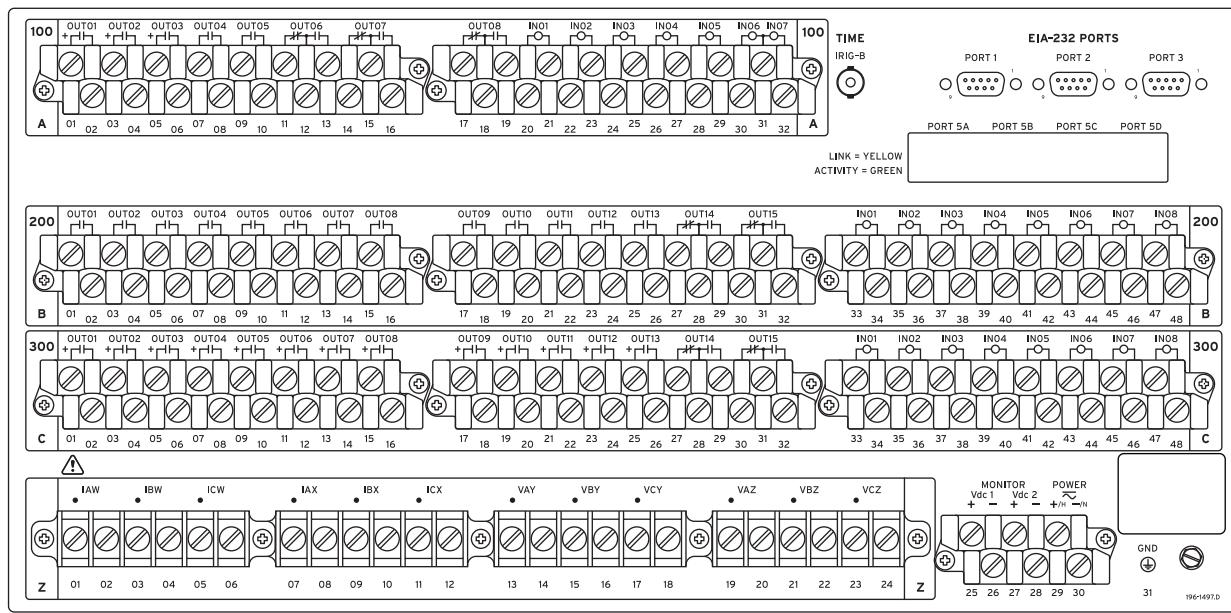


(The INT4 board is the 200-addresses slot; the INT1 board is the 300-addresses slot.)

**Figure 2.30 5U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT4 and INT1 I/O Interface Board**



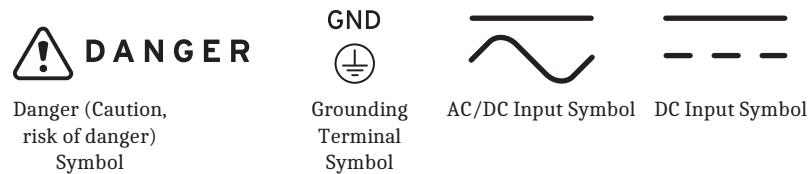
**Figure 2.31 5U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT6 and INT4 I/O Interface Board**



**Figure 2.32 5U Rear Panel, Main Board, INT2 and INT7 I/O Interface Board**

## Rear-Panel Symbols

There are important safety symbols on the rear of the SEL-421 (see *Figure 2.33*). Observe proper safety precautions when you connect the relay at terminals marked by these symbols. In particular, the danger symbol located on the rear panel corresponds to the following: Contact with instrument terminals can cause electrical shock that can result in injury or death. Be careful to limit access to these terminals.



**Figure 2.33 Rear-Panel Symbols**

## Screw-Terminal Connectors

Terminate connections to the SEL-421 screw-terminal connectors with ring-type crimp lugs. Use a #8 ring lug with a maximum width of 9.1 mm (0.360 in.). The screws in the rear-panel screw-terminal connectors are #8-32 binding head, slotted, nickel-plated brass screws. Tightening torque for the terminal connector screws is 1.0 Nm to 2.0 Nm (9 in-lb. to 18 in-lb.).

You can remove the screw-terminal connectors from the rear of the SEL-421 by unscrewing the screws at each end of the connector block. Perform the following steps to remove a screw-terminal connector:

Step 1. Remove the connector by pulling the connector block straight out.

Note that the receptacle on the relay circuit board is keyed; you can insert each screw-terminal connector in only one location on the rear panel.

- Step 2. To replace the screw-terminal connector, confirm that you have the correct connector and push the connector firmly onto the circuit board receptacle.
- Step 3. Reattach the two screws at each end of the block.

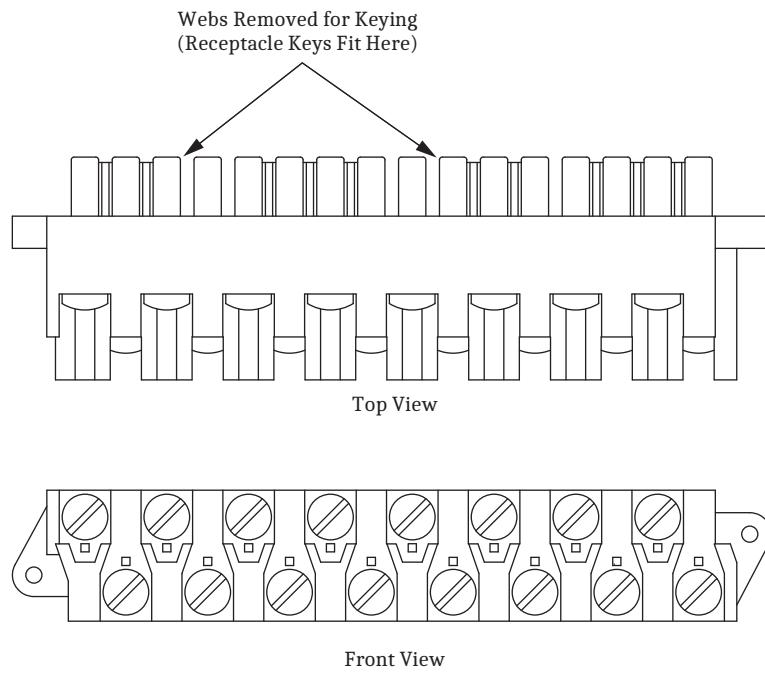
## Changing Screw-Terminal Connector Keying

You can rotate a screw-terminal connector so that the connector wire dress position is the reverse of the factory-installed position (for example, wires entering the relay panel from below instead of from above). In addition, you can move similar function screw-terminal connectors to other locations on the rear panel. To move these connectors to other locations, you must change the screw-terminal connector keying.

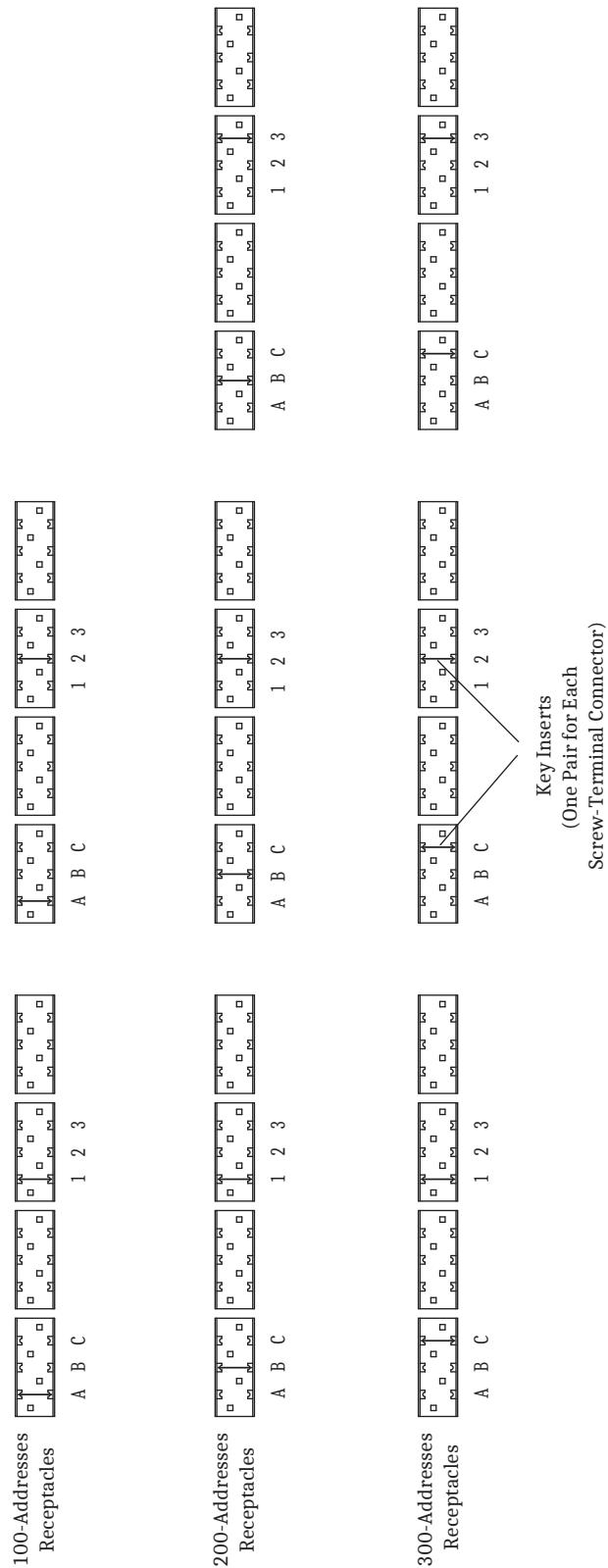
Inserts in the circuit board receptacles key the receptacles for only one screw-terminal connector in one orientation. Each screw-terminal connector has a missing web into which the key fits (see *Figure 2.34*).

If you want to move a screw-terminal connector to another circuit board receptacle or reverse the connector orientation, you must rearrange the receptacle keys to match the screw-terminal connector block. Use long-nosed pliers to move the keys.

*Figure 2.35* shows the factory-default key positions.



**Figure 2.34 Screw-Terminal Connector Keying**

**Figure 2.35 Rear-Panel Receptacle Keying**

## Grounding

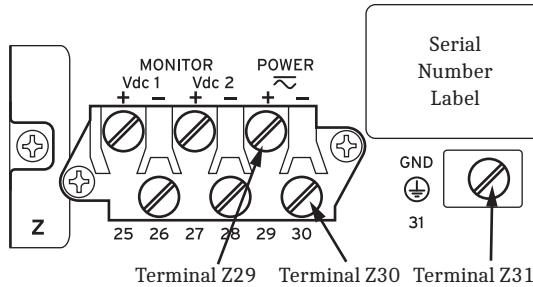
Connect the grounding terminal (#Z31) labeled **GND** on the rear panel to a rack frame ground or main station ground for proper safety and performance.

This protective earthing terminal is in the lower right side of the relay panel (see *Figure 2.23* through *Figure 2.32*). The symbol that indicates the grounding terminal is shown in *Figure 2.33*.

Use 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG) or larger wire less than 2 m (6.6 feet) in length for this connection. This terminal connects directly to the internal chassis ground of the SEL-421.

## Power Connections

The terminals labeled **POWER** on the rear panel (#Z29 and #Z30) must connect to a power source that matches the power supply characteristics that your SEL-421 specifies on the rear-panel serial number label. (See *Power Supply* on page 1.15, for complete power input specifications.) For the relay models that accept dc input, the serial number label specifies dc with the symbol shown in *Figure 2.33*.



**Figure 2.36 Power Connection Area of the Rear Panel**

---

**NOTE:** The combined voltages applied to the **POWER** and **MONITOR** terminals must not exceed 600 V (rms or dc).

The **POWER** terminals are isolated from chassis ground. Use 0.8 mm<sup>2</sup> (18 AWG) or larger size wire to connect to the **POWER** terminals. Connection to external power must comply with IEC 60947-1 and IEC 60947-3 and must be identified as the disconnect device for the equipment.

Place an external disconnect device, switch/fuse combination, or circuit breaker in the **POWER** leads for the SEL-421; this device must interrupt both the hot (**H/+**) and neutral (**N/-**) power leads. The current rating for the power disconnect circuit breaker or fuse must be 20 A maximum. Be sure to locate this device within 3.0 m (9.8 feet) of the relay.

Operational power is internally fused by power supply fuse F1. *Table 2.11* lists the SEL-421 power supply fuse requirements. Be sure to use fuses that comply with IEC 127-2.

You can order the SEL-421 with one of three operational power input ranges listed in *Table 2.11*. Each of the three supply voltage ranges represents a power supply ordering option. As noted in *Table 2.11*, model numbers for the relay with these power supplies begin 04214n (or 04215n), where n is 2, 4, or 6, to indicate low, middle, and high-voltage input power supplies, respectively. Note that each power supply range covers two widely used nominal input voltages. The SEL-421 power supply operates from 30 Hz to 120 Hz when ac power is used for the **POWER** input.

**Table 2.11 Fuse Requirements for the Power Supply**

<b>Rated Voltage</b>	<b>Operational Voltage Range</b>	<b>Fuse F1</b>	<b>Fuse Description</b>	<b>Model Number</b>
24–48 Vdc	18–60 Vdc	T5.0AH250V	5x20 mm, time-lag, 5.0 A, high break capacity, 250 V	042142 or 042152
48–125 Vdc, 110–120 Vac	38–140 Vdc or 85–140 Vac (30–120 Hz)	T3.15AH250V	5x20 mm, time-lag, 3.15 A, high break capacity, 250 V	042144 or 042154 or 042146 or 042156
125–250 Vdc, 110–240 Vac	85–300 Vdc or 85–264 Vac (30–120 Hz)	T3.15AH250V	5x20 mm, time-lag, 3.15 A, high break capacity, 250 V	

The SEL-421 accepts dc power input for all three power supply models. The 48–125 Vdc supply also accepts 110–120 Vac; the 125–250 Vdc supply also accepts 110–240 Vac. When connecting a dc power source, you must connect the source with the proper polarity, as indicated by the + (Terminal #Z29) and - (Terminal #Z30) symbols on the power terminals. When connecting to an ac power source, the + Terminal #Z29 is hot (H), and the - Terminal #Z30 is neutral (N).

Each model of the SEL-421 internal power supply exhibits low power consumption and a wide input voltage tolerance. For more information on the power supplies, see *Power Supply* on page 1.15.

## Monitor Connections (DC Battery)

The SEL-421 monitors two dc battery systems. For information on the battery monitoring function, see *Station DC Battery System Monitor Specifications* on page 1.21.

---

**NOTE:** The combined voltages applied to the **POWER** and **MONITOR** terminals must not exceed 600 V (rms or dc).

Connect the positive lead of Battery System 1 to Terminal #Z25 and the negative lead of Battery System 1 to Terminal #Z26. (Usually Battery System 1 is also connected to the rear-panel **POWER** input terminals.) For Battery System 2, connect the positive lead to Terminal #Z27, and the negative lead to Terminal #Z28.

## Secondary Circuit Connections

### !CAUTION

Relay misoperation can result from applying anything other than specified secondary voltages and currents. Before making any secondary circuit connections, check the nominal voltage and nominal current specified on the rear-panel nameplate.

### !DANGER

Contact with instrument terminals can cause electrical shock that can result in injury or death.

The SEL-421 has two sets of three-phase current inputs and two sets of three-phase voltage inputs. *Secondary Circuits* on page 2.5 describes these inputs in detail. The alert symbol and the word **DANGER** on the rear panel indicate that you should use all safety precautions when connecting secondary circuits to these terminals.

To verify these connections, use SEL-421 metering (see *Examining Metering Quantities* on page 3.34 in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*). You can also review metering data in an event report that results when you issue the **TRIGGER** command (see *Triggering Data Captures and Event Reports* on page 9.7 in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*).

## Fixed Terminal Blocks

Connect the secondary circuits to the Z terminal blocks on the relay rear panel. Note the polarity dots above the odd-numbered terminals #Z01, #Z03, #Z05, #Z07, #Z09, and #Z11 for CT inputs. Similar polarity dots are above the odd-numbered terminals #Z13, #Z15, #Z17, #Z19, #Z21, and #Z23 for PT inputs.

## Connectorized

For the Connectorized SEL-421, order the wiring harness kit, SEL-WA0421. The wiring harness contains four prewired connectors for the relay current and voltage inputs.

You can order the wiring harness with various wire sizes and lengths. Contact your local Technical Service Center or the SEL factory for ordering information.

Perform the following steps to install the wiring harness:

Step 1. Plug the CT shorting connectors into terminals #Z01 through #Z06 for the IW inputs, and #Z07 through #Z12 for the IX inputs, as appropriate.

Odd-numbered terminals are the polarity terminals.

Step 2. Secure the connector to the relay chassis with the two screws located on each end of the connector.

When you remove the CT shorting connector, pull straight away from the relay rear panel.

As you remove the connector, internal mechanisms within the connector separately short each power system current transformer.

You can install these connectors in only one orientation.

Step 3. Plug the PT voltage connectors into terminals #Z13 to #Z18 for the VY inputs, and #Z19 to #Z24 for the VZ inputs, as appropriate.

Odd numbered terminals are the polarity terminals. You can install these connectors in only one orientation.

## Control Circuit Connections

You can configure the SEL-421 with many combinations of control inputs and control outputs. See *Main Board I/O on page 2.11* and *I/O Interface Boards on page 2.13* for information about I/O configurations. This subsection provides details about connecting these control inputs and outputs. Refer to *Figure 2.2*, *Figure 2.10*, and *Figure 2.14* for representative rear-panel screw-terminal connector locations.

### Control Inputs

---

**NOTE:** The combined voltages applied to the INnnn and OUTnnn terminals must not exceed 600 V (rms or dc).

*Table 2.3* lists the control inputs available with the SEL-421, and notes that some are Direct-Coupled, and some are Optoisolated.

#### Direct-Coupled

Direct-coupled control inputs are polarity-sensitive. These inputs use direct-coupled circuitry, and have terminal markings to indicate polarity: a + mark appears for each input. Connect the positive sense of the control input to the + terminal. Although you cannot damage these inputs with a reverse polarity connection, a reverse polarity connection will cause the relay internal A/D converter to measure the input voltage incorrectly and the relay will no longer detect input changes (see *Control Inputs on page 2.6*).

#### Optoisolated

Optoisolated control inputs are not polarity sensitive. These inputs respond to voltage of either polarity, and can be used with ac control signals when properly configured.

Note that the main board I/O control inputs have one set of two inputs that share a common input leg and INT3 and INT4 I/O interface boards have two sets of nine inputs that share a common leg (see *Figure 2.13*).

## Assigning

To assign the functions of the control inputs, see *Operating the Relay Inputs and Outputs on page 3.55* in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual for more details. You can also use ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software to set and verify operation of the inputs.

## Control Outputs

The SEL-421 has three types of outputs:

- Standard outputs
- Hybrid (high-current interrupting) outputs
- High-speed, high-current interrupting outputs

See *Control Outputs on page 2.8* for more information.

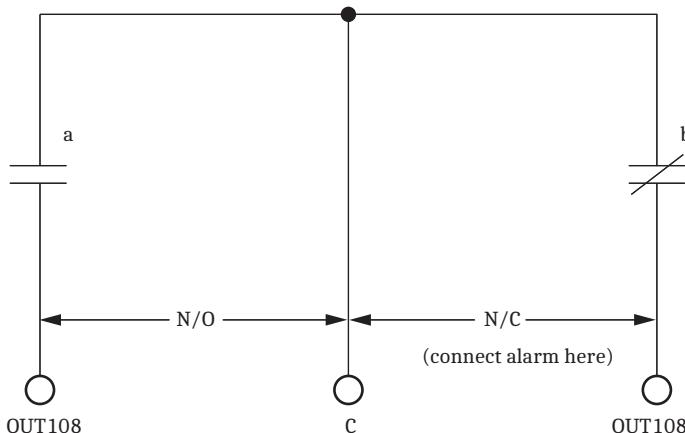
You can connect the standard outputs in either ac or dc circuits. Connect the hybrid (high-current interrupting) and the high-speed, high-current interrupting outputs to dc circuits only. The screw-terminal connector legends alert you about this requirement by showing polarity marks on the hybrid contacts and HS marks on the high-speed, high-current interrupting contacts.

Form A (SPST NO) contacts comprise the majority of the control outputs. Two pairs of Form C (SPDT CO) contacts are on the main board, the INT1 (INT2) I/O interface board, and the INT6 (INT7) I/O interface board.

## Alarm Output

The SEL-421 monitors internal processes and hardware in continual self-tests. If the relay senses an out-of-tolerance condition, the relay declares a Status Warning or a Status Failure. The relay signals a Status Warning by pulsing the HALARM Relay Word bit (hardware alarm) to a logical 1 for five seconds. For a Status Failure, the relay latches the HALARM Relay Word bit at logical 1.

To provide remote alarm status indication, connect the b contact of OUT108 to your control system remote alarm input. *Figure 2.37* shows the configuration of the a and b contacts of control output OUT108.



**Figure 2.37 Control Output OUT108**

Program OUT108 to respond to NOT HALARM by entering the following SELOGIC control equation with a communications terminal in QuickSet:

**OUT108 := NOT HALARM**

When the relay is operating normally, the NOT HALARM signal is at logical 1 and the b contacts of control output OUT108 are open.

When a status warning condition occurs, the relay pulses the NOT HALARM signal to logical 0 and the b contacts of OUT108 close momentarily to indicate an alarm condition.

For a status failure, the relay disables all control outputs and the OUT108 b contacts close to trigger an alarm. Also, when relay power is off, the OUT108 b contacts close to generate a power-off alarm. See *Relay Self-Tests on page 10.19 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for information on relay self-tests.

The relay pulses the SALARM Relay Word bit for software programmed conditions; these conditions include settings changes, access-level changes, alarming after three unsuccessful password entry attempts, and Ethernet firmware upgrade attempts.

The SEL-421 also pulses the BADPASS Relay Word bit after three unsuccessful password entry attempts.

You can add the software alarm SALARM to the alarm output by entering the following SELOGIC control equation:

**OUT108 := NOT (HALARM OR SALARM)**

## Tripping and Closing Outputs

To assign the control outputs for tripping and closing, see *Setting Outputs for Tripping and Closing on page 3.61 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. In addition, you can use the **SET O** command (see *Output Settings on page 8.39* for more details). You can also use the front panel to set and verify operation of the outputs (see *Set/Show on page 4.26 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*).

## Auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE Pushbuttons and OPEN/CLOSED LEDs (Select Models Only)

Select relay models feature auxiliary **TRIP** and **CLOSE** pushbuttons and **OPEN** and **CLOSED** LED indicators. These features are electrically isolated from the rest of the relay. They function independently from the relay and do not need relay power.

The pushbuttons and LEDs can be hardwired into a substation trip and close control circuit and operate the same as a separate installation of external trip/close switches and LED indicators. *Figure 2.57* shows example trip and close circuit connections for a control scheme configuration with a dc substation voltage source. The pushbutton switches come set from the factory for dc operation (arc suppression enabled). To use an ac trip or close potential, the arc suppression must be disabled for one or both pushbuttons (see *Table 2.9*). The voltage operating ranges of the LEDs are selected by jumpers (see *Table 2.8*).

### **WARNING**

SEL-421 features such as Hot Line Tag and Synchronization Check do not supervise the auxiliary close pushbutton.

Because the **TRIP** and **CLOSE** pushbuttons are functionally separate from the relay, a manual trip or close cannot be distinguished from an external protection or automation-initiated operation. Unless provisions are made in the control wiring, the action of the close pushbutton is unsupervised.

## TiDL (EtherCAT) Connections

**NOTE:** TiDL (EtherCAT) technology is no longer offered in the SEL-421-4, -5. TiDL (T-Protocol) is available in the SEL-421-7.

The SEL-421 relays that support TiDL have a 4U chassis. The SEL-421 supports I/O on the main board as well as one additional I/O board. The main board and additional I/O board map to the 100- and 200-level inputs and outputs. The Axion modules provide additional I/O for the 300, 400, and 500 levels and analog channels.

The protection functions remain unchanged from the standard SEL-421.

## Axion Modules

The SEL-2240 Axion is a fully integrated analog and digital I/O control solution that is suitable for DSS. An Axion node consists of a 10-slot, 4-slot, or dual 4-slot chassis that is configurable to contain a power module and combinations of CT/PT, digital input (DI), or digital output (DO) modules.



Figure 2.38 Axion Chassis

### SEL-2243 Power Coupler

Each chassis requires a SEL-2243 Power Coupler (see *Figure 2.39*). This module supplies power to the rest of the node and transmits the data to the relay through fiber-optic communication. Although the power coupler has two fiber-optic ports, only **PORT 1** is currently used for TiDL.



**Figure 2.39 SEL-2243 Power Coupler**

The SEL-2243 has sufficient power capacity to accommodate an entire Axion node. The terminal strip at the bottom of the unit (shown in *Figure 2.39*) is the connection point for incoming power. All Axion modules have a 55-position IEC C-style connector that provides a communications and power interface to the backplane. See the *SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for more information.

## SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module

The SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module (see *Figure 2.40*) consists of 24 optoisolated inputs that are not polarity-dependent. These inputs can be configured to respond to ac or dc control signals. The TiDL system maps as many as 72 DI points to the relay in the 300, 400, and 500 I/O board levels, based on the modules that occur in the network. Only the first 12 of 24 inputs are used in each module to help distribute the I/O around the network more efficiently. The inputs are mapped to the relay inputs based on the order in which the DI module occurs in the TiDL network.

There can be multiple DI modules in an Axion node, and the order of the DI modules will proceed from left to right in the node to determine the mapping of the inputs.

The first DI module that exists in the system, for example, on **PORT 6A**, will map to **IN301–IN312**, and if a second module is available on **PORT 6A**, it will map to **IN313–IN324**. If a second module does not exist on **PORT 6A**, **IN313–IN324** will be mapped from the next module appearing in the TiDL system. Mapping order determination starts with **PORT 6A** and ends with the last port, **PORT 6H**.

First SEL-2244-2 DI Module	IN301-IN312
Second SEL-2244-2 DI Module	IN313-IN324
Third SEL-2244-2 DI Module	IN401-IN412
Fourth SEL-2244-2 DI Module	IN413-IN424

Fifth SEL-2244-2 DI Module	IN501-IN512
Sixth SEL-2244-2 DI Module	IN513-IN524

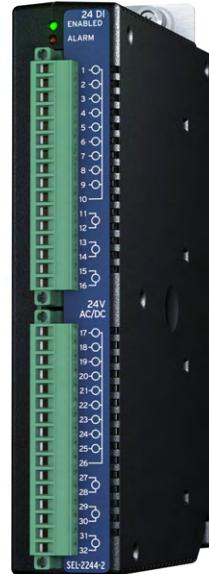
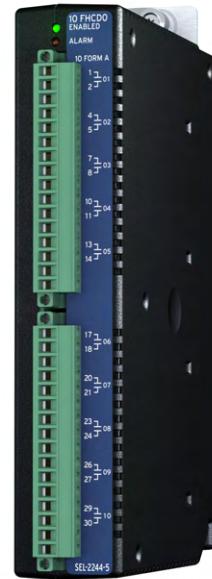


Figure 2.40 SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module

### SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module

The SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module consists of 10 fast, high-current output contacts. The outputs use the first 8 of the 10 outputs and map as follows:

First SEL-2244-5 DO Module	OUT301-OUT308
Second SEL-2244-5 DO Module	OUT309-OUT316
Third SEL-2244-5 DO Module	OUT401-OUT408
Fourth SEL-2244-5 DO Module	OUT409-OUT416
Fifth SEL-2244-5 DO Module	OUT501-OUT508
Sixth SEL-2244-5 DO Module	OUT509-OUT516



**Figure 2.41 SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module**

For both the DI and DO modules, use 24–12 AWG (0.2–3.31 mm<sup>2</sup>) wire of sufficient current capacity to connect to the digital input and output terminals for your application.

The order of mapping for DO modules is the same as that for DI modules.

### SEL-2245-42 AC Analog Input Module

The SEL-2245-42 AC Analog Input Module (see *Figure 2.42*) provides protection-class ac analog input (CT/PT) and can accept three voltage and three current inputs. The module samples at 24 kHz and is 1 A or 5 A software-selectable. Depending on the supported fixed topology, multiple CT/PT input modules can function in each node. Some topologies only support one CT/PT module per node. See *Topologies on page 2.41* for more information on supported relay topologies and their connections.

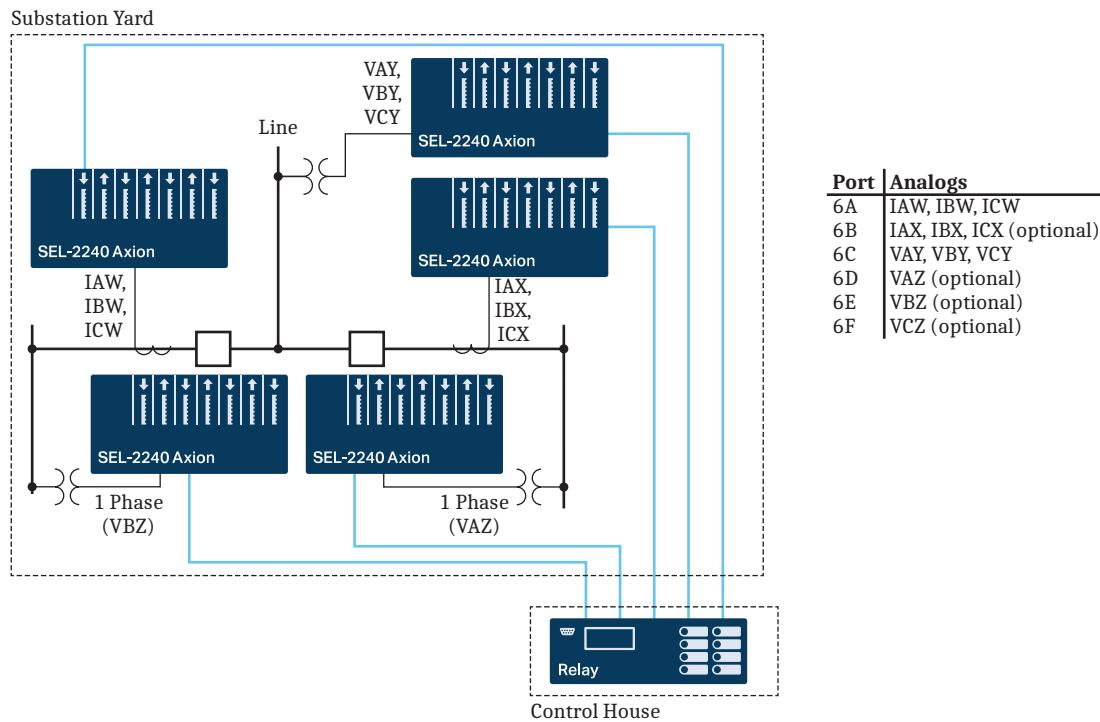


**Figure 2.42 SEL-2245-42 AC Analog Input Module**

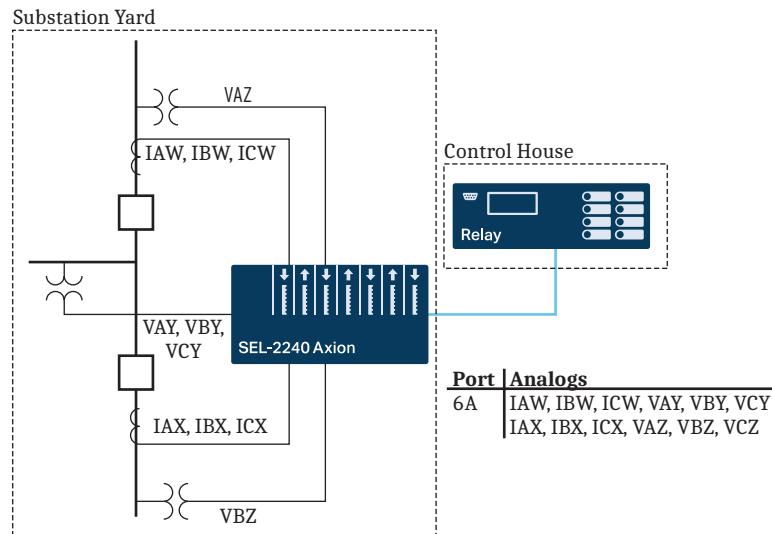
## Topologies

The SEL-421 has a set of fixed topologies. These topologies map the voltages and currents internally in the relay to maintain existing settings and functionality. When the TiDL system is commissioned (see *Commissioning on page 2.43*), the firmware validates the connected Axion nodes and identifies if the installed CT/PT modules in the system match one of the supported topologies for the SEL-421.

Ports listed as optional in the following topology diagrams do not require a CT/PT module to be connected to them. All other ports require a CT/PT module to be connected for the relay to verify the topology.

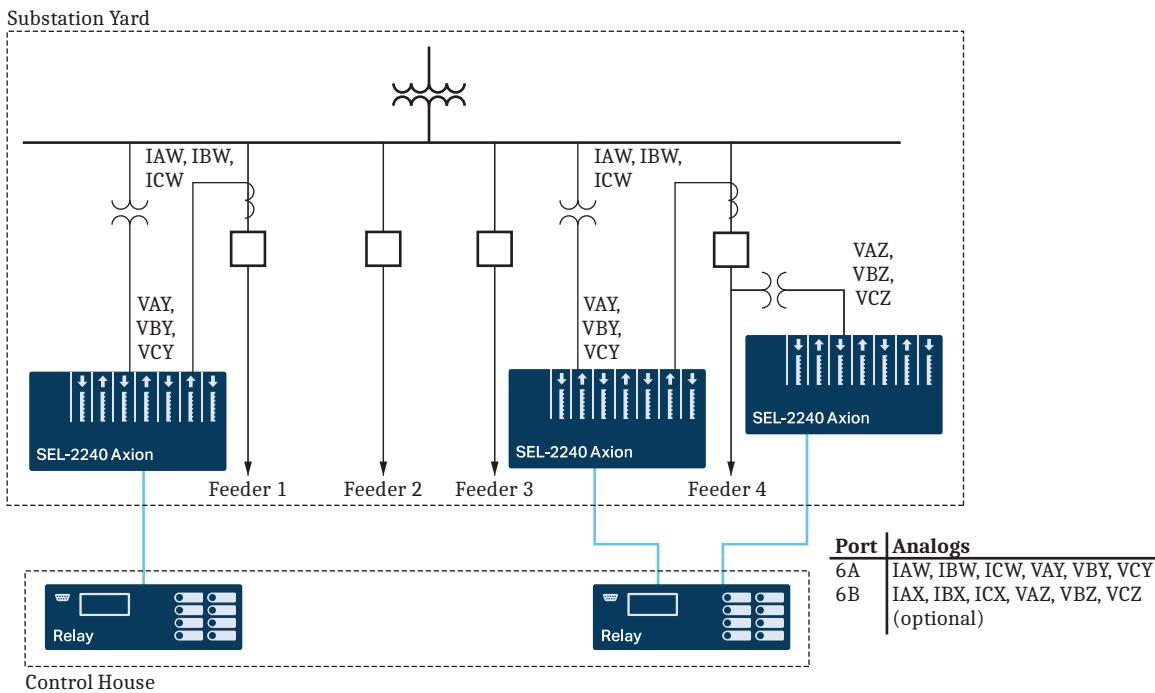


**Figure 2.43 Topology 1**



This topology uses two CT/PT modules installed in one Axion node. The first module maps to the W currents and Y voltages, and the second module maps to the X currents and Z voltages.

**Figure 2.44 Topology 2**



**Figure 2.45 Topology 3**

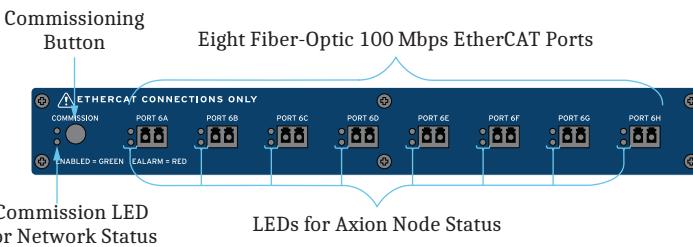
## Commissioning

In TiDL applications, the relay receives currents from an Axion module. You must set the nominal current input of the relay to either 1 A or 5 A. Many settings and ranges of settings depend on the nominal current. Use the **CFG CTNOM** command to set the nominal current value. At Access Level 2, issue a **CFG CTNOM 1** command to set the relay to 1 A values or use the **CFG CTNOM 5** command to set it to 5 A values. This command is only available in relays that support TiDL technology. Note that after issuing this command, the relay settings are forced to their default values and the relay turns off and back on again to reinitialize the settings. The relay defaults to 5 A nominal, so only use this command if you are switching to a 1 A setting (see *Section 14: ASCII Command Reference in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for more information). The SEL-2245-42 AC Analog Input Module also sets its internal calculations based on this command. The relay internally transmits these data to the Axion modules and adjusts the scaling in the appropriate Axion module when this command is used.

In addition to the CT nominal values, TiDL relays also require that the nominal frequency be set by issuing the **CFG NFREQ** command. At Access Level 2, issue a **CFG NFREQ 60** command to set the relay to 60 Hz nominal or issue a **CFG NFREQ 50** command to set the relay to 50 Hz nominal. This command changes the NFREQ setting and restarts the relay, and it is only available in TiDL relays. The relay defaults to 60 Hz. This command should be issued after the **CFG CTNOM** command but before settings are sent to the relay.

The TiDL system uses a commissioning feature to identify that the connected Axion nodes meet the requirements of the supported topologies for the applied relay. These topologies are a balance between copper reduction and number of nodes. The nodes must be connected in one of the supported topologies so that the relay will map the voltages and currents accordingly.

The SEL-421 has a new interface on its back panel that replaces the original CT and PT input connections. These standard inputs are replaced with a module interface that supports eight fiber ports, labeled **PORT 6A–PORT 6H** (see *Figure 2.46*).



**Figure 2.46 TiDL (EtherCAT) Module Interface**

Once all the Axion nodes are connected to the relay, press the **COMMISSION** pushbutton on the module interface. This process verifies that the connected ports and Axion nodes are installed according to one of the supported topologies. Once the process is complete, the topology is stored in memory. At each additional startup of the relay, the firmware validates that the connected modules match those of the stored configuration. It recognizes whether any of the CT/PT modules within the node have changed. If the topology needs to be changed (e.g., modules are added or replaced), the system will need to be recommissioned by pressing the **COMMISSION** pushbutton.

When the commissioning and validation of the topology is complete, the voltages and currents map according to the topology assignments (see *Topologies* on page 2.41). Secondary injection testing takes place at each Axion node. Test sources must inject voltages and currents to the Axion node to verify correct installation and mapping. Monitoring of the voltages and currents remains in the control house with the relay.

## LED Status

As shown in *Figure 2.46*, the TiDL relay provides LED status indication about the network and configuration. Once the system is connected, and the **COMMISSION** pushbutton is pressed, the LEDs will provide the status of the commissioning process. *Table 2.12* shows the status of the rear-panel LEDs for each commissioning state.

**Table 2.12 TiDL (EtherCAT) LED Status (Sheet 1 of 2)**

State	Description	LED Status	
Initial State	Determining if topology exists	Green <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	OFF
		Red <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	ON
		Green LED: PORT 6A–PORT 6H	OFF
		Red LED: PORT 6A–PORT 6H	ON
Verify Topology	Determining if topology is supported	Green <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	Blinking
		Red <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	ON
		Green LED: PORT 6A–PORT 6H	Blinking
		Red LED: PORT 6A–PORT 6H	ON

**Table 2.12 TiDL (EtherCAT) LED Status (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>State</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>LED Status</b>	
Topology Mismatch	Connection does not match supported topology	Green <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	Blinking
		Red <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	ON
		Green LED: <b>PORT 6A–PORT 6H</b>	OFF—mismatched/unused
			ON—matched
		Red LED: <b>PORT 6A–PORT 6H</b>	Blinking—mismatched
			ON—matched
			OFF—ports unused
Topology Matched	Connection matches topology	Green <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	ON
		Red <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	OFF
		Green LED: <b>PORT 6A–PORT 6H</b>	ON
		Red LED: <b>PORT 6A–PORT 6H</b>	OFF
N/A	A commissioned port experiences an error	Green <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	ON
		Red <b>COMMISSION</b> LED	OFF
		Green LED: <b>PORT 6A–PORT 6H</b>	ON
		Red LED: <b>PORT 6A–PORT 6H</b>	Blinking—failed port

## IRIG-B Input Connections

The SEL-421 accepts a demodulated IRIG-B signal through two types of rear-panel connectors. These IRIG-B inputs are the BNC connector labeled **IRIG-B** and Pin 4 (+) and Pin 6 (-) of the DB-9 rear-panel serial port labeled **POR1**. When you use the **POR1** input, ensure that you connect Pins 4 and 6 with the proper polarity. See *Communications Ports Connections on page 2.46* for other DB-9 connector pinouts and additional details.

These inputs accept the dc shift time code generator output (demodulated) IRIG-B signal with positive edge on the time mark. For more information on IRIG-B and the SEL-421, see *IRIG-B Inputs on page 2.11*.

The **POR1** IRIG-B input connects to a 2.5 kΩ grounded resistor and goes through a single logic signal buffer. The **POR1** IRIG-B is equipped with robust ESD and overvoltage protection but is not optically isolated. When you are using the **POR1** input, ensure that you connect Pin 4 (+) and Pin 6 (-) with the proper polarity.

The IRIG network should be properly terminated with an external termination resistor (SEL 240-1802, BNC Tee, and SEL 240-1800, BNC terminator, 50 ohm) placed on the unit that is farthest from the source. This termination provides impedance matching of the cable for the best possible signal-to-noise ratio.

Where distance between the SEL-421 and the IRIG-B sending device exceeds the cable length recommended for conventional EIA-232 metallic conductor cables, you can use transceivers to provide isolation and to establish communication to remote locations.

Conventional fiber-optic and telephone modems do not support IRIG-B signal transmission. The SEL-2810 Fiber-Optic Transceiver/Modem includes a channel for the IRIG-B time code. These transceivers enable you to synchronize time precisely from IRIG-B time code generators (such as the SEL-2032 Communications Processor) over a fiber-optic communications link.

## Communications Ports Connections

The SEL-421 has three rear-panel EIA-232 serial communications ports labeled **PORT 1**, **PORT 2**, and **PORT 3** and one front-panel port, **PORT F**. For information on serial communication, see *Establishing Communication on page 3.3*, *Serial Communication on page 15.2*, and *Serial Port Hardware Protocol on page 15.4* in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

In addition, the rear panel features a **PORT 5** for an optional Ethernet card. For additional information about communications topologies and standard protocols that are available in the SEL-421, see *Section 15: Communications Interfaces*, *Section 16: DNP3 Communication*, and *Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* and *Section 10: Communications Interfaces* in this manual.

### Serial Ports

The SEL-421 serial communications ports use EIA-232 standard signal levels in a D-subminiature 9-pin (DB-9) connector. To establish communication between the relay and a DTE device (a computer terminal, for example) with a DB-9 connector, use an SEL-C234A cable. Alternatively, you can use a SEL-C662 cable to connect to a USB port.

*Figure 2.47* shows the configuration of SEL-C234A cable that you can use for basic ASCII and binary communication with the relay. A properly configured ASCII terminal, terminal emulation program, or QuickSet along with the SEL-C234A cable provide communication with the relay in most cases.

SEL-421 Relay		9-Pin DTE Device*	
Pin Func.	Pin #	Pin #	Pin Func.
RXD	2	3	TXD
TXD	3	2	RXD
GND	5	5	GND
CTS	8	8	CTS
		7	RTS
		1	DCD
		4	DTR
		6	DSR
SHELL		NO CONNECTION	

\*DTE = Data Terminal Equipment (Computer, Terminal, etc.)

**Figure 2.47 SEL-421 to Computer-D-Subminiature 9-Pin Connector**

### Serial Cables

#### ⚠ CAUTION

Severe power and ground problems can occur on the communications ports of this equipment as a result of using non-SEL cables. Never use standard null-modem cables with this equipment.

Using an improper cable can cause numerous problems or failure to operate, so you must be sure to specify the proper cable for application of your SEL-421. Several standard SEL communications cables are available for use with the relay.

The following list provides additional rules and practices you should follow for successful communication using EIA-232 serial communications devices and cables:

- Route communications cables well away from power and control circuits. Switching spikes and surges in power and control circuits can cause noise in the communications circuits if power and control circuits are not adequately separated from communications cables.
- Keep the length of the communications cables as short as possible to minimize communications circuit interference and also to minimize the magnitude of hazardous ground potential differences that can develop during abnormal power system conditions.
- Ensure that EIA-232 communications cable lengths never exceed 50 feet, and always use shielded cables for communications circuit lengths greater than 10 feet.
- Modems provide communication over long distances and give isolation from ground potential differences that are present between device locations (examples are the SEL-28XX-series transceivers).
- Lower data speed communication is less susceptible to interference and will transmit greater distances over the same medium than higher data speeds. Use the lowest data speed that provides an adequate data transfer rate.

## Ethernet Network Connections

The optional Ethernet card for the SEL-421 comes with two ports, either A and B or C and D. You can use either installed port. These ports can work together to provide a primary and backup interface. Other operating modes (FIXED and SWITCHED) are also available. The following list describes the Ethernet card port options.

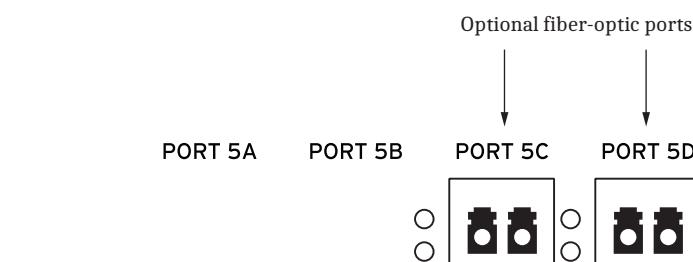
- 10/100BASE-T. 10 Mbps or 100 Mbps communication using Cat 5 cable (category 5 twisted-pair) and an RJ45 connector
- 100BASE-FX. 100 Mbps communication over multimode fiber-optic cable using an LC connector

### CAUTION

Use of controls or adjustments, or performance of procedures other than those specified herein, may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

### WARNING

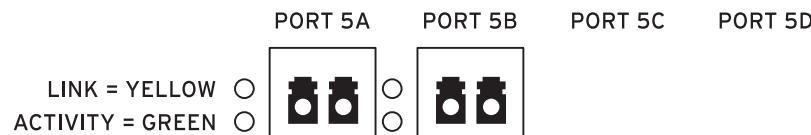
Do not look into the fiber ports/connectors.



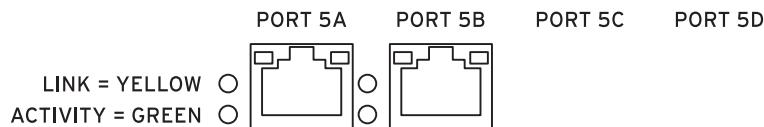
**Figure 2.48 Example Ethernet Panel With Fiber-Optic Ports**

## Ethernet Card Rear-Panel Layout

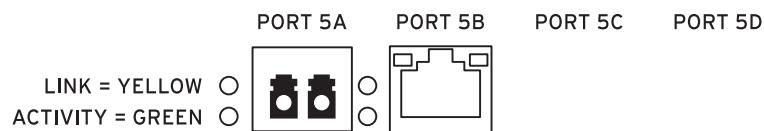
Rear-panel layouts for the three Ethernet card port configurations are shown in *Figure 2.49–Figure 2.54*.



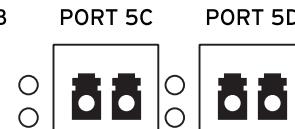
**Figure 2.49 Two 100BASE-FX Port Configuration on Ports 5A and 5B**



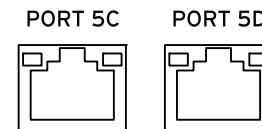
**Figure 2.50 Two 10/100BASE-T Port Configuration on Ports 5A and 5B**



**Figure 2.51 100BASE-FX and 10/100BASE-T Port Configuration on Ports 5A and 5B**



**Figure 2.52 Two 100BASE-FX Port Configuration on Ports 5C and 5D**



**Figure 2.53 Two 10/100BASE-T Port Configuration on Ports 5C and 5D**



**Figure 2.54 100BASE-FX and 10/100BASE-T Port Configuration on Ports 5C and 5D**

## Twisted-Pair Networks

**NOTE:** Use caution with UTP cables as these cables do not provide adequate immunity to interference in electrically noisy environments unless additional shielding measures are employed.

While Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) cables dominate office Ethernet networks, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) cables are often used in industrial applications. The SEL-421 Ethernet card is compatible with standard UTP cables for Ethernet networks as well as STP cables for Ethernet networks.

Typically UTP cables are installed in relatively low-noise environments including offices, homes, and schools. Where noise levels are high, you must either use STP cable or shield UTP using grounded ferrous raceways such as a steel conduit.

Several types of STP bulk cable and patch cables are available for use in Ethernet networks. If noise in your environment is severe, you should consider using fiber-optic cables. We strongly advise against using twisted-pair cables for segments that leave or enter the control house.

If you use twisted-pair cables, you should use care to isolate these cables from sources of noise to the maximum extent possible. Do not install twisted-pair cables in trenches, raceways, or wireways with unshielded power, instrumentation, or control cables. Do not install twisted-pair cables in parallel with power, instrumentation, or control wiring within panels, rather make them perpendicular to the other wiring.

You must use a cable and connector rated as Category 5 (Cat 5) to operate the twisted-pair interface (10/100BASE-T) at 100 Mbps. Because lower categories are becoming rare and because you may upgrade a 10 Mbps network to 100 Mbps, we recommend using all Cat 5 or better components.

Some industrial Ethernet network devices use 9-pin connectors for STP cables. The Ethernet card RJ45 connectors are grounded so you can ground the shielded cable by using a standard, externally shielded jack with cables terminating at the Ethernet card.

## AC/DC Connection Diagrams

---

You can apply the SEL-421 in many power system protection schemes. *Figure 2.55* shows one particular application scheme with connections that represent typical interfaces to the relay for a single circuit breaker connection. *Figure 2.56* depicts typical connections for a dual circuit breaker protection scheme.

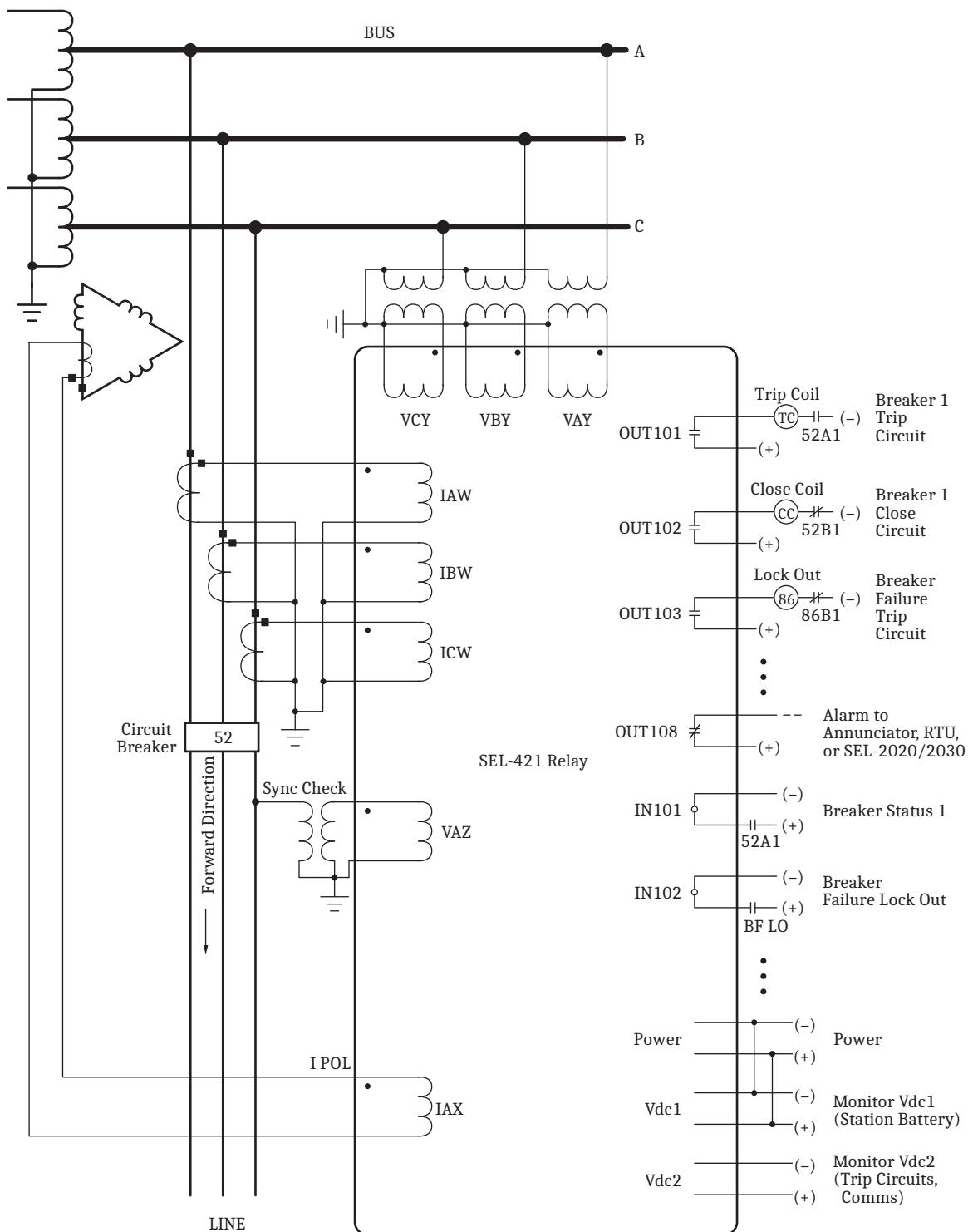
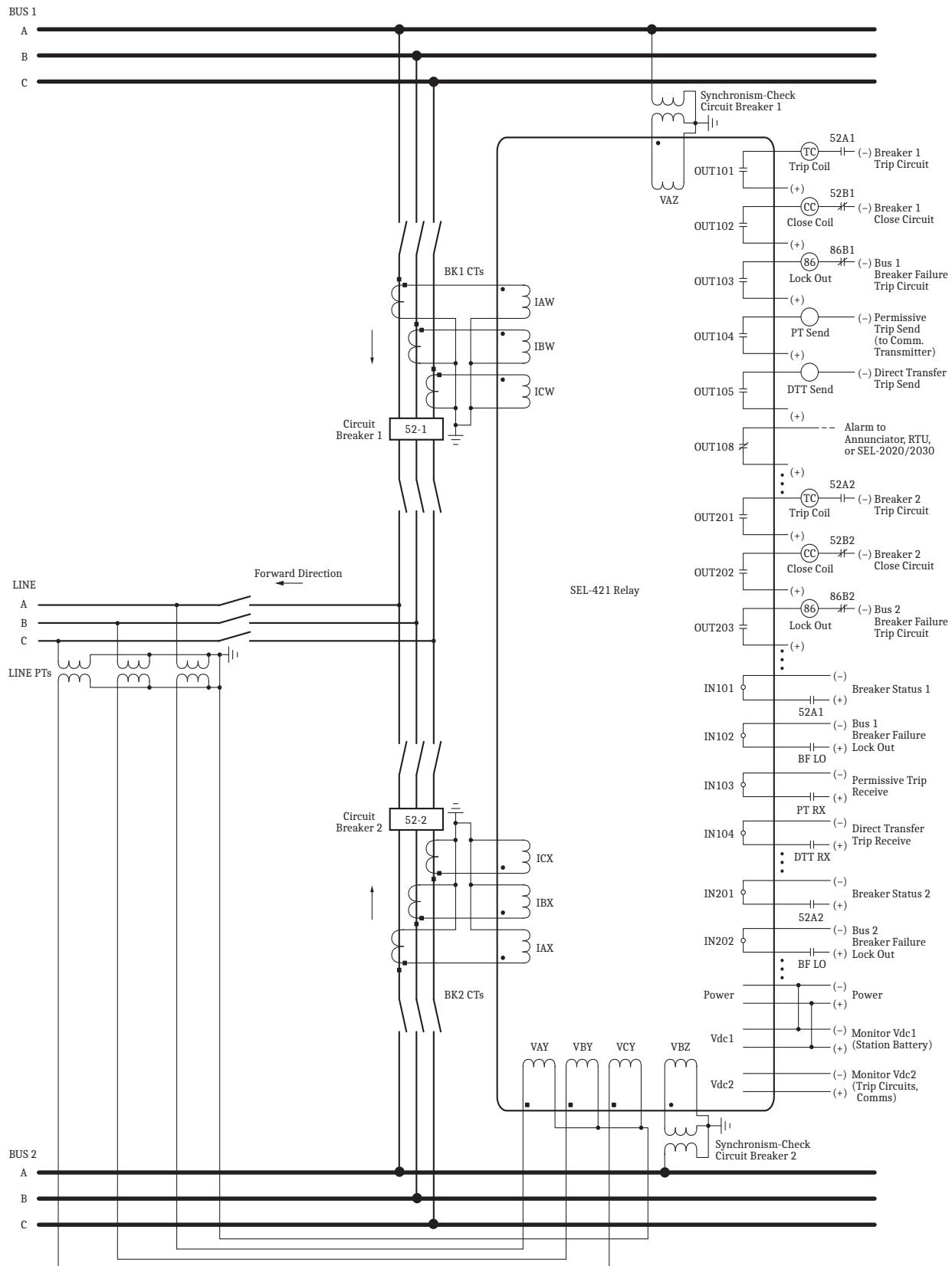


Figure 2.55 Typical External AC/DC Connections—Single Circuit Breaker



**Figure 2.56 Typical External AC/DC Connections—Dual Circuit Breaker**

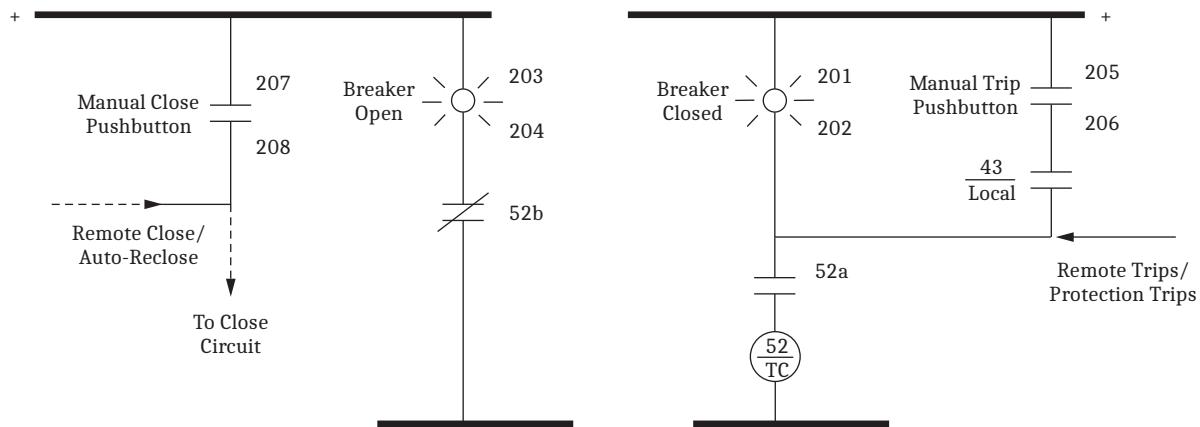


Figure 2.57 SEL-421 Example Wiring Diagram Using the Auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE Pushbuttons

---

---

## S E C T I O N   3

---

# Testing

This section contains guidelines for determining and establishing test routines for the SEL-421. Follow the standard practices of your company in choosing testing philosophies, methods, and tools. *Section 10: Testing, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* addresses the concepts related to testing. This section provides supplemental information specific to testing the SEL-421.

Topics presented in this section include the following:

- *Low-Level Test Interface on page 3.1*
- *Relay Test Connections on page 3.3*
- *Checking Relay Operation on page 3.8*
- *Technical Support on page 3.23*

The SEL-421 is factory calibrated; this section contains no calibration information. If you suspect that the relay is out of calibration, contact your Technical Service Center or the SEL factory.

## Low-Level Test Interface

---

You can test the relay in two ways: by using secondary injection testing, or by applying low-magnitude ac voltage signals to the low-level test interface. This subsection describes the low-level test interface between the calibrated input module and the processing module.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Equipment components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Undetectable permanent damage can result if you do not use proper ESD procedures. Ground yourself, your work surface, and this equipment before removing any cover from this equipment. If your facility is not equipped to work with these components, contact SEL about returning this device and related SEL equipment for service.

**NOTE:** The relay front, I/O, and CAL boards are not hot-swappable. Remove all power from the relay before altering the ribbon cable connections.

The top circuit board is the relay main board and the bottom circuit board is the input module board. At the right side of the relay main board (the top board) is the processing module. The input to the processing module is multipin connector J24, the analog or low-level test interface connection. Receptacle J24 is on the right side of the main board; for a locating diagram, see *Figure 2.19 on page 2.17*.

*Figure 3.1* shows the low-level interface connections. Note the nominal voltage levels, current levels, and scaling factors listed in *Figure 3.1* that you can apply to the relay. Never apply voltage signals greater than 6.6 Vp-p sinusoidal signal (2.33 Vrms) to the low-level test interface.

To use the low-level test interface, perform the following steps:

- Step 1. Remove any cables connected to serial ports on the front panel.
- Step 2. Loosen the four front-panel screws (they remain attached to the front panel), and remove the relay front panel.
- Step 3. Remove the 34-pin ribbon cable from the front panel by pushing the extraction ears away from the connector.
- Step 4. Remove the ribbon cable from the main board J24 receptacle.
- Step 5. Substitute a test cable with the signals specified in *Figure 3.1*.

- Step 6. Reconnect the cables removed in *Step 4* and replace the relay front-panel cover.
- Step 7. Reconnect any cables previously connected to serial ports on the front panel.



Input Module Output (J3): 66.6 mV At Nominal Current (1 A or 5 A)  
446 mV at Nominal Voltage ( $67 \text{ V}_{\text{LN}}$ )

Processing Module Input (J24): 6.6 Vp-p Maximum

U.S. Patent 5,479,315

**Figure 3.1 Low-Level Test Interface**

Use signals from the SEL-4000 Low-Level Relay Test System to test the relay processing module. Apply appropriate signals to the low-level test interface J24 from the SEL-4000 Relay Test System (see *Figure 3.1*). These signals simulate power system conditions, taking into account PT ratio and CT ratio scaling. Use relay metering to determine whether the applied test voltages and currents produce correct relay operating quantities.

The UUT Database entries for the SEL-421 in the SEL-5401 Relay Test System Software are shown in *Table 3.1* and *Table 3.2*.

**Table 3.1 UUT Database Entries for SEL-5401 Relay Test System Software—5 A Relay**

	<b>Label</b>	<b>Scale Factor</b>	<b>Unit</b>
1	IAW	75	A
2	IBW	75	A
3	ICW	75	A
4	IAX	75	A
5	IBX	75	A
6	ICX	75	A
7	VAY	150	V
8	VBY	150	V
9	VCY	150	V
10	VAZ	150	V
11	VBZ	150	V
12	BCZ	150	V

**Table 3.2 UUT Database Entries for SEL-5401 Relay Test System Software—1 A Relay (Sheet 1 of 2)**

	<b>Label</b>	<b>Scale Factor</b>	<b>Unit</b>
1	IAW	15	A
2	IBW	15	A
3	ICW	15	A
4	IAX	15	A

**Table 3.2 UUT Database Entries for SEL-5401 Relay Test System Software—A Relay (Sheet 2 of 2)**

	Label	Scale Factor	Unit
5	IBX	15	A
6	ICX	15	A
7	VAY	150	V
8	VBY	150	V
9	VCY	150	V
10	VAZ	150	V
11	VBZ	150	V
12	BCZ	150	V

## Relay Test Connections

---

**NOTE:** The procedures specified in this subsection are for initial relay testing only. Follow your company policy for connecting the relay to the power system.

 **WARNING**

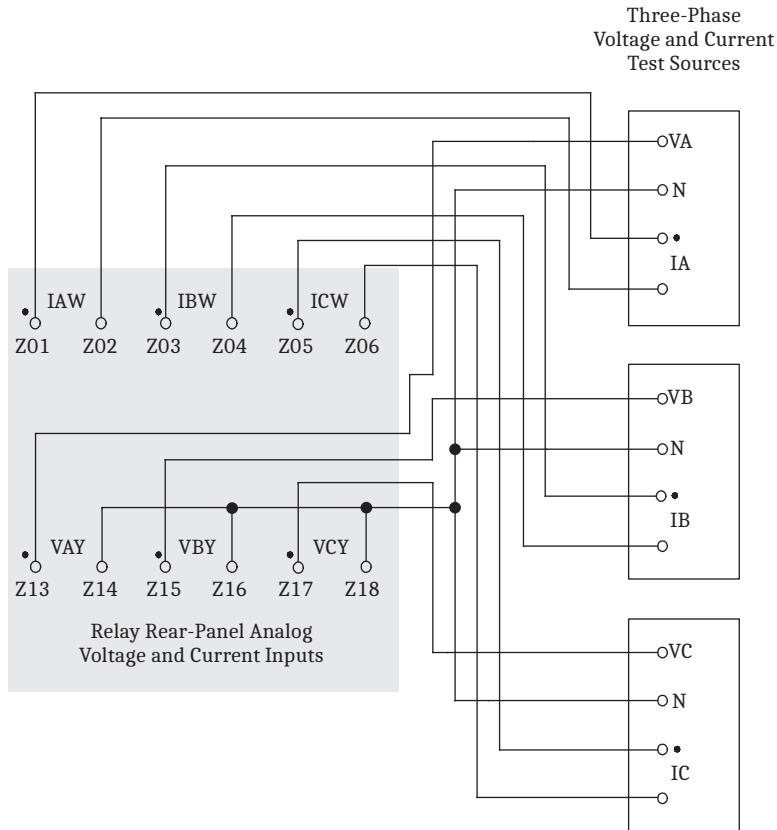
Before working on a CT circuit, first apply a short to the secondary winding of the CT.

The SEL-421 is a flexible tool that you can use to implement many protection and control schemes. Although you can connect the relay to the power system in many ways, connecting basic bench test sources helps you model and understand more complex relay field connection schemes.

For each relay element test, you must apply ac voltage and current signals to the relay. The text and figures in this subsection describe the test source connections you need for relay protection element checks. You can use these connections to test protective elements and simulate all fault types.

## Connections for Three Voltage Sources and Three Current Sources

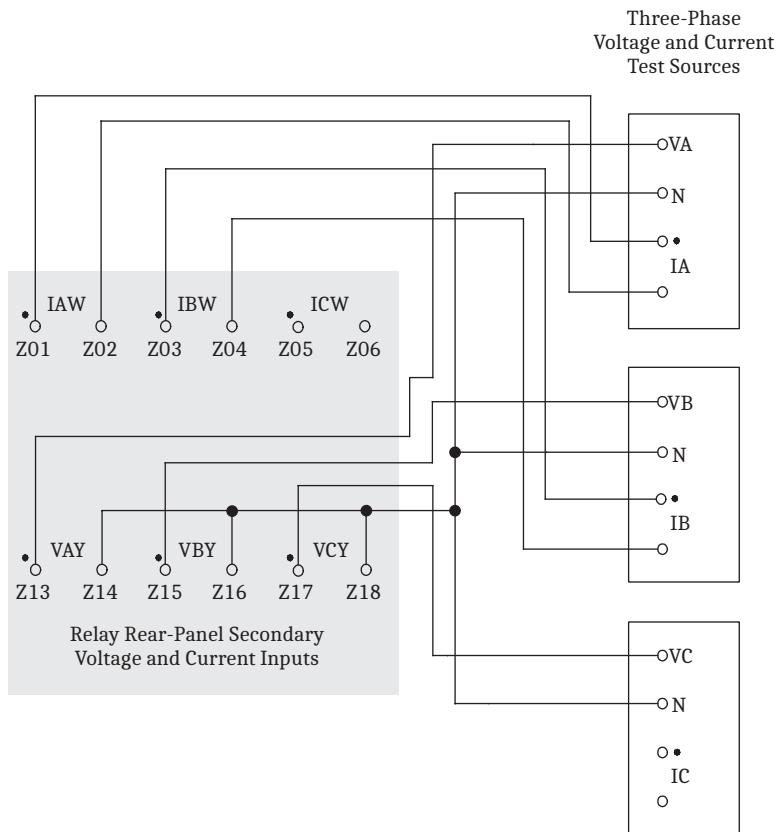
*Figure 3.2* shows the connections to use when you have three voltage sources and three current sources available.



**Figure 3.2 Test Connections Using Three Voltage and Three Current Sources**

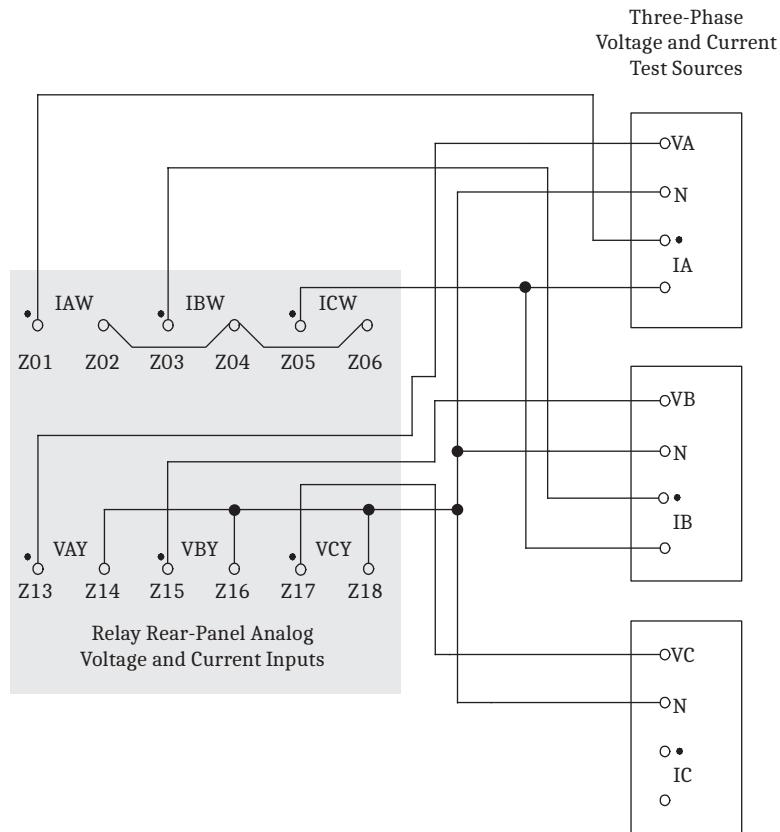
## Connections for Three Voltage Sources and Two Current Sources

*Figure 3.3 and Figure 3.4 show connections to use when you have three voltage sources and two current sources. You can use the connections shown in Figure 3.3 to simulate phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground, and two-phase-to-ground faults. Use the connections shown in Figure 3.4 to simulate three-phase faults.*



**Figure 3.3 Test Connections Using Two Current Sources for Phase-to-Phase, Phase-to-Ground, and Two-Phase-to-Ground Faults**

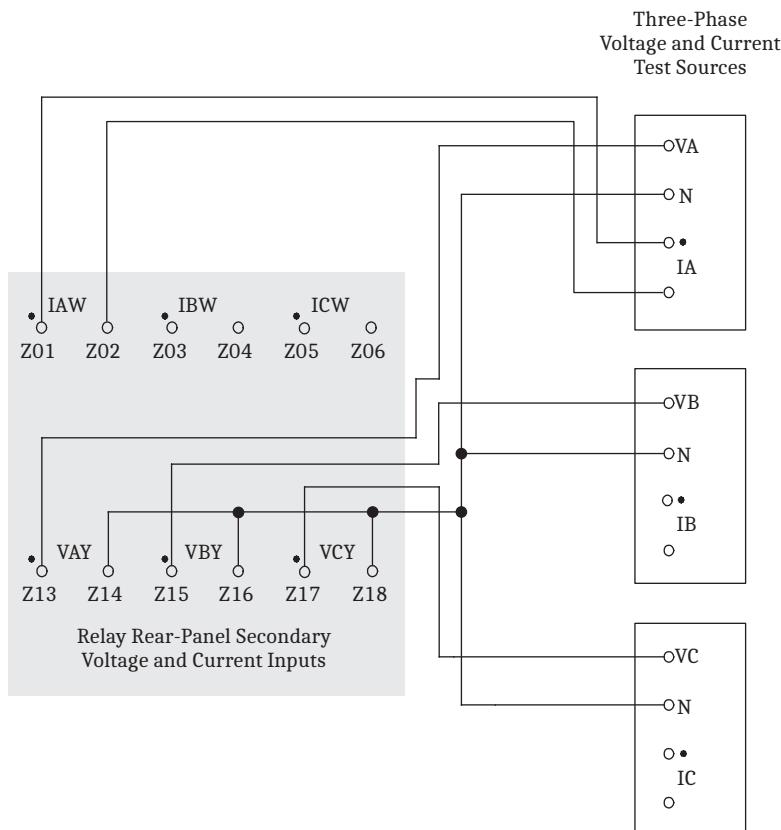
**3.6 | Testing  
Relay Test Connections**



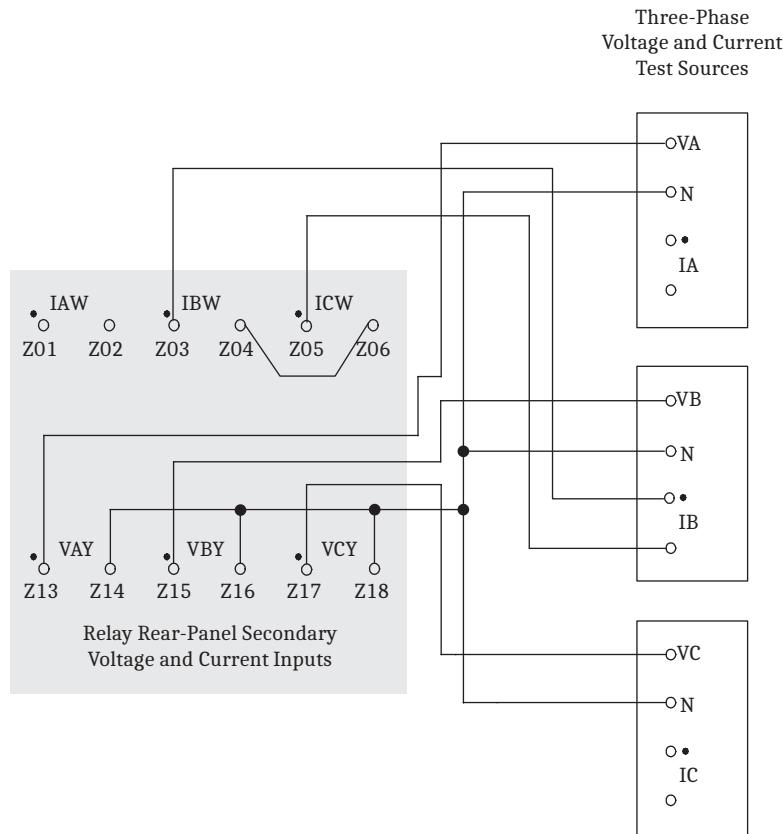
**Figure 3.4 Test Connections Using Two Current Sources for Three-Phase Faults**

## Connections for Three Voltage Sources and One Current Source

*Figure 3.5 and Figure 3.6 show connections to use when you have three voltage sources and a single current source. You can use the connections shown in Figure 3.5 to simulate phase-to-ground faults. Use the connections shown in Figure 3.6 to simulate phase-to-phase faults.*



**Figure 3.5 Test Connections Using a Single Current Source for a Phase-to-Ground Fault**



**Figure 3.6 Test Connections Using a Single Current Source for a Phase-to-Phase Fault**

## Checking Relay Operation

The SEL-421 comes to you with all functions fully checked and calibrated so that the relay operates correctly and accurately. You can perform tests on the relay to verify proper relay operation, but you do not need to test every relay element, timer, and function in this evaluation. The following checks are valuable for confirming proper SEL-421 connections and operation:

- AC connection check (metering)
- Commissioning tests
- Functional tests
- Element verification

An ac connection check uses relay metering to verify that the relay current and voltage inputs are the proper magnitude and phase rotation (see *Examining Metering Quantities on page 3.34* in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*).

Commissioning tests help you verify that you have properly connected the relay to the power system and all auxiliary equipment. These tests confirm proper connection of control inputs and control outputs as well (see *Operating the Relay Inputs and Outputs on page 3.55* in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*).

Brief functional tests and element verification confirm correct internal relay processing.

This subsection discusses tests of the following relay elements:

- Overcurrent element: negative-sequence instantaneous, 50Q1
- Directional element: negative-sequence portion, F32Q/R32Q, of the phase directional element, F32P/R32P
- Distance element: phase-to-phase mho element, MBC2, of Zone 2 mho distance element Z2P

## Testing Overcurrent Elements

Overcurrent elements operate by detecting power system sequence quantities and asserting when these quantities exceed a preset threshold.

Apply current to the analog current inputs and compare relay operation to the element pickup settings to test the instantaneous and definite-time overcurrent elements. Be sure to apply the test current to the proper input set (IW or IX), according to the Global Current and Voltage Source Selection settings (ESS and ALINEI, for example) to accept the input. See *Current and Voltage Source Selection on page 5.2* for more information.

### Phase Overcurrent Elements

The SEL-421 phase overcurrent elements compare the phase current applied to the secondary current inputs with the phase overcurrent element pickup setting. The relay asserts the phase overcurrent elements when any of the three phase currents exceeds the corresponding element pickup setting.

### Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Elements

The SEL-421 negative-sequence overcurrent elements compare a negative-sequence calculation of the three-phase secondary inputs with the corresponding negative-sequence overcurrent element pickup setting. The relay makes this negative-sequence calculation (assuming ABC rotation):

$$3I_2 = \text{A-Phase} + \text{B-Phase} (\text{shifted by } -120^\circ) + \text{C-Phase} (\text{shifted by } 120^\circ)$$

The relay asserts negative-sequence overcurrent elements when the  $3I_2$  calculation exceeds the corresponding negative-sequence current pickup setting. If balanced currents are applied to the relay, the relay reads  $3I_2 \approx 0$  (load conditions) and does not pick up the negative-sequence overcurrent elements.

For testing, apply current to a single phase of the relay, causing the negative-sequence overcurrent elements to operate. For example, assume 1 A of current on A-Phase and zero current input on the B-Phase and C-Phase:

$$3I_2 = 1 \text{ A} + 0 (\text{shifted } -120^\circ) + 0 (\text{shifted } 120^\circ) = 1 \text{ A} \text{ (a simulated ground-fault condition)}$$

### Ground Overcurrent Elements

The SEL-421 ground overcurrent elements compare a residual ground calculation of the three-phase inputs with the residual overcurrent setting. The relay makes this residual current calculation:

$$3I_0 = \text{A-Phase} + \text{B-Phase} + \text{C-Phase}$$

The relay asserts ground overcurrent elements when the  $3I_0$  calculation exceeds the ground current element pickup setting. If balanced currents are applied to the relay, the relay reads  $3I_0 = 0$  (load conditions) because the currents cancel in the calculation; the relay does not pick up the ground overcurrent elements.

For testing, apply current to a single phase of the relay, causing the residual overcurrent elements to operate. For example, assume 1 A of current on A-Phase and zero current input on B-Phase and C-Phase:

$$3I_0 = 1 \text{ A} + 0 + 0 = 1 \text{ A} \text{ (a simulated ground-fault condition)}$$

## Checking the Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent Element, 50Q1

**NOTE:** As you perform this test, other protection elements can assert. This causes the relay to assert other targets and possibly close control outputs. Be sure to isolate the relay from the power system to avoid unexpected system effects.

The procedure in the following steps tests the 50Q1 negative-sequence overcurrent element. Use a similar procedure to test other overcurrent elements.

Step 1. Configure the relay.

- Start ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software, and read the present configuration in the SEL-421.
- Click **Settings > Read**.  
The relay sends all settings and configuration data to QuickSet.
- Expand the **Group 1** settings and click the **Negative-Seq Inst O/C** button of the **Settings** tree view as shown in *Figure 3.7*. You will see the **Negative Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent** dialog box similar to *Figure 3.7*.
- Click the arrow in the **Instantaneous and Definite Time Overcurrent Element Levels E50Q** dialog box and select **1**.
- For this test, set the **50Q1P** level to **1.00** and **67Q1TC** to **1**.

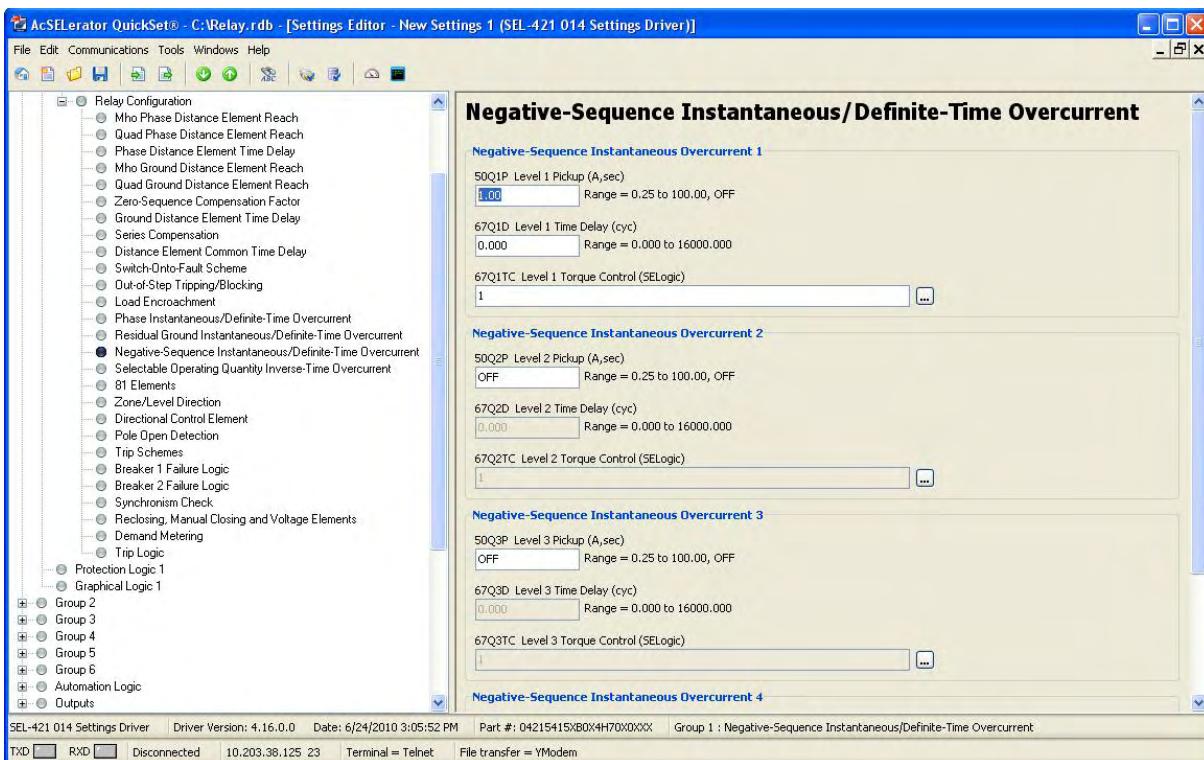


Figure 3.7 Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent Element Settings: QuickSet

Step 2. Upload the new setting to the SEL-421.

- Click **File > Send**.

QuickSet prompts you for the settings class you want to send to the relay, as shown in the **Group Select** dialog box in *Figure 3.8*.

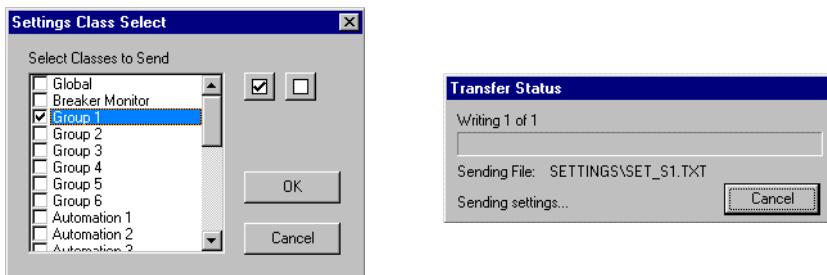
- Click the check box for **Group 1**.

- Click **OK**.

The relay responds with the **Transfer Status** dialog box similar to *Figure 3.8*.

If you see no error message, the new settings are loaded in the relay.

**NOTE:** The **Relay Editor** dialog boxes shown in *Figure 3.8* are for the SEL-421-5. The SEL-421-4 dialog boxes do not contain Automation 2 through Automation 10 setting instances.

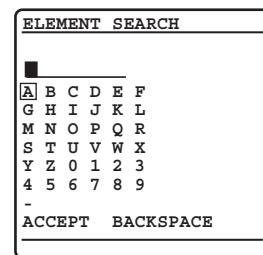


**Figure 3.8 Uploading Group 1 Settings to the SEL-421**

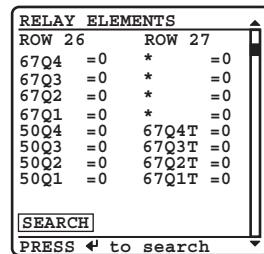
Step 3. Display the 50Q1 Relay Word bit on the front-panel LCD screen.

- Access the front-panel LCD MAIN MENU.
- Highlight RELAY ELEMENTS and press ENT.
- Press ENT to go to the ELEMENT SEARCH submenu shown in *Figure 3.9*.
- Use the navigation keys to highlight 5 and then press ENT to enter characters in the text input field.
- Enter the 0, Q, and 1 characters in turn.
- Highlight ACCEPT and press ENT.

The relay displays the screen containing the 50Q1 element, as shown in *Figure 3.10*.



**Figure 3.9 ELEMENT SEARCH Screen**



**Figure 3.10 RELAY ELEMENTS Screen Containing Element 50Q1**

Step 4. Connect a test source to the relay.

- Set the current output of a test source to zero output level.
- Connect a single-phase current output of the test source to the IAW analog input (see *Figure 3.5* and *Secondary Circuits on page 2.5*).

Step 5. Increase the current source to produce a current magnitude greater than 1.00 A secondary in the relay.

You will see that the 50Q1 element state changes on the LCD screen from 50Q1 = 0 to 50Q1 = 1.

## Negative-Sequence Directional Element for Phase Faults

The SEL-421 features a phase directional element (represented by Relay Word bits F32P/R32P) to supervise the phase distance elements and to control phase directional elements. The negative-sequence directional element, F32Q/R32Q, is a part of the phase directional element, F32P/R32P. Whenever the negative-sequence directional element asserts, the phase directional element asserts.

The relay also contains a ground directional element, F32G/R32G, for directional control of the ground distance elements and ground overcurrent elements. For more information on directional elements, see *Ground Directional Element on page 5.32*, and *Section 6: Protection Applications Examples*.

The SEL-421 calculates the negative-sequence impedance Z2 from the magnitudes and angles of the negative-sequence voltage and current. *Equation 3.1* defines this function (the ‘c’ in Z2c indicates “calculated”).

$$\begin{aligned} Z2c &= \frac{\operatorname{Re}[(V_2 \cdot 1\angle Z1ANG \cdot I_2)^*]}{|I_2|^2} \\ &= \frac{|V_2|}{|I_2|} \cdot \cos(\angle V_2 - \angle Z1ANG - \angle I_2) \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 3.1**

where:

V2 = the negative-sequence voltage

I2 = the negative-sequence current

Z1ANG = the positive-sequence line impedance angle

Re = the real part of the term in brackets, for example, ( $\operatorname{Re}[A + jB] = A$ )

\* = the complex conjugate of the expression in parentheses,

$(A + jB)^* = (A - jB)$

The result of *Equation 3.1* is an impedance magnitude that varies with the magnitude and angle of the applied current. Normally, a forward fault results in a negative Z2c relay calculation.

## Test Current

Solve *Equation 3.1* to find the test current values that you need to apply to the relay to test the element. For the negative-sequence current  $I_2$ , the result is

$$|I_2| = \frac{|V_2|}{Z_{2c}}$$

**Equation 3.2**

when:

$$\angle I_2 = \angle V_2 - \angle Z1ANG$$

**Equation 3.3**

Multiply the quantities in *Equation 3.2* by three to obtain  $3I_2$ , the negative-sequence current that the relay processes. With a fixed applied negative-sequence voltage  $V_A$ , the relay negative-sequence voltage is  $3V_2$ . Set  $Z_{2c} = Z_{2F}$  to find the test current magnitude at the point where the impedance calculation equals the forward fault impedance threshold. *Equation 3.2* becomes:

$$|I_{TEST}| = |3I_2| = \frac{|3V_2|}{Z_{2c}} = \frac{|3V_2|}{Z_{2F}}$$

**Equation 3.4**

when:

$$\angle I_{TEST} = \angle 3I_2 = \angle 3V_2 - \angle Z1ANG$$

**Equation 3.5**

For a reverse fault impedance threshold, where  $Z_{2c} = Z_{2R}$ , *Equation 3.2* becomes:

$$|I_{TEST}| = |3I_2| = \frac{|3V_2|}{Z_{2c}} = \frac{|3V_2|}{Z_{2R}}$$

**Equation 3.6**

when the angle calculation is the same as *Equation 3.5*.

For more information on the directional elements, see *Ground Directional Elements* on page 1.20 and *Quadrilateral Ground Distance Elements* on page 1.20. For settings and application information, see *Section 6: Protection Applications Examples*.

## Checking the Negative-Sequence Directional Element (Phase Faults)

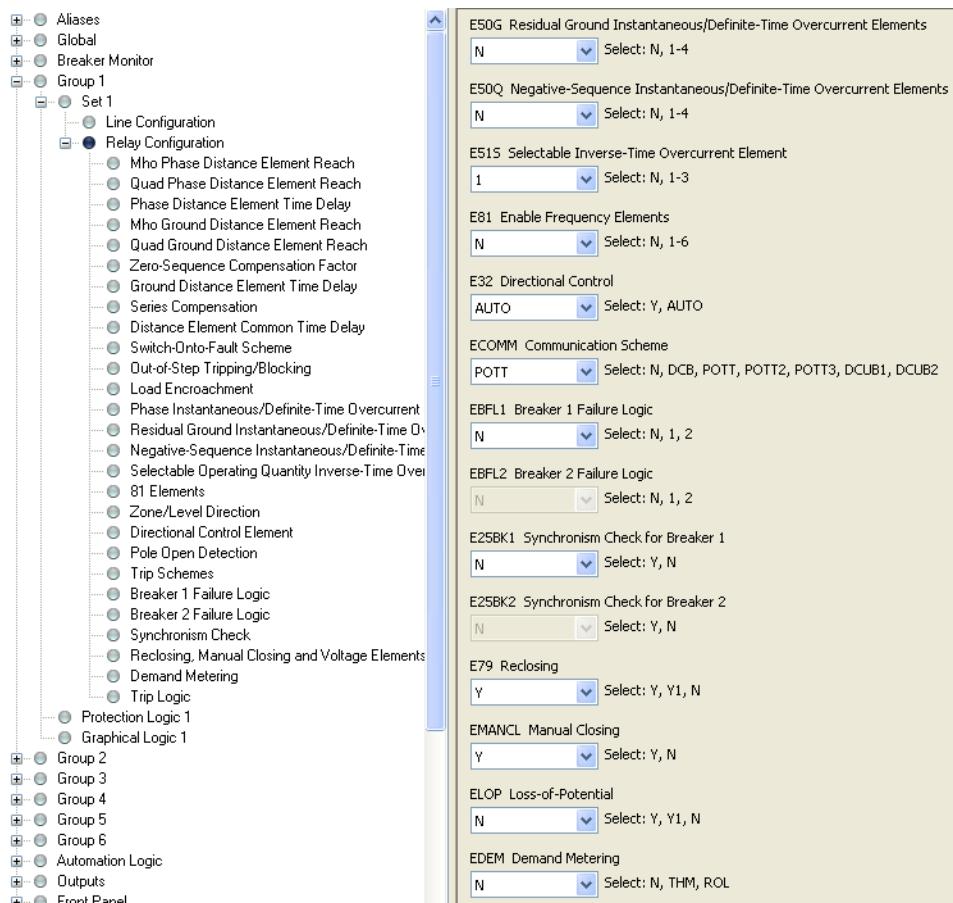
---

**NOTE:** As you perform this test, other protection elements can assert. This causes the relay to assert other targets and possibly close control outputs. Be sure to isolate the relay from the power system to avoid unexpected system effects.

This test confirms operation of the F32Q and the R32Q negative-sequence directional elements. This test procedure is for a 5 A relay; scale values appropriately for a 1 A relay.

Step 1. Configure the relay.

- Open QuickSet and read the present configuration in the SEL-421.
- Click Settings > Read.**  
The relay sends all settings and configuration data to QuickSet.
- Expand the **Group 1** settings and click the **Relay Configuration** branch of the Settings tree view as shown in *Figure 3.11*.
- Disable supervisory elements.  
Confirm that **ELOP** is set to N.
- In a similar sequence, click on the + button to expand the **Relay Configuration** tree view, click on **Load Encroachment**, and confirm that **ELOAD** is set to N.



**Figure 3.11** Group 1 Relay Configuration Settings: QuickSet

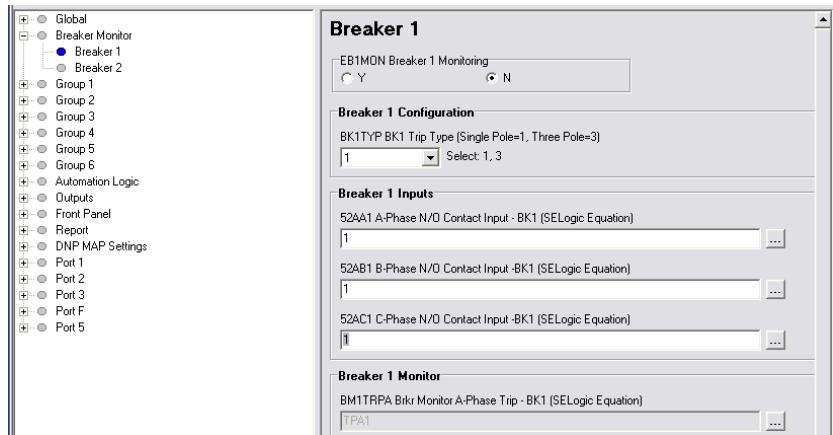
- Defeat the pole-open logic.
- Click the + button next to **Breaker Monitor** to expand the **Breaker Monitor** branch of the **Settings** tree view (see *Figure 3.12*).
- Click Breaker 1.**

You will see the **Breaker 1** dialog box similar to *Figure 3.12*.

- i. Enter **1** in the text boxes for **52AA1 A-Phase N/O Contact Input -BK1**, **52AB1 B-Phase N/O Contact Input -BK1**, and **52AC1 C-Phase N/O Contact Input -BK1**.

The text boxes in *Figure 3.12* appear if Breaker Monitor setting BK1TYP := 1.

- j. If BK1TYP := 3, enter **1** in the **52AA1 N/O Contact Input -BK1** text box (the other circuit breaker input boxes are dimmed.)



**Figure 3.12 Breaker 1 Breaker Monitor Settings: QuickSet**

Step 2. Set test values in the relay.

- a. Expand the **Group 1** settings as shown in *Figure 3.13* and select the **Line Configuration** button.

You will see the **Line Configuration** dialog box of *Figure 3.13*.

- b. Confirm the default settings of **Z1MAG** at **7.80** and **Z1ANG** at **84.00**.
- c. Click the + mark next to the **Relay Configuration** branch to expand that **Settings** branch.
- d. Select the **Directional** button.

You will see the Directional dialog box similar to *Figure 3.14*.

- e. Confirm the following settings: **E32** is **AUTO**, **ORDER** is **Q**, **50FP** is **0.60**, **50RP** is **0.40**, **Z2F** is **3.90**, **Z2R** is **4.00**, **a2** is **0.10**, and **k2** is **0.2**.

The dialog box is dim since there are no settings to change.

The relay calculates these numeric settings automatically because **E32** is set to **AUTO**.

- f. If you need to change these settings, set **E32** to **Y**.

*Table 3.3* shows the calculations.

See *Ground Directional Elements on page 1.20* for details on these relay calculations.

### 3.16 Testing

#### Checking Relay Operation

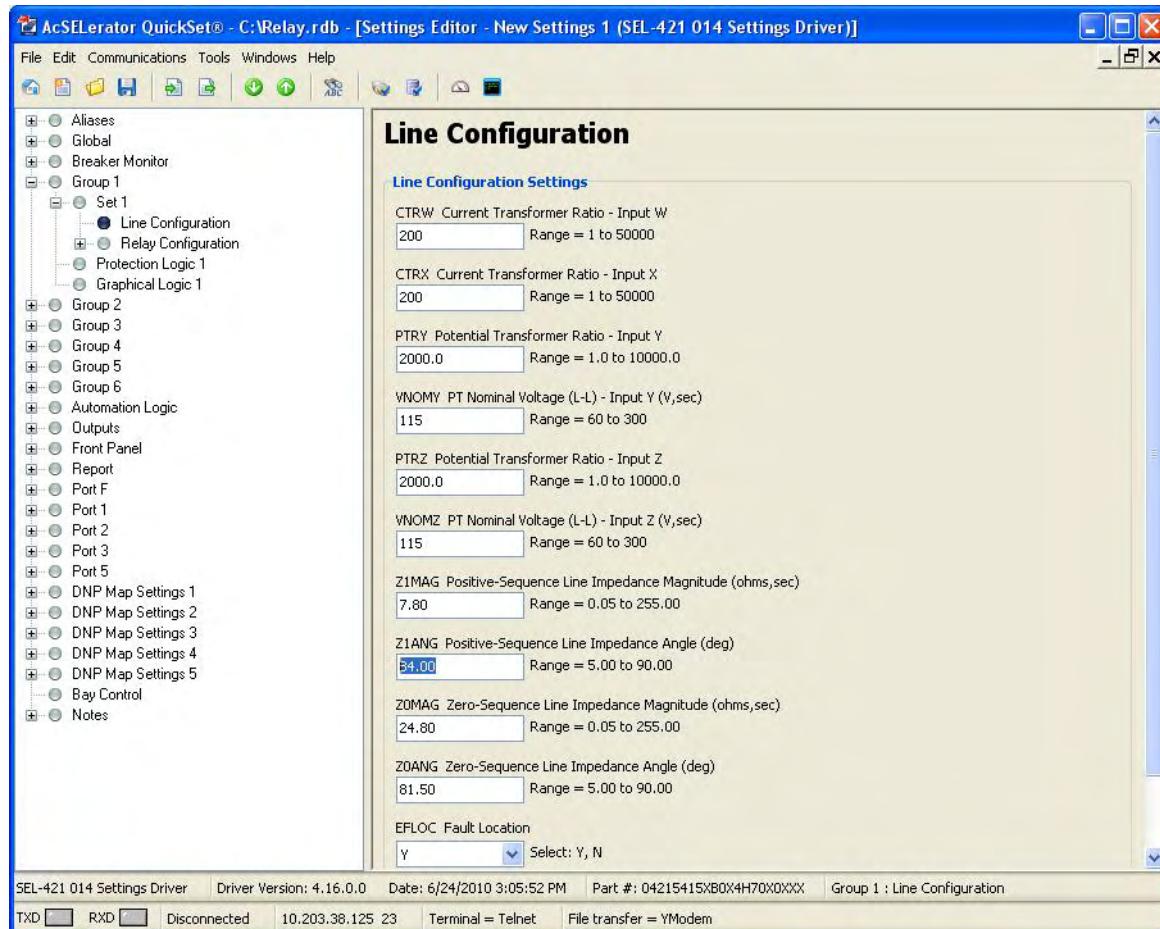
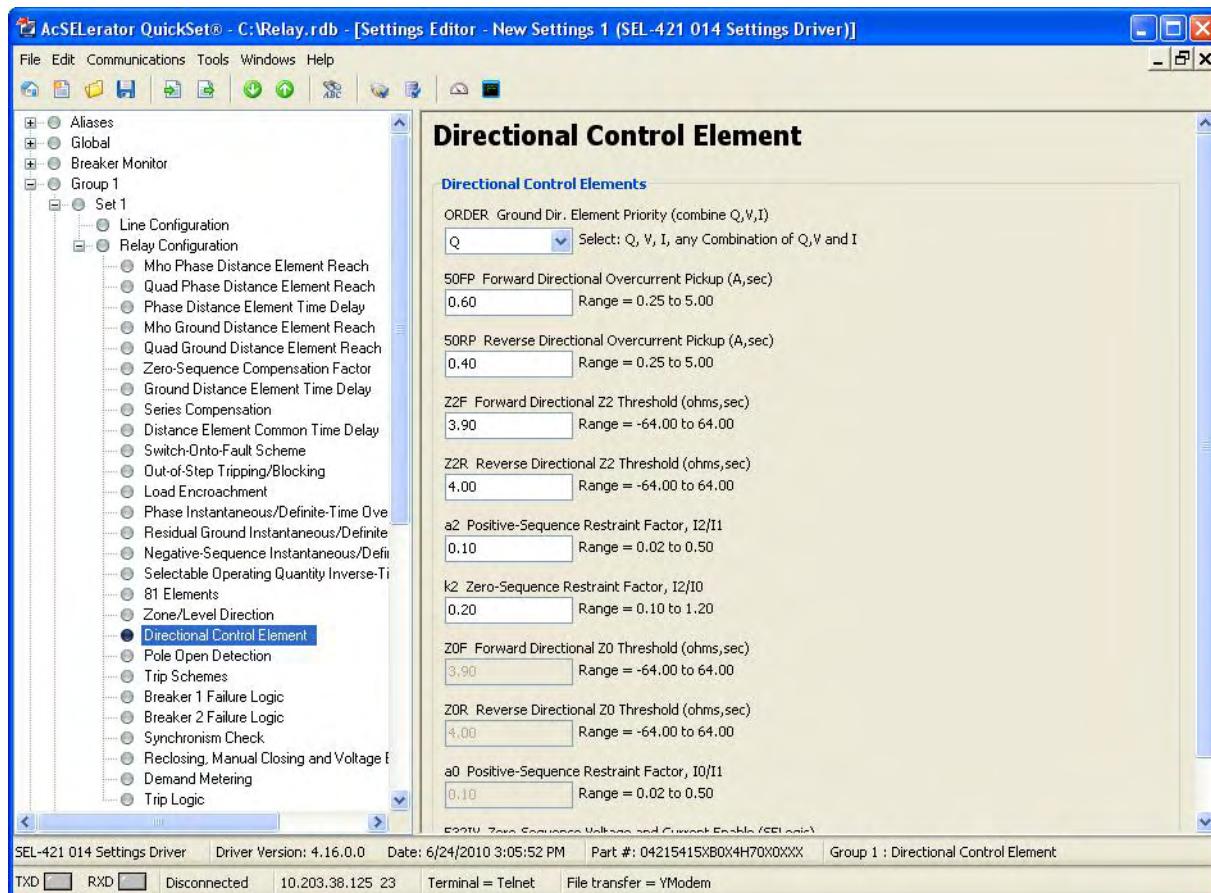


Figure 3.13 Group 1 Line Configuration Settings: QuickSet



**Figure 3.14 Directional Settings: QuickSet**

**Table 3.3 Negative-Sequence Directional Element Settings AUTO Calculations**

Setting	Calculation
50FP	$0.12 \cdot I_{NOM}$
50RP	$0.08 \cdot I_{NOM}$
Z2F	$0.5 \cdot Z1MAG$
Z2R	$Z2F + 1/(2 \cdot I_{NOM})$
a2	0.1
k2	0.2

Step 3. Upload the new settings to the SEL-421.

- Click **File > Send**.

QuickSet prompts you for the settings class you want to send to the relay, as shown in the **Select Groups** dialog box in *Figure 3.15*.

- Click the check box for **Group 1** and for **Breaker Monitor**.
- Click **OK**.
- QuickSet responds with a **Transfer Status** dialog box as in *Figure 3.15*.

If you see no error message, the new settings are loaded in the relay.

**NOTE:** The **Relay Editor** dialog boxes shown in Figure 3.15 are for the SEL-421-5. The SEL-421-4 dialog boxes do not contain Automation 2 through Automation 10 setting instances.

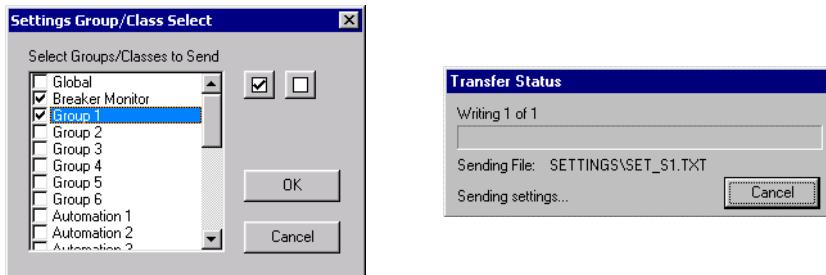


Figure 3.15 Uploading Group 1 and Breaker Monitor Settings to the SEL-421

Step 4. Display the F32Q and R32Q Relay Word bits on the front-panel LCD screen.

- Access the front-panel LCD MAIN MENU.
- Highlight RELAY ELEMENTS and press ENT.

You will see a RELAY ELEMENTS screen with SEARCH highlighted at the bottom of the screen.

- Press ENT to go to the ELEMENT SEARCH submenu shown in Figure 3.9.
- Enter characters in the text input field using the navigation keys.
- Highlight F and press ENT to enter the F character.
- Enter the 3, 2, and Q characters in like manner.
- Highlight ACCEPT and press ENT.

The relay displays the screen containing the F32Q and R32Q elements, as shown in Figure 3.16.

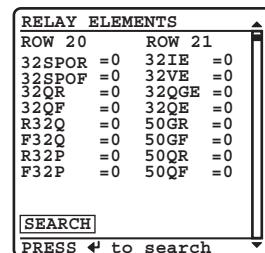


Figure 3.16 RELAY ELEMENTS LCD Screen Containing Elements F32Q and R32Q

Step 5. Calculate impedance thresholds.

- For this test, apply an A-Phase voltage of  $V_A = 3V_2 = 18.0 \angle 180^\circ$  V secondary.
- Use Equation 3.6 to find the current that is equal to the reverse impedance threshold Z2R:

$$|I_{TEST}| = |3I_2| = \frac{|3V_2|}{Z2R} = \frac{|18.0 \angle 180^\circ V|}{4.00} = 4.50 \text{ A}$$

Equation 3.7

Step 6. Use Equation 3.4 to find the current that is equal to the forward impedance threshold Z2F:

$$|I_{TEST}| = |3I_2| = \frac{|3V_2|}{Z2RF} = \frac{|18.0 \angle 180^\circ V|}{3.90} = 4.62 \text{ A}$$

Equation 3.8

Step 7. Use *Equation 3.5* to determine the applied current angle ( $\angle I_{TEST}$ ):

$$\angle I_{TEST} = \angle 3I_2 = \angle 3V_2 - \angle Z1ANG = 180^\circ - 84^\circ = 96^\circ$$

Step 8. Apply a test current to confirm operation of R32Q and F32Q.

- a. Connect a single current test source as shown in *Figure 3.5*.
- b. Apply an A-Phase voltage of  $V_A = 18.0 \angle 180^\circ$  V secondary.
- c. Set the current source for  $I_A = 0.0 \angle 96^\circ$  A.
- d. Slowly increase the magnitude of  $I_A$  to apply the source test current.
- e. Observe the RELAY ELEMENT LCD screen.

Relay Word bit R32Q asserts when  $|I_A| = 0.4$  A, indicating that the relay negative-sequence current is greater than the 50RP pickup threshold.

R32Q deasserts when  $|I_A| = 4.5$  A, indicating that the relay negative-sequence calculation Z2c is now less than the Z2 reverse threshold Z2R (see *Forward Threshold* on page 5.42 and *Reverse Threshold* on page 5.42).

- f. Continue to increase the current source while you observe the RELAY ELEMENT LCD screen.

Relay Word bit F32Q asserts when  $|I_A| = 4.62$  A, indicating that the relay negative-sequence calculation Z2c is less than the Z2 forward threshold Z2F.

## Distance Elements

Apply voltages and currents to the relay analog inputs that simulate fault and load conditions to test distance elements. The relay supervises distance elements so that these elements operate under the appropriate conditions. Be sure to satisfy all the element supervisory conditions before testing a relay element. For supervisory conditions for a particular element, see *Mho Ground Distance Elements* on page 5.71.

### Phase-to-Phase Distance Element MBC2

The SEL-421 contains mho phase distance elements among the many protection elements in the relay. The relay has phase distance elements to detect phase-to-phase faults, phase-to-phase-to-ground faults, and three-phase faults. The SEL-421 has five independent zones of mho phase distance protection; each zone consists of phase-to-phase elements that the relay combines to produce a particular zone output.

For example, the OR combination of MAB2, MBC2, and MCA2 produces the Z2P Zone 2 mho phase element. For more information on the mho phase elements and other distance elements, see *Section 5: Protection Functions* and *Section 6: Protection Applications Examples*.

### Test Current and Voltage for a Phase-to-Phase Fault

To find the test current for a phase-to-phase fault, consider *Equation 3.9* for a B-Phase to C-Phase fault:

$$I_{TEST} = I_B = -I_C$$

**Equation 3.9**

The B-Phase to C-Phase current vector,  $I_{BC}$ , is:

$$I_{BC} = I_B - I_C = I_B + (I_B) = 2 \cdot I_B = 2 \cdot I_{TEST}$$

**Equation 3.10**

Choose a convenient test source current magnitude,  $|I_{TEST}| = 2.5$  A; then  $|I_{BC}| = 2 \cdot |I_{TEST}| = 5$  A.

Find the magnitude of the test source voltage  $|V_{TEST}|$ :

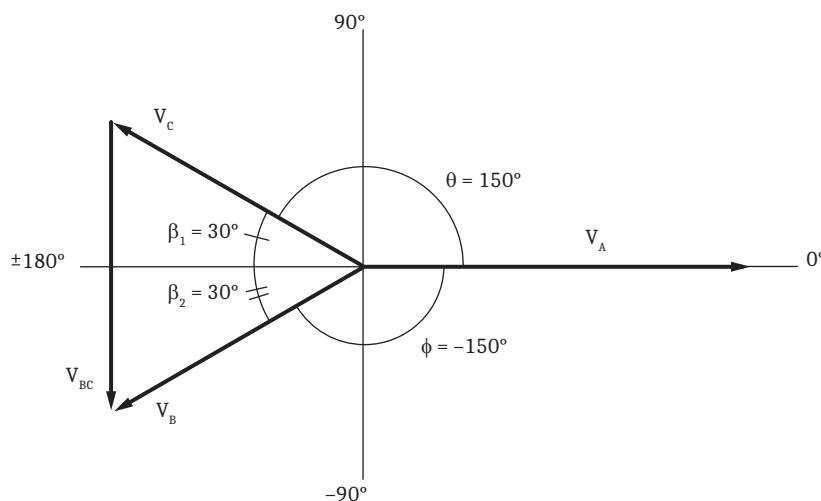
$$\begin{aligned} |V_{TEST}| &= |V_{BC}| = |I_{BC}| \cdot |Z_{BC}| = |I_{BC}| \cdot Z2MP \\ &= 2 \cdot |I_{TEST}| \cdot Z2MP \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 3.11**

where relay setting Z2MP (Zone 2 Reach) substitutes for the B-Phase to C-Phase impedance  $Z_{BC}$ . For setting Z2MP of  $9.36 \Omega$ , the test voltage magnitude  $|V_{BC}|$  is:

$$\begin{aligned} |V_{TEST}| &= 2 \cdot |I_{TEST}| \cdot Z2MP \\ &= 2 \cdot 2.5 \cdot 9.36 = 46.8 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 3.12**



**Figure 3.17 Finding Phase-to-Phase Test Quantities**

One way to create a  $V_{BC}$  phasor is to equate  $|V_B|$  and  $|V_C|$  and determine the appropriate angles to make an equilateral triangle, as shown in *Figure 3.17*.

Subtract 30 degrees (angle  $\beta_1$ ) from 180 degrees to obtain the angle for test source  $V_C$  phasor;  $V_C = 46.8 \angle 150^\circ$  V.

Similarly, add 30 degrees (angle  $\beta_2$ ) to  $-180$  degrees to obtain test source  $V_B$  phasor;  $V_B = 46.8 \angle -150^\circ$  V.

Test voltage  $V_A$  can be the nominal value,  $V_A = 67 \angle 0^\circ$  V.

Thus, the resulting phase-to-phase voltage is  $V_{BC} = 46.8 \angle -90^\circ$  V, referenced to the  $V_A$  phasor at 0 degrees.

The relay measures phase distance element maximum reach when the faulted phase-to-phase current lags the faulted phase-to-phase voltage by the distance element maximum torque angle. In the SEL-421, the phase distance element maximum torque angle is setting Z1ANG. Current  $I_{BC}$  should lag voltage  $V_{BC}$  by Z1ANG.

In this example, Z1ANG is 84.0 degrees. From *Equation 3.9*, the angle of  $I_B$  is the angle of  $I_{TEST}$ , and the angle of  $I_C$  is 180 degrees from the angle of  $I_{TEST}$ . The test source current for  $I_B$  is the following:

$$\begin{aligned} I_B &= 2.5 \angle(-90^\circ - Z1ANG)A \\ &= 2.5 \angle(-90^\circ - 84^\circ)A \\ &= 2.5 \angle-174^\circ A \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 3.13**

And the test source current for  $I_C$  is the following:

$$I_C = -I_B = -(2.5 \angle-174^\circ A) = 2.5 \angle 6^\circ A$$

**Equation 3.14**

## Checking the MBC2 Portion of the Z2P Phase Distance Element

**NOTE:** As you perform this test, other protection elements can assert. This causes the relay to assert other targets and possibly close control outputs. Be sure to isolate the relay from the power system to avoid unexpected system effects.

The following procedure describes how to test the B-Phase to C-Phase distance element MBC2. Although this test refers directly to the Zone 2 phase distance element, you can apply this procedure to any other forward-reaching phase-to-phase distance element zone.

**Step 1. Configure the relay.**

Perform the procedure listed under *Step 1* in *Checking the Negative-Sequence Directional Element (Phase Faults)* on page 3.13.

**Step 2. Set test values in the relay.**

Perform the procedure listed under *Step 2* in *Checking the Negative-Sequence Directional Element (Phase Faults)* on page 3.13.

**Step 3. Set the phase distance element reach.**

- Select the **Phase Distance** button of the QuickSet **Settings** tree view.

You will see the **Phase Distance Elements** dialog box similar to *Figure 3.18*.

- Confirm the settings of **E2IP at 2, Z1MP at 6.24 and Z2MP at 9.36**.

**Figure 3.18 Phase Distance Elements Settings: QuickSet**

**Step 4. Upload the new settings to the SEL-421.**

- Click **File > Send**.
- QuickSet prompts you for the settings class you want to send to the relay, as shown in the **Group Select** dialog box of *Figure 3.15*.
- Click the check box for **Group 1**.

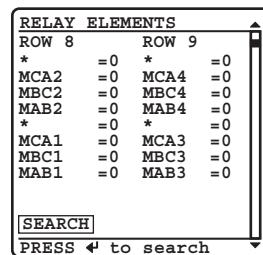
- d. Click **OK**.

QuickSet responds with a dialog box similar to the second dialog box of *Figure 3.15*.

If you see no error message, the new settings are loaded in the relay.

- Step 5. Display the MBC2 Relay Word bit on the front-panel LCD screen.
  - a. Access the front-panel LCD MAIN MENU.
  - b. Highlight RELAY ELEMENTS and press ENT.
  - c. You will see a RELAY ELEMENTS screen with SEARCH highlighted at the bottom of the screen.
  - d. Press ENT to go to the ELEMENT SEARCH submenu shown in *Figure 3.9*.
  - e. Use the navigation keys to highlight M and press ENT to enter character in the text input field.
  - f. Enter the B, C, and 2 characters in like manner.
  - g. Highlight ACCEPT and press ENT.

The relay displays the LCD screen containing the MBC2 element, as shown in *Figure 3.19*.



**Figure 3.19 RELAY ELEMENTS LCD Screen Containing Element MBC2**

- Step 6. Set the magnitudes and angles of the test signals for a B-Phase-to-C-phase fault.
  - a. Connect the test sources (with power off) to the relay, as in *Figure 3.6*.  
This connection is a B-Phase-to-C-Phase fault where  $I_A \approx 0$  and  $I_B = -I_C$ .
  - b. Adjust the voltage sources to provide the following test voltages:  $V_A = 67 \text{ V } \angle 0^\circ$ ,  $V_B = 46.8 \text{ V } \angle -150^\circ$ , and  $V_C = 46.8 \text{ V } \angle 150^\circ$ .
  - c. Set the current source for  $I_B = 0.0 \text{ A } \angle -174^\circ$ .
- Step 7. Apply the sources to confirm operation of MBC2.
  - a. Apply the source test current by slowly increasing the magnitude of  $I_B$ .
  - b. Observe the RELAY ELEMENT LCD screen.  
Relay Word bit MBC2 asserts when  $|I_B| \geq 2.5 \text{ A}$ , indicating that the relay impedance calculation is less than the Z2MP reach setting.

# Technical Support

We appreciate your interest in SEL products and services. If you have questions or comments, please contact us at:

Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.  
2350 NE Hopkins Court  
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.  
Tel: +1.509.338.3838  
Fax: +1.509.332.7990  
Internet: [selinc.com/support](http://selinc.com/support)  
Email: [info@selinc.com](mailto:info@selinc.com)

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   4

---

# Front-Panel Operations

The SEL-421 front panel makes power system data collection and system control quick and efficient. Using the front panel, you can analyze power system operating information, view and change relay settings, and perform relay control functions. The relay features a straightforward menu-driven control structure presented on the front-panel liquid crystal display (LCD). Front-panel targets and other LED indicators give a quick look at SEL-421 operation status. You can perform often-used control actions rapidly by using the large direct-action pushbuttons. All of these features help you operate the relay from the front panel and include:

- Reading metering
- Inspecting targets
- Accessing settings
- Controlling relay operations

General front-panel operations are described in the *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. This section provides additional information that is unique to the SEL-421. This section includes the following:

- *Front-Panel LCD Default Displays on page 4.1*
- *Front-Panel Menus and Screens on page 4.3*
- *Target LEDs on page 4.9*
- *Front-Panel Operator Control Pushbuttons on page 4.13*
- *One-Line Diagrams on page 4.15*

## Front-Panel LCD Default Displays

---

The SEL-421 has two screen scrolling modes: autoscrolling mode and manual-scrolling mode. After front-panel time out, the LCD presents each of the display screens in this sequence:

- One-line diagram
- Any active (filled) alarm points screens
- Any active (filled) display points screens
- Enabled metering screens

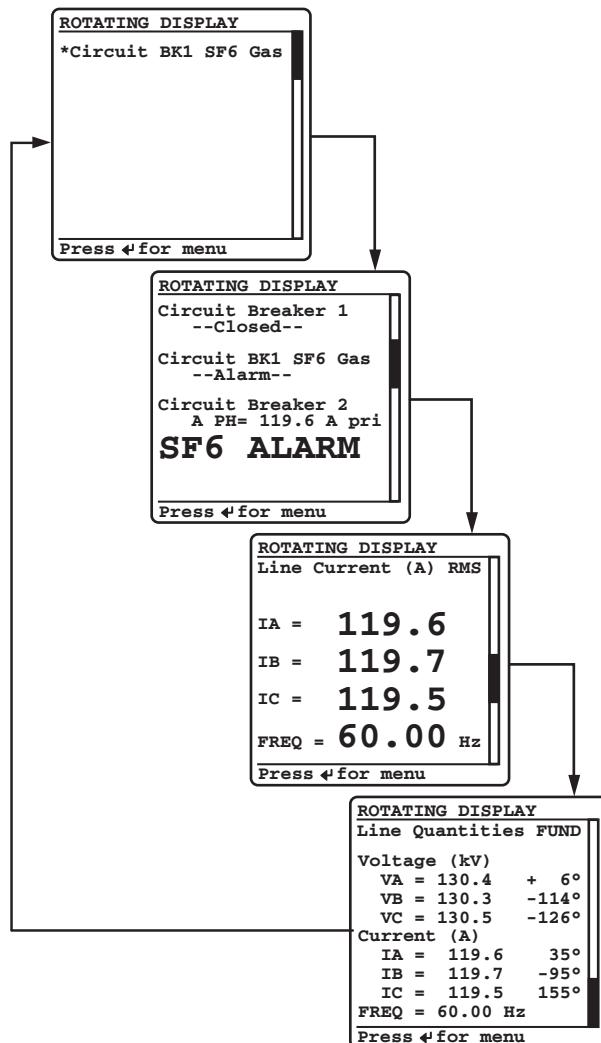
The relay displays enabled metering screens in the order listed in *Table 4.1*. (see *Figure 4.4* for samples of the metering screens.) This sequence comprises the ROTATING DISPLAY.

**Table 4.1 Metering Screens Enable Settings**

Name	Prompt	Range	Default
RMS_V	RMS Line Voltage Screen	Y, N	N
RMS_I	RMS Line Current Screen <sup>a</sup>	Y, N	Y
RMS_VPP	RMS Line Voltage Phase-to-Phase Screen	Y, N	N
RMS_W	RMS Active Power Screen	Y, N	N
FUNDVAR	Fundamental Reactive Power Screen	Y, N	N
RMS_VA	RMS Apparent Power Screen	Y, N	N
RMS_PF	RMS Power Factor Screen	Y, N	N
RMS_BK1	RMS Breaker 1 Currents Screen	Y, N	N
RMS_BK2	RMS Breaker 2 Currents Screen	Y, N	N
STA_BAT	Station Battery Screen	Y, N	N
FUND_VI	Fundamental Voltage and Current Screen <sup>a</sup>	Y, N	Y
FUNDSEQ	Fundamental Sequence Quantities Screen	Y, N	N
FUND_BK	Fundamental Breaker Currents Screen	Y, N	N
ONELINE	One Line Bay Control Diagram	Y, N	N

<sup>a</sup> The default displays are RMS\_I and FUND\_VI.

Use the front-panel settings (the **SET F** command from a communications port or the Front Panel settings in ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software) to access the metering screen enables. Entering a **Y** (Yes) for a metering screen enable setting causes the corresponding metering screen to appear in the ROTATING DISPLAY. Entering an **N** (No) hides the metering screen from presentation in the ROTATING DISPLAY. *Figure 4.1* shows a sample ROTATING DISPLAY consisting of an example alarm points screen, an example display points screen, and the two factory-default metering screens, RMS\_I and FUND\_VI (the screen values in *Figure 4.1* are representative values).

**Figure 4.1 Sample ROTATING DISPLAY**

The active alarm points are the first screens in the ROTATING DISPLAY (see *Alarm Points on page 4.7 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*). Each alarm points screen shows as many as 11 alarm conditions. The SEL-421 can present a maximum of six alarm points screens.

The active display points are the next screens in the ROTATING DISPLAY (see *Display Points on page 4.10 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*). Each display points screen shows as many as 11 enabled display points. (With 96 display points, the SEL-421 can present a maximum of 9 display points screens.) If a display point does not have text to display, the screen space for that display point is maintained.

## Front-Panel Menus and Screens

Operate the SEL-421 front panel through a sequence of menus that you view on the front-panel display. The **MAIN MENU** is the introductory menu for other front-panel menus. These additional menus allow you onsite access to metering, con-

trol, and settings for configuring the SEL-421 to your specific application needs. Use the following menus and screens to set the relay, perform local control actions, and read metering:

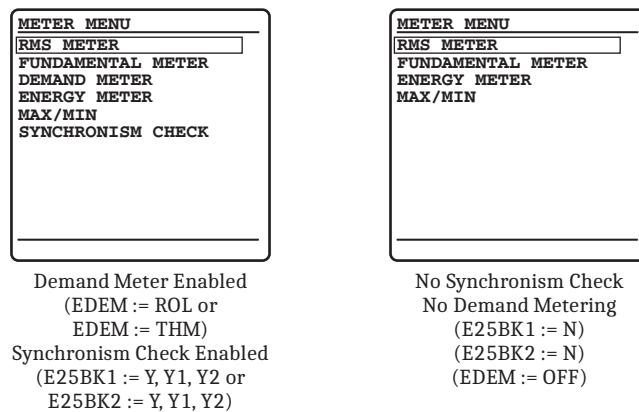
- Support Screens
  - Contrast
  - Password
- MAIN MENU
  - METER
  - EVENTS
  - BREAKER MONITOR
  - RELAY ELEMENTS
  - LOCAL CONTROL
  - SET/SHOW
  - RELAY STATUS
  - VIEW CONFIGURATION
  - DISPLAY TEST
  - RESET ACCESS LEVEL
  - ONELINE DIAGRAM

See *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for information on most of these screens. The following screen descriptions are unique to the SEL-421.

## Meter

The SEL-421 displays metering screens on the LCD. Highlight METER on the MAIN MENU screen to select these screens. The METER MENU, shown in *Figure 4.2*, allows you to choose the following metering screens corresponding to the relay metering modes:

- RMS METER
- FUNDAMENTAL METER
- DEMAND METER (if enabled)
- ENERGY METER
- MAX/MIN
- SYNCHRONISM CHECK (if enabled)



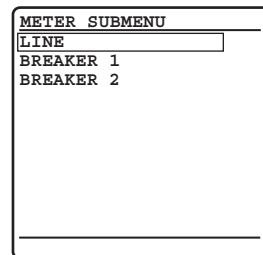
**Figure 4.2 METER MENU Screens**

**NOTE:** Global settings ESS (Enable Source Selection) and NUMBK (Number of Circuit Breakers) affect how the SEL-421 determines the line current and the voltage source for protection functions (directional elements, load encroachment, out-of-step logic, distance element, and loss-of-potential).

Combinations of relay Global settings ESS and NUMBK give you metering data for Line, Circuit Breaker 1, and Circuit Breaker 2 when you view RMS METER, FUNDAMENTAL METER, and MAX/MIN metering screens. The relay shows the METER SUBMENU of *Figure 4.3* so you can choose the line or circuit breaker data that you want to display.

For example, if you have two sources feeding a transmission line through two circuit breakers and you set ESS := 3, NUMBK := 2, then the SEL-421 measures BREAKER 1 currents, BREAKER 2 currents, and combined (Circuit Breakers 1 and 2) currents for LINE. The relay displays the METER SUBMENU screen when you make this settings configuration.

Other combinations of settings ESS and NUMBK do not require separate circuit breaker metering screens; for these configurations, the relay does not present the METER SUBMENU screen. See *Section 5: Protection Functions and Global Settings on page 6.3* for information on configuring Global settings ESS, NUMBK, LINEI, BK1I, and BK2I.



**Figure 4.3 METER SUBMENU**

The relay presents the meter screens in the order shown in each column of *Figure 4.4* and *Figure 4.5*. Once you have selected the type of metering data to display (RMS METER, FUNDAMENTAL METER, DEMAND METER, ENERGY METER, MAX/MIN, or SYNCHRONISM CHECK), you can scroll through the particular display column by pressing the **Down Arrow** pushbutton. Return to a previously viewed screen in each column by pressing the **Up Arrow** pushbutton. Press **ESC** to revert the LCD screen to the METER SUBMENU and METER MENU screens.

The metering screens show reset options for the MAX/MIN, ENERGY METER, PEAK DEMAND METER, and DEMAND METER metering quantities at the end of each screen column. Use the **Left Arrow** and **Right Arrow** pushbuttons to select a NO or YES response to the reset prompt, and then press **ENT** to reset the metering quantity.

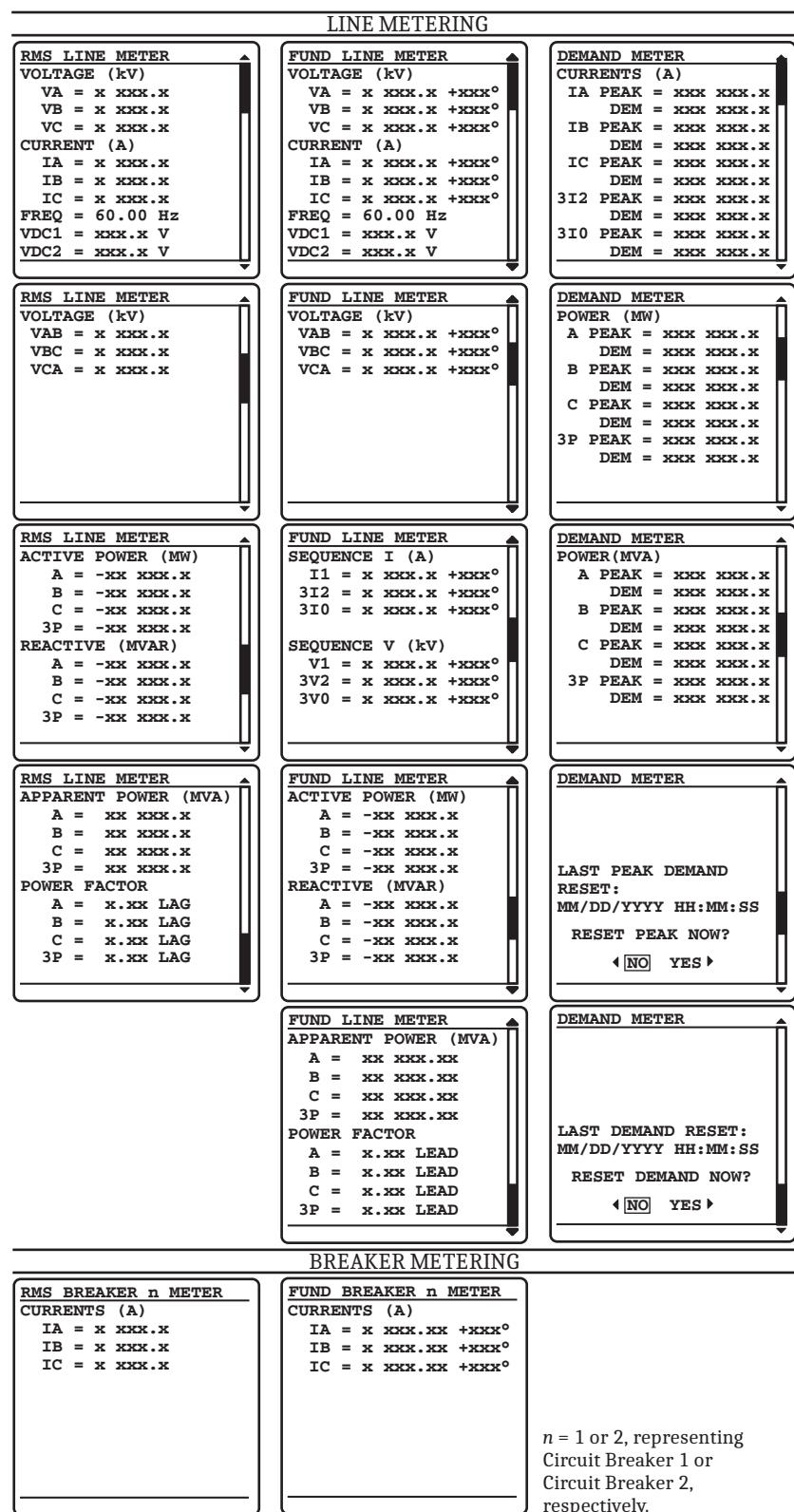


Figure 4.4 RMS, FUND, and DEMAND Metering Screens



Figure 4.5 ENERGY, MAX/MIN, and SYNCH CHECK Metering Screens

## Events

The *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* describes how to view summary events from the front panel. Figure 4.6 illustrates what a summary event report looks like in a SEL-421.

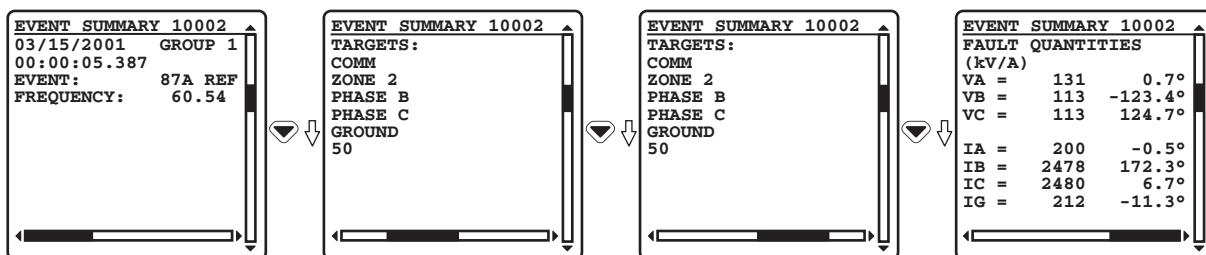


Figure 4.6 EVENT SUMMARY Screens

## Breaker Monitor

The SEL-421 features an advanced circuit breaker monitor. Select BREAKER MONITOR screens from the MAIN MENU to view circuit breaker monitor alarm data on the front-panel display.

*Figure 4.7* shows sample breaker monitor display screens. The BKR n ALARM COUNTER screen displays the number of times the circuit breaker exceeded certain alarm thresholds (see *Circuit Breaker Monitor* on page 7.7).

If you have two circuit breakers and have set NUMBK := 2, the alarm submenu in *Figure 4.7* appears first. Use the navigation pushbuttons to choose either Circuit Breaker 1 or Circuit Breaker 2. Press ENT to view the selected circuit breaker monitor information. An example of the Circuit Breaker 1 ALARM COUNTER screen for a single-pole tripping circuit breaker is shown on the right side of *Figure 4.7*.

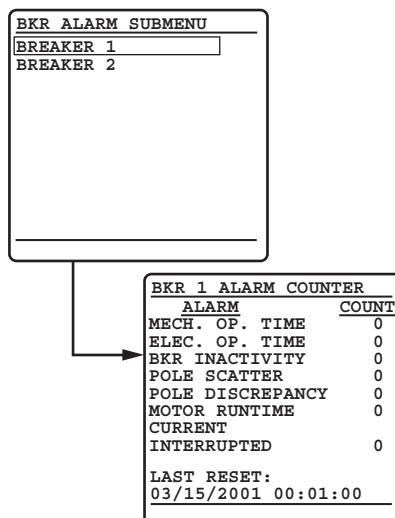


Figure 4.7 BREAKER MONITOR Screens

## View Configuration

You can use the front panel to view detailed information about the configuration of the firmware and hardware components in the SEL-421. In the MAIN MENU, highlight the VIEW CONFIGURATION option by using the navigation pushbuttons. The relay presents four screens in the order shown in *Figure 4.8*. Use the navigation pushbuttons to scroll through these screens. When finished viewing these screens, press ESC to return to the MAIN MENU.

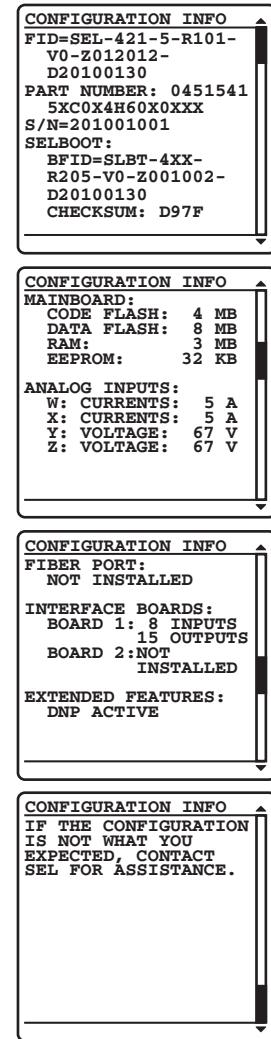


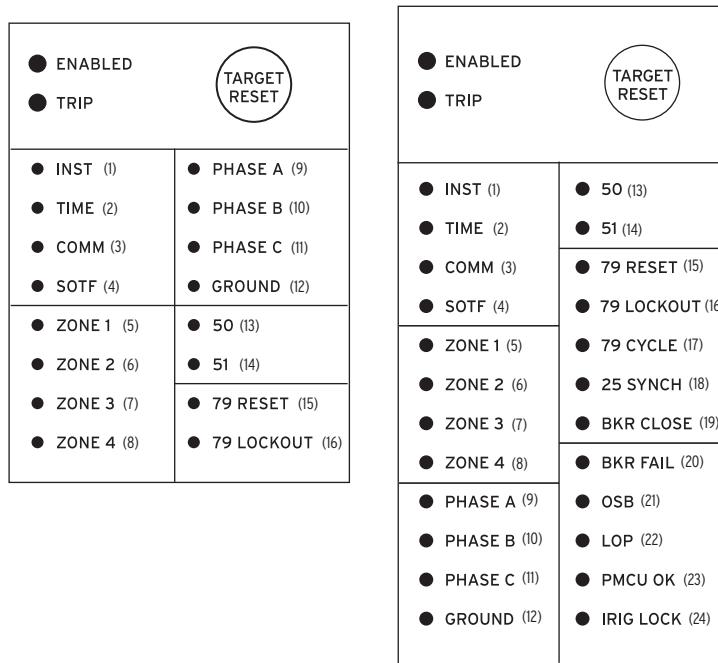
Figure 4.8 VIEW CONFIGURATION Sample Screens

## Target LEDs

The SEL-421 gives you at-a-glance confirmation of relay conditions via operation and target LEDs. These LEDs are located in the middle of the relay front panel. The SEL-421 provides either 16 or 24 LEDs depending on ordering option.

*Section 4: Front-Panel Operations in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* describes the general operation and configuration of these LEDs. In the SEL-421, targets latch when a trip occurs. For a concise listing of the default programming on the front-panel LEDs, see *Front-Panel Settings* on page 8.40.

Use the slide-in labels to mark the LEDs with custom names. Download the word processor configurable label templates for printing slide-in labels from [selinc.com](http://selinc.com).



**Figure 4.9 Factory-Default Front-Panel Target Areas (16 or 24 LEDs)**

Figure 4.9 shows the arrangement of the operation and target LEDs region into several areas described in *Table 4.2*.

**Table 4.2 Front-Panel Target LEDs**

Label	Function
ENABLED, TRIP	Operational
INST, TIME, COMM, SOTF	Trip Type
ZONE 1, ZONE 2, ZONE 3, ZONE 4	Zone Activated
PHASE A, PHASE B, PHASE C, GROUND	Phase(s) or Ground
50, 51	Instantaneous and Time-Delayed Overcurrent
79 RESET, 79 LOCKOUT, 79 CYCLE <sup>a</sup>	Recloser Status
25 SYNCH <sup>a</sup> , BKR CLOSE <sup>a</sup> , BKR FAIL <sup>a</sup> , OSB <sup>a</sup> , LOP <sup>a</sup>	Miscellaneous Status
PMCU OK <sup>a</sup> , IRIG LOCKED <sup>a</sup>	Synchrophasor Status

<sup>a</sup> Only available in 24 LED models.

## Trip Type

The SEL-421 indicates essential information about the most recent relay trip event with the LEDs of the Trip Type area. These trip types are **INST**, **TIME**, **COMM**, and **SOTF**. For information on setting the corresponding trip logic, see *Trip Logic* on page 5.150.

The **INST** target LED illuminates, indicating operation of the SEL-421 instantaneous elements. This LED lights if elements Z1P (the Zone 1 mho phase distance element) or Z1G (the Zone 1 mho ground distance element) pick up and the relay has not illuminated the **COMM** or **SOTF** targets.

The **TIME** target LED indicates that a timed relay element caused a relay trip. *Table 4.3* lists the elements that activate the **TIME** LED in the factory-default settings.

**Table 4.3 TIME Target LED Trigger Elements—Factory Defaults**

Mho	Quadrilateral
M2PT	Z2GT
M3PT	Z3GT
M4PT	Z4GT
M5PT	Z5GT

The **COMM** LED illuminates, indicating that tripping resulted from a communications-assisted trip. The relay lights the **COMM** target when there is a relay tripping condition and the Relay Word bit COMPRM (communications-assisted trip permission) asserts.

The **SOTF** target LED indicates that the switch-onto-fault protection logic operated. The relay illuminates the **SOTF** target when there is a relay tripping condition and the Relay Word bit SOTFT (switch-onto-fault trip) asserts.

## Zone Activated

The zone activated area target indicators are the **ZONE 1**, **ZONE 2**, **ZONE 3**, and **ZONE 4** LEDs. These targets illuminate when the corresponding zone distance elements pick up and there is a relay tripping condition.

In factory-default programming, the lowest zone LED has priority; only the LED corresponding to the closest protection zone latches for distance element pickups.

The **ZONE 1** target illuminates if either the Z1P or Z1G distance elements operated or if the high-speed Zone 1 elements operated.

The **ZONE 2** target illuminates if either the Z2P or Z2G distance elements operated or if the high-speed Zone 2 elements operated and the similar elements in Zone 1 did not operate.

The **ZONE 3** target illuminates if either the Z3P or Z3G distance elements operated or if the high-speed Zone 3 elements operated and the similar elements in Zone 1 and Zone 2 did not operate.

The **ZONE 4** target illuminates if either the Z4P or Z4G distance elements operated and the similar elements in Zone 1, Zone 2, and Zone 3 did not operate.

## Phase(s) or Ground

The phase(s) or ground targets illuminate according to the SEL-421 special targeting logic. This logic accurately classifies which phase, phases, and/or ground were involved in a trip event.

The **PHASE A** target LED lights for faults on the power system A-Phase. Single-phase-to-ground faults from A-Phase to ground illuminate both the **PHASE A** and **GROUND** targets. A phase-to-phase fault between A-Phase and B-Phase illuminates the **PHASE A** target and the **PHASE B** target.

The relay displays faults involving other phase combinations similarly. If the phase-to-phase fault includes ground, the relay also lights the **GROUND** target. The relay lights the **PHASE A**, **PHASE B**, and **PHASE C** target LEDs for a three-phase fault.

## Instantaneous and Time-Delayed Overcurrent

The **50** target LED indicates that an instantaneous overcurrent element picked up. These elements are the nondirectional  $50Pn$  phase overcurrent elements,  $50Qn$  negative-sequence overcurrent elements, and the  $50Gn$  ground overcurrent elements, where  $n$  is the overcurrent level;  $n = 1, 2, 3$ , and  $4$ .

The **51** target LED illuminates if a time-overcurrent element has timed out. The relay lights this LED if any of the selectable operating quantity inverse-time overcurrent elements  $51S1T$ ,  $51S2T$ , and  $51S3T$  assert.

## Recloser Status

The **79 RESET**, **79 LOCKOUT**, and **79 CYCLE** target LEDs show the operating status of the SEL-421 reclosing function.

The **79 RESET** LED indicates that the relay recloser is in the reset or ready-to-reclose state for Circuit Breaker 1 (Relay Word bit BK1RS is asserted).

The **79 LOCKOUT** target illuminates when the relay has completed the reclose attempts unsuccessfully (a drive-to-lockout condition), or when other programmed lockout conditions exist.

The **79 CYCLE** target illuminates when the relay the relay is in the autoreclose cycle state for Circuit Breaker 1.

## Miscellaneous Status

The **25 SYNCH**, **BKR CLOSE**, **BKR FAIL**, **OSB**, and **LOP** target LEDs illuminate in the SEL-421 for miscellaneous status conditions.

The **25 SYNCH** LED illuminates when the relay detects that the Circuit Breaker 1 voltages are within Synchronism Angle 1 (Relay Word bit 25A1BK1 is asserted). See *Synchronism Check on page 5.174* for complete details.

The **BKR CLOSE** LED illuminates when the relay detects a breaker close command for Circuit Breaker 1 (Relay Word bit BK1CL is asserted).

The **BKR FAIL** LED illuminates when the relay detects a breaker failure trip for Circuit Breaker 1 (Relay Word bit BFTRIP1 is asserted). See *Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic on page 5.173* for complete details.

The **OSB** LED illuminates when the relay detects an out-of-step condition (Relay Word bit OSB is asserted). See *Out-of-Step Logic (Conventional) on page 5.48* for complete details.

The **LOP** LED illuminates when the relay detects a loss-of-potential condition (Relay Word bit LOP is asserted). See *Loss-of-Potential Logic on page 5.27* for complete details.

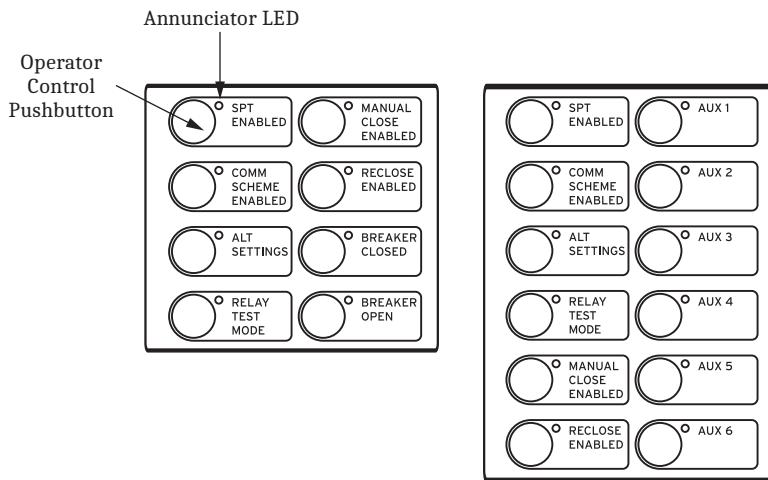
## Synchrophasor Status

The **PMCU OK** target LED illuminates when the relay is enabled for synchrophasor measurement (Relay Word bits TSOK and PMDO are asserted).

The **IRIG LOCKED** target LED illuminates when the relay detects synchronization to an external clock with less than 500 ns of jitter (Relay Word bit TIRIG is asserted). See *Configuring Timekeeping on page 3.64* in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for complete details.

## Front-Panel Operator Control Pushbuttons

The SEL-421 front panel features large operator control pushbuttons coupled with amber annunciator LEDs for local control. *Figure 4.10* shows this region of the relay front panel with factory-default configurable front-panel label text. The SEL-421 provides either 8 or 12 pushbuttons depending on ordering option.



**Figure 4.10 Operator Control Pushbuttons and LEDs (8 or 12 Pushbuttons)**

Factory-default programming associates specific relay functions with the eight pushbuttons and LEDs, as listed in *Table 4.4*. For a concise listing of the default programming for the front-panel pushbuttons and LEDs, see *Front-Panel Settings on page 8.40*.

**Table 4.4 Operator Control Pushbuttons and LEDs—Factory Defaults**

Label	Function
SPT ENABLED	Enable single-pole tripping
COMM SCHEME ENABLED	Enable communications scheme
ALT SETTINGS	Switch between setting group 1 and setting group 2 <sup>a</sup> . The LED is illuminated when group 1 is not the active setting group.
RELAY TEST MODE	Enter test mode
MANUAL CLOSE ENABLED	Enable manual closing
RECLOSE ENABLED	Enable automatic reclosing
AUX n <sup>b</sup>	Auxiliary
BREAKER CLOSED <sup>c</sup>	Close Circuit Breaker 1
BREAKER OPEN <sup>c</sup>	Open Circuit Breaker 1

<sup>a</sup> With factory settings, the ALT SETTINGS pushbutton must be pressed and held for three seconds before the SEL-421 will change setting groups.

<sup>b</sup> Available on 12-pushbutton models; n is the number of AUX buttons available depending on ordering option.

<sup>c</sup> Not available on models with auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE pushbuttons.

Press the operator control pushbuttons momentarily to toggle on and off the functions listed adjacent to each LED/pushbutton combination. The **CLOSE** and **TRIP** pushbuttons momentarily assert the close and trip relay outputs after a short delay.

The operator control pushbuttons and LEDs are programmable. *Figure 4.11* describes the factory defaults for the operator controls.

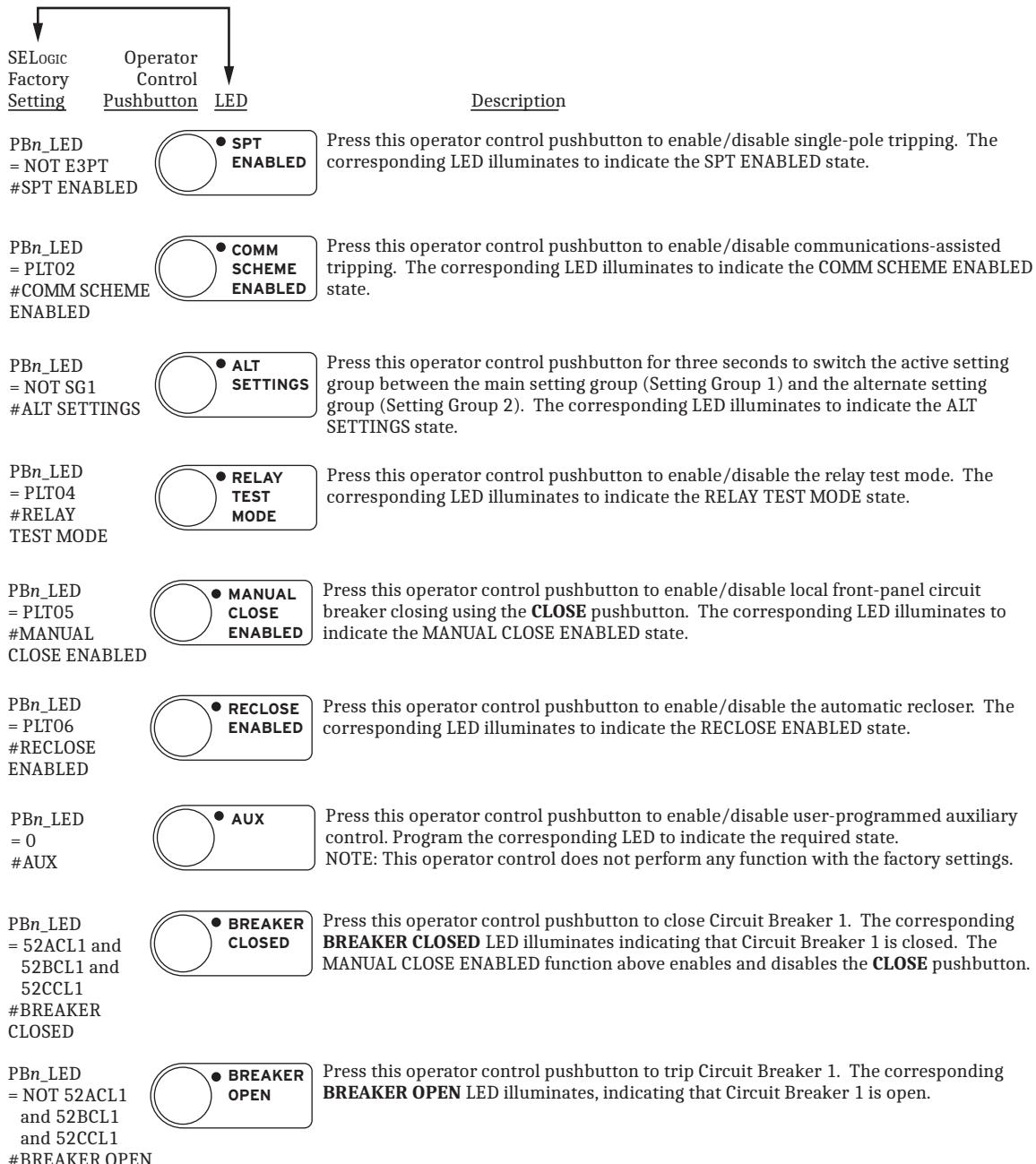
There are two ways to program the operator control pushbuttons. The first is through front-panel settings **PB<sub>n</sub>\_HMI**. These settings allow any of the operator control pushbuttons to be programmed to display a particular HMI screen category. The HMI screen categories available are Alarm Points, Display Points, and Event Summaries, and SER. Front-panel setting **NUM\_ER** allows the user to define the number of event summaries that are displayed via the operator control pushbutton; it has no effect on the event summaries automatically displayed or the event summaries available through the main menu. Each HMI screen category can be assigned to a single pushbutton. Attempting to program more than one pushbutton to a single HMI screen category will result in an error. After assigning a pushbutton to an HMI screen category, pressing the pushbutton will jump to the first available HMI screen in that particular category. If more than one screen is available, a navigation scroll bar will be displayed. Pressing the navigation arrows will scroll through the available screens. Subsequent pressing of the operator control pushbutton will advance through the available screens, behaving the same as the **Right Arrow** or the **Down Arrow** pushbutton. Pressing the **ESC** pushbutton will return the user to the **ROTATING DISPLAY**. The second way to program the operator control pushbutton is through SELOGIC control equations, using the pushbutton output as a programming element.

Using SELOGIC control equations, you can readily change the default LED functions. Use the slide-in labels to mark the pushbuttons and pushbutton LEDs with custom names to reflect any programming changes that you make. The labels are keyed; you can insert each Operator Control Label in only one position on the front of the relay. Download the word processor configurable label templates for printing slide-in labels from [selinc.com](http://selinc.com). See the instructions included in the Configurable Label kit for more information on changing the slide-in labels.

The SEL-421 has two types of outputs for each of the front-panel pushbuttons. Relay Word bits represent the pushbutton presses. One set of Relay Word bits follows the pushbutton and another set pulses for one processing interval when the button is pressed. Relay Word bits PB1 through PB12 are the “follow” outputs of operator control pushbuttons. Relay Word bits PB1\_PUL through PB12PUL are the pulsed outputs.

Annunciator LEDs for each operator control pushbutton are PB1\_LED through PB12LED. The factory defaults programmed for these LEDs are protection latches (PLT01, for example), settings groups, Relay Word bits (NOT SG1), and the status of the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts (52AA1). The asserted and deasserted colors for the LED are determined with settings **PB<sub>n</sub>COL**. Options include red, green, amber, or off.

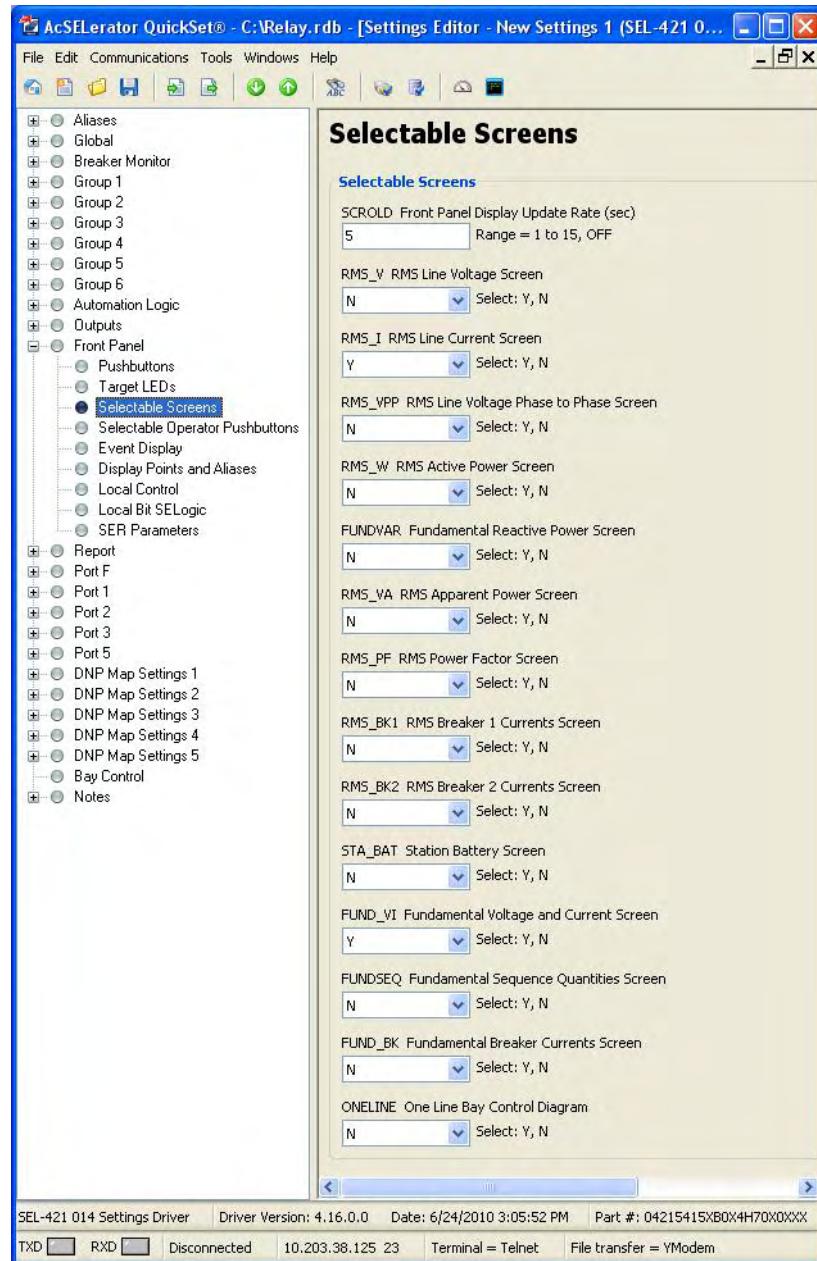
You can change the LED indications to fit your specific control and operational requirements. This programmability allows great flexibility and provides operator confidence and safety, especially in indicating the status of functions that are controlled both locally and remotely.

**Figure 4.11 Factory-Default Operator Control Pushbuttons**

## One-Line Diagrams

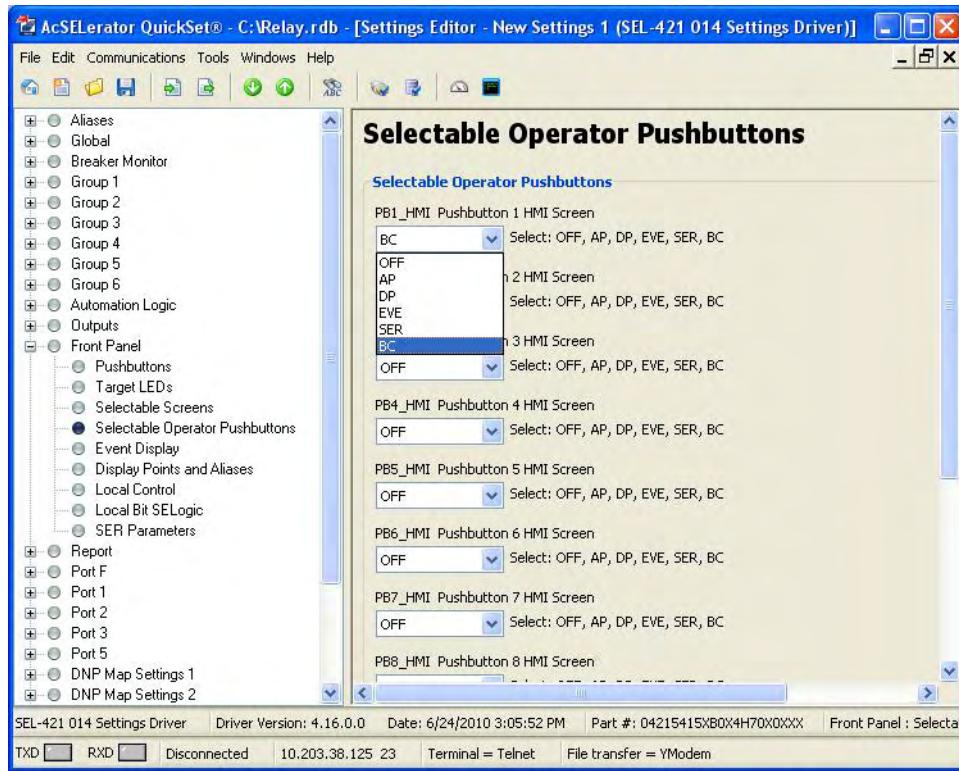
See *Section 5: Control in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for a full explanation of one-line diagrams. The SEL-421 supports 25 selectable pre-defined single-screen one-line diagrams.

You can include the bay control screen in the rotating display. Set ONELINE = Y (found under Front Panel settings), selectable screens, as shown in *Figure 4.12*.



**Figure 4.12 Bay Control Screen Selected for Rotating Display**

You can also configure an HMI pushbutton to give you direct access to the bay control screen. *Figure 4.13* shows an example of how to configure HMI Pushbutton 1 by selecting the BC option from the drop-down menu.



**Figure 4.13 Configuring PB1\_HMI for Direct Bay Control Access**

The Bay Control indicates the status of breakers in the one-line diagrams. The setting EPOLDIS, Enable Single-Pole Discrepancy Logic, controls the behavior. If the breaker is a single-pole type, Global Setting BK $n$ TYP = 1, where  $n$  is 1 or 2, the breaker status will be determined based on the EPOLDIS setting. If EPOLDIS = Y, then the breaker status is indicated by the Relay Word bits 52ACL $n$ , 52BCL $n$ , and 52CCL $n$ , which check for current to determine the breaker status. This setting is useful to identify a pole discrepancy, where a pole may not open but the other two do. In this case, the breaker status would display a pole discrepancy screen as shown below in *Figure 4.14*. If EPOLDIS = N, the single-pole discrepancy logic is disabled, and the breaker status will follow the 52nCLSM SELOGIC setting.

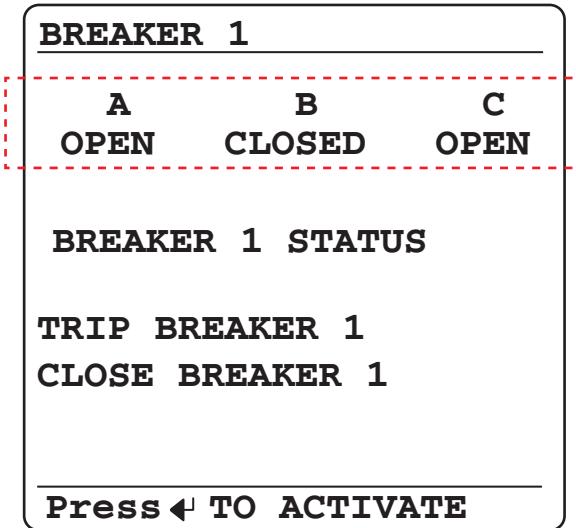


Figure 4.14 Pole Discrepancy

## Predefined Bay Control One-Line Diagrams Configurations

The following pages illustrate all of the predefined busbar and bay control configurations in the SEL-421 defined by the (MIMIC settings). Select the bay screen that exactly matches the bay configuration being controlled from the following figures.

- *Figure 4.15–Figure 4.17:* Main Bus and Auxiliary Bus one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.18–Figure 4.19:* Bus 1, Bus 2, and Transfer Bus one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.20:* Transfer Bay one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.21:* Tie Breaker Bay one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.22–Figure 4.23:* Main Bus and Transfer Bus one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.24–Figure 4.25:* Main Bus one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.26–Figure 4.30:* Breaker-and-a-Half one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.31–Figure 4.32:* Ring Bus one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.33–Figure 4.36:* Double-Bus Double Breaker one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.37:* Source Transfer Bus one-line diagram
- *Figure 4.38–Figure 4.39:* Throw-Over Bus one-line diagram

## Busbar Configurations

### Main Bus and Auxiliary Bus

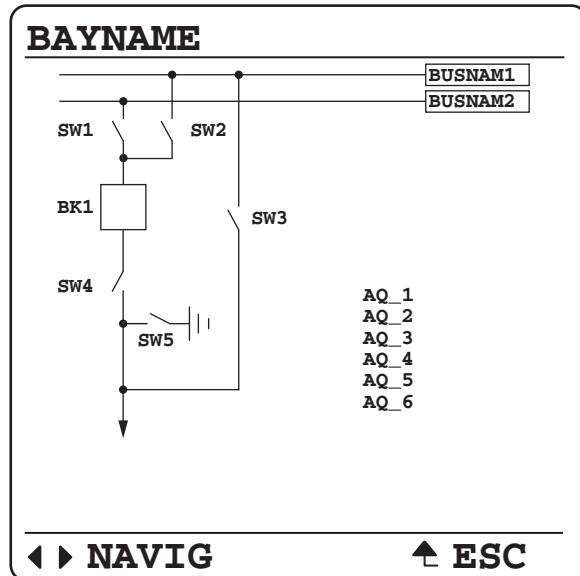


Figure 4.15 Bay With Ground Switch (Option 1)

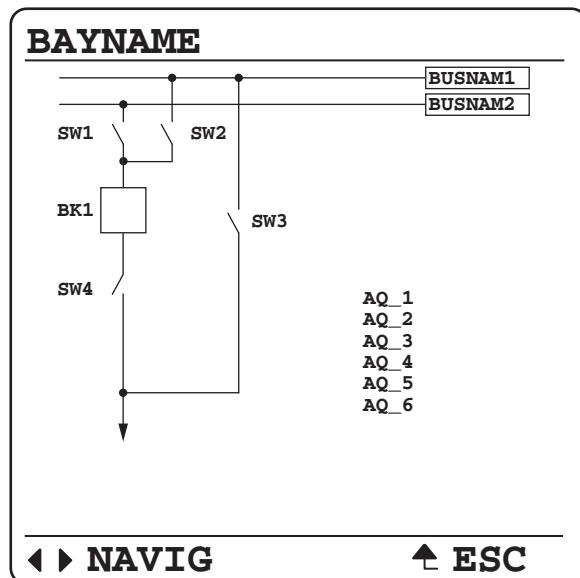


Figure 4.16 Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 2)

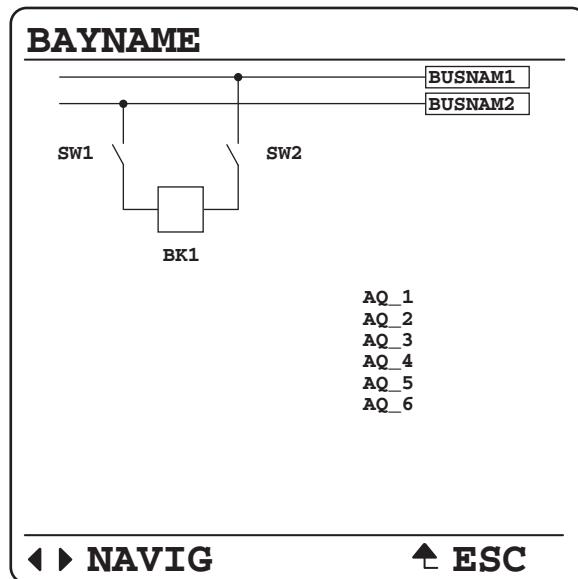


Figure 4.17 Tie Breaker Bay (Option 3)

### Bus 1, Bus 2, and Transfer Bus

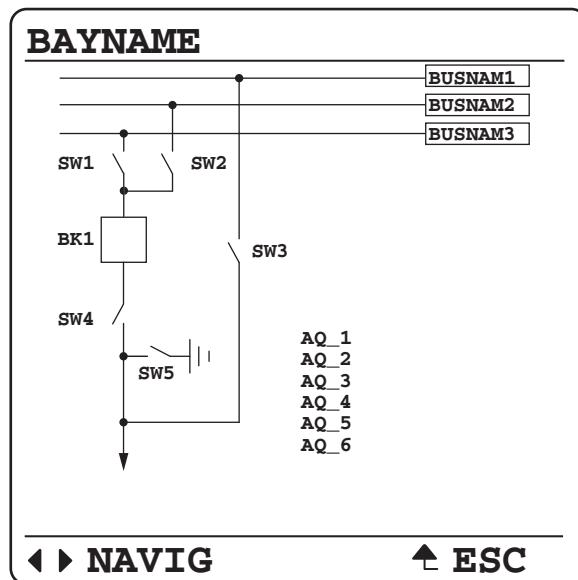


Figure 4.18 Bay With Ground Switch (Option 4)

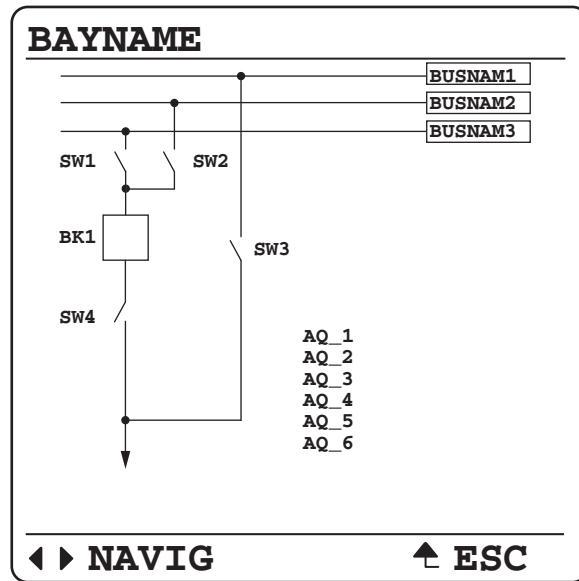


Figure 4.19 Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 5)

## Transfer Bay

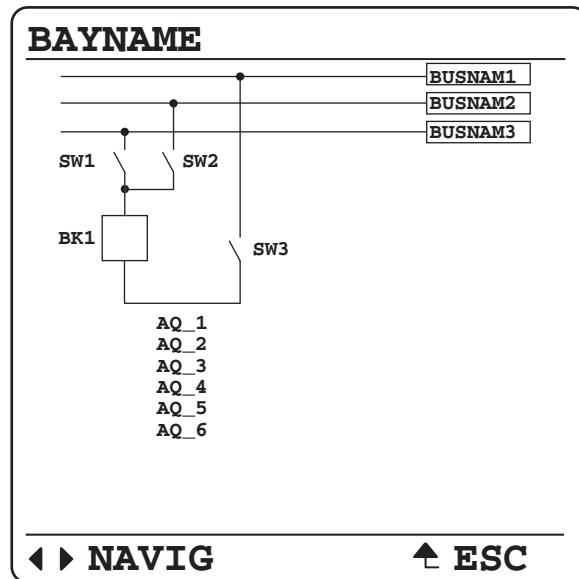


Figure 4.20 Transfer Bay (Option 6)

## Tie Breaker Bay

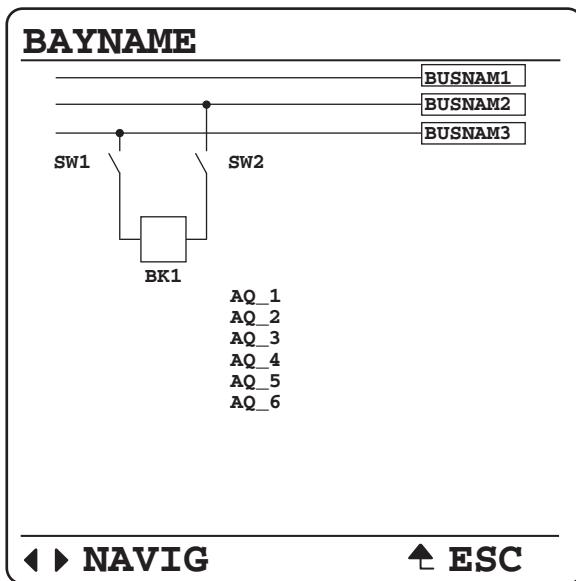


Figure 4.21 Tie Breaker Bay (Option 7)

## Main Bus and Transfer Bus

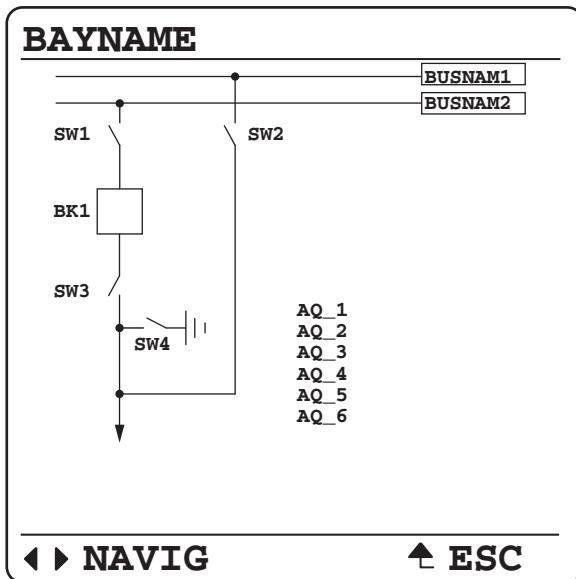


Figure 4.22 Bay With Ground Switch (Option 8)

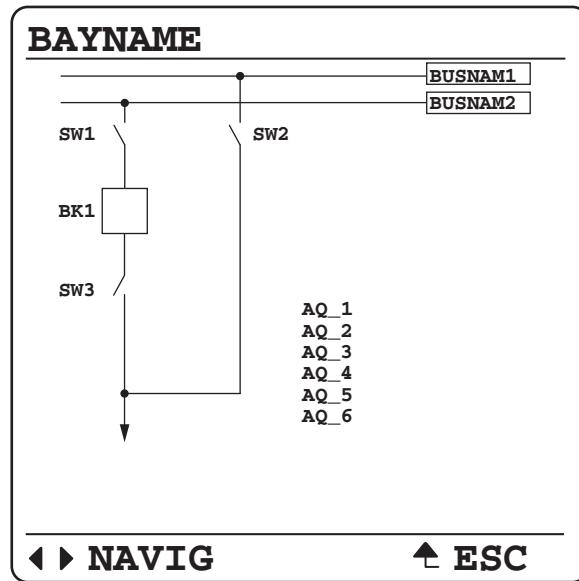


Figure 4.23 Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 9)

### Main Bus

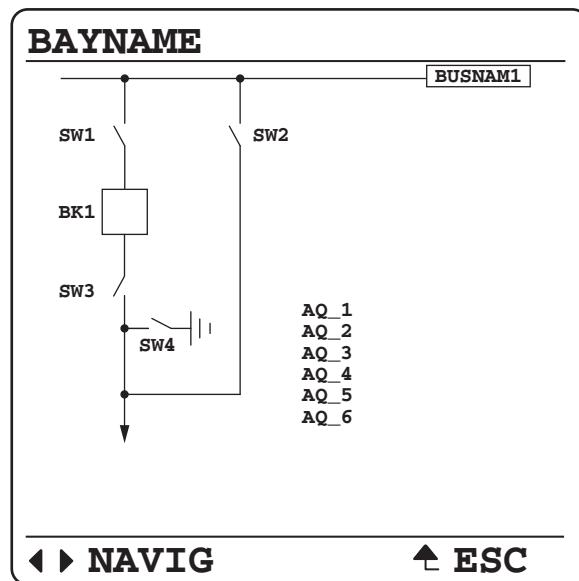


Figure 4.24 Bay With Ground Switch (Option 10)

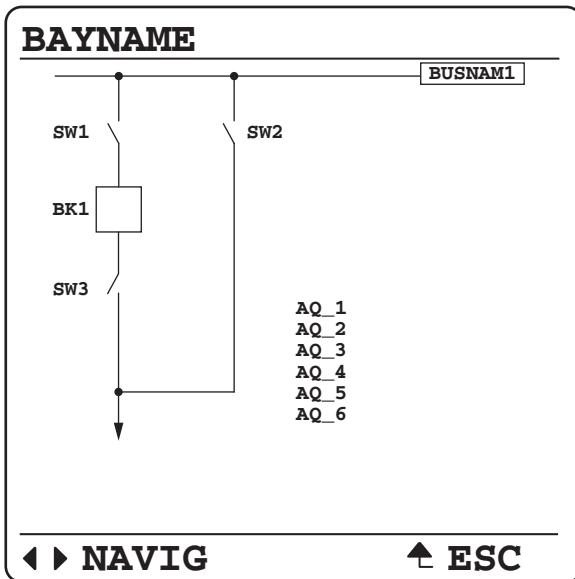


Figure 4.25 Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 11)

### Breaker-and-a-Half

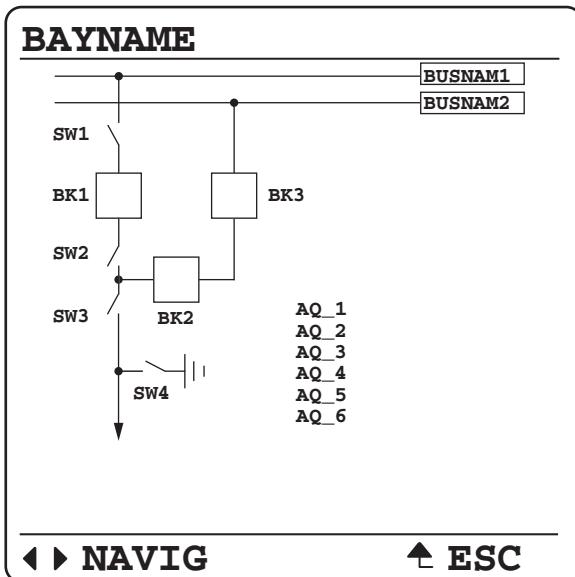


Figure 4.26 Left Breaker Bay With Ground Switch (Option 12)

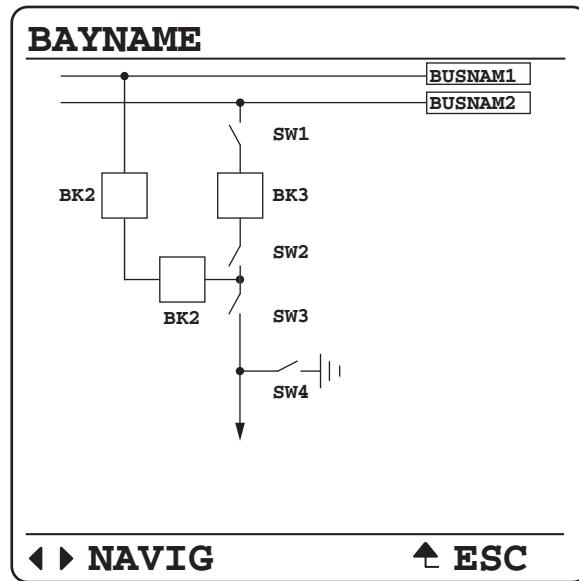


Figure 4.27 Right Breaker Bay With Ground Switch (Option 13)

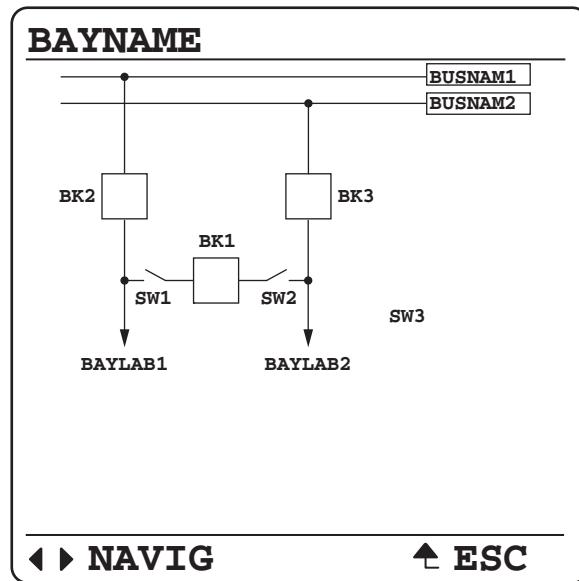
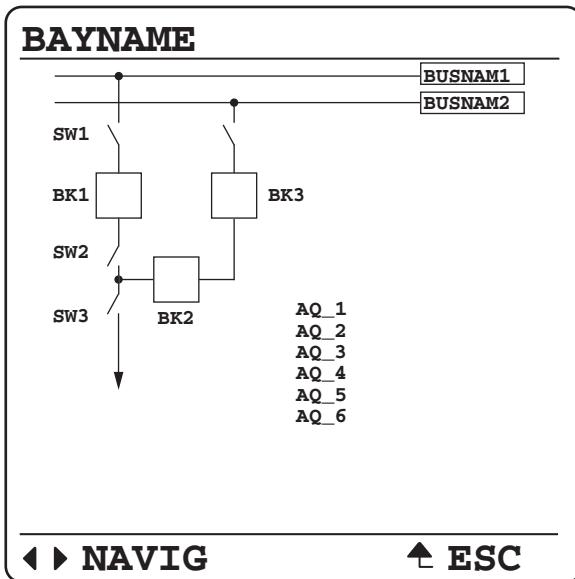
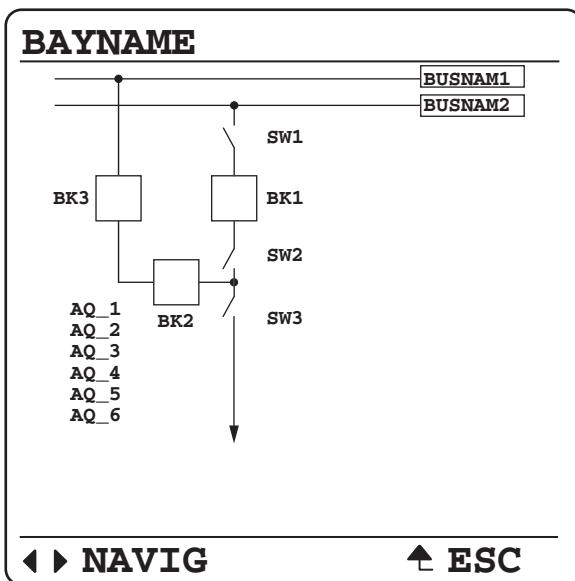


Figure 4.28 Middle Breaker Bay (Option 14)



**Figure 4.29** Left Breaker Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 15)



**Figure 4.30** Right Breaker Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 16)

## Ring Bus

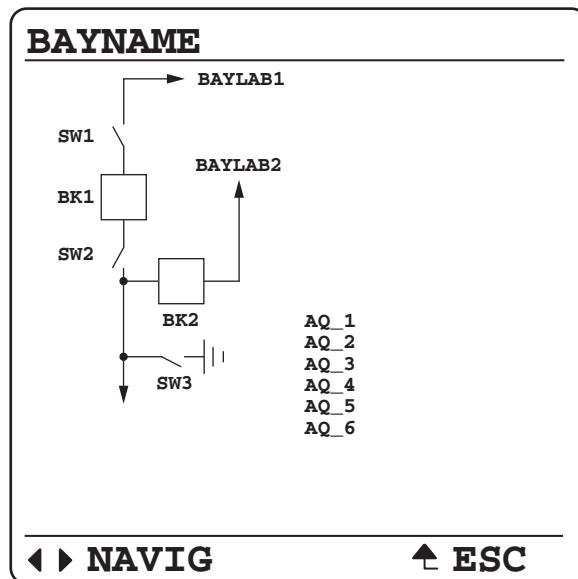


Figure 4.31 Bay With Ground Switch (Option 17)

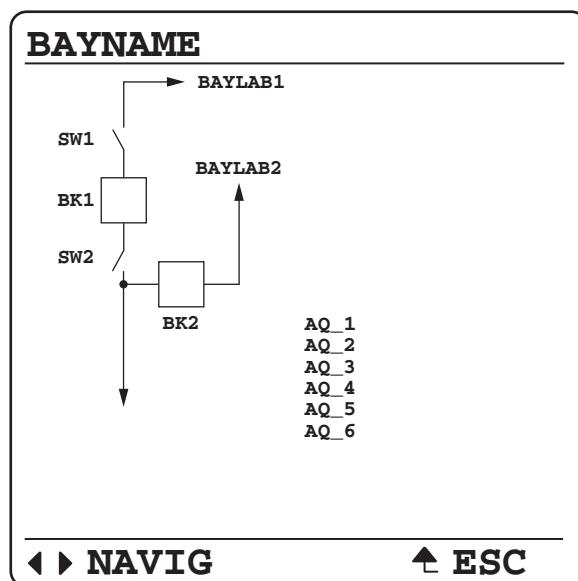


Figure 4.32 Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 18)

## Double-Bus Double Breaker

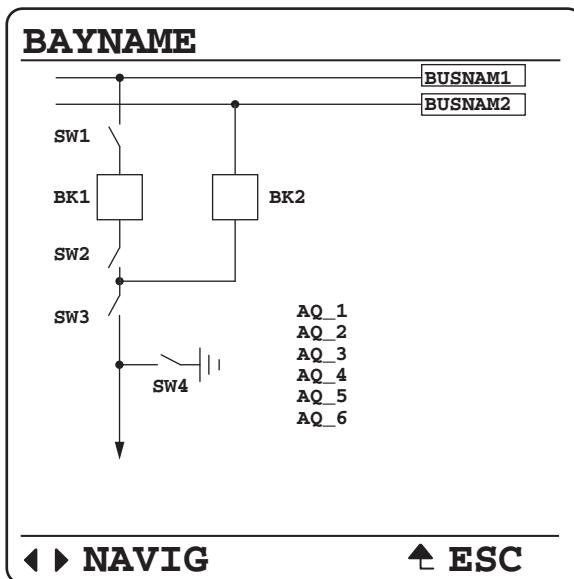


Figure 4.33 Left Breaker Bay With Ground Switch (Option 19)

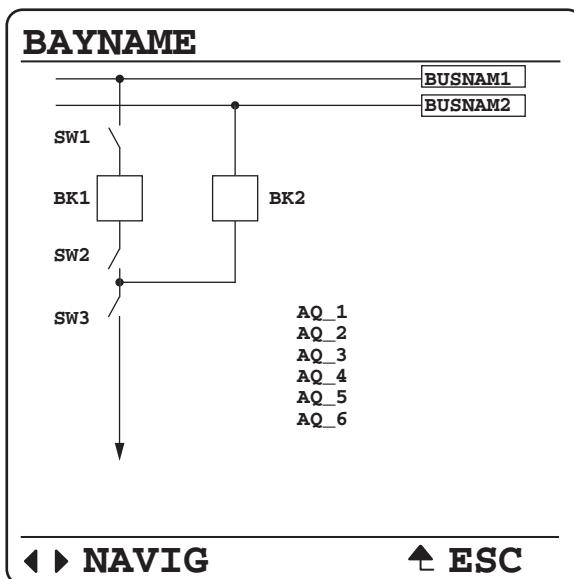


Figure 4.34 Left Breaker Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 20)

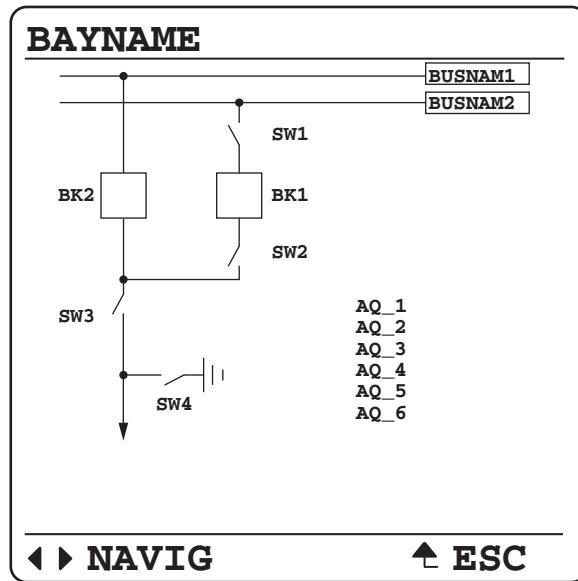


Figure 4.35 Right Breaker Bay With Ground Switch (Option 21)

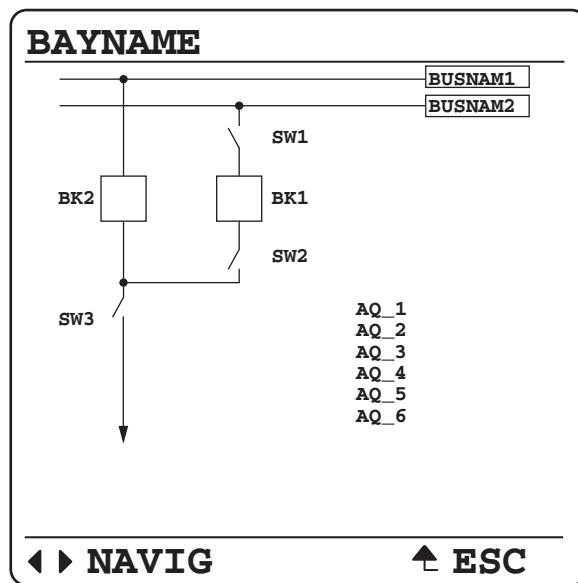


Figure 4.36 Right Breaker Bay Without Ground Switch (Option 22)

## Source Transfer Bus

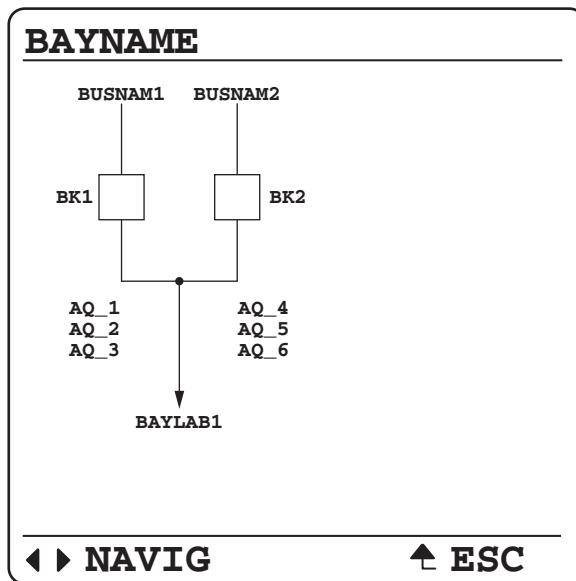


Figure 4.37 Source Transfer (Option 23)

## Throw-Over Bus

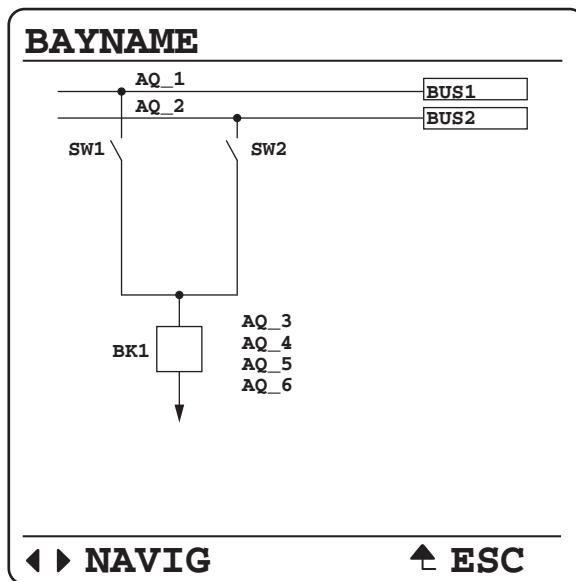


Figure 4.38 Throw-Over Bus Type 1 Switch (Option 24)

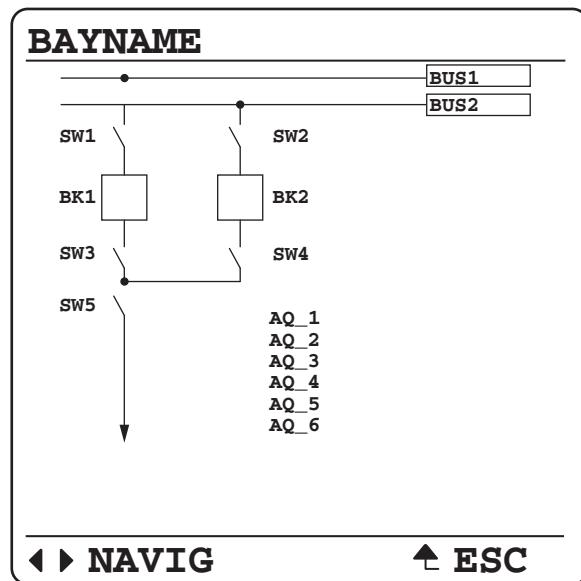


Figure 4.39 Throw-Over Bus Type 2 Switch (Option 25)

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   5

---

# Protection Functions

---

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

This section provides a detailed explanation for each of the many SEL-421 protection functions. Each subsection provides an explanation of the function, along with a list of the corresponding settings and Relay Word bits. Logic diagrams and other figures are included.

Functions discussed in this section are listed below.

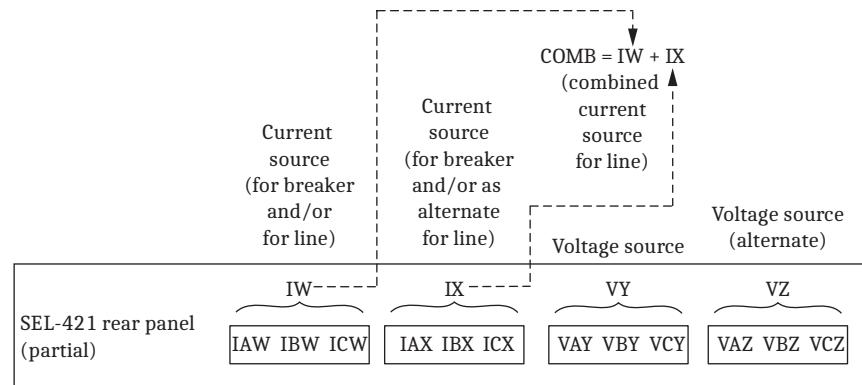
- *Current and Voltage Source Selection on page 5.2*
- *Inverting Polarity of Current and Voltage Inputs on page 5.14*
- *Polarizing Quantity for Distance Element Calculations on page 5.15*
- *Frequency Estimation on page 5.16*
- *Undervoltage Supervision Logic on page 5.18*
- *Over- and Underfrequency Elements on page 5.20*
- *Time-Error Calculation on page 5.21*
- *Fault Location on page 5.23*
- *Open-Phase Detection Logic on page 5.24*
- *Pole-Open Logic on page 5.25*
- *Loss-of-Potential Logic on page 5.27*
- *Fault-Type Identification Selection Logic on page 5.32*
- *Ground Directional Element on page 5.32*
- *Phase and Negative-Sequence Directional Elements on page 5.44*
- *CVT Transient Detection on page 5.45*
- *Series-Compensation Line Logic on page 5.46*
- *Load-Encroachment Logic on page 5.47*
- *Out-of-Step Logic (Conventional) on page 5.48*
- *Out-of-Step Logic (Zero Settings) on page 5.54*
- *Mho Ground Distance Elements on page 5.71*
- *Quadrilateral Ground Distance Elements on page 5.75*
- *Mho Phase Distance Elements on page 5.82*
- *Quadrilateral Phase Distance Elements on page 5.86*
- *Directionality on page 5.93*
- *Zone Time Delay on page 5.94*
- *Instantaneous Line Overcurrent Elements on page 5.96*
- *High-Speed Directional Overcurrent Elements on page 5.102*
- *Inverse-Time Overcurrent Elements on page 5.104*
- *Over- and Undervoltage Elements on page 5.117*
- *Over- and Underpower Elements on page 5.121*
- *IEC Thermal Elements on page 5.125*
- *Switch-On-to-Fault Logic on page 5.131*

- [Communications-Assisted Tripping Logic on page 5.133](#)
- [Directional Comparison Blocking Scheme on page 5.134](#)
- [Permissive Overreaching Transfer Tripping Scheme on page 5.137](#)
- [Directional Comparison Unblocking Scheme Logic on page 5.146](#)
- [Trip Logic on page 5.150](#)
- [Circuit Breaker Status Logic on page 5.160](#)
- [Breaker Failure Open-Phase Detection Logic on page 5.162](#)
- [Circuit Breaker Failure Protection on page 5.163](#)
- [Synchronism Check on page 5.174](#)

## Current and Voltage Source Selection

---

The SEL-421 has two sets of three-phase current inputs (IW and IX) and two sets of three-phase voltage inputs (VY and VZ), as shown in *Figure 5.1*. Currents IW and IX are also combined internally ( $\text{COMB} = \text{IW} + \text{IX}$ ) on a per-phase basis and made available as the line-current option for protection, metering, etc. You can select the current and voltage sources for a wide variety of applications, using the Global settings in *Table 8.13*. The SEL-421 provides five default application settings ( $\text{ESS} := \text{N}, 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) that cover common applications (see *Table 5.1*). When you set  $\text{ESS} := \text{Y}$ , you can set the current and voltage sources for other applications (see *Table 5.2* and *Table 5.3*). ESS settings examples are given later in this subsection.



**Figure 5.1 Current and Voltage Source Connections for the SEL-421 Relay**

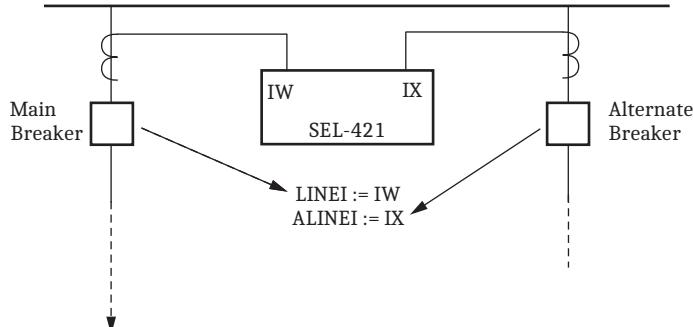
## Current Source Switching

*Figure 5.2* through *Figure 5.4* show the basic application of some of these settings. *Figure 5.2* shows an alternate breaker that can be substituted for the main breaker (bus switching details not shown). Normally, current IW (main breaker) is used as the line-current source. But, if the alternate breaker substitutes for the main breaker, then current IX is used as the line-current source, instead. SELOGIC setting ALTI controls the switching between currents IW and IX as the line-current source (assert setting ALTI to switch to designated alternate line current ALINEI := IX). Alternate line-current source settings ALINEI and ALTI are not used often and thus are usually set to NA. Setting ALTI is automatically hidden and set to NA if ALINEI := NA (no line-current switching can occur).

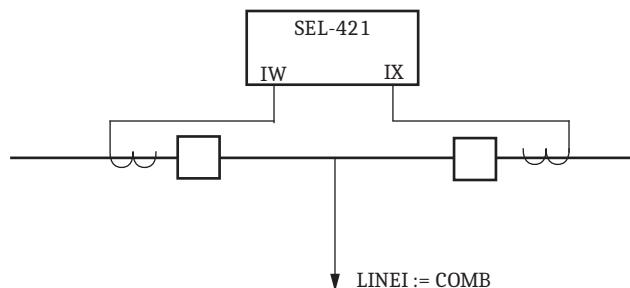
**NOTE:** If a current source is set to "combine" (e.g., LINEI := COMB), then the current transformer ratios for the respective IW and IX secondary circuits have to be the same (i.e. group settings CTRW = CTRX). Starting in firmware R318, the current transformer ratios can be different when the current source is set to "combine" (e.g. LINEI := COMB).

*Figure 5.3 shows combined currents IW and IX (see COMB = IW + IX in Figure 5.1) set for line protection, metering, etc. (LINEI := COMB). To combine these currents correctly inside the relay to produce the effective line current, when the CT ratios are different, the relay divides IX by TAPX before adding IX to IW. The relay automatically calculates TAPX from the CTRW and CTRX setting values (TAPX = CTRW/CTRX).*

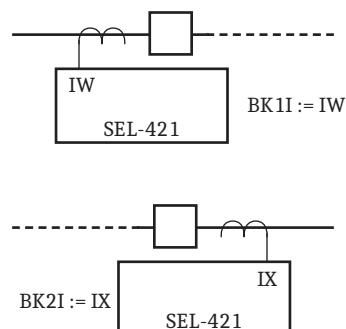
*Figure 5.4 shows the assignment of breaker currents for as many as two circuit breakers. These assigned breaker currents are used in breaker monitoring and breaker failure functions. These same breaker currents can also be assigned as line currents (e.g., line-current assignment LINE1 := IW in Figure 5.2).*



**Figure 5.2 Main and Alternate Line-Current Source Assignments**



**Figure 5.3 Combined Currents for Line-Current Source Assignment**



**Figure 5.4 Breaker Current Source Assignments**

All the available current and voltage source selection settings combinations are covered in *Table 5.1*, *Table 5.2*, and *Table 5.3*. Notice that Global setting NUMBK (Number of Breakers in Scheme; see *Table 8.3*) influences available settings combinations covered in *Table 5.1*, *Table 5.2*, and *Table 5.3*. In general, if NUMBK := 1, then no settings directly involving a second circuit breaker are made (i.e., Breaker 2 current source setting BK2I is automatically set to NA and hidden, as indicated with the shaded cells in the BK2I columns in *Table 5.1* and

*Table 5.2).* Also, for source-selection setting ESS := N, the settings are forced to certain values and hidden, as indicated with the shaded cells in the ESS := N rows in *Table 5.1.*

**Table 5.1 Available Current Source Selection Settings Combinations<sup>a</sup>**

NUMBK (number of breakers)	ESS (source selection)	LINEI (line-current source)	ALINEI (alternate line-current source)	BK1I(Breaker 1 current source)	BK2I (Breaker 2 current source)	IPOL (polarizing current)
1	Y	see <i>Table 5.2</i>				
1	N	IW	NA	IW	NA	NA
1	1	IW	IX	IW	NA	NA
1	1	IW	NA	IW	NA	IAX, IBX, ICX, or NA
1	2	IW	IX	IX	NA	NA
1	2	IW	NA	IX	NA	NA
1	3	not allowed				
1	4	not allowed				
2	Y	see <i>Table 5.3</i>				
2	N	IW	NA	IW	NA	NA
2	1	not allowed				
2	2	not allowed				
2	3	COMB	NA	IW	IX	NA
2	4	IW	NA	IX	COMB	NA

<sup>a</sup> NA = not applicable.

Shaded cells indicate settings forced to given values and hidden.

**Table 5.2 Available Current Source Selection Settings Combinations When ESS := Y, NUMBK := 1<sup>a</sup>**

NUMBK (number of breakers)	ESS (source selection)	LINEI (line-current source)	ALINEI (alternate line-current source)	BK1I (Breaker 1 current source)	BK2I (Breaker 2 current source)	IPOL (polarizing current)
1	Y	IW	IX	IW	NA	NA
1	Y	IW	IX	IX	NA	NA
1	Y	IW	IX	NA	NA	NA
1	Y	IW	NA	IW	NA	IAX, IBX, ICX, or NA
1	Y	IW	NA	IX	NA	NA
1	Y	IW	NA	NA	NA	IAX, IBX, ICX, or NA
1	Y	COMB	IX	IW	NA	NA
1	Y	COMB	IX	IX	NA	NA
1	Y	COMB	IX	NA	NA	NA
1	Y	COMB	NA	IW	NA	NA
1	Y	COMB	NA	IX	NA	NA
1	Y	COMB	NA	NA	NA	NA

<sup>a</sup> NA = not applicable.

Shaded cells indicate settings forced to given values and hidden.

**Table 5.3 Available Current Source Selection Settings Combinations When ESS := Y, NUMBK := 2<sup>a</sup>**

<b>NUMBK (number of breakers)</b>	<b>ESS (source selection)</b>	<b>LINEI (line-current source)</b>	<b>ALINEI (alternate line- current source)</b>	<b>BK1I (Breaker 1 current source)</b>	<b>BK2I (Breaker 2 current source)</b>	<b>IPOL (polarizing current)</b>
2	Y	IW	IX	IW	IX	NA
2	Y	IW	IX	IW	COMB	NA
2	Y	IW	IX	IW	NA	NA
2	Y	IW	IX	IX	COMB	NA
2	Y	IW	IX	IX	NA	NA
2	Y	IW	IX	NA	IX	NA
2	Y	IW	IX	NA	COMB	NA
2	Y	IW	IX	NA	NA	NA
2	Y	IW	NA	IW	IX	NA
2	Y	IW	NA	IW	COMB	NA
2	Y	IW	NA	IW	NA	IAX, IBX, ICX, or NA
2	Y	IW	NA	IX	COMB	NA
2	Y	IW	NA	IX	NA	NA
2	Y	IW	NA	NA	IX	NA
2	Y	IW	NA	NA	COMB	NA
2	Y	IW	NA	NA	NA	IAX, IBX, ICX, or NA
2	Y	COMB	IX	IW	IX	NA
2	Y	COMB	IX	IW	NA	NA
2	Y	COMB	IX	IX	NA	NA
2	Y	COMB	IX	NA	IX	NA
2	Y	COMB	IX	NA	NA	NA
2	Y	COMB	NA	IW	IX	NA
2	Y	COMB	NA	IW	NA	NA
2	Y	COMB	NA	IX	NA	NA
2	Y	COMB	NA	NA	IX	NA
2	Y	COMB	NA	NA	NA	NA

<sup>a</sup> NA = not applicable.

## Current Source Uses

Refer to the Global settings in *Table 8.13*. Line-current source setting LINEI and alternate line-current source settings ALINEI and ALTI, if used, identify the currents used in the following elements/features described later in this section and in other sections:

- Fault location
- Open-phase detection logic
- LOP (loss-of-potential) logic
- FIDS (fault-type identification selection) logic
- Directional elements
- CVT (capacitor voltage transformer) transient detection logic

- Series-compensation line logic
- Load-encroachment logic
- OOS (out-of-step) logic
- Distance elements
- Instantaneous line overcurrent elements
- Inverse-time overcurrent elements
- DCUB (directional comparison unblocking) trip scheme logic
- *Metering on page 7.1*, except synchrophasors

Breaker-current source settings (BK1I and BK2I) identify the currents used in the following elements/features described in later in this section and in other sections:

- Open-phase detection logic
- Inverse-time overcurrent elements
- Circuit breaker failure protection
- *Circuit Breaker Monitor on page 7.7*
- *Metering on page 7.1*

Polarizing-current source setting IPOL identifies the single current input connected to a zero-sequence current source (e.g., transformer bank neutral). This zero-sequence current is used as a reference in the zero-sequence current-polarized directional element. Such a directional element is applied to ground overcurrent elements (see *Table 5.31* and *Table 5.48*). Setting IPOL is not used often and thus is usually set to NA. Notice that in *Table 5.1*, *Table 5.2* and *Table 5.3* there are relatively few scenarios where setting IPOL can be set to a current channel selection (only those cases where three-phase current input IX is not used for any other function). An example of using setting IPOL is found later in this subsection.

## Voltage Source Switching and Uses

Refer to the Global settings in *Table 8.13*. Alternate voltage source switching between VY and VZ in *Table 5.1* is more straightforward (as shown in *Table 5.4*) than the preceding discussion on current-source selection/swapping (compare to *Table 5.1* through *Table 5.3*).

**Table 5.4 Available Voltage Source Selection Setting Combinations<sup>a</sup>**  
(Sheet 1 of 2)

NUMBK (number of breakers)	ESS (source selection)	Line Voltage Source	ALINEV (alternate line voltage source)
1	Y	VY	VZ or NA
1	N	VY	NA
1	1	VY	VZ or NA
1	2	VY	VZ or NA
1	3	not allowed	
1	4	not allowed	
2	Y	VY	VZ or NA
2	N	VY	NA
2	1	not allowed	
2	2	not allowed	

**Table 5.4 Available Voltage Source Selection Setting Combinations<sup>a</sup>  
(Sheet 2 of 2)**

NUMBK (number of breakers)	ESS (source selection)	Line Voltage Source	ALINEV (alternate line voltage source)
2	3	VY	VZ or NA
2	4	VY	VZ or NA

<sup>a</sup> NA = not applicable.

Shaded cells indicate settings forced to given values and hidden.

SELOGIC setting ALTV controls the switching between voltages VY and VZ for line voltage (assert setting ALTV to switch to designated alternate line voltage ALINEV := VZ). Setting ALTV is automatically hidden and set to NA if ALINEV := NA (no voltage switching can occur). Reasons for switching from one three-phase voltage to another may be for loss-of-potential or bus switching/rearrangement.

Default line voltage source VY and alternate line voltage source settings (ALINEV and ALTV) identify the voltages used in the following elements/features described later in this section and in other sections:

- Fault location
- Open-phase detection logic
- LOP (loss-of-potential) logic
- FIDS (fault-type identification selection) logic
- Directional elements
- CVT (capacitor voltage transformer) transient detection logic
- Series-compensation line logic
- Load-encroachment logic
- OOS (out-of-step) logic
- Distance elements
- SOTF (switch-onto-fault) logic
- POTT (permissive overreaching transfer tripping) scheme logic
- *Metering on page 7.1*, including synchrophasors

## Default Applications

Use setting ESS (Current and Voltage Source Selection) to easily configure the relay for your particular application. Five application settings (ESS := N, 1, 2, 3, or 4) cover both single circuit breaker and two circuit breaker configurations. If you select one of these five setting choices, the relay automatically determines the following settings:

---

**NOTE:** Setting BK2I is hidden if setting NUMBK, Number of Breakers in the Scheme, is set to 1.

- LINEI—Line Current Source (IW, COMB)
- BK1I—Breaker 1 Current Source (IW, IX, NA)
- BK2I—Breaker 2 Current Source (IX, COMB, NA)

## ESS := N, Single Circuit Breaker Configuration—One Current Input

Set ESS to N for single circuit breaker applications with one current input.

*Figure 5.5* illustrates this application along with the corresponding current and voltage sources. When ESS equals N, you cannot use alternate sources (ALINEI and ALINEV) and the relay hides the Global settings LINEI, ALINEI, ALTI, BK1I, BK2I, IPOL, ALINEV, and ALTV.

**Table 5.5 ESS := N, Current and Voltage Source Selection**

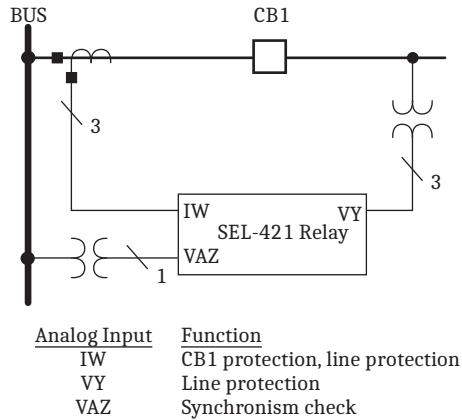
Setting	Prompt	Entry	Comments
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	1	
LINEI	Line Current Source (IW, COMB)	IW	Hidden
BK1I	Breaker 1 Current Source (IW, IX, NA)	IW	Hidden
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source (IX, COMB, NA)	NA	Hidden

## ESS := 1, Single Circuit Breaker Configuration—One Current Input

Set ESS to 1 for single circuit breaker applications with one current input.

*Figure 5.5* illustrates this application along with the corresponding current and voltage sources.

With ESS := 1, the IX current channels have the option to be used as an alternate line-current source (ALINEI := IX) or as a polarizing current channel (e.g., IPOL := IBX), but not both (see *Table 5.1*).



**Figure 5.5 ESS := 1, Single Circuit Breaker Configuration**

**Table 5.6 ESS := 1, Current and Voltage Source Selection (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry	Comments
NUMBK	Number of Circuit Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	1	
LINEI	Line Current Source (IW)	IW	Automatic
ALINEI	Alternate Line Current Source (IX, NA)	NA	
ALTI	Alternate Current Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden <sup>a</sup>
BK1I	Breaker 1 Current Source (IW)	IW	Automatic
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source (NA)	NA	Hidden
IPOL	Polarizing Current (IAX, IBX, ICX, NA)	NA	

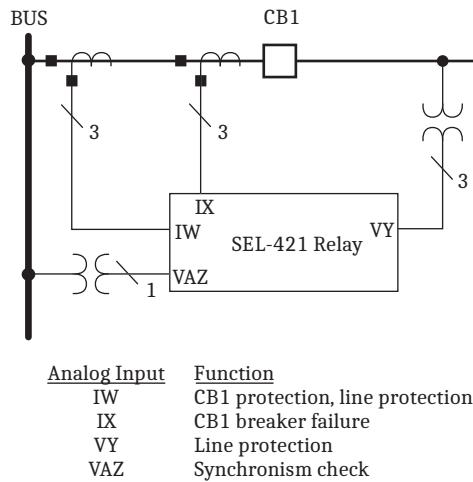
**Table 5.6 ESS := 1, Current and Voltage Source Selection (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry	Comments
ALINEV	Alternate Line Voltage Source (VZ, NA)	NA	
ALTV	Alternate Voltage Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden

<sup>a</sup> Hidden when preceding setting is NA.

## ESS := 2, Single Circuit Breaker Configuration—Two Current Inputs

Set ESS to 2 for single circuit breaker applications using two current sources. *Figure 5.6* illustrates this application along with the corresponding current and voltage sources. The relay uses current source IW for line relaying and current source IX for Circuit Breaker 1 failure protection.

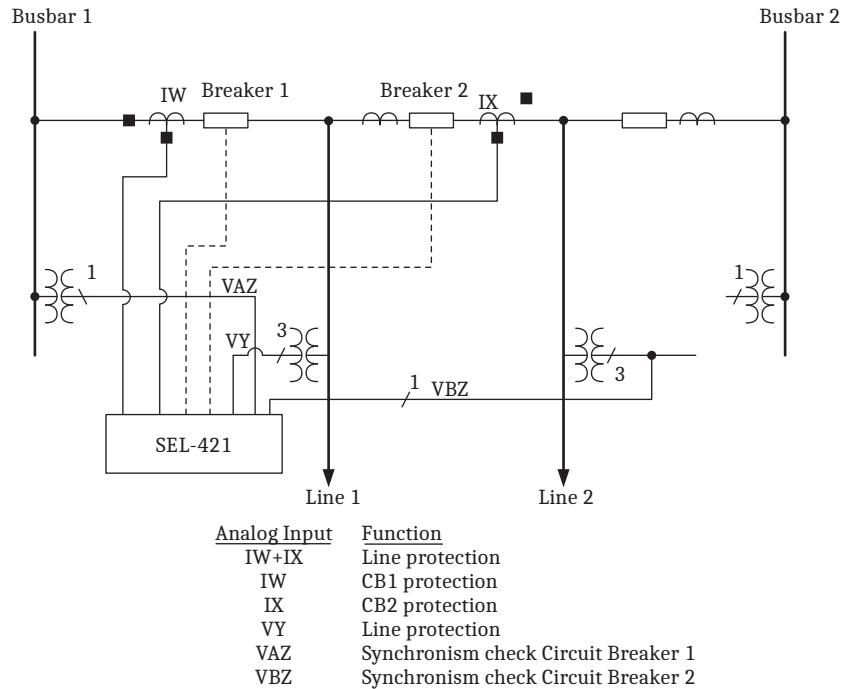
**Figure 5.6 ESS := 2, Single Circuit Breaker Configuration****Table 5.7 ESS := 2, Current and Voltage Source Selection**

Setting	Prompt	Entry	Comments
NUMBK	Number of Circuit Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	1	
LINEI	Line Current Source (IW)	IW	Automatic
ALINEI	Alternate Line Current Source (IX, NA)	NA	
ALTI	Alternate Current Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden <sup>a</sup>
BK1I	Breaker 1 Current Source (IX)	IX	Automatic
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source (NA)	NA	Hidden
IPOL	Polarizing Current (NA)	NA	Automatic
ALINEV	Alternate Line Voltage Source (VZ, NA)	NA	
ALTV	Alternate Voltage Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden

<sup>a</sup> Hidden when preceding setting is NA.

## ESS := 3, Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration—Independent Current Inputs

Set ESS to 3 for circuit breaker-and-a-half applications using independent current sources. *Figure 5.7* illustrates this application along with the corresponding current and voltage sources. This selection provides independent circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker 1 and Circuit Breaker 2.



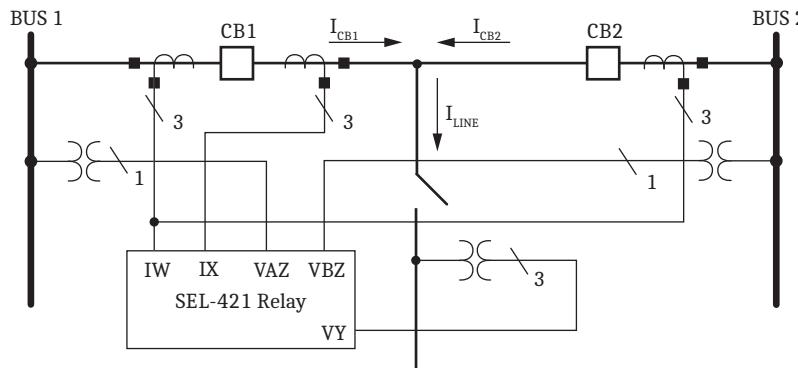
**Figure 5.7 ESS := 3, Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration**

**Table 5.8 ESS := 3, Current and Voltage Source Selection**

Setting	Prompt	Entry	Comments
NUMBK	Number of Circuit Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	2	
LINEI	Line Current Source (COMB)	COMB	Automatic
ALINEI	Alternate Line Current Source (NA)	NA	Automatic
ALTI	Alternate Current Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden
BK1I	Breaker 1 Current Source (IW)	IW	Automatic
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source (IX)	IX	Automatic
IPOL	Polarizing Current (NA)	NA	Automatic
ALINEV	Alternate Line Voltage Source (VZ, NA)	NA	
ALTV	Alternate Voltage Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden

## ESS := 4, Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration—Common Current Inputs

Set ESS to 4 for circuit breaker-and-a-half applications using combined current input IW. *Figure 5.8* illustrates this application along with the corresponding current and voltage sources. Current input IX provides circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker 1; the corresponding CTs are located on the line-side of Circuit Breaker 1. The relay calculates the current flowing through Circuit Breaker 2 ( $I_{CB2} = IW + IX = I_{CB1} + I_{CB2} + IX = I_{CB1} + I_{CB2} - I_{CB1}$ ) to provide independent circuit breaker failure for Circuit Breaker 2.



Analog Input	Function
IW+IX	CB2 protection
IW	Line protection
IX	CB1 protection
VY	Line protection
VAZ	Synchronism check Circuit Breaker 1
VBZ	Synchronism check Circuit Breaker 2

Figure 5.8 ESS := 4, Double-Circuit Breaker Configuration

Table 5.9 ESS := 4, Current and Voltage Source Selection

Setting	Prompt	Entry	Comments
NUMBK	Number of Circuit Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	2	
LINEI	Line Current Source (IW)	IW	Automatic
ALINEI	Alternate Current Source (NA)	NA	Automatic
ALTI	Alternate Current Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden
BK1I	Breaker 1 Current Source (IX)	IX	Automatic
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source (COMB)	COMB	Automatic
IPOL	Polarizing Current (NA)	NA	Automatic
ALINEV	Alternate Line Voltage Source (VZ, NA)	NA	
ALTV	Alternate Voltage Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden

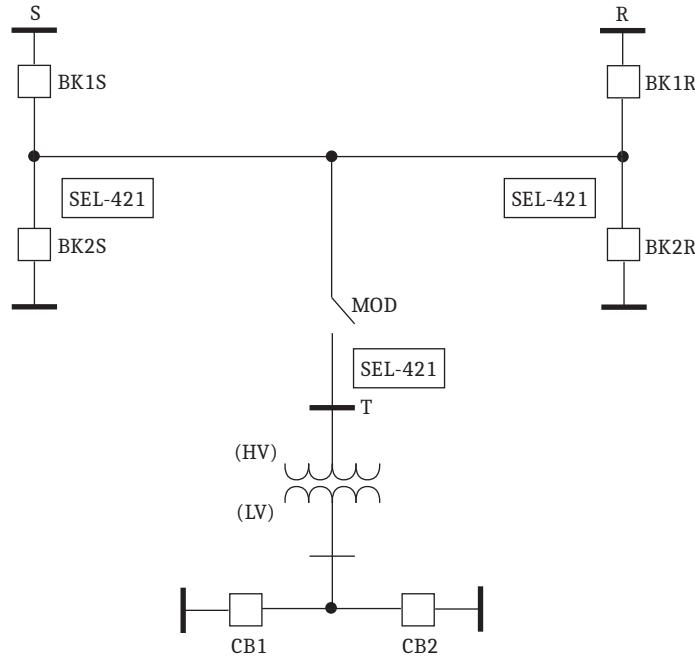
## ESS := Y, Other Applications

Set ESS to Y for applications that are not covered under the five default applications.

### Tapped Line

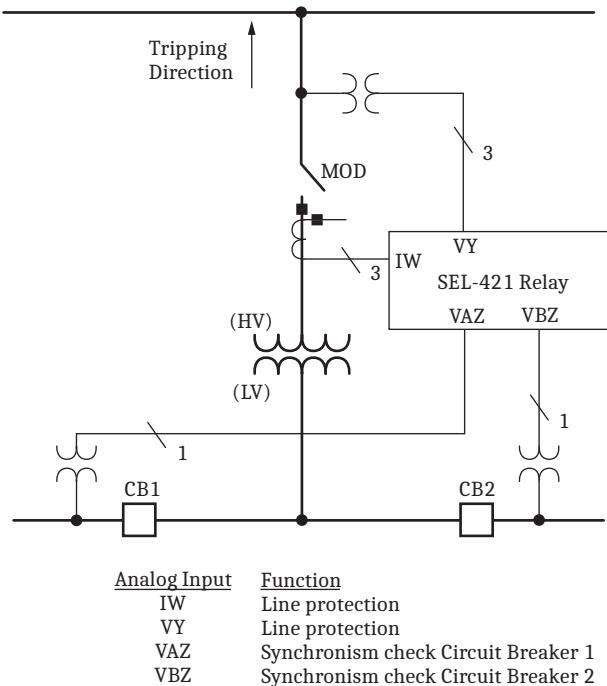
Figure 5.9 illustrates a tapped EHV transmission overhead line. A power transformer is located at Substation T along the tapped line. An SEL-421 is located at all three EHV terminals (Substations S, R, and T). The SEL-421 relays operate in a DCB (directional comparison blocking) trip scheme to provide high-speed clearance for all faults internal to the tapped EHV transmission line. For a complete explanation of this example, see *230 kV Tapped Transmission Line Application Example on page 6.167*.

Set NUMBK (Number of Breakers in Scheme) to 2 so you can program the auto-reclosing function and synchronism-check elements to control both of the low-side circuit breakers.



**Figure 5.9 Tapped EHV Overhead Transmission Line**

Figure 5.10 illustrates the tapped overhead transmission line with a motor-operated disconnect (MOD) on the high side of a power transformer and two circuit breakers on the low side.



**Figure 5.10 ESS := Y, Tapped Line**

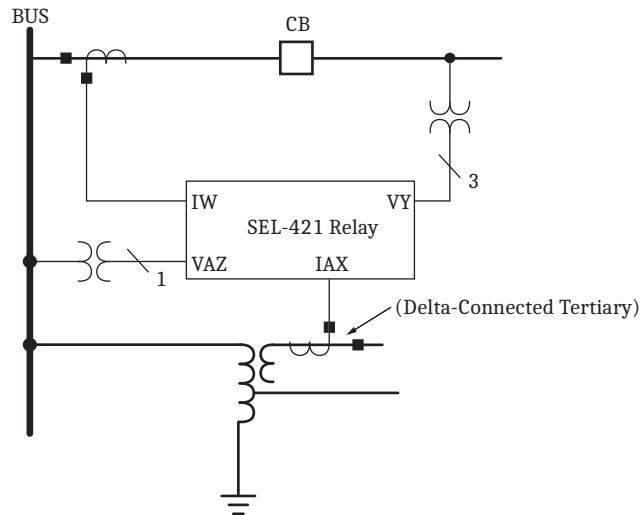
**Table 5.10 ESS := Y, Tapped Line**

Setting	Prompt	Entry	Comments
NUMBK	Number of Circuit Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	2	
LINEI	Line Current Source (IW, COMB)	IW	
ALINEI	Alternate Current Source (IX, NA)	NA	
ALTI	Alternate Current Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden <sup>a</sup>
BK1I	Breaker 1 Current Source (IW, IX, NA)	NA	
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source (IX, COMB, NA)	NA	
IPOL	Polarizing Current (IAX, IBX, ICX, NA)	NA	
ALINEV	Alternate Line Voltage Source (VZ, NA)	NA	Default
ALTV	Alternate Voltage Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden

<sup>a</sup> Hidden when preceding setting is NA.

## Single Circuit Breaker With Current Polarizing Source

Figure 5.11 shows a single circuit breaker situated by an autotransformer. The SEL-421 uses the delta-connected tertiary as a current polarizing source for the zero-sequence current-polarized directional element 32I. For example, connect to current to input IAX (set IPOL := IAX).



Analog Input	Function
IW	Line protection
IAX	Ground directional element current polarization
VY	Line protection
VAZ	Synchronism check

**Figure 5.11 ESS := Y, Single Circuit Breaker With Current Polarizing Source Tapped Power Transformer****Table 5.11 ESS := Y, Current Polarizing Source (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry	Comments
NUMBK	Number of Circuit Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	1	
LINEI	Line Current Source (IW, COMB)	IW	
ALINEI	Alternate Current Source (IX, NA)	NA	
ALTI	Alternate Current Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden

**Table 5.11 ESS := Y, Current Polarizing Source (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry	Comments
BK1I	Breaker 1 Current Source (IW, IX, NA)	IW	
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source (NA)	NA	Hidden
IPOL	Polarizing Current (IAX, IBX, ICX, NA)	IAX	
ALINEV	Alternate Line Voltage Source (VZ, NA)	NA	Default
ALTV	Alternate Voltage Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	Hidden

## Using ALTI and ALTV

**NOTE:** The activation of ALTI or ALTV results in a warm start of the relay.

SELOGIC control equations ALTI and ALTV give great flexibility in choosing alternate CT and PT inputs to the SEL-421. The relay switches to the alternate source when these SELOGIC control equations become true. The relay delays a subsequent ALTI or ALTV switch for eight cycles after the initial switch to give time for the system to settle. The status of ALTI and ALTV will be displayed in the SER report. This confirms if the relay has switched the source it was using.

Test the SELOGIC control equation programming that you use to switch ALTI and ALTV alternate sources. It is possible to create a toggling condition where the relay repeatedly switches between sources. Examine each line of SELOGIC control equation programming to verify that this toggling condition does not occur in your protection/control scheme.

One method for exercising caution when implementing alternate current source and alternate voltage source switching is to use SELOGIC control equation protection latches (PLT01–PLT32) to switch alternate sources. For example, to switch to an alternate voltage, set ALINEV to VZ (enables setting ALTV) and then set ALTV to PLT31. To perform the switch use the protection latch control inputs PLT31S and PLT31R (Set and Reset, respectively).

## Inverting Polarity of Current and Voltage Inputs

The relay can change the polarity of the CT and PT inputs. This ability allows the user to change CT and PT polarity digitally to correct for incorrect wiring to the input on the back of the relay. You can change the polarity on a per-terminal or per-phase basis, but you must practice extreme caution when using this function. The change of polarity applies directly to the input terminal and is carried throughout all calculations, metering, and protection logic.

The Global setting EINVPOL is hidden and forced to OFF if the advanced Global setting, EGADVS, is set to N. The EINVPOL setting is always hidden on the front-panel HMI.

**Table 5.12 Inverting Polarity Setting**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default
EINVPOL	Enable Invert Polarity (Off or combo of terminals)	OFF, Combo of W, X, Y, Z <sup>a</sup> W[p], X[p], Y[p], Z[p] <sup>b</sup>	OFF

<sup>a</sup> W, X, Y, Z apply setting to all phases of that terminal

<sup>b</sup> where [p] = A, B, C. Setting is applied to each individual phase

If redundant entries of terminals are used, such as W, WA or X, XC, the relay displays the following error message: Redundant entries for terminal [m].

## Inverse Polarity in Event Reports

In COMTRADE event reports, terminals that have EINVPOL enabled do not show the polarity as inverted. The COMTRADE must display the values as they are applied to the back of the relay. This also ensures that when you use an event playback, the setting is applied to the signals coming in the back of the relay and recreates the event properly.

Compressed event reports (CEV), show the polarity as inverted. The CEV displays the analogs as the relay uses them in processed logic; therefore, the inverted polarity is shown.

## Polarizing Quantity for Distance Element Calculations

The relay uses positive-sequence memory voltage as the polarizing quantity for distance element calculations. Memory polarization ensures proper operation during zero-voltage three-phase faults and provides expansion of the mho characteristic back to the source impedance, improving fault-resistance coverage. However, longer memory may impair distance element security when a power system disturbance causes a fast frequency excursion.

The polarization memory is adaptive. The relay normally uses positive-sequence voltage with short or medium length memory. This short or medium length memory works satisfactorily for all faults other than zero-voltage three-phase faults. When the relay measures positive-sequence voltage magnitude lower than a threshold, it automatically switches to a long memory polarizing quantity.

The VMEMC setting allows you to choose between short or medium length memory voltage for the normal polarizing quantity. To closely follow the power system frequency, set VMEMC = 0. When VMEMC is deasserted (logical 0), the relay normally uses a short memory time constant that closely follows the positive-sequence voltage, yet automatically switches to the long memory when necessary. This setting provides less expansion of the distance element characteristics, while still providing security for zero-voltage three-phase faults. SEL recommends that you use this setting.

If your application requires more expansion of the distance element characteristics, set VMEMC = 1. When VMEMC is asserted, the relay normally uses medium length memory and automatically switches to the long memory when necessary. This setting provides the same element operation as provided in firmware R312 and earlier, including greater expansion of the distance element characteristics and the same security for zero-voltage three-phase faults.

The short memory is not available for series-compensated lines (ESERCMP = Y). When ESERCMP = Y, the relay uses the medium length memory and automatically switches to the long memory polarizing quantity when the relay detects voltage inversion or positive-sequence voltage magnitude lower than a threshold.

**Table 5.13 VMEMC Relay Setting**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default
VMEMC <sup>a</sup>	Memory Voltage Control (SELOGIC Equation)	SV	0 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> If the Advanced Settings are not enabled (setting EADVS :=N), the relay hides the setting. If the Series Compensation Line Logic Setting is enabled (setting ESER CMP := Y), the relay hides the setting.

<sup>b</sup> Setting VMEMC is forced to 1 if the Series Compensation Line Logic Setting is enabled (setting ESER CMP := Y).

# Frequency Estimation

The relay uses filtered analog values related to the system frequency to calculate internal quantities such as phasor magnitudes and phase angles. When the system frequency changes, the relay measures these frequency changes and adapts the processing rate of the protection functions accordingly. Adapting the processing rate is called frequency tracking.

Note that frequency measurement is not the same as frequency tracking. The relay first measures the frequency and then tracks the frequency by changing the processing rate.

The relay measures the frequency over the 20–80 Hz range (protection frequency, see FREQP in *Table 5.17*), but only tracks the frequency over the 40–65 Hz range (see FREQ in *Table 5.17*). If the system frequency is outside the 40–65 Hz range, the frequency is clamped to either limit. For frequencies below 40 Hz, FREQ = 40 Hz. For frequencies above 65 Hz, FREQ = 65 Hz.

To measure the frequency, the relay calculates the alpha component quantity and then estimates the frequency based on the zero-crossings of the alpha component. Relay Word bit FREQOK asserts when the relay measures the frequency over the range 20–80 Hz.

If the frequency is in the 20–80 Hz range, but outside the 40–65 Hz range (for example, 70 Hz), FREQP = 70 Hz, showing the frequency the relay measures, and FREQ = 65 Hz, showing the clamped frequency. *Table 5.14* summarizes the frequency measurement and frequency tracking ranges.

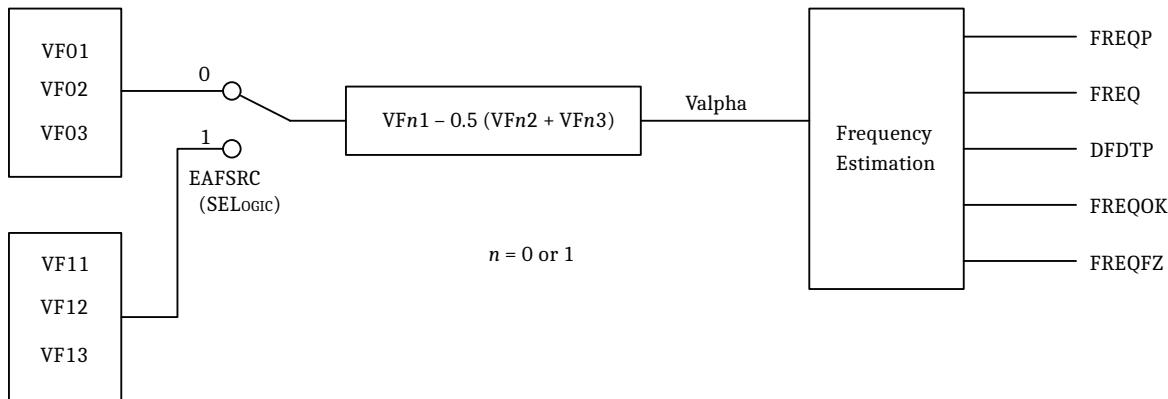
If the frequency is below 20 Hz or above 80 Hz, the relay no longer measures the frequency. Relay Word bit FREQFZ asserts and Relay Word bit FREQOK deasserts to indicate this condition. FREQ and FREQP are no longer valid, but they display the frequency at the time that the relay stopped measuring the frequency.

**NOTE:** The relay measures/tracks the frequency to a rate of 15 Hz/s.

**Table 5.14 Frequency Measurement and Frequency Tracking Ranges**

Frequency Range (Hz)	Measures Frequency	Tracks Frequency	FREQOK	FREQFZ
40–65	Y	Y	1	0
20–39.99	Y	N	1	0
65.01–80	Y	N	1	0
Below 20 or above 80	N	N	0	1

The relay has six voltage inputs (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, and VCZ) that can be used as sources for estimating the frequency. Assign any of the six voltage inputs to VF01, VF02, and VF03. Note that assigning **ZERO** will set that input to zero. The relay also provides an alternate frequency source selection where you can assign any of the six voltage inputs to VF11, VF12, and VF13. The relay uses VF01, VF02, and VF03 as sources if the SELOGIC evaluation of EAFSRC is 0. The relay uses VF11, VF12, and VF13 as sources if EAFSRC is 1. The relay calculates the alpha quantity, Valpha, as shown in *Figure 5.12* using the mapped sources. Note that the alpha quantity is based on the instantaneous secondary voltage samples from the mapped resources and is an instantaneous quantity.

**Figure 5.12 SEL-421 Alpha Quantity Calculation**

**NOTE:** These settings are available only if you have enabled Global advanced settings, EGADVS := Y.

Although you have the flexibility to select any of the available voltages for the frequency estimation, the correlation between the selected voltages and the breaker poles is fixed as shown in *Table 5.16*.

**Table 5.15 Frequency Estimation**

Label	Prompt	Default
EAFCSRC	Alt. Freq. Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
VF01	Local Freq. Source 1 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAY
VF02	Local Freq. Source 2 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VBY
VF03	Local Freq. Source 3 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VCY
VF11	Alt. Freq. Source 1 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	ZERO
VF12	Alt. Freq. Source 2 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	ZERO
VF13	Alt. Freq. Source 3 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	ZERO

**Table 5.16 Voltage and Breaker Pole Correlation**

Relay Word Bit	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C
SPOA = 0	VF01/VF11	-	-
SPOA = 1	0	-	-
SPOB = 0	-	VF02/VF12	-
SPOB = 1	-	0	-
SPOC = 0	-	-	VF03/VF13
SPOC = 1	-	-	0

The single pole-open Relay Word bits SPOA, SPOB and SPOC control the correlation. During an open-pole condition, the relay assigns a value of zero volts to the phase associated with the open pole. For example, if the A-Phase of a single pole breaker (BK1TYP = 1 or BK2TYP = 1) is open, SPOA asserts to indicate the open-pole condition. When SPOA asserts, the relay substitutes zero volts for the VF01 and VF11 values. If you selected VF01/VF11 = VAY, then the VF01/VF11 voltages are set to zero when SPOA asserts. Likewise, if you selected VF01/VF11 = VBY, then the VF01/VF11 voltages are still set to zero and not VF02 and VF12. Take care to assign the appropriate phase voltages to match the correlation shown in *Table 5.16* when using single-pole breakers.

**Table 5.17 Frequency Estimation Outputs**

Name	Description	Type
FREQ	Measured system frequency (40–65 Hz)	Analog Quantity
FREQP	Measured frequency (20–80 Hz)	Analog Quantity
FREQOK	Measured frequency is valid	Relay Word bit
FREQFZ	Measured frequency is frozen	Relay Word bit

## Undervoltage Supervision Logic

Relay Word bit 27B81, the output of the logic shown in *Figure 5.13*, supervises the frequency elements for system undervoltage conditions. In the logic, the comparator compares the absolute value of the alpha component voltage ( $V_{alpha}$ ) against the 81UVSP setting value. *Equation 5.1* shows the equation for calculating  $V_{alpha}$ .

$$V_{alpha} = VF01 - \left[ \frac{VF02}{2} + \frac{VF03}{2} \right]$$

**Equation 5.1**

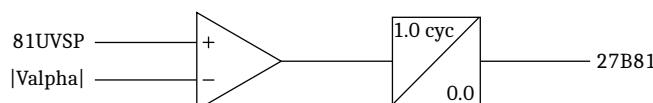
Generally, settings VF01, VF02, VF03 correlate to VA, VB, and VC. *Equation 5.2* shows the relationship between the peak amplitude of  $V_{alpha}$  and the root-mean-square (RMS) value of the system voltage phasors for three-phase voltage inputs.

$$V_{alpha} = \sqrt{2} \cdot 1.5 \cdot VRMS$$

**Equation 5.2**

where VRMS is the root-mean-square value of the voltage phasor.

Relay Word bit 27B81 asserts if  $V_{alpha}$  falls below the 81UVSP setting value for longer than a cycle.

**Figure 5.13 Undervoltage Supervision Logic**

## Calculate the 81UVSP Setting Value

Because the relay accepts voltage input from the potential transformers (PTs) in any combination,  $V_{alpha}$  can have different values, depending on the voltage inputs. In general, the following examples use the average (60 percent) of the 50 to 70 percent undervoltage range that IEEE C37.117 Guide recommends. Also, the calculations are based on an RMS phase-to-neutral value of 67 V for the PT inputs, although the 81UVSP setting is a peak value and not an RMS value.

## Case 1: Three-Phase PT Inputs

In this case, VF01 = VA, VF02 = VB, and VF03 = VC (with default settings). Use *Equation 5.2* to calculate the nominal value of Valpha as follows:

$$V_{\text{alpha}} = 1.5 \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot 67 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.3**

$$V_{\text{alpha}} = 142.13 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.4**

Set 81UVSP to 60 percent of this value:

$$81\text{UVSP} = 0.6 \cdot 142.13 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.5**

$$81\text{UVSP} = 85.28 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.6**

## Case 2: Single-Phase PT Input, Connected to the A-Phase Input

In this case, VF01 = VA, VF02 = ZERO, and VF03 = ZERO.

$$V_{\text{alpha}} = \sqrt{2} \cdot 67 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.7**

$$V_{\text{alpha}} = 94.75 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.8**

Set 81UVSP to 60 percent of this value:

$$81\text{UVSP} = 0.6 \cdot 94.75 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.9**

$$81\text{UVSP} = 56.85 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.10**

## Case 3: Single-Phase PT Input, Connected to the B- or C-Phase Input

In this case, VF01 = ZERO, VF02 = VB, and VF03 = ZERO.

$$V_{\text{alpha}} = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{67}{2} \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.11**

$$V_{\text{alpha}} = 47.37 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.12**

Set 81UVSP to 60 percent of this value:

$$81\text{UVSP} = 0.6 \cdot 47.37 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.13**

$$81\text{UVSP} = 28.43 \text{ V}$$

**Equation 5.14**

*Table 5.18* summarizes the results of the three cases.

**Table 5.18 Table Y12. Summary of the Valpha and 81UVSP Calculations**

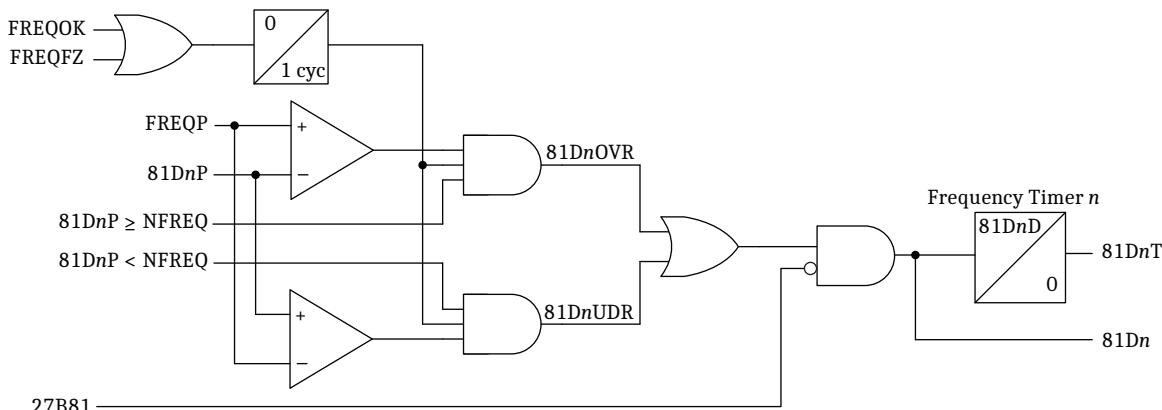
Case	PT Connections	VA	VB	VC	Valpha	0.6 • Valpha
Case 1	Three-phase	67 $\angle 0^\circ$	67 $\angle -120^\circ$	67 $\angle 120^\circ$	142.13	85.28
Case 2	Single-phase, VA	67 $\angle 0^\circ$	0	0	94.75	56.85
Case 3	Single-phase, VB/VC	0	67 $\angle -120^\circ$	0	47.38	28.43

## Over- and Underfrequency Elements

Use the relay frequency elements for such abnormal frequency protection as underfrequency load shedding.

*Figure 5.15* shows the logic for the six levels of over- and underfrequency elements in the relay.

Each frequency element can operate as an overfrequency or as an underfrequency element, depending on its pickup setting. If the element pickup setting (81DnP,  $n = 1-6$ ) is less than the nominal system frequency setting, NFREQ, the element operates as an underfrequency element, picking up if measured frequency is less than the set point. If the pickup setting is greater than NFREQ, the element operates as an overfrequency element, picking up if measured frequency is greater than the set point.



**Figure 5.14 Frequency Element Logic**

Note that Relay Word bit 27B81 controls all six frequency elements. This under-voltage supervision control prevents erroneous frequency element operations during system faults.

## Over- and Underfrequency Element Settings E81 (Enable 81 Elements)

Set E81 to enable as many as six over- and underfrequency elements. When E81 = N, the relay disables the frequency elements and hides corresponding settings; you do not need to enter these hidden settings.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
E81	Enable Frequency Elements	N, 1-6	N	Group

## 81UVSP (81 Element Undervoltage Supervision)

**NOTE:** See Undervoltage Supervision Logic on page 5.18 for a discussion on the 81UVSP setting.

This setting applies to all six frequency elements. If the instantaneous alpha voltage falls below the 81UVSP setting, all frequency elements are disabled.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
81UVSP	81 Element Under Voltage Super	20.00–200 V, sec	85	Group

## 81DnP (Level n Pickup)

Set the value at which you want the frequency element for each of six levels to assert. For a value of 81DnP less than the nominal system frequency NFREQ (50 or 60 Hz), the element operates as an underfrequency element. For a value greater than NFREQ, the element operates as an overfrequency element. Note that *n* can be one of six levels, 1–6.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
81DnP <sup>a</sup>	Level <i>n</i> Pickup	40.01–69.99 Hz	61.00	Group

<sup>a</sup> *n* = 1–6.

## 81DnD (Level n Time Delay)

Select a time in seconds that you want frequency elements to wait before asserting.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
81DnD <sup>a</sup>	Level <i>n</i> Delay	0.04–400.00 sec	2	Group

<sup>a</sup> *n* = 1–6.

## Time-Error Calculation

### Description and Settings

The time-error calculation function in the SEL-421 measures the amount of time that an ac clock running from the same line frequency measured by the relay would differ from a reference clock. The relay integrates the difference between the measured power system frequency and the nominal frequency (Global setting NFREQ) to create a time-error analog quantity, TE.

A correction feature allows the present time-error estimate (TE) to be discarded, and a new value (TECORR) loaded when SELOGIC control equation LOADTE asserts. For example, if the TECORR value is set to zero, and then LOADTE is momentarily asserted, the TE analog quantity will be set to 0.000 seconds.

The TECORR analog quantity can be preloaded by the TEC command (see *TEC on page 14.65 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*), or via DNP3, object 40, 41 index 01 (see *Table 16.8 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*). In either case, Relay Word bit PLDTE asserts for approximately 1.5 cycles to indicate that the preload was successful.

A separate SELOGIC control equation, STALLTE, when asserted, causes time-error calculation to be suspended.

**NOTE:** The LOADTE SELOGIC equation is processed once per cycle. A momentary assertion must be conditioned to be at least one cycle in duration. A rising edge operator (R\_TRIG) should not be used in the LOADTE setting.

*Table 5.19* lists the inputs and outputs of the time-error function.

**Table 5.19 Time-Error Calculation Inputs and Outputs**

INPUTS	Description
<b>Analog Quantities</b>	
FREQ	Measured system frequency (see <i>Table 5.17</i> ).
TECORR	Time-error correction factor. This value can be preloaded via the <b>TEC</b> command, or DNP3.
<b>Global Settings</b>	
NFREQ	Nominal frequency (see <i>Table 8.3</i> )
LOADTE	Load time-error correction factor (SELOGIC control equation). A rising edge will cause the relay to load the TECORR analog quantity into TE. LOADTE has priority over STALLTE.
STALLTE	Stall time-error calculation (SELOGIC control equation). A logical 1 will stall (freeze) the time-error function. The TE value will not change when STALLTE is asserted (unless LOADTE asserts).
<b>Relay Word bit</b>	
FREQOK	Frequency measurement valid. If this Relay Word bit deasserts, the TE quantity is frozen (see <i>Table 5.17</i> ).
OUTPUTS	Description
<b>Analog Quantity</b>	
TE	Time-error estimate, in seconds. Positive numbers indicate that the ac clock would be fast (ahead of the reference clock). Negative numbers indicate that the ac clock would be slow (behind the reference clock).
<b>Relay Word bit</b>	
PLDTE	Preload Time-Error value updated. This element asserts for approximately 1.5 cycles after TECORR is changed by the <b>TEC</b> command or by DNP3.

## Time-Error Command (TEC)

The **TEC** serial port command provides easy access to the time-error function. See *TEC on page 14.65 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for command access-level information.

Enter the **TEC** command to view the time-error status. A sample display is given in *Figure 5.15*.

```
=>TEC <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 11/02/2004  Time: 11:25:50.460
Station A                               Serial Number: 0000000000
Time Error Correction Preload Value
TECORR = 0.000 s
Relay Word Elements
LOADTE = 0, STALLTE = 0, FREQOK = 1
Accumulated Time Error
TE = -7.838 s
=>
```

**Figure 5.15 Sample TEC Command Response**

Enter the **TEC** command with a single numeric argument  $n$  ( $-30.000 \leq n \leq 30.000$ ) to preload the TECORR value. This operation does not affect the TE analog quantity until the SELOGIC control equation LOADTE next asserts.

*Figure 5.16* shows an example of the **TEC n** command in use.

```

==>TEC 2.25 <Enter>

Relay 1                               Date: 11/02/2004 Time: 11:53:12.701
Station A                             Serial Number: 0000000000
Change TECORR to 2.250 s:
Are you sure (Y/N)?Y <Enter>
Time Error Correction Preload Value
TECORR = 2.250 s
Relay Word Elements
LOADTE = 0, STALLTE = 0, FREQOK = 1
Accumulated Time Error
TE = -5.862 s
==>

```

**Figure 5.16 Sample TEC n Command Response**

## Fault Location

The SEL-421 computes distance to fault from data stored in the event reports. The relay calculates distance to fault upon satisfaction of all four of the following conditions:

- The fault locator is enabled, setting EFLOC := Y.
- A single-pole open condition does not exist (i.e., Relay Word bit SPOA, SPOB, and SPOC equal logical 0).
- A phase distance, ground distance, residual-ground overcurrent, negative-sequence, or time-overcurrent element picks up no later than 15 cycles after the event report trigger.
- The fault duration is greater than one cycle, as determined by the previously listed asserted protection element(s).

**Table 5.20 Fault Location Triggering Elements**

Fault Type	Protection Element
Ground Faults	Z1G-Z5G 67G1-67G4 67Q1-67Q4 51S1-51S3 <sup>a</sup>
Phase Faults	Z1P-Z5P 67Q1-67Q4 51S1-51S3 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Corresponding group setting 51Sk0 must be set to 3I2L or 3IOL (k = 1-3).

<sup>b</sup> Corresponding group setting 51Sk0 must be set to IAL, IBL, ICL, IIL, 3I2L, or IMAXL (k = 1-3).

The relay calculates distance to fault in per unit of the positive-sequence line impedance,  $Z_1$ . Use the relay setting LL, Line Length, to determine the units that the relay reports for the distance to a fault. For example, if a fault occurs at the midpoint of the protected line and you set LL to 126 for a line length of 126 kilometers, the result of the relay distance-to-fault calculation is 63.

Distance-to-fault calculation results range from -999.99 to 999.99. If the calculation cannot be determined (e.g., insufficient information) or if the result is outside the specified range, the relay reports the fault location as \$\$\$\$ . \$\$.

The relay provides an analog fault location value from the most recent event report, labeled FLOC.

The relay specifies fault type along with the distance to fault. The fault type can be one of the types listed in *Table 5.21*.

**Table 5.21 Fault Type**

Label	Fault Type
AG	A-Phase-to-ground
BG	B-Phase-to-ground
CG	C-Phase-to-ground
AB	A-Phase-to-B-Phase
BC	B-Phase-to-C-Phase
CA	C-Phase-to-A-Phase
ABG	A-Phase-to-B-Phase-to-ground
BCG	B-Phase-to-C-Phase-to-ground
CAG	C-Phase-to-A-Phase-to-ground
ABC	Three-phase

**Table 5.22 Fault Location Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
ZIMAG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude ( $\Omega$ )	(0.25–1275)/ $I_{NOM}$	7.80
ZIANG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle ( $^{\circ}$ )	5.00–90	84.00
Z0MAG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude ( $\Omega$ )	(0.25–1275)/ $I_{NOM}$	24.80
Z0ANG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle ( $^{\circ}$ )	5.00–90	81.50
EFLOC	Fault Location	Y, N	Y
LL	Line Length	0.10–999	100.00

**Table 5.23 Fault Location Relay Word Bit**

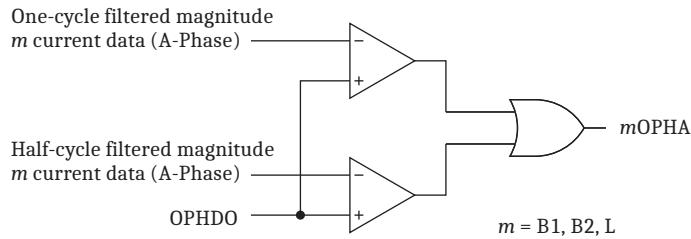
Name	Description
RSTFLOC	Fault locator analog quantity reset in progress. <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Use Global setting RSTFLOC shown in Table 8.20 to reset the stored fault location analog quantity FLOC. Relay Word bit RSTFLOC will assert momentarily while the clearing action proceeds. When reset, the value contained in FLOC is set to a very large number (greater than 1037). Resetting this value has no effect on the event reports stored in the SEL-421, nor does it have an effect on DNP3 event access.

## Open-Phase Detection Logic

Some line-relaying applications (e.g., circuit breaker failure protection) benefit from fast open-phase detection. The resetting time of the instantaneous overcurrent elements using filtered quantities can be extended after the corresponding phase(s) is open if subsidence current is present. The SEL-421 open-phase detector senses an open phase in less than one cycle. This information is used for purposes such as quickly disabling instantaneous overcurrent elements in the circuit breaker failure schemes and open-pole detection.

The open-phase detection logic uses both the half-cycle and one-cycle cosine digital filter data shown in *Figure 9.2 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* to achieve the high-speed response to an open-phase condition. *Table 5.24* lists the output Relay Word bits. *Figure 5.17* shows the open-phase detection logic.

**Figure 5.17** Open-Phase Detection Logic**Table 5.24** Open-Phase Detection Relay Word Bits

Name	Description
B1OPHA	Breaker 1 A-Phase open
B1OPHB	Breaker 1 B-Phase open
B1OPHC	Breaker 1 C-Phase open
B2OPHA	Breaker 2 A-Phase open
B2OPHB	Breaker 2 B-Phase open
B2OPHC	Breaker 2 C-Phase open
LOPHA	Line A-Phase open
LOPHB	Line B-Phase open
LOPHC	Line C-Phase open

## Pole-Open Logic

The SEL-421 pole-open logic detects single-, double-, and three-pole open conditions. The relay uses the same processing for single- and double-pole open conditions. Pole-open logic supervises various protection elements and functions that use analog inputs from the power system (e.g., distance elements, directional elements, LOP logic).

**Table 5.25** Pole-Open Logic Settings

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default
EPO	Pole Open Detection	52, V	52
27PO	Undervoltage Pole Open Threshold (V) <sup>a</sup>	1–200	40
SPOD	Single-Pole Open Dropout Delay (cycles)	0.000–60	0.500
3POD	Three-Pole Open Dropout Delay (cycles)	0.000–60	0.500
OPHDO <sup>b</sup>	Line Open Phase Threshold (A) <sup>c</sup>	0.010–5	0.05

<sup>a</sup> 1 V steps.

<sup>b</sup> Range and default are for a 5 A relay. For a 1 A relay, divide the range and default by 5.

<sup>c</sup> Advanced Global Setting (EGADVS = Y)

Setting EPO (Enable Pole Open) offers two options for deciding the conditions that signify an open pole. These options are listed in *Table 5.26*.

**Table 5.26 EPO Setting Selections**

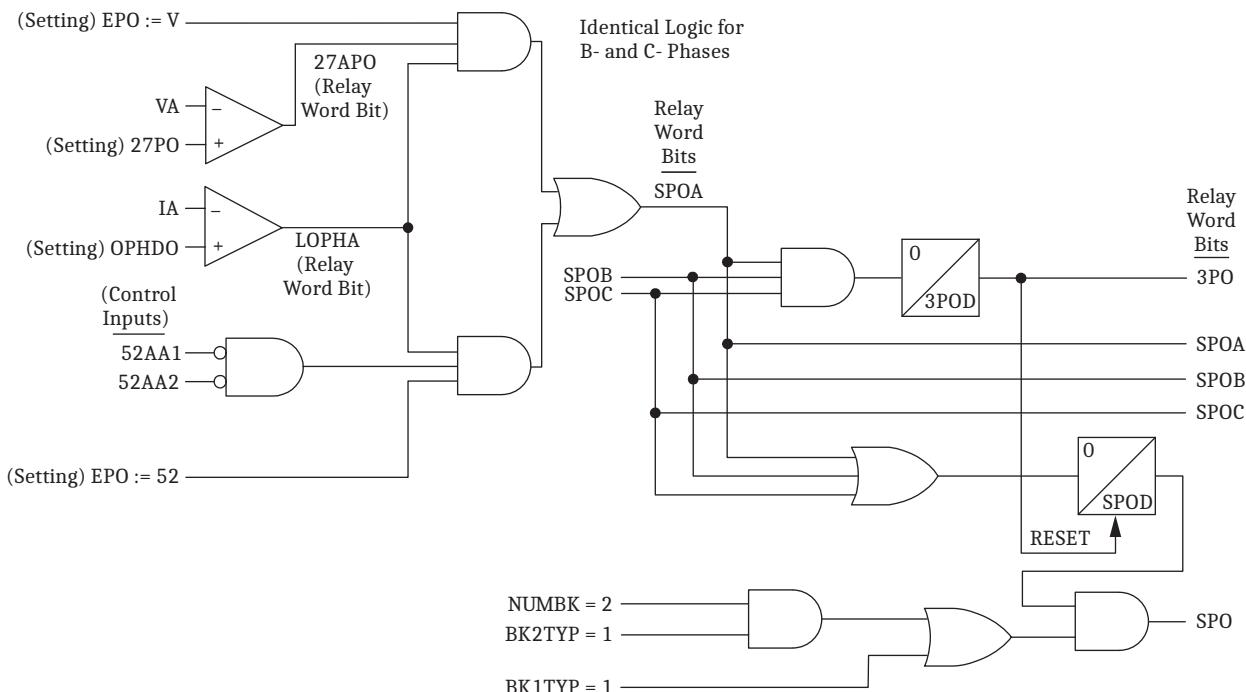
Selection	Description
52	Phase undercurrent and circuit breaker auxiliary contact input status
V	Phase undercurrent and phase undervoltage

**NOTE:** The 3PO, SPOA, SPOB, SPOC, and SPO Relay Word bits shown in Figure 5.18 are used in some protective elements of the SEL-421. Separate Relay Word bits SPOBKn, 3POBKn, 2POBKn (n = 1 or 2), and 3POLINE are not affected by the EPO setting and are used in the autoreclose logic only (see Figure 6.5 and Figure 6.7 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual).

Set EPO to V only if you use line-side potential transformers for relaying purposes. Do not select option V if shunt reactors are applied because the voltage decays slowly after the circuit breaker(s) opens. If you select EPO := V, the relay can incorrectly declare LOP during a pole-open condition if there is charging current that exceeds the open-pole current threshold.

**Table 5.27 Pole-Open Logic Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
SPOA	A-Phase open
SPOB	B-Phase open
SPOC	C-Phase open
SPO	One or two poles open
3PO	All three poles open
27APO	A-Phase undervoltage—pole open
27BPO	B-Phase undervoltage—pole open
27CPO	C-Phase undervoltage—pole open



**Figure 5.18 Pole-Open Logic Diagram**

# Loss-of-Potential Logic

---

Fuses or molded case circuit breakers often protect the secondary windings of the power system potential transformers. Operation of one or more fuses or molded case circuit breakers results in a loss of polarizing potential inputs to the relay. Loss of one or more phase voltages prevents the relay from discriminating fault distance and direction properly.

An occasional loss-of-potential (LOP) at the secondary inputs of a distance relay is unavoidable but detectable. The relay detects a loss-of-potential condition and asserts Relay Word bits LOP (loss-of-potential detected) and ILOP (internal loss-of-protection from ELOP setting). This allows you to block distance element operation, block or enable forward-looking directional overcurrent elements, and issue an alarm for any true LOP condition.

If line-side PTs are used, the circuit breaker(s) must be closed for the LOP logic to detect a three-phase LOP condition. Therefore, if three-phase potential to the relay is lost while the circuit breaker(s) is open (e.g., the PT fuses are removed while the line is de-energized), the relay cannot detect an LOP when the circuit breaker(s) closes again.

The relay also asserts LOP upon circuit breaker closing for one or two missing PTs. If the relay detects a voltage unbalance with balanced currents at circuit breaker close, then the relay declares a loss-of-potential condition.

Inputs into the LOP logic are as follows:

- 3PO—three-pole open condition
- SPO—single-pole open condition
- OOSDET—out-of-step condition detected
- OST—out-of-step tripping assertion
- $V_1$ —positive-sequence voltage (V secondary)
- $I_1$ —positive-sequence current (A secondary)
- $3V_0$ —zero-sequence voltage (V secondary)
- $I_G$ —zero-sequence current (A secondary)
- $3I_2$ —negative-sequence current (A secondary)

All three poles of the circuit breaker(s) must be closed (i.e., Relay Word bit 3PO equals logical 0) and neither Relay Word bit OSB nor OST can be asserted for the LOP logic to operate.

The LOP logic requires no settings other than enable setting ELOP.

## Setting ELOP := N

If you set ELOP to N, the LOP logic operates but does not disable any voltage-polarized elements. This option is for indication only.

## Setting ELOP := Y

If you set ELOP to Y and an LOP condition occurs, the voltage-polarized directional elements and all distance elements are disabled. The forward-looking directional overcurrent elements effectively become nondirectional and provide overcurrent protection during an LOP condition.

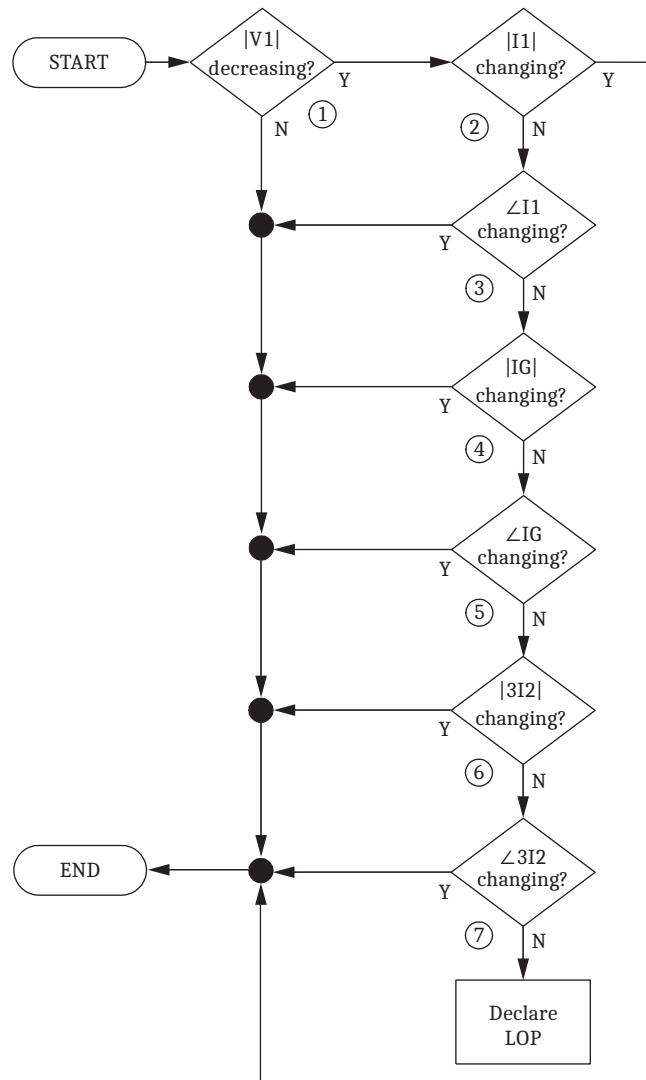
## Setting ELOP := Y1

If you set ELOP to Y1 and an LOP condition occurs, the voltage-polarized directional elements and all distance elements are disabled. This setting for ELOP also disables the overcurrent elements that these voltage-polarized directional elements control.

**Table 5.28 LOP Logic Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
ILOP	Internal loss-of-potential from ELOP setting
LOP	Loss-of-potential detected

Figure 5.19 illustrates how the LOP logic processes an LOP decision.  
Figure 5.20 provides a logic diagram for the LOP logic.



**Figure 5.19 LOP Logic Process Overview**

The following text gives additional description of the steps shown in *Figure 5.19*.

---

**NOTE:** When an enabled breaker is set to single-pole open mode, and a single-pole open condition (SPO) occurs, the open-pole voltages are replaced with 0 in the positive-sequence voltage calculation.

- (1) Magnitude of positive-sequence voltage is decreasing. Measure positive-sequence voltage magnitude ( $|V_{1(k)}|$ , where  $k$  represents the present processing interval result) and compare it to  $|V_1|$  from one power system cycle earlier (called  $|V_{1(k-1\ cycle)}|$ ). If  $|V_{1(k)}|$  is less than or equal to 90 percent  $|V_{1(k-1\ cycle)}|$ , assert LOP if all of the conditions in the next four steps are satisfied. This is the decreasing delta change in  $V_1$  ( $-\Delta|V_1| > 10\%$ ) shown as an input in the logic diagram in *Figure 5.20*.
- (2) Positive-sequence current magnitude not changing. Measure positive-sequence current magnitude ( $|I_{1(k)}|$ ) and compare it to  $|I_{1(k-1\ cycle)}|$  from one cycle earlier. If this difference is greater than 2 percent nominal current, the condition measured is not an LOP, even if all other conditions are met. This input is labeled as  $\Delta|I_1| > 2\%$  in *Figure 5.20*.
- (3) Positive-sequence current angle is not changing. Measure positive-sequence current angle ( $\angle I_{1k}$ ) and compare it to  $\angle I_{1(k-1\ cycle)}$  from one cycle earlier. If this difference is greater than 5 degrees, the condition measured is not an LOP, even if all other conditions are met. This input is labeled as  $\angle I_1 > 5^\circ$  in *Figure 5.20*. If  $|I_1|$  is less than 5 percent nominal current ( $I_{NOM}$ ), this angle check does not block LOP.
- (4) Zero-sequence current magnitude is not changing. Measure zero-sequence current magnitude ( $|I_{Gk}|$ ) and compare it to  $|I_{G(k-1\ cycle)}|$  from one cycle earlier. If this difference is greater than 6 percent nominal current, the condition measured is not an LOP, even if all other conditions are met. This input is labeled as  $\Delta|I_G| > 6\%$  in *Figure 5.20*.
- (5) Zero-sequence current angle is not changing. Measure zero-sequence current angle ( $\angle I_{Gk}$ ) and compare it to  $\angle I_{G(k-1\ cycle)}$ . If this difference is greater than 5 degrees, the condition measured is not an LOP, even if all other conditions are met. This input is labeled as  $\angle I_G > 5^\circ$  in *Figure 5.20*. For security, this declaration requires that  $|I_G|$  be greater than 5 percent of nominal current to override an LOP declaration.
- (6) Negative-sequence current magnitude is not changing. Measure negative-sequence current magnitude ( $|3I_{2k}|$ ) and compare it to  $|3I_{2(k-1\ cycle)}|$  from one cycle earlier. If this difference is greater than 6 percent nominal current, the condition measured is not an LOP, even if all other conditions are met. This input is labeled as  $\Delta|3I_2| > 6\%$  in *Figure 5.20*.
- (7) Negative-sequence current angle is not changing. Measure negative-sequence current angle ( $\angle 3I_{2k}$ ) and compare it to  $\angle 3I_{2(k-1\ cycle)}$ . If this difference is greater than 5 degrees, the condition measured is not an LOP, even if all other conditions are met. This input is labeled as  $\angle 3I_2 > 5^\circ$  in *Figure 5.20*. For security, this declaration requires that  $|3I_2|$  be greater than 5 percent of nominal current to override an LOP declaration.

If the criteria identified in all five steps listed above are met, the LOP logic declares an LOP condition.

The relay resets LOP logic when all of the following conditions are true for 30 cycles.

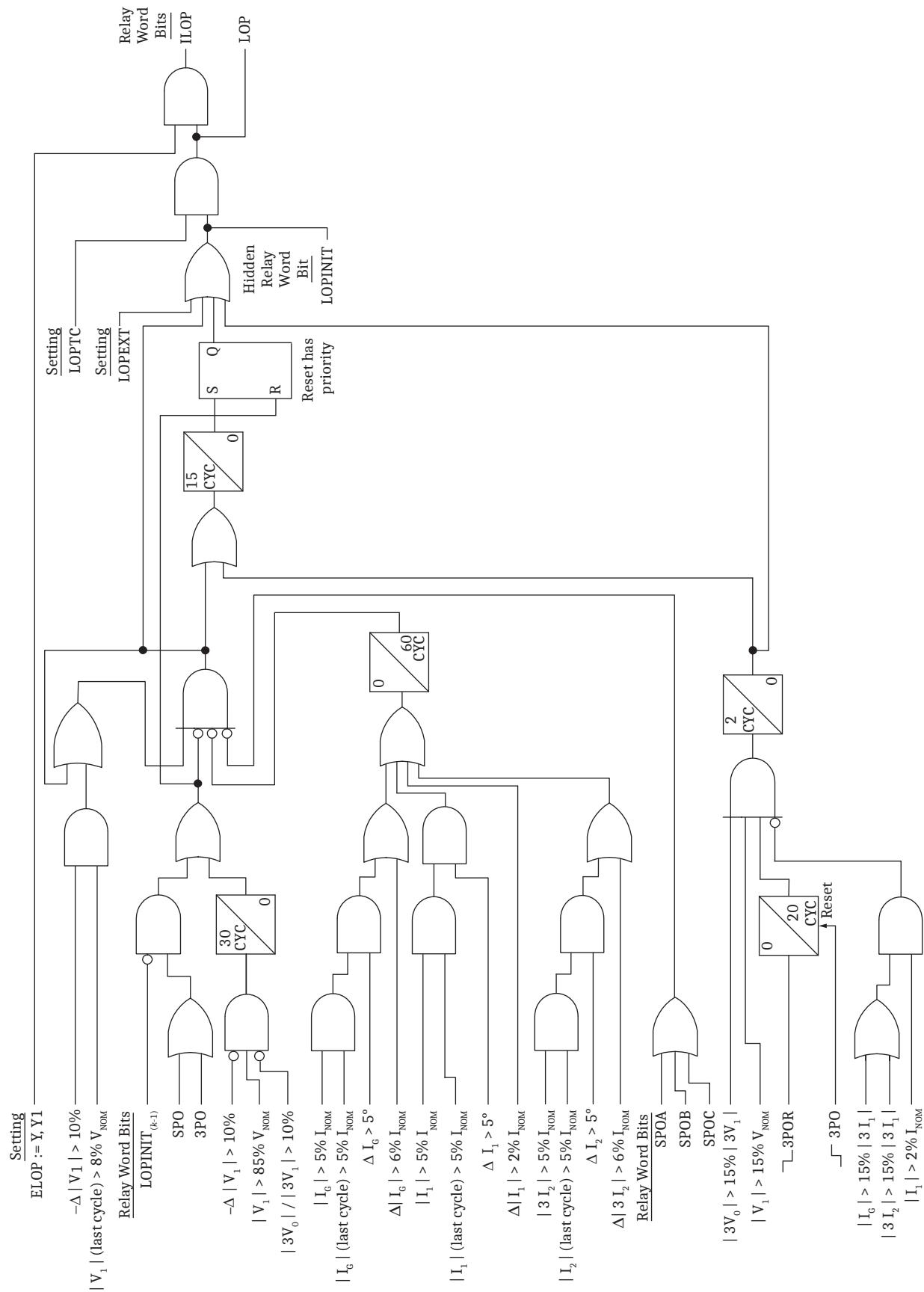
1. A decreasing delta change in  $V_1$  is less than 10 percent (see point (1) above).
2. The magnitude of  $V_1$  is larger than 85 percent of VNOM.
3. The magnitude of  $|V_0|$  is not larger than 10 percent of magnitude  $|V_1|$ .

The LOP logic includes a SELOGIC control equation (LOPEXT) to initiate an LOP from an external input, such as a status contact of a miniature circuit breaker/molded case circuit breakers (MCB/MCCB) or standing undervoltage.

---

**NOTE:** During a warm start (settings change), the LOPTC SELOGIC torque-control equation is forced to 1 and the LOPEXT SELOGIC control equation is forced to 0.

A SELOGIC torque-control equation (LOPTC) is also available to independently control the LOP logic.



**Figure 5.20 LOP Logic**

## Fault-Type Identification Selection Logic

---

The fault-type identification selection (FIDS) logic is enabled by the Group Setting EFID. This logic identifies the faulted phase(s) for all faults involving ground by comparing the angle between  $I_0$  and  $I_2$ .

For cases where only zero-sequence current flows through the relay terminal (that is, no negative-sequence current and no positive-sequence current), the (FIDS) logic uses single-phase undervoltage elements for faulted phase selection.

The FIDS logic is not active during a single pole-open (SPO) condition (i.e., when SPO equals logical 1).

Setting EFID should be set equal to N only when the relay is applied in high-resistance grounded transmission systems. These systems can challenge the operation of the FIDS logic for phase-to-phase-to-ground faults. Setting EFID equal to N disables the FIDS logic, thereby removing FIDS supervision of phase distance elements.

For all other applications, EFID must be set equal to Y to ensure proper operation of the phase and ground distance elements.

**Table 5.29 Fault-Type Identification Logic Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default
EFID	Enable fault identification logic	Y, N	Y

**Table 5.30 FIDS Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
FIDEN	FIDS logic enabled
FSA	A-Phase-to-ground fault or B-Phase to C-Phase-to-ground fault selected
FSB	B-Phase-to-ground fault or C-Phase to A-Phase-to-ground fault selected
FSC	C-Phase-to-ground fault or A-Phase to B-Phase-to-ground fault selected

## Ground Directional Element

---

The SEL-421 offers a choice of three independent directional elements to supervise the ground distance elements and directional residual ground overcurrent elements (67Gn, where n equals 1 through 4) during ground faults. You can also use the ground directional element for torque control. Internal logic selects the best choice automatically. *Table 5.31* lists the directional elements the relay uses to provide ground directional decisions.

**Table 5.31 Directional Elements Supervising Ground Elements**

Directional Elements	Description	Forward Output	Reverse Output
32QG	Negative-sequence voltage-polarized for ground faults	F32QG	R32QG
32V	Zero-sequence voltage-polarized	F32V	R32V
32I	Zero-sequence current-polarized	F32I	R32I

The negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element 32QG listed in *Table 5.31* supervises the ground distance elements and residual ground directional overcurrent elements. The negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element 32Q illustrated in *Figure 5.29* only supervises the phase distance elements.

The relay internal logic selects the best choice for directional supervision according to prevailing power system conditions during the ground fault. The logic determines the best choice for the ground directional element (32G) from among the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32QG), zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32V), or the zero-sequence current-polarized directional element (32I). The ground directional element also supervises the quadrilateral ground distance elements.

During the single-pole open condition (SPO is a logical 1), the relay supervises the ground directional element with an open-pole directional element. The purpose of this directional element is to ensure secure operation of the distance elements during the single-pole open condition. The operation of the single-pole open directional element is indicated by the 32SPOF and the 32SPOR Relay Word bits.

As the single-pole open directional element may operate because of unbalance currents generated during the single-pole open condition, it is recommended that ground and negative-sequence overcurrent elements that are used for single-pole tripping be supervised by the single-pole open condition. To supervise overcurrent elements during the single-pole open condition, set the element torque control equation (67GnTC or 67QnTC, where  $n$  equals 1–4) equal to NOT SPO.

## Settings

*Table 5.32* lists the relay settings corresponding to the ground directional element.

**Table 5.32 Ground Directional Element Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
E32	Directional Control	Y, AUTO, AUTO2	AUTO2
ORDER	Ground Directional Element Priority	combine Q, V, I	QV
50FP	Forward Directional Overcurrent Pickup (A)	(0.05–1) • $I_{NOM}$	0.50
50RP	Reverse Directional Overcurrent Pickup (A)	(0.05–1) • $I_{NOM}$	0.25
Z2F	Forward Directional Z2 Threshold ( $\Omega$ )	$\pm 320/I_{NOM}$	-0.30
Z2R	Reverse Directional Z2 Threshold ( $\Omega$ )	$\pm 320/I_{NOM}$	0.30
a2	Positive-Sequence Restraint Factor, $I_2/I_1$	0.02–0.5	0.10
k2	Zero-Sequence Restraint Factor, $I_2/I_0$	0.1–1.2	0.20
Z0F	Forward Directional Z0 Threshold ( $\Omega$ )	$\pm 320/I_{NOM}$	-0.30
Z0R	Reverse Directional Z0 Threshold ( $\Omega$ )	$\pm 320/I_{NOM}$	0.30
a0	Positive-Sequence Restraint Factor, $I_0/I_1$	0.02–0.5	0.10
E32IV	Zero-Sequence Voltage Current Enable	SELOGIC Equation	1

If you set E32 to AUTO, the relay automatically calculates the settings shown in *Table 5.33*.

**Table 5.33 Ground Directional Element Settings AUTO Calculations**

Setting	Equation
50FP	$0.12 \cdot I_{NOM}$
50RP	$0.08 \cdot I_{NOM}$
Z2F	$0.5 \cdot Z1MAG$
Z2R	$Z2F + 1/(2 \cdot I_{NOM})$
a2	0.1
k2	0.2
Z0F	$0.5 \cdot Z0MAG$
Z0R	$Z0F + 1/(2 \cdot I_{NOM})$
a0	0.1

Use caution when you set E32 = AUTO. It is not appropriate for all applications. Systems with a strong negative-sequence source (e.g., equivalent negative-sequence impedance of less than  $2.5/I_{NOM}$  in ohms) can use E32 = AUTO. It is best to use E32 = AUTO2 with the settings in *Table 5.34* if any of the following apply:

- The negative-sequence impedance of the source is greater than  $2.5/I_{NOM}$  in ohms
- The line impedance is unknown
- A non-fault condition occurs, such as a switching transformer energization causing the negative-sequence voltage to be approximately zero

**Table 5.34 Ground Directional Element Preferred Settings**

Name	5 A nominal	1 A nominal
E32	Y	Y
Z2F	-0.30	-1.5
Z2R	0.30	1.5
Z0F	-0.30	-1.5
Z0R	0.30	1.5
50FP	0.50 A	0.10 A
50RP	0.25 A	0.05 A
a2	0.10	0.10
k2	0.20	0.20
a0	0.10	0.10

The preferred settings in *Table 5.34* will provide equal or better protection than E32 = AUTO for most systems.

## Detailed Settings Description

If you set E32 to Y, you can change the settings listed in *Table 5.33*.

### 50FP and 50RP

Setting 50FP is the threshold for the current level detector that enables forward decisions for both the negative- and zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional elements. If the magnitude of  $3I_2$  or  $3I_0$  is greater than 50FP, the corresponding directional element can process a forward decision.

Setting 50RP is the threshold for the current level detector that enables reverse decisions for both the negative- and zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional elements. If the magnitude of  $3I_2$  or  $3I_0$  is greater than 50RP, the corresponding directional element can process a reverse decision.

## Z2F and Z2R

Setting Z2F is the forward threshold for the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element. If the relay measures the apparent negative-sequence impedance  $z_2$  less than Z2F, the relay declares the unbalanced fault to be forward.

Setting Z2R is the reverse threshold for the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element. If the relay measures apparent negative-sequence impedance  $z_2$  greater than Z2R, the relay declares the unbalanced fault to be reverse.

## a2 and k2

Positive-sequence current restraint factor a2 compensates for highly unbalanced systems. Unbalance is typical in systems that have many untransposed lines. This factor also helps prevent misoperation during current transformer saturation. The a2 factor is the ratio of the magnitude of negative-sequence current to the magnitude of positive-sequence current,  $|I_2|/|I_1|$ . If the measured ratio exceeds a2, the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element is enabled. Typically, you can apply the default calculations in *Table 5.33*.

Zero-sequence current restraint factor k2 also compensates for highly unbalanced systems. This factor is the ratio of the magnitude of negative-sequence current to the magnitude of zero-sequence current,  $|I_2|/|I_0|$ . If the measured ratio exceeds k2, the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element is enabled. If the measured ratio is less than k2, the zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element is enabled. Typically, you can apply the default calculations that appear in *Table 5.33*.

## Z0F and Z0R

Setting Z0F is the forward threshold for the zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element. If the relay measures apparent zero-sequence impedance  $z_0$  less than Z0F, the relay declares the unbalanced fault to be forward.

Setting Z0R is the reverse threshold for the zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element. If the relay measures apparent zero-sequence impedance  $z_0$  greater than Z0R, then the relay declares the unbalanced fault to be reverse.

Typically, you can apply the default calculations that appear in *Table 5.33* for the settings Z2F, Z2R, Z0F, and Z0R. For series-compensated lines, calculate each of these settings separately. The forward threshold setting must be less than corresponding reverse threshold setting to avoid the situation where the measured apparent impedance satisfies both forward and reverse conditions.

## a0

Positive-sequence current restraint factor a0 is the ratio of the magnitude of zero-sequence current to the magnitude of positive-sequence current,  $|I_0|/|I_1|$ . If the relay measures a ratio greater than a0, the zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element is enabled. Typically you can apply the default calculations that appear in *Table 5.33*.

## ORDER

The SEL-421 uses Best Choice Ground Directional Element logic to determine the order in which the relay selects 32QG, 32V, or 32I to provide directional decisions for the ground distance elements and the residual ground directional overcurrent elements. Directional element classification is as follows:

- Q—Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32QG)
- V—Zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32V)
- I—Zero-sequence current-polarized directional element (32I)

You can set ORDER with any combination of Q, V, and I. The listed order of these directional elements determines the priority that these elements operate to provide the ground directional element.

Set E32 := Y to edit the ground directional element settings. If you set E32 := Y the relay hides certain relay settings depending on the setting ORDER.

If ORDER does not contain Q, the relay hides the k2 setting. If ORDER does not contain V, the relay hides the Z0F and Z0R settings. If ORDER contains only Q, the relay hides settings a0, E32IV, Z0F, and Z0R.

## E32IV

SELOGIC control equation setting E32IV must be asserted to enable the zero-sequence voltage-polarized or zero-sequence current-polarized directional elements. This provides directional control of the ground distance elements and directional residual ground overcurrent elements.

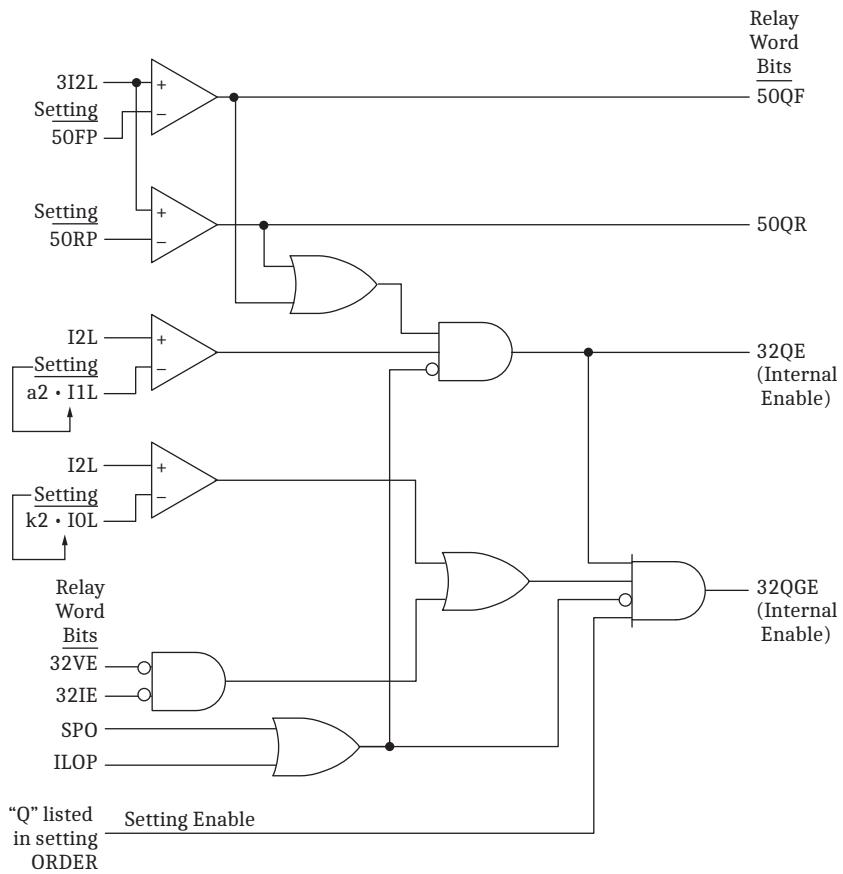
## Directional Element Enables

The Relay Word bits shown in *Table 5.35* indicate when the relay has enabled the ground directional element.

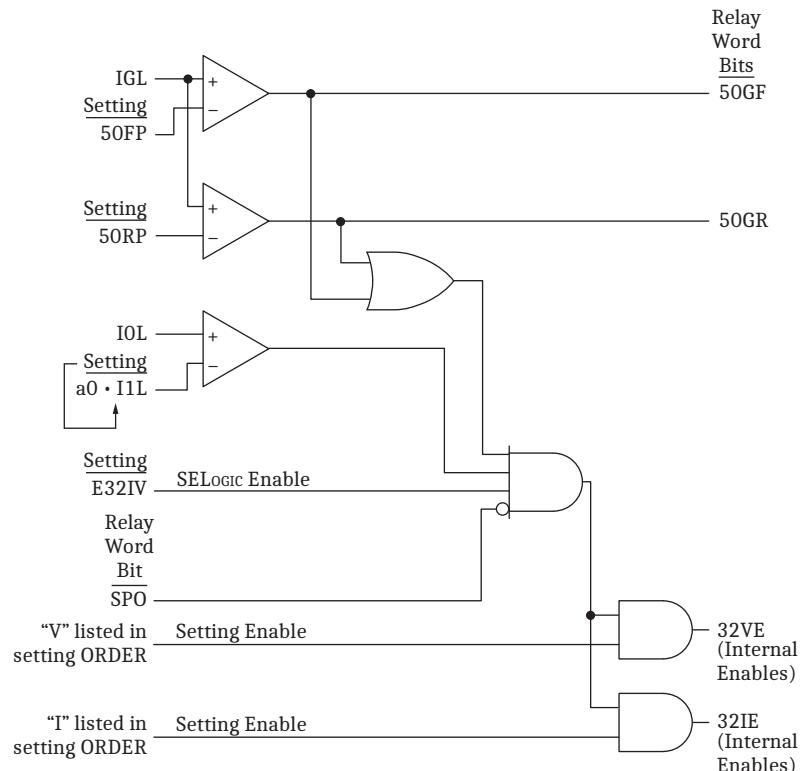
**Table 5.35 Ground Directional Element Enables**

Name	Description
32QE	Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element enable—phase faults
32QGE	Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element enable—ground faults
32VE	Zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element enable—ground faults
32IE	Zero-sequence current-polarized directional element enable—ground faults

*Figure 5.21* and *Figure 5.22* correspond to *Table 5.35*.



**Figure 5.21 32Q and 32QE Enable Logic Diagram**

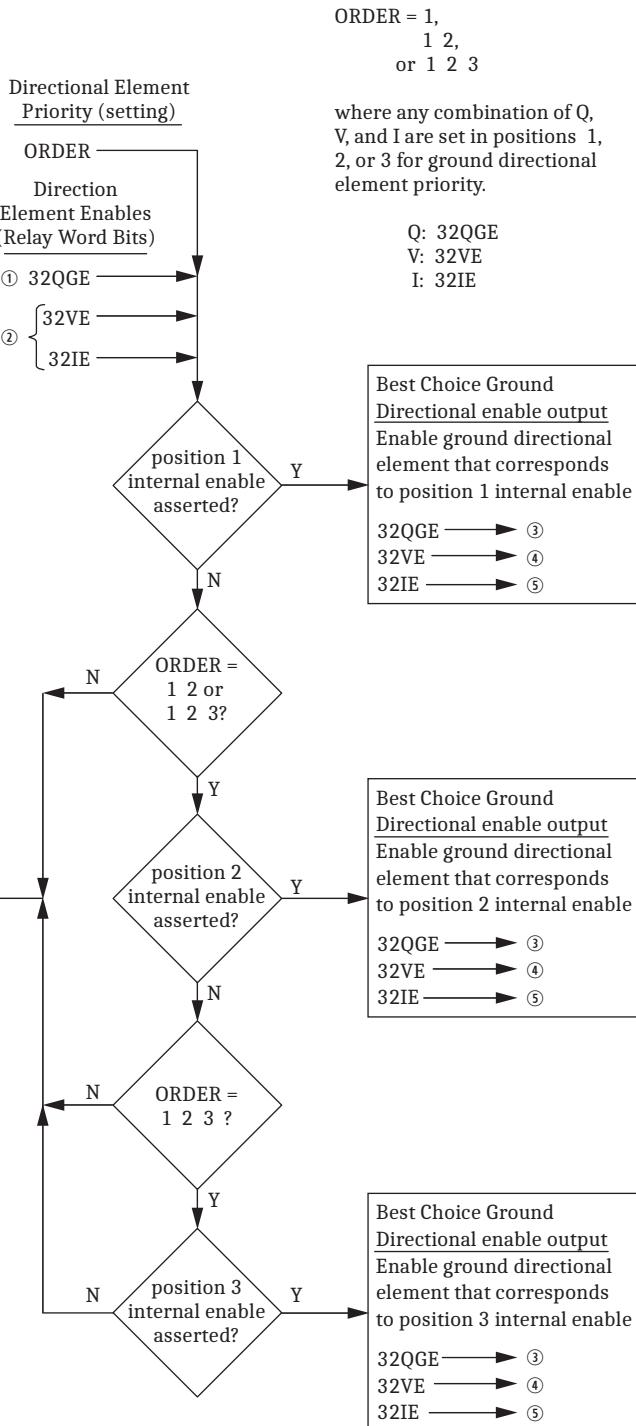


**Figure 5.22 32V and 32I Enable Logic Diagram**

**Table 5.36 Ground Directional Element Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
32SPOF	Forward open-pole directional declaration
32SPOR	Reverse open-pole directional declaration
50QF	Forward negative-sequence supervisory current level detector
50QR	Reverse negative-sequence supervisory current level detector
32QE	32Q internal enable
32QGE	32QG internal enable
50GF	Forward zero-sequence supervisory current level detector
50GR	Reverse zero-sequence supervisory current level detector
32VE	32V internal enable
HSDGF	Ground fault, high-speed forward directional element
HSDGR	Ground fault, high-speed reverse directional element
32IE	32I internal enable
32GF	Forward ground directional declaration
32GR	Reverse ground directional declaration
F32I	Forward current-polarized zero-sequence directional element
R32I	Reverse current-polarized zero-sequence directional element
F32V	Forward voltage-polarized zero-sequence directional element
R32V	Reverse voltage-polarized zero-sequence directional element
F32QG	Forward negative-sequence ground directional element
R32QG	Reverse negative-sequence ground directional element

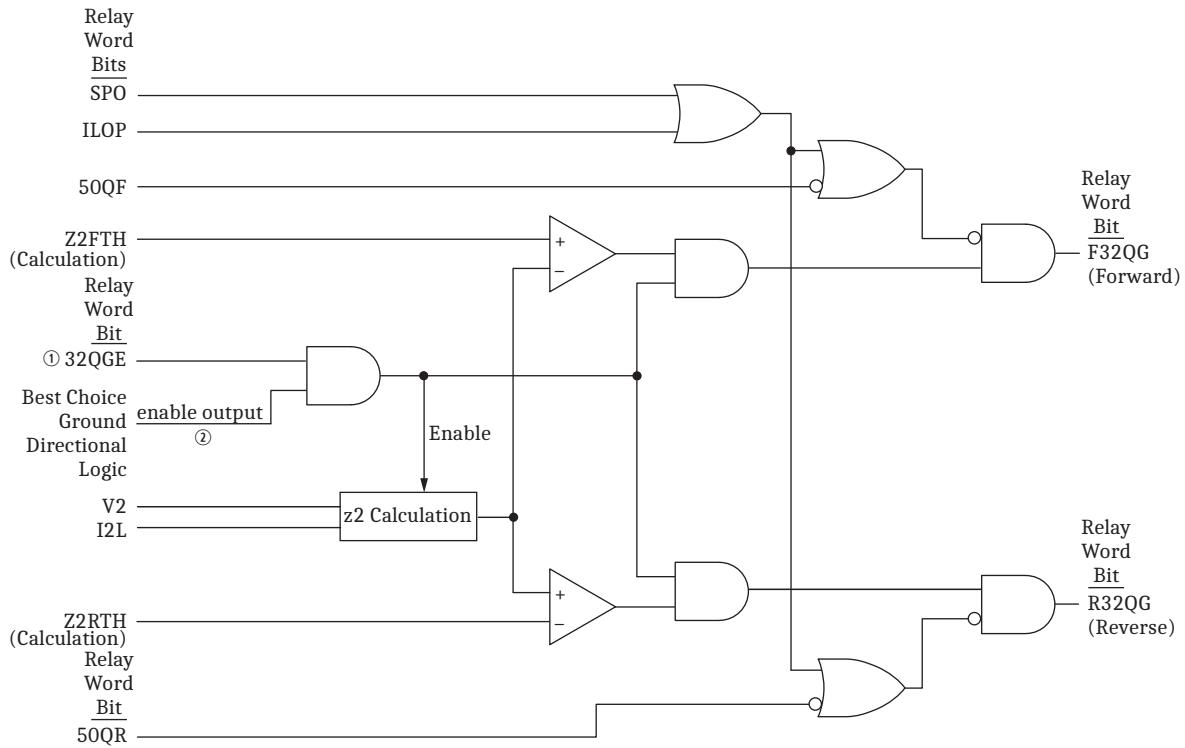
**NOTE:** Once a directional decision is made from one of the elements, it blocks the other two elements, regardless of priority, unless it can no longer make the directional decision.



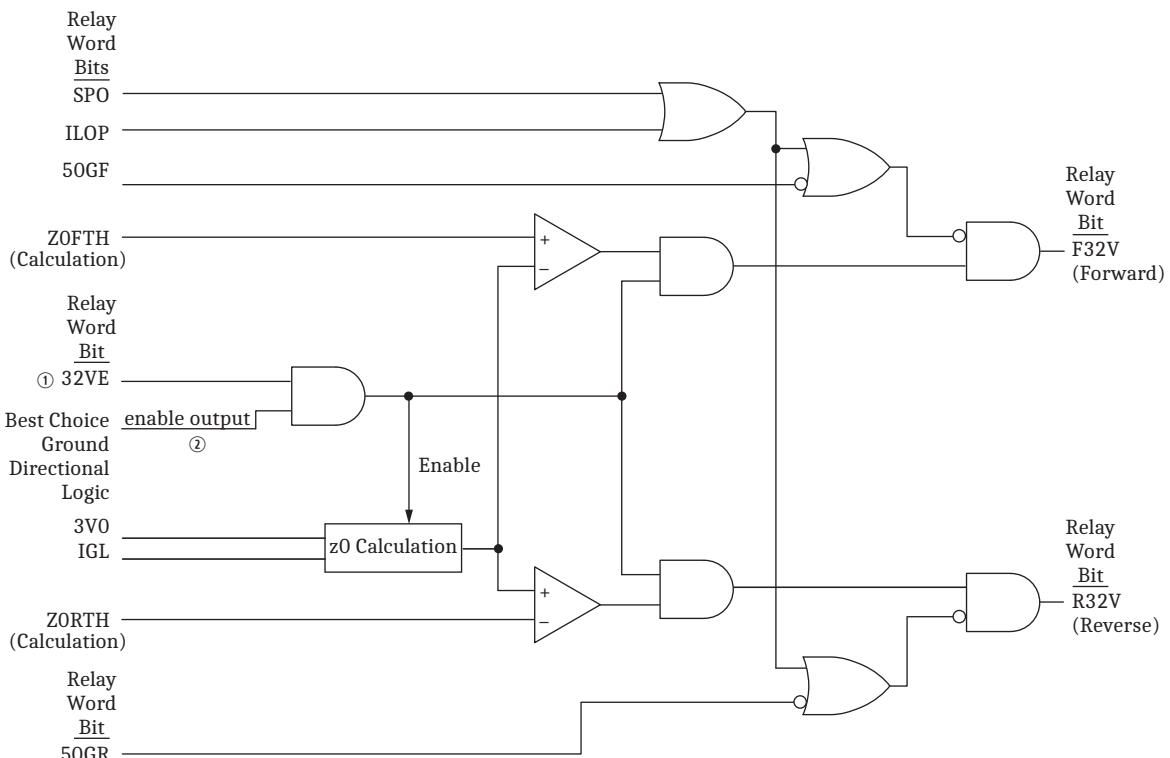
① From Figure 5.21, ② From Figure 5.22, ③ To Figure 5.24, ④ To Figure 5.25, ⑤ To Figure 5.26

**Figure 5.23 Best Choice Ground Directional Element Logic**

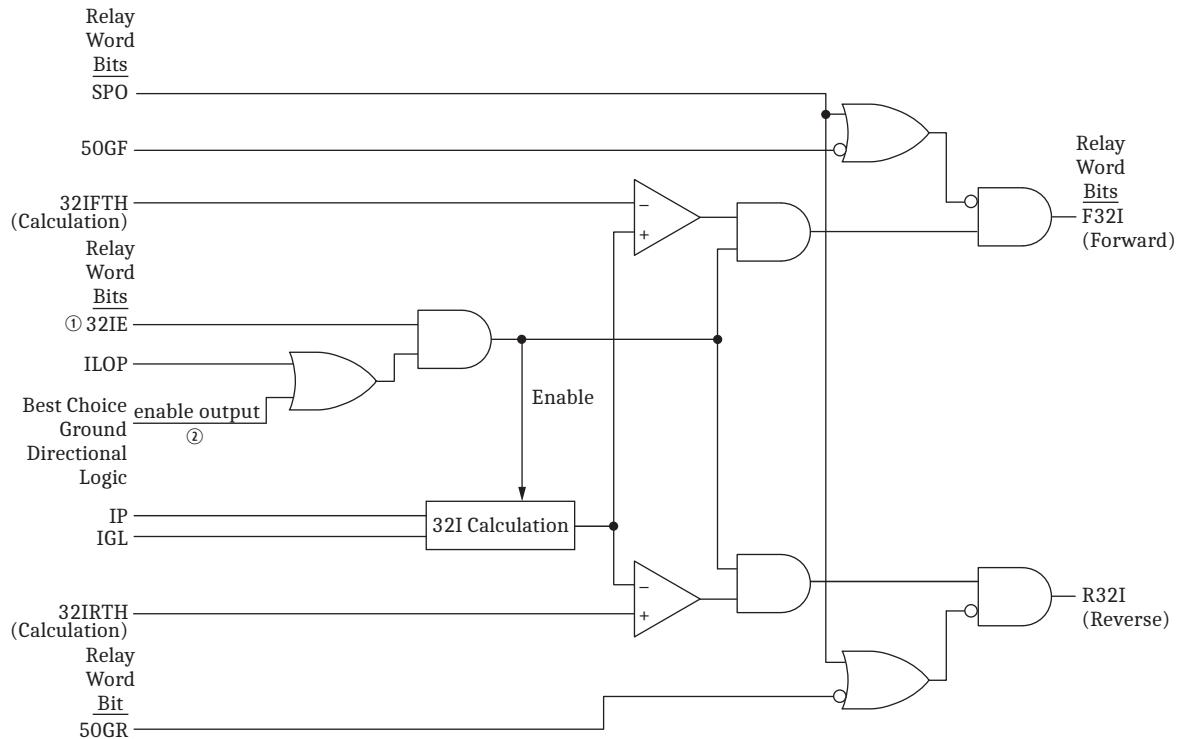
**5.40 | Protection Functions**  
**Ground Directional Element**



**Figure 5.24 Negative-Sequence Voltage-Polarized Directional Element Logic**

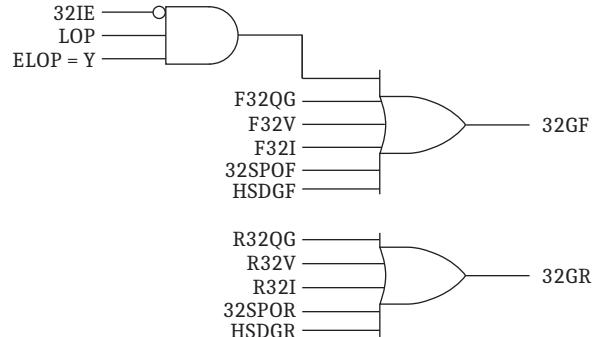


**Figure 5.25 Zero-Sequence Voltage-Polarized Directional Element Logic**



① From Figure 5.21; ② From Figure 5.23

**Figure 5.26 Zero-Sequence Current-Polarized Directional Element Logic**



**Figure 5.27 Ground Directional Element Output Logic Diagram**

**Table 5.37 Reference Table for Figure 5.24, Figure 5.25, and Figure 5.26 (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Name	Description
z2	Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element impedance calculation
Z2FTH	Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element forward threshold calculation
Z2RTH	Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element reverse threshold calculation
z0	Zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element impedance calculation
Z0FTH	Zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element forward threshold calculation
Z0RTH	Zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element reverse threshold calculation
32I	Zero-sequence current-polarized directional element calculation

**Table 5.37 Reference Table for Figure 5.24, Figure 5.25, and Figure 5.26 (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Name	Description
32IFTH	Zero-sequence current-polarized directional element forward threshold calculation
32IRTH	Zero-sequence current-polarized directional element reverse threshold calculation

## Ground Directional Element Equations

For legibility, these equations use vector quantities, defined in *Table 5.38*. The analog quantities are listed in *Section 12: Analog Quantities*.

**Table 5.38 Vector Definitions for Equation 1.1 Through Equation 1.11**

Vector	Analog Quantities	Description
V2	1/3 [3V2FIM] $\angle$ 3V2FIA	Negative-sequence voltage
V0	1/3 [3V0FIM] $\angle$ 3V0FIA	Zero-sequence voltage
I2	1/3 [L3I2FIM] $\angle$ L3I2FIA	Negative-sequence current
IG	LIGFIM $\angle$ LIGFIA	Zero-sequence current
IP	IPFIM $\angle$ IPFIA <sup>a</sup>	Polarizing current

<sup>a</sup> The polarizing current angle quantity, IPFIA, is an internal quantity only and is not available as an analog quantity.

## 32QG

### Directional Calculation

$$z_2 = \frac{\text{Re}[V_2 \cdot (I_2 \cdot 1\angle Z1ANG)^*]}{|I_2|^2}$$

**Equation 5.15**

### Forward Threshold

If Z2F is less than or equal to 0:

$$Z2FTH = 0.75 \cdot Z2F - \left( 0.25 \cdot \left| \frac{V_2}{I_2} \right| \right)$$

**Equation 5.16**

If Z2F is greater than 0:

$$Z2FTH = 1.25 \cdot Z2F - \left( 0.25 \cdot \left| \frac{V_2}{I_2} \right| \right)$$

**Equation 5.17**

### Reverse Threshold

If Z2R is greater than or equal to 0:

$$Z2RTH = 0.75 \cdot Z2R + 0.25 \cdot \left| \frac{V_2}{I_2} \right|$$

**Equation 5.18**

If Z2R is less than 0:

$$Z2RTH = 1.25 \cdot Z2R + 0.25 \cdot \left| \frac{V_2}{I_2} \right|^*$$

**Equation 5.19**

## 32V

### Directional Calculation

$$z0 = \frac{\operatorname{Re}[3V_0 \cdot (I_G \cdot 1\angle Z0ANG)^*]}{|I_G|^2}$$

**Equation 5.20**

### Forward Threshold

If Z0F is less than or equal to 0:

$$Z0FTH = 0.75 \cdot Z0F - \left( 0.25 \cdot \left| \frac{3V_0}{I_G} \right| \right)$$

**Equation 5.21**

If Z0F is greater than 0:

$$Z0FTH = 1.25 \cdot Z0F - \left( 0.25 \cdot \left| \frac{3V_0}{I_G} \right| \right)$$

**Equation 5.22**

### Reverse Threshold

If Z0R is greater than or equal to 0:

$$Z0RTH = 0.75 \cdot Z0R + 0.25 \cdot \left| \frac{3V_0}{I_G} \right|^*$$

**Equation 5.23**

If Z0R is less than 0:

$$Z0RTH = 1.25 \cdot Z0R + 0.25 \cdot \left| \frac{3V_0}{I_G} \right|^*$$

**Equation 5.24**

## 32I

### Directional Calculation

$$32I = \operatorname{Re}[I_G \cdot I_P^*]$$

**Equation 5.25**

where:

$I_P$  = Polarizing Current

## Forward Threshold

$$32IFTH = 0.01 \cdot (\text{InX nominal rating}) \cdot (\text{nominal current rating})$$

**Equation 5.26**

$$32IRTH = -0.01 \cdot (\text{InX nominal rating}) \cdot (\text{nominal current rating})$$

**Equation 5.27**

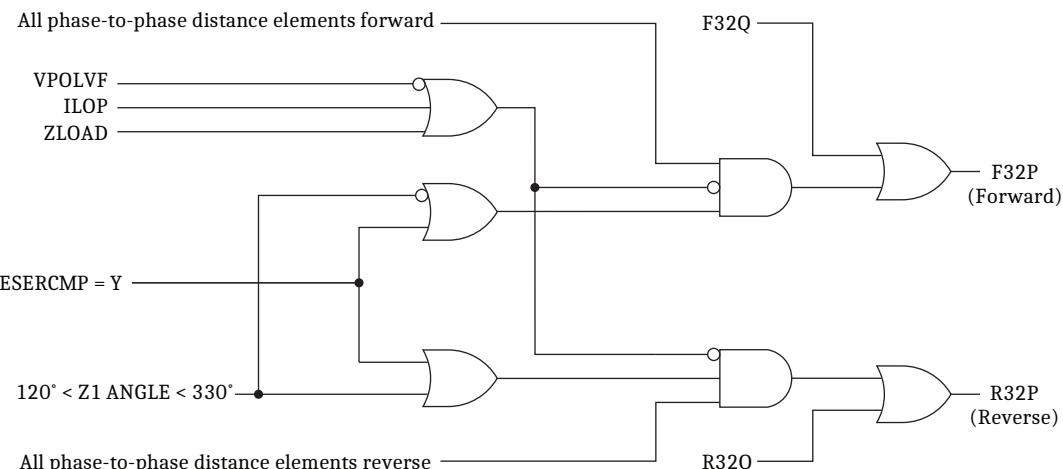
# Phase and Negative-Sequence Directional Elements

Phase (32P) and negative-sequence voltage-polarized (32Q) directional elements supervise the phase distance elements. 32Q has priority over 32P. Relay Word bit ZLOAD (Load Impedance Detected) disables the 32P element. The 32Q element operates for all unbalanced faults.

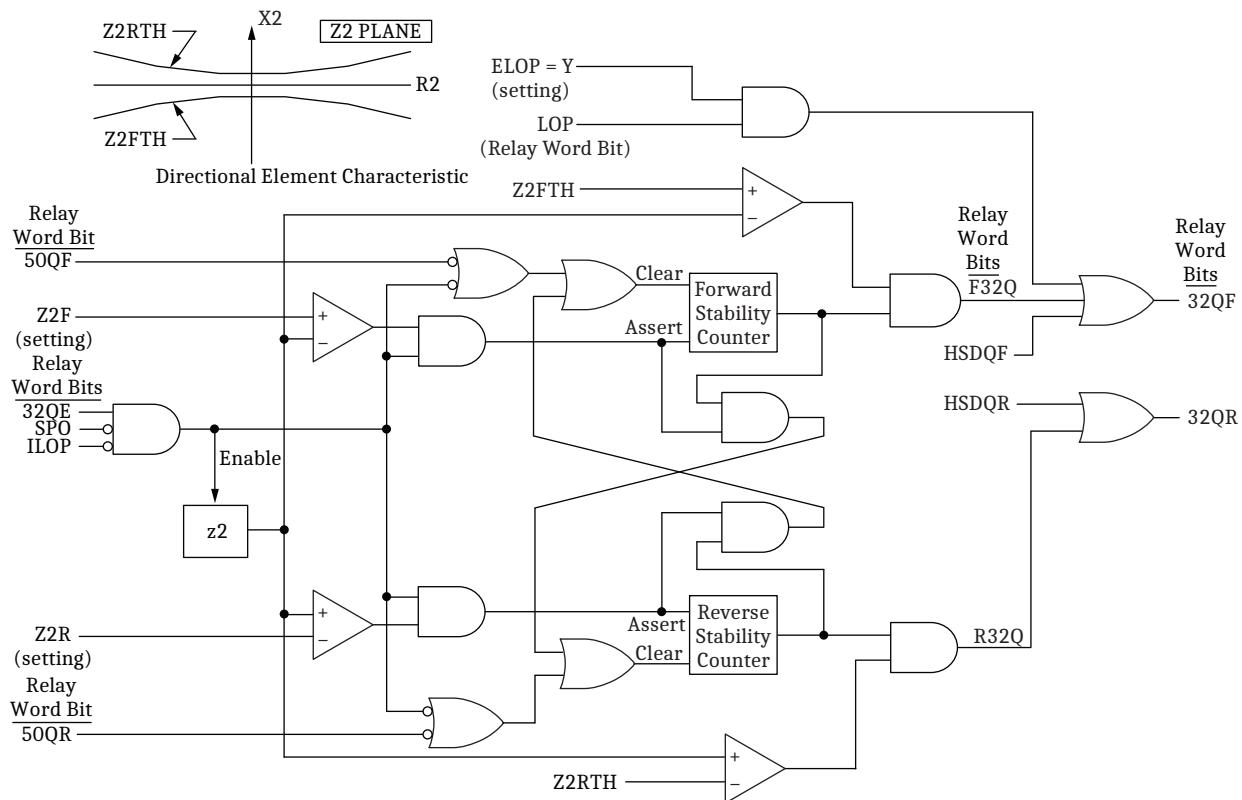
When E32 := AUTO or AUTO2, you do not need to enter settings for 32Q or 32P elements. However, if you set E32 (Directional Control) to Y, the settings you enter for 50FP, 50RP, Z2F, Z2R, and a2 affect the 32Q element (see *Ground Directional Element* on page 5.32 for more details).

**Table 5.39 Phase and Negative-Sequence Directional Elements Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
F32P	Forward phase directional declaration
R32P	Reverse phase directional declaration
F32Q	Forward negative-sequence directional declaration
R32Q	Reverse negative-sequence directional declaration
32QF	Forward negative-sequence overcurrent directional declaration
32QR	Reverse negative-sequence overcurrent directional declaration
HSDQF	Phase-to-phase fault, high-speed forward directional element
HSDQR	Phase-to-phase fault, high-speed reverse directional element



**Figure 5.28 32P, Phase Directional Element Logic Diagram**



The stability counter can add as much as a 0.5 cycle delay. This prevents the logic from toggling between forward and reverse declarations and gives other protection elements that rely on the directional decision time to operate.

**Figure 5.29 32Q, Negative-Sequence Directional Element Logic Diagram**

## CVT Transient Detection

The SEL-421 detects CVT (Capacitor Voltage Transformer) transients that can cause Zone 1 distance elements to overreach during external faults. If CVT transient blocking is enabled and the relay detects a high SIR (source-to-impedance ratio) when a Zone 1 distance element is picked up, the relay delays tripping for as long as 1.5 cycles to allow the CVT transients to stabilize.

You do not need to enter settings. The relay adapts automatically to different system SIR conditions by monitoring the measured voltage and current.

If the distance calculation does not change significantly (i.e., is smooth), the SEL-421 unblocks CVT transient blocking resulting from low voltage and low current during close-in faults driven by a source with a high SIR. Therefore, Zone 1 distance elements operate without significant delay for close-in faults.

Consider using CVT transient detection logic when you have both of the following conditions:

- SIR greater than or equal to five
- CVTs with AFSC (active ferroresonance-suppression circuits)

The following conditions can aggravate CVT transients:

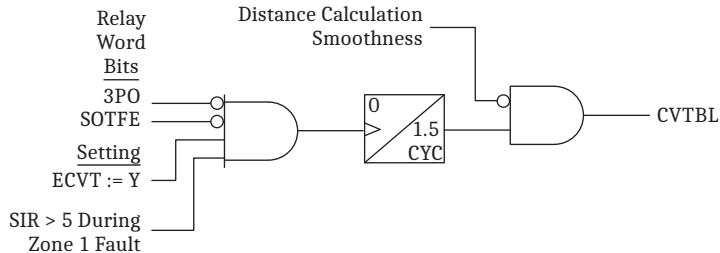
- CVT secondary with a mostly inductive burden
- A low C value CVT, as defined by the manufacturer

**Table 5.40 CVT Transient Detection Logic Setting**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default
ECVT	CVT Transient Detection	Y, N	N

**Table 5.41 CVT Transient Detection Logic Relay Word Bit**

Name	Description
CVTBL	CVT transient blocking active

**Figure 5.30 CVT Transient Detection Logic**

SIR is defined as follows:

$$SIR = \frac{Z_{IS}}{Z_R}$$

where:

$Z_{IS}$  = positive-sequence source impedance

$Z_R$  = distance element reach

Use the Zone 1 distance element reach ( $Z1MP$ ,  $Z1MG$ ,  $XP1$ , or  $XG1$ ) because the CVT transient detection logic only supervises Zone 1 distance protection.

## Series-Compensation Line Logic

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 does not provide series-compensated line protection logic.

The SEL-421 includes logic to detect when a fault is beyond a series capacitor (a series capacitor can possibly cause Zone 1 overreach). The relay blocks the Zone 1 elements until the series-compensation logic determines that the fault is between the relay and the series capacitor (i.e., the fault is on the protected line section).

The value that you enter for setting XC depends on the position of the series-compensation capacitor(s) relative to the relay potential transformers. Capacitors can be on either end of a line, in the middle of a line, or at both ends of a line. Capacitors that are external to a protected line section can have an effect if infeed conditions are present.

In applications where there is a series capacitor on an adjacent line, for any SEL-421 relays on non-compensated lines, set ESERCMP := Y and XC := OFF. This allows the Zone 1 element to be set to the desired sensitivity, yet still be secure during the voltage reversal that will occur when a neighboring compensated line experiences a fault.

For more information on setting the relay for series-compensated lines see SEL Application Guide AG2000-11, *Applying the SEL-321 Relay on Series-Compensated Systems*.

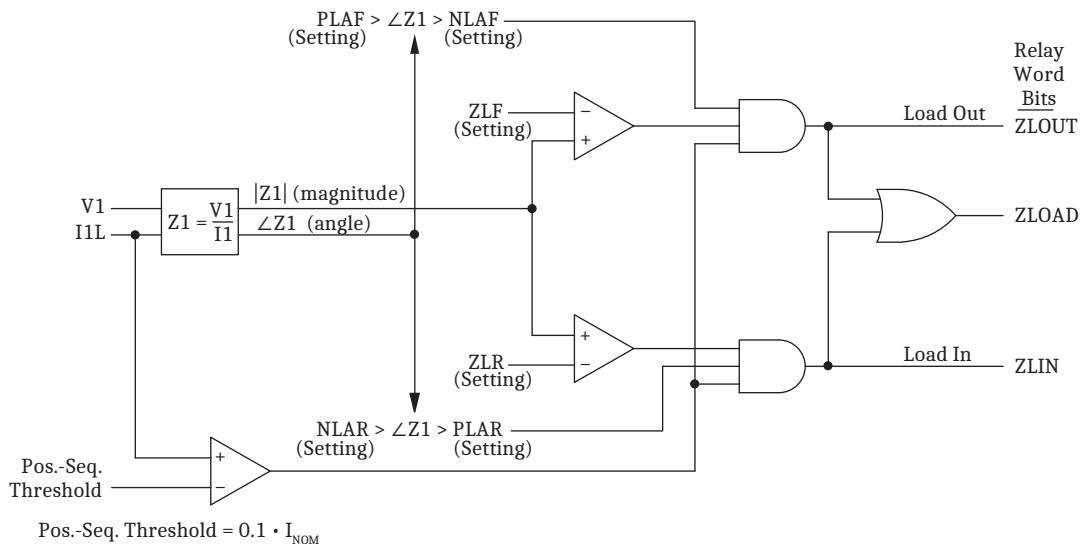
**Table 5.42 Series-Compensation Line Logic Relay Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
ESERCMP	Series-Compensation Line Logic	Y, N	N
XC	Series Capacitor Reactance ( $\Omega$ )	(OFF, 0.25–320 $\Omega$ )/ $I_{NOM}$	OFF

## Load-Encroachment Logic

The load-encroachment logic prevents load from causing phase protection to operate. You can set the phase distance and phase overcurrent elements independent of load. Two independent positive-sequence impedance characteristics monitor the positive-sequence load impedance ( $Z_1$ ) for both export and import load. The positive-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32P) is blocked when the load-encroachment logic is enabled and load is detected. The phase distance elements cannot operate during balanced system conditions unless the logic asserts the 32P element.

Figure 5.31 illustrates the load-encroachment logic. The logic operates only if the positive-sequence current ( $I_1$ ) is greater than the positive-sequence threshold (10 percent of the nominal relay current). Relay Word bit ZLOUT indicates that load is flowing out with respect to the relay (an export condition). Relay Word bit ZLIN indicates that load is flowing in with respect to the relay (an import condition). Figure 5.32 illustrates load-encroachment settings and corresponding characteristics in the positive-sequence impedance plane. Either Relay Word bit ZLOUT or ZLIN asserts if the relay measures a positive-sequence impedance that lies within the corresponding hatched region. Relay Word bit ZLOAD is the OR combination of ZLOUT and ZLIN.

**Figure 5.31 Load-Encroachment Logic Diagram**

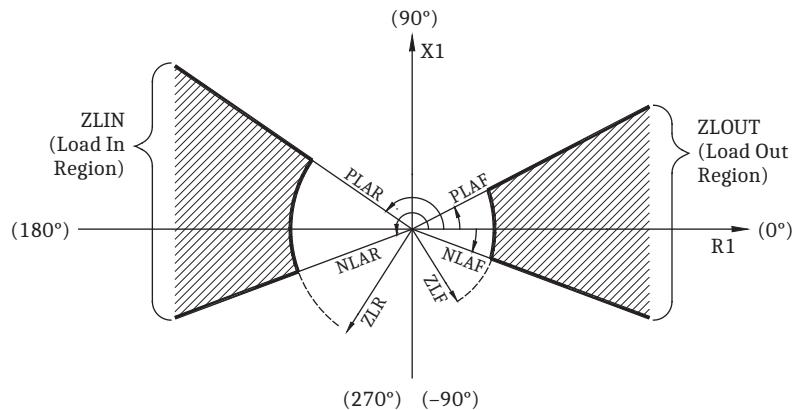


Figure 5.32 Load-Encroachment Characteristics

Table 5.43 Load-Encroachment Logic Relay Settings

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
ELOAD	Load Encroachment	Y, N	Y
ZLF	Forward Load Impedance ( $\Omega$ )	$(0.25\text{--}320)/I_{NOM}$	9.22
ZLR	Reverse Load Impedance ( $\Omega$ )	$(0.25\text{--}320)/I_{NOM}$	9.22
PLAF	Forward Load Positive angle (°)	-90.0 to +90	30.0
NLAFF	Forward Load Negative angle (°)	-90.0 to +90	-30.0
PLAR	Reverse Load Positive angle (°)	90.0–270	150.0
NLAR	Reverse Load Negative angle (°)	90.0–270	210.0

Table 5.44 Load-Encroachment Logic Relay Word Bits

Name	Description
ZLOAD	ZLIN OR ZLOUT
ZLIN	Import load impedance detected
ZLOUT	Export load impedance detected

## Out-of-Step Logic (Conventional)

The relay offers both conventional and settingless (zero-setting) out-of-step (OOS) functions. To use the conventional OOS function, set EOOS = Y. To use the zero-setting OOS function, set EOOS = Y1.

The out-of-step (OOS) logic determines whether a power swing is stable. This relay logic can be set to either block distance protection or allow tripping when the measured positive-sequence impedance ( $Z_1$ ) remains between inner Zone 6 and outer Zone 7 longer than either the OOS blocking delay (setting OSBD) or the OOS tripping delay (setting OSTD), respectively (refer to *Figure 5.33*).

The OOS logic detects all power swings that enter the OOS characteristics, even if a single-pole open condition exists (Relay Word bit SPO equals logical 1). If either negative-sequence directional element 67QUBF or 67QUBR (67Q1T for Zone 1) picks up during a power swing and a single-pole open condition does not exist (Relay Word bit SPO equals logical 0), the logic overrides OOS blocking

**NOTE:** E50Q must be set to 1 or greater for enabling 67Q1T override of OOS blocking for Zone 1 (see Figure 5.58, Figure 5.62, Figure 5.65, and Figure 5.72).

(i.e., an unbalanced fault has occurred). The negative-sequence current level detector 50QUB determines the sensitivity of the 67QUBF or 67QUBR elements, for all zones except Zone 1.

All resistive reach settings are configured parallel to the line angle. All reactance reach settings are set perpendicular to the line angle.

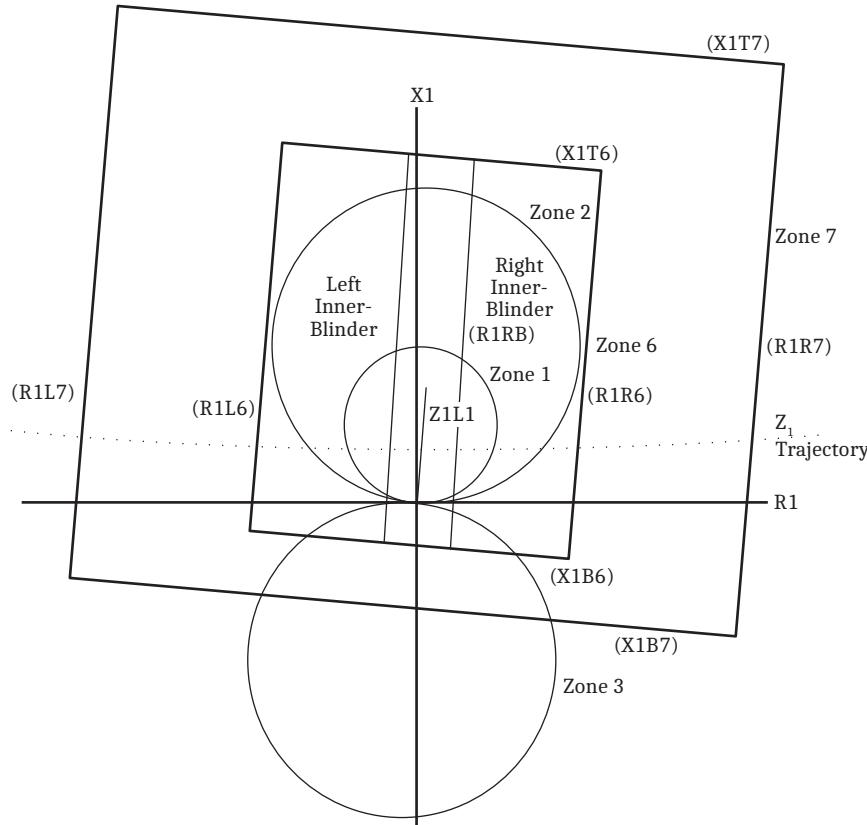


Figure 5.33 OOS Characteristics

If a three-phase fault occurs during a power swing that has operated the OOS logic, the logic also overrides OOS blocking; a set of internally derived inner blinders encompasses the protected line and detects internal three-phase faults. The OOS logic can also detect a power swing when a single-pole open condition exists; for such a case, the logic can block both phase and ground distance protection.

The following rules apply when you set the OOS logic:

- You can enable the OOS logic when setting Z1ANG is greater than 45 degrees.
- Settings X1T6, X1T7, R1R6, and R1R7 must be set to a positive value.
- Settings X1B6, X1B7, R1L6, and R1L7 must be set to a negative value.
- Setting R1R6 must be set less than R1R7.
- Setting R1L6 must be set greater than R1L7.
- Setting X1T6 must be set less than X1T7.
- Setting X1B6 must be set greater than X1B7.
- The minimum separation between settings R1R6 and R1R7 is 0.25/ $I_{NOM}$ .

- The minimum separation between settings R1L6 and R1L7 is  $0.25/I_{NOM}$ .
- The minimum separation between settings X1T6 and X1T7 is  $0.25/I_{NOM}$ .
- The minimum separation between settings X1B6 and X1B7 is  $0.25/I_{NOM}$ .
- Setting OSBD must be greater than OSTD by a minimum of 0.5 cycle.

**Table 5.45 OOS Logic Relay Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
EOOS	Out-of-Step	Y, Y1, N	N
OOSB1	Block Zone 1	Y, N	Y
OOSB2	Block Zone 2	Y, N	Y
OOSB3	Block Zone 3	Y, N	Y
OOSB4	Block Zone 4	Y, N	N
OOSB5	Block Zone 5	Y, N	N
OSBD <sup>a</sup>	Out-of-Step Block Time Delay (cycles)	0.500–8000	2.000
OSBLTCH <sup>a</sup>	Latch Out-of-Step Blocking <sup>b</sup>	Y, N	N
EOOST	Out-of-Step Trip Delay <sup>c</sup>	N, I, O, C	N
OSTD <sup>a</sup>	Out-of-Step Trip Delay (cycles)	0.500–8000	0.500
X1T7 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 7 Reactance—Top ( $\Omega$ )	$(0.25–700)/I_{NOM}$	23.00
X1T6 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 6 Reactance—Top ( $\Omega$ )	$(0.25–700)/I_{NOM}$	21.00
R1R7 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 7 Resistance—Right ( $\Omega$ )	$(0.25–700)/I_{NOM}$	23.00
R1R6 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 6 Resistance—Right ( $\Omega$ )	$(0.25–700)/I_{NOM}$	21.00
X1B7 <sup>a,d</sup>	Zone 7 Reactance—Bottom ( $\Omega$ )	$(-0.25–700)/I_{NOM}$	-23.00
X1B6 <sup>a,d</sup>	Zone 6 Reactance—Bottom ( $\Omega$ )	$(-0.25–700)/I_{NOM}$	-21.00
R1L7 <sup>a,d</sup>	Zone 7 Resistance—Left ( $\Omega$ )	$(-0.25–700)/I_{NOM}$	-23.00
R1L6 <sup>a,d</sup>	Zone 6 Resistance—Left ( $\Omega$ )	$(-0.25–700)/I_{NOM}$	-21.00
50ABCP <sup>d</sup>	Pos.-Seq. Current Supervision (A)	$(0.20–20) \cdot I_{NOM}$	1.00
50QUBP <sup>a,d</sup>	Neg.-Seq. Current Supervision (A)	(OFF, 0.10–20) $\cdot I_{NOM}$	OFF
UBD <sup>a,d</sup>	Neg.-Seq. Current Unblock Delay (cycles)	0.500–120	0.500
UBOSBF <sup>a,d</sup>	Out-of-Step Angle Unblock Rate	1–10	4
OOSPSC	No. of Pole Slips Before Tripping	1–10	1

<sup>a</sup> Hidden when EOOS = Y1.

<sup>b</sup> The OSB (Out-of-Step Blocking) logic resets automatically after it asserts for more than 2 seconds. You can latch OSB if the power swing moves outside of Zone 6 before the two-second timer expires.

<sup>c</sup> Option I enables tripping on the way into Zone 6; option O enables tripping on the way out of Zone 6; option N disabled OST (Out-of-Step Trip).

<sup>d</sup> Advanced Setting if EADVS := Y. If the Advanced Settings are not enabled (setting EADVS := N), the relay hides the setting.

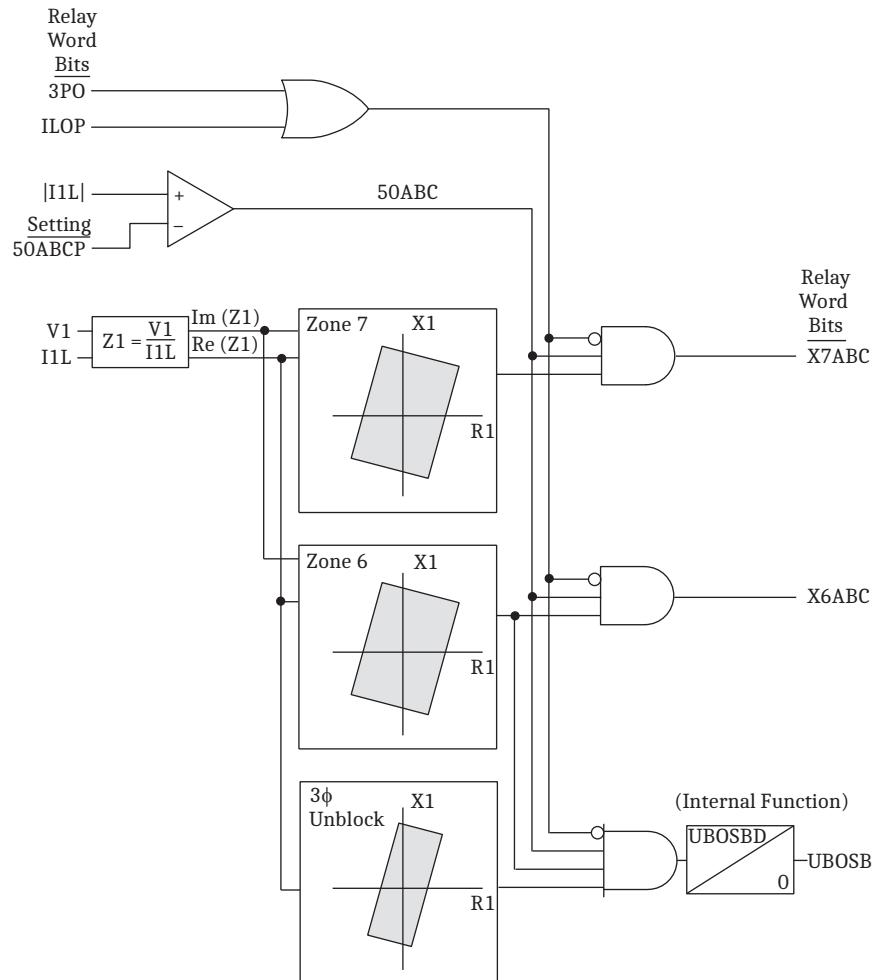
**Table 5.46 OOS Logic Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Name	Description
50ABC	Positive-sequence current level detector
X6ABC	Zone 6
X7ABC	Zone 7

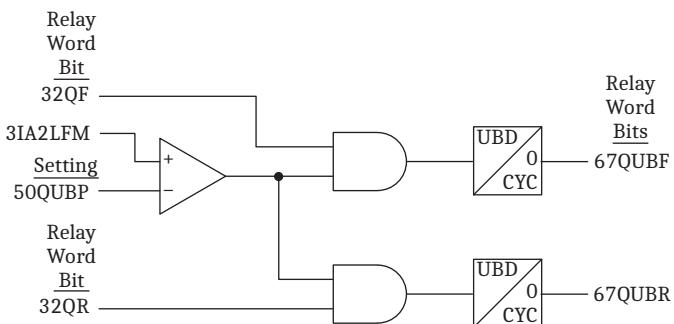
**Table 5.46 OOS Logic Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Name	Description
UBOSB	Unblock out-of-step blocking
OSB	Out-of-step blocking
OSTI	Incoming out-of-step tripping
OSTO	Outgoing out-of-step tripping
OST	Out-of-step tripping
67QUBF	Negative-sequence forward directional element
67QUBR	Negative-sequence reverse directional element
OOSDET	OOS condition detected
OSB1	Block Zone 1 during out-of-step condition
OSB2	Block Zone 2 during out-of-step condition
OSB3	Block Zone 3 during out-of-step condition
OSB4	Block Zone 4 during out-of-step condition
OSB5	Block Zone 5 during out-of-step condition
OSBA	A-Phase out-of-step blocking
OSBB	B-Phase out-of-step blocking
OSBC	C-Phase out-of-step blocking

**5.52** | Protection Functions  
**Out-of-Step Logic (Conventional)**

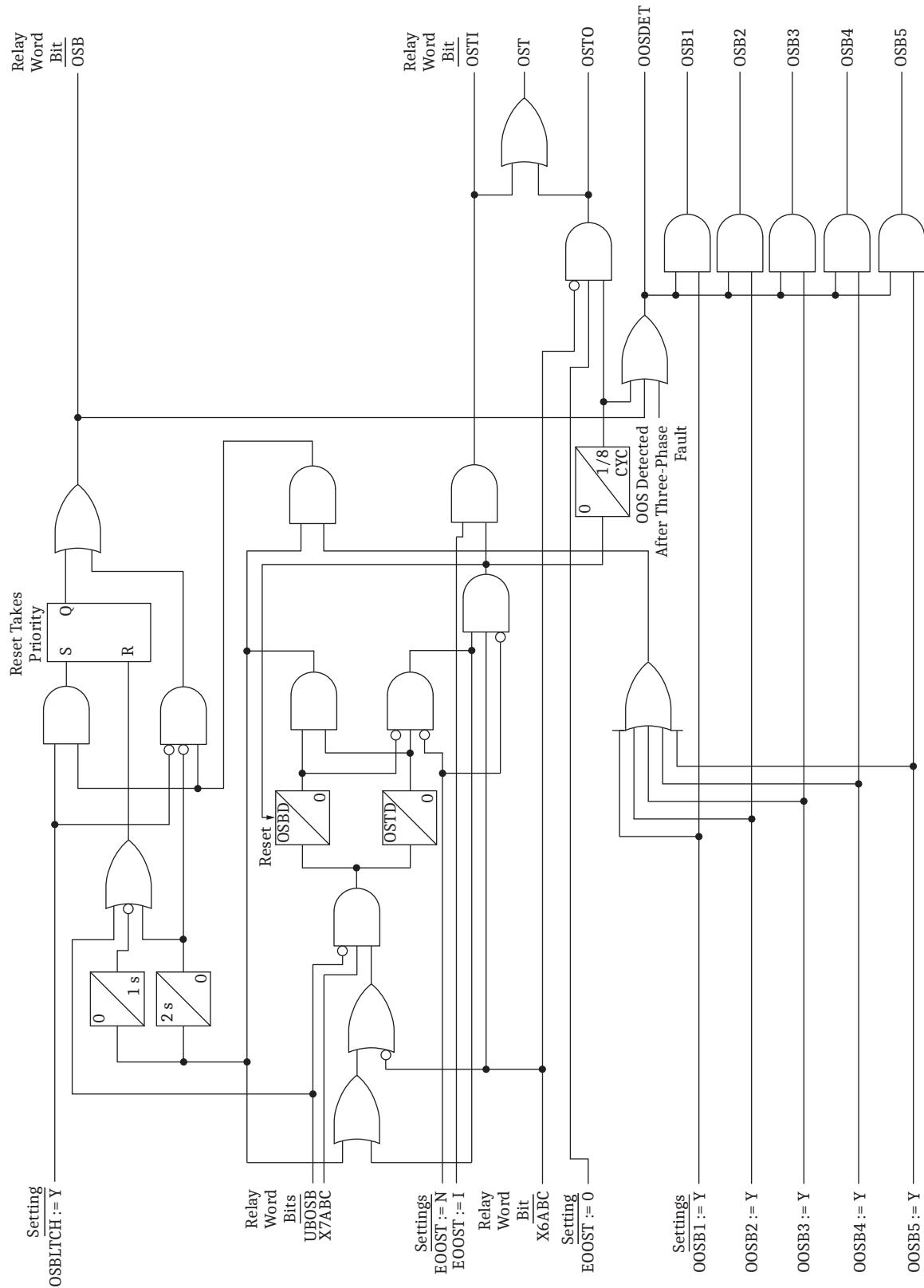


**Figure 5.34 OOS Positive-Sequence Measurements**



**Figure 5.35 OOS Override Logic**

**NOTE:** Setting OSTD is hidden and forced to a default value of 0.5 cycles if EOOS = Y1 or EOOST = N.



**Figure 5.36 OOS Logic Diagram**

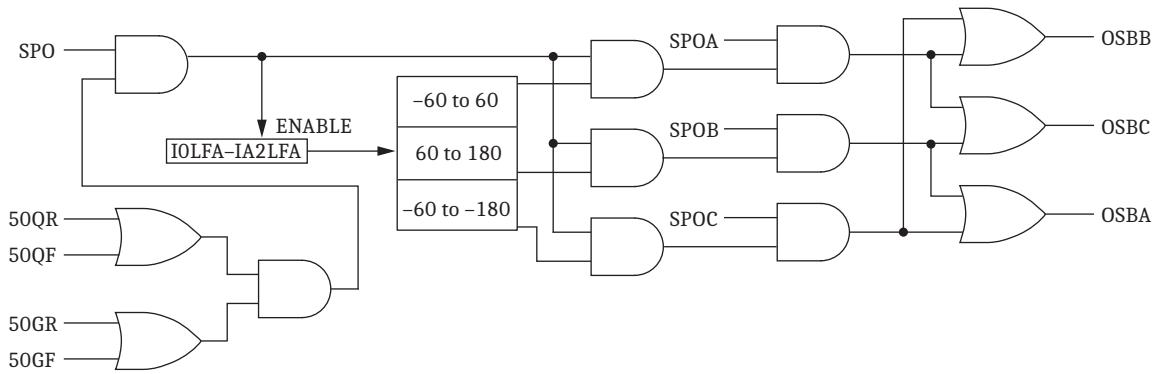


Figure 5.37 Open-Pole OSB Unblock Logic

The out-of-step logic (conventional) function also incorporates the dependable power-swing blocking. Use this logic for a slow-clearing fault right behind or at the remote end of a transmission line on a marginally stable network. See *Dependable Power-Swing Blocking Function on page 5.60*.

## Out-of-Step Logic (Zero Settings)

Use the zero-setting out-of-step (OOS) blocking function element when the slip frequency of your system is in the 0.1 to 7 Hz range. (For more information, download the technical paper *Zero-Setting Power-Swing Blocking Protection by G. Benmouyal, Daqing Hou, and Demetrios Tziouvaras* from the SEL website). This scheme uses a continuous measurement to reliably detect power swings and is superior to the traditional scheme based on blenders and timers.

To use the conventional power swing blocking function, set EOOS = Y.

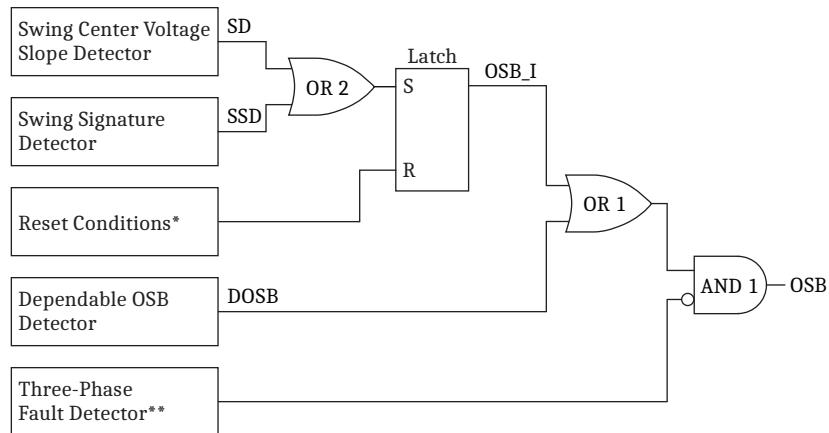
To use the zero-setting power swing blocking function, set EOOS = Y1.

Table 5.47 Out-of-Step Logic (Zero Settings) Relay Word Bits

Name	Description
OSB	Out-of-step blocking
SSD	Out-of-step swing signature detected
SD	Swing center voltage slope detected
R1T	Positive-sequence resistance within inner resistance blinder
X6T	Positive-sequence reactance within Zone 6 reactance blinder
R6T	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 6 resistance blinder
RR6	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 6 right resistance blinder
RL6	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 6 left resistance blinder
X7T	Positive-sequence reactance within Zone 7 reactance blinder
R7T	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 resistance blinder
RR7	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 right resistance blinder
RL7	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 left resistance blinder
DOSB	Dependable out-of-step blocking asserted

## No-Setting OOS Blocking Base Block Diagram

The zero-setting out-of-step blocking function is based on the five functional blocks shown in *Figure 5.38*. These blocks are the swing-center voltage slope detector, the swing signature detector, the reset conditions, the dependable out-of-step blocking detector, and the three-phase fault detector. Notice that when either SD (swing-center voltage slope detector) or SSD (swing signature detector) asserts, the Latch is set, and OSB\_I and OSB are also latched. OSB\_I is an internal Relay Word bit and is not visible to the user.



\* See Figure 5.43

\*\* See Figure 5.48

**Figure 5.38 Zero-Setting OOS Blocking Function**

## Swing Center Voltage (SCV) Processing and Analog Variables

The detection of a network power swing condition is based on monitoring the rate-of-change of the positive-sequence swing-center voltage. For the purpose of implementing the function, the following analog variables are used.

- SCV1: per-unit positive-sequence swing-center voltage
- dSCV1\_Unflt: unfiltered derivative of the positive-sequence swing-center voltage
- dSCV1\_UF: ultra-fast derivative (filtered) of the positive-sequence swing-center voltage
- dSCV1\_F: fast derivative (moderately filtered) of the positive-sequence swing-center voltage
- dSCV1\_S: slow derivative (most filtered) of the positive-sequence swing-center voltage
- d2SCV1\_UF: ultra-fast second derivative (not filtered) of the positive-sequence swing-center voltage

## Swing Center Voltage Slope Detector

In Figure 5.39, the top four comparators determine whether the swing is fast (dSCV1\_F remains asserted for 1.75 cycles) or slow (dSCV1\_S remains asserted for 5 cycles) for both negative and positive slopes, if the supervision conditions are met. The supervision conditions are:

- No power swing is in progress (OSB\_I is deasserted), and no Zone 2–5 distance elements are asserted or
- The absolute value of dSCV1\_UF is greater than 0.55) or
- The absolute value of dSCV1\_UF is lower than 0.55 but greater than 0.2 and the absolute value of d2SCV1\_UF is greater than 0.23.

Therefore, if OR Gate OR 1 does not assert, one of the timers (Timer 1–4) starts timing. If the conditions prevail, the top input of AND Gate AND 5 asserts after the appropriate timer expires.

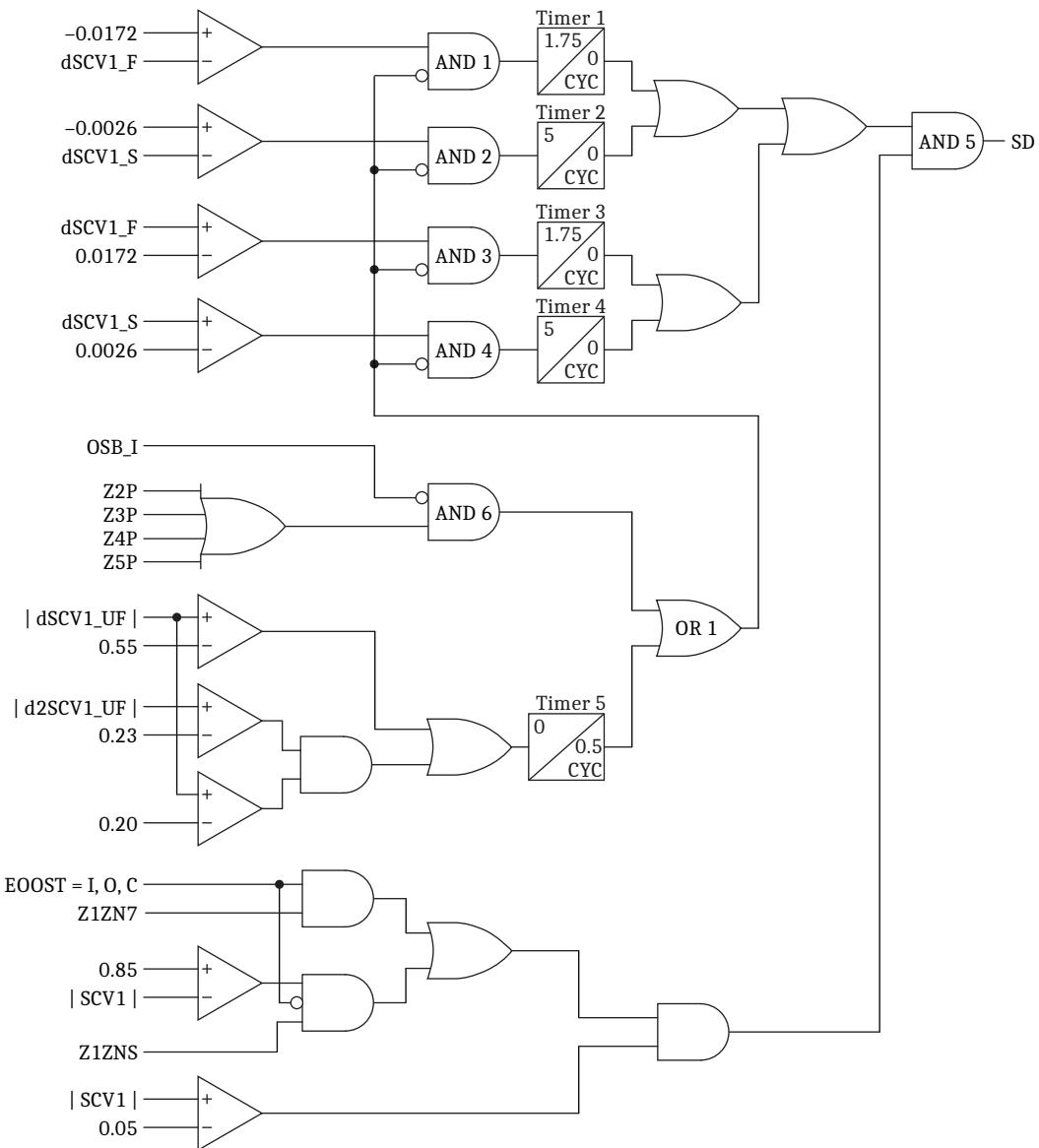


Figure 5.39 Swing Center Voltage Slope Detection Logic

The bottom input of AND Gate AND 5 asserts when the following is true.

- The absolute value of the SCV1 is above 0.05 *and*
- The enable out-of-step setting (EOOST) is either I, O, or C *and* the positive-sequence impedance is in Zone 7 (Z1ZN7) *or*
- If out-of-step tripping is not selected (EOST = N), then the following conditions must be true: the absolute value of the SCV1 is below 0.85 *and* the positive-sequence impedance is in the Starter Zone (Z1ZNS)

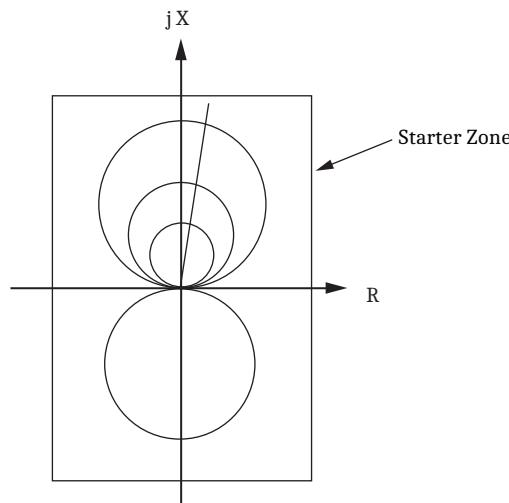
When AND Gate AND 5 asserts, SD asserts. When SD asserts, the Latch in *Figure 5.38* asserts, causing OSB\_I and OSB to assert.

*Figure 5.39* includes two checks for Z1, the positive-sequence impedance: whether Z1 is in the Starter Zone (see *Figure 5.40*) and whether Z1 is in Zone 7 (see *Figure 5.33*).

The purpose of the starter zone is to reduce the sensitivity of the power-swing detector by allowing the PSB elements to assert only for those trajectories of the positive-sequence impedance (Z1) that could possibly move into the characteristic of any distance element during a power swing. The area of the starter zone is a rectangle that encompasses all the distance characteristics that must be blocked during a power swing, as shown in *Figure 5.40*. Furthermore, if the out-of-step tripping (OST) is enabled, the starter zone also encompasses the largest relay characteristic set for the OST logic (Zone 7; see *Out-of-Step Tripping (OST)—Zero Settings Element on page 5.66*). The algorithm automatically calculates the Starter Zone from the Z2MP–Z5MP, XP2–XP5, and RP2–RP5 Group settings, using the following equations:

$$R_{SZ} = \max [(2 \cdot Z2MP)OOSB2, (1.5 \cdot Z3MP)OOSB3, (1.5 \cdot Z4MP)OOSB4, (1.5 \cdot Z5MP)OOSB5, (2 \cdot RP2)OOSB2, (1.5 \cdot RP3)OOSB3, (1.5 \cdot RP4)OOSB4, (1.5 \cdot RP5)OOSB5]$$

$$X_{SZ} = \max [(3 \cdot Z2MP)OOSB2, (2 \cdot Z3MP)OOSB3, (2 \cdot Z4MP)OOSB4, (2 \cdot Z5MP)OOSB5, (3 \cdot XP2)OOSB2, (2 \cdot XP3)OOSB3, (2 \cdot XP4)OOSB4, (2 \cdot XP5)OOSB5]$$

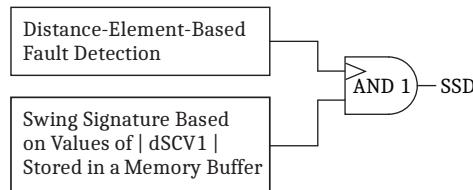


**Figure 5.40 Starter Zone Characteristic**

The slope detector typically detects the majority of power-swing conditions. However, there are some system conditions for which the slope detector may not operate. To ensure correct relay power-swing operation, the OSB function also includes two additional detectors: a swing signature detector and a dependable PSB detector.

## The Swing Signature Detector

The swing signature detector (SSD) complements the slope detector and supplements the dependable PSB logic. To distinguish a power swing from a system fault, the swing signature detector uses the combination of a step change in the system voltage and the assertion of distance-element-based protection elements (see *Figure 5.41*).



**Figure 5.41 Swing Signature Detector Logic**

In particular, if distance elements pick up without an associated step change in the system voltage, the swing signature detector declares this as a power swing condition and asserts Output SSD. However, if distance elements pick up and there is an associated step change in the system voltage, the swing signature detector does not assert as this is considered a system fault.

*Figure 5.42* shows the logic for the swing signature detector. When both inputs into AND 1 asserts, SSD (the swing signature detection) asserts. The top input into AND 1 consists of the phase distance elements (Z2P–Z5P) and ground distance elements (Z2G–Z5G) set to be blocked during a power swing.

Enable each distance zone you want included in the power swing blocking function on an individual basis with the OOSB2–OOSB5 settings. Note that you include both phase distance element (Z2P–Z5P) and ground distance elements (Z2G–Z5G) with the OOSB2–OOSB5 settings. Phase distance elements included in the power swing blocking function are further supervised by the OSB unbalance reset conditions (67QUBF, see *Figure 5.53*) and open-pole conditions. Similarly, ground distance elements included in the power swing blocking function are further supervised by open-pole conditions.

If any of these distance elements asserts (no supervisory conditions), then the top input into AND 1 asserts.

In a separate calculation, the algorithm calculates and stores three cycles of the absolute values of the first order derivative,  $dSCV1\_unfilt$ , in a buffer. From these values, the algorithm calculates  $dSCV1\_unfiltMAX$ , the maximum value of  $dSCV1\_unfilt$  over the three cycles.

For the summation, the logic uses values from the oldest cycle of the three-cycle buffer (i.e., two cycle old values). This choice of values effectively delays the assertion of the bottom leg of AND 1 for at least two and a half cycles. If three samples in the buffer exceed 5 percent of  $dSCV1\_unfiltMAX$ , and if  $dSCV1\_unfiltMAX$  is greater than 0.001, the bottom leg of AND 1 asserts.

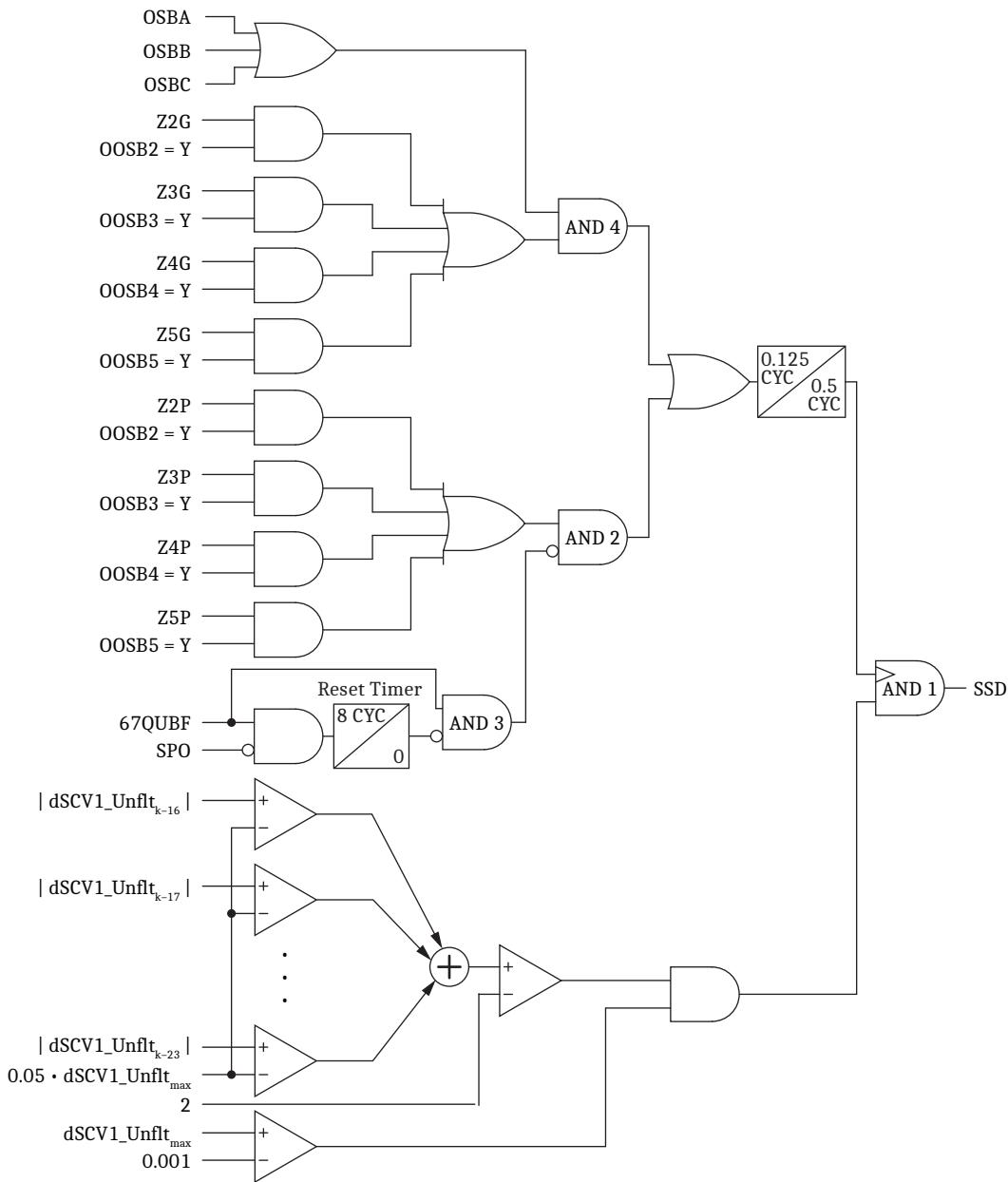


Figure 5.42 Swing Signature Detector Logic

## Reset Conditions Function

The Reset Conditions logic corresponding to the block with the same name in Figure 5.38 is shown in Figure 5.43.

As shown in Figure 5.38, the OSB function will reset under the following conditions.

1. The SCV1 magnitude will be greater than 0.85 or the positive-sequence impedance Z1 will be outside the starter zone for more than 0.5 s or the OST function will be enabled and Z1 will stay outside Zone 7 for more than 30 cycles.
2. The slow derivative  $dSCV1\_S$  will be smaller than 0.0026 (pu V/cyc) for more than 10 cycles under a no-fault condition.

3. The ultra-fast derivative dSCV1\_UF will be greater than 0.55 (pu V/cyc) for more than 4 cycles.
4. Either all three poles are open (3PO) or an internal loss-of-potential (ILOP) occurred.

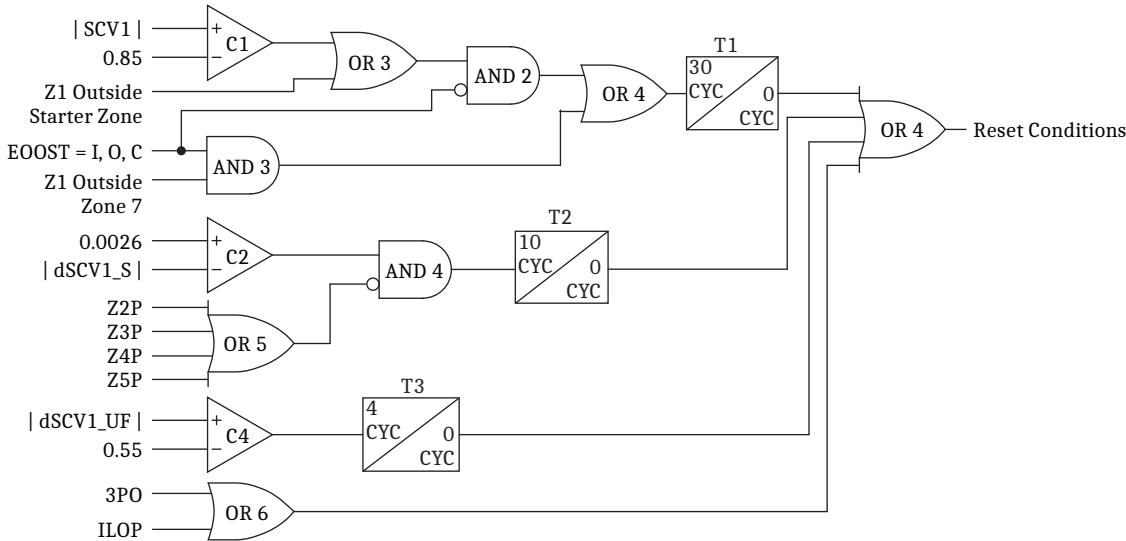
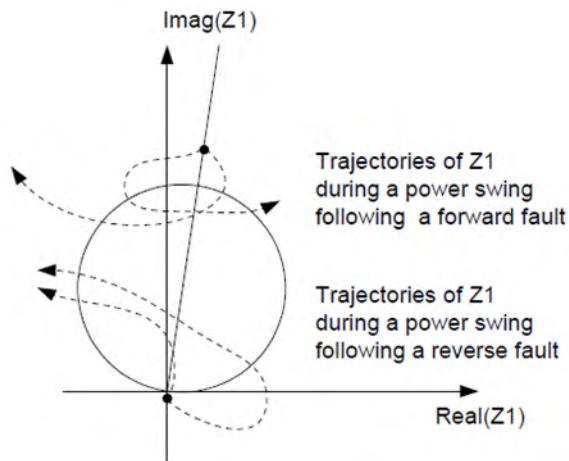


Figure 5.43 Reset Conditions Logic

## Dependable Power-Swing Blocking Function

The dependable PSB detector function asserts the DOSB signal for power-swing conditions where neither the slope detector nor the swing signature detector can detect a power swing fast enough. An example of this type of situation might occur after a slow-clearing fault right behind or at the remote end of a transmission line on a marginally stable network.

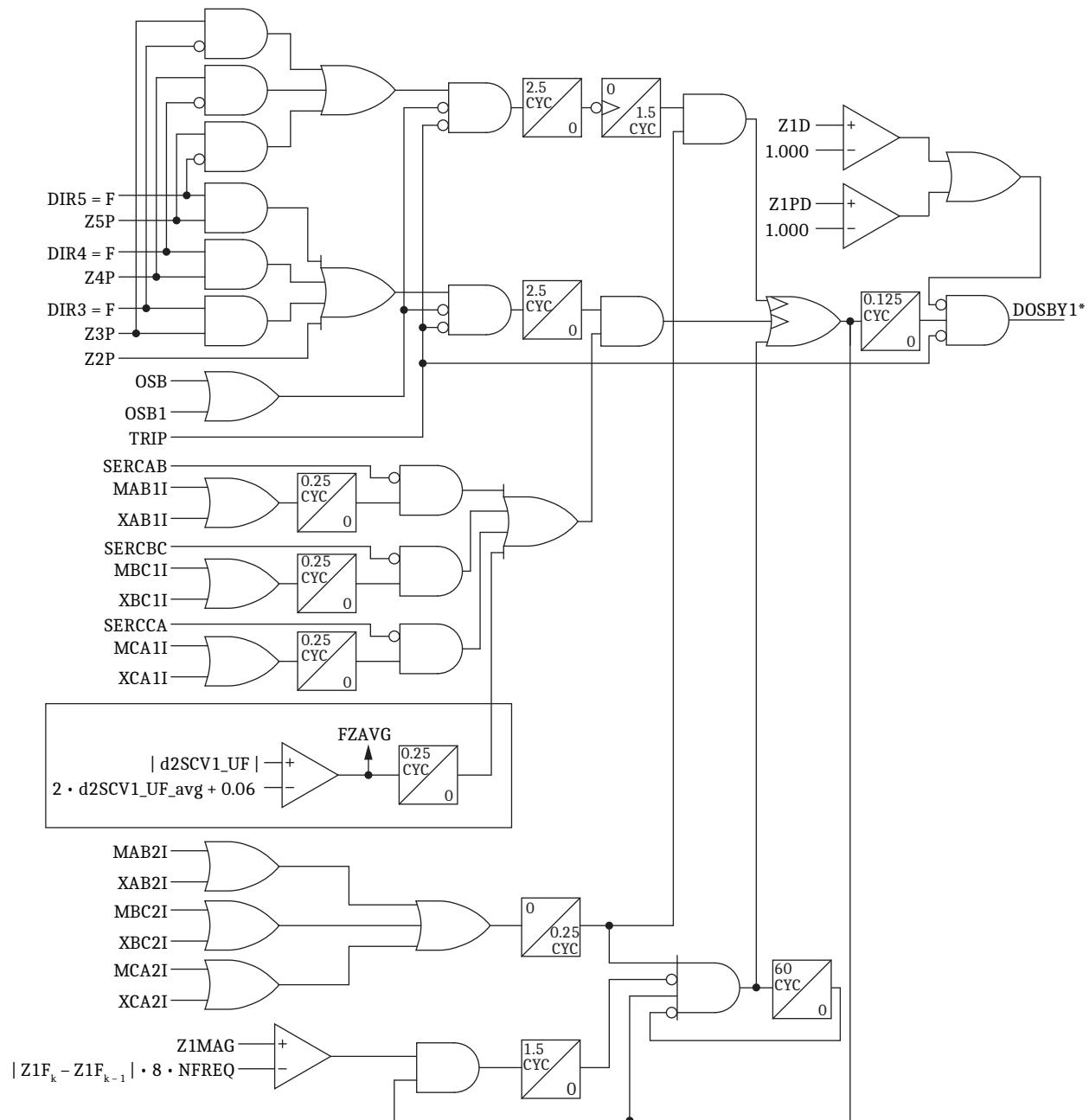
As shown in *Figure 5.44*, if a close reverse or forward fault clears with a significant delay, there is a possibility that the network has entered a power swing. In this case, the Z1 trajectory at the relay may cross into the Zone 2 or Zone 1 phase-mho characteristic right after the fault clears, but before the slope detector has detected the power swing. In this case, the phase mho elements of the relay may issue a trip signal as a result of the power swing and not because of a real fault. To overcome this problem, the dependable power-swing detector asserts the DOSB (see *Figure 5.38*) signal to block the distance elements until the slope detector has had time to detect a power swing.



**Figure 5.44 Type of Power Swings Detected by the DOSB Function**

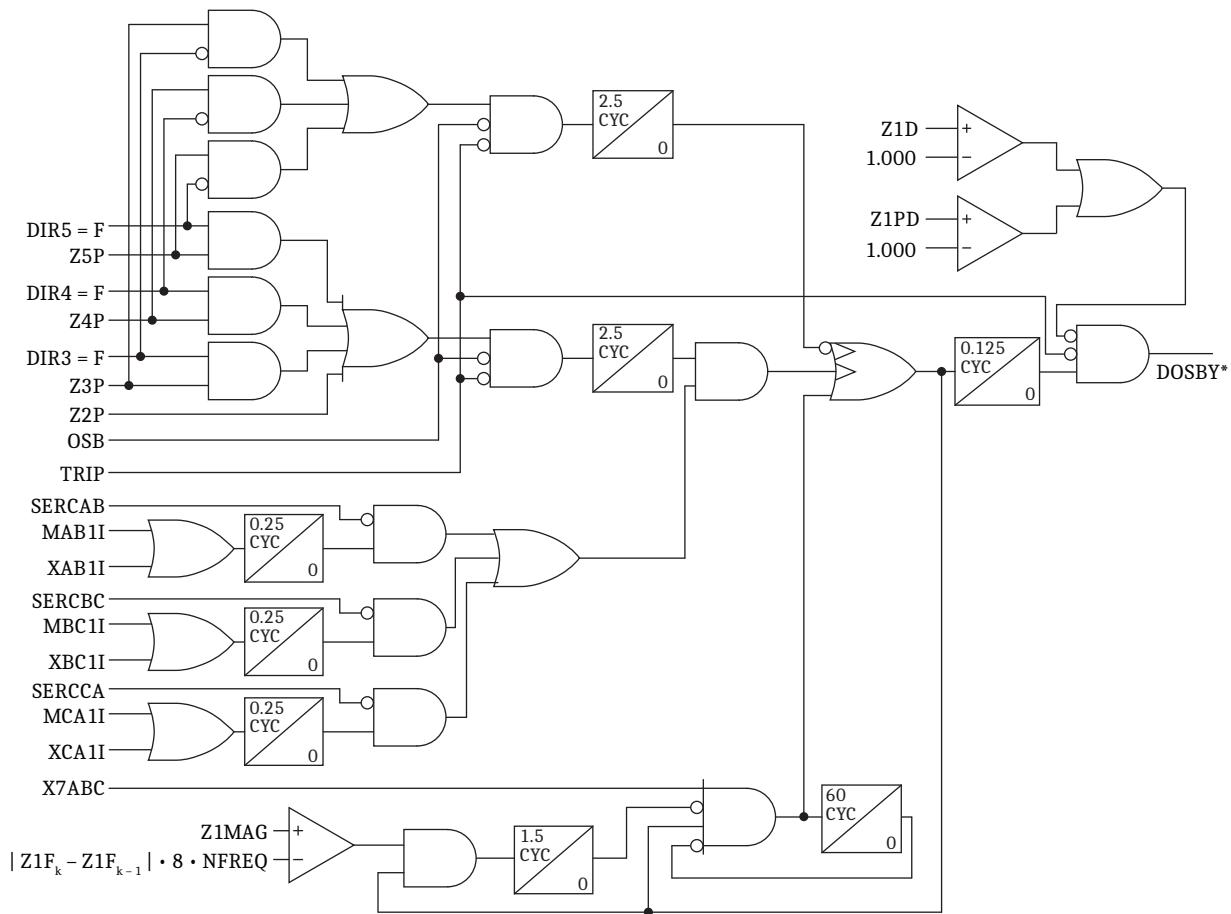
In summary, for an external forward fault, the logic issues a DOSB signal if the signal from a fault detector has lasted several cycles, no power swing has been detected, the relay has issued no trip, and at least one of the Zone 1 phase-mho has picked up or when FZAVG asserts. For a reverse fault, the logic issues a DOSB signal if a power swing has not been detected, the signal from a fault detector has lasted several cycles and been cleared, the relay has issued no trip signal, and a Zone 2 mho-phase has picked up within a time delay.

Depending on the EOOS setting, the relay selects either the logic shown in *Figure 5.45* (EOOS = Y1) or the logic shown in *Figure 5.46* (EOOS =Y). *Figure 5.47* shows the dependable power-swing block detector logic.



\* To Figure 5.47

**Figure 5.45 Dependable Power-Swing Block Detector Logic (EOOS = Y1)**



\* To Figure 5.47

**Figure 5.46 Dependable Power-Swing Block Detector Logic (EOOS = Y)**

Figure 5.47 shows DOSB, the OR combination of the output from Figure 5.45 (DOSBY1) and the output from Figure 5.46 (DOSBY). Only Relay Word bit DOSB is available; DOSBY1 and DOSBY are for internal use in the relay.



**Figure 5.47 Relay Word Bit DOSB Is the OR Combination of DOSBY1 and DOSBY**

## Three-Phase Fault Detector

Figure 5.48 shows the logic diagram of the three-phase fault detector. If a three-phase fault occurs on a transmission line during a power swing, a step change occurs in the SCV1 waveform. This step change can be identified when the second derivative of SCV1 has a higher than usual value. Furthermore, the SCV1 has a low value and its rate of change is very small. These properties are taken into account in the three-phase fault detector so as to implement a very fast detector, independent from the swing speed. Three-phase faults will be detected with a minimum and maximum time delay of two and five cycles, respectively.

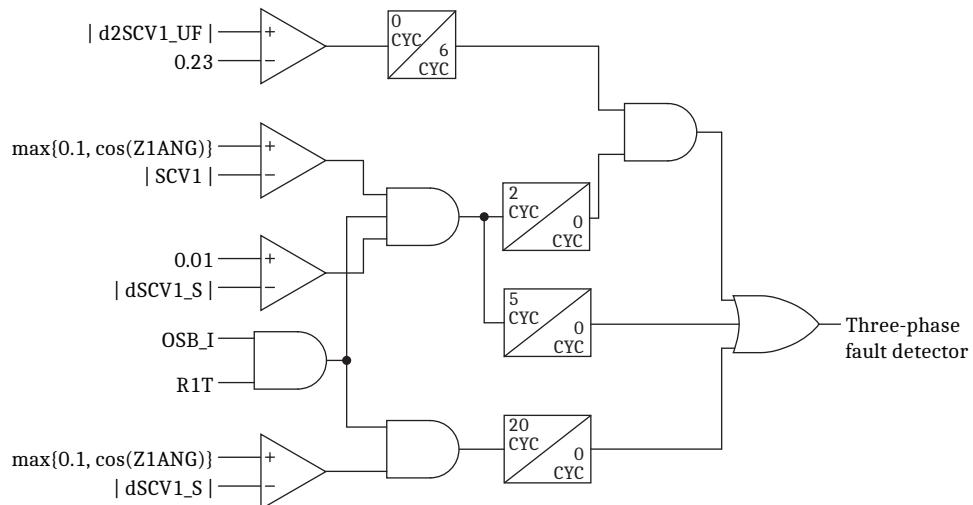


Figure 5.48 Logic Diagram of the Three-Phase Fault Detector

## Detection of Ground Faults During a Pole-Open

Regarding the ground distance elements supervision, if the pole-open OOS logic (OSBA, OSBB, OSBC, see *Figure 5.42*) is deasserted, AND 4 turns off. When AND 4 turns off, the ground distance elements cannot cause the swing signature detector to assert. *Figure 5.49* shows the pole-open logic that blocks the ground distance elements during a power swing condition.

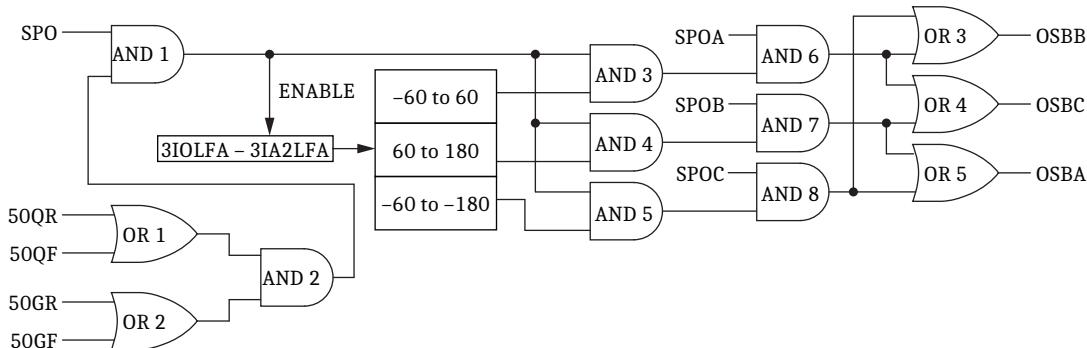
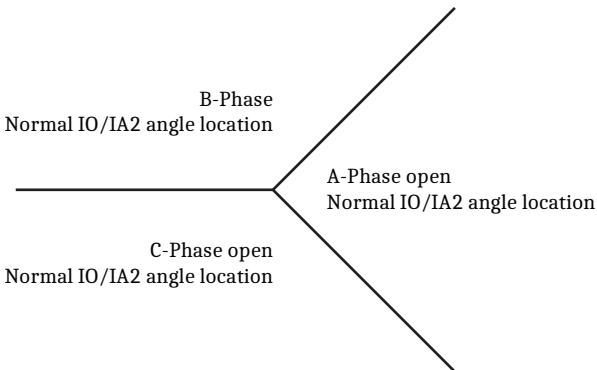


Figure 5.49 Pole-Open OOS Blocking Logic

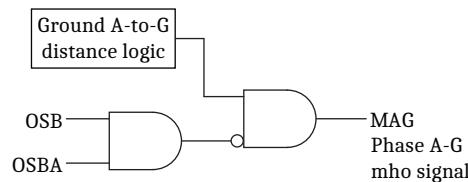
If a power swing occurs during an open-pole condition, the power swing as seen by the relay is no longer balanced. The open-pole OOS blocking logic determines which phase is open so that the relay can correctly identify faults that may occur on the closed phases during the power swing. To identify the open phase, the relay calculates the angle of the ratio of the zero-sequence current and the negative-sequence currents. If the angular relationship indicates a fault, the logic in *Figure 5.42* turns off AND 4, thus preventing the swing signature detection (SSD) from asserting. When SSD is deasserted, the distance elements can clear the fault.

For example, if the A-Phase is open, the angle of the ratio normally lies between  $-60$  and  $+60$  degrees. If a fault now occurs on B-Phase or C-Phase (or both), this angular relationship is no longer true. In *Figure 5.49*, OSBA asserts if either B-Phase or C-Phase is open, and no fault is present. If a fault occurs on B-Phase or C-Phase (or both), OSBA deasserts because the angular relationship indicates a fault.

*Figure 5.50* shows the I<sub>0</sub>/I<sub>2</sub> angular relationship during a single pole-open condition, and no system fault present. *Figure 5.51* shows the blocking principle of the A-Phase-to-ground mho element by the deasserted OSBA signal.



**Figure 5.50 IO/IA2 Angle Supervision During Pole-Open Situation**



**Figure 5.51 Blocking of the MAG Signal by the OSBA Fault Detection**

The same principle applies to OSBB and OSBC. When all three poles are closed, OSBA, OSBB, and OSBC are deasserted and the distance elements can trip normally, even during a power swing.

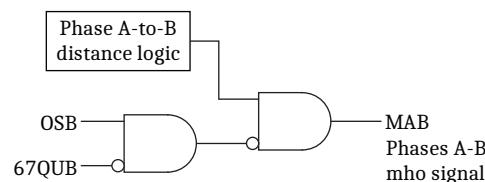
In *Figure 5.49*, the logic is enabled when the zero-sequence supervisory directional overcurrent element (50GR or 50GF) and negative-sequence supervisory directional overcurrent element (50QR or 50QF) pick up during a single pole-open condition (SPO). *Table 5.48* shows the input/output combinations of the logic.

**Table 5.48 Input/Output Combinations of the Pole-Open OOS Blocking Logic**

Gate Turned On	Open Phase	Phases to Block
AND 6	A-Phase	Phases B and C
AND 7	B-Phase	Phases A and C
AND 8	C-Phase	Phases C and A

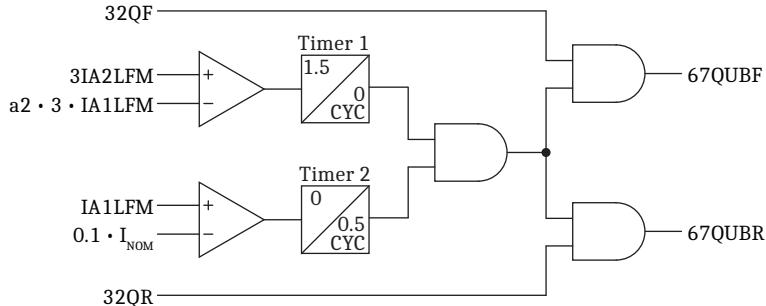
## Phase Mho Element Reset Logic

If the OSB function is enabled and a power swing occurs, the OSB signal blocks the phase-fault detectors, but not the ground-fault detectors. Therefore, to remove the OSB signal and clear a fault that occurs during an OOS condition, the relay must detect three-phase and phase-to-phase faults (see *Figure 5.52*).



**Figure 5.52 Unblocking of the MAB Signal by the 67QUB Element**

To detect phase-to-phase faults, the relay uses a directional overcurrent element, 67QUBF, based on a negative-sequence directional element, 32QF, as shown in *Figure 5.53*. 3IA2LFM is the negative-sequence current that the relay measures. If 3IA2LFM exceeds a reference value ( $a_2 \cdot 3 \cdot IA1LFM$ ), Timer 1 starts. If Timer 1 expires and the flow of negative-sequence current is in the forward direction (32QF asserted), then 67QUBF asserts.



**Figure 5.53** Directional Element Signals 67QUBF and 67QUBR

## Out-of-Step Tripping (OST)–Zero Settings Element

Although the zero-setting out-of-step blocking function requires no settings, the out-of-step tripping function requires eight blinder settings. *Figure 5.54* shows the resistive and reactive blinders used in the OST logic associated with EOOS := Y1. The OST logic uses the same settings as the scheme associated with EOOS := Y to define the eight blinders. However, this scheme differs from the conventional scheme in that the blinders are individually used in the logic instead of forming inner polygon X6ABC and outer polygon X7ABC. The use of the blinders depends on the setting EOST. The following explains each scheme.

EOST := I, trip on the way in (TOWI):

1. The inner (Zone 6) resistive blenders are used to initiate the trip.
2. The inner (Zone 6) reactive blenders are used to limit the reach of OST tripping.
3. The outer (Zone 7) resistive blenders are not used.
4. The outer (Zone 7) reactive blenders are not used.

If you require this tripping mode, it is likely a result of transient stability studies. In that case, use the result of the study to develop settings for the inner resistive and reactive blenders. The scheme initiates a trip as soon as the inner polygon formed by the inner (Zone 6) blenders is crossed. Thus, it is critical that these are set such that a stable power swing will not cross this boundary.

EOST := O, trip on the way out (TOWO):

1. The inner (Zone 6) resistive blenders are used to track impedance from left to middle to right, or vice versa.
2. The inner (Zone 6) reactive blenders are used to limit the reach of OST tripping.
3. The outer (Zone 7) resistive blenders are used to initiate the trip.
4. The outer (Zone 7) reactive blenders are not used.

This scheme is similar to the classic single blinder OST scheme in that the impedance trajectory must pass from left to right, or vice versa, before an OST trip is initiated. Because it only initiates a trip after the two systems have passed through 180 degrees, it is secure from tripping on a stable swing. The placement

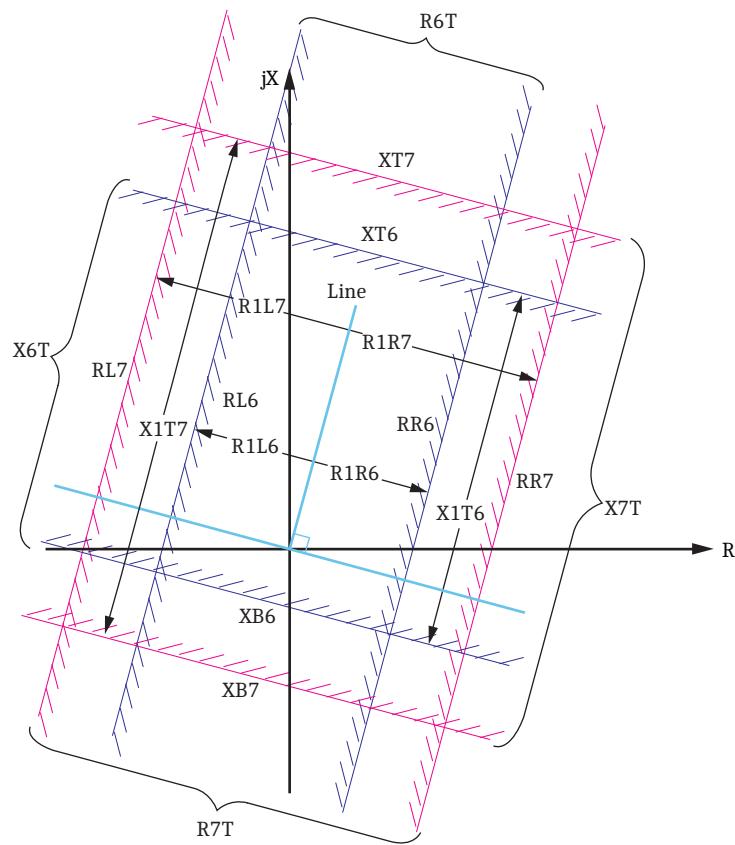
of the inner resistive blinders that define the left, middle, and right regions of the impedance plane is relatively unimportant. To restrict the relay to allow out-of-step tripping only when the swing trajectory passes in the vicinity of the protected transmission line, the reactive reaches of the inner blinders can be set such that they encompass the line impedance with a 10–25 percent margin. If you are using the OST element to trip for a swing that does not traverse near the protected line, you can set the reactive blinders farther to catch the remote swing. The outer resistive blinders determine the point where OST is initiated. You can set the outer resistive blinders to initiate the trip at a less than 90 degrees separation angle.

EOST := C, trip on the way out with counts (TOWO):

1. The inner (Zone 6) resistive blinders are used to track impedance from left to middle to right, or vice versa.
2. The inner (Zone 6) reactive blinders are used with the outer (Zone 7) reactive blinders to define the region where pole slips are counted.
3. The outer (Zone 7) resistive blinders are used to initiate the trip.
4. The outer (Zone 7) reactive blinders are used with the inner (Zone 6) reactive blinders to define the region where pole slips are counted.

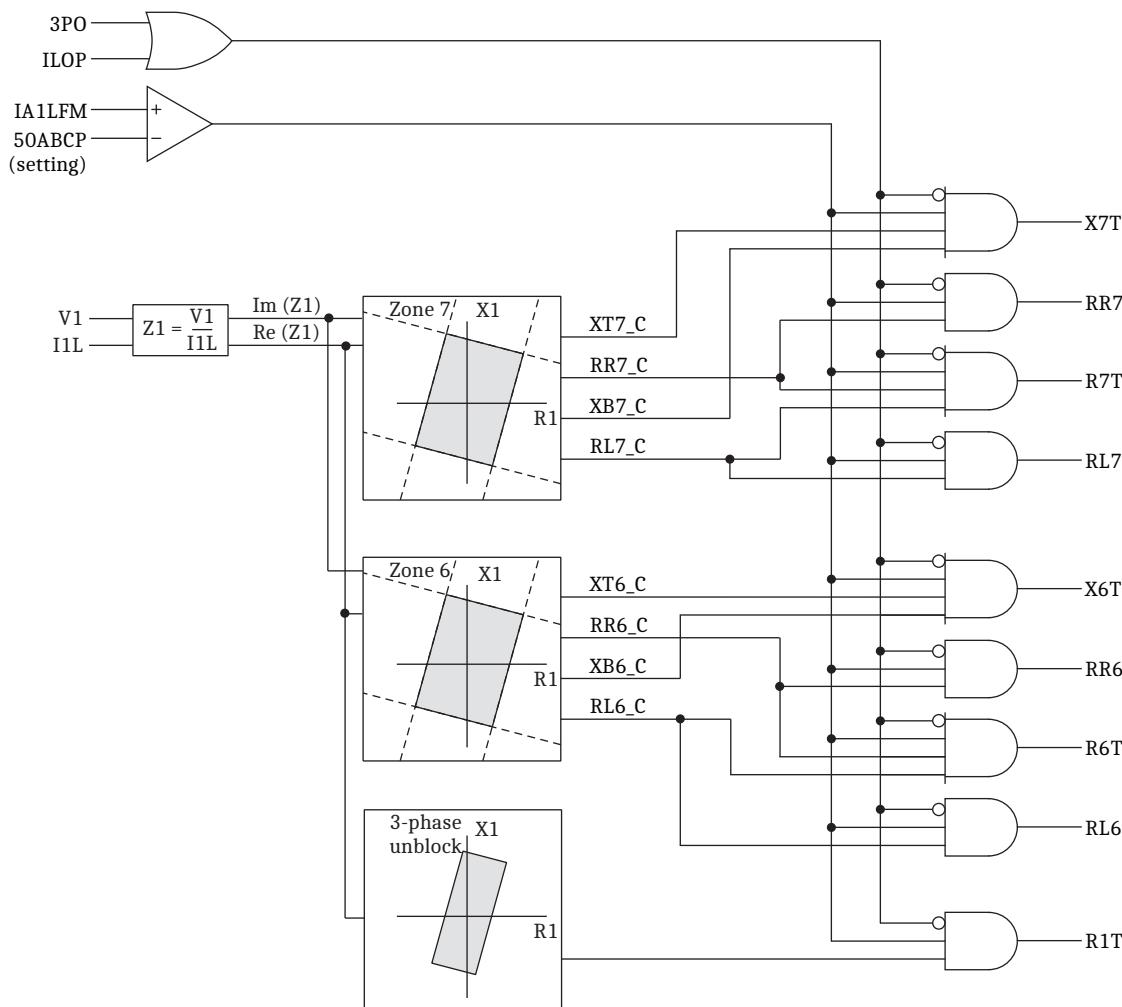
This scheme is similar to when EOST := O except that the area where the swing trajectory will be counted as a pole slip is between the inner and outer reactive blinders. Assign the number of pole slips before a trip is initiated by setting OOSPSC. To be counted, the swing trajectory must be passing through the area inside the outer reactive blinders but outside the inner reactive blinders when it leaves the inner resistive blinder after passing through the middle region of the impedance plane. Once the OOSPSC count is satisfied, OSTO asserts. The recommendations regarding placement of the resistive blinders when EOST := O apply to when EOST := C.

For relative Relay Word bits, see *Table 5.46*.



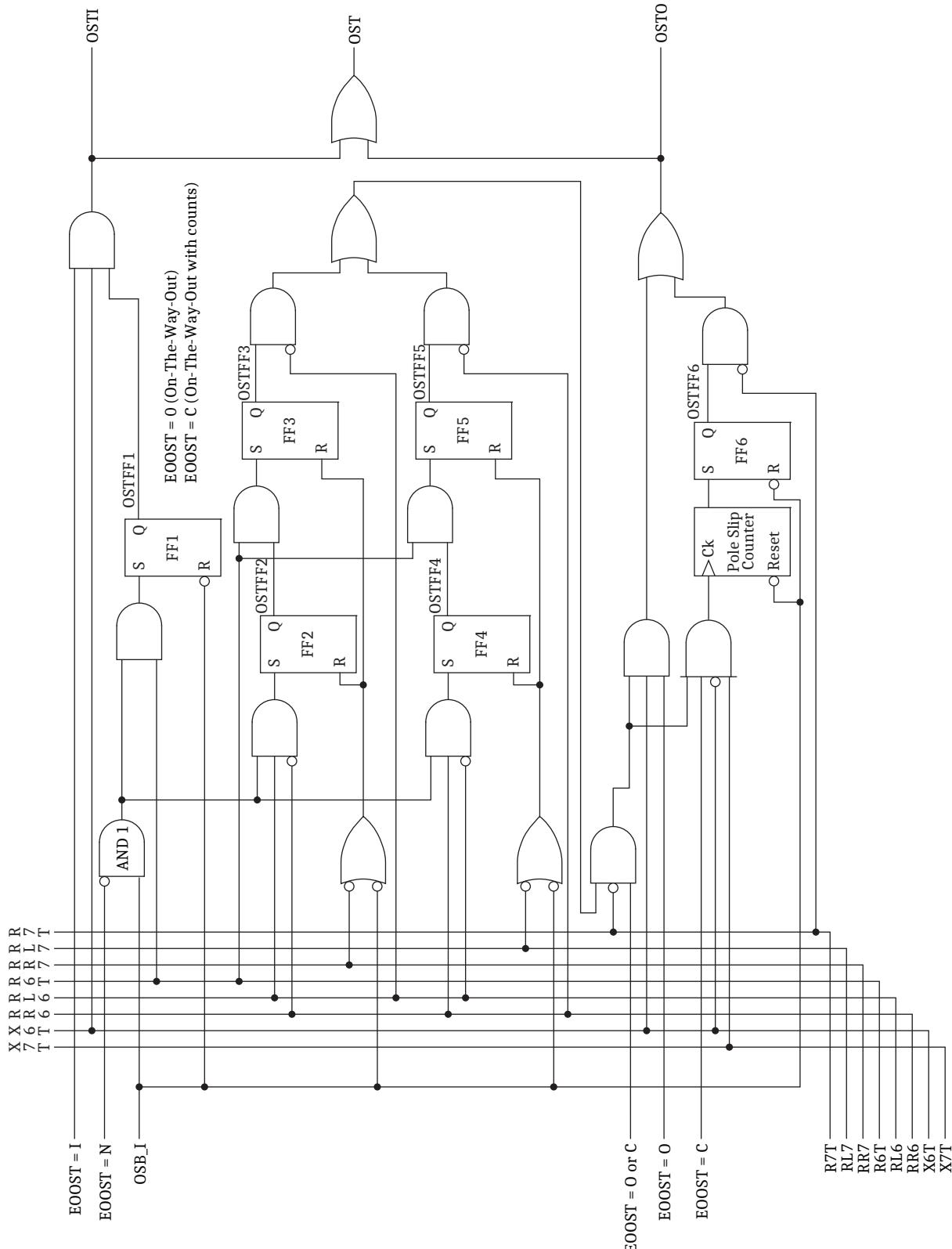
**Figure 5.54 OST Scheme Logic Resistive and Reactive Blinders**

Figure 5.55 shows the logic that determines the impedance trajectory bits that feed the OST logic in Figure 5.56, provided there is no three-pole open (3PO) or loss-of-potential (ILOP) conditions.

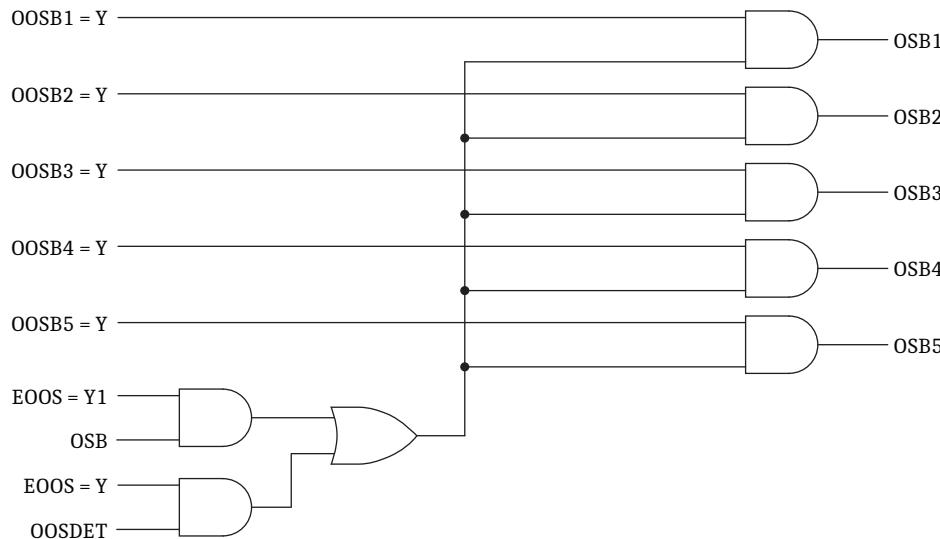


**Figure 5.55 Logic That Determines Positive-Sequence Impedance Trajectory (EOOS = Y1)**

Figure 5.56 shows the logic for the different EOOST settings (EOOST = N, I, O, C) when EOOS = Y1. Setting EOOST = N turns gate AND 1 off. When AND 1 turns off, all three outputs (OSTI, OST, and OSTO) are also turned off.



**Figure 5.56** Out-of-Step Trip Logic (EOOS = Y1)



**Figure 5.57 Out-of-Step Blocking for Zone 1-Zone 5**

## Mho Ground Distance Elements

The SEL-421 has five independent zones of mho ground distance protection. The mho ground distance protection operates only for single phase-to-ground faults. You can set the reach for each zone independently. Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance elements are forward only; you can set Zone 3 through Zone 5 distance elements either forward or reverse by the directional settings DIR3, DIR4 and DIR5. The mho ground distance elements use positive-sequence voltage polarization for security and generate a dynamic expanding mho characteristic.

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 provides fast and secure tripping but does not have high-speed distance elements. Typical detection time for the SEL-421-4 is 1.5 cycles.

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

The SEL-421-5 has three independent zones of high-speed mho ground distance protection. The high-speed mho ground distance protection operates for single phase-to-ground faults. The first three zones of mho ground distance protection (Zone 1 through Zone 3) are for high-speed operation; typical detection time is less than one cycle.

The Zone 1 zero-sequence compensation factor ( $k_{01}$ ) is independent from the forward and reverse compensation factors ( $k_0$  and  $k_{0R}$ ) the relay uses for the other zones.

If you set  $k_{0M1}$  to AUTO, the relay automatically calculates the values  $k_{01}$ ,  $k_0$ , and  $k_{0R}$  based on the following equation:

$$k_0 = \frac{Z_{0L} - Z_{1L}}{3 \cdot Z_{1L}}$$

**Equation 5.28**

where:

$Z_{1L}$  = positive-sequence transmission line impedance  
 $Z_{0L}$  = zero-sequence transmission line impedance

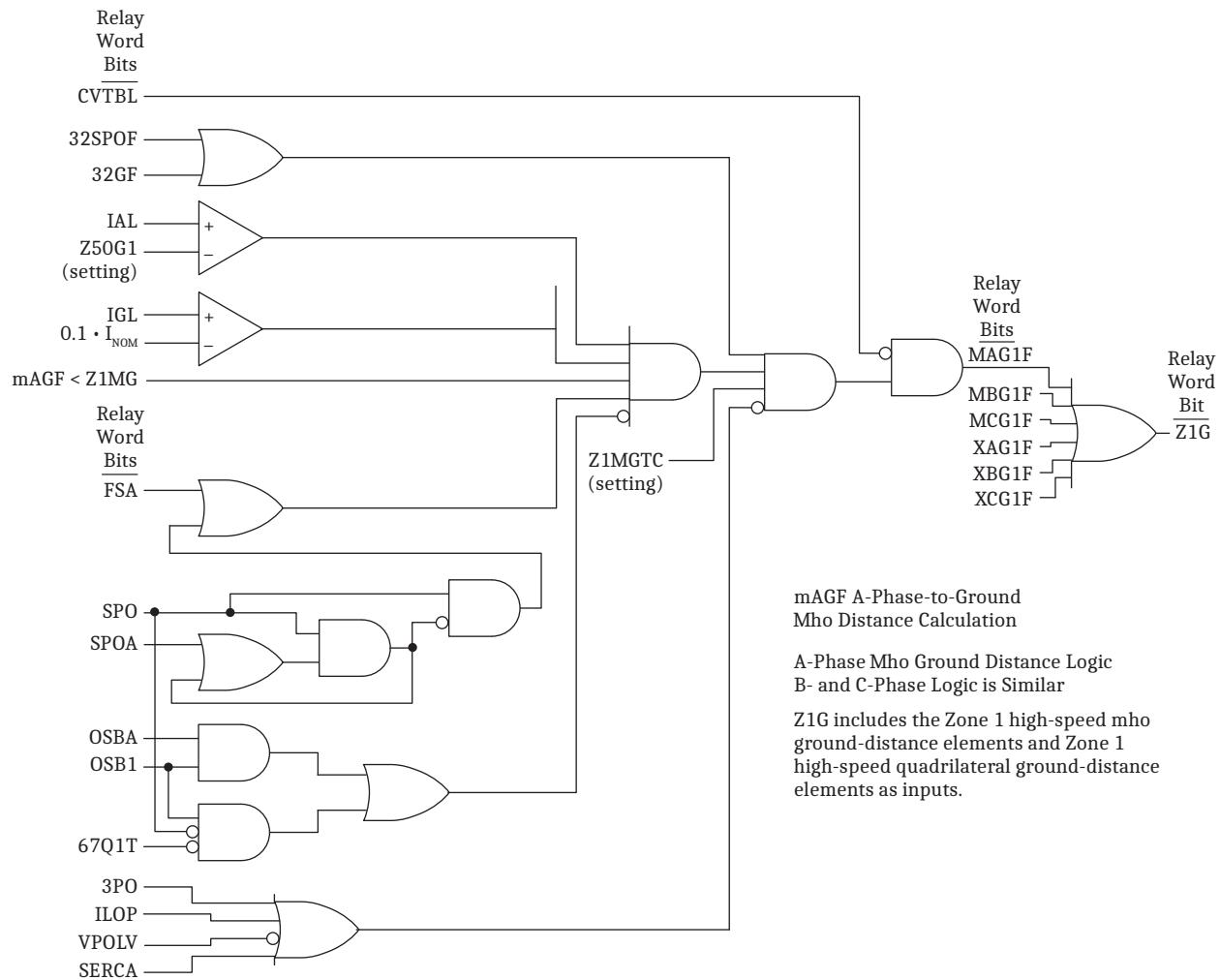
The SEL-421 has a settable zone overcurrent supervision setting for phase distance elements ( $Z50Pn$ ) and for ground distance elements ( $Z50Gn$ ), where  $n = 1-5$ . These advanced settings (EADVS = Y) apply to both mho and quadrilateral

eral distance elements and are useful in applications with series compensation. For more information on setting relays to protect series-compensated lines, see AG2000-11: *Applying the SEL-321 Relay on Series-Compensated Systems*.

**Table 5.49 Mho Ground Distance Elements Relay Word Bits**

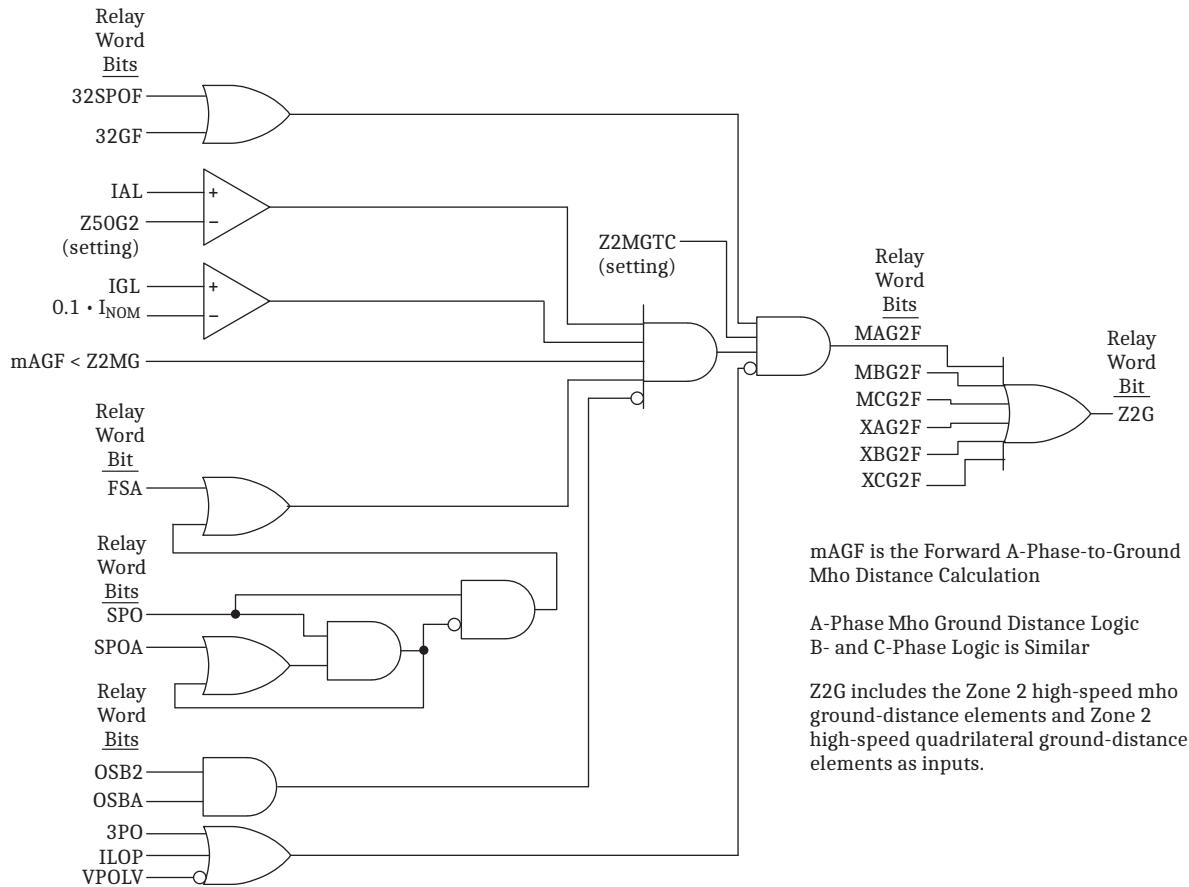
Name	Description
MAG1F	Zone 1 filtered A-Phase mho ground distance element
MBG1F	Zone 1 filtered B-Phase mho ground distance element
MCG1F	Zone 1 filtered C-Phase mho ground distance element
MAG2F	Zone 2 filtered A-Phase mho ground distance element
MBG2F	Zone 2 filtered B-Phase mho ground distance element
MCG2F	Zone 2 filtered C-Phase mho ground distance element
MAG3F	Zone 3 filtered A-Phase mho ground distance element
MBG3F	Zone 3 filtered B-Phase mho ground distance element
MCG3F	Zone 3 filtered C-Phase mho ground distance element
MAG4F	Zone 4 filtered A-Phase mho ground distance element
MBG4F	Zone 4 filtered B-Phase mho ground distance element
MCG4F	Zone 4 filtered C-Phase mho ground distance element
MAG5F	Zone 5 filtered A-Phase mho ground distance element
MBG5F	Zone 5 filtered B-Phase mho ground distance element
MCG5F	Zone 5 filtered C-Phase mho ground distance element
Z1G	Zone 1 ground distance element
Z2G	Zone 2 ground distance element
Z3G	Zone 3 ground distance element
Z4G	Zone 4 ground distance element
Z5G	Zone 5 ground distance element

SELOGIC control equation  $ZnMGTC$  allows you to state the conditions when the element must run. Each zone of the mho ground distance element has an individual torque control setting,  $ZnMGTC$  ( $n = 1-5$ ). The mho ground distance elements are blocked from operation when the respective zone  $ZnMGTC$  input evaluates to a logical zero. The default setting of 1 allows the element to always operate.



**Figure 5.58 Zone 1 Mho Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram**

**5.74 | Protection Functions**  
**Mho Ground Distance Elements**



**Figure 5.59 Zone 2 Mho Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram**

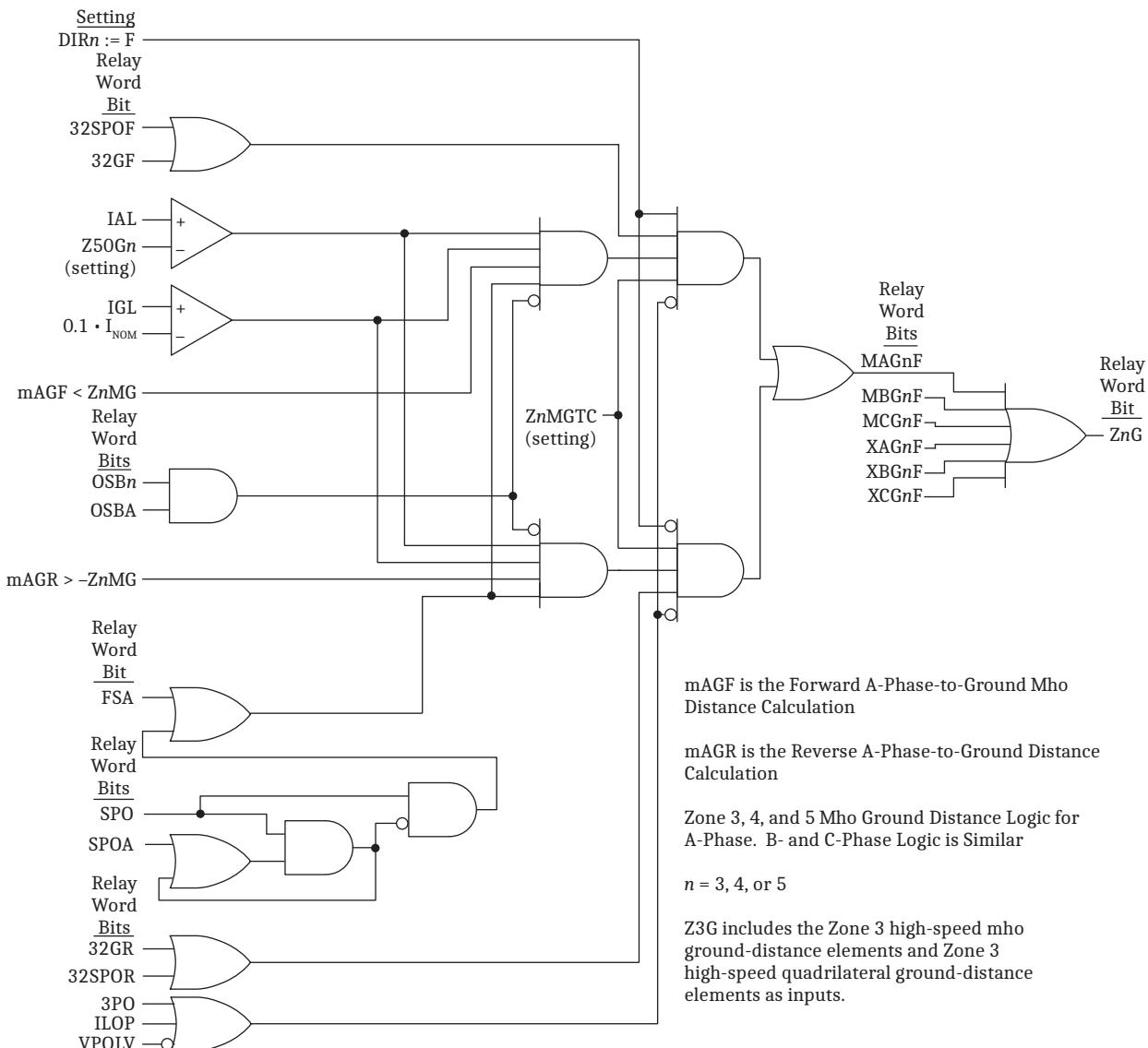


Figure 5.60 Zones 3, 4, and 5 Mho Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram

## Quadrilateral Ground Distance Elements

The relay has five independent zones of quadrilateral ground distance protection. The quadrilateral ground distance protection only operates for single phase-to-ground faults.

Set the reactance and resistive reach ( $XGn$  and  $RGn$ , respectively, where  $n = 1\text{--}5$ ) for each zone independently. Rather than 90 degrees (purely reactive), the reactance measurement lies along the positive-sequence line impedance (established by the Z1MAG and Z1ANG settings). Refer to *Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Reach* on page 6.26 for setting considerations. Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance elements are forward only, while you can set Zones 3–5 distance elements either forward or reverse.

**NOTE:** The -0 relay provides fast and secure tripping but does not have high-speed distance elements. Typical detection time for the -0 relay is 1.5 cycles.

The -1 relay has three independent zones (Zones 1–3) of high-speed quadrilateral ground distance protection. The high-speed quadrilateral ground distance protection operates for single phase-to-ground faults. Typical detection time is less than one cycle. The Zone 1 and Zone 2 elements are forward only; Zone 3 can be set either forward or reverse, matching the direction of the standard Zone 3 element (established by setting DIR3). The high-speed quadrilateral ground distance protection zone reaches are internally referenced to the standard quadrilateral ground distance protection zone reach settings, requiring no additional user input.

The Zone 1 zero-sequence compensation factor ( $k_{01}$ ) is independent from the forward and reverse compensation factors ( $k_0$  and  $k_{0R}$ ) that the relay uses for quadrilateral ground distance protection for the other zones.

**NOTE:** SEL recommends that you enable the ground mho elements in conjunction with the ground quadrilateral elements to provide detection for phase-to-ground faults during single-pole open (SPO) conditions if the ground quadrilateral is not set for self-polarization (ESPQUAD = N).

The number of active quadrilateral ground distance zones is established via setting E21XG (Enable Quadrilateral Ground Distance Zones). By default, the quadrilateral ground distance elements use negative-sequence current to polarize the reactance line, though this can be changed to polarize using zero-sequence current via setting XGPOL (Quadrilateral Ground Polarizing Quantity). Note that XGPOL is only available when the Advanced Settings are enabled (setting EADVS = Y). When the setting XGPOL is I2, set the first selection in the setting ORDER (Ground Directional Element Priority) to Q. When the setting XGPOL is IG, the first selection in the setting ORDER must be V or Q.

With the default relay settings, the resistance elements of the quadrilateral ground distance characteristic compare an estimate of the apparent fault resistance against the resistive reach setting,  $RG_n$ . This apparent fault resistance estimation is not significantly affected by load flow, but infeed from the remote terminal will result in an overestimation of the fault resistance.

The relay includes an option by which the right resistance blinder can be adapted to load conditions using sequence currents as the polarizing source. The purpose of the adaptive resistance function is to increase fault resistance coverage, particularly for remote faults. The adaptive resistance function is activated using setting ARESE (Enable Adaptive Resistive Element).

The relay supervises the adaptability of the right resistive blinder, especially under unusual unbalanced loads, via the CNR1 $\emptyset$ G, and CNR2 $\emptyset$ G Relay Word bits ( $\emptyset$  = A, B, C). If any of these Relay Word bits deassert, the respective phases resistance element is forced into a self-polarization mode (i.e., polarized with the loop current) to secure the resistance element. Additionally, the reactance element adaptability is secured against unusual unbalanced loads by the ENX2 $\emptyset$ G Relay Word bits. If any of these Relay Word bits deassert, the respective phase quadrilateral element is disabled.

The relay can also be configured to permanently operate the quadrilateral ground distance elements in a self-polarization mode via the setting ESPQUAD (Enable Self-Polarized Quadrilateral Elements). In this case, the reactance and resistance blinders are fixed on the impedance plane without any adaptation to load conditions. Note that the XGPOL and ARESE settings will be hidden if ESPQUAD = Y. In addition, if ESPQUAD = Y, the high-speed quadrilateral ground distance elements are disabled.

*Table 5.50* shows the differences between behavior of the resistance elements depending on the selected method.

**NOTE:** The high-speed quadrilateral ground distance elements are disabled when ESPQUAD = Y.

**Table 5.50 Differences Between the Quadrilateral Ground Distance Resistance Elements**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Left Resistance Element</b>	<b>Right Resistance Element</b>
ARESE = N and ESPQUAD = N	The calculated apparent fault resistance is compared against the negative of the resistive reach setting, $RG_n$	The calculated apparent fault resistance is compared against the resistive reach setting, $RG_n$
ARESE = Y	The left blinder is fixed and is the minimum of the resistive blinder settings for a given direction ( $\min [RG_1, RG_2, \dots RG_n]$ )	The right blinder adapts to changing load conditions
ESPQUAD = Y	The left blinder is fixed and is the minimum of the enabled right blinder settings ( $\min [RG_1, RG_2, \dots RG_n]$ )	The right blinder is fixed to $RG_n$

For more information on the element, see the technical paper *Adaptive Phase and Ground Quadrilateral Distance Elements*, available at [selinc.com](http://selinc.com).

**Table 5.51 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Elements Relay Word Bits**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
XAG1F	Zone 1 filtered A-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XBG1F	Zone 1 filtered B-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XCG1F	Zone 1 filtered C-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XAG2F	Zone 2 filtered A-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XBG2F	Zone 2 filtered B-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XCG2F	Zone 2 filtered C-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XAG3F	Zone 3 filtered A-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XBG3F	Zone 3 filtered B-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XCG3F	Zone 3 filtered C-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XAG4F	Zone 4 filtered A-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XBG4F	Zone 4 filtered B-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XCG4F	Zone 4 filtered C-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XAG5F	Zone 5 filtered A-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XBG5F	Zone 5 filtered B-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element
XCG5F	Zone 5 filtered C-Phase quadrilateral ground distance element

SELOGIC control equation  $ZnXGTC$  allows you to state the conditions when the element must run. Each zone of the quad ground distance element has an individual torque control setting,  $ZnXGTC$  ( $n = 1-5$ ). The quad ground distance elements are blocked from operation when the respective zone  $ZnXGTC$  input evaluates to a logical zero. The default setting of 1 allows the element to always operate.

**NOTE:** When using self-polarized quadrilateral elements (ESPQUAD = Y) the default value for TANGG is -15 degrees. When reducing the clockwise tilt (increasing the TANGG value), take care to ensure that the Zone 1 elements remain secure for remote line-end resistive faults when the local terminal is exporting load.

TANGG, the tilt angle setting, tilts the reactance values. *Figure 5.61* shows the quadrilateral ground distance element characteristic with  $TANGG = -10$  degrees. Notice that the reactance elements are tilted by 10 degrees, but the resistance blinders are unaffected by this setting. Also notice that the pivot point of the tilt is the line impedance and not the reactance axis. Furthermore, there are no individual TANGG settings for each zone; when you enter a value other than zero for TANGG, all enabled zones are tilted by the same value. TANGG is used to correct for negative- or zero-sequence network nonhomogeneity when using sequence current to polarize the quadrilateral elements. When using self-polarized quadrilateral elements (ESPQUAD = Y), the setting TANGG is made available to apply tilt values to the ground distance elements to secure them against the inherent overreaching nature caused by self-polarization. For more information, refer to the technical paper by J. Roberts, A. Guzman, and E. O. Schweitzer, *Z = V/I Does Not Make a Distance Relay*, available at [selinc.com](http://selinc.com).

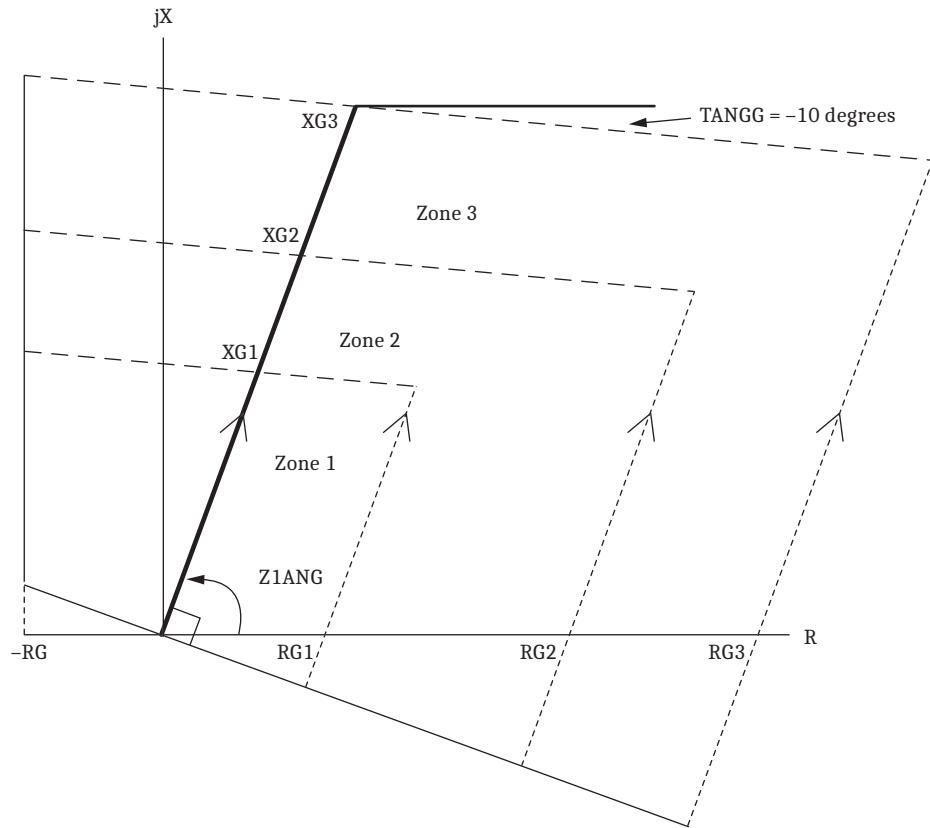
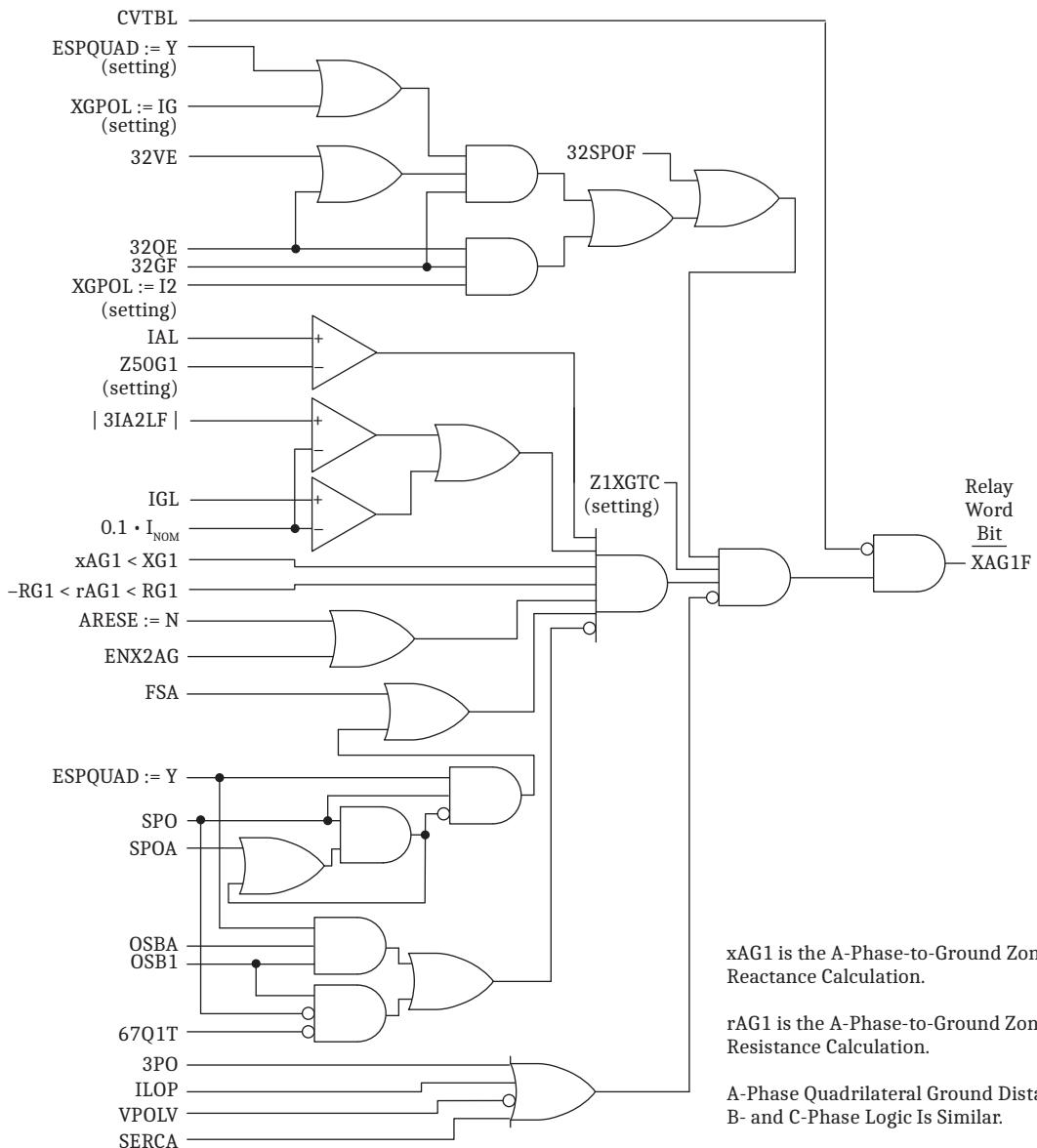
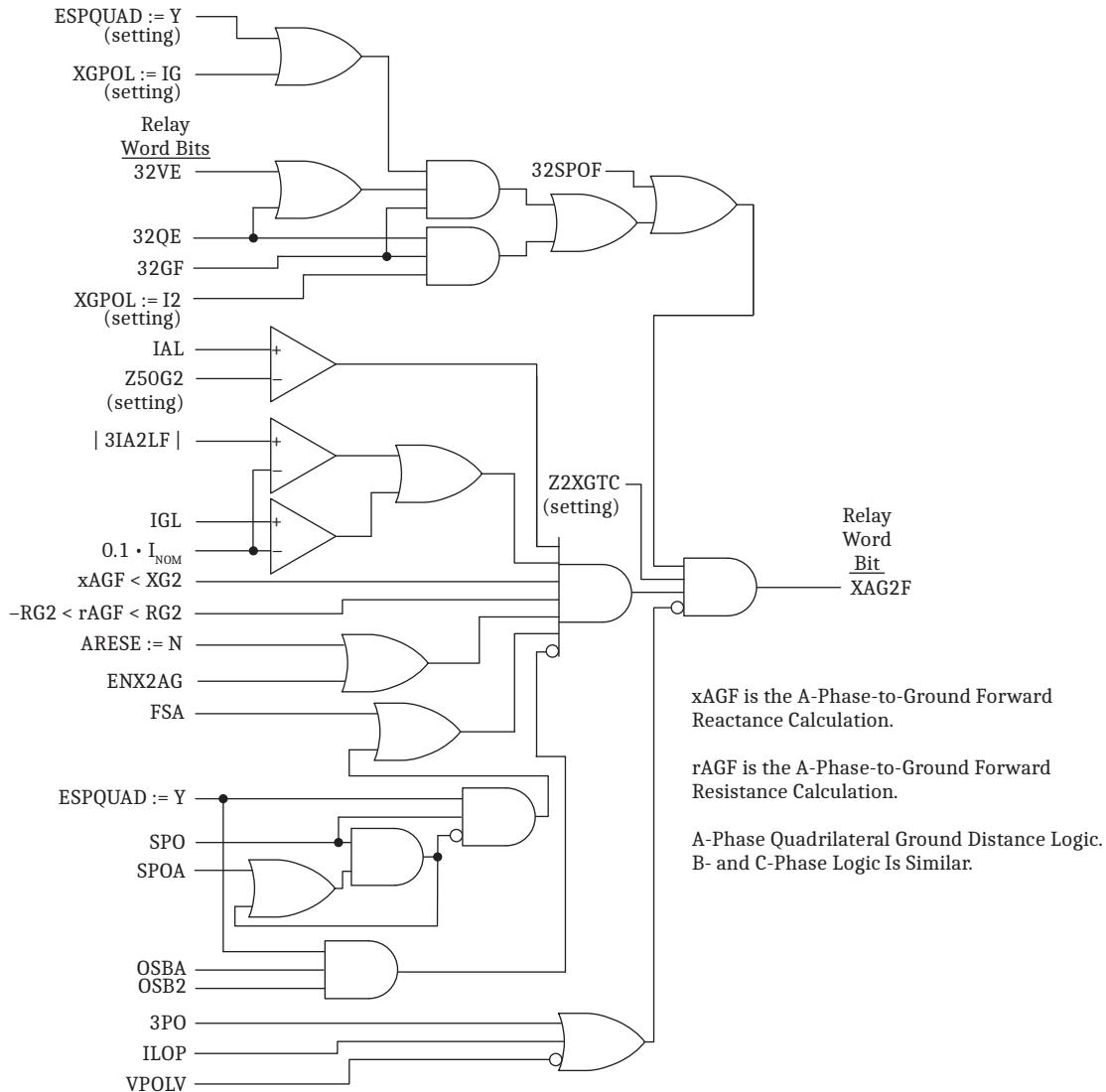
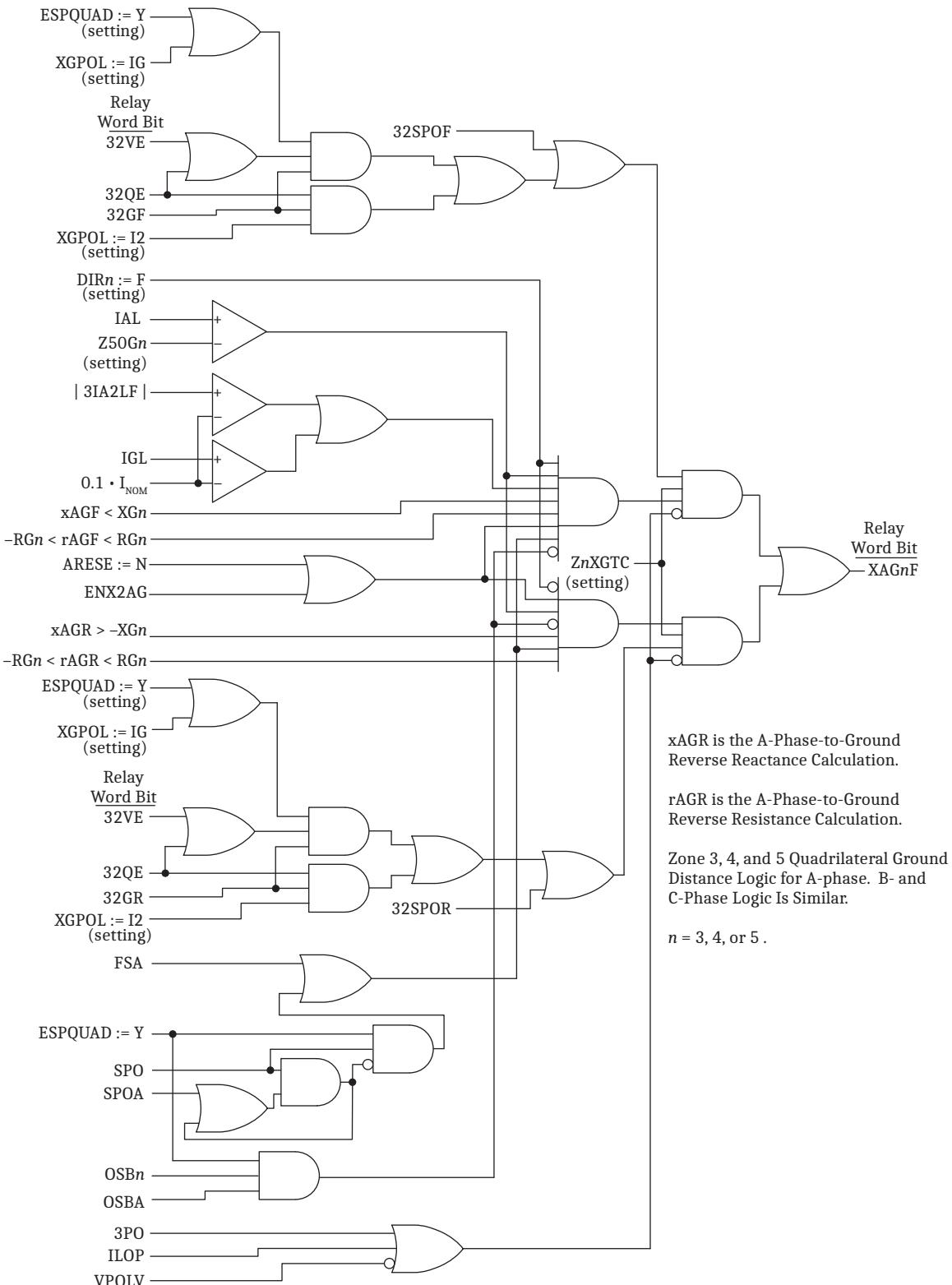


Figure 5.61 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Characteristic ( $TANGG = -10 \text{ degrees}$ )



**Figure 5.62 Zone 1 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram**

**Quadrilateral Ground Distance Elements****Figure 5.63 Zone 2 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Logic Diagram**



**Figure 5.64 Zones 3, 4, and 5 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Logic**

# Mho Phase Distance Elements

The SEL-421 has five independent zones of mho phase distance protection. The mho phase distance protection operates for phase-to-phase, phase-to-phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults. Set the reach for each zone independently. Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance elements are forward only, while you can set Zone 3 through Zone 5 distance elements either forward or reverse by the directional settings DIR3, DIR4 and DIR5. The mho phase distance elements use positive-sequence voltage polarization for increased reliability and also generate a dynamic expanding mho characteristic that provides additional fault resistance coverage.

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 provides fast and secure tripping but does not have high-speed distance elements. Typical detection time for the SEL-421-4 is 1.5 cycles.

The SEL-421 has five independent zones of quadrilateral phase distance protection (see *Quadrilateral Phase Distance Elements on page 5.86*). Although the mho and quadrilateral phase elements are independent, you can enable both at the same time. To this end, the outputs from the mho and quadrilateral phase elements are ORed to a single protection output (see *Figure 5.58*, *Figure 5.62*, *Figure 5.65*, and *Figure 5.72*).

The SEL-421 has a settable zone overcurrent supervision settings for phase distance elements ( $Z50Pn$ ) and for ground distance elements ( $Z50Gn$ ), where  $n = 1\text{--}5$ . These advanced settings (EADVS = Y) apply to both mho and quadrilateral distance elements and are useful in applications with series compensation. For more information on setting relays to protect series-compensated lines, see AG2000-11: *Applying the SEL-321 Relay on Series-Compensated Systems*.

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

The SEL-421-5 has three independent zones of high-speed mho phase distance protection. The high-speed mho phase distance protection operates for phase-to-phase, phase-to-phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults. The first three zones of mho phase distance protection (Zone 1, Zone 2, and Zone 3) are for high-speed operation; typical detection time is less than one cycle.

**Table 5.52 Mho Phase Distance Elements Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Relay Word Bit	Description
MAB1F	Zone 1 filtered mho A-B phase element
MBC1F	Zone 1 filtered mho B-C phase element
MCA1F	Zone 1 filtered mho C-A phase element
Z1P	Zone 1 phase distance element
MAB2F	Zone 2 filtered mho A-B phase element
MBC2F	Zone 2 filtered mho B-C phase element
MCA2F	Zone 2 filtered mho C-A phase element
Z2P	Zone 2 phase distance element
MAB3F	Zone 3 filtered mho A-B phase element
MBC3F	Zone 3 filtered mho B-C phase element
MCA3F	Zone 3 filtered mho C-A phase element
Z3P	Zone 3 phase distance element
MAB4F	Zone 4 filtered mho A-B phase element
MBC4F	Zone 4 filtered mho B-C phase element
MCA4F	Zone 4 filtered mho C-A phase element
Z4P	Zone 4 phase distance element
MAB5F	Zone 5 filtered mho A-B phase element
MBC5F	Zone 5 filtered mho B-C phase element

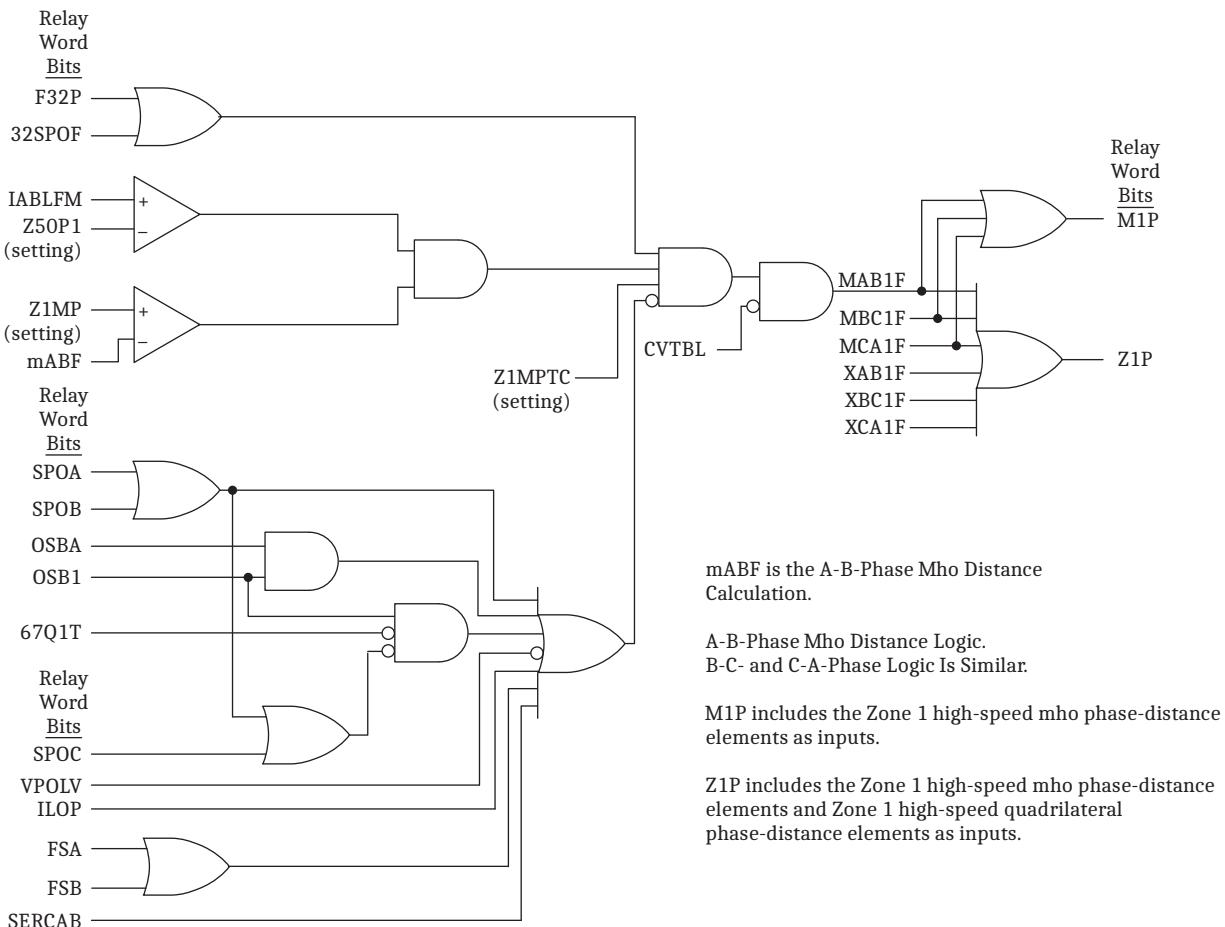
**Table 5.52 Mho Phase Distance Elements Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>
MCA5F	Zone 5 filtered mho C-A phase element
ZSP	Zone 5 phase distance element

Figure 5.65 shows the Zone 1 phase distance element logic. The other fault calculations (BC, CA) have similar logic. In Figure 5.65, Output Z1P is the OR combination of the following Zone 1 elements ( $\emptyset\emptyset = AB, BC, CA$ ):

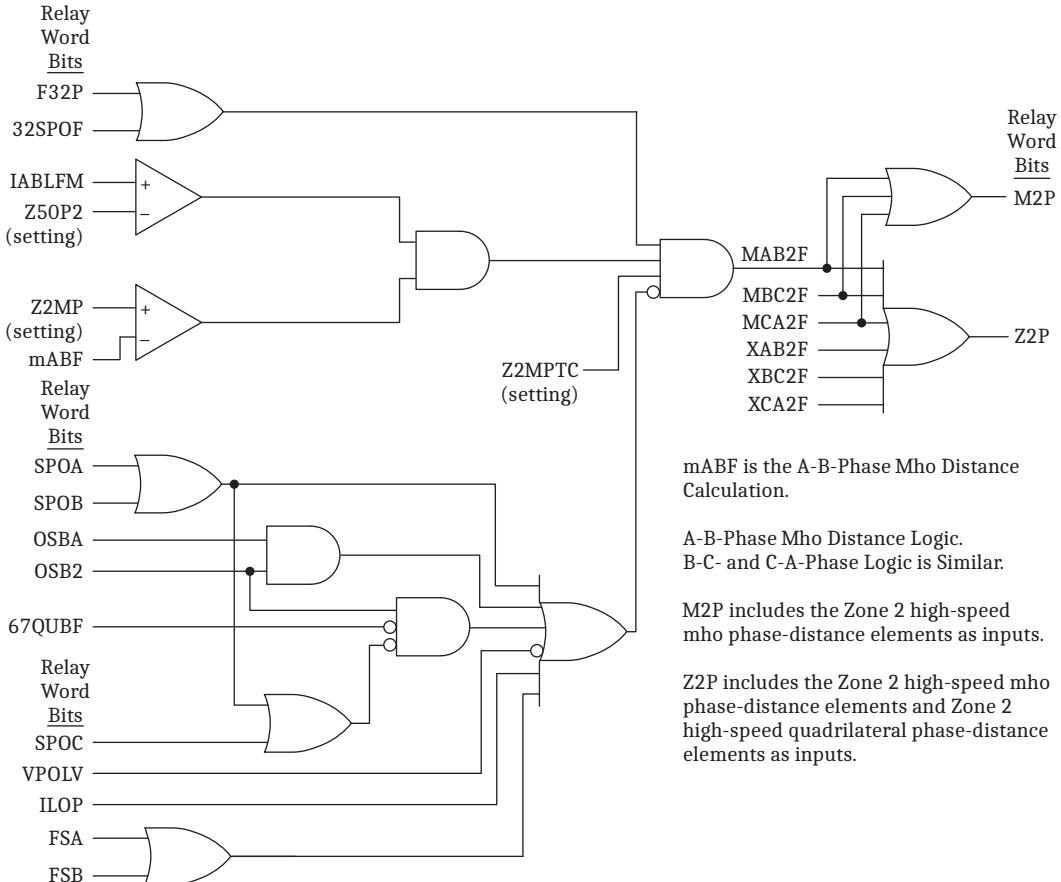
- Conventional mho elements (M $\emptyset\emptyset 1$ )
- Conventional quadrilateral elements (X $\emptyset\emptyset 1$ )

SELOGIC control equation  $ZnMPTC$  allows you to state the conditions when the element must run. Each zone of the mho phase distance element has an individual torque control setting,  $ZnMPTC$  ( $n = 1-5$ ). The mho phase distance elements are blocked from operation when the respective zone  $ZnMPTC$  input evaluates to a logical zero. The default setting of 1 allows the element to always operate.


**Figure 5.65 Zone 1 Mho Phase Distance Element Logic Diagram**

*Figure 5.66* shows the Zone 2 phase distance element logic. The other fault calculations (BC, CA) have similar logic. In *Figure 5.66*, Output Z2P is the OR combination of the following Zone 2 elements ( $\emptyset\emptyset = AB, BC, CA$ ):

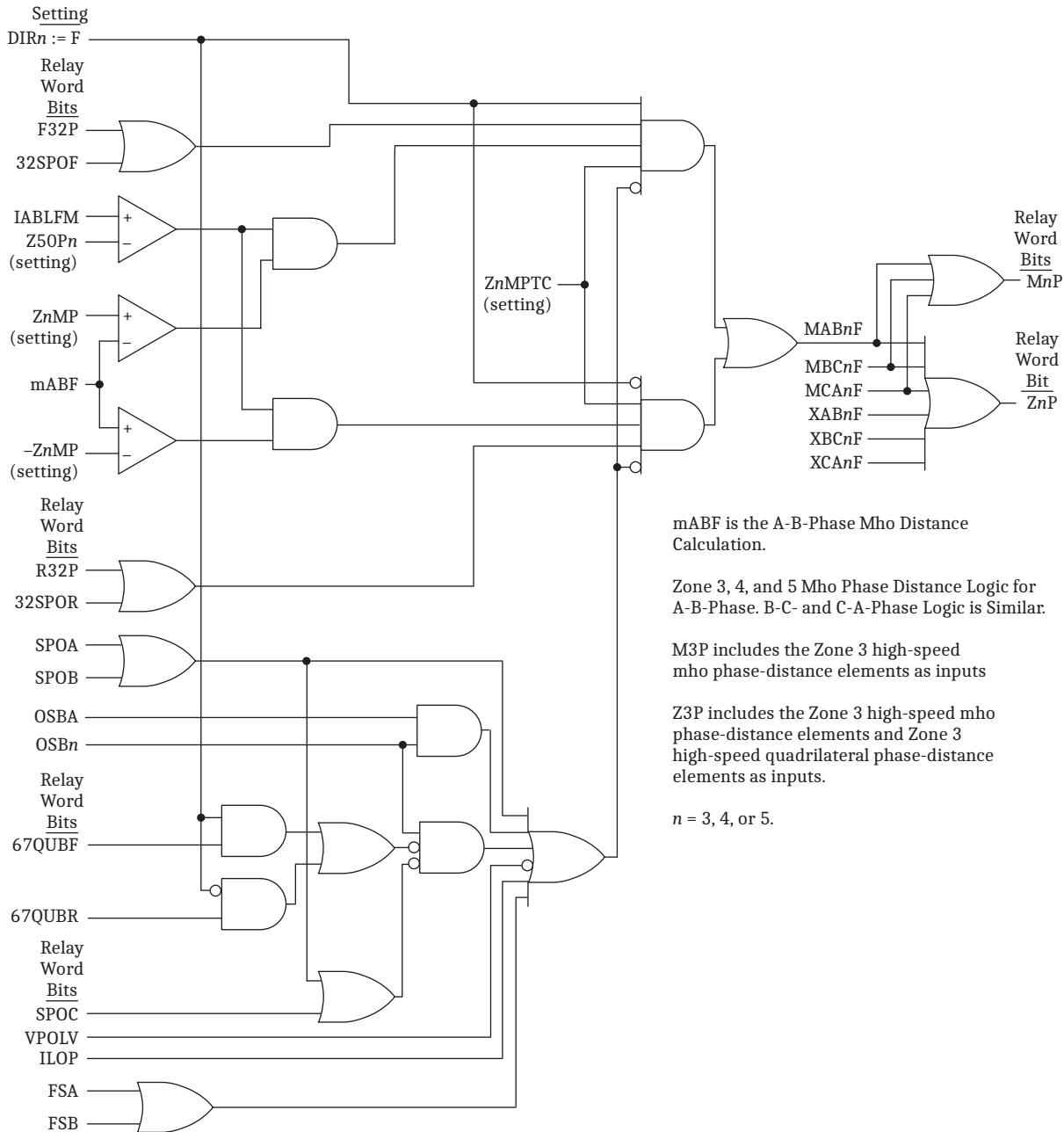
- Conventional mho elements ( $M\emptyset\emptyset 2$ )
- Conventional quadrilateral elements ( $X\emptyset\emptyset 2$ )



**Figure 5.66 Zone 2 Mho Phase Distance Element Logic Diagram**

Figure 5.67 shows the Zone 3, 4 and 5 phase distance element logic. Other fault calculations (BC, CA) have similar logic. In Figure 5.67, Output ZnP is the OR combination of the following Zone  $n$  ( $n = 3, 4, 5$ ) elements ( $\emptyset\emptyset = AB, BC, CA$ ):

- Conventional mho elements ( $M\emptyset\emptyset n$ )
- Conventional quadrilateral elements ( $X\emptyset\emptyset n$ )



**Figure 5.67 Zones 3, 4, and 5 Mho Phase Distance Element Logic Diagram**

# Quadrilateral Phase Distance Elements

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 provides fast and secure tripping, but does not have high-speed distance elements. Typical detection time for the SEL-421-4 is 1.5 cycles.

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

**NOTE:** SEL recommends that you enable the phase mho elements in conjunction with the phase quadrilateral elements to provide detection for phase-to-phase faults during single-pole open (SPO) conditions if the phase quad is not set for self-polarization (ESPQUAD = N).

The SEL-421 has two groups of quadrilateral phase distance elements, namely, standard elements and high-speed elements. There are five zones (Zones 1–5) of standard elements, and three zones of high-speed elements (Zones 1–3).

Notice that setting  $XP_x$  ( $x = 1–5$ ) is an impedance (not reactance) setting. You can set the impedance and resistive ( $RP_x$ ) reach for each zone independently. The high-speed element zone reaches are internally referenced to the standard element zone reach settings, requiring no additional user input.

The relay also has five independent zones of mho phase distance protection (see mho phase distance elements for more information). Although the mho and quadrilateral phase elements are independent, you can enable both at the same time. To this end, the outputs from the mho and quadrilateral phase elements are ORed to a single protection output (see *Figure 5.58*, *Figure 5.62*, *Figure 5.65*, and *Figure 5.72*).

For both the high-speed and standard quadrilateral phase distance elements, Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance elements operate in the forward direction only. You can set Zone 3 for the high-speed elements and Zones 3–5 for the standard elements to operate in either forward or reverse directions. *Table 5.53* summarizes the zone directional settings for the high-speed and standard elements.

**Table 5.53 High-Speed and Standard Distance Element Directional Setting Summary**

Zones	High-Speed Elements	Standard Elements
Zone 1	Forward only	Forward only
Zone 2	Forward only	Forward only
Zone 3	Forward/reverse	Forward/reverse
Zone 4	NA	Forward/reverse
Zone 5	NA	Forward/reverse

The impedance reach for each zone of quadrilateral phase distance protection lies on the impedance line with the angle defined by setting Z1ANG (the positive-sequence line impedance angle) rather than on the ordinate (reactance) of the impedance plane. When setting the reactance reach of the relay, do not convert the line impedance to a reactance. Enter the impedance value at the line angle in the same way you would enter the impedance value when setting a mho element. For example, if the line impedance is  $Z = 2 + j15 \Omega$  ( $15.13 \angle 82.4^\circ \Omega$ ) secondary, enter the following settings for an 85 percent Zone 1 reach:

$$Z1ANG = 82.4^\circ$$

$$XP1 = 12.86 \Omega \quad (15.13 \cdot 0.85)$$

*Figure 5.68* shows the first three zones of the quadrilateral phase characteristic. Notice that the right blinders are parallel to the line impedance, and not parallel to the reactance axis. There is no setting for  $-RP$ , the left blinder; this value is fixed at the negative value of the lowest forward-looking resistive  $RP_n$  setting ( $n = 1–5$ ). For example, if  $RP1$  is set to  $RP1 = 3.8 \Omega$ , and if  $RP1$  is the minimum of  $RP1–RP5$ , then the left blinder setting becomes  $-3.8 \Omega$ . Zones set to OFF ( $XP_n = OFF$ ), reverse-looking zones ( $DIR_n = R$ ) and zones not included in the E21XP setting are excluded from the calculations to determine the minimum RP value in the forward direction.

Because Zone 1 and Zone 2 operate in the forward direction, the left blinder in the reverse direction is the lowest setting among reverse-looking Zones  $m$  ( $m = 3\text{--}5$ ). Zones set to OFF ( $\text{XP}_m = \text{OFF}$ ), forward-looking zones ( $\text{DIR}_m = \text{F}$ ) and zones not included in the E21XP setting are excluded from the calculations to determine the minimum RP value in the reverse direction.

By default, the quadrilateral phase distance elements polarize the reactance and resistance elements with negative-sequence current during unbalanced multi-phase faults. This polarizing source provides adaptation for the elements to prevent overreach for remote faults while also providing increased fault resistance coverage. Each quadrilateral phase distance element is supervised by the corresponding Relay Word bit ENX2AB, ENX2BC, or ENX2CA during unbalanced fault conditions ( $32QE = 1$ ). This supervisory condition secures the reactance element in the quadrilateral phase distance element against unusual unbalanced load conditions where the currents are unbalanced but not the voltages.

A supervisory condition is applied to the adaptability of the right resistive blinders under the previously mentioned unusual unbalanced loads.. The adaptability of the negative-sequence polarized resistive blinder is enabled during unbalanced fault conditions ( $32QE = 1$ ) when the corresponding Relay Word bit CNR2AB, CNR2BC, or CNR2CA is asserted. When the adaptability of the right resistive blinder is disabled, the corresponding blinder uses self-polarization (i.e., polarized with the loop current).

---

**NOTE:** The high-speed quadrilateral phase distance elements are disabled when  $\text{ESPQUAD} = \text{Y}$ .

The relay can also be configured to permanently operate the quadrilateral phase distance elements in a self-polarization mode via the setting ESPQUAD (enable self-polarized quadrilateral elements). In this case, the reactance and resistance blinders will be fixed on the impedance plane without any adaptation to load conditions. Note that if  $\text{ESPQUAD} = \text{Y}$ , the high-speed quadrilateral phase distance elements are disabled.

Table 8.52 shows the enable, reach, and directional settings for the quadrilateral phase distance elements. When you set the number of zones you want to enable (E21XP), this setting applies to both the high-speed and standard elements. For example,  $E21XP = 2$  makes two zones (Zone 1 and Zone 2) available for both the high-speed and standard elements and hides the remaining zones.

The resistive reach of the quadrilateral phase distance element setting  $R_{Pn}$  is reduced to  $R_{PPn}$  based on the ratio of  $I_2/I_1$  using the following equation if  $32QE$  is not asserted and the relay is not operating in a permanent self-polarized mode (setting  $\text{ESPQUAD} = \text{N}$ ):

$$R_{PPn} = \left( 0.25 + \frac{I_2}{I_1} \cdot 0.75 \right) \cdot R_{Pn}$$

**Equation 5.29**

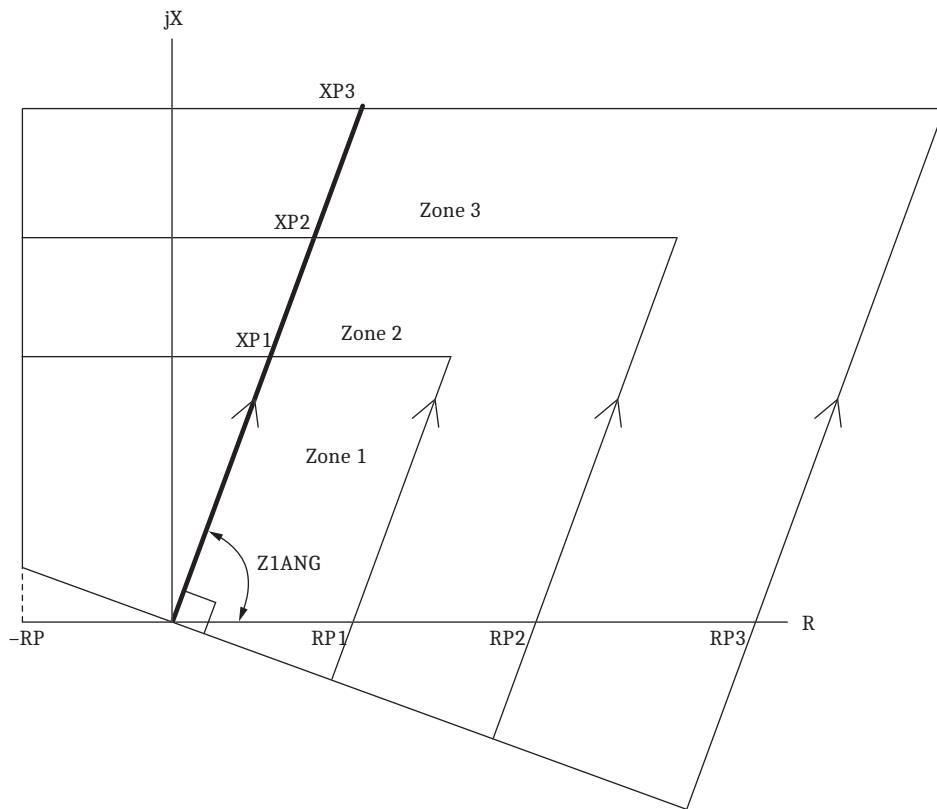
TANGP, the tilt angle setting, tilts the reactance values, but does not affect the resistance values. Figure 5.68 shows the quadrilateral phase characteristic with  $\text{TANGP} = 0$  degrees.

---

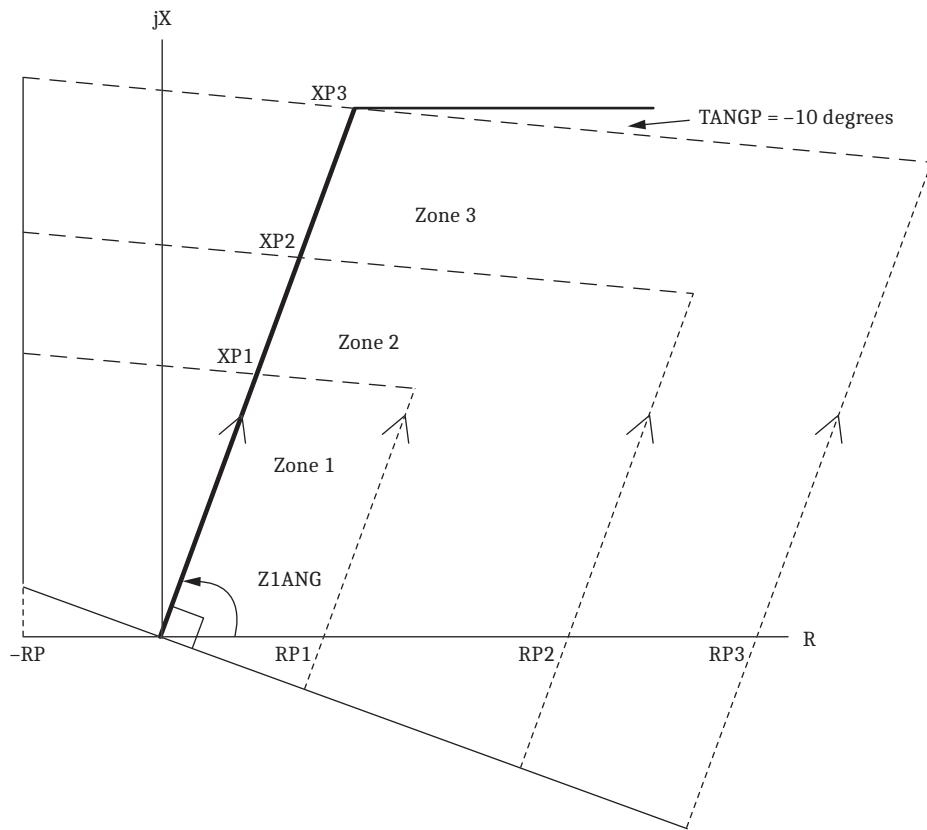
**NOTE:** When using self-polarized quadrilateral elements ( $\text{ESPQUAD} = \text{Y}$ ) the default value for TANGP is -15 degrees. When reducing the clockwise tilt (increasing the TANGP values), ensure that the element remains secure for remote line-end resistive faults when the local terminal is exporting load.

Figure 5.69 shows the quadrilateral phase distance element characteristic with  $\text{TANGP} = -10$  degrees. Notice that the reactance elements are tilted by 10 degrees, but the resistance blinders are unaffected by this setting. Also notice that the pivot point of the tilt is the line impedance and not the reactance axis. Furthermore, there are no individual TANGP settings for each zone; when you enter a value other than zero for TANGP, all enabled zones are tilted by the same value. TANGP is used to correct for negative-sequence network nonhomogeneity when using sequence current to polarize the quadrilateral elements. When using self-

polarized quadrilateral elements (ESPQUAD = Y), the setting TANGP is made available to apply tilt values to the phase distance elements to secure them against the inherent overreaching nature caused by self-polarization.

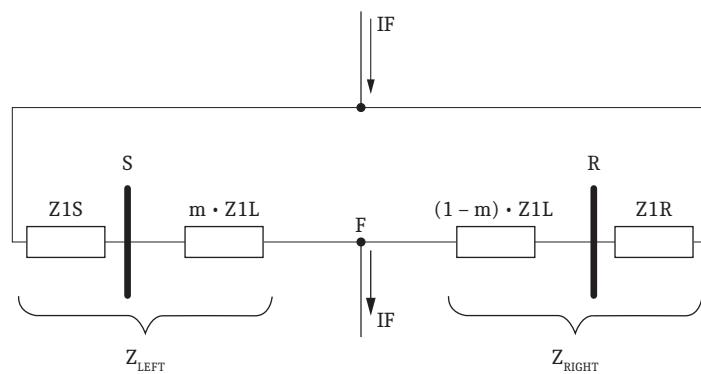


**Figure 5.68 Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Characteristic (TANGP = 0)**



**Figure 5.69 Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Characteristic (TANGP = -10 degrees)**

When the quadrilateral element reactance blinder is polarized with negative-sequence current, nonhomogeneous negative-sequence networks can cause distance elements to underreach or overreach. Use the network in *Figure 5.70* to determine whether the negative-sequence network is homogeneous.  $Z_{LEFT}$  is the total impedance up to the fault (F) on the left-hand side, while  $Z_{RIGHT}$  is the total impedance up to the fault on the right-hand side.



**Figure 5.70 Network to Determine Homogeneity**

A network is homogeneous with respect to the particular fault location if *Equation 5.30* is satisfied.

$$\frac{X_{LEFT}}{R_{LEFT}} = \frac{X_{RIGHT}}{R_{RIGHT}}$$

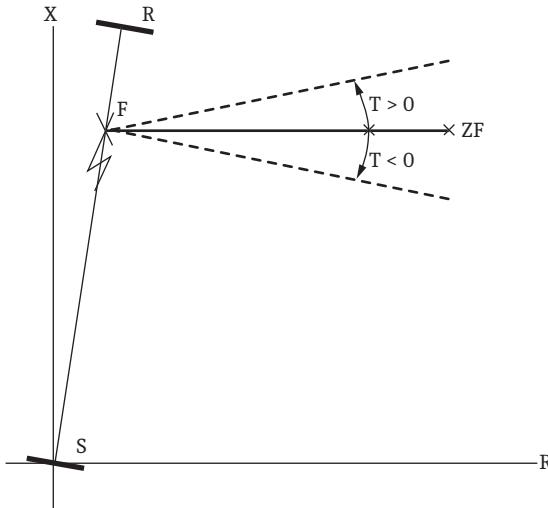
**Equation 5.30**

If *Equation 5.30* is not satisfied, use *Equation 5.31* to determine the negative-sequence nonhomogeneity.

$$T = \arg\left(\frac{Z1S + Z1L + Z1R}{(1 - m) \cdot (Z1L + Z1R)}\right)$$

**Equation 5.31**

The value of T represents how much the apparent fault impedance (ZF) measured by the relay tilts up or down (electrical degrees) because of the nonhomogeneity of the corresponding network for a fault at location m (see *Figure 5.71*).

**Figure 5.71 Tilt in Apparent Fault Impedance Resulting From Nonhomogeneity**

Calculate T for a phase-to-phase fault at the remote bus (i.e., m equals one per unit). The remote bus is selected for the fault location to prevent Zone 1 phase distance element overreach.

*Table 5.54* shows the Relay Word bits for quadrilateral phase distance elements.

**Table 5.54 Quadrilateral Phase Distance Elements Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Relay Word Bit	Description
XAB1F	Zone 1 filtered quad A-B phase element
XBC1F	Zone 1 filtered quad B-C phase element
XCA1F	Zone 1 filtered quad C-A phase element
XAB2F	Zone 2 filtered quad A-B phase element
XBC2F	Zone 2 filtered quad B-C phase element
XCA2F	Zone 2 filtered quad C-A phase element
XAB3F	Zone 3 filtered quad A-B phase element
XBC3F	Zone 3 filtered quad B-C phase element
XCA3F	Zone 3 filtered quad C-A phase element
XAB4F	Zone 4 filtered quad A-B phase element
XBC4F	Zone 4 filtered quad B-C phase element
XCA4F	Zone 4 filtered quad C-A phase element
XAB5F	Zone 5 filtered quad A-B phase element

**Table 5.54 Quadrilateral Phase Distance Elements Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Relay Word Bit	Description
XBC5F	Zone 5 filtered quad B-C phase element
XCA5F	Zone 5 filtered quad C-A phase element

Figure 5.72 shows the logic of the Zone 1 quadrilateral phase distance element for the AB loop. Fault calculations for BC and CA faults have similar logic.

SELOGIC control equation  $ZnXPTC$  allows you to state the conditions when the element must run. Each zone of the quad phase distance element has an individual torque control setting,  $ZnXPTC$  ( $n = 1-5$ ). The quad phase distance elements are blocked from operation when the respective zone  $ZnXPTC$  input evaluates to a logical zero. The default setting of 1 allows the element to always operate.

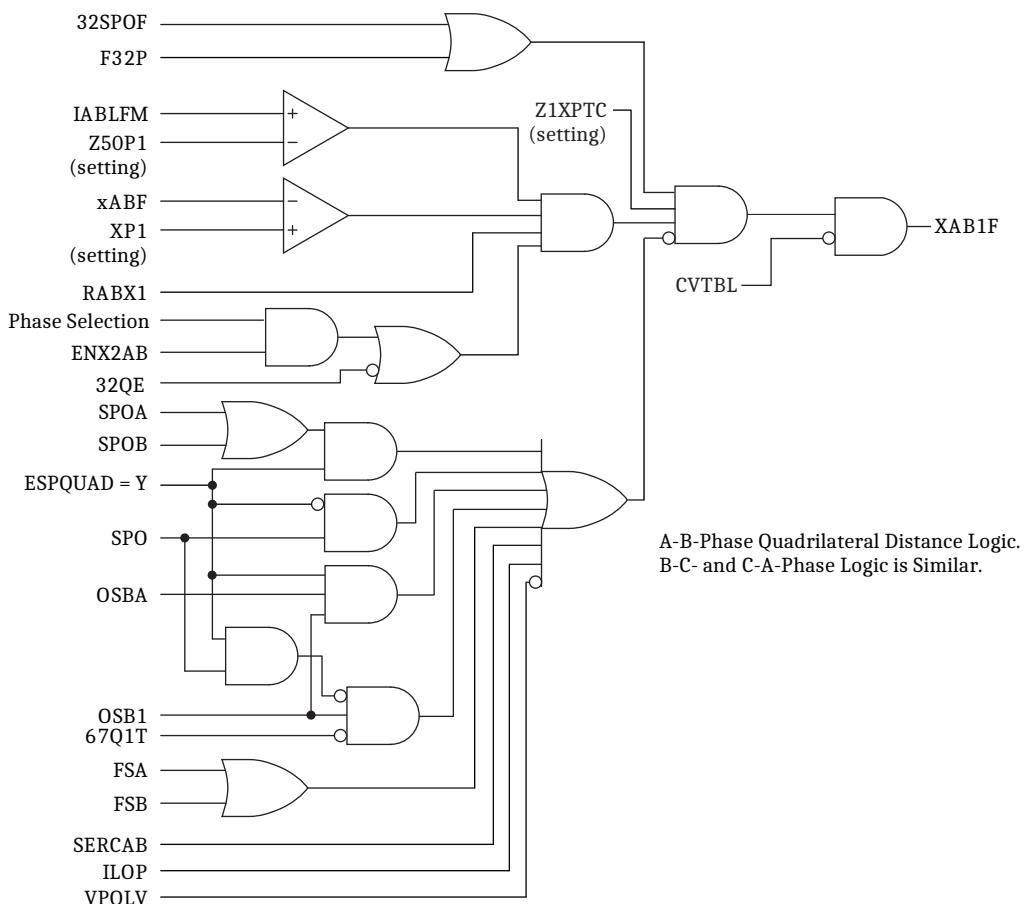
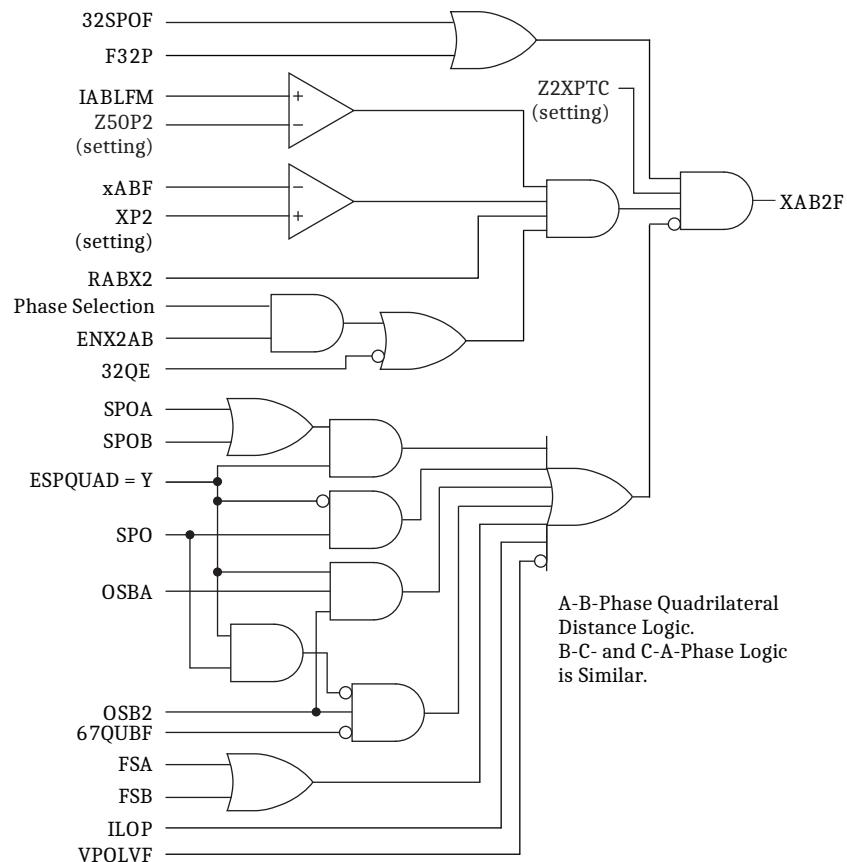
**Figure 5.72 Zone 1 AB Loop Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Logic**

Figure 5.73 shows the logic of the Zone 2 quadrilateral phase distance element for the AB loop. Fault calculations for BC and CA faults have similar logics.



**Figure 5.73 Zone 2 AB Loop Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Logic**

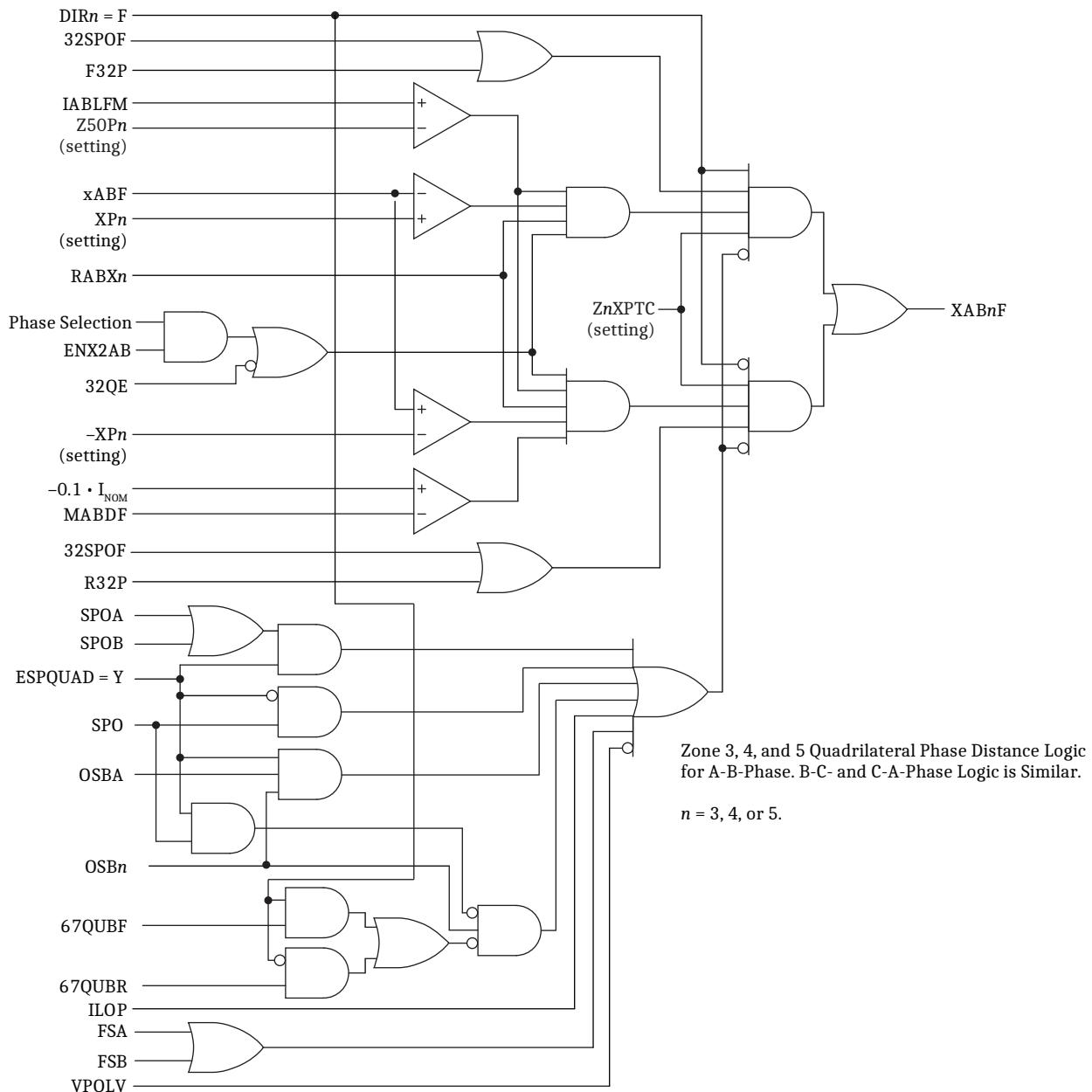


Figure 5.74 Zone 3, 4, and 5 AB Loop Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Logic

## Directionality

Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance element directions are fixed in the forward direction. You can select the other distance protection zones (Zone 3, Zone 4, and Zone 5) independently as forward-looking (F), or reverse-looking (R) with settings DIR3, DIR4, and DIR5.

Level 1 and Level 2 directional overcurrent element directions are fixed in the forward direction for residual ground and negative-sequence directional overcurrent elements. Level 3 and Level 4 residual and negative-sequence directional overcurrent elements (67Q3, 67Q4, 67G3, and 67G4) share the same direction as the corresponding zones of distance protection, also using settings DIR3 and DIR4.

This directional control option is performed in addition to the regular torque control settings for each element (the torque control setting acts as a supervisory input).

The phase directional overcurrent elements (67P1–67P4) and the selectable operating quantity time-overcurrent elements (51S1–51S3) do not have any built-in directional control. The torque control settings (67P1TC, 67P2TC, 67P3TC, 67P4TC, 51S1TC, 51S2TC, 51S3TC) can be used to achieve directional control, as shown in the *230 kV Overhead Distribution Line Example on page 6.1*.

**Table 5.55 Zone Directional Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default
DIR3	Zone/Level 3 Directional Control	F, R	R
DIR4	Zone/Level 4 Directional Control	F, R	F
DIR5	Zone/Level 5 Directional Control	F, R	F

## Zone Time Delay

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

The SEL-421 supports two philosophies of zone timing:

- Independent timing—the phase and ground distance elements drive separate timers for each zone
- Common timing—the phase and ground distance elements both drive a common timer

### Independent Zone Timing

Use Relay Word bits ZnPT (Time-Delayed Zone Phase Distance Protection) and ZnGT (Time-Delayed Zone Ground Distance Protection) to select independent zone timing in SELOGIC control equation TR (Trip) ( $n = 1\text{--}5$ ).

The example below uses independent timing for Zone 2 phase and ground distance protection:

TR := Z1P OR Z1G OR Z2PT OR Z2GT

### Common Zone Timing

Common zone timing is enabled when the group setting ECDTD = Y. Use Relay Word bits ZnT (Zone  $n$  Distance Protection) to select common zone timing in SELOGIC control equation TR (Trip) ( $n = 1\text{--}5$ ).

The next example uses common timing for Zone 2 distance protection:

TR := Z1P OR Z1G OR Z2T

If the timer input drops out while timing, the relay suspends the common zone timer for two cycles. This feature prevents resetting the timer when a fault evolves (e.g., the fault changes from a single phase-to-ground to phase-to-phase-to-ground). If the timer expires, the relay blocks the suspend-timing logic. When the zone timer is set to OFF, the output from the timer is blocked.

**Table 5.56 Zone Time Delay Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
Z1PT	Zone 1 phase distance, time delayed
Z2PT	Zone 2 phase distance, time delayed
Z3PT	Zone 3 phase distance, time delayed
Z4PT	Zone 4 phase distance, time delayed
Z5PT	Zone 5 phase distance, time delayed
Z1GT	Zone 1 ground distance, time delayed
Z2GT	Zone 2 ground distance, time delayed
Z3GT	Zone 3 ground distance, time delayed
Z4GT	Zone 4 ground distance, time delayed
Z5GT	Zone 5 ground distance, time delayed
Z1T	Zone 1 phase or ground distance, common time delayed
Z2T	Zone 2 phase or ground distance, common time delayed
Z3T	Zone 3 phase or ground distance, common time delayed
Z4T	Zone 4 phase or ground distance, common time delayed
Z5T	Zone 5 phase or ground distance, common time delayed

Common time-delay settings  $ZnD$  (where  $n = 1-5$ ) are hidden if there is not a corresponding phase and ground element set for that zone. You can use either mho- or quadrilateral-distance elements for these zones, but a ground and phase element set must be enabled and not set to OFF for the corresponding zone-delay setting.

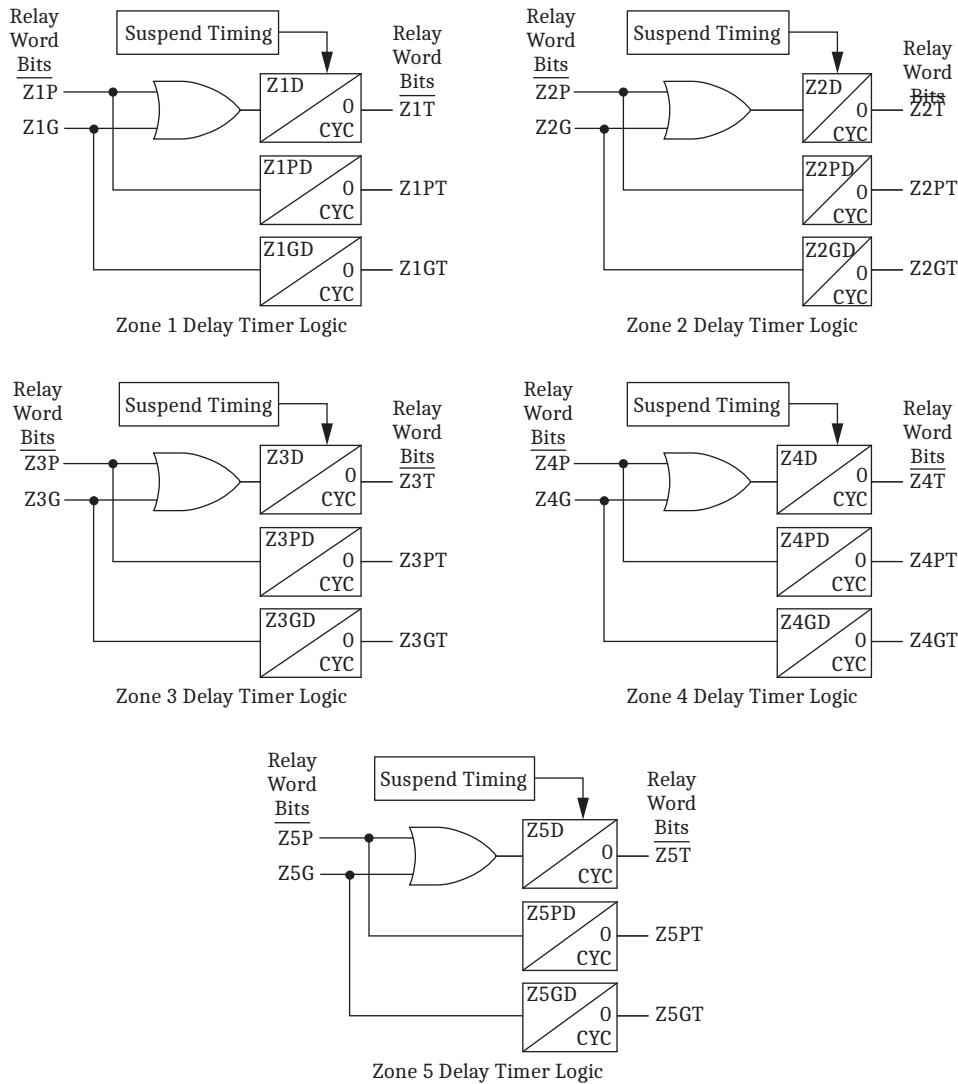


Figure 5.75 Zone Timers

## Instantaneous Line Overcurrent Elements

The SEL-421 calculates instantaneous overcurrent elements for phase (P), residual ground (G, vector sum of  $I_A$ ,  $I_B$ , and  $I_C$ ), and negative-sequence (Q) quantities. Four levels of instantaneous elements are available named 50P1–50P4, 50Q1–50Q4, and 50G1–50G4, as shown in *Table 5.60* through *Table 5.62*, with settings shown in *Table 5.57* through *Table 5.59*.

These overcurrent elements always operate on the line current (IW terminal current or the sum of the IW and IX terminal currents) according to the Global setting LINEI (Line Current Source). The instantaneous overcurrent elements are inputs to the instantaneous directional ( $67Pn$ ,  $67Qn$ ,  $67Gn$ , where  $n = 1\text{--}4$ ) and definite-time directional overcurrent elements ( $67PnT$ ,  $67QnT$ ,  $67GnT$ , where  $n = 1\text{--}4$ ). See *Directionality on page 5.93* for details on the directional control option. Note that the  $67Pn$  and  $67PnT$  elements are not directionally controlled by the built-in logic; they can be made directional through the use of torque control settings  $67P1TC$ – $67P4TC$ .

Each of the instantaneous directional elements includes a torque control setting (67P<sub>n</sub>TC, 67Q<sub>n</sub>TC, 67G<sub>n</sub>TC, where  $n = 1\text{--}4$ ) to supervise the element operation.

The enable settings (E50P, E50Q, E50G) control how many of each type of instantaneous/definite-time overcurrent elements are available. For example, if E50P := 2, only 50P1, 67P1, 67P1T, 50P2, 67P2, and 67P2T are processed. The remaining phase instantaneous/definite-time overcurrent elements ( $n = 3\text{--}4$ ) are defeated, and the output Relay Word bits are forced to logical 0.

**Table 5.57 Phase Overcurrent Element Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
<b>Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Elements</b>			
E50P	Phase Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements	N, 1–4	1
50P1P	Level 1 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	10.00
50P2P	Level 2 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
50P3P	Level 3 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
50P4P	Level 4 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
<b>Phase Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements</b>			
67P1D	Level 1 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67P2D	Level 2 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67P3D	Level 3 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67P4D	Level 4 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67P1TC	Level 1 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1
67P2TC	Level 2 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1
67P3TC	Level 3 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1
67P4TC	Level 4 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1

**Table 5.58 Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Element Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
<b>Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent Elements</b>			
E50Q	Neg.-Seq. Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements	N, 1–4	N
50Q1P	Level 1 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
50Q2P	Level 2 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
50Q3P	Level 3 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
50Q4P	Level 4 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
<b>Negative-Sequence Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements</b>			
67Q1D	Level 1 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67Q2D	Level 2 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67Q3D	Level 3 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67Q4D	Level 4 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67Q1TC	Level 1 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1
67Q2TC	Level 2 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1
67Q3TC	Level 3 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1
67Q4TC	Level 4 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

**Table 5.59 Residual Ground Overcurrent Element Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
<b>Residual Ground Instantaneous Overcurrent Elements</b>			
E50G	Residual Ground Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements	N, 1–4	N
50G1P	Level 1 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
50G2P	Level 2 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
50G3P	Level 3 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
50G4P	Level 4 Pickup (A)	OFF, (0.05–20) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	OFF
<b>Residual Ground Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements</b>			
67G1D	Level 1 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67G2D	Level 2 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67G3D	Level 3 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67G4D	Level 4 Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	0.000
67G1TC	Level 1 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1
67G2TC	Level 2 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1
67G3TC	Level 3 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1
67G4TC	Level 4 Torque Control	SELOGIC Equation	1

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

**Table 5.60 Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Line Overcurrent Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
50P1	Level 1 instantaneous phase overcurrent element
50P2	Level 2 instantaneous phase overcurrent element
50P3	Level 3 instantaneous phase overcurrent element
50P4	Level 4 instantaneous phase overcurrent element
67P1	Level 1 definite-time phase directional overcurrent element
67P2	Level 2 definite-time phase directional overcurrent element
67P3	Level 3 definite-time phase directional overcurrent element
67P4	Level 4 definite-time phase directional overcurrent element
67P1T	Level 1 time-delayed definite-time phase directional overcurrent element
67P2T	Level 2 time-delayed definite-time phase directional overcurrent element
67P3T	Level 3 time-delayed definite-time phase directional overcurrent element
67P4T	Level 4 time-delayed definite-time phase directional overcurrent element

**Table 5.61 Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Definite-Time Line Overcurrent Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 2)**

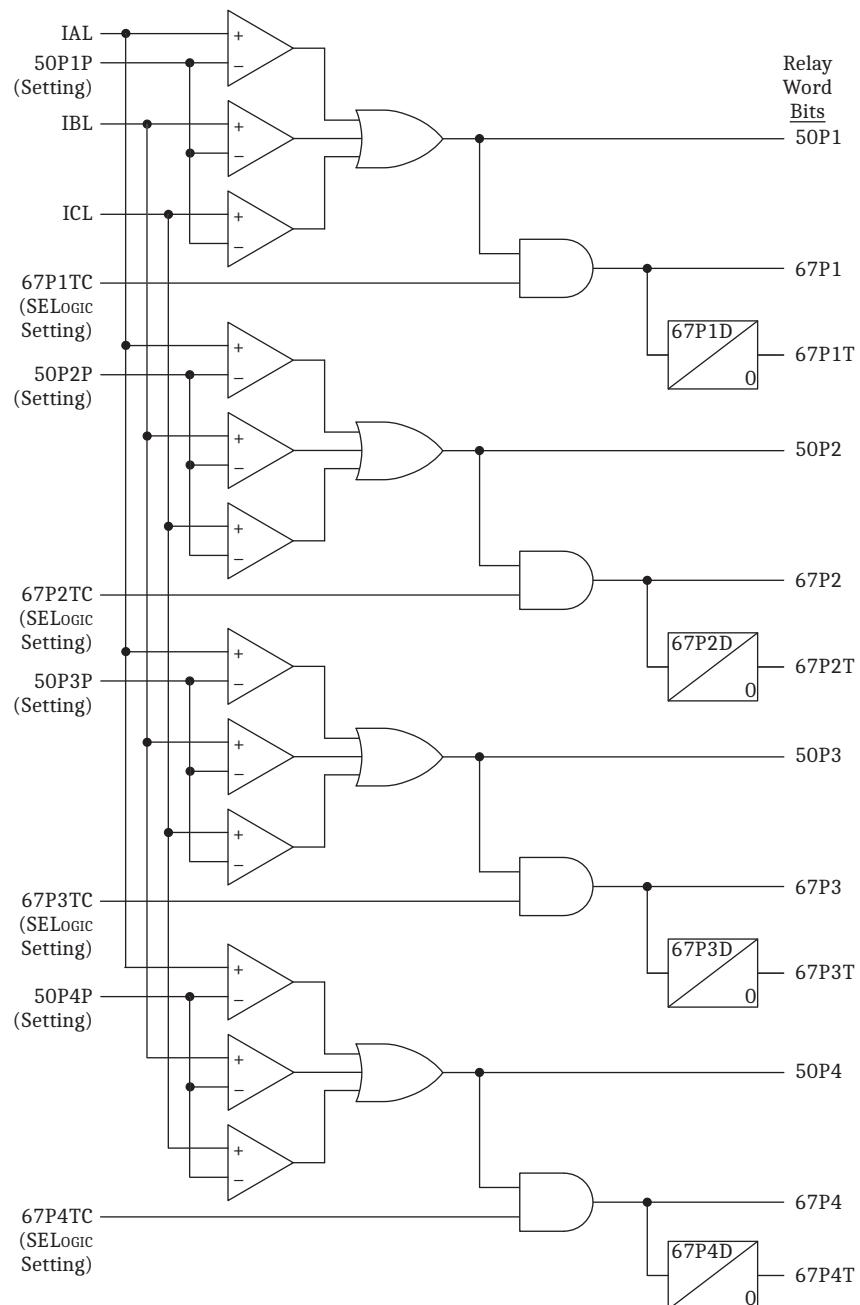
Name	Description
50Q1	Level 1 instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent element
50Q2	Level 2 instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent element
50Q3	Level 3 instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent element
50Q4	Level 4 instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent element
67Q1	Level 1 definite-time negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
67Q2	Level 2 definite-time negative-sequence directional overcurrent element

**Table 5.61 Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Definite-Time Line Overcurrent Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 2)**

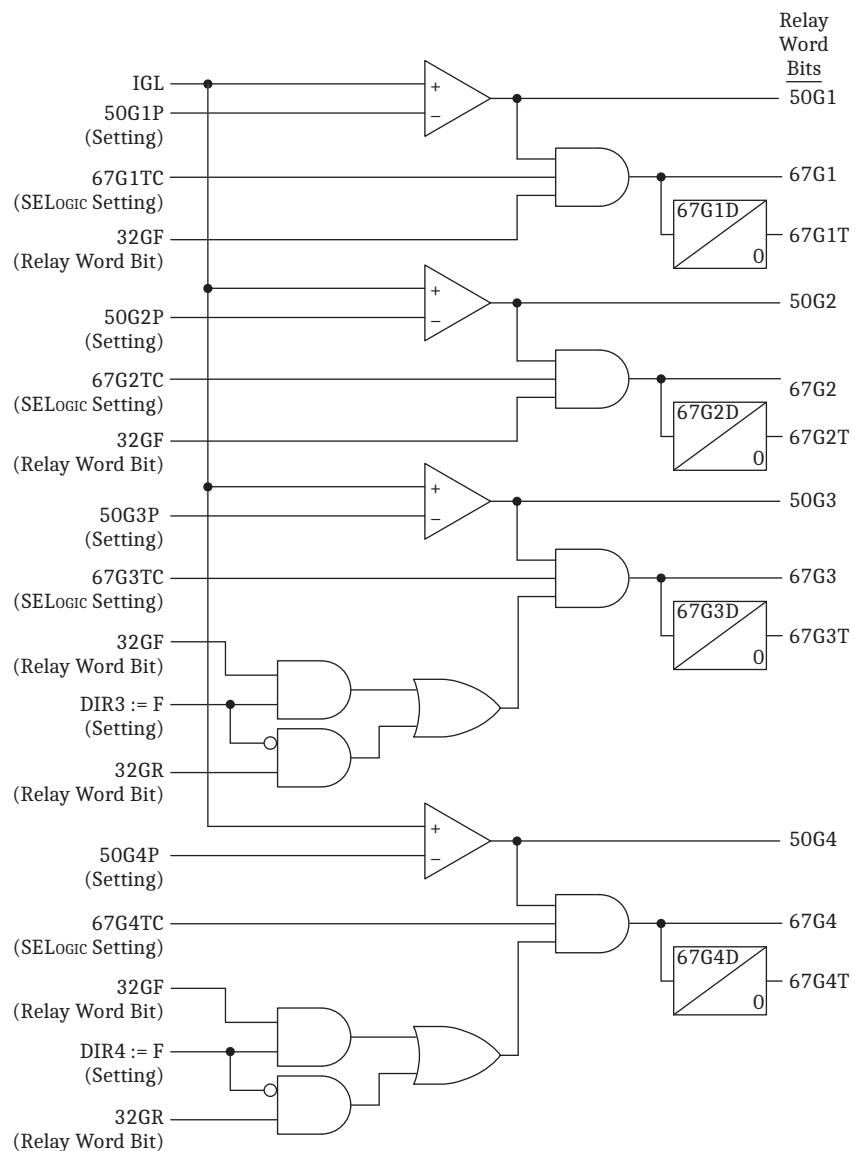
Name	Description
67Q3	Level 3 definite-time negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
67Q4	Level 4 definite-time negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
67Q1T	Level 1 time-delayed definite-time negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
67Q2T	Level 2 time-delayed definite-time negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
67Q3T	Level 3 time-delayed definite-time negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
67Q4T	Level 4 time-delayed definite-time negative-sequence directional overcurrent element

**Table 5.62 Residual Ground Instantaneous/Definite-Time Line Overcurrent Relay Word Bits**

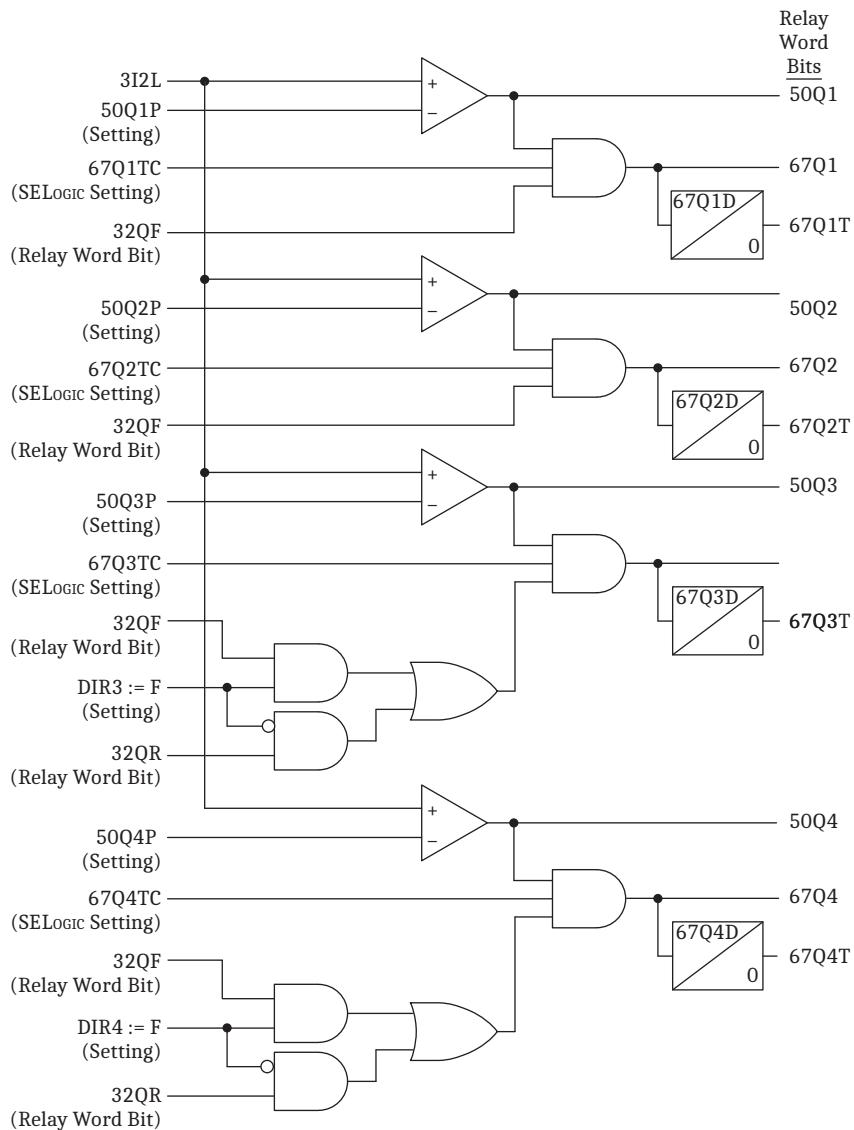
Name	Description
50G1	Level 1 instantaneous residual ground overcurrent element
50G2	Level 2 instantaneous residual ground overcurrent element
50G3	Level 3 instantaneous residual ground overcurrent element
50G4	Level 4 instantaneous residual ground overcurrent element
67G1	Level 1 definite-time residual ground directional overcurrent element
67G2	Level 2 definite-time residual ground directional overcurrent element
67G3	Level 3 definite-time residual ground directional overcurrent element
67G4	Level 4 definite-time residual ground directional overcurrent element
67G1T	Level 1 time-delayed definite-time residual ground directional overcurrent element
67G2T	Level 2 time-delayed definite-time residual ground directional overcurrent element
67G3T	Level 3 time-delayed definite-time residual ground directional overcurrent element
67G4T	Level 4 time-delayed definite-time residual ground directional overcurrent element



**Figure 5.76 Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements**



**Figure 5.77 Residual Ground Instantaneous/Directional Overcurrent Elements**



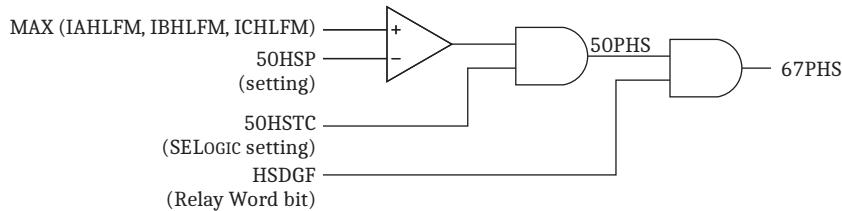
**Figure 5.78 Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Directional Overcurrent Elements**

## High-Speed Directional Overcurrent Elements

**NOTE:** The high-speed directional overcurrent elements are only available in the SEL-421-5.

The high-speed directional overcurrent elements are intended to detect close-in faults in the forward direction. The phase element compares the maximum of the fundamental line currents from each phase to the pickup setting 50HSP. This element is supervised by the ground fault, high-speed forward directional element (HSDGF). A separate torque control setting (50HSTC) is available to supervise the element operation. The element is enabled by the 50HSP pickup setting, which is OFF by default.

**NOTE:** IAHLFM, IBHLM, ICHLFM are half-cycle filtered analog quantities and are not available to the user.



**Figure 5.79** High-Speed Directional Phase Overcurrent Element

**Table 5.63** High-Speed Directional Phase Overcurrent Relay Word Bits

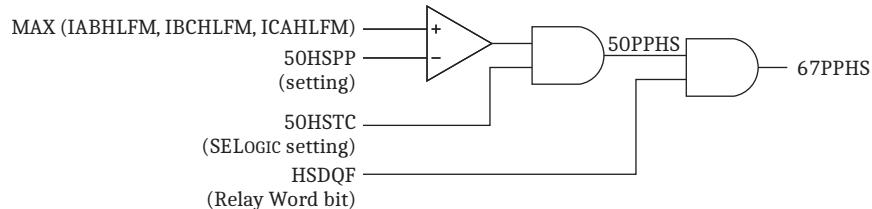
Name	Description
50PHS	High-speed overcurrent element operated for phase-to-ground faults
67PHS	High-speed overcurrent element operated for forward phase-to-ground faults

**Table 5.64** High-Speed Directional Phase Overcurrent Element Settings

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default
50HSP	High Speed Ground Fault PU (OFF, 0.25–100 A, sec)	OFF, 0.25–100 A, sec	OFF
50HSTC	High Speed Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	SV	1

The phase-to-phase element compares the maximum of the fundamental line-to-line currents to the pickup setting 50HSPP. This element is supervised by the phase-to-phase fault, high-speed forward directional element (HSDQF). A separate torque control setting (50HSTC) is available to supervise the element operation. The element is enabled by the 50HSPP pickup setting, which is OFF by default.

**NOTE:** IAHLFM, IBHLM, ICHLFM are half-cycle filtered analog quantities and are not available to the user.



**Figure 5.80** High-Speed Directional Phase-to-Phase Overcurrent Element

**Table 5.65** High-Speed Directional Phase-to-Phase Overcurrent Relay Word Bits

Name	Description
50PPHS	High-speed overcurrent element operated for phase-to-phase faults
67PPHS	High-speed overcurrent element operated for forward phase-to-phase faults

**Table 5.66** High-Speed Directional Phase Overcurrent Element Settings

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default
50HSPP	High Speed Phase Fault PU (OFF, 0.25–100 A, sec)	OFF, 0.25–100 A, sec	OFF
50HSTC	High Speed Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	SV	1

# Inverse-Time Overcurrent Elements

The SEL-421 provides three selectable operating quantity inverse-time overcurrent elements. Ten different time-overcurrent characteristics (5 U.S. and 5 IEC curves) are available.

Each time-overcurrent element can be configured to operate on the line current (i.e., IW terminal current or the sum of the IW and IX terminal currents) depending upon setting LINEI; or circuit breaker operating quantities, with the terminal source depending upon settings BK1I and BK2I.

Symmetrical component current quantities are available only for the line-current source. *Table 5.67* defines the available setting choices for operating quantities and the corresponding analog quantity name as found in *Section 12: Analog Quantities*.

**NOTE:** In the SEL-421, the time-overcurrent elements are not directionally controlled in the internal logic. Directional control may be achieved through the use of torque control settings, as shown in Section 6: Protection Applications Examples. Also refer to Directionality on page 5.93.

Each time-overcurrent element has a torque control SELOGIC equation 51SkTC ( $k = 1-3$ ) that enables the element when the equation evaluates to logical 1, and disables the element when the equation evaluates to logical 0. See *Figure 5.91* for a logic diagram of the time-overcurrent elements, including the torque control input.

The enable setting (E51S) controls how many time-overcurrent elements are available. For example, if E51S := 1, only 51S1 is processed. The remaining time-overcurrent elements 51Sk ( $k = 2-3$ ) are defeated, and the output Relay Word bits are forced to logical 0.

**Table 5.67 Selectable Current Quantities**

Quantity <sup>a</sup>	Description	Analog Quantities
IA <sub>n</sub>	A-Phase	LIAFIM, B1IAFIM, B2IAFIM
IB <sub>n</sub>	B-Phase	LIBFIM, B1IBFIM, B2IBFIM
IC <sub>n</sub>	C-Phase	LICFIM, B1ICFIM, B2ICFIM
IMAX <sub>n</sub>	Maximum Phase	N/A
I <sub>1L</sub>	Line positive-sequence current	LI1FIM
3I <sub>2L</sub>	Line negative-sequence current	L3I2FIM
3I <sub>0n</sub>	Zero-sequence current	LIGFIM, B1IGFIM, B2IGFIM

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n is L for Line, 1 for BK 1, and 2 for BK 2.

**Table 5.68 Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting <sup>a</sup>	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
E51S	Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element	N, 1-3	1
51S1O	Operating Quantity Element 1	IA <sub>n</sub> , IB <sub>n</sub> , IC <sub>n</sub> , IMAX <sub>n</sub> , I <sub>1L</sub> , 3I <sub>2L</sub> , 3I <sub>0n</sub>	3I <sub>2L</sub>
51S1P	51S1 O/C Pickup Element 1 (A)	(0.05-3.2) • INOM	0.75
51S1C	51S1 Inverse-Time O/C Curve Element 1	U1-U5, C1-C5	U3
51S1TD	51S1 Inverse-Time O/C Time-Dial Element 1	0.50-15.00 (U <sub>x</sub> ) <sup>b</sup> 0.05-1.00 (C <sub>x</sub> ) <sup>b</sup>	1.0
51S1RS	51S1 Inverse-Time O/C Electromechanical Reset Element 1	Y, N	N
51S1TC	51S1 Inverse-Time O/C Torque Control Element 1	SELOGIC Equation	32GF
51S2O	Operating Quantity Element 2	IA <sub>n</sub> , IB <sub>n</sub> , IC <sub>n</sub> , IMAX <sub>n</sub> , I <sub>1L</sub> , 3I <sub>2L</sub> , 3I <sub>0n</sub>	3I <sub>2L</sub>
51S2P	51S2 O/C Pickup Element 2 (A)	(0.05-3.2) • INOM	5.00
51S2C	51S2 Inverse-Time O/C Curve Element 2	U1-U5, C1-C5	U3

**Table 5.68 Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Default (5 A)</b>
51S2TD	51S2 Inverse-Time O/C Time-Dial Element 2	0.50–15.00 (U <sub>x</sub> ) <sup>b</sup> 0.05–1.00 (C <sub>x</sub> ) <sup>b</sup>	1
51S2RS	51S2 Inverse-Time O/C Electromechanical Reset Element 2	Y, N	N
51S2TC	51S2 Inverse-Time O/C Torque Control Element 2	SELOGIC Equation	32QF
51S3O	Operating Quantity Element 3	IAn, IBn, ICn, IMAXn, IIL, 3I2L, 3I0n	IMAXL
51S3P	51S3 O/C Pickup Element 3 (A)	OFF, (0.05–3.2) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	5.00
51S3C	51S3 Inverse-Time O/C Curve Element 3	U1–U5, C1–C5	U3
51S3TD	51S3 Inverse-Time O/C Time-Dial Element 3	0.50–15.00 (U <sub>x</sub> ) <sup>b</sup> 0.05–1.00 (C <sub>x</sub> ) <sup>b</sup>	1
51S3RS	51S3 Inverse-Time O/C Electromechanical Reset Element 3	Y, N	N
51S3TC	51S3 Inverse-Time O/C Torque Control Element 3	SELOGIC Equation	Z2P

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n is L for Line, 1 for BK1, and 2 for BK2.<sup>b</sup> Parameter x is a number from 1–5 indicating the operating curve (see Figure 5.81 through Figure 5.90).**Table 5.69 Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Relay Word Bits**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
51S1	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1 pickup
51S1T	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1 timed out
51S1R	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1 reset
51S2	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 2 pickup
51S2T	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 2 timed out
51S2R	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 2 reset
51S3	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 3 pickup
51S3T	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 3 timed out
51S3R	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 3 reset

## Time-Current Operating Characteristics

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

The following information describes curve timing for time-overcurrent element curve and time-dial settings. The time-overcurrent relay curves in *Figure 5.81* through *Figure 5.90* conform to IEEE C37.112–1996 IEEE Standard Inverse-Time Characteristic Equations for Overcurrent Relays.

T<sub>p</sub> = operating time in seconds

T<sub>r</sub> = electromechanical induction-disk emulation reset time in seconds (if you select electromechanical reset setting)

TD = time-dial setting

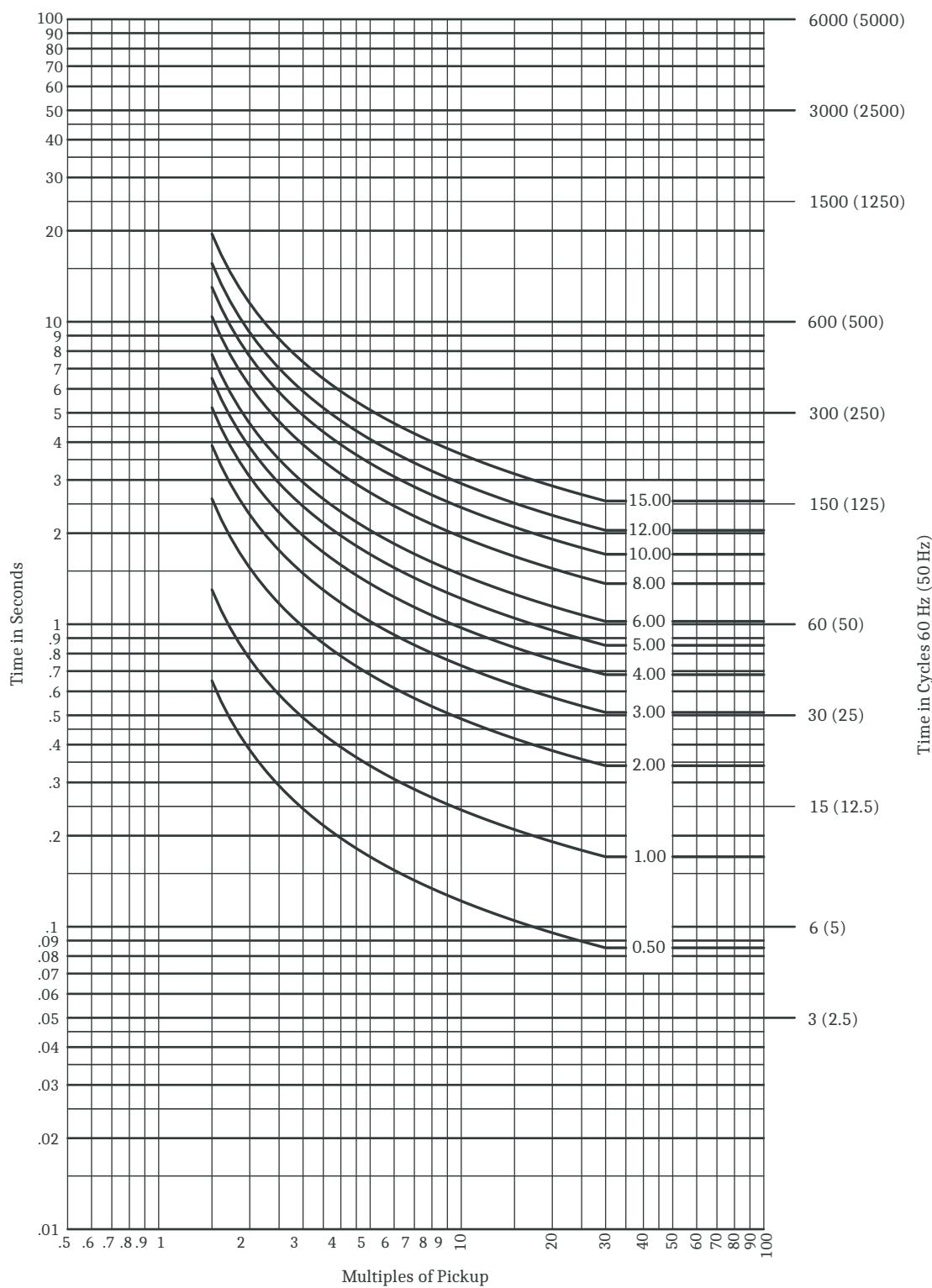
M = applied multiples of pickup current [for operating time (T<sub>p</sub>), M > 1; for reset time (T<sub>r</sub>), M ≤ 1]

**Table 5.70 Equations Associated With U.S. Curves**

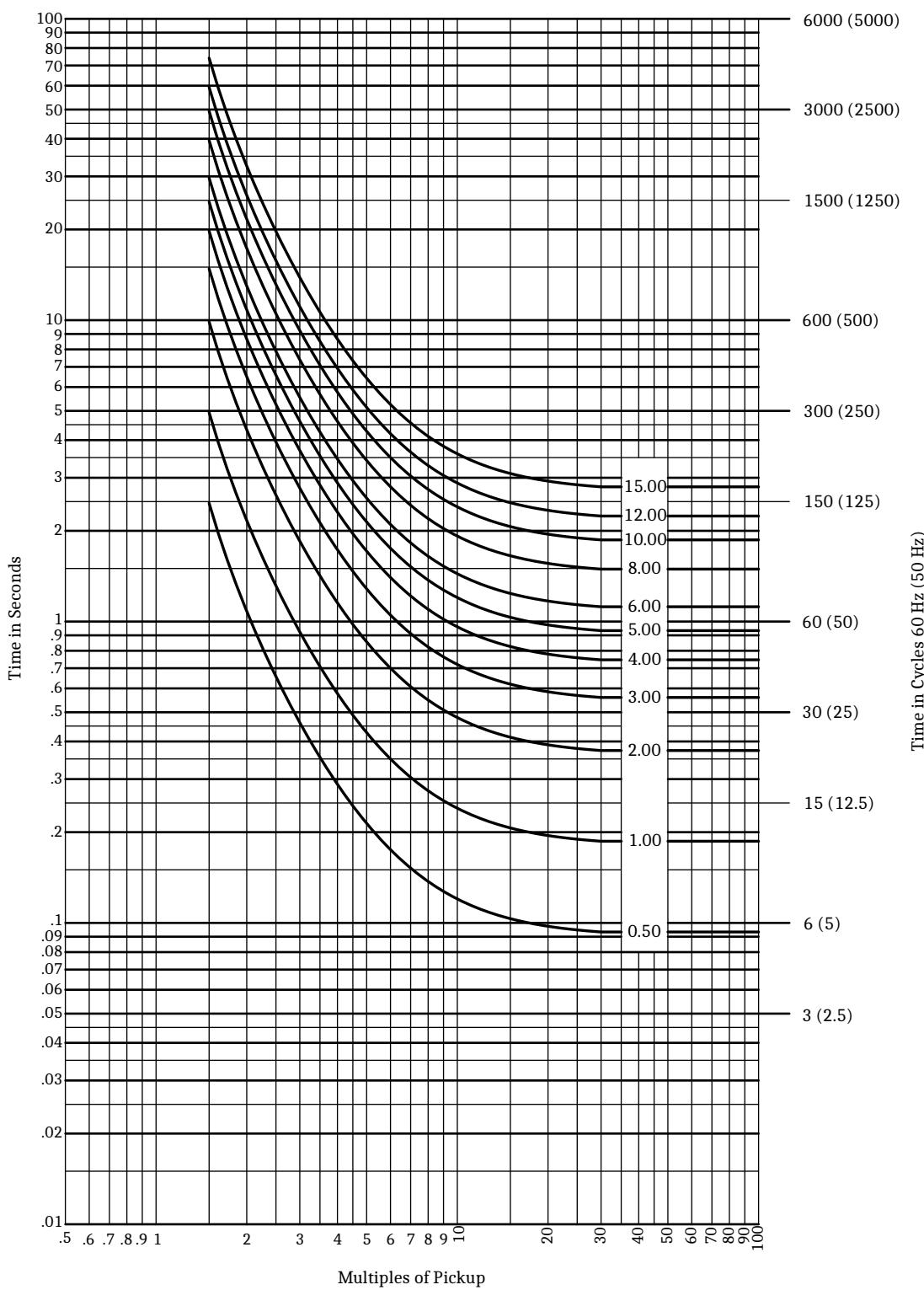
Curve Type	Operating Time	Reset Time	Figure
U1 (Moderately Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( 0.0226 + \frac{0.0104}{M^{0.02} - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{1.08}{1 - M^2} \right)$	Figure 5.81
U2 (Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( 0.180 + \frac{5.95}{M^2 - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{5.95}{1 - M^2} \right)$	Figure 5.82
U3 (Very Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( 0.0963 + \frac{3.88}{M^2 - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{3.88}{1 - M^2} \right)$	Figure 5.83
U4 (Extremely Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( 0.02434 + \frac{5.64}{M^2 - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{5.64}{1 - M^2} \right)$	Figure 5.84
U5 (Short-Time Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( 0.00262 + \frac{0.00342}{M^{0.02} - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{0.323}{1 - M^2} \right)$	Figure 5.85

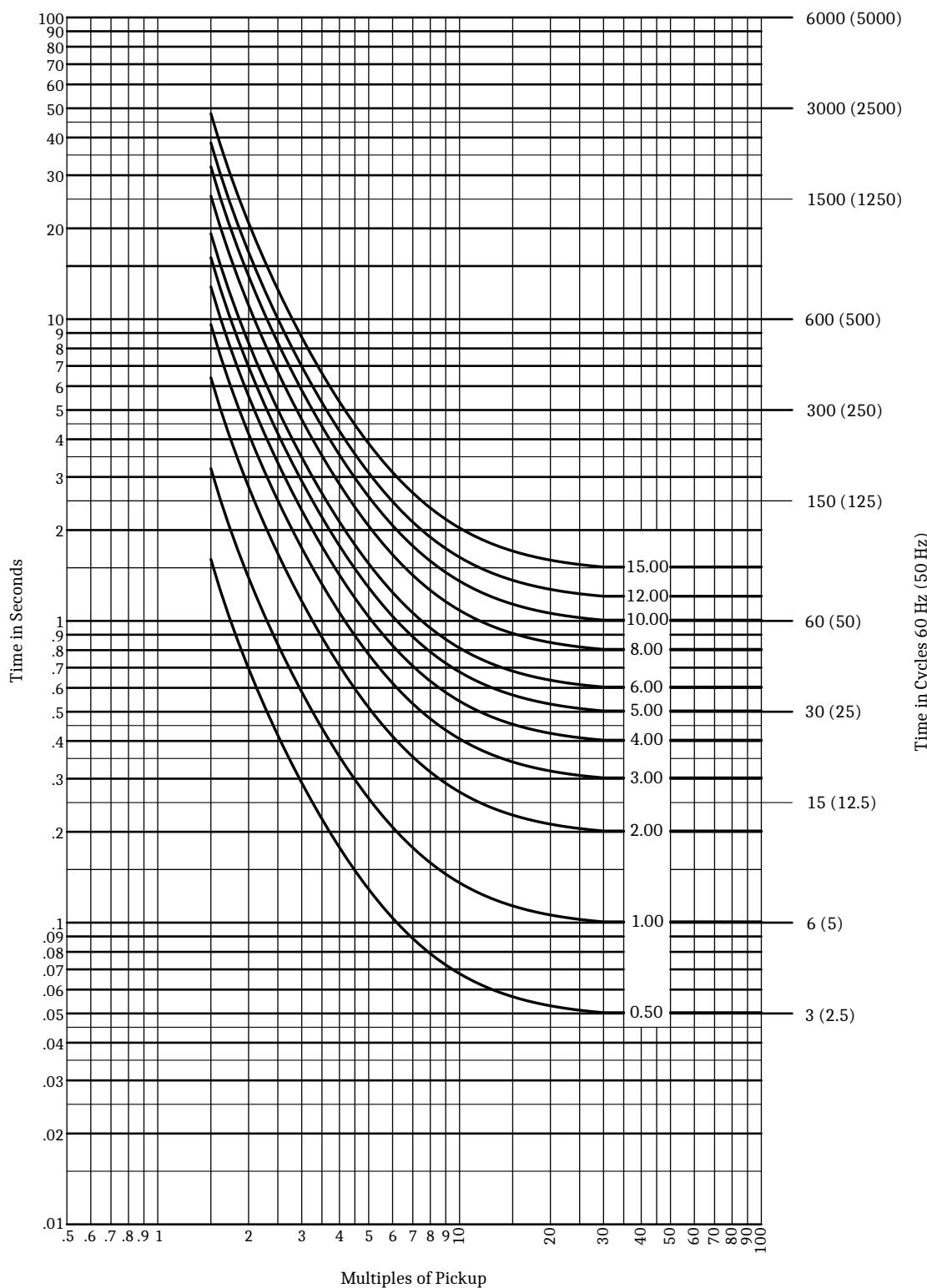
**Table 5.71 Equations Associated With IEC Curves**

Curve Type	Operating Time	Reset Time	Figure
C1 (Standard Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( \frac{0.14}{M^{0.02} - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{13.5}{1 - M^2} \right)$	Figure 5.86
C2 (Very Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( \frac{13.5}{M - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{47.3}{1 - M^2} \right)$	Figure 5.87
C3 (Extremely Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( \frac{80}{M^2 - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{80}{1 - M^2} \right)$	Figure 5.88
C4 (Long-Time Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( \frac{120}{M - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{120}{1 - M} \right)$	Figure 5.89
C5 (Short-Time Inverse)	$T_p = TD \cdot \left( \frac{0.05}{M^{0.04} - 1} \right)$	$T_r = TD \cdot \left( \frac{4.85}{1 - M^2} \right)$	Figure 5.90



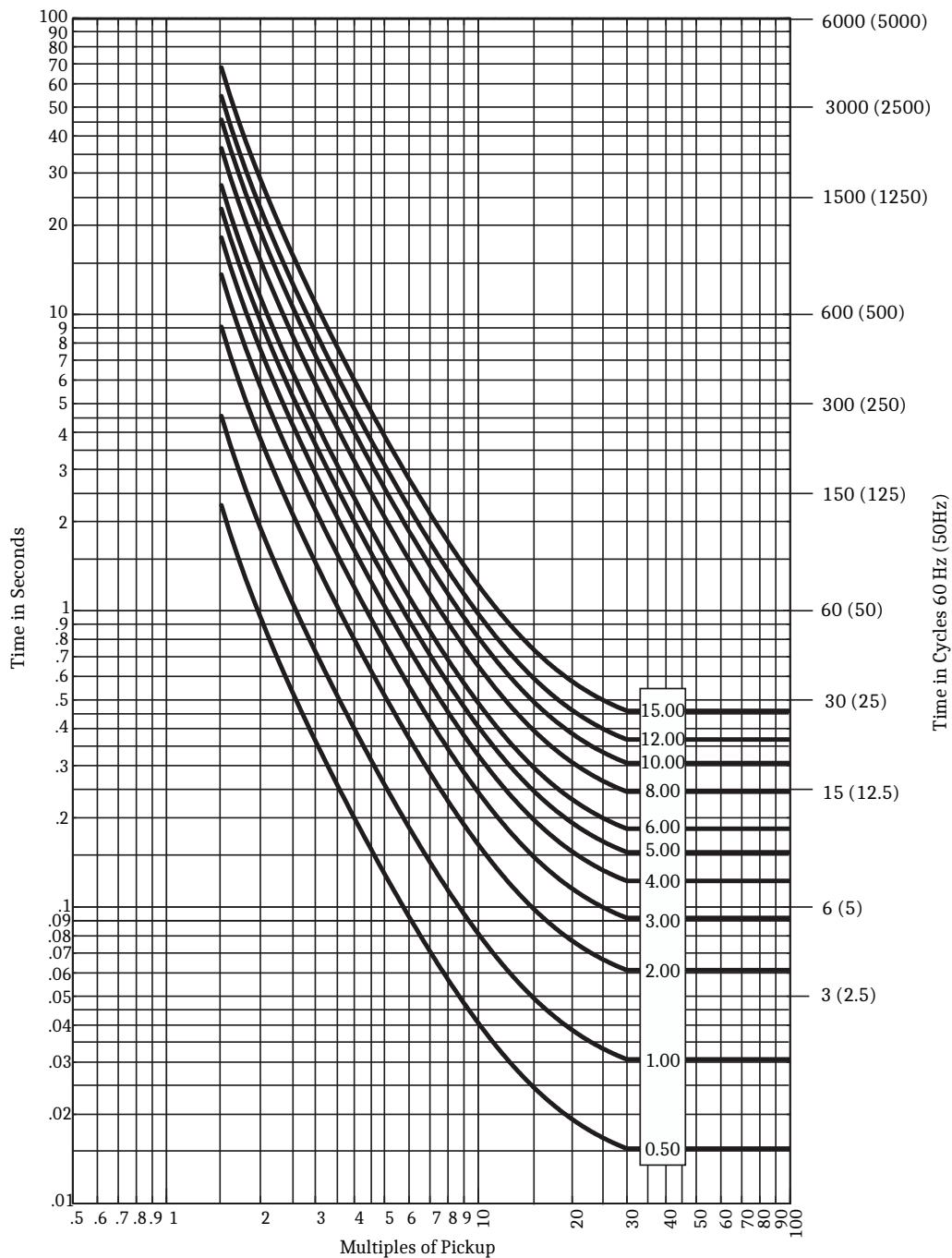
**Figure 5.81 U.S. Moderately Inverse-U1**

**Figure 5.82 U.S. Inverse-U2**

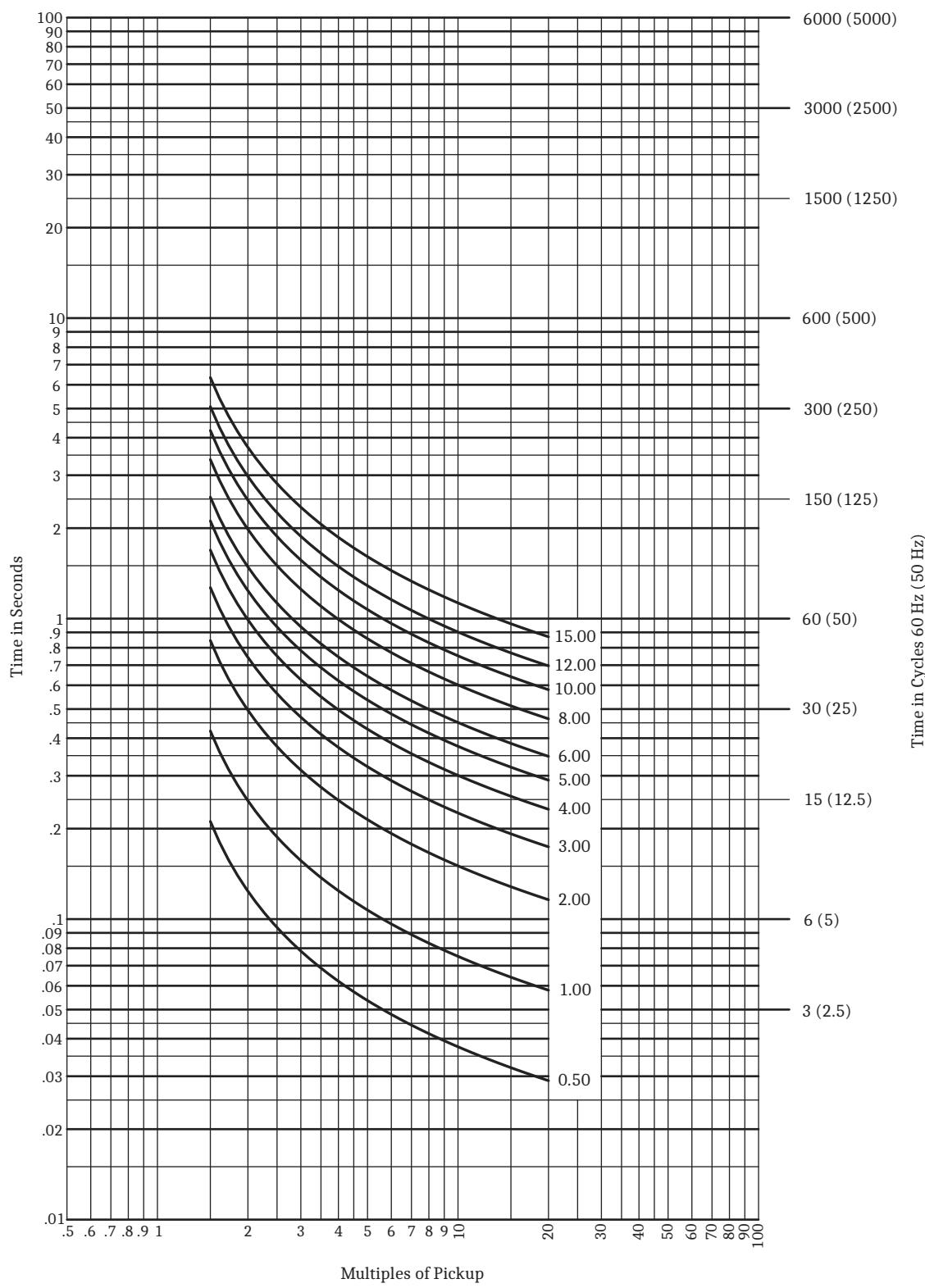


**Figure 5.83 U.S. Very Inverse-U3**

**5.110 | Protection Functions**  
**Inverse-Time Overcurrent Elements**



**Figure 5.84 U.S. Extremely Inverse-U4**



**Figure 5.85 U.S. Short-Time Inverse-U5**

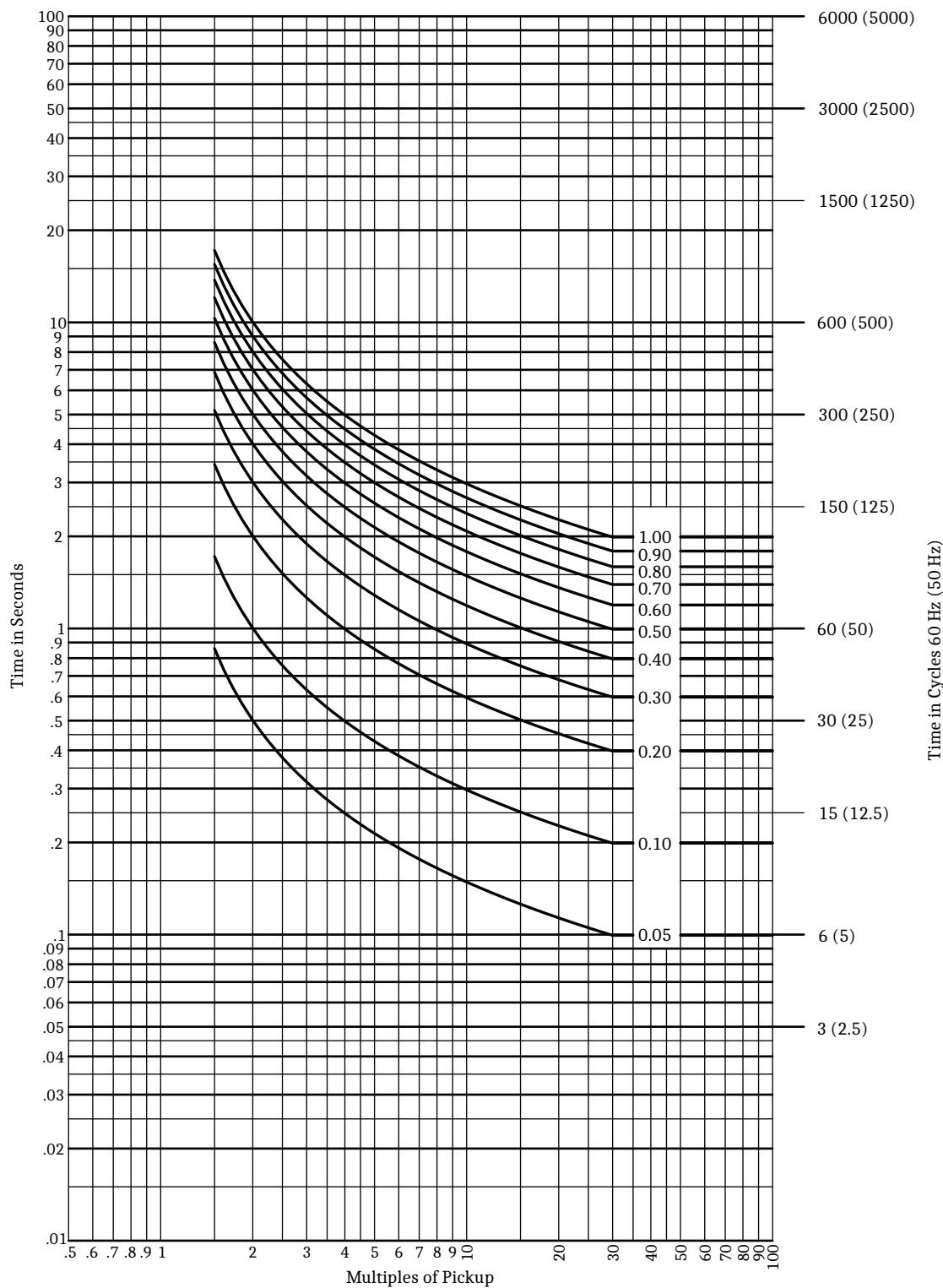
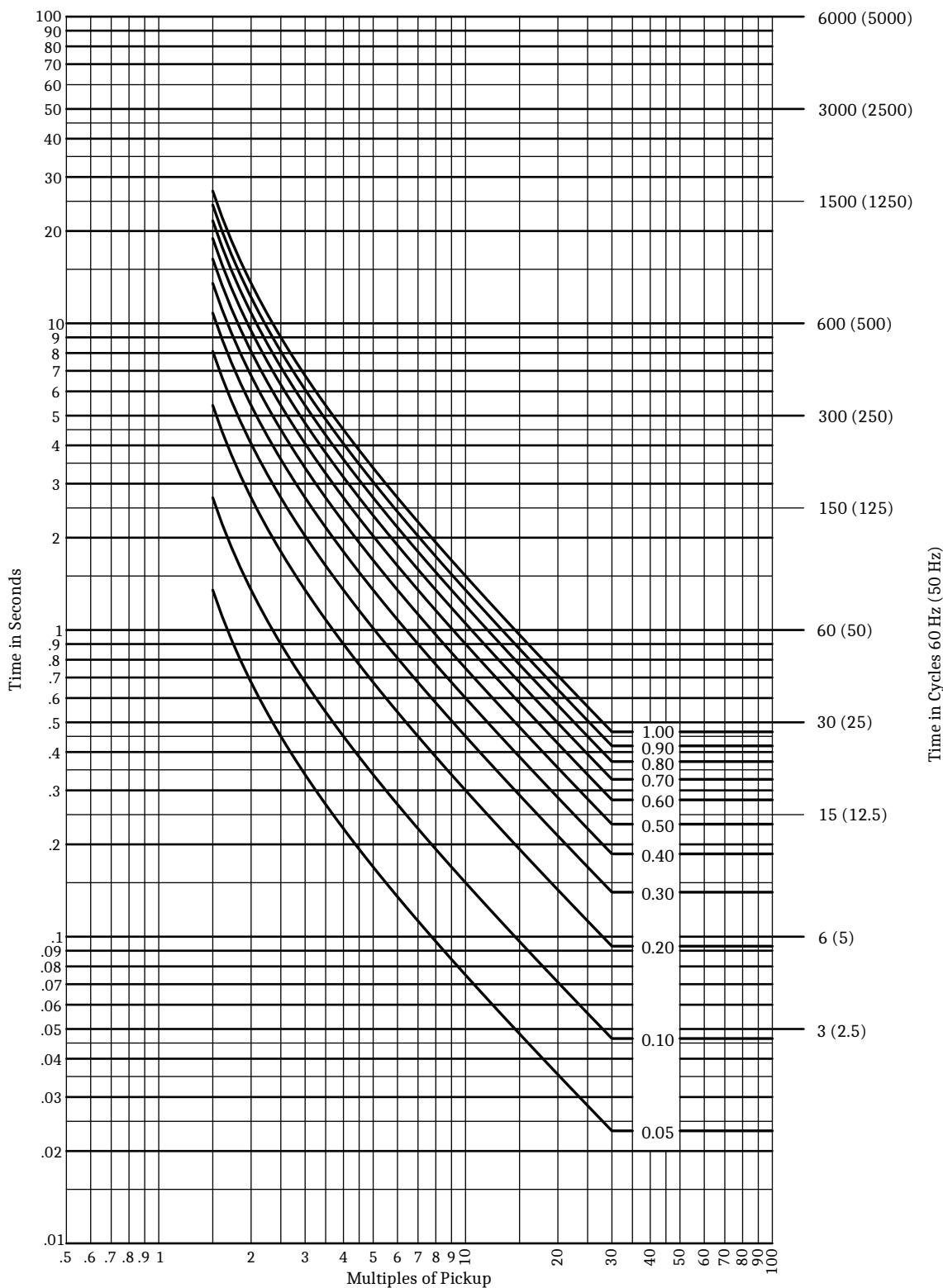


Figure 5.86 IEC Standard Inverse-C1



**Figure 5.87 IEC Very Inverse-C2**

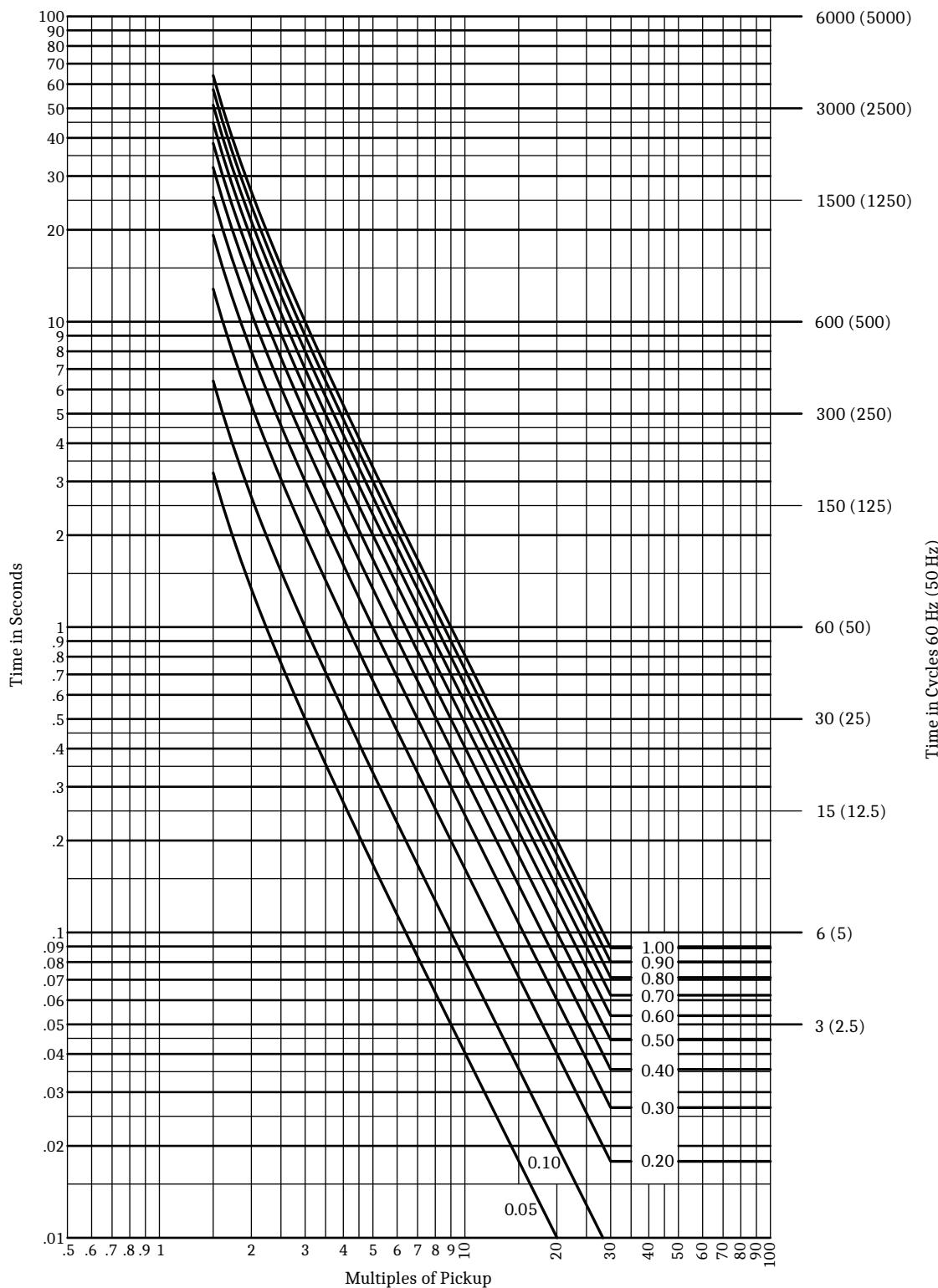


Figure 5.88 IEC Extremely Inverse-C3

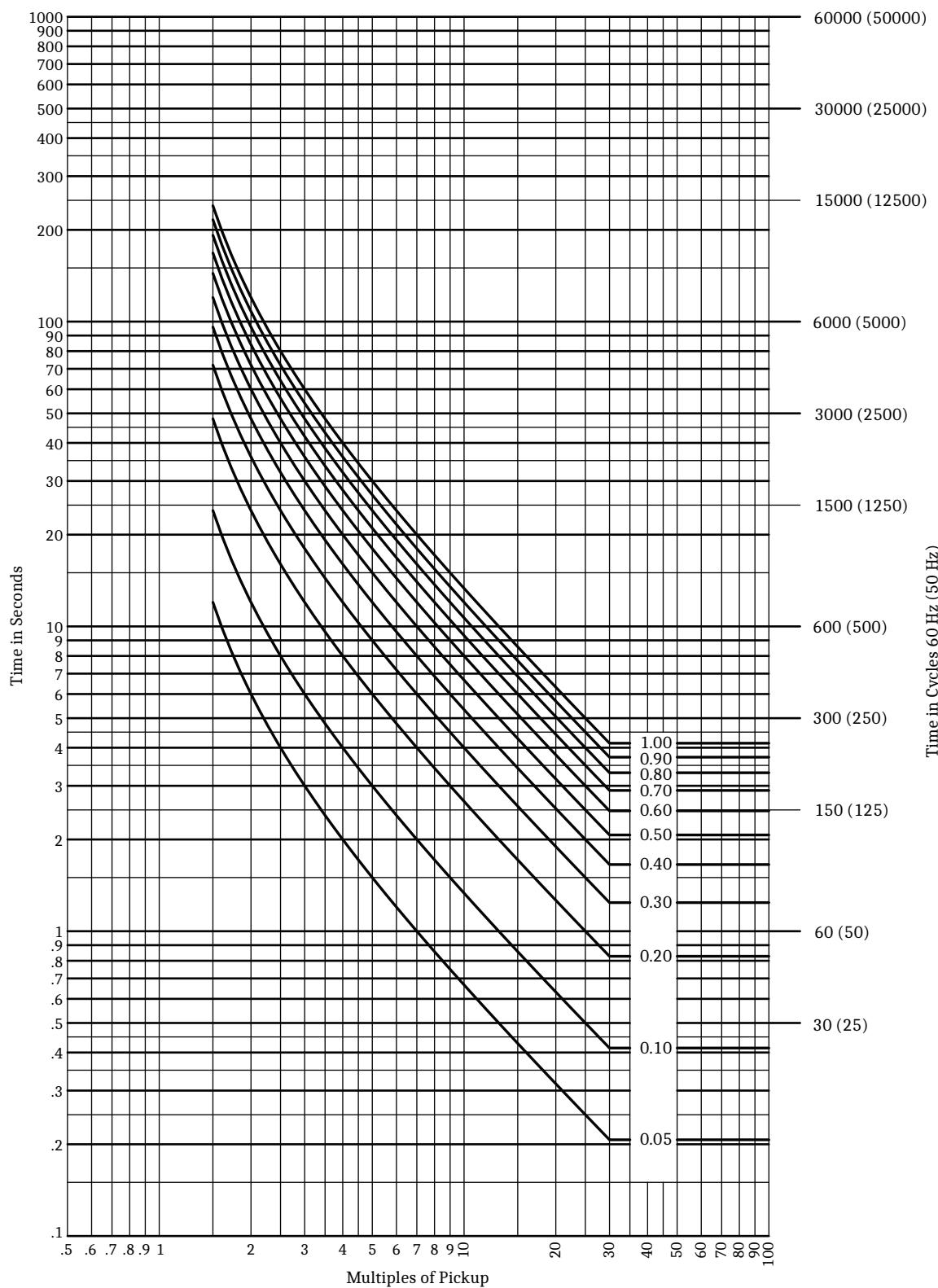
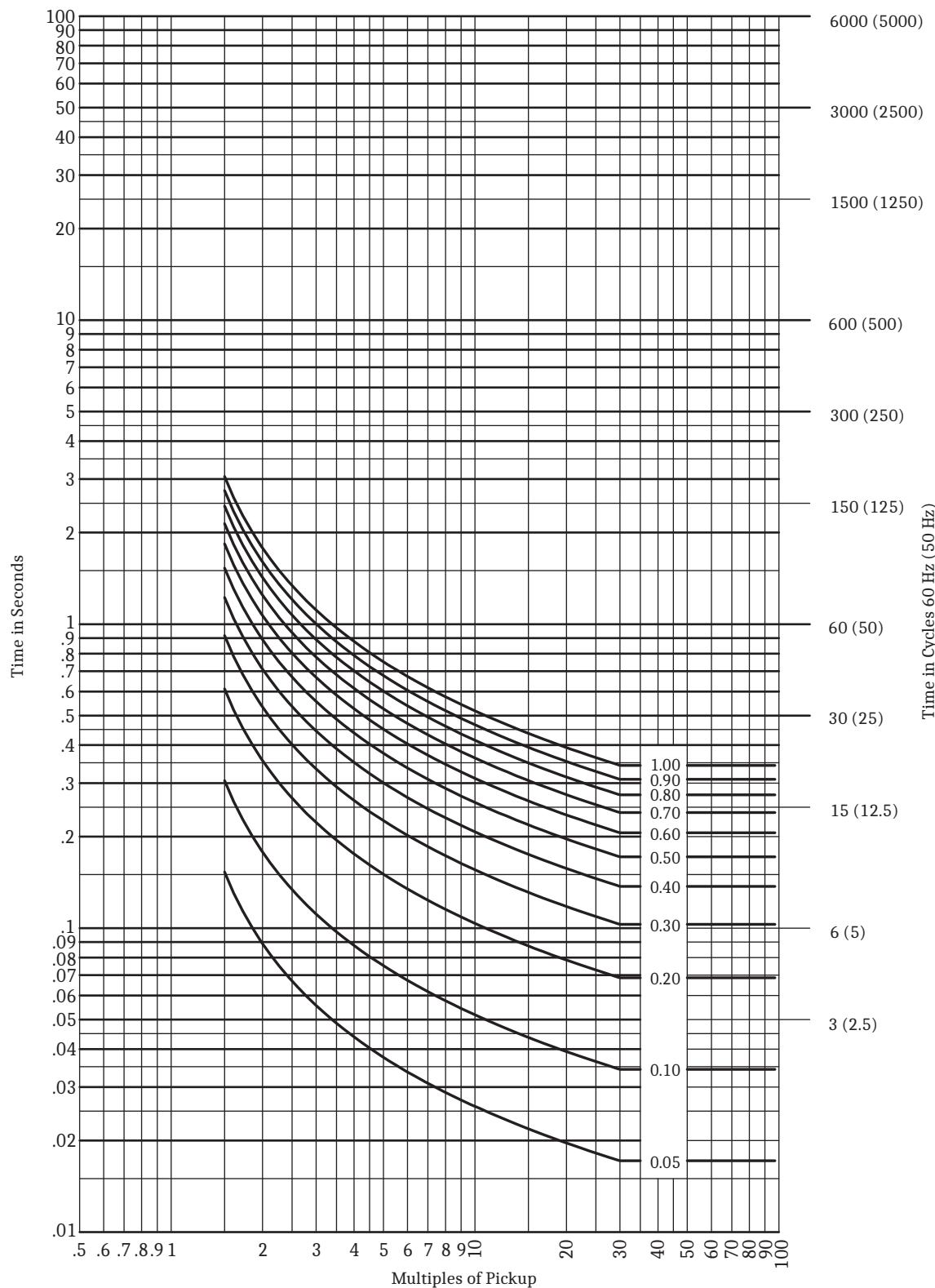


Figure 5.89 IEC Long-Time Inverse-C4



**Figure 5.90 IEC Short-Time Inverse-C5**

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

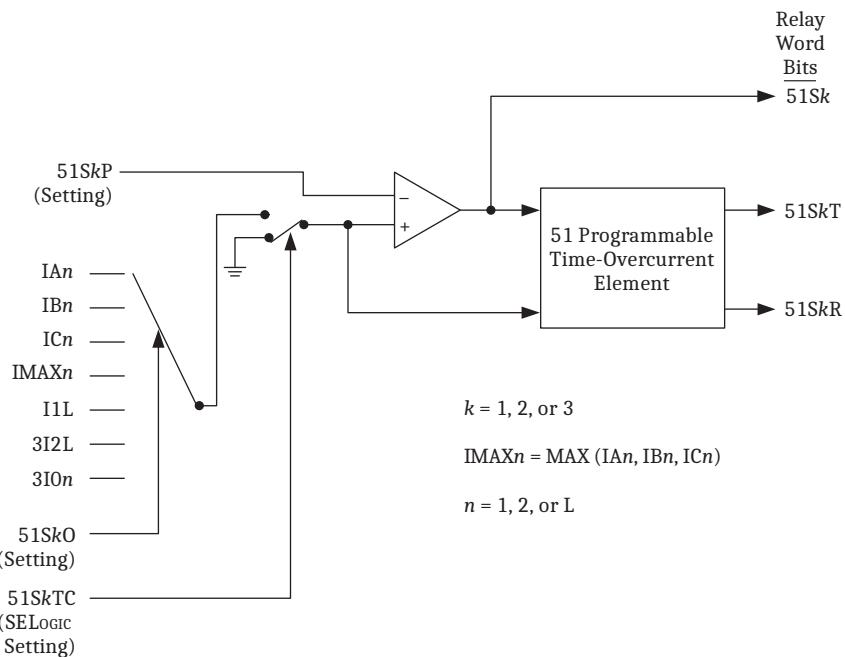


Figure 5.91 Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element Logic Diagram

## Over- and Undervoltage Elements

Instead of having dedicated operating quantities for the undervoltage and overvoltage elements, the relay offers the flexibility of unassigned elements. Unassigned means that the undervoltage and overvoltage elements are not assigned to a specific input quantity, but they are available for assignment, as the application requires.

The relay offers as many as six undervoltage and six overvoltage elements. Each of these 12 elements has two levels, for a total of 24 over- and undervoltage elements. *Figure 5.92* shows the undervoltage element logic, and *Figure 5.93* shows the overvoltage element logic.

The relay supports two voltage terminals, Y and Z. Select any one of the voltage quantities from *Table 5.72* as an input quantity (27On and 59On settings). You can select the same quantity for an undervoltage element as for an overvoltage element.

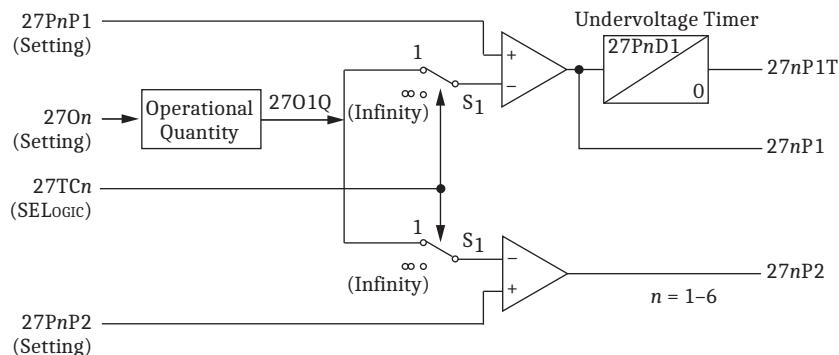
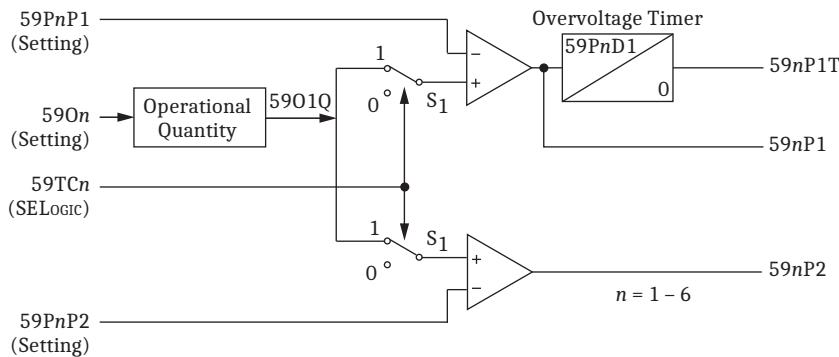


Figure 5.92 Undervoltage Elements

Although each under- and overvoltage element offers two levels, only Level 1 has a timer. If your application requires a time delay for the Level 2 elements, use a programmable timer to delay the output.



**Figure 5.93 Overvoltage Elements**

Select any one of the voltage elements from *Table 5.72* as an input quantity. You can select the same quantity for the undervoltage element as for an overvoltage element.

**Table 5.72 Available Input Quantities**

Voltage Quantity	Description
VAFIM	Filtered instantaneous A-Phase voltage magnitude
VBFIM	Filtered instantaneous B-Phase voltage magnitude
VCFIM	Filtered instantaneous C-Phase voltage magnitude
V1FIM	Filtered instantaneous positive-sequence voltage magnitude
VNMAXF	Maximum phase-to-neutral voltage magnitude
VNMINF	Minimum phase-to-neutral voltage magnitude
VPMAXF	Maximum phase-to-phase voltage magnitude
VPMINF	Minimum phase-to-phase voltage magnitude
3V2FIM <sup>a</sup>	Filtered instantaneous negative-sequence voltage magnitude
3V0FIM <sup>a</sup>	Filtered instantaneous zero-sequence voltage magnitude

<sup>a</sup> These quantities are only available for the overvoltage (59) elements.

## Under- and Overvoltage Settings

### E59 (Enable Overvoltage Elements)

Select the number of overvoltage elements (1–6) you require for your application.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
E59	Enable Overvoltage Elements	N, 1–6	N	Group

### E27 (Enable Undervoltage Elements)

Select the number of undervoltage elements (1–6) you require for your application.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
E27	Enable Undervoltage Elements	N, 1–6	N	Group

## 27On (Undervoltage Element Operating Quantity)

Select the desired operating quantity for each voltage terminal from *Table 5.72*.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
27On <sup>a</sup>	U/V Element n Operating Quantity	See <i>Table 5.72</i>	V1FIM	Group

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

## 27PnP1 (Undervoltage Level 1 Pickup)

Set pickup values for the voltage values below that you want the Level 1 undervoltage elements to assert.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
27PnP1 <sup>a</sup>	U/V Element n Level 1 P/U	2.00 to 300 volts, sec.	20	Group

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

## 27PnP2 (Undervoltage Level 2 Pickup)

Set pickup values for the voltage values below that you want the Level 2 undervoltage elements to assert.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
27PnP2 <sup>a</sup>	U/V Element n Level 2 P/U	2.00 to 300 volts, sec.	15	Group

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

## 27TCn (Undervoltage Torque Control)

Use the torque-control setting to specify conditions under which the undervoltage elements must be active. There is only one setting for both Level 1 and Level 2 elements. With the default setting equal to 1, both levels are active permanently.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
27TCn <sup>a</sup>	U/V Element n Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	SELOGIC Equation	1	Group

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

## 27PnD1 (Undervoltage Level 1 Time Delay)

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

When the system voltage falls below the undervoltage setting value, the undervoltage timer starts timing. Set the delay (in cycles) for which the timer must run before the output asserts.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
27PnD1 <sup>a</sup>	U/V Element n Level 1 Delay	0.00 to 16000 cyc.	10	Group

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

## 59On (Overvoltage Element Operating Quantity)

Select from Table 1.70 the desired operating quantity for each voltage terminal.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
59On <sup>a</sup>	O/V Element <i>n</i> Operating Quantity	See Table 5.72	V1FIM	Group

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

## 59PnP1 (Overvoltage Level 1 Pickup)

Set pickup values for the voltage values above which you want the Level 1 overvoltage elements to assert.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
59PnP1 <sup>a</sup>	O/V Element <i>n</i> Level 1 P/U	2.00 to 300 volts, sec.	76	Group

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

## 59PnP2 (Overvoltage Level 2 Pickup)

Set pickup values for the voltage value above which you want the Level 2 overvoltage elements to assert.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
59PnP2 <sup>a</sup>	O/V Element <i>n</i> Level 2 P/U	2.00 to 300 volts, sec.	80	Group

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

## 59TCn (Overvoltage Torque Control)

Use the torque-control setting to specify conditions under which the overvoltage elements must be active. There is only one setting for both Level 1 and Level 2 elements. With the default setting equal to 1, both levels are active permanently.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
59TCn <sup>a</sup>	O/V Element <i>n</i> Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	SELOGIC Equation	1	Group

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

## 59PnD1 (Overvoltage Level 1 Time Delay)

When the system voltage exceeds the overvoltage setting value, the overvoltage timer starts timing. Set the delay (in cycles) for which the timer must run before the output asserts.

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default	Category
59PnD1 <sup>a</sup>	O/V Element <i>n</i> Level 1 Delay	0.00 to 16000 cyc.	10	Group

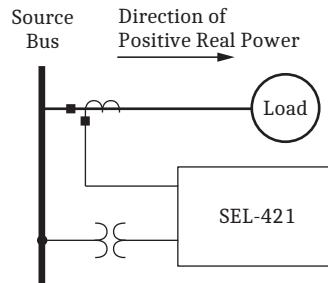
<sup>a</sup> n = 1-6.

# Over- and Underpower Elements

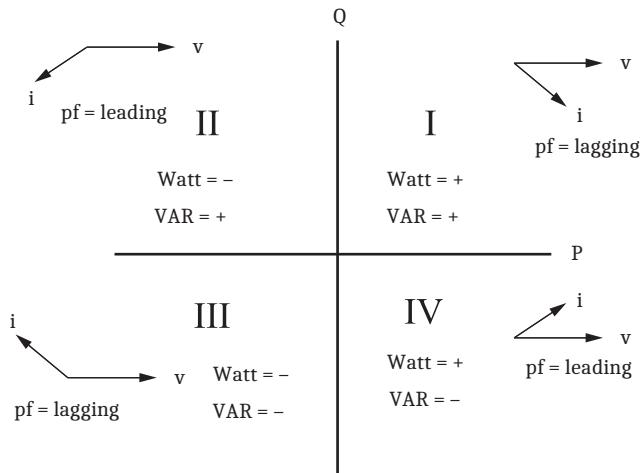
The SEL-421 offers four overpower elements or underpower elements. Use Group setting E32P to enable the number of power elements you want. Typical applications of power elements are the following:

- Overpower and/or underpower protection/control
- Reverse power protection/control
- VAR control for capacitor banks

The SEL-421 uses the IEEE convention for power measurement, as *Figure 5.94* and *Figure 5.95* illustrate.



**Figure 5.94 Primary Plant Connections**



**Figure 5.95 Complex Power Measurement Conventions**

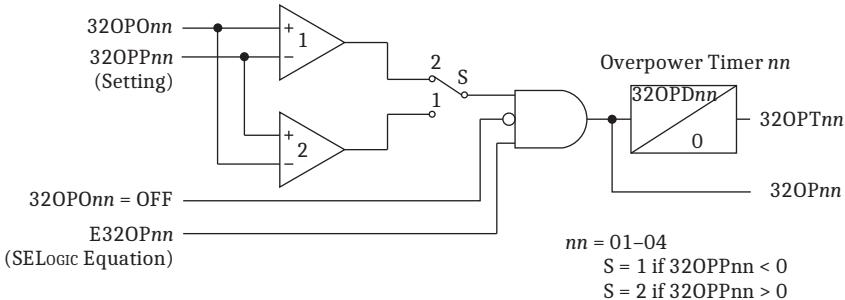
Input quantities for the four power elements are not fixed; make your selection from the three-phase power elements in *Table 5.73*.

**Table 5.73 Power Element Operating Quantities (Secondary Values)**

Analog Quantity	Description
3PLF	Instantaneous three-phase fundamental active power
3QLF	Instantaneous three-phase fundamental reactive power

*Figure 5.96* shows the logic for the overpower element, and *Figure 5.100* shows the logic for the underpower element. There are some conditions that must be met to enable both over- and underpower logic:

- Over- and underpower elements must be specified (E32P).
- An operating quantity (32OPO $nn$ ) must be specified.
- SELOGIC control equation E32OP $nn$  must be asserted.



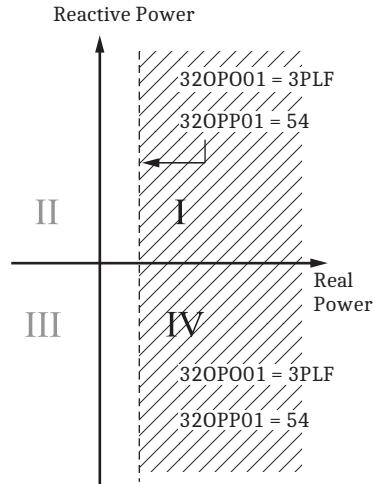
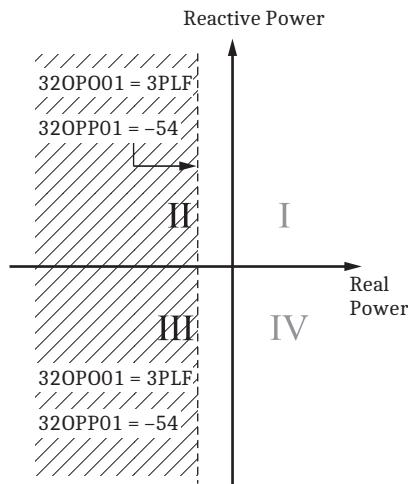
**Figure 5.96 Overpower Element Logic**

Input 32OPO $nn$  is the power quantity (see *Table 5.73*) that the logic compares against the 32OPP $nn$  setting. In general, the output of a comparator asserts to logical 1 when the (+) quantity exceeds the (-) quantity. Switch S selects the appropriate comparator as a function of the 32OPP $nn$  setting. For example, if 32OPP $nn$  < 0 (negative value), then Switch S is in position 1 and Comparator 2 is in use. In this case, the output of Comparator 2 asserts to logical 1 when the 32OPP $nn$  setting value exceeds the 32OPO $nn$  analog quantity.

Conversely, if 32OPP $nn$  > 0 (positive value), then Switch S is in position 2, and Comparator 1 is in use. In this case, the output of Comparator 1 asserts to logical 1 when the 32OPO $nn$  analog quantity exceeds the 32OPP $nn$  setting value.

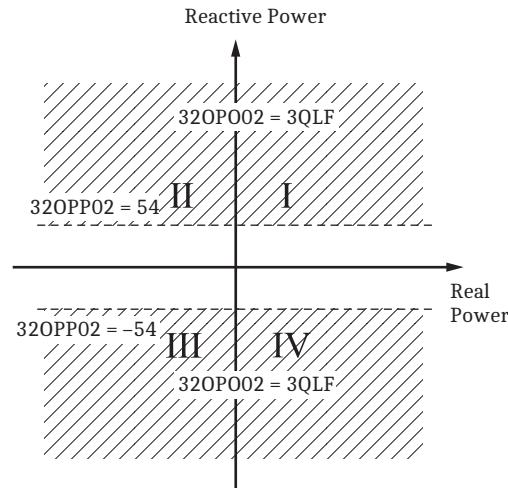
As an example, assume that you want to assert an output when the fundamental three-phase active power exceeds 54 VA secondary in the direction of the load flow. From *Table 5.73*, select 3PLF (fundamental three-phase active power) as the operating quantity. Using the first power element, set 32OPO01 = 3PLF. From *Figure 5.95*, the direction of the load flow is positive in the first and fourth quadrants. Therefore, set the threshold to a positive value (32OPP01 = +54). If you want to control the load in the reverse direction, then set 32OPP01 = -54.

*Figure 5.97* shows a case where the control direction is towards the load, and *Figure 5.98* shows a case where the control direction is away from the load.

**Figure 5.97 Load Flow Towards Load****Figure 5.98 Reverse Load Flow**

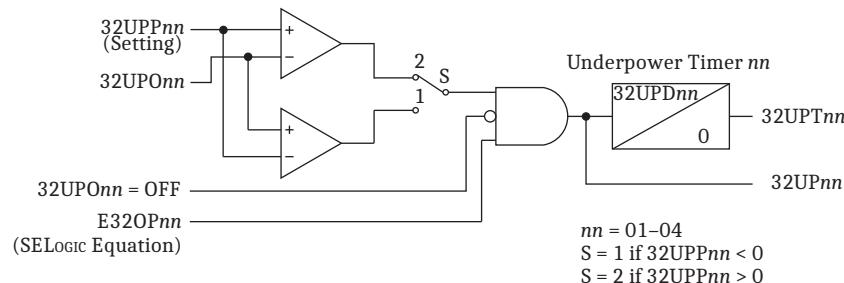
Use SELOGIC control equation E32OP $nn$  to state the conditions when the power elements must be active. Output 32OP $nn$  is the instantaneous output when the AND gate turns on, and 32OPT $nn$  is the time-delayed output.

The sign of the pickup setting also determines the directional control for the reactive power element. In *Figure 5.99*, the top shaded area shows a case where the direction of the fundamental three-phase reactive power (3QLF) is towards the load. The bottom shaded area shows a case where the flow is in the reverse direction.



**Figure 5.99 Reactive Power Characteristic**

Figure 5.100 shows the logic for the underpower element. This element is the same as the overpower element.



**Figure 5.100 Underpower Element Logic**

## Over- and Underpower Element Settings E32P (Enable Over/Underpower)

Set E32P to the number of power elements for the specific terminals in your application.

### 320POgg (Overpower Operating Quantities)

Select the analog quantity (see *Table 5.73*) for each of the enabled (E32P setting) power elements.

### 320PPgg (Overpower Pickup)

The 32OPPgg setting is the overpower pickup and directional control setting for each of the enabled overpower elements in secondary VA. In general, a setting with a positive sign controls power in the direction of the load (see *Figure 5.97* and *Figure 5.99*), and a setting with a negative sign controls power in the reverse direction (see *Figure 5.98* and *Figure 5.99*). Analog quantities in *Table 5.73* are in secondary quantities, so you do not need any conversions.

## 320PDgg (Overpower Delay)

For each enabled overpower element, select a time in cycles that you want the element(s) to wait before asserting.

## E320Pgg (Torque Control)

Use the torque-control setting to specify conditions under which the overpower elements must be active. With the default setting of NA, the element is switched off.

## 32UP0gg (Underpower Operating Quantities)

Select the analog quantity (see *Table 5.73*) for each of the enabled (set in the E32P setting) power elements.

## 32UPPg (Underpower Pickup)

The 32UPPg setting is the underpower pickup and directional control setting for each of the enabled overpower elements in secondary VA. In general, a setting with a positive sign controls power in the direction of the load (see *Figure 5.97* and *Figure 5.99*), and a setting with a negative sign controls power in the reverse direction (see *Figure 5.98* and *Figure 5.99*). Analog quantities in *Table 5.73* are in secondary quantities, so you do not need any conversions.

## 32UPDgg (Underpower Delay)

For each enabled underpower element, select a time in cycles that you want the element(s) to wait before asserting.

## E32UPPg (Torque Control)

Use the torque-control setting to specify conditions under which the underpower elements must be active. With the default setting of NA, the element is switched off.

# IEC Thermal Elements

## Thermal Element

The relay implements three independent thermal elements that conform to the IEC 60255-149 standard. Use these elements to activate a control action or issue an alarm or trip when your equipment overheats as a result of adverse operating conditions.

The relay computes the incremental thermal level, H, of the equipment. The thermal level is a ratio between the estimated actual temperature of the equipment and the steady-state temperature of the equipment when the equipment is operating at a maximum current value.

The relay computes the accumulated thermal level by using the following equations:

If  $IEQ \geq IEQPU$

$$THRL_t = THRL_{t-1} \cdot \left( \frac{TCONH}{TCONH + \Delta t} \right) + \left( \frac{IEQ_t}{IMC} \right)^2 \cdot \left( \frac{\Delta t}{TCONH + \Delta t} \right) \cdot FAMB$$

**Equation 5.32**

If  $IEQ < IEQPU$

$$THRL_t = THRL_{t-1} \cdot \left( \frac{TCONC}{TCONC + \Delta t} \right)$$

**Equation 5.33**

where:

$THRL_t$  = The accumulated thermal level at time  $t$

$THRL_{t-1}$  = The accumulated thermal level from the previous processing interval

$\Delta t$  = The processing interval for the element, which is once every power system cycle (i.e., 50 or 60 Hz)

$IEQ$  = The equivalent heating current at time  $t$ , given in per unit

$IEQPU$  = The equivalent heating current pickup threshold, given in per unit

$IMC$  = The maximum continuous current, given in per unit

$TCONH$  = User-selectable equipment hot time constant that models the thermal characteristics of the equipment when it is energized.

$TCONC$  = User-selectable equipment cold time constant that models the thermal characteristics of the equipment when it is de-energized.

$FAMB$  = The ambient temperature factor

The relay calculates the equivalent heating current,  $IEQ$ , according to the following:

$$IEQ = \frac{THRO}{INOM}$$

**Equation 5.34**

where:

$THRO$  = User-selectable thermal model operating current

$INOM$  = Nominal current rating of the input associated with  $THRO$  operating current (i.e., 1 or 5 A)

Additionally, the relay calculates the maximum continuous current ( $IMC$ ), according to the following:

$$IMC = KCONS \cdot IBAS$$

**Equation 5.35**

where:

$KCONS$  = User-selectable basic current correction factor

$IBAS$  = User-selectable basic current values in per unit

Lastly, the relay computes the ambient temperature factor, FAMB, according to the following:

$$FAMB = \frac{TMAX - 40^\circ C}{TMAX - TAMB}$$

Equation 5.36

where:

TMAX = User-selectable maximum operating temperature of the equipment

TAMB = Ambient temperature measurement from the user-selectable temperature probe

If TAMB = OFF, then set FAMB = 1.

If TAMB ≠ OFF, and the RTD\_STAT = 0, freeze the FAMB value to the previous calculated value. If the previous value was not calculated, then initialize FAMB value to 1.

$$RTD\_STAT = RTDmmST$$

Equation 5.37

where:

mm = the mapped RTD index based on the TAMB setting

## Thermal Element Logic

Figure 5.101 shows the thermal alarming and tripping logic for each of the three thermal elements ( $n = 1, 2$ , and  $3$ ).

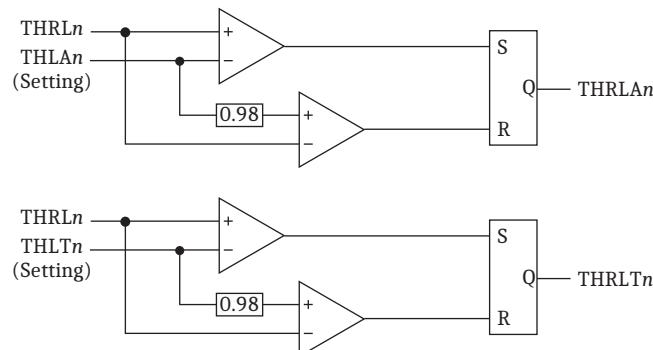


Figure 5.101 Thermal Alarming and Tripping Logic

When considering settings levels for the thermal elements alarming and tripping functions, note from Equation 5.38 that the relay calculates the instantaneous thermal level of the equipment as follows:

$$H = \left( \frac{IEQ_t}{IMC} \right)^2 \cdot FAMB$$

Equation 5.38

From this equation, the per-unit thermal level the relay computes depends on the per-unit current flowing through the equipment (IEQ), and the KCONS and IBAS settings. These make up the IMC value and the ambient temperature factor,

FAMB. Given this information, one can set the thermal level alarm and tripping thresholds when considering the various operating current levels and temperature the equipment will be subjected to.

If the instantaneous thermal level  $H$  is greater than the thermal level trip limit ( $THLTn$ ) and the accumulated tripping element has not yet asserted ( $THRLTn$ ), the relay calculates the remaining time before the thermal element trips, as shown in *Equation 5.39*. The relay also calculates how much of the thermal capacity of the equipment is currently being used, as shown in *Equation 5.40*.

$$THTRIPn = TCONHn \cdot \ln \left( \frac{Hn - THRLn}{Hn - \left( \frac{THLTn}{100} \right)} \right)$$

**Equation 5.39**

$$THTCUn = 100 \cdot \left( \frac{THRLn}{\left( \frac{THLTn}{100} \right)} \right)$$

**Equation 5.40**

Thermal levels ( $THRLn$ ), thermal element remaining time before trip ( $THTRIPn$ ), and thermal element capacity used ( $THTCUn$ ) are all available as analog quantities. Additionally, the three thermal level alarming Relay Word bits, ( $THRLAn$ ), as well as the three thermal level tripping Relay Word bits,  $THRLTn$ , are available.

## Settings Description

### Enable IEC Thermal Element (ETHRIEC)

Enable 1, 2, or 3 independent thermal elements.

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
ETHRIEC	Enable IEC Thermal (N, 1-3)	N, 1-3	N

### Thermal Model Operating Quantity (THROn)

The thermal model operating quantity can be selected per phase.

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
THROn <sup>a</sup>	Thermal Model n Operating Quantity	IALRMS, IBLRMS, ICLRMS, IMAXLR	THRO1 = IALRMS THRO2 = IBLRMS THRO3 = ICLRMS

<sup>a</sup> n = 1-3.

### Basic Current Value in Per Unit (IBASn)

This setting accounts for the specified limiting value of the current for which the relay is required not to operate at when considering steady-state conditions. The product of the Basic Current Value,  $IBASn$  ( $n = 1-3$ ), and the Basic Current Correction Factor,  $KCONS_n$  (described below), is the Maximum Continuous Current,  $IMC$ , used by the relay in computing the thermal level.

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
IBASN <sup>a</sup>	Basic Current Value in PU n (0.1–3.0)	0.1–3	1.1

<sup>a</sup> n = 1–3.

## Equivalent Heating Current Pickup Value in Per Unit (IEQPU<sub>n</sub>)

The equivalent heating current pickup value is used by the relay to switch between the hot and cold time constant thermal equations. This setting defines what the equipment considers to be insignificant operating current that results in negligible heating effects. Typically this value is very close to zero, corresponding to when the capacitor bank is de-energized.

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
IEQPU <sub>n</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Eq. Heating Current PickUp Value in PU n (0.05–1)	0.05–1	0.05

<sup>a</sup> n = 1–3.

## Basic Current Correction Factor (KCONSn)

This setting dictates the maximum continuous load current of the capacitor bank. The product of the Basic Current Value, IBASN, and the Basic Current Correction Factor, KCONSn, is the Maximum Continuous Current, IMC, used by the relay in computing the thermal level.

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
KCONSn <sup>a</sup>	Basic Current Correction Factor n (0.50–1.5)	0.05–1	1

<sup>a</sup> n = 1–3.

## Heating Thermal Time Constant (TCONH<sub>n</sub>)

This setting defines the thermal characteristic of the equipment when the equipment is energized, that is when the current is above the IEQPU value.

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
TCONH <sub>n</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Heating Thermal Time Constant n (1–500 min)	1–500 min	60

<sup>a</sup> n = 1–3.

## Cooling Thermal Time Constant (TCONC<sub>n</sub>)

This setting defines the thermal characteristic of the equipment when the equipment is de-energized, that is when the current is below the IEQPU value.

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
TCONC <sub>n</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Cooling Thermal Time Constant n (1–500 min)	1–500 min	60

<sup>a</sup> n = 1–3.

## Thermal Level Alarm Limit (THLAn)

This setting specifies the per-unit thermal level when the relay will assert the thermal alarm Relay Word bit.

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
THLAn <sup>a</sup>	Thermal Level Alarm Limit $n$ (1–100%)	1.0–100%	50

<sup>a</sup>  $n = 1\text{--}3$ .

## Thermal Level Trip Limit (THLTn)

This setting specifies the per-unit thermal level when the relay will assert the thermal trip Relay Word bit.

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
THLTn <sup>a</sup>	Thermal Level Trip Limit $n$ (1–150%)	1.0–150%	80

<sup>a</sup>  $n = 1\text{--}3$ .

## Ambient Temperature Probe Measurement (TAMB)

This setting specifies the Remote Thermal Device (RTD), such as the SEL-2600, input used to measure the ambient temperature surrounding the device. The ambient temperature measured, TAMB, is used to calculate the Ambient Temperature Factor, FAMB $n$  ( $n = 1\text{--}3$ ) as defined by *Equation 5.36*. If TAMB is set to OFF, then FAMB $n$  is forced to a value of 1. If TAMB is set to an RTD input, the FAMB $n$  value is supervised by the RTD $mm$ OK bit ( $mm$  corresponds to the RTD input selected by the TAMB setting). If this bit is asserted, indicating the RTD reading is accurate, then the relay computes the FAMB $n$  value using *Equation 5.36*. If the RTD $mm$ OK bit is deasserted, then the FAMB $n$  value is frozen on the previously calculated FAMB $n$  value.

Label	Prompt	Default
TAMB	Ambient Temp. Meas. Probe (OFF, RTD01–RTD12)	OFF

## Maximum Temperature of the Equipment (TMAXn)

This setting specifies the maximum operating temperature of the protected equipment. This setting is used to calculate FAMB $n$  (see *Equation 5.36*).

Label	Prompt	Range	Default
TMAXn <sup>a, b</sup>	Maximum Temperature of the Equipment $n$ (80°–300°C)	80°–300°C	155

<sup>a</sup>  $n = 1\text{--}3$ .

<sup>b</sup> Hide setting if TAMB = OFF

# Switch-On-to-Fault Logic

---

The switch-on-to-fault (SOTF) logic permits specified protection elements to trip for a settable time after the circuit breaker closes. Specify these elements in the SELOGIC control equation TRSOTF (switch-on-to-fault trip). The SOTF logic works in two stages: validating a possible SOTF condition and initiating (enabling) the SOTF protection duration.

The relay validates an SOTF condition by sensing the following:

- *Upon circuit breaker opening:* detection of a pole-open condition (3PO or SPO) when setting 52AEND (52A Pole-Open Qualifying Time Delay) is other than OFF
- *Upon circuit breaker closing:* detection of a pole-open condition (3PO or SPO) when setting CLOEND (CLSMON or Single-Pole Open Delay) is other than OFF

Select either or both methods for the validating procedure.

The relay initiates SOTF protection at these corresponding instances:

- *Circuit breaker opening:* 52AEND timer time-out
- *Circuit breaker closing:* CLOEND time-time out and SELOGIC control equation CLSMON assertion

## Circuit Breaker Opened SOTF Logic

Set ESOTF to Y and set 52AEND to other than OFF to enable the circuit breaker-opened SOTF logic. When the circuit breaker opens, the 52AEND timer operates when one or three poles open (SPO or 3PO assert). The logic includes the SPO condition if setting ESPSTF := Y (see *SOTF Options on page 5.132*). When the 3PO or SPO condition lasts longer than the 52AEND timer, the relay asserts Relay Word bit SOTFE (SOTF Enable).

When the circuit breaker closes, either Relay Word bit 3PO deasserts after the 3POD dropout time or Relay Word bit SPO deasserts after the SPOD dropout time. When 3PO or SPO deasserts, the relay continues to assert Relay Word bit SOTFE for dropout time SOTFD or until the logic detects a healthy voltage condition (if EVRST := Y, see *SOTF Options on page 5.132*).

## Circuit Breaker Closed SOTF Logic

You can detect circuit breaker close bus assertion by monitoring the dc close bus. Connect a control input on the SEL-421 to the dc close bus. The control input energizes whenever a manual close or automatic reclosure occurs. Set SELOGIC control equation CLSMON (Close Signal Monitor) to monitor the control input (e.g., CLSMON := IN102) and consequently detect close bus assertion.

Set ESOTF to Y and set CLOEND to other than OFF to enable the circuit-breaker-closed SOTF logic. The CLOEND timer operates when one or three poles open (SPO or 3PO asserts). If the 3PO or SPO condition continues longer than the CLOEND time and the close bus asserts (SELOGIC control equation CLSMON equals logical 1), Relay Word bit SOTFE asserts and remains asserted for dropout time setting SOTFD or until the logic detects a healthy voltage condition (if EVRST := Y, see *SOTF Options on page 5.132*).

## SOTF Options

Set EVRST = Y to enable the Voltage Reset logic. If the system voltage is balanced (ratio of negative-sequence voltage to positive-sequence voltage is below 0.1), Relay Word bit SOTFE resets when the relay measures positive-sequence voltage at greater than VRSTPU times nominal voltage.

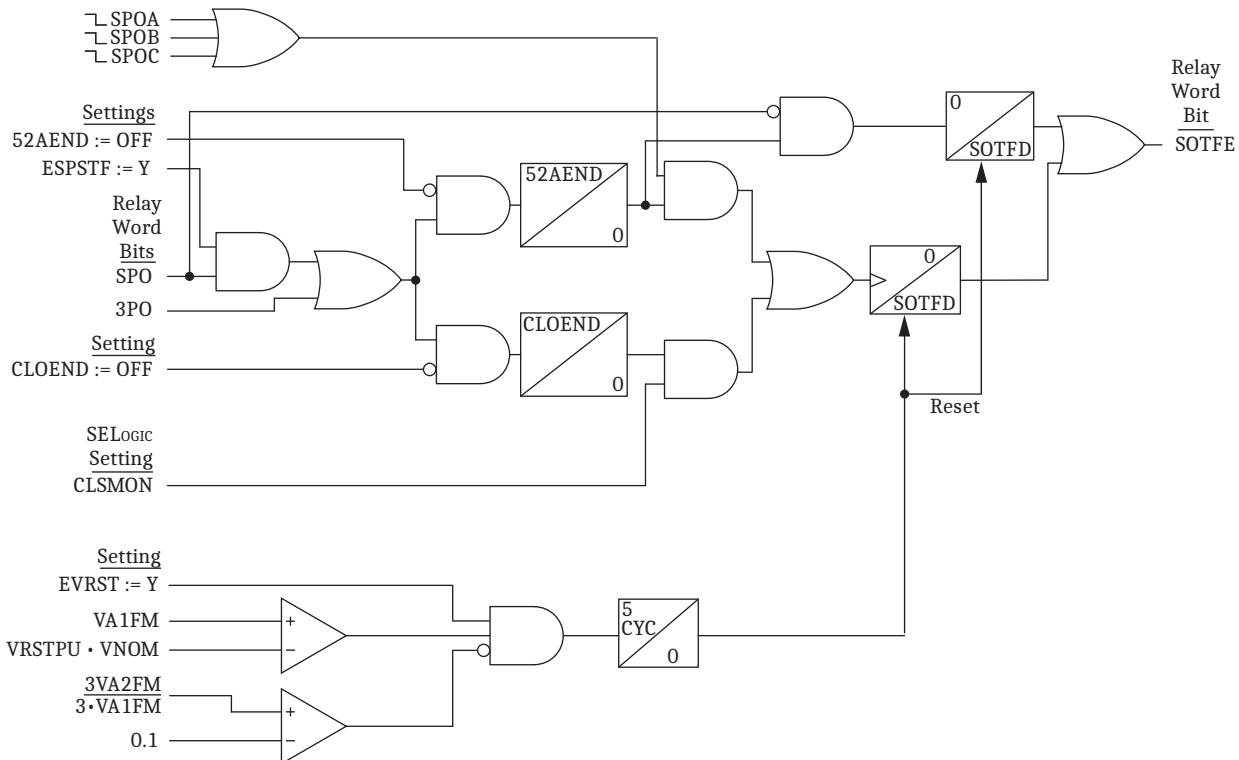
If setting ESPSTF (Single-Pole SOTF Enable) is enabled (ESPSTF := Y), the relay provides SOTF protection for an SPO condition.

**Table 5.74 SOTF Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
ESOTF	Switch-On-Fault	Y, N	Y
ESPSTF	Single-Pole Switch-On-Fault	Y, N	N
EVRST	Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset	Y, N	N
VRSTPU	Switch-On-Fault Reset Voltage (0.60–1.00 Pu)	0.60–1.00 pu	0.8
52AEND	52a Pole Open Time Delay (cycles)	OFF, 0.000–16000	10.000
CLOEND	CLSMON or Single Pole Open Delay (cycles)	OFF, 0.000–16000	OFF
SOTFD	Switch-On-Fault Enable Duration (cycles)	0.500–16000	10.000
CLSMON	Close Signal Monitor	SELOGIC Equation	NA

**Table 5.75 SOTF Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
SOTFE	Switch-On-Fault Trip Logic Enabled



**Figure 5.102 SOTF Logic Diagram**

# Communications-Assisted Tripping Logic

Communications-assisted tripping schemes provide unit protection for transmission lines without any need for external coordination devices. The relay includes the following five schemes.

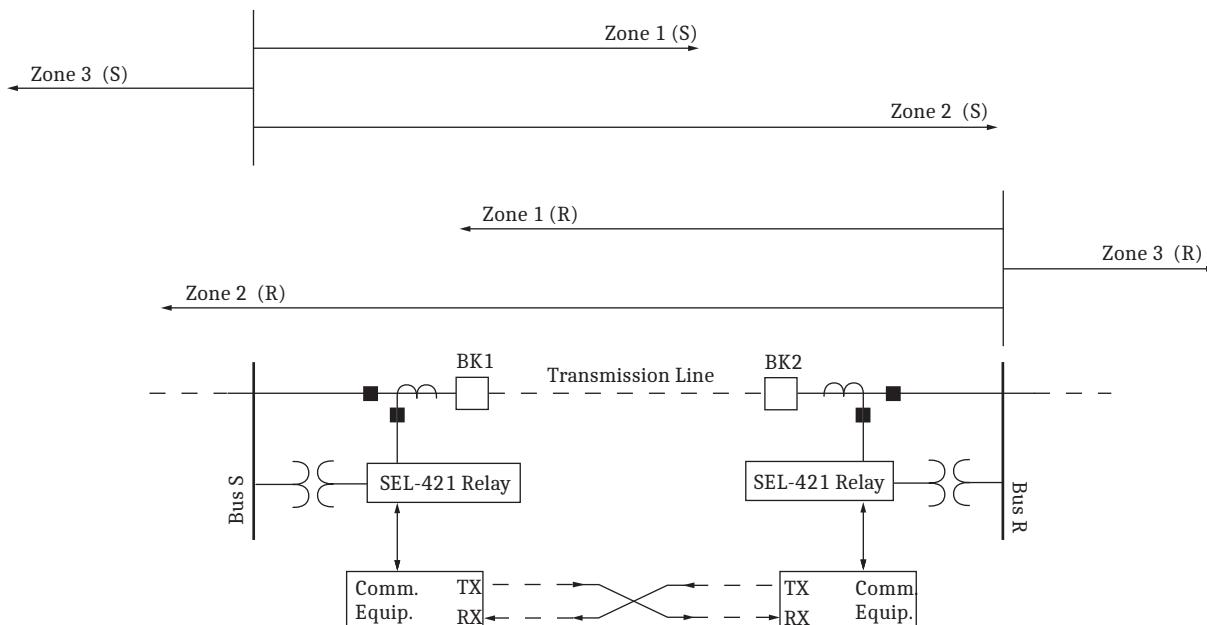
- POTT—Permissive-Overreaching Transfer Trip
- POTT2—Two-Channel Permissive Overreaching Transfer Trip
- POTT3—Phase-Segregated Permissive Overreaching Transfer Trip
- DCUB—Directional Comparison Unblocking
- DCB—Directional Comparison Blocking

All of these schemes work in both two-terminal and three-terminal line applications. For the DCUB scheme, you have separate settings choices for these applications (ECOMM equals DCUB1 or DCUB2) because of unique DCUB logic considerations.

You must set Zone 3 reverse-looking (DIR3 equals R) for all three schemes.

**Table 5.76 ECOMM Setting**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
ECOMM	Communications-Assisted Tripping	N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2	POTT



**Figure 5.103 Required Zone Directional Settings**

# Directional Comparison Blocking Scheme

The Directional Comparison Blocking (DCB) trip scheme performs the following tasks:

- Provides carrier coordination timers that allow time for the block trip signal to arrive from the remote terminal. The 21SD timer is for the Zone 2 distance elements Z2P and Z2G. The 67SD timer is for the Level 2 overcurrent elements 67Q2 and 67G2.
- Instantaneously keys the communications equipment to transmit block trip for reverse faults and extends this signal for a settable time (Z3XD) following the dropout of all Zone 3 distance and Level 3 directional overcurrent elements.
- Latches block trip send condition by the phase distance elements following a close-in zero-voltage three-phase fault when the polarizing memory expires; return of polarizing memory voltage or interruption of fault current removes the latch.
- Extends the received block trip signal by a settable time (BTXD).

The DCB scheme consists of four sections:

- Coordination timers
- Starting elements
- Extension of the blocking signal
- Stopping elements

## Coordination Timers

**NOTE:** The TRCOMM SELogic control equation determines which protection elements cause the relay to trip via the communications-assisted tripping scheme logic. In DCB schemes, set delayed Zone 2 mho phase and ground distance protection (Z2PGS) plus delayed Level 2 negative-sequence residual ground directional overcurrent element (67QG2S) in the TRCOMM SELogic control equation. See 345 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line Example on page 6.52.

Momentarily delaying the forward-looking Zone 2 and Level 2 elements that provide high-speed tripping at the local terminal ensures that the local circuit breaker does not trip for external faults behind the remote terminal. This delay provides time for the nondirectional and reverse-looking elements at the remote terminal to send a blocking signal to the local terminal during out-of-section faults. This particular time delay is the coordination time for the DCB scheme. There are separate coordination timers for Zone 2 distance elements (21SD) and Level 2 residual directional overcurrent elements (67SD).

The recommended setting for the 21SD timer is the sum of the following three times:

- Control input recognition time (including debounce timer)
- Remote Zone 3 distance protection maximum operating time
- Maximum communications channel time

The output of Zone 2 delay timer 21SD is Relay Word bit Z2PGS (Zone 2 Phase and Ground Short Delay).

The recommended setting for the 67SD timer is the sum of the following three times:

- Control input recognition time (including debounce timer)
- Remote Level 3 nondirectional low-set overcurrent element maximum operating time
- Maximum communications channel time

The output of Level 2 delay timer 67SD is Relay Word bit 67QG2S (Negative-Sequence and Residual Directional Overcurrent Short Delay).

If the control input time delay on pickup debounce timer is zero, the maximum recognition time for the control input is 0.125 cycles.

## Starting Elements

You can select nondirectional elements, directional elements, or both to detect external faults behind the local terminal. These elements send a blocking signal to the remote station to prevent unwanted high-speed tripping during out-of-section faults. Nondirectional elements do not process a directional decision, so nondirectional elements are always faster than directional elements.

### Nondirectional Start

Relay Word bit NSTRT (Nondirectional Start) is assigned to a contact output to start transmitting the blocking signal. NSTRT asserts if either 50Q3 or 50G3 pickup.

### Directional Start

Relay Word bit DSTRT (Directional Start) asserts if any of the following elements pick up:

- Zone 3 phase distance elements
- Zone 3 ground distance elements
- Level 3 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
- Level 3 zero-sequence directional overcurrent element

Relay Word bit DSTRT is useful when a bolted close-in three-phase fault occurs behind the relay. Zone 3 phase distance characteristics do not need a reverse offset. Should the polarizing voltage for the distance elements collapse to zero, the corresponding Zone 3 supervisory phase-to-phase current level detectors will cause the Zone 3 phase distance elements to latch.

Use timer Z3XD (Zone 3 Reverse Time Delay on Dropout) to extend the blocking signal during current reversals. Use timer Z3XPU (Zone 3 Reverse Time Delay on Pickup) to prevent extension of the blocking signal resulting from Z3XD if a reverse-looking element picks up during a transient. This pickup delay ensures high-speed tripping for internal faults.

## Extension of the Blocking Signal

The directional comparison blocking scheme typically uses an on/off carrier signal to block high-speed tripping at the remote terminal for out-of-section faults. Connect the carrier receive block signal output contact from the teleprotection equipment to a control input assigned to Relay Word bit BT (Block Trip Received). This input must remain asserted to block the forward-looking elements after the coordination timers expire. If the blocking signal drops out momentarily, the distance relay can trip for out-of-section faults.

Timer BTXD (Block Trip Extension) delays dropout of the control input assigned to Relay Word bit BT so that unwanted tripping does not occur during momentary lapses of the blocking signal (carrier holes). This timer maintains the blocking signal at the receiving relay by delaying the dropout of Relay Word bit BT.

## Three-Terminal Line

If you apply the DCB scheme to a three-terminal line, program SELOGIC control equation BT as follows:

**BT := IN105 OR IN106** Block Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

Relay inputs IN105 or IN106 assert when the relay receives a blocking signal from either of the two other terminals. The relay cannot high-speed trip if either control input asserts. These two control inputs were chosen for this particular example. Use appropriate control inputs for your application.

## Stopping Elements

Zone 2 distance and Level 2 directional overcurrent elements detect that the fault is in the tripping direction and stop the starting elements from transmitting the blocking signal to the remote terminal. Program an output contact to stop carrier by energizing an input of the communications equipment transmitter.

The stopping elements must have priority over the nondirectional starting elements; however, directional starting elements must have priority over the stopping elements. *Figure 5.104* shows that the directional starting elements have internal priority over the stopping elements. Use SELOGIC control equations to make sure that the stopping elements have priority over the nondirectional starting elements:

**OUT101 := NSTRT AND NOT STOP OR DSTRT** Output (SELOGIC Equation)

**Table 5.77 DCB Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
Z3XPU	Zone 3 Reverse Pickup Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	1.000
Z3XD	Zone 3 Reverse Dropout Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	6.000
BTXD	Block Trip Receive Extension Time (cycles)	0.000–16000	1.000
21SD	Zone 2 Distance Short Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	2.000
67SD	Level 2 Overcurrent Short Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	2.000
BT	Block Trip Received	SELOGIC Equation	NA

**Table 5.78 DCB Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
Z3XT	Current reversal guard timer
Z2PGS	Zone 2 phase and ground short delay element
67QG2S	Negative-sequence and residual directional overcurrent short delay element
DSTRT	Directional start element
NSTRT	Nondirectional start element
STOP	Stop element
BTX	Blocking signal extended

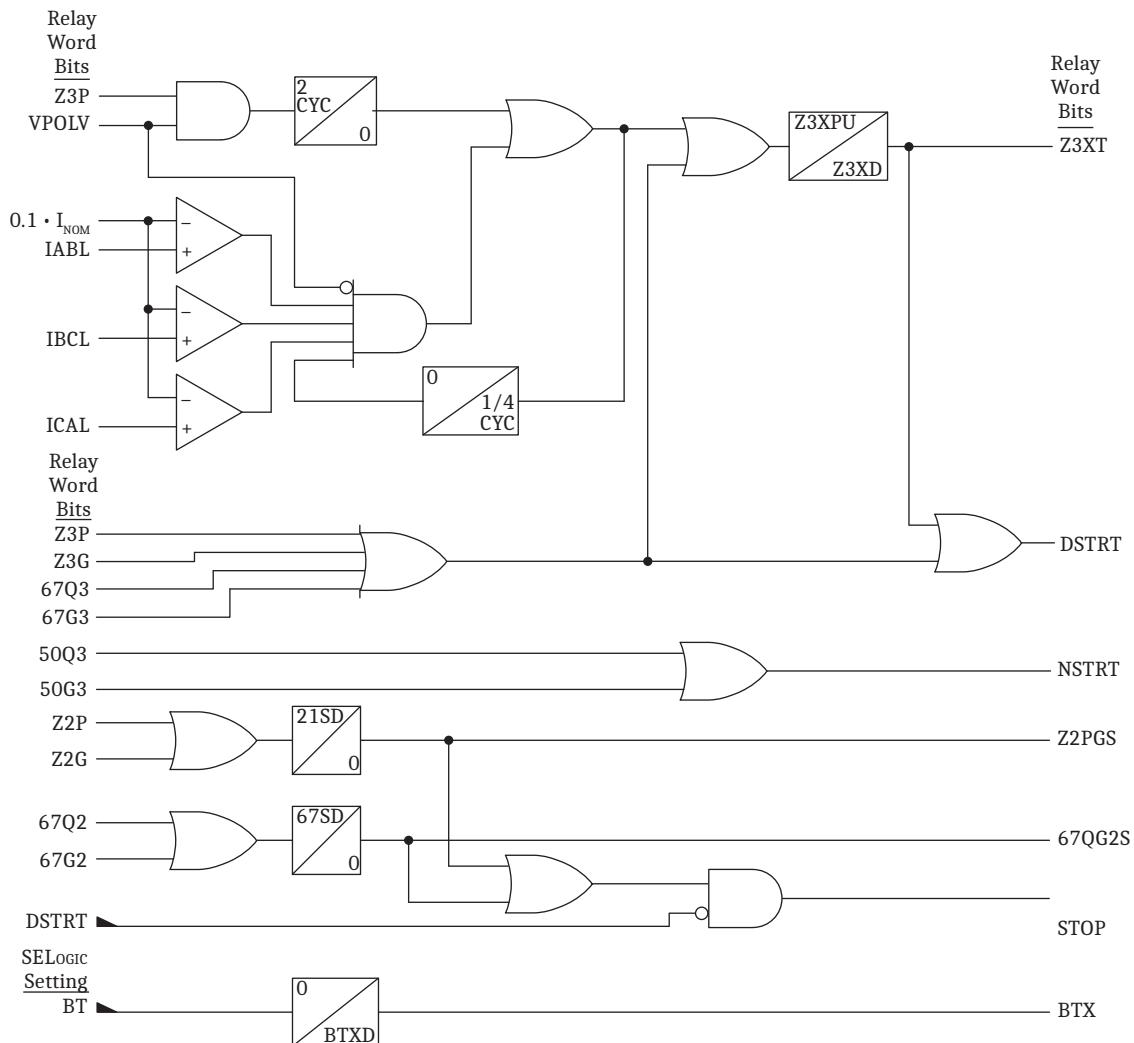


Figure 5.104 DCB Logic Diagram

## Permissive Overreaching Transfer Tripping Scheme

Use MIRRORED BITS communications to implement a Permissive Overreaching Transfer Tripping (POTT) scheme efficiently and economically. MIRRORED BITS communications technology improves security and improves the overall operating speed. If the communications channel is reliable and noise-free (as with fiber-optic channels), then POTT provides both security and reliability. You can also implement a POTT scheme with other conventional communications channels such as leased telephone lines and microwave. The DCUB trip scheme is a better choice if the communications channel is less than perfect, but communications channel failures are unlikely to occur during external faults.

### POTT Scheme Selection

The SEL-421 offers three POTT schemes: POTT, POTT2, and POTT3. The type of communications channel(s) in your application best determines which scheme to implement.

## POTT

Use the conventional POTT scheme for an application with a single communications channel.

For details about implementing a conventional POTT scheme, see *POTT Trip Scheme on page 6.36*.

## POTT2

Use the POTT2 scheme for applications with two communications channels, one for single-phase fault identification and one for multiphase fault identification. This scheme is useful in applications where there is a high likelihood of cross-country faults.

For details about implementing a POTT2 scheme, see *Cross-Country Fault Identification on page 6.42*.

## POTT3

Use the POTT3 scheme for phase-segregated applications with three communications channels. In this scheme, each channel indicates permissive trip for single-phase. Multiphase fault detection results in all three channels transmitting a permissive trip.

For details about implementing a POTT3 scheme, see *Three-Channel POTT Scheme, POTT3 on page 6.44*.

# POTT Scheme Logic

The POTT scheme logic performs the following tasks:

- Keys the communications equipment to send permissive trip (PT) when any element you include in the TRCOMM/TRCOMM<sub>D</sub> SELOGIC control equation asserts and the current reversal logic is not asserted
- Prevents keying and tripping by the POTT logic following a current reversal
- Echoes the received permissive signal to the remote terminal
- Prevents channel lockup during echo and test
- Provides a secure means of tripping for weak- and/or zero-infeed terminals
- Ensures proper tripping at both terminals during cross-country faults (via special logic implemented with SELOGIC control equations)

The POTT scheme logic consists of the following:

- Current reversal guard logic
- Echo
- Weak infeed logic

## Current Reversal Guard Logic

Use current reversal guard for parallel line applications if the Zone 2 reach extends beyond the midpoint of the parallel transmission line. With current reversal guard, the relay does not key the transmitter and ignores reception of a permissive signal from the remote terminal when the reverse-looking protection sees an external fault. The Zone 3 Reverse Block Delay (Z3RBD) timer extends these two actions after a current reversal ceases and the reverse-looking elements drop out.

## Echo

If the local circuit breaker is open, or a weak infeed condition exists, the remote relay permissive signal can echo back to itself and issue a high-speed trip for faults beyond the remote relay Zone 1 reach. The SEL-421 includes logic that echoes the received permissive signal back to the remote terminal after specific conditions are satisfied. This echo logic includes timers for qualifying the permissive signal and timers to block the echo logic during specific conditions.

Use the Echo Block Time Delay (EBLKD) to block the echo logic after dropout of local permissive elements. The recommended time setting for the EBLKD timer is the sum of the following:

- Remote terminal circuit breaker opening time
- Communications channel round-trip time
- Safety margin

An echo delay ensures that the reverse-looking elements at the receiving end have sufficient time to operate and block the received echo signal for external faults behind the remote terminal. This delay also guards the echo and weak infeed logic against noise bursts that can occur on the communications channel during close-in external faults. Typically, these noise bursts coincide with faults external to the line section.

Because of the brief duration of noise bursts and the pickup for the reverse-looking elements, a received signal must be present for a short time to allow the POTT scheme to echo the permissive signal back to the remote terminal. The Echo Time Delay Pickup (ETDPU) timer specifies the time a permissive trip signal must be present.

The Echo Duration Time Delay (EDURD) limits the duration of the echoed permissive signal. Once the echo signal begins, it should remain for a minimum period of time and then stop, even if a terminal receives a continuous permissive signal. This cessation of the echo signal prevents the permissive trip signal from latching between the two terminals.

## Weak-Infeed Logic

The SEL-421 provides weak-infeed logic to high-speed trip both line terminals for internal faults near the weak terminal. The weak terminal echoes the permissive signal back to the strong terminal and allows the strong terminal to trip. After satisfaction of specific conditions, the weak terminal trips by converting the echoed permissive signal to a trip signal.

In some applications, one terminal might not contribute enough fault current to operate the protective elements, even with all sources in. It is important to trip the weak-infeed terminal to prevent low-level fault current from maintaining the fault

arc (i.e., the fault will restrike following autoreclose at the strong terminal). Because the strong terminal is beyond the Zone 1 reach, it cannot trip for end-zone faults.

The faulted phase voltage(s) is depressed at the weak-infeed terminal, a condition that generates significant residual voltage during ground faults. The SEL-421 uses phase-to-phase undervoltage level detectors and a residual overvoltage level detector to qualify a weak-infeed condition. If setting EWFC equals Y, the relay enables the weak-infeed logic and settings 27PPW and 59NW are active. For single-pole tripping applications, set EWFC to SP and setting 27PWI is active.

The weak-infeed logic sets the Echo Conversion to Trip (ECTT) element upon satisfaction of the following.

- No reverse-looking elements have picked up (the reverse-looking elements override operation of the weak-infeed and echo logic for faults behind the relay location)
- LOP is deasserted when the setting ELOP equals Y1
- At least one phase-to-phase undervoltage element or the residual overvoltage element operates
- The local circuit breaker(s) is closed
- A permissive trip signal is received for ETDPUs time period

The EWFC setting enables the weak-infeed feature of the relay. When the EWFC setting is Y, the ECTT logic is enabled. When the setting EWFC is SP, the relay can convert echo to a single-pole trip at the local terminal. ECTT logic is disabled when the setting is N.

## Three-Terminal Lines

If you apply the POTT scheme to a three-terminal line, program SELOGIC control equation PT1 as follows:

**PT1 := IN105 AND IN106** General Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

Relay control inputs IN105 and IN106 assert when the relay receives a permissive signal from each of the two other terminals. The relay cannot high-speed trip until both inputs assert. These two control inputs were chosen for this particular example. Use control inputs that are appropriate for your application.

## Cross-Country Faults

Refer to *500 kV Parallel Transmission Lines With Mutual Coupling Example on page 6.18* for a complete description of how to apply the SEL-421 using MIRRORRED BITS communications. The SEL-421 POTT scheme logic (ECOMM = POTT2 or POTT3) includes additional logic that ensures proper single-pole tripping at both stations during cross-country faults. A cross-country fault consists of simultaneous single phase-to-ground faults on both of the parallel lines. If the simultaneous ground faults are beyond Zone 1 reach with respect to the local station, unwanted three-pole tripping could occur.

**Table 5.79 POTT Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
Z3RBD	Zone 3 Reverse Block Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	5.000
EBLKD	Echo Block Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	10.000
ETDPUs	Echo Time Delay Pickup (cycles)	0.000–16000	2.000

**Table 5.79 POTT Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

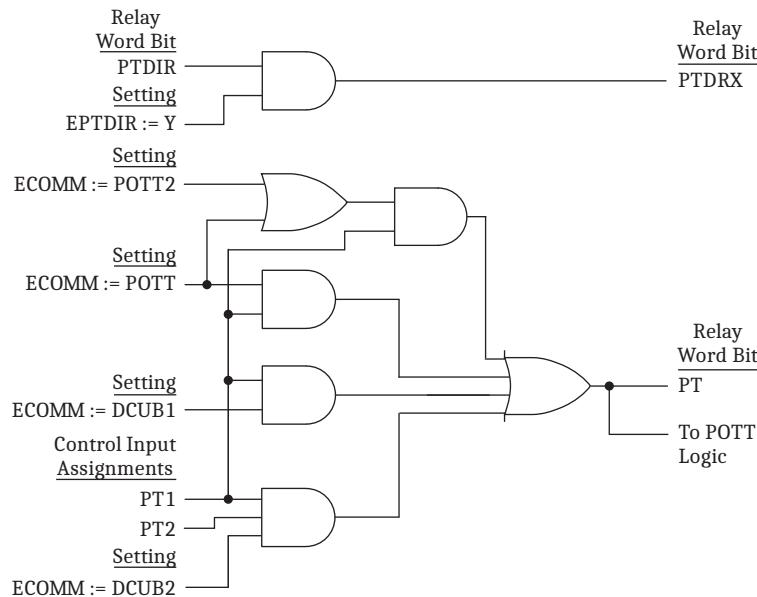
<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Default (5 A)</b>
EDURD	Echo Duration Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	4.000
EWFC	Weak Infeed Trip	Y, N, SP	N
27PWI <sup>a</sup>	Weak Infeed Phase Undervoltage Pickup (V)	1.0–200	47.0
27PPW <sup>b</sup>	Weak Infeed Undervoltage Pickup (VFF)	0.1–300	80.0
59NW <sup>b</sup>	Weak Infeed Zero-Sequence Overvoltage Pickup (V)	0.1–200	5.0
PT1	General Permissive Trip Received (when ECOMM = POTT or POTT2)	SELOGIC Equation	IN102 AND PLT02
PT3	Three-Pole Permissive Trip Received (when ECOMM = POTT2)	SELOGIC Equation	NA
PTA	A-Phase Permissive Trip Received (when ECOMM = POTT3)	SELOGIC Equation	NA
PTB	B-Phase Permissive Trip Received (when ECOMM = POTT3)	SELOGIC Equation	NA
PTC	C-Phase Permissive Trip Received (when ECOMM = POTT3)	SELOGIC Equation	NA
EPTDIR	Enable Directional Element Permissive Trip	SELOGIC Equation	NA
PTDIR	Directional Element Permissive Trip Received	SELOGIC Equation	NA
COMZDTC	Directional Element Communications-assisted Trip Enable	SELOGIC Equation	NA

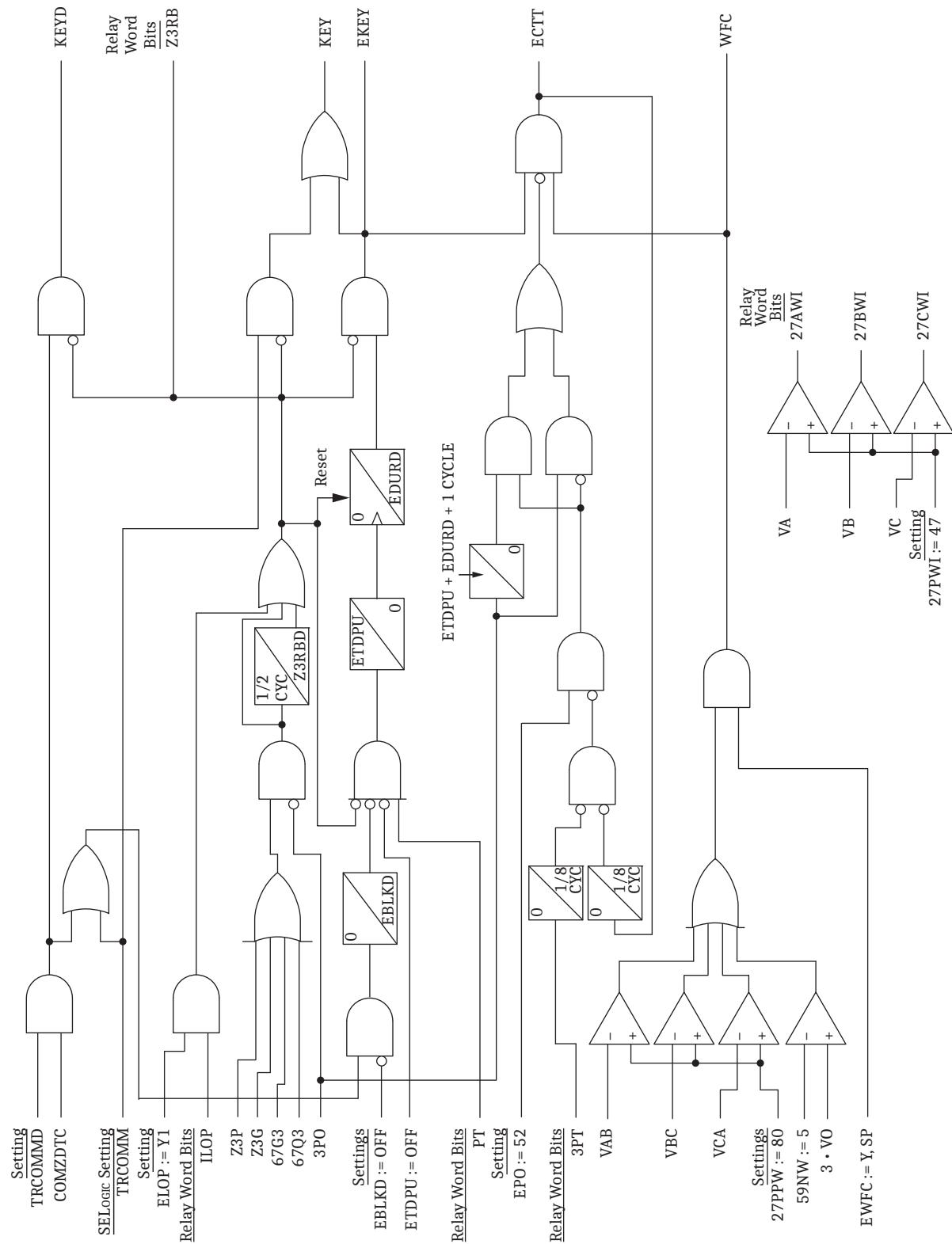
<sup>a</sup> Make setting when EWFC := SP.<sup>b</sup> Make setting when EWFC := Y or SP.**Table 5.80 POTT Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
PT	Permission to trip received (ECOMM = POTT or POTT2)
PTA	A-Phase permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT3)
PTB	B-Phase permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT3)
PTC	C-Phase permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT3)
EPTDIR	Directional element permissive trip enabled (ECOMM = POTT)
PTDIR	Directional element permissive trip received enabled (PTDIR = Y)
COMZDTC	Directional element communications-assisted trip torque equation asserted (PTDIR = Y)
Z3RB	Current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT or POTT2)
Z3RBA	A-Phase current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT3)
Z3RBB	B-Phase current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT3)
Z3RBC	C-Phase current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT3)
KEY	Transmit permission to trip (ECOMM = POTT or POTT2)
KEYA	Transmit A-Phase permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT3)
KEYB	Transmit B-Phase permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT3)
KEYC	Transmit C-Phase permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT3)
EKEY	Echo received permission to trip (ECOMM = POTT or POTT2)
EKEYA	A-Phase echo received permissive trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)
EKEYB	B-Phase echo received permissive trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)
EKEYC	C-Phase echo received permissive trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)
ECTT	Echo conversion to trip (ECOMM = POTT or POTT2)
27AWI	A-Phase undervoltage condition
27BWI	B-Phase undervoltage condition
27CWI	C-Phase undervoltage condition

**Table 5.80 POTT Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 2)**

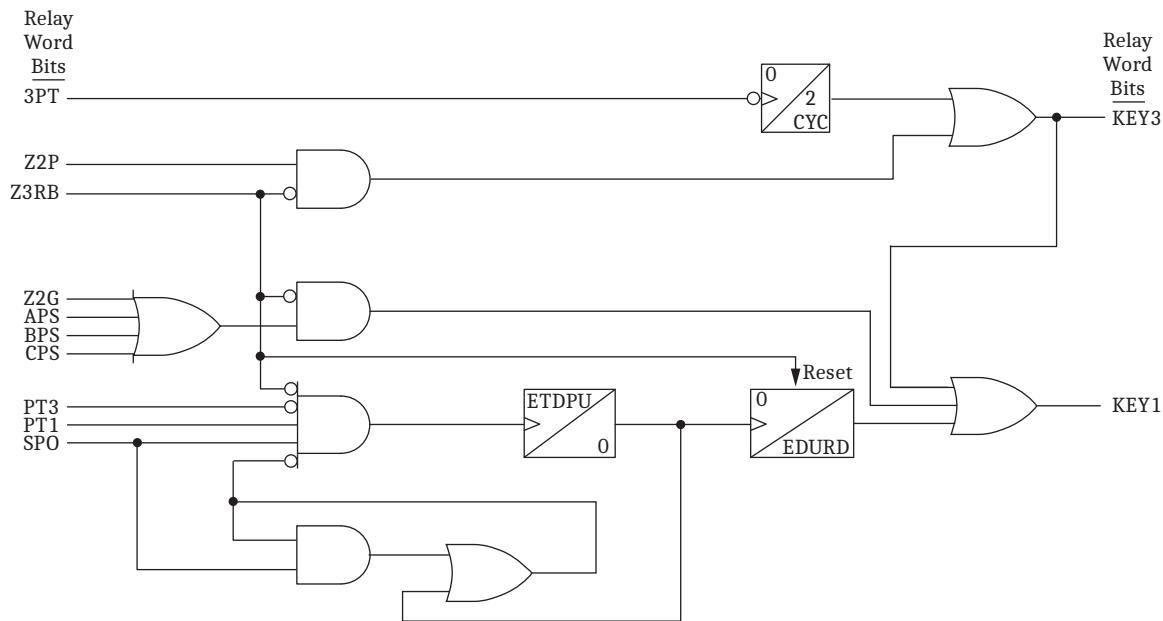
Name	Description
WFC	Weak-infeed detected
KEY1	Transmit permission to single-pole trip
KEY3	Transmit permission to three-pole trip

**Figure 5.105 Permissive Trip Receiver Logic Diagram**

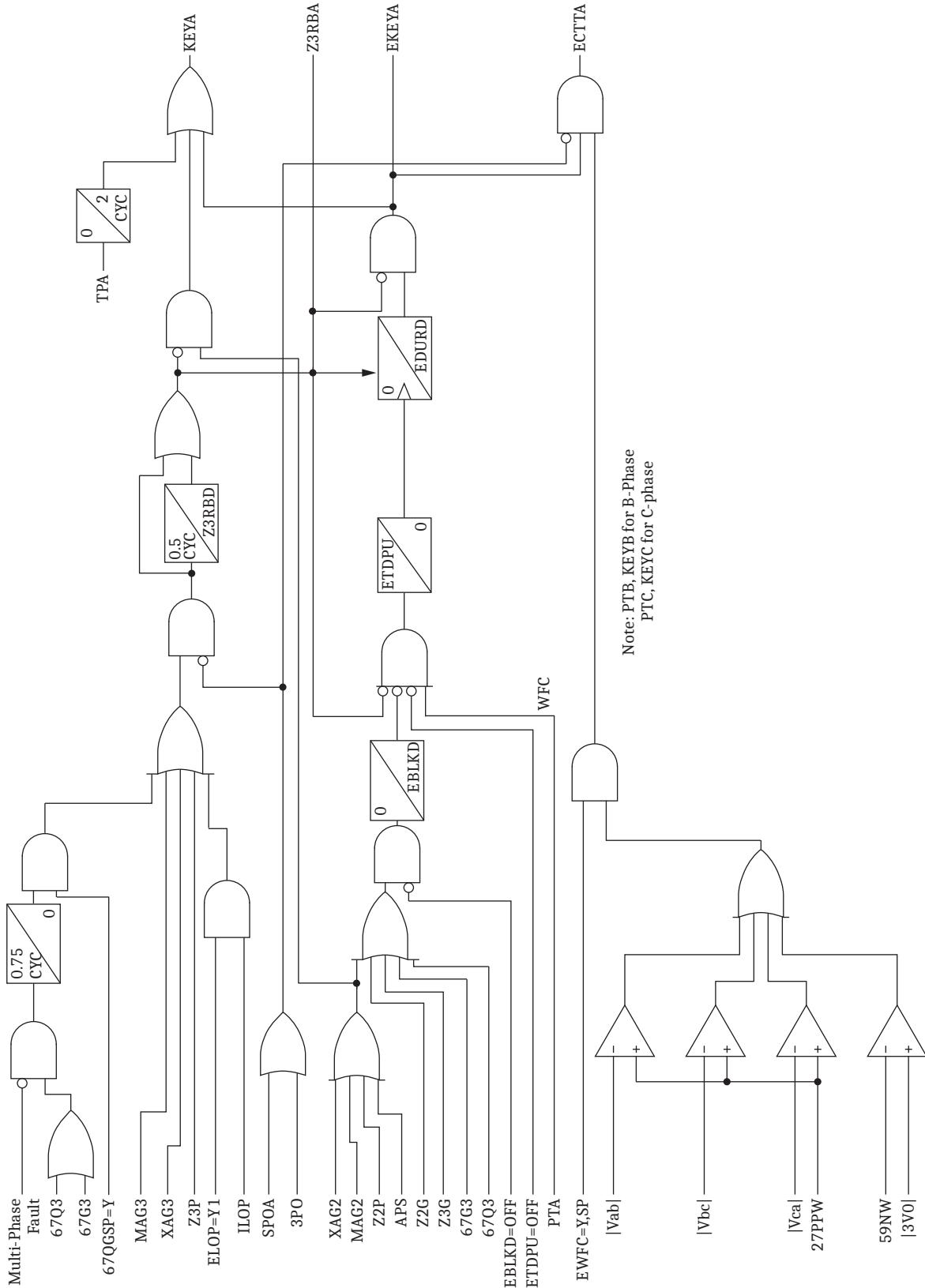


**Figure 5.106 POTT Logic Diagram**

**5.144** | Protection Functions  
**Permissive Overreaching Transfer Tripping Scheme**



**Figure 5.107 POTT Cross-Country Logic Diagram**



**Figure 5.108 POTT Scheme Logic (ECOMM := POTT3) With Echo and Weak Infeed**

# Directional Comparison Unblocking Scheme Logic

---

The directional comparison unblocking (DCUB) tripping scheme in the SEL-421 provides a good combination of security and reliability, even when a communications channel is less than perfect. Communications channel failures are unlikely to occur during external faults. You can use the DCUB trip scheme with conventional communications channels such as power line carrier (PLC). Use improved methods such as MIRRORED BITS communications to implement the DCUB tripping scheme efficiently and economically. MIRRORED BITS communications and the DCUB tripping scheme give secure, high-speed operation.

Through a control input programmed to the loss-of-guard (LOG) function, the relay monitors the LOG output from the communications receiver. If LOG asserts, and no trip permission is received, the relay can high-speed trip during a short window using selected overreaching elements. The relay then asserts permissive trip blocking signal UBB and locks out permissive trip Relay Word bit PTRX. The typical DCUB application is a POTT scheme with the addition of a frequency shift-keying (FSK) carrier as the communications medium.

Enable the DCUB logic by setting ECOMM to DCUB1 or DCUB2. You must provide the relay all POTT settings plus the settings exclusive to the DCUB scheme. The following is an explanation of the differences between setting choices DCUB1 and DCUB2:

- DCUB1—directional comparison unblocking scheme for two-terminal lines (i.e., communication from **one** remote terminal)
- DCUB2—directional comparison unblocking scheme for three-terminal lines (i.e., communication from **two** remote terminals)

The DCUB logic takes the loss-of-guard and permissive trip outputs from the communications receivers and makes permissive trip (PTRX1 and PTRX2) outputs and permissive trip (unblock) blocking (UBB1 and UBB2) outputs.

PTRX1 asserts for loss of channel or for an actual received permissive trip in two-terminal line applications (e.g., setting ECOMM to DCUB1).

PTRX1 or PTRX2 assert for loss of channel or for an actual received permissive trip (for the respective Channel 1 or Channel 2) in three-terminal line applications (e.g., setting ECOMM to DCUB2).

Enable setting ECOMM (when set to DCUB1 and DCUB2) determines the routing of Relay Word bits PTRX1 and PTRX2 to control Relay Word bit PTRX. Relay Word bit PTRX is the permissive trip receive input into the trip logic.

## Three-Terminal Lines

If you apply the DCUB scheme to a three-terminal line, program SELOGIC control equation PT1 and PT2 as follows:

PT1:= IN105 General Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

PT2:= IN106 Channel 2 Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

Relay control inputs IN105 or IN106 assert when the relay receives a permissive signal from one of the two other terminals. The relay cannot high-speed trip until both inputs assert. These two control inputs were chosen for this example. Use control inputs that are appropriate for your application.

In addition, for a three-terminal line, program SELOGIC control equations LOG1 and LOG2 as follows:

LOG1 := IN205 Channel 1 Loss-of-Guard

LOG2 := IN206 Channel 2 Loss-of-Guard

Relay control inputs IN205 or IN206 assert when the relay receives a loss-of-guard signal from either of the two other terminals. When SELOGIC control equation LOG1 (Channel 1 Loss-of-Guard) asserts, the relay asserts Relay Word bit UBB1 (Block Permissive Trip on Receiver 1) and removes the possibility that Relay Word bit PTRX1 (Permissive Trip on Receiver 1) will assert. These two control inputs were chosen for this particular example. Use control inputs that are appropriate for your application.

See *Table 5.81* for the DCUB settings. The first portion of the settings (from Z3RBD to PT1) are identical to the settings for the ECOMM := POTT scheme; (see *POTT Scheme Logic on page 5.138*).

**Table 5.81 DCUB Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5A)
Z3RBD	Zone 3 Reverse Block Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	5.000
EBLKD	Echo Block Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	10.000
ETDPU	Echo Time Delay Pickup (cycles)	0.000–16000	2.000
EDURD	Echo Duration Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	4.000
EWFC	Weak Infeed Trip	Y, N, SP	N
27PWI <sup>a</sup>	Weak Infeed Phase Undervoltage Pickup (V)	1.0–200	47.0
27PPW <sup>b</sup>	Weak Infeed Undervoltage Pickup ( $V_{\phi\phi}$ )	0.1–300	80.0
59NW <sup>b</sup>	Weak Infeed Zero-Sequence Overvoltage Pickup (V)	0.1–200	5.0
PT1	General Permissive Trip Received	SELOGIC Equation	IN101 AND PLT02
GARD1D	Guard Present Security Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	120.000
UBDURD	Dcub Disabling Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	180.000
UBEND	Dcub Duration Time Delay (cycles)	0.000–16000	20.000
PT2 <sup>c</sup>	Channel 2 Permissive Trip Received	SELOGIC Equation	NA
LOG1	Channel 1 Loss-of-Guard	SELOGIC Equation	NA
LOG2 <sup>c</sup>	Channel 2 Loss-of-Guard	SELOGIC Equation	NA

<sup>a</sup> Make setting when EWFC := SP.

<sup>b</sup> Make setting when EWFC := Y or SP.

<sup>c</sup> Make setting when ECOMM := DCUB2.

## Timer Setting Recommendations

### GARD1D: Guard-Present Delay

This timer determines the minimum time before the relay reinstates permissive tripping following a loss-of-channel condition. Channel 1 and Channel 2 logic use separate timers but have this same delay setting.

## UBDURD: DCUB Disable Delay

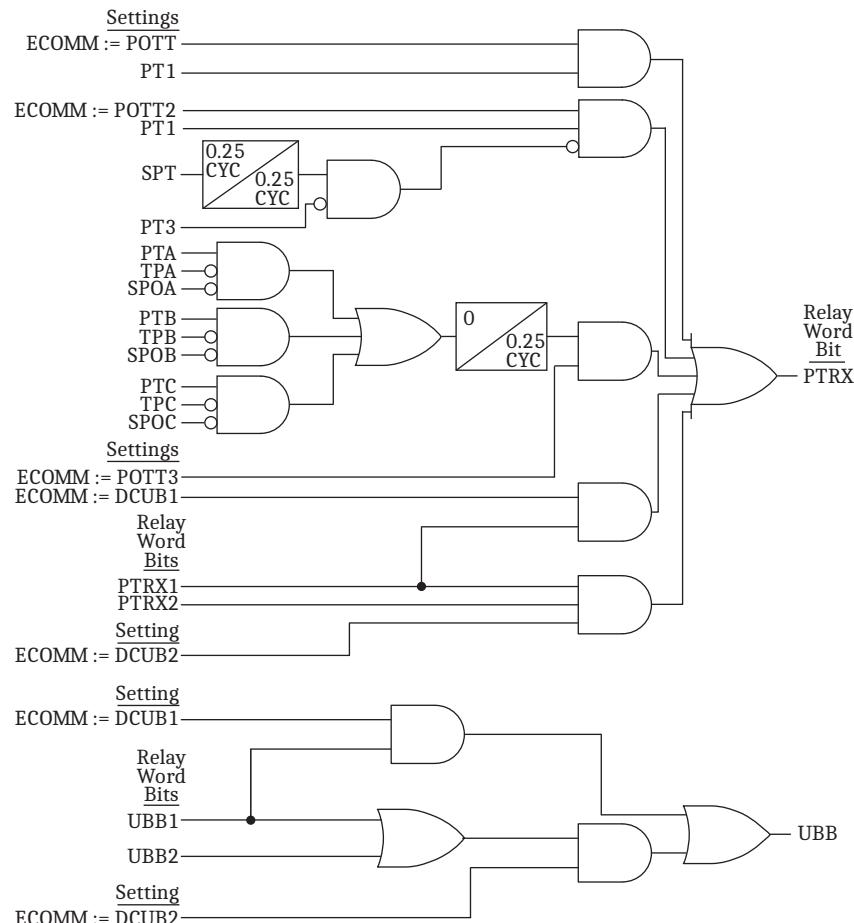
This timer prevents high-speed tripping via the POTT scheme logic after a settable time following a loss-of-channel condition; a typical setting is nine cycles. Channel 1 and Channel 2 logic use separate timers but have this same delay setting.

## UBEND: DCUB Duration Delay

This timer determines the minimum time before the relay declares a loss-of-channel condition; a typical setting is 0.5 cycles. Channel 1 and Channel 2 logic use separate timers but have this same delay setting.

**Table 5.82 DCUB Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
UBB1	Block permissive trip on Receiver 1
PTRX1	Permissive trip received on Channel 1
UBB2	Block permissive trip on Receiver 2
PTXR2	Permissive trip received on Channel 2
UBB	Block permissive trip received on Channel 1 or Channel 2
PTRX	Permissive trip received on Channel 1 and Channel 2



**Figure 5.109 Permissive Trip Received Logic Diagram**

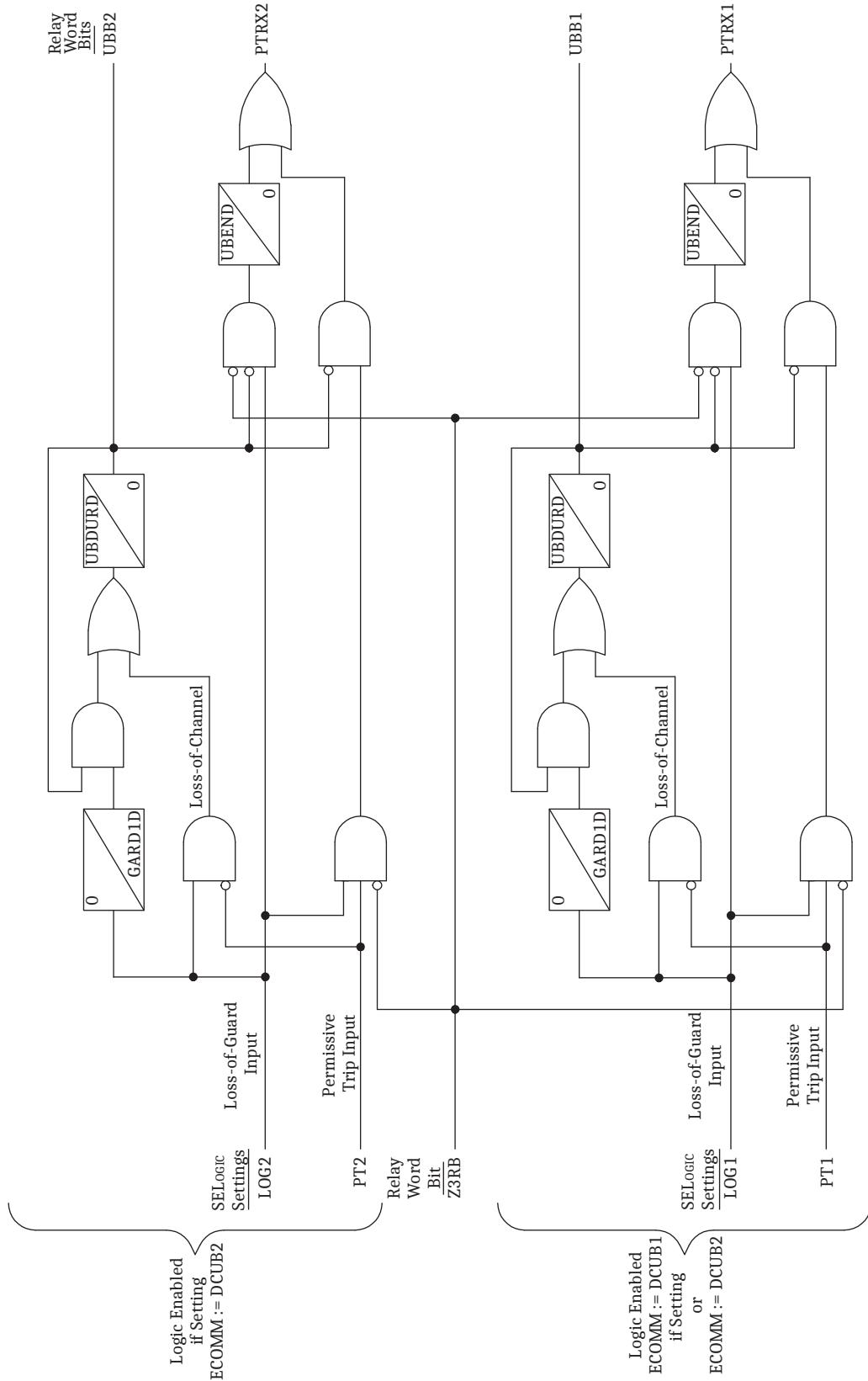


Figure 5.110 DCUB Logic Diagram

# Trip Logic

---

Use the SEL-421 trip logic to configure the relay for tripping one or two circuit breakers. You can apply the SEL-421 in single-pole tripping applications, three-pole tripping applications, or both. Set the SEL-421 to trip unconditionally (as with step distance) or with the aid of a communications channel (as with the POTT, DCUB, DCB, and DTT schemes).

## Three-Pole Tripping

The relay uses three-pole tripping logic if Relay Word bit E3PT (three-pole trip enable SELOGIC control equation) equals logical 1. You can set E3PT to 1 or assign a control input so that an external condition changes the state of this Relay Word bit.

There are separate three-pole tripping SELOGIC control equations for two circuit breakers, E3PT1 and E3PT2, respectively. When you set E3PT1 or E3PT2 to 1, the corresponding circuit breaker trips three pole only. For details on setting E3PT, E3PT1, and E3PT2, see *Trip Logic and Reclose Sources for Single-Pole Breaker Applications* on page 6.9 and *Trip Logic and Reclose Sources for Single-Pole Breaker Applications* on page 6.24 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual.

## Single-Pole Tripping

The relay uses single-pole tripping logic if Relay Word bit E3PT, three-pole trip enable SELOGIC control equation, equals logical 0. You can either set E3PT to 0 or assign a control input so that an external condition changes the state of this Relay Word bit.

Relay Word bit BK $n$ SPT indicates that single-pole tripping is enabled. BK $n$ SPT asserts when the Global setting BK $n$ TYP = 1 and the Relay Word bits E3PT and E3PT $n$  are deasserted, where  $n = 1, 2$ .

The SEL-421 automatically single-pole trips for the following conditions when the single-pole tripping logic is active:

- Zone 1 ground distance protection asserts for a single phase-to-ground fault
- Zone 2 ground distance protection asserts for a single phase-to-ground fault and is permitted to trip via the communications-assisted tripping logic
- Any one of three SELOGIC control equations, DTA, DTB, or DTC, is assigned to an input and asserts (per-phase direct transfer trip)

You can also set the SEL-421 to single-pole trip through the following three options:

**Table 5.83 Additional Settings for Single Pole Tripping (SPT)**

Setting	Prompt	Selection
Z2GTSP	Zone 2 Ground Distance Time Delay Single-Pole Trip	Y
67QGSP	Zone 2 Directional Negative-Sequence/Residual Ground Overcurrent Single Pole Trip	Y
EWFC <sup>a</sup>	Weak-Infeed Trip	SP <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> In POTT and DCUB settings.

<sup>b</sup> SP = single pole.

## Trip SELOGIC Control Equations

You select the appropriate relay elements for unconditional, direct transfer tripping, switch-onto-fault, and communications-assisted tripping. Set these SELOGIC control equations for tripping:

- TR—Unconditional tripping
- DTA, DTB, DTC—Direct transfer tripping
- TRSOTF—SOTF tripping
- TRCOMM/TRCOMMMD—Communications-assisted tripping

Include the instantaneous and time-delayed tripping elements in the TR SELOGIC control equation. You would typically set instantaneous high-set current level detectors and Zone 2 distance protection in the TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation. You would also set instantaneous Zone 2 distance protection in the TRCOMM SELOGIC control equation.

### TR

The TR SELOGIC control equation determines which elements trip unconditionally. You would typically set all instantaneous and time-delayed tripping elements (step-distance protection plus instantaneous and time-overcurrent protection) in the TR SELOGIC control equation.

### DTA, DTB, and DTC

The DTA, DTB, and DTC SELOGIC control equations determine which elements directly trip the remote terminal. Each equation is phase-selective. If you are applying three-pole tripping only, set DTA, DTB, and DTC to the same Relay Word bit expression.

### TRSOTF

The TRSOTF control equation defines which elements trip while SOTF protection is active. These elements trip instantaneously if they assert during the SOTFD time.

### TRCOMM

The TRCOMM and TRCOMMMD SELOGIC control equation determines which elements trip via the communications-based scheme logic. You would typically set the overarching Zone 2 distance elements or Level 2 directional overcurrent elements in the TRCOMM SELOGIC control equation. Normally, you need only one equation, but if you want to separate distance and directional elements, use both equations. For example, enter the distance elements in the TRCOMM equation and the direction elements in the TRCOMMMD equation.

## Trip Unlatch Options

Unlatch the trip contact output after the trip to remove dc voltage from the trip coil. The SEL-421 provides two settings to unlatch trip contact outputs after a protection trip has occurred:

- TULO—following a protection trip, phase-selective
- ULTR—following a protection trip, all three poles

## TULO

Table 5.84 shows the four trip unlatch options for setting TULO.

**Table 5.84 Setting TULO Unlatch Trip Options**

Option	Description
1	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that one or more poles of the line terminal are open and the Relay Word bit 3PT has deasserted.
2	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that the corresponding 52A contact(s) from both circuit breakers (e.g., 52AA1 and 52AA2) are deasserted.
3	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that the conditions for Options 1 and 2 are satisfied.
4	Do not run this logic.

## ULTR

Use ULTR, the unlatch trip SELOGIC control equation, to define the conditions that unlatch the trip contact outputs. This method always unlatches all three poles.

## Timers

The SEL-421 provides dedicated timers (minimum trip duration, trip during open pole, etc.) for the trip logic.

### Minimum Trip Duration

The minimum trip duration timer settings, TDUR1D and TDUR3D, determine the minimum length of time that Relay Word bits TPA1, TPA2, TPB1, TPB2, TPC1, TPC2, and 3PT assert. Use these timers for the designated trip control outputs. The trip output occurs for the TDURD time or the duration of the trip condition, whichever is greater.

TDUR1D is the minimum trip duration time following a single-pole trip. TDUR3D is the minimum trip duration time following a three-pole trip. If another trip occurs during the single-pole open dead time following a single-pole trip, TDUR3D replaces TDUR1D.

### Trip During Open-Pole Time Delay

If another fault occurs, it is common to trip the two remaining phases for the following two periods:

- During the single-pole-open interval following the original single-pole trip.
- During the reclosing relay reclaim (reset) time state following a single-pole reclose.

To use the reclosing relay in the SEL-421 to reclose the breaker(s), see *Internal Recloser on page 6.9* and *Internal Recloser on page 6.24 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. This section describes the E3PT, E3PT1, and E3PT2 settings necessary for autoreclose logic control of the single-pole and three-pole tripping sequence. The TOPD (Trip during Open-Pole Time Delay) setting has no relevance in this situation.

If an external reclosing relay is being used, control signals from the reclosing relay will typically be used to control the SEL-421 single- and three-pole tripping sequence. Another method is to use the TOP (Trip during Open-Pole) Relay Word bit to select a three-pole trip after a single-pole trip in the SEL-421 by making an appropriate setting for TOPD (Trip during Open-Pole Time Delay), and then including the TOP Relay Word bit in the E3PT setting—see *Figure 5.114*. See *External Recloser on page 6.10* and *External Recloser on page 6.25* in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for additional information. See *TOPD on page 6.40* for an application example using the TOP Relay Word bit.

Timer setting TOPD determines the period during which any subsequent single-pole trips are converted to a three-pole trip following the original single-pole trip. To use this feature, include the Relay Word bit TOP in the E3PT setting.

## Trip Output Signals

There are seven Relay Word bits (TPA1, TPA2, TPB1, TPB2, TPC1, TPC2, and 3PT) that you can program to drive contact outputs to trip circuit breakers. Relay Word bits  $TPAn$ ,  $TPBn$ , and  $TPCn$  are phase-selective tripping signals for controlling the individual poles of the circuit breakers for single-pole tripping schemes. Use Relay Word bit 3PT (Three-Pole Trip) to trip all three poles of both circuit breakers.

## Manual Trip Logic

The SEL-421 also has additional logic for manually tripping the circuit breakers. Use SELOGIC control equations BK1MTR and BK2MTR to trip the circuit breakers manually. Use SELOGIC control equations ULMTR1 and ULMTR2 to unlatch manual trips for Circuit Breaker 1 and Circuit Breaker 2, respectively.

## Trip Logic Settings and Relay Word Bits

The trip logic settings are shown in *Table 5.85*, and the Relay Word bits are shown in *Table 5.86*. Some of the settings are only required in certain situations, as noted.

**Table 5.85 Trip Logic Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Range	Default (5 A)
TR	Trip	SELOGIC Equation	Z1P OR Z1G OR M2PT OR Z2GT
TRCOMM <sup>a</sup>	Communications-Assisted Trip	SELOGIC Equation	(Z2P OR Z2G) AND PLT02
TRCOMM <sup>D</sup>	Communications-Assisted Trip	SELOGIC Equation	NA
TRSOTF <sup>b</sup>	Switch-On-to-Fault Trip	SELOGIC Equation	50P1 OR Z2P OR Z2G
DTA	Direct Transfer Trip A-Phase	SELOGIC Equation	NA
DTB	Direct Transfer Trip B-Phase	SELOGIC Equation	NA
DTC	Direct Transfer Trip C-Phase	SELOGIC Equation	NA
BK1MTR	Breaker 1 Manual Trip—BK1	SELOGIC Equation	OC1 OR PB8_PUL
BK2MTR <sup>c</sup>	Breaker 2 Manual Trip—BK2	SELOGIC Equation	NA
ULTR	Unlatch Trip	SELOGIC Equation	TRGTR
ULMTR1	Unlatch Manual Trip—BK1	SELOGIC Equation	NOT (52AA1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1)
ULMTR2 <sup>c</sup>	Unlatch Manual Trip—BK2	SELOGIC Equation	1
TOPD	Trip During Open Pole Time Delay (cycles)	2.000-8000	2.000

**Table 5.85 Trip Logic Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Default (5 A)</b>
TULO	Trip Unlatch Option	1, 2, 3, 4	3
Z2GTSP	Zone 2 Ground Distance Time Delay	Y, N	N
67QGSP	Zone 2 Direct Negative Sequence/Residual Overcurrent SPT	Y, N	N
TDUR1D	Single-Pole Trip Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (cycles)	2.000–8000	6.000
TDUR3D	Three-Pole Trip Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (cycles)	2.000–8000	12.000
E3PT	Three-Pole Trip Enable	SELOGIC Equation	1
E3PT1	Breaker 1 Three-Pole Trip	SELOGIC Equation	1
E3PT2	Breaker 2 Three-Pole Trip	SELOGIC Equation	1
ER	Event Report Trigger Equation	SELOGIC Equation	R_TRIG Z2P OR R_TRIG Z2G OR R_TRIG 51S1 OR R_TRIG Z3P OR R_TRIG Z3G

a Make setting when ECOMM := N.

b Make setting when ESOTF := Y.

c Make setting when NUMBK := 2.

**This page intentionally left blank**

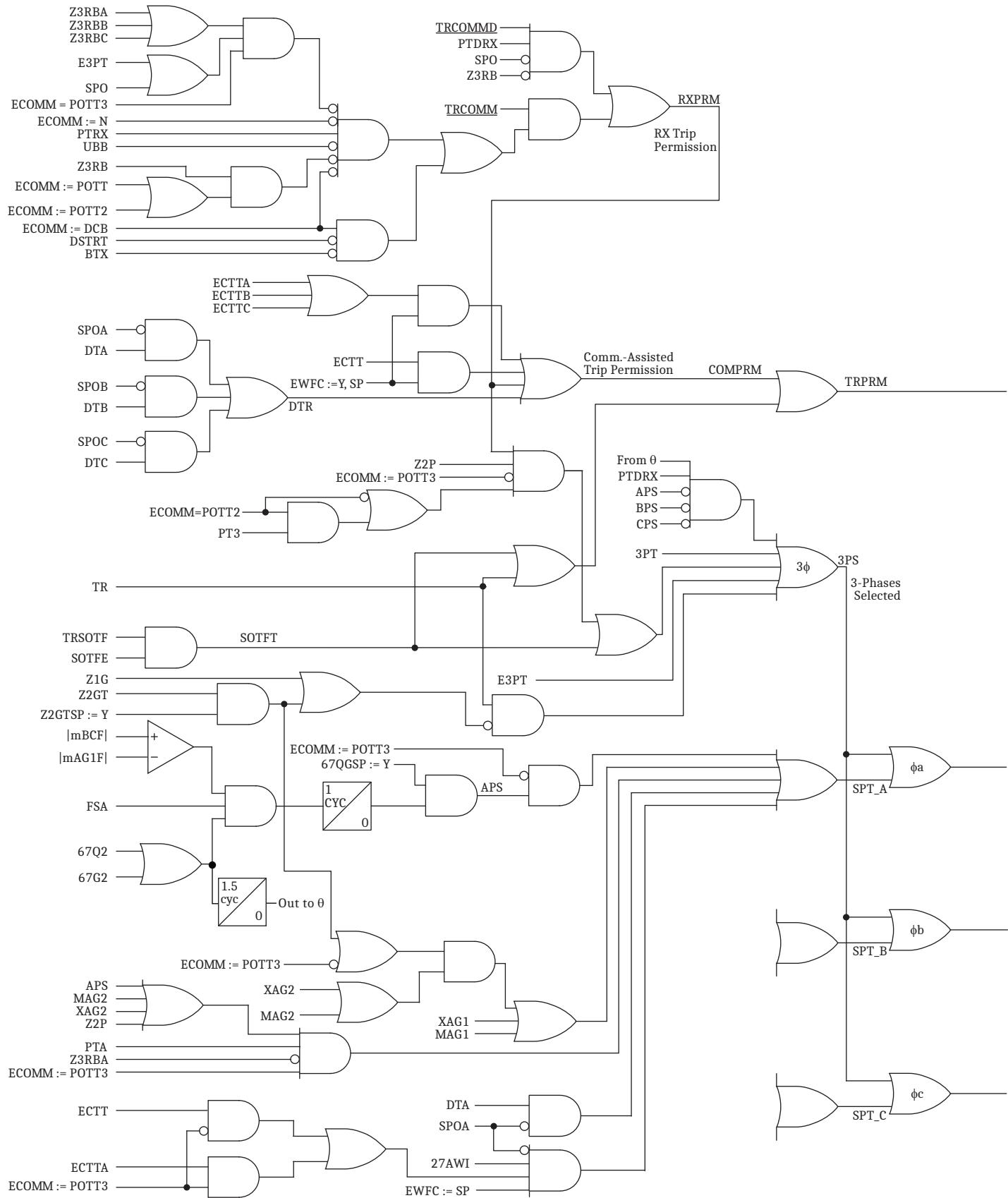


Figure 5.111 Trip Logic Diagram

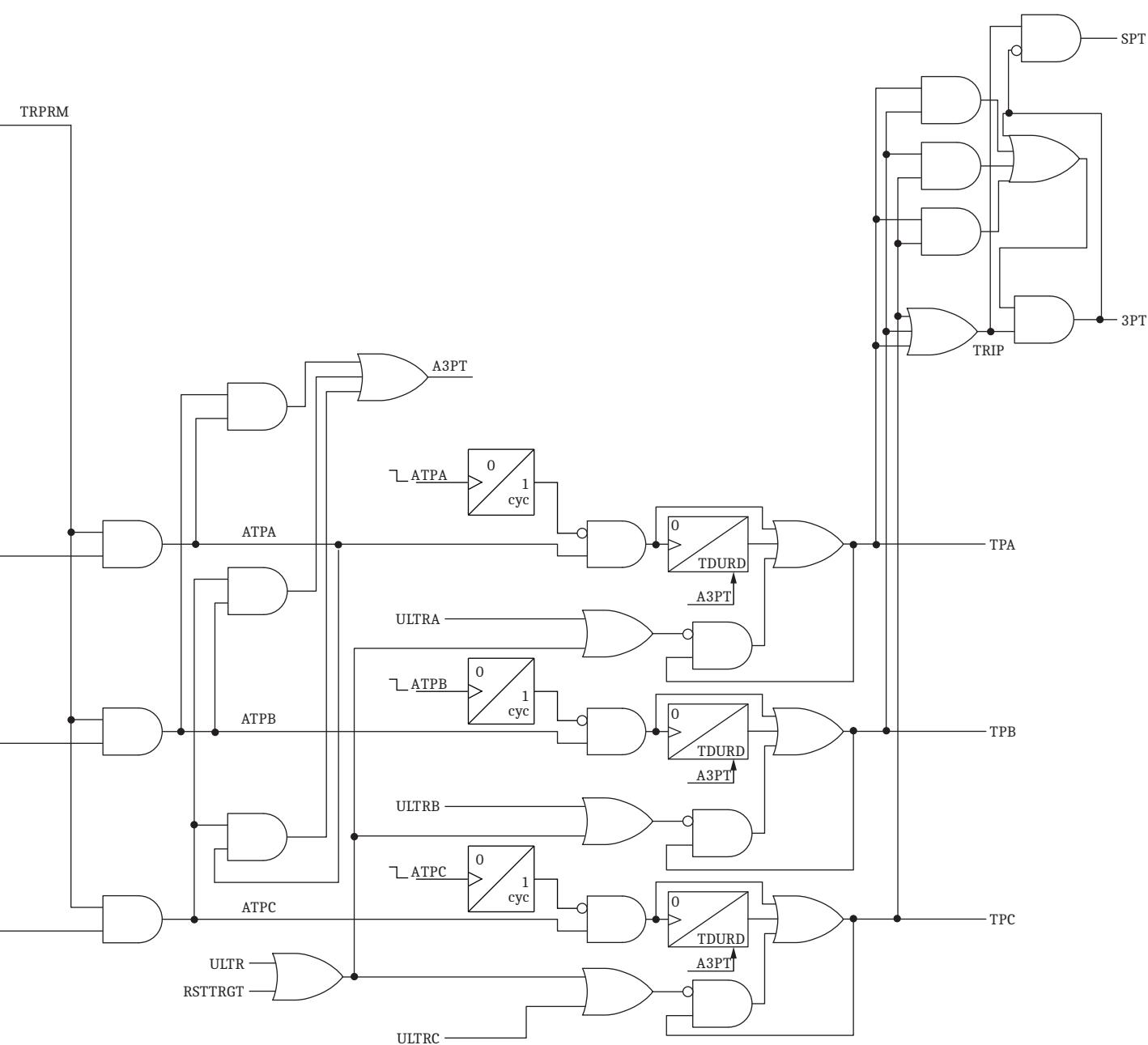


Figure 5.111 Trip Logic Diagram (Continued)

**Table 5.86 Trip Logic Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
RXPRM	Receiver trip permission
COMPRM	Communications-assisted trip permission
TRPRM	Trip permission
DTR	Direct transfer trip
SOTFT	Switch-onto-fault trip
E3PT	Three-pole trip enable
E3PT1	Circuit Breaker 1 three-pole trip enable
E3PT2	Circuit Breaker 2 three-pole trip enable
APS	A-Phase selected
BPS	B-Phase selected
CPS	C-Phase selected
3PS	Three-phase selected
27AWI	Weak infeed A-Phase undervoltage
27BWI	Weak infeed B-Phase undervoltage
27CWI	Weak infeed C-Phase undervoltage
ULTRA	Unlatch A-Phase trip
ULTRB	Unlatch B-Phase trip
ULTRC	Unlatch C-Phase trip
ULTR	Unlatch all protection trips
ATPA	Assert A-Phase trip
ATPB	Assert B-Phase trip
ATPC	Assert C-Phase trip
A3PT	Assert three-pole trip
TPA	Trip A-Phase
TPB	Trip B-Phase
TPC	Trip C-Phase
TRIP	Trip A-Phase or B-Phase or C-Phase
3PT	Three-pole trip
SPT	Single-pole trip
TPA1	Circuit Breaker 1 trip A-Phase
TPB1	Circuit Breaker 1 trip B-Phase
TPC1	Circuit Breaker 1 trip C-Phase
TPA2	Circuit Breaker 2 trip A-Phase
TPB2	Circuit Breaker 2 trip B-Phase
TPC2	Circuit Breaker 2 trip C-Phase
TOP	Trip during open-pole timer is asserted
ULMTR1	Circuit Breaker 1 unlatch manual trip
ULMTR2	Circuit Breaker 2 unlatch manual trip

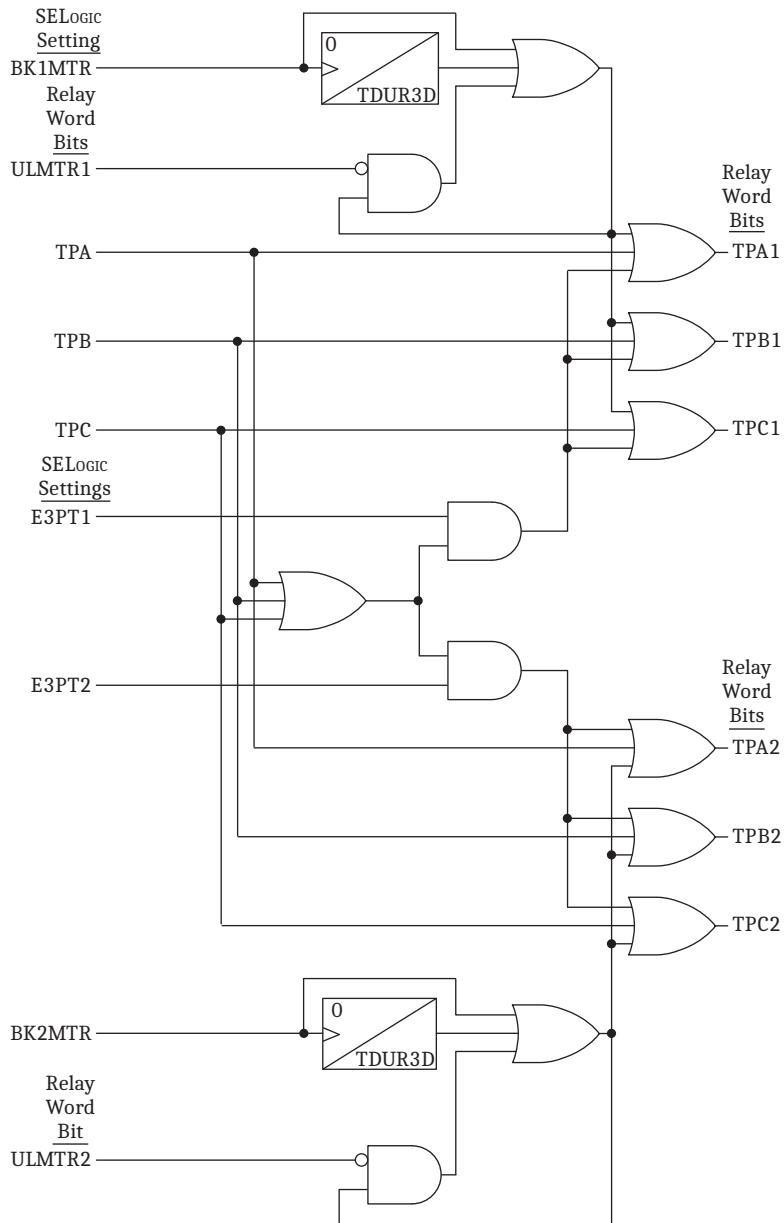


Figure 5.112 Two Circuit Breakers Trip Logic Diagram

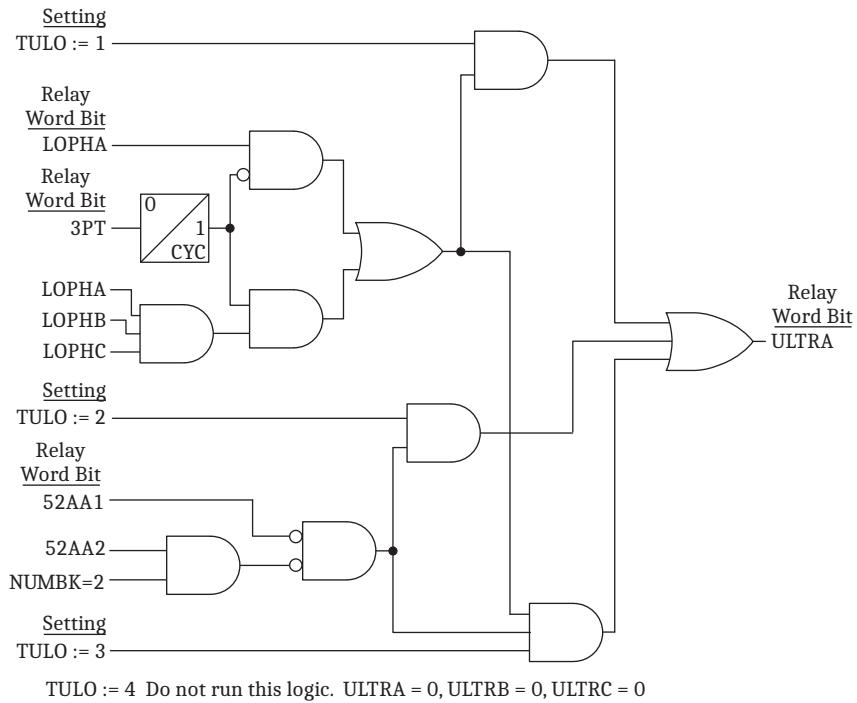


Figure 5.113 Trip A Unlatch Logic

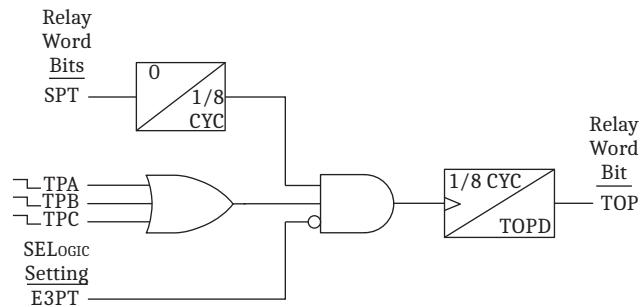


Figure 5.114 Trip During Open Pole

## Circuit Breaker Status Logic

The SEL-421 uses the 52A (normally open) auxiliary contact to report the status of the circuit breaker. Because the 52B contact is not always available and for the purpose of reducing the number of I/O required, the breaker status logic does not include the 52B contact. Emulate the 52B contact by using the NOT 52A condition in logic. The open-phase detection logic supervises the 52A contact (see *Open-Phase Detection Logic on page 5.24*). If a discrepancy exists between the open-phase detection logic and the 52A contact for five cycles, the logic generates an alarm. The alarm indicates the following conditions:

- An auxiliary contact supply voltage failure
- A failure in an auxiliary contact connection circuit

**Table 5.87 Circuit Breaker Status Logic Inputs**

Name	Description
52AA1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A Status (52AA1 Global SELOGIC control equation)
52AA2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A Status (52AA2 Global SELOGIC control equation)
52AB1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B Status (52AB1 Global SELOGIC control equation)
52AB2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B Status (52AB2 Global SELOGIC control equation)
52AC1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C Status (52AC1 Global SELOGIC control equation)
52AC2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B Status (52AC2 Global SELOGIC control equation)
B1OPHA	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase open phase detection logic
B1OPHB	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase open phase detection logic
B1OPHC	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase open phase detection logic
B2OPHA	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase open phase detection logic
B2OPHB	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase open phase detection logic
B2OPHC	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase open phase detection logic

**Table 5.88 Circuit Breaker Status Logic Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
52ACL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A Closed
52ACL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A Closed
52BCL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B Closed
52BCL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B Closed
52CCL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C Closed
52CCL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C Closed
52AAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A Alarm
52AAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A Alarm
52BAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B Alarm
52BAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B Alarm
52CAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C Alarm
52CAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B Alarm

*Figure 5.115 illustrates the circuit breaker one-status logic in the SEL-421. Circuit breaker two-status logic is identical. When Relay Word bit 52AA1 asserts, Relay Word bit 52ACL1 asserts. When Relay Word bit 52AA1 deasserts and current is not detected in the open-phase detection logic, Relay Word bit 52ACL1 deasserts. If the open-phase detection logic does not detect current within five cycles of the Relay Word bit 52AA1 deasserting, a circuit breaker alarm condition does not exist. If the current still flows five cycles after Relay Word bit 52AA1 deasserts, the circuit breaker status logic declares a circuit breaker alarm condition, and asserts Relay Word bit 52AAL1.*

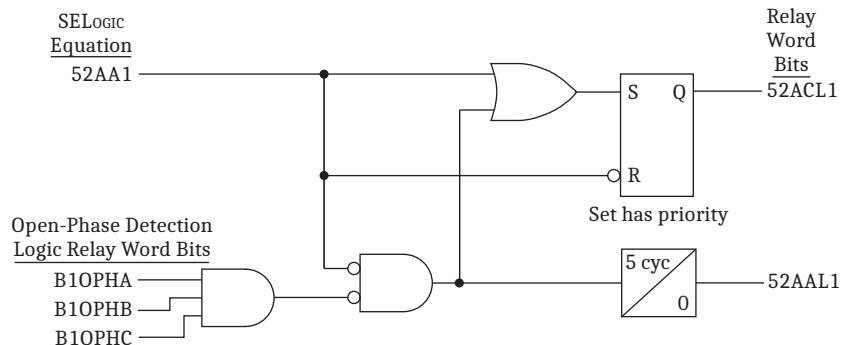


Figure 5.115 BK1TYP = 3 Circuit Breaker One-Status Logic Diagram

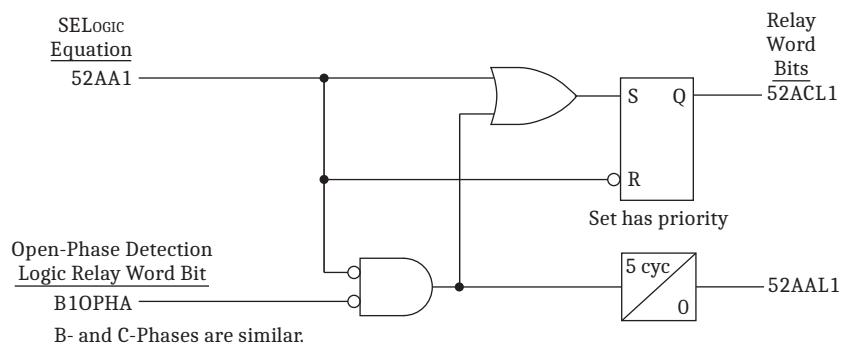


Figure 5.116 BK1TYP = 1 Circuit Breaker One-Status Logic Diagram

## Breaker Failure Open-Phase Detection Logic

Subsidence current results from energy trapped in a CT magnetizing branch after a circuit breaker opens to clear a fault or interrupt load. This current exponentially decays and delays the resetting of instantaneous overcurrent elements used for breaker failure protection. Breaker failure protection requires fast open-phase detection to ensure fast resetting of instantaneous overcurrent elements.

Figure 5.117 shows open-phase logic that asserts SEL-421 open-phase detection elements  $B_{nR}OPH_p$  ( $n = 1, 2; p = A, B, C$ ) in less than one cycle, even during subsidence current conditions.

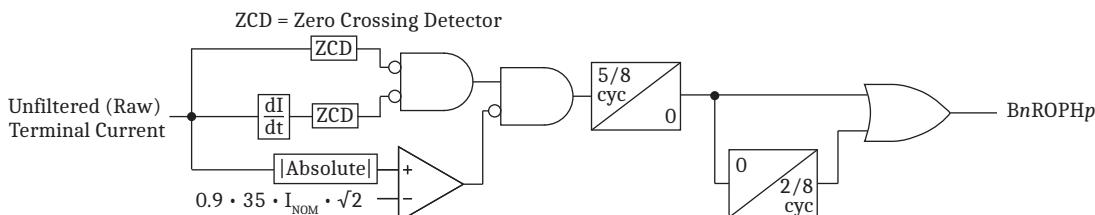


Figure 5.117 Breaker Failure Open-Phase Detection Logic

**NOTE:**  $B_{nR}OPH_p$  Relay Word bits are not available to the user and are only used as hard-code inputs to specific breaker-failure functions. See Circuit Breaker Failure Protection on page 5.163 for use of these bits. The zero-crossing detector logic has a secondary current threshold of  $0.04 \cdot I_{NOM} A_{PEAK}$ .

The relay declares an open phase when the logic does not detect a zero crossing or current value within 5/8 of a power system cycle since the previous measurement.

# Circuit Breaker Failure Protection

Use the relay to provide circuit breaker failure protection for as many as two circuit breakers. The circuit breaker failure protection logic includes the following schemes:

- Failure to interrupt fault current for phase currents
- Failure to interrupt load current
- No current/residual current circuit breaker failure protection
- Flashover protection while the circuit breaker is open

All schemes can incorporate single-pole and three-pole retrip. Single-pole and three-pole initiations are available for circuit breaker failure, including extended breaker failure initiation. The circuit breaker failure logic also includes breaker failure trip latching logic.

The failure-to-interrupt-fault-current logic includes two schemes; both are suitable for three-pole or single-pole tripping applications. Scheme 1 is basic circuit breaker failure that is useful for most applications. Scheme 2 allows you to have different breaker failure times to differentiate between single-pole and three-pole tripping conditions. The failure-to-trip-load-current logic uses the circuit breaker failure initiation input for three-pole trips only. The flashover protection logic does not need voltage information.

Subsidence current results from the energy trapped in the CT magnetizing branch after the circuit breaker opens to clear a fault or interrupt load. Subsidence current exponentially decays and delays resetting of instantaneous overcurrent elements. However, the breaker-failure open-phase detection logic causes the relay 50F $\phi$ n elements to reset in less than one cycle during subsidence current conditions (see *Figure 5.128–Figure 5.131*). The open-phase detection logic output is BnROPH $\phi$ .

## Failure to Interrupt Fault Current: Scheme 1 Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic

The logic shown in *Figure 5.118* applies to single circuit breaker configurations (EBFL = 1). Fault current causes 50FA1 (Breaker 1 A-Phase instantaneous overcurrent element) to assert immediately following fault inception and just prior to the assertion of Relay Word bit BFI3P1 (Breaker 1 three-pole circuit breaker failure initiation). At circuit breaker failure initiation, timer BFP1 (Breaker 1 circuit breaker failure time delay on pickup timer) starts timing. If 50FA1 remains asserted when the BFP1 timer expires, Relay Word bit FBF1 asserts. Use this Relay Word bit in the circuit breaker failure tripping logic to cause a circuit breaker failure trip (see *Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic on page 5.173*). If the protected circuit breaker opens successfully, 50FA1 drops out before the BFP1 timer expires and FBF1 does not assert.

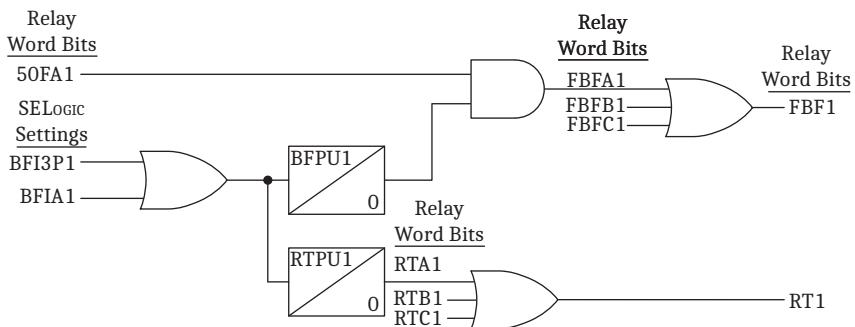


Figure 5.118 Scheme 1 Circuit Breaker-Failure Logic Diagram

## Retrip Logic

Some three-pole circuit breakers have two separate trip coils. If one trip coil fails, the local protection can attempt to energize the second trip coil to prevent an impending circuit breaker failure operation. Configure your protection system to always attempt a local retrip using the second trip coil before the circuit breaker failure pickup time delay timer expires.

RTPU1 (retrip time delay on pickup timer) begins timing when BFI3P1 asserts. Relay Word bit RT1 (Breaker 1 retrip) asserts immediately after RTPU1 times out. Assign a control output to trip the circuit breaker when Relay Word bit RT1 asserts.

## Failure to Interrupt Fault Current: Scheme Y1 Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic

The logic shown in *Figure 5.119* applies to single-breaker configurations. Scheme Y1 is similar to Scheme 1, but the current check (50FA1) is now part of the Breaker Failure initiate timer (BFPUn) and Retrip Time delay (RTPUn) in addition to the Breaker Failure initiate settings (BFI3Pn OR BFIAAn).

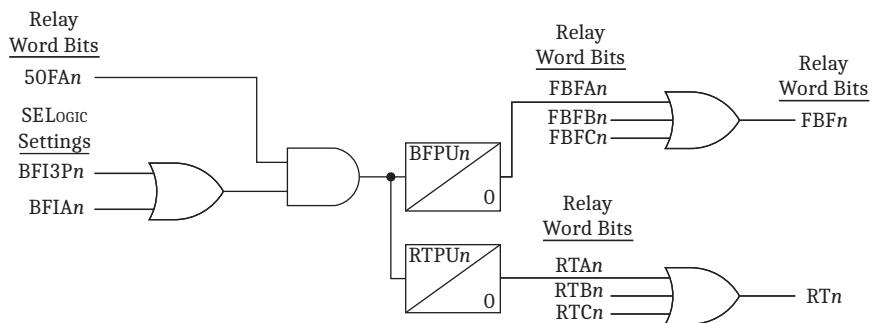


Figure 5.119 Scheme Y1 Circuit Breaker Failure Logic

## Failure to Interrupt Fault Current: Scheme 2

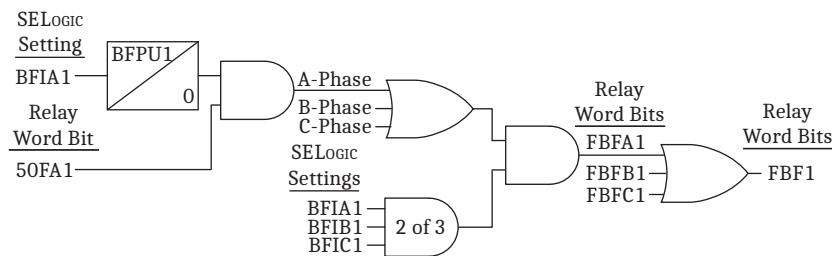
Scheme 2 actually consists of two discrete circuit breaker failure protection schemes. The first scheme is applied for multiphase faults; apply a short time delay on pickup prior to asserting the circuit breaker failure trip since three-phase faults are the greatest threat to transient power system stability. The second

scheme is applied for single phase-to-ground faults; an additional timer is provided so you can coordinate retripping and circuit breaker failure tripping for the different fault types.

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic: Multiphase Faults

The logic diagram shown in *Figure 5.120* applies to three-pole tripping for one or two circuit breakers. Use this logic when the protected circuit breaker fails following a three-pole trip from the line-relaying scheme.

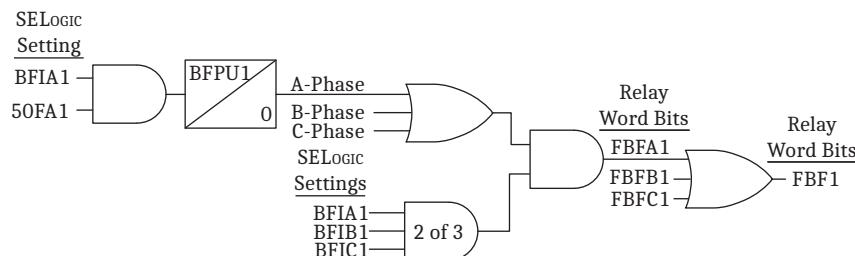
Fault current causes 50FA1 (Breaker 1 A-Phase instantaneous overcurrent element) to assert immediately following fault inception and just prior to the assertion of Relay Word bit BFIA1 (Breaker 1 A-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation). At circuit breaker failure initiation, timer BFPUI (Breaker 1 circuit breaker failure time delay on pickup timer) starts timing. If 50FA1 remains asserted when timer BFPUI expires and at least two of the three initiation Relay Word bits BFIA1, BFIB1, or BFIC1 are asserted, Relay Word bit FBF1 (Breaker 1 circuit breaker failure) asserts. (Two of three asserted initiation Relay Word bits indicate a multiphase fault.) Use FBF1 in the circuit breaker failure tripping logic to cause a circuit breaker failure trip (see *Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic on page 5.173*). If the protected circuit breaker opens successfully, 50FA1 drops out before timer BFPUI expires and Relay Word bit FBF1 does not assert.



**Figure 5.120 Scheme 2 Three-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic**

## Failure to Interrupt Fault Current: Scheme Y2 (Setting EBFL = Y2) Three-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic

The logic shown in *Figure 5.121* applies to three-pole breaker configurations. Scheme Y2 is similar to Scheme 2, but the current check (50FA1) is now part of the Breaker Failure initiate timer (BFPUI) in addition to the Breaker Failure initiate settings (BFI3P1 OR BFIA1).



**Figure 5.121 Scheme Y2 Three-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Logic**

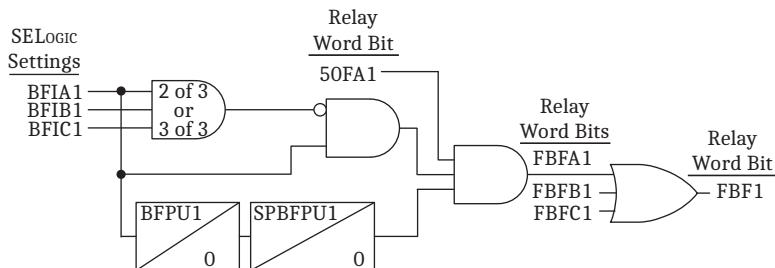
## Failure to Interrupt Fault Current: Scheme 2 (Setting EBFL = 2)

### Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic: Single-Phase Faults

The logic diagram shown in *Figure 5.122* applies to single-pole tripping for one or two circuit breakers (EBFL = 2). A-Phase is discussed; B-Phase and C-Phase logic is similar. Use this logic when one pole of the circuit breaker fails following a single-pole trip from the line-relaying scheme.

Fault current causes 50FA1 (Breaker 1 A-Phase instantaneous overcurrent element) to assert immediately following ground fault inception and just prior to the assertion of Relay Word bit BFIA1 (Breaker 1 A-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation). At circuit breaker failure initiation timer BFPUI (Breaker 1 circuit breaker failure time delay on pickup timer) starts timing. Timer BFPUI cascades into timer SPBFPUI (Breaker 1 single-pole trip breaker failure time delay on pickup timer). Therefore, use this second timer, SPBFPUI, to coordinate circuit breaker failure operations for single-pole and three-pole trips.

If 50FA1 remains asserted when timer SPBFPUI expires and neither of the two Relay Word bits BFIB1 and BFIC1 are asserted, Relay Word bit FBFA1 (A-Phase Breaker 1 circuit breaker failure) asserts. Use FBFA1 in the circuit breaker failure tripping logic to cause a circuit breaker failure trip (see *Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic* on page 5.173). If the protected circuit breaker successfully opens, 50FA1 drops out before timer SPBFPUI expires and Relay Word bit FBFA1 does not assert.

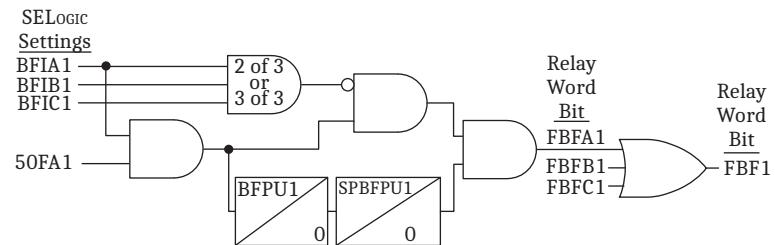


**Figure 5.122 Scheme 2 Single-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic**

## Fault Current: Scheme Y2 (Setting EBFL = Y2)

### Single-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic

The logic shown in *Figure 5.123* applies to 1-Pole breaker configurations. Scheme Y2 is similar to Scheme 2, but the current check (50FA1) is now part of the Breaker Failure initiate timer (BFPUI) and Retrip Time delay (RTPU1) in addition to the Breaker Failure initiate settings (BF1P1 OR BFIA1).



**Figure 5.123 Scheme Y2 Single-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic**

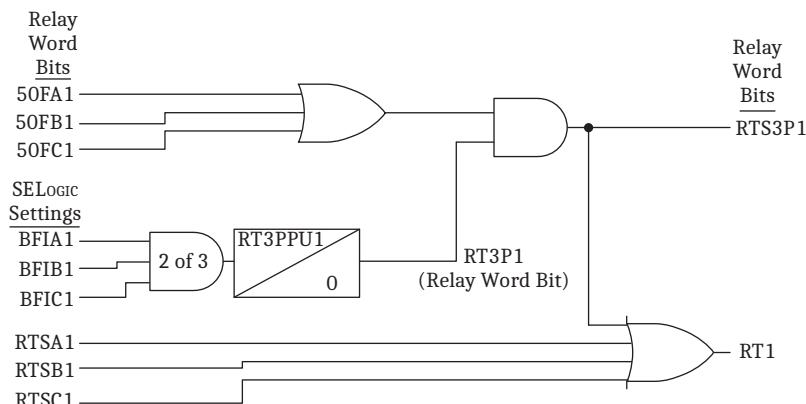
## Retrip Logic

Some single-pole circuit breakers have two separate trip coils per pole. All three primary trip coils are energized if the line-relaying scheme asserts a three-pole trip. If one or more of the primary trip coils fail, the local protection should attempt a three-pole retrip.

Only one of the primary trip coils is energized if the line-relaying scheme asserts a single-pole trip. The corresponding primary trip coil can fail following the single-pole trip. You can decide whether to single-pole or three-pole retrip following the unsuccessful single-pole trip. Attempt all local retrips before the corresponding circuit breaker failure time delay (BFPUn and SPBFPUn) on pickup timer expires.

## Retrip Scheme 2 Three Pole (Setting EBFL = 2)

*Figure 5.124* illustrates the current-supervised three-pole retrip logic (EBFL = 2). Timer RT3PPU1 (Breaker 1 three-pole retrip time delay on pickup timer) begins timing when at least two of the initiation Relay Word bits BFIA1, BFIB1, or BFIC1 assert. The relay asserts RT3P1 (three-pole retrip) when timer RT3PPU1 times out. You can use just output RT3P1 for three-pole retrip without current supervision. Relay Word bit RTS3P1 (Breaker 1 current-supervised three-pole retrip) asserts immediately after timer RT3PPU1 expires, if one of the phase current level detectors is picked up.



**Figure 5.124 Scheme 2 Current-Supervised Three-Pole Retrip Logic**

## Retrip Scheme Y2 Three Pole (Setting EBFL = Y2)

The logic shown in *Figure 5.125* applies to three-pole breaker configurations. Scheme Y2 is similar to Scheme 2, but the current check (50FA1) is now part of the Retrip Time delay (RTPU1).

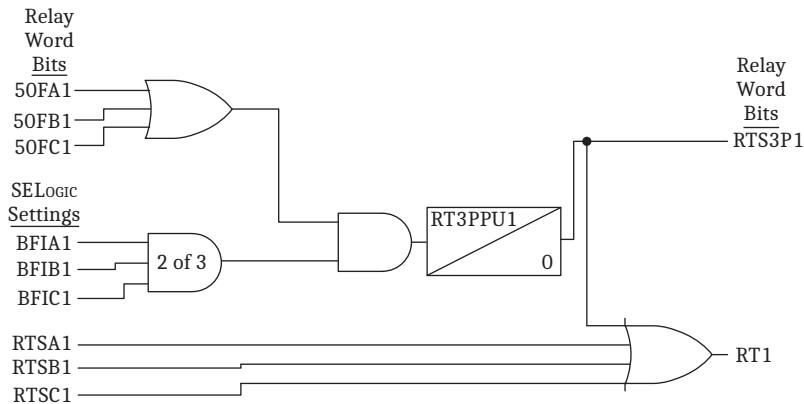


Figure 5.125 Scheme Y2 Current-Supervised Three-Pole Retrip Logic

## Retrip Scheme 2 Single Pole (Setting EBFL = 2)

Figure 5.126 illustrates the current-supervised single-pole retrip logic (EBFL = 2). Timer RTPU1 (Breaker 1 retrip time delay on pickup timer) begins timing when initiation Relay Word bit BFIA1 asserts. Relay Word bit RTA1 (Breaker 1 A-Phase retrip) asserts immediately after timer RTPU1 expires. You can use just the RTA1 output for single-pole retrip without current supervision. Relay Word bit RTSA1 (Breaker 1 current-supervised A-Phase retrip) asserts if 50FA1 is picked up.

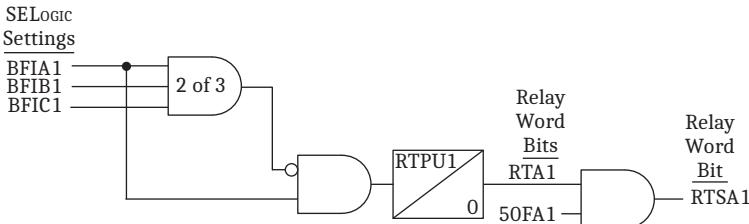


Figure 5.126 Scheme 2 Current-Supervised Single-Pole Retrip Logic

## Retrip Scheme Y2 Single Pole (Setting EBFL = Y2)

The logic shown in Figure 5.127 applies to three-pole breaker configurations. Scheme Y2 is similar to Scheme 2, but the current check (50FA1) is now part of the Retrip Time delay (RTPU1).

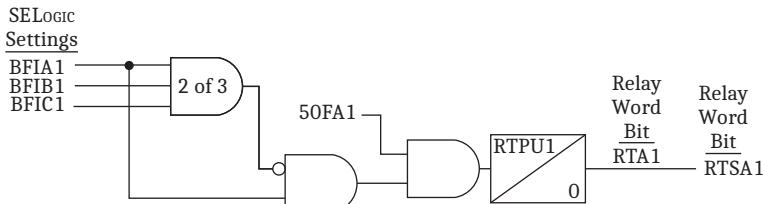
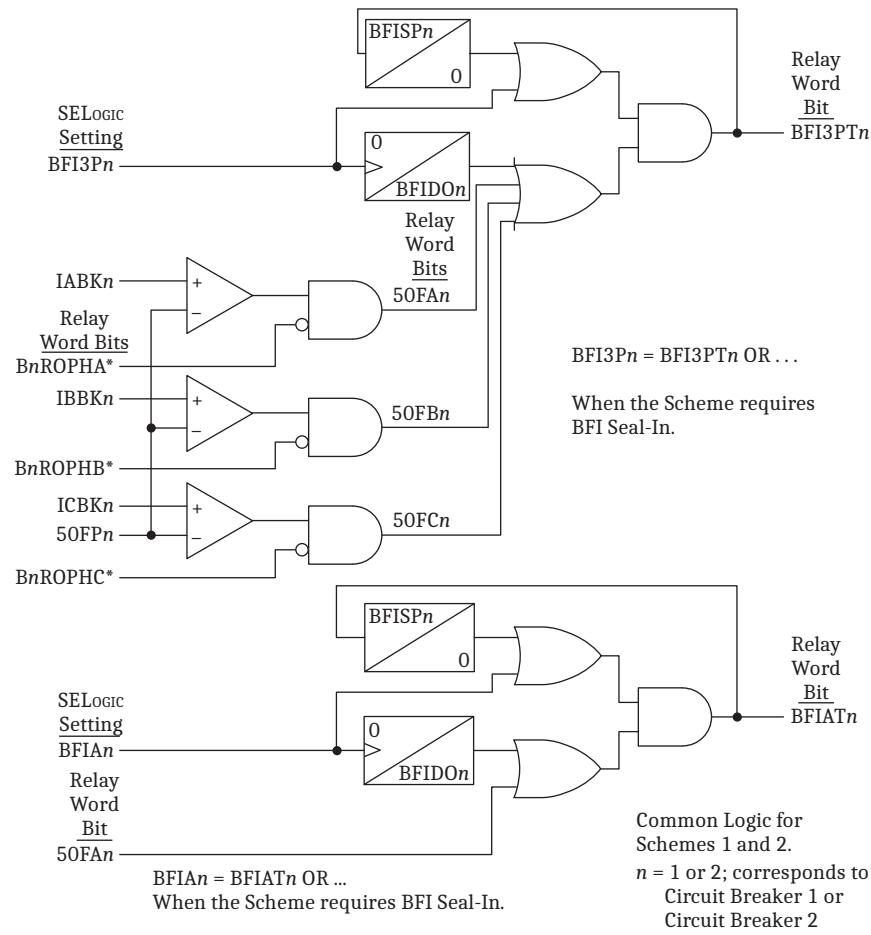


Figure 5.127 Scheme Y2 Current-Supervised Single-Pole Retrip Logic

## Circuit Breaker Failure Initiation Dropout and Seal-In

The relay circuit breaker failure protection features breaker failure initiation extension and a breaker failure seal-in latch. The lower portion of *Figure 5.128* shows the dropout and seal-in logic.



**Figure 5.128 Circuit Breaker Failure Seal-In Logic Diagram**

### Dropout Delay

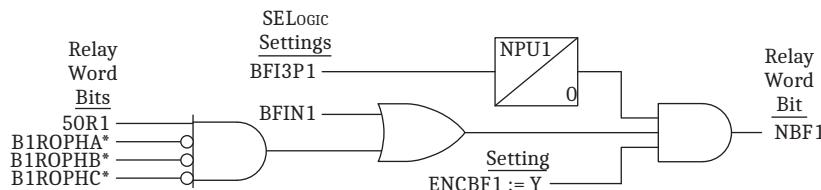
Set timer BFIDO1 (breaker failure initiate dropout delay—BK1) to stretch a short pulsed circuit breaker failure initiation. Use this feature for protecting dual circuit breakers when separate 86 BF lockout relays have differing energizing times.

### Seal-In Delay

Set timer BFISP1 (breaker failure initiate seal-in delay—BK1) to qualify extended circuit breaker failure initiation latch seal-in. When you set BFISP1 longer than BFIDO1 and the circuit breaker failure initiate is greater than the difference of the two timers, the relay seals in the circuit breaker failure extended initiation after the initiate signal deasserts until the BFIDO1 time expires and all 50F<sub>n</sub> elements deassert.

## No Current/Residual Current Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic

The relay has separate circuit breaker failure logic that operates on zero-sequence current rather than phase current. Use this logic to detect a circuit breaker failure and take appropriate action when a weak source drives the fault or if the protected circuit breaker fails to trip during a high-resistance ground fault. The residual current input to this logic is the 50R1 residual overcurrent element (see *Figure 5.129*). Setting 50RP1 (residual current pickup—BK1) is the pickup threshold setting for the 50R1 element.



\*Relay Word bits are not available to the user.

**Figure 5.129 No Current/Residual Current Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic Diagram**

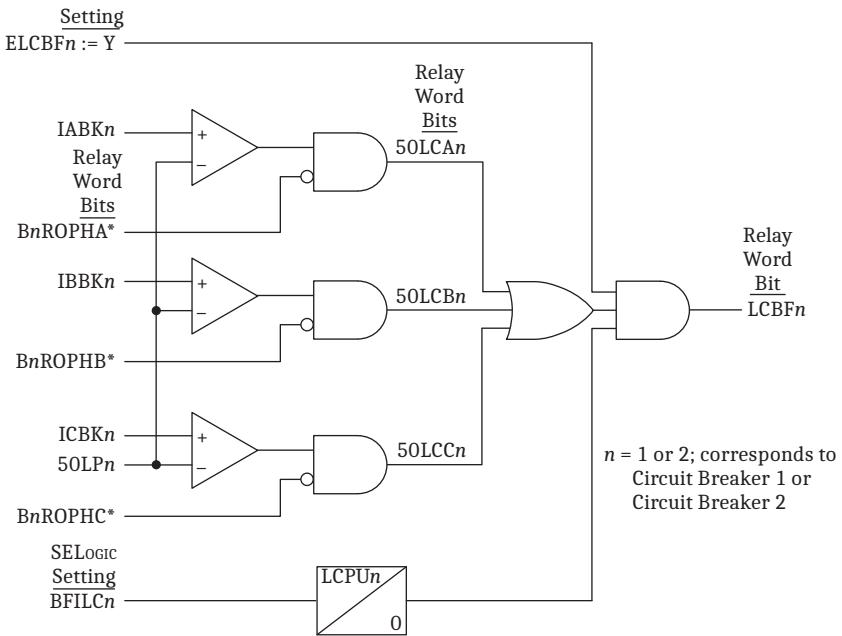
Relay Word bit NBF1 (Breaker 1 low current breaker failure) asserts when timer NPU1 (low current breaker failure time delay on pickup) expires and one of the following conditions exists.

- Circuit Breaker 1 residual overcurrent element 50R1 is asserted and the relay does not detect an open pole in any of the three phases for Circuit Breaker 1 (i.e., NOT B1ROPHA, NOT B1ROPHB, or NOT B1ROPHC).
- Relay Word bit BFIN1 (no current breaker failure initiation) is asserted.

For no current applications, such as a digital signal indicating a loss-of-field from a generator, use inputs BF13P1 and BF1Nn. Circuit breaker failure clearing can occur after timer NPU1 times out. For no current/residual current breaker failure trips, insert NBF1 in the circuit breaker failure trip SELogic control equation BFTR1 (see *Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic* on page 5.173).

## Failure to Interrupt Load Current Protection Logic

The circuit breaker failure protection used during load conditions is independent from circuit breaker failure protection that you use during fault conditions. Use circuit breaker failure protection for load conditions either alone or in addition to circuit breaker failure protection for fault conditions as a second level of breaker failure protection. *Figure 5.130* shows that the output of the load current protection is Relay Word bit LCBF1 (load current breaker failure). Use this output to activate an external alarm, retrip the circuit breaker, or energize a lockout relay.



**Figure 5.130 Failure to Interrupt Load Current Logic Diagram**

## Load Current Detection: 50LP1

This scheme detects failures of the circuit breaker to open when circuit breaker current is greater than the 50LP1 setting. The 50LP1 element should pick up when the protected circuit breaker is closed.

If the protected circuit breaker is in a ring-bus or circuit breaker-and-a-half arrangement, set 50LP1 to pick up for the line-charging current of the shortest line that circuit breaker services. Use the following equation to calculate the charging current for a given line:

$$I_c = V_g \cdot B_c \text{ A primary}$$

**Equation 5.41**

where:

$V_g$  = Line-to-ground voltage

$B_c$  = Total line capacitive susceptance

## Time Delay on Pickup: LCPU1

The time delay setting for this protection scheme is typically longer than fault current conditions because of lower current duties associated with this type of circuit breaker failure operation. Extending the time delay allows more time for a slow but operative circuit breaker to clear a low-current fault. A disadvantage with the extended time delay is that a fault continues if the circuit breaker fails. Weigh these considerations when selecting time delays for this scheme. Please note that some circuit breakers take more time than other circuit breakers to break low amounts of current; consult the manufacturer of the protected circuit breaker for details.

The recommended setting for LCPU1 is the sum of the following:

- Nominal circuit breaker operate time
- 50LP1 dropout time
- Safety margin

Calculate the safety margin by subtracting all conditions required to isolate the fault during a circuit breaker failure condition from the maximum acceptable fault clearing time. The safety margin will be longer in this case than for the fault current logic because the total acceptable time to clear the fault at these lower fault duties is longer.

## Load Current Circuit Breaker Failure Initiation: BFILC1

Program SELLOGIC control equation BFILC1 (load current breaker failure initiation) to initiate this scheme. For example, use the auxiliary contacts from the circuit breaker to detect when the circuit breaker is open. Relay Word bit LCBF1 asserts if Relay Word bit BFILC1 remains asserted for time LCPU1 and the relay detects load current.

## Circuit Breaker Flashover Protection

Circuit breaker failure protection during flashover conditions is independent of the other circuit breaker protection functions. Use this protection either alone or in addition to the other protection.

Use current flow to detect when an open circuit breaker pole flashes over. Set BLKFOA1 to TPA or CLS1 to block flashover protection for six cycles if an A-Phase single-pole trip occurs, or when circuit breaker BK1 closes.

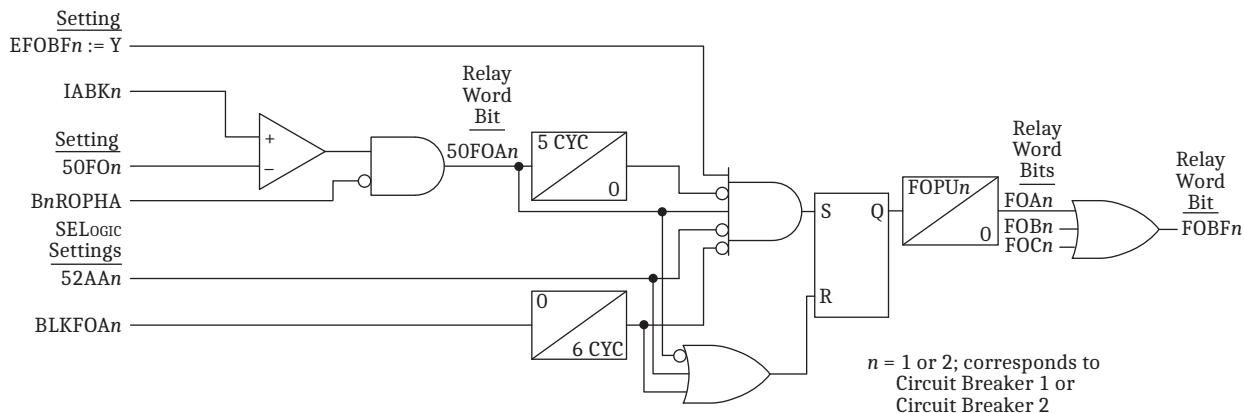


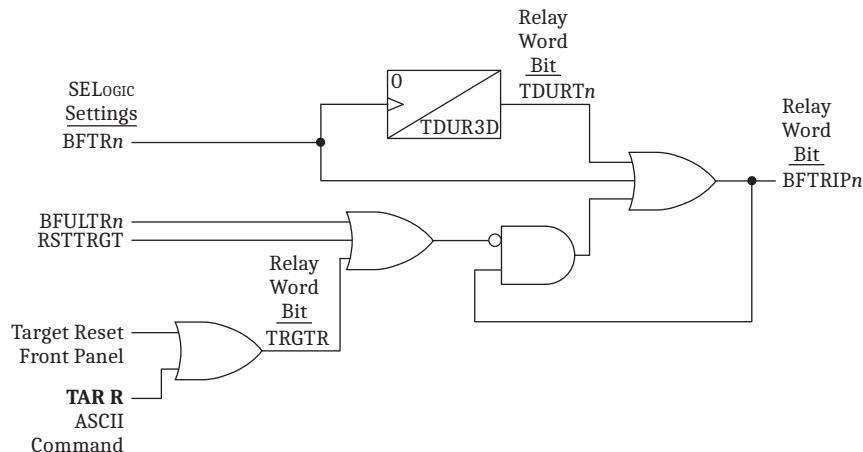
Figure 5.131 Flashover Protection Logic Diagram

Figure 5.131 shows the flashover circuit breaker failure logic. Flashover timer FOPU1 (flashover time delay—BK1) starts timing if the circuit breaker is open and current exceeds setting 50FO1 (flashover current pickup—BK1). The relay uses breaker-failure pole-open logic  $B_n R O P H \phi$  to determine whether the circuit breaker is open.

The output of the flashover protection is Relay Word bit FOBF1. Use this output to activate an external alarm, retrip the circuit breaker, or energize a lockout relay.

## Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic

The relay has dedicated circuit breaker failure trip logic (see *Figure 5.132*). Set SELOGIC control equation BFTR1 (breaker failure trip—BK1) to assert for circuit breaker failure trips from Relay Word bits FBF1, NBF1, LCBF1, and FOBF1.



**Figure 5.132 Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic Diagram**

When this SELOGIC control equation asserts, the relay sets Relay Word bit BFTRIP1 (breaker failure trip for circuit breaker BK1) to logical 1 until BFTR1 deasserts, timer TDUR3D times out, and an unlatch or reset condition is active.

## Unlatch Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Equation

Use SELOGIC control equation BFULTR1 (breaker failure unlatch trip—BK1) to define the conditions that unlatch the control outputs that assert during a circuit breaker failure trip. BFULTR1 unlatches the circuit breaker trip condition BFTRIP1.

**Table 5.89 Circuit Breaker Failure Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Name <sup>a</sup>	Description
BFI3P1	Three-pole circuit breaker failure initiation
BFIA1	A-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation
BFIB1	B-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation
BFIC1	C-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation
BFIN1	No current circuit breaker failure initiation
BFILC1	Load current breaker failure initiation
BFI3PT1	Three-pole circuit breaker failure extended initiation
BFIBT1	B-Phase circuit breaker failure extended initiation
BFICT1	C-Phase circuit breaker failure extended initiation
FBFA1	A-Phase circuit breaker failure
FBFB1	B-Phase circuit breaker failure
FBFC1	C-Phase circuit breaker failure
FBF1	Circuit breaker failure
NBF1	No current/residual current circuit breaker failure

**Table 5.89 Circuit Breaker Failure Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Name <sup>a</sup>	Description
LCBF1	Load current circuit breaker failure
BLKFOA1	Block A-Phase flashover detection
BLKFOB1	Block B-Phase flashover detection
BLKFOC1	Block C-Phase flashover detection
FOA1	A-Phase flashover detected
FOB1	B-Phase flashover detected
FOC1	C-Phase flashover detected
FOBF1	Flashover detected
RT3P1	Three-pole retrip
RTA1	A-Phase retrip
RTB1	B-Phase retrip
RTC1	C-Phase retrip
RT1	Retrip
RTS3P1	Three-pole current-supervised retrip
RTSA1	A-Phase current-supervised retrip
RTSB1	B-Phase current-supervised retrip
RTSC1	C-Phase current-supervised retrip
50FA1	A-Phase current threshold
50FB1	B-Phase current threshold
50FC1	C-Phase current threshold
50R1	Residual current threshold
50LCA1	A-Phase load current threshold
50LCB1	B-Phase load current threshold
50LCC1	C-Phase load current threshold
50FOA1	A-Phase flashover current threshold
50FOB1	B-Phase flashover current threshold
50FOC1	C-Phase flashover current threshold
BFTRIP1	Breaker 1 circuit breaker failure trip

<sup>a</sup> For Circuit Breaker 2, replace 1 with 2 in the setting label.

## Synchronism Check

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay for synchronism check to account for this added delay.

Synchronism-check elements prevent circuit breakers from closing if the corresponding phases across the open circuit breaker are excessively out of phase, magnitude, or frequency. The SEL-421 synchronism-check elements selectively close circuit breaker poles under the following criteria:

The systems on both sides of the open circuit breaker are in phase (within a settable voltage angle difference), and one of the following is true:

- The voltages on both sides of the open circuit breaker are healthy (within a settable voltage magnitude window).
- The difference between the voltages on both sides of the open circuit breaker is less than a set limit.
- The voltages on both sides are healthy and the difference voltage is less than a set limit.

You can use synchronism-check elements to program the relay to supervise circuit breaker closing; include the synchronism-check element outputs in the close SELOGIC control equations. These element outputs are Relay Word bits 25W1BK1, 25A1BK1, 25W2BK1, 25A2BK1, 25W1BK2, 25A1BK2, 25W2BK2, and 25A2BK2 (see *Synchronism-Check Logic Outputs on page 5.178* and *Angle Checks and Synchronism-Check Element Outputs on page 5.185*).

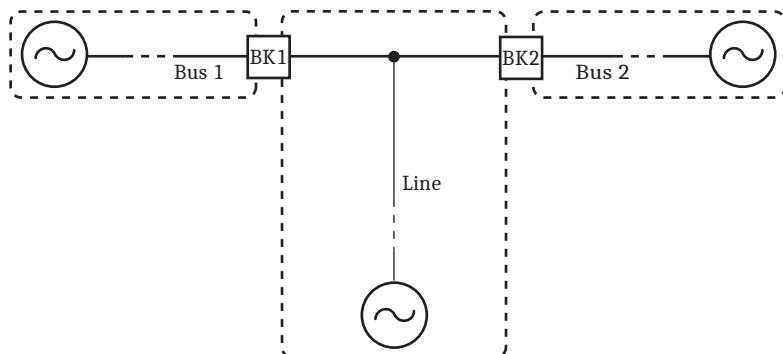
The synchronism-check logic uses the system secondary voltages as applied to the relay terminals. If using PTs with differing ratios on the synchronizing terminals, you must compensate for the differing PT ratios by using a KSnM synchronism source ratio factor.

The synchronism-check logic provides for using alternate synchronism-check synchronizing voltages (see *Alternative Synchronism-Check Source Settings on page 5.192*) and both independent and alternative polarizing (reference) voltages (see *Independent Synchronism-Check Polarizing Voltage Selection Settings on page 5.194*) for the two breakers supported by the SEL-421.

An example best demonstrates the synchronism-check capability in the SEL-421. This subsection presents a typical synchronism-check system.

## Generalized System

The generalized system single-line drawing in *Figure 5.133* shows a partial circuit breaker-and-a-half or ring-bus substation arrangement. Presuming that both Circuit Breakers BK1 and BK2 are open, the system is split into three sections: Bus 1, Bus 2, and Line.



**Figure 5.133 Partial Breaker-and-a-Half or Partial Ring-Bus Breaker Arrangement**

## Paralleled and Asynchronous Systems

*Figure 5.133* shows remote sources for each section. Often, a portion of the power system is paralleled beyond the open Circuit Breakers BK1 and BK2; the remote sources are really the same aggregate source. If the aggregate source is much closer to one side of the open circuit breaker than the other, there is a

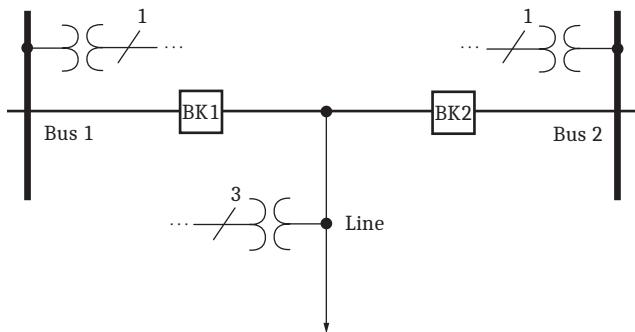
noticeable voltage angle difference across the system (it is not simply zero degrees). The corresponding angular separation results from load flow and the impedance of the parallel system.

You must consider this angle difference when setting the synchronism-check element for a paralleled system. In this example, do not set the voltage angle difference setting to less than 15–20 degrees nominal. A paralleled system does not imply a zero degree voltage angle difference at every measuring point.

Alternatively, if the remote sources in each section of the example system shown in *Figure 5.133* are not paralleled beyond the open circuit breakers, the systems are asynchronous. The corresponding phase voltages of two such systems are only in phase at infrequent times—when one of the systems slips by the other. At all other times, the corresponding phase voltages of two such systems are out of phase (sometimes as much as 180 degrees out of phase) as the systems continue to slip by each other.

## Single-Phase Voltage Inputs

*Figure 5.134* shows single-phase voltage transformers (1 PT) on Bus 1 and Bus 2. Use these single-phase voltage sources to perform a synchronism check across the two circuit breakers.



**Figure 5.134 Synchronism-Check Voltages for Two Circuit Breakers**

Synchronism check occurs on a single-phase voltage basis—see the single-phase potential transformers (1 PT) shown on each bus in *Figure 5.134*. The assumption is that if the monitored single-phase voltage inputs are in phase (within a settable voltage angle difference), and they meet the criteria of being healthy (within a settable voltage magnitude window) and/or the voltage difference is less than a set limit, the other phase-to-neutral voltages are likewise in phase and share the same voltage magnitude relationship. The line voltage source is three-phase, but you only need a single-phase bus voltage to perform a synchronism check across the corresponding circuit breaker. The relay uses the three-phase voltage from the line for other functions such as fault location and metering.

## Setting E25BKn := Y

If E25BKn is set to Y, where n = 1 or 2, the synchronizing logic verifies that both the reference voltage and synchronizing voltage are healthy (within a settable voltage magnitude window above setting 25VL and below setting 25VH) before enabling the synchronism-check logic (see *Figure 5.140*).

## Setting E25BK $n$ := Y1

If E25BK $n$  is set to Y1, where  $n = 1$  or 2, the synchronizing logic verifies that the difference voltage between the reference and synchronizing voltages is less than the 25VDIF setting before enabling the synchronism-check logic. (see *Figure 5.141*)

## Setting E25BK $n$ := Y2

If E25BK $n$  is set to Y2, where  $n = 1$  or 2, the synchronizing logic verifies that both the reference and synchronizing voltages are healthy and that the difference between them is less than the 25VDIF setting before enabling the synchronism-check logic. It combines the logic that is used when E25BK $n$  is set to Y or Y1.

## Synchronism-Check Settings Example

This example uses a two-circuit breaker arrangement (see *Figure 5.134*). Set the synchronism-check enable settings:

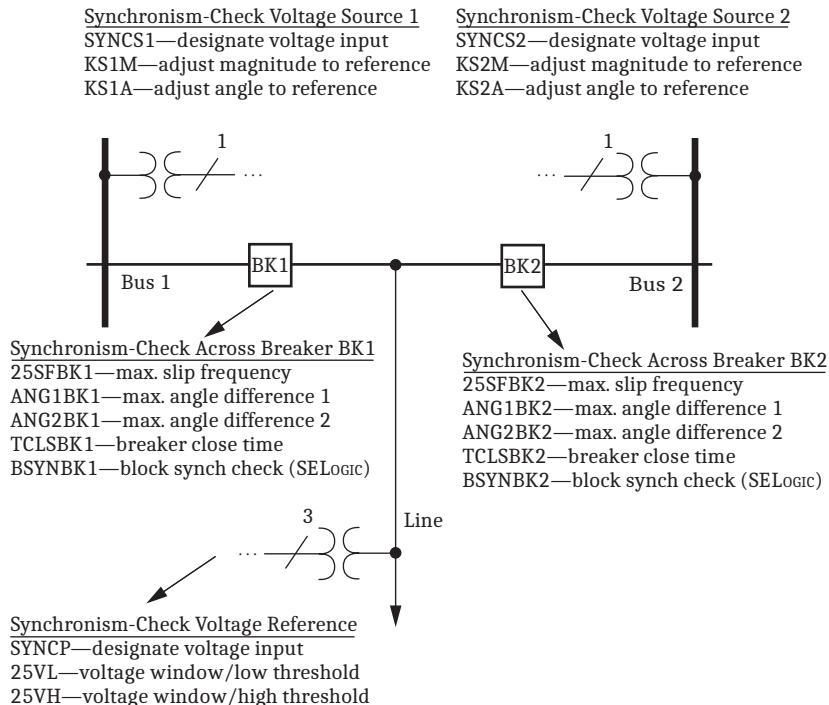
E25BK1 := Y Synchronism Check for Circuit Breaker BK1 (N, Y, Y1, Y2)

E25BK2 := Y Synchronism Check for Circuit Breaker BK2 (N, Y, Y1, Y2)

**NOTE:** If Global setting NUMBK = 1, the synchronism-check logic is not executed for Breaker 2.

If you are using the SEL-421 on a single circuit breaker, enable synchronism check for only one circuit breaker (E25BK1 := Y and E25BK2 := N).

*Figure 5.135* shows the correspondence between the synchronism-check settings and the two-circuit breaker application example. All of these settings are listed in *Section 8: Settings*. The following subsections explain these settings and include an explanation of Alternative Synchronism-Check Voltage Source 2 settings (see *Figure 5.146*).



**Figure 5.135 Synchronism-Check Settings**

## Synchronism-Check Logic Outputs

Figure 5.136 shows the correspondence between synchronism-check logic outputs (Relay Word bits) and the two-circuit breaker arrangement. These Relay Word bits assert to logical 1 (e.g., 59VP equals logical 1) if true and deassert to logical 0 (e.g., 59VS1 equals logical 0) if false. Table 5.90 lists these Relay Word bits.

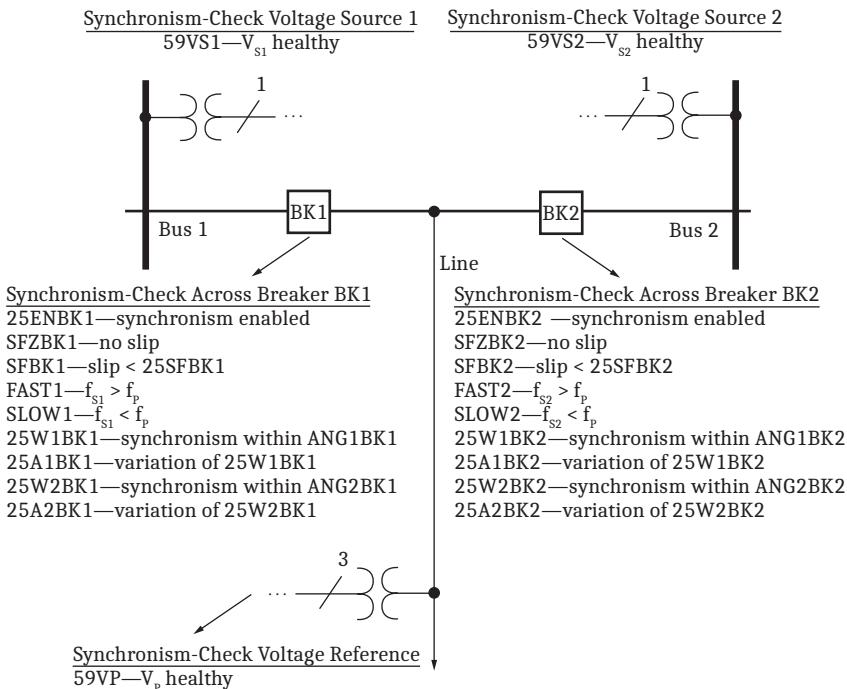


Figure 5.136 Synchronism-Check Relay Word Bits

**NOTE:** If 25ENBK1 = 0 or 25SFBK1 = OFF, then SFZBK1 = 0 and SFBK1 = 0.

Table 5.90 Synchronism-Check Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 2)

Relay Word Bit	Description
59VP	$V_p$ within healthy voltage window
59VS1	$V_{S1}$ within healthy voltage window
59VP1	Breaker 1 polarizing voltage within healthy voltage window
59VP2	Breaker 2 polarizing voltage within healthy voltage window
59DIF1	Breaker 1 synchronizing difference voltage less than limit
59DIF2	Breaker 2 synchronizing difference voltage less than limit
25ENBK1	Circuit Breaker BK1 synchronism-check element enabled
SFZBK1	Circuit Breaker BK1 slip frequency less than 0.005 Hz (“no-slip” condition)
SFBK1	$0.005 \text{ Hz} \leq \text{Circuit Breaker BK1 slip frequency} < 25SFBK1$
25W1BK1	Voltage angle across Circuit Breaker BK1 < ANG1BK1
25W2BK1	Voltage angle across Circuit Breaker BK1 < ANG2BK1
25A1BK1	Same operation as 25W1BK1, except for the restrictive operation ( $0^\circ$ closure attempt) when setting 25SFBK1 ≠ OFF and the system is slipping (see Figure 5.145)
25A2BK1	Same operation as 25W2BK1, except for the restrictive operation ( $0^\circ$ closure attempt) when setting 25SFBK1 ≠ OFF and the system is slipping (see Figure 5.145)

**Table 5.90 Synchronism-Check Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>
FAST1	Bus 1 frequency greater than line frequency ( $f_{S1} > f_p$ )
SLOW1	Bus 1 frequency less than line frequency ( $f_{S1} < f_p$ )
ALTS1	Alternate synchronism source for BK1 (SELOGIC control equation)
ALTS2	Alternate synchronism source for BK2 (SELOGIC control equation)
ALTP11	BK1 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
ALTP12	BK1 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
ALTP21	BK2 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
ALTP22	BK2 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
59VS2	$V_{S2}$ within healthy voltage window
25ENBK2	Circuit Breaker BK2 synchronism-check element enabled
SFZBK2	Circuit Breaker BK2 slip frequency less than 0.005 Hz (“no slip” condition)
SFBK2	$0.005 \text{ Hz} \leq \text{Circuit Breaker BK2 slip frequency} < 25\text{SFBK2}$
25W1BK2	Voltage angle across Circuit Breaker BK2 $< \text{ANG1BK2}$
25W2BK2	Voltage angle across Circuit Breaker BK2 $< \text{ANG2BK2}$
25A1BK2	Same operation as 25W1BK2, except for the restrictive operation ( $0^\circ$ closure attempt) when setting $25\text{SFBK2} \neq \text{OFF}$ and the system is slipping (see <i>Figure 5.145</i> )
25A2BK2	Same operation as 25W2BK2, except for the restrictive operation ( $0^\circ$ closure attempt) when setting $25\text{SFBK2} \neq \text{OFF}$ and the system is slipping (see <i>Figure 5.145</i> )
FAST2	Bus 2 frequency greater than line frequency ( $f_{S2} > f_p$ )
SLOW2	Bus 2 frequency less than line frequency ( $f_{S2} < f_p$ )

## Supervising Circuit Breaker Closing Via Synchronism Check

Use the synchronism-check element outputs to control circuit breaker closing. Some examples follow (the ellipsis indicates other elements that you can add to these SELOGIC control equations).

### Supervising Autoreclosing of Circuit Breaker BK1

$3\text{P1CLS} := \text{25A1BK1 OR ...}$  Three-Pole BK1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)

### Manual Closing of Circuit Breaker BK1

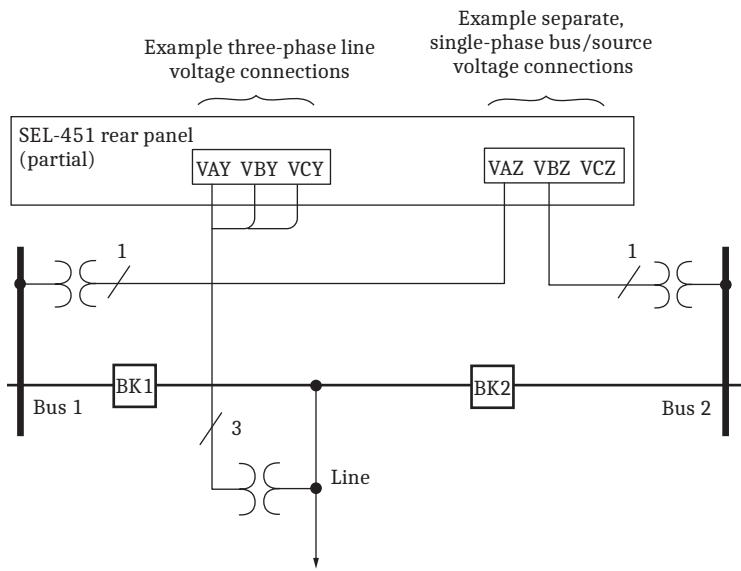
$\text{BK1MCL} := \text{25W2BK1 AND ...}$  Circuit Breaker BK1 Manual Close (SELOGIC Equation)

## PT Connections

*Figure 5.137* is an example of connecting PTs to the SEL-421 for two circuit breakers. The Bus 1 and Bus 2 single-phase voltages are connected to relay voltage inputs VAZ and VBZ, respectively. They could just as easily have been connected to any of the other voltage inputs. The voltage connected to voltage input VAZ (setting SYNCS1 := VAZ; see *Figure 5.137*) is not necessarily from A-Phase on Bus 1. Likewise, the voltage connected to voltage input VBZ (setting SYNCS2 := VBZ; see *Figure 5.137*) is not necessarily from B-Phase on Bus 2. The connection can be from any phase-to-neutral or phase-to-phase voltage (as long as you do not exceed the relay voltage input ratings). Settings in the SEL-421 compensate for any steady-state magnitude or angle difference with respect to a synchronism-check voltage reference, as discussed next in this example.

Three-phase line voltages are connected to relay voltage inputs VAY, VBY, and VCY (these voltage inputs are also used for fault location, loss-of-potential, load encroachment, and directionality). Only one of these single-phase voltage inputs is designated for use in synchronism check. In this example, this voltage input is also designated the synchronism-check voltage reference (setting SYNC := VAY; see *Figure 5.137*). As the synchronism-check voltage reference, the relay makes all steady-state magnitude and angle adjustments for the Bus 1 and Bus 2 synchronism check voltages (connected to voltage inputs VAZ and VBZ, respectively, as discussed in the preceding paragraph) with respect to this designated reference line voltage, VAY, as discussed later in this example.

For a nominal single-circuit breaker application (Global setting NUMBK := 1), you can use either bus-side potentials or line-side potentials for directional control; connect the three-phase voltage source to voltage inputs VAY, VBY, and VCY. If a single-phase voltage source is available on the other side of the circuit breaker for synchronism check, connect the source to voltage input VAZ, VBZ, or VCZ.



**Figure 5.137 Example Synchronism-Check Voltage Connections to the SEL-421**

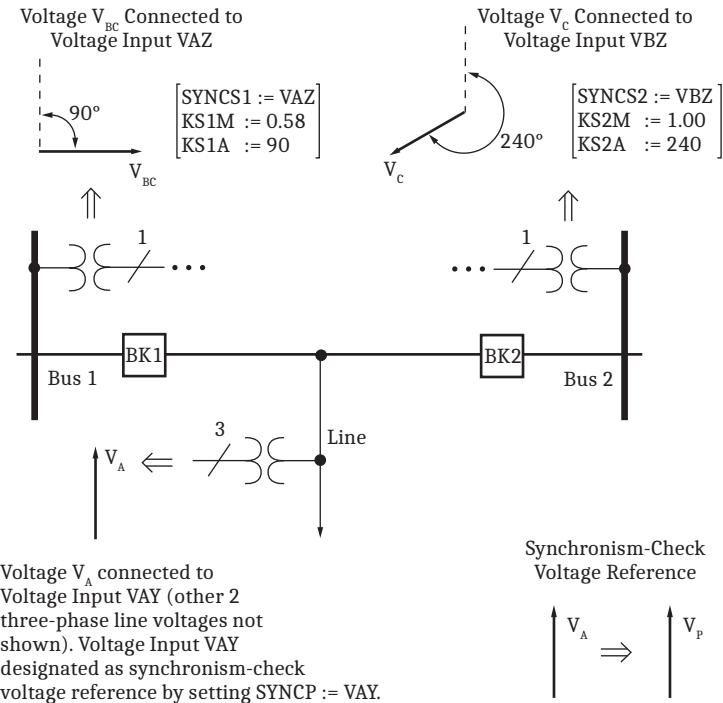
## Voltage Magnitude and Angle Compensation

The *Figure 5.137* example continues in *Figure 5.138*. The *Figure 5.138* example demonstrates possible voltage input connections (presuming ABC phase rotation). The synchronism-check voltage reference (VP) is from the A-Phase voltage (VA) of the line (setting SYNC := VAY). You can connect phase-to-phase

voltage  $V_{BC}$  originating from Bus 1, and connect phase-to-neutral voltage  $V_C$  from Bus 2. Thus, Bus 1 voltage  $V_{BC}$  lags synchronism-check voltage reference  $V_P$  by 90 degrees, and Bus 2 voltage  $V_C$  lags the synchronism-check voltage reference  $V_P$  by 240 degrees. To compensate for these steady-state angle differences, set KS1A for Bus 1 and KS2A for Bus 2.

**KS1A := 90** Synchronism Source 1 Angle Shift (0, 30, ..., 330 degrees)

**KS2A := 240** Synchronism Source 2 Angle Shift (0, 30, ..., 330 degrees)



**Figure 5.138 Synchronism-Check Voltage Reference**

For a given secondary base voltage, phase-to-phase voltages are a factor of 1.73 ( $\sqrt{3}$ ) times the magnitude of the phase-to-neutral voltages. In reverse, phase-to-neutral voltages are a factor of 0.58 ( $1/\sqrt{3}$ ) times the magnitude of the phase-to-phase voltages. Therefore, you must compensate the Bus 1 voltage  $V_{BC}$  magnitude with setting KS1M to reference it to the synchronism-check voltage reference  $V_P$  magnitude.

**KS1M := 0.58** Synchronism Source 1 Ratio Factor (0.10–3)

You do not need special magnitude compensation for the Bus 2 voltage  $V_C$  to reference Synchronism Source 2 to the synchronism-check voltage reference  $V_P$  magnitude; these are both phase-to-neutral voltages with the same nominal rating (for example, 67 V secondary).

**KS2M := 1.00** Synchronism Source 1 Ratio Factor (0.10–S3)

As another example of synchronism-source magnitude adjustment flexibility, suppose Bus 1 voltage  $V_{BC}$  is 201 V secondary (phase-to-phase), and the synchronism-check voltage reference  $V_P$  is 67 V secondary (phase-to-neutral). Then, the magnitude compensation setting would be as in *Equation 5.42*.

$$KS1M = \frac{67 \text{ V}}{201 \text{ V}} := 0.33$$

**Equation 5.42**

## Normalized Synchronism-Check Voltage Sources VS1 and VS2

The *Figure 5.138* example continues in *Figure 5.139*. *Figure 5.139* graphically illustrates how the introduced settings adjust the Bus 1 and Bus 2 synchronism-check input voltages in angle and magnitude to reference to the synchronism-check voltage reference  $V_p$ . The resultant Bus 1 and Bus 2 voltages are the normalized synchronism-check voltage sources  $V_{S1}$  and  $V_{S2}$ , respectively.

Voltages  $V_p$ ,  $V_{S1}$ , and  $V_{S2}$  are used in the logic in the balance of this section to check for healthy voltage and determine voltage phase angle for synchronism-check element operation.

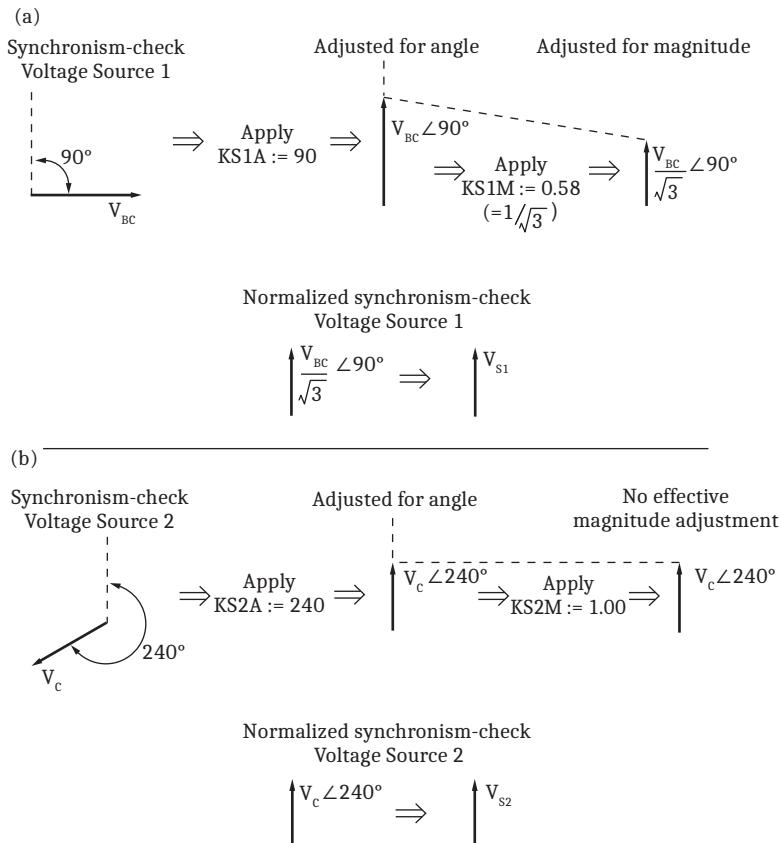


Figure 5.139 Normalized Synchronism-Check Voltage Sources VS1 and VS2

## Voltage Checks and Blocking Logic

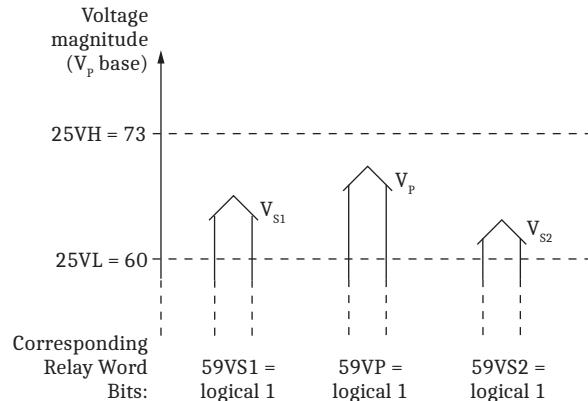
Two conditions can cause the synchronism-check function in the SEL-421 to abort. These conditions are out-of-range synchronism-check input voltages and block synchronism check configurations that you specify in SELOGIC control equations.

### Voltage Magnitude Checks (Applicable When E25BK $n$ = Y or Y2)

For synchronism check to proceed for a given circuit breaker (BK1 or BK2) when E25BK $n$  = Y or Y2, the voltage magnitudes of the synchronism-check voltage reference  $V_p$  and the corresponding normalized synchronism-check voltage source on the other side of the circuit breaker (normalized voltage  $V_{S1}$  for Circuit

Breaker BK1 and normalized voltage  $V_{S2}$  for Circuit Breaker BK2) must lie within a healthy voltage window, bounded by voltage threshold settings 25VH and 25VL (see *Figure 5.140*).

The relay asserts Relay Word bits 59VP, 59VS1, and 59VS2 to indicate healthy synchronism-check voltages  $V_P$ ,  $V_{S1}$ , and  $V_{S2}$ , respectively (see *Figure 5.140*). If either of the voltage pairs ( $V_P$  and  $V_{S1}$  or  $V_P$  and  $V_{S2}$ ) does not meet this healthy voltage criterion, synchronism check cannot proceed for the circuit breaker associated with the corresponding voltage pair.

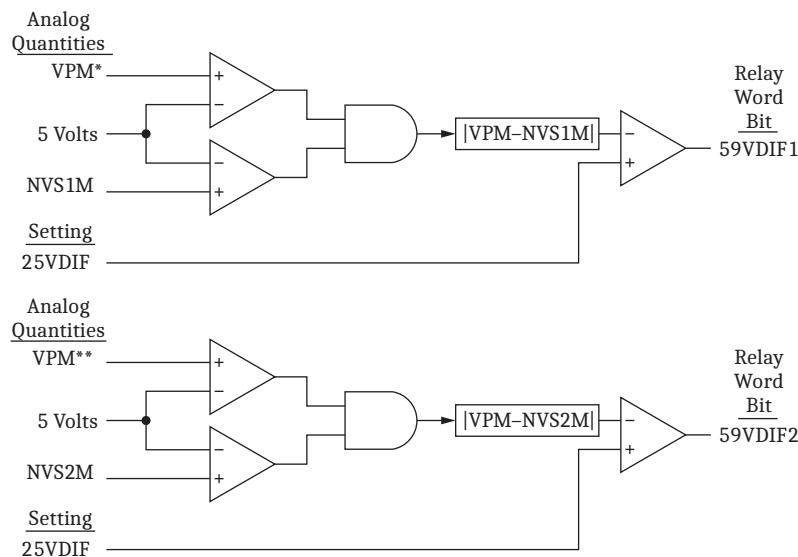


**Figure 5.140 Healthy Voltage Window and Indication**

## Voltage Difference Checks (Applicable When E25BK $n$ = Y1 or Y2)

For synchronism check to proceed for a given circuit breaker (BK1 or BK2) when E25BK $n$  = Y1 or Y2, the absolute value of the difference between the synchronism-check reference voltage,  $V_P$ , and the corresponding normalized synchronism-check voltage source on the other side of the circuit breaker (normalized voltage  $V_{S1}$  for Circuit Breaker BK1 and normalized voltage  $V_{S2}$  for Circuit Breaker BK2) must be less than the 25VDIF setting (see *Figure 5.141*). The logic includes a 5-volt secondary check to ensure the relay does not operate on erroneous signals.

**NOTE:** Analog quantity VPM is forced to zero when EISYNC = Y; analog quantities VP1M and VP2M are forced to zero when EISYNC = N.



\* VPM is replaced with VP1M when EISYNC = Y

\*\* VPM is replaced with VP2M when EISYNC = Y

**Figure 5.141 Synchronism-Check Voltage Difference Logic**

## Block Synchronism Check

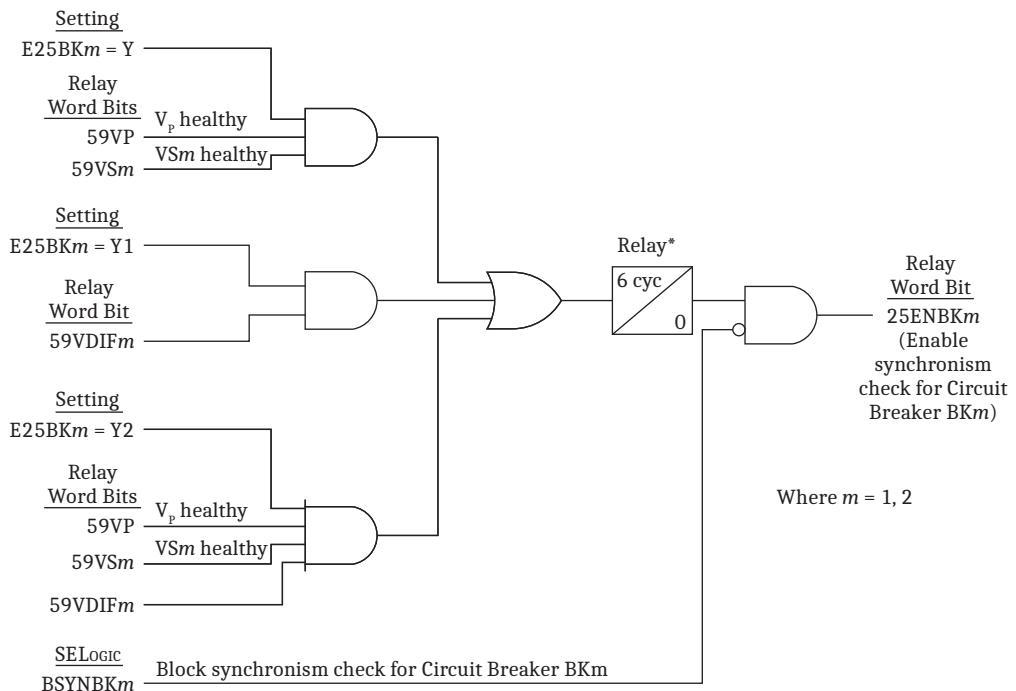
If the block synchronism check  $\text{BSYNBK}_n$  SELOGIC control equation (where  $n = 1$  or  $2$  for Circuit Breaker BK1 or Circuit Breaker BK2, respectively) asserts, synchronism check cannot proceed for the corresponding circuit breaker. Following is an example for Circuit Breaker BK1:

**BSYNBK1 := 52AA1 Block Synchronism Check—BK1 (SELLOGIC Equation)**

If Circuit Breaker BK1 is closed, the indication back to the relay shows 52AA1 equals logical 1. Thus, BSYNBK1 equals logical 1, and synchronism check is blocked for Circuit Breaker BK1. There is no need to qualify or continue with the synchronism check for circuit breaker closing; the circuit breaker is already closed.

## Synchronism-Check Enable Logic

The relay combines the voltage check elements and block synchronism check condition to create a synchronism-check enable condition for each circuit breaker, as shown in *Figure 5.142*. Settings E25BK1 and E25BK2 determine which enable logic is active.



\* The pickup timer resets whenever a synchronizing or polarizing voltage source changes.

Figure 5.142 Synchronism-Check Enable Logic, EISYNC = N

## Angle Checks and Synchronism-Check Element Outputs

After the relay determines that it is appropriate to enable synchronism-check logic as defined in *Figure 5.142*, the relay must check voltage phase angles across the circuit breakers before a final synchronism-check element output can be available for supervising circuit breaker closing.

The following discussion/examples use Circuit Breaker BK1. Synchronism-check element output operation for Circuit Breaker BK2 is similar (replace BK1 for BK2 in associated settings and Relay Word bits).

### Angle Difference Settings ANG1BK1 and ANG2BK1

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay for synchronism check to account for this added delay.

Each circuit breaker has two angle difference windows. For Circuit Breaker BK1, the maximum angle settings are ANG1BK1 and ANG2BK1.

Often, a greater phase angle across the circuit breaker is tolerated for a manual close. Typically, you set angle setting ANG1BK1 for synchronism check in auto-reclosing Circuit Breaker BK1 (e.g., ANG1BK1 := 20 degrees), and you set angle setting ANG2BK1 for synchronism check when manually closing Circuit Breaker BK1 (e.g., ANG2BK1 := 35 degrees).

### Synchronism-Check Element Outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1

Angle difference setting ANG1BK1 affects synchronism-check element outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1. *Figure 5.143*, *Figure 5.145*, and *Figure 5.145* illustrate the operation of synchronism-check element outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1.

These outputs operate for a voltage phase angle within and outside the angle difference setting ANG1BK1 for the following three conditions:

- no slip
- slip—no compensation
- slip—with compensation

The operational differences between synchronism-check element outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1 are apparent in the “slip—with compensation” example (see *Figure 5.145*).

The second angle difference setting (ANG2BK1) for Circuit Breaker BK1 operates similarly to affect synchronism-check element outputs 25W2BK1 and 25A2BK1.

## “No-Slip” Synchronism Check

Refer to the paralleled system beyond the open circuit breaker in *Figure 5.134*. For such a system, there is essentially no slip across the open circuit breaker (the monitored voltage phasors on each side are not moving with respect to one another). In a “no-slip” system, any voltage angle difference across the open circuit breaker remains relatively constant.

The four drawings shown in *Figure 5.143* are separate, independent cases for a “no-slip” paralleled system. If the phase angle between the synchronism-check voltage reference VP and the normalized synchronism-check voltage source VS1 is less than angle setting ANG1BK1, synchronism-check element outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1 both assert to logical 1. The relay declares that the per-phase voltages across Circuit Breaker BK1 are in synchronism. Otherwise, if the phase angle is greater than or equal to angle setting ANG1BK1, element outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1 both deassert to logical 0; the relay declares that the per-phase voltages across Circuit Breaker BK1 are out-of-synchronism.

The out-of-synchronism phase angles in *Figure 5.143* appear dramatic for a “no-slip” paralleled system. This is for illustrative purposes; these angles are not usually this large in actual systems.

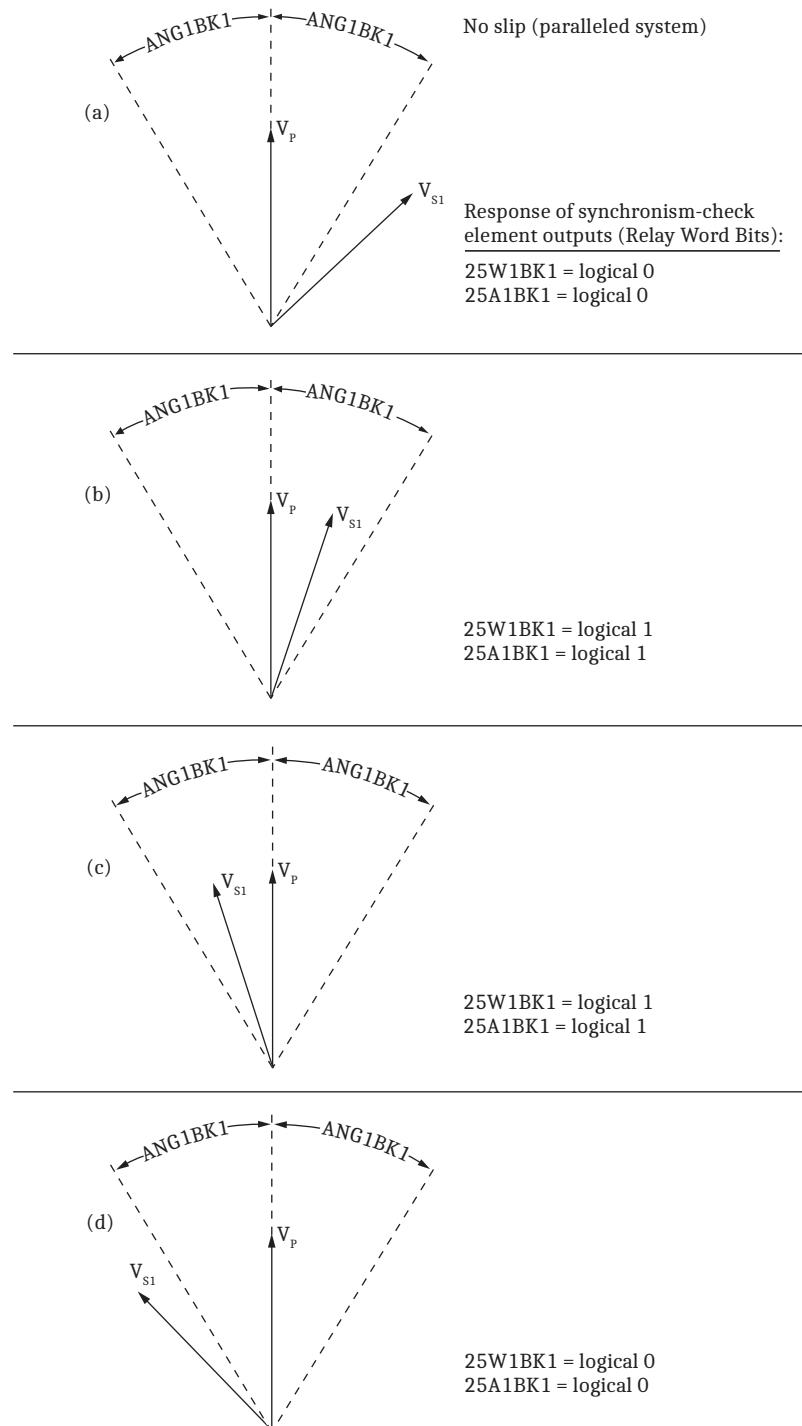


Figure 5.143 "No-Slip" System Synchronism-Check Element Output Response

## Slip Frequency and SFZBK1

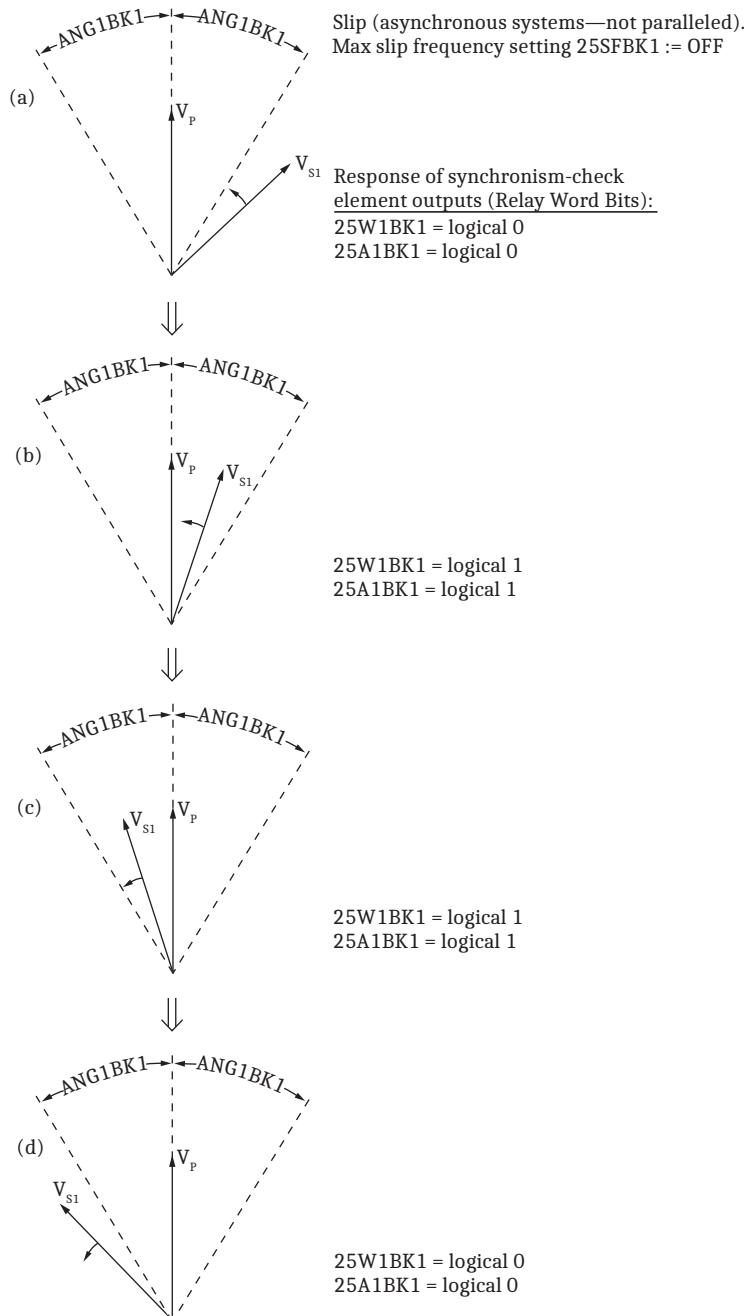
Relay Word bit SFZBK1 (BK1 Slip Frequency less than 0.005 Hz) also asserts to logical 1, indicating a "no-slip" condition across Circuit Breaker BK1. In other words, the slip frequency is less than 0.005 Hz ( $|f_{S1} - f_p| < 0.005 \text{ Hz}$ ).

## Synchronism-Check Element Output Effects

Note that element outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1 operate identically in all of the “no-slip” cases in *Figure 5.143* (both assert to logical 1 or deassert to logical 0).

## “Slip-No Compensation” Synchronism Check

The four cases ([a], [b], [c], and [d]) shown in *Figure 5.145* are “slip—no compensation” cases for asynchronous systems (not paralleled). The cases progress in time from top to bottom. The normalized synchronism-check voltage source  $V_{S1}$  slips with respect to synchronism-check voltage reference  $V_P$ . The indication of the rotation arrow on phasor  $V_{S1}$  (and the time progression down the page) shows that the system corresponding to  $V_{S1}$  has a higher system frequency  $f_{S1}$  than the system corresponding to reference  $V_P$  with system frequency  $f_P$ . The slip frequency across Circuit Breaker BK1 is  $f_{S1}-f_P$ .



**Figure 5.144 “Slip-No Compensation” Synchronism-Check Element Output Response**

## Positive Slip Frequency

If the slip frequency is positive,  $V_{S1}$  is slipping ahead of reference  $V_P$  (the system corresponding to  $V_{S1}$  has a higher system frequency than the system corresponding to  $V_P$ ;  $f_{S1} > f_P$ ). Positive slip frequency is the counter-clockwise rotation of  $V_{S1}$  with respect to reference  $V_P$ , as shown in *Figure 5.145*. Relay Word bit FAST1 asserts to logical 1 (and Relay Word bit SLOW1 deasserts to logical 0) to indicate this condition.

## Negative Slip Frequency

If the slip frequency is negative,  $V_{S1}$  is slipping behind reference  $V_P$  (the system corresponding to  $V_{S1}$  has a lower system frequency than the system corresponding to  $V_P$ ;  $f_{S1} < f_P$ ). For such a case,  $V_{S1}$  rotates clockwise with respect to reference  $V_P$ . Relay Word bit SLOW1 asserts to logical 1 (and Relay Word bit FAST1 deasserts to logical 0) to indicate this condition.

## "No-Slip" Condition

If the absolute value of the slip is less than 0.005 Hz ( $|f_{S1}-f_P| < 0.005$  Hz; a "no-slip" condition), both Relay Word bits FAST1 and SLOW1 deassert to logical 0 and Relay Word bit SFZBK1 asserts to logical 1. A "no-slip" condition is confirmed when FAST1 and SLOW1 are deasserted, and SFZBK1 is asserted.

## Synchronism-Check Element Output Effects

Compare the corresponding "slip—no compensation" cases in *Figure 5.145* to the previous "no-slip" cases in *Figure 5.143*. Note that synchronism-check element outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1 operate identically in all cases of the "slip—no compensation" examples in *Figure 5.145* (both assert to logical 1 or deassert to logical 0). The condition of "no-slip" or "slip—no compensation" does not affect the operation of element outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1 in the scenarios depicted in *Figure 5.143* and *Figure 5.145*.

The similarity of element outputs 25W1BK1 and 25A1BK1 for the "no-slip" condition (*Figure 5.143*) and the "slip—no compensation" (*Figure 5.145*) condition results from the maximum slip frequency setting 25SFBK1 := OFF. Setting 25SFBK1 has no effect in a "no slip" scenario (*Figure 5.143*), but the setting does affect the operation of synchronism-check element output 25A1BK1 (see the "slip—no compensation" scenario, *Figure 5.145*).

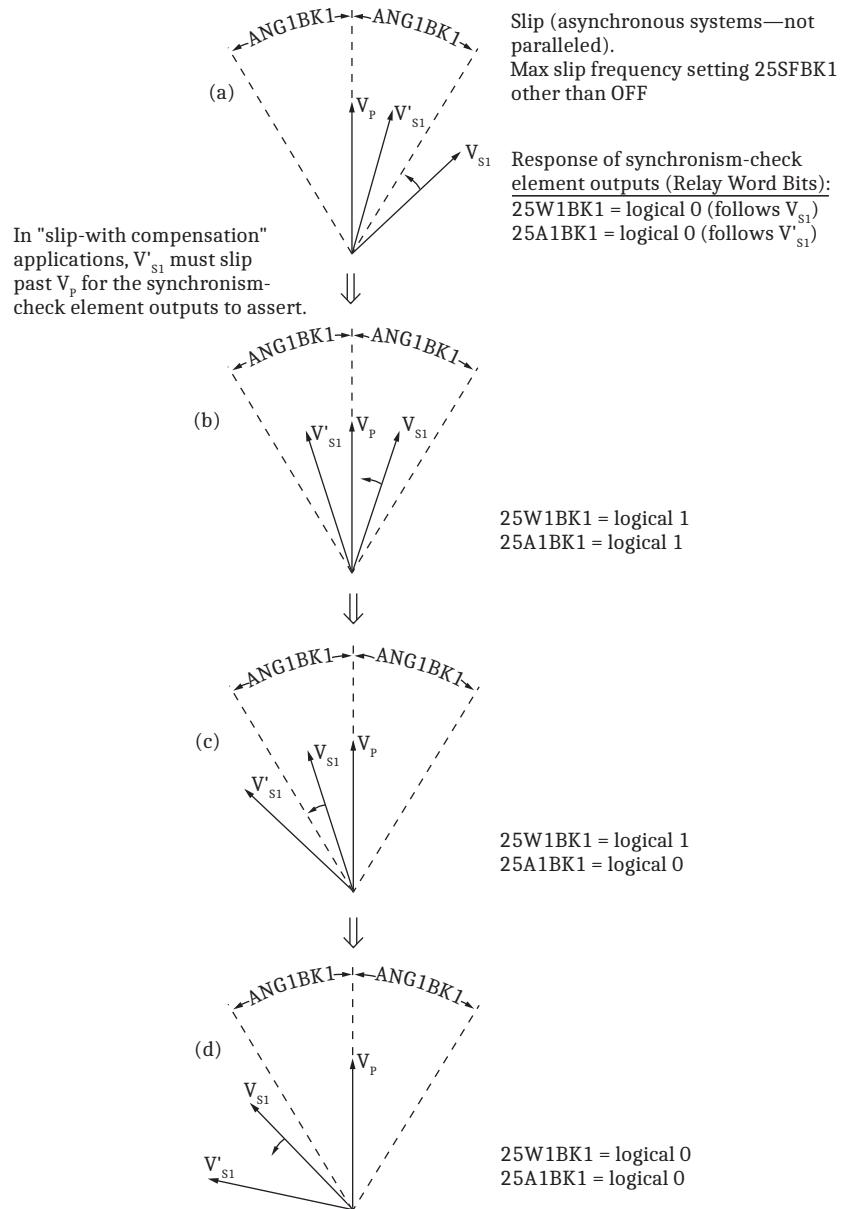
With setting 25SFBK1 := OFF, the relay does not compensate for the further angular travel of  $V_{S1}$  (with respect to reference  $V_P$ ) during the Circuit Breaker BK1 close time setting TCLSBK1. The relay measures the phase angle directly with no compensation between reference  $V_P$  and  $V_{S1}$  for synchronism-check element output 25A1BK1.

The relay always measures the phase angle directly (without compensation) between reference  $V_P$  and  $V_{S1}$  for element output 25W1BK1. Setting 25SFBK1, time setting TCLSBK1, and whether system conditions are "no slip" (*Figure 5.143*) (see the "slip—no compensation" in *Figure 5.145*) have no effect on element output 25W1BK1.

## "Slip-With Compensation" Synchronism Check

*Figure 5.145* is derived from *Figure 5.144*, but with the maximum slip frequency setting 25SFBK1 set to some value other than OFF; thus the SEL-421 compensates for circuit breaker closing time with setting TCLSBK1. This results in a compensated normalized synchronism-check voltage source  $V'_{S1}$ .

Synchronism-check element output 25W1BK1 in *Figure 5.145* operates the same as in *Figure 5.144*. Element output 25W1BK1 is unaffected by relay settings 25SFBK1 and TCLSBK1, and by whether system conditions are slipping. Element 25W1BK1 follows normalized synchronism-check voltage source  $V'_{S1}$ .



**Figure 5.145 “Slip-With Compensation” Synchronism-Check Element Output Response**

Element 25A1BK1 asserts after  $V'_s1$  slips past  $V_p$ . With setting 25SFBK1 (maximum slip frequency) set to other than OFF, the relay calculates  $V'_s1$  derived from  $V_s1$ . Phasor  $V'_s1$  leads  $V_s1$  by an angle described by *Equation 5.43*.

---

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay for synchronism check to account for this added delay.

$$\text{angle} = \frac{(f_{s1} - f_p) \text{ slip cycle}}{s \cdot \frac{60 \text{ cyc}}{\text{s}}} \cdot \frac{360^\circ}{\text{slip cycle}} \cdot \text{TCLSBK1 (cyc)}$$

**Equation 5.43**

From *Equation 5.43* note that the angle between  $V_s1$  and  $V'_s1$  increases for a greater slip between  $V_s1$  and  $V_p$  ( $f_{s1}-f_p$ ), a greater Circuit Breaker BK1 close time setting TCLSBK1, or both in combination.

For any case ([a], [b], [c], or [d]) in *Figure 5.145*, the location of  $V'_{S1}$  is the location of  $V_{S1}$  a period later (this period is setting **TCLSBK1**, Circuit Breaker BK1 Close Time). Consider, for example, issuing a close command to Circuit Breaker BK1. If case (b) in *Figure 5.145* represents the time at which the close command occurs, then  $V_{S1}$  is the normalized synchronism-check voltage source position at the instant the close is issued and  $V'_{S1}$  is the position of  $V_{S1}$  when Circuit Breaker BK1 actually closes.

## Slip Frequency

If the slip frequency exceeds setting **25SFBK1**, synchronism check cannot proceed via element output **25A1BK1**. Synchronism check stops because element output **25A1BK1** deasserts to logical 0 for an out-of-range slip frequency condition, regardless of other synchronism-check conditions such as healthy voltage magnitudes.

Synchronism check remains possible (although not necessarily advantageous) if you use element output **25W1BK1** and the slip frequency exceeds setting **25SFBK1**. Synchronism-check element **25W1BK1** does not measure slip. In this instance, synchronism check occurs (**25W1BK1** is logical 1) when the phase angle difference between reference  $V_p$  and  $V_{S1}$  is less than angle setting **ANG1BK1**.

## Synchronism-Check Element Output Effects

A contradiction seems to result from analysis of case (a) in *Figure 5.145*; it appears that element output **25A1BK1** should assert to logical 1 because  $V'_{S1}$  is within angle setting **ANG1BK1**. Note in this case, however, that  $V'_{S1}$  is approaching synchronism-check reference  $V_p$ . This is where element output **25A1BK1** behaves differently than element output **25W1BK1**, for setting **25SFBK1** set to some value other than OFF. As  $V'_{S1}$  approaches  $V_p$ , **25A1BK1** remains deasserted (equals logical 0) until the phase angle difference between reference  $V_p$  and  $V'_{S1}$  equals zero degrees.

At this zero degrees difference between  $V_p$  and  $V'_{S1}$  point, element output **25A1BK1** asserts to logical 1. We know the systems will truly be in synchronism (0 degrees between reference  $V_p$  and  $V_{S1}$ ) a period later (this period is setting **TCLSBK1**, Circuit Breaker BK1 Close Time). Thus, if a close command occurs right at the instant that element output **25A1BK1** asserts to logical 1, then there will be a zero degree phase angle difference across Circuit Breaker BK1 when Circuit Breaker BK1 actually closes. Closing Circuit Breaker BK1 at a phase angle difference of 0 degrees between reference  $V_p$  and  $V'_{S1}$  minimizes system shock when you bring two asynchronous systems together.

Element output **25A1BK1** remains asserted to logical 1 as  $V'_{S1}$  moves away from reference  $V_p$ . When the phase angle difference between reference  $V_p$  and  $V'_{S1}$  is again greater than angle setting **ANG1BK1**, element output **25A1BK1** deasserts to logical 0.

## Alternative Synchronism-Check Source Settings

You can program alternative input sources for each breaker in the synchronism-check function in the SEL-421. Alternative inputs give you additional flexibility to synchronize other portions of your power system.

The SELOGIC control equation **ALTSn** ( $n = 1$  for Breaker 1, 2 for Breaker 2) determines when the relay uses an alternate Synchronism-Check Voltage Source in place of the regular Synchronism-Check Voltage Source for Breaker  $n$ . When

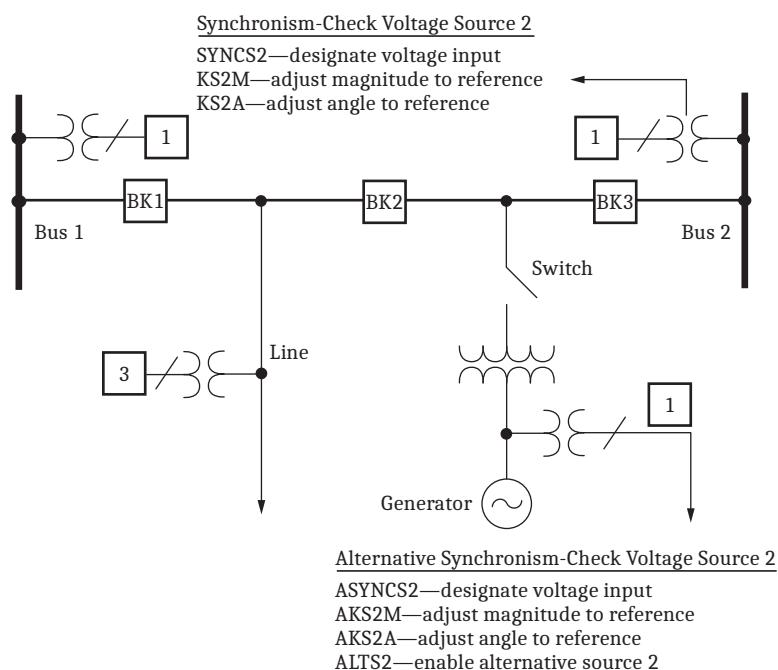
ALTS<sub>n</sub> is logical 1, the relay substitutes alternative Synchronism-Check Voltage Source (ASYNCS<sub>n</sub>) and corresponding settings AKS<sub>nM</sub> and AKS<sub>nA</sub> for the regular Synchronism-Check Voltage Source values SYNC<sub>n</sub> K<sub>nM</sub>, and K<sub>nA</sub>. The result is a normalized synchronism-check voltage source V<sub>Sn</sub> derived from the alternative source.

#### Example 5.1 Setting Alternative Synchronism-Check Source

*Figure 5.146* shows an extra circuit breaker (BK3) and a generator position added to the existing example system of *Figure 5.134*. You can monitor the voltage at the generator position by connecting a single-phase voltage to remaining voltage input VCZ (see *Figure 5.137*). Make setting ASYNC<sub>S2</sub> := VCZ to designate this relay voltage input as the alternate synchronism-check voltage source for Breaker 2.

ASYNCS<sub>2</sub> := VCZ Alternative Synchronism Source Breaker 2 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)

For this new synchronism source voltage connection, adjust the source-to-reference magnitude ratio with setting AKS<sub>2M</sub> and the source-to-reference angle compensation with setting AKS<sub>2A</sub>, considering the settings for Voltage Magnitude and Angle Compensation.



**Figure 5.146 Alternative Synchronism-Check Source 2 Example and Settings**

For example, in *Figure 5.146*, the Bus 2 voltage is the regular Synchronism-Check Voltage Source Breaker for synchronism check across Circuit Breaker BK2. However, if Circuit Breaker BK3 is open and the generator switch is closed, the Synchronism-Check Voltage Source 2 transfers to the alternative Synchronism-Check Voltage Source 2 the voltage from the generator position.

For circuit breaker status, make the following 52A auxiliary contact connections from the circuit breaker and switch to control inputs on the SEL-421:

- Circuit breaker BK3 to IN103
- Generator switch to IN104

**Example 5.1 Setting Alternative Synchronism-Check Source (Continued)**

These input connections are for this application example only; use relay inputs that are appropriate for your system.

Set the ALTS2 SELOGIC control equation to assert when Circuit Breaker BK3 is open and the generator switch is closed.

**ALTS2 := NOT IN103 AND IN104** Alternative Synchronism Source 2  
(SELOGIC Equation)

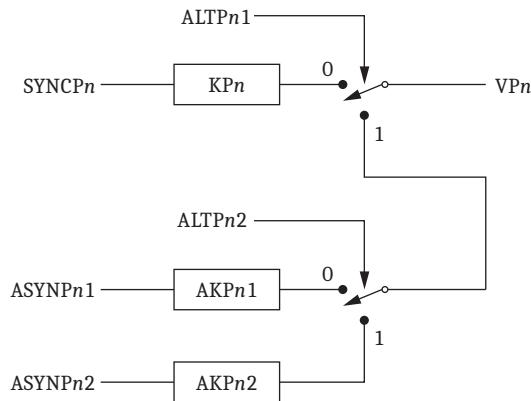
## Independent Synchronism-Check Polarizing Voltage Selection Settings

You can program independent and alternative polarizing voltages for each available breaker synchronism-check element (determined by the NUMBK and E25BKn settings) via the enable independent synchronism check setting, EISYNC.

Setting EISYNC := Y enables dynamic reconfiguration of the polarizing sources based on changes in substation topology. See *Example 5.2* for a description of a practical application that uses these settings. Setting EISYNC := N provides the standard polarizing source behavior described earlier in this section.

When EISYNC := Y, each breaker has its own unique polarizing voltage and there are two alternate polarizing sources available for each breaker in addition to the primary polarizing source. Additionally, the VPM analog quantity is forced to zero, and the VPnM analog quantity is active per available breaker. When EISYNC := N, the breaker synchronism-check elements for both breakers use the same polarizing voltage (VP) and there are no alternate polarizing sources available.

The user-programmable ALTPn1 and ALTPn2 logic settings are available while EISYNC = Y, and when combined, they determine the active polarizing voltage for breaker n ( $n = 1$  or 2), as shown in *Figure 5.147*. The impact of the logic is then summarized in *Table 5.91*.



**Figure 5.147** Alternate Synchronism-Check Polarizing Voltage Selection Logic

**Table 5.91 ALTPn1 and ALTPn2 Settings and Active Synchronism Polarizing Voltage (Sheet 1 of 2)**

ALTPn1	ALTPn2	Polarizing Voltage for Breaker n
0	0	SYNCPn
0	1	SYNCPn

**Table 5.91 ALTPn1 and ALTPn2 Settings and Active Synchronism Polarizing Voltage (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>ALTPn1</b>	<b>ALTPn2</b>	<b>Polarizing Voltage for Breaker n</b>
1	0	ASYNPn1
1	1	ASYNPn2

Table 5.91 shows that when  $\text{ALTPn1} := 0$ , the status of  $\text{ALTPn2}$  does not impact the selected polarizing voltage. Quantities  $KPn$ ,  $AKPn1$ , and  $AKPn2$  are complex numbers that are derived from separate magnitude and angle settings, as explained earlier in this section.

The synchronizing voltage for Breaker  $n$  is determined by the  $\text{ALT}_{Sn}$  setting. See *Alternative Synchronism-Check Source Settings on page 5.192* for additional information on alternative synchronism-check synchronizing voltages. When  $\text{ALT}_{Sn} := 0$ , the synchronizing voltage for Breaker  $n$  is determined by the  $\text{SYNCS}_n$  setting. When  $\text{ALT}_{Sn} := 1$ , the synchronizing voltage for Breaker  $n$  is determined by the  $\text{ASYNCS}_n$  setting.

When  $EISYNC := Y$ , use the  $\text{ALTPn1}$  and  $\text{ALTPn2}$  settings to determine the polarizing voltage and use the  $\text{ALT}_{Sn}$  setting to determine the synchronizing voltage. It is important to account for differing nominal secondary voltages and phase-angle relationships that could occur depending on the active polarizing and synchronizing voltage per breaker. When compensating these voltages, create an equivalent voltage base for secondary voltage magnitudes and account for any phase shifts between voltage inputs when compensating angles on a per-breaker basis.

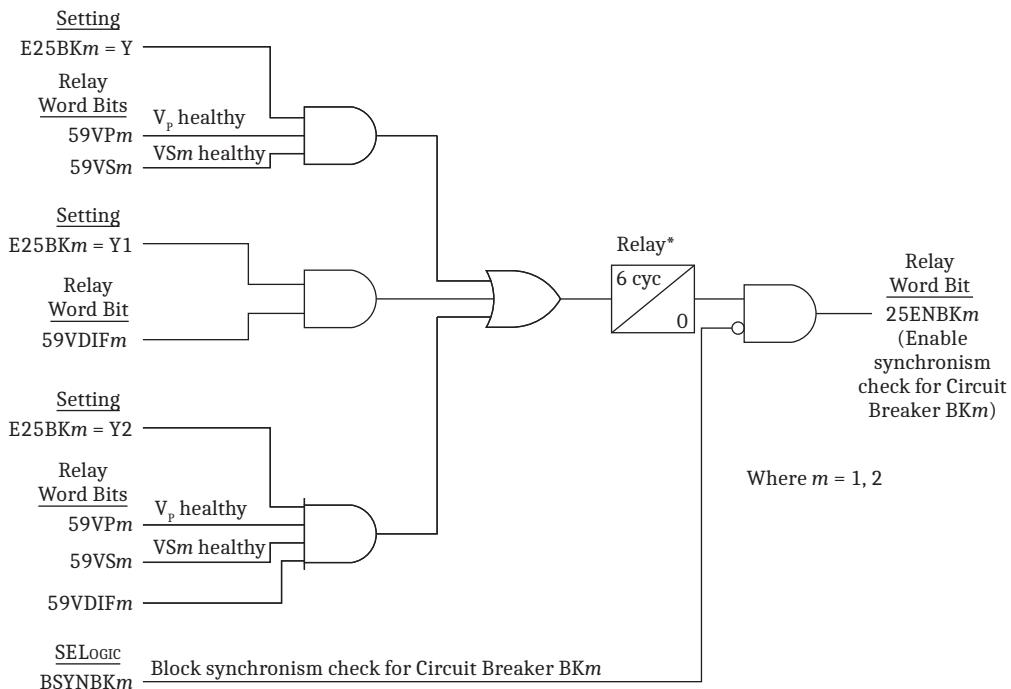
It is easiest to use the expected nominal voltage of the primary polarizing voltage source of one of the breakers as the base voltage and phase angle reference to which all other synchronism-check voltages are to be compensated. Note that this is just a recommendation, not a requirement. When  $EISYNC := Y$ , the relay provides the  $KPnM$  and  $KPnA$  settings to compensate the magnitude and angle of the primary polarizing voltage input identified by the  $\text{SYNCP}_n$  setting. The  $AKPn1M$  and  $AKPn1A$  settings compensate the magnitude and angle of the first alternate polarizing voltage input identified by the  $\text{ASYNPn1}$  setting. The  $AKPn2M$  and  $AKPn2A$  settings compensate the magnitude and angle of the second alternate polarizing voltage input identified by the  $\text{ASYNPn2}$  setting.

As discussed in the *Alternative Synchronism-Check Source Settings on page 5.192*, the relay also provides  $KS_{nM}$  and  $KS_{nA}$  to compensate the magnitude and angle of the synchronizing voltage identified by the  $\text{SYNCS}_n$  setting and provides the  $AKS_{nM}$  and  $AKS_{nA}$  settings to compensate the magnitude and angle of the alternate synchronizing-voltage input identified by the  $\text{ASYNCS}_n$  setting. See *Voltage Magnitude and Angle Compensation on page 5.180* for examples and information on how to calculate these compensating settings.

When using independent and alternate polarizing and synchronizing voltages, the primary and alternate polarizing and synchronizing voltages per breaker need to be compensated to the same equivalent base. When performing an autoreclosing scheme with two breakers and independent polarizing voltages, SEL recommends compensating all polarizing and synchronizing voltages for the two breakers (primary and alternate) to a single base. See *Voltage Checks for Autoreclosing and Manual Closing on page 6.42* in the *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* and evaluate the voltage-check element logic diagrams for the impact differing voltage bases between the two breakers could have on your autoreclosing scheme.

The active polarizing voltage for Breaker  $n$  is compensated by the associated compensating factors and assigned to the VP $n$ M analog quantity. The VP $n$ M quantity is compared to the synchronizing source voltage, NVSnM, and the voltage-differential setting, 25VDIF, to ensure an acceptable voltage difference between the polarizing and source voltages, as shown in *Figure 5.141*. Note that the NVSnM quantity is still determined by the synchronism-check source settings identified in *Alternative Synchronism-Check Source Settings on page 5.192* and needs to be compensated for by using the KSnM ratio factors to account for differing PT ratios between voltage measurements. *Figure 5.141* shows the voltage-difference synchronism-check logic for each breaker ( $n = 1$  for Breaker 1,  $n = 2$  for Breaker 2).

Whenever a synchronizing or polarizing voltage quantity changes through either the ALTSn or the ALTPn1 and ALTPn2 settings, the synchronism check enable bit is reset, and there is a 6-cycle stability counter that must be satisfied prior to re-enabling the Breaker  $n$  synchronism-check logic (25ENBKn = 1). Note that changes to ALTPn2 only cause a reset when ALTPn1 = 1.



\* The pickup timer resets whenever a synchronizing or polarizing voltage source changes.

**Figure 5.148 Synchronism-Check Enable Logic, EISYNC = Y**

Once the synchronism-check logic is enabled for Breaker  $n$  (25ENBKn = 1), the active synchronism-check polarizing voltage magnitude (VP $n$ M) based on the ALTPn1 and ALTPn2 settings and the active synchronizing voltage magnitude (NVSnM) based on the ALTSn setting are compared and used in the exact same manner as described in *Angle Checks and Synchronism-Check Element Outputs on page 5.185*, “No-Slip” Synchronism Check on page 5.186, and “Slip—with Compensation” Synchronism Check on page 5.190. Refer to these sections for corresponding synchronism-check element outputs based on the VP $n$ M and NVSnM inputs.

---

**Example 5.2 Synchronism-Check Application/Settings Example  
(EISYNC = Y)**

---

*Figure 5.149* shows a breaker-and-a-half application with two buses (Bus 1 and Bus 2) and two terminating lines (Line 1 and Line 2). The Line 1 relay performs synchronism checking for Breakers 1 and 2. Voltage measurements from the buses and lines are mapped to the relay input terminals as follows:

Bus 1 - VAZ  
Line 1 - VAY  
Line 2 - VBZ  
Bus 2 - VCZ

The bus voltages are available to the relay unconditionally. The Line 1 voltage measurement (VAY) is only available to the relay if the Line 1 disconnect switch, 89L1, is closed (the potential transformer is on the line side of the disconnect switch). Similarly, the Line 2 voltage measurement (VBZ) is only available to the relay if the Line 2 disconnect switch, 89L2, is closed. Assume the "normally open" 89L1A and 89L2A contacts are mapped to relay digital inputs IN201 and IN202, respectively.

Consider the settings for the Breaker 1 synchronism-check element. The Bus 1 voltage (VAZ) acts as the synchronizing quantity for Breaker 1, and no alternate value is needed. The synchronizing-voltage settings for Breaker 1 are SYNCS1 := VAZ and ALTS1 := NA.

VAY is the preferred polarizing quantity for Breaker 1. If disconnect switch 89L1 is open and this voltage is unavailable, the relay instead uses VBZ (from Line 2) as a first alternate polarizing source for Breaker 1. If disconnect switches 89L1 and 89L2 are both open, the relay uses the Bus 2 voltage (VCZ) as a second alternate polarizing source for Breaker 1. The polarizing voltage settings for Breaker 1 are SYNCP1 := VAY, ASYNP11 := VBZ, ASYNP12 := VCZ, ALTP11 := NOT IN201, and ALTP12 := NOT IN202.

Consider the settings for the Breaker 2 synchronism-check element. VAY is the preferred polarizing quantity for Breaker 2. If disconnect switch 89L1 is open and this voltage is unavailable, the relay instead uses VAZ (from Bus 1) as an alternate polarizing source for Breaker 2. The polarizing voltage settings for Breaker 2 are SYNCP2 := VAY, ASYNP21 := VAZ, ALTP21 := NOT IN201, ALTP22 := NA.

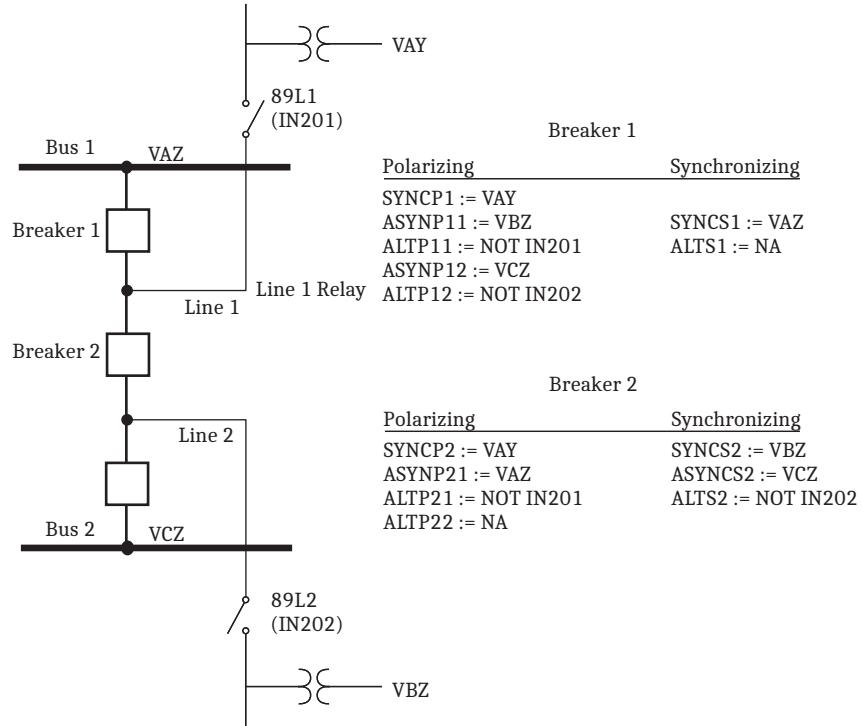
VBZ is the preferred synchronizing quantity for Breaker 2. If disconnect switch 89L2 is open and this voltage is unavailable, the relay instead uses VCZ (from Bus 2) as an alternate synchronizing source for Breaker 2. The synchronizing voltage settings for Breaker 2 are SYNCS2 := VBZ, ASYNCS2 := VCZ, and ALTS2 := NOT IN202.

As a final application note for EISYNC = Y, be sure to use the built-in ratio factors and angle-correction factors to compensate for use of voltages from different phases (e.g., A, B, or C), and to compensate for differently connected potential transformers (e.g., delta or wye).

---

**Example 5.2 Synchronism-Check Application/Settings Example  
(EISYNC = Y) (Continued)**

---



**Figure 5.149 Alternate Synchronism-Check Polarizing Voltage Example System**

---

## S E C T I O N 6

# Protection Applications Examples

This section provides detailed instructions for setting the SEL-421 protection functions. Use these application examples to help familiarize yourself with the relay, and to assist you with your own protection settings calculations. The settings that are not mentioned in these examples do not apply.

Setting calculation guidelines are provided for the following applications:

- *230 kV Overhead Distribution Line Example on page 6.1*
- *500 kV Parallel Transmission Lines With Mutual Coupling Example on page 6.18*
- *345 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line Example on page 6.52*
- *EHV Parallel 230 kV Underground Cables Example on page 6.86*

Separate protection application examples are provided for the following functions:

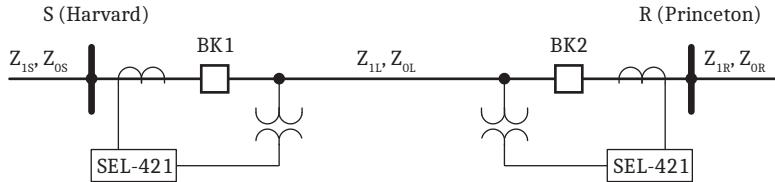
- *Out-of-Step Logic Application Examples on page 6.117*
- *Autoreclose Example on page 6.135*
- *Autoreclose and Synchronism-Check Example on page 6.139*
- *Circuit Breaker Failure Application Examples on page 6.148*
- *230 kV Tapped Transmission Line Application Example on page 6.167*

## 230 kV Overhead Distribution Line Example

Figure 6.1 shows a double-ended 230 kV line with SEL-421 protection at each end. This example explains how to calculate settings for the SEL-421 at Station S that protects the line between Stations S and R.

This application example uses step-distance protection to provide high-speed tripping for faults in the first 80 percent of the line and time-delayed tripping for the last 20 percent.

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 provides fast and secure tripping for the line segment but does not have the high-speed distance elements of the SEL-421-5.



**Figure 6.1 230 kV Overhead Transmission Line**

## Power System Data

Table 6.1 lists the power system data for this application example. Substitute the values and parameters that correspond to your system when you set the relay, using this example as a guide.

**Table 6.1 System Data—230 kV Overhead Transmission Line**

Parameter	Value
Nominal system line-to-line voltage	230 kV
Nominal relay current	5 A secondary
Nominal frequency	60 Hz
Line length	50 miles
Line impedances: $Z_{1L}, Z_{0L}$	$39 \Omega \angle 84^\circ$ primary, $124 \Omega \angle 81.5^\circ$ primary
Source S impedances: $Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	$50 \Omega \angle 86^\circ$ primary
Source R impedances: $Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	$50 \Omega \angle 86^\circ$ primary
PTR (potential transformer ratio)	230 kV:115 V = 2000
CTR (current transformer ratio)	500:5 = 100
Phase rotation	ABC

Convert the power system impedances from primary to secondary, so you can later calculate protection settings. *Table 6.2* lists the corresponding secondary impedances. Convert the impedances to secondary ohms as follows:

$$k = \frac{CTR}{PTR} = \frac{100}{2000} = 0.05$$

**Equation 6.1**

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{1L(\text{secondary})} &= k \cdot Z_{1L(\text{primary})} \\ &= (0.05 \cdot (39 \Omega \angle 84^\circ)) \\ &= 1.95 \Omega \angle 84^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.2**

**Table 6.2 Secondary Impedances**

Parameter	Value
Line impedances: $Z_{1L}, Z_{0L}$	$1.95 \Omega \angle 84^\circ$ secondary, $6.2 \Omega \angle 81.5^\circ$ secondary
Source S impedances: $Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	$2.5 \Omega \angle 86^\circ$ secondary
Source R impedances: $Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	$2.5 \Omega \angle 86^\circ$ secondary

The maximum load current is 495 A primary.

## Application Summary

This particular example is for a single circuit breaker, three-pole tripping application with the following functions:

- Two zones of mho distance protection
- Zone 1, forward-looking, instantaneous underreaching protection
- Zone 2, forward-looking, time-delayed tripping

- Inverse-time directional zero-sequence overcurrent backup protection
- Switch-onto-fault (SOTF) protection, fast tripping when the circuit breaker closes

Relay settings that are not mentioned in these examples do not apply to this application example.

## Global Settings

### General Global Settings

The SEL-421 has settings for identification. These settings allow you to identify the following:

- Station (SID)
- Relay (RID)
- Circuit Breaker 1 (BID1)

You can enter as many as 40 characters per identification setting.

**SID := HARVARD – 230 kV** Station Identifier (40 characters)

**RID := SEL-421 Relay** Relay Identifier (40 characters)

Configure the SEL-421 for one circuit breaker.

**NUMBK := 1** Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)

**BID1 := Circuit Breaker 1** Breaker 1 Identifier (40 characters)

You can select both nominal frequency and phase rotation for the relay.

**NFREQ := 60** Nominal System Frequency (50, 60 Hz)

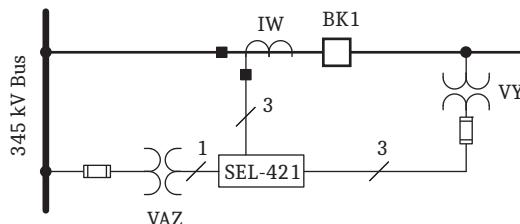
**PHROT := ABC** System Phase Rotation (ABC, ACB)

## Current and Voltage Source Selection

The voltage and current source selection is for one circuit breaker. The relay derives the line-current source from current input IW when you set ESS to N.

**ESS := N** Current and Voltage Source Selection (Y, N, 1, 2, 3, 4)

*Figure 6.2 illustrates the current and voltage sources for this particular application. The relay uses potential input VY and current input IW for line relaying; potential input VAZ is for synchronism check. Synchronism Check on page 5.174 describes how to apply the synchronism-check function.*



**Figure 6.2 Circuit Breaker Arrangement at Station S**

## Breaker Monitor

### Circuit Breaker Configuration

Set the relay to indicate that Circuit Breaker 1 is a three-pole trip circuit breaker.

BK1TYP := **3** Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single-Pole = 1, Three-Pole = 3)

### Circuit Breaker 1 Inputs

The SEL-421 uses a normally open auxiliary contact from the circuit breaker to determine whether the circuit breaker is open or closed.

52AA1 := **IN101** A-Phase N/O Contact Input -BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

## Group Settings

### Line Configuration

The SEL-421 has four transformer turns ratio settings that convert the secondary potentials and currents that the relay measures to the corresponding primary values. These settings are the potential transformer and current transformer ratios PTRY, PTRZ, CTRW, and CTRX.

Use the Y potential input for line relaying and the Z-potential input for synchronism check. Use the W current input for line relaying. The settings VNOMY and VNOMZ specify the nominal secondary line-to-line voltage of the potential transformers (see *Figure 6.2*).

CTRW := **100** Current Transformer Ratio—Input W (1–50000)

PTRY := **2000** Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Y (1–10000)

VNOMY := **115** PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Y (60–300 V secondary)

PTRZ := **2000** Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Z (1–10000)

VNOMZ := **115** PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Z (60–300 V secondary)

Enter the secondary value of the positive-sequence impedance of the protected line. See *Table 6.2* for the secondary line impedances.

Z1MAG := **1.95** Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)

Z1ANG := **84.00** Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)

Enter the secondary value of the zero-sequence impedance of the protected line.

Z0MAG := **6.20** Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)

Z0ANG := **81.50** Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)

Enable the fault locator.

EFLOC := **Y** Fault Location (Y, N)

The LL setting is the line length. This value has no defined unit; you can set the line length in miles, kilometers, ohms, etc. For this example, set the length in miles.

LL := **50** Line Length (0.10–999)

The fault locator uses the values you enter for Z1MAG, Z1ANG, Z0MAG, Z0ANG, and LL.

## Relay Configuration

You can select from zero to five phase zones of mho phase (E21MP), quadrilateral phase (E21XP), mho ground (E21MG), and quadrilateral ground (E21XG) distance protection. You can independently select the number of zones per type of distance protection. Select only the number of zones needed. For this application example, use two zones of mho phase and ground distance protection.

E21MP := 2 Mho Phase Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

E21XP := N Quadrilateral Phase Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

E21MG := 2 Mho Ground Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

E21XG := N Quadrilateral Ground Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

Now enable the other logic you will need for this application example.

You do not need CVT transient detection if the SIR (Source Impedance Ratio) is less than five. SIR is equal to the ratio of the local source impedance to the relay reach. Calculate the ratio based on the Zone 1 reach because you do not want Zone 1 distance protection to overreach during an external fault.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SIR} &= \frac{|Z_{1S}|}{0.8 \cdot |Z_{1L}|} \\ &= \frac{2.5 \Omega}{0.8 \cdot 1.95 \Omega} \\ &= 1.603, \text{ SIR} < 5 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.3**

ECVT := N CVT Transient Detection (Y, N)

The transmission line is not series-compensated.

ESERCMP := N Series-Compensated Line Logic (Y, N)

You can select a common time delay or an independent time delay per zone for phase and ground distance protection. If you choose independent timing, evolving faults (such as those changing from single phase to multiphase) cause the timer to reset and result in additional delay. Select common time delay for this application.

ECDTD := Y Distance Element Common Time Delay (Y, N)

The SOTF logic permits tripping by specified protection elements for a settable time after the circuit breaker closes.

ESOTF := Y Switch-On-to-Fault (Y, N)

Do not enable the Out-of-Step logic for this application example.

E0OS := N Out-of-Step (Y, N)

Do not enable the load-encroachment logic, as the minimum apparent load impedance is outside the mho phase distance characteristics.

ELOAD := N Load Encroachment (Y, N)

Use Level 1 high-set instantaneous phase overcurrent element for SOTF protection.

E50P := 1 Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

This application does not require residual ground overcurrent protection.

E50G := N Residual Ground Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

This application does not require negative-sequence overcurrent protection.

**E50Q := N** Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

Use inverse-time overcurrent protection to provide backup protection for high-resistance ground faults. The 51S1 element provides backup protection for unbalanced faults if the step distance protection fails to operate.

**E51S := 1** Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element (N, 1–3)

Set E32 to AUTO or AUTO2 and the relay automatically calculates the settings corresponding to the ground directional element (32G).

**E32 := AUTO2** Directional Control (Y, AUTO, AUTO2)

Communications-assisted tripping is not required.

**ECOMM := N** Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)

Fuses or molded case circuit breakers often protect potential transformers. Operation of one or more fuses, or molded case circuit breakers, results in a loss of polarizing potential inputs to the relay. Loss of one or more phase voltages prevents the relay from properly determining fault distance or direction.

Occasional loss-of-potential (LOP) to the distance relay, while unavoidable, is detectable. When the relay detects the loss-of-potential, the relay can block distance element operation, block or enable forward directional overcurrent elements, and issue an alarm for any true LOP condition.

**Table 6.3 LOP Enable Options**

Option	Description
N	The LOP logic operates but does not disable voltage-polarized directional elements, distance elements, and forward directional overcurrent elements. Use LOP in this case for alarm only.
Y	The relay disables all voltage-polarized directional elements and distance elements, but enables forward directional overcurrent elements. These forward directional overcurrent elements effectively become nondirectional and provide overcurrent protection during an LOP condition.
Y1	The relay disables all voltage-polarized directional elements and distance elements. The relay also disables the overcurrent elements controlled by the voltage-polarized directional elements.

Set ELOP to Y1 for this application example. This choice reduces the chances of false tripping because of a loss-of-potential condition.

**ELOP := Y1** Loss-of-Potential (Y, Y1, N)

You do not need Advanced Settings for this application example.

**EADVS := N** Advanced Settings (Y, N)

## Phase Distance Elements (21P)

### Mho Phase Distance Element Reach

Employ each zone of mho phase distance protection as follows:

- Zone 1—Instantaneous underreaching tripping
- Zone 2—Time-delayed overreaching backup tripping

## Zone 1 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 1 phase distance protection provides instantaneous protection for phase-to-phase, phase-to-phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults in the first 80 percent of the transmission line. Errors in the current transformers and potential transformers, modeled transmission line data, and fault study data do not permit setting Zone 1 for 100 percent of the transmission line. If you set Zone 1 for 100 percent of the transmission line, unwanted tripping could occur for faults just beyond the remote end of the line.

Set Zone 1 phase distance protection equal to 80 percent of the transmission line positive-sequence impedance.

$$Z1MP = 0.8 \cdot Z1L = 1.56 \Omega$$

**Z1MP := 1.56** Zone 1 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Zone 2 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 2 phase distance protection must have adequate reach to detect all phase-to-phase, phase-to-phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults along the protected line to make certain delayed tripping occurs for faults located in the last 20 percent of the line. Set Zone 2 phase distance reach equal to 120 percent of the positive-sequence impedance of the transmission line.

$$Z2MP = 1.2 \cdot Z1L = 2.34 \Omega$$

**Z2MP := 2.34** Zone 2 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Ground Distance Elements (21MG)

### Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Employ each zone of mho ground distance protection as follows:

- Zone 1—Instantaneous underreaching tripping
- Zone 2—Time-delayed overreaching backup tripping

### Zone 1 Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Zone 1 mho ground distance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 1 mho phase distance protection; i.e., the reach setting can be no greater than 80 percent of the line.

$$Z1MG = 0.8 \cdot Z1L = 1.56 \Omega$$

**Z1MG := 1.56** Zone 1 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

### Zone 2 Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Zone 2 mho ground distance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 2 mho phase distance protection; i.e., set the reach equal to 120 percent of the line.

$$Z2MG = 1.2 \cdot Z1L = 2.34 \Omega$$

**Z2MG := 2.34** Zone 2 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Zero-Sequence Current Compensation Factors

Zero-sequence current compensation helps to keep the phase and ground distance elements at the same reach if you set the reach equal per zone (for example,  $Z1MP = Z1MG$ ). Ground distance elements should measure fault impedance in

terms of positive-sequence impedance only. The relay automatically calculates the setting for the Zone 1 zero-sequence current compensation factor when you set k0M1 to AUTO.

**k0M1 := AUTO** Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)

When you enter AUTO as the setting for k0M1, the relay calculates the zero-sequence current compensation as follows:

$$k01 = \frac{Z0MAG \angle Z0ANG - Z1MAG \angle Z1ANG}{3 \cdot Z1MAG \angle Z1ANG}$$

**Equation 6.4**

Zone 2 uses the same zero-sequence current compensation factor as that for Zone 1 because the Advanced Settings are disabled.

The relay displays the following values for k0M1 and k0A1:

**k0M1 := 0.727** Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)

**k0A1 := -3.65** Zone 1 ZCS Factor Angle

## Distance Element Common Time Delay

Set the appropriate timers Z1D and Z2D for both phase and ground distance elements.

---

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

You do not need to delay Zone 1 distance protection; it trips instantaneously.

**Z1D := 0.000** Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

Zone 2 distance protection must coordinate with downstream Zone 1 distance protection, plus downstream circuit breaker operating time and a safety margin. A typical Zone 2 phase and ground distance time delay setting is 20 cycles.

**Z2D := 20.000** Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

## SOTF Scheme

SOTF logic is enabled when the circuit breaker closes. This logic provides protection for a short duration (setting SOTFD) until other protection (such as tripping from SELOGIC control equations TR, TRCOMM, and TRCOMM) is available. The TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation defines which protection elements cause the relay to trip when the SOTF scheme is active. Assertion of the protection elements assigned to TRSOTF during the SOTFD time causes the relay to trip instantaneously.

Apply SOTF when using line-side potentials for relaying. Use nondirectional overcurrent protection to clear close-in faults. Also use instantaneous overreaching distance protection to clear faults along the line. Assign instantaneous Zone 2 mho phase and ground distance protection plus Level 1 phase overcurrent element to TRSOTF.

**TRSOTF := Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1** Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

### Single-Pole SOTF

This is a three-pole tripping application example; confirm that the SOTF protection is for three-pole tripping.

**ESPSTF := N** Single-Pole Switch-On-Fault (Y, N)

## Voltage Reset

You can configure the logic such that the SOTF enable duration resets within at least 5 cycles after it first asserted, but before the SOTFD timer expires. To quickly reset the SOTF period, the relay must sense that the positive-sequence voltage is greater than the VRSTPU setting multiplied by the nominal voltage.

Use setting EVRST (Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset) to enable fast reset. The advantage of resetting SOTF protection quickly is that unwanted tripping does not occur for subsequent faults external to the remote terminals during the SOTF period; these trips can occur if you set instantaneous Zone 2 distance protection elements in the TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation. Enable the voltage reset option, and leave the VRSTPU setting at default (0.8).

**EVRST := Y** Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset (Y, N)

## SOTF Initiation

The SOTF logic asserts via one or both of the following methods:

- ▶ A change in the normally open auxiliary contact 52A status showing that the circuit breaker has just opened
- ▶ Assertion of the relay control input assigned to the circuit breaker close bus

The 52A method works well for both single and multiple circuit breaker applications and does not require an input from the close bus. However, the close bus method only enables SOTF protection immediately following the close command to the circuit breaker. For more information, see *Switch-On-Fault Logic on page 5.131*.

Turn off 52AEND, 52A Pole-Open Time Delay.

**52AEND := OFF** 52A Pole-Open Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

Select the close bus option for this application and set the close enable delay (CLOEND) shorter than the shortest reclose open interval.

**CLOEND := 10.000** CLSMON or Single-Pole Open Delay  
(OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

## SOTF Duration

Setting SOTFD determines the longest period the SOTF logic can assert after the circuit breaker closes.

**SOTFD := 10.000** Switch-On-Fault Enable Duration (0.500–16000 cycles)

## Close Signal Monitor

Assign the Relay Word bit CLSMON to a control input, so the relay can detect execution of the close command. Connect IN102 in parallel with the circuit breaker close coil.

**CLSMON := IN102** Close Signal Monitor (SELOGIC Equation)

## Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements

Use 50P1, Level 1 phase instantaneous overcurrent element, as a nondirectional high-set phase overcurrent element for SOTF protection. If the local circuit breaker closes into a close-in three-phase bolted fault with line-side potential transformers, the polarizing voltage for the phase distance elements is zero.

Therefore, the distance protection does not operate. In this case, the 50P1 element quickly trips the circuit breaker because this overcurrent element does not rely on the polarizing voltage.

To rapidly clear faults, set 50P1P equal to 50 percent of the fault current measured at the local terminal for a close-in three-phase fault; use weak source conditions so that the relay operates for low-level fault current.

**50PIP := 13.29** Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

This application uses 50P1 as an instantaneous overcurrent element; you do not need time delay.

**67PID := 0.000** Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

This application uses 50P1 as a nondirectional overcurrent element; you do not need torque control.

**67PITC := 1** Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Selectable Operating Quantity Time Overcurrent Element 1

Use inverse-time overcurrent protection to provide backup protection for high-resistance ground faults. The 51S1 element provides backup protection for unbalanced faults if the step distance protection fails to operate.

Select zero-sequence line current as the operating quantity.

**51S1O := 3IOL** 51S1 Operate Quantity (IA<sub>n</sub>, IB<sub>n</sub>, IC<sub>n</sub>, IMAX<sub>n</sub>, IIL, 3I2L, 3I0n)

The n in the 51S1O setting is L for line, 1 for BK1, and 2 for BK2.

The relay measures 8.61 A secondary of 3I<sub>0</sub> for a bolted single phase-to-ground fault at the remote terminal. Set the pickup to 20 percent of 3I<sub>0</sub>.

**51S1P := 1.72** 51S1 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary)

Use the following formula to determine approximately how much primary fault-resistance coverage (RF) is provided by 51S1P on a radial basis:

$$\begin{aligned} R_F &= \frac{\text{PTR}}{\text{CTR}} \cdot \frac{VNOMY/\sqrt{3}}{51S1P} \\ &= \left( \frac{2000}{100} \cdot \frac{115V/\sqrt{3}}{1.72A} \right) \\ &= 722 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.5**

Use the following as a guide to set the curve and time dial; for secure backup protection, perform a coordination study. Set the local overcurrent element to coordinate with the downstream overcurrent element such that there is an 18-cycle (60 Hz nominal) safety margin for ground faults in front of the first downstream overcurrent element. Assume the operating time of the downstream overcurrent element is 12 cycles for a close-in ground fault. Therefore, set the local time-overcurrent element to operate approximately 30-cycles for ground faults in front of the first downstream overcurrent element.

**51S1C := U3** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5)

**51STD := 1.96** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15)

Set the overcurrent element to emulate electromechanical reset, so the overcurrent element coordinates properly with electromechanical relays.

**51SIRS := Y** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Electromechanical Reset (Y, N)

Torque control the overcurrent element with the forward decision from the ground directional element.

**51S1TC := 32GF** 51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Directional Control

The SEL-421 uses an array of directional elements to supervise the ground distance elements and residual ground directional overcurrent elements during ground-fault conditions. Internal logic automatically selects the best choice for the ground directional element (32G) from among the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32QG), zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32V), and the zero-sequence current-polarized directional element (32I).

The relay setting ORDER determines the order in which the relay selects directional elements to provide ground directional decisions. You can set ORDER with any combination of Q, V, and I. The listed order of these directional elements determines the priority in which these elements operate to provide the ground directional element. Only one specific directional element operates at any one time. Directional element classification is as follows:

- Q—Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element
- V—Zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element
- I—Zero-sequence current-polarized directional element

Set ORDER equal to QV. The first listed directional element choice, Q, is the first priority directional element to provide directional control for the ground distance elements and residual ground directional overcurrent elements. If Q is not operable, the second listed directional element choice, V, provides directional control for the ground distance elements and residual ground directional overcurrent elements. A polarizing quantity was not available for choice I, so I is not selected for this particular application example.

**ORDER := QV** Ground Directional Element Priority (combine Q, V, I)

SELOGIC control equation E32IV must assert to logical 1 to enable V or I for directional control of the ground distance elements and residual ground directional overcurrent elements. Set E32IV equal to logical 1.

**E32IV := 1** Zero-Sequence Voltage and Current Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

## Pole-Open Detection

The setting EPO offers two options for deciding what conditions signify an open pole, as listed in *Table 6.4*.

**Table 6.4 Options for Enabling Pole-Open Logic**

Option	Description
EPO := V	<p>The logic declares a single-pole open if the corresponding phase undervoltage element asserts and the open-phase detection logic declares the pole is open. Select this option only if you use line-side potential transformers for relaying purposes. A typical setting for the 27PO, pole-open undervoltage threshold, is 60 percent of the nominal line-to-neutral voltage.</p> <p>Do not select this option when shunt reactors are applied because the voltage slowly decays after the circuit breaker opens. With this option selected, the relay can incorrectly declare LOP during a pole-open condition if there is charging current that exceeds the pole-open current threshold.</p>
EPO := 52	The logic declares a single-pole open if the corresponding 52A contact (e.g., 52AA1) from the circuit breaker deasserts and the open-phase detection logic declares that the pole is open.

Select the second option because a 52A contact is available. The relay uses both open-phase detection and status information from the circuit breaker to make the most secure decision.

EPO := 52 Pole-Open Detection (52, V)

## Pole-Open Time Delay on Dropout

The setting 3POD establishes the time delay on dropout after the Relay Word bit 3PO deasserts. This delay is important when you use line-side potential transformers for relaying. Use the 3POD setting to stabilize the ground distance elements in case of pole scatter during closing of the circuit breaker.

3POD := 0.500 Three-Pole Open Time Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)

## Trip Logic

This logic configures the relay for tripping. These settings consist of four categories:

- Trip equations
- Trip unlatch options
- Trip timers
- Three-pole tripping enable

## Trip Equations

Set these two SELOGIC control equations for tripping:

- TR (unconditional)
- TRSOTF (SOTF)

### TR

The TR SELOGIC control equation determines which protection elements cause the relay to trip unconditionally. You typically set all direct tripping and time-delayed protection elements in the SELOGIC control equation TR. Direct tripping and time-delayed protection elements include step distance protection elements, plus instantaneous and time-overcurrent protection elements.

Set TR equal to Zone 1 instantaneous protection (Z1T), time-delayed Zone 2 distance protection, and the inverse-time overcurrent element (51S1T). For information on setting 51S1T, see *Selectable Operating Quantity Time Overcurrent Element 1 on page 6.10*.

TR := Z1T OR Z2T OR 51S1T Trip (SELLOGIC Equation)

### TRSOTF

The TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation defines which protection elements cause the relay to trip when the SOTF scheme is active. Assertion of these protection elements during the SOTFD time causes the relay to trip instantaneously (see *SOTF Scheme on page 6.8*). Set instantaneous Zone 2 distance protection (Z2P and Z2G) and Level 1 phase instantaneous overcurrent element (50P1) in the TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation.

TRSOTF := Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1 Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELLOGIC Equation)

## Trip Unlatch Options

Unlatch the control output you programmed for tripping (OUT101) after the circuit breaker 52A contacts break the dc current. The SEL-421 provides two methods for unlatching control outputs following a protection trip:

- ULTR—all three poles
- TULO—phase-selective

### ULTR

Use ULTR, the Unlatch Trip SELOGIC control equation, to unlatch all three poles. Use the default setting, which asserts ULTR when you push the front-panel **TARGET RESET** pushbutton.

**ULTR := TRGTR** Unlatch Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

### TULO

Use TULO (Trip Unlatch Option) to select the conditions that cause the SEL-421 to unlatch the control outputs that you programmed for tripping. *Table 6.5* shows the four trip unlatch options for setting TULO.

**Table 6.5 Setting TULO Unlatch Trip Options**

Option	Description
1	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that one or more poles of the line terminal are open, and Relay Word bit 3PT has deasserted.
2	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that the corresponding 52A contact(s) from both circuit breakers (e.g., 52AA1 and 52AA2) are deasserted.
3	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that the conditions for Options 1 and 2 are satisfied.
4	Do not run this logic.

Select Option 3 because a 52A contact is available; the relay uses both open-phase detection and status information from the circuit breaker to make the most secure decision. For information on the pole-open logic, see *Pole-Open Logic on page 5.25*.

**TULO := 3** Trip Unlatch Option (1, 2, 3, 4)

## Trip Timers

The SEL-421 provides dedicated timers for minimum trip duration.

### Minimum Trip Duration

The minimum trip duration timer setting, TDUR3D, determines the minimum time that Relay Word bit 3PT asserts. For this application example, Relay Word bit 3PT is assigned to OUT101. The corresponding control output closes for TDUR3D time or the duration of the trip condition, whichever is longer.

A typical setting for this timer is 9 cycles.

**TDUR3D := 9.000** Three-Pole Trip Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay  
(2.000–8000 cycles)

## Three-Pole Tripping Enable

The relay contains both three-pole and single-pole tripping logic. Set E3PT (Three-Pole Trip Enable) equal to logical 1 to enable the SEL-421 for three-pole tripping only.

E3PT := 1 Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

Also set the appropriate three-pole tripping SELOGIC control equation for Circuit Breaker 1.

E3PT1 := 1 Breaker 1 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)

## Control Outputs Main Board

OUT101 trips Circuit Breaker 1.

OUT101 := 3PT

## Example Completed

This completes the application example describing configuration of the SEL-421 for step-distance protection of a 230 kV overhead transmission line. You can use this example as a guide when setting the relay for similar applications. Analyze your particular power system so you can properly determine your corresponding settings.

## Relay Settings

*Table 6.6* lists the protective relay settings for this example. Settings used in this example appear in boldface type.

**Table 6.6 Settings for 230 kV Overhead TX Example (Sheet 1 of 4)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>General Global (Global)</b>		
SID	Station Identifier (40 characters)	HARVARD - 230 kV
RID	Relay Identifier (40 characters)	SEL-421 Relay
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	1
BID1	Breaker 1 Identifier (40 characters)	Circuit Breaker 1
NFREQ	Nominal System Frequency (Hz)	60
PHROT	System Phase Rotation (ABC, ACB)	ABC
DATE_F	Date Format (MDY, YMD, DMY)	MDY
FAULT	Fault Condition Equation (SELOGIC Equation)	50P1 OR 51S1 OR Z2P OR Z2G OR Z3P OR Z3G
<b>Current and Voltage Source Selection (Global)</b>		
ESS	Current and Voltage Source Selection (Y, N, 1, 2, 3, 4)	N
<b>Breaker Configuration (Breaker Monitoring)</b>		
EB1MON	Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)	N
BK1TYP	Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)	3

**Table 6.6 Settings for 230 kV Overhead TX Example (Sheet 2 of 4)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
<b>Breaker 1 Inputs (Breaker Monitoring)</b>		
52AA1	A-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN101
<b>Line Configuration Settings (Group)</b>		
CTRW	Current Transformer Ratio—Input W (1–50000)	100
CTRX	Current Transformer Ratio—Input X (1–50000)	200
PTRY	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Y (1–10000)	2000.0
VNOMY	Pt Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Y (60–300 V secondary)	115
PTRZ	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Z (1–10000)	2000.0
VNOMZ	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Z (60–300 V secondary)	115
Z1MAG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)	1.95
Z1ANG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	84.00
Z0MAG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)	6.20
Z0ANG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	81.50
EFLOC	Fault Location (Y, N)	Y
LL	Line Length (0.10–999)	50
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
E21MP	Mho Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	2
E21XP	Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	N
E21MG	Mho Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	2
E21XG	Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	N
ECVT	Cvt Transient Detection (Y, N)	N
ESERCMR	Series-compensated Line Logic (Y, N)	N
ECDTD	Distance Element Common Time Delay (Y, N)	Y
ESOTF	Switch-onto-fault (Y, N)	Y
EOOS	Out-of-Step (Y, Y1, N)	N
ELOAD	Load Encroachment (Y, N)	N
E50P	Phase Inst./def.-time O/c Elements (N, 1–4)	1
E50G	Residual Ground Inst./def.-time O/c Elements (N, 1–4)	N
E50Q	Negative-sequence Inst./def.-time O/c Elements (N, 1–4)	N
E51S	Selectable Inverse-time O/c Elements (N, 1–3)	1
E32	Directional Control (Y, AUTO, AUTO2)	AUTO2
ECOMM	Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)	N
EBFL1	Breaker 1 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	N
E25BK1	Synchronism Check for Breaker 1 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)	N
E79	Reclosing (Y, Y1, N)	N
EMANCL	Manual Closing (Y, N)	N
ELOP	Loss-of-Potential (Y, Y1, N)	Y1
EDEM	Demand Metering (N, THM, ROL)	N
EADVS	Advanced Settings (Y, N)	N

**Table 6.6 Settings for 230 kV Overhead TX Example (Sheet 3 of 4)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>Mho Phase Distance Element Reach (Group)</b>		
Z1MP	Zone 1 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	1.56
Z2MP	Zone 2 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	2.34
<b>Mho Phase Distance Element Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1PD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z2PD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
<b>Mho Ground Distance Element Reach (Group)</b>		
Z1MG	Zone 1 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	1.56
Z2MG	Zone 2 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	2.34
<b>Zero-Sequence Current Compensation Settings (Group)</b>		
k0M1	Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)	AUTO
k0A1	Zone 1 ZSC Factor Angle (−180.0 to +180.0 degrees)	−3.65
<b>Ground Phase Distance Element Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1GD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z2GD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
<b>Distance Element Common Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1D	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
Z2D	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	20.000
<b>SOTF Scheme Settings (Group)</b>		
ESPSTF	Single Pole Switch-On-Fault (Y, N)	N
EVRST	Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset (Y, N)	Y
VRSTPU	Switch-On-Fault Reset Voltage (0.60–1.00 pu)	0.8
52AEND	52A Pole Open Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
CLOEND	CLSMON or Single Pole Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	10.000
SOTFD	Switch-On-Fault Enable Duration (0.500–16000 cycles)	10.000
CLSMON	Close Signal Monitor (SELOGIC Equation)	IN102
<b>Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup Settings (Group)</b>		
50P1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	13.29
<b>Phase Overcurrent Definite-Time Delay (Group)</b>		
67P1D	Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
<b>Phase Overcurrent Torque Control (Group)</b>		
67P1TC	Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
<b>Selectable Operating Quantity Time Overcurrent Element Settings (Group)</b>		
51S1O	51S1 Operating Quantity ( $IAn$ , $IBn$ , $ICn$ , $IMAXn$ , $IIL$ , $3I2L$ , $3I0n$ ) <sup>a</sup>	3I0L
51S1P	51S1 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary)	1.72
51S1C	51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5)	U3
51S1TD	51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15.00)	1.96
51S1RS	51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Electromechanical Reset (Y, N)	Y
51S1TC	51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32GF

**Table 6.6 Settings for 230 kV Overhead TX Example (Sheet 4 of 4)**

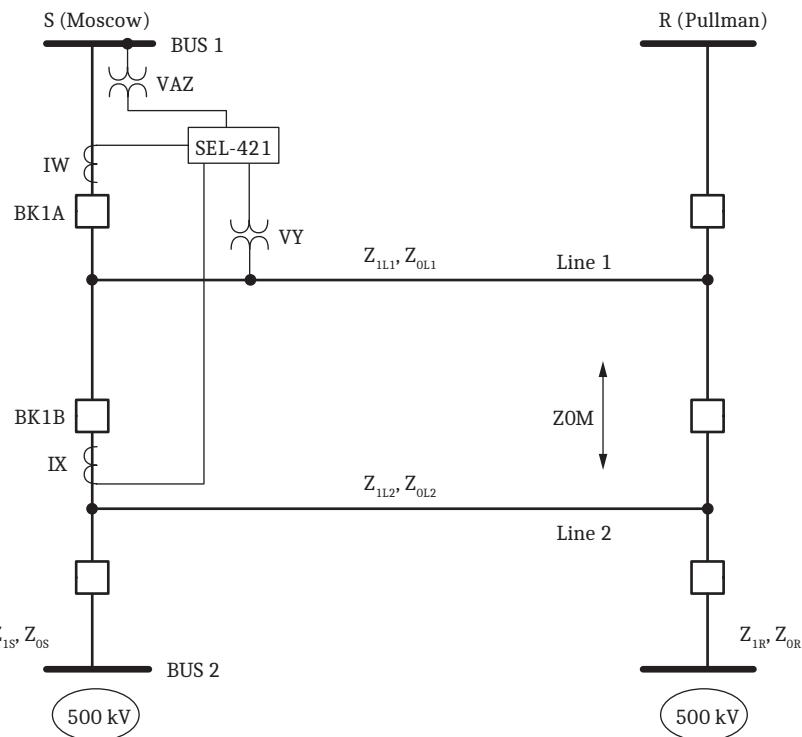
Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>Directional Control (Group)</b>		
ORDER	Ground Directional Element Priority (combine Q, V, I)	QV
E32IV	Zero-Sequence Voltage And Current Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	1
<b>Pole-Open Detection Settings (Group)</b>		
EPO	Pole-Open Detection (52, V)	52
SPOD	Single-Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)	0.500
3POD	Three-Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)	0.500
<b>Trip Logic Settings (Group)</b>		
TR	Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z1T OR Z2T OR 51S1T
TRSOTF	Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1
DTA	Direct Transfer Trip A-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
DTB	Direct Transfer Trip B-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
DTC	Direct Transfer Trip C-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
BK1MTR	Manual Trip – Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	OC1 OR PB8_PUL
ULTR	Unlatch Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	TRGTR
ULMTR1	Unlatch Manual Trip – Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NOT (52AA1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1)
TOPD	Trip During Open Pole Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	2.000
TULO	Trip Unlatch Option (1, 2, 3, 4)	3
Z2GTSP	Zone 2 Ground Distance Time Delay SPT (Y, N)	N
67QGSP	Zone 2 Dir. Neg.-Seq./Residual O/C Single Pole Trip (Y, N)	N
TDUR1D	SPT Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	6.000
TDUR3D	3PT Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	9.000
E3PT	Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	1
E3PT1	Breaker 1 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)	1
ER	Event Report Trigger (SELOGIC Equation)	R_TRIG Z2P OR R_TRIG Z2G OR R_TRIG 51S1 OR R_TRIG Z3P OR R_TRIG Z3G
<b>Main Board (Outputs)</b>		
OUT101	(SELOGIC Equation)	3PT

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n is 1 for BK1, 2 for BK2, and L for Line.

# 500 kV Parallel Transmission Lines With Mutual Coupling Example

*Figure 6.3* shows double-ended overhead 500 kV parallel lines with SEL-421 protection at each end of the first circuit. These transmission lines have zero-sequence mutual coupling. This example explains how to calculate settings for the SEL-421 at Station S that protects Line 1 in *Figure 6.3* between Stations S and R.

This application example uses communications-assisted tripping with a digital communications channel to provide high-speed protection for faults along the 500 kV circuit. Distance protection is enabled.



**Figure 6.3 500 kV Parallel Overhead Transmission Lines**

## Power System Data

*Table 6.7* lists the power system data for this application example. Substitute the values and parameters that correspond to your system when you set the relay using this example as a guide.

**Table 6.7 System Data—500 kV Parallel Overhead Transmission Lines (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Parameter	Value
Nominal system line-to-line voltage	500 kV
Nominal relay current	5 A secondary
Nominal frequency	60 Hz
Line length	75 miles

**Table 6.7 System Data—500 kV Parallel Overhead Transmission Lines (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Parameter	Value
Line impedances: $Z_{1L1} = Z_{1L2}$ $Z_{0L1} = Z_{0L2}$	$44.78 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ$ primary $162.9 \Omega \angle 82.1^\circ$ primary
Zero-sequence mutual coupling: $Z_{0M}$	$88.35 \Omega \angle 76.6^\circ$ primary
Source S impedances: $Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	$50 \Omega \angle 88^\circ$ primary
Source R impedances: $Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	$20 \Omega \angle 88^\circ$ primary
PTR (Potential transformer ratio)	500 kV:111.11 V = 4500
CTR (Current transformer ratio)	2000:5 = 400
Phase rotation	ABC

Convert the power system impedances from primary to secondary so you can later calculate protection settings. *Table 6.8* lists the corresponding secondary impedances. Convert the impedances to secondary ohms as follows:

$$k = \frac{CTR}{PTR} = \frac{400}{4500} = 0.089$$

**Equation 6.6**

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{1L1(\text{secondary})} &= k \cdot Z_{1L1(\text{primary})} \\ &= 0.089 \cdot (44.78 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ) \\ &= 3.98 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.7****Table 6.8 Secondary Impedances**

Parameter	Value
Line impedances: $Z_{1L1} = Z_{1L2}$ $Z_{0L1} = Z_{0L2}$	$3.99 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ$ secondary $14.50 \Omega \angle 82.1^\circ$ secondary
Zero-sequence mutual coupling: $Z_{0M}$	$7.86 \Omega \angle 76.6^\circ$ secondary
Source S impedances: $Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	$4.45 \Omega \angle 88^\circ$ secondary
Source R impedances: $Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	$1.78 \Omega \angle 88^\circ$ secondary

The maximum load current is 1302 A primary and occurs when the parallel line is out of service.

## Application Summary

This application is for two circuit breakers, single-pole tripping application with the following functions:

- POTT (permissive overreaching transfer tripping) scheme
- Three zones of phase (mho) and ground (mho and quadrilateral) distance protection
  - Zone 1, forward-looking, instantaneous underreaching protection
  - Zone 2, forward-looking, communications-assisted and time-delayed tripping
  - Zone 3, reverse-looking, prevents unwanted tripping during current reversals
- Inverse-time directional zero-sequence overcurrent backup protection
- SOTF protection, fast tripping when the circuit breaker closes

Relay settings that are not mentioned in this example do not apply to this application example.

## Global Settings

### General Global Settings

The SEL-421 has settings for identification. These settings allow you to identify the following:

- Station (SID)
- Relay (RID)
- Circuit Breaker 1 (BID1)
- Circuit Breaker 2 (BID2)

You can enter as many as 40 characters per identification setting.

**SID := MOSCOW - 500 kV** Station Identifier (40 characters)

**RID := SEL-421 Relay** Relay Identifier (40 characters)

Configure the SEL-421 for two circuit breakers. This particular application uses two circuit breakers because the terminal is a circuit breaker-and-a-half configuration.

**NUMBK := 2** Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)

**BID1 := Circuit Breaker 1** Breaker 1 Identifier (40 characters)

**BID2 := Circuit Breaker 2** Breaker 2 Identifier (40 characters)

You can select both the nominal frequency and phase rotation.

**NFREQ := 60** Nominal System Frequency (50, 60 Hz)

**PHROT := ABC** System Phase Rotation (ABC, ACB)

## Current and Voltage Source Selection

The voltage and current source selection is for two circuit breakers in a circuit breaker-and-a-half configuration. Set ESS to 3.

**ESS := 3** Current and Voltage Source Selection (Y, N, 1, 2, 3, 4)

After you select 3 for setting ESS, the relay automatically sets LINEI, BK1I, and BK2I as follows:

LINEI := COMB Line Current Source (IW, COMB)

BK1I := IW Breaker 1 Current Source (IW, IX, NA)

BK2I := IX Breaker 2 Current Source (IW, IX, NA)

In this application example Circuit Breaker BK1A is Breaker 1 in the relay settings and BK1B is Breaker 2 in the relay settings.

*Figure 6.4 illustrates the current and voltage sources for this particular application. The relay uses potential input VY and the combination of current inputs IW and IX for line relaying; potential input VAZ is for synchronism check. Autoreclose and Synchronism-Check Example on page 6.139 describes how to apply the synchronism-check function.*

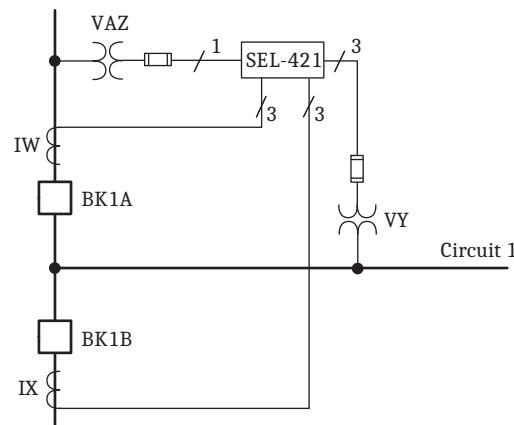


Figure 6.4 Circuit Breaker-and-a-Half Arrangement: Station S, Line 1

## Breaker Monitor Circuit Breaker Configuration

Set the relay to indicate that both circuit breakers are single-pole trip type.

BK1TYP := 1 Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single-Pole = 1, Three-Pole = 3)

BK2TYP := 1 Breaker 2 Trip Type (Single-Pole = 1, Three-Pole = 3)

### Circuit Breaker 1 Inputs

The SEL-421 uses normally open auxiliary contacts from the circuit breakers to determine whether each pole is opened or closed.

52AA1 := IN101 A-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

52AB1 := IN102 B-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

52AC1 := IN103 C-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

### Circuit Breaker 2 Inputs

52AA2 := IN104 A-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)

52AB2 := IN105 B-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)

52AC2 := IN106 C-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)

## Group Settings

### Line Configuration

The SEL-421 has four transformer turns ratio settings that convert the secondary potentials and currents that the relay measures to the corresponding primary values. These settings are the potential transformer and current transformer ratios PTRY, PTRZ, CTRW, and CTRX. Use the Y potential input for line relaying and the Z-potential input for synchronism checks. Enable the voltage and current source selection so you can combine W and X current inputs for the line current. VNOMY and VNOMZ specify the nominal secondary line-to-line voltage of the potential transformers (see *Figure 6.4*).

**CTRW := 400** Current Transformer Ratio—Input W (1–50000)  
**CTRX := 400** Current Transformer Ratio—Input X (1–50000)  
**PTRY := 4500** Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Y (1–10000)  
**VNOMY := 111** PT Nominal Voltage (L–L)—Input Y (60–300 V secondary)  
**PTRZ := 4500** Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Z (1–10000)  
**VNOMZ := 111** PT Nominal Voltage (L–L)—Input Z (60–300 V secondary)

Enter the secondary value of the positive-sequence impedance of the protected line. See *Table 6.8* for the secondary line impedances.

**Z1MAG := 3.99** Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)  
**Z1ANG := 87.6** Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)

Enter the secondary value of the zero-sequence impedance of the protected line.

**Z0MAG := 14.50** Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)  
**Z0ANG := 82.1** Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)

Enable the fault locator.

**EFLLOC := Y** Fault Location (Y, N)

The LL setting is the line length. This value has no defined unit; you can set the line length in miles, kilometers, ohms, etc. Set the length in miles.

**LL := 75.00** Line Length (0.10–999)

The relay fault locator uses the values you enter for Z1MAG, Z1ANG, Z0MAG, Z0ANG, and LL.

## Relay Configuration

You can select from zero to five phase mho (E21MP), phase quadrilateral (E21XP), ground mho (E21MG), and ground quadrilateral (E21XG) distance zones. You can independently select the number of zones per type of distance protection. Select only the number of zones needed. For this application example, use three zones of phase and ground distance protection.

**E21MP := 3** Mho Phase Distance Zones (N, 1–5)  
**E21XP := 0** Quadrilateral Phase Distance Zones (N, 1–5)  
**E21MG := 3** Mho Ground Distance Zones (N, 1–5)  
**E21XG := 3** Quadrilateral Ground Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

Now enable the other logic you will need for this application example.

You do not need CVT transient detection if the SIR (Source Impedance Ratio) is less than five. SIR is equal to the ratio of the local source impedance to the relay reach. Calculate the ratio based on the Zone 1 reach because you do not want Zone 1 distance protection to overreach during an external fault. Double the source impedance magnitude because the relay measures half the total fault current when the parallel line is in service and the fault is located at the remote bus.

If the application does not require the fastest possible protection, you can still use this logic to block Zone 1 for as long as 1.5 cycles during the CCVT transient for added security. This logic does unblock and allow operation of Zone 1 as soon as it determines the calculated impedance is stable and not fluctuating because of the CCVT transient. Because of the unblocking of this logic, it may not block Zone 1 for the full 1.5 cycles.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SIR} &= \frac{2 \cdot |Z_{1S}|}{0.8 \cdot |Z_{1L}|} \\ &= \frac{2 \cdot 4.45 \Omega}{0.8 \cdot 3.99 \Omega} \\ &= 2.79, \text{ SIR} < 5 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.8**

**ECVT := N** CVT Transient Detection (Y, N)

The transmission line is not series-compensated.

**ESERCMP := N** Series-Compensated Line Logic (Y, N)

You can select a common time delay or an independent time delay per zone for phase and ground distance protection. If you choose independent timing, evolving faults (such as those changing from single phase to multiphase) cause the timer to reset and result in additional delay. Select common time delay for this application.

**ECDTD := Y** Distance Element Common Time Delay (Y, N)

The SOTF logic permits tripping by specified protection elements for a settable time after the circuit breaker closes.

**ESOTF := Y** Switch-On-to-Fault (Y, N)

Do not enable the Out-of-Step logic for this application example.

**E0OS := N** Out-of-Step (Y, N)

Do not enable the load-encroachment logic, as the minimum apparent load impedance is outside the mho phase distance characteristics.

**ELOAD := N** Load Encroachment (Y, N)

Use Level 1 high-set instantaneous phase overcurrent element for SOTF protection.

**E50P := 1** Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

This application does not require residual ground overcurrent protection.

**E50G := N** Residual Ground Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

This application does not require negative-sequence overcurrent protection.

**E50Q := N** Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

Use inverse-time overcurrent protection to provide backup protection for high-resistance ground faults. The 51S1 element provides backup protection for unbalanced faults if both the communications-assisted and step distance protection fail to operate.

**E51S := 1** Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element (N, 1–3)

Set E32 to AUTO or AUTO2 and the relay automatically calculates the settings corresponding to the ground directional element (32G).

**E32 := AUTO2** Directional Control (Y, AUTO, AUTO2)

Use the two-channel POTT trip scheme (POTT2) to quickly clear faults internal to the protected line.

**ECOMM := POTT2** Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)

Fuses or molded case circuit breakers often protect potential transformers. Operation of one or more fuses, or molded case circuit breakers, results in a loss of polarizing potential inputs to the relay. Loss of one or more phase voltages prevents the relay from properly determining fault distance or direction.

Occasional loss-of-potential to the distance relay, while unavoidable, is detectable. When the relay detects a loss-of-potential condition, the relay can block distance element operation, block or enable forward-looking directional overcurrent elements, and issue an alarm for any true loss-of-potential condition.

If line-side PTs are used, the circuit breaker(s) must be closed for the LOP logic to detect an LOP condition. Therefore, if three-phase potential to the relay is lost while the circuit breaker(s) is open (e.g., the PT fuses are removed while the line is de-energized), the relay cannot detect a loss-of-potential condition when the circuit breaker(s) closes again. At circuit breaker closing, the relay can detect one or two missing potentials that occurred while the circuit breaker was open. See *Loss-of-Potential Logic* on page 5.27 for more information.

*Table 6.9 lists the three choices for enabling LOP.*

**Table 6.9 LOP Enable Options**

Option	Description
N	The LOP logic operates but does not disable voltage-polarized directional elements, distance elements, and forward-looking directional overcurrent elements. Use LOP in this case for alarm only.
Y	The relay disables all voltage-polarized directional elements and distance elements, but enables forward-looking directional overcurrent elements. These forward-looking directional overcurrent elements effectively become nondirectional and provide overcurrent protection during an LOP condition.
Y1	The relay disables all voltage-polarized directional elements and distance elements. The relay also disables the overcurrent elements controlled by the voltage-polarized directional elements.

Set ELOP to Y1 for this application example. This choice reduces the chances of false tripping because of a loss-of-potential condition.

**ELOP := Y1** Loss-of-Potential (Y, Y1, N)

Enable the Advanced Settings so you can properly set the zero-sequence compensation factors for the zero-sequence mutual coupling between the parallel transmission lines.

**EADVS := Y** Advanced Settings (Y, N)

The relay uses positive-sequence memory voltage as the polarizing quantity for the distance element calculations. Memory polarization ensures proper operation during zero-voltage three-phase faults and provides expansion of the mho characteristic back toward the source impedance, improving resistance fault coverage.

In systems that have low inertia, such as inverter-based systems, the system frequency can change rapidly, and in these systems, SEL recommends using shorter memory, i.e., VMEMC = 0. This setting does limit the amount of expansion of the mho characteristic. If your application requires more expansion or you have series-compensation, you might need longer memory, and you should set VMEMC to 1. If you have enabled the series-compensation logic, ESERCMP = Y, the VMEMC setting is forced to 1 and hidden. This setting is only available if EADVS = Y.

**VMEMC := 1** Memory Voltage Control Equation (SELOGIC)

## Phase Distance Elements (21MP)

### Mho Phase Distance Element Reach

Employ each zone of distance protection as follows:

- Zone 1—Instantaneous underreaching direct tripping
- Zone 2—Forward-looking tripping elements for the POTT scheme and backup tripping
- Zone 3—Current reversal guard for the POTT scheme, echo tripping, and weak infeed logic

#### Zone 1 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 1 phase distance protection provides instantaneous protection for phase-to-phase, phase-to-phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults in the first 80 percent of the transmission line. Errors in the current transformers, potential transformers, modeled transmission line data, and fault study data do not permit setting of Zone 1 for 100 percent of the transmission line. Unwanted tripping could occur for faults just beyond the remote end of the line if you set Zone 1 for 100 percent of the transmission line.

Set Zone 1 phase distance protection equal to 80 percent of the transmission line positive-sequence impedance.

$$Z1MP = 0.8 \cdot Z_{IL1} = 3.19 \Omega$$

**Z1MP := 3.19** Zone 1 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

#### Zone 2 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 2 phase distance protection must have adequate reach to detect all phase-to-phase, phase-to-phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults along the protected line. Set Zone 2 phase distance reach to 120 percent of the positive-sequence impedance of the transmission line. This setting provides high-speed tripping via the communications channel for faults located in the last 20 percent of the line.

$$Z2MP = 1.2 \cdot Z_{IL1} = 4.79 \Omega$$

**Z2MP := 4.79** Zone 2 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

#### Zone 3 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 3 phase distance protection must have adequate reach to prevent unwanted tripping during current reversals (this application example uses a permissive overreaching transfer tripping (POTT) scheme). Set the Zone 3 reach equal to

Zone 2 and rely on the length of the protected transmission line for the safety margin. This setting makes the Zone 3 fault coverage greater than the Zone 2 fault coverage at the remote terminal.

$$Z3MP = Z2MP = 4.79 \Omega$$

$Z3MP := 4.79$  Zone 3 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Ground Distance Elements (21MG and 21XG)

### Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Employ each zone of distance protection as follows:

- Zone 1—Instantaneous underreaching direct tripping
- Zone 2—Forward-looking tripping elements for the POTT scheme and backup tripping
- Zone 3—Current reversal guard for the POTT scheme, echo tripping, and weak infeed logic

### Zone 1 Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Zone 1 mho ground distance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 1 mho phase distance protection; the reach setting should be no greater than 80 percent of the line.

$$Z1MG = 0.8 \cdot Z_{IL1} = 3.19 \Omega$$

$Z1MG := 3.19$  Zone 1 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

### Zone 2 Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Zone 2 mho and ground distance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 2 mho phase distance protection; the reach setting is 120 percent of the line.

$$Z2MG = 1.2 \cdot Z_{IL1} = 4.79 \Omega$$

$Z2MG := 4.79$  Zone 2 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

### Zone 3 Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

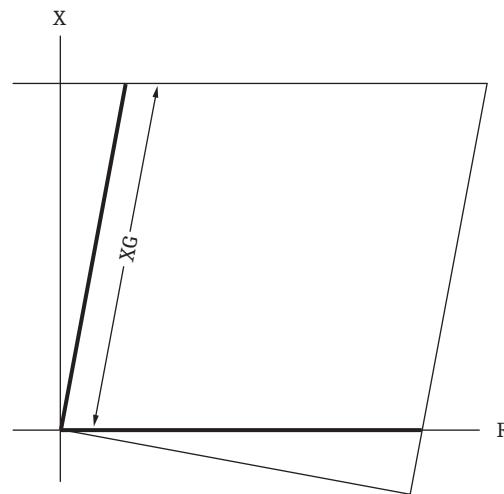
Zone 3 mho ground distance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 3 mho phase distance protection; it equals the Zone 2 reach.

$$Z3MG = Z2MG = 4.79 \Omega$$

$Z3MG := 4.79$  Zone 3 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Reach

The reactive reach for each zone of quadrilateral ground distance protection lies on the relay characteristic angle (Z1ANG), rather than on the ordinate (reactance) of the impedance plane (see *Figure 6.5*).



**Figure 6.5 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Reactive Reach Setting**

### Zone 1 Reactance

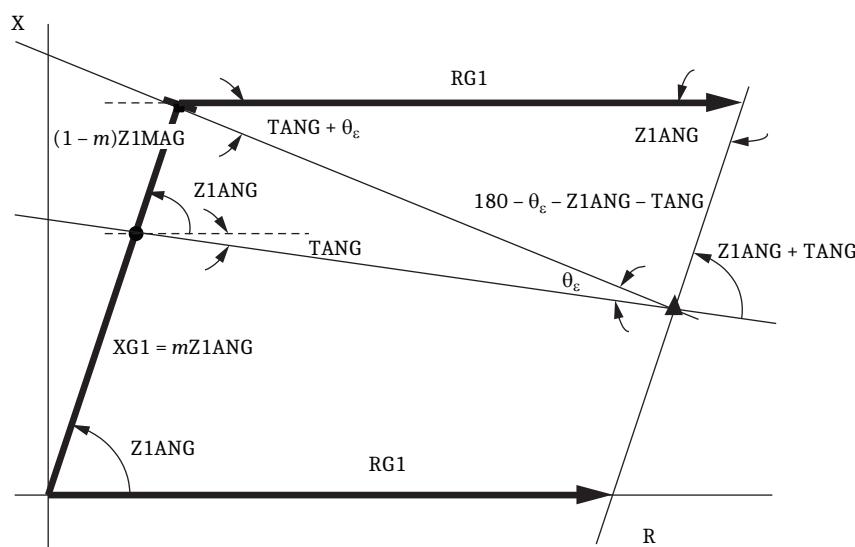
Zone 1 quadrilateral ground distance reactance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 1 mho phase distance protection; the reach setting should be no greater than 80 percent of the line.

$$XG1 = 0.8 \cdot Z_{1L1} = 3.19 \Omega$$

XG1 := 3.19 Zone 1 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

### Zone 1 Resistance

One of the considerations in determining the setting of the resistive reach involves PT and CT composite angle error  $\theta_e$ . For a Zone 1 application, the requirement is that Zone 1 never overreaches for any external fault. Assuming that for resistive faults at the remote bus there is a PT and CT composite angle error  $\theta_e$ , the effective reactance measured will tilt down an extra  $\theta_e$  degrees, as shown in *Figure 6.6*.



**Figure 6.6 CT and VT Composite Angle Error Evaluation for Zone 1 Resistive Reach**

For increasing RG1, the intersection with the Zone 1 reactive line is the indication of  $RG1_{MAX}$ , the maximum secure resistive reach setting for Zone 1. Using the law of sines and trigonometry, you can calculate  $RG1_{MAX}$  by considering the per-unit reach  $m$  of the Zone 1 reactance  $XG1$  and the PT and CT composite angle error  $\theta_e$  by using *Equation 6.9*.

$$RG1_{MAX} = \frac{\sin(\theta_e + Z1ANG)}{\sin(\theta_e)} \cdot (1 - m) \cdot Z1MAG$$

**Equation 6.9**

*Equation 6.9* defines  $RG1_{MAX}$ , taking into account the error  $\theta_e$ .  $RG1_{MAX}$  is a function of the reactance reach setting ( $XG1$ ), the positive-sequence line impedance magnitude ( $Z1MAG$ ) and angle ( $Z1ANG$ ), and the total angular error  $\theta_e$ .

$XG1$  is set at 80 percent of the transmission line (i.e.,  $m = 0.8$  per unit); the positive-sequence impedance of the overhead transmission line  $Z_{1L1}$  is  $3.99 \Omega$  secondary (from the rectangular form of  $Z_{1L1}$  in *Table 6.7*). The composite angle error  $\theta_e$  must be defined with consideration of actual values for the applied PT and CT. Considering a composite angular error equal to  $2^\circ$ , for this specific application, the secure resistive reach setting according to *Equation 6.9* is:

$$\begin{aligned} RG1 &= \frac{\sin(2^\circ + 87.6^\circ)}{\sin(2^\circ)} \cdot (1 - 0.8) \cdot 3.99 \\ &= 22.875 \Omega \text{ secondary} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.10**

If the SPT scheme is applied, you may need to reduce the resistive reach to coordinate with the load, especially in the case of long lines, because the quadrilateral distance element may overreach when there is an open-pole condition on adjacent/parallel lines. For the protected line, the quadrilateral distance elements is blocked during an SPO condition on the line, which is why the mhos are enabled in parallel with quadrilateral elements.

In this application example, consider that the max load gives a limit of  $15 \Omega$  for the resistive reach.

$$RG1 = 15 \Omega$$

$RG1 := 15$  Zone 1 Resistance (0.05–50  $\Omega$  secondary)

## Zone 2 Reactance

Zone 2 quadrilateral ground distance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 2 mho phase distance protection; the reach setting is 120 percent of the line.

$$XG2 = 1.2 \cdot Z_{1L1} = 1.2 \cdot 3.99 = 4.79 \Omega$$

$XG2 := 4.79$  Zone 2 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64  $\Omega$  secondary)

## Zone 2 Resistance

Set Zone 2 quadrilateral resistive reach as follows:

$$RG2 = RG1 = 15$$

**Equation 6.11**

$RG2 := 15$  Zone 2 Resistance (0.05–50  $\Omega$  secondary)

### Zone 3 Reactance

Zone 3 quadrilateral ground distance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 3 mho phase distance protection; it equals Zone 2 reach.

$$XG3 = XG2 = 4.79 \Omega$$

$XG3 := 4.79$  Zone 3 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64  $\Omega$  secondary)

### Zone 3 Resistance

The Zone 3 quadrilateral resistive reach is also scaled by an additional factor of 125 percent to ensure that it has greater coverage than the remote Zone 2 during external resistive ground faults behind the local terminal.

$$RG3 = RG2 = RG1 = 15 \Omega$$

$RG3 := 15.00$  Zone 3 Resistance (0.05–50  $\Omega$  secondary)

### Quadrilateral Ground Polarizing Quantity

You must enter two final settings for quadrilateral ground distance protection because Advanced Settings are enabled. These settings are XGPOL and TANGG.

XGPOL allows you to choose the polarizing quantity for the quadrilateral ground distance protection. You can choose either negative- or zero-sequence current. Choose appropriately to reduce overreach and underreach of the reactance line. The reactance line can underreach or overreach during high-resistance single phase-to-ground faults. Nonhomogeneous negative- or zero-sequence networks can cause this underreach or overreach.

Figure 6.7 defines whether the negative- or zero-sequence network is homogeneous.

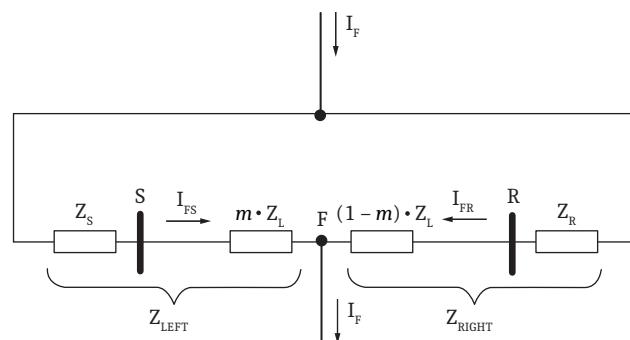


Figure 6.7 Definition of Homogeneous Network

$Z_{LEFT}$  is the total impedance up to the fault (F) on the left-hand side, while  $Z_{RIGHT}$  is the total impedance up to the fault on the right-hand side. A network is homogeneous with respect to the particular fault location if *Equation 6.11* is satisfied:

$$\frac{X_{LEFT}}{R_{LEFT}} = \frac{X_{RIGHT}}{R_{RIGHT}}$$

**Equation 6.12**

Use *Equation 6.13* and *Equation 6.14* to determine the zero-sequence and negative-sequence homogeneity:

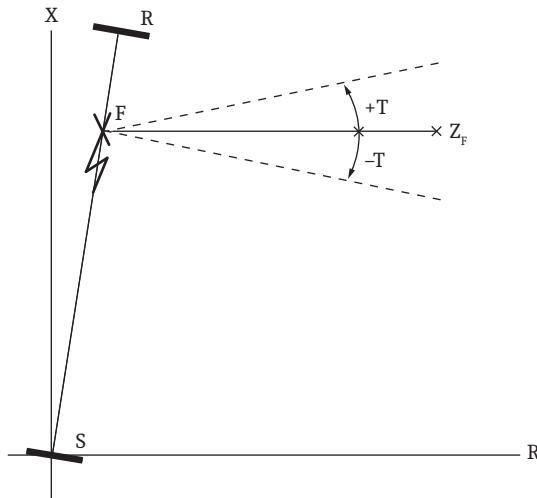
$$T_0 = \arg \left( \frac{Z_{0S} + Z_{0L} + Z_{0R}}{(1 - m) \cdot Z_{0L} + Z_{0R}} \right)$$

**Equation 6.13**

$$T_2 = \arg \left( \frac{Z_{1S} + Z_{1L} + Z_{1R}}{(1-m) \cdot Z_{1L} + Z_{1R}} \right)$$

**Equation 6.14**

The values  $T_0$  and  $T_2$  represent how much the apparent fault impedance ( $Z_F$ ) measured by relay tilts up or down (electrical degrees) because of the nonhomogeneity of the corresponding network for a fault at location  $m$  (see *Figure 6.8*).

**Figure 6.8 Tilt in Apparent Fault Impedance Resulting From Nonhomogeneity**

Calculate  $T_0$  and  $T_2$  for a ground fault at the remote bus (i.e.,  $m$  equals one per unit). The magnitude of whichever angle is greater indicates that the corresponding network is less homogeneous for a ground fault at the remote bus. The remote bus is selected for the fault location to prevent Zone 1 ground distance overreach.

*Table 6.10* provides the results of *Equation 6.13* and *Equation 6.14* for both the negative-sequence and zero-sequence networks. The negative-sequence network is more homogeneous than the zero-sequence network because the magnitude of  $T_2$  is less than the magnitude of  $T_0$ .

**Table 6.10 Tilt Resulting From Nonhomogeneity**

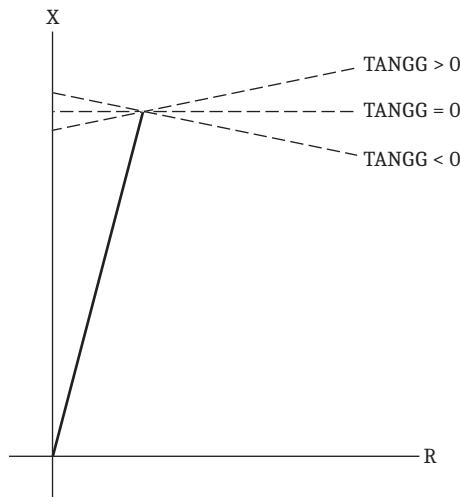
Calculation	Angle
$T_2$	-0.2°
$T_0$	-4.1°

Select negative-sequence current flowing in the line as the polarizing quantity for the ground distance quadrilateral reactance measurement.

XGPOL := I2 Quadrilateral Ground Polarizing Quantity (I2, IG)

### Nonhomogeneous Correction Angle

TANGG is the nonhomogeneous angle setting that also helps prevent overreach or underreach by compensating the angle of the reactance line.



**Figure 6.9 Nonhomogeneous Angle Setting**

Set TANGG to prevent the Zone 1 quadrilateral ground distance reactance measurement from overreaching for ground faults located at the remote bus.

*Equation 6.14 (T<sub>2</sub>) from Quadrilateral Ground Polarizing Quantity was approximately zero. Therefore, set TANGG equal to zero.*

TANGG := 0 Nonhomogeneous Correction Angle (-40.0 to +40.0 degrees)

## Zero-Sequence Current Compensation Factors

Zero-sequence current compensation helps to keep the phase and ground distance elements at the same reach if you set the reach equal per zone (for example, Z1MP = Z1MG). Ground distance elements should measure fault impedance in terms of positive-sequence impedance only.

The relay has three zero-sequence current compensation factors (k01, k0, and k0R). The Zone 1 ground distance element has a dedicated zero-sequence current compensation factor (k01). Advanced Settings are enabled for this particular example; set two independent zero-sequence current compensation factors, one for forward-looking (k0) zones and one for reverse-looking (k0R) zones.

The SEL-421 ground distance elements do not employ zero-sequence mutual coupling compensation. Zero-sequence mutual coupling can cause under/over-reaching problems on both the faulted line and the nonfaulted line-relaying terminals for parallel line applications employing ground distance elements. Set the residual current compensation factors k0 and k0R appropriately to compensate for the effect of mutual coupling on parallel lines.

Apply the following expression for the Zone 1 zero-sequence current compensation factor.

$$\begin{aligned}
 k01 &= \frac{Z_{0L1} - Z_{1L1}}{3 \cdot Z_{1L1}} \\
 &= \frac{14.50 \Omega \angle 82.1^\circ - 3.99 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ}{3 \cdot 3.99 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ} \\
 &= 0.88 \angle -7.58^\circ
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.15**

k0M1 := 0.880 Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)

k0A1 := -7.58 Zone 1 ZSC Factor Angle (-180.0 to +180.0 degrees)

Zone 2 ground distance elements tend to underreach for faults at the remote bus because residual current flows in the same direction for both parallel lines. Apply the following expression for the forward compensation factor so that Zone 2 ground distance elements see ground faults at the remote bus when zero-sequence mutual coupling is a concern.

$$\begin{aligned} k_0 &= \frac{Z_{0L1} - Z_{1L1} + Z_{0M}}{3 \cdot Z_{1L1}} \\ &= \frac{14.50 \Omega \angle 82.1^\circ - 3.99 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ + 7.86 \Omega \angle 76.6^\circ}{3 \cdot 3.99 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ} \\ &= 1.536 \angle -9.04^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.16**

**KOM := 1.536** Forward Zones ZSC Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)

**KOA := -9.04** Forward Zones ZSC Factor Angle (-180.0 to +180.0 degrees)

Set the reverse compensation factor equal to the forward compensation factor so that Zone 3 ground distance protection has the same reach for external faults as the remote Zone 2 ground distance protection.

**KOMR := 1.536** Reverse Zones ZSC Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)

**KOAR := -9.04** Reverse Zones ZSC Factor Angle (-180.0 to +180.0 degrees)

### Parallel Line Out-of-Service

When the parallel line is out-of-service, Zone 2 and 3 ground distance elements overreach; these elements still coordinate properly during external faults because the elements overreach by the same amount. Consider using an alternate settings group if Zone 2 ground distance protection provides time-delayed backup protection; Zone 2 ground distance protection and downstream Zone 1 ground distance protection could coordinate poorly.

## Distance Element Common Time Delay

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TIDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

Set the appropriate timers Z1D, Z2, and Z3D for both phase and ground distance elements.

There is no need to delay Zone 1 distance protection since it trips instantaneously.

**Z1D = 0.000** Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

Zone 2 distance protection must coordinate with downstream Zone 1 distance protection, downstream circuit breaker operating time, and a safety margin. A typical Zone 2 phase and ground distance time delay setting is 20 cycles.

**Z2D := 20.000** Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

Set Zone 3 for zero time delay.

**Z3D := 0.000** Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

## SOTF Scheme

SOTF logic is enabled when the circuit breaker closes. This logic provides protection for a short duration (setting SOTFD) until other protection (such as tripping from SELOGIC control equations TR, TRCOMM, and TRCOMM) is available. The TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation defines which protection ele-

ments cause the relay to trip when the SOTF scheme is active. Assertion of the protection elements assigned to TRSOTF during the SOTFD time causes the relay to trip instantaneously.

Apply SOTF when using line-side potentials for relaying. Use nondirectional overcurrent protection to clear close-in faults. Also use instantaneous overreaching distance protection to clear faults along the line. Assign instantaneous Zone 2 mho phase and ground distance protection plus Level 1 phase overcurrent element to TRSOTF.

**TRSOTF := Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1** Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

## Single-Pole SOTF

Single-pole tripping is applied for this particular example. The ability to single-pole trip when SOTF is enabled helps improve transient power system stability. The setting ESPSTF enables single-pole switch-onto-fault protection; the SOTF is armed following a single-pole reclose attempt. Enable this option.

**ESPSTF := Y** Single-Pole Switch-On-Fault (Y, N)

## Voltage Reset

You can configure the logic so the SOTF enable duration resets within at least 5 cycles after it first asserted, but before the SOTFD timer expires. To quickly reset the SOTF period, the relay must sense that the positive-sequence voltage is greater than the VRSTPU setting multiplied by the nominal voltage.

Use setting EVRST (Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset) to enable fast reset. The advantage of resetting SOTF protection quickly is that unwanted tripping does not occur for subsequent faults external to the remote terminals during the SOTF period; these trips can occur if you set instantaneous Zone 2 distance protection elements in the TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation. Enable the voltage reset option, and leave VRSTPU = 0.8.

**EVRST := Y** Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset (Y, N)

## SOTF Initiation

The SOTF logic asserts via one or both of the following methods:

- A change in the normally open auxiliary contact 52A status showing that the circuit breaker has just opened
- Assertion of the relay control input assigned to the circuit breaker close bus

The 52A method works well for both single and multiple circuit breaker applications and does not require an input from the close bus. However, the close bus method only enables SOTF protection immediately following the close command to the circuit breaker. For more information, see *Switch-On-Fault Logic on page 5.131*.

Select the 52A option for this application and set the delay (52AEND) shorter than the shortest reclose open interval.

**52AEND := 10.000** 52A Pole-Open Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

Turn off CLOEND (CLSMON Delay) because this method is not used.

**CLOEND := OFF** CLSMON or Single Pole-Open Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

## SOTF Duration

Setting SOTFD determines the longest period the SOTF logic can assert after the circuit breaker closes.

**SOTFD := 10.000** Switch-On-Fault Enable Duration (0.500–16000 cycles)

## Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements

Use 50P1, Level 1 phase instantaneous overcurrent element, as a nondirectional high-set phase overcurrent element for SOTF protection. If the local circuit breaker closes into a close-in three-phase bolted fault with line-side potential transformers, the polarizing voltage for the phase distance elements is zero. Therefore, the distance protection does not operate. In this case, the 50P1 element quickly trips the circuit breaker because this overcurrent element does not rely on the polarizing voltage.

To rapidly clear faults, set 50PIP equal to 50 percent of the fault current measured at the local terminal for a close-in three-phase fault; use weak source conditions so that the relay operates for low-level fault current.

**50PIP := 7.21** Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

This application uses 50P1 as an instantaneous overcurrent element; you do not need time delay.

**67PID := 0.000** Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

This application uses 50P1 as a nondirectional overcurrent element; place no conditions on torque control.

**67PTC := 1** Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Selectable Operating Quantity Time Overcurrent Element 1

Use inverse-time overcurrent protection to provide backup protection for high-resistance ground faults. The 51S1 element provides backup protection for unbalanced faults if both the communications-assisted and step distance protection fail to operate.

Select zero-sequence line current as the operating quantity.

**51S1O := 3I0L** 51S1 Operate Quantity (I<sub>an</sub>, I<sub>bn</sub>, I<sub>cn</sub>, IMAX<sub>n</sub>, I<sub>1L</sub>, 3I<sub>2L</sub>, 3I<sub>0n</sub>)

The *n* in the 51S1O setting is L for line, 1 for BK1, and 2 for BK2.

The fault current ( $3I_0$ ) measured by the relay for a bolted single phase-to-ground fault at the remote station with both lines in-service is 2.25 A secondary. (A remote end fault for the downstream relay gives a fault current of 1.22 A secondary.) Set the pickup to 30 to 50 percent of  $3I_0$ .

**51S1P = 0.50** 51S1 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary)

Use the following formula to determine approximately how much primary fault resistance coverage ( $R_F$ ) is provided by 51S1P on a radial basis:

$$\begin{aligned} R_F &= \frac{\text{PTR}}{\text{CTR}} \cdot \frac{\text{VNOMY} / \sqrt{3}}{51\text{S1P}} \\ &= \frac{4500}{400} \cdot \frac{111.11 \text{ V} / \sqrt{3}}{0.50 \text{ A}} \\ &= 1443.36 \Omega \text{ primary} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.17**

---

**NOTE:** Use your company practices and philosophy when determining these settings.

Use the following as a guide to set the curve and time dial; for secure backup protection, perform a coordination study.

Set the local overcurrent element to coordinate with the downstream overcurrent element such that there is an 18-cycle (60 Hz nominal) safety margin for ground faults in front of the first downstream overcurrent element. Assume the operating time of the downstream overcurrent element is 12 cycles for a close-in ground fault. Therefore, set the local time-overcurrent element to operate approximately 30 cycles for ground faults in front of the first downstream overcurrent element.

**51S1C = U3** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5)

**51S1TD = 1.68** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15.0)

Set the overcurrent element to emulate electromechanical reset.

**51S1RS = Y** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Electromechanical Reset (Y, N)

Torque control the overcurrent element with the forward decision from the ground directional element.

**51S1TC = 32GF** 51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Zone/Level Direction

Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance element directions are fixed in the forward direction. You can select the other zones independently as forward-looking (F), or reverse-looking (R). Set Zone 3 distance elements reverse-looking, because these are blocking elements for the POTT trip scheme.

**DIR3 := R** Zone/Level 3 Directional Control (F, R)

## Directional Control

The SEL-421 uses an array of directional elements to supervise the ground distance elements and residual directional overcurrent elements during ground fault-conditions. Internal logic automatically selects the best choice for the ground directional element (32G) from among the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32QG), zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32V), and the zero-sequence current-polarized directional element (32I).

The relay setting ORDER determines the order in which the relay selects directional elements to provide ground directional decisions. You can set ORDER with any combination of Q, V, and I. The listed order of these directional elements determines the priority in which these elements operate to provide the ground directional element. Only one specific directional element operates at any one time. Directional element classification is as follows:

- Q—Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element
- V—Zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element
- I—Zero-sequence current-polarized directional element

Set ORDER to QV. The first listed directional element choice, Q, is the first priority directional element to provide directional control for the ground distance elements and residual ground directional overcurrent elements. If Q is not operable, the second listed directional element choice, V, provides directional control for the ground distance elements and residual ground directional overcurrent elements. A polarizing quantity was not available for choice I, so I is not selected for this particular application example.

**ORDER := QV** Ground Directional Element Priority (combine Q, V, I)

SELOGIC control equation E32IV must assert to logical 1 to enable V or I for directional control of the ground distance elements and residual ground directional overcurrent elements. Set E32IV to logical 1.

E32IV := 1 Zero-Sequence Voltage and Current Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

## Pole-Open Detection

The setting EPO offers two options for deciding what conditions signify an open pole, as listed in *Table 6.11*.

**Table 6.11 Options for Enabling Pole-Open Logic**

Option	Description
EPO := V	<p>The logic declares a single-pole open if the corresponding phase undervoltage element asserts and the open-phase detection logic declares the pole is open. Select this option only if you use line-side potential transformers for relaying purposes. A typical setting for the 27PO, pole-open undervoltage threshold, is 60 percent of the nominal line-to-neutral voltage.</p> <p>Do not select this option when shunt reactors are applied, because the voltage slowly decays after the circuit breaker opens. With this option selected, the relay can incorrectly declare LOP during a pole-open condition if there is charging current that exceeds the pole-open current threshold.</p>
EPO := 52	<p>The logic declares a single-pole open if the corresponding 52A contact (52AA1, for example) from the circuit breaker deasserts and the open-phase detection logic declares that the pole is open.</p>

Select the second option because a 52A contact is available. The relay uses both open-phase detection and status information from the circuit breaker to make the most secure decision.

EPO := 52 Pole-Open Detection (52, V)

## Pole-Open Time Delay on Dropout

SPOD is the time delay on dropout after the Relay Word bit SPO deasserts. This time delay allows power system transients to settle after the open pole recloses, thereby stabilizing the ground distance elements corresponding to that phase. If a three-pole open condition (3PO) asserts, SPOD resets immediately.

SPOD := 0.500 Single-Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)

The setting 3POD establishes the time delay on dropout after the Relay Word bit 3PO deasserts. This delay is important when you use line-side potential transformers for relaying. Use the 3POD setting to stabilize the ground distance elements in case of pole scatter during closing of the circuit breaker(s).

3POD := 0.500 Three-Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)

## POTT Trip Scheme

The permissive overreaching transfer trip (POTT) scheme is selected to provide high-speed tripping for faults along the protected line.

The POTT scheme logic consists of four sections:

- Current reversal guard logic
- Echo
- Weak infeed logic
- Permission to Trip Received

## Current Reversal Guard Logic

You need current reversal guard for this parallel line application. When a reverse-looking element detects an external fault, the relay does not key the transmitter and ignores reception of a permissive signal from the remote terminal. The Zone 3 Reverse Block Delay (Z3RBD) timer extends these two conditions after a current reversal occurs and the reverse-looking elements drop out.

Set Z3RBD timer to accommodate for the following:

- Remote terminal R circuit breaker maximum opening time
- Maximum communications channel reset time
- Remote terminal R Zone 2 relay maximum reset time

Assume a circuit breaker opening time of 3 cycles, a communications channel reset time of 1 cycle, and remote Zone 2 relay reset time of 1 cycle. The sum of these times gives a conservative setting of 5 cycles for a three-cycle circuit breaker.

**Z3RBD := 5.000** Zone 3 Reverse Block Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

## Echo

If the local circuit breaker is open, or a weak infeed condition exists at the local terminal, the received permissive signal can echo back to the remote relay and cause it to issue a high-speed trip for faults beyond the remote relay Zone 1 reach. The SEL-421 includes logic that echoes the received permissive signal back to the remote terminal after specific conditions are satisfied. The echo logic includes timers for qualifying the permissive signal as well as timers for blocking the echo logic during specific conditions.

Use setting EBLKD (Echo Block Time Delay) to block the echo logic after drop-out of local permissive elements. The recommended setting for the EBLKD timer is the sum of the following:

- Remote terminal R circuit breaker opening time
- Communications channel round trip time
- Safety margin

Assume a circuit breaker opening time of 3 cycles, a communications channel round trip time of 2 cycles, and a safety margin of 5 cycles. The sum of these three times gives a conservative setting of 10 cycles for a 3-cycle circuit breaker.

**EBLKD := 10.000** Echo Block Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

The echo time delay, setting ETDPDU, makes certain that the reverse-looking elements at the receiving end have sufficient time to operate and block the received echo signal for external faults behind the remote terminal. The delay also guards the echo and weak infeed logic against noise bursts that can occur on the communications channel during close-in external faults.

Because of the brief duration of noise bursts and the pickup time for the reverse-looking elements, a received signal must be present for a short time to allow the POTT scheme to echo the permissive signal back to the remote terminal. The echo time delay pickup (ETDPDU) timer specifies the time a permissive trip signal must be present. The ETDPDU setting depends upon your communications equipment, but a conservative setting for this timer is 2 cycles.

**ETDPDU := 2.000** Echo Time Delay Pickup (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

The setting EDURD (Echo Duration Time-Delay) limits the duration of the echoed permissive signal. Once an echo signal initiates, it should remain for a minimum period of time and then stop, even if a terminal receives a continuous permissive signal. This termination of the echo signal prevents the permissive trip signal from latching between the two terminals. Assume a 3-cycle circuit breaker at the remote terminal and a 1-cycle channel delay. The sum of these two is a setting of 4 cycles.

EDURD := **4.000** Echo Duration Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

## Weak Infeed

The SEL-421 provides weak infeed logic to high-speed trip both line terminals for internal faults near the weak terminal. The weak terminal echoes the permissive signal back to the strong terminal and causes the strong terminal to trip. The weak terminal trips by converting the echoed permissive signal to a trip signal after satisfaction of specific conditions.

This application does not require use of the weak-infeed feature.

EWFC := **N** Weak Infeed Trip (Y, N, SP)

## Permission to Trip Received

Two Relay Word bits identify receipt of permission to trip:

- **PT1**—General permission to trip received
- **PT3**—Three-pole permission to trip received

Refer to *Cross-Country Fault Identification on page 6.42* for a detailed explanation of this particular communications-assisted tripping scheme logic.

If PT1 is asserted, the relay can high-speed single-pole trip via the communications channel. However, if PT3 is asserted, the relay high-speed three-pole trips via the communications channel. This logic prevents the SEL-421 at Station S from three-pole tripping for cross-country faults (for example, A-Phase-to-ground fault on Line 1 and B-Phase-to-ground fault simultaneously on Line 2) beyond the reach of local Zone 1 ground distance protection.

Direct tripping is also implemented for reliability and to decrease the overall tripping time of the SEL-421 at Station S for cross-country faults beyond the reach of local Zone 1 ground distance protection. The logic PT1 and PT3 requires that the circuit breakers at Station R single-pole trip the external fault on line 2 first before the SEL-421 at Station S can single-pole trip for the case of cross-country faults beyond the reach of Zone 1 ground distance protection at Station S. Direct tripping for cross-country faults is faster since the SEL-421 at Station S do not have to wait for the remote circuit breakers to single-pole trip.

PT1 := **RMB1A** General Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

PT3 := **RMB2A** Three-Pole Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

## Trip Logic

Trip logic configures the relay for tripping. These settings consists of the following:

- Trip equations
- Trip unlatch options
- Single-pole trip options
- Trip timers
- Enable single-pole tripping

## Trip Equations

Set these six SELOGIC control equations for tripping:

- TR (unconditional)
- TRCOMM/TRCOMM (communications-assisted)
- TRSOTF (SOTF)
- DTA, DTB, and DTC (direct tripping)

The TR SELOGIC control equation determines which protection elements trip unconditionally. Set TR to Zone 1 instantaneous distance protection, Zone 2 time-delayed distance protection, and inverse-time overcurrent protection for backup.

**TR := Z1T OR Z2T OR 51S1T** Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

The TRCOMM/TRCOMM SELOGIC control equation determines which elements trip via the communication-based scheme logic. In this example, only use the TRCOMM setting (i.e., set TRCOMM = NA). Set instantaneous Zone 2 distance protection in the TRCOMM logic equation.

**TRCOMM := Z2P OR Z2G** Communications-Assisted Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

The TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation defines which elements trip when SOTF protection is active. Set instantaneous overcurrent element 50P1 and Zone 2 distance protection in the TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation.

**TRSOTF := Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1** Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

The DTA, DTB, and DTC SELOGIC control equations receive single-pole direct transfer trips from the remote terminal whenever the remote SEL-421 single-pole trips. Use this tripping logic for reliability and to decrease SEL-421 operating time during cross-country faults beyond the reach of local Zone 1 ground distance protection.

**DTA := RMB3A** Direct Transfer Trip A-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)

**DTB := RMB4A** Direct Transfer Trip B-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)

**DTC := RMB5A** Direct Transfer Trip C-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)

## Trip Unlatch Options

Unlatch the control output programmed for tripping after the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts break the dc current. The SEL-421 provides three methods for unlatching control outputs programmed for tripping after occurrence of a protection trip:

- ULTR—following a protection trip, all three poles
- TOPD—Unlatch single-pole trip if another protection trip occurs during single-pole dead time
- TULO—following a protection trip, phase-selective

### ULTR

Use ULTR, the unlatch trip SELOGIC control equation, to unlatch all three poles. Use the default setting, to assert ULTR when you push the front-panel **TARGET RESET** pushbutton.

**ULTR := TRGTR** Unlatch Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

## TOPD

It is common practice to trip the two remaining phases after the single-pole open dead time, or if the single-pole autoreclose cycle does not reset, following the original single-pole trip. If the SEL-421 internal reclosing relay is being used, the E3PT, E3PT1, and E3PT2 settings in the trip logic should be set as shown in *Internal Recloser on page 6.9* and *Internal Recloser on page 6.24 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. See *Autoreclose Example on page 6.135* for information on using the SEL-421 reclosing relay.

To illustrate another way of using an external reclosing relay, this example will not use the autoreclose logic of the SEL-421, rather, it uses the TOP (Trip During Open Pole) Relay Word bit to control the trip logic.

The timer setting TOPD determines the length of time for converting any subsequent single-pole trips to a three-pole trip following the original single-pole trip. Set this timer to the single-pole open dead time (30 cycles) and the reset time (three seconds) for the recloser plus a 5-cycle safety margin. See *Trip During Open-Pole Time Delay on page 5.152* in this manual and *External Recloser on page 6.10* and *External Recloser on page 6.25 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for additional information.

**TOPD := 215.00** Trip During Open Pole Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)

## TULO

Use TULO (Trip Unlatch Option) to select the conditions that cause the SEL-421 to unlatch the control outputs that you programmed for tripping. You can select from among the four trip unlatch options in *Table 6.12*.

**Table 6.12 Trip Unlatch Options**

Option	Description
1	Unlatch the trip when the relay has detected that one or more poles of the line terminal are open, and Relay Word bit 3PT has deasserted.
2	Unlatch the trip when the relay has detected that the corresponding 52A contact(s) from both circuit breakers (e.g., 52AA1 and 52AA2) are deasserted.
3	Unlatch the trip when the relay has detected that the conditions for the first two options are satisfied.
4	Do not run this logic.

Select the third option if a 52A contact is available because the relay uses both open-phase detection and status information from the circuit breaker(s). For information on the pole-open logic, see *Switch-On-to-Fault Logic on page 5.131*.

**TULO := 3** Trip Unlatch Option (1, 2, 3, 4)

## Single-Pole Trip Options

You can program the SEL-421 to single-pole trip for Zone 2 ground distance operations. Employ this method if you want single-pole tripping during ground faults within the last 20 percent of the protected line when the communications channel is not available. Do not enable this option.

**Z2GTSP := N** Zone 2 Ground Distance Time Delay SPT (Y, N)

The SEL-421 can assert a single-pole trip during high resistance ground faults such that the fault impedance lies outside of the ground distance protection characteristics; the FIDS logic selects the faulted phase when residual directional overcurrent elements provide communications-assisted tripping. Do not enable this option.

**67QGSP := N** Zone 2 Dir. Negative-Sequence/Residual Ground Overcurrent  
SPT (Y, N)

## Trip Timers

The SEL-421 provides dedicated timers for minimum trip durations and open-pole time delays.

### Minimum Trip Duration

The minimum trip duration timer settings, TDUR1D and TDUR3D, determine the minimum length of time that Relay Word bits TPA1, TPA2, TPB1, TPB2, TPC1, TPC2, and 3PT assert. Use these timers to control the designated trip control outputs. The control outputs programmed for tripping close for the greater of the TDURnD time, or the duration of the trip condition.

TDUR1D is the minimum trip duration following a single-pole trip. TDUR3D is the minimum trip duration following a three-pole trip. If another trip occurs during the single-pole open dead time following a single-pole trip, TDUR3D replaces TDUR1D.

A typical setting for both of these timers is 9 cycles.

**TDUR1D := 9.000** SPT Min Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)

**TDUR3D := 9.000** 3PT Min Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)

## Enable Single-Pole Tripping

The relay contains both three-pole and single-pole tripping logic. The relay uses single-pole tripping logic if the setting for E3PT, Three-Pole Trip Enable SELOGIC control equation, equals logical 0. For this example, an external reclosing relay is present. Use the TOP (Trip During Open Pole) Relay Word bit and the IN107 control input, to enable single-pole tripping. If E3PT equals logical 0 (assigned control input is deasserted), single-pole tripping is enabled.

**E3PT := IN107 OR TOP** Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

Also set the appropriate three-pole tripping SELOGIC control equation for Circuit Breaker BK1 and Circuit Breaker BK2. In this example, the same three-phase trip selection input is used for both breakers. See *Trip Logic and Reclose Sources for Single-Pole Breaker Applications* on page 6.9 and *Trip Logic and Reclose Sources for Single-Pole Breaker Applications* on page 6.24 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual for details on the three-pole trip enable settings.

**E3PT1 := IN107** Breaker 1 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)

**E3PT2 := IN107** Breaker 2 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)

## Control Outputs

### Main Board

Use SELOGIC control equations to assign the control outputs for tripping.

Use the main board control outputs for tripping. The first three control outputs trip Circuit Breaker BK1A and the next three trip circuit breaker BK1B.

```

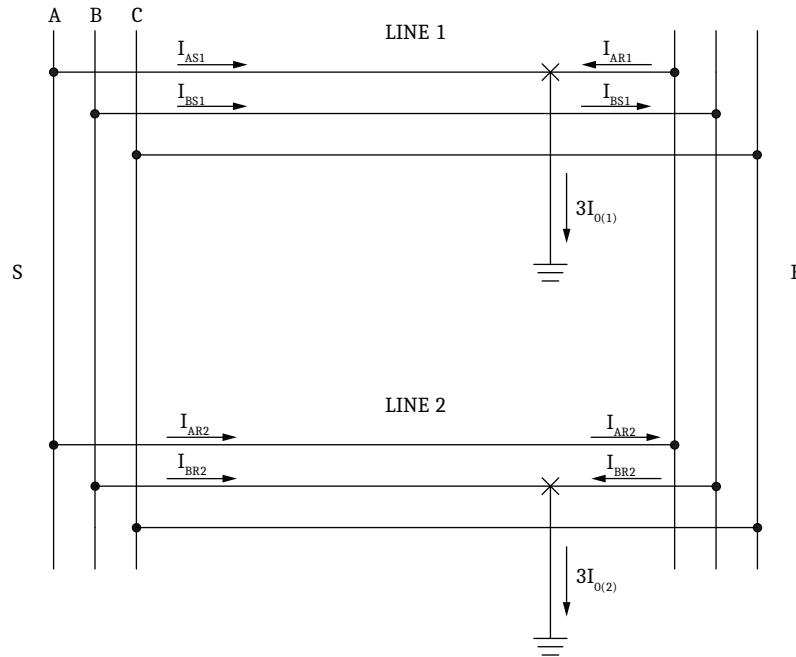
OUT101 := TPA1
OUT102 := TPB1
OUT103 := TPC1
OUT104 := TPA2
OUT105 := TPB2
OUT106 := TPC2

```

## Cross-Country Fault Identification Fault Identification

The SEL-421 provides two means of implementing simultaneous ground fault tripping logic for single-pole tripping applications in double-circuit tower applications. This particular example is based upon the POTT2 scheme, a 2-channel POTT scheme. The implementation of this logic uses the simplicity and flexibility of SELLOGIC control equations and MIRRORED BITS communications.

For this particular example, when a cross-country fault occurs close in to Station R, the local line protection correctly identifies the faults as single phase-to-ground; Line 1 protection identifies a Zone 1 A Phase-to-ground fault, while Line 2 protection identifies a Zone 1 B-Phase-to-ground fault. Tripping for both lines at Station R is instantaneous and independent from the communications channel. *Figure 6.10* illustrates a cross-country fault close in to Station R (that is, beyond Zone 1 reach with respect to Station S).



**Figure 6.10 Current Distribution During Cross-Country Fault**

The difficulty arises with the line protection at Station S prior to a circuit breaker opening at Station R (after the circuit breakers open at Station R, the line protection at Station S identifies each fault as single phase-to-ground). This difficulty diminishes as the fault location moves closer to Station S. At Station S, the relays for Lines 1 and 2 misidentify the fault as ABG. If the permissive trip signal from Station R arrives while an overreaching Zone 2 phase-to-phase distance element

at Station S is picked up, an undesirable three-pole trip results for both lines at Station S. (An ABG fault involves more than one phase, so protection for this fault must use three-pole tripping.)

To avoid this, you must make provisions for identifying the mismatch in fault-type identification between the line protection at both ends of the line. In doing so, you avoid three-pole tripping both lines at Station S while single-pole tripping both lines at Station R.

## Transmit Equations

Overcoming this mismatch requires at least two communications channels, one for transmitting three-pole trip permission (KEY3) and another for transmitting all permissive trips (KEY1). The relay at Station S must receive both permissive signals before three-pole tripping via the communications scheme. Thus, the POTT2 scheme determines if there is agreement at both line ends on fault-type declaration. The relay checks fault-type agreement by comparing the local fault identification with the type of received permissive trip signal.

The Zone 2 phase distance (Z2P) element asserts KEY1 and KEY3. The Zone 2 ground distance (Z2G) element asserts KEY1 only. Use two separate signals, rather than one, to send permission:

- KEY1—Transmit General Permissive Trip
- KEY3—Transmit Three-Phase Permissive Trip

Assign these two permissive signals to the first two Transmit MIRRORED BITS signals.

**TMB1A := KEY1 OR EKEY AND RMB1A** Transmit MIRRORED BITS 1A

(SELOGIC Equation)

**TMB2A := KEY3 OR EKEY AND RMB2A** Transmit MIRRORED BITS 2A

(SELOGIC Equation)

## Receive Equations

Any type of fault detected within Zone 2 at Station R transmit KEY1, which is converted to PT1 at Station S through the MIRRORED BITS pair, TMB1A and RMB1A. The SEL-421 at Station S can high-speed single-pole trip via the communications channel if the fault type is identified as single-phase and single-pole tripping is enabled, regardless of fault selection at the remote terminal.

*Figure 6.11* is a simplified logic diagram for the communications-assisted tripping logic.

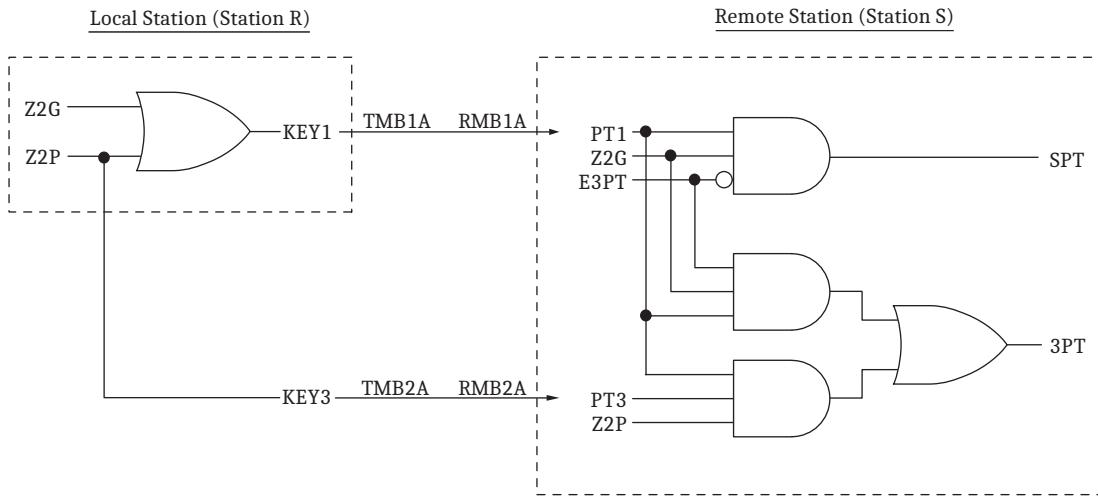


Figure 6.11 Simplified POTT Scheme KEY1/KEY3 Logic

If the SEL-421 at Station S detects a multiphase fault in Zone 2, it can high-speed three-pole trip only if both PT1 and PT3 assert. PT3 confirms that the remote terminal (Station R) has also identified the fault type as multiphase. If the SEL-421 at Station S detects a multiphase fault in Zone 2 and receives only PT1, like in the cross-country fault situation on a parallel-line system, the relay delays a trip until the permissive signal received agrees with the fault type detected locally. The fault type detected by the SEL-421 at Station S changes from a multiphase to a single-phase ground fault after Station R clears the external fault on line 2. The relay can then single-pole trip via the received PT1. Note that a desired single-pole trip at Station S occurs only after Station R clears the external fault on line 2. To avoid a delayed trip in a cross-country fault situation, you may choose the three-channel POTT scheme (POTT3), as described below.

Two Relay Word bits identify receipt of trip permission:

- PT1—General permission to trip received
- PT3—Three-pole permission to trip received

Assign PT1 to the corresponding Received MIRRORED BITS signals.

PT1 := **RMB1A** General Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

PT3 := **RMB2A** Three-Pole Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

### Three-Channel POTT Scheme, POTT3

In a cross-country fault situation of a mutually coupled parallel-line system, a relay using the one-channel POTT scheme will trip all three poles at the remote-to-fault terminal. This is because the relay at the remote terminal sees a multiphase fault and receives the only permissive trip signal. Both transmission lines will be out of service if even a single-phase ground fault occurs on each circuit.

The two-channel POTT scheme retains the much-desired single-pole tripping in the event of cross-country faults. However, the relay at the remote terminal has to delay a single-pole trip until the external fault is cleared at the close-in terminal. This application example uses direct transfer trips described below to complement the two-channel POTT scheme and reduce the single-pole trip delay to a minimum.

As an alternative to the two-channel POTT scheme with direct transfer trips, you may use the phase-segregate three-channel POTT scheme (POTT3) to correctly single-pole trip without a delay in the event of cross-country faults. In the previ-

ous cross-country fault example, the SEL-421 on line 1 at Station R will transmit KEYA to the relay at Station S, which converts it to PTA, a permissive A-Phase trip signal. The relay then combines a locally detected Zone 2 phase distance element with the received PTA and trips A-Phase only without a time delay. Because the direct transfer trips are not necessary in the three-channel POTT scheme, the total communications channels used would be three.

For three-channel POTT applications, the following equations apply:

**ECOMM := POTT3** Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)

**TMB1A := KEYA** Transmit MIRRORED BITS 1A (SELOGIC Equation)

**TMB2A := KEYB** Transmit MIRRORED BITS 2A (SELOGIC Equation)

**TMB3A := KEYC** Transmit MIRRORED BITS 3A (SELOGIC Equation)

**PTA := RMB1A** A-Phase Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

**PTB := RMB2A** B-Phase Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

**PTC := RMB3A** C-Phase Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

Relay Word bit KEY is general permission to trip.

## Single-Line Applications

For single-line applications, the following equations apply:

**ECOMM := POTT** Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)

**TMB1A := KEY** Transmit MIRRORED BITS 1A (SELOGIC Equation)

**PT1 := RMB1A** General Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

Relay Word bit KEY is general permission to trip.

## Direct Tripping

Direct tripping is faster because the SEL-421 relays at Station S do not have to wait for the circuit breakers at Station R to single-pole trip first; that is, the SEL-421 relays at Station R single-pole direct transfer trip the SEL-421 relays at Station S during crossing country faults beyond the reach of Zone 1 ground distance protection at Station S.

## Transmit Equations

**TMB3A := TPA AND NOT 3PT** Transmit MIRRORED BITS 3A (SELOGIC Equation)

**TMB4A := TPB AND NOT 3PT** Transmit MIRRORED BITS 4A (SELOGIC Equation)

**TMB5A := TPC AND NOT 3PT** Transmit MIRRORED BITS 5A (SELOGIC Equation)

## Receive Equations

**DTA := RMB3A** Direct Transfer Trip A-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)

**DTB := RMB4A** Direct Transfer Trip B-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)

**DTC := RMB5A** Direct Transfer Trip C-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)

## Example Completed

This completes the application example that describes how to set the SEL-421 for communications-assisted protection of 500 kV parallel overhead transmission lines with zero-sequence mutual coupling. Analyze your particular power system to determine the appropriate settings for your application.

## Relay Settings

*Table 6.13* lists all protective relay settings for this example. Settings used in this example appear in boldface type.

**Table 6.13 Settings for 500 kV Parallel TX Example (Sheet 1 of 7)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>General Global (Global)</b>		
SID	Station Identifier (40 characters)	MOSCOW - 500 kV
RID	Relay Identifier (40 characters)	SEL-421 Relay
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	2
BID1	Breaker 1 Identifier (40 characters)	Circuit Breaker 1
BID2	Breaker 2 Identifier (40 characters)	Circuit Breaker 2
NFREQ	Nominal System Frequency (50, 60 Hz)	60
PHROT	System Phase Rotation (ABC, ACB)	ABC
DATE_F	Date Format (MDY, YMD, DMY)	MDY
FAULT	Fault Condition (SELOGIC Equation)	50P1 OR 51S1 OR Z2P OR Z2G OR Z3P OR Z3G
<b>Current and Voltage Source Selection (Global)</b>		
ESS	Current And Voltage Source Selection (Y, N, 1, 2, 3, 4)	3
LINEI	Line Current Source (IW, COMB)	COMB
BK1I	Breaker 1 Current Source (IW, IX, NA)	IW
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source (IX, COMB, NA)	IX
<b>Breaker Configuration (Breaker Monitoring)</b>		
EB1MON	Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)	N
EB2MON	Breaker 2 Monitoring (Y, N)	N
BK1TYP	Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)	1
BK2TYP	Breaker 2 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)	1
<b>Breaker 1 Inputs (Breaker Monitoring)</b>		
52AA1	A-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN101
52AB1	B-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN102
52AC1	C-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN103

**Table 6.13 Settings for 500 kV Parallel TX Example (Sheet 2 of 7)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
<b>Breaker 2 Inputs (Breaker Monitoring)</b>		
52AA2	A-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN104
52AB2	B-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN105
52AC2	C-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN106
<b>Line Configuration (Group)</b>		
CTRW	Current Transformer Ratio—Input W (1–50000)	400
CTRX	Current Transformer Ratio—Input X (1–50000)	400
PTRY	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Y (1–10000)	4500.0
VNOMY	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Y (60–300 V secondary)	111
PTRZ	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Z (1–10000)	4500.0
VNOMZ	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Z (60–300 V secondary)	111
Z1MAG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)	3.99
Z1ANG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	87.6
Z0MAG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)	14.50
Z0ANG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	82.1
EFLOC	Fault Location (Y, N)	Y
LL	Line Length (0.10–999)	75
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
E21MP	Mho Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3
E21XP	Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	N
E21MG	Mho Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3
E21XG	Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3
ECVT	Cvt Transient Detection (Y, N)	N
ESERCMP	Series-Compensated Line Logic (Y, N)	N
ECDTD	Distance Element Common Time Delay (Y, N)	Y
ESOTF	Switch-On-to-Fault (Y, N)	Y
EOOS	Out-Of-Step (Y, Y1, N)	N
ELOAD	Load Encroachment (Y, N)	N
E50P	Phase Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements (N, 1–4)	1
E50G	Residual Ground Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements (N, 1–4)	N
E50Q	Negative-Sequence Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements (N, 1–4)	N
E51S	Selectable Inverse-Time O/C Elements (N, 1–3)	1
E32	Directional Control (Y, AUTO, AUTO2)	AUTO2

**Table 6.13 Settings for 500 kV Parallel TX Example (Sheet 3 of 7)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
ECOMM	Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB2, DCUB2)	POTT2
EBFL1	Breaker 1 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	N
EBFL2	Breaker 2 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	N
E25BK1	Synchronism Check for Breaker 1 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)	N
E25BK2	Synchronism Check for Breaker 2 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)	N
E79	Reclosing (Y, Y1, N)	N
EMANCL	Manual Closing (Y, N)	N
ELOP	Loss-of-Potential (Y, Y1, N)	Y1
EDEM	Demand Metering (N, THM, ROL)	N
EADVS	Advanced Settings (Y, N)	Y
VMEMC	Memory Voltage Control (SELOGIC equation)	0
EFID	Enable FID Logic (Y, N)	Y
Z50P1	Zone 1 Phase Fault Detector (0.50–170.00 A, secondary)	0.5
Z50G1	Zone 1 Ground Fault Detector (0.50–100.00 A, secondary)	0.5
<b>Mho Phase Distance Element Reach (Group)</b>		
Z1MP	Zone 1 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	3.19
Z2MP	Zone 2 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	4.79
Z3MP	Zone 3 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	4.79
<b>Mho Phase Distance Element Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1PD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z2PD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z3PD	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
<b>Mho Ground Distance Element Reach (Group)</b>		
Z1MG	Zone 1 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	3.19
Z2MG	Zone 2 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	4.79
Z3MG	Zone 3 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	4.79
<b>Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Reach (Group)</b>		
XG1	Zone 1 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	3.19
RG1	Zone 1 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary)	15
XG2	Zone 2 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	4.79
RG2	Zone 2 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary)	15
XG3	Zone 3 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	4.79
RG3	Zone 3 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary)	15
XGPOL	Quadrilateral Ground Polarizing Quantity (I2, IG)	I2
TANGG	Nonhomogeneous Correction Angle (-40.0 to +40.0 degrees)	0.0
<b>Zero-Sequence Current Compensation Factor (Group)</b>		
k0M1	Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)	0.880
k0A1	Zone 1 ZSC Factor Angle (-180.0 to +180.0 degrees)	-7.58

**Table 6.13 Settings for 500 kV Parallel TX Example (Sheet 4 of 7)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
k0M	Forward Zones ZSC Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)	1.536
k0A	Forward Zones ZSC Factor Angle (-180.0 to +180.0 degrees)	-9.04
k0MR	Reverse Zones ZSC Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)	1.536
k0AR	Reverse Zones ZSC Factor Angle (-180.0 to +180.0 degrees)	-9.04
<b>Ground Distance Element Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1GD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z2GD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z3GD	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
<b>Distance Element Common Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1D	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
Z2D	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	20.000
Z3D	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
<b>SOTF Scheme Settings</b>		
ESPSTF	Single-Pole Switch-On-Fault (Y, N)	Y
EVRST	Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset (Y, N)	Y
VRSTPU	Switch-On-Fault Reset Voltage (0.60–1.00 pu)	0.60–1.00 pu
52AEND	52A Pole Open Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	10.000
CLOEND	CLSMON or Single Pole Open Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
SOTFD	Switch-On-Fault Enable Duration (0.500–16000 cycles)	10.000
CLSMON	Close Signal Monitor (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
<b>Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup (Group)</b>		
50P1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	7.21
<b>Phase Overcurrent Definite-Time Delay (Group)</b>		
67P1D	Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
<b>Phase Overcurrent Torque Control (Group)</b>		
67P1TC	Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
<b>Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1 (Group)</b>		
51S1O	51S1 Operating Quantity (IA <sub>n</sub> , IB <sub>n</sub> , IC <sub>n</sub> , IMAX <sub>n</sub> , IIL, 3I2L, 3I0n) <sup>a</sup>	3I0L
51S1P	51S1 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary)	0.50
51S1C	51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5)	U3
51S1TD	51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15)	1.68
51S1RS	51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Electromechanical Reset (Y, N)	Y
51S1TC	51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32GF
<b>Zone/Level Direction (Group)</b>		
DIR3	Zone/Level 3 Direction Control (F, R)	R

**Table 6.13 Settings for 500 kV Parallel TX Example (Sheet 5 of 7)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
<b>Directional Control (Group)</b>		
ORDER	Ground Directional Element Priority (combine Q, V, I)	QV
E32IV	Zero-Sequence Voltage And Current Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	1
<b>Pole-Open Detection (Group)</b>		
EPO	Pole-Open Detection (52, V)	52
SPOD	Single-Pole Open Dropout Delay (cycles)	0.500
3POD	Three-Pole Open Dropout Delay (cycles)	0.500
<b>POTT Trip Scheme (Group)</b>		
Z3RBD	Zone 3 Reverse Block Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	5.000
EBLKD	Echo Block Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	10.000
ETDPDU	Echo Time Delay Pickup (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	2.000
EDURD	Echo Duration Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	4.000
EWFC	Weak Infeed Trip (Y, N, SP)	N
27PWI	Weak Infeed Phase Undervoltage Pickup (1.0–200 V secondary)	47.0
27PPW	Weak Infeed Phase-to-Phase Undervoltage Pickup (1.0–300 V secondary)	80.0
59NW	Weak Infeed Zero-Sequence Overvoltage Pickup (1.0–200 V secondary)	5.0
PT1	General Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	RMB1A
PT3	Three-Pole Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	RMB2A
<b>Trip Logic (Group)</b>		
TR	Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z1T OR Z2T OR 51S1T
TRCOMM	Communications-Assisted Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z2G OR Z2P
TRCOMM	Dir. Element Comms.-Assisted Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TRSOTF	Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1
DTA	Direct Transfer Trip A-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	RMB3A
DTB	Direct Transfer Trip B-Phase (SELOGIC control equation)	RMB4A
DTC	Direct Transfer Trip C-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	RMB5A
BK1MTR	Manual Trip—Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	OC1 OR PB7_PUL
BK2MTR	Manual Trip—Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	OC2 OR PB8_PUL
ULTR	Unlatch Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	TRGTR
ULMTR1	Unlatch Manual Trip—Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NOT (52AA1AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1)
ULMTR2	Unlatch Manual Trip—Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NOT (52AA2 AND 52AB2 AND 52AC2)

**Table 6.13 Settings for 500 kV Parallel TX Example (Sheet 6 of 7)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
TOPD	Trip During Open Pole Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	215.000
TULO	Trip Unlatch Option (1, 2, 3, 4)	3
Z2GTSP	Zone 2 Ground Distance Time Delay SPT (Y, N)	N
67QGSP	Zone 2 Directional Neg.-Seq./Residual Ground Overcurrent SPT (Y, N)	N
TDUR1D	SPT Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	9.000
TDUR3D	3PT Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	9.000
E3PT	Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	IN107 OR TOP
E3PT1	Breaker 1 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)	IN107
E3PT2	Breaker 2 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)	IN107
ER	Event Report Trigger (SELOGIC Equation)	R_TRIG Z2P OR R_TRIG Z2G OR R_TRIG 51S1 OR R_TRIG Z3P OR R_TRIG Z3G
<b>Main Board (Outputs)</b>		
OUT101	(SELOGIC Equation)	TPA1
OUT102	(SELOGIC Equation)	TPB1
OUT103	(SELOGIC Equation)	TPC1
OUT104	(SELOGIC Equation)	TPA2
OUT105	(SELOGIC Equation)	TPB2
OUT106	(SELOGIC Equation)	TPC2
<b>MIRRORED BITS Transmit Equations (Outputs)</b>		
TMB1A	(SELOGIC Equation)	KEY1 OR EKEY AND RMB1A
TMB2A	(SELOGIC Equation)	KEY3 OR EKEY AND RMB2A
TMB3A	(SELOGIC Equation)	TPA AND NOT 3PT
TMB4A	(SELOGIC Equation)	TPB AND NOT 3PT
TMB5A	(SELOGIC Equation)	TPC AND NOT 3PT
TMB6A	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TMB7A	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TMB8A	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TMB1B	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TMB2B	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TMB3B	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TMB4B	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TMB5B	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TMB6B	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA

**Table 6.13 Settings for 500 kV Parallel TX Example (Sheet 7 of 7)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
TMB7B	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TMB8B	(SELOGIC Equation)	NA

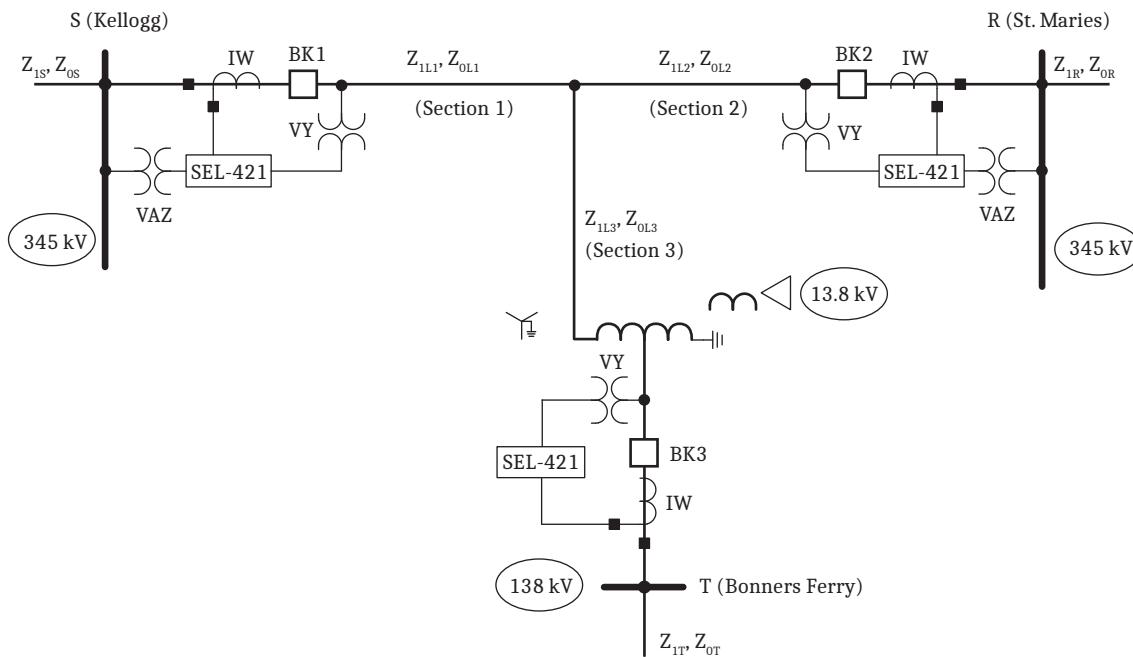
<sup>a</sup> Parameter n is 1 for BK1, 2 for BK2, and L for Line.

## 345 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line Example

Figure 6.12 shows a three-ended 345 kV transmission line with SEL-421 protection at Stations S and R. A tap midway between Stations S and R feeds an autotransformer. This example explains how to calculate settings for the SEL-421 at Station S that protects the 345 kV circuit between Substation S, Substation R, and the autotransformer. The 345 kV and 138 kV windings of the autotransformer are wye-connected and solidly grounded. The tertiary voltage windings are delta-connected and lag the other windings by 30 degrees.

This application example uses communications-assisted tripping with PLC (power line carrier) communication to provide high-speed protection for faults along the 345 kV circuit. The relay uses distance elements and residual ground directional overcurrent elements in this protection scheme.

Another SEL-421 located on the 138 kV side of the autotransformer blocks high-speed tripping at Stations S and R for faults on the 138 kV side of the autotransformer.

**Figure 6.12 345 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line**

## Power System Data

Table 6.14 lists the power system data for this application example. Substitute the values and parameters that correspond to your system when you set the relay using this example as a guide.

**Table 6.14 System Data–345 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line**

Parameter	Value
EHV nominal system line-to-line voltage (transformer primary)	345 kV
HV line-to-line voltage (transformer secondary)	138 kV
MV line-to-line voltage (transformer tertiary)	13.8 kV
Nominal relay current	5 A secondary
Nominal frequency	60 Hz
Line lengths <sup>a</sup>	
S–t (Section 1)	50 miles
t–R (Section 2)	50 miles
t–T (Section 3)	75 miles
Line impedances:	
$Z_{1L1} = Z_{1L2}$	29.67 $\Omega \angle 84.7^\circ$ primary
$Z_{0L1} = Z_{0L2}$	96.65 $\Omega \angle 73^\circ$ primary
$Z_{1L3}$	44.5 $\Omega \angle 84.7^\circ$ primary
$Z_{0L3}$	144.98 $\Omega \angle 73^\circ$ primary
Transformer impedances:	
$X_{HM}$	8% on 500 MVA; 1.6% on 100 MVA
$X_{ML}$	10% on 25 MVA; 40% on 100 MVA
$X_{HL}$	15% on 25 MVA; 60% on 100 MVA
Source S impedances: $Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	10 $\Omega \angle 87^\circ$ primary
Source R impedances: $Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	35 $\Omega \angle 87^\circ$ primary
Source T impedances: $Z_{1T} = Z_{0T}$	0.656 $\Omega \angle 87^\circ$ per unit
PTR (potential transformer ratio)	345 kV:115 V = 3000.0
CTR (current transformer ratio)	1000:5 = 200
Phase rotation	ABC

<sup>a</sup> Parameter t is the tap point on the 345 kV line; S and R are terminals at the ends of the 345 kV line (see Figure 6.12).

Convert the power system impedances from primary to secondary so you can later calculate protection settings. *Table 6.15* lists the corresponding secondary impedances. Convert the impedances to secondary ohms as follows:

$$k = \frac{CTR}{PTR} = \frac{200}{3000} = 0.067$$

**Equation 6.18**

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{1L1(\text{secondary})} &= k \cdot Z_{1L1(\text{primary})} \\ &= (0.067 \cdot (29.67 \Omega \angle 84.7^\circ)) \\ &= 1.99 \Omega \angle 84.7^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.19**

**Table 6.15 Secondary Impedances**

Parameter	Value
Line impedances:	
$Z_{1L1} = Z_{1L2}$	$1.99 \Omega \angle 84.7^\circ$ secondary
$Z_{0L1} = Z_{0L2}$	$6.48 \Omega \angle 73^\circ$ secondary
$Z_{1L3}$	$2.98 \Omega \angle 84.7^\circ$ secondary
$Z_{0L3}$	$9.71 \Omega \angle 73^\circ$ secondary
Transformer impedances:	
$X_{HM}$	8% @ 500 MVA; 1.6% on 100 MVA
$X_{ML}$	10% @ 25 MVA; 40% on 100 MVA
$X_{HL}$	15% @ 25 MVA; 60% on 100 MVA
Source S impedances:	
$Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	$0.67 \Omega \angle 87^\circ$ secondary
Source R impedances:	
$Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	$2.33 \Omega \angle 87^\circ$ secondary
Source T impedances:	
$Z_{1T} = Z_{0T}$	$0.656 \Omega \angle 87^\circ$ per unit

The tapped autotransformer is rated at 500 MVA; the corresponding maximum load current is 837 A primary at 345 kV.

## Application Summary

This particular example is for a single circuit breaker, three-pole tripping application with the following functions:

- DCB (directional comparison blocking) trip scheme
- Three zones of mho phase and ground distance protection
  - Zone 1, forward-looking, instantaneous underreaching protection
  - Zone 2, forward-looking, communications-assisted high-speed tripping and time-delayed tripping
  - Zone 3, reverse-looking, starting element
- Two levels of zero-sequence directional overcurrent protection
  - Level 2, forward-looking, communications-assisted high-speed tripping
  - Level 3, reverse-looking, starting element
- Inverse-time directional zero-sequence overcurrent backup protection
- Load-encroachment logic: prevents unwanted tripping during heavy load conditions
- SOTF protection: fast tripping when the circuit breaker closes

Relay settings that are not mentioned in this example do not apply to this application example.

# Global Settings

## General Global Settings

The SEL-421 has settings for identification. These settings allow you to identify the following:

- Station (SID)
- Relay (RID)
- Circuit Breaker 1 (BID1)

You can enter as many as 40 characters per identification setting.

**SID := KELLOG - 345 kV** Station Identifier (40 characters)

**RID := SEL-421 Relay** Relay Identifier (40 characters)

Configure the SEL-421 for one circuit breaker.

**NUMBK := 1** Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)

**BID1 := Circuit Breaker 1** Breaker 1 Identifier (40 characters)

You can select both nominal frequency and phase rotation for the relay.

**NFREQ := 60** Nominal System Frequency (50, 60 Hz)

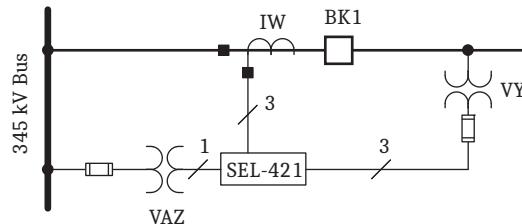
**PHROT := ABC** System Phase Rotation (ABC, ACB)

## Current and Voltage Source Selection

The voltage and current source selection is for one circuit breaker. The relay derives the line-current source from current input IW when you set ESS to N.

**ESS := N** Current and Voltage Source Selection (Y, N, 1, 2, 3, 4)

*Figure 6.13 illustrates the current and voltage sources for this particular application. The relay uses potential input VY and current input IW for line relaying; potential input VAZ is for synchronism check. Synchronism Check on page 5.174 describes how to apply the synchronism check function.*



**Figure 6.13 Circuit Breaker Arrangement at Station S**

## Breaker Monitor

### Circuit Breaker Configuration

Set the relay to indicate that Circuit Breaker 1 is a three-pole trip circuit breaker.

**BK1TYP := 3** Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single-Pole = 1, Three-Pole = 3)

## Circuit Breaker 1 Inputs

The SEL-421 uses a normally open auxiliary contact from the circuit breaker to determine whether the circuit breaker is open or closed.

52AA1 := IN101 A-Phase N/O Contact Input -BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

## Group Settings

### Line Configuration

The SEL-421 has four transformer turns ratio settings that convert the secondary potentials and currents that the relay measures to the corresponding primary values. These settings are the potential transformer and current transformer ratios PTRY, PTRZ, CTRW, and CTRX. Use the Y potential input for line relaying and the Z-potential input for synchronism checks. Use the W current input for line relaying. The settings VNOMY and VNOMZ specify the nominal secondary line-to-line voltage of the potential transformers (see *Figure 6.13*).

CTRW := 200 Current Transformer Ratio—Input W (1–50000)

PTRY := 3000 Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Y (1–10000)

VNOMY := 115 PT Nominal Voltage (L–L)—Input Y (60–300 V secondary)

PTRZ := 3000 Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Z (1–10000)

VNOMZ := 115 PT Nominal Voltage (L–L)—Input Z (60–300 V secondary)

Set Z1MAG equal to  $Z_{1L1}$  plus  $Z_{1L2}$  so the fault locator provides correct results for internal faults not located on the tap (i.e., source T is extremely weak and provides practically no infeed). See *Table 6.16* for the secondary line impedances.

Z1MAG := 3.98 Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)

Z1ANG := 84.7 Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)

Enter the secondary value of the zero-sequence impedance of the protected line from Station S to Station R, ignoring the tap.

Z0MAG := 12.96 Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)

Z0ANG := 73.0 Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)

Enable the fault locator.

EFLOC := Y Fault Location (Y, N)

The LL setting is the line length. This value has no defined unit; you can set the line length in miles, kilometers, ohms, etc. Set the length in miles.

LL := 100.00 Line Length (0.10–999)

The relay fault locator uses the values you enter for Z1MAG, Z1ANG, Z0MAG, Z0ANG, and LL.

## Relay Configuration

You can select from zero to five phase zones of phase mho (E21MP), phase quadrilateral (E21XP), ground mho (E21MG), and ground quadrilateral (E21XG) distance protection. You can independently select the number of zones per type of distance protection. Select only the number of zones needed. For this application example, use three zones of mho phase and ground distance protection.

E21MP := 3 Mho Phase Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

E21XP := N Quadrilateral Phase Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

E21MG := 3 Mho Ground Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

E21XG := N Quadrilateral Ground Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

Now enable the other logic you will need for this application example.

You do not need CVT transient detection if the SIR (Source Impedance Ratio) is less than five. SIR is equal to the ratio of the local source impedance to the relay reach. Calculate the ratio based on the Zone 1 reach because you do not want Zone 1 distance protection to overreach during an external fault.

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{|Z_{1S}|}{0.8 \cdot |Z_{1L1} + Z_{1L2}|} \\ &= \frac{0.67 \Omega}{0.8 \cdot (1.99 \Omega + 1.99 \Omega)} \\ &= 0.21, \text{ SIR}<5 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.20**

ECVT := N CVT Transient Detection (Y, N)

The transmission line is not series-compensated.

ESERCMP := N Series-Compensated Line Logic (Y, N)

You can select a common time delay or an independent time delay per zone for phase and ground distance protection. If you choose independent timing, evolving faults (such as those changing from single phase to multiphase) cause the timer to reset and result in additional delay. Select common time delay for this application.

ECDTD := Y Distance Element Common Time Delay (Y, N)

The SOTF logic permits tripping by specified protection elements for a settable time after the circuit breaker closes.

ESOTF := Y Switch-On-to-Fault (Y, N)

Do not enable the Out-of-Step logic for this application example.

E0OS := N Out-of-Step (Y, N)

The relay has a load-encroachment feature that prevents operation of the phase distance elements during heavy load. This unique feature permits the load to enter a predefined area of the phase distance characteristics without causing unwanted tripping.

ELOAD := Y Load Encroachment (Y, N)

Use Level 1 high-set instantaneous phase overcurrent element for SOTF protection.

E50P := 1 Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

Use residual ground overcurrent elements for the DCB trip scheme. The Level 2 residual ground overcurrent element (67G2) is forward-looking and provides communications-assisted tripping. The Level 3 residual overcurrent element (67G3) is reverse-looking and blocks the tripping at Station R during out-of-section faults behind Station S. Enable three levels of residual ground overcurrent protection.

**E50G := 3** Residual Ground Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

This application does not require negative-sequence overcurrent protection.

**E50Q := N** Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

Use inverse-time overcurrent protection to provide backup protection for high-resistance ground faults. The 51S1 element provides backup protection for unbalanced faults if both the communications-assisted and step distance protection fail to operate.

**E51S := 1** Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element (N, 1–3)

Set E32 to AUTO or AUTO2 and the relay automatically calculates the settings corresponding to the ground directional element (32G).

**E32 := AUTO2** Directional Control (Y, AUTO, AUTO2)

Use the DCB tripping scheme.

**ECOMM := DCB** Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)

Fuses or molded case circuit breakers often protect potential transformers. Operation of one or more fuses, or molded case circuit breakers, results in a loss of polarizing potential inputs to the relay. Loss of one or more phase voltages prevents the relay from properly determining fault distance or direction.

Occasional loss-of-potential to the distance relay, while unavoidable, is detectable. When the relay detects a loss-of-potential condition, the relay can block distance element operation, block or enable forward-looking directional overcurrent elements, and issue an alarm for any true loss-of-potential condition.

If line-side PTs are used, the circuit breaker(s) must be closed for the LOP logic to detect an LOP condition. Therefore, if three-phase potential to the relay is lost while the circuit breaker(s) is open (e.g., the PT fuses are removed while the line is de-energized), the relay cannot detect a loss-of-potential condition when the circuit breaker(s) closes again. At circuit breaker closing, the relay can detect one or two missing potentials that occurred while the circuit breaker was open. See *Loss-of-Potential Logic* on page 5.27 for more information.

*Table 6.16 lists the three choices for enabling LOP.*

**Table 6.16 LOP Enable Options**

Option	Description
N	The LOP logic operates but does not disable voltage-polarized directional elements, distance elements, and forward-looking directional overcurrent elements. Use LOP in this case for alarm only.
Y	The relay disables all voltage-polarized directional elements and distance elements, but enables forward-looking directional overcurrent elements. These forward-looking directional overcurrent elements effectively become nondirectional and provide overcurrent protection during an LOP condition.
Y1	The relay disables all voltage-polarized directional elements and distance elements. The relay also disables the overcurrent elements controlled by the voltage-polarized directional elements.

Set ELOP to Y1 for this application example. This choice reduces the chances of false tripping because of a loss-of-potential condition.

ELOP := Y1 Loss-of-Potential (Y, Y1, N)

You do not need Advanced Settings for this application example.

EADVS := N Advanced Settings (Y, N)

## Phase Distance Elements (21P)

### Mho Phase Distance Element Reach

Employ each zone of mho phase distance protection as follows:

- Zone 1—Instantaneous underreaching tripping
- Zone 2—DCB scheme tripping
- Zone 3—DCB scheme blocking

#### Zone 1 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 1 phase distance protection provides instantaneous protection for phase-to-phase, phase-to-phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults for 80 percent of the distance from Station S to Station R because this is the shortest line segment from one terminal to another. Errors in the current transformers, potential transformers, modeled transmission line data, and fault study data do not permit Zone 1 to be set equal to 100 percent of the distance to Station R. Otherwise, unwanted tripping could occur for faults just beyond the remote terminal.

Set Zone 1 phase distance protection equal to 80 percent of the positive-sequence impedance from Station S to Station R.

$$\begin{aligned} MP &= 0.8 \cdot (Z_{1L1} + Z_{1L2}) \\ &= (0.8 \cdot (1.99 + 1.99) \Omega) \\ &= 3.18 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.21**

Z1MP := 3.18 Zone 1 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

#### Zone 2 Phase Distance Element Reach

Set Zone 2 phase distance reach to include the tapped autotransformer.

Perform the following fault study to determine the apparent fault impedance the SEL-421 distance elements measure for faults at the 138 kV terminals of the autotransformer. Use these measurements to set the distance reach settings. Station R should be in service to account for infeed. Place an AG and ABC fault at the 138 kV terminals of the autotransformer and record the secondary voltage and current the relay measures at Station S. Apply these quantities in *Equation 6.22* and *Equation 6.25*, to determine the fault impedance the relay measures for the two fault types shown in *Table 6.17*. Use *Equation 6.22* for an A-Phase-to-ground fault and *Equation 6.25* for the three-phase fault.

$$|Z_{AG}| = \left| \frac{V_A}{I_A + k_0 \cdot 3I_0} \right|$$

**Equation 6.22**

where:

$V_A$  = A-Phase-to-neutral voltage

$I_A$  = A-Phase current

$k_0$  = zero-sequence compensation factor

$3I_0$  = zero-sequence current

The relay uses the zero-sequence compensation factor to measure zero-sequence quantities in terms of positive-sequence quantities.

$$k_0 = \frac{Z_{0L1} - Z_{1L1}}{3 \cdot Z_{1L1}}$$

**Equation 6.23**

The zero-sequence current is the sum of the phase currents.

$$3I_0 = I_A + I_B + I_C$$

**Equation 6.24**

The magnitude of the impedance for B-Phase-to-C-Phase, B-Phase-to-C-Phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults is  $|Z_{BC}|$ .

$$|Z_{BC}| = \left| \frac{V_{BC}}{I_{BC}} \right|$$

**Equation 6.25**

where:

$V_{BC}$  = B-Phase-to-C-Phase voltage

$I_{BC}$  = B-Phase-to-C-Phase current

*Table 6.17* lists the results of the  $Z_{AG}$  and  $Z_{BC}$  calculations.

**Table 6.17 Local Zone 2 Fault Impedance Measurements**

Fault Type	$ Z_{AG} $	$ Z_{BC} $
AG	7.77 Ω	NA
ABC	NA	8.8 Ω

Select the phase-to-phase measurement from *Table 6.17*. Multiply this value by a safety factor of 125 percent to obtain Zone 2 phase distance element reach.

$$\begin{aligned} Z2MP &= 1.25 \cdot 8.8 \Omega \\ &= 11.00 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

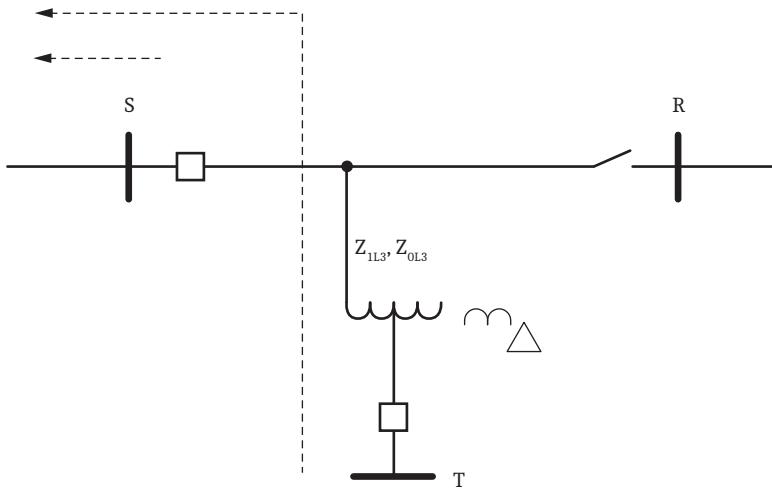
**Equation 6.26**

$Z2MP := 11.00$  Zone 2 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

### Zone 3 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 3 phase distance protection is reverse-looking. Zone 3 at Station S must have adequate reach to prevent unwanted tripping by the SEL-421 relays at Stations R or T during external faults behind the local terminal. The Zone 3 reach at Station S must cover overreach from the furthest reaching remote Zone 2 for reverse faults when there is no infeed from the other remote terminal.

*Figure 6.14 illustrates this coordination issue. You must set the Zone 2 reach at Station T to account for infeed during faults beyond the tap on the 345 kV system. However, when one 345 kV station is out of service, the Zone 2 at Station T overreaches for faults on the other side of the tap on the 345 kV system.*



**Figure 6.14 Reverse Zone 3 Coordination**

Place AG and ABC faults at Station T and use *Equation 6.22* and *Equation 6.25* with respect to Station R to record the results in primary. Next place AG and ABC faults at Station R and use *Equation 6.22* and *Equation 6.25* with respect to Station T to record the results in primary. *Table 6.18* lists the results in primary and per unit.

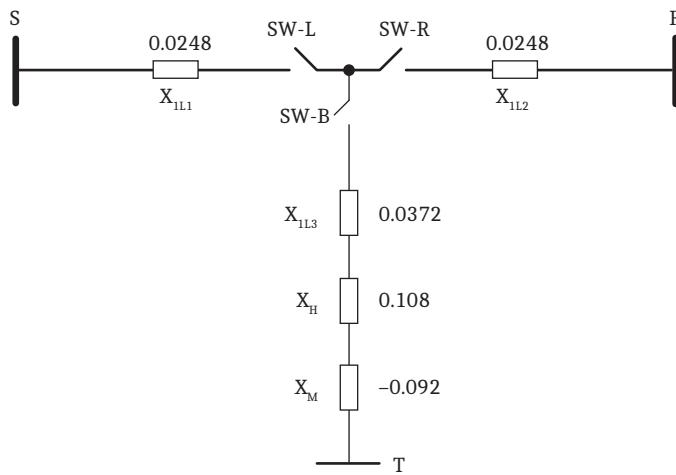
**Table 6.18 Apparent Impedance Measurement for Remote Faults**

Station	ZAG	ZBC
Relay at Station R, Fault at Station T	152.7 $\Omega$ (0.128 per unit)	196.65 $\Omega$ (0.165 per unit)
Relay at Station T, Fault at Station S	79.605 $\Omega$ (0.418 per unit)	76.845 $\Omega$ (0.404 per unit)
Relay at Station T, Fault at Station R	103.86 $\Omega$ (0.545 per unit)	115.86 $\Omega$ (0.608 per unit)

The SEL-421 at Station T measures the largest apparent fault impedance for faults at Station R because the source at Station S is stronger than the source at Station R. Therefore, Zone 2 at Station T must be set to 115.86  $\Omega$  primary (plus a safety margin) so that the relay can detect faults at Station R when the source at Station S is in-service; this is the largest Zone 2 reach.

*Figure 6.15 is an impedance diagram of the 345 kV tapped overhead transmission line; only the reactances (per unit) are shown.*

**6.62** | Protection Applications Examples  
**345 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line Example**



**Figure 6.15 Impedance Diagram**

To determine the greatest amount of overreach from a remote terminal during reverse faults with respect to Station S, subtract the fault impedance from the corresponding apparent impedance measurement from *Table 6.18*.

Calculate the overreach at Station R (SW-B open; SW-L and SW-R closed).

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Overreach} &= |Z_{APP}| - X_{1L1} - X_{1L2} \\
 &= 0.165 - 0.0248 - 0.0248 \\
 &= 0.115 \text{ per unit}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.27**

Calculate the overreach at Station T (SW-R open; SW-L and SW-B closed).

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Overreach} &= |Z_{APP}| - X_M - X_H - X_{1L3} - X_{1L1} \\
 &= 0.608 - (-0.092) - 0.108 - 0.0372 - 0.0248 \\
 &= 0.53 \text{ per unit}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.28**

Station T has the greatest overreach. Use *Equation 6.29* to set Zone 3 phase distance element reach.

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z3MP &= \frac{\text{CTR}}{\text{PTR}} \% Z(\text{per unit}) \cdot Z_{base} \cdot 120\% \\
 &= \frac{200}{3000} \cdot 0.53 \cdot 1190.25 \cdot 1.2 \\
 &= 50.47 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.29**

where:

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z_{base} &= \frac{(345\text{kV})^2}{100 \text{ MVA}} \\
 &= 1190.25 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.30**

Z3MP := 50.47 Zone 3 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Ground Distance Elements (21MG)

### Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Employ each zone of mho ground distance protection as follows:

- Zone 1—Instantaneous underreaching tripping
- Zone 2—DCB scheme tripping
- Zone 3—DCB scheme blocking

#### Zone 1 Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Zone 1 mho ground distance element reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 1 mho phase distance protection; the reach setting can be no greater than 80 percent of the protected line.

$$Z1MG = Z1MP = 3.18 \Omega$$

**Z1MG := 3.18** Zone 1 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

#### Zone 2 Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Set Zone 2 ground distance element reach equal to Zone 2 phase distance element reach; this ensures that Zone 2 ground distance elements can see faults internal to the tapped autotransformer. Zone 2 phase distance element reach was set to see the largest apparent fault impedance for faults at the 138 kV terminal of the tapped autotransformer.

$$Z2MG = Z2MP = 11 \Omega$$

**Z2MG := 11.00** Zone 2 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

#### Zone 3 Mho Ground Distance Element Reach

Set Zone 3 ground distance element reach equal to Zone 3 phase distance element reach; this ensures that Zone 3 ground distance elements coordinate with the remote Zone 2 ground distance elements at Station R and Station T for out-of-section faults behind the local terminal. Zone 3 phase distance element reach was set to coordinate with the largest remote Zone 2 phase distance element reach.

$$Z3MG = Z3MP = 50.47 \Omega$$

**Z3MG := 50.47** Zone 3 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Zero-Sequence Current Compensation Factors

Zero-sequence current compensation helps to keep the phase and ground distance elements at the same reach if you set the reach equal per zone (for example,  $Z1MP = Z1MG$ ). Ground distance elements should measure fault impedance in terms of positive-sequence impedance only. The relay automatically calculates the setting for the Zone 1 zero-sequence current compensation factor when you set k0M1 to AUTO.

**k0M1 := AUTO** Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)

When you enter AUTO as the setting for k0M1, the relay calculates the zero-sequence current compensation as follows:

$$k01 = \frac{Z0MAG \angle Z0ANG - Z1MAG \angle Z1ANG}{3 \cdot Z1MAG \angle Z1ANG}$$

**Equation 6.31**

Zone 2 and Zone 3 use the same zero-sequence current compensation factor as that for Zone 1 because Advanced Settings are disabled.

The relay displays the following values for k0M1 and k0MA:

**k0M1 := 0.762** Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)

**k0MA := -16.79** Zone 1 ZCS Factor Angle (–180.0 to +180.0 degrees)

## Distance Element Common Time Delay

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

Set the appropriate timers Z1D, Z2D, and Z3D for both phase and ground distance elements.

You do not need to delay Zone 1 distance protection; it trips instantaneously.

**Z1D := 0.000** Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

Zone 2 distance protection provides time-delayed tripping as a backup function. Set this delay to 20 cycles.

**Z2D := 20.000** Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

Zone 3 distance protection is reverse-looking and you do not need to apply it for tripping in this application. Set Zone 3 for zero time delay.

**Z3D := 0.000** Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

## SOTF Scheme

SOTF logic is enabled when the circuit breaker closes. This logic provides protection for a short duration (setting SOTFD) until other protection (such as tripping from SELOGIC control equations TR, TRCOMM, and TRCOMM) is available. The TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation defines which protection elements cause the relay to trip when the SOTF scheme is active. Assertion of the protection elements assigned to TRSOTF during the SOTFD time causes the relay to trip instantaneously.

Apply SOTF when using line-side potentials for relaying. Use nondirectional overcurrent protection to clear close-in faults. Also use instantaneous overreaching distance protection to clear faults along the line. Assign instantaneous Zone 2 mho phase and ground distance protection plus Level 1 phase overcurrent element to TRSOTF.

**TRSOTF := Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1** Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

### Single-Pole SOTF

This is a three-pole tripping application example; confirm that the SOTF protection is for three-pole tripping.

**ESPSTF := N** Single-Pole Switch-On-Fault (Y, N)

### Voltage Reset

You can configure the logic so the SOTF enable duration resets within at least 5 cycles after it first asserted, but before the SOTFD timer expires. To quickly reset the SOTF period, the relay must sense that the positive-sequence voltage is greater than the VRSTPU setting times the nominal voltage.

Use setting EVRST (Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset) to enable fast reset. The advantage of resetting SOTF protection quickly is that unwanted tripping does not occur for subsequent faults external to the remote terminals during the SOTF

period; these trips can occur if you set instantaneous Zone 2 distance protection elements in the TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation. Enable the voltage reset option, and leave VRSTPU = 0.8.

EVRST := Y Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset (Y, N)

## SOTF Initiation

The SOTF logic asserts via one or both of the following methods:

- A change in the normally open auxiliary contact 52A status showing that the circuit breaker has just opened
- Assertion of the relay control input assigned to the circuit breaker close bus

The 52A method works well for both single and multiple circuit breaker applications and does not require an input from the close bus. However, the close bus method only enables SOTF protection immediately following the close command to the circuit breaker. For more information, see *Switch-On-Fault Logic on page 5.131*.

Turn off 52AEND, 52A Pole-Open Time Delay, because the 52A method is not used.

52AEND := OFF 52A Pole-Open Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

Select the close bus option for this application and set the close enable delay (CLOEND) shorter than the shortest reclose open interval.

CLOEND := 10.000 CLSMON or Single-Pole Open Delay  
(OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

## SOTF Duration

Setting SOTFD determines the longest period the SOTF logic can assert after the circuit breaker closes.

SOTFD := 10.000 Switch-On-Fault Enable Duration (0.500–16000 cycles)

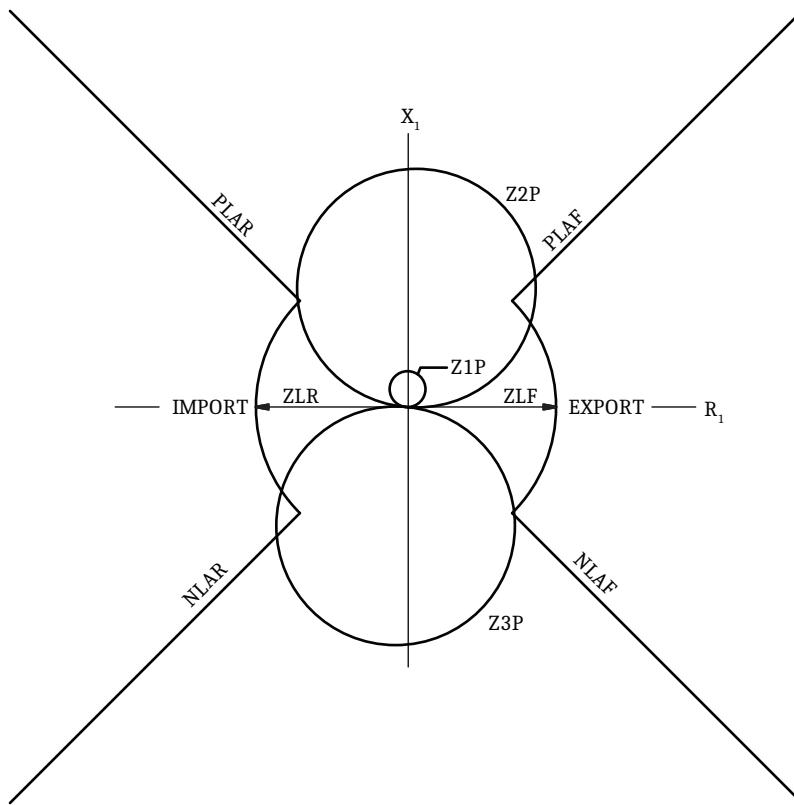
## Close Signal Monitor

Assign the Relay Word bit CLSMON to a control input, so the relay can detect execution of the close command.

CLSMON := IN102 Close Signal Monitor (SELOGIC Equation)

## Load Encroachment

The relay uses a load-encroachment feature that prevents operation of the phase distance elements during heavy load. This unique feature permits the load to enter a predefined area of the phase distance characteristics without causing unwanted tripping. *Figure 6.16* illustrates the load-encroachment function superimposed on the mho phase distance protection characteristics.



**Figure 6.16 Load-Encroachment Function**

Define the load-encroachment characteristic with load impedance settings in the forward (ZLF) and reverse (ZLR) directions. Define the two load sectors, export and import, with angle settings PLAF, NLAF, PLAR, and NLAR in the forward and reverse directions.

The transformer MVA rating is the maximum load. Assume that Station S can supply the total load the autotransformer draws. Set load encroachment according to maximum load for the protected line (4.2 A secondary). The bus voltage at Station S is 65.7 V line-to-neutral during maximum load.

$$V_{LN} = 65.7 \text{ V}$$

$$I_\phi = 4.2 \text{ A}$$

Therefore, the minimum load impedance the relay measures is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{load} &= \frac{V_{LN}}{I_\phi} \\ &= \frac{65.7 \text{ V}}{4.2 \text{ A}} \\ &= 15.64 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.32**

Note that this load impedance is well inside the Zone 3 mho ground distance element reach, Z3MG, or 50.5 Ω.

Multiply  $Z_{load}$  by a safety factor of 80 percent to account for overload conditions.

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{load} &= 0.8 \cdot 15.64 \Omega \\ &= 12.51 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.33**

Set the forward and reverse load impedance thresholds (ZLF and ZLR, respectively) according to the minimum load impedance.

**ZLF := 12.51** Forward Load Impedance (0.05–64 Ω secondary)

**ZLR := 12.51** Reverse Load Impedance (0.05–64 Ω secondary)

To be conservative, assume a load angle range of  $\pm 45^\circ$ . Assume both forward (export) and reverse (import) load ranges to be the same.

**PLAF := 45.0** Forward Load Positive Angle ( $-90.0$  to  $+90.0$  degrees)

**NLAF := -45.0** Forward Load Negative Angle ( $-90.0$  to  $+90.0$  degrees)

**PLAR := 135.0** Reverse Load Positive Angle ( $+90.0$  to  $+270.0$  degrees)

**NLAR := 225.0** Reverse Load Negative Angle ( $+90.0$  to  $+270.0$  degrees)

## Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements

Use 50P1, Level 1 phase instantaneous overcurrent element, as a nondirectional high-set phase overcurrent element for SOTF protection. If the local circuit breaker closes into a close-in three-phase bolted fault with line-side potential transformers, the polarizing voltage for the phase distance elements is zero. Therefore, the distance protection does not operate. In this case, the 50P1 element quickly trips the circuit breaker because this overcurrent element does not rely on the polarizing voltage.

To rapidly clear faults, set 50P1P equal to 50 percent of the fault current measured at the local terminal for a close-in three-phase fault; use weak source conditions to ensure the relay operates for low-level fault current.

**50PIP := 49.80** Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

This application uses 50P1 as an instantaneous overcurrent element; you do not need time delay.

**67PID := 0.000** Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

This application uses 50P1 as a nondirectional overcurrent element; you do not need torque control.

**67PITC := 1** Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Residual Ground Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements

This application example has three levels of residual ground overcurrent elements. You will use these overcurrent elements later in the DCB scheme. The Level 2 residual ground overcurrent element is set forward-looking to serve as a tripping element. The Level 3 residual ground overcurrent element is set as both a nondirectional (50G3) and reverse-looking (67G3) starting element. Be sure to set residual ground elements above any loading unbalance.

Disable Level 1 residual ground overcurrent element; this particular application does not use this element.

**50GIP := OFF** Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

Enable Level 2 residual ground overcurrent element for DCB tripping. Ground distance elements measure fault resistance consisting of arcing resistance and ground return resistance. Ground return resistance can consist of tower footing resistance and tree resistance. The total ground-fault resistance can lie outside of the ground distance characteristics. Residual overcurrent protection is the best method available for detecting high-resistance ground faults because this method of protection provides the greatest sensitivity. Set the pickup to 20 percent of the nominal current (5 A).

**50G2P := 1.00** Level 2 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

Enable Level 3 residual ground overcurrent element to send the blocking signal for out-of-section faults. Set the pickup of Level 3 residual ground overcurrent element (50G3) at Station S to half the remote forward-looking residual ground overcurrent element (50G2) at Station R.

$$50G3P_S = \frac{50G2P_R}{2}$$

**Equation 6.34**

This measure provides security during out-of-section faults, because the blocking elements are twice as sensitive as the tripping elements.

**50G3P := 0.50** Level 3 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

You do not need to add intentional time delays for Level 2 and Level 3 pickups.

**67G2D := 0.000** Level 2 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

**67G3D := 0.000** Level 3 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

Set Level 2 torque control equation to the forward decision from the ground directional element, 32GF.

**67G2TC := 32GF** Level 2 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

Set Level 3 torque control equation to the reverse decision from the ground directional element, 32GR.

**67G3TC := 32GR** Level 3 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Selectable Operating Quantity Time Overcurrent Element 1

Use inverse-time overcurrent protection to provide backup protection for high-resistance ground faults. The 51S1 element provides backup protection for unbalanced faults if both the communications-assisted and step distance protection fail to operate.

---

**NOTE:** Use your company practices and philosophy when determining these settings.

Select zero-sequence line current as the operating quantity.

**51S1O := 3I0L** 51S1 Operating Quantity (IA<sub>n</sub>, IB<sub>n</sub>, IC<sub>n</sub>, IMAX<sub>n</sub>, I1L, 3I2L, 3I0<sub>n</sub>)

The *n* in the 51S1O setting is L for line, 1 for BK1, and 2 for BK2.

The relay measures 4.8 A secondary of 3I<sub>0</sub> for a bolted single-phase-to-ground fault at the 345 kV terminals of the autotransformer. Set the pickup to 20 percent of 3I<sub>0</sub>.

**51S1P := 0.96** 51S1 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary)

Use the following formula to determine approximately how much primary fault resistance coverage ( $R_F$ ) is provided by 51S1P on a radial basis:

$$\begin{aligned} R_F &= \frac{\text{PTR}}{\text{CTR}} \cdot \frac{\text{VNOMY}/\sqrt{3}}{51\text{S1P}} \\ &= \left( \frac{3000}{200} \cdot \frac{115\text{V}/\sqrt{3}}{0.96\text{A}} \right) \\ &= 1037.43 \Omega \text{ primary} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.35**

Use the following as a guide to set the curve and time dial; for secure backup protection, perform a coordination study.

Set the local overcurrent element to coordinate with the downstream overcurrent element such that there is an 18-cycle (60 Hz nominal) safety margin for ground faults in front of the first downstream overcurrent element. Assume the operating time of the downstream overcurrent element is 12 cycles for a close-in ground fault. Therefore, set the local time-overcurrent element to operate approximately 30 cycles for ground faults in front of the first downstream overcurrent element.

**51S1C := U3** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5)

**51S1TD := 2.0** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15.0)

Set the overcurrent element to emulate electromechanical reset, so the overcurrent element coordinates properly with electromechanical overcurrent relays.

**51S1RS := Y** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Electromechanical Reset (Y, N)

Torque control the overcurrent element with the forward decision from the ground directional element.

**51S1TC := 32GF** 51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Zone/Level Direction

Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance element directions are fixed in the forward direction. You can select the other zones independently as forward-looking (F) or reverse-looking (R). Set Zone 3 distance elements reverse-looking because these are blocking elements for the DCB trip scheme.

**DIR3 := R** Zone/Level 3 Directional Control (F, R)

## Directional Control

The SEL-421 uses an array of directional elements to supervise the ground distance elements and residual directional overcurrent elements during ground-fault conditions. Internal logic automatically selects the best choice for the ground directional element (32G) from among the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32QG), zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32V), and the zero-sequence current-polarized directional element (32I).

The relay setting ORDER determines the order in which the relay selects directional elements to provide ground directional decisions. You can set ORDER with any combination of Q, V, and I. The listed order of these directional ele-

ments determines the priority in which these elements operate to provide the ground directional element. Only one specific directional element operates at any one time. Directional element classification is as follows:

- Q—Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element
- V—Zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element
- I—Zero-sequence current-polarized directional element

Set ORDER to QV. The first listed directional element choice, Q, is the first priority directional element to provide directional control for the ground distance elements and residual directional overcurrent elements. If Q is not operable, the second listed directional element choice, V, provides directional control for the ground distance elements and residual directional overcurrent elements. A polarizing quantity was not available for choice I, so I is not selected for this particular application example.

ORDER := **QV** Ground Directional Element Priority (combine Q, V, I)

SELOGIC control equation E32IV must assert to logical 1 to enable V or I for directional control of the ground distance elements and residual directional overcurrent elements. Set E32IV to logical 1.

E32IV := 1 Zero-Sequence Voltage and Current Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

## Reverse Ground Directional Checks

32QG and 32V makes forward and reverse directional decisions during unbalanced faults based upon the following four settings:

- Z2F—Forward Directional Z2 Threshold
- Z2R—Reverse Directional Z2 Threshold
- Z0F—Forward Directional Z0 Threshold
- Z0R—Reverse Directional Z0 Threshold

For 32QG, if the apparent negative-sequence impedance measured by the relay ( $z_2$ ) is less than Z2F, the unbalanced fault is declared forward. If  $z_2$  is greater than Z2R, the unbalanced fault is declared reverse.

For 32V, if the apparent zero-sequence impedance measured by the relay ( $z_0$ ) is less than Z0F, the unbalanced fault is declared forward. If  $z_0$  is greater than Z0R, the unbalanced fault is declared reverse.

The SEL-421 automatically calculates these four settings as follows when Advanced Settings are disabled and setting E32 is AUTO:

$$\begin{aligned} Z2F &= 0.5 \cdot Z1MAG \\ &= (0.5 \cdot 3.98 \Omega) \\ &= 1.99 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.36**

$$\begin{aligned} Z2R &= Z2F + \frac{0.5}{I_{NOM}} \\ &= 1.99 \Omega + 0.10 \Omega \\ &= 2.09 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.37**

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{0F} &= 0.5 \cdot Z_{0MAG} \\ &= (0.5 \cdot 12.96 \Omega) \\ &= 6.48 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.38**

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{0R} &= Z_{0F} + \frac{0.5}{I_{NOM}} \\ &= 6.48 \Omega + 0.10 \Omega \\ &= 6.58 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

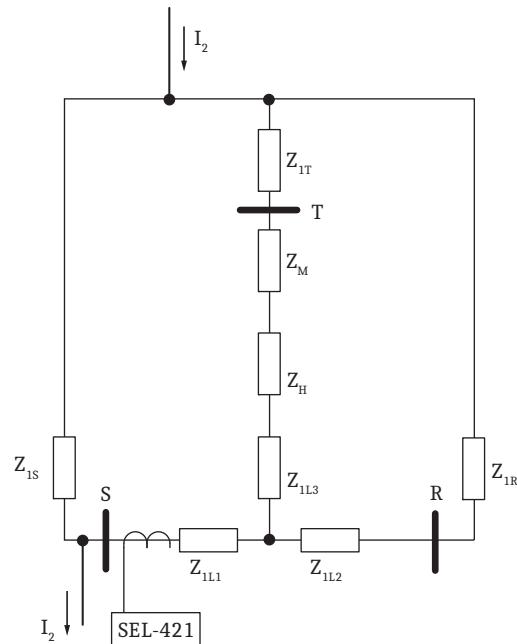
**Equation 6.39**

Perform the following two checks to make sure the ground directional element does not incorrectly make a forward decision during a reverse unbalanced fault.

### 32QG Reverse Directional Check

You set  $Z_{1MAG}$  equal to  $Z_{1L1}$  plus  $Z_{1L2}$  so the fault locator provides correct results for internal faults not located on the tap (i.e., source T is extremely weak and provides practically no infeed).

Figure 6.17 is the negative-sequence network for the 345 kV tapped overhead transmission line. Assume that the negative-sequence impedances are equal to the positive-sequence impedances.



**Figure 6.17 345 kV Tapped Line Negative-Sequence Network**

$Z_n$  is an approximation of the impedance calculation for the n-sequence voltage-polarized directional statement for a reverse fault.

If  $z_2$  is less than  $Z_{2F}$  during a reverse unbalanced fault, 32QG incorrectly declares that the fault is forward with respect to the relay location (CT shown in *Figure 6.17*). The relay automatically sets  $Z_{2F}$  equal to one-half  $Z_{1MAG}$ . *Equation 6.40* is the apparent negative-sequence impedance  $z_2$  measured by the 32QG element during a reverse unbalanced fault.

$$Z_{2F} = 0.5 \cdot Z_{1MAG}$$

**Equation 6.40**

The downstream parallel impedance,  $Z_{2P}$ , is the Line 3 impedance, the transformer reactances, and the Bus R impedance.

$$Z_{2P} = (Z_{1L3} + jX_H + jX_M + jX_{1T}) \\ \parallel (Z_{1L2} + Z_{1R})$$

**Equation 6.41**

where:

$Z_{2P}$  = parallel combination of the Line 3 impedance, transformer reactances (neglect resistance), and the Bus T impedance with Line 2 and the Bus R impedance

$X_H$  = transformer high-side winding reactance

$X_M$  = transformer low-side winding reactance

$X_{1T}$  = transformer tertiary winding reactance

Use the following two assumptions to simplify the calculations:

1. Assume the power system is purely reactive
2. Ignore source impedances  $Z_{1R}$  and  $Z_{1T}$  (a conservative assumption)

Calculate the transformer reactances.

$$X_H = 0.5 \cdot (X_{HM} + X_{HL} - X_{ML}) \\ = (0.5 \cdot (0.016 + 0.6 - 0.4)) \\ = 0.108 \text{ per unit}$$

$$X_M = 0.5 \cdot (X_{HM} + X_{ML} - X_{HL}) \\ = (0.5 \cdot (0.016 + 0.4 - 0.6)) \\ = -0.092 \text{ per unit}$$

$$X_L = 0.5 \cdot (X_{HL} + X_{ML} - X_{HM}) \\ = (0.5 \cdot (0.6 + 0.4 - 0.016)) \\ = 0.492 \text{ per unit}$$

**Equation 6.42**

Use these assumptions from *Equation 6.41* to create a simplified form of the downstream parallel impedance.

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z_{2P} &= j([X_{1L3} + X_H + X_M] \parallel [X_{1L2}]) \\
 &= j\left(\frac{(X_{1L3} + X_H + X_M) \cdot X_{1L2}}{(X_{1L3} + X_H + X_M) + X_{1L2}}\right) \\
 &= j\left(\frac{(0.038 + 0.108 - 0.092) \cdot 0.025}{(0.038 + 0.108 - 0.092) + 0.025}\right) \\
 &= j0.017 \text{ per unit primary}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.43**

The secondary base impedance is calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z_{\text{base}} &= \frac{\text{CTR} \cdot (345 \text{ kV})^2}{\text{PTR} \cdot 100 \text{ MVA}} \\
 &= \frac{200 \cdot (345 \text{ kV})^2}{3000 \cdot 100 \text{ MVA}} \\
 &= 79.35 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.44**

Calculate the parallel impedance in secondary ohms.

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z_{2P(\text{secondary})} &= Z_{2P(\text{primary})} \cdot Z_{\text{base}} \\
 &= (j0.017 \cdot 79.35 \Omega) \\
 &= 1.35 \Omega \text{ secondary}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.45**

To determine whether the 32QG element always operates correctly during reverse unbalanced faults, check the following condition:

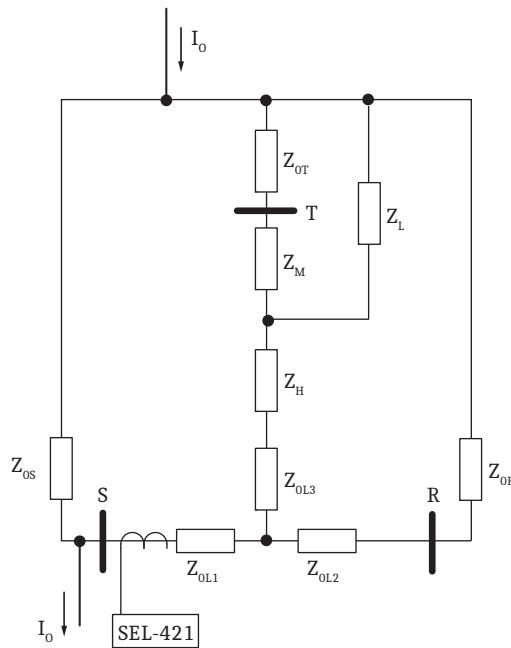
$$\begin{aligned}
 Z_{2F} < |Z_{1L}| + |Z_{2P}| \\
 2 \Omega < 2 \Omega + 1.35 \Omega \\
 2 \Omega < 3.35 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

The condition is satisfied; the reverse negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element decision is correct during reverse unbalanced faults.

### 32V Reverse Directional Check

You set Z0MAG equal to  $Z_{0L1}$  plus  $Z_{0L2}$  so the fault locator provides correct results for internal faults not located on the tap (that is, source T is extremely weak and provides practically no infeed).

*Figure 6.18* is the zero-sequence network for the 345 kV tapped overhead transmission line.



**Figure 6.18 345 kV Tapped Line Zero-Sequence Network**

If  $Z_0$  is less than  $Z_{0F}$  during a reverse unbalanced fault, 32V incorrectly declares that the fault is forward with respect to the relay location (CT shown in *Figure 6.18*). The relay automatically sets  $Z_{0F}$  equal to one-half  $Z_{0MAG}$ . *Equation 6.46* is the apparent zero-sequence impedance measured by 32V during reverse unbalanced faults:

$$Z_0 = Z_{0L1} + Z_{0P}$$

**Equation 6.46**

where:

$Z_{0P}$  = parallel combination of the Line 3 impedance, transformer high-side reactance (neglect resistance), and the parallel combination of the transformer low-side and Bus T impedance in parallel with the transformer tertiary impedance, in parallel with Line 2 and the Bus R impedance (see *Figure 6.18*).

$$Z_{0P} = (Z_{0L3} + jX_H + Z_{0PP}) \parallel (Z_{0L2} + Z_{0R})$$

**Equation 6.47**

where:

$Z_{0PP}$  = the parallel combination of the transformer low-side and Bus T impedance in parallel with the transformer tertiary impedance

Use the following two assumptions to simplify the calculations:

1. Assume the power system is purely reactive
2. Ignore source impedances  $Z_{0R}$  and  $Z_{0T}$  (a conservative assumption)

Calculate the effect of transformer low side and transformer tertiary impedances.

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z_{0PP} &= (Z_M + Z_{0T}) \parallel Z_L \\
 &= \frac{j^2 X_M \cdot X_L}{j \cdot (X_M + X_L)} \\
 &= \frac{-j \cdot -1 \cdot -0.092 \cdot 0.492}{-0.092 + 0.492} \\
 X_{0PP} &= -j0.113 \text{ per unit, } X_{0PP}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.48**

Use these assumptions to create a simplified form of the downstream parallel impedance (from *Equation 6.47*).

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z_{0P} &= (X_{0L3} + X_H + X_{0PP}) \parallel (X_{0L2}) \\
 &= j \left( \frac{(X_{0L3} + X_H + X_{0PP}) \cdot X_{0L2}}{(X_{0L3} + X_H + X_{0PP}) + X_{0L2}} \right) \\
 &= j \left( \frac{(0.122 + 0.108 - 0.113) \cdot 0.081}{(0.122 + 0.108 - 0.113) + 0.081} \right) \\
 &= j0.040 \text{ per unit}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.49**

Calculate the parallel impedance using  $Z_{\text{base}}$  from *Equation 6.44*.

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z_{0P} &= Z_{0P} \cdot Z_{\text{base}} \\
 &= j(0.040 \cdot 79.35 \Omega) \\
 &= 3.17 \Omega \text{ secondary}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.50**

To determine whether the zero-sequence voltage-polarized 32V element always operates correctly during reverse unbalanced faults, check the following condition:

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z_{0F} &< |Z_{0L1}| + |Z_{0P}| \\
 6.44 \Omega &< 6.44 \Omega + 3.17 \Omega \\
 6.44 \Omega &< 9.61 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

The condition is satisfied; the reverse zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element decision is correct during reverse unbalanced faults.

## Pole-Open Detection

The setting EPO offers two options for deciding what conditions signify an open pole, as listed in *Table 6.19*.

**Table 6.19 Options for Enabling Pole-Open Logic**

Option	Description
EPO := V	The logic declares a single-pole open if the corresponding phase undervoltage element asserts and the open-phase detection logic declares the pole is open. Select this option only if you use line-side potential transformers for relaying purposes. A typical setting for the 27PO, pole-open undervoltage threshold, is 60 percent of the nominal line-to-neutral voltage. Do not select this option when shunt reactors are applied because the voltage slowly decays after the circuit breaker opens. With this option selected, the relay can incorrectly declare LOP during a pole-open condition if there is charging current that exceeds the pole-open current threshold.
EPO := 52	The logic declares a single-pole open if the corresponding 52A contact (e.g., 52AA1) from the circuit breaker deasserts and the open-phase detection logic declares that the pole is open.

Select the second option because a 52A contact is available. The relay uses both open-phase detection and status information from the circuit breaker to make the most secure decision.

**EPO := 52** Pole-Open Detection (52, V)

### Pole-Open Time Delay on Dropout

The setting 3POD establishes the time delay on dropout after the Relay Word bit 3PO deasserts. This delay is important when you use line-side potential transformers for relaying. Use the 3POD setting to stabilize the ground distance elements in case of pole scatter during closing of the circuit breaker(s).

**3POD := 0.500** Three-Pole Open Time Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)

## DCB Trip Scheme

This application example uses DCB trip scheme. In this scheme high-speed tripping occurs during internal autotransformer faults when the communications channel is not available.

The DCB trip scheme consists of the following three sections:

- Starting elements
- Coordination timers
- Extension of the blocking signal

### Starting Elements

You can select nondirectional elements (NSTRT), directional elements (DSTRT), or both to detect out-of-section faults behind the local terminal. These elements send a blocking signal to Station R to prevent unwanted tripping during out-of-section faults. Nondirectional elements are always faster than directional elements, because directional elements need additional time to process the directional decision. Select both types of elements for this application.

Assign Relay Word bit NSTRT (Nondirectional Start) to OUT102 to start transmission of the blocking signal. NSTRT asserts if Level 3 residual ground overcurrent element (50G3) picks up. However, Relay Word bit STOP has priority over Relay Word bit NSTRT. If a Z2P, Z2G, or 67G2 assert, the relay halts transmission of the blocking signal that nondirectional overcurrent elements started.

You have enabled three levels of residual ground overcurrent elements. The Level 2 residual ground directional overcurrent element provides communications-assisted tripping for internal unbalanced faults. The Level 3 residual ground overcurrent element provides nondirectional start (50G3) and directional start (67G3).

The Relay Word bit DSTRT asserts if any of the following elements pick up:

- Zone 3 phase distance elements (Z3P)
- Zone 3 ground distance elements (Z3MG)
- Level 3 residual ground directional overcurrent element (67G3)

Relay Word bit DSTRT is useful when a bolted close-in three-phase fault occurs behind the relay. If the polarizing voltage for the distance elements collapses to zero, the corresponding Zone 3 supervisory phase-to-phase current level detectors latch the Zone 3 phase distance elements. Therefore, the Zone 3 phase distance characteristics do not need a reverse offset for this particular situation.

Assign Relay Word bit DSTRT (Directional Start) to OUT102 to start transmission of the blocking signal.

**OUT102 := NSTRT AND NOT STOP OR DSTRT**

OUT103 stops the local transmitter from sending the blocking signal to the remote terminal.

**OUT103 := STOP OR 3PT**

Time delay on pickup prevents transmission of the blocking signal if a transient causes a reverse-looking element to pick up momentarily. Set the corresponding timer to 1 cycle.

**Z3XPU := 1.000** Zone 3 Reverse Pickup Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

You can also extend the blocking signal during current reversals. Set the corresponding dropout timer to 5 cycles.

**Z3XD := 5.000** Zone 3 Reverse Dropout Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

## Coordination Timers

The forward-looking elements that provide high-speed tripping at Station S must be delayed momentarily so the local circuit breaker does not trip for external faults behind Station R. This time delay provides time for the nondirectional and reverse-looking blocking elements at Station R to send a signal to Station S during out-of-section faults. This particular time delay is the coordination time for the DCB trip scheme. There are separate coordination timers for Zone 2 distance elements (21SD) and Level 2 residual directional overcurrent elements (67SD).

The recommended setting for the 21SD timer is the sum of the following three times:

- Control input recognition time (including debounce timer)
- Remote Zone 3 distance protection maximum operating time
- Maximum communications channel time

If the control input time delay on pickup debounce timer is zero, the maximum recognition time for the control input is 0.125 cycles. Assume a remote Zone 3 distance protection pickup time of one cycle; the remote Zone 3 distance protection should operate faster than the local Zone 2 distance protection because the apparent fault impedance is deeper inside the remote Zone 3 distance protection characteristic. Finally, assume a communications channel time of 0.5 cycle. The sum of these times provides a conservative setting of 1.63 cycles.

**21SD := 1.625** Zone 2 Distance Short Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

The recommended setting for the 67SD timer is the sum of the following three times:

- Control input recognition time (including debounce timer)
- Remote Level 3 nondirectional low-set overcurrent element maximum operating time
- Maximum communications channel time

If the control input time delay on pickup debounce timer is zero, the maximum recognition time for the control input is 0.125 cycles. Assume a 1-cycle pickup for remote Level 3 nondirectional blocking elements; the remote Level 3 current level detectors operate faster than the local Level 2 current level detectors because the remote Level 3 current level detectors pickup is lower. Finally, assume a communications channel time of 0.5 cycle. The sum of these times provides a conservative setting of 1.625 cycles.

**67SD := 1.625** Level 2 Overcurrent Short Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

## Blocking Signal Extension

Assign a control input to recognize when the local terminal receives a blocking signal from the remote terminal during external faults.

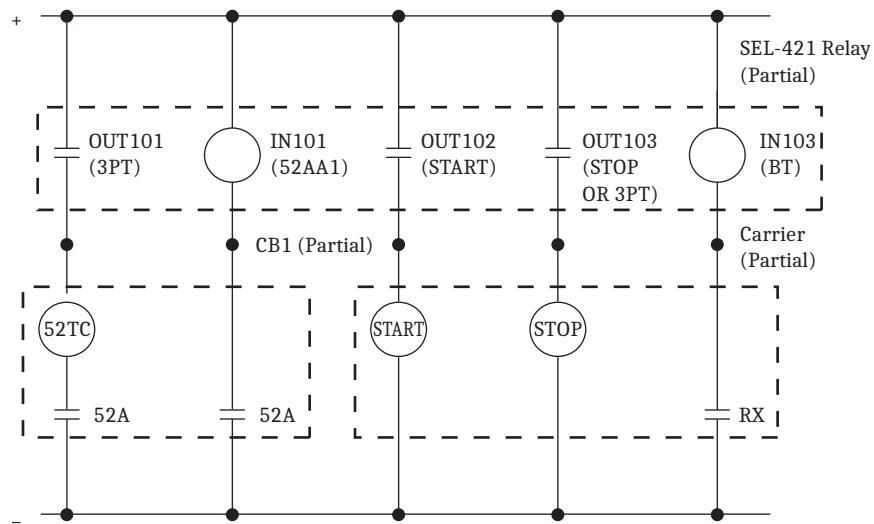
**BT := IN103** Block Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

The DCB trip scheme uses an on/off carrier signal to block high-speed tripping at Stations S and R for out-of-section faults. Connect the carrier receive block signal output from the teleprotection equipment to a control input assigned to the SELOGIC control equation BT. This control input must remain asserted to block the forward-looking tripping elements after the coordination timers expire. If the blocking signal drops out momentarily, the distance relay can trip for out-of-section faults.

A built-in timer, BTXD, delays dropout of the control input assigned to BT. This timer maintains the blocking signal at the receiving relay by delaying the dropout of BT. However, delayed tripping can occur for internal faults because this DCB protection scheme employs nondirectional elements; the relay always sends a blocking signal regardless of fault location. Therefore, set this timer to zero so that high-speed tripping occurs when the nondirectional starting elements assert for an internal autotransformer fault.

**BTXD := 0.000** Block Trip Received Extension Time (0.000–16000 cycles)

*Figure 6.19 illustrates the dc schematic for the DCB trip scheme.*

**Figure 6.19 DC Schematic for DCB Trip Scheme**

## Trip Logic

Trip logic configures the relay for tripping. There are four trip logic settings:

- Trip equations
- Trip unlatch options
- Trip timers
- Three-pole tripping enable

## Trip Equations

Set these three SELLOGIC control equations for tripping:

- TR (unconditional)
- TRCOMM/TRCOMM (communications-assisted; in this example, use only TRCOMM)
- TRSOTF (Switch-On-Fault)

## TR

The TR SELLOGIC control equation determines which protection elements cause the relay to trip unconditionally. Set TR to the Zone 1 instantaneous distance protection (Z1T), Zone 2 time-delayed distance protection, and the inverse-time overcurrent element (51S1) for backup protection. For information on setting 51S1, see *Selectable Operating Quantity Time Overcurrent Element 1 on page 6.10*.

**TR := Z1T OR Z2T OR 51S1T** Trip (SELLOGIC Equation)

## TRCOMM

The TRCOMM SELLOGIC control equation determines which protection elements cause the relay to trip via the communications-assisted tripping scheme logic. Set delayed Zone 2 mho phase and ground distance protection (Z2PGS) plus delayed

Level 2 negative-sequence residual ground directional overcurrent element (67QGS2) in the TRCOMM SELOGIC control equation. See *Directional Comparison Blocking Scheme on page 5.134* for more information.

**TRCOMM := Z2PGS OR 67QG2S** Communications-Assisted Trip  
(SELOGIC Equation)

## TRSOFT

The TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation defines which protection elements cause the relay to trip when the SOTF scheme is active. Assertion of these protection elements during the SOTFD time causes the relay to trip instantaneously (see *SOTF Scheme on page 6.8*). Set instantaneous Zone 2 distance protection (Z2P and Z2G) and Level 1 phase instantaneous overcurrent element (50P1) in the TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation.

**TRSOTF := Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1** Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

## Trip Unlatch Options

Unlatch the control output you programmed for tripping (OUT101) after the circuit breaker auxiliary “a” contacts break the dc current. The SEL-421 provides two methods for unlatching control outputs following a protection trip:

- ULTR—all three poles
- TULO—phase-selective

## ULTR

Use ULTR, the Unlatch Trip SELOGIC control equation, to unlatch all three poles. Use the default setting, which asserts ULTR when you push the front-panel target reset button.

**ULTR := TRGTR** Unlatch Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

## TULO

Use TULO (Trip Unlatch Option) to select the conditions that cause the SEL-421 to unlatch the control outputs that you programmed for tripping. *Table 6.20* shows the four trip unlatch options for setting TULO.

**Table 6.20 Setting TULO Unlatch Trip Options**

Option	Description
1	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that one or more poles of the line terminal are open and Relay Word bit 3PT has deasserted.
2	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that the corresponding 52A contact(s) from both circuit breakers (e.g., 52AA1 and 52AA2) are deasserted.
3	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that the conditions for Options 1 and 2 are satisfied.
4	Do not run this logic.

Select Option 3 because a 52A contact is available; the relay uses both open-phase detection and status information from the circuit breaker to make the most secure decision. For information on the pole-open logic, see *Pole-Open Logic on page 5.25*.

**TULO := 3** Trip Unlatch Option (1, 2, 3, 4)

## Trip Timers

The SEL-421 provides dedicated timers for minimum trip duration.

### Minimum Trip Duration

The minimum trip duration timer setting, TDUR3D, determines the minimum time that Relay Word bit 3PT asserts. For this application example, Relay Word bit 3PT is assigned to OUT101. The corresponding control output closes for TDUR3D time or the duration of the trip condition, whichever is longer.

A typical setting for this timer is 9 cycles.

**TDUR3D := 9.000** Three-Pole Trip Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay  
(2.000–8000 cycles)

## Three-Pole Tripping Enable

The relay contains both three-pole and single-pole tripping logic. Set E3PT (Three-Pole Trip Enable) to logical 1 to enable three-pole tripping only.

**E3PT := 1** Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

Also set the appropriate three-pole tripping SELOGIC control equation for Circuit Breaker BK1.

**E3PT1 := 1** Breaker 1 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)

## Control Outputs

### Main Board

OUT101 trips Circuit Breaker 1.

**OUT101 := 3PT**

OUT102 keys the local transmitter to send the blocking signal to the remote terminal during out-of-section faults behind Station S.

**OUT102 := NSTRT AND NOT STOP OR DSTRT**

OUT103 stops the local transmitter from sending the blocking signal to the remote terminal.

**OUT103 := STOP OR 3PT**

## Example Completed

This completes the application example that describes setting of the SEL-421 for communications-assisted protection of a 345 kV tapped overhead transmission line. Analyze your particular power system to determine the appropriate settings.

## Relay Settings

*Table 6.21* lists all protective relay settings for this example.

**Table 6.21 Settings for 345 kV Tapped TX Example (Sheet 1 of 4)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
<b>General Global (Global)</b>		
SID	Station Identifier (40 characters)	KELLOG – 345 kV
RID	Relay Identifier (40 characters)	SEL-421 Relay
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	1
BID1	Breaker 1 Identifier (40 characters)	Circuit Breaker 1
NFREQ	Nominal System Frequency (50, 60 Hz)	60
PHROT	System Phase Rotation (ABC, ACB)	ABC
DATE_F	Date Format (MDY, YMD, DMY)	MDY
FAULT	Fault Condition Equation (SELOGIC Equation)	50P1 OR 51S1 OR Z2P OR Z2G OR Z3P OR Z3G
<b>Current and Voltage Source Selection Settings (Global)</b>		
ESS	Current and Voltage Source Selection (Y, N, 1, 2, 3, 4)	N
<b>Breaker Configuration (Breaker Monitoring)</b>		
EB1MON	Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)	N
BK1TYP	Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)	3
<b>Breaker 1 Inputs (Breaker Monitoring)</b>		
52AA1	A-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN101
<b>Line Configuration (Group)</b>		
CTRW	Current Transformer Ratio—Input W (1–50000)	200
CTRX	Current Transformer Ratio—Input X (1–50000)	200
PTRY	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Y (1–10000)	3000.0
VNOMY	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Y (60–300 V secondary)	115
PTRZ	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Z (1–10000)	3000.0
VNOMZ	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Z (60–300 V secondary)	115
Z1MAG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)	3.98
Z1ANG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	84.7
Z0MAG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)	12.96
Z0ANG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	73.0
EFLOC	Fault Location (Y, N)	Y
LL	Line Length (0.10–999)	100.00
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
E21MP	Mho Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3
E21XG	Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	N
E21MG	Mho Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3
E21XG	Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	N
ECVT	CVT Transient Detection	N
ESERCMP	Series-Compensated Line Logic (Y, N)	N
ECDTD	Distance Element Common Time Delay (Y, N)	Y
ESOTF	Switch-On-to-Fault (Y, N)	Y
EOOS	Out-of-Step (Y, Y1, N)	N
ELOAD	Load Encroachment (Y, N)	Y

**Table 6.21 Settings for 345 kV Tapped TX Example (Sheet 2 of 4)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
E50P	Phase Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements (N, 1–4)	1
E50G	Residual Ground Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements (N, 1–4)	3
E50Q	Negative-Sequence Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements (N, 1–4)	N
E51S	Selectable Inverse-Time O/C Elements (N, 1–3)	1
E32	Directional Control (Y, AUTO, AUTO2)	AUTO2
ECOMM	Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)	DCB
EBFL1	Breaker 1 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	N
E25BK1	Synchronism Check for Breaker 1 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)	N
E79	Reclosing (Y, Y1, N)	N
EMANCL	Manual Closing (Y, N)	N
ELOP	Loss-of-Potential (Y, Y1, N)	Y1
EDEM	Demand Metering (N, THM, ROL)	N
EADVS	Advanced Settings (Y, N)	N
<b>Mho Phase Distance Element Reach (Group)</b>		
Z1MP	Zone 1 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	3.18
Z2MP	Zone 2 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	11.00
Z3MP	Zone 3 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	50.47
<b>Mho Phase Distance Element Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1PD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z2PD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z3PD	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
<b>Mho Ground Distance Element Reach (Group)</b>		
Z1MG	Zone 1 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	3.18
Z2MG	Zone 2 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	11.00
Z3MG	Zone 3 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	50.47
<b>Zero-Sequence Current Compensation Factor (Group)</b>		
k0M1	Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)	0.762
k0A1	Zone 1 ZSC Factor Angle (–180.00 to +180 degrees)	–16.79
<b>Ground Distance Element Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1GD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z2GD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z3GD	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
<b>Distance Element Common Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1D	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
Z2D	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	20.000
Z3D	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
<b>SOTF Scheme (Group)</b>		
ESPSTF	Single-Pole Switch-Onto-Fault (Y, N)	N
EVRST	Switch-Onto-Fault Voltage Reset (Y, N)	Y
VRSTPU	Switch-Onto-Fault Reset Voltage (0.60–1.00 pu)	0.60–1.00 pu

**Table 6.21 Settings for 345 kV Tapped TX Example (Sheet 3 of 4)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
52AEND	52A Pole Open Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
CLOEND	CLSMON or Single Pole Open Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	10.000
SOTFD	Switch-On-to-Fault Enable Duration (0.500–16000 cycles)	10.000
CLSMON	Close Signal Monitor (SELOGIC Equation)	IN102
<b>Load Encroachment (Group)</b>		
ZLF	Forward Load Impedance (0.05–64 Ω secondary)	12.51
ZLR	Reverse Load Impedance (0.05–64 Ω secondary)	12.51
PLAF	Forward Load Positive Angle (-90.0 to +90 degrees)	45.0
NLAF	Forward Load Negative Angle (-90.0 to +90 degrees)	-45.0
PLAR	Reverse Load Positive Angle (+90.0 to +270 degrees)	135.0
NLAR	Reverse Load Negative Angle (+90.0 to +270 degrees)	225.0
<b>Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup (Group)</b>		
50P1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	49.80
<b>Phase Overcurrent Definite-Time Delay (Group)</b>		
67P1D	Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
<b>Phase Overcurrent Torque Control (Group)</b>		
67P1TC	Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
<b>Residual Ground Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup (Group)</b>		
50G1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	OFF
50G2P	Level 2 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	1.00
50G3P	Level 3 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	0.50
<b>Residual Ground Overcurrent Definite-Time Delay (Group)</b>		
67G2D	Level 2 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
67G3D	Level 3 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
<b>Residual Ground Overcurrent Torque Control (Group)</b>		
67G2TC	Level 2 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32GF
67G3TC	Level 3 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32GR
<b>Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1 (Group)</b>		
51S1O	51S1 Operating Quantity (IA <sub>n</sub> , IB <sub>n</sub> , IC <sub>n</sub> , IMAX <sub>n</sub> , I1L, 3I2L, 3I0 <sub>n</sub> ) <sup>a</sup>	3I0L
51S1P	51S1 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary)	0.96
51S1C	51S1 Inverse Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5)	U3
51S1TD	51S1 Inverse Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15.00)	2.0
51S1RS	51S1 Inverse Time Overcurrent Electromagnetic Reset (Y, N)	Y
51S1TC	51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32GF
<b>Zone/Level Direction (Group)</b>		
DIR3	Zone/Level 3 Directional Control (F, R)	R
<b>Directional Control (Group)</b>		
ORDER	Ground Directional Element Priority (combine Q, V, I)	QV
E32IV	Zero-Sequence Voltage And Current Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	1

**Table 6.21 Settings for 345 kV Tapped TX Example (Sheet 4 of 4)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
<b>Pole-Open Detection (Group)</b>		
EPO	Pole Open Detection (52, V)	52
SPOD	Single Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)	0.500
3POD	Three Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)	0.500
<b>DCB Trip Scheme (Group)</b>		
Z3XPU	Zone 3 Reverse Pickup Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	1.000
Z3XD	Zone 3 Reverse Dropout Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	5.000
21SD	Zone 2 Distance Short Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	1.625
67SD	Level 2 Overcurrent Short Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	1.625
BT	Block Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	IN103
BTXD	Block Trip Receive Extension Time (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
<b>Trip Logic (Group)</b>		
TR	Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z1T OR Z2T OR 51S1T
TRCOMM	Communications-Assisted Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z2PGS OR 67QG2S
TRCOMMID	Dir. Element Comms.-Assisted Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TRSOTF	Switch-On-to-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1
DTA	Direct Transfer Trip A-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
DTB	Direct Transfer Trip B-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
DTC	Direct Transfer Trip C-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
BK1MTR	Manual Trip-Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	OC1 OR PB8_PUL
ULTR	Unlatch Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	TRGTR
ULMTR1	Unlatch Manual Trip-Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NOT (52AA1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1)
TOPD	Trip During Open Pole Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	2.000
TULO	Trip Unlatch Option (1, 2, 3, 4)	3
Z2GTSP	Zone 2 Ground Distance Time Delay For Single-Pole Tripping (Y, N)	N
67QGSP	Zone 2 Directional Negative-Sequence/Residual Overcurrent Single-Pole Trip (Y, N)	N
TDUR1D	Single-Pole Trip Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	6.000
TDUR3D	Three-Pole Trip Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	9.000
E3PT	Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	1
E3PT1	Breaker 1 Three-Pole Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	1
ER	Event Report Trigger (SELOGIC Equation)	R_TRIG Z2P OR R_TRIG Z2G OR R_TRIG 51S1 OR R_TRIG Z3P OR R_TRIG Z3G
<b>Main Board (Outputs)</b>		
OUT101	(SELOGIC Equation)	3PT
OUT102	(SELOGIC Equation)	NSTRT AND NOT STOP OR DSTRRT
OUT103	(SELOGIC Equation)	STOP OR 3PT

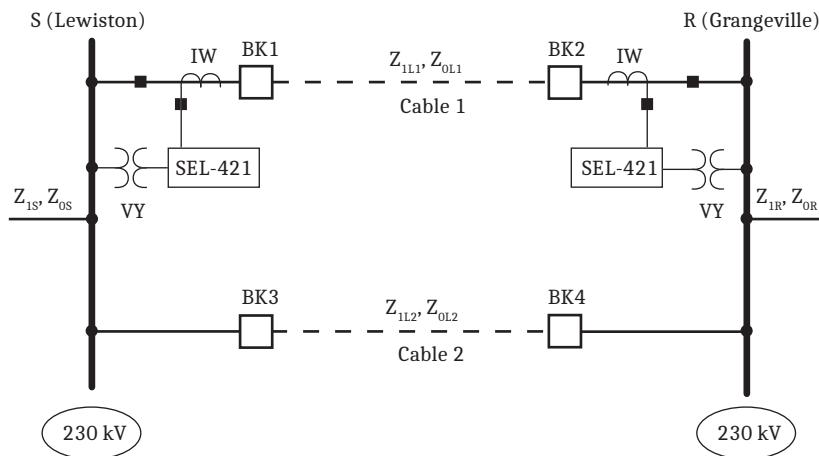
<sup>a</sup> Parameter n is 1 for BK1, 2 for BK2, and L for Line.

# EHV Parallel 230 kV Underground Cables Example

This application example presents an underground cable system with double-ended 230 kV parallel cables (see *Figure 6.20*). SEL-421 relays protect each end of the first circuit. This example explains settings calculations for the SEL-421 at Station S that protects Cable 1 between Station S and Station R.

The SEL-421 uses communications-assisted high-speed tripping to provide protection for faults along the 230 kV underground cable.

The two 230 kV underground cables run from Station S to Station R. Each circuit consists of three single-phase cables, each having an oil-filled copper conductor (hollow core). The cables are insulated with impregnated paper and have a lead sheath to prevent intrusion of moisture and to withstand fluid pressure. The cables are also grounded at both ends. Depending on the nature of a ground fault, ground-fault current can return via the sheath, the ground, or both the sheath and ground.



**Figure 6.20 230 kV Parallel Underground Cables**

## Power System Data

*Table 6.22* lists the power system data for this application example. Substitute the values and parameters that correspond to your system when you set the relay, using this example as a guide.

**Table 6.22 System Data—230 kV Parallel Underground Cables (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Parameter	Value
Nominal System Line-to-Line Voltage	230 kV
Nominal Relay Current	5 A secondary
Nominal Frequency	60 Hz
Cable Length	25 miles
Cable Impedances: $Z_{1L1} = Z_{1L2}$ $Z_{0L1}$ (sheath return) = $Z_{0L2}$ (sheath return) $Z_{0L1}$ (ground return) = $Z_{0L2}$ (ground return) $Z_{0L1}$ (sheath and ground return) = $Z_{0L2}$ (sheath and ground return)	4.78 $\Omega \angle 42.5^\circ$ primary 9.45 $\Omega \angle 17.4^\circ$ primary 91.4 $\Omega \angle 84.9^\circ$ primary 9.58 $\Omega \angle 21.7^\circ$ primary

**Table 6.22 System Data—230 kV Parallel Underground Cables (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Parameter	Value
Cable Admittances: $Y_{1L1} = Y_{1L2}$ $Y_{0L1} = Y_{0L2}$	$j6.71 \cdot 10^{-6}$ S primary (susceptance) $j6.71 \cdot 10^{-6}$ S primary (susceptance)
Source S Impedances: $Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	$50 \Omega \angle 87^\circ$ primary
Source R Impedances: $Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	$35 \Omega \angle 87^\circ$ primary
PTR (potential transformer ratio)	230 kV:115 V = 2000
CTR (current transformer ratio)	1000:5 = 200
Phase Rotation	ABC

Convert the power system impedances from primary to secondary so you can later calculate protection settings. *Table 6.23* lists the corresponding secondary quantities. Convert the impedances to secondary ohms as follows:

$$k = \frac{CTR}{PTR} = \frac{200}{2000} = 0.1$$

**Equation 6.51**

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{1L1(\text{secondary})} &= k \cdot Z_{1L1(\text{primary})} \\ &= (0.10 \cdot 4.78 \Omega \angle 42.5^\circ) \\ &= 0.48 \Omega \angle 42.5^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.52****Table 6.23 Secondary Impedances**

Parameter	Value
Cable Impedances: $Z_{1L1} = Z_{1L2}$ $Z_{0L1}$ (sheath return only) = $Z_{0L2}$ (sheath return only) $Z_{0L1}$ (ground return only) = $Z_{0L2}$ (ground return only) $Z_{0L1}$ (sheath and ground return) = $Z_{0L2}$ (sheath and ground return)	$0.48 \Omega \angle 42.5^\circ$ secondary $0.95 \Omega \angle 17.4^\circ$ secondary $9.14 \Omega \angle 84.9^\circ$ secondary $0.96 \Omega \angle 21.7^\circ$ secondary
Cable Admittance: $Y_{1L1} = Y_{1L2}$ $Y_{0L1} = Y_{0L2}$	$6.71 \cdot 10^{-7}$ S $\angle 90^\circ$ secondary $6.71 \cdot 10^{-7}$ S $\angle 90^\circ$ secondary
Source S Impedances: $Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	$5.0 \Omega \angle 87^\circ$ secondary
Source R Impedances: $Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	$3.5 \Omega \angle 87^\circ$ secondary

The maximum load current of 777 A primary occurs when the parallel cable is out of service.

## Application Summary

This particular example is for a single circuit breaker, three-pole tripping application with the following functions:

- POTT (permissive overreaching transfer trip) scheme
- Three zones of phase (mho) and ground (quadrilateral) distance protection
  - Zone 1—forward-looking, provides instantaneous underreaching protection
  - Zone 2—forward-looking, provides communications-assisted and time-delayed tripping
  - Zone 3—reverse-looking, prevents unwanted tripping during current reversals
- Two levels of negative-sequence directional overcurrent protection
  - Level 2—forward-looking, provides communications-assisted high-speed tripping
  - Level 3—reverse-looking, prevents unwanted tripping during current reversals
- Inverse-time directional negative-sequence overcurrent backup protection
- SOTF protection (fast tripping when the circuit breaker closes)

Relay settings that are not mentioned in this example do not apply to this application example.

## Global Settings

### General Global Settings

The SEL-421 has settings for identification. These settings allow you to identify the following:

- Station (SID)
- Relay (RID)
- Circuit Breaker 1 (BID1)

You can enter as many as 40 characters per identification setting.

SID := **LEWISTON - 230 kV** Station Identifier (40 characters)

RID := **SEL-421 Relay** Relay Identifier (40 characters)

Configure the SEL-421 for the one circuit breaker that this particular application uses:

NUMBK := **1** Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)

BID1 := **Circuit Breaker 1** Breaker 1 Identifier (40 characters)

Set the relay for nominal frequency and phase rotation.

NFREQ := **60** Nominal System Frequency (50, 60 Hz)

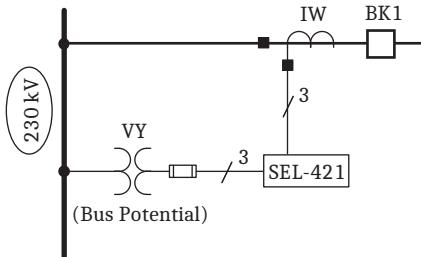
PHROTH := **ABC** System Phase Rotation (ABC, ACB)

## Current and Voltage Source Selection

The voltage and current source selection is for one circuit breaker. The relay derives the line current source from current input IW when you set ESS to N.

**ESS := N** Current and Voltage Source Selection (Y, N, 1, 2, 3, 4)

*Figure 6.21* illustrates the current and voltage sources for this particular application. The relay uses potential input VY and current input IW for line relaying.



**Figure 6.21 Circuit Breaker Arrangement at Station S, Cable 1**

## Breaker Monitor

### Circuit Breaker Configuration

Set the Circuit Breaker BK1 type for a three-pole trip circuit breaker.

**BK1TYP := 3** Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single-Pole = 1, Three-Pole = 3)

### Circuit Breaker 1 Inputs

The SEL-421 uses a normally open auxiliary contact (52A) from the circuit breaker to determine whether the circuit breaker is open or closed.

**52AA1 := IN101** N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

## Group Settings

### Line Configuration

The SEL-421 has four transformer turns ratio settings that convert the secondary potentials and currents the relay measures to the corresponding primary values. These settings are the potential transformer and current transformer ratios (PTRY, PTRZ, CTRW, and CTRX). Use the VY potential input for line relaying; these come from the bus potentials (see *Figure 6.21*). Use the IW current input for line current. Relay setting VNOMY is the nominal secondary line-to-line voltage of the potential transformers.

**PTRY := 2000** Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Y (1–10000)

**VNOMY := 115** PT Nominal Voltage (L–L)—Input Y (60–300 V secondary)

**CTRW := 200** Current Transformer Ratio—Input W (1–50000)

Enter the secondary values of the positive-sequence impedance of the protected cable. See *Table 6.23* for the secondary cable impedances.

**Z1MAG := 0.48** Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)

**Z1ANG := 42.5** Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)

Enter the secondary values of the zero-sequence impedance of the protected cable. The zero-sequence impedance should correspond to the parallel sheath and ground fault return path (see  $Z_{0L1}(\text{sheath and ground})$  in *Table 6.23*).

$$Z_{0MAG} = k \cdot |Z_{0L1}(\text{sheath and ground})|$$

**Equation 6.53**

where:

$k$  = the result of *Equation 6.51*

$$Z_{0MAG} = 0.1 \cdot |Z_{0L1}(\text{sheath and ground})| = 0.1 \cdot |9.58 \Omega \angle 21.7^\circ| = 0.96 \Omega$$

$Z_{0MAG} := 0.96$  Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)

$Z_{0ANG} := 21.7$  Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)

Enable the fault locator.

$EFLOC := Y$  Fault Location (Y, N)

The LL setting is the line length. This value has no defined unit; you can set the line length in miles, kilometers, ohms, etc. Set the length in miles.

$LL := 25.00$  Line Length (0.10–999)

The relay fault locator uses the values you enter for  $Z_{1MAG}$ ,  $Z_{1ANG}$ ,  $Z_{0MAG}$ ,  $Z_{0ANG}$ , and LL.

## Relay Configuration

You can select from zero to five phase mho (E21MP), phase quadrilateral (E21XP), ground mho (E21MG), and ground quadrilateral (E21XG) distance zones. The number of zones per type of distance protection is independently selectable. Select only the number of zones you need. For this application example, use three zones of mho phase distance protection and three zones of quadrilateral ground distance protection.

$E21MP := 3$  Mho Phase Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

$E21XP := N$  Quadrilateral Phase Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

$E21MG := N$  Mho Ground Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

$E21XG := 3$  Quadrilateral Ground Distance Zones (N, 1–5)

You do not need CVT (capacitive voltage transformer) transient detection because PTs with wound windings are used for this particular application example.

$ECVT := N$  CVT Transient Detection (Y, N)

The underground cable is not series-compensated.

$ESERCMP := N$  Series-Compensated Line Logic (Y, N)

You can select a common time delay or an independent time delay per zone for phase and ground distance protection. If you choose independent timing, evolving faults (such as those changing from single phase to multiphase) cause the timer to reset and result in additional delay. Select common time delay for this application.

$ECDTD := Y$  Distance Element Common Time Delay (Y, N)

The SOTF (switch-onto-fault) protection logic permits tripping by specified protection elements for a settable time after the circuit breaker closes.

$ESOTF := Y$  Switch-On-Fault (Y, N)

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 does not provide series-compensated line protection logic.

Do not enable the out-of-step logic for this application example.

**E00S := N** Out-of-Step (Y, N)

Do not enable the load-encroachment logic; the minimum apparent load impedance is outside the mho phase distance characteristics.

**ELOAD := N** Load Encroachment (Y, N)

Use Level 1 high-set instantaneous phase overcurrent element for SOTF protection.

**E50P := 1** Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

This application does not require residual ground overcurrent protection.

**E50G := N** Residual Ground Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

Enable three levels of negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Use these negative-sequence current level detectors in conjunction with the communications-assisted tripping scheme.

**E500 := 3** Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

Use inverse-time overcurrent protection to provide backup protection for high-resistance ground faults. The 51S1 element provides backup protection for unbalanced faults if both the communications-assisted and step distance protection fail to operate.

**E51S := 1** Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element (N, 1–3)

The relay automatically calculates all of the ground directional elements settings when you select AUTO or AUTO2.

**E32 := AUTO2** Directional Control (Y, AUTO, AUTO2)

Use the POTT trip scheme to quickly clear faults internal to the protected line.

**ECOMM := POTT** Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)

Fuses or molded case circuit breakers often protect potential transformers. Operation of one or more fuses, or molded case circuit breakers, results in a loss of polarizing potential inputs to the relay. Loss of one or more phase voltages prevents the relay from properly determining fault distance or direction.

Occasional loss-of-potential to the distance relay, while unavoidable, is detectable. When the relay detects a loss-of-potential condition, the relay can block distance element operation, block or enable forward-looking directional overcurrent elements, and issue an alarm for any true loss-of-potential condition.

If line-side PTs are used, the circuit breaker(s) must be closed for the LOP logic to detect a loss-of-potential condition. Therefore, if three-phase potential to the relay is lost while the circuit breaker(s) is open (e.g., the PT fuses are removed while the line is de-energized), the relay cannot detect a loss-of-potential condition when the circuit breaker(s) closes again. At circuit breaker closing, the relay can detect one or two missing potentials that occurred while the circuit breaker was open. See *Loss-of-Potential Logic* on page 5.27 for more information.

*Table 6.24* lists the three choices for enabling LOP protection.

**Table 6.24 LOP Enable Options**

Option	Description
N	The LOP logic operates but does not disable voltage-polarized directional elements, distance elements, and forward-looking directional overcurrent elements. Use LOP in this case for alarm only.
Y	The relay disables all voltage-polarized directional elements and distance elements, but enables forward-looking directional overcurrent elements. These forward-looking directional overcurrent elements effectively become nondirectional and provide overcurrent protection during a loss-of-potential condition.
Y1	The relay disables all voltage-polarized directional elements and distance elements. The relay also disables the overcurrent elements controlled by the voltage-polarized directional elements.

Set ELOP to Y1 for this application example. This choice reduces the chances of false tripping because of a loss-of-potential condition.

ELOP := Y1 Loss-of-Potential (Y, Y1, N)

Enable the Advanced Settings so you can properly set the zero-sequence compensation factors.

EADVS := Y Advanced Settings (Y, N)

## Phase Distance Elements (21MP) Mho Phase Distance Element Reach

Employ each zone of distance protection as follows:

- Zone 1—Instantaneous underreaching tripping
- Zone 2—Forward-looking fault detector for the POTT scheme and backup time-delayed tripping
- Zone 3—Current reversal guard for the POTT scheme, echo tripping, and weak infeed logic

### Zone 1 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 1 phase distance protection provides instantaneous protection for phase-to-phase, phase-to-phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults in the first 80 percent of the cable. Errors in the current transformers, potential transformers, modeled cable data, and fault study data do not permit a Zone 1 setting for 100 percent of the cable; unwanted tripping could occur for faults just beyond the remote end of the cable.

Set Zone 1 phase distance protection to 80 percent of the cable positive-sequence impedance.

$$Z1MP = 0.8 \cdot Z_{IL1} = 0.8 \cdot 0.48 \Omega = 0.38 \Omega$$

Z1MP := 0.38 Zone 1 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

### Zone 2 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 2 phase distance protection must have adequate reach to detect all phase-to-phase, phase-to-phase-to-ground, and three-phase faults along the protected cable. Set Zone 2 phase distance protection to 120 percent of the cable positive-sequence impedance. With this reach, high-speed tripping occurs via the communications channel for faults located in the last 20 percent of the cable.

$$Z2MP = 1.2 \cdot Z_{IL1} = 1.2 \cdot 0.48 \Omega = 0.58 \Omega$$

Z2MP := 0.58 Zone 2 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

### Zone 3 Phase Distance Element Reach

Zone 3 phase distance protection must have adequate reach to prevent unwanted tripping during current reversals when the parallel line is in service because this example uses a POTT scheme. So that Zone 3 has greater fault coverage than Zone 2 at the remote terminal, set the reach to remote Zone 2 and rely upon the length of the protected cable as the safety margin.

$$Z3MP = Z2P = 0.58 \Omega$$

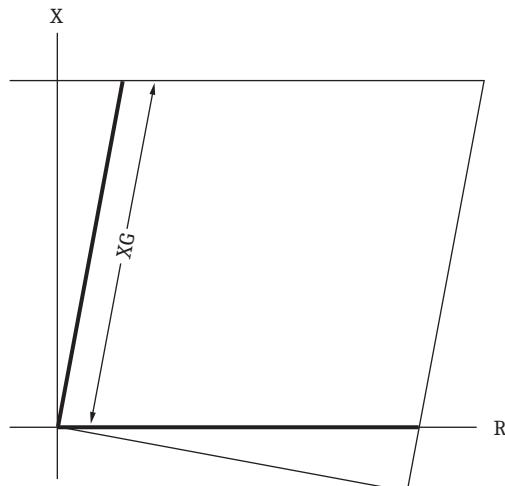
$Z3MP := 0.58$  Zone 3 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Ground Distance Elements (21XG)

### Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Reach

The main advantage of ground distance protection is that Zone 1 provides instantaneous protection independent of the communications channel. Typically cable faults have little fault resistance; it is advantageous to conservatively set the resistance reach for quadrilateral ground distance protection. Supplement quadrilateral ground distance protection with directional negative-sequence overcurrent elements. The directional negative-sequence overcurrent elements employed in the communications-assisted tripping scheme provide excellent resistive coverage for high-resistance ground faults (e.g., a contaminated pothead flashes over).

The reactive reach for each zone of quadrilateral ground distance protection lies on the relay characteristic angle (Z1ANG), rather than on the ordinate (reactance) of the impedance plane (see *Figure 6.22*).



**Figure 6.22 Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Reactive Reach Setting**

Employ each zone of distance protection as follows:

- ▶ Zone 1—Instantaneous underreaching direct tripping
- ▶ Zone 2—Forward-looking tripping elements for the POTT scheme and backup tripping
- ▶ Zone 3—Current reversal guard for the POTT scheme, echo tripping, and weak infeed logic

## Zone 1 Reactance

The reach of the Zone 1 reactance measurement of the quadrilateral ground distance elements must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 1 mho phase distance protection; the reach setting can be no greater than 80 percent of the cable.

$$XG1 = 0.8 \cdot |Z_{1L1}| = 0.8 \cdot 0.48 \Omega = 0.38 \Omega$$

$XG1 := 0.38$  Zone 1 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Zone 1 Resistance

Find RG1 (Zone 1 Resistance) from the per-unit reach  $m$  of the Zone 1 reactance. Use *Equation 6.54*, which is *Equation 3* in Appendix A—*Quadrilateral Reactive Reach Versus Resistive Reach Setting Guideline* from the paper *Digital Communications for Power System Protection: Security, Availability, and Speed* (go to selinc.com for a copy of this paper):

$$m = 1 - \frac{R}{X_{1L1} \cdot 20}$$

**Equation 6.54**

where:

$m$  = per-unit reach of XG1

$R$  = RG1 (the Zone 1 resistance)

$X_{1L1}$  = positive-sequence transmission line reactance

XG1 is set at 80 percent of the underground cable (i.e.,  $m = 0.8$  per unit); the positive-sequence reactance of the cable,  $X_{1L1}$ , is 0.323 Ω secondary (from the rectangular form of  $Z_{1L1}$  in *Table 6.23*).

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{1L1} &= R_{1L1} + jX_{1L1} \\ &= 0.48 \Omega \angle 42.5^\circ \\ &= 0.354 + j0.323 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

Rearrange *Equation 6.54* to calculate RG1:

$$\begin{aligned} RG1 &= (1 - m) \cdot 20 \cdot X_{1L1} \\ &= (1 - 0.8) \cdot 20 \cdot 0.323 \Omega \\ &= 1.29 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.55**

$RG1 := 1.29$  Zone 1 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary)

## Zone 2 Reactance

Zone 2 quadrilateral ground distance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 2 mho phase distance protection; the reach setting is 120 percent of the cable.

$$XG2 = 1.2 \cdot |Z_{1L1}| = 1.2 \cdot 0.48 = 0.58 \Omega$$

$XG2 := 0.58$  Zone 2 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Zone 2 Resistance

Use the following formula to set RG2:

$$\begin{aligned} RG2 &= XG2 \cdot \frac{RG1}{XG1} \\ &= \left( 0.58 \Omega \cdot \frac{1.29 \Omega}{0.38 \Omega} \right) \\ &= (0.58 \Omega \cdot 3.4) \\ &= 1.97 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.56**

$RG2 := 1.97$  Zone 2 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary)

## Zone 3 Reactance

Zone 3 quadrilateral ground distance reach must meet the same requirement as that for Zone 3 mho phase distance protection; it equals Zone 2 reach.

$$XG3 = XG2 = 0.58 \Omega$$

$XG3 := 0.58$  Zone 3 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)

## Zone 3 Resistance

Set the Zone 3 resistance reach equal to Zone 2 resistance reach and multiply the reach by 125 percent for a safety margin to account for external resistive ground faults.

$$RG3 = 1.25 \cdot RG2 = 1.25 \cdot 1.97 = 2.46 \Omega$$

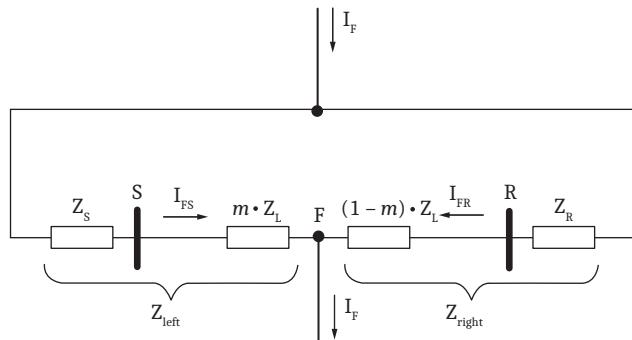
$RG3 := 2.46$  Zone 3 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary)

## Quadrilateral Ground Polarizing Quantity

Advanced Settings are enabled, so you must enter two final settings for the quadrilateral ground distance protection. With setting XGPOL, you can choose the polarizing quantity for the quadrilateral ground distance protection. You can choose either negative-sequence current (I2) or zero-sequence current (IG).

The relay can also be applied with a non-adaptive quadrilateral element by using self-polarization (ESPQUAD = Y). The self-polarized quadrilateral distance element does not have a tilt angle setting (TANG), but rather, the tilt is fixed at –15 degrees (see *Figure 6.24*). Choose the appropriate quantity to reduce overreach and underreach of the reactance line. The reactance line can underreach or overreach during high-resistance single phase-to-ground faults because of nonhomogeneous negative-sequence or zero-sequence networks, and prefault load flow.

*Figure 6.23* shows the network to determine negative-sequence or zero-sequence homogeneity.



**Figure 6.23 Circuit to Determine Network Homogeneity**

$Z_{\text{left}}$  is the total impedance up to the fault (F) on the left side of the fault location, while  $Z_{\text{right}}$  is the total impedance up to the fault on the right side of the network. A network is homogeneous with respect to the particular fault location if *Equation 6.57* is satisfied:

$$\frac{X_{\text{left}}}{R_{\text{left}}} = \frac{X_{\text{right}}}{R_{\text{right}}}$$

**Equation 6.57**

Use *Equation 6.58* and *Equation 6.59* to determine the zero-sequence and negative-sequence homogeneity:

$$T_0 = \text{ARG} \left( \frac{Z_{0S} + Z_{0L} + Z_{0R}}{(1-m) \cdot Z_{0L} + Z_{0R}} \right)$$

**Equation 6.58**

$$T_2 = \text{ARG} \left( \frac{Z_{1S} + Z_{1L} + Z_{1R}}{(1-m) \cdot Z_{1L} + Z_{1R}} \right)$$

**Equation 6.59**

The values  $T_0$  and  $T_2$  represent how much the apparent fault impedance measured by XAG tilts up or down (electrical degrees) because of the nonhomogeneity of the corresponding network. *Figure 6.24* illustrates the possible tilt situations caused by a nonhomogeneous network.

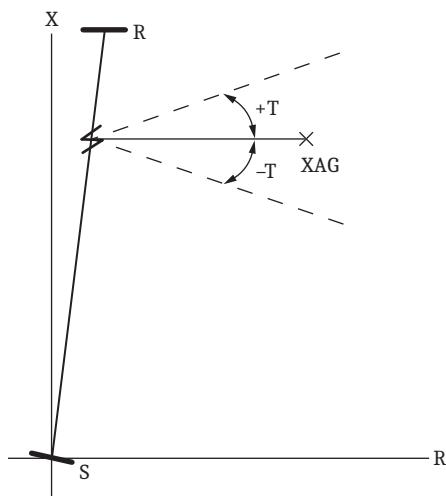
**Figure 6.24 Apparent Fault Impedance Resulting From Nonhomogeneity**

Table 6.25 provides the results of Equation 6.58 and Equation 6.59 for both the negative-sequence and zero-sequence networks. Remember that  $T_0$  depends on the return path of the ground fault; i.e., sheath, ground, or a parallel combination of both. The distance to fault is assumed to be 100 percent ( $m$  equals 1).

**Table 6.25 Tilt Resulting From Nonhomogeneity**

Angle	$T_2$	$T_0$ (sheath)	$T_0$ (ground)	$T_0$ (ground and sheath)
Negative-Sequence Network	-2.2°			
Zero-Sequence Network		-5.8°	-1.1°	-5.6°

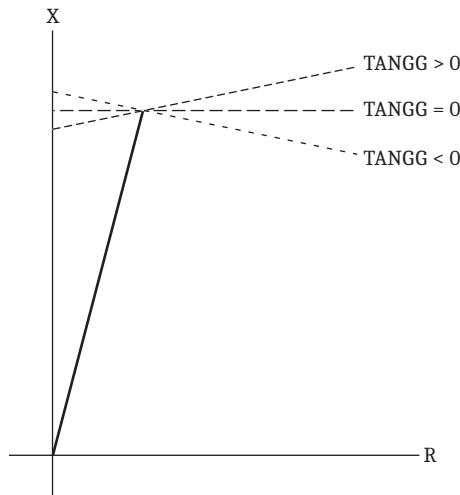
The negative-sequence network is more homogeneous than the zero-sequence network when compared with two of the three corresponding cable zero-sequence impedances. Choose negative-sequence current for polarizing the quadrilateral ground distance protection.

XGPOL := I2 Quadrilateral Ground Polarizing Quantity (I2, IG)

Selection I2 indicates that the negative-sequence current flowing in the cable is the polarizing quantity for the reactance line.

## Nonhomogeneous Correction Angle

TANGG, the nonhomogeneous angle setting, also helps prevent overreach or underreach for ground faults at a specific fault location by compensating the angle of the reactance line.



**Figure 6.25 Nonhomogeneous Angle Setting**

Set TANGG to prevent the Zone 1 quadrilateral ground distance reactance measurement from overreaching for ground faults located at the remote bus. Use the result from *Equation 6.59* (T2 in *Quadrilateral Ground Polarizing Quantity on page 6.29*).

TANGG := **-2.2** Nonhomogeneous Correction Angle (-40.0 to +40.0 degrees)

## Zero-Sequence Current Compensation Factors

Zero-sequence current compensation helps keep the phase and ground distance elements at the same reach if you set the phase reach and the ground reach equal per zone (e.g., Z1MP = XG1). Ground distance elements should measure fault impedance in terms of positive-sequence impedance only.

The relay has three zero-sequence current compensation factors ( $k01$ ,  $k0$ , and  $k0R$ ). The Zone 1 ground distance element has a dedicated zero-sequence current compensation factor ( $k01$ ). Advanced Settings are enabled for this particular example (EADVS := Y), so you must set two additional independent zero-sequence current compensation factors, one for forward-looking zones ( $k0$ ) and one for reverse-looking zones ( $k0R$ ).

The zero-sequence cable impedance depends on the return path of the ground-fault current during ground faults. The zero-sequence current compensation factors must be set so the Zone 1 ground distance elements do not see ground faults external to the protected cable, while Zone 2 and Zone 3 ground distance elements must see all internal ground faults.

The SEL-421 uses *Equation 6.60* to calculate the A-Phase-to-ground distance reactance measurement.

$$XAG = \frac{\text{Im}[V_A \cdot (I_{POL} \cdot e^{j \cdot \text{TANGG}})^*]}{\text{Im}[z1 \cdot (I_A + k01 \cdot 3I_0) \cdot (I_{POL} \cdot e^{j \cdot \text{TANGG}})^*]}$$

**Equation 6.60**

where:

- $V_A$  = A-Phase-to-ground voltage measured at Station S
- $I_A$  = A-Phase current measured through Cable 1 at Station S
- $3I_0$  = zero-sequence current measured through Cable 1 at Station S
- $I_{POL}$  = negative-sequence or zero-sequence current measured through Cable 1 at Station S (based on the XGPOL setting, see *Quadrilateral Ground Polarizing Quantity* on page 6.29)
- TANGG = nonhomogeneous correction angle
- $\text{Im}[\cdot]$  = imaginary part
- $*$  = complex conjugate

$$z_1 = \frac{Z_1}{|Z_1|}$$

**Equation 6.61**

where:

$Z_1$  = Cable 1 positive-sequence impedance

$$k_{01} = \frac{Z_{0L1} - Z_{1L1}}{3 \cdot Z_{1L1}}$$

**Equation 6.62**

## k01

You can set  $k_{01}$  based on three values for the zero-sequence cable impedance:  $Z_{0L1}(\text{sheath})$ ,  $Z_{0L1}(\text{ground})$ , or  $Z_{0L1}(\text{sheath and ground})$ . Select the zero-sequence cable impedance that prevents Zone 1 ground distance element overreach.

To determine the best setting for  $k_{01}$ , place an A-Phase-to-ground fault at Station R with the parallel cable out of service. Find the ground distance reactance measurement XAG that does not overreach for this fault. Perform this evaluation using  $Z_{0L1}(\text{sheath and ground})$  and  $Z_{0L1}(\text{sheath})$  for the zero-sequence cable impedance. There is no need to determine the XAG measurement for ground faults at the remote terminal when  $k_{01}$  is set based on  $Z_{0L1}(\text{ground})$  because severe overreach occurs in all cases for the ground-only path.

## Sheath and Ground Return Path

First apply *Equation 6.60* with  $k_{01}$  based on  $Z_{0L1}(\text{sheath and ground})$  ( $k_{01}$  equal to  $0.374 \angle -39.2^\circ$ ). This is the most common ground fault return path. Set TANGG equal to zero and assume that IPOL is equal to negative-sequence current (i.e., XGPOL is equal to  $I_2$ ).

*Table 6.26* lists the corresponding XAG (reactance of the phase-to-ground fault) calculations for the remote single phase-to-ground fault for each of the three possible zero-sequence cable impedances when the  $k_{01}$  calculation is based on the parallel return path. Use *Equation 6.63* to determine the amount of overreach/underreach:

$$\text{Overreach/Underreach} = \frac{\text{XAG}}{|Z_{1L1}|} \cdot 100\%$$

**Equation 6.63**

**Table 6.26 XAG Measurement for Remote AG Fault ( $kO1 = 0.374 \angle -39.2^\circ$ , Sheath and Ground Return Path)**

Calculation	$Z_{OL1}(\text{sheath})$	$Z_{OL1}(\text{ground})$	$Z_{OL1}(\text{sheath and ground})$
XAG (secondary ohms)	0.45 $\Omega$	3.04 $\Omega$	0.48 $\Omega$
Overreach/Underreach <sup>a</sup>	93.8% (O)	633% (U)	100%

<sup>a</sup> O indicates overreach, U indicates underreach.

The results in *Table 6.26* show that the XAG calculation overreaches by 6.2 percent (i.e., 100% – 93.8% = 6.2%) if the sheath is the return path for the ground fault; therefore, you should not set  $kO1$  based on the sheath and ground (parallel) return path.

### Sheath Return Path

*Table 6.27* lists the corresponding XAG (reactance of the phase-to-ground fault) calculations for the remote single phase-to-ground fault for each of the three possible zero-sequence cable impedances when the  $kO1$  calculation is based on the sheath return path.

**Table 6.27 XAG Measurement for Remote AG Fault ( $kO1 = 0.385 \angle -46.7^\circ$ , Sheath Return Path)**

Calculation	$Z_{OL1}(\text{sheath})$	$Z_{OL1}(\text{ground})$	$Z_{OL1}(\text{sheath and ground})$
XAG (secondary ohms)	0.48 $\Omega$	3.17 $\Omega$	0.51 $\Omega$
Overreach/Underreach <sup>a</sup>	100%	660% (U)	106% (U)

<sup>a</sup> O indicates overreach, U indicates underreach.

The results in *Table 6.27* show that there is no Zone 1 ground distance overreach. Therefore, set  $kO1$  based on  $Z_{OL1}(\text{sheath})$ .

$kOM := 0.385$  Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)

$kOA := -46.7$  Zone 1 ZSC Factor Angle (–180.0 to +180.0 degrees)

### $kO$ and $kOR$

Set the forward ( $kO$ ) and reverse ( $kOR$ ) zero-sequence current compensation factors so that the overreaching zones of ground distance protection do not underreach for any internal ground fault. Put both parallel cables in service. *Table 6.28* lists the corresponding XAG calculations for a remote (Station R) ground fault for each of the three possible zero-sequence cable impedances when the  $kO$  calculation is based on  $Z_{OL1}(\text{ground})$ . (Replace  $kO1$  with  $kO$  or replace  $kO1$  with  $kOR$  in *Equation 6.60* and *Equation 6.62*.)

**Table 6.28 XAG Measurement for Remote AG Fault ( $kO = 6.105 \angle 44.5^\circ$ , Ground Return Path)**

Calculation	$Z_{OL1}(\text{sheath})$	$Z_{OL1}(\text{ground})$	$Z_{OL1}(\text{sheath and ground})$
XAG (secondary ohms)	0.04 $\Omega$	0.48 $\Omega$	0.05 $\Omega$
Overreach/Underreach <sup>a</sup>	8.33% (O)	100%	10.4% (O)

<sup>a</sup> O indicates overreach, U indicates underreach

The results of *Table 6.28* show that the XAG calculation does not underreach when you set  $kO$  based on the ground return path. Set  $kO$  and  $kOR$  based on  $Z_{OL1}(\text{ground})$ .

$kOM := 6.105$  Forward Zones ZSC Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)

$kOA := 44.5$  Forward Zones ZSC Factor Angle (–180.0 to +180.0 degrees)

$k_{OMR} := 6.105$  Reverse Zones ZSC Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)  
 $k_{OAR} := 44.5$  Reverse Zones ZSC Factor Angle (−180.0 to +180.0 degrees)

## Distance Element Common Time Delay

Set the operation time delay of both the phase and ground distance elements.

### Zone 1

There is no need to delay Zone 1 distance protection; the relay trips instantaneously for faults in Zone 1.

$Z1D = 0.000$  Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

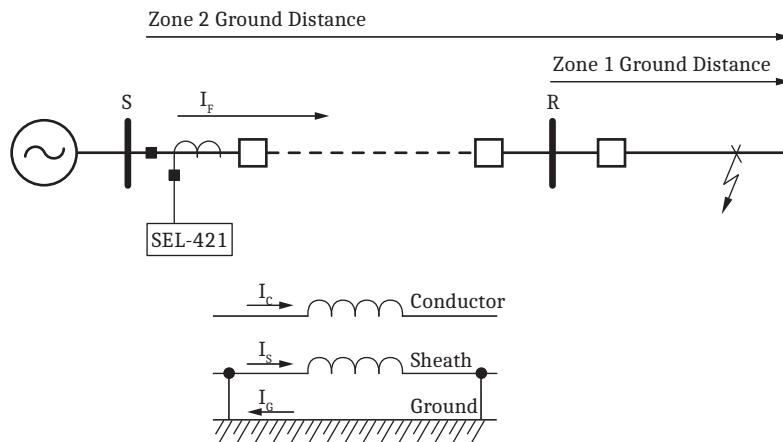
### Zone 2

Zone 2 distance protection must coordinate with downstream Zone 1 distance protection plus the downstream circuit breaker operating time and a safety margin. A typical Zone 2 phase and ground distance time delay setting is 20 cycles.

$Z2D = 20.000$  Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

### Short Adjacent Lines

You do not need to consider the following fault current return path scenario for this application example; this information is provided here for applications with short adjacent lines. *Figure 6.26* illustrates an important consideration if you apply time-delayed Zone 2 ground distance protection to backup downstream Zone 1 ground distance protection.



**Figure 6.26 External Ground Fault**

Fault current flows through the sheath and ground with respect to the cable because the sheath is grounded at each end during external ground faults. However, because you must make sure that Zone 2 ground distance elements see all ground faults at remote Station R, the  $k_0$  setting was for the ground path only. Therefore, Zone 2 ground distance protection may overreach for external ground faults, especially for the case of a short adjacent line. The solution is to increase Zone 2 time delay.

## Zone 3

Zone 3 has reverse-looking distance protection that you do not need to apply for tripping in this application. Set Zone 3 for zero time delay.

Z3D := **0.000** Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

## SOTF Protection

SOTF logic is enabled when the circuit breaker closes. This logic provides protection for a short duration (setting SOTFD) until other protection (such as tripping from SELOGIC control equations TR, TRCOMM, and TRCOMMID) is available. The TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation defines which protection elements cause the relay to trip when the SOTF scheme is active. Assertion of the protection elements assigned to TRSOTF during the SOTFD time causes the relay to trip instantaneously.

Use nondirectional overcurrent protection to clear close-in faults. Also use instantaneous overreaching distance protection to clear faults along the line. Assign instantaneous Zone 2 mho phase and ground distance protection plus Level 1 phase overcurrent element to TRSOTF.

TRSOTF := **Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1** Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

## Voltage Reset

You can configure the logic so the SOTF enable duration resets within at least 5 cycles after it first asserted but before the SOTFD timer expires. To quickly reset the SOTF period before this time, the relay must sense that the positive-sequence voltage  $V_1$  is greater than setting VRSTPU times the nominal voltage.

Use setting EVRST (Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset) to enable fast reset. The advantage of resetting SOTF protection quickly is that unwanted tripping does not occur for subsequent faults external to the remote terminals during the SOTF period; these trips can occur if you set instantaneous Zone 2 distance protection elements in the TRSOTF SELOGIC control equation. Enable the voltage reset option.

EVRST := **Y** Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset (Y, N)

## SOTF Initiation

The SOTF logic asserts via one or both of the following methods:

- A change in the normally open auxiliary contact 52A status showing that the circuit breaker has just opened
- Assertion of the relay control input assigned to the circuit breaker close bus

The 52A method initiation works well for both single and multiple circuit breaker applications and does not require an input from the close bus. However, close bus only initiation enables SOTF protection immediately following the close command to the circuit breaker. For more information see *Switch-On-Fault Logic on page 5.131*.

Turn off 52AEND (52A Pole-Open Time Delay).

52AEND := **OFF** 52A Pole-Open Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

Select the close bus option for this application and set the close enable delay (CLOEND) shorter than the shortest reclose open interval.

**CLOEND := 10.000** CLSMON or Single-Pole Open Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

## SOTF Duration

Setting SOTFD determines the longest period the SOTF logic can assert after the circuit breaker closes.

**SOTFD := 10.000** Switch-On-Fault Enable Duration (0.500–16000 cycles)

## Close Signal Monitor

Assign the Relay Word bit CLSMON to a control input, so the relay can detect execution of the close command.

**CLSMON := IN102** Close Signal Monitor (SELOGIC Equation)

## Phase Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements

Use Level 1 instantaneous phase overcurrent element (50P1) as a nondirectional high-set phase overcurrent element for SOTF protection. To rapidly clear faults, set pickup threshold 50P1P equal to 50 percent of the fault current measured at the local terminal for a close-in three-phase fault; use weak source conditions so that the relay operates for low-level fault current.

**50P1P := 9.57** Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

This application uses 50P1 as an instantaneous overcurrent element; you do not need time delay.

**67PID := 0.000** Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

This application uses 50P1 as a nondirectional overcurrent element; you do not need torque control.

**67PITC := 1** Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements

Negative-sequence directional overcurrent protection is an excellent choice for underground cable. The cable zero-sequence impedance depends on the current return paths, but the cable negative-sequence impedance does not. Negative-sequence directional overcurrent protection provides reliable and sensitive protection for cables against all unbalanced faults. Be sure to set negative-sequence overcurrent elements above system unbalances.

## Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Elements

Enable three levels of negative-sequence overcurrent elements.

**E50Q := 3** Negative-Sequence Instantaneous/Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)

Disable Level 1 negative-sequence overcurrent element. This application does not use 50Q1.

**50Q1P := OFF** Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

The Level 2 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element (67Q2) provides communications-assisted tripping for internal unbalanced faults. This element detects unbalanced faults in the forward direction and trips via the communications channel. The 50Q2P setting is the pickup for the directional overcurrent element 67Q2. Apply a setting equal to the default for the pickup of 32QG (Negative-Sequence Voltage-Polarized Directional Element), which is 50FP (Forward Supervisory Overcurrent Pickup)

$$50Q2P = 50FP = 0.12 \cdot I_{NOM} = 0.12 \cdot 5 A = 0.6 A$$

$50Q2P := 0.60$  Level 2 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

The Level 3 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element (67Q3) provides current reversal guard during unbalanced faults on the parallel cable to prevent unwanted tripping. The 50Q3P setting is the pickup for directional overcurrent element 67Q3. Set the pickup of Level 3 negative-sequence overcurrent element equal to the default for the pickup of 32QG (Negative-Sequence Voltage-Polarized Directional Element), which is 50RP (Reverse Supervisory Overcurrent Pickup). The reverse-looking element is 150 percent more sensitive than the forward-looking element.

$$50Q3P = 50RP = 0.08 \cdot I_{NOM} = 0.08 \cdot 5 A = 0.4 A$$

$50Q3P := 0.40$  Level 3 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)

### Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Pickup Coordination Check

Figure 6.27 illustrates why you need to check the sensitivity of the forward (50Q2P) and reverse (50Q3P) negative-sequence overcurrent pickup settings.

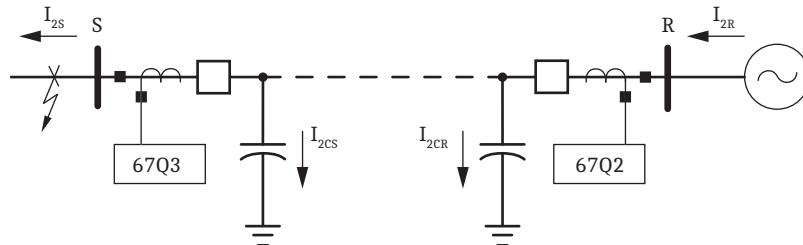


Figure 6.27 Negative-Sequence Fault Current Distribution-External Ground Fault

The shunt capacitance of the 230 kV cable causes the SEL-421 at Station S to measure less negative-sequence fault current for a reverse out-of-section ground fault than at Station R.

$$I_{2S} = I_{2R} - I_{2CR} - I_{2CS}$$

**Equation 6.64**

where:

$I_{2R}$  = negative-sequence fault current supplied from Source R

$I_{2S}$  = negative-sequence fault current flowing through the line terminal at Station S

$I_{2CR}$  = negative-sequence shunt current at Station R

$I_{2CS}$  = negative-sequence shunt current at Station S

Therefore, if the reverse-looking directional element at the local station is not more sensitive than the forward-looking directional element at the remote station, unwanted tripping can occur during external ground faults; the local 67Q3 element can fail to detect a reverse unbalanced fault that the remote 67Q2 element sees.

Use a short-circuit study to determine  $I_{2S}$  for a close-in reverse single phase-to-ground fault with respect to Station S; make sure to perform the fault calculations for the parallel cable both in service and out of service. The results of the study for this particular application show that the maximum difference between  $I_{2S}$  and  $I_{2R}$  for any close-in reverse unbalanced fault at Station S is 8.5 mA secondary. Therefore, the existing settings provided for 50Q2P and 50Q3P maintain coordination for external unbalanced faults.

There is no need to add any intentional time delay on pickup for Level 2 or 3 negative-sequence overcurrent elements.

$67Q2D := 0.000$  Level 2 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

$67Q3D := 0.000$  Level 3 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

Set the Level 2 torque control equation to the forward decision from the ground directional element.

$67Q2TC := 32GF$  Level 2 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

Set the Level 3 torque control equation to the reverse decision from the ground directional element.

$67Q3TC := 32GR$  Level 3 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Selectable Operating Quantity Time Overcurrent Element 1

Use inverse-time overcurrent protection to provide backup protection for unbalanced faults including high-resistance ground faults. Selectable Operating Quantity Time Overcurrent Element 1 51S1 provides backup protection for unbalanced faults if both the communications-assisted and step distance protection fail to operate.

---

**NOTE:** Use your company practices and philosophy when determining these settings.

Select negative-sequence line current  $3I2L$  as the operating quantity rather than  $3IOL$  because ground current return paths vary.

$51S1O := 3I2L$  51S1 Operating Quantity ( $IA_n, IB_n, IC_n, IMAX_n, I1L, 3I2L, 3I0n$ )

The fault current ( $3I_2$ ) that the relay measures for a bolted single phase-to-ground fault at the end of the longest line from the remote station with the parallel cable in service at minimum generation is 3.0 A secondary (this is the minimum of minimums). Set the pickup between 30 to 50 percent of this current.

$51S1P = 1/3 \cdot 3I_2FAULT = 1/3 \cdot 3.00 \text{ A} = 1.00 \text{ A}$

$51S1P = 1.00$  51S1 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary)

Use the following formula to determine approximately how much primary fault resistance coverage ( $R_F$ ) that 51S1P provides on a radial basis:

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_F &= \frac{\text{PTR}}{\text{CTR}} \cdot \frac{|\text{VNOMY}|}{\sqrt{3}} \\
 &= \left( \frac{2000}{200} \cdot \frac{115 \text{ V}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{1.00 \text{ A}}} \right) \\
 &= 663.95 \Omega \text{ primary}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.65**

Use the following as a guide to set the curve and time dial; for secure backup protection, perform a coordination study. Set the local overcurrent element to coordinate with the downstream overcurrent element so there is a 12-cycle (60 Hz nominal) safety margin for phase-to-phase (high current) faults in front of the first downstream overcurrent element. Assume the operating time of the downstream overcurrent element is 12 cycles for close-in phase-to-phase faults. Therefore, set the local time-overcurrent element to operate at approximately 24 cycles for phase-to-phase faults in front of the first downstream overcurrent element.

The fault current ( $3I_2$ ) that the relay measures for a bolted close-in phase-to-phase fault at the remote station with the parallel cable out of service is 18.67 A secondary. The pickup multiple is shown in *Equation 6.66*.

$$\begin{aligned} M &= \frac{I_{2FAULT}}{51S1P} \\ &= \frac{18.67 \text{ A}}{1.00 \text{ A}} \\ &= 18.67 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.66**

Use the parameters of 24 cycles operating time and  $M = 18.67$  to choose the curve and time dial settings for the 51S1 element. For curve and timing information, see *Inverse-Time Overcurrent Elements on page 5.104*.

**51SIC = U3** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5)

**51SITD = 3.72** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15.0)

Set the overcurrent element to emulate electromechanical reset.

**51SIRS = Y** 51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent EM Reset (Y, N)

Torque control the overcurrent element with the forward decision from the ground directional element.

**51SITC = 32GF** 51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

## Zone/Level Direction

Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance element directions are fixed in the forward direction. You can select the other zones independently as forward-looking (F), or reverse-looking (R). Set Zone 3 distance elements reverse-looking; these are blocking elements for the POTT scheme.

**DIR3 := R** Zone/Level 3 Directional Control (F, R)

## Directional Control

The SEL-421 uses an array of directional elements to supervise the ground distance elements and residual directional overcurrent elements during ground-fault conditions. Internal logic automatically selects the best choice for the ground directional element (32G) from among the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32QG), zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element (32V), and the zero-sequence current-polarized directional element (32I).

The relay setting ORDER determines the order in which the relay selects directional elements to provide the ground directional decisions. You can set ORDER with any combination of Q, V, and I. The listed order of these directional ele-

ments determines the priority in which these elements operate to provide ground directional decisions. Only one specific directional element operates at any one time. Directional element classification is as follows:

- Q—Negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element
- V—Zero-sequence voltage-polarized directional element
- I—Zero-sequence current-polarized directional element

Set ORDER to Q. This setting selects only the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element. You rely on 32QG to provide high-speed reliable and sensitive protection during unbalanced faults via the communications channel. Cable zero-sequence impedance depends on the fault current return path; the negative-sequence impedance of the cable does not.

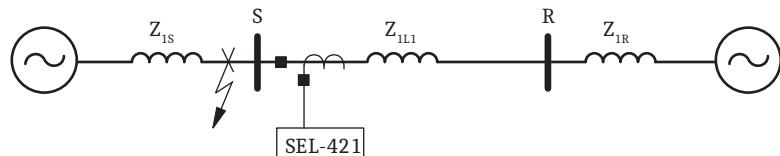
ORDER := Q Ground Directional Element Priority (combine Q, V, I)

The relay hides the Z0F, Z0R, a0, and E32IV settings because ORDER does not contain V or I.

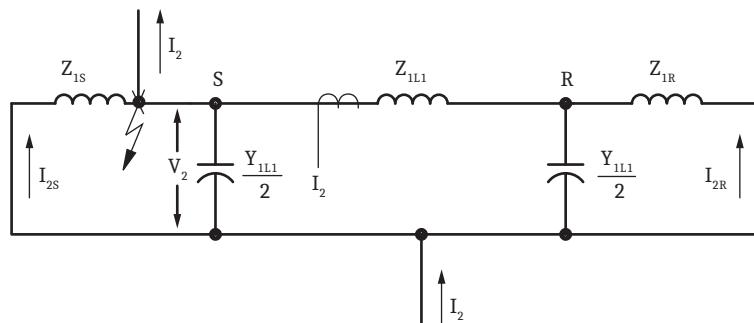
## Negative-Sequence Voltage-Polarized Directional Element Reverse Decision (R32QG) Check

The setting Z2R is the reverse threshold for the negative-sequence voltage-polarized directional element. If the apparent negative-sequence impedance ( $z_2$ ) that the relay measures is greater than Z2R, the relay declares that an unbalanced fault is reverse. For overhead transmission lines, ignore the shunt admittance that represents the charging capacitance. The shunt negative-sequence admittance of the underground cable is significant and modifies the  $z_2$  measurement during reverse faults. You must include this admittance in the cable model to verify proper operation of the default setting.

*Figure 6.28 illustrates the effect of the shunt admittance at both ends of the circuit for a reverse unbalanced fault.*



Impedance Diagram



Negative-Sequence Network

**Figure 6.28 Reverse Unbalanced Fault on Cable Circuit (Shunt Admittance)**

The technical paper *Underground/Submarine Cable Protection Using a Sequence Directional Comparison Scheme* (see [selinc.com](http://selinc.com) for a copy of this paper) provides an equation that allows you to express the apparent negative-sequence impedance at the relay terminal for a reverse unbalanced fault when accounting for charging capacitance:

$$\begin{aligned} |Z_{2S}| &= \left| \frac{-V_{2S}}{I_{2S}} \right| \\ &= \frac{4 \cdot Z_{1L1} + 2 \cdot Y_{1L1} \cdot Z_{1L1} \cdot Z_{1R} + 4 \cdot Z_{1R}}{4 + 4 \cdot Y_{1L1} \cdot Z_{1R} + 2 \cdot Y_{1L1} \cdot Z_{1L1} + Y_{1L1}^2 \cdot Z_{1L1} \cdot Z_{1R}} \\ &= 3.86 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.67**

The SEL-421 uses *Equation 6.68* to calculate the apparent negative-sequence impedance during unbalanced faults:

$$z_2 = \frac{\text{Re}[V_2 \cdot (I_2 \cdot \angle Z1ANG)]^*}{|I_2|^2}$$

**Equation 6.68**

*Equation 6.68* yields a more conservative result for the negative-sequence impedance when the parallel cable is out of service:

$$|Z_{2S}| = 2.97 \Omega$$

The result of *Equation 6.68* is greater than the default setting for Z2R;  $Z2R = (Z2F + 1/(2 \cdot I_{NOM}))$ . (See *Ground Directional Elements on page 1.20* for more information.)

## Pole-Open Detection

The setting EPO offers two options for deciding what conditions signify an open pole, as listed in *Table 6.29*.

**Table 6.29 Options for Enabling Pole-Open Logic**

Option	Description
EPO := V	The logic declares a single-pole open if the corresponding phase undervoltage element asserts and the open-phase detection logic declares the pole is open. Select this option only if you use line-side potential transformers for relaying purposes. A typical setting for the 27PO, pole-open undervoltage threshold, is 60 percent of the nominal line-to-neutral voltage. Do not select this option when shunt reactors are applied because the voltage slowly decays after the circuit breaker opens. With this option selected, the relay can incorrectly declare LOP during a pole-open condition if there is charging current that exceeds the pole-open current threshold.
EPO := 52	The logic declares a single-pole open if the corresponding 52A contact (52AA1) from the circuit breaker deasserts and the open-phase detection logic declares that the pole is open.

Select the second option because a 52A contact is available. The relay uses both open-phase detection and status information from the circuit breaker to make the most secure decision.

EPO := 52 Pole-Open Detection (52, V)

## Pole-Open Time Delay on Dropout

The setting 3POD is the time delay on dropout after the Relay Word bit 3PO deasserts. The setting 3POD stabilizes the ground distance elements during pole scatter when the circuit breaker closes.

$3POD := 0.500$  Three-Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)

## POTT Trip Scheme

This application example presents the permissive overreaching transfer trip (POTT) scheme to high-speed trip for faults along the protected cable.

The POTT scheme logic consists of the following sections:

- Current reversal guard logic
- Echo
- Weak infeed logic
- Permission to trip received

### Current Reversal Guard Logic

This is a parallel cable application, so you must use current reversal guard. When the reverse-looking elements detect an external fault, the relay does not key the transmitter and ignores reception of a permissive signal from the remote terminal. The Zone 3 Reverse Block Delay (Z3RBD) timer extends these two operations after a current reversal occurs and the reverse-looking elements drop out.

Set the Z3RBD timer to accommodate the following:

- Remote Station R circuit breaker maximum opening time
- Maximum communications channel reset time
- Remote Station R Zone 2 relay maximum reset time

Assume a circuit breaker opening time of 3 cycles, a communications channel reset time of 1 cycle, and remote Zone 2 relay reset time of 1 cycle. The sum of these times gives a conservative setting of 5 cycles for a three-cycle circuit breaker.

$Z3RBD := 5.000$  Zone 3 Reverse Block Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

### Echo

If the circuit breaker is open, or a weak infeed condition exists at the local terminal, the received permissive signal can echo back to the remote relay and cause it to issue a high-speed trip for faults beyond the remote relay Zone 1 reach. The SEL-421 includes logic that echoes the received permissive trip signal back to the remote terminal after specific conditions are satisfied. The echo logic includes timers for blocking the echo logic as well as timers for qualifying the permissive signal.

Use Echo Block Time Delay (EBLKD) to block the echo logic after dropout of local permissive elements. The recommended setting for the EBLKD timer is the sum of the following:

- Remote Station R circuit breaker opening time
- Communications channel round trip time
- Safety margin

Assume a circuit breaker opening time of 3 cycles, a communications channel round trip time of 2 cycles, and a safety margin of 5 cycles. The sum of these times gives a conservative setting of 10 cycles for a three-cycle circuit breaker.

**EBLKD := 10.000** Echo Block Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

The echo time delay, setting ETDPU, makes certain that the reverse-looking elements at the receiving end have sufficient time to operate and block the received echo signal for external faults behind the remote terminal. The delay also guards the echo and weak infeed logic against noise bursts that can occur on the communications channel during close-in external faults.

Because of the brief duration of noise bursts and the pickup time for the reverse-looking elements, a received signal must be present for a short time to allow the POTT scheme to echo the permissive signal back to the remote terminal. The ETDPU timer specifies the time a permissive trip signal must be present. The ETDPU setting depends upon your communications equipment, but a conservative setting for this timer is 2 cycles.

**ETDPU := 2.000** Echo Time Delay Pickup (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)

The setting EDURD (Echo Duration Time Delay) limits the duration of the echoed permissive signal. Once an echo signal initiates, it should remain for a minimum period of time and then stop, even if a terminal receives a continuous permissive signal. This cessation of the echo signal prevents the permissive trip signal from latching between the two terminals. Assume a 3-cycle circuit breaker at the remote terminal and a 1-cycle channel delay. The sum of these two is a setting of 4 cycles.

**EDURD := 4.000** Echo Duration Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

## Weak Infeed

The SEL-421 provides weak-infeed logic to high-speed trip both line terminals for internal faults near the weak terminal. The weak terminal echoes the permissive signal back to the strong terminal and causes the strong terminal to trip. The weak terminal trips by converting the echoed permissive signal to a trip signal if specific conditions are satisfied.

This application example does not use the weak-infeed feature.

**EWFC := N** Weak Infeed Trip (Y, N, SP)

## Permission to Trip Received

Assign a control input to receive trip permission from the remote terminal.

**PT1 := IN103** General Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)

## Trip Logic

Trip logic configures the relay for tripping. There are four trip logic settings components:

- Trip equations
- Trip unlatch options
- Trip timers
- Three-pole tripping enable

## Trip Equations

Set these three SELogic control equations for tripping:

- TR (unconditional)
- TRCOMM/TRCOMM (communications-assisted; in this example we use only TRCOMM)
- TRSOTF (SOTF)

### TR

The TR SELogic control equation determines which protection elements cause the relay to trip unconditionally. Set TR to the Zone 1 instantaneous distance protection (Z1T), Zone 2 time-delayed distance protection, and the inverse-time overcurrent element (51S1) for backup protection. For information on setting 51S1, see *Selectable Operating Quantity Time Overcurrent Element 1 on page 6.10*.

**TR := Z1T OR Z2T OR 51S1** Trip (SELogic Equation)

### TRCOMM

The TRCOMM SELogic control equation determines which elements trip via the communication-assisted tripping logic. In the TRCOMM SELogic control equation, set Zone 2 mho phase distance protection for phase faults, and Level 2 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element (67Q2) for ground faults.

**TRCOMM := Z2P OR 67Q2** Communications-Assisted Trip (SELogic Equation)

### TRSOTF

The TRSOTF SELogic control equation defines which protection elements cause the relay to trip when the SOTF scheme is active. Assertion of these protection elements during the SOTFD time causes the relay to trip instantaneously (see *SOTF Protection on page 6.102*). Set instantaneous Zone 2 distance protection (Z2G) and Level 1 phase instantaneous overcurrent element (50P1) in the TRSOTF SELogic control equation.

**TRSOTF := Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1** Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELogic Equation)

## Trip Unlatch Options

Unlatch the control output you programmed for tripping (OUT101) after the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts break the dc current. The SEL-421 provides two methods for unlatching control outputs following a protection trip:

- ULTR—all three poles
- TULO—phase-selective

### ULTR

Use ULTR, the Unlatch Trip SELogic control equation, to unlatch all three poles. Use the default setting to assert ULTR when you push the front-panel target reset button.

**ULTR := TRGTR** Unlatch Trip (SELogic Equation)

### TULO

Use TULO (Trip Unlatch Option) to select the conditions that cause the SEL-421 to unlatch the control outputs that you programmed for tripping. *Table 6.30* shows the four trip unlatch options for setting TULO.

**Table 6.30 Setting TULO Unlatch Trip Options**

Option	Description
1	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that one or more poles of the line terminal are open, and Relay Word bit 3PT has deasserted.
2	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that the corresponding 52A contact(s) from both circuit breakers (52AA1 and 52AA2) are deasserted.
3	Unlatch the trip when the relay detects that the conditions for Options 1 and 2 are satisfied.
4	Do not run this logic.

Select Option 3 because a 52A contact is available; the relay uses both open-phase detection and status information from the circuit breaker to make the most secure decision. For information on the pole-open logic, see *Pole-Open Logic on page 5.25*.

TULO := **3** Trip Unlatch Option (1, 2, 3, 4)

## Trip Timers

The SEL-421 provides dedicated timers for minimum trip duration.

### Minimum Trip Duration

The minimum trip duration timer setting, TDUR3D, determines the minimum time that Relay Word bit 3PT asserts. For this application example, Relay Word bit 3PT is assigned to OUT101. The corresponding control output closes for TDUR3D time or the duration of the trip condition, whichever is longer.

A typical setting for this timer is 9 cycles.

TDUR3D := **9.000** Three-Pole Trip Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay  
 (2.000–8000 cycles)

## Three-Pole Tripping Enable

The relay contains both three-pole and single-pole tripping logic. Set E3PT (Three-Pole Trip Enable) to logical 1 to enable the SEL-421 for three-pole tripping only.

E3PT := **1** Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

Also set the appropriate three-pole tripping SELOGIC control equation for Circuit Breaker BK1.

E3PT1 := **1** Breaker 1 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)

## Control Outputs Main Board

Use SELOGIC control equations to assign the control output for tripping.

Use the main board control outputs for tripping and keying the transmitter of the external teleprotection equipment.

OUT101 := **3PT** (SELOGIC Equation)

OUT102 := **KEY** (SELOGIC Equation)

# Example Completed

This completes the application example that describes setting of the SEL-421 for communications-assisted protection of 230 kV underground cables. You can use this example as a guide when setting the relay for similar applications. Analyze your particular power system to determine the proper settings for your application.

## Relay Settings

*Table 6.31* lists the protective relay settings available for this example.

**Table 6.31 Settings for 230 kV Parallel Cables Example (Sheet 1 of 5)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>General Global Settings (Global)</b>		
SID	Station Identifier (40 characters)	LEWISTON – 230 kV
RID	Relay Identifier (40 characters)	SEL-421 Relay
CONAM	Company Name (5 characters)	abcde
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	1
BID1	Breaker 1 Identifier (40 characters)	Circuit Breaker 1
NFREQ	Nominal System Frequency (50, 60 Hz)	60
PHROT	System Phase Rotation (ABC, ACB)	ABC
DATE_F	Date Format (MDY, YMD, DMY)	MDY
FAULT	Fault Condition Equation (SELOGIC Equation)	50P1 OR 51S1 OR Z2P OR Z2G OR Z3P OR Z3G
<b>Current and Voltage Source Selection (Global)</b>		
ESS	Current and Voltage Source Selection (Y, N, 1, 2, 3, 4)	N
<b>Breaker Configuration (Breaker Monitoring)</b>		
EB1MON	Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)	N
BK1TYP	Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)	3
<b>Breaker 1 Inputs (Breaker Monitoring)</b>		
52AA1	N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN101
<b>Line Configuration (Group)</b>		
CTRW	Current Transformer Ratio—Input W (1–50000)	200
CTRX	Current Transformer Ratio—Input X (1–50000)	200
PTRY	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Y (1–10000)	2000.0
VNOMY	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Y (60–300 V secondary)	115
PTRZ	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Z (1–10000)	2000.0
VNOMZ	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Z (60–300 V secondary)	115
Z1MAG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)	0.48
Z1ANG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	42.5

**Table 6.31 Settings for 230 kV Parallel Cables Example (Sheet 2 of 5)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Z0MAG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 Ω secondary)	0.96
Z0ANG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	21.7
EFLOC	Fault Location (Y, N)	Y
LL	Line Length (0.10–999)	25
<b>Relay Configuration Settings (Group)</b>		
E21MP	Mho Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3
E21XP	Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	N
E21MG	Mho Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	N
E21XG	Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3
ECVT	CVT Transient Detection (Y, N)	N
ESERCMR	Series-Compensated Line Logic (Y, N)	N
ECDTD	Distance Element Common Time Delay (Y, N)	Y
ESOTF	Switch-Onto-Fault (Y, N)	Y
EOOS	Out-of-Step (Y, Y1, N)	N
ELOAD	Load Encroachment (Y, N)	N
E50P	Phase Inst./Def.-Time O/C Elements (N, 1–4)	1
E50G	Res. Ground Inst./Def. Time O/C Elements (N, 1–4)	N
E50Q	Negative-Sequence Inst./Def. Time O/C Elements (N, 1–4)	3
E51S	Selectable Inverse Time O/C Element (N, 1–3)	1
E32	Directional Control (Y, AUTO, AUTO2)	AUTO2
ECOMM	Comm.-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)	POTT
EBFL1	Breaker 1 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	N
E25BK1	Synchronism Check for Breaker 1 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)	N
E79	Reclosing (Y, Y1, N)	N
EMANCL	Manual Closing (Y, N)	N
ELOP	Loss-of-Potential (Y, Y1, N)	Y1
EDEM	Demand Metering (N, THM, ROL)	N
EADVS	Advanced Settings (Y, N)	Y
<b>Mho Phase Distance Element Reach (Group)</b>		
Z1MP	Zone 1 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	0.38
Z2MP	Zone 2 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	0.58
Z3MP	Zone 3 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	0.58
<b>Mho Phase Distance Element Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1PD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z2PD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z3PD	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF

**Table 6.31 Settings for 230 kV Parallel Cables Example (Sheet 3 of 5)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
<b>Quadrilateral Ground Distance Element Reach (Group)</b>		
XG1	Zone 1 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	0.38
RG1	Zone 1 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary)	1.29
XG2	Zone 2 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	0.58
RG2	Zone 2 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary)	1.97
XG3	Zone 3 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary)	0.58
RG3	Zone 3 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary)	2.46
XGPOL	Quad Ground Polarizing Quantity (I2, IG)	I2
TANGG	Nonhomogeneous Correction Angle (-40.0 to +40 degrees)	-2.2
<b>Zero-Sequence Current Compensation Factor (Group)</b>		
k0M1	Zone 1 ZSC Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)	0.385
k0A1	Zone 1 ZSC Factor Angle (-180.0 to +180 degrees)	-46.7
k0M	Forward Zones ZSC Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)	6.105
k0A	Forward Zones ZSC Factor Angle (-180.0 to +180 degrees)	44.5
k0MR	Reverse Zones ZSC Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)	6.105
k0AR	Reverse Zones ZSC Factor Angle (-180.0 to +180 degrees)	44.5
<b>Ground Distance Element Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1GD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z2GD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
Z3GD	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
<b>Distance Element Common Time Delay (Group)</b>		
Z1D	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
Z2D	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	20.000
Z3D	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
<b>SOTF Scheme (Group)</b>		
ESPSTF	Single-Pole Switch-On-Fault (Y, N)	N
EVRST	Switch-On-Fault Voltage Reset (Y, N)	Y
VRSTPU	Switch-On-Fault Reset Voltage (0.60–1.00 pu)	0.60–1.00 pu
52AEND	52A Pole Open Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF
CLOEND	CLSMON or Single Pole Open Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	10.000
SOTFD	Switch-On-Fault Enable Duration (0.500–16000 cycles)	10.000
CLSMON	Close Signal Monitor (SELOGIC Equation)	IN102
<b>Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup (Group)</b>		
50P1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	9.57
<b>Phase Overcurrent Definite-Time Delay (Group)</b>		
67P1D	Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000

**Table 6.31 Settings for 230 kV Parallel Cables Example (Sheet 4 of 5)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
<b>Phase Overcurrent Torque Control (Group)</b>		
67P1TC	Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
<b>Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup (Group)</b>		
50Q1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	OFF
50Q2P	Level 2 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	0.60
50Q3P	Level 3 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	0.40
<b>Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Definite-Time Delay (Group)</b>		
67Q2D	Level 2 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
67Q3D	Level 3 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
<b>Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Torque Control (Group)</b>		
67Q2TC	Level 2 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32GF
67Q3TC	Level 3 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32GR
<b>Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1 (Group)</b>		
51S1O	51S1 Op. Qty (IA <sub>n</sub> , IB <sub>n</sub> , IC <sub>n</sub> , IMAX <sub>n</sub> , I1L, 3I2L, 3I0n) <sup>a</sup>	3I2L
51S1P	51S1 O/C Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary)	1.00
51S1C	51S1 Inverse Time O/C Curve (U1–U5)	U3
51S1TD	51S1 Inverse Time O/C Time Dial (0.50–15)	3.72
51S1RS	51S1 Inverse Time O/C EM Reset (Y, N)	Y
51S1TC	51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32GF
<b>Zone/Level Direction (Group)</b>		
DIR3	Zone/Level 3 Directional Control (F, R)	R
<b>Directional Control (Group)</b>		
ORDER	Ground Dir. Element Priority (combine Q, V, I)	Q
<b>Pole-Open Detection (Group)</b>		
EPO	Pole Open Detection (52, V)	52
SPOD	Single Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)	0.500
3POD	Three Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)	0.500
<b>POTT Trip Scheme (Group)</b>		
Z3RBD	Zone 3 Reverse Block Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	5.000
EBLKD	Echo Block Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	10.000
ETDPU	Echo Time Delay Pickup (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	2.000
EDURD	Echo Duration Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	4.000
EWFC	Weak Infeed Trip (Y, N, SP)	N
PT1	General Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	IN103
<b>Trip Logic (Group)</b>		
TR	Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z1T OR Z2T OR 51S1T
TRCOMM	Communications-Assisted Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z2P OR 67Q2

**Table 6.31 Settings for 230 kV Parallel Cables Example (Sheet 5 of 5)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
TRCOMM	Dir. Element Comms.-Assisted Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TRSOTF	Switch-On-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z2P OR Z2G OR 50P1
DTA	Direct Transfer Trip A-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
DTB	Direct Transfer Trip B-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
DTC	Direct Transfer Trip C-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
BK1MTR	Manual Trip-Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	OC1 OR PB8_PUL
ULTR	Unlatch Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	TRGTR
ULMTR1	Unlatch Manual Trip-Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NOT (52AA1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1)
TOPD	Trip During Open Pole Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	2.000
TULO	Trip Unlatch Option (1, 2, 3, 4)	3
Z2GTSP	Zone 2 Ground Distance Time Delay SPT (Y, N)	N
67QGSP	Zone 2 Dir. Negative-Sequence/Residual Overcurrent Single Pole Trip (Y, N)	N
TDUR1D	SPT Min Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	6.000
TDUR3D	3PT Min Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	9.000
E3PT	Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	1
E3PT1	Breaker 1 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)	1
ER	Event Report Trigger (SELOGIC Equation)	R_TRIG Z2P OR R_TRIG Z2G OR R_TRIG 51S1 OR R_TRIG Z3P OR R_TRIG Z3G
<b>Main Board (Outputs)</b>		
OUT101	(SELOGIC Equation)	3PT
OUT102	(SELOGIC Equation)	KEY

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n is 1 for BK1, 2 for BK2, and L for Line.

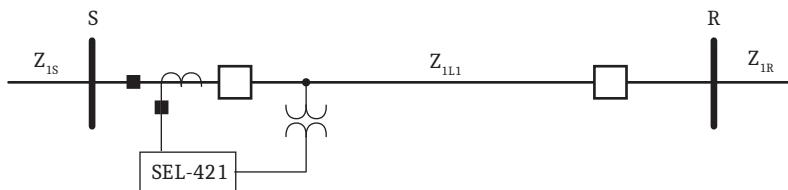
## Out-of-Step Logic Application Examples

The SEL-421 features OOS (out-of-step) logic for the following two functions:

- OSB (out-of-step blocking) logic blocks phase distance elements and Zone 1 ground distance elements during power swings.
- OST (out-of-step tripping) logic trips the circuit breaker(s) during unstable swings.

There are two application examples that explain how to apply OOS logic: an out-of-step blocking scheme and an out-of-step tripping and blocking scheme. The examples provide detailed setting procedures for a 5 A relay.

These examples are for three-pole tripping in a 500 kV power system. Applications for single-pole tripping are similar. Refer to *Figure 6.29* for a one-line diagram of the 500 kV system.



**Figure 6.29 500 kV Power System**

## Power System Parameters

Table 6.32 lists the power system parameters.

**Table 6.32 Positive-Sequence Impedances (Secondary)**

Parameter	Value
Line impedances:	
$Z_{IL1}$	8.00 $\Omega \angle 87.6^\circ$ secondary ( $Z1MAG \angle Z1ANG^\circ$ )
Zone 2 Phase Distance Reach:	
$Z_{2MP}$	9.60 $\Omega$ secondary
Source S impedances:	
$Z_{IS}$	8.8 $\Omega \angle 88^\circ$ secondary
Source R impedances:	
$Z_{IR}$	3.52 $\Omega \angle 88^\circ$ secondary
Nominal frequency ( $f_{NOM}$ )	60 Hz
Nominal current ( $I_{NOM}$ )	5 A secondary
Line Length	100 miles

## Out-of-Step Blocking

This example demonstrates setting OSB function. Use this logic to discriminate between power swings and faults to prevent unwanted distance element trips. This application example assumes that you have set the phase-to-phase mho distance element Zone 2 reach. First, enable the OOS logic. Next, calculate the impedance reach settings for Zone 6 and Zone 7 ( $R1R6$ ,  $R1R7$ ,  $X1T6$ , and  $X1T7$ ), and then calculate OSBD (out-of-step block time delay). All of the OOS settings appear in Table 6.33 and Table 6.34 at the end of this example.

### Enable OOS Logic

**NOTE:** The relay automatically calculates and hides settings when you set EADVS to N and EOOST to N. Table 6.33 lists these settings.

Access Group settings to enable the out-of-step logic.

E00S := Y Out-of-Step (Y, Y1, N)

You do not need to enable the Advanced Settings for this application example.

EADVS := N Advanced Settings (Y, N)

### Out-of-Step Tripping

Disable the OST logic for this particular application example.

EOOST := N Out-of-Step Tripping (N, I, O)

## Phase Distance Element Blocking

OSB logic blocks phase distance protection during a swing when the measured positive-sequence impedance enters the operating characteristics of the phase distance elements (see Zone 1 and Zone 2 in *Figure 6.30*). In practice, it is not necessary to block all zones. In this application example, the OSB logic blocks zones that generate instantaneous tripping. The OSB logic blocks instantaneous Zone 1 and Zone 2 (Zone 2 is part of the communications-assisted tripping scheme).

The OSB logic typically supervises forward-looking Zone 1 and Zone 2 because the operation time of these two zones is ordinarily shorter than the time period during which the impedance of a power swing resides in these protection zones. For example, if the period of a swing is 1.5 seconds, OSB logic should supervise instantaneous Zone 1 and communications-assisted Zone 2.

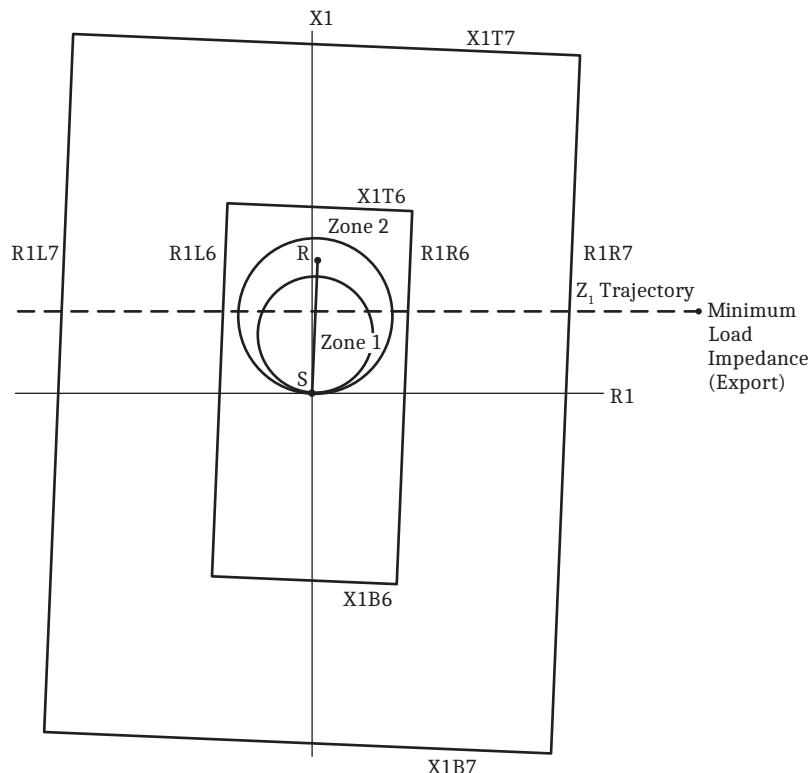
During a power swing, the relay typically does not block overreaching zones of protection that provide time-delayed tripping. Do not block reverse-looking Zone 3 when this zone serves as a starting element for the DCB (directional comparison blocking) scheme or when this zone provides current reversal guard for the POTT (permissive overreaching transfer tripping) scheme. For example, if the OSB logic inhibits the DCB blocking signal during swings that pass behind the local relay, over-tripping can occur at the remote terminal. If a power swing enters both the local reverse-looking Zone 3 and the remote overreaching Zone 2, high-speed tripping occurs at the remote terminal because OSB logic removes the local Zone 3 element DCB scheme block.

Set the relay to block Zone 1 and Zone 2.

$OOSB1 := Y$  Block Zone 1 (Y, N)

$OOSB2 := Y$  Block Zone 2 (Y, N)

$OOSB3 := N$  Block Zone 3 (Y, N)



**Figure 6.30 OOS Characteristic Settings Parameters**

## Zone 6 and Zone 7 Impedance Settings

The OOS logic uses two zones of concentric polygons, outer Zone 7 and inner Zone 6 (see *Figure 6.30*). The relay uses Zone 6 and Zone 7 for OOS logic timing to differentiate between power swings and faults. The relay measures a traveling positive-sequence impedance locus ( $Z_1$ ) in Zone 6 and Zone 7 when a power swing or fault occurs. Two factors affect the Zone 6 and Zone 7 impedance settings:

- The outermost overreaching zone of phase distance protection that you want to block.
- The load impedance that the relay measures during maximum load (minimum load impedance locus).

---

**NOTE:** This settings philosophy provides the most time for the relay to decide whether a fault or a power swing has occurred.

Set inner Zone 6 (X1T6, R1R6, X1B6, and R1L6) to encompass the outermost zone of phase distance protection that you have selected for out-of-step blocking. Set Zone 7 so that the closest minimum load impedance locus is outside the Zone 7 characteristic for all loading conditions.

## Resistance Blinders

Zone 2 is the outermost characteristic for this particular example. Include a safety margin (20 percent for this example).

When you set Zone 6, SEL recommends that you assume that Z1ANG is at 90 degrees. This allows the user to set the resistive reach of the zone along the x-axis. Internally, the relay will adjust the setting by the line angle Z1ANG when the zone setting is applied. Adjusting the setting by Z1ANG allows the resistive reach to be parallel with the line angle, as shown in *Figure 6.30*. Use *Equation 6.69* to set the reach of Zone 6 along the x-axis.

$$\begin{aligned} R1R6 &= 1.2 \cdot \frac{Z2MP}{2} \\ &= \left( 1.2 \cdot \frac{9.60 \Omega}{2} \right) \\ &= 5.76 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.69**

where:

$Z2MP$  = Zone 2 mho phase distance element reach (see *Table 6.32*).

$R1R6 := 5.76$  Zone 6 Resistance—Right (0.05–140  $\Omega$  secondary)

Set Zone 7 outer resistance blenders according to maximum load. In other words, set the Zone 7 outer right-hand resistance blinder just inside the corresponding minimum export load impedance locus (maximum load locus). The maximum load current is 2.41 A secondary, determined from load studies. The corresponding line-to-neutral voltage during maximum load at Station S is 61.44 V secondary.

$$\begin{array}{ll} I_{L(max)} & = 2.41 \text{ A} \\ VLN & = 61.44 \text{ V} \end{array}$$

Determine the minimum load impedance that the relay measures:

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{L_{\min}} &= \frac{V_{LN}}{I_{L(\text{MAX})}} \\ &= \frac{61.44 \text{ V}}{2.41 \text{ A}} \\ &= 25.49 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.70**

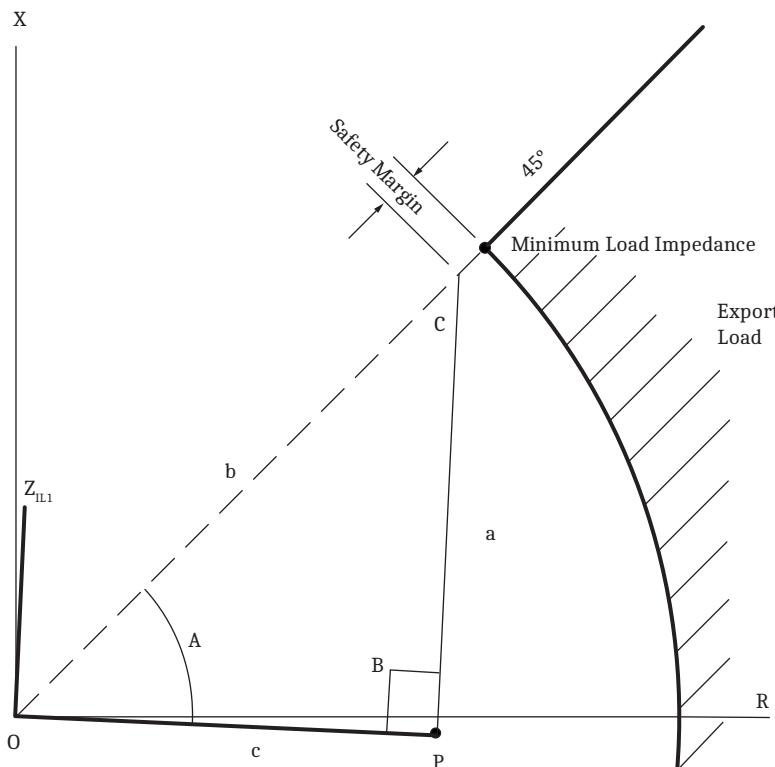
Assume that the maximum load angle is  $\pm 45^\circ$ . Use trigonometry to calculate R1R7, which is the distance from the origin to the right-hand resistance blinder along line OP, the c side of the right triangle (see *Figure 6.31*). The resistance blinders are parallel to the line characteristic impedance  $Z_{IL1}$ , for which the angle is setting Z1ANG.

$$\cos(A) = \frac{c}{b}$$

**Equation 6.71**

where:

$$\begin{aligned} A &= 45^\circ + (90^\circ - \angle Z1ANG) \\ b &= Z_{L(\min)} \\ c &= \text{setting R1R7} \end{aligned}$$



**Figure 6.31 Calculating Setting R1R7**

Rearrange *Equation 6.71* and multiply by a safety factor of 90 percent to calculate R1R7.

$$\begin{aligned}
 R1R7 &= 90\% \cdot Z_{L(\min)} \cdot \cos(A) \\
 &= 0.9 \cdot Z_{L(\min)} \cdot \cos[45^\circ + (90^\circ - Z1ANG)] \\
 &= 0.9 \cdot 25.49 \cdot \cos[45^\circ + (90^\circ - 87.6^\circ)] \\
 &= 0.9 \cdot 25.49 \cdot \cos(47.4^\circ) \\
 &= 15.53 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.72**

R1R7 := 15.53 Zone 7 Resistance—Right (0.05–140 Ω secondary)

## Reactance Lines

Zone 6 inner reactance lines X1T6 and X1B6 should completely encompass the outermost zone of phase distance protection that you want to block from tripping during a power swing. Include a safety margin (20 percent).

$$\begin{aligned}
 X1T6 &= 1.2 \cdot Z2MP \\
 &= (1.2 \cdot 9.60 \Omega) \\
 &= 11.52 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.73**

where:

Z2MP = Zone 2 mho phase distance element reach

X1T6 := 11.52 Zone 6 Reactance—Top (0.05–140 Ω secondary)

The distance between Zones 6 and 7 top reactance lines should equal the distance between Zones 6 and 7 right-hand resistance blenders.

---

**NOTE:** The value for X1T7 must be at least 0.1 Ω greater than that for X1T6.

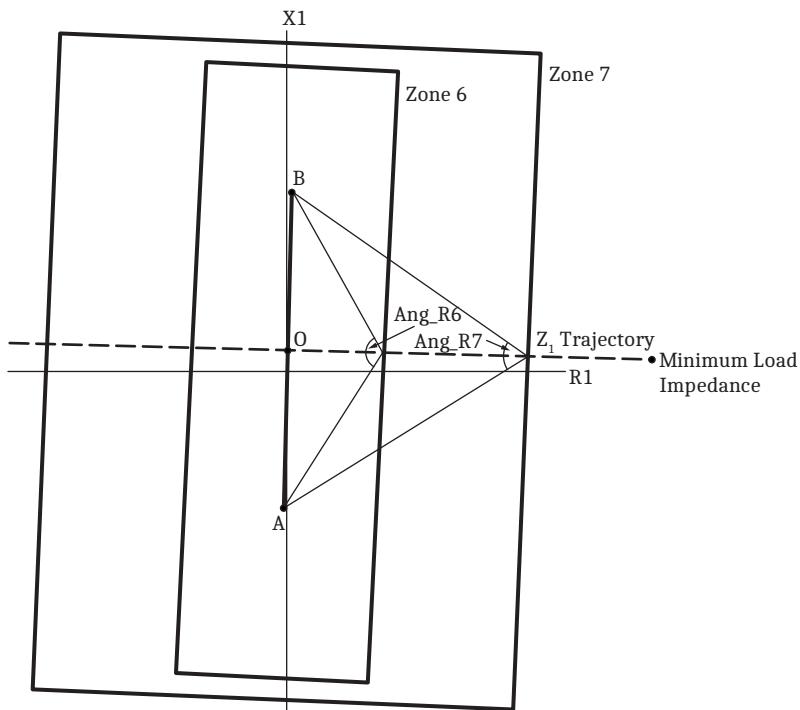
$$\begin{aligned}
 X1T7 &= X1T6 + (R1R7 - R1R6) \\
 &= 11.52 \Omega + (15.53 \Omega - 5.76 \Omega) \\
 &= 21.29 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.74**

X1T7 := 21.29 Zone 7 Reactance—Top (0.05–140 Ω secondary)

## Out-of-Step Block Time Delay

When the  $Z_1$  impedance locus initially moves inside Zone 7, the relay starts the OSBD (out-of-step block time delay) timer. The  $Z_1$  impedance trajectory is shown in *Figure 6.32* for the case of  $|E_A| = |E_B|$  ( $E_A$  is the voltage at Node A and  $E_B$  is the voltage at Node B). The OSBD timer detects slow swings. If the OSBD timer expires before the  $Z_1$  trajectory enters Zone 6, the relay detects a power swing blocking condition.



**Figure 6.32 Swing Trajectory to Determine the OSBD Setting**

Use *Equation 6.75* through *Equation 6.78* to calculate the OSBD setting. These equations are derived from the impedance trajectory shown in *Figure 6.32*. Line section AB is the transfer impedance,  $Z_T$ . The horizontal dashed line represents the trajectory of the power swing perpendicular to line section AB. The trajectory passes through the midpoint of line section AB.

$$Z_T = Z_{1S} + Z_{1L1} + Z_{1R}$$

**Equation 6.75**

where:

$Z_T$  = transfer impedance

$Z_{1S}$  = positive-sequence source impedance

$Z_{1L1}$  = positive-sequence impedance for Line 1

$Z_{1R}$  = positive-sequence remote impedance

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ang\_R6} &= 2 \cdot \text{atan} \left[ \frac{|Z_T|}{\frac{2}{(R1R6)}} \right] \\ &= \left( 2 \cdot \text{atan} \left[ \frac{|8.8 \Omega \angle 88^\circ + 8.00 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ + 3.52 \Omega \angle 88^\circ|}{2} \right] \right) \\ &= 120.9^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.76**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Ang\_R7} &= 2 \cdot \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\left| Z_T \right|}{\frac{2}{R1R7}} \right] \\
 &= \left( 2 \cdot \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{|8.8 \Omega \angle 88^\circ + 8.00 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ + 3.52 \Omega \angle 88^\circ|}{\frac{2}{15.53 \Omega}} \right] \right) \\
 &= 66.39^\circ
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.77**

A typical stable swing frequency is  $f_{\text{slip}} = 5 \text{ Hz}$ . Use this value in *Equation 6.78* to find setting OSBD.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{OSBD} &= \frac{(\text{Ang\_R6} - \text{Ang\_R7}) \cdot f_{\text{NOM}}}{\frac{360^\circ}{\text{cycle}} \cdot f_{\text{slip}}} \text{ cycles} \\
 &= \frac{(120.9^\circ - 66.39^\circ) \cdot 60 \text{ Hz}}{\frac{360^\circ}{\text{cycle}} \cdot 5 \text{ Hz}} \text{ cycles} \\
 &= 1.82 \text{ cycles}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.78**

where:

$f_{\text{NOM}}$  = nominal power system frequency (Hz)

$f_{\text{slip}}$  = maximum slip frequency (Hz)

The OSBD timer settings are in increments of 0.125 cycle; round up to the nearest valid relay setting.

OSBD := 1.875 Out-of-Step Block Time Delay (0.500–8000 cycles)

## Latch Out-of-Step Blocking

The SEL-421 automatically resets the OSB logic if this logic asserts for more than two seconds while the positive-sequence impedance locus is inside Zone 7. During an unstable power swing, the relay also resets the OSB logic each time the swing impedance exits Zone 7. You can latch on the OSB function during an unstable power swing to continue blocking the distance elements if the power swing impedance locus moves outside of Zone 7 and before it comes back inside Zone 7 on its next swing cycle. If latched, the OSB logic resets one second after the power system stops the out-of-step. Latching the OSB gives you an advantage in that the relay can successfully block uncontrolled distance element operations if a fault occurs when the unstable swing impedance is outside of Zone 7. Relay elements detect internal faults that occur during a power swing and take the appropriate action (unblock).

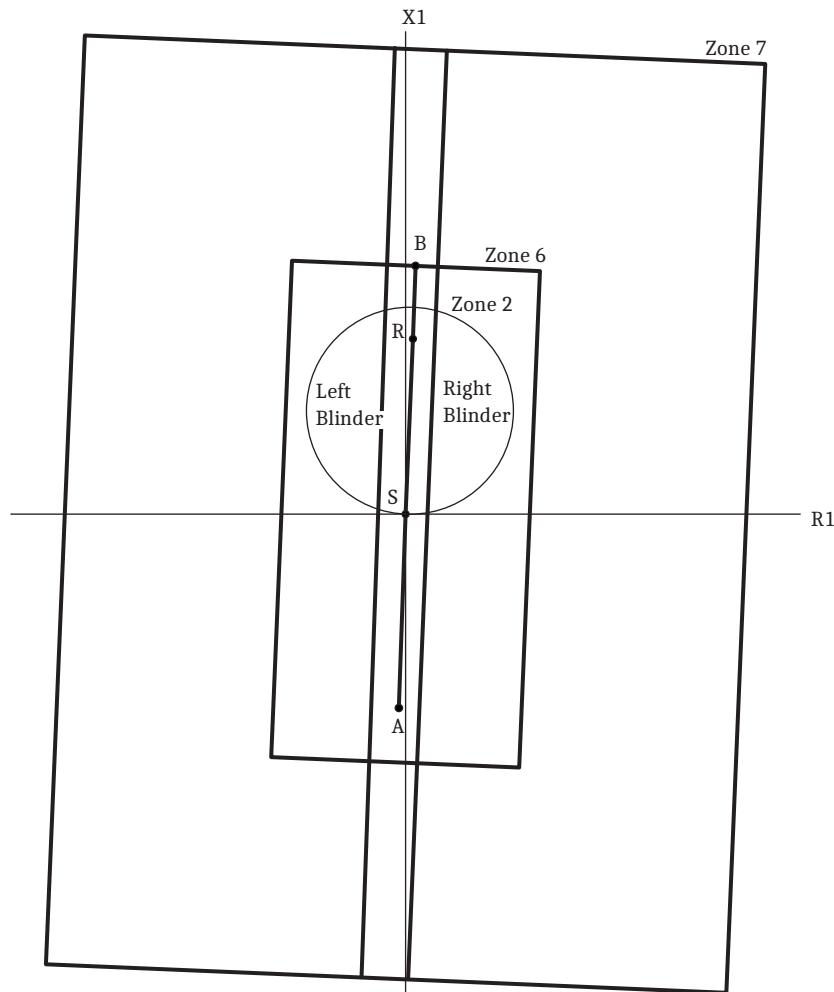
OSBLTCH := Y Latch Out-of-Step Blocking (Y, N)

## Out-of-Step Unblocking

The relay disables out-of-step blocking automatically when a fault occurs during a power swing. Therefore, the distance protection successfully detects all fault types and trips the circuit breaker(s) during internal faults.

## Out-of-Step Unblocking During Three-Phase Faults

The trajectories of a three-phase fault and a power swing appear the same to phase distance elements because both a three-phase fault and a power swing consist of positive-sequence quantities only ( $V_1$  and  $I_1$ ). Therefore, if a power swing evolves into an internal three-phase fault, typical OSB logic cannot detect the occurrence of the balanced fault. The SEL-421 includes an additional set of inner blinders to provide proper detection of the internal three-phase fault (see *Figure 6.33*). If the positive-sequence impedance resides between these blinders for a specific duration, OSB logic unblocks. The relay calculates this duration (UBOSBD) each time the power swing enters Zone 7. A short timer setting is adequate for fast swings, but the relay needs a longer timer setting for slow power swings. For example, if the positive-sequence impedance passes gradually between the two inner blinders during a slow swing, a short timer setting would cause unwanted tripping.



**Figure 6.33** Inner Blinders

The UBOSBD timer length is the expected duration of the power swing within the inner blinders. The relay bases the calculation on the actual time required for the swing to traverse from Zone 7 to Zone 6, before entering the inner blinders. If the swing remains inside the inner blinders for a period greater than UBOSBD, an unblock signal asserts.

You can increase the adaptive UBOSBD timer calculation in multiples of setting UBOSBF. If UBOSBF is a multiplier of one, the relay calculates the expected time to traverse across the inner blinders based on the rate at which the swing moved from Zone 7 to Zone 6. Similarly, if UBOSBF is a multiplier of four, the relay multiplies UBOSBD by four.

### Out-of-Step Unblocking During Unbalanced Faults

The SEL-421 treats Zone 1 phase and ground distance elements differently than phase distance elements of other zones.

Operation of either of two negative-sequence directional elements, 67QUBF (forward-looking), or 67QUBR (reverse-looking), defeats the OSB logic and unblocks the phase distance elements (except the Zone 1 elements) when an unbalanced fault occurs following a power swing. Therefore, the phase distance protection operates in the POTT scheme and high-speed clears the unbalanced fault if it is an internal one. The time-delayed elements of associated zones also start timing to initiate backup protection functions. The 67QUBF element unblocks forward-looking zones and 67QUBR unblocks reverse-looking zones.

The relay supervises the 67QUBF and 67QUBR elements with negative-sequence pickup setting 50QUBP. When you set the 50QUBP pickup level to other than OFF, the level of negative-sequence current exceeds the 50QUBP setting threshold, and the relay has made a valid directional decision (32 elements), the relay asserts either the 67QUBF or the 67QUBR directional element after time delay setting UBD. In this manner the relay removes out-of-step blocking for phase distance elements other than Zone 1 elements during unbalanced faults.

The 50QUBP setting is an advanced setting and must be coordinated with the distance protection for the protected line. Setting UBD is also an advanced setting; set the UBD timer to coordinate clearing times with protection external to the protected line.

For out-of-step unblocking on unbalanced faults you must do the following:

- Step 1. Set EADVS := Y to enable advanced settings.
- Step 2. Set the negative-sequence unblocking element pickup with setting 50QUBP (Negative-Sequence Current Supervision).  
Coordinate with line distance protection.
- Step 3. Set the unblock delay timer UBD (Negative-Sequence Current Unblock Delay).  
Coordinate clearing times with other protection.

If a power swing center is on the line under protection, the Zone 1 distance elements at one or both terminals may operate if the OSB is removed. For example, during an unstable swing, if an external A-Phase ground fault occurs beyond the remote terminal R in *Figure 6.29*, the A-Phase ground distance elements at both terminals operate correctly; that is, A-Phase distance element picks up in Zone 2 at the S terminal, and in reverse Zone 3 at the R terminal. However, all Zone 1 phase and ground distance elements at both terminals may also operate if the swing center is within the Zone 1 reach and a negative-sequence overcurrent element removes the OSB. The undesirable operations of Zone 1 elements may trip all three phases at both terminals for an external A-Phase fault.

The SEL-421 uses a directional negative-sequence element (67Q1T) to supervise the out-of-step blocking of Zone 1 distance elements. 67Q1T is independent from 67QUBF and 67QUBR, which are used to defeat the OSB for distance elements other than Zone 1 elements. This separation gives you a choice to control the Zone 1 element operations during an unstable swing situation.

For those applications that allow the relay to operate for any internal and external faults on a system during a power swing, set the 67Q1T element similar to the 67QUBF element:

50Q1P := **same value as of 50QUBP** Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 Amps sec.)

67Q1D := **same value as of UBD** Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)

67Q1TC := 1 Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)

For those applications that require the relay only trip for internal faults during a power swing, disable the 67Q1T element by setting 50Q1P to OFF or E50Q = N. This way, the Zone 1 distance elements are always blocked by the OSB logic. The relay relies on Zone 2 overreaching elements together with the POTT scheme to make high-speed trips for internal faults.

## Example Completed

This completes the application example that describes setting the SEL-421 for out-of-step blocking. Analyze your particular power system to determine the appropriate settings for your application.

## Relay Settings

*Table 6.33* lists the settings that the relay automatically calculates and hides when you set EADVS to N and EOOST to N.

**Table 6.33 Automatically Calculated/Hidden Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Default Setting
X1B7	Zone 7 Reactance—Bottom (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	X1B7 = -X1T7
X1B6	Zone 6 Reactance—Bottom (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	X1B6 = -X1T6
R1L7	Zone 7 Resistance—Left (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	R1L7 = -R1R7
R1L6	Zone 6 Resistance—Left (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	R1L6 = -R1R6
OSTD	Out-of-Step Trip Delay (0.500–8000 cycles)	0.500
50ABCP	Positive-Sequence Current Supervision (1.00–100 A secondary)	50ABCP = 0.2 • I <sub>NOM</sub>
50QUBP	Negative-Sequence Current Supervision (OFF, 0.50–100 A secondary)	OFF
UBD	Negative-Sequence Current Unblock Delay (0.500–120 cycles)	0.500
UBOSBF	Out-of-Step Angle Unblock Rate (1–10)	4

*Table 6.34* and *Table 6.35* list the protective relay settings available in this example.

**Table 6.34 Relay Configuration (Group)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
EOOS	Out-of-Step (Y, Y1, N)	Y
EADVS	Advanced Settings (Y, N)	N

**Table 6.35 Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
OOSB1	Block Zone 1 (Y, N)	Y
OOSB2	Block Zone 2 (Y, N)	Y
OOSB3	Block Zone 3 (Y, N)	N

**Table 6.35 Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking (Sheet 2 of 2)**

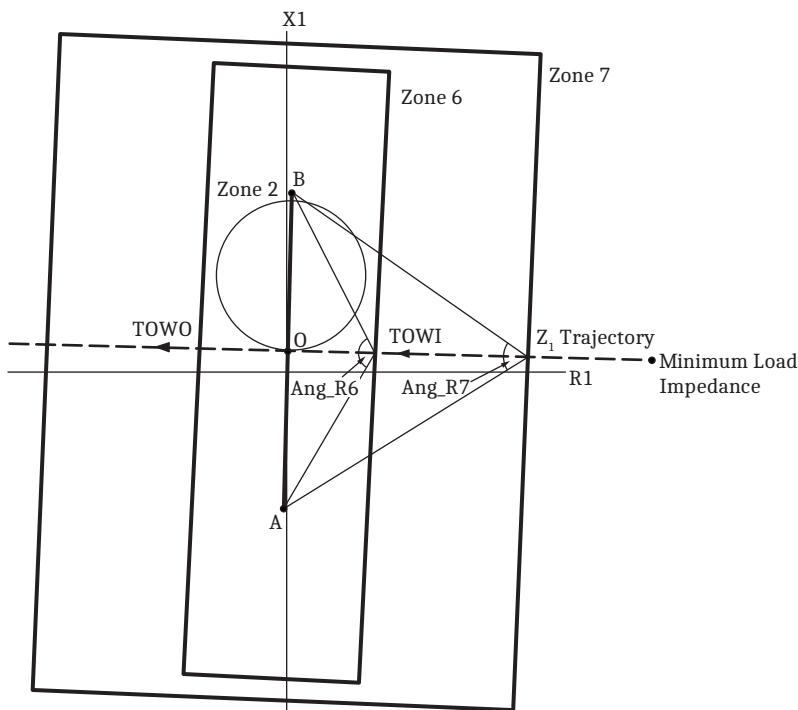
<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
OSBD	Out-of-Step Block Time Delay (0.500–8000 cycles)	1.875
OSBLTCH	Latch Out-of-Step Blocking (Y, N)	Y
EOOST	Out-of-Step Tripping (N, I, O)	N
X1T7	Zone 7 Reactance—Top (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary)	21.29
X1T6	Zone 6 Reactance—Top (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary)	11.52
R1R7	Zone 7 Resistance—Right (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary)	15.53
R1R6	Zone 6 Resistance—Right (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary)	5.76
X1B7	Zone 7 Reactance—Bottom (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	-21.29
X1B6	Zone 6 Reactance—Bottom (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	-11.52
R1L7	Zone 7 Resistance—Left (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	-15.53
R1L6	Zone 6 Resistance—Left (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	-5.76
50ABCP	Positive-Sequence Current Supervision (1.00–100 A secondary)	1.00
50QUBP	Negative-Sequence Current Supervision (OFF, 0.50–100 A secondary)	OFF
UBD	Negative-Sequence Current Unblock Delay (0.500–120 cycles)	0.500
UBOSBF	Out-of-Step Angle Unblock Rate (1–10)	4
50Q1P	Level Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 Amps sec.)	OFF
67Q1D	Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
67Q1TC	Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1

## Out-of-Step Tripping

This example demonstrates how to set the OST (out-of-step tripping) function. Use OST logic to detect an unstable power swing and trip the local terminal. With OST logic, you can split the power system at predetermined locations after an OST condition occurs.

The Zone 6 and Zone 7 settings for the OST logic depend on the positive-sequence impedance ( $Z_1$ ) trajectory of the power swing (see *Figure 6.34*). Set inner Zone 6 at the point along the trajectory where the power system cannot regain stability. Set Zone 7 so that the impedance because of maximum load conditions is outside the Zone 7 characteristic for all loading conditions.

**NOTE:** This setting philosophy provides the most time for the relay to decide whether the power swing is unstable.



**Figure 6.34 OST Characteristics**

To configure the OOS logic for out-of-step tripping, enable the OOS logic. Next, calculate the impedance reach settings for Zone 6 and Zone 7 ( $R1R6$ ,  $R1R7$ ,  $X1T6$ , and  $X1T7$ ), and then calculate OSTD (out-of-step trip delay) and OSBD (out-of-step block time delay). All of the OOS settings appear in *Table 6.37* and *Table 6.38*.

## Enable OOS Logic

Access Group settings to enable the out-of-step logic.

$E00S := Y$  Out-of-Step (Y, Y1, N)

**NOTE:** Table 6.36 lists the settings that the relay automatically calculates and hides when you set EADVS to N.

You do not need to enable the Advanced Settings for this application example.

$EADVS := N$  Advanced Settings (Y, N)

## Out-of-Step Tripping

When the positive-sequence impedance locus enters Zone 7, both OOS logic timers (OSBD and OSTD) start (see *Figure 6.34*). If OSTD expires before OSBD and Zone 6 asserts, the relay declares an out-of-step tripping condition. Enable the relay to trip when Zone 6 drops out (Trip-On-the-Way-Out). See *Out-of-Step Tripping and Blocking on page 6.131* for OSTD and OSBD calculations.

$E00ST := 0$  Out-of-Step Tripping (N, I, O)

where:

I = Enable out-of-step tripping (Trip-On-the-Way-In)

O = Enable out-of-step tripping (Trip-On-the-Way-Out)

N = Disable out-of-step tripping

## Phase Distance Element Blocking

Enable the OSB function to prevent tripping when the positive-sequence impedance locus enters the Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance protection characteristics during an unstable power swing. Therefore, in this application example, the relay trips after the  $Z_1$  impedance locus exits Zone 6 (Zone 6 drops out).

Block Zone 1 and Zone 2 distance protection elements during power swings.

$OOSB1 := Y$  Block Zone 1 (Y, N)

$OOSB2 := Y$  Block Zone 2 (Y, N)

$OOSB3 := N$  Block Zone 3 (Y, N)

## Zone 6 and Zone 7 Impedance Settings

The purpose of this OOS application example is to configure the relay to trip when the power system reaches a critical angle limit to prevent system collapse. Thus, the Zone 6 impedance setting differs from *Out-of-Step Blocking on page 6.118*.

## Resistance Binders

If the angle of the power swing  $Z_1$  trajectory passes 120 degrees with respect to the transfer impedance, the power system cannot recover. The transfer impedance is the total impedance of the power system (line AB in *Figure 6.34*). Set the Zone 6 right-hand inner resistance binder R1R6 so Ang\_R6 equals 120 degrees. Rearrange *Equation 6.76* as shown in *Equation 6.79*:

$$\begin{aligned} R1R6 &= \frac{\frac{|Z_T|}{2}}{\tan\left(\frac{\text{Ang\_R6}}{2}\right)} \\ &= \frac{\frac{|8.80 \Omega \angle 88^\circ + 8.00 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ + 3.52 \Omega \angle 88^\circ|}{2}}{\tan\left(\frac{120^\circ}{2}\right)} \\ &= \frac{10.16}{\tan\left(\frac{120^\circ}{2}\right)} \\ &= 5.87 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.79**

$R1R6 := 5.87$  Zone 6 Resistance—Right (0.05 to 140  $\Omega$  secondary)

Use the minimum load impedance  $Z_{L(\min)}$  (*Equation 6.70*) and the 90 percent safety margin criterion (see *Equation 6.72*) applied earlier in *Resistance Binders on page 6.120* to set the Zone 7 right-hand resistance binder.

$$\begin{aligned} R1R7 &= 0.9 \cdot Z_{L(\min)} \cdot \cos[45^\circ + (90^\circ - Z1ANG)] \\ &= 0.9 \cdot 25.49 \cdot \cos[45^\circ + (90^\circ - 87.6^\circ)] \\ &= 0.9 \cdot 25.49 \cdot \cos[47.4^\circ] \\ &= 15.53 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.80**

$R1R7 := 15.53$  Zone 7 Resistance—Right (0.05–140  $\Omega$  secondary)

## Reactance Lines

Set the reactance lines equal to the maximum values to help the relay detect power swings far from the relay location.

Set the Zone 7 top reactance line equal to the maximum setting.

$X1T7 := 96$  Zone 7 Reactance—Top (0.05–140 Ω secondary)

Set the Zone 6 top reactance line to the maximum setting minus one ohm.

$$\begin{aligned} X1T6 &= X1T7 - 1 \Omega \\ &= 96 \Omega - 1 \Omega \\ &= 95 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.81**

$X1T6 := 95$  Zone 6 Reactance—Top (0.05–140 Ω secondary)

## Out-of-Step Tripping and Blocking

The OOS logic uses two zones of concentric polygons, outer Zone 7 and inner Zone 6 (see *Figure 6.34*). The relay uses Zone 6 and Zone 7 for OOS logic timing to differentiate OOS blocking conditions, OOS tripping conditions, and faults. The relay measures a traveling positive-sequence impedance locus ( $Z_1$ ) in Zone 6 and Zone 7 when a power swing or fault occurs. When the impedance locus initially moves inside Zone 7, the relay starts two OOS logic timers. One OOS timer detects OOS blocking conditions (OSBD), while the other timer detects OOS tripping conditions (OSTD).

---

**NOTE:** You must set OSTD shorter than OSBD by at least a half cycle.

The OOS logic declares a blocking condition if OSBD expires before the positive-sequence impedance locus enters Zone 6. The logic declares a tripping condition if OSTD expires and the positive-sequence impedance locus enters Zone 6 prior to OSBD timing out.

### Trip-On-Way-In/Trip-On-Way-Out

You can select one of two methods to trip during an unstable swing. You can enable the relay to trip if OSTD expires and the positive-sequence impedance enters Zone 6; this method is Trip-On-the-Way-In (TOWI in *Figure 6.34*). The relay asserts Relay Word bits OSTI and OST for a Trip-On-the-Way-In condition.

You can also enable the relay to trip if OSTD expires and the positive-sequence impedance enters and exits Zone 6; this second method is Trip-On-the-Way-Out (TOWO in *Figure 6.34*). The relay asserts Relay Word bits OSTO and OST for a Trip-On-the-Way-Out condition. Relay Word bit OST is the OR combination of OSTI and OSTO (see *Out-of-Step Logic (Conventional) on page 5.48*).

Trip-On-the-Way-Out (TOWO) is selected for this application example (see *Enable OOS Logic on page 6.129*).

### Out-of-Step Tripping Time Delay

Use *Equation 6.82*, *Equation 6.83*, and *Equation 6.84* to calculate the OSTD setting. These equations are derived from the impedance trajectory shown in *Figure 6.34*. Line section AB is the transfer impedance,  $Z_T$ . The horizontal dashed line represents the trajectory of the power swing perpendicular to line section AB. The trajectory passes through the midpoint of line section AB.

$$Z_T = Z_{1S} + Z_{1L1} + Z_{1R}$$

**Equation 6.82**

where:

$Z_T$  = transfer impedance

$Z_{IS}$  = positive-sequence source impedance

$Z_{IL1}$  = positive-sequence impedance for Line 1

$Z_{IR}$  = Positive-sequence remote impedance

Angle  $\text{Ang\_R6}$  was specified at  $120.0^\circ$  as a design criterion for this application example (see *Zone 6 and Zone 7 Impedance Settings on page 6.120*).

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ang\_R7} &= 2 \cdot \tan \left[ \frac{\left| Z_T \right|}{\frac{2}{R_1 R_7}} \right] \\ &= \left( 2 \cdot \tan \left[ \frac{|8.80 \Omega \angle 88^\circ + 8.00 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ + 3.52 \Omega \angle 88^\circ|}{\frac{2}{15.53 \Omega}} \right] \right) \\ &= 66.39^\circ\end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.83**

Apply a fast unstable swing frequency and calculate OSTD (for this application example,  $f_{\text{slip}} = 10$  Hz for an unstable power swing).

$$\begin{aligned}\text{OSTD} &= \frac{(\text{Ang\_R6} - \text{Ang\_R7}) \cdot f_{\text{NOM}}}{\frac{360^\circ}{\text{cycle}} \cdot f_{\text{slip}}} \\ &= \frac{(120.0^\circ - 66.39^\circ) \cdot 60 \text{ Hz}}{\frac{360^\circ}{\text{cycle}} \cdot 10 \text{ Hz}} \\ &= 0.89 \text{ cycles}\end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.84**

where:

$f_{\text{NOM}}$  = nominal power system frequency (Hz)

$f_{\text{slip}}$  = maximum slip frequency (Hz)

The OSTD timer settings are in increments of 0.125 cycle; round up to the nearest valid relay setting.

$\text{OSTD} := 0.875$  Out-of-Step Trip Delay (0.500–8000 cycles)

To find the effective slip rate for OOS tripping, solve *Equation 6.84* for  $f_{\text{slip}}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}f_{\text{slip}} &= \frac{(\text{Ang\_R6} - \text{Ang\_R7}) \cdot f_{\text{NOM}}}{\frac{360^\circ}{\text{cycle}} \cdot \text{OSTD}} \\ &= \frac{(120^\circ - 66.39^\circ) \cdot 60 \text{ Hz}}{\frac{360^\circ}{\text{cycle}} \cdot 0.875} \\ &= 10.2 \text{ Hz}\end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.85**

## Out-of-Step Block Time Delay

Set OSBD longer than OSTD by the next timer setting step (0.125-cycle step size) greater than 0.500 cycle. Thus, the OSBD setting is calculated in *Equation 6.86*.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{OSBD} &= \text{OSTD} + 0.500 \text{ cycle} + \text{timer step} \\ &= 0.875 + 0.500 + 0.125 \\ &= 1.500 \text{ cycles} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.86**

**OSBD := 1.500** Out-of-Step Block Time Delay (0.500–8000 cycles)

To find the effective slip rate for OOS blocking, solve *Equation 6.87* for  $f_{\text{slip}}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} f_{\text{slip}} &= \frac{(\text{Ang\_R6} - \text{Ang\_R7}) \cdot f_{\text{NOM}}}{\frac{360^\circ}{\text{cycle}} \cdot \text{OSBD}} \\ &= \frac{(120.0^\circ - 66.39^\circ) \cdot 60 \text{ Hz}}{\frac{360^\circ}{\text{cycle}} \cdot 1.500 \text{ cycle}} \\ &= 5.96 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.87**

For this application, the relay detects OOS blocking conditions for power swing slip as fast as 5.96 Hz and OOS tripping conditions for power swing slip frequencies from 5.96 Hz to 10.2 Hz (see *Equation 6.85*). Zone 1 and Zone 2 elements remain blocked during these OSB and OST conditions. The event is not a swing condition if the  $Z_1$  impedance locus crosses Zone 7 and Zone 6 before the OSTD and OSBD timers time out. The relay identifies this event as a fault condition.

## Latch Out-of-Step Blocking

Latch out-of-step blocking to maintain the blocking condition throughout the entire swing cycle.

**OSBLTCH := Y** Latch Out-of-Step Blocking (Y, N)

## Control Outputs

For local OOS tripping, configure the relay control outputs for tripping and remote notification of an out-of-step condition. Include Relay Word bit OST in the direct tripping SELLOGIC control equation TR. (Add **OR OST** to the existing TR equation; the default is shown here.)

**TR := Z1P OR Z1G OR M2PT OR Z2GT OR OST** Trip (SELLOGIC Equation)

Set a control output for remote notification of the out-of-step tripping condition. This example uses OUT205. Select a relay control output that is appropriate for your particular application.

**OUT205 := OST** Output OUT205 (SELLOGIC Equation)

## Example Completed

This completes the application example that describes setting the SEL-421 for out-of-step tripping. Analyze your particular power system to determine the appropriate settings for your application.

## Relay Settings

*Table 6.36* lists the settings that the relay automatically calculates and hides when you set EADVS to N.

**Table 6.36 Automatically Calculated/Hidden Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Default Setting
X1B7	Zone 7 Reactance—Bottom (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	X1B7 = -X1T7
X1B6	Zone 6 Reactance—Bottom (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	X1B6 = -X1T6
R1L7	Zone 7 Resistance—Left (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	R1L7 = -R1R7
R1L6	Zone 6 Resistance—Left (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	R1L6 = -R1R6
50ABCP	Positive-Sequence Current Supervision (1.00–100 A secondary)	50ABCP = 0.2 • I <sub>NOM</sub>
50QUBP	Negative-Sequence Current Supervision (OFF, 0.50–100 A secondary)	OFF
UBD	Negative-Sequence Current Unblock Delay (0.500–120 cycles)	0.500
UBOSBF	Out-of-Step Angle Unblock Rate (1–10)	4

*Table 6.37* and *Table 6.38* list the protective relay settings available in this example.

**Table 6.37 Relay Configuration (Group)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
EOOS	Out-of-Step (Y, Y1, N)	Y
EADVS	Advanced Settings (Y, N)	N

**Table 6.38 Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking (Sheet 1 of 2)**

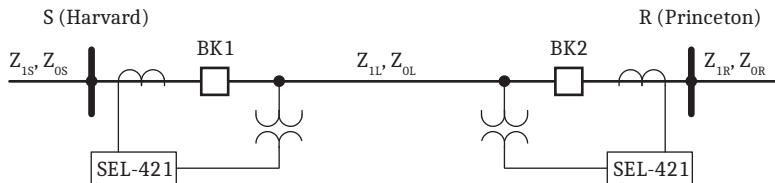
Setting	Prompt	Entry
OOSB1	Block Zone 1 (Y, N)	Y
OOSB2	Block Zone 2 (Y, N)	Y
OOSB3	Block Zone 3 (Y, N)	N
OSBD	Out-of-Step Block Time Delay (0.500–8000 cycles)	1.500
OSBLTCH	Latch Out-of-Step Blocking (Y, N)	Y
EOOST	Out-of-Step Tripping (N, I, O)	O
OSTD	Out-of-Step Trip Delay (0.500–8000 cycles)	0.875
X1T7	Zone 7 Reactance—Top (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary)	96.00
X1T6	Zone 6 Reactance—Top (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary)	95.00
R1R7	Zone 7 Resistance—Right (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary)	15.53
R1R6	Zone 6 Resistance—Right (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary)	5.87
X1B7	Zone 7 Reactance—Bottom (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	-96.00
X1B6	Zone 6 Reactance—Bottom (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	-95.00
R1L7	Zone 7 Resistance—Left (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	-15.53
R1L6	Zone 6 Resistance—Left (-0.05 to -140 Ω secondary)	-5.87
50ABCP	Positive-Sequence Current Supervision (1.00–100 A secondary)	1.00
50QUBP	Negative-Sequence Current Supervision (OFF, 0.50–100 A secondary)	OFF

**Table 6.38 Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
UBD	Negative-Sequence Current Unblock Delay (0.500–120 cycles)	0.500
UBOSBF	Out-of-Step Angle Unblock Rate (1–10)	4
50Q1P	Level Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 Amps sec.)	OFF
67Q1D	Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000
67Q1TC	Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
TR	Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z1P OR Z1G OR M2PT OR Z2GT OR OST
OUT205	Output OUT205 (SELOGIC Equation)	OST

## Autoreclose Example

This application example is for a double-ended 230 kV overhead transmission line with SEL-421 protection at each end. The one-line drawing for this circuit is shown in *Figure 6.35*. This example shows settings for the SEL-421 at Station S (Harvard) in *Figure 6.36*.

**Figure 6.35 230 kV Example Power System**

## Application

### Autoreclose Mode of Operation

Apply the SEL-421 for one shot of three-pole autoreclose.

## Solution

### Autoreclose Conditions

The relay initiates three-pole autoreclosing if a Zone 1 trip occurs because of a multiphase fault.

Circuit Breaker1 attempts the three-pole reclose if Bus 1 is hot and the line is dead. For this application example, block autoreclose if any of the following events occur:

- Manual trip
- Time-delayed trip
- Bus trip
- Circuit breaker failure trip

If the SEL-421 detects an LOP condition, the autoreclose logic drives the autoreclose function to lockout.

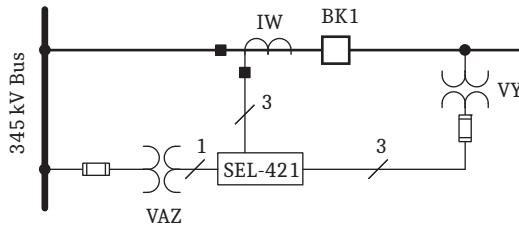


Figure 6.36 Circuit Breaker Arrangement at Station S

## Relay Settings

Select the relay settings for this application example.

### Relay Configuration

**NOTE:** Setting E79 := Y1 is intended for certain double-circuit breaker applications. Use E79 := Y for a single circuit breaker.

Enable reclosing:

E79 := **Y** Reclosing (Y, Y1, N)

### Recloser Closing

Select one shot of three-pole autoreclose.

N3PSHOT := **1** Number of Three-Pole Reclosures (N, 1–4)

Use an external switch to select when Circuit Breaker 1 is enabled for three-pole autoreclose.

E3PRI := **IN106** Three-Pole Reclose Enable -BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

If Circuit Breaker 1 fails to close within 10 seconds after the reclose command is received, the autoreclose logic goes to lockout.

BKCFD := **600** Breaker Close Failure Delay (1–99999 cycles)

Unlatch the reclose command to Circuit Breaker 1 when all three poles are closed.

ULCL1 := **52AA1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1** Unlatch Closing for Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)

Drive the autoreclose logic to lockout if the SEL-421 detects an LOP condition.

79DTL := **LOP** Recloser Drive to Lockout (SELOGIC Equation)

You can block the reclaim timing. However, it is not necessary for this single shot application example.

79BRCT := **NA** Block Reclaim Timer (SELOGIC Equation)

When leaving the lockout condition, the recloser goes to the Ready or Reset state after the 3PMRCD (Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay) timer has expired.

3PMRCD := **900** Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)

If Circuit Breaker 1 reclose supervision conditions fail to occur within 300 cycles after the three-pole open interval time delay expires, BK1CLST will assert, and the autoreclose logic goes to lockout.

BK1CLSD := **300** BK1 Reclose Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)

## Three-Pole Reclose

Set the three-pole open interval time equal to 30 cycles.

**3POID1 := 30** Three-Pole Open Interval 1 Delay (1–99999 cycles)

There is no need to enable fast three-pole autoreclose because we have already used the first and only three-pole shot for this purpose.

**3PFARC := NA** Three-Pole Fast ARC Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

Set the reset time following a three-pole autoreclose cycle equal to 900 cycles.

**3PRCD := 900** Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)

Initiate a three-pole autoreclose cycle when the SEL-421 three-pole trips because of Zone 1 phase distance protection. Communications-assisted tripping is not enabled.

**3PRI := 3PT AND Z1P** Three-Pole Reclose Initiation (SELOGIC Equation)

You can force the autoreclose logic to skip a three-pole shot. However, it is not necessary for this application example.

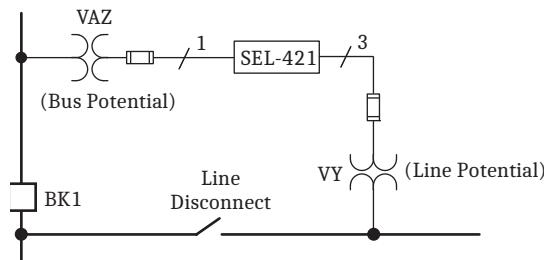
**79SKP := NA** Skip Reclosing Shot (SELOGIC Equation)

Only attempt to reclose Circuit Breaker 1 if the bus is hot and the line is dead (setting cannot be set to NA or logical 0).

**3P1CLS := DLLB1** Three Pole BK 1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)

## Voltage Elements

The SEL-421 checks the Bus and Line conditions when you enable the voltage check elements. *Figure 6.37* shows a typical checking scheme. Potentials VAY and VAX are the default synchronism inputs for  $V_p$  (setting SYNCP) and VS1 (setting SYNCS1), respectively (see *PT Connections* on page 5.180).



**Figure 6.37 Potential Sources**

Enable the voltage check elements.

**EVCK := Y** Reclosing Voltage Check (Y, N)

Set the dead line voltage threshold equal to 15 V secondary.

**27LP := 15.0** Dead Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

Set the live line voltage threshold equal to 50 V secondary.

**59LP := 50.0** Live Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

Set the dead bus voltage threshold for Circuit Breaker 1 equal to 15 V secondary.

**27BK1P := 15.0** Breaker 1 Dead Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

Set the live bus voltage threshold for Circuit Breaker 1 equal to 50 V secondary.

**59BK1P := 50.0** Breaker 1 Live Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

## Example Complete

This completes the application example that describes setting the SEL-421 for one shot of three-pole reclosing for a single circuit breaker. Analyze your particular power system to determine the appropriate settings for your application.

## Relay Settings

*Table 6.39* provides a list of all the SEL-421 autoreclose settings. Those settings that were applied for this particular application appear in boldface.

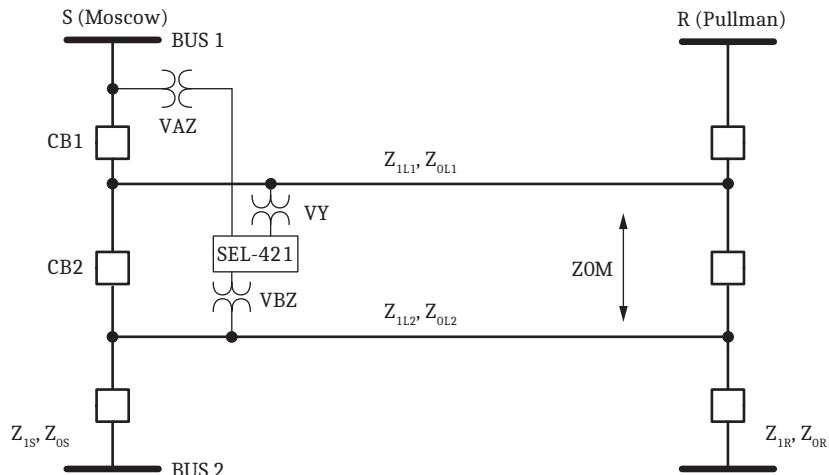
**Table 6.39 Settings for Autoreclose Example**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>Relay Configuration</b>		
E79	Reclosing (Y, Y1, N)	Y
<b>Recloser Closing (Group)</b>		
NSPSHOT	Number of Single-Pole Reclosures (N, 1, 2)	N
N3PSHOT	Number of Three-Pole Reclosures (N, 1–4)	1
E3PR1	Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN106
BKCFD	Breaker Close Failure Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	600
ULCL1	Unlatch Closing for Breaker 1(SELOGIC Equation)	52AA1
79DTL	Recloser Drive to Lockout (SELOGIC Equation)	LOP
79BRCT	Block Reclaim Timer (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
3PMRCD	Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)	900
BK1CLSD	BK1 Reclose Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	300
<b>Three-Pole Reclose (Group)</b>		
3POID1	Three-Pole Open Interval 1 delay (1–99999 cycles)	30
3PFARC	Three-Pole Fast Automatic Reclose Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
3PRCD	Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)	900
3PRI	Three-Pole Reclose Initiation (SELOGIC Equation)	3PT AND Z1P
79SKP	Skip Reclosing Shot (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
3P1CLS <sup>a</sup>	Three-Pole BK 1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	DLLB1
<b>Voltage Elements (Group)</b>		
EVCK	Reclosing Voltage Check (Y, N)	Y
27LP	Dead Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	15.0
59LP	Live Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	50.0
27BK1P	Breaker 1 Dead Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	15.0
59BK1P	Breaker 1 Live Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	50.0

<sup>a</sup> This setting cannot be set to NA or logical 0.

# Autoreclose and Synchronism-Check Example

Use the SEL-421 to provide automatic reclosing and synchronism check for overhead transmission lines. This application example is for double-ended 500 kV parallel lines with SEL-421 protection at each end of the first circuit as shown in *Figure 6.38*. This example shows the settings for the SEL-421 at Station S protecting Line 1 in *Figure 6.39* between Buses S (Moscow) and R (Pullman).



**Figure 6.38 500 kV Power System**

First set the autoreclose logic, and then set the synchronism-check function.

## Autoreclose Application

Apply the SEL-421 for one shot of single-pole reclosing and one shot of three-pole reclosing.

Select the recloser mode with the enable setting E79 := Y or Y1, and set E3PR1 and E3PR2 to logical 1.

## Modes of Operation

The SEL-421 autoreclose logic operates in one of two modes at all times:

- Single-pole mode (SPAR)
- Three-pole mode (3PAR)

Single-pole trips initiate single-pole reclosing. For this application example, if the single-pole reclose is unsuccessful, the second trip is a three-pole trip. Three-pole trips initiate three-pole reclosing. If a single-pole autoreclose cycle is in progress and the relay receives an initiation for three-pole reclosing, the relay immediately starts a three-pole autoreclose cycle.

Select the recloser mode with the three-pole enable settings and the single-pole enable settings E3PR1, E3PR2, ESPR1, and ESPR2.

## Autoreclose Sequence

The relay performs one shot of reclosing for both single-pole and three-pole automatic reclosing.

When E79 := Y, the leader circuit breaker (CB1) recloses if the line is dead and Bus 1 is hot. If the leader successfully recloses, the follower circuit breaker (CB2) also attempts a reclose if the synchronism check is successful. CB2 can also close if the line is dead and Bus 2 is hot if CB1 is out of service. A similar SEL-421 installation would protect Line 2, and provide autoreclose capabilities.

When E79 := Y1, if CB2 trips from the Line 2 protection (not shown), the SEL-421 on Line 1 would attempt to reclose CB2. This configuration would typically employ a hot bus check.

Open interval timing does not begin until the faulted phase(s) is opened.

If another trip occurs while the single-pole autoreclose cycle is in progress the relay trips the other two poles.

The autoreclose logic resets after the reclaim timer (SPRCD or 3PRCD) expires.

## Dynamic Determination of the Leader Circuit Breaker

If Circuit Breaker 1 (the leader breaker) is out of service, the leader settings are automatically routed to Circuit Breaker 2. Circuit Breaker 2 operates as the leader circuit breaker when Circuit Breaker 1 is out of service. When Circuit Breaker 2 is the leader, this circuit breaker can single-pole reclose.

## Autoreclose Solution

### Autoreclose Conditions

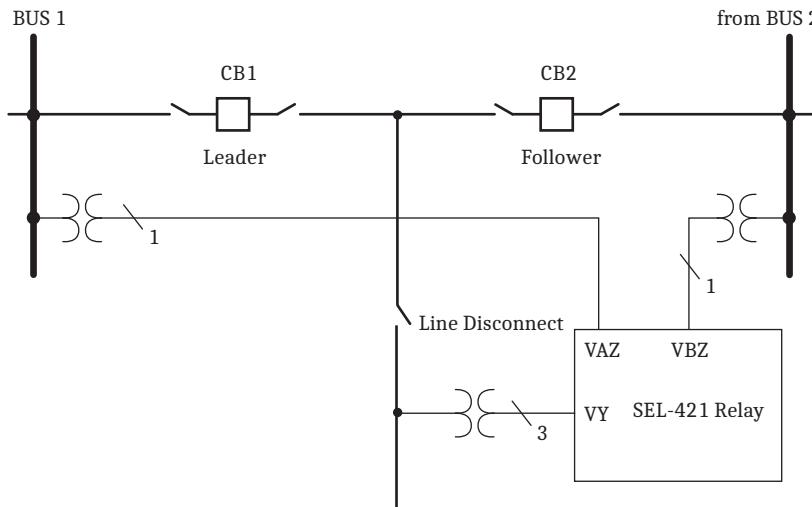
The relay initiates single-pole autoreclose if a Zone 1 trip or a communications-assisted trip occurs for a single phase-to-ground fault. The relay initiates three-pole autoreclose if a Zone 1 trip or a communications-assisted trip occurs for a multiphase fault.

Circuit Breaker 1 can attempt a reclose if Bus 1 is hot and the line is dead. Circuit Breaker 2 can attempt a reclose if the synchronism check is successful or if Circuit Breaker 1 is out of service and the line is dead and Bus 2 is hot.

Block autoreclose if any of the following events occur:

- Manual trip
- Time-delayed trip
- Bus trip
- Circuit breaker failure trip

If the SEL-421 detects a loss-of-potential condition, the autoreclose logic drives the autoreclose function to lockout.



**Figure 6.39 Partial Circuit Breaker-and-a-Half Arrangement at Station S, Line 1**

## Autoreclose Relay Settings

Select the autoreclose relay settings for this application example.

### Relay Configuration

Enable reclosing.

E79 := Y Reclosing (Y, Y1, N)

Selection Y1 can be used in circumstances where CB2 can be tripped externally, yet the SEL-421 is to be able to autoreclose.

### Recloser Closing

Select one shot of single-pole autoreclose.

NSPSHOT := 1 Number of Single-Pole Reclosures (N, 1, 2)

Use an external switch to select when the leader or follower circuit breaker is enabled for single-pole autoreclose.

ESPR1 := IN205 Single-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

ESPR2 := IN206 Single-Pole Reclose Enable—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)

Select one shot of three-pole autoreclose.

N3PSHOT := 1 Number of Three-Pole Reclosures (N, 1–4)

Use an external switch to select when the leader or follower circuit breaker is enabled for three-pole autoreclose.

E3PR1 := IN207 Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

E3PR2 := IN208 Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)

The time delay before Circuit Breaker 2 attempts a reclose after Circuit Breaker 1 has successfully reclosed is 15 cycles. The short delay prevents both circuit breakers closing back into a permanent fault.

TBBKD := 15 Time Between Breakers for ARC (1–99999 cycles)

If either circuit breaker fails to close within 10 seconds after the reclose command is received, the autoreclose logic goes to lockout for the failed circuit breaker.

**BKCFD := 600** Breaker Close Failure Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)

You can use a normally-closed (a) auxiliary contact from the Circuit Breaker 1 disconnect switch to denote that this circuit breaker is the leader when in service. Use the contact to energize a control input; if the disconnect switch is closed, the input is energized.

**SLBK1 := IN107** Lead Breaker = Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)

We have selected Circuit Breaker 1 as the leader. The autoreclose logic automatically recognizes Circuit Breaker 2 as the leader when Circuit Breaker 1 is out of service.

**SLBK2 := 0** Lead Breaker = Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)

Circuit Breaker 2 is the follower circuit breaker. The follower can attempt to reclose if all three poles of Circuit Breaker 2 are actually open or if Circuit Breaker 1 is out of service.

**FBKCEN := 3POBK2 OR (NOT LEADBK1)** Follower Breaker Closing Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

Unlatch the reclose command to Circuit Breaker 1 when all three poles are closed.

**ULCL1 := 52AA1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1** Unlatch Closing for Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)

Unlatch the reclose command to Circuit Breaker 2 when all three poles are closed.

**ULCL2 := 52AA2 AND 52AB2 AND 52AC2** Unlatch Closing for Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)

Drive the autoreclose logic to lockout if the SEL-421 detects a loss-of-potential condition.

**79DTL := LOP** Recloser Drive to Lockout (SELOGIC Equation)

You can block reclaim timing. However, it is not necessary for this application example.

**79BRCT := NA** Block Reclaim Timer (SELOGIC Equation)

When leaving the lockout condition, the recloser goes to the Ready or Reset state after the 3PMRCD (Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay) timer has expired.

**3PMRCD := 900** Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)

If Circuit Breaker 1 reclose supervision conditions (settings SP1CLS and 3P1-CLS) fail to occur within 300 cycles after the three-pole open interval time delay expires, the autoreclose logic goes to lockout.

**BK1CLSD := 300** BK1 Reclose Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)

If Circuit Breaker 2 reclose supervision conditions (settings SP2CLS and 3P2-CLS) fail to occur within 300 cycles after the three-pole open interval time delay expires, the autoreclose logic goes to lockout.

**BK2CLSD := 300** BK2 Reclose Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)

## Single-Pole Autoreclose Logic

Initiate a single-pole autoreclose cycle whenever the SEL-421 single-pole trips. Autoreclose is blocked if a manual, time-delayed, bus, or circuit breaker failure trip occurs. None of these events generate a single-pole trip (see *Autoreclose Conditions* on page 6.140).

Set the single-pole open interval time equal to one second.

**SPOID := 60** Single-Pole Open Interval Delay (1–99999 cycles)

Set the reclaim time following a single-pole autoreclose cycle equal to 900 cycles.

**SPRCD := 900** Single-Pole Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)

Initiate a single-pole autoreclose cycle whenever the SEL-421 single-pole trips.

**SPRI := SPT AND (Z1G OR COMPRM)** Single-Pole Reclose Initiation  
(SELOGIC Equation)

No supervision is required before Circuit Breaker 1 attempts a single-pole reclose. The SEL-421 autoreclose logic only applies synchronism supervision during a single-pole autoreclose cycle in this application example (setting cannot be set to NA or logical 0).

**SP1CLS := 1** Single-Pole BK1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)

No supervision is required before Circuit Breaker 2 attempts a single-pole reclose when this circuit breaker is the leader. The SEL-421 autoreclose logic only applies synchronism supervision during a single-pole autoreclose cycle in this application example (setting cannot be set to NA or logical 0).

**SP2CLS := NOT LEADBK1** Single-Pole BK2 Reclose Supervision  
(SELOGIC Equation)

## Three-Pole Autoreclose Logic

Set the three-pole open interval time equal to 30 cycles.

**3POID1 := 30** Three-Pole Open Interval 1 Delay (1–99999 cycles)

There is no need to enable fast three-pole autoreclose because we have already used the first and only three-pole shot for this purpose.

**3PFARC := NA** Three-Pole Fast ARC Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

Set the reclaim time following a three-pole autoreclose cycle equal to 900 cycles.

**3PRCD := 900** Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)

Initiate a three-pole autoreclose cycle when the SEL-421 three-pole trips because of Zone 1 phase distance protection or a communications-assisted trip. No manual, time-delayed, bus, or circuit breaker failure trips are included in the 3PRI SELOGIC control equation for this application example.

**3PRI := 3PT AND (Z1P OR COMPRM)** Three-Pole Reclose Initiation  
(SELOGIC Equation)

You can force the autoreclose logic to skip a three-pole shot. However, it is not necessary for this application example.

**79SKP := NA** Skip Reclosing Shot (SELOGIC Equation)

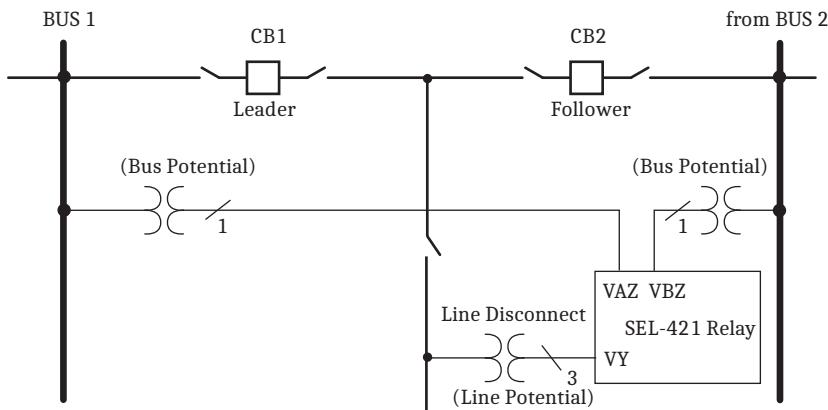
Only attempt to reclose Circuit Breaker 1 if Bus 1 is hot and the line is dead. The SEL-421 autoreclose logic only applies this supervision during a three-pole autoreclose cycle (you cannot set this setting to NA or logical 0; see *Voltage Elements* on page 6.137).

**3P1CLS := DLLB1** Three Pole BK 1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)

Only attempt to reclose Circuit Breaker 2 if the synchronism check is successful or if Circuit Breaker 1 is out of service and the line is dead and Bus 2 is hot. The SEL-421 autoreclose logic only applies synchronism supervision during a three-pole autoreclose cycle in this application example (you cannot set this setting to NA or logical 0).

**3P2CLS := 25A2BK2 OR (NOT LEADBK1 AND DLLB2)** Three Pole BK 2 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)

## Voltage Elements



**Figure 6.40 Potential Sources**

Enable the voltage check elements.

**EVCK := Y** Reclosing Voltage Check (Y, N)

Set the dead line voltage threshold equal to 15 V secondary.

**27LP := 15.0** Dead Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

Set the live line voltage threshold equal to 50 V secondary.

**59LP := 50.0** Live Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

Set the dead bus voltage threshold for Circuit Breakers 1 and 2 equal to 15 volts secondary.

**27BK1P := 15.0** Breaker 1 Dead Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

**27BK2P := 15.0** Breaker 2 Dead Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

Set the live bus voltage threshold for Circuit Breakers 1 and 2 equal to 50 V secondary.

**59BK1P := 50.0** Breaker 1 Live Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

**59BK2P := 50.0** Breaker 2 Live Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)

## Trip Logic

If you want Circuit Breaker 2 to always three-pole trip, except when Circuit Breaker 2 is the leader, program SELOGIC control equation E3PT2 as follows:

E3PT2 := NOT LEADBK2 Breaker 2 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)

## Synchronism-Check Application

Reclose Circuit Breaker 1 following a three-pole trip if the line is dead and Bus 1 is hot. Reclose Circuit Breaker 2 following a three-pole trip if a synchronism check across the hot line to Bus 2 is successful or Circuit Breaker 1 is out of service and the line is dead and Bus 2 is hot.

In this application example, the relay does not perform a synchronism check on single-pole reclosing.

## Synchronism-Check Solution

Apply the synchronism-check function as follows for Circuit Breaker 2:

- Use the A-Phase voltages from the line and Bus 2 for the synchronism check across Circuit Breaker 2.
- Select the high-voltage magnitude and low voltage magnitude thresholds for the synchronism check.
- Select the maximum voltage angle difference allowed for both reclosing and manual closing.
- Select conditions that block the synchronism check.

## Synchronism-Check Relay Settings

Select the relay settings for this application example.

### Relay Configuration

Enable synchronism check for Circuit Breaker 2 only.

E25BK1 := N Synchronism Check for Breaker 1 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)

E25BK2 := Y Synchronism Check for Breaker 2 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)

### Synchronism-Check Element Reference

Select A-Phase voltage from the line source for the synchronism-check reference. VAY is the reference for the synchronism check because this analog input is connected to the line potential.

SYNCP := VAY Synch Reference (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)

Set the low-voltage threshold that supervises synchronism check equal to 60 V secondary.

25VL := 60.0 Voltage Window Low Threshold (20.0–200 V secondary)

Set the high-voltage threshold that supervises synchronism check equal to 70 V secondary.

25VH := 70.0 Voltage Window High Threshold (20.0–200 V secondary)

## Circuit Breaker 2 Synchronism Check

Select A-Phase voltage from Bus 2 for the synchronism-check source. VBZ is the source for the synchronism check because this is the bus potential.

**SYNCS2 := VBZ** Synch Source 2 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)

Both the line reference and bus source voltages are measured line-to-neutral. Set the ratio factor equal to unity.

**KS2M := 1.00** Synch Source 2 Ratio Factor (0.000–30)

You do not need to shift the angle of the synchronism check because both the source and reference voltage are measured A-Phase-to-neutral.

**KS2A := 0** Synch Source 2 Angle Shift (0, 30, 60, 90, 120, 150, 180, 210, 240, 270, 300, 330 degrees)

There is no alternate synchronism source for Circuit Breaker 2 in this application example.

**ALTS2 := NA** Alternative Synch Source 2 (SELOGIC Equation)

Assume that there is no slip between the source and reference voltages.

**25SFBK2 := OFF** Maximum Slip Frequency—BK2 (OFF, 0.005–0.5 Hz)

Set the maximum allowable voltage angular difference between the source and reference voltages equal to 20 degrees when attempting to reclose Circuit Breaker 2.

**ANG1BK2 := 20.0** Maximum Angle Difference 1—BK2 (3.0–80 degrees)

Set the maximum allowable voltage angular difference between the source and reference voltages equal to 20 degrees when attempting to manually close Circuit Breaker 2.

**ANG2BK2 := 20.0** Maximum Angle Difference 2—BK2 (3.0–80 degrees)

The relay does not compensate the synchronism check to account for circuit breaker closing time because setting 25SFBK2 is OFF. Leave the close time compensation setting at the default.

**TCLSBK2 := 1.00** Breaker 2 Close Time (1.00–30 cycles)

Block the synchronism check if Circuit Breaker 2 is closed.

**BSYNBK2 := 52AA2 AND 52AB2 AND 52AC2** Block Synchronism Check—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)

## Example Complete

This completes the application example that describes setting the SEL-421 for one shot of high-speed single-pole reclosing and one shot of three-pole reclosing for two circuit breakers. This example showed a configuration for synchronism check, as well. Analyze your particular power system to determine the appropriate settings for your application.

## Relay Settings

*Table 6.40* provides a list of all the SEL-421 autoreclose settings.

**Table 6.40 Settings for Autoreclose and Synchronism-Check Example (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
<b>Recloser Closing (Group)</b>		
E79	Reclosing (Y, Y1, N)	Y
NSPSHOT	Number of Single-Pole Reclosures (N, 1, 2)	1
ESPR1	Single-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN205
ESPR2	Single-Pole Reclose Enable—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN206
N3PSHOT	Number of Three-Pole Reclosures (N, 1–4)	1
E3PR1	Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN207
E3PR2	Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN208
TBBKD	Time Between Breakers for Automatic Reclose (1–99999 cycles)	15
BKCFD	Breaker Close Failure Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	600
SLBK1	Lead Breaker = Breaker 1(SELOGIC Equation)	IN107
SLBK2	Lead Breaker = Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	0
FBKCEN	Follower Breaker Closing Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	3POBK2 OR NOT LEADBK1
ULCL1	Unlatch Closing for Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	52AA1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1
ULCL2	Unlatch Closing for Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	52AA2 AND 52AB2 AND 52AC2
79DTL	Recloser Drive to Lockout (SELOGIC Equation)	LOP
79BRCT	Block Reclaim Timer (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
3PMRCD	Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)	900
BK1CLSD	BK1 Reclose Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	300
BK2CLSD	BK2 Reclose Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	300
<b>Single-Pole Reclose (Group)</b>		
SPOID	Single-Pole Open Interval Delay (1–99999 cycles)	60
SPRCD	Single-Pole Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)	900
SPRI	Single-Pole Reclose Initiation (SELOGIC Equation)	SPT AND (Z1G AND COMPRM)
SP1CLS <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole BK1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC control equation)	1
SP2CLS <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole BK2 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	NOT LEADBK1
<b>Three-Pole Reclose (Group)</b>		
3POID1	Three-Pole Open Interval 1 Delay (1–99999 cycles)	30
3PFARC	Three-Pole Fast autoreclose Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
3PRCD	Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)	900
3PRI	Three-Pole autoreclose Initiate (SELOGIC Equation)	3PT AND (Z1P OR COMPRM)
79SKP	Skip Reclosing Shot (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
3P1CLS <sup>a</sup>	Three-Pole BK 1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	DLLB1
3P2CLS <sup>a</sup>	Three-Pole BK 2 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	25A2BK2 OR (NOT LEADBK1 AND DLLB2)

**Table 6.40 Settings for Autoreclose and Synchronism-Check Example (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
<b>Voltage Elements (Group)</b>		
EVCK	Reclosing Voltage Check (Y, N)	Y
27LP	Dead Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	15.0
59LP	Live Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	50.0
27BK1P	Breaker 1 Dead Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	15.0
59BK1P	Breaker 1 Live Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	50.0
27BK2P	Breaker 2 Dead Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	15.0
59BK2P	Breaker 2 Live Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	50.0
<b>Trip Logic (Group)</b>		
E3PT2	Breaker 2 3PT (SELOGIC Equation)	NOT LEADBK2
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
E25BK1	Synchronism Check for Breaker 1 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)	N
E25BK2	Synchronism Check for Breaker 2 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)	Y
<b>Synchronism-Check Element Reference (Group)</b>		
SYNCP	Synchronism Reference (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAY
25VL	Voltage Window Low Threshold (20.0–200 V secondary)	60.0
25VH	Voltage Window High Threshold (20.0–200 V secondary)	70.0
<b>Breaker 2 Synchronism Check (Group)</b>		
SYNCS2	Synchronism Source 2 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VBZ
KS2M	Synchronism Source 2 Ratio Factor (0.10–3)	1.00
KS2A	Synchronism Source 2 Angle Shift (0, 30, 60, 90, 120, 150, 180, 210, 240, 270, 300, 330 degrees)	0
ALTS2	Alternative Synchronism Source 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
25SFBK2	Maximum Slip Frequency—BK2 (OFF, 0.005–0.5 Hz)	OFF
ANG1BK2	Maximum Angle Difference 1—BK2 (3.0–80 degrees)	20.0
ANG2BK2	Maximum Angle Difference 2—BK2 (3.0–80 degrees)	20.0
TCLSBK2	Breaker 2 Close Time (1.00–30 cycles)	1.00
BSYNBK2	Block Synchronism Check—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	52AA2 AND 52AB2 AND 52AC2

<sup>a</sup> These settings cannot be set to NA or logical 0.

## Circuit Breaker Failure Application Examples

**NOTE:** The following discussion designates Circuit Breaker 1. For Circuit Breaker 2, replace the 1 with 2.

Under normal operating conditions, local station primary protection operates to remove faulted equipment from service. Zones of protection are arranged to minimize service disruption when local primary protection operates. Backup protection clears the fault when local protection fails to do so, typically removing more equipment from service than the primary protection would have removed for a correct operation.

Protection systems typically employ both local and remote backup protection. Local backup protection uses dedicated additional equipment to clear a fault if the local primary protection fails. Remote backup protection consists of overlapping, time-coordinated protection zones situated at remote locations with respect to the local terminal. Remote backup protection operates if a fault outside the local protection zone persists. Circuit breaker failure relaying is local backup protection.

The SEL-421 features four types of circuit breaker failure and retrip protection capability:

1. Failure to interrupt fault current for phase currents
2. No current/residual current circuit breaker failure protection
3. Failure to interrupt load current
4. Flashover circuit breaker failure protection

Protection against failure to interrupt fault current for phase currents is the most common implementation. This subsection describes failure to interrupt fault current circuit breaker failure protection.

## Failure to Interrupt Fault Current for Phase Currents

The SEL-421 provides two schemes for failure to interrupt fault current for phase currents. Scheme 1 is protection for basic cases involving both multiphase faults and single-phase faults with a common breaker failure time delay. Scheme 2 is for more elaborate protection that discriminates between multiphase and single-phase faults and features separate circuit breaker failure time delays. Use Scheme 2 for separate circuit breaker failure timing for three-pole and single-pole faults.

### Basic Operation of Scheme 1 and Scheme 2

**NOTE:** The following discussion specifies three elements. There is one element for each phase:  $\phi = A, B,$  and  $C.$

A trip output from the local primary or backup line protection typically initiates the failure to interrupt fault current circuit breaker failure scheme (BFI3P1 and BFI $\phi$ 1 for Scheme 1 or BFI $\phi$ 1 for Scheme 2). When initiated, the relay starts circuit breaker failure timing; the time delay is BFPUI (Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1). The SEL-421 does not require an external BFI contact when applied for local circuit breaker failure protection because the relay detects line faults. In addition, you can add external BFI from an input in parallel with the circuit breaker trip coil to capture additional trip initiations to increase scheme dependability.

Set the instantaneous overcurrent element pickup threshold 50FP1 to pick up for all line faults. The relay asserts Relay Word bit 50F $\phi$ 1 when the phase current exceeds the 50FP1 threshold. The 50F $\phi$ 1 element must reset quickly even during the presence of subsidence current at the circuit breaker opening.

If 50F $\phi$ 1 is asserted when timer BFPUI expires, the relay asserts circuit breaker failure protection Relay Word bit FBF1 (Breaker 1 Breaker Failure). Assign FBF1 to SELOGIC control equation BFTR1 (Breaker Failure Trip—BK1) as one of the circuit breaker failure elements that can cause a circuit breaker failure trip. When SELOGIC control equation BFTRI asserts, the relay asserts corresponding Relay Word bit BFTRIP1 (Breaker 1 Failure Trip Output). Assign BFTRIP1 to a high-current interrupting control output to perform circuit breaker failure tripping or to a standard control output to operate an 86 lockout relay.

## Scheme Components

The following are components of the circuit breaker failure schemes in the SEL-421:

- Circuit Breaker Failure Initiation (BFI3P1 or BFI $\phi$ 1)
- Phase Fault Current Pickup (50FP1)
- Breaker Failure Pickup Time Delay (BFPU1)

For a detailed description see *Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic* on page 5.173.

### Circuit Breaker Failure Initiation (BFI3P1 or BFI $\phi$ 1)

All circuit breaker trips typically initiate the circuit breaker failure scheme. The SEL-421 detects power system faults; the relay does not need an external BFI contact for local circuit breaker failure protection applications.

#### Scheme 1

Scheme 1 uses initiation SELOGIC control equation BFI3P1 for three-pole tripping applications and BFI $\phi$ 1 for single-pole tripping applications.

#### Scheme 2

Scheme 2 uses initiation SELOGIC control equations BFI $\phi$ 1 for both three-pole (multiphase) and single-phase faults.

### Phase Fault Current Pickup (50FP1)

Circuit breaker failure protection must pick up for all faults on the protected line. Two settings philosophies are prevalent. One philosophy is to set the instantaneous overcurrent element (50F $\phi$ 1) to pick up above load current and below the minimum fault current (under minimum generation), if possible ( $I_{load\ max} < 50FP1 < I_{minimum\ fault}$ ). Another settings philosophy is to set the threshold to match the line protection sensitivity; this increases circuit breaker failure protection dependability.

In the following application examples, we use the first settings philosophy because this approach gives greater security. In either case, when input phase currents exceed the overcurrent element threshold, the relay asserts Relay Word bit 50F $\phi$ 1.

Subsidence current results from the energy trapped in the CT magnetizing branch after the circuit breaker opens to clear a fault or interrupt load. Subsidence current exponentially decays and delays resetting of instantaneous overcurrent elements. However, the open-phase detection logic causes the SEL-421 50F $\phi$ 1 element to reset in less than one cycle during subsidence current conditions. The open-phase detection logic determines that a pole is open during the presence of subsidence current and immediately resets the corresponding current level detectors.

### Breaker Failure Pickup Time Delay (BFPU1)

#### Scheme 1

Relay Word bit FBF1 (Breaker 1 Breaker Failure) asserts when the time delay on pickup timer BFPU1 expires and the corresponding 50F $\phi$ 1 element is asserted.

## Scheme 2

Relay Word bit FBF1 (Breaker 1 Breaker Failure) asserts for these conditions:

- A *single phase-to-ground fault occurs*: FBF1 asserts when time delay on pickup timers BFP1 (Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1) followed by SPBFP1 (SPT Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1) expire. The corresponding 50F $\phi$ 1 element and only one single-phase breaker failure initiation (for example, BFIA1) are asserted.
- A *multiphase fault occurs*: FBF1 asserts when time delay on pickup timer BFP1 (Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1) expires. The corresponding 50F $\phi$ 1 elements and at least two single-phase breaker failure initiations (for example, BFIA1 and BFIB1) are asserted.

## Timing Sequence

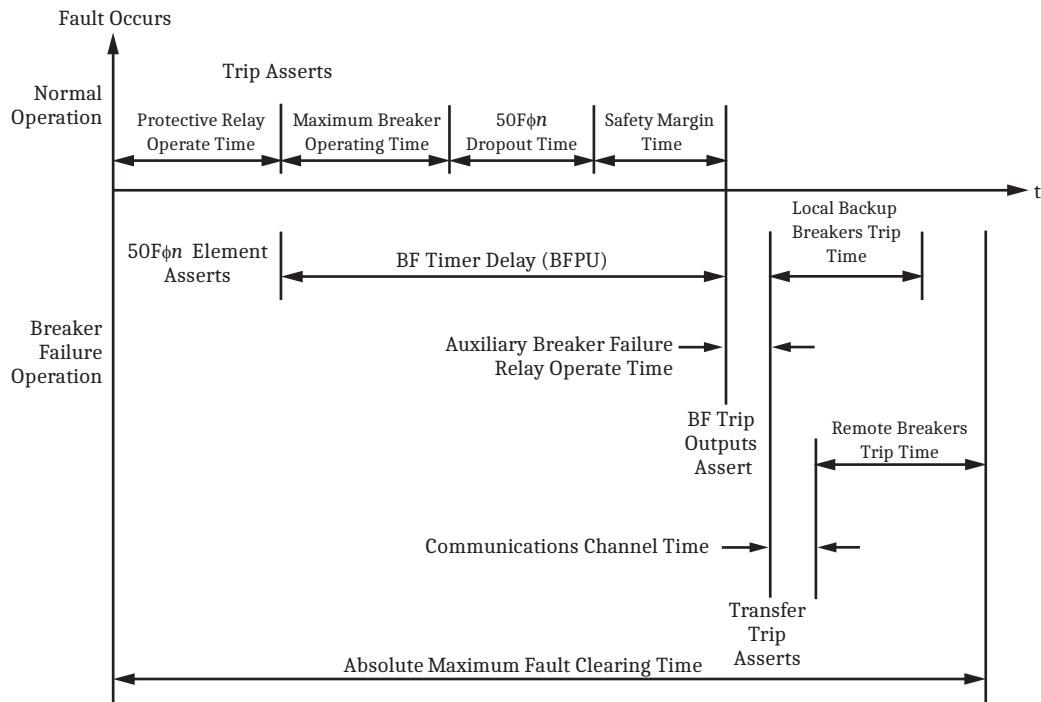
*Figure 6.41* and *Figure 6.42* illustrate the timing sequence for circuit breaker failure schemes.

### Scheme 1

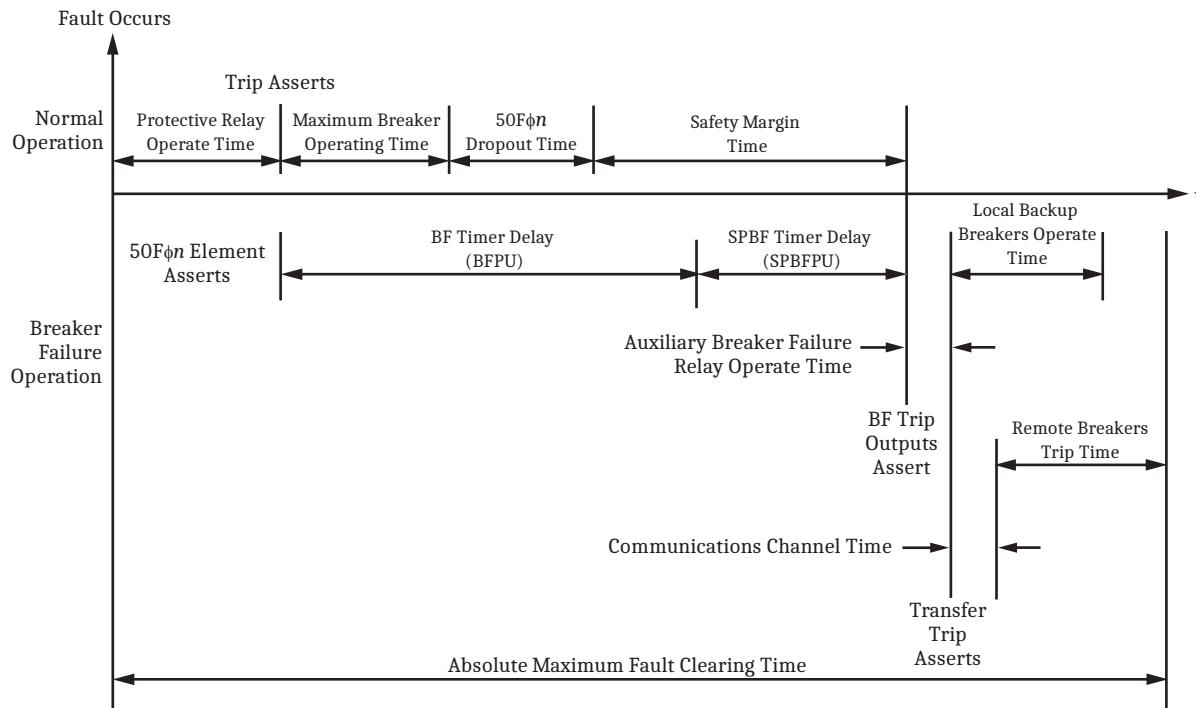
Scheme 1 follows *Figure 6.41*.

### Scheme 2

Scheme 2 uses both timing sequences in *Figure 6.41* and *Figure 6.42*, depending on the fault type (multiphase fault and single-phase fault, respectively).



**Figure 6.41 Scheme 1 All Faults and Scheme 2 Multiphase Fault Timing Diagram**



**Figure 6.42 Scheme 2 Single-Phase Fault Timing Diagram**

The absolute maximum fault clearing time depends on power system transient stability and the thermal withstand capability of the equipment. If a circuit breaker fails, the total time required to trip all electrically adjacent circuit breakers must be less than this absolute maximum clearing time. Set the time delay on pickup timer to allow time for the protected circuit breaker to operate and the instantaneous overcurrent element ( $50F\phi_1$ ) to reset. Always include a safety margin, remembering that the operating time of the line relays and the electrically adjacent circuit breakers limit this margin.

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection—Example 1

Use the SEL-421 to provide circuit breaker failure protection for one circuit breaker. This is a circuit breaker failure protection Scheme 1 application example for three-pole tripping circuit breakers (you can also use this scheme for single-pole tripping applications). For a single-pole tripping circuit breaker application example (Scheme 2), see *Circuit Breaker Failure Protection—Example 2* on page 6.158. This example uses a 230 kV power system similar to the system in 230 kV Overhead Distribution Line Example. Figure 6.43 shows the SEL-421 at the S terminal of the two-terminal line between Harvard and Princeton. Table 6.41 provides the related power system parameters.



**Figure 6.43 230 kV Power System for Circuit Breaker Failure Scheme 1**

**Table 6.41 Secondary Quantities**

Parameter	Value
Line impedances	
$Z_{IL}$	1.95 $\Omega \angle 84^\circ$ secondary
$Z_{0L}$	6.2 $\Omega \angle 81.5^\circ$ secondary
Source S impedances	2.5 $\Omega \angle 86^\circ$ secondary
$Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	
Source R impedances	2.5 $\Omega \angle 86^\circ$ secondary
$Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	
Nominal frequency ( $f_{NOM}$ )	60 Hz
Maximum operating current load ( $I_{load}$ )	4.95 A secondary

## Relay Configuration

Enable Scheme 1 circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker BK1.

EBFL1:=1 Breaker 1 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)

## Circuit Breaker 1 Failure Logic Phase Current Level Detector

**NOTE:** This is one method for calculating setting 50FP1. Use your company practices and policies for determining the pickup setting for your particular application.

Set the phase current level detector equal to 120 percent of the maximum load current  $I_{load}$ . Check that this setting is less than the minimum fault current ( $\phi\phi$  fault) with minimum generation. Circuit breaker failure protection for faults involving ground (SLG and  $\phi\phi G$  faults) is covered in this application example by no current/residual current circuit breaker failure protection (see *Residual Current Circuit Breaker Failure Protection* on page 6.155). This settings philosophy provides security for the circuit breaker failure protection. For this power system, the maximum load current is 4.95 A secondary and the minimum  $\phi\phi$  fault current is 13.0 A secondary.

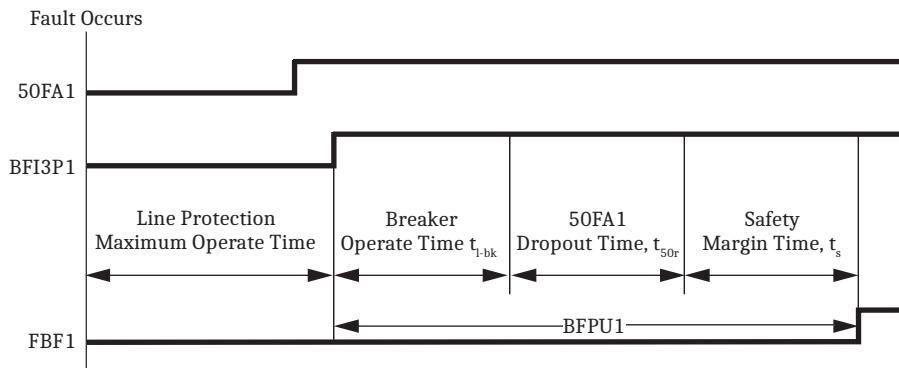
$$50FP1 = 120\% \cdot I_{load} = 120\% \cdot 4.95 \text{ A} = 5.94 \text{ A}$$

50FP1:= 5.94 Phase Fault Current Pickup—BK1 (0.50–50 A secondary)

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Time Delay

The recommended setting for BFP1 (Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1) is the sum of the following (see *Figure 6.44*):

- Maximum circuit breaker operating time
- 50FA1 maximum dropout time
- Safety margin



**Figure 6.44 Timing Diagram for Setting BFPUI1-Scheme 1**

To maintain system stability, the relay must clear the fault within the total clearing time. Use the maximum operating time of the local and remote circuit breakers. The maximum operating time of the circuit breaker,  $t_{l-bk}$ , is 3 cycles for this example. Also, use the maximum dropout time for Relay Word bit 50FA1; the maximum dropout time of the phase current level detector,  $t_{50r}$ , is 1 cycle. You must also include the communications channel time,  $t_{ch}$ , for remote circuit breaker tripping.

To determine setting BFPUI1, you must find the safety margin,  $t_s$ . Determine the safety margin from *Figure 6.41*:

$$\begin{aligned} t_s &= t_t - (t_{l_r} + t_{l-bk} + t_{50r} + t_{86} + t_{ch} + t_{r-bk}) \\ &= 17 - (2 + 3 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 3) \\ &= 6 \text{ cycles} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.88**

where:

$t_s$  = safety margin

$t_t$  = total clearing time (17 cycles)

$t_{l_r}$  = line protection maximum operating time (2 cycles)

$t_{l-bk}$  = local circuit breaker maximum operating time (3 cycles)

$t_{50r}$  = circuit breaker failure overcurrent element 50FA1 maximum reset time (1 cycle)

$t_{86}$  = auxiliary breaker failure relay operating time (1 cycle)

$t_{ch}$  = communications channel maximum operating time (1 cycle)

$t_{r-bk}$  = remote circuit breaker maximum operating time (3 cycles)

Use the safety margin result from *Equation 6.88* to calculate BFPUI1:

$$\begin{aligned} BFPUI1 &= t_{l-bk} + t_{50r} + t_s \\ &= 3 + 1 + 6 \\ &= 10 \text{ cycles} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.89**

BFPUI1 := 10.000 Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)

## Retrip Time Delay

If the circuit breaker is equipped with two trip coils, the relay should attempt to retrip the protected circuit breaker before a circuit breaker failure trip asserts. Wait 4 cycles for the retrip.

RTPU1 := **4.000** Retrip Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Initiation

To initiate circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker BK1, assign the protection elements to Relay Word bit BFI3P1 (Three-Pole Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1). This protection example uses three-pole tripping only.

BFI3P1 := **3PT** Three-Pole Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

BFIA1 := **NA** A-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

BFIB1 := **NA** B-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

BFIC1 := **NA** C-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Initiation Dropout Delay

Set the circuit breaker failure initiate dropout time delay to zero. Disable this feature for this application example because this is not a dual circuit breaker scheme.

BFID01 := **0.000** Breaker Fail Initiate Dropout Delay—BK1 (0.000–1000 cycles)

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Initiation Seal-In Delay

Set the latch logic circuit breaker failure pickup time delay to zero. Disable this feature for this application example. Relay Word bit 3PT internally initiates circuit breaker failure protection and has a minimum duration three-pole time delay on dropout (that is, TDUR3D).

BFIS1 := **0.000** Breaker Fail Initiate Seal-In Delay—BK1 (0.000–1000 cycles)

## Residual Current Circuit Breaker Failure Protection

Enable no current/residual circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker BK1. Use this logic to detect a circuit breaker failure and take appropriate action when a weak source drives the fault or if the protected circuit breaker fails to trip during a high-resistance ground fault.

ENCBF1 := **Y** No Current/Residual Current Logic—BK1 (Y, N)

## Residual Current Pickup

Set the pickup of the residual current level detector greater than maximum system unbalance; assume a 15 percent maximum unbalance.

$$50RP1 = 0.15 \cdot I_{load} = 0.15 \cdot 4.95 \text{ A} = 0.74 \text{ A}$$

50RP1 := **0.74** Residual Current Pickup—BK1 (0.25–50 A secondary)

## Residual Current Circuit Breaker Failure Time Delay

Setting NPU1 is the time delay on pickup before the relay asserts a low current circuit breaker failure trip for Circuit Breaker BK1. You can set this delay greater than BFPU1; a high-resistance ground fault is not as much a threat to power system transient stability as is a phase fault, because synchronizing power still flows through the two unfaulted phases.

**NPU1 := 12.000** No Current Breaker Failure Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)

## Residual Current Circuit Breaker Failure Initiation

This particular application uses the residual current circuit breaker failure scheme only to detect when the circuit breaker fails to trip during high-resistance ground faults. Set SELOGIC control equation BFIN1 (No Current Breaker Failure Initiate) to NA.

If you want to apply this scheme for no current conditions (e.g., weak source), assign the 52A contact from Circuit Breaker BK1 (52AA1) to the SELOGIC control equation BFIN1 (No Current Breaker Failure Initiate).

**BFIN1 := NA** No Current Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

## Load Current Circuit Breaker Failure Protection

Disable load current circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker BK1.

**ELCBF1 := N** Load Current Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)

## Flashover Circuit Breaker Failure Protection

Disable flashover current circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker BK1.

**EFOBF1 := N** Flashover Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Trip Logic

### Circuit Breaker 1 Failure Trip Equation

The SEL-421 has dedicated circuit breaker failure trip logic. Set SELOGIC control equation BFTR1 (Breaker Failure Trip—BK1) to assert for either Circuit Breaker BK1 circuit breaker failure trip or Circuit Breaker BK1 residual current circuit breaker failure trip. When this SELOGIC control equation asserts, the relay sets Relay Word bit BFTRIP1 to logical 1 until BFTR1 deasserts, the TDUR3D timer times out, and an unlatch or reset condition is active.

**BFTR1 := FBF1 OR NBF1** Breaker Failure Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

### Unlatch Circuit Breaker 1 Failure Trip Equation

Use SELOGIC control equation BFULTR1 (Breaker Failure Unlatch Trip—BK1) to define the conditions that unlatch the control outputs that assert during a circuit breaker failure trip. BFULTR1 unlatches the circuit breaker trip condition BFTRIP1 (Breaker Failure Trip for Circuit Breaker BK1). Assign a control input that is energized externally to signal the relay when the circuit breaker failure trip clears the fault successfully.

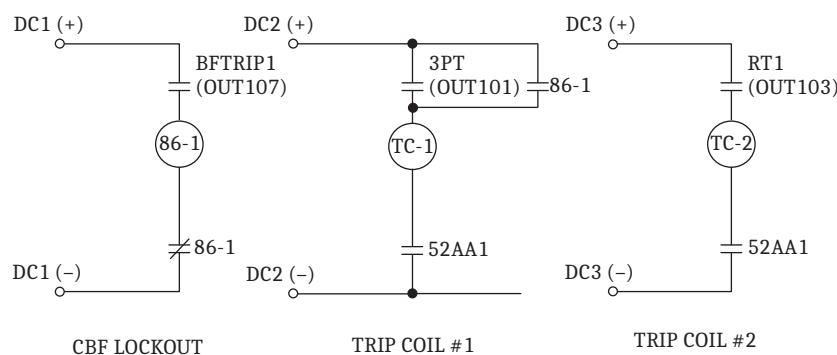
**BFULTR1 := IN104** Breaker Failure Unlatch Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

## Control Outputs

Use SELOGIC control equations to assign control outputs for tripping Circuit Breaker BK1, retripping Circuit Breaker BK1, and circuit breaker failure tripping. *Figure 6.45* shows dc connections for the circuit breaker failure trip and circuit breaker trip/retrip.

Use the main board high-current interrupting control output for the retrip signal (RT1) because this output can interrupt large circuit breaker coil currents. There is no TDUR3D (3PT Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay) for RT1; the RT1 signal can drop out while there is current flowing through the trip coil, if the auxiliary circuit breaker contacts have not yet opened.

```
OUT101 := 3PT
OUT103 := RT1
OUT107 := BFTRIP1
```



**Figure 6.45 Circuit Breaker Failure Trip and Circuit Breaker Trip DC Connections**

## Example Completed

This completes the application example that describes setting of the SEL-421 for circuit breaker failure protection. Analyze your particular power system to determine the appropriate settings for your application.

## Relay Settings

*Table 6.42* lists all protective relay settings applied for this example.

**Table 6.42 Settings for Circuit Breaker Failure Example 1 (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
EBFL1	Breaker 1 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	1
<b>Breaker 1 Failure Logic (Group)</b>		
50FP1	Phase Fault Current Pickup—BK1 (0.50–50 A secondary)	5.94
BFPUI1	Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	10.000
RTPU1	Retrip Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	4.000
BFI3PI1	Three-Pole Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	3PT
BFIA1	A-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
BFIB1	B-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA

**Table 6.42 Settings for Circuit Breaker Failure Example 1 (Sheet 2 of 2)**

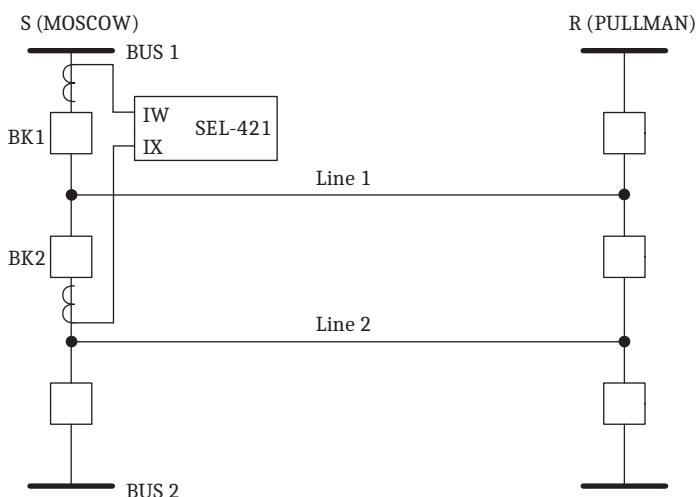
Setting	Prompt	Entry
BFIC1	C-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
BFIDO1	Breaker Fail Initiate Dropout Delay—BK1 (0.000–1000 cycles)	0.000
BFISP1	Breaker Fail Initiate Seal-In Delay—BK1 (0.000–1000 cycles)	0.000
ENCBF1	No Current/Residual Current Logic—BK1 (Y, N)	Y
50RP1	Residual Current Pickup—BK1 (0.25–50 A secondary)	0.74
NPU1	No Current Breaker Failure Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	12.000
BFIN1	No Current Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
ELCBF1	Load Current Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)	N
EFOBF1	Flashover Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)	N
BFTR1	Breaker Failure Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	FBF1 OR NBF1
BFULTR1	Breaker Failure Unlatch Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN104
<b>Main Board (Outputs)</b>		
OUT101		3PT
OUT103		RT1
OUT107		BFTRIP1

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection—Example 2

Use the SEL-421 to provide circuit breaker failure protection for both circuit breakers in breaker-and-a-half schemes. This application example explains setting the relay for Circuit Breaker BK1 (see *Figure 6.46*). You can apply these same settings for Circuit Breaker BK2. You can apply circuit breaker failure Scheme 2 protection for single-pole trip circuit breakers. Scheme 2 provides separate timers for multiphase faults (BFP1) and single-phase faults (SPBFP1). For more information on Scheme 2 circuit breaker failure protection, see *Failure to Interrupt Fault Current: Scheme 2* on page 5.164.

**NOTE:** This application example is for two circuit breakers. Apply the same settings for Circuit Breaker BK2 as for Circuit Breaker BK1. For Circuit Breaker BK2, substitute 2 for 1 in the following settings.

This example uses a 500 kV power system with single-pole tripping enabled (see *Figure 6.46*). *Table 6.43* provides the power system parameters.



**Figure 6.46 500 kV Power System for Circuit Breaker Failure Scheme 2**

**Table 6.43 Secondary Quantities**

Parameter	Value
Line impedances	
$Z_{1L1}$	$3.98 \Omega \angle 87.6^\circ$ secondary
$Z_{0L1}$	$14.48 \Omega \angle 82.1^\circ$ secondary
Source S impedances	
$Z_{1S} = Z_{0S}$	$4.4 \Omega \angle 88^\circ$ secondary
Source R impedances	
$Z_{1R} = Z_{0R}$	$1.78 \Omega \angle 88^\circ$ secondary
Nominal frequency ( $f_{NOM}$ )	60 Hz
Maximum operating current ( $I_{load}$ )	3.25 A secondary

## Relay Configuration

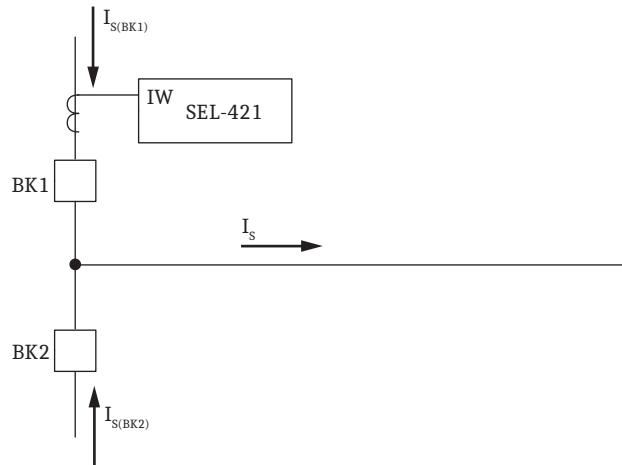
Enable Scheme 2 circuit breaker failure protection for two circuit breakers.

EBFL1 := 2 Breaker 1 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)

EBFL2 := 2 Breaker 2 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)

### Circuit Breaker 1 Failure Logic Phase Current Level Detector

Set the phase fault current pickup greater than maximum load and less than the fault current that flows through Circuit Breaker BK1 ( $I_{S(BK1)}$ ). Maximum load current,  $I_S$ , is 3.25 A secondary.

**Figure 6.47 Fault Current Distribution Through Faulted Line at Station S**

Assume that the total load current ( $I_S$ ) supplied from Substation S flows through BK1 only;  $I_{S(BK1)} = I_S$  (see *Figure 6.47*). Calculate setting 50FP1 with all the load current  $I_S$  through Circuit Breaker BK1.

$$\begin{aligned}
 50FP1 &= 120\% \cdot (\text{Percent Current} \cdot I_S) \\
 &= (120\% \cdot (100\% \cdot 3.25 \text{ A})) \\
 &= 3.90 \text{ A secondary}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.90**

A fault study shows that the minimum ground-fault current,  $I_{\text{fault minimum}}$ , is 4.2 A secondary when the parallel line is in service at minimum generation. Calculate the 50FP1 setting for dependability at 1/2 of the minimum fault current.

$$\begin{aligned} 50\text{FP1} &= 0.5 \cdot (\text{Percent Current} \cdot I_{\text{fault minimum}}) \\ &= (0.5 \cdot (100\% \cdot 4.20 \text{ A})) \\ &= 2.10 \text{ A secondary} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.91**

Although the result of this setting calculation is below maximum load (see *Equation 6.90*), use this calculation to set the 50FP1 element for dependability.

**50FP1 = 2.10** Phase Fault Current Pickup—BK1 (0.50–50 A secondary)

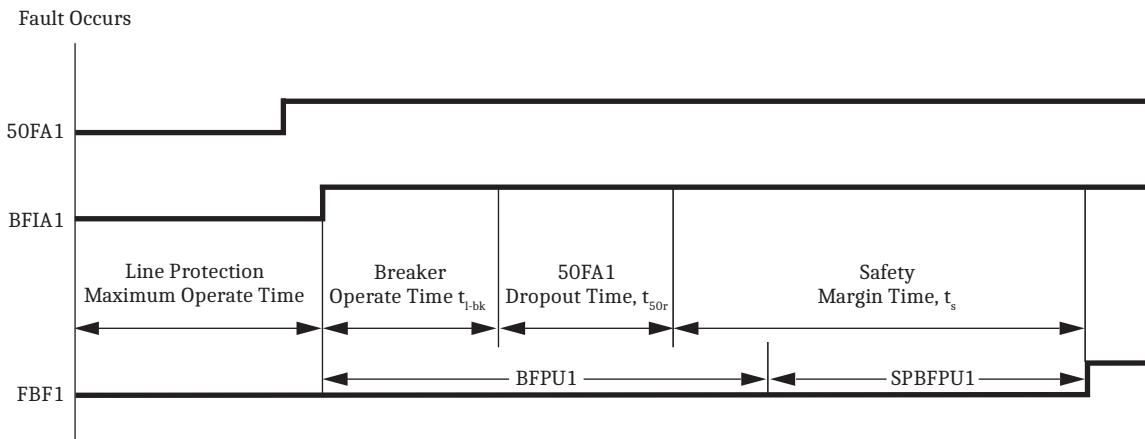
## Circuit Breaker Failure Time Delay

**NOTE:** This is one method for calculating setting 50FP1. Use your company practices and policies for determining the pickup setting for your particular application.

BFPU1 (Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1) is the time delay on pickup for a circuit breaker trip following a multiphase fault. You can also add an additional delay, SPBFP1 (SPT Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1).

The recommended setting for BFPU1 is the sum of the following (see *Figure 6.48*):

- Maximum circuit breaker operating time
- 50FA1 maximum dropout time
- Safety margin



**Figure 6.48 Timing Diagram for Setting BFPU1—Scheme 2**

To maintain system stability, you must clear the fault within the total clearing time. Use the maximum operating time of the local and remote circuit breakers. The maximum operating time of the circuit breaker,  $t_{l-bk}$ , is 2 cycles for this example. Also use the maximum reset time of 50FA1; the maximum reset (dropout) time of the phase current level detector,  $t_{50r}$ , is 1 cycle. You must also include the communications channel time,  $t_{ch}$ , for remote circuit breaker tripping.

To determine setting BFPU1, you must find the safety margin,  $t_s$ . Determine the safety margin from *Figure 6.41*.

$$\begin{aligned} t_s &= t_t - (t_{1r} + t_{l-bk} + t_{50r} + t_{86} + t_{ch} + t_{r-bk}) \\ &= 15 - (2 + 2 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 2) \\ &= 6 \text{ cycles} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.92**

where:

$t_s$  = safety margin

$t_t$  = total clearing time (15 cycles)

$t_{l_r}$  = line protection maximum operating time (2 cycles)

$t_{l-bk}$  = local circuit breaker maximum operating time (2 cycles)

$t_{50r}$  = circuit breaker failure overcurrent element 50FA1 maximum reset time (1 cycle)

$t_{86}$  = auxiliary breaker failure relay operating time (1 cycle)

$t_{ch}$  = communications channel maximum operating time (1 cycle)

$t_{r-bk}$  = remote circuit breaker maximum operating time (2 cycles)

Use the safety margin result from *Equation 6.93* to calculate BFPUI:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{BFPUI} &= t_{l-bk} + t_{50r} + t_s \\ &= 3 + 1 + 6 \\ &= 10 \text{ cycles} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 6.93**

**BFPUI := 10.000** Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)

SPBFPUI is an additional delay you can cascade to BFPUI for single-phase faults (see *Figure 6.49*). Set SPBFPUI to extend breaker failure pickup time delay as long as the total clearing time  $t_t = 15$  cycles.

**SPBFPUI := 5.000** SPT Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)

## Retrip Time Delay

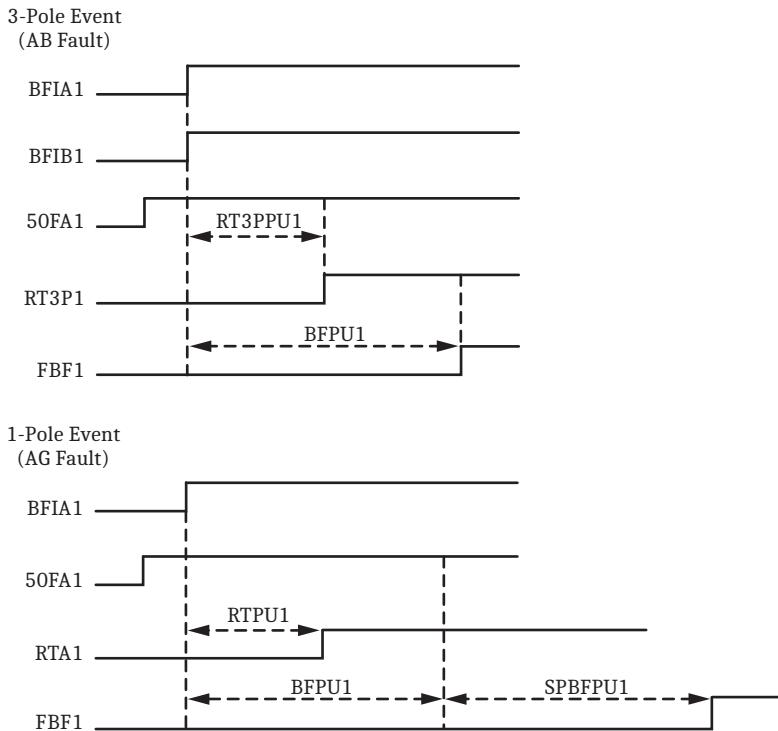
Scheme 2 provides retrip timers RT3PPU1 for multiphase faults and RTPU1 for single-phase faults. Set the retrip following a single-pole trip to occur 3 cycles after circuit breaker failure initiation.

**RTPU1 := 3.000** Retrip Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)

A three-pole retrip follows a three-pole trip. The relay should attempt to retrip the protected circuit breaker before a circuit breaker failure trip asserts. Apply the default setting for the three-pole retrip time delay on pickup.

**RT3PPU1 := 3.000** Three-Pole Retrip Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)

*Figure 6.49* compares the complete timing sequence for single-pole versus three-pole circuit breaker failure operations.



**Figure 6.49 Timing Sequences for Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Scheme 2**

## Circuit Breaker Failure Initiation

Scheme 2 does not use Relay Word bit BF13P1 to initiate failure to interrupt fault current circuit breaker failure protection.

**BF13P1 := NA** Three-Pole Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

Assign the protection elements to Relay Word bits BFIA1, BFIB1, and BFIC1 to initiate single-pole trip circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker BK1. For a complete description of circuit breaker failure initiation, see *Circuit Breaker Failure Protection* on page 5.163. This application example uses the POTT tripping scheme, step-distance backup protection, and SOTF protection.

**BFIA1 := BFIAT1 OR TPA1** A-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

**BFIB1 := BFIBT1 OR TPB1** B-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

**BFIC1 := BFICT1 OR TPC1** C-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

Relay Word bits BFIAT1, BFIBT1, and BFICT1 (Circuit Breaker 1 Latched Single-Pole Circuit Breaker Failure Initiation) latch the BFIA1, BFIB1, and BFIC1 inputs to the circuit breaker failure protection.

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Initiation Dropout Delay

Set the circuit breaker failure initiate time delay on dropout to stretch a short pulsed circuit breaker failure initiation. Enable this feature for this application example because you are protecting dual circuit breakers.

**BFID01 := 3.000** Breaker Failure Initiate Dropout Delay—BK1  
(0.000–1000 cycles)

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Initiation Seal-In Delay

Set the circuit breaker failure initiate time delay on pickup for the latch logic to qualify extended circuit breaker failure initiation latch seal-in.

**BFISP1:= 4.000** Breaker Failure Initiate Seal-In Delay—BK1  
(0.000–1000 cycles)

For these BFIDO1 and BFISP1 settings, if the circuit breaker failure initiate is 1 cycle or more, the relay seals in the circuit breaker failure extended initiation after the initiate signal deasserts until the BFIDO1 time (3 cycles) expires and all 50F $\phi$ 1 elements deassert.

## Residual Current Circuit Breaker Failure Protection

Disable residual current circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker BK1 because a strong source drives this terminal.

**ENCBF1:= N** No Current/Residual Current Logic—BK1 (Y, N)

## Load Current Circuit Breaker Failure Protection

Disable load current circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker BK1.

**ELCBF1:= N** Load Current Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)

## Flashover Circuit Breaker Failure Protection

Disable flashover current circuit breaker failure protection for Circuit Breaker BK1.

**EF0BF1:= N** Flashover Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)

## Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Trip Logic Circuit Breaker 1 Failure Trip Equation

The SEL-421 has dedicated circuit breaker failure trip logic. Set SELOGIC control equation BFTR1 (Breaker Failure Trip—BK1) to assert for a Circuit Breaker BK1 circuit breaker failure trip. When this SELOGIC control equation asserts, the relay sets Relay Word bit BFTRIP1 to logical 1 until BFTR1 deasserts, the TDUR1D timer times out, and an unlatch or reset condition is active.

**BFTR1:= FBF1** Breaker Failure Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

## Unlatch Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Equation

Use SELOGIC control equation BFULTR1 (Breaker Failure Unlatch Trip—BK1) to define the conditions that unlatch the control outputs that assert during a circuit breaker failure trip. BFULTR1 unlatches the circuit breaker trip condition BFTRIP1 (Breaker Failure Trip for Circuit Breaker 1). Assign a control input that is energized externally to signal the relay when the circuit breaker failure trip clears the fault successfully.

**BFULTR1:= IN104** Breaker Failure Unlatch Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

Use the same input signal to unlatch the circuit breaker failure trip on Circuit Breaker BK2.

## Control Outputs

Use SELOGIC control equations to assign the control outputs for tripping and retripping Circuit Breaker BK1 and Circuit Breaker BK2 and circuit breaker failure tripping. These output assignments are for the SEL-421 with an additional INT6 I/O interface board (see *I/O Interface Boards on page 2.13*).

**NOTE:** The symbol  $\phi$  indicates A, B, and C for A-Phase, B-Phase, or C-phase of the power system.

Assign the trip outputs to the hybrid (high-current interrupting) control outputs. Use the high-current interrupting control outputs for the retrip signal (RT $\phi$ 1) because these outputs can interrupt large circuit breaker coil currents. There is no TDUR3D (3PT Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay) for RT $\phi$ 1; the RT $\phi$ 1 signal can drop out while there is current flowing through the trip coil, if the auxiliary circuit breaker contacts have not yet opened.

```
OUT101 := TPA1
OUT102 := TPB1
OUT103 := TPC1
OUT107 := BFTTRIP1
OUT201 := TPA2
OUT202 := TPB2
OUT203 := TPC2
OUT204 := RTA1
OUT205 := RTB1
OUT206 := RTC1
OUT207 := RTA2
OUT208 := RTB2
OUT209 := RTC2
```

*Figure 6.50* illustrates the corresponding dc connections for Circuit Breaker BK1. Circuit Breaker BK2 connections are similar.

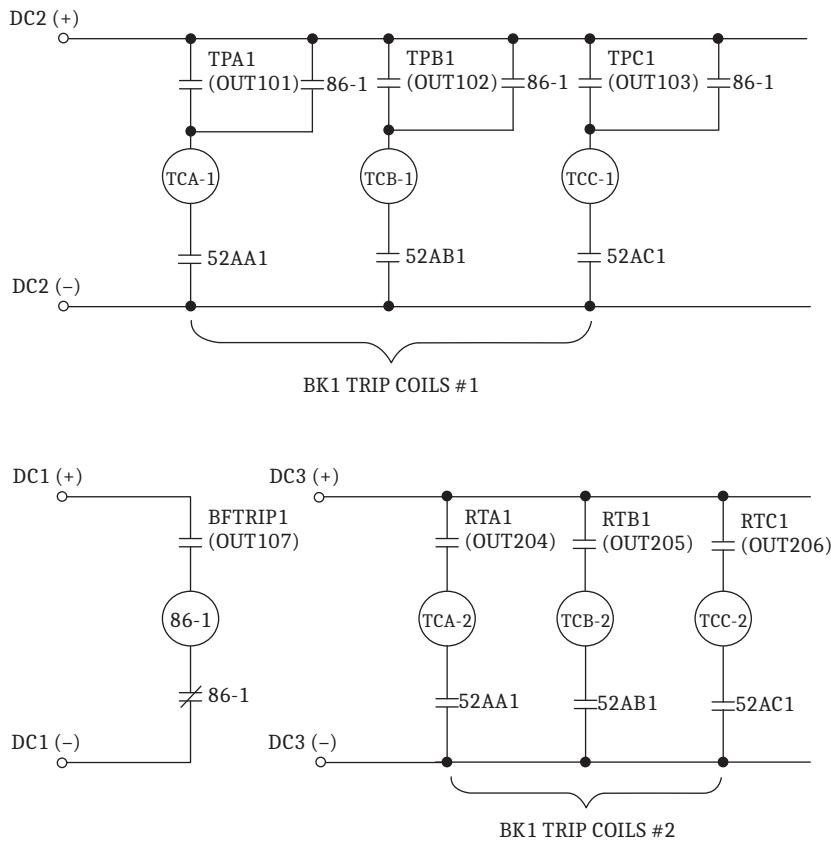


Figure 6.50 Circuit Breaker BK1 DC Connections (Two Trip Coils)

## Example Completed

This completes the application example that describes setting the SEL-421 for Scheme 2 circuit breaker failure protection. Analyze your particular power system to determine the appropriate settings for your application.

## Relay Settings

*Figure 6.45* lists all protective relay settings applied for this example. These settings are for Circuit Breaker BK1; settings for Circuit Breaker BK2 are similar unless otherwise noted.

Table 6.44 Settings for Circuit Breaker Failure Example 2 (Sheet 1 of 2)

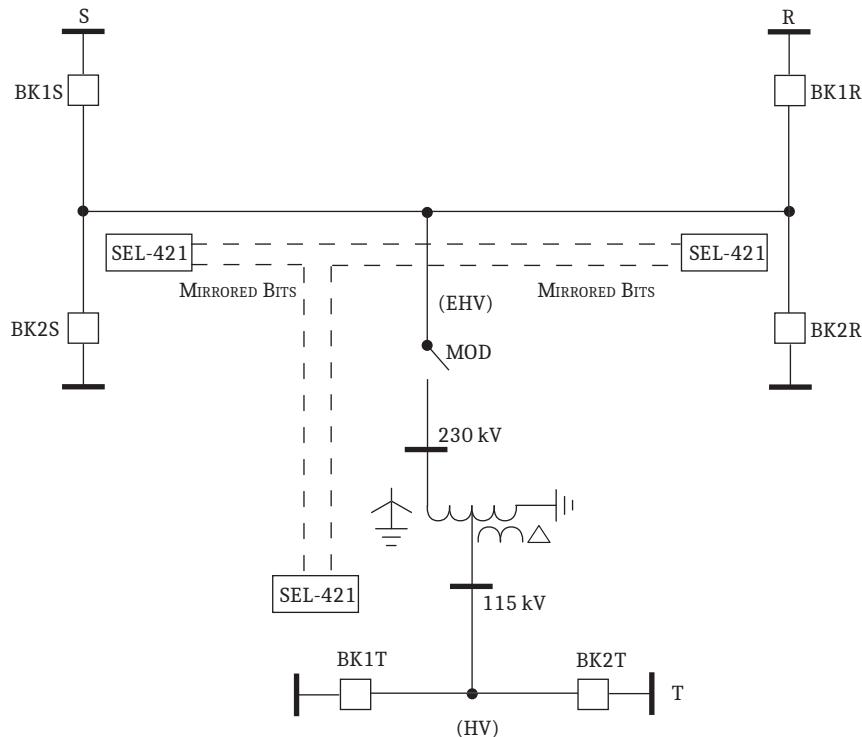
Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
EBFL1	Breaker 1 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	2
EBFL2	Breaker 2 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	2
<b>Breaker 1 Failure Logic (Group)</b>		
50FP1	Phase Fault Current Pickup—BK1 (0.50–50 A secondary)	2.10
BFPU1	Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	10.000
SPBFU1	SPT Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	5.000
RTPU1	Retrip Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	3.000
RT3PPU1	Three-Pole Retrip Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	3.000

**Table 6.44 Settings for Circuit Breaker Failure Example 2 (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
BFI3P1	Three-Pole Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1	NA
BFIAI	A-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1(SELOGIC Equation)	BFIAT1 OR TPA1
BFIB1	B-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1(SELOGIC Equation)	BFIBT1 OR TPB1
BFIC1	C-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1(SELOGIC Equation)	BFICT1 OR TPC1
BFIDO1	Breaker Fail Initiate Dropout Delay—BK1 (0.000–1000 cycles)	3.000
BFISP1	Breaker Fail Initiate Seal-In Delay—BK1 (0.000–1000 cycles)	4.000
ENCBF1	No Current/Residual Current Logic—BK1 (Y, N)	N
ELCBF1	Load Current Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)	N
EFOBF1	Flashover Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)	N
BFTR1	Breaker Failure Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	FBF1
BFULTR1	Breaker Failure Unlatch Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN104
<b>Control Outputs</b>		
OUT101		TPA1
OUT102		TPB1
OUT103		TPC1
OUT107		BFTRIP1
OUT201		TPA2
OUT202		TPB2
OUT203		TPC2
OUT204		RTA1
OUT205		RTB1
OUT206		RTC1
OUT207		RTA2
OUT208		RTB2
OUT209		RTC2

# 230 kV Tapped Transmission Line Application Example

This example shows you how to automate the complete restoration sequence, including autoreclose and synchronism check, **for the tapped 230/115 kV auto-transformer located at Substation T**. *Figure 6.51* shows a one-line diagram of the tapped 230 kV overhead transmission line.



**Figure 6.51 230 kV Tapped Overhead Transmission Line**

The tapped autotransformer at Substation T has a high-side MOD (motor-operated disconnect) and two low-side circuit breakers. Whenever an internal fault occurs on the 230 kV overhead transmission line, the SEL-421 relays at each of the three terminals open all of the circuit breakers, followed by the high-side MOD at Substation T. The SEL-421 relays replace separate line relays, discrete reclosing and synchronism-check relays, timers, latching relays, and extensive wiring for this particular example.

Use the SEL-421 protection freeform SELOGIC control equations in *Table 6.48* to automate the following actions at Substation T:

- Restore tapped Substation T to service after a successful 230 kV overhead transmission line autoreclose operation.
- Restore the 230 kV overhead transmission line to service after an autotransformer failure or a low-side circuit breaker failure operation.
- Restore Substation T station service and 115 kV bus continuity after an unsuccessful automatic line reclose operation or a remote 230 kV circuit breaker failure trip.

## Philosophy

### System Protection Philosophy

SEL-421 relays located at each of the three 230 kV terminals protect the tapped 230 kV transmission line; the relays operate in the DCB (directional comparison blocking) trip scheme. Zone 1 distance protection also operates in the DUTT (direct underreaching transfer trip) scheme. When the high-side MOD is closed, the SEL-421 at Substation T direct transfer trips the other two terminals if a 115 kV circuit breaker fails to operate or an autotransformer failure occurs; the SEL-421 at Substation T also receives direct transfer trip commands from Substation S and Substation R.

## Autoreclose Philosophy

Refer to *Table 6.46* for a timing diagram of the complete autoreclose cycle.

Use the SEL-421 to provide autoreclose at Substation T as follows.

### Circuit Breaker BK1T

- If the high-side MOD is closed and the synchronism check across Circuit Breaker BK1T with respect to the 230 kV potential is successful for at least four seconds, the SEL-421 recloses Circuit Breaker BK1T in five seconds total.
- If the high-side MOD is open and the 115 kV system has been energized for at least four seconds, the relay recloses Circuit Breaker BK1T in five seconds total.

### Circuit Breaker BK2T

- If Circuit Breaker BK1T recloses and the synchronism check is successful across Circuit Breaker BK2T with respect to the 230 kV potential for at least four seconds, the SEL-421 recloses Circuit Breaker BK2T in five seconds total.
- If the high-side MOD is open, Circuit Breaker BK1T recloses, and the 115 kV system has been energized for at least four seconds, the relay recloses Circuit Breaker BK2T in five seconds total.

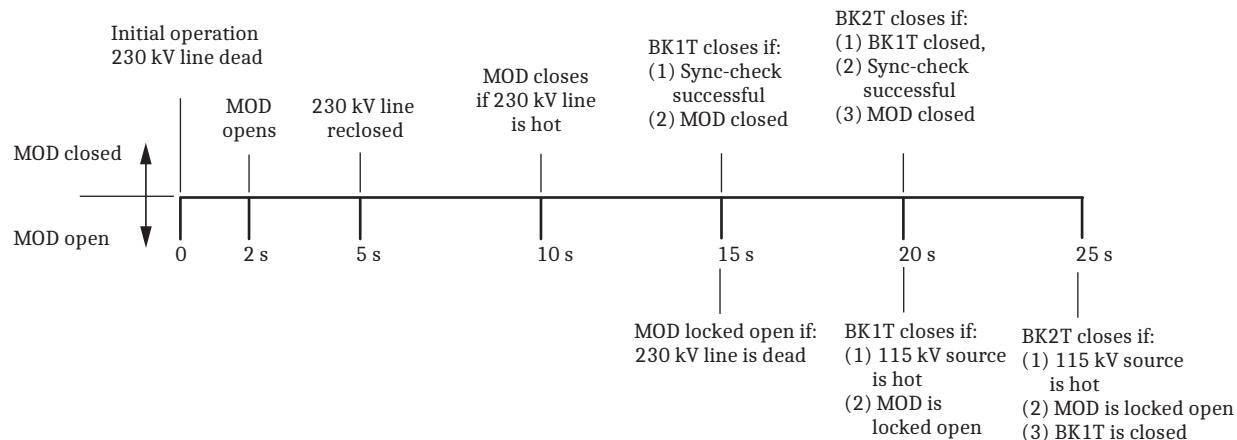


Figure 6.52 Automatic Restoration Timing Diagram

## Automatic Restoration Philosophy

Refer to *Figure 6.52* for a timing diagram of the complete automatic restoration cycle. The SEL-421 at Substation T automatically restores service in response to the following system conditions:

- Low-side circuit breaker or autotransformer failure at Substation T
- Successful 230 kV line reclose
- Permanent 230 kV line fault or circuit breaker failure at Substation S or Substation R

## Transmission Line Faults or Circuit Breaker/Autotransformer Failure

The SEL-421 at Substation T responds to a 230 kV transmission line fault, low-side circuit breaker failure or autotransformer failure at the local substation, and any circuit breaker failure at Substations S and R. For these situations, the relay does the following:

- Sends a pulsed open command to the high-side MOD. The 230 kV transmission line must be dead for two seconds, and the relay must have successfully opened the 115 kV circuit breakers.
- Disables DTT (direct transfer trip) via MIRRORED BITS communications (issued at Substation T) when the high-side MOD is open
- Inhibits reception of any DTT via MIRRORED BITS communications from any of the two remote 230 kV terminals when the high-side MOD is open

## Low-Side Circuit Breaker or Autotransformer Failure

The following actions occur if a low-side circuit breaker or autotransformer failure occurs at Substation T:

- Substation S and R reclose five seconds later.
- Lockout relays at Substation T locks out the high-side MOD and low-side circuit breakers. The relay uses an external lockout relay (86a and 86b contacts in the breaker trip and close circuits, and an 86b contact in the MOD close circuit); Substation T remains locked out pending further action from operations or field personnel.

## Successful 230 kV Line Reclose

The SEL-421 at Substation T issues the following actions if the 230 kV transmission line autoreclose is successful at Substation S and Substation R:

- Sends a pulsed close command to the high-side MOD at Substation T to energize the autotransformer if the relay measures balanced nominal voltage from the high-side PTs for five seconds and the low-side circuit breakers are open; the tertiary windings of the autotransformer restore station service.
- Recloses Circuit Breaker BK1T five seconds after the high-side MOD closes, if the voltage is nominal and synchronized.
- Recloses Circuit Breaker BK2T five seconds later if the voltage is still nominal and synchronized.

Thus, the local SEL-421 restores the 115 kV system at Substation T.

### Permanent 230 kV Line Fault Or Circuit Breaker Failure

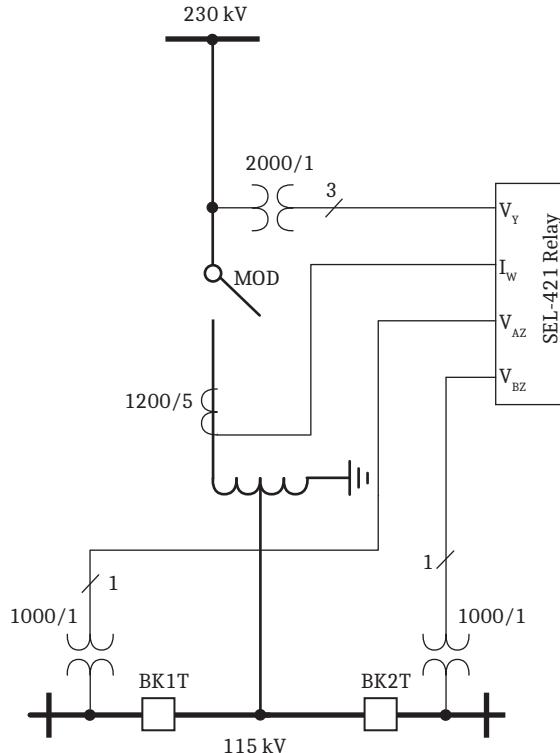
If a permanent 230 kV line fault or circuit breaker failure operation occurs at Substation S or Substation R, the SEL-421 at Substation T executes the following actions:

- Locks open the high-side MOD if there is no voltage on the 230 kV side for 13 seconds. (You can implement this logically via a timer and latch bit combination.) The latch resets if the 230 kV system is hot for 60 seconds and both low-side circuit breakers (BK1T and BK2T) are open.
- Recloses Circuit Breaker BK1T after five seconds if there is nominal voltage on the 115 kV side and the high-side MOD is locked open.
- Recloses Circuit Breaker BK2T five seconds later if there is nominal voltage on the 115 kV side, the high-side MOD is locked open, and Circuit Breaker BK1T reclosed successfully.

These actions restore station service and low-side continuity at Substation T. Substation T operates in this configuration until operations or field personnel take further action.

## SEL-421 Configuration

In this example, the SEL-421 at Substation T measures a single set of three-phase potentials (input VY) and a single set of three-phase currents (input IW) on the 230 kV side of the autotransformer. The relay uses single-phase potential inputs VAZ and VBZ to provide synchronism check across the low-side circuit breakers. *Figure 6.53* shows the connection diagram.



**Figure 6.53 SEL-421 Inputs**

## SEL-421 Settings at Substation T

The settings in *Table 6.45* through *Table 6.50* provide 230 kV transmission line protection, autoreclose, and substation restoration at Substation T as described in this application example.

Protection freeform SELOGIC control equations appear in tabular form (see *Figure 6.48*). These equations, which are the freeform settings extracted from a SEL-421, are also shown in *Figure 6.54*.

### Global Settings

**Table 6.45 Global Settings<sup>a</sup>**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>General Global Settings</b>		
SID	Station Identifier	Station T
RID	Relay Identifier	SEL-421
CONAM	Company Name (5 characters)	abcde
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme	2
BID1	Breaker 1 Identifier	Circuit Breaker 1–115 kV
BID2	Breaker 2 Identifier	Circuit Breaker 2–115 kV
NFREQ	Nominal System Frequency (Hz)	60
PHROT	System Phase Rotation	ABC
<b>Current and Voltage Source Selection</b>		
ESS	Current and Voltage Source Selection	Y
LINEI	Line Current Source	IW
BK1I	Breaker 1 Current Source	NA
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source	NA

<sup>a</sup> This table shows only the Global settings relevant to this particular application example.

### Breaker Monitor

**Table 6.46 Breaker Monitor Settings<sup>a</sup>**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>Breaker Configuration</b>		
BK1TYP	Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single-Pole = 1, Three-Pole = 3)	3
BK2TYP	Breaker 2 Trip Type (Single-Pole = 1, Three-Pole = 3)	3
<b>Breaker 1 Inputs</b>		
52AA1	N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC)	NOT IN101
<b>Breaker 2 Inputs</b>		
52AA2	N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC)	NOT IN102

<sup>a</sup> This table shows only the breaker monitor settings relevant to this particular application example.

## Group Settings

**Table 6.47 Group Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Entry
<b>Line Configuration</b>		
CTRW	CT Ratio—Input W	240
CTRX	CT Ratio—Input X	240
PTRY	PT Ratio—Input Y	2000.0
VNOMY	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Y	115
PTRZ	PT Ratio—Input Z	1000.0
VNOMZ	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Z	115
<b>DCB Trip Scheme<sup>a</sup></b>		
BT	Block Trip	RMB1A OR RMB1B
<b>Synchronism-Check Element Reference (Group)</b>		
SYNCP	Synch Reference	VAY
25VL	Voltage Window Low Threshold (volts)	60.0
25VH	Voltage Window High Threshold (volts)	70.0
<b>Breaker 1 Synchronism Check (Group)</b>		
SYNCS1	Synch Source 1	VAZ
KS1M	Synch Source 1 Ratio Factor	1.00
KS1A	Synch Source 1 Angle Shift (degrees)	0.00
25SFBK1	Maximum Slip Frequency—BK1	OFF
ANG1BK1	Maximum Angle Difference 1—BK1(degrees)	20.00
ANG2BK1	Maximum Angle Difference 2—BK1 (degrees)	20.00
BSYNBK1	Block Synchronism Check—BK1 (SELOGIC)	NA
<b>Breaker 2 Synchronism Check (Group)</b>		
SYNCS2	Synch Source 2	VBZ
KS2M	Synch Source 2 Ratio Factor	1.00
KS2A	Synch Source 2 Angle Shift (degrees)	0.00
ALTS2	Alternative Synch Source 2 (SELOGIC)	NA
25SFBK2	Maximum Slip Frequency—BK2	OFF
ANG1BK2	Maximum Angle Difference 1—BK2 (degrees)	20.00
ANG2BK2	Maximum Angle Difference 2—BK2 (degrees)	20.00
BSYNBK2	Block Synchronism Check—BK2 (SELOGIC)	NA
<b>Recloser and Manual Closing</b>		
NSPSHOT	Number of Single-Pole Reclosures	N
N3PSHOT	Number of Three-Pole Reclosures	1
E3PRI1	Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1 (SELOGIC)	1
E3PRI2	Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK2 (SELOGIC)	NOT LEADBK2
TBBKD	Time Between Breakers for ARC (cycles)	300
BKCFD	Breaker Close Failure Delay (cycles)	300
SLBK1	Leader = Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC)	1
SLBK2	Leader = Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC)	0

**Table 6.47 Group Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Entry</b>
FBKCEN	Follower Breaker Closing Enable (SELOGIC)	52AA1
ULCL1	Unlatch Closing for Breaker 1 (SELOGIC)	52AA1
ULCL2	Unlatch Closing for Breaker 2 (SELOGIC)	52AA2
79DTL	Recloser Drive to Lockout (SELOGIC)	NA
79BRCT	Block Reclaim Timer (SELOGIC)	NA
BK1CLSD	BK1 Reclose Supervision Delay (cycles)	1200
BK2CLSD	BK2 Reclose Supervision Delay (cycles)	1200
<b>Three-Pole Reclose Settings (Group)</b>		
3POID1	Three-Pole Open Interval 1 Delay (cycles)	300
3PFARC	Three-Pole Fast ARC Enable (SELOGIC)	NA
3PRCD	Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay (cycles)	1200
3PRI	Three-Pole Reclose Initiation (SELOGIC)	Z1P OR Z1G OR RXPRM
79SKP	Skip Reclosing Shot (SELOGIC)	NA
3P1CLS	Three-Pole BK1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC)	PCT01Q
3P2CLS	Three-Pole BK2 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC)	PCT02Q
<b>Trip Logic<sup>a</sup></b>		
TR	Zone 1 direct transfer trip	RMB2A OR RMB2B OR
	Step-distance or time-overcurrent protection	Z1T OR Z2T OR 51S1T OR
	Direct transfer trip if MOD closed	(RMB3A OR RMB3B) AND NOT IN103...

<sup>a</sup> This portion of the table shows all of the receive MIRRORED BITS (RMBn) communications assignments.

## Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations

**Table 6.48 Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Entry</b>	<b>Comments</b>
PSV01	Protection Comparison 1	PSV01 := V1M >= 119.500	Logical 1 if V1 greater than or equal to 90% nominal voltage
PSV02	Protection Comparison 2	PSV02 := V1M < 26.500	Logical 1 if V1 is less than 20% nominal voltage
PLT01S	Protection Latch 1 set	PLT01S := R_TRIG PST02Q AND NOT PLT01	MOD latch set
PLT01R	Protection Latch 1 reset	PLT01R := R_TRIG PST03Q AND PLT01	MOD latch reset
PST01PT	Protection Sequence Timer 1 preset	PST01PT := 150.00	Pulse open the MOD if:
PST01R	Protection Sequence Timer 1 reset	PST01R := NOT PSV02 OR NOT IN101 OR NOT IN102 OR PST01Q OR IN103	230 kV bus is not dead OR BK1T OR BK2T is closed OR PST01 output equals logical 1 OR MOD is open
PST01IN	Protection Sequence Timer 1 enable	PST01IN := PSV02 AND IN101 AND IN102 AND NOT IN103	230 kV bus is dead AND BK1T AND BK2T are open AND MOD is closed
OUT103 <sup>a</sup>	Output 103	PST01ET > 120.00 AND NOT PCN01Q	MOD open command
PST02PT	Protection Sequence Timer 2 preset	PST02PT := 780.00	MOD latch is set if:

**Table 6.48 Protection Freeform SELogic Control Equations (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Description	Entry	Comments
PST02R	Protection Sequence Timer 2 reset	PST02R := PLT01	
PST02IN	Protection Sequence Timer 2 enable	PST02IN := PSV02 AND IN103	230 kV bus is dead AND MOD is open
PST03PT	Protection Sequence Timer 3 preset	PST03PT := 3600.00	MOD latch reset if:
PST03R	Protection Sequence Timer 3 reset	PST03R := NOT PLT01	
PST03IN	Protection Sequence Timer 3 enable	PST03IN := PSV01 AND IN101 AND IN102	230 kV bus is hot AND BK1T AND BK2T are open for 60 s
PST04PT	Protection Sequence Timer 4 preset	PST04PT := 330.00	Pulse close the MOD if:
PST04R	Protection Sequence Timer 4 reset	PST04R := NOT PSV01 OR NOT IN101 OR NOT IN102 OR NOT IN103 OR PLT01 OR PST04Q	230 kV bus is not hot OR BK1T OR BK2T is closed OR MOD is closed OR PST04 output equals logical 1
PST04IN	Protection Sequence Timer 4 enable	PST04IN := PSV01 AND IN101 AND IN102 AND IN103 AND NOT PLT01	230 kV bus is hot AND BK1T AND BK2T are open AND MOD is open AND MOD latch reset
OUT106 <sup>a</sup>	Output 106 AND NOT PCN02Q	PST04ET > 300.00 AND NOT PCN02Q	MOD close command
PCN01PV	Protection Counter 1 preset	PCN01PV := 2	MOD block trip if:
PCN01R	Protection Counter 1 reset	PCN01R := IN103	
PCN01IN	Protection Counter 1 enable	PCN01IN := OUT103	Two trips without MOD open
PCN02PV	Protection Counter 2 preset	PCN02PV := 2	MOD block close if:
PCN02R	Protection Counter 2 reset	PCN02R := NOT IN103	
PCN02IN	Protection Counter 2 enable	PCN02IN := OUT106	Two closes without MOD closed
PCT01PU	Protection Conditioning Timer 1 Pickup	240.00	
PCT01DO	Protection Conditioning Timer 1 Dropout	0.00	
PCT01IN	Protection Conditioning Timer 1 Enable	NOT IN103 AND 25A1BK1 OR PLT01 AND IN103 AND 59VS1	MOD is closed AND synchronized OR MOD latch set AND MOD is open AND BK1T bus is hot for 4 s
PCT02PU	Protection Conditioning Timer 2 Pickup	240.00	
PCT02DO	Protection Conditioning Timer 2 Dropout	0.00	
PCT02IN	Protection Conditioning Timer 2 Enable	NOT IN103 AND 25A1BK2 AND NOT IN101 OR PLT01 AND IN103 AND 59VS2 AND NOT IN101	MOD is closed AND synchronized AND BK1T is closed OR MOD latch set AND MOD is open AND BK2T bus is hot AND BK11T is closed for 4 s

<sup>a</sup> This control output assignment is not a protection freeform SELogic control equation, but appears in this table for continuity of the overall logic.

---

```
=>> SH0 L <Enter>

Protection 1

Free-Form Protection SELogic
1: ### PROTECTION FREE-FORM AUTOMATION EXAMPLE
2: ###
3: ### SET CONTROL VARIABLE 1
4: ### ASSERTS WHEN PRIMARY POSITIVE SEQUENCE VOLTAGE IS
5: ### GREATER THAN 90% OF NOMINAL
```

---

**Figure 6.54 Protection Free-Form SELogic Control Equations**

```
6: PSV01 := V1M >= 119.500 # 90% OF 230 KV DIVIDED BY SQRT 3
7: ###
8: ### SET CONTROL VARIABLE 2
9: ### ASSERTS WHEN PRIMARY POSITIVE SEQUENCE VOLTAGE IS
10: ### LESS THAN 20% OF NOMINAL
11: PSV02 := V1M < 26.500 # 20% OF 230 KV DIVIDED BY SQRT 3
12: ###
13: ### SET LATCH 1
14: PLT01S := R_TRIG PST02Q AND NOT PLT01 # SET LATCH WITH TIMER 2 OUTPUT
15: PLT01R := R_TRIG PST03Q AND PLT01 # RESET LATCH WITH TIMER 3 OUTPUT
16: ###
17: ### SET SEQUENCING TIMER 1
18: ### TIMES IF PSV02 IS ASSERTED, BREAKER 1 AND 2 ARE OPEN, AND
19: ### THE MOD IS CLOSED. RESETS IF PSV02 IS NOT ASSERTED, OR BREAKER
20: ### 1 OR 2 IS CLOSED, OR MOD IS OPEN, OR TIMER 1 OUTPUT ASSERTED
21: PST01PT := 150.00 # TIMER 1 PICKUP 150 CYCLES
22: PST01R := NOT PSV02 OR NOT IN101 OR NOT IN102 OR IN103 OR PST01Q
23: PST01IN := PSV02 AND IN101 AND IN102 AND NOT IN103
24: ###
25: ### SET SEQUENCING TIMER 2
26: ### TIMES IF PSV02 IS ASSERTED AND THE MOD IS OPEN. RESETS IF
27: ### LATCH 1 IS SET
28: PST02PT := 780.00 # TIMER 2 PICKUP 780 CYCLES
29: PST02R := PLT01
30: PST02IN := PSV02 AND IN103
31: ###
32: ### SET SEQUENCING TIMER 3
33: ### TIMES IF PSV01 IS ASSERTED AND BREAKER 1 AND 2 ARE OPEN
34: ### RESETS WHEN LATCH 1 IS RESET
35: PST03PT := 3600.00 # TIMER 3 PICKUP 3600 CYCLES
36: PST03R := NOT PLT01
37: PST03IN := PSV01 AND IN101 AND IN102
38: ###
39: ### SET SEQUENCING TIMER 4
40: ### TIMES IF PSV01 IS ASSERTED AND BREAKER 1 AND 2 ARE OPEN
41: ### THE MOD IS OPEN, AND LATCH 1 IS NOT SET. RESET IF PSV01 NOT
42: ### ASSERTED, OR BREAKER 1 OR 2 NOT OPEN, OR MOD NOT OPEN
43: ### OR LATCH 1 SET, OR TIMER 4 OUTPUT ASSERTED
44: PST04PT := 330.00 # TIMER 4 PICKUP 330 CYCLES
45: PST04R := NOT PSV01 OR NOT IN101 OR NOT IN102 OR NOT IN103 OR PLT01 OR \
PST04Q
46: PST04IN := PSV01 AND IN101 AND IN102 AND NOT PLT01 AND IN103
47: ###
48: ### SET COUNTER 1
49: ### MOD TRIP ANTI-PUMP, TWO TRIPS WITHOUT AN OPEN LOCKS OUT TRIP
50: PCN01PV := 2.00 # A TWO COUNT COUNTER
51: PCN01R := IN103 # AN OPEN MOD RESETS COUNTER
52: PCN01IN := OUT103 # COUNTS ON THE RISING EDGE OF AN MOD TRIP
53: ###
54: ### SET COUNTER 2
55: ### MOD CLOSE ANTI-PUMP, TWO CLOSES WITHOUT A CLOSE LOCKS OUT CLOSE
56: PCN02PV := 2.00 # A TWO COUNT COUNTER
57: PCN02R := NOT IN103 # A CLOSED MOD RESETS THE COUNTER
58: PCN02IN := OUT106 # COUNTS ON THE RISING EDGE OF AN MOD CLOSE
```

**Figure 6.54 Protection Free-Form SELogic Control Equations (Continued)**

---

```

59: ###
60: ### SET CONDITIONING TIMER 1
61: ### SUPERVISES BK1 RECLOSE, ASSERTS IF MOD IS CLOSED AND IN SYNC. OR
62: ### MOD LATCH SET AND MOD OPEN AND BK1 BUS HOT FOR FOUR SECONDS
63: PCT01PU := 240.00 # FOUR SECOND PICKUP TIME
64: PCT01DO := 0.0 # NO DELAY ON DROPOUT
65: PCT01IN := NOT IN103 AND 25A1BK1 OR PLT01 AND IN103 AND 59VS1
66: ###
67: ### SET CONDITIONING TIMER 2
68: ### SUPERVISES BK2 RECLOSE, ASSERTS IF MOD IS CLOSED AND IN SYNC. AND BK1
69: ### CLOSED OR MOD LATCH SET AND MOD OPEN AND BK2 BUS HOT AND BK1 CLOSED
70: ### FOR FOUR SECONDS
71: PCT02PU := 240.00 # FOUR SECOND PICKUP TIME
72: PCT02DO := 0.0 # NO DELAY ON DROPOUT
73: PCT02IN := NOT IN103 AND 25A1BK2 AND NOT IN101 OR PLT01 AND IN103 AND \
59VS2 AND NOT IN101

```

---

**Figure 6.54 Protection Free-Form SELogic Control Equations (Continued)**

## Control Inputs

Connect the relay control inputs as specified in *Table 6.49*. This table shows the substation equipment that each control input monitors.

**Table 6.49 Control Inputs**

Input	Monitor Condition
IN101	115 kV BK1T 52b contact
IN102	115 kV BK2T 52b contact
IN103	230 kV MODb contact
IN104	Circuit breaker and autotransformer failure lockouts (86)

## Control Outputs

**Table 6.50 Control Outputs (SELogic Control Equations) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

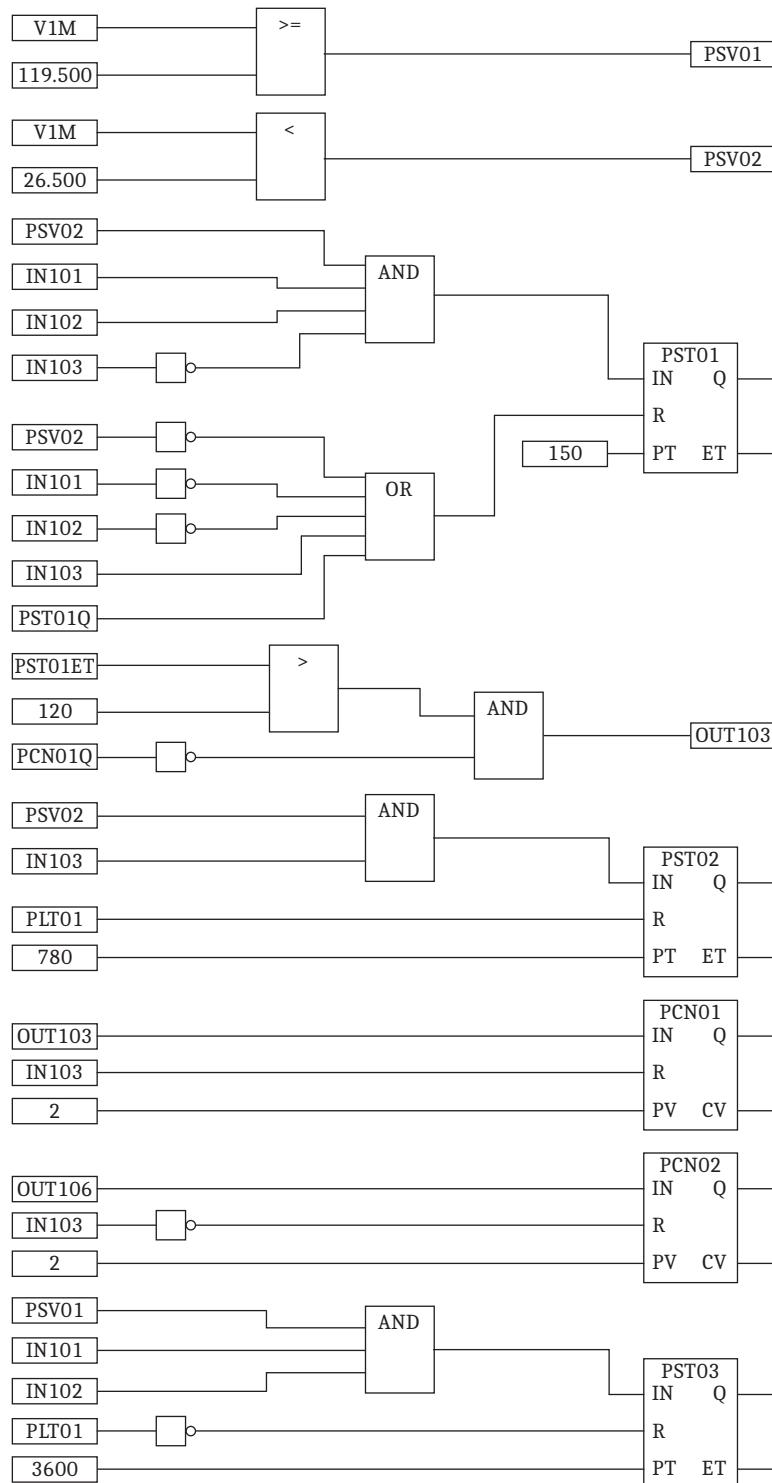
Setting	Function	Entry
<b>Main Board</b>		
OUT101	Trip BK1T	TRIP
OUT102	Trip BK2T	TRIP
OUT103	Trip MOD	PST01ET > 120.00 AND NOT PCN01Q
OUT104	Close BK1T	BK1CL
OUT105	Close BK2T	BK2CL
OUT106	Close MOD	PST04ET > 300.00 AND NOT PCN02Q
OUT107	General alarm	NOT HALARM OR NOT SALARM OR NOT ILOP
<b>MIRRORED BITS Transmit Equations (SELogic Control Equations)</b>		
TMB1A	Blocking signal	Z3P OR Z3G OR DSTRT
TMB2A	Zone 1 direct underreaching transfer trip	Z1P OR Z1G
TMB3A	Direct transfer trip: 86BF or 86T and MOD closed	NOT IN103 AND IN104

**Table 6.50 Control Outputs (SELogic Control Equations) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

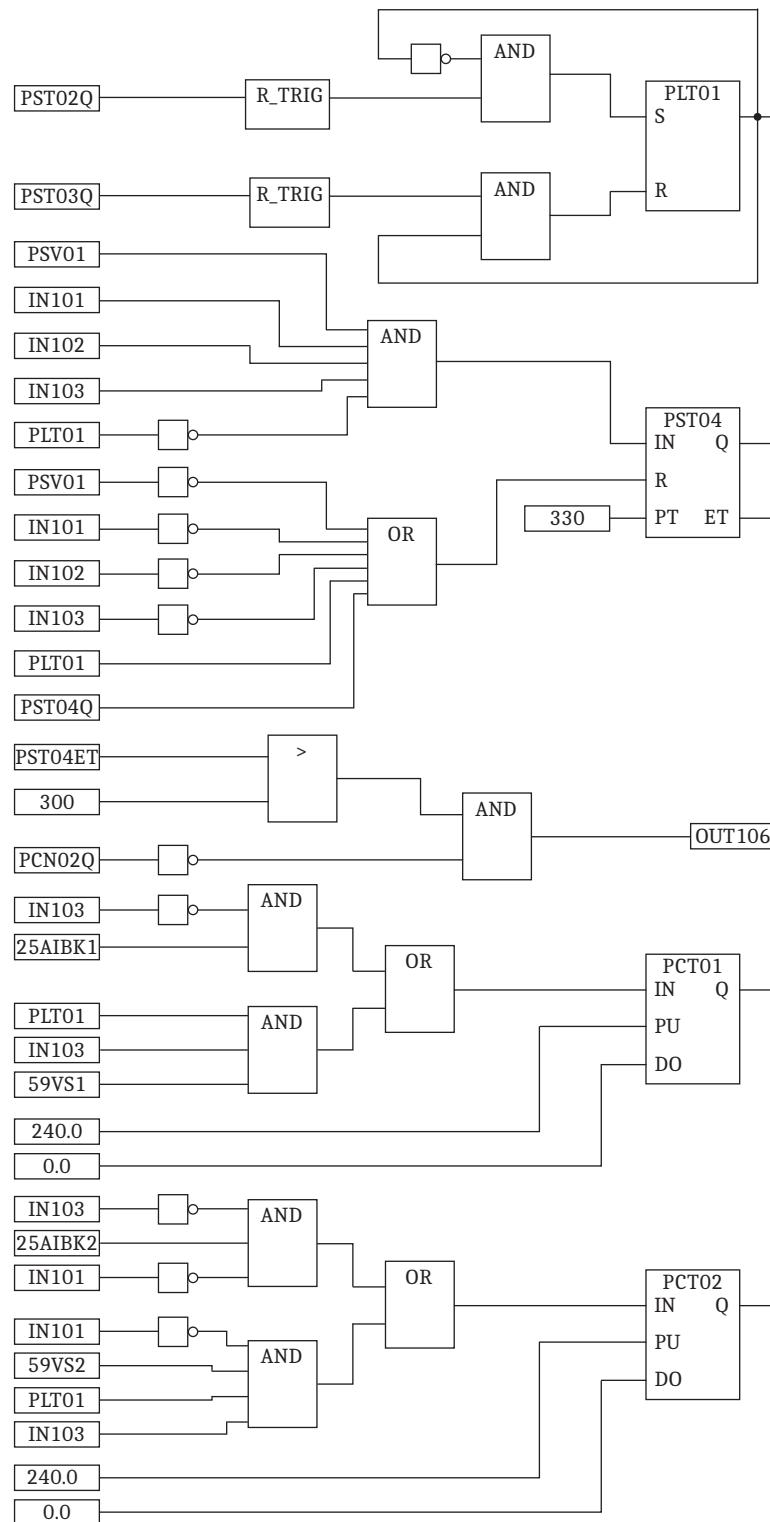
Setting	Function	Entry
TMB1B	Blocking signal	Z3P OR Z3G OR DSTRT
TMB2B	Zone 1 direct underreaching transfer trip	Z1P OR Z1G
TMB3B	Direct transfer trip: 86BF or 86T and MOD closed	NOT IN103 AND IN104

*Figure 6.55* is a logical representation of the freeform protection SELOGIC control equations.

**6.178 | Protection Applications Examples**  
**230 kV Tapped Transmission Line Application Example**



**Figure 6.55 Protection Freeform SELogic Control Equations**



**Figure 6.55 Protection Freeform SELogic Control Equations (Continued)**

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N 7

---

# Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting

The SEL-421 provides extensive capabilities for monitoring substation components, metering important power system parameters, and reporting on power system performance. The relay provides the following useful features:

- *Metering on page 7.1*
- *Circuit Breaker Monitor on page 7.7*
- *Station DC Battery System Monitor on page 7.7*
- *Reporting on page 7.7*

See *Section 7: Metering*, *Section 8: Monitoring*, and *Section 9: Reporting in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for general information. This section contains details specific to the SEL-421.

## Metering

---

The SEL-421 provides five metering modes for measuring power system operations:

- *Instantaneous Metering on page 7.2*
- *Maximum/Minimum Metering on page 7.5*
- *Demand Metering on page 7.6*
- *Energy Metering on page 7.6*
- *Synchrophasor Metering on page 7.7*

Monitor present power system operating conditions with instantaneous metering. Maximum/Minimum metering displays the largest and smallest system deviations since the last reset. Demand metering includes either thermal or rolling analyses of the power system and peak demand metering. Energy metering displays the megawatt-hours imported, megawatt-hours exported, and total megawatt-hours. Time-synchronized metering displays the line voltage and current synchrophasors.

The SEL-421 processes three sets of current quantities: LINE, BK1, and BK2 (when configured for two circuit breakers). In one configuration using two circuit breakers, Terminal W is usually connected as BK1, and Terminal X is generally connected as BK2. The line voltage from Terminal Y ( $V\phi Y$ ) provides the voltage quantities for LINE. See *Current and Voltage Source Selection on page 5.2* for more information on configuring the SEL-421 inputs.

Use the **MET** command to access the metering functions. Issuing the **MET** command with no options returns the fundamental frequency measurement quantities listed in *Table 7.2*. The **MET** command followed by a number, **MET k**, specifies the number of times the command will repeat (*k* can range from 1 to 32767). This is useful for troubleshooting or investigating uncharacteristic power system conditions. With other command options, you can view currents from either circuit breaker. For example, you can monitor the fundamental currents on Circuit

Breaker 1 or Circuit Breaker 2 by entering **MET BK1** or **MET BK2**, respectively. Additionally, the **MET PM** command provides time-synchronized phasor measurements at a specific time, e.g., **MET PM 12:00:00**.

*Table 7.1* lists **MET** command variants for instantaneous, maximum/minimum, demand, and energy metering. See *METER on page 14.47 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* and *METER on page 9.4* in this manual for more information on these and other **MET** command options. Other **MET** command options are for viewing protection and automation variables, analog values from MIRRORED BITS communications, and synchronism check.

**Table 7.1 MET Command**

Name <sup>a</sup>	Description
<b>MET</b>	Display Fundamental Line metering information
<b>MET BK<math>n</math></b>	Display Fundamental Circuit Breaker $n$ metering information
<b>MET RMS</b>	Display rms Line metering information
<b>MET BK<math>n</math> RMS</b>	Display rms Circuit Breaker $n$ metering information
<b>MET M</b>	Display Line Maximum/Minimum metering information
<b>MET BK<math>n</math> M</b>	Display Circuit Breaker $n$ Maximum/Minimum metering information
<b>MET RM</b>	Reset Line Maximum/Minimum metering information
<b>MET BK<math>n</math> RM</b>	Reset Circuit Breaker $n$ Maximum/Minimum metering information
<b>MET D</b>	Display Demand Line metering information
<b>MET RD</b>	Reset Demand Line metering information
<b>MET RP</b>	Reset Peak Demand Line metering information
<b>MET E</b>	Display Energy Line metering information
<b>MET RE</b>	Reset Energy Line metering information
<b>MET SEC A</b>	Display fundamental secondary metering data for all terminal inputs
<b>MET SYN</b>	Display synchronism-check voltage and slip angle/frequency information
<b>MET BAT</b>	Display DC Battery Monitor information
<b>MET PM</b>	Display Phasor Measurement (Synchrophasor) metering information

<sup>a</sup>  $n$  is 1 or 2, representing Circuit Breaker 1 and Circuit Breaker 2, respectively.

## Instantaneous Metering

Use instantaneous metering to monitor power system parameters in real time. The SEL-421 provides these fundamental frequency readings:

- Fundamental frequency phase voltages and currents
- Phase-to-phase voltages
- Sequence voltages and currents
- Fundamental real, reactive, and apparent power
- Displacement power factor

You can also monitor these real-time rms quantities (with harmonics included):

- RMS phase voltages and currents
- Real and apparent rms power
- True power factor

Both the fundamental and the rms-metered quantities are available for the LINE input. The relay also provides both the fundamental and rms circuit breaker currents for circuit breakers BK1 and BK2.

## Voltages, Currents, Frequency

**NOTE:** After power up, automatic restart, or a warm start, including settings change and group switch, in the beginning period of 20 cycles, the 10-cycle average values are initialized with the latest calculated 1-cycle average values.

Table 7.2 summarizes the metered voltage, current, and frequency quantities available in the SEL-421. The relay reports all instantaneous voltage magnitudes, current magnitudes, and frequency as absolute value 10-cycle averages (for example, the LINE A-Phase filtered magnitude LIAFM\_10c; see *Section 12: Analog Quantities*). Instantaneous metering also reports sequence quantities referenced to A-Phase. The SEL-421 references angle measurements to positive-sequence quantities. The relay reports angle measurements in the range of  $\pm 180.00$  degrees.

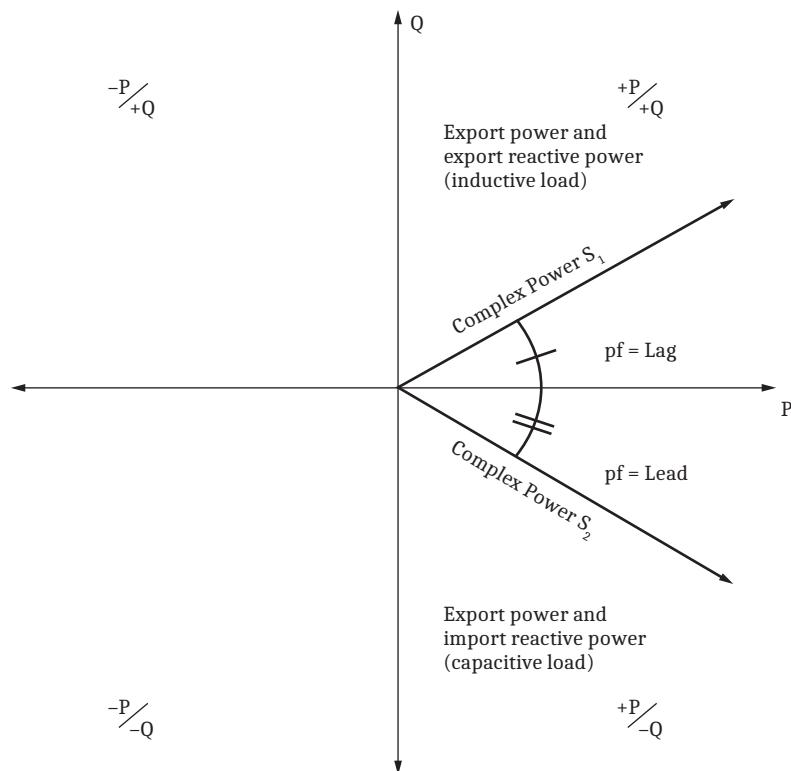
**Table 7.2 Instantaneous Metering Quantities—Voltages, Currents, Frequency**

Metered Quantity	Symbol	Fundamental	RMS
Phase voltage magnitude	$ V_\phi $	X	X
Phase voltage angle	$\angle(V_\phi)$	X	
Phase current magnitude	$ I_\phi $	X	X
Phase current angle	$\angle(I_\phi)$	X	
Phase-to-phase voltage magnitude	$ V_{\phi\phi} $	X	X
Phase-to-phase voltage angle	$\angle(V_{\phi\phi})$	X	
Positive-sequence voltage magnitude	$ V_1 $	X	
Positive-sequence voltage angle	$\angle(V_1)$	X	
Negative-sequence voltage magnitude	$ 3V_2 $	X	
Negative-sequence voltage angle	$\angle(3V_2)$	X	
Zero-sequence voltage magnitude	$ 3V_0 $	X	
Zero-sequence voltage angle	$\angle(3V_0)$	X	
Positive-sequence current magnitude	$ I_1 $	X	
Positive-sequence current angle	$\angle(I_1)$	X	
Negative-sequence current magnitude	$ 3I_2 $	X	
Negative-sequence current angle	$\angle(3I_2)$	X	
Zero-sequence current magnitude	$ 3I_0 $	X	
Zero-sequence current angle	$\angle(3I_0)$	X	
Battery voltages	Vdc	X	
Frequency	f	X	X
Circuit breaker current magnitudes	$ I_\phi $	X	X
Circuit breaker current angles	$\angle(I_\phi)$	X	

## Power

Table 7.3 shows the power quantities that the relay measures. The instantaneous power measurements are derived from 10-cycle averages that the SEL-421 reports by using the generator condition of the positive power flow convention; for example, real and reactive power flowing out (export) is positive, and real and reactive power flowing in (import) is negative (see *Figure 7.1*).

For power factor, LAG and LEAD refer to whether the current lags or leads the applied voltage. The reactive power  $Q$  is positive when the voltage angle is greater than the current angle ( $\theta_V > \theta_I$ ), which is the case for inductive loads where the current *lags* the applied voltage. Conversely,  $Q$  is negative when the voltage angle is less than the current angle ( $\theta_V < \theta_I$ ); this is when the current *leads* the voltage, as in the case of capacitive loads.



**Figure 7.1 Complex Power (P/Q) Plane**

The SEL-421 includes Relay Word bits to indicate the leading or lagging power factor (see *Section 11: Relay Word Bits*). In the case of a unity power factor or loss of phase or potential condition, the resulting power factor angle will be on the axis of the complex power (P/Q) plane shown in *Figure 7.1*. This causes the power factor Relay Word bits to rapidly change state (chatter). Be aware of expected system conditions when monitoring the power factor Relay Word bits. SEL does not recommend the use of chattering Relay Word bits in the SER or anything that will trigger an event.

**Table 7.3 Instantaneous Metering Quantities—Power (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Metered Quantity	Symbol	Fundamental (50 Hz/60 Hz Only)	RMS (Harmonics Included)
Per-phase fundamental real power	$P_{\phi 1}$	X	
Per-phase true real power	$P_{\phi \text{rms}}$		X
Per-phase reactive power	$Q_{\phi 1}$	X	X
Per-phase fundamental apparent power	$S_{\phi 1}$	X	
Per-phase true apparent power	$U_{\phi \text{rms}}$		X
Three-phase fundamental real power	$3P_1$	X	
Three-phase true real power	$3P_{\text{rms}}$		X

**Table 7.3 Instantaneous Metering Quantities—Power (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Metered Quantity	Symbol	Fundamental (50 Hz/ 60 Hz Only)	RMS (Harmonics Included)
Three-phase reactive power	$3Q_1$	X	X
Three-phase fundamental apparent power	$3S_1$	X	
Three-phase true apparent power	$3U_{\text{rms}}$		X
Per-phase displacement power factor	$\text{PF}_{\phi 1}$	X	
Per-phase true power factor	$\text{PF}_\phi$		X
Three-phase displacement power factor	$3\text{PF}_1$	X	
Three-phase true power factor	$3\text{PF}$		X

Relay Word bits PF $\phi$ \_OK and DPF $\phi$ \_OK are provided to indicate that the information coming into the relay is sufficient to provide a valid power factor measurement. The per-phase power factor bit, PF $\phi$ \_OK, is equal to 1 if the measured per-phase rms voltage, V $\phi$ <sub>rms</sub>, is greater than 10 percent of the nominal voltage setting and the relay does not detect an open-phase condition. Otherwise, PF $\phi$ \_OK = 0. Similarly, for the per-phase displacement power factor check, DPF $\phi$ \_OK, is equal to 1 if the magnitude of the per-phase fundamental voltage, V $\phi$ FM, is greater than 10 percent of the nominal voltage setting and the relay does not detect an open-phase condition. Otherwise, DPF $\phi$ \_OK = 0.

## High-Accuracy Instantaneous Metering

The SEL-421 is a high-accuracy metering instrument. See *Section 7: Metering in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for details of the accuracy and how to calculate error coefficients.

## Maximum/Minimum Metering

See *Maximum/Minimum Metering on page 7.5 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for a complete description of using and controlling maximum/minimum metering.

The SEL-421 provides maximum/minimum metering for LINE input rms voltages, rms currents, rms powers, and frequency; it also conveys the maximum/minimum rms currents for circuit breakers BK1 and BK2, as well as both dc battery voltage maximums and minimums. The SEL-421 also records the maximum values of the sequence voltages and sequence currents. *Table 7.4* lists these quantities.

**Table 7.4 Maximum/Minimum Metering Quantities—Voltages, Currents, Frequency, and Powers (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Metered Quantity	Symbol
RMS phase voltage	V $_{\phi}$ <sub>rms</sub>
RMS phase current	I $_{\phi}$ <sub>rms</sub>
Positive-sequence voltage magnitude <sup>a</sup>	V <sub>1</sub>
Negative-sequence voltage magnitude <sup>a</sup>	3V <sub>2</sub>
Zero-sequence voltage magnitude <sup>a</sup>	3V <sub>0</sub>
DC battery voltage	VDC1, VDC2
Positive-sequence current magnitude <sup>a</sup>	I <sub>1</sub>

**Table 7.4 Maximum/Minimum Metering Quantities—Voltages, Currents, Frequency, and Powers (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Metered Quantity	Symbol
Negative-sequence current magnitude <sup>a</sup>	$ 3I_2 $
Zero-sequence current magnitude <sup>a</sup>	$ 3I_0 $
Frequency	f
Circuit breaker rms current	$I_{\phi\text{rms}}$
Three-phase true real power	$3P_{\text{rms}}$
Three-phase reactive power	$3Q_1$
Three-phase true apparent power	$3U_{\text{rms}}$

<sup>a</sup> Sequence components are maximum values only.

## Demand Metering

See *Demand Metering on page 7.6 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for a complete description of how demand metering works. The SEL-421 provides demand metering and peak demand metering for the LINE quantities. *Table 7.5* lists the quantities used for demand and peak demand metering.

**Table 7.5 Demand and Peak Demand Metering Quantities—LINE**

Symbol	Units	Description
$I_{\phi\text{rms}}$	A, primary	Input rms current
$I_{G\text{rms}}^{\text{a}}$	A, primary	Residual ground rms current
$3I_2$	A, primary	Negative-sequence current
$P_\phi$	MW, primary	Single-phase real powers (with harmonics)
$Q_\phi$	MVAR, primary	Single-phase reactive powers
$U_\phi$	MVA, primary	Single-phase total powers (with harmonics)
$3P$	MW, primary	Three-phase real power (with harmonics)
$3Q$	MVAR, primary	Three-phase reactive power
$3U$	MVA, primary	Three-phase total power (with harmonics)

<sup>a</sup> ( $I_G = 3I_0 = IA + IB + IC$ ).

## Energy Metering

Energy is the power consumed or developed in the electric power system measured over time. See *Energy Metering on page 7.10 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for complete details of energy metering computation, viewing, and control. Energy metering is available only for the LINE data. *Table 7.6* lists the energy metering quantities that the relay displays.

**Table 7.6 Energy Metering Quantities—(LINE) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Analog Quantity	Units	Description
$MWH\phi\text{OUT}$	MWh, primary	Single-phase energy export
$MWH\phi\text{IN}$	MWh, primary	Single-phase energy import
$MWH\phi\text{T}$	MWh, primary	Single-phase energy total
$3MWH\text{OUT}$	MWh, primary	Three-phase energy export

**Table 7.6 Energy Metering Quantities—(LINE) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Analog Quantity	Units	Description
3MWHIN	MWh, primary	Three-phase energy import
3MWH3T	MWh, primary	Three-phase energy total

## Synchrophasor Metering

The SEL-421 provides synchrophasor measurement with an angle reference according to IEEE C37.118. See *Section 7: Metering in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for details of synchrophasor metering.

## Circuit Breaker Monitor

The SEL-421 features advanced circuit breaker monitoring. The general features of the circuit breaker monitor are described in *Circuit Breaker Monitor on page 8.1 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. The SEL-421 supports monitoring of two breakers, designated 1 and 2.

## Station DC Battery System Monitor

The SEL-421 automatically monitors station battery system health by measuring the dc voltage, ac ripple, and voltage between each battery terminal and ground. The relay provides two dc monitor channels, Vdc1 and Vdc2. See *Station DC Battery System Monitor on page 8.21 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for a complete description of the battery monitor.

## Reporting

The SEL-421 features comprehensive power system data analysis capabilities, which are described in *Section 9: Reporting in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. This section describes reporting characteristics that are unique to the SEL-421.

## Duration of Data Captures and Event Reports

The SEL-421 stores high-resolution raw data and filtered data. The number of stored high-resolution raw data captures and event reports is a function of the quantity of data contained in each capture.

*Table 7.7* lists the maximum number of data captures/event reports the relay stores in nonvolatile memory when ERDIG = S for various report lengths and sample rates. The relay automatically overwrites the oldest events with the newest events when the nonvolatile storage capacity is exceeded.

**NOTE:** Consider the total capture time when choosing a value for setting LER at the SRATE := 8 kHz. At LER := 3.0 the relay records at least 13 data captures when ERDIG = S. These and smaller LER settings are sufficient for most power system disturbances.

The relay stores high-resolution raw and filtered event data in nonvolatile memory. *Table 7.7* lists the storage capability of the SEL-421 for common event reports.

The lower rows of *Table 7.7* show the number of event reports the relay stores at the maximum data capture times for each SRATE sampling rate setting. Table entries are the maximum number of stored events; these can vary by 10 percent according to relay memory usage.

**Table 7.7 Event Report Nonvolatile Storage Capability When ERDIG = S**

<b>Event Report Length</b>	<b>Maximum Number of Stored Reports</b>			
	<b>8 kHz</b>	<b>4 kHz</b>	<b>2 kHz</b>	<b>1 kHz</b>
0.25 seconds	161	193	212	248
0.50 seconds	98	123	139	173
1.0 seconds	54	70	82	107
3.0 seconds	19	25	30	41
6.0 seconds	N/A	12	15	21
12.0 seconds	N/A	N/A	7	10
24.0 seconds	N/A	N/A	N/A	4

When the event report digital setting is set to include all Relay Word bits in the event report (ERDIG = A), the maximum number of stored reports is reduced, as shown in *Table 7.8*.

**Table 7.8 Event Report Nonvolatile Storage Capability When ERDIG = A**

<b>Event Report Length</b>	<b>Maximum Number of Stored Reports</b>			
	<b>8 kHz</b>	<b>4 kHz</b>	<b>2 kHz</b>	<b>1 kHz</b>
0.25 seconds	125	148	159	180
0.50 seconds	74	89	98	112
1.0 seconds	N/A	49	54	64
3.0 seconds	N/A	N/A	19	23
6.0 seconds	N/A	N/A	N/A	11
12.0 seconds	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
24.0 seconds	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

## Event Reports, Event Summaries, and Event Histories

See *Event Reports, Event Summaries, and Event Histories on page 9.13 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for an overview of event reports, event summaries, and event histories. This section describes the characteristics of those that are unique to the SEL-421.

### Base Set of Relay Word Bits

The following Relay Word bits are always included in COMTRADE event reports: TLED\_1, TLED\_2, TLED\_3, TLED\_4, TLED\_5, TLED\_6, TLED\_7, TLED\_8, TLED\_9, TLED\_10, TLED\_11, TLED\_12, TLED\_13, TLED\_14, TLED\_15, TLED\_16, TLED\_17, TLED\_18, TLED\_19, TLED\_20, TLED\_21, TLED\_22, TLED\_23, TLED\_24, SPOA, SPOB, SPOC, FSA, FSB, FSC, Z1P, Z2P, Z3P,

Z4P, Z5P, 67Q1, 67Q2, 67Q3, 67Q4, 51S1, 51S2, 51S3, Z1G, Z2G, Z3G, Z4G, Z5G, Z123GFL, 67G1, 67G2, 67G3, 67G4, RMBnA, TMBnA, RMBnB, TMBnB, ROKA, RBADA, CBADA, LBOKA, ROKB, RBADB, CBADB, LBOKB, TRIP, TPx1, TPx2, 52xCL1, 52xCL2, BK1CL, BK2CL ( $n = 1-8, x = A, B, C$ ).

## COMTRADE Relay Word Bit Behavior

The ERDG setting specifies Relay Word bits to include in event reporting. In COMTRADE files, the relay captures and records the status of all Relay Word bits in the same row of a Relay Word bit specified in the ERDG setting list. Therefore, additional Relay Word bit statuses are captured in a COMTRADE file that are not specified in the ERDG setting list. See *Section 11: Relay Word Bits* for Relay Word bits and their common row with other bits.

## Event Report

### Report Header and Analog Section of the Event Report

The first portion of an event report is the report header and the analog section. See *Figure 7.2* for the location of items included in a sample analog section of an event report. If you want to view only the analog portion of an event report, use the **EVE A** command.

The report header is the standard SEL-421 header listing the relay identifiers, date, and time. Report headers help you organize report data. Each event report begins with information about the relay and the event. The report lists the RID setting (Relay ID) and the SID setting (Station ID). The FID string identifies the relay model, flash firmware version, and the date code of the firmware. See *Firmware Version Number on page 10.22 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for a description of the FID string. The relay reports a date and time stamp to indicate the internal clock time when the relay triggered the event. The relay reports the firmware checksum as CID.

The event report column labels follow the header. The data underneath the analog column labels contain samples of power system voltages and currents in primary kilovolts and primary amperes, respectively. These quantities are instantaneous values scaled by  $\sqrt{2}/2$  (0.707) and are described in *Table 7.9*. To obtain phasor rms values, use the methods illustrated in *Obtaining RMS Phasors From 4-Samples/Cycle Event Reports on page 9.17*, *Figure 9.9*, and *Figure 9.10 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

Relay 1 Station A <b>FID=SEL-421-R101-V0-Z001001-D20010315</b>	Date: 03/15/2001 Time: 23:30:49.026 Serial Number: 2001001234 Event Number = 10007 CID=0x3425	Header Firmware ID in bold
Currents (Amps Pri) IA      IB      IC      IG	Voltages (kV Pri) VA      VB      VC      VS1      VS2      V1mem	
[1] <b>-267</b> 167    44    -56 -288.0 337.7 -47.8 215.3 144.9 -287.9 <b>-76</b> -203    241    -37 -223.7 -138.4 361.3 -290.5 331.3 -223.7 <b>266</b> -166    -45    55 288.2 -337.5 47.5 -215.2 -145.0 288.1 <b>76</b> 202    -242    36 223.4 138.7 -361.4 290.5 -331.2 223.5	One Cycle of Data See Figure 3.7 and Figure 3.8 to calculate phasors for the data in bold	

**Figure 7.2 Fixed Analog Section of the Event Report**

**7.10 | Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting**

[6]	-269	167	46	-56	-289.3	336.9	-45.8	215.5	144.7	-289.4
	-74	-202	240	-35	-222.2	-140.2	361.5	-290.2	331.4	-221.8
	268	-165	-45	57	289.4	-336.7	45.6	-215.4	-144.6	289.5
	93	151	-888	-643	221.1	133.5	-335.0	290.2	-331.4	220.8
[7]	-208	2701	-3760	-1267	-288.7	293.7	-24.1	215.5	144.5	-286.3
	-146	2941	173	2968	-219.6	-87.6	261.6	-290.1	331.4	-214.0>
	134	-5748	8310	2696	286.9	-232.4	3.5	-215.6	-144.4	273.3
	179	-6677	1811	-4688	219.8	47.4	-214.2	290.0	-331.5	202.8
[8]	-125	5661	-8506	-2971	-286.1	213.6	-3.8	215.8	144.2	-256.5
	-177	6857	-1950	4730	-220.8	-46.9	214.2	-289.9	331.6	-193.2*
	129	-5508	8382	3003	286.9	-213.8	3.6	-216.0	-144.0	243.9
	174	-6726	1839	-4712	220.4	47.2	-214.2	289.8	-331.6	185.9
[9]	-128	5623	-8479	-2984	-287.1	213.9	-3.5	216.1	143.8	-234.5
	-173	6821	-1924	4724	-219.8	-47.3	214.0	-289.7	331.7	-180.4
	126	-5540	8404	2990	286.6	-213.7	3.5	-216.3	-143.7	227.3
	177	-6749	1860	-4713	220.0	47.4	-212.9	289.6	-331.8	176.2
[10]	-126	4616	-6204	-1714	-282.9	178.6	41.9	216.4	143.5	-222.1
	-106	4288	-1047	3135	-231.6	-64.5	95.3	-289.4	331.9	-162.6
	65	-1722	1878	221	140.2	-72.1	-43.6	-216.6	-143.3	194.6
	16	-807	4	-786	105.1	41.3	10.5	289.2	-332.0	130.7
										Circuit Breaker Open
[11]	-1	-1	-2	-5	13.8	1.1	0.3	216.8	143.1	-147.1
	2	3	4	9	54.8	-0.7	-0.3	-289.1	332.1	-93.5
	1	1	2	5	-8.1	-1.6	-1.1	-217.0	-142.8	109.8
	-2	-2	-3	-8	-58.2	0.2	0.2	289.0	-332.2	65.3

**Figure 7.2 Fixed Analog Section of the Event Report (Continued)**

**Table 7.9 Event Report Metered Analog Quantities**

Quantity	Description
IA	Instantaneous filtered line current, A-Phase
IB	Instantaneous filtered line current, B-Phase
IC	Instantaneous filtered line current, C-Phase
IG	Instantaneous filtered line current, residual (or ground)
VA	Instantaneous filtered A-Phase voltage
VB	Instantaneous filtered B-Phase voltage
VC	Instantaneous filtered C-Phase voltage
VS1	Instantaneous filtered synchronization Source 1 voltage
VS2	Instantaneous filtered synchronization Source 2 voltage
V1Mem	Instantaneous memorized positive-sequence polarization voltage

Figure 7.2 contains selected data from the analog section of a 4-samples/cycle event report for a BCG fault on a 400 kV line with CT ratio := 400/1 and PT ratio := 3636/1. The bracketed numbers at the left of the report (for example, [11]) indicate the cycle number; Figure 7.2 presents seven cycles of 4-samples/cycle data.

The trigger row includes a > character following immediately after the V1Mem column to indicate the trigger point. This is the dividing point between the pre-fault or PRE time and the fault or remainder of the data capture.

The row that the relay uses for the currents in the event summary is the row with the largest current magnitudes; the relay marks this row on the event report with an asterisk (\*) character immediately after the V1Mem column. The (\*) takes precedence over the > if both occur on the same row in the analog section of the event report.

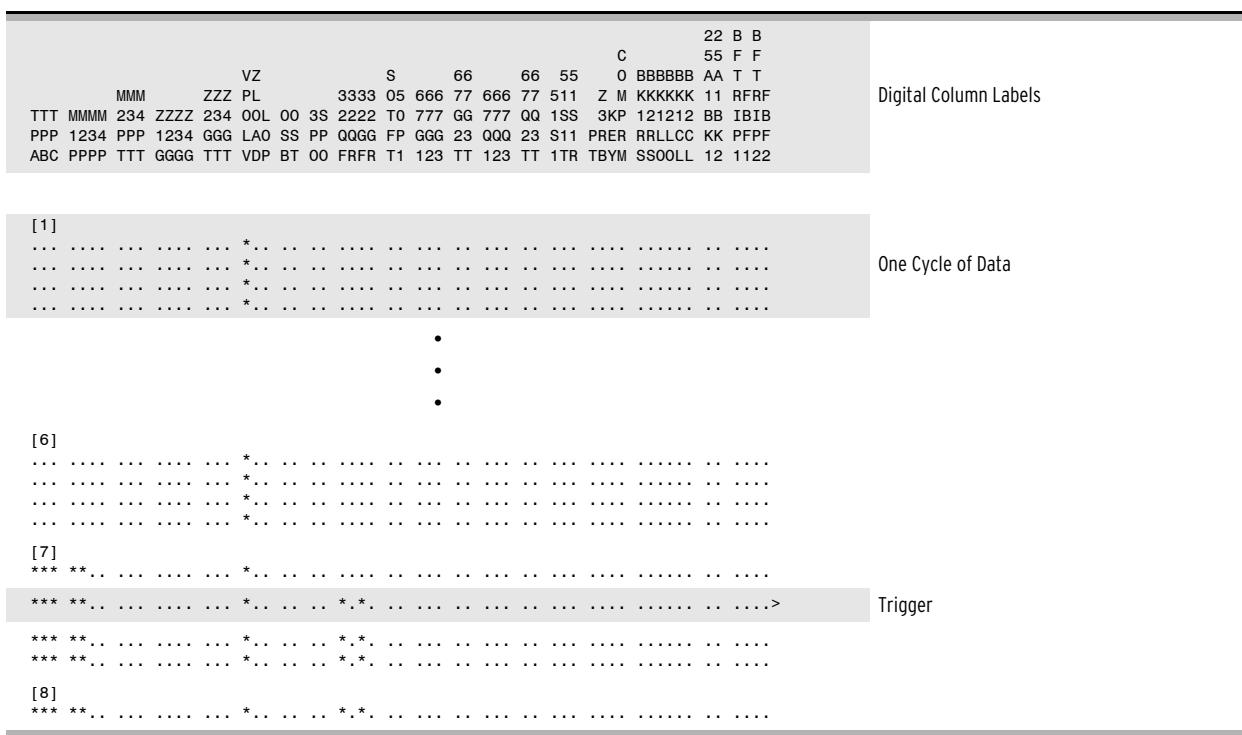
## Digital Section of the Event Report

The second portion of an event report is the digital section. Inspect the digital data to evaluate relay element response during an event. See *Figure 7.3* for the locations of items in a sample event report digital section. If you want to view only the digital portion of an event report, use the **EVE D** command (see *EVE D on page 14.34 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for details). In the digital portion of the event report, the relay indicates deasserted elements with a period (.) and asserted elements with an asterisk (\*) character.

The element and digital information labels are single character columns. Read these columns from top to bottom. The trigger row includes a > character following immediately after the last digital element column to indicate the trigger point. The relay marks the row used to report the maximum fault current with an asterisk (\*) character at the right of the last digital element column. Event reports that are 4-samples/cycle reports show the OR combination of digital elements in the two 8-samples/cycle rows to make the quarter-cycle entry.

The digital report arranges the event report digital settings into 79 column pages. For every 79 columns, the relay generates a new report that follows the previous report.

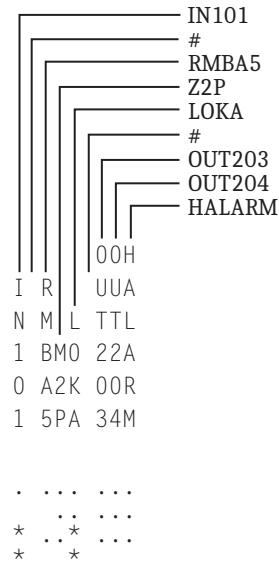
The report displays the digital label header for each column in a vertical fashion, aligned on the last character. For example, if the first digital section elements are IN101, #, RMBAA5, Z2P, LOKA, #, OUT203, OUT204, and HALARM, the header appears as in *Figure 7.4*. If the Relay Word bits included in the header were assigned aliases, the alias names appear in the report.



### **Figure 7.3 Digital Section of the Event Report**

```
*** *.*. .... * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
Largest Current (to Event Summary)  
  
*** *.*. .... * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
*** *.*. .... * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
  
[9]  
*** *.*. .... * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
*** *.*. .... * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
*** *.*. .... * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
*** *.*. .... * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
  
[10]  
*** *.*. .... * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
*** *.*. .... * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
  
*** ..... * .. * ..... ..... .....  
Circuit Breaker Open  
  
*** ..... * .. * ..... ..... .....  
  
[11]  
*** ..... * .. * .. *.*. .... ..... *.  
*** ..... * .. * ..... ..... .....  
*** ..... * .. * ..... ..... .....  
*** ..... * .. * ..... ..... .....
```

**Figure 7.3 Digital Section of the Event Report (Continued)**



**Figure 7.4 Sample Digital Portion of the Event Report**

## **Example 7.1 Reading the Digital Portion of the Event Report**

This example shows how to read the digital event report shown in *Figure 7.3*. The sample digital event report shows seven cycles of 4-samples/cycle data for a BCG fault that trips a single-pole-capable circuit breaker.

In this particular report, the mho phase distance elements Z1P and Z2P pick up in the first sample of Cycle [7]. The relay asserts the tripping Relay Word bits TPA, TPB, and TPC when the distance elements operate because of programming in the TR (Unconditional Tripping) SELOGIC control equation.

In the next reported sample (the second sample of Cycle [7]), the digital event report shows that the relay has asserted the negative-sequence directional element, 32QF, and the ground directional element, 32GF.

**Example 7.1 Reading the Digital Portion of the Event Report**

Approximately three cycles later, the digital event report shows that the circuit breaker has tripped. In Cycle [10], Relay Word bit SPO indicates that the relay has detected a single-pole open; one of the poles of the circuit breaker has opened. The remaining poles open and the relay asserts Relay Word bit 3PO (Three-Pole Open). Note that the relay polarizing voltage for element security, VPOLV, is always available.

**Event Summary Section of the Event Report**

The third portion of an event report is the summary section. See *Figure 7.5* for the locations of items included in a sample summary section of an event report. If you want to exclude the summary portion from an event report, use the **EVE NSUM** command (see *EVENT on page 14.33 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*).

The information in the summary portion of the event report is the same information in the event summary, except that the report header does not appear immediately before the event information when you view a summary in the event report. See *Event Summary on page 7.13* for a description of the items in the summary portion of the event report.

Event: BCG T	Location: 48.17	Time Source: OTHER	Event Information
Event Number#: 10007	Shot 1P: 0	Shot 3P: 0	
Targets: INST TIME ZONE_1 A_PHASE B_PHASE bk1rs		Freq: 60.01	
Breaker 1: OPEN	Trip Time: 23:30:49.026	Group: 1	
Breaker 2: OPEN	Trip Time: 23:30:49.026		
PreFault: IA IB IC IG 3I2 VA VB VC V1mem			
MAG(A/kV) 276 262 246 65 17 364.704 364.903 364.452 364.614			Prefault Data
ANG(DEG) 22.1 -91.7 138.2 5.1 178.5 0.0 -119.9 120.3 0.2			
Fault:			
MAG(A/kV) 217 8892 8727 5586 11403 361.421 218.687 214.239 321.083			Fault Data
ANG(DEG) -17.0 167.3 24.8 95.6 94.4 0.1 -129.9 126.7 0.7			
	L C R L C R		
	B B B R B B B R		
	O A A O O A A O		
	K D D K K D D K		
MB:8->1 RMBA TMBA RMBB TMBB	A A A A B B B B		
TRIG 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		MIRRORED BITS Channel Status

**Figure 7.5** Summary Section of the Event Report**Event Summary**

You can retrieve a summary version of stored event reports as event summaries. These short-form reports present vital information about a triggered event. The relay generates an event in response to power system faults and other trigger events. See *Figure 7.6* for a sample event summary.

Relay 1	Date: 03/15/2001	Time: 23:30:49.026	Report Header
Station A	Serial Number: 2001001234		
Event: BCG T	Location: 48.17	Time Source: OTHER	
Event Number#: 10007	Shot 1P: 0	Shot 3P: 0	
Targets: INST TIME ZONE_1 A_PHASE B_PHASE bk1rs	Freq: 60.01	Group: 1	Event Information
Breaker 1: OPEN	Trip Time: 23:30:49.026		Circuit Breaker Status
Breaker 2: OPEN	Trip Time: 23:30:49.026		
PreFault: IA IB IC IG 3I2 VA VB VC V1mem			
MAG(A/kV) 276 262 246 65 17 364.704 364.903 364.452 364.614			Prefault Data

**Figure 7.6** Sample Event Summary Report

**7.14 | Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting  
Reporting**

ANG(DEG)	22.1	-91.7	138.2	5.1	178.5	0.0	-119.9	120.3	0.2	
Fault:										
MAG(A/kV)	217	8892	8727	5586	11403	361.421	218.687	214.239	321.083	Fault Data
ANG(DEG)	-17.0	167.3	24.8	95.6	94.4	0.1	-129.9	126.7	0.7	
						L C R	L C R			
						B B B R	B B B R			
						O A A O	O A A O			
						K D D K	K D D K			
MB:8->1	RMBA	TMBA	RMBB	TMBB	A A A A	B B B B				
TRIG	00000000	00000000	00000000	00000000	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0				
TRIP	00000000	00000000	00000000	00000000	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0				

**Figure 7.6 Sample Event Summary Report**

The event summary contains the following information:

- Standard report header
- Relay and terminal identification
- Event date and time
- Event type
- Location of fault (if applicable)
- Time source (HIRIG or OTHER)
- Event number
- Recloser shot counter at the trigger time
- System frequency
- Active group at trigger time
- Targets
- Circuit breaker trip and close times; and auxiliary contact(s) status
- Prefault and fault voltages, currents, and sequence current (from the event report row with the largest current)
- MIRRORED BITS communications channel status (if enabled)

The relay derives the summary target information and circuit breaker trip and close times from the rising edge of relevant Relay Word bits during the event. If no trip or circuit breaker element asserted during the event, the relay uses the last row of the event.

Fault location data can be indeterminate (for example, when there is no fault on the power system). If this is the case, the relay displays “\$\$\$\$.” for the Location entry in the event summary. You will also see the “\$\$\$\$.” display if the fault location enable setting EFLOC is N.

The SEL-421 reports the event type according to the output of the fault location algorithm. *Table 7.10* lists event types in fault reporting priority. Fault event types (AG, BG, and BCG, for example) have reporting priority over indeterminate fault events. For example, you can trigger an event when there is no fault condition on the power system by using the **TRI** command. In this case, when there is no fault, the relay reports the event type as TRIG.

**Table 7.10 Event Types (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Event	Event Trigger
AG, BG, CG, ABC, AB, BC, CA, ABG, BCG, CAG	The relay reports phase involvement. If Relay Word bit TRIP asserts at any time during the event, the relay appends a T to the phase (AG T, for example).
TRIP	The event report includes the rising edge of Relay Word bit TRIP, but phase involvement is indeterminate.

**Table 7.10 Event Types (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Event	Event Trigger
ER	The relay generates the event with elements in the SELOGIC control equation ER, but phase involvement is indeterminate.
TRIG	The relay generates the event in response to the <b>TRI</b> command.

## Event History

The event history gives you a quick look at recent relay activity. The relay labels each new event with a unique number from 10000 to 42767. (At 42767, the top of the numbering range, the relay returns to 10000 for the next event number and then continues to increment.) See *Figure 7.7* for a sample event history.

The event history contains the following:

- Standard report header
- Relay and terminal identification
- Date and time of report
- Event number
- Event date and time
- Event type
- Location of fault (if applicable)
- Maximum phase current from summary fault data
- Active group at the trigger instant
- Targets

*Figure 7.7* is a sample event history from a terminal.

Relay 1	Date: 03/16/2001	Time: 11:57:27.803
Station A	Serial Number: 2001001234	
#	DATE	TIME
10007	03/15/2001	23:30:49.026
10006	03/15/2001	07:15:00.635
10005	03/15/2001	06:43:53.428
	EVENT	LOCAT
	BCG T	48.17
	ABC T	22.82
	TRIG	\$\$\$\$. \$\$
	CURR	GRP TARGETS
	8892	1 INST TIME ZONE_1 B_PHASE
	8203	1 INST ZONE_1 A_PHASE bk1rs
	0	1
Event Number	Event Type	Fault Location
		Active Group

**Figure 7.7 Sample Event History**

Fault location data can be indeterminate (for example, when you trigger an event and there is no fault on the power system). If this is the case, the relay displays \$\$\$\$.\$\$\$ for the Location entry in the event history. You will also see the \$\$\$\$.\$\$\$ display if the fault location enable setting EFLOC is N.

The event types in the event history are the same as the event types in the event summary (see *Table 7.10* for event types).

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   8

---

# Settings

*Section 12: Settings in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* describes common platform settings. This section contains tables of relay settings for the SEL-421.

### ⚠ WARNING

Isolate the relay trip circuits while changing settings. When changing settings for multiple classes, it is possible to be in an intermediate state that will cause an unexpected trip.

The relay hides some settings based upon other settings. If you set an enable setting to OFF, for example, the relay hides all settings associated with that enable setting. This section does not explain rules for hiding settings; these rules are discussed in the applications sections of the instruction manual where appropriate.

The settings prompts in this section are similar to the ASCII terminal and ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 software prompts. The prompts in this section are unabbreviated and show all possible setting options.

For information on using settings in protection and automation, see the examples in *Section 6: Protection Applications Examples*. The section contains information on the following settings classes.

- *Alias Settings on page 8.1*
- *Global Settings on page 8.2*
- *Breaker Monitor Settings on page 8.9*
- *Group Settings on page 8.12*
- *Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations on page 8.38*
- *Automation Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations on page 8.39*
- *Notes Settings on page 8.39*
- *Output Settings on page 8.39*
- *Front-Panel Settings on page 8.40*
- *Report Settings on page 8.42*
- *Port Settings on page 8.43*
- *DNP3 Settings—Custom Maps on page 8.43*
- *Bay Settings on page 8.43*

## Alias Settings

---

See *Alias Settings on page 12.25 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for a complete description of alias settings. *Table 8.1* lists the default alias settings for the SEL-421.

**Table 8.1 Default Alias Settings**

Label	Default
EN	RLY_EN

# Global Settings

---

**Table 8.2 Global Settings Categories**

Settings	Reference
General Global Settings	<i>Table 8.3</i>
Global Enables	<i>Table 8.4</i>
Station DC1 Monitor (and Station DC2 Monitor)	<i>Table 8.5</i>
Control Inputs (Global)	<i>Table 8.6</i>
Main Board Control Inputs	<i>Table 8.7</i>
Interface Board #1 Control Inputs	<i>Table 8.8</i>
Interface Board #2 Control Inputs	<i>Table 8.9</i>
Settings Group Selection	<i>Table 8.10</i>
Frequency Estimation	<i>Table 8.11</i>
Time-Error Calculation	<i>Table 8.12</i>
Current and Voltage Source Selection	<i>Table 8.13</i>
Synchronized Phasor Measurement	<i>Table 8.14</i>
Time and Date Measurement	<i>Table 8.19</i>
Data Reset Controls	<i>Table 8.20</i>
DNP	<i>Table 8.22</i>
Open Phase Logic	<i>Table 8.23</i>

**Table 8.3 General Global Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Default
SID	Station Identifier (40 characters)	Station A
RID	Relay Identifier (40 characters)	Relay 1
CONAM	Company Name (5 characters)	abcde
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	1
BID1	Breaker 1 Identifier (40 characters)	Breaker 1
BID2	Breaker 2 Identifier (40 characters)	Breaker 2
NFREQ	Nominal System Frequency (50, 60 Hz)	60
PHROT	System Phase Rotation (ABC, ACB)	ABC
FAULT	Fault Condition Equation (SELOGIC Equation)	50P1 OR 51S1 OR Z2P OR Z2G OR Z3P OR Z3G

**Table 8.4 Global Enables (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EDCMON	Station DC Battery Monitor (N, 1, 2)	N
EICIS	Independent Control Input Settings (Y, N)	N
EDRSTC	Data Reset Control (Y, N)	N
EGADVS	Advanced Global Settings (Y, N)	N

**Table 8.4 Global Enables (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EPMU	Synchronized Phasor Measurement (Y, N)	N
EINVPOL <sup>a</sup>	Enable Invert Polarity (OFF or combo of terminals) <sup>b</sup>	OFF

<sup>a</sup> Cannot set from front-panel HMI.<sup>b</sup> Use any combination of Terminals V, Z, W, or X and A-, B-, and C-Phases. Example setting: WA,WB,X inverts polarity on CT A- and B-Phases of Terminal W and all phases for Terminal X.

Table 8.5 settings are available when Global enable setting EDCMON := 1 or 2. These settings are hidden when EDCMON := N.

**Table 8.5 Station DC1 Monitor (and Station DC2 Monitor)**

Setting <sup>a</sup>	Prompt	Default
DC1LFP	Low Level Fail Pickup (OFF, 15–300 Vdc)	100
DC1LWP	Low Level Warn Pickup (OFF, 15–300 Vdc)	127
DC1HWP	High Level Warn Pickup (OFF, 15–300 Vdc)	137
DC1HFP	High Level Fail Pickup (OFF, 15–300 Vdc)	142
DC1RP	Peak to Peak AC Ripple Pickup (1–300 Vac)	9
DC1GF	Ground Detection Factor (1.00–2.00)	1.05

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting for DC2 Monitor settings.

Table 8.6 settings are available when Global enable setting EICIS := N.

**Table 8.6 Control Inputs**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
GINP <sup>a</sup>	Input Pickup Level (15–265 Vdc)	85 <sup>b</sup>	1
GINDF <sup>a,c</sup>	Input Dropout Level (10–100% of pickup level)	80	1
IN1XXD <sup>d</sup>	Main Board Debounce Time (0.0000–5 cyc)	0.1250	0.0001
IN2XXD <sup>e</sup>	Int Board #1 Debounce Time (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>f</sup> )	0.1250	0.0001
IN3XXD <sup>g</sup>	Int Board #2 Debounce Time (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>f</sup> )	0.1250	0.0001

<sup>a</sup> Setting applies to all direct-coupled contact inputs if available, otherwise, the setting is not available.<sup>b</sup> Factory set at 18 for 24–48 Vdc rated power supply, 36 for 48–125 Vdc rated power supply, and 85 for 125–240 Vdc rated power supply. See Control Inputs on page 2.6 for setting guidelines.<sup>c</sup> Setting applies to all direct-coupled contact inputs independent of EICIS set to Y or N.<sup>d</sup> Setting applies to all the main board input contacts.<sup>e</sup> Setting applies to all the Interface Board #1 input contacts.<sup>f</sup> If the interface board has more than eight input contacts, the upper range is 1 cycle.<sup>g</sup> Setting applies to all the Interface Board #2 input contacts.

Table 8.7 settings are available when Global enable setting EICIS := Y.

**Table 8.7 Main Board Control Inputs (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
IN101PU	Input IN101 Pickup Delay (0.0000–5 cyc)	0.1250 <sup>a</sup>	0.0001
IN101DO	Input IN101 Dropout Delay (0.0000–5 cyc)	0.1250 <sup>a</sup>	0.0001
•	•	•	
•	•	•	
•	•	•	

**Table 8.7 Main Board Control Inputs (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
IN107PU	Input IN107 Pickup Delay (0.0000–5 cyc)	0.1250 <sup>a</sup>	0.0001
IN107DO	Input IN107 Dropout Delay (0.0000–5 cyc)	0.1250 <sup>a</sup>	0.0001

<sup>a</sup> Set to Global setting IN1XXD when EICIS := N.

Table 8.8 settings are available for Interface Board #1 when Global enable setting EICIS := Y.

**Table 8.8 Interface Board #1 Control Inputs**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
IN201P <sup>a</sup>	Input IN201 Pickup Level (15–265 Vdc)	85 <sup>b</sup>	1
•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•
IN2mmP <sup>a</sup>	Input IN2mm Pickup Level (15–265 Vdc)	85 <sup>b</sup>	1
IN201PU	Input IN201 Pickup Delay (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>c</sup> )	0.1250 <sup>d</sup>	0.0001
IN201DO	Input IN201 Dropout Delay (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>c</sup> )	0.1250 <sup>d</sup>	0.0001
•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•
IN2mmPU <sup>e</sup>	Input IN2mm <sup>e</sup> Pickup Delay (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>c</sup> )	0.1250 <sup>d</sup>	0.0001
IN2mmDO <sup>e</sup>	Input IN2mm <sup>e</sup> Dropout Delay (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>c</sup> )	0.1250 <sup>d</sup>	0.0001

<sup>a</sup> Setting is not available for interface boards INT2, INT4, INT7, and INT8. Set to Global setting GINP when EICIS := N.

<sup>b</sup> Factory set at 18 for 24–48 Vdc rated power supply, 36 for 48–125 Vdc rated power supply, and 85 for 125–240 Vdc rated power supply. See Control Inputs on page 2.6 for setting guidelines.

<sup>c</sup> If the interface board has more than eight input contacts, the upper range is 1 cycle.

<sup>d</sup> Set to Global setting IN2XXD when EICIS := N

<sup>e</sup> mm is the number of available input contacts on the interface board.

Table 8.9 settings are available for Interface Board #2 when Global enable setting EICIS := Y.

**Table 8.9 Interface Board #2 Control Inputs (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
IN301P <sup>a</sup>	Input IN301 Pickup Level (15–265 Vdc)	85 <sup>b</sup>	1
•	•	•	
•	•	•	
•	•	•	
IN3mmP <sup>a</sup>	Input IN3mm Pickup Level (15–265 Vdc)	85 <sup>b</sup>	1
IN301PU	Input IN301 Pickup Delay (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>c</sup> )	0.1250 <sup>d</sup>	0.0001
IN301DO	Input IN301 Dropout Delay (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>c</sup> )	0.1250 <sup>d</sup>	0.0001
•	•	•	
•	•	•	
•	•	•	

**Table 8.9 Interface Board #2 Control Inputs (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
IN3mmPU <sup>e</sup>	Input IN3mm <sup>e</sup> Pickup Delay (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>c</sup> )	0.1250 <sup>d</sup>	0.0001
IN3mmDO <sup>e</sup>	Input IN3mm <sup>e</sup> Dropout Delay (0.0000–5 cyc <sup>c</sup> )	0.1250 <sup>d</sup>	0.0001

<sup>a</sup> Setting is not available for interface boards INT2, INT4, INT7, and INT8. Set to Global setting GINP when EICIS := N.

<sup>b</sup> Factory set at 18 for 24–48 Vdc rated power supply, 36 for 48–125 Vdc rated power supply, and 85 for 125–240 Vdc rated power supply. See Control Inputs on page 2.6 for setting guidelines.

<sup>c</sup> If the interface board has more than eight input contacts, the upper range is 1 cycle.

<sup>d</sup> Set to Global setting IN3XXD when EICIS := N.

<sup>e</sup> mm is the number of available input contacts on the interface board.

**Table 8.10 Settings Group Selection**

Setting	Prompt	Default
SS1	Select Setting Group 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	PB3 AND NOT SG1
SS2	Select Setting Group 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	PB3 AND SG1
SS3	Select Setting Group 3 (SELOGIC Equation)	0
SS4	Select Setting Group 4 (SELOGIC Equation)	0
SS5	Select Setting Group 5 (SELOGIC Equation)	0
SS6	Select Setting Group 6 (SELOGIC Equation)	0
TGR	Group Change Delay (0–54000 cycles)	180

Table 8.11 settings are available when Global enable setting EGADVS := Y.

**Table 8.11 Frequency Estimation**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EAFSRC	Alternate Frequency Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
VF01	Local Frequency Source 1 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAY
VF02	Local Frequency Source 2 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VBY
VF03	Local Frequency Source 3 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VCY
VF11	Alternate Frequency Source 1 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	ZERO
VF12	Alternate Frequency Source 2 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	ZERO
VF13	Alternate Frequency Source 3 (ZERO, VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	ZERO

**Table 8.12 Time-Error Calculation**

Setting	Prompt	Default
STALLTE	Stall Time-Error Calculation (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
LOADTE	Load TECORR Factor (SELOGIC Equation)	NA

See *Current and Voltage Source Selection* on page 5.2 for more information on Table 8.13 settings.

**Table 8.13 Current and Voltage Source Selection (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
ESS	Current and Voltage Source Selection (Y, N, 1, 2, 3, 4)	N
LINEI	Line Current Source (IW, COMB)	IW
ALINEI	Alternate Line Current Source (IX, NA)	NA

**Table 8.13 Current and Voltage Source Selection (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
ALTI	Alternate Current Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
BKII	Breaker 1 Current Source (IW, IX, NA)	IW
BK2I	Breaker 2 Current Source (IX, COMB, NA)	NA
IPOL	Polarizing Current (IAX, IBX, ICX, NA)	NA
ALINEV	Alternate Line Voltage Source (VZ, NA)	NA
ALTV	Alternate Voltage Source (SELOGIC Equation)	NA

**Table 8.14 Synchronized Phasor Configuration Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Default
MFRMT	Message Format (C37.118, FM)	C37.118
MRATE <sup>a</sup>	Messages per Second (1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60) <sup>b</sup>	2
PMAPP	PMU Application (F, N, 1) <sup>c</sup>	N
PMLEGACY <sup>a</sup>	Synchrophasor Legacy Settings (Y, N)	N
NUMPHDC <sup>a,d</sup>	Number of Data Configurations (1–5)	1
PMSTN <sub>q</sub> <sup>a,e</sup>	Station Name (16 characters)	STATION A
PMID <sub>q</sub> <sup>a,e</sup>	PMU Hardware ID (1–65534)	1
PHVOLT <sup>f</sup>	Include Voltage Terminal (combo of Y,Z)	Y
PHDATAV <sup>f</sup>	Phasor Data Set, Voltages (V1, PH, ALL, NA)	V1
PHCURR <sup>f</sup>	Include Current Terminal (combo of W, X, S)	W
PHDATAI <sup>f</sup>	Phasor Data Set, Currents (I1, PH, ALL, NA)	NA

<sup>a</sup> Only available if MFRMT = C37.118.<sup>b</sup> If NFREQ = 50 then the range is 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50.<sup>c</sup> Option 1 is available only if MRATE = 60.<sup>d</sup> Only available if PMLEGACY = N.<sup>e</sup> q = 1–NUMPHDC. If PMLEGACY = Y, then these two settings become PMSTN and PMID.<sup>f</sup> Only available if PMLEGACY = Y.

#### Phasors Included in the Data $q$ Terminal Name, Relay Word Bit, Alternate Terminal Name

Specify the terminal for Synchrophasor measurement and transmission in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ .

This is a freeform setting category for enabling the terminals for synchrophasor measurement and transmission. This freeform setting has three arguments. Specify the terminal name (any one of W, X, S, Y, or Z) for the first argument. Specify any Relay Word bit for the second argument. Specify the alternate terminal name (any one of W, X, S, Y, or Z) for the third argument.

The second and third arguments are optional unless switching between terminals is required. Whenever the Relay Word bit in the second argument is asserted the terminal synchrophasor data are replaced by the alternate terminal data.

**Table 8.15 Phasors Included in the Data (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
PHDV <sub>q</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Phasor Data Set, Voltages (V1, PH, ALL)	V1
PHDI <sub>q</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Phasor Data Set, Currents (I1, PH, ALL)	ALL
PHNR <sub>q</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Phasor Num. Representation (I = Integer, F = Float)	I

**Table 8.15 Phasors Included in the Data (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
PHFMT $q^a$	Phasor Format (R = Rectangular, P = Polar)	R
FNR $q^a$	Freq. Num. Representation (I = Integer, F = Float)	I

<sup>a</sup> q = 1-NUMPHDC.**Phasor Aliases in Data Configuration q****Phasor Name, Alias**

This is a freeform setting category with two arguments. Specify the phasor name and an optional 16-character alias to be included in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ . See *Table 10.20 on page 10.37* and *Table 10.21 on page 10.37* for a list of phasor names that the PMU supports. The PMU can be configured for as many as 20 unique phasors for each PMU configuration.

Setting	Prompt	Default
NUMAN $q$	Number of Analog Quantities (0–16)	0

**Synchrophasor Analog Quantities in Data Configuration q (Maximum 16 Analog Quantities)****Analog Quantity Name or Alias**

This is a freeform setting category with one argument. Specify the analog quantity name or its alias to be included in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ . See *Section 12: Analog Quantities* for a list of analog quantities that the PMU supports. The PMU can be configured for as many as 16 unique analog quantities for each data configuration  $q$ . The analog quantities are floating point values, so each analog quantity the PMU includes will take four bytes.

Setting	Prompt	Default
NUMDW $q$	Number of 16-bit Digital Status Words (0, 1, 2, 3, 4)	1

**Synchrophasor Digitals in Data Configuration q (Maximum 64 Digitals)****Relay Word Bit Name or Alias.**

This is a freeform setting category with one argument. Specify the Relay Word bit name or its alias that you need to include in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ . See *Section 11: Relay Word Bits* for a list of Relay Word bits that the PMU supports. You can configure the PMU for as many as 64 unique digitals for each data configuration  $q$ .

**Table 8.16 Synchronized Phasor Configuration Settings Part 2**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
TREA[4]	Trigger Reason Bit [4] (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
PMTRIG	Trigger (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
PMTEST	PMU in Test Mode (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
V $k^a$ COMP	Comp. Angle Terminal $k$ (-179.99° to 180°)	0.00	0.01
I $n^b$ COMP	Comp. Angle Terminal $n$ (-179.99° to 180°)	0.00	0.01
PMFRQST	PMU Primary Frequency Source Terminal (Y, Z)	Y	
PMFRQA	PMU Frequency Application (F, S)	S	
PHCOMP	Freq. Based Phasor Compensation (Y, N)	Y	

<sup>a</sup> k = Y and Z.<sup>b</sup> n = W, X, S.

**Table 8.17 Synchronized Phasor Recorder Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EPMDR	Enable PMU Data Recording (Y, N)	N
SPMDR	Select Data Configuration for PMU Recording (1–NUMPHDC)	1
PMLER	Length of PMU Triggered Data (2–120 s)	30
PMPRE	Length of PMU Pre-Triggered Data (1–20 s)	5

**Table 8.18 Synchronized Phasor Real-Time Control Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Default
RTCRATE	Remote Messages per Second (1, 2, 5, 10, or 50 when NFREQ := 50) (1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, or 60 when NFREQ := 60)	2
MRTCDLY	Maximum RTC Synchrophasor Packet Delay (20–1000 ms)	500

**Table 8.19 Time and Date Management**

Setting	Prompt	Default
DATE_F	Date Format (MDY, YMD, DMY)	MDY
IRIGC <sup>a</sup>	IRIG-B Control Bits Definition (None, C37.118)	None
UTCOFF <sup>b</sup>	Offset From UTC to Local Time (-15.5 to 15.5)	-8
BEG_DST <sup>c</sup>	Begin DST (hh, n, d, mm, or OFF)	“2, 2, 1, 3”
END_DST	End DST (hh, n, d, mm)	“2, 1, 1, 11”

<sup>a</sup> When EPMU = Y and MFRMT = C37.118, IRIGC is forced to C37.118.

<sup>b</sup> All data, reports, and commands from the relay are stored and displayed in local time, referenced to an internal UTC master clock. Use the UTCOFF setting to specify the time offset from UTC time reference with respect to the relay location. (The only data still displayed in UTC time is streaming synchrophasor and IEC 61850 data.)

<sup>c</sup> The BEG\_DST (and END\_DST) daylight-saving time setting consists of four fields or OFF:  
hh = local time hour (0-23); defines when daylight-saving time begins.  
n = the week of the month when daylight-saving time begins (1-3, L); occurs in either the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or last week of the month.  
d = day of week (1-7); Sunday is the first day of the week.  
mm = month (1-12).  
OFF = hides the daylight-saving time settings.

Table 8.20 settings are available when Global enable setting EDRSTC := Y.

**Table 8.20 Data Reset Control (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
RST_DEM	Reset Demand Metering (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RST_PDM	Reset Peak Demand Metering (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RST_ENE	Reset Energy Metering (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RSTMML	Reset Maximum/Minimum Line (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RSTMMB1	Reset Maximum/Minimum Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RSTMMB2	Reset Maximum/Minimum Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RST_BK1	Reset Monitoring Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RST_BK2	Reset Monitoring Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RST_BAT	Reset Battery Monitoring (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RST_79C	Reset Recloser Shot Count Accumulators (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RSTTRGT	Target Reset (SELOGIC Equation)	NA

**Table 8.20 Data Reset Control (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
RSTFLOC	Reset Fault Locator (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RSTDNPE	Reset DNP Fault Summary Data (SELOGIC Equation)	TRGTR
RST_HAL	Reset Warning Alarm Pulsing (SELOGIC Equation)	NA

**Table 8.21 Access Control**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EACC	Enable ACC access level (SELOGIC Equation)	1
E2AC	Enable ACC-2AC access levels (SELOGIC Equation)	1

**Table 8.22 DNP**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EVELOCK	Event Summary Lock Period (0-1000 s)	0
DNPSRC	DNP Session Time Base (LOCAL,UTC)	UTC

Table 8.23 setting is available when Global enabled advanced setting EGADVS := Y and only for unique system configurations. Changing the OPHDO setting impacts the filtered current level that declares an open phase, which has impacts throughout the protection logic. SEL recommends leaving the setting at the default value.

**Table 8.23 Open Phase Logic**

Setting	Prompt	Default
OPHDO <sup>a</sup>	Line Open Phase Threshold (0.01–5 A, sec)	0.05

<sup>a</sup> Range and default are for a 5 A relay. For a 1 A relay, divide the range and default by 5.

## Breaker Monitor Settings

---

**NOTE:** If you want to enable the circuit breaker monitor on Circuit Breaker 2, confirm that the relay is set for two-circuit breaker operation; Global setting NUMBK must be 2. Once you have set NUMBK := 2, you can set the Circuit Breaker 2 monitor settings, including EB2MON.

**Table 8.24 Breaker Monitor Settings Categories**

Settings	Reference
Enables	<i>Table 8.25</i>
Breaker 1 Inputs	<i>Table 8.26</i>
Breaker 2 Inputs	<i>Table 8.27</i>
Breaker 1 Monitor (and Breaker 2 Monitor)	<i>Table 8.28</i>
Breaker 1 Contact Wear (and Breaker 2 Contact Wear)	<i>Table 8.29</i>
Breaker 1 Electrical Operating Time (and Breaker 2 Electrical Operating Time)	<i>Table 8.30</i>
Breaker 1 Mechanical Operating Time (and Breaker 2 Mechanical Operating Time)	<i>Table 8.31</i>
Breaker 1 Pole Scatter and Pole Discrepancy (and Breaker 2 Pole Scatter and Pole Discrepancy)	<i>Table 8.32</i>
Breaker 1 Inactivity Time Elapsed (and Breaker 2 Inactivity Time Elapsed)	<i>Table 8.33</i>
Breaker 1 Motor Running Time (Breaker 2 Motor Running Time)	<i>Table 8.34</i>
Breaker 1 Current Interrupted (Breaker 2 Current Interrupted)	<i>Table 8.35</i>

*Table 8.25* EB1MON and BK1TYP settings are available when Global setting NUMBK := 1 or 2. EB2MON and BK2TYP settings are available when Global setting NUMBK := 2.

**Table 8.25 Enables**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EB1MON	Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)	N
EB2MON	Breaker 2 Monitoring (Y, N)	N
BK1TYP	Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)	3
BK2TYP	Breaker 2 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)	3

**Table 8.26 Breaker 1 Inputs**

Setting	Prompt	Default
52AA1 <sup>a</sup>	Normally Open Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN101
52AA1 <sup>b</sup>	A-Phase Normally Open Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN101
52AB1 <sup>b</sup>	B-Phase Normally Open Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	52AA1
52AC1 <sup>b</sup>	C-Phase Normally Open Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	52AA1

<sup>a</sup> Use this setting for three-pole trip applications when setting BK1TYP := 3.

<sup>b</sup> Use this setting for single-pole trip applications when setting BK1TYP := 1.

*Table 8.27* settings are available if Global setting NUMBK := 2.

**Table 8.27 Breaker 2 Inputs**

Setting	Prompt	Default
52AA2 <sup>a</sup>	Normally Open Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
52AA2 <sup>b</sup>	A-Phase Normally Open Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
52AB2 <sup>b</sup>	B-Phase Normally Open Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	52AA2
52AC2 <sup>b</sup>	C-Phase Normally Open Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	52AA2

<sup>a</sup> Use this setting for three-pole trip applications when setting BK2TYP := 3.

<sup>b</sup> Use this setting for single-pole trip applications when setting BK2TYP := 1.

*Table 8.28* through *Table 8.35* settings are available when Breaker Monitor setting EB1MON := Y or EB2MON := Y.

**Table 8.28 Breaker 1 Monitor (and Breaker 2 Monitor)**

Setting <sup>a</sup>	Prompt	Default
BM1TRPA <sup>b</sup>	Breaker Monitor Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	TPA1
BM1TRPA <sup>c</sup>	Breaker Monitor A-Phase Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	TPA1
BM1TRPB <sup>c</sup>	Breaker Monitor B-Phase Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	BM1TRPA
BM1TRPC <sup>c</sup>	Breaker Monitor C-Phase Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	BM1TRPA
BM1CLSA <sup>b</sup>	Breaker Monitor Close—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	BK1CL
BM1CLSA <sup>c</sup>	Breaker Monitor A-Phase Close—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	BK1CL
BM1CLSB <sup>c</sup>	Breaker Monitor B-Phase Close—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	BM1CLSA
BM1CLSC <sup>c</sup>	Breaker Monitor C-Phase Close—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	BM1CLSA

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting, prompt, and default value for Breaker 2 settings.

<sup>b</sup> Use this setting for three-pole trip applications when setting BK1TYP := 3.

<sup>c</sup> Use this setting for single-pole trip applications when setting BK1TYP := 1.

**Table 8.29 Breaker 1 Contact Wear (and Breaker 2 Contact Wear)**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
B1COSP1	Close/Open Set Point 1—BK1 (0–65000 operations)	1000
B1COSP2	Close/Open Set Point 2—BK1 (0–65000 operations)	100
B1COSP3	Close/Open Set Point 3—BK1 (0–65000 operations)	10
B1KASP1	kA Interrupted Set Point 1—BK1 (1.0–999 kA)	20.0
B1KASP2	kA Interrupted Set Point 2—BK1 (1.0–999 kA)	60.0
B1KASP3	kA Interrupted Set Point 3—BK1 (1.0–999 kA)	100.0
B1BCWAT	Contact Wear Alarm Threshold—BK1 (0–100%)	90

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting and prompt for Breaker 2 settings.

**Table 8.30 Breaker 1 Electrical Operating Time (and Breaker 2 Electrical Operating Time)**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
B1ESTRT	Electrical Slow Trip Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)	50
B1ESCLT	Electrical Slow Close Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)	120

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting and prompt for Breaker 2 settings.

**Table 8.31 Breaker 1 Mechanical Operating Time (and Breaker 2 Mechanical Operating Time)**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
B1MSTRT	Mechanical Slow Trip Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)	50
B1MSCLT	Mechanical Slow Close Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)	120

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting and prompt for Breaker 2 settings.

**Table 8.32 Breaker 1 Pole Scatter and Pole Discrepancy (and Breaker 2 Pole Scatter and Pole Discrepancy)**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
B1PSTRT	Pole Scatter Trip Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)	20
B1PSCLT	Pole Scatter Close Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)	20
B1PDD	Pole Discrepancy Time Delay—BK1 (1–9999 ms)	1400
E1PDGS	Pole Discrepancy Current Supervision—BK1 (Y, N)	N

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting and prompt for Breaker 2 settings.

**Table 8.33 Breaker 1 Inactivity Time Elapsed (and Breaker 2 Inactivity Time Elapsed)**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
B1ITAT	Inactivity Time Alarm Threshold—BK1 (N, 1–9999 days)	365

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting and prompt for Breaker 2 settings.

**Table 8.34 Breaker 1 Motor Running Time (and Breaker 2 Motor Running Time)**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
B1MRTIN	Motor Run Time Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
B1MRTAT	Motor Run Time Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–9999 seconds)	25

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting and prompt for Breaker 2 settings.

**Table 8.35 Breaker 1 Current Interrupted (and Breaker 2 Current Interrupted)**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
B1KAIAT	kA Interrupt Capacity Alarm Threshold—BK1 (N, 1–100%)	90
B1MKAI	Maximum kA Interrupt Rating—BK1 (1–999 kA)	50

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting and prompt for Breaker 2 settings.

## Group Settings

---

**Table 8.36 Group Settings Categories (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Settings</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Line Configuration	<i>Table 8.37</i>
Relay Configuration	<i>Table 8.38</i>
Mho Phase Distance Element Reach	<i>Table 8.39</i>
Mho Phase Distance Element Torque Control	<i>Table 8.40</i>
Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Reach	<i>Table 8.41</i>
Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Torque Control	<i>Table 8.42</i>
Phase Distance Fault Detector Settings	<i>Table 8.43</i>
Phase Distance Element Time Delay	<i>Table 8.44</i>
Mho Ground Distance Element Reach	<i>Table 8.45</i>
Mho Ground Distance Torque Control	<i>Table 8.46</i>
Quad Ground Distance Element Reach	<i>Table 8.47</i>
Quad Ground Distance Element Torque Control	<i>Table 8.48</i>
Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor	<i>Table 8.49</i>
Ground Distance Fault Detector Settings	<i>Table 8.50</i>
Ground Distance Element Time Delay	<i>Table 8.51</i>
Series Compensation	<i>Table 8.52</i>
Distance Element Common Time Delay	<i>Table 8.53</i>
Switch-Onto-Fault Scheme	<i>Table 8.54</i>
Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking	<i>Table 8.55</i>
Load Encroachment	<i>Table 8.56</i>
Over Power Elements	<i>Table 8.57</i>
Under Power Elements	<i>Table 8.58</i>
Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup	<i>Table 8.59</i>
Phase Definite-Time Overcurrent Time Delay	<i>Table 8.60</i>
Phase Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Torque Control	<i>Table 8.61</i>
Residual Ground Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup	<i>Table 8.62</i>
Residual Ground Definite-Time Overcurrent Time Delay	<i>Table 8.63</i>
Residual Ground Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Torque Control	<i>Table 8.64</i>
Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup	<i>Table 8.65</i>
High-Speed Instantaneous Directional Overcurrent	<i>Table 8.66</i>
Negative-Sequence Definite-Time Overcurrent Time Delay	<i>Table 8.67</i>
Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Torque Control	<i>Table 8.68</i>

**Table 8.36 Group Settings Categories (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Settings</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1	<i>Table 8.69</i>
Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 2	<i>Table 8.70</i>
Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 3	<i>Table 8.71</i>
81 Elements	<i>Table 8.72</i>
Under Voltage (27) Elements	<i>Table 8.73</i>
Over Voltage (59) Elements	<i>Table 8.74</i>
Zone/Level Direction	<i>Table 8.75</i>
Directional Control Element	<i>Table 8.76</i>
IEC Thermal (49) Elements 1–3	<i>Table 8.77</i>
Thermal Ambient Compensation	<i>Table 8.78</i>
Pole-Open Detection	<i>Table 8.79</i>
POTT Trip Scheme	<i>Table 8.80</i>
DCUB Trip Scheme	<i>Table 8.81</i>
DCB Trip Scheme	<i>Table 8.82</i>
Breaker 1 Failure Logic (and Breaker 2 Failure Logic)	<i>Table 8.83</i>
Synchronism-Check Element Reference	<i>Table 8.84</i>
Breaker 1 Synchronism Check	<i>Table 8.85</i>
Breaker 2 Synchronism Check	<i>Table 8.86</i>
Recloser and Manual Closing	<i>Table 8.87</i>
Single-Pole Reclose Settings	<i>Table 8.88</i>
Three-Pole Reclose Settings	<i>Table 8.89</i>
Voltage Elements	<i>Table 8.90</i>
Loss of Potential	<i>Table 8.91</i>
Demand Metering	<i>Table 8.92</i>
MIRRORED BITS Communications Settings	<i>Table 8.93</i>
Trip Logic	<i>Table 8.94</i>

**Table 8.37 Line Configuration (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
CTRW	Current Transformer Ratio—Input W (1–50000)	200	200	1
CTRX	Current Transformer Ratio—Input X (1–50000)	200	200	1
PTRY	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Y (1–10000)	2000	2000.0	0.1
VNOMY	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Y (60–300 V secondary)	115	115	1
PTRZ	Potential Transformer Ratio—Input Z (1–10000)	2000	2000.0	0.1
VNOMZ	PT Nominal Voltage (L-L)—Input Z (60–300 V secondary)	115	115	1
Z1MAG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 W secondary) 5 A (0.25–1275 W secondary) 1 A	7.80	39.00	0.01

**Table 8.37 Line Configuration (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
Z1ANG	Positive-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	84.00	84.00	0.01
Z0MAG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Magnitude (0.05–255 W secondary) 5 A (0.25–1275 W secondary) 1 A	24.80	124.00	0.01
Z0ANG	Zero-Sequence Line Impedance Angle (5.00–90 degrees)	81.50	81.50	0.01
EFLOC	Fault Location (Y, N)	Y	Y	
LL	Line Length (0.10–999)	100.00	100.00	0.01

**Table 8.38 Relay Configuration (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
EMBA	Channel A MIRRORED BITS Enable (Y, N)	N	
EMBB	Channel B MIRRORED BITS Enable (Y, N)	N	
E21MP	Mho Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3	
E21XP	Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3	
E21MG	Mho Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	3	
E21XG	Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Zones (N, 1–5)	N	
ECVT	Capacitive Voltage Transformer Transient Detection (Y, N)	N	
ESERCMP	Series-Compensated Line Logic (Y, N)	N	
ECDTD	Distance Element Common Time Delay (Y, N)	N	
ESOTF	Switch-On-to-Fault (Y, N)	Y	
EOOS <sup>a</sup>	Out-of-Step (Y, Y1, N)	N	
ELOAD	Load Encroachment (Y, N)	Y	
E50P	Phase Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)	1	
E50G	Residual Ground Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Element (N, 1–4)	N	
E50Q	Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Elements (N, 1–4)	N	
E51S	Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse Time Overcurrent Element (N, 1–3)	1	
E81	Enable Frequency Elements (N, 1–6)	N	
E27	Enable Under Voltage Elements (N, 1–6)	N	
E59	Enable Over Voltage Elements (N, 1–6)	N	
E32P	Enable Over/Under Power Elements (N, 1–4)	N	
E32	Directional Control (Y, AUTO, AUTO2)	AUTO2	
ETHRIEC	Enable IEC Thermal Element (N, 1–3)	N	
ECOMM	Communications-Assisted Tripping (N, DCB, POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, DCUB2)	POTT	
EBFL1	Breaker 1 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	N	
EBFL2	Breaker 2 Failure Logic (N, 1, 2, Y1, Y2)	N	

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 does not provide series-compensated line protection logic. This setting is unavailable in the SEL-421-4.

**Table 8.38 Relay Configuration (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
E25BK1	Synchronism Check for Breaker 1 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)	N	
E25BK2	Synchronism Check for Breaker 2 (Y, N, Y1, Y2)	N	
E79	Reclosing (Y, Y1, N)	Y	
EMANCL	Manual Closing (Y, N)	Y	
ELOP	Loss-of-Potential (Y, Y1, N)	Y1	
EDEM	Demand Metering (N, THM, ROL)	N	
EADVS	Advanced Settings (Y, N)	N	
VMEMC <sup>b</sup>	Memory Voltage Control (SELOGIC Equation)	0	
EFID <sup>c</sup>	Enable FID Logic (Y, N)	Y	
EHS <sup>d</sup>	Enable High-Speed Elements (Y, N)	Y	

<sup>a</sup> Forced to default if ZIANG < 45 degrees.<sup>b</sup> Only available if EADVS = Y and ESERCM = N.<sup>c</sup> Only available if EADVS = Y.<sup>d</sup> Only available in the SEL-421-5. Hidden and forced to default if EADVS = N.

The number of reach and torque-control settings in *Table 8.39* and *Table 8.40* is dependent on Group setting E21MP := 1–5. When E21MP := N, settings in *Table 8.39* or *Table 8.40* are not available.

**Table 8.39 Mho Phase Distance Element Reach**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
Z1MP	Zone 1 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	6.24	31.2	0.01
Z2MP	Zone 2 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	9.36	46.8	0.01
Z3MP	Zone 3 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	1.87	9.35	0.01
Z4MP	Zone 4 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
Z5MP	Zone 5 Reach (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01

**Table 8.40 Mho Phase Distance Element Torque Control**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
Z1MPTC	Zone 1 Mho Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
Z2MPTC	Zone 2 Mho Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
Z3MPTC	Zone 3 Mho Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
Z4MPTC	Zone 4 Mho Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
Z5MPTC	Zone 5 Mho Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1

The number of reach and torque-control settings in *Table 8.41* and *Table 8.42* is dependent on Group setting E21XP := 1–5. When E21XP := N, settings in *Table 8.41* or *Table 8.42* are not available.

**Table 8.41 Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Reach**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
XP1	Zone 1 Reactance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RP1	Zone 1 Resistance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–50 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–250 Ω secondary) 1 A	12.48	62.40	0.01
XP2	Zone 2 Reactance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RP2	Zone 2 Resistance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–50 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–250 Ω secondary) 1 A	18.72	93.60	0.01
XP3	Zone 3 Reactance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RP3	Zone 3 Resistance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–50 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–250 Ω secondary) 1 A	3.64	18.20	0.01
XP4	Zone 4 Reactance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RP4	Zone 4 Resistance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–150 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–750 Ω secondary) 1 A	31.20	156.00	0.01
XP5	Zone 5 Reactance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RP5	Zone 5 Resistance (ohms, secondary) (OFF, 0.05–150 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–750 Ω secondary) 1 A	50.00	250.00	0.01
TANGP <sup>a</sup>	Phase Nonhomogenous Corr. Ang (-40 to 40 deg)	-7.0	-7.0	0.1

<sup>a</sup> Hidden and forced to default if EADVS = N or E21XP = N.

**Table 8.42 Quadrilateral Phase Distance Element Torque Control**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
Z1XPTC	Zone 1 Quad Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
Z2XPTC	Zone 2 Quad Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
Z3XPTC	Zone 3 Quad Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
Z4XPTC	Zone 4 Quad Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
Z5XPTC	Zone 5 Quad Phase Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1

**Table 8.43 Phase Distance Fault Detector Settings**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
Z50P1 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 1 Phase Distance Fault Detector (0.50–170.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01
Z50P2 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 2 Phase Distance Fault Detector (0.50–170.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01
Z50P3 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 3 Phase Distance Fault Detector (0.50–170.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01
Z50P4 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 4 Phase Distance Fault Detector (0.50–170.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01
Z50P5 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 5 Phase Distance Fault Detector (0.50–170.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01

<sup>a</sup> Only available if EADVS = Y.<sup>b</sup> Range and default are for a 5 A relay. For a 1 A relay, divide the range and default by 5.

The number of time delay settings in *Table 8.44* is dependent on Group settings E21P := 1–5 and E21XP := 1–5, and the settings made from *Table 8.39* and *Table 8.41*.

**Table 8.44 Phase Distance Element Time Delay**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
Z1PD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
Z2PD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	20.000	0.125
Z3PD	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	60.000	0.125
Z4PD	Zone 4 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF	0.125
Z5PD	Zone 5 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF	0.125

The number of reach and torque-control settings in *Table 8.45* and *Table 8.45* is dependent on Group setting E21MG := 1–5. When E21MG := N, settings in *Table 8.45* or *Table 8.45* are not available.

**Table 8.45 Mho Ground Distance Element Reach**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
Z1MG	Zone 1 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	6.24	31.2	0.01
Z2MG	Zone 2 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	9.36	46.8	0.01
Z3MG	Zone 3 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	1.87	9.35	0.01
Z4MG	Zone 4 (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
Z5MG	Zone 5 (0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01

**Table 8.46 Mho Ground Distance Torque Control**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
Z1MGTC	Zone 1 Mho Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1
Z2MGTC	Zone 2 Mho Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1
Z3MGTC	Zone 3 Mho Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1
Z4MGTC	Zone 4 Mho Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1
Z5MGTC	Zone 5 Mho Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1

The number of reach and torque-control settings in *Table 8.47* and *Table 8.48* is dependent on Group setting E21XG := 1–5. When E21XG := N, settings in *Table 8.47* or *Table 8.48* are not available.

**Table 8.47 Quad Ground Distance Element Reach (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
ARESE	Enable Adaptive Resistive Element (Y, N)	N	N	
XG1	Zone 1 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RG1	Zone 1 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25–250 Ω secondary) 1 A	12.48	62.4	0.01
XG2	Zone 2 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RG2	Zone 2 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25–250 Ω secondary) 1 A	18.72	93.6	0.01
XG3	Zone 3 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RG3	Zone 3 Resistance (0.05–50 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25–250 Ω secondary) 1 A	3.64	18.2	0.01
XG4	Zone 4 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RG4	Zone 4 Resistance (0.05–150 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25–750 Ω secondary) 1 A	31.2	156	0.01
XG5	Zone 5 Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
RG5	Zone 5 Resistance (0.05–150 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25–750 Ω secondary) 1 A	50	250	0.01

**Table 8.47 Quad Ground Distance Element Reach (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
XGPOL <sup>a</sup>	Quad Ground Polarizing Quantity (I2, IG)	I2	I2	
TANGG <sup>a, b</sup>	Nonhomogeneous Correction Angle (−40.0 to +40.0 degrees)	−7.0	−7.0	0.1

<sup>a</sup> Setting only available when Group setting EADVS := Y.<sup>b</sup> Hidden and forced to TANGP if XGPOL = I2.**Table 8.48 Quad Ground Distance Element Torque Control**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
Z1XGTC	Zone 1 Quad Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1
Z2XGTC	Zone 2 Quad Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1
Z3XGTC	Zone 3 Quad Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1
Z4XGTC	Zone 4 Quad Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1
Z5XGTC	Zone 5 Quad Ground Torque Control (SELOGIC Eqn.)	1

Table 8.49 settings are available when Group setting E21MG := 1–5 or E21XG := 1–5.

**Table 8.49 Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
k0M1	Zone 1 Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor Magnitude (AUTO, 0.000–10)	0.726	0.001
k0A1	Zone 1 Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor Angle (−180.0 to +180.0 degrees)	−3.69	0.01
k0M <sup>a</sup>	Forward Zones Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)	0.726	0.001
k0A <sup>a</sup>	Forward Zones Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor Angle (−180.0 to +180.0 degrees)	−3.69	0.01
k0MR <sup>a</sup>	Reverse Zones Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor Magnitude (0.000–10)	0.726	0.001
k0AR <sup>a</sup>	Reverse Zones Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor Angle (−180.0 to +180.0 degrees)	−3.69	0.01

<sup>a</sup> Setting only available when Group setting EADVS := Y.**Table 8.50 Ground Distance Fault Detector Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
Z50G1 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 1 Ground Distance Fault Detector (0.50–100.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01
Z50G2 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 2 Ground Distance Fault Detector (0.50–100.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01
Z50G3 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 3 Ground Distance Fault Detector (0.50–100.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01

**Table 8.50 Ground Distance Fault Detector Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
Z50G4 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 4 Ground Distance Fault Detector (0.50–100.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01
Z50G5 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 5 Ground Distance Fault Detector (0.50–100.00 A, secondary) <sup>b</sup>	0.5	0.01

<sup>a</sup> Only available if EADVS = Y.<sup>b</sup> Range and default are for a 5 A relay. For a 1 A relay, divide the range and default by 5.

The number of time delay settings in *Table 8.51* is dependent on Group settings E21G := 1–5 and E21XG := 1–5, and the settings shown in *Table 8.45* and *Table 8.47*.

---

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4 does not provide series-compensated line protection logic. This setting is available in the SEL-421-5.

**Table 8.51 Ground Distance Element Time Delay**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
Z1GD	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
Z2GD	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	20.000	0.125
Z3GD	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	60.000	0.125
Z4GD	Zone 4 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF	0.125
Z5GD	Zone 5 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF	0.125

*Table 8.52* setting is available when Group setting ESERCMP := Y.

**Table 8.52 Series Compensation**

Setting	Prompt	Default		Increment
		5 A	1 A	
XC	Series Capacitor Reactance (OFF, 0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01

*Table 8.53* settings are available only when Group setting ECDTD := Y; the number of settings is dependent on Group settings E21P := 1–5, E21G := 1–5, and E21XG := 1–5, and the settings shown in *Table 8.39*, *Table 8.45* and *Table 8.47*.

**Table 8.53 Distance Element Common Time Delay**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
Z1D	Zone 1 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
Z2D	Zone 2 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	20.000	0.125
Z3D	Zone 3 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	60.000	0.125
Z4D	Zone 4 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF	0.125
Z5D	Zone 5 Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF	0.125

*Table 8.54* settings are available when Group setting ESOTF := Y.

**Table 8.54 Switch-Onto-Fault Scheme (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
ESPSTF	Single-Pole Switch-Onto-Fault (Y, N)	N	
EVRST	Switch-Onto-Fault Voltage Reset (Y, N)	N	

**Table 8.54 Switch-On-Fault Scheme (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
VRSTPU	Switch-On-Fault Reset Voltage (0.60–1.00 pu)	0.60–1.00 pu	0.01
52AEND	52A Pole Open Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	10.000	0.125
CLOEND	CLSMON or Single Pole Open Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	OFF	0.125
SOTFD	Switch-On-Fault Enable Duration (0.500–16000 cycles)	10.000	0.125
CLSMON	Close Signal Monitor (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	

Table 8.55 settings are available only when Group setting EOOS := Y; the number of settings is dependent on Group settings E21P := 1–5 and E21G := 1–5.

**Table 8.55 Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
OOSB1	Block Zone 1 (Y, N)	Y	Y	
OOSB2	Block Zone 2 (Y, N)	Y	Y	
OOSB3	Block Zone 3 (Y, N)	Y	Y	
OOSB4	Block Zone 4 (Y, N)	N	N	
OOSB5	Block Zone 5 (Y, N)	N	N	
OSBD	Out-of-Step Block Time Delay (0.500–8000 cycles)	2.000	2.000	0.125
OSBLTCH	Latch Out-of-Step Blocking (Y, N)	N	N	
EOOST	Out-of-Step Tripping (N, I, O)	N	N	
OSTD	Out-of-Step Trip Delay (0.500–8000 cycles)	0.500	0.500	0.125
X1T7	Zone 7 Reactance—Top (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25 to 700 Ω secondary) 1 A	23.0	115	0.01
X1T6	Zone 6 Reactance—Top (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25 to 700 Ω secondary) 1 A	21.0	105	0.01
R1R7	Zone 7 Resistance—Right (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25 to 700 Ω secondary) 1 A	23.0	115	0.01
R1R6	Zone 6 Resistance—Right (0.05 to 140 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25 to 700 Ω secondary) 1 A	21.0	105	0.01
X1B7 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 7 Reactance—Bottom (−0.05 to −140 Ω secondary) 5 A (−0.25 to −700 Ω secondary) 1 A	−23.0	−115	0.01
X1B6 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 6 Reactance—Bottom (−0.05 to −140 Ω secondary) 5 A (−0.25 to −700 Ω secondary) 1 A	−21.0	−105	0.01
R1L7 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 7 Resistance—Left (−0.05 to −140 Ω secondary) 5 A (−0.25 to −700 Ω secondary) 1 A	−23.0	−115	0.01

**Table 8.55 Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
R1L6 <sup>a</sup>	Zone 6 Resistance—Left (−0.05 to −140 Ω secondary) 5 A (−0.25 to −700 Ω secondary) 1 A	−21.0	−105	0.01
50ABCP <sup>a</sup>	Positive-Sequence Current Supervision (1.00–100 A secondary) 5 A (0.20–20 A secondary) 1 A	1	0.2	0.01
50QUBP <sup>a</sup>	Negative-Sequence Current Supervision (OFF, 0.50–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.10–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
UBD <sup>a</sup>	Negative-Sequence Current Unblock Delay (0.500–120 cycles)	0.500	0.500	0.125
UBOSBF <sup>a</sup>	Out-of-Step Angle Unblock Rate (1–10)	4	4	1
OOSPSC	Number of Pole Slips Before Tripping (1–10)	1	1	1

<sup>a</sup> Setting only available when Group setting EADVS := Y.

Table 8.56 settings are available when Group setting ELOAD := Y.

**Table 8.56 Load Encroachment**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
ZLF	Forward Load Impedance (0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	9.22	46.1	0.01
ZLR	Reverse Load Impedance (0.05–64 Ω secondary) 5 A (0.25–320 Ω secondary) 1 A	9.22	46.1	0.01
PLAF	Forward Load Positive Angle (−90 to +90 degrees)	30.0	30.0	0.1
NLAF	Forward Load Negative Angle (−90 to +90 degrees)	−30.0	−30.0	0.1
PLAR	Reverse Load Positive Angle (+90 to +270 degrees)	150.0	150.0	0.1
NLAR	Reverse Load Negative Angle (+90 to +270 degrees)	210.0	210.0	0.1

The number of over- and underpower elements available in Table 8.57 and Table 8.58 is dependent on Group setting E32P. When E32P := N, settings in Table 8.57 and Table 8.58 are not available.

**Table 8.57 Over Power Elements (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Category/Range</b>	<b>Default</b>
32OPO01	Over Power Op. Qty. Elem 01	OFF, 3PLF, 3QLF	OFF
32OPO02	Over Power Op. Qty. Elem 02	OFF, 3PLF, 3QLF	OFF
32OPO03	Over Power Op. Qty. Elem 03	OFF, 3PLF, 3QLF	OFF
32OPO04	Over Power Op. Qty. Elem 04	OFF, 3PLF, 3QLF	OFF
32OPP01 <sup>a</sup>	Over Power PU Elem 01 (−20000 to 20000 VA, sec)	−20000 to −5, 5 to 20000 VA, sec	2000.00

**Table 8.57 Over Power Elements (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Category/Range</b>	<b>Default</b>
32OPP02 <sup>a</sup>	Over Power PU Elem 02 (-20000 to 20000 VA, sec)	-20000 to -5, 5 to 20000 VA, sec	2000.00
32OPP03 <sup>a</sup>	Over Power PU Elem 03 (-20000 to 20000 VA, sec)	-20000 to -5, 5 to 20000 VA, sec	2000.00
32OPP04 <sup>a</sup>	Over Power PU Elem 04 (-20000 to 20000 VA, sec)	-20000 to -5, 5 to 20000 VA, sec	2000.00
32OPD01	Over Power Delay Elel 01 (0.00–16000 cyc)	0.00–16000 cycles	0.25
32OPD02	Over Power Delay Elel 02 (0.00–16000 cyc)	0.00–16000 cycles	0.25
32OPD03	Over Power Delay Elel 03 (0.00–16000 cyc)	0.00–16000 cycles	0.25
32OPD04	Over Power Delay Elel 04 (0.00–16000 cyc)	0.00–16000 cycles	0.25
E32OP01	Enable Over Power Elel 01 (SELOGIC Eqn)	SV	NA
E32OP02	Enable Over Power Elel 02 (SELOGIC Eqn)	SV	NA
E32OP03	Enable Over Power Elel 03 (SELOGIC Eqn)	SV	NA
E32OP04	Enable Over Power Elel 04 (SELOGIC Eqn)	SV	NA

<sup>a</sup> Range and default are for a 5 A relay. For a 1 A relay, divide the range and default by 5.

**Table 8.58 Under Power Elements**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Category/Range</b>	<b>Default</b>
32UPO01	Under Power Op. Qty. Elel 01	OFF, 3PLF, 3QLF	OFF
32UPO02	Under Power Op. Qty. Elel 02	OFF, 3PLF, 3QLF	OFF
32UPO03	Under Power Op. Qty. Elel 03	OFF, 3PLF, 3QLF	OFF
32UPO04	Under Power Op. Qty. Elel 04	OFF, 3PLF, 3QLF	OFF
32UPP01 <sup>a</sup>	Under Power PU Elel 01 (-20000 to 20000 VA, sec)	-20000 to -5, 5 to 20000 VA, sec	5.00
32UPP02 <sup>a</sup>	Under Power PU Elel 02 (-20000 to 20000 VA, sec)	-20000 to -5, 5 to 20000 VA, sec	5.00
32UPP03 <sup>a</sup>	Under Power PU Elel 03 (-20000 to 20000 VA, sec)	-20000 to -5, 5 to 20000 VA, sec	5.00
32UPP04 <sup>a</sup>	Under Power PU Elel 04 (-20000 to 20000 VA, sec)	-20000 to -5, 5 to 20000 VA, sec	5.00
32UPD01	Under Power Delay Elel 01 (0.00–16000 cyc)	0.00–16000 cycles	0.25
32UPD02	Under Power Delay Elel 02 (0.00–16000 cyc)	0.00–16000 cycles	0.25
32UPD03	Under Power Delay Elel 03 (0.00–16000 cyc)	0.00–16000 cycles	0.25
32UPD04	Under Power Delay Elel 04 (0.00–16000 cyc)	0.00–16000 cycles	0.25
E32UP01	Enable Under Power Elel 01 (SELOGIC Eqn)	SV	NA
E32UP02	Enable Under Power Elel 02 (SELOGIC Eqn)	SV	NA
E32UP03	Enable Under Power Elel 03 (SELOGIC Eqn)	SV	NA
E32UP04	Enable Under Power Elel 04 (SELOGIC Eqn)	SV	NA

<sup>a</sup> Range and default are for a 5 A relay. For a 1 A relay, divide the range and default by 5.

The number of pickup settings in *Table 8.59* is dependent on Group setting E50P := 1–4. When E50P := N, settings in *Table 8.59* through *Table 8.61* are not available.

**Table 8.59 Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
50P1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	10.0	2	0.01
50P2P	Level 2 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
50P3P	Level 3 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
50P4P	Level 4 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01

Settings shown in *Table 8.60* and *Table 8.61* are available for any 50PnP settings that are shown in *Table 8.59*.

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

**Table 8.60 Phase Definite-Time Overcurrent Time Delay**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
67P1D	Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
67P2D	Level 2 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
67P3D	Level 3 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
67P4D	Level 4 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125

**Table 8.61 Phase Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Torque Control<sup>a</sup>**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
67P1TC	Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
67P2TC	Level 2 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
67P3TC	Level 3 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
67P4TC	Level 4 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1

<sup>a</sup> These settings cannot be set to NA or to logical 0.

The number of pickup settings in *Table 8.62* is dependent on Group setting E50G := 1–4. When E50G := N, settings in *Table 8.62* through *Table 8.64* are not available.

**Table 8.62 Residual Ground Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
50G1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
50G2P	Level 2 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01

**Table 8.62 Residual Ground Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
50G3P	Level 3 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
50G4P	Level 4 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01

Settings shown in *Table 8.63* and *Table 8.64* are available for any 50GnP settings that are shown in *Table 8.62*.

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

**Table 8.63 Residual Ground Definite-Time Overcurrent Time Delay**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
67G1D	Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
67G2D	Level 2 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
67G3D	Level 3 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
67G4D	Level 4 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125

**Table 8.64 Residual Ground Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Torque Control<sup>a</sup>**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
67G1TC	Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
67G2TC	Level 2 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
67G3TC	Level 3 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
67G4TC	Level 4 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1

<sup>a</sup> These settings cannot be set to NA or to logical 0.

The number of pickup settings in *Table 8.65* is dependent on Group setting E50Q := 1–4. When E50Q := N, settings in *Table 8.65* through *Table 8.68* are not available.

**Table 8.65 Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
50Q1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
50Q2P	Level 2 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
50Q3P	Level 3 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
50Q4P	Level 4 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.05–20 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01

*Table 8.66* settings are available if the advanced Group setting EHS = Y and the relay part number supports sub-cycle elements.

**Table 8.66 High-Speed Instantaneous Directional Overcurrent**

Setting	Prompt	Default
50HSP	High Speed Ground Fault PU (OFF, (0.05–20) • $I_{NOM}$ A, sec)	OFF
50HSPP	High Speed Phase Fault PU (OFF, (0.05–20) • $I_{NOM}$ A, sec)	OFF
50HSTC	High Speed Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1

Settings shown in *Table 8.67* and *Table 8.68* are available for any 50QnP settings that are shown in *Table 8.65*.

**Table 8.67 Negative-Sequence Definite-Time Overcurrent Time Delay**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
67Q1D	Level 1 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
67Q2D	Level 2 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
67Q3D	Level 3 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125
67Q4D	Level 4 Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	0.000	0.125

**Table 8.68 Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Definite-Time Overcurrent Torque Control<sup>a</sup>**

Setting	Prompt	Default
67Q1TC	Level 1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
67Q2TC	Level 2 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
67Q3TC	Level 3 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
67Q4TC	Level 4 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1

<sup>a</sup> These settings cannot be set to NA or to logical 0.

*Table 8.69* settings are available if Group setting E51S := 1–3.

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

**Table 8.69 Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1**

Setting	Prompt	Default	
		5 A	1 A
51S1O	51S1 Operating Quantity ( $IAn$ , $IBn$ , $ICn$ , $IMAXn$ , $I1L$ , $3I2L$ , $3I0n$ ) <sup>a</sup>	3I0L	3I0L
51S1P	51S1 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary) 5 A (0.05–3.2 A secondary) 1 A	0.75	0.15
51S1C	51S1 Inverse Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5) US (C1–C5) IEC	U3	U3
51S1TD	51S1 Inverse Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15.00) US (0.05–1.00) IEC	1.0	1.0
51S1RS	51S1 Inverse Time Overcurrent Electromagnetic Reset (Y, N)	N	N
51S1TC <sup>b</sup>	51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32GF	32GF

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n = L for line, 1 for BK1, and 2 for BK2.

<sup>b</sup> This setting cannot be set to NA or to logical 0.

Table 8.70 settings are available if Group setting E51S := 2 or 3.

**Table 8.70 Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 2**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>
51S2O	51S2 Operating Quantity (IA <sub>n</sub> , IB <sub>n</sub> , IC <sub>n</sub> , IMAX <sub>n</sub> , I1L, 3I2L, 3I0n) <sup>a</sup>	3I2L	3I2L
51S2P	51S2 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary) 5 A (0.05–3.2 A secondary) 1 A	5.00	1.00
51S2C	51S2 Inverse Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5) US (C1–C5) IEC	U3	U3
51S2TD	51S2 Inverse Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15.00) (0.05–1.00) IEC	1.0	1.0
51S2RS	51S2 Inverse Time Overcurrent Electromagnetic Reset (Y, N)	N	N
51S2TC <sup>b</sup>	51S2 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	32QF	32QF

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n = L for line, 1 for BK1, 2 for BK2.

<sup>b</sup> This setting cannot be set to NA or to logical 0.

Table 8.71 settings are available if Group setting E51S := 3.

**Table 8.71 Selectable Operating Quantity Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 3**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>
51S3O	51S3 Operating Quantity (IA <sub>n</sub> , IB <sub>n</sub> , IC <sub>n</sub> , IMAX <sub>n</sub> , I1L, 3I2L, 3I0n) <sup>a</sup>	IMAXL	IMAXL
51S3P	51S3 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A secondary) 5 A (0.05–3.2 A secondary) 1 A	5.00	1.00
51S3C	51S3 Inverse Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5) US (C1–C5) IEC	U3	U3
51S3TD	51S3 Inverse Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15.00) US (0.05–1.00) IEC	1.0	1.0
51S3RS	51S3 Inverse Time Overcurrent Electromagnetic Reset (Y, N)	N	N
51S3TC <sup>b</sup>	51S3 Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	Z2P	Z2P

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n = L for line, 1 for BK1, 2 for BK2.

<sup>b</sup> This setting cannot be set to NA or to logical 0.

Table 8.72 settings are available if E81 is not N.

**Table 8.72 81 Elements**

Setting	Prompt	Default
81UVSP	81 Element Under Voltage Supervision (20.00–200 V, sec)	85
81DnP <sup>a</sup>	Level <i>n</i> Pickup (40.01–69.99 Hz)	61
81DnD <sup>a</sup>	Level <i>n</i> Time Delay (0.04–400 s)	2

<sup>a</sup> Where *n* is 1–6.*Table 8.73* settings are available if E27 is not set to N.**Table 8.73 Under Voltage (27) Element e<sup>a</sup>**

Setting	Prompt	Default
27Oe	Under Voltage <i>e</i> Operating Quantity	V1F1M
27PeP1	Under Voltage <i>e</i> Level 1 Pickup (2.00–300 V, sec)	20
27TCe	Under Voltage <i>e</i> Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
27PeD1	Under Voltage <i>e</i> Level 1 Delay (0.00–16000 cycles)	10
27PeP2	Under Voltage <i>e</i> Level 2 Pickup (2.00–300 V, sec)	15

<sup>a</sup> Where *e* is 1–6.*Table 8.74* settings are available if E27 is not set to N.**Table 8.74 Over Voltage (59) Element e<sup>a</sup>**

Setting	Prompt	Default
59Oe	Over Voltage <i>e</i> Operating Quantity	V1F1M
59PeP1	Over Voltage <i>e</i> Level 1 Pickup (2.00–300 V, sec)	76
59TCe	Over Voltage <i>e</i> Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1
59PeD1	Over Voltage <i>e</i> Level 1 Delay (0.00–16000 cycles)	10
59PeP2	Over Voltage <i>e</i> Level 2 Pickup (2.00–300 V, sec)	80

<sup>a</sup> Where *e* is 1–6.*Table 8.75* settings are available if any of the Group settings E21P, E21G, E21XG, E50P, E50G or E50Q := 3, 4, or 5.**Table 8.75 Zone/Level Direction**

Setting	Prompt	Default
DIR3	Zone/Level 3 Directional Control (F, R)	R
DIR4	Zone/Level 4 Directional Control (F, R)	F
DIR5	Zone/Level 5 Directional Control (F, R)	F

**Table 8.76 Directional Control Element (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default		Increment
		5 A	1 A	
ORDER	Ground Directional Element Priority (combine Q, V, I)	QV	QV	
50FP <sup>a</sup>	Forward Directional Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–5 A secondary) 5 A (0.05–1 A secondary) 1 A	0.50	0.10	0.01

**Table 8.76 Directional Control Element (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
50RP <sup>a</sup>	Reverse Directional Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–5 A secondary) 5 A (0.05–1 A secondary) 1 A	0.25	0.05	0.01
Z2F <sup>a</sup>	Forward Directional Z2 Threshold (-64.00 to +64.00 Ω secondary) 5 A (-320.00 to +320.00 Ω secondary) 1 A	-0.30	-1.50	0.01
Z2R <sup>a</sup>	Reverse Directional Z2 Threshold (-64.00 to +64.00 Ω secondary) 5 A (-320.00 to +320.00 Ω secondary) 1 A	0.30	1.50	0.01
a2 <sup>a</sup>	Positive-Sequence Restraint Factor, I2/I1 (0.02–0.50)	0.10	0.10	0.01
k2 <sup>a</sup>	Zero-Sequence Restraint Factor, I2/I0 (0.10–1.20)	0.20	0.20	0.01
Z0F <sup>a</sup>	Forward Directional Z0 Threshold (-64.00 to +64.00 Ω secondary) 5 A (-320.00 to +320.00 Ω secondary) 1 A	-0.30	-1.50	0.01
Z0R <sup>a</sup>	Reverse Directional Z0 Threshold (-64.00 to +64.00 Ω secondary) 5 A (-320.00 to +320.00 Ω secondary) 1 A	0.30	1.50	0.01
a0 <sup>a</sup>	Positive-Sequence Restraint Factor, I0/I1 (0.02–0.5)	0.10	0.10	0.01
E32IV	Zero-Sequence Voltage and Current Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	1	1	

<sup>a</sup> Setting only available when Group setting E32 := Y. Setting automatically calculated when E32 := AUTO or AUTO2.

Table 8.77 settings are available if ETHRIEC := 1, 2, or 3.

**Table 8.77 IEC Thermal (49) Elements 1-3 (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
THRO1	Thermal Model 1 Operating Quantity	IALRMS
THRO2	Thermal Model 2 Operating Quantity	IBLRMS
THRO3	Thermal Model 3 Operating Quantity	ICLRMS
IBAS1	Basic Current Value in PU 1 (0.1–3)	1.1
IBAS2	Basic Current Value in PU 2 (0.1–3)	1.1
IBAS3	Basic Current Value in PU 3 (0.1–3)	1.1
IEQPU1	Eq. Heating Current Pick Up Value in PU 1 (0.05–1)	0.05
IEQPU2	Eq. Heating Current Pick Up Value in PU 2 (0.05–1)	0.05
IEQPU3	Eq. Heating Current Pick Up Value in PU 3 (0.05–1)	0.05
KCONS1	Basic Current Correction Factor 1 (0.50–1.5)	1
KCONS2	Basic Current Correction Factor 2 (0.50–1.5)	1
KCONS3	Basic Current Correction Factor 3 (0.50–1.5)	1
TCONH1	Heating Thermal Time Constant 1 (1–500 min)	60
TCONH2	Heating Thermal Time Constant 2 (1–500 min)	60
TCONH3	Heating Thermal Time Constant 3 (1–500 min)	60
TCONC1	Cooling Thermal Time Constant 1 (1–500 min)	60

**Table 8.77 IEC Thermal (49) Elements 1-3 (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
TCONC2	Cooling Thermal Time Constant 2 (1–500 min)	60
TCONC3	Cooling Thermal Time Constant 3 (1–500 min)	60
THLA1	Thermal Level Alarm Limit 1 (1.00–100%)	50
THLA2	Thermal Level Alarm Limit 2 (1.00–100%)	50
THLA3	Thermal Level Alarm Limit 3 (1.00–100%)	50
THLT1	Thermal Level Trip Limit 1 (1.00–150%)	80
THLT2	Thermal Level Trip Limit 2 (1.00–150%)	80
THLT3	Thermal Level Trip Limit 3 (1.00–150%)	80

**Table 8.78 Thermal Ambient Compensation**

Setting	Prompt	Default
TAMB	Ambient Temp. Meas. Probe (OFF, RTD01–RTD12)	OFF
TMAX1	Maximum Temperature of the Equipment 1 (80–300 C)	155
TMAX2	Maximum Temperature of the Equipment 2 (80–300 C)	155
TMAX3	Maximum Temperature of the Equipment 3 (80–300 C)	155

**Table 8.79 Pole-Open Detection**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
EPO	Pole Open Detection (52, V)	52	
27PO	Undervoltage Pole Open Threshold (1–200 V)	40	1
SPOD	Single Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)	0.500	0.125
3POD	Three Pole Open Dropout Delay (0.000–60 cycles)	0.500	0.125

Table 8.80 settings are available if Group setting ECOMM := POTT, POTT2, POTT3, DCUB1, or DCUB2. Some settings are not required for every mode (see Table 5.77, Table 5.79, and Table 5.81 for details).

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

**Table 8.80 POTT Trip Scheme (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
Z3RBD	Zone 3 Reverse Block Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	5.000	0.125
EBLKD	Echo Block Time Delay (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	10.000	0.125
ETDPU	Echo Time Delay Pickup (OFF, 0.000–16000 cycles)	2.000	0.125
EDURD	Echo Duration Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	4.000	0.125
EWFC	Weak Infeed Trip (Y, N, SP)	N	
27PWI	Weak Infeed Phase Undervoltage Pickup (1.0–200 V secondary)	47	0.1
27PPW	Weak Infeed Phase-to-Phase Undervoltage Pickup (1.0–300 V secondary)	80	0.1
59NW	Weak Infeed Zero-Sequence Overvoltage Pickup (1.0–200 V secondary)	5	0.1
PT1	General Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	IN102 AND PLT02	

**Table 8.80 POTT Trip Scheme (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
PT3	Three-Pole Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
PTA	A-Phase Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
PTB	B-Phase Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
PTC	C-Phase Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
EPTDIR	Enable Directional Element Permissive Trip (Y, N)	N	
PTDIR	Dir. Ele. Permissive Trip Recvd (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
COMZDTC	Dir. Ele. Comm.-Assisted Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	

Table 8.81 settings are available if Group setting ECOMM := DCUB1 or DCUB2.

---

**NOTE:** If the relay is using TiDL (EtherCAT), the operating times will be delayed by 1.5 ms. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

**Table 8.81 DCUB Trip Scheme**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
GARD1D	Guard Present Security Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	120.000	0.125
UBDURD	DCUB Disabling Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	180.000	0.125
UBEND	DCUB Duration Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	20.000	0.125
PT2	Channel 2 Permissive Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
LOG1	Channel 1 Loss-of-Guard (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
LOG2	Channel 2 Loss-of-Guard (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	

Table 8.82 settings are available if Group setting ECOMM := DCB.

**Table 8.82 DCB Trip Scheme**

Setting	Prompt	Default	Increment
Z3XPU	Zone 3 Reverse Pickup Time Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	1.000	0.125
Z3XD	Zone 3 Reverse Dropout Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	6.000	0.125
BTXD	Block Trip Receive Extension Time (0.000–16000 cycles)	1.000	0.125
21SD	Zone 2 Distance Short Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	2.000	0.125
67SD	Level 2 Overcurrent Short Delay (0.000–16000 cycles)	2.000	0.125
BT	Block Trip Received (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	

Table 8.83 settings are available if Group settings EBFL1 := 1, 2, Y1, or Y2; or EBFL2 := 1, 2, Y1, or Y2.

**Table 8.83 Breaker 1 Failure Logic (and Breaker 2 Failure Logic<sup>a</sup>) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default		Increment
		5 A	1 A	
50FP1	Phase Fault Current Pickup—BK1 (0.50–50 A secondary) 5 A (0.10–10 A secondary) 1 A	6.00	1.20	0.01
BFPUI	Breaker Failure Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	9.000	9.000	0.125

**Table 8.83 Breaker 1 Failure Logic (and Breaker 2 Failure Logic<sup>a</sup>) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
SPBFP1 <sup>b</sup>	SPT Breaker Fail. Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	6.000	6.000	0.125
RTPU1	Retrip Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	3.000	3.000	0.125
RT3PPU1 <sup>b</sup>	Three-Pole Retrip Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	3.000	3.000	0.125
BFI3P1	Three-Pole Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
BFIA1	A-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
BFIB1	B-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
BFIC1	C-Phase Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
BFIDO1	Breaker Fail Initiate Dropout Delay—BK1 (0.000–1000 cycles)	1.500	1.500	0.125
BFISP1	Brkr Fail Init Seal-in Delay—BK1 (0.000–1000 cycles)	2.000	2.000	0.125
ENCBF1	No Current/Residual Current Logic—BK1 (Y, N)	N	N	
50RP1	Residual Current Pickup—BK1 (0.25–50 A secondary) 5 A (0.05–10 A secondary) 1 A	1.00	0.20	0.01
NPU1	No Current Brkr Fail. Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	12.000	12.000	0.125
BFIN1	No Current Breaker Failure Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
ELCBF1	Load Current Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)	N	N	
50LP1	Phase Load Current Pickup—BK (0.25–50 A secondary) 5 A (0.05–10 A secondary) 1 A	0.50	0.10	0.01
LCPU1	Load Pickup Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	9.000	9.000	0.125
BFILC1	Breaker Failure Load Current Initiate—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
EFOBF1	Flashover Breaker Failure Logic—BK1 (Y, N)	N	N	
50FO1	Flashover Current Pickup—BK1 (0.25–50 A secondary) 5 A (0.05–10 A secondary) 1 A	0.50	0.10	0.01
FOPU1	Flashover Time Delay—BK1 (0.000–6000 cycles)	9.000	9.000	0.125
BLKFOA1	Block A-Phase Flashover—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
BLKFOB1	Block B-Phase Flashover—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
BLKFOC1	Block C-Phase Flashover—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
BFTR1	Breaker Failure Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	
BFULTR1	Breaker Failure Unlatch Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	NA	

<sup>a</sup> Replace 1 with 2 in the setting for Breaker 2.<sup>b</sup> Setting only available when EBFL1 := 2, Y2 or EBFL2 := 2, Y2.

Table 8.84 settings are available if Group settings E25BK1 := Y or E25BK2 := Y.

**Table 8.84 Synchronism-Check Element Reference (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
EISYNC	Enable Independent Synch Check Elements (Y,N)	N	
SYNCP <sup>a</sup>	Synchronism Reference (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAY	

**Table 8.84 Synchronism-Check Element Reference (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
25VL	Voltage Window Low Threshold (20.0–200 V secondary)	55.0	0.1
25VH	Voltage Window High Threshold (20.0–200 V secondary)	70.0	0.1
25VDIF	Synchronism Voltage Difference (5.0–200 V, sec)	10.0	0.1

<sup>a</sup> Hidden if EISYNC = Y.*Table 8.85 settings are available if Group setting E25BK1 := Y.***Table 8.85 Breaker 1 Synchronism Check**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
SYNCP1 <sup>a</sup>	BK1 Synch Reference (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAY	
KP1M <sup>a</sup>	BK1 Ref Src Ratio Factor (0.10-3.00)	1	0.01
KP1A <sup>a</sup>	BK1 Ref Src Angle Shift (0, 30,...,330 deg)	0	30
ALTP11 <sup>a</sup>	BK1 Alt Ref Source Selection Logic 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
ASYNP11 <sup>b</sup>	BK1 Alt Ref Source 1 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VBZ	
AKP11M <sup>b</sup>	BK1 Alt Ref Src 1 Ratio Factor (0.10-3.00)	1	0.01
AKP11A <sup>b</sup>	BK1 Alt Ref Src 1 Angle Shift (0, 30,...,330 deg)	0	30
ALTP12 <sup>b</sup>	BK1 Alt Ref Source Selection Logic 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
ASYNP12 <sup>c</sup>	BK1 Alt Ref Source 2 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VCZ	
AKP12M <sup>c</sup>	BK1 Alt Ref Src 2 Ratio Factor (0.10-3.00)	1	0.01
AKP12A <sup>c</sup>	BK1 Alt Ref Src 2 Angle Shift (0, 30,...,330 deg)	0	30
SYNCS1	Synch Source 1 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAZ	
KS1M	Synchronism Source 1 Ratio Factor (0.10–3)	1.00	0.01
KS1A	Synchronism Source 1 Angle Shift (0, 30, 60, 90, 120, 150, 180, 210, 240, 270, 300, 330 degrees)	0	30
ALTS1	Alternative Synch Source 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
ASYNCS1 <sup>d</sup>	Alt Synch Source 1 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAZ	
AKS1M <sup>d</sup>	Alt Synch Source 1 Ratio Factor (0.10-3.00)	1	0.01
AKS1A <sup>d</sup>	Alt Synch Source 1 Angle Shift (0,30,...,330 deg)	0	30
25SFBK1	Maximum Slip Frequency—BK1 (OFF, 0.005–0.5 Hz)	0.050	0.001
ANG1BK1	Maximum Angle Difference 1—BK1 (3.0–80 degrees)	10.0	0.1
ANG2BK1	Maximum Angle Difference 2—BK1 (3.0–80 degrees)	10.0	0.1
TCLSBK1 <sup>e</sup>	Breaker 1 Close Time (1.00–30 cycles)	8.00	0.25
BSYNBK1	Block Synchronism Check—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	

<sup>a</sup> Hidden if EISYNC = N.<sup>b</sup> Hidden if EISYNC = N or ALTP11 = NA<sup>c</sup> Hidden if EISYNC = N or ALTP11 or ALTP12 = NA<sup>d</sup> Hidden if ALTS1 = NA<sup>e</sup> Hidden if 25SFBK1 = OFF.*Table 8.86 settings are available if Group setting E25BK2 := Y.*

**Table 8.86 Breaker 2 Synchronism Check**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
SYNCP2 <sup>a</sup>	BK2 Synch Reference (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAY	
KP2M <sup>a</sup>	BK2 Ref Src Ratio Factor (0.10-3.00)	1	0.01
KP2A <sup>a</sup>	BK2 Ref Src Angle Shift (0, 30,...,330 deg)	0	30
ALTP21 <sup>a</sup>	BK2 Alt Ref Source Selection Logic 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
ASYNP21 <sup>b</sup>	BK2 Alt Ref Source 1 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAZ	
AKP21M <sup>b</sup>	BK2 Alt Ref Src 1 Ratio Factor (0.10-3.00)	1	0.01
AKP21A <sup>b</sup>	BK2 Alt Ref Src 1 Angle Shift (0, 30,...,330 deg)	0	30
ALTP22 <sup>b</sup>	BK2 Alt Ref Source Selection Logic 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
ASYNP22 <sup>c</sup>	BK2 Alt Ref Source 2 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VAZ	
AKP22M <sup>c</sup>	BK2 Alt Ref Src 2 Ratio Factor (0.10-3.00)	1	0.01
AKP22A <sup>c</sup>	BK2 Alt Ref Src 2 Angle Shift (0, 30,...,330 deg)	0	30
SYNCS2	Synchronism Source 2 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VBZ	
KS2M	Synchronism Source 2 Ratio Factor (0.10–3)	1.00	0.01
KS2A	Synchronism Source 2 Angle Shift (0, 30, 60, 90, 120, 150, 180, 210, 240, 270, 300, 330 degrees)	0	30
ALTS2	Alternative Synchronism Source 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
ASYNCS2 <sup>d</sup>	Alternative Synchronism Source 2 (VAY, VBY, VCY, VAZ, VBZ, VCZ)	VCZ	
AKS2M <sup>d</sup>	Alternative Synchronism Source 2 Ratio Factor (0.10–3)	1.00	0.01
AKS2A <sup>d</sup>	Alternative Synchronism Source 2 Angle Shift (0, 30, 60, 90, 120, 150, 180, 210, 240, 270, 300, 330 degrees)	0	30
25SFBK2	Maximum Slip Frequency—BK2 (OFF, 0.005–0.5 Hz)	0.050	0.001
ANG1BK2	Maximum Angle Difference 1—BK2 (3.0–80 degrees)	10.0	0.1
ANG2BK2	Maximum Angle Difference 2—BK2 (3.0–80 degrees)	10.0	0.1
TCLSBK2 <sup>e</sup>	Breaker 2 Close Time (1.00–30 cycles)	8.00	0.25
BSYNBK2	Block Synchronism Check—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	

<sup>a</sup> Hidden if EISYNC = N.<sup>b</sup> Hidden if EISYNC = N or ALTP21 = NA.<sup>c</sup> Hidden if EISYNC = N or ALTP21 or ALTP22 = N.<sup>d</sup> Hidden if ALTS2 = NA.<sup>e</sup> Hidden if 25SFBK2 = OFF.

*Table 8.87 through Table 8.89 settings are available if Group settings E79 := Y or Y1 or EMANCL := Y. The number of settings also depends on the Global settings NUMBK := 1 or 2, BK1TYP := 1 or 3, and BK2TYP := 1 or 3.*

**Table 8.87 Recloser and Manual Closing<sup>a</sup>**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
NSPSHOT	Number of Single-Pole Reclosures (N, 1, 2)	N	
ESPR1	Single-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
ESPR2	Single-Pole Reclose Enable—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
N3PSHOT	Number of Three-Pole Reclosures (N, 1–4)	2	
E3PR1	Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	PLT06	
E3PR2	Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	PLT06	
TBBKD	Time Between Breakers for Automatic Reclose (1–99999 cycles)	300	1
BKCFD	Breaker Close Failure Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	300	1
SLBK1	Lead Breaker = Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
SLBK2	Lead Breaker = Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
FBKCEN	Follower Breaker Closing Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
ULCL1	Unlatch Closing for Breaker 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	52AA1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1	
ULCL2	Unlatch Closing for Breaker 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	52AA2 AND 52AB2 AND 52AC2	
79DTL	Recloser Drive to Lockout (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
79BRCT	Block Reclaim Timer (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
BK1MCL	Breaker 1 Manual Close (SELOGIC Equation)  8 pushbuttons  12 pushbuttons  12 pushbuttons and auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE pushbuttons	(CC1 OR PB7_PUL) AND PLT04  (CC1 OR PB11PUL) AND PLT04  CC1 AND PLT04	
BK2MCL	Breaker 2 Manual Close (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
3PMRCD	Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)	900	1
BK1CLSD	BK1 Reclose Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	7200	1
BK2CLSD	BK2 Reclose Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	7200	1

<sup>a</sup> Adjust all timers in 1-cycle steps.

**Table 8.88 Single-Pole Reclose Settings**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
SPOISC <sup>b</sup>	Single-Pole Open Interval Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
SPOISD	Single-Pole Open Interval Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	1	1
SPOID	Single-Pole Open Interval Delay (1–99999 cycles)	60	1
SPRCD	Single-Pole Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)	900	1
SPRI	Single-Pole Reclose Initiation (SELOGIC Equation)	SPT	
SP1CLS <sup>b</sup>	Single-Pole BK1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
SP2CLS <sup>b</sup>	Single-Pole BK2 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	1	

<sup>a</sup> Adjust all timers in 1-cycle steps.<sup>b</sup> These settings cannot be set to NA or to logical 0.**Table 8.89 Three-Pole Reclose Settings<sup>a</sup>**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
3PRIH	Three-Pole Reclose Open Failure Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	15	1
3POISC <sup>b</sup>	Three-Pole Open Interval Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
3POISD	Three-Pole Open Interval Supervision Delay (OFF, 1–99999 cycles)	1	1
3POID1	Three-Pole Open Interval 1 Delay (1–99999 cycles)	180	1
3POID2	Three-Pole Open Interval 2 Delay (1–99999 cycles)	180	1
3POID3	Three-Pole Open Interval 3 Delay (1–99999 cycles)	180	1
3POID4	Three-Pole Open Interval 4 Delay (1–99999 cycles)	180	1
3PFARC	Three-Pole Fast Automatic Reclose Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
3PFOID	Three-Pole Fast Open Interval Delay (1–99999 cycles)	60	1
3PRCD	Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay (1–99999 cycles)	900	1
3PRI	Three-Pole Reclose Initiation (SELOGIC Equation)	3PT AND NOT (M2PT OR Z2GT OR M3PT OR Z3GT OR SOTFT)	
79SKP	Skip Reclosing Shot (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
3P1CLS <sup>b</sup>	Three-Pole BK 1 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
3P2CLS <sup>b</sup>	Three-Pole BK 2 Reclose Supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	1	

<sup>a</sup> Adjust all timers in 1-cycle steps.<sup>b</sup> These settings cannot be set to NA or to logical 0.

Table 8.90 settings are available if Group settings E79 := Y or Y1 or EMANCL := Y.

**Table 8.90 Voltage Elements**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
EVCK	Reclosing Voltage Check (Y, N)	N	
27LP	Dead Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	14.0	0.1
59LP	Live Line Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	53.0	0.1
27BK1P	Breaker 1 Dead Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	14.0	0.1
59BK1P	Breaker 1 Live Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	53.0	0.1
27BK2P	Breaker 2 Dead Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	14.0	0.1
59BK2P	Breaker 2 Live Busbar Voltage (1.0–200 V secondary)	53.0	0.1

**Table 8.91 Loss of Potential<sup>a</sup>**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
LOPEXT	LOP External to LOP Logic (SELOGIC Equation)	0
LOPTC	LOP Torque Control (SELOGIC Equation)	1

<sup>a</sup> Settings are hidden and forced to default if EADVS = N.

*Table 8.92 settings are available if Group setting EDEM := THM or ROL.*

**Table 8.92 Demand Metering**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>		<b>Increment</b>
		<b>5 A</b>	<b>1 A</b>	
DMTC	Demand Metering Time Constant (5, 10, . . . , 300 minutes)	15	15	5
PDEMP	Phase Current Pickup (OFF, 0.50–16 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.10–3.2 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
GDEMP	Residual Ground Current Pickup (OFF, 0.50–16 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.10–3.2 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01
QDEMP	Negative-Sequence Current Pickup (OFF, 0.50–16 A secondary) 5 A (OFF, 0.10–3.2 A secondary) 1 A	OFF	OFF	0.01

If a port is configured for MBGA or MBGB communications and the corresponding group setting EMBA or EMBB is enabled, the settings shown in *Table 8.93* are available.

**Table 8.93 MIRRORED BITS Communications Settings**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
TX_IDA	MIRRORED BITS ID of This Device (1–4)	2
RX_IDA	MIRRORED BITS ID of Device Receiving From (1–4)	1
TX_IDB	MIRRORED BITS ID of This Device (1–4)	2
RX_IDB	MIRRORED BITS ID of Device Receiving From (1–4)	1
TMBmA <sup>a</sup>	Transmit MIRRORED BITS (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
RMBmA <sup>a</sup>	Transmit MIRRORED BITS (SELOGIC Equation)	NA

<sup>a</sup> Where m is 1–8.

**Table 8.94 Trip Logic**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Increment</b>
TR	Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	Z1P OR Z1G OR M2PT OR Z2GT	
TRCOMM	Communications-Assisted Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	(Z2P OR Z2G) AND PLT02	
TRCOMM	Directional Element Communications-Assisted Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
TRSOTF	Switch-On-to-Fault Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	50P1 OR Z2P OR Z2G	
DTA	Direct Transfer Trip A-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
DTB	Direct Transfer Trip B-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
DTC	Direct Transfer Trip C-Phase (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
BK1MTR	Breaker 1 Manual Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)  8 pushbuttons  12 pushbuttons  12 pushbuttons and auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE pushbuttons	OC1 OR PB8_PUL  OC1 OR PB12PUL  OC1	
BK2MTR	Breaker 2 Manual Trip—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA	
ULTR	Unlatch Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	TRGTR	
ULMTR1	Unlatch Manual Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NOT (52AA1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1)	
ULMTR2	Unlatch Manual Trip—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
TOPD	Trip During Open Pole Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	2.000	0.125
TULO	Trip Unlatch Option (1, 2, 3, 4)	3	
Z2GTSP	Zone 2 Ground Distance Time Delay for Single-Pole Tripping (Y, N)	N	
67QGSP	Zone 2 Directional Negative-Sequence/Residual Overcurrent Single-Pole Trip (Y, N)	N	
TDUR1D	Single-Pole Trip Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	6.000	0.125
TDUR3D	Three-Pole Trip Minimum Trip Duration Time Delay (2.000–8000 cycles)	12.000	0.125
E3PT	Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
E3PT1	Breaker 1 Three-Pole Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
E3PT2	Breaker 2 Three-Pole Trip (SELOGIC Equation)	1	
ER	Event Report Trigger Equation (SELOGIC Equation)	R_TRIG Z2P OR R_TRIG Z2G OR R_TRIG 51S1 OR R_TRIG Z3P OR R_TRIG Z3G	

## Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations

Protection freeform SELOGIC control equations are in classes 1 through 6 corresponding to settings Groups 1 through Group 6 (see *Multiple Setting Groups on page 12.4 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*).

*Table 8.95* only shows the factory-default protection freeform SELOGIC control equations. As many as 250 lines of freeform equations may be entered in each of six settings groups, although the actual maximum capacity may be less. See *SELOGIC Control Equation Capacity on page 13.5 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for more information.

**Table 8.95 Protection Freeform SELogic Control Equations**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Default</b>
PLT02S	PB2_PUL AND NOT PLT02 # COMM SCHEME ENABLED
PLT02R	PB2_PUL AND PLT02
PLT04S	PB4_PUL AND NOT PLT04 # RELAY TEST MODE
PLT04R	PB4_PUL AND PLT04
PLT05S	PB5_PUL AND NOT PLT05 # MANUAL CLOSE ENABLED
PLT05R	PB5_PUL AND PLT05
PLT06S	PB6_PUL AND NOT PLT06 # RECLOSE ENABLED
PLT06R	PB6_PUL AND PLT06

## Automation Freeform SELogic Control Equations

---

See *Automation Freeform SELogic Control Equations on page 12.26 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for a description of automation SELogic control equations. The SEL-421-4, -5 supports 10 blocks of 100 lines.

## Notes Settings

---

Use the Notes settings like a text pad to leave notes about the relay in Notes area of the relay. See *Notes Settings on page 12.29 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for additional information on Notes settings.

## Output Settings

---

*Output Settings on page 12.26 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* contains a description of the output settings of the relay. This subsection describes SEL-421-specific default values.

**Table 8.96 Main Board Default Values**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Default</b>
OUT101	(3PT OR TPA1) AND NOT PLT04 #THREE POLE TRIP
OUT102	(3PT OR TPA1) AND NOT PLT04 #THREE POLE TRIP
OUT103	BK1CL AND NOT PLT04#BREAKER CLOSE COMMAND
OUT104	KEY AND PLT02 AND NOT PLT04#KEY TX
OUT105	NA
OUT106	NA
OUT107	PLT04 #RELAY TEST MODE
OUT108	NOT (SALARM OR HALARM)

All Interface Board output SELogic equations default to NA.

# Front-Panel Settings

See *Front-Panel Settings on page 12.20 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* for a complete description of front-panel settings. This subsection lists the SEL-421-specific default settings values.

**Table 8.97 Front-Panel Settings Defaults (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Setting	Default
FP_TO	15
EN_LED_C	G
TR_LED_C	R
PB1_LED	NOT E3PT #SPT ENABLED
PB1_COL	AO
PB2_LED	PLT02 #COMM SCHEME ENABLED
PB2_COL	AO
PB3_LED	NOT SG1 #ALT SETTINGS
PB3_COL	AO
PB4_LED	PLT04 #RELAY TEST MODE
PB4_COL	AO
PB5_LED	PLT05 #MANUAL CLOSE ENABLED
PB5_COL	AO
PB6_LED	PLT06 #RECLOSE ENABLED
PB6_COL	AO
PB7_LED	52ACL1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1 #BREAKER CLOSED (8 Pushbuttons) 0#AUX (12 Pushbuttons)
PB7_COL	AO
PB8_LED	NOT (52ACL1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1) #BREAKER OPEN (8 Pushbuttons) 0#AUX (12 Pushbuttons)
PB8_COL	AO
PB9_LED <sup>a</sup>	0 #AUX
PB9_COL <sup>a</sup>	AO
PB10LED <sup>a</sup>	0 #AUX
PB10COL <sup>a</sup>	AO
PB11LED <sup>a</sup>	52ACL1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1 #BREAKER CLOSED 0 #AUX (Auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE Pushbuttons)
PB11COL <sup>a</sup>	AO
PB12LED <sup>a</sup>	NOT (52ACL1 AND 52AB1 AND 52AC1) #BREAKER OPEN 0 #AUX (Auxiliary TRIP/CLOSE Pushbuttons)
PB12COL <sup>a</sup>	AO
T1_LED	(Z1P OR Z1G) AND NOT (SOTFT OR TLED_3)
T1LEDL	Y
T1LEDC	RO
T2_LED	(Z2PT OR Z2GT OR Z3PT OR Z3GT OR Z4PT OR Z4GT) AND NOT (TLED_1 OR TLED_3 OR TLED_4)
T2LEDL	Y
T2LEDC	RO

**Table 8.97 Front-Panel Settings Defaults (Sheet 2 of 3)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Default</b>
T3_LED	COMPRM AND NOT (Z1P OR Z1G OR TLED_1 OR SOTFT)
T3LEDL	Y
T3LEDC	RO
T4_LED	SOTFT
T4LEDL	Y
T4LEDC	RO
T5_LED	(Z1P OR Z1G) AND NOT (TLED_6 OR TLED_7 OR TLED_8)
T5LEDL	Y
T5LEDC	RO
T6_LED	(Z2P OR Z2G) AND NOT (Z1P OR Z1G OR TLED_5)
T6LEDL	Y
T6LEDC	RO
T7_LED	(Z3P OR Z3G) AND NOT (Z1P OR Z2P OR Z1G OR Z2G OR TLED_5 OR TLED_6)
T7LEDL	Y
T7LEDC	RO
T8_LED	(Z4P OR Z4G) AND NOT (Z1P OR Z2P OR Z3P OR Z1G OR Z2G OR Z3G OR TLED_5 OR TLED_6 OR TLED_7)
T8LEDL	Y
T8LEDC	RO
T9_LED	PHASE_A
T9LEDL	Y
T9LEDC	RO
T10_LED	PHASE_B
T10LEDL	Y
T10LEDC	RO
T11_LED	PHASE_C
T11LEDL	Y
T11LEDC	RO
T12_LED	GROUND
T12LEDL	Y
T12LEDC	RO
T13_LED	50P1 OR 50P2 OR 50P3 OR 50P4 OR 50Q1 OR 50Q2 OR 50Q3 OR 50Q4 OR 50G1 OR 50G2 OR 50G3 OR 50G4
T13LEDL	Y
T13LEDC	RO
T14_LED	51S1T OR 51S2T OR 51S3T
T14LEDL	Y
T14LEDC	RO
T15_LED	BK1RS
T15LEDL	N
T15LEDC	RO

**Table 8.97 Front-Panel Settings Defaults (Sheet 3 of 3)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Default</b>
T16_LED	BK1LO
T16LEDL	N
T16LEDC	RO
T17_LED <sup>b</sup>	79CY1 OR 79CY3
T17LEDL <sup>b</sup>	N
T17LEDC <sup>b</sup>	RO
T18_LED <sup>b</sup>	25A1BK1
T18LEDL <sup>b</sup>	N
T18LEDC <sup>b</sup>	RO
T19_LED <sup>b</sup>	BK1CL
T19LEDL <sup>b</sup>	N
T19LEDC <sup>b</sup>	RO
T20_LED <sup>b</sup>	BFTRIP1
T20LEDL <sup>b</sup>	N
T20LEDC <sup>b</sup>	RO
T21_LED <sup>b</sup>	OSB
T21LEDL <sup>b</sup>	N
T21LEDC <sup>b</sup>	RO
T22_LED <sup>b</sup>	LOP
T22LEDL <sup>b</sup>	N
T22LEDC <sup>b</sup>	RO
T23_LED <sup>b</sup>	PMDO&T AND TSOK
T23LEDL <sup>b</sup>	N
T23LEDC <sup>b</sup>	RO
T24_LED <sup>b</sup>	TIRIG
T24LEDL <sup>b</sup>	N
T24LEDC <sup>b</sup>	RO

<sup>a</sup> PB9-PB12 settings are only available on 12-pushbutton models.<sup>b</sup> T17-T24 settings are only available on 12-pushbutton models.

The SEL-421 contains all of the selectable screen choices listed in *Table 12.39 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* except DIFF\_L, DIFF\_T, DIFF, and ZONECFG.

## Report Settings

---

The SEL-421 contains the report settings described in *Report Settings on page 12.28 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

# Port Settings

---

The SEL-421 port settings are as described in *Port Settings on page 12.6 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

The Fast Message read data access settings listed in *Table 12.8 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* are all included in the SEL-421.

**Table 8.98 MIRRORED BITS Protocol Default Settings**

Setting	Default
MBANA1	LIAFM
MBANA2	LIBFM
MBANA3	LICFM
MBANA4	VAFM
MBANA5	VBFM
MBANA6	VCFM
MBANA7	VABRMS

# DNP3 Settings—Custom Maps

---

The SEL-421 DNP3 custom map settings operate as described in the *DNP3 Settings—Custom Maps on page 12.19 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. See *Table 10.15 on page 10.18* to see the default map configuration.

# Bay Settings

---

**Table 8.99 Bay Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
MIMIC	Busbar One-Line Screen Number (1–999)	9
BAYNAME	Bay Name (20 characters)	BAY 1
BAYLABy <sup>a</sup>	Bay Label y <sup>a</sup> (max 35 pixels, 5–9 characters)	LABEL y <sup>a</sup>
EPOLDIS	Enable Single-Pole Discrepancy Logic (Y, N)	Y
BUSNAMy <sup>a</sup>	Busbar y <sup>a</sup> Name (max 40 pixels, 6–10 characters)	BUSNAM y <sup>a</sup>
ByHMINM	Breaker y <sup>a</sup> HMI Name (max 17 pixels, 3–4 characters)	BKy <sup>a</sup>
BzCTLNM <sup>b</sup>	Breaker z <sup>b</sup> Cntl. Scr. Name (max 15 characters)	Breaker z <sup>b</sup>
52yCLSM <sup>a</sup>	Breaker y <sup>a</sup> Close Status (SELOGIC Equation)	52ACLy <sup>a</sup> 523CLSM = NA
52y_ALM <sup>a</sup>	Breaker y <sup>a</sup> Alarm Status (SELOGIC Equation)	52AALy <sup>a</sup> 523_ALM = NA
52yRACK <sup>a, c</sup>	Breaker y <sup>a</sup> Racked Status (SELOGIC Equation)	1
52yTEST <sup>a, c</sup>	Breaker y <sup>a</sup> Test Status (SELOGIC Equation)	0
DrHMIN <sup>d</sup>	Disconnect m HMI Name (max 17 pixels, 3–4 characters) <sup>e</sup>	SW[m]
DrCTLN <sup>d</sup>	Disconnect m Control Scr. Name (max 15 char.) <sup>e</sup>	BB [m]
89AM <sub>r</sub> <sup>d</sup>	Disconnect m N/O Contact (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	1

**Table 8.99 Bay Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
89BMr <sup>d</sup>	Disconnect <i>m</i> N/C Contact (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	0
89ALPr <sup>d</sup>	Disconnect <i>m</i> Alarm Pickup Delay (1–99999 cyc) <sup>e</sup>	300
89CCNr <sup>d</sup>	Dis. <i>m</i> Remote Close Control (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	89CCr
89OCNr <sup>d</sup>	Dis. <i>m</i> Remote Open Control (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	89OCr
89CTLr <sup>d</sup>	Dis. <i>r</i> Front-Panel Ctl. Enable (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>d</sup>	1
89CSTR <sup>d</sup>	Dis. <i>m</i> Close Seal-in Time (OFF, 1–99999 cyc) <sup>e</sup>	280
89CITr <sup>d</sup>	Dis. <i>m</i> Close Immobility Time (OFF, 1–99999 cyc) <sup>e</sup>	20
89CRSr <sup>d</sup>	Disconnect <i>m</i> Close Reset (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	89CLr OR 89CSIr
89CBLr <sup>d</sup>	Disconnect <i>m</i> Close Block (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	NA
89OSTr <sup>d</sup>	Dis. <i>m</i> Open Seal-in Time (OFF, 1–99999 cyc) <sup>e</sup>	280
89OITr <sup>d</sup>	Dis. <i>m</i> Open Immobility Time (OFF, 1–99999 cyc) <sup>e</sup>	20
89ORSr <sup>d</sup>	Disconnect <i>m</i> Open Reset (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	89OPNr OR 89OSIr
89OBLr <sup>d</sup>	Disconnect <i>m</i> Open Block (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	NA
89CIRr <sup>d</sup>	Dis. <i>m</i> Close Immob. Time Reset (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	NOT 89OPNr
89OIRr <sup>d</sup>	Dis. <i>m</i> Open Immob. Time Reset (SELOGIC Equation) <sup>e</sup>	NOT 89CLr
MDELEN <sup>f</sup>	Analog Quantity	<Blank>
MDNAM <sup>f</sup>	Pretext	<Blank>
MDSET <sup>f</sup>	Text Formatting { w.d }	<Blank>
MDCLR <sup>f</sup>	Post-Text	
MDSCAn <sup>f</sup>	Scale Format { s }	1
LOCAL	Local Control (SELOGIC Equation)	PLT06

<sup>a</sup> *y* = 1–3.<sup>b</sup> *z* = 1–2.<sup>c</sup> This setting only applies to rack-type breakers (see Section 5: Control in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual). Non-rack-type breakers are not affected by this setting.<sup>d</sup> *r* = 01–10.<sup>e</sup> *m* = 1–10.<sup>f</sup> *n* = 1–24.

---

---

## S E C T I O N   9

---

---

# ASCII Command Reference

You can use a communications terminal or terminal emulation program to set and operate the SEL-421. This section explains the commands that you send to the SEL-421 using SEL ASCII communications protocol. The relay responds to commands such as settings, metering, and control operations.

This section lists all the commands supported by the relay but most are described in *Section 14: ASCII Command Reference in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. This section provides information on commands and command options that are unique to the SEL-421.

This section lists ASCII commands alphabetically. Commands, command options, and command variables that you enter are shown in bold. Lowercase italic letters and words in a command represent command variables that you determine based on the application (for example, circuit breaker number  $n = 1$  or  $2$ , remote bit number  $nn = 01\text{--}64$ , and *level*).

Command options appear with brief explanations about the command function. Refer to the references listed with the commands for more information on the relay function corresponding to the command or examples of the relay response to the command.

You can simplify the task of entering commands by shortening any ASCII command to the first three characters; for example, **ACCESS** becomes **ACC**. Always send a carriage return **<CR>** character, or a carriage return character followed by a line feed character **<CR><LF>** to command the relay to process the ASCII command. Usually, most terminals and terminal programs interpret the **<Enter>** key as a **<CR>**. For example, to send the **ACCESS** command, type **ACC <Enter>**.

Tables in this section show the access level(s) where the command or command option is active. Access levels in the SEL-421 are Access Level 0, Access Level 1, Access Level B (breaker), Access Level P (protection), Access Level A (automation), Access Level O (output), and Access Level 2.

# Description of Commands

---

*Table 9.1 lists all the commands supported by the relay and the corresponding links to the descriptions in Section 14: ASCII Command Reference in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual.*

## Command List

**Table 9.1 SEL-421 List of Commands (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Command	Location of Command in <i>Section 14: ASCII Command Reference in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual</i>
<b>2ACCESS</b>	<i>2ACCESS on page 14.1</i>
<b>89CLOSE n</b>	<i>89CLOSE n on page 14.2</i> (The SEL-421 supports 10 disconnects.)
<b>89OPEN n</b>	<i>89OPEN n on page 14.2</i> (The SEL-421 supports 10 disconnects.)
<b>AACCESS</b>	<i>AACCESS on page 14.3</i>
<b>ACCESS</b>	<i>ACCESS on page 14.3</i>
<b>BACCESS</b>	<i>BACCESS on page 14.3</i>
<b>BNAME</b>	<i>BNAME on page 14.4</i>
<b>BREAKER</b>	<i>BREAKER on page 14.4</i> (The SEL-421 supports two circuit breakers, designated 1 and 2.)
<b>CAL</b>	<i>CAL on page 14.5</i>
<b>CASCII</b>	<i>CASCII on page 14.6</i>
<b>CBREAKER</b>	<i>CBREAKER on page 14.6</i> (The SEL-421 supports two circuit breakers, designated 1 and 2.)
<b>CEVENT</b>	<i>CEVENT on page 14.7</i> (In the SEL-421, CEV L provides an 8 samples/cycle large resolution event report.)
<b>CFG CTNOM i</b>	<i>CFG CTNOM on page 14.10</i> (In the SEL-421, the nominal current choices are 1 and 5 for 1 A nominal and 5 A nominal CT inputs.)
<b>CFG NFREQ,f</b>	<i>CFG NFREQ on page 14.11</i>
<b>CHISTORY</b>	<i>CHISTORY on page 14.11</i>
<b>CLOSE n</b>	<i>CLOSE n on page 14.11</i> (The SEL-421 supports two circuit breakers, designated 1 and 2.)
<b>COMMUNICATIONS</b>	<i>COMMUNICATIONS on page 14.12</i>
<b>CONTROL nn</b>	<i>CONTROL nn on page 14.25</i>
<b>COPY</b>	<i>COPY on page 14.26</i>
<b>CPR</b>	<i>CPR on page 14.27</i>
<b>CSER</b>	<i>CSER on page 14.27</i>
<b>CSTATUS</b>	<i>CSTATUS on page 14.29</i>
<b>CSUMMARY</b>	<i>CSUMMARY on page 14.29</i>
<b>DATE</b>	<i>DATE on page 14.30</i>
<b>DNAME X</b>	<i>DNAME X on page 14.31</i>
<b>DNP</b>	<i>DNP on page 14.31</i>
<b>ETHERNET</b>	<i>ETHERNET on page 14.31</i>
<b>EVENT</b>	<i>EVENT on page 14.33</i> (The SEL-421 supports large resolution event reports of 8 samples/cycle.)
<b>EXIT</b>	<i>EXIT on page 14.37</i>
<b>FILE</b>	<i>FILE on page 14.37</i>
<b>GOOSE</b>	<i>GOOSE on page 14.38</i>
<b>GROUP</b>	<i>GROUP on page 14.41</i>

**Table 9.1 SEL-421 List of Commands (Sheet 2 of 3)**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Location of Command in <i>Section 14: ASCII Command Reference in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual</i></b>
<b>HELP</b>	<i>HELP on page 14.41</i>
<b>HISTORY</b>	<i>HISTORY on page 14.41</i>
<b>ID</b>	<i>ID on page 14.43</i>
<b>IRIG</b>	<i>IRIG on page 14.44</i>
<b>LOOPBACK</b>	<i>LOOPBACK on page 14.44</i>
<b>MAC</b>	<i>MAC on page 14.46</i>
<b>MAP</b>	<i>MAP on page 14.46</i>
<b>METER</b>	See <i>METER on page 9.4</i> in this section.
<b>MET</b>	See <i>MET on page 9.4</i> in this section.
<b>MET AMV</b>	<i>MET AMV on page 14.47</i>
<b>MET ANA</b>	<i>MET ANA on page 14.48</i>
<b>MET BAT</b>	<i>MET BAT on page 14.48</i> (The SEL-421 provides battery metering for two battery monitor channels.)
<b>MET D</b>	<i>MET D on page 14.48</i>
<b>MET E</b>	See <i>MET E on page 9.5</i> in this section.
<b>MET M</b>	<i>MET M on page 14.49</i>
<b>MET PM</b>	<i>MET PM on page 14.49</i>
<b>MET PMV</b>	<i>MET PMV on page 14.50</i>
<b>MET RMS</b>	See <i>MET RMS on page 9.5</i> in this section.
<b>MET RTC</b>	<i>MET RTC on page 14.50</i>
<b>MET SYN</b>	See <i>MET SYN on page 9.5</i> in this section.
<b>MET T</b>	<i>MET T on page 14.50</i>
<b>OACCESS</b>	<i>OACCESS on page 14.51</i>
<b>OPEN n</b>	<i>OPEN n on page 14.51</i> (The SEL-421 supports two circuit breakers, designated 1 and 2.)
<b>PACCESS</b>	<i>PACCESS on page 14.52</i>
<b>PASSWORD</b>	<i>PASSWORD on page 14.52</i>
<b>PING</b>	<i>PING on page 14.53</i>
<b>PORT</b>	<i>PORT on page 14.53</i>
<b>PROFILE</b>	<i>PROFILE on page 14.54</i>
<b>PULSE</b>	<i>PULSE on page 14.55</i>
<b>QUIT</b>	<i>QUIT on page 14.55</i>
<b>RTC</b>	<i>RTC on page 14.56</i>
<b>SER</b>	<i>SER on page 14.56</i>
<b>SET</b>	<i>SET on page 14.58</i> ( <i>Table 9.6 lists the class and instance options available in the SEL-421.</i> )
<b>SHOW</b>	<i>SHOW on page 14.59</i> ( <i>Table 9.7 lists the class and instance options available in the SEL-421.</i> )
<b>SNS</b>	<i>SNS on page 14.60</i>
<b>STATUS</b>	<i>STATUS on page 14.60</i>
<b>SUMMARY</b>	<i>SUMMARY on page 14.62</i>
<b>TARGET</b>	<i>TARGET on page 14.63</i>
<b>TEC</b>	<i>TEC on page 14.65</i>
<b>TEST DB</b>	<i>TEST DB on page 14.65</i>

**Table 9.1 SEL-421 List of Commands (Sheet 3 of 3)**

Command	Location of Command in <i>Section 14: ASCII Command Reference in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual</i>
TEST DB2	TEST DB2 on page 14.66
TEST FM	TEST FM on page 14.68
TIME	TIME on page 14.71
TRIGGER	TRIGGER on page 14.73
VECTOR	VECTOR on page 14.73
VERSION	VERSION on page 14.73
VIEW	VIEW on page 14.75

## METER

The **METER** command displays reports about quantities the relay measures in the power system (voltages, currents, frequency, remote analogs, and so on) and internal relay operating quantities (math variables and synchronism-check values). For more information on power system measurements, see *Metering on page 7.1*.

LINE, BK1, and BK2 command options generally measure feeder lines parameters and circuit breaker currents, depending on relay configuration (see *Current and Voltage Source Selection on page 5.2*).

## MET

Use the **MET** command to view fundamental metering quantities. The relay filters harmonics and subharmonics to present only measured quantities at the power system fundamental operating frequency.

**Table 9.2 MET Command**

Command <sup>a</sup>	Description	Access Level
<b>MET</b>	Display Line fundamental metering data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET k</b>	Display Line fundamental metering data successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET BK<i>n</i></b>	Display Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> fundamental metering data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET BK<i>n</i> k</b>	Display Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> fundamental metering data successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* is 1 or 2 to indicate Circuit Breaker 1 or Circuit Breaker 2.

The **MET** command without options defaults to the LINE fundamental metering data. Specify Circuit Breaker 1 and Circuit Breaker 2 by using the BK1 and BK2 command options, respectively.

Some situations require that you repeatedly monitor the power system for a brief period; specify a number after any **MET** command to automatically repeat the command.

## MET E

Use the **MET E** command to view the energy import and export quantities.

**Table 9.3 MET E Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET E</b>	Display Line energy metering data.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET E k</b>	Display Line energy metering data successively for $k$ times.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET RE</b>	Reset Line energy metering data.	P, A, O, 2

The reset command, **MET RE**, resets the Line, BK1, and BK2 energy metering quantities. When you issue the **MET RE** command, the relay responds with Reset Energy Metering (Y/N)? If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay responds with Energy Metering Reset.

## MET RMS

Use the **MET RMS** command to view root-mean-square (rms) metering quantities. The relay includes power system harmonics and subharmonics in rms quantities.

**NOTE:** In firmware R310 and newer, the rms value is zero when the current is below  $0.02 \cdot I_{NOM}$ .

**Table 9.4 MET RMS Command**

Command <sup>a</sup>	Description	Access Level
<b>MET RMS</b>	Display Line rms metering data.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET RMS k</b>	Display Line rms metering data successively for $k$ times.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET BKn RMS</b>	Display Circuit Breaker $n$ rms metering data.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET BKn RMS k</b>	Display Circuit Breaker $n$ rms metering data successively for $k$ times.	I, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n is 1 or 2 to indicate Circuit Breaker 1 or Circuit Breaker 2.

## MET SYN

Use the **MET SYN** command to view the synchronism-check reference voltage, normalized source voltages, angles, and slip calculations.

**Table 9.5 MET SYN Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET SYN</b>	Display the synchronism-check values.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET SYN k</b>	Display the synchronism-check values successively for $k$ times.	I, B, P, A, O, 2

If you have not enabled the synchronism-check function, the relay responds with Synchronism Check Element Is Not Available. (Enable synchronism check with the Global settings E25BK1, E25BK2, and NUMBK; see *Synchronism Check* on page 5.174).

# SET

See *SET on page 14.58 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. The following table lists the options specifically available in the SEL-421.

**Table 9.6 SET Command Overview**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SET<sup>a</sup></b>	Set the Group relay settings, beginning at the first setting in the active group.	P, 2
<b>SET <i>n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Set the Group <i>n</i> relay settings, beginning at the first setting <i>n</i> each.	P, 2
<b>SET A<sup>b</sup></b>	Set the Automation SELOGIC control equation relay settings in Block 1.	A, 2
<b>SET A <i>m</i><sup>b</sup></b>	Set the Automation SELOGIC control equation relay settings in Block <i>m</i> .	A, 2
<b>SET B</b>	Bay control settings, beginning at the first setting in this class.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SET D</b>	Set the DNP3 remapping settings, beginning at the first setting in this class for instance 1.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SET D <i>instance</i></b>	Set the DNP3 remapping settings beginning at the first setting of <i>instance</i> .	P, A, O, 2
<b>SET F</b>	Set the front-panel relay settings, beginning at the first setting in this class.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SET G</b>	Set the Global relay settings, beginning at the first setting in this class.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SET L<sup>a</sup></b>	Set the Protection SELOGIC control equation relay settings for the active settings group.	P, 2
<b>SET L <i>n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Set the Protection SELOGIC relay settings for Instance <i>n</i> , which is Group <i>n</i> .	P, 2
<b>SET M</b>	Set the Breaker Monitor relay settings, beginning at the first setting in this class.	P, 2
<b>SET N</b>	Enter text using the text-edit format.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SET O</b>	Set the Output SELOGIC control equation relay settings, beginning at OUT101.	O, 2
<b>SET P<sup>c</sup></b>	Set the port presently in use, beginning at the first setting for this port.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SET P <i>p</i><sup>c</sup></b>	Set the communications Port relay settings for Port <i>p</i> , beginning at the first setting for this port.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SET R</b>	Set the Report relay settings, beginning at the first setting for this class.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SET T</b>	Set the alias settings.	P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n = 1-6, representing Group 1 through Group 6.

<sup>b</sup> Parameter m = 1-10 for Block 1 through Block 10.

<sup>c</sup> Parameter p = 1-3, F, or 5, corresponding to PORT 1-PORT 3, PORT F, or PORT 5.

# SHOW

See *SHOW on page 14.59 in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. The following table lists the class and instance options available in the SEL-421.

**Table 9.7 SHO Command Overview**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SHO<sup>a</sup></b>	Show the Group relay settings, beginning at the first setting in the active group.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO <i>n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Show the Group <i>n</i> relay settings, beginning at the first setting in each instance.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO A<sup>b</sup></b>	Show the Automation SELOGIC control equation relay settings in Block 1.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO A <i>m</i><sup>b</sup></b>	Show the Automation SELOGIC control equation relay settings in Block <i>m</i> .	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO B</b>	Show the Bay Control relay settings, beginning at the first setting in this class.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO D</b>	Show the DNP3 remapping settings for instance 1.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO D <i>instance</i></b>	Show the DNP3 remapping settings for <i>instance</i> .	P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO F</b>	Show the front-panel relay settings, beginning at the first setting in this class.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO G</b>	Show the Global relay settings, beginning at the first setting in this class.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO L<sup>a</sup></b>	Show the Protection SELOGIC control equation relay settings for the active group.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO L <i>n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Show the Protection SELOGIC control equation relay settings for Instance <i>n</i> , which is Group <i>n</i> .	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO M</b>	Show the Breaker Monitor relay settings, beginning at the first setting in this class.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO N</b>	Show notes in the relay.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO O</b>	Show the Output SELOGIC control equation relay settings, beginning at OUT101.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO P<sup>c</sup></b>	Show the relay settings for the port presently in use, beginning at the first setting.	I, B, P, A, O,
<b>SHO P <i>p</i><sup>c</sup></b>	Show the communications Port relay settings for Port <i>p</i> , beginning at the first setting for this port.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO R</b>	Show the Report relay settings, beginning at the first setting for this class.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO T</b>	Show the alias settings.	I, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n = 1-6, representing Group 1 through Group 6.

<sup>b</sup> Parameter m = 1-10 for Block 1 through Block 10.

<sup>c</sup> Parameter p = 1-3, F, and 5, which corresponds to PORT 1-PORT 3, PORT F, and PORT 5.

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 0

---

# Communications Interfaces

*Section 15: Communications Interfaces through Section 18: Synchrophasors in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* describes the various communications interfaces and protocols used in SEL-400 series relays. This section describes aspects of the communications protocols that are unique to the SEL-421. The following topics are discussed:

- *Communications Database on page 10.1*
- *DNP3 Communication on page 10.9*
- *IEC 61850 Communication on page 10.23*
- *Synchrophasors on page 10.37*

## Communications Database

---

The SEL-421 maintains a database to describe itself to external devices via the Fast Message Data Access protocol. This database includes a variety of data within the relay that are available to devices connected in a serial or Ethernet network. The database includes the regions and data described in *Table 10.1*. Use the **MAP** and **VIEW** commands to display maps and contents of the database regions. See *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference* for more information on the **MAP** and **VIEW** commands.

**Table 10.1 SEL-421 Database Regions**

Region Name	Contents	Update Rate
LOCAL	Relay identification data including FID, Relay ID, Station ID, and active protection settings group	Updated on settings change and whenever monitored values change
METER	Metering and measurement data	0.5 s
DEMAND	Demand and peak demand measurement data	15 s
TARGET	Selected rows of Relay Word bit data	0.5 s
HISTORY	Relay event history records for the 10 most recent events	Within 15 s of any new event
BREAKER	Circuit breaker monitor summary data	15 s
STATUS	Self-test diagnostic status data	5 s
ANALOGS	Protection and automation math variables	0.5 s

Data within the regions are available for access by external devices via the SEL Fast Message protocol.

The LOCAL region contains the device FID, SID, and RID. It will also provide appropriate status points. This region is updated on settings changes and whenever monitored status points change (see *Table 10.2*).

**Table 10.2 SEL-421 Database Structure—LOCAL Region**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
0000	FID	char[48]	FID string
0030	BFID	char[48]	SELBOOT FID string
0060	SER_NUM	char[16]	Device Serial number, from factory settings
0070	PART_NUM	char[24]	Device part number, from factory settings
0088	CONFIG	char[8]	Device configuration string (as reported in ID command)
0090	SPECIAL	char[8]	Special device configuration string (as reported in ID command)
0098	DEVICE_ID	char[40]	Relay ID setting, from Global settings
00C0	NODE_ID	char[40]	Station ID from Global settings
00E8	GROUP	int	Active group
00E9	STATUS	int	Bit map of status flags: 0 for okay, 1 for failure

The METER region contains all the basic meter and energy information. This region is updated every 0.5 seconds. See *Table 10.3* for the Map.

**Table 10.3 SEL-421 Database Structure—METER Region (Sheet 1 of 3)**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
1000	_YEAR	int	4-digit year when data were sampled
1001	DAY_OF_YEAR	int	1–366 day when data were sampled
1002	TIME(ms)	long int	Time of day in ms when data were sampled (0–86,400,00)
1004	FREQ	float	System frequency
1006	VDC1	float	Battery 1 voltage
1008	VDC2	float	Battery 2 voltage
100A, 100C	IA1	float[2]	Line A-Phase current magnitude and phase
100E, 1010	IB1	float[2]	Line B-Phase current magnitude and phase
1012, 1014	IC1	float[2]	Line C-Phase current magnitude and phase
1016, 1018	I0_1	float[2]	Line 0-sequence current magnitude and phase
101A, 101C	I1_1	float[2]	Line 1-sequence current magnitude and phase
101E, 1020	I2_1	float[2]	Line 2-sequence current magnitude and phase
1022, 1024	IA2	float[2]	Breaker 1 A-Phase current magnitude and phase
1026, 1028	IB2	float[2]	Breaker 1 B-Phase current magnitude and phase
102A, 102C	IC2	float[2]	Breaker 1 C-Phase current magnitude and phase
102E, 1030	IA3	float[2]	Breaker 2 A-Phase current magnitude and phase

**Table 10.3 SEL-421 Database Structure—METER Region (Sheet 2 of 3)**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
1032, 1034	IB3	float[2]	Breaker 2 B-Phase current magnitude and phase
1036, 1038	IC3	float[2]	Breaker 2 C-Phase current magnitude and phase
103A, 103C	VA	float[2]	A-Phase voltage magnitude and phase
103E, 1040	VB	float[2]	B-Phase voltage magnitude and phase
1042, 1044	VC	float[2]	C-Phase voltage magnitude and phase
1046, 1048	V0	float[2]	0-sequence voltage magnitude and phase
104A, 104C	V1	float[2]	1-sequence voltage magnitude and phase
104E, 1050	V2	float[2]	2-sequence voltage magnitude and phase
1052	VP	float	Polarizing voltage magnitude
1054	VS1	float	Synchronizing Voltage 1 magnitude
1056	VS2	float	Synchronizing Voltage 2 magnitude
1058	ANG1_DIF	float	VS1 and VP angle difference, in degrees
105A	VS1_SLIP	float	VS1 frequency slip with respect to VP, in HZ
105C	ANG2_DIF	float	VS2 and VP angle difference, in degrees
105E	VS2_SLIP	float	VS2 frequency slip with respect to VP, in HZ
1060	PA	float	A-Phase real power
1062	PB	float	B-Phase real power
1064	PC	float	C-Phase real power
1066	P	float	Total real power
1068	QA	float	A-Phase reactive power
106A	QB	float	B-Phase reactive power
106C	QC	float	C-Phase reactive power
106E	Q	float	Total reactive power
1070	SA	float	A-Phase apparent power, if available
1072	SB	float	B-Phase apparent power, if available
1074	SC	float	C-Phase apparent power, if available
1076	S	float	Total apparent power
1078	PFA	float	A-Phase power factor
107A	PFB	float	Phase power factor
107C	PFC	float	Phase power factor
107E	PF	float	Three-phase power factor
1080	PEA	float	Positive A-Phase energy in KWh
1082	PEB	float	Positive B-Phase energy in KWh
1084	PEC	float	Positive C-Phase energy in KWh
1086	PE	float	Total positive energy in KWh

**Table 10.3 SEL-421 Database Structure—METER Region (Sheet 3 of 3)**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
1088	NEA	float	Negative A-Phase energy in KWh
108A	NEB	float	Negative B-Phase energy in KWh
108C	NEC	float	Negative C-Phase energy in KWh
108E	NE	float	Total negative energy in KWh

The DEMAND region contains demand and peak demand information. This region is updated every 15 seconds. See *Table 10.4* for the Map.

**Table 10.4 SEL-421 Database Structure—DEMAND Region**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
2000	_YEAR	int	Four-digit year when data were sampled
2001	DAY_OF_YEAR	int	1–366 day when data were sampled
2002	TIME(ms)	long int	Time of day in ms when data were sampled (0–86,400,00)
2004	IA	float	A-Phase demand current
2006	IB	float	B-Phase demand current
2008	IC	float	C-Phase demand current
200A	I0	float	0-sequence demand current
200C	I2	float	2-sequence demand current
200E	PA	float	A-Phase demand real power
2010	PB	float	B-Phase demand real power
2012	PC	float	C-Phase demand real power
2014	P	float	Total demand real power
2016	SA	float	A-Phase demand apparent power
2018	SB	float	B-Phase demand apparent power
201A	SC	float	C-Phase demand apparent power
201C	S	float	Total demand apparent power
201E	PK_IA	float	A-Phase demand current
2020	PK_IB	float	B-Phase demand current
2022	PK_IC	float	C-Phase demand current
2024	PK_I0	float	Zero-sequence demand current
2026	PK_I2	float	Two-sequence demand current
2028	PK_PA	float	A-Phase demand real power
202A	PK_PB	float	B-Phase demand real power
202C	PK_PC	float	C-Phase demand real power
202E	PK_P	float	Total demand real power
2030	PK_SA	float	A-Phase demand apparent power
2032	PK_SB	float	B-Phase demand apparent power
2034	PK_SC	float	C-Phase demand apparent power
2036	PK_S	float	Total demand apparent power

The TARGET region contains the entire visible Relay Word plus the rows designated specifically for the TARGET region. This region is updated every 0.5 seconds. See *Table 10.5* for the Map. See *Section 11: Relay Word Bits* for detailed information on the Relay Word bits.

**Table 10.5 SEL-421 Database Structure—TARGET Region**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
3000	_YEAR	int	Four-digit year when data were sampled
3001	DAY_OF_YEAR	int	1–366 day when data were sampled
3002	TIME(ms)	long int	Time of day in ms when data were sampled (0–86,400,000)
3004	TARGET	char[~451]	Entire Relay Word with bit labels

The HISTORY region contains all information available in a History report for the most recent 10 events. This region is updated within 15 seconds of any new events. See *Table 10.6* for the Map.

**Table 10.6 SEL-421 Database Structure—HISTORY Region**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
4000	_YEAR	int	Four-digit year when data were sampled
4001	DAY_OF_YEAR	int	1–366 day when data were sampled
4002	TIME(ms)	long int	Time of day in ms when data were sample (0–86,400,000)
4004	REF_NUM	int[10]	Event serial number
400E	MONTH	int[10]	Month of event
4018	DAY	int[10]	Day of event
4022	YEAR	int[10]	Year of event
402C	HOUR	int[10]	Hour of event
4036	MIN	int[10]	Minute of event
4040	SEC	int[10]	Second of event
404A	MSEC	int[10]	Milliseconds of event
4054	EVENT	char[60]	Event type string
4090	GROUP	int[10]	Active group during fault
409A	FREQ	float[10]	System frequency at time of fault
40AE	TAR_SMALL	char[160]	System targets from event (16 characters per event)
414E	FAULT_LOC	float[10]	Fault location
4162	SHOT	int[10]	Recloser shot counter (sum of 1-pole and 3-pole)
416C	SHOT_1P	int[10]	Single-pole recloser counter
4176	SHOT_3P	int[10]	Three-pole recloser counter
4180	CURR	int[10]	Fault current in primary amperes
418A	TARGETS	char[1000]	System targets from event (100 characters per event)

The BREAKER region contains some of the information available in a summary Breaker report. This region is updated every 15 seconds. See *Table 10.7* for the Map.

**Table 10.7 SEL-421 Database Structure—BREAKER Region**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
5000	_YEAR	int	Four-digit year when data were sampled
5001	DAY_OF_YEAR	int	1–366 day when data were sampled
5002	TIME(ms)	long int	Time of day in ms when data were sampled (0–86,400,000)
5004	BCWA1	float	Breaker 1 A-Phase breaker wear (%)
5006	BCWB1	float	Breaker 1 B-Phase breaker wear (%)
5008	BCWC1	float	Breaker 1 C-Phase breaker wear (%)
500A	BCWA2	float	Breaker 2 A-Phase breaker wear (%)
500C	BCWB2	float	Breaker 2 B-Phase breaker wear (%)
500E	BCWC2	float	Breaker 2 C-Phase breaker wear (%)
5010	CURA1	float	Breaker 1 A-Phase accumulated current (kA)
5012	CURB1	float	Breaker 1 B-Phase accumulated current (kA)
5014	CURC1	float	Breaker 1 C-Phase accumulated current (kA)
5016	CURA2	float	Breaker 2 A-Phase accumulated current (kA)
5018	CURB2	float	Breaker 2 B-Phase accumulated current (kA)
501A	CURC2	float	Breaker 2 C-Phase accumulated current (kA)
501C	NOPA1	long int	Breaker 1 A-Phase number of operations
501E	NOPB1	long int	Breaker 1 B-Phase number of operations
5020	NOPC1	long int	Breaker 1 C-Phase number of operations
5022	NOPA2	long int	Breaker 2 A-Phase number of operations
5024	NOPB2	long int	Breaker 2 B-Phase number of operations
5026	NOPC2	long int	Breaker 2 C-Phase number of operations

The STATUS region contains complete relay status information. This region is updated every 5 seconds. See *Table 10.8* for the Map.

**Table 10.8 SEL-421 Database Structure—STATUS Region (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
6000	_YEAR	int	Four-digit year when data were sampled
6001	DAY_OF_YEAR	int	1–366 day when data were sampled
6002	TIME(ms)	long int	Time of day in ms when data were sampled (0–86,400,000)
6004	CH1(mV)	int	Channel 1 offset
6005	CH2(mV)	int	Channel 2 offset
6006	CH3(mV)	int	Channel 3 offset
6007	CH4(mV)	int	Channel 4 offset
6008	CH5(mV)	int	Channel 5 offset
6009	CH6(mV)	int	Channel 6 offset
600A	CH7(mV)	int	Channel 7 offset
600B	CH8(mV)	int	Channel 8 offset
600C	CH9(mV)	int	Channel 9 offset

**Table 10.8 SEL-421 Database Structure—STATUS Region (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
600D	CH10(mV)	int	Channel 10 offset
600E	CH11(mV)	int	Channel 11 offset
600F	CH12(mV)	int	Channel 12 offset
6010	MOF(mV)	int	Master offset
6011	OFF_WARN	char[8]	Offset warning string
6019	OFF_FAIL	char[8]	Offset failure string
6021	PS3(V)	float	3.3 Volt power supply voltage
6023	PS5(V)	float	5 Volt power supply voltage
6025	PS_N5(V)	float	-5 Volt regulated voltage
6027	PS15(V)	float	15 Volt power supply voltage
6029	PS_N15(V)	float	-15 Volt power supply voltage
602B	PS_WARN	char[8]	Power supply warning string
6033	PS_FAIL	char[8]	Power supply failure string
603B	HW_FAIL	char[40]	Hardware failure strings
6063	CC_STA	char[40]	Comm. card status strings
608B	PORT_STA	char[160]	Serial port status strings
612B	TIME_SRC	char[10]	Time source
6135	LOG_ERR	char[40]	SELOGIC error strings
615D	TEST_MD	char[160]	Test mode string
61FD	WARN	char[32]	Warning strings for any active warnings
621D	FAIL	char[64]	Failure strings for any active failures

The ANALOGS region contains protection and automation variables. This region is updated every 0.5 seconds. See *Table 10.9* for the Map.

**Table 10.9 SEL-421 Database Structure—ANALOGS Region**

<b>Address (Hex)</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
7000	_YEAR	int	Four-digit year when data were sampled
7001	DAY_OF_YEAR	int	1–366 day when data were sampled
7002	TIME(ms)	long int	Time of day in ms when data were sampled (0–86400000)
7004	PMV01_64	float[64]	PMV01–PMV64
7084	AMV001_256	float[256]	AMV001–AMV256

The database is virtual device 1 in the relay. You can display the contents of a region using the **MAP 1:region** command (where *region* is one of the database region names listed in *Table 10.1*). An example of the **MAP** command is shown in *Figure 10.1*.

```
=>>MAP 1 METER <Enter>
Virtual Device 1, Data Region METER Map
Data Item      Starting Address    Type
_YEAR          1000h             int
_DAY_OF_YEAR   1001h             int
_TIME(ms)     1002h             int[2]
_FREQ          1004h             float
_VDC1          1006h             float
_VDC2          1008h             float
_IA1           100ah             float[2]
_IB1           100eh             float[2]
_IC1           1012h             float[2]
_IO_1           1016h             float[2]
_I1_1           101ah             float[2]
_I2_1           101eh             float[2]
_IA2           1022h             float[2]
_IB2           1026h             float[2]
_IC2           102ah             float[2]
_IA3           102eh             float[2]
_IB3           1032h             float[2]
_IC3           1036h             float[2]
_VA            103ah             float[2]
_VB            103eh             float[2]
_VC            1042h             float[2]
_VO            1046h             float[2]
_V1            104ah             float[2]
_V2            104eh             float[2]
_VP            1052h             float
_VS1           1054h             float
_VS2           1056h             float
_ANG1_DIF     1058h             float
_VS1_SLIP     105ah             float
_ANG2_DIF     105ch             float
_VS2_SLIP     105eh             float
_PA            1060h             float
_PB            1062h             float
_PC            1064h             float
_P             1066h             float
_QA            1068h             float
_QB            106ah             float
_QC            106ch             float
_Q             106eh             float
_SA            1070h             float
_SB            1072h             float
_SC            1074h             float
_S             1076h             float
_PFA           1078h             float
_PFB           107ah             float
_PFC           107ch             float
_PF             107eh             float
_PEA           1080h             float
_PEB           1082h             float
_PEC           1084h             float
_PE             1086h             float
_NEA           1088h             float
_NEB           108ah             float
_NEC           108ch             float
_NE             108eh             float
```

**Figure 10.1 MAP 1:METER Command Example**

## Control Points

SEL communications processors (SEL RTAC and SEL-2032) can automatically pass control messages, called Fast Operate messages, to the SEL-421. You must enable Fast Operate messages by using the FASTOP setting in the SEL-421 Port settings for the port connected to the communications processor. You must also enable Fast Operate messages in the SEL communications processor.

When you enable Fast Operate functions, the SEL communications processor automatically sends messages to the relay for changes in remote bits RB01–RB32 or breaker bits BR1–BR12. For example, if you set RB01 in the SEL communications processor, it automatically sets RB01 in the SEL-421.

Breaker bits operate differently than remote bits and require that the **BREAKER** jumper is in the **ON** position. When you set BR1, the SEL communications processor sends a message to the SEL-421 that asserts the manual open command bit OC1 for one processing interval. If you clear BR1, the close command bit CC1 asserts for one processing interval. If you are using the default settings, OC1 will open Circuit Breaker 1 and CC1 will close Circuit Breaker 1. Operation for Circuit Breaker 2 is similar.

To control the ten disconnects, communications processors use breaker bits BR3–BR12. Setting the BR3 bit in a communications processor sends a message to the SEL-421 that asserts Relay Word bit 89OC01 for one processing interval. Clearing the BR3 bit asserts 89CC01 for one processing interval. *Table 10.10* shows the communications processor bits and the corresponding relay bits for remote bit, breaker, and disconnect control. Note that when using the SEL RTAC, trip is used to set breaker bits and close is used to clear them.

**Table 10.10 SEL-421 Fast Operate Control Bits**

Communication Processor Bits	SEL-421 Bits
RB01	Set RB01: asserts RB01 Clear RB01: deasserts RB01 Pulse RB01: pulses RB01
...	
RB32	Set RB32: asserts RB32 Clear RB32: deasserts RB32 Pulse RB32: pulses RB32
BR1	Set BR1: pulses OC1 Clear BR1: pulses CC1
BR2	Set BR2: pulses OC2 Clear BR2: pulses CC2
BR3	Set BR3: pulses 89OC01 Clear BR3: pulses 89CC01
...	
BR12	Set BR12: pulses 89OC10 Clear BR12: pulses 89CC10

## DNP3 Communication

DNP3 operation is described in *Section 16: DNP3 Communication in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. This subsection describes aspects of DNP3 communication that are unique to the SEL-421.

## Reference Data Map

*Table 10.11* shows the SEL-421 DNP3 reference data map. The reference data map contains all of the data available to the DNP3 protocol. You can use the default map or the custom DNP3 mapping functions of the SEL-421 to include only the points required by your application.

The entire Relay Word (See *Section 11: Relay Word Bits*) is part of the DNP3 reference map. You may include any label in the Relay Word as part of a DNP3 custom map.

The SEL-421 scales analog values by the indicated settings or fixed scaling. Analog inputs for event (fault) summary reporting use a default scale factor of 1 and dead band of ANADBM. Per-point scaling and dead band settings specified in a custom DNP3 map will override defaults.

**Table 10.11 SEL-421 DNP3 Reference Data Map (Sheet 1 of 6)**

Object	Label	Description
<b>Binary Inputs</b>		
01, 02	RLYDIS	Relay disabled
01, 02	STFAIL	Relay diagnostic failure
01, 02	STWARN	Relay diagnostic warning
01, 02	STSET	Settings change or relay restart
01, 02	UNRDEV	New relay event available
01, 02	NUNREV	An unread event exists, newer than the event in the Event summary AIs
01, 02	LDATPFW	Leading true power factor A-Phase, Terminal W (1 if leading, 0 if lagging or zero)
01, 02	LDBTPFW	Leading true power factor B-Phase, Terminal W (1 if leading, 0 if lagging or zero)
01, 02	LDCTPFW	Leading true power factor C-Phase, Terminal W (1 if leading, 0 if lagging or zero)
01, 02	LD3TPFW	Leading true power factor three-phase, Terminal W (1 if leading, 0 if lagging or zero)
01, 02	Relay Word	Relay Word bit label (See <i>Section 11: Relay Word Bits</i> )
<b>Binary Outputs</b>		
10, 12	RB01–RB64	Remote bits RB01–RB64
10, 12	RB01:RB02 RB03:RB04 RB05:RB06 • • • RB29:RB30 RB63:RB64	Remote bit pairs RB01–RB64
10, 12	OC1	Pulse Open Circuit Breaker 1 command
10, 12	CC1	Pulse Close Circuit Breaker 1 command
10, 12	OC1:CC1	Open/Close pair for Circuit Breaker 1
10, 12	OC2	Pulse Open Circuit Breaker 2 command
10, 12	CC2	Pulse Close Circuit Breaker 2 command
10, 12	OC2:CC2	Open/Close pair for Circuit Breaker 2
10, 12	89OC01–89OC10	Open Disconnect Switch Control 1–10
10, 12	89CC01–89CC10	Close Disconnect Switch Control 1–10
10, 12	89OC01:89CC01 89OC02:89CC02 89OC03:89CC03 • • • 89OC09:89CC09 89OC10:89CC10	Open/Close Disconnect Switch Control Pair 1–10
10, 12	RST_DEM	Reset demands
10, 12	RST_PDM	Reset demand peaks

**Table 10.11 SEL-421 DNP3 Reference Data Map (Sheet 2 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
10, 12	RST_ENE	Reset energies
10, 12	RSTMML	Reset min/max metering data for the line
10, 12	RSTMMB1	Reset min/max metering data for Circuit Breaker 1
10, 12	RSTMMB2	Reset min/max metering data for Circuit Breaker 2
10, 12	RST_BK1	Reset Breaker 1 monitor data
10, 12	RST_BK2	Reset Breaker 2 monitor data
10, 12	RST_BAT	Reset Battery monitor data
10, 12	RST_79C	Reset recloser shot counter
10, 12	RSTFLOC	Reset fault location data
10, 12	RSTTRGT	Reset front-panel targets
10, 12	RSTDNPE	Reset (clear) DNP3 Event Summary AIs
10, 12	NXTEVE	Load next fault event into DNP3 Event Summary AIs
<b>Binary Counters</b>		
20, 22	ACTGRP	Active settings group
20, 22	BKR1OPA	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase
20, 22	BKR1OPB	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase
20, 22	BKR1OPC	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase
20, 22	BKR2OPA	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase
20, 22	BKR2OPB	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase
20, 22	BKR2OPC	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase
20, 22	ACN01CV–ACN32CV	Automation SELOGIC Counter value 1–32
20, 22	PCN01CV–PCN32CV	Protection SELOGIC Counter value 1–32
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	KWHAOUT	Positive A-Phase energy (export), kWh
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	KWHBOUT	Positive B-Phase energy (export), kWh
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	KWHCOUT	Positive C-Phase energy (export), kWh
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	KWHAIN	Negative A-Phase energy (import), kWh
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	KWHBIN	Negative B-Phase energy (import), kWh
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	KWHCIN	Negative C-Phase energy (import), kWh
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	3KWHOUT	Positive three-phase energy (export), kWh
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	3KWHIN	Negative three-phase energy (import), kWh
<b>Analog Inputs</b>		
30, 32	LIAFM, LIAFA <sup>c</sup>	Line A-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	LIBFM, LIBFA <sup>c</sup>	Line B-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	LICFM, LICFA <sup>c</sup>	Line C-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	LI1M, LI1A <sup>c</sup>	Line positive-sequence current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	L3I2M, L3I2A <sup>c</sup>	Line negative-sequence current (3I2) magnitude in amperes and angle
30, 32	LIGM, LIGA <sup>c</sup>	Line zero-sequence current (3I0) magnitude in amperes and angle
30, 32	B1IAFM, B1IAFA <sup>c</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	B1IBFM, B1IBFA <sup>c</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	B1ICFM, B1ICFA <sup>c</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	B2IAFM, B2IAFA <sup>c</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle

**Table 10.11 SEL-421 DNP3 Reference Data Map (Sheet 3 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
30, 32	B2IBFM, B2IBFA <sup>c</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	B2ICFM, B2ICFAc	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	VAFM, VAFA <sup>d</sup>	Line A-Phase voltage magnitude (kV) and angle
30, 32	VBFM, VBFA <sup>d</sup>	Line B-Phase voltage magnitude (kV) and angle
30, 32	VCFM, VCFA <sup>d</sup>	Line C-Phase voltage magnitude (kV) and angle
30, 32	V1M, V1A <sup>d</sup>	Positive-sequence voltage magnitude (V1) in kV and angle
30, 32	3V2M, 3V2A <sup>d</sup>	Negative-sequence voltage magnitude (3V2) in kV and angle
30, 32	3V0M, 3V0A <sup>d</sup>	Zero-sequence voltage magnitude (3V0) in kV and angle
30, 32	PA_F <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase real power in MW
30, 32	PB_F <sup>e</sup>	B-Phase real power in MW
30, 32	PC_F <sup>e</sup>	C-Phase real power in MW
30, 32	3P_Fe	Three-phase real power in MW
30, 32	QA_F <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase reactive power in MVAR
30, 32	QB_F <sup>e</sup>	B-Phase reactive power in MVAR
30, 32	QC_F <sup>e</sup>	C-Phase reactive power in MVAR
30, 32	3Q_F <sup>e</sup>	Three-phase reactive power in MVAR
30, 32	SA_F <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase apparent power in MVA
30, 32	SB_F <sup>e</sup>	B-Phase apparent power in MVA
30, 32	SC_F <sup>e</sup>	C-Phase apparent power in MVA
30, 32	3S_F <sup>e</sup>	Three-phase apparent power in MVA
30, 32	DPFA <sup>f</sup>	A-Phase power factor
30, 32	DPFB <sup>f</sup>	B-Phase power factor
30, 32	DPFC <sup>f</sup>	C-Phase power factor
30, 32	3DPF	Power factor
30, 32	VPM <sup>d</sup>	Polarizing voltage magnitude (volts)
30, 32	NVS1M <sup>d</sup>	Synchronizing Voltage 1 magnitude (volts)
30, 32	NVS2M <sup>d</sup>	Synchronizing Voltage 2 magnitude (volts)
30, 32	ANG1DIF <sup>f</sup>	VS1 angle - VP angle (degrees)
30, 32	ANG2DIF <sup>f</sup>	VS2 angle - VP angle (degrees)
30, 32	SLIP1 <sup>e</sup>	FREQ S1 - FREQ P (Hz)
30, 32	SLIP2 <sup>e</sup>	FREQ S2 - FREQ P (Hz)
30, 32	DC1 <sup>g</sup>	DC Battery 1 voltage (V)
30, 32	DC2 <sup>g</sup>	DC Battery 2 voltage (V)
30, 32	IAPKD <sup>c</sup>	Peak A-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	IBPKD <sup>c</sup>	Peak B-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	ICPKD <sup>c</sup>	Peak C-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	3I2PKD <sup>c</sup>	Peak negative-sequence demand current (amperes)
30, 32	IGPKD <sup>c</sup>	Peak zero-sequence demand current (amperes)
30, 32	PAPKD <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase peak demand power (MW)
30, 32	PBPKD <sup>e</sup>	B-Phase peak demand power (MW)
30, 32	PCPKD <sup>e</sup>	C-Phase peak demand power (MW)

**Table 10.11 SEL-421 DNP3 Reference Data Map (Sheet 4 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
30, 32	3PPKD <sup>e</sup>	Three-phase peak demand power (MW)
30, 32	QAPKD <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase peak demand reactive power (MW)
30, 32	QBPKD <sup>e</sup>	B-Phase peak demand reactive power (MW)
30, 32	QC PKD <sup>e</sup>	C-Phase peak demand reactive power (MW)
30, 32	3QPKD <sup>e</sup>	Three-phase peak reactive power (MW)
30, 32	UAPKD <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase peak demand phase apparent power (MW)
30, 32	UBPKD <sup>e</sup>	B-Phase peak demand phase apparent power (MW)
30, 32	UCPKD <sup>e</sup>	C-Phase peak demand phase apparent power (MW)
30, 32	3UPKD <sup>e</sup>	Three-phase peak demand apparent power (MW)
30, 32	IAD <sup>c</sup>	A-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	IBD <sup>c</sup>	B-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	ICD <sup>c</sup>	C-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	3I2D <sup>c</sup>	Demand negative-sequence current (amperes)
30, 32	IGD <sup>c</sup>	Demand zero-sequence current (amperes)
30, 32	PAD, PBD, PCD <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase, B-Phase, and C-Phase demand power (MW)
30, 32	3PD <sup>e</sup>	Three-phase demand power (MW)
30, 32	QAD, QBD, QCD <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase, B-Phase, and C-Phase demand reactive power (MW)
30, 32	3QD <sup>e</sup>	Three-phase demand reactive power (MW)
30, 32	UAD, UBD, UCD <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase, B-Phase, and C-Phase demand apparent power (MW)
30, 32	3UD <sup>e</sup>	Three-phase demand apparent power (MW)
30, 32	MWHAIN, MWAHOUT <sup>e</sup>	A-Phase total energy in and out (MWh)
30, 32	MWHBIN, MWHBOUT <sup>e</sup>	B-Phase total energy in and out (MWh)
30, 32	MWHCIN, MWHCOUT <sup>e</sup>	C-Phase total energy in and out (MWh)
30, 32	MWHAT <sup>c</sup>	Total A-Phase energy (MWh)
30, 32	MWHBT <sup>c</sup>	Total B-Phase energy (MWh)
30, 32	MWHCT <sup>c</sup>	Total C-Phase energy (MWh)
30, 32	3MWHIN, 3MWHOUT <sup>e</sup>	Three-phase total energy in and out (MWh)
30, 32	3MWH3T <sup>c</sup>	Total three-phase energy (MWh)
30, 32	PMV001–PMV064 <sup>g</sup>	Protection SELOGIC math variables
30, 32	AMV001–AMV256 <sup>g</sup>	Automation SELOGIC math variables
30, 32	B1ATRIA, B1ATRIB, B1ATRIC <sup>c</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 accumulated trip current (A primary)
30, 32	B1BCWPA, B1BCWPB, B1BCWPC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 contact wear percentage multiplied by 100
30, 32	B1EOTCA, B1EOTCB, B1EOTCC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 average electrical operating time to close (ms)
30, 32	B1EOTTA, B1EOTTB, B1EOTTC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 average electrical operating time to trip (ms)
30, 32	B1LEOCA, B1LEOCB, B1LEOCC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 last electrical operating time to close (ms)
30, 32	B1LEOTA, B1LEOTB, B1LEOTC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 last electrical operating time to trip (ms)
30, 32	B1LMOCA, B1LMOCB, B1LMOCC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 last mechanical operating time to close (ms)
30, 32	B1LMOTA, B1LMOTB, B1LMOTC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 last mechanical operating time to trip (ms)
30, 32	B1LTRIA, B1LTRIB, B1LTRIC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 last interrupted trip current (%)
30, 32	B1MOTCA, B1MOTCB, B1MOTCC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 average mechanical operating time to close (ms)
30, 32	B1MOTTA, B1MOTTB, B1MOTTC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 average mechanical operating time to trip (ms)

**Table 10.11 SEL-421 DNP3 Reference Data Map (Sheet 5 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
30, 32	B1OPCNA, B1OPCNB, B1OPCNC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 number of trip operations
30, 32	B2ATRIA, B2ATRIB, B2ATRIC <sup>c</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 accumulated trip current (A primary)
30, 32	B2BCWPA, B2BCWPB, B2BCWPC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 contact wear percentage multiplied by 100
30, 32	B2EOTCA, B2EOTCB, B2EOTCC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 average electrical operating time to close (ms)
30, 32	B2EOTTA, B2EOTTB, B2EOTTC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 average electrical operating time to trip (ms)
30, 32	B2LEOCA, B2LEOCB, B2LEOCC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 last electrical operating time to close (ms)
30, 32	B2LEOTA, B2LEOTB, B2LEOTC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 last electrical operating time to trip (ms)
30, 32	B2LMOCA, B2LMOCB, B2LMOCC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 last mechanical operating time to close (ms)
30, 32	B2LMOTA, B2LMOTB, B2LMOTC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 last mechanical operating time to trip (ms)
30, 32	B2LTRIA, B2LTRIB, B2LTRIC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 last interrupted trip current (%)
30, 32	B2MOTCA, B2MOTCB, B2MOTCC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 average mechanical operating time to close (ms)
30, 32	B2MOTTA, B2MOTTB, B2MOTTC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 average mechanical operating time to trip (ms)
30, 32	B2OPCNA, B2OPCNB, B2OPCNC <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 number of trip operations
30, 32	FREQ <sup>f</sup>	Frequency (Hz)
30, 32	FREQP <sup>f</sup>	Frequency for under- and overfrequency elements (Hz)
30, 32	FREQPM <sup>f</sup>	Frequency for synchrophasor data (Hz)
30, 32	DFDTP <sup>f</sup>	Rate-of-change of frequency (Hz/s)
30, 32	DFDTPM <sup>f</sup>	Rate-of-change of frequency for synchrophasor data (Hz/s)
30, 32	TODMS <sup>g</sup>	UTC time of day in milliseconds (0–86400000)
30, 32	THR <sup>g</sup>	UTC time, hour (0–23)
30, 32	TMIN <sup>g</sup>	UTC time, minute (0–59)
30, 32	TSEC <sup>g</sup>	UTC time, seconds (0–59)
30, 32	TMSEC <sup>g</sup>	UTC time, milliseconds (0–999)
30, 32	DDOM <sup>g</sup>	UTC date, day of the month (1–31)
30, 32	DMON <sup>g</sup>	UTC date, month (1–12)
30, 32	DYEAR <sup>g</sup>	UTC date, year (2000–2200)
30, 32	TLODMS <sup>e</sup>	Local time of day in milliseconds (0–86400000)
30, 32	TLHRE <sup>e</sup>	Local time, hour (0–23)
30, 32	TLMIN <sup>e</sup>	Local time, minute (0–59)
30, 32	TLSEC <sup>e</sup>	Local time, seconds (0–59)
30, 32	TLMSEC <sup>e</sup>	Local time, milliseconds (0–999)
30, 32	DLDOW <sup>e</sup>	Local date, day of the week (1-SU..., 7-SA)
30, 32	DLDOM <sup>e</sup>	Local date, day of the month (1–31)
30, 32	DLDY <sup>e</sup>	Local date, day of the year (1–366)
30, 32	DLMON <sup>e</sup>	Local date, month (1–12)
30, 32	DLYEAR <sup>e</sup>	Local date, year (2000–2200)
30, 32	SPSHOT <sup>g</sup>	Present value of single pole shot counter
30, 32	3PSHOT <sup>g</sup>	Present value of three pole shot counter
30, 32	SHOT1_1 <sup>g</sup>	Total number of 1st shot single pole recloses
30, 32	SHOT1_2 <sup>g</sup>	Total number of 2nd shot single pole recloses
30, 32	SHOT1_T <sup>g</sup>	Total number of single pole reclosing shots issued

**Table 10.11 SEL-421 DNP3 Reference Data Map (Sheet 6 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
30, 32	SHOT3_1 <sup>g</sup>	Total number of 1st shot three pole recloses
30, 32	SHOT3_2 <sup>g</sup>	Total number of 2nd shot three pole recloses
30, 32	SHOT3_3 <sup>g</sup>	Total number of 3rd shot three pole recloses
30, 32	SHOT3_4 <sup>g</sup>	Total number of 4th shot three pole recloses
30, 32	SHOT3_T <sup>g</sup>	Total number of three pole reclosing shots issued
30, 32	FLOC <sup>g</sup>	Location of most recent fault
30, 32	RLYTEMP <sup>g</sup>	Relay internal temperature (deg. C)
30, 32	RA001-RA256 <sup>c</sup>	Remote analogs
30, 32	RAO001-RAO064 <sup>e</sup>	Remote analog output
30, 32	MAXGRP <sup>g</sup>	Maximum number of protection groups
30, 32	I850MOD <sup>g</sup>	IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior status
<b>Event Summary Analog Inputs</b>		
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FTYPE <sup>g, h</sup>	Fault type ( <i>Table 10.13</i> and <i>Table 10.14</i> )
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FTAR1 <sup>g, h</sup>	Fault targets (upper byte is 1st target row, lower byte is 2nd target row)
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FTAR2 <sup>g, h</sup>	Fault targets (upper byte is 3rd target row, lower byte is 0)
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FSLOC <sup>g, h</sup>	Fault summary location
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FCURR <sup>c, i</sup>	Fault current
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FFREQ <sup>g</sup>	Fault frequency (Hz)
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FGRP <sup>g</sup>	Fault settings group
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FTIMEH, FTIMEM, FTIMEL <sup>g, h</sup>	Fault time (local) in DNP3 format (high, middle, and low 16 bits)
30, 32 <sup>f</sup>	FTIMEUH, FTIMEUM, FTIMEUL <sup>g</sup>	Fault time (UTC) in DNP format (high, middle, and low 16 bits)
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FSHOT1 <sup>g</sup>	Recloser single-pole reclose count
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FSHOT2 <sup>g</sup>	Recloser three-pole reclose count
30, 32 <sup>h</sup>	FUNRG <sup>g, h</sup>	Number of unread fault summaries
<b>Analog Outputs</b>		
40, 41	ACTGRP0	Active settings group
40, 41	TECORR <sup>j</sup>	Time-error preload value
40, 41	RA001-RA256	Remote analogs

<sup>a</sup> The counters use 1 as default or per point counter dead-band setting for the actual counter dead band.<sup>b</sup> Convert the absolute value to force the counter to a positive value.<sup>c</sup> Default current scaling DECPLA on magnitudes and scale factor of 100 on angles. Dead band ANADBA on magnitudes and ANADBM on angles.<sup>d</sup> Default voltage scaling DECPLV on magnitudes and scale factor of 100 on angles. Dead band ANADBV on magnitudes and ANADBM on angles.<sup>e</sup> Default miscellaneous scaling DECPLM and dead band ANADBM.<sup>f</sup> Default scale factor of 100 and dead-band ANADBM.<sup>g</sup> Default scale factor of 1 and dead-band ANADBM.<sup>h</sup> Event data shall be generated for all Event Summary Analog Inputs if any of them change beyond their dead band after scaling.<sup>i</sup> Default dead band of 0.<sup>j</sup> In milliseconds,  $-30000 \leq \text{time} \leq 30000$ . Relay Word bit PLDTE asserts for approximately 1.5 cycles after this value is written.

## Binary Outputs

Use the Trip and Close, Latch On/Off and Pulse On operations with Object 12 control relay output block command messages to operate the points shown in *Table 10.12*. Pulse operations provide a pulse with duration of one protection processing interval. Cancel an operation in progress by issuing a NUL Trip/Close Code with a NUL Operation Type.

**Table 10.12 SEL-421 Object 12 Control Operations (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Label	Close/Any	Trip/Any	NUL/Latch On	NUL/Latch Off	NUL/Pulse On	NUL/Pulse Off
RB01–RB64	Pulse Remote Bit RB01–RB64	Pulse Remote Bit RB01–RB64	Set Remote Bit RB01–RB64	Clear Remote Bit RB01–RB64	Pulse Remote Bit RB01–RB64	Clear Remote Bit RB01–RB64
RB <sub>xx</sub> : RB <sub>yy</sub>	Pulse RB <sub>yy</sub> RB01–RB32	Pulse RB <sub>xx</sub> RB01–RB32	Pulse RB <sub>yy</sub>	Pulse RB <sub>xx</sub>	Pulse RB <sub>yy</sub>	Pulse RB <sub>xx</sub>
OC <sub>x</sub>	Open circuit breaker $x$ (Pulse OC <sub>x</sub> ) $x = 1–2$	Open circuit breaker $x$ (Pulse OC <sub>x</sub> ) $x = 1–2$	Set OC <sub>x</sub> $x = 1–2$	Clear OC <sub>x</sub> $x = 1–2$	Open circuit breaker $x$ (Pulse OC <sub>x</sub> ) $x = 1–2$	Clear OC <sub>x</sub> $x = 1–2$
CC <sub>x</sub>	Close circuit breaker $x$ (Pulse CC <sub>x</sub> ) $x = 1–2$	Close circuit breaker $x$ (Pulse CC <sub>x</sub> ) $x = 1–2$	Set CC <sub>x</sub> $x = 1–2$	Clear CC <sub>x</sub> $x = 1–2$	Close circuit breaker $x$ (Pulse CC <sub>x</sub> ) $x = 1–2$	Clear CC <sub>x</sub> $x = 1–2$
OC <sub>x</sub> : CC <sub>x</sub>	Close circuit breaker $x$ (Pulse CC <sub>x</sub> ) $x = 1–2$	Open circuit breaker $x$ (Pulse OC <sub>x</sub> ) $x = 1–2$	Pulse CC <sub>x</sub>	Pulse OC <sub>x</sub>	Pulse CC <sub>x</sub>	Pulse OC <sub>x</sub>
89OC01–89OC10	Pulse Disconnect open 89OC01–89OC10	Pulse Disconnect open 89OC01–89OC10	Set Disconnect open 89OC01–89OC10	Clear Disconnect open 89OC01–89OC10	Pulse Disconnect open 89OC01–89OC10	Clear Disconnect open 89OC01–89OC10
89CC01–89CC10	Pulse Disconnect close 89CC01–89CC10	Pulse Disconnect close 89CC01–89CC10	Set Disconnect close 89CC01–89CC10	Clear Disconnect close 89CC01–89CC10	Pulse Disconnect close 89CC01–89CC10	Clear Disconnect close 89CC01–89CC10
89OC <sub>x</sub> : 89CC <sub>x</sub>	Pulse 89CC <sub>x</sub> , Disconnect Close bit $x = 01–10$	Pulse 89OC <sub>x</sub> , Disconnect Open bit $x = 01–10$	Pulse 89CC <sub>x</sub>	Pulse 89OC <sub>x</sub>	Pulse 89CC <sub>x</sub>	Pulse 89OC <sub>x</sub>
RST_DEM	Reset demand meter data	Reset demand meter data	Reset demand meter data	No action	Reset demand meter data	No action
RST_PDM	Reset peak demand meter data	Reset peak demand meter data	Reset peak demand meter data	No action	Reset peak demand meter data	No action
RST_ENE	Reset accumulated energy meter data	Reset accumulated energy meter data	Reset accumulated energy meter data	No action	Reset accumulated energy meter data	No action
RSTMML	Reset min/max meter data for the line	Reset min/max meter data for line	Reset min/max meter data for the line	No action	Reset min/max meter data for the line	No action
RSTMMLB1	Reset min/max meter data for breaker 1	Reset min/max meter data for breaker 1	Reset min/max meter data for breaker 1	No action	Reset min/max meter data for breaker 1	No action
RSTMMLB2	Reset min/max meter data for breaker 2	Reset min/max meter data for breaker 2	Reset min/max meter data for breaker 2	No action	Reset min/max meter data for breaker 2	No action
RST_BK1	Reset breaker monitor 1 data	Reset breaker monitor 1 data	Reset breaker monitor 1 data	No action	Reset breaker monitor 1 data	No action
RST_BK2	Reset breaker monitor 2 data	Reset breaker monitor 2 data	Reset breaker monitor 2 data	No action	Reset breaker monitor 2 data	No action

**Table 10.12 SEL-421 Object 12 Control Operations (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Label	Close/Any	Trip/Any	NUL/Latch On	NUL/Latch Off	NUL/Pulse On	NUL/Pulse Off
RST_BAT	Reset Battery Monitoring	Reset Breaker Monitoring	Reset Battery Monitoring	No action	Reset Battery Monitoring	No action
RST_79C	Reset recloser shot counters	Reset recloser shot counters	Reset recloser shot counters	No action	Reset recloser shot counters	No action
RSTFLOC	Reset fault location	Reset fault location	Reset fault location	No action	Reset fault location (Pulse RSS-FLOC)	No action
RST_HAL	Reset hardware alarm	Reset hardware alarm	Reset hardware alarm	No action	Reset hardware alarm	No action
RSTTRGT	Reset front-panel targets	Reset front-panel targets	Reset front-panel targets	No action	Reset front-panel targets	No action
RSTDNPE	Reset DNP3 Event Summary	Reset DNP3 Event Summary	Reset DNP3 Event Summary	No action	Reset DNP3 Event Summary	No action
NXTEVE	Load oldest relay event (FIFO)	Load oldest relay event (FIFO)	Load oldest relay event (FIFO)	Load newest relay event (LIFO)	Load oldest relay event (FIFO)	Load newest event summary (LIFO)

## Fault Summary Data

When a relay event occurs, (TRIP asserts, ER asserts, or TRI asserts) whose fault location is in the range of MINDIST to MAXDIST, the data shall be made available to DNP. If MINDIST is set to OFF, then there is no minimum. Similarly, if MAXDIST is set to OFF, there is no maximum.

In either mode, DNP3 events for all event summary analog inputs (see *Table 10.12*) will be generated if any of them change beyond their dead band value after scaling (usually whenever a new relay event occurs and is loaded into the event summary analog inputs). Events are detected approximately twice a second by the scanning process.

See *Table 10.13* and *Table 10.14* for the components of the FTYPE analog input point. The single bit asserted in the upper byte indicates the event cause (Trigger, Trip, or ER element). The bit(s) asserted in the lower byte indicate which phase(s) were affected by the fault. If no bits are asserted in the upper byte, there is no valid fault summary loaded. If no bits are asserted in the lower byte, the affected phase could not be determined.

**Table 10.13 Object 30, 32, FTYPE Upper Byte-Event Cause**

Bit Position								Event Cause
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
								No fault summary loaded
						X		Trigger command
				X				Trip element
			X					Event report element

**Table 10.14 Object 30, 32, FTYPE Lower Byte-Affected Phase(s) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Bit Position								Affected Phase
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
								Indeterminate
						X		A-Phase

**Table 10.14 Object 30, 32, FTYPE Lower Byte-Affected Phase(s) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Bit Position								Affected Phase
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
						X		B-Phase
					X			C-Phase
				X				Ground

Lower byte bits will be set according to the event's affected phases. For example, a three-phase fault will set bits 0, 1, and 2, for a decimal value of 7. If this event caused a trip, the upper byte would also have bit 2 set, for a total decimal value of 1031 (0407 in hexadecimal).

## Default Data Map

*Table 10.15* shows the SEL-421 default DNP3 data map. The default data map is an automatically generated subset of the reference map. All data maps are initialized to the default values. If the default maps are not appropriate, you can also use the custom DNP mapping commands **SET D n** and **SHOW D n**, where *n* is the map number, to edit or create the map required for your application.

**Table 10.15 SEL-421 DNP3 Default Data Map (Sheet 1 of 6)**

Object	Default Index	Label	Description
<b>Binary Inputs</b>			
01, 02	0	RLYDIS	Relay disabled
01, 02	1	TRIPLED	Trip LED
01, 02	2	STFAIL	Relay diagnostic failure
01, 02	3	STWARN	Relay diagnostic warning
01, 02	4	STSET	Settings change or relay restart
01, 02	5	SALARM	Software alarm
01, 02	6	HALARM	Hardware alarm
01, 02	7	BADPASS	Invalid password attempt alarm
01, 02	8	UNRDEV	New relay event available
01, 02	9	SPO	One or two poles open
01, 02	10	3PO	All three poles open
01, 02	11	BK1RS	Circuit Breaker 1 in ready state
01, 02	12	BK2RS	Circuit Breaker 2 in ready state
01, 02	13	BK1LO	Circuit Breaker 1 in lockout state
01, 02	14	BK2LO	Circuit Breaker 2 in lockout state
01, 02	15	52AA1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A status
01, 02	16	52AB1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B status
01, 02	17	52AC1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C status
01, 02	18	52AAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A alarm
01, 02	19	52BAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B alarm
01, 02	20	52CAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C alarm
01, 02	21	52AA2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A status
01, 02	22	52AB2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B status

**Table 10.15 SEL-421 DNP3 Default Data Map (Sheet 2 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Default Index</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
01, 02	23	52AC2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C status
01, 02	24	52AAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A alarm
01, 02	25	52BAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B alarm
01, 02	26	52CAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C alarm
01, 02	27	TLED_1	Front-panel target LED 1
01, 02	28	TLED_2	Front-panel target LED 2
01, 02	29	TLED_3	Front-panel target LED 3
01, 02	30	TLED_4	Front-panel target LED 4
01, 02	31	TLED_5	Front-panel target LED 5
01, 02	32	TLED_6	Front-panel target LED 6
01, 02	33	TLED_7	Front-panel target LED 7
01, 02	34	TLED_8	Front-panel target LED 8
01, 02	35	TLED_9	Front-panel target LED 9
01, 02	36	TLED_10	Front-panel target LED 10
01, 02	37	TLED_11	Front-panel target LED 11
01, 02	38	TLED_12	Front-panel target LED 12
01, 02	39	TLED_13	Front-panel target LED 13
01, 02	40	TLED_14	Front-panel target LED 14
01, 02	41	TLED_15	Front-panel target LED 15
01, 02	42	TLED_16	Front-panel target LED 16
01, 02	43	LDATPFW	Leading true power factor A-Phase Terminal W
01, 02	44	LDBTPFW	Leading true power factor B-Phase Terminal W
01, 02	45	LDCTPFW	Leading true power factor C-Phase Terminal W
01, 02	46	LD3TPFW	Leading true power factor three-phase Terminal W
01, 02	47	IN101	Main board Input 1
01, 02	48	IN102	Main board Input 2
01, 02	49	IN103	Main board Input 3
01, 02	50	IN104	Main board Input 4
01, 02	51	IN105	Main board Input 5
01, 02	52	IN106	Main board Input 6
01, 02	53	IN107	Main board Input 7
01, 02	54	PSV01	Protection SELOGIC Variable 1
01, 02	55	PSV02	Protection SELOGIC Variable 2
01, 02	56	PSV03	Protection SELOGIC Variable 3
01, 02	57	PSV04	Protection SELOGIC Variable 4
01, 02	58	PSV05	Protection SELOGIC Variable 5
01, 02	59	PSV06	Protection SELOGIC Variable 6
01, 02	60	PSV07	Protection SELOGIC Variable 7
01, 02	61	PSV08	Protection SELOGIC Variable 8
01, 02	62	ASV001	Automation SELOGIC Variable 1
01, 02	63	ASV002	Automation SELOGIC Variable 2

**Table 10.15 SEL-421 DNP3 Default Data Map (Sheet 3 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Default Index</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
01, 02	64	ASV003	Automation SELOGIC Variable 3
01, 02	65	ASV004	Automation SELOGIC Variable 4
01, 02	66	ASV005	Automation SELOGIC Variable 5
01, 02	67	ASV006	Automation SELOGIC Variable 6
01, 02	68	ASV007	Automation SELOGIC Variable 7
01, 02	69	ASV008	Automation SELOGIC Variable 8
01, 02	70	OUT101	Main board Output 1
01, 02	71	OUT102	Main board Output 2
01, 02	72	OUT103	Main board Output 3
01, 02	73	OUT104	Main board Output 4
01, 02	74	OUT105	Main board Output 5
01, 02	75	OUT106	Main board Output 6
01, 02	76	OUT107	Main board Output 7
<b>Binary Outputs</b>			
10, 12	0–31	RB01–RB32	Remote bits RB01–RB32
10, 12	32	OC1	Pulse Open Circuit Breaker 1 command
10, 12	33	CC1	Pulse Close Circuit Breaker 1 command
10, 12	34	OC2	Pulse Open Circuit Breaker 2 command
10, 12	35	CC2	Pulse Close Circuit Breaker 2 command
10, 12	36	89OC01	Open Disconnect Switch Control 1
10, 12	37	89CC01	Close Disconnect Switch Control 1
10, 12	38	89OC02	Open Disconnect Switch Control 2
10, 12	39	89CC02	Close Disconnect Switch Control 2
10, 12	40	89OC03	Open Disconnect Switch Control 3
10, 12	41	89CC03	Close Disconnect Switch Control 3
10, 12	42	89OC04	Open Disconnect Switch Control 4
10, 12	43	89CC04	Close Disconnect Switch Control 4
10, 12	44	89OC05	Open Disconnect Switch Control 5
10, 12	45	89CC05	Close Disconnect Switch Control 5
10, 12	46	89OC06	Open Disconnect Switch Control 6
10, 12	47	89CC06	Close Disconnect Switch Control 6
10, 12	48	89OC07	Open Disconnect Switch Control 7
10, 12	49	89CC07	Close Disconnect Switch Control 7
10, 12	50	89OC08	Open Disconnect Switch Control 8
10, 12	51	89CC08	Close Disconnect Switch Control 8
10, 12	52	89OC09	Open Disconnect Switch Control 9
10, 12	53	89CC09	Close Disconnect Switch Control 9
10, 12	54	89OC10	Open Disconnect Switch Control 10
10, 12	55	89CC10	Close Disconnect Switch Control 10
10, 12	56	RST_DEM	Reset demands
10, 12	57	RST_PDM	Reset demand peaks

**Table 10.15 SEL-421 DNP3 Default Data Map (Sheet 4 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Default Index</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
10, 12	58	RST_ENE	Reset energies
10, 12	59	RST_BK1	Reset Breaker 1 monitor data
10, 12	60	RST_BK2	Reset Breaker 2 monitor data
10, 12	61	RSTTRGT	Reset front-panel targets
10, 12	62	RSTMML	Reset min/max metering data for the line
10, 12	63	RSTDNPE	Reset (clear) DNP3 event summary analog inputs
<b>Binary Counters</b>			
20, 22	0	ACTGRP	Active settings group
20, 22	1	BKR1OPA	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase
20, 22	2	BKR1OPB	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase
20, 22	3	BKR1OPC	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase
20, 22	4	BKR2OPA	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase
20, 22	5	BKR2OPB	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase
20, 22	6	BKR2OPC	Number of breaker operations on Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	7	KWHAOUT	Positive (export) A-Phase energy, kilowatt hours
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	8	KWHBOUT	Positive (export) B-Phase energy, kilowatt hours
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	9	KWHCOUT	Positive (export) C-Phase energy, kilowatt hours
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	10	KWHAIN	Negative (import) A-Phase energy, kilowatt hours
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	11	KWHBIN	Negative (import) B-Phase energy, kilowatt hours
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	12	KWHCIN	Negative (import) C-Phase energy, kilowatt hours
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	13	3KWHOUT	Positive (export) three-phase energy, kilowatt hours
20, 22 <sup>a, b</sup>	14	3KWHIN	Negative (import) three-phase energy, kilowatt hours
20, 22	15	MWHAOUT	Positive A-Phase energy (export), MWh
20, 22	16	MWHBOUT	Positive B-Phase energy (export), MWh
20, 22	17	MWHCOUT	Positive C-Phase energy (export), MWh
20, 22	18	MWHAIN	Negative A-Phase energy (import), MWh
20, 22	19	MWHBIN	Negative B-Phase energy (import), MWh
20, 22	20	MWHCIN	Negative C-Phase energy (import), MWh
20, 22	21	3MWHOUT	Positive three-phase energy (export), MWh
20, 22	22	3MWHIN	Negative three-phase energy (import), MWh
<b>Analog Inputs</b>			
30, 32	0, 1	LIAFM, LIAFA	Line A-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	2, 3	LIBFM, LIBFA	Line B-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	4, 5	LICFM, LICFA	Line C-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	6, 7	B1IAFM, B1IAFA	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	8, 9	B1IBFM, B1IBFA	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	10, 11	B1ICFM, B1ICFA	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	12, 13	B2IAFM, B2IAFA	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	14, 15	B2IBFM, B2IBFA	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	16, 17	B2ICFM, B2ICFA	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	18, 19	VAFM, VAFA	Line A-Phase voltage magnitude (kV) and angle

**Table 10.15 SEL-421 DNP3 Default Data Map (Sheet 5 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Default Index</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
30, 32	20, 21	VBFM, VBFA	Line B-Phase voltage magnitude (kV) and angle
30, 32	22, 23	VCFM, VCFA	Line C-Phase voltage magnitude (kV) and angle
30, 32	24	VPM	Polarizing voltage magnitude (volts)
30, 32	25	NVS1M	Synchronizing Voltage 1 magnitude (volts)
30, 32	26	NVS2M	Synchronizing Voltage 2 magnitude (volts)
30, 32	27, 28	LIGM, LIGA	Line zero-sequence current (3I0) magnitude in amperes and angle
30, 32	29, 30	LI1M, LI1A	Line positive-sequence current magnitude (amperes) and angle
30, 32	31, 32	L3I2M, L3I2A	Line negative-sequence current (3I2) magnitude in amperes and angle
30, 32	33, 34	3V0M, 3V0A	Zero-sequence voltage magnitude (3V0) in kV and angle
30, 32	35, 36	V1M, V1A	Positive-sequence voltage magnitude (V1) in kV and angle
30, 32	37, 38	3V2M, 3V2A	Negative-sequence voltage magnitude (3V2) in kV and angle
30, 32	39	PA_F	A-Phase real power in MW
30, 32	40	PB_F	B-Phase real power in MW
30, 32	41	PC_F	C-Phase real power in MW
30, 32	42	3P_F	Three-phase real power in MW
30, 32	43	QA_F	A-Phase reactive power in MVAR
30, 32	44	QB_F	B-Phase reactive power in MVAR
30, 32	45	QC_F	C-Phase reactive power in MVAR
30, 32	46	3Q_F	Three-phase reactive power in MVAR
30, 32	47	DPFA	A-Phase displacement power factor
30, 32	48	DPFB	B-Phase displacement power factor
30, 32	49	DPFC	C-Phase displacement power factor
30, 32	50	3DPF	Three-phase displacement power factor
30, 32	51	DC1	DC Battery 1 voltage (V)
30, 32	52	DC2	DC Battery 2 voltage (V)
30, 32	53	FREQ	Frequency (Hz)
30, 32	54, 55	MWHAIN, MWHAYOUT	A-Phase total energy in and out (MWh)
30, 32	56, 57	MWHBIN, MWHBOUT	B-Phase total energy in and out (MWh)
30, 32	58, 59	MWHCIN, MWHCOUT	C-Phase total energy in and out (MWh)
30, 32	60, 61	3MWHIN, 3MWHOUT	Three-phase total energy in and out (MWh)
30, 32	62	IAD	A-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	63	IBD	B-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	64	ICD	C-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	65	3I2D	Demand negative-sequence current (amperes)
30, 32	66	IGD	Demand zero-sequence current (amperes)
30, 32	67–69	PAD, PBD, PCD	A-Phase, B-Phase, and C-Phase demand power (MW)
30, 32	70	3PD	Three-phase demand power (MW)
30, 32	71	IAPKD	Peak A-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	72	IBPKD	Peak B-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	73	ICPKD	Peak C-Phase demand current (amperes)
30, 32	74	IGPKD	Peak zero-sequence demand current (amperes)

**Table 10.15 SEL-421 DNP3 Default Data Map (Sheet 6 of 6)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Default Index</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
30, 32	75	3I2PKD	Peak negative-sequence demand current (amperes)
30, 32	76	PAPKD	A-Phase peak demand power (MW)
30, 32	77	PBPKD	B-Phase peak demand power (MW)
30, 32	78	PCPKD	C-Phase peak demand power (MW)
30, 32	79	3PPKD	Three-phase peak demand power (MW)
30, 32	80–82	B1BCWPA, B1BCWPB, B1BCWPC	Circuit Breaker 1 contact wear percentage multiplied by 100
30, 32	83–85	B2BCWPA, B2BCWPB, B2BCWPC	Circuit Breaker 2 contact wear percentage multiplied by 100
30, 32	86	FTYPE	Fault type ( <i>Table 10.13</i> and <i>Table 10.14</i> )
30, 32	87	FTAR1	Fault targets (upper byte is 1st target row, lower byte is 2nd target row)
30, 32	88	FTAR2	Fault targets (upper byte is 3rd target row, lower byte is 0)
30, 32	89	FSLOC	Fault summary location
30, 32	90	FCURR	Fault current
30, 32	91	FFREQ	Fault frequency (Hz)
30, 32	92	FGRP	Fault settings group
30, 32	93–95	FTIMEH, FTIMEM, FTIMEL	Fault time in DNP3 format (high, middle, and low 16 bits)
30, 32	96	FSHOT1	Recloser single-pole reclose count
30, 32	97	FSHOT2	Recloser three-pole reclose count
30, 32	98	FUNR	Number of unread fault summaries
30, 32	99	SHOT3_T	Total number of three pole reclosing shots issued
30, 32	100	RLYTEMP	Relay internal temperature (degrees C)
<b>Analog Outputs</b>			
40, 41	0	ACTGRP	Active settings group

<sup>a</sup> The counters use 1 as default or per point Counter dead-band setting for the actual counter dead band.<sup>b</sup> Convert the absolute value to force the counter to a positive value.

## IEC 61850 Communication

General IEC 61850 operation is described in *Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. This section describes characteristics of IEC 61850 that are specific to the SEL-421.

## Logical Nodes

**NOTE:** With the introduction of the Flexible Server Model (FSM) in Architect for ICD files ClassFileVersion 010 or later, use FSM as the primary reference to view and edit the mapping between IEC 61850 data attributes and relay variables. The LN tables provided in this section serve as general guidelines.

*Table 10.16–Table 10.17* show the logical nodes (LNs) supported in the SEL-421 and the Relay Word bits or Measured Values mapped to those LNs. Additionally, the relay supports the CON and ANN Logical Device logical nodes as described in *Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*.

*Table 10.16* shows the LNs associated with protection elements, defined as Logical Device PRO.

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 1 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
<b>Functional Constraint = CO</b>			
BKR1CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	CC1:OC1 <sup>a</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1 close/open command
BKR2CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	CC2:OC2 <sup>a</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2 close/open command
DC01CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC01:89OC01 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 1 command
DC02CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC02:89OC02 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 2 command
DC03CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC03:89OC03 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 3 command
DC04CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC04:89OC04 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 4 command
DC05CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC05:89OC05 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 5 command
DC06CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC06:89OC06 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 6 command
DC07CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC07:89OC07 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 7 command
DC08CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC08:89OC08 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 8 command
DC09CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC09:89OC09 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 9 command
DC10CSWI1	Pos.Oper.ctlVal	89CC10:89OC10 <sup>a</sup>	ASCII Close/Open Disconnect 10 command
<b>Functional Constraint = DC</b>			
LLN0	NamPlt.swRev	VERFID	Relay FID string
PROLPHD1	PhyNam.hwRev	HWREV <sup>b</sup>	Hardware version of the relay mainboard
PROLPHD1	PhyNam.model	PARNUM	Relay part number
PROLPHD1	PhyNam.serNum	SERNUM	Relay serial number
<b>Functional Constraint = MX</b>			
BS1ASCBR1	AccAbr.instmag.f	B1BCWPA	Circuit Breaker 1 contact wear for Pole A
BS1BSCBR1	AccAbr.instmag.f	B1BCWPB	Circuit Breaker 1 contact wear for Pole B
BS1CSCBR1	AccAbr.instmag.f	B1BCWPC	Circuit Breaker 1 contact wear for Pole C
BS2ASCBR1	AccAbr.instmag.f	B2BCWPA	Circuit Breaker 2 contact wear for Pole A
BS2BSCBR1	AccAbr.instmag.f	B2BCWPB	Circuit Breaker 2 contact wear for Pole B
BS2CSCBR1	AccAbr.instmag.f	B2BCWPC	Circuit Breaker 2 contact wear for Pole C
FLTLRFLO1	FltZ.instCVal.mag.f	FLZMAG <sup>c</sup>	Impedance to fault, magnitude
FLTLRFLO1	FltZ.instCVal.ang.f	FLZANG <sup>c</sup>	Impedance to fault, angle
FLTLRFLO1	A.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	FLIA <sup>c</sup>	A-Phase fault current in primary A
FLTLRFLO1	A.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	FLIB <sup>c</sup>	B-Phase fault current in primary A
FLTLRFLO1	A.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	FLIC <sup>c</sup>	C-Phase fault current in primary A
FLTLRFLO1	A.res.instCVal.mag.f	FLIG <sup>c</sup>	Ground fault current in primary A
FLTLRFLO1	Anseq.instCVal.mag.f	FLIQ <sup>c</sup>	Negative-sequence fault current in primary A
FLTRFLO1	FltDiskm.instMag.f	FLDIST <sup>c, d</sup>	Distance to fault
<b>Functional Constraint = ST</b>			
LLN0	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LD in local mode
LLN0	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
LLN0	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
LLN0	Mod.stVal	I60MOD <sup>e</sup>	IEC 61850 mode/behavior status
BFR1RBRF1	OpEx.general	FBF1	Circuit Breaker 1 circuit breaker failure
BFR1RBRF1	OpEx.phsA	FBFA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase circuit breaker failure
BFR1RBRF1	OpEx.phsB	FBFB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase circuit breaker failure

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 2 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
BFR1RBRF1	OpEx.phsC	FBFC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase circuit breaker failure
BFR1RBRF1	OpIn.general	RT1	Circuit Breaker 1 retrip
BFR1RBRF1	OpIn.phsA	RTA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase retrip
BFR1RBRF1	OpIn.phsB	RTB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase retrip
BFR1RBRF1	OpIn.phsC	RTC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase retrip
BFR1RBRF1	Str.general	CSV02	BFI3P1 OR BFIA1 OR BFIB1 OR BFIC1
BFR2RBRF1	OpEx.general	FBF2	Circuit Breaker 2 circuit breaker failure
BFR2RBRF1	OpEx.phsA	FBFA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase circuit breaker failure
BFR2RBRF1	OpEx.phsB	FBFB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase circuit breaker failure
BFR2RBRF1	OpEx.phsC	FBFC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase circuit breaker failure
BFR2RBRF1	OpIn.general	RT2	Circuit Breaker 2 retrip
BFR2RBRF1	OpIn.phsA	RTA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase retrip
BFR2RBRF1	OpIn.phsB	RTB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase retrip
BFR2RBRF1	OpIn.phsC	RTC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase retrip
BFR2RBRF1	Str.general	CSV03	BFI3P2 OR BFIA2 OR BFIB2 OR BFIC2
BK179RREC1	Rec1PhCnt.stVal	FSPSHOT <sup>f</sup>	Single-pole shot counter present value
BK179RREC1	Rec3PhCnt.stVal	F3PSHOT <sup>f</sup>	Three-pole shot counter present value
BK179RREC1	OpCls.general	BK1CL	Breaker 1 supervised close command
BK179RREC1	AutoRecSt.stVal	RECST1	Breaker autoreclosing status 1: Ready (BK1RS) -2: Single-pole in progress (79CY1 AND (LEADBK1 OR FOLBK1)) 2: Three-pole in progress (79CY3 AND (LEADBK1 OR FOLBK1)) 12: Not ready (E79 = N OR BK1LO OR 79STRT)
BK179RREC1	TrBeh.stVal	BK1SPT	1: Next trip is single-pole capable (BK1SPT) 3: Next trip is three-pole (NOT BK1SPT)
BK1AXCBR1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
BK1AXCBR1	Pos.stVal	52ACL1?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A closed
BK1AXCBR1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
BK1BXCBR1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
BK1BXCBR1	Pos.stVal	52BCL1?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B closed
BK1BXCBR1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
BK1CXCBR1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
BK1CXCBR1	Pos.stVal	52CCL1?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C closed
BK1CXCBR1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
BK279RREC1	Rec1PhCnt.stVal	FSPSHOT <sup>f</sup>	Single-pole shot counter present value
BK279RREC1	Rec3PhCnt.stVal	F3PSHOT <sup>f</sup>	Three-pole shot counter present value
BK279RREC1	OpCls.general	BK2CL	Breaker supervised close command

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 3 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
BK279RREC1	AutoRecSt.stVal	RECST2	Breaker 2 autoreclosing status 1: Ready (BK2RS) –2: Single-pole in progress (79CY1 AND (LEADBK2 OR FOLBK2)) 2: Three-pole in progress (79CY3 AND (LEADBK2 OR FOLBK2)) 12: Not ready (E79 = N OR BK2LO OR 79STRT)
BK279RREC1	TrBeh.stVal	BK2SPT	1: Next trip is single-pole capable (BK2SPT) 3: Next trip is three-pole (NOT BK2SPT)
BK2AXCBR1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
BK2AXCBR1	Pos.stVal	52ACL2?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A closed
BK2AXCBR1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
BK2BXCBR1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
BK2BXCBR1	Pos.stVal	52BCL2?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B closed
BK2BXCBR1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
BK2CXCBR1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
BK2CXCBR1	Pos.stVal	52CCL2?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C closed
BK2CXCBR1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
BKR1CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	BKENO1	Circuit Breaker 1 open control operation enabled
BKR1CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	BKENC1	Circuit Breaker 1 close control operation enabled
BKR1CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
BKR1CSWI1	Pos.stVal	52ACL1?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A closed
BKR1CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
BKR1CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
BKR1CSWI1	OpCls.general	CC1	Circuit Breaker 1 close command
BKR1CSWI1	OpOpn.general	OC1	Circuit Breaker 1 open command
BKR1PTRC1	Tr.general	CSV06	TPA1 OR TPB1 OR TPC1
BKR1PTRC1	Tr.phsA	TPA1	Circuit Breaker 1 Trip A
BKR1PTRC1	Tr.phsB	TPB1	Circuit Breaker 1 Trip B
BKR1PTRC1	Tr.phsC	TPC1	Circuit Breaker 1 Trip C
BKR2CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	BKENO2	Circuit Breaker 2 open control operation enabled
BKR2CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	BKENC2	Circuit Breaker 2 close control operation enabled
BKR2CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
BKR2CSWI1	Pos.stVal	52ACL2?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A closed
BKR2CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
BKR2CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
BKR2CSWI1	OpCls.general	CC2	Circuit Breaker 2 close command
BKR2CSWI1	OpOpn.general	OC2	Circuit Breaker 2 open command
BKR2PTRC1	Tr.general	CSV07	TPA2 OR TPB2 OR TPC2
BKR2PTRC1	Tr.phsA	TPA2	Circuit Breaker 2 Trip A
BKR2PTRC1	Tr.phsB	TPB2	Circuit Breaker 2 Trip B
BKR2PTRC1	Tr.phsC	TPC2	Circuit Breaker 2 Trip C
BS1ASCBR1	AbrAlm.stVal	B1BCWAL	Breaker contact wear alarm, Breaker 1

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 4 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
BS1ASCBR1	ColOpn.stVal	OC1	Breaker open command, Breaker 1
BS1ASCBR1	MechTmAlm.stVal	B1MSOAL	Mechanical slow operation alarm, Breaker 1
BS1ASCBR1	OpTmAlm.stVal	B1ESOAL	Slow electrical operate alarm, Breaker 1
BS1BSCBR1	AbrAlm.stVal	B1BCWAL	Breaker contact wear alarm, Breaker 1
BS1BSCBR1	ColOpn.stVal	OC1	Breaker open command, Breaker 1
BS1BSCBR1	MechTmAlm.stVal	B1MSOAL	Mechanical slow operation alarm, Breaker 1
BS1BSCBR1	OpTmAlm.stVal	B1ESOAL	Slow electrical operate alarm, Breaker 1
BS1CSCBR1	AbrAlm.stVal	B1BCWAL	Breaker contact wear alarm, Breaker 1
BS1CSCBR1	ColOpn.stVal	OC1	Breaker open command, Breaker 1
BS1CSCBR1	MechTmAlm.stVal	B1MSOAL	Mechanical slow operation alarm, Breaker 1
BS1CSCBR1	OpTmAlm.stVal	B1ESOAL	Slow electrical operate alarm, Breaker 1
BS2ASCBR1	AbrAlm.stVal	B2BCWAL	Breaker contact wear alarm, Breaker 2
BS2ASCBR1	ColOpn.stVal	OC2	Breaker open command, Breaker 2
BS2ASCBR1	MechTmAlm.stVal	B2MSOAL	Mechanical slow operation alarm, Breaker 2
BS2ASCBR1	OpTmAlm.stVal	B2ESOAL	Slow electrical operate alarm, Breaker 2
BS2BSCBR1	AbrAlm.stVal	B2BCWAL	Breaker contact wear alarm, Breaker 2
BS2BSCBR1	ColOpn.stVal	OC2	Breaker open command, Breaker 2
BS2BSCBR1	MechTmAlm.stVal	B2MSOAL	Mechanical slow operation alarm, Breaker 2
BS2BSCBR1	OpTmAlm.stVal	B2ESOAL	Slow electrical operate alarm, Breaker 2
BS2CSCBR1	AbrAlm.stVal	B2BCWAL	Breaker contact wear alarm, Breaker 2
BS2CSCBR1	ColOpn.stVal	OC2	Breaker open command, Breaker 2
BS2CSCBR1	MechTmAlm.stVal	B2MSOAL	Mechanical slow operation alarm, Breaker 2
BS2CSCBR1	OpTmAlm.stVal	B2ESOAL	Slow electrical operate alarm, Breaker 2
DC01CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO01	Disconnect 1 open control operation enabled
DC01CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC01	Disconnect 1 close control operation enabled
DC01CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC01CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC01CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC01CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS01	Disconnect Close 1 output
DC01CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE01	Disconnect Open 1 output
DC01CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL01!89OPN01?0:1:2:3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 1 status
DC01XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC01XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL01?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Disconnect 1 closed
DC01XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
DC02CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO02	Disconnect 2 open control operation enabled
DC02CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC02	Disconnect 2 close control operation enabled
DC02CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC02CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC02CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC02CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS02	Disconnect Close 2 output
DC02CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE02	Disconnect Open 2 output

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 5 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
DC02CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL02 89OPN02?0:1:2;3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 2 status
DC02XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC02XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL02?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Disconnect 2 closed
DC02XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC03CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO03	Disconnect 3 open control operation enabled
DC03CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC03	Disconnect 3 close control operation enabled
DC03CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC03CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC03CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC03CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS03	Disconnect Close 3 output
DC03CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE03	Disconnect Open 3 output
DC03CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL03 89OPN03?0:1:2;3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 3 status
DC03XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC03XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL03?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Disconnect 3 closed
DC03XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
DC04CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO04	Disconnect 4 open control operation enabled
DC04CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC04	Disconnect 4 close control operation enabled
DC04CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC04CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC04CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC04CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS04	Disconnect Close 4 output
DC04CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE04	Disconnect Open 4 output
DC04CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL04 89OPN04?0:1:2;3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 4 status
DC04XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC04XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL04?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Disconnect 4 closed
DC04XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC05CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO05	Disconnect 5 open control operation enabled
DC05CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC05	Disconnect 5 close control operation enabled
DC05CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
DC05CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC05CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC05CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS05	Disconnect Close 5 output
DC05CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE05	Disconnect Open 5 output
DC05CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL05 89OPN05?0:1:2;3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 5 status
DC05XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC05XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL05?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Disconnect 5 closed
DC05XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
DC06CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO06	Disconnect 6 open control operation enabled
DC06CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC06	Disconnect 6 close control operation enabled
DC06CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
DC06CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 6 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
DC06CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC06CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS06	Disconnect Close 6 output
DC06CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE06	Disconnect Open 6 output
DC06CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL06 89OPN06?0:1:2:3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 6 status
DC06XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC06XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL06?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Disconnect 6 closed
DC06XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC07CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO07	Disconnect 7 open control operation enabled
DC07CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC07	Disconnect 7 close control operation enabled
DC07CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
DC07CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC07CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC07CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS07	Disconnect Close 7 output
DC07CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE07	Disconnect Open 7 output
DC07CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL07 89OPN07?0:1:2:3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 7 status
DC07XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC07XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL07?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Disconnect 7 closed
DC07XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
DC08CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO08	Disconnect 8 open control operation enabled
DC08CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC08	Disconnect 8 close control operation enabled
DC08CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC08CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC08CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC08CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS08	Disconnect Close 8 output
DC08CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE08	Disconnect Open 8 output
DC08CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL08 89OPN08?0:1:2:3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 8 status
DC08XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC08XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL08?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Disconnect 8 closed
DC08XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC09CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO09	Disconnect 9 open control operation enabled
DC09CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC09	Disconnect 9 close control operation enabled
DC09CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
DC09CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC09CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC09CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS09	Disconnect Close 9 output
DC09CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE09	Disconnect Open 9 output
DC09CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL09 89OPN09?0:1:2:3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 9 status
DC09XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC09XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL09?1:2 <sup>g</sup>	Disconnect 9 closed
DC09XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LN in local mode
DC10CILO1	EnaOpn.stVal	89ENO10	Disconnect 10 open control operation enabled

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 7 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
DC10CILO1	EnaCls.stVal	89ENC10	Disconnect 10 close control operation enabled
DC10CSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC10CSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC10CSWI1	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
DC10CSWI1	OpCls.general	89CLS10	Disconnect Close 10 output
DC10CSWI1	OpOpn.general	89OPE10	Disconnect Open 10 output
DC10CSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL10 89OPN10?0:1:2;3 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 10 status
DC10XSWI1	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switchgear local mode
DC10XSWI1	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Control authority at local (bay) level
DC10XSWI1	Pos.stVal	89CL10?1:2 <sup>h</sup>	Disconnect 10 closed
DCBPSCH1	RxPrm1.general	BTX	Block extension picked up
DCBPSCH1	TxPrm.general	CSV01	DSTRT OR NSTRT
DCBPSCH1	Op.general	RXPRM	Receiver trip permission
DCBPSCH1	TxBlk.general	Z3RB	Current reversal guard asserted
DCUBPSCH1	EchoWei.stVal	EKEY	Echo received permissive trip signal
DCUBPSCH1	EchoWeiOp.stVal	ECTT	Echo conversion to trip signal
DCUBPSCH1	Op.general	RXPRM	Receiver trip permission
DCUBPSCH1	RxPrm1.general	PTRX	Permissive trip received Channel 1 and Channel 2
DCUBPSCH1	TxBlk.general	Z3RB	Current reversal guard asserted
DCUBPSCH1	TxPrm.general	KEY	Transmit permissive trip signal
F32GRDIR1	Dir.dirGeneral	32GF?0:1 <sup>i</sup>	Forward ground directional element
F32GRDIR1	Dir.general	32GF	Forward ground directional element
F32PRDIR1	Dir.dirGeneral	F32P?0:1 <sup>i</sup>	Forward phase directional declaration
F32PRDIR1	Dir.general	F32P	Forward phase directional declaration
F32QRDIR1	Dir.dirGeneral	F32Q?0:1 <sup>i</sup>	Forward negative-sequence phase directional declaration
F32QRDIR1	Dir.general	F32Q	Forward negative-sequence phase directional declaration
FLTLRFLO1	FltTyp.stVal	FLTYPE <sup>j</sup>	Affected phases for the latest event
FLTLRFLO1	FltCaus.stVal	FLTCAU <sup>k</sup>	Event cause for the latest event
FLTRRDRE1	FltTyp.stVal	FLTYPE <sup>j</sup>	Affected phases for the latest event
FLTRRDRE1	FltCaus.stVal	FLTCAU <sup>k</sup>	Event cause for the latest event
FLTRRDRE1	FltNum.stVal	FLRNUM	Event number
FLTRRDRE1	RcdMade.stVal	FLREP	Event report present
G1PTOC1	Op.general	50G1	Level 1 residual overcurrent element
G1PTOC1	Op.general	67G1T	Level 1 residual delayed directional overcurrent element
G1PTOC1	Str.general	67G1	Level 1 residual directional overcurrent element
G2PTOC1	Op.general	50G2	Level 2 residual overcurrent element
G2PTOC1	Op.general	67G2T	Level 2 residual delayed directional overcurrent element
G2PTOC1	Str.general	67G2	Level 2 residual directional overcurrent element
G3PTOC1	Op.general	50G3	Level 3 residual overcurrent element
G3PTOC1	Op.general	67G3T	Level 3 residual delayed directional overcurrent element
G3PTOC1	Str.general	67G3	Level 3 residual directional overcurrent element

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 8 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
G4PIOC1	Op.general	50G4	Level 4 residual overcurrent element
G4PTOC1	Op.general	67G4T	Level 4 residual delayed directional overcurrent element
G4PTOC1	Str.general	67G4	Level 4 residual directional overcurrent element
LOP1PTUV1	Str.general	LOP	Loss of potential detected
LOP1PTUV1	Op.general	LOP	Loss of potential detected
OSB1RPSB1	BlkZn.stVal	OSB1	Block Zone 1 during an out-of-step condition
OSB1RPSB1	Str.general	OSB	Out-of-step block
OSB2RPSB1	BlkZn.stVal	OSB2	Block Zone 2 during an out-of-step condition
OSB2RPSB1	Str.general	OSB	Out-of-step block
OSB3RPSB1	BlkZn.stVal	OSB3	Block Zone 3 during an out-of-step condition
OSB3RPSB1	Str.general	OSB	Out-of-step block
OSB4RPSB1	BlkZn.stVal	OSB4	Block Zone 4 during an out-of-step condition
OSB4RPSB1	Str.general	OSB	Out-of-step block
OSB5RPSB1	BlkZn.stVal	OSB5	Block Zone 5 during an out-of-step condition
OSB5RPSB1	Str.general	OSB	Out-of-step block
OST1RPSB1	Op.general	OST	Out-of-step tripping
P1PIOC1	Op.general	50P1	Level 1 phase overcurrent element
P1PTOC1	Op.general	67P1T	Level 1 phase-delayed directional overcurrent element
P1PTOC1	Str.general	67P1	Level 1 phase directional overcurrent element
P2PIOC1	Op.general	50P2	Level 2 phase overcurrent element
P2PTOC1	Op.general	67P2T	Level 2 phase-delayed directional overcurrent element
P2PTOC1	Str.general	67P2	Level 2 phase directional overcurrent element
P3PIOC1	Op.general	50P3	Level 3 phase overcurrent element
P3PTOC1	Op.general	67P3T	Level 3 phase-delayed directional overcurrent element
P3PTOC1	Str.general	67P3	Level 3 phase directional overcurrent element
P4PIOC1	Op.general	50P4	Level 4 phase overcurrent element
P4PTOC1	Op.general	67P4T	Level 4 phase-delayed directional overcurrent element
P4PTOC1	Str.general	67P4	Level 4 phase directional overcurrent element
POTTPSCH1	Op.general	RXPRM	Receiver trip permission
POTTPSCH1	TxBlk.general	Z3RB	Current reversal guard asserted
POTTPSCH1	EchoWei.stVal	EKEY	Echo received permissive trip signal
POTTPSCH1	EchoWeiOp.stVal	ECTT	Echo conversion to trip signal
POTTPSCH1	RxPrm1.general	PTRX	Permissive trip received Channel 1 and Channel 2
POTTPSCH1	TxPrm.general	KEY	Transmit permissive trip signal
PROLPHD1	PhyHealth.stVal	EN?3:1 <sup>1</sup>	Relay enabled
Q1PIOC1	Op.general	50Q1	Level 1 negative-sequence overcurrent element
Q1PTOC1	Op.general	67Q1T	Level 1 negative-sequence delayed directional overcurrent element
Q1PTOC1	Str.general	67Q1	Level 1 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
Q2PIOC1	Op.general	50Q2	Level 2 negative-sequence overcurrent element
Q2PTOC1	Op.general	67Q2T	Level 2 negative-sequence delayed directional overcurrent element

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 9 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
Q2PTOC1	Str.general	67Q2	Level 2 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
Q3PIOC1	Op.general	50Q3	Level 3 negative-sequence overcurrent element
Q3PTOC1	Op.general	67Q3T	Level 3 negative-sequence delayed directional overcurrent element
Q3PTOC1	Str.general	67Q3	Level 3 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
Q4PIOC1	Op.general	50Q4	Level 4 negative-sequence overcurrent element
Q4PTOC1	Op.general	67Q4T	Level 4 negative-sequence delayed directional overcurrent element
Q4PTOC1	Str.general	67Q4	Level 4 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
R32GRDIR1	Dir.dirGeneral	32GR?0:2 <sup>i</sup>	Reverse ground directional element
R32GRDIR1	Dir.general	32GR	Reverse ground directional element
R32PRDIR1	Dir.dirGeneral	R32P?0:2 <sup>i</sup>	Reverse phase directional declaration
R32PRDIR1	Dir.general	R32P	Reverse phase directional declaration
R32QRDIR1	Dir.dirGeneral	R32Q?0:2 <sup>i</sup>	Reverse negative-sequence phase directional declaration
R32QRDIR1	Dir.general	R32Q	Reverse negative-sequence phase directional declaration
S1PTOC1	Op.general	51S1T	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1 timed out
S1PTOC1	Str.general	51S1	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1 pickup
S2PTOC1	Op.general	51S2T	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 2 timed out
S2PTOC1	Str.general	51S2	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 2 pickup
S3PTOC1	Op.general	51S3T	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 3 timed out
S3PTOC1	Str.general	51S3	Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 3 pickup
TH1PTTR1	Op.general	THRLT1	Thermal element, Level 1 trip
TH1PTTR1	AlmThm.stVal	THRLA1	Thermal element, Level 1 alarm
TH2PTTR1	Op.general	THRLT2	Thermal element, Level 2 trip
TH2PTTR1	AlmThm.stVal	THRLA2	Thermal element, Level 2 alarm
TH3PTTR1	Op.general	THRLT3	Thermal element, Level 3 trip
TH3PTTR1	AlmThm.stVal	THRLA3	Thermal element, Level 3 alarm
TRIPPTRC1	Tr.general	TRIP	TPA OR TPB OR TPC
TRIPPTRC1	Tr.phsA	TPA	Trip A
TRIPPTRC1	Tr.phsB	TPB	Trip B
TRIPPTRC1	Tr.phsC	TPC	Trip C
Z1GPDIS1	Op.general	Z1GT	Zone 1 ground distance, time-delayed
Z1GPDIS1	Str.general	Z1G	Zone 1 ground distance element
Z1PPDIS1	Op.general	Z1PT	Zone 1 phase distance, time-delayed
Z1PPDIS1	Str.general	Z1P	Zone 1 phase distance element
Z2GPDIS1	Op.general	Z2GT	Zone 2 ground distance, time-delayed
Z2GPDIS1	Str.general	Z2G	Zone 2 ground distance element
Z2PPDIS1	Op.general	Z2PT	Zone 2 phase distance, time-delayed
Z2PPDIS1	Str.general	Z2P	Zone 2 phase distance element
Z3GPDIS1	Op.general	Z3GT	Zone 3 ground distance, time-delayed
Z3GPDIS1	Str.general	Z3G	Zone 3 ground distance element
Z3GPDIS1	Str.dirGeneral	RVRS3?1:2 <sup>i,m</sup>	Asserts when Group setting DIR3 = R

**Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection) (Sheet 10 of 10)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
Z3PPDIS1	Op.general	Z3PT	Zone 3 phase distance, time-delayed
Z3PPDIS1	Str.general	Z3P	Zone 3 phase distance element
Z3PPDIS1	Str.dirGeneral	RVRS3?1:2 <sup>i, m</sup>	Asserts when Group setting DIR3 = R
Z4GPDIS1	Op.general	Z4GT	Zone 4 ground distance, time-delayed
Z4GPDIS1	Str.general	Z4G	Zone 4 ground distance element
Z4GPDIS1	Str.dirGeneral	RVRS4?1:2 <sup>i, m</sup>	Asserts when Group setting DIR4 = R
Z4PPDIS1	Op.general	Z4PT	Zone 4 phase distance, time-delayed
Z4PPDIS1	Str.general	Z4P	Zone 4 phase distance element
Z4PPDIS1	Str.dirGeneral	RVRS4?1:2 <sup>i, m</sup>	Asserts when Group setting DIR4 = R
Z5GPDIS1	Op.general	Z5GT	Zone 5 ground distance, time-delayed
Z5GPDIS1	Str.general	Z5G	Zone 5 ground distance element
Z5GPDIS1	Str.dirGeneral	RVRS5?1:2 <sup>i, m</sup>	Asserts when Group setting DIR5 = R
Z5PPDIS1	Op.general	Z5PT	Zone 5 phase distance, time-delayed
Z5PPDIS1	Str.general	Z5P	Zone 5 phase distance element
Z5PPDIS1	Str.dirGeneral	RVRS5?1:2 <sup>i, m</sup>	Asserts when Group setting DIR5 = R
<b>Functional Constraint = SP</b>			
LLN0	GrRef.setSrcRef	IdName	Functional name
LLN0	MltLev.setVal	MLTLEV	Multi-level control authority

<sup>a</sup> Writing a value of 1 pulses the first bit. Writing a value of 0 pulses the second bit.<sup>b</sup> HWREV is an internal data source and is not available to the user.<sup>c</sup> RFLO logical node includes fault current data from the event summary even if the fault location is invalid.<sup>d</sup> Fault location units will match line length units (i.e., not necessarily km). Value will be -999.99 if fault location is invalid.<sup>e</sup> I60MOD is an internal data source derived from the I850MOD analog quantity and is not available to the user.<sup>f</sup> F3PSHOT and FSPSHOT are functionally equivalent to 3PSHOT and SPSHOT, respectively. These quantities are updated once per cycle.<sup>g</sup> If closed, value = 2. If open, value = 1.<sup>h</sup> If closed, value = 2. If open, value = 1. If intermediate, value = 0. A value of 3 is invalid.<sup>i</sup> Directional status where 0 = no direction, 1 = forward, and 2 = reverse.<sup>j</sup> FLTTYPE is an internal data source derived from the event summary and is not available to the user. Refer to Table 10.18 for more details.<sup>k</sup> FLTCAUS is an internal data source derived from the event summary and is not available to the user. Refer to Table 10.19 for more details.<sup>l</sup> If enabled, value = 1. If disabled, value = 3.<sup>m</sup> Hidden and not available to the user.

*Table 10.17 shows the LNs associated with measuring elements, defined as Logical Device MET.*

**Table 10.17 Logical Device: MET (Metering) (Sheet 1 of 4)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
<b>Functional Constraint = ST</b>			
LLN0	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key indication for switching LD in local mode
LLN0	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
LLN0	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
LLN0	Mod.stVal	I60MOD <sup>a</sup>	IEC 61850 mode/behavior status
DC1ZBAT1	BatWrn.stVal	DC1W	DC Monitor 1 warning alarm
DC1ZBAT1	BatFail.stVal	DC1F	DC Monitor 1 fail alarm
DC1ZBAT1	BatGndFlt.stVal	DC1G	DC Monitor 1 ground fault alarm
DC1ZBAT1	BatDvAlm.stVal	DC1R	DC Monitor 1 alarm for ac ripple

**Table 10.17 Logical Device: MET (Metering) (Sheet 2 of 4)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
DC2ZBAT1	BatWrn.stVal	DC2W	DC Monitor 2 warning alarm
DC2ZBAT1	BatFail.stVal	DC2F	DC Monitor 2 fail alarm
DC2ZBAT1	BatGndFlt.stVal	DC2G	DC Monitor 2 ground fault alarm
DC2ZBAT1	BatDvAlm.stVal	DC2R	DC Monitor 2 alarm for ac ripple
METLPHD1	PhyHealth.stVal	EN?3:1 <sup>b</sup>	Relay enabled
METMMTR1	SupWh.actVal	3MWHIN	Negative (import) three-phase energy, MWh
METMMTR1	DmdWh.actVal	3MWHOUT	Positive (export) three-phase energy, MWh
DMD1MDST1	SupWh.actVal	3MWHIN	Negative (import) three-phase energy, MWh
DMD1MDST1	DmdWh.actVal	3MWHOUT	Positive (export) three-phase energy, MWh
<b>Functional Constraint = MX</b>			
DC1ZBAT1	Vol.instMag.f	DC1	Filtered Station Battery DC Voltage 1
DC2ZBAT1	Vol.instMag.f	DC2	Filtered Station Battery DC Voltage 2
DMD1MDST1	A.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	IAD	Demand A-Phase current
DMD1MDST1	A.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	IBD	Demand B-Phase current
DMD1MDST1	A.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	ICD	Demand C-Phase current
DMD1MDST1	SqA.c1.instMag.f	3I2D	Demand negative-sequence current
DMD1MDST1	SqA.c2.instMag.f	3I2D	Demand negative-sequence current
DMD1MDST1	SqA.c3.instMag.f	IGD	Demand zero-sequence current
DMD1MDST1	TotVA.instMag.f	3UD	Demand three-phase apparent power
DMD1MDST1	TotVAr.instMag.f	3QD	Demand three-phase reactive power
DMD1MDST1	TotW.instMag.f	3PD	Demand three-phase real power
DMD1MDST1	VA.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	UAD	Demand A-Phase apparent power
DMD1MDST1	VA.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	UBD	Demand B-Phase apparent power
DMD1MDST1	VA.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	UCD	Demand C-Phase apparent power
DMD1MDST1	VAr.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	QAD	Demand A-Phase reactive power
DMD1MDST1	VAr.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	QBD	Demand B-Phase reactive power
DMD1MDST1	VAr.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	QCD	Demand C-Phase reactive power
DMD1MDST1	W.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	PAD	Demand A-Phase real power
DMD1MDST1	W.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	PBD	Demand B-Phase real power
DMD1MDST1	W.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	PCD	Demand C-Phase real power
MET3PMMXU1	A.phsA.instCVal.ang.f	LIAFA	10-cycle average fundamental A-Phase current (angle)
MET3PMMXU1	A.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	LIAFM	10-cycle average fundamental A-Phase current (magnitude)
MET3PMMXU1	A.phsB.instCVal.ang.f	LIBFA	10-cycle average fundamental B-Phase current (angle)
MET3PMMXU1	A.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	LIBFM	10-cycle average fundamental B-Phase current (magnitude)
MET3PMMXU1	A.phsC.instCVal.ang.f	LICFA	10-cycle average fundamental C-Phase current (angle)
MET3PMMXU1	A.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	LICFM	10-cycle average fundamental C-Phase current (magnitude)
MET3PMMXU1	Hz.instMag.f	FREQ	Tracking frequency
MET3PMMXU1	PF.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	DPFA	A-Phase displacement power factor
MET3PMMXU1	PF.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	DPFB	B-Phase displacement power factor
MET3PMMXU1	PF.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	DPFC	C-Phase displacement power factor
MET3PMMXU1	PhV.phsA.instCVal.ang.f	VAFA	A-Phase 10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage angle

**Table 10.17 Logical Device: MET (Metering) (Sheet 3 of 4)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
MET3PMMXU1	PhV.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	VAFM	A-Phase 10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage magnitude
MET3PMMXU1	PhV.phsB.instCVal.ang.f	VBFA	B-Phase 10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage angle
MET3PMMXU1	PhV.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	VBFM	B-Phase 10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage magnitude
MET3PMMXU1	PhV.phsC.instCVal.ang.f	VCFA	C-Phase 10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage angle
MET3PMMXU1	PhV.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	VCFM	C-Phase 10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage magnitude
MET3PMMXU1	TotPF.instMag.f	3DPF	Three-phase displacement power factor
MET3PMMXU1	TotVA.instMag.f	3S_F	Fundamental apparent three-phase power
MET3PMMXU1	TotVAr.instMag.f	3Q_F	Fundamental reactive three-phase power
MET3PMMXU1	TotW.instMag.f	3P_F	Fundamental real three-phase power
MET3PMMXU1	VAr.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	QA_F	A-Phase fundamental reactive power
MET3PMMXU1	VAr.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	QB_F	B-Phase fundamental reactive power
MET3PMMXU1	VAr.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	QC_F	C-Phase fundamental reactive power
MET3PMMXU1	W.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	PA_F	A-Phase fundamental real power
MET3PMMXU1	W.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	PB_F	B-Phase fundamental real power
MET3PMMXU1	W.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	PC_F	C-Phase fundamental real power
METBK1MMXU1	A.phsA.instCVal.ang.f	B1IAFA	10-cycle average fundamental A-Phase current angle (Breaker 1)
METBK1MMXU1	A.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	B1IAFM	10-cycle average fundamental A-Phase current magnitude (Breaker 1)
METBK1MMXU1	A.phsB.instCVal.ang.f	B1IBFA	10-cycle average fundamental B-Phase current angle (Breaker 1)
METBK1MMXU1	A.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	B1IBFM	10-cycle average fundamental B-Phase current magnitude (Breaker 1)
METBK1MMXU1	A.phsC.instCVal.ang.f	B1ICFA	10-cycle average fundamental C-Phase current angle (Breaker 1)
METBK1MMXU1	A.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	B1ICFM	10-cycle average fundamental C-Phase current magnitude (Breaker 1)
METBK2MMXU1	A.phsA.instCVal.ang.f	B2IAFA	10-cycle average fundamental A-Phase current angle (Breaker 2)
METBK2MMXU1	A.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	B2IAFM	10-cycle average fundamental A-Phase current magnitude (Breaker 2)
METBK2MMXU1	A.phsB.instCVal.ang.f	B2IBFA	10-cycle average fundamental B-Phase current angle (Breaker 2)
METBK2MMXU1	A.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	B2IBFM	10-cycle average fundamental B-Phase current magnitude (Breaker 2)
METBK2MMXU1	A.phsC.instCVal.ang.f	B2ICFA	10-cycle average fundamental C-Phase current angle (Breaker 2)
METBK2MMXU1	A.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	B2ICFM	10-cycle average fundamental C-Phase current magnitude (Breaker 2)
PKDMDMDST1	A.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	IAPKD	Peak demand A-Phase current
PKDMDMDST1	A.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	IBPKD	Peak demand B-Phase current
PKDMDMDST1	A.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	ICPKD	Peak demand C-Phase current
PKDMDMDST1	SqA.c1.instMag.f	3I2PKD	Peak demand negative-sequence current
PKDMDMDST1	SqA.c2.instMag.f	3I2PKD	Peak demand negative-sequence current
PKDMDMDST1	SqA.c3.instMag.f	IGPKD	Peak demand zero-sequence current
PKDMDMDST1	TotVA.instMag.f	3UPKD	Peak demand 3-Phase apparent power
PKDMDMDST1	TotVAr.instMag.f	3QPKD	Peak demand 3-Phase reactive power
PKDMDMDST1	TotW.instMag.f	3PPKD	Peak demand 3-Phase real power
PKDMDMDST1	VA.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	UAPKD	Peak demand A-Phase apparent power
PKDMDMDST1	VA.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	UBPKD	Peak demand B-Phase apparent power
PKDMDMDST1	VA.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	UCPKD	Peak demand C-Phase apparent power
PKDMDMDST1	VAr.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	QAPKD	Peak demand A-Phase reactive power
PKDMDMDST1	VAr.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	QBPKD	Peak demand B-Phase reactive power

**Table 10.17 Logical Device: MET (Metering) (Sheet 4 of 4)**

Logical Node	Attribute	Data Source	Comment
PKDMDMDST1	VAr.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	QCPKD	Peak demand C-Phase reactive power
PKDMDMDST1	W.phsA.instCVal.mag.f	PAPKD	Peak demand A-Phase real power
PKDMDMDST1	W.phsB.instCVal.mag.f	PBPKD	Peak demand B-Phase real power
PKDMDMDST1	W.phsC.instCVal.mag.f	PCPKD	Peak demand C-Phase real power
SEQMSQI1	SeqA.c1.instCVal.ang.f	LI1A	10-cycle average positive-sequence current (angle)
SEQMSQI1	SeqA.c1.instCVal.mag.f	LI1M	10-cycle average positive-sequence current (magnitude)
SEQMSQI1	SeqA.c2.instCVal.ang.f	L3I2A	10-cycle average negative-sequence current (angle)
SEQMSQI1	SeqA.c2.instCVal.mag.f	L3I2M	10-cycle average negative-sequence current (magnitude)
SEQMSQI1	SeqA.c3.instCVal.ang.f	LIGA	10-cycle average zero-sequence current (angle)
SEQMSQI1	SeqA.c3.instCVal.mag.f	LIGM	10-cycle average zero-sequence current (magnitude)
SEQMSQI1	SeqV.c1.instCVal.ang.f	V1A	10-cycle average positive-sequence voltage (angle)
SEQMSQI1	SeqV.c1.instCVal.mag.f	V1M	10-cycle average positive-sequence voltage (magnitude)
SEQMSQI1	SeqV.c2.instCVal.ang.f	3V2A	10-cycle average negative-sequence voltage (angle)
SEQMSQI1	SeqV.c2.instCVal.mag.f	3V2M	10-cycle average negative-sequence voltage (magnitude)
SEQMSQI1	SeqV.c3.instCVal.ang.f	3V0A	10-cycle average zero-sequence voltage (angle)
SEQMSQI1	SeqV.c3.instCVal.mag.f	3V0M	10-cycle average zero-sequence voltage (magnitude)
<b>Functional Constraint = DC</b>			
LLN0	NamPlt.swRev	VERFID	Relay FID string
DMD1MDST1	NamPlt.swRev	VERFID	Relay FID string
METLPHD1	PhyNam.hwRev	HWREV <sup>c</sup>	Hardware version of the relay mainboard
METLPHD1	PhyNam.model	PARNUM	Relay part number
METLPHD1	PhyNam.serNum	SERNUM	Relay serial number
PKDMDMDST1	NamPlt.swRev	VERFID	Relay FID string
<b>Functional Constraint = SP</b>			
LLN0	GrRef.setSrcRef	IdName	Functional name
LLN0	MltLev.setVal	MLTLEV	Multi-level control authority

<sup>a</sup> I60MOD is an internal data source derived from the I850MOD analog quantity and is not available to the user.

<sup>b</sup> If enabled, value = 1. If disabled, value = 3.

<sup>c</sup> HWREV is an internal data source and is not available to the user.

**Table 10.18 FLTYPE—Fault Type (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Value	Fault Type
0	No fault type identified/present
1	A-phase-to-ground fault
2	B-phase-to-ground fault
3	C-phase-to-ground fault
4	AB-phase fault
5	BC-phase fault
6	CA-phase fault
7	AB-phase-to-ground fault
8	BC-phase-to-ground fault

**Table 10.18 FLTYPE-Fault Type (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Fault Type</b>
9	CA-phase-to-ground fault
10	ABC phase fault

**Table 10.19 FLTCAUS-Fault Cause**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Fault Cause</b>
0	No fault summary loaded
1	Trigger command
2	Trip element
3	Event report element

## Synchrophasors

---

General synchrophasor operation is described in the *Section 18: Synchrophasors in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual*. This section describes characteristics of synchrophasors that are unique to the SEL-421.

The SEL-421 has 6 current channels and 6 voltage channels. Current Terminals W, X and voltage terminals Y, Z are three-phase channels. The PMU combines channels W and X to create a pseudo Terminal S.

From these 12 channels, the PMU can measure as many as 20 synchrophasors; 15 phase synchrophasors, and 5 positive-sequence synchrophasors. Synchrophasors are always in primary, so set the CT and PT ratios in the group settings appropriately. Note that CTRW applies to all the channels in Terminal S.

*Table 10.20* shows the voltage synchrophasor name, enable conditions and the PT ratio used to scale to the Primary values.

**Table 10.20 Voltage Synchrophasor Names**

<b>Phasor Name</b>	<b>Phasor Enable Conditions</b>	<b>PT Ratio</b>
V1YPM	PHDV <sub>q</sub> = V1 or ALL AND Terminal Y included	PTRY
VAYPM	PHDV <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal Y included	PTRY
VBYPM	PHDV <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal Y included	PTRY
VCYPM	PHDV <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal Y included	PTRY
V1ZPM	PHDV <sub>q</sub> = V1 or ALL AND Terminal Z included	PTRZ
VAZPM	PHDV <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal Z included	PTRZ
VBZPM	PHDV <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal Z included	PTRZ
VCZPM	PHDV <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal Z included	PTRZ

*Table 10.21* shows the current synchrophasor names, enable conditions, and the CT ratio used to scale to the Primary values.

**Table 10.21 Current Synchrophasor Names (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Phasor Name</b>	<b>Phasor Enable Conditions</b>	<b>CT Ratio</b>
I1SPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = I1 or ALL AND Terminal S included	CTRW
IASPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal S included	CTRW

**Table 10.21 Current Synchrophasor Names (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Phasor Name	Phasor Enable Conditions	CT Ratio
IBSPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal S included	CTRW
ICSPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal S included	CTRW
I1WPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = I1 or ALL AND Terminal W included	CTRW
IAWPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal W included	CTRW
IBWPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal W included	CTRW
ICWPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal W included	CTRW
I1XPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = I1 or ALL AND Terminal X included	CTRX
IAXPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal X included	CTRX
IBXPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal X included	CTRX
ICXPM	PHDI <sub>q</sub> = PH or ALL AND Terminal X included	CTRX

Table 10.22 describes the order of synchrophasors inside the data packet when operating in legacy mode (LEGACY = Y).

**Table 10.22 Synchrophasor Order in Data Stream (Voltages and Currents)**

Synchrophasors <sup>a</sup> (Analog Quantity Names)				Included When Global Settings Are as Follows:	
Polar <sup>b</sup>		Rectangular <sup>c</sup>			
Magnitude	Angle	Real	Imaginary		
V1mPMM <sup>d</sup>	V1mPMA	V1mPMR	V1mPMI	PHDATAV := V1 or ALL	
VAmPMM	VAmPMA	VAmPMR	VAmPMI		
VBmPMM	VBmPMA	VBmPMR	VBmPMI	PHDATAV := PH or ALL	
VCmPMM	VCmPMA	VCmPMR	VCmPMI		
I1nPMM <sup>e</sup>	I1nPMA	I1nPMR	I1nPMI	PHDATAI := I1 or ALL	
IAmPMM	IAmPMA	IAmPMR	IAmPMI		
IBnPMM	IBnPMA	IBnPMR	IBnPMI	PHDATAI := PH or ALL	
ICnPMM	ICnPMA	ICnPMR	ICnPMI		

<sup>a</sup> Synchrophasors are included in the order shown (i.e., voltages, if selected, will always precede currents).

<sup>b</sup> Polar coordinate values are sent when PHFMT := P.

<sup>c</sup> Rectangular (real and imaginary) values are sent when PHFMT := R.

<sup>d</sup> Where:

m = Y if PHVOLT includes Y

m = Z if PHVOLT includes Z.

<sup>e</sup> Where:

n = W if PHCURR includes W

n = X if PHCURR includes X

n = S if PHCURR includes S.

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 1

---

# Relay Word Bits

This section contains tables of the Relay Word bits available within the SEL-421. *Table 11.1* lists the Relay Word bits in alphabetic order; *Table 11.2* lists every Relay Word bit row and the bits contained within each row.

## Alphabetical List

---

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
25A1BK1	Circuit Breaker 1 voltages within Synchronism Angle 1	38
25A1BK2	Circuit Breaker 2 voltages within Synchronism Angle 1	40
25A2BK1	Circuit Breaker 1 voltages within Synchronism Angle 2	39
25A2BK2	Circuit Breaker 2 voltages within Synchronism Angle 2	40
25ENBK1	Circuit Breaker 1 synchronism-check element enable	38
25ENBK2	Circuit Breaker 2 synchronism-check element enable	40
25W1BK1	Circuit Breaker 1 Angle 1 within Window 1	38
25W1BK2	Circuit Breaker 2 Angle 1 within Window 1	40
25W2BK1	Circuit Breaker 1 Angle 2 within Window 2	38
25W2BK2	Circuit Breaker 2 Angle 2 within Window 2	40
271P1	Undervoltage Element 1, Level 1 asserted	384
271P1T	Undervoltage Element 1, Level 1 timed out	384
271P2	Undervoltage Element 1, Level 2 asserted	384
272P1	Undervoltage Element 2, Level 1 asserted	384
272P1T	Undervoltage Element 2, Level 1 timed out	384
272P2	Undervoltage Element 2, Level 2 asserted	384
273P1	Undervoltage Element 3, Level 1 asserted	385
273P1T	Undervoltage Element 3, Level 1 timed out	385
273P2	Undervoltage Element 3, Level 2 asserted	385
274P1	Undervoltage Element 4, Level 1 asserted	385
274P1T	Undervoltage Element 4, Level 1 timed out	385
274P2	Undervoltage Element 4, Level 2 asserted	385
275P1	Undervoltage Element 5, Level 1 asserted	386
275P1T	Undervoltage Element 5, Level 1 timed out	386
275P2	Undervoltage Element 5, Level 2 asserted	386
276P1	Undervoltage Element 6, Level 1 asserted	386
276P1T	Undervoltage Element 6, Level 1 timed out	386
276P2	Undervoltage Element 6, Level 2 asserted	386

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 37)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Row</b>
27APO	A-Phase undervoltage, pole-open	78
27AWI	A-Phase undervoltage condition	58
27B81	Undervoltage supervision for frequency elements	392
27BPO	B-Phase undervoltage, pole-open	78
27BWI	B-Phase undervoltage condition	58
27CPO	C-Phase undervoltage, pole-open	79
27CWI	C-Phase undervoltage condition	58
27TC1	Undervoltage Element 1, torque control	384
27TC2	Undervoltage Element 2, torque control	384
27TC3	Undervoltage Element 3, torque control	385
27TC4	Undervoltage Element 4, torque control	385
27TC5	Undervoltage Element 5, torque control	386
27TC6	Undervoltage Element 6, torque control	1386
2POBK1	Two poles open Circuit Breaker 1	48
2POBK2	Two poles open Circuit Breaker 2	48
32GF	Forward ground directional element	30
32GR	Reverse ground directional element	30
32IE	32I internal enable	29
32OP01	Overpower Element 01 picked up	420
32OP02	Overpower Element 02 picked up	420
32OP03	Overpower Element 03 picked up	420
32OP04	Overpower Element 04 picked up	421
32OPT01	Overpower Element 01 timed out	420
32OPT02	Overpower Element 02 timed out	420
32OPT03	Overpower Element 03 timed out	421
32OPT04	Overpower Element 04 timed out	421
32QE	32Q internal enable	29
32QF	Forward negative-sequence overcurrent directional declaration	28
32QGE	32QG internal enable	29
32QR	Reverse negative-sequence overcurrent directional declaration	28
32SPOF	Forward open-pole directional declaration	28
32SPOR	Reverse open-pole directional declaration	28
32UP01	Underpower Element 01 picked up	421
32UP02	Underpower Element 02 picked up	422
32UP03	Underpower Element 03 picked up	422
32UP04	Underpower Element 04 picked up	422
32UPT01	Underpower Element 01 timed out	421
32UPT02	Underpower Element 02 timed out	422
32UPT03	Underpower Element 03 timed out	422
32UPT04	Underpower Element 04 timed out	422
32VE	32V internal enable	29

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 3 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
3P1CLS	Three-pole Circuit Breaker 1 reclose supervision (SELOGIC control equation)	45
3P2CLS	Three-pole Circuit Breaker 2 reclose supervision (SELOGIC control equation)	45
3PARC	Three-pole reclose initiate qualified	42
3PLSHT	Three-pole reclose last shot	43
3PO	All three poles open	78
3POBK1	Three-pole open Circuit Breaker 1	42
3POBK2	Three-pole open Circuit Breaker 2	43
3POI	Three-pole open interval timing	50
3POISC	Three-pole open interval supervision condition	50
3POLINE	Three-pole open line	43
3PRCIP	Three-pole reclaim in progress	48
3PRI	Three-pole reclose initiation (SELOGIC control equation)	42
3PS	Trip logic three-phase selected	54
3PSHOT0–3PSHOT4	Three-pole shot counter = 0–4	49
3PT	Three-pole trip	55
50ABC	Positive-sequence current above 50ABCP threshold	21
50FA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase current threshold exceeded	66
50FA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase current threshold exceeded	72
50FB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase current threshold exceeded	66
50FB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase current threshold exceeded	72
50FC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase current threshold exceeded	66
50FC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase current threshold exceeded	72
50FOA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded	69
50FOA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded	75
50FOB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded	69
50FOB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded	75
50FOC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded	69
50FOC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded	75
50G1–50G4	Levels 1–4 residual overcurrent element	32
50GF	Forward zero-sequence supervisory current element	29
50GR	Reverse zero-sequence supervisory current element	29
50HSTC	High-speed overcurrent element torque control	401
50LCA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase load current threshold exceeded	68
50LCA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase load current threshold exceeded	74
50LCB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase load current threshold exceeded	68
50LCB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase load current threshold exceeded	74
50LCC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase load current threshold exceeded	68
50LCC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase load current threshold exceeded	74
50P1–50P4	Levels 1–4 phase overcurrent element	31
50PHS	High-speed overcurrent phase-to-ground element	401
50PPHS	High-speed overcurrent phase-to-phase element	401

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 4 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
50Q1–50Q4	Levels 1–4 negative-sequence overcurrent element	34
50QF	Forward negative-sequence supervisory current element	29
50QR	Reverse negative-sequence supervisory current element	29
50R1	Circuit Breaker 1 residual current threshold exceeded	68
50R2	Circuit Breaker 2 residual current threshold exceeded	74
51S1	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 1 pickup	36
51S1R	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 1 reset	36
51S1T	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 1 timed out	36
51S2	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 2 pickup	36
51S2R	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 2 reset	36
51S2T	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 2 timed out	36
51S3	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 3 pickup	37
51S3R	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 3 reset	37
51S3T	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 3 timed out	37
521_ALM	Breaker 1 status alarm	365
521CLSM	Breaker 1 closed	365
521RACK	Breaker 1 rack position	391
521TEST	Breaker 1 test position	391
522_ALM	Breaker 2 status alarm	365
522CLSM	Breaker 2 closed	365
522RACK	Breaker 2 rack position	391
522TEST	Breaker 2 test position	391
523_ALM	Breaker 3 status alarm	365
523CLSM	Breaker 3 closed	365
523RACK	Breaker 3 rack position	391
523TEST	Breaker 3 test position	391
52AA1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A status	80
52AA2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A status	82
52AAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A alarm	80
52AAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A alarm	81
52AB1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B status	80
52AB2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B status	82
52AC1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C status	81
52AC2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C status	82
52ACL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A closed	80
52ACL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A closed	81
52BAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B alarm	80
52BAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B alarm	81
52BCL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B closed	80
52BCL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B closed	81
52CAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C alarm	80

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 5 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
52CAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C alarm	81
52CCL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C closed	80
52CCL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C closed	81
591P1	Overvoltage Element 1, Level 1 asserted	387
591P1T	Overvoltage Element 1, Level 1 timed out	387
591P2	Overvoltage Element 1, Level 2 asserted	387
592P1	Overvoltage Element 2, Level 1 asserted	387
592P1T	Overvoltage Element 2, Level 1 timed out	387
592P2	Overvoltage Element 2, Level 2 asserted	387
593P1	Overvoltage Element 3, Level 1 asserted	388
593P1T	Overvoltage Element 3, Level 1 timed out	388
593P2	Overvoltage Element 3, Level 2 asserted	388
594P1	Overvoltage Element 4, Level 1 asserted	388
594P1T	Overvoltage Element 4, Level 1 timed out	388
594P2	Overvoltage Element 4, Level 2 asserted	388
595P1	Overvoltage Element 5, Level 1 asserted	389
595P1T	Overvoltage Element 5, Level 1 timed out	389
595P2	Overvoltage Element 5, Level 2 asserted	389
596P1	Overvoltage Element 6, Level 1 asserted	389
596P1T	Overvoltage Element 6, Level 1 timed out	389
596P2	Overvoltage Element 6, Level 2 asserted	389
59TC1–59TC2	Overvoltage Elements 1–2, torque control	387
59TC3–59TC4	Overvoltage Elements 3–4, torque control	388
59TC5–59TC6	Overvoltage Elements 5–6, torque control	389
59VDIF1	Circuit Breaker 1 synchronizing voltage difference less than limit	39
59VDIF2	Circuit Breaker 2 synchronizing voltage difference less than limit	41
59VP	VP within healthy voltage window	38
59VP1	Breaker 1 polarizing voltage within healthy voltage window	39
59VP2	Breaker 2 polarizing voltage within healthy voltage window	41
59VS1	VS1 within healthy voltage window	38
59VS2	VS2 within healthy voltage window	40
67G1	Level 1 residual directional overcurrent element	33
67G1T	Level 1 residual delayed directional overcurrent element	33
67G2	Level 2 residual directional overcurrent element	33
67G2T	Level 2 residual delayed directional overcurrent element	33
67G3	Level 3 residual directional overcurrent element	33
67G3T	Level 3 residual delayed directional overcurrent element	33
67G4	Level 4 residual directional overcurrent element	33
67G4T	Level 4 residual delayed directional overcurrent element	33
67P1	Level 1 phase directional overcurrent element	31
67P1T	Level 1 phase-delayed directional overcurrent element	32

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 6 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
67P2	Level 2 phase directional overcurrent element	31
67P2T	Level 2 phase-delayed directional overcurrent element	32
67P3	Level 3 phase directional overcurrent element	31
67P3T	Level 3 phase-delayed directional overcurrent element	32
67P4	Level 4 phase directional overcurrent element	31
67P4T	Level 4 phase-delayed directional overcurrent element	32
67PHS	High-speed overcurrent phase-to-ground forward element	401
67PPHS	High-speed overcurrent phase-to-phase forward element	401
67Q1	Level 1 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element	34
67Q1T	Level 1 negative-sequence delayed directional overcurrent element	35
67Q2	Level 2 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element	34
67Q2T	Level 2 negative-sequence delayed directional overcurrent element	35
67Q3	Level 3 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element	34
67Q3T	Level 3 negative-sequence delayed directional overcurrent element	35
67Q4	Level 4 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element	34
67Q4T	Level 4 negative-sequence delayed directional overcurrent element	35
67QG2S	Negative-sequence and residual directional overcurrent short delay element	60
67QUBF	Forward direction supervised output from 50QUBP	23
67QUBR	Reverse direction supervised output from 50QUBP	23
79CY1	Relay in single-pole reclose cycle state	43
79CY3	Relay in three-pole reclose cycle state	43
79STRT	Relay in start state	50
81D1	Level 1 definite-time frequency element pickup	392
81D1OVR	Level 1 overfrequency element pickup	392
81D1T	Level 1 definite-time frequency element delay	392
81D1UDR	Level 1 underfrequency element pickup	392
81D2	Level 2 definite-time frequency element pickup	393
81D2OVR	Level 2 overfrequency element pickup	393
81D2T	Level 2 definite-time frequency element delay	393
81D2UDR	Level 2 underfrequency element pickup	393
81D3	Level 3 definite-time frequency element pickup	393
81D3OVR	Level 3 overfrequency element pickup	393
81D3T	Level 3 definite-time frequency element delay	393
81D3UDR	Level 3 underfrequency element pickup	393
81D4	Level 4 definite-time frequency element pickup	394
81D4OVR	Level 4 overfrequency element pickup	394
81D4T	Level 4 definite-time frequency element delay	394
81D4UDR	Level 4 underfrequency element pickup	394
81D5	Level 5 definite-time frequency element pickup	394
81D5OVR	Level 5 overfrequency element pickup	394
81D5T	Level 5 definite-time frequency element delay	394

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 7 of 37)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Row</b>
81D5UDR	Level 5 underfrequency element pickup	394
81D6	Level 6 definite-time frequency element pickup	395
81D6OVR	Level 6 overfrequency element pickup	395
81D6T	Level 6 definite-time frequency element delay	395
81D6UDR	Level 6 underfrequency element pickup	395
89AL	Any disconnect alarm	332
89AL01	Disconnect 1 alarm	332
89AL02	Disconnect 2 alarm	333
89AL03	Disconnect 3 alarm	334
89AL04	Disconnect 4 alarm	335
89AL05	Disconnect 5 alarm	336
89AL06	Disconnect 6 alarm	337
89AL07	Disconnect 7 alarm	338
89AL08	Disconnect 8 alarm	339
89AL09	Disconnect 9 alarm	340
89AL10	Disconnect 10 alarm	341
89AM01	Disconnect 1 N/O auxiliary contact	332
89AM02	Disconnect 2 N/O auxiliary contact	333
89AM03	Disconnect 3 N/O auxiliary contact	334
89AM04	Disconnect 4 N/O auxiliary contact	335
89AM05	Disconnect 5 N/O auxiliary contact	336
89AM06	Disconnect 6 N/O auxiliary contact	337
89AM07	Disconnect 7 N/O auxiliary contact	338
89AM08	Disconnect 8 N/O auxiliary contact	339
89AM09	Disconnect 9 N/O auxiliary contact	340
89AM10	Disconnect 10 N/O auxiliary contact	341
89BM01	Disconnect 1 N/C auxiliary contact	332
89BM02	Disconnect 2 N/C auxiliary contact	333
89BM03	Disconnect 3 N/C auxiliary contact	334
89BM04	Disconnect 4 N/C auxiliary contact	335
89BM05	Disconnect 5 N/C auxiliary contact	336
89BM06	Disconnect 6 N/C auxiliary contact	337
89BM07	Disconnect 7 N/C auxiliary contact	338
89BM08	Disconnect 8 N/C auxiliary contact	339
89BM09	Disconnect 9 N/C auxiliary contact	340
89BM10	Disconnect 10 N/C auxiliary contact	341
89CBL01	Disconnect 1 close block	364
89CBL02	Disconnect 2 close block	366
89CBL03	Disconnect 3 close block	368
89CBL04	Disconnect 4 close block	370
89CBL05	Disconnect 5 close block	372

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 8 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
89CBL06	Disconnect 6 close block	374
89CBL07	Disconnect 7 close block	376
89CBL08	Disconnect 8 close block	378
89CBL09	Disconnect 9 close block	380
89CBL10	Disconnect 10 close block	382
89CC01	ASCII Close Disconnect 1 command	344
89CC02	ASCII Close Disconnect 2 command	346
89CC03	ASCII Close Disconnect 3 command	348
89CC04	ASCII Close Disconnect 4 command	350
89CC05	ASCII Close Disconnect 5 command	352
89CC06	ASCII Close Disconnect 6 command	354
89CC07	ASCII Close Disconnect 7 command	356
89CC08	ASCII Close Disconnect 8 command	358
89CC09	ASCII Close Disconnect 9 command	360
89CC10	ASCII Close Disconnect 10 command	362
89CCM01	Mimic Disconnect 1 close control	344
89CCM02	Mimic Disconnect 2 close control	346
89CCM03	Mimic Disconnect 3 close control	348
89CCM04	Mimic Disconnect 4 close control	350
89CCM05	Mimic Disconnect 5 close control	352
89CCM06	Mimic Disconnect 6 close control	354
89CCM07	Mimic Disconnect 7 close control	356
89CCM08	Mimic Disconnect 8 close control	358
89CCM09	Mimic Disconnect 9 close control	360
89CCM10	Mimic Disconnect 10 close control	362
89CCN01	Close Disconnect 1	344
89CCN02	Close Disconnect 2	346
89CCN03	Close Disconnect 3	348
89CCN04	Close Disconnect 4	350
89CCN05	Close Disconnect 5	352
89CCN06	Close Disconnect 6	354
89CCN07	Close Disconnect 7	356
89CCN08	Close Disconnect 8	358
89CCN09	Close Disconnect 9	360
89CCN10	Close Disconnect 10	362
89CIM01	Disconnect 01 close immobility timer timed out	365
89CIM02	Disconnect 02 close immobility timer timed out	367
89CIM03	Disconnect 03 close immobility timer timed out	369
89CIM04	Disconnect 04 close immobility timer timed out	371
89CIM05	Disconnect 05 close immobility timer timed out	373
89CIM06	Disconnect 06 close immobility timer timed out	375

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 9 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
89CIM07	Disconnect 07 close immobility timer timed out	377
89CIM08	Disconnect 08 close immobility timer timed out	379
89CIM09	Disconnect 09 close immobility timer timed out	381
89CIM10	Disconnect 10 close immobility timer timed out	383
89CIR01	Disconnect 01 close immobility timer reset	364
89CIR02	Disconnect 02 close immobility timer reset	366
89CIR03	Disconnect 03 close immobility timer reset	368
89CIR04	Disconnect 04 close immobility timer reset	370
89CIR05	Disconnect 05 close immobility timer reset	372
89CIR06	Disconnect 06 close immobility timer reset	374
89CIR07	Disconnect 07 close immobility timer reset	376
89CIR08	Disconnect 08 close immobility timer reset	378
89CIR09	Disconnect 09 close immobility timer reset	380
89CIR10	Disconnect 10 close immobility timer reset	382
89CL01	Disconnect 1 closed	332
89CL02	Disconnect 2 closed	333
89CL03	Disconnect 3 closed	334
89CL04	Disconnect 4 closed	335
89CL05	Disconnect 5 closed	336
89CL06	Disconnect 6 closed	337
89CL07	Disconnect 7 closed	338
89CL08	Disconnect 8 closed	339
89CL09	Disconnect 9 closed	340
89CL10	Disconnect 10 closed	341
89CLB01-89CLB08	Disconnect 1-8 bus-zone protection	342
89CLB09-89CLB10	Disconnect 9-10 bus-zone protection	343
89CLS01	Disconnect Close 1 output	344
89CLS02	Disconnect Close 2 output	346
89CLS03	Disconnect Close 3 output	348
89CLS04	Disconnect Close 4 output	350
89CLS05	Disconnect Close 5 output	352
89CLS06	Disconnect Close 6 output	354
89CLS07	Disconnect Close 7 output	356
89CLS08	Disconnect Close 8 output	358
89CLS09	Disconnect Close 9 output	360
89CLS10	Disconnect Close 10 output	362
89CRS01	Disconnect 01 close reset	364
89CRS02	Disconnect 02 close reset	366
89CRS03	Disconnect 03 close reset	368
89CRS04	Disconnect 04 close reset	370
89CRS05	Disconnect 05 close reset	372

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 10 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
89CRS06	Disconnect 06 close reset	374
89CRS07	Disconnect 07 close reset	376
89CRS08	Disconnect 08 close reset	378
89CRS09	Disconnect 09 close reset	380
89CRS10	Disconnect 10 close reset	382
89CSI01	Disconnect 01 close seal-in timer timed out	364
89CSI02	Disconnect 02 close seal-in timer timed out	366
89CSI03	Disconnect 03 close seal-in timer timed out	368
89CSI04	Disconnect 04 close seal-in timer timed out	370
89CSI05	Disconnect 05 close seal-in timer timed out	372
89CSI06	Disconnect 06 close seal-in timer timed out	374
89CSI07	Disconnect 07 close seal-in timer timed out	376
89CSI08	Disconnect 08 close seal-in timer timed out	378
89CSI09	Disconnect 09 close seal-in timer timed out	380
89CSI10	Disconnect 10 close seal-in timer timed out	382
89CTL01	Disconnect 1 control status	332
89CTL02	Disconnect 2 control status	333
89CTL03	Disconnect 3 control status	334
89CTL04	Disconnect 4 control status	335
89CTL05	Disconnect 5 control status	336
89CTL06	Disconnect 6 control status	337
89CTL07	Disconnect 7 control status	338
89CTL08	Disconnect 8 control status	339
89CTL09	Disconnect 9 control status	340
89CTL10	Disconnect 10 control status	341
89ENC01	Disconnect 1 close control operation enabled	452
89ENC02	Disconnect 2 close control operation enabled	452
89ENC03	Disconnect 3 close control operation enabled	452
89ENC04	Disconnect 4 close control operation enabled	452
89ENC05	Disconnect 5 close control operation enabled	453
89ENC06	Disconnect 6 close control operation enabled	453
89ENC07	Disconnect 7 close control operation enabled	453
89ENC08	Disconnect 8 close control operation enabled	453
89ENC09	Disconnect 9 close control operation enabled	454
89ENC10	Disconnect 10 close control operation enabled	454
89ENO01	Disconnect 1 open control operation enabled	452
89ENO02	Disconnect 2 open control operation enabled	452
89ENO03	Disconnect 3 open control operation enabled	452
89ENO04	Disconnect 4 open control operation enabled	452
89ENO05	Disconnect 5 open control operation enabled	453
89ENO06	Disconnect 6 open control operation enabled	453

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 11 of 37)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Row</b>
89ENO07	Disconnect 7 open control operation enabled	453
89ENO08	Disconnect 8 open control operation enabled	453
89ENO09	Disconnect 9 open control operation enabled	454
89ENO10	Disconnect 10 open control operation enabled	454
89OBL01	Disconnect 01 open block	364
89OBL02	Disconnect 02 open block	366
89OBL03	Disconnect 03 open block	368
89OBL04	Disconnect 04 open block	370
89OBL05	Disconnect 05 open block	372
89OBL06	Disconnect 06 open block	374
89OBL07	Disconnect 07 open block	376
89OBL08	Disconnect 08 open block	378
89OBL09	Disconnect 09 open block	380
89OBL10	Disconnect 10 open block	382
89OC01	ASCII Open Disconnect 1 command	344
89OC02	ASCII Open Disconnect 2 command	346
89OC03	ASCII Open Disconnect 3 command	348
89OC04	ASCII Open Disconnect 4 command	350
89OC05	ASCII Open Disconnect 5 command	352
89OC06	ASCII Open Disconnect 6 command	354
89OC07	ASCII Open Disconnect 7 command	356
89OC08	ASCII Open Disconnect 8 command	358
89OC09	ASCII Open Disconnect 9 command	360
89OC10	ASCII Open Disconnect 10 command	362
89OCM01	Mimic Disconnect 1 open control	344
89OCM02	Mimic Disconnect 2 open control	346
89OCM03	Mimic Disconnect 3 open control	348
89OCM04	Mimic Disconnect 4 open control	350
89OCM05	Mimic Disconnect 5 open control	352
89OCM06	Mimic Disconnect 6 open control	354
89OCM07	Mimic Disconnect 7 open control	356
89OCM08	Mimic Disconnect 8 open control	358
89OCM09	Mimic Disconnect 9 open control	360
89OCM10	Mimic Disconnect 10 open control	362
89OCN01	Open Disconnect 1	344
89OCN02	Open Disconnect 2	346
89OCN03	Open Disconnect 3	348
89OCN04	Open Disconnect 4	350
89OCN05	Open Disconnect 5	352
89OCN06	Open Disconnect 6	354
89OCN07	Open Disconnect 7	356

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 12 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
89OCN08	Open Disconnect 8	358
89OCN09	Open Disconnect 9	360
89OCN10	Open Disconnect 10	362
89OIM01	Disconnect 01 open immobility timer timed out	365
89OIM02	Disconnect 02 open immobility timer timed out	367
89OIM03	Disconnect 03 open immobility timer timed out	369
89OIM04	Disconnect 04 open immobility timer timed out	371
89OIM05	Disconnect 05 open immobility timer timed out	373
89OIM06	Disconnect 06 open immobility timer timed out	375
89OIM07	Disconnect 07 open immobility timer timed out	377
89OIM08	Disconnect 08 open immobility timer timed out	379
89OIM09	Disconnect 09 open immobility timer timed out	381
89OIM10	Disconnect 10 open immobility timer timed out	383
89OIP	Any disconnect operation in-progress	333
89OIP01	Disconnect 1 operation in-progress	332
89OIP02	Disconnect 2 operation in-progress	333
89OIP03	Disconnect 3 operation in-progress	334
89OIP04	Disconnect 4 operation in-progress	335
89OIP05	Disconnect 5 operation in-progress	336
89OIP06	Disconnect 6 operation in-progress	337
89OIP07	Disconnect 7 operation in-progress	338
89OIP08	Disconnect 8 operation in-progress	339
89OIP09	Disconnect 9 operation in-progress	340
89OIP10	Disconnect 10 operation in-progress	341
89OIR01	Disconnect 01 open immobility timer reset	364
89OIR02	Disconnect 02 open immobility timer reset	366
89OIR03	Disconnect 03 open immobility timer reset	368
89OIR04	Disconnect 04 open immobility timer reset	370
89OIR05	Disconnect 05 open immobility timer reset	372
89OIR06	Disconnect 06 open immobility timer reset	374
89OIR07	Disconnect 07 open immobility timer reset	376
89OIR08	Disconnect 08 open immobility timer reset	378
89OIR09	Disconnect 09 open immobility timer reset	380
89OIR10	Disconnect 10 open immobility timer reset	382
89OPE01	Disconnect Open 1 output	344
89OPE02	Disconnect Open 2 output	346
89OPE03	Disconnect Open 3 output	348
89OPE04	Disconnect Open 4 output	350
89OPE05	Disconnect Open 5 output	352
89OPE06	Disconnect Open 6 output	354
89OPE07	Disconnect Open 7 output	356

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 13 of 37)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Row</b>
89OPE08	Disconnect Open 8 output	358
89OPE09	Disconnect Open 9 output	360
89OPE10	Disconnect Open 10 output	362
89OPN01	Disconnect 1 open	332
89OPN02	Disconnect 2 open	333
89OPN03	Disconnect 3 open	334
89OPN04	Disconnect 4 open	335
89OPN05	Disconnect 5 open	336
89OPN06	Disconnect 6 open	337
89OPN07	Disconnect 7 open	338
89OPN08	Disconnect 8 open	339
89OPN09	Disconnect 9 open	340
89OPN10	Disconnect 10 open	341
89ORS01	Disconnect 1 open reset	364
89ORS02	Disconnect 2 open reset	366
89ORS03	Disconnect 3 open reset	368
89ORS04	Disconnect 4 open reset	370
89ORS05	Disconnect 5 open reset	372
89ORS06	Disconnect 6 open reset	374
89ORS07	Disconnect 7 open reset	376
89ORS08	Disconnect 8 open reset	378
89ORS09	Disconnect 9 open reset	380
89ORS10	Disconnect 10 open reset	382
89OSI01	Disconnect 1 open seal-in timer timed out	364
89OSI02	Disconnect 2 open seal-in timer timed out	366
89OSI03	Disconnect 3 open seal-in timer timed out	368
89OSI04	Disconnect 4 open seal-in timer timed out	370
89OSI05	Disconnect 5 open seal-in timer timed out	372
89OSI06	Disconnect 6 open seal-in timer timed out	374
89OSI07	Disconnect 7 open seal-in timer timed out	376
89OSI08	Disconnect 8 open seal-in timer timed out	378
89OSI09	Disconnect 9 open seal-in timer timed out	380
89OSI10	Disconnect 10 open seal-in timer timed out	382
A3PT	Assert three-pole trip	54
ACCESS	A user is logged in at Access Level B or above	207
ACCESSP	Pulsed alarm for logins to Access Level B or above	207
ACN01Q–ACN08Q	Automation Counters 1–8 output	194
ACN09Q–ACN16Q	Automation Counters 9–16 output	195
ACN17Q–ACN24Q	Automation Counters 17–24 output	196
ACN25Q–ACN32Q	Automation Counters 25–32 output	197
ACT01Q–ACT08Q	Automation Conditioning Timers 1–8 output	432

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 14 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
ACT09Q–ACT16Q	Automation Conditioning Timers 9–16 output	433
ACT17Q–ACT24Q	Automation Conditioning Timers 17–24 output	434
ACT25Q–ACT32Q	Automation Conditioning Timers 25–32 output	435
ACN01R–ACN08R	Automation Counters 1–8 reset	198
ACN09R–ACN16R	Automation Counters 9–16 reset	199
ACN17R–ACN24R	Automation Counters 17–24 reset	200
ACN25R–ACN32R	Automation Counters 25–32 reset	201
AFRTEXA	Automation SELOGIC control equation first execution after automation settings change	204
AFRTEXP	Automation SELOGIC control equation first execution after protection settings change, group switch, or source switch selection	204
ALT01–ALT08	Automation Latches 1–8	182
ALT09–ALT16	Automation Latches 9–16	183
ALT17–ALT24	Automation Latches 17–24	184
ALT25–ALT32	Automation Latches 25–32	185
ALTI	Alternate current source (SELOGIC control equation)	269
ALTP11	BK1 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	267
ALTP12	BK1 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	267
ALTP21	BK2 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	267
ALTP22	BK2 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	267
ALTS1	Alternate synchronism source for BK1 (SELOGIC control equation)	269
ALTS2	Alternate synchronism source for Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	269
ALTV	Alternate voltage source (SELOGIC control equation)	269
ANOKA	Analog transfer OK on MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A	229
ANOKB	Analog transfer OK on MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B	230
APS	Trip logic A-Phase selected	54
AST01Q–AST08Q	Automation Sequencing Timers 1–8 output	186
AST09Q–AST16Q	Automation Sequencing Timers 9–16 output	187
AST17Q–AST24Q	Automation Sequencing Timers 17–24 output	188
AST25Q–AST32Q	Automation Sequencing Timers 25–32 output	189
AST01R–AST08R	Automation Sequencing Timers 1–8 reset	190
AST09R–AST16R	Automation Sequencing Timers 9–16 reset	191
AST17R–AST24R	Automation Sequencing Timers 17–24 reset	192
AST25R–AST32R	Automation Sequencing Timers 25–32 reset	193
ASV001–ASV008	Automation SELOGIC Variables 1–8	150
ASV009–ASV016	Automation SELOGIC Variables 9–16	151
ASV017–ASV024	Automation SELOGIC Variables 17–24	152
ASV025–ASV032	Automation SELOGIC Variables 25–32	153
ASV033–ASV040	Automation SELOGIC Variables 33–40	154
ASV041–ASV048	Automation SELOGIC Variables 41–48	155
ASV049–ASV056	Automation SELOGIC Variables 49–56	156
ASV057–ASV064	Automation SELOGIC Variables 57–64	157

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 15 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
ASV065–ASV072	Automation SELOGIC Variables 65–72	158
ASV073–ASV080	Automation SELOGIC Variables 73–80	159
ASV081–ASV088	Automation SELOGIC Variables 81–88	160
ASV089–ASV096	Automation SELOGIC Variables 89–96	161
ASV097–ASV104	Automation SELOGIC Variables 97–104	162
ASV105–ASV112	Automation SELOGIC Variables 105–112	163
ASV113–ASV120	Automation SELOGIC Variables 113–120	164
ASV121–ASV128	Automation SELOGIC Variables 121–128	165
ASV129–ASV136	Automation SELOGIC Variables 129–136	166
ASV137–ASV144	Automation SELOGIC Variables 137–144	167
ASV145–ASV152	Automation SELOGIC Variables 145–152	168
ASV153–ASV160	Automation SELOGIC Variables 153–160	169
ASV161–ASV168	Automation SELOGIC Variables 161–168	170
ASV169–ASV176	Automation SELOGIC Variables 169–176	171
ASV177–ASV184	Automation SELOGIC Variables 177–184	172
ASV185–ASV192	Automation SELOGIC Variables 185–192	173
ASV193–ASV200	Automation SELOGIC Variables 193–200	174
ASV201–ASV208	Automation SELOGIC Variables 201–208	175
ASV209–ASV216	Automation SELOGIC Variables 209–216	176
ASV217–ASV224	Automation SELOGIC Variables 217–224	177
ASV225–ASV232	Automation SELOGIC Variables 225–232	178
ASV233–ASV240	Automation SELOGIC Variables 233–240	179
ASV241–ASV248	Automation SELOGIC Variables 241–248	180
ASV249–ASV256	Automation SELOGIC Variables 249–256	181
ATPA–ATPC	Assert Trip A–Trip C	54
AUNRLBL	Automation SELOGIC control equation unresolved label	204
B1BCWAL	Circuit Breaker 1 contact wear monitor alarm	83
B1BITAL	Circuit Breaker 1 inactivity time alarm	84
B1ESOAL	Circuit Breaker 1 electrical slow operation alarm	84
B1KAIAL	Circuit Breaker 1 interrupted current alarm	84
B1MRTAL	Circuit Breaker 1 motor running time alarm	84
B1MRTIN	Motor run time contact input, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	83
B1MSOAL	Circuit Breaker 1 mechanical slow operation alarm	84
B1OPHA	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase open	77
B1OPHB	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase open	77
B1OPHC	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase open	77
B1PDAL	Circuit Breaker 1 pole discrepancy alarm	84
B1PSAL	Circuit Breaker 1 pole scatter alarm	84
B2BCWAL	Circuit Breaker 2 contact wear monitor alarm	85
B2BITAL	Circuit Breaker 2 inactivity time alarm	86
B2ESOAL	Circuit Breaker 2 electrical slow operation alarm	86

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 16 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
B2KAIAL	Circuit Breaker 2 interrupted current alarm	86
B2MRTAL	Circuit Breaker 2 motor running time alarm	86
B2MRTIN	Motor run time contact input, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	85
B2MSOAL	Circuit Breaker 2 mechanical slow operation alarm	86
B2OPHA	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase open	77
B2OPHB	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase open	77
B2OPHC	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase open	77
B2PDAL	Circuit Breaker 2 pole discrepancy alarm	86
B2PSAL	Circuit Breaker 2 pole scatter alarm	86
BADPASS	Invalid password attempt alarm	206
BFI3P1	Circuit Breaker 1 three-pole circuit breaker failure initiation	65
BFI3P2	Circuit Breaker 2 three-pole circuit breaker failure initiation	71
BFI3PT1	Circuit Breaker 1 extended three-pole extended circuit breaker failure initiation	65
BFI3PT2	Circuit Breaker 2 three-pole extended circuit breaker failure initiation	71
BFIA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation	65
BFIA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation	71
BFIAT1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation	65
BFIAT2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation	71
BFIB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation	65
BFIB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation	71
BFIBT1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation	65
BFIBT2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation	71
BFIC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation	65
BFIC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation	71
BFICT1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation	65
BFICT2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation	71
BFILC1	Circuit Breaker 1 load current circuit breaker failure initiation	68
BFILC2	Circuit Breaker 2 load current circuit breaker failure initiation	74
BFIN1	Circuit Breaker 1 no current circuit breaker failure initiation	68
BFIN2	Circuit Breaker 2 no current circuit breaker failure initiation	74
BFTR1	Circuit breaker failure trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	70
BFTR2	Circuit breaker failure trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	76
BFTRIP1	Circuit Breaker 1 failure trip output asserted	70
BFTRIP2	Circuit Breaker 2 failure trip output asserted	76
BFULTR1	Circuit breaker failure unlatch trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	70
BFULTR2	Circuit breaker failure unlatch trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	76
BK1BFT	Indicates Circuit Breaker 1 breaker failure trip	224
BK1CFT	Circuit Breaker 1 close failure delay timed out	46
BK1CL	Circuit Breaker 1 close command	44
BK1CLSS	Circuit Breaker 1 in close supervision state	46
BK1CLST	Circuit Breaker 1 close supervision timer timed out	46

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 17 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
BK1EXT	Circuit Breaker 1 closed externally	50
BK1LO	Circuit Breaker 1 in lockout state	43
BK1RCIP	Circuit Breaker 1 reclaim in progress (lockout state)	48
BK1RS	Circuit Breaker 1 in ready state	43
BK1SPT	Circuit Breaker 1 configured for single-pole tripping	57
BK2BFT	Indicates Circuit Breaker 2 breaker failure trip	224
BK2CFT	Circuit Breaker 2 close failure delay timed out	46
BK2CL	Circuit Breaker 2 close command	44
BK2CLSS	Circuit Breaker 2 in close supervision state	46
BK2CLST	Circuit Breaker 2 close supervision timer timed out	46
BK2EXT	Circuit Breaker 2 closed externally	50
BK2LO	Circuit Breaker 2 in lockout state	44
BK2RCIP	Circuit Breaker 2 reclaim in progress (lockout state)	48
BK2RS	Circuit Breaker 2 in ready state	43
BK2SPT	Circuit Breaker 2 configured for single-pole tripping	57
BKENC1	Circuit Breaker 1 close control operation enabled	455
BKENC2	Circuit Breaker 2 close control operation enabled	455
BKENO1	Circuit Breaker 1 open control operation enabled	455
BKENO2	Circuit Breaker 2 open control operation enabled	455
BLKFOA1	Circuit Breaker 1 block A-Phase flashover detection	69
BLKFOA2	Circuit Breaker 2 block A-Phase flashover detection	75
BLKFOB1	Circuit Breaker 1 block B-Phase flashover detection	69
BLKFOB2	Circuit Breaker 2 block B-Phase flashover detection	75
BLKFOC1	Circuit Breaker 1 block C-Phase flashover detection	69
BLKFOC2	Circuit Breaker 2 block C-Phase flashover detection	75
BLKLPTS	Block low-priority source from updating relay time	210
BM1CLSA	Circuit breaker monitor A-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	83
BM1CLSB	Circuit breaker monitor B-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	83
BM1CLSC	Circuit breaker monitor C-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	83
BM1TRPA	Circuit breaker monitor A-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	83
BM1TRPB	Circuit breaker monitor B-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	83
BM1TRPC	Circuit breaker monitor C-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	83
BM2CLSA	Circuit breaker monitor A-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	85
BM2CLSB	Circuit breaker monitor B-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	85
BM2CLSC	Circuit breaker monitor C-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	85
BM2TRPA	Circuit breaker monitor A-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	85
BM2TRPB	Circuit breaker monitor B-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	85
BM2TRPC	Circuit breaker monitor C-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	85
BNC_BNP	Bad jitter on BNC port and the IRIG-B signal is lost afterwards	212
BNC_OK	IRIG-B signal from BNC port is available and has sufficient quality	212
BNC_RST	Disqualify BNC IRIG-B time source	212

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 18 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
BNC_SET	Qualify BNC IRIG-B time source	212
BNC_TIM	A valid IRIG-B time source is detected on BNC port	213
BNCSYNC	Synchronized to a high-quality BNC IRIG source	213
BPS	Trip logic B-Phase selected	54
BRKENAB	Asserted to indicate breaker control enable	208
BSYNBK1	Block synchronism check for Circuit Breaker 1	39
BSYNBK2	Block synchronism check for Circuit Breaker 2	41
BTX	Block extension picked up	60
CBADA	Unavailability threshold exceeded for MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A	229
CBADB	Unavailability threshold exceeded for MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B	230
CC1	Circuit Breaker 1 close command	91
CC2	Circuit Breaker 2 close command	91
CHSG	Settings group change	100
CNR1AG	Control A-Phase composite current-polarized right blinder	396
CNR1BG	Control B-Phase composite current-polarized right blinder	396
CNR1CG	Control C-Phase composite current-polarized right blinder	397
CNR1AB	Control AB positive-sequence right blinder	398
CNR1BC	Control BC positive-sequence right blinder	398
CNR1CA	Control CA positive-sequence right blinder	398
CNR2AG	Control A-Phase Ipa polarized right blinder	396
CNR2BG	Control B-Phase Ipb polarized right blinder	396
CNR2CG	Control C-Phase Ipc polarized right blinder	396
CNR2AB	Control AB negative-sequence right blinder	398
CNR2BC	Control BC negative-sequence right blinder	398
CNR2CA	Control CA negative-sequence right blinder	398
COMPRM	Communications-assisted trip permission	53
CPS	Trip logic C-Phase selected	54
CVTBL	CCVT transient blocking logic active	18
CVTBLH <sup>a</sup>	CCVT transient blocking logic active high-speed elements	18
DC1F	DC Monitor 1 fail alarm	89
DC1G	DC Monitor 1 ground-fault alarm	89
DC1R	DC Monitor 1 alarm for ac ripple	89
DC1W	DC Monitor 1 warning alarm	89
DC2F	DC Monitor 2 fail alarm	89
DC2G	DC Monitor 2 ground-fault alarm	89
DC2R	DC Monitor 2 alarm for ac ripple	89
DC2W	DC Monitor 2 warning alarm	89
DELAY	Unused	269
DFAULT	Disables maximum/minimum metering and demand metering when SELOGIC control equation FAULT asserts	52
DLDB1	Dead Line Dead Bus 1	47

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 19 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
DLDB2	Dead Line Dead Bus 2	47
DLLB1	Dead Line Live Bus 1	47
DLLB2	Dead Line Live Bus 2	47
DOKA	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A status	229
DOKB	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B status	230
DOSB	Dependable out-of-step blocking asserted	25
DPFA_OK	A-Phase displacement power factor OK	27
DPFB_OK	B-Phase displacement power factor OK	27
DPFC_OK	C-Phase displacement power factor OK	27
DPF3_OK	Three-phase displacement power factor OK	27
DST	Daylight-saving time	294
DSTP	IRIG-B daylight-saving time pending	294
DSTRT	Directional start element picked up	60
DTA	Direct transfer trip A-Phase (SELOGIC control equation)	57
DTB	Direct transfer trip B-Phase (SELOGIC control equation)	57
DTC	Direct transfer trip C-Phase (SELOGIC control equation)	57
DTR	Direct transfer trip received	53
E2AC	Enable Levels 1–2 access (SELOGIC control equation)	207
E32OP01	Overpower Element 01 enabled	420
E32OP02	Overpower Element 02 enabled	420
E32OP03	Overpower Element 03 enabled	420
E32OP04	Overpower Element 04 enabled	421
E32UP01	Underpower Element 01 enabled	421
E32UP02	Underpower Element 02 enabled	421
E32UP03	Underpower Element 03 enabled	422
E32UP04	Underpower Element 04 enabled	422
E3PT	Three-pole trip enable	53
E3PT1	Circuit Breaker 1 three-pole trip enable	53
E3PT2	Circuit Breaker 2 three-pole trip enable	53
EACC	Enable Level 1 access (SELOGIC control equation)	207
EAFSRC	Alternate frequency source (SELOGIC control equation)	52
ECTT	Echo conversion to trip signal	58
ECTTA	A-Phase echo conversion to trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)	62
ECTTB	B-Phase echo conversion to trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)	62
ECTTC	C-Phase echo conversion to trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)	62
EKEY	Echo received permissive trip signal	58
EKEYA	A-Phase echo received permissive trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)	62
EKEYB	B-Phase echo received permissive trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)	62
EKEYC	C-Phase echo received permissive trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)	62
EN	Relay enabled	0
ENX2AB	Enable AB negative-sequence reactance element	398

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 20 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
ENX2BC	Enable BC negative-sequence reactance element	398
ENX2CA	Enable CA negative-sequence reactance element	398
ENX2AG	Enable A-Phase Ipa polarized reactance element	396
ENX2BG	Enable B-Phase Ipb polarized reactance element	396
ENX2CG	Enable C-Phase Ipc polarized reactance element	396
ER	Event report trigger equation (SELOGIC control equation)	52
EVELOCK	Lock DNP events	286
F32I	Forward current-polarized zero-sequence directional element	30
F32P	Forward phase directional declaration	28
F32Q	Forward negative-sequence phase directional declaration	28
F32QG	Forward negative-sequence ground directional element	30
F32V	Forward voltage-polarized zero-sequence directional element	30
FAST1	fs1 > fp	39
FAST2	fs2 > fp	41
FBF1	Circuit Breaker 1 circuit breaker failure	67
FBF2	Circuit Breaker 2 circuit breaker failure	73
FBFA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase circuit breaker failure	67
FBFA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase circuit breaker failure	73
FBFB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase circuit breaker failure	67
FBFB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase circuit breaker failure	73
FBFC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase circuit breaker failure	67
FBFC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase circuit breaker failure	73
FIDEN	Fault identification logic enabled	51
FOA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase flashover detected	69
FOA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase flashover detected	75
FOB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase flashover detected	69
FOB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase flashover detected	75
FOBF1	Circuit Breaker 1 flashover detected	70
FOBF2	Circuit Breaker 2 flashover detected	76
FOC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase flashover detected	70
FOC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase flashover detected	76
FOLBK0	No follower circuit breaker	44
FOLBK1	Follower circuit breaker = Circuit Breaker 1	44
FOLBK2	Follower circuit breaker = Circuit Breaker 2	45
FOP1_01–FOP1_08	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 1, Bits 1–8	320
FOP1_09–FOP1_16	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 1, Bits 9–16	321
FOP1_17–FOP1_24	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 1, Bits 17–24	322
FOP1_25–FOP1_32	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 1, Bits 25–32	323
FOP2_01–FOP2_08	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 2, Bits 1–8	324
FOP2_09–FOP2_16	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 2, Bits 9–16	325
FOP2_17–FOP2_24	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 2, Bits 17–24	326

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 21 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
FOP2_25–FOP2_32	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 2, Bits 25–32	327
FOP3_01–FOP3_08	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 3, Bits 1–8	328
FOP3_09–FOP3_16	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 3, Bits 9–16	329
FOP3_17–FOP3_24	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 3, Bits 17–24	330
FOP3_25–FOP3_32	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 3, Bits 25–32	331
FOPF_01–FOPF_08	Fast Operate output control bits for Port F, Bits 1–8	316
FOPF_09–FOPF_16	Fast Operate output control bits for Port F, Bits 9–16	317
FOPF_17–FOPF_24	Fast Operate output control bits for Port F, Bits 17–24	318
FOPF_25–FOPF_32	Fast Operate output control bits for Port F, Bits 25–32	319
FREQFZ	Assert if relay is not calculating frequency	210
FREQOK	Assert if relay is estimating frequency	210
FROKPM	Synchrophasor frequency	288
FSA	A-Phase sector fault (AG or BCG fault)	51
FSB	B-Phase sector fault (BG or CAG fault)	52
FSC	C-Phase sector fault (CG or ABG fault)	52
FSERP1–FSERP3	Fast SER enabled for Serial Ports 1–3	268
FSERP5	Fast SER enabled for EN and FO ports	268
FSERPF	Fast SER enabled for Serial Port F	268
GDEM	Zero-sequence demand current picked up	90
GROUND	Indicates a ground fault	224
GRPSW	Pulsed alarm for group switches	206
HALARM	Hardware alarm	206
HALARMA	Pulse stream for unacknowledged diagnostic warnings	206
HALARML	Latched alarm for diagnostic failures	206
HALARMP	Pulsed alarm for diagnostic warnings	206
HSDGF	Ground fault, high-speed forward directional element	285
HSDGR	Ground fault, high-speed reverse directional element	285
HSDQF	Phase-to-phase fault, high-speed forward directional element	285
HSDQR	Phase-to-phase fault, high-speed reverse directional element	285
ILOP	Internal loss-of-potential from ELOP setting	51
IN101–IN107	Main Board Inputs 1–7	104
IN201–IN208	First optional I/O board Inputs 1–8 (if installed)	108
IN209–IN216	First optional I/O board Inputs 9–16 (if installed)	109
IN217–IN224	First optional I/O board Inputs 17–24 (if installed)	110
IN301–IN308	Second optional I/O board Inputs 1–8 (if installed)	112
IN309–IN316	Second optional I/O board Inputs 9–16 (if installed)	113
IN317–IN324	Second optional I/O board Inputs 17–24 (if installed)	114
IN401–IN408	Third optional I/O board Inputs 1–8 (if installed)	404
IN409–IN416	Third optional I/O board Inputs 9–16 (if installed)	405
IN417–IN424	Third optional I/O board Inputs 17–24 (if installed)	406
IN501–IN508	Fourth optional I/O board Inputs 1–8 (if installed)	408

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 22 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
IN509–IN516	Fourth optional I/O board Inputs 9–16 (if installed)	409
IN517–IN524	Fourth optional I/O board Inputs 17–24 (if installed)	410
IO300OK	Communications status of Interface Board 300 when installed or commissioned	403
IO400OK	Communications status of Interface Board 400 when installed or commissioned	403
IO500OK	Communications status of Interface Board 500 when installed or commissioned	403
KEY	Transmit permissive trip signal	58
KEY1	Transmit general permissive trip	59
KEY3	Transmit three-phase permissive trip	59
KEYA	Transmit A-Phase permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT3)	61
KEYB	Transmit B-Phase permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT3)	61
KEYC	Transmit C-Phase permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT3)	61
KEYD	Transmit Directional permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT, EPTDIR = Y)	61
LB_DP01–LB_DP08	Local Bits 01–08 status display (SELOGIC Equation)	308
LB_DP09–LB_DP16	Local Bits 09–16 status display (SELOGIC Equation)	309
LB_DP17–LB_DP24	Local Bits 17–24 status display (SELOGIC Equation)	310
LB_DP25–LB_DP32	Local Bits 25–32 status display (SELOGIC Equation)	311
LB_DP33–LB_DP40	Local Bits 33–40 status display (SELOGIC Equation)	448
LB_DP41–LB_DP48	Local Bits 41–48 status display (SELOGIC Equation)	449
LB_DP49–LB_DP56	Local Bits 49–56 status display (SELOGIC Equation)	450
LB_DP57–LB_DP64	Local Bits 57–64 status display (SELOGIC Equation)	451
LB_SP01–LB_SP08	Local Bits 01–08 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	304
LB_SP09–LB_SP16	Local Bits 09–16 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	305
LB_SP17–LB_SP24	Local Bits 17–24 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	306
LB_SP25–LB_SP32	Local Bits 25–32 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	307
LB_SP33–LB_SP40	Local Bits 33–40 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	444
LB_SP41–LB_SP48	Local Bits 41–48 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	445
LB_SP49–LB_SP56	Local Bits 49–56 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	446
LB_SP57–LB_SP64	Local Bits 57–64 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)	447
LB01–LB08	Local Bits 01–08	92
LB09–LB16	Local Bits 09–16	93
LB17–LB24	Local Bits 17–24	94
LB25–LB32	Local Bits 25–32	95
LB33–LB40	Local Bits 33–40	436
LB41–LB48	Local Bits 41–48	437
LB49–LB56	Local Bits 49–56	438
LB57–LB64	Local Bits 57–64	439
LBOKA	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A status while in loopback mode	229
LBOKB	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B status while in loopback mode	230
LCBF1	Circuit Breaker 1 load current circuit breaker failure	68
LCBF2	Circuit Breaker 2 load current circuit breaker failure	74
LD_DPF4	Leading A-Phase displacement power factor	26

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 23 of 37)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Row</b>
LD_DPFB	Leading B-Phase displacement power factor	26
LD_DPFC	Leading C-Phase displacement power factor	26
LD_DPF3	Leading three-phase displacement power factor	26
LEADBK0	No lead circuit breaker	44
LEADBK1	Lead circuit breaker = Circuit Breaker 1	44
LEADBK2	Lead circuit breaker = Circuit Breaker 2	44
LG_DPFA	Lagging A-Phase displacement power factor	26
LG_DPFB	Lagging B-Phase displacement power factor	26
LG_DPFC	Lagging C-Phase displacement power factor	26
LG_DPF3	Lagging three-phase displacement power factor	26
LINK5A	Link status of Port 5A connection	264
LINK5B	Link status of Port 5B connection	264
LINK5C	Link status of Port 5C connection	264
LINK5D	Link status of Port 5D connection	264
LLDB1	Live Line Dead Bus 1	47
LLDB2	Live Line Dead Bus 2	47
LNKFAIL	Link status of the active port	264
LOADTE	Load TECORR factor (SELOGIC Equation). When a rising edge is detected, the accumulated time-error value TE is loaded with the TECORR factor (preload value).	296
LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level	428
LOCAL	Local front-panel control	334
LOCSTA	Control authority at station level	428
LOP	Loss-of-potential detected	51
LOPEXT	Loss-of-potential external to LOP logic (SELOGIC control equation)	52
LOPHA	Line A-Phase open	77
LOPHB	Line B-Phase open	77
LOPHC	Line C-Phase open	78
LOPTC	Loss-of-potential torque control	52
LPHDSIM	IEC 61850 logical node for physical device simulation	231
LPSEC	Direction of the upcoming leap second. During the time that LPSECP is asserted, if LPSEC is asserted, the upcoming leap second is deleted; otherwise, the leap second is added.	294
LPSECP	Leap second pending	294
M1P	Zone 1 Mho phase distance element	18
M1PT	Zone 1 Mho phase distance, time-delayed	19
M2P	Zone 2 Mho phase distance element	18
M2PT	Zone 2 Mho phase distance, time-delayed	19
M3P	Zone 3 Mho phase distance element	19
M3PT	Zone 3 Mho phase distance, time-delayed	19
M4P	Zone 4 Mho phase distance element	19
M4PT	Zone 4 Mho phase distance, time-delayed	19
M5P	Zone 5 Mho phase distance element	19
M5PT	Zone 5 Mho phase distance, time-delayed	19

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 24 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
MAB1	Zone 1 Mho A-B phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	8
MAB1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho A-B phase element	274
MAB1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho A-B phase element	282
MAB2	Zone 2 Mho A-B phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	8
MAB2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho A-B phase element	274
MAB2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho A-B phase element	282
MAB3	Zone 3 Mho A-B phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	9
MAB3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho A-B phase element	275
MAB3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho A-B phase element	282
MAB4	Zone 4 Mho A-B phase element	9
MAB4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho A-B phase element	276
MAB5	Zone 5 Mho A-B phase element	10
MAB5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho A-B phase element	277
MAG1	Zone 1 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	13
MAG1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho A-Phase-to-ground element	270
MAG1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho A-G ground element	278
MAG2	Zone 2 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	13
MAG2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho A-Phase-to-ground element	270
MAG2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho A-G ground element	278
MAG3	Zone 3 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	14
MAG3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho A-Phase-to-ground element	271
MAG3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho A-G ground element	278
MAG4	Zone 4 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element	14
MAG4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho A-Phase-to-ground element	272
MAG5	Zone 5 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element	15
MAG5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho A-Phase-to-ground element	273
MATHERR	SELOGIC control equation math error	202
MBC1	Zone 1 Mho B-C phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	8
MBC1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho B-C phase element	274
MBC1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho B-C phase element	282
MBC2	Zone 2 Mho B-C phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	8
MBC2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho B-C phase element	274
MBC2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho B-C phase element	282
MBC3	Zone 3 Mho B-C phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	9
MBC3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho B-C phase element	275
MBC3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho B-C phase element	282
MBC4	Zone 4 Mho B-C phase element	9
MBC4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho B-C phase element	276
MBC5	Zone 5 Mho B-C phase element	10
MBC5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho B-C phase element	277
MBG1	Zone 1 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	13

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 25 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
MBG1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho B-Phase-to-ground element	270
MBG1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho BG ground element	278
MBG2	Zone 2 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	13
MBG2F	Zone 2 filtered B-Phase-to-ground Mho element asserted	270
MBG2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho BG ground element	278
MBG3	Zone 3 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	14
MBG3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho B-Phase-to-ground element	271
MBG3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho BG ground element	278
MBG4	Zone 4 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element	14
MBG4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho B-Phase-to-ground element	272
MBG5	Zone 5 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element	15
MBG5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho B-Phase-to-ground element	273
MCA1	Zone 1 Mho C-A phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	8
MCA1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho C-A phase element	274
MCA1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho C-A phase element	282
MCA2	Zone 2 Mho C-A phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	8
MCA2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho C-A phase element	275
MCA2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho C-A phase element	282
MCA3	Zone 3 Mho C-A phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	9
MCA3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho C-A phase element	275
MCA3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho C-A phase element	283
MCA4	Zone 4 Mho C-A phase element	9
MCA4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho C-A phase element	276
MCA5	Zone 5 Mho C-A phase element	10
MCA5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho C-A phase element	277
MCG1	Zone 1 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	13
MCG1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element	270
MCG1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho C-G ground element	278
MCG2	Zone 2 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	13
MCG2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element	271
MCG2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho C-G ground element	278
MCG3	Zone 3 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	14
MCG3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element	271
MCG3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho C-G ground element	279
MCG4	Zone 4 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element	14
MCG4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element	272
MCG5	Zone 5 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element	15
MCG5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element	273
MLTLEV	Multi-level control authority	428
NBF1	Circuit Breaker 1 no current circuit breaker failure	68
NBF2	Circuit Breaker 2 no current circuit breaker failure	74

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 26 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
NBK0	No circuit breakers active in reclose scheme	45
NBK1	One circuit breaker active in reclose scheme	45
NBK2	Two circuit breakers active in reclose scheme	45
NSTRT	Nondirectional start element picked up	60
OC1	Circuit Breaker 1 open command	91
OC2	Circuit Breaker 2 open command	91
OOSDET	Out-of-step condition detected	23
OSB	Out-of-step block	22
OSB1–OSB5	Block Zone 1–5 during an out-of-step condition	21
OSBA	A-Phase out-of-step block	21
OSBB	B-Phase out-of-step block	21
OSBC	C-Phase out-of-step block	21
OST	Out-of-step tripping	22
OSTI	Incoming out-of-step tripping	22
OSTO	Outgoing out-of-step tripping	22
OUT101–OUT108	Main Board Outputs 1–8	215
OUT201–OUT208	Optional I/O Board 1 Outputs 1–8	216
OUT209–OUT216	Optional I/O Board 1 Outputs 9–16	217
OUT301–OUT308	Optional I/O Board 2 Outputs 1–8	218
OUT309–OUT316	Optional I/O Board 2 Outputs 9–16	219
OUT401–OUT408	Optional I/O Board 3 Outputs 1–8	412
OUT409–OUT416	Optional I/O Board 3 Outputs 9–16	413
OUT501–OUT508	Optional I/O Board 4 Outputs 1–8	414
OUT509–OUT516	Optional I/O Board 4 Outputs 9–16	415
P5ABSW	Port 5A or 5B has just become active	400
P5ASEL	Port 5A active/inactive	265
P5BSEL	Port 5B active/inactive	265
P5CSEL	Port 5C active/inactive	265
P5DSEL	Port 5D active/inactive	265
PASSDIS	Asserted to indicate PW disable	208
PB_CLSE	Auxiliary CLOSE pushbutton	301
PB_TRIP	Auxiliary TRIP pushbutton	301
PB1–PB8	Pushbuttons 1–8	214
PB1_LED–PB8_LED	Pushbuttons 1–8 LED	221
PB1_PUL–PB8_PUL	Pushbuttons 1–8 pulse (on for one processing interval when button is pushed)	220
PB9–PB12	Pushbuttons 9–12	301
PB9_LED–PB12LED	Pushbuttons 9–12 LED	302
PB9_PUL–PB12PUL	Pushbuttons 9–12 pulse (on for one processing interval when button is pushed)	303
PCN01Q–PCN08Q	Protection Counters 1–8 output	142
PCN09Q–PCN16Q	Protection Counters 9–16 output	143
PCN17Q–PCN24Q	Protection Counters 17–24 output	144

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 27 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
PCN25Q–PCN32Q	Protection Counters 25–32 output	145
PCN01R–PCN08R	Protection Counters 1–8 reset	146
PCN09R–PCN16R	Protection Counters 9–16 reset	147
PCN17R–PCN24R	Protection Counters 17–24 reset	148
PCN25R–PCN32R	Protection Counters 25–32 reset	149
PCT01Q–PCT08Q	Protection Conditioning Timers 1–8 output	128
PCT09Q–PCT16Q	Protection Conditioning Timers 9–16 output	129
PCT17Q–PCT24Q	Protection Conditioning Timers 17–24 output	130
PCT25Q–PCT32Q	Protection Conditioning Timers 25–32 output	131
PDEM	Phase current demand picked up	90
PF3_OK	Three-phase power factor OK	27
PFA_OK	A-Phase power factor OK	27
PFB_OK	B-Phase power factor OK	27
PFC_OK	C-Phase power factor OK	27
PFRTEX	Protection SELOGIC control equation first execution	202
PHASE_A	Indicates an A-Phase fault	224
PHASE_B	Indicates a B-Phase fault	224
PHASE_C	Indicates a C-Phase fault	224
PLDTE	Asserts for approximately 1.5 cycles when the TEC command is used to load a new time-error correction factor (preload value) into the TECORR analog quantity.	296
PLT01–PLT08	Protection Latch 1–8	124
PLT09–PLT16	Protection Latch 9–16	125
PLT17–PLT24	Protection Latch 17–24	126
PLT25–PLT32	Protection Latch 25–32	127
PMDOKE	Assert if data acquisition system is operating correctly	209
PMTEST	Synchrophasor test mode	288
PMTRIG	Trigger (SELOGIC control equation)	288
PST01Q–PST08Q	Protection Sequencing Timer 1–8 output	134
PST09Q–PST16Q	Protection Sequencing Timer 9–16 output	135
PST17Q–PST24Q	Protection Sequencing Timer 17–24 output	136
PST25Q–PST32Q	Protection Sequencing Timer 25–32 output	137
PST01R–PST08R	Protection Sequencing Timer 1–8 reset	138
PST09R–PST16R	Protection Sequencing Timer 9–16 reset	139
PST17R–PST24R	Protection Sequencing Timer 17–24 reset	140
PST25R–PST32Q	Protection Sequencing Timer 25–32 reset	141
PSV01–PSV08	Protection SELOGIC Variable 1–8	116
PSV09–PSV16	Protection SELOGIC Variable 9–16	117
PSV17–PSV24	Protection SELOGIC Variable 17–24	118
PSV25–PSV32	Protection SELOGIC Variable 25–32	119
PSV33–PSV40	Protection SELOGIC Variable 33–40	120
PSV41–PSV48	Protection SELOGIC Variable 41–48	121

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 28 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
PSV49-PSV56	Protection SELOGIC Variable 49–56	122
PSV57-PSV64	Protection SELOGIC Variable 57–64	123
PT	Permissive trip received	58
PTA	A-Phase permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT3)	63
PTB	B-Phase permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT3)	63
PTC	C-Phase permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT3)	63
PTDRX	Directional permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT, EPTDIR = Y)	63
PTP_BNP	Bad jitter on PTP signals and the PTP signal is lost afterwards	400
PTP_OK	PTP is available and has sufficient quality	400
PTP_RST	Disqualify PTP time source	400
PTP_SET	Qualify PTP time source	400
PTP_TIM	A valid PTP time source is detected	400
PTPSYNC	Synchronized to a high-quality PTP source	400
PTRX	Permissive trip received Channel 1 and Channel 2	60
PTRX1	Permissive trip received Channel 1	59
PTRX2	Permissive trip received Channel 2	59
PUNRLBL	Protection SELOGIC control equation unresolved label	202
QDEM	Negative-sequence demand current picked up	90
R1T	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 left resistance blinder	25
R32I	Reverse current-polarized zero-sequence directional element	30
R32P	Reverse phase directional declaration	28
R32Q	Reverse negative-sequence phase directional declaration	28
R32QG	Reverse negative-sequence ground directional element	30
R32V	Reverse voltage-polarized zero-sequence directional element	30
R3PTE	Recloser three-pole trip enable	47
R3PTE1	Recloser three-pole trip enable Circuit Breaker 1	47
R3PTE2	Recloser three-pole trip enable Circuit Breaker 2	48
R6T	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 6 resistance blinder	24
R7T	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 resistance blinder	24
RB01-RB08	Remote Bits 01–08	99
RB09-RB16	Remote Bits 09–16	98
RB17-RB24	Remote Bits 17–24	97
RB25-RB32	Remote Bits 25–32	96
RB33-RB40	Remote Bits 33–40	443
RB41-RB48	Remote Bits 41–48	442
RB49-RB56	Remote Bits 49–56	441
RB57-RB64	Remote Bits 57–64	440
RBADA	Outage too long on MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A	229
RBADB	Outage too long on MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B	230
RL6	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 6 left resistance blinder	24
RL7	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 left resistance blinder	24

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 29 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
RMB1A–RMB8A	Channel A receive MIRRORED BITS 1–8	225
RMB1B–RMB8B	Channel B receive MIRRORED BITS 1–8	227
ROKA	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A status while not in loopback mode	229
ROKB	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B status while not in loopback mode	230
RR6	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 6 right resistance blinder	24
RR7	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 right resistance blinder	24
RST_79C	Reset recloser shot count accumulators (SELOGIC control equation)	223
RST_BAT	Reset battery monitoring (SELOGIC control equation)	223
RST_BK1	Reset Circuit Breaker 1 monitor	222
RST_BK2	Reset Circuit Breaker 2 monitor	222
RST_DEM	Reset demand metering	222
RST_ENE	Reset energy metering data	222
RST_HAL	Reset hardware alarm (SELOGIC control equation)	223
RST_PDM	Reset peak demand metering	222
RSTDNPE	Reset DNP fault summary data (SELOGIC control equation)	223
RSTFLOC	Reset fault locator (SELOGIC control equation)	223
RSTMMB1	Reset max/min Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	222
RSTMMB2	Reset max/min Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	222
RSTMML	Reset max/min line (SELOGIC control equation)	222
RSTTRGT	Target reset (SELOGIC control equation)	223
RT1	Circuit Breaker 1 retrip	67
RT2	Circuit Breaker 2 retrip	73
RT3P1	Circuit Breaker 1 three-pole retrip	66
RT3P2	Circuit Breaker 2 three-pole retrip	72
RTA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase retrip	66
RTA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase retrip	72
RTB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase retrip	66
RTB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase retrip	72
RTC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase retrip	66
RTC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase retrip	72
RTCAD01–RTCAD08	RTC remote data bits, Channel A, Bits 1–8	312
RTCAD09–RTCAD16	RTC remote data bits, Channel A, Bits 9–16	313
RTCBD01–RTCBD08	RTC remote data bits, Channel B, Bits 1–8	314
RTCBD09–RTCBD16	RTC remote data bits, Channel B, Bits 9–16	315
RTCCFGA	RTC data in sequence, Channel A	290
RTCCFGB	RTC data in sequence, Channel B	290
RTCDLYA	RTC delay exceeded, Channel A	291
RTCDLYB	RTC delay exceeded, Channel B	291
RTCENA	Valid remote synchrophasors received on Channel A	291
RTCENB	Valid remote synchrophasors received on Channel B	291
RTCROK	Valid aligned RTC data available on all enabled channels	291

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 30 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
RTCROKA	Valid aligned RTC data available on Channel A	291
RTCROKB	Valid aligned RTC data available on Channel B	291
RTCSEQA	RTC configuration complete, Channel A	290
RTCSEQB	RTC configuration complete, Channel B	290
RTD01ST–RTD08ST	RTD status for Channels 1–8	87
RTD09ST–RTD12ST	RTD status for Channels 9–12	88
RTDCOMF	RTD communication failure	88
RTDFL	RTD device failure	88
RTDIN	State of RTD contact input	88
RTS3P1	Circuit Breaker 1 current-supervised three-pole retrip	66
RTS3P2	Circuit Breaker 2 current-supervised three-pole retrip	72
RTSA1	Circuit Breaker 1 current-supervised A-Phase retrip	67
RTSA2	Circuit Breaker 2 current-supervised A-Phase retrip	73
RTSB1	Circuit Breaker 1 current-supervised B-Phase retrip	67
RTSB2	Circuit Breaker 2 current-supervised B-Phase retrip	73
RTSC1	Circuit Breaker 1 current-supervised C-Phase retrip	67
RTSC2	Circuit Breaker 2 current-supervised C-Phase retrip	73
RXPRM	Receiver trip permission	53
SALARM	Software alarm	206
SC850BM	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 blocked mode	424
SC850LS	SELOGIC control for control authority at station level	428
SC850SM	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 simulation mode	424
SC850TM	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 test mode	424
SCBK1BC	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 close block equation for Circuit Breaker 1	455
SCBK1BO	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 open block equation for Circuit Breaker 1	455
SCBK2BC	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 close block equation for Circuit Breaker 2	455
SCBK2BO	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 open block equation for Circuit Breaker 2	455
SD	Swing center voltage slope detected	25
SER_BNP	Bad jitter on serial port and the IRIG-B signal is lost afterwards	213
SER_OK	IRIG-B signal from Serial Port 1 is available and has sufficient quality	212
SER_RST	Disqualify serial IRIG-B time source	212
SER_SET	Qualify serial IRIG-B time source	212
SER_TIM	A valid IRIG-B time source is detected on serial port	213
SERCA	Series-compensated line A-Phase output	20
SERCAB	Series-compensated line AB-Phase output	20
SERCB	Series-compensated line B-Phase output	20
SERCBC	Series-compensated line BC-Phase output	20
SERCC	Series-compensated line C-Phase output	20
SERCCA	Series-compensated line CA-Phase output	20
SERSYNC	Synchronized to a high-quality serial IRIG source	213
SETCHG	Pulsed alarm for settings changes	206

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 31 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
SFBK1	5 mHz ≤ Circuit Breaker 1 slip frequency < 25SFBK1	38
SFBK2	5 mHz ≤ Circuit Breaker 2 slip frequency < 25SFBK2	40
SFZBK1	Circuit Breaker 1 slip frequency less than 5 mHz	38
SFZBK2	Circuit Breaker 2 slip frequency less than 5 mHz	40
SG1–SG6	Settings Groups 1–6 active	100
SLOW1	fs1 < fp	39
SLOW2	fs2 < fp	41
SOTFE	Switch-onto-fault enable	51
SOTFT	Switch-onto-fault trip	53
SP1CLS	Single-pole Circuit Breaker 1 reclose supervision (SELOGIC control equation)	45
SP2CLS	Single-pole Circuit Breaker 2 reclose supervision (SELOGIC control equation)	45
SPARC	Single-pole reclose initiate qualified	42
SPCER1	Synchrophasor configuration error on Port 1	298
SPCER2	Synchrophasor configuration error on Port 2	298
SPCER3	Synchrophasor configuration error on Port 3	298
SPCERF	Synchrophasor configuration error on Port F	298
SPEN	Signal profiling enabled	267
SPLSHT	Single-pole reclose last shot	42
SPO	One or two poles open	78
SPOA	A-Phase open	78
SPOB	B-Phase open	78
SPOBK1	Single-pole open Circuit Breaker 1	42
SPOBK2	Single-pole open Circuit Breaker 2	42
SPOC	C-Phase open	78
SPOI	Single-pole open interval timing	50
SPOISC	Single-pole open interval supervision condition	50
SPRCIP	Single-pole reclaim in progress	48
SPRI	Single-pole reclose initiation (SELOGIC control equation)	42
SPSHOT0	Single-pole shot counter = 0	49
SPSHOT1	Single-pole shot counter = 1	49
SPSHOT2	Single-pole shot counter = 2	49
SPT	Single-pole trip	55
SSD	Out-of-step swing signature detected	25
STALLTE	Stall time-error calculation (SELOGIC Equation). When asserted, the time-error calculation is stalled or frozen.	296
STOP	Stop element picked up	60
TBBK	Time between circuit breakers timing	50
TBNC	The active relay time source is BNC IRIG	211
TESTDB	Communications card database Test Bit	231
TESTDB2	Communications card database Test Bit 2	231
TESTFM	Fast Meter test bit	231

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 32 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
TESTPUL	Pulse test bit	231
TGLOBAL	Relay calendar clock and ADC sampling synchronized to a high-priority Global time source	210
THRLA1	Thermal element, Level 1 alarm	390
THRLA2	Thermal element, Level 2 alarm	390
THRLA3	Thermal element, Level 3 alarm	390
THRLT1	Thermal element, Level 1 trip	390
THRLT2	Thermal element, Level 2 trip	390
THRLT3	Thermal element, Level 3 trip	390
TIRIG	Assert while time is based on IRIG for both mark and value	209
TLED_1-TLED_8	Target LEDs 1–8	1
TLED_9-TLED_16	Target LEDs 9–16	2
TLED_17-TLED_24	Target LEDs 17–24	300
TLOCAL	Asserts when the relay internal clock and ADC sampling are synchronized to a high-priority local time source	210
TMB1A-TMB8A	Channel A transmit MIRRORED BITS 1–8	226
TMB1B-TMB8B	Channel B transmit MIRRORED BITS 1–8	228
TOP	Trip during open pole timer is asserted	56
TPA	Trip A	55
TPA1	Circuit Breaker 1 Trip A	55
TPA2	Circuit Breaker 2 Trip A	56
TPB	Trip B	55
TPB1	Circuit Breaker 1 Trip B	55
TPB2	Circuit Breaker 2 Trip B	56
TPC	Trip C	55
TPC1	Circuit Breaker 1 Trip C	56
TPC2	Circuit Breaker 2 Trip C	56
TPLLEXT	Update PLL using external signal	210
TPTP	The active relay time source is PTP	211
TQUAL1	Time quality, binary, add 1 when asserted	294
TQUAL2	Time quality, binary, add 2 when asserted	294
TQUAL4	Time quality, binary, add 4 when asserted	294
TQUAL8	Time quality, binary, add 8 when asserted	294
TREA1-TREA4	Trigger Reason Bit 1–4 (SELOGIC Equation)	288
TRGTR	Reset all active target Relay Words	224
TRIP	Trip A or Trip B or Trip C	55
TRIPLED	Trip LED	0
TRPRM	Trip permission	53
TSER	The active relay time source is serial IRIG	211
TSNTPB	Asserts if time was synchronized with backup NTP server before SNTP time-out period expired	209
TSNTPP	Asserts if time was synchronized with primary NTP server before SNTP time-out period expired	209
TSOK	Assert if current time source accuracy is sufficient for synchronized phasor measurements	209

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 33 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
TSSW	High-priority time source switching	210
TSYNC	Assert when ADC sampling is synchronized to a valid high-priority time source	210
TSYNCA	Assert while the time mark from time source or fixed internal source is not synchronized	209
TUPDH	Assert if update source is high-priority time source	209
TUTC1	IRIG-B Offset hours from UTC time, binary, add 1 if asserted	293
TUTC2	IRIG-B Offset hours from UTC time, binary, add 2 if asserted	293
TUTC4	IRIG-B Offset hours from UTC time, binary, add 4 if asserted	293
TUTC8	IRIG-B Offset hours from UTC time, binary, add 8 if asserted	293
TUTCH	IRIG-B Offset half-hour from UTC time, binary, add 0.5 if asserted	293
TUTCS	IRIG-B Offset hours sign from UTC time, subtract the UTC offset if TUTCS is asserted, add otherwise	293
UBB	Block permissive trip Receiver 1 or 2	59
UBB1	Blocks permissive trip Receiver 1	59
UBB2	Blocks permissive trip Receiver 2	59
UBOSB	Unblock out-of-step blocking	21
ULCL1	Unlatch closing for Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)	46
ULCL2	Unlatch closing for Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)	46
ULMTR1	Circuit Breaker 1 unlatch manual trip	56
ULMTR2	Circuit Breaker 2 unlatch manual trip	56
ULTR	Unlatch all protection trips	56
ULTRA	Unlatch Trip A	57
ULTRB	Unlatch Trip B	57
ULTRC	Unlatch Trip C	57
UPD_BLK	Block updating internal clock period and Master Time	212
UPD_EN	Enable updating internal clock with selected external time source	209
VB001–VB008	Virtual Bit 001–008	263
VB009–VB016	Virtual Bit 009–016	262
VB017–VB024	Virtual Bit 017–024	261
VB025–VB032	Virtual Bit 025–032	260
VB033–VB040	Virtual Bit 033–040	259
VB041–VB048	Virtual Bit 041–048	258
VB049–VB056	Virtual Bit 049–056	257
VB057–VB064	Virtual Bit 057–064	256
VB065–VB072	Virtual Bit 065–072	255
VB073–VB080	Virtual Bit 073–080	254
VB081–VB088	Virtual Bit 081–088	253
VB089–VB096	Virtual Bit 089–096	252
VB097–VB104	Virtual Bit 097–104	251
VB105–VB112	Virtual Bit 105–112	250
VB113–VB120	Virtual Bit 113–120	249
VB121–VB128	Virtual Bit 121–128	248
VB129–VB136	Virtual Bit 129–136	247

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 34 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
VB137–VB144	Virtual Bit 137–144	246
VB145–VB152	Virtual Bit 145–152	245
VB153–VB160	Virtual Bit 153–160	244
VB161–VB168	Virtual Bit 161–168	243
VB169–VB176	Virtual Bit 169–176	242
VB177–VB184	Virtual Bit 177–184	241
VB185–VB192	Virtual Bit 185–192	240
VB193–VB200	Virtual Bit 193–200	239
VB201–VB208	Virtual Bit 201–208	238
VB209–VB216	Virtual Bit 209–216	237
VB217–VB224	Virtual Bit 217–224	236
VB225–VB232	Virtual Bit 225–232	235
VB233–VB240	Virtual Bit 233–240	234
VB241–VB248	Virtual Bit 241–248	233
VB249–VB256	Virtual Bit 249–256	232
VMEMC	Polarizing memory voltage control	3
VPOLV	Polarizing voltage valid	18
WFC	Weak infeed condition detected	59
X6ABC	Impedance inside Zone 6 out-of-step	21
X6T	Positive-sequence reactance within Zone 6 reactance blinder	24
X7ABC	Impedance inside Zone 7 out-of-step	21
X7T	Positive-sequence reactance within Zone 7 reactance blinder	24
XAB1	Zone 1 quad A-B phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	10
XAB1F	Zone 1 filtered quad A-B phase element	274
XAB1H	High-speed Zone 1 high-speed quad A-B phase element	283
XAB2	Zone 2 quad A-B phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	11
XAB2F	Zone 2 filtered quad A-B phase element	275
XAB2H	High-speed Zone 2 high-speed quad A-B phase element	283
XAB3	Zone 3 quad A-B phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	11
XAB3F	Zone 3 filtered quad A-B phase element	275
XAB3H	High-speed Zone 3 high-speed quad A-B phase element	283
XAB4	Zone 4 quad A-B phase element	12
XAB4F	Zone 4 filtered quad A-B phase element	276
XAB5	Zone 5 quad A-B phase element	12
XAB5F	Zone 5 filtered quad A-B phase element	277
XAG1	Zone 1 quad A-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	16
XAG1F	Zone 1 filtered quad A-Phase-to-ground element	270
XAG1H	High-speed Zone 1 quad A-G ground element	279
XAG2	Zone 2 quad A-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	16
XAG2F	Zone 2 filtered quad A-Phase-to-ground element	271
XAG2H	High-speed Zone 2 quad A-G ground element	279

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 35 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
XAG3	Zone 3 quad A-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	17
XAG3F	Zone 3 filtered quad A-Phase-to-ground element	271
XAG3H	High-speed Zone 3 high-speed quad A-G ground element	279
XAG4	Zone 4 quad A-Phase-to-ground element	17
XAG4F	Zone 4 filtered quad A-Phase-to-ground element	272
XAG5	Zone 5 quad A-Phase-to-ground element	18
XAG5F	Zone 5 filtered quad A-Phase-to-ground element	273
XBC1	Zone 1 quad B-C phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	10
XBC1F	Zone 1 filtered quad B-C phase element	274
XBC1H	High-speed Zone 1 high-speed quad B-C phase element	283
XBC2	Zone 2 quad B-C phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	11
XBC2F	Zone 2 filtered quad B-C phase element	275
XBC2H	High-speed Zone 2 high-speed quad B-C phase element	283
XBC3	Zone 3 quad B-C phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	11
XBC3F	Zone 3 filtered quad B-C phase element	276
XBC3H	High-speed Zone 3 high-speed quad B-C phase element	284
XBC4	Zone 4 quad B-C phase element	12
XBC4F	Zone 4 filtered quad B-C phase element	276
XBC5	Zone 5 quad B-C phase element	12
XBC5F	Zone 5 filtered quad B-C phase element	277
XBG1	Zone 1 quad B-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	16
XBG1F	Zone 1 filtered quad B-Phase-to-ground element	270
XBG1H	High-speed Zone 1 quad B-G ground element	279
XBG2	Zone 2 quad B-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	16
XBG2F	Zone 2 filtered quad B-Phase-to-ground element	271
XBG2H	High-speed Zone 2 quad B-G ground element	279
XBG3	Zone 3 quad B-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	17
XBG3F	Zone 3 filtered quad B-Phase-to-ground element	272
XBG4	Zone 4 quad B-Phase-to-ground element	17
XBG4F	Zone 4 filtered quad B-Phase-to-ground element	272
XBG5	Zone 5 quad B-Phase-to-ground element	18
XBG5F	Zone 5 filtered quad B-Phase-to-ground element	273
XCA1	Zone 1 quad C-A phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	10
XCA1F	Zone 1 filtered quad C-A phase element	274
XCA1H	High-speed Zone 1 high-speed quad C-A phase element	283
XCA2	Zone 2 quad C-A phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	11
XCA2F	Zone 2 filtered quad C-A phase element	275
XCA2H	High-speed Zone 2 high-speed quad C-A phase element	283
XCA3	Zone 3 quad C-A phase element (filtered or high-speed element)	11
XCA3F	Zone 3 filtered quad C-A phase element	276
XCA3H	High-speed Zone 3 high-speed quad C-A phase element	284

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 36 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
XCA4	Zone 4 quad C-A phase element	12
XCA4F	Zone 4 filtered quad C-A phase element	276
XCA5	Zone 5 quad C-A phase element	12
XCA5F	Zone 5 filtered quad C-A phase element	277
XCG1	Zone 1 quad C-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	16
XCG1F	Zone 1 filtered quad C-Phase-to-ground element	270
XCG1H	High-speed Zone 1 quad C-G ground element	279
XCG2	Zone 2 quad C-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	16
XCG2F	Zone 2 filtered quad C-Phase-to-ground element	271
XCG2H	High-speed Zone 2 quad C-G ground element	279
XCG3	Zone 3 quad C-Phase-to-ground element (filtered or high-speed element)	17
XCG3F	Zone 3 filtered quad C phase-to-ground element	272
XCG3H	High-speed Zone 3 quad C-G ground element	280
XCG4	Zone 4 quad C-Phase-to-ground element	17
XCG4F	Zone 4 filtered quad C-Phase-to-ground element	272
XCG5	Zone 5 quad C-Phase-to-ground element	18
XCG5F	Zone 5 filtered quad C-Phase-to-ground element	273
YEAR1	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 1 if asserted	292
YEAR10	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 10 if asserted	292
YEAR2	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 2 if asserted	292
YEAR20	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 20 if asserted	292
YEAR4	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 4 if asserted	292
YEAR40	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 40 if asserted	292
YEAR8	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 8 if asserted	292
YEAR80	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 80 if asserted	292
Z1G	Zone 1 ground distance element	5
Z1GT	Zone 1 ground distance, time-delayed	6
Z1MGTC	Zone 1 mho ground torque control	416
Z1MPTC	Zone 1 mho phase torque control	418
Z1P	Zone 1 phase distance element	3
Z1PT	Zone 1 phase distance, time-delayed	4
Z1T	Zone 1 phase or ground distance, time-delayed	7
Z1XGTC	Zone 1 quad ground torque control	416
Z1XPTC	Zone 1 quad phase torque control	418
Z2G	Zone 2 ground distance element	5
Z2GT	Zone 2 ground distance, time-delayed	6
Z2MGTC	Zone 2 mho ground torque control	416
Z2MPTC	Zone 2 mho phase torque control	418
Z2P	Zone 2 phase distance element	3
Z2PGS	Zone 2 phase and ground short delay element	60
Z2PT	Zone 2 phase distance, time-delayed	4

**Table 11.1 Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 37 of 37)**

Name	Description	Row
Z2T	Zone 2 phase or ground distance, time-delayed	7
Z2XGTC	Zone 2 quad ground torque control	416
Z2XPTC	Zone 2 quad phase torque control	418
Z3G	Zone 3 ground distance element	5
Z3GT	Zone 3 ground distance, time-delayed	6
Z3MGTC	Zone 3 mho ground torque control	416
Z3MPTC	Zone 3 mho phase torque control	418
Z3P	Zone 3 phase distance element	3
Z3PT	Zone 3 phase distance, time-delayed	4
Z3RB	Current reversal guard asserted	58
Z3RBA	A-Phase current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT3)	61
Z3RBB	B-Phase current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT3)	61
Z3RBC	C-Phase current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT3)	61
Z3T	Zone 3 phase or ground distance, time-delayed	7
Z3XGTC	Zone 3 quad ground torque control	416
Z3XPTC	Zone 3 quad phase torque control	418
Z3XT	Current reversal guard timer picked up	60
Z4G	Zone 4 ground distance element	5
Z4GT	Zone 4 ground distance, time-delayed	6
Z4MGTC	Zone 4 mho ground torque control	416
Z4MPTC	Zone 4 mho phase torque control	418
Z4P	Zone 4 phase distance element	3
Z4PT	Zone 4 phase distance, time-delayed	4
Z4T	Zone 4 phase or ground distance, time-delayed	7
Z4XGTC	Zone 4 quad ground torque control	417
Z4XPTC	Zone 4 quad phase torque control	419
Z5G	Zone 5 ground distance element	5
Z5GT	Zone 5 ground distance, time-delayed	6
Z5MGTC	Zone 5 mho ground torque control	416
Z5MPTC	Zone 5 mho phase torque control	418
Z5P	Zone 5 phase distance element	3
Z5PT	Zone 5 phase distance, time-delayed	4
Z5T	Zone 5 phase or ground distance, time-delayed	7
Z5XGTC	Zone 5 quad ground torque control	417
Z5XPTC	Zone 5 quad phase torque control	419
ZLIN	Load-encroachment load in element	51
ZLOAD	ZLOUT or ZLIN element picked up	51
ZLOUT	Load-encroachment load out element	51

<sup>a</sup> The SEL-421-4 does not provide high-speed distance elements, so the CVTBLH Relay Word bit is unavailable.

# Row Lists

Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 47)

Row	Name	Description
<b>Enable and Tripping Bits</b>		
0	EN	Relay enabled
0	TRIPLED	Trip LED
0	*	Reserved
1	TLED_1–TLED_8	Target LED 1–Target LED 8
2	TLED_9–TLED_16	Target LED 9–Target LED 16
<b>Distance Elements</b>		
3	Z1P-Z5P	Zone 1–Zone 5 phase distance element
3	*	Reserved
3	VMEMC	Polarizing memory voltage control
3	*	Reserved
4	Z1PT-Z5PT	Zone 1–Zone 5 phase distance, time-delayed
4	*	Reserved
4	*	Reserved
4	*	Reserved
5	Z1G-Z5G	Zone 1–Zone 5 ground distance element
5	*	Reserved
5	*	Reserved
5	*	Reserved
6	Z1GT-Z5GT	Zone 1–Zone 5 ground distance, time-delayed
6	*	Reserved
6	*	Reserved
6	*	Reserved
7	Z1T-Z5T	Zone 1–Zone 5 phase or ground distance, time-delayed
7	*	Reserved
7	*	Reserved
7	*	Reserved
8	MAB1	Zone 1 Mho A-B phase element
8	MBC1	Zone 1 Mho B-C phase element
8	MCA1	Zone 1 Mho C-A phase element
8	*	Reserved
8	MAB2	Zone 2 Mho A-B phase element
8	MBC2	Zone 2 Mho B-C phase element
8	MCA2	Zone 2 Mho C-A phase element

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
8	*	Reserved
9	MAB3	Zone 3 Mho A-B phase element
9	MBC3	Zone 3 Mho B-C phase element
9	MCA3	Zone 3 Mho C-A phase element
9	*	Reserved
9	MAB4	Zone 4 Mho A-B phase element
9	MBC4	Zone 4 Mho B-C phase element
9	MCA4	Zone 4 Mho C-A phase element
9	*	Reserved
10	MAB5	Zone 5 Mho A-B phase element
10	MBC5	Zone 5 Mho B-C phase element
10	MCA5	Zone 5 Mho C-A phase element
10	*	Reserved
10	XAB1	Zone 1 quad A-B phase element
10	XBC1	Zone 1 quad B-C phase element
10	XCA1	Zone 1 quad C-A phase element
10	*	Reserved
11	XAB2	Zone 2 quad A-B phase element
11	XBC2	Zone 2 quad B-C phase element
11	XCA2	Zone 2 quad C-A phase element
11	*	Reserved
11	XAB3	Zone 3 quad A-B phase element
11	XBC3	Zone 3 quad B-C phase element
11	XCA3	Zone 3 quad C-A phase element
11	*	Reserved
12	XAB4	Zone 4 quad A-B phase element
12	XBC4	Zone 4 quad B-C phase element
12	XCA4	Zone 4 quad C-A phase element
12	*	Reserved
12	XAB5	Zone 5 quad A-B phase element
12	XBC5	Zone 5 quad B-C phase element
12	XCA5	Zone 5 quad C-A phase element
12	*	Reserved
13	MAG1	Zone 1 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element
13	MBG1	Zone 1 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element
13	MCG1	Zone 1 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
13	*	Reserved
13	MAG2	Zone 2 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element
13	MBG2	Zone 2 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element
13	MCG2	Zone 2 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
13	*	Reserved

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 3 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
14	MAG3	Zone 3 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element
14	MBG3	Zone 3 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element
14	MCG3	Zone 3 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
14	*	Reserved
14	MAG4	Zone 4 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element
14	MBG4	Zone 4 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element
14	MCG4	Zone 4 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
14	*	Reserved
15	MAG5	Zone 5 Mho A-Phase-to-ground element
15	MBG5	Zone 5 Mho B-Phase-to-ground element
15	MCG5	Zone 5 Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
15	*	Reserved
16	XAG1	Zone 1 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
16	XBG1	Zone 1 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
16	XCG1	Zone 1 quad C-Phase-to-ground element
16	*	Reserved
16	XAG2	Zone 2 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
16	XBG2	Zone 2 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
16	XCG2	Zone 2 quad C-Phase-to-ground element
16	*	Reserved
17	XAG3	Zone 3 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
17	XBG3	Zone 3 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
17	XCG3	Zone 3 quad C-Phase-to-ground element
17	*	Reserved
17	XAG4	Zone 4 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
17	XBG4	Zone 4 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
17	XCG4	Zone 4 quad C-Phase-to-ground element
17	*	Reserved
18	XAG5	Zone 5 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
18	XBG5	Zone 5 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
18	XCG5	Zone 5 quad C-Phase-to-ground element
18	CVTBLH <sup>a</sup>	CCVT transient blocking logic active—high-speed elements
18	CVTBL	CCVT transient blocking logic active
18	VPOLV	Polarizing voltage valid
18	M1P–M2P	Zone 1–2 Mho phase distance element
19	M3P–M5P	Zone 3–5 Mho phase distance element
19	M1PT–M5PT	Zone 1–5 Mho phase distance, time-delayed

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 4 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Series-Compensated Line Logic</b>		
20	SERCAB	Series-compensated line AB-Phase output
20	SERCBC	Series-compensated line BC-Phase output
20	SERCCA	Series-compensated line CA-Phase output
20	SERCA	Series-compensated line A-Phase output
20	SERCB	Series-compensated line B-Phase output
20	SERCC	Series-compensated line C-Phase output
20	*	Reserved
20	*	Reserved
<b>Out-of-Step Elements</b>		
21	X6ABC	Impedance inside Zone 6 out-of-step
21	X7ABC	Impedance inside Zone 7 out-of-step
21	50ABC	Positive-sequence current above 50ABCP threshold
21	UBOSB	Unblock out-of-step blocking
21	OSBA	A-Phase out-of-step block
21	OSBB	B-Phase out-of-step block
21	OSBC	C-Phase out-of-step block
21	OSB1	Block Zone 1 during an out-of-step condition
22	OSB2–OSB5	Block Zone 2–5 during an out-of-step condition
22	OSB	Out-of-step block
22	OSTI	Incoming out-of-step tripping
22	OSTO	Outgoing out-of-step tripping
22	OST	Out-of-step tripping
23	67QUBF	Forward direction supervised output from 50QUBP
23	67QUBR	Reverse direction supervised output from 50QUBP
23	OOSDET	Out-of-step condition detected
23	*	Reserved
24	X6T	Positive-sequence reactance within Zone 6 reactance blinder
24	R6T	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 6 resistance blinder
24	RR6	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 6 right resistance blinder
24	RL6	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 6 left resistance blinder
24	X7T	Positive-sequence reactance within Zone 7 reactance blinder
24	R7T	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 resistance blinder
24	RR7	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 right resistance blinder
24	RL7	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 left resistance blinder
25	DOSB	Dependable out-of-step blocking asserted
25	*	Reserved

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 5 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
25	*	Reserved
25	SSD	Out-of-step swing signature detected
25	*	Reserved
25	SD	Swing center voltage slope detected
25	*	Reserved
25	R1T	Positive-sequence resistance within Zone 7 left resistance blinder
<b>Instantaneous Metering Element</b>		
26	LG_DPFA	Lagging A-Phase displacement power factor
26	LG_DPFB	Lagging B-Phase displacement power factor
26	LG_DPFC	Lagging C-Phase displacement power factor
26	LG_DPF3	Lagging three-phase displacement power factor
26	LD_DPFA	Leading A-Phase displacement power factor
26	LD_DPFB	Leading B-Phase displacement power factor
26	LD_DPFC	Leading C-Phase displacement power factor
26	LD_DPF3	Leading three-phase displacement power factor
26	*	Reserved
27	PFA_OK	A-Phase power factor OK
27	PFB_OK	B-Phase power factor OK
27	PFC_OK	C-Phase power factor OK
27	PF3_OK	Three-phase power factor OK
27	DPFA_OK	A-Phase displacement power factor OK
27	DPFB_OK	B-Phase displacement power factor OK
27	DPFC_OK	C-Phase displacement power factor OK
27	DPF3_OK	Three-phase displacement power factor OK
27	*	Reserved
<b>Directional Elements</b>		
28	F32P	Forward phase directional declaration
28	R32P	Reverse phase directional declaration
28	F32Q	Forward negative-sequence phase directional declaration
28	R32Q	Reverse negative-sequence phase directional declaration
28	32QF	Forward negative-sequence overcurrent directional declaration
28	32QR	Reverse negative-sequence overcurrent directional declaration
28	32SPOF	Forward open-pole directional declaration
28	32SPOR	Reverse open-pole directional declaration
29	50QF	Forward negative-sequence supervisory current element
29	50QR	Reverse negative-sequence supervisory current element
29	50GF	Forward zero-sequence supervisory current element
29	50GR	Reverse zero-sequence supervisory current element
29	32QE	32Q internal enable
29	32QGE	32QG internal enable
29	32VE	32V internal enable

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 6 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
29	32IE	32I internal enable
30	F32I	Forward current-polarized zero-sequence directional element
30	R32I	Reverse current-polarized zero-sequence directional element
30	F32V	Forward voltage-polarized zero-sequence directional element
30	R32V	Reverse voltage-polarized zero-sequence directional element
30	F32QG	Forward negative-sequence ground directional element
30	R32QG	Reverse negative-sequence ground directional element
30	32GF	Forward ground directional element
30	32GR	Reverse ground directional element
<b>Overcurrent Elements</b>		
31	50P1–50P4	Levels 1–4 phase overcurrent element
31	67P1–67P4	Levels 1–4 phase directional overcurrent element
32	67P1T–67P4T	Levels 1–4 phase-delayed directional overcurrent element
32	50G1–50G4	Levels 1–4 residual overcurrent element
33	67G1–67G4	Levels 1–4 residual directional overcurrent element
33	67G1T–67G4T	Levels 1–4 residual delayed directional overcurrent element
34	50Q1–50Q4	Levels 1–4 negative-sequence overcurrent element
34	67Q1–67Q4	Levels 1–4 negative-sequence directional overcurrent element
35	67Q1T–67Q4T	Levels 1–4 negative-sequence delayed directional overcurrent element
35	*	Reserved
36	51S1	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 1 pickup
36	51S1T	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 1 timed out
36	51S1R	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 1 reset
36	*	Reserved
36	51S2	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 2 pickup
36	51S2T	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 2 timed out
36	51S2R	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 2 reset
36	*	Reserved
37	51S3	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 3 pickup
37	51S3T	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 3 timed out
37	51S3R	Inverse-time Overcurrent Element 3 reset
37	*	Reserved

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 7 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Synchronism-Check Elements</b>		
38	59VP	VP within “healthy voltage” window
38	59VS1	VS1 within “healthy voltage” window
38	25ENBK1	Circuit Breaker 1 synchronism-check element enable
38	SFZBK1	Circuit Breaker 1 slip frequency less than 5 mHz
38	SFBK1	5 mHz ≤ Circuit Breaker 1 slip frequency < 25 SFBK1
38	25W1BK1	Circuit Breaker 1 Angle 1 within Window 1
38	25W2BK1	Circuit Breaker 1 Angle 2 within Window 2
38	25A1BK1	Circuit Breaker 1 voltages within Synchronism Angle 1
39	25A2BK1	Circuit Breaker 1 voltages within Synchronism Angle 2
39	FAST1	fs1 > fp
39	SLOW1	fs1 < fp
39	BSYNBK1	Block synchronism check for Circuit Breaker 1
39	59VDIF1	Circuit Breaker 1 synchronizing voltage difference less than limit
39	59VP1	Breaker 1 polarizing voltage within healthy voltage window
39	*	Reserved
39	*	Reserved
40	59VS2	VS2 within “healthy voltage” window
40	25ENBK2	Circuit Breaker 2 synchronism-check element enable
40	SFZBK2	Circuit Breaker 2 slip frequency less than 5 mHz
40	SFBK2	5 mHz ≤ Circuit Breaker 2 slip frequency < 25 SFBK2
40	25W1BK2	Circuit Breaker 2 Angle 1 within Window 1
40	25W2BK2	Circuit Breaker 2 Angle 2 within Window 2
40	25A1BK2	Circuit Breaker 2 voltages within Synchronism Angle 1
40	25A2BK2	Circuit Breaker 2 voltages within Synchronism Angle 2
41	FAST2	fs2 > fp
41	SLOW2	fs2 < fp
41	BSYNBK2	Block synchronism check for Circuit Breaker 2
41	59VDIF2	Circuit Breaker 2 synchronizing voltage difference less than limit
41	59VP2	Breaker 2 polarizing voltage within healthy voltage window
41	*	Reserved
41	*	Reserved
41	*	Reserved
<b>Reclosing Elements</b>		
42	SPRI	Single-pole reclose initiation (SELOGIC control equation)
42	SPARC	Single-pole reclose initiate qualified
42	SPLSHT	Single-pole reclose last shot
42	SPOBK1	Single-pole open Circuit Breaker 1
42	SPOBK2	Single-pole open Circuit Breaker 2
42	3PRI	Three-pole reclose initiation (SELOGIC control equation)
42	3PARC	Three-pole reclose initiate qualified

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 8 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
42	3POBK1	Three-pole open Circuit Breaker 1
43	3POBK2	Three-pole open Circuit Breaker 2
43	3POLINE	Three-pole open line
43	3PLSHT	Three-pole reclose last shot
43	BK1RS	Circuit Breaker 1 in ready state
43	BK2RS	Circuit Breaker 2 in ready state
43	79CY1	Relay in single-pole reclose cycle state
43	79CY3	Relay in three-pole reclose cycle state
43	BK1LO	Circuit Breaker 1 in lockout state
44	BK2LO	Circuit Breaker 2 in lockout state
44	BK1CL	Circuit Breaker 1 close command
44	BK2CL	Circuit Breaker 2 close command
44	LEADBK0	No lead circuit breaker
44	LEADBK1	Lead circuit breaker = Circuit Breaker 1
44	LEADBK2	Lead circuit breaker = Circuit Breaker 2
44	FOLBK0	No follower circuit breaker
44	FOLBK1	Follower circuit breaker = Circuit Breaker 1
45	FOLBK2	Follower circuit breaker = Circuit Breaker 2
45	NBK0	No circuit breakers active in reclose scheme
45	NBK1	One circuit breaker active in reclose scheme
45	NBK2	Two circuit breakers active in reclose scheme
45	SP1CLS	Single-pole Circuit Breaker 1 reclose supervision (SELOGIC control equation)
45	SP2CLS	Single-pole Circuit Breaker 2 reclose supervision (SELOGIC control equation)
45	3P1CLS	Three-pole Circuit Breaker 1 reclose supervision (SELOGIC control equation)
45	3P2CLS	Three-pole Circuit Breaker 2 reclose supervision (SELOGIC control equation)
46	BK1CFT	Circuit Breaker 1 close failure delay timed out
46	BK2CFT	Circuit Breaker 2 close failure delay timed out
46	BK1CLSS	Circuit Breaker 1 in close supervision state
46	BK2CLSS	Circuit Breaker 2 in close supervision state
46	BK1CLST	Circuit Breaker 1 close supervision timer timed out
46	BK2CLST	Circuit Breaker 2 close supervision timer timed out
46	ULCL1	Unlatch closing for Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
46	ULCL2	Unlatch closing for Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
47	LLDB1	Live Line Dead Bus 1
47	LLDB2	Live Line Dead Bus 2
47	DLLB1	Dead Line Live Bus 1
47	DLLB2	Dead Line Live Bus 2
47	DLDB1	Dead Line Dead Bus 1
47	DLDB2	Dead Line Dead Bus 2
47	R3PTE	Recloser three-pole trip enable
47	R3PTE1	Recloser three-pole trip enable Circuit Breaker 1

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 9 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
48	R3PTE2	Recloser three-pole trip enable Circuit Breaker 2
48	BK1RCIP	Circuit Breaker 1 reclaim in progress (lockout state)
48	BK2RCIP	Circuit Breaker 2 reclaim in progress (lockout state)
48	SPRCIP	Single-pole reclaim in progress
48	3PRCIP	Three-pole reclaim in progress
48	2POBK1	Two poles open Circuit Breaker 1
48	2POBK2	Two poles open Circuit Breaker 2
48	*	Reserved
49	SPSHOT0	Single-pole shot counter = 0
49	SPSHOT1	Single-pole shot counter = 1
49	SPSHOT2	Single-pole shot counter = 2
49	3PSHOT0	Three-pole shot counter = 0
49	3PSHOT1	Three-pole shot counter = 1
49	3PSHOT2	Three-pole shot counter = 2
49	3PSHOT3	Three-pole shot counter = 3
49	3PSHOT4	Three-pole shot counter = 4
50	SPOI	Single-pole open interval timing
50	3POI	Three-pole open interval timing
50	79STRT	Relay in start state
50	TBBK	Time between circuit breakers timing
50	BK1EXT	Circuit Breaker 1 closed externally
50	BK2EXT	Circuit Breaker 2 closed externally
50	SPOISC	Single-pole open interval supervision condition
50	3POISC	Three-pole open interval supervision condition
<b>Miscellaneous Elements</b>		
51	SOTFE	Switch-onto-fault enable
51	ILOP	Internal loss-of-potential from ELOP setting
51	LOP	Loss-of-potential detected
51	ZLOAD	ZLOAD or ZLIN element picked up
51	ZLIN	Load-encroachment “load in” element
51	ZLOUT	Load-encroachment “load out” element
51	FIDEN	Fault identification logic enabled
51	FSA	A-Phase sector fault (AG or BCG fault)
52	FSB	B-Phase sector fault (BG or CAG fault)
52	FSC	C-Phase sector fault (CG or ABG fault)
52	DFAULT	Disables maximum/minimum metering and demand metering when SELOGIC control equation FAULT asserts
52	ER	Event report trigger equation (SELLOGIC control equation)
52	EAFSRC	Alternate frequency source (SELLOGIC control equation)
52	LOPEXT	Loss-of-potential external to LOP logic (SELLOGIC control equation)

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 10 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
52	LOPTC	Loss-of-potential torque control
52	*	Reserved
<b>Trip Logic Elements</b>		
53	RXPRM	Receiver trip permission
53	COMPRM	Communications-assisted trip permission
53	TRPRM	Trip permission
53	DTR	Direct transfer trip received
53	SOTFT	Switch-onto-fault trip
53	E3PT	Three-pole trip enable
53	E3PT1	Circuit Breaker 1 three-pole trip enable
53	E3PT2	Circuit Breaker 2 three-pole trip enable
54	APS	Trip logic A-Phase selected
54	BPS	Trip logic B-Phase selected
54	CPS	Trip logic C-Phase selected
54	3PS	Trip logic three-phase selected
54	ATPA	Assert Trip A
54	ATPB	Assert Trip B
54	ATPC	Assert Trip C
54	A3PT	Assert three-pole trip
55	TPA	Trip A
55	TPB	Trip B
55	TPC	Trip C
55	TRIP	Trip A or Trip B or Trip C
55	3PT	Three-pole trip
55	SPT	Single-pole trip
55	TPA1	Circuit Breaker 1 Trip A
55	TPB1	Circuit Breaker 1 Trip B
56	TPC1	Circuit Breaker 1 Trip C
56	TPA2	Circuit Breaker 2 Trip A
56	TPB2	Circuit Breaker 2 Trip B
56	TPC2	Circuit Breaker 2 Trip C
56	TOP	Trip during open pole timer is asserted
56	ULTR	Unlatch all protection trips
56	ULMTR1	Circuit Breaker 1 unlatch manual trip
56	ULMTR2	Circuit Breaker 2 unlatch manual trip
57	ULTRA	Unlatch Trip A
57	ULTRB	Unlatch Trip B
57	ULTRC	Unlatch Trip C
57	DTA	Direct transfer trip A-Phase (SELOGIC control equation)
57	DTB	Direct transfer trip B-Phase (SELOGIC control equation)
57	DTC	Direct transfer trip C-Phase (SELOGIC control equation)

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 11 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
57	BK1SPT	Circuit Breaker 1 configured for single-pole tripping
57	BK2SPT	Circuit Breaker 2 configured for single-pole tripping
<b>Pilot Tripping Elements</b>		
58	PT	Permissive trip received
58	Z3RB	Current reversal guard asserted
58	KEY	Transmit permissive trip signal
58	EKEY	Echo received permissive trip signal
58	ECTT	Echo conversion to trip signal
58	27AWI	A-Phase undervoltage condition
58	27BWI	B-Phase undervoltage condition
58	27CWI	C-Phase undervoltage condition
59	WFC	Weak infeed condition detected
59	KEY1	Transmit general permissive trip
59	KEY3	Transmit three-phase permissive trip
59	UBB1	Blocks permissive trip Receiver 1
59	PTRX1	Permissive trip received Channel 1
59	UBB2	Blocks permissive trip Receiver 2
59	PTRX2	Permissive trip received Channel 2
59	UBB	Block permissive trip received 1 or 2
60	PTRX	Permissive trip received Channel 1 and Channel 2
60	Z3XT	Current reversal guard timer picked up
60	Z2PGS	Zone 2 phase and ground short delay element
60	67QG2S	Negative-sequence and residual directional overcurrent short delay element
60	DSTRT	Directional start element picked up
60	NSTRT	Nondirectional start element picked up
60	STOP	Stop element picked up
60	BTX	Block extension picked up
61	Z3RBA	A-Phase current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT3)
61	Z3RBB	B-Phase current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT3)
61	Z3RBC	C-Phase current reversal guard asserted (ECOMM = POTT3)
61	KEYA	Transmit A-Phase permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT3)
61	KEYB	Transmit B-Phase permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT3)
61	KEYC	Transmit C-Phase permissive trip (ECOMM = POTT3)
61	KEYD	Transmit directional permissive trip (ECOMM = POTTZD)
61	*	Reserved
62	EKEYA	A-Phase echo received permissive trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)
62	EKEYB	B-Phase echo received permissive trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)
62	EKEYC	C-Phase echo received permissive trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)
62	ECTTA	A-Phase echo conversion to trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)
62	ECTTB	B-Phase echo conversion to trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)
62	ECTTC	C-Phase echo conversion to trip signal (ECOMM = POTT3)

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 12 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
62	*	Reserved
62	*	Reserved
63	PTA	A-Phase permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT3)
63	PTB	B-Phase permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT3)
63	PTC	C-Phase permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTT3)
63	PTDRX	Directional permissive trip received (ECOMM = POTTZD)
63	*	Reserved
<b>Future Breaker Open-Phase Detector</b>		
64	*	Reserved
<b>Breaker 1 Failure</b>		
65	BFI3P1	Circuit Breaker 1 three-pole circuit breaker failure initiation
65	BFIA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation
65	BFIB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation
65	BFIC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation
65	BFI3PT1	Circuit Breaker 1 extended three-pole extended circuit breaker failure initiation
65	BFIAT1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation
65	BFIBT1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation
65	BFICT1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation
66	50FA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase current threshold exceeded
66	50FB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase current threshold exceeded
66	50FC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase current threshold exceeded
66	RT3P1	Circuit Breaker 1 three-pole retrip
66	RTA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase retrip
66	RTB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase retrip
66	RTC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase retrip
66	RTS3P1	Circuit Breaker 1 current-supervised three-pole retrip
67	RTSA1	Circuit Breaker 1 current-supervised A-Phase retrip
67	RTSB1	Circuit Breaker 1 current-supervised B-Phase retrip
67	RTSC1	Circuit Breaker 1 current-supervised C-Phase retrip
67	RT1	Circuit Breaker 1 retrip
67	FBFA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase circuit breaker failure
67	FBFB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase circuit breaker failure
67	FBFC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase circuit breaker failure
67	FBF1	Circuit Breaker 1 circuit breaker failure
68	50R1	Circuit Breaker 1 residual current threshold exceeded
68	BFIN1	Circuit Breaker 1 no current circuit breaker failure initiation
68	NBF1	Circuit Breaker 1 no current circuit breaker failure
68	50LCA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase load current threshold exceeded

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 13 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
68	50LCB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase load current threshold exceeded
68	50LCC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase load current threshold exceeded
68	BFILC1	Circuit Breaker 1 load current circuit breaker failure initiation
68	LCBF1	Circuit Breaker 1 load current circuit breaker failure
69	50FOA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded
69	50FOB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded
69	50FOC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded
69	BLKFOA1	Circuit Breaker 1 block A-Phase flashover detection
69	BLKFOB1	Circuit Breaker 1 block B-Phase flashover detection
69	BLKFOC1	Circuit Breaker 1 block C-Phase flashover detection
69	FOA1	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase flashover detected
69	FOB1	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase flashover detected
70	FOC1	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase flashover detected
70	FOBF1	Circuit Breaker 1 flashover detected
70	BFTRIP1	Circuit Breaker 1 failure trip output asserted
70	BFTR1	Circuit breaker failure trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
70	BFULTR1	Circuit breaker failure unlatch trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
70	*	Reserved
70	*	Reserved
<b>Breaker 2 Failure</b>		
71	BFI3P2	Circuit Breaker 2 three-pole circuit breaker failure initiation
71	BFIA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation
71	BFIB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation
71	BFIC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase circuit breaker failure initiation
71	BFI3PT2	Circuit Breaker 2 three-pole extended circuit breaker failure initiation
71	BFIAT2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation
71	BFIBT2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation
71	BFICT2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase extended circuit breaker failure initiation
72	50FA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase current threshold exceeded
72	50FB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase current threshold exceeded
72	50FC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase current threshold exceeded
72	RT3P2	Circuit Breaker 2 three-pole retrip
72	RTA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase retrip
72	RTB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase retrip
72	RTC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase retrip
72	RTS3P2	Circuit Breaker 2 current-supervised three-pole retrip
73	RTSA2	Circuit Breaker 2 current-supervised A-Phase retrip
73	RTSB2	Circuit Breaker 2 current-supervised B-Phase retrip
73	RTSC2	Circuit Breaker 2 current-supervised C-Phase retrip
73	RT2	Circuit Breaker 2 retrip
73	FBFA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase circuit breaker failure

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 14 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
73	FBFB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase circuit breaker failure
73	FBFC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase circuit breaker failure
73	FBF2	Circuit Breaker 2 circuit breaker failure
74	50R2	Circuit Breaker 2 residual current threshold exceeded
74	BFIN2	Circuit Breaker 2 no current circuit breaker failure initiation
74	NBF2	Circuit Breaker 2 no current circuit breaker failure
74	50LCA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase load current threshold exceeded
74	50LCB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase load current threshold exceeded
74	50LCC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase load current threshold exceeded
74	BFILC2	Circuit Breaker 2 load current circuit breaker failure initiation
74	LCBF2	Circuit Breaker 2 load current circuit breaker failure
75	50FOA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded
75	50FOB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded
75	50FOC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase flashover current threshold exceeded
75	BLKFOA2	Circuit Breaker 2 block A-Phase flashover detection
75	BLKFOB2	Circuit Breaker 2 block B-Phase flashover detection
75	BLKFOC2	Circuit Breaker 2 block C-Phase flashover detection
75	FOA2	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase flashover detected
75	FOB2	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase flashover detected
76	FOC2	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase flashover detected
76	FOBF2	Circuit Breaker 2 flashover detected
76	BFTRIP2	Circuit Breaker 2 failure trip output asserted
76	BFTR2	Circuit breaker failure trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
76	BFULTR2	Circuit breaker failure unlatch trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
76	*	Reserved
76	*	Reserved

**52 Status and Open-Phase Detector**

77	B1OPHA	Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase open
77	B1OPHB	Circuit Breaker 1 B-Phase open
77	B1OPHC	Circuit Breaker 1 C-Phase open
77	B2OPHA	Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase open
77	B2OPHB	Circuit Breaker 2 B-Phase open
77	B2OPHC	Circuit Breaker 2 C-Phase open
77	LOPHA	Line A-Phase open
77	LOPHB	Line B-Phase open
78	LOPHC	Line C-Phase open
78	SPOA	A-Phase open
78	SPOB	B-Phase open
78	SPOC	C-Phase open
78	SPO	One or two poles open
78	3PO	All three poles open

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 15 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
78	27APO	A-Phase undervoltage, pole-open
78	27BPO	B-Phase undervoltage, pole-open
79	27CPO	C-Phase undervoltage, pole-open
79	*	Reserved
80	52ACL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A closed
80	52BCL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B closed
80	52CCL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C closed
80	52AAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A alarm
80	52BAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B alarm
80	52CAL1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C alarm
80	52AA1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole A status
80	52AB1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole B status
81	52AC1	Circuit Breaker 1, Pole C status
81	*	Reserved
81	52ACL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A closed
81	52BCL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B closed
81	52CCL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C closed
81	52AAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A alarm
81	52BAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B alarm
81	52CAL2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C alarm
82	52AA2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole A status
82	52AB2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole B status
82	52AC2	Circuit Breaker 2, Pole C status
82	*	Reserved
<b>Breaker Monitoring</b>		
83	BM1TRPA	Circuit breaker monitor A-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
83	BM1TRPB	Circuit breaker monitor B-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
83	BM1TRPC	Circuit breaker monitor C-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
83	BM1CLSA	Circuit breaker monitor A-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
83	BM1CLSB	Circuit breaker monitor B-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
83	BM1CLSC	Circuit breaker monitor C-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 16 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
83	B1BCWAL	Circuit Breaker 1 contact wear monitor alarm
83	B1MRTIN	Motor run time contact input, Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
84	*	Reserved
84	B1MSOAL	Circuit Breaker 1 mechanical slow operation alarm
84	B1ESOAL	Circuit Breaker 1 electrical slow operation alarm
84	B1PSAL	Circuit Breaker 1 pole scatter alarm
84	B1PDAL	Circuit Breaker 1 pole discrepancy alarm
84	B1BITAL	Circuit Breaker 1 inactivity time alarm
84	B1MRTAL	Circuit Breaker 1 motor running time alarm
84	B1KAIAL	Circuit Breaker 1 interrupted current alarm
85	BM2TRPA	Circuit breaker monitor A-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
85	BM2TRPB	Circuit breaker monitor B-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
85	BM2TRPC	Circuit breaker monitor C-Phase trip, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
85	BM2CLSA	Circuit breaker monitor A-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
85	BM2CLSB	Circuit breaker monitor B-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
85	BM2CLSC	Circuit breaker monitor C-Phase close, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
85	B2BCWAL	Circuit Breaker 2 contact wear monitor alarm
85	B2MRTIN	Motor run time contact input, Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
86	*	Reserved
86	B2MSOAL	Circuit Breaker 2 mechanical slow operation alarm
86	B2ESOAL	Circuit Breaker 2 electrical slow operation alarm
86	B2PSAL	Circuit Breaker 2 pole scatter alarm
86	B2PDAL	Circuit Breaker 2 pole discrepancy alarm
86	B2BITAL	Circuit Breaker 2 inactivity time alarm
86	B2MRTAL	Circuit Breaker 2 motor running time alarm
86	B2KAIAL	Circuit Breaker 2 interrupted current alarm
<b>RTD Status Bits</b>		
87	RTD01ST–RTD08ST	RTD status for Channels 1–8
88	RTDIN	State of RTD contact input
88	RTDCOMF	RTD communication failure
88	RTDFL	RTD device failure
88	*	Reserved
88	RTD09ST–RTD12ST	RTD status for Channels 9–12
<b>Battery Monitor</b>		
89	DC1F	DC Monitor 1 fail alarm
89	DC1W	DC Monitor 1 warning alarm
89	DC1G	DC Monitor 1 ground-fault alarm
89	DC1R	DC Monitor 1 alarm for ac ripple
89	DC2F	DC Monitor 2 fail alarm
89	DC2W	DC Monitor 2 warning alarm

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 17 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
89	DC2G	DC Monitor 2 ground-fault alarm
89	DC2R	DC Monitor 2 alarm for ac ripple
<b>Metering Elements</b>		
90	PDEM	Phase current demand picked up
90	QDEM	Negative-sequence demand current picked up
90	GDEM	Zero-sequence demand current picked up
90	*	Reserved
<b>Open and Close</b>		
91	CC2	Circuit Breaker 2 close command
91	OC2	Circuit Breaker 2 open command
91	CC1	Circuit Breaker 1 close command
91	OC1	Circuit Breaker 1 open command
91	*	Reserved
<b>Local Bits</b>		
92	LB01–LB08	Local Bits 1–8
93	LB09–LB16	Local Bits 9–16
94	LB17–LB24	Local Bits 17–24
95	LB25–LB32	Local Bits 25–32
<b>Remote Bits</b>		
96	RB25–RB32	Remote Bits 25–32
97	RB17–24	Remote Bits 17–24
98	RB09–16	Remote Bits 9–16
99	RB01–RB08	Remote Bits 1–8
<b>Settings Group Bits</b>		
100	SG1–SG6	Settings Groups 1–6 active
100	CHSG	Settings group change
100	*	Reserved
<b>Future Breaker Failure Bits</b>		
101–103	*	Reserved
<b>Input Elements</b>		
104	*	Reserved
104	IN101–IN107	Main Board Inputs 1–7
105–107	*	Reserved
108	IN201–IN208	First optional I/O board Inputs 1–8 (if installed)

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 18 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
109	IN209–IN216	First optional I/O board Inputs 9–16 (if installed)
110	IN217–IN224	First optional I/O board Inputs 17–24 (if installed)
111	*	Reserved
112	IN301–IN308	Second optional I/O board Inputs 1–8 (if installed)
113	IN309–IN316	Second optional I/O board Inputs 9–16 (if installed)
114	IN317–IN324	Second optional I/O board Inputs 17–24 (if installed)
115	*	Reserved
<b>Protection SELogic Variables</b>		
116	PSV01–PSV08	Protection SELogic Variables 1–8
117	PSV09–PSV16	Protection SELogic Variables 9–16
118	PSV17–PSV24	Protection SELogic Variables 17–24
119	PSV25–PSV32	Protection SELogic Variables 25–32
120	PSV33–PSV40	Protection SELogic Variables 33–40
121	PSV41–PSV48	Protection SELogic Variables 41–48
122	PSV49–PSV56	Protection SELogic Variables 49–56
123	PSV57–PSV64	Protection SELogic Variables 57–64
<b>Protection SELogic Latches</b>		
124	PLT01–PLT08	Protection Latches 1–8
125	PLT09–PLT16	Protection Latches 9–16
126	PLT17–PLT24	Protection Latches 17–24
127	PLT25–PLT32	Protection Latches 25–32
<b>Protection SELogic Conditioning Timers</b>		
128	PCT01Q–PCT08Q	Protection Conditioning Timers 1–8 output
129	PCT09Q–PCT16Q	Protection Conditioning Timers 9–16 output
130	PCT17Q–PCT24Q	Protection Conditioning Timers 17–24 output
131	PCT25Q–PCT32Q	Protection Conditioning Timers 25–32 output
132–133	*	Reserved
<b>Protection SELogic Sequencing Timers</b>		
134	PST01Q–PST08Q	Protection Sequencing Timers 1–8 output
135	PST09Q–PST16Q	Protection Sequencing Timers 9–16 output
136	PST17Q–PST24Q	Protection Sequencing Timers 17–24 output
137	PST25Q–PST32Q	Protection Sequencing Timers 25–32 output
138	PST01R–PST08R	Protection Sequencing Timers 1–8 reset
139	PST09R–PST16R	Protection Sequencing Timers 9–16 reset
140	PST17R–PST24R	Protection Sequencing Timers 17–24 reset
141	PST25R–PST32R	Protection Sequencing Timers 25–32 reset
<b>Protection SELogic Counters</b>		
142	PCN01Q–PCN08Q	Protection Counters 1–8 output
143	PCN09Q–PCN16Q	Protection Counters 9–16 output
144	PCN17Q–PCN24Q	Protection Counters 17–24 output
145	PCN25Q–PCN32Q	Protection Counters 25–32 output

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 19 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
146	PCN01R–PCN08R	Protection Counters 1–8 reset
147	PCN09R–PCN16R	Protection Counters 9–16 reset
148	PCN17R–PCN24R	Protection Counters 17–24 reset
149	PCN25R–PCN32R	Protection Counters 25–32 reset
<b>Automation SELogic Variables</b>		
150–181	ASV001–ASV256	Automation SELOGIC Variables 01–256
<b>Automation SELogic Latches</b>		
182	ALT01–ALT08	Automation Latches 1–8
183	ALT09–ALT16	Automation Latches 9–16
184	ALT17–ALT24	Automation Latches 17–24
185	ALT25–ALT32	Automation Latches 25–32
<b>Automation Sequencing Timers</b>		
186	AST01Q–AST08Q	Automation Sequencing Timers 1–8 output
187	AST09Q–AST16Q	Automation Sequencing Timers 9–16 output
188	AST17Q–AST24Q	Automation Sequencing Timers 17–24 output
189	AST25Q–AST32Q	Automation Sequencing Timers 25–32 output
190	AST01R–AST08R	Automation Sequencing Timers 1–8 reset
191	AST09R–AST16R	Automation Sequencing Timers 9–16 reset
192	AST17R–AST24R	Automation Sequencing Timers 17–24 reset
193	AST25R–AST32R	Automation Sequencing Timers 25–32 reset
<b>Automation SELogic Counters</b>		
194	ACN01Q–ACN08Q	Automation Counters 1–8 output
195	ACN09Q–ACN16Q	Automation Counters 9–16 output
196	ACN17Q–ACN24Q	Automation Counters 17–24 output
197	ACN25Q–ACN32Q	Automation Counters 25–32 output
198	ACN01R–ACN08R	Automation Counters 1–8 reset
199	ACN09R–ACN16R	Automation Counters 9–16 reset
200	ACN17R–ACN24R	Automation Counters 17–24 reset
201	ACN25R–ACN32R	Automation Counters 25–32 reset
<b>SELogic Control Equation Error and Status Reporting</b>		
202	PUNRLBL	Protection SELOGIC control equation unresolved label
202	PFRTEX	Protection SELOGIC control equation first execution
202	MATHERR	SELOGIC control equation math error
202	*	Reserved
203	*	Reserved
204	AUNRLBL	Automation SELOGIC control equation unresolved label

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 20 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
204	AFRTEXP	Automation SELOGIC control equation first execution after protection settings change, group switch, or source switch selection
204	AFRTEXA	Automation SELOGIC control equation first execution after automation settings change
204	*	Reserved
205	*	Reserved
<b>Alarms</b>		
206	SALARM	Software alarm
206	HALARM	Hardware alarm
206	BADPASS	Invalid password attempt alarm
206	HALARML	Latched alarm for diagnostic failures
206	HALARMP	Pulsed alarm for diagnostic warnings
206	HALARMA	Pulse stream for unacknowledged diagnostic warnings
206	SETCHG	Pulsed alarm for settings changes
206	GRPSW	Pulsed alarm for group switches
207	*	Reserved
207	EACC	Enable Level 1 access (SELOGIC control equation)
207	E2AC	Enable Levels 1–2 access (SELOGIC control equation)
207	ACCESS	A user is logged in at Access Level B or above
207	ACCESSP	Pulsed alarm for logins to Access Level B or above
208	*	Reserved
208	PASSDIS	Asserted to indicate PW disable
208	BRKENAB	Asserted to indicate breaker control enable
<b>Time and Date Management and Frequency Estimation</b>		
209	TSNTPB	Asserts if time was synchronized with backup NTP server before SNTP time-out period expired
209	TSNTPP	Asserts if time was synchronized with primary NTP server before SNTP time-out period expired
209	TIRIG	Assert while time is based on IRIG for both mark and value
209	TUPDH	Assert if update source is high-priority time source
209	TSYNCA	Assert while the time mark from time source or fixed internal source is not synchronized
209	TSOK	Assert if current time source accuracy is sufficient for synchronized phasor measurements

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 21 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
209	PMDOK	Assert if data acquisition system is operating correctly
209	UPD_EN	Enable updating internal clock with selected external time source
210	FREQOK	Assert if relay is estimating frequency
210	FREQFZ	Assert if relay is not calculating frequency
210	TSYNC	Assert when ADC sampling is synchronized to a valid high-priority time source
210	BLKLPTS	Block low-priority source from updating relay time
210	TLOCAL	Asserts when the relay internal clock and ADC sampling are synchronized to a high-priority local time source
210	TPLLEXT	Update PLL using external signal
210	TSSW	High-priority time source switching
210	TGLOBAL	Relay calendar clock and ADC sampling synchronized to a high-priority Global time source
211	TPTP	The active relay time source is PTP
211	TBNC	The active relay time source is BNC IRIG
211	TSER	The active relay time source is serial IRIG
211	*	Reserved
212	SER_SET	Qualify serial IRIG-B time source
212	SER_RST	Disqualify serial IRIG-B time source
212	BNC_SET	Qualify BNC IRIG-B time source
212	BNC_RST	Disqualify BNC IRIG-B time source
212	BNC_OK	IRIG-B signal from BNC port is available and has sufficient quality
212	SER_OK	IRIG-B signal from Serial Port 1 is available and has sufficient quality
212	UPD_BLK	Block updating internal clock period and Master Time
212	BNC_BNP	Bad jitter on BNC port and the IRIG-B signal is lost afterwards
213	SER_BNP	Bad jitter on serial port and the IRIG-B signal is lost afterwards
213	BNC_TIM	A valid IRIG-B time source is detected on BNC port
213	SER_TIM	A valid IRIG-B time source is detected on serial port
213	SERSYNC	Synchronized to a high-quality serial IRIG source
213	BNCSYNC	Synchronized to a high-quality BNC IRIG source
213	*	Reserved
213	*	Reserved
213	*	Reserved
<b>Pushbuttons and Outputs</b>		
214	PB1–PB8	Pushbuttons 1–8
215	OUT101–OUT108	Main Board Outputs 1–8
216	OUT201–OUT208	Optional I/O Board 1 Outputs 1–8
217	OUT209–OUT216	Optional I/O Board 1 Outputs 9–16
218	OUT301–OUT308	Optional I/O Board 2 Outputs 1–8
219	OUT309–OUT316	Optional I/O Board 2 Outputs 9–16
<b>Pushbuttons</b>		
220	PB1_PUL–PB8_PUL	Pushbuttons 1–8 pulse (on for one processing interval when button is pushed)

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 22 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Pushbuttons LED Bits</b>		
221	PB1_LED–PB8_LED	Pushbuttons 1–8 LED
<b>Data Reset Bits</b>		
222	RST_DEM	Reset demand metering
222	RST_PDM	Reset peak demand metering
222	RST_ENE	Reset energy metering data
222	RSTMML	Reset max/min line (SELOGIC control equation)
222	RSTMMB1	Reset max/min Circuit Breaker 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
222	RSTMMB2	Reset max/min Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
222	RST_BK1	Reset Circuit Breaker 1 monitor
222	RST_BK2	Reset Circuit Breaker 2 monitor
223	RST_BAT	Reset battery monitoring (SELOGIC control equation)
223	RSTFLOC	Reset fault locator (SELOGIC control equation)
223	RSTDNPE	Reset DNP fault summary data (SELOGIC control equation)
223	RST_79C	Reset recloser shot count accumulators (SELOGIC control equation)
223	RSTTRGT	Target reset (SELOGIC control equation)
223	RST_HAL	Reset warning alarm processing
223	*	Reserved
223	*	Reserved
<b>Target Logic Bits</b>		
224	PHASE_A	Indicates an A-Phase fault
224	PHASE_B	Indicates a B-Phase fault
224	PHASE_C	Indicates a C-Phase fault
224	GROUND	Indicates a ground fault
224	BK1BFT	Indicates Circuit Breaker 1 breaker failure trip
224	BK2BFT	Indicates Circuit Breaker 2 breaker failure trip
224	TRGTR	Reset all active target Relay Words
224	*	Reserved
<b>MIRRORED BITS</b>		
225	RMB1A–RMB8A	Channel A receive MIRRORED BITS 1–8
226	TMB1A–TMB8A	Channel A transmit MIRRORED BITS 1–8
227	RMB1B–RMB8B	Channel B receive MIRRORED BITS 1–8
228	TMB1B–TMB8B	Channel B transmit MIRRORED BITS 1–8
229	ROKA	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A status while not in loopback mode
229	RBADA	Outage too long on MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A
229	CBADA	Unavailability threshold exceeded for MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A
229	LBOKA	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A status while in loopback mode
229	ANOKA	Analog transfer OK on MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A
229	DOKA	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel A status
229	*	Reserved
229	*	Reserved

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 23 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
230	ROKB	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B status while not in loopback mode
230	RBADB	Outage too long on MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B
230	CBADB	Unavailability threshold exceeded for MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B
230	LBOKB	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B status while in loopback mode
230	ANOKB	Analog transfer OK on MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B
230	DOKB	Normal MIRRORED BITS Communications Channel B status
230	*	Reserved
230	*	Reserved
<b>Test Bits</b>		
231	TESTDB2	Communications card database Test Bit 2
231	TESTDB	Communications card database Test Bit
231	TESTFM	Fast Meter test bit
231	TESTPUL	Pulse test bit
231	LPHDSIM	IEC 61850 logical node for physical device simulation
231	*	Reserved
231	*	Reserved
231	*	Reserved
<b>Virtual Bits</b>		
232	VB249–VB256	Virtual Bits 249–256
233	VB241–VB248	Virtual Bits 241–248
234	VB233–VB240	Virtual Bits 233–240
235	VB225–VB232	Virtual Bits 225–232
236	VB217–VB224	Virtual Bits 217–224
237	VB209–VB216	Virtual Bits 209–216
238	VB201–VB208	Virtual Bits 201–208
239	VB193–VB200	Virtual Bits 193–200
240	VB185–VB192	Virtual Bits 185–192
241	VB177–VB184	Virtual Bits 177–184
242	VB169–VB176	Virtual Bits 169–176
243	VB161–VB168	Virtual Bits 161–168
244	VB153–VB160	Virtual Bits 153–160
245	VB145–VB152	Virtual Bits 145–152
246	VB137–VB144	Virtual Bits 137–144
247	VB129–VB136	Virtual Bits 129–136
248	VB121–VB128	Virtual Bits 121–128
249	VB113–VB120	Virtual Bits 113–120
250	VB105–VB112	Virtual Bits 105–112
251	VB097–VB104	Virtual Bits 097–104
252	VB089–VB096	Virtual Bits 089–096
253	VB081–VB088	Virtual Bits 081–088
254	VB073–VB080	Virtual Bits 073–080

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 24 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
255	VB065–VB072	Virtual Bits 065–072
256	VB057–VB064	Virtual Bits 057–064
257	VB049–VB056	Virtual Bits 049–056
258	VB041–VB048	Virtual Bits 041–048
259	VB033–VB040	Virtual Bits 033–040
260	VB025–VB032	Virtual Bits 025–032
261	VB017–VB024	Virtual Bits 017–024
262	VB009–VB016	Virtual Bits 009–016
263	VB001–VB008	Virtual Bits 001–008
<b>Ethernet Switch</b>		
264	LINK5A	Link status of Port 5A connection
264	LINK5B	Link status of Port 5B connection
264	LINK5C	Link status of Port 5C connection
264	LINK5D	Link status of Port 5D connection
264	LINKFAIL	Link status of the active port
264	*	Reserved
264	*	Reserved
264	*	Reserved
265	P5ASEL	Port 5A active/inactive
265	P5BSEL	Port 5B active/inactive
265	P5CSEL	Port 5C active/inactive
265	P5DSEL	Port 5D active/inactive
265	*	Reserved
266	*	Reserved
<b>Signal Profiling/Source Selection</b>		
267	SPEN	Signal profiling enabled
267	*	Reserved
267	*	Reserved
267	*	Reserved
267	ALTP11	BK1 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
267	ALTP12	BK1 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
267	ALTP21	BK2 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 1 (SELOGIC control equation)
267	ALTP22	BK2 Alternate Reference Source Selection Logic 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
<b>Fast SER Enable Bits</b>		
268	FSERP1	Fast SER enabled for Serial Port 1
268	FSERP2	Fast SER enabled for Serial Port 2
268	FSERP3	Fast SER enabled for Serial Port 3
268	FSERPF	Fast SER enabled for Serial Port F

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 25 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
268	FSERP5	Fast SER enabled for EN and FO ports
268	*	Reserved
268	*	Reserved
268	*	Reserved
<b>Source Selection Elements</b>		
269	ALTI	Alternate current source (SELOGIC control equation)
269	ALTV	Alternate voltage source (SELOGIC control equation)
269	ALTS2	Alternate synchronism source for Circuit Breaker 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
269	DELAY	Unused
269	ALTS1	Alternate synchronism source for BK1 (SELOGIC control equation)
269	*	Reserved
269	*	Reserved
269	*	Reserved
<b>Full-Cycle Mho and Quad Ground Distance</b>		
270	MBG2F	Zone 2 filtered B-Phase-to-ground Mho element asserted
270	MAG2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho A-Phase-to-ground element
270	XCG1F	Zone 1 quad C-Phase-to-ground element
270	XBG1F	Zone 1 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
270	XAG1F	Zone 1 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
270	MCG1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
270	MBG1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho B-Phase-to-ground element
270	MAG1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho A-Phase-to-ground element
271	XAG3F	Zone 3 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
271	MCG3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
271	MBG3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho B-Phase-to-ground element
271	MAG3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho A-Phase-to-ground element
271	XCG2F	Zone 2 quad C-Phase-to-ground element
271	XBG2F	Zone 2 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
271	XAG2F	Zone 2 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
271	MCG2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
272	XCG4F	Zone 4 quad C-Phase-to-ground element
272	XBG4F	Zone 4 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
272	XAG4F	Zone 4 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
272	MCG4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
272	MBG4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho B-Phase-to-ground element
272	MAG4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
272	XCG3F	Zone 3 quad C-Phase-to-ground element
272	XBG3F	Zone 3 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
273	*	Reserved
273	*	Reserved
273	XCG5F	Zone 5 quad C-Phase-to-ground element

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 26 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
273	XBG5F	Zone 5 quad B-Phase-to-ground element
273	XAG5F	Zone 5 quad A-Phase-to-ground element
273	MCG5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho C-Phase-to-ground element
273	MBG5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho B-Phase-to-ground element
273	MAG5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho A-Phase-ground element
<b>Full-Cycle Mho and Quad Phase Distance</b>		
274	MBC2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho BC phase element
274	MAB2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho AB phase element
274	XCA1F	Zone 1 quad CA phase element
274	XBC1F	Zone 1 quad BC phase element
274	XAB1F	Zone 1 quad AB phase element
274	MCA1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho CA phase element
274	MBC1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho BC phase element
274	MAB1F	Zone 1 filtered Mho AB phase element
275	XAB3F	Zone 3 quad AB phase element
275	MCA3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho CA phase element
275	MBC3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho BC phase element
275	MAB3F	Zone 3 filtered Mho AB phase element
275	XCA2F	Zone 2 quad CA phase element
275	XBC2F	Zone 2 quad BC phase element
275	XAB2F	Zone 2 quad AB phase element
275	MCA2F	Zone 2 filtered Mho CA phase element
276	XCA4F	Zone 4 quad CA phase element
276	XBC4F	Zone 4 quad BC phase element
276	XAB4F	Zone 4 quad AB phase element
276	MCA4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho CA phase element
276	MBC4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho BC phase element
276	MAB4F	Zone 4 filtered Mho AB phase element
276	XCA3F	Zone 3 quad CA phase element
276	XBC3F	Zone 3 quad BC phase element
277	*	Reserved
277	*	Reserved
277	XCA5F	Zone 5 quad CA phase element
277	XBC5F	Zone 5 quad BC phase element
277	XAB5F	Zone 5 quad AB phase element
277	MCA5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho CA phase element
277	MBC5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho BC phase element
277	MAB5F	Zone 5 filtered Mho AB phase element
<b>High-Speed Mho and Quad Ground Distance</b>		
278	MBG3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho BG ground element
278	MAG3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho AG ground element

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 27 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
278	MCG2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho CG ground element
278	MBG2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho BG ground element
278	MAG2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho AG ground element
278	MCG1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho CG ground element
278	MBG1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho BG ground element
278	MAG1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho AG ground element
279	XAG3H	High-speed Zone 3 high-speed quad A-G ground element
279	XCG2H	High-speed Zone 2 quad CG ground element
279	XBG2H	High-speed Zone 2 quad BG ground element
279	XAG2H	High-speed Zone 2 quad AG ground element
279	XCG1H	High-speed Zone 1 quad CG ground element
279	XBG1H	High-speed Zone 1 quad BG ground element
279	XAG1H	High-speed Zone 1 quad AG ground element
279	MCG3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho CG ground element
280	*	Reserved
280	XCG3H	High-speed Zone 3 quad CG ground element
280	XBG3H	High-speed Zone 3 quad BG ground element
281	*	Reserved
<b>High-Speed Mho and Quad Phase Distance</b>		
282	MBC3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho BC phase element
282	MAB3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho AB phase element
282	MCA2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho CA phase element
282	MBC2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho BC phase element
282	MAB2H	High-speed Zone 2 Mho AB phase element
282	MCA1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho CA phase element
282	MBC1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho BC phase element
282	MAB1H	High-speed Zone 1 Mho AB phase element
283	XAB3H	High-speed Zone 3 high-speed quad AB phase element
283	XCA2H	High-speed Zone 2 high-speed quad CA phase element
283	XBC2H	High-speed Zone 2 high-speed quad BC phase element
283	XAB2H	High-speed Zone 2 high-speed quad AB phase element
283	XCA1H	High-speed Zone 1 high-speed quad CA phase element
283	XBC1H	High-speed Zone 1 high-speed quad BC phase element
283	XAB1H	High-speed Zone 1 high-speed quad AB phase element
283	MCA3H	High-speed Zone 3 Mho CA phase element
284	*	Reserved

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 28 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
284	*	Reserved
284	XCA3H	High-speed Zone 3 high-speed quad C-A phase element
284	XBC3H	High-speed Zone 3 high-speed quad B-C phase element
285	*	Reserved
285	HSDQR	Phase-to-phase fault, high-speed reverse directional element
285	HSDQF	Phase-to-phase fault, high-speed forward directional element
285	HSDGR	Ground fault, high-speed reverse directional element
285	HSDGF	Ground fault, high-speed forward directional element
<b>DNP Event Lock</b>		
286	EVELOCK	Lock DNP events
286	*	Reserved
287	*	Reserved
<b>Synchrophasor SELOGIC Equations/RTC Synchrophasors Status Bits</b>		
288	PMTRIG	Trigger (SELOGIC control equation)
288	TREA1-TREA4	Trigger Reason Bit 1-4 (SELOGIC Equation)
288	FROKPM	Synchrophasor frequency
288	PMTEST	Synchrophasor test mode
288	*	Reserved
289	*	Reserved
290	RTCSEQB	RTC configuration complete, Channel B
290	RTCSEQA	RTC configuration complete, Channel A
290	RTCCFGB	RTC data in sequence, Channel B
290	RTCCFGA	RTC data in sequence, Channel A
291	*	Reserved

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 29 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
291	RTCDLYB	RTC delay exceeded, Channel B
291	RTCDLYA	RTC delay exceeded, Channel A
291	RTCROK	Valid aligned RTC data available on all enabled channels
291	RTCROKB	Valid aligned RTC data available on Channel B
291	RTCROKA	Valid aligned RTC data available on Channel A
291	RTCENB	Valid remote synchrophasors received on Channel B
291	RTCENA	Valid remote synchrophasors received on Channel A
<b>IRIG-B Control</b>		
292	YEAR80	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 80 if asserted
292	YEAR40	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 40 if asserted
292	YEAR20	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 20 if asserted
292	YEAR10	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 10 if asserted
292	YEAR8	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 8 if asserted
292	YEAR4	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 4 if asserted
292	YEAR2	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 2 if asserted
292	YEAR1	IRIG-B year information, binary-coded-decimal, add 1 if asserted
293	*	Reserved
293	*	Reserved
293	TUTCH	IRIG-B Offset half-hour from UTC time, binary, add 0.5 if asserted
293	TUTC8	IRIG-B Offset hours from UTC time, binary, add 8 if asserted
293	TUTC4	IRIG-B Offset hours from UTC time, binary, add 4 if asserted
293	TUTC2	IRIG-B Offset hours from UTC time, binary, add 2 if asserted
293	TUTC1	IRIG-B Offset hours from UTC time, binary, add 1 if asserted
293	TUTCS	IRIG-B Offset hours sign from UTC time, subtract the UTC offset if TUTCS is asserted, add otherwise
294	DST	Daylight-saving time
294	DSTP	IRIG-B daylight-saving time pending
294	LPSEC	Direction of the upcoming leap second. During the time that LPSECP is asserted, if LPSEC is asserted, the upcoming leap second is deleted; otherwise, the leap second is added.
294	LPSECP	Leap second pending
294	TQUAL8	Time quality, binary, add 8 when asserted
294	TQUAL4	Time quality, binary, add 4 when asserted
294	TQUAL2	Time quality, binary, add 2 when asserted
294	TQUAL1	Time quality, binary, add 1 when asserted
295	*	Reserved
<b>Time-Error Calculation</b>		
296	LOADTE	Load TECORR factor (SELOGIC Equation). When a rising edge is detected, the accumulated time-error value TE is loaded with the TECORR factor (preload value).
296	STALLTE	Stall time-error calculation (SELOGIC Equation). When asserted, the time-error calculation is stalled, or frozen
296	PLDTE	Asserts for approximately 1.5 cycles when the TEC command is used to load a new time-error correction factor (preload value) into the TECORR analog quantity.
296	*	Reserved

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 30 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
296	*	Reserved
297	*	Reserved
<b>Synchrophasor Configuration Error</b>		
298	SPCER1–SPCER3	Synchrophasor configuration error on Ports 1–3
298	SPCERF	Synchrophasor configuration error on Port F
298	*	Reserved
299	*	Reserved
<b>Pushbuttons, Pushbutton LEDs, and Target LEDs for New HMI</b>		
300	TLED_17–TLED_24	Target LEDs 17–24
301	PB9–PB12	Pushbuttons 9–12
301	*	Reserved
301	*	Reserved
301	PB_TRIP	Auxiliary TRIP pushbutton
301	PB_CLSE	Auxiliary CLOSE pushbutton
302	PB9_LED	Pushbutton 9 LED
302	PB10LED	Pushbutton 10 LED
302	PB11LED	Pushbutton 11 LED
302	PB12LED	Pushbutton 12 LED
302	*	Reserved
303	PB9_PUL	Pushbutton 9 pulse (on for one processing interval when button is pushed)
303	PB10PUL	Pushbutton 10 pulse (on for one processing interval when button is pushed)
303	PB11PUL	Pushbutton 11 pulse (on for one processing interval when button is pushed)
303	PB12PUL	Pushbutton 12 pulse (on for one processing interval when button is pushed)
303	*	Reserved
<b>Local Bits Supervision</b>		
304	LB_SP01–LB_SP08	Local Bits 01–08 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)
305	LB_SP09–LB_SP16	Local Bits 09–16 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)
306	LB_SP17–LB_SP24	Local Bits 17–24 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)
307	LB_SP25–LB_SP32	Local Bits 25–32 supervision (SELOGIC Equation)

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 31 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Local Bits Status</b>		
308	LB_DP01–LB_DP08	Local Bits 01–08 status display (SELOGIC Equation)
309	LB_DP09–LB_DP16	Local Bits 09–16 status display (SELOGIC Equation)
310	LB_DP17–LB_DP24	Local Bits 17–24 status display (SELOGIC Equation)
311	LB_DP25–LB_DP32	Local Bits 25–32 status display (SELOGIC Equation)
<b>RTC Remote Digital Status</b>		
312	RTCAD01–RTCAD08	RTC remote data bits, Channel A, Bits 1–8
313	RTCAD09–RTCAD16	RTC remote data bits, Channel A, Bits 9–16
314	RTCBD01–RTCBD08	RTC remote data bits, Channel B, Bits 1–8
315	RTCBD09–RTCBD16	RTC remote data bits, Channel B, Bits 9–16
<b>Fast Operate Transmit Bits</b>		
316	FOPF_01–FOPF_08	Fast Operate output control bits for Port F, Bits 1–8
317	FOPF_09–FOPF_16	Fast Operate output control bits for Port F, Bits 9–16
318	FOPF_17–FOPF_24	Fast Operate output control bits for Port F, Bits 17–24
319	FOPF_25–FOPF_32	Fast Operate output control bits for Port F, Bits 25–32
320	FOP1_01–FOP1_08	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 1, Bits 1–8
321	FOP1_09–FOP1_16	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 1, Bits 9–16
322	FOP1_17–FOP1_24	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 1, Bits 17–24
323	FOP1_25–FOP1_32	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 1, Bits 25–32
324	FOP2_01–FOP2_08	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 2, Bits 1–8
325	FOP2_09–FOP2_16	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 2, Bits 9–16
326	FOP2_17–FOP2_24	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 2, Bits 17–24
327	FOP2_25–FOP2_32	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 2, Bits 25–32
328	FOP3_01–FOP3_08	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 3, Bits 1–8
329	FOP3_09–FOP3_16	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 3, Bits 9–16
330	FOP3_17–FOP3_24	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 3, Bits 17–24
331	FOP3_25–FOP3_32	Fast Operate output control bits for Port 3, Bits 25–32
<b>Bay Control Disconnect Status</b>		
332	89AM01	Disconnect 1 N/O auxiliary contact
332	89BM01	Disconnect 1 N/C auxiliary contact
332	89CL01	Disconnect 1 closed
332	89OPN01	Disconnect 1 open
332	89OIP01	Disconnect 1 operation in-progress
332	89AL01	Disconnect 1 alarm
332	89CTL01	Disconnect 1 control status
332	89AL	Any disconnect alarm
333	89AM02	Disconnect 2 N/O auxiliary contact
333	89BM02	Disconnect 2 N/C auxiliary contact
333	89CL02	Disconnect 2 closed
333	89OPN02	Disconnect 2 open
333	89OIP02	Disconnect 2 operation in-progress

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 32 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
333	89AL02	Disconnect 2 alarm
333	89CTL02	Disconnect 2 control status
333	89OIP	Any Disconnect operation in-progress
334	89AM03	Disconnect 3 N/O auxiliary contact
334	89BM03	Disconnect 3 N/C auxiliary contact
334	89CL03	Disconnect 3 closed
334	89OPN03	Disconnect 3 open
334	89OIP03	Disconnect 3 operation in-progress
334	89AL03	Disconnect 3 alarm
334	89CTL03	Disconnect 3 control status
334	LOCAL	Local front-panel control
335	89AM04	Disconnect 4 N/O auxiliary contact
335	89BM04	Disconnect 4 N/C auxiliary contact
335	89CL04	Disconnect 4 closed
335	89OPN04	Disconnect 4 open
335	89OIP04	Disconnect 4 operation in-progress
335	89AL04	Disconnect 4 alarm
335	89CTL04	Disconnect 4 control status
335	*	Reserved
336	89AM05	Disconnect 5 N/O auxiliary contact
336	89BM05	Disconnect 5 N/C auxiliary contact
336	89CL05	Disconnect 5 closed
336	89OPN05	Disconnect 5 open
336	89OIP05	Disconnect 5 operation in-progress
336	89AL05	Disconnect 5 alarm
336	89CTL05	Disconnect 5 control status
336	*	Reserved
337	89AM06	Disconnect 6 N/O auxiliary contact
337	89BM06	Disconnect 6 N/C auxiliary contact
337	89CL06	Disconnect 6 closed
337	89OPN06	Disconnect 6 open
337	89OIP06	Disconnect 6 operation in-progress
337	89AL06	Disconnect 6 alarm
337	89CTL06	Disconnect 6 control status
337	*	Reserved
338	89AM07	Disconnect 7 N/O auxiliary contact
338	89BM07	Disconnect 7 N/C auxiliary contact
338	89CL07	Disconnect 7 closed
338	89OPN07	Disconnect 7 open
338	89OIP07	Disconnect 7 operation in-progress
338	89AL07	Disconnect 7 alarm

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 33 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
338	89CTL07	Disconnect 7 control status
338	*	Reserved
339	89AM08	Disconnect 8 N/O auxiliary contact
339	89BM08	Disconnect 8 N/C auxiliary contact
339	89CL08	Disconnect 8 closed
339	89OPN08	Disconnect 8 open
339	89OIP08	Disconnect 8 operation in-progress
339	89AL08	Disconnect 8 alarm
339	89CTL08	Disconnect 8 control status
339	*	Reserved
340	89AM09	Disconnect 9 N/O auxiliary contact
340	89BM09	Disconnect 9 N/C auxiliary contact
340	89CL09	Disconnect 9 closed
340	89OPN09	Disconnect 9 open
340	89OIP09	Disconnect 9 operation in-progress
340	89AL09	Disconnect 9 alarm
340	89CTL09	Disconnect 9 control status
340	*	Reserved
341	89AM10	Disconnect 10 N/O auxiliary contact
341	89BM10	Disconnect 10 N/C auxiliary contact
341	89CL10	Disconnect 10 closed
341	89OPN10	Disconnect 10 open
341	89OIP10	Disconnect 10 operation in-progress
341	89AL10	Disconnect 10 alarm
341	89CTL10	Disconnect 10 control status
341	*	Reserved
<b>Bay Control Disconnect Bus-Zone Compliant</b>		
342	89CLB01–89CLB08	Disconnects 1–8 bus-zone protection
343	89CLB09–89CLB10	Disconnects 9–10 bus-zone protection
343	*	Reserved
<b>Bay Control Disconnect Control</b>		
344	89OC01	ASCII Open Disconnect 1 command
344	89CC01	ASCII Close Disconnect 1 command
344	89OCM01	Mimic Disconnect 1 open control
344	89CCM01	Mimic Disconnect 1 close control
344	89OPE01	Disconnect Open 1 output

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 34 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
344	89CLS01	Disconnect Close 1 output
344	89OCN01	Open Disconnect 1
344	89CCN01	Close Disconnect 1
345	*	Reserved
346	89OC02	ASCII Open Disconnect 2 command
346	89CC02	ASCII Close Disconnect 2 command
346	89OCM02	Mimic Disconnect 2 open control
346	89CCM02	Mimic Disconnect 2 close control
346	89OPE02	Disconnect Open 2 output
346	89CLS02	Disconnect Close 2 output
346	89OCN02	Open Disconnect 2
346	89CCN02	Close Disconnect 2
347	*	Reserved
348	89OC03	ASCII Open Disconnect 3 command
348	89CC03	ASCII Close Disconnect 3 command
348	89OCM03	Mimic Disconnect 3 open control
348	89CCM03	Mimic Disconnect 3 close control
348	89OPE03	Disconnect Open 3 output
348	89CLS03	Disconnect Close 3 output
348	89OCN03	Open Disconnect 3
348	89CCN03	Close Disconnect 3
349	*	Reserved
350	89OC04	ASCII Open Disconnect 4 command
350	89CC04	ASCII Close Disconnect 4 command
350	89OCM04	Mimic Disconnect 4 open control
350	89CCM04	Mimic Disconnect 4 close control
350	89OPE04	Disconnect Open 4 output
350	89CLS04	Disconnect Close 4 output
350	89OCN04	Open Disconnect 4
350	89CCN04	Close Disconnect 4
351	*	Reserved
352	89OC05	ASCII Open Disconnect 5 command
352	89CC05	ASCII Close Disconnect 5 command
352	89OCM05	Mimic Disconnect 5 open control
352	89CCM05	Mimic Disconnect 5 close control
352	89OPE05	Disconnect Open 5 output
352	89CLS05	Disconnect Close 5 output
352	89OCN05	Open Disconnect 5
352	89CCN05	Close Disconnect 5
353	*	Reserved
354	89OC06	ASCII Open Disconnect 6 command

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 35 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
354	89CC06	ASCII Close Disconnect 6 command
354	89OCM06	Mimic Disconnect 6 open control
354	89CCM06	Mimic Disconnect 6 close control
354	89OPE06	Disconnect Open 6 output
354	89CLS06	Disconnect Close 6 output
354	89OCN06	Open Disconnect 6
354	89CCN06	Close Disconnect 6
355	*	Reserved
356	89OC07	ASCII Open Disconnect 7 command
356	89CC07	ASCII Close Disconnect 7 command
356	89OCM07	Mimic Disconnect 7 open control
356	89CCM07	Mimic Disconnect 7 close control
356	89OPE07	Disconnect Open 7 output
356	89CLS07	Disconnect Close 7 output
356	89OCN07	Open Disconnect 7
356	89CCN07	Close Disconnect 7
357	*	Reserved
358	89OC08	ASCII Open Disconnect 8 command
358	89CC08	ASCII Close Disconnect 8 command
358	89OCM08	Mimic Disconnect 8 open control
358	89CCM08	Mimic Disconnect 8 close control
358	89OPE08	Disconnect Open 8 output
358	89CLS08	Disconnect Close 8 output
358	89OCN08	Open Disconnect 8
358	89CCN08	Close Disconnect 8
359	*	Reserved
360	89OC09	ASCII Open Disconnect 9 command
360	89CC09	ASCII Close Disconnect 9 command
360	89OCM09	Mimic Disconnect 9 open control
360	89CCM09	Mimic Disconnect 9 close control
360	89OPE09	Disconnect Open 9 output
360	89CLS09	Disconnect Close 9 output
360	89OCN09	Open Disconnect 9
360	89CCN09	Close Disconnect 9
361	*	Reserved
362	89OC10	ASCII Open Disconnect 10 command
362	89CC10	ASCII Close Disconnect 10 command
362	89OCM10	Mimic Disconnect 10 open control
362	89CCM10	Mimic Disconnect 10 close control
362	89OPE10	Disconnect Open 10 output
362	89CLS10	Disconnect Close 10 output

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 36 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
362	89OCN10	Open Disconnect 10
362	89CCN10	Close Disconnect 10
363	*	Reserved
<b>Bay Control Disconnect Timers and Breaker Status</b>		
364	89CBL01	Disconnect 01 close block
364	89OSI01	Disconnect 01 open seal-in timer timed out
364	89CSI01	Disconnect 01 close seal-in timer timed out
364	89OIR01	Disconnect 01 open immobility timer reset
364	89CIR01	Disconnect 01 close immobility timer reset
364	89OBL01	Disconnect 01 open block
364	89ORS01	Disconnect 01 open reset
364	89CRS01	Disconnect 01 close reset
365	89OIM01	Disconnect 01 open immobility timer timed out
365	89CIM01	Disconnect 01 close immobility timer timed out
365	521CLSM	Breaker 1 closed
365	521_ALM	Breaker 1 status alarm
365	522CLSM	Breaker 2 closed
365	522_ALM	Breaker 2 status alarm
365	523CLSM	Breaker 3 closed
365	523_ALM	Breaker 3 status alarm
366	89CBL02	Disconnect 02 close block
366	89OSI02	Disconnect 02 open seal-in timer timed out
366	89CSI02	Disconnect 02 close seal-in timer timed out
366	89OIR02	Disconnect 02 open immobility timer reset
366	89CIR02	Disconnect 02 close immobility timer reset
366	89OBL02	Disconnect 02 open block
366	89ORS02	Disconnect 02 open reset
366	89CRS02	Disconnect 02 close reset
367	89OIM02	Disconnect 02 open immobility timer timed out
367	89CIM02	Disconnect 02 close immobility timer timed out
367	*	Reserved
368	89CBL03	Disconnect 03 close block
368	89OSI03	Disconnect 03 open seal-in timer timed out
368	89CSI03	Disconnect 03 close seal-in timer timed out
368	89OIR03	Disconnect 03 open immobility timer reset
368	89CIR03	Disconnect 03 close immobility timer reset

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 37 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
368	89OBL03	Disconnect 03 open block
368	89ORS03	Disconnect 03 open reset
368	89CRS03	Disconnect 03 close reset
369	89OIM03	Disconnect 03 open immobility timer timed out
369	89CIM03	Disconnect 03 close immobility timer timed out
369	*	Reserved
370	89CBL04	Disconnect 04 close block
370	89OSI04	Disconnect 04 open seal-in timer timed out
370	89CSI04	Disconnect 04 close seal-in timer timed out
370	89OIR04	Disconnect 04 open immobility timer reset
370	89CIR04	Disconnect 04 close immobility timer reset
370	89OBL04	Disconnect 04 open block
370	89ORS04	Disconnect 04 open reset
370	89CRS04	Disconnect 04 close reset
371	89OIM04	Disconnect 04 open immobility timer timed out
371	89CIM04	Disconnect 04 close immobility timer timed out
371	*	Reserved
372	89CBL05	Disconnect 05 close block
372	89OSI05	Disconnect 05 open seal-in timer timed out
372	89CSI05	Disconnect 05 close seal-in timer timed out
372	89OIR05	Disconnect 05 open immobility timer reset
372	89CIR05	Disconnect 05 close immobility timer reset
372	89OBL05	Disconnect 05 open block
372	89ORS05	Disconnect 05 open reset
372	89CRS05	Disconnect 05 close reset
373	89OIM05	Disconnect 05 open immobility timer timed out
373	89CIM05	Disconnect 05 close immobility timer timed out
373	*	Reserved

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 38 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
373	*	Reserved
373	*	Reserved
374	89CBL06	Disconnect 06 close block
374	89OSI06	Disconnect 06 open seal-in timer timed out
374	89CSI06	Disconnect 06 close seal-in timer timed out
374	89OIR06	Disconnect 06 open immobility timer reset
374	89CIR06	Disconnect 06 close immobility timer reset
374	89OBL06	Disconnect 06 open block
374	89ORS06	Disconnect 06 open reset
374	89CRS06	Disconnect 06 close reset
375	89OIM06	Disconnect 06 open immobility timer timed out
375	89CIM06	Disconnect 06 close immobility timer timed out
375	*	Reserved
376	89CBL07	Disconnect 07 close block
376	89OSI07	Disconnect 07 open seal-in timer timed out
376	89CSI07	Disconnect 07 close seal-in timer timed out
376	89OIR07	Disconnect 07 open immobility timer reset
376	89CIR07	Disconnect 07 close immobility timer reset
376	89OBL07	Disconnect 07 open block
376	89ORS07	Disconnect 07 open reset
376	89CRS07	Disconnect 07 close reset
377	89OIM07	Disconnect 07 open immobility timer timed out
377	89CIM07	Disconnect 07 close immobility timer timed out
377	*	Reserved
378	89CBL08	Disconnect 08 close block
378	89OSI08	Disconnect 08 open seal-in timer timed out
378	89CSI08	Disconnect 08 close seal-in timer timed out
378	89OIR08	Disconnect 08 open immobility timer reset
378	89CIR08	Disconnect 08 close immobility timer reset
378	89OBL08	Disconnect 08 open block
378	89ORS08	Disconnect 08 open reset

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 39 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
378	89CRS08	Disconnect 08 close reset
379	89OIM08	Disconnect 08 open immobility timer timed out
379	89CIM08	Disconnect 08 close immobility timer timed out
379	*	Reserved
380	89CBL09	Disconnect 09 close block
380	89OSI09	Disconnect 09 open seal-in timer timed out
380	89CSI09	Disconnect 09 close seal-in timer timed out
380	89OIR09	Disconnect 09 open immobility timer reset
380	89CIR09	Disconnect 09 close immobility timer reset
380	89OBL09	Disconnect 09 open block
380	89ORS09	Disconnect 09 open reset
380	89CRS09	Disconnect 09 close reset
381	89OIM09	Disconnect 09 open immobility timer timed out
381	89CIM09	Disconnect 09 close immobility timer timed out
381	*	Reserved
382	89CBL10	Disconnect 10 close block
382	89OSI10	Disconnect 10 open seal-in timer timed out
382	89CSI10	Disconnect 10 close seal-in timer timed out
382	89OIR10	Disconnect 10 open immobility timer reset
382	89CIR10	Disconnect 10 close immobility timer reset
382	89OBL10	Disconnect 10 open block
382	89ORS10	Disconnect 10 open reset
382	89CRS10	Disconnect 10 close reset
383	89OIM10	Disconnect 10 open immobility timer timed out
383	89CIM10	Disconnect 10 close immobility timer timed out
383	*	Reserved

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 40 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Under/Overvoltage Elements</b>		
384	271P1	Undervoltage Element 1, Level 1 asserted
384	271P1T	Undervoltage Element 1, Level 1 timed out
384	271P2	Undervoltage Element 1, Level 2 asserted
384	27TC1	Undervoltage Element 1, torque control
384	272P1	Undervoltage Element 2, Level 1 asserted
384	272P1T	Undervoltage Element 2, Level 1 timed out
384	272P2	Undervoltage Element 2, Level 2 asserted
384	27TC2	Undervoltage Element 2, torque control
385	273P1	Undervoltage Element 3, Level 1 asserted
385	273P1T	Undervoltage Element 3, Level 1 timed out
385	273P2	Undervoltage Element 3, Level 2 asserted
385	27TC3	Undervoltage Element 3, torque control
385	274P1	Undervoltage Element 4, Level 1 asserted
385	274P1T	Undervoltage Element 4, Level 1 timed out
385	274P2	Undervoltage Element 4, Level 2 asserted
385	27TC4	Undervoltage Element 4, torque control
386	275P1	Undervoltage Element 5, Level 1 asserted
386	275P1T	Undervoltage Element 5, Level 1 timed out
386	275P2	Undervoltage Element 5, Level 2 asserted
386	27TC5	Undervoltage Element 5, torque control
386	276P1	Undervoltage Element 6, Level 1 asserted
386	276P1T	Undervoltage Element 6, Level 1 timed out
386	276P2	Undervoltage Element 6, Level 2 asserted
386	27TC6	Undervoltage Element 6, torque control
387	591P1	Overvoltage Element 1, Level 1 asserted
387	591P1T	Overvoltage Element 1, Level 1 timed out
387	591P2	Overvoltage Element 1, Level 2 asserted
387	59TC1	Overvoltage Element 1, torque control
387	592P1	Overvoltage Element 2, Level 1 asserted
387	592P1T	Overvoltage Element 2, Level 1 timed out
387	592P2	Overvoltage Element 2, Level 2 asserted
387	59TC2	Overvoltage Element 2, torque control
388	593P1	Overvoltage Element 3, Level 1 asserted
388	593P1T	Overvoltage Element 3, Level 1 timed out
388	593P2	Overvoltage Element 3, Level 2 asserted
388	59TC3	Overvoltage Element 3, torque control
388	594P1	Overvoltage Element 4, Level 1 asserted
388	594P1T	Overvoltage Element 4, Level 1 timed out
388	594P2	Overvoltage Element 4, Level 2 asserted
388	59TC4	Overvoltage Element 4, torque control

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 41 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
389	595P1	Overtoltage Element 5, Level 1 asserted
389	595P1T	Overtoltage Element 5, Level 1 timed out
389	595P2	Overtoltage Element 5, Level 2 asserted
389	59TC5	Overtoltage Element 5, torque control
389	596P1	Overtoltage Element 6, Level 1 asserted
389	596P1T	Overtoltage Element 6, Level 1 timed out
389	596P2	Overtoltage Element 6, Level 2 asserted
389	59TC6	Overtoltage Element 6, torque control
<b>IEC Thermal Elements</b>		
390	THRLA1	Thermal element, Level 1 alarm
390	THRLT1	Thermal element, Level 1 trip
390	THRLA2	Thermal element, Level 2 alarm
390	THRLT2	Thermal element, Level 2 trip
390	THRLA3	Thermal element, Level 3 alarm
390	THRLT3	Thermal element, Level 3 trip
390	*	Reserved
390	*	Reserved
<b>Bay Control Disconnect Timers and Breaker Status (Continued)</b>		
391	521RACK	Breaker 1 rack position
391	522RACK	Breaker 2 rack position
391	523RACK	Breaker 3 rack position
391	521TEST	Breaker 1 test position
391	522TEST	Breaker 2 test position
391	523TEST	Breaker 3 test position
391	*	Reserved
391	*	Reserved
<b>81 Frequency Elements</b>		
392	81D1	Level 1 definite-time frequency element pickup
392	81D1T	Level 1 definite-time frequency element delay
392	81D1OVR	Level 1 overfrequency element pickup
392	81D1UDR	Level 1 underfrequency element pickup
392	27B81	Undervoltage supervision for frequency elements
392	*	Reserved
392	*	Reserved
392	*	Reserved
393	81D2	Level 2 definite-time frequency element pickup
393	81D2T	Level 2 definite-time frequency element delay
393	81D2OVR	Level 2 overfrequency element pickup
393	81D2UDR	Level 2 underfrequency element pickup
393	81D3	Level 3 definite-time frequency element pickup
393	81D3T	Level 3 definite-time frequency element delay

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 42 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
393	81D3OVR	Level 3 overfrequency element pickup
393	81D3UDR	Level 3 underfrequency element pickup
394	81D4	Level 4 definite-time frequency element pickup
394	81D4T	Level 4 definite-time frequency element delay
394	81D4OVR	Level 4 overfrequency element pickup
394	81D4UDR	Level 4 underfrequency element pickup
394	81D5	Level 5 definite-time frequency element pickup
394	81D5T	Level 5 definite-time frequency element delay
394	81D5OVR	Level 5 overfrequency element pickup
394	81D5UDR	Level 5 underfrequency element pickup
395	81D6	Level 6 definite-time frequency element pickup
395	81D6T	Level 6 definite-time frequency element delay
395	81D6OVR	Level 6 overfrequency element pickup
395	81D6UDR	Level 6 underfrequency element pickup
395	*	Reserved
<b>Full-Cycle Mho and Quad Distance</b>		
396	ENX2AG	Enable A-Phase Ipa polarized reactance element
396	ENX2BG	Enable B-Phase Ipb polarized reactance element
396	ENX2CG	Enable C-Phase Ipc polarized reactance element
396	CNR2AG	Control A-Phase Ipa polarized right blinder
396	CNR2BG	Control B-Phase Ipb polarized right blinder
396	CNR2CG	Control C-Phase Ipc polarized right blinder
396	CNR1AG	Control A-Phase composite current-polarized right blinder
396	CNR1BG	Control B-Phase composite current-polarized right blinder
397	CNR1CG	Control C-Phase composite current-polarized right blinder
398	ENX2AB	Enable AB negative-sequence reactance element
398	ENX2BC	Enable BC negative-sequence reactance element
398	ENX2CA	Enable CA negative-sequence reactance element
398	CNR1AB	Control AB positive-sequence right blinder
398	CNR1BC	Control BC positive-sequence right blinder
398	CNR1CA	Control CA positive-sequence right blinder
398	CNR2AB	Control AB negative-sequence right blinder
398	CNR2BC	Control BC negative-sequence right blinder
399	CNR2CA	Control CA negative-sequence right blinder
<b>Time and Date Management</b>		
400	PTPSYNC	Synchronized to a high-quality PTP source
400	PTP_TIM	A valid PTP time source is detected
400	PTP_SET	Qualify PTP time source

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 43 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
400	PTP_RST	Disqualify PTP time source
400	PTP_OK	PTP is available and has sufficient quality
400	PTP_BNP	Bad jitter on PTP signals and the PTP signal is lost afterwards
400	P5ABSW	Port 5A or 5B has just become active
<b>High-Speed Directional Overcurrent Element</b>		
401	50PHS	High-speed overcurrent phase-to-ground element
401	50PPHS	High-speed overcurrent phase-to-phase element
401	67PHS	High-speed overcurrent phase-to-ground forward element
401	67PPHS	High-speed overcurrent phase-to-phase forward element
401	50HSTC	High-speed overcurrent element torque control
401	*	Reserved
401	*	Reserved
401	*	Reserved
<b>Axion Status</b>		
403	IO300OK	Communications status of Interface Board 300 when installed or commissioned
403	IO400OK	Communications status of Interface Board 400 when installed or commissioned
403	IO500OK	Communications status of Interface Board 500 when installed or commissioned
403	*	Reserved
<b>Additional Inputs and Outputs</b>		
404	IN401-408	Optional I/O Board 3 Inputs 1–8
405	IN409-416	Optional I/O Board 3 Inputs 9–16
406	IN417-424	Optional I/O Board 3 Inputs 17–24
407	*	Reserved
408	IN501-508	Optional I/O Board 4 Inputs 1–8
409	IN509-516	Optional I/O Board 4 Inputs 9–16
410	IN517-524	Optional I/O Board 4 Inputs 17–24
411	*	Reserved
412	OUT401-408	Optional I/O Board 3 Outputs 1–8
413	OUT409-416	Optional I/O Board 3 Outputs 9–16
414	OUT501-508	Optional I/O Board 4 Outputs 1–8
415	OUT509-516	Optional I/O Board 4 Outputs 9–16
<b>Full-Cycle Mho and Quad Ground Distance (Continued)</b>		
416	Z1MGTC	Zone 1 mho ground torque control
416	Z2MGTC	Zone 2 mho ground torque control
416	Z3MGTC	Zone 3 mho ground torque control
416	Z4MGTC	Zone 4 mho ground torque control
416	Z5MGTC	Zone 5 mho ground torque control

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 44 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
416	Z1XGTC	Zone 1 quad ground torque control
416	Z2XGTC	Zone 2 quad ground torque control
416	Z3XGTC	Zone 3 quad ground torque control
417	Z4XGTC	Zone 4 quad ground torque control
417	Z5XGTC	Zone 5 quad ground torque control
417	*	Reserved
<b>Full-Cycle Mho and Quad Phase Distance (Continued)</b>		
418	Z1MPTC	Zone 1 mho phase torque control
418	Z2MPTC	Zone 2 mho phase torque control
418	Z3MPTC	Zone 3 mho phase torque control
418	Z4MPTC	Zone 4 mho phase torque control
418	Z5MPTC	Zone 5 mho phase torque control
418	Z1XPTC	Zone 1 quad phase torque control
418	Z2XPTC	Zone 2 quad phase torque control
418	Z3XPTC	Zone 3 quad phase torque control
419	Z4XPTC	Zone 4 quad phase torque control
419	Z5XPTC	Zone 5 quad phase torque control
419	*	Reserved
<b>Under- and Overpower Elements</b>		
420	E32OP01	Overpower Element 01 enabled
420	32OP01	Overpower Element 01 picked up
420	32OPT01	Overpower Element 01 timed out
420	E32OP02	Overpower Element 02 enabled
420	32OP02	Overpower Element 02 picked up
420	32OPT02	Overpower Element 02 timed out
420	E32OP03	Overpower Element 03 enabled
420	32OP03	Overpower Element 03 picked up
421	32OPT03	Overpower Element 03 timed out
421	E32OP04	Overpower Element 04 enabled
421	32OP04	Overpower Element 04 picked up
421	32OPT04	Overpower Element 04 timed out

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 45 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
421	E32UP01	Underpower Element 01 enabled
421	32UP01	Underpower Element 01 picked up
421	32UPT01	Underpower Element 01 timed out
421	E32UP02	Underpower Element 02 enabled
422	32UP02	Underpower Element 02 picked up
422	32UPT02	Underpower Element 02 timed out
422	E32UP03	Underpower Element 03 enabled
422	32UP03	Underpower Element 03 picked up
422	32UPT03	Underpower Element 03 timed out
422	E32UP04	Underpower Element 04 enabled
422	32UP04	Underpower Element 04 picked up
422	32UPT04	Underpower Element 04 timed out
<b>IEC 61850 Mode Control Bits</b>		
424	SC850TM	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 test mode
424	SC850BM	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 blocked mode
424	SC850SM	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 simulation mode
424	*	Reserved
<b>IED Local Remote Bits</b>		
428	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
428	SC850LS	SELOGIC control for control authority at station level
428	MLTLEV	Multi-level control authority
428	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
428	*	Reserved
<b>Automation SELogic Conditioning Timers</b>		
432	ACT01Q–ACT08Q	Automation Conditioning Timers 1–8 output
433	ACT09Q–ACT16Q	Automation Conditioning Timers 9–16 output
434	ACT17Q–ACT24Q	Automation Conditioning Timers 17–24 output
435	ACT25Q–ACT32Q	Automation Conditioning Timers 25–32 output
<b>Local Bits (Continued)</b>		
436	LB33–LB40	Local Bits 33–40
437	LB41–LB48	Local Bits 41–48
438	LB49–LB56	Local Bits 49–56
439	LB57–LB64	Local Bits 57–64

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 46 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Remote Bits (Continued)</b>		
440	RB57–RB64	Remote Bits 57–64
441	RB49–RB56	Remote Bits 49–56
442	RB41–RB48	Remote Bits 41–48
443	RB33–RB40	Remote Bits 33–40
<b>Local Bits Supervision (Continued)</b>		
444	LB_SP33–LB_SP40	Local Bits 33–40 supervision (SELOGIC equation)
445	LB_SP41–LB_SP48	Local Bits 41–48 supervision (SELOGIC equation)
446	LB_SP49–LB_SP56	Local Bits 49–56 supervision (SELOGIC equation)
447	LB_SP57–LB_SP64	Local Bits 57–64 supervision (SELOGIC equation)
<b>Local Bits Status (Continued)</b>		
448	LB_DP33–LB_DP40	Local Bits 33–40 status display (SELOGIC equation)
449	LB_DP41–LB_DP48	Local Bits 41–48 status display (SELOGIC equation)
450	LB_DP49–LB_DP56	Local Bits 49–56 status display (SELOGIC equation)
451	LB_DP57–LB_DP64	Local Bits 57–64 status display (SELOGIC equation)
<b>IEC 61850 Interlock</b>		
452	89ENO01	Disconnect 1 open control operation enabled
452	89ENC01	Disconnect 1 close control operation enabled
452	89ENO02	Disconnect 2 open control operation enabled
452	89ENC02	Disconnect 2 close control operation enabled
452	89ENO03	Disconnect 3 open control operation enabled
452	89ENC03	Disconnect 3 close control operation enabled
452	89ENO04	Disconnect 4 open control operation enabled
452	89ENC04	Disconnect 4 close control operation enabled
453	89ENO05	Disconnect 5 open control operation enabled
453	89ENC05	Disconnect 5 close control operation enabled
453	89ENO06	Disconnect 6 open control operation enabled
453	89ENC06	Disconnect 6 close control operation enabled
453	89ENO07	Disconnect 7 open control operation enabled
453	89ENC07	Disconnect 7 close control operation enabled
453	89ENO08	Disconnect 8 open control operation enabled
453	89ENC08	Disconnect 8 close control operation enabled
454	89ENO09	Disconnect 9 open control operation enabled
454	89ENC09	Disconnect 9 close control operation enabled
454	89ENO10	Disconnect 10 open control operation enabled
454	89ENC10	Disconnect 10 close control operation enabled
454	*	Reserved
455	BKENC1	Circuit Breaker 1 close control operation enabled

**Table 11.2 Row List of Relay Word Bits (Sheet 47 of 47)**

<b>Row</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
455	BKENO1	Circuit Breaker 1 open control operation enabled
455	BKENC2	Circuit Breaker 2 close control operation enabled
455	BKENO2	Circuit Breaker 2 open control operation enabled
455	SCBK1BC	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 close block equation for Circuit Breaker 1
455	SCBK1BO	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 open block equation for Circuit Breaker 1
455	SCBK2BC	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 close block equation for Circuit Breaker 2
455	SCBK2BO	SELOGIC control for IEC 61850 open block equation for Circuit Breaker 2

<sup>a</sup> The SEL-421-4 does not provide high-speed distance elements, so the CVTBLH Relay Word bit is unavailable.

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 2

---

# Analog Quantities

This section contains tables of the analog quantities available within the SEL-421.

Use *Table 12.1* and *Table 12.2* as a reference for labels in this manual and as a resource for quantities you use in SELOGIC control equation relay settings.

*Table 12.1* lists the analog quantities alphabetically, and *Table 12.2* groups the analog quantities by function.

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 1 of 12)**

Label	Description	Unit
3DPF	Three-phase displacement power factor	N/A
3I0WFA	Terminal W, zero-sequence filtered current, angle	° ( $\pm 180^\circ$ )
3I0WFI	Terminal W, zero-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
3I0WFM	Terminal W, zero-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
3I0WFR	Terminal W, zero-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
3I0XFA	Terminal X, zero-sequence filtered current, angle	° ( $\pm 180^\circ$ )
3I0XFI	Terminal X, zero-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
3I0XFM	Terminal X, zero-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
3I0XFR	Terminal X, zero-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
3I2D	Demand negative-sequence current	A (secondary)
3I2PKD	Peak demand negative-sequence current	A (primary)
3IA2WFA	Terminal W, negative-sequence filtered current, angle	° ( $\pm 180^\circ$ )
3IA2WFI	Terminal W, negative-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
3IA2WFM	Terminal W, negative-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
3IA2WFR	Terminal W, negative-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
3IA2XFA	Terminal X, negative-sequence filtered current, angle	° ( $\pm 180^\circ$ )
3IA2XFI	Terminal X, negative-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
3IA2XFM	Terminal X, negative-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
3IA2XFR	Terminal X, negative-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
3MWH3T	Total three-phase energy, Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
3MWHIN	Negative (import) three-phase energy, Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
3MWHOOUT	Positive (export) three-phase energy, Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
3P	Three-phase real power	MW (primary)
3P_F	Fundamental real power (three-phase)	MW (primary)
3PD	Demand three-phase real power	MW (primary)
3PF	Three-phase power factor	N/A
3PPKD	Peak demand three-phase real power	MW (primary)
3PSHOT	Present value of three-pole shot counter	N/A
3Q_F	Fundamental reactive three-phase power	MVAr (primary)

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 2 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
3QD	Demand three-phase reactive power	MVar (primary)
3QPKD	Peak demand three-phase reactive power	MVar (primary)
3S_F	Fundamental apparent three-phase power	MVA (primary)
3U	Apparent three-phase power	MVA (primary)
3UD	Demand three-phase apparent power	MVA (primary)
3UPKD	Peak demand three-phase apparent power	MVA (primary)
3V0A	10-cycle average zero-sequence voltage (angle)	° (±180)
3V0FIA	Zero-sequence instantaneous voltage angle	° (±180)
3V0FIM	Zero-sequence instantaneous voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
3V0M	10-cycle average zero-sequence voltage (magnitude)	kV (primary)
3V0YFA	Terminal Y, zero-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
3V0YFI	Terminal Y, zero-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
3V0YFM	Terminal Y, zero-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
3V0YFR	Terminal Y, zero-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
3V0ZFA	Terminal Z, zero-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
3V0ZFI	Terminal Z, zero-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
3V0ZFM	Terminal Z, zero-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
3V0ZFR	Terminal Z, zero-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
3V2A	10-cycle average negative-sequence voltage angle	° (±180)
3V2FIA	Negative-sequence instantaneous voltage angle	° (±180)
3V2FIM	Negative-sequence instantaneous voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
3V2M	10-cycle average negative-sequence voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
3VA2YFA	Terminal Y, negative-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
3VA2YFI	Terminal Y, negative-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
3VA2YFM	Terminal Y, negative-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
3VA2YFR	Terminal Y, negative-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
3VA2ZFA	Terminal Z, negative-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
3VA2ZFI	Terminal Z, negative-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
3VA2ZFM	Terminal Z, negative-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
3VA2ZFR	Terminal Z, negative-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
51P01–51P10	51 element pickup value	A (secondary)
51TD01–51D10	51 element time dial setting	N/A
ACN01CV–ACN32CV	Automation SELOGIC counter current value	N/A
ACN01PV–ACN32PV	Automation SELOGIC counter preset value	N/A
ACT01DO–ACT32DO	Automation SELOGIC conditioning timer dropout time	s
ACT01PU–ACT32PU	Automation SELOGIC conditioning timer pickup time	s
ACTGRP	Active group setting	N/A
AMV001–AMV256	Automation SELOGIC math variable	N/A
ANG1DIF, ANG1DIF	Synchronizing Angle Difference Breaker 1, 2	° (±180)
AST01ET–AST32ET	Automation SELOGIC math sequencing timer elapsed time	s
AST01PT–AST32PT	Automation SELOGIC sequencing timer preset time	s

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 3 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
B1ATRIA, B1ATRIB, B1ATRIC	Breaker 1 accumulated trip current	A (primary)
B1BCWPA, B1BCWPBB, B1BCWPC	Breaker contact wear (Breaker 1)	%
B1EOTCA, B1EOTCB, B1EOTCC	Breaker 1 average electrical operating time (close)	ms
B1EOTTA, B1EOTTB, B1EOTTC	Breaker 1 average electrical operating time (trip)	ms
B1IAFA, B1IBFA, B1ICFA	10-cycle average fundamental phase current angle (Breaker 1)	° ( $\pm 180$ )
B1IAFIM, B1IBFIM, B1ICFIM	Breaker 1 filtered instantaneous phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
B1IAFM, B1IBFM, B1ICFM	10-cycle average fundamental phase current magnitude (Breaker 1)	A (primary)
B1IARMS, B1IBRMS, B1ICRMS	10-cycle average rms phase-current (Breaker 1)	A (primary)
B1IGFIM	Breaker 1 zero-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
B1IMAXM	Breaker 1 maximum filtered instantaneous breaker phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
B1LEOCA, B1LEOCB, B1LEOCC	Breaker 1 last electrical operating time (close)	ms
B1LEOTA, B1LEOTB, B1LEOTC	Breaker 1 last electrical operating time (trip)	ms
B1LMOCA, B1LMOCB, B1LMOCC	Breaker 1 last mechanical operating time (close)	ms
B1LMOTA, B1LMOTB, B1LMOTC	Breaker 1 last mechanical operating time (trip)	ms
B1LTRIA, B1LTRIB, B1LTRIC	Breaker 1 last interrupted trip current	%
B1MOTCA, B1MOTCB, B1MOTCC	Breaker 1 average mechanical operating time (close)	ms
B1MOTTA, B1MOTTB, B1MOTTC	Breaker 1 average mechanical operating time (trip)	ms
B1OPCNA, B1OPCNB, B1OPCNC	Breaker 1 number of operations (trip)	N/A
B2IAFA, B2IBFA, B2ICFA	10-cycle average fundamental phase current angle (Breaker 2)	° ( $\pm 180$ )
B2ATRIA, B2ATRIB, B2ATRIC	Breaker 2 accumulated trip current	A (primary)
B2BCWPA, B2BCWPB, B2BCWPC	Breaker contact wear (Breaker 2)	%
B2EOTCA, B2EOTCB, B2EOTCC	Breaker 2 average electrical operating time (close)	ms
B2EOTTA, B2EOTTB, B2EOTTC	Breaker 2 average electrical operating time (trip)	ms
B2IAFIM, B2IBFIM, B2ICFIM	Breaker 2 filtered instantaneous phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
B2IAFM, B2IBFM, B2ICFM	10-cycle average fundamental phase current magnitude (Breaker 2)	A (primary)
B2IARMS, B2IARMS, B2IARMS	10-cycle average rms phase-current (Breaker 2)	A (primary)
B2IGFIM	Breaker 2 zero-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
B2IMAXM	Breaker 2 maximum filtered instantaneous breaker phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
B2LEOCA, B2LEOCB, B2LEOCC	Breaker 2 last electrical operating time (close)	ms
B2LEOTA, B2LEOTB, B2LEOTC	Breaker 2 last electrical operating time (trip)	ms
B2LMOCA, B2LMOCB, B2LMOCC	Breaker 2 last mechanical operating time (close)	ms
B2LMOTA, B2LMOTB, B2LMOTC	Breaker 2 last mechanical operating time (trip)	ms
B2LTRIA, B2LTRIB, B2LTRIC	Breaker 2 last interrupted trip current	%
B2MOTCA, B2MOTCB, B2MOTCC	Breaker 2 average mechanical operating time (close)	ms
B2MOTTA, B2MOTTB, B2MOTTC	Breaker 2 average mechanical operating time (trip)	ms
B2OPCNA, B2OPCNB, B2OPCNC	Breaker 2 number of operations (trip)	N/A
BNCDJSI	BNC port 100 PPS data stream jitter	μs
BNCOTJF	Fast converging BNC port ON TIME marker jitter, coarse accuracy	μs
BNCOTJS	Slow converging BNC port ON TIME marker jitter, fine accuracy	μs
BNCTBTW	Time between BNC 100 PPS pulses	μs
CTRW	Current transformer ratio, Terminal W	N/A

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 4 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
CTRX	Current transformer ratio, Terminal X	N/A
CUR_SRC	Current high-priority time source	N/A
DC1, DC2	Filtered station battery dc voltage	V
DC1MAX, DC2MAX	Maximum dc voltage	V
DC1MIN, DC2MIN	Minimum dc voltage	V
DC1NE, DC2NE	Average negative-to-ground dc voltage	V
DC1PO, DC2PO	Average positive-to-ground dc voltage	V
DC1RI, DC2RI	AC ripple of dc voltage	V
DDOM	Date, day of the month (1–31)	Day
DDOW	Date, day of the week (1–SU,..., 7–SA)	Day
DDOY	Date, day of the year (1–366)	Day
DFDTP	Rate-of-change of frequency	Hz/s
DFDTPM	Rate-of-change of frequency for synchrophasor data	Hz/s
DFDTPMD	Rate-of-change of frequency for synchrophasor data, delayed for RTC alignment	Hz/s
DLDOM	Local date, day of the month (1–31)	Day
DLDOW	Local date, day of the week (1–SU,..., 7–SA)	N/A
DLDOD	Local date, day of the year (1–366)	Day
DLMON	Local date, month (1–12)	Month
DLYEAR	Local date, year (2000–2200)	Year
DMON	Date, month (1–12)	Month
DPFA, DPFB, DPFC	Phase displacement power factor	N/A
DYEAR	Date, year (2000–2200)	Year
FLOC	Fault location	pu
FOSPM	Fraction of second of the synchrophasor data packet	s
FOSPMD	Fraction of second of the synchrophasor data packet, delayed for RTC alignment	s
FREQ <sup>a</sup>	Tracking frequency	Hz
FREQP <sup>a</sup>	Frequency for under-/overfrequency elements	Hz
FREQPM	Frequency for synchrophasor data	Hz
FREQPMD	Frequency for synchrophasor data, delayed for RTC alignment	Hz
I1SPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal S	° (±180)
I1SPMAD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
I1SPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal S	A (primary)
I1SPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1SPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal S	A (primary)
I1SPMMD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1SPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal S	A (primary)
I1SPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1WPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal W	° (±180)

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 5 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
I1WPMAD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
I1WPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W	A (primary)
I1WPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1WPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal W	A (primary)
I1WPMMD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1WPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal W	A (primary)
I1WPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1XPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal X	° (±180)
I1XPMAD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
I1XPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal X	A (primary)
I1XPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1XPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal X	A (primary)
I1XPMMD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1XPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal X	A (primary)
I1XPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I850MOD	IEC 61850 mode/behavior status	N/A
IA1WFA	Terminal W, positive-sequence filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
IA1WFI	Terminal W, positive-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
IA1WFM	Terminal W, positive-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
IA1WFR	Terminal W, positive-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IA1XFA	Terminal X, positive-sequence filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
IA1XFI	Terminal X, positive-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
IA1XFM	Terminal X, positive-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
IA1XFR	Terminal X, positive-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IAD, IBD, ICD	Demand phase current	A (primary)
IAPKD, IBPKD, ICPKD	Peak demand phase current	A (primary)
IASPMA, IBSPMA, ICSPMA	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal S	° (±180)
IASPMAD, IBSPMAD, ICSPMAD	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
IASPMI, IBSPMI, ICSPMI	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal S	A (primary)
IASPMID, IBSPMID, ICSPMID	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IASPMM, IBSPMM, ICSPMM	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal S	A (primary)
IASPMMD, IBSPMMD, ICSPMMD	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IASPMR, IBSPMR, ICSPMR	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal S	A (primary)
IASPMRD, IBSPMRD, ICSPMRD	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAWFA	A-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, angle	° (±180°)

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 6 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
IAWFI	A-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
IAWFM	A-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
IAWFR	A-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IAWM, IBWM, ICWM	Filtered instantaneous current magnitude, Terminal W	A (secondary)
IAWPMA, IBWPMA, ICWPMA	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal W	° ( $\pm 180$ )
IAWPMAD, IBWPMAD, ICWPMAD	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	° ( $\pm 180$ )
IAWPMI, IBWPMI, ICWPMI	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W	A (primary)
IAWPMID, IBWPMID, ICWPMID	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAWPMM, IBWPMM, ICWPMM	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal W	A (primary)
IAWPMMD, IBWPMMD, ICWPMMD	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAWPMR, IBWPMR, ICWPMR	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal W	A (primary)
IAWPMRD, IBWPMRD, ICWPMRD	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAXFA	A-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
IAXFI	A-Phase Terminal X, filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
IAXFM	A-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
IAXFR	A-Phase Terminal X, filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IAXM, IBXM, ICXM	Filtered instantaneous current magnitude, Terminal X	A (secondary)
IAXPMA, IBXPMA, ICXPMA	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal X	° ( $\pm 180$ )
IAXPMAD, IBXPMAD, ICXPMAD	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	° ( $\pm 180$ )
IAXPMI, IBXPMI, ICXPMI	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal X	A (primary)
IAXPMID, IBXPMID, ICXPMID	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAXPMM, IBXPMM, ICXPMM	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal X	A (primary)
IAXPMMD, IBXPMMD, ICXPMMD	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAXPMR, IBXPMR, ICXPMR	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal X	A (primary)
IAXPMRD, IBXPMRD, ICXPMRD	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IBWFA	B-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
IBWFI	B-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
IBWFM	B-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
IBWFR	B-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IBXFA	B-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
IBXFI	B-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
IBXFM	B-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
IBXFR	B-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
ICWFA	C-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
ICWFI	C-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
ICWFM	C-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
ICWFR	C-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
ICXFA	C-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 7 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
ICXFI	C-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
ICXFM	C-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
ICXFR	C-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IGD	Demand zero-sequence current	A (primary)
IGPKD	Peak demand zero-sequence current	A (primary)
IN201A-IN208A	Digital-input values available as floating point quantities 0.0–255.0	A/D Counts
IN201V-IN208V	Contact-input A/D counts converted to calibrated voltage	V
IN301A-IN308A	Digital-input values available as floating point quantities 0.0–255.0	A/D Counts
IN301V-IN308V	Contact-input A/D counts converted to calibrated voltage	V
IPFIM	Filtered instantaneous polarizing current magnitude	A (secondary)
L3I2A	10-cycle average negative-sequence current angle (line)	° (±180)
L3I2FIA	Negative-sequence instantaneous current angle	° (±180)
L3I2FIM	Negative-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
L3I2M	10-cycle average negative-sequence current magnitude (line)	A (primary)
LI1A	10-cycle average positive-sequence current angle (line)	° (±180)
LI1FIA	Positive-sequence instantaneous current angle	° (±180)
LI1FIM	Positive-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
LI1M	10-cycle average positive-sequence current magnitude (line)	A (primary)
LIAFA, LIBFA, LICFA	10-cycle average fundamental current angle (line)	° (±180)
LIAFIA, LIBFIA, LICFIA	Filtered instantaneous current angles	° (±180)
LIAFIM, LIBFIM, LICFIM	Filtered instantaneous phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
LIAFM, LIBFM, LICFM	10-cycle average fundamental current magnitude (line)	A (primary)
LIARMS, LIBRMS, LICRMS	10-cycle average rms current (line)	A (primary)
LIGA	10-cycle average zero-sequence current angle (line)	° (±180)
LIGFIA	Zero-sequence instantaneous current angle	° (±180)
LIGFIM	Zero-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
LIGM	10-cycle average zero-sequence current magnitude (line)	A (primary)
LIMAXM	Filtered instantaneous maximum phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
MAB, MBC, MCA	Mho phase-to-phase impedance calculation	Ω (secondary)
MAGZ1, MBGZ1, MCGZ1	Zone 1 mho ground impedance calculation	Ω (secondary)
MAGF, MBGF, MCGF	Forward mho ground calculation (excludes Zone 1)	Ω (secondary)
MAGR, MBGR, MCGR	Reverse mho ground calculation (all reverse zones)	Ω (secondary)
MB1A-MB7A	Channel A received MIRRORED BITS analog values	N/A
MB1B-MB7B	Channel B received MIRRORED BITS analog values	N/A
MWHAIN, MWHBIN, MWHCIN	Negative (import) phase energy, Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
MWHAOUT, MWHBOUT, MWHCOUT	Positive (export) phase energy, Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
MWHAT, MWHTBT, MWHCT	Total phase energy; Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
NEW_SRC	Selected high-priority time source	N/A
NVS1M, NVS2M	Normalized Synchronizing Voltage Breaker 1, 2	V (secondary)
PA, PB, PC	Real phase power	MW (primary)

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 8 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
PA_F, PB_F, PC_F	Fundamental real power	MW (primary)
PAD, PBD, PCD	Demand phase real power	MW (primary)
PAPKD, PBPKD, PCPKD	Peak demand phase real power	MW (primary)
PCN01CV–PCN32CV	Protection SELOGIC counter current value	N/A
PCN01PV–PCN32PV	Protection SELOGIC counter preset value	N/A
PCT01DO–PCT32DO	Protection SELOGIC conditioning timer dropout time	Cycles
PCT01PU–PCT32PU	Protection SELOGIC conditioning timer pickup time	Cycles
PFA, PFB, PFC	Power factor (phase)	N/A
PMV01–PMV64	Protection SELOGIC math variable	N/A
PST01ET–PST32ET	Protection SELOGIC sequencing timer elapsed time	Cycles
PST01PT–PST32PT	Protection SELOGIC sequencing timer preset time	Cycles
PTPDSJI	PTP 100PPS data stream jitter in $\mu$ s	$\mu$ s
PTPMCC	PTP master clock class enumerated value	N/A
PTPOTJS	Slow converging PTP ON TIME marker jitter in $\mu$ s, fine accuracy	$\mu$ s
PTPOTJF	Fast converging PTP ON TIME marker jitter in $\mu$ s, coarse accuracy	$\mu$ s
PTPOFST	Raw clock offset between PTP master and relay time	ns
PTPPORT	Active PTP port number	N/A
PTPTBTW	Time between PTP 100PPS pulses in $\mu$ s	$\mu$ s
PTPSTEN	PTP Port State enumerated value	N/A
PTRY	Y-Potential transformer ratio setting (divided by 1000)	N/A
PTRZ	Z-Potential transformer ratio setting (divided by 1000)	N/A
QA_F, QB_F, QC_F	Fundamental reactive power (phase)	MVAr (primary)
QAD, QBD, QCD	Demand phase reactive power	MVAr (primary)
QAPKD, QBPKD, QC PKD	Peak demand phase reactive power	MVAr (primary)
RA001–RA256	Remote analogs	N/A
RAO01–RAO64	Remote analog output	N/A
RLYTEMP	Relay temperature (temperature of the enclosure)	°C
RTCAA01–RTCAA08	Channel A remote synchrophasor analogs (unit depends on remote synchrophasor contents)	N/A
RTCAP01–RTCAP32	Channel A remote synchrophasor phasors (unit depends on remote synchrophasor contents)	N/A
RTCBA01–RTCBA08	Channel B remote synchrophasor analogs (unit depends on remote synchrophasor contents)	N/A
RTCBP01–RTCBP32	Channel B remote synchrophasor phasors (unit depends on remote synchrophasor contents)	N/A
RTCDFA	Rate-of-change of Channel A remote frequency (from remote synchrophasors)	Hz/s
RTCDFB	Rate-of-change of Channel B remote frequency (from remote synchrophasors)	Hz/s
RTCFA	Channel A remote frequency (from remote synchrophasors)	Hz
RTCFB	Channel B remote frequency (from remote synchrophasors)	Hz
RTD01–RTD12	Instantaneous temperatures from external SEL-2600	°C
SA_F, SB_F, SC_F	Fundamental apparent power (phase)	MVA (primary)
SCV	Unfiltered swing center voltage	pu

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 9 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
SERDSJI	Serial Port 100 PPS data stream jitter	µs
SEROTJF	Fast converging serial port ON TIME marker jitter, coarse accuracy	µs
SEROTJS	Slow converging serial port ON TIME marker jitter, fine accuracy	µs
SERTBTW	Time between serial 100 PPS pulses	µs
SHOT1_1	Total number of 1st shot single-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT1_2	Total number of 2nd shot single-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT1_T	Total number of single-pole reclosing shots issued	N/A
SHOT3_1	Total number of 1st shot three-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT3_2	Total number of 2nd shot three-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT3_3	Total number of 3rd shot three-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT3_4	Total number of 4th shot three-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT3_T	Total number of three-pole recloses	N/A
SLIP1, SLIP2	Synchronism-check Breaker 1, 2 slip frequency	Hz
SODPM	Second of day of the synchrophasor data packet	s
SODPMD	Second of day of the synchrophasor data packet, delayed for RTC alignment	s
SPSHOT	Present value of single-pole shot counter	N/A
SQUAL	Synchronization accuracy of the selected high-priority time source	µs
TE	Time error	s
TECORR <sup>b</sup>	Time error correction preload value	s
THR	UTC time, hour (0–23)	Hour (hr)
THRL1–THRL3	Thermal element value, Levels 1–3	pu
THTCU1–THTCU3	Thermal element capacity used, Levels 1–3	%
THTRIP1–THTRIP3	Thermal element remaining time before trip, Levels 1–3	s
TLHR	Local time, hour (0–23)	hr
TLMIN	Local time, minute (0–59)	min
TLMSEC	Local time, milliseconds (0–999)	ms
TLNSEC	Local time, nanoseconds (0–999999)	ns
TLODMS	Local time of day, milliseconds (0–86400000)	ms
TLSEC	Local time, seconds (0–59)	s
TMIN	UTC time, minute (0–59)	min
TMSEC	UTC time, milliseconds (0–999)	ms
TNSEC	UTC time, nanoseconds (0–999999)	ns
TODMS	UTC time of day in milliseconds (0–86400000)	ms
TQUAL	Worst case clock time error of the selected high-priority time source	s
TSEC	UTC time, seconds (0–59)	s
TUTC	Offset from local time to UTC time	hr
UA, UB, UC	Apparent power (phase)	MVA (primary)
UAD, UBD, UCD	Demand phase apparent power	MVA (primary)
UAPKD, UBPKD, UCPKD	Peak demand phase apparent power	MVA (primary)
V1A	10-cycle average positive-sequence voltage angle	° (±180)
V1FIA	Positive-sequence instantaneous voltage angle	° (±180)

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 10 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
V1FIM	Positive-sequence instantaneous voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
V1M	10-cycle average positive-sequence voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
V1YPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Y	° ( $\pm 180$ )
V1YPMAD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	° ( $\pm 180$ )
V1YPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
V1YPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1YPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
V1YPMMD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1YPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
V1YPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1ZPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Z	° ( $\pm 180$ )
V1ZPMAD	Positive-sequence Synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	° ( $\pm 180$ )
V1ZPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
V1ZPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1ZPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
V1ZPMMD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1ZPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
V1ZPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VA1YFA	Terminal Y, positive-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VA1YFI	Terminal Y, positive-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
VA1YFM	Terminal Y, positive-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VA1YFR	Terminal Y, positive-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VA1ZFA	Terminal Z, positive-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VA1ZFI	Terminal Z, positive-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
VA1ZFM	Terminal Z, positive-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VA1ZFR	Terminal Z, positive-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VABFA, VBCFA, VCAFA	10-cycle average fundamental phase-to-phase voltage angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VABFM, VBCFM, VCAF M	10-cycle average fundamental phase-to-phase voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
VABRMS, VBCRMS, VCARMS	10-cycle average rms phase-to-phase voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
VAFA, VBFA, VCFA	10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VAFIA, VBFIA, VCFIA	Filtered instantaneous voltage angles	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VAFIM, VBFIM, VCFIM	Filtered instantaneous phase voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
VAFM, VBFM, VCFM	10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
VARMS, VBRMS, VCRMS	10-cycle average rms phase voltage	kV (primary)
VAYFA	A-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VAYFI	A-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 11 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
VAYFM	A-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VAYFR	A-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VAYM, VBYM, VCYM	Filtered instantaneous voltage magnitude, Terminal Y	V (secondary)
VAYPMA, VBYPMA, VCYPMA	Synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Y	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VAYPMAD, VBYPMAD, VCYPMAD	Synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VAYPMI, VBYPMI, VCYPMI	Synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
VAYPMID, VBYPMID, VCYPMID	Synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAYPMM, VBYPMM, VCYPMM	Synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
VAYPMMD, VBYPMMD, VCYPMMD	Synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAYPMR, VBYPMR, VCYPMR	Synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
VAYPMRD, VBYPMRD, VCYPMRD	Synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAZFA	A-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VAZFI	A-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
VAZFM	A-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VAZFR	A-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VAZM, VBZM, VCZM	Filtered instantaneous voltage magnitude, Terminal Z	V (secondary)
VAZPMA, VBZPMA, VCZPMA	Synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Z	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VAZPMAD, VBZPMAD, VCZPMAD	Synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VAZPMID, VBZPMID, VCZPMID	Synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAZPMM, VBZPMM, VCZPMM	Synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
VAZPMMD, VBZPMMD, VCZPMMD	Synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAZPMRD, VBZPMRD, VCZPMRD	Synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAZYPMI, VBZPMI, VCZYPMI	Synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
VAZYPMR, VBZPMR, VCZPMR	Synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
VBYFA	B-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VBYFI	B-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
VBYFM	B-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VBYFR	B-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VBZFA	B-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VBZFI	B-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
VBZFM	B-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VBZFR	B-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VCYFA	C-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VCYFI	C-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
VCYFM	C-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VCYFR	C-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VCZFA	C-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VCZFI	C-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)

**Table 12.1 Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically (Sheet 12 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
VCZFM	C-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VCZFR	C-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VNMAXF	Instantaneous filtered maximum phase-to-neutral voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
VNMINF	Instantaneous filtered minimum phase-to-neutral voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
VP1M	Synchronism-check polarizing voltage magnitude, Breaker 1	V (secondary)
VP2M	Synchronism-check polarizing voltage magnitude, Breaker 2	V (secondary)
VPM	Synchronism-check polarizing voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
VPMAXF	Instantaneous filtered maximum phase-to-phase voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
VPMINF	Instantaneous filtered minimum phase-to-phase voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
Z1FA	Positive-sequence instantaneous impedance angle	° (±180)
Z1FM	Positive-sequence instantaneous impedance magnitude	Ω (secondary)

a Measured value if the relay can track frequency, otherwise FREQ = nominal frequency setting NFREQ, and DFDT is undefined.

b Copy of last value set by TEC command or DNP3.

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 1 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
<b>Instantaneous Currents and Voltages (After Source Selection)</b>		
LIAFIM, LIBFIM, LICFIM	Filtered instantaneous phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
LIMAXM	Filtered instantaneous maximum phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
IPFIM	Filtered instantaneous polarizing current magnitude	A (secondary)
B1IAFIM, B1IBFIM, B1ICFIM	Breaker 1 filtered instantaneous phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
B2IAFIM, B2IBFIM, B2ICFIM	Breaker 2 filtered instantaneous phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
B1IMAXM	Breaker 1 maximum filtered instantaneous breaker phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
B2IMAXM	Breaker 2 maximum filtered instantaneous breaker phase current magnitude	A (secondary)
VAFIM, VBFIM, VCFIM	Filtered instantaneous phase voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
LIAFIA, LIBFIA, LICFIA	Filtered instantaneous current angles	° (±180)
VAFIA, VBFIA, VCFIA	Filtered instantaneous voltage angles	° (±180)
LI1FIM	Positive-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
L3I2FIM	Negative-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
LIGFIM	Zero-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
V1FIM	Positive-sequence instantaneous voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
3V2FIM	Negative-sequence instantaneous voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
3V0FIM	Zero-sequence instantaneous voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
B1IGFIM	Breaker 1 zero-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
B2IGFIM	Breaker 2 zero-sequence instantaneous current magnitude	A (secondary)
Z1FM	Positive-sequence instantaneous impedance magnitude	Ω (secondary)
L3I2FIA	Negative-sequence instantaneous current angle	° (±180)
LIGFIA	Zero-sequence instantaneous current angle	° (±180)
V1FIA	Positive-sequence instantaneous voltage angle	° (±180)
3V2FIA	Negative-sequence instantaneous voltage angle	° (±180)
3V0FIA	Zero-sequence instantaneous voltage angle	° (±180)

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 2 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
LI1FIA	Positive-sequence instantaneous current angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
Z1FA	Positive-sequence instantaneous impedance angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
<b>Real and Imaginary Analog Quantities</b>		
IAWFR, IBWFR, ICWFR	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase Terminal W, filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IAXFR, IBXFR, ICXFR	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase Terminal X, filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IAWFI, IBWFI, ICWFI	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase Terminal W, filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
IAXFI, IBXFI, ICXFI	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase Terminal X, filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
VAYFR, VBYFR, VCYFR	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VAZFR, VBZFR, VCZFR	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VAYFI, VBYFI, VCYFI	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
VAZFI, VBZFI, VCZFI	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
IA1WFR	Terminal W, positive-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IA1XFR	Terminal X, positive-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
IA1WFI	Terminal W, positive-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
IA1XFI	Terminal X, positive-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
VA1YFR	Terminal Y, positive-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VA1ZFR	Terminal Z, positive-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
VA1YFI	Terminal Y, positive-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
VA1ZFI	Terminal Z, positive-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
3IA2WFR	Terminal W, negative-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
3IA2XFR	Terminal X, negative-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
3IA2WFI	Terminal W, negative-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
3IA2XFI	Terminal X, negative-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
3VA2YFR	Terminal Y, negative-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
3VA2ZFR	Terminal Z, negative-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
3VA2YFI	Terminal Y, negative-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
3VA2ZFI	Terminal Z, negative-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
3I0WFR	Terminal W, zero-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
3I0XFR	Terminal X, zero-sequence filtered current, real component	A (secondary)
3I0WFI	Terminal W, zero-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
3I0XFI	Terminal X, zero-sequence filtered current, imaginary component	A (secondary)
3V0YFR	Terminal Y, zero-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
3V0ZFR	Terminal Z, zero-sequence filtered voltage, real component	V (secondary)
3V0YFI	Terminal Y, zero-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
3V0ZFI	Terminal Z, zero-sequence filtered voltage, imaginary component	V (secondary)
IAWFM, IBWFM, ICWFM	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
IAXFM, IBXFM, ICXFM	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
VAYFM, VBYFM, VCYFM	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VAZFM, VBZFM, VCZFM	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
IA1WFM	Terminal W, positive-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
IA1XFM	Terminal X, positive-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 3 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
VA1YFM	Terminal Y, positive-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
VA1ZFM	Terminal Z, positive-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
3IA2WFM	Terminal W, negative-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
3IA2XFM	Terminal X, negative-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
3VA2YFM	Terminal Y, negative-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
3VA2ZFM	Terminal Z, negative-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
3I0WFM	Terminal W, zero-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
3I0XFM	Terminal X, zero-sequence filtered current, magnitude	A (secondary)
3V0YFM	Terminal Y, zero-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
3V0ZFM	Terminal Z, zero-sequence filtered voltage, magnitude	V (secondary)
IAWFA, IBWFA, ICWFA	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal W, filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
IAXFA, IBXFA, ICXFA	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal X, filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
VAYFA, VBYFA, VCYFA	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal Y, filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
VAZFA, VBZFA, VCZFA	A-Phase, B-Phase, C-Phase, Terminal Z, filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
IA1WFA	Terminal W, positive-sequence filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
IA1XFA	Terminal X, positive-sequence filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
VA1YFA	Terminal Y, positive-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
VA1ZFA	Terminal Z, positive-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
3IA2WFA	Terminal W, negative-sequence filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
3IA2XFA	Terminal X, negative-sequence filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
3VA2YFA	Terminal Y, negative-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
3VA2ZFA	Terminal Z, negative-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
3I0WFA	Terminal W, zero-sequence filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
3I0XFA	Terminal X, zero-sequence filtered current, angle	° (±180°)
3V0YFA	Terminal Y, zero-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
3V0ZFA	Terminal Z, zero-sequence filtered voltage, angle	° (±180°)
<b>Current and Potential Transformer Ratios</b>		
CTRW	Current transformer ratio, Terminal W	N/A
CTRX	Current transformer ratio, Terminal X	N/A
PTRY	Y-Potential transformer ratio setting (divided by 1000)	N/A
PTRZ	Z-Potential transformer ratio setting (divided by 1000)	N/A
<b>Instantaneous Currents and Voltages (Before Source Selection)</b>		
IAWM, IBWM, ICWM	Filtered instantaneous current magnitude, Terminal W	A (secondary)
IAXM, IBXM, ICXM	Filtered instantaneous current magnitude, Terminal X	A (secondary)
VAYM, VBYM, VCYM	Filtered instantaneous voltage magnitude, Terminal Y	V (secondary)
VAZM, VBZM, VCZM	Filtered instantaneous voltage magnitude, Terminal Z	V (secondary)
<b>10-Cycle Averaged Fundamental Current and Voltage Magnitudes</b>		
LIAFM, LIBFM, LICFM	10-cycle average fundamental current magnitude (line)	A (primary)
LIAFA, LIBFA, LICFA	10-cycle average fundamental current angle (line)	° (±180)
LIARMS, LIBRMS, LICRMS	10-cycle average rms current (line)	A (primary)
LIIM	10-cycle average positive-sequence current magnitude (line)	A (primary)

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 4 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
LI1A	10-cycle average positive-sequence current angle (line)	° ( $\pm 180$ )
L3I2M	10-cycle average negative-sequence current magnitude (line)	A (primary)
L3I2A	10-cycle average negative-sequence current angle (line)	° ( $\pm 180$ )
LIGM	10-cycle average zero-sequence current magnitude (line)	A (primary)
LIGA	10-cycle average zero-sequence current angle (line)	° ( $\pm 180$ )
B1IAFM, B1IBFM, B1ICFM	10-cycle average fundamental phase current magnitude (Breaker 1)	A (primary)
B2IAFM, B2IBFM, B2ICFM	10-cycle average fundamental phase current magnitude (Breaker 2)	A (primary)
B1IAFA, B1IBFA, B1ICFA	10-cycle average fundamental phase current angle (Breaker 1)	° ( $\pm 180$ )
B2IAFA, B2IBFA, B2ICFA	10-cycle average fundamental phase current angle (Breaker 2)	° ( $\pm 180$ )
B1IARMS, B1IARMS, B1IARMS	10-cycle average rms phase-current (Breaker 1)	A (primary)
B2IARMS, B2IARMS, B2IARMS	10-cycle average rms phase-current (Breaker 2)	A (primary)
VAFM, VBFM, VCFM	10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
VAFA, VBFA, VCFA	10-cycle average fundamental phase voltage angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VARMS, VBRMS, VCRMS	10-cycle average rms phase voltage	kV (primary)
VABFM, VBCFM, VCAFM	10-cycle average fundamental phase-to-phase voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
VABFA, VBCFA, VCAFA	10-cycle average fundamental phase-to-phase voltage angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VABRMS, VBCRMS, VCARMS	10-cycle average rms phase-to-phase voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
V1M	10-cycle average positive-sequence voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
V1A	10-cycle average positive-sequence voltage angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
VNMAXF	Instantaneous filtered maximum phase-to-neutral voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
VNMINF	Instantaneous filtered minimum phase-to-neutral voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
VPMAXF	Instantaneous filtered maximum phase-to-phase voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
VPMINF	Instantaneous filtered minimum phase-to-phase voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
3V2M	10-cycle average negative-sequence voltage magnitude	kV (primary)
3V2A	10-cycle average negative-sequence voltage angle	° ( $\pm 180$ )
3V0M	10-cycle average zero-sequence voltage (magnitude)	kV (primary)
3V0A	10-cycle average zero-sequence voltage (angle)	° ( $\pm 180$ )
<b>Apparent, Real, and Reactive Power</b>		
PA_F, Pb_F, PC_F	Fundamental real power	MW (primary)
3P_F	Fundamental real power (three-phase)	MW (primary)
PA, PB, PC	Real phase power	MW (primary)
3P	Three-phase real power	MW (primary)
QA_F, QB_F, QC_F	Fundamental reactive power (phase)	MVar (primary)
3Q_F	Fundamental reactive three-phase power	MVar (primary)
SA_F, SB_F, SC_F	Fundamental apparent power (phase)	MVA (primary)
3S_F	Fundamental apparent three-phase power	MVA (primary)
UA, UB, UC	Apparent power (phase)	MVA (primary)
3U	Apparent three-phase power	MVA (primary)
DPFA, DPFB, DPFC	Phase displacement power factor	N/A
3DPF	Three-phase displacement power factor	N/A

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 5 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
PFA, PFB, PFC	Power factor (phase)	N/A
3PF	Three-phase power factor	N/A
<b>Synchronizing Quantities</b>		
VP1M	Synchronism-check polarizing voltage magnitude, Breaker 1	V (secondary)
VP2M	Synchronism-check polarizing voltage magnitude, Breaker 2	V (secondary)
VPM	Synchronism-check polarizing voltage magnitude	V (secondary)
NVS1M, NVS2M	Normalized synchronizing Voltage Breaker 1, 2	V (secondary)
ANG1DIF, ANG1DIF	Synchronizing angle Difference Breaker 1, 2	° ( $\pm 180$ )
SLIP1, SLIP2	Synchronism-Check Breaker 1, 2 slip frequency	Hz
<b>Overcurrent Elements</b>		
51P01–51P10	51 element pickup value	A (secondary)
51TD01–51D10	51 element time dial setting	N/A
<b>Battery Monitoring</b>		
DC1, DC2	Filtered station battery dc voltage	V
DC1PO, DC2PO	Average positive-to-ground dc voltage	V
DC1NE, DC2NE	Average negative-to-ground dc voltage	V
DC1RI, DC2RI	AC ripple of dc voltage	V
DC1MIN, DC2MIN	Minimum dc voltage	V
DC1MAX, DC2MAX	Maximum dc voltage	V
<b>Demand and Peak Demand Quantities</b>		
IAPKD, IBPKD, ICPKD	Peak demand phase current	A (primary)
3I2PKD	Peak demand negative-sequence current	A (primary)
IGPKD	Peak demand zero-sequence current	A (primary)
PAPKD, PBPKD, PCPKD	Peak demand phase real power	MW (primary)
3PPKD	Peak demand three-phase real power	MW (primary)
QAPKD QBPKD QCPKD	Peak demand phase reactive power	MVar (primary)
3QPKD	Peak demand three-phase reactive power	MVar (primary)
UAPKD, UBPKD, UCPKD	Peak demand phase apparent power	MVA (primary)
3UPKD	Peak demand three-phase apparent power	MVA (primary)
IAD, IBD, ICD	Demand phase current	A (primary)
3I2D	Demand negative-sequence current	A (primary)
IGD	Demand zero-sequence current	A (primary)
PAD, PBD, PCD	Demand phase real power	MW (primary)
3PD	Demand three-phase real power	MW (primary)
QAD, QBD, QCD	Demand phase reactive power	MVar (primary)
3QD	Demand three-phase reactive power	MVar (primary)
UAD, UBD, UCD	Demand phase apparent power	MVA (primary)
3UD	Demand three-phase apparent power	MVA (primary)

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 6 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
<b>Import/Export Power Quantities</b>		
MWHAOUT, MWHBOUT, MWHCOUT	Positive (export) phase energy, Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
MWHAIN, MWHBIN, MWHCIN	Negative (import) phase energy, Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
MWHAT, MWHBT, MWHCT	Total phase energy; Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
3MWHOOUT	Positive (export) three-phase energy, Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
3MWHIN	Negative (import) three-phase energy, Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
3MWH3T	Total three-phase energy; Megawatt-hours	MWh (primary)
<b>MHO Calculations</b>		
MAGZ1, MBGZ1, MCGZ1	Zone 1 mho ground impedance calculation	Ω (secondary)
MAGF, MBGF, MCGF	Forward mho ground calculation (excludes Zone 1)	Ω (secondary)
MAGR, MBGR, MCGR	Reverse mho ground calculation (all reverse zones)	Ω (secondary)
MAB, MBC, MCA	Mho phase-to-phase impedance calculation	Ω (secondary)
<b>MIRRORED BITS</b>		
MB1A–MB7A	Channel A received MIRRORED BITS analog values	N/A
MB1B–MB7B	Channel B received MIRRORED BITS analog values	N/A
<b>Programming</b>		
PMV01–PMV64	Protection SELOGIC math variable	N/A
PCT01PU–PCT32PU	Protection SELOGIC conditioning timer pickup time	Cycles
PCT01DO–PCT32DO	Protection SELOGIC conditioning timer dropout time	Cycles
PST01ET–PST32ET	Protection SELOGIC sequencing timer elapsed time	Cycles
PST01PT–PST32PT	Protection SELOGIC sequencing timer preset time	Cycles
PCN01CV–PCN32CV	Protection SELOGIC counter current value	N/A
PCN01PV–PCN32PV	Protection SELOGIC counter preset value	N/A
AMV001–AMV256	Automation SELOGIC math variable	N/A
ACT01PU–ACT32PU	Automation SELOGIC conditioning timer pickup time	s
ACT01DO–ACT32DO	Automation SELOGIC conditioning time dropout time	s
AST01ET–AST32ET	Automation SELOGIC math sequencing timer elapsed time	s
AST01PT–AST32PT	Automation SELOGIC sequencing timer preset time	s
ACN01CV–ACN32CV	Automation SELOGIC counter current value	N/A
ACN01PV–ACN32PV	Automation SELOGIC counter preset value	N/A
<b>Active Group Setting</b>		
ACTGRP	Active group setting	N/A
<b>Breaker Contact Wear</b>		
B1ATRIA, B1ATRIB, B1ATRIC	Breaker 1 accumulated trip current	A (primary)
B1BCWPA, B1BCWPBA, B1BCWPC	Breaker contact wear (Breaker 1)	%
B1EOTCA, B1EOTCB, B1EOTCC	Breaker 1 average electrical operating time (close)	ms
B1EOTTA, B1EOTTB, B1EOTTC	Breaker 1 average electrical operating time (trip)	ms
B1LEOCA, B1LEOCB, B1LEOCC	Breaker 1 last electrical operating time (close)	ms
B1LEOTA, B1LEOTB, B1LEOTC	Breaker 1 last electrical operating time (trip)	ms
B1LMOCA, B1LMOCB, B1LMOCC	Breaker 1 last mechanical operating time (close)	ms

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 7 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
B1LMOTA, B1LMOTB, B1LMOTC	Breaker 1 last mechanical operating time (trip)	ms
B1LTRIA, B1LTRIB, B1LTRIC	Breaker 1 last interrupted trip current	%
B1MOTCA, B1MOTCB, B1MOTCC	Breaker 1 average mechanical operating time (close)	ms
B1MOTTA, B1MOTTB, B1MOTTC	Breaker 1 average mechanical operating time (trip)	ms
B1OPCNA, B1OPCNB, B1OPCNC	Breaker 1 number of operations (trip)	N/A
B2ATRIA, B2ATRIB, B2ATRIC	Breaker 2 accumulated trip current	A (primary)
B2BCWPA, B2BCWPBA, B2BCWPC	Breaker contact wear (Breaker 2)	%
B2EOTCA, B2EOTCB, B2EOTCC	Breaker 2 average electrical operating time (close)	ms
B2EOTTA, B2EOTTB, B2EOTTC	Breaker 2 average electrical operating time (trip)	ms
B2LEOCA, B2LEOCB, B2LEOCC	Breaker 2 last electrical operating time (close)	ms
B2LEOTA, B2LEOTB, B2LEOTC	Breaker 2 last electrical operating time (trip)	ms
B2LMOCA, B2LMOCB, B2LMOCC	Breaker 2 last mechanical operating time (close)	ms
B2LMOTA, B2LMOTB, B2LMOTC	Breaker 2 last mechanical operating time (trip)	ms
B2LTRIA, B2LTRIB, B2LTRIC	Breaker 2 last interrupted trip current	%
B2MOTCA, B2MOTCB, B2MOTCC	Breaker 2 average mechanical operating time (close)	ms
B2MOTTA, B2MOTTB, B2MOTTC	Breaker 2 average mechanical operating time (trip)	ms
B2OPCNA, B2OPCNB, B2OPCNC	Breaker 2 number of operations (trip)	N/A
<b>Time and Date Management</b>		
TODMS	UTC time of day in milliseconds (0–86400000)	ms
THR	UTC time, hour (0–23)	hr
TMIN	UTC time, minute (0–59)	min
TSEC	UTC time, seconds (0–59)	s
TMSEC	UTC time, milliseconds (0–999)	ms
TNSEC	UTC time, nanoseconds (0–999999)	ns
TLHR	Local time, hour (0–23)	hr
TLMIN	Local time, minute (0–59)	min
TLMSEC	Local time, millisecond (0–999)	ms
TLNSEC	Local time, nanoseconds (0–999999)	ns
TLODMS	Local time of day in milliseconds (0–86400000)	ms
TLSEC	Local time, seconds (0–59)	s
DDOW	UTC date, day of the week (1–SU,..., 7–SA)	Day
DDOM	UTC date, day of the month (1–31)	Day
DDOY	UTC date, day of the year (1–366)	Day
DMON	UTC date, month (1–12)	Month
DYEAR	UTC date, year (2000–2200)	Year
<b>Reclosing Relay</b>		
SPSHOT	Present value of single-pole shot counter	N/A
3PSHOT	Present value of three-pole shot counter	N/A
SHOT1_1	Total number of 1st shot single-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT1_2	Total number of 2nd shot single-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT1_T	Total number of single-pole reclosing shots issued	N/A

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 8 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
SHOT3_1	Total number of 1st shot three-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT3_2	Total number of 2nd shot three-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT3_3	Total number of 3rd shot three-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT3_4	Total number of 4th shot three-pole recloses	N/A
SHOT3_T	Total number of three-pole recloses	N/A
<b>Fault Location</b>		
FLOC	Fault location	pu
<b>Contact Inputs</b>		
IN201A-IN208A	Digital-input values available as floating point quantities 0.0–255.0	A/D Counts
IN301A-IN308A	Digital-input values available as floating point quantities 0.0–255.0	A/D Counts
IN201V-IN208V	Contact-input A/D counts converted to calibrated voltage	V
IN301V-IN308V	Contact-input A/D counts converted to calibrated voltage	V
<b>RTD</b>		
RTD01-RTD12	Instantaneous temperatures from external SEL-2600	°C
<b>High-Priority Time Analogs</b>		
TUTC	Offset from local time to UTC time	Hour
TQUAL	Worst case clock time error of the selected high-priority time source	s
NEW_SRC	Selected high-priority time source	N/A
CUR_SRC	Current high-priority time source	N/A
SQUAL	Synchronization accuracy of the selected high-priority time source	μs
BNCDSJI	BNC port 100 PPS data stream jitter	μs
BNCTBTW	Time between BNC 100 PPS pulses	μs
SERTBTW	Time between serial 100 PPS pulses	μs
BNCOTJS	Slow converging BNC port ON TIME marker jitter, fine accuracy	μs
BNCOTJF	Fast converging BNC port ON TIME marker jitter, coarse accuracy	μs
SERDSJI	Serial Port 100 PPS data stream jitter	μs
SEROTJS	Slow converging serial port ON TIME marker jitter, fine accuracy	μs
SEROTJF	Fast converging serial port ON TIME marker jitter, coarse accuracy	μs
<b>IEEE 1588 PTP Status</b>		
PTPDSJI	PTP 100PPS data stream jitter in μs	μs
PTPMCC	PTP master clock class enumerated value	N/A
PTPOTJS	Slow converging PTP ON TIME marker jitter in μs, fine accuracy	μs
PTPOTJF	Fast converging PTP ON TIME marker jitter in μs, coarse accuracy	μs
PTPOFST	Raw clock offset between PTP master and relay time	ns
PTPPORT	Active PTP port number	N/A
PTPTBTW	Time between PTP 100PPS pulses in μs	μs
PTPSTEN	PTP Port State enumerated value	N/A
<b>Time Error Connection Factor Command</b>		
TECORR	Time error correction preload value	s
TE	Time error	s

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 9 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
<b>Synchrophasor Quantities</b>		
VAYPMM, VBYPMM, VCYPMM	Synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
VAZPMM, VBZPMM, VCZPMM	Synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
VAYPMA, VBYPMA, VCYPMA	Synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Y	° (±180)
VAZPMA, VBZPMA, VCZPMA	Synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Z	° (±180)
VAYPMR, VBYPMR, VCYPMR	Synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
VAZYPMR, VBZPMR, VCZPMR	Synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
VAYPMI, VBYPMI, VCYPMI	Synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
VAZYPMI, VBZPMI, VCZYPMI	Synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
V1YPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
V1ZPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
V1YPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Y	° (±180)
V1ZPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Z	° (±180)
V1YPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
V1ZPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
V1YPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Y	kV (primary)
V1ZPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Z	kV (primary)
IAWPMM, IBWPMM, ICWPMM	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal W	A (primary)
IAXPMM, IBXPMM, ICXPMM	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal X	A (primary)
IASPMM, IBSPMM, ICSPMM	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal S	A (primary)
IAWPMA, IBWPMA, ICWPMA	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal W	° (±180)
IAXPMA, IBXPMA, ICXPMA	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal X	° (±180)
IASPMA, IBSPMA, ICSPMA	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal S	° (±180)
IAWPMR, IBWPMR, ICWPMR	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal W	A (primary)
IAXPMR, IBXPMR, ICXPMR	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal X	A (primary)
IASPMR, IBSPMR, ICSPMR	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal S	A (primary)
IAWPMI, IBWPMI, ICWPMI	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W	A (primary)
IAXPMI, IBXPMI, ICXPMI	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal X	A (primary)
IASPMI, IBSPMI, ICSPMI	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal S	A (primary)
I1WPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal W	A (primary)
I1XPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal X	A (primary)
I1SPMM	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal S	A (primary)
I1WPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal W	° (±180)
I1XPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal X	° (±180)
I1SPMA	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal S	° (±180)
I1WPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal W	A (primary)
I1XPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal X	A (primary)
I1SPMR	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal S	A (primary)
I1WPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W	A (primary)
I1XPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal X	A (primary)
I1SPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal S	A (primary)

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 10 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
SODPM	Second of day of the synchrophasor data packet	s
FOSPM	Fraction of second of the synchrophasor data packet	s
<b>Synchrophasor Frequency</b>		
FREQPM	Frequency for synchrophasor data	Hz
DFDTPM	Rate-of-change of frequency for synchrophasor data	Hz/s
<b>Synchrophasor RTC</b>		
VAYPMMD, VBYPMMMD, VCYPMMMD	Synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAZPMMD, VBZPMMD, VCZPMMD	Synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAYPMAD, VBYPMAD, VCYPMAD	Synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
VAZPMAD, VBZPMAD, VCZPMAD	Synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
VAYPMRD, VBYPMRD, VCYPMRD	Synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAZPMRD, VBZPMRD, VCZPMRD	Synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAYPMID, VBYPMID, VCYPMID	Synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
VAZPMID, VBZPMID, VCZPMID	Synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1YPMMD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1ZPMMD	Positive-sequence Synchrophasor voltage magnitude, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1YPMAD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
V1ZPMAD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage angle, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
V1YPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1ZPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage real component, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1YPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Y, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
V1ZPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage imaginary component, Terminal Z, delayed for RTC alignment	kV (primary)
IAWPMMD, IBWPMMMD, ICWPMMMD	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAXPMMD, IBXPMMD, ICXPMMD	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IASPMMD, IBSPMMMD, ICSPMMMD	Synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAWPMAD, IBWPMAD, ICWPMAD	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
IAXPMAD, IBXPMAD, ICXPMAD	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
IASPMAD, IBSPMAD, ICSPMAD	Synchrophasor current angle, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	° (±180)
IAWPMRD, IBWPMRD, ICWPMRD	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAXPMRD, IBXPMRD, ICXPMRD	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IASPMRD, IBSPMRD, ICSPMRD	Synchrophasor current real component, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 11 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
IAWPMID, IBWPMID, ICWPMID	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IAXPMID, IBXPMID, ICXPMID	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
IASPMID, IBSPMID, ICSPMID	Synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1WPMMD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1XPMMD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1SPMMD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current magnitude, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1WPMAD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	° ( $\pm 180$ )
I1XPMAD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	° ( $\pm 180$ )
I1SPMAD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current angle, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	° ( $\pm 180$ )
I1WPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1XPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1SPMRD	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current real component, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1WPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal W, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1XPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal X, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
I1SPMID	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current imaginary component, Terminal S, delayed for RTC alignment	A (primary)
SODPMD	Second of day of the synchrophasor data packet, delayed for RTC alignment	s
FOSPMD	Fraction of second of the synchrophasor data packet, delayed for RTC alignment	s
FREQPMD	Frequency for synchrophasor data, delayed for RTC alignment	Hz
DFDTPMD	Rate-of-change of frequency for synchrophasor data, delayed for RTC alignment	Hz/s
RTCAP01–RTCAP32	Channel A remote synchrophasor phasors (unit depends on remote synchrophasor contents)	N/A
RTCBP01–RTCBP32	Channel B remote synchrophasor phasors (unit depends on remote synchrophasor contents)	N/A
RTCAA01–RTCAA08	Channel A remote synchrophasor analogs (unit depends on remote synchrophasor contents)	N/A
RTCBA01–RTCBA08	Channel B remote synchrophasor analogs (unit depends on remote synchrophasor contents)	N/A
RTCFA	Channel A remote frequency (from remote synchrophasors)	Hz
RTCFB	Channel B remote frequency (from remote synchrophasors)	Hz
RTCDFA	Rate-of-change of Channel A remote frequency (from remote synchrophasors)	Hz/s
RTCDFB	Rate-of-change of Channel B remote frequency (from remote synchrophasors)	Hz/s

**Table 12.2 Analog Quantities Sorted by Function (Sheet 12 of 12)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
<b>Protection Frequency</b>		
DFDTP	Rate-of-change of frequency	Hz/s
FREQ	Tracking frequency	Hz
FREQP	Frequency for under-/overfrequency elements	Hz
<b>Remote Analogs</b>		
RA001–RA256	Remote analogs	N/A
RAO01–RAO64	Remote analog output	N/A
<b>Out-Of-Step</b>		
SCV	Unfiltered swing center voltage	pu
<b>Relay Temperature</b>		
RLYTEMP	Relay temperature (temperature of the enclosure)	°C
<b>IEC Thermal Analogs</b>		
THRL1–THRL3	Thermal element value, Levels 1–3	pu
THTCU1–THTCU3	Thermal element capacity used, Levels 1–3	%
THTRIP1–THTRIP3	Thermal element remaining time before trip, Levels 1–3	s
<b>IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior Status</b>		
I850MOD	IEC 61850 mode/behavior status	N/A

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## A P P E N D I X A

---

# Firmware, ICD File, and Manual Versions

## Firmware

---

### Determining the Firmware Version

To determine the firmware version, view the status report by using the serial port **ID** command or the front-panel **LCD View Configuration** menu option. The status report displays the Firmware Identification (FID) number.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-421-4, -5 relays (firmware version R3xx) are incompatible with the previous SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 relays (firmware versions R1xx and R2xx). Do not attempt to load R3xx firmware on the previous hardware or R1xx or R2xx firmware on the new hardware.

The firmware version will be either a standard release or a point release. A standard release adds new functionality to the firmware beyond the specifications of the existing version. A point release is reserved for modifying firmware functionality to conform to the specifications of the existing version.

A standard release is identified by a change in the R-number of the device FID number.

Existing firmware:

**FID=SEL-421-x-R100-V0-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx**

Standard release firmware:

**FID=SEL-421-x-R101-V0-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx**

A point release is identified by a change in the V-number of the device FID number.

Existing firmware:

**FID=SEL-421-x-R100-V0-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx**

Point release firmware:

**FID=SEL-421-x-R100-V1-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx**

The settings software driver for an associated firmware is identified by the Z-number of the device FID number.

**FID=SEL-421-x-R100-V0-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx**

The date code is after the D. For example, the following is firmware version number R100, date code December 10, 2003.

**FID=SEL-421-x-R100-V0-Z001001-D20031210**

Similarly, the device SELBOOT firmware revision (BFID) will be reported as:

**BFID=SLBT-4XX-Rxx-Vx-Zxxxxxx-Dxxxxxxxx**

## Revision History

*Table A.1* lists the firmware versions, revision descriptions, and corresponding instruction manual date codes.

Starting with revisions published after March 1, 2022, changes that address security vulnerabilities are marked with “[Cybersecurity]”. Other improvements to cybersecurity functionality that should be evaluated for potential cybersecurity importance are marked with “[Cybersecurity Enhancement]”.

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 1 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
SEL-421-4-R333-V0-Z033015-D20250214	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where the relay may not synchronize to a PTP time source when NETMODE = ISOLATEIP and PTPTR = LAYER2. This issue is only applicable if the relay receives PTP messages on the non-designated IP port.</li> <li>➤ Updated IEC 61850 protocol implementation to IEC 61850 Edition 2.1.</li> <li>➤ Added the IEC 61850 quantities RECST1 and RECST2 to indicate the autoreclose state as defined by the AutoRecSt data object in IEC 61850-7-4.</li> <li>➤ Added the Relay Word bits BK1SPT and BK2SPT to indicate that single-pole tripping is enabled on Breakers 1 and 2, respectively.</li> <li>➤ Added the IEC 61850 quantities F3PSHOT and FSPSHOT. These quantities are functionally equivalent to 3PSHOT and SPSHOT and are updated once per power system cycle.</li> <li>➤ Added support for deadband configuration, including the dbRef, dbAngRef, zeroDbRef, and zeroDb attributes, according to IEC 61850-7-3 Edition 2.1.</li> <li>➤ Added support for indexed buffered and unbuffered MMS reports.</li> <li>➤ Added support to allow the sAddr attribute to replace the esel:datasrc attribute in ICD files to improve compatibility with third-party system configuration tools.</li> <li>➤ Added support for the remote bit pulse configuration according to IEC 61850-7-3.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to update the settings group control block (SGCB) and the LTRK logical node's last activation time-stamp attribute for Group settings switches that were not initiated by MMS and for changes to the active Group settings.</li> <li>➤ Improved support for IEC 61850 Edition 1 MMS clients.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to allow the relay to accept GOOSE data with invalid or questionable validity.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to allow the GOOSE quality attribute to map to a remote analog. Additionally, the processed quality indicator now can be mapped to a virtual bit.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to accept retransmitted GOOSE messages with the test flag set to TRUE when the relay transitions into Test Mode.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to provide the IEC 61850 library version (LIB61850ID) to the LPHD logical node.</li> <li>➤ Modified the IEC 61850 hierarchical relationship for the XCBR.Loc and XSWI.Loc data objects to exclude their inheritance from LLN0.Loc and CSWI.Loc.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced support for the IEC 61850 logical device hierarchy, which enables additional levels of inheritance. This includes support for the Loc and LocSta data objects.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where the relay would set the validity attribute to invalid in GOOSE messages when resuming publications from Off to On mode. This is only applicable when EOFFMTX = N and the relay receives a CID file while in Off mode.</li> </ul>	20250214
SEL-421-5-R333-V0-Z033015-D20250214		

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 2 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
SEL-421-4-R332-V0-Z033015-D20240509 SEL-421-5-R332-V0-Z033015-D20240509	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where a maliciously crafted web request sent to the relay from an unauthenticated user could cause a diagnostic restart. By design, three diagnostic restarts within 7 days cause the relay to disable. This issue can only be triggered when the Port 5 setting EHTTP is configured to Y.</li> <li>➤ Added the enable high-speed elements setting EHS under the advanced Group settings.</li> <li>➤ Improved the security of the high-speed mho and quadrilateral distance elements during unusual transient conditions.</li> <li>➤ Improved the security of the high-speed directional elements by limiting the allowable time to operate following an initial disturbance.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced the loss-of-potential (LOP) logic by including additional supervision based on the incremental change in negative-sequence current magnitude and angle.</li> <li>➤ Added the SELOGIC control equation LOPEXT to initiate an LOP condition from an external device such as a miniature circuit breaker.</li> <li>➤ Added the Group setting LOPTC to provide torque control for the LOP logic.</li> <li>➤ Improved SPT/3PT selection for applications where the relay is configured with ECOMM = POTT and EPTDIR = Y.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue in the previous firmware version where PTP messages were not processed on one of the ports when NETMODE = PRP and PTTPRO = C37.238.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where the relay could indicate an incorrect time-synchronization status when the relay was transitioning between two Grandmaster clock sources and the active clock source was no longer available. This does not apply when both clocks are globally time-synchronized.</li> </ul>	20240509
SEL-421-4-R331-V0-Z032015-D20231207 SEL-421-5-R331-V0-Z032015-D20231207	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where the relay could become unresponsive after an Ethernet card hardware failure.</li> <li>➤ Resolved a file transfer issue that could result in a loss of SEL Fast Message communications.</li> <li>➤ Resolved a PTP issue where the TGLOBAL Relay Word bit could incorrectly assert during the transition from a local to global time source.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where IEC 61850 Simulation Mode is not retained following a relay power cycle. This is applicable when Simulation Mode is entered using IEC 61850 MMS.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where MMS time stamps do not match the SER time stamps for Relay Word bit state changes during a settings or IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior change.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where a change of an stSel (status selector) attribute may not generate an MMS buffered or unbuffered report.</li> <li>➤ Modified the default value of the settings ESERDEL, SRDLCNT, and SRDLTIM to Y, 10, and 0.5, respectively.</li> <li>➤ Modified the default value of the setting ERDIG from S to A.</li> <li>➤ Modified the synchronization status values reported in IEC 61850 LTMS.TmSyn.stVal to accurately reflect the definitions in IEC 61850-9-2.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to improve the IEC 61850 time accuracy value LTMS.TmAcc.stVal.</li> <li>➤ Increased the upper range value of the thermal trip limit for the IEC 60255-149 thermal elements from 100% to 150%.</li> </ul>	20231207

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 3 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Enhanced the SER to automatically include an entry when entering or exiting IEC 61850 Simulation Mode.</li> <li>➤ Improved Automation SELOGIC capacity of SEL-421-4 to support 1,000 lines of logic.</li> <li>➤ Added support for MMS buffered and unbuffered report reservation.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where the Leap Second Occurred and Leap Second Direction time quality flags could be set incorrectly in the IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor configuration and data frames. This issue is only applicable when the relay is connected to an IRIG clock source.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to report zero for the Time Quality indicator code in the IEEE C37.111-2013 COMTRADE configuration file when the relay is connected to a PTP clock that is locked to a satellite-synchronized clock source.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R330-V1-Z031015-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R330-V1-Z031015-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R330-V0-Z031015-D20220523 and SEL-421-5-R330-V0-Z031015-D20220523 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare issue where continuous event report polling requests from a communication processor can cause the relay to disable.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> <li>➤ Improved the performance of protection and automation latch bits during diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ Resolved a rare issue that could prevent the relay from restarting after a diagnostic failure.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R330-V0-Z031015-D20220523 SEL-421-5-R330-V0-Z031015-D20220523	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ Added support for new communications Ethernet card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> <li>➤ Added support for PTP Power Utility Automation profile (IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3).</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to remove the 1 µs accuracy requirements to assert Relay Word bit TLOCAL.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to allow for a seamless transition from TGLOCAL to TLOCAL.</li> <li>➤ Added IEC 61850 and PTP settings to COMTRADE event reports.</li> <li>➤ Added an SER entry to indicate a current or voltage source selection change.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where PTP time synchronization could be lost in PRP network applications.</li> </ul>	20220523

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 4 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to address SER time-stamping accuracy and IEC 61850 mode control change following a power cycle.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to address an issue where the Simulation mode status SimSt.stVal for the LGOS logical node does not transition from TRUE to FALSE for a change in the LPHD logical node Sim.stVal.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R329-V3-Z030015-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R329-V3-Z030015-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R329-V2-Z030015-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R329-V2-Z030015-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare issue where continuous event report polling requests from a communication processor can cause the relay to disable.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R329-V2-Z030015-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R329-V2-Z030015-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R329-V1-Z030015-D20211203 and SEL-421-5-R329-V1-Z030015-D20211203 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R329-V1-Z030015-D20211203 SEL-421-5-R329-V1-Z030015-D20211203	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R329-V0-Z030015-D20210817 and SEL-421-5-R329-V0-Z030015-D20210817 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where an MMS client may report the relay as offline when multiple MMS clients are simultaneously accessing reports.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where an MMS client may not be able to retrieve file attributes associated with IEEE C37.111-2013 COMTRADE event files.</li> </ul>	20211203
SEL-421-4-R329-V0-Z030015-D20210817 SEL-421-5-R329-V0-Z030015-D20210817	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added IEC 61850 control interlocking functionality via CILO logical nodes.</li> <li>➤ Added the blocked-by-interlocking AddCause to the control error response when an operation fails due to a control interlocking (CILO) check.</li> </ul>	20210817
SEL-421-4-R328-V3-Z029015-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R328-V3-Z029015-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R328-V2-Z029015-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R328-V2-Z029015-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> </ul>	20230830

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 5 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare issue where continuous event report polling requests from a communication processor can cause the relay to disable.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R328-V2-Z029015-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R328-V2-Z029015-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R328-V1-Z029015-D20211203 and SEL-421-5-R328-V1-Z029015-D20211203 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R328-V1-Z029015-D20211203 SEL-421-5-R328-V1-Z029015-D20211203	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R328-V0-Z029015-D20210514 and SEL-421-5-R328-V0-Z029015-D20210514 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where an MMS client may report the relay as offline when multiple MMS clients are simultaneously accessing reports.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where an MMS client may not be able to retrieve file attributes associated with IEEE C37.111-2013 COMTRADE event files.</li> </ul>	20211203
SEL-421-4-R328-V0-Z029015-D20210514 SEL-421-5-R328-V0-Z029015-D20210514	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added the <b>MET SEC A</b> command to display all secondary terminal quantities.</li> <li>➤ Added conditioning timers to Automation SELOGIC.</li> <li>➤ Improved processing consistency of breaker and disconnect control bits in Automation SELOGIC.</li> <li>➤ Improved Automation SELOGIC timer accuracy. Automation SELOGIC timer accuracy is now within <math>\pm 1\%</math> or <math>\pm 1</math> s for values up to 1 month.</li> <li>➤ Added the following breaker monitor analog quantities: accumulated trip current, last interrupted current, operating times, and number of operations.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware so that Group settings Z2F, Z2R, and a2 can be set independent of Group setting ORDER.</li> <li>➤ Improved security of the quadrilateral distance elements. In this firmware, the quadrilateral resistive blinder was enhanced to prevent overreaching during heavy incoming load conditions and in applications with a low line impedance angle.</li> <li>➤ Added settings EACC, E2AC, and EPAC to support port access control using SELOGIC control equations.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced <b>STA A</b> and <b>CST</b> command responses to include high accuracy PTP time status.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware by adding warm start (settings change, group switch) ride-through capability for control inputs. In this release, previously asserted control inputs do not change state during warm start.</li> <li>➤ Resolved a rare issue where the SELBOOT checksum could be reported incorrectly in the <b>VER</b> command response.</li> <li>➤ Reduced maximum relay automatic diagnostic restart response time.</li> <li>➤ Increased the number of available display points to 192.</li> <li>➤ Increased the number of available local and remote bits to 64.</li> <li>➤ Increased the number of available DNP binary output points to 160.</li> <li>➤ Improved received GOOSE message processing speed for relay virtual bits mapped to GOOSE binary data.</li> <li>➤ Added support for the IEC 61850 Local/Remote control feature defined in the IEC 61850-7-4 standard.</li> </ul>	20210514

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 6 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Enhanced IEC 61850 processing to indicate when the invalid quality attribute is set in received GOOSE messages.</li> <li>➤ Added SELOGIC variable SC850SM to change the IEC 61850 simulation mode of the relay.</li> <li>➤ Corrected an issue where the Mode, Beh, and Health quality.validity = good is not maintained when Mode = OFF.</li> <li>➤ Added IEC 61850 simulation mode indication to the STA and GOO commands.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R327-V4-Z028014-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R327-V4-Z028014-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R327-V3-Z028014-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R327-V3-Z028014-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare issue where continuous event report polling requests from a communication processor can cause the relay to disable.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R327-V3-Z028014-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R327-V3-Z028014-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R327-V2-Z028014-D20210428 and SEL-421-5-R327-V2-Z028014-D20210428 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R327-V2-Z028014-D20210428 SEL-421-5-R327-V2-Z028014-D20210428	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R327-V1-Z028014-D20201009 and SEL-421-5-R327-V1-Z028014-D20201009 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where uncommon and repetitive command line operations can cause a relay restart when the IEC 61850 GOOSE function is enabled.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced the relay's logic to use both the BMCA algorithm and the network time inaccuracy check in power profile to choose the best Grandmaster clock on a PRP network.</li> </ul>	20210428
SEL-421-4-R327-V1-Z028014-D20201009 SEL-421-5-R327-V1-Z028014-D20201009	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R327-V0-Z028014-D20200229 and SEL-421-5-R327-V0-Z028014-D20200229 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Enhanced output contact behavior following a power cycle while the relay is in IEC 61850 "Blocked" or "Test/Blocked" operating mode.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an extremely rare issue that could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart when configured for Parallel Redundancy Protocol (NETMODE = PRP) and the relay received abnormal Ethernet traffic.</li> </ul>	20201009

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 7 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
SEL-421-4-R327-V0-Z028014-D20200229 SEL-421-5-R327-V0-Z028014-D20200229	<p><b>NOTE:</b> This firmware release only supports .zds digitally signed firmware files. SELboot R300 or newer is required for this and all new firmware versions. See Appendix B: Firmware Upgrade Instructions in the SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual for more information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified firmware to enable DNP and IEC 61850 breaker control only when the circuit breaker jumper is installed.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced FTP Network Security.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to retain stored data after successful reads of SER.TXT, CSER.TXT, PRO.TXT, and CPRO.TXT over Ethernet connections.</li> <li>➤ Improved Best Choice Ground Directional Element logic to prevent switching from one healthy directional element to another with a higher ORDER priority.</li> <li>➤ Improved relay response to three consecutive failed login attempts within a one-minute interval to pulse the BADPASS and SALARM Relay Word bits for all communication interfaces.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue with the rotating display, which previously would appear blank after accessing a one-line diagram within the HMI.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to support all printable ASCII characters in the password entry HMI screen.</li> <li>➤ Improved synchrophasor current scaling when Phasor Numeric Representation is set to integer (PHNR = I) and large current transformer ratio (CTR) settings (CTR &gt; 1200) are used.</li> <li>➤ Modified the high-speed quadrilateral ground and phase elements to meet specified accuracy. This resolves an error in the resistive blinder calculation that results in a 3% overreach. The following firmware versions are affected: R319 to R326.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced starter zone calculation for the settingless out-of-step function.</li> <li>➤ Modified the synchronism-check function to allow alternate and independent polarizing sources.</li> <li>➤ Added Zones 2–5 fault detector settings (Z50P<sub>n</sub> and Z50G<sub>n</sub>, n = 2–5) to phase- and ground-distance elements.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced relay self-tests to detect current or voltage magnitudes that exceed the maximum analog-to-digital converter output and perform an automatic diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to support the default profile for Precision Time Protocol when NETMODE = PRP.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to increment the state number (stNum) in GOOSE messages for any change of the quality attribute.</li> <li>➤ Added support for new IEC 61850 control and settings common data classes.</li> <li>➤ Added breaker wear analog quantities to DNP and IEC 61850 communications.</li> <li>➤ Added the ability to remotely upgrade relay firmware over an Ethernet network.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced wildcard parsing used in YMODEM file transfer operations.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced fault-type targeting logic for front-panel and event reporting. The logic also improves the fault-type identification for the phase quadrilateral distance element.</li> <li>➤ Added support for a self-polarized ground and phase quadrilateral distance elements.</li> <li>➤ Improved quadrilateral phase distance element performance for ACB rotation applications.</li> </ul>	20200229

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 8 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
SEL-421-4-R326-V4-Z027014-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R326-V4-Z027014-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R326-V3-Z027014-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R326-V3-Z027014-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare issue where continuous event report polling requests from a communication processor can cause the relay to disable.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R326-V3-Z027014-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R326-V3-Z027014-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R326-V2-Z027014-D20201009 and SEL-421-5-R326-V2-Z027014-D20201009 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R326-V2-Z027014-D20201009 SEL-421-5-R326-V2-Z027014-D20201009	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R326-V1-Z027014-D20191210 and SEL-421-5-R326-V1-Z027014-D20191210 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Enhanced output contact behavior following a power cycle while the relay is in IEC 61850 “Blocked” or “Test/Blocked” operating mode.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an extremely rare issue that could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart when configured for Parallel Redundancy Protocol (NETMODE = PRP) and the relay received abnormal Ethernet traffic.</li> </ul>	20201009
SEL-421-4-R326-V1-Z027014-D20191210 SEL-421-5-R326-V1-Z027014-D20191210	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R326-V0-Z027014-D20181210 and SEL-421-5-R326-V0-Z027014-D20181210 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified processing of pulsed Relay Word bits.</li> </ul>	20191210
SEL-421-4-R326-V0-Z027014-D20181210 SEL-421-5-R326-V0-Z027014-D20181210	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added half-cycle qualifying timer for Zone 3 reverse block delay for POTT schemes. In previous firmware, there is no delay on latching in the Zone 3 reverse block for the delay setting Z3RBD.</li> <li>➤ Modified positive-sequence directional elements to be more secure during reverse three-phase faults on series-compensated lines when the system becomes capacitive.</li> <li>➤ Improved the speed of the quadrilateral distance elements when the adaptive resistive blinder (ARESE) is enabled.</li> <li>➤ Added IEC 61850 standard operating modes, including TEST, TEST-BLOCKED, ON, ON-BLOCKED, and OFF.</li> <li>➤ Improved error handling for the Ethernet interface.</li> <li>➤ Modified the relay to prevent rare cases of a CID file reverting to the previous version of the file during a firmware upgrade.</li> <li>➤ Modified Ethernet communications to automatically correct a loss of synchronization between the communications subsystem and the other relay subsystems.</li> <li>➤ Improved the processing consistency of remote and local control bits with a one-processing interval pulse width.</li> </ul>	20181210

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 9 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to verify that Precision Time Protocol (PTP) is enabled (EPTP = Y) as an initial validity check for all PTP messages being received by the relay.</li> <li>➤ Added the 89CTL<math>nn</math> (where <math>nn = 01\text{--}10</math>) disconnect control setting to allow individual control of disconnects from the relay front-panel HMI.</li> <li>➤ Added HMI support for display of rack-type breakers and corresponding settings 52kRACK and 52kTEST (where <math>k = 1, 2, \text{ or } 3</math>).</li> <li>➤ Modified MMS file reads to allow mixed-case file names.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced dc offset processing.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to prevent settings read/write issues when Port 5 is disabled and an IEC 61850 configuration file is loaded.</li> <li>➤ Improved backward compatibility with certain MMS clients.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to address an issue in retransmitted TCP/IP frames with PRP trailer, which in previous firmware may have been discarded on reception.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R325-V3-Z026014-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R325-V3-Z026014-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R325-V2-Z026014-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R325-V2-Z026014-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare issue where continuous event report polling requests from a communication processor can cause the relay to disable.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R325-V2-Z026014-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R325-V2-Z026014-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R325-V1-Z026014-D20201009 and SEL-421-5-R325-V1-Z026014-D20201009 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R325-V1-Z026014-D20201009 SEL-421-5-R325-V1-Z026014-D20201009	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R325-V0-Z026014-D20180329 and SEL-421-5-R325-V0-Z026014-D20180329 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an extremely rare issue that could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart when configured for Parallel Redundancy Protocol (NETMODE = PRP) and the relay received abnormal Ethernet traffic.</li> </ul>	20201009
SEL-421-4-R325-V0-Z026014-D20180329 SEL-421-5-R325-V0-Z026014-D20180329	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added setting EINVPOL to allow changing of the polarity of the CT and PT inputs.</li> <li>➤ Added over-(32O) and underpower (32U) elements.</li> <li>➤ Added torque controls to mho and quad distance elements.</li> <li>➤ Added IEC 60255-149 thermal (49) elements.</li> <li>➤ Added high-speed directional overcurrent elements.</li> </ul>	20180329

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 10 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Enhanced mho high-speed distance elements to reach 100 percent of the Zone 1 setting. In previous firmware, these elements reached 80 percent of the Zone 1 setting.</li> <li>➤ Modified the <b>SUM</b> command to display breaker trip times in relay local time rather than UTC.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced CCVT high-speed blocking logic to release the block faster once the CCVT transient has stabilized.</li> <li>➤ Added the open phase detection setting (OPHDO) under advanced Global settings.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced the high-speed directional logic to rearm and make another directional decision for subsequent faults.</li> <li>➤ Modified how some combination type settings are entered from the front-panel HMI.</li> <li>➤ Improved LCD display scroll bar scaling after settings changes.</li> <li>➤ Added support for the IEEE C37.111 2013 COMTRADE format.</li> <li>➤ Added the company name Global setting (CONAM).</li> <li>➤ Modified the dependable out-of-step logic to be inactive when the Zone 1 distance elements are set to be delayed.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R324-V3-Z025013-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R324-V3-Z025013-D20230830	Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R324-V2-Z025013-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R324-V2-Z025013-D20220630 with the following additions:	20230830
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare issue where continuous event report polling requests from a communication processor can cause the relay to disable.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R324-V2-Z025013-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R324-V2-Z025013-D20220630	Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R324-V1-Z025013-D20201009 and SEL-421-5-R324-V1-Z025013-D20201009 with the following additions:	20220630
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R324-V1-Z025013-D20201009 SEL-421-5-R324-V1-Z025013-D20201009	Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R324-V0-Z025013-D20180105 and SEL-421-5-R324-V0-Z025013-D20180105 with the following addition:	20201009
SEL-421-4-R324-V0-Z025013-D20180105 SEL-421-5-R324-V0-Z025013-D20180105	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an extremely rare issue that could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart when configured for Parallel Redundancy Protocol (NETMODE = PRP) and the relay received abnormal Ethernet traffic.</li> </ul>	20180105

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 11 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
SEL-421-4-R323-V3-Z024013-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R323-V3-Z024013-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R323-V2-Z024013-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R323-V2-Z024013-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare issue where continuous event report polling requests from a communication processor can cause the relay to disable.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R323-V2-Z024013-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R323-V2-Z024013-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R323-V1-Z024013-D20201009 and SEL-421-5-R323-V1-Z024013-D20201009 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R323-V1-Z024013-D20201009 SEL-421-5-R323-V1-Z024013-D20201009	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R323-V0-Z024013-D20171008 and SEL-421-5-R323-V0-Z024013-D20171008 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an extremely rare issue that could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart when configured for Parallel Redundancy Protocol (NETMODE = PRP) and the relay received abnormal Ethernet traffic.</li> </ul>	20201009
SEL-421-4-R323-V0-Z024013-D20171008 SEL-421-5-R323-V0-Z024013-D20171008	<p><b>NOTE:</b> ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software does not include some of the added features, analog quantities, or Relay Word bits for this release.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added a new analog quantity, PTPMCC, to indicate the clock class of the PTP master.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced memory read diagnostics.</li> <li>➤ DNP3 data are now reported with a LOCAL_FORCED flag when they have been overridden through use of the TEST DB2 command.</li> <li>➤ Updated IEC 61850 protocol implementation to IEC 61850 Edition 2.</li> <li>➤ Modified the relay response to an MMS identify request so that it will respond with the firmware ID (FID) string.</li> <li>➤ Improved MMS file services performance with successive file transfers.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced wild card parsing used in MMS file transfer operations.</li> <li>➤ Modified the ID command to display a string that uniquely identifies the IEC 61850 firmware present in the relay.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to replace non-printable characters with question marks in settings that are sent to the front panel of the HMI.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to allow SNTPIP to be set to 0.0.0.0 when ESNTP = BROADCAST.</li> <li>➤ The ETH command now shows both MAC addresses.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to indicate an enabled or disable transition of the IEC 61850 Buffer Report Control Block (BRCB) by sending an overflow flag on the next report sent after the transition.</li> <li>➤ Modified IEEE-1588 PTP power profile to be supported in Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) mode.</li> </ul>	20171008

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 12 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified firmware to only reset breaker monitor data for the breaker selected. In prior firmware, some data were being reset for all breakers.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to avoid false GOOSE out of sequence errors while in PRP mode.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to use only the first synchrophasor data configuration if the number of output data configurations exceeds the number of data configurations.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to allow all settings changes when the relay is disabled.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R322-V5-Z024013-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R322-V5-Z024013-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R322-V4-Z024013-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R322-V4-Z024013-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R322-V4-Z024013-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R322-V4-Z024013-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R322-V3-Z024013-D20171021 and SEL-421-5-R322-V3-Z024013-D20171021 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R322-V3-Z024013-D20171021 SEL-421-5-R322-V3-Z024013-D20171021	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R322-V2-Z024013-D20170810 and SEL-421-5-R322-V2-Z024013-D20170820 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Enhanced memory read diagnostics.</li> </ul>	20171021
SEL-421-4-R322-V2-Z024013-D20170810 SEL-421-5-R322-V2-Z024013-D20170810	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R322-V1-Z024013-D20170525 and SEL-421-5-R322-V1-Z024013-D20170525 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where certain Ethernet traffic could cause diagnostic restarts.</li> </ul>	20170810
SEL-421-4-R322-V1-Z024013-D20170525 SEL-421-5-R322-V1-Z024013-D20170525	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R322-V0-Z024013-D20170327 and SEL-421-5-R322-V0-Z024013-D20170327 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified firmware to allow the relay to synchronize to an external time source more responsively.</li> </ul>	20170525
SEL-421-4-R322-V0-Z024013-D20170327 SEL-421-5-R322-V0-Z024013-D20170327	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added an event report digital setting, ERDIG, which can be set to <b>S</b> (some) or <b>A</b> (all) to allow the option for all Relay Word bits to be added to COMTRADE event reports.</li> <li>➤ Added the AUTO2 option to the directional control enable setting (E32).</li> <li>➤ Extended the resistance reach for Zones 4 and 5 of both the ground and phase quadrilateral distance elements.</li> <li>➤ Improved Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) accuracy to <math>\pm 1</math> ms in an ideal network.</li> <li>➤ Expanded the allowable reach for Zones 6 and 7 of the conventional out-of-step logic.</li> <li>➤ Added time-domain link (TiDL) technology.</li> </ul>	20170327

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 13 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added digital input and digital output Relay Word bits to accommodate I/O from remote data acquisition modules.</li> <li>➤ Added Zone 1 fault detector settings (Z50P1 and Z50G1) to phase- and ground-distance elements.</li> <li>➤ Modified alpha voltage (VALPHA) calculation to be forced to zero when all poles are open.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced frequency tracking to freeze for two cycles during toggling open-pole conditions.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to prevent delays in periodic MMS reports.</li> <li>➤ Modified firmware to allow the MMS inactivity time-out to be turned off.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced the frequency tracking algorithm to update more responsively after a low frequency event.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R321-V4-Z023013-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R321-V4-Z023013-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R321-V3-Z023013-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R321-V3-Z023013-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R321-V3-Z023013-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R321-V3-Z023013-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R321-V2-Z023013-D20171021 and SEL-421-5-R321-V2-Z023013-D20171021 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R321-V2-Z023013-D20171021 SEL-421-5-R321-V2-Z023013-D20171021	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R321-V1-Z023013-D20170820 and SEL-421-5-R321-V1-Z023013-D20170820 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Enhanced memory read diagnostics.</li> </ul>	20171021
SEL-421-4-R321-V1-Z023013-D20170820 SEL-421-5-R321-V1-Z023013-D20170820	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R321-V0-Z023013-D20160624 and SEL-421-5-R321-V0-Z023013-D20160624 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where certain Ethernet traffic could cause diagnostic restarts.</li> </ul>	20170820
SEL-421-4-R321-V0-Z023013-D20160624 SEL-421-5-R321-V0-Z023013-D20160624	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added EVEMOD<math>n</math> (where <math>n = 1\text{--}6</math> for DNP LAN/WAN or empty for DNP serial) setting to force the relay to start in single- or multiple-event mode.</li> <li>➤ Improved MIRRORED BITS performance under high level of GOOSE traffic.</li> <li>➤ Modified DNP Object 0, Variation 242 to report the firmware V-number.</li> <li>➤ Modified GOOSE subscription to update data after the messages transition from bad to good quality.</li> <li>➤ Improved relay startup time.</li> <li>➤ Modified Virtual Bits to reset upon a successful CID file download.</li> <li>➤ Added support for IEEE 1588-2008, Precision Time Protocol (PTP) time synchronization.</li> </ul>	20160624

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 14 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added ordering option to select Ethernet Ports 5A/5B if a customer needs PTP.</li> <li>➤ Added setting EPOLDIS to enable/disable the pole discrepancy breaker status for the HMI Bay Control when the breaker type is set to single pole. EPOLDIS = Y by default, which maintains the same behavior as previous firmware.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced front panel operations to show settings warnings, in addition to settings errors already displayed, during settings changes.</li> <li>➤ Modified the handling of a leap year when the relay setting and clock disagree.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R320-V4-Z022013-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R320-V4-Z022013-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R320-V3-Z022013-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R320-V3-Z022013-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R320-V3-Z022013-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R320-V3-Z022013-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R320-V2-Z022013-D20170820 and SEL-421-5-R320-V2-Z022013-D20170820 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R320-V2-Z022013-D20170820 SEL-421-5-R320-V2-Z022013-D20170820	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R320-V1-Z022013-D20160504 and SEL-421-5-R320-V1-Z022013-D20160504 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where certain Ethernet traffic could cause diagnostic restarts.</li> </ul>	20170820
SEL-421-4-R320-V1-Z022013-D20160504 SEL-421-5-R320-V1-Z022013-D20160504	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R320-V0-Z022013-D20160111 and SEL-421-5-R320-V0-Z022013-D20160111 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified programmable digital inputs to drop out at specified setting threshold.</li> </ul>	20160504
SEL-421-4-R320-V0-Z022013-D20160111 SEL-421-5-R320-V0-Z022013-D20160111	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified the TEST DB2 OFF command to disable the overridden remote analog output and digital values in IEC 61850 GOOSE messages.</li> <li>➤ Modified the TEST DB2 functionality to override Relay Word bits that are in the Sequential Events Recorder (SER).</li> <li>➤ Added two new breaker failure settings options, Y1 and Y2.</li> <li>➤ Added additional synchronism-check schemes and a synchronous voltage difference setting, 25VDIF.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced positive-sequence directional element (F32P) for high-resistance faults.</li> </ul>	20160111

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 15 of 19)**

<b>Firmware Identification (FID) Number</b>	<b>Summary of Revisions</b>	<b>Manual Date Code</b>
SEL-421-4-R319-V4-Z021013-D20230830 SEL-421-5-R319-V4-Z021013-D20230830	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R319-V3-Z021013-D20220630 and SEL-421-5-R319-V3-Z021013-D20220630 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved a rare, low-risk issue where deliberately crafted Ethernet traffic could cause the relay to perform a diagnostic restart.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated a third-party networking software component, which removes low-risk security vulnerabilities that could result in temporary loss of Ethernet communications.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against session hijacking.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against intentionally large files causing denial of service.</li> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Improved web server security against cross-site scripting and misuse of session tokens.</li> <li>➤ Improved the firmware so that access levels defined by the MAXACC setting apply correctly for MMS setting file transfers. Previously, MMS file transfer access was controlled only by MMS authentication.</li> </ul>	20230830
SEL-421-4-R319-V3-Z021013-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R319-V3-Z021013-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R319-V2-Z021013-D20170820 and SEL-421-5-R319-V2-Z021013-D20170820 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R319-V2-Z021013-D20170820 SEL-421-5-R319-V2-Z021013-D20170820	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R319-V1-Z021013-D20160506 and SEL-421-5-R319-V1-Z021013-D20160506 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where certain Ethernet traffic could cause diagnostic restarts.</li> </ul>	20170820
SEL-421-4-R319-V1-Z021013-D20160506 SEL-421-5-R319-V1-Z021013-D20160506	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R319-V0-Z021013-D20150504 and SEL-421-5-R319-V0-Z021013-D20150504 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified programmable digital inputs to drop out at specified setting threshold.</li> </ul>	20160506
SEL-421-4-R319-V0-Z021013-D20150504 SEL-421-5-R319-V0-Z021013-D20150504	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Enhanced the out-of-step blocking logic to be more dependable during single-pole open conditions.</li> <li>➤ Added supervision to the quadrilateral phase and ground-distance elements for unusual unbalanced load conditions.</li> <li>➤ Modified code to maintain VMEMC setting value during an upgrade.</li> <li>➤ Added polarization voltage validation check to supervise quadrilateral phase-distance elements</li> <li>➤ Added the option to change settings groups with IEC 61850.</li> <li>➤ Added the LPHD.Sim logical node so the relay will accept GOOSE messages with the test flag asserted.</li> <li>➤ Added Relay Word bits to indicate leading and lagging power factor.</li> <li>➤ Added support for the stSel attribute in IEC 61850 SBO controls.</li> <li>➤ Added total energy analog quantities to the DNP3 analog input reference map, and added the imported and exported energy scaled and labeled to KW to the binary counter reference data map.</li> <li>➤ Added Isolated IP mode (NETMODE = ISOLATEIP) which permits IEC 61850 GOOSE messages on two ports but restricts IP traffic to just one port.</li> <li>➤ Added pulsed remote bits in Automation SELOGIC.</li> <li>➤ Added FRQST and PMLEGCY settings to maintain backward settings compatibility.</li> </ul>	20150504

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 16 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added aliasing capability for the phasors, analogs, and digitals in the synchrophasor data.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced the report time records to save the active UTC offset (UTCOFF) value with each report. Now, when the relay collects a report, it assigns the time stamp based on the UTC time and the UTCOFF value at the time the relay stores the report.</li> <li>➤ Removed the port uniqueness requirements for the PMOUDP1 and PMOUDP2 settings.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced the embedded HTTP server user interface to be consistent with other SEL relays.</li> <li>➤ Improved the Sequential Events Recorder (SER) resolution to 0.5 ms for level-sensitive contact inputs.</li> <li>➤ Modified the relay to support MMS file transfer service even if the relay contains an invalid CID file.</li> <li>➤ Modified the embedded HTTP server web access to always require a valid relay Access Level 1 (ACC) password.</li> <li>➤ Updated the maximum and minimum line metering data (MET M commands) to display local time for all data.</li> <li>➤ Reset the port time-out on transmitted Telnet messages.</li> <li>➤ Updated the profile and compressed profile commands (PRO and CPRO, respectively) to display the available analog signal profiling records regardless of the state of the signal profile enable (SPEN) setting.</li> <li>➤ Changed the result of a SELOGIC control equation math error from NAN (not a number) to the previously stored valid result.</li> <li>➤ Improved Port 5 functionality to disable auto-messages when the auto-messages setting is equal to no (AUTO=N).</li> <li>➤ Changed the IEC 61850 Configured IED Description (CID) file to support non-Relay Word bit binary elements included in a GOOSE message.</li> <li>➤ Improved dual breaker applications by allowing different CT ratios for all functions.</li> <li>➤ Modified the relay to continue to send synchrophasors data after a change in port settings.</li> <li>➤ Changed the Global Setting Message Format (MFRMT) so that when it is set to Fast Message (FM), the freeform settings PMAQ, PMAA, PMDG, and PMDA are hidden.</li> <li>➤ Changed the Station ID label in the COMTRADE configuration (.cfg) file to prevent non-alphanumeric characters per the IEEE C37.111-1999 COMTRADE standard.</li> <li>➤ Modified the firmware to prevent IP traffic from becoming unresponsive when the Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) is enabled.</li> <li>➤ Clarified the message generated by the relay in response to an invalid CID file.</li> <li>➤ Added local time and date analog quantities.</li> <li>➤ Improved relay performance during certain incorrect memory reads.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced performance to ensure that the relay does not become unresponsive when MIRRORED BITS communications is used on the front port. In previous firmware, the relay could become unresponsive on rare occasions if the front port is set to MIRRORED BITS communications protocol.</li> </ul>	

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 17 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Changed the minimum increment value of the Pickup and Dropout Delay of the Main Board and Interface Board Control Inputs settings (INxxxPU and INxxxDO) from 0.0625 cycles to 0.0001 cycles.</li> <li>➤ Improved Close Immobility dropoff to be 60 cycles.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R318-V0-Z020013-D20150504 SEL-421-5-R318-V0-Z020013-D20150504	<b>Note:</b> This firmware did not production release.	—
SEL-421-4-R317-V2-Z020013-D20220630 SEL-421-5-R317-V2-Z020013-D20220630	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R317-V1-Z020013-D20170820 and SEL-421-5-R317-V1-Z020013-D20170820 with the following additions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for new Ethernet communications card.</li> <li>➤ Added support for HMI hardware updates. This firmware version is needed for models with both 8-pushbuttons and vertical mount configurations.</li> </ul>	20220630
SEL-421-4-R317-V1-Z020013-D20170820 SEL-421-5-R317-V1-Z020013-D20170820	<p>Includes all the functions of SEL-421-4-R317-V0-Z020013-D20131231 and SEL-421-5-R317-V0-Z020013-D20131231 with the following addition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Resolved an issue where certain Ethernet traffic could cause diagnostic restarts.</li> </ul>	20170820
SEL-421-4-R317-V0-Z020013-D20131231 SEL-421-5-R317-V0-Z020013-D20131231	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated new bay screens to allow longer name lengths.</li> <li>➤ Modified how 10-cycle analog quantities are initialized.</li> <li>➤ Added setting EFID to enable/disable Fault Identification Logic.</li> <li>➤ Added MIRRORED BITS Group Protocol Setting (MBG).</li> <li>➤ Added extra directional supervision to High Speed Quadrilateral Ground- and Phase-Distance elements. This enhancement applies to the SEL-421-5 Relay only.</li> </ul>	20131231
SEL-421-4-R316-V0-Z019013-D20130627 SEL-421-5-R316-V0-Z019013-D20130627	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Increased the pickup timer for the dSCV1_S comparison logic in the relay three-phase fault detector (DTF logic) to 20 cycles to ensure proper operation during very slow power swings.</li> <li>➤ Added a VMEMC setting that selects between short or medium length memory voltage as the polarizing quantity in distance calculations. The relay uses the medium length memory when ESERCM = Y to ensure proper operation during voltage inversions. This addresses an issue with revisions R313–R315 for system faults that cause voltage inversions on series-compensated lines.</li> <li>➤ Provided additional current and voltage quantities to the list of analog quantities.</li> <li>➤ Closed an outgoing UDP port that was reported as open by a port scanner when IEC 61850 was enabled.</li> <li>➤ Corrected handling of unrecognized Ethertypes that can cause Ethernet ports to stop responding.</li> </ul>	20130627
SEL-421-4-R315-V0-Z018013-D20130522 SEL-421-5-R315-V0-Z018013-D20130522	<b>Note:</b> This firmware did not production release.	20130522
SEL-421-4-R314-V0-Z017013-D20130222 SEL-421-5-R314-V0-Z017013-D20130222	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Corrected breaker inactivity time measurement in the circuit breaker report.</li> <li>➤ Changed the 81UVSP default setting from 56 V to 85 V.</li> <li>➤ Improved Read/Write resources to avoid communications interruptions.</li> <li>➤ Improved firmware revision upgrade algorithm to avoid loss of relay settings during firmware revision upgrades.</li> <li>➤ Improved memory usage by eliminating chattering binary GOOSE data.</li> <li>➤ Improved diagnostic record management to avoid erroneous warnings following a firmware upgrade.</li> </ul>	20130222

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 18 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
SEL-421-4-R313-V0-Z017013-D20121214 SEL-421-5-R313-V0-Z017013-D20121214	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for MMS authentication.</li> <li>➤ Added MMS file transfer.</li> <li>➤ Reduced the normal time constant of the distance element polarizing voltage memory to more closely follow changes in power system frequency; the time constant automatically adapts to provide security for zero-voltage three-phase faults.</li> <li>➤ Increased number of buffered and unbuffered reports to seven for MMS reporting.</li> <li>➤ Added max/min voltage quantities to the 27/59 operate quantity list.</li> <li>➤ Added Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP).</li> <li>➤ Increased the number of Goose subscriptions to 128.</li> <li>➤ Increased the number of binary outputs to 100 for DNP map.</li> <li>➤ Changed A/D offset failures to warnings.</li> <li>➤ Added setting to three-pole recloser initiate logic instead of hard coded 15 cycles.</li> <li>➤ Added ALTI and ALTV indication to SER report.</li> <li>➤ Added rate-of-change of frequency (DFDTP) analog value.</li> <li>➤ Added the high-speed directional elements to supervise pilot tripping elements.</li> <li>➤ Made mho calculation analogs available to the Event Report.</li> <li>➤ Enhanced the fault identification logic to be secure during weak infeed conditions.</li> <li>➤ Implemented multiple updates to the DNP3 control point operation.</li> </ul>	20121214
SEL-421-4-R312-V0-Z016013-D20120919 SEL-421-5-R312-V0-Z016013-D20120919	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Changed the default Group Setting ARESE from Y to N.</li> </ul>	20120919
SEL-421-4-R311-V0-Z016013-D20120827 SEL-421-5-R311-V0-Z016013-D20120827	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added security to the ground quadrilateral element's adaptive resistance blinder.</li> </ul>	20120827
SEL-421-4-R310-V0-Z016013-D20120223 SEL-421-5-R310-V0-Z016013-D20120223	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added bay control screen panning feature.</li> <li>➤ Expanded bay control power system symbols.</li> <li>➤ Added user-selectable analog and digital quantities to synchrophasor data.</li> <li>➤ Increased synchrophasor message capability from 1 to 5 unique data sets.</li> <li>➤ Added third passband filter to synchrophasor filter selections.</li> <li>➤ Added test mode status indication to synchrophasor data.</li> <li>➤ Added local time displayed with reference to UTC time.</li> <li>➤ Added simple network time protocol (SNTP) to relays equipped with Ethernet.</li> <li>➤ Added web server capability to relays equipped with Ethernet.</li> <li>➤ Improved relay password change management.</li> <li>➤ Added mho Relay Word bits.</li> <li>➤ Improved Ethernet communication when using UDP.</li> <li>➤ Added Relay Word bits for relay access and main board jumper status.</li> <li>➤ Added ACCELERATOR QuickSet template storage in relay nonvolatile memory.</li> <li>➤ Relay will now show the DNP settings labels for DNP Maps 1–5.</li> </ul>	20120223

**Table A.1 Firmware Revision History (Sheet 19 of 19)**

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added EPORT setting to relay front serial port (PORT F).</li> <li>➤ Improved undervoltage supervision for frequency (81) elements.</li> <li>➤ Added Ethernet card IP address to front-panel HMI relay configuration information.</li> <li>➤ Increased number of analog quantities available to DNP reference map.</li> <li>➤ SELBOOT was updated to R208 from R205.</li> <li>➤ Added code to restart the relay in case of FPGA FAILURE.</li> <li>➤ Changed the operating quantity for frequency tracking and undervoltage supervision from the positive-sequence voltage to the alpha component voltage. This change impacts the 81UVSP setting by a factor of <math>1.5 \cdot \sqrt{2}</math> for three-phase voltages (see <i>Undervoltage Supervision Logic on page 5.18</i> for more information).</li> <li>➤ Updated the DNP Fault Time values so they can no longer report incorrect time stamps.</li> <li>➤ Added over- and undervoltage elements.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R309-V0-Z014013-D20110923	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Improved performance of the Ethernet port.</li> </ul>	20110923
SEL-421-5-R309-V0-Z014013-D20110923	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Reduced DNP current magnitude zeroing from 5% to 0.5% of <math>I_{NOM}</math>.</li> </ul>	
SEL-421-4-R307-V0-Z014013-D20110628	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Fixed the relay file system to handle all errors that can happen during FTP file transfers, including those that may occur with simultaneous relay SHO or SET commands.</li> </ul>	20110628
SEL-421-5-R307-V0-Z014013-D20110628		
SEL-421-4-R306-V0-Z014013-D20101221	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Corrected a problem where the relay would not accept different CTRW and CTRX ratio settings.</li> </ul>	20101221
SEL-421-5-R306-V0-Z014013-D20101221		
SEL-421-4-R305-V0-Z014013-D20100917	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Improved out-of-step handling during single pole-open condition.</li> </ul>	20100917
SEL-421-5-R305-V0-Z014013-D20100917		
SEL-421-4-R303-V0-Z014013-D20100520	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Improved the phase selection logic of the quadrilateral distance element.</li> </ul>	20100520
SEL-421-5-R303-V0-Z014013-D20100520		
SEL-421-4-R302-V0-Z013012-D20100319	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Corrected A-Phase analog quantity.</li> </ul>	20100319
SEL-421-5-R302-V0-Z013012-D20100319		
SEL-421-4-R301-V0-Z013012-D20100308	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Initial version.</li> </ul>	20100308
SEL-421-5-R301-V0-Z013012-D20100308		

## SELBOOT

**NOTE:** R2xx SELBOOT versions only support serial-port firmware upgrades with .s19 or .z19 firmware upgrade files. R3xx SELBOOT versions only support .zds digitally signed firmware upgrade files over a serial or Ethernet connection. If upgrading from R2xx SELBOOT to R3xx SELBOOT, load the .s19 file. Do not load a .zds file when using R2xx SELBOOT.

SELBOOT is a firmware package inside the relay that handles hardware initialization and provides the functions needed to support firmware upgrades. To determine the SELBOOT version, view the status report by using the serial port **STATUS** command or the front panel. The device will report the SELBOOT firmware identification (BFID) label as:

**BFID=SLBT-4XX-Rxxx-Vx-Zxxxxxx-Dxxxxxxxx**

*Table A.2* lists the SELBOOT releases used with the SEL-421 and revision descriptions. The most recent SELBOOT revision is listed first.

**Table A.2 SELBOOT Revision History**

SELBOOT Firmware Identification (BFID)	Summary of Revisions
SLBT-4XX-R300-V0-Z001002-D20200229	► Modified SELBOOT to support digitally signed firmware.
SLBT-4XX-R209-V0-Z001002-D20150130	► Added support for a new main board variant. ► Fixed issue that could cause relay to disable (i.e., become unresponsive).
SLBT-4XX-R208-V0-Z001002-D20120220	► Added support for a new main board variant.
SLBT-4XX-R205-V0-Z001002-D20100128	► First revision used with SEL-421-4,-5.

## ICD File

To find the ICD revision number in your relay, view the configVersion by using the serial port ID command. The configVersion is the last item displayed in the information returned from the ID command.

configVersion = ICD-451-R201-V0-Z310004-D20140321

The ICD revision number is after the R (e.g., 201) and the date code is after the D. This revision number is not related to the relay firmware revision number. The configVersion revision displays the ICD file version used to create the CID file that is loaded in the relay.

**NOTE:** The Z-number representation is implemented with ClassFileVersion 004. Previous ClassFileVersions do not provide an informative Z-number.

The configVersion contains other useful information. The Z-number consists of six digits. The first three digits following the Z represent the minimum IED firmware required to be used with the ICD (e.g., 310). The second three digits represent the ICD ClassFileVersion (e.g., 004). The ClassFileVersion increments when there is a major addition or change to the IEC 61850 implementation of the relay.

**NOTE:** The instance number n for the I/O board logical nodes (INxGGIOn and OUTxGGIOn) may vary between relays and ClassFileVersions.

*Table A.3* lists the ICD file versions, a description of modifications, and the instruction manual date code that corresponds to the versions. The most recent version is listed first.

**Table A.3 ICD File Revision History (Sheet 1 of 3)**

configVersion <sup>a</sup>	Summary of Revisions	Minimum Relay Firmware	ClassFileVersion	Manual Date Code
ICD-421-R407-V0-Z333010-D20250214	► IEC 61850 Edition 2.1 Conformance. ► Modified the LPHD logical node to include the IEC 61850 library version SelLibId.val. ► Added support for the cmdQual, onDur, offDur, and numPls pulse configuration attributes, according to IEC 61850-7-3. ► Added the LocKey data object support and changed the data source mapping for Loc and LocSta. ► Modified the ICD file to remove control blocks and default GOOSE and report data sets. ► Added the BK <sup>n</sup> 79RREC logical nodes to support the autoreclose functionality (where n = 1, 2). ► Added GGIO logical nodes to support Automation SELOGIC Variables 129–256.	R333	010	20250214

**Table A.3 ICD File Revision History (Sheet 2 of 3)**

configVersion <sup>a</sup>	Summary of Revisions	Minimum Relay Firmware	ClassFile Version	Manual Date Code
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for the valImport and valKind attributes according to IEC 61850-6 for compatibility with third-party system configuration tools.</li> <li>➤ Reduced the size of all GGIO InTypes to a maximum of 32 indices.</li> <li>➤ Modified logical nodes prefixes and instances.</li> </ul>			
ICD-421-R406-V0-Z331009-D20231207  NOTE: ClassFileVersions 007 and 008 did not production release.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated IEC 61850 Edition 2 Conformance.</li> <li>➤ Updated ClassFileVersion to 009.</li> <li>➤ Added support for MMS buffered and unbuffered report reservation.</li> <li>➤ Included the product and functional name in the CILO logical node path for SrcRef.</li> </ul>	R331	009	20231207
ICD-421-R405-V0-Z330006-D20220523	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Changed the CSWI logical node Loc.stVal data source from LOC to LOC OR LOCAL.</li> </ul>	R330	006	20220523
ICD-421-R404-V0-Z329006-D20210817	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added CILO logical node for each switch control object.</li> <li>➤ Mapped CILO logical node attributes to the blocking inputs of the CSWI logical nodes for each switch control object.</li> <li>➤ Added support for the IEC 61850 Local/Remote control feature defined in the IEC 61850-7-4 standard. Control messages need to include the orCat value associated with the active control authority.</li> </ul>	R329	006	20210817
ICD-421-R403-V0-Z328006-D20210226	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added PRBGGIO logical nodes to support pulsing remote bits.</li> <li>➤ Corrected the IEC 61850 Data Object number extensions according to the Ed 2 number usage.</li> <li>➤ Modified the data source of the DCnCSWI.OpOpn and DCnCSWI.OpCl to 89OPEn and 89CLS<sub>n</sub>, respectively (where n = 1–10).</li> <li>➤ Added support for the IEC 61850 Functional Naming feature.</li> <li>➤ Added the IEC 61850 LTRK logical node for service tracking.</li> <li>➤ Added new LBGGIO logical nodes for local bits 33–64.</li> <li>➤ Added new RBGGIO logical nodes for remote bits 33–64.</li> <li>➤ Added FltTyp and FltCaus data attributes to the FLTRDRE logical node.</li> </ul>	R328	006	20210514
ICD-421-R402-V0-Z327006-D20200229	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added LOPPTUV, BS<sub>m</sub>SCBR and TH<sub>n</sub>PTTR protection logical nodes (where m = 1–2; n = 1–3; p = A, B, C).</li> <li>➤ Added ALMGGIO annunciator logical nodes.</li> <li>➤ Added status alarms to DCZBAT metering logical node.</li> <li>➤ Moved IEC 61850 mode/behavior control from logical node LPHD to LLN0.</li> </ul>	R327	006	20200229

**Table A.3 ICD File Revision History (Sheet 3 of 3)**

<b>configVersion<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Summary of Revisions</b>	<b>Minimum Relay Firmware</b>	<b>ClassFileVersion</b>	<b>Manual Date Code</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Improved consistency in deadband units for the ICD file to use voltage in kV and power in MW.</li> <li>➤ Added system logical nodes LGOS, LTIM, LTMS, and LCCH.</li> <li>➤ Resolved an issue in which the quality data attribute of the MBAGGIO and MBBGGIO logical nodes were referenced to an incorrect value.</li> </ul>			
ICD-421-R401-V0-Z326006-D20181105	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added the ability to control mode and behavior through an MMS write to the LPHD logical node Mod.ctlVal attribute.</li> <li>➤ Addressed nonfunctional settings link tab within ACCELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software by disabling “System setFileSupported” in the ICD file.</li> </ul>	R326	006	20181210
ICD-421-R400-V0-Z323006-D20170731	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ IEC 61850 Edition 2 Conformance.</li> <li>➤ Updated ClassFileVersion to 006.</li> <li>➤ Increased the default MMS inactivity time-out value to 900 seconds.</li> <li>➤ Updated data set and MMS report names.</li> </ul>	R323	006	20171008
ICD-421-R301-V0-Z322005-D20170315	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added the ability to turn off the MMS inactivity time-out.</li> </ul>	R322-V0	005	20170327
ICD-421-R300-V0-Z318005-D20150413	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for IEC 61850 group switch, Simulated GOOSE, and stSeld.</li> </ul>	R318	005	20150429
ICD-421-R203-V0-Z313005-D20150323	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Conformance enhancements.</li> </ul>	R313	005	20150429
ICD-421-R202-V0-Z310004-D20150323	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Fix for RVRS3 and RVRS4 set dirGeneral Data change true.</li> </ul>	R310	004	20150429
ICD-421-R201-V0-Z000000-D20130430 <sup>b</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Certified by KEMA for IEC 61850 Conformance.</li> </ul>	R313	005	20130627
ICD-421-R201-V0-Z000000-D20121207 <sup>b</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added support for 128 incoming GOOSE subscriptions, MMS authentication, and user-configurable GOOSE filtering.</li> </ul>	R313	005	20121214
ICD-421-R200-V0-Z000000-D20120220 <sup>b</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ SEL-421-4/-5 ICD file for firmware R310 or higher.</li> </ul>	R310	004	20120223
ICD-421-R102-V0-Z000000-D20100118 <sup>b</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ SEL-421-4/-5 ICD file for firmware R300 or higher.</li> </ul>	R300	003	20100308

**configVersion Details:**

ICD-[PN]-R[RN]-V[VS]-Z[FC]-D[RD] where:

[PN] = Product Name (e.g., 421)

[RN]<sup>c</sup> = Revision Number (e.g., 102)

[VS] = Version Specifications (e.g., 9)

[FC]<sup>d</sup> = Minimum Relay Firmware and Class File Version (e.g., 311005)

[RD] = Release Date Code (e.g., 20150219)

<sup>a</sup> The configVersion can be determined for the IED by performing an "ID" ASCII command from a terminal connection.<sup>b</sup> The FC in this configVersion does not have a meaningful value.<sup>c</sup> This is the ICD file revision number, not IED firmware revision number.<sup>d</sup> FC consists of six digits. The first three following the Z represent the minimum IED firmware required to be used with the ICD (e.g., 516). The second three represent the ICD ClassFileVersion (e.g., 005).

# Instruction Manual

---

The date code at the bottom of each page of this manual reflects the creation or revision date.

*Table A.4* lists the instruction manual versions and revision descriptions. The most recent instruction manual version is listed first.

**Table A.4 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 1 of 6)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20250214	<p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Removed references to product literature DVD and firmware CD.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Control Outputs</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Single-Pole Tripping</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Control Points</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.11: SEL-421 DNP3 Reference Data Map</i> and <i>Table 10.16 Logical Device: PRO (Protection)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.1: Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits</i> and <i>Table 11.2: Row List of Relay Word Bits</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.2: Analog Quantities Sorted by Function</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R333.</li> <li>➤ Updated for ICD file version R407.</li> </ul>
20240927	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Changed <i>Object Penetration to Ingress Protection</i> and updated contents in <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul>
20240509	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Figure 1.2: Distance Zone 1 Median Operating Time for Varying Fault Locations and Different SIRs</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Loss-of-Potential Logic</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Circuit Breaker Status Logic</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 5.129: Flashover Protection Logic Diagram</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 8.38: Relay Configuration</i> and <i>Table 8.66: High-Speed Instantaneous Directional Overcurrent</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 8.43: Phase Distance Fault Detector Settings</i>, <i>Table 8.50: Ground Distance Fault Detector Settings</i>, and <i>Table 8.91: Loss of Potential</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.1: Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits</i> and <i>Table 11.11: Relay Word Bits: Miscellaneous Elements</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ [Cybersecurity] Updated for firmware version R332-V0.</li> </ul>
20231207	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 1.1: SEL-421 Functional Overview</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Models and Options</i> and <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.4 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 2 of 6)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	<p><b>Section 4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Removed Panning from <i>Predefined Bay Control One-Line Diagrams</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Frequency Estimation and Open-Phase Detection Logic</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Figure 5.20: LOP Logic</i>, <i>Figure 5.114: Breaker Failure Open-Phase Detection Logic</i>, and <i>Figure 5.129: Circuit Breaker Failure Trip Logic Diagram</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Table 8.1: Default Alias Settings</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Automation Freeform SELLOGIC Control Equations</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Table 12.1: Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically</i> and <i>Table 12.2: Analog Quantities Sorted by Function</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated for firmware version R331.</li> <li>► Revised the SELBOOT release note in firmware version R310-V0 to change S208 and S205 to R208 and R205, respectively.</li> <li>► Updated note in <i>SELBOOT</i>.</li> <li>► Updated for ICD file version R406.</li> </ul>
20230830	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated for firmware versions R319-V4, R320-V4, R321-V4, R322-V5, R323-V3, R324-V3, R325-V3, R326-V4, R327-V4, R328-V3, R329-V3, and R330-V1.</li> </ul>
20220630	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated for firmware versions R317-V2, R319-V3, R320-V3, R321-V3, R322-V4, R323-V3, R324-V2, R325-V2, R326-V3, R327-V3, R328-V2, and R329-V2.</li> <li>► Corrected release notes related to HMI hardware in <i>Table A.1: Main Firmware Revision History</i> for firmware version R330-V0.</li> </ul>
20220523	<p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Clarified notes regarding TiDL (EtherCAT) operating times.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Figure 1.1: SEL-421 Functional Overview</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Models and Options, Applications, and Specifications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Relay Sizes, Time-Domain Link, Secondary Circuits, High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Outputs, and TiDL (EtherCAT) Connections</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 7</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Added <i>COMTRADE Relay Word Bit Behavior</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Table 10.15: Logical Device: PRO (Protection)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Table 11.76: Axion Status</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated for firmware version R330-V0.</li> <li>► Updated ICD file version R405-V0.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command Summary</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated descriptions for <i>CFG CTNOM i</i> and <i>CFG NFREQ f</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.4 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 3 of 6)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20211203	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware versions R328-V1 and R329-V1.</li> <li>➤ Updated Summary of Revisions for ICD file version R404 in <i>Table A.3: ICD File Revision History</i>.</li> </ul>
20210817	<p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.15: Logical Device: PRO (Protection)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.1: Alphabetic List of Relay Word Bits</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 11.87: Relay Word Bits: IEC 61850 Interlock</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R329.</li> <li>➤ Updated for ICD version R404.</li> </ul>
20210708	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul>
20210514	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 1.2: SEL-421 Relay Characteristics</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 2.8: High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Output Typical Terminals, INT5 (INT8)</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 2.8: Jumper Positions for Breaker OPEN/CLOSE Indication</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 5.19 LOP Logic</i>, <i>Figure 5.25: Zero-Sequence Current-Polarized Directional Element Logic</i>, <i>Figure 5.45: Dependable Power-Swing Block Detector Logic (EOOS = Y)</i>, and <i>Figure 5.70 Tilt in Apparent Fault Impedance Resulting From Nonhomogeneity</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 7</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 7.1: MET Command</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 8.21: Access Control</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.5: SEL-421 Database Structure—TARGET Region</i>, <i>Table 10.15 Logical Device: PRO (Protection)</i>, and <i>Table 10.16 Logical Device: MET (Metering)</i>, <i>Table 10.10 SEL-421 DNP3 Reference Data Map</i>, and <i>Table 10.11: SEL-421 Object 12 Control Operations</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 10.17: FLTYPE—Fault Type</i> and <i>Table 10.18: FLTCAUS—Fault Cause</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.1: Alphabetic List of Relay Word Bits</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 11.82: Relay Word Bits: Automation SELOGIC Conditioning Timers</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.1: Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically</i> and <i>Table 12.2: Analog Quantities Sorted by Function</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R328.</li> <li>➤ Updated for ICD version R403.</li> </ul>
20210428	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R327-V2.</li> </ul>
20201204	<p><b>Preface</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual and Safety Marks</i>.</li> </ul>
20201009	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware versions R323-V1, R324-V1, R325-V1, R326-V2, and R327-V1.</li> </ul>
20200617	<p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Jumpers</i> for new BREAKER jumper description.</li> </ul>

**Table A.4 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 4 of 6)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R327-V0.</li> </ul>
20200229	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 5.19: LOP Logic</i>, <i>Figure 5.22: Best Choice Ground Directional Element Logic</i>, <i>Figure 5.26: Ground Directional Element Output Logic Diagram</i>, <i>Figure 5.105: POTT Logic Diagram</i>, and <i>Figure 5.110: Trip Logic Diagram</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated text and figures in <i>Out-of-Step Logic (Conventional)</i>, <i>Out-of-Step Logic (Zero-Settings)</i>, <i>Out-of-Step Tripping (OST)—Zero Settings Element</i>, <i>Mho Ground-Distance Elements</i>, <i>Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Elements</i>, <i>Mho Phase-Distance Elements</i>, <i>Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Elements</i>, <i>Circuit Breaker Failure Protection</i>, and <i>Synchronism Check</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated text and figures in <i>Protection Examples</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 8.81: Breaker 1 Synchronism Check</i> and <i>Table 8.82: Breaker 2 Synchronism Check</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.15: Logical Device: PRO (Protection)</i> and <i>Table 10.16: Logical Device: MET (Metering)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.1: Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits</i> and <i>Table 11.2: Row List of Relay Word Bits</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.1: Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically</i> and <i>Table 12.2: Analog Quantities Sorted by Function</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R327-V0.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table A.3: SELBOOT Revision History</i> for R300 and <i>Table A.4: ICD File Revision History</i> for R402.</li> </ul>
20191210	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R326-V1.</li> </ul>
20181210	<p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 5.104: POTT Logic Diagram</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 5.109: Trip Logic Diagram</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 8.95: Bay Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.15: Logical Device: PRO (Protection)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.1: Alphabetic List of Relay Word Bits</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.66: Relay Word Bits: Bay Control Disconnect Status</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R326.</li> <li>➤ Updated for ICD file version R401-V0.</li> </ul>

**Table A.4 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 5 of 6)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20180329	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 1.1: Functional Overview</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Inverting Polarity of Current and Voltage Inputs</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 5.25: Pole-Open Logic Settings</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 5.27: 32P, Phase Directional Element Logic Diagram</i>, <i>Figure 5.44: Dependable Power-Swing Block Detector Logic (EOOS = Y1)</i>, and <i>Figure 5.45: Dependable Power-Swing Block Detector Logic (EOOS = Y)</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added information on ZnMGTC to <i>Mho Ground-Distance Elements</i>, and added ZnMGTC to <i>Figure 5.57: Zone 1 Mho Ground-Distance Element Logic Diagram</i> through <i>Figure 5.59: Zones 3, 4, and 5 Mho Phase-Distance Element Logic Diagram</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added information on ZnXGTC to <i>Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Elements</i>, and added ZnXGTC to <i>Figure 5.60: Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Element Logic Diagram</i> through <i>Figure 5.62: Zones 3, 4, and 5 Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Element Logic</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added information on ZnMPTC to <i>Mho Phase-Distance Elements</i>, and added ZnMPTC to <i>Figure 5.63: Zone 1 Mho Phase-Distance Element Logic Diagram</i> through <i>Figure 5.65: Zones 3, 4, and 5 Mho Phase-Distance Element Logic Diagram</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added information on ZnXPTC to <i>Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Elements</i>, and added ZnXPTC to <i>Figure 5.70: Zone 1 AB Loop Conventional Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Element Logic</i> through <i>Figure 5.72: Zone 3, 4, and 5 AB Loop Conventional Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Element Logic</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>High-Speed Directional Overcurrent Elements</i>, <i>Over- and Underpower Elements</i>, and <i>IEC Thermal Elements</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added CONAM to <i>Table 6.31: Settings for 230 kV Parallel Cables Example</i> and <i>Table 6.45: Global Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Global Settings</i> and <i>Group Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.1: Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 11.6: Relay Word Bits: Instantaneous Metering Element</i>, <i>Table 11.70: Under/Overset voltage Elements</i>, <i>Table 11.71: IEC Thermal Elements</i>, and <i>Table 11.75: High-Speed Directional Overcurrent Element</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.1: Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically</i> and <i>Table 12.2: Analog Quantities Sorted by Function</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R325.</li> </ul>
20180105	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R324.</li> </ul>
20171021	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware versions R321-V2 and R322-V3.</li> </ul>
20171008	<p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.15 Logical Device: PRO (Protection)</i> and <i>Table 10.16 Logical Device: MET (Metering)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.1: Analog Quantities Sorted Alphabetically</i> and <i>Table 12.2: Analog Quantities Sorted by Function</i> for PRPMCC and PTPPORT.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R323.</li> <li>➤ Updated for ICD file version R300.</li> </ul>
20170820	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware versions R317-V1, R319-V2, R320-V2, and R321-V1.</li> </ul>
20170810	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R322-V2.</li> </ul>

**Table A.4 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 6 of 6)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20170525	<p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R322-V1.</li> </ul>
20170428	<p><b>Cover</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated copyright information.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Specifications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 2.39: SEL-2243 Power Coupler</i>.</li> </ul>
20170327	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Specifications</i>.</li> <li>➤ Modified the range of the resistance reach for quadrilateral phase-distance elements and quadrilateral ground-distance elements.</li> <li>➤ Modified the range of the blenders (R1) for the conventional out-of-step elements.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Removed <i>Figure 2.20: IRIG-B Terminating Resistors</i> and the <i>IRIG-B Jumper</i> section.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>TiDL Connections</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added AUTO2 to <i>Table 5.32: Ground Directional Element Settings</i>.</li> <li>➤ Modified the range of the blenders (R1) for the conventional out-of-step elements in <i>Table 5.45: OOS Logic Relay Settings</i>.</li> <li>➤ Modified the range of the resistance reach for quadrilateral ground-distance elements in <i>Table 5.51: Quadrilateral Ground-Distance Element Settings</i>.</li> <li>➤ Modified the range of the resistance reach for quadrilateral phase-distance elements in <i>Table 5.56 Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Element Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Modified the range of the resistance reach for the quadrilateral distance elements in the examples.</li> <li>➤ Modified the range of the blenders (R1) for the conventional out-of-step elements.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 7</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 7.8: Event Report Nonvolatile Storage Capability when ERDIG=S</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 7.9: Event Report Nonvolatile Storage Capability when ERDIG=A</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added AUTO2 to <i>Table 8.36: Relay Configuration</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated ranges for RP4 and RP5 in <i>Table 8.38: Quadrilateral Phase-Distance Element Reach</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated ranges for RG4 and RG5 in <i>Table 8.41: Quad Ground-Distance Element Reach</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated ranges for X1T7, R1R7, R1R6, X1B7, X1B6, R1L7, and R1L6 in <i>Table 8.47: Out-of-Step Tripping/Blocking</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated default values in <i>Table 8.65: Directional Control Element</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <b>CFG CTNOM</b> and <b>CFG NFREQ</b> to <i>Table 9.1: SEL-421 List of Commands</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.1: Alphabetical List of Relay Word Bits</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 11.2: Row List of Relay Word Bits</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.2: Analog Quantities Sorted by Function</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix A</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for firmware version R322.</li> <li>➤ Updated for ICD file version R301.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command Summary</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <b>COM PTP</b>, <b>CFG CTNOM</b>, and <b>CFG NFREQ</b>.</li> </ul>
20160615	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Initial version.</li> </ul>

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## A P P E N D I X   B

---

# Converting Settings From SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 to SEL-421-4, -5

Because of hardware changes and feature enhancements between the SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 and the SEL-421-4, -5 relays, the handling of a number of settings has changed. In particular, the replacement of the SEL-2702 Ethernet Processor with integrated Ethernet has significantly changed the handling of Ethernet related settings. This appendix describes the key differences to aid users who need to convert their settings from an SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 to an SEL-421-4, -5.

## Relay Word Bit Changes

---

Relay Word bits are used in SELOGIC control equations and many other settings.

The SEL-421-4, -5 relays offer the following protection functions in addition to the proven protection elements of the SEL-421-2, -3 relays.

SEL-421-4:

- ▶ Zero-setting out-of-step (power swing) element
- ▶ Standard phase-quadrilateral distance elements

SEL-421-5:

- ▶ Zero-setting out-of-step (power swing) element
- ▶ High-speed and standard phase-quadrilateral distance elements

**Table B.1 Relay Word Bit Differences**

<b>SEL-421-2, -3</b>	<b>SEL-421-4, -5</b>
Z1P (setting)	Z1MP
Z2P (setting)	Z2MP
Z3P (setting)	Z3MP
Z4P (setting)	Z4MP
Z5P (setting)	Z5MP
E21P	E21MP E21XP (new setting)
TANG	TANGG TANGP (new setting)
TESTDNP	TESTDB2
CCIN001–CCIN128	VB001–VB128
CCOUT01–CCOUT32	Removed—use any visible Relay Word bit

# Analog Quantity Changes

---

In the SEL-421-4, -5, some of the Analog Quantity names have changed. Because the SEL-421-4, -5 no longer supports two main boards there are no longer ADC-style inputs available on the main board. As a result, the quantities IN101A–IN107A and IN101V–IN107V are no longer available. Furthermore, whereas the old SEL-421 only supported synchrophasor voltage quantities on the line (Y or Z), the SEL-421-4, -5 supports synchrophasor voltage on both Y and Z. The following table shows the old line quantities and the new Y and Z quantities.

**Table B.2 Analog Quantity Differences (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Old Line Name	New Y Terminal Name	New Z Terminal Name
VALPMMMD	VAYPMMD	VAZPMMD
VBLPMMMD	VBYPMMD	VBZPMMD
VALPMM	VAYPM	VAZPM
VBLPMM	VBYPM	VBZPM
VCLPMM	VCYPMM	VCZPM
VALPMA	VAYPM	VAZPM
VBLPMA	VBYPM	VBZPM
VCLPMA	VCYPM	VCZPM
VALPMR	VAYPMR	VAZPMR
VBLPMR	VBYPMR	VBZPMR
VCLPMR	VCYPMR	VCZPMR
VALPMI	VAYPMI	VAZPMI
VBLPMI	VBYPMI	VBZPMI
VCLPMI	VCYPMI	VCZPMI
V1LPMM	V1YPMM	V1ZPM
V1LPMA	V1YPMA	V1ZPM
V1LPMR	V1YPMR	V1ZPMR
V1LPMI	V1YPMI	V1ZPMI
VALPMMMD	VAYPMMD	VAZPMMD
VBLPMMMD	VBYPMMD	VBZPMMD
VCLPMMMD	VCYPMMMD	VCZPMMD
VALPMAD	VAYPMAD	VAZPMAD
VBLPMAD	VBYPMAD	VBZPMAD
VCLPMAD	VCYPMAD	VCZPMAD
VALPMRD	VAYPMRD	VAZPMRD
VBLPMRD	VBYPMRD	VBZPMRD
VCLPMRD	VCYPMRD	VCZPMRD
VALPMID	VAYPMID	VAZPMID
VBLPMID	VBYPMID	VBZPMID
VCLPMID	VCYPMID	VCZPMID
V1LPMMMD	V1YPMMMD	V1ZPMMD
V1LPMAD	V1YPMAD	V1ZPMAD

**Table B.2 Analog Quantity Differences (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Old Line Name	New Y Terminal Name	New Z Terminal Name
V1LPMRD	V1YPMRD	V1ZPMRD
V1LPMID	V1YPMID	V1ZPMID

The following analog quantities have changed names.

Old Name	New Name
DFDTD	DFDTPMD
DFDT	DFDTPM

## Global Settings Changes

**Table B.3 Global Settings Differences**

Previous SEL-421 Relays	SEL-421-4, -5	Notes
IN101P	NA	The SEL-421-4, -5 does not support these inputs
IN102P	NA	
IN103P	NA	
IN104P	NA	
IN105P	NA	
IN106P	NA	
IN107P	NA	
VCOMP	VYCOMP, VZCOMP	Replaced VCOMP with VYCOMP and VZCOMP

## Group Settings Changes

**Table B.4 Group Settings Differences**

Previous SEL-421 Relays	SEL-421-4, -5	Comments
E21P	E21MP	Renamed
Z1P	Z1MP	Renamed
Z2P	Z2MP	Renamed
Z3P	Z3MP	Renamed
Z4P	Z4MP	Renamed
Z5P	Z5MP	Renamed
TANG	TANGG	Renamed

## Front-Panel Settings Changes

In the SEL-421-4, -5, the LED alias settings ( $TnLEDA$ ) have been removed. Their equivalent functionality is available by aliasing the  $TLED_n$  bits using **SET T**. The only difference is that the old alias settings accept eight character aliases whereas the **SET T** aliases only accept seven characters.

## Port Settings Changes

### Serial Port Settings

The following table highlights key differences in the Serial Port settings between the SEL-421-1, -2, -3 and the SEL-421-4, -5.

**Table B.5 Serial Port Settings Differences**

Old SEL-421 Settings	New SEL-421 Settings	Notes
N/A	DNPCL	This is a new setting. It needs to be set to Y to enable control operations on a DNP port. In the old SEL-421, control was always enabled.

### Ethernet Port (Port 5) Settings

In the SEL-421-1, -2, -3, Ethernet was supplied by different Ethernet hardware. This has significant impact on the settings, as described in *Table B.6*.

**Table B.6 Ethernet Port Settings Differences (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Old SEL-421 Settings	New SEL-421 Settings	Notes
IPADDR SUBNETM	IPADDR	This setting now operates using CIDR rules, which consolidates the old SUB-NETM setting into the IPADDR setting.
FAILOVER	NETMODE	A FAILOVER of N is equivalent to a NETMODE of FIXED. A FAILOVER of Y is equivalent to a NETMODE of FAILOVER. NETMODE also has a SWITCHED open, which enables both ports.
NETPORT	NETPORT	The old setting had choices of A, B, and D, for ports A, B, and to disable. The new setting has choices of C and D, for ports C and D.
NETASPD	NETCSPD	
NETBSPD	NETDSPD	
HOSTn IPADRn		The HOST and IPADR settings no longer exist.
T1RECV	ETELNET	
T1CBAN	TCBAN	
T1INIT		This setting no longer exists.
T1PNUM	TPORT	
T2CBAN T2RECV T2PNUM		These settings have been eliminated. They existed for access to the SEL-2702 local interface, which no longer exists.
ENDNP	EDNP	The old setting was a Y, N selection. The new setting selects the number of enabled DNP sessions, from 0 to 6. The old choice of N is equivalent to the new choice of 0 and the old choice of Y is equivalent to the new choice of 6.
DNPPNUM	DNPPNUM	The range is slightly more restrictive in the new implementation. The lowest assignable port is 1025.

**Table B.6 Ethernet Port Settings Differences (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Old SEL-421 Settings</b>	<b>New SEL-421 Settings</b>	<b>Notes</b>
DNPMAP		This setting has been eliminated. Maps are now always custom.
RPADR01–RPADR06	REPADR1–REPADR6	
RPADR07–RPADR10		No longer exist.
DNPIP01–DNPIP06	DNPIP1–DNPIP6	Note that HOSTn aliases may have been used instead of actual IP addresses.
DNPIP07–DNPIP10		No longer exist.
DNPTR01–DNPTR06	DNPTR1–DNPTR6	
DNPTR07–DNPTR10		No longer exist.
DNPUP01–DNPUP06	DNPUDP1–DNPUDP6	The range is slightly more restrictive in the new implementation. The lowest assignable port is 1025.
DNPUP07–DNPUP10		No longer exist.
UNSL01–UNSL06	UNSOL1–UNSOL6	
UNSL07–UNSL10		No longer exist.
PUNSL01–PUNSL06	PUNSOL1–PUNSOL6	
PUNSL07–PUNSL10		No longer exist.
DNPMP01–DNPMP06	DNPMAP1–DNPMAP6	
DNPMP07–DNPMP10		No longer exist.
DNPCL01–DNPCL06	DNPCL1–DNPCL6	
DNPCL07–DNPCL10		No longer exist.
ECLASSA	CLASSA1–CLASSA6	Old setting allowed 0–3. New setting has OFF, 1–3. Old setting 0 is equivalent to new setting OFF.
ECLASSB	CLASSB1–CLASSB6	Old setting allowed 0–3. New setting has OFF, 1–3. Old setting 0 is equivalent to new setting OFF.
ECLASSC	CLASSC1–CLASSC6	Old setting allowed 0–3. New setting has OFF, 1–3. Old setting 0 is equivalent to new setting OFF.
DECPL	DECPLA1–DECPLA6 DECPLV1–DECPLV6 DECPLM1–DECPLM6	
ANADB	ANADBA1–ANADBA6 ANADBVI–ANADBVI6 ANADBM1–ANADBM6	
16BIT	AIVAR1–AIVAR6	The old setting let one pick between 16-bit and 32-bit variations. The new settings let one pick any of the 6 valid analog input variations. The old setting of 16 is equivalent to 2 and 32 is equivalent to 1.
STIMEO	STIMEO1–STIMEO6	The new settings accept integers only.
DNPPAIR		This setting no longer exists. Selections of paired controls are now a function of configuring the map.
DNPINA	DNPINA1–DNPINA6	
NUMEVE	NUMEVE1–NUMEVE6	
ETIMEO	ETIMEO1–ETIMEO6	
URETRY	URETRY1–URETRY6	
UTIMEO	UTIMEO1–UTIMEO6	
PMOIPA1–PMOIPA2	PMOIPA1–PMOIPA2	Note that HOSTn aliases may have been used instead of actual IP addresses.
PMOUDP1–PMOUDP2	PMOUDP1–PMOUDP2	The range is slightly more restrictive in the new implementation. The lowest assignable port is 1025

# DNP3 Mapping Changes

## DNP3 Settings Classes

In previous versions of DNP3, there was one map for serial DNP3, SET\_D1.TXT, and five maps for Ethernet DNP3, CARD\SET\_DNPn.TXT. Now there are simply five maps that can be used for serial or Ethernet DNP3: SET\_Dn.TXT. When mapping from old to new, it is a good practice to drop SET\_DNP5.TXT and then map the other four old DNP3 maps to the new maps, 2 through 5.

## Serial DNP Map Value Changes

The previous serial DNP3 map was based on numeric references for all data. The new DNP3 mapping uses labels. The following tables show the relationships between the old numeric references and the labels.

### Binary Inputs (MAPSEL = B)

For numeric references 0–799 and 800–1599, see *Table 6.11 from the SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 Reference Manual*. The labels from this table will work in the SEL-421-4, -5, with the exception of those noted in the Relay Word bit mapping *Table B.7*. Indexes that correspond to reserved points (\*) can be treated as a fixed ‘0’ in the new map.

For numeric reference 1600–1615, see *Table 6.12 from the SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 Reference Manual*.

*Table B.8* lists the mapping for points 1616–1639.

**Table B.7 Binary Inputs Point Mapping for MAPSEL = B**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
1616	RLYDIS	
1617	STFAIL	
1618	STWARN	
1619	UNRDEV	
1620	STSET	
1621–1631	0	
1632	LDAZTPFW	
1633	LDBZTPFW	
1634	LDCTPFW	
1635	LD3TPFW	
1636–1639	0	

## Binary Inputs (MAPSEL = E)

*Table B.8* lists the mapping for points 0–15.

**Table B.8 Binary Inputs Point Mapping for MAPSEL = E**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
0	RLYDIS	
1	STFAIL	
2	STWARN	
3	UNRDEV	
4	STSET	
5–11	0	
12		No equivalent
13		No equivalent
14		No equivalent
15		No equivalent

References 16–265 do not have a good equivalent because they were dependent on the SER settings. For automatic remapping purposes, these references can be extracted from the SER settings. For example, reference 16 would correspond to setting SITM001, 17 to SITM002, etc.

References 266–271 are reserved and can map to hard ‘0’.

References 272 and above map to the Relay Word, starting at bit 0, with the exception of those noted in *Table B.8*. See *Section 11: Relay Word Bits* for the Relay Word.

## Binary Outputs

**Table B.9 Binary Outputs Point Mapping (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
0	RB01	
1	RB02	
2	RB03	
3	RB04	
4	RB05	
5	RB06	
6	RB07	
7	RB08	
8	RB09	
9	RB10	
10	RB11	
11	RB12	
12	RB13	
13	RB14	
14	RB15	
15	RB16	

**Table B.9 Binary Outputs Point Mapping (Sheet 2 of 3)**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
16	OC1	
17	CC1	
18	OC2	
19	CC2	
20–23	NOOP	
24	RB01:RB02	
25	RB03:RB04	
26	RB05:RB06	
27	RB07:RB08	
28	RB09:RB10	
29	RB11:RB12	
30	RB13:RB14	
31	RB15:RB16	
32	OC1:CC1	
33	OC2:CC2	
34–35	NOOP	
36	RST_DEM	
37	RST_PDM	
38	RST_ENE	
39		Operated both RST_BK1 and RST_BK2
40	RSTTRGT	
41	NXTEVE	
42		Operated RST-MML, RSTMMB1, and RSTMMB2
43	NOOP	
44	RB17	
45	RB18	
46	RB19	
47	RB20	
48	RB21	
49	RB22	
50	RB23	
51	RB24	
52	RB25	
53	RB26	
54	RB27	
55	RB28	
56	RB29	
57	RB30	
58	RB31	
59	RB32	

**Table B.9 Binary Outputs Point Mapping (Sheet 3 of 3)**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
60	RB17:RB18	
61	RB19:RB20	
62	RB21:RB22	
63	RB23:RB24	
64	RB25:RB26	
65	RB27:RB28	
66	RB29:RB30	
67	RB31:RB32	

## Counters

**Table B.10 Counters Point Mapping**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
0	ACTGRP	
1	0	
2	0	
3		No equivalent defined
4	BKR1OPA	
5	BKR1OPB	
6	BKR1OPC	
7	BKR2OPA	
8	BKR2OPB	
9	BKR2OPC	

## Analog Inputs

**Table B.11 Analog Inputs Point Mapping (Sheet 1 of 5)**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
0	LIAFM	
1	LIAFA	
2	LIBFM	
3	LIBFA	
4	LICFM	
5	LICFA	
6	0	
7	0	
8	B1IAFM	
9	B1IAFA	
10	B1IBFM	
11	B1IBFA	
12	B1ICFM	

**Table B.11 Analog Inputs Point Mapping (Sheet 2 of 5)**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
13	B1ICFA	
14	0	
15	0	
16	B2IAFM	
17	B2IAFA	
18	B2IBFM	
19	B2IBFA	
20	B2ICFM	
21	B2ICFA	
22–35	0	
36	VAFM	
37	VAFA	
38	VBFM	
39	VBFA	
40	VCFM	
41	VCFA	
42	VPM	
43	0	
44	NVS1M	
45	0	
46	NVS2M	
47	0	
48	LIGM	
49	LIGA	
50	LI1M	
51	LI1A	
52	L3I2M	
53	L3I2A	
54–71	0	
72	3V0M	
73	3V0A	
74	V1M	
75	V1A	
76	3V2M	
77	3V2A	
78–83	0	
84	PA_F	
85	PB_F	
86	PC_F	
87	3P_F	
88	QA_F	

**Table B.11 Analog Inputs Point Mapping (Sheet 3 of 5)**

<b>Numeric Reference</b>	<b>Label Reference</b>	<b>Notes</b>
89	QB_F	
90	QC_F	
91	3Q_F	
92	DPFA	
93	DPFB	
94	DPFC	
95	3DPF	
96–99	0	
100	DC1	
101	0	
102	DC2	
103	0	
104	FREQ	
105	0	
106	MWHAIN	
107	MWHAOUT	
108	MWHBIN	
109	MWHBOUT	
110	MWHCIN	
111	MWHCOUT	
112	3MWHIN	
113	3MWHOUT	
114–121	0	
122	IAD	
123	IBD	
124	ICD	
125	IGD	
126	3I1D	
127	0	
128	PAD	
129	PBD	
130	PCD	
131	3PD	
132–143	0	
144	IAPKD	
145	IBPKD	
146	ICPKD	
147	IGPKD	
148	3I2PKD	
149	0	
150	PAPKD	

**Table B.11 Analog Inputs Point Mapping (Sheet 4 of 5)**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
151	PBPKD	
152	PCPKD	
153	3PPKD	
154–165	0	
166	B1BCWPA	
167	B1BCWPB	
168	B1BCWPC	
169	B2BCWPA	
170	B2BCWPB	
171	B2BCWPC	
172–175	0	
176	FTYPE	
177	FTAR1	
178	FSLOC	
179	FCURR	
180	FFREQ	
181	FGRP	
182	FTAR2	
183	0	
184	FTIMEH	
185	FTIMEM	
186	FTIMEL	
187	0	
188	FSHOT2	
189–195	0	
196	AMV001	
197	AMV002	
198	AMV003	
199	AMV004	
200	AMV005	
201	AMV006	
202	AMV007	
203	AMV008	
204	AMV009	
205	AMV010	
206	AMV011	
207	AMV012	
208	AMV013	
209	AMV014	
210	AMV015	
211	AMV016	

**Table B.11 Analog Inputs Point Mapping (Sheet 5 of 5)**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
212	AMV017	
213	AMV018	
214	AMV019	
215	AMV020	
216	AMV021	
217	AMV022	
218	AMV023	
219	AMV024	
220	AMV025	
221	AMV026	
222	AMV027	
223	AMV028	
224	AMV029	
225	AMV030	
226	AMV031	
227	AMV032	

## Analog Outputs

**Table B.12 Analog Outputs Point Mapping**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
0	ACTGRP	
1	TECORR	

## Ethernet DNP Map Value Changes

The previous Ethernet DNP map was based on database references. The new DNP mapping uses direct data labels. The following sections describe how to get from the reference database mapping to the new direct data labels.

## Binary Inputs

In the old mapping, any bit in the database could be referenced for use by DNP. Now, only Relay Word bits and a few other special bits can be used. The old reference format looked like 1:addr:bit. If *addr* is 3004h or greater, but not greater than 4000h, then the bits can be associated with the old Relay Word. Address 3004h corresponds to Relay Word 0, 3005h to Row 1, etc. The bits are simply references in the range 0–7 and match the bits within the Relay Word row. Thus, the Relay Word bits can be mapped to labels by using the old Relay Word table and correcting for any label changes.

## Binary Outputs

Indexes 0–127 used to map the CCIN bits. These were general-purpose, high-speed bits, but they are no longer available. The end user will need to remap these to remote bits.

*Table B.13* describes the mapping for the remaining bits.

**Table B.13 Binary Outputs Mapping for DNP3 LAN/WAN (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
128	RB01	
129	RB02	
130	RB03	
131	RB04	
132	RB05	
133	RB06	
134	RB07	
135	RB08	
136	RB09	
137	RB10	
138	RB11	
139	RB12	
140	RB13	
141	RB14	
142	RB15	
143	RB16	
144	RB17	
145	RB18	
146	RB19	
147	RB20	
148	RB21	
149	RB22	
150	RB23	
151	RB24	
152	RB25	
153	RB26	
154	RB27	
155	RB28	
156	RB29	
157	RB30	
158	RB31	
159	RB32	
160	RB01:RB02	
161	RB03:RB04	
162	RB05:RB06	

**Table B.13 Binary Outputs Mapping for DNP3 LAN/WAN (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Numeric Reference	Label Reference	Notes
163	RB07:RB08	
164	RB09:RB10	
165	RB11:RB12	
166	RB13:RB14	
167	RB15:RB16	
168	RB17:RB18	
169	RB19:RB20	
170	RB21:RB22	
171	RB23:RB24	
172	RB25:RB26	
173	RB27:RB28	
174	RB29:RB30	
175	RB31:RB32	
176	OC1:CC1	
177	OC2:CC2	
178	89OC01:89CC01	
179	89OC02:89CC02	
180	89OC03:89CC03	
181	89OC04:89CC04	
182	89OC05:89CC05	
183	89OC06:89CC06	
184	89OC07:89CC07	
185	89OC08:89CC08	
186	89OC09:89CC09	
187	89OC10:89CC10	

## Counters

In the SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 counters were referenced as points in the database. None of these can be directly assigned to the counter values that are now available.

## Analog Inputs

In the SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 analog inputs were referenced as points in the database with optional type qualifiers. It is impractical to define a mapping from these points to the data that are now available.

## Analog Outputs

In the SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 analog outputs were referenced by index: 0–255. These mapped to remote analogs: RA001–RA256. In the SEL-421-4, -5 these same remote analogs are available. So, if previously, Index 0 was referenced, the new reference is RA001. Similarly, Index 1 goes to RA002, etc.

## IEC 61850 Object Changes

The SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3 implementation of the IEC 61850 protocol suite differs slightly from the SEL-421-4, -5 implementation. *Table B.14* lists the main functional changes between the two.

**Table B.14 IEC 61850 Functional Differences**

Topic	SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3	SEL-421-4, -5
ICD File Version	Version 001, 002	Version 003
Incoming GOOSE	Mappable to CCIN001–CCIN128 (binary data)	VB001–VB256 (binary data) RA001–RA256 (analog data)
Outgoing GOOSE	Relay Word bits mapped to CCOUT001 (binary data)	N/A (Relay Word bits can be sent directly without intermediate mapping; Analog outputs also available (RAO01–RAO64))
SER Time stamps	SER-quality time stamps available only for LNs included in the SER dataset	Any points in the SER list will have SER-quality time stamps. Otherwise, accuracy is within 500 ms.
Controls	Normal Security Only	Enhanced Security and Select-before-operate (SBO) available

Default datasets may be used for MMS Reports or for GOOSE message transmission. *Table B.15* lists the default dataset changes in the new ICD file version. Note that the contents of any dataset may be modified via ACCELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software.

**Table B.15 Default Dataset Differences**

Default Dataset	SEL-421-0, -1, -2, -3	SEL-421-4, -5
DSet03, DSet09	Includes LNs mapped from Relay Word Bits BK1A, BK1B, BK1C, BK2A, BK2B, BK2C	Includes LNs mapped from Relay Word Bits DC1–DC8
DSet13	CCOUT Status	Control and Annunciation

Most of the Logical Nodes and Attributes remain the same between the two implementations. *Table B.16* lists the mapping changes in the new ICD file.

**Table B.16 Logical Node Mapping Differences (Sheet 1 of 2)**

LD	SEL-421-1, -2, -3 Path	SEL-421-1, -2, -3 Mapping	SEL-421-4, -5 Path	SEL-421-4, -5 Mapping
PRO	BKR1PTRC2\$ST\$tr\$general	TRIP	BKR1PTRC2\$ST\$tr\$general	Set (1) if TPA1 or TPB1 or TPC1 are set
PRO	BKR2PTRC3\$ST\$tr\$general	TRIP	BKR2PTRC3\$ST\$tr\$general	Set (1) if TPA2 or TPB2 or TPC2 are set
PRO	BFR1RBRF1\$ST\$Str\$general	BFI3P1	BFR1RBRF1\$ST\$Str\$general	TRUE if (BFI3P1 OR BFIA1 OR BFIB1 OR BFIC1), FALSE otherwise
PRO	BFR2RBRF2\$ST\$Str\$general	BFI3P2	BFR2RBRF2\$ST\$Str\$general	TRUE if (BFI3P2 OR BFIA2 OR BFIB2 OR BFIC2), FALSE otherwise
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCS009	RB09	RBGGIO2\$CO\$SPCS009	RB09
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCS010	RB10	RBGGIO2\$CO\$SPCS010	RB10
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCS011	RB11	RBGGIO2\$CO\$SPCS011	RB11

**Table B.16 Logical Node Mapping Differences (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>LD</b>	<b>SEL-421-1, -2, -3 Path</b>	<b>SEL-421-1, -2, -3 Mapping</b>	<b>SEL-421-4, -5 Path</b>	<b>SEL-421-4, -5 Mapping</b>
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO12	RB12	RBGGIO2\$CO\$SPCSO12	RB12
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO13	RB13	RBGGIO2\$CO\$SPCSO13	RB13
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO14	RB14	RBGGIO2\$CO\$SPCSO14	RB14
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO15	RB15	RBGGIO2\$CO\$SPCSO15	RB15
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO16	RB16	RBGGIO2\$CO\$SPCSO16	RB16
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO17	RB17	RBGGIO3\$CO\$SPCSO17	RB17
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO18	RB18	RBGGIO3\$CO\$SPCSO18	RB18
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO19	RB19	RBGGIO3\$CO\$SPCSO19	RB19
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO20	RB20	RBGGIO3\$CO\$SPCSO20	RB20
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO21	RB21	RBGGIO3\$CO\$SPCSO21	RB21
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO22	RB22	RBGGIO3\$CO\$SPCSO22	RB22
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO23	RB23	RBGGIO3\$CO\$SPCSO23	RB23
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO24	RB24	RBGGIO3\$CO\$SPCSO24	RB24
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO25	RB25	RBGGIO4\$CO\$SPCSO25	RB25
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO26	RB26	RBGGIO4\$CO\$SPCSO26	RB26
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO27	RB27	RBGGIO4\$CO\$SPCSO27	RB27
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO28	RB28	RBGGIO4\$CO\$SPCSO28	RB28
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO29	RB29	RBGGIO4\$CO\$SPCSO29	RB29
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO30	RB30	RBGGIO4\$CO\$SPCSO30	RB30
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO31	RB31	RBGGIO4\$CO\$SPCSO31	RB31
CON	RBGGIO1\$CO\$SPCSO32	RB32	RBGGIO4\$CO\$SPCSO32	RB32
ANN	CCINGGIO20\$ST\$Ind001– CCINGGIO20\$ST\$Ind128	CCIN001–CCIN128	N/A	
ANN	CCOUTGGIO21\$ST\$Ind01– CCOUTGGIO21\$ST\$Ind32	CCOUT01–CCOUT32	N/A	

**This page intentionally left blank**

# SEL-421-4, -5 Relay Command Summary

<b>Command<sup>a, b</sup></b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>2ACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level 2 (complete relay monitoring and control)
<b>89CLOSE</b>	Close disconnect switch $n$ ( $n = 1\text{--}10$ )
<b>89OPEN</b>	Open disconnect switch $n$ ( $n = 1\text{--}10$ )
<b>AACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level A (automation configuration)
<b>ACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level 1 (monitor relay)
<b>BACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level B (monitor relay and control circuit breakers)
<b>BNAME</b>	List ASCII names of Fast Meter status bits
<b>BREAKER <math>n</math></b>	Display the circuit breaker report and breaker history; preload and reset breaker monitor data ( $n = 1$ is BK1; $n = 2$ is BK2)
<b>CASCII</b>	Generate the Compressed ASCII response configuration message
<b>CBREAKER</b>	Display Compressed ASCII breaker status report
<b>CEVENT</b>	Display Compressed ASCII event report
<b>CFG CTNOM <math>i</math></b>	For TiDL (EtherCAT) relays, configure the nominal CT input value $i$ to 1 or 5
<b>CFG NFREQ<math>f</math></b>	In TiDL (EtherCAT) relays, set the nominal frequency, $f$ (50 or 60)
<b>CHISTORY</b>	Display Compressed ASCII history report
<b>CLOSE <math>n</math></b>	Close the circuit breaker ( $n = 1$ is BK1; $n = 2$ is BK2)
<b>COM <math>c</math></b>	Display relay-to-relay MIRRORED BITS communications or remote synchrophasor data ( $c = A$ is channel A; $c = B$ is channel B; $c = M$ is either enabled single channel)
<b>COM RTC</b>	Display statistics for synchrophasor client channels
<b>COM PTP</b>	Display a report on PTP data sets and statistics
<b>CONTROL <math>nn</math></b>	Set, clear, or pulse an internal remote bit ( $nn$ is the remote bit number from 01–32)
<b>COPY <math>m</math> <math>n</math></b>	Copy settings between instances in the same class ( $m$ and $n$ are instance numbers; for example: $m = 1$ is Group 1; $n = 2$ is Group 2)
<b>CPR</b>	Display Compressed ASCII signal profiling report
<b>CSER</b>	Display Compressed ASCII sequential events report
<b>CSTATUS</b>	Display Compressed ASCII relay status report
<b>CSUMMARY</b>	Display Compressed ASCII summary event report
<b>DATE</b>	Display and set the date
<b>DNAME X</b>	List ASCII names of all relay digital points reported via Fast Meter
<b>ETHERNET</b>	Display Ethernet port (Port 5) configuration and status
<b>EVENT</b>	Display and acknowledge event reports
<b>EXIT</b>	Terminate a Telnet session
<b>FILE</b>	Transfer files between the relay and external software
<b>GOOSE</b>	Display transmit and receive GOOSE messaging information
<b>GROUP</b>	Display the active group number or select the active group
<b>HELP</b>	List and describe available commands at each access level
<b>HISTORY</b>	View event summaries/histories; clear event summary data
<b>ID</b>	Display the firmware id, user id, device code, part number, and configuration information
<b>LOOPBACK</b>	Connect MIRRORED BITS data from transmit to receive on the same port

<b>Command<sup>a, b</sup></b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>MAC</b>	Display the MAC addresses
<b>MAP 1</b>	View the relay database organization
<b>METER</b>	Display metering data and internal relay operating variables
<b>OACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level O (output configuration)
<b>OPEN <i>n</i></b>	Open the circuit breaker ( <i>n</i> = 1 is BK1; <i>n</i> = 2 is BK2)
<b>PACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level P (protection configuration)
<b>PASSWORD <i>n</i></b>	Change relay passwords for Access Level <i>n</i>
<b>PING</b>	Send an ICMP echo request message to the provided IP address to confirm connectivity
<b>PORT</b>	Connect to a remote relay via MIRRORED BITS virtual terminal (for port number <i>p</i> = 1–3, and F)
<b>PROFILE</b>	Display signal profile records
<b>PULSE OUT<i>nnn</i></b>	Pulse a relay control output (OUT <i>nnn</i> is a control output)
<b>QUIT</b>	Reduce access level to Access Level 0 (exit relay control)
<b>RTC</b>	Display configuration of received remote synchrophasors
<b>SER</b>	View Sequential Events Recorder report
<b>SET</b>	Set or modify relay settings
<b>SHOW</b>	Display relay settings
<b>SNS</b>	Display Sequential Events Recorder settings name strings (Fast SER)
<b>STATUS</b>	Report or clear relay status and SELOGIC control equation errors
<b>SUMMARY</b>	Display a summary event report
<b>TARGET</b>	Display relay elements for a row in the Relay Word table
<b>TEC</b>	Display time-error estimate; display or modify time-error correction value
<b>TEST DB</b>	Test interfaces to a virtual device database
<b>TEST DB2</b>	Test all communications protocols, except Fast Message
<b>TEST FM</b>	Display or place values in metering database (Fast Meter)
<b>TIME</b>	Display and set the internal clock
<b>TIME Q</b>	Display detailed information on the relay internal clock
<b>TRIGGER</b>	Initiate a data capture and record an event report
<b>VERSION</b>	Display the relay hardware and software configurations
<b>VIEW 1</b>	View data from the Fast Message database

<sup>a</sup> See Section 9: ASCII Command Reference.<sup>b</sup> For help on a specific command, type HELP [command] <Enter> at an ASCII terminal communicating with the relay.

# SEL-421-4, -5 Relay Command Summary

<b>Command<sup>a, b</sup></b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>2ACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level 2 (complete relay monitoring and control)
<b>89CLOSE</b>	Close disconnect switch $n$ ( $n = 1\text{--}10$ )
<b>89OPEN</b>	Open disconnect switch $n$ ( $n = 1\text{--}10$ )
<b>AACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level A (automation configuration)
<b>ACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level 1 (monitor relay)
<b>BACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level B (monitor relay and control circuit breakers)
<b>BNAME</b>	List ASCII names of Fast Meter status bits
<b>BREAKER <math>n</math></b>	Display the circuit breaker report and breaker history; preload and reset breaker monitor data ( $n = 1$ is BK1; $n = 2$ is BK2)
<b>CASCII</b>	Generate the Compressed ASCII response configuration message
<b>CBREAKER</b>	Display Compressed ASCII breaker status report
<b>CEVENT</b>	Display Compressed ASCII event report
<b>CFG CTNOM <math>i</math></b>	For TiDL (EtherCAT) relays, configure the nominal CT input value $i$ to 1 or 5
<b>CFG NFREQ<math>f</math></b>	In TiDL (EtherCAT) relays, set the nominal frequency, $f$ (50 or 60)
<b>CHISTORY</b>	Display Compressed ASCII history report
<b>CLOSE <math>n</math></b>	Close the circuit breaker ( $n = 1$ is BK1; $n = 2$ is BK2)
<b>COM <math>c</math></b>	Display relay-to-relay MIRRORED BITS communications or remote synchrophasor data ( $c = A$ is channel A; $c = B$ is channel B; $c = M$ is either enabled single channel)
<b>COM RTC</b>	Display statistics for synchrophasor client channels
<b>COM PTP</b>	Display a report on PTP data sets and statistics
<b>CONTROL <math>nn</math></b>	Set, clear, or pulse an internal remote bit ( $nn$ is the remote bit number from 01–32)
<b>COPY <math>m</math> <math>n</math></b>	Copy settings between instances in the same class ( $m$ and $n$ are instance numbers; for example: $m = 1$ is Group 1; $n = 2$ is Group 2)
<b>CPR</b>	Display Compressed ASCII signal profiling report
<b>CSER</b>	Display Compressed ASCII sequential events report
<b>CSTATUS</b>	Display Compressed ASCII relay status report
<b>CSUMMARY</b>	Display Compressed ASCII summary event report
<b>DATE</b>	Display and set the date
<b>DNAME X</b>	List ASCII names of all relay digital points reported via Fast Meter
<b>ETHERNET</b>	Display Ethernet port (Port 5) configuration and status
<b>EVENT</b>	Display and acknowledge event reports
<b>EXIT</b>	Terminate a Telnet session
<b>FILE</b>	Transfer files between the relay and external software
<b>GOOSE</b>	Display transmit and receive GOOSE messaging information
<b>GROUP</b>	Display the active group number or select the active group
<b>HELP</b>	List and describe available commands at each access level
<b>HISTORY</b>	View event summaries/histories; clear event summary data
<b>ID</b>	Display the firmware id, user id, device code, part number, and configuration information
<b>LOOPBACK</b>	Connect MIRRORED BITS data from transmit to receive on the same port

<b>Command<sup>a, b</sup></b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>MAC</b>	Display the MAC addresses
<b>MAP 1</b>	View the relay database organization
<b>METER</b>	Display metering data and internal relay operating variables
<b>OACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level O (output configuration)
<b>OPEN <i>n</i></b>	Open the circuit breaker ( <i>n</i> = 1 is BK1; <i>n</i> = 2 is BK2)
<b>PACCESS</b>	Go to Access Level P (protection configuration)
<b>PASSWORD <i>n</i></b>	Change relay passwords for Access Level <i>n</i>
<b>PING</b>	Send an ICMP echo request message to the provided IP address to confirm connectivity
<b>PORT</b>	Connect to a remote relay via MIRRORED BITS virtual terminal (for port number <i>p</i> = 1–3, and F)
<b>PROFILE</b>	Display signal profile records
<b>PULSE OUT<i>nnn</i></b>	Pulse a relay control output (OUT <i>nnn</i> is a control output)
<b>QUIT</b>	Reduce access level to Access Level 0 (exit relay control)
<b>RTC</b>	Display configuration of received remote synchrophasors
<b>SER</b>	View Sequential Events Recorder report
<b>SET</b>	Set or modify relay settings
<b>SHOW</b>	Display relay settings
<b>SNS</b>	Display Sequential Events Recorder settings name strings (Fast SER)
<b>STATUS</b>	Report or clear relay status and SELOGIC control equation errors
<b>SUMMARY</b>	Display a summary event report
<b>TARGET</b>	Display relay elements for a row in the Relay Word table
<b>TEC</b>	Display time-error estimate; display or modify time-error correction value
<b>TEST DB</b>	Test interfaces to a virtual device database
<b>TEST DB2</b>	Test all communications protocols, except Fast Message
<b>TEST FM</b>	Display or place values in metering database (Fast Meter)
<b>TIME</b>	Display and set the internal clock
<b>TIME Q</b>	Display detailed information on the relay internal clock
<b>TRIGGER</b>	Initiate a data capture and record an event report
<b>VERSION</b>	Display the relay hardware and software configurations
<b>VIEW 1</b>	View data from the Fast Message database

<sup>a</sup> See Section 9: ASCII Command Reference.<sup>b</sup> For help on a specific command, type HELP [command] <Enter> at an ASCII terminal communicating with the relay.

# **SEL-400 Series Relays**

## **Instruction Manual**

**20250214**

**SEL SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES**



© 2016–2025 by Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.

Content subject to change without notice. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, all SEL product sales are subject to SEL's terms and conditions located here: <https://selinc.com/company/termsandconditions/>.

Part Number: PM400-01

# Table of Contents

<b>List of Tables.....</b>	v
<b>List of Figures.....</b>	xv
<b>Preface.....</b>	xxiii
Manual Overview .....	xxiii
Safety Information .....	xxv
General Information.....	xxviii
<b>Section 1: Introduction</b>	
Common Features .....	1.1
<b>Section 2: PC Software</b>	
SEL Grid Configurator .....	2.1
ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software .....	2.14
<b>Section 3: Basic Relay Operations</b>	
Inspecting a New Relay .....	3.1
Establishing Communication.....	3.3
Access Levels and Passwords.....	3.7
Checking Relay Status .....	3.13
Making Simple Settings Changes.....	3.15
Examining Metering Quantities.....	3.34
Examining Relay Elements.....	3.42
Reading Oscilloscopes, Event Reports, and SER.....	3.46
Operating the Relay Inputs and Outputs.....	3.55
Configuring Timekeeping.....	3.64
Readyng the Relay for Field Application .....	3.65
<b>Section 4: Front-Panel Operations</b>	
Front-Panel Layout .....	4.1
Front-Panel Menus and Screens .....	4.14
Front-Panel Automatic Messages .....	4.32
Operation and Target LEDs .....	4.33
Front-Panel Operator Control Pushbuttons.....	4.35
<b>Section 5: Control</b>	
Circuit Breaker Status and Control .....	5.1
Disconnect Logic .....	5.2
Remote Bits.....	5.12
Bay Control Front-Panel Operations .....	5.12
Bay Control Screens .....	5.29
Customizable Screens .....	5.36
Bay Control Example Application.....	5.37
<b>Section 6: Autoreclosing</b>	
Autoreclosing States .....	6.2
One-Circuit-Breaker Autoreclosing.....	6.4
Two-Circuit-Breaker Autoreclosing .....	6.10
Autoreclose Logic Diagrams .....	6.26
Manual Closing.....	6.39
Voltage Checks for Autoreclosing and Manual Closing .....	6.42
Settings and Relay Word Bits for Autoreclosing and Manual Closing .....	6.45

**Section 7: Metering**

Instantaneous Metering.....	7.2
Maximum/Minimum Metering.....	7.5
Demand Metering .....	7.6
Energy Metering .....	7.10
Synchrophasor Metering.....	7.10
Battery Metering .....	7.11
RTD Metering.....	7.12
Protection Math Variable Metering .....	7.12
Automation Math Variable Metering .....	7.13
MIRRORED BITS Remote Analog Metering.....	7.13

**Section 8: Monitoring**

Circuit Breaker Monitor.....	8.1
Station DC Battery System Monitor.....	8.21

**Section 9: Reporting**

Data Processing.....	9.1
Triggering Data Captures and Event Reports .....	9.7
Duration of Data Captures and Event Reports.....	9.9
Oscillography .....	9.9
Event Reports, Event Summaries, and Event Histories.....	9.13
Sequential Events Recorder (SER) .....	9.28
Signal Profiling .....	9.31

**Section 10: Testing, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance**

Testing Philosophy .....	10.1
Testing Features and Tools .....	10.4
Test Methods.....	10.7
Relay Self-Tests .....	10.19
Relay Troubleshooting.....	10.23
Maintenance.....	10.27
Technical Support.....	10.35

**Section 11: Time and Date Management**

IRIG-B Timekeeping .....	11.1
PTP Timekeeping .....	11.2
Time Source Selection .....	11.5
Time Quality Indications .....	11.5
Time-Synchronized Events.....	11.9

**Section 12: Settings**

Settings Structure .....	12.1
Multiple Setting Groups.....	12.4
Port Settings .....	12.6
DNP3 Settings—Custom Maps .....	12.19
Front-Panel Settings.....	12.20
Alias Settings .....	12.25
Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations .....	12.26
Automation Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations .....	12.26
Output Settings .....	12.26
Report Settings.....	12.28
Notes Settings .....	12.29

**Section 13: SELOGIC Control Equation Programming**

Separation of Protection and Automation Areas .....	13.1
SELOGIC Control Equation Setting Structure .....	13.2
SELOGIC Control Equation Capacity.....	13.5
SELOGIC Control Equation Programming.....	13.6

SELOGIC Control Equation Elements .....	13.9
SELOGIC Control Equation Operators .....	13.24
Effective Programming .....	13.34
SEL-311 and SEL-351 Series Users .....	13.36

## **Section 14: ASCII Command Reference**

Command Description .....	14.1
---------------------------	------

## **Section 15: Communications Interfaces**

Serial Communication .....	15.2
Serial Port Hardware Protocol .....	15.4
Ethernet Communications.....	15.6
Virtual File Interface.....	15.21
Software Protocol Selections .....	15.28
SEL Protocol.....	15.29
SEL MIRRORED BITS Communication.....	15.36
SEL Distributed Port Switch Protocol (LMD) .....	15.43
SEL-2600A RTD Module Operation.....	15.43
Direct Networking Example .....	15.45

## **Section 16: DNP3 Communication**

Introduction to DNP3.....	16.1
DNP3 in the Relay .....	16.7
DNP3 Documentation.....	16.12
DNP3 Serial Application Example .....	16.26
DNP3 LAN/WAN Application Example .....	16.31

## **Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication**

Introduction to IEC 61850 .....	17.2
IEC 61850 Operation .....	17.3
Sampled Values .....	17.30
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode .....	17.38
IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior .....	17.38
IEC 61850 Configuration.....	17.47
Logical Nodes .....	17.53
Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.....	17.84
ACSI Conformance Statements .....	17.89
Potential Client and Automation Application Issues With Ed2 and Ed2.1 Upgrades .....	17.94
Backward Compatibility With Ed1 Devices.....	17.97

## **Section 18: Synchrophasors**

Introduction.....	18.1
Synchrophasor Measurement.....	18.3
Settings for Synchrophasors .....	18.6
Synchrophasor Quantities .....	18.18
View Synchrophasors by Using the MET PM Command .....	18.21
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Protocol.....	18.23
SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Protocol .....	18.29
Control Capabilities .....	18.33
PMU Recording Capabilities .....	18.42

## **Section 19: Digital Secondary Systems**

Time-Domain Link (TiDL).....	19.1
IEC 61850-9-2 Sampled Values (SV) .....	19.23

## Appendix A: Manual Versions

## Appendix B: Firmware Upgrade Instructions

Upgrading With Digitally Signed Firmware Upgrade Files .....	B.3
Relay Firmware Upgrade Procedure.....	B.4
Verify IEC 61850 Operation (Optional).....	B.22
Time-Domain Link (TiDL) Centrally Controlled Firmware Upgrade (For Relays Supporting T-Protocol) ....	B.23
Return Relay to Service .....	B.24
Troubleshooting .....	B.24
Technical Support.....	B.26

## Appendix C: Cybersecurity Features

Ports and Services.....	C.1
Authentication and Authorization Controls .....	C.2
Malware Protection Features .....	C.3
Logging Features .....	C.3
Physical Access Security .....	C.4
Configuration Control Support .....	C.4
Backup and Restore .....	C.5
Decommissioning .....	C.5
Vulnerability Notification Process.....	C.5

## Glossary

# List of Tables

Table 2.1	SEL Software.....	2.1
Table 2.2	Minimum Requirements .....	2.2
Table 2.3	Differences Between Admin Install and User Install .....	2.2
Table 2.4	QuickSet Submenu Options.....	2.21
Table 2.5	QuickSet HMI Tree View Functions.....	2.30
Table 2.6	Accessing QuickSet Help .....	2.34
Table 3.1	General Serial Port Settings.....	3.4
Table 3.2	SEL-400 Series Relays Access Levels .....	3.8
Table 3.3	Access Level Commands and Passwords .....	3.8
Table 3.4	SEL-451 Settings Classes and Instances .....	3.17
Table 3.5	Actions at Settings Prompts.....	3.21
Table 3.6	Actions at Text-Edit Mode Prompts .....	3.23
Table 3.7	Phase-Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup .....	3.43
Table 3.8	Control Input Characteristics .....	3.62
Table 3.9	Communications Port Commands That Clear Relay Buffers.....	3.66
Table 4.1	Front-Panel Inactivity Time-Out Setting .....	4.4
Table 4.2	SER Point Settings.....	4.8
Table 4.3	Display Point Settings—Boolean .....	4.11
Table 4.4	Display Point Settings—Analog.....	4.11
Table 4.5	Display Point Settings—Boolean and Analog Examples.....	4.11
Table 4.6	Front-Panel Pushbutton Functions While Viewing SER Events.....	4.18
Table 4.7	Local Bit Control Settings .....	4.24
Table 4.8	Local Bit SELOGIC .....	4.24
Table 4.9	Settings Available From the Front Panel.....	4.26
Table 5.1	Circuit Breaker and Disconnect Switch Definitions.....	5.14
Table 5.2	Circuit Breaker State Representations .....	5.15
Table 5.3	Disconnect Switch State Representations.....	5.15
Table 5.4	Three-Position Disconnect Switch State Representations .....	5.26
Table 5.5	Three-Position Disconnect Switch Control Screen Status and Control Options.....	5.27
Table 5.6	Application Example Bay Control Settings for Bus 1, Bus 2, and Transfer Bus Bay With Ground Switch Application .....	5.43
Table 5.7	Application Example Front Panel Settings.....	5.45
Table 5.8	Application Example Output Settings, Output SELOGIC Control Equations .....	5.45
Table 6.1	Autoreclose Logical States for Circuit Breaker 1 .....	6.4
Table 6.2	One-Circuit-Breaker Three-Pole Reclosing Initial Settings .....	6.8
Table 6.3	One-Circuit-Breaker Single-Pole Reclose Initial Settings .....	6.8
Table 6.4	One Circuit Breaker Modes of Operation.....	6.9
Table 6.5	Dynamic Leader/Follower Settings .....	6.16
Table 6.6	Leader/Follower Selection.....	6.17
Table 6.7	Example One: Reset and 79CY3 States .....	6.18
Table 6.8	Example One: Lockout State .....	6.18
Table 6.9	Example One: Reset State After Reclaim Time .....	6.18
Table 6.10	Leader/Follower Selection.....	6.19
Table 6.11	Example Two: Initial Reset State .....	6.19
Table 6.12	Example Two: Final Reset State .....	6.20
Table 6.13	Leader/Follower Selection.....	6.20
Table 6.14	Example Three: Reset State.....	6.20
Table 6.15	Example Three: Three-Pole Cycle State.....	6.21
Table 6.16	Example Three: Lockout State, BK.....	6.21
Table 6.17	Leader/Follower Selection.....	6.21
Table 6.18	Two Circuit Breakers: Circuit Breaker BK1 Out of Service .....	6.22
Table 6.19	Two-Circuit-Breaker Three-Pole Reclose Initial Settings.....	6.22
Table 6.20	Two-Circuit-Breaker Single-Pole Reclose Initial Settings .....	6.23

Table 6.21	Circuit Breaker BK1 Modes of Operation.....	6.23
Table 6.22	Circuit Breaker BK2 Modes of Operation.....	6.24
Table 6.23	Trip Logic Enable Options .....	6.25
Table 6.24	Autoreclose Logic Relay Word Bits.....	6.45
Table 7.1	MET Command .....	7.1
Table 7.2	Instantaneous Metering Accuracy—Voltages, Currents, and Frequency .....	7.3
Table 7.3	Instantaneous Metering Accuracy—Power .....	7.4
Table 7.4	Rolling Demand Calculations.....	7.7
Table 7.5	Information Available With the MET ANA Command .....	7.13
Table 8.1	Circuit Breaker Monitor Configuration .....	8.2
Table 8.2	Circuit Breaker Maintenance Information—Example.....	8.3
Table 8.3	Contact Wear Monitor Settings—Circuit Breaker 1 .....	8.4
Table 8.4	Circuit Breaker Monitor Initiate SELOGIC Control Equations .....	8.7
Table 8.5	Circuit Breaker Monitor Close SELOGIC Control Equations .....	8.9
Table 8.6	BRE Command.....	8.18
Table 8.7	DC Monitor Settings and Relay Word Bit Alarms.....	8.22
Table 8.8	Example DC Battery Voltage Conditions .....	8.23
Table 8.9	Example DC Battery Monitor Settings—125 Vdc for Vdc1 and 48 Vdc for Vdc2 .....	8.23
Table 8.10	Example DC Battery Monitor Settings—AC Ripple Voltages .....	8.24
Table 8.11	Example DC Battery Monitor Settings—Ground Detection Factor (EGADVS := Y).....	8.25
Table 9.1	SUM Command .....	9.26
Table 9.2	HIS Command .....	9.28
Table 9.3	SER Commands.....	9.30
Table 10.1	Acceptance Testing.....	10.2
Table 10.2	Commissioning Testing.....	10.2
Table 10.3	Maintenance Testing.....	10.3
Table 10.4	Selectable Operating Quantity Time-Overcurrent Element (51S1) Test Settings.....	10.9
Table 10.5	Data Transmitted in GOOSE and SV Messages .....	10.12
Table 10.6	Message Quality Test and Simulation Flag .....	10.15
Table 10.7	Secondary Quantities for the SEL-401, SEL-421-7, and SEL-451-6 SV Publishers.....	10.16
Table 10.8	Alarm Relay Word Bits .....	10.19
Table 10.9	Troubleshooting Procedures .....	10.23
Table 10.10	Troubleshooting for Relay Self-Test Warnings and Failures .....	10.25
Table 11.1	Relay Timekeeping Modes .....	11.2
Table 11.2	PTPPORT Synchronized to the Best PTP Master .....	11.4
Table 11.3	CUR_SRC Encoding .....	11.5
Table 11.4	Time Quality Encoding (IRIG).....	11.5
Table 11.5	Time Quality Encoding (PTP).....	11.6
Table 11.6	Date/Time Last Update Sources .....	11.8
Table 11.7	SEL-421 Voltage and Current Measurement .....	11.12
Table 12.1	Typical Settings Classes and Instances .....	12.2
Table 12.2	Definitions for Active Setting Group Indication Relay Word Bits SG1 Through SG6 .....	12.4
Table 12.3	Definitions for Active Setting Group Switching SELOGIC Control Equation Settings SS1 Through SS6.....	12.5
Table 12.4	Port Settings Categories.....	12.6
Table 12.5	Protocol Selection (Serial).....	12.7
Table 12.6	Communications Settings .....	12.8
Table 12.7	SEL Protocol Settings.....	12.8
Table 12.8	Fast Message Read Data Access.....	12.8
Table 12.9	DNP Configuration (Serial).....	12.9
Table 12.10	MIRRORED BITS Protocol Settings.....	12.10
Table 12.11	RTD Protocol Settings.....	12.11
Table 12.12	PMU Protocol Settings .....	12.11
Table 12.13	Protocol Selection (Ethernet).....	12.11
Table 12.14	IP/Network Configuration .....	12.12
Table 12.15	FTP Configuration .....	12.12
Table 12.16	HTTP Server Configuration .....	12.12
Table 12.17	Telnet Configuration.....	12.12

Table 12.18	IEC 61850 Configuration .....	12.13
Table 12.19	IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior Configuration .....	12.13
Table 12.20	SV Transmit Configuration .....	12.13
Table 12.21	SV Receive Configuration .....	12.13
Table 12.22	IEC SV Channel Settings .....	12.14
Table 12.23	DNP Configuration (Ethernet).....	12.14
Table 12.24	Phasor Measurement Configuration.....	12.15
Table 12.25	SNTP Selection.....	12.15
Table 12.26	PTP Settings .....	12.16
Table 12.27	Protocol Selection (Five-Port Ethernet Card).....	12.16
Table 12.28	IP/Network Configuration .....	12.17
Table 12.29	FTP Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card).....	12.17
Table 12.30	HTTP Server Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card) .....	12.18
Table 12.31	Telnet Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card) .....	12.18
Table 12.32	Phasor Measurement Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card) .....	12.18
Table 12.33	PTP Settings (Five-Port Ethernet Card) .....	12.19
Table 12.34	DNP3 Settings Categories .....	12.19
Table 12.35	Minimum and Maximum Fault Location .....	12.20
Table 12.36	DNP3 Map Category Headers .....	12.20
Table 12.37	Front-Panel Settings Categories .....	12.20
Table 12.38	Front-Panel Settings .....	12.21
Table 12.39	Selectable Screens for the Front Panel .....	12.23
Table 12.40	Selectable Operator Pushbuttons .....	12.24
Table 12.41	Front-Panel Event Display.....	12.24
Table 12.42	Local Bit SELOGIC .....	12.25
Table 12.43	SER Parameters .....	12.25
Table 12.44	Output Settings Categories .....	12.26
Table 12.45	Remote Analog Outputs .....	12.27
Table 12.46	MIRRORED BITS Transmit Equations.....	12.27
Table 12.47	87L Communications Bits .....	12.27
Table 12.48	Report Settings Categories .....	12.28
Table 12.49	SER Chatter Criteria.....	12.28
Table 12.50	Signal Profile .....	12.28
Table 12.51	Event Reporting .....	12.28
Table 13.1	Summary of SELOGIC Control Equation Elements .....	13.9
Table 13.2	First Execution Bit Operation on Startup .....	13.10
Table 13.3	First Execution Bit Operation on Automation Settings Change.....	13.10
Table 13.4	First Execution Bit Operation on Protection Settings Change, Group Switch, and Source Selection .....	13.10
Table 13.5	SELOGIC Control Equation Boolean Variable Quantities .....	13.10
Table 13.6	SELOGIC Control Equation Math Variable Quantities .....	13.11
Table 13.7	Latch Bit Quantities .....	13.12
Table 13.8	Latch Bit Parameters .....	13.13
Table 13.9	Conditioning Timer Quantities .....	13.16
Table 13.10	Conditioning Timer Parameters.....	13.16
Table 13.11	Sequencing Timer Quantities .....	13.19
Table 13.12	Sequencing Timer Parameters .....	13.20
Table 13.13	Counter Quantities .....	13.22
Table 13.14	Counter Parameters.....	13.22
Table 13.15	Operator Precedence From Highest to Lowest .....	13.24
Table 13.16	Boolean Operator Summary .....	13.25
Table 13.17	Parentheses Operation in Boolean Equation .....	13.25
Table 13.18	NOT Operator Truth Table .....	13.26
Table 13.19	AND Operator Truth Table .....	13.26
Table 13.20	OR Operator Truth Table .....	13.26
Table 13.21	Comparison Operations .....	13.28
Table 13.22	Math Operator Summary .....	13.29
Table 13.23	Math Error Examples.....	13.30

Table 13.24	SEL-351 Series Relays and SEL-400 Series SELOGIC Control Equation Programming Equivalent Functions .....	13.37
Table 13.25	SEL-400 Series SELOGIC Control Equation Programming Summary .....	13.37
Table 13.26	SEL-351 Series Relays and SEL-400 Series SELOGIC Control Equation Boolean Operators .....	13.37
Table 14.1	2AC Command .....	14.1
Table 14.2	89CLOSE n Command .....	14.2
Table 14.3	89OPEN n Command .....	14.3
Table 14.4	AAC Command .....	14.3
Table 14.5	ACC Command .....	14.3
Table 14.6	BAC Command .....	14.3
Table 14.7	BNA Command .....	14.4
Table 14.8	BRE n Command .....	14.4
Table 14.9	BRE n C and BRE n R Commands .....	14.4
Table 14.10	BRE C A and BRE R A Commands .....	14.5
Table 14.11	BRE n H Command .....	14.5
Table 14.12	BRE n P Command .....	14.5
Table 14.13	CAL Command .....	14.5
Table 14.14	CAS Command .....	14.6
Table 14.15	CBR Command .....	14.6
Table 14.16	CBR TERSE Command .....	14.6
Table 14.17	CEV Command .....	14.7
Table 14.18	CEV ACK Command .....	14.7
Table 14.19	CEV C Command .....	14.7
Table 14.20	CEV L Command .....	14.8
Table 14.21	CEV Lyyy Command .....	14.8
Table 14.22	CEV N Command .....	14.8
Table 14.23	CEV NSET Command .....	14.8
Table 14.24	CEV NSUM Command .....	14.9
Table 14.25	CEV Sx Command .....	14.9
Table 14.26	CEV TERSE Command .....	14.9
Table 14.27	CEV Command Option Groups .....	14.10
Table 14.28	CFG CTNOM Command .....	14.10
Table 14.29	CFG NFREQ Command .....	14.11
Table 14.30	CHI Command .....	14.11
Table 14.31	CHI TERSE Command .....	14.11
Table 14.32	CLOSE n Command .....	14.12
Table 14.33	COM c Command .....	14.12
Table 14.34	COM c C and COM c R Command .....	14.13
Table 14.35	COM c L Command .....	14.13
Table 14.36	COM HSR Command .....	14.14
Table 14.37	COM PRP Command .....	14.15
Table 14.38	COM PTP Command .....	14.16
Table 14.39	COM RTC Command .....	14.17
Table 14.40	COM RTC c C and COM RTC c R Command .....	14.18
Table 14.41	COM SV Command (SEL SV Publishers) .....	14.18
Table 14.42	Accessible Information for Each SV Publication .....	14.18
Table 14.43	COM SV Command (SEL SV Subscribers) .....	14.20
Table 14.44	Accessible Information for Each IEC 61850 SV Subscription .....	14.21
Table 14.45	Warning and Error Codes for SV Subscriptions .....	14.22
Table 14.46	Quality Bits in an IEC SV Message .....	14.23
Table 14.47	CON nn Command .....	14.25
Table 14.48	COPY Command .....	14.26
Table 14.49	CPR Command .....	14.27
Table 14.50	CSE Command .....	14.27
Table 14.51	CSE TERSE Command .....	14.28
Table 14.52	CST Command .....	14.29
Table 14.53	CSU Command .....	14.29

Table 14.54	CEV ACK Command .....	14.29
Table 14.55	CSU MB Command.....	14.29
Table 14.56	CSU N Command .....	14.30
Table 14.57	CSU TERSE Command.....	14.30
Table 14.58	DATE Command .....	14.30
Table 14.59	DNA Command .....	14.31
Table 14.60	DNP Command.....	14.31
Table 14.61	ETH Command.....	14.31
Table 14.62	ETH C and ETH R Command .....	14.33
Table 14.63	EVE Command .....	14.33
Table 14.64	EVE A Command .....	14.33
Table 14.65	EVE ACK Command .....	14.34
Table 14.66	EVE C Command .....	14.34
Table 14.67	EVE D Command .....	14.34
Table 14.68	EVE L Command .....	14.35
Table 14.69	EVE Lyyy Command .....	14.35
Table 14.70	EVE N Command .....	14.35
Table 14.71	EVE NSET Command.....	14.35
Table 14.72	EVE NSUM Command .....	14.36
Table 14.73	EVE Sx Command.....	14.36
Table 14.74	EVE Command Option Groups .....	14.36
Table 14.75	EVE Command Examples .....	14.37
Table 14.76	EXIT Command .....	14.37
Table 14.77	FILE Command .....	14.37
Table 14.78	GOOSE Command .....	14.38
Table 14.79	Accessible GOOSE IED Information.....	14.38
Table 14.80	Warning and Error Codes for GOOSE Subscriptions .....	14.38
Table 14.81	GOO S Command.....	14.39
Table 14.82	GROUP Command .....	14.41
Table 14.83	HELP Command.....	14.41
Table 14.84	HIS Command .....	14.42
Table 14.85	HIS C and HIS R Commands .....	14.42
Table 14.86	HIS CA and HIS RA Commands .....	14.42
Table 14.87	ID Command .....	14.43
Table 14.88	IRIG Command .....	14.44
Table 14.89	LOOP Command .....	14.45
Table 14.90	LOOP DATA Command .....	14.45
Table 14.91	LOOP R Command .....	14.46
Table 14.92	MAC Command .....	14.46
Table 14.93	MAP 1 Command .....	14.47
Table 14.94	MAP 1 region Command.....	14.47
Table 14.95	MET AMV Command .....	14.47
Table 14.96	MET ANA Command .....	14.48
Table 14.97	MET BAT Command .....	14.48
Table 14.98	MET D Command .....	14.48
Table 14.99	MET M Command.....	14.49
Table 14.100	MET PM Command .....	14.49
Table 14.101	MET PMV Command .....	14.50
Table 14.102	MET RTC Command .....	14.50
Table 14.103	MET T Command.....	14.51
Table 14.104	OAC Command .....	14.51
Table 14.105	OPEN n Command .....	14.51
Table 14.106	PAC Command.....	14.52
Table 14.107	PAS level New_Password Command.....	14.52
Table 14.108	PING Command .....	14.53
Table 14.109	PORT p Command .....	14.53
Table 14.110	PORT KILL n Command .....	14.54
Table 14.111	PRO Command.....	14.54

Table 14.112	PUL OUTnnn Command.....	14.55
Table 14.113	QUIT Command .....	14.55
Table 14.114	RTC Command.....	14.56
Table 14.115	SER Command .....	14.56
Table 14.116	SER C and SER R Commands .....	14.57
Table 14.117	SER CA and SER RA Commands .....	14.57
Table 14.118	SER CV or SER RV Commands .....	14.57
Table 14.119	SER D Command .....	14.58
Table 14.120	SET Command Overview.....	14.58
Table 14.121	SET TERSE Command Examples .....	14.59
Table 14.122	SHO Command Overview .....	14.60
Table 14.123	SNS Command .....	14.60
Table 14.124	STA Command .....	14.60
Table 14.125	STA A Command .....	14.61
Table 14.126	STA C and STA R Command .....	14.61
Table 14.127	STA S Command.....	14.61
Table 14.128	STA SC and STA SR Command .....	14.61
Table 14.129	STA T Command.....	14.62
Table 14.130	STA T SEL-TMU Error Messages and User Action.....	14.62
Table 14.131	SUM Command.....	14.62
Table 14.132	SUM ACK Command .....	14.63
Table 14.133	SUM N Command .....	14.63
Table 14.134	TAR Command.....	14.63
Table 14.135	TAR ALL Command.....	14.64
Table 14.136	TAR R Command .....	14.64
Table 14.137	TAR X Command.....	14.64
Table 14.138	TEC Command .....	14.65
Table 14.139	TEST DB Command .....	14.66
Table 14.140	TEST DB OFF Command .....	14.66
Table 14.141	TEST DB2 Command .....	14.67
Table 14.142	TEST DB2 OFF Command .....	14.67
Table 14.143	TEST FM Command .....	14.68
Table 14.144	TEST FM DEM Command .....	14.68
Table 14.145	TEST FM OFF Command .....	14.69
Table 14.146	TEST FM PEAK Command .....	14.69
Table 14.147	TEST SV Command in an SEL SV Publisher.....	14.69
Table 14.148	SV Output Values During TEST SV Mode.....	14.70
Table 14.149	Secondary Values Used During TEST SV Mode.....	14.70
Table 14.150	TEST SV Command in an SEL SV Subscriber.....	14.71
Table 14.151	TIME Command.....	14.72
Table 14.152	TIME Q Command .....	14.72
Table 14.153	TIME DST Command .....	14.73
Table 14.154	TRI Command .....	14.73
Table 14.155	VEC Command.....	14.73
Table 14.156	VER Command.....	14.74
Table 14.157	VIEW 1 Commands—Region .....	14.75
Table 14.158	VIEW 1 Commands—Register Item .....	14.75
Table 14.159	VIEW 1 Commands—Bit.....	14.76
Table 15.1	Relay Communications Protocols .....	15.1
Table 15.2	EIA-232 Pin Assignments .....	15.3
Table 15.3	Hardware Handshaking .....	15.5
Table 15.4	Ethernet Protocol Options .....	15.7
Table 15.5	CIDR Notation.....	15.8
Table 15.6	Default Router Address Setting Examples .....	15.9
Table 15.7	SFP Transceivers for the Five-Port Ethernet Card .....	15.10
Table 15.8	Virtual File Structure .....	15.21
Table 15.9	Typical Settings Directory Files .....	15.23
Table 15.10	REPORTS Directory Files.....	15.24

Table 15.11	C37.111-1999 COMTRADE Event File Names .....	15.25
Table 15.12	C37.111-2013 COMTRADE Event File Names .....	15.25
Table 15.13	EVENTS Directory Files (for Event 10001) .....	15.26
Table 15.14	SYNCHROPHASORS Directory File Sample.....	15.27
Table 15.15	UPGRADE Directory File Sample.....	15.27
Table 15.16	FTP and MMS Wildcard Usage Examples.....	15.27
Table 15.17	Ymodem Wildcard Usage Examples.....	15.28
Table 15.18	Supported Serial Command Sets .....	15.28
Table 15.19	Selected ASCII Control Characters.....	15.29
Table 15.20	Typical Compressed ASCII Commands.....	15.31
Table 15.21	Fast Commands and Response Descriptions .....	15.34
Table 15.22	Fast Operate Command Types .....	15.35
Table 15.23	Fast Message Command Function Codes Used With Fast Messages (A546 Message) and Relay Response Descriptions .....	15.35
Table 15.24	Commands in Recommended Sequence for Automatic Configuration.....	15.36
Table 15.25	MIRRORED BITS Communications Features .....	15.36
Table 15.26	General Port Settings Used With MIRRORED BITS Communications .....	15.41
Table 15.27	MIRRORED BITS Communications Protocol Settings .....	15.42
Table 15.28	MIRRORED BITS Communications Message Transmission Period.....	15.42
Table 15.29	MIRRORED BITS Communications ID Settings for Three-Terminal Application.....	15.43
Table 15.30	RTD Status Bits .....	15.44
Table 15.31	MET T Command Status Messages .....	15.45
Table 15.32	SEL-421 Port 5 Direct Networking Settings .....	15.46
Table 16.1	DNP3 Implementation Levels .....	16.1
Table 16.2	Selected DNP3 Function Codes .....	16.2
Table 16.3	DNP3 Access Methods.....	16.4
Table 16.4	TCP/UDP Selection Guidelines.....	16.7
Table 16.5	Relay DNP3 Feature Summary .....	16.7
Table 16.6	DNP3 Access Methods.....	16.8
Table 16.7	Relay Event Buffer Capacity .....	16.9
Table 16.8	Relay DNP3 Object List .....	16.12
Table 16.9	Relay DNP3 Reference Data Map .....	16.18
Table 16.10	Sample Custom DNP3 Analog Input Map .....	16.25
Table 16.11	DNP3 Application Example Data Map .....	16.27
Table 16.12	SEL-421 PORT 3 Example Settings .....	16.29
Table 16.13	DNP3 Application Example Data Map .....	16.31
Table 16.14	DNP3 LAN/WAN Application Example Protocol Settings.....	16.32
Table 17.1	IEC 61850 Document Set .....	17.2
Table 17.2	Relay Common Data Classes .....	17.3
Table 17.3	Example IEC 61850 Descriptor Components .....	17.5
Table 17.4	Relay Logical Devices.....	17.7
Table 17.5	CILO Logical Node EnaOpn and EnaCls Equations.....	17.13
Table 17.6	Originator Categories .....	17.14
Table 17.7	Control Authority Attributes .....	17.15
Table 17.8	Control Authority Settings—MLTLEV Set to FALSE .....	17.15
Table 17.9	Control Authority Settings—MLTLEV Set to TRUE .....	17.16
Table 17.10	AddCause Descriptions .....	17.17
Table 17.11	Service Tracking Data Objects .....	17.19
Table 17.12	IEC 61850 Service Type Enumeration .....	17.19
Table 17.13	IEC 61850 ACSI Service Error .....	17.19
Table 17.14	Unbuffered Report Control Block Client Access .....	17.21
Table 17.15	Buffered Report Control Block Client Access .....	17.23
Table 17.16	Mechanism of Determining smpSynch Values With an IRIG-B Time Source.....	17.31
Table 17.17	Mechanism of Determining smpSynch Values With a PTP Time Source .....	17.31
Table 17.18	IEC 61850 Services Available Based on Mode/Behavior .....	17.39
Table 17.19	Analog Quantity I850MOD Status Based on the Selected IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior .....	17.39
Table 17.20	IEC 61850 Incoming Message Handling in On Mode .....	17.42
Table 17.21	IEC 61850 Outgoing Message Handling in On Mode .....	17.42

Table 17.22	IEC 61850 Incoming Message Handling in Test Mode .....	17.43
Table 17.23	IEC 61850 Outgoing Message Handling in Test Mode .....	17.43
Table 17.24	IEC 61850 Incoming Message Handling in Off Mode.....	17.45
Table 17.25	IEC 61850 Outgoing Message Handling in Off Mode.....	17.45
Table 17.26	Output Contact Behavior for IEC 61850 Modes Following a Power Cycle .....	17.46
Table 17.27	Secondary Quantities for the SEL SV Publishers .....	17.47
Table 17.28	Logical Device: CFG (Configuration).....	17.55
Table 17.29	Logical Device: CON (Remote Control).....	17.62
Table 17.30	Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation).....	17.67
Table 17.31	SEL Nameplate Data .....	17.83
Table 17.32	PICS for A-Profile Support .....	17.84
Table 17.33	PICS for T-Profile Support.....	17.84
Table 17.34	MMS Service Supported Conformance.....	17.84
Table 17.35	MMS Parameter CBB.....	17.87
Table 17.36	AlternateAccessSelection Conformance Statement .....	17.87
Table 17.37	VariableAccessSpecification Conformance Statement .....	17.87
Table 17.38	VariableSpecification Conformance Statement.....	17.88
Table 17.39	Read Conformance Statement .....	17.88
Table 17.40	GetVariableAccessAttributes Conformance Statement.....	17.88
Table 17.41	DefineNamedVariableList Conformance Statement .....	17.88
Table 17.42	GetNamedVariableListAttributes Conformance Statement .....	17.88
Table 17.43	DeleteNamedVariableList Conformance Statement.....	17.89
Table 17.44	GOOSE Conformance .....	17.89
Table 17.45	Basic Conformance Statement.....	17.89
Table 17.46	ACSI Models Conformance Statement .....	17.90
Table 17.47	ACSI Service Conformance Statement .....	17.91
Table 18.1	Synchrophasor Analog Quantities Frequency .....	18.6
Table 18.2	Global Settings for Configuring the PMU.....	18.7
Table 18.3	Serial PORT 1, PORT 2, PORT 3, PORT F Settings for Synchrophasors.....	18.13
Table 18.4	User-Defined Analog Values Selected by NUMANA Setting.....	18.17
Table 18.5	User-Defined Digital Status Words Selected by the NUMDSW Setting.....	18.17
Table 18.6	Synchrophasor Trigger Relay Word Bits .....	18.18
Table 18.7	Time-Synchronization Relay Word Bits .....	18.18
Table 18.8	Synchrophasor Client Status Bits for Real-Time Control .....	18.19
Table 18.9	Remote Synchrophasor Data Bits for Real-Time Control .....	18.19
Table 18.10	Synchrophasor Analog Quantities .....	18.20
Table 18.11	Synchrophasor Aligned Analog Quantities for Real-Time Control .....	18.20
Table 18.12	Size of a IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Message .....	18.24
Table 18.13	Serial Port Bandwidth for Synchrophasors (in Bytes).....	18.24
Table 18.14	Example Synchrophasor Global Settings .....	18.28
Table 18.15	Example Synchrophasor Protection Freeform Logic Settings .....	18.29
Table 18.16	Example Synchrophasor Port Settings .....	18.29
Table 18.17	Fast Message Command Function Codes for Synchrophasor Fast Write .....	18.30
Table 18.18	PMU Settings in the Relay for SEL Fast Message Protocol (in Global Settings).....	18.30
Table 18.19	Size of an SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Message.....	18.31
Table 18.20	Serial Port Bandwidth for Synchrophasors (in Bytes).....	18.31
Table 18.21	Serial Port Settings for RTC .....	18.36
Table 18.22	Global Settings for RTC .....	18.37
Table 18.23	Synchrophasor Client Status Bits .....	18.37
Table 18.24	Remote Synchrophasor Data Bits.....	18.38
Table 18.25	PMU Recording Settings .....	18.43
Table 19.1	SEL DSS Technologies .....	19.1
Table A.1	Instruction Manual Revision History .....	A.1
Table B.1	SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting Ethernet Firmware Upgrades .....	B.3
Table B.2	Firmware Upgrade Files .....	B.4
Table B.3	Firmware Upgrade Scenarios and Available Methods .....	B.5
Table B.4	Ethernet Firmware Upgrade User Messages .....	B.19

Table C.1	IP Port Numbers .....	C.1
-----------	-----------------------	-----

**This page intentionally left blank**

# List of Figures

Figure 2.1	Select Typical to Accept All Default Installation Options or Select Custom to View or Modify Them .....	2.3
Figure 2.2	Select the Install Location for SEL Grid Configurator.....	2.3
Figure 2.3	Select the Install Location for the ACCELERATOR Database.....	2.4
Figure 2.4	SEL Grid Configurator Installation Completed Successfully .....	2.4
Figure 2.5	Option to Remove Database Data on Uninstallation (User Install Only).....	2.6
Figure 2.6	Add a New Device Project .....	2.6
Figure 2.7	New Device in the System Explorer.....	2.7
Figure 2.8	Protection Elements View .....	2.7
Figure 2.9	Settings Grid View .....	2.8
Figure 2.10	Editing Settings and Automatic Validation .....	2.9
Figure 2.11	Viewing Project Notifications .....	2.9
Figure 2.12	Configuring Communications Options.....	2.10
Figure 2.13	Configuring Security Options.....	2.10
Figure 2.14	Connecting to a Device.....	2.10
Figure 2.15	Device Commands Menu for Connected Devices.....	2.11
Figure 2.16	Title Bar During Settings Deployment.....	2.11
Figure 2.17	Opening the Send Report.....	2.11
Figure 2.18	SEL Grid Configurator User Interface Overview.....	2.13
Figure 2.19	Dark Theme .....	2.13
Figure 2.20	SEL Grid Configurator Report Retrieval.....	2.14
Figure 2.21	QuickSet Communication Parameters Dialog Box .....	2.16
Figure 2.22	QuickSet Database Manager Relay Database.....	2.18
Figure 2.23	QuickSet Database Manager Copy/Move .....	2.19
Figure 2.24	QuickSet Software Driver Information in the FID String.....	2.20
Figure 2.25	Relay Settings Driver Version Number .....	2.20
Figure 2.26	Retrieving the Device Part Number.....	2.22
Figure 2.27	Setting the Relay Part Number in QuickSet .....	2.23
Figure 2.28	Station DC Settings .....	2.24
Figure 2.29	Enable EDCMON in Global Settings .....	2.24
Figure 2.30	DC Monitor Settings Enabled.....	2.25
Figure 2.31	QuickSet Settings Editor .....	2.26
Figure 2.32	Ellipsis Button .....	2.27
Figure 2.33	Location of Ellipsis Button.....	2.28
Figure 2.34	QuickSet Expression Builder.....	2.29
Figure 2.35	Virtual Relay Front Panel .....	2.30
Figure 2.36	Control Window .....	2.32
Figure 2.37	Retrieving an Event History .....	2.34
Figure 3.1	Sample Relay Serial Number Label .....	3.2
Figure 3.2	PORT F, LCD, and Navigation Pushbuttons.....	3.3
Figure 3.3	Report Header.....	3.5
Figure 3.4	HTTP Server Login Screen .....	3.6
Figure 3.5	Example HTTP Server Meter Page .....	3.7
Figure 3.6	Access Level Structure .....	3.8
Figure 3.7	Port Access Control Flow Chart.....	3.10
Figure 3.8	Relay Status .....	3.13
Figure 3.9	Relay Status .....	3.14
Figure 3.10	Retrieving Relay Status in QuickSet .....	3.14
Figure 3.11	Checking Relay Status From the Front-Panel LCD .....	3.15
Figure 3.12	Example Relay Settings Structure Overview .....	3.17
Figure 3.13	Default Alias Settings .....	3.19

Figure 3.14	Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Set Aliases .....	3.20
Figure 3.15	Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Set Protection Logic .....	3.20
Figure 3.16	Components of SET Commands .....	3.21
Figure 3.17	Example Global Settings .....	3.22
Figure 3.18	Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Set Display Points .....	3.25
Figure 3.19	Leave a Note in the Relay .....	3.27
Figure 3.20	Read a Note in the Relay .....	3.27
Figure 3.21	Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Delete a Display Point.....	3.28
Figure 3.22	DATE and TIME Settings From Front-Panel LCD.....	3.30
Figure 3.23	SET/SHOW Menus .....	3.33
Figure 3.24	Setting ESS in the Terminal .....	3.35
Figure 3.25	Setting CTRW and PTRY in the Terminal.....	3.35
Figure 3.26	Test Connections Using Three Voltage Sources/Three Current Sources.....	3.36
Figure 3.27	Test Connections Using Two Current Sources for Three-Phase Faults and METER Test.....	3.36
Figure 3.28	Terminal Screen MET Metering Quantities .....	3.37
Figure 3.29	Global Alternate Source Selection Settings in QuickSet.....	3.38
Figure 3.30	Group 1 Terminal Configuration Settings in QuickSet .....	3.39
Figure 3.31	HMI Phasors View in QuickSet .....	3.40
Figure 3.32	Instantaneous Metering Quantities in QuickSet HMI .....	3.41
Figure 3.33	Front-Panel Screens for METER.....	3.42
Figure 3.34	Sample Targets Display on a Serial Terminal .....	3.43
Figure 3.35	Viewing Relay Word Bits From the Front-Panel LCD .....	3.44
Figure 3.36	Sample HIS Command Output in the Terminal .....	3.47
Figure 3.37	EVENTS Folder Files.....	3.48
Figure 3.38	Sample Event Oscillogram .....	3.49
Figure 3.39	Selecting SER Points and Aliases Settings in QuickSet.....	3.51
Figure 3.40	SER Points and Aliases Settings in QuickSet .....	3.51
Figure 3.41	Uploading Report Settings to the Relay .....	3.52
Figure 3.42	Retrieving SER Records With QuickSet .....	3.53
Figure 3.43	SER Records in the QuickSet HMI .....	3.53
Figure 3.44	Setting an SER Element: Terminal.....	3.54
Figure 3.45	Example Reports File Structure.....	3.55
Figure 3.46	Terminal Display for PULSE Command.....	3.56
Figure 3.47	Front-Panel Menus for Pulsing OUT104.....	3.57
Figure 3.48	Password Entry Screen .....	3.58
Figure 3.49	Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Set Local Bit 3.....	3.59
Figure 3.50	Setting Control Output OUT105 in the Terminal.....	3.60
Figure 3.51	Front-Panel LOCAL CONTROL Screens.....	3.60
Figure 3.52	Setting 52AA1 in the Terminal .....	3.63
Figure 3.53	Programming a PSV to Monitor HIRIG in QuickSet.....	3.65
Figure 4.1	SEL-451 Front Panel (8-Pushbutton Model).....	4.2
Figure 4.2	SEL-451 Front Panel (12-Pushbutton Model) with Optional Auxiliary Trip/Close Buttons.....	4.2
Figure 4.3	SEL-487E Front Panel.....	4.3
Figure 4.4	LCD and Navigation Pushbuttons .....	4.4
Figure 4.5	RELAY ELEMENTS Highlighted in Example MAIN MENU .....	4.5
Figure 4.6	Sample ROTATING DISPLAY .....	4.6
Figure 4.7	Sample Alarm Points Screen .....	4.7
Figure 4.8	Deasserted Alarm Point .....	4.9
Figure 4.9	Clear Alarm Point Confirmation Screen .....	4.9
Figure 4.10	No Alarm Points Screen .....	4.9
Figure 4.11	Alarm Points Data Loss Screen .....	4.10
Figure 4.12	Sample Display Points Screen .....	4.10
Figure 4.13	Fast Meter Display Points Sample Screen.....	4.13
Figure 4.14	Contrast Adjustment .....	4.14
Figure 4.15	Enter Password Screen .....	4.15
Figure 4.16	Invalid Password Screen.....	4.15

Figure 4.17	Password Lockout Screen.....	4.16
Figure 4.18	MAIN MENU .....	4.16
Figure 4.19	Events Menu Screen .....	4.17
Figure 4.20	Example EVENT SUMMARY Screens.....	4.17
Figure 4.21	SER Events Screen .....	4.18
Figure 4.22	No SER Events Screen .....	4.18
Figure 4.23	RELAY ELEMENTS Screen .....	4.19
Figure 4.24	ELEMENT SEARCH Screen.....	4.20
Figure 4.25	LOCAL CONTROL Initial Menu .....	4.21
Figure 4.26	Example BREAKER CONTROL Screens .....	4.22
Figure 4.27	LOCAL CONTROL Example Menus .....	4.23
Figure 4.28	Local Bit Supervision Logic .....	4.24
Figure 4.29	OUTPUT TESTING Screen .....	4.25
Figure 4.30	Example SET/SHOW Screens.....	4.27
Figure 4.31	Sample Settings Input Screens .....	4.28
Figure 4.32	Changing the ACTIVE GROUP.....	4.29
Figure 4.33	DATE/TIME Screen.....	4.29
Figure 4.34	Edit DATE and Edit TIME Screens .....	4.30
Figure 4.35	Relay STATUS Screens .....	4.30
Figure 4.36	DISPLAY TEST Screens .....	4.31
Figure 4.37	RESET ACCESS LEVEL Screen .....	4.31
Figure 4.38	One-Line Diagram Screen .....	4.32
Figure 4.39	Sample Status Warning and Trip EVENT SUMMARY Screens.....	4.32
Figure 4.40	Sample Status Warning in the LCD Message Area.....	4.33
Figure 4.41	SEL-451 Factory-Default Front-Panel Target Areas (16 or 24 LEDs) .....	4.34
Figure 4.42	SEL-451 Default Operator Control Pushbuttons and LEDs (8 or 12 Pushbuttons) .....	4.35
Figure 5.1	Disconnect Switch Close Logic.....	5.2
Figure 5.2	Disconnect Switch Open Logic .....	5.2
Figure 5.3	Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic .....	5.6
Figure 5.4	Close Immobility Timer Logic .....	5.8
Figure 5.5	Open Immobility Timer Logic .....	5.8
Figure 5.6	Disconnect in Transition.....	5.11
Figure 5.7	SEL-487E Default One-Line Diagram .....	5.13
Figure 5.8	Bay Control One-Line Diagram .....	5.13
Figure 5.9	Rack-Type Breaker Mosaics.....	5.17
Figure 5.10	Screens for Circuit Breaker Selection.....	5.19
Figure 5.11	Screens During a Pole-Discrepancy Condition .....	5.20
Figure 5.12	Screens for Disconnect Switch Selection .....	5.21
Figure 5.13	HMI Disconnect Operation Initiation.....	5.23
Figure 5.14	HMI Disconnect Operation in Progress.....	5.24
Figure 5.15	HMI Disconnect Operation Completed .....	5.25
Figure 5.16	Bay Control One-Line Diagram With Three-Position Disconnect Open .....	5.25
Figure 5.17	Three-Position Disconnect Control Screens.....	5.27
Figure 5.18	Bay Control One-Line Diagram With Three-Position Disconnect Closed In-Line .....	5.28
Figure 5.19	Interactive Bay Control Setting Form .....	5.29
Figure 5.20	Mimic Diagrams .....	5.30
Figure 5.21	Local and Remote Control Logic With Key Control .....	5.31
Figure 5.22	Setting Busbar Names in SEL Grid Configurator .....	5.31
Figure 5.23	Disconnect Assignment Dialog Box, SW1.....	5.31
Figure 5.24	Breaker Settings, Breaker S .....	5.33
Figure 5.25	Analog Quantity Setting Form .....	5.34
Figure 5.26	Analog Quantity Setting Form .....	5.35
Figure 5.27	Example of an Analog Quantity Expression .....	5.35
Figure 5.28	Different Types of Circuit Breakers and Disconnects.....	5.37
Figure 5.29	Power System Components .....	5.37
Figure 5.30	Illustration of One-Line Diagram After Entering Example Settings.....	5.38

Figure 5.31	Local and Remote Control Logic With Key Control .....	5.42
Figure 6.1	Autoreclose State Diagram for Circuit Breaker 1.....	6.4
Figure 6.2	Multiple Circuit Breaker Arrangement.....	6.15
Figure 6.3	Multiple Circuit Breaker Arrangement.....	6.17
Figure 6.4	Leader/Follower Selection by Relay Input .....	6.22
Figure 6.5	Circuit Breaker Pole-Open Logic Diagram—Single-Pole Relays.....	6.26
Figure 6.6	Circuit Breaker Pole-Open Logic Diagrams—Three-Pole Relays.....	6.26
Figure 6.7	Line-Open Logic Diagram When E79 := Y .....	6.26
Figure 6.8	Line-Open Logic Diagram When E79 := Y1 .....	6.27
Figure 6.9	Single-Pole Reclose Enable.....	6.27
Figure 6.10	Three-Pole Reclose Enable.....	6.27
Figure 6.11	One Circuit Breaker Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1).....	6.28
Figure 6.12	One Circuit Breaker Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3).....	6.29
Figure 6.13	Two Circuit Breakers Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1) When E79 := Y .....	6.30
Figure 6.14	Two Circuit Breakers Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1) When E79 := Y1 .....	6.32
Figure 6.15	Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y .....	6.34
Figure 6.16	Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y1 .....	6.37
Figure 6.17	Manual Close Logic.....	6.41
Figure 6.18	Voltage Check Element Applications.....	6.43
Figure 6.19	Voltage Check Element Logic (EISYNC := N) .....	6.44
Figure 6.20	Voltage Check Element Logic (EISYNC := Y) .....	6.44
Figure 7.1	Complex Power (P/Q) Plane.....	7.3
Figure 7.2	Typical Current Measuring Accuracy .....	7.4
Figure 7.3	Thermal Demand Metering .....	7.7
Figure 7.4	Rolling Demand Metering .....	7.8
Figure 7.5	Demand Current Logic Outputs .....	7.9
Figure 7.6	Battery Metering: Terminal .....	7.11
Figure 7.7	RTD Report .....	7.12
Figure 7.8	PMV Report.....	7.12
Figure 7.9	AMV Report .....	7.13
Figure 8.1	Intelligent Circuit Breaker Monitor .....	8.2
Figure 8.2	Circuit Breaker Maintenance Curve (Manufacturer's Data) .....	8.4
Figure 8.3	Circuit Breaker Contact Wear Curve With Relay Settings .....	8.5
Figure 8.4	Trip Bus Sensing With Relay Input IN206 .....	8.8
Figure 8.5	Mechanical Operating Time for Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase .....	8.10
Figure 8.6	Electrical Operating Time for Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase.....	8.12
Figure 8.7	Timing Illustration for Pole Scatter at Trip .....	8.13
Figure 8.8	Pole Discrepancy Measurement .....	8.16
Figure 8.9	SEL-411L Breaker Report (for the Most Recent Operation) .....	8.19
Figure 8.10	Breaker History Report.....	8.19
Figure 8.11	Circuit Breaker Preload Data.....	8.20
Figure 8.12	Typical Station DC Battery System.....	8.21
Figure 8.13	Ground Detection Factor Areas .....	8.25
Figure 9.1	Input Processing .....	9.3
Figure 9.2	Input Processing of SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting DSS Technology .....	9.5
Figure 9.3	Filtered Current Magnitude With Overcurrent Pickups .....	9.6
Figure 9.4	Data Capture/Event Report Times.....	9.9
Figure 9.5	Sample Oscillogram .....	9.10
Figure 9.6	Sample COMTRADE .HDR Header File.....	9.11
Figure 9.7	COMTRADE .CFG Configuration File Data.....	9.12
Figure 9.8	Fixed Analog Section of an Example SEL-421 Event Report .....	9.16
Figure 9.9	Event Report Current Column Data and RMS Current Magnitude.....	9.18
Figure 9.10	Event Report Current Column Data and RMS Current Angle .....	9.20
Figure 9.11	Digital Section of the SEL-411L Event Report.....	9.22
Figure 9.12	Sample Digital Portion of the Event Report .....	9.23
Figure 9.13	Example Summary Section of the SEL-411L Event Report .....	9.24

Figure 9.14	Settings Section of the Event Report .....	9.24
Figure 9.15	Sample SEL-411L Event History .....	9.27
Figure 9.16	Sample SER Report .....	9.29
Figure 9.17	Sample Compressed ASCII SER Report .....	9.30
Figure 10.1	IEC 61850 Logical Modeling .....	10.12
Figure 10.2	Isolate an IED Through Use of IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior and Simulation Mode .....	10.14
Figure 10.3	Inject Simulated Test Signals Through Use of Test Equipment .....	10.15
Figure 10.4	TEST SV Mode Status in the COM SV Response .....	10.17
Figure 10.5	TEST SV Mode Indicator .....	10.17
Figure 10.6	Enter TEST SV Mode in the Relay .....	10.18
Figure 10.7	TEST SV Mode Indicator .....	10.18
Figure 10.8	MET Command Response .....	10.19
Figure 10.9	Relay Status: QuickSet HMI .....	10.21
Figure 10.10	Relay Status From a STATUS A Command on a Terminal .....	10.21
Figure 10.11	Example Compressed ASCII Status Message .....	10.22
Figure 10.12	PS30 Power Supply Fuse Location .....	10.29
Figure 10.13	SEL-400 Series Relay Rear Panel .....	10.30
Figure 10.14	Front-Panel Ribbon Cable Connector With Clasps Open .....	10.31
Figure 10.15	Main Board Cable Connections .....	10.31
Figure 10.16	I/O Board Jumper Configuration .....	10.32
Figure 10.17	Screw-Terminal Connector Receptacles .....	10.32
Figure 10.18	Screw-Terminal Connector Keying .....	10.33
Figure 10.19	Screw-Terminal Connector With Webs .....	10.33
Figure 10.20	I/O Board Installation Error Message in the Terminal Window .....	10.34
Figure 11.1	PTP Time Synchronization Over a PRP Network .....	11.4
Figure 11.2	Confirming the High-Accuracy Timekeeping Relay Word Bits .....	11.7
Figure 11.3	TLOCAL and TGLOBAL Logic .....	11.7
Figure 11.4	Sample TIM Q Command Response .....	11.8
Figure 11.5	Setting PMV64 With the Expression Builder Dialog Box .....	11.10
Figure 11.6	230 kV Transmission Line System .....	11.11
Figure 11.7	500 kV Three-Bus Power System .....	11.12
Figure 11.8	Power Flow Solution .....	11.13
Figure 12.1	Typical Relay Settings Structure Overview .....	12.2
Figure 12.2	Changing a Default Name to an Alias .....	12.26
Figure 13.1	Protection and Automation Separation .....	13.2
Figure 13.2	SELOGIC Control Equation Programming Areas .....	13.3
Figure 13.3	Conditioning Timer With Pickup and No Dropout Timing Diagram .....	13.16
Figure 13.4	Conditioning Timer With Pickup Not Satisfied Timing Diagram .....	13.17
Figure 13.5	Conditioning Timer With Dropout and No Pickup Timing Diagram .....	13.17
Figure 13.6	Conditioning Timer With Pickup and Dropout Timing Diagram .....	13.18
Figure 13.7	Conditioning Timer Timing Diagram for Example 13.7 .....	13.19
Figure 13.8	Sequencing Timer Timing Diagram .....	13.20
Figure 13.9	R_TRIGGER Timing Diagram .....	13.27
Figure 13.10	F_TRIGGER Timing Diagram .....	13.28
Figure 14.1	Sample COM HSR Command Response .....	14.14
Figure 14.2	Sample COM PRP Command Response .....	14.15
Figure 14.3	Sample COM PTP Command Response .....	14.16
Figure 14.4	COM SV Command Response When CID Configuration Is Used by the SEL SV Publisher .....	14.19
Figure 14.5	COM SV Command Response When PORT 5 Settings Are Used by the SEL SV Publisher .....	14.20
Figure 14.6	COM SV Command Response When CID Configuration Is Used by the SEL SV Subscriber .....	14.23
Figure 14.7	COM SV Command Response When PORT 5 Settings Are Used by the SEL SV Subscriber .....	14.24

Figure 14.8	COM SV S ALL L Command Response When CID Configuration Is Used by the SEL SV Subscriber .....	14.24
Figure 14.9	Sample ETH Command Response for the Two-Port Ethernet Card .....	14.32
Figure 14.10	Sample ETH Command Response for the Five-Port Ethernet Card .....	14.32
Figure 14.11	GOOSE Command Response for the Two- or Four-Port Ethernet Card.....	14.39
Figure 14.12	Example GOO S Command Response .....	14.40
Figure 14.13	Example GOO S ALL L Command Response .....	14.40
Figure 14.14	Sample ID Command Response From Ethernet Card .....	14.44
Figure 14.15	Sample MAC Command Response for the Two- or Four-Port Ethernet Card.....	14.46
Figure 14.16	Sample MAC Command Response for the Five-Port Ethernet Card .....	14.46
Figure 14.17	Sample PING Command Response .....	14.53
Figure 14.18	Sample TIME Q Command Response With IRIG .....	14.72
Figure 14.19	Sample Time Q Command Response With PTP .....	14.72
Figure 14.20	Sample VER Command Response .....	14.74
Figure 15.1	Relay 4U Chassis Front-Panel Layout.....	15.2
Figure 15.2	Example 4U Rear-Panel Layout in Relay With Bay Cards .....	15.3
Figure 15.3	EIA-232 Connector Pin Numbers.....	15.3
Figure 15.4	Example Two-Port Ethernet Card .....	15.6
Figure 15.5	Example Four-Port Ethernet Card .....	15.6
Figure 15.6	Five-Port Ethernet Card.....	15.6
Figure 15.7	Failover Network Topology .....	15.11
Figure 15.8	Using Internal Ethernet Switch to Add Networked Devices .....	15.12
Figure 15.9	Example PRP/HSR Network Using SEL-400 Series Relays With Five-Port Ethernet Cards .....	15.15
Figure 15.10	SEL-2600A RTD Module and the Relay .....	15.43
Figure 15.11	MET T Command Response .....	15.44
Figure 15.12	MET T Command Response for Status Problem .....	15.44
Figure 15.13	Example Direct Networking Topology .....	15.45
Figure 15.14	Example FTP Session .....	15.47
Figure 15.15	Partial Contents of SET_P5.TXT .....	15.48
Figure 15.16	Telnet Connection Dialog Box .....	15.48
Figure 15.17	Example Telnet Session.....	15.49
Figure 16.1	DNP3 Multidrop Network Topology .....	16.4
Figure 16.2	DNP3 Star Network Topology .....	16.5
Figure 16.3	DNP3 Network With Communications Processor .....	16.5
Figure 16.4	Sample Response to SHO D Command .....	16.24
Figure 16.5	Sample Custom DNP3 Analog Input Map Settings .....	16.26
Figure 16.6	DNP3 Application Network Diagram .....	16.26
Figure 16.7	SEL-421 Example DNP Map Settings .....	16.28
Figure 16.8	DNP3 LAN/WAN Application Example Ethernet Network.....	16.31
Figure 16.9	Add Binary Inputs to SER Point List .....	16.33
Figure 17.1	Enabling Functional Naming in Architect.....	17.6
Figure 17.2	Configure Functional Naming in Architect .....	17.6
Figure 17.3	Server Model View in Architect.....	17.8
Figure 17.4	Add a Logical Node From the Architect Library .....	17.8
Figure 17.5	Add Data Objects to a Logical Node .....	17.9
Figure 17.6	Associate a Data Attribute's Value to a Relay Variable .....	17.9
Figure 17.7	Data Set Mapping From an FSM Created Attribute .....	17.10
Figure 17.8	Pulse Behavior in Control Operations .....	17.12
Figure 17.9	Configure Pulse Control Attributes .....	17.13
Figure 17.10	CSWI Logical Node Direct Operate Command Request .....	17.14
Figure 17.11	MMS Client View of the CON Logical Device .....	17.17
Figure 17.12	Deadband Configuration View for Ed1 and Ed2.....	17.25
Figure 17.13	Deadband Configuration View for Ed2.1 .....	17.26
Figure 17.14	GOOSE Quality Attributes .....	17.27
Figure 17.15	Example Current Summation .....	17.33

Figure 17.16	Example Current-Summation Configuration.....	17.33
Figure 17.17	Independent Bus Mode With PTP Time Synchronization on the Process Bus.....	17.35
Figure 17.18	Independent Bus Mode With PTP Time Synchronization on the Station Bus.....	17.36
Figure 17.19	Independent Bus Mode With IRIG Time Synchronization .....	17.36
Figure 17.20	Merged Bus Mode With PTP Time Synchronization.....	17.36
Figure 17.21	Use Ethernet Switch to Engineer Network Path for GOOSE Messages.....	17.37
Figure 17.22	GOOSE Transmit Interface Selection (Five-Port Ethernet Card) .....	17.38
Figure 17.23	Set controllableModeSupported = True .....	17.39
Figure 17.24	Default Quality Check on GOOSE Subscription if Quality Is Present .....	17.41
Figure 17.25	Relay Operations in On Mode .....	17.42
Figure 17.26	Relay Operations in Blocked Mode.....	17.43
Figure 17.27	Relay Operations in Test Mode .....	17.44
Figure 17.28	Relay Operations in Test/Blocked Mode.....	17.44
Figure 17.29	Relay Operations in Off Mode .....	17.45
Figure 17.30	Add ICD to Project Tree .....	17.48
Figure 17.31	Configure an SV Publication .....	17.49
Figure 17.32	Example SV Publication Data Set .....	17.50
Figure 17.33	Configure SV Subscription.....	17.51
Figure 17.34	Send SEL-401 CID File.....	17.51
Figure 17.35	Send SEL-421-7 CID File .....	17.52
Figure 17.36	SEL-401 Publication Status.....	17.52
Figure 17.37	SEL-421-7 SV Subscription Status .....	17.52
Figure 18.1	Synchrophasor Processing Block Diagram .....	18.3
Figure 18.2	Magnitude Frequency Response.....	18.4
Figure 18.3	TCP Connection .....	18.14
Figure 18.4	UDP_T and UDP_U Connections .....	18.15
Figure 18.5	UDP_S Connection.....	18.15
Figure 18.6	Sample SEL-487E MET PM Command Response .....	18.22
Figure 18.7	Synchrophasor Control Application .....	18.34
Figure 18.8	PMU Global Settings.....	18.35
Figure 18.9	Enabling Fast Operate Messages on PORT 5.....	18.35
Figure 18.10	Ethernet PORT 5 Settings for Communications Using C37.118 Extended Fame .....	18.35
Figure 18.11	Example COM RTC Command Response .....	18.38
Figure 18.12	Real-Time Control Application .....	18.39
Figure 18.13	Local Relay SELOGIC Settings .....	18.40
Figure 18.14	Remote Relay SELOGIC Settings.....	18.40
Figure 18.15	Remote Relay Global Settings.....	18.40
Figure 18.16	Local Relay Global Settings .....	18.41
Figure 18.17	Remote Relay Port Settings .....	18.41
Figure 18.18	Local Relay Port Settings .....	18.41
Figure 18.19	Example COM RTC Command Response .....	18.42
Figure 19.1	TiDL High-Level Substation Overview .....	19.2
Figure 19.2	Adding a Device to the SEL Grid Configurator Workspace .....	19.5
Figure 19.3	Navigating to the TiDL I/O Map Workspace .....	19.6
Figure 19.4	Configure Port Mapping .....	19.7
Figure 19.5	Configure I/O Mapping .....	19.8
Figure 19.6	Configure Device Nominal Secondary Current Configuration .....	19.9
Figure 19.7	Modifying Nominal Secondary Current Configuration.....	19.10
Figure 19.8	Binary Input Settings Flow Diagram.....	19.12
Figure 19.9	Creating Aliases for SEL-TMU I/O .....	19.13
Figure 19.10	Aliases Shown in TMU I/O Selection Dialog Box.....	19.14
Figure 19.11	SEL TiDL Relay Commissioning.....	19.15
Figure 19.12	TiDL Commissioning Report .....	19.16
Figure 19.13	Sample TiDL System Topology .....	19.18
Figure 19.14	Rear Panel of Relays With TiDL.....	19.18
Figure 19.15	Axion Chassis .....	19.19

Figure 19.16	SEL-2243 Power Coupler.....	19.19
Figure 19.17	SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module .....	19.20
Figure 19.18	SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module.....	19.20
Figure 19.19	SEL-2245-42 AC Analog Input Module .....	19.21
Figure 19.20	SECINC Setting.....	19.22
Figure 19.21	SEL-487E Nominal Current Selection .....	19.22
Figure 19.22	SECINC Disabled.....	19.23
Figure 19.23	Example SV Network .....	19.24
Figure 19.24	Example Architect SV Publication Configuration .....	19.26
Figure 19.25	SEL-421-7 SV Subscriber, 4U Rear Panel .....	19.27
Figure 19.26	Example Architect SV Subscription Configuration .....	19.28
Figure B.1	Prepare the Device (Step 1 of 4).....	B.8
Figure B.2	Load Firmware (Step 2 of 4) .....	B.9
Figure B.3	Load Firmware (Step 3 of 4) .....	B.10
Figure B.4	Verify Device Settings (Step 4 of 4) .....	B.11
Figure B.5	Transferring New Firmware .....	B.14
Figure B.6	Transferring New Firmware .....	B.15
Figure B.7	Firmware Upload File Selection Page .....	B.18
Figure B.8	Firmware Upgrade Confirmation .....	B.19

# Preface

This manual provides information and instructions for operating the SEL-400 series relays. This manual is for use by power and integration engineers and others experienced in protective relaying applications and SCADA integration. This manual describes features common to most SEL-400 series relays. Each SEL-400 series product includes its own instruction manual that describes the protection features and unique characteristics of that specific relay.

## Manual Overview

---

This manual is a comprehensive work covering common aspects of SEL-400 series relay application and use. Read the sections that pertain to your application to gain valuable information about using SEL-400 series relays. An overview of each manual section and section topics follows.

**Preface.** Describes manual organization and conventions used to present information, as well as safety information.

**Section 1: Introduction.** Introduces SEL-400 series relays common features.

**Section 2: PC Software.** Explains how to use SEL Grid Configurator and ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software.

**Section 3: Basic Relay Operations.** Describes how to perform fundamental operations such as applying power and communicating with the relay, setting and viewing passwords, checking relay status, viewing metering data, reading event reports and Sequential Events Recorder (SER) records, operating relay control outputs and control inputs, and using relay features to make relay commissioning easier.

**Section 4: Front-Panel Operations.** Describes the LCD messages and menu screens. Shows you how to use front-panel pushbuttons and read targets. Provides information about local substation control and how to make relay settings via the front panel.

**Section 5: Control.** Describes various control features of the relay, including circuit breaker operation, disconnect operation, remote bits, and one-line diagrams.

**Section 6: Autoreclosing.** Explains how to operate the two-circuit breaker multishot recloser. Describes how to set the relay for single-pole reclosing, three-pole reclosing, or both. Shows selection of the lead and follow circuit breakers.

**Section 7: Metering.** Provides information on viewing current, voltage, power, and energy quantities. Describes how to view other common internal operating quantities.

**Section 8: Monitoring.** Describes how to use the circuit breaker monitors and the substation dc battery monitors.

**Section 9: Reporting.** Explains how to obtain and interpret high-resolution raw data oscillograms, filtered event reports, event summaries, history reports, and SER reports. Discusses how to enter SER trigger settings.

**Section 10: Testing, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance.** Describes techniques for testing, troubleshooting, and maintaining the relay. Includes the list of status notification messages and a troubleshooting chart.

**Section 11: Time and Date Management.** Explains timekeeping principles, synchronized phasor measurements, and estimation of power system states using the high-accuracy time-stamping capability. Presents real-time load flow/power flow application ideas.

**Section 12: Settings.** Provides a list of all common SEL-400 series relay settings and defaults.

**Section 13: SELOGIC Control Equation Programming.** Describes multiple setting groups and SELOGIC control equations and how to apply these equations. Discusses expanded SELOGIC control equation features such as PLC-style commands, math functions, counters, and conditioning timers. Provides a tutorial for converting older format SELOGIC control equations to new freeform equations.

**Section 14: ASCII Command Reference.** Provides an alphabetical listing of all ASCII commands with examples for each ASCII command option.

**Section 15: Communications Interfaces.** Explains the physical connection of the relay to various communications network topologies. Describes the various software protocols and how to apply these protocols to substation integration and automation. Includes details about Ethernet IP protocols, SEL ASCII, SEL Compressed ASCII, SEL Fast Meter, SEL Fast Operate, SEL Fast SER, and enhanced MIRRORED BITS communications.

**Section 16: DNP3 Communication.** Describes the DNP3 communications protocol and how to apply this protocol to substation integration and automation. Provides a Job Done example for implementing DNP3 in a substation.

**Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication.** Describes the IEC 61850 protocol and how to apply this protocol to substation automation and integration. Includes IEC 61850 protocol compliance statements.

**Section 18: Synchrophasors.** Describes the phasor measurement unit (PMU) functions of the relay. Provides details on synchrophasor measurement and real-time control. Describes the IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor protocol settings. Describes the SEL Fast Message synchrophasor protocol settings.

**Section 19: Digital Secondary Systems.** Describes the basic concepts of digital secondary systems (DSS). This includes both the Time-Domain Link (TiDL) system and UCA 61850-9-2LE Sampled Values.

**Appendix A: Manual Versions.** Lists the current manual version and details differences between the current and previous versions.

**Appendix B: Firmware Upgrade Instructions.** Describes the procedure to update the firmware stored in Flash memory.

**Appendix C: Cybersecurity Features.** Describes the various features of the relay that impact cybersecurity.

**Glossary.** Defines various technical terms used in the SEL-400 series instruction manuals.

# Safety Information

## Dangers, Warnings, and Cautions

This manual uses three kinds of hazard statements, defined as follows:

### DANGER

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, **will** result in death or serious injury.

### WARNING

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, **could** result in death or serious injury.

### CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, **may** result in minor or moderate injury or equipment damage.

## Safety Symbols

The following symbols are often marked on SEL products.

	 CAUTION Refer to accompanying documents.	 ATTENTION Se reporter à la documentation.
	Earth (ground)	Terre
	Protective earth (ground)	Terre de protection
	Direct current	Courant continu
	Alternating current	Courant alternatif
	Both direct and alternating current	Courant continu et alternatif
	Instruction manual	Manuel d'instructions

# Safety Marks

The following statements apply to this device.

## General Safety Marks

<b>!CAUTION</b> There is danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with Rayovac no. BR2335 or equivalent recommended by manufacturer. See Owner's Manual for safety instructions. The battery used in this device may present a fire or chemical burn hazard if mis-treated. Do not recharge, disassemble, heat above 100°C, or incinerate. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions. Keep battery out of reach of children.	<b>!ATTENTION</b> Une pile remplacée incorrectement pose des risques d'explosion. Remplacez seulement avec un Rayovac no BR2335 ou un produit équivalent recommandé par le fabricant. Voir le guide d'utilisateur pour les instructions de sécurité. La pile utilisée dans cet appareil peut présenter un risque d'incendie ou de brûlure chimique si vous en faites mauvais usage. Ne pas recharger, démonter, chauffer à plus de 100°C ou incinérer. Éliminez les vieilles piles suivant les instructions du fabricant. Gardez la pile hors de la portée des enfants.
<b>!CAUTION</b> To ensure proper safety and operation, the equipment ratings, installation instructions, and operating instructions must be checked before commissioning or maintenance of the equipment. The integrity of any protective conductor connection must be checked before carrying out any other actions. It is the responsibility of the user to ensure that the equipment is installed, operated, and used for its intended function in the manner specified in this manual. If misused, any safety protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.	<b>!ATTENTION</b> Pour assurer la sécurité et le bon fonctionnement, il faut vérifier les classements d'équipement ainsi que les instructions d'installation et d'opération avant la mise en service ou l'entretien de l'équipement. Il faut vérifier l'intégrité de toute connexion de conducteur de protection avant de réaliser d'autres actions. L'utilisateur est responsable d'assurer l'installation, l'opération et l'utilisation de l'équipement pour la fonction prévue et de la manière indiquée dans ce manuel. Une mauvaise utilisation pourrait diminuer toute protection de sécurité fournie par l'équipement.
For use in Pollution Degree 2 environment.	Pour l'utilisation dans un environnement de Degré de Pollution 2.

## Other Safety Marks (Sheet 1 of 3)

<b>!DANGER</b> Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.	<b>!DANGER</b> Débrancher tous les raccordements externes avant d'ouvrir cet appareil. Tout contact avec des tensions ou courants internes à l'appareil peut causer un choc électrique pouvant entraîner des blessures ou la mort.
<b>!DANGER</b> Contact with instrument terminals can cause electrical shock that can result in injury or death.	<b>!DANGER</b> Tout contact avec les bornes de l'appareil peut causer un choc électrique pouvant entraîner des blessures ou la mort.
<b>!WARNING</b> Use of this equipment in a manner other than specified in this manual can impair operator safety safeguards provided by this equipment.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> L'utilisation de cet appareil suivant des procédures différentes de celles indiquées dans ce manuel peut désarmer les dispositifs de protection d'opérateur normalement actifs sur cet équipement.
<b>!WARNING</b> Have only qualified personnel service this equipment. If you are not qualified to service this equipment, you can injure yourself or others, or cause equipment damage.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Seules des personnes qualifiées peuvent travailler sur cet appareil. Si vous n'êtes pas qualifiés pour ce travail, vous pourriez vous blesser avec d'autres personnes ou endommager l'équipement.
<b>!WARNING</b> This device is shipped with default passwords. Default passwords should be changed to private passwords at installation. Failure to change each default password to a private password may allow unauthorized access. SEL shall not be responsible for any damage resulting from unauthorized access.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Cet appareil est expédié avec des mots de passe par défaut. A l'installation, les mots de passe par défaut devront être changés pour des mots de passe confidentiels. Dans le cas contraire, un accès non-autorisé à l'équipement peut être possible. SEL décline toute responsabilité pour tout dommage résultant de cet accès non-autorisé.
<b>!WARNING</b> Do not look into the fiber ports/connectors.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Ne pas regarder vers les ports ou connecteurs de fibres optiques.
<b>!WARNING</b> Do not look into the end of an optical cable connected to an optical output.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Ne pas regarder vers l'extrémité d'un câble optique raccordé à une sortie optique.
<b>!WARNING</b> Do not perform any procedures or adjustments that this instruction manual does not describe.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Ne pas appliquer une procédure ou un ajustement qui n'est pas décrit explicitement dans ce manuel d'instruction.
<b>!WARNING</b> During installation, maintenance, or testing of the optical ports, use only test equipment qualified for Class 1 laser products.	<b>!AVERTISSEMENT</b> Durant l'installation, la maintenance ou le test des ports optiques, utilisez exclusivement des équipements de test homologués comme produits de type laser de Classe 1.

**Other Safety Marks (Sheet 2 of 3)**

<b>⚠️ WARNING</b> Incorporated components, such as LEDs and transceivers are not user serviceable. Return units to SEL for repair or replacement.	<b>⚠️ AVERTISSEMENT</b> Les composants internes tels que les leds (diodes électroluminescentes) et émetteurs-récepteurs ne peuvent pas être entretenus par l'utilisateur. Retourner les unités à SEL pour réparation ou remplacement.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Equipment components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Undetectable permanent damage can result if you do not use proper ESD procedures. Ground yourself, your work surface, and this equipment before removing any cover from this equipment. If your facility is not equipped to work with these components, contact SEL about returning this device and related SEL equipment for service.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Les composants de cet équipement sont sensibles aux décharges électrostatiques (DES). Des dommages permanents non-détectables peuvent résulter de l'absence de précautions contre les DES. Raccordez-vous correctement à la terre, ainsi que la surface de travail et l'appareil avant d'en retirer un panneau. Si vous n'êtes pas équipés pour travailler avec ce type de composants, contacter SEL afin de retourner l'appareil pour un service en usine.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Equipment damage can result from connecting ac circuits to Hybrid (high-current interrupting) control outputs. Do not connect ac circuits to Hybrid control outputs. Use only dc circuits with Hybrid control outputs.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Des dommages à l'appareil pourraient survenir si un circuit CA était raccordé aux contacts de sortie à haut pouvoir de coupure de type "Hybrid." Ne pas raccorder de circuit CA aux contacts de sortie de type "Hybrid." Utiliser uniquement du CC avec les contacts de sortie de type "Hybrid."
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Substation battery systems that have either a high resistance to ground (greater than 10 kΩ) or are ungrounded when used in conjunction with many direct-coupled inputs can reflect a dc voltage offset between battery rails. Similar conditions can exist for battery monitoring systems that have high-resistance balancing circuits or floating grounds. For these applications, SEL provides optional ground-isolated (optoisolated) contact inputs. In addition, SEL has published an application advisory on this issue. Contact the factory for more information.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Les circuits de batterie de postes qui présentent une haute résistance à la terre (plus grande que 10 kΩ) ou sont isolés peuvent présenter un biais de tension CC entre les deux polarités de la batterie quand utilisés avec plusieurs entrées à couplage direct. Des conditions similaires peuvent exister pour des systèmes de surveillance de batterie qui utilisent des circuits d'équilibrage à haute résistance ou des masses flottantes. Pour ce type d'applications, SEL peut fournir en option des contacts d'entrée isolés (par couplage optoélectronique). De surcroît, SEL a publié des recommandations relatives à cette application. Contacter l'usine pour plus d'informations.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> If you are planning to install an INT4 I/O interface board in your relay, first check the firmware version of the relay. If the firmware version is R11 or lower, you must first upgrade the relay firmware to the newest version and verify that the firmware upgrade was successful before installing the new board. Failure to install the new firmware first will cause the I/O interface board to fail, and it may require factory service. Complete firmware upgrade instructions are provided when new firmware is ordered.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Si vous avez l'intention d'installer une Carte d'Interface INT4 I/O dans votre relais, vérifiez en premier la version du logiciel du relais. Si la version est R11 ou antérieure, vous devez mettre à jour le logiciel du relais avec la version la plus récente et vérifier que la mise à jour a été correctement installée sur la nouvelle carte. Les instructions complètes de mise à jour sont fournies quand le nouveau logiciel est commandé.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Field replacement of I/O boards INT1, INT2, INT5, INT6, INT7, or INT8 with INT4 can cause I/O contact failure. The INT4 board has a pickup and dropout delay setting range of 0-1 cycle. For all other I/O boards, pickup and dropout delay settings (IN201PU-IN224PU, IN201DO-IN224DO, IN301PU-IN324PU, and IN301DO-IN324DO) have a range of 0-5 cycles. Upon replacing any I/O board with an INT4 board, manually confirm reset of pickup and dropout delays to within the expected range of 0-1 cycle.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Le remplacement en chantier des cartes d'entrées/sorties INT1, INT2, INT5, INT6, INT7 ou INT8 par une carte INT4 peut causer la défaillance du contact d'entrée/sortie. La carte INT4 présente un intervalle d'ajustement pour les délais de montée et de retombée de 0 à 1 cycle. Pour toutes les autres cartes, l'intervalle de réglage du délai de montée et retombée (IN201PU-IN224PU, IN201DO-IN224DO, IN301PU-IN324PU, et IN301DO-IN324DO) est de 0 à 5 cycles. Quand une carte d'entrées/sorties est remplacée par une carte INT4, vérifier manuellement que les délais de montée et retombée sont dans l'intervalle de 0 à 1 cycle.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Do not install a jumper on positions A or D of the main board J21 header. Relay misoperation can result if you install jumpers on positions J21A and J21D.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Ne pas installer de cavalier sur les positions A ou D sur le connecteur J21 de la carte principale. Une opération intempestive du relais pourrait résulter suite à l'installation d'un cavalier entre les positions J21A et J21D.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Insufficiently rated insulation can deteriorate under abnormal operating conditions and cause equipment damage. For external circuits, use wiring of sufficiently rated insulation that will not break down under abnormal operating conditions.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Un niveau d'isolation insuffisant peut entraîner une détérioration sous des conditions anormales et causer des dommages à l'équipement. Pour les circuits externes, utiliser des conducteurs avec une isolation suffisante de façon à éviter les claquages durant les conditions anormales d'opération.
<b>⚠️ CAUTION</b> Relay misoperation can result from applying other than specified secondary voltages and currents. Before making any secondary circuit connections, check the nominal voltage and nominal current specified on the rear-panel nameplate.	<b>⚠️ ATTENTION</b> Une opération intempestive du relais peut résulter par le branchement de tensions et courants secondaires non conformes aux spécifications. Avant de brancher un circuit secondaire, vérifier la tension ou le courant nominal sur la plaque signalétique à l'arrière.

#### Other Safety Marks (Sheet 3 of 3)

<b>⚠ CAUTION</b> Severe power and ground problems can occur on the communications ports of this equipment as a result of using non-SEL cables. Never use standard null-modem cables with this equipment.	<b>⚠ ATTENTION</b> Des problèmes graves d'alimentation et de terre peuvent survenir sur les ports de communication de cet appareil si des câbles d'origine autre que SEL sont utilisés. Ne jamais utiliser de câble de modem nul avec cet équipement.
<b>⚠ CAUTION</b> Do not connect power to the relay until you have completed these procedures and receive instruction to apply power. Equipment damage can result otherwise.	<b>⚠ ATTENTION</b> Ne pas mettre le relais sous tension avant d'avoir complété ces procédures et d'avoir reçu l'instruction de brancher l'alimentation. Des dommages à l'équipement pourraient survenir autrement.
<b>⚠ CAUTION</b> Use of controls or adjustments, or performance of procedures other than those specified herein, may result in hazardous radiation exposure.	<b>⚠ ATTENTION</b> L'utilisation de commandes ou de réglages, ou l'application de tests de fonctionnement différents de ceux décrits ci-après peuvent entraîner l'exposition à des radiations dangereuses.

## General Information

The *SEL-400 Series Relays Instruction Manual* uses certain conventions that identify particular terms and help you find information. To benefit fully from reading this manual, take a moment to familiarize yourself with these conventions.

## Typographic Conventions

There are three ways users typically communicate with SEL-400 series relays:

- Using a command line interface on a PC terminal emulation window
- Using the front-panel menus and pushbuttons
- Using SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet software.

The instructions in this manual indicate these options with specific font and formatting attributes. The following table lists these conventions:

Example	Description
<b>STATUS</b>	Commands, command options, and command variables typed at a command line interface on a PC.
<b>n</b> <b>SUM n</b>	Variables determined based on an application (in bold if part of a command).
<b>&lt;Enter&gt;</b>	Single keystroke on a PC keyboard.
<b>&lt;Ctrl+D&gt;</b>	Multiple/combination keystroke on a PC keyboard.
<b>Start &gt; Settings</b>	PC software dialog boxes and menu selections. The > character indicates submenus.
<b>ENABLE</b>	Relay front- or rear-panel labels and pushbuttons.
<b>MAIN &gt; METER</b>	Relay front-panel LCD menus and relay responses visible on the PC screen. The > character indicates submenus.

# Logic Diagrams

Logic diagrams in this manual follow the conventions and definitions shown below.

<u>NAME</u>	<u>SYMBOL</u>	<u>FUNCTION</u>
Comparator		Input A is compared to Input B. Output C asserts if Input A is greater than Input B.
Input Flag		Input A comes from other logic.
OR		If either Input A or Input B asserts, Output C asserts.
Exclusive OR		If either Input A or Input B asserts, Output C asserts. If Input A and Input B are of the same state, Output C deasserts.
NOR		If neither Input A nor Input B asserts, Output C asserts.
AND		If Input A and Input B assert, Output C asserts.
AND w/ Inverted Input		If Input A asserts and Input B deasserts, Output C asserts. Inverter "O" inverts any input or output on any gate.
NAND		If Input A and/or Input B deassert, Output C asserts.
Time-Delayed Pick Up and/or Time-Delayed Drop Out		X is a time-delay-pickup value; Y is a time-delay-dropout value. Output B asserts Time X after Input A asserts; Output B does not assert if Input A does not remain asserted for Time X. If Time X is zero, Output B asserts when Input A asserts. If Time Y is zero, Input B deasserts when Input A deasserts.
Edge Trigger Timer		Rising edge of Input A starts timers. Output B asserts Time X after the rising edge of Input A. Output B remains asserted for Time Y. If Time Y is zero, Output B asserts for a single processing interval. Input A is ignored while the timers are running.
Set-Reset/Flip-Flop		Input S asserts Output Q until Input R asserts. Output Q deasserts or resets when Input R asserts.
Falling Edge		Output B asserts at the falling edge of Input A.
Rising Edge		Output B asserts at the rising edge of Input A.

# Trademarks

All brand or product names appearing in this document are the trademark or registered trademark of their respective holders. No SEL trademarks may be used without written permission.

SEL trademarks appearing in this manual are shown in the following table.

ACCELERATOR Architect®	SELOGIC®
ACCELERATOR QuickSet®	SEL Compass®
Best Choice Ground Directional Element®	SYNCHROWAVE®
MIRRORED BITS®	Time-Domain Link (TiDL®) technology
SEL-2407®	

EtherCAT is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

## Technical Support

We appreciate your interest in SEL products and services. If you have questions or comments, please contact us at:

Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.  
2350 NE Hopkins Court  
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.  
Tel: +1.509.338.3838  
Fax: +1.509.332.7990  
Internet: [selinc.com/support](http://selinc.com/support)  
Email: [info@selinc.com](mailto:info@selinc.com)

---

---

## S E C T I O N 1

---

# Introduction

The SEL-400 series of relays feature high-performance protection for a variety of applications. All relays feature extensive metering, monitoring, and data recording, including high-resolution data capture and reporting.

Relays feature expanded SELOGIC control equation programming for easy and flexible implementation of custom protection and control schemes. The relays have separate protection and automation SELOGIC control equation programming areas with extensive protection and automation programming capability.

Relays provide extensive communications interfaces from standard SEL ASCII and enhanced MIRRORED BITS communications protocols to Ethernet connectivity with the optional Ethernet card. With the Ethernet card, you can employ common industry communications tools, including Telnet, File Transfer Protocol (FTP), DNP3 (serial and LAN/WAN), and the IEC 61850 Edition 2 standard suite of protocols.

Relays interface with SEL Grid Configurator or ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software. SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet assists you in setting, controlling, and acquiring data from the relays, both locally and remotely. ACCELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software enables you to view and configure IEC 61850 settings via a GUI.

Most relays support synchrophasor measurement. Synchrophasor measurements are available when a high-accuracy time source is connected to the relay. The relay supports the IEEE C37.118 standard for synchrophasors for power systems.

Most relays feature bay control functionality. The mimic display selected is displayed on the front-panel screen in one-line diagram format. The number of disconnects and breakers that can be controlled by the relay are a function of the selected mimic display screen. Control of the breakers and disconnects is available through front-panel pushbuttons, ASCII interface, Fast Message protocol, or SELOGIC control equations.

A simple and robust hardware design features efficient digital signal processing. Combined with extensive self-testing, these features provide relay reliability and enhance relay availability.

## Common Features

---

**Automation.** Take advantage of enhanced automation features that include programmable elements for local control, remote control, protection latching, and automation latching. Local metering on the large-format front-panel LCD eliminates the need for separate panel meters. Use serial and Ethernet links to efficiently transmit key information, including metering data, protection element and control I/O status, Sequential Events Recorder (SER) reports, breaker monitor, relay summary event reports, and time synchronization. Use expanded SELOGIC control equa-

tions with math and comparison functions in control applications. Incorporate as many as 1000 lines of automation logic to speed and improve control actions.

**Oscillography and Event Reporting.** Record voltages, currents, and internal logic points as fast as an 8 kHz sampling rate. Phasor and harmonic analysis features allow investigation of relay and system performance.

**Sequential Events Recorder (SER).** Record the last 1000 entries, including setting changes, startups, and selectable logic elements.

**High-Accuracy Time Stamping.** Time-stamp binary COMTRADE event reports with real-time accuracy of better than 10 µs. View system state information to an accuracy of better than 1/4 of an electrical degree.

**Digital Relay-to-Relay Communication.** Use enhanced MIRRORED BITS communications to monitor internal element conditions between relays within a station, or between stations, by using SEL fiber-optic transceivers. Send digital, analog, and virtual terminal data over the same MIRRORED BITS channel.

**Ethernet Access.** Access all relay functions with the optional Ethernet card. Interconnect with automation systems by using IEC 61850 or DNP3 LAN/WAN protocols directly or through an SEL-3530 RTAC. Use FTP for high-speed data collection.

**Time-Domain Link (TiDL).** Reduce costs with TiDL technology. With this simple-to-configure solution, the relay ac inputs and most of its digital inputs and outputs are distributed using TiDL merging units.

**Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP).** Provide seamless recovery from any single Ethernet network failure with this protocol, in accordance with IEC 62439-3. The Ethernet network and all traffic are fully duplicated with both copies operating in parallel.

**High-Availability Seamless Redundancy Protocol (HSR).** Provide seamless recovery from any single Ethernet network failure with this protocol, in accordance with IEC 62439-3. All HSR compatible devices are connected in a ring and the traffic is fully duplicated and sent in both clockwise and counterclockwise directions around the ring.

**Increased Security.** Set unique passwords for each access level. The relay divides control and settings into seven relay access levels. The relay has separate breaker, protection, automation, and output access levels, among others.

**Rules-Based Settings Editor.** Communicate with and set the relay by using an ASCII terminal, or use the PC-based SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet software.

**Settings Reduction.** Show only the settings for the functions and elements you have enabled using internal relay programming.

**Alias Settings.** Use as many as 200 aliases to rename any digital or analog quantity in the relay. The aliases are available for use in customized programming, making initial programming and maintenance easy.

---

---

## S E C T I O N 2

---

# PC Software

Refer to *Table 2.1* to navigate to the information about the PC software program available based on your relay.

**Table 2.1 SEL Software**

Relay Model	Available Settings Software
SEL-400G	See <i>SEL Grid Configurator</i> on page 2.1
SEL-401	See <i>SEL Grid Configurator</i> on page 2.1
SEL-411L-0, -1, -A, -B	See <i>SEL Grid Configurator</i> on page 2.1 or <i>ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software</i> on page 2.14
SEL-411L-2	See <i>SEL Grid Configurator</i> on page 2.1
SEL-421-4, -5	See <i>ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software</i> on page 2.14
SEL-421-7	See <i>SEL Grid Configurator</i> on page 2.1
SEL-451-5, -A	See <i>ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software</i> on page 2.14
SEL-451-6	See <i>SEL Grid Configurator</i> on page 2.1
SEL-487B-1	See <i>ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software</i> on page 2.14
SEL-487B-2	See <i>SEL Grid Configurator</i> on page 2.1
SEL-487E-3, -4	See <i>ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software</i> on page 2.14
SEL-487E-5	See <i>SEL Grid Configurator</i> on page 2.1
SEL-487V	See <i>ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software</i> on page 2.14

## SEL Grid Configurator

---

SEL Grid Configurator is a tool for engineers and technicians to quickly and easily design, deploy, and manage device configurations for power system protection, control, metering, and monitoring. Through use of this software, you can perform the following:

- Configure settings for supported devices.
- Organize and manage device settings.
- Read and send settings for supported devices.
- Read reports from supported devices.

## Installation Overview

To install the software, you must have at least the following.

**Table 2.2 Minimum Requirements**

<b>Supported Operating Systems:</b>	Microsoft Windows 10 (64-bit) Microsoft Server 2016 (64-bit)
<b>Processor Speed:</b>	1 GHz (64-bit) or faster
<b>RAM:</b>	2 GB
<b>Disk Space:</b>	1 GB available
<b>Printer:</b>	Default printer installed for printer settings
<b>Monitor:</b>	1280 x 800 or higher resolution monitor <b>Note:</b> For best viewing of the application windows and text, you may need to enter your Windows operating system settings and adjust the screen resolution settings to make text and other items larger or smaller.
<b>Other Peripherals:</b>	Mouse or other pointing device
<b>Communications:</b>	Serial or Ethernet connections to allow communication with SEL devices
<b>Required Third-Party Software:</b>	Microsoft .NET Framework 4.7.2

*Two different installations of SEL Grid Configurator are offered: an Admin Install and a User Install. Both install the same version of the software but support different use cases. SEL recommends using the Admin Install in most cases. Table 2.3 illustrates the differences and the different use cases for the two installation types.*

**Table 2.3 Differences Between Admin Install and User Install**

<b>Admin Install</b>	<b>User Install</b>
Requires administrative privileges to install on the computer.	Does NOT require administrative privileges to install on the computer.
Accessible by all users on the same computer.	Accessible only to the user that installed the software.
Uses the ACCELERATOR Database, the same database used by ACCELERATOR QuickSet Device Manager, if installed. This provides a means to view and access supported devices from both SEL Grid Configurator and Device Manager.	Uses a separate database from QuickSet Device Manager. The User Install of SEL Grid Configurator cannot connect to an ACCELERATOR Database.
May require an update to QuickSet and Device Manager for compatibility. If an update is necessary, the user will be notified during SEL Grid Configurator installation. The user will then have the opportunity to cancel installation at that time.	Never requires an update to an existing installation of QuickSet.

Examples of when to use the User Install:

- A user must install the software but lacks administrative privileges on the computer.
- A user wants to try a new version of SEL Grid Configurator before full deployment.
- A user must use SEL Grid Configurator on the same computer on which an incompatible (and unable to be upgraded) version of QuickSet is installed.

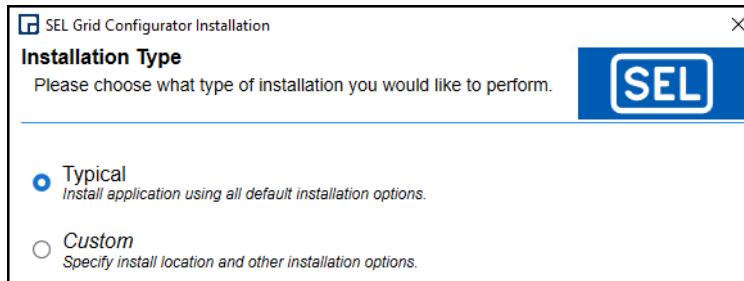
## ACCELERATOR QuickSet Compatibility

If using the Legacy Device Driver, QuickSet version 6.3.0.7 or later is required for compatibility with SEL Grid Configurator. If using Device Manager, QuickSet version 6.8.2.0 or later is required for compatibility with SEL Grid Configurator.

## Installation Instructions

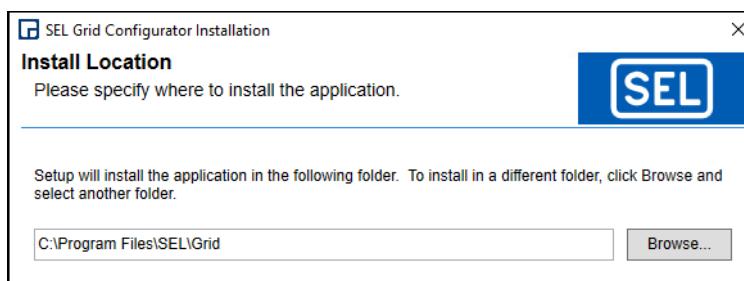
Once you have decided on the best installation, perform the following:

- Step 1. Obtain the SEL Grid Configurator installation files from either the website ([selinc.com/products/5037](http://selinc.com/products/5037)) or SEL Compass software.
- Step 2. Run the installation file.
- Step 3. If you agree to the terms of the license agreement, select **I accept the license agreement**.
- Step 4. If you are running the User Install, select **Install** and go to *Step 6*. If you are running the Admin install, select **Next** and continue to *Step 5*.
- Step 5. Select the desired installation type.
  - a. Select **Typical** to use all default installation options, and then select **Install** to install the application.



**Figure 2.1 Select Typical to Accept All Default Installation Options or Select Custom to View or Modify Them**

- b. Select **Custom** to choose where to install the application and the ACCELERATOR Database.
- c. Select **Next**.
- d. Enter the desired folder location or select **Browse** to select a folder and then select **Next**.



**Figure 2.2 Select the Install Location for SEL Grid Configurator**

- e. Enter the desired folder locations for the database binaries and data or select **Browse** to select a folder and then select **Install**.

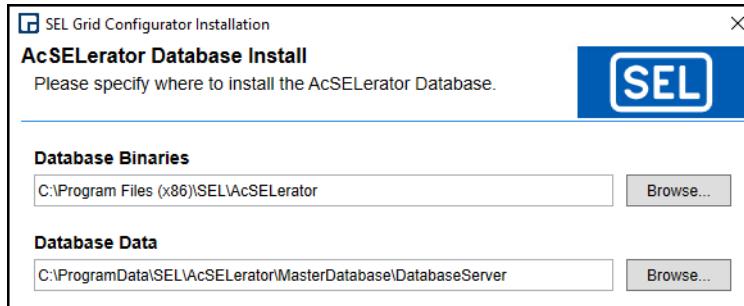


Figure 2.3 Select the Install Location for the AcSELERATOR Database

Step 6. After the installation process has been completed, select **Next**.

Step 7. Select **Finish** to close the installation wizard.

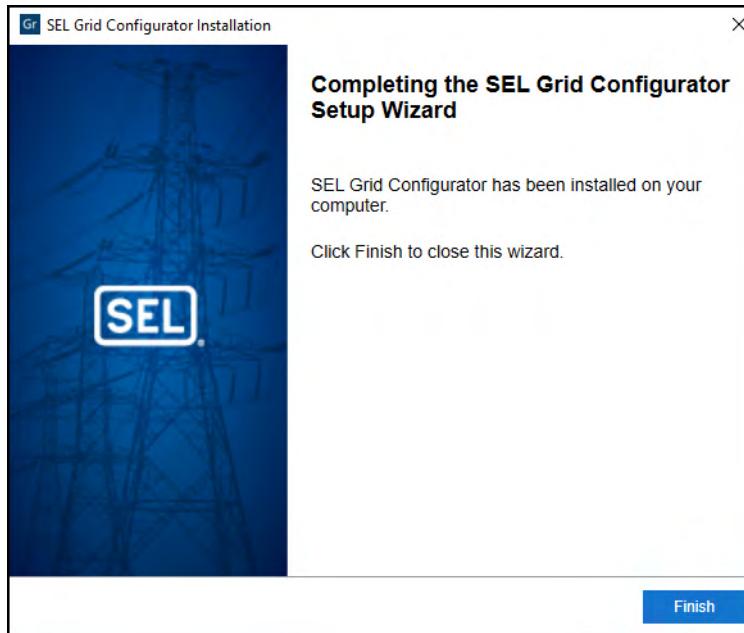


Figure 2.4 SEL Grid Configurator Installation Completed Successfully

## Silent Installation

SEL Grid Configurator supports a command-line interface for silent, automated installations. The following parameters are supported:

- **/Silent**: Requires no end-user interaction and supports automated installs via scripting.
- **/AgreeEULA**: Represents an explicit approval of the License Agreement (EULA) to prevent showing the License Agreement form. This must be included with the /Silent option to perform a silent installation of SEL Grid Configurator.
- **/InstallPath**: Specifies the selected folder location when the default is not desired.
- **/DatabaseBinInstallPath**: Specifies the selected folder location for database binary files.
- **/DatabaseDataInstallPath**: Specifies the selected folder location for database data files.

**Examples:**

To perform a silent, default installation, execute the following:

---

```
SEL.Grid.UserInstaller-x.x.x.x.exe /Silent /AgreeEULA
```

---

To perform a silent installation while specifying the installation paths, execute the following:

---

```
SEL.Grid.AdminInstaller-x.x.x.x.exe /Silent /AgreeEULA /InstallPath="(Select file location)"  
/DatabaseBinInstallPath="(Select database binaries location)"  
/DatabaseDataInstallPath="(Select Database data location)"
```

---

## Uninstalling SEL Grid Configurator

SEL Grid Configurator supports uninstallation by the following methods:

- Through Windows Apps & features (Admin Install only)
- Through Windows Start Menu via an **Uninstall SEL Grid Configurator** shortcut in the **SEL Applications** folder (User Install only)
- Through SEL Compass
- Silently using the SEL Grid Configurator uninstaller's command-line interface

### SEL Grid Configurator Uninstaller

The SEL Grid Configurator uninstaller (uninstall.exe) is located in the Uninstall folder in the SEL Grid Configurator install folder. The following parameters are supported:

- **/Silent:** A silent uninstallation shall be performed.
- **/RemoveDatabaseData:** Database data will be removed as part of uninstallation (User Install only).

Example:

To perform a silent uninstall, execute the following:

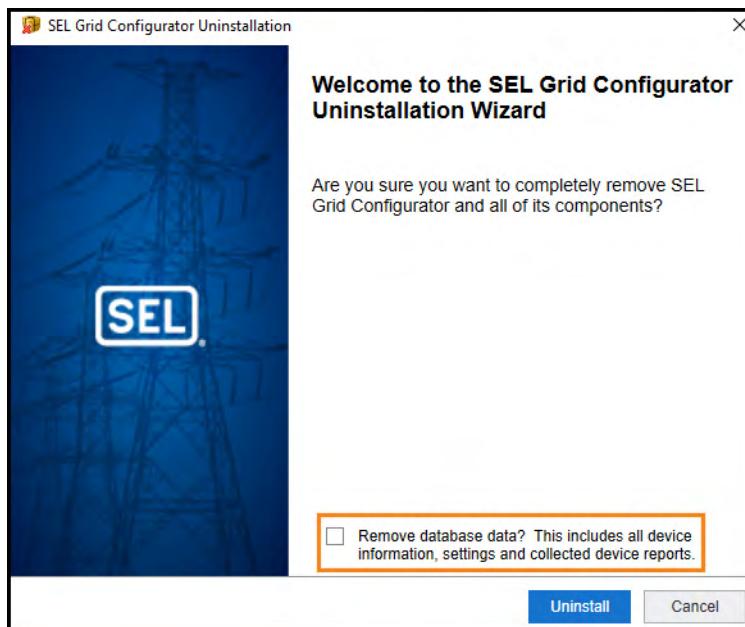
---

```
uninstall.exe /Silent
```

---

### Removing Database Data (User Install Only)

The database data contains device information, settings, and collected device reports. By default, the database data will remain on the machine when uninstalling SEL Grid Configurator. An option to remove the database data is available with the User Uninstall but not the Admin Uninstall. If you intend to reinstall SEL Grid Configurator in the future, it is recommended to not remove this data. To remove the database data, select the box in the User Uninstallation Wizard (see *Figure 2.5*).



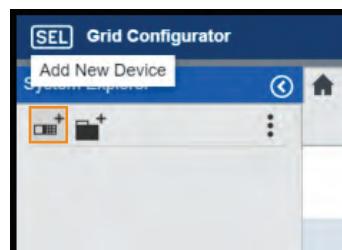
**Figure 2.5 Option to Remove Database Data on Uninstallation (User Install Only)**

In the case of the Admin Uninstall, the ACSELERATOR Database is not automatically removed. The ACSELERATOR Database requires manual removal via Windows Apps & features or SEL Compass.

## Getting Started

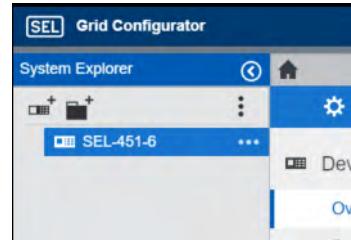
This section provides the basic process for creating and deploying settings for a new device. More detailed information on each part of the user interface is available in the *SEL Grid Configurator Instruction Manual*. When you create a new device project, the software will prompt you for a part number. If you have none at the present time, start with the default part number; you may change it later.

- Step 1. Using a computer on which Windows 10 is installed, open SEL Grid Configurator by selecting the Windows start button (left end of the Taskbar in Windows 10), scroll down and select **SEL Applications**, then select the SEL Grid Configurator icon. Alternatively, you can pin SEL Grid Configurator to the start panel, taskbar, or desktop on your computer.
- Step 2. Create a new device by selecting **Add Device** from the context menu at the top of the System Explorer, as *Figure 2.6* illustrates.



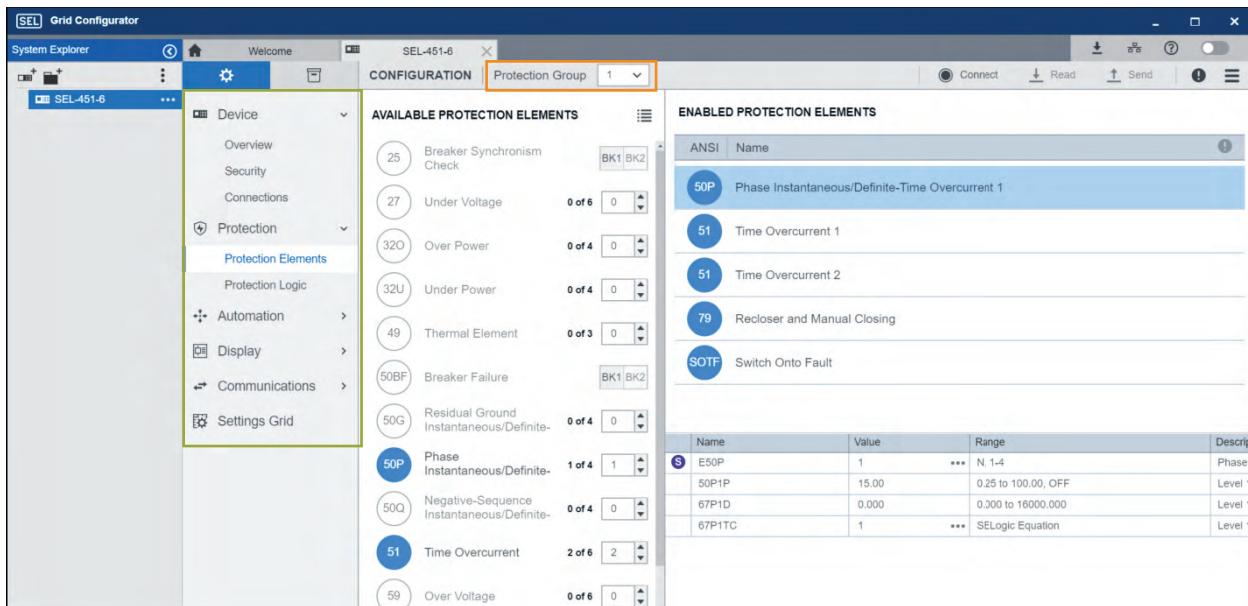
**Figure 2.6 Add a New Device Project**

- Step 3. Select the type of device.
- Step 4. Fill in a project name, setting version, and part number. Select **OK**. A device project includes all of the information (such as settings, comments, communications parameters, etc.) that SEL Grid Configurator manages for a device, *Figure 2.7* shows how a new device project looks in the System Explorer.



**Figure 2.7 New Device in the System Explorer**

- Step 5. Select **Main Features > Protection Elements** from the Device Explorer, as illustrated in the green highlighted area of *Figure 2.8*. Using the controls next to the Available Protection Elements, enable as many protection functions as necessary. Repeat for each setting group by using the group selector (highlighted in orange in *Figure 2.8*) in the Device Commands menu. The features and groups SEL Grid Configurator shows in this view vary greatly depending upon the relay, meter, or distribution controller you are configuring. Refer to the device instruction manual for detailed information about the features available in your particular device.



**Figure 2.8 Protection Elements View**

The views and editors available in the Device Explorer vary depending upon the device. The functionality of the device being configured determines the available settings groups. In the Settings Grid view, settings are organized hierarchically in a tree format. Settings categories have a small triangle to the left. When you select this triangle, the settings category expands to show additional available settings related to the overarching category, as shown in *Figure 2.9*. Select the triangle again to collapse that portion of the tree.

In any device settings view, such as Protection Elements or Settings Grid, an indicator displays next to any setting you have changed. The change indicator persists as long as you have the device project open.

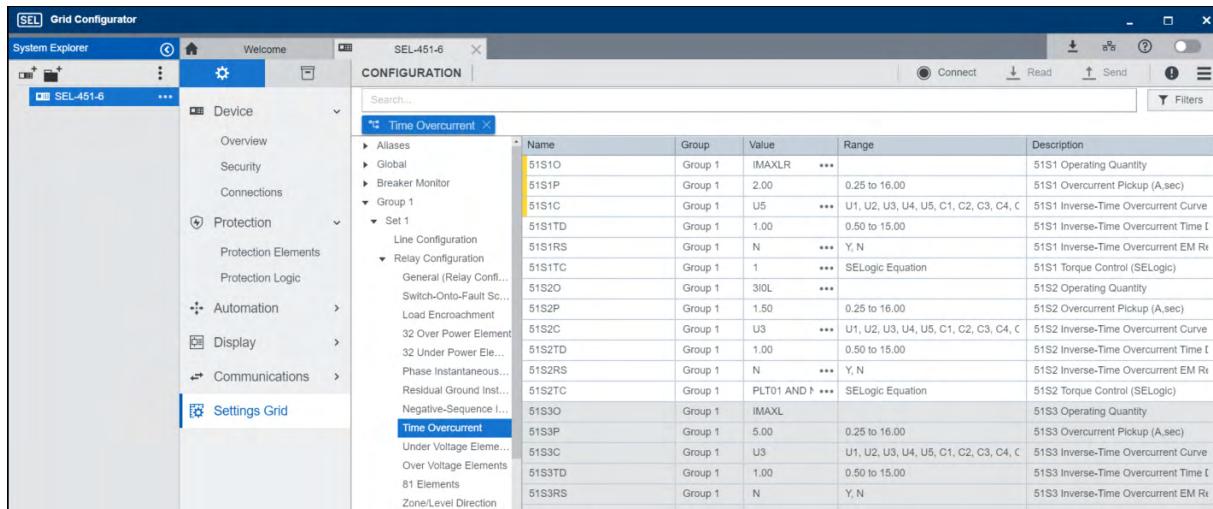
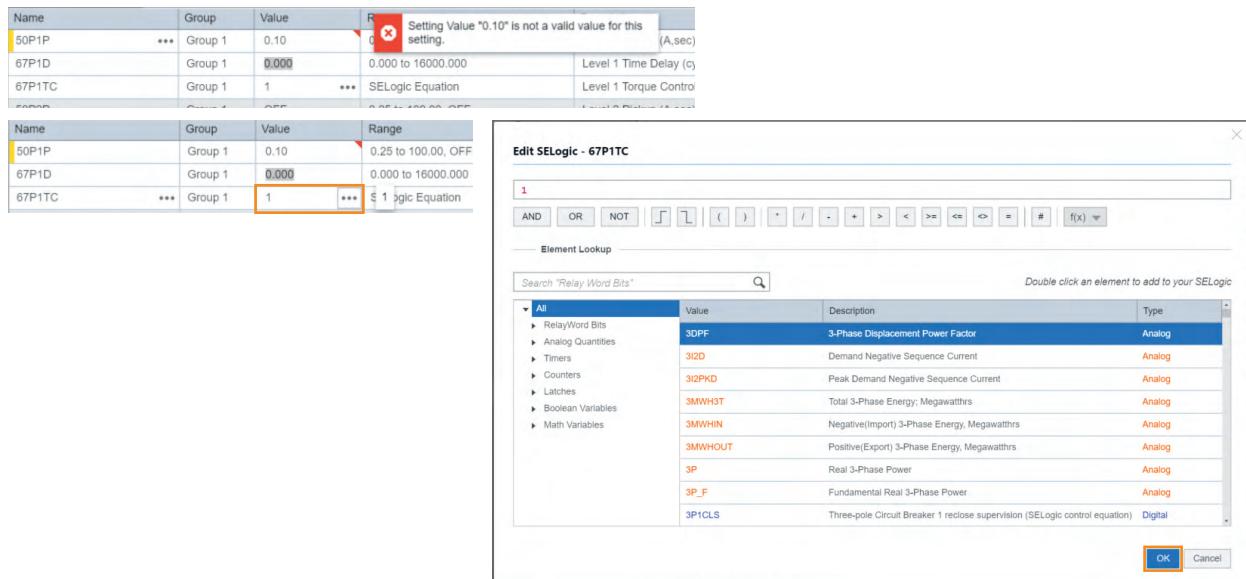


Figure 2.9 Settings Grid View

Some settings will be disabled (grayed out) by default. SEL Grid Configurator displays settings as disabled according to such various factors as your part number selection, which protections elements you have enabled, etc. Refer to your device instruction manual to learn details about the specific settings for your device. SEL Grid Configurator makes settings available for editing once you change the options that caused them to be unavailable.

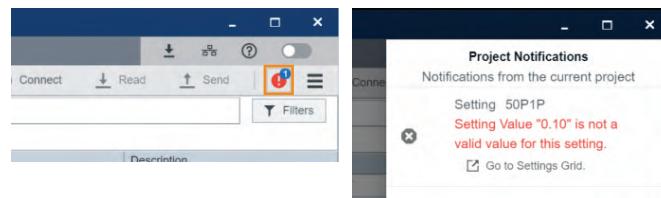
- Step 6. In the Settings Grid view, expand the tree to see all settings and groups available in your device. Select an entry in the tree to view the settings editor for that element. Edit the setting value either by directly editing in the grid or by selecting the ellipsis button in the Value cell if available. *Figure 2.10* shows an example of each editing workflow. For setting 50P1P, which requires a numerical entry, you can directly select and edit the necessary value in the Value cell. Setting 67P1TC requires a SELOGIC control equation, which provides a window to help the user build their desired torque-control equation. Select the ellipsis button in the Value cell to open the SELOGIC control equation builder. Create the equation and then select **OK**.



**Figure 2.10 Editing Settings and Automatic Validation**

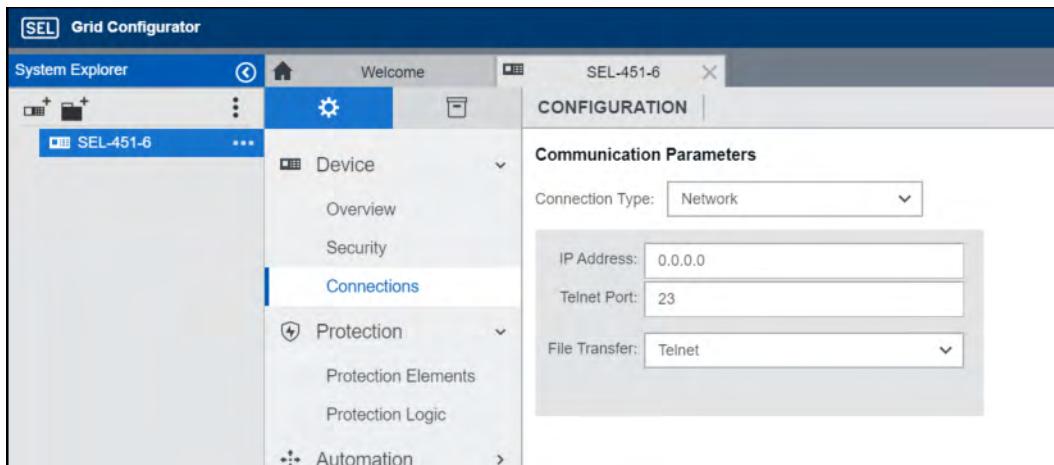
If you enter a settings value into a field and that value is invalid or outside the acceptable range, as shown in *Figure 2.10*, SEL Grid Configurator displays an error icon in the Value cell for that setting. A message explaining the error displays if you hover over the Value cell. Correct these errors prior to deploying settings.

Select the alarm icon in the Device Commands menu, as shown in *Figure 2.11*, to see Project Notifications, a report of all settings errors in a device project. Select the notification message to immediately navigate to the invalid setting.



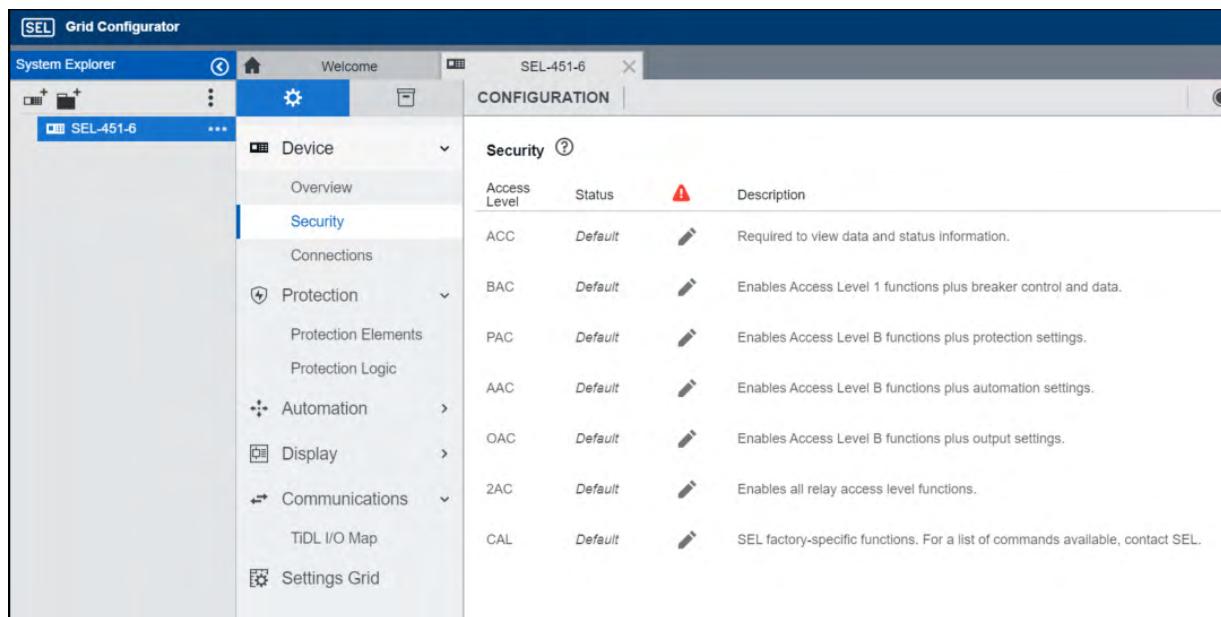
**Figure 2.11 Viewing Project Notifications**

- Step 7. For all remaining settings, navigate the tree or use the search bar to find the necessary settings and alter the appropriate values.
- Step 8. Select **Communications > Connections**, as shown in *Figure 2.12*. Enter the connection parameters for your device. SEL Grid Configurator can communicate with devices via serial or network connections.

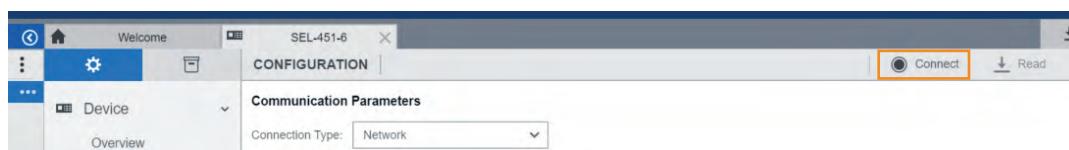


**Figure 2.12 Configuring Communications Options**

Step 9. Select **Communications > Security**, as illustrated in *Figure 2.13*. By default, SEL Grid Configurator has the default passwords for your device type. Enter custom passwords if you use them. Refer to your device instruction manual to learn about the access levels and password options for your device.



**Figure 2.13 Configuring Security Options**



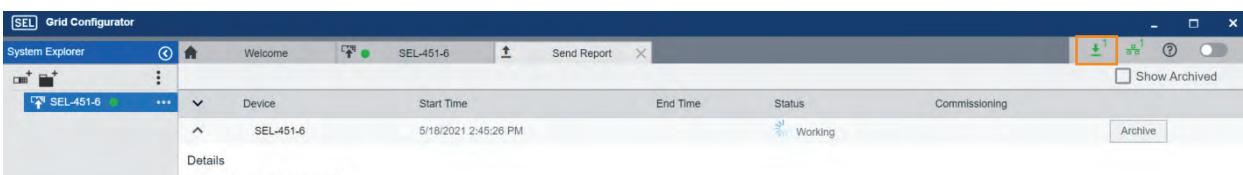
**Figure 2.14 Connecting to a Device**

Step 10. Select **Connect** in the Device Commands Menu, as shown in *Figure 2.14*. Once the connection is active, you will see a success message and a green dot displays in the device tab and next to the device name in the System Explorer. As long as SEL Grid Configurator has an active connection with the device shown in your workspace, device commands appear similar to *Figure 2.15*.



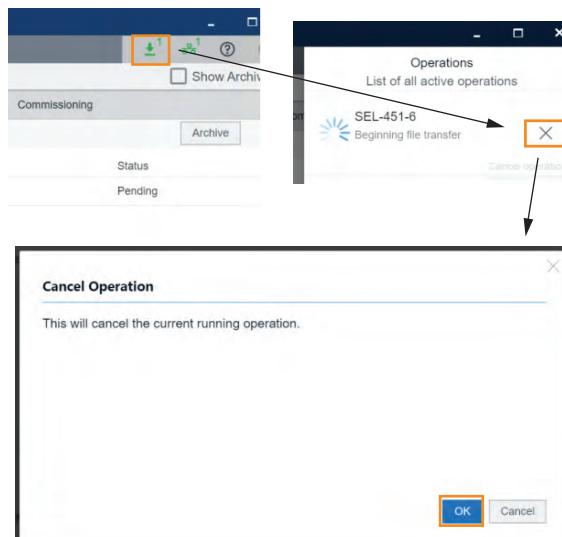
**Figure 2.15 Device Commands Menu for Connected Devices**

Step 11. Select the **Send** button, as shown in *Figure 2.15*, to deploy settings to the device. Select the green **Device Operations** icon in the Title Bar, as shown in *Figure 2.16*, to view the progress of the operation.



**Figure 2.16 Title Bar During Settings Deployment**

Step 12. To cancel an operation, select **Device Operations > Cancel Operation > OK**.



**Figure 2.17 Opening the Send Report**

Step 13. Select **Disconnect** from the Device Commands Menu to terminate the connection to the device.

## SEL Grid Configurator Interface Introduction

The user interface of SEL Grid Configurator is divided into a number of viewable areas that can generally be categorized as follows:

**Navigators:** One or more navigators can be open and visible in the user interface at any time. These generally sit vertically (top to bottom) in the user interface and contain content in rows. In some cases, the content will be hierarchical and collapsible so you can focus only on what you need. A scroll bar appears if the content still extends beyond the viewable space. When the scroll bar appears, SEL Grid Configurator offers three navigational options:

1. Press and drag with your mouse on the scroll bar
2. Hover the mouse over the sidebar and use the mouse scroll wheel
3. Touch the scroll bar and drag your finger in the direction you want the view to move

---

**IMPORTANT:** Opening multiple navigators on a smaller screen can make the workspace too confining. You can collapse or expand any navigator individually.

**Title Bar:** The blue bar at the top of the user interface. It contains the application title and a number of icons for common actions that affect the entire application.

**Workspace:** The previously mentioned sections of the user interface enable and support the core of the application, your workspace. The content (or view) in the workspace changes depending on the project type and workflow, but the workspace generally includes editable content and reports. Enter and edit content as necessary. Reports are read-only and provide information about your project. As with navigators, SEL Grid Configurator displays scroll bars if the content extends beyond the viewable space.

## Accessing Contextual Information

The menu system in SEL Grid Configurator primarily displays via context menus. Select the ellipsis button, , to display the context menu for the item with which you are working. Select  in the title bar to activate application help.

## User Interface Sections

1. **Title Bar:** Includes the software title and such application-level controls as the light and dark theme.
2. **System Explorer:** A navigator that includes a hierarchical view of all devices in your system. Open device projects from the System Explorer.
3. **Workspace:** The display of any open view or project. Commands and features differ according to the use case for any particular view.

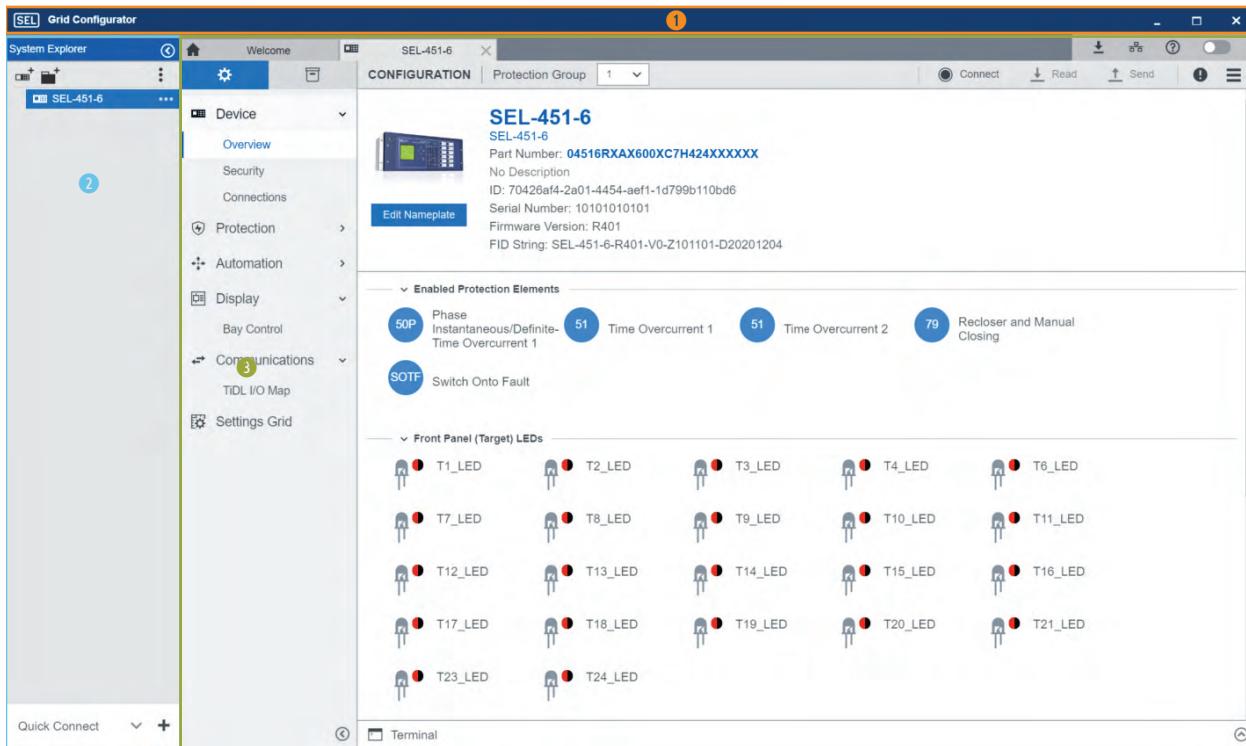


Figure 2.18 SEL Grid Configurator User Interface Overview

## Light and Dark Theme

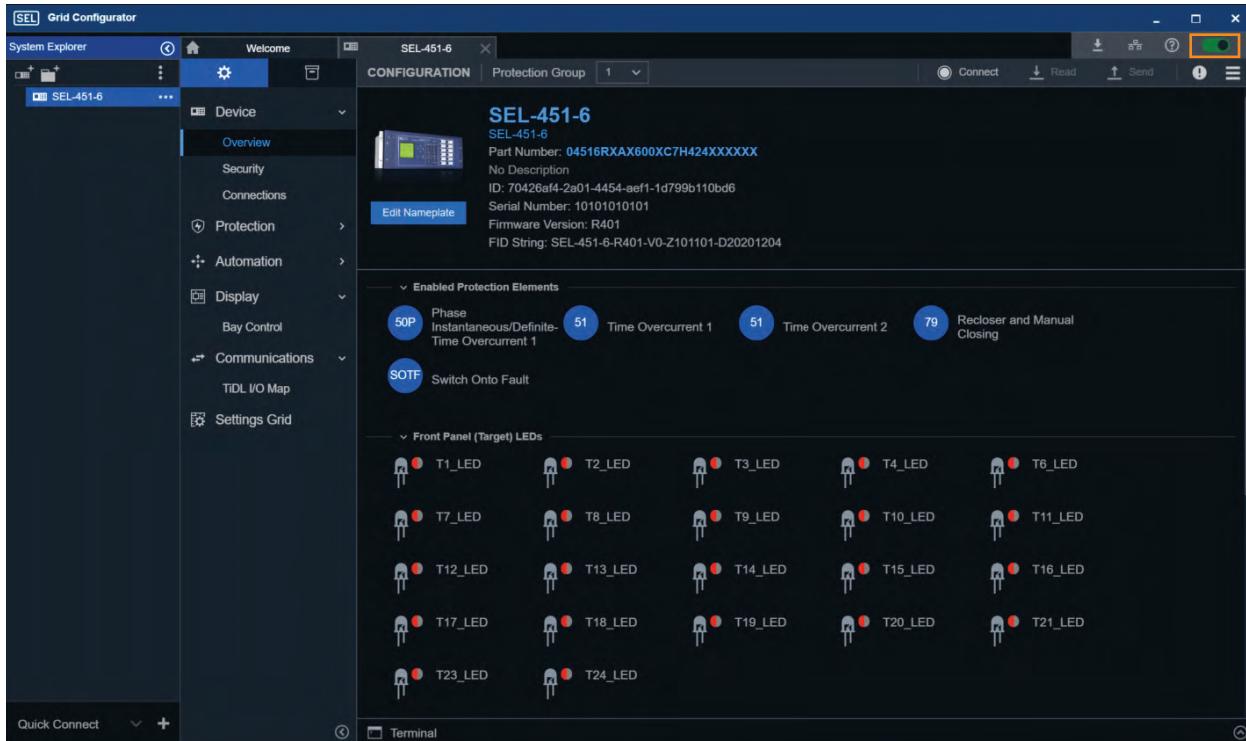
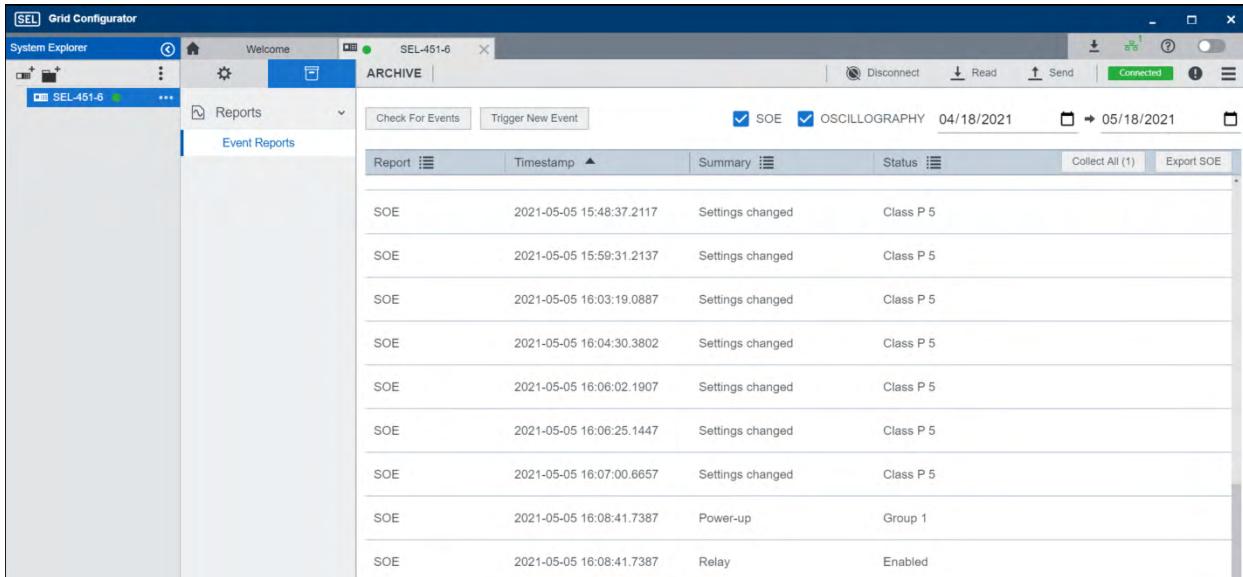


Figure 2.19 Dark Theme

As shown in *Figure 2.19*, toggle the rocker bar on the right side of the title bar to switch between the light and dark theme for the user interface.

## SEL Grid Configurator Report Retrieval

Use SEL Grid Configurator to download the Sequence of Events records or relay oscillography records, as highlighted in *Figure 2.20*.



**Figure 2.20 SEL Grid Configurator Report Retrieval**

## ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software

---

This section provides information on the following topics:

- *QuickSet Setup on page 2.15*
- *Settings Database Management and Drivers on page 2.17*
- *QuickSet Main Menu on page 2.21*
- *Create and Manage Relay Settings on page 2.21*
- *QuickSet HMI on page 2.30*
- *Analyze Events on page 2.33*
- *QuickSet Help on page 2.34*

SEL-400 series relays come with ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software, a powerful relay settings, analysis, and measurement tool, to aid you in applying and using the relay. QuickSet reduces engineering costs for relay settings, logic programming, and system analysis. QuickSet makes it easier for you to do the following:

- Create and manage relay settings
  - Create settings for one or more relays
  - Store and retrieve settings with Windows-based PCs
  - Upload and download relay settings files to and from relays
- Analyze events
  - Use the integrated waveform (single event reports) analysis tools

- Control the relay
  - Command relay operation through use of a GUI environment
  - Execute relay serial port commands in terminal mode
- Configure the serial port and passwords

SEL provides QuickSet for easier, more efficient configuration of the relay settings. However, you do not have to use QuickSet to configure a relay; you can use an ASCII terminal or a computer running terminal emulation software to access all relay settings and metering. QuickSet gives you the advantages of rules-based settings checks, SELLOGIC control equation Expression Builder, and event analysis.

## QuickSet Setup

### Obtaining QuickSet

QuickSet can be obtained from the Download area of the SEL website. To have the software automatically update as new relay drivers are released, download and install SEL Compass Software, and then use Compass to download and install QuickSet. When you download QuickSet within Compass, you will be asked to select which relay drivers you wish to include. Select drivers for all SEL relays that you may be required to set. If later you find that additional drivers are required, QuickSet provides an easy method to request new drivers and updates (see *Updating QuickSet on page 2.15*).

QuickSet is also available on DVD upon request.

### Updating QuickSet

The QuickSet software consists of a core application plus driver files for individual devices. As new device firmware versions are released, you may need to update QuickSet to add new driver files. This may be accomplished several ways:

- When the **Enable Update Notifications** check box is selected in the **Tools > Options** menu of SEL Compass, the Compass software will automatically check for updates on a specified schedule and facilitate the update process.
- The **Update** icon on the QuickSet startup screen starts SEL Compass and checks for updates.
- The **Install Devices** button on the Settings Editor Selection window starts SEL Compass and presents a menu of available drivers.
- **Check for updates** in the **Help** menu starts SEL Compass and checks for updates.

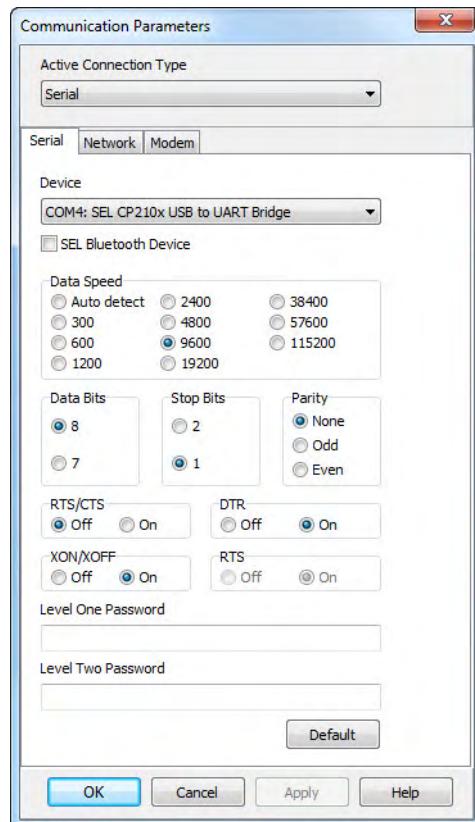
An Internet connection is required to add new drivers and to receive update notifications.

### Serial Communication Parameters

QuickSet can communicate with a relay via any relay serial port set to SEL protocol or via Ethernet. Use the **Communication Parameters** dialog box to configure relay communications settings.

- Step 1. Select the **Communication** menu on the top QuickSet toolbar.
- Step 2. Select **Parameters** to open this dialog box.

*Figure 2.21* shows the QuickSet **Communication Parameters** dialog box.



**Figure 2.21 QuickSet Communication Parameters Dialog Box**

You can use serial communication via relay Ports 1, 2, 3, and F (front panel). *Figure 2.21* shows the default serial port parameters (9600, 8, N, 1).

- Step 1. Enter your relay Access Level 1 and Access Level 2 passwords in the respective text boxes.
- Step 2. If you choose a connection type from the **Active Connection Type** dropdown list that is a telephone modem, enter the dial-up telephone number in the **Phone Number** text box.

## Ethernet Card

Use the optional Ethernet card for File Transfer Protocol (FTP) and Telnet network communications.

### FTP Setup

- Step 1. Access the **Network** dialog box from the **Active Connection Type** dropdown list.
- Step 2. Select the **FTP File Transfer Option** button to select FTP as the network communications protocol.
- Step 3. Enter the IP address of the relay Ethernet port as the Host IP address.
- Step 4. Enter the FTP port number.
- Step 5. Enter the relay Access Level 1 and Access Level 2 passwords in the respective text boxes.

See *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11*.

- Step 6. Use the **Save to Address Book** button to save the entered information with a Connection Name for later use.
- Step 7. Enable the Ethernet port setting **FTPSERV**.

## Telnet Setup

- Step 1. Access the **Network** dialog box from the **Active Connection Type** dropdown list.
- Step 2. Select the **Telnet File Transfer Option** button to select Telnet as the network communications protocol.

The Telnet session uses the relay passwords on the **Communication Parameters** dialog box (*Figure 2.21*). See *Telnet* on page 15.17 for more information on Telnet.

## Terminal Window

The terminal window provides an ASCII interface on which you can communicate with the relay. This is a basic terminal emulation. Many third-party terminal emulation programs are available with file transfer encoding schemes.

- Step 1. Select the QuickSet **Communication** menu.
- Step 2. Select **Terminal** to start the terminal window.

Another convenient method to start the terminal is to press <Ctrl+T>.

## Terminal Logging

When you select the **Terminal Logging** check box in the **Communication** menu, QuickSet records communications events and errors in a log.

- Step 1. Select **Communication > Logging > Connection Log** to view the log.
- Step 2. Clear the log by selecting **Communication > Logging > Clear Connection Log**.

## Settings Database Management and Drivers

### Database Manager

QuickSet uses a relay database to save relay settings. QuickSet contains sets of all settings files for each relay that you specify in the **Database Manager**. Choose appropriate storage backup methods and a secure location for storing your relay database files. Use the **File > Database Manager** menu to retrieve a relay database from computer memory.

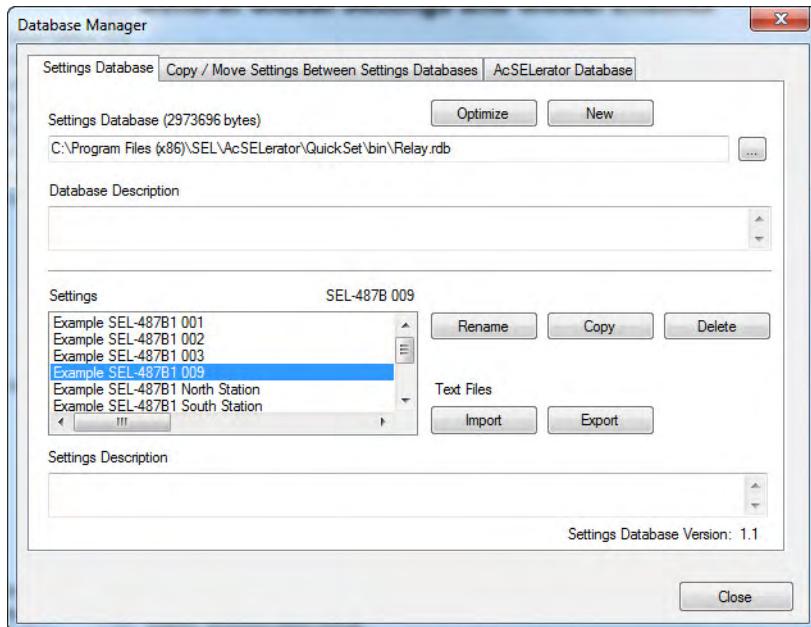
## Relay Database

The default relay database file already configured in QuickSet is **Relay.rdb**. This database contains example settings files for the SEL products with which you can use QuickSet.

- Step 1. Open the **Database Manager** to access the database.
  - a. Select **File** in the QuickSet top toolbar.
  - b. Select the **Database Manager** menu item. You will see a dialog box similar to *Figure 2.22*.

Step 2. If you wish, you can enter descriptions of the database and/or relay in the **Database Description** and/or **Settings Description** text boxes.

A relay description would consist of special operating characteristics that describe the relay settings including the protection scheme settings and communications settings.



**Figure 2.22 QuickSet Database Manager Relay Database**

Step 3. Highlight one of the relays listed in **Settings**.

Step 4. Select **Copy** to create a new collection of relay settings.

QuickSet prompts you to provide a new name.

## Copy/Move Relays Between Databases

You can create multiple relay databases with the **Database Manager**; these databases are useful for grouping similar protection schemes or geographic areas.

Step 1. Select the **Copy/Move Relays Between Settings Databases** tab to access the dialog box shown in *Figure 2.23*.

Step 2. Select the ellipsis next to **Settings Database B** to open a relay database.

Step 3. Navigate to the desired database location.

Step 4. Select **Open**.

For example, **Relay2.rdb** is the B relay database in *Figure 2.23*.

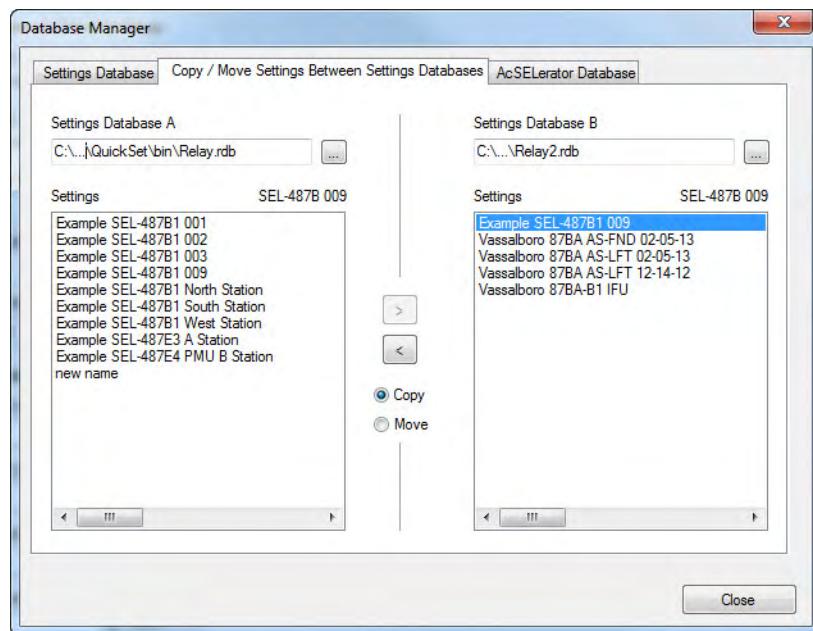
Step 5. Highlight a relay in the A database.

Step 6. Select **Copy or Move**.

Step 7. Select the > button to create a new relay in the B database.

Reverse this process to take relays from the B database to the A database.

**Copy** creates an identical relay that appears in both databases. **Move** removes the relay from one database and places the relay in another database.



**Figure 2.23 QuickSet Database Manager Copy/Move**

## Create a New Database

- Step 1. To create and copy an existing database of relays to a new database, select the **File > Database Manager** menu.
- Step 2. Select **Copy/Move Relays Between Databases** on the **Database Manager** dialog box.  
QuickSet opens the last active database and assigns it as Database A (see *Figure 2.23*).
- Step 3. Select the ellipsis next to **Settings Database B**.  
QuickSet prompts you for a file location.
- Step 4. Type a new database name.
- Step 5. Select **Open**.
- Step 6. Answer **Yes**.  
The program creates a new empty database.
- Step 7. Load relays into the new database as in *Copy/Move Relays Between Databases* on page 2.18.

## Drivers

Relay settings folders in QuickSet are closely associated with the QuickSet relay driver that you used to create the settings. The relay settings and the QuickSet drivers must match.

- Step 1. Use one of the following methods to view the relay FID (firmware identification) number to determine the active QuickSet drivers.
  - Enter Access Level 1 and use the **STATUS** command from the serial port terminal emulation window.
  - Type **ID <Enter>** in the computer emulation software window (<**Ctrl+T**> from QuickSet).

Step 2. Locate and record the Z-number in the FID string.

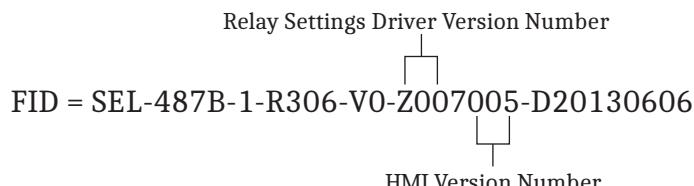
The Z-number helps determine the proper QuickSet relay settings driver version when creating or editing relay settings files.

Step 3. View the QuickSet settings driver information at the bottom of the **Settings Editor** window.

The first portion of the Z-number is the QuickSet settings driver version number (see *Figure 2.24*).

Step 4. Compare the QuickSet driver number and the relay FID number.

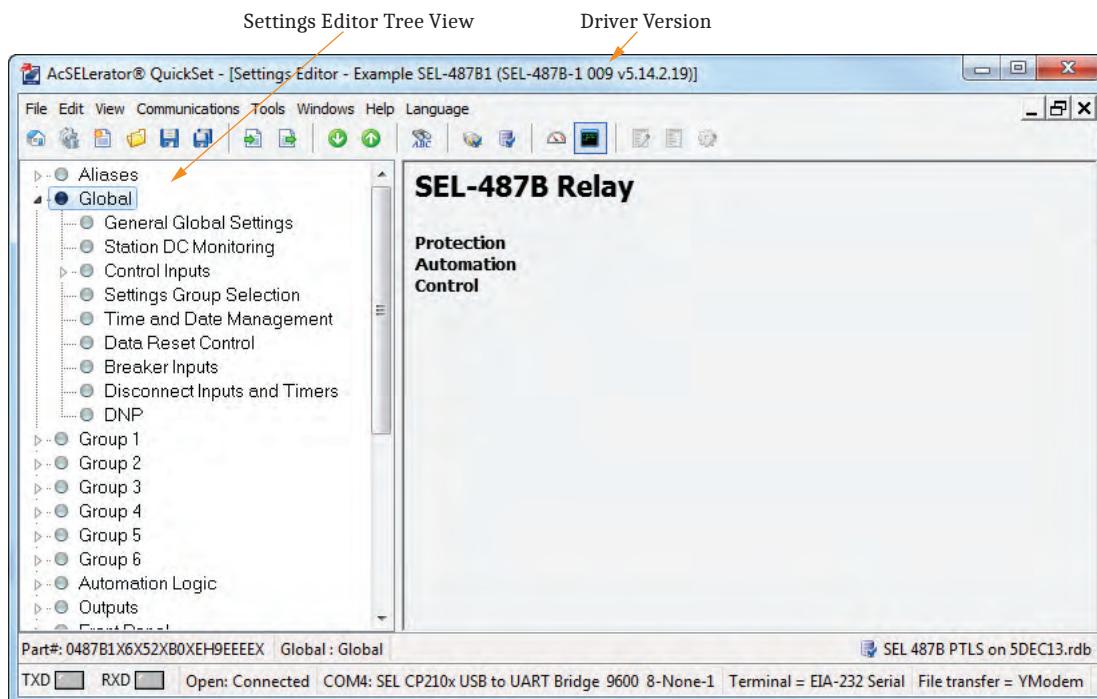
This QuickSet driver Z-number and the corresponding part of the relay FID must match.



**Figure 2.24** QuickSet Software Driver Information in the FID String

Use the first portion of the Z-number (Z001XXX, for example) to determine the correct **Settings Editor** version to select.

Step 5. View the top of the **Settings Editor** window to check the **Settings Editor** driver number (see *Figure 2.25*).



**Figure 2.25** Relay Settings Driver Version Number

As SEL develops new drivers, you can update your existing QuickSet with specific relay drivers for each SEL product that uses QuickSet. Use SEL Compass ([selinc.com/products/compass/](http://selinc.com/products/compass/)) to download the latest QuickSet drivers.

## QuickSet Main Menu

The main menu provides the following options and submenu options. Selected submenu options are explained in detail in *Table 2.4*.

**Table 2.4 QuickSet Submenu Options**

<b>File</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ New—Create new settings for a connected device or offline.</li> <li>➤ Open—Open existing settings stored in a Relay Database (RDB) file.</li> <li>➤ Close—Close settings instance that is open in the QuickSet window.</li> <li>➤ Save/Save As—Save settings instance that is open in the QuickSet window to the active Relay Database (RDB) file.</li> <li>➤ Print Device Settings—Print standard or custom settings reports.</li> <li>➤ Read—Read settings from a connected device and display the settings in the QuickSet window.</li> <li>➤ Send—Send settings instance that is open in the QuickSet window to a connected device.</li> <li>➤ Active Database—Change which Relay Database (RDB) file is used for the Open and Save/Save As commands.</li> <li>➤ Database Manager—Open Database Manager to create a new Relay Database (RDB) file, copy settings within the active Relay Database (RDB) file, add descriptions to settings within the database, and copy and move settings between different databases.</li> <li>➤ Exit—Quit the QuickSet software.</li> </ul>
<b>Edit</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Copy—Copy settings from one Settings Group to another.</li> <li>➤ Search—Search for a text string within the settings instance.</li> <li>➤ Compare—Compare the settings instance that is open in the QuickSet window to another settings instance in the Relay Database file.</li> <li>➤ Merge—Merge the settings instance that is open in the QuickSet window with another settings instance in the Relay Database file.</li> <li>➤ Part Number—Change the current part number for the settings instance that is open in the QuickSet window.</li> </ul>
<b>Communications</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Connect—Request QuickSet to attempt to connect to a device by using the current Connection Parameters.</li> <li>➤ Parameters—Modify the Communications Parameters, including connection type (Serial, Network, or Modem), PC port numbers, speed, and settings, device passwords, IP addresses, ports, and file transfer options, and modem phone numbers and speeds.</li> <li>➤ Network Address Book—Select from a list of Ethernet-connected devices. Add or modify devices by specifying the Connection Name, IP Address, Telnet Port Number, User ID, and Password.</li> <li>➤ Terminal—Open terminal window to issue ASCII commands directly to a connected relay.</li> <li>➤ Logging—Initiate terminal logging to record terminal communications. View and clear the connection log.</li> </ul>
<b>Tools</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Settings—Convert settings between settings versions. Import and export settings from and to text files.</li> <li>➤ HMI—Open HMI for connected device and manage custom HMI Device Overviews.</li> <li>➤ Events—Collect event and view reports from connected devices.</li> <li>➤ Options—Control QuickSet options, including Setting Comments, Event Viewer, and Terminal Options.</li> <li>➤ Firmware Loader—Upgrade relay firmware.</li> </ul>
<b>Help</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Access program and settings help.</li> </ul>

## Create and Manage Relay Settings

QuickSet enables you to create settings for one or more relays. You can store existing relay settings downloaded from relays with QuickSet, creating a library of relay settings (see *Database Manager* on page 2.17). You can then modify and upload these settings from your settings library to a relay. QuickSet makes setting the relay easy and efficient.

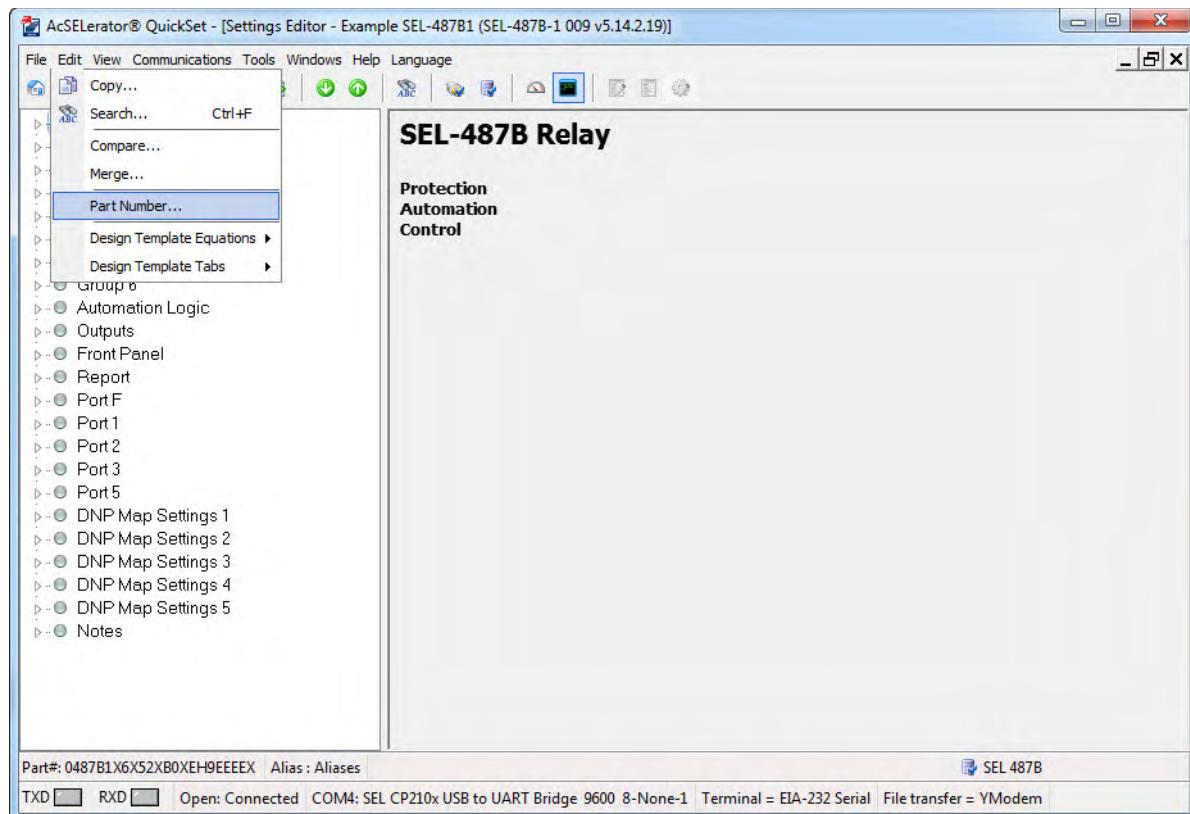
## Relay Part Number

The relay part number determines the settings that QuickSet displays and the functions that the software controls. When configuring QuickSet to control a particular relay, you should confirm that the QuickSet part number matches the relay part number so that you can access all of the settings you need for your relay.

### Configuring the Relay Part Number

Step 1. Select the QuickSet **Edit** menu.

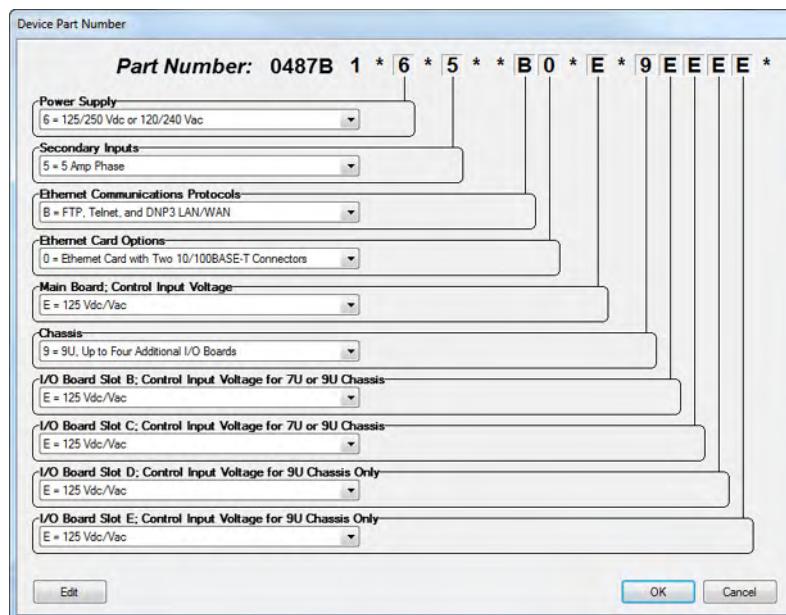
Step 2. Select **Part Number** in the dropdown list, as shown in *Figure 2.26*.



**Figure 2.26** Retrieving the Device Part Number

You will see the **Device Part Number** dialog box, similar to the one shown in *Figure 2.27* for the SEL-487B.

Step 3. Use the arrows inside the text boxes to match corresponding portions of the **Device Part Number** dialog box to your relay. Alternatively, select **Edit** in the lower left corner of the **Device Part Number** screen and paste in the desired part number.



**Figure 2.27 Setting the Relay Part Number in QuickSet**

## Settings Overview

QuickSet arranges relay settings in easy-to-understand categories (for an explanation of settings organization, see *Making Simple Settings Changes on page 3.15*). These categories of collected settings help you quickly set the relay. *Figure 2.28* is an example of relay settings categories in the **Settings Editor** tree view.

QuickSet shows all of the settings categories in the settings tree view. When you enable and disable settings categories, the tree view remains constant, but when you select the tree view to access the settings in a disabled category, the disabled settings are dimmed. For example try the following steps:

- Step 1. Select **Global > Station DC Monitoring** and observe that the settings are dim.
- Step 2. To enable the Station DC Monitor settings, select the **Global > General Global Settings/Enables** branch of the settings tree view.
- Step 3. Change the **EDCMON Station DC Battery Monitor** setting to **Y**.
- Step 4. *Figure 2.28* through *Figure 2.30* illustrates this feature of QuickSet.

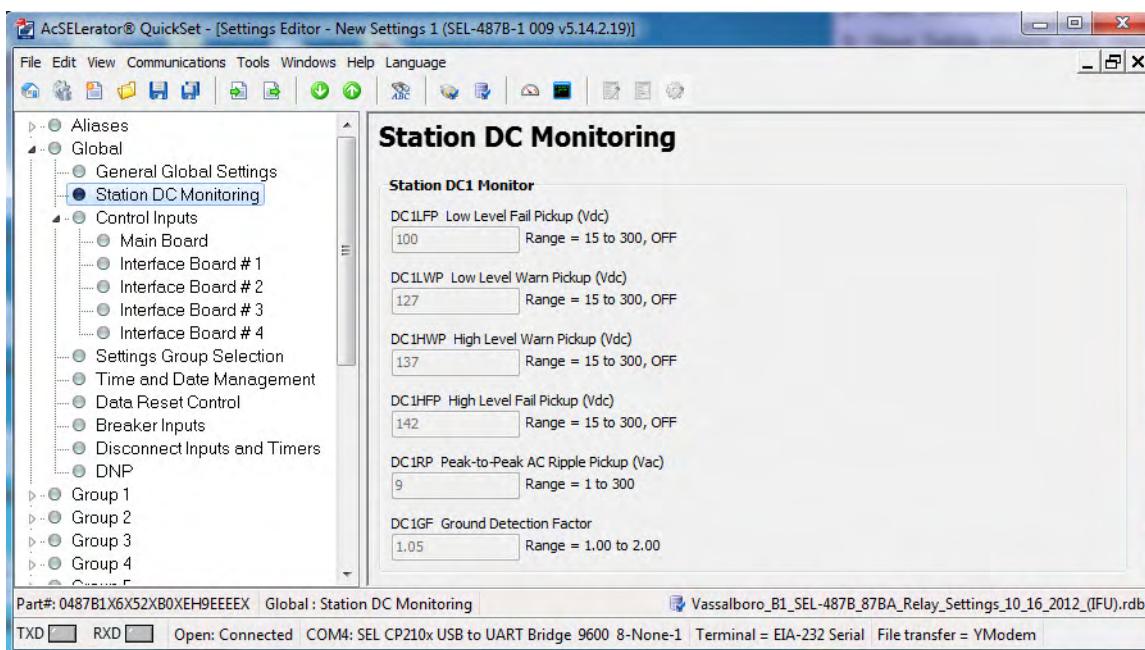


Figure 2.28 Station DC Settings

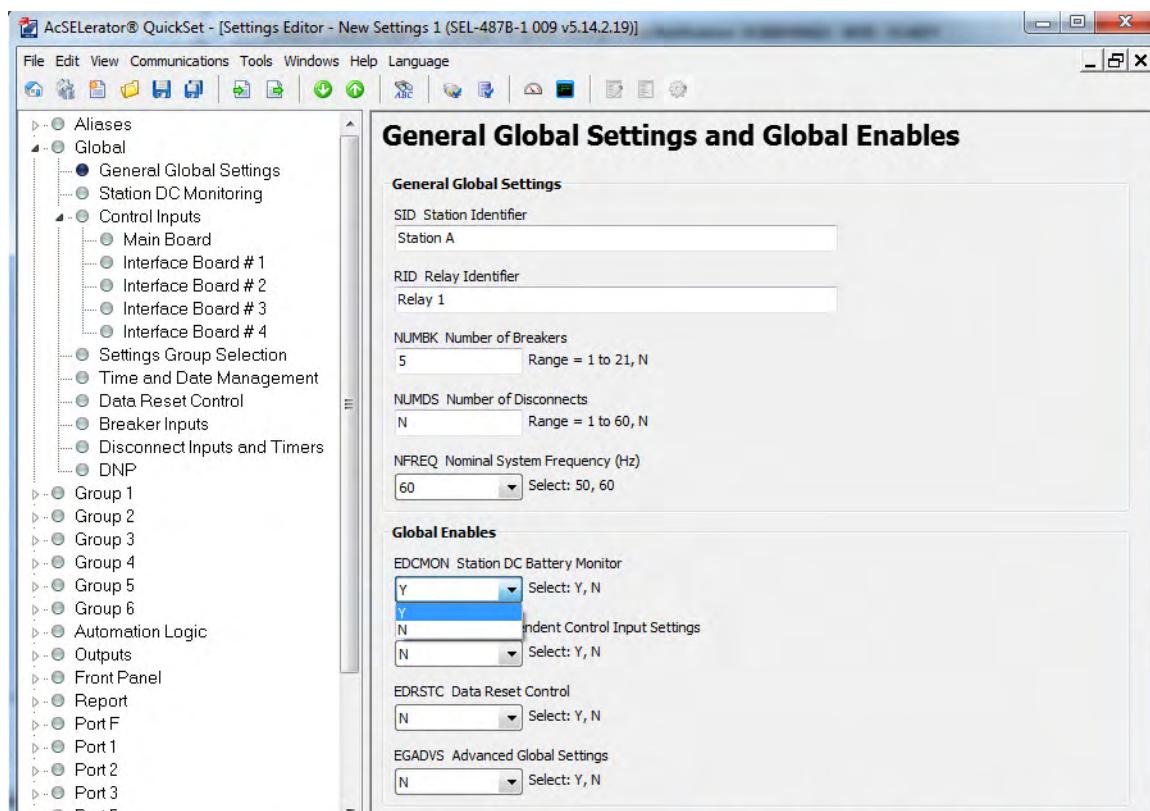


Figure 2.29 Enable EDCMON in Global Settings

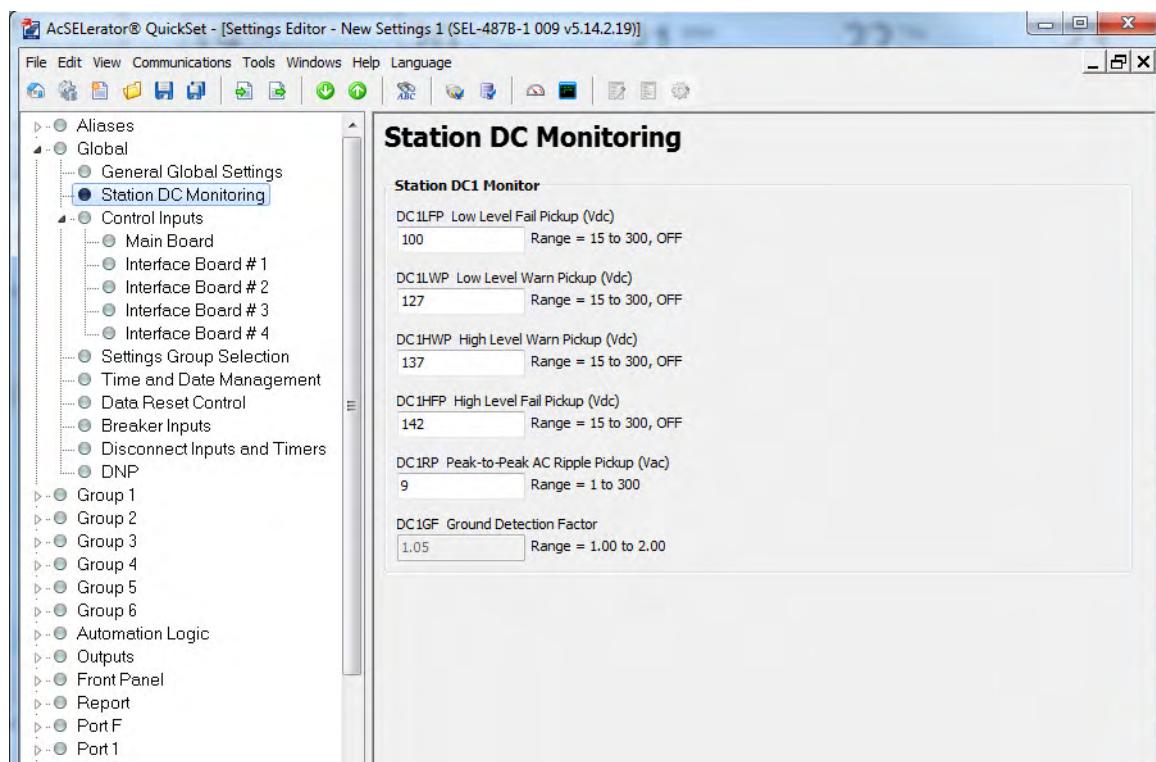
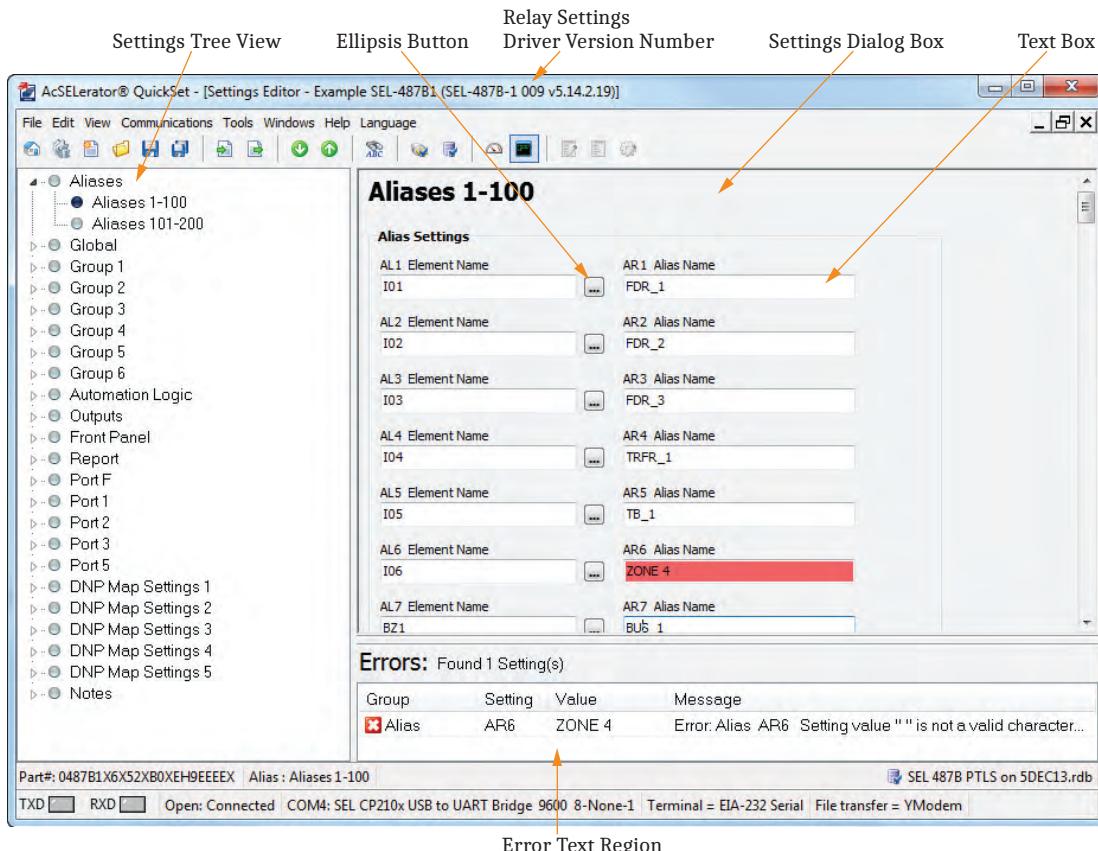


Figure 2.30 DC Monitor Settings Enabled

## Settings Editor

Use the **Settings Editor** to enter relay settings. *Figure 2.31* illustrates the important features of the editor. These features include the QuickSet settings driver version number (the first three digits of the Z-number) in the lower left corner of the **Settings Editor**.



**Figure 2.31** QuickSet Settings Editor

## Entering Settings

- Step 1. Select the arrows to expand the **Settings Tree View** (see *Figure 2.31*).
- Step 2. Select the circle buttons to select the settings class, instance, and category that you want to change.
- Step 3. Use the **<Tab>** key to move to the setting text book and from setting to setting when entering and editing.
- Step 4. The right-click mouse button allows access to two special functions when you are editing settings: **Previous Value** and **Default Value**. It also allows the user to **Add a Comment** to the selected setting or **Search for Selected Text**.

- Step 5. Use the following methods to edit the settings from QuickSet.
- Restore previous values. Right-click the mouse over the setting and select **Previous Value**.
  - Restore default values. Right-click in the setting dialog box and select **Default Value**.  
If you enter a setting that is out of range or has an error, an error message appears at the bottom of the **Settings Editor** window.  
To correct the error, proceed to *Step 6*.
- Step 6. Correct settings errors.
- a. Double-click the error listing in the **Settings Editor** window.
  - b. Enter a valid input for the setting where the error appears.

## Ellipsis Button

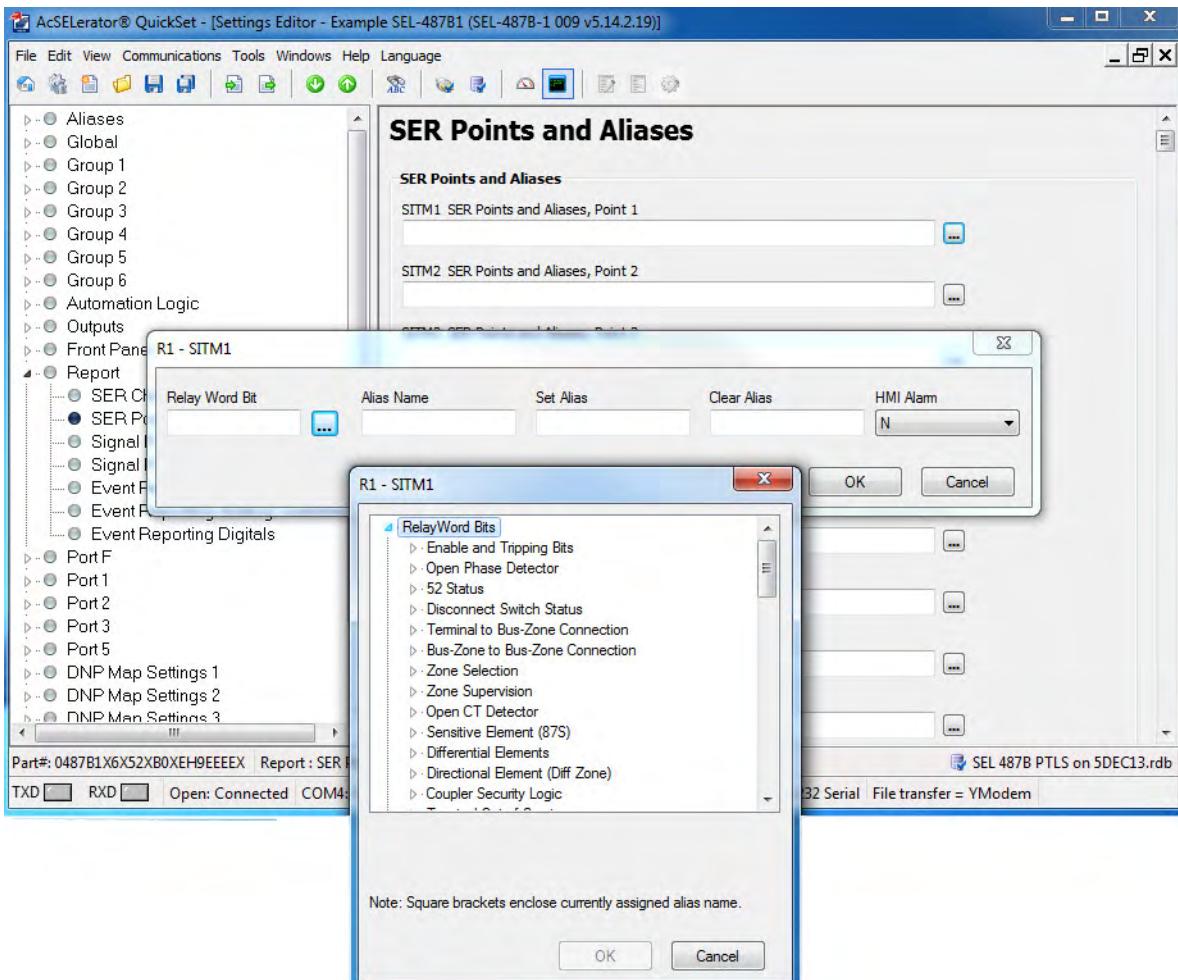
QuickSet includes a feature called an **ellipsis button** (see *Figure 2.32*).



**Figure 2.32 Ellipsis Button**

The ellipsis button is a square button with three dots, as shown in *Figure 2.33*. Use the ellipsis button to build expressions or assist with entering settings in the relay. Whether the ellipsis button is an expression builder or a setting assistant depends on the selected relay function and is preprogrammed in the relay. For example, *Figure 2.33* shows the **ellipsis button** as a setting assistant, entering settings for the SER.

- Step 1. Enter the SER settings by selecting on the **Report > SER Settings** in the **Tree View**.
- Step 2. Select the **SITM1 SER Points and Alias, Point 1** ellipsis button, which makes the **R1-SITM1** window available.
- Step 3. Select the Relay Word bit ellipsis button in the **R1-SITM1** window.  
The software displays a list of Relay Word bits available in the relay that you can select to enter in the SER report.



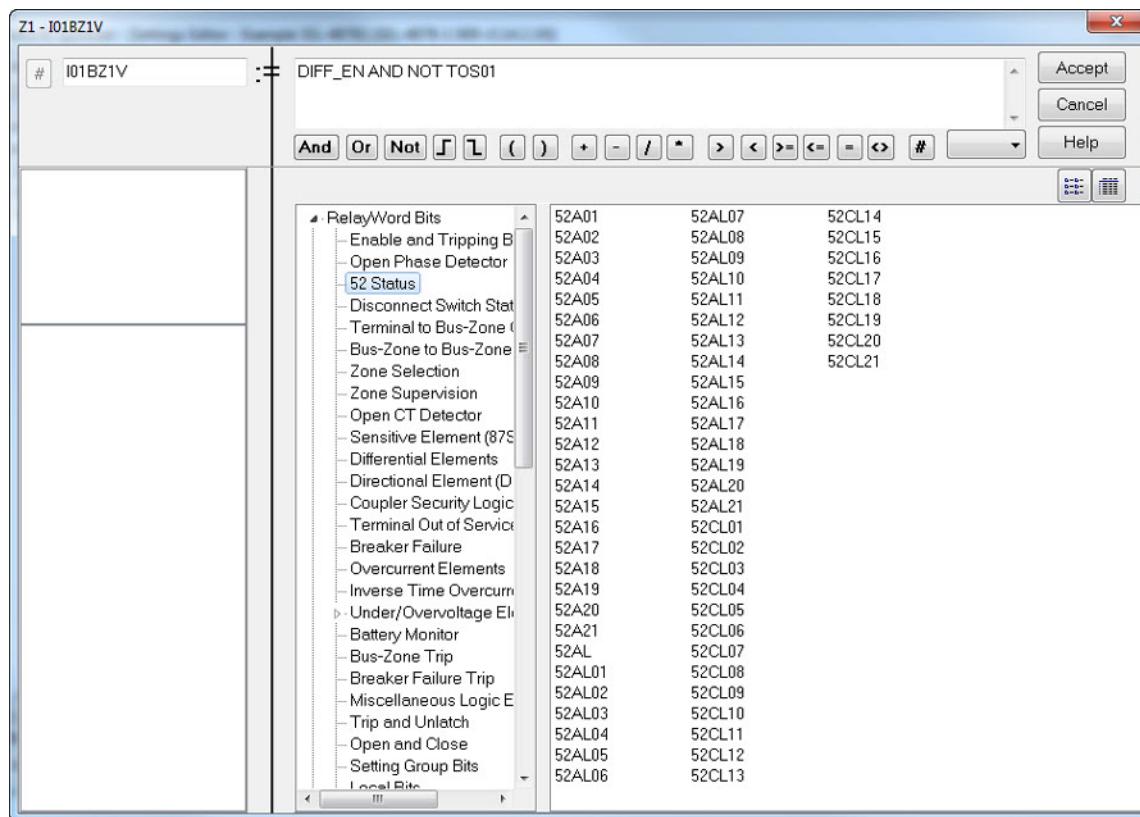
**Figure 2.33 Location of Ellipsis Button**

## Expression Builder

The ellipsis button also allows access to an expression builder. SELOGIC control equations are a powerful means for customizing relay performance. Creating these equations can be difficult because of the large number of relay elements (Relay Word bits) and analog quantities in the relay. QuickSet simplifies this process with the expression builder, a rules-based editor for programming SELOGIC control equations. The expression builder organizes relay elements, analog quantities, and SELOGIC control equation variables and focuses your equation decision making.

### Expression Builder Organization

The **Expression Builder** dialog box is organized into two main parts representing the left side (LVALUE) and right side (RVALUE) of the SELOGIC control equation. (The LVALUE is fixed for all settings except Protection Free-Form SELOGIC and Automation Free-Form SELOGIC control equation settings—see *Fixed SELOGIC Control Equations on page 13.6*.) Figure 2.34 shows the two sides of the **Expression Builder**, with the SELOGIC control equation that you are constructing at the top of the dialog box. Note the dark vertical line and the equals sign (:=) separating the equation's left and right sides.



**Figure 2.34 QuickSet Expression Builder**

## Using the Expression Builder

Step 1. For Protection Free-Form SELOGIC and Automation Free-Form SELOGIC control equations, select the type of result (LVALUE) for the SELOGIC control equation to use the **Expression Builder**.

QuickSet shows Relay Word bits available for use in compiling expressions. The program shows the relay elements for each type of SELOGIC control equation (e.g., Boolean Variables, Math Variables).

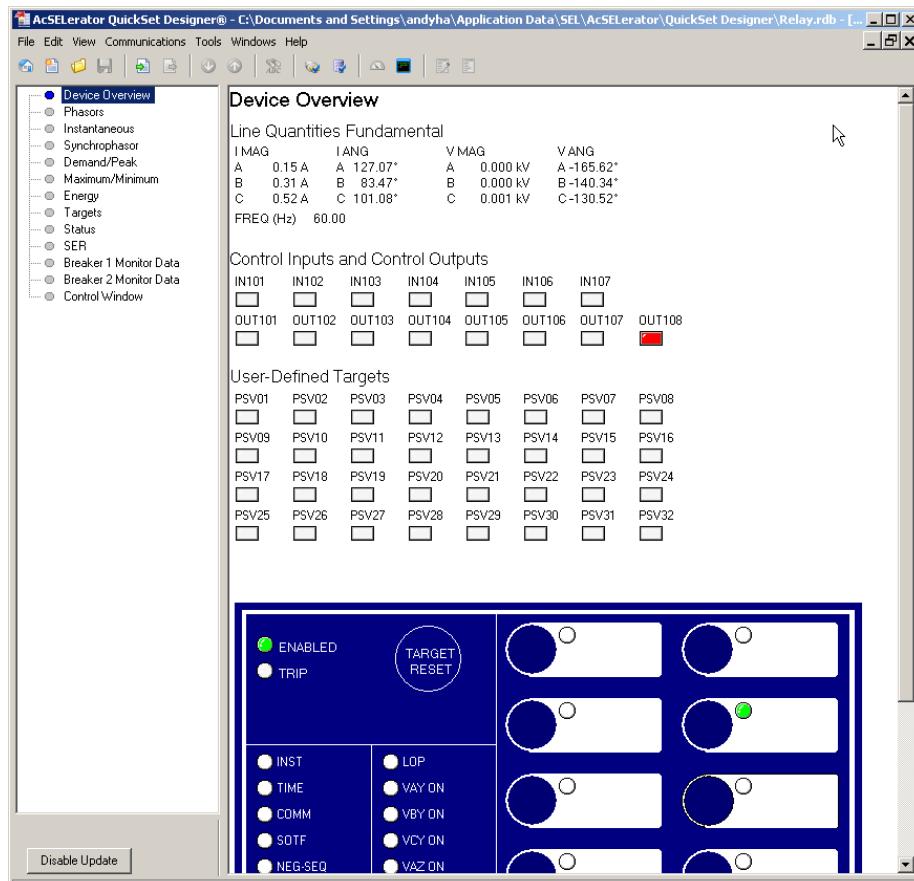
On the right side of the equation (RVALUE), you can select broad categories of relay elements, analog quantities, counters, timers, latches, Boolean variables, and math variables.

Step 2. Select a category in the RVALUE tree view.

The Expression Builder displays all elements for that category in the list at the bottom right side. Directly underneath the right side of the equation, you can choose operations to include in the RVALUE. These operations include basic logic functions, rising and falling-edge triggers, expression compares, and math functions. For more information on programming SELOGIC control equations, see *Section 13: SELOGIC Control Equation Programming*.

## QuickSet HMI

Use the QuickSet HMI feature to view real-time relay information in a graphical format. Use the virtual relay front panel to read metering and targets (see *Figure 2.35*) for a representative example.



**Figure 2.35** Virtual Relay Front Panel

### Open the QuickSet HMI

Select **Tools > HMI > HMI** in the QuickSet menu bar. QuickSet opens the HMI window and downloads the interface data. The HMI can also be accessed by using the HMI icon.

### QuickSet HMI Features

*Table 2.5* lists typical functions in the HMI tree view and a brief explanation of each function. The specific options available for any specific relay depend on the features available in that relay.

**Table 2.5 QuickSet HMI Tree View Functions (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Function	Description
Device Overview	View general metering, selected targets, control input, control outputs, and the virtual front panel
Contact I/O	View status of contact inputs and contact outputs

**Table 2.5 QuickSet HMI Tree View Functions (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Function</b>	<b>Description</b>
Phasors	A graphical and textual representation of phase and sequence voltages and currents.
Time and Communications	View for Time Quality, MIRRORED BITS Channel A or B, real-time control (RTC) Channel. Precision Time Protocol (PTP), or Sampled Values status.
Fundamental Metering	A table of instantaneous voltages, currents, powers, and frequency.
Zone Metering	View active Zone meter reports.
Differential Metering	View differential currents of all active zones.
Unbalance Metering	View the differential and unbalanced metering data.
Synchrophasor	A table of synchrophasor data.
Demand/Peak	A table showing demand and peak demand values. This display also allows demand and peak demand values to be reset.
Min/Max	A table showing maximum/minimum metering quantities. This display also allows maximum/minimum metering quantities to be reset.
Energy	A table showing energy import/export. This display also allows energy values to be reset.
Temperature	View the temperature measurements received from the SEL-2600A.
Protection Math Variables	View the protection math variable values.
Automation Math Variables	View the automation math variable values.
MIRRORED BITS Communications	View the MIRRORED BITS communications analog quantities.
Through Faults	View the through-fault data.
Thermal Monitoring	View the most recent saved thermal report of the transformer(s) monitored by the device.
Breaker <i>n</i> Monitoring ( <i>n</i> can be S,T,U,W, or X)	View a comprehensive circuit breaker report that includes interrupted currents, number of operations, and mechanical and electrical operating times.
Analog Signal Profile	View the Signal Profile data for as many as 20 user-selectable analog values.
VSSI Report	View the voltage sag, swell, and interruption report.
Targets	View Relay Word bits in a row/column format.
Status	A list of relay status conditions.
LDP	View load profile data.
SER	Sequential Events Recorder (SER) data listed oldest to newest, top to bottom. Set the range of SER records with the dialog boxes at the bottom of the display.
SSI	View voltage Sag, Swell, and Interruption data.
Breaker Monitor Data	A table showing the latest circuit breaker monitor data.
Control Window	Metering and records reset buttons, trip and close control, output pulsing, target reset, time and date set, group switch, and remote bit control.

The flashing LED representation in the lower left of the QuickSet window indicates an active data update via the communications channel (see *Figure 2.35*). Select the button marked **Disable Update** to suspend HMI use of the communications channel.

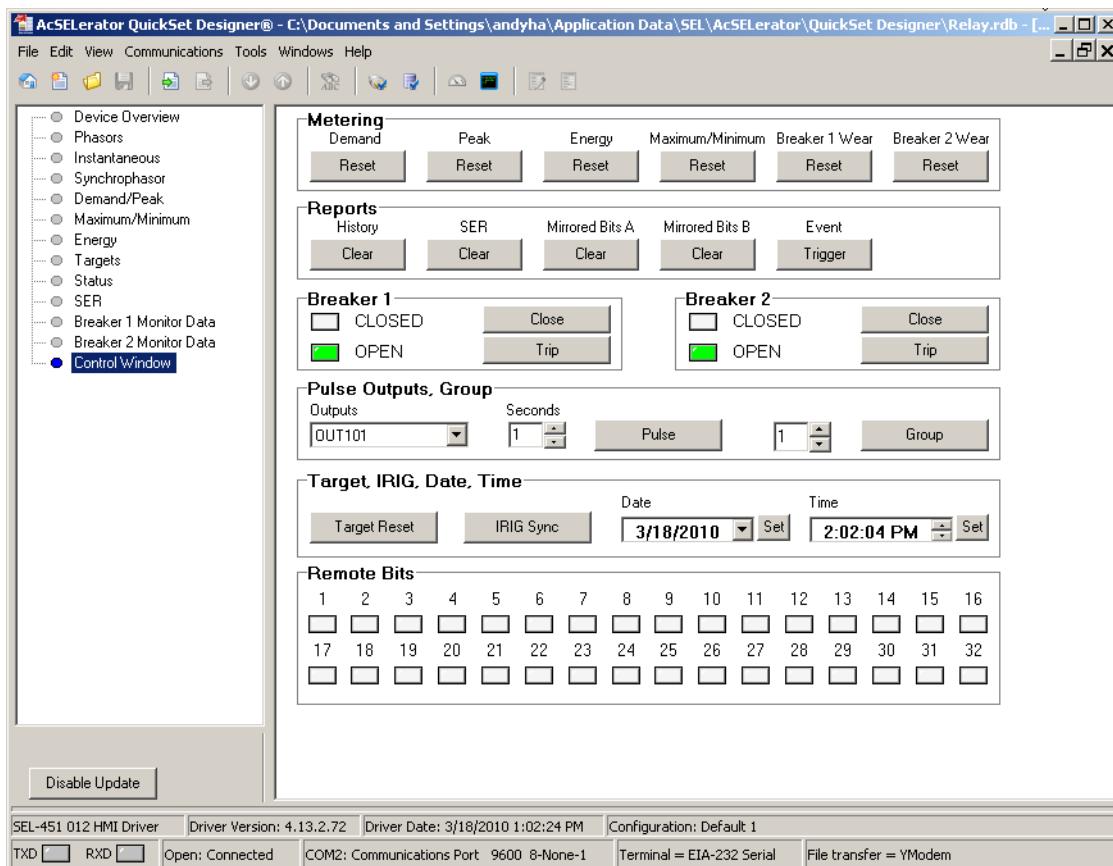
## HMI Device Overview

Select the **Device Overview** branch to display an overview of the relay operation. This view includes a summary of information from many of the other HMI branches, including fundamental metering, contact input/output status, and front-panel LED status.

The **Device Overview** colors and text can be customized. White LED symbols indicate a deasserted condition and LED symbols with any other color indicate an asserted condition. Select an LED symbol to change its assert color.

## HMI Control Window

Select the **Control Window** branch to reset metering values, clear event records, trip and close reclosers/breakers, pulse output contacts, and set and clear remote bits (see *Figure 2.36*) for a representative example.



**Figure 2.36 Control Window**

## Other HMI Branches

The remaining HMI branches display metering, targets, status, reporting, and monitoring information.

## HMI Configurations

Customized **Device Overviews** can be saved as HMI Configurations. To save the current configuration, select **Tools > HMI > Save Configuration** to save the configuration under the current name, or **Tools > HMI > Save Configuration As** to specify a configuration name.

HMI configurations are identified by relay type and a configuration name. To use an existing configuration, select **Tools > HMI > Select Configuration**. To view available configurations, select **Tools > HMI > Manage Configurations**. To make an existing configuration the default configuration for a given relay type, select the configuration in the **Manage Configurations** window, select **Edit**, and select the **Default** check box.

## Analyze Events

QuickSet has integrated analysis tools that help you retrieve information about protection system operations quickly and easily. Use the protection system event information that relays store to evaluate the performance of a protection system.

### Event Waveforms

Relays record power system events for all trip situations and for other operating conditions programmed with SELOGIC control equations.

The relays provide two types of event data captures:

- Event report oscillography that uses filtered sample-per-cycle data
- Unfiltered (raw) data

Use QuickSet to view event report oscilloscopes, phasor diagrams, harmonic analysis, and settings.

### Read History

You can retrieve event files stored in the relay and transfer these files to a computer. To download event files from the relay, open the QuickSet **Tools > Events** menu on the QuickSet toolbar and select **Get Event Files**. The **Event History** dialog box will appear (similar to *Figure 2.37*).

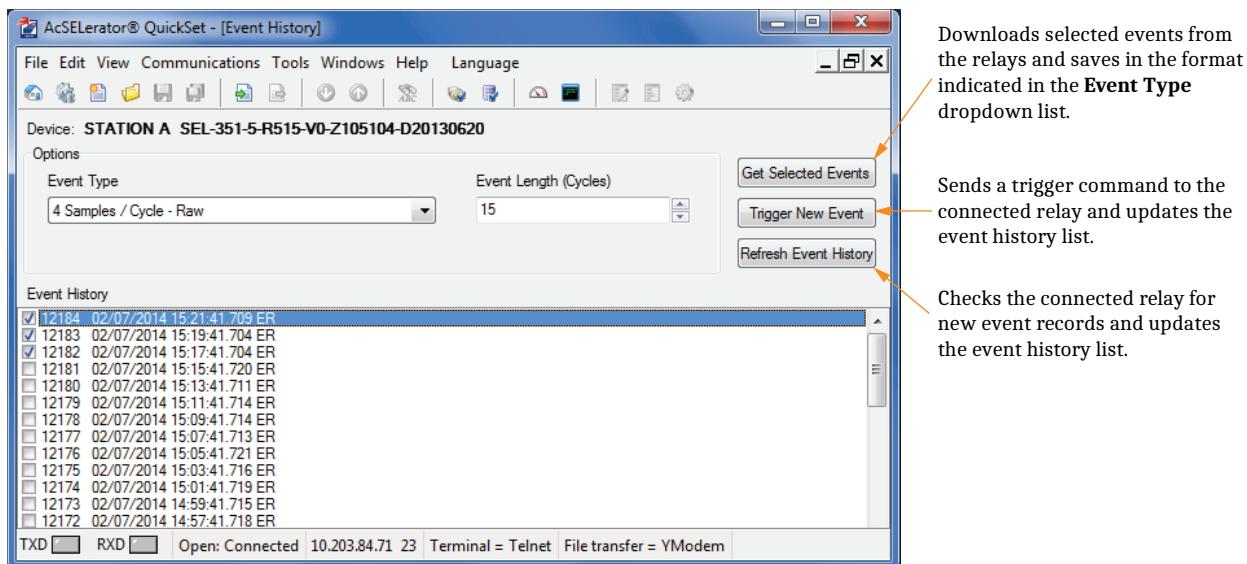


Figure 2.37 Retrieving an Event History

### Get Event

Highlight the event you want to view and select the **Get Selected Event** button. The **Event Options** dialog box allows selection of Event Type and Event Length. When downloading is complete, QuickSet asks for a location to save the file on your computer. Select **Tools > Events > View Event Files with SynchroWAVE Event** and select an event file to view events saved on your computer.

## QuickSet Help

Various forms of QuickSet help are available as shown in *Table 2.6*. Press **<F1>** to open a context-sensitive help file with the appropriate topic as the default. Other ways to access help are shown in *Table 2.6*.

**Table 2.6 Accessing QuickSet Help**

Help	Description
General QuickSet	Select <b>Help &gt; Contents</b> from the main menu bar.
HMI Application	Select <b>Help &gt; HMI Help</b> from the main menu bar.
Relay Settings	Select <b>Help &gt; Settings Help</b> from the from the main menu bar.
Database Manager	Select <b>Help</b> from the bottom of the <b>Database Manager</b> window.
Communications Parameters	Select <b>Help</b> from the bottom of the <b>Communications Parameters</b> window.

---

---

## S E C T I O N   3

---

# Basic Relay Operations

The SEL-400 series relays are powerful tools for power system protection and control. Understanding basic relay operation principles and methods will help you use the relay effectively. This section presents the fundamental knowledge you need to operate the relay, organized by task. These tasks help you become familiar with the relay and include the following:

- *Inspecting a New Relay on page 3.1*
- *Establishing Communication on page 3.3*
- *Access Levels and Passwords on page 3.7*
- *Checking Relay Status on page 3.13*
- *Making Simple Settings Changes on page 3.15*
- *Examining Metering Quantities on page 3.34*
- *Examining Relay Elements on page 3.42*
- *Reading Oscillograms, Event Reports, and SER on page 3.46*
- *Operating the Relay Inputs and Outputs on page 3.55*
- *Configuring Timekeeping on page 3.64*
- *Readying the Relay for Field Application on page 3.65*

Perform these tasks to gain a good understanding of relay operation, be able to confirm that the relay is properly connected, and be more effective when using the relay. To work through the examples in this section, you need to install the relay either in a final installation or in a laboratory configuration. See *Section 2: Installation* in the product-specific instruction manual for more information.

## Inspecting a New Relay

---

**NOTE:** Do not connect power to the relay until you have completed your inspection of the relay. See the product-specific Installation section for details on applying power. Failure to follow these instructions can lead to equipment damage.

The following items are included in your shipment from SEL:

- Relay
- SEL Grid Configurator, ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software, and ACCELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software
- Configurable Front-Panel Label Kit
- SEL Contact Card

If any item is missing or damaged, please contact your distributor or SEL immediately.

## Initial Inspection

Perform the following initial inspection when the relay arrives:

- Step 1. Remove the protective wrapping from the relay.
- Step 2. Observe the outside of the front cover and the rear panel.

Step 3. Check that no significant scratches or dents are evident on any outer surface.

Step 4. Confirm that all terminal strips on the rear panel are secure.

Perform the following steps and use care when cleaning the relay:

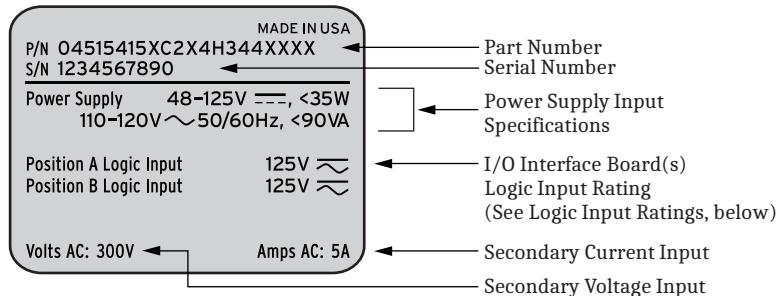
Step 1. Use a mild soap or detergent solution and a damp cloth to clean the relay chassis.

Be careful cleaning the front and rear panels because a permanent plastic sheet covers each panel; do not use abrasive materials, polishing compounds, or harsh chemical solvents (such as xylene or acetone) on any relay surface.

Step 2. Allow the relay to air dry, or wipe dry with a soft dry cloth.

## Verify Relay Configuration

When you first inspect the relay, confirm that the relay power supply voltage and nominal ac signal magnitudes are appropriate for your application. Examine the serial number label on the relay rear panel. *Figure 3.1* shows a sample rear-panel serial number label.



**Figure 3.1 Sample Relay Serial Number Label**

---

**NOTE:** Do not use this page for ordering a relay. For ordering information, refer to the relay Model Option Table available at [selinc.com](http://selinc.com), or contact your SEL Sales Representatives.

*Figure 3.1* shows a serial number label for an SEL-451 with additional I/O in a 4U horizontal chassis. This example serial number label is for a 5 A-per-phase secondary CT input relay. For information on CT and PT inputs, Do not use this page for ordering a relay. For ordering information, refer to the SEL-451 Model Option Table available at [selinc.com/products/](http://selinc.com/products/), or contact your SEL Sales Representatives.

The power supply specification in *Figure 3.1* indicates that this relay is equipped with a power supply that accepts a nominal 48–125 Vdc input. This power supply also accepts a 110–120 Vac input. Refer to the serial number label affixed to the back of your relay to determine the power supply voltage you should apply to the relay power supply input terminals. As this label indicates, the voltage source should be capable of providing at least 35 W for dc inputs and 90 VA for ac inputs. See *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* in the product-specific instruction manual for more information on power supply specifications.

The serial number label does not list power system phase rotation and frequency ratings, because you can use relay settings to configure these parameters. The factory defaults are ABC phase rotation and 60 Hz nominal frequency. See *Making Settings Changes in Initial Global Settings on page 3.21* for details on setting these parameters.

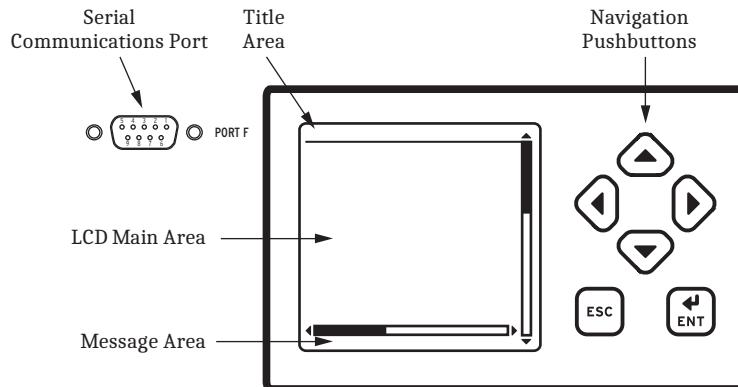
## Input Ratings

The serial number label in *Figure 3.1* only lists control input voltages for I/O Interface Boards that have optoisolated inputs, which is determined at ordering time. The other types of control inputs (direct-coupled) have settable pickup voltages, and do not appear on the serial number label. See *Control Input Assignment* on page 3.61 for more information.

## Establishing Communication

Once you have applied the correct power input successfully, you are ready to operate the relay. Use the relay front panel and the communications ports to communicate with the relay.

Front-panel control of relay functions involves use of a menu system that you access through the LCD and the six navigational pushbuttons shown in *Figure 3.2*. For complete instructions on using the front-panel menu system, see *Front-Panel Menus and Screens* on page 4.14.



**Figure 3.2 PORT F, LCD, and Navigation Pushbuttons**

Fast and efficient communication with the relay is available through communications ports such as **PORT F**, also shown in *Figure 3.2*. A design philosophy for all SEL relays is that an ASCII or open terminal is all that you need to communicate with the relay. Many off-the-shelf computer programs provide terminal emulation. These programs are inexpensive and widely available.

Use the cable connections appropriate for your terminal configuration. See *Section 15: Communications Interfaces* for more information on communications ports.

All ASCII commands you send to the relay must terminate with a carriage return or carriage return/line feed; the terminal emulation program appends the necessary carriage return when you press <Enter>.

You can truncate commands to the first three characters: EVENT 1 becomes EVE 1. Use upper- and lowercase characters without distinction, except in passwords, which are case-sensitive. For a list of ASCII commands see *Section 14: ASCII Command Reference*.

## Help

When you are using a terminal, you can access built-in relay help for each ASCII command. Relay help is access-level sensitive; you see only the ASCII commands for the present access level when you type **HELP <Enter>**. For in-depth information on a particular ASCII command, enter the command name after typing **HELP**. For example, for help on the **EVENT** ASCII command, type **HELP EVE <Enter>**.

When you are using QuickSet, press **<F1>** to get help, or select the **Help** menu from the QuickSet toolbars. The help information in QuickSet gives detailed information and sample screens in a GUI format.

## Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection

The following steps use any popular computer terminal emulation software and SEL serial cables to connect to the relay.

Use an SEL-C234A cable to connect a 9-pin computer serial port to the relay. Use an SEL-C227A cable to connect a 25-pin computer serial port to the relay. For computers with USB ports, use an SEL-C662 USB-to-serial cable to connect to the relay. See *Section 15: Communications Interfaces* for further information on serial communications connections. These and other cables are available from SEL. Contact the factory or your local distributor for more information.

- Step 1. Use the serial cable to connect the computer to the relay via **PORt F** on the relay front panel.
- Step 2. Apply power to both the computer and to the relay.
- Step 3. Start the computer terminal emulation program.
- Step 4. Set your computer terminal emulation program serial communications parameters.

The default relay communications port settings are listed in *Table 3.1*.

Also set the terminal program to emulate either VT100 or VT52 terminals. These terminal emulations work best with SEL relays.

**Table 3.1 General Serial Port Settings**

Name	Description	Default
PROTO	Protocol (SEL, DNP, MBA, MBB, RTD, PMU)	SEL
SPEED	Data speed (300 to 57600, SYNC)	9600
DATABIT	Data bits (7, 8 bits)	8
PARITY	Parity (Odd, Even, None)	N
STOPBIT	Stop bits (1, 2 bits)	1
RTSCTS	Enable Hardware Handshaking (Y, N)	N

- Step 5. To check the communications link, press **<Enter>** to confirm that you can communicate with the relay.

You will see the Access Level 0 = prompt at the left side of your computer screen (column 1).

If you do not see the prompt, check the cable connections and confirm the settings in your terminal emulation program match the default communications parameters shown in *Table 3.1*.

Step 6. Type **QUIT <Enter>** to view the relay report header.

You will see a computer screen display similar to that shown in *Figure 3.3*. (Text that you type is emphasized in bold letters.)

If you see jumbled characters, change the terminal emulation type in the computer terminal program.

```
=QUIT <Enter>
Relay 1
Station A
=
Date: 04/16/2004 Time: 00:01:05.209
Serial Number: 2001001234
```

**Figure 3.3 Report Header**

When you communicate with the relay at the Access Level 0 = prompt, you are in security Access Level 0. You cannot view or control relay functions at this level.

Higher access levels are password-protected and allow increased control over relay operation. For more information on access levels and password protection, see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal* on page 3.11.

## Making an Ethernet Telnet Connection

Factory-default settings for the Ethernet ports disable all Ethernet protocols. Enable the Telnet protocol with the SET P 5 command by using any of the serial ports. Command **SET P 5** accesses settings for all Ethernet ports on the relay.

Make the following settings by using the **SET P 5** command:

- EPORT = Y
- IPADDR = IP Address assigned by network administrator in classless inter-domain routing (CIDR) notation
- DEFRTTR = Default router gateway IP Address assigned by network administrator
- NETMODE = FAILOVER
- ETELNET = Y

Leave all other settings at their default values.

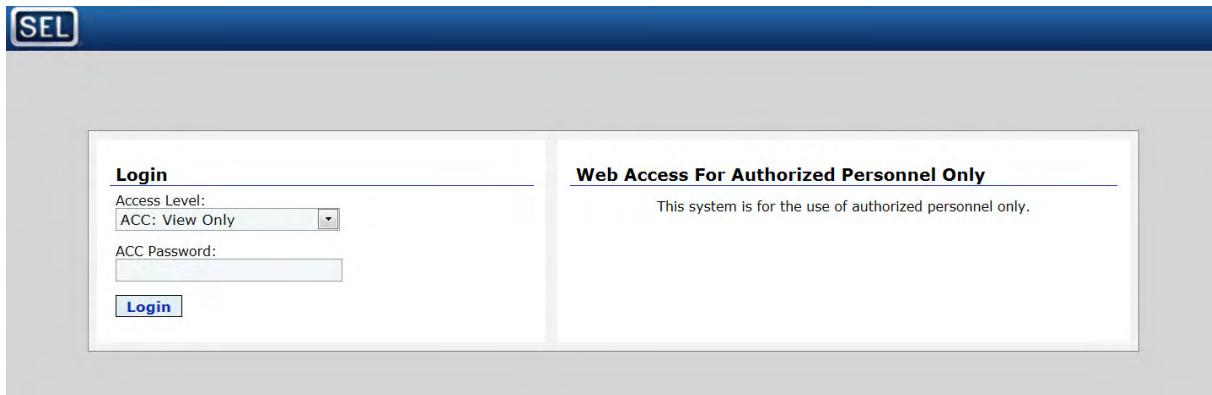
**NOTE:** If connecting to a single-mode SFP, use an SEL-C809 cable (9 µm single-mode fiber-optic cable).

Connect an Ethernet cable between your PC or a network switch and any non-process bus Ethernet port on the relay. Verify that the amber **LINK** LED illuminates on the connected relay port. Many computers and most Ethernet switches support autocrossover, so nearly any Cat 5 Ethernet cable with RJ45 connectors, such as an SEL-C627 cable, will work. When the computer does not support autocrossover, use a crossover cable, such as an SEL-C628 cable. For fiber-optic Ethernet ports, use an SEL-C807 cable (62.5/200 µm multimode fiber-optic cable) or SEL-C808 cable (62.5/125 µm multimode fiber-optic cable). Use a Telnet client or QuickSet on the host PC to communicate with the relay. During Ethernet transmit or receive activity, the green **Activity** LED blinks on the relay Ethernet port. To terminate a Telnet session, use the command **EXI <Enter>** from any access level.

## Making an Ethernet Web Server (HTTP) Connection

When **PORT 5** setting EHTTP is enabled, the relay serves read-only webpages displaying certain settings, metering, and status reports. The relay-embedded HTTP server has been optimized and tested to work with the most popular web browsers, but should work with any standard web browser. As many as four users can access the embedded HTTP server simultaneously.

To begin using the embedded read-only HTTP server, launch your web browser, and browse to <http://IPADDR>, where IPADDR is the **PORT 5** setting IPADDR (e.g., <http://192.168.1.2>). The relay responds with a login screen as shown in *Figure 3.4*.



**Figure 3.4** HTTP Server Login Screen

Choose **ACC** for the username, type in the relay Access Level 1 password, and select **Submit**. The only username allowed is ACC. The relay responds with the homepage shown in *Figure 3.5*. While you remain logged in to the relay, the webpage displays the approximate time as determined by the relay time-of-day clock, and increments the displayed time once per second based on the clock contained in your PC.

Once the user is logged in, the HTTP server displays the Meter webpage. This page will refresh within five seconds and includes all metering options available and enabled on the relay.

**SEL-487E-3 Winding S (MET FS)**

Fundamental Meter: Winding S

Phase Currents			Sequence Currents		
MAG(A,pri)	IA	IB	IC	I1	I2
ANG(deg)	-103.15	-136.96	-134.90	0.07	0.21
				27.69	0.60

Phase Voltages - PT -			Sequence Voltages		
MAG (kV)	VA	VB	VC	V1	V2
ANG(deg)	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Power Quantities			3P		
Active Power P (MW,pri)			Reactive Power Q (MVAR,pri)		
PA	PB	PC	QA	QB	
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Apparent Power S (MVA,pri)			3S		
SA	SB	SC	-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Power factor			3-Phase		
Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Line-to-Line Voltage					
PT - V			PT - Z		
MAG (kV)	VAB	VBC	VCA	VAB	VBC
ANG(deg)	0.009	0.006	0.008	-----	-----
	21.00	-96.68	164.62	-----	-----

FREQ (Hz) 60.000      Frequency Tracking = N  
VDC (V) 9.72      V/Hz -----%

**Disable Page Refresh**

**Figure 3.5 Example HTTP Server Meter Page**

Select any menu selection in the left pane to navigate through the available web-pages.

## Access Levels and Passwords

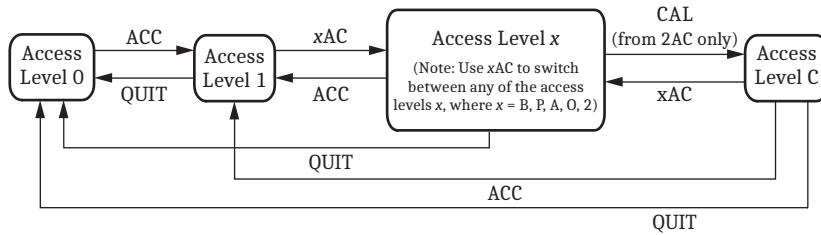
**NOTE:** Perform the password change steps described in Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11.

It is extremely important that you change the factory-default passwords programmed in the relay. Setting unique passwords for the relay access levels increases the security of your substation and the power system.

This section begins with information on the access level/password system in SEL-400 series relays and includes an example of changing the default passwords.

## Access Levels

Access levels control whether you can perform different operations within the relay. These security levels are labeled 0, 1, B, P, A, O, 2, and C. *Figure 3.6* presents an overview of the general access level structure in the relay.



**Figure 3.6 Access Level Structure**

Access Level 0 is the least secure and most limited access level, and Access Level 2 is the most secure level at which you have total relay functionality (Level C is reserved for SEL factory operations. Only go to level C to change the level C password or under the direction of an SEL employee). For example, from Access Level 1, you can view settings, but you cannot change settings unless you are at a higher access level.

*Table 3.2* lists access levels and operator functions for the relay.

**Table 3.2 SEL-400 Series Relays Access Levels**

Access Level	Prompt	Allowed Operations
0	=	Log in to Access Level 1.
1	=>	View data and status information.
B	==>	Access Level 1 functions plus breaker control and data.
P	P=>	Access Level B functions plus protection settings.
A	A=>	Access Level B functions plus automation settings.
O	O=>	Access Level B functions plus output settings.
2	=>>	Perform all relay access level functions.
C	==>>	SEL factory-specific functions. For a list of commands available, contact SEL.

The relay performs command interpretation and execution according to your validated access level. Each access level has a password that the relay must verify before you can control the relay at that level. *Table 3.3* lists the access level commands with corresponding passwords.

**Table 3.3 Access Level Commands and Passwords**

Access Level	Command	Factory-Default Password
0	QUIT	(None)
1	ACCESS	OTTER
B	BACCESS	EDITH
P	PACCESS	AMPERE
A	AACCESS	VOLTA
O	OACCESS	WATT
2	2ACCESS	TAIL
C	CAL	Sel-1

## Communications Ports Access Levels

### ⚠️ WARNING

This device is shipped with default passwords. Default passwords should be changed to private passwords at installation. Failure to change each default password to a private password may allow unauthorized access. SEL shall not be responsible for any damage resulting from unauthorized access.

Entrance to the higher security levels is sequential. You must first enter a correct password to move from Access Level 0 to Access Level 1.

To enter Access Levels B, P, A, O, and 2, you must enter a correct password from Access Level 1. For example, to go to the O (Output) Access Level from Access Level 1, type **OAC <Enter>**. At the **Password: ?** prompt, type your Access Level O password.

To enter Access Level C, you must enter a correct password from Access Level 2.

Use the relay **QUIT** command from any access level to return the relay to Access Level 0. To reestablish control at a previous access level from Access Level 1, you must use the access level commands and passwords to log in to that previous access level.

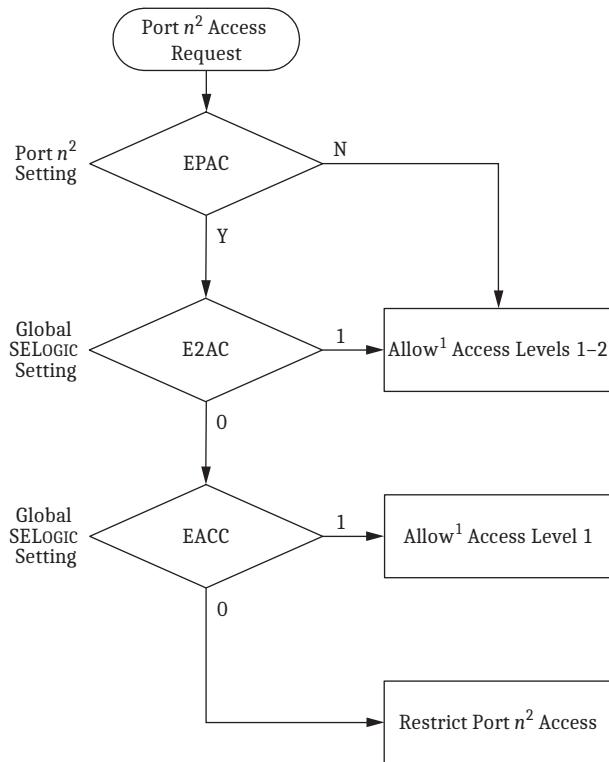
When a connection with the relay times out, the relay reduces the access level to Access Level 0 for that communications port connection.

Use the MAXACC port setting to limit the maximum access level permitted on a station bus port. This can be useful to restrict what remote users can do. For the five-port Ethernet card, use the MAXACCE port setting to limit the maximum access level permitted on the engineering access port (**PORT 5E**).

## Communications Ports Access Control

Port access control provides a flexible way to manage access permissions on designated ports. For example, a remote administrator (e.g., SCADA) can use this feature to grant temporary or limited access to personnel in the field.

Set port setting EPAC = Y to enable access control on a particular port. Use the Global SELOGIC equations EACC and E2AC to define the access criteria for all EPAC enabled ports. If EACC and E2AC evaluate to 0, all access requests are denied. If EACC evaluates to 1, Access Level 1 requests are permitted. If E2AC evaluates to 1, all access level requests are permitted (see *Figure 3.7*). Note that passwords are still required to escalate privilege.



<sup>1</sup> Requires correct password for the requested access level

<sup>2</sup> Where n = 1, 2, 3, F, or 5

**Figure 3.7 Port Access Control Flow Chart**

Port access control does not apply when the relay is disabled, the password jumper is installed (PASSDIS = 1), or when EPAC = N, nor can it be used to decrease a user's current access level or exceed the MAXACC setting level of the port.

## Front-Panel Access Levels

The lowest access level for the front panel is Access Level 1. To enter Access Levels B, P, A, O, and 2, you must enter a correct password from Access Level 1.

The front-panel LCD displays a password prompt when you attempt to control the relay at any access level higher than Access Level 1. (For more information on entering passwords from the front panel, see *PASSWORD* on page 14.52.)

The front-panel MAIN MENU item RESET ACCESS LEVEL returns the relay to Access Level 1. In addition, when the front-panel inactivity timer times out (indicated by the ROTATING DISPLAY on the front-panel LCD), the relay returns the front-panel access level to Access Level 1.

## ACCESS Command

---

**NOTE:** You can shorten relay commands to the first three letters of the full command. Section 14: ASCII Command Reference for more information.

Enter the **ACCESS (ACC)** command to change to Access Level 1. Passwords are case-sensitive; you must enter a password exactly as set.

If you enter the password correctly, the relay moves to Access Level 1 and the Access Level 1 => prompt appears. If you are at a higher access level (B, P, A, O, and 2), you can reduce the access level to Access Level 1 by entering the **ACC** command. The relay performs no password validation to reduce the present access level.

## Higher Access Level Commands

Enter the commands in *Table 3.3* to enter access levels above Access Level 1. For example, enter the **2ACCESS (2AC)** command to change to Access Level 2.

If you are presently at Access Level 1, B, P, A, or O, typing **2AC <Enter>** causes the relay to prompt you to type the Access Level 2 password. If the present level is Access Level 0, the relay responds with **Invalid Access Level**. The relay pulses alarm Relay Word bit SALARM when entering Access Levels B, P, A, O, and 2 from a lower access level.

If an incorrect password is entered three times, the relay asserts the **BADPASS** and **SALARM** Relay Word bits for one second and displays on a communications terminal screen the following error message:

WARNING: ACCESS BY UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS STRICTLY PROHIBITED

In addition, you cannot make further access level entry attempts for 30 seconds. The relay terminates the communications connection after the third failed attempt when you use Ethernet via an Ethernet card, DNP3 (Distributed Network Protocol version 3.0), or MIRRORED BITS communications virtual terminal mode. For more information on these protocols, see *Section 15: Communications Interfaces* and *Section 16: DNP3 Communication*.

If your connection to the relay has an inactivity time-out (in the **SET P** port settings), the relay automatically closes the communications connection and changes to Access Level 0 when the time-out occurs.

## Passwords

### ⚠️ WARNING

This device is shipped with default passwords. Default passwords should be changed to private passwords at installation. Failure to change each default password to a private password may allow unauthorized access. SEL shall not be responsible for any damage resulting from unauthorized access.

Valid passwords are character sequences of as many as 12 characters. Valid password characters are any printable ASCII character. HMI password entry is limited to upper- and lowercase letters, numbers, underscore, and period, so you must limit your password to these characters if you need to do privileged operations from the front panel. Passwords are case-sensitive.

It is important that you change all of the passwords from their default values. This will protect you from unauthorized access.

Use strong passwords. Strong passwords contain a mix of the valid password characters in a combination that does not spell common words in any portion of the password.

## Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal

- Step 1. Confirm that the relay is operating (see *Establishing Communication on page 3.3*).
- Step 2. Establish communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4* to learn how to use a terminal to communicate with the relay).

- Step 3. Enter Access Level C (Access Level 2 is sufficient except when changing the Access Level C password).
- Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
  - Type the Access Level 1 password **OTTER** and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
  - Type **2AC <Enter>**.
  - At the password prompt, type **TAIL <Enter>**.
  - You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.
  - Type **CAL <Enter>**.
  - At the password prompt, type **Sel-1 <Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level C ==>> prompt.

**NOTE:** Passwords are case-sensitive; you must enter passwords exactly as set.

- Step 4. To set a new password for Access Level 2, type the following:

**PAS 2 <Enter>**

- Step 5. Before you can change to a new password, the relay prompts you to first confirm the existing password. Enter the existing password and press **<Enter>**.

---

Old Password: ?\*\*\*\* <Enter>

---

- Step 6. The relay prompts you for the new password, and a confirmation of the new password, as follows:

---

New Password: ?\*\*\*\* <Enter>  
Confirm New Password: ?\*\*\*\* <Enter>  
Password Changed  
CAUTION: This password can be strengthened. Strong Passwords do not include a name, date, acronym or word. They consist of the maximum allowable characters, with at least one special character, number, lower-case letter, and upper-case letter. A change in password is recommended.

---

Notice that the new password is not displayed. After the confirmation, the new password is in effect. The relay will issue a weak password warning if the new password does not include at least one special character, number, lowercase letter, and uppercase letter.

- Step 7. Set new passwords for each access level.  
In a similar manner as the previous step, create new strong passwords for each access level.
- Step 8. Commit these passwords to memory, permanently record your new passwords, and store this permanent record in a secure location.

To eliminate password verification for an access level, enter **DISABLE** in place of the new password. This action will disable the password of that level; therefore, the relay does not check for a password upon entering that access level.

If you forget a password or encounter difficulty changing the default passwords, you can temporarily disable password verification. See *Section 2: Installation* in the product-specific instruction manual for information on the password disable jumper.

# Checking Relay Status

With continual self-testing, the relay monitors the internal operation of all circuits to verify optimal performance of relay functions. If an internal circuit, protection algorithm, or automation algorithm enters an out-of-tolerance operating range, the relay reports a status warning. In the unlikely event that an internal failure occurs, the relay reports a status failure. For more information on relay status, see *Relay Self-Tests on page 10.19*.

You can check relay status through a communications port by using a terminal, terminal emulation computer program, or QuickSet. In addition, you can use the relay front panel to view status information.

## Checking Relay Status by Using the Terminal

The procedure in the following steps assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* to change the default access level passwords).

Step 1. Enter Access Level 1.

- a. Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- b. Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.

You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.

Step 2. Type **STA <Enter>**. The relay returns a status terminal screen similar to that in *Figure 3.8*.

```
=>STA <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 03/17/2023  Time:07:02:50.776
Station A                             Serial Number: 1230769999
FID=SEL-451-5-Rxxx-V0-Zxxxxxx-Dyyyyymmdd   CID=0x9aed

Failures
  No Failures
Warnings
  No Warnings
SELogic Relay Programming Environment Errors
  No Errors
Relay Enabled
=>
```

**Figure 3.8 Relay Status**

Step 3. Type **STA A <Enter>** to view all relay status entries.

For more information on relay status report items, see *STATUS on page 14.60*.

## Checking Relay Status in SEL Grid Configurator

You can use SEL Grid Configurator to check relay status.

The following procedure assumes that you are familiar with SEL Grid Configurator.

- Step 1. Configure SEL Grid Configurator communications with the relay. See *Section 2: PC Software* for information on communicating with a relay in SEL Grid Configurator.
- Step 2. Open a terminal communication session with the relay in SEL Grid Configurator.
  - a. Type **STA <Enter>**. The relay returns a status terminal similar to that in *Figure 3.9*.

```
=>STA <Enter>
Relay 1
Station A
FID=SEL-451-6-Rxxx-V0-Zxxxxxx-Dyyyyyymmdd
Date: 03/17/2023 Time:07:02:50.776
Serial Number: 1230769999
CID=0x9aed

Failures
  No Failures
Warnings
  No Warnings
SELogic Relay Programming Environment Errors
  No Errors
Relay Enabled
=>
```

**Figure 3.9 Relay Status**

- b. Type **STA A <Enter>** to view all relay status entries.

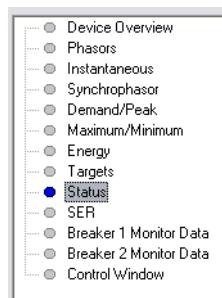
For more information on relay status report items, see *STATUS on page 14.60*.

## Checking Relay Status in QuickSet

You can use QuickSet to check relay status. Use the **HMI > Meter Control** menu to view status conditions.

The following procedure assumes that you are familiar with QuickSet.

- Step 1. Configure QuickSet communications with the relay. See *Section 2: PC Software* for information on communicating with a relay in QuickSet.
- Step 2. Select **Tools** in the top toolbar and select the **HMI** menu to start the QuickSet operator interface.
- Step 3. Select the **Status** button of the HMI tree view (see *Figure 3.10*). QuickSet displays the relay status with a display similar to that in *Figure 3.10*.



**Figure 3.10 Retrieving Relay Status in QuickSet**

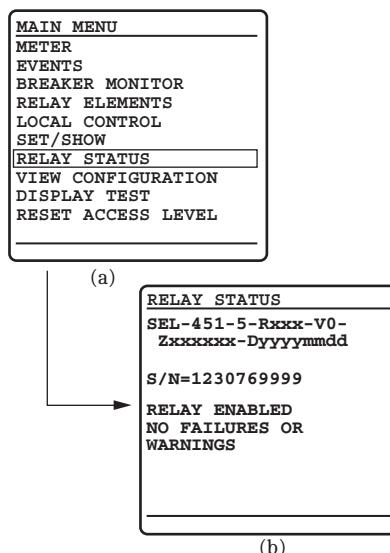
## Checking Relay Status From the Front Panel

Use the front-panel display and navigation pushbuttons to check relay status. See *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations* for information on using the relay front panel.

Step 1. Apply power to the relay, and note that the LCD shows a sequence of screens called the ROTATING DISPLAY.

(If you do not operate the front panel for a certain period, the relay will enter front-panel time-out mode and you will see the sequential screens of the ROTATING DISPLAY.)

Step 2. Press the ENT pushbutton to display the MAIN MENU as shown in *Figure 3.11*.



**Figure 3.11 Checking Relay Status From the Front-Panel LCD**

Step 3. View the relay status.

- Press the Up Arrow and Down Arrow navigation pushbuttons to highlight the RELAY STATUS action item (see *Figure 3.11*).
- Press the ENT pushbutton.

You will see the RELAY STATUS screen (the second screen of *Figure 3.11*).

Step 4. Press the ESC pushbutton to return to the MAIN MENU.

Step 5. Press ESC pushbutton again to return to the ROTATING DISPLAY.

For more information on the front-panel screen presentations and the items in the RELAY STATUS screens, see *Relay Status* on page 4.30.

## Making Simple Settings Changes

### ⚠️ WARNING

Isolate the relay trip circuits while changing settings. When changing settings for multiple classes, it is possible to be in an intermediate state that will cause an unexpected trip.

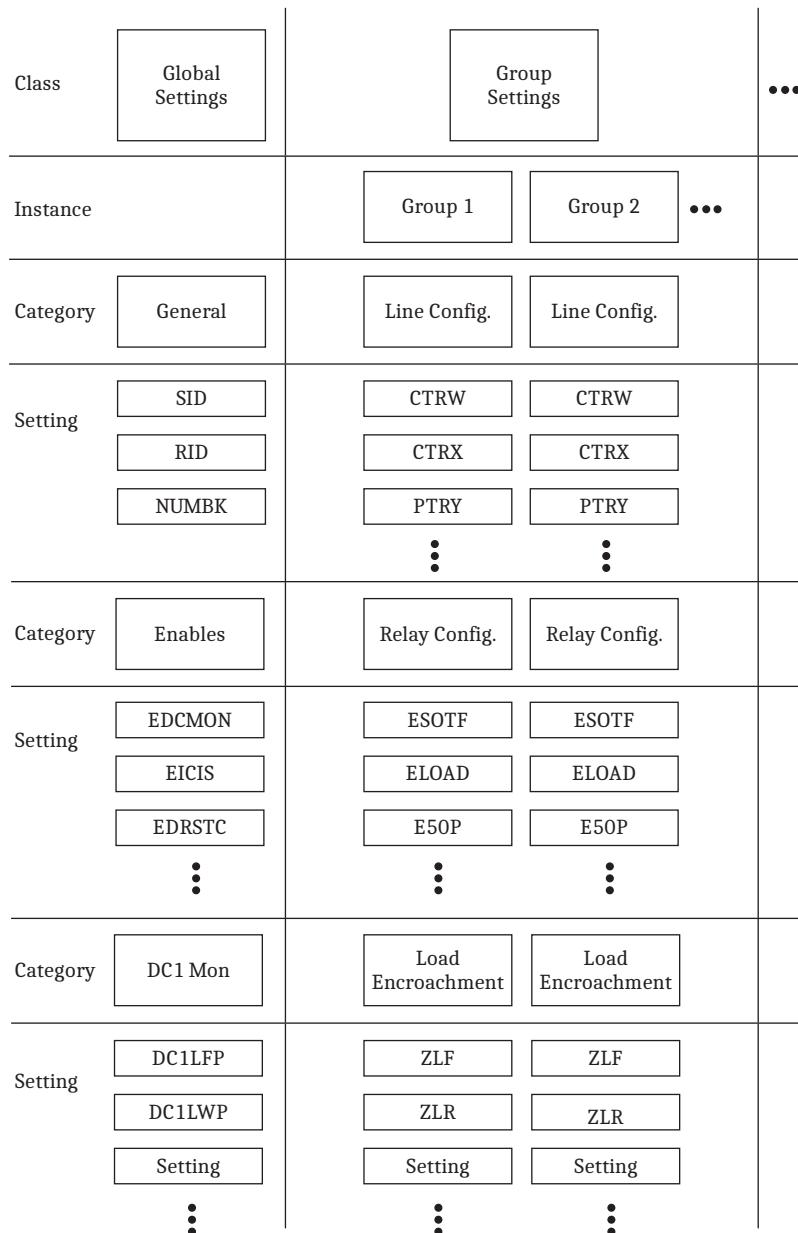
The relay settings structure makes setting the relay easy and efficient. Settings are grouped logically, and relay elements that are not used in your selected protection scheme are hidden. SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet uses a similar method to focus your attention on the active settings. Unused relay elements and inactive settings are dimmed (grayed) in the menus. See *Section 2: PC Software* for more information.

## Settings Structure

SEL-400 series relays use a settings structure that assigns each relay setting to a specific location based on the setting type. A top-down organization allocates relay settings into these layers:

- Class
- Instance
- Category
- Setting

Examine *Figure 3.12* to understand the settings structure in a typical relay. The top layer of the settings structure contains classes and instances. Class is the primary sort level; all classes have at least one instance, and some classes have multiple instances. Settings classes and related instances for the SEL-451, which are typical of SEL-400 series relays, are listed in *Table 3.4*. See *Section 8: Settings* of the product-specific instruction manual for details on the classes and instances for a given relay.



**Figure 3.12 Example Relay Settings Structure Overview**

**Table 3.4 SEL-451 Settings Classes and Instances (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Class</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Instance</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>ASCII Command</b>	<b>Access Level</b>
Global	Relay-wide applications settings	Global		SET G	P, A, O, 2
Group	Individual scheme settings	Group 1 • • • Group 6	Group 1 settings • • • Group 6 settings	SET 1, SET S 1 • • • SET 6, SET S 6	P, 2
Breaker Monitor	Circuit breaker monitoring settings	Breaker Monitor		SET M	P, 2

**Table 3.4 SEL-451 Settings Classes and Instances (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Class	Description	Instance	Description	ASCII Command	Access Level
Port	Communications port settings	PORT F PORT 1 • • • PORT 3 PORT 5 PORT 6 (TiDL relays only)	Front-panel port PORT 1 settings • • • PORT 3 settings Communications card settings TiDL Topology Settings (TiDL relays only)	SET P F SET P 1 • • • SET P 3 SET P 5 (Only available via Grid Conifgurator)	P, A, O, 2
Report	Report settings	Report		SET R	P, A, O, 2
Front Panel	Front-panel HMI settings	Front Panel		SET F	P, A, O, 2
Protection SELOGIC control equations	Protection-related SELOGIC control equations	Group 1 • • • Group 6	Group 1 protection SELOGIC control equations • • • Group 6 protection SELOGIC control equations	SET L 1 • • • SET L 6	P, 2
Automation SELOGIC control equations	Automation-related SELOGIC control equations	Block 1 • • • Block 10	Block 1 automation SELOGIC control equations • • • Block 10 automation SELOGIC control equations	SET A 1 • • • SET A 10	A, 2
DNP3	Direct Network Protocol data remapping	Map 1 • • • Map 5		SET D 1 • • • SET D 5	P, A, O, 2
Output SELOGIC control equations	Relay control output settings and MIRRORED BITS communication transmit equations	Output		SET O	O, 2
Bay	Bay control settings	Bay		SET B	P, 2
Alias	Set aliases	Analog or digital quantities		SET T	P, A, O, 2
Notes	Freeform programming to leave notes in the relay	Notes	100 lines	SET N	P, A, O, 2

Note that some settings classes have only one instance and you do not specify the instance designator when accessing these classes. An example is the Global settings class. You can view or modify Global settings with a communications terminal by entering **SET G** as shown in the ASCII Command column of *Table 3.4*. The relay presents the Global settings categories at the **SET G** command; no instance numbers follow **SET G**. Conversely, the Port settings command has five instances (**PORT F**, **PORT 1**, **PORT 2**, **PORT 3**, and **PORT 5**). To access the **PORT 1** settings, type **SET P 1 <Enter>**. If you do not specify which port to set, the relay defaults to the active port (the port you are presently using).

The Group settings can have the optional one-letter acronym S attached to the command; you can enter **SET 1** or **SET S 1** for Group 1 settings, **SET 2** or **SET S 2** for Group 2 settings, etc. If you do not specify which group to set, the

relay defaults to the present active group. If Group 6 is the active group, and you type **SET <Enter>**, for example, you will see the settings prompts for the Group 6 settings.

## Alias Settings

Although the relay provides extensive programming facilities and opportunity for comments, troubleshooting customized programs is sometimes difficult. Aliases provide an opportunity to assign more meaningful names to the generic variable names to improve the readability of the program.

Rename, or assign as many as 200 alias names to any Relay Word bit or analog quantity in the relay. The maximum length of an alias is seven characters. Valid characters are 0–9, A–Z (only uppercase), and \_ (underscore), and must contain at least one alphabetic character. Ensure that no Relay Word bit or analog quantity appears more than once in the Alias settings. Each alias name must be unique, i.e., you cannot use the name of an existing Relay Word bit or analog quantity. If you remove the alias name, all settings that referenced that alias revert to the original name.

Use the **SHO T** command to view the default settings, as shown in *Figure 3.13*.

```
=>>SHO T <Enter>
Alias
Relay Aliases
(RW Bit or Analog Qty. 7 Character Alias [0-9 A-Z _])
1: EN,"RLY_EN"
=>>
```

**Figure 3.13 Default Alias Settings**

## Making Text-Edit Mode Alias Changes

Assign the alias name THETA to math variable PMV01 and the alias TAN to math variable PMV02. These variables are then used in calculating the tangent of theta, using their alias names in the equation.

Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2.

- a. Type **ACC <Enter>** at a communications terminal.
- b. Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
- c. Type **2AC <Enter>**.
- d. Type the correct password to go to Access Level 2.  
You will see the =>> prompt.

Step 2. Type **SET T <Enter>** to access the Alias settings.

*Figure 3.14* shows a representative computer terminal screen.

Step 3. Type **> <Enter>** for the relay to display the first line that you can edit.

Step 4. Type **PMV01,THETA <Enter>** at the Line 2 ? settings prompt to set the alias for PMV01.

The relay verifies that this is a valid entry, then responds with the next line prompt 3: followed by the ? settings prompt.

Step 5. Type **PMV02,TAN <Enter>** at the Line 3 ? settings prompt to set the alias for PMV02.

The relay verifies that this is a valid entry, then responds with the next line prompt 4: followed by the ? settings prompt.

Step 6. Type **END <Enter>** to end the settings session.

The relay scrolls a readback of all the front-panel settings, eventually displaying the Save settings (Y, N) ? prompt. At the end of the readback information, just before the Save settings (Y, N) ? prompt, you can verify the new display point information.

Step 7. Type **Y <Enter>** to save the new settings.

---

```
=>>SET T <Enter>
Alias
Relay Aliases
(RW Bit or Analog Qty. 7 Character Alias [0-9 A-Z _])
1: EN,"RLY_EN"
?   <Enter>
2:
?   PMV01,THETA <Enter>
3:
?   PMV02,TAN <Enter>

4:
?   END <Enter>
Alias
Relay Aliases
(RW Bit or Analog Qty. 7 Character Alias [0-9 A-Z _])
1: EN,"RLY_EN"
2: PMV01,"THETA"
3: PMV02,"TAN"

Save settings (Y,N) ?Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved

=>>
```

---

**Figure 3.14 Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Set Aliases**

Use the alias names, instead of the Relay Word bits, in SELOGIC control equation programming. *Figure 3.15* shows an example of an alias used in protection logic programming.

---

```
=>>SET L <Enter>
Protection 1
1: PLT01S := PB1_PUL AND NOT PLT01 #GROUND ENABLED
?   > <Enter>
15:
?   THETA:=I01FA <Enter>

16:
?   TAN:=SIN(THETA)/COS(THETA) <Enter>
17:
?   END <Enter>
Protection 1
.
.
.

Save settings (Y,N) ?Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved

=>>
```

---

**Figure 3.15 Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Set Protection Logic**

## Changing Settings by Using the Terminal

When you change settings (with any **SET** command) from a terminal, the relay shows the setting category, prompt, present value, and action prompt.

*Figure 3.16* shows two settings examples: multiple-line settings (SID and RID) and an in-line setting (NUMBK) for relay Global settings from Access Level P (protection). The relay prompts you for input by presenting an action prompt. You have many options for navigating the settings at the ? prompt.

*Table 3.5* lists the operations possible from a settings action prompt.

==>SET G <Enter>	
Global	
General Global Settings	Category
Station Identifier (40 characters)	Prompt
SID := "Station A"	Present Value
? <Enter>	Action Prompt
Relay Identifier (40 characters)	
RID := "Relay 1"	
? <Enter>	
Number of Breakers in Scheme (1,2)	NUMBK := 1 ? <Enter>
Prompt	Present Value
	Action Prompt

**Figure 3.16 Components of SET Commands****Table 3.5 Actions at Settings Prompts**

Action	Relay Response
<Enter>	Accept setting and move to the next setting; if at the last setting, exit settings.
[value] <Enter>	Enter the given value and move to the next setting if valid; if at the last setting, exit settings.
^ <Enter>	Move to the previous setting; if at the top of settings, stay at the present setting.
< <Enter>	Move to the top of the previous settings category; if at the top of settings, stay at the present setting.
> <Enter>	Move to the top of the next settings category; if in the last category, exit settings.
END <Enter>	Go to the end of the present settings session. Prepare to exit settings via the Save settings (Y,N) ? prompt.
<Ctrl+X>	Abort the editing session without saving changes.

When you exit settings entry from the **SET** commands, the relay responds with **Save settings (Y,N)?**. If you answer **Y <Enter>**, the relay writes the new settings to nonvolatile storage. If you answer **N <Enter>**, the relay discards any settings changes you have made.

## Making Settings Changes in Initial Global Settings

You must configure SEL-400 series relays for specific conditions found in the power system where you are connecting the relay. For example, in most SEL-400 series relays you must set the nominal frequency and phase rotation.

The procedure in the following steps assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay; see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4* for a step-by-step procedure. In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords. See *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* to change the default access level passwords.

This example jumps to a Global setting that is not at the beginning of the Global settings list. Thus, you enter **SET G**, the setting name, and <Enter>. To start at the beginning of the Global settings, simply type **SET G <Enter>** without a settings name.

Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2.

- a. Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- b. Type the Access Level 1 password and press <Enter>.

You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.

- c. Type **2AC <Enter>**.
- d. Type the correct password to go to Access Level 2.

You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.

- Step 2. Type **SET G NFREQ <Enter>** (this sets the nominal system frequency using the **NFREQ** setting, which has options of 50 Hz and 60 Hz).

The relay responds with a terminal screen display similar to that shown in *Figure 3.17*.

```
=>>SET G NFREQ <Enter>
Global

General Global Settings
Nominal System Frequency (50,60 Hz)          NFREQ   := 60      ? <Enter>
System Phase Rotation (ABC,ACB)                PHROT   := ABC     ? <Enter>
Date Format (MDY,YMD,DMY)                      DATE_F  := MDY     ? YMD <Enter>
Fault Condition Equation (SELogic Equation)
FAULT := 51S1 OR 51S2 OR 50P1
? END <Enter>
.
.
.

Save settings (Y,N) ? Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>>
```

**Figure 3.17 Example Global Settings**

- Step 3. Accept the default settings.

- a. For a 60 Hz system, press **<Enter>** to accept the **NFREQ** existing value of 60 (Hz).

The relay presents the next setting, which is the **PHROT** (phase rotation) setting.

- b. Type **<Enter>** to accept the ABC phase rotation default.

- Step 4. Set the date format:

The relay can report dates in three formats: MDY, YMD, and DMY (where M = month, D = date, and Y = year).

- a. For this procedure, type **YMD <Enter>**.

At each setting in turn, the relay presents the settings prompt, name, present value, and action prompt.

Note that SELOGIC control equation settings, such as FAULT in *Figure 3.17*, can appear on multiple lines.

- b. If you make a mistake or want to go backward through the settings, type the ^ character (on most computer keyboards, this is a shifted numeral 6) and **<Enter>**.

Refer to *Table 3.5* for this and other navigational aids.

- Step 5. End the settings session.

- a. Type **END <Enter>** at the **FAULT** action prompt.

(The Fault SELOGIC control equation remains unchanged.)

The relay next scrolls a readback of all the Global settings, eventually displaying the following prompt:

Save settings (Y,N) ?

(In *Figure 3.17*, a vertical ellipsis represents the relay information during readback.)

- b. Examine the settings readback to verify your new settings.
- c. Answer **Y <Enter>** to save your new settings.

## The TERSE Option

You can avoid viewing the entire class settings summary the relay displays when you type **END <Enter>** midway through a settings class or instance.

On slow data speed links, waiting for the complete settings readback can clog your automation control system or take too much of your time for a few settings changes. Eliminate the settings readback by appending **TERSE** to the **SET** command.

## Text-Edit Mode Line Editing

Some relay settings present multiple input lines to your terminal; you use basic line text editing commands to construct the setting. For display, the relay references each line of the setting by line number, not by the setting name. See *Making Text-Edit Mode Settings Changes on page 3.23* for an example of a text-edit mode setting.

While in the text-edit mode, you see a prompt consisting of the line number and the present setting for that line. You can keep the setting, enter a new setting, or delete the setting. *Table 3.6* lists the commands for text-edit mode.

**Table 3.6 Actions at Text-Edit Mode Prompts**

Action	Relay Response
<Enter>	Accept the setting and move to the next line; if at the last line or at a blank line, exit settings.
> <i>n</i> <Enter>	Move to line <i>n</i> . If this is beyond the end of the list, move to a blank line following the last line.
^ <Enter>	Move to the previous line; if at the first line, stay at the present line.
< <Enter>	Move to the first line.
> <Enter>	Move to a blank line following the last line.
LIST <Enter>	List all settings and return to the present action prompt.
DELETE [ <i>n</i> ] <Enter>	Delete the present line and subsequent lines for a total of <i>n</i> lines; <i>n</i> = 1 if not provided. Lines after deletion shift upward by the number of lines deleted.
INSERT <Enter>	Insert a blank line at the present location; the present line and subsequent lines shift downward.
END <Enter>	Go to the end of the present settings session. Prepare to exit settings via the Save settings (Y, N) ? prompt.
<Ctrl+X>	Abort editing session without saving changes.

**NOTE:** To begin an entry with one of these keywords, especially in notes settings, put the string in quotes: e.g., "END OF REPORT".

Use commas to separate the items in a text-edit mode setting when you are entering multiple items per line. After you enter each line, the relay checks the validity of the setting. If the entered setting is invalid, the relay responds with an error message and prompts you again for the setting.

## Making Text-Edit Mode Settings Changes

The procedure in the following steps familiarizes you with basic text-edit mode line editing.

**Example 3.1 Text-Edit Mode Line Editing**

Set Display Point 1 through Display Point 3 to show the status of Circuit Breaker 1, Circuit Breaker 2, and the operational state (on or off) of the transformer cooling fans near the circuit breaker bay where you have installed the relay. See *Display Points on page 4.10* for information on programming display points.

For this example, use inputs IN101, IN102, and IN105. You can use other inputs for your particular application.

This procedure assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11*) to change the default access level passwords.

**Step 1.** Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2.

- a. Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- b. Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
- c. Type **2AC <Enter>**.
- d. Type the Access Level 2 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.

**Step 2.** Access the display point settings.

- a. Type **SET F <Enter>** to modify the front-panel settings.
- b. Advance through the front-panel settings (repeatedly type **>** and then **<Enter>**) until you reach the **Display Points** category.

*Figure 3.18* shows a representative terminal screen. The relay displays the first line that you can edit. For the case of display points, the line number is the display point number.

**Step 3.** At the Line 1 settings ? prompt, type the following to create Display Point 1:

**IN101,CB1,CLOSED,OPEN <Enter>**

The relay verifies that this is a valid entry, then responds with the next line prompt **2:** followed by the settings ? prompt (see *Figure 3.18*).

**Step 4.** At the Line 2 settings ? prompt, type the following to create Display Point 2:

**IN102,CB2,CLOSED,OPEN <Enter>**

The relay verifies that this is a valid entry, then responds with the next line prompt **3:** followed by the settings ? prompt (see *Figure 3.18*).

**Step 5.** At the **Display Points** prompt, use the text-edit mode line editing commands to list the active display points. Type the following:

**LIST <Enter>**

After showing the active display points, the relay returns to Line 3 followed by the settings ? prompt.

**Step 6.** Type the following to create Display Point 3:

**IN105,“5 MVA XFMR Fans”,ON,OFF <Enter>**

The relay verifies that this is a valid entry, then responds with the next line prompt **4:** followed by the settings ? prompt (see *Figure 3.18*).

---

**NOTE:** Use quotation marks when entering alias strings that contain spaces or punctuation marks, as shown in the IN105 sample, Step 6.

---

**Example 3.1 Text-Edit Mode Line Editing (Continued)**

---

Step 7. Type **END <Enter>** to end the editing session.

The relay scrolls a readback of all the front-panel settings, eventually displaying the Save settings (Y,N) ? prompt. (A vertical ellipsis in *Figure 3.18* represents the readback.)

At the end of the readback information, just before the Save settings (Y,N) ? prompt, you can verify the new display point information.

Step 8. Answer **Y <Enter>** to save the new settings.

---

```
Display Points
(Boolean) : RWB Name, "Label", "Set String", "Clear String", "Text Size"
(Analog) : Analog Quantity Name, "User Text and Formatting", "Text Size"

1:
? IN101,CB1,CLOSED,OPEN <Enter>
2:
? IN102,CB2,CLOSED,OPEN <Enter>
3:
? LIST <Enter>
1: IN101,"CB1","CLOSED","OPEN",S
2: IN102,"CB2","CLOSED","OPEN",S
3:
? IN105,"5 MVA XFMR Fans",ON,OFF <Enter>
4:
? END <Enter>
.

.

Display Points
(Boolean) : RWB Name, "Label", "Set String", "Clear String", "Text Size"
(Analog) : Analog Quantity Name, "User Text and Formatting", "Text Size"
1: IN101,"CB1","CLOSED","OPEN",S
2: IN102,"CB2","CLOSED","OPEN",S
3: IN105,"5 MVA XFMR Fans","ON","OFF",S
.

.

Save settings (Y,N) ? Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>>
```

---

**Figure 3.18 Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Set Display Points**

This procedure proposes connecting the transformer bank fan sensor to relay input IN105. In the **SET G (GLOBAL)** command, verify that the debounce time settings IN105PU and IN105DO are correct for your fan-running sensor. To access separate input parameters, you must first enable independent control input settings with setting EICIS. To change the input conditioning, enter the following settings:

EICIS := Y Enable Independent Control Input Settings (Y, N)

IN105PU := 0.3750 Pickup Delay for Contact Input IN105 (0.0000–5 cyc)

IN105DO := 0.3750 Dropout Delay for Contact Input IN105 (0.0000–5 cyc)

Use the appropriate interface hardware to connect the fan-running sensor to IN105. Choose any relay input that conforms to your requirements.

---

---

**Example 3.2 Leaving a Note in the Relay**

---

For this example, assume you are testing a line, but you will be away for a few days. You want to leave your colleague, Marius, a note telling him where you left the drawings and settings. Use the Notes function in the relay to leave the note, as shown in *Figure 3.19*. All relevant procedures in this section assume that you have successfully established communication with the relay. In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords to change the default access level passwords. Furthermore, *Step 1* applies to all relevant tests, and is not repeated for each test.

Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2.

- a. Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- b. Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
- c. Type **2AC <Enter>**.
- d. Type the correct password to go to Access Level 2.  
You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.

Step 2. Access the Notes settings.

- a. Type **SET N <Enter>** to access the Notes settings.
- b. At the Line 1 settings ? prompt, type the Line 1 text shown in *Figure 3.19* (as many as 70 characters without wrap), and press **<Enter>**.  
The relay verifies that this is a valid entry, then responds with the next line prompt 2: followed by the settings ? prompt.

Step 3. At the Line 2 settings ? prompt, type the Line 2 text shown in *Figure 3.19*.

Because there are more than 70 characters, the relay rejects the entry.  
Re-enter the text, but keep the number of characters at 70 or fewer.

Step 4. After the last entry, type **END <Enter>**.

This tells the relay that you have completed the setting change.

Step 5. Type **Y <Enter>** at the prompt **Save settings (Y,N)** to save the settings.

---

```
=>>SET N <Enter>
Notes
1:
? Marius, this is the relay for CARR substation <Enter>
2:
? The Sacramento line drawings and setting sheets are in the top drawer in the sub\station. <Enter>
Note cannot exceed 70 chars

2:
? The Sacramento line drawings and settings are in the <Enter>
3:
? top drawer in the substation. <Enter>
4:
? END <Enter>
Notes
1: Marius, this is the relay for CARR substation
2: The Sacramento line drawings and settings are in the
3: top drawer in the substation.

Save settings (Y,N) ?Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
```

**Figure 3.19 Leave a Note in the Relay**

To read the note, type **SHO N <Enter>**, as shown in *Figure 3.20*.

```
=>>SHO N <Enter>
Notes
1: Marius, this is the relay for CARR substation
2: Capacitor Bank 1 drawings and settings are in the
3: top drawer in the substation.
=>>
```

**Figure 3.20 Read a Note in the Relay**

### **Example 3.3 Deleting a Display Point**

This example shows you how to delete a previously used display point. In the **SET F** command, at the Display Points and Aliases prompt, use the text-edit mode line editing commands to set and delete the display points. This procedure shows two previously programmed display points that indicate on the front-panel LCD the status of Circuit Breaker 1 and Circuit Breaker 2. Relay control inputs IN101 and IN102 are the Relay Word bits for the Circuit Breaker 1 and Circuit Breaker 2 display points, respectively (see *Making Text-Edit Mode Settings Changes on page 3.23*). You can use other inputs for your particular application.

The procedure in the following steps assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11*).

Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2.

- a. Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- b. Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
- c. Type **2AC <Enter>**.
- d. Type the correct password to go to Access Level 2.  
You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.

---

**Example 3.3 Deleting a Display Point (Continued)**

---

- Step 2. Access the Display Points and Aliases prompt.
- Enter the **SET F** command.
  - Advance through the front-panel settings (repeatedly type **>** and then **<Enter>**) until you reach the Display Points and Aliases category.

*Figure 3.21* shows a representative terminal screen. The relay displays the first line that you can edit. For display points, the line number is the display point number.

---

```
Display Points
(Boolean) : RWB Name, "Label", "Set String", "Clear String", "Text Size"
(Analog) : Analog Quantity Name, "User Text and Formatting", "Text Size"
1: IN101,"CB1","CLOSED","OPEN",S
? LIST <Enter>
1: IN101,"CB1","CLOSED","OPEN",S
2: IN102,"CB2","CLOSED","OPEN",S
3: IN105,"5 MVA XFMR Fans","ON","OFF",S
1: IN101,"CB1","CLOSED","OPEN",S
? <Enter>
2: IN102,"CB2","CLOSED","OPEN",S
? DELETE <Enter>
2: IN105,"5 MVA XFMR Fans","ON","OFF",S
? LIST <Enter>
1: IN101,"CB1","CLOSED","OPEN",S
2: IN105,"5 MVA XFMR Fans","ON","OFF",S
2: IN105,"5 MVA XFMR Fans","ON","OFF",S
? END <Enter>
.
.
.

Display Points
(Boolean) : RWB Name, "Label", "Set String", "Clear String", "Text Size"
(Analog) : Analog Quantity Name, "User Text and Formatting", "Text Size"
1: IN101,"CB1","CLOSED","OPEN",S
2: IN105,"5 MVA XFMR Fans","ON","OFF",S
.
.

Save settings (Y,N) ? Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>>
```

---

**Figure 3.21 Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Delete a Display Point**

- Step 3. List the present display points.
- Type **LIST <Enter>** at the Display Points ? prompt.
  - After showing the active display points, the relay returns to Line 1 followed by the settings ? prompt.
- Step 4. Type **<Enter>** once to proceed to the Line 2 present value and settings ? prompt.
- Step 5. Type **DELETE <Enter>** to delete Display Point 2.
- Step 6. Type **LIST <Enter>** to examine the remaining display points. Former Display Point 2 is eliminated, and Display Point 3 moves up to Position 2.
- The relay returns to Line 2 followed by the settings ? prompt.

---

**Example 3.3 Deleting a Display Point (Continued)**

---

Step 7. Type **END <Enter>** to end the settings process.

The relay next scrolls a readback of all the Front-Panel settings, eventually displaying the **Save settings (Y, N) ?** prompt. (In *Figure 3.21*, a vertical ellipsis represents this scrolling readback.)

At the end of the readback information, just before the **Save settings (Y, N) ?** prompt, you can verify the new display point information.

Step 8. Answer **Y <Enter>** to save your new settings.

---

## Settings in SEL Grid Configurator

See *Getting Started on page 2.6* for steps on creating and deploying settings within SEL Grid Configurator.

## Settings in QuickSet

See *Section 2: PC Software* for steps on creating and deploying settings within QuickSet.

## Settings From the Front Panel

You can use the relay front panel to enter some of the relay settings. The relay presents the settings in order from class to instance (if applicable) to category to the particular setting, in a manner similar to setting the relay using a terminal.

Use the LCD and the adjacent navigation pushbuttons to enter each character of the setting in sequence. This can be a laborious process for some settings (e.g., long SELOGIC control equations). However, if you need to make a quick correction or have no faster means to make settings, settings functions are available at the front panel. For more information on making settings changes from the front panel, see *Set/Show on page 4.26*.

### Entering DATE and TIME From the Front Panel

The purpose of the procedure in the following steps is to familiarize you with entering data from the relay front panel.

Step 1. Prepare to use the front panel by applying power to the relay.

Note that the relay front-panel display shows a sequence of LCD screens called the **ROTATING DISPLAY**. (If you do not operate the front panel for a certain period, the relay will enter front-panel time-out mode and you will see the sequential screens of the **ROTATING DISPLAY**.)

Step 2. Press the **ENT** pushbutton to display the **MAIN MENU** of *Figure 3.22*.

Step 3. View the settings screens.

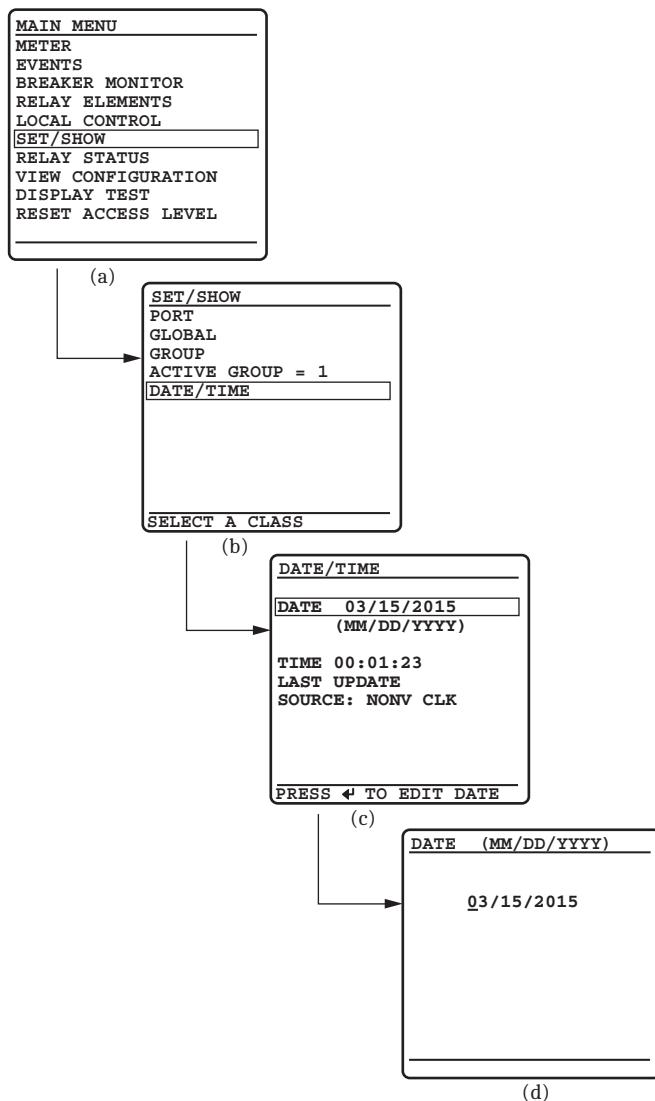
- Press the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** navigation pushbuttons to highlight the **SET/SHOW** action item (see *Figure 3.22*).
- Press the **ENT** pushbutton.

You will see the **SET/SHOW** submenu (the second screen in *Figure 3.22*).

Step 4. View the date/time screen.

- Press the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** navigation pushbuttons to highlight the **DATE/TIME** action item (*Figure 3.22*, second screen).
- Press the **ENT** pushbutton.

The relay next displays the **DATE/TIME** submenu (the third screen of *Figure 3.22*).



**Figure 3.22 DATE and TIME Settings From Front-Panel LCD**

Step 5. Set the date.

- Press the **ENT** pushbutton.

The relay shows the last screen of *Figure 3.22*, the DATE edit screen.

- Use the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** navigation pushbuttons to increase and decrease the date position numbers.

Step to the next or previous position by using the **Left Arrow** and **Right Arrow** pushbuttons.

- When finished adjusting the new date, press **ENT**.

The relay returns the display to the DATE/TIME submenu. Note that the relay reports the TIME SOURCE as FP DATE (front-panel date).

Step 6. Press **ESC** repeatedly to normalize the front-panel display.

## Changing a Relay Setting From the Front Panel

The purpose of the procedure in the following steps is to provide additional practice at entering relay settings from the front panel. In this example, you change the PORT F front-panel communications port settings.

Step 1. View the MAIN MENU.

- If you have been using the front panel (as in the previous example), press the **ESC** key repeatedly until you see the MAIN MENU.
- If the relay is displaying the ROTATING DISPLAY, press the **ENT** pushbutton to display the MAIN MENU.

*Figure 3.23(a)* shows the MAIN MENU at the beginning of the front-panel settings process.

Step 2. View the settings screens.

- Press the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** navigation pushbuttons to highlight the SET/SHOW action item, as shown in *Figure 3.23(a)*.
- Press the **ENT** pushbutton. You will see the SET/SHOW submenu screen, as shown in *Figure 3.23(b)*.

Step 3. Select PORT F.

- Highlight PORT and press the **ENT** pushbutton.

The relay displays the PORT instances screen, as shown in *Figure 3.23(c)*.

- Choose the port you want to configure by using the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** navigation pushbuttons to move the screen arrow.

For this example, select PORT F and press **ENT**.

Step 4. View the Communications Settings category screen.

- The relay displays the Port F category screen, as shown in *Figure 3.23(d)*. Use the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** navigation pushbuttons to select the settings category.
- For this example, highlight **Communications Settings** and press **ENT**.

The relay displays the Communications Settings screen, as shown in *Figure 3.23(e)*.

## Step 5. Change settings.

- a. Highlight the SPEED setting.
- b. Press ENT.

(The relay possibly requires a password here; see *Passwords on page 3.11* and *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations*.)

The LCD displays the SPEED selection submenu that has all the possible choices for serial data speeds.

The highlighted selection in *Figure 3.23(f)* indicates the default setting of 9600 (bps).

- c. Use the Up Arrow and Down Arrow navigation pushbuttons to select a different speed.
- d. Once you have selected a data speed, press the ENT pushbutton.

## Step 6. End the settings session.

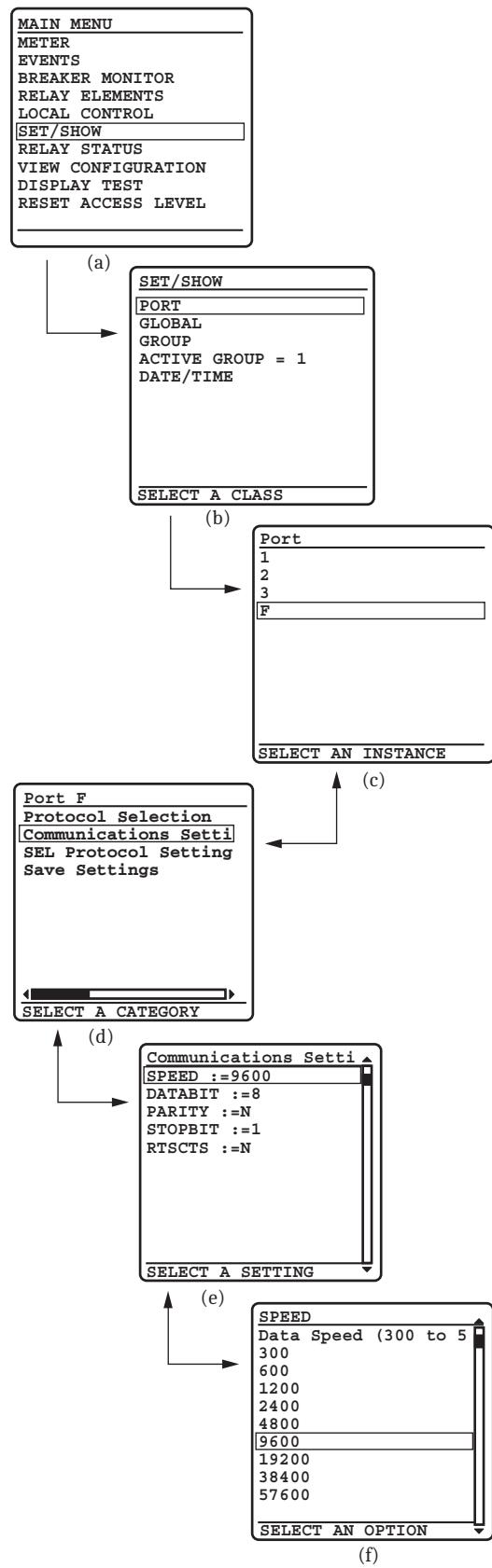
- a. The relay returns to the previous category settings list screen. Press ESC to return to the categories screen where you see the Save Settings item at the bottom of the screen.
- b. Use the Up Arrow and Down Arrow pushbuttons to highlight Save Settings and press ENT.
- c. Highlight YES, and then press ENT.

The relay validates the setting and returns to the PORT screen, as shown in *Figure 3.23(c)*.

## Step 7. Press ESC repeatedly to return to the MAIN MENU.

---

**NOTE:** Once you have changed communications parameters, you must change the corresponding parameters in your terminal emulation program to communicate with the relay via a communications port.



**Figure 3.23 SET/SHOW Menus**

# Examining Metering Quantities

The SEL-400 series relays feature high-accuracy power system metering. You can view fundamental and rms quantities by using a communications terminal, QuickSet, or the front panel. For more information on relay metering, see *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting* in the product-specific instruction manual.

## View Metering by Using the Terminal

The procedure in the following steps shows how to use a terminal or terminal emulation computer program to view power system metering. In this example, you connect specific voltages and currents for a 5 A, 60 Hz relay. Scale these quantities appropriately for your particular relay.

This example assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* to change the default access level passwords). *Step 1* through *Step 7* are necessary if you have not yet configured the relay and want to test metering by using a test source. If the relay is already connected to the system, you may jump to *Step 8* to view the system metering information.

Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2.

- a. Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- b. Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
- c. Type **2AC <Enter>**.
- d. Type the correct password to go to Access Level 2.  
You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.

Step 2. Set the relay to a nominal operation mode.

- a. Use a terminal to perform the initial Global settings relay setup in *Making Settings Changes in Initial Global Settings on page 3.21*.
- b. Set the relay for 60 Hz operation, ABC phase rotation.

Step 3. Some SEL-400 series relays support voltage and current source selection. In these relays, configure the source selection appropriate for metering testing. The following shows how to do this in an SEL-451 (see *Figure 3.24*). Use the terminal to set Global setting ESS := 1.

- a. Type **SET G ESS TERSE <Enter>**.
- b. Type **1 <Enter>**.
- c. Type **END <Enter>** to finish this settings session.
- d. Answer **Y <Enter>** to the save settings prompt.

```
=>>SET G ESS TERSE <Enter>
Global

Current and Voltage Source Selection

Current and Voltage Source Selection (Y,N,1,2,3,4)      ESS    := N    ? 1 <Enter>
Line Current Source (IW,COMB)                         LINEI := IW    ? END <Enter>

Save settings (Y,N) ? Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>
```

**Figure 3.24 Setting ESS in the Terminal**

Step 4. Set CT and PT ratios. The specific CT and PT configuration settings depends on the relay. The following shows a typical set of configuration choices. Use the terminal to set Group 1 setting CTRW := 200 (the CT W-input ratio), and PTRY := 2000.0 (the PT Y-input ratio).

- Type **SET CTRW TERSE <Enter>**.
- If the CTRW setting is not 200, type **200 <Enter>**.
- Proceed as shown in *Figure 3.25* to PTRY and change PTRY to 2000.0, if needed.
- Type **END <Enter>** to finish this settings session.
- Answer **Y <Enter>** to the save settings prompt.

```
=>>SET CTRW TERSE <Enter>
Group 1

Line Configuration

Current Transformer Ratio - Input W (1-50000)      CTRW    := 120    ?200 <Enter>
Current Transformer Ratio - Input X (1-50000)      CTRX    := 120    ? <Enter>
Potential Transformer Ratio - Input Y (1.0-10000)  PTRY    := 180.0 ?2000.0 <Enter>
PT Nominal Voltage (L-L) - Input Y (60-300 V,sec) VNOMY   := 115    ?END <Enter>

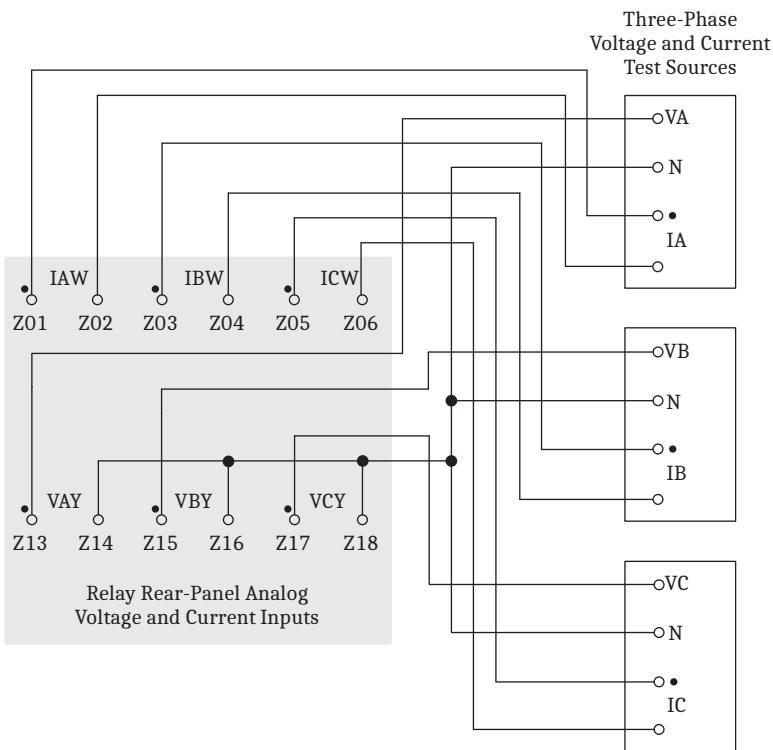
Save settings (Y,N) ? Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>
```

**Figure 3.25 Setting CTRW and PTRY in the Terminal**

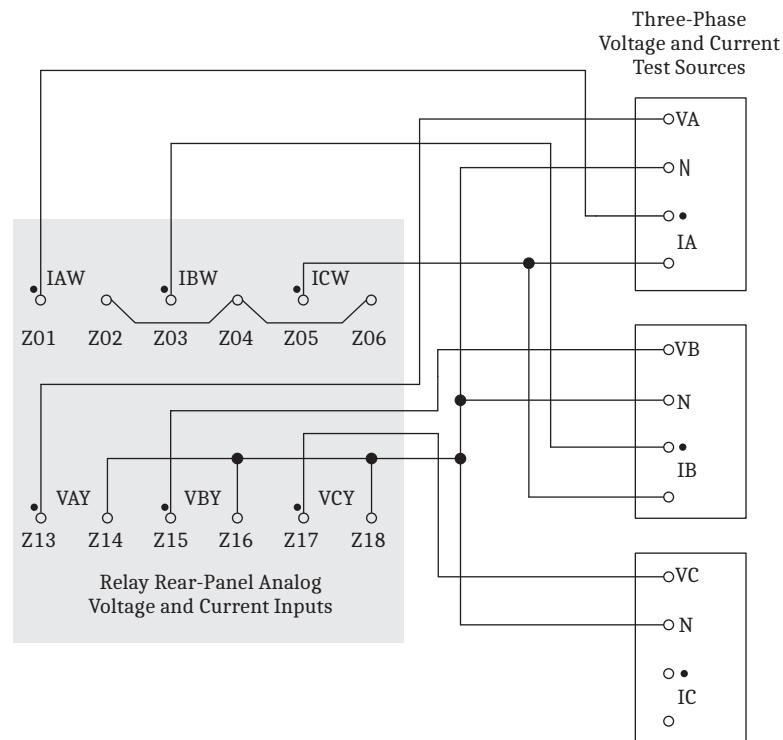
Step 5. Turn the relay off.

Step 6. Connect analog inputs. The specific connections depend on the relay. The following illustrates a typical set of voltage and current connections.

- If three voltage sources and three current sources are available, connect the sources to the relay as shown in *Figure 3.26*. If three voltage sources and two current sources are available, use the connection diagram of *Figure 3.27*.
- Apply 67 V per phase (line-to-neutral) in ABC phase rotation.
- Apply 2.0 A per phase, in phase with the applied phase voltages.



**Figure 3.26 Test Connections Using Three Voltage Sources/Three Current Sources**



**Figure 3.27 Test Connections Using Two Current Sources for Three-Phase Faults and METER Test**

Step 7. Turn the relay on.

Step 8. View metering.

- Type ACC <Enter> to log in to the relay at Access Level 1.
- Type the password and press <Enter>.
- Type MET <Enter>.

The relay displays the fundamental frequency (50 Hz or 60 Hz) metering information in a manner similar to that shown in *Figure 3.28*.

---

=>>MET <Enter>						
Relay 1	Date: 03/17/2023	Time: 01:35:05.221				
Station A	Serial Number:	1230769999				
Phase Currents						
I MAG (A)	IA 398.882	IB 399.041	IC 398.784			
I ANG (DEG)	-1.18	-120.97	119.21			
Phase Voltages		Phase-Phase Voltages				
V MAG (kV)	VA 133.994	VB 133.986	VC 133.953	VAB 231.903	VBC 231.815	VCA 232.450
V ANG (DEG)	-0.17	-120.02	120.18	29.91	-89.92	150.01
Sequence Currents (A)		Sequence Voltages (kV)				
MAG	I1 398.901	3I2 2.159	3I0 2.588	V1 133.977	3V2 0.692	3V0 0.713
ANG (DEG)	-0.98	-62.68	-115.80	0.00	-53.25	-120.79
A	B	C	3P			
P (MW)	53.44	53.46	53.41	160.31		
Q (MVAR)	0.95	0.89	0.91	2.75		
S (MVA)	53.45	53.47	53.42	160.33		
POWER FACTOR	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00		
	LAG	LAG	LAG	LAG		
FREQ (Hz)	60.00	VDC1(V)	125.00	VDC2(V)	48.00	
=>>						

---

**Figure 3.28 Terminal Screen MET Metering Quantities**

The metering quantities of *View Metering by Using the Terminal on page 3.34* are the fundamental line quantities. Other variants of the MET command give different relay metering quantities. See *Section 8: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting* of the product-specific instruction manual for more information on the specific metering options available in a specific relay.

## View Metering by Using QuickSet

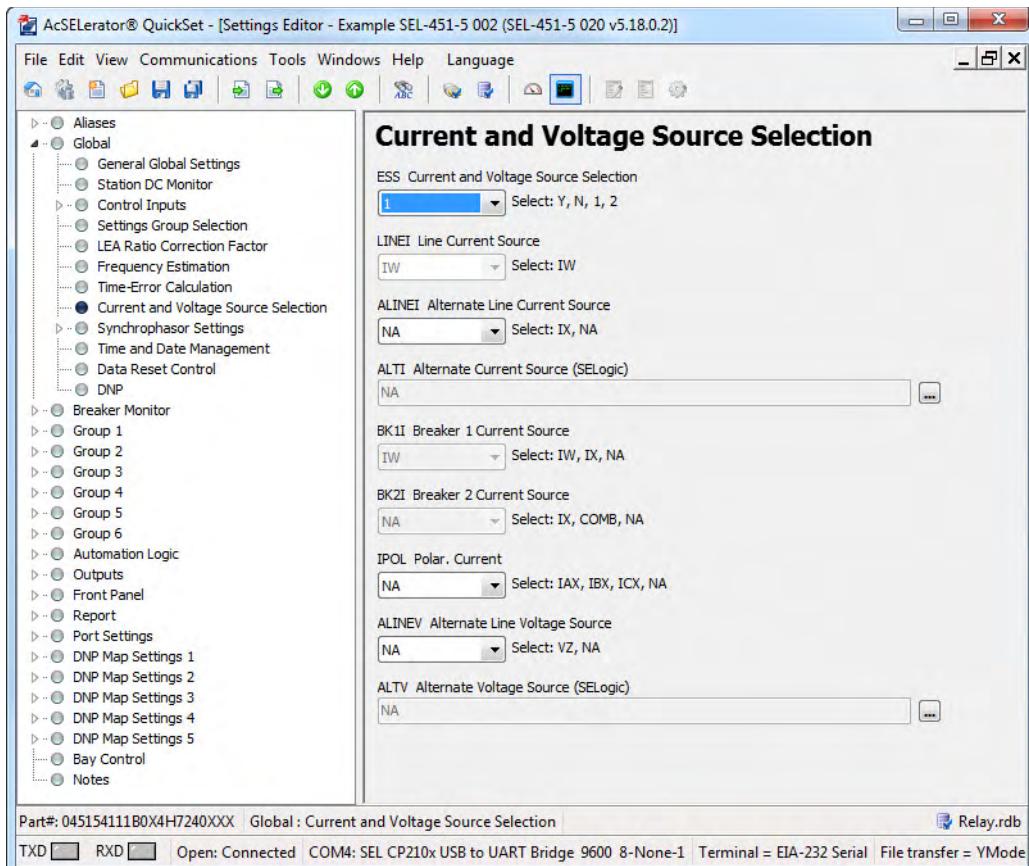
Use the procedures in the following steps to examine the relay metering with the QuickSet HMI.

This example assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* to change the default access level passwords). You should also be familiar with QuickSet (see *Checking Relay Status in QuickSet on page 3.14* and *Section 2: PC Software*).

- Start QuickSet and establish a connection with the relay. See *Step 1* and *Step 2* of *Checking Relay Status in QuickSet on page 3.14* for details on how to do this.
- Set the relay to a nominal operation mode, and set it for 60-Hz operation, ABC phase rotation.

Step 3. Set a basic voltage and current configuration.

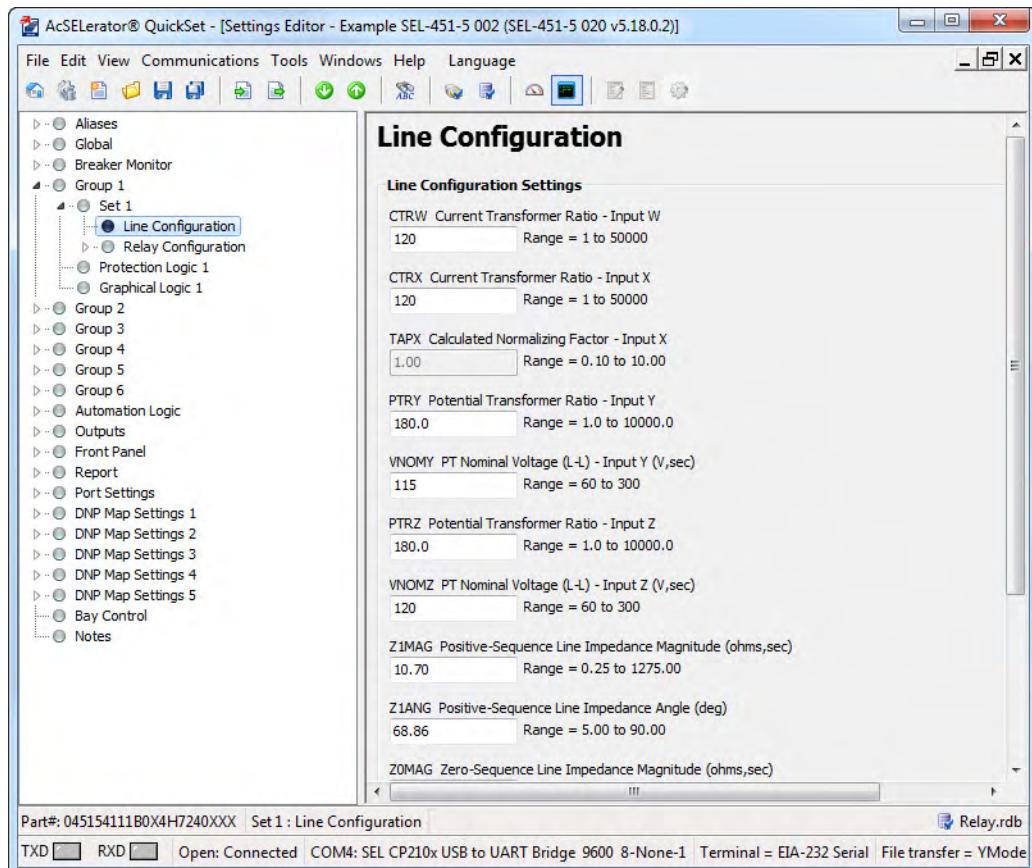
- In the QuickSet **Settings** tree view, select the dropdown arrow next to **Global** to expand the **Global** branch (see *Figure 3.29*).
  - Select the **Current and Voltage Source Selection** branch.
- You will see the **Current and Voltage Source Selection** dialog box as shown in *Figure 3.29*.
- Choose **1** from the dropdown list under **ESS Current and Voltage Source Selection**.



**Figure 3.29** Global Alternate Source Selection Settings in QuickSet

Step 4. Set PT and CT ratios.

- In the QuickSet **Settings** tree view, select the dropdown arrow next to **Group 1** to expand this branch (see *Figure 3.30*).
  - Select the dropdown arrow next to **Set 1**.
  - Select **Line Configuration**.
- You will see the **Line Configuration** window similar to *Figure 3.30*.
- Enter setting **CTRW Current Transformer Ratio - Input W** as **200**, and the **PTRY Potential Transformer Ratio - Input Y** as **2000**.
  - Save the settings and send the **Group 1** settings if you change the settings (see *Step 6* and *Step 7*).

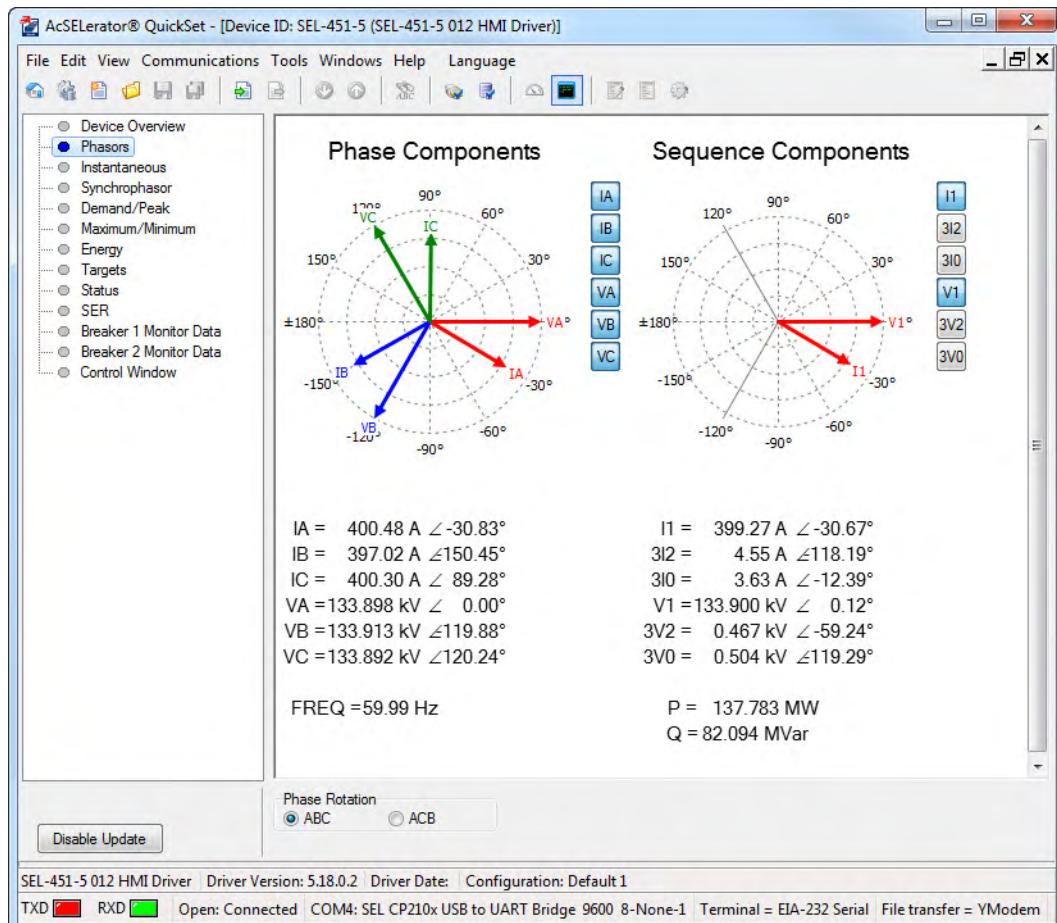


**Figure 3.30 Group 1 Terminal Configuration Settings in QuickSet**

- Step 5. Start the QuickSet operator interface.
- Step 6. In the top toolbar select **Tools > HMI > HMI** to start the GUI.
- Step 7. Select the **Phasors** button of the HMI tree view (see *Figure 3.31*) to view phasors.

QuickSet displays fundamental line metering quantities with a display similar to *Figure 3.32*. (The test setup is adjusted for an approximately 30-degree lagging current.)

**3.40** Basic Relay Operations  
Examining Metering Quantities



**Figure 3.31** HMI Phasors View in QuickSet

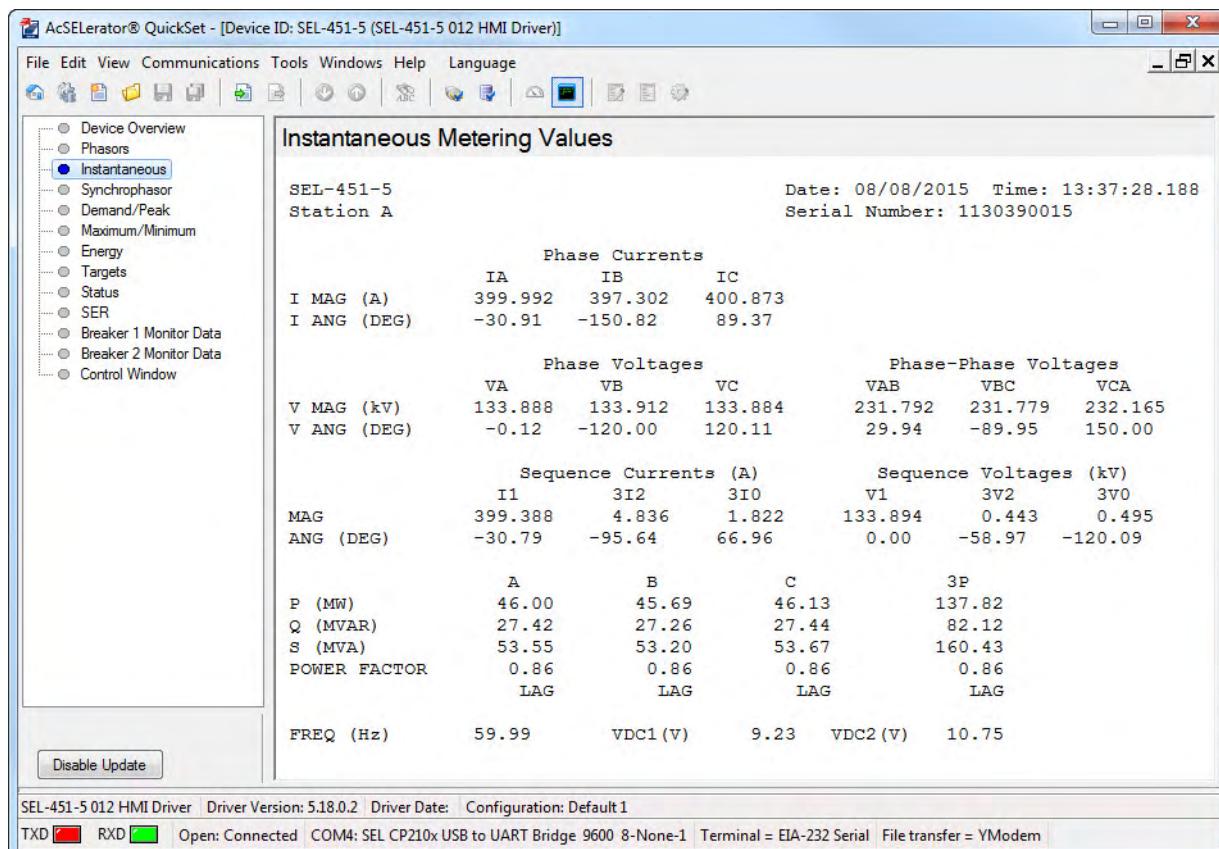


Figure 3.32 Instantaneous Metering Quantities in QuickSet HMI

Step 8. Select the **Instantaneous** button of the HMI tree view to see metering information similar to *Figure 3.32*.

## View Metering From the Front Panel

In most SEL-400 series relays, you can use the front-panel display and navigation pushbuttons to view the metering quantities of the relay (see *Meter on page 4.16* for more information on viewing metering on the relay front panel). The screens in this procedure are for an SEL-451 with one circuit breaker, and this example assumes that you have not enabled the demand metering or synchronism-check features.

Step 1. Prepare to use the front panel by applying power to the relay.

Note that the LCD shows a sequence of screens called the ROTATING DISPLAY. (If you do not operate the front panel for a certain period, the relay will enter front-panel time-out mode and you will see the sequential screens of the ROTATING DISPLAY.)

Step 2. Press the ENT pushbutton to display the MAIN MENU at the top of *Figure 3.33*.

Step 3. View the metering selection screen.

- Highlight the METER action item (see the first screen of *Figure 3.33*).

- Press the ENT pushbutton.

The relay displays the METER submenu (the second screen in *Figure 3.33*).

Step 4. View the metering screens.

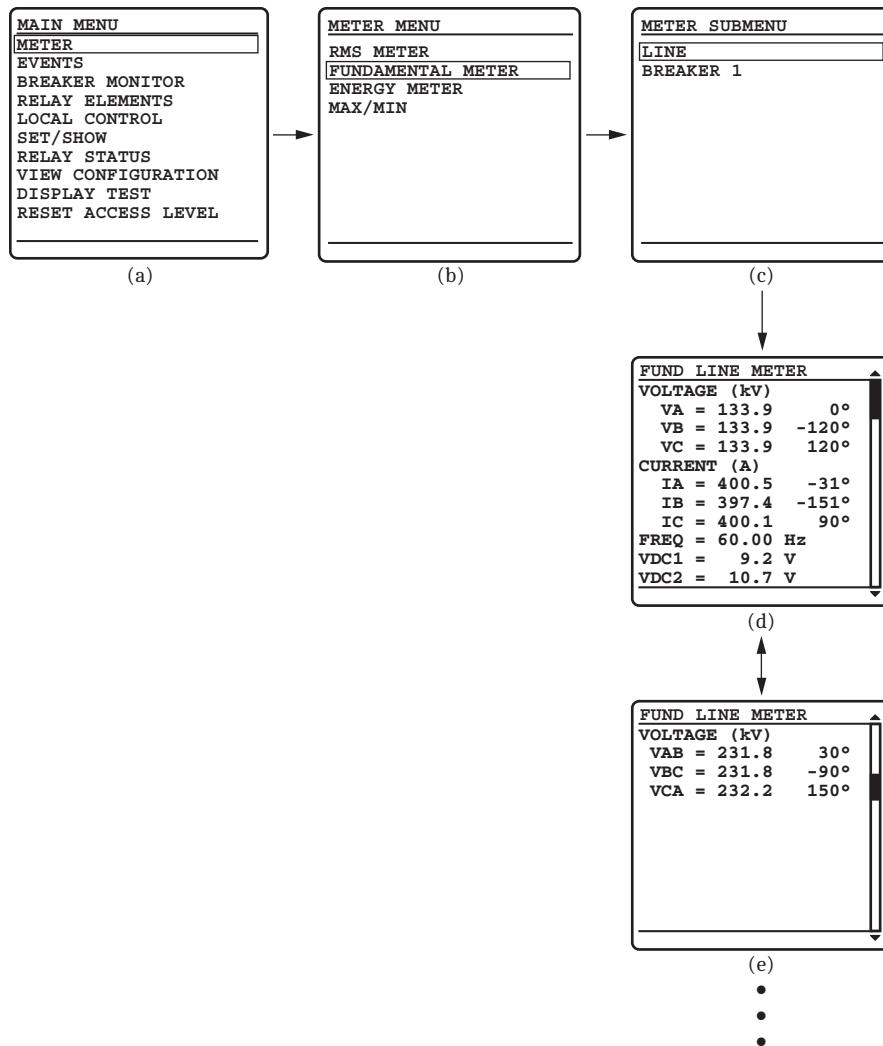
- Press the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** navigation pushbuttons to highlight the **FUNDAMENTAL METER** action item, as shown in *Figure 3.33(b)*.

- Press the **ENT** pushbutton.

The relay displays the first **FUNDAMENTAL METER** screen, shown in *Figure 3.33(c)*.

- Use the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** navigation pushbuttons to move among the fundamental line quantities metering screens.

Step 5. Press the **ESC** pushbutton repeatedly to return to the **MAIN MENU**.



**Figure 3.33** Front-Panel Screens for METER

## Examining Relay Elements

Use the communications port **TAR** command or the front panel to display the state of relay elements, control inputs, and control outputs. Viewing a change in relay element (Relay Word bit) status is a good way to verify the pickup settings you have entered for protection elements.

## View Relay Elements in the Terminal

The procedure in the following steps shows you how to view a change in state for the SEL-451 50P1 Phase-Instantaneous Overcurrent element from a communications port.

**Table 3.7 Phase-Instantaneous Overcurrent Pickup**

Setting	Description	Default
50P1P	Level 1 Pickup (OFF, 0.25–100 A secondary)	15.00

For this procedure, you must have a serial terminal or computer with terminal emulation software and a variable current source for relay testing.

This example assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* to change the default access level passwords and enter higher relay access levels).

- Step 1. Type **ACC <Enter>** at a communications terminal.
- Step 2. Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
- Step 3. Connect a test source to the relay.
  - a. Set the current output of a test source to zero output level.
  - b. Connect a single-phase current output of the test source to the IAW analog input.
- Step 4. Type **TAR 50P1 <Enter>** to view the initial element status.  
The relay returns a target terminal screen similar to that shown in *Figure 3.34*.

```
=>TAR 50P1 <Enter>
50P1 50P2 50P3 50P4 67P1 67P2 67P3 67P4
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
=>
```

**Figure 3.34 Sample Targets Display on a Serial Terminal**

- Step 5. View the element status change.
  - a. Type **TAR 50P1 1000 <Enter>** (this command causes the relay to repeat the **TAR 50P1** command 1000 times). For more information on the **TAR** command see *Section 14: ASCII Command Reference*.
  - b. Increase the current source to produce a current magnitude greater than 15.00 A secondary in the relay.  
You will see the 50P1 element status change to 1 when the input current exceeds the 50P1P setting threshold.
  - c. Type **<Ctrl+X>** to stop the relay from presenting the target display before completion of the 1000 target repeats.

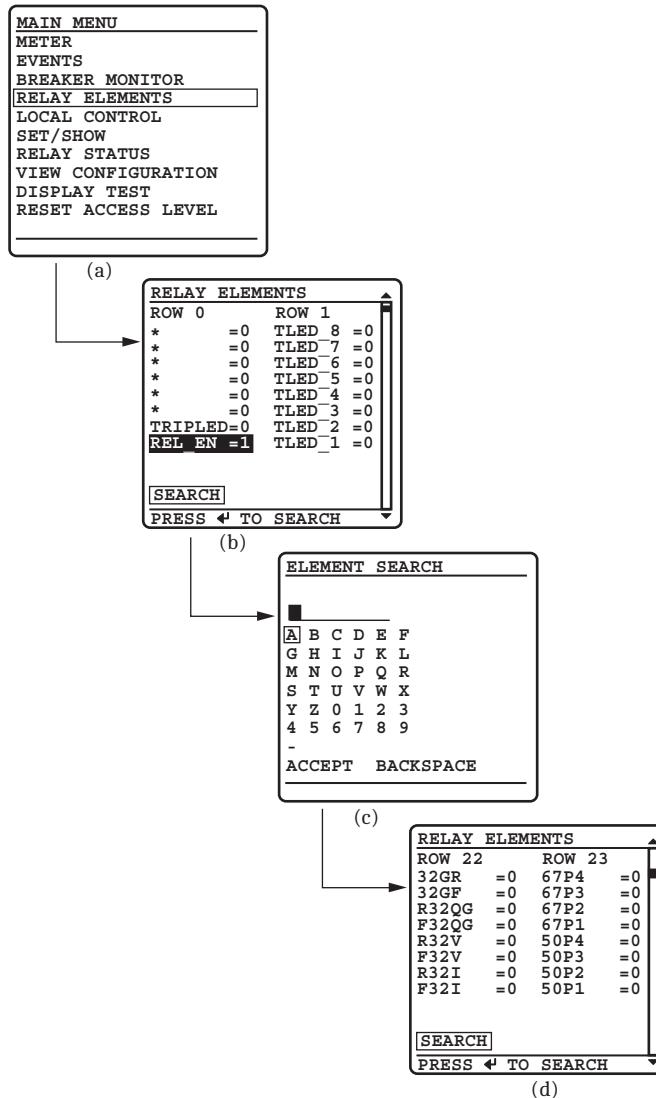
## View Relay Elements From the Front-Panel LCD

You can use the front-panel display and navigation pushbuttons to check Relay Word bit elements. See *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations* for more information on using the relay front panel.

This procedure uses the SEL-451 50P1 Phase-Instantaneous Overcurrent element.

- Step 1. Display the MAIN MENU.
- Step 2. If the relay LCD is in the ROTATING DISPLAY, press the ENT pushbutton to display the MAIN MENU similar to that in *Figure 3.35*.
- Step 3. Press the Down Arrow navigation pushbutton to highlight the RELAY ELEMENTS action item, as shown in *Figure 3.35(a)*.
- Step 4. Press the ENT pushbutton.

You will see a RELAY ELEMENTS screen, as shown in *Figure 3.35(b)*.



**Figure 3.35 Viewing Relay Word Bits From the Front-Panel LCD**

- Step 5. Display the 50P1 Relay Word bit on the front-panel LCD screen.
  - a. Press ENT to go to the ELEMENT SEARCH submenu of *Figure 3.35(c)*.
  - b. Use the navigation keys to highlight 5 and then press ENT to enter the character 5 in the text input field.

- c. Enter the 0, P, and 1 characters in the same manner.
- d. Highlight **ACCEPT** and press **ENT**.

The relay displays the LCD screen containing the 50P1 element, as shown *Figure 3.35(d)*.

- Step 6. Connect a test source to the relay.
  - a. Set the current output of a test source to zero output level.
  - b. Connect a single-phase current output of the test source to the IAW analog input.
- Step 7. View the target status change.
  - a. Increase the current source to produce a current magnitude greater than 15.00 A secondary in the relay.
  - b. Observe the 50P1 target on the front-panel display.

You will see the 50P1 element status change to 1 when the input current exceeds the 50P1P setting threshold.
- Step 8. Press **ESC** to return to the **MAIN MENU**.

## View Relay Elements by Using the Front-Panel LED

The procedure in the following steps shows you how to use a front-panel LED to view a change in state for the SEL-451 50P1 Phase-Instantaneous Overcurrent element.

In this example, use SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet to configure the relay. See *Section 2: PC Software* for information on creating and deploying settings. In addition, you need a variable current source suitable for relay testing.

- Step 1. Read the relay settings.
- Step 2. Set a pushbutton LED SELOGIC control equation.
  - a. Expand the **Front Panel** branch of the **Settings** tree view and select **Pushbuttons**.
  - b. Select in the **PB6\_LED** text box and type **50P1**.
  - c. Tab or select to any other text box.

The software checks the validity of the setting.
- Step 3. Send the new settings to the SEL-451.
- Step 4. Connect a test source to the relay.
  - a. Set the current output of a test source to zero output level.
  - b. Connect a single-phase current output of the test source to the IAW analog input.
- Step 5. View the target status change.
  - a. Increase the current source to produce a current magnitude greater than 15.00 A secondary in the relay.
  - b. Observe the LED next to Pushbutton 6 on the SEL-451 front panel.

You will see the LED illuminate when the input current exceeds the 50P1P setting threshold.

# Reading Oscilloscopes, Event Reports, and SER

SEL-400 series relays have great capabilities for storing and reporting power system events. These include high-resolution oscillography with sampling as high as 8 kHz, event reports that encompass important variables in the power system, and the SER that reports changing power system conditions and relay operating states.

You can view oscilloscopes taken from high-resolution raw data or from filtered event report data. Each type of presentation gives you a unique view of the power system. High-resolution oscilloscopes are useful for viewing system transients and dc artifacts outside the relay filter system; event report oscilloscopes give you a picture of the quantities that the relay used in the protection algorithms.

The examples listed in this section give step-by-step procedures to acquaint you with these features. *Section 9: Reporting* provides a complete discussion of these relay features.

## Generating an Event

To view high-resolution raw data oscilloscopes and event reports, you must generate a relay event. High-resolution oscillography and event reports use the same event triggering methods. The relay uses multiple sources to initiate a data capture, including any of the following: Relay Word bit TRIP asserts, SELOGIC control equation ER (event report trigger), or the **TRI** command. (Factory-default setup does not include the **PUL** command as an event report trigger. You can add the **PUL** command by entering the Relay Word bit TESTPUL in the ER SELOGIC control equation.)

You can use an event trigger to initiate capturing power system data. The procedure in the following steps shows how to use the **TRI** command (see *TRIGGER* on page 14.73), which triggers an event capture. In this example, the relay uses default parameters to record the event. These parameters are at a sampling rate (SRATE) of 2000 samples per second (2 kHz), a pre-trigger or pre-fault recording length (PRE) of 0.1 seconds, and an event report length (LER) of 0.5 seconds. See *Duration of Data Captures and Event Reports* on page 9.9 for complete information on changing these default settings to match your application.

This example assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection* on page 3.4). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal* on page 3.11 to change the default access level passwords).

- Step 1. Connect voltage and current sources to the relay secondary voltage and secondary current inputs (use the connections of *View Metering by Using the Terminal* on page 3.34 and *Figure 3.26* or *Figure 3.27*).
- Step 2. Apply power to the relay, and establish a terminal connection with the relay.
- Step 3. Trigger an Event by typing **TRIG <Enter>**.

## Reading the Event History

The relay has multiple convenient methods for checking whether you successfully captured power system data. The following describes how to view the event history data through use of the ASCII terminal interface.

## Reading the Event History in the Terminal

The procedure in the following steps shows how to use the relay **HIS** command to confirm that you captured power system data with an event trigger. This example assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* to change the default access level passwords).

Step 1. Prepare to monitor the relay at Access Level 1.

- Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.

You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.

Step 2. Type **HIS <Enter>** to examine the event history

You will see a screen display similar to *Figure 3.36*.

```
=>HIS <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 04/20/2015 Time: 17:27:44.140
Station A                             Serial Number: 1150019999

#      DATE        TIME      EVENT    LOCAT   CURR GRP TARGETS
10024 03/03/2015 08:33:29.201 TRIP  $$$$.$$    0  1
10023 03/02/2015 15:41:35.777 ER   $$$$.$$    0  1
10022 03/02/2015 15:41:35.227 ER   $$$$.$$    0  1
10021 03/02/2015 15:41:34.577 ER   $$$$.$$    0  1
10020 03/02/2015 15:41:34.152 ER   $$$$.$$    0  1
10019 03/02/2015 15:41:32.702 ER   $$$$.$$    0  1
10018 02/24/2015 15:22:19.496 TRIG  $$$$.$$    1  3
10017 02/24/2015 15:22:17.705 TRIG  $$$$.$$    1  3
10016 02/23/2015 17:42:56.581 TRIG  $$$$.$$    1  3
10015 02/20/2015 19:23:41.369 BCG   0.02  3442  3
10014 02/20/2015 17:14:40.056 CA T   7.28  2449  3  TIME A_FAULT C_FAULT

=>
```

**Figure 3.36 Sample HIS Command Output in the Terminal**

For more information on the event history, see *Event History on page 9.27*.

## Viewing High-Resolution Oscilloscopes

Once you have successfully generated an event, you can view high-resolution oscilloscopes and event report oscilloscopes about this event. When gathered from a field-installed relay, this information helps you assess power system operating conditions. In addition, when you first install the relay, this reporting information helps you confirm that you have connected the relay correctly.

The relay provides high-resolution oscillography data in the binary COMTRADE file format (IEEE/ANSI standard C37.111-1999 and C37.111-2013 formats are supported). File transfer is the only mechanism for retrieving high-resolution COMTRADE data from the relay.

The SEL-5601-2 SYNCHROWAVE Event is a program you can use to view COMTRADE data. Many third-party software suppliers can provide you with programs to display and manipulate COMTRADE files.

## Retrieving High-Resolution COMTRADE Data in the Terminal

The relay recorded the event triggered in *Generating an Event on page 3.46*. The procedure in the following steps shows you how to retrieve the high-resolution raw oscillography data for this event.

Perform the steps listed in *Generating an Event on page 3.46* before executing the instructions in this example. For this procedure, you must use a communications terminal emulation computer program capable of file transfers.

If you need help finding a terminal emulation program, contact the SEL factory or your local Technical Service Center.

Step 1. Prepare to monitor the relay at Access Level 1.

- Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.

You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.

Step 2. Type **FILE DIR EVENTS <Enter>** to view the contents of the events file directory.

The relay lists file names for recently recorded events in a manner similar to that shown in *Figure 3.37*.

The relay shows three high-resolution oscillography files with the file name extensions .HDR, .CFG, and .DAT for each event.

This example uses the IEEE C37.111-1999 COMTRADE file HR\_10000 as the number of the event that you recently triggered; use the event number corresponding to your triggered event.

---

==>file dir events		
171101,155138316,OT,SID,RID,CONAM,HR,10000.CFG	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38
171101,155138316,OT,SID,RID,CONAM,HR,10000.DAT	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38
171101,155138316,OT,SID,RID,CONAM,HR,10000.HDR	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38
C4_10000.TXT	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38
C8_10000.TXT	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38
CHISTORY.TXT	R	
E4_10000.TXT	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38
E8_10000.TXT	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38
HISTORY.TXT	R	
HR_10000.CFG	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38
HR_10000.DAT	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38
HR_10000.HDR	R	11/01/2017 08:51:38

---

**Figure 3.37 EVENTS Folder Files**

Step 3. Type **FILE READ EVENTS HR\_10000.\* <Enter>** to ready the relay to transfer the HR\_10000.HDR, HR\_10000.CFG, and HR\_10000.DAT files to your computer.

Step 4. Download the files. Perform the steps necessary for your terminal emulation program to receive a file.

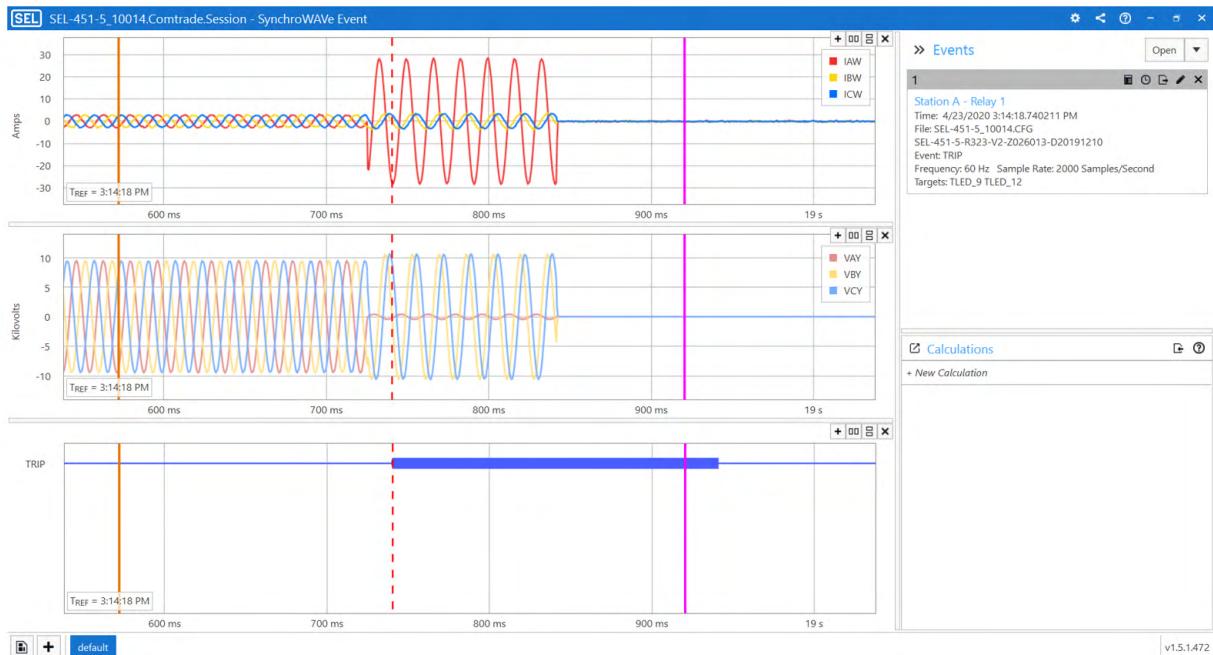
Typically, these are the file transfer steps:

- Specify the destination file location in your computer file storage system and file name.
- Select the transfer type as **YModem** (if this transfer type is not already enabled).
- Select **Receive**.

You will usually see a confirmation message when the file transfer is complete.

When these files have transferred successfully, you have the entire COMTRADE file for the high-resolution raw data capture.

- Step 5.** Use SYNCHROWAVE Event, QuickSet, or other COMTRADE-capable programs to play back high-resolution raw data oscillograms of the high-resolution raw data capture files you just transferred.



**Figure 3.38 Sample Event Oscillogram**

You can also examine a phasors display, an event harmonic analysis display, and the event summary from the **Event Waveform View** menu. See *Section 9: Reporting* for more information.

## Viewing Event Report Data

Examine relay event reports to inspect the operating quantities the relay used at each triggered event. Unlike the raw data samples/second high-resolution oscillography files, these reports contain the filtered samples/cycle data the relay uses to make protection decisions. Event reports are useful for determining why the relay operated for a particular set of power system conditions. For more information on event reports, see *Event Report on page 9.14*.

The relay recorded the event triggered in *Generating an Event on page 3.46*. The procedure in the following steps shows you how to retrieve the event report data files for this event. Perform the steps listed in *Generating an Event on page 3.46* before executing the instructions in this example. For this procedure, you must use a terminal program capable of Ymodem protocol file transfer.

- Step 1.** Prepare to monitor the relay at Access Level 1.

- Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.

You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.

Step 2. Type **FILE DIR EVENTS <Enter>** to view the events file directory.

The relay lists file names for recently recorded events in a manner similar to that shown in *Figure 3.37*.

In the figure, the relay shows two event report files: E4\_10000.TXT and E8\_10000.TXT, and two Compressed ASCII event report files: C4\_10000.TXT and C8\_10000.TXT.

Step 3. Type **FILE READ EVENTS C8\_10000.TXT <Enter>** to transfer the Compressed ASCII event report file to your computer.

Step 4. Download the file. Perform the steps necessary for your terminal emulation program to receive a file.

Typically, these are the file transfer steps:

- Specify the destination file location in your computer file storage system and file name.
- Select the transfer type as **YModem** (if not already enabled).
- Select **Receive**.

You will usually see a confirmation message when the file transfer is complete.

Step 5. When this file has transferred successfully, use **SYNCHROWAVE** Event to play back the event report oscilloscopes of the 8-samples/cycle event report file you just transferred.

## Viewing SER Records

The relay SER records relay operating changes and relay element states. In response to an element change of state, the SER logs the element, the element state, and a time stamp. Program the relay elements that the relay stores in the SER records, thus capturing significant system events such as an input/output change of state, element pickup/dropout, recloser state changes, etc.

The relay stores the latest 1000 entries to a nonvolatile record. Use the relay communications ports or QuickSet to view the SER records. For more information on the SER, see *Section 9: Reporting*.

The latest 200 SER events are viewable from the front panel. For more information, see *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations*.

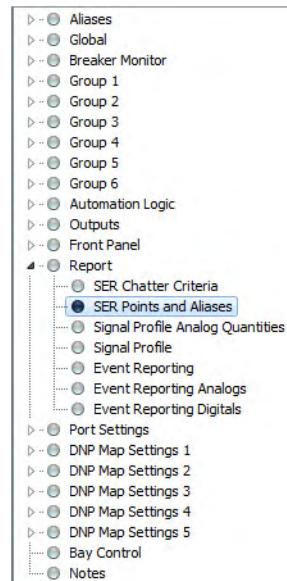


Figure 3.39 Selecting SER Points and Aliases Settings in QuickSet

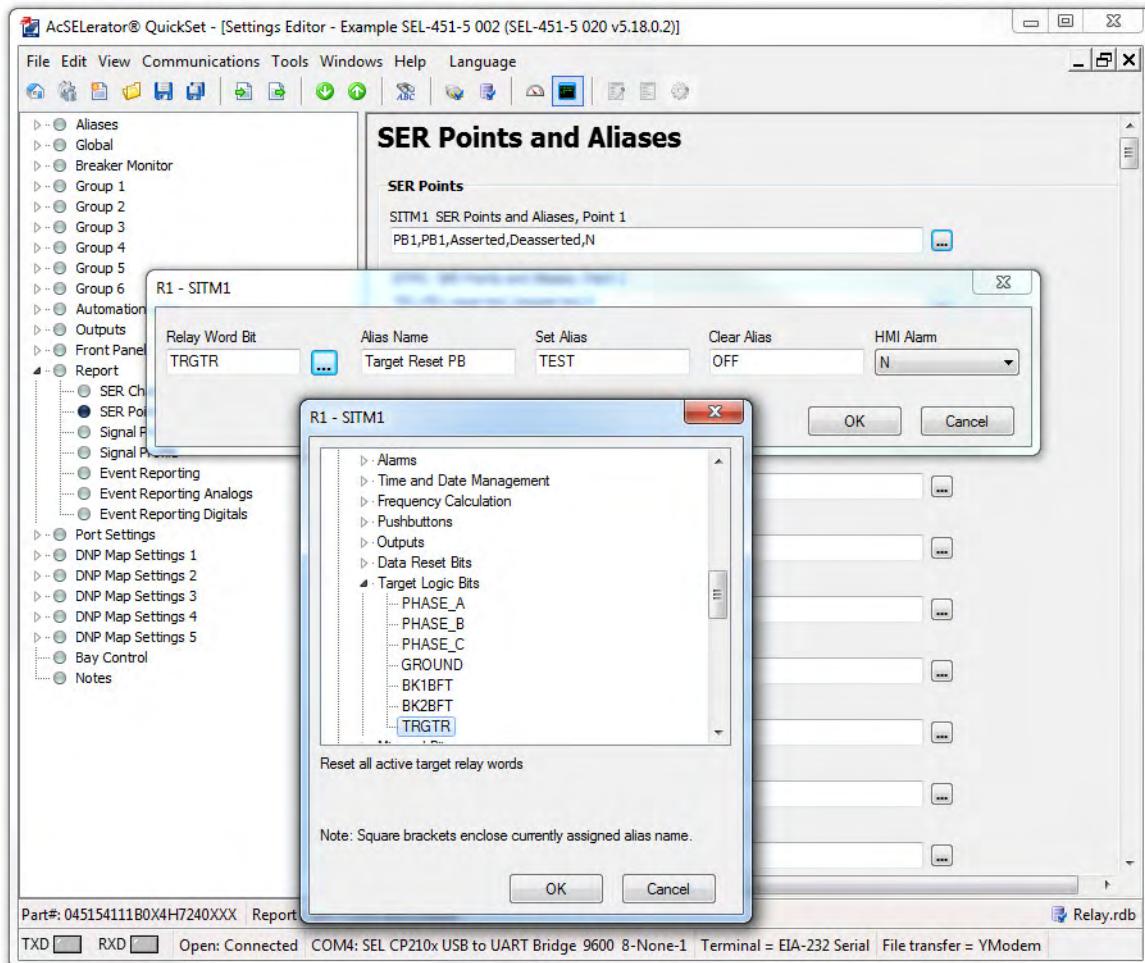


Figure 3.40 SER Points and Aliases Settings in QuickSet

**NOTE:** SITM<sub>n</sub> (where n = 1–250) are the setting names associated with your SER points.

Step 6. Enter SER settings.

- For this example, open the entry form by selecting the  button beside the **SITM1 SER Points and Aliases, Point 1** entry field. We will change this SER point to report the operation of the **TARGET RESET** pushbutton.
- Select the  button beside the **Relay Word Bit** entry field.
- Select **Target Logic Bits**, and then double-click **TRGTR** to copy the TRGTR name into the **Relay Word Bit** field. This also copies TRGTR to the Reporting Name (or alias) field.
- Type **Target Reset PB** in the **Alias Name** field.
- Type **TEST** in the **Set Alias** field.
- Type **OFF** in the **Clear Alias** field.
- Select **OK**.

Step 7. Select **File > Save** to save the new settings in QuickSet.

Step 8. Upload the new settings to the relay.

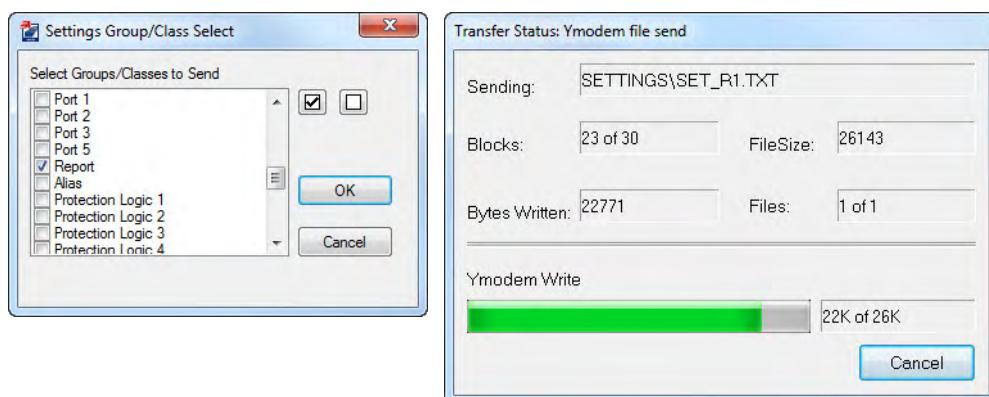
- Select **File > Send**.

QuickSet prompts you for the settings class you want to send to the relay, as shown in the first dialog box of *Figure 3.41*.

- Select the **Report** check box.
- Select **OK**.

QuickSet responds with the second dialog box of *Figure 3.41*.

If you see no error message, the new settings are loaded in the relay.



**Figure 3.41** Uploading Report Settings to the Relay

Step 9. Press and release the front-panel **TARGET RESET** pushbutton to generate an SER record.

Step 10. View the SER report.

- Start the QuickSet operator interface.
- In the top toolbar **Tools** menu, select **HMI > HMI**.
- Select the **SER** button of the HMI tree view (see *Figure 3.42*).

QuickSet displays the SER records with a display similar to *Figure 3.43*.

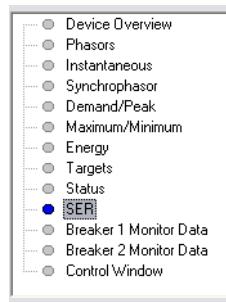


Figure 3.42 Retrieving SER Records With QuickSet

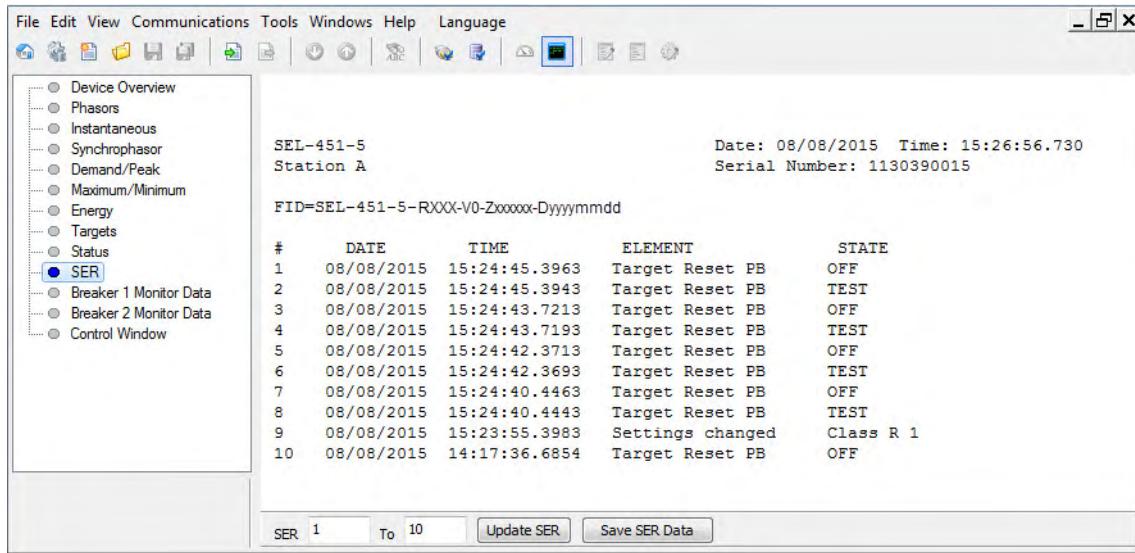


Figure 3.43 SER Records in the QuickSet HMI

The relay lists the SER records in chronological order from top to bottom as shown in *Figure 3.43*. In addition, the relay numbers each record with the most recent record as number 1; new events are usually more important for determining the effects of recently occurring power system events.

For each application of power to the relay, the SER reports a “Power-up” indication and the active settings group. A properly operating relay immediately goes to the enabled state, an event that causes the SER to report another SER record. The SER reports the **TARGET RESET** button when you press the pushbutton and it remains asserted for one processing interval.

## Setting the SER and Examining the SER Record in the Terminal

The procedure in the following steps shows how to use a terminal connected to a relay communications port to set an element in the SER. Use text-edit mode line editing to enter the SER settings (see *Text-Edit Mode Line Editing on page 3.23*). Also included is a procedure for viewing the SER report with a terminal.

This example assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* to change the default access level passwords).

- Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2.
- Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
  - Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
  - Type **2AC <Enter>**.
  - Type the correct password to go to Access Level 2.  
You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.
- Step 2. Enter SER trigger data.
- Type **SET R TERSE <Enter>** to access the **Report** settings (see *Figure 3.44*).
  - Press **<Enter>** to move past the **SER Chatter Criteria** setting.
  - At the **SER Points ?** prompt line, type the following:  
**TRGTR,“TARGET RESET PB”,TEST,OFF,N <Enter>**.  
At the next line, type **END <Enter>**.
  - The relay prompts you to save the new setting; type **Y <Enter>**.

```
=>>SET R TERSE <Enter>
Report
SER Chatter Criteria
Automatic Removal of Chattering SER Points (Y,N)   ESERDEL := N   ? <Enter>

SER Points
(Relay Word Bit, Reporting Name, Set State Name, Clear State Name, HMI Alarm)
1:
? TRGTR,“TARGET RESET PB”,TEST,OFF,N <Enter>
2:
? END <Enter>

Save settings (Y,N) ? Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>>
```

**Figure 3.44 Setting an SER Element: Terminal**

- Step 3. Press and release the front-panel **TARGET RESET** pushbutton to generate an SER record.
- Step 4. Type **SER <Enter>** (at the Access Level 1 prompt or higher) to view the SER report.  
The relay presents a screen similar to the SER display of *Figure 3.43*.

## Downloading an SER Report File

The procedure in the following steps shows you how to retrieve the SER report stored in the relay as a file. For this procedure, you must use a terminal emulation program with file transfer capability.

- Step 1. Prepare to monitor the relay at Access Level 1.
- Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
  - Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
- Step 2. Type **FILE DIR REPORTS <Enter>** to view the events file directory.  
The terminal lists the file names for standard reports as shown in *Figure 3.45*.

- Step 3. Prepare the relay to download the SER report.
- Type **FILE READ REPORTS SER.TXT <Enter>**.
  - If you want the Compressed ASCII file, type the following:  
**FILE READ REPORTS CSER.TXT <Enter>**

---

```
=>FILE DIR REPORTS <Enter>
BRE_1.TXT R
BRE_2.TXT R
BRE_S1.TXT R
BRE_S2.TXT R
CBRE.TXT R
CHISTORY.TXT R
CPRO.TXT R
CSER.TXT R
HISTORY.TXT R
PRO.TXT R
SER.TXT R
=>
```

---

**Figure 3.45 Example Reports File Structure**

- Step 4. Download the SER report. Perform the steps necessary for your terminal emulation program to receive a file.

Typically, these are the file transfer steps:

- Specify the destination file location in your computer file storage system and file name.
- Select the transfer type as **YModem** (if not already enabled).
- Select **Receive**.

You will usually see a confirmation message when the file transfer is complete.

- Step 5. When the SER.txt file has transferred successfully, use a word-processing program to view the contents of the file.

You will see the SER records in a format similar to *Figure 3.43*.

## Operating the Relay Inputs and Outputs

The SEL-400 series relays give you great ability to perform control actions at bay and substation locations via the relay control outputs. The control outputs close and open circuit breakers, switch disconnects, and operate auxiliary station equipment such as fans and lights. The relay reads data from the power system and interfaces with external signals (contact closures and data) through the control inputs. This section is an introduction to operating the control outputs and control inputs. For more information on connecting and applying the control outputs and control inputs, see *Section 2: Installation* in the product-specific instruction manual.

### Control Output

The relay features standard, hybrid (high-current interrupting), and high-speed high-current interrupting control outputs that you can use to control circuit breakers and other devices in an equipment bay or substation control house.

## Pulsing a Control Output in the Terminal

When first connecting the relay, or at any time that you want to test relay control outputs, perform the following procedure. The procedure in the following steps shows how to use a communications terminal to pulse the control output contacts. Perform the steps in this example to become familiar with relay control and serial communication. For more information on the **PULSE** command, see *PULSE on page 14.55*.

This example assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay; see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4* for a step-by-step procedure. In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* to change the default access level passwords).

---

**NOTE:** To pulse an output, the circuit breaker control enable jumper must be installed on the main board.

- Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level B.
  - a. Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
  - b. Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
  - c. Type **BAC <Enter>**.
  - d. Type the correct password to go to Access Level B.  
You will see the Access Level B ==> prompt.
- Step 2. Attach an indicating device (ohmmeter with a beep sounder or a test set) to the terminals for control output **OUT104**.  
This output is a standard control output and is not polarity-sensitive.
- Step 3. Perform the pulse operation.
  - a. Type **PULSE OUT104 <Enter>**.  
The relay confirms your request to pulse an output with a prompt such as that shown in *Figure 3.46*.
  - b. Type **Y <Enter>** at the prompt.  
You will see or hear the indicating device turn on for a second and then turn off.

---

```
==>PULSE OUT104 <Enter>
Pulse contact OUT104 for 1 seconds(Y/N)      ? Y <Enter>
==>
```

---

**Figure 3.46 Terminal Display for PULSE Command**

You can also pulse an output for longer than the default one-second period. If you enter a number after the **PULSE** command, that number specifies the duration in seconds for the pulse. For example, if you enter **PULSE OUT104 3 <Enter>**, the relay pulses OUT104 for three seconds.

## Pulsing a Control Output on the Front Panel

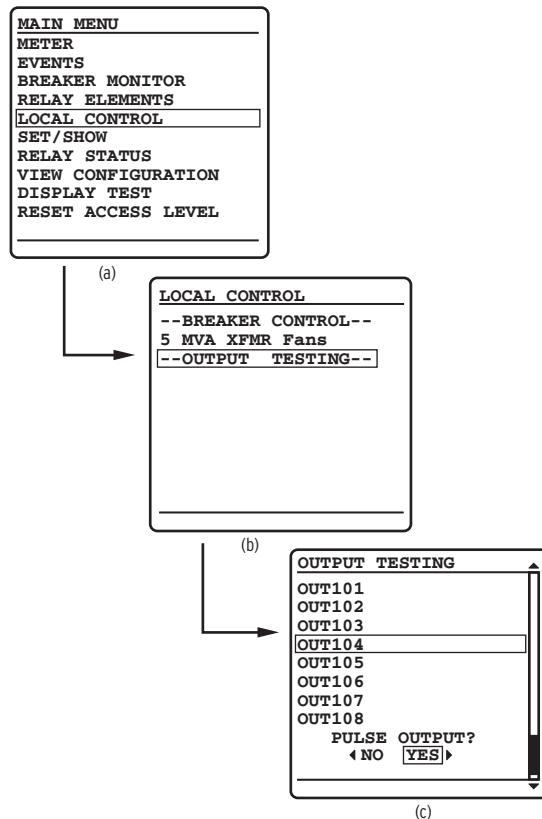
The procedure in the following steps shows you how to use the front-panel display and navigation pushbuttons to check for proper operation of the relay control outputs. See *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations* for information on using the relay front panel.

- Step 1. Attach an indicating device (an ohmmeter with a beep sounder or a test set) to the terminals for control output **OUT104**.  
This output is a standard control output and is not polarity-sensitive.

## Step 2. View the front-panel display.

After applying power to the relay, note that the LCD shows a sequence of screens called the ROTATING DISPLAY.

(Also, if you do not operate the front panel for a certain period, the relay will enter front-panel time-out mode and you will see the sequential screens of the ROTATING DISPLAY.)

Step 3. Press the ENT pushbutton to view the MAIN MENU, similar to that in *Figure 3.47(a)*.

**Figure 3.47 Front-Panel Menus for Pulsing OUT104**

## Step 4. View the LOCAL CONTROL screen.

- Press the Up Arrow and Down Arrow navigation pushbuttons to highlight the LOCAL CONTROL action item, as shown in *Figure 3.47(a)*.

- Press the ENT pushbutton.

You will see the LOCAL CONTROL submenu as shown in *Figure 3.47(b)*.

## Step 5. View the OUTPUT TESTING screen.

- Press the Up Arrow and Down Arrow navigation pushbuttons to highlight the --OUTPUT TESTING-- action item, as shown in *Figure 3.47(b)*.

- Press the ENT pushbutton.

The relay displays the OUTPUT TESTING submenu, as shown in *Figure 3.47(c)*.

Step 6. Command the relay to pulse the control output.

- Press the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** navigation pushbuttons to highlight **OUT104** as shown in *Figure 3.47(c)*.
- Press the **Right Arrow** navigation pushbutton to highlight YES under **PULSE OUTPUT?**
- Press the **ENT** pushbutton.

The relay detects your request for a function at an access level for which you do not yet have authorization. Whenever this condition occurs, the relay displays the password access screen as shown in *Figure 3.48*.



**Figure 3.48 Password Entry Screen**

Step 7. Input a password and pulse the output.

- Enter a valid Access Level B, P, A, O, or 2 password.  
(The front panel is always at Access Level 1, so you do not enter the Access Level 1 password.)  
Enter a valid password by using the navigation pushbuttons to select, in sequence, the alphanumeric characters that correspond to your password.
- Press the **ENT** pushbutton at each password character.  
(If you make a mistake, highlight the **BACKSPACE** option and press **ENT** to reenter a character or characters.)
- After entering all password characters, press the **Up Arrow** or **Down Arrow** pushbuttons to highlight **ACCEPT**, and press **ENT**.

The relay pulses the output, and you will see the indicating device turn on for a second and then turn off.

## Controlling a Relay Control Output With a Local Bit in the Terminal

In this example, you set Local Bit 3 to start the transformer cooling fans near the breaker bay where you have installed the SEL-451. Thus, you can use the LCD screen and navigation pushbuttons to toggle relay Local Bit 3 to control the state of the cooling fans. Relay Word bit LB\_SP03 provides supervision for Local Bit 3. Relay Word bit LB\_SP03 must be asserted for successful Local Bit 3 operations. For more information on local bits, see *Local Control Bits on page 4.22*.

The procedure in the following steps proposes connecting the transformer bank fan control to relay output **OUT105**. You can choose any relay output that conforms to your requirements.

This example assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11* to change the default access level passwords).

- Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2.
- Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
  - Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
  - Type **2AC <Enter>**.
  - Type the correct password to go to Access Level 2.  
You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.
- Step 2. Access the local control settings.
- Type **SET F <Enter>**.
  - Repeatedly type **>** and then **<Enter>** to advance through the front-panel settings until you reach the **Local Control** category.

*Figure 3.49* shows a representative terminal screen.

---

```

Local Control
(Local Bit, Local Label, Local Set State, Local Clear State, Pulse Enable)

1:
? LIST <Enter>
1:
? LB03,"5 MVA XFMFR Fans",ON,OFF,N <Enter>
2:
? END <Enter>

.

.

Local Control
(Local Bit, Local Label, Local Set State, Local Clear State, Pulse Enable)

1: LB03,"5 MVA XFMFR Fans","ON","OFF",N
Save settings (Y,N) ? Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>>

```

---

**Figure 3.49 Using Text-Edit Mode Line Editing to Set Local Bit 3**

- Step 3. Type **LIST <Enter>** at the **Local Control ?** prompt to list the active control points.  
This example assumes that you are using no local bits, so the relay returns you to Line 1 followed by the settings ? prompt.
- Step 4. Type **LB03,“5 MVA XFMFR Fans”,ON,OFF,N <Enter>** at the Line ? prompt.  
The relay checks that this is a valid entry and responds with the next line prompt 2: followed by the settings ? prompt.
- Step 5. End the settings session.
- Type **END <Enter>**.  
The relay displays a readback of all the front-panel settings, eventually displaying the **Save settings (Y,N) ?** prompt. (In *Figure 3.49* a vertical ellipsis represents the readback.)  
At the end of the readback information, just before the **Save settings (Y,N) ?** prompt, you can see the new local bit information.
  - Type **Y <Enter>** to save your new settings.
- Step 6. Set OUT105 to respond to Local Bit 3.
- Type **SET O OUT105 <Enter>** (see *Figure 3.50*).
  - At the ? prompt, type **LB03 <Enter>**.
  - At the next ? prompt, type **END <Enter>**.
  - When prompted to save settings, type **Y <Enter>**.

```
=>>SET 0 OUT105 <Enter>
Output
Main Board
OUT105 ::= NA
? LB03 <Enter>
OUT106 ::= NA
? END <Enter>
Output
Main Board
OUT101 := T3P1 #BREAKER 1 TRIP
OUT102 := T3P1 #EXTRA BREAKER 1 TRIP
OUT103 := BK1CL #BREAKER 1 CLOSE
OUT104 ::= NA
OUT105 := LB03
OUT106 ::= NA
OUT107 ::= NA
OUT108 ::= NOT (HALARM OR SALARM)

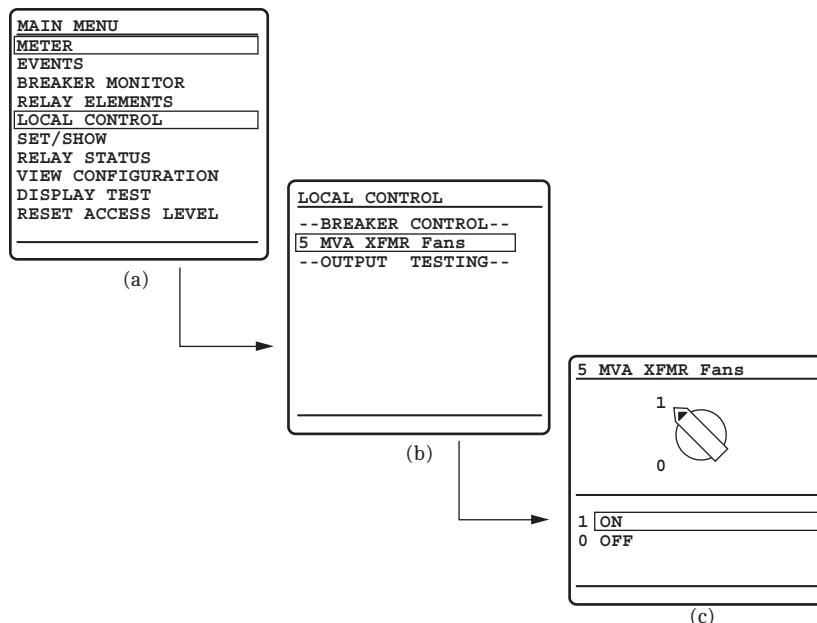
Save settings (Y,N) ? Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>>
```

**Figure 3.50 Setting Control Output OUT105 in the Terminal**

Step 7. Test the connection and programming.

- Use the appropriate interface hardware to connect the fan control start circuit to OUT105.
- At the relay front-panel MAIN MENU, select LOCAL CONTROL and press the ENT pushbutton as shown in *Figure 3.51(a)*.
- Select 5 MVA XFMR Fans on the LOCAL CONTROL screen as shown in *Figure 3.51(b)*.
- Press ENT to see the 5 MVA XFMR Fans as shown in *Figure 3.51(c)*.
- Highlight 1 ON and press ENT.

The graphical local control handle moves to the 1 position. At this time, the transformer fans will begin running.



**Figure 3.51 Front-Panel LOCAL CONTROL Screens**

# Setting Outputs for Tripping and Closing

To actuate power system circuit breakers, you must configure the control outputs to operate the trip bus and close bus. The relay uses internal logic and SELOGIC control equations to activate the control outputs.

## Trip Output Signals

All SEL-400 series relays are capable of three-pole tripping and some are capable of single-pole tripping. There are many Relay Word bits (e.g., T3P1, T3P2, and 3PT) that you can program to drive control outputs to trip circuit breakers. See *Section 5: Protection* in the product-specific instruction manual for complete information on tripping equations and settings. For target illumination at tripping, see *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations*.

## Close Output Signals

Some SEL-400 series relays feature an automatic recloser for single-circuit breaker and two-circuit breaker applications, with as many as four autoreclose shots. See *Section 6: Autoreclosing* for more information.

## Assigning Control Outputs for Tripping and Closing

The procedure in the following steps shows a method for setting the relay to operate the trip bus and the close bus at a typical substation. This procedure assigns a close output at OUT106. This example is specific to the SEL-451 relay, but similar configuration changes can be made in all SEL-400 series relays.

This example assumes that are familiar with SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet (see *Section 2: PC Software*).

- Step 1. Read the relay settings.
- Step 2. Access the **Main Board** output settings.
  - a. Expand the **Outputs** branch of the Settings tree view.
  - b. Select **Main Board**.
- Step 3. Assign a control output for the close bus.
  - a. In the **Main Board Outputs** dialog box, select the **OUT106** text box and type the following:

**BK1CL #ADDITIONAL BREAKER 1 CLOSE**  
(The # indicates that a comment follows.)
  - b. Select or tab to another text box.

The software checks that your entry is valid.
- Step 4. Upload the new settings to the relay.

## Control Input Assignment

Most SEL-400 series relays have control inputs on the main board (IN101–IN107), and on one or more optional I/O interface boards (IN201–IN2xx, IN301–IN3xx, etc.), if so equipped.

There are two types of input circuitry: direct-coupled and optoisolated. *Table 3.8* lists the main differences between the two types of control inputs. Only the SEL-421 and SEL-451 are available with interface boards that support direct-coupled inputs. All SEL-400 series relays support optoisolated inputs.

**Table 3.8 Control Input Characteristics**

	<b>Direct-Coupled</b>	<b>Optoisolated</b>
Pickup characteristics:	Pickup voltage can be selected via Global settings. Can have different pickup voltages on each input.	Pickup voltage is determined by hardware: one of six voltage levels determined at time of factory order. All pickup voltages are the same on each I/O interface board.
Polarity-sensitive:	Yes (will not respond to reverse polarity signals). A + polarity mark is printed over the positive terminals.	No (will respond to signals of either polarity). No polarity mark. AC signal detection is possible. <sup>a</sup>
Where found:	INT1, INT5, and INT6 I/O Interface Boards (available in SEL-421 and SEL-451 relays).	SEL-400 Series Main Board (IN101–IN107). All other interface boards.

<sup>a</sup> With appropriate debounce settings (see Section 2: Installation of the product-specific instruction manual).

The default value for Global setting EICIS (Enable Independent Control Input Settings) is N, which hides all individual control input settings and only presents some overall settings that will apply to all control inputs. Set EICIS := Y to gain full access to the individual control input settings.

## Setting a Control Input for Circuit Breaker Auxiliary Contacts (52A) in the Terminal

This is a step-by-step procedure to configure a control input that reflects the state of the circuit breaker auxiliary (52A) NO (normally open) contact. A common relay input is from circuit breaker auxiliary contacts; the relay monitors the 52A contacts to detect the closed/open status of the circuit breaker. Perform the following steps to connect three-pole circuit breaker auxiliary contacts to the relay. This example was created using an SEL-451. Refer to the product-specific instruction manual for the correct Relay Word bit names for each product.

This example assumes that you have successfully established communication with the relay (see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection* on page 3.4). In addition, you must be familiar with relay access levels and passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal* on page 3.11 to change the default access level passwords).

Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2.

- Using a communications terminal, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**. You will see the => prompt.
- Type **2AC <Enter>**.
- Type the correct password to go to Access Level 2. You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.

Step 2. Configure the relay to read the circuit breaker auxiliary contact.

- Type **SET M <Enter>** (see *Figure 3.52*). These settings are the breaker monitor settings.
- Type **<Enter>** to bypass the Breaker 1 Monitoring enable, and **<Enter>** again to bypass the Breaker 2 Monitoring enable (NUMBK := 2 in this example). The relay displays the 52AA1 SELLOGIC control equation action prompt.

- c. Type **IN101 <Enter>** at the ? prompt to specify input IN101 as the control input that represents the close/open state of Circuit Breaker 1.  
Press **<Enter>** until the relay displays the 52AA2 SELLOGIC control equation action prompt.
  - d. Type **IN102 <Enter>** at the ? prompt to specify input IN102 as the control input that represents the close/open state of Circuit Breaker 2.
- Step 3. End the settings process. The relay next scrolls a readback of all the Global settings, eventually displaying the Save settings (Y,N) ? prompt.
- a. In the readback information, just before the Save settings (Y,N) ? prompt, confirm the new control input information.
  - b. Answer **Y <Enter>** to save your new settings.

```
=>>SET M <Enter>
Breaker Monitor
Breaker Configuration
Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y,N) EB1MON := N ? <Enter>
Breaker 2 Monitoring (Y,N) EB2MON := N ? <Enter>
Breaker 1 Inputs
N/O Contact Input -BK1 (SELLogic Equation)
52AA1 := NA
? IN101 <Enter>
Breaker 2 Inputs
N/O Contact Input -BK2 (SELLogic Equation)
52AA2 := NA
? IN102 <Enter>
Breaker Monitor
Breaker Configuration
EB1MON := N EB2MON := N
Breaker 1 Inputs
52AA1 := IN101
Breaker 2 Inputs
52AA2 := IN102
Save settings (Y,N) ? Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>>
```

Figure 3.52 Setting 52AA1 in the Terminal

## Setting a Control Input for Circuit Breaker Auxiliary Contacts (52A) Via Software

The procedure in the following steps shows how to program the relay control input IN101 to read the state of circuit breaker auxiliary contacts. This example uses a single three-pole tripping breaker. Modify the procedure listed here for your application.

This example assumes that you are familiar with SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet (see *Section 2: PC Software*).

- Step 1. Read the relay settings.
- Step 2. Access the **Control Inputs** settings.
  - a. Select the arrow next to the **Global** branch of the **Settings** tree view.
  - b. Select the arrow next to the **Control Inputs** branch of the **Settings** tree view.
- Step 3. Set **EICIS Independent Control Input Settings** to **Y**.

Step 4. Set the control input IN101 debounce time.

For this example, assume that the auxiliary contacts are slow and noisy; you must provide a slightly longer debounce time for these contacts.

- a. Double-click the mouse cursor (or press <Tab>) to highlight **IN101PU Pickup Delay for Contact Input**.
- b. Delete the present setting by pressing <Delete>.
- c. Type **0.25 <Enter>**.
- d. Similarly change the **IN101DO Input IN101 Dropout Delay** to **0.25**.

The software checks the value.

Step 5. Configure the relay to read the circuit breaker auxiliary contact.

- a. Expand the **Breaker Monitor** branch of the **Settings** tree view by selecting the + button.
- b. In the tree view, select **Breaker 1** to select circuit breaker monitor settings for Circuit Breaker 1.
- c. Set the 52AA1 SELOGIC control equation by selecting in the text box labeled **52AA1 N/O Contact Input**.
- d. Type **IN101**, and then select or <Tab> to another field to specify input IN101 as the control input that represents the close/open state of Circuit Breaker 1.

Step 6. Upload the new settings to the SEL-451.

## Special Considerations for TiDL

In Time-Domain Link (TiDL) systems, IN301–IN324, OUT301–OUT316, IN401–IN424, OUT401–OUT416, IN501–IN524, and OUT501–OUT516 are provided from TiDL merging units. See *Section 19: Digital Secondary Systems* for more information on TiDL I/O.

## Configuring Timekeeping

---

The relay features high-accuracy timekeeping when supplied with an IRIG-B or Ethernet Precision Time Protocol (PTP) signal. When the supplied clock signal is sufficiently accurate, most SEL-400 series relays can act as a phasor measurement unit (PMU) and transmit synchrophasor data representative of the power system at fixed time periods to an external data processor. The relay can also record COMTRADE event report data by using the high-accuracy time stamp. See *Oscillography on page 9.9* and *Time-Synchronized Triggers on page 11.9* for details on these applications.

## IRIG-B and PTP

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-487V does not support PTP.

The relay has two input connectors that accept IRIG-B (Inter-Range Instrumentation Group-B) demodulated time-code format: the IRIG-B pins of aerial **PORT 1**, and the IRIG-B BNC connector. In relays with Ethernet, Precision Time Protocol (PTP) can also be used to provide high-accuracy time. See *Section 11: Time and Date Management* for more information on using IRIG-B and PTP.

## Monitoring High-Accuracy Time Source Status

The purpose of the procedure in the following steps is to show one method for deriving the TIME Q Time Source information from Relay Word bits TSOK and TIRIG when using an IRIG Time Source. The TSOK Relay Word bit is at logical 1 when the relay is in HIRIG time mode. For this application example, use a protection SELOGIC variable (PSV) to monitor timekeeping status.

PSV02 asserts when the relay is synchronized to the HIRIG source. A departure from this condition asserts the relay alarm output (OUT108 for this application example).

This example assumes that you are familiar with SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet (see *Section 2: PC Software*).

- Step 1. Read the relay settings
- Step 2. Access the protection free-form SELOGIC settings.
  - a. Select the arrow next to **Group 1** in the **Settings** tree view.
  - b. Select the **Protection Logic 1** settings.
- Step 3. Enter the two lines of SELOGIC control equation programming in the **Protection Free-Form Logic Settings** shown in *Figure 3.53*.

```
SET L <Enter>
17: #CHECK THE TIME SYNCHRONIZATION RELAY WORD BIT FOR HIRIG
18: PSV02 := TSOK
```

**Figure 3.53 Programming a PSV to Monitor HIRIG in QuickSet**

- Step 4. Configure a control output to alarm a loss-of-HIRIG mode.
  - a. In the **Settings** tree view, select **Outputs** and then select **Main Board**.
  - b. In the **OUT108 Main Board Outputs** text box, enter the OR NOT PSV02 condition to the preexisting OUT108 := NOT (SALARM OR HALARM) equation.
- Step 5. Upload the new settings to the relay.

To confirm that you have prepared an out-of-synchronization/loss-of-HIRIG mode alarm, disconnect the IRIG-B input. The relay alarm will activate.

## Readyng the Relay for Field Application

Before applying the relay in your power system, set the relay for your particular field application. Be sure to modify the relay factory-default settings for your power system conditions to enable relay features to help you protect and control your system.

This procedure is a guide to help you ready the relay for field application. If you are unfamiliar with the steps in this procedure, see the many relay usage examples presented in this section. This is a suggested procedure; modify the procedure as necessary to conform to your standard company practices.

- Step 1. Open the appropriate low-voltage breaker(s) and remove fuses to verify removal of control power and ac signals from the relay.
- Step 2. Isolate the relay TRIP control output.

- Step 3. Perform point-to-point continuity checks on the circuits associated with the relay to verify the accuracy and correctness of the ac and dc connections.
- Step 4. Apply power to the relay.  
The green **ENABLED** LED on the front panel will illuminate.
- Step 5. Use an SEL-C234A cable to connect a serial terminal to the relay.
- Step 6. Start the terminal (usually a PC with terminal emulation software).
- Step 7. Establish communication with the relay at Access Level 0.
- Step 8. Proceed to Access Level 2 (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11*).
- Step 9. Change the default passwords (see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal on page 3.11*).
- Step 10. Set the DATE and TIME (see *Making Simple Settings Changes on page 3.15*).
- Step 11. Use test sources to verify relay ac connections (see *Examining Metering Quantities on page 3.34*).
- Step 12. Verify control input connections.
- Step 13. Verify control output connections.
- Step 14. Perform protection element tests.
- Step 15. Set the relay (see *Making Simple Settings Changes on page 3.15*, *Section 12: Settings*, and *Section 6: Protection and Protection Application Examples* in the product-specific instruction manual).
- Step 16. Connect the relay for tripping/closing duty.
- Step 17. From Access Level 2, use a communications terminal to issue applicable commands (listed in *Table 3.9*) to clear the relay data buffers.

**Table 3.9 Communications Port Commands That Clear Relay Buffers**

Communications Port Command	Task Performed
MET RD	Reset demand meter data
MET RP	Reset peak demand meter data
MET RE	Reset energy meter data
MET RM	Reset maximum/minimum meter data
HIS CA	Reset event report and history buffers
SER CA	Reset Sequential Events Recorder data

- Step 18. Connect the secondary voltage and current inputs.
- Step 19. Use the **MET** command or the QuickSet HMI to view relay metering to confirm secondary connections (see *Examining Metering Quantities on page 3.34*).

---

---

## S E C T I O N   4

---

# Front-Panel Operations

The relay front panel makes power system data collection and system control quick and efficient. Using the front panel, you can analyze power system operating information, view and change relay settings, and perform relay control functions. The relay features a straightforward menu-driven control structure presented on the front-panel LCD. Front-panel targets and other LED indicators provide a quick look at relay operation status. You can perform often-used control actions rapidly by using the large direct-action pushbuttons. All of these features help you operate the relay from the front panel and include:

- Reading metering
- Inspecting targets
- Accessing settings
- Controlling relay operations

This section describes features found in many, but not necessarily all, SEL-400 series relays. See the relay-specific instruction manuals to determine which front-panel features are supported in that relay. This section includes the following:

- *Front-Panel Layout on page 4.1*
- *Front-Panel Menus and Screens on page 4.14*
- *Front-Panel Automatic Messages on page 4.32*
- *Operation and Target LEDs on page 4.33*
- *Front-Panel Operator Control Pushbuttons on page 4.35*

## Front-Panel Layout

---

Some SEL-400 series relays come with a front panel with 16 target LEDs and 8 operator pushbuttons. Others come with 24 target LEDs and 12 operator pushbuttons. Refer to the product-specific instruction manual to see which displays are available for any specific relay. *Figure 4.1*, *Figure 4.2*, and *Figure 4.3* show what these front-panel options look like in the SEL-451 and the SEL-487E relays. Some relays are also available with direct-action pushbuttons for breaker control, which is illustrated in *Figure 4.2*.

## 4.2 | Front-Panel Operations

### Front-Panel Layout

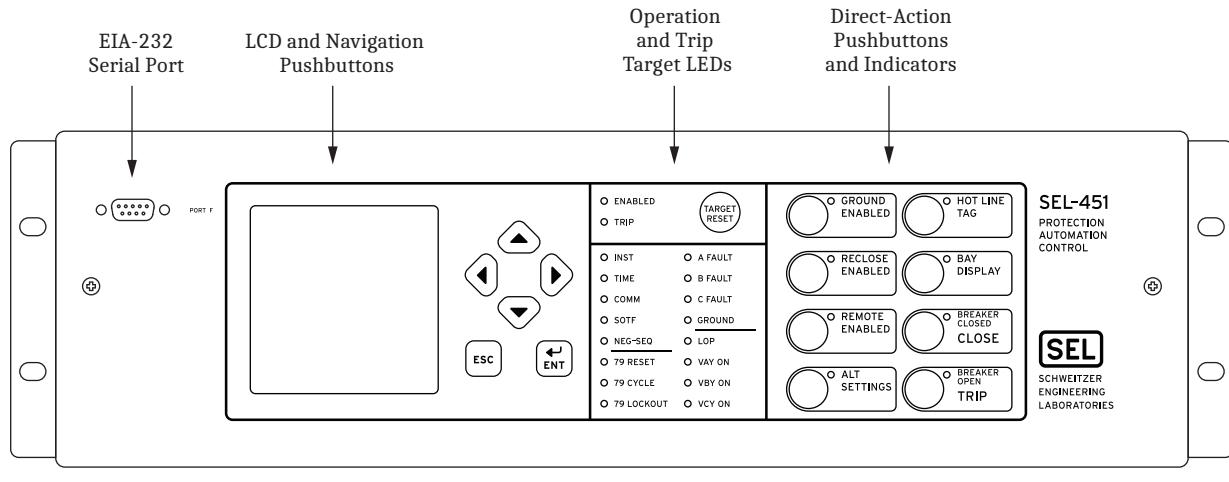


Figure 4.1 SEL-451 Front Panel (8-Pushbutton Model)

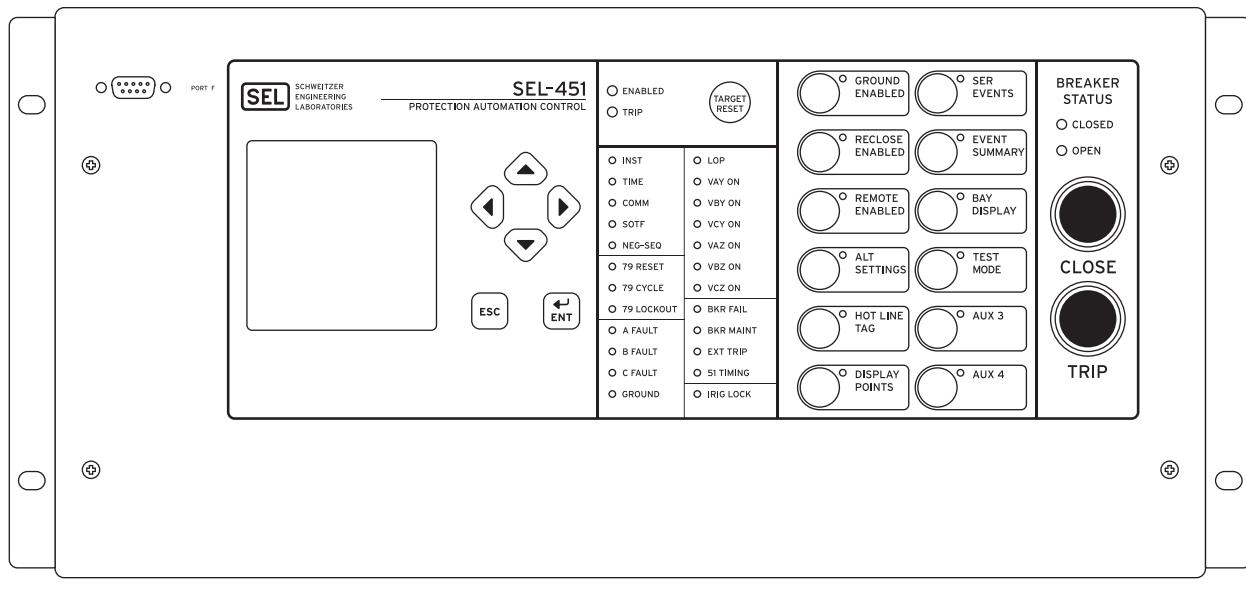
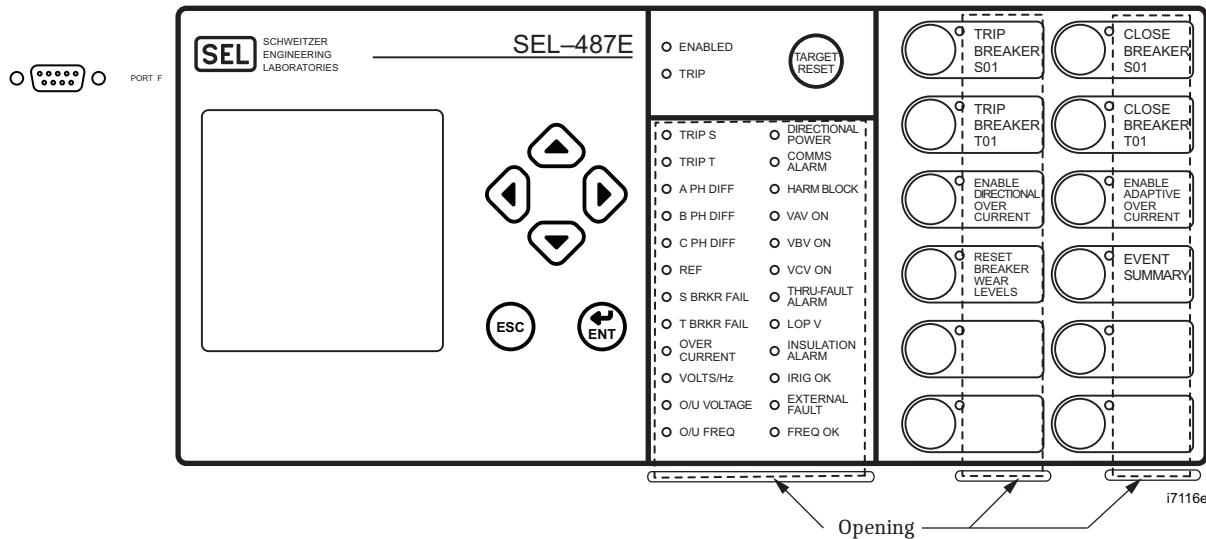


Figure 4.2 SEL-451 Front Panel (12-Pushbutton Model) with Optional Auxiliary Trip/Close Buttons



**Figure 4.3 SEL-487E Front Panel**

A 128 x 128 pixel LCD shows relay operating data including event summaries, metering, settings, and relay self-test information.

Six navigation pushbuttons adjacent to the LCD window control the relay menus and information screens. Sequentially rotating display screens provide important power system metering parameters; you can easily change this ROTATING DISPLAY to suit your particular onsite monitoring needs. Use a simple and efficient menu structure to operate the relay from the front panel. With these menus you can quickly access relay metering, control, and settings.

Front-panel LEDs indicate the relay operating status. You can confirm that the relay is operational by viewing the **ENABLED** LED. The relay illuminates the **TRIP** LED target to indicate a tripping incident. The relay is factory programmed for particular relay elements to illuminate the other target LEDs. You can program these target LEDs to show the results of the most recent relay trip event. The asserted and deasserted colors for the LEDs are programmable.

Select relay models feature auxiliary **TRIP/CLOSE** pushbuttons. These pushbuttons are electrically isolated from the rest of the relay.

The relay front panel features large operator control pushbuttons with annunciation LEDs that facilitate local control. Factory-default settings associate specific relay functions with these direct-action pushbuttons and LEDs. Using SELOGIC control equations or front-panel settings **PBn\_HMI**, you can readily change the default direct-action pushbutton functions and LED indications to fit your specific control and operational needs. Change the pushbutton and pushbutton LED labels with the slide-in labels adjacent to the pushbuttons. The asserted and deasserted colors for the LEDs are programmable in 12-pushbutton models.

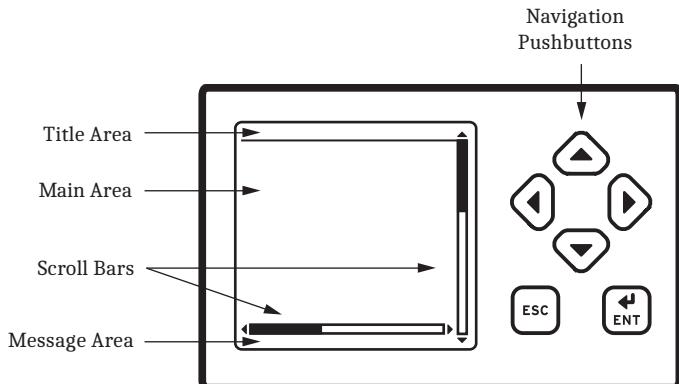
The relay front panel includes an EIA-232 serial port (labeled **PORT F**) for connecting a communications terminal or using the ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software program. Use the common EIA-232 open ASCII communications protocol to communicate with the relay via front-panel **PORT F**. Other communications protocols available with the front-panel port are MIRRORED BITS communications, and DNP3. For more information on communications protocols and **PORT F**, see *Section 15: Communications Interfaces*.

## Front-Panel LCD

The LCD is the prominent feature of the relay front panel. *Figure 4.4* shows the following areas contained in the LCD:

- Title area
- Main area
- Message area
- Scroll bars

The scroll bars are present only when a display has multiple screens.



**Figure 4.4 LCD and Navigation Pushbuttons**

## Front-Panel Inactivity Time-Out

An LCD backlight illuminates the screen when you press any front-panel push-button. This backlight extinguishes after a front-panel inactivity time-out period. You can control the duration of the time-out with relay setting FP\_TO, listed in *Table 4.1*.

To set FP\_TO, use the SET F (set front panel) settings from any communications port or use the Front Panel branch of the QuickSet Settings tree view. The maximum backlight time is 60 minutes (FP\_TO = 60). When the front panel times out, the relay displays an automatic ROTATING DISPLAY, described later in this section under *Screen Scrolling on page 4.5*.

**Table 4.1 Front-Panel Inactivity Time-Out Setting**

Name	Description	Range	Default
FP_TO	Front-panel display time-out	OFF, 1–60 minutes	15 minutes

## Navigating the Menus

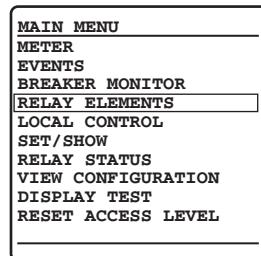
The relay front panel presents a menu system for accessing metering, settings, and control functions. Use the LCD and the six pushbuttons adjacent to the display (see *Figure 4.4*) to navigate these front-panel menus.

The navigation pushbutton names and functions are the following:

- ESC—Escape pushbutton
- ENT—Enter pushbutton
- Left Arrow, Right Arrow, Up Arrow, and Down Arrow—Navigation pushbuttons

Menus show lists of items that display information or control the relay. A rectangular box around an action or choice indicates the menu item you have selected. This rectangular box is the menu item highlight.

*Figure 4.5* shows an example of RELAY ELEMENTS highlighted in an example MAIN MENU. When you highlight a menu item, pressing the ENT pushbutton selects the highlighted item.



**Figure 4.5 RELAY ELEMENTS Highlighted in Example MAIN MENU**

The Up Arrow pushbutton and Down Arrow pushbutton scroll the highlight box to the previous or next menu selection, respectively. When there is more than one screen of menu items, pressing the Up Arrow while at the first menu item causes the display to show the previous set of full-screen menu items, with the last menu item highlighted. Pressing the Down Arrow while at the bottom menu item causes the display to show the next set of full-screen menu items, with the first menu item highlighted.

Pressing the ESC pushbutton reverts the LCD to the previous screen. Pressing ESC repeatedly returns you to the MAIN MENU. If a status warning, alarm condition, or event condition is active (not acknowledged or reset), the relay displays the full-screen status warning, alarm screen, or trip event screen in place of the MAIN MENU.

## Screen Scrolling

SEL-400 series relays have two screen scrolling modes: autoscrolling mode and manual-scrolling mode. After front-panel time-out, the LCD presents each of the display screens in this sequence:

- One-line diagram (if applicable)
- Any active (filled) alarm points screens
- Any active (filled) display points screens
- Other enabled screens

See the product-specific instruction manual for the details of the other screens that are supported and how they are enabled.

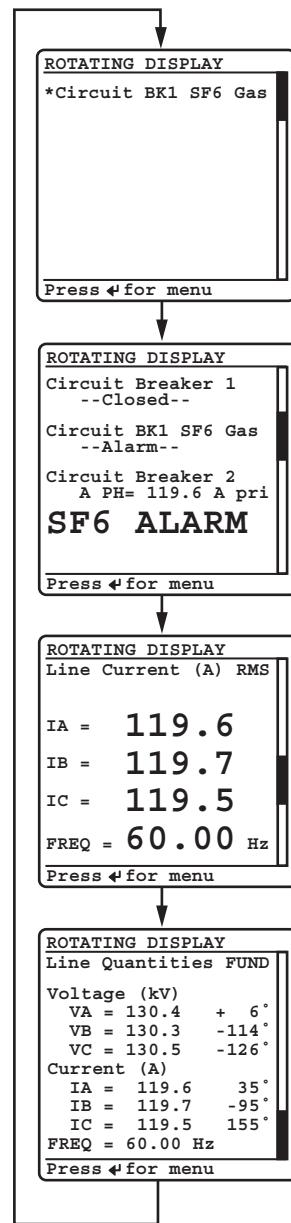


Figure 4.6 Sample ROTATING DISPLAY

Figure 4.6 illustrates an example rotating display sequence. The active alarm points are the first screens in the ROTATING DISPLAY (see *Alarm Points on page 4.7*). Each alarm points screen shows as many as 11 alarm conditions. The relay can present a maximum of six alarm points screens.

The active display points are the next screens in the ROTATING DISPLAY after alarm points (see *Display Points on page 4.10*). Each display points screen shows as many as 11 enabled display points (with 192 display points, the relay can present a maximum of 18 display points screens). If a display point does not have text to display, the screen space for that display point is maintained.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 256 display points. The SEL-487V supports 96 display points.

## Autoscrolling Mode

Autoscrolling mode shows each screen for a user-configurable period of time. Front Panel setting SCROLD defines the period of time for which each screen is shown. When you first apply power to the relay, the LCD shows the autoscrolling ROTATING DISPLAY. With SCROLD := OFF, the screen remains on the first screen in the rotating display order; automatic rotation of additional screens is disabled.

The autoscrolling ROTATING DISPLAY also appears after a front-panel inactivity time-out (see *Front-Panel Inactivity Time-Out on page 4.4*). The relay retrieves data prior to displaying each new screen. The relay does not update screen information during the display interval. At any time during autoscrolling mode, pressing ENT takes you to the MAIN MENU. Pressing any of the four navigation pushbuttons switches the display to manual-scrolling mode.

## Manual-Scrolling Mode

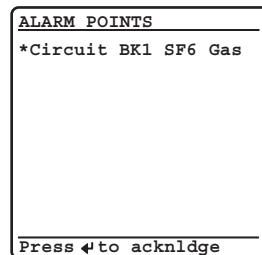
In manual-scrolling mode, you can use the directional navigation arrow pushbuttons to select the next or previous screen. Pressing the Down Arrow or Right Arrow pushbuttons switches the display to the next screen; pressing the Up Arrow or Left Arrow pushbuttons switches the display to the previous screen.

In manual-scrolling mode, the display shows arrows at the top and bottom of the vertical scroll bar. The screen arrows indicate that you can navigate between the different screens at will. The relay retrieves data prior to displaying each new screen. Unlike the autoscrolling mode, the relay continues to update screen information while you view it in the manual-scrolling mode. To return to autoscrolling mode, press ESC or wait for a front-panel time-out.

## Alarm Points

You can display messages on the front-panel LCD that indicate alarm conditions in the power system. The relay uses alarm points to place these messages on the LCD.

*Figure 4.7* shows a sample alarm points screen. The relay is capable of displaying as many as 66 alarm points. The relay automatically displays new alarm points while in manual-scrolling mode and in autoscrolling mode. While you navigate the HMI menu structure, the relay does not automatically display the alarm points. Instead, ALARM EVENT displays in the footer. When you escape the HMI menu structure, the relay will display the alarm points screen.



**Figure 4.7 Sample Alarm Points Screen**

The alarm point setting is an element of the SER settings. To enable an alarm point, enable the HMI alarm parameter of the SER Point Settings listed in *Table 4.2*. The format for entering the SER point data is the following comma-delimited string:

*Relay Word Bit, Reporting Name, Set State Name, Clear State Name, HMI Alarm*

Names can contain any valid ASCII character. Enclose the name within quotation marks. See *Example 4.1* for particular information on the format for entering SER point data.

**Table 4.2 SER Point Settings**

Description	Range
Relay Word Bit	Any valid relay element
Reporting Name	20-character maximum ASCII string
SET State Name (logical 1)	20-character maximum ASCII string
CLR State Name (logical 0)	20-character maximum ASCII string
HMI Alarm	Y, N

If you enter a Relay Word bit that does not match a valid relay element, the relay displays: Unknown relay word reference. If you enter an alias or name that is too long, the relay displays: Alias label too long.

The relay displays alarm points in a similar fashion as the SER. As many as 19 characters of the given alias are displayed, with one character reserved for the “\*.” The asterisk denotes if the element is asserted. Initially, an alarm point must be asserted to be displayed; after the corresponding element deasserts, the asterisk is removed, but the alias is not. The relay displays alarm points in reverse chronological order, just as in the SER, with the most recently asserted alarm displayed on the top. Deasserted alarms may be removed from the display with user acknowledgment, as shown in *Example 4.1*.

---

#### **Example 4.1 Creating an Alarm Point**

---

Alarm points screens provide operator feedback about the status of system conditions. An alarm points screen contains 11 alarm points; this example demonstrates a method to set the alarm point message that is shown in *Figure 4.7*. This example is based on the Relay Word bit IN101 asserting when Circuit Breaker 1 is in an alarm condition.

In the Report settings (SET R), enter the following after the SER Points Line 1 prompt:

**1: IN101,“Circuit BK1 SF6 Gas”,“Alarm”,“Normal”,“Y”**

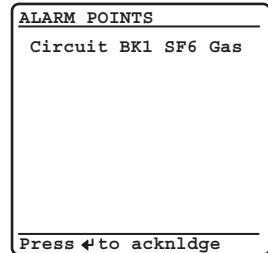
The circuit breaker alarm condition is indicated by the set state, "Alarm" and the circuit breaker normal condition is indicated by the clear state "Normal." The HMI Alarm parameter is set to "Y" to enable alarm points screen display of this element.

While in the scrolling mode, the assertion of IN101 will cause the alarm points screen (as shown in *Figure 4.7*) to be automatically displayed. Upon the deassertion of IN101, the asterisk will disappear, as shown in *Figure 4.8*.

---

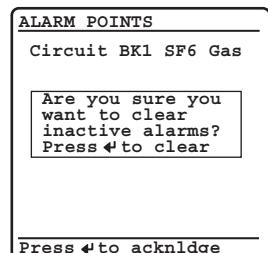
**Example 4.1 Creating an Alarm Point (Continued)**

---



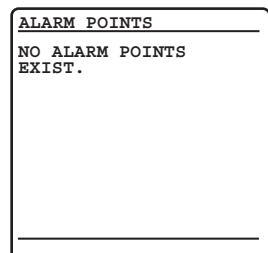
**Figure 4.8 Deasserted Alarm Point**

Pressing the ENT pushbutton will allow the user to acknowledge and clear deasserted alarms. Before clearing, you will be prompted to confirm that this is the intended action, as shown in *Figure 4.9*.



**Figure 4.9 Clear Alarm Point Confirmation Screen**

In the case that all alarms are deasserted, pressing the ENT pushbutton will allow the user to acknowledge and clear all alarms. After clearing, a screen showing the results of the action will be shown, as in *Figure 4.10*.



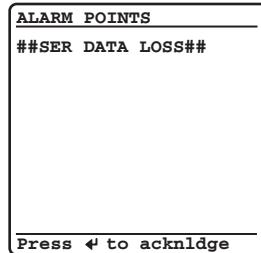
**Figure 4.10 No Alarm Points Screen**

Alarm points are not updated for a particular element if it has been deleted from the SER because of chatter criteria (see *Automatic Deletion and Reinsertion on page 9.31*). Upon reinsertion, the element state will be updated on the alarm point display. If the relay enters a period of SER data loss, the status of alarm points cannot be determined. The screen shown in *Figure 4.11* will appear until you exit the data loss condition, at which point the alarm point elements will be polled and displayed if asserted. Subsequent alarm point assertions will be displayed above the data loss message.

---

**Example 4.1 Creating an Alarm Point (Continued)**

---



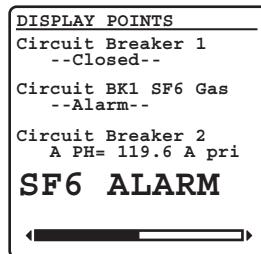
**Figure 4.11 Alarm Points Data Loss Screen**

---

## Display Points

You can display messages on the relay front-panel LCD that indicate conditions in the power system. The relay uses display points to place these messages on the LCD.

*Figure 4.12* shows a sample display points screen. Display points can show the status of Relay Word bits or display the value of analog quantities. The relay has 192 possible display points; *Table 4.3* and *Table 4.4* list the display points settings. The relay updates the display points data once per second if you are viewing the display points in manual-scrolling mode; in autoscrolling mode the relay updates the display points information each time the screen appears in the ROTATING DISPLAY sequence.



**Figure 4.12 Sample Display Points Screen**

To enable a display point, enter the display point settings listed in *Table 4.3* or *Table 4.4*. All display points occupy one, and only one, line on the display at all times. The height of the line is determined by the “Text Size” setting parameter. Display points of single-line height span one screen in total width. Display points of double-line height span two screens in total width. You can use multiple display points to simulate multiple lines.

Use the following syntax to display the given Relay Word bit exactly as seen in the navigational menu (name and value).

**DPxx := Name**

Use the following syntax to display the given Relay Word bit as seen in the navigational menu, replacing the name of the value with the given alias string. The text size determines if the display will be in single font or double font. If the text size is empty, the display will be in single font.

**DPxx := Name, “Alias”, “Text Size”**

Use the following syntax to display the given Relay Word bit with the given alias. If the Relay Word bit is asserted (logical 1), the LCD displays the set string in the place of the value. If the Relay Word bit is deasserted (logical 0), the LCD displays the clear string in the place of the value. One or all of Alias, Set String, or Clear String can be empty. If Alias is empty, then the LCD displays only the Set or Clear Strings. If either Set String or Clear String is empty, then an empty line is displayed when the bit matches that state. The text size determines if the display will be in single font or double font. If the text size is empty, the display will be in single font.

**DPxx := Name, “Alias”, “Set String”, “Clear String”, “Text Size”**

Use the following syntax to display the given analog quantity with the given text and formatting. Formatting must be in the form Width.Decimal,Scale with the value of Name, scaled by “Scale,” formatted with total width “Width” and “Decimal” decimal places. The width value includes the decimal point and sign character, if applicable. The “Scale” value is optional; if omitted, the scale factor is processed as 1. If the numeric value is smaller than the field size requested, the field is padded with spaces to the left of the number. If the numeric value will not fit within the field width given, “\$” characters are displayed. The text size determines if the display will be in single font or double font. If the text size is empty, the display will be in single font.

**DPxx := Name, “(Text1 Width.Decimal,Scale) Text2”, “Text Size”**

**Table 4.3 Display Point Settings—Boolean**

Description	Range
Relay Word Bit Name	See the relay-specific instruction manual for a list of Relay Word bits available in that relay.
Alias	ASCII string
Set String	ASCII string
Clear String	ASCII string
Text Size	S, D

**Table 4.4 Display Point Settings—Analog**

Description	Range
Analog Quantity Name	See the relay-specific instruction manual for a list of available analog quantities
“User Text and Formatting”	ASCII string
Text Size	S, D

**Table 4.5 Display Point Settings—Boolean and Analog Examples (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Example Display Point Setting Value	Example Display
IN101	IN101=1 IN101=0
MWHAIN, “{7.2}”	1234.56
50P1,Overcurrent,,	Overcurrent=1 Overcurrent=0
PSV01,Control,On,Off	Control=On Control=Off
PSV02,Breaker,Tripped,	Breaker=Tripped <i>Empty Line</i>

**Table 4.5 Display Point Settings—Boolean and Analog Examples (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Example Display Point Setting Value	Example Display
50P1,,Overcurrent	<i>Empty Line</i> Overcurrent
MWHAIN,“A Ph Import={7.2}”	A Ph Import=1234.56
MWHAIN,“A Ph Import={7.3}”	A Ph Import=\$\$.\$\$\$
MWHAIN,“A Ph Imp {4}MWh”	A Ph Imp 1234MWh
PAD,“{7.2}”	1234.56
PAD,“A Ph Dem Pwr={4.1}”	A Ph Dem Pwr=1234.5
ICD,“C Demand={5}”	C Demand= 1230
ICD,“C Demand={4.2,0.001} kA”	C Demand=1.23 kA
MWHAOUT,“A Phase Out={3, 1000}”	A Phase Out=1234
MWHAOUT,“A Phase Out={3, 1000} kWh”	A Phase Out=\$\$\$ kWh
1,“Fixed Text”	Fixed Text
0,“Fixed Text”	Fixed Text
1,	<i>Empty Line</i>
0,	<i>Empty Line</i> <i>Display Point is hidden</i>

If you enter a Relay Word bit or Analog Quantity that does not match a valid relay element, the relay displays: Invalid element. If you enter a display point that exceeds the allowable length, the relay displays: Too many characters. If you enter an invalid scale factor, invalid width, too many parameters, or omit necessary quotation marks or brackets, the relay displays an error message. If a display point was used previously and you want to remove the display point, you can delete the display point. In the Front Panel settings (SET F), at the Display Points and Aliases prompt, use the text-edit mode line editing commands to set the display points (see *Text-Edit Mode Line Editing* on page 3.23 for information on text-edit mode line editing). To delete Display Point 1, type **DELETE <Enter>** at the Front Panel settings Line 1 prompt.

---

**Example 4.2 Creating a Display Point**


---

Display points screens can be used to provide operator feedback about the readiness of equipment connected to the relay. A display points screen contains 11 display points; this example demonstrates a method to set the display point messages that are shown in *Figure 4.12*. This example uses an SEL-451 with an additional I/O interface board.

This example is based on a three-pole circuit breaker. Relay Word bit 52AA1 will assert when Circuit Breaker 1 is in the closed position.

IN109 will assert when Circuit Breaker 1 is in an alarm condition. B2IAFIM is the filtered instantaneous magnitude for the A-Phase current through Circuit Breaker 2.

In the Front Panel settings (**SET F**), enter the following after the Display Points and Aliases Line 1 prompt:

- 1: 1,“Circuit Breaker 1”
- 2: 52AA1,“ --Closed--”,“ --Open--”

---

**Example 4.2 Creating a Display Point (Continued)**

---

- 3: **0**
- 4: **0,“Circuit BK1 SF6 Gas”**
- 5: **IN109,“ --Alarm--”,“ --Normal--”**
- 6: **1**
- 7: **1,“Circuit Breaker 2”**
- 8: **B2IAFIM,“ A PH=(6.1,1) A pri”**
- 9: **IN109,, “SF6 ALARM”, D**

Fixed text is set by assigning an alias to a “1” or “0.” Blank lines are set by assigning a blank alias to a “1” or “0.” The circuit breaker closed condition is indicated by the set state, “--Closed--” where leading spaces are added to center the set state message. Add a clear state named “--Open--” to show that the circuit breaker is open. The circuit breaker alarm condition is indicated by the set state, “--Alarm--” where leading spaces are added to center the set state message. Add a clear state named “--Normal--” to show that the circuit breaker is not in alarm. User text “A PH=” and “A pri” allows for customized display of the Circuit Breaker 2 A-Phase current, which has been formatted to display numerically as XXXX.X. Double font display is used to give greater visibility to the SF6 Alarm. A horizontal scroll appears while in manual-scrolling mode regardless of whether or not the display point label width requires two full screens to display.

---

---

**Example 4.3 Monitoring Test Modes With Display Points**

---

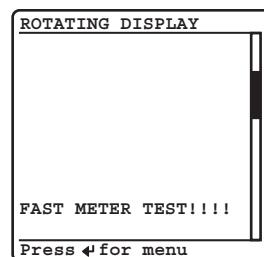
This example uses the Relay Word bit TESTFM (Fast Meter test running) to activate a front-panel display point that alerts an onsite operator that the relay is in Fast Meter test mode.

In the Front Panel settings (**SET F**), enter the following after the Line 10 prompt:

10: **TESTFM,“FAST METER TEST!!!!”**

The LCD displays the screen shown in *Figure 4.13* as a part of the ROTATING DISPLAY if the Fast Meter test is running. (Instruct the operator to view the relay front panel for messages or warnings as the last item on a “Leaving the Substation” checklist.)

Again, this display point application example does not require a clear state, so the clear state is blank. If the Fast Meter test is not running and no other display points are active, the relay shows a blank screen in the ROTATING DISPLAY.



---

**Figure 4.13 Fast Meter Display Points Sample Screen**

---

# Front-Panel Menus and Screens

Operate the relay front panel through a sequence of menus that you view on the front-panel display. The **MAIN MENU** is the introductory menu for other front-panel menus (see *Figure 4.5*). These additional menus allow you onsite access to metering, control, and settings for configuring the relay to your specific application needs. The following menus and screens are representative of what is typically found in SEL-400 series relays, but each relay has a slightly different list. See the relay-specific instruction manual to see what is available in that relay.

- Support Screens
  - Contrast
  - Password
- MAIN MENU
  - METER
  - EVENTS
  - BREAKER MONITOR
  - RELAY ELEMENTS
  - LOCAL CONTROL
  - SET/SHOW
  - RELAY STATUS
  - VIEW CONFIGURATION
  - DISPLAY TEST
  - RESET ACCESS LEVEL
  - ONE LINE DIAGRAM

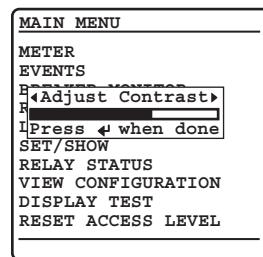
## Support Screens

The relay displays special screens over the top of the menu or screen that you are using to control the relay or view data. These screens are the **ADJUST CONTRAST** screen and the **PASSWORD REQUIRED** screen.

### Contrast

You can adjust the LCD screen contrast to suit your viewing angle and lighting conditions. To change screen contrast, press and hold the **ESC** pushbutton for one second. The relay displays a contrast adjustment box superimposed over the display.

*Figure 4.14* shows the contrast adjustment box with the **MAIN MENU** screen in the background. Pressing the **Right Arrow** pushbutton increases the contrast. Pressing the **Left Arrow** pushbutton decreases the screen contrast. When finished adjusting the screen contrast, press the **ENT** pushbutton.



**Figure 4.14 Contrast Adjustment**

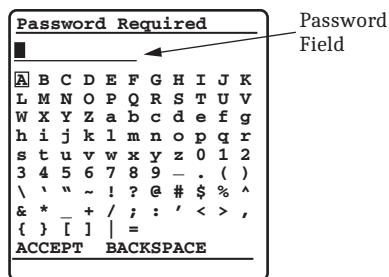
## Password

The relay uses passwords to control access to settings and control menus. The relay has six access-level passwords. See *Access Levels and Passwords on page 3.7* for more information on access levels and setting passwords. The relay front panel is at Access Level 1 upon initial power-up and after front-panel time out.

### ⚠️ WARNING

This device is shipped with default passwords. Default passwords should be changed to private passwords at installation. Failure to change each default password to a private password may allow unauthorized access. SEL shall not be responsible for any damage resulting from unauthorized access.

Password validation occurs only when you request a menu function that is at a higher access level than the presently authorized level. At this point, the relay displays a password entry screen, shown in *Figure 4.15*. This screen has a blank password field and an area containing alphabetic, numeric, and special password characters with a movable highlight box.

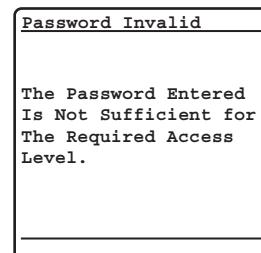


**Figure 4.15 Enter Password Screen**

Enter the password by pressing the navigation pushbuttons to move the highlight box through the alphanumeric field. When at the desired character, press ENT. The relay enters the selected character in the password field and moves the dark box cursor one space to the right. You can backspace at any time by highlighting the BACKSPACE character and then pressing ENT. When finished, enter the password by highlighting the ACCEPT option and then pressing ENT.

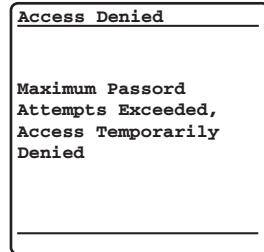
If you entered a valid password for an access level greater than or equal to the required access level, the relay authorizes front-panel access to the combination of access levels (new level and all lower levels) for which the password is valid. The relay replaces the password screen with the menu screen that was active before the password validation routine. When you enter Access Levels B, P, A, O, and 2, the Relay Word bit SALARM pulses for one second.

If you did not enter a valid password, the relay displays the error screen shown in *Figure 4.16*. Entering a valid password for an access level below the required access level also causes the relay to generate the error screen. In both password failure cases, the relay does not change the front-panel access level (it does not reset to Access Level 1 if at a higher access level). The relay displays the PASSWORD INVALID screen for five seconds. If you do not want to wait for the relay to remove the message, press any of the six navigational pushbuttons during the five-second error message to return to the previous screen in which you were working.



**Figure 4.16 Invalid Password Screen**

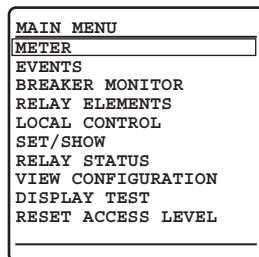
If three failed login attempts occur within a 1-minute interval, the relay disables login attempts for 30 seconds and pulses the SALARM and BADPASS Relay Word bits for 1 second. If the user tries to login within the 30 seconds, the error message in *Figure 4.17* displays for 4 to 6 seconds. Pressing the navigation buttons while this message is displayed removes the error message sooner but the password entry remains disabled for the original 30 seconds.



**Figure 4.17 Password Lockout Screen**

## Main Menu

The **MAIN MENU** is the starting point for all other front-panel menus. A representative relay **MAIN MENU** is shown in *Figure 4.18*. When the front-panel LCD is in the **ROTATING DISPLAY**, press the **ENT** pushbutton to show the **MAIN MENU**.



**Figure 4.18 MAIN MENU**

## Meter

The relay displays metering screens on the LCD. Highlight **METER** and press **ENT** on the **MAIN MENU** screen to select these screens. The metering screens available are relay-specific and are described in each relay-specific instruction manuals.

## Events

The relay front panel features summary event reporting, which simplifies post-fault analysis. These summary event reports include all trip events, event and data capture triggering (via the ER SELOGIC control equation), and manual triggers. The relay displays event reports based on the Relay Word bit elements in the ER (event report trigger) SELOGIC control equation. See *Event Report on page 9.14* for more information on event reports.

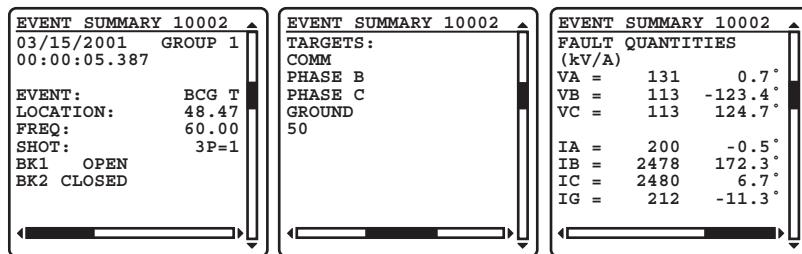
The front-panel event buffer size is 100 summaries. The relay numbers summary events in order from 10000 through 42767 and displays the most recent summaries on the LCD.

You can view summary event reports from the relay front-panel display by selecting EVENTS from the MAIN MENU. The relay presents the Events Menu as shown in *Figure 4.19*. Select Event Summary from the Events Menu to view event summary data. *Figure 4.20* shows sample Event Summary screens for a phase-to-phase-to-ground fault. Use the Right Arrow and Left Arrow pushbuttons to show each of the summary screens for the event. Event reports can also be viewed via a front-panel automatic message (see *Front-Panel Automatic Messages on page 4.32*) or programmable front-panel operator control pushbutton (see *Front-Panel Operator Control Pushbuttons on page 4.35*).



**Figure 4.19 Events Menu Screen**

The horizontal scroll bar indicates that you can view other event 10002 screens. Use the Up Arrow and Down Arrow pushbuttons to move among the events in the summary buffer. Press ESC to return to the Events Menu and ESC again to return to the MAIN MENU.



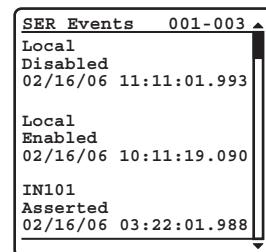
**Figure 4.20 Example EVENT SUMMARY Screens**

## SER

The Sequential Events Recorder (SER) records state changes of user-programmable Relay Word bits. State changes are time-tagged for future analysis of relay operations during an event. See *Sequential Events Recorder (SER) on page 9.28* for more information on SER events. To view SER events from the front panel, select EVENTS from the MAIN MENU and SER Events from the Events Menu as shown in *Figure 4.19*. SER events are also viewable using programmable front-panel operator control pushbuttons; see *Front-Panel Operator Control Pushbuttons on page 4.35*.

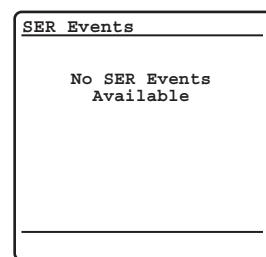
*Figure 4.21* illustrates the SER Events display screen. Data reported in this screen for each event are the SER Point Alias Name, Asserted or Deasserted state, and the Date and Time of the event. When in the SER Events screen, three SER records are displayed on one screen. Using the navigation pushbuttons, the most recent 200 SER events are viewable on the front-panel display. The top event is the most recent event, and the bottom event is the oldest. The upper right of the screen displays the sequential indexes of the SER events currently being viewed. If a new event occurs while viewing the SER events, the display does not update with the new event automatically. To include the new SER event in the

display, exit the SER screen by pressing **ESC** and re-enter the SER Events screen by pressing **ENT** with the SER Events selection highlighted. This rebuilds the SER Events display and contains the latest SER events triggered.



**Figure 4.21 SER Events Screen**

If no SER events are available, the message shown in *Figure 4.22* is displayed.



**Figure 4.22 No SER Events Screen**

While viewing the SER events, front-panel pushbuttons provide navigation and control functions as indicated in *Table 4.6*.

**Table 4.6 Front-Panel Pushbutton Functions While Viewing SER Events**

Pushbutton	Description
Up Arrow, Down Arrow	Navigates one screen at a time up or down. Each screen contains three SER events. Accelerated scrolling is obtained when the pushbutton remains pressed (see accelerated scrolling behavior below).
Left Arrow, Right Arrow	Navigates between SER events to allow adjacent SER events to be displayed on one screen. For example, if events 1, 2, and 3 are displayed, press the Right Arrow once to display events 2, 3, and 4 in the same screen. No accelerated scrolling is provided with the Left Arrow and Right Arrow pushbuttons.
ESC	Returns to the Events Menu
ENT	Does nothing

Hold down either the **Up Arrow** or **Down Arrow** to achieve accelerated scrolling. Holding down the **Up Arrow** or **Down Arrow** navigates one screen at a time for the first five screens, and then increases to five screens at a time if the button remains pressed. Accelerated scrolling stops at the newest or oldest SER event record available, depending on the direction of the scrolling.

When the upper limit of the SER events is reached, press the **Down Arrow** one more time and the report will wrap around to display the screen containing the first SER event. Similarly, when the lower limit of the SER events is reached, press the **Up Arrow** one more time and the report will wrap around to display the screen containing the last SER event.

By default, three SER events are shown per screen. You can change this to five per screen by setting SER\_PP to Y. This will cause the element name and state information to be shown on the same line, with the element name truncated to ten characters and the state truncated to eight characters.

## Breaker Monitor

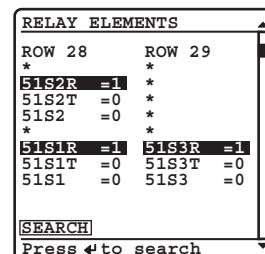
Some SEL-400 series relays feature an advanced circuit breaker monitor. Select BREAKER MONITOR from the MAIN MENU to view circuit breaker monitor alarm data on the front-panel display. See the relay-specific instruction manual for the supported options and example screens.

## Relay Elements (Relay Word Bits)

You can view the RELAY ELEMENTS screen to check the state of the Relay Word bits in the relay. The relay has two unique manual-scrolling features for viewing these elements:

- Accelerated navigation
- Search

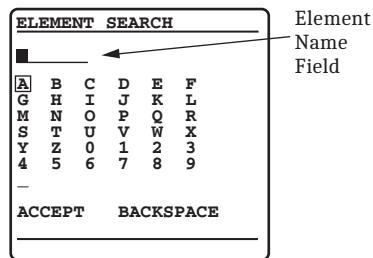
These Relay Word bit scrolling features make selecting elements from among the many relay targets easy and efficient. *Figure 4.23* shows an example of the RELAY ELEMENTS screen. If an alias exists for an element, the alias name is displayed instead of the element name. An asterisk character (\*—shown in *Figure 4.23*) indicates that this Relay Word bit position is reserved for future use.



**Figure 4.23 RELAY ELEMENTS Screen**

When you move item by item through the Relay Word bit table, pressing the Up Arrow or Down Arrow pushbuttons shows each previous or next screen in turn.

Accelerated navigation occurs when you press and hold the Up Arrow or Down Arrow pushbuttons. Holding the Up Arrow or Down Arrow pushbuttons repeats the regular pushbutton action at two rows every second for the first ten rows. Continue pressing the Up Arrow or Down Arrow pushbutton to cause the relay screen scrolling to accelerate to 20 rows per second. When you are scrolling up in accelerated scrolling, scrolling will stop at the first relay elements screen. When you are scrolling down, scrolling will stop at the last screen.



**Figure 4.24 ELEMENT SEARCH Screen**

Search mode allows you to find a specific relay target element quickly.

*Figure 4.24* shows the menu screen that the relay displays when you select the SEARCH option of the RELAY ELEMENTS initial menu.

When you first enter this search menu, the block cursor is at the beginning of the element name field and the highlight box in the alphanumeric field is around the letter A. Use the navigation pushbuttons to move through the alphanumeric characters. If the highlight is on one of the characters, pressing ENT enters the character at the block cursor location in the element name field. Next, the block cursor moves automatically to the character placeholder to the right. If the block cursor was already at the first character position on the left, the block cursor remains at the end of the name field. To backspace the cursor in the element name field, move the highlight to BACKSPACE and press ENT. When you have finished entering an element name, move the highlight to ACCEPT and press ENT. At any time, pressing ESC returns the display to the RELAY ELEMENTS screen.

If the highlight is on ACCEPT, the relay finds the matching relay element when you press ENT. The relay first searches for alias names, seeking an exact match. If the relay does not find an exact alias name match, it searches for an exact primitive name match. If there is no exact primitive name match, the relay initiates a partial alias name string search, followed by a partial primitive name string search. If the relay finds no match, the screen displays an error message and stays in the ELEMENT SEARCH screen. If the relay finds a match, the screen displays the element row containing the matching element.

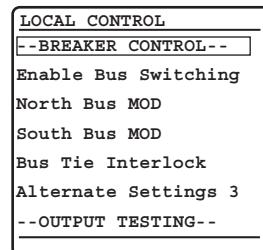
## Local Control

The relay provides great flexibility in power system control through the LOCAL CONTROL menus. You can use the front-panel LOCAL CONTROL menus to perform these relay functions:

- Trip and close circuit breakers (password required)
- Assert, deassert, and pulse relay control outputs to command station control actions
- Test relay outputs (password required)

In the first LOCAL CONTROL submenu of *Figure 4.25*, you can choose BREAKER CONTROL, LOCAL BITS CONTROL, or OUTPUT TESTING. You must install the circuit breaker control enable jumper to enable circuit breaker control and output testing capability. The submenu will not display the --BREAKER CONTROL-- option and the --OUTPUT TESTING-- option if the breaker jumper is not installed. (The relay checks the status of the breaker jumper whenever you activate the front-panel settings and at power-up.) If the breaker jumper is not installed, and there are no local bits enabled, the relay displays an information message when you attempt to enter LOCAL CONTROL and the screen returns to the MAIN MENU after a short delay.

Local bit names that you have programmed (see *Example 4.4*) appear in the local control bit names field between **--BREAKER CONTROL--** and **--OUTPUT TESTING--**, as shown in *Figure 4.25*. Use the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** pushbuttons to highlight the local control action you want to perform. Pressing **ENT** takes you to the specific LOCAL CONTROL screen.



**Figure 4.25 LOCAL CONTROL Initial Menu**

## Breaker Control

The **BREAKER CONTROL** option presents a circuit breaker selection submenu if the relay is configured to control multiple breakers. Use the navigation pushbuttons and **ENT** to select the circuit breaker you want to control.

*Figure 4.26* shows the **BREAKER CONTROL** submenu and sample circuit breaker control screens for BREAKER 1. Use the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** pushbuttons to highlight the **TRIP BREAKER 1** or **CLOSE BREAKER 1** control actions.

When you highlight the trip option and press **ENT**, the relay displays the confirmation message **OPEN COMMAND ISSUED** and trips Circuit Breaker 1 (Relay Word bit OC1 pulses). The **BREAKER 1 STATUS** changes to **OPEN**.

When you highlight the close option and press **ENT**, the relay displays the confirmation message **CLOSE COMMAND ISSUED** and closes Circuit Breaker 1 (Relay Word bit CC1 pulses). The **BREAKER 1 STATUS** changes to **CLOSED**. (Be aware that not all SEL-451 relays support breaker close operations.)

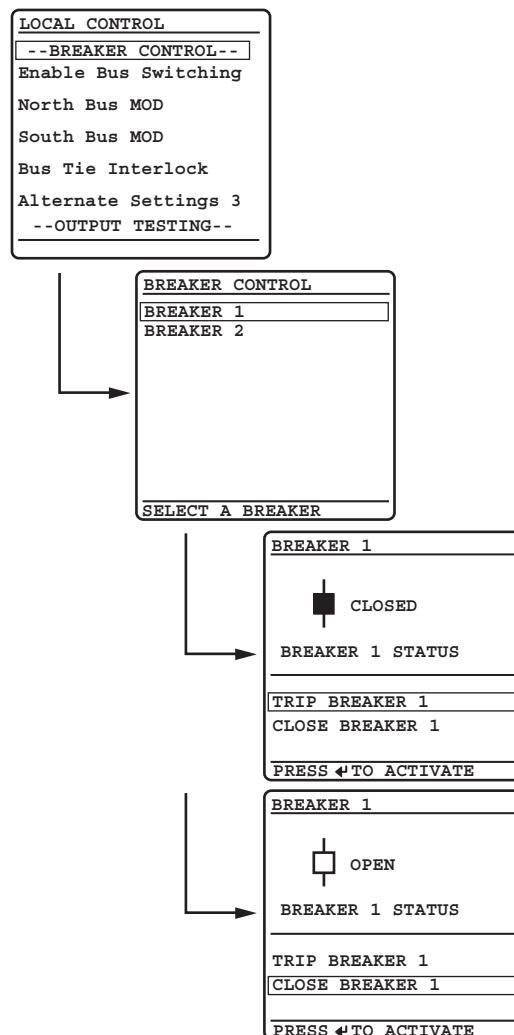


Figure 4.26 Example BREAKER CONTROL Screens

## Local Control Bits

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 96 local bits.

**NOTE:** The default settings for LB\_SPnn are "1". The default settings satisfy the local bit supervision logic so that local bit operations can take place.

**NOTE:** The default settings for LB\_DPnn are LBnn. The default settings cause the local bit switch to move to the corresponding state of the local bit (asserted = 1, deasserted = 0).

The relay provides 64 local control bits with SELOGIC control equation supervision. These local bits replace substation control handles to perform switching functions such as bus transfer switching. The relay saves the states of the local bits in nonvolatile memory and restores the local bit states at relay power-up.

Local control bit supervision is available through a SELOGIC control equation provided in the Front Panel settings (LB\_SPnn). For local bit operations to take place, the corresponding LB\_SPnn must be asserted. *Table 4.8* defines the local bit SELOGIC settings available in the Front Panel settings class. *Figure 4.28* illustrates the logic that supervises all local bit operations (Set, Clear, Pulse).

The SELOGIC control equation local bit status (LB\_DPnn) is provided to return the status of a device that is being controlled by the local bit. The LB\_DPnn Relay Word bit drives the state of the graphical switch on the display (i.e., with LB\_DPnn deasserted, the switch points to 0).

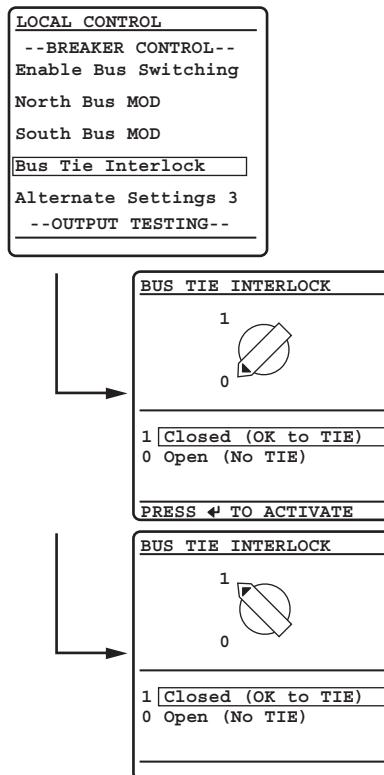
Any unused local control bits default to the clear (logical 0) state. Also, any reconfigured local bit retains the existing bit state after you change the bit setting. Deleting a local bit sets that bit to the clear (logical 0) state.

In the top part of *Figure 4.27*, the following custom-labeled functions are those controlled by local control bit operation.

- Enable Bus Switching
- North Bus MOD
- South bus MOD
- Bus Tie Interlock
- Alternate Settings 3

In addition, *Figure 4.27* gives an example of a custom labeled function, Bus Tie Interlock. The LCD shows a graphic representation of a substation control handle. The LB\_DPnn SELOGIC control equation determines the state of the switch position on the LCD. If the LB\_DPnn Relay Word bit is deasserted, the graphic control handle points to 0; if the LB\_DPnn Relay Word bit is asserted, the switch points to 1.

You can program names or aliases for the local bit clear and set states—these appear next to logical 0 and logical 1, respectively, in the lower portion of the sample Bus Tie Interlock screens of *Figure 4.27*. Use the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** pushbuttons to highlight the set (1) or clear (0) control actions. Highlighting the set option (shown in *Figure 4.27* as **Closed (OK to TIE)**) and pressing **ENT** changes the local control bit and performs the required control action. If the LB\_DPnn Relay Word bit asserts, the graphical switch moves to 1 to indicate the asserted local bit status.



**Figure 4.27 LOCAL CONTROL Example Menus**

To enable a local bit, enter the local bit settings in *Table 4.7*. The format for entering the local bit data is the comma-delimited string:

*local bit,control function name,alias for the set state,alias for the clear state,pulse enable*

Names or aliases can contain any printable ASCII character except double quotation marks. Use double quotation marks to enclose the name or alias. See *Example 4.4* for particular information on enabling a local control bit.

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 96 local bits.

**Table 4.7 Local Bit Control Settings<sup>a</sup>**

Description	Range	Default
Local Bit <i>n</i>	1–64	1
Local Bit <i>n</i> Name	20-character maximum ASCII string	(blank)
Local Bit <i>n</i> Set Alias (1 state)	20-character maximum ASCII string	(blank)
Local Bit <i>n</i> Clear Alias (0 state)	20-character maximum ASCII string	(blank)
Pulse Local Bit <i>n</i>	Y, N	N

<sup>a</sup> *n* = 1–64.

The pulse state enable setting at the end of the setting string is optional. If your application requires a pulsed or momentary output, you can activate an output pulse by setting the option at the end of the local bit command string to Y (for Yes). The default for the pulse state is N (for No); if you do not specify Y, the local bit defaults at N and gives a continuous set or clear switch level.

If you enter an invalid setting, the relay displays an error message prompting you to correct your input. If you do not enter a valid local bit number, the relay displays A local bit element must be entered. If you enter a local bit number and that local bit is already in use, the relay displays the local bit element is already in use. Likewise, if you do not enter valid local bit name, set alias, and clear alias, the relay returns an error message. If an alias is too long, the relay displays the message Too many characters.

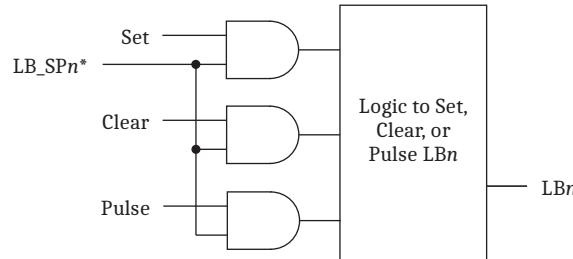
**Table 4.8 Local Bit SELOGIC<sup>a</sup>**

Description	Range	Default
Local Bit Supervision <i>n</i>	SELOGIC Control Equation, NA	1
Local Bit Status Display <i>n</i>	SELOGIC Control Equation, NA	L <i>Bn</i>

<sup>a</sup> *n* = 1–64, and only available if the corresponding local bit is defined.

The Local Bit Supervision SELOGIC control equation provides supervision of Local Bit Set, Clear, and Pulse operations.

The Local Bit Status Display SELOGIC control equation returns the status of the local bit switch state.



\*SELOGIC Control Equation

**Figure 4.28 Local Bit Supervision Logic**

---

**Example 4.4 Enabling Local Bit Control**

---

This application example demonstrates a method to create one of the control points in the LOCAL CONTROL screens of *Figure 4.27* to control the interlock on a power bus tie circuit breaker. Perform the following actions to create a local control bit:

- Eliminate previous usage of the local bit and condition the state of the local bit
- Set the local bit
- Assign the local bit to a relay output

If you are using a previously used local bit, delete all references to the local bit from the SELLOGIC control equations already programmed in the relay. A good safety practice would be to disconnect any relay output that was programmed to that local bit.

To change the local bit state, select the bit and set it to the state you want. In addition, you can delete the local bit, which changes the state of this local bit to logical 0 when you save the settings. To delete, use the front-panel settings. When using a communications port and terminal, use the text-edit mode line setting editing commands at the Local Bits and Aliases prompt to go to the line that lists Local Bit 9. (See *Text-Edit Mode Line Editing on page 3.23* for information on text-edit mode line editing.) To delete Local Bit 9, type **DELETE <Enter>** after the line that displays Local Bit 9 information. For example, if a previously programmed Local Bit 9 appears in the **SET F** line numbered listings on Line 1, then typing **DELETE <Enter>** at Line 1 deletes Local Bit 9.

Next, set the local bit. In the Front Panel settings (SET F), enter the following:

1: **LB09**,“Bus Tie Interlock”,“Closed (OK to TIE)”,“Open (No TIE)”,N

This sets Local Bit 9 to “Bus Tie Interlock” with the set state as “Closed (OK to TIE)” and the clear state as “Open (No TIE).”

Assign the local bit to a relay output. In the Output settings (SET O), set the SELLOGIC control equation, OUT201, to respond to Local Bit 9.

**OUT201 := LB09**

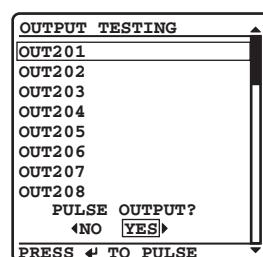
Use the appropriate interface hardware to connect the circuit breaker interlock to OUT201.

---

## Output Testing

**NOTE:** The circuit breaker control enable jumper BREAKER must be installed to perform output testing.

You can check for proper operation of the relay control outputs by using the OUTPUT TESTING submenu of the LOCAL CONTROL menu. A menu screen similar to *Figure 4.29* displays a list of the control outputs available in your relay configuration.



**Figure 4.29 OUTPUT TESTING Screen**

## Set>Show

You can use the SET/SHOW menus to examine or modify relay port settings, Global settings, active Group settings, and date/time. See *Table 4.9* for a list of settings classes and settings that you can change from the front panel.

**Table 4.9 Settings Available From the Front Panel**

Class/Setting	Description
PORT	Relay communications port settings
GLOBAL	Global relay settings
GROUP	Relay Group settings
ACTIVE GROUP	Active settings group number 1–6
DATE/TIME	Date and time settings

*Figure 4.30* shows an example of entering the SEL-451 setting CTRW (Terminal W CT ratio) from the front panel. At the MAIN MENU, select the SET/SHOW item and press ENT. The LCD screen displays the SET/SHOW screen as shown in *Figure 4.30*. You can use the navigation pushbuttons to select the relay settings class (PORT, GROUP, and GLOBAL) or to change the ACTIVE GROUP or the DATE/TIME. For this example, select the GROUP class.

Next, select the particular instance of the settings class. For the PORT settings class, the instances are PORT 1, PORT 2, PORT 3, PORT F, and PORT 5. For the GROUP class, the instances are the numbered groups from 1 through 6 and M, the breaker monitor (see the GROUP screen in *Figure 4.30*). The class GLOBAL, the setting ACTIVE GROUP = n (where n is a number from 1 to 6), and the settings for DATE/TIME have no settings instance screens. In the GROUP screen, move the highlight box to 3 and press ENT.

Proceed to selecting the settings category. The GROUP submenu in *Figure 4.30* is an example of settings Group 3 categories. Once you have highlighted the settings category, pressing ENT causes the relay to display the particular settings in that category. The LINE CONFIGURATION screen in *Figure 4.30* shows the settings that you can set in the line configuration settings category.

To edit or examine a setting, use the Up Arrow and Down Arrow pushbuttons to highlight that setting, then press ENT. The relay displays a settings entry screen with the existing setting value (see the SET CTRW screen in *Figure 4.30*). If the prompt for the selected setting does not fit on the line, the relay scrolls the setting prompt across the screen.

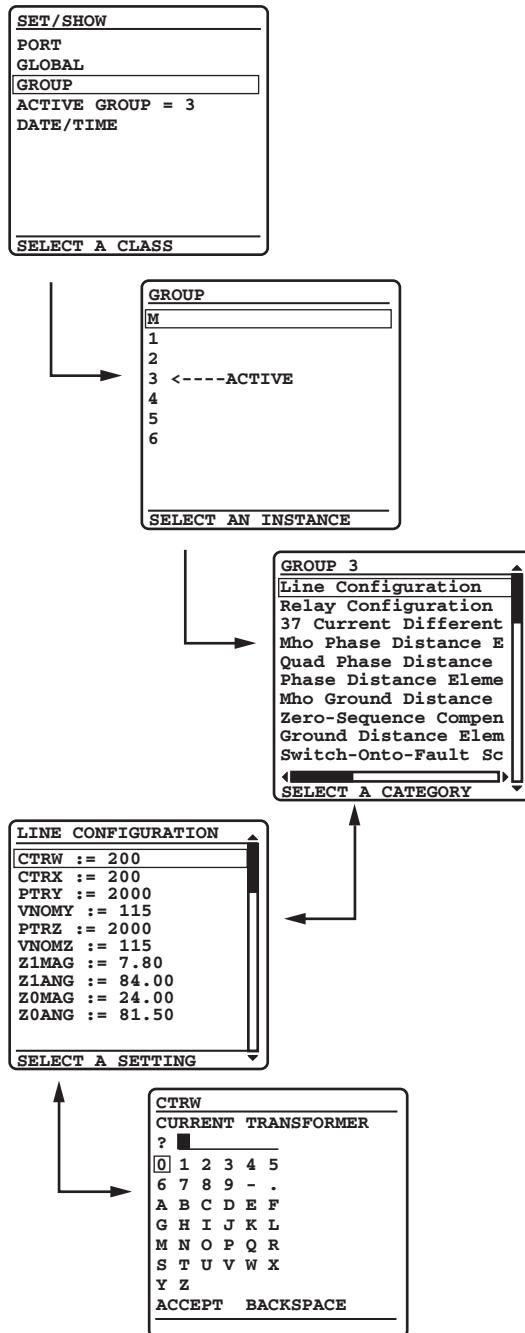
Enter the setting name by using a method similar to the method described in *Relay Elements (Relay Word Bits) on page 4.19*. Place characters in the element name field (with the block cursor) by using the navigation pushbuttons.

For the SEL-411L, SEL-421, SEL-451, and SEL-487E, if you are setting an element that supports combinations, and the number of possible combinations is small, the relay displays the possible combinations allowed for the setting that you can select. If there is a high number of possible combinations for a setting, a window of selectable ASCII characters displays (see the **Character or String or SELOGIC control equations** display in *Figure 4.31*), and you will need to input the necessary combination by using the ASCII character display.

If the data you entered are valid (within settings range checks), the front-panel display returns to the settings category screen that shows each setting and corresponding present value (see the LINE CONFIGURATION screen of *Figure 4.30*). If

the data you entered are invalid, the relay displays an error message screen, then returns to the particular settings entry screen so you can attempt a valid settings entry (see the CTRW screen of *Figure 4.30*).

When finished entering the new settings data, press **ESC**. The relay prompts you with a Save Settings screen. Using the navigation pushbuttons, answer YES to make the settings change(s), or NO to abort the settings change(s).

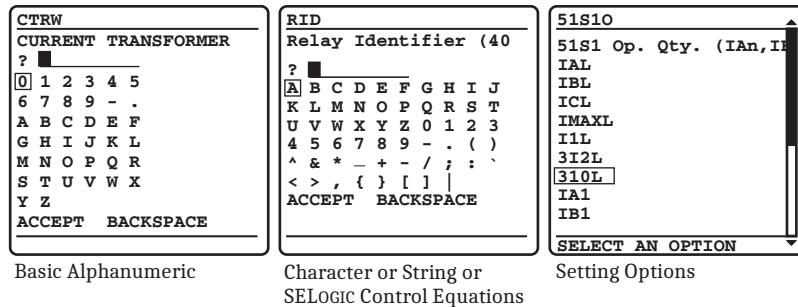


**Figure 4.30 Example SET / SHOW Screens**

The relay displays different settings entry screens depending on the settings type. For the CTRW setting in *Figure 4.30*, the relay requires basic alphanumeric input. Other settings can have other data input requirements. The front-panel settings input data types are the following:

- Basic alphanumeric
- Character or string or SELOGIC control equations
- Setting options

For alphanumeric settings, the relay presents the character or string input screen. Some settings have specific options; use the setting options screens to select these options. *Figure 4.31* shows examples of the settings input screens.

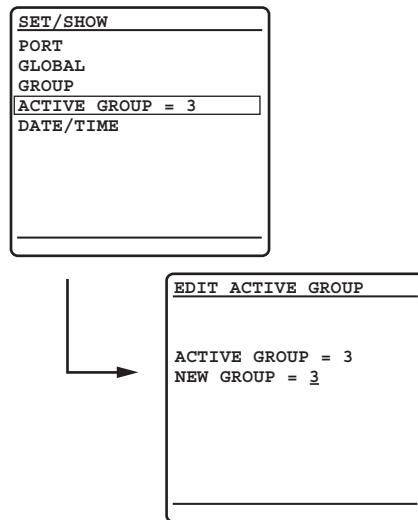


**Figure 4.31 Sample Settings Input Screens**

## Active Group

Perform the following steps to change the active setting group:

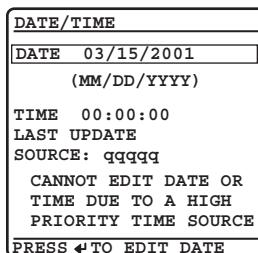
- Step 1. Select the ACTIVE GROUP option of the SET/SHOW submenu screen (shown in *Figure 4.30*) to change the settings group.  
The relay performs a password validation test at this point to confirm that you have Breaker Access Level authorization or above.
- Step 2. If access is allowed, and all the results of SELOGIC control equations SS1–SS6 are not logical 1 (asserted), then the relay displays the EDIT ACTIVE GROUP screen in *Figure 4.32*.  
The relay shows the active group and underlines the group number after NEW GROUP =.
- Step 3. Use the Up Arrow and Down Arrow pushbuttons to increase or decrease the NEW GROUP number.
- Step 4. Once you have selected the new active group, press ENT to change the relay settings to this new settings group.

**Figure 4.32** Changing the ACTIVE GROUP

## Date/Time

Another submenu item of the SET/SHOW first screen (*Figure 4.30*) is the DATE/TIME screen shown in *Figure 4.33*. By default, the relay generates date and time information internally; you can also use external high-accuracy time modes with time sources such as a GPS receiver.

*Figure 4.33* shows the relay date/time screen when a high-accuracy source is in use. Possible time sources, qqqqq, are listed in *Table 11.6*. If you use a high-accuracy time source, edits are disabled, the DATE/TIME display does not show the highlight, and the screen does not show the help message on the bottom line.

**Figure 4.33** DATE/TIME Screen

When no external time source is connected, you can use the front-panel DATE and TIME entry screens to set the date and time.

*Figure 4.34* shows an example of these edit screens. Use the Left Arrow and Right Arrow navigation pushbuttons to move the underscore cursor; use the Up Arrow and Down Arrow navigation pushbuttons to increment or decrement each date and time digit as appropriate to set the date and time. For a description of the LAST UPDATE SOURCE field, see *Configuring Timekeeping on page 3.64*.



**Figure 4.34 Edit DATE and Edit TIME Screens**

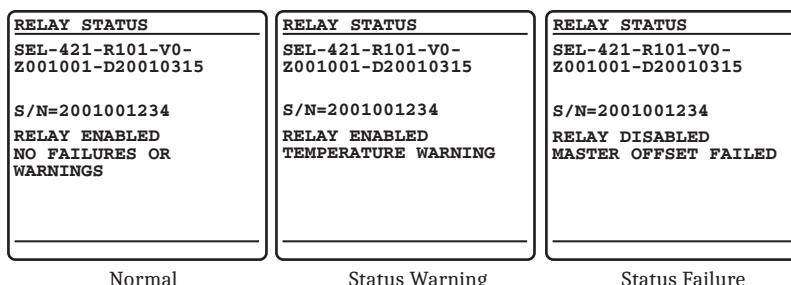
To enable a high-accuracy external time source, connect an IRIG-B or Precision Time Protocol (PTP) clock to the relay. For a discussion of the timing modes in the relay see *Section 11: Time and Date Management*.

## Relay Status

The relay performs continuous hardware and software self-checking. If any vital system in the relay approaches a failure condition, the relay issues a status warning. If the relay detects a failure, the relay displays the status failure RELAY STATUS screen immediately on the LCD.

For both warning and failure conditions, the relay shows the error message for the system or function that caused the warning or failure condition. You can access the RELAY STATUS screen via the MAIN MENU. The RELAY STATUS screen shows the firmware identification number (FID), serial number, whether the relay is enabled, and any status warnings.

*Figure 4.35* shows examples of a normal RELAY STATUS screen, a status warning RELAY STATUS screen, and a status failure RELAY STATUS screen. For more information on status warning and status failure messages, see *Relay Self-Tests on page 10.19*.



**Figure 4.35 Relay STATUS Screens**

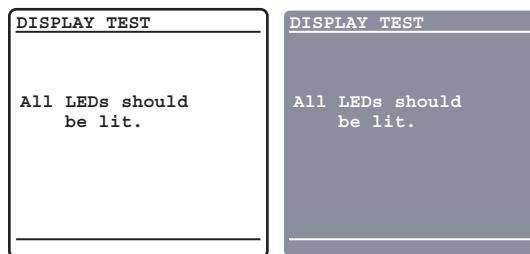
## View Configuration

You can use the front panel to view detailed information about the configuration of the firmware and hardware components in the relay. In the MAIN MENU, highlight the VIEW CONFIGURATION option by using the navigation pushbuttons. A series of screens will be presented describing the relay configuration. See the relay-specific instruction manual to see the specific information provided in that relay.

## Display Test

You can use the DISPLAY TEST option of the MAIN MENU to confirm operation of all of the LCD pixels. The LCD screen alternates the on/off state of the display pixels once every time you press ENT. *Figure 4.36* shows the resulting two screens. The DISPLAY TEST option also illuminates all of the front-panel LEDs. To exit the test mode, press ESC.

**NOTE:** The LCD DISPLAY TEST does NOT reset the front-panel LED targets.

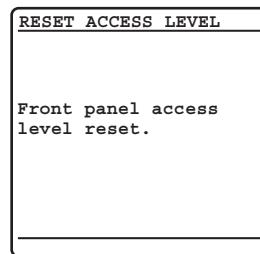


**Figure 4.36** DISPLAY TEST Screens

## Reset Access Level

The relay uses various passwords to control access to front-panel functions. As you progress through these menus, the relay detects the existing password level and prompts you for valid passwords before allowing you access to levels greater than Access Level 1 (see *Password* on page 4.15). When you want to return the front-panel to the lowest access level (Access Level 1), highlight RESET ACCESS LEVEL item on the MAIN MENU. Pressing ENT momentarily displays the screen of *Figure 4.37* and places the front panel at Access Level 1.

The relay automatically resets the access level to Access Level 1 upon front-panel time-out (setting FP\_TO is not set to OFF). Use this feature to reduce the front-panel access level before the time-out occurs.



**Figure 4.37** RESET ACCESS LEVEL Screen

## One-Line Diagram

Most SEL-400 series relays support one-line diagrams on the front-panel LCD. The ONE-LINE DIAGRAM option from the front-panel MAIN MENU displays the one-line diagram that has been selected in the Bay settings class. From this screen, disconnect switch open and close operations, as well as breaker open and close operations can be performed. This screen also displays labels for the different apparatus in the bay configuration and Analog Quantity metering values. The one-line diagram, display labels, and Analog Quantities are settable in the Bay class settings. See *Figure 4.38* for an illustration of the one-line diagram.

For navigation and control operations in the one-line diagram screen, see *Bay Control Front-Panel Operations* on page 5.12.

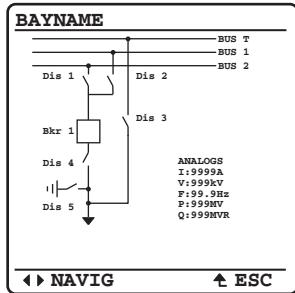


Figure 4.38 One-Line Diagram Screen

## Front-Panel Automatic Messages

The relay automatically displays alert messages. Any message generated because of an alert condition takes precedence over the normal ROTATING DISPLAY and the MAIN MENU. Alert conditions include these significant events:

- Alarm Point asserts
- Event reports and trips (user-defined)
- Status warnings
- Status failures

To display event reports automatically from the ROTATING DISPLAY, you must set front-panel setting DISP\_ER to Y. Front-panel setting TYPE\_ER allows the user to define which types of event reports will be automatically displayed from the normal ROTATING DISPLAY; ALL will display all event types defined in the relay, and TRIP will display only the event types that include the assertion of the TRIP Relay Word bit.

For alarm point assertions, qualified event reports (including trip events) and status warnings, the relay displays the corresponding full-screen automatic message, only if the front-panel display is in the time-out or standby condition (the relay is scrolling through the default display points/enabled metering screens of the ROTATING DISPLAY or is displaying the MAIN MENU). When a status warning, alarm, or event is triggered, the relay full-screen presentation is similar to the screens of *Figure 4.39*.

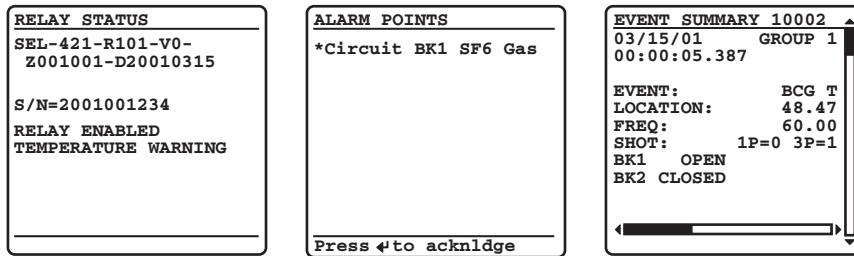
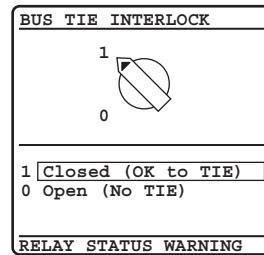


Figure 4.39 Sample Status Warning and Trip EVENT SUMMARY Screens

If you are on site using the relay front panel in menus and screens other than the MAIN MENU and a status warning occurs, an alarm point asserts, or an event report triggers, the relay shows automatic messages at the bottom of the active screen in the message area.

For example, the message area shows RELAY STATUS WARNING for a status warning. *Figure 4.40* is an example of a status warning notification that appears in the message area of a LOCAL CONTROL (local bit) screen. If an alarm point asserts while you are using a front-panel screen, the message area notification reads: ALARM EVENT. If a trip event occurs while you are using a front-panel screen, the message area notification reads RELAY EVENT. When you repeatedly press ESC (as if returning to the MAIN MENU) during this warning or trip alert situation, the relay displays the corresponding full-screen automatic message concerning the warning or trip in place of the MAIN MENU. If the front-panel display is at the MAIN MENU and a status warning occurs, the full-screen warning replaces the MAIN MENU. After you view the warning, alarm, or trip screen, pressing ESC returns the LCD to the MAIN MENU.



**Figure 4.40 Sample Status Warning in the LCD Message Area**

For a status failure, the relay immediately displays the full-screen status alert regardless of the present front-panel operating state. The relay displays no further LCD screens until the status failure clears. Should an unlikely status failure event occur, contact your local Technical Service Center or an SEL factory representative (see *Technical Support on page 10.35*).

## Operation and Target LEDs

The relay gives you at-a-glance confirmation of relay conditions via operation and target LEDs. These LEDs are located in the middle of the relay front panel. SEL-400 series relays provide either 16 or 24 LEDs depending on ordering option.

You can reprogram all of these indicators except the **ENABLED** and **TRIP** LEDs to reflect other operating conditions than the factory-default programming described in this section. Settings  $Tn\_LED$  are SELOGIC control equations that, when asserted during a relay trip event, light the corresponding LED ( $n = 1\text{--}24$ ). LED positions are described in parentheses next to each LED in *Figure 4.41*.

Set  $TnLEDL := Y$  to latch the LEDs during trip events; when you set  $TnLEDL := N$ , the trip latch supervision has no effect and the LED follows the state of the  $Tn\_LED$  SELOGIC control equation. The relay reports these targets in event reports; set the alias name listed in the report (as many as seven characters) by aliasing the  $Tn\_LED$  bits with the **SET T** command or with QuickSet. In 12-pushbutton models, the asserted and deasserted colors for the LED are determined with settings  $TnLEDC$ . Options include red, green, amber, or off. In some SEL-400 series relays, if  $TnLEDL = Y$ , the relay latches the target on the rising edge of the target bit. In these relays, to cause the bits to latch with trip, modify the equation to include AND R\_TRIG TRIP. Refer to the *Target LEDs* section in the relay-specific *Front-Panel Operations* section to determine if the LED latches with the rising edge of TRIP or on the rising edge of  $Tn\_LED$ .

After setting the target LEDs, issue the **TAR R** command to reset the target LEDs. For a description of the default LED behavior for a specific relay, see the *Front Panel Operations* section in the relay-specific instruction manual.

Use the slide-in labels to mark the LEDs with custom names. Configurable label templates available to download from [selinc.com](http://selinc.com) allow you to customize the front-panel labels.

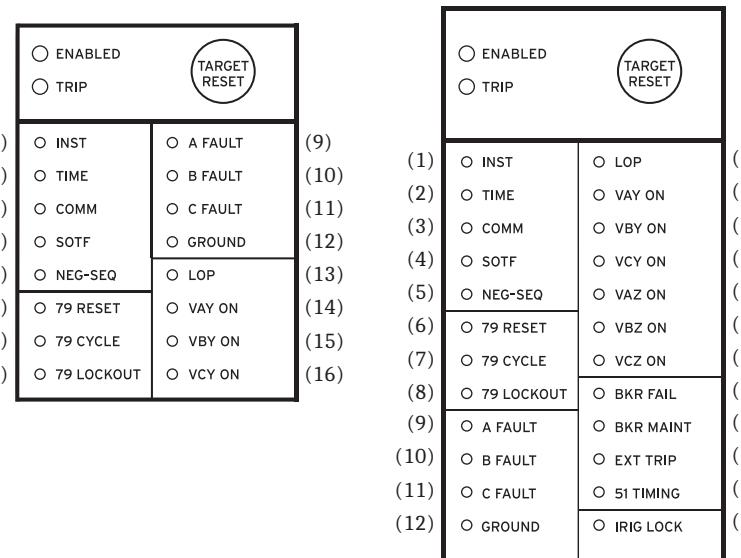


Figure 4.41 SEL-451 Factory-Default Front-Panel Target Areas (16 or 24 LEDs)

## Operational

The **ENABLED** LED indicates that the relay is active. Trip events illuminate the **TRIP** LED. The prominent location of the **TRIP** LED in the top target area helps you recognize a trip event quickly. Program settings EN\_LED\_C and TR\_LED\_C to determine the color of the respective LED. Options include red or green.

### TARGET RESET and Lamp Test

For a trip event, the relay latches the trip-involved target LEDs. Press the **TARGET RESET** pushbutton to reset the latched target LEDs. When a new trip event occurs and you have not reset the previously latched trip targets, the relay clears the latched targets and displays the new trip targets.

Pressing the **TARGET RESET** pushbutton illuminates all the LEDs. Upon releasing the **TARGET RESET** pushbutton, two possible trip situations can exist: the conditions that caused the relay to trip have cleared, or the trip conditions remain present at the relay inputs. If the trip conditions have cleared, the latched target LEDs turn off. If the trip event conditions remain, the relay re-illuminates the corresponding target LEDs. The **TARGET RESET** pushbutton also removes the trip automatic message displayed on the LCD menu screens if the trip conditions have cleared.

### Lamp Test Function With TARGET RESET

The **TARGET RESET** pushbutton also provides a front-panel lamp test. Pressing **TARGET RESET** illuminates all the front-panel LEDs, and these LEDs remain illuminated for as long as you press **TARGET RESET**. The target LEDs return to a normal operational state after you release the **TARGET RESET** pushbutton.

## Other Target Reset Options

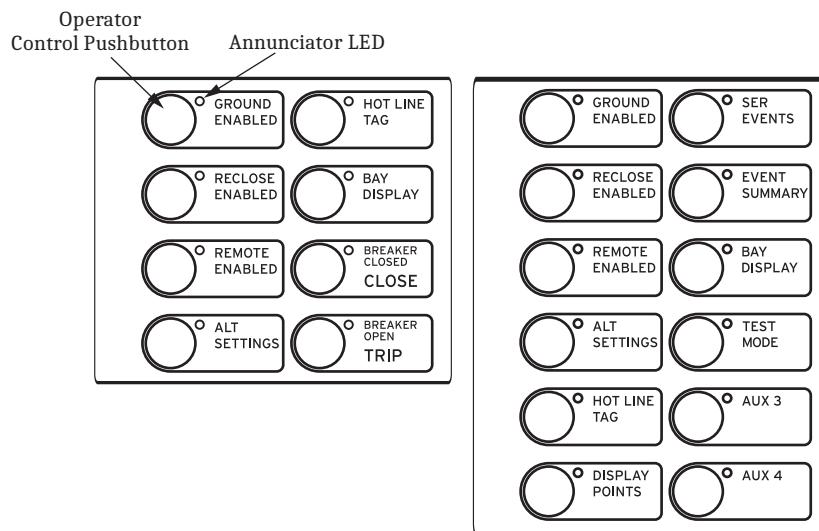
You can reset the target LEDs with the ASCII command **TAR R**; see *TARGET* on page 14.63 for more information.

The **TAR R** command and the **TARGET RESET** pushbutton also control the TRGTR Relay Word bit, which can be used for other functions. TRGTR is the factory-default setting for the unlatch trip SELOGIC control equation, ULTR, in Group settings.

You can reset the targets from the QuickSet **Control** branch of the HMI tree view. Programming specific conditions in the SELOGIC control equation RST-TRGT is another method to reset the relay targets. Access RSTTRGT in the relay Global settings (**Data Reset Control**); to use RSTTRGT, you must enable data reset control with Global setting EDRSTC := Y.

# Front-Panel Operator Control Pushbuttons

The relay front panel features large operator control pushbuttons coupled with amber annunciator LEDs for local control. *Figure 4.42* shows this region of the relay front panel with example factory-default configurable front-panel label text. SEL-400 series relays provide either 8 or 12 pushbuttons depending on the product and ordering option.



**Figure 4.42 SEL-451 Default Operator Control Pushbuttons and LEDs (8 or 12 Pushbuttons)**

See *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations* of the product-specific instruction manual for a description of the default configuration of operator control pushbuttons and LEDs.

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N 5

---

# Control

The SEL-400 series relays provide many control features, including circuit breaker controls, disconnect controls, remote bit controls, and bay control. This section describes these control capabilities.

- *Circuit Breaker Status and Control on page 5.1*
- *Disconnect Logic on page 5.2*
- *Remote Bits on page 5.12*
- *Bay Control Front-Panel Operations on page 5.12*
- *Bay Control Screens on page 5.29*
- *Customizable Screens on page 5.36*
- *Bay Control Example Application on page 5.37*

See the specific relay instruction manuals to see how many breakers, disconnects, and remote bits are available and to determine whether or not bay control is supported.

To provide reliable detection of pulsed control bits that assert for one protection logic processing interval within automation logic, conditioning is applied to the control bit to extend the momentary assertion through the automation processing interval. This conditioning ensures the reliable detection of control bit (OC<sub>n</sub>, CC<sub>n</sub>, 89OC<sub>m</sub>, 89CC<sub>m</sub>, 89OCM<sub>m</sub>, 89CCM<sub>m</sub>, and RB01–RB64) assertion in automation logic (where *n* and *m* are product-specific designations). Control bits that assert and deassert multiple times within the same automation logic processing interval will be processed as asserting continuously for the entire automation logic processing interval.

## Circuit Breaker Status and Control

---

SEL-400 series relays include circuit breaker status logic for all supported circuit breakers. The circuit breaker status logic uses the 52A\_*k* setting (SELOGIC control equation) and open-phase detection logic to determine the state of Circuit Breaker *k*, and declare Circuit Breaker *k* alarm conditions. See *Section 5: Protection Functions* of the product-specific instruction manual for a description of circuit breaker status logic Relay Word bits and circuit breaker status logic diagrams.

SEL-400 series relays support opening and closing breakers. These operations can be controlled via the terminal commands **OPEN** and **CLOSE**, the binary terminal Fast Operate messages, various supported communications protocols, the front-panel menus, and through the bay control one-line screens. These controls operate the open control (OC<sub>k</sub>) and close control (CC<sub>k</sub>) bits. These bits are used in the relay trip and close logic to integrate these external controls with the relay automatic trip and close behavior. See *Section 6: Protection Application Examples* in the product-specific instruction manual for more information on the trip and close logic.

# Disconnect Logic

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Control Logic

**NOTE:** Disconnect logic is processed four times per power cycle for all products except the SEL-400G. The SEL-400G processes disconnect logic at a rate of 5 ms.

Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.2 shows the Disconnect Logic that generates open and close output signals necessary to perform the open and close disconnect operations. Use the seal-in timers (89CST<sub>m</sub> and 89OST<sub>m</sub>) to monitor and control disconnect operations. All disconnect control methods (HMI, ASCII, SELOGIC control equations, and Fast Operate) drive the Close and Open Control Logic in the relay.

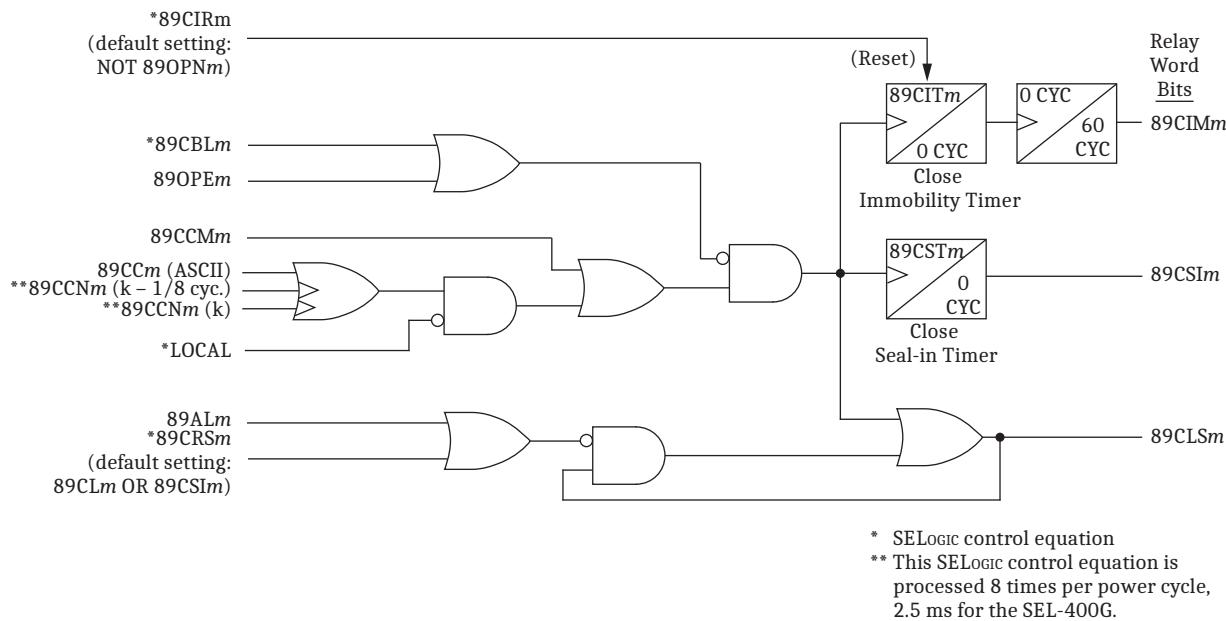


Figure 5.1 Disconnect Switch Close Logic

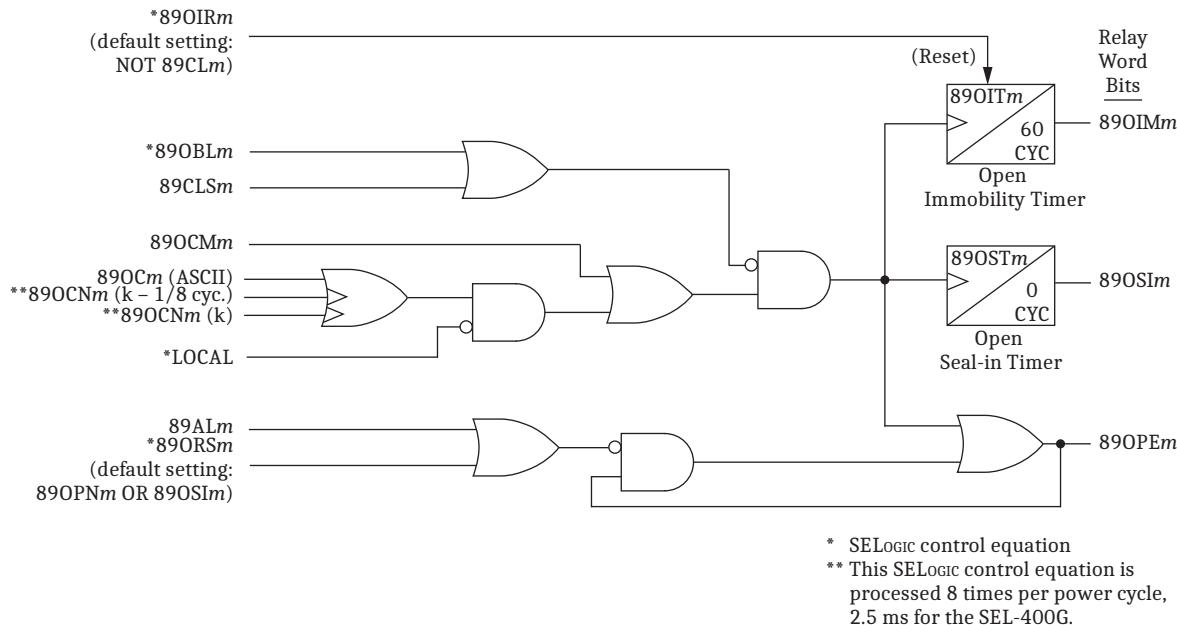


Figure 5.2 Disconnect Switch Open Logic

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Control Logic Status Inputs

### 89CLSm, 89OPEm

Disconnect Switch Close Logic (*Figure 5.1*) and Open Logic (*Figure 5.2*) generate Relay Word bits 89CLSm and 89OPEm, which drive the open and close operations. To ensure that an open and close disconnect signal cannot occur at the same time, 89CLSm and 89OPEm also block operation of the opposing logic. Therefore, Relay Word bit 89CLSm is an input to the Disconnect Open Logic, and Relay Word bit 89OPEm is an input to the Disconnect Close Logic.

### 89CBLm, 890BLm

The 89CBLm and 890BLm SELOGIC control equations provide an alternative customizable method for blocking the initiation of a disconnect switch open or close command, respectively.

### 89CRSm, 890RSm

The 89CRSm and 890RSm SELOGIC control equations provide the flexibility to select the signals that reset the close (89CLSm) or open (89OPEm) outputs. 89CRSm defaults to (89CLm OR 89CSIm), and 890RSm defaults to (89OPNm OR 89OSIm).

### 89CSIm, 890SIm

Set 89CSTm and 890STM to seal in the open and close signals for each individual installation. Relay Word bits 89CSIm and 890SIm are the outputs of the close and open seal-in timers, and assert after the appropriate timers expire. By default, 89CSIm and 890SIm are used in the 89CRSm and 890RSm SELOGIC control equations to reset the close and open signals, 89CLSm and 89OPEm, that drive the disconnect switch motor.

### 89CLm, 890PNm

The 89CLm and 890PNm Relay Word bits report the state of the disconnect switches. If the disconnect switch is closed, Relay Word bit 89CLm is asserted; if the disconnect switch is open, Relay Word bit 890PNm is asserted. See *Figure 5.3* for a description of these inputs. With the default settings, when Relay Word bit 89CLm asserts, the close seal-in circuit is blocked, causing 89CLSm to deassert. Likewise, with the default settings, when Relay Word bit 890PNm asserts, the open seal-in circuit is blocked, causing 89OPEm to deassert.

### 89ALm

The disconnect switch status and alarm logic in *Figure 5.3* generates the 89ALm Relay Word bit. When Relay Word bit 89ALm asserts, it resets the seal-in circuits, deasserting the 89CLSm/89OPEm signals.

### LOCAL

The LOCAL Relay Word bit asserts when LOCAL SELOGIC control equation asserts to a logical 1. When the LOCAL Relay Word bit asserts, only the HMI commands (89CCMm and 89OCMm), can initiate close and open operations. When the LOCAL Relay Word bit is deasserted, the 89CLOSE, 89OPEN, SELOGIC disconnect close/open, and Fast Operate disconnect close/open commands can perform disconnect close and open operations. The default value for this setting is NA.

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Control Logic Action Inputs

### 89CCNm, 89OCNm

89CCNm and 89OCNm SELOGIC control equations are for programmable close and open disconnect switch operations. The LOCAL Relay Word bit must be deasserted for the close or open SELOGIC equations to initiate a disconnect switch operation. Use care when using SELOGIC control equations for disconnect switch operations; this disconnect operate method is not supervised by the breaker jumper or appropriate relay access levels as is the case with other disconnect operation methods.

### 89CTLm

This SELOGIC control equation identifies Disconnect *m* as controllable (89CTLm := 1) or status-only (89CTLm := 0). When controllable, all control functionality is available for Disconnect *m*. When status-only, the disconnect is not selectable when navigating the one-line diagram from the relay front-panel HMI. For three-position disconnects, there is a 89CTLm setting for each disconnect position.

### 89CCMm, 89OCMm

89CCMm and 89OCMm Relay Word bits pulse for one-quarter cycle when close or open disconnect operations are initiated from the one-line diagram on the front-panel screen. If the LOCAL Relay Word bit is not asserted, then Relay Word bits 89CCMm or 89OCMm cannot assert.

### 89CCm, 890Cm

The **89CLOSE** command or Fast Operate disconnect close message, pulses Relay Word bit 89CCm for one-quarter cycle. The **89OPEN** command or Fast Operate disconnect open message, pulses Relay Word bit 89OCm for one-quarter cycle. The LOCAL Relay Word bit must be deasserted for a disconnect switch operation to be initiated by a Fast Operate message or **89CLOSE** and **89OPEN** commands.

## Disconnect Seal-In Timer Settings

### 89CSTM, 89OSTm

89CSTM and 89OSTm settings are for defining the time required for the disconnect switch to complete a close or open operation.

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Control Logic Output

### 89CLSm, 890PEm

The 89CLSm and 890PEm Relay Word bits are used in SELOGIC output equations to perform close and open disconnect switch operations.

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Control Logic Processing

*Figure 5.1* shows the Disconnect Switch Close Logic and *Figure 5.2* shows the Disconnect Switch Open Logic.

Some motor-operated disconnect switches have their own seal-in circuits to seal the closing and opening signals in. Other motor-operated disconnect switches, however, require external sealed-in circuits to maintain the closing and opening signals for the duration of the disconnect operation.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

The outputs in the relay are not designed to break the coil current in the disconnect motor. An auxiliary contact with adequate current interrupting capacity must clear the coil current in the disconnect motor before the output on the relay opens. Failure to observe this safeguard could result in damage to the relay output contacts.

With SELOGIC control equations 89CRSm and 89ORSm set to the default settings (include Relay Word bits 89CSIm and 89OSIm), the open and close signals remain asserted for the time settings of the Close and Open Seal-In Timers, 89CSTM and 89OSTM.

If the 89OBLm SELOGIC control equation and the 89OPEm and the LOCAL Relay Word bits are deasserted, then any of the relay close disconnect operate methods can assert Relay Word bit 89CLSm, and initiate the Close Seal-In Timer, 89CSTM. Enter Relay Word bit 89CLSm into a SELOGIC output equation to drive the motor of the disconnect.

Set the Close Seal-In Timer, 89CSTM, long enough to keep Relay Word bit 89CLSm asserted long enough to complete the disconnect operation.

To account for slow operate times because of cold weather or low battery voltage, set the 89CSTM time 10 to 15 percent longer than the expected operate time. This guarantees that the disconnect switch has fully operated before the 89CLSm signal is removed. When the 89CSTM seal-in timer expires, 89CSIm asserts, or the disconnect switch normally open contact closes (89CLm asserted), the 89CLSm output deasserts. This completes an open-to-close cycle of the Disconnect Close Logic; the Disconnect Open Logic in *Figure 5.2* behaves in the same manner.

Disconnect switch status and alarm logic in *Figure 5.3* generates Relay Word bit 89ALm. When Relay Word bit 89ALm asserts, a disconnect alarm condition exists. The 89ALm Relay Word bit ensures that the close or open signal does not remain asserted when a disconnect switch alarm condition exists. When Relay Word bit 89ALm asserts or the seal-in timer expires, the 89CLSm or 89OPEm signals deassert.

When a close operation is inadvertently initiated with the disconnect switch already closed, and the 89CRSm SELOGIC control equation is set as defaulted (89CLm OR 89CSIm), the asserted 89CLm Relay Word bit (close status) will block the seal-in circuit before the timer expires. This will deassert the 89CLSm Relay Word bit, which drives the disconnect switch motor. In this way, 89CLSm asserts for only one processing interval.

If an open command was sent within the 89CSIm time, an open and close signal could be sent to the disconnect switch at the same time. The 89CLSm Relay Word bit input to the Disconnect Switch Open Logic guarantees that open and close commands are not transmitted to the disconnect switch simultaneously. When the 89CLSm Relay Word bit deasserts, an open command can be performed. The 89OBLm SELOGIC control equation provides an additional customizable method for blocking the initiation of a close command. The Relay Word bit 89OPEm, and 89CBLm inputs to the Disconnect Switch Close Logic serves the same purpose.

## Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic

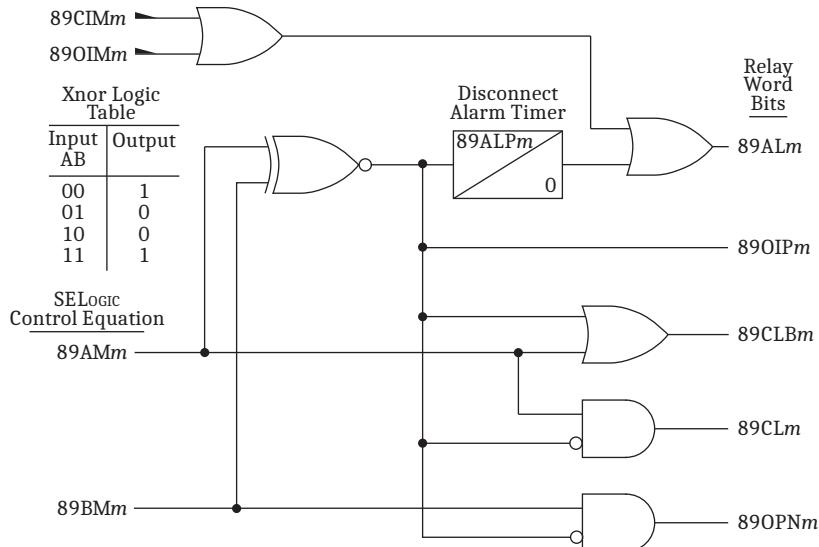
The disconnect switch auxiliary contacts are inputs to the Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic as shown in *Figure 5.3*. SELOGIC control equation 89AMm is the input for the normally open an auxiliary contact, and SELOGIC control equation 89BMm is the input for the normally closed Form B auxiliary contact. For the Status and Alarm Logic to function correctly, wire the Form A and Form B contacts each to separate inputs on the relay. When ordering a relay, con-

sider the number of inputs required for the disconnects being controlled. The number of auxiliary contacts for some systems may require that the relay be configured with additional I/O boards.

Disconnect operations are possible with only one auxiliary contact input, but with this implementation the Status and Alarm Logic will not provide accurate Alarm, Operation in Progress, or Bus-zone protection reporting. When only one auxiliary contact is available for input, set one SELOGIC control equation to the available auxiliary contact input and invert the other SELOGIC control equation:

$$89AMm := \text{IN102}$$

$$89BMm := \text{NOT IN102}$$



**Figure 5.3 Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic**

## Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic Inputs

### $89AMm$ , $89BMm$

The  $89AMm$  and  $89BMm$  SELOGIC control equations represent the normally open and normally closed disconnect switch auxiliary contacts. Typically, these are set to relay inputs that are wired to the auxiliary contacts.

### $89CIMm$ , $89OIMm$

Input  $89CIMm$  asserts for expiration of the close immobility timer, while input  $89OIMm$  asserts for expiration of the open immobility timer. Timer expiration indicates one of two conditions. The first is that an open-to-close operation of the disconnect switch failed to move the switch enough to open the normally closed auxiliary contact  $89BMm$ . The second is that a close-to-open operation of the disconnect switch failed to move the switch sufficiently to open the normally open auxiliary contact  $89AMm$ .

## Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic Settings

### $89ALPm$

This setting in the Bay settings class defines the disconnect switch alarm time.

## Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic Outputs

### 89ALm

If a disconnect switch operation initiated from the front panel does not complete, the 89ALPm timer expires and the 89ALm Relay Word bit asserts. Expiration of the 89ALPm timer indicates that an initiated disconnect operation failed to complete and the disconnect switch is in an undetermined state. In addition, the 89CSTM or 89OSTm timer also expires to deassert the output signal (89CLSm or 89OPEm), thus ensuring that there is not a constant signal applied to the disconnect.

### 89OIPm

When Relay Word bit 89OIPm asserts, a disconnect switch operation is in progress. Relay Word bit 89OIP asserts when the states of the 89BMM and 89AMm Relay Word bits are the same, i.e., both asserted or both deasserted.

### 89CLBm

This Relay Word bit is used for bus-zone protection and asserts when the disconnect is no longer open (89BMM deasserted).

### 89CLm

When Relay Word bit 89CLm asserts, the disconnect switch is closed.

### 89OPNm

When Relay Word bit 89OPNm asserts, the disconnect switch is open.

## Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic Processing

*Figure 5.3* shows the Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic. Inputs to this logic are the normally open (89AMm) and normally closed (89BMM) disconnect switch auxiliary contacts.

To understand the logic in *Figure 5.3*, consider an open-to-close operation. The first disconnect operation scenario looks at a successful open-to-close disconnect switch operation; a successful close-to-open operation is similar. In the open state, 89AMm is deasserted and 89BMM is asserted. Once a close command is initiated in the relay, the disconnect switch starts to move and 89BMM deasserts. When 89BMM deasserts, the 89ALPm pickup timer starts to time. With 89BMM deasserted, the state of the disconnect switch cannot be determined, because both disconnect switch auxiliary contacts are deasserted. Set the 89ALPm timer longer than the expected undetermined disconnect state time, but less than the 89CSTM or 89OSTm seal-in timers. If the 89ALPm timer expires, the 89ALm Relay Word bit asserts. Relay Word bit 89ALm asserts when the disconnect operation does not complete successfully. When the 89ALPm timer begins timing, the operation in progress, Relay Word bit 89OIPm, and Relay Word bit 89CLBm assert. The 89CLBm Relay Word bit is for bus-zone protection, this bit asserts when the 89BMM input deasserts.

During the disconnect switch operation-in-progress condition, Relay Word bits 89CLm and 89OPNm are both deasserted because the state of the disconnect switch is undetermined. Once the disconnect switch auxiliary contact Relay Word bit 89AMm asserts, the condition has been met to declare the disconnect switch closed. When 89AMm asserts, the 89CLm Relay Word bit asserts,

89ALP $m$  stops timing, Relay Word bit 89OIP $m$  deasserts, and Relay Word bit 89CLB $m$  remains asserted. This sequence completes a successful open-to-close disconnect switch operation.

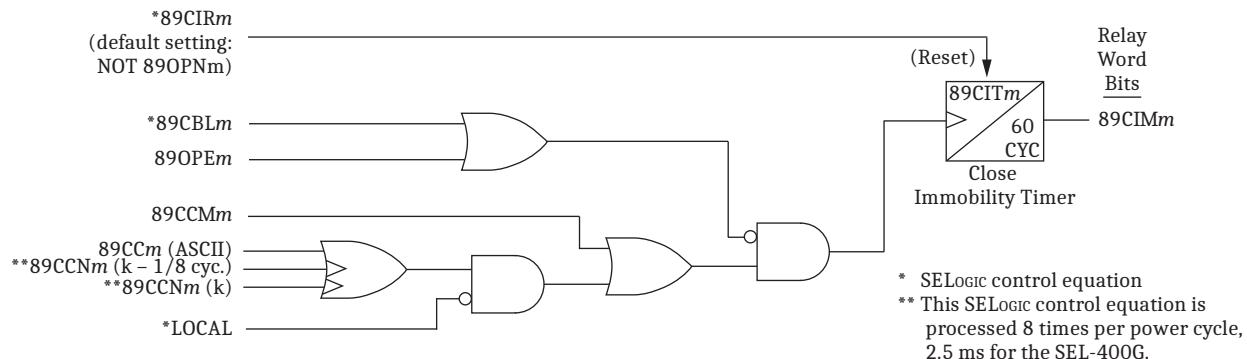
The second disconnect operation scenario is for an unsuccessful open-to-close operation, which, until 89ALP $m$  starts timing, is identical to the successful operation in the previously discussed first scenario.

During operation of the 89ALP $m$  timer, the disconnect switch begins moving. The close disconnect switch output signal 89CLS $m$  clears upon expiration of the 89CST $m$  seal-in timer. The logic then provides the disconnect switch additional time to complete the close operation, in case some inertia from the motor rotor keeps the disconnect motor in motion. By setting the 89ALP $m$  timer longer than the 89CST $m$  seal-in timer, you can ensure retention of the close signal until the disconnect switch closes completely. If there is no complete disconnect switch operation during the time 89ALP $m$  defines, the relay asserts Relay Word bit 89ALM and reports that the disconnect switch is in an undetermined state.

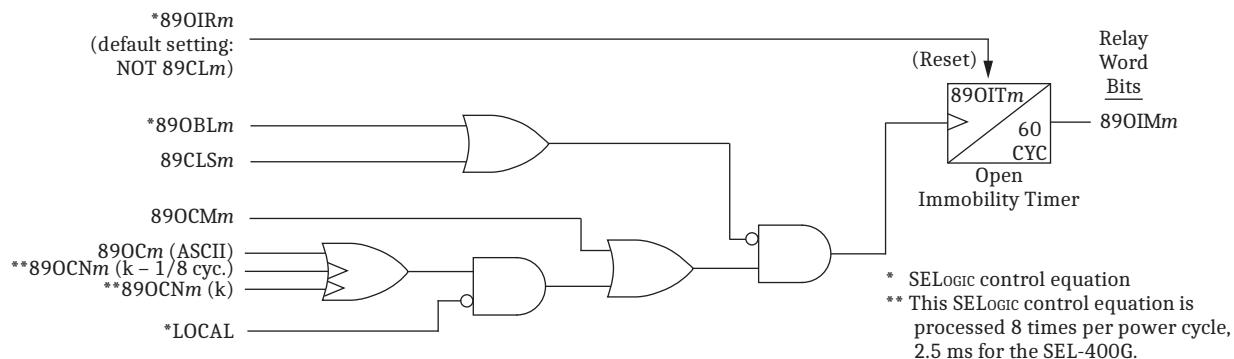
The scenario in which both 89AM $m$  and 89BM $m$  are asserted simultaneously would occur on a rare disconnect switch failure or a short-circuited auxiliary contact wire connection. When this condition occurs for 89ALP $m$  seconds, the 89ALM alarm status output will assert.

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Immobility Timer Logic

The Close and Open Immobility Timer Logic detects when a disconnect operation failed to initiate.



**Figure 5.4 Close Immobility Timer Logic**



**Figure 5.5 Open Immobility Timer Logic**

## Close and Open Immobility Timer Logic Inputs

### LOCAL

The LOCAL Relay Word bit supervises local disconnect control and is based on the LOCAL SELOGIC control equation in the Bay settings class. Disconnect switch operations from the front panel are possible when the LOCAL Relay Word bit is asserted, in other words, the LOCAL Relay Word bit prevents control from the HMI without proper supervision.

#### **89CBLm, 890BLm**

The 89CBL $m$  and 890BL $m$  SELOGIC control equations provide an alternative customizable method for blocking the initiation of a disconnect switch open or close command, respectively.

#### **89CIRm, 890IRm**

The 89CIR $m$  and 890IR $m$  SELOGIC control equations provide the flexibility to customize resetting the Close and Open Immobility Timers. By default, 89CIR $m$  is set to NOT 89OPNm, and 890IR $m$  is set to NOT 89CLm.

#### **89CLm, 890PNm**

The 89CL $m$  and 890PN $m$  Relay Word bits report the state of the disconnect switches. If the disconnect switch is closed, Relay Word bit 89CL $m$  is asserted; if the disconnect switch is open, Relay Word bit 890PN $m$  is asserted. See *Figure 5.3* for a description of these inputs.

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Control Logic Action Inputs

### 89CCNm, 890CNm

89CCNm and 890CN $m$  SELOGIC control equations are for programmable close and open disconnect switch operations. The LOCAL Relay Word bit must be deasserted for the SELOGIC close or open to initiate a disconnect switch operation. Use care when using SELOGIC control equations for disconnect switch operations; this disconnect operate method is not supervised by the breaker jumper or appropriate relay access levels as is the case with other disconnect operation methods.

#### **89CTLm**

This SELOGIC control equation identifies Disconnect  $m$  as controllable (89CTL $m$  := 1) or status-only (89CTL $m$  := 0). When controllable, all control functionality is available for Disconnect  $m$ . When status-only, the disconnect is not selectable when navigating the one-line diagram from the relay front-panel HMI. For three-position disconnects, there is a 89CTL $m$  setting for each disconnect position.

#### **89CCMm, 890CMm**

89CCM $m$  and 890CM $m$  Relay Word bits pulse for one-quarter cycle when close or open disconnect operations are executed from the one-line diagram on the front-panel screen. The LOCAL Relay Word bit must be asserted, for Relay Word bits 89CCM $m$  or 890CM $m$  to assert.

## 89CCm, 890Cm

The **89CLOSE** command or Fast Operate disconnect close message, pulses Relay Word bit 89CC $m$  for one-quarter cycle. The **89OPEN** command or Fast Operate disconnect open message, pulses Relay Word bit 890C $m$  for one-quarter cycle. The LOCAL Relay Word bit must be deasserted for a disconnect switch operation to be initiated by a Fast Operate message or **89CLOSE** and **89OPEN** commands.

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Immobility Timer Logic Settings 89CITm, 89OITm

89CIT $m$  and 89OIT $m$  timer settings in the Bay settings class define the close and open immobility timers.

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Immobility Timer Logic Outputs 89CIMm, 89OIMm

When 89CIM $m$  or 89OIM $m$  asserts, the close or open immobility timer has expired.

## Disconnect Switch Close and Open Immobility Timer Logic Processing

The Close and the Open Immobility Timer Logic detect when one of the close or open disconnect switch methods does not initiate successfully. In other words, it reports when the disconnect switch failed to start moving. The open and close immobility timer logic circuits are similar. When a close operation is initiated, the rising-edge-triggered Close Immobility Timer starts timing. Once the disconnect switch starts to move away from its open position, Relay Word bit 89OPN $m$  deasserts (see *Figure 5.3*). If the 89OPN $m$  Relay Word bit deasserts, the close immobility timer resets and 89CIM $m$  remains deasserted. On the other hand, if the 89OPN $m$  Relay Word bit stays asserted, the close immobility timer does not reset. After the close immobility timer expires, 89CIM $m$  asserts for one second. When 89CIM $m$  asserts, the close operation is considered to have failed to initiate. 89CIM $m$  is an input to the disconnect switch status and alarm logic for alarm condition indications.

This logic also uses the LOCAL Relay Word bit to supervise front-panel operations. With the LOCAL Relay Word bit deasserted, no disconnect operations can be initiated from the one-line diagram. With the LOCAL Relay Word bit asserted, Relay Word bit 89CCM $m$  asserts for one-quarter cycle when the ENT pushbutton is pressed and a disconnect switch is highlighted in the one-line diagram.

## Close, Open, and Undetermined State Indications

This section discusses the way the close and open immobility timers work in conjunction with the disconnect alarm timer to provide disconnect control and alarm indications. When the disconnect switch main contact is stationary (closed or open) the state of the disconnect switch is easily determined.

If the disconnect switch main contact is open:

- Normally closed Form B auxiliary contact (89BM $m$  asserted) is closed
- Normally open Form A auxiliary contact (89AM $m$  deasserted) is open

If the disconnect switch main contact is closed:

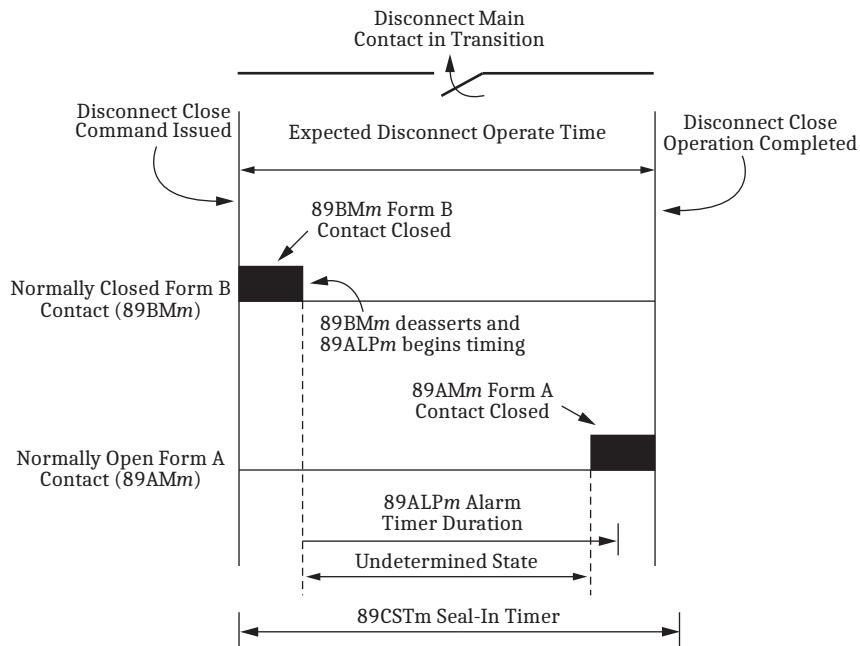
- Normally closed Form B auxiliary contact (89BM<sub>m</sub> deasserted) is open
- Normally open Form A auxiliary contact (89AM<sub>m</sub> asserted) is closed

If an operation of the disconnect switch is in progress, the state of the disconnect switch main contact is undetermined:

- Normally closed Form B auxiliary contact (89BM<sub>m</sub> deasserted) is open
- Normally open Form A auxiliary contact (89AM<sub>m</sub> deasserted) is open

Any undetermined state of the disconnect switch main contact should be monitored. The relay can be configured to wait for the disconnect switch operation to complete, and issue an alarm if the disconnect switch remains in the undetermined state longer than the 89ALP<sub>m</sub> time. *Figure 5.6* illustrates how the state of the auxiliary contacts change for an open-to-close operation in progress and how the 89CST<sub>m</sub>, 89CIT<sub>m</sub>, and 89ALP<sub>m</sub> timers are configured to manage the undetermined time. The close-to-open scenario would be similar.

With the disconnect switch in the open state, the normally closed Form B auxiliary contact is closed (89BM<sub>m</sub> asserted) and the normally open Form A auxiliary contact is open (89AM<sub>m</sub> deasserted). The 89CST<sub>m</sub> seal-in timer starts timing when a disconnect switch close command is issued. The output of the 89CST<sub>m</sub> seal-in timer keeps the close signal asserted for the duration of the expected disconnect switch operate time. Set the seal-in timer 10 to 15 percent longer than the expected disconnect operate time, to allow for slow disconnect operation times caused by cold temperatures or low battery voltages.



**Figure 5.6 Disconnect in Transition**

When the normally closed auxiliary contact (SELOGIC input 89BM<sub>m</sub>) deasserts, the disconnect switch is in an undetermined state. No proper position indication from either of the disconnect switch auxiliary contacts (89BM<sub>m</sub> or 89AM<sub>m</sub>) is available. Once the auxiliary normally closed contact (SELOGIC input 89BM<sub>m</sub>) deasserts, the 89ALP<sub>m</sub> timer starts timing. The 89ALP<sub>m</sub> timer monitors the undetermined state of the disconnect switch. For the 89ALP<sub>m</sub> timer to initialize, the disconnect switch has to move a minimum distance to open the normally closed auxiliary contact (open-to-close operation). Set the 89ALP<sub>m</sub> timer longer

than the expected undetermined state time, but less than the 89CST $m$  seal-in timer. If the normally open auxiliary contact fails to close within the undetermined state time, the 89ALP $m$  timer expires and an alarm condition is declared.

The Close Immobility Logic starts the Close Immobility Timer for an operation where the disconnect switch does not move the minimum distance to open the normally closed auxiliary contact (open-to-close operation). When the close immobility timer expires, an alarm condition is declared and Relay Word bit 89AL $m$  asserts. If the disconnect moves enough to open the normally closed auxiliary contact, the Close Immobility timer resets and no alarm condition is declared (see *Figure 5.4*).

## Remote Bits

---

Remote bits provide a means for sending remote control commands to relay logic. As indicated in *Table 14.47*, remote bits have three operating states: clear, set, and pulse. It is important to understand the differences between the use of pulsed remote bits in automation and protection SELOGIC control equations. Remote bits can be operated from multiple communications interfaces, including the **CON** command from a terminal (serial or Telnet), Fast Operate messages, and DNP3.

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 96 remote bits. The SEL-487B supports 96 remote bits and has a processing interval of 1/12 of a power system cycle.

A pulsed remote bit will assert the respective remote bit Relay Word bit (RB $nn$ ,  $nn = 01\text{--}64$ ) for one processing interval (1/8 of a power system cycle). When used in Protection SELOGIC, which also executes at one processing interval, pulsed remote bits provide a momentary means for operating a variety of logic functions, including Protection Latches, Boolean logic expressions, and Protection Logic Counters. Because the pulsed remote bit and Protection processing both operate within the same processing interval, the use of pulsed remote bits is reliable and deterministic.

## Bay Control Front-Panel Operations

---

Each relay has a default one-line diagram. Sometimes these diagrams fit on a single screen and sometimes they require more than one screen that you can pan across. For example, *Figure 5.7* shows the default one-line diagram for the SEL-487E. You can display either of two parts of the diagram by using the **Up Arrow** and **Down Arrow** pushbuttons to pan between an upper screen and a lower screen. The upper screen shows the HV equipment and transformer, while the lower screen shows the transformer and LV equipment. The relay displays the upper screen by default.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support bay control operations.

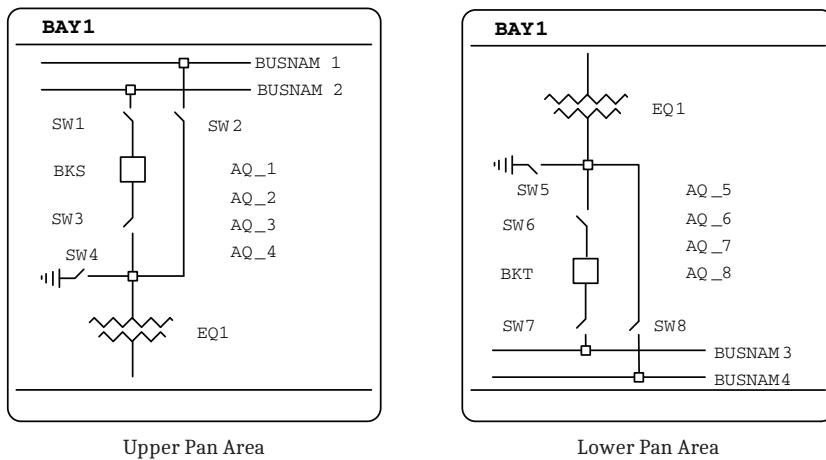


Figure 5.7 SEL-487E Default One-Line Diagram

## One-Line Diagram and Labels

Figure 5.8 is an example of a default one-line diagram. The Bay settings class has settings for defining labels and analog quantities. One-line diagrams are comprised of the following:

- Bay Names and Bay Labels
- Busbars and Busbar Labels
- Breakers and Breaker Labels
- Disconnect Switches and Disconnect Switch Labels
- Equipment and Equipment Labels
- Analog Display Points

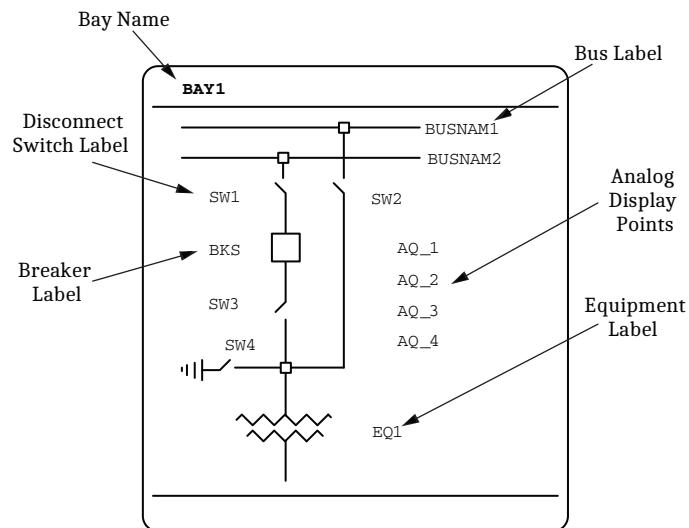


Figure 5.8 Bay Control One-Line Diagram

## Front-Panel Pushbutton Navigation Operations in the One-Line Diagram

Navigation within the one-line diagram requires that the front-panel access level be at Breaker Access Level or higher and the Breaker Jumper be installed. If navigation is attempted when:

- The front panel is not at the Breaker Access Level or higher and passwords are enabled, the relay prompts you to enter the appropriate passwords.
- The Breaker Jumper is not installed, the **Breaker Control Disabled Please Install the Breaker Jumper** message briefly appears on the screen.

Use the arrow pushbuttons on the front panel to navigate within the one-line diagram. When you first select the one-line diagram, none of the apparatus on the one-line diagram are highlighted. Press the **Left Arrow** or **Right Arrow** pushbutton to enter the one-line diagram and highlight the apparatus. Once you enter the one-line diagram, navigation between the disconnect switch and circuit breaker symbols as follows:

- Pressing the **Right Arrow** pushbutton highlights the elements from left-to-right and top-to-bottom.
- When reaching the right-most bottom element, the following **Right Arrow** keystroke “rolls over” and again highlights the left-most top element.
- The **Left Arrow** pushbutton operates in reverse, i.e., from right-to-left, and bottom-to-top.
- Pressing the **ENT** pushbutton selects the highlighted symbol.
- Pressing the **ESC** pushbutton returns you to the previous screen.

Additionally, if the one-line diagram spans multiple screens, you can pan between the portions of the diagram by using the up and down arrows:

- Pressing the **Down Arrow** pushbutton while displaying the top bay control screen, displays the bottom bay control screen.
- Pressing the **Down Arrow** pushbutton while displaying the bottom bay control screen or the **Up Arrow** pushbutton while displaying the top bay control screen, does nothing.
- Pressing the **Up Arrow** pushbutton while displaying the bottom bay control screen displays the top bay control screen.

## Circuit Breaker and Disconnect Definitions and State Representations

*Table 5.1* shows the apparatus definitions and symbols displayed on the one-line diagram.

**Table 5.1 Circuit Breaker and Disconnect Switch Definitions**

Circuit Breaker Open	Circuit Breaker Closed	Disconnect Open	Disconnect Closed
			

**NOTE:** The intermediate states only apply to disconnect switches because circuit breaker operations have a short duration.

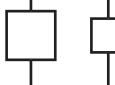
Each apparatus (circuit breaker or disconnect switch) can be in one of the following six states:

- Open, not highlighted
- Open, highlighted

- Closed, not highlighted
- Closed, highlighted
- Intermediate, not highlighted (intermediate = transition between open and closed states)
- Intermediate, highlighted

*Table 5.2* describes how the one-line diagram represents the different states of the breakers, and how highlighting the breaker affects the display of the symbol.

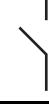
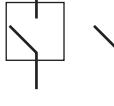
**Table 5.2 Circuit Breaker State Representations**

Apparatus Position	Symbol	Asserted Relay Word Bit
Circuit breaker open, not highlighted		NOT 52CLSM $m$
Circuit breaker open, highlighted <sup>a</sup>		NOT 52CLSM $m$
Circuit breaker closed, not highlighted		52CLSM $m$
Circuit breaker closed, highlighted		52CLSM $m$

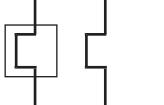
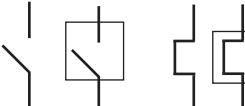
<sup>a</sup> When the circuit breaker is highlighted, the two symbols shown alternate in the display.

*Table 5.3* describes how the one-line diagram represents the different states of the disconnect switches, and how highlighting the disconnect switch affects the display of the symbol. Unlike the fast operation time of the circuit breaker, the disconnect switch operation-in-progress time is longer than the breaker operation time. *Table 5.3* describes how apparatus appear in the one-line diagram when a disconnect operation is in progress.

**Table 5.3 Disconnect Switch State Representations (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Apparatus Position	Symbol	Asserted Relay Word Bit
Disconnect open, not highlighted		89OPN $m$
Disconnect closed, not highlighted		89CL $m$
Disconnect open, highlighted <sup>a</sup>		89OPN $m$

**Table 5.3 Disconnect Switch State Representations (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Apparatus Position	Symbol	Asserted Relay Word Bit
Disconnect closed, highlighted <sup>a</sup>		89CLm
Disconnect Operation In Progress, not highlighted <sup>b</sup>		89OIPm
Disconnect Operation In Progress, highlighted <sup>c</sup>		89OIPm

<sup>a</sup> When the disconnect switch is highlighted and no operation is in progress, a square box alternately frames the switch symbol.

<sup>b</sup> For a disconnect switch operation in progress where the disconnect switch is not highlighted, the symbol displayed is the present state symbol and then the opposite state symbol. This sequence repeats until the disconnect switch operation completes.

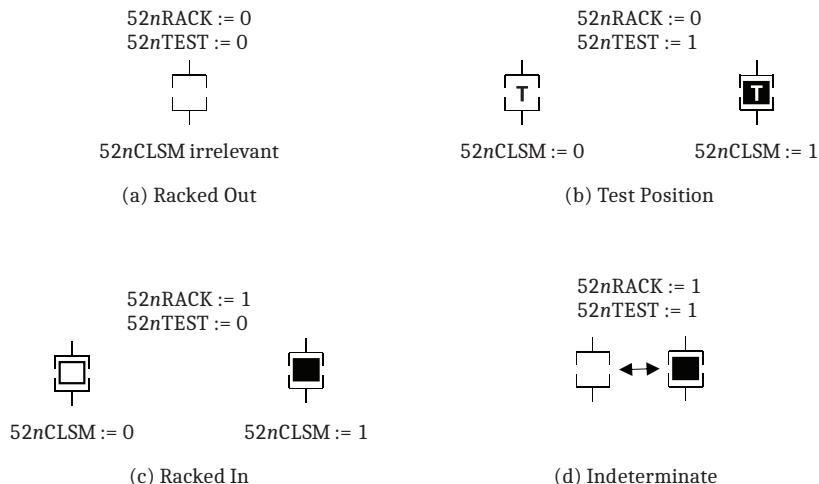
<sup>c</sup> For a disconnect switch operation in progress where the disconnect is highlighted, the symbol displayed is the present state symbol, then the present state symbol highlighted, then the opposite state symbol, and finally the opposite state symbol highlighted. This sequence repeats until the disconnect switch operation completes.

The one-line diagram indicates highlighted text with a box around the current selection.

## Rack-Type Breaker Mosaics

The SEL-400 series relays support the display of three-position rack-type breakers (also referred to as truck-type breakers) in the bay mimic screens on the front-panel LCD. The three positions, (racked out, test, and racked in) are determined by the combination of the 52nRACK and 52nTEST bay settings (breaker n designation depends on the relay model). Navigate to the Mimic Busbar Layout Screen Number setting under Bay Control in the ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software to identify mimic screens that contain a rack-type breaker.

*Figure 5.9* shows the displayed mosaics based on the combination of the 52nRACK and 52nTEST settings. For non-rack type breakers, the 52nRACK and 52nTEST settings do not impact any display and control of the non-rack type breakers.

**Figure 5.9** **Rack-Type Breaker Mosaics**

When  $52nRACK = 52nTEST = 0$ , as shown in *Figure 5.9(a)*, the racked-out breaker mosaic appears. Because the breaker is racked out, the  $52nCLSM$  setting is irrelevant for the purposes of the display. When  $52nTEST = 1$  and  $52nRACK = 0$ , as shown in *Figure 5.9(b)*, the breaker is in the test position. In this position, the breaker can either be open or closed, depending on the  $52nCLSM$  setting. When  $52nRACK = 1$  and  $52nTEST = 0$ , as shown in *Figure 5.9(c)*, the breaker is in the racked-in position. While in the racked-in position, the breaker can be open or closed depending on the  $52nCLSM$  setting. When  $52nRACK = 52nTEST = 1$ , as shown in *Figure 5.9(d)*, the display alternates between the mosaics shown to indicate an indeterminate state for the breaker position because the breaker cannot physically be in both the test and racked-in position at the same time.

For relays that support and are set for single-pole breakers ( $BKnTYP := 1$ ), the rack-type breaker mosaics follow functionality similar to non-rack type breaker mosaics, depending on pole status and the EPOLDIS setting. The breaker must also be in the test or racked-in position; if the breaker is in the racked out position, only *Figure 5.9(a)* appears. If the logic declares a pole discrepancy and  $EPOLDIS := 1$ , the one-line diagram follows the same alternating pattern as shown in *Figure 5.9(d)*. When you select the breaker on the front-panel HMI, a pole discrepancy screen appears, showing the state (OPENED or CLOSED) for each pole. If  $EPOLDIS := 0$ , the one-line diagram still has the alternating pattern shown in *Figure 5.9(d)*, but the pole discrepancy screen does not appear and only shows STATUS UNKNOWN for the status field in *Figure 5.9(b)*.

When in the test or racked-in position, the breaker alarm setting,  $52n\_ALM$ , is checked. If  $52n\_ALM := 1$ , the displayed breaker alternates between a closed and open breaker in either the test (*Figure 5.9(b)*) or racked-in (*Figure 5.9(c)*) position regardless of breaker contact state. However, for single-pole breakers, if the logic declares a pole discrepancy, the pole discrepancy screen displays when you select the breaker on the front-panel HMI.

You can access breaker control of available breakers regardless of rack position (racked-in, test, racked-out) and breaker state (open, closed). Some breakers in the one-line diagrams are status-only and are not controllable. See *One-Line Diagrams* in *Section 4: Front-Panel Operations* of the product-specific instruction manuals for information on breakers that have control or status-display-only functionality.

## Status-Only Disconnects

The SEL-400 series relays can display status-only disconnects. The Disconnect Front Panel Control Enable setting, 89CTL $n$ , (see *Section 11: Relay Word Bits* in the product-specific instruction manuals for the number of supported disconnects) applies to both two- and three-position disconnects in the HMI one-line diagram, and it determines whether a selected disconnect can be controlled from the front-panel HMI (89CTL $n$  := 1) or cannot (89CTL $n$  := 0 or NA). The 89CTL $n$  setting differs from the LOCAL setting in that the LOCAL setting is a global local control enable setting and 89CTL $n$  is a control enable setting on a per-disconnect level. The LOCAL setting has priority over the 89CTL $n$  setting.

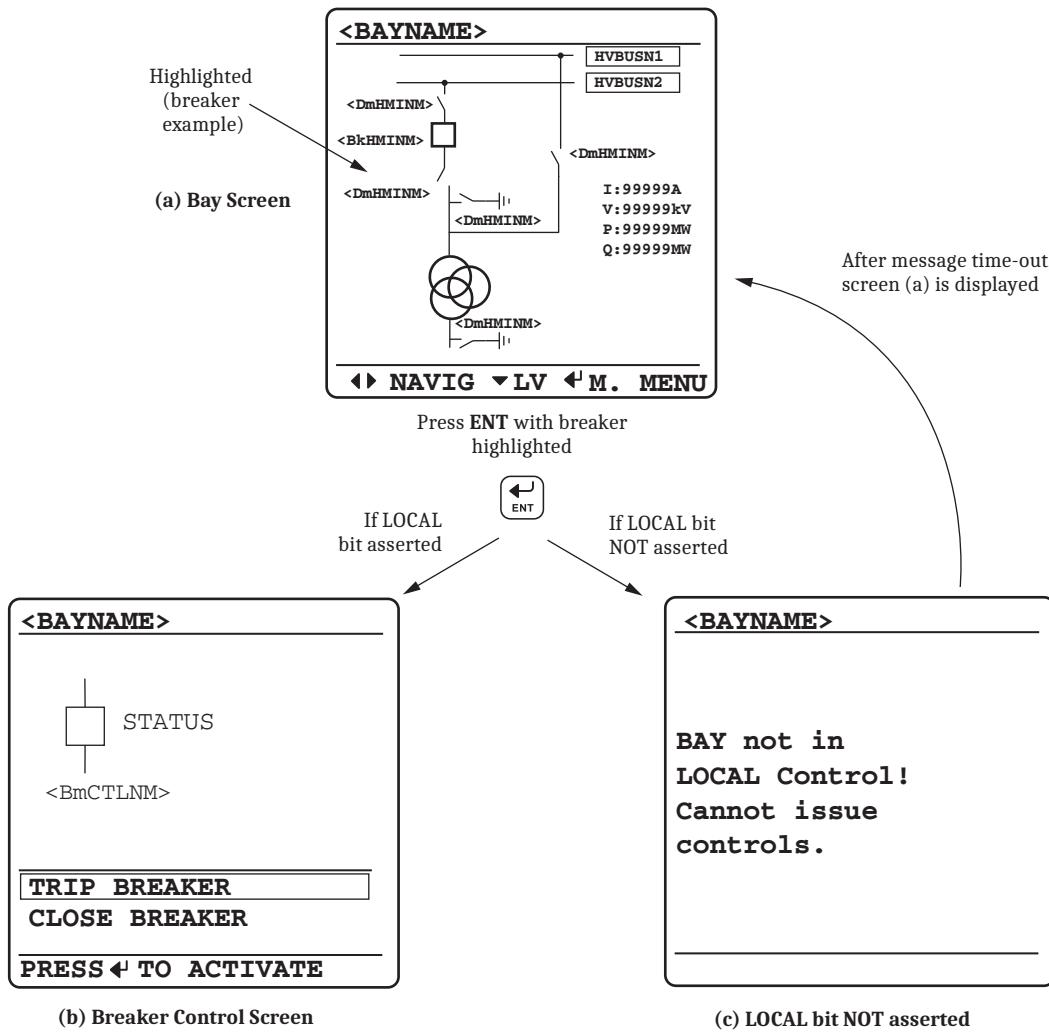
The default setting of 89CTL $n$  := 1 allows for disconnect control and maintains disconnect front-panel control functionality after a relay firmware upgrade (even when upgrading from a firmware that does not support status-only disconnects). When 89CTL $n$  := 1, the relay follows the control functionality outlined in this section. When 89CTL $n$  := 0 or NA, you cannot select the specified disconnect when you are navigating the one-line diagram from the relay front-panel HMI, preventing you from selecting the disconnect for a control function.

Three-position disconnects have a 89CTL $n$  disconnect control enable setting for each disconnect position (in-line or ground). The disconnect is selectable for control from the one-line diagram when either 89CTL $n$  := 1 and the switch is open, or when either 89CTL $n$  := 1 and the switch is closed in the corresponding position to the 89CTL $n$  := 1 setting. When in the control window, only control options available based on the 89CTL $n$  settings display. For example, if the disconnect is open, and the ground 89CTL $n$  := 0 and the in-line 89CTL $n$  := 1, the only control option displayed will be to close the in-line disconnect. If the switch is closed to a position whose 89CTL $n$  := 0, the switch is not selectable when navigating the one-line diagram. However, should the 89AL $n$  Relay Word bit assert for either disconnect position, the disconnect is selectable from the front panel regardless of the 89CTL $n$  setting, and a view-only window for the disconnect appears that has no control functions available for the disconnect.

If the corresponding 89CTL $n$  disconnect control enable setting transitions from an asserted to a deasserted state while in the control window, the front panel displays NOT ALLOWED when you have selected an open or close function.

## Circuit Breaker and Disconnect Switch Operations From the Front Panel Circuit Breaker Open/Close

*Figure 5.10* shows the Breaker Control Screens available after pressing the ENT pushbutton (ONELINE bay control screen), with the circuit breaker highlighted (Only highlighted breakers on the one-line diagram can initiate breaker open or close operations). Pressing the ENT pushbutton with the breaker highlighted and the LOCAL Relay Word bit asserted displays the Breaker Control Screen in *Figure 5.10(b)*. If the LOCAL Relay Word bit is not asserted when the ENT pushbutton is pressed, the relay displays the screen in *Figure 5.10(c)* for three seconds and then returns to the screen in *Figure 5.10(a)*.



*m = S, T, U, W, X*

Figure 5.10 Screens for Circuit Breaker Selection

## Single-Pole Tripping

With a single-pole breaker, the individual poles operate independently, and normal operation is for one pole to be open for a short period, while the other two poles are closed. However, it is possible that one (or more) poles may fail to complete a particular operation, resulting in a pole-discrepancy condition. For example, if the breaker is issued a **CLOSE** command, two poles may close but one pole may remain open. If this condition lasts for longer than 1.5 seconds, the HMI displays the pole discrepancy screen shown in *Figure 5.11(c)* so that the operator can immediately identify the offending pole. You can operate the breaker from the pole discrepancy screen after the discrepancy has been rectified. All other screens are the same as when you set the relay to three-pole operations.

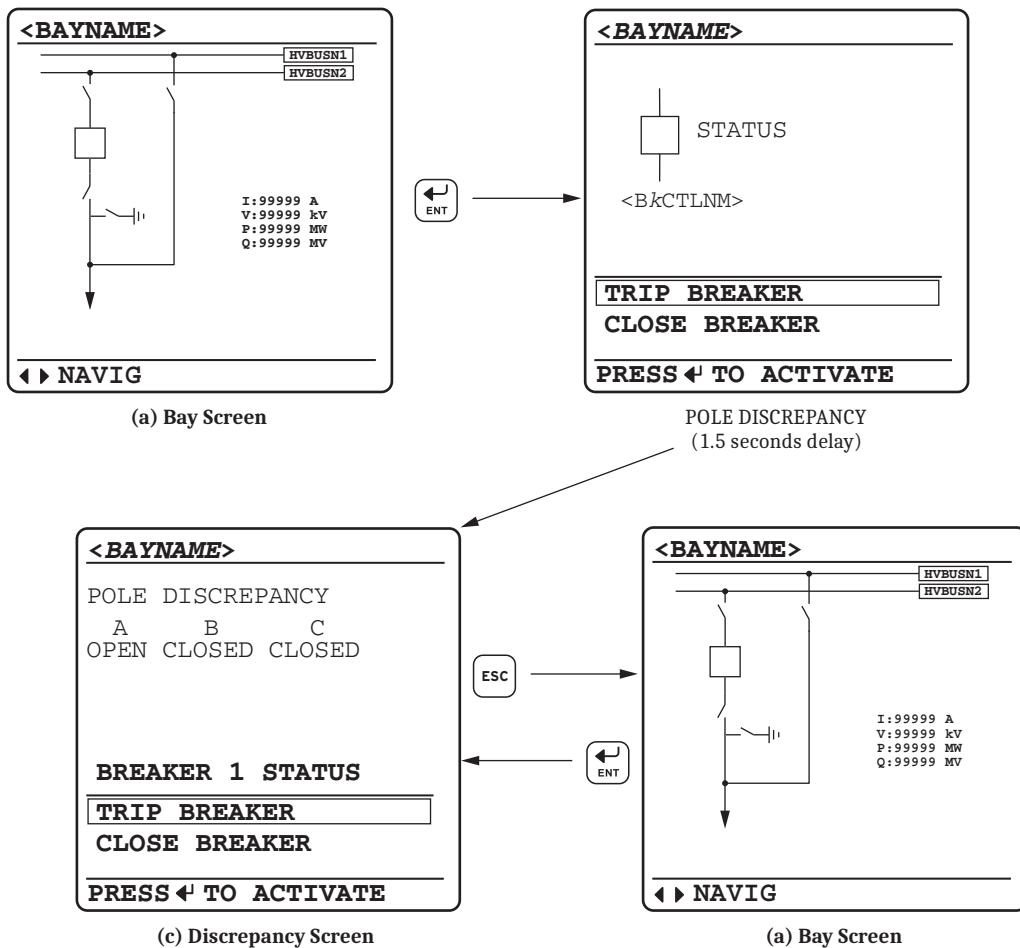


Figure 5.11 Screens During a Pole-Discrepancy Condition

## Disconnect Switch Open/Close

*Figure 5.12(a)* shows the Disconnect Control Screens available when you press the ENT pushbutton, in ONELINE bay control screen, with the disconnect switch highlighted. If the LOCAL Relay Word bit is asserted and the disconnect switch is highlighted when you press the ENT pushbutton, the Disconnect Control Screen in *Figure 5.12(b)* appears. Use the Up Arrow and Down Arrow pushbuttons to navigate between the disconnect control functions in *Figure 5.12(b)*. If the LOCAL Relay Word bit is not asserted when the ENT pushbutton is pressed, the relay displays screen in *Figure 5.12(c)* for three seconds and then returns to the screen in *Figure 5.12(a)*.

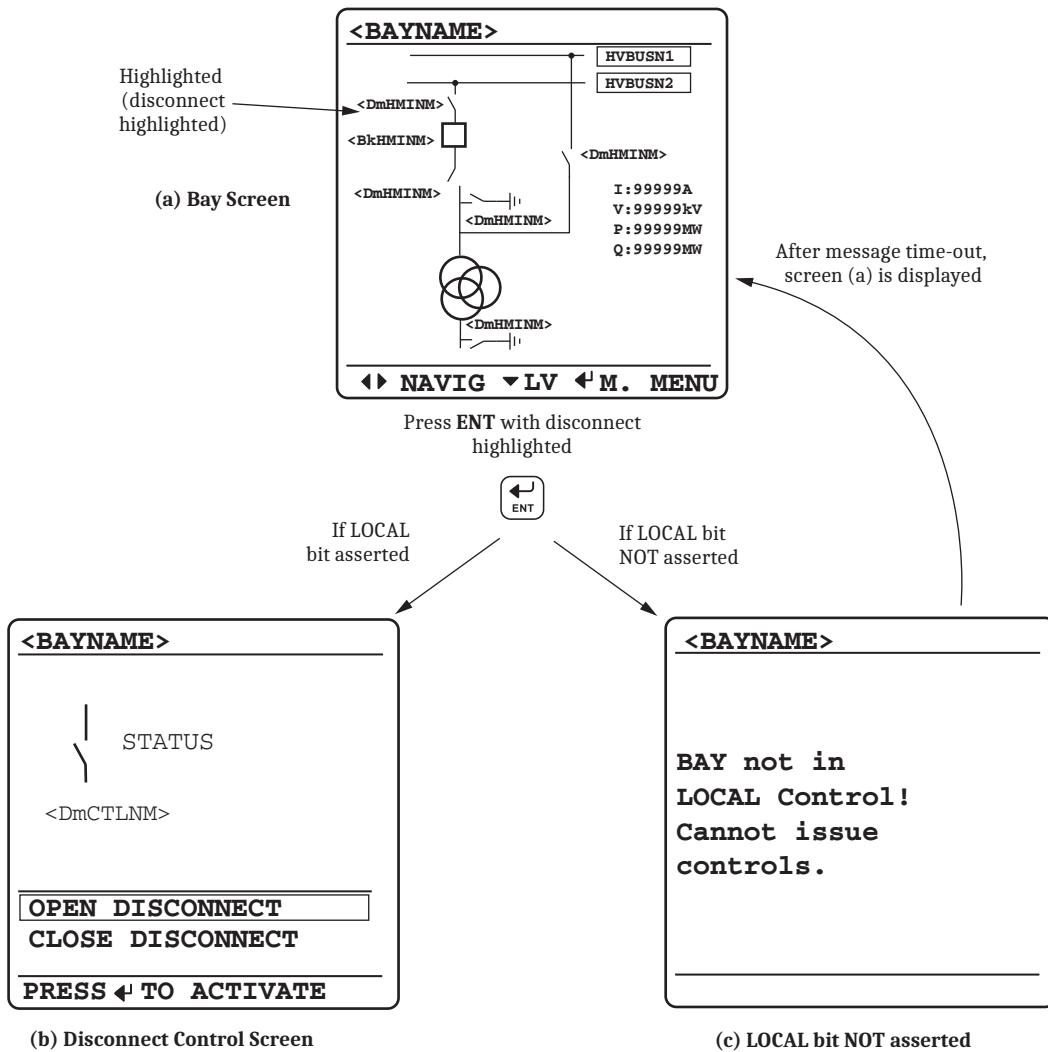
 $m = 1$  through 10

Figure 5.12 Screens for Disconnect Switch Selection

Figure 5.13, Figure 5.14, and Figure 5.15 show all the possible screens during an open-to-close operation of Disconnect 1. Operation of the remaining disconnects is identical. Close-to-open operations are similar, the only difference being that the open Relay Word bits apply instead of the close Relay Word bits. The screen in Figure 5.13(a) is displayed after you press the ENT pushbutton with Disconnect 1 open and highlighted in the one-line diagram.

When you enter the disconnect screen in Figure 5.13(a), the state that the disconnect switch is in is highlighted, in other words, if Relay Word bit 89OPN1 is asserted, the OPEN DISCONNECT text has a box drawn around it.

To close the disconnect switch, use the Up Arrow or Down Arrow pushbutton to highlight the CLOSE DISCONNECT text.

If Relay Word bit 89CCM1 asserts after you press the ENT key, the relay displays the screen with the caption CLOSE COMMAND ISSUED in Figure 5.13(c) for three seconds. While the disconnect operation is in progress, the relay displays the screen with the caption IN PROGRESS in Figure 5.14(a) and the disconnect symbol alternately displays the present state symbol and the opposite state symbol. If another disconnect operation attempt is made while a disconnect operation is in

progress, the relay displays the screen with the caption \*NOT ALLOWED\* in *Figure 5.14(b)* for three seconds and then the relay returns to the screen in *Figure 5.14(a)*.

If Relay Word bit 89CCM1 does not assert, the relay displays the \*NOT ALLOWED\* error message shown in *Figure 5.13(d)* for three seconds and then displays again the screen in *Figure 5.13(b)*.

When Relay Word bit 89CCMD1 asserts, the Close Immobility Timer starts. If Relay Word bit 89CCMD1 asserts, two scenarios are possible: the disconnect fails to close, or the disconnect closes successfully. In the case of a successful close operation, the relay displays the screen in *Figure 5.15(b)*.

Failing to close also has two possible scenarios: the disconnect starts to move, but does not complete the operation, or the disconnect switch operation does not initiate.

When Relay Word bit 89OPN1 deasserts, the Close Immobility timer resets, indicating that the disconnect switch has started to move. If Relay Word bit 89CL1 fails to assert in the expected operation time, the disconnect switch has failed to complete the close operation in the expected time. Failure of the 89CL1 Relay Word bit to assert in the expected disconnect switch operation time causes the 89AL1 Relay Word bit to assert. When Relay Word bit 89AL1 asserts, the relay displays the screen *Figure 5.15(a)* (see *Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic on page 5.5*).

If Relay Word bit 89OPN1 fails to deassert before the Close Immobility Timer expires, Relay Word bit 89ICM1 asserts and the relay displays the screen with the caption STATUS UNKNOWN in *Figure 5.15(a)*. See *Disconnect Switch Close and Open Immobility Timer Logic on page 5.8* for more information regarding the close and open immobility timer logic.

When the disconnect operation completes successfully, the relay displays the screen in *Figure 5.15(b)* until the front-panel timer times out or the ESC pushbutton is pressed.

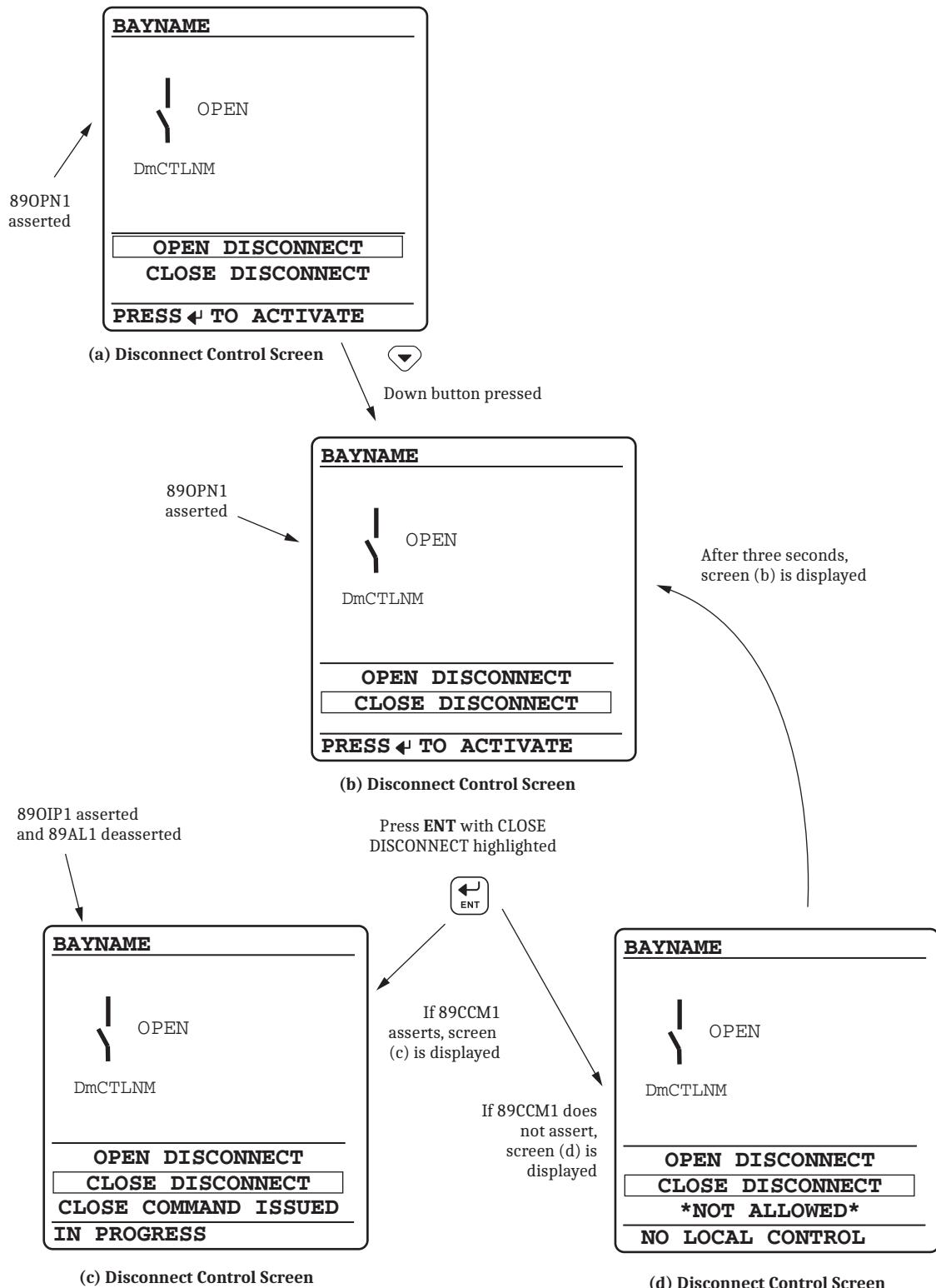
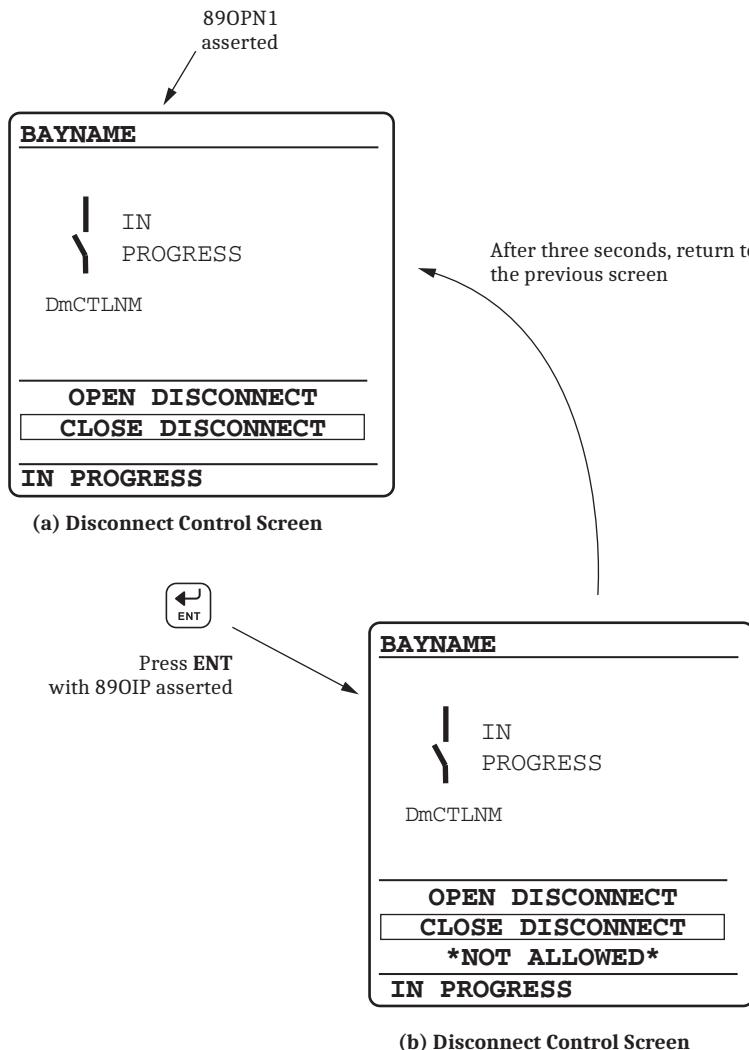


Figure 5.13 HMI Disconnect Operation Initiation



**Figure 5.14 HMI Disconnect Operation in Progress**

When you initially enter the Disconnect Control Screen, the disconnect switch is in one of four states: disconnect open (89OPNm), disconnect closed (89CLm), disconnect undetermined without alarm (89OIPm), or disconnect undetermined with alarm (89ALm). If Relay Word bit 89OIPm is asserted, the relay displays the screen in *Figure 5.14(a)*; if Relay Word bit 89ALm is asserted, the relay displays the screen in *Figure 5.15(a)*. If both Relay Word bits 89OIPm and 89ALm are asserted, Relay Word bit 89ALm takes priority. If Relay Word bit 89OPNm is asserted, the relay displays the screen in *Figure 5.13(a)*. This is the initial screen for an open-to-close operation. If Relay Word bit 89CLm is asserted, the relay displays the screen in *Figure 5.15(b)*. This is the initial screen for a close-to-open operation.

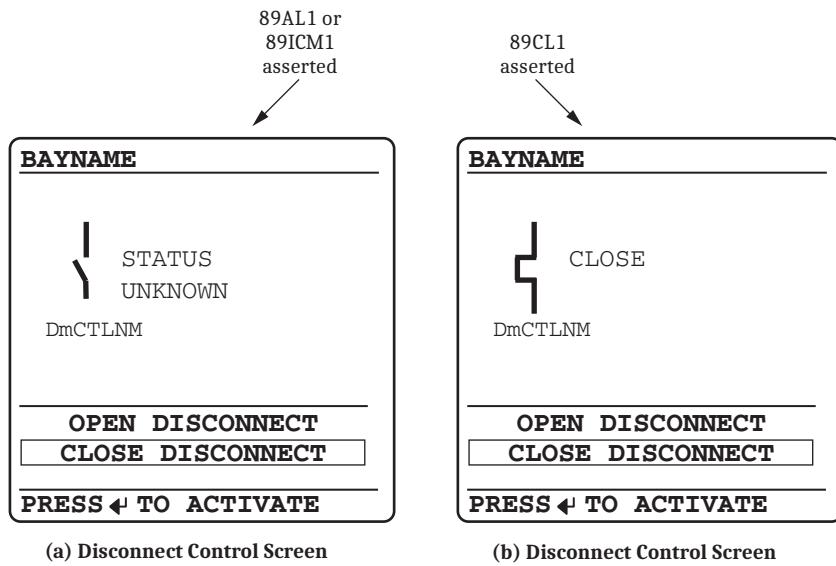


Figure 5.15 HMI Disconnect Operation Completed

## Three-Position Disconnect State Representation and Operations From the Front Panel

A three-position disconnect switch consists of two standard disconnects that operate together to form a three-position disconnect. All logic diagrams of the standard disconnect apply to the three-position disconnect, including all settings and Relay Word bits associated with the two individual disconnects. The three-position disconnect has two labels, one for the in-line branch and one for the ground (perpendicular) branch. In the example shown in *Figure 5.16*, the three-position disconnect is made up of Disconnect SW3 and Disconnect SW4. As with the standard disconnect, be sure to correlate the disconnect wiring and settings with the disconnects assigned to the three-position disconnect image on the one-line diagram.

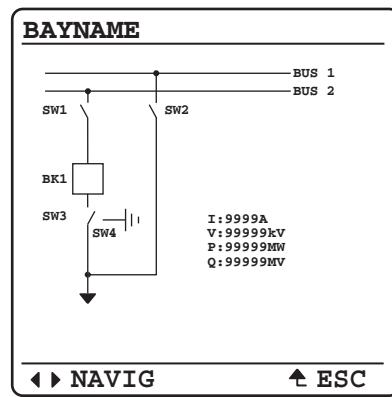


Figure 5.16 Bay Control One-Line Diagram With Three-Position Disconnect Open

*Table 5.4* displays how the bay screen one-line diagram represents the different states of the three-position disconnect switch.

**Table 5.4 Three-Position Disconnect Switch State Representations**

Apparatus Position	Symbol	Asserted Relay Word Bits
Both disconnects open		89OPN3 and 89OPN4
Disconnect 3 (in-line) closed Disconnect 4 (ground) opened		89CL3 and 89OPN4
Disconnect 3 (in-line) opened Disconnect 4 (ground) closed		89OPN3 and 89CL4
Disconnect 3 (in-line) intermediate <sup>a</sup> Disconnect 4 (ground) opened		(89OIP3 or 89AL3) and 89OPN4
Disconnect 3 (in-line) opened Disconnect 4 (ground) intermediate <sup>a</sup>		89OPN3 and (89OIP4 or 89AL4)
All other status combinations Disconnect 3 closed, Disconnect 4 closed Disconnect 3 closed, Disconnect 4 intermediate <sup>a</sup> Disconnect 3 intermediate <sup>a</sup> , Disconnect 4 closed Disconnect 3 intermediate <sup>a</sup> , Disconnect 4 intermediate <sup>a</sup>		89CL3 and 89CL4 89CL3 and (89OIP4 or 89AL4) (89OIP3 or 89AL3) and 89CL4 (89OIP3 or 89AL3) and (89OIP4 or 89AL4)

<sup>a</sup> Intermediate = transition between open and closed states.

<sup>b</sup> The image alternates between the two symbols shown.

Similar to the standard disconnect, if a three-position disconnect is highlighted on the one-line diagram and the ENT pushbutton is pressed, a control screen is displayed. The control screen shows the present status of the disconnect based on the disconnect status bits (89CL<sub>m</sub>, 89OPN<sub>m</sub>, 89OIP<sub>m</sub>, and 89AL<sub>m</sub>) from both disconnects that make up the three-position disconnect. The status is shown via the disconnect symbol and the status labels as shown in *Figure 5.17(a)*.

*Figure 5.17(a)* shows the control screen of a three-position disconnect with both disconnects in the open state. *Figure 5.17(b)* shows the control screen of a three-position disconnect with the in-line disconnect closed and the ground disconnect open. Likewise, *Figure 5.17(c)* shows the control screen of a three-position disconnect with the in-line disconnect open and the ground disconnect closed.

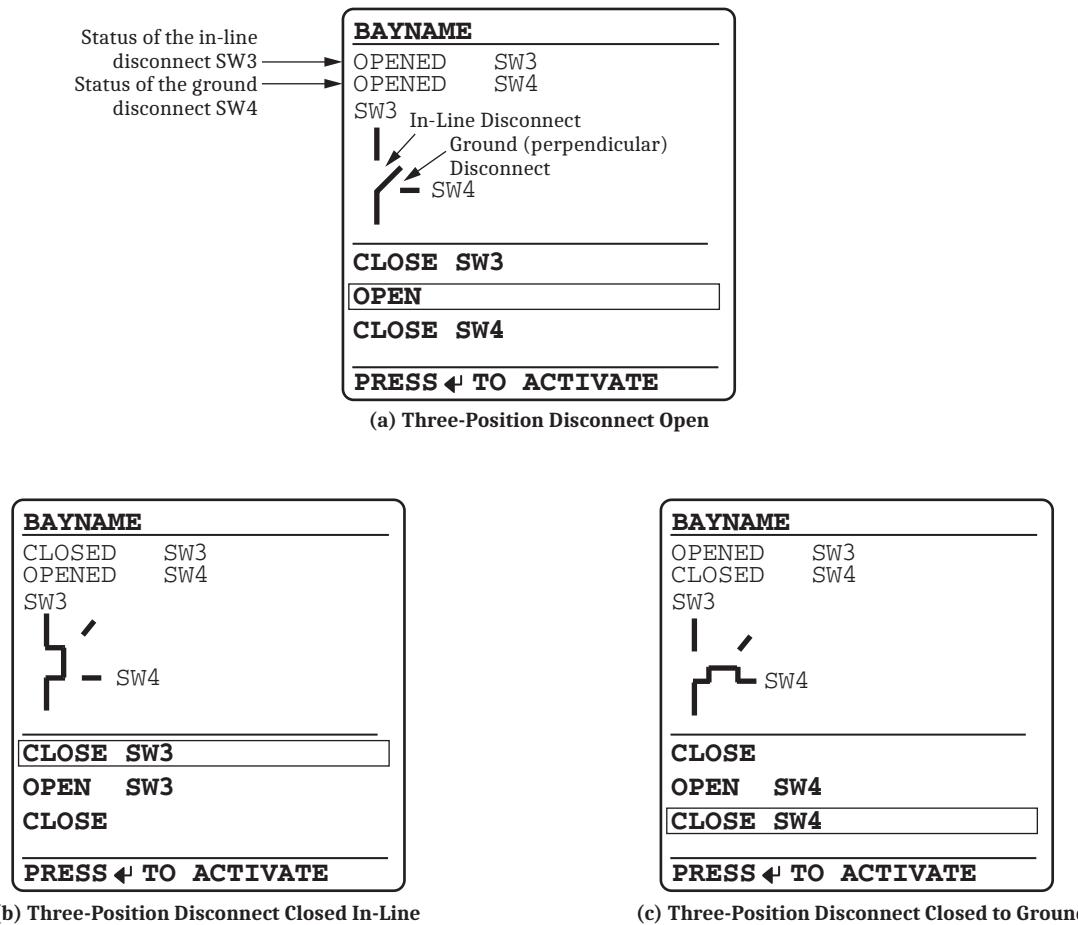


Figure 5.17 Three-Position Disconnect Control Screens

The three-position disconnect logic is identical to two standard disconnects, but control actions are limited as shown in *Table 5.5*. A control action is only available if the disconnect name is listed next to the action as indicated in the Control Options Displayed column. For example, in the second set of control actions, where Disconnect SW3 is closed and Disconnect SW4 is open, the only control actions available are to open or close Disconnect SW3. *Figure 5.17(b)* shows the control screen for this condition.

Table 5.5 Three-Position Disconnect Switch Control Screen Status and Control Options (Sheet 1 of 2)

<b>State of Disconnects</b>	<b>Status Displayed</b>	<b>Control Options Displayed</b>	<b>Control Actions Available</b>
Disconnect SW3: Open Disconnect SW4: Open	OPENED SW3 OPENED SW4	CLOSE SW3 OPEN <sup>a</sup> CLOSE SW4	CLOSE SW3 NO OPEN CONTROL CLOSE SW4
Disconnect SW3: Closed Disconnect SW4: Open	CLOSED SW3 OPENED SW4	CLOSE SW3 <sup>b</sup> OPEN SW3 CLOSE	CLOSE SW3 OPEN SW3 NO CONTROL for SW4
Disconnect SW3: Open Disconnect SW4: Closed	OPENED SW3 CLOSED SW4	CLOSE OPEN SW4 CLOSE SW4 <sup>c</sup>	NO CONTROL for SW3 OPEN SW4 CLOSE SW4
Disconnect SW3: Open Disconnect SW4: Alarm	OPENED SW3 UNKNOWN SW4	CLOSE OPEN CLOSE	NO CONTROL for either disconnect

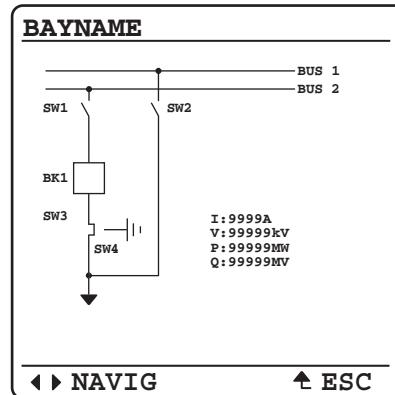
**Table 5.5 Three-Position Disconnect Switch Control Screen Status and Control Options (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>State of Disconnects</b>	<b>Status Displayed</b>	<b>Control Options Displayed</b>	<b>Control Actions Available</b>
Disconnect SW3: Alarm Disconnect SW4: Open	UNKNOWN SW3 OPENED SW4	CLOSE OPEN CLOSE	NO CONTROL for either disconnect
Disconnect SW3: Closed Disconnect SW4: Alarm	CLOSED SW3 UNKNOWN SW4	CLOSE OPEN CLOSE	NO CONTROL for either disconnect
Disconnect SW3: Alarm Disconnect SW4: Closed	UNKNOWN SW3 CLOSED SW4	CLOSE OPEN CLOSE	NO CONTROL for either disconnect
Disconnect SW3: Closed Disconnect SW4: Closed	CLOSED SW3 CLOSED SW4	CLOSE OPEN CLOSE	NO CONTROL for either disconnect
Disconnect SW3: Alarm Disconnect SW4: Alarm	UNKNOWN SW3 UNKNOWN SW4	CLOSE OPEN CLOSE	NO CONTROL for either disconnect

<sup>a</sup> See Figure 5.17(a).<sup>b</sup> See Figure 5.17(b).<sup>c</sup> See Figure 5.17(c).

The following example shows the process of changing a three-position disconnect from closed in-line to closed to ground. This process requires that you first open the in-line disconnect before you can close the ground disconnect.

Starting with the one-line diagram in *Figure 5.18*, highlight the three-position disconnect and press the ENT pushbutton. If the LOCAL Relay Word bit is asserted, the control screen shown in *Figure 5.17(b)* is displayed on the screen. Note that the only options at this point are to open or close Disconnect SW3. Therefore, use the Up Arrow or Down Arrow pushbutton to move the highlight box to the OPEN SW3 position. Then press the ENT pushbutton to open Disconnect SW3. If Disconnect SW3 successfully opens, the control screen will change as shown in *Figure 5.17(a)*. Note that the control actions changed so that Disconnect SW4 can now be closed. At this point, use the Up Arrow or Down Arrow pushbutton to move the highlight box to the CLOSE SW4 position and press the ENT pushbutton to close Disconnect SW4. If Disconnect SW4 is successfully closed, the control screen will change as shown in *Figure 5.17(c)*.

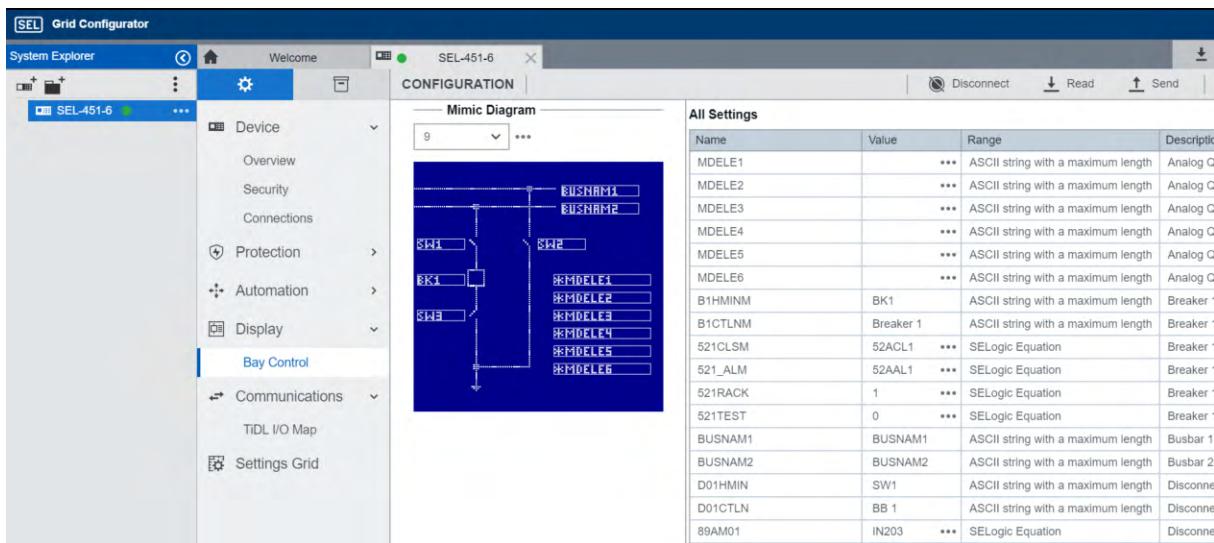
**Figure 5.18 Bay Control One-Line Diagram With Three-Position Disconnect Closed In-Line**

The relay does not include any default bay mimic screens with three-position disconnects. Should your application require different bay mimic screens with three-position disconnects, contact SEL.

## Bay Control Screens

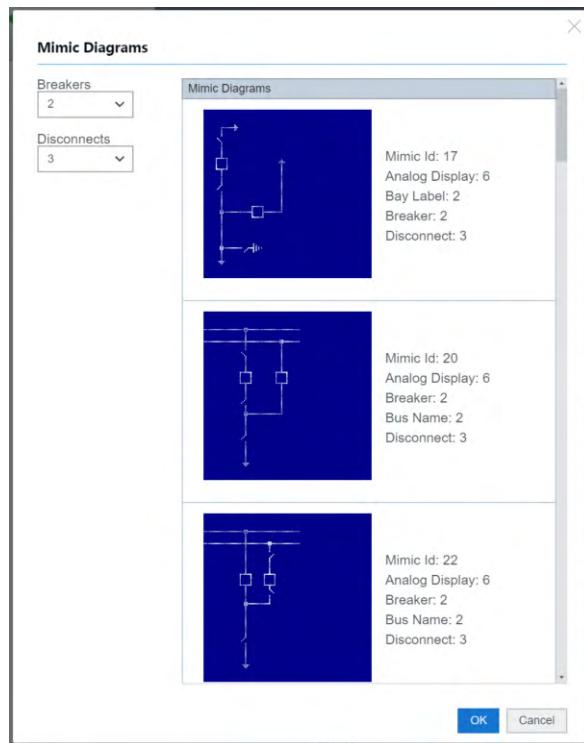
QuickSet and SEL Grid Configurator provide an easy and intuitive way to configure and set the bay control function. The following screenshots show the bay control screens in SEL Grid Configurator; the functionality shown is similar in QuickSet but it does not include the bay screen search tool.

Select the **Bay Control** button from the tree to see the first interactive bay forms in SEL Grid Configurator, as shown in *Figure 5.19*.



**Figure 5.19 Interactive Bay Control Setting Form**

Use the bay screen mimic diagram lookup tool to find the mimic diagrams applicable to your application by filtering by the number of displayed breakers and disconnections, as shown in *Figure 5.20*.



**Figure 5.20 Mimic Diagrams**

## MIMIC

In most SEL-400 series relays, a single one-line diagram needs to be selected. However, in some relays, such as the SEL-487E, multiple screens need to be selected to build up the total composite one-line diagram.

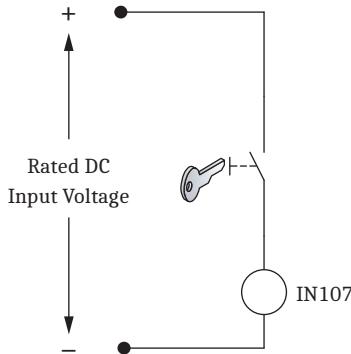
## Bay Name

There are 20 characters available for the bay name. This name appears on all the bay control screens.

## Local

The LOCAL SELLOGIC control equation enables local and remote control of the disconnect switch. This example illustrates how the input contact IN107 can accommodate existing bay controls that use a key to manually change from remote to local control. The key switch is made to actuate a contact when the key is turned, as shown in *Figure 5.21*. With the contact of the switch wired to the input, the key switch provides local and remote control. Make the following setting to enable LOCAL control when IN107 is asserted.

**LOCAL := IN107**



Contact closed = Local control  
Contact open = Remote control

**Figure 5.21 Local and Remote Control Logic With Key Control**

## Bus Names

Figure 5.22 shows the bay screen settings filter automatically to only display settings associated with the item you selected in your mimic diagram. Enter the name of the busbar (e.g., **132 Bus No 1**), and select **OK**.

Name	Value	Range	Description
BUSNAME1	BUSNAME1	ASCII string with a maximum length	Busbar 1 Name (max 6-10 character)

**Figure 5.22 Setting Busbar Names in SEL Grid Configurator**

## Disconnect Assignments

To configure disconnects, select the disconnect switch. The settings filter automatically to only show the selected disconnect settings, as shown in Figure 5.23.

Name	Value	Range	Description
D02HMIN	SW2	ASCII string with a maximum length	Disconnect 2 HMI Name (max 3-4 cl)
D02CTLN	BB 2	ASCII string with a maximum length	Disconnect 2 Control Screen Name i
89AM02	1	***	SELogic Equation
89BM02	0	***	SELogic Equation
89ALP02	300	1 to 99999	Disconnect 2 Alarm Pickup (cyc)
89CCN02	89CC02	***	SELogic Equation
89OCN02	89OC02	***	SELogic Equation
89CTL02	1	***	SELogic Equation
89CST02	280	1 to 99999, OFF	Disconnect 2 Close Seal-in Time (cy)
89CIT02	20	1 to 99999, OFF	Disconnect 2 Close Immobility Time
89CRS02	89CL02 OR ***	SELogic Equation	Disconnect 2 Close Reset (SELogic
89CBL02	NA	***	Disconnect 2 Close Block (SELogic I
89OST02	280	1 to 99999, OFF	Disconnect 2 Open Seal-in Time (cy)
89QIT02	20	1 to 99999, OFF	Disconnect 2 Open Immobility Time
89ORS02	89OPN02 O ***	SELogic Equation	Disconnect 2 Open Reset (SELogic i
89OBL02	NA	***	Disconnect 2 Open Block (SELogic I
89CIR02	NOT 89OPN ***	SELogic Equation	Disconnect 2 Close Immobility Time
89OIR02	NOT 89CL02 ***	SELogic Equation	Disconnect 2 Open Immobility Time

**Figure 5.23 Disconnect Assignment Dialog Box, SW1**

## D01HMIN

Enter a Disconnect 1 label on the HMI (*Figure 5.23*). The number of characters is limited to a maximum string width of 18 pixels (approximately four characters).

## D01CTLN

Enter a Disconnect 1 label on the control screen. Enter a descriptive name (there are 15 characters available) that clearly identifies the disconnect.

## 89AM01, 89BM01

These SELOGIC control equations report the state of Disconnect 1 auxiliary contacts. Both equations must be programmed for the Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic to function correctly.

## 89ALP01

This timer counts down when both 89AM01 and 89BM01 are in the same state (both asserted or both deasserted). When this disconnect alarm timer expires, an alarm condition exists and the 89AL01 Relay Word bit asserts.

Set the 89ALP01 timer longer than the expected operation (undetermined state) time, but less than the 89CST01 or 89OST01 seal-in timers.

## 89CCN01, 890CN01

These SELOGIC control equations close or open Disconnect 1. Take care when programming these equations, because there is no breaker jumper supervision or access level safeguard in place for this disconnect operate method. These settings only work when the LOCAL Relay Word bit is deasserted.

## 89CTL01

This SELOGIC control equation identifies Disconnect 1 as controllable (89CTL01 := 1) or status-only (89CTL01 := 0). When controllable, all control functionality is available for Disconnect 1. When status-only, the disconnect is not selectable when navigating the one-line diagram from the relay front-panel HMI. For three-position disconnects, there is a 89CTL $n$  setting for each disconnect position.

## 89CST01, 890ST01

These seal-in timers are intended to keep the close or open signal asserted long enough to allow the Disconnect 1 operation to complete. Set the seal-in timers 10 to 15 percent longer than the expected disconnect operate time to give the disconnect switch time to complete the operation.

Cold weather and low battery voltages can impact disconnect switch operation times. Be sure to consider these conditions when setting the seal-in timers.

## 89CIT01, 890IT01

The close/open Disconnect 1 immobility timers are triggered at the same time as the seal-in timers. Expiration of these immobility timers indicates that the Disconnect 1 auxiliary contact status failed to change state within the expected time frame.

Set the immobility timers longer than the expected time for the disconnect to leave the initial state (as reported by the 89AM01 and 89BM01 Relay Word bits), but less than the seal-in timer.

Cold weather and low battery voltages can impact disconnect switch operation times. Be sure to consider these conditions when setting the immobility timers.

## 89CRS01, 890RS01

These settings reset the seal-in circuit when either the seal-in timer expires or the intended open/close status signal asserts. This is intended to stop driving the Disconnect 1 motor to close or open when the desired state has been reached.

## 89CBL01, 890BL01

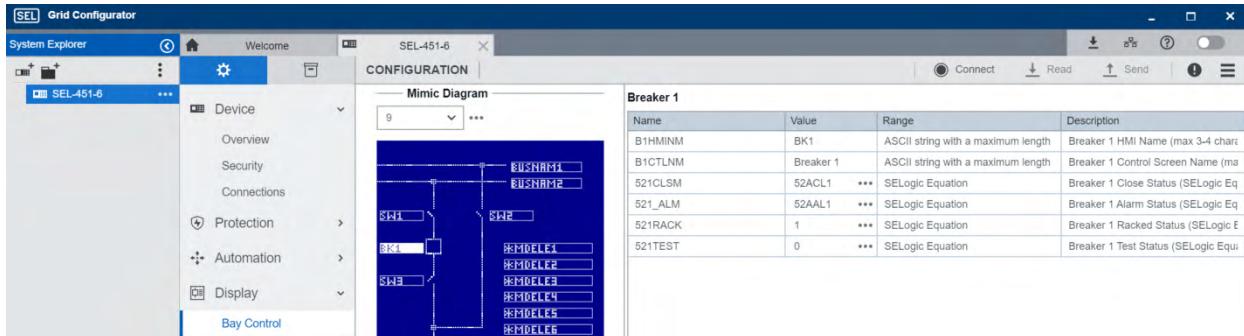
These SELOGIC control equations provide an optional custom method for blocking all means of close/open control for Disconnect 1.

## 89CIR01, 890IR01

These SELOGIC control equations reset the Disconnect 1 close/open immobility timers.

## Breaker Assignments

Configure the breaker by selecting the box next to the breakers. The settings filter automatically, as shown in *Figure 5.24*.



**Figure 5.24** Breaker Settings, Breaker S

## BK<sub>q</sub>

In some relays, each numbered breaker ( $q = 1, 2, 3, 4$ , or  $5$ ) can be assigned to NA or one of the terminals. No terminal can be assigned twice. Unused breaker numbers are forced to NA.

## BmHMINM

Enter a Breaker  $m$  label on the HMI (one-line diagram). The number of characters is limited to a maximum string width of 17 pixels (approximately four characters).

## BmCTLNM

Enter a Breaker  $m$  label on the control screen. Enter a descriptive breaker name (as many as 15 characters).

## 52mCLSM, 52m\_ALM

These SELOGIC control equations report breaker close status and breaker alarm status. Any bit in the Relay Word, as well as logical operators, can be programmed into these SELOGIC control equations.

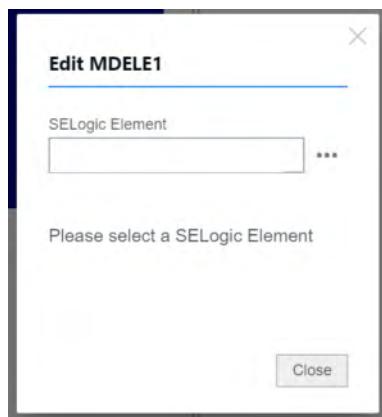
## 52mRACK, 52mTEST

These SELOGIC control equations modify the display of rack-type breaker mosaics. The settings are shown for both rack-type and non-rack type breakers, but only impact the display of rack-type breakers. The settings do not have any control functionality impact on any breaker. See *Figure 5.9* for settings impact on the rack-type breaker mosaic display.

## Analog Display

If analog display points are not required, leave the setting(s) blank, because the relay displays only the defined display points.

Select analog display label MDELE1 in the interactive one-line diagram to display the form shown in *Figure 5.25*. Select the Expression Builder button to display the form shown in *Figure 5.26*. The Expression Builder helps build the analog quantity setting string. Press the Expression Builder button on the form shown in *Figure 5.26* to find the Analog or Fixed Element to be displayed.



**Figure 5.25 Analog Quantity Setting Form**

To display fixed text instead of analog quantities, enter the number 1 in the Analog or Fixed Element field.

Search "Relay Word Bits"			
			Double click to select element
All	Value	Description	Type
Analog Quantities	1	The display point alias text will be displayed	NA
Timers			
Counters	3DPF	3-Phase Displacement Power Factor	Analog
Math Variables	3I2D	Demand Negative Sequence Current	Analog
Constants	3I2PKD	Peak Demand Negative Sequence Current	Analog
	3MWH3T	Total 3-Phase Energy; Megawatthrs	Analog
	3MWHIN	Negative(Import) 3-Phase Energy, Megawatthrs	Analog
	3MWHOUT	Positive(Export) 3-Phase Energy, Megawatthrs	Analog
	3P	Real 3-Phase Power	Analog
	3P_F	Fundamental Real 3-Phase Power	Analog

SELECT

**Figure 5.26 Analog Quantity Setting Form**

Select the FREQ System Frequency (see *Figure 5.27*). Enter a Pre-Text, for example 'Frq='; as shown in *Figure 5.27*. Set the numerical display format to 5.2; this displays frequency up to two decimal places. You can scale the numerical value of FREQ to display a scaled value of the analog quantity. For example, a scaling value of 0.5 displays only half the value of FREQ, while a scaling value of 2 displays twice the value of FREQ. Enter text, such as the units of the analog quantity in the Post-Text field. Test the entries by typing a value of 60.51 in the preview analog display field. Select the **Preview** button, and verify that all entries are correct and will fit on the screen.

**Edit MDELE1**

SELogic Element	
FREQ	
Pre-Text	Length Reserved for Number
Frq=	5
Length Reserved for Decimal Digits	Scale Factor
2	1
Post-Text	
Hz	
Type of Preview	Preview
Precision	Frq= 0.01Hz
Formatted Length	Frq=12.34Hz
Formatted Length	Frq=-1.23Hz
Longest Overflow	Frq=9999.99Hz

**Close**

**Figure 5.27 Example of an Analog Quantity Expression**

SEL recommends that you use the MDELEn expression builder within QuickSet or SEL Grid Configurator when creating these settings. However, if you enter the expression from the ASCII command line, the format of the user input is as follows:

Analog Quantity Label,"Pre-Text = {x.y,z} Post-Text"

where:

x = total number of digits of the number to display (includes number of digits following a decimal point)

y = total number of digits to display following a decimal point

z = scaling factor

For example, if you wanted to display the VAZFM analog quantity with 3 total digits with 1 digit following a decimal point and no scaling, enter the following on the command line:

VAZFM,"VAZ = {3.1,1} V"

The setting value reported in QuickSet or SEL Grid Configurator is expected to be reported differently than what is accepted on the ASCII command line.

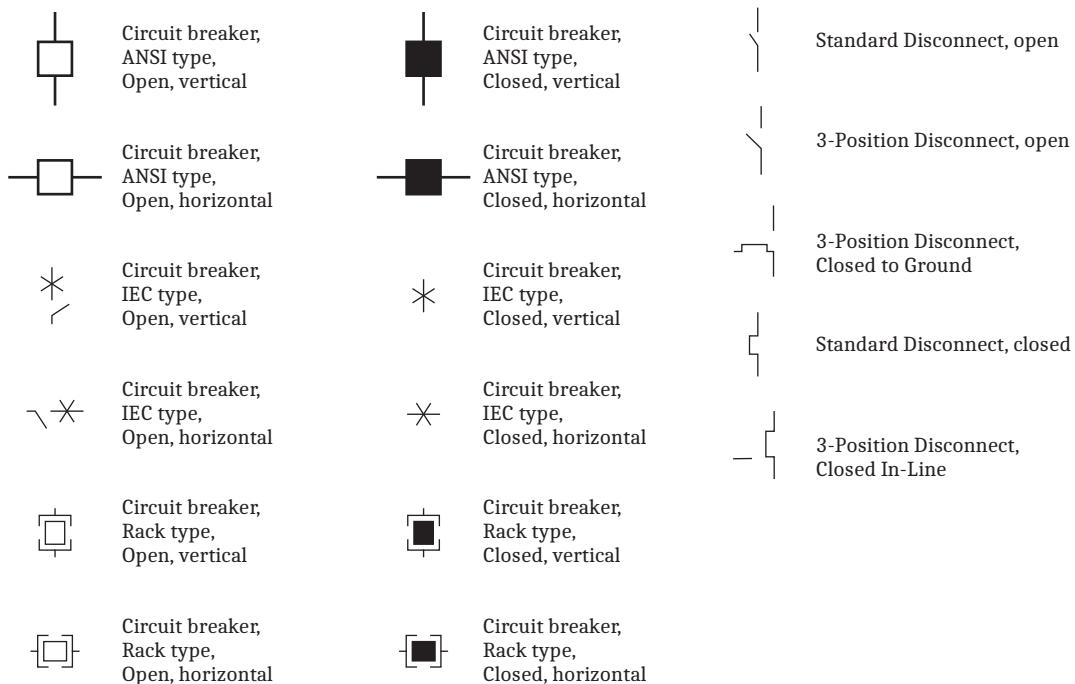
## Customizable Screens

---

SEL-400 series relays support custom mimic display screens. Custom mimic display screens are developed by the SEL factory by using your requirements, and then added to the QuickSet relay driver. The following images show the breaker and power system variants supported in custom mimic display screens. For a complete list of mimic display screens available in SEL-400 series relays, see [selinc.com/app/mimic-diagram/](http://selinc.com/app/mimic-diagram/).

## Available Circuit Breakers

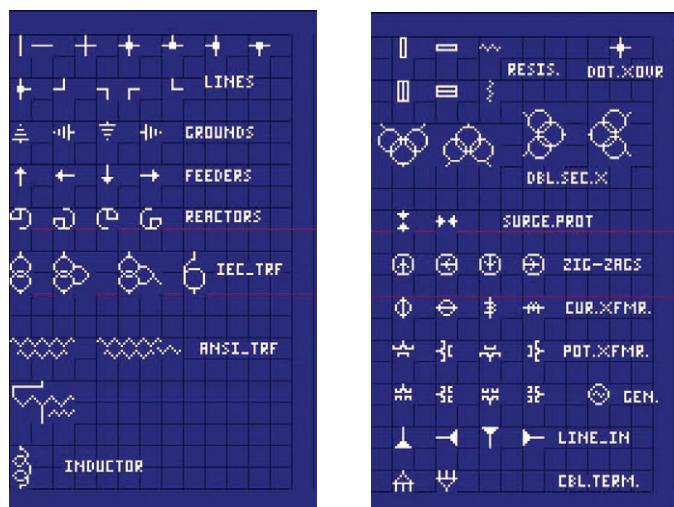
*Figure 5.28* shows the different types of circuit breakers and disconnects available.



**Figure 5.28** Different Types of Circuit Breakers and Disconnects

## Available Power System Components

Figure 5.29 shows the different types of power system components available.



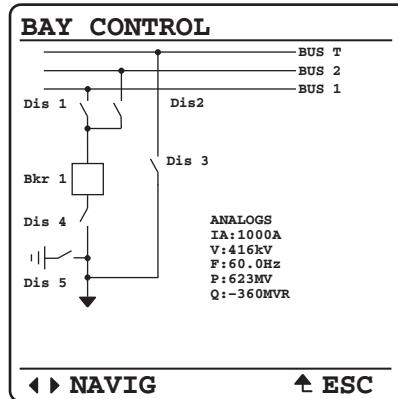
**Figure 5.29** Power System Components

## Bay Control Example Application

This example demonstrates configuring a bay control screen for an SEL-451. Similar configurations can be done with other SEL-400 series relays.

## Bus 1, Bus 2, and Transfer BUS Bay With Ground Switch (MIMIC := 4)

*Figure 5.30* illustrates the Bus 1, Bus 2, and Transfer Bus Bay with Ground Switch (MIMIC := 4). The Bay configuration used in this example provides five disconnect switches, one breaker, and the ability to display as many as six Analog Quantities. The labels and Analog Quantities shown in *Figure 5.30* are all a result of the settings entered in this example. See *Table 5.6* for a complete list of Bay settings for this application.



**Figure 5.30 Illustration of One-Line Diagram After Entering Example Settings**

## Bay Control Settings

### General One-Line Settings

#### One-Line Diagram

This setting selects the one-line diagram that defines the bay configuration, and it must exactly match the bay configuration being controlled. Failure to select the exact one-line diagram that describes the bay configuration being controlled could result in misapplications.

MIMIC := 4

#### Bay Name

Enter a bay name (as many as 20 characters) that defines the bay being controlled.

BAYNAME := BAY CONTROL

#### Bay Label

As many as two bay labels are available in one-line diagrams 14, 17, 18, and 23. BAYLAB1 and BAYLAB2 settings can accept as many as eight characters, depending on the pixel width of the string.

BAYLAB1 or BAYLAB2 are not required because the MIMIC setting selected in this example does not include bay labels. If MIMIC 14, 17, 18, or 23 had been selected, the relay would have prompted for BAYLAB1 and BAYLAB2 settings.

## Busbar Information

### Bus-Name Labels

Based on the MIMIC setting, the relay provides as many as nine bus-name labels in the one-line diagram. With MIMIC set to 4, the relay requires three bus-name labels, one for the transfer bus, one for Bus 2, and one for Bus 1. The top-most

bus in the one-line diagram is BUSNAM1 and the bottom-most bus in the one-line diagram is the highest number bus available for the selected MIMIC setting, three in this case.

Enter bus-name labels (as many as ten characters) that describe each bus in the one-line diagram.

The actual number of characters accepted depends on the pixel width of the string.

**BUSNAM1 := Bus T**

**BUSNAM2 := Bus 2**

**BUSNAM3 := Bus 1**

## Breaker Information

The relay displays breaker information for as many as three breakers. For the bay configuration in this example, the relay displays one. If more breakers were supported, based on the MIMIC setting selected, the settings associated with additional breakers would follow Breaker 1 settings.

### Breaker Name Label

Enter a breaker name (as many as six characters) that describes each circuit breaker in the one-line diagram.

The actual number of characters accepted depends on pixel width of the string.

**B1HMINM := Bkr 1**

### Breaker Status

This SELOGIC control equation reports breaker close status and breaker alarm status. Any bit in the Relay Word can be programmed into this SELOGIC control equation, as well as logical operators. The equations below return the state of the Bkr 1 status and any Bkr 1 alarm conditions.

**521CLSM := 52ACL1**

**521\_ALM := 52AAL1**

## Disconnect Information

The relay provides disconnect switch information for as many as ten disconnect switches. For the bay configuration selected in this example, the relay supports five disconnect switches.

### Disconnect Name Label

Enter disconnect labels of as many as six characters in length that describe each disconnect switch in the one-line diagram. The actual number of characters accepted depends on pixel width of the string.

**D01HMIN := Dis 1**

## Disconnect Status

Wire the normally open and normally closed auxiliary contacts from the disconnect switch to relay inputs, and program the relay inputs into 89AM01 and 89BM01 SELOGIC control equations. These equations report the state of the disconnect switch auxiliary contacts. Both equations must be programmed for the Disconnect Switch Status and Alarm Logic to function correctly.

**89AM01 := IN103**

**89BM01 := IN104**

## Disconnect Alarm Pickup Delay

This setting monitors disconnect open/close operations (the undetermined time) of the disconnect switch. When the disconnect alarm timer expires, an alarm condition exists and the 89AL1 Relay Word bit asserts. Set the 89ALP $m$  timer longer than the expected operation (undetermined state) time, but less than the 89CSIT $m$  or 89OSIT $m$  seal-in timers. The expected disconnect operation time in this example is 250 cycles. 89ALP $m$  is entered in cycles and has a range of 1–99999.

**89ALP01 := 260**

## Disconnect Close/Open Control

Program SELOGIC control equations 89CCN $n$  and 89OCN $n$  to close or open disconnect switch  $n$ , respectively. Great care needs to be used when programming these equations because there are no breaker jumper supervision or access level safeguards in place for this disconnect operate method. The settings in this example close the disconnect switch when Remote Bit 1 is set and open the disconnect switch when Remote Bit 1 is cleared. The 89CCN01 SELOGIC example below also includes additional supervision logic where the close operation only operates if Breaker 1 is open (NOT 52CLS1) and the disconnect switch is in the opposite state (89OPN1). When these conditions are met, a close disconnect operation will initiate. Relay Word bit 89CLS1 is the output of the seal-in timer and asserts when Relay Word bit 89CCN01 asserts. Relay Word bit 89OPN1 deasserts as soon as the disconnect switch starts to move. The OR combination of Relay Word bit 89CLS1 and 89OPN1 keeps the close disconnect signal asserted until the disconnect operation has completed. The SELOGIC control equations below demonstrate disconnect lockout control in the relay. The 89OCN01 SELOGIC control equation illustrates the same type of supervision for the disconnect switch open logic.

**89CCN01 := RB01 AND (89OPN1 OR 89CLS1) AND NOT 52CLSM1**

**89OCN01 := NOT RB01 AND (89CL1 OR 89OPEN1) AND NOT 52CLSM1**

## Disconnect Front-Panel Control Enable

Program SELOGIC control equation 89CTL $n$  to identify a disconnect as controllable (89CTL $n$  := 1) or status-only (89CTL $n$  := 0). When a disconnect is identified as controllable, the disconnect can be selected when navigating the relay front-panel HMI. When a disconnect is identified as status-only, the disconnect cannot be selected when navigating the relay front-panel HMI. Three-position disconnects have a control equation for each disconnect position. The SELOGIC control equation below identifies the disconnect as controllable.

**89CTL01 := 1**

## Disconnect Close/Open Seal-in Timers

The seal-in timers assert the close or open signal long enough to allow the disconnect operation to complete. Set the seal-in timer 10 to 15 percent longer than the expected disconnect operate time to give the disconnect switch time to complete the operation. 89CST $m$  and 89OST $m$  are entered in cycles and have a range of 1–99999. The example shown anticipates a disconnect switch operate time of approximately 250 cycles.

Cold weather and low battery voltages can impact operation times. Be sure to consider these conditions when setting the seal-in timers.

The output contacts must not be used to break the motor coil current. An auxiliary contact with adequate current interrupting capacity must first interrupt current supply to the motor before the relay contact opens. Include the auxiliary contact clearing time when setting the disconnect seal-in timer.

**89CST01 := 280**

**89OST01 := 280**

## Disconnect 2–5

Disconnect switch settings 2–5 are similar to the Disconnect Switch 1 examples above. See *Table 5.6* for a complete list of Bay Class settings for this application.

## One-Line Analog Display

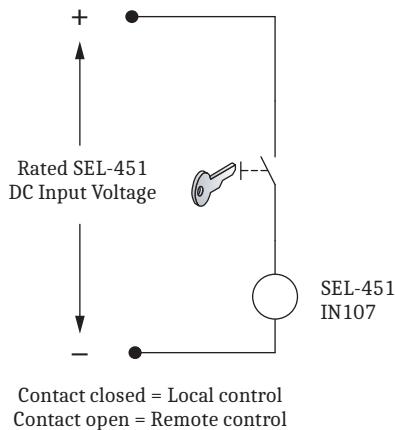
One-line diagrams in the relay can contain as many as six Analog Quantity display points. The MIMIC setting selected in this example displays six Analog Display points. See *Display Points on page 4.10* for Display Point programming. The settings below illustrate how to display text and Analog Quantities available in the mimic display. If analog display points are not required to appear in the one-line diagram, leave the setting(s) blank, and the relay will only display the defined display points.

1. 1, “Analogs”
2. IAWM, “IA:(4.0,1)A”
3. VABFM, “V:(3.0,1)kV”
4. FREQ, “F:(4.1,1)Hz”
5. 3P, “P:(3.0,1)MW”
6. 3Q\_F, “Q:(3.0,1)MVR”

## Control Selection

The LOCAL SELLOGIC control equation enables local and remote control of the disconnect switch. This example illustrates how the SEL-451 input contact IN107 can accommodate existing bay controls that use a key to manually change from remote to local control. The key switch is made to actuate a contact when the key is turned, as shown in *Figure 5.31*. With the contact of the switch wired to the SEL-451 input, the key switch provides local and remote control. Make the following setting to enable LOCAL control when IN107 is asserted.

**LOCAL := IN107**

**Figure 5.31 Local and Remote Control Logic With Key Control**

## Front Panel Settings

The one-line diagram is one of the screens that are available for display in the rotating display. To display RMS\_V, RMS\_I, and ONELINE screens on the rotating display every five seconds, make the following Front Panel settings.

```
SCROLL := 5
RMS_V := Y
RMS_I := Y
RMS_VPP := N
RMS_W := N
FUNDVAR := N
RMS_VA := N
RMS_PF := N
RMS_BK1 := N
RMS_BK2 := N
STA_BAT := N
FUND_VI := N
FUNDSEQ := N
FUND_BK := N
ONELINE := Y
```

The following settings in the Front Panel settings provide immediate display of the one-line diagram screen when Pushbutton 2 is pressed.

```
PB2_HMI := BC
```

## Output Settings

### Output Logic Settings

This illustrates the ability to program disconnect lockout protection for the selected one-line diagram. To eliminate the danger of closing or opening the ground switch on an energized line, the disconnect switch cannot operate unless Breaker 1 is open. When the Disconnect 1 close command is executed (89CLS1),

OUT103 only asserts if the state of Breaker 1 is open (NOT 52CLS1). This illustrates disconnect switch lockout protection through SELOGIC control equations. The SELOGIC control equation for OUT104 below illustrates similar lockout protection for the disconnect switch open operation. Wire OUT103 to the disconnect switch closing circuit and OUT104 to the disconnect switch opening circuit.

**OUT103 := 89CLS1 AND NOT 52CLSM1**

**OUT104 := 89OPEN1 AND NOT 52CLSM1**

### ⚠ CAUTION

The outputs in the relay are not designed to break the coil current in the disconnect motor. An auxiliary contact with adequate current-interrupting capacity must clear the coil current in the disconnect motor before the output opens. Failure to observe this safeguard could result in damage to the output contacts.

Another example of disconnect lockout would be to ensure that Dis 3 never closes when the ground disconnect switch Dis 5 is closed. Enter the SELOGIC control equation below for Dis 3 switch lockout protection. 89CLS3 is the close disconnect switch Relay Word bit for Disconnect 3 and the 89OPN5 Relay Word bit is the status of Disconnect 5. The SELOGIC control equation below will not assert OUT201 unless both conditions are true.

**OUT201 := 89CLS3 AND 89OPN5**

These are just a few examples of disconnect lockout control. Use Relay Word bits and SELOGIC programming to design lockout control scenarios required for the configuration being controlled.

The SELOGIC Output settings listed in *Table 5.6* are example close and open disconnect equations with disconnect lockout control for Switches 1–5.

**Table 5.6 Application Example Bay Control Settings for Bus 1, Bus 2, and Transfer Bus Bay With Ground Switch Application (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Setting	Description	Entry
<b>General One-Line Settings</b>		
MIMIC	One-line Screen Number (1–999)	4
BAYNAME	Bay Name (20 characters)	BAY CONTROL
<b>Busbar Information</b>		
BUSNAM1	Busbar 1 Name (40 pixels, 6–10 characters)	Bus T
BUSNAM2	Busbar 2 Name (40 pixels, 6–10 characters)	Bus 2
BUSNAM3	Busbar 3 Name (40 pixels, 6–10 characters)	Bus 1
<b>Breaker Information</b>		
B1HMINM	Breaker 1 HMI Name (max 3–17 characters)	Bkr 1
B1CTLNM	Breaker 1 HMI Cntl Scr. Name (max. 15 characters)	Bkr 1
521CLSM	Breaker 1 Close Status (SELOGIC Equation)	52ACL1
521_ALM	Breaker 1 Alarm Status (SELOGIC Equation)	52AAL1
<b>Disconnect Information</b>		
D1HMIN	Disconnect 1 HMI Name (max 3–17 characters)	D1
D1CTLN	Disconnect 1 Name (25 pixels, max. 15 characters)	Dis 1
89AM1	Disconnect 1 N/O Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	IN103
89BM1	Disconnect 1 N/C Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	IN104
89ALP1	Disconnect 1 Alarm Pickup Delay (1–99999 cyc)	260
89CCN1	Disconnect 1 Close Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89CC01
89OCN1	Disconnect 1 Open Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89OC01
89CST1	Disconnect 1 Close Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
89OST1	Disconnect 1 Open Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
D2HMIN	Disconnect 2 HMI Name (max. 3–17 characters)	D2

**Table 5.6 Application Example Bay Control Settings for Bus 1, Bus 2, and Transfer Bus Bay With Ground Switch Application (Sheet 2 of 3)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Entry</b>
D2CTLN	Disconnect 2 Name (25 pixels, 4–6 characters)	Dis 2
89AM2	Disconnect 2 N/O Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	1
89BM2	Disconnect 2 N/C Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	0
89ALP2	Disconnect 2 Alarm Pickup Delay (1–99999 cyc)	260
89CCN2	Disconnect 2 Close Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89CC02
89OCN2	Disconnect 2 Open Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89OC02
89CST2	Disconnect 2 Close Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
89OST2	Disconnect 2 Open Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
D3HMIN	Disconnect 3 HMI Name (max. 3–17 characters)	D3
D3CTLN	Disconnect 3 Name (25 pixels, 4–6 characters)	Dis 3
89AM3	Disconnect 3 N/O Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	1
89BM3	Disconnect 3 N/C Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	0
89ALP3	Disconnect 3 Alarm Pickup Delay (1–99999 cyc)	260
89CCN3	Disconnect 3 Close Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89CC03
89OCN3	Disconnect 3 Open Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89OC03
89CST3	Disconnect 3 Close Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
89OST3	Disconnect 3 Open Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
D4HMIN	Disconnect 4 HMI Name (1–99999 cyc)	D4
D4CTLN	Disconnect 4 Name (25 pixels, 4–6 characters)	Dis 4
89AM4	Disconnect 4 N/O Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	1
89BM4	Disconnect 4 N/C Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	0
89ALP4	Disconnect 4 Alarm Pickup Delay (1–99999 cyc)	260
89CCN4	Disconnect 4 Close Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89CC04
89OCN4	Disconnect 4 Open Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89OC04
89CST4	Disconnect 4 Close Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
89OST4	Disconnect 4 Open Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
D5HMIN	Disconnect 5 HMI Name (1–9999)	D5
89AM5	Disconnect 5 N/O Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	0
89BM5	Disconnect 5 N/C Contact (SELOGIC Equation)	0
89ALP5	Disconnect 5 Alarm Pickup Delay (1–99999 cyc)	260
89CCN5	Disconnect 5 Close Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89CC05
89OCN5	Disconnect 5 Open Control (SELOGIC Equation)	89OC05
89CST5	Disconnect 5 Close Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
89OST5	Disconnect 5 Open Seal-in Time (1–99999 cyc)	280
<b>One-Line Analog Display</b>		
1		1, “Analogs”
2		IAWM, “IA:(4.0,1)A”
3		VABFM, “V:(3.0,1)kV”
4		FREQ, “F:(4.1,1)Hz”

**Table 5.6 Application Example Bay Control Settings for Bus 1, Bus 2, and Transfer Bus Bay With Ground Switch Application (Sheet 3 of 3)**

Setting	Description	Entry
5		3P, "P:(3,0,1)MW"
6		3Q_F, "Q:(3,0,1)MVR"
<b>Control Selection</b>		
LOCAL	Local Control (SELOGIC control equation)	IN107

**Table 5.7 Application Example Front Panel Settings**

Setting	Description	Entry
<b>Selectable Screens for the Front Panel</b>		
SCROLDD	Front Panel Display Update Rate (OFF, 1–15 secs)	5
RMS_V	RMS Line Voltage Screen (Y, N)	Y
RMS_I	RMS Line-Current Screen (Y, N)	Y
RMS_VPP	RMS Line Voltage Phase-to-Phase Screen	N
RMS_W	RMS Active Power Screen	N
FUNDVAR	Fundamental Reactive Power Screen	N
RMS_VA	RMS Apparent Power Screen	N
RMS_PF	RMS Power Factor Screen	N
RMS_BK1	RMS Breaker 1 Currents Screen	N
RMS_BK2	RMS Breaker 2 Currents Screen	N
STA_BAT	Station Battery Screen	N
FUND_VI	Fundamental Voltage and Current Screen	N
FUNDSEQ	Fundamental Sequence Quantities Screen	N
FUND_BK	Fundamental Breaker Currents Screen	N
ONELINE	One-Line Bay Control Diagram	Y
<b>Selectable Operator Pushbuttons</b>		
PB2_HMI	Pushbutton 2 HMI Screen	BC

**Table 5.8 Application Example Output Settings, Output SELOGIC Control Equations**

Setting	Description	Entry
OUT103	OUT103 SELOGIC control equation	89CLS1 AND NOT 52CLSM1
OUT104	OUT104 SELOGIC control equation	89OPEN1 AND NOT 52CLSM1
OUT105	OUT105 SELOGIC control equation	89CLS2 AND NOT 52CLSM1
OUT106	OUT106 SELOGIC control equation	89OPEN2 AND NOT 52CLSM1
OUT201	OUT201 SELOGIC control equation	89CLS3 AND 89OPN5
OUT202	OUT202 SELOGIC control equation	89OPEN3 AND 52CLSM1
OUT203	OUT203 SELOGIC control equation	89CLS4 AND NOT 52CLSM1
OUT204	OUT204 SELOGIC control equation	89OPEN4 AND NOT 52CLSM1
OUT205	OUT205 SELOGIC control equation	89CLS5 AND NOT 52CLSM1
OUT206	OUT206 SELOGIC control equation	89OPEN5 AND NOT 52CLSM1

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N 6

---

# Autoreclosing

This section describes the operation of autoreclose logic in SEL-400 series relays that include an autorecloser. This section covers the following topics:

- *Autoreclosing States on page 6.2*
- *One-Circuit-Breaker Autoreclosing on page 6.4*
- *Two-Circuit-Breaker Autoreclosing on page 6.10*
- *Autoreclose Logic Diagrams on page 6.26*
- *Manual Closing on page 6.39*
- *Voltage Checks for Autoreclosing and Manual Closing on page 6.42*
- *Settings and Relay Word Bits for Autoreclosing and Manual Closing on page 6.45*

The relay autoreclose function provides complete control for single circuit breaker and two circuit breaker reclosing schemes. The autoreclose function accommodates both single-pole and three-pole reclosing. Some SEL-400 series relays only support three-pole operations. See the *Features* section in *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* in the product-specific instruction manual to determine the reclosing capability of each relay. Relays that support single-pole breaker operations can be set for a total of two single-pole reclose shots. Three-pole breaker operations can be set for as many as four three-pole reclose shots.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E autoreclose logic is designed to operate as many as six breakers independently, which differs from the rest of the SEL-400 series relays. See the SEL-487E instruction manual for details on SEL-487E autoreclose logic.

---

**NOTE:** The relay voltage check elements (for bus and line voltages) may be used without the synchronism-check feature, however, for certain voltage connections, some of the synchronism-check settings need to be entered to ensure that the correct voltages are used.

You can designate the leader and follower circuit breakers in a two-circuit breaker configuration. The relay recloser can dynamically change leader and follower designations based on settings and operating conditions.

You can program the autoreclose logic to perform one shot of high-speed three-pole reclose. This high-speed three-pole shot replaces one of the four delayed time three-pole shots. There is no difference between a shot of high-speed three-pole reclose and a shot of delayed three-pole autoreclose; simply select the open interval time accordingly.

Two autoreclose modes are available when using the relay to control two circuit breakers:

- Combined two-breaker mode (setting E79 := Y)—both circuit breakers must trip before any reclosing can occur.
- Independent two-breaker mode (setting E79 := Y1)—the follower circuit breaker can trip and reclose even when the lead breaker has not operated. This is useful on both ring bus and breaker-and-a-half schemes, where the follower breaker is a tie breaker that can be tripped by protection on either side.

For single circuit breaker applications, use setting E79 := Y.

# Autoreclosing States

The autoreclose logic for either circuit breaker can be in one of the following five states (see *Figure 6.1*):

- Start (common to both circuit breakers) (79STRT)
- Reset per circuit breaker (BK1RS, BK2RS)
- Single-pole autoreclose cycle (common to both circuit breakers) (79CY1)
- Three-pole autoreclose cycle (common to both circuit breakers) (79CY3)
- Lockout, per circuit breaker (BK1LO, BK2LO)

## Start (79STRT)

The autoreclose logic is in the Start state for both circuit breakers during the following conditions:

- Startup
- Restart
- Any relay settings change

The relay stores the previous reclosing state for Relay Word bits 79CY1, 79CY3, BK1LO, BK2LO, BK1RS, and BK2RS when a restart or any relay settings change occurs.

At startup, the recloser logic goes from the start state to the lockout state. For a restart or a settings change, the recloser logic enters the start state, then goes to lockout if the circuit breakers were open before the restart or settings change. If the circuit breakers were previously closed, then the recloser logic proceeds through the 3PMRCD (Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay) time and then goes to the ready state.

## Reset (BK1RS, BK2RS)

The autoreclose logic is in the reset or ready state for either circuit breaker when the circuit breaker is ready to begin an autoreclose cycle. There are three reset state timers. After a successful reclose cycle, the relay goes to the reset state after reclaim times SPRCD (Single-Pole Reclaim Time Delay) for single-pole automatic and 3PRCD (Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay) for three-pole automatic reclosing. If the recloser has been in a lockout condition, the Ready or Reset state cannot occur until the 3PMRCD (Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay) timer has expired. You can only block the reclaim time after a successful reclose cycle. Setting 79BRCT (Block Reclaim Timer) prevents timing of reclaim timers SPRCD, 3PRCD, and 3PMRCD.

## Single-Pole Autoreclose (79CY1)

This state does not apply to relays that only support three-pole reclosing. The autoreclose logic is in a single-pole autoreclose cycle for either circuit breaker if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Single-pole trip occurs
- Condition(s) to initiate a single-pole autoreclose cycle are satisfied
- Circuit breaker(s) is in service and ready to begin a single-pole autoreclose cycle (that is, reset)

## Three-Pole Autoreclose (79CY3)

The autoreclose logic is in a three-pole autoreclose cycle for either circuit breaker if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Three-pole trip occurs
- Condition(s) to initiate a three-pole autoreclose cycle are satisfied
- Circuit breaker(s) is in service and ready to begin a three-pole autoreclose cycle (that is, reset)

## Lockout (BK1LO, BK2LO)

The lockout state is the default state of any circuit breaker after startup. Other conditions place the recloser in the LO state. The relay recloser has a drive-to-lockout function that you can program for any external or internal condition—use setting 79DTL. A circuit breaker can go to lockout by two methods. The circuit breaker enters the lockout state if either of the following occur:

- Supervisory Relay Word bits SP<sub>n</sub>CLS or 3P<sub>n</sub>CLS do not assert within the BK<sub>n</sub>CLSD time
- The circuit breaker does not close within the BKCFD time

The timer for both supervisory Relay Word bits SP<sub>n</sub>CLS and 3P<sub>n</sub>CLS is setting BK<sub>n</sub>CLSD. Setting BK<sub>n</sub>CLSD = OFF disables the BK<sub>n</sub>CLSD delay timer, requiring either SP<sub>n</sub>CLS or 3P<sub>n</sub>CLS to assert before transitioning to the next state.

In applications using two circuit breakers, you can designate one circuit breaker as the leader and the other circuit breaker as the follower. The relay freezes the leader/follower decision during an autoreclose cycle unless the autoreclose logic receives another initiation.

If the recloser receives another initiation, the logic reevaluates the leader and follower circuit breakers to determine the number of circuit breakers in a scheme (NBK<sub>n</sub>), the leader circuit breaker (LEADB<sub>n</sub>), and the follower circuit breaker (FOLB<sub>n</sub>). This determination is based on the service status of the circuit breakers. The logic considers a circuit breaker out of service if the circuit breaker goes to lockout. The logic considers a circuit breaker to be in service as soon as the circuit breaker closes and is no longer in lockout.

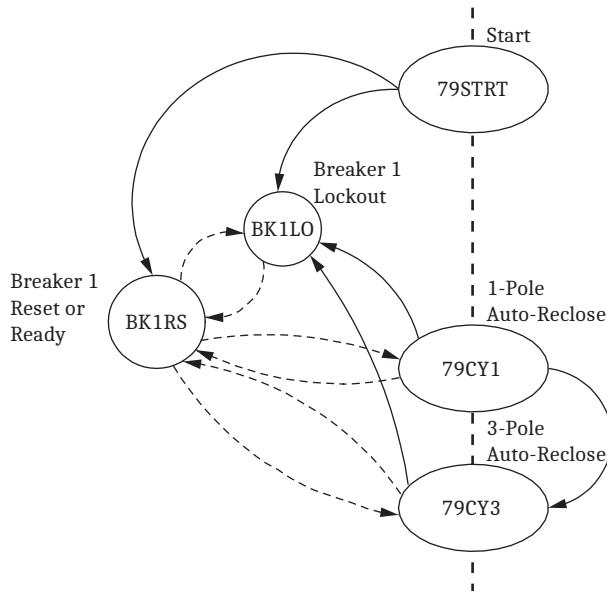
## State Diagram

---

**NOTE:** The autoreclose function runs once per power-system cycle. To ensure that the logic detects transient element state changes that initiate closing, you should extend the assertion time of transient element states to 1 cycle.

*Figure 6.1* illustrates how the autoreclose logic moves from one state to another with respect to Circuit Breaker 1. (This diagram is identical for Circuit Breaker 2; replace the 1 in the Relay Word bits with 2.) The Relay Word bits that correspond to each state are shown (see *Table 6.1*). A solid path between two states indicates that the logic can move in only one direction. Two broken paths between two states indicate the logic can move in either direction between the two states. The dashed vertical line that runs through the center of the figure indicates the states common to both circuit breakers.

*Table 6.1* describes each of the five states with respect to Circuit Breaker 1, along with the corresponding Relay Word bits.

**Figure 6.1 Autoreclose State Diagram for Circuit Breaker 1****Table 6.1 Autoreclose Logical States for Circuit Breaker 1**

State	Description	Relay Word Bit
Start	Startup, or relay settings change	79STRT
Reset	Circuit Breaker 1 reset	BK1RS
Single-pole autoreclose cycle <sup>a</sup>	Single-pole autoreclose	79CY1
Three-pole autoreclose cycle	Three-pole autoreclose cycle	79CY3
Lockout	Lockout	BK1LO

<sup>a</sup> 79CY1 is only available in relays that support single-pole breaker operations.

## One-Circuit-Breaker Autoreclosing

### Modes

The autoreclose logic can operate in one of three modes, depending upon the relay autoreclose capabilities:

- Single-pole mode (SPAR)
- Three-pole mode (3PAR)
- Single- and three-pole mode (SPAR/3PAR)

Relay settings ESPR1 (Single-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1) and E3PR1 (Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK1) determine the autoreclose mode (see *Recloser Mode Enables* on page 6.8). These settings are inputs to the recloser initiation Relay Word bits SPARC (Single-Pole Reclose Initiate Qualified) and 3PARC (Three-Pole Reclose Initiate Qualified); see *Figure 6.8* and *Figure 6.9*. SPARC asserts when all necessary conditions to begin a single-pole autoreclose cycle are satisfied (ESPR1, for example) and the recloser receives a single-pole reclose initiation SPRI (see *Figure 6.8*). Relay Word bit 3PARC asserts when all necessary conditions to begin a three-pole autoreclose cycle are satisfied (E3PR1, for example) and the recloser receives a three-pole reclose initiation 3PRI (see *Figure 6.9*).

Other recloser settings include the initial recloser settings (see *Enable Autoreclose Logic for Two Circuit Breakers on page 6.22*) and the trip logic enable settings E3PT, E3PT1, and E3PT2. When SELLOGIC control equations E3PT, E3PT1, and E3PT2 are deasserted, a single-pole reclose follows a single-pole trip; when these SELLOGIC control equations are asserted, only three-pole tripping and reclosing result (see *Trip Logic and Reclose Sources for Single-Pole Breaker Applications on page 6.9*).

## Single-Pole Mode

**NOTE:** Single-pole mode is only supported in relays that provide single-pole breaker control.

*Figure 6.11* shows the one circuit breaker single-pole autoreclose cycle 79CY1. The cycle starts when Relay Word bit SPARC asserts. The recloser waits as long as 10 cycles for the circuit breaker to open (indicated by Relay Word bit SPO) and then begins timing SPOID (Single-Pole Open Interval Delay) when the circuit breaker opens. After single-pole open interval time SPOID expires, the relay recloses the circuit breaker if supervisory condition SP1CLS (Single-Pole BK1 Reclose Supervision) is satisfied within the duration of timer BK1CLSD (BK1 Reclose Supervision Delay).

At the reclose command, the recloser starts timer BKCFD (Breaker Close Failure Delay). If the circuit breaker fails to close, the recloser goes to lockout (BK1LO) after timer BKCFD expires.

### SPRCD Reclaim Timing

If the circuit breaker closes, the recloser starts timer SPRCD (Single-Pole Reclaim Time Delay). The recloser determines subsequent state transitions during reclaim timing according to the status of Relay Word bit SPLSHT (Single-Pole Reclose Last Shot). When SPLSHT is asserted, the recloser forces all subsequent relay trips to three-pole only mode.

#### SPLSHT Asserted (Last Shot)

The recloser exits the 79CY1 state via one of the following three methods while SPLSHT is asserted:

- If no further trip conditions occur, the recloser goes to the reset state BK1RS after reclaim timer SPRCD expires.
- If a fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time, then the recloser asserts Relay Word bit 3PARC if all three-pole reclose conditions are satisfied and proceeds to the autoreclose three-pole cycle state 79CY3.
- If a fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time, and the three-pole reclose conditions are not satisfied (E3PR1 is logical 0, for example) the recloser exits the 79CY1 cycle state and goes to the lockout state BK1LO.

#### SPLSHT Deasserted (Single-Pole Shot Remains)

The recloser exhibits four possible state transitions when SPLSHT is not asserted:

- If no further trip conditions occur, the recloser goes to the reset state BK1RS after timer SPRCD expires.
- If a single-phase fault occurs while the SPRCD reclaim timer is timing, the recloser asserts SPARC for single-pole initiate conditions and returns to the beginning of the 79CY1 cycle state; the recloser increments the shot counter and begins the next open interval timer.

- If a multiphase fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time, then the recloser asserts Relay Word bit 3PARC if all three-pole reclose conditions are satisfied (E3PR1 is logical 1, for example) and proceeds to the autoreclose three-pole cycle state 79CY3.
- If a multiphase fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time, and the three-pole reclose conditions are not satisfied (E3PR1 is logical 0, for example), the recloser exits the 79CY1 cycle state and goes to the lockout state BK1LO.

## Lockout State From 79CY1

The recloser goes to lockout (BK1LO) when any of the following occur:

- The number of trips exceeds the maximum number of shots (NSPSHOT).
- Supervision condition SP1CLS fails to assert in BK1CLSD time.
- Relay Word bit 3POLINE asserts (for a circuit breaker manual opening).
- The circuit breaker fails to close within BKCFD time.
- Any time Relay Word bit 79DTL asserts.

## Three-Pole Mode

*Figure 6.12* shows the one circuit breaker autoreclose cycle 79CY3. The cycle starts when Relay Word bit 3PARC asserts. The recloser checks SELOGIC control equation 79SKP at this point to determine whether to increment the shot counter. The recloser waits indefinitely for the circuit breaker to open, as indicated by Relay Word bit 3POLINE. The recloser begins timing 3POID1 (Three-Pole Open Interval 1 Delay) when the circuit breaker opens. After the open interval time 3POID1 expires, the relay asserts Relay Word bit BK1CL to reclose the circuit breaker if supervisory condition 3P1CLS (Three-Pole BK1 Reclose Supervision) is satisfied within the duration of timer BK1CLSD (BK1 Reclose Supervision Delay).

At the reclose command, the recloser starts timer BKCFD (Breaker Close Failure Delay). If the circuit breaker fails to close, the recloser goes to lockout (BK1LO) after timer BKCFD expires.

## 3PRCD Reclaim Timing

If the circuit breaker closes, the recloser starts timer 3PRCD (Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay). The recloser determines subsequent state transitions during reclaim timing according to the status of Relay Word bit 3PLSHT (Three-Pole Reclose Last Shot).

### 3PLSHT Asserted (Last Shot)

The recloser exits the 79CY3 state via one of the following two methods while 3PLSHT is asserted:

- If no further trip conditions occur, the recloser goes to the reset state BK1RS after reclaim timer 3PRCD expires.
- If a fault occurs during the 3PRCD reclaim time, then the recloser exits the 79CY3 cycle state and goes to the lockout state BK1LO.

### 3PLSHT Deasserted (Three-Pole Shot Remains)

The recloser exhibits three possible state transitions when 3PLSHT is not asserted:

- If no further trip conditions occur, the recloser goes to the reset state BK1RS after timer 3PRCD expires.
- If a fault occurs during the 3PRCD reclaim time, then the recloser asserts Relay Word bit 3PARC if all three-pole reclose conditions are satisfied (E3PR1 is logical 1, for example) and returns to the beginning of the 79CY3 cycle state; the recloser increments the shot counter and begins the next open interval timer.
- If a fault occurs during the 3PRCD reclaim time, and the three-pole reclose conditions are not satisfied (E3PR1 is logical 0, for example), the recloser exits the 79CY3 cycle state and goes to the lockout state BK1LO.

### Lockout State From 79CY3

The recloser goes to lockout (BK1LO) when any of the following occur:

- The number of trips exceeds the maximum number of shots (N3PSHOT)
- Supervision condition 3P1CLS fails to assert in BK1CLSD time
- Relay Word bit 3POLINE asserts (for a circuit breaker manual opening)
- The circuit breaker fails to close within BK1CFD time
- Relay Word bit 79DTL asserts

## Single- and Three-Pole Mode

---

**NOTE:** Single- and three-pole mode is only supported in breakers that provide single-pole breaker control.

The single- and three-pole mode (SPAR/3PAR) uses elements of both the single-pole mode (SPAR) and the three-pole mode (3PAR). Reclosing begins after a single-pole trip in the single-pole cycle 79CY1 with a valid SPARC as described in *Single-Pole Mode on page 6.5*. The recloser closes the circuit breaker and proceeds to the reclaim timer SPRCD. If a fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time and SPLSHT is asserted, then the recloser asserts Relay Word bit 3PARC if all three-pole reclose conditions are satisfied. Upon asserting 3PARC, the recloser exits the 79CY1 cycle state and goes to the beginning of the three-pole autoreclose cycle state 79CY3. The recloser proceeds through the 79CY3 state and exits this state as described in *Three-Pole Mode on page 6.6*.

### Three-Pole Priority

If a single-pole autoreclose cycle 79CY1 is in progress and the relay receives an initiation for three-pole reclosing 3PRI, the recloser immediately starts a three-pole autoreclose cycle 79CY3.

## Active Circuit Breakers

Two Relay Word bits describe when Circuit Breaker 1 is active for the autoreclose logic:

- NBK0, No Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme
- NBK1, One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme

NBK1 equals logical 1 when Circuit Breaker 1 is closed and the autoreclose logic is reset, or if the autoreclose logic is in an autoreclose cycle (79CY1 or 79CY3). NBK0 equals logical 1 when Circuit Breaker 1 is open and not in an autoreclose cycle (79CY1 or 79CY3), or if the autoreclose logic is locked out (BK1LO).

## Enable Autoreclose Logic for One Circuit Breaker Three-Pole Trip Circuit Breaker

The initial settings necessary to enable autoreclose for a single three-pole trip circuit breaker are shown in *Table 6.2*.

**Table 6.2 One-Circuit-Breaker Three-Pole Reclosing Initial Settings**

Setting	Description	Entry
<b>General Global Settings (Global)</b>		
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme	1
<b>Breaker Configuration (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
BK1TYP <sup>a</sup>	Breaker 1 Trip Type	3
<b>Breaker 1 Inputs (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
52AA1	N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC control equation)	IN101
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
E79	Reclosing	Y

<sup>a</sup> Only applies to relays that support single-pole breaker operations.

## Single-Pole Trip Circuit Breaker

The initial settings necessary to enable autoreclose for one single-pole trip circuit breaker are shown in *Table 6.3*.

**Table 6.3 One-Circuit-Breaker Single-Pole Reclose Initial Settings**

Setting	Description	Entry
<b>General Global Settings (Global)</b>		
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme	1
<b>Breaker Configuration (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
BK1TYP	Breaker 1 Trip Type	1
<b>Breaker 1 Inputs (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
52AA1	A-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN101
52AB1	B-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN102
52AC1	C-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN103
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
E79	Reclosing	Y

## Recloser Mode Enables

The SELOGIC control equations E3PR1 and ESPR1 are used to set the relay autoreclose modes. *Table 6.4* illustrates how to enable the autoreclose modes for Circuit Breaker 1.

**Table 6.4 One Circuit Breaker Modes of Operation**

E3PR1	ESPR1 <sup>a</sup>	Result
0	0	Autoreclose disabled
0	1	Single-pole autoreclose only enabled
1	0	Three-pole autoreclose only enabled
1	1	Single- and three-pole autoreclose enabled

<sup>a</sup> ESPR1 only applies to relays that support single-pole reclosing.

E3PR1 is the SELOGIC control equation that enables three-pole autoreclose for Circuit Breaker 1. You can assign this setting to a control input. When E3PR1 equals logical 1, the relay can attempt a three-pole autoreclose cycle for Circuit Breaker 1. If E3PR1 equals logical 0, the relay goes to lockout following a three-pole trip for Circuit Breaker 1.

ESPR1 is the SELOGIC control equation that enables single-pole autoreclose for Circuit Breaker 1. You can assign this setting to a control input. When ESPR1 equals logical 1, the relay can attempt a single-pole autoreclose cycle for Circuit Breaker 1. If ESPR1 equals logical 0, the relay cannot initiate a single-pole autoreclose cycle.

Set either or both E3PR1 and ESPR1 according to your reclosing requirements and relay reclosing capabilities. For single-pole reclosing, set ESPR1 to evaluate to logical 1 and set NSPSHOT to the desired number of single-pole reclose shots. For three-pole reclosing, set E3PR1 to evaluate to logical 1 and set N3PSHOT for the desired number of three-pole shots. For both single-pole and three-pole reclosing, set ESPR1 to evaluate to logical 1, set E3PR1 to evaluate to logical 1, and configure settings NSPSHOT and N3PSHOT for the desired number of reclose shots of each type (see *Recloser Mode Enables* on page 6.8).

## Trip Logic and Reclose Sources for Single-Pole Breaker Applications

### Internal Recloser

Program the recloser function to drive the trip logic with Relay Word bits R3PTE (recloser three-pole trip enable) and R3PTE1 (recloser three-pole trip enable Circuit Breaker 1) as follows:

E3PT := **R3PTE** Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC equation)

E3PT1 := **R3PTE1** Breaker 1 3PT (SELOGIC equation)

These settings connect the internal recloser for both three-pole reclosing and single-pole reclosing. Enter enable settings ESPR1 and E3PR1 as appropriate for your application.

Relay Word bits R3PTE and R3PTE1 are logical 1 for either of the following conditions when the setting NUMBK (number of breakers in scheme) is logical 1 and SPLSHT (single-pole last shot) is asserted (see *Figure 6.9*):

- BK1TYP := 3 (Breaker 1 Trip Type)
- NSPSHOT := N (Number of Single-Pole Reclosures)

## External Recloser

If reclosing is performed by an external relay, assert SELOGIC control equations E3PT and E3PT1 via a control input (for example):

E3PT := NOT IN104 Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC equation)

E3PT1 := NOT IN104 Breaker 1 3PT (SELOGIC equation)

Connect the external recloser single-pole trip output signal to IN104. Other external recloser signals are required; consult the external recloser documentation for interconnection with the relay.

# Two-Circuit-Breaker Autoreclosing

---

## Modes

The autoreclose logic can operate in one of three modes, depending upon the relay reclose capabilities:

- Single-pole mode (SPAR)
- Three-pole mode (3PAR)
- Single- and three-pole mode (SPAR/3PAR)

**NOTE:** In the following discussion, n = 1 or 2 for Circuit Breaker BK1 or BK2.

Relay settings ESPR $n$  (Single-Pole Reclose Enable—BK $n$ ) and E3PR $n$  (Three-Pole Reclose Enable—BK $n$ ) determine the autoreclose mode (see *Recloser Mode Enables on page 6.8*). These settings are inputs to the recloser initiation Relay Word bits SPARC (Single-Pole Reclose Initiate Qualified) and 3PARC (Three-Pole Reclose Initiate Qualified); see *Figure 6.9* and *Figure 6.10*. SPARC asserts when all necessary conditions to begin a single-pole autoreclose cycle are satisfied (ESPR $n$ , for example) and the recloser receives a single-pole reclose initiation SPRI (see *Figure 6.9*). Relay Word bit 3PARC asserts when all necessary conditions to begin a three-pole autoreclose cycle are satisfied (E3PR $n$ , for example) and the recloser receives a three-pole reclose initiation 3PRI (see *Figure 6.10*).

Single-pole recloser settings also include the initial recloser settings (see *Enable Autoreclose Logic for One Circuit Breaker on page 6.8*) and the trip logic enable settings E3PT, E3PT1, and E3PT2. When SELOGIC control equations E3PT, E3PT1, and E3PT2 are deasserted, a single-pole reclose follows a single-pole trip; when these SELOGIC control equations are asserted, only three-pole tripping and reclosing result (see *Trip Logic and Reclose Sources for Single-Pole Breaker Applications on page 6.24*).

## Single-Pole Mode

*Figure 6.13* and *Figure 6.14* show the two circuit breaker single-pole autoreclose cycle 79CY1 when E79 := Y and E79 := Y1, respectively. The cycle starts when Relay Word bit SPARC asserts. The recloser freezes calculation of the number of breakers, the leader circuit breaker, and the follower circuit breaker. Depending on the calculation, the recloser asserts the appropriate Relay Word bits NBK0, NBK1, NBK2, LEADBK0, LEADBK1, LEADBK2, FOLBK0, FOLBK1, and FOLBK2.

The recloser checks for an SPO (Single-Pole Open) condition for either the leader or follower, and waits as long as 10 cycles for the circuit breakers to open. If the leader or follower shows a single-pole open inside the 10-cycle window, the

recloser proceeds to timing SPOID (Single-Pole Open Interval Delay). The recloser goes to lockout if the circuit breakers fail to open (no close attempts follow). If an evolving fault results in a three-pole trip condition that asserts 3PARC, then the recloser exits the 79CY1 cycle and goes to the three-pole cycle 79CY3. When E79 := Y1, a Single-Pole Open Interval Supervision Condition (SPOISC) must be satisfied before the recloser can proceed to timing SPOID. If the supervisory condition is not met within the duration of timer SPOISD (Single-Pole Open Interval Supervision Delay), the recloser goes to lockout.

After single-pole open interval time SPOID expires, the recloser closes the leader if the single-pole open condition is still in effect and supervisory condition SPnCLS (Single-Pole BK $n$  Reclose Supervision) is satisfied within the duration of timer BK $n$ CLSD (BK $n$  Reclose Supervision Delay). If the leader circuit breaker has more than one pole open at the end of the SPOID time, the recloser sends the leader to lockout BK $n$ LO.

At the leader close command, the recloser starts timer BKCFD (Breaker Close Failure Delay). If the leader fails to close, the recloser sends the leader to lockout after timer BKCFD expires. If the leader closes within the BKCFD time, the recloser goes to SPRCD (Single-Pole Reclaim Time Delay) reclaim timing if NBK1 is asserted, or prepares to close the follower circuit breaker if NBK2 is asserted.

To close the follower circuit breaker, the recloser checks for two active circuit breakers in the scheme. If NBK2 is asserted, the recloser checks for a single-pole open on the follower and starts timer TBBKD (Time Between Breakers For ARC). If multiple poles of the follower circuit breaker are open, the recloser sends the follower to lockout BK $n$ LO. When TBBKD expires, the recloser closes the follower breaker if FBKcen (Follower Breaker Closing Enable) is asserted and supervisory condition SPnCLS is satisfied within the duration of timer BK $n$ CLSD. At the follower close command, the recloser starts timer BKCFD (Breaker Close Failure Delay). If the follower fails to close, the recloser sends the follower to lockout after timer BKCFD expires. If the leader circuit breaker is not in lockout, the recloser begins timing SPRCD reclaim time for the leader.

If the follower breaker closes successfully, the recloser starts the SPRCD (Single-Pole Reclaim Time Delay) timer if 79BRCT (Block Reclaim Timer) is not asserted.

## SPRCD Reclaim Timing

The recloser determines subsequent state transitions during reclaim timing according to the status of Relay Word bit SPLSHT (Single-Pole Reclose Last Shot). When SPLSHT is asserted, the recloser forces all subsequent relay trips to three-pole only mode.

### SPLSHT Deasserted (Single-Pole Shot Remains)

The recloser exhibits four possible state transitions when SPLSHT is not asserted:

- If no further trip conditions occur and timer SPRCD expires, the recloser returns to the reset states BK $n$ RS.
- If a single-phase fault occurs while the SPRCD reclaim timer is timing, then the recloser asserts SPARC if all single-pole initiate conditions are satisfied and goes to the beginning of the 79CY1 cycle. The recloser then recalculates and freezes the calculation for the number of active circuit breakers, the leader, and the follower. The recloser then increments the shot counter and begins the next open interval timer.

- If a multiphase fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time, then the recloser asserts Relay Word bit 3PARC if all three-pole reclose conditions are satisfied ( $E3PRn$  is logical 1, for example) and recalculates the number of active circuit breakers, the leader, and the follower before proceeding to the autoreclose three-pole cycle state 79CY3.
- If a multiphase fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time, SPLSHT is not asserted, and the three-pole reclose conditions are not satisfied ( $E3PRn$  is logical 0, for example) and the recloser exits the 79CY1 cycle state and goes to the lockout state BK $n$ LO.

### SPLSHT Asserted (Last Shot)

The recloser exits the 79CY1 state via three methods while SPLSHT is asserted:

- If no further trip conditions occur and timer SPRCD expires, the recloser returns to the reset states BK $n$ RS.
- If a fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time, then the recloser asserts Relay Word bit 3PARC if all three-pole reclose conditions are satisfied and proceeds to the autoreclose three-pole cycle state 79CY3.
- If a fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time and the three-pole reclose conditions are not satisfied ( $E3PRn$  is logical 0, for example), then the recloser exits the 79CY1 cycle state and goes to the lockout state Bk $n$ LO.

### Lockout State From 79CY1

The recloser goes to lockout (BK $n$ LO) when the number of trips exceeds the maximum number of shots (NSPSHOT), supervision condition SP $n$ CLS fails to assert in BK $n$ CLSD time, Relay Word bit 3POLINE asserts (for a circuit breaker manual opening), the circuit breaker fails to close within BKCFD time, or any time Relay Word bit 79DTL asserts.

## Three-Pole Mode

*Figure 6.15* and *Figure 6.16* show the two circuit breaker three-pole autoreclose cycle 79CY3 when  $E79 := Y$  and  $E79 := Y1$ , respectively. The cycle starts when Relay Word bit 3PARC asserts. The recloser freezes calculation of the number of breakers, the leader circuit breaker, and the follower circuit breaker. Depending on the calculation, the recloser asserts the appropriate Relay Word bits NBK0, NBK1, NBK2, LEADBK0, LEADBK1, LEADBK2, FOLBK0, FOLBK1, and FOLBK2. The recloser checks SELOGIC control equation 79SKP at this point to determine whether to increment the shot counter.

The recloser waits for 3POLINE to assert:

- if  $E79 := Y$ , 3POLINE asserts when both breakers (leader and follower) open (see *Figure 6.15*)
- if  $E79 := Y1$ , 3POLINE asserts when at least one breaker (leader or follower) opens (see *Figure 6.16*)

---

**NOTE:** The recloser logic is only processed every 1 cycle. To ensure proper timing and to avoid going to lockout unnecessarily, add an additional 1 cycle to the 3PRIH setting to properly account for processing delays.

If 3POLINE asserts within the 3PRIH time delay, the recloser proceeds to timing 3POID1 (Three-Pole Open Interval 1 Delay). If 3POLINE fails to assert within the 3PRIH time-delay setting, the recloser goes to lockout. If the 3PRIH setting = OFF, the recloser will wait indefinitely for 3POLINE to assert before proceeding to timing 3POID1. If SELOGIC control equation 3PFARC (Three-Pole Fast ARC Enable) is asserted, the recloser times the open interval time from setting 3POOID (Three-Pole Fast Open Interval Delay). When  $E79 := Y1$ , a Three-Pole Open Interval Supervision Condition (3POISC) must be satisfied

before the recloser can proceed to timing 3POID1. If the supervisory condition is not met within the duration of timer 3POISD (Three-Pole Open Interval Supervision Delay), the recloser goes to lockout.

After three-pole open interval time 3POID or 3PFOID expires.

- and E79 := Y, the recloser attempts to close the leader breaker, as discussed below (first checking the supervisory condition 3PnCLS).
- and E79 := Y1, the recloser checks if the leader breaker is open. If open, it attempts to close the leader breaker, as discussed below (first checking the supervisory condition 3PnCLS). If the leader breaker is closed (it never opened at the outset), the recloser skips the leader breaker close logic and attempts to close the follower breaker, as discussed further below (first checking for two active breakers and an open follower breaker, before starting timer TBBKD [Time Between Breakers for ARC]).

The recloser closes the leader if supervisory condition 3PnCLS (Three-Pole BK<sub>n</sub> Reclose Supervision) is satisfied within the duration of timer BK<sub>n</sub>CLSD (BK<sub>n</sub> Reclose Supervision Delay).

At the leader close command, the recloser starts timer BKCFD (Breaker Close Failure Delay). If the leader fails to close, the recloser sends the leader to lockout BK<sub>n</sub>LO after timer BKCFD expires. If the leader closes within the BKCFD time, the recloser goes to 3PRCD (Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay) reclaim timing if NBK1 is asserted, or prepares to close the follower circuit breaker if NBK2 is asserted.

To close the follower circuit breaker, the recloser checks for two active circuit breakers in the scheme. If NBK2 is asserted, the recloser checks for a three-pole open on the follower and starts timer TBBKD (Time Between Breakers For ARC). When TBBKD expires, the recloser closes the follower breaker if FBK-CEN (Follower Breaker Closing Enable) is asserted and supervisory condition 3PnCLS is satisfied within the duration of timer BK<sub>n</sub>CLSD. At the follower close command, the recloser starts timer BKCFD (Breaker Close Failure Delay). If the follower fails to close, the recloser sends the follower to lockout after timer BKCFD expires. If the leader circuit breaker is not in lockout, the recloser begins timing 3PRCD reclaim time for the leader.

If the follower breaker closes successfully, the recloser starts the 3PRCD (Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay) timer if 79BRCT (Block Reclaim Timer) is not asserted.

## 3PRCD Reclaim Timing

The recloser determines subsequent state transitions during reclaim timing according to the status of Relay Word bit 3PLSHT (Three-Pole Reclose Last Shot).

## 3PLSHT Deasserted (Three-Pole Shot Remains)

The recloser exhibits two possible state transitions when 3PLSHT is not asserted:

- If no further trip conditions occur and timer 3PRCD expires, the recloser returns to the reset states BK<sub>n</sub>RS.
- If a fault occurs while the 3PRCD reclaim timer is timing, then the recloser asserts 3PARC if all three-pole initiate conditions are satisfied and goes to the beginning of the 79CY3 cycle. The recloser then recalculates and freezes the number of active circuit breakers, the leader, and the follower. The recloser then increments the shot counter and begins the next open interval timer.

## 3PLSHT Asserted (Last Shot)

The recloser exits the 79CY3 state via two methods while 3PLSHT is asserted:

- If no further trip conditions occur and timer 3PRCD expires, the recloser returns to the reset states BK<sub>n</sub>RS.
- If a fault occurs during the 3PRCD reclaim time and 3PLSHT is asserted, then the recloser goes to lockout BK<sub>n</sub>LO.

## Lockout State From 79CY3

The recloser goes to lockout (BK<sub>n</sub>LO) when any of the following occur:

- The number of trips exceeds the maximum number of shots (N3PSHOT)
- Supervision condition 3PnCLS fails to assert in BK<sub>n</sub>CLSD time
- Relay Word bit 3POLINE asserts for a circuit breaker manual opening (no qualified autoreclose initiation 3PARC)
- The circuit breaker fails to close within BKCFD time
- SELOGIC equation 79DTL asserts

## Single- and Three-Pole Mode

The single- and three-pole mode (SPAR/3PAR) uses elements of both the single-pole mode (SPAR) and the three-pole mode (3PAR). Reclosing begins after a single-pole trip in the single-pole cycle 79CY1 with a valid SPARC as described in *Single-Pole Mode on page 6.10*. The recloser closes the circuit breakers and proceeds to the reclaim timer SPRCD. If a fault occurs during the SPRCD reclaim time and SPLSHT is asserted, then the recloser asserts Relay Word bit 3PARC if all three-pole reclose conditions are satisfied. Upon asserting 3PARC, the recloser exits the 79CY1 cycle state and goes to the beginning of the three-pole autoreclose cycle state 79CY3. The recloser proceeds through the 79CY3 state and exits this state as described in *Three-Pole Mode on page 6.12*.

## Three-Pole Priority

If a single-pole autoreclose cycle is in progress (79CY1) and the relay receives an initiation for three-pole reclosing (3PRI), the recloser immediately starts a three-pole autoreclose cycle (79CY3).

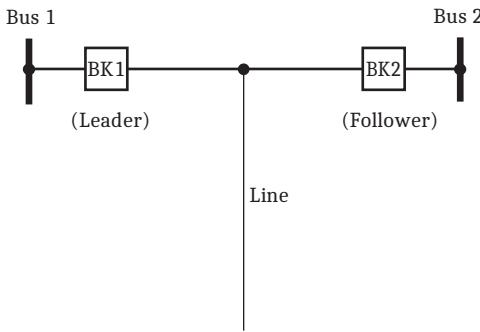
## Active Circuit Breakers

The following three Relay Word bits describe when Circuit Breaker BK1 and Circuit Breaker BK2 are active for the autoreclose logic:

- NBK0, No Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme
- NBK1, One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme
- NBK2, Two Breakers Active in Reclose Scheme

## Leader and Follower Circuit Breakers

One circuit breaker is the leader and the other is the follower for circuit breaker-and-a-half and ring-bus arrangements. *Figure 6.2* illustrates a multiple circuit breaker arrangement. The leader recloses first. If the leader recloses successfully, the follower also typically recloses.



**Figure 6.2 Multiple Circuit Breaker Arrangement**

Choose Circuit Breaker BK1 as the leader and Circuit Breaker BK2 as the follower. If Circuit Breaker BK1 is out of service (for maintenance, for example), the relay can automatically make Circuit Breaker BK2 the leader.

The relay freezes the leader, follower, and number of active circuit breaker designations during an autoreclose cycle. If the logic receives another reclose initiation, the relay reevaluates the leader, follower, and number of active circuit breaker designations. The logic considers a circuit breaker out of service if the circuit breaker goes to lockout, and declares a circuit breaker to be in service as soon as the circuit breaker closes and is no longer in lockout.

## Leader Logic

Relay settings SLBK1 (Leader Breaker = Breaker 1) and SLBK2 (Leader Breaker = Breaker 2) SELOGIC control equations determine the criteria for relay selection of the active leader. Set SLBK1 := 1 to select Circuit Breaker BK1 as the leader; set SLBK2 := 1 to select Circuit Breaker BK2 as the leader. SLBK1 has priority over SLBK2; if you set both settings to 1 or both to 0, Circuit Breaker BK1 is the leader.

Circuit Breaker BK1 is the leader for the following conditions:

- BK1 is the only circuit breaker in service
- BK1 and BK2 are in service and BK1 is selected as the leader (SLBK1 := 1)
- BK1 and BK2 are in service and the setting combination SLBK1 := 0 and SLBK2 := 1 is not in effect

Circuit Breaker BK2 is the leader for the following conditions:

- BK2 is the only circuit breaker in service
- BK1 and BK2 are in service and BK2 is selected as the leader (SLBK1 := 0 and SLBK2 := 1)
- If neither circuit breaker is in service, there is no leader

The following three Relay Word bits describe which circuit breaker is the leader:

- LEADBK0, No Breaker In Service
- LEADBK1, Leader Breaker = Breaker 1
- LEADBK2, Leader Breaker = Breaker 2

The relay loads the corresponding circuit breaker settings into the leader Relay Word bits (LEADBK0, LEADBK1, and LEADBK2). If there is no leader (no circuit breaker is active), the relay loads a logical 0 into LEADBK1 and LEADBK2, and a logical 1 into LEADBK0.

## Follower Logic

The FBKCEN SELOGIC control equation, Follower Breaker Closing Enable, defines the conditions necessary for the follower breaker to reclose.

The relay selects the follower as follows:

- If Circuit Breaker BK1 is the leader and Circuit Breaker BK2 is not locked out, then Circuit Breaker BK2 is the follower.
- If Circuit Breaker BK2 is the leader and Circuit Breaker BK1 is not locked out, then Circuit Breaker BK1 is the follower.
- If fewer than two circuit breakers are in service (NBK0 or NBK1 is asserted), then there is no follower.

The following three Relay Word bits describe which circuit breaker is the follower:

- FOLBK0, No Follower Breaker
- FOLBK1, Follower Breaker = Breaker 1
- FOLBK2, Follower Breaker = Breaker 2

If there is no follower (in the case of only one circuit breaker, for example), the relay loads a logical 0 into the follower SELOGIC control equation FBKCEN.

## Dynamic Selection of Leader and Follower Circuit Breakers

The relay dynamically selects the leader and follower circuit breakers during the reclose cycle. The relay calculates the leader in the ready (reset) state. At the start of the reclose cycle, the relay freezes this calculation and sets circuit breaker designations. The leader/follower designation can dynamically change in the cycle if the leader circuit breaker goes to lockout and FBKCEN is asserted.

Set the initial leader/follower designation and follower close conditions with settings SLBK1 (Lead Breaker = Breaker 1), SLBK2 (Lead Breaker = Breaker 2), and FBKCEN (Follower Breaker Closing Enable). *Table 6.5* shows the permutations of these settings.

**Table 6.5 Dynamic Leader/Follower Settings**

SLBK1	SLBK2	FBKCEN	Comments
0	0	0	BK1 is the leader; BK2 is the leader only if BK1 → LO and BK2 is closed. BK2 will not close as the follower upon successful close of leader BK1.
0	0	1	BK1 is the leader; BK2 is the leader only if BK1 → LO and BK2 is closed. BK2 will close as the follower if BK1 → LO after BKCFD. BK2 will close as the follower upon successful close of the leader BK1.
0	1	0	BK2 is the leader; BK1 is the leader only if BK2 → LO and BK1 is closed. BK1 will not close as the follower upon successful close of leader BK2.
0	1	1	BK2 is the leader; BK1 is the leader only if BK2 → LO. BK1 will close if BK2 → LO after BKCFD. BK1 will close as the follower after TBBKD upon successful close of the leader BK1.
1	0	0	BK1 is the leader; BK2 is the leader only if BK1 → LO and BK2 is closed. BK2 will not close as the follower upon successful close of leader BK1.
1	0	1	BK1 is the leader; BK2 is the leader only if BK1 → LO and BK2 is closed. BK2 will close as the follower if BK1 → LO after BKCFD. BK2 will close as the follower upon successful close of the leader BK1.
1	1	0	Same as 1/0/0.
1	1	1	Same as 1/0/1.
1	0	52AA1	BK1 is the leader; BK2 to LO is the leader if BK1 → LO. BK2 will close as the follower after TBBKD upon successful close of the leader BK1.

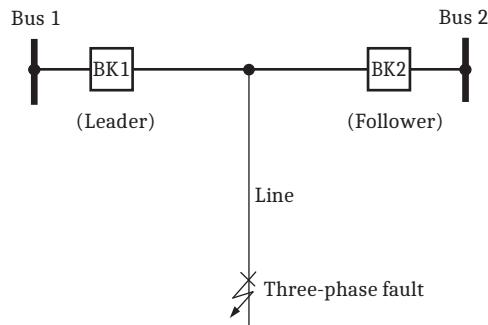
Circuit Breaker BK1 is always the leader if SLBK1 is asserted and BK1 is not locked out. Circuit Breaker BK2 is the leader if SLBK2 is asserted, BK2 is not locked out, and SLBK1 is not asserted. The second circuit breaker can become the leader when the leader is locked out.

Setting FBKCEN does not pick the follower, but decides when the second circuit breaker can reclose. If the leader goes to lockout, then the follower goes to lockout if FBKCEN := 0. If, however, the leader is manually opened, the follower breaker can become the leader (after being manually closed) and can close via a reclose cycle if FBKCEN := 1. If you want the follower breaker to close only for specific conditions, use the enable settings to force this close requirement. For example, Circuit Breaker BK2 can dynamically become the leader if BK1 is locked out and BK2 is closed. If you do not want BK2 to become the leader, set FBKCEN := 52AA1. Also see *Example One: No Follower* on page 6.17 for another method to prevent BK2 from becoming the leader.

The following examples help illustrate how the relay autoreclose logic dynamically determines the leader and follower circuit breakers. These examples describe a two circuit breaker scheme (such as used in a circuit breaker-and-a-half arrangement) as shown in *Figure 6.3*.

## Example One: No Follower

This example describes recloser states when Circuit Breaker BK1 fails to reclose following the first three-pole open interval delay. Set the FBKCEN SELOGIC control equation to prevent Circuit Breaker BK2 from closing as the follower. The leader and follower selection settings are shown in *Table 6.6*.



**Figure 6.3 Multiple Circuit Breaker Arrangement**

**Table 6.6 Leader/Follower Selection**

Setting Label	Value
SLBK1	1
SLBK2	0
FBKCEN	0

## Reset State and 79CY3 Cycle State

Prior to receiving initiation for a three-phase fault, the autoreclose logic resets for both circuit breakers. *Table 6.7* defines the logical state of the autoreclose logic for this example prior to the initiation of an autoreclose cycle.

**Table 6.7 Example One: Reset and 79CY3 States**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Logical State</b>
NBK0	No Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK2	Two Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	1
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker	0
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1	1
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2	0
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker	0
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1	0
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2	1

### Lockout State

Circuit Breaker BK1 fails to close when the first three-pole open interval expires and goes to lockout. Circuit Breaker BK2 goes to lockout. *Table 6.8* defines the logical state of the autoreclose logic at this point.

**Table 6.8 Example One: Lockout State**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Logical State</b>
NBK0	No Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	1
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK2	Two Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker	1
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1	0
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2	0
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker	1
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1	0
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2	0

### Reset State After Reclaim Time

Circuit Breaker BK2 is manually closed and now becomes active as the leader after 3PMRCD (Manual Close Reclaim Time Delay). Subsequent reclosing occurs with BK2. *Table 6.9* defines the logical state of the autoreclose logic at this point.

**Table 6.9 Example One: Reset State After Reclaim Time (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Logical State</b>
NBK0	No Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme	1
NBK2	Two Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker	0
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1	0
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2	1
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker	1

**Table 6.9 Example One: Reset State After Reclaim Time (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Logical State</b>
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1	0
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2	0

## Block Reclosing With Enable Settings

To block BK2 as leader use the enable settings; set ESPR2 := NBK2 and E3PR2 := NBK2. With these enable settings BK2 never becomes the leader circuit breaker.

## Example Two: BK2 as Successful Follower and Dynamic Leader

Another example is similar to the first with SLBK1/SLBK2/FBKcen at 1/0/1 (see *Table 6.10*).

**Table 6.10 Leader/Follower Selection**

<b>Setting Label</b>	<b>Value</b>
SLBK1	1
SLBK2	0
FBKcen	1

## Reset State

Prior to receiving initiation for a three-phase fault, the autoreclose logic resets for both circuit breakers. At the start of the reclose cycle, Relay Word bits LEADBK1, FOLBK2, and NBK2 are asserted (see *Table 6.11*).

**Table 6.11 Example Two: Initial Reset State**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Logical State</b>
NBK0	No Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK2	Two Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	1
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker	0
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1	1
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2	0
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker	0
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1	0
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2	1

When BK1 successfully recloses, BK2 closes as the follower after timer TBBKD (Time Between Breakers for ARC).

If BK1 goes to lockout during a reclose cycle (after BKCFD time), then BK2 will close as the follower. After timer 3PRCD (Three-Pole Reclaim Time Delay) expires, the recloser enters the reset state for BK2 (BK2RS). The recloser dynamically recalculates the leader and follower circuit breakers. BK2 becomes the leader with Relay Word bits LEADBK2, FOLBK0, and NBK1 asserted (see *Table 6.12*). When BK2 becomes the leader, the recloser immediately issues the close command to BK2 and does not add any additional SPOID or 3POID interval time.

**Table 6.12 Example Two: Final Reset State**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Logical State</b>
NBK0	No Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme	1
NBK2	Two Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker	0
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1	0
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2	1
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker	1
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1	0
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2	0

## Example Three: BK2 as Conditional Follower

One method to program BK2 for closing only after a successful BK1 close is to set SLBK1/SLBK2/FBKcen as in *Table 6.13*.

**Table 6.13 Leader/Follower Selection**

<b>Setting Label</b>	<b>Value</b>
SLBK1	1
SLBK2	0
FBKcen	52AA1

## Reset State

Prior to receiving initiation for a three-phase fault, the autoreclose logic resets for both circuit breakers. *Table 6.14* defines the logical state of the autoreclose logic for this example prior to the initiation of an autoreclose cycle.

**Table 6.14 Example Three: Reset State**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Logical State</b>
NBK0	No Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK2	Two Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	1
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker	0
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1	1
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2	0
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker	0
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1	0
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2	1

## 79CY3 Cycle State

The autoreclose logic receives a three-pole initiation. *Table 6.15* defines the logical state of the autoreclose logic for this example during the three-pole autoreclose cycle.

**Table 6.15 Example Three: Three-Pole Cycle State**

<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Logical State</b>
NBK0	No Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK2	Two Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	1
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker	0
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1	1
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2	0
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker	0
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1	0
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2	1

BK2 closes as the follower when BK1 successfully closes (after timer TBBKD).

### Lockout State

Circuit Breaker BK1 must close before Circuit Breaker BK2. If Circuit Breaker BK1 fails to close and goes to lockout, then Circuit Breaker BK2 goes to lockout as well because BK2 cannot close as the follower and cannot dynamically become the leader. *Table 6.16* defines the logical state of the autoreclose logic for this example following the unsuccessful reclose attempt.

**Table 6.16 Example Three: Lockout State, BK**

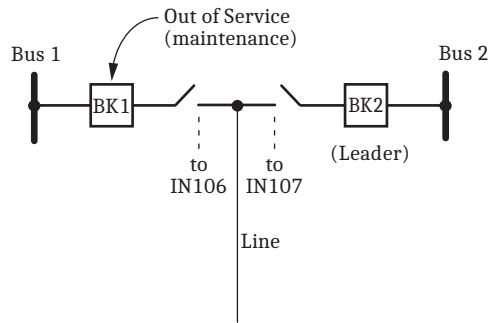
<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Logical State</b>
NBK0	No Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	1
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK2	Two Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker	1
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1	0
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2	0
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker	1
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1	0
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2	0

### Example Four: Input Selection of Leader

*Figure 6.4* illustrates a circuit breaker-and-a half configuration for this particular example. The leader and follower selection settings are shown in *Table 6.17*. Circuit Breaker BK1 is out of service for maintenance and Disconnect Switch 1 is open.

**Table 6.17 Leader/Follower Selection**

<b>Setting Label</b>	<b>Setting</b>
SLBK1	IN106 (Disconnect 1 a contacts)
SLBK2	IN107 (Disconnect 2 a contacts)
FBKCEN	0

**Figure 6.4 Leader/Follower Selection by Relay Input**

*Table 6.18* defines the logical state of the autoreclose logic for this example prior to the initiation of an autoreclose cycle. These conditions are frozen during an autoreclose cycle. The relay autoreclose logic can unfreeze these conditions if the relay receives another initiation.

**Table 6.18 Two Circuit Breakers: Circuit Breaker BK1 Out of Service**

Relay Word Bit	Description	Logical State
NBK0	No Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme	1
NBK2	Two Active Breakers in Reclose Scheme	0
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker	0
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1	0
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2	1
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker	1
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1	0
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2	0

## Enable Autoreclose Logic for Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Trip Circuit Breakers

The initial settings necessary to enable autoreclose for two three-pole trip circuit breakers are shown in *Table 6.19*.

**Table 6.19 Two-Circuit-Breaker Three-Pole Reclose Initial Settings**

Setting	Description	Entry
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme	2
<b>Breaker Configuration (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
BK1TYP <sup>a</sup>	Breaker 1 Trip Type	3
BK2TYP <sup>a</sup>	Breaker 2 Trip Type	3
<b>Breaker 1 Inputs (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
52AA1	N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN101
<b>Breaker 2 Inputs (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
52AA2	N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN102
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
E79	Reclosing	Y or Y1

<sup>a</sup> Only applicable to products that support single-pole tripping and reclosing.

## Single-Pole Trip Circuit Breakers

The initial settings necessary to enable autoreclose for two single-pole trip circuit breakers are shown in *Table 6.20*.

**Table 6.20 Two-Circuit-Breaker Single-Pole Reclose Initial Settings**

Setting	Description	Entry
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme	2
<b>Breaker Configuration (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
BK1TYP	Breaker 1 Trip Type	1
BK2TYP	Breaker 2 Trip Type	1
<b>Breaker 1 Inputs (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
52AA1	A-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN101
52AB1	B-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN102
52AC1	C-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN103
<b>Breaker 2 Inputs (Breaker Monitor)</b>		
52AA2	A-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN104
52AB2	B-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN105
52AC2	C-Phase N/O Contact Input—BK2 (SELOGIC Equation)	IN106
<b>Relay Configuration (Group)</b>		
E79	Reclosing	Y or Y1

## Recloser Mode Enables

The SELOGIC control equations E3PR $n$  and ESPR $n$  set the relay for the three autoreclose modes. *Table 6.21* and *Table 6.22* illustrate how to enable the autoreclose modes per circuit breaker.

**Table 6.21 Circuit Breaker BK1 Modes of Operation**

E3PR1	ESPR1 <sup>a</sup>	Result
0	0	Autoreclose disabled
0	1	Single-pole autoreclose only enabled
1	0	Three-pole autoreclose only enabled
1	1	Single- and three-pole autoreclose enabled

<sup>a</sup> Only applicable to relays that support single-pole reclosing.

E3PR1 is the SELOGIC control equation that enables three-pole autoreclose for Circuit Breaker BK1. You can assign this setting to a control input. ESPR1 is the SELOGIC control equation that enables single-pole autoreclose for Circuit Breaker BK1. You can assign this setting to a control input.

When ESPR1 equals logical 1, the relay can attempt a single-pole autoreclose cycle for Circuit Breaker BK1. If ESPR1 equals logical 0, the relay cannot initiate a single-pole autoreclose cycle for Circuit Breaker BK1.

When E3PR1 equals logical 1, the relay can attempt a three-pole autoreclose cycle for Circuit Breaker BK1. If E3PR1 equals logical 0, the relay goes to lock-out following a three-pole trip for Circuit Breaker BK1 and the corresponding leader logic transfers automatically to Circuit Breaker BK2.

**Table 6.22 Circuit Breaker BK2 Modes of Operation**

E3PR2	ESPR2 <sup>a</sup>	Result
0	0	Autoreclose disabled
0	1	Single-pole autoreclose only enabled
1	0	Three-pole autoreclose only enabled
1	1	Single- and three-pole autoreclose enabled

<sup>a</sup> Only applicable to relays that support single-pole reclosing.

E3PR2 is the SELOGIC control equation that enables three-pole autoreclose for Circuit Breaker BK2. You can assign this setting to a control input. ESPR2 is the SELOGIC control equation that enables single-pole autoreclose for Circuit Breaker BK2. You can assign this setting to a control input.

When ESPR2 equals logical 1, the relay can attempt a single-pole autoreclose cycle for Circuit Breaker BK2. If ESPR2 equals logical 0, the relay cannot initiate a single-pole autoreclose cycle for Circuit Breaker BK2.

When E3PR2 equals logical 1, the relay can attempt a three-pole autoreclose cycle for Circuit Breaker BK2. If E3PR2 equals logical 0, the relay goes to lockout following a three-pole trip for Circuit Breaker BK2.

Assert one or all SELOGIC control equations E3PR1, E3PR2, ESPR1, and ESPR2 according to your reclosing requirements.

For single-pole reclosing, set ESPR1 := 1 and set NSPSHOT to the desired number of single-pole reclose shots. For three-pole reclosing, set E3PR1 := 1 and set N3PSHOT for the desired number of three-pole shots. For both single-pole and three-pole reclosing, set ESPR1 := 1, E3PR1 := 1, and configure settings NSP-SHOT and N3PSHOT for the desired number of reclose shots of each type (see *Recloser Mode Enables on page 6.8*).

---

#### Example 6.1 Conditional Three-Pole Tripping for Circuit Breaker BK2

---

Your system reclosing requirement is that Circuit Breaker BK2 always three-pole trips, unless Circuit Breaker BK2 is the leader. (This occurs when Circuit Breaker BK1 is out of service.) Program SELOGIC control equation ESPR2 as follows:

ESPR2 := LEADBK2 AND BK1LO Single-Pole Reclose Enable—BK2  
(SELOGIC Equation)

---

## Trip Logic and Reclose Sources for Single-Pole Breaker Applications

### Internal Recloser

Program the recloser function to drive the trip logic with Relay Word bits R3PTE (Recloser Three-Pole Trip Enable), R3PTE1 (Circuit Breaker BK1 Recloser Three-Pole Trip Enable) and R3PTE2 (Circuit Breaker BK2 Recloser Three-Pole Trip Enable) as follows:

E3PT := R3PTE Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

E3PT1 := R3PTE1 Breaker 1 Three-Pole Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

E3PT2 := R3PTE2 Breaker 2 Three-Pole Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

These settings connect the internal recloser for both three-pole reclosing and single-pole reclosing.

Enter enable settings ESPR1 and E3PR1 as appropriate for your application. By default, the relay is a single-pole tripping relay; that is, if E3PT is logical 0 and E3PT1 equals logical 0, the relay can single-pole trip Circuit Breaker BK1. If E3PT1 equals logical 1, the relay can only three-pole trip Circuit Breaker BK1. The same conditions apply to setting E3PT2 and Circuit Breaker BK2.

Table 6.23 summarizes the relay trip logic enable options.

**Table 6.23 Trip Logic Enable Options**

Enable Condition			Circuit Breaker BK1		Circuit Breaker BK2	
E3PT	E3PT1	E3PT2	Single-Pole Trip	Three-Pole Trip	Single-Pole Trip	Three-Pole Trip
0	0	0	x		x	
0	0	1	x			x
0	1	0		x	x	
0	1	1		x		x
1	0	0		x		x
1	0	1		x		x
1	1	0		x		x
1	1	1		x		x

Relay Word bits R3PTE1 and R3PTE2 both equal logical 1 for any of the following conditions when Global setting NUMBK (Number of Breakers in Scheme) is 2 and SPLSHT (Single-Pole Last Shot) is asserted (see *Figure 6.9*):

- ▶ BK1TYP and BK2TYP equal 3 (Circuit Breaker 1 and Circuit Breaker 2 Trip Type)
- ▶ NSPSHOT := N (Number of Single-Pole Reclosures)

## External Recloser

If reclosing is performed by an external relay, assert SELOGIC control equations E3PT, E3PT1, and E3PT2 via control inputs (for example):

E3PT := IN104 Three-Pole Trip Enable (SELOGIC Equation)

E3PT1 := IN105 Breaker 1 Three-Pole Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

E3PT2 := IN106 Breaker 2 Three-Pole Trip (SELOGIC Equation)

Connect the external recloser single-pole trip output signal to IN104, the Circuit Breaker BK1 trip type signal to IN105, and the Circuit Breaker BK2 trip type signal to IN106. Other external recloser signals are required; consult the external recloser documentation for interconnection with the relay.

In installations where the external reclosing relay does not provide three-phase trip control signals, the TOP (Trip during Open-Pole) Relay Word bit can be used in the E3PT setting. This Relay Word bit will assert just after a single- or two-pole trip, and remain asserted until the TOPD timer expires. If a new trip occurs during this time, the E3PT := TOP setting would then cause a three-pole trip.

# Autoreclose Logic Diagrams

**NOTE:** If E79 := N, the autoreclose logic is not processed and the resultant Relay Word Bits are forced to zero.

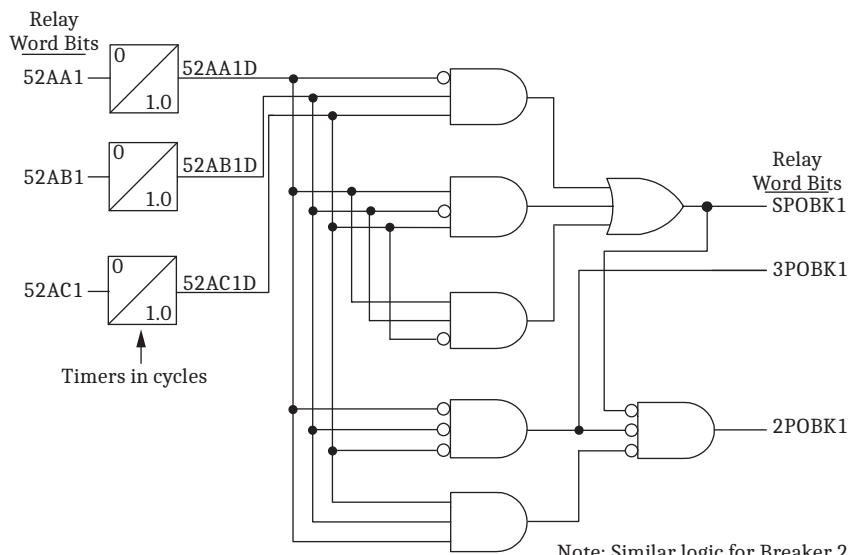


Figure 6.5 Circuit Breaker Pole-Open Logic Diagram—Single-Pole Relays

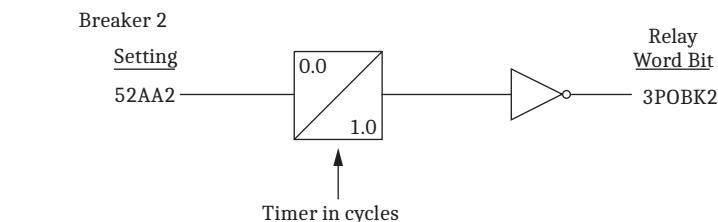
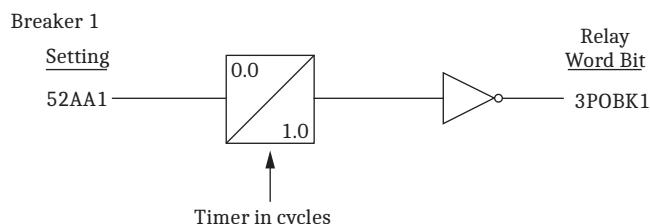


Figure 6.6 Circuit Breaker Pole-Open Logic Diagrams—Three-Pole Relays

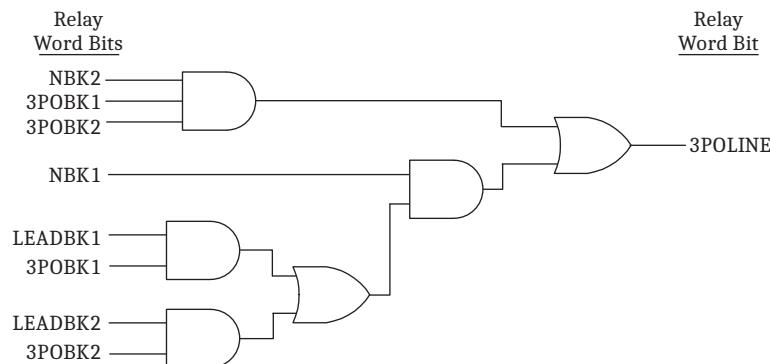


Figure 6.7 Line-Open Logic Diagram When E79 := Y

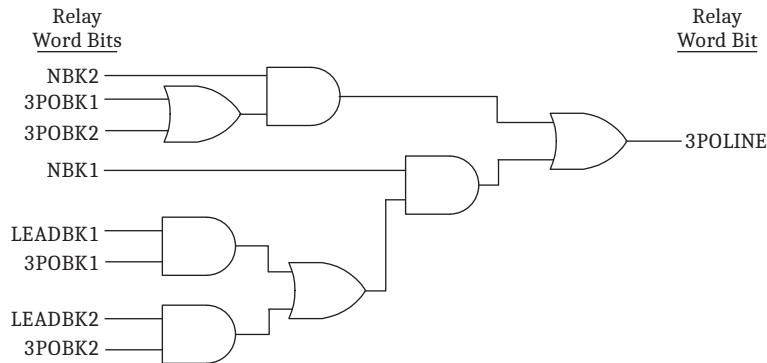


Figure 6.8 Line-Open Logic Diagram When E79 := Y1

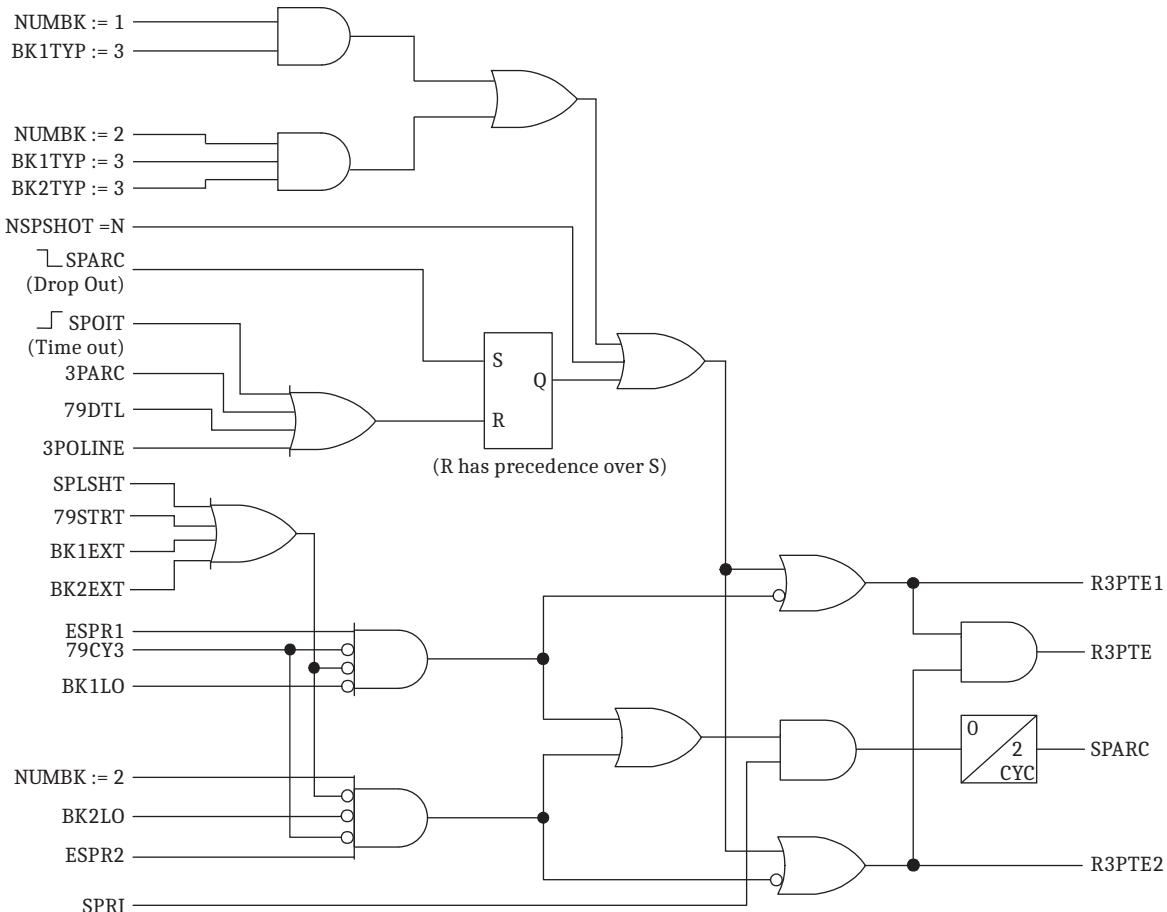


Figure 6.9 Single-Pole Reclose Enable

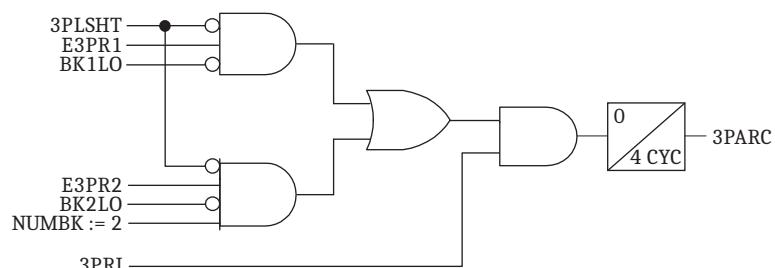


Figure 6.10 Three-Pole Reclose Enable

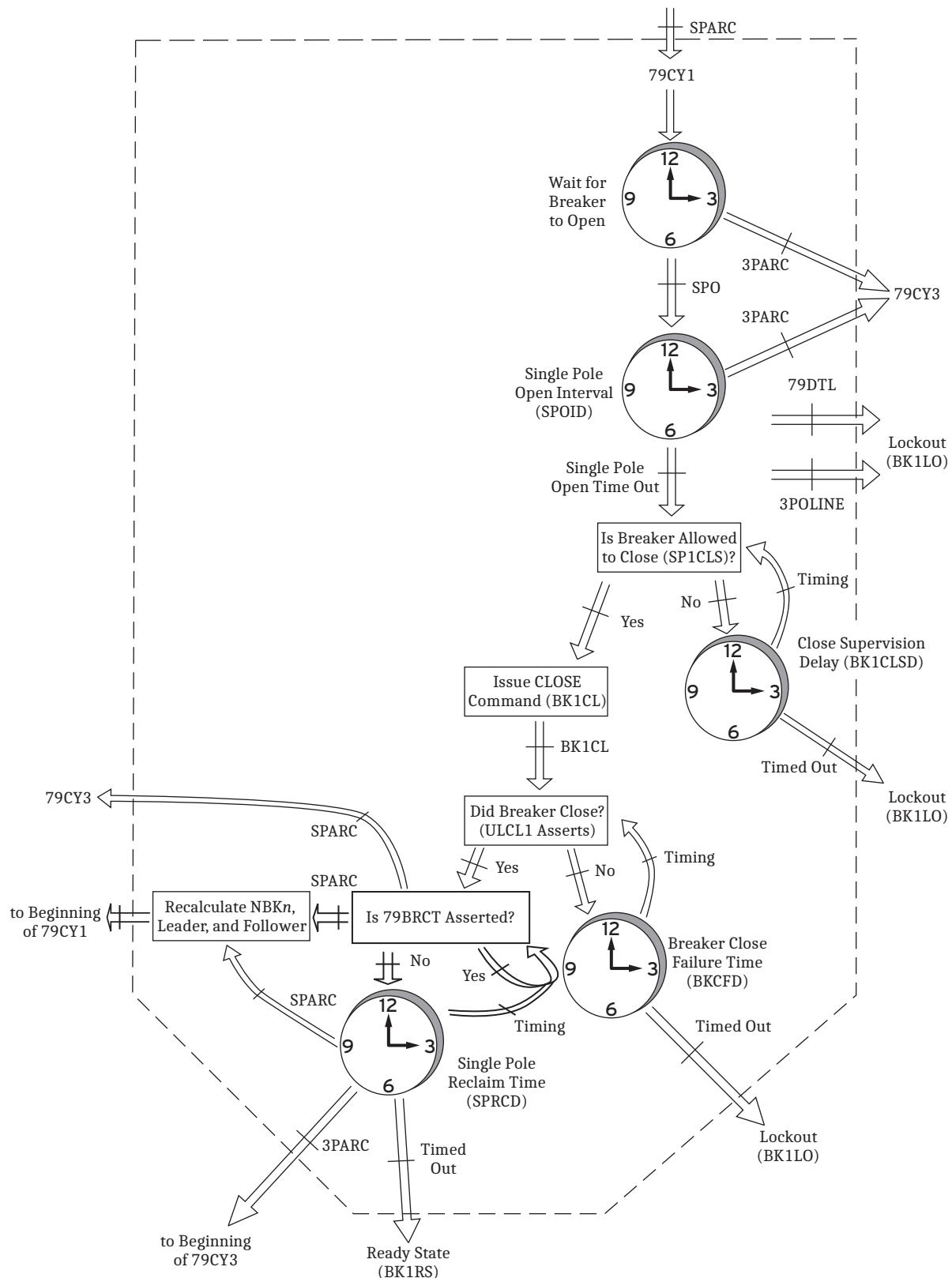


Figure 6.11 One Circuit Breaker Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1)

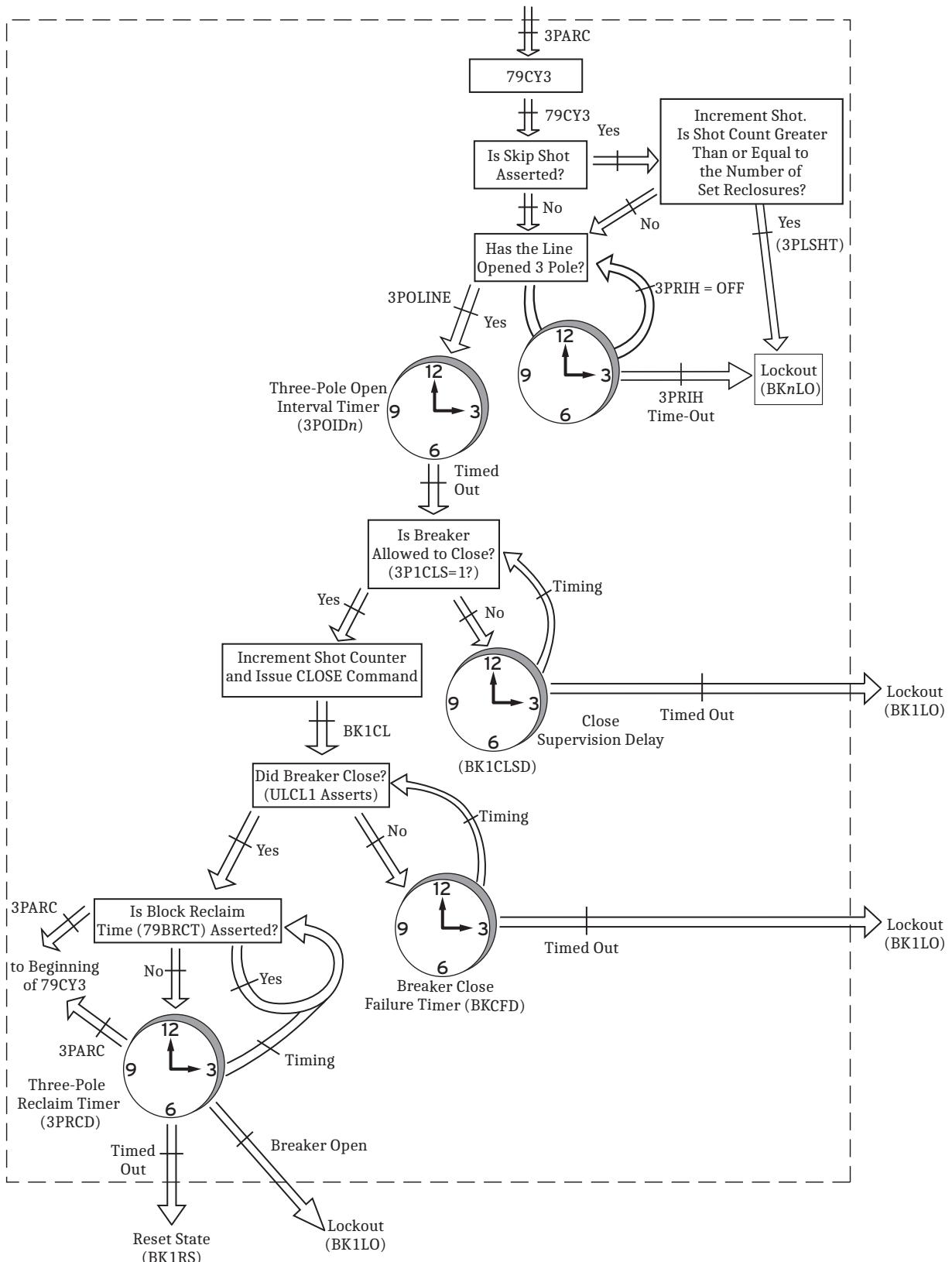


Figure 6.12 One Circuit Breaker Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3)

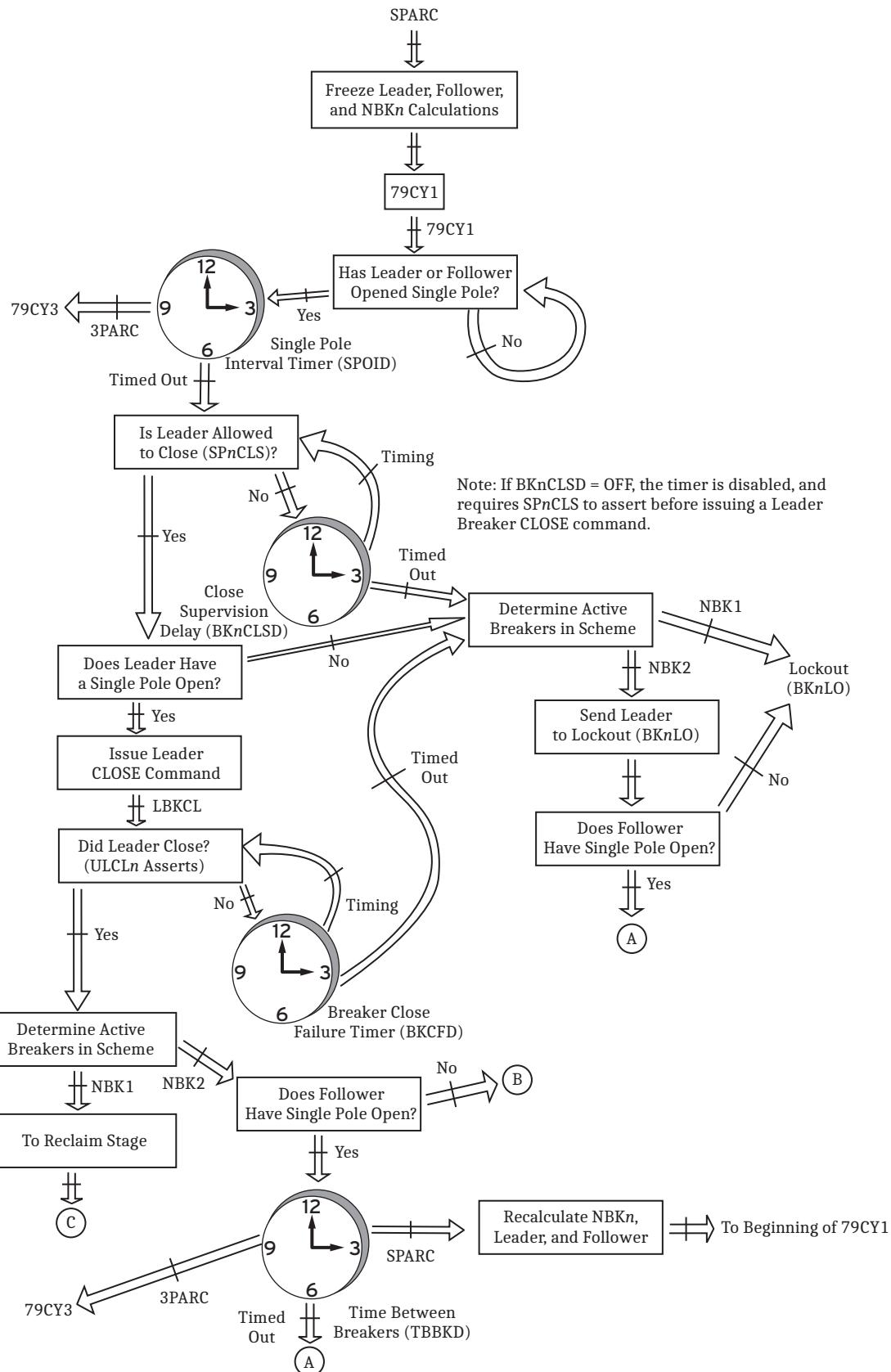


Figure 6.13 Two Circuit Breakers Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1) When E79 := Y

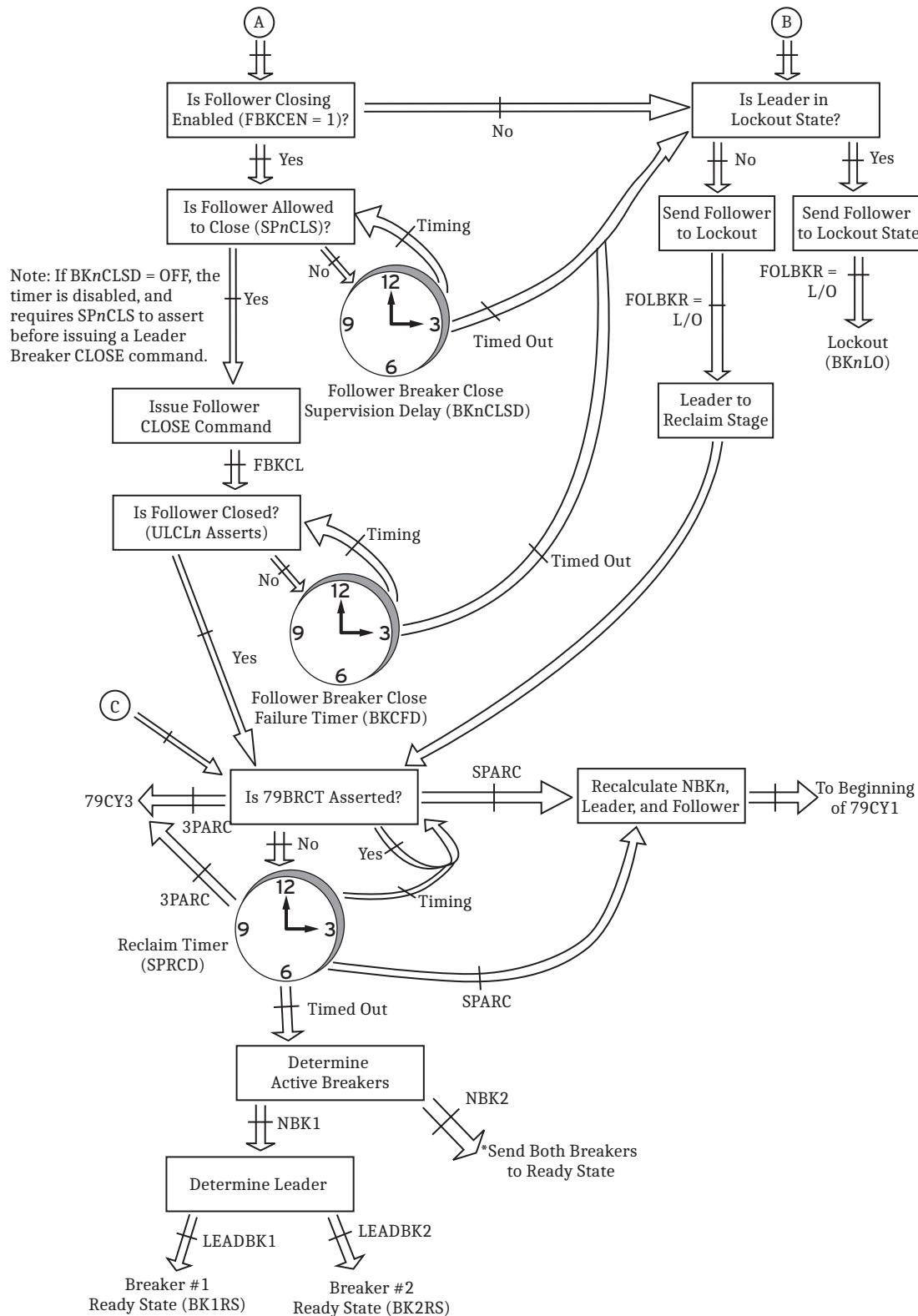
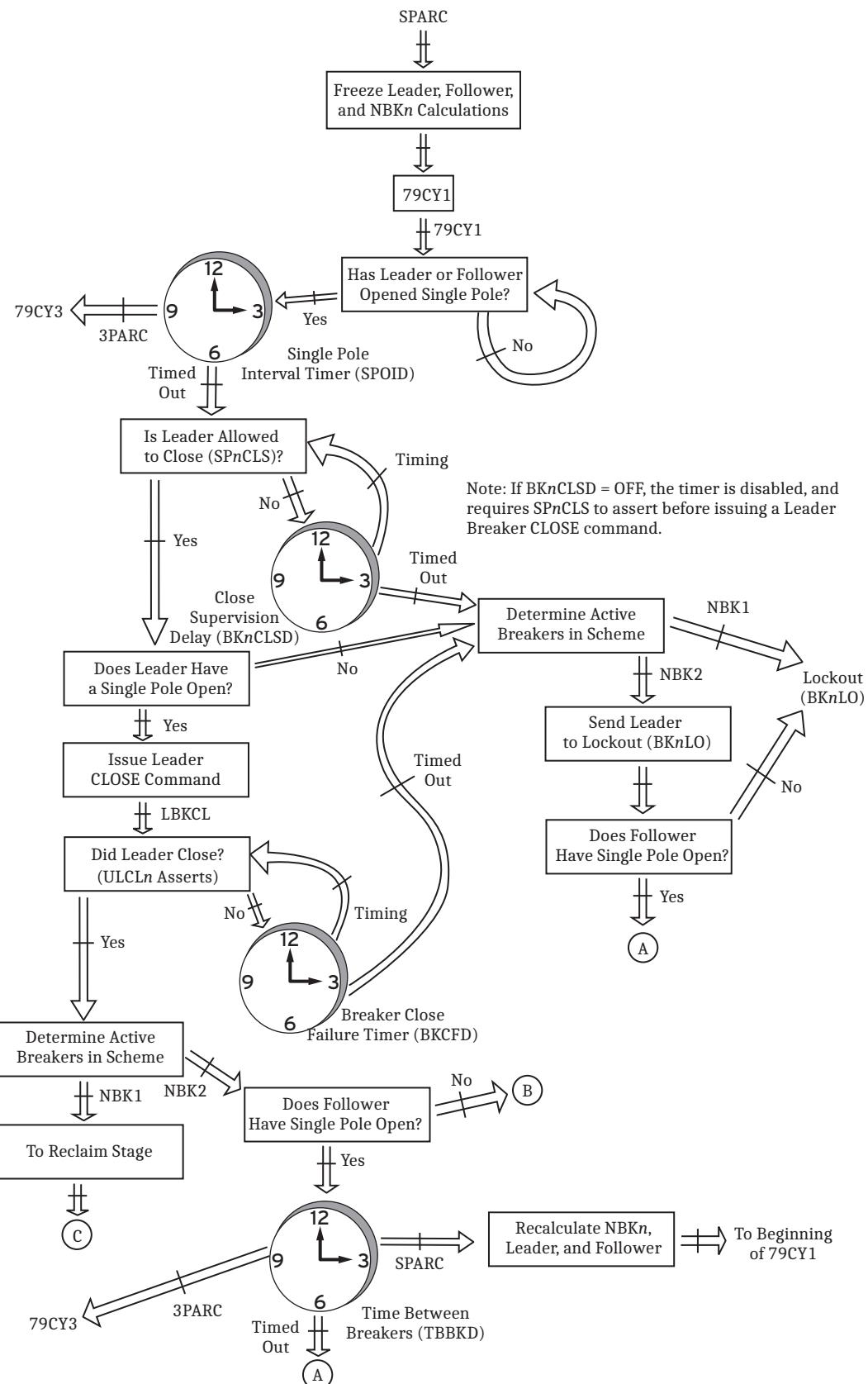


Figure 6.13 Two Circuit Breakers Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1) When E79 := Y (Continued)



**Figure 6.14** Two Circuit Breakers Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1) When E79 := Y1

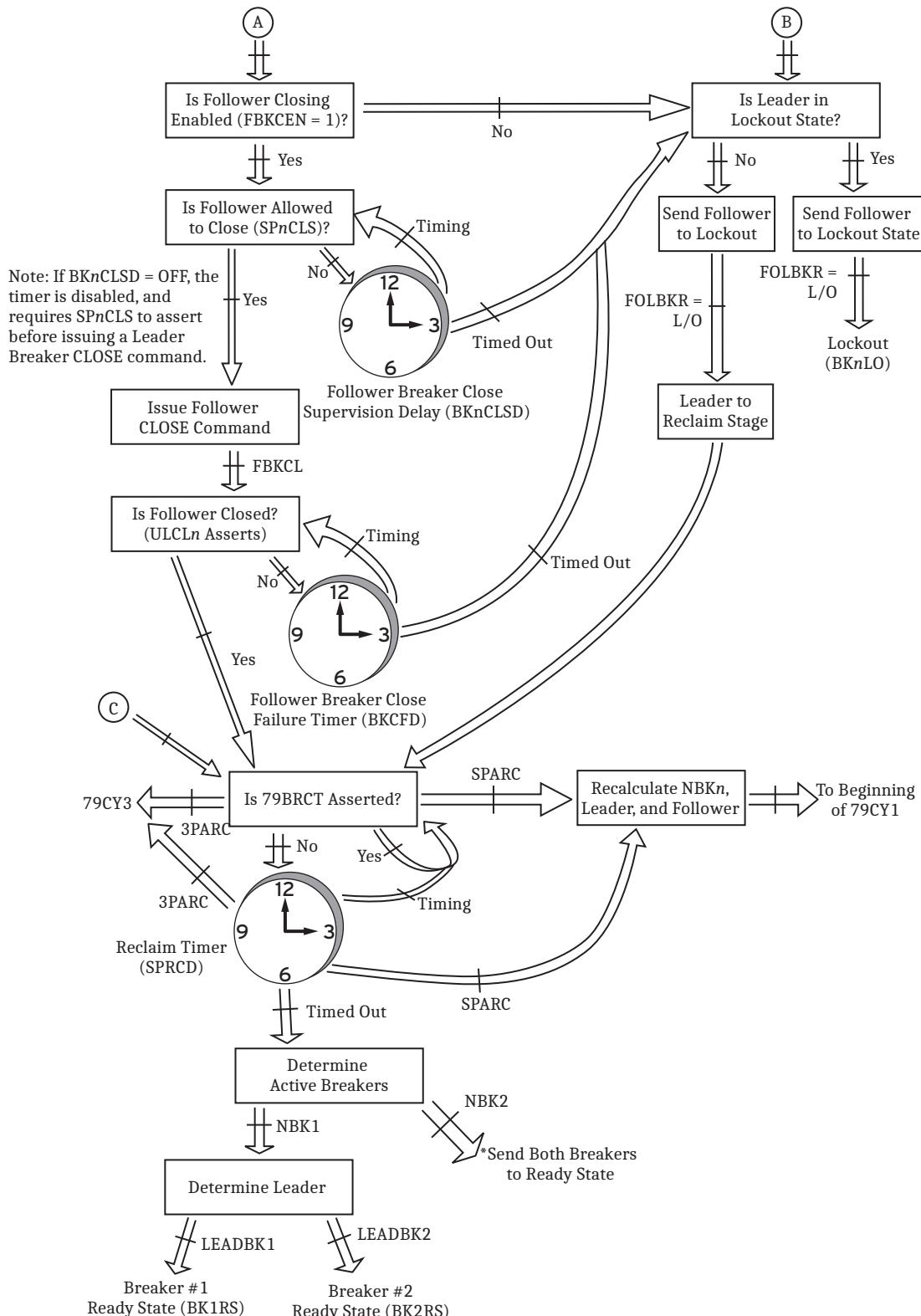


Figure 6.14 Two Circuit Breakers Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1) When E79 := Y1 (Continued)

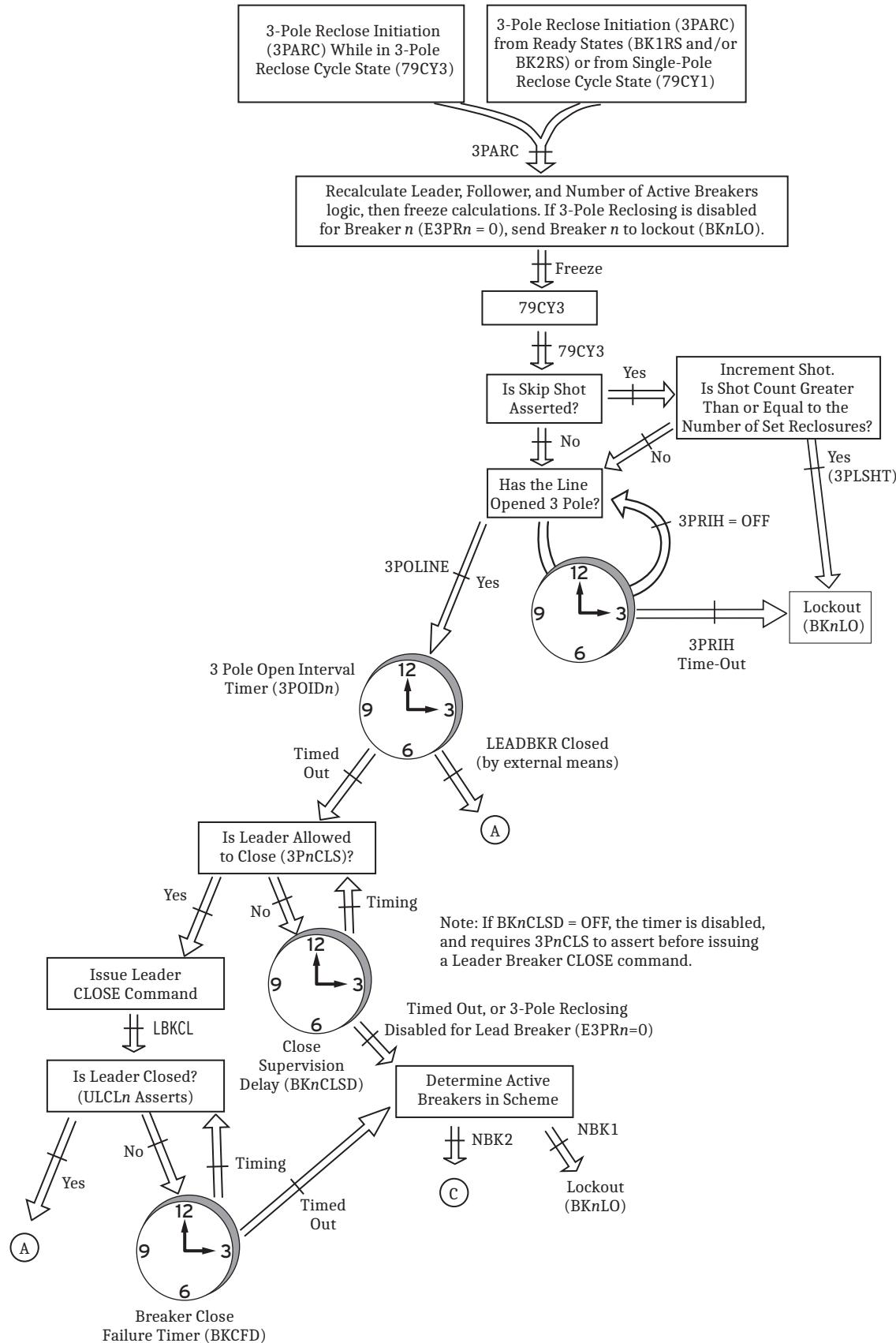


Figure 6.15 Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y

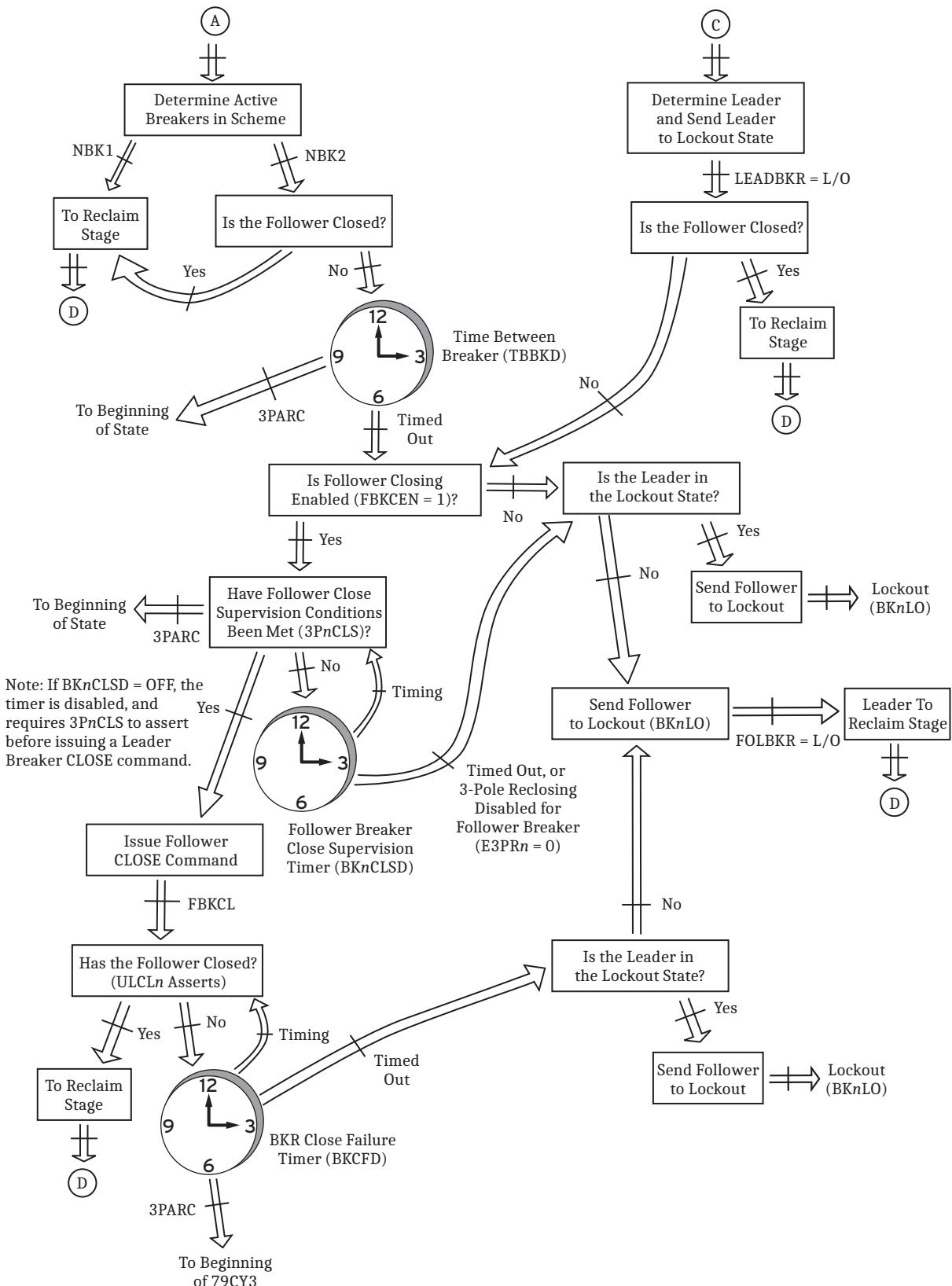


Figure 6.15 Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y (Continued)

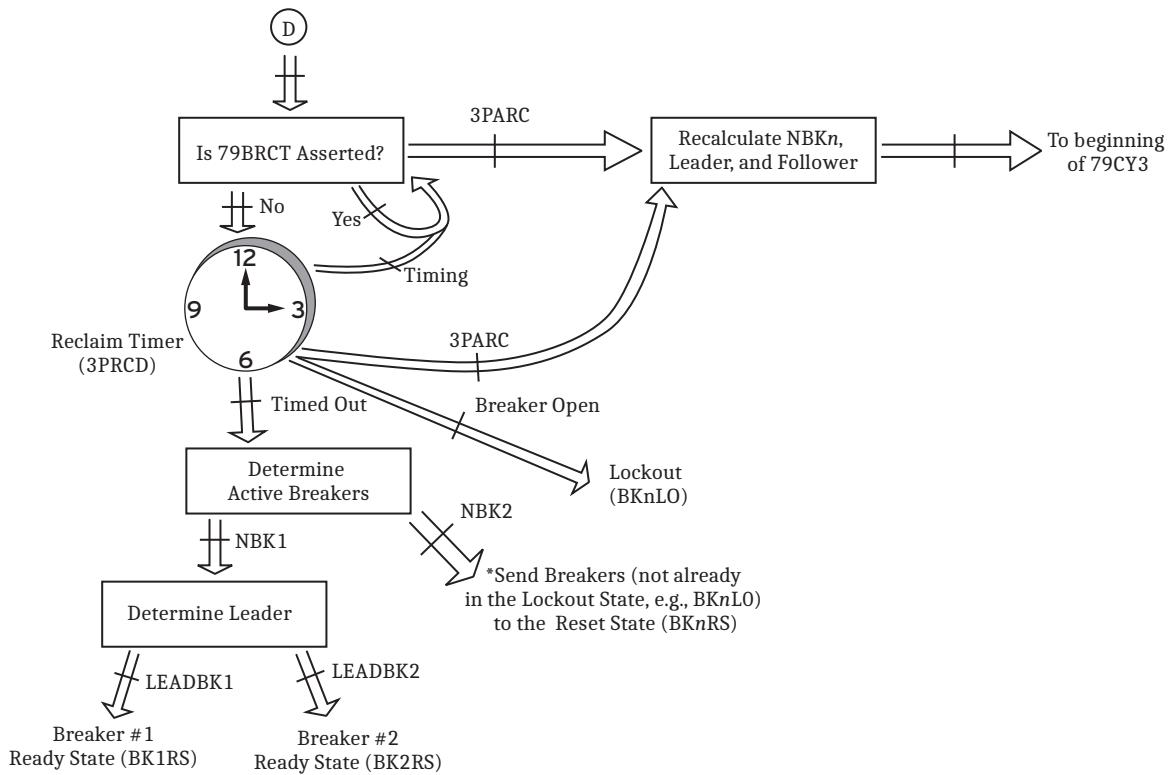


Figure 6.15 Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y (Continued)

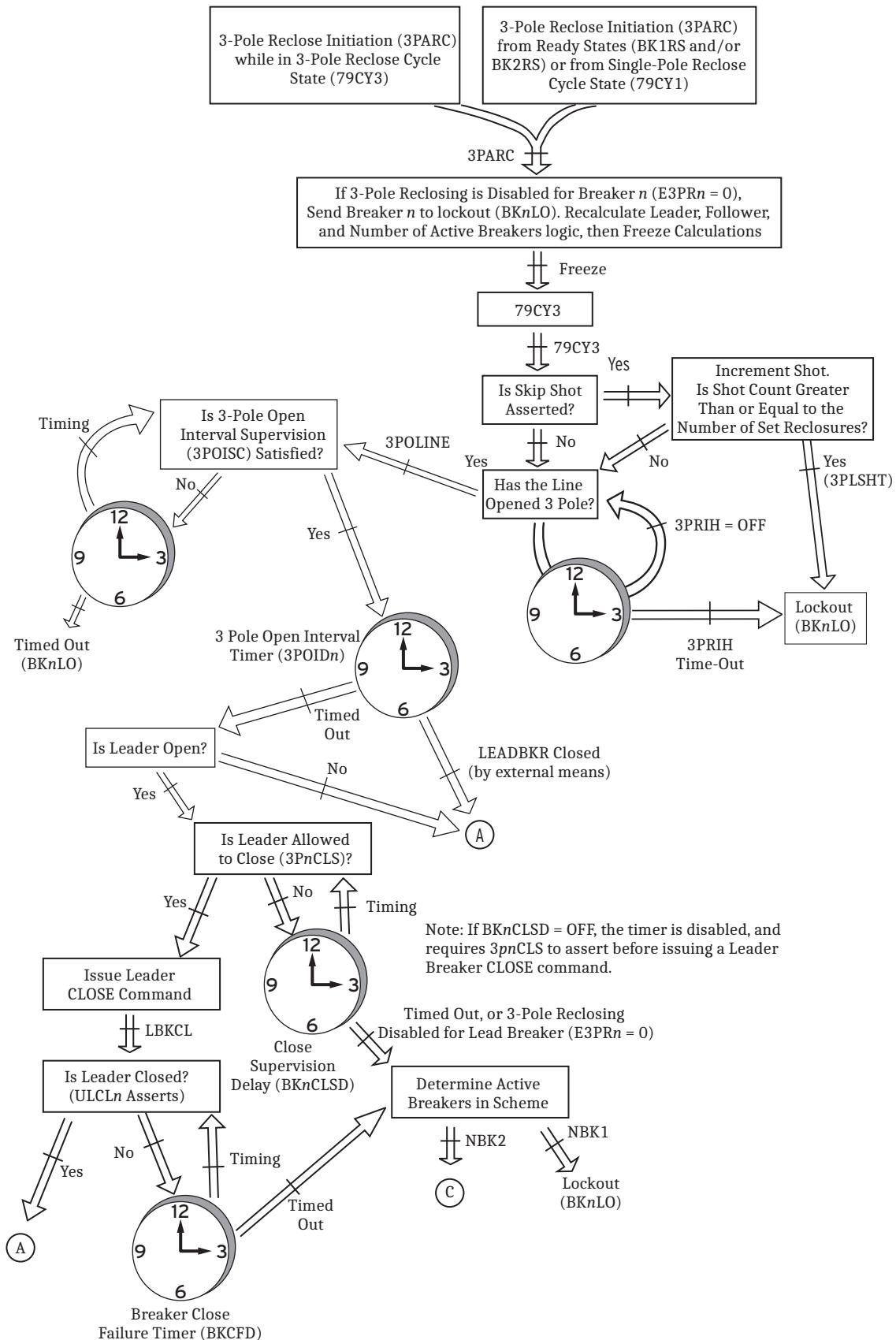


Figure 6.16 Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y1

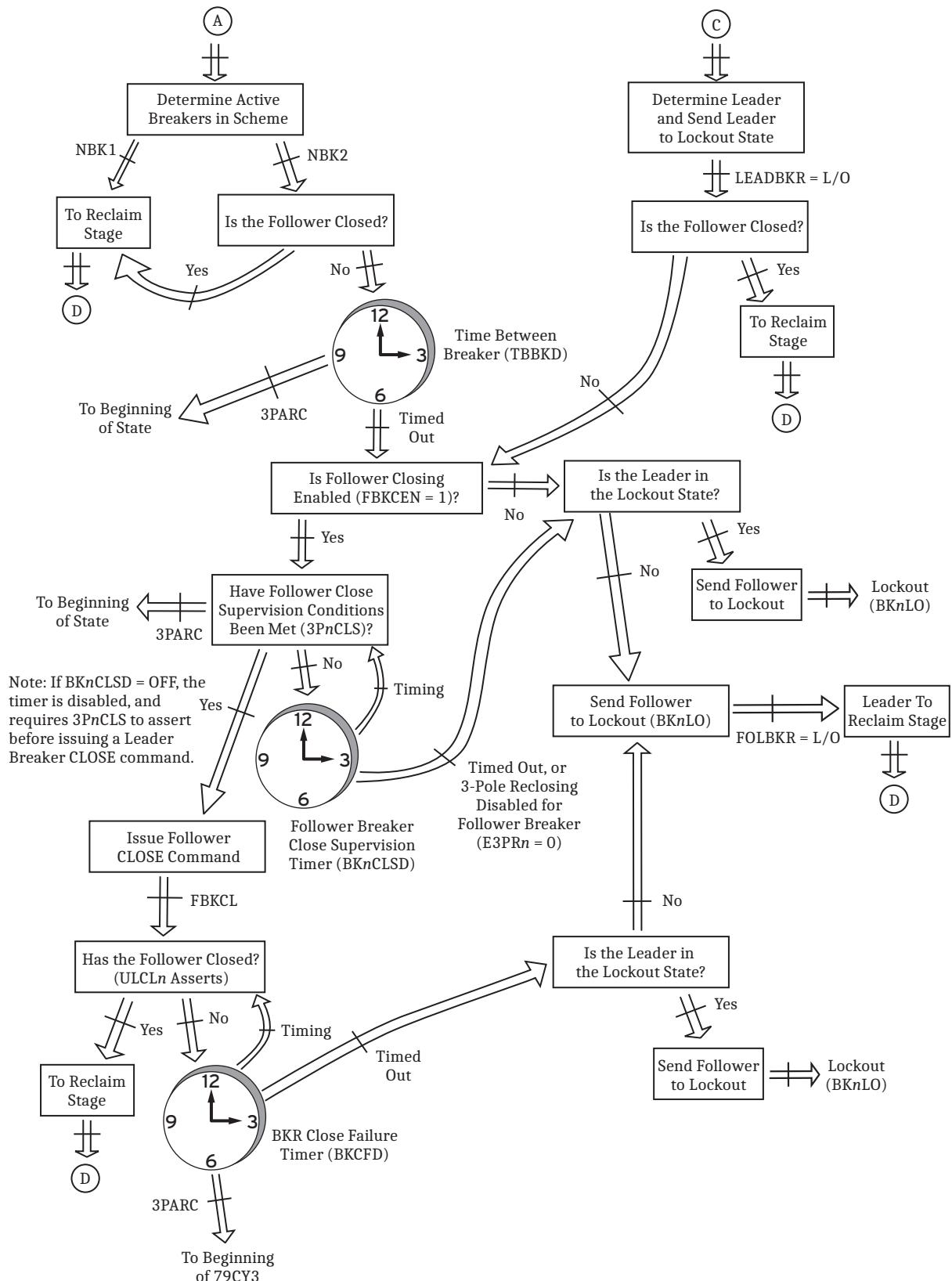
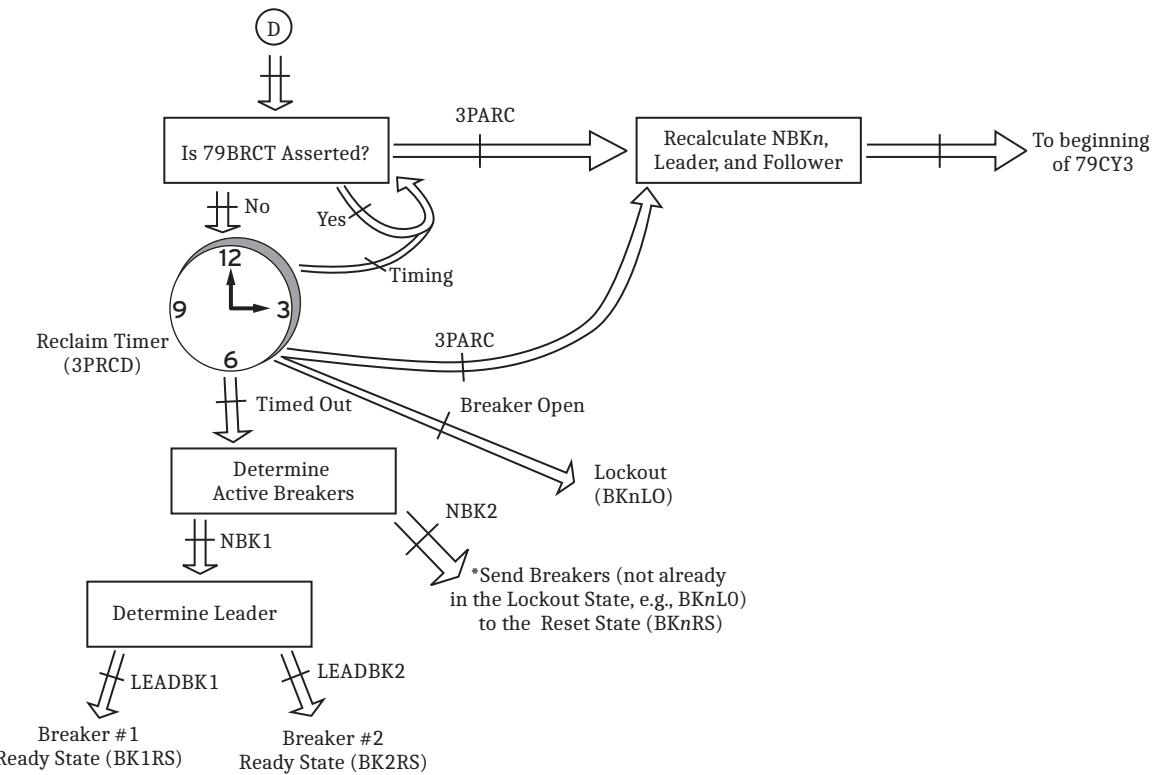


Figure 6.16 Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y1 (Continued)



**Figure 6.16 Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y1 (Continued)**

## Manual Closing

Manual closing is available via the relay to issue a close to the circuit breaker(s) via the same close logic outputs used in autoreclosing (Relay Word bits BK1CL and BK2CL for as many as two circuit breakers). The manual close logic can be user-configured in most any manner with SELOGIC settings BK1MCL and BK2MCL. *Figure 6.17* is a flowchart of the manual close logic. This logic is enabled with Manual Closing enable setting EMANCL := Y.

*Figure 6.17* only details the manual close logic for one circuit breaker (breaker BK1). The manual close logic for a second circuit breaker (breaker BK2), if enabled (Global setting NUMBK := 2), is similar. The only difference between the breaker BK1 and breaker BK2 manual close logic in *Figure 6.17* is the substitution of settings and logic outputs (BK2MCL for BK1MCL, ULCL2 for ULCL1, etc.). A manual close is issued for breaker BK1 if all of the following are true:

- A new manual close signal for breaker BK1 is detected (rising-edge assertion of SELOGIC setting BK1MCL)
- No unlatch close conditions are present (SELOGIC setting ULCL1 deasserted)
- No close is presently in progress for breaker BK1 (Relay Word bit output BK1CL is deasserted)

If a manual close is successfully issued for breaker BK1, then:

- Close logic output BK1CL asserts
- The close failure timer starts timing

If breaker BK1 closes successfully, then:

- The unlatch close condition asserts (indicating breaker closure)
- Close logic output BK1CL deasserts

If breaker BK1 does not close successfully, then:

- The close failure timer times out (Relay Word bit BK1CFT asserts momentarily)
- Close logic output BK1CL deasserts

Note in *Figure 6.17* that if breaker BK1 manual close logic is actively operating (as described in the preceding steps), then breaker BK2 manual close logic cannot be actively operating. Breaker BK2 manual close logic only has a chance to operate if breaker BK1 manual close logic is not actively operating and two breakers are enabled for the scheme (Global setting NUMBK := 2). Thus, manual closing can only be attempted for one breaker at a time.

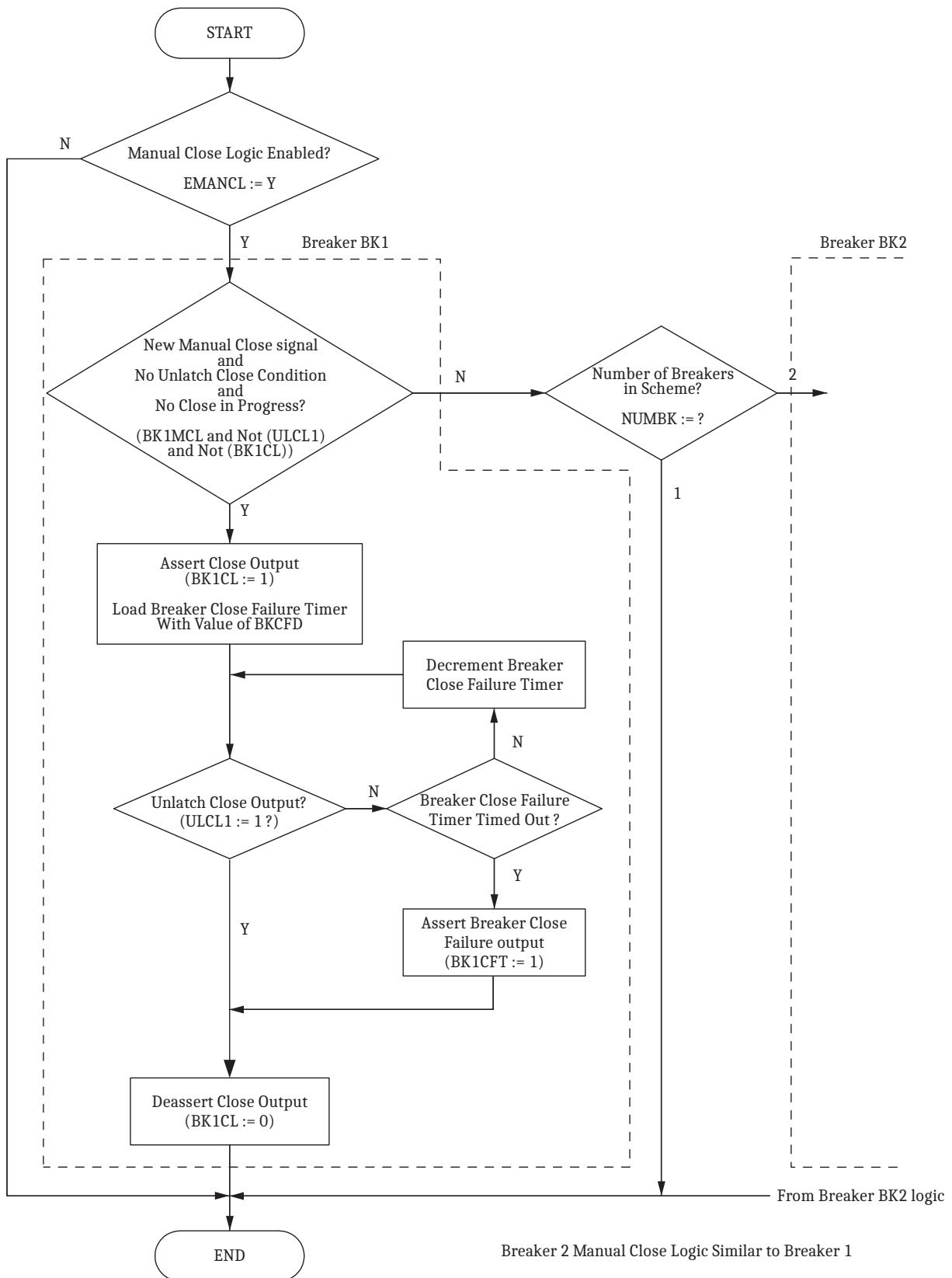


Figure 6.17 Manual Close Logic

# Voltage Checks for Autoreclosing and Manual Closing

Voltage elements are available for a final check of line and bus voltages before an autoreclose or manual close is issued. These voltage elements and corresponding pickup settings are enabled with Reclosing Voltage Check enable setting EVCK := Y. *Figure 6.18* shows the application of these voltage elements and *Figure 6.19* and *Figure 6.20* show their implementation. Check voltages for arrangements of as many as two circuit breakers (Global setting NUMBK := 2), as shown in *Figure 6.18*. If the relay is only connected to a single breaker (Global setting NUMBK := 1), then settings 27BK2P and 59BK2P and their associated elements (LLDB2, DLDB2, and DLLB2) are not available.

---

**NOTE:** For SV subscriber and TiDL relays, logic that includes the LLDB1, DLLB1, DLDB1, LLDB2, DLLB2, DLDB2 Relay Word bits must be supervised with logic that ensures that the line and bus voltages are OK. For example, LLDB1 AND (NOT(VYBK OR VZBK)).

Voltages VS1 and VS2 in *Figure 6.18*, *Figure 6.19*, and *Figure 6.20* are populated by the synchronism-check settings. For VS1 and VS2, the voltages are determined by the corresponding SYNC1, ASYNC1, and ALTS1 settings for VS1, and the SYNC2, ASYNC2, and ALTS2 settings for VS2. When EISYNC := N, *Figure 6.19* logic is active and VP is determined by the SYNC setting. When EISYNC := Y, *Figure 6.20* logic is active and VP1 is the Breaker 1 synchronism-check polarizing voltage determined by the SYNC1, ASYNP11, ASYNP12, ALTP11, and ALTP12 settings, and VP2 is the Breaker 2 synchronism-check polarizing voltage determined by the SYNC2, ASYNP21, ASYNP22, ALTP21, and ALTP22 settings. Review details of synchronism checking in the Protection section of the desired product-specific instruction manual.

When EISYNC := N, the pickup settings in *Figure 6.19* are made on the VP voltage base. VP is the voltage reference for voltage angle and magnitude. Only voltage magnitude is of concern for the settings in *Figure 6.19*, not voltage angle.

When EISYNC := Y, pickup settings 27LP and 59LP in *Figure 6.20* are not breaker-independent and must be made to take into account both the VP1 (Breaker 1) and VP2 (Breaker 2) voltage bases. Take into account any compensating factors by using the synchronism-check logic; review details of synchronism checking in *Section 5: Protection Functions* in the product-specific instruction manual for the impact of compensating factors and active, alternative polarizing voltages.

*Figure 6.18* implies that three-phase voltage is available from the line PTs. But, resultant voltage VP corresponds to only one phase of this three-phase voltage (e.g., setting SYNC = VAY; VP is the normalized voltage from voltage input VAY). All the voltage elements in *Figure 6.19* are single-phase voltage elements, detecting live or dead voltage on the bus side with a single-phase voltage element, and likewise on the line side.

Whether or not synchronism-check logic is used, it still has to be enabled for the respective breaker (E25BK1 := Y, Y1, or Y2 and E25BK2 := Y, Y1, or Y2) to allow the corresponding voltage source selection settings to be made.

## Live Line/Live Bus

Note in *Figure 6.18* that live line/live bus is not available for either circuit breaker. Voltage elements 59VP, 59VS1, and 59VS2, described in the *Section 5: Protection Functions* of the desired product-specific instruction manual, are available for such a function (e.g., 59VP AND 59VS1 for live line/live bus 1).

# Supervising Circuit Breaker Closing with Voltage Checks

## Supervising Autoreclosing

For a fault on the line in *Figure 6.18*, both breakers trip open and the lead breaker recloses first. For example, presume the lead breaker closes only if its respective bus is live and the line is dead (dead line/live bus; see *Figure 6.18*). Then, after successful reclose of the lead breaker, the follower breaker closes on synchronism check. Such reclose supervision logic is realized as follows for respective breakers BK1 and BK2:

**3P1CLS := LEADBK1 AND DLLB1 OR FOLBK1 AND 25A1BK1 OR ...**

**3P2CLS := LEADBK2 AND DLLB2 OR FOLBK2 AND 25A1BK2 OR ...**

Note that the lead breaker and follower breaker supervision (Relay Word bits LEADBK $n$  and FOLBK $n$ , respectively) provides dynamic control for reclose supervision. One, but not both, of the breakers can reclose for a dead line/live bus condition (lead breaker), while the other then closes for a synchronism-check condition (follower breaker).

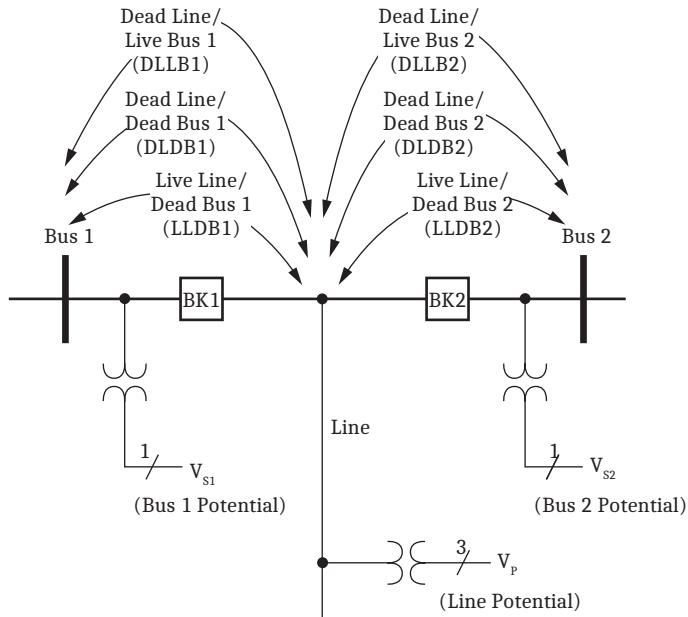
## Supervising Manual Closing

Voltage checks can also be used to supervise manual closing. For example, presume that manual closing of breaker BK1 (*Figure 6.18*) should not be allowed if the respective bus is dead (dead line/dead bus or live line/dead bus condition):

**BK1MCL := NOT(DLDB1 OR AND LLDB1) AND (...)**

---

**NOTE:** This is an example application with EISYNC := N.



**Figure 6.18 Voltage Check Element Applications**

**NOTE:** Active logic when EISYNC := N.

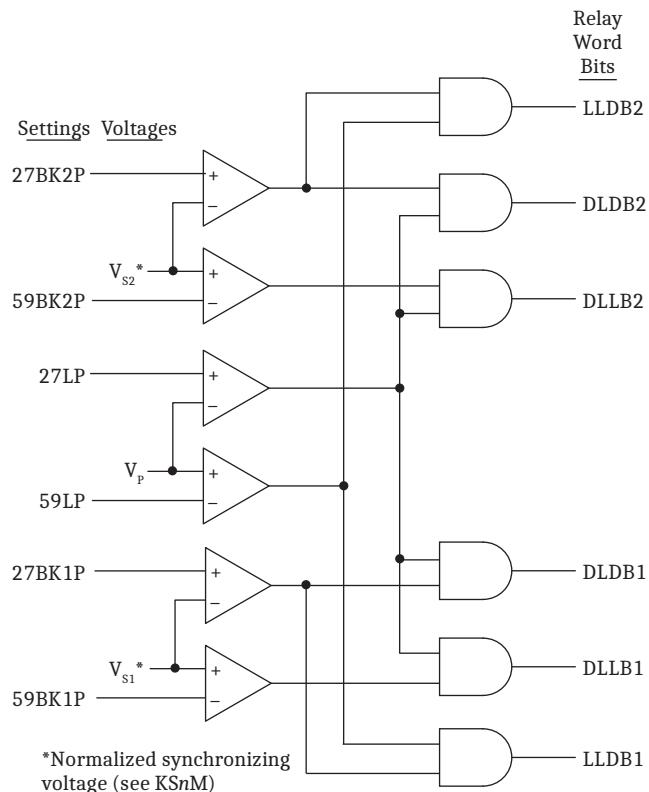


Figure 6.19 Voltage Check Element Logic (EISYNC := N)

**NOTE:** Active logic when EISYNC := Y.

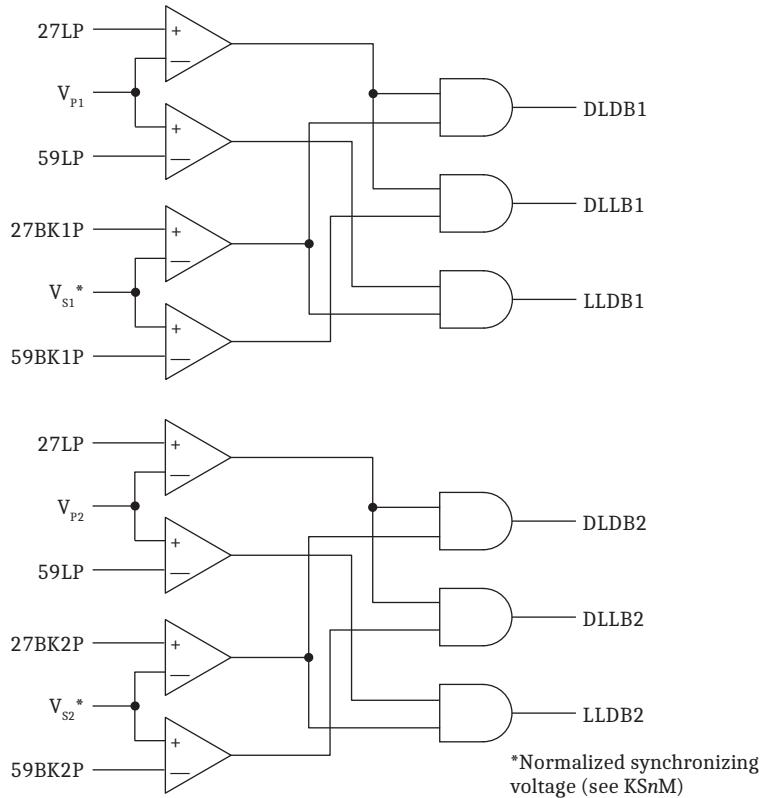


Figure 6.20 Voltage Check Element Logic (EISYNC := Y)

# Settings and Relay Word Bits for Autoreclosing and Manual Closing

See the product-specific instruction manual Group Settings tables related to Reclose under the Settings section for a complete list of all autoreclose related settings. *Table 6.24* provides all of the Relay Word bits for autoreclosing.

**Table 6.24 Autoreclose Logic Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Name	Description
BK1RS	Breaker 1 in Reset State
BK2RS	Breaker 2 in Reset State
79CY1 <sup>a</sup>	Relay in Single-Pole Reclose Cycle State
79CY3	Relay in Three-Pole Reclose Cycle State
BK1LO	Breaker 1 in Lockout State
BK2LO	Breaker 2 in Lockout State
SPARC <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Reclose Initiate Qualified
SPOISC <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Open Interval Supervision Condition
SPOI <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Open Interval Timing
SPSHOT0 <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Shot Counter = 0
SPSHOT1 <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Shot Counter = 1
SPSHOT2 <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Shot Counter = 2
SPLSHT <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Reclose Last Shot
SPRCIP <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Reclaim In-Progress
3PARC	Three-Pole Reclose Initiate Qualified
3POISC	Three-Pole Open Interval Supervision Condition
3POI	Three-Pole Open Interval Timing
3PSHOT0	Three-Pole Shot Counter = 0
3PSHOT1	Three-Pole Shot Counter = 1
3PSHOT2	Three-Pole Shot Counter = 2
3PSHOT3	Three-Pole Shot Counter = 3
3PSHOT4	Three-Pole Shot Counter = 4
3PLSHT	Three-Pole Reclose Last Shot
3PRCIP	Three-Pole Reclaim In-Progress
SPOBK1 <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Open Breaker 1
2POBK1 <sup>a</sup>	Two Poles Open Breaker 1
3POBK1	Three-Pole Open Breaker 1
SPOBK2 <sup>a</sup>	Single-Pole Open Breaker 2
2POBK2 <sup>a</sup>	Two Poles Open Breaker 2
3POBK2	Three-Pole Open Breaker 2
3POBK1	Three-Pole Open Breaker 1
3POLINE	Three-Pole Open Line
R3PTE	Three-Pole Tripping and Reclosing Only
R3PTE1	Recloser Three-Pole Trip Enable -BK1

**Table 6.24 Autoreclose Logic Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Name	Description
R3PTE2	Recloser Three-Pole Trip Enable -BK2
BK1CL	Breaker 1 Close Command
BK2CL	Breaker 2 Close Command
BK1CLST	Breaker 1 Close Supervision Delay Timed Out
BK2CLST	Breaker 2 Close Supervision Delay Timed Out
BK1CFT	Breaker 1 Close Failure Delay Timed Out
BK2CFT	Breaker 2 Close Failure Delay Timed Out
BK1CLSS	Breaker 1 in Close Supervision State
BK2CLSS	Breaker 2 in Close Supervision State
BK1EXT	Breaker 1 Closed Externally
BK2EXT	Breaker 2 Closed Externally
BK1RCIP	BK1 Reclaim in Progress
BK2RCIP	BK2 Reclaim in Progress
79STRT	Relay in Start State
TBBK	Time Between Breakers Timing
LEADBK0	No Leader Breaker
LEADBK1	Leader Breaker = Breaker 1
LEADBK2	Leader Breaker = Breaker 2
FOLBK0	No Follower Breaker
FOLBK1	Follower Breaker = Breaker 1
FOLBK2	Follower Breaker = Breaker 2
NBK0	No Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme
NBK1	One Breaker Active in Reclose Scheme
NBK2	Two Breakers Active in Reclose Scheme
LLDB1	Live Line—Dead Bus 1 (59L AND 27BK1)
DLLB1	Dead Line—Live Bus 1 (27L AND 59BK1)
DLDB1	Dead Line—Dead Bus 1 (27L AND 27BK1)
LLDB2	Live Line—Dead Bus 2 (59L AND 27BK2)
DLLB2	Dead Line—Live Bus 2 (27L AND 59BK2)
DLDB2	Dead Line—Dead Bus 2 (27L AND 27BK2)

<sup>a</sup> Only applicable to products that support single-pole reclosing.

---

---

## S E C T I O N   7

---

# Metering

The relay provides extensive capabilities for metering important power system parameters.

This section provides basic information about metering capabilities in typical SEL-400 series relays. Not all SEL-400 series relays support every metering feature described in this section. See *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting* of the product-specific instruction manual for information on the specific metering capabilities of a specific relay.

The SEL-400 series relays typically provide the following metering modes for measuring power system operations:

- *Instantaneous Metering on page 7.2*
- *Maximum/Minimum Metering on page 7.5*
- *Demand Metering on page 7.6*
- *Energy Metering on page 7.10*
- *Synchrophasor Metering on page 7.10*
- *Battery Metering on page 7.11*
- *RTD Metering on page 7.12*
- *Protection Math Variable Metering on page 7.12*
- *Automation Math Variable Metering on page 7.13*
- *MIRRORED BITS Remote Analog Metering on page 7.13*

Monitor present power system operating conditions with instantaneous metering. Maximum/Minimum metering displays the largest and smallest system deviations since the last reset. Demand metering includes either thermal or rolling analysis of the power system and peak demand metering. Energy metering displays the megawatt-hours imported, megawatt-hours exported, and total megawatt-hours. Time-synchronized metering displays the line voltage and current synchrophasors.

The relay processes various sets of currents and voltages, depending on the specific relay.

Use the **MET** command to access the metering functions. Issuing the **MET** command with no options returns fundamental measurement quantities. The **MET** command followed by a number, **MET k**, specifies the number of times the command will repeat (*k* can range from 1–32767). This is useful for troubleshooting or investigating uncharacteristic power system conditions.

*Table 7.1* lists some common **MET** command variants.

**Table 7.1 MET Command (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Name	Description
<b>MET</b>	Display fundamental line metering information
<b>MET RMS</b>	Display rms line metering information

**Table 7.1 MET Command (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Name	Description
<b>MET M</b>	Display line maximum/minimum metering information
<b>MET RM</b>	Reset line maximum/minimum metering information
<b>MET D</b>	Display demand line metering information
<b>MET RD</b>	Reset demand line metering information
<b>MET RP</b>	Reset peak demand line metering information
<b>MET E</b>	Display energy line metering information
<b>MET RE</b>	Reset energy line metering information
<b>MET BAT</b>	Display dc battery monitor information
<b>MET RBM</b>	Reset battery monitor min/max measurements
<b>MET PM</b>	Display phasor measurement (synchrophasor) metering information
<b>MET RTD</b>	Display SEL-2600 temperature quantities
<b>MET PMV</b>	Display protection math variable values
<b>MET AMV</b>	Display automation math variable values
<b>MET ANA</b>	Display remote analogs received from MIRRORED BITS

## Instantaneous Metering

Use instantaneous metering to monitor power system parameters in real time. The relay typically provides these fundamental frequency readings:

- Fundamental frequency phase voltages and currents
- Phase-to-phase voltages
- Sequence voltages and currents
- Fundamental real, reactive, and apparent power
- Displacement power factor

**NOTE:** After startup, automatic restart, or a warm start, including settings change and group switch, in the beginning period of 20 cycles, the 10-cycle average values are initialized with the latest calculated 1-cycle average values.

You can also typically monitor these real-time rms quantities (with harmonics included):

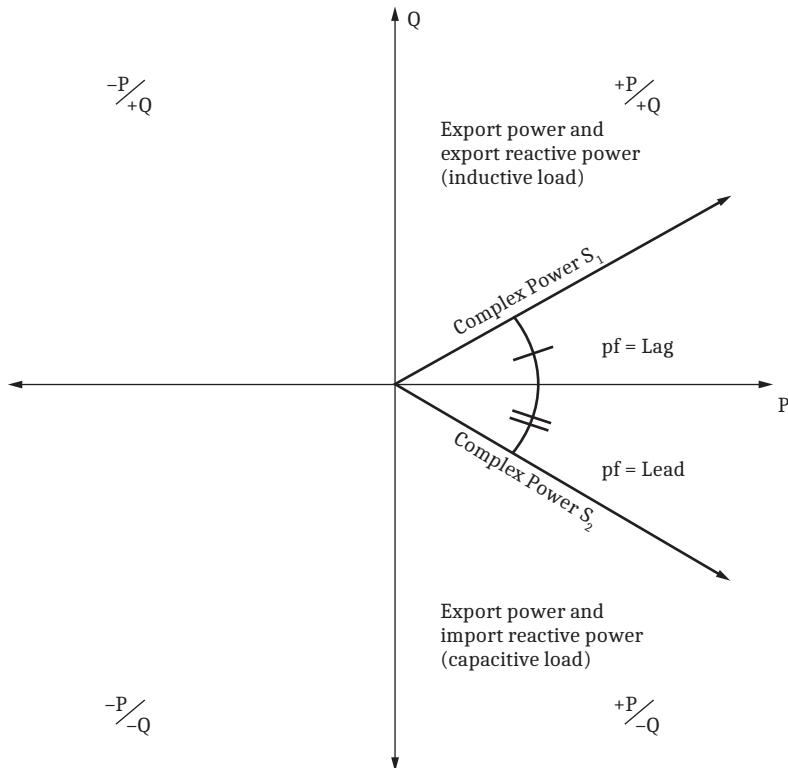
- RMS phase voltages and currents
- Real and apparent rms power
- True power factor

## Power

The instantaneous power measurements are derived from 10-cycle averages that the relay reports by using the generator condition of the positive power flow convention; for example, real and reactive power flowing out (export) is positive, and real and reactive power flowing in (import) is negative (see *Figure 7.1*).

**NOTE:** The SEL-487B does not include power and power factor in its metering reports.

For power factor, LAG and LEAD refer to whether the current lags or leads the applied voltage. The reactive power  $Q$  is positive when the voltage angle is greater than the current angle ( $\theta_V > \theta_I$ ), which is the case for inductive loads where the current lags the applied voltage. Conversely,  $Q$  is negative when the voltage angle is less than the current angle ( $\theta_V < \theta_I$ ); this is when the current *leads* the voltage, as in the case of capacitive loads.



**Figure 7.1 Complex Power (P/Q) Plane**

Some products include Relay Word bits to indicate the leading or lagging power factor (see *Section 11: Relay Word Bits* in the product-specific instruction manual). In the case of a unity power factor or loss of phase or potential condition, the resulting power factor angle would be on this axis of the complex power (P/Q) plane shown in *Figure 7.1*. This would cause the power factor Relay Word bits to rapidly change state (chatter). Be aware of expected system conditions when monitoring the power factor Relay Word bits. It is not recommended to use chattering Relay Word bits in the SER or anything that will trigger an event.

## High-Accuracy Instantaneous Metering

The relay is a high-accuracy metering instrument. *Table 7.2* and *Table 7.3* show the metering accuracy for the relay instantaneous metering quantities at nominal power system frequency and at 20°C. Use a method similar to that in *Example 7.1* to compute exact error coefficients.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-487B does not provide frequency metering because it does not support frequency tracking.

**Table 7.2 Instantaneous Metering Accuracy—Voltages, Currents, and Frequency**

<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Magnitude Accuracy</b>		<b>Phase Accuracy</b>
	<b>Range</b>	<b>Specification</b>	
V $\phi$ , V $\phi\phi$	33.5 – 200 V <sub>L-N</sub>	± 0.1%	±0.5°
3V0, V1, 3V2	33.5 – 200 V <sub>L-N</sub>	± 0.15%	±0.1°
I $\phi$	(0.5 – 3)•I <sub>NOM</sub>	±0.2% ± (0.8 mA) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	±0.2°
3I0, I1, 3I2	(0.5 – 3)•I <sub>NOM</sub>	± 0.3% ± (1.0 mA) • I <sub>NOM</sub>	±0.3°
FREQ	40–65 Hz	±0.01 Hz	

**Table 7.3 Instantaneous Metering Accuracy—Power**

Quantity	Description	Power Factor	Accuracy (%) <sup>a</sup>
<b>At <math>0.1 \cdot I_{NOM}</math></b>			
3P	Three-phase rms real power	Unity	$\pm 0.40$
		-0.5 or +0.5	$\pm 0.70$
3Q <sub>I</sub>	Reactive power	-0.5 or +0.5	$\pm 0.50$
<b>At <math>1.0 \cdot I_{NOM}</math></b>			
3P	Three-phase fundamental real power	Unity	$\pm 0.40$
		-0.5 or +0.5	$\pm 0.40$
3Q <sub>I</sub>	Reactive power	-0.5 or +0.5	$\pm 0.40$

<sup>a</sup> Power accuracy is valid for applied currents in the range  $(0.1\text{--}1.2) \cdot I_{NOM}$ , and applied voltages from 33.5–75 V.

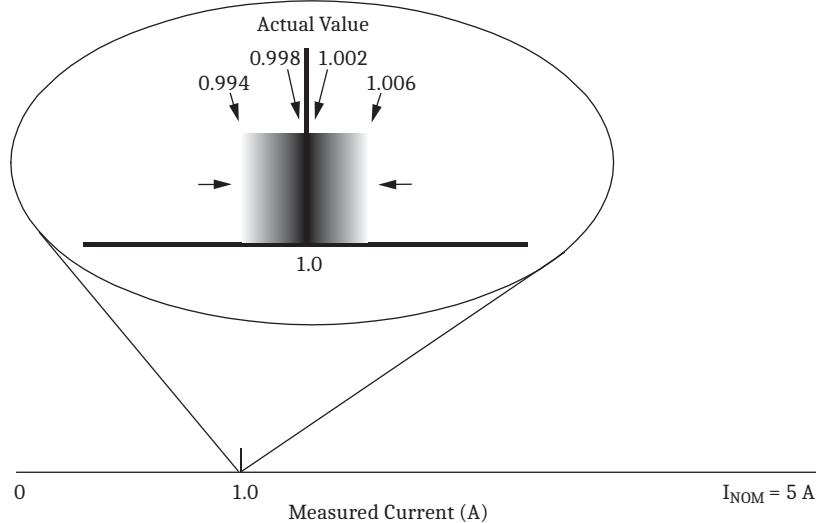
#### Example 7.1 Calculating Exact Error Coefficients

Consider the case of a 5 A relay during normal operating conditions. The secondary current in the CT is 1.0 A for nominal system operation. Noting that this current is greater than 10 percent of  $I_{NOM}$  ( $1 \text{ A} > 0.5 \text{ A}$ ), calculate the error coefficient:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{error} &= \pm(0.2\% \cdot 1.0 \text{ A}) \pm (0.8 \text{ mA} \cdot I_{NOM}) \\
 &= \pm(0.002 \cdot 1.0 \text{ A}) \pm (0.0008 \text{ A} \cdot 5) \\
 &= \pm(0.002 \text{ A} \pm 0.004 \text{ A}) \\
 &= +0.002 \text{ A to } +0.006 \text{ A} \\
 &\quad \text{and} \\
 &= -0.006 \text{ A to } -0.002 \text{ A}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 7.1**

Figure 7.2 represents the calculated accuracy range. The error is very small, indicating that the relay measures normal operating currents accurately.



**Figure 7.2 Typical Current Measuring Accuracy**

**Example 7.1 Calculating Exact Error Coefficients (Continued)**

When you use *Equation 7.1*, you add an error amount related to the nominal current rating of the relay,  $I_{NOM}$ . Use just the numeric portion of  $I_{NOM}$ , either “5” for a 5 A relay or “1” for a 1 A relay; do not use the unit (A). The errors in *Equation 7.1* are very small and qualify the relay as a high-accuracy meter.

## Maximum/Minimum Metering

The relay measures and retains the deviations of the power system since the last maximum/minimum reset. Knowing these maximum and minimum quantities can help you operate your power system more effectively in a variety of ways. For example, you can benefit from maximum/minimum metering information by using it to track power flow for troubleshooting, planning future expansion, and scheduling maintenance.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support maximum/minimum metering.

The relay provides maximum/minimum metering for a variety of line and breaker quantities, as well as for dc battery voltage. The relay also records the maximum values of the sequence voltages and sequence currents.

### View or Reset Maximum/Minimum Metering Information

The relay shows time-stamped maximum/minimum quantities when you use a communications port or ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software to view these quantities. In addition, you can read the maximum/minimum quantities on the relay front-panel LCD screen.

To reset the maximum/minimum values, use the **MET RM** command from a communications terminal, or use the **RESET** button in the QuickSet **HMI > Meter and Control > Maximum/Minimum** window, or answer **Y** and press **ENT** at the Maximum/Minimum submenu reset prompt on the front-panel LCD screen. You can also reset maximum/minimum metering with Global settings (typically RST-MML, RSTMMB1, and RSTMMB2).

### Maximum/Minimum Metering Updating and Storage

The relay updates maximum/minimum values once per power system cycle. The relay stores maximum/minimum values and the corresponding dates and times to nonvolatile storage once per day. If greater than a previously stored maximum or less than a previously stored minimum, the new value overwrites the previous value. Should the relay lose control power, it will restore the maximum/minimum information saved at 23:50 hours on the previous day.

The relay updates maximum/minimum values under the following conditions:

- **DFAULT** is deasserted (equals logical 0)
- The metering value is greater than the previous maximum, or less than the previous minimum, for 2 cycles
- Voltage input is greater than 13 V secondary
- Current input is greater than  $0.05 \cdot I_{NOM}$  (in secondary amperes)

Megawatt and megavar maximum/minimum values are subject to the above voltage thresholds, current thresholds, and conditions.

## FAULT SELOGIC Control Equation

The relay suspends updating maximum/minimum metering when SELOGIC control equation FAULT asserts to logical 1. If there is a fault, the elements programmed in FAULT pick up and assert Relay Word bit DFAULT (Delayed FAULT Suspend). This Relay Word bit remains asserted for one minute after SELOGIC control equation FAULT deasserts. While DFAULT is asserted, the relay does not record maximum/minimum data.

In addition, the relay also suspends demand metering during the time that Relay Word bit DFAULT is asserted.

## Demand Metering

---

Economic operation of the power system involves the proper allocation of the load demand among the available generating units. By knowing the demand requirements at different points in the system and at different times of the day you can optimize your system generation resources or your consumption of electric power. The relay provides you this demand information and enables you to operate your power system with an effective economic strategy.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support demand metering.

The relay uses longer-term accumulations of the metering quantities for reliable demand data.

### Thermal Demand and Rolling Demand

Two methods exist for measuring power system current and power demand. These methods are thermal demand metering and rolling demand metering.

*Figure 7.3* and *Figure 7.4* illustrate the step input response of the two demand measuring methods with setting DMTC (demand meter time constant) at 15 minutes.

#### Thermal Demand

Thermal demand is a continuous exponentially increasing or decreasing accumulation of metered quantities. Thermal demand measurement is similar to parallel RC network integration. Thermal demand metering response is at 90 percent (0.9 per unit) of the full applied value after a period equal to the DMTC setting (15 minutes in *Figure 7.3*).

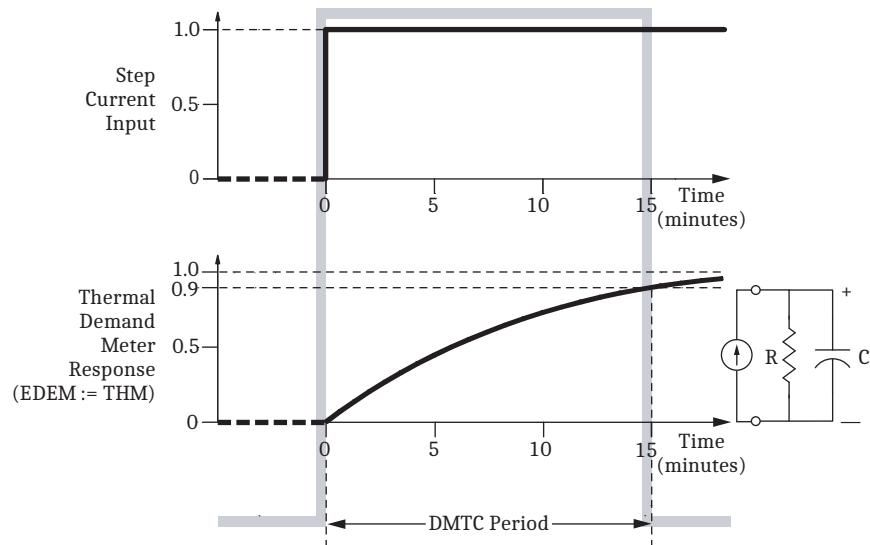


Figure 7.3 Thermal Demand Metering

## Rolling Demand

Rolling demand is a sliding time-window arithmetic average. Rolling demand measurement is similar to a step-sampled A/D conversion system. *Figure 7.4* shows the rolling demand response for a step input for a demand meter time constant of 15 minutes (DMTC := 15). The relay divides the DMTC period into three 5-minute intervals and averages the three DMTC subinterval samples every DMTC period. *Table 7.4* lists the rolling demand response for four DMTC periods shown in *Figure 7.4*. Rolling demand metering response is at 100 percent (1.0 per unit) of the full applied value after a time equal to the fourth DMTC period (see (d) in *Figure 7.4*).

Table 7.4 Rolling Demand Calculations

DMTC Period (see Figure 9.18)	1/3 DMTC Interval (minutes)	Interval Sample (per unit)	Rolling Demand Total	Rolling Demand Calculation	Rolling Demand Response (per unit)
(a)	-5 to 0	0	0	0 / 3	0
(b)	0 to 5	1	1	1 / 3	0.33
(c)	5 to 10	1	2	2 / 3	0.67
(d)	10 to 15	1	3	3 / 3	1.00

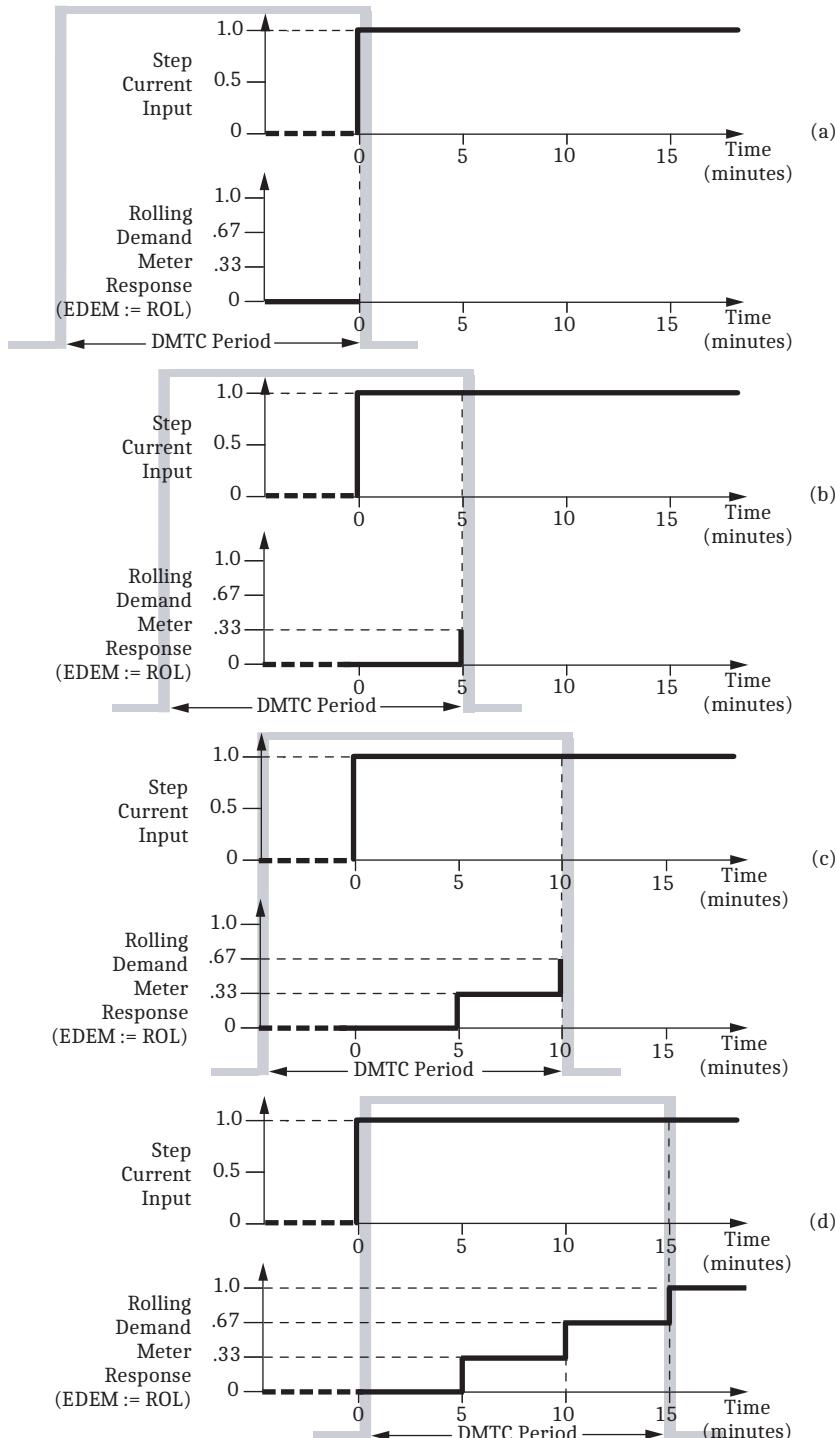


Figure 7.4 Rolling Demand Metering

## Demand Metering Settings

Use the demand metering enable setting EDEM to select the demand metering type (thermal or rolling) appropriate to your needs. Use demand pickup settings (typically PDEMP, QDEMP, and GDEMP) to set alarm thresholds to notify you when demand currents exceed preset operational points.

**NOTE:** Changing EDEM or DMTC resets the demand meter values to zero. This also applies to changing the active settings group where either setting EDEM or DMTC is different in the new active settings group. (Changing demand current pickup settings PDEMP, GDEMP, and QDEMP will not affect the demand meters.)

Figure 7.5 shows how the relay applies the demand current pickup settings over time. When residual-ground demand current  $I_{G(DEM)}$  exceeds the corresponding demand pickup setting GDEMP, Relay Word bit GDEM asserts to logical 1. Use these demand current logic outputs (PDEM, GDEM, and QDEM) for control or alarm for high loading or unbalance conditions.

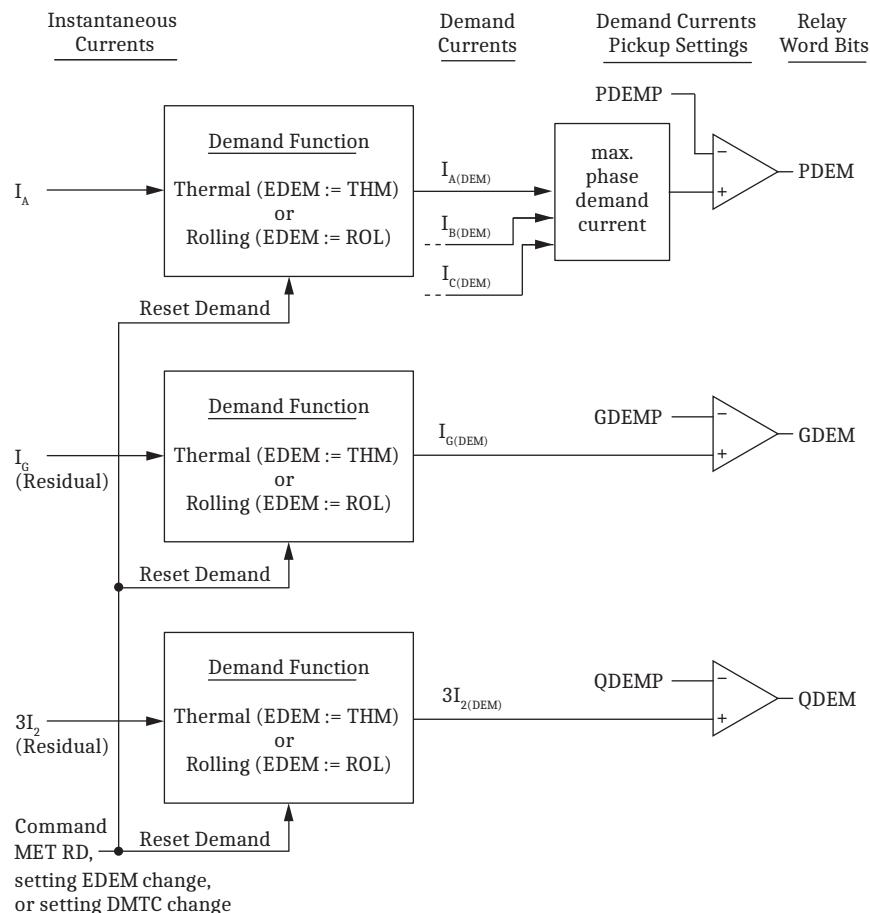


Figure 7.5 Demand Current Logic Outputs

## View or Reset Demand Metering Information

The relay shows demand metering quantities and time-stamped peak demand quantities when you use a communications port or QuickSet to view these quantities. In addition, you can read the demand and peak demand quantities on the relay front-panel LCD screen.

To reset the demand metering values use the **MET RD** command from a communications terminal, or use the **RESET** button in the QuickSet **HMI > Meter and Control > Demand/Peak** window, or answer **Y** and press **ENT** at the Demand Submenu reset demand prompt on the front-panel LCD screen. The relay begins the demand meter sampling period from the time of the demand meter reset.

To reset the peak demand metering values, enter the **MET RP** command from a communications terminal, or use the **RESET** button in the QuickSet **HMI > Meter and Control > Demand/Peak** window, or answer **Y** and press **ENT** at the Demand Submenu reset peak demand prompt on the front-panel LCD screen. You can also reset demand metering with Global settings **RST\_DEM** and **RST\_PDM** (for demand and peak demand) when **EDRSTC** (Data Reset Control) is **Y**.

## Demand Metering Updating and Storage

The relay updates demand and peak demand values once per second. The relay also stores peak demand values and the date and time these occurred to nonvolatile storage once per day (it overwrites the previous stored value if it is exceeded). Should the relay lose control power, it will restore the peak demand information saved at 23:50 hours on the previous day.

Demand metering updating and peak recording is suspended during the time that SELOGIC control equation FAULT asserts Relay Word bit DFAULT (Delayed FAULT Suspend).

## Energy Metering

---

Energy is the power consumed or developed in the electric power system measured over time. You can use accurate accounting of power system energy flow to manage billing revenues, whether your system is a net energy producer or consumer. Time-synchronized demand and energy measurements make demand and energy metering information even more useful for power system status applications.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support energy metering. The SEL-487E performs energy calculations using fundamental active and reactive power quantities.

The relay integrates energy imported and exported on a per-phase basis every second. As in demand metering, the relay uses the longer-term accumulations of rms or true real power for reliable energy data.

### View or Reset Energy Metering Information

You can read the energy metering quantities by using a communications port, QuickSet, or the relay front-panel LCD screen.

To reset the energy values, use the **MET RE** command from a communications terminal, or use the **RESET** button in the QuickSet **HMI > Meter and Control > Energy** window, or answer **Y** and press **ENT** at the **Energy Meter** submenu reset prompt on the front-panel LCD screen. You can also reset energy metering with Global setting **RST\_ENE** when **EDRSTC** (Data Reset Control) is **Y**.

## Energy Metering Updating and Storage

The relay updates energy values once per second. The relay also stores energy values to nonvolatile storage once every four hours, referenced from 23:50 hours (it overwrites the previously stored value if it is exceeded). Should the relay lose control power, it restores the energy values saved at the end of the last four-hour period.

## Synchrophasor Metering

---

The relay provides synchrophasor measurement with an angle reference according to IEEE C37.118. The relay calculates the phasor measurement quantities 50 or 60 times per second, depending on the nominal system frequency contained in Global setting **NFREQ**.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support synchrophasor measurements.

When you issue the **MET PM time** command, the relay captures the time-synchronized data for the given trigger time (specify **time** in 24-hour format). The relay displays the synchrophasor data immediately after the time trigger.

The synchrophasor measurements are only valid when a suitable high-accuracy IRIG-B or Precision Time Protocol (PTP) time source is connected to the relay, as indicated by Relay Word bit TSOK = logical 1.

The **MET PM** command is only available when the relay is configured for phasor measurement functions (Global settings) and the relay is in high-accuracy time-keeping mode.

## Battery Metering

The relay monitors battery system voltages and records time stamps for voltage excursions. In addition, the relay records maximum and minimum battery voltages. *Figure 7.6* shows a sample dc battery monitor meter report. Use the **MET BAT** command from a communications terminal to obtain this report.

```
=>>MET BAT <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 06/07/2008 Time: 22:51:47.067
Station A                               Serial Number: 2008030645

Station Battery      VDC      VDCPO      VDCNE      VAC
VDC1 (V)           115.86    57.32     -58.54      0.01

          VDC1(V)      Date      Time
Minimum      105.86 04/07/2008 22:43:04.022
Enter L-Zone   04/07/2008 22:40:14.162
Exit L-Zone    04/07/2008 22:44:09.223

Maximum      125.86 04/09/2008 12:34:14.321
Enter H-Zone   04/09/2008 12:31:32.543
Exit H-Zone    04/09/2008 12:35:12.657

LAST DC RESET: 01/15/2008 20:10:31.427
=>>
```

**Figure 7.6 Battery Metering: Terminal**

Any battery voltage between setting DCLWP and the dc battery monitor low limit of 15 Vdc is in the L-Zone. Battery voltages in the H-Zone are voltages higher than the DCHWP setting.

Use the **MET RBM** command from a communications terminal to reset the dc battery monitor. You can program a SELOGIC control equation RST\_BAT (in Monitor settings) to control dc battery monitor reset.

## RTD Metering

---

Use the **MET RTD** command to display the resistance temperature detector (RTD) values, as shown in *Figure 7.7*.

```
=>>MET RTD <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 04/12/2008 Time: 06:06:31.366
Station A                             Serial Number: 2008030645

RTD Input Temperature Data (deg. C)
RTD 1 = -50
RTD 2 = 250
RTD 3 = 0
RTD 4 = 45
RTD 5 = 34
RTD 6 = 65
RTD 7 = -23
RTD 8 = 39
RTD 9 = 23
RTD 10 = 11
RTD 11 = 54
RTD 12 = 78

=>>
```

**Figure 7.7 RTD Report**

## Protection Math Variable Metering

---

Use the **MET PMV** command to display all 64 PMV values, as shown in *Figure 7.8*.

```
=>>MET PMV <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 04/07/2008 Time: 21:03:40.451
Station A                             Serial Number: 2008030645

Protection Analog Quantities
PMV01 = 0.000   PMV02 = 0.000   PMV03 = 0.000
PMV04 = 0.000   PMV05 = 0.000   PMV06 = 0.000
PMV07 = 0.000   PMV08 = 0.000   PMV09 = 0.000
PMV10 = 0.000   PMV11 = 0.000   PMV12 = 0.000
PMV13 = 0.000   PMV14 = 0.000   PMV15 = 0.000
PMV16 = 0.000   PMV17 = 0.000   PMV18 = 0.000
PMV19 = 0.000   PMV20 = 0.000   PMV21 = 0.000
PMV22 = 0.000   PMV23 = 0.000   PMV24 = 0.000
PMV25 = 0.000   PMV26 = 0.000   PMV27 = 0.000
PMV28 = 0.000   PMV29 = 0.000   PMV30 = 0.000
PMV31 = 0.000   PMV32 = 0.000   PMV33 = 0.000
PMV34 = 0.000   PMV35 = 0.000   PMV36 = 0.000
PMV37 = 0.000   PMV38 = 0.000   PMV39 = 0.000
PMV40 = 0.000   PMV41 = 0.000   PMV42 = 0.000
PMV43 = 0.000   PMV44 = 0.000   PMV45 = 0.000
PMV46 = 0.000   PMV47 = 0.000   PMV48 = 0.000
PMV49 = 0.000   PMV50 = 0.000   PMV51 = 0.000
PMV52 = 0.000   PMV53 = 0.000   PMV54 = 0.000
PMV55 = 0.000   PMV56 = 0.000   PMV57 = 0.000
PMV58 = 0.000   PMV59 = 0.000   PMV60 = 0.000
PMV61 = 0.000   PMV62 = 0.000   PMV63 = 0.000
PMV64 = 0.000

=>>
```

**Figure 7.8 PMV Report**

# Automation Math Variable Metering

---

Use the **MET AMV** command to display all 256 AMV values, as shown in *Figure 7.9*.

```
=>>MET AMV <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 04/07/2008 Time: 21:04:33.579
Station A                             Serial Number: 2008030645

Automation Analog Quantities
AMV001 =      0.000    AMV002 =      0.000    AMV003 =      0.000
AMV004 =      0.000    AMV005 =      0.000    AMV006 =      0.000
AMV007 =      0.000    AMV008 =      0.000    AMV009 =      0.000
AMV010 =      0.000    AMV011 =      0.000    AMV012 =      0.000
AMV013 =      0.000    AMV014 =      0.000    AMV015 =      0.000
.
.
.
AMV238 =      0.000    AMV239 =      0.000    AMV240 =      0.000
AMV241 =      0.000    AMV242 =      0.000    AMV243 =      0.000
AMV244 =      0.000    AMV245 =      0.000    AMV246 =      0.000
AMV247 =      0.000    AMV248 =      0.000    AMV249 =      0.000
AMV250 =      0.000    AMV251 =      0.000    AMV252 =      0.000
AMV253 =      0.000    AMV254 =      0.000    AMV255 =      0.000
AMV256 =      0.000

=>>
```

**Figure 7.9 AMV Report**

# MIRRORED BITS Remote Analog Metering

---

Use the **MET ANA** command to display the analog values used with MIRRORED BITS communications, as shown in *Table 7.5*.

**Table 7.5 Information Available With the MET ANA Command**

Command	Information
<b>MET ANA</b>	Analog value in channel A Analog value in channel B

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   8

---

# Monitoring

The relay provides extensive capabilities for monitoring substation components. Most SEL-400 series relays provide the following useful features:

- *Circuit Breaker Monitor on page 8.1*
- *Station DC Battery System Monitor on page 8.21*

This section describes monitoring capabilities that are common to many SEL-400 series relays. Some relays include additional monitoring capabilities that are not common to other SEL-400 series relays. See the relay-specific instruction manuals to determine the specific monitoring features available in each relay.

## Circuit Breaker Monitor

---

The relay features advanced circuit breaker monitoring. *Figure 8.1* shows that the relay processes phase currents, circuit breaker auxiliary contacts, and the substation dc battery voltages to detect out-of-tolerance and maximum life circuit breaker parameters. These parameters include current interrupted, operating times, and contact wear. By using relay monitoring, maintenance personnel can determine the extent of a developing circuit breaker problem and select an appropriate response to correct the problem. These monitoring features are available online in real-time; you can detect impending problems immediately. The result is better power system reliability and improved circuit breaker life expectancy.

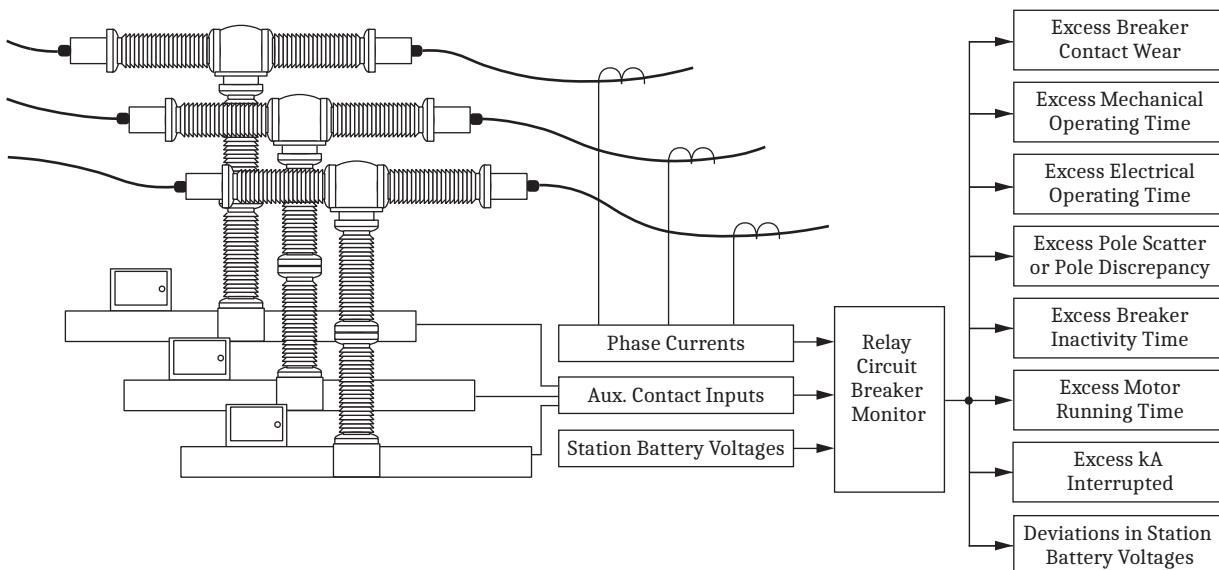
---

**NOTE:** This section lists settings for Circuit Breaker 1. The number of circuit breakers and the circuit breaker references vary between relays. See the product-specific instruction manual for the specific breakers available for circuit breaker monitoring.

One of the many circuit breaker monitor features is the circuit breaker contact wear monitor. The relay tracks the number of circuit breaker close-open operations and respective fault interrupting levels for each of two circuit breakers. The relay uses data from the circuit breaker manufacturer to compare the recorded operational data with the manufacturer's recommended maintenance requirements. The relay notifies you when each set of circuit breaker pole contacts exceeds preset wear thresholds. Using this information, you can operate your substation more economically by accurately scheduling circuit breaker maintenance.

You can also collect the following data on these circuit breaker parameters:

- Circuit breaker wear
- Electrical operating time
- Mechanical operating time
- Circuit breaker inactivity time
- Interrupted current
- Pole scatter (for single-pole breakers only)
- Pole discrepancy (for single-pole breakers only)
- Motor run time

**Figure 8.1 Intelligent Circuit Breaker Monitor**

You can program the relay to alarm when any of the above quantities exceed a preset threshold. In addition, the relay stores a 128-event circuit breaker history in nonvolatile memory. The circuit breaker history report includes circuit breaker mechanical operation times, electrical operation times, interrupted currents, and other important parameters. The alarm and reporting features help you operate your substation safely and reliably.

## Enabling the Circuit Breaker Monitor

**NOTE:** Some SEL-400 series relays do not support single-pole tripping breakers. In these cases, the corresponding BK1TYP setting is not available and only information related to three-pole breakers will be available.

**NOTE:** Some SEL-400 series relays use a BK\_SEL setting to list enabled breakers, rather than the EBnMON settings shown here.

Enable and configure the relay circuit breaker monitor by using the settings listed in *Table 8.1* for each of two possible circuit breakers. Power system circuit breakers are either single-pole tripping or three-pole tripping circuit breakers; set the relay for the circuit breaker type that the relay controls. For a single-pole tripping circuit breaker, set BK1TYP := 1, and for a three-pole tripping circuit breaker, set BK1TYP := 3. The factory-default setting is BK1TYP := 1. Be sure to configure the relay with the settings that match your circuit breakers.

**Table 8.1 Circuit Breaker Monitor Configuration**

Name	Description	Range
EB1MON	Enable Circuit Breaker 1 monitoring	Y, N
BK1TYP	Circuit Breaker 1 type	1, 3
EB2MON	Enable Circuit Breaker 2 monitoring	Y, N
BK2TYP	Circuit Breaker 2 type	1, 3

## Circuit Breaker Contact Wear Monitor

The circuit breaker contact wear monitor in the relay provides information that helps you schedule circuit breaker maintenance. This monitoring function accumulates the number of close-open operations and integrates the per-phase current during each opening operation. The relay compares this information to a pre-defined circuit breaker maintenance curve to calculate the percent contact wear on a per-pole basis.

The circuit breaker maintenance curve also incorporates the accumulated fault current arcing time ( $\Sigma I^2 t$ ), assuming an identical arcing time for each trip. You can obtain the one-cycle arcing time from circuit breaker manufacturer data.

The relay updates and stores the contact wear information and the number of trip operations in nonvolatile memory. You can view this information through any communications port.

Any phase wear percentage that exceeds the threshold setting B1BCWAT asserts the alarm Relay Word bit, B1BCWAL, for Circuit Breaker 1. You can use this Relay Word bit in a SELLOGIC control equation to alert operations personnel, or you can control other functions such as blocking reclosing. The relay limits the maximum reported circuit breaker wear percentage to 150 percent.

---

**NOTE:** In the following discussion, three elements are specified, one for each phase:  $\phi = A, B$ , and  $C$ .

The relay integrates currents and increments the trip counters for the contact wear monitor each time the SELLOGIC control equation BM1TRP $\phi$  asserts. Set the logic for this function from a communications port with the **SET M** ASCII command, with the ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 software program **Breaker Monitor Settings** tree view, or by using the front-panel **SET/SHOW** menu. (See *Making Simple Settings Changes on page 3.15* for information on setting the relay by using these methods.) The default settings cause the contact wear monitor to integrate and increment each time the relay trip logic asserts.

Perform the following specific steps to use the circuit breaker contact wear monitor:

- Step 1. Enable the circuit breaker monitor.
- Step 2. Load the manufacturer's circuit breaker maintenance data.
- Step 3. Preload any existing circuit breaker wear (if setting up the contact wear monitor on a circuit breaker with preexisting service time).
- Step 4. Program the SELLOGIC control equations for trip and close conditions.

## Enable the Circuit Breaker Monitor

You must enable the circuit breaker monitor before you load the manufacturer's data, preload any existing circuit breaker wear, and set the trip initiate and close initiate SELLOGIC control equations. Set the circuit breaker monitor enable setting EBxMON to Y (for Yes) for Breaker  $x$ .

## Load Manufacturer Circuit Breaker Maintenance Data

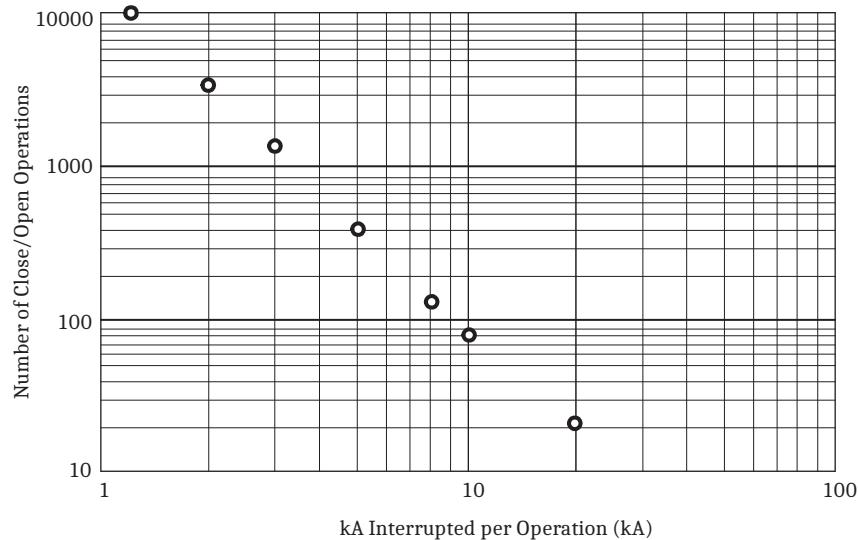
Load the maintenance data supplied by the circuit breaker manufacturer. Circuit breaker maintenance information lists the number of permissible operating cycles (close/open operations) for a given current interruption level. *Table 8.2* shows typical circuit breaker maintenance information from an actual SF6 circuit breaker. The *Figure 8.2* log/log plot is the circuit breaker maintenance curve, produced from the *Table 8.2* data.

**Table 8.2 Circuit Breaker Maintenance Information—Example (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Current Interruption Level (kA)	Permissible Close/Open Operations
0.00–1.2	10000
2.00	3700
3.00	1500
5.00	400
8.00	150

**Table 8.2 Circuit Breaker Maintenance Information—Example (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Current Interruption Level (kA)	Permissible Close/Open Operations
10.00	85
20.00	12



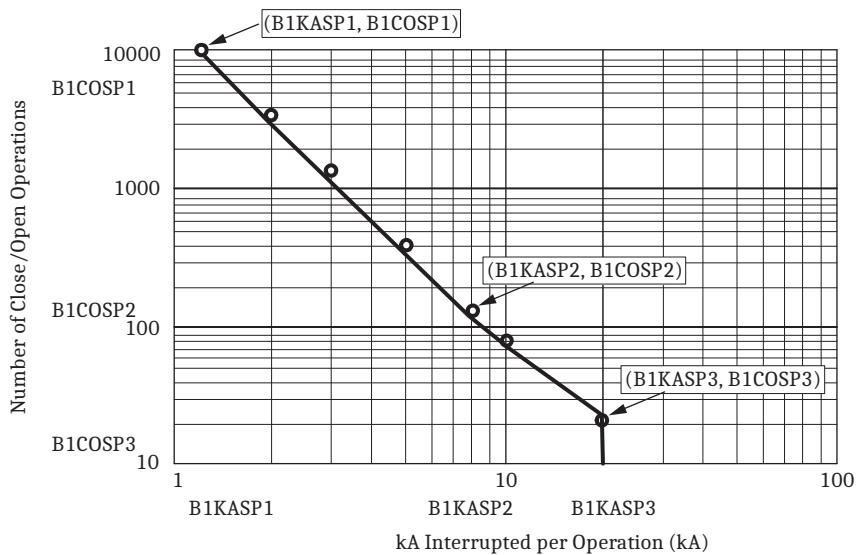
**Figure 8.2 Circuit Breaker Maintenance Curve (Manufacturer's Data)**

The three set points necessary to reproduce this circuit breaker maintenance curve in the relay are listed in *Table 8.3* for Circuit Breaker 1. *Figure 8.3* shows how to determine these three set points from the maintenance curve shown in *Figure 8.2*.

**Table 8.3 Contact Wear Monitor Settings—Circuit Breaker 1**

Setting	Definition	Range
B1COSP1	Close/open set point 1—max	0–65000 close/open operations
B1COSP2	Close/open set point 2—mid	0–65000 close/open operations
B1COSP3	Close/open set point 3—min	0–65000 close/open operations
B1KASP1 <sup>a</sup>	kA interrupted set point 1—min	1.0–999 kA in 0.1-kA steps
B1KASP2	kA interrupted set point 2—mid	1.0–999 kA in 0.1-kA steps
B1KASP3 <sup>a</sup>	kA interrupted set point 3—max	1.0–999 kA in 0.1-kA steps

<sup>a</sup> The ratio of settings B1KASP3/B1KASP1 must be in the range:  $5 \leq B1KASP3/B1KASP1 \leq 100$ .



**Figure 8.3 Circuit Breaker Contact Wear Curve With Relay Settings**

## Circuit Breaker Contact Wear Curve Details

Circuit breaker maintenance information from the two end values of *Table 8.2* or *Figure 8.2* determine set point (B1KASP1, B1COSP1) and set point (B1KASP3, B1COSP3) for the contact wear curve of *Figure 8.3*. Set point (B1KASP2, B1COSP2) is the middle maintenance point in these data. There are two philosophies for selecting the middle set point. One method places the middle set point to provide the best “curve-fit” for your plot of the manufacturer’s circuit breaker maintenance data (shown in *Figure 8.2*). Another philosophy is to set the middle point based on actual experience or fault studies of the typical system faults.

---

### Example 8.1 Creating the Circuit Breaker Contact Wear Curve

---

Acquire the manufacturer’s maintenance information (this example uses the data of *Table 8.2* for Circuit Breaker 1). If you receive the data in tabular form, plot the manufacturer’s maintenance information on log/log paper in a manner similar to *Figure 8.2*.

Choose the left and right set points from the extremes of the curve you just plotted. Select the left set point on the contact wear curve corresponding to (B1KASP1, B1COSP1) by setting B1KASP1 := 1.2 and B1COSP1 := 10000. Plot the right set point (B1KASP3, B1COSP3) by setting B1KASP3 := 20.0 and B1COSP3 := 12.

Choose the midpoint of the contact wear curve based on your experience and system fault studies. The majority of operations for a typical circuit breaker are to interrupt single-line-to-ground faults. Therefore, plot the midpoint (B1KASP2, B1COSP2) by setting B1KASP2 at or slightly greater than the expected single-line-to-ground fault current: B1KASP2 := 8.0 and B1COSP2 := 150.

---

There are two other notable portions of the circuit breaker contact wear curve in *Figure 8.3*. The curve is horizontal below the left set point (B1KASP1, B1COSP1). This is the close/open operation limit regardless of interrupted current value (for the *Example 8.1* circuit breaker, this is at B1COSP1 := 10000). Some manufacturers call this point the mechanical circuit breaker service life.

Another part of the circuit breaker maintenance curve falls vertically at the right set point (B1KASP3, B1COSP3). This is the maximum interrupted current limit (for the *Example 8.1* circuit breaker, this is at B1KASP3 := 20.0). If the interrupted current exceeds setting B1KASP3, the relay sets contact wear at 105 percent.

---

**Example 8.2 I<sup>2</sup>t Criteria Application**


---

Some circuit breaker manufacturers do not provide a circuit breaker maintenance curve, but specify the accumulated fault current arcing time ( $\Sigma I^2 t$ ) for circuit breaker maintenance. For example, manufacturer's data specify  $\Sigma I^2 t$  per phase at 750 kA<sup>2</sup> seconds for a particular circuit breaker, at a rated arcing duration for each trip of 1 cycle. The circuit breaker maximum interrupting current rating is 40 kA, and the continuous load current rating is 2 kA.

You can construct the contact wear curve for this circuit breaker from the specified  $\Sigma I^2 t$ . Choose B1KASP1 := 2.0 (the continuous current rating) and B1KASP3 := 40.0 (the maximum interrupting current rating). Choose the middle of the contact wear curve based on experience and system fault studies. The majority of faults a typical circuit breaker interrupts are single-line-to-ground faults. Therefore, set BnKASP2 at or slightly greater than the expected single-line-to-ground fault current (B1KASP2 := 10.0 kA in this example). Using the following equations, calculate these settings points to obtain the number of close/open operations:

$$B1COSP1 = \frac{\sum I^2 t}{(B1KASP1)^2 \cdot t_{arc}} = \frac{750}{2^2 \cdot (0.01667 \cdot 1)} := 11250$$

**Equation 8.1**

$$B1COSP2 = \frac{\sum I^2 t}{(B1KASP2)^2 \cdot t_{arc}} = \frac{750}{10^2 \cdot (0.01667 \cdot 1)} := 450$$

**Equation 8.2**

$$B1COSP3 = \frac{\sum I^2 t}{(B1KASP3)^2 \cdot t_{arc}} = \frac{750}{40^2 \cdot (0.01667 \cdot 1)} := 28$$

**Equation 8.3**

In these equations,  $t_{arc}$  is the arcing time in seconds;  $t_{arc} = (1/f_{NOM}) \cdot (arc\ duration\ in\ cycles)$ ;  $f_{NOM}$  is the nominal power system frequency (50 Hz or 60 Hz). These calculations show the number of close/open operations rounded to the nearest unit.

---

## Preloading Contact Wear Data

Upon the first commissioning of the relay, the associated circuit breakers can already have some wear. You can preload a separate amount of wear for each pole of each circuit to preload existing contact wear data. The relay accepts integer values of percentage wear as great as 100 percent. The relay adds the incremental contact wear at the next circuit breaker monitor initiation (and at all subsequent initiations) to the preloaded value to obtain a total wear value. The limit for reporting circuit breaker contact wear is 150 percent for each pole.

## Program the SELOGIC Control Equations for Trip and Close Conditions

### Circuit Breaker Monitor Trip Initiation Settings: BM1TRP $\phi$

**NOTE:** In the following discussion, three elements are specified. There is one element for each phase:  $\phi = A, B,$  and  $C.$  With three-pole breakers, only phase A is used to represent the entire breaker. Some three-pole relays include A in the names and others disregard it.

**NOTE:** Factory defaults differ for single-pole tripping and three-pole tripping. Three-pole tripping uses the single setting BM1TRPA for all three poles.

The relay employs SELOGIC control equations to initiate the circuit breaker monitor. For Circuit Breaker 1, this setting is BM1TRP $\phi$ . These SELOGIC control equations use Relay Word bits to determine when the circuit breaker monitor accumulates circuit breaker operating parameters from phases A, B, and C. When detecting a rising edge (a transition from logical 0 to logical 1) of the initiation settings, the relay accumulates the interrupted rms currents and advances the trip counter by one count. There are separate current accumulators and trip counters for each circuit breaker pole. *Table 8.4* shows the factory-default settings for circuit breaker monitor initiation.

**Table 8.4 Circuit Breaker Monitor Initiate SELOGIC Control Equations**

Name	Description	Comment <sup>a</sup>
BM1TRPA	BK1 monitor initiate equation	If BK1TYP := 3
BM1TRPA	A-Phase BK1 monitor initiate equation	If BK1TYP := 1
BM1TRPB	B-Phase BK1 monitor initiate equation	If BK1TYP := 1
BM1TRPC	C-Phase BK1 monitor initiate equation	If BK1TYP := 1

<sup>a</sup> See Table 8.1.

Initiation settings can include both internal and external tripping conditions. To capture trip information initiated by devices other than the relay, you must program the SELOGIC control equation BM1TRP $\phi$  to sense these trips.

#### Example 8.3 Circuit Breaker Monitor External Trip Initiation

Connect external trip signals to the relay control inputs. This example uses input IN201; you can use any control inputs that are appropriate for your installation. Control Input IN201, an optoisolated input, is located on the relay I/O Interface Board #1.

If you want Circuit Breaker Monitor 1 to initiate for the trip elements TPA1, TPB1, and TPC1, or for external trips, set these SELOGIC control equations from the **SET M ASCII** command or the QuickSet **Breaker Monitor Settings** tree view:

**BK1TYP := 1** Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)

**BM1TRPA := TPA1 OR IN201** Breaker Monitor A-Phase Trip Initiate—BK1

**BM1TRPB := TPB1 OR IN202** Breaker Monitor B-Phase Trip Initiate—BK1

**BM1TRPC := TPC1 OR IN203** Breaker Monitor C-Phase Trip Initiate—BK1

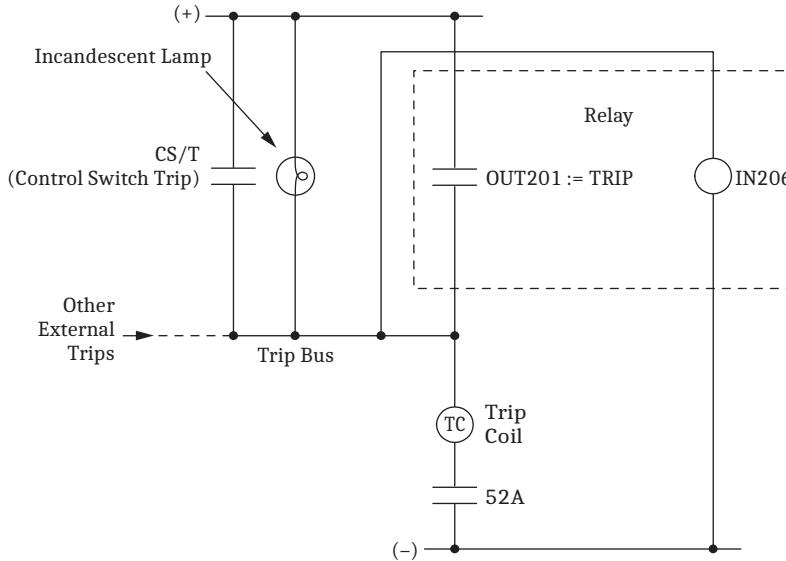
---

**Example 8.4 Using a Control Input to Capture External and Internal Trip Commands**

---

You can also capture all trip information for circuit breaker trips by using a relay control input to monitor the trip bus for the given circuit breaker.

*Figure 8.4* shows an illustration of this method in which IN206 connects to the Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase trip bus (via a parallel connection across the trip bus), and asserts for any trip from any source. This example uses inputs IN206; you can use any control inputs that are appropriate for your installation. Vdc for this example is 125 Vdc.



**Figure 8.4 Trip Bus Sensing With Relay Input IN206**

Many U.S. substation trip bus configurations have an incandescent trip indicator lamp from the battery + terminal to the trip bus. This lamp presents an impedance that can provide sufficient “pull-up” on the trip bus to falsely assert the control input. The worst case for this condition occurs when the circuit breaker is open (auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contact in *Figure 8.4* is open). You can change the input debounce time IN206PU for slow or noisy mechanical switches; the default debounce time of 1/8 cycle should be sufficient for most trip bus arrangements.

Use the **SET G (GLOBAL)** command or the QuickSet **Global > Control Inputs Settings** tree view to confirm that the debounce time (settings IN206PU and IN206DO) are correct for your trip bus control voltage. You must enable independent control input conditioning by using Global setting EICIS. Enter these settings:

```
EICIS := Y Independent Control Input Settings (Y, N)
IN206PU := 0.1250 Input IN206 Pickup Delay (0.0000–5 cyc)
IN206DO := 0.1250 Input IN206 Dropout Delay (0.0000–5 cyc)
BM1TRPA := IN206 Breaker Monitor Trip—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)
```

Use this procedure to cause the circuit breaker monitor to initiate for either external or internal Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase trips.

---

## Circuit Breaker Monitor Close Initiation Settings: BM1CLS $\phi$

**NOTE:** In the following discussion, three elements are specified. There is one element for each phase:  $\phi = A, B,$  and  $C.$  With three-pole breakers, only phase A is used to represent the entire breaker. Some three-pole relays include A in the names and others drop it.

The relay employs SELOGIC control equations to initiate the circuit breaker monitor duration timers for close functions. For Circuit Breaker 1, this setting is BM1CLS $\phi$ . These SELOGIC control equations use Relay Word bits to determine when the circuit breaker monitor times mechanical closing, electrical closing, and pole scatter. *Table 8.5* shows the factory-default settings for circuit breaker monitor close initiation.

**Table 8.5 Circuit Breaker Monitor Close SELogic Control Equations**

Name	Description	Comment <sup>a</sup>
BM1CLSA	Breaker Monitor 1 close equation	If BK1TYP := 3
BM1CLSA	Breaker Monitor 1 A-Phase close equation	If BK1TYP := 1
BM1CLSB	Breaker Monitor 1 B-Phase close equation	If BK1TYP := 1
BM1CLSC	Breaker Monitor 1 C-Phase close equation	If BK1TYP := 1

<sup>a</sup> See Table 8.1.

As in *Example 8.4* (connection of the trip bus to a control input), you can also capture the circuit breaker close information by using a relay input to monitor the close bus for the given circuit breaker.

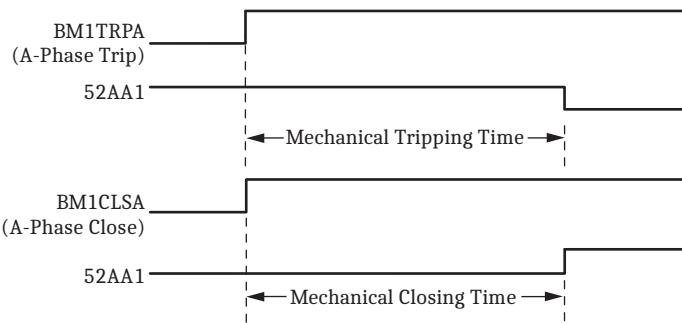
## Other Circuit Breaker Monitor Functions

### kA Interrupt Monitoring

The relay monitors the amount of phase current that each pole of the circuit breaker interrupts at each trip operation. The relay records the interrupted current as a percentage of the circuit breaker maximum interrupting rating specified by the manufacturer. Set the maximum interruption current with setting B1MKAI (Maximum kA Interrupt Rating—BK1). If the percent of current interrupt that the relay records exceeds threshold setting B1KAIAT (kA Interrupt Capacity Alarm Threshold—BK1), the relay asserts breaker monitor alarm Relay Word bit B1KAIAL.

## Mechanical Operating Time

The mechanical operating time is the time between trip initiation or close initiation and the associated phase circuit breaker 52A normally open contact status change. (Assertion of 52A $\phi$ 1 indicates that a particular circuit breaker phase has closed). The relay measures the tripping times for each phase from the assertion of the respective BM1TRP $\phi$  Relay Word bit to the dropout of the respective 52A $\phi$ 1 Relay Word bit. Similarly, for mechanical closing time, the relay measures the closing times for each phase from the assertion of the BM1CLS $\phi$  Relay Word bit to the pickup of the 52A $\phi$ 1 Relay Word bit. The relay compares these tripping or closing times to the mechanical slow operation time thresholds for tripping and closing, B1MSTRT and B1MSCLT, respectively. The relay issues a mechanical slow operation alarm, B1MSOAL, for 5 seconds when trip or close times exceed these thresholds. See *Figure 8.5* for a Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase timing diagram.



**Figure 8.5 Mechanical Operating Time for Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase**

#### Example 8.5 Mechanical Operating Time Settings

Use Circuit Breaker 1, a single-pole tripping circuit breaker, for this example. Connect the circuit breaker normally open 52A contacts through station battery power to IN201, IN202, and IN203. This example uses inputs IN201, IN202, and IN203 for A-, B-, and C-Phases, respectively; you can use any control inputs that are appropriate for your installation. The control voltage for this example is 125 Vdc.

Control Inputs IN201–IN203 are direct-coupled inputs.

Set the Relay Word bits to respond to these inputs.

52AA1 := **IN201** A-Phase N/O Control Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

52AB1 := **IN202** B-Phase N/O Control Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

52AC1 := **IN203** A-Phase N/O Control Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

Connect external trip signals to IN301, IN302, and IN303, and external close signals to IN304, IN305, and IN306 for the A-, B-, and C-Phases, respectively. Use the default settings for input conditioning (debounce time and assertion level), as with inputs IN201 to IN203 above.

Set the mechanical operating time threshold for the slow trip alarm (B1MSTRT) to 30 ms, and the slow close alarm threshold (B1MSCLT) to 70 ms. Use your company standard practices to determine these settings for your application. For this example, enter the following settings:

B1MSTRT := **30** Mechanical Slow Trip Alarm Threshold—BK1  
(1–999 ms)

B1MSCLT := **70** Mechanical Slow Close Alarm Threshold—BK1  
(1–999 ms)

EB1MON := **Y** Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)

BK1TYP := **1** Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)

BM1TRPA := **TPA1 OR IN301** Breaker Monitor A-Phase Trip—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

BM1TRPB := **TPB1 OR IN302** Breaker Monitor B-Phase Trip—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

BM1TRPC := **TPC1 OR IN303** Breaker Monitor C-Phase Trip—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

---

**Example 8.5 Mechanical Operating Time Settings (Continued)**

---

**BM1CLSA := BK1CL OR IN304** Breaker Monitor A-Phase Close—  
BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

**BM1CLSB := BK1CL OR IN305** Breaker Monitor B-Phase Close—  
BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

**BM1CLSC := BK1CL OR IN306** Breaker Monitor C-Phase Close—  
BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

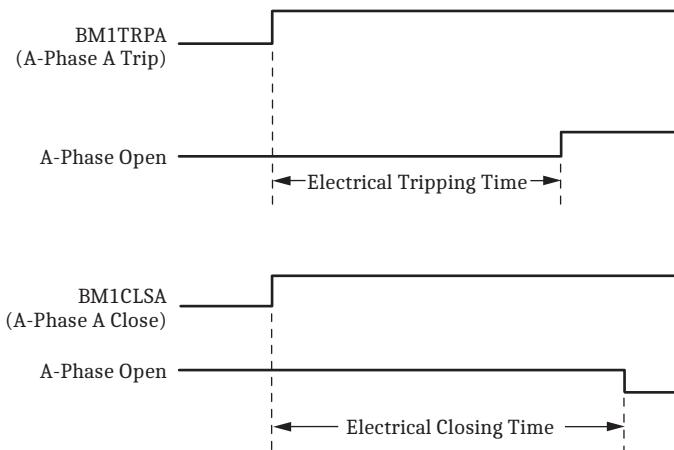
Assertion of the Relay Word bit B1MSOAL indicates any one of the following four conditions:

- The mechanical operating time for a trip operation exceeds 30 ms (the slow trip alarm setting)
  - The mechanical operating time for a close operation exceeds 70 ms (the slow close setting)
  - No 52A $\phi$ 1 status change occurred during the time B1MSTRT plus approximately 100 ms after trip initiation (a trip time-out condition)
  - No 52A $\phi$ 1 status change occurred during the time B1MSCLT plus approximately 100 ms after close initiation (a close time-out condition)
- 

The relay makes a further check on the auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contacts by testing whether these circuit breaker contacts have changed state within approximately 100 ms after the end of the trip or close threshold times. Thus, this additional check serves as the trip time-out and close time-out condition. This check verifies that the circuit breaker actually closed or opened, and it alerts you if maintenance is required on the circuit breaker mechanical linkages or auxiliary (52) contacts.

## Electrical Operating Time

The electrical operating time is the time between trip or close initiation and an open-phase status change. For both circuit breakers, the relay measures the tripping time for each phase from the assertion of the BM1TRP $\phi$  Relay Word bit to the time the relay detects an open-phase condition. Similarly, the relay measures electrical operating time for closing each phase from the assertion of BM1CLS $\phi$  to the restoration of phase quantities. The relay compares these tripping or closing times to the electrical slow operation time thresholds for tripping and closing, B1ESTRT and B1ESCLT, respectively. The relay issues an electrical slow operation alarm, B1ESOAL, for 5 seconds when trip or close times exceed these thresholds. *Figure 8.6* shows the timing diagram for the A-Phase pole of Circuit Breaker 1.



**Figure 8.6 Electrical Operating Time for Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase**

Primary load/fault current can indicate contact closing, contact opening, and arc extinction, depending upon the actual circuit breaker monitor setup. You can detect problems within the circuit breaker arcing chamber by timing the interval from trip/close initiation to electric arc extinction.

#### Example 8.6 Electrical Operating Time Settings

Use Circuit Breaker 1, a single-pole tripping circuit breaker, for this example. Connect external trip signals to IN201, IN202, and IN203, and external close signals to IN204, IN205, and IN206 for the A-, B-, and C-Phases, respectively. This example uses control inputs IN201–IN206; you can use any control inputs that are appropriate for your installation. The control voltage for this example is 125 Vdc.

Control Inputs IN201–IN206 are located on the relay I/O Interface board #1.

Set the electrical operating time threshold for the slow trip alarm (B1ESTRT) at 25 ms, and the slow close alarm threshold (B1ESCLT) at 65 ms. Use your company standard practices to determine these settings for your application. For this example, enter the following settings.

B1ESTRT := **25** Electrical Slow Trip Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)

B1ESCLT := **65** Electrical Slow Close Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)

EB1MON := **Y** Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)

BK1TYP := **1** Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)

BM1TRPA := **TPA1 OR IN201** Breaker Monitor A-Phase Trip—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

BM1TRPB := **TPB1 OR IN202** Breaker Monitor B-Phase Trip—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

BM1TRPC := **TPC1 OR IN203** Breaker Monitor C-Phase Trip—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

BM1CLSA := **BK1CL OR IN204** Breaker Monitor A-Phase Close—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

**Example 8.6 Electrical Operating Time Settings (Continued)**

**BM1CLSB := BK1CL OR IN205** Breaker Monitor B-Phase Close—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

**BM1CLSC := BK1CL OR IN206** Breaker Monitor C-Phase Close—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

Assertion of the Relay Word bit B1ESOAL indicates any one of the following four conditions:

- The electrical operating time for a trip operation exceeds 25 ms (the slow trip alarm setting)
- The electrical operating time for a close operation exceeds 65 ms (the slow close setting)
- No pole-open logic status change occurred during the time B1ESTRT plus approximately 100 ms after trip initiation (a trip time-out condition)
- No pole-open logic status change occurred during the time B1ESCLT plus approximately 100 ms after close initiation (a close time-out condition)

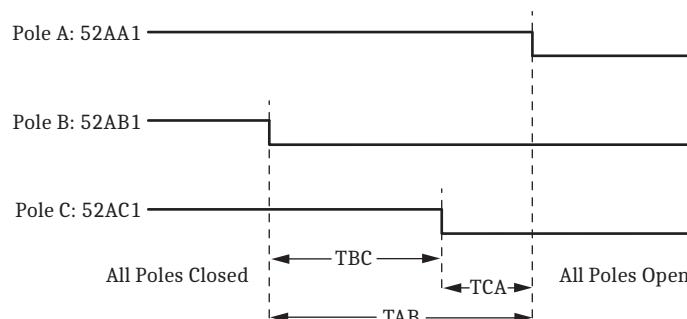
The relay further checks the circuit breaker by testing whether the circuit breaker has interrupted or restored current within 100 ms after the end of the trip or close threshold times. Thus, this additional check serves as the trip time-out and close time-out condition. This verifies that the circuit breaker actually closed or opened, and alerts you if maintenance is required on circuit breaker mechanical linkages.

## Pole Scatter

The relay records and compares the operation time of each circuit breaker pole to detect time deviations between pairs of circuit breaker poles when tripping and closing all three poles simultaneously on single-pole-capable circuit breakers. The relay measures the differences in operating times resulting from auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contact status changes. The logic compares the operation time of each individual circuit breaker pole against the time for each of the other poles. The relay triggers an alarm, B1PSAL, for any time deviation greater than the preset time threshold settings B1PSTRT and B1PSCLT for Circuit Breaker 1.

**NOTE:** Pole scatter applies only to single-pole mechanism circuit breakers (BK1TYP := 1). These circuit breakers have an auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contact for each phase.

Figure 8.7 shows the operating time for each pole (A, B, and C) of Circuit Breaker 1. TAB represents the operating time deviation between poles A and B. TBC is the time between B and C, and TCA is the time between C and A. Once activated, the pole scatter alarm remains asserted for five seconds.



**Figure 8.7 Timing Illustration for Pole Scatter at Trip**

**Example 8.7 Pole Scatter Settings**

Use Circuit Breaker 1, a single-pole tripping circuit breaker, for this example. This example uses control inputs IN301, IN302, and IN303 for the A-, B-, and C-Phases, respectively; you can use any control inputs that are appropriate for your installation.

The control voltage for this example is 125 Vdc. Control Inputs IN301–IN303 are located on I/O Board #3. Connect the circuit breaker normally open auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contacts through station battery power to IN301, IN302, and IN303.

Set the relay to respond to these inputs by using the QuickSet **Breaker Monitor (SET M)** settings:

**52AA1 := IN301** A-Phase Normally Open Control Input—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

**52AB1 := IN302** B-Phase Normally Open Control Input—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

**52AC1 := IN303** C-Phase Normally Open Control Input—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

Connect external trip signals to IN201, IN202, and IN203, and external close signals to IN204, IN205, and IN206 for the A-, B-, and C-Phases, respectively. This example uses control inputs IN201–IN206; you can use any control inputs that are appropriate for your installation.

Set the pole scatter trip alarm time threshold (B1PSTRT) at 4 ms, the pole scatter close alarm time threshold (B1PSCLT) at 6 ms, and the pole discrepancy time delay (B1PDD) at 1400 ms. Use your company standard practices to determine these settings for your application. For this example, enter the following settings:

**B1PSTRT := 4** Pole Scatter Trip Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)

**B1PSCLT := 6** Pole Scatter Close Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–999 ms)

**B1PDD := 1400** Pole Discrepancy Time Delay—BK1 (1–9999 ms)

**EB1MON := Y** Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)

**BK1TYP := 1** Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)

**BM1TRPA := TPA1 OR IN201** Breaker Monitor A-Phase Trip—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

**BM1TRPB := TPB1 OR IN202** Breaker Monitor B-Phase Trip—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

**BM1TRPC := TPC1 OR IN203** Breaker Monitor C-Phase Trip—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

**BM1CLSA := BK1CL OR IN204** Breaker Monitor A-Phase Close—  
BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

**BM1CLSB := BK1CL OR IN205** Breaker Monitor B-Phase Close—  
BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

**BM1CLSC := BK1CL OR IN206** Breaker Monitor C-Phase Close—  
BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

---

**Example 8.7 Pole Scatter Settings (Continued)**

---

If any of the pole-open times (TAB, TBC, and TCA in *Figure 8.7*) exceed 4 ms, or if any of the pole close times exceed 6 ms, the relay asserts the Relay Word bit B1PSAL. Assertion of B1PSAL indicates any one of the following four conditions:

- The pole scatter time for trip operation exceeds the alarm setting time (4 ms)
  - The pole scatter time for close operation exceeds the alarm setting time (6 ms)
  - One phase auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contact status change exceeds B1PSTRT plus approximately 5 ms after the trip initiation
  - One phase auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contact status change exceeds B1PSCLT plus approximately 5 ms after the close initiation
- 

Note that the relay provides a time out of approximately 200 ms after the trip or 300 ms after the close threshold to end detection of pole scatter alarms.

## Pole Discrepancy

The relay continuously monitors the status of each circuit breaker pole to detect open or close deviations among the three poles. In addition, at tripping and closing, the relay measures the differences in operating times during the auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contact status changes or open-phase logic operation. The relay triggers an alarm Relay Word bit, B1PDAL, if the status of any pole compared to another pole exceeds the time window setting B1PDD for the circuit breaker.

---

**NOTE:** Pole discrepancy applies only to single-pole mechanism circuit breakers (BKITYP := 1). These circuit breakers have an auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contact output for each phase.

You can set the relay to use the current flowing through the circuit breaker to supervise pole discrepancy timing of the auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contacts. Enable this supervision by setting E1PDGS to Y for Circuit Breaker 1.

Pole discrepancy setting B1PDD should be longer than the single-pole reclosing dead time.

$$B1PDD := (SPOID + \text{circuit breaker pole operating time} + \text{contact latency}) \cdot 1.2$$

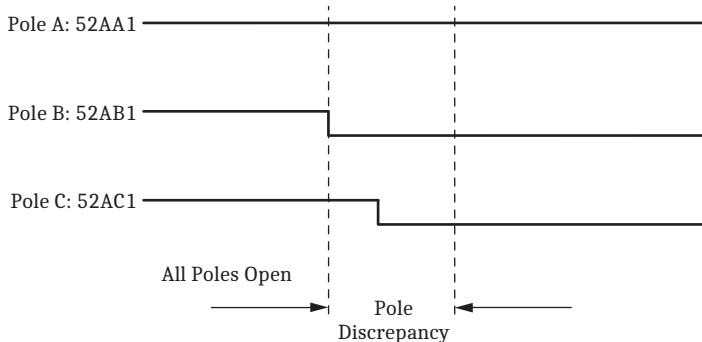
**Equation 8.4**

where:

SPOID is the single-pole open interval time and the factor 1.2 is a safety factor.

Round this time to the next higher hundreds of milliseconds value to give the pole discrepancy setting.

*Figure 8.8* shows a Circuit Breaker 1 operation where Pole B closes first, followed by Pole C; Pole A closes slowly. If the time from a change in 52AB1 to the change in 52AA1 exceeds the pole discrepancy time threshold setting B1PDD, then the relay asserts the B1PDAL alarm. Once activated, the relay asserts the pole discrepancy alarm for five seconds.



**Figure 8.8 Pole Discrepancy Measurement**

---

**Example 8.8 Pole Discrepancy Alarm for Circuit Breaker 1—No Other Circuit Breaker Monitor Functions**

---

Use Circuit Breaker 1, a single-pole tripping circuit breaker, for this example. This example uses control inputs IN301, IN302, and IN303 for the A-, B-, and C-Phases, respectively; you can use any control inputs that are appropriate for your installation.

The control voltage for this example is 125 Vdc. Control Inputs IN301–IN303 are located on I/O Board #2. Connect the circuit breaker normally open auxiliary circuit breaker (52A) contacts through station battery power to IN301, IN302, and IN303.

Set the relay internal Relay Word bits to respond to these inputs by using the QuickSet **Breaker Monitor (SET M)** settings:

52AA1 := **IN301** A-Phase Normally Open Control Input—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

52AB1 := **IN302** B-Phase Normally Open Control Input—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

52AC1 := **IN303** C-Phase Normally Open Control Input—BK1  
(SELOGIC Equation)

Connect external trip signals to IN301, IN302, and IN303, and external close signals to IN304, IN305, and IN306 for the A-, B-, and C-Phases, respectively. This example uses control inputs IN301–IN306; you can use any control inputs that are appropriate for your installation.

Set the pole discrepancy time delay (B1PDD) at 1400 ms. This time delay assumes a dead time of 1000 ms plus a pole closing time of 100 ms (including contact latency), plus 20 percent (for security), rounded to the next higher hundreds of milliseconds value. This pole discrepancy time is longer than the single-pole open interval time default of 900 ms; confirm that this is the case for your application settings.

Enter the following settings:

B1PDD := **1400** Pole Discrepancy Time Delay—BK1 (1–9999 ms)

EB1MON := **Y** Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)

BK1TYP := **1** Breaker 1 Trip Type (Single Pole = 1, Three Pole = 3)

The pole discrepancy timing window is B1PDD := 1400 (ms). Assertion of the Relay Word bit B1PDAL indicates that the status of the three Circuit Breaker 1 poles disagrees for 1400 ms or longer.

---

## Circuit Breaker Inactivity Time Elapsed

The relay circuit breaker inactivity time monitor detects the elapsed time (measured in days) since the last trip or close operation of a circuit breaker. Use setting B1ITAT to set the circuit breaker inactivity time. An alarm Relay Word bit, B1BITAL, asserts if the elapsed time exceeds a predefined setting. This alarm is useful to detect circuit breakers that are not operated on a regular basis. These circuit breakers can fail to operate when needed to perform a protection trip. If a breaker operation occurs after the alarm asserts, the alarm resets at time 00:00:00.000.

---

### Example 8.9 Inactivity Time Settings

---

Use Circuit Breaker 1 for this example. To assert an alarm if Circuit Breaker 1 has not operated within the last 365 days, enter the following settings:

**EB1MON := Y** Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)

**B1ITAT := 365** Inactivity Time Alarm Threshold—BK1 (N, 1–9999 days)

Assertion of the Relay Word bit B1BITAL indicates that it has been more than 365 days since the last Circuit Breaker 1 operation.

---

When testing the inactivity timer, you must measure actual relay clock transitions across time 00:00:00.000 (to increment the day counter). If you set the relay to a specific date, enable the circuit breaker monitor (EB1MON := Y), then advance the date setting to a new date, the inactivity timer shows only one day of elapsed time.

## Motor Running Time

The relay circuit breaker monitor measures circuit breaker motor running time. Depending on your circuit breaker, you can use the motor running time to monitor the charge time of the circuit breaker springs or the running time of the compressed air motor. An alarm asserts if the elapsed motor running time exceeds the predefined threshold setting B1MRTAT.

Setting B1MRTIN is a SELOGIC control equation to activate the motor running timer. The rising edge of B1MRTIN indicates the motor starting time; a falling edge indicates the motor stop time. The motor running time logic asserts the alarm Relay Word bit, B1MRTAL, for 5 seconds when the motor running time exceeds the predefined threshold. Setting B1MRTIN to logical 0 disables the motor running time feature of the circuit breaker monitor.

---

### Example 8.10 Motor Running Time Settings

---

Use Circuit Breaker 1 for this example.

Connect the motor control contact to IN207. This example uses control input IN207; you can use any control inputs that are appropriate for your installation.

To determine the motor run time value, take the circuit breaker out of service by using your company standard circuit breaker maintenance policy. Issue a trip and close command while you measure the time that the circuit breaker motor requires for recharging the spring or reestablishing the return air pressure to normal. Add 20 percent to this time measurement to avoid false alarms. Use the resulting time value for the motor running time alarm setting B1MRTAL.

**Example 8.10 Motor Running Time Settings (Continued)**

The control voltage for this example is 125 Vdc. Control Input IN207 is located on the relay I/O Interface board #1.

The recharge time measurement for this circuit breaker was 20 seconds; add 20 percent (4 seconds) to give an alarm time of 24 seconds. To set the motor running time alarm threshold at 24 seconds, enter the following settings:

**EB1MON := Y** Breaker 1 Monitoring (Y, N)

**B1MRTIN := IN207** Motor Run Time Control Input—BK1 (SELOGIC Equation)

**B1MRTAT := 24** Motor Run Time Alarm Threshold—BK1 (1–9999 seconds)

Assertion of the Relay Word bit B1MRTAL indicates the following condition: motor running time exceeds 24 seconds because IN207 was asserted for more than 24 seconds.

## BREAKER Command

Use the **BRE** command to access vital information about the condition of substation circuit breakers and preset or reset circuit breaker monitor data. The relay monitors two separate circuit breakers; you must specify Circuit Breaker 1 and Circuit Breaker 2 for most **BRE** commands. *Table 8.6* shows the **BRE** commands. For more information on the **BRE** command, see *BREAKER* on page 14.4.

**Table 8.6 BRE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>BRE C A</b>	Clear all circuit breaker monitor data to zero.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>BRE n C<sup>a</sup></b>	Clear Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> data to zero.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>BRE n<sup>a</sup></b>	Display the breaker report for the most recent Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> operation.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>BRE n H<sup>a</sup></b>	Display history data for the last 128 Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> operations.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>BRE n P<sup>a</sup></b>	Preload previously accumulated Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> data.	B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> *n* is the breaker reference.

The **BRE n C** command resets the accumulated circuit breaker monitor data for Circuit Breaker *n*. The clear command **BRE C A** clears all data for both circuit breakers.

The **BRE n** command displays the circuit breaker report for the most recent Circuit Breaker *n* operation.

You can also reset the circuit breaker report with Global SELOGIC setting RST\_BKn for the Circuit Breaker *n* report. You must first set EDRSTC (Data Reset Control) to Y to access these Global settings.

The relay also displays the operation summary and the circuit breaker alarms. When the circuit breaker maintenance curve reaches 150 percent for a particular pole, the percentage wear for this pole remains at 150 percent (even if additional current is interrupted) until reset. However, the relay continues to advance the operation counter to as many as 9999999 operations per pole until reset. Accumulated circuit breaker wear/operations data are retained if the relay loses power or if the circuit breaker monitor is disabled (EBnMON := N).

## Circuit Breaker Report

*Figure 8.9* shows a sample breaker report (with typical data). The relay reports dc battery monitor voltages for the minimum dc voltage during a 20-cycle period at circuit breaker monitor trip initiation (BM<sub>1</sub>TRP $\phi$ ) and for a 30-cycle window at circuit breaker monitor close initiation (BM<sub>1</sub>CLS $\phi$ ). The circuit breaker report contains data only for options that you have enabled.

```
=>BRE 1 <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 03/20/2001  Time: 17:21:42.577
Station A                             Serial Number: 2001001234
Breaker 1
Breaker 1 Report

Avg Elect Op Time (ms)      Trip A  Trip B  Trip C  Cls A  Cls B  Cls C
Last Elect Op Time (ms)       18.2    20.0    17.9    5.8    7.5    8.4
Avg Mech Op Time (ms)
Last Mech Op Time (ms)       25.8    24.4    26.5   30.1   26.3   34.2
Inactivity Time (days)        1       1       1       1       1       1

          3 Pole Trip           3 Pole Close
          AB     BC     CA     AB     BC     CA
Max Pole Scatter (ms)         5.1    3.1    5.0    6.3    4.1    2.1
Last Pole Scatter (ms)        2.1    1.0    3.1    4.1    2.1    2.1

          Pole A   Pole B   Pole C
Accum Pri Current (kA)       3.13657 0.43533 0.41785
Accum Contact Wear (%)      0.5     0.5     0.5
Max Interrupted Current (%) 1.6     0.2     0.2
Last Interrupted Current(%) 1.6     0.2     0.2
Number of Operations          5       5       5

          Alarm   Total Count
Mechanical Operating Time   MSOAL   4
Electrical Operating Time   ESOAL   3
Breaker Inactivity Time    BITAL   0
Pole Scatter                PSAL    2
Pole Discrepancy            PDAL    1
Current (kA) Interrupted   KAIAL   0
LAST BREAKER MONITOR RESET  03/15/2001 07:21:31.067

=>
```

**Figure 8.9 SEL-411L Breaker Report (for the Most Recent Operation)**

## Breaker History

The relay displays the circuit breaker history report when you issue the **BRE n H** command. The report consists of as many as 128 circuit breaker monitor events stored in nonvolatile memory. These events are determined by settings BM<sub>n</sub>TRP $\phi$  and BM<sub>n</sub>CLS $\phi$ . The breaker history report is similar to that shown in *Figure 8.10* (shown with typical data).

**NOTE:** If the breaker electrical or mechanical operating time exceeds a closing or tripping setting, the relay flags the data as overflowed by appending the + symbol to the corresponding operating time.

```
=>BRE 1 H <Enter>
Breaker 1 History Report
Relay 1                               Date: 03/15/2001  Time: 07:19:27.156
Station A                             Serial Number: 2001001234

No.    Date        Time        Bkr.Op  Op Time(ms)  Pri I   VDC1   VDC2
          Elect    Mech
1    06/01/2000 12:24:36.216  Trp A  26 28      5460  119   118
2    06/01/2000 12:24:36.216  Trp B  26 28      5260  119   118
3    06/01/2000 12:24:36.216  Trp C  26 28      5160  119   119
4    09/26/1999 16:24:36.214  Cls A  39 35      1020  118   118
5    09/26/1999 16:24:36.214  Cls B  39 35      990   118   118
6    09/26/1999 16:24:36.214  Cls C  39 35      1010  118   118
7    03/26/1999 11:24:36.218  Cls C  39 35      1100  117   115
8    03/26/1999 11:24:31.218  Trp C  26 28      3460  116   112
128
=>
```

**Figure 8.10 Breaker History Report**

## Preload Breaker Wear

You can preload a separate contact wear value for each pole of each circuit breaker by using the command **BRE n P** for Circuit Breaker *n*. The relay adds the incremental contact wear at all subsequent circuit breaker monitor initiations to your preloaded value to obtain a total wear value. You can enter integer values of percentage wear from 1 to 100 percent. In addition to preloading contact wear data, you can enter values for previous operations and accumulated currents. The maximum number of operations or accumulated primary current (in kA) you can enter is 9999999. The circuit breaker preload terminal screen is similar to *Figure 8.11* for both the terminal and QuickSet.

```
=>BRE 1 P <Enter>
Accum Contact Wear (%)          A-phase % := 5 ? 12 <Enter>
                                  B-phase % := 10 ? 15 <Enter>
                                  C-phase % := 7 ? 10 <Enter>
Accum Num of Operations:        A-phase := 25 ? 11 <Enter>
                                  B-phase := 25 ? 11 <Enter>
                                  C-phase := 25 ? 11 <Enter>
Accum Pri Current (kA)         Trip A := 99.0 ? 299 <Enter>
                                  Trip B := 98.0 ? 254 <Enter>
                                  Trip C := 98.0 ? 257 <Enter>
                                  Pole A      Pole B      Pole C
Accum Contact Wear (%)          12          15          10
Accum Num of Operations          11          11          11
Accum Pri Current (kA)           299         254         257
```

**Figure 8.11 Circuit Breaker Preload Data**

When performing circuit breaker testing, capture the **BRE n P** information (write the date or use a terminal screen capture) before testing. Test the circuit breaker, then enter the previously recorded preload data with the **BRE n P** command. Using this method, you can eliminate testing operations from actual usage data in the circuit breaker monitor.

## SEL Compressed ASCII Circuit Breaker Report

You can retrieve a Compressed ASCII circuit breaker report by using the **CBR** command from any communications port.

The relay arranges items in the Compressed ASCII circuit breaker report in a special order. For the purpose of improving products and services, SEL sometimes changes the items and item order.

The information presented below explains the message and serves as a guide to the items in a Compressed ASCII configuration circuit breaker report.

The format of the Compressed ASCII **CBR** message is the following.

```
"RID", "SID", "FID", "yyyy"
relayid,station,fidstring,"yyyy"
"BID", "yyyy"
breakerid, "yyyy"
"AVG_TR_ELE", "LST_TR_ELE", "AVG_TR_MEC", "LST_TR_MEC", "LST_TRmDC1",
" LST_TRmDC2", "TR_INAC(d)", "MAX_TR_SCA", "LST_TR_SCA", "AVG_CL_ELE",
" LST_CL_ELE", "AVG_CL_MEC", "LST_CL_MEC", "LST_CLmDC1",
" LST_CLmDC2", "CL_INAC(d)", "MAX_CL_SCA", "LST_CL_SCA", "ACC_I(kA)",
"ACC_WEAR(%)", "MAX_INT_I(%)", "LAST_INT_I(%)", "NUM_OPS", "yyyy"
ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,iii,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,
ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,iii,"yyyy"
ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,iii,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,
ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,iii,"yyyy"
ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,iii,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,iii,ffff,ffff,
ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,ffff,iii,"yyyy"
"AVG_MOT_RT", "LST_MOT_RT", "RST_MONTH", "RST_DAY", "RST_YEAR", "RST_HOUR", "RST_MIN",
"RST_SEC", "yyyy"
iii,iii,iii,iii,iii,iii,iii,iii,"yyyy"
```

Definitions for the items and fields in the Compressed ASCII configuration are the following:

- yyyy is the checksum
- iii is an integer value
- fff is a floating-point value

The relay reports the data as A-Phase in the first line, B-Phase in the second line, and C-Phase in the third line. Pole scatter data are slightly different: TAB is in the first line, TBC is in the second line, and TCA is in the third line.

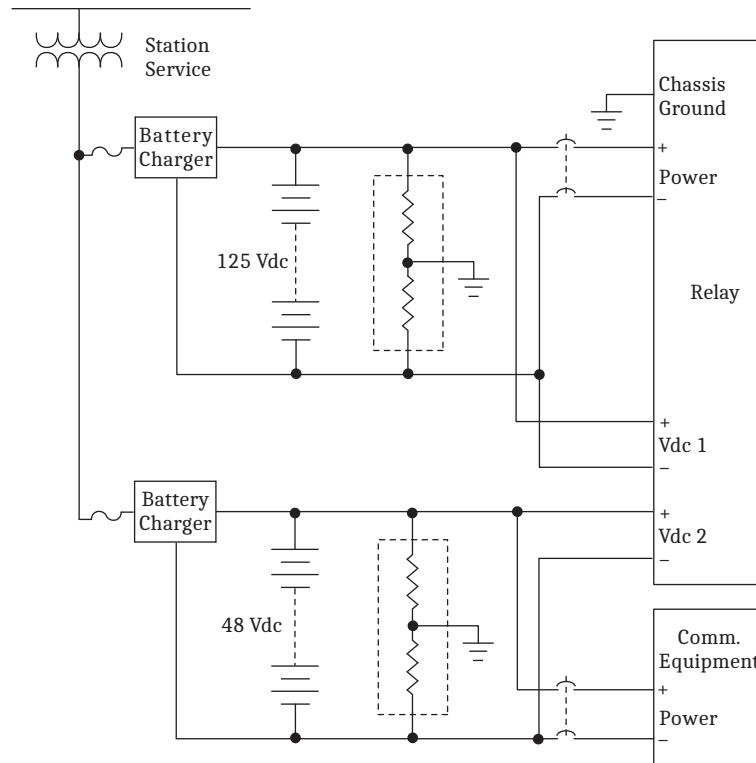
## Station DC Battery System Monitor

**NOTE:** This section lists settings for Station DC Battery Monitor 1; settings for Station DC Battery Monitor 2 are similar; replace 1 in the setting with 2.

The relay automatically monitors station battery system health by measuring the dc voltage, ac ripple, and voltage between each battery terminal and ground. SEL-400 series relays provide either one or two dc monitor channels. See the product-specific instruction manual to see how many breaker monitor channels the relay supports. Four voltage thresholds give you the ability to create five sensing zones (low failure, low warning, normal, high warning, and high failure) for the dc voltage.

The ac ripple quantity indicates battery charger health. When configuring the ac ripple setting DC1RP, we can define the ripple content of a dc supply as the peak-to-peak ac component of the output supply waveform.

The relay also makes measurements between the battery terminal voltages and station ground to detect positive and negative dc ground faults. *Figure 8.12* shows a typical dual-battery dc system.



**Figure 8.12 Typical Station DC Battery System**

The dc battery monitor measures the station battery voltage applied at the rear-panel terminals labeled Vdc1 (+ and -) and Vdc2 (+ and -). Monitoring dc voltage during circuit breaker operation gives a quick test of the battery system, which includes wiring and junctions from the batteries to the circuit breaker. In the breaker report and in the breaker history report, the relay displays the minimum value of station battery voltage during circuit breaker operation on a per-pole basis.

---

**NOTE:** First enable Station DC Monitoring (with the Global setting EDCMON) to access station dc battery monitor settings.

*Table 8.7* lists the station dc battery monitor settings and the corresponding Relay Word bits that assert when battery quantities exceed these settings thresholds. Use the **SET G** ASCII command from a terminal or use the QuickSet **Global > Station DC Monitoring** branch of the Settings tree view to access the DC Monitor settings.

**Table 8.7 DC Monitor Settings and Relay Word Bit Alarms**

Setting <sup>a</sup>	Definition	Relay Word Bit <sup>a</sup>
DC1LFP	Low Level Fail Pickup (OFF, 15–300 Vdc)	DC1F
DC1LWP	Low Level Warn Pickup (OFF, 15–300 Vdc)	DC1W
DC1HWP	High Level Warn Pickup (OFF, 15–300 Vdc)	DC1W
DC1HFP	High Level Fail Pickup (OFF, 15–300 Vdc)	DC1F
DC1RP	Peak-to-Peak AC Ripple Pickup (1–300 Vac)	DC1R
DC1GF	Ground Detection Factor (1.00–2.00) (advanced setting)	DC1G

<sup>a</sup> For DC2 Monitor Settings and Relay Word bit alarms, substitute 2 for 1 in the setting names and Relay Word bit names.

## Station DC Battery System Monitor Application

In addition to providing a view of how much the station dc battery voltage dips when tripping, closing, and when other dc control functions occur, the dc monitor also alarms for under- or overvoltage dc battery conditions in five sensing regions. The following describes how to apply the dc battery monitor to a typical 125 Vdc protection battery system with a 48 Vdc communications equipment battery system. Adjust the values used here to meet the specifications of your company.

### Battery Voltage

When setting the station dc battery monitor, you must determine the minimum and maximum dc levels in the battery system. In addition, you must also establish the threshold levels for different battery system states or conditions. The following voltage levels describe these battery system conditions:

- ▶ Trip/Close—the lowest dc voltage point at which circuit breaker trip and close operations occur
- ▶ Open-circuit—the dc battery voltage when all cells are fully charged and not connected to the battery charger
- ▶ Float low—the lowest charging voltage supplied by the battery charger
- ▶ Float high—the highest charging voltage supplied by the battery charger
- ▶ Equalize mode—a procedure during which the batteries are overcharged intentionally for a preselected time to bring all cells to a uniform output

Set the low end of the allowable dc battery system voltage according to the recommendations of C37.90–1989 (R1994) IEEE Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power. Section 6.4 in this standard is titled Allowable Variation from Rated Voltage for Voltage Operated Auxiliary Relays. This section calls for an 80 percent low-end voltage and 28, 56, 140, or 280 Vdc high-end voltages for the popular nominal station battery voltages. *Table 8.8* lists expected battery voltages under various conditions that use commonly accepted per-cell voltages.

**Table 8.8 Example DC Battery Voltage Conditions**

Condition	Calculation	Battery Voltage (Vdc)
Trip/Close	$80\% \cdot 125 \text{ Vdc}$	100.0
Open-Circuit	60 (cells) • 2.06 (volts/cell)	123.6
Float Low	60 (cells) • 2.15 (volts/cell)	129.0
Float High	60 (cells) • 2.23 (volts/cell)	133.8
Equalize Mode	60 (cells) • 2.33 (volts/cell)	139.8
Trip/Close	$80\% \cdot 48 \text{ Vdc}$	38.4
Open-Circuit	24 (cells) • 2.06 (volts/cell)	49.4
Float Low	24 (cells) • 2.15 (volts/cell)	51.6
Float High	24 (cells) • 2.23 (volts/cell)	53.5
Equalize Mode	24 (cells) • 2.33 (volts/cell)	55.9
Trip/Close	$80\% \cdot 24 \text{ Vdc}$	19.2
Open-Circuit	12 (cells) • 2.06 (volts/cell)	24.7
Float Low	12 (cells) • 2.15 (volts/cell)	25.8
Float High	12 (cells) • 2.23 (volts/cell)	26.8
Equalize Mode	12 (cells) • 2.33 (volts/cell)	28.0

Use the expected battery voltages of *Table 8.9* to determine the relay station dc battery monitor threshold settings. *Table 8.9* shows these threshold settings for a nominal 125-Vdc battery system (the Vdc1 input) and a nominal 48-Vdc battery system (the Vdc2 input).

**Table 8.9 Example DC Battery Monitor Settings—125 Vdc for Vdc1 and 48 Vdc for Vdc2**

Setting	Description	Indication	Value (Vdc)
DC1LFP	Low-fail threshold, Mon. 1	Poor battery performance	100
DC1LWP	Low-warning threshold, Mon. 1	Charger malfunction	127
DC1HWP	High-warning threshold, Mon. 1	Equalization	137
DC1HFP	High-fail threshold, Mon. 1	Charger malfunction	142
DC2LFP	Low-fail threshold, Mon. 2	Poor battery performance	38
DC2LWP	Low-warning threshold, Mon. 2	Charger malfunction	50
DC2HWP	High-warning threshold, Mon. 2	Equalization	55
DC2HFP	High-fail threshold, Mon. 2	Charger malfunction	57

## AC Ripple

Another method for determining whether the substation battery charger has failed is to monitor the amount of ac ripple on the station dc battery system. The IEEE C37.90-1989 standard also identifies an “Allowable AC Component in DC Con-

trol Voltage Supply” (Section 6.5) as an alternating component (ripple) of 5 percent peak or less. (This definition is valid if the minimum instantaneous voltage is not less than 80 percent of the rated voltage.) The relay measures ac ripple as a peak-to-peak waveform, consequently, DC1RP and DC2RP should be set at or greater than 10 percent ( $2 \cdot 5\%$  peak) of the equalizing voltage. *Table 8.10* shows the ac ripple threshold settings for this example.

**Table 8.10 Example DC Battery Monitor Settings—AC Ripple Voltages**

Setting	Description	Indication	Value (Vac)
DC1RP	AC ripple threshold, Mon. 1	Charger malfunction	14
DC2RP	AC ripple threshold, Mon. 2	Charger malfunction	6

## DC Ground

If a battery system is centered around chassis ground, then the magnitude of the voltage measured from the positive terminal-to-ground and from the negative terminal of the battery to ground should be approximately one-half of the nominal battery system voltage. The ratio of the positive-to-ground battery voltage to the negative-to-ground battery voltage is 1 to 1, or 1.00. *Equation 8.5* is the balanced (no grounding) ratio for a 125-Vdc battery system.

$$k = \frac{V_{dc1_{pos}}}{V_{dc1_{neg}}} = \frac{62.50 \text{ V}}{62.50 \text{ V}} = 1.00$$

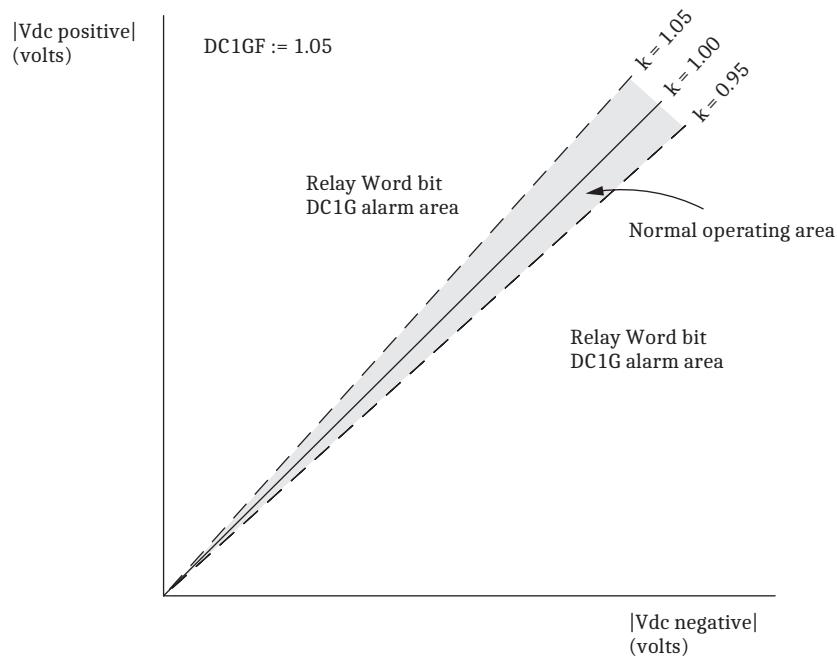
**Equation 8.5**

If either terminal is partially or completely shorted to chassis ground, then the terminal voltage will be less than the nominal terminal-to-ground voltage. This causes the ratio of positive voltage to negative voltage to differ from 1.00. *Equation 8.6* is an example of the unbalanced (grounding) ratio for a partial short circuit to ground on the negative side of a 125-Vdc battery system.

$$k = \frac{V_{dc1_{pos}}}{V_{dc1_{neg}}} = \frac{62.50 \text{ V}}{59.10 \text{ V}} = 1.06$$

**Equation 8.6**

The relay uses this voltage ratio to calculate a ground detection factor. *Figure 8.13* shows a graphical representation of the ground detection factor setting and battery system performance.

**Figure 8.13** Ground Detection Factor Areas

**NOTE:** Only the upper ground detection factor in Figure 8.12 is entered as a setting. The relay calculates the lower factor by taking the reciprocal of the upper factor:  $1/1.05 = 0.952$  in this case.

If the ground detection factor ratio exceeds a setting threshold, the relay asserts the DC1G Relay Word bit. To set the ground detection factor threshold, enable the advanced Global settings (set EGADVS := Y), and set the DC1GF and the DC2GF thresholds at a value close to 1.05 (the factory-default setting) to allow for some slight battery system unbalance of around 5 percent. *Table 8.11* lists the ground detection factor threshold settings for this example.

**Table 8.11** Example DC Battery Monitor Settings—Ground Detection Factor (EGADVS := Y)

Setting	Description	Indication	Value
DC1GF	Ground detection factor, Mon. 1	Battery wiring ground(s)	1.05
DC2GF	Ground detection factor, Mon. 2	Battery wiring ground(s)	1.05

## DC Battery Monitor Alarm

You can use the battery monitor Relay Word bits to alert operators for out-of-tolerance conditions in the battery systems. Add the appropriate Relay Word bit to the SELOGIC control equation that drives the relay control output you have selected for alarms. For example, use the Form B contact of control output OUT214. Set the SELOGIC control equation to include the battery monitor thresholds.

**OUT214 := NOT (HALARM OR SALARM OR DC1F OR DC1W OR DC1R OR DC1G)** (Output SELOGIC Equation)

This is one method; you can implement many other methods as well.

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   9

---

# Reporting

The relay features comprehensive power system data analysis capabilities. The relay provides these useful analysis tools:

- *Data Processing on page 9.1*
- *Triggering Data Captures and Event Reports on page 9.7*
- *Duration of Data Captures and Event Reports on page 9.9*
- *Oscillography on page 9.9*
- *Event Reports, Event Summaries, and Event Histories on page 9.13*
- *Sequential Events Recorder (SER) on page 9.28*
- *Signal Profiling on page 9.31*

An event is a representation of the operating conditions of the power system at a specific time. Events include instances such as a relay trip, an abnormal situation in the power system that triggers a relay element, or an event capture command.

Information from oscillograms, relay event reports, SER, and signal profiling data are very valuable if you are responsible for outage analysis, outage management, or relay settings coordination.

The relay accepts high-accuracy timing, such as IRIG-B. When a suitable external clock is used (such as the SEL-2407 Satellite-Synchronized Clock), the relay synchronizes the data acquisition system to the received signal. Knowledge of the precise time of sampling allows comparisons of data across the power system. Use a coordinated network of time-synchronized relays to create moment-in-time “snapshots” of the power system. These data are useful for determining power system dynamic voltage and current phasors, impedances, load flow, and system states.

## Data Processing

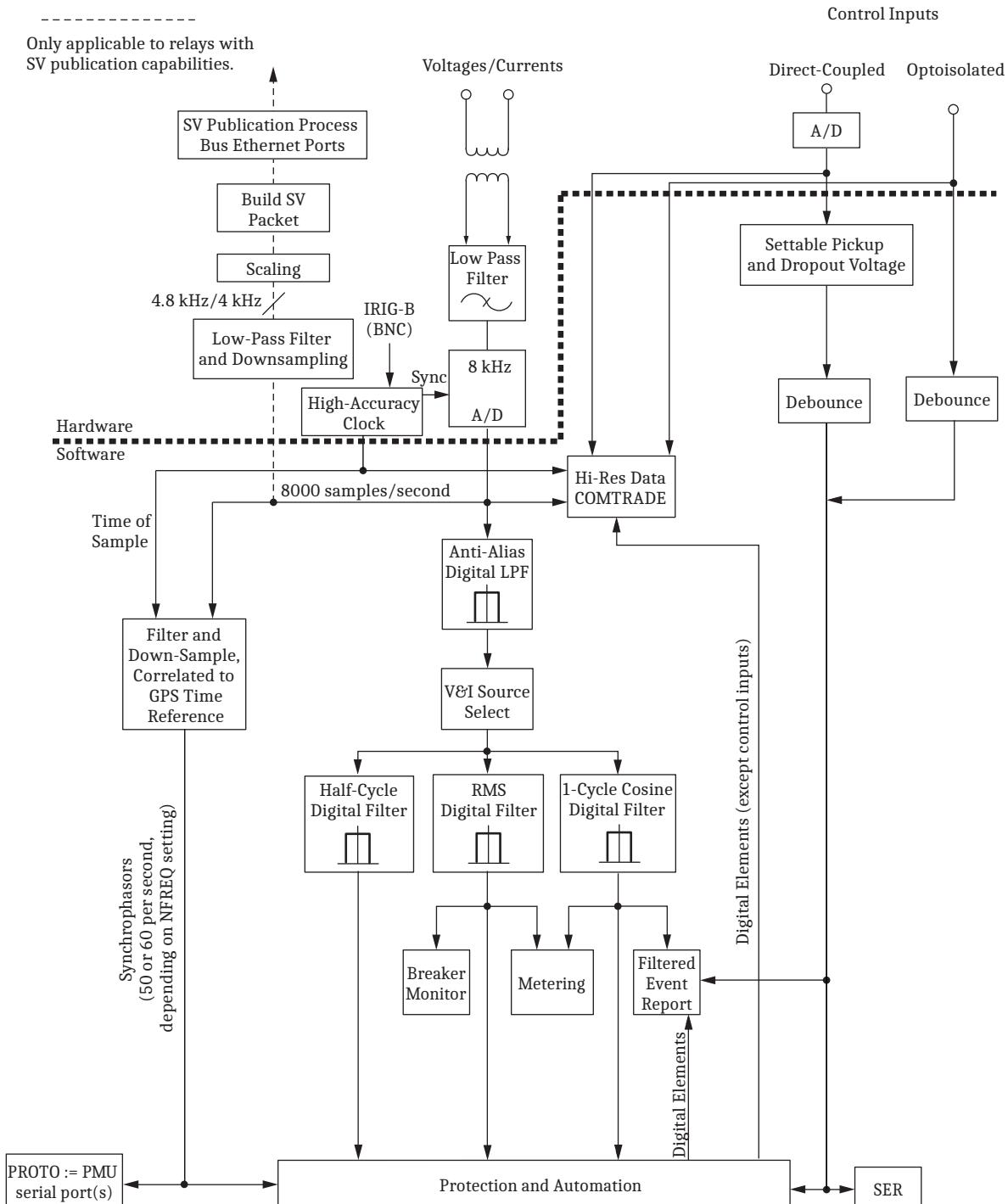
---

SEL-400 series relays are numeric, or microprocessor-based, relays that sample power system conditions. The relay converts analog inputs received via CT and PT inputs to digital information for processing to determine relaying quantities for protection and automation. *Figure 9.1* shows a general overview of the input processing diagram for the relay. *Figure 9.2* shows a general overview of the input processing for a relay with Sampled Values (SV).

The relay outputs two types of analytical data: high-resolution raw data and filtered data. *Figure 9.1* shows the path a power system VT and CT signals take through relay input processing. A CT or PT analog input begins at hardware acquisition and sampling, continues through software filtering, and progresses to protection and automation processing. The initial hardware low-pass filter half-power or -3 dB point is 3.0 kHz. Next, the relay samples the power system voltage or current with an 8000 samples/second A/D (analog to digital) converter. This is the tap point for high-resolution raw data captures. You can select 8000 samples/second, 4000 samples/second, 2000 samples/second, and 1000 samples/

second effective sampling rates for presentation and storage of the high-resolution raw data COMTRADE format (see *Oscillography on page 9.9*). From the same 8 kHz downsampled data, a dashed line showing SV data packet creation is provided and only occurs on SEL-400 series SV publisher devices.

*Figure 9.2* shows the path a power system signal received via DSS technology takes through relay processing. The received data streams are first filtered, decoded, scaled, and resampled. The resampled data then continues through software filtering and progresses to protection and automation processing. The relay resamples incoming data to 8 kHz analog samples. This is the tap point for high-resolution raw data captures.

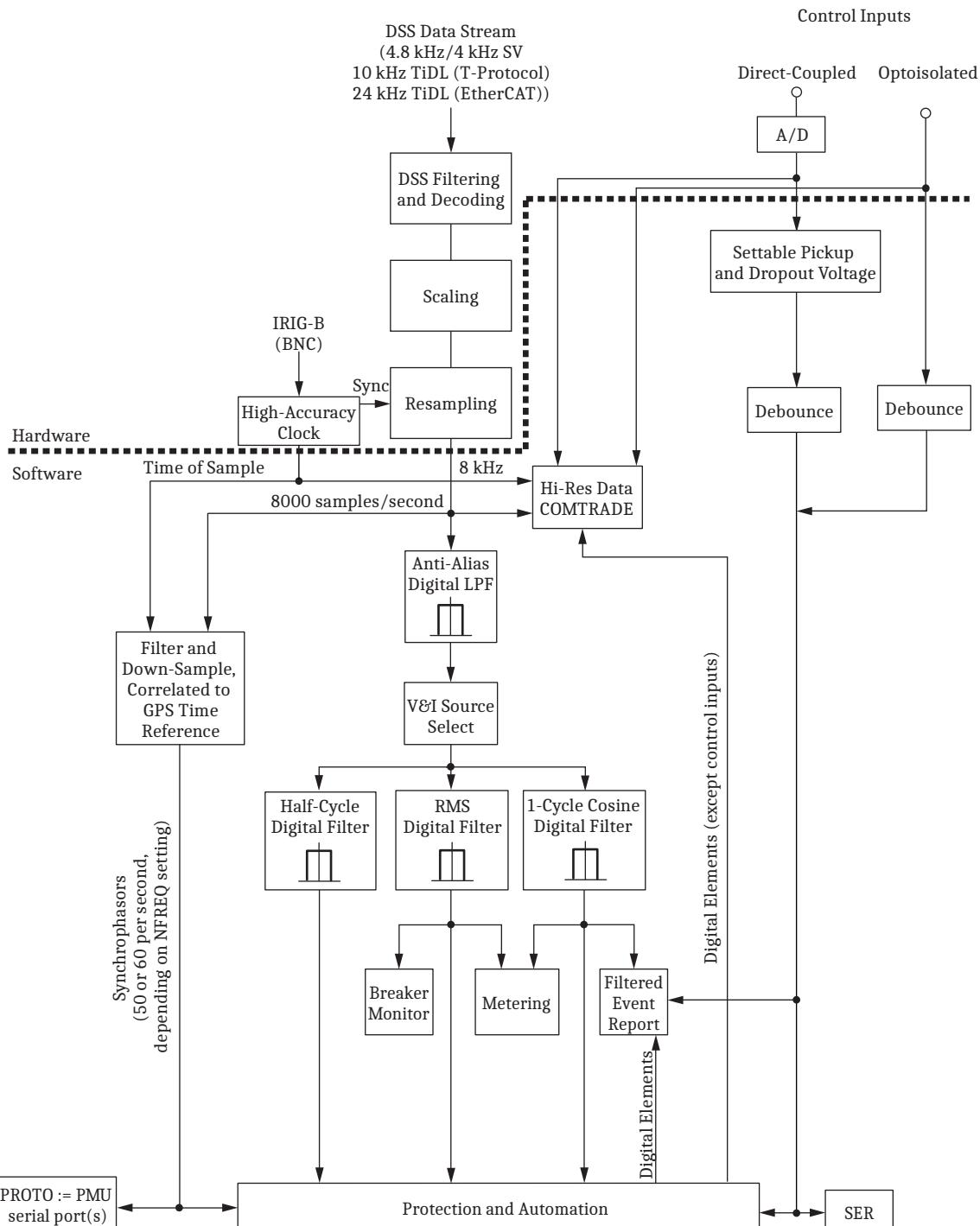
**Figure 9.1 Input Processing**

The software portion of input signal processing receives the high-resolution raw data sampled quantities and passes these to the Anti-Aliasing Digital Filter. The half-power or  $-3$  dB point of the anti-aliasing filter is 640 Hz. Subsequent processing decimates the sampled data to the processing interval by using additional digital filtering. This information is the filtered data for event reports and other relay functions. The relay downsamples the filtered data to present 4-samples/cycle event reports.

The relay samples the control inputs at a rate of 2 kHz. The raw input digital status is available in high-resolution (COMTRADE) data files. Contact bounce may be visible when the raw data are viewed.

The relay filters both types of control inputs with settable debounce timers, and updates the resulting Relay Word bits every processing interval. Event reports can include the filtered control input Relay Word bits.

Control input state changes will appear to occur faster in COMTRADE oscillography files than in event reports (**EVE** command) or Sequential Events Recorder reports (**SER** command) because of the control input debounce time delays.



**Figure 9.2** Input Processing of SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting DSS Technology

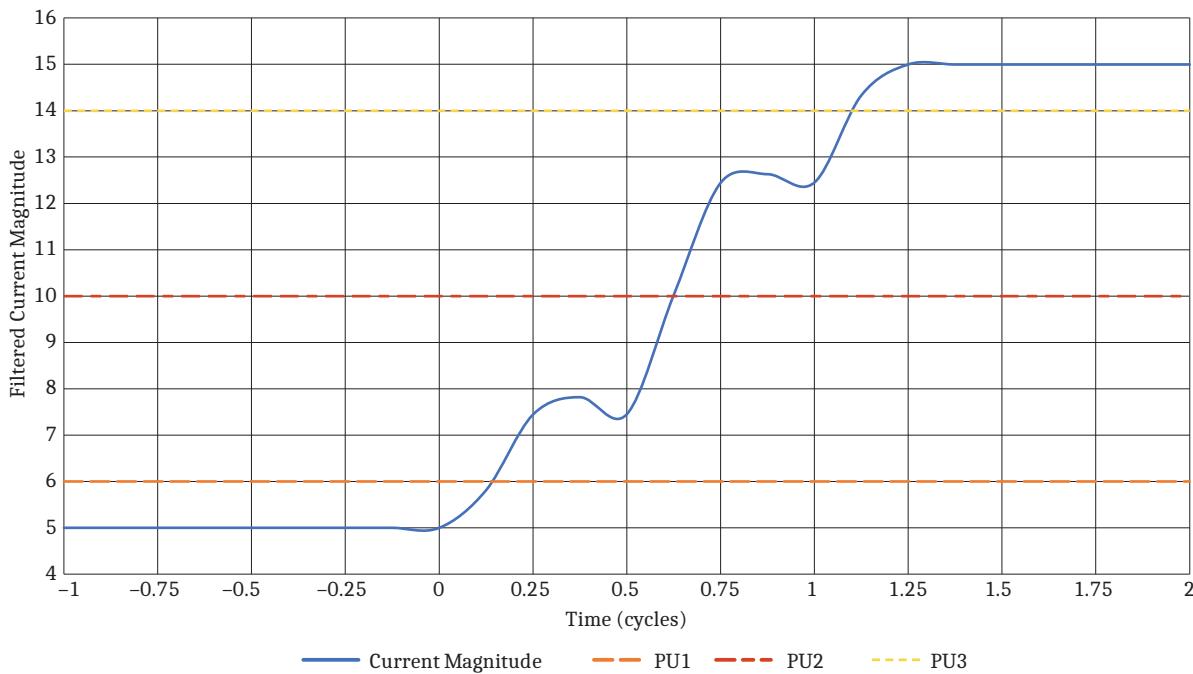
## Effect of Full-Cycle Cosine Filtering on Protection Speed

Most of the protection elements within an SEL-400 series relay use data that have been processed through a full-cycle cosine filter (see *Figure 9.1*). This digital filter removes harmonic content and removes the decaying dc component that is present during a fault. To accomplish this, the relay maintains a data buffer for each of the input analog channels (e.g., VAY, IAW), containing a full-power system cycle of data. The oldest data sample in the buffer is from one power system

cycle in the past, and the newest data sample is from the present. The output of the filter is a weighted sum of these buffered data samples, with the weights being points from a cosine function (hence the name cosine filter).

When a fault occurs, the cosine filter is initially full of pre-fault data. It takes a full-power system cycle for the filter buffer to completely fill up with fault data. It takes an additional quarter cycle for the phasor magnitudes to fully stabilize at their new values because the relay calculates phasor magnitudes by using two samples separated by a quarter cycle. Consequently, the full-cycle cosine filtered protection quantities take as long as 1.25 power system cycles to reach a new steady state after the onset of a fault.

*Figure 9.3* illustrates this behavior. At time  $t = 0$ , the relay sees a step change in secondary current from 5 A to 15 A rms secondary. The full-cycle filtered current magnitude reaches the new steady-state value of 15 A after approximately 1.25 power system cycles. To illustrate the effect on protection speed, consider three hypothetical overcurrent elements within the relay, each with a different pickup value. The pickup values are  $PU_1 = 6$  A,  $PU_2 = 10$  A, and  $PU_3 = 14$  A, respectively, and these are plotted on the graph alongside the filtered current magnitude. It is evident from the graph that the overcurrent elements with the smaller pickup values operate more quickly. Element 1 operates in 0.125 cycles, Element 2 operates in 0.625 cycles, and Element 3 operates in 1.125 cycles. The smaller the pickup threshold is relative to the applied current, the faster the element operates. This is a direct consequence of the fact that it takes approximately a cycle for the cosine filter to fully charge.



**Figure 9.3 Filtered Current Magnitude With Overcurrent Pickups**

The processing rate of the protection logic combines with the cosine filter delay to influence protection speed. Most SEL-400 series protection elements run at either 8 samples/cycle or 4 samples/cycle. When the applied current is very large relative to the pickup threshold (e.g.,  $PU_1$  for Element 1), the processing rate is very influential in determining the protection speed. This is because the effective cosine filter delay is only around one processing interval in that case. When the

applied current is barely over the pickup (e.g., PU3 for Element 3), the protection speed is mostly determined by the cosine filter delay because a full cycle is a considerably longer time than one processing interval.

## Triggering Data Captures and Event Reports

---

Oscillograms and event reports are triggered both internally and externally depending on the event trigger that you program in the relay.

Use an event trigger to initiate capturing power system data. High-resolution raw data oscillography and event reports use the same triggering methods. The trigger for data captures comes from four possible sources:

- Relay Word bit TRIP assertions
- SELOGIC control equation ER (Event Report Trigger)
- TRI command
- SEL Grid Configurator (see *Section 2: PC Software*)

In some SEL relays, the **PUL** command initiated event recording. If you want the **PUL** command to initiate data capture, add the Relay Word bit TESTPUL to the SELOGIC control equation ER.

### Relay Word Bit TRIP

If Relay Word bit TRIP asserts, the relay automatically generates a data capture event trigger on the rising edge of the TRIP Relay Word bit state change. In every instance, TRIP causes the relay to begin recording data. You therefore do not have to enter any condition that causes a trip in the ER SELOGIC control equation.

### SELOGIC Control Equation ER

Program the SELOGIC control equation ER to trigger high-resolution raw data oscillography, traveling-wave data oscillography, and standard event reports for conditions other than TRIP conditions. When ER asserts, the relay begins recording data if the relay is not already capturing data initiated by another trigger.

---

#### **Example 9.1 Triggering Event Report/Data Capture by Using the ER SELogic Control Equation**

---

This example shows how the elements in the ER SELOGIC control equation initiate relay data capture.

An example of a factory-default setting for Group setting SELOGIC control equation ER in the SEL-411L is:

**ER := R\_TRIG Z2P OR R\_TRIG Z2G OR R\_TRIG 51S01 OR  
R\_TRIG Z3P OR R\_TRIG Z3G** Event Report Trigger Equation  
(SELOGIC Equation)

---

**Example 9.1 Triggering Event Report/Data Capture by Using the ER SELogic Control Equation (Continued)**


---

The element transitions in this setting are from the following Relay Word bits:

- Z2P, Z3P: Zone 2 phase distance element, Zone 3 phase distance element
- Z2G, Z3G: Zone 2 ground distance element, Zone 3 ground distance element
- 51S01: Instantaneous output of Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element 1

The rising-edge operator, R\_TRIG, occurs in front of each of the elements in the factory-default ER equation. Rising-edge operators are especially useful for generating an event report at fault inception. The triggering element causes ER to assert, then clears the way for other elements to assert ER because the relay uses only the beginning of a long element assertion. The starting element in a continuously occurring fault does not mask other possible element triggers. This allows another rising-edge sensitive element to generate another event report later in that same continuously occurring fault (such as an overcurrent situation with the R\_TRIG 51S01 element).

In the example factory-default ER SELogic control equation, if the Z3G element remains asserted for the duration of the ground fault, the rising-edge operator, R\_TRIG, in front of Z3G causes ER to assert for only one processing interval (a 1/8-cycle pulse). Other elements in the ER SELogic control equation can trigger event reports while the Z3G element remains asserted throughout the fault duration.

You can also use the falling-edge operator, F\_TRIG, to initiate data captures.

---

**Example 9.2 Including PUL Command Triggering in the ER SELogic Control Equation**


---

This example shows you how to add the effect of the PUL command to emulate previous SEL relays. The relay asserts Relay Word bit, TESTPUL, when any output is pulsed via the PUL command.

Program the Group settings SELogic control equation ER as follows:

**ER := R\_TRIG Z2P OR R\_TRIG Z2G OR R\_TRIG 51S01 OR  
R\_TRIG Z3P OR R\_TRIG Z3G OR TESTPUL Event Report Trigger Equation (SELogic Equation)**

---

## TRI (Trigger Event Report) Command

Use the **TRI** command from any communications port to trigger the relay to begin recording high-resolution raw data, traveling-wave data, and event report data. When testing with the **TRI** command, you can gain information on power system operating conditions that occur immediately after you issue the **TRI** command.

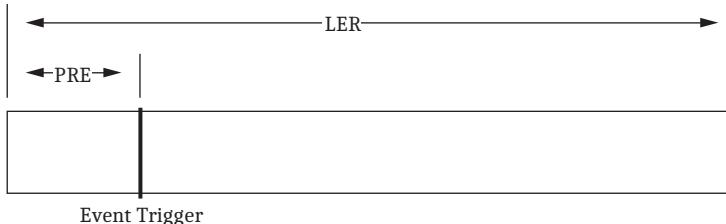
# Duration of Data Captures and Event Reports

The relay stores unfiltered, high-resolution raw data (sampled at either 8 kHz, 4 kHz, 2 kHz, or 1 kHz) and filtered event reports. The number of stored high-resolution raw data captures and event reports is a function of the amount of data contained in each capture. You can configure the relay to record long data captures at high sampling rates, although this reduces the total number of stored events you can retrieve from the relay.

To use the data capture functions, select the effective sampling rate and data capture times. Relay setting SRATE determines the number of data points the relay records per second. You can set SRATE to 8 kHz, 4 kHz, 2 kHz, and 1 kHz.

The length of the data capture/event report (setting LER) and the pre-trigger or pre-fault time (setting PRE) are related, as shown in *Figure 9.4*. The LER setting is the overall length of the event report data capture; the PRE setting determines the time reserved in the LER period when the relay records pre-trigger (pre-fault) data. Typically, you set the PRE time to 20 percent of the total LER period. Traveling-wave records have a fixed sampling rate of 1.5625 MHz and a fixed event length of 7.5 ms.

**NOTE:** PRE has a dynamic range based on the current value of LER. The upper range of PRE = LER - 0.05.



**Figure 9.4 Data Capture/Event Report Times**

The relay stores all data captures to volatile RAM and then moves these data to nonvolatile memory storage. There is enough volatile RAM to store one maximum length capture (maximum LER time) for a given SRATE. No data captures can be triggered while the volatile RAM is full; the relay must move at least one data capture to nonvolatile storage to re-enable data capture triggering. Thus, to record sequential events, you must set LER to half or less of the maximum LER setting. The relay stores more sequential data captures as you set LER smaller.

See *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reports* in the product-specific instruction manual, to determine the event storage capacity for any specific relay. The relay automatically overwrites the oldest events with the newest events when the nonvolatile storage capacity is exceeded.

## Oscillography

**NOTE:** Relays with DSS technology adjust COMTRADE files automatically by the channel delay associated with the DSS technology used. This allows for comparison with COMTRADE files gathered from traditional, non-DSS relays. CEV files, however, retain the channel delay because those files show how the relay operated based on the received signals.

The relay features the following types of oscillography:

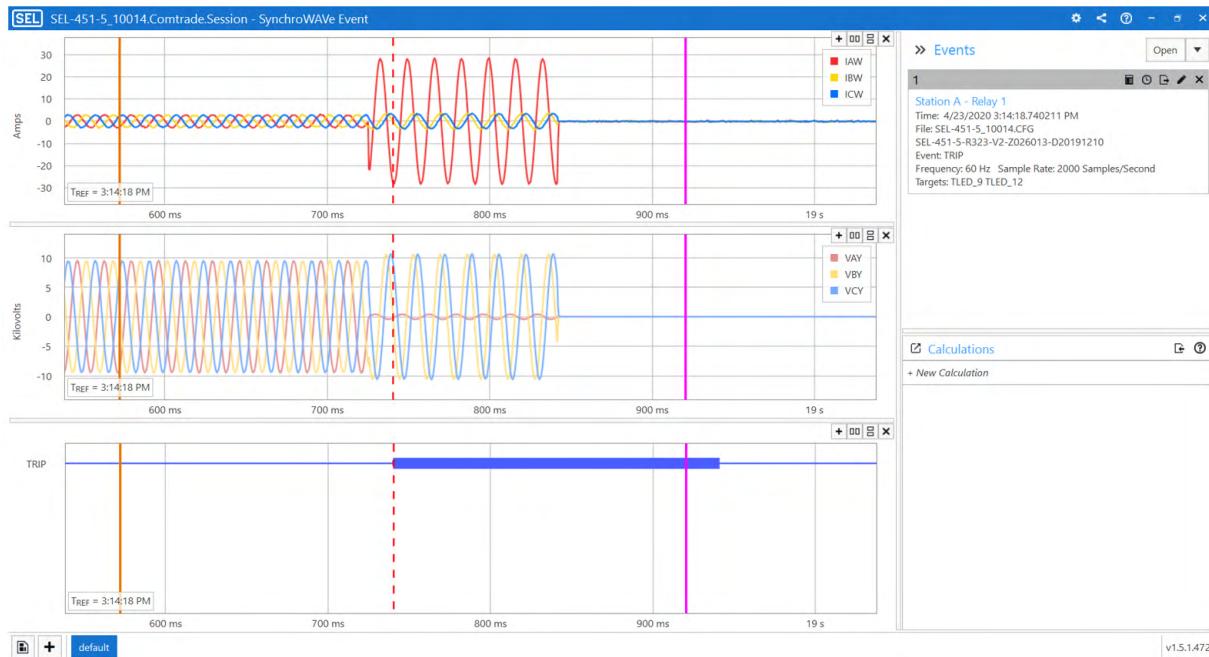
- Raw data oscillography—effective sampling rate as fast as 8000 samples/second
- Event report oscillography from filtered data

Use high-resolution raw data oscillography to view transient conditions in the power system. You can set the relay to report these high-resolution oscilloscopes at 8000 samples/second, 4000 samples/second, 2000 samples/second, and 1000 samples/second effective sampling rates. The high-resolution raw data and

traveling-wave data oscillograms are available as files through the use of Ymodem file transfer and File Transfer Protocol (FTP) in the binary COMTRADE file format output (IEEE Std C37.111-1999 and C37.111-2013, Common Format for Transient Data Exchange (COMTRADE) for Power Systems).

**NOTE:** The SEL-400G provides both filtered and raw high-resolution oscillograms by using the IEEE C37.111-2013 COMTRADE file format.

The filtered data oscillograms give you accurate information on the relay protection and automation processing quantities. The relay outputs filtered event reports through a terminal or as files in ASCII format and Compressed ASCII format, through FTP and Ymodem file transfers. *Figure 9.5* shows a sample filtered-data oscillogram.



**Figure 9.5** Sample Oscillogram

## Raw Data Oscillography

Raw data oscillography produces oscillograms that track power system anomalies that occur outside relay digital filtering.

COMTRADE files always include all eight Relay Word bits from each row of the Relay Word used as the base set for the relay (see *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting* in the product-specific instruction manual for a list of these bits). Additionally, it includes the rows containing those Relay Word bits configured for inclusion by the ERDG setting.

The relay stores high-resolution raw data oscillography in binary format and uses COMTRADE file types to output these data:

- .HDR—header file
- .CFG—configuration file
- .DAT—high-resolution raw data file

The .HDR file contains summary information about the event in ASCII format. The .CFG file is an ASCII configuration file that describes the layout of the .DAT file. The .DAT file is in binary format and contains the values for each input

channel for each sample in the record. These data conform either to the IEEE C37.111-1999 or C37.111-2013 COMTRADE standard, depending on the relay report settings.

## .HDR File

The .HDR file contains the summary and relay settings information that appears in the event report for the data capture (see *Event Summary Section of the Event Report on page 9.23* and *Settings Section of the Event Report on page 9.24*). The settings portion is as illustrated in *Figure 9.6*.

<pre> Relay 1 Station A  Event: ABG T Location: 59.61 (mi) From: LOCAL FLM: TW Time Source: HIRIG Event Number: 10121 Shot 1P: 0 Shot 3P: 0 Freq: 59.99 Group: 1 Targets: Breaker 1: CLOSED Breaker 2: OPEN PreFault: IA IB IC IG 3I2 VA VB VC V1mem MAG(A/KV) 200 200 200 1 1 133.946 133.938 133.941 133.935 ANG(DEG) -0.7 -120.5 119.4 -51.7 -88.7 0.0 -119.9 120.2 0.1  Fault: MAG(A/KV) 2200 2200 2200 7 376 133.937 133.926 133.957 133.933 ANG(DEG) -0.7 -120.6 119.5 -102.0 -83.5 0.0 -119.9 120.2 0.1            87 Differential Currents PreFault: IA IB IC IQ IG MAG(pu) 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 ANG(DEG) 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0  Fault: MAG(pu) 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 ANG(DEG) 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0  SET_G1.TXT [INFO] RELAYTYPE=SEL-411L FID=SEL-411L-X136-VO-Z001001-D20110114 BFID=SLBT-4XX-R205-VO-Z001002-D20100128 PARTNO=0411LOX6X1B6BCXH5C4E4XX [IOBOARDS] INT4_E, , 24, 8, 0, 0, 1 CFSINT8, , 8, 8, 0, 0, 2 [G1] "SID", "Station A" "RID", "Relay 1" "NUMBK", 2 "BID1", "Breaker 1" "BID2", "Breaker 2" "NFREQ", 60 . . . "AR197", "AR198", "AR199", "AR200", </pre>	<b>Summary Event Information</b>
	<b>Relay Settings</b>

**Figure 9.6 Sample COMTRADE .HDR Header File**

## .CFG File

The .CFG file contains data such as sample rates, number of channels, line frequency, channel information, and transformer ratios (see *Figure 9.7*). A <CR><LF> follows each line. If control inputs or control outputs are not available because of board loading and configuration, the relay does not report these inputs and outputs in the analog and digital sections of the .CFG file. *Figure 9.7* shows a typical C37.111-1999 COMTRADE file format. C37.111-2013 COMTRADE file formats are also provided.

**9.12 | Reporting  
Oscillography**

Station A,FID=SEL-411L-1-R100-V0-Z001001-D20110311,1999	Relay Information (1999 = COMTRADE Standard)
398,14A,384D	398 = sum of analogs and digitals 14A = total number of analog channels 384D = total number of digital points <sup>a</sup>
1,IAW,A,,A,0.324059,0,0,-32767,32767,200.0,1,P 2,IBW,B,,A,0.324059,0,0,-32767,32767,200.0,1,P 3,ICW,C,,A,0.324059,0,0,-32767,32767,200.0,1,P 4,IAX,A,,A,0.324059,0,0,-32767,32767,200.0,1,P 5,IBX,B,,A,0.324059,0,0,-32767,32767,200.0,1,P 6,ICX,C,,A,0.324059,0,0,-32767,32767,200.0,1,P 7,VAY,A,,kV,0.032406,0,0,-32767,32767,2000.0,1,P 8,VBY,B,,kV,0.032406,0,0,-32767,32767,2000.0,1,P 9,VCY,C,,kV,0.032406,0,0,-32767,32767,2000.0,1,P 10,VAZ,A,,kV,0.032406,0,0,-32767,32767,2000.0,1,P 11,VBZ,B,,kV,0.032406,0,0,-32767,32767,2000.0,1,P 12,VCZ,C,,kV,0.032406,0,0,-32767,32767,2000.0,1,P 13,VDC1,,,V,0.011178,-0.000000,0,-32767,32767,1,1,P 14,VDC2,,,V,0.011178,-0.000000,0,-32767,32767,1,1,P	14 Analog Channels
1,87USAFE,,,0 2,UNUSED2,,,0 3,UNUSED3,,,0 4,UNUSED4,,,0 5,OC1,,,0 6,CC1,,,0 7,OC2,,,0 8,CC2,,,0 9,87LA,,,0 10,87LB,,,0 11,87LC,,,0 12,87LQ,,,0 13,87LG,,,0 14,87FLSOK,,,0 15,87DTTRX,,,0 . . . 382,PCT06Q,,,0 383,PCT07Q,,,0 384,PCT08Q,,,0	384 Digital Points
60	Nominal System Frequency (INFREQ Setting)
1	
2000,1000	2000 = Sample Rate (SRATE setting) 1000 = Length of the Report x Sample Rate (LER x SRATE)
17/03/2011,08:36:38.697687	Time Stamp of the First Data Point
17/03/2011,08:36:38.799850	Time Stamp of the Trigger Point
BINARY	
1	

**Figure 9.7 COMTRADE .CFG Configuration File Data**

<sup>a</sup> If ERDIG is set to S, the digital points are all the Relay Word bits set in ERDG as well as the Relay Word bits that are always included in the event report. If ERDIG is set to A, the digital points are all the Relay Word bits in the device.

The configuration file has the following format:

- Station name, device identification, COMTRADE standard year
- Number and type of channels
- Channel name units and conversion factors
- Line frequency
- Sample rate and number of samples
- Date and time of first data point
- Date and time of trigger point
- Data file type
- Time stamp multiplication factor

## .DAT File

**NOTE:** The analog data are time-aligned to when the data changed on the input terminals. Similarly, the contact inputs are time-aligned to when the data changed on the input terminals. All other digital data are time-aligned to when the value changed in the relay.

The .DAT file follows the COMTRADE binary standard. The format of the binary data files is sample number, time stamp, data value for each analog channel, and grouped status channel data for each sample in the file. There are no data separators in the binary file, and the file contains no carriage return/line feed characters. The sequential position of the data in the binary file determines the data translation. Refer to the IEEE Std C37.111-1999 or C37.111-2013, Common Format for Transient Data Exchange (COMTRADE) for Power Systems for more information.

## Generating Raw Data Oscillograms

To use high-resolution raw data oscillography, select the type of triggering event and use a trigger event method described in *Triggering Data Captures and Event Reports on page 9.7*. Use the settings SRATE, LER, and PRE to set the relay for the appropriate data sampling rate and data capture time (see *Duration of Data Captures and Event Reports on page 9.9*).

## Retrieving Raw Data Oscillograms

Use a computer terminal emulation program and the **FILE** commands at any communications port to retrieve the stored high-resolution raw data capture from the relay file structure. If the relay has an Ethernet port, you can also use FTP to retrieve these files. You can also use QuickSet.

## Event Report Oscillography

Use a terminal or SEL-supplied PC software to retrieve filtered event report files stored in the relay and transfer these files to your computer. SYNCHROWAVE Event can be used to view the compressed event files that the relay generates for an event.

## Event Reports, Event Summaries, and Event Histories

Event reports simplify post-fault analysis and help you improve your understanding of protection scheme operations. Event reports also aid in testing and troubleshooting relay settings and protection schemes because these reports contain detailed data on voltage, current, and relay element status. For further analysis assistance, the relay appends the active relay settings to each event report. The relay stores event reports in nonvolatile memory, and you can clear the event report memory on a port-by-port basis.

You decide the amount of information and length in an event report (see *Duration of Data Captures and Event Reports on page 9.9*).

The relay records the filtered power system data that the relay uses in protection and automation processing. You can view filtered information about an event in one or more of the following forms.

- Event report
- Event summary
- Event history

## Alias Names

**NOTE:** If Alias names were changed after an event was recorded, the relay uses the present alias names in subsequent event reports.

To customize your event report, rename any Relay Word bit or analog quantity with more meaningful names to improve the readability of fault analysis and customized programming. After renaming the primitive quantities, the alias names rather than the primitive names appear in the event reports for the user-selectable analog and digital channels. The primitive names of the analog channels still appear in the event reports.

## Event Report

The relay generates event reports to display analog data, digital data (control inputs, control outputs, and the state of Relay Word bits), and relay settings. The event report is a complete description of the data that the relay recorded in response to an event trigger. Each event report includes these components:

- Report header and analog section—Currents and voltages, sometimes including calculated quantities such as differential currents
- Digital section—Relay Word bit elements, control outputs, control inputs
- Event summary
- Settings
  - Group settings
  - Global settings
  - Output settings
  - **PORT 5** settings<sup>1</sup>
  - SELOGIC control equations protection logic

## Viewing the Event Report

Access event reports from the communications ports and communications cards at Access Level 1 and higher. (You cannot view event reports at the front panel, although you can view event summary information at the front-panel display.) You can independently acknowledge the oldest event report at each communications port (**EVE ACK** command) so that you and users at other ports (SCADA, Engineering, etc.) can retrieve complete sets of event reports. To acknowledge the oldest event report, you must first view that event report at a particular port by using the **EVE N(EXT)** command.

You can use the **EVE** command and a terminal to retrieve event reports by event order or by event serial number. (The relay labels each new event with a unique serial number as reported in the **HIS** command history report [see *Event History on page 9.27*.])

Events are referenced two ways: by relative reference or by event serial number. Relative references are in the range 1–9999, where 1 refers to the most recent event, 2 to the next most recent, and so on. Event serial numbers are in the range 10000–42767. You can find the event serial number in the event history report. With the **EVE** and **CEV** commands, you can retrieve events by using either type of reference. Event files are names based on the event serial number.

---

<sup>1</sup> The following **PORT 5** settings are available in COMTRADE .HDR files: EPORT, E61850, EGSE, EMMSFS, E850MBC, SVRXEN (SV subscribers), SVTXEN (SV publishers), CH\_DLY, EPTP, PTPPRO, PTPTR, DOMNUM, PTHDLY, PDINT, BUSMODE, NETMODE, and NETPORT.

By applying modifiers to the **EVE** command, you can retrieve only analog or digital information, and you can exclude the summary or settings portions of the report. The default **EVE** command event report data resolution is 4 samples/cycle and the default report length is 0.5 seconds (30 cycles at 60 Hz or 25 cycles at 50 Hz) with the factory-default setting for LER.

See the **EVE** command description in *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference* in the product-specific instruction manual for a complete list of options.

You can retrieve event reports with the QuickSet **Tools > Events > View Event Files** menu. The **Analysis > View Event Files** menu gives you oscillogram/element displays, phasor displays, harmonic analysis, and an event summary for each event you select in the **Event History** dialog box.

You can also download event report files from the relay by using a terminal emulation program with file transfer capability. At an Access Level 1 prompt or higher, type **FILE READ EVENTS E8\_nnnnn.TXT <Enter>** for the 8-samples/cycle event report and type **FILE READ EVENTS E4\_nnnnn.TXT <Enter>** for the 4-samples/cycle event report (*nnnnn* is the event serial number). Start the terminal download routine to store the file on your computer. If you want the Compressed ASCII file, use the **C8\_nnnnn.TXT** and **C4\_nnnnn.TXT** file names for the 8-samples/cycle and 4-samples/cycle Compressed ASCII event reports, respectively.

The following discussion shows sample portions of an event report that you download from the relay by using a terminal and the **EVE** command. An event report contains analog, digital, summary, and settings sections without breaks.

## Inverse Polarity in Event Reports

In COMTRADE event reports, terminals that have EINVPOL enabled do not show the polarity as inverted. The COMTRADE must display the values as they are applied to the CT and PT inputs of the measuring device. This also ensures that when you use an event playback, the setting applies to the signals coming in the back of the relay and recreates the event properly.

Compressed event reports (CEV), show the polarity as inverted. The CEV displays the analogs as the relay uses them in processed logic; therefore, the relay displays the inverted polarity. See *Section 5: Protection Functions* in the product-specific instruction manual for information on inverting polarity on current and voltage inputs.

## Report Header and Analog Section of the Event Report

The first portion of an event report is the report header and the analog section. Some relays have more than one analog section. See *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reports* in the product-specific instruction manual for details on what the event reports look like in each relay. See *Figure 9.8* for an example of a SEL-421 event report.

The report header is the standard relay header listing the relay identifiers, date, and time. Report headers help you organize report data. Each event report begins with information about the relay and the event. The report lists the RID setting (Relay ID) and the SID setting (Station ID). The FID string identifies the relay model, flash firmware version, and the date code of the firmware. The relay reports a date and time stamp to indicate the internal clock time when the relay triggered the event. The relay reports the firmware checksum as Configured IED Description (CID).

The event report column labels follow the header. The data underneath the analog column labels contain samples of power system voltages and currents.

Relay 1 Station A <b>FID=SEL-421-R101-V0-Z001001-D20010315</b>											Date: 03/15/2001 Time: 23:30:49.026	Header
											Serial Number: 2001001234	
											Event Number = 10007	CID=0x3425
Currents (Amps Pri)											Firmware ID in bold	
IA	IB	IC	IG	VA	VB	VC	VS1	VS2	V1mem			
[1]	-267	167	44	-56	-288.0	337.7	-47.8	215.3	144.9	-287.9	1 Cycle of Data	
	-76	-203	241	-37	-223.7	-138.4	361.3	-290.5	331.3	-223.7	See Figure 9.9 and Figure 9.10 to calculate phasors	
	266	-166	-45	55	288.2	-337.5	47.5	-215.2	-145.0	288.1	for the data in bold.	
	76	202	-242	36	223.4	138.7	-361.4	290.5	-331.2	223.5		
[6]	-269	167	46	-56	-289.3	336.9	-45.8	215.5	144.7	-289.4		
	-74	-202	240	-35	-222.2	-140.2	361.5	-290.2	331.4	-221.8		
	268	-165	-45	57	289.4	-336.7	45.6	-215.4	-144.6	289.5		
	93	151	-888	-643	221.1	133.5	-335.0	290.2	-331.4	220.8		
[7]	-208	2701	-3760	-1267	-288.7	293.7	-24.1	215.5	144.5	-286.3	Trigger	
	-146	2941	173	2968	-219.6	-87.6	261.6	-290.1	331.4	-214.0>		
	134	-5748	8310	2696	286.9	-232.4	3.5	-215.6	-144.4	273.3		
	179	-6677	1811	-4688	219.8	47.4	-214.2	290.0	-331.5	202.8		
[8]	-125	5661	-8506	-2971	-286.1	213.6	-3.8	215.8	144.2	-256.5	Largest Current (to Event Summary)	
	-177	6857	-1950	4730	-220.8	-46.9	214.2	-289.9	331.6	-193.2*		
	129	-5508	8382	3003	286.9	-213.8	3.6	-216.0	-144.0	243.9		
	174	-6726	1839	-4712	220.4	47.2	-214.2	289.8	-331.6	185.9		
[9]	-128	5623	-8479	-2984	-287.1	213.9	-3.5	216.1	143.8	-234.5		
	-173	6821	-1924	4724	-219.8	-47.3	214.0	-289.7	331.7	-180.4		
	126	-5540	8404	2990	286.6	-213.7	3.5	-216.3	-143.7	227.3		
	177	-6749	1860	-4713	220.0	47.4	-212.9	289.6	-331.8	176.2		
[10]	-126	4616	-6204	-1714	-282.9	178.6	41.9	216.4	143.5	-222.1	Circuit Breaker Open	
	-106	4288	-1047	3135	-231.6	-64.5	95.3	-289.4	331.9	-162.6		
	65	-1722	1878	221	140.2	-72.1	-43.6	-216.6	-143.3	194.6		
	16	-807	4	-786	105.1	41.3	10.5	289.2	-332.0	130.7		
[11]	-1	-1	-2	-5	13.8	1.1	0.3	216.8	143.1	-147.1		
	2	3	4	9	54.8	-0.7	-0.3	-289.1	332.1	-93.5		
	1	1	2	5	-8.1	-1.6	-1.1	-217.0	-142.8	109.8		
	-2	-2	-3	-8	-58.2	0.2	0.2	289.0	-332.2	65.3		

**Figure 9.8 Fixed Analog Section of an Example SEL-421 Event Report**

Within an event report, there are bracketed numbers at the left of the report (for example, [11]) that indicate the cycle number.

The trigger row is indicated by a > character following immediately after the last analog data column. This is the dividing point between the pre-fault or PRE time and the fault or remainder of the data capture.

The relay indicates which row has the largest current magnitudes, which are reported in the event summary, with an asterisk (\*) character immediately after the last analog data column. The (\*) takes precedence over the > if both occur on the same row in the analog section of the event report.

## ERAQc (Analog Quantities)

**NOTE:** Analog quantities programmed in the Event Reporting Analog Quantities (ERAQc) are only added to the filtered event reports. These added analog quantities will not be visible in COMTRADE files.

To supplement the fixed analog quantities in the event report, select as many as 20 additional analog quantities in the event report. For example, say you programmed a function in the relay by using Protection Math Variables PMV01–PMV06, and you want to include these six PMVs in the event report. Enter the six PMVs in the Event Reporting Analog Quantities as shown below.

---

Event Reporting Analog Quantities  
(Maximum 20 Analog Quantities)

1: PMV01  
2: PMV02  
3: PMV03  
4: PMV04  
5: PMV05  
6: PMV06

---

The relay correlates the freeform line number chronologically with the ERAQc quantities. In this example, ERAQ01 = PMV01, ERAQ02 = PMV02, etc.

In the event report, the ERAQ quantities follow the fixed analog quantities.

	PMV01	PMV02	PMV03	PMV04	PMV05	PMV06
[1]	20.000	25.000	102.000	34.000	67.000	54.000
	20.000	25.000	102.000	34.000	67.000	54.000
	20.000	25.000	102.000	34.000	67.000	54.000
	20.000	25.000	102.000	34.000	67.000	54.000
[2]	20.000	25.000	102.000	34.000	67.000	54.000
	20.000	25.000	102.000	34.000	67.000	54.000
	20.000	25.000	102.000	34.000	67.000	54.000
	20.000	25.000	102.000	34.000	67.000	54.000

---

## Obtaining RMS Phasors From 4-Samples/Cycle Event Reports

Use the column data in an event report to calculate rms values. You can use a calculator to convert rectangular data to phasor data, or use hand-calculations to separately determine the magnitude and angle of the rms phasor.

### Hand Calculation Method

The procedure in the following steps explains a method for obtaining a current phasor from the IA channel data in the event report of *Figure 9.8*. You can process voltage data columns similarly. The drawings in *Figure 9.9* and *Figure 9.10* show 1 cycle of A-Phase current in detail. *Figure 9.9* shows how to relate the event report ac current column data to the sampled waveform and rms values. *Figure 9.10* shows how to find the phasor angle. If you use the larger 8-samples/cycle event report, take every other sample and apply those values in this procedure.

This examples assumes you have captured an event report and are prepared to calculate phasors from it.

Step 1. Calculate the phasor magnitude:

- a. Select a cycle of data from the IA column of the event report.

*Figure 9.8* Cycle [1] data for this example are shown in *Figure 9.9*.

There are three pairs of scaled instantaneous current samples from Cycle [1].

Compute phasor magnitude by using the following expression:

$$\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2} = |\text{Phasor}|$$

**Equation 9.1**

- b. In *Equation 9.1*, Y is the first row of IA column current of a data pair, and the next row is X, the present value of the pair.

For this example, the computation shown in *Figure 9.9* yields 277.0 A.

- c. Compute phasor magnitudes from the remaining data pairs for Cycle [1].
- d. Confirm that all values are similar.

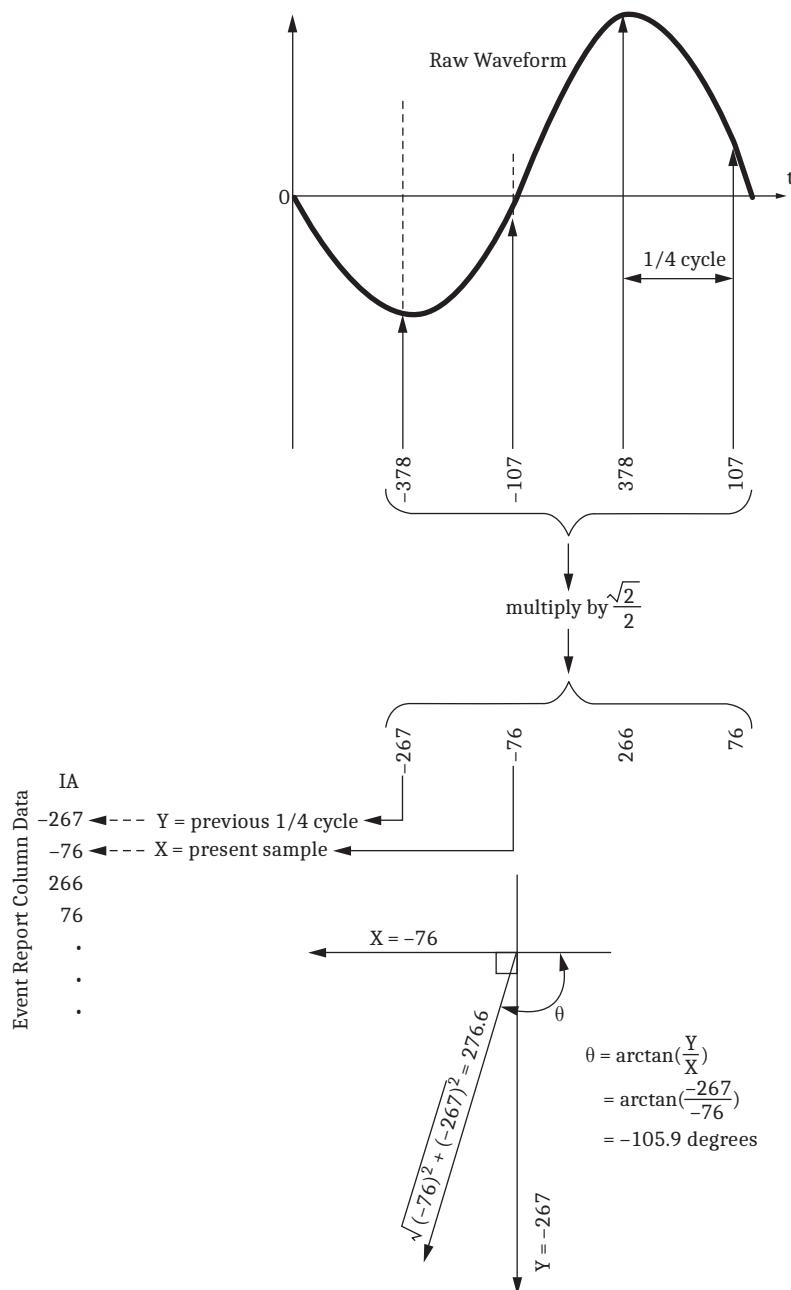


Figure 9.9 Event Report Current Column Data and RMS Current Magnitude

Step 2. Calculate the immediate phase angle.

- a. Select the same cycle of data from the IA column of the event report as you did when finding the magnitude (Cycle [1] data for this example).
- b. Compute phasor angle by using the following expression:

$$\theta = \arctan\left(\frac{Y}{X}\right) = \angle \text{Phasor}$$

**Equation 9.2**

In *Equation 9.2*, Y is the first (or previous value) IA column current of a data pair, and X is the present value of the pair.

For this example, the computation shown in *Figure 9.10* yields -105.9 degrees.

- c. Compute phasor angles from the remaining data pairs for Cycle [1].

**NOTE:** The arctan function of many calculators and computing programs does not return the correct angle for the second and third quadrants (when X is negative). When in doubt, graph the X and Y quantities to confirm that the angle that your calculator reports is correct.

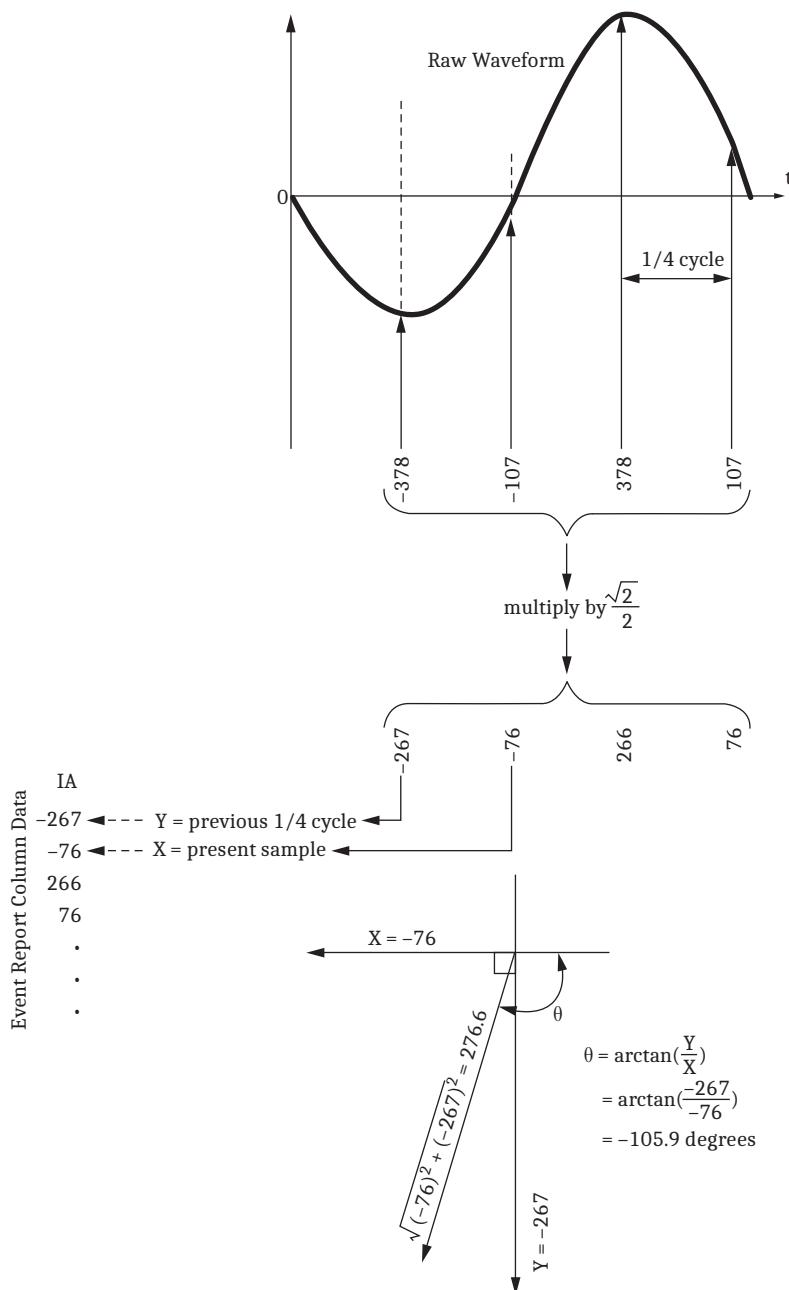


Figure 9.10 Event Report Current Column Data and RMS Current Angle

Step 3. Calculate the reference phase angle. Usually, you compare power system angles to a reference phasor (positive-sequence A-Phase voltage, for example):

Repeat *Step 2* for the row data in the VA column that correspond to the IA column data values you used in *Step 2*.

The angle calculation for the VA data is the following:

$$\begin{aligned}\theta &= \angle VA \\ &= \arctan\left(\frac{Y}{X}\right) \\ &= \arctan\left(\frac{-288.0}{-223.7}\right) \\ &= -127.8^\circ\end{aligned}$$

**Equation 9.3**

(This is an example of an arctan calculation that yields the incorrect answer from some calculators and math programs.)

Step 4. Calculate the absolute phase angle:

Subtract the IA angle from the VA angle to obtain the A-Phase-referenced phasor angle for IA.

$$\angle VA - \angle IA = -127.8^\circ - (-105.9^\circ) = -21.9^\circ$$

**Equation 9.4**

IA leads VA; thus, the rms phasor for current IA at the present sample is 277.0 A  $\angle 21.9^\circ$ , referenced to VA.

In the procedure above, you use two rows of current data from the event report to calculate an rms phasor current. At the first sample pair of Cycle [1], the rms phasor is  $I_A = 277.0 \text{ A } \angle -105.9^\circ$ .

The present sample of the sample pair ( $X = -76$ ) is a scaled instantaneous current value (not an rms quantity) that relates to the rms phasor current value by the expression.

$$X = -76 = 277.0 \bullet \cos(-105.9^\circ)$$

**Equation 9.5**

### Polar Calculator Method

A method for finding the phasor magnitude and angle from event report quarter-cycle data pairs is to use a polar-capable calculator or computer program. Many calculators and computer programs convert Cartesian (X and Y) coordinate data to polar data. Key or enter the X value (present value or lower value of a column pair) and the Y value (later value or upper value in a column pair) as Cartesian (rectangular) coordinates. Perform the keystrokes necessary for your calculator or computing program to convert to polar coordinates. This is the phasor value for the data pair.

## Digital Section of the Event Report

The second portion of an event report is the digital section. Inspect the digital data to evaluate relay element response during an event. See *Figure 9.11* for an example from the SEL-411L. If you want to view only the digital portion of an event report, use the **EVE D** command. In the digital portion of the event report, the relay indicates deasserted elements with a period (.) and asserted elements with an asterisk (\*) character.

The element and digital information labels are single character columns. Read these columns from top to bottom. The trigger row includes a > character following immediately after the last digital element column to indicate the trigger point. The relay marks the row used to report the maximum fault current with an asterisk (\*) character at the right of the last digital element column. Event reports that are 4-samples/cycle reports show the OR combination of digital elements in the two 8-samples/cycle rows to make the quarter-cycle entry.

The digital report arranges the event report digital settings into 79 column pages. For every 79 columns, the relay generates a new report that follows the previous report.

The report displays the digital label header for each column in a vertical fashion, aligned on the last character. For example, if the first digital section elements are IN201, #, RMBAS, Z2P, LBOKA, #, OUT203, OUT204, and HALARM, the header appears as in *Figure 9.12*. If the Relay Word bits included in the header were assigned aliases, the alias names appear in the report.

**Figure 9.11 Digital Section of the SEL-411L Event Report**

```

IN201
#
RMBAS
Z2P
LBOKA
#
OUT203
OUT204
HALARM
00H
UUAA
TTL
I R N M L 2 0 1 0 5 P A
R U U A T T L B M O A 2 K O O R 5 P A 3 4 M
N M L 2 B M O 2 2 A
L 0 A 2 K 0 0 R
I 1 5 P A 3 4 M
.
.
.
* . . * . .
* . . * . .

```

**Figure 9.12 Sample Digital Portion of the Event Report**

## Selecting Event Digital Elements

**NOTE:** The compressed event reports and COMTRADE files from the relay may contain additional digital elements as compared to standard (ASCII) event reports (see CEVENT on page 9.25).

Specify the digital elements in the digital section of the event report by using the Event Reporting Digital Elements settings found in the Report settings (the **SET R** command from a terminal or the **Report** branch of the Settings tree view of SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet). You can enter as many as 800 Relay Word bits from a maximum of 100 target rows. The # symbol places a blank column in the digital report. Use the # symbol to organize the digital section of the event report.

## Digital Section INnnn Times

Reported assertion times for input digital elements differ, although these elements have the same name in both high-resolution raw data reports and in the filtered event reports. When you enter an input (INnnn) in the event digitals list, the relay displays the filtered input with time latency in the event report and the Compressed ASCII event report. However, in the binary COMTRADE file event report, the relay reports the actual high-sample rate capture time for relay inputs.

## Event Summary Section of the Event Report

The third portion of an event report is the summary section. See *Figure 9.13* for the locations of items included in an example summary section of an event report. The specific values available depend on the specific relay. See *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reports* in the product-specific instruction manual to see what specific data are reported in the summary of a relay. If you want to exclude the summary portion from an event report, use the **EVE NSUM** command.

The information in the summary portion of the event report is the same information in the event summary, except that the report header does not appear immediately before the event information when you view a summary in the event report.

Event: TRIP Location: \$\$\$\$\$\$ From: LOCAL FLM: SE Time Source: OTHER Event Number: 10030 Shot 1P: 0 Shot 3P: 0 Freq: 60.00 Group: 1 Targets: INST COMM 87L Breaker 1: CLOSED Trip Time: 11:18:49.016 Breaker 2: NA	Event Information
PreFault: IA IB IC IG 3I2 VA VB VC V1mem	
MAG(A/KV) 426 426 427 1 0 286.420 286.638 286.302 286.453	Pre-Fault Data
ANG(DEG) 1.3 -118.7 121.3 130.6 -99.2 0.0 -120.0 120.0 0.0	
Fault:	
MAG(A/KV) 426 426 427 1 1 286.397 286.632 286.298 286.450	Fault Data
ANG(DEG) 1.3 -118.7 121.3 106.1 -92.6 0.0 -120.0 120.0 0.0	
87 Differential Currents	
PreFault: IA IB IC IQ IG MAG(pu) 0.36 0.35 0.36 0.00 0.00 ANG(DEG) 1.4 -118.9 120.9 92.9 59.5	
Fault: MAG(pu) 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 ANG(DEG) -20.6 -20.6 -20.6 -20.6 -20.6	Line-Current Differential Status

Figure 9.13 Example Summary Section of the SEL-411L Event Report

## Settings Section of the Event Report

The final portion of an event report is the settings section. See *Figure 9.14* for the locations of items included in a sample settings section of an event report. If you want to exclude the settings portion from an event report, use the **EVE NSET** command.

The settings portion of the event report lists important relay settings at the time the relay event triggered. The event report shows Group, Global, Output, protection SELOGIC control equation settings, Alias settings, and some Port 5 settings. For the Group settings and the protection SELOGIC settings, the relay reports only the active group. The settings order in the event report is the same order as when you issue a **SHOW** command from a terminal.

Group 1 Line Configuration CTRW := 400 CTRX := 400 PTRY := 3636 VNOMY := 115 PTRZ := 3636 VNOMZ := 115 Z1MAG := 4.72 Z1ANG := 82.60 ZOMAG := 14.50 ZOANG := 75.70 EFLOC := Y	Active Group Settings
• • •	
Global General Global Settings SID := "Station A" RID := "Relay 1" NUMBK := 2 BID1 := "Breaker 1" BID2 := "Breaker 2" NFREQ := 60 PHROT := ABC DATE_F := MDY FAULT := NA	Global Settings
• • •	

Figure 9.14 Settings Section of the Event Report

Output Interface Board #1 OUT201 := 3PT OUT202 := BK1CL OUT203 := BK2CL OUT204 := NA OUT205 := NA OUT206 := NA OUT207 := NA OUT208 := NA • • •	Output Settings
Remote Analog Outputs  RA001 := NA RA002 := NA • • • RA061 := NA RA062 := NA RA063 := NA RA064 := NA	Remote Analog Settings
Mirrored Bits Transmit Equations  TMB1A := NA • • • TMB8B := NA	MIRRORED BITS Settings
Protection 1 Freeform Protection SELogic 1: ### PROTECTION FREEFORM AUTOMATION EXAMPLE 2: ### 3: ### SET CONTROL VARIABLE 1 4: ### ASSERTS WHEN PRIMARY POSITIVE SEQUENCE IS 5: ### GREATER THAN 90% OF 230 KV DIVIDED BY SQRT 3 6: PSV01 := V1M >= 119.5 #90% OF 230 KV DIVIDED BY SQRT 3	Active Protection Logic Settings
Alias  Relay Aliases (Relay Word Bit or Analog Quantity name, 7 Character Alias [0-9 A-Z _])  1: EN, "REL_EN"	Alias Settings

Figure 9.14 Settings Section of the Event Report (Continued)

## CEVENT

The relay provides a Compressed ASCII event report for SCADA and other automation applications. QuickSet uses Compressed ASCII commands to gather event report data. If you want to view the Compressed ASCII event report data, use a terminal to issue ASCII command **CEV**. This is a comma-delimited ASCII file. The relay appends a four-digit hex checksum at the end of the lines in the Compressed ASCII report.

Items included in the Compressed ASCII event report are similar to the event report, although the relay reports the items in a special order. CEV files (like COMTRADE files) include all eight Relay Word bits from each row of the Relay Word used as the base set for the relay (see *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting* in the product-specific instruction manual for a list of these bits). Additionally, it includes the rows containing those Relay Word bits configured for inclusion by the ERDG setting. For the purpose of improving products and services, SEL sometimes changes the items and item order.

## Event Summary

You can retrieve a summary version of stored event reports as event summaries. These short-form reports present vital information about a triggered event. The relay generates an event in response to power system faults and other trigger events (see *Triggering Data Captures and Event Reports on page 9.7*). The summary information available depends on the specific relay. See *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reports* in the product-specific instruction manual for the details of the summary event report for a specific relay.

The relay can be configured to automatically send an event summary on serial ports (see *Automatic Messages on page 15.33*).

### Viewing the Event Summary

Access the event summary from the communications ports and communications cards. View and download event summaries from Access Level 1 and higher. You can independently acknowledge a summary (with the **SUM ACK** command) at each communications port so that you and users at other ports (SCADA, Engineering, etc.) can retrieve a complete set of summary reports. To acknowledge and remove a summary, you must first use the **SUM N(EXT)** command to view that summary.

You can use the **SUM** command to retrieve event summaries by date or date range, and by event number. (The relay labels each new event with a unique number as reported in the **HIS** command history report; see *Event History on page 9.27*.)

*Table 9.1* lists the **SUM** commands. See *SUMMARY on page 14.62* for complete information on the **SUM** command.

**Table 9.1 SUM Command**

Command	Description
<b>SUM</b>	Return the most recent event summary (with header).
<b>SUM n</b>	Return a particular <i>n</i> <sup>a</sup> event summary (with header).
<b>SUM ACK</b>	Acknowledge the event summary on the present communications port.
<b>SUM N</b>	View the oldest unacknowledged event summary ( <b>N</b> = next).

<sup>a</sup> The parameter *n* indicates event order or serial number.

You can also view event summaries by using **SYNCHROWAVE Event**.

## CSUMMARY

The relay outputs a Compressed ASCII summary report for SCADA and other automation applications. Issue ASCII command CSU to view the Compressed ASCII summary report. This is a comma-delimited ASCII file. The relay appends a four-digit hex checksum at the end of the lines in the Compressed ASCII report.

Items included in the Compressed ASCII summary report are similar to those included in the summary report, although the relay reports the items in a special order. For the purpose of improving products and services, SEL sometimes changes the items and item order.

## Event History

The event history gives you a quick look at recent relay activity. The relay labels each new event with a unique number from 10000 to 42767. (At 42767 the relay returns to 10000 for the next event number and then continues to increment.) See *Figure 9.15* for a sample event history.

The event history typically contains the following:

- Standard report header
- Relay and terminal identification
- Date and time of report
- Event number
- Event date and time
- Event type
- Location of fault (if applicable)
- Maximum phase current from summary fault data
- Active group at the trigger instant
- Targets

*Figure 9.15* is a sample event history from a terminal.

Relay 1							Date: 03/16/2001	Time: 11:57:27.803
Station A							Serial Number: 2001001234	
#	DATE	TIME	EVENT	LOCAT	CURR	GRP	TARGETS	
10007	03/15/2001	23:30:49.026	BCG T	48.17	8892	1	INST TIME ZONE_1 B_PHASE	
10006	03/15/2001	07:15:00.635	ABC T	22.82	8203	1	INST ZONE_1 A_PHASE	bk1rs
10005	03/15/2001	06:43:53.428	TRIG	\$\$\$\$\$\$	0	1		
Event			Event	Fault	Active			
Number			Type	Location	Group			

**Figure 9.15 Sample SEL-411L Event History**

The event types in the event history are the same as the event types in the event summary.

The event history report indicates events stored in relay nonvolatile memory. The relay places a blank row in the history report output; items that are above the blank row are available for viewing (use the **EVE** and **CEV** commands). Items that are below the blank row are no longer in relay memory; these events appear in the history report to indicate past power system performance. The relay does not ordinarily modify the numerical or time order in the history report. However, if an event report is corrupted (power was lost during storage, for example), the relay lists the history report line for this event after the blank row.

## Viewing the Event History

Access the history report from the communications ports and communications cards. View and download history reports from Access Level 1 and higher. You can also clear or reset history data from Access Levels 1 and higher. You can independently clear/reset history data at each communications port so that you and users at other ports (SCADA, Engineering, etc.) can retrieve complete history reports. You can also clear all history data from all ports (with the **HIS CA** command).

Use the **HIS** command from a terminal to obtain the event history. You can view event histories by date or by date range, or you can specify the number of the most recent events that the relay returns. See *HISTORY* on page 14.41 for information on the **HIS** command. *Table 9.2* lists the **HIS** commands.

**Table 9.2 HIS Command**

Command	Description
<b>HIS</b>	Return event histories with the oldest at the bottom of the list and the most recent at the top of the list.
<b>HIS <i>k</i></b>	Return the <i>k</i> most recent event summaries with the oldest at the bottom of the list and the most recent at the top of the list.
<b>HIS <i>date1</i></b>	Return the event summaries on date <i>date1</i> <sup>a</sup> .
<b>HIS <i>date1 date2</i></b>	Return the event summaries from <i>date1</i> to <i>date2</i> , with <i>date1</i> at the bottom of the list and <i>date2</i> at the top of the list.
<b>HIS C</b>	Clear all event data on the present port.
<b>HIS R</b>	Clear all event data on the present port.
<b>HIS CA</b>	Clear event data for all ports.
<b>HIS RA</b>	Clear event data for all ports.

<sup>a</sup> Use the same date format as Global setting DATE\_F.

You can use QuickSet to retrieve the relay event history. Use the **Tools > Events > Get Event Files** menu to view the Event History dialog box. See *Analyze Events on page 2.33* for information and examples.

## CHISTORY

The relay outputs a Compressed ASCII history report for SCADA and other automation applications. Issue the **CHI** command to view the Compressed ASCII history report. This is a comma-delimited ASCII file. The relay appends a four-digit hex checksum at the end of each history in the Compressed ASCII history report.

Items included in the Compressed ASCII history report are similar to those included in the history report, although the relay reports the items in a special order. For the purpose of improving products and services, SEL sometimes changes the items and item order.

## History File Download

You can also download the history report file from the relay. Use a terminal emulation program with file transfer capability. At an Access Level 1 prompt or higher type **FILE READ REPORTS HISTORY.TXT <Enter>**. Start the terminal download routine to store the file on your computer. If you want the Compressed ASCII file, type **FILE READ REPORTS CHISTORY.TXT <Enter>**. In addition, you can use QuickSet to download history files.

# Sequential Events Recorder (SER)

The Sequential Events Recorder (SER) gives you detailed information on relay states and relay element operation. The SER captures and time-tags state changes of Relay Word bit elements and relay conditions. These conditions include power-up, relay enable and disable, group changes, settings changes, memory overflow, diagnostic restarts, SER autoremoval/reinsertion, and Ethernet firmware upgrade attempts. The relay stores the latest 1000 SER entries to nonvolatile memory. *Figure 9.16* is a sample SER report.

The SER report contains the following:

- Standard report header
- Relay and terminal identification
- Date and time of report
- SER number
- SER date and time
- Relay element or condition
- Element state
- TiDL commissioning statuses. (Applies only to TiDL [T-Protocol] relays.)

Relay 1			Date: 03/16/2001 Time: 13:09:29.341
Station A			Serial Number: 2001001234
FID=SEL-411L-R101-V0-Z001001-D20010315			
#	DATE	TIME	ELEMENT STATE
6	03/15/2001	00:00:00.004	Power-up Group 1
5	03/15/2001	00:00:00.022	Relay Enabled
4	03/15/2001	00:30:00.021	GROUNDS O/C 1 LINE 1 51S1 PICKED UP
3	03/15/2001	00:30:03.221	GROUNDS O/C 1 LINE 1 51S1 TIMEOUT
2	03/15/2001	00:32:00.114	GROUNDS O/C 1 LINE 1 51S1 RESET
1	03/15/2001	00:32:00.114	GROUNDS O/C 1 LINE 1 51S1 DROPOUT

SER
Number
Relay Element
or Condition

**Figure 9.16 Sample SER Report**

In the SER report, the oldest information has the highest number. The newest information is always #1. When using a terminal, you can order the positions of the SER records in the SER report.

## Viewing the SER Report

The relay displays the SER records in ASCII and binary formats.

Access the SER report from the communications ports and communications cards in Access Level 1 and higher. You can independently clear/reset already viewed SER data at each communications port (with the **SER CV** or **SER RV** command) so that users at other ports (SCADA, Engineering, for example) can retrieve complete SER reports. The **SER CV** or **SER RV** command will not clear any SER data that has been recorded, but not viewed, on a particular serial port. To clear all SER data on a serial port, use the **SER C** or **SER R** command.

To clear all SER data from all serial ports, use the **SER CA** or **SER RA** command, available only from Access Levels P, A, O, and 2. This procedure would normally be used after relay commissioning or testing.

Use an ASCII terminal, SEL Grid Configurator, or QuickSet to examine SER records. You can use the **SER** command to view the SER report by date, date range, SER number, or SER number range. The relay labels each new SER record with a unique number.

**Table 9.3 SER Commands**

Command	Description
<b>SER</b>	Return the 20 most recent records from the SER, with the oldest (highest number) at the top of the list and the most recent (lowest number) at the bottom of the list.
<b>SER <i>k</i></b>	Return the <i>k</i> most recent records from the SER, with the oldest (highest number) at the top of the list and the most recent (lowest number) at the bottom of the list.
<b>SER <i>m n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Return the SER records from <i>m</i> to <i>n</i> . If <i>m</i> is greater than <i>n</i> , records appear with the oldest (highest number) at the top of the list and the most recent (lowest number) at the bottom of the list. If <i>m</i> is less than <i>n</i> , records appear with the most recent (lowest number) at the top of the list and the oldest (highest number) at the bottom of the list.
<b>SER <i>date1</i><sup>b</sup></b>	Return the SER records on date <i>date1</i> .
<b>SER <i>date1 date2</i></b>	Return the SER records from <i>date1</i> at the top of the list to <i>date2</i> at the bottom of the list.
<b>SER C or SER R</b>	Clear SER records on the present port.
<b>SER CA or SER RA</b>	Clear SER data for all ports.
<b>SER CV or SER RV</b>	Clear viewed SER records on the present port.
<b>SER D</b>	List chattering SER elements that the relay is removing from the SER records.

<sup>a</sup> The parameters *m* and *n* indicate SER numbers that the relay assigns at each SER trigger.

<sup>b</sup> Use the same date format as Global setting DATE\_F.

You can retrieve SER records with QuickSet. The **HMI > Meter and Control** menu item gives you the SER report. The latest 200 SER events are viewable on the front-panel display through the front-panel EVENTS MENU.

## CSER

The relay outputs a Compressed ASCII SER report for SCADA and other automation applications. Issue the CSE command to view the Compressed ASCII SER report. A sample of the SER report appears in *Figure 9.17*; this is a comma-delimited ASCII file. The relay appends a four-digit hex checksum at the end of the lines in the Compressed ASCII report.

Items included in the Compressed ASCII SER report are similar to the SER report, although the relay reports the items in a special order. For the purpose of improving products and services, SEL sometimes changes the items and item order.

"RID", "SID", "FID", "03e2" "Relay 1", "Station A", "SEL-411L-R101-V0-Z001001-D20010315", "0dfc"	Report Header
"#", "MONTH", "DAY", "YEAR", "HOUR", "MIN", "SEC", "MSEC", "ELEMENT", "STATE", "OFC8" 1,3,15,2001,00,32,00,114,"GROUND_O/C_1_LINE_1", "51S1_DROPOUT", "09D2" 2,3,15,2001,00,32,00,114,"GROUND_O/C_1_LINE_1", "51S1_RESET", "08E7" 3,3,15,2001,00,30,03,221,"GROUND_O/C_1_LINE_1", "51S1_TIMEOUT", "09B0" 4,3,15,2001,00,30,00,021,"GROUND_O/C_1_LINE_1", "51S1_PICK_UP", "097B" 5,3,15,2001,00,00,00,222,"Relay", "Enabled", "09BA" 6,3,15,2001,00,00,00,004,"Power-up", "Group 1", "0A0A"	SER Data (six records)

**Figure 9.17 Sample Compressed ASCII SER Report**

## SER File Download

You can also download the SER data as a file from the relay. Use a terminal emulation program with file transfer capability. At an Access Level 1 prompt or higher type **FILE READ REPORTS SER.TXT <Enter>**. Start the terminal download routine to store the file on your computer. If you want the Compressed ASCII file, type **FILE READ REPORTS CSER.TXT <Enter>**.

## Setting SER Points

**NOTE:** The relay is limited to storing SER points at a rate of approximately 6000 per hour. Be careful to select points that will not lead to this rate being exceeded.

You program the relay elements that trigger an SER record. You can select as many as 250 elements. These triggers, or points, can include control input and control output state changes, element pickups and dropouts, recloser state changes, and so on. Use the **SET R** command from a terminal, or use the SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet Report branch of the Settings tree view to enter **SER Points**.

Use the text-edit line mode settings method to enter or delete SER elements. To set an SER element, enter the five items of this comma-delimited string (all but the first parameter are optional): Relay Word Bit, Reporting Name, Set State Name, Clear State Name, HMI Alarm.

The relay defaults to the element name when you do not provide a reporting name. The default names for the set and clear states are Asserted and Deasserted, respectively. By default, SER Points are not configured for HMI alarm display. The relay always creates an SER record for power-up, relay enable and relay disable, any group change and settings change, diagnostic restart, and memory overflow.

## Automatic Deletion and Reinsertion

The SER also includes an automatic deletion and reinsertion function. The relay automatically deletes oscillating SER items from SER recording. This function prevents overfilling the SER buffer with “chattering” information. Set Report setting ESERDEL (Enable SER Delete) to Y to enable this function, and select values for the setting SRDLCNT (SER Delete Count) and the setting SRDLTIM (SER Delete Time) that mask the chattering SER element. The relay removes an item from all SER recordings once a point has changed state more than SRDLCNT times in an SRDLTIM period. Once deleted from SER recording, the relay ignores the item for a  $10 \cdot$  SRDLTIM period. At the end of this period, the relay checks the chatter criteria and, if the point does not exceed the criteria, the relay automatically reinserts the item into SER recording. To see a list of deleted SER points, use the **SER D** command.

## Signal Profiling

Use the analog signal profiling function to record and track values of as many as 20 analog quantities. This function provides data in CASCII that is compatible to import directly into applications like spreadsheets. Specify the specific analog quantities for profiling with the SPAQ Report settings. At the data acquisition rate of 5 minutes, the relay stores at least 10 days of all analog signals selected for profiling in nonvolatile memory. The report includes the time of acquisitions

and the magnitude of each selected analog quantity. By defining conditions in the signal profiling enable SELOGIC variable setting (SPEN), you can record analog values at particular periods or conditions of interest.

## SPAQgg (Analog Quantities for Signal Profiling)

Enter any analog quantity available in the relay from the Analog Quantity list in this freeform setting.

## SPAR (Signal Profile Acquisition Rate)

Although you can select as many as 20 analog quantities, the signal acquisition rate is the same for all analog quantities. Select an acquisition rate of 1, 5, 15, 30, or 60 minutes.

## SPEN (Signal Profile Enable)

Use this SELOGIC control equation to specify conditions under which the profiling must take place. If there are no conditions, be sure to set SPEN = 1, or else no data are recorded (default value of NA disables the function).

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 0

---

# Testing, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance

This section address the philosophy of relay testing, general approaches to testing and troubleshooting, troubleshooting common problems, and a few maintenance items. This section begins with guidelines for determining and establishing test routines for SEL-400 series relays. Follow the standard practices of your company in choosing testing philosophies, methods, and tools. The relay incorporates self-tests to help you diagnose potential difficulties should they occur. The section Relay Troubleshooting contains a quick-reference table for common relay operation problems.

Topics presented in this section include the following:

- *Testing Philosophy on page 10.1*
- *Testing Features and Tools on page 10.4*
- *Test Methods on page 10.7*
- *Relay Self-Tests on page 10.19*
- *Relay Troubleshooting on page 10.23*
- *Maintenance on page 10.27*
- *Technical Support on page 10.35*

All SEL-400 series relays are factory-calibrated; this section contains no calibration information. If you suspect that the relay is out of calibration, contact your Technical Service Center or the SEL factory.

## Testing Philosophy

---

Protective relay testing generally consists of three categories: acceptance testing, commissioning testing, and maintenance testing. The categories differ in testing complexity and according to when these activities take place in the life of the relay.

Each testing category includes particular details as to when to perform the test, the testing goals at that time, and the relay functions that you need to test. This information is a guide to testing SEL-400 series relays; be sure to follow the practices of your company for relay testing.

## Acceptance Testing

SEL performs detailed acceptance testing on all new relay models and versions. We are certain that your relay meets published specifications. Even so, you can perform acceptance testing on a new relay model to become familiar with the relay operating theory and settings; this familiarity helps you apply the relay accurately and correctly. A summary of acceptance testing guidelines is presented in *Table 10.1*.

**Table 10.1 Acceptance Testing**

Details	Description
Time	Test when qualifying a relay model for use on the utility system.
Goals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Confirm that the relay meets published critical performance specifications such as operating speed and element accuracy.</li> <li>b) Confirm that the relay meets the requirements of the intended application.</li> <li>c) Gain familiarity with relay settings and capabilities.</li> </ul>
Test	Test all protection elements and logic functions critical to your intended application.

## Commissioning Testing

SEL performs a complete functional check and calibration of each SEL-400 series relay before shipment so that your relay operates correctly and accurately. You should perform commissioning tests to verify proper connection of the relay to the power system and all auxiliary equipment. Check control signal inputs and outputs. Check breaker auxiliary inputs, SCADA control inputs, and monitoring outputs. Use an ac connection test to verify that the relay current and voltage inputs are the proper magnitude and phase rotation.

Brief fault tests confirm that the relay settings and protection scheme logic are correct. You do not need to test every relay element, timer, and function in these tests.

At commissioning, use the relay **METER** command to verify the ac current and voltage magnitude and phase rotation (see *Examining Metering Quantities on page 3.34*).

Use the **PUL** command to pulse relay control output operation. Use the **TAR** command to view relay targets and verify that control inputs are operational. Use **TEST DB**, **TEST DB2**, and **TEST FM** to check SCADA interfaces. (See *TEST DB on page 14.65*, *TEST DB2 on page 14.66*, and *TEST FM on page 14.68* for information on these relay commands.)

*Table 10.2 lists guidelines for commissioning testing. For further discussion of these tests, see *Checking Relay Operation* in Section 3: Testing of the product-specific instruction manual.*

**Table 10.2 Commissioning Testing**

Details	Description
Time	Test when installing a new protection system.
Goals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Validate all system ac and dc connections.</li> <li>b) Confirm that the relay functions as intended using your settings.</li> <li>c) Check that all auxiliary equipment operates as intended.</li> <li>d) Check SCADA interface.</li> </ul>
Tests	Test all connected/monitored inputs and outputs, and the polarity and phase rotation of ac connections. Make simple checks of protection elements. Test communications interfaces.

## TiDL System Commissioning

See *Section 19: Digital Secondary Systems* for information on commissioning a TiDL system.

## Maintenance Testing

All SEL-400 series relays use extensive self-testing routines and feature detailed metering and event reporting functions. These features reduce your dependence on routine maintenance testing. When you want to perform maintenance testing, follow the recommendations in *Table 10.3*.

**Table 10.3 Maintenance Testing**

Details	Description
Time	Test at scheduled intervals or when there is an indication of a problem with the relay or power system.
Goals	a) Confirm that the relay is measuring ac quantities accurately. b) Check that scheme logic and protection elements function correctly. c) Verify that auxiliary equipment functions correctly.
Tests	Test all relay features/power system components that did not operate during an actual fault within the past maintenance interval.

You can use the relay reporting features as maintenance tools. Periodically compare the relay **METER** command output to other meter readings on a line to verify that the relay measures currents and voltages correctly and accurately. Use the circuit breaker monitor, for example, to detect slow breaker auxiliary contact operations and increasing or varying breaker pole operating times. For details on these features, see *Circuit Breaker Monitor on page 8.1*.

Each occurrence of a fault tests the protection system and relay application. Review relay event reports in detail after each fault to determine the areas needing your attention. Use the event report current, voltage, and relay element data to determine that the relay protection elements and communications channels operate properly. Inspect event report input and output data to determine whether the relay asserts outputs at the correct times and whether auxiliary equipment operates properly.

At each maintenance interval, the only items to be tested are those that have not operated (via fault conditions and otherwise) during the maintenance interval. The basis for this testing philosophy is simple: you do not need to perform further maintenance testing for a correctly set and connected relay that measures the power system properly and for which no relay self-test has failed.

SEL-400 series relays are based on microprocessor technology; the relay internal processing characteristics do not change over time. For example, if time-overcurrent element operating times change, these changes occur because of alterations to relay settings and/or differences in the signals applied to the relay. You do not need to verify relay element operating characteristics as a part of maintenance checks.

SEL recommends that you limit maintenance tests on SEL relays according to the guidelines listed in *Table 10.3*. You will spend less time checking relay operations that function correctly. You can use the time you save to analyze event data and thoroughly test systems needing more attention.

# Testing Features and Tools

All SEL-400 series relays provide the following features that can assist you during relay testing:

- Metering
- High-resolution oscillography
- Event reports
- Event summary reports
- Sequential Events Recorder (SER) reports
- IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior\*
- IEC 61850 Simulation Mode\*

\*Only available on IEC 61850-enabled relays.

Certain relay commands are useful in confirming relay operation. The following commands, for example, aid you in testing the relay:

- **TAR**
- **PUL**
- **TEST DB**
- **TEST DB2**
- **TEST FM**
- **TEST SV**

In addition, the relay incorporates a low-level test interface where you can interrupt the connection between the relay input transformers and the input processing module. Use the low-level test interface to apply reduced-scale test quantities from the SEL-4000 Relay Test System; you do not need to use large power amplifiers to perform relay testing.

You can use the **TEST SV** and **COM SV** commands to verify Sampled Values (SV) communications

## Metering

**NOTE:** Some relays support a single dc battery monitor. See the relay-specific instruction manual to determine whether one or two dc battery monitors are supported.

The specific metering data available depends on the relay model. See *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting* in the product-specific instruction manual for detailed information. In general, the metering data show the ac currents and voltages (magnitude and phase angle) connected to the relay in primary values. In addition, metering shows many other quantities including the power system frequency (FREQ) and the voltage input to the station dc battery monitors (Vdc1 and Vdc2). Compare these quantities against quantities from other devices of known accuracy. The metering data are available at the serial ports, from the ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software HMI, and at the front-panel LCD METER menu. See *METER on page 14.47*, *Meter on page 4.16*, *QuickSet HMI on page 2.30*, and *Examining Metering Quantities on page 3.34* for more information.

# High-Resolution Oscillography

**NOTE:** Control Inputs are sampled at 2 kHz, and the raw binary data (prior to debounce timer conditioning) is available in high-resolution oscillography. The COMTRADE data labels for raw control input data are IN101-IN107, IN201-IN2nn, IN301-IN3nn, IN401-IN4nn, IN501-IN5nn, based on installed hardware, where nn = 01-08 or 01-24.

The relay takes an unfiltered data snapshot of the power system at each event trigger or trip. The relay samples power system data at high sample rates from 1 kHz to 8 kHz. You can use SEL-5601-2 SYNCHROWAVE Event Software or other COMTRADE viewing program to export and view these raw data in a binary COMTRADE file format. Use high-resolution oscillography to capture fast power system transients or to examine low-frequency anomalies in the power system. See *Raw Data Oscillography* on page 9.10 for more information.

## Event Reports

**NOTE:** Control Inputs are sampled at 2 kHz, and then conditioned by a debounce timer. The resulting Relay Word bits are updated 8 times/cycle and are available in standard event report files.

The relay also generates a filtered-quantities event report in response to faults or disturbances. Each event report contains information on current and voltage, relay element states, control inputs, and control outputs. If you are unsure of the relay response or your test method, the event report provides you with information on the operating quantities that the relay used at the event trigger. The relay provides oscillographic displays of the filtered event report data, which give you a visual tool for testing relay operating quantities. You can use the serial ports and QuickSet to view event reports. See *Event Reports, Event Summaries, and Event Histories* on page 9.13 for a complete discussion of event reports.

## Event Summary Reports

The relay generates an event summary for each event report; use these event summaries to quickly verify proper relay operation. With event summaries, you can quickly compare the reported fault current and voltage magnitudes and angles against the reported fault location and fault type. If you question the relay response or your test method, you can obtain the full event report and the high-resolution oscillographic report for a more detailed analysis. See *Event Summary* on page 9.26 for more information on the event summary.

## SER Reports

The relay provides an SER report that time tags changes in relay elements, control inputs, and control outputs. Use the SER for convenient verification of the pickup and dropout of any relay element. For a complete discussion of the SER, see *Sequential Events Recorder (SER)* on page 9.28.

## IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior and Simulation Mode

An IEC 61850 technology-based substation differs from traditional substations in that analog and binary signals are exchanged between process-level, bay-level, and substation-level IEDs via Ethernet messaging. The IEC 61850 standard supports various types of testing via IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior and Simulation mode. Refer to *IEC 61850 Testing* on page 10.10.

## Test Commands

### TAR Command

Use the **TAR** command to view the state of relay control inputs, relay outputs, and relay elements individually during a test. You can see relay targets at the serial ports, and from the front-panel LCD (see *TARGET* on page 14.63 and *Operation and Target LEDs* on page 4.33).

### PUL Command

Use the **PUL** command to test the control output circuits. The specified output closes if open, or opens if closed. You can use the **PUL** command at the serial ports, in the QuickSet HMI, and from the front-panel LCD (see *PULSE* on page 14.55, *QuickSet HMI* on page 2.30, and *Operation and Target LEDs* on page 4.33).

### TEST DB Command

Use the **TEST DB** command for testing the relay database, which is used for Fast Message Data Access. The **TEST DB** command can be used to override any value in the relay database. Use the **MAP 1** command and the **VIEW 1** command to inspect the relay database (see *MAP* on page 14.46). You must be familiar with the relay database structure to use the **TEST DB** command effectively; see *Section 10: Communications Interfaces* in the product-specific instruction manual for more information.

### TEST DB2 Command

Use the **TEST DB2** command to test the DNP3 and IEC 61850 interfaces. Values you enter are “override values.” For more information on DNP3, see *Section 16: DNP3 Communication*. For more information on IEC 61850, see *Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication*.

### TEST FM Command

Use the **TEST FM** command to override normal Fast Meter quantities for testing purposes. You can only override “reported” Fast Meter values (per-phase voltages and currents). You cannot directly test Fast Meter values that the relay derives from the reported values (power, sequence components, etc.). For more information on Fast Meter, see *SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access* on page 15.34.

### TEST SV Command

---

**NOTE:** The **TEST SV** command is not supported in the SEL-487E-5 SV Publisher.

Use the **TEST SV** command on SEL merging unit, e.g., SEL-401 to enter SEL TEST SV mode. While in this mode, the merging unit publishes fixed secondary quantities scaled by the CTR and PTR ratios.

When you use the **TEST SV** command on the SEL SV subscriber, the SV relay enters the SEL TEST SV mode. The relay accepts SV messages from a merging unit that is also in TEST SV mode. Refer to *TEST SV* on page 14.69 for more details.

# Test Methods

Use the following methods to conveniently test the pickup and dropout of relay elements and other relay functions:

- Target indications (element pickup/dropout)
- Control output closures
- SER reports

The tests and procedures in the following sections are for 5 A relays. Scale values appropriately for 1 A relays.

Once you have completed a test, return the relay settings that you modified for the test to default or operational values.

## Testing With Relay Word Bits

Use the communications port **TAR** command or the front panel to display the state of relay elements, control inputs, and control outputs. Viewing a change in relay element (Relay Word bit) status is a good way to verify the pickup settings you have entered for protection elements. See *Examining Relay Elements on page 3.42* for more information on examining relay elements by using a terminal and from the front panel.

## Testing With Control Outputs

You can set the relay to operate a control output to test a single element. Set the SELOGIC control equation for a particular output (OUT101–OUT108, for example) to respond to the Relay Word bit for the element under test. See *Operating the Relay Inputs and Outputs on page 3.55* for configuring control inputs and control outputs. *Section 11: Relay Word Bits* in the product-specific instruction manual lists the names of the relay element logic outputs.

---

### Example 10.1 Testing the 50P1 Element With a Control Output

---

This procedure shows how to set control output OUT105 to test the SEL-451 50P1 Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent element.

For this test, you must have a variable current source for relay testing and a control output closure indicating device such as a test set or a digital multimeter (DMM).

In this example, use Grid Configurator or QuickSet to configure the relay (see *Section 2: PC Software*).

- Step 1. Establish communication with the relay through either SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet, then read settings.
- Step 2. Navigate to Main Board Outputs contact settings in the settings tree structure.

---

**Example 10.1 Testing the 50P1 Element With a Control Output (Continued)**

---

- Step 3. Set OUT105 to respond to the 50P1 element pickup.  
The software checks the validity of the setting you entered.  
An invalid setting (you could have mistyped the element name) results in an error.
  - Step 4. Upload the new settings to the SEL-451.  
If you see no error message, the new settings are loaded in the relay.
  - Step 5. Connect an indicating device to OUT105 on the relay rear panel.  
A DMM measuring resistance can show an open circuit (open contact) or a low-resistance short (closed contact).
  - Step 6. Connect a test source to the relay.
    - a. Set the current output of a test source to zero output level.
    - b. Connect a single-phase current output of the test source to the IAW analog input.
  - Step 7. Increase the current source to produce a current magnitude greater than 15.00 A secondary in the relay (to test the element).  
When the 50P1 element picks up, the relay changes the 50P1 Relay Word bit to logical 1 and closes the output contacts of control output OUT105.  
The indicating device operates.
- 

## Testing With SER

You can set the relay to generate a report from the SER to test relay elements; include the element that you want to test in the SER **Points and Aliases** list. Set aliases for the element name, set state, and clear state in the relay SER to simplify reading the SER report. See *Sequential Events Recorder (SER)* on page 9.28 for complete information on the SER.

---

**Example 10.2 Testing the SEL-451 51S1 Element by Using the SER**

---

The SER gives exact time data for testing time-overcurrent element time-outs. Subtract the 51S1T assertion time from the 51S1 assertion time to check the operation time for this element. Use the factory defaults for the operating quantity, pickup level, curve, time dial, electromechanical reset, and torque control (*Table 10.4*).

The procedure in the following steps shows how to set the SER trigger lists to capture the selectable operating quantity time-overcurrent element 51S1 operating times. The procedure also shows how to set the torque control supervision for the 51S1 element.

**Example 10.2 Testing the SEL-451 51S1 Element by Using the SER (Continued)****Table 10.4 Selectable Operating Quantity Time-Overcurrent Element (51S1) Test Settings**

Setting	Description	5A
51S1O	51S1 Operating Quantity (IA <sub>n</sub> , IB <sub>n</sub> , IC <sub>n</sub> , IMAXn, IA <sub>n</sub> R, IB <sub>n</sub> R, IC <sub>n</sub> R, IMAXnR, I1L, 3I2L, 3I0n) <sup>a</sup>	3I0L
51S1P	51S1 Overcurrent Pickup (0.25–16 A, secondary)	0.75
51S1C	51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Curve (U1–U5, C1–C5)	U3
51S1TD	51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Time Dial (0.50–15.00)	1.00
51S1RS	51S1 Inverse-Time Overcurrent EM Reset (Y, N)	N
51S1TC	51S1 Torque Control (SELOGIC control equation)	1

<sup>a</sup> n = L, 1, and 2 for Line, Circuit Breaker 1, and Circuit Breaker 2, respectively. R suffix selects rms quantities. For more information on rms, refer to RMS in the Glossary.

The relay uses *Equation 10.1* and *Equation 10.2* to determine the operating time for the 51S1 element. For a current input 50 percent greater than the default pickup, the test value, I<sub>TEST</sub>, is:

$$\begin{aligned} I_{TEST} &= M \cdot (51S1P) \\ &= 1.5 \cdot (0.75 \text{ A}) \\ &= 1.125 \text{ A} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 10.1**

where M is the pickup multiple and 51S1P is the element pickup value (see *Table 10.4*).

The operating time (t<sub>p</sub>) for a time dial (TD) equal to 1 for the U3 (Very Inverse) Curve is:

$$\begin{aligned} t_p &= TD \cdot \left( 0.0963 + \frac{3.88}{M^2 - 1} \right) \\ &= 1 \cdot 0.0963 + \frac{3.88}{1.5^2 - 1} \\ &= 3.2 \text{ seconds} \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 10.2**

In this example, use SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet to configure the relay. You must have a computer that is communicating with the SEL-451 and running SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet (see *Section 2: PC Software*). You also need a variable current source for relay testing.

- Step 1. Establish communication with the relay through either SEL Grid Configurator or QuickSet, then read settings.
- Step 2. Set the selectable operating quantity time-overcurrent element for test operation.
  - a. From Protection Elements View in SEL Grid Configurator, select the first 51 element available or open the **Group 1 > Set 1> Relay Configuration > Time Overcurrent** branch of the Settings tree view.
  - b. Verify that enable setting E51S (Selectable Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element) is set to 1.

---

**Example 10.2 Testing the SEL-451 51S1 Element by Using the SER (Continued)**

---

- c. Change setting **51S1O Operating Quantity** to **3I0L**.
- d. Change the remaining element configurations to match *Table 10.4*.

- Step 3. View the SER settings.
  - a. Navigate to Report in the Settings tree view structure.
  - b. Select the **SER Points and Aliases** branch.
- Step 4. Enter SER element names and aliases.
  - a. Assign an available SER Points and Aliases setting (SITM1 for example) to **51S1T**.
  - b. Type **GROUND O/C 1 LINE 1** in the **Reporting Name** field.
  - c. Type **51S1 TIMEOUT** in the **Set State Name** field.
  - d. Type **51S1 DROPOUT** in the **Clear State Name** field.
  - e. Repeat *Step a–Step d* for a second SER Points and Aliases setting (SITM2 for example), with setting values **51S1**, **GROUND O/C 1 LINE 1**, **51S1 PICKED UP**, **51S1 RESET**.

You can enter as many as 250 relay elements in the **SER Points and Aliases** list (see *Sequential Events Recorder (SER) on page 9.28*).

- Step 5. Upload the new settings to the SEL-451.  
If you see no error message, the new settings are loaded in the relay.
- Step 6. Connect a test source to the relay.
  - a. Set the current output of a test source to zero output level.
  - b. Connect a single-phase current output of the test source to the IAW analog input.

- Step 7. Test the element.
  - a. Increase the current source to produce a current magnitude of 1.125 A secondary in the relay.
  - b. Keep the current source at this level past the expected element time-out (longer than 3.2 seconds).
  - c. Return the current source to zero after the element times out.

- Step 8. Navigate to the SER report on the relay front panel and verify the **51S1 PICKED UP** and **51S1 TIMEOUT** entries are shown.

The time difference between SER entries **51S1 PICKED UP** and **51S1 TIMEOUT** is approximately 3.2 seconds.

---

## IEC 61850 Testing

Commissioning and maintenance testing of a relay typically involves applying an alternative source of secondary voltages and currents as well as isolating relay output contacts used to trip circuit breakers. Traditionally, physical panel switches have facilitated these testing operations. More recently, the IEC 61850 standard has introduced mechanisms for emulating these switching and isolation functions within the communications protocol itself. This gives testing personnel

additional flexibility in designing test procedures. This section discusses three testing mechanisms: IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior, IEC 61850 Simulation mode, and the SEL TEST SV command.

**NOTE:** The example in this section is meant to illustrate the use of IEC 61850 standard operating modes. Always follow the testing practices and philosophy of your company.

IEC 61850 describes different protection and automation functions according to standardized language (IEC 61850-7-4). It describes substation protection and automation functions in abstract models and organizes components in hierarchical structures. A CID file describes components of an IED that is composed of logical devices and logical nodes (protection and automation functions, such as the distance protection element PDIS). An IED can host multiple logical devices, and, in turn, logical devices may host a group of logical nodes. Additionally, logical nodes inside a logical device can serve as supervision signals to logical nodes of other logical devices.

IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior are tools to isolate specific IEDs and logical nodes for testing, analogous to how test switches are used to physically isolate specific devices in a testing procedure. IEC 61850 Simulation mode is used to inject test signals into the network that will be used by subscribing IEDs being tested.

When in IEC 61850 Simulation mode, and the normal messages and simulated messages are both present, the IED processes the simulated messages and ignores the normal ones. For example, if an SV subscriber in IEC 61850 Simulation mode sees an SV message and a similar SV message with the simulated flag set in the header, the subscriber processes the simulated SV messages and ignores the normal SV messages until the relay is no longer in Simulation mode. IEC 61850 Simulation mode has no effect on the Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) communications service.

IEC 61850 Simulation mode is applied at the IED level. Additionally, messages produced by the IED in response to simulated data do not have their own simulation flag set. The simulation flag does not propagate automatically. For these reasons, IEC 61850 Simulation mode is insufficient to handle many testing scenarios, especially when device isolation in an energized substation is necessary.

IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior is a mechanism that enables isolation of one IED or a set of IEDs in a system. While the IED or a logical node is placed in different modes, the IED reports its status by setting or clearing the quality attribute validity and test. While other IEDs or logical nodes do not participate in the testing, they remain in the On mode and discard messages with test quality set.

*Example 10.3* describes an example of applying IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior and Simulation mode.

See *IEC 61850 Simulation Mode on page 17.38* and *IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior on page 17.38* for operation details.

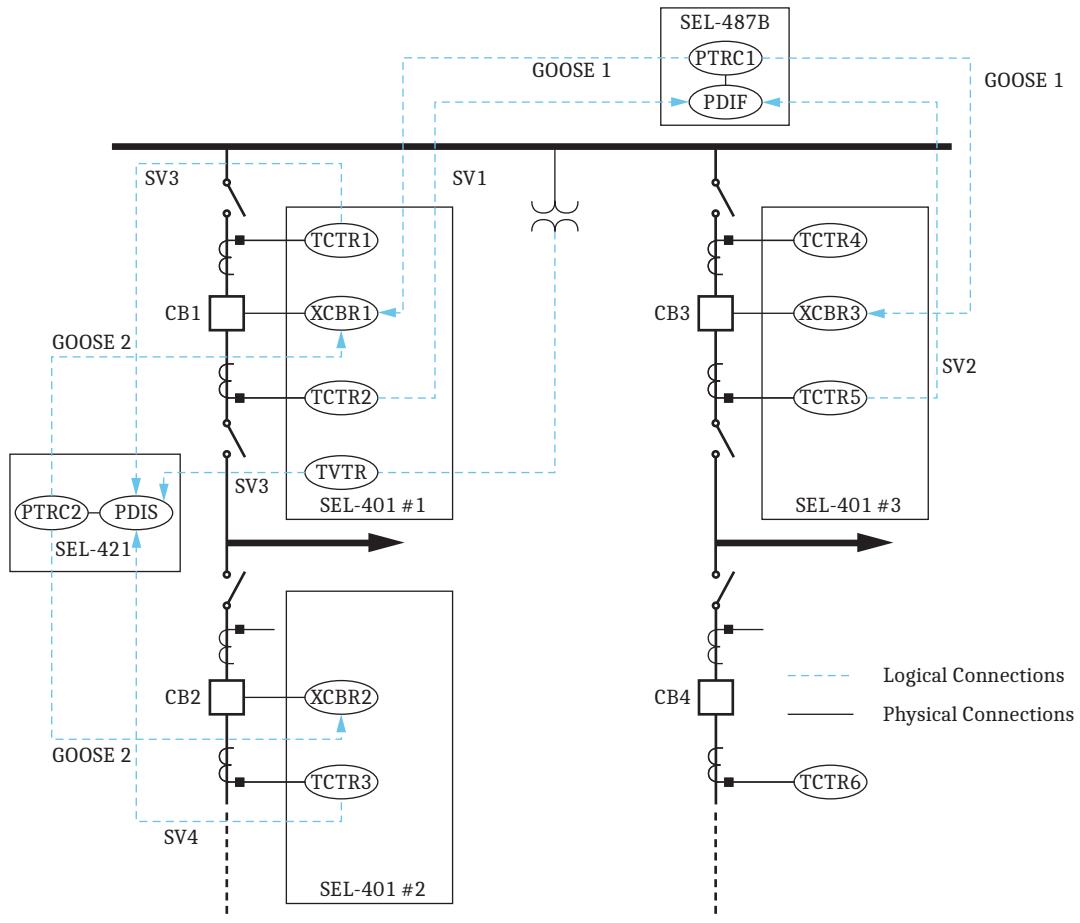
---

### Example 10.3 Maintenance Testing SEL-487B Bus Differential Protection

---

*Figure 10.1* describes a partial logical diagram for a breaker-and-a-half bus protection. In this application, SEL-401 #1 and SEL-401 #3 provide current measurements to the SEL-487B SV Subscriber for bus differential protection. If the SEL-487B detects an internal fault, it sends a trip signal to SEL-401 #1 and SEL-401 #3 to operate Circuit Breaker 1 and Circuit Breaker 3, respectively. The logical models for current and voltage measurement are logical nodes TCTR and TVTR. The logical model for circuit breakers is represented by logical node XCBR. The logical node PDIS represents distance protection. Logical node IHMI represents the human-machine interface. *Figure 10.1* describes the logical model of the application. *Table 10.5* describes the data GOOSE and SV messages transmit.

**Example 10.3 Maintenance Testing SEL-487B Bus Differential Protection (Continued)**



**Figure 10.1 IEC 61850 Logical Modeling**

**Table 10.5 Data Transmitted in GOOSE and SV Messages**

Messages	Information Transmitted
GOOSE 1	PTRC1.Op.general PTRC1.q
GOOSE 2	PTRC2.Op.general PTRC2.q
SV1	TCTR2
SV2	TCTR5
SV3	TCTR1, TVTR
SV4	TCTR3

**Example 10.3 Maintenance Testing SEL-487B Bus Differential Protection (Continued)**

**NOTE:** The procedures specified in this section are for initial relay testing only. Follow your company policy for connecting the relay to the power system.

To test a device in an energized substation, perform the following general steps:

- Step 1. Isolate the device(s) under test.
- Step 2. Connect a test set to those device(s) under test.
- Step 3. Apply test signals and execute test.
- Step 4. Disconnect the test equipment and place the device(s) back in normal operation.

*Figure 10.2 illustrates use of IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior and IEC 61850 Simulation mode in the process of testing PDIF of the SEL-487B in Figure 10.1.*

- Step 1. Isolate the SEL-487B by placing the device into Test/Blocked mode and then Simulation mode.

Change SEL-487B IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior and Simulation mode so that Mod.stVal = Test/Blocked and Sim.stVal = True. The IED is isolated, so SV messages from SEL-401 #1 and SEL-401 #3 are not processed. The outgoing GOOSE messages from the SEL-487B sent to control CB1 and CB3 are not processed because they are flagged with q.test = True and the SEL-401 #1 and SEL-401 #3 are in the On mode. The MMS communication between the PDIF and logical node IHMI is also flagged with q.test = True. The SEL-487B is logically isolated and its contact outputs are physically blocked as *Figure 10.2* shows. If the device is placed into Test mode (as opposed to Test/Blocked mode), the physical contact outputs operate if the device detects a bus fault based on received testing SV messages.

SEL-400 series relays support other communications protocols such as MIRRORED BITS and IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Protocols. If the device under test communicates with other IEDs over protocols that IEC 61850 does not define, it is necessary to consider the impact of IEC 61850 Simulation mode and Mode/Behavior. For example, consider the impact on block signals exchanged via MIRRORED BITS protocol when testing requires that there be no misoperation on IEDs that receive MB messages.

To support such situations, you may need to build logic to provide supervisory information that is transmitted via MB.

For example, if we want to block MB from transmitting a status change of PLT01 while the relay is in Blocked or Test/Blocked mode, we can supply the following custom logic example to the protection logic.

PSV01 := (I850MOD = 2) OR (I850MOD = 4)

**Example 10.3 Maintenance Testing SEL-487B Bus Differential Protection (Continued)**

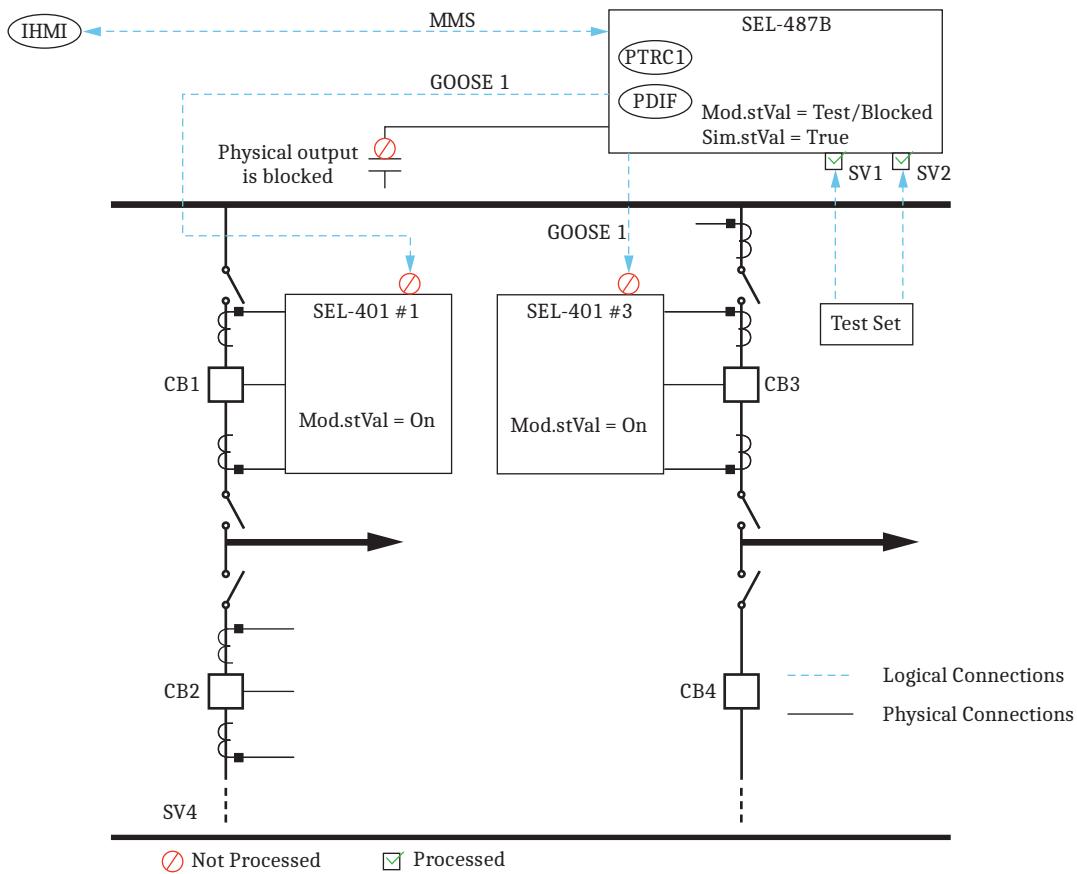
PSV01 can thus supervise transmitted MIRRORED BITS.

For example, TMB1A := PLT01 AND NOT PSV01.

If using IEEE C37.238 Synchrophasor Protocol, engineers can use SELOGIC control equation PMTEST to associate IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior with Synchrophasor data quality. PMTEST is the SELOGIC control equation that indicates PMU is in a test mode.

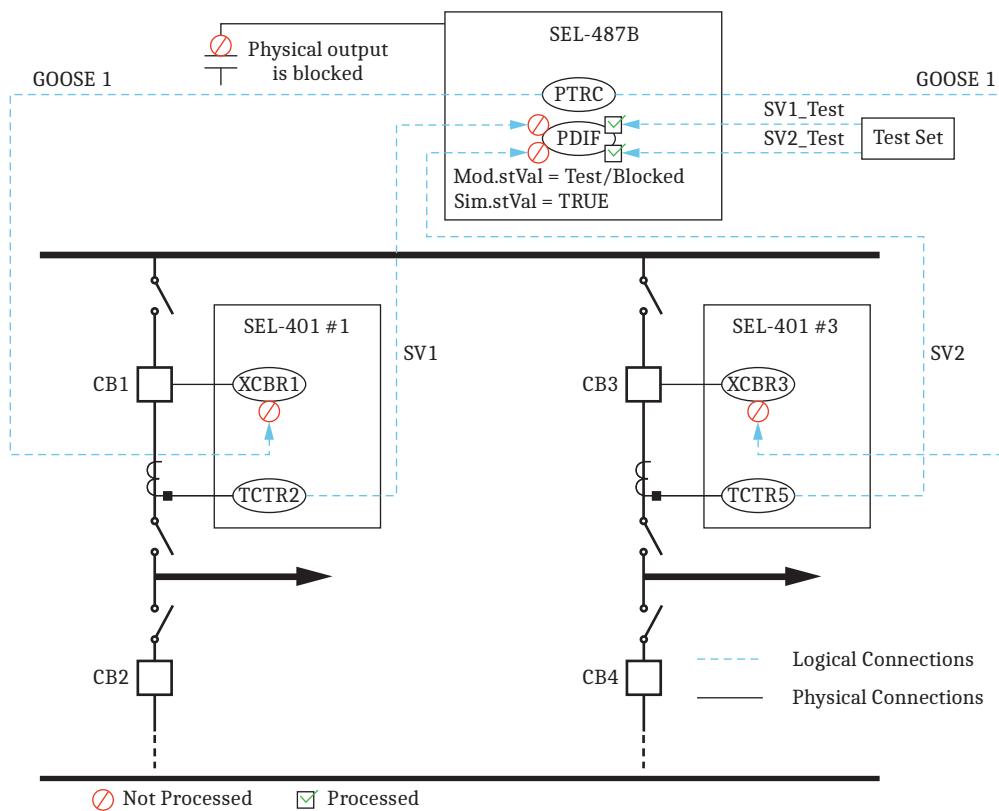
$$\text{PSV01} := (\text{I850MOD} = 2) \text{ OR } (\text{I850MOD} = 4)$$

$$\text{PMTEST} := \text{PSV01}$$



**Figure 10.2 Isolate an IED Through Use of IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior and Simulation Mode**

- Step 2. Connect test equipment and start injecting testing signals. In this example, the test set transmits SV messages SV1\_Test and SV2\_Test with q.test = True and the simulation flag = True.
- Step 3. Use the testing equipment to vary testing signals, and execute required test cases to verify the PDIF function. *Table 10.6* lists the quality test and simulation flag for the normal and simulated GOOSE and SV messages.

**Example 10.3 Maintenance Testing SEL-487B Bus Differential Protection (Continued)****Figure 10.3 Inject Simulated Test Signals Through Use of Test Equipment**

**NOTE:** The IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior and IEC 61850 Simulation mode are implemented at the physical device level on SEL-400 series relays.

**Table 10.6 Message Quality Test and Simulation Flag**

Message	q.test	Simulation Flag
SV1_Test	True	True
SV2_Test	True	True
GOOSE1	True	False
SV1	False	False
SV2	False	False

- Step 4. Return the device to normal operation by first taking the device under test out of Simulation mode (Sim.stVal = False). The relay stops processing test signals from the test equipment to avoid any possible misoperation resulting from the presence of simulated messages. Then change the relay IEC 61850 mode to On mode (Mod.stVal = On) to cause the IED to resume normal operation.

#### Example 10.4 Checking Data Acquisition With the TEST SV Command

SV subscribers do not support copper connections to instrument transformers. Because of this, it is necessary to check the validity of the digital samples. To provide assistance with this validity check, the SEL subscriber supports the SEL TEST SV mode.

This example uses the **TEST SV** command and the **COM SV** command. Refer to *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference* in the product-specific instruction manual for descriptions of the **TEST SV** and **COM SV** commands.

SEL created the TEST SV mode as a commissioning tool to help users perform easy validation of the process bus communication and the SV samples. While in TEST SV mode, the SEL merging unit generates test signals on all configured SV streams. The test bit in the quality attribute asserts for all published SV messages. The published signals are scaled from secondary (*Table 10.7*) to primary, in accordance with the CT and PT ratio setting as follows:

- CTRW is used for both IW and IX scaling
- PTRY is used for both VY and VZ scaling

**Table 10.7 Secondary Quantities for the SEL-401, SEL-421-7, and SEL-451-6 SV Publishers**

IEC	SEL	Magnitude (RMS)		Angle (Degrees)	
		5 A <sup>a</sup>	1 A <sup>a</sup>	ABC Rotation	ACB Rotation
I1	IA	5	1	0	0
I2	IB	5	1	-120	120
I3	IC	5	1	120	-120
I4	IN	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>
V1	VA	67	67	0	0
V2	VB	67	67	-120	120
V3	VC	67	67	120	-120
V4	VN	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 1 A or 5 A nominal current.

<sup>b</sup> The neutral channel is the sum of the waveforms for A-, B-, and C-Phase.

**NOTE:** The **TEST SV** command is not supported in the SEL-487E-5 SV Publisher.

The neutral channel is the sum of the waveforms for A-, B-, and C-Phase. The published SV message rate is determined by the NFREQ setting.

Whenever the **TEST SV** command is entered, the relay starts or restarts a 15-minute timer to run in TEST SV mode before terminating TEST SV mode.

See the following procedure for verifying SV process bus communications between configured merging units and SV relays.

On a merging unit that is configured to publish the desired current and voltage channels, enter TEST SV mode by issuing the **TEST SV** command.

- Step 1. Issue the **COM SV** command to view the publication status (shown in *Figure 10.4*).
- Step 2. Issue the **TAR SVPTST** command to view the TEST SV mode indicator, as shown in *Figure 10.5*. If SVPTST asserts, the merging unit is operating in TEST SV mode.

**NOTE:** Users can also see TEST SV mode indications from the ASCII commands **COM SV**, **STA A**, and **CST**.

**Example 10.4 Checking Data Acquisition With the TEST SV Command (Continued)**

```

=>>TEST SV
WARNING: Test mode is not a regular operation.
Actual values will be overridden by test values.

Are you sure (Y/N)?Y
Relay 1                               Date: 03/17/2023  Time: 10:42:33:331
Station A                             Serial Number: 1230769999

Test mode active. Use TEST SV OFF to exit test mode.
Test mode will automatically terminate after 15 minutes.

=>>COM SV
IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior: On
SEL TEST SV Mode: On
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode: Off
SV Publication Information
MultiCastAddr  Ptag:Vlan AppID  smpSynch

A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$MSSMSVCB01
01-0C-CD-04-00-66 4:1    4000      1
SV ID: 4000
Data Set: A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$PhsMeas1
A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$MSSMSVCB02
01-0C-CD-04-00-67 4:1    4000      1
SV ID: 4000
Data Set: A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$PhsMeas1

=>

```

```

=>>TAR SVPTST
*          SVPTST *          *          *          *          *
0           1         0         0         0         0         0         0
=>

```

**Figure 10.5 TEST SV Mode Indicator**

On the SV subscriber, enter TEST SV mode by issuing the **TEST SV** command.

- Step 1. Issue the **COM SV** command to view the subscription status, as shown in *Figure 10.6*. *Figure 10.6* also shows that before entering the TEST SV mode, the relay indicates **INVALID** **QUAL** for the incoming SV stream. After the relay enters the TEST SV mode, the relay recognizes the quality and indicates that the quality attribute test bit asserts by displaying the **QUALITY (TEST)** code.

---

**Example 10.4 Checking Data Acquisition With the TEST SV Command (Continued)**

---

```
=>>COM SV
IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior: On
SEL TEST SV Mode: Off
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode: Off
SV Subscription Status
MultiCastAddr Ptag:Vlan AppID smpSynch Code Network Delay(ms)
A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$MSSMSVCB01
01-OC-CD-04-00-66 4:1 4000 1 INVALID QUAL NA
SV ID: 4000
Data Set: A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$PhsMeas1
A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$MSSMSVCB02
01-OC-CD-04-00-67 4:1 4000 1 INVALID QUAL NA
SV ID: 4000
Data Set: A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$PhsMeas1

=>>TEST SV
WARNING: Test mode is not a regular operation.
Actual values will be overridden by test values.

Are you sure (Y/N)?Y
Relay 1 Date: 03/17/2023 Time: 10:49:39:552
Station A Serial Number: 1230769999
Test mode active. Use TEST SV OFF to exit test mode.
Test mode will automatically terminate after 15 minutes.

=>>COM SV
IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior: On
SEL TEST SV Mode: On
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode: Off
SV Subscription Status
MultiCastAddr Ptag:Vlan AppID smpSynch Code Network Delay(ms)
A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$MSSMSVCB01
01-OC-CD-04-00-66 4:1 4000 1 QUALITY (TEST) 0.63
SV ID: 4000
Data Set: A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$PhsMeas1
A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$MSSMSVCB02
01-OC-CD-04-00-67 4:1 4000 1 QUALITY (TEST) 0.63
SV ID: 4000
Data Set: A0421_7P_006_ICD_1CFG/LLNO$PhsMeas1
=>>
```

---

**Figure 10.6 Enter TEST SV Mode in the Relay**

Step 2. Issue the **TAR SVTST** command to view the TEST SV mode indicator, as shown in *Figure 10.7*.

```
=>>TAR SVTST
SVSALM SVTST SVCC * * * * *
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
=>>
```

---

**Figure 10.7 TEST SV Mode Indicator**

Step 3. Issue the **MET** command to verify that the relay current and voltage inputs are the proper magnitude and phase rotation (see *Examining Metering Quantities on page 3.34*). *Figure 10.8* shows the output of the **MET** command in this example.

**Example 10.4 Checking Data Acquisition With the TEST SV Command (Continued)**

```
=>>MET <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 03/17/2023 Time: 02:08:46.920
Station A                             Serial Number: 1230769999

Fundamental Meter: Terminal S

Phase Currents                         Sequence Currents
IA          IB          IC          I1          3I2          3I0
MAG(A,pri) 999.293    999.319    999.317    999.310    0.008    0.059
ANG(deg)     -0.00      -120.00     120.00      -0.00      1.46     -177.41

Phase Voltages - PT -                 Sequence Voltages
VA          VB          VC          V1          3V2          3V0
MAG (kV)   133.903    133.903    133.903    133.903    0.00      0.00
ANG(deg)     -0.00      -120.00     120.00      0.00      137.62    173.77

Power Quantities
Active Power P (MW,pri)
PA          PB          PC          3P
133.81      133.81      133.81      401.43

Reactive Power Q (MVar,pri)
QA          QB          QC          3Q
0.00        0.00        -0.00       0.00

Apparent Power S (MVA,pri)
SA          SB          SC          3S
133.81      133.81      133.81      401.43

Power factor
Phase A    Phase B    Phase C    3-Phase
1.00        1.00        1.00        1.00

Line-to-Line Voltage
PT - V                                PT - Z
VAB          VBC          VCA          VAB          VBC          VCA
MAG (kV)   231.925    231.930    231.923    0.005    0.007    0.005
ANG(deg)     30.00       -90.00      150.00     -166.32    61.99     -75.31

FREQ (Hz) 60.00                      Frequency Tracking = Y
VDC (V)   115.82                      V/Hz        -----%
```

=>>

**Figure 10.8 MET Command Response**

Commissioning tests help you verify that you have properly connected the relay to the power system and all auxiliary equipment. These tests confirm proper connection of control inputs and control outputs as well (see *Operating the Relay Inputs and Outputs* on page 3.55).

## Relay Self-Tests

The relay continuously runs many self-tests to detect out-of-tolerance conditions. These tests run at the same time as relay protection and automation logic, but do not degrade relay performance.

The relay provides a number of alarms to indicate different conditions, as shown in *Table 10.8*.

**Table 10.8 Alarm Relay Word Bits (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Alarm Relay Word Bit	Description
HALARML	Latches for any relay failures.
HALARMP	Asserts for approximately five seconds when a warning condition occurs.

**Table 10.8 Alarm Relay Word Bits (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Alarm Relay Word Bit</b>	<b>Description</b>
HALARMA	Starts pulsing for five seconds every minute whenever a new warning condition occurs and continues to pulse until the RST_HAL logic reset is asserted.
RST_HAL	Resets the HALARMA operation (similar to the other logic resets in the relay).
HALARM	Equivalent to HALARML OR HALARMP.
SETCHG	Pulses for at least one second whenever settings are changed.
GRPSW	Pulses for at least one second whenever groups are switched.
ACCESS	This bit is set when a user is logged in at Access Level B or higher.
BADPASS	Pulses for at least one second whenever a user enters three successive bad passwords.
SALARM	BADPASS OR SETCHG OR GRPSW OR Ethernet FW upgrade attempt.

The relay reports out-of-tolerance conditions as a status warning or status failure. For conditions that do not compromise relay protection, yet are beyond expected limits, the relay issues a status warning and continues to operate. A severe out-of-tolerance condition causes the relay to declare a status failure and enter a protection-disabled state. During a protection-disabled state, the relay suspends protection element processing and trip logic processing and de-energizes all control outputs. When disabled, the **ENABLED** front-panel LED is not illuminated.

The relay signals a status warning by pulsing the HALARMP, HALARMA, and HALARM Relay Word bits (hardware alarm) to logical 1 for five seconds. For a status failure, the relay latches the HALARML and HALARM Relay Word bits at logical 1. Some hardware failures prevent the relay from operating. In such cases, Relay Word bits HALARML and HALARM do not assert.

Once HALARMP pulses, Relay Word bit HALARMA continues to assert for approximately five seconds once per minute to indicate that a hardware warning has occurred. HALARMA continues to pulse until it is reset by pulsing SELOGIC control equation RST\_HAL. Restarting the relay also resets HALARMA. HALARMP does not assert again for the same alarm condition, unless the condition is cleared and returns.

The relay will automatically restart as many as two times on certain diagnostic failures. In many instances, this will correct the failure. When this occurs, the relay will log a **Diagnostic Restart** in the SER.

To provide remote status indication, connect the b contact of OUT108 to your control system remote alarm input and program the output SELOGIC control equation to respond to NOT (SALARM OR HALARM).

If you repeatedly receive status warnings, check relay operating conditions as soon as possible. Take preventive action early during the development of potential problems to avoid system failures. For any status failure, contact your Technical Service Center or the SEL factory immediately (see *Technical Support on page 10.35*).

The relay generates an automatic status report at the serial ports for a self-test status failure if you set Port setting AUTO := Y. The relay issues a status message with a format identical to the **STATUS** command output, but includes the power supply information from the **STA A** response. The relay also displays status warning and status failure automatic messages on the front-panel LCD. Use the serial port **STATUS** and **CSTATUS** commands and the front-panel **RELAY STA-**

TUS menu to display status warnings and status failures. See *STATUS on page 14.60*, *Checking Relay Status on page 3.13*, and *Relay Status on page 4.30* for more information on automatic status notifications and on viewing relay status.

The relay includes self-diagnostics that monitor settings, hardware, and communication. The settings diagnostic checks if an internal error may have caused the calibration settings to be lost or corrupted, which would introduce errors in the magnitude and angles of the voltages and currents measured. The hardware diagnostics monitor any component change that does not match the part number, as well as hardware failures in the power supply, processors, and digital samplers. For relays that support DSS, the relay will monitor the connection to the DSS data or the communication board in the relay that receives the DSS data. Finally, the diagnostics monitor communications such as Ethernet, serial, and 87L connections. The **STATUS** command notifies the user if any of the diagnostics trigger a warning or a failure. In cases where the issue is a failure the relay will become disabled and protection will be inhibited.

## Status

*Figure 10.9* is a sample **STATUS** screen from the Status option of the QuickSet HMI > Meter and Control tree view (the terminal **STATUS** report is similar). *Figure 10.10* is a sample **STATUS A** report that shows all status information from an SEL-411L-2 with the five-port Ethernet card installed.

```

Status

SEL-451-5                               Date: 01/23/2023  Time: 04:47:55.104
Station A                                Serial Number: 1230239999

FID=SEL-451-5-RXXX-V0-Z020012-DXXXXXXX      CID=0xxxxxx

Failures
  No Failures

Warnings
  No Warnings

SELogic Relay Programming Environment Errors
  No Errors

Relay Enabled

```

**Figure 10.9 Relay Status: QuickSet HMI**

---

```

=>STA A <Enter>

Relay 1                                     Date: 03/17/2023  Time: 04:48:49.938
Station A                                    Serial Number: 1230769999

FID=SEL-411L-2-Rxxx-V0-Zxxxxxx-Dyyymdd      CID=0xxxxxx

Failures
  No Failures

Warnings
  No Warnings

Channel Offsets (mV)   W=Warn   F=Fail
  MOF
  3

```

---

**Figure 10.10 Relay Status From a STATUS A Command on a Terminal**

```

Mainboard Power Supply Voltages (V) W=Warn F=Fail
 3.3V_PS 5V_PS N5V_PS 15V_PS N15V_PS
  3.30    5.01   -5.00   15.00   -14.99

Five-Port Ethernet Card Power Supply Voltages (V)
 0.85V_PS 1.20V_PS 1.35V_PS 1.80V_PS 3.30V_PS 15.00V_PS
  0.84      1.19     1.35      1.78      3.27     14.96

Temperature (C)
 Mainboard      5-Port Eth SoC
  37.3          55.5

Communication Interfaces
 Active High Accuracy Time Synchronization Source: PTP
  IRIG-B Source ABSENT
  PTP Source PRESENT

SELogic Relay Programming Environment Errors
 No Errors

IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior
 On

IEC 61850 Simulation Mode
 Off

Relay Enabled

=>

```

**Figure 10.10 Relay Status From a STATUS A Command on a Terminal (Continued)**

## CSTATUS

The relay also reports status information in the Compressed ASCII format when you issue the CST command. An example Compressed ASCII status message is shown in *Figure 10.11*.

```

"RID", "SID", "FID", "yyyy",
"relay_name", "station_name", "SEL-451-x-Rxx-Vx-Zxxxxxx-Dxxxxxxxx", "yyyy"
"MONTH", "DAY", "YEAR", "HOUR", "MIN", "SEC", "MSEC", "yyyy"
(Month), (Day), (Year), (Hour), (Min), (Sec), (MSec), "yyyy"
"CPU_RAM", "CPU_PROG", "SELBOOT", "CPU_SET", "DSP_RAM", "DSP", "DSP_CSUM", "DSP_T_OUT", "CPUDSP_RAM", "FRNT_PNL", "CAL_BOARDA", "CCRD_
    CHG", "COMM_CARD", "ANA_CONV", "IO_1", "IO_2", "yyyy"
"(Ok or F)", "(Ok or
    F)", "(Ok or F)", "(Ok or F)", "(Ok or F)", "(Ok or F)", "(Ok or F)", "(Ok or F)", "yyyy"
"ATOD_OFFSET", "MSTR_OFFSET", "3.3V_PS", "5V_PS", "N5V_PS", "15V_PS", "N15V_PS", "TEMP_STA", "TEMP", "PRT_O_LOAD", "LCD_ERROR", "FPGA", "
    yyyy"
"(Ok or F)", "(Temp value)", "(Ok or
    F)", "(Ok or F)", "(Ok or F)", "yyyy"
"MBB", "MBB", "ACTTIM_SRC", "SELOG_MATH", "FM_TEST", "DB_TEST", "DB2_TEST", "RLY_STA", "PRT_F_TP", "PRT_1_TP", "PRT_2_TP", "PRT_3_TP",
    "PRT_5_TP", "87L_TEST", "SV_TEST", "I1850_MOD", "SIM_MOD", "yyyy"
(Ina or Ok or F), (Ina or Ok or F), (HIRIG or IRIG or HPTP or " "), (Enabled or Disabled), (Enabled or Disabled), (Enabled
    or Disabled), (Enabled or Disabled), (F,0-5), (F,0-5), (F,0-5), (F,0-5), (Enabled or Disabled), (Enabled or
    Disabled), (Enabled or Disabled), (Enabled or Disabled)"yyyy"

```

**Figure 10.11 Example Compressed ASCII Status Message**

Definitions for the items and fields in the Compressed ASCII configuration are listed below:

- yyyy is the checksum
  - x is text in the FID (Firmware ID) string
  - (description) is text that the relay supplies
  - (Ok or W or F) is normal, warning, or failure, respectively

## Firmware Version Number

At the top of each status report the relay displays the present firmware version number that identifies the software program that controls relay functions. The firmware version is the four-place designator immediately following the relay

model number (the first characters in the firmware identification or FID string). The first character in the four-place firmware version number is R (representing Release).

*Figure 10.9* and *Figure 10.10* show the location of the FID sting, with a blank or generic response. To see the actual FID string for the firmware version described in this manual, see *Appendix A: Firmware, ICD File, and Manual Versions* in the product-specific instruction manual for firmware version information.

## Relay Troubleshooting

---

### Inspection Procedure

Complete the following inspection procedure before disturbing the system. After you finish the inspection, proceed to *Troubleshooting Procedures on page 10.23*.

- Step 1. Confirm that the power is on. Do not turn the relay off.
- Step 2. Measure and record the control power voltage at the relay **POWER** terminals marked + and - on the rear-panel terminal strip.
- Step 3. Measure and record the voltages at all control inputs.
- Step 4. Measure and record the state of all control outputs.
- Step 5. Inspect the serial communications ports cabling to be sure that a communications device is connected to at least one communications port.

### Troubleshooting Procedures

Troubleshooting procedures for common problems are listed in *Table 10.9* and *Table 10.10*. The table lists each symptom, possible causes, and corresponding diagnoses/solutions. Related ASCII commands are listed in bold capitals. See *Section 14: ASCII Command Reference* for details on SEL-400 series commands and *Section 12: Settings* for details on relay settings.

**Table 10.9 Troubleshooting Procedures<sup>a</sup> (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Symptom/Cause	Diagnosis/Solution
<b>Dark Front Panel</b>	
Power is off.	Verify that substation battery power is operational.
Input power is not present.	Verify that power is present at the rear-panel terminal strip.
Blown power supply fuse.	Replace the fuse (see <i>Power Supply Fuse Replacement on page 10.28</i> ).
Poor HMI contrast.	Press and hold <b>ESC</b> for two seconds. Press <b>Up Arrow</b> and <b>Down Arrow</b> pushbuttons to adjust contrast.
<b>Status Failure Notice on Front Panel</b>	
Self-test failure.	See <i>Table 10.10</i> for guidance on the specific failure type. The OUT108 relay control output b contacts will be closed if you programmed NOT HALARM to OUT108.
<b>Alarm Output Asserts</b>	
Power is off.	Restore power.
Blown power supply fuse.	Replace the fuse (see <i>Power Supply Fuse Replacement on page 10.28</i> ).
Power supply failure.	LCD displays STATUS FAILURE screen. See <i>Table 10.10</i> .

**Relay Troubleshooting****Table 10.9 Troubleshooting Procedures<sup>a</sup> (Sheet 2 of 3)**

Symptom/Cause	Diagnosis/Solution
Main board or interface board failure.	LCD displays STATUS FAILURE screen. See <i>Table 10.10</i> .
Other self-test failure.	LCD displays STATUS FAILURE screen. See <i>Table 10.10</i> .
<b>System Does Not Respond to Commands</b>	
<p><b>NOTE:</b> If Port setting PROTO := PMU, that serial port will not respond to ASCII commands. Additionally, a PROTO := PMU port will not respond to any messages when Global setting EPMU := N.</p>	
No communication.	Confirm cable connections and types. If correct, type <Ctrl+X> <Enter>. This resets the terminal program.
Communications device is not connected to the system.	Connect a communications device.
Incorrect data speed (baud rate) or other communications parameters.	Configure your terminal port parameters to the particular relay port settings. Use the front panel to check port settings (see <i>Set&gt;Show on page 4.26</i> ).
Incorrect communications cables.	Use SEL communications cables, or cables you build according to SEL specifications (see <i>Serial Communication on page 15.2</i> ).
Communications cabling error.	Check cable connections.
Handshake line conflict; system is attempting to transmit information, but cannot do so.	Check communications cabling. Use SEL communications cables, or cables you build according to SEL specifications (see <i>Serial Communication on page 15.2</i> ).
System is in the XOFF state, halting communications.	Type <Ctrl+Q> to put the system in the XON state.
<b>Terminal Displays Meaningless Characters</b>	
Data speed (baud rate) is set incorrectly.	Check the terminal parameters configuration (see <i>Serial Communication on page 15.2</i> ).
Terminal emulation is not optimal.	Try other terminal types, including VT-100 and VT-52 terminal emulations.
<b>System Does Not Respond to Faults</b>	
Relay is set improperly.	Review the relay settings.
Improper test settings.	Restore operating settings.
PT or CT connection wiring error.	Confirm PT and CT wiring.
Input voltages and currents phasing, and rotation errors.	Use relay metering. Use the TRI event trigger command and examine the generated event report (see <i>Examining Metering Quantities on page 3.34</i> ).
The analog input (flat multipin ribbon) cable between the input module board and the main board is loose or defective.	Reseat both ends of the analog input cable, observing proper ESD precautions (see <i>Installing Optional I/O Interface Boards on page 10.30</i> ).
Check the relay self-test status.	Take preventive action as directed by relay Status Warning and Status Failure information (see <i>Checking Relay Status on page 3.13</i> ).
<b>Sequence of Events Recorder</b>	
SER DATA LOSS Reported	This is caused by an internal buffer overrun, which can occur if SER points are being triggered faster than they can be processed. It will recover as soon as the SER processing can catch up. SER data loss can also be caused by excessive SER triggering (>6000 points per hour), causing the relay to temporarily suspend storing points. In this case, it will normally recover within an hour, but the SER DATA LOSS END message will not be reported until the first SER point is triggered after the suspension ends.
<b>Tripping Output Relay Remains Closed Following a Fault</b>	
Auxiliary contact control inputs are improperly wired.	Check circuit breaker auxiliary contacts wiring.
Control output relay contacts have burned closed.	Remove relay power. Remove the control output connection. Check continuity—Form A contacts should be open and Form B contacts should be closed. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center if continuity checks fail.
I/O interface board failure.	LCD displays STATUS FAILURE screen. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.

**Table 10.9 Troubleshooting Procedures<sup>a</sup> (Sheet 3 of 3)**

Symptom/Cause	Diagnosis/Solution
<b>Time/Date Errors</b>	
External IRIG time source error.	Check IRIG-B time source or cables. Check <b>TIME Q</b> command or HMI SET/SHOW   Date/Time screen.
A low-priority time source error.	Check last update source ( <b>TIME Q</b> command or HMI SET/SHOW   Date/Time screen) (see <i>Table 11.6 on page 11.8</i> ).
Lithium clock battery failure.	Verify that the battery has failed before replacing the battery—it should last for 10 years if the relay is energized (see <i>Replacing the Lithium Battery on page 10.27</i> ).
<b>TiDL (T-Protocol)</b>	
TiDL system will not successfully commission.	Check all fiber connections and verify link budget and received/transmit power of both the TiDL relay and SEL-TMU.
Loss of communications with an SEL-TMU.	Check the SEL-TMU front panel. If disabled (see SEL-TMU instruction manual), see <i>VECTOR on page 14.73</i> . If the SEL-TMU is enabled, check fiber connections and verify the link budget and received/transmit power of both the TiDL relay and the SEL-TMU.
<b>TiDL (EtherCAT) Applications</b>	
Relay will not successfully commission.	Check the configuration of axion CT/PT modules and verify that they match a supported topology (see <i>Section 2: Installation</i> in the product-specific instruction manual).
Relay disabled.	Check the CT/PT modules for failure. If a module is identified as failed, replace the CT/PT module and then press the commissioning button on the back of the relay (see <i>TiDL System Commissioning on page 10.2</i> ).
<b>Firmware Upgrade</b>	
Model mismatch.	Firmware file does not match relay model (see <i>Resolving Model Mismatch on page B.24</i> ).
SELBOOT flash mismatch.	SELBOOT checksum has failed. Try to reload the SELBOOT firmware with the <b>REC BOOT</b> command. If reload fails, return to SEL (see <i>E Upload New SELBOOT Firmware to the Relay on page B.13</i> ).
<b>CID File</b>	
Out of memory error when sending a CID file to the relay	This can be caused by a large number of data attributes in the configured datasets and/or by a large number of supervised subscriptions (LGOS and/or LSV logical nodes). Reduce either the number of supervised subscriptions or the number of data attributes in the configured Datasets, or remove any default datasets not required in the application. By default, all GOOSE/SV subscriptions are supervised. Supervised GOOSE/SV subscriptions can be removed in Architect by right-clicking in the data field in GOOSE/SV Subscriptions and selecting <b>Disable supervision</b> .

<sup>a</sup> For SV applications, refer to Table 14.45.**Table 10.10 Troubleshooting for Relay Self-Test Warnings and Failures (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Diagnostic Message	Diagnosis/Solution
<b>Memory Failures</b>	
RAM Error <sup>b</sup>	This indicates a processor memory device detected an error. Contact your Technical Service Center for analysis of the error.
<b>Memory Failures</b>	
RAM Failure <sup>b</sup>	This indicates a failure of a memory device. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
Flash Failure	
EEPROM Failure	
Settings Failed	
<b>Default Settings Failure</b>	
Default Cal Settings	This indicates that something has occurred that has caused the relay to lose its calibration. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.

**Table 10.10 Troubleshooting for Relay Self-Test Warnings and Failures (Sheet 2 of 3)**

Diagnostic Message	Diagnosis/Solution
<b>MAC Address Warning</b>	
MAC Address Conflict	Not all MAC Addresses are unique. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
Missing MAC Address	Not all MAC Addresses are valid. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
<b>Five-Port Ethernet Card</b>	
Comm Card Error or Failure	Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
Comm Card Firmware Mismatch	The five-port Ethernet card is installed, but either the relay firmware or SELBOOT is not compatible with the Ethernet card. To resolve the error, verify SELBOOT R302 or later is installed and load any relay firmware that supports the five-port Ethernet card (see <i>Appendix A: Firmware, ICD File, and Manual Versions</i> in the product-specific manuals). If supported firmware is already loaded, reload the firmware. If the error persists, contact SEL for assistance.
Port $n^a$ SFP Not Compliant	An SFP transceiver is connected to an enabled PORT $n$ but could not be authenticated because it is not compatible. See <i>Table 15.7</i> or <a href="http://selinc.com/products/sfp">selinc.com/products/sfp</a> for a list of compatible SFP transceivers.
Port $n^a$ SFP Speed Not Compliant	An SFP transceiver is connected to an enabled PORT $n$ but has a speed that is not compatible with that port. Replace the transceiver with one with the correct speed.
SFP Speed Mismatch Port 5A, 5B Disabled	The SFP transceivers in PORT 5A and PORT 5B have mismatching speeds. Replace one of the transceivers so that they have matching speeds.
Port $n^a$ SFP Not Installed	PORT $n$ is enabled but has no SFP transceiver installed. Install a compatible transceiver in that port.
Port $n^a$ SFP Error	An SFP transceiver is connected to an enabled PORT $n$ but has a hardware failure. Replace the failed transceiver and report the error to the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
Port $n^a$ SFP TX Fault	The relay logs this warning when the transmit voltage of an SFP transceiver goes out of range on enabled PORT $n$ . The relay attempts to resolve the condition by disabling and re-enabling the affected port. If the condition occurs three times in one week, the relay permanently disables the affected port until the SFP is replaced.
<b>Line-Current Differential Warnings</b>	
87L Watchdog Alarm	This alarm indicates that the relay has received more than three unwarranted 87L pickup operations associated with 87L communication channel impairments. This logic asserts Relay Word bit 87ALARM and does not inhibit 87L protection. This alarm can be reset at Access Level 2 by issuing a <b>COM 87L WD C</b> command.
87L Watchdog Error 1	This error indicates that the relay has received more than five unwarranted 87L pickup operations associated with 87L communication channel impairments. This logic asserts Relay Word bit 87ERR1 and inhibits 87L protection. This alarm can be reset at Access Level 2 by issuing a <b>COM 87L WD C</b> command.
87L Watchdog Error 2	This error indicates that the relay has received more than ten unwarranted 87L pickup operations associated with 87L communications channel impairments and non-channel related issues. This logic asserts Relay Word bit 87ERR2 and inhibits 87L protection. This alarm can be reset at Access Level 2 by issuing a <b>COM 87L WD C</b> command.
<b>NOTE:</b> In firmware R105 and older, this alarm can only be reset at Access Level C.	
87L Watchdog Reset	This warning occurs when the <b>COM 87L WD C</b> command is issued.
<b>Hardware Changes</b>	
Card or Board Change	This indicates that the installed hardware does not match the part number. If the hardware was intentionally changed, use the <b>STA</b> command from Access Level 2 to accept the new hardware configuration. If the hardware was not changed, make sure all connections are fully seated and then restart the relay. If the error persists, contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
<b>Power Supply Voltage Status Warning</b>	
Power supply voltage(s) are out-of-tolerance.	Log the Status Warning. If repeated warnings occur, take preventive action.
A/D converter failure.	LCD displays STATUS FAILURE screen. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.

**Table 10.10 Troubleshooting for Relay Self-Test Warnings and Failures (Sheet 3 of 3)**

Diagnostic Message	Diagnosis/Solution
<b>Power Supply Voltage Status Failure</b>	
Power supply voltage(s) are out-of-tolerance.	LCD displays STATUS FAILURE screen. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
<b>A/D OFFSET WARN Status Warning</b>	
Loose ribbon cable between the input module board and the main board.	Reseat both ends of the analog input cable.
A/D converter drift.	Log the Status Warning. If repeated warnings occur, contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
Master offset drift.	LCD displays STATUS FAILURE screen. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
<b>FPGA Error</b>	
FPGA diagnostics identified an out-of-tolerance condition. <sup>a</sup>	In this rare event, the relay will automatically restart to clear the error and resume protection. If the failure occurs three times in seven days, the LCD displays the FPGA FAIL screen and the relay safely disables. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.  <b>NOTE:</b> In older firmware versions, the relay did not automatically restart. Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.
<b>Serial Port Power Overload</b>	
+5V EIA-232 Overload	The relay rear serial ports are capable of providing +5 V power to an external transceiver, but have a limited power output. This warning indicates that the power limit has been exceeded and the current has been limited. Check what is connected to the serial ports to ensure that there is no unintentional load on the +5 V outputs.
<b>All Other Warnings and Failures</b>	
	Contact the SEL factory or your Technical Service Center.

<sup>a</sup> Where n = 5A, 5B, 5C, 5D, or 5E<sup>b</sup> The relay will automatically restart for some of these failures. Contact the factory if the failure reoccurs.

## Maintenance

### Instructions for Cleaning

Use care when cleaning the relay. Use a mild soap or detergent solution and a damp cloth to clean the chassis. Do not use abrasive materials, polishing compounds, or harsh chemical solvents (such as xylene or acetone) on any surface.

### Replacing the Lithium Battery

You can replace the lithium battery in the relay. Perform the following steps to replace the lithium battery.

**Step 1. Remove the relay from service.**

- Follow your company standard procedure for removing a relay from service.
- Disconnect power from the relay.
- Remove the relay from the rack or panel.
- Retain the GND connection, if possible, and ground the equipment to an ESD mat.

**Step 2. Remove the front panel from the relay.**

**Step 3. Disconnect the front-panel cable from the front panel.**

**CAUTION**

There is danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with Rayovac no. BR2335 or equivalent recommended by manufacturer. See Owner's Manual for safety instructions. The battery used in this device may present a fire or chemical burn hazard if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble, heat above 100°C or incinerate. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions. Keep battery out of reach of children.

- Step 4. Disconnect the power cable, interface board cable(s), and input board analog cable from the main board.
- Step 5. Pull out the drawout tray containing the main board. In some SEL-400 series relays, the main board is not in a drawout tray. In these cases, you will need to remove the top cover to access the battery.
- Step 6. Locate the lithium battery.  
The lithium battery is at the front of the main board.
- Step 7. Remove the spent battery from beneath the clip of the battery holder.
- Step 8. Replace the battery with an exact replacement.  
Use a 3 V lithium coin cell, Rayovac No. BR2335 or equivalent. The positive side (+) of the battery faces up.
- Step 9. Reinstall the relay main board drawout tray.
- Step 10. Reattach the power cable, interface board cable(s), and input board analog cable.
- Step 11. Reconnect the front-panel cable to the front panel.
- Step 12. Reattach the front panel.
- Step 13. Set the relay date and time via the communications ports or front panel (see *Making Simple Settings Changes on page 3.15*).
- Step 14. Follow your company's standard procedure to return the relay to service.

## Power Supply Fuse Replacement

### **DANGER**

Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.

### **WARNING**

Have only qualified personnel service this equipment. If you are not qualified to service this equipment, you can injure yourself or others, or cause equipment damage.

### **CAUTION**

Equipment components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Undetectable permanent damage can result if you do not use proper ESD procedures. Ground yourself, your work surface, and this equipment before removing any cover from this equipment. If your facility is not equipped to work with these components, contact SEL about returning this device and related SEL equipment for service.

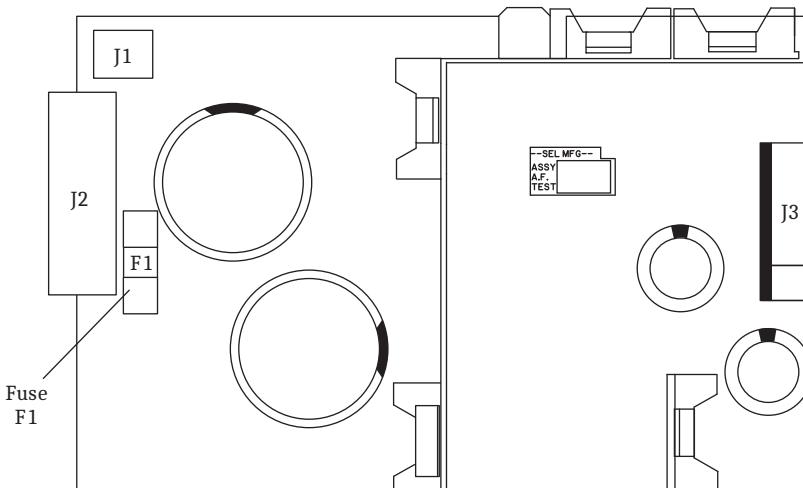
You can replace a bad fuse in a relay power supply, or you can return the relay to SEL for fuse replacement. If you decide to replace the fuse, perform the following steps:

- Step 1. Follow your company standard to remove the relay from service.
- Step 2. Disconnect power from the relay.
- Step 3. Remove the relay from the rack or panel.
- Step 4. Retain the **GND** connection, if possible, and ground the equipment to an ESD mat.
- Step 5. Remove the communications cable connected to the front-panel serial port, if applicable.
- Step 6. Remove the rear-panel **EIA-232 PORT** mating connectors.  
Unscrew the keeper screws and disconnect any serial cables connected to the **PORT 1**, **PORT 2**, and **PORT 3** rear-panel receptacles.
- Step 7. Loosen the four front-panel screws (they remain attached to the front panel), and remove the relay front panel.
- Step 8. Remove the 34-pin ribbon cable from the front panel by pushing the extraction ears away from the connector.
- Step 9. Disconnect the power, the interface board, and the analog input board cables from the main board.
- Step 10. Remove the screw-terminal connectors.
  - a. Loosen the attachment screws at each end of the 100-addresses, 200-addresses, and 300-addresses screw-terminal connectors.
  - b. Pull straight back to remove.
- Step 11. Remove the top chassis plate by unscrewing seven screws from the chassis.
- Step 12. Pull out the drawout tray containing the main board.

- Step 13. Pull out the drawout tray containing the I/O interface board(s).
- Step 14. Locate the power supply. Fuse F1 is at the rear of the power supply circuit board (see *Figure 10.12*).
- Step 15. Examine the power supply for blackened parts or other damage. If you can see obvious damage, reinstall all boards and contact SEL to arrange return of the relay for repair.
- Step 16. Remove the spent fuse from the fuse clips.
- Step 17. Replace the fuse with an exact replacement (see *Section 2: Installation* in the product-specific instruction manual for the proper fuse for your power supply).
- Step 18. Reinstall the interface board.
- Step 19. Reinstall the main board, and reconnect the power, the interface board, and the analog input board cables.
- Step 20. Replace the chassis top on the relay and secure it with seven screws.
- Step 21. Reconnect the cable removed in *Step 8* and reinstall the relay front-panel cover.
- Step 22. Reattach the rear-panel connections.
- Affix the screw-terminal connectors to the appropriate 100-addresses, 200-addresses, and 300-addresses locations on the rear panel.
- Step 23. Reconnect any serial cables that you removed from the **EIA-232 PORTS** in the disassembly process.
- Step 24. Follow your company standard procedure to return the relay to service.

---

**NOTE:** Some versions of this relay will have the PS50 power supply. The fuse is located in the same location as the PS30, but it is rotated 90 degrees.



**Figure 10.12 PS30 Power Supply Fuse Location**

## Installing Optional I/O Interface Boards

**! CAUTION**

Equipment components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Permanent damage can result if you do not use proper ESD procedures. Ground yourself, your work surface, and this equipment before removing any cover from this equipment. If your facility is not equipped to work with these components, contact SEL about returning this device and related SEL equipment for service.

Perform the following steps to install SEL-400 series relay I/O interface boards.

- Step 1. Follow your company standard to remove the relay from service. It will be necessary to remove power from the relay as part of this process.
  - Step 2. Disconnect power from the relay. Isolate any contact inputs or outputs that will be affected by the installation of the I/O interface board.
  - Step 3. Retain the **GND** connection, located to the right of the power supply terminals to the relay, and ground the equipment to an ESD mat, or other grounding point.
  - Step 4. Remove the communications cable connected to the front-panel serial port, if applicable.
  - Step 5. Remove the rear-terminal block connectors for the I/O board that is being installed. Two screws are used to retain each connector. Once these screws are loosened, pull the connector firmly to remove it from the rear of the relay. Note that these connectors are keyed to their mating connectors in the relay.



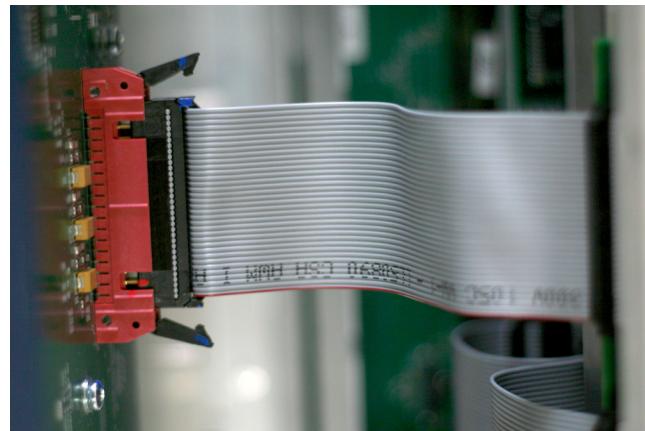
**Figure 10.13 SEL-400 Series Relay Rear Panel**

- Step 6. Remove the front panel.

  - Unscrew the front cover of the relay.
  - Slowly pull the front cover off of the relay.

There will be a short ribbon cable between the front panel of the relay and the main board of the relay that will prevent the relay front panel from being pulled more than five inches from the relay. Do not let the relay front panel hang from this ribbon cable.
  - Remove the ribbon cable at the front panel by pushing the cable retention levers toward the back of the front panel, as shown in *Figure 10.14*.

If your front panel is equipped with auxiliary trip and close pushbuttons, remove the connectors to the pushbuttons connected at the front panel and the expansion I/O board.



**Figure 10.14 Front-Panel Ribbon Cable Connector With Clasps Open**

- Step 7. Remove the power supply, expansion I/O and calibration board ribbon cables from their connectors on the main board (see *Figure 10.15*).

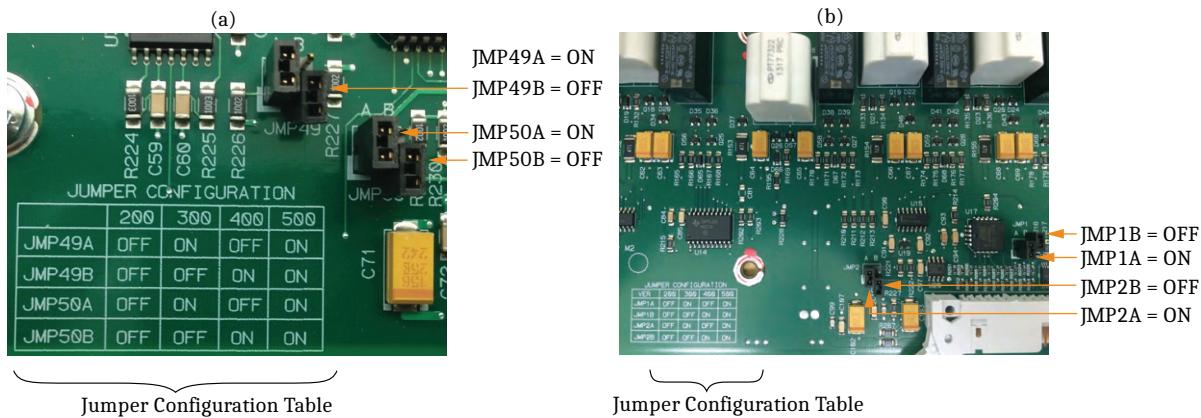


**Figure 10.15 Main Board Cable Connections**

- Step 8. Remove the main board power cable (white connector) from the main board by lifting up the retaining tabs on top of the header and sliding the connector out.

Do not bend the retaining tabs any higher than is necessary to remove the connector as this could damage the tabs.

- Step 9. Use the Jumper Configuration table shown in *Figure 10.16* to confirm that the jumper arrangement on the I/O board matches the correct jumper configuration for the interface board being installed. For example, the jumper configuration in *Figure 10.16(a)* is for an interface board being installed at the 300 level (i.e., the jumpers are set to ON, OFF, ON, OFF).



**Figure 10.16 I/O Board Jumper Configuration**

Step 10. Install the drawout tray with the I/O interface board.

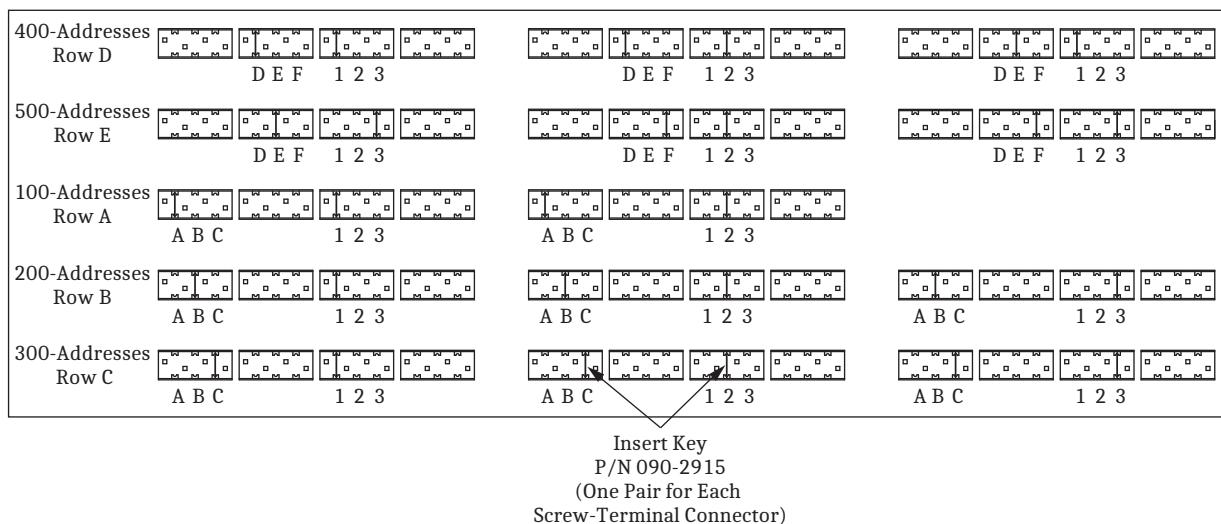
- Position the drawout tray edges into the left-side and right-side internally mounted slots.
- Slide the I/O interface board into the relay by pushing the front edge of the board drawout tray.
- Apply firm pressure to fully seat the I/O interface board.  
If you encounter resistance, STOP and withdraw the board.  
Inspect the drawout tray edge guide slots for damage.  
If you see no damage, take all of the precautions outlined above and try again to insert the board.

Step 11. Confirm screw-terminal connector keying.

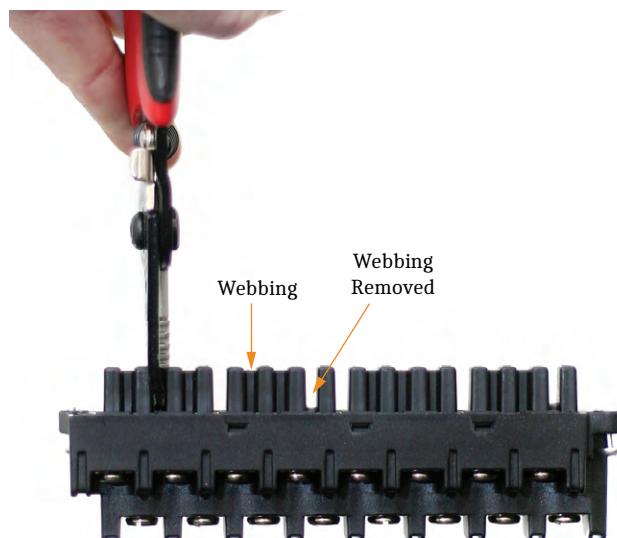
- Inspect the screw-terminal connector receptacles on the rear of the I/O interface board.  
*Figure 10.17* shows the I/O board section without terminal blocks. The yellow dividers are the connector keying for each terminal block.
- Refer to *Figure 10.18* for the corresponding key positions inside the receptacle.



**Figure 10.17 Screw-Terminal Connector Receptacles**

**Figure 10.18 Screw-Terminal Connector Keying**

- c. If the keys inside the I/O interface board receptacles are not in the positions indicated in *Figure 10.18*, grasp the key edge with long-nosed pliers to remove the key and reinser the key in the correct position.
- d. Break the webs of the screw-terminal connectors in the position that matches the receptacle key, as shown in *Figure 10.19*.

**Figure 10.19 Screw-Terminal Connector With Webs**

Step 12. Attach the screw-terminal connector.

- a. Mount the screw-terminal connectors to the rear panel of the relay.
- b. Tighten the screw-terminal connector mounting screws to between 7 in-lb and 12 in-lb (0.8 Nm to 1.4 Nm).

Step 13. Reconnect the power, the interface board, and the analog input board cables to the relay main board.

Step 14. Reconnect the cables removed in *Step 6–Step 8* and reinstall the relay front-panel cover.

- Step 15. Apply power.
- Step 16. Reconnect any serial cables that you removed from the communications ports in the disassembly process.
- Step 17. Establish a terminal emulation session with the relay by using QuickSet or another terminal emulation program.
- Step 18. Using the terminal emulation program, enter Access Level 2.
- Step 19. From Access Level 2, issue the **STA** command, and answer **Y <Enter>** if prompted to accept the new hardware configuration. (Note: If the I/O board was replaced with exactly the same board, you will not be prompted to accept new hardware.)
- Step 20. Inspect the relay targets to confirm that the relay reads the I/O interface board(s).
- Verify the I/O interface board control inputs and outputs in the target listings by using a terminal or the QuickSet software.
  - Use a communications terminal to issue the following commands.  
**TAR INn01 <Enter>**  
**TAR OUTn01 <Enter>**
- n = 1–5 for boards in the 100–500 address slots*
- Step 21. Follow your company's standard procedure to return the relay to service.

## Troubleshooting

- Step 1. If the I/O board jumpers were not correctly configured in *Step 9* and *Step 10*, the front panel will display the error RELAY DISABLED SETTINGS FAILED. You will also receive a SETTINGS FAILED failure in the terminal emulation window following an **STA** command, as shown in *Figure 10.20*.

---

```
Level 2
=>>STA

Relay 1                               Date: 01/10/2000   Time: 18:13:10.769
Station A                             Serial Number: 1130320464

FID=SEL-487B-1-R305-V0-Z007005-D20121221    CID=0XF3A0

Failures
SETTINGS FAILED

Warnings
No Warnings

SELogic Relay Programming Environment Errors
No Errors

Relay Disabled
```

---

**Figure 10.20 I/O Board Installation Error Message in the Terminal Window**

- Step 2. Disconnect power to the relay and return to *Step 8* to verify you have correctly configured the jumpers (*Step 9*). If the jumpers are not correct, repeat the I/O board installation instructions, beginning with *Step 9*.
- Step 3. If the jumpers are correct, enter Access Level C (CAL).
- Enter the **VEC D** command.
  - If you see the error SETTINGS FAILURE in C n (*n* = 1–4), enter the **SET C n** command.

- c. When prompted to do so, save the settings.
- d. Return to Access Level 2, and enter the **STA** command to verify that the status is free of warnings.

If the problem persists, please contact your SEL representative.

## Technical Support

---

We appreciate your interest in SEL products and services. If you have questions or comments, please contact us at:

Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.  
2350 NE Hopkins Court  
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.  
Tel: +1.509.338.3838  
Fax: +1.509.332.7990  
Internet: [selinc.com/support](http://selinc.com/support)  
Email: [info@selinc.com](mailto:info@selinc.com)

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 1

---

# Time and Date Management

The SEL-400 series relays can determine the time from a variety of sources, including IRIG-B, Precision Time Protocol (PTP) (IEEE 1588), SNTP, DNP3, MIRRORED BITS, terminal **TIME** and **DATE** commands, and HMI settings. (Refer to the appropriate sections in the product-specific instruction manual to learn about using these various time sources.) Most of these sources provide only an approximate measure of time. For high-accuracy time synchronization, which is needed to support synchrophasors and to ease comparison of system-wide events, a high-accuracy time source must be provided, such as IRIG-B with C37.118 extensions or PTP with power system profile. This section focuses on issues related to high-accuracy timekeeping. The relay records power system events with very high accuracy when you provide high-accuracy clock input signals. Relays placed at key substations can give you information on power system operating conditions in real time.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support synchrophasors.

Based on the high-accuracy time input, the relay calculates synchrophasors for currents and line voltages (for each phase and for positive-sequence), as specified in IEEE C37.118, Standard for Synchrophasor Measurements for Power Systems. You can then perform detailed analysis and calculate load flow from the synchrophasors. See *Section 18: Synchrophasors* for more information about phasor measurement functions in the relay.

This section presents details on these measurements as well as suggestions for further application areas. The topics of this section are the following:

- *IRIG-B Timekeeping on page 11.1*
- *PTP Timekeeping on page 11.2*
- *Time Source Selection on page 11.5*
- *Time Quality Indications on page 11.5*
- *Time-Synchronized Events on page 11.9*

---

## IRIG-B Timekeeping

---

The relay is capable of high-accuracy timekeeping when supplied with an IRIG-B signal. When the supplied clock signal is sufficiently accurate, the relay can act as a phasor measurement unit (PMU) and transmit synchrophasor data representative of the power system at fixed time periods to an external data processor. The relay can also record COMTRADE event report data by using the high-accuracy time stamp.

The relay has two input connectors that accept IRIG-B demodulated time-code format: the IRIG-B pins of serial **PORT 1**, and the IRIG-B BNC connector. See *Section 2: Installation* in the product-specific instruction manual for more information on connecting these inputs.

**NOTE:** The SEL-2407 Satellite-Synchronized Clock meets both the relay accuracy and IEEE C37.118 requirements for a high-accuracy time source.

The IRIG-B inputs can be used for high-accuracy timekeeping purposes with as high as 1  $\mu$ s accuracy with an appropriate time source. See *Table 11.1* for relay timekeeping mode details.

**Table 11.1 Relay Timekeeping Modes**

Item	Internal Clock	IRIG	HIRIG (or High-Accuracy IRIG)	PTP	HPTP
Best accuracy (condition)	Depends on last method of setting, or synchronization <sup>a</sup>	500 $\mu$ s (when time-source jitter is less than 3 ms)	1 $\mu$ s (when time-source jitter is less than 500 ns, and time-error is less than 1 $\mu$ s) <sup>b</sup>	Determined by PTP master (Master clock sync and announce interval <= 4 s)	1 $\mu$ s (Master clock sync and announce interval <= 4 s, and TQUAL < 1 $\mu$ s)
IRIG-B connection required	None	BNC connector (preferred), or serial PORT 1	BNC connector (preferred), or serial PORT 1	PTP time source connected	PTP time source connected
Relay Word bits	TIRIG = 0 TSOK = 0 BNC_TIM = 0 SER_TIM = 0 BNC_OK = 0 SER_OK = 0 TLOCAL = 0 TGLOCAL = 0	TIRIG = 1 TSOK = 0 BNC_TIM = 1 or SER_TIM = 1 BNC_OK = 1 or SER_OK = 1 TLOCAL = 1 TGLOCAL = 0	TIRIG = 1 TSOK = 1 BNC_TIM = 1 or SER_TIM = 1 BNC_OK = 1 or SER_OK = 1 TLOCAL = 0 TGLOCAL = 1	TPTP = 1 TSOK = 0 TLOCAL = 1 TGLOCAL = 0 PTP_OK = 1	TPTP = 1 TSOK = 1 TLOCAL = 0 TGLOCAL = 1 PTP_OK = 1

<sup>a</sup> The internal clock in the relay can be synchronized via SNTP, DNP3, SEL-2030 Communications Processor, or MIRRORED BITS communications.

<sup>b</sup> The time source must include the IEEE C37.118 IRIG-B control bit assignments and the Global setting IRIGC must be set to C37.118 to provide the time-error estimate for the clock. In products that support line-current differential protection, the jitter requirement for HIRIG is 50 ns.

**NOTE:** If the time-code signal connected to the BNC connector degrades in quality, the relay will not switch over to the IRIG-B pins of serial PORT 1. The relay will only switch to serial PORT 1 if the signal on the BNC connector completely fails or the accuracy is better on serial PORT 1 than on the BNC input (e.g., the cable is unplugged).

Only one IRIG-B time source can be used by the relay, and the signal connected to the IRIG-B BNC connector takes priority over the serial PORT 1 IRIG-B pins. If a signal is detected on the IRIG-B BNC input, the IRIG-B pins of serial PORT 1 will be ignored, unless the serial PORT 1 IRIG-B has better quality than the BNC input.

The relay determines the suitability of the IRIG-B signal connected to the BNC connector for high-accuracy timekeeping by applying two tests:

- Measuring whether the jitter between positive-transitions (rising edges) of the clock signal is less than 500 ns.
- Decoding the time-error information contained in the IRIG-B control field and determining that analog quantity TQUAL is less than  $10^{-6}$  seconds (1  $\mu$ s).

If a valid source is detected on the BNC or serial port IRIG inputs, BNC\_TIM and BNC\_OK or SER\_TIM and SER\_OK will be set, respectively.

## PTP Timekeeping

**NOTE:** The SEL-487V does not support PTP.

In addition to IRIG-B, Precision Time Protocol (PTP), as specified in IEEE 1588-2008, can be used for high-accuracy timekeeping. The relay can only be synchronized by a grandmaster on the PTP timescale, not an arbitrary (ARB) timescale. With the ARB timescale, the epoch is set by an administrative procedure and can change at any time during normal operation. The PTP timescale uses the PTP epoch of January 1 1970 00:00:00 TAI (International Atomic Time), which corresponds to December 31 1969 23:59:51.999918 UTC (Coordinated Universal Time). Its unit of time is the SI second and accounts for leap seconds.

The offset between TAI and UTC time is included in the PTP announce message, along with a flag that indicates whether or not the offset is valid. The relay will use the offset sent by the Grand Master (GM) clock to determine UTC time.

regardless of validity. Because of this, all SEL devices (and other slave devices that share this behavior) synchronized with the GM will retain relational accuracy with each other even if, in certain cases, the GM may be incorrect in relation to UTC.

The announce message may also include the current TAI to Local offset value (required in the C37.238 profile). In accordance with IEEE 1588-2008 16.3.3.4, this value must include the TAI to UTC offset to reflect local time at the node, or slave device. If the relay receives a TAI to Local offset value that does not include the TAI to UTC offset, it may incorrectly calculate UTC and Local time. Also, if the announce message does not include the TAI to Local offset value, the relay will use its configured Time and Date settings (UTC OFF, BEG\_DST, and END\_DST) to calculate local time. This is one reason that the relay Time and Date settings must match the settings in the GM clock, or devices that are synchronized may have issues with time-alignment.

To use PTP, the relay part number must include the Ethernet card option that supports PTP and PTP must be enabled in **PORT 5** settings and properly configured. The relay must be connected to a network containing an appropriate PTP master, and all intervening switches must be IEEE 1588 aware. For SEL-400 series relays with a two- or four-port Ethernet card, PTP is only available on Ethernet **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B**. For SEL-400 series relays with the five-port Ethernet card, PTP is available on either Ethernet **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B** or **PORT 5C** and **PORT 5D**. PTPPORT is an analog quantity that can be used to identify the active port. PTPPORT = 1 if **PORT A** is the active port, PTPPORT = 2 if **PORT B** is the active port, PTPPORT = 3 if **PORT C** is the active port, PTPPORT = 4 if **PORT D** is the active port, and PTPPORT = 0 if PTP is not synchronized. See *Precision Time Protocol (PTP) on page 15.18* for more information on configuring the relay and the Ethernet network for PTP.

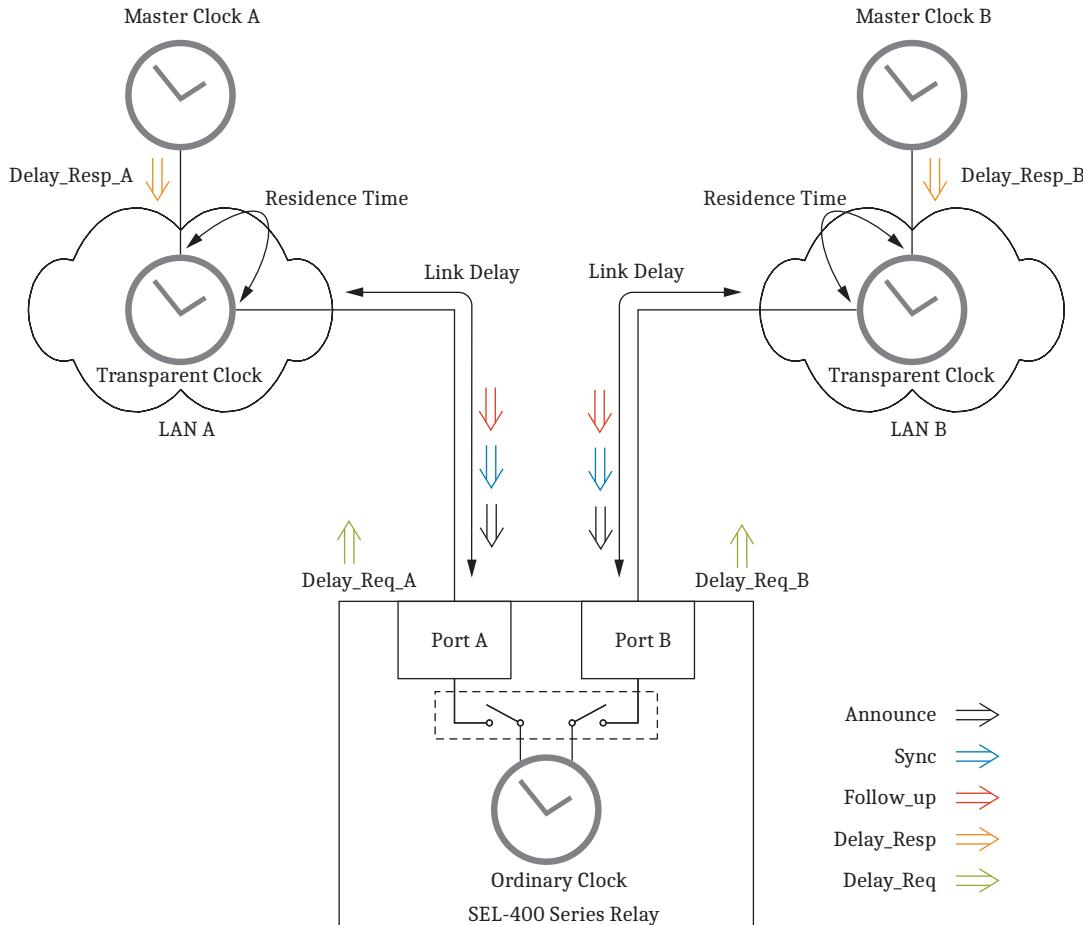
To achieve basic synchronization to PTP, the master clock sync and announce interval must not exceed four seconds. The Relay Word bit PTP\_TIM indicates that this basic level of synchronization has been achieved. If the network is not introducing excessive jitter in the time-synchronized messages, PTP\_OK will be set indicating the presence of time synchronization. The analog quantity PTPSTEN can be used to indicate the state of the PTP port as follows: 1 = Initializing, 2 = Faulty, 3 = Disabled, 4 = Listening, 8 = Uncalibrated, 9 = Slave.

## PTP Over PRP Networks

SEL-400 series relays support PTP time synchronization over a PRP network. When the relay operates in this network mode, the default, C37.238, and 61850-9-3 PTP profiles are available. When using PTP time synchronization over a PRP network, you must use the LAYER2 option for the PTP transport mechanism setting PTPTR.

The SEL-400 series relays support PTP time synchronization over Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) networks. In a PRP network, a dual attached node (DAN) receives a pair of duplicated packets.

PTP messages that transverse through two distinct networks suffer a different amount of delays. *Figure 11.1* shows that path delays via LAN A and LAN B are different. These delays include link delays and residence time. PTP-capable Ethernet switches in these LANs should update PTP messages with the actual residence time and request/reply to path delay messages. It should not alter PTP messages by appending RCTs. The dual attached slave clock receives two different sets of PTP messages, as shown in *Figure 11.1*. The two ports independently determine its port state.



**Figure 11.1 PTP Time Synchronization Over a PRP Network**

**NOTE:** For the five-port Ethernet card, configure the PTHDLY setting to P2P to cause the relay to synchronize both the primary and standby ports. This allows the relay to seamlessly maintain PTP synchronization during a failover operation. This does not apply when PTHDLY is set to E2E or when using the two- or four-port Ethernet card.

As shown in *Figure 11.1*, the SEL-400 Series Relay Best Master Clock Algorithm (BMCA) synchronizes to one grandmaster clock on either LAN A or LAN B. The relay synchronizes to the best grandmaster based on the characteristics of the grandmaster and the locally derived offset from the relay to each grandmaster. For applications such as synchrophasors requiring high-accuracy time synchronization, the accuracy of both the grandmaster (TQUAL) and the locally derived offset (PTPOFST) must be better or equal to 1  $\mu$ s. The SEL-400 series relays use the analog quantity PTPPORT to indicate the port to which the relay is synchronized to the best PTP master (see *Table 11.2*).

**Table 11.2 PTTPORT Synchronized to the Best PTP Master**

PTTPORT	Ethernet Port
1	5A
2	5B
3	5C
4	5D

The ASCII command **COM PTP 5n** displays PTP statistics for the specific interface on PORT 5. The ASCII command **COM PTP** also displays the port status in *COM PTP* on page 14.15. If a port is selected to synchronize the relay, the port status is ACTIVE; otherwise, it is PASSIVE.

# Time Source Selection

---

IRIG-B via BNC connection, IRIG-B via serial **PORT 1**, and PTP can all be connected to the relay. Each of these can provide a high-quality time value. The relay selects between these sources by using the following priority scheme:

1. BNC IRIG if BNC\_OK and BNC time quality  $\leq 1 \mu\text{s}$
2. Serial IRIG if SER\_OK and serial time quality  $\leq 1 \mu\text{s}$
3. PTP if PTP\_OK and PTP time quality  $\leq 1 \mu\text{s}$
4. BNC IRIG if BNC\_OK
5. Serial IRIG if SER\_OK
6. PTP if PTP\_OK

The **TIME** command indicates what source is being used. This is also available in the analog quantity CUR\_SRC as shown in *Table 11.3*.

**Table 11.3 CUR\_SRC Encoding**

Source	CUR_SRC value
BNC IRIG-B	1
Serial Port IRIG-B	2
PTP	4
None of the above	8

If IRIG-B and PTP are not available, then the time can be set via any low-priority time source: SNTP, DNP3, **TIME** and **DATE** commands, front-panel set date/time, and extended MIRRORED BITS.

## Time Quality Indications

---

### Analog Quantities and Relay Word Bits

You can check the status of timekeeping by checking the relevant analog quantities or Relay Word bits. Once a time source is connected, wait at least 20 seconds to allow for a solid synchronization to take place.

If you are using a time source that provides time-quality information (IRIG-B with C37.118 or PTP), then the presently reported time quality is available via the TQUAL analog quantity and the TQUAL1, TQUAL2, TQUAL4, and TQUAL8 Relay Word bits. *Table 11.4* and *Table 11.5* show how these are encoded for IRIG and the three supported PTP Profiles.

**Table 11.4 Time Quality Encoding (IRIG) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

IRIG					
Master Clock Accuracy (ns)	TQUAL8	TQUAL4	TQUAL2	TQUAL1	TQUAL (seconds)
Clock failure, time not reliable	1	1	1	1	Unknown <sup>a</sup>
10 seconds	1	0	1	1	10
1 second	1	0	1	0	1
100 milliseconds	1	0	0	1	0.1
10 milliseconds	1	0	0	0	0.01

**Table 11.4 Time Quality Encoding (IRIG) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

IRIG	0	1	1	1	0.001
1 millisecond	0	1	1	0	0.0001
100 microseconds	0	1	1	0	0.00001
10 microseconds	0	1	0	1	0.000001
1 microsecond	0	1	0	0	0.0000001
100 nanoseconds	0	0	1	1	0.00000001
10 nanoseconds	0	0	1	0	0.000000001
1 nanosecond	0	0	0	1	0.0000000001

<sup>a</sup> The relay reports the 32-bit float limit (i.e., 3.40282347E+38).

**Table 11.5 Time Quality Encoding (PTP)**

PTP Profile (PTPPRO = DEFAULT, C37.238, 61850-9-3)	TQUAL8	TQUAL4	TQUAL2	TQUAL1	TQUAL (seconds)
Time_inaccuracy = Grandmaster timeinaccuracy + Network timeinaccuracy (ns) <sup>a</sup>					Grandmaster timeinaccuracy + Network timeinaccuracy <sup>a</sup>
Grandmaster timeinaccuracy ≥ 4294967295 or Network timeinaccuracy ≥ 4294967295 <sup>a</sup>	1	1	1	1	
1,000,000,000 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 10,000,000,000	1	0	1	1	
100,000,000 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 1,000,000,000	1	0	1	0	
10,000,000 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 100,000,000	1	0	0	1	
1,000,000 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 10,000,000	1	0	0	0	
100,000 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 1,000,000	0	1	1	1	
10,000 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 100,000	0	1	1	0	
1,000 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 10,000	0	1	0	1	
100 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 1,000	0	1	0	0	
10 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 100	0	0	1	1	
1 ≤ time_inaccuracy < 10 <sup>a</sup>	0	0	1	0	
time_inaccuracy = 0 <sup>a</sup>	0	0	0	0	

<sup>a</sup> This only applies to C37.238.

PTP supports Default profile, C37.238 Power Profile, and IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3 Power Utility Automation Profile, which is set by the PORT 5 setting PTPPRO. PTP reports the time quality through TQUAL1, TQUAL2, TQUAL4, and TQUAL8 Relay Word bits, which are the same bits used if IRIG-B is the time source. If PTPPRO = DEFAULT or 61850-9-3, the time quality is reported based only on the accuracy of the master clock. If PTPPRO = C37.238, the time quality is reported based on the accuracy of the master clock (Grandmaster timeinaccuracy) plus the inaccuracy of the network (Network timeinaccuracy). For this profile, if either Grandmaster timeinaccuracy or Network time-inaccuracy is the maximum value, the relay will set all TQUAL bits to 1.

If the relay is synchronized to an IRIG-B or PTP time source, the TSYNC bit will be set. If the quality of this synchronization is 1 μs or better, then TSOK is set, indicating this bit has sufficient accuracy for synchrophasors. TGLOBAL will assert if a high-accuracy source is being used and the source indicates it is providing 1 μs or better accuracy, and the Global setting IRIGC = C37.118 for BNC IRIG applications. Refer to Figure 11.3 for TLOCAL qualifying criteria.

As an example of checking IRIG status, use the command **TAR TIRIG** to view the relevant Relay Word bits, as shown in *Figure 11.2*. Only the state of the TIRIG and TSOK Relay Word bits are discussed in the troubleshooting steps below. The other Relay Word bits of interest to this discussion are TUPDH, which indicates that the relay internal clock is presently being updated by the HIRIG source, TSYNCA, which acts as an alarm bit that asserts when the relay is not synchronized to either an internal or an external source. TSYNCA will only assert briefly when the HIRIG time source is connected or disconnected.

>>TAR TIRIG <Enter>							
*	*	TIRIG	TUPDH	TSYNCA	TSOK	PMDOK	FREQOK
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0
=>							

**Figure 11.2 Confirming the High-Accuracy Timekeeping Relay Word Bits**

The TIRIG and TSOK Relay Word bits should be asserted (logical 1), indicating that the relay is in the high-accuracy IRIG timekeeping mode (HIRIG).

If TSOK is not asserted, but TIRIG is asserted, the relay is in regular IRIG timekeeping mode. Following is a list of possible reasons for not entering HIRIG mode:

- The IRIG-B clock does not use the IEEE C37.118 control bit assignments, or the IRIG-B signal is not of sufficient accuracy.
- The termination resistor, required by some IRIG clocks, is not installed.
- The time-source clock is reporting that its time error is greater than 1  $\mu$ s.

If neither TSOK nor TIRIG is asserted, the relay is not in an IRIG time-source mode. Following is a list of possible reasons for not entering IRIG mode:

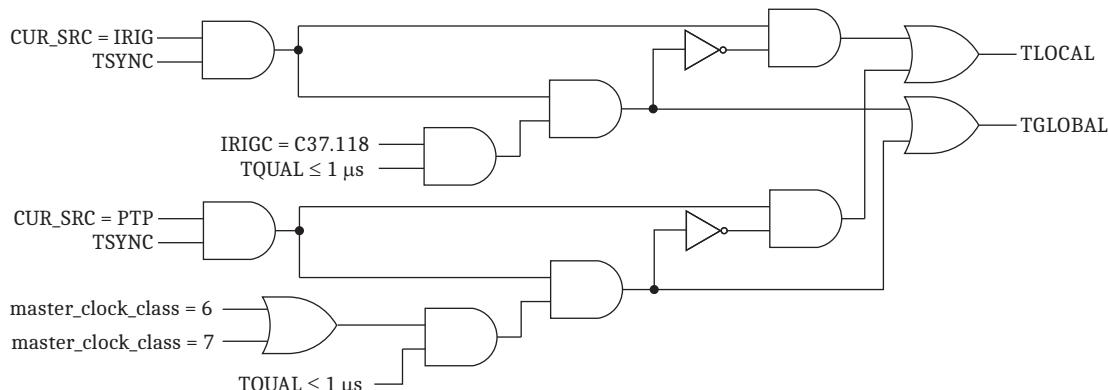
- The IRIG-B clock signal is improperly configured.
- The termination resistor, required by some IRIG clocks, is not installed.

**NOTE:** At startup, TPTP can assert as fast as 1.5 seconds after PTP\_TIM asserts.

TBNC asserts when BNC IRIG is used to update the relay master time. Likewise, TSER asserts when serial IRIG is selected and TPTP asserts when PTP is the active source updating the relay master time. At any given time, only one of these three bits can equal logical 1.

## Global Time Source vs Local Time Source

An SEL-400 series relay indicates that it is synchronized with either a global or local time source according to the logic as shown in *Figure 11.3*. When CUR\_SRC is IRIG or PTP and TSYNC is asserted, the relay determines the status of TGLOCAL or TLOCAL following the logic diagram in *Figure 11.3*.



**Figure 11.3 TLOCAL and TGLOCAL Logic**

The relay can maintain a 1  $\mu$ s time accuracy for at least 8 seconds after the loss of time synchronization.

## TIME Q Command

The **TIM Q** command provides details about relay timekeeping (see *Table 11.4* and *Table 11.5*). The internal clock of the relay is initially calibrated at the SEL factory. An external IRIG or PTP source is required to eliminate clock drift. The **Time Source** field provides the present high-accuracy timing input source; entries for this line are HIRIG, IRIG, HPTP, PTP, or OTHER. The **Last Update Source** reports the source from which the relay referenced the last time value measurement. Entries for this line can be high-priority or low-priority sources. *Table 11.6* lists the possible **Last Update Source** values for the relay.

```
=>>TIM Q <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 03/17/2023 Time: 15:08:41.468
Station A                             Serial Number: 1230769999

Time Source: HPTP
Last Update Source: HPTP
Grandmaster Clock Quality
    Clock Class : Synchronized with PTP timescale (6)
    Time Traceable : TRUE
    Clock Accuracy : Within 25 ns
    Offset Log Variance : 0

Time Mark Period: 1000.000061 ms
Internal Clock Period: 19.999935 ns
=>>
```

**Figure 11.4 Sample TIM Q Command Response**

**Table 11.6 Date/Time Last Update Sources**

Time Input Source Mode	Priority	Time Source
HIRIG	High	Time/date from the high-accuracy IRIG-B input
SNTP	Low	Simple Network Time Protocol
IRIG	High	Time/date from the IRIG-B format time base signal
HPTP	High	Time/date from a high-accuracy PTP source
PTP	High	Time/date from a PTP source
DNP	Low	Time/date from the DNP3 communications port
MIRRORED BITS	Low	Time/date from the Mirrored Bit port
SNTP	Low	Time/date from SNTP server
ASCII TIME	Low	Time from the relay serial ports
ASCII DATE	Low	Date from the relay serial ports
NONV CLK	Low	Time/date from the nonvolatile memory clock
FRONT PANEL TIME	Low	Time from the front-panel TIME entry screen
FRONT PANEL DATE	Low	Time from the front-panel DATE entry screen

The **Time Mark Period** value indicates the instantaneous period in which the relay measures the time-source inputs. The relay displays the time mark periods showing the present time precision derived from the applied time-source signals.

The **TIME Q** command is also helpful for troubleshooting IRIG and PTP problems. If the **Time Mark Period** value changes significantly between successive **TIME Q** commands, there may be too much noise in the time signal for the relay timekeeping function.

## Adaptive Internal Clock Period Adjustment

The Internal Clock Period, as shown in the **TIME Q** command response in *Figure 11.4*, is the internal relay timekeeping period. The relay adjusts this master internal clock when you apply HIRIG or HPTP mode timekeeping, adapting the internal relay clock for your installation temperature conditions. If you lose the timing lock, the relay internal clock operates at this precisely adapted clock period until HIRIG or HPTP mode is restored. Time tags for event reports during a loss of high-accuracy timekeeping remain very accurate. Lower-accuracy time sources do not adaptively adjust the internal relay clock period.

## COM PTP Command

The **COM PTP** command provides a report of the PTP data sets maintained by the device as well as statistics for the measured time offsets with the parent (master) clock. The PTP data sets contain information about the state, identity, and configuration of the local, parent, and grandmaster clocks in addition to properties of the time being distributed by the grandmaster clock. See *COM PTP on page 14.15* for more information on this command.

## Daylight-Saving Time (DST)

The status of DST time can be determined by one of three possible high-priority sources (BNC, SER, or PTP). The daylight-saving time pending Relay Word bit (DSTP) is valid only when IRIG is the active source. When PTP is selected, it sets the DSTP bit to zero at all times. If no high-priority source with daylight-saving time information is available, the DST bit is determined based on the BEG\_DST and END\_DST Global settings.

When using PTP as the Time Synchronization source, the PTP master may not provide valid DST information as the relay powers up. To ensure the relay powers up with the correct time when synced to a PTP source, you must ensure that the relay Time and Date Management settings and the PTP master configuration are in agreement.

## Time-Synchronized Events

### Time-Synchronized Triggers

You can program the relay to perform data captures at *specific* times. Relays that are time-locked by using HIRIG mode provide high-accuracy time-synchronized data captures. When you use this method on multiple relays, the actual trigger times can differ by as much as 5 ms, but the information in the binary COMTRADE file outputs from each relay is time-stamped at very high accuracy. Do not assume that the relay triggers are locked with high accuracy; rather, compare corresponding time-stamped data points from each COMTRADE file.

## Time Triggering the Relay

**NOTE:** The **MET PM time** command can be used to capture synchrophasor data at a specific time if synchrophasors are enabled with Global setting EPMU := Y.

Perform the following steps to trigger an event data capture in the relay at a specific time. These settings cause the relay to initiate a data capture at 12:00:30 p.m. Use other SELOGIC control equations in a similar manner to trigger relay event recordings.

- Step 1. Start SEL Grid Configurator and establish communications with the relay.
- Step 2. Select **Read** to read the present configuration in the relay.  
The relay sends all configuration and settings data to SEL Grid Configurator.
- Step 3. Select the **Settings Grid > Protection > Protection Logic**. Leave the Protection Group dropdown menu set at 1.
- Step 4. Enter time trigger settings:
  - a. Select in the first available line of protection logic.
  - b. In the Edit Pane for the line, enter or search for **PMV64**, then enter **:=** to continue building the equation.
  - c. On the right side of the equation, search for and select **THR** (which is the Time in Hours analog quantity) or enter **THR** after the equation equal sign.
  - d. Double-click **THR** (Time in Hours).
  - e. Use the **#** character to add a comment to the line.

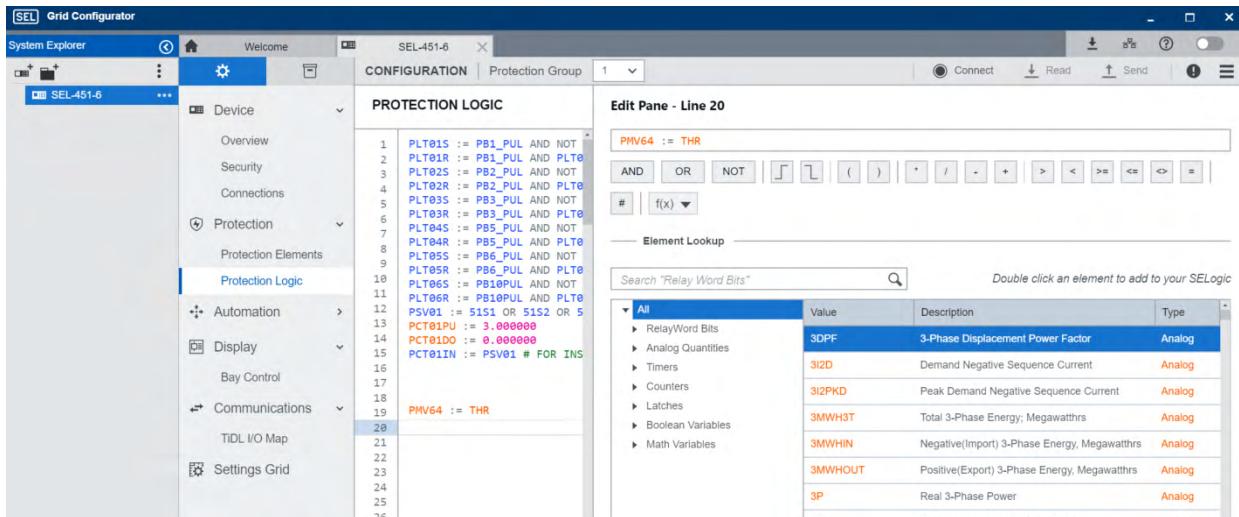


Figure 11.5 Setting PMV64 With the Expression Builder Dialog Box

**NOTE:** In this example, the event report trigger will occur between 12:30:00.002 and 12:30:00.005 because of the method of relay protection logic processing.

- Step 5. In a similar manner, build a freeform SELOGIC control equation program in **Protection Logic** that causes protection freeform SELOGIC control equation variable PSV02 to assert to logical 1 at 12:00:30.005 p.m. Use the following expressions:

**PMV64 := THR # Clock hours**

**PMV63 := TMIN # Clock minutes**

**PMV62 := TSEC # Clock seconds**

**PSV02 := (PMV64=12) AND (PMV63=00) AND (PMV62=30) # Set PSV02 at 12:00:30**

**NOTE:** You should be careful to remove this event report trigger once you have completed your testing. Otherwise, the relay will continue to trigger new events every day at the programmed time.

- Step 6. Navigate to the **ER** setting in your Settings Grid view under Group 1 settings.
- Step 7. Select in the **ER Event Report Trigger Equation** (SELOGIC) text box and add **OR R\_TRIG PSV02** to the end of elements already in this SELOGIC control equation.

## COMTRADE File Information

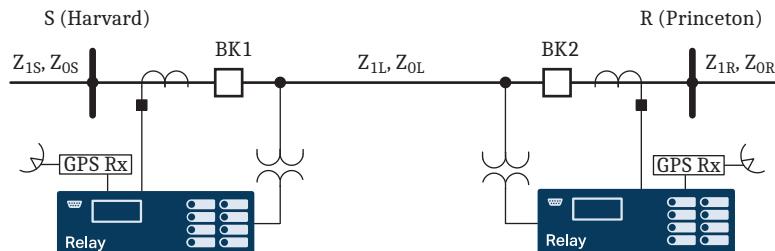
Retrieve the COMTRADE files for the time-triggered data captures from each relay with the **FILE READ** command.

Parse the binary COMTRADE data for the power system currents and voltages you need to calculate system quantities.

## Fault Analysis

Use the relay measurement and communications capabilities to obtain precise simultaneous measurements from the power system at different locations. Combining system measurements from a number of key substations gives you a snapshot picture of the phasor relationships in the power system at a particular time. You can perform extensive fault analysis by evaluating the simultaneous measurements gathered at a central computer or data server.

Install at least two relays in the power system to implement dynamic phasor determination. *Figure 11.6* shows an example of a 230 kV overhead transmission line with a relay at each terminal. Connect GPS clocks (such as the SEL-2407) at each substation to provide high-accuracy time-signal inputs for each relay.



**Figure 11.6 230 kV Transmission Line System**

With synchronized and time-stamped binary COMTRADE data, you can develop automated computer algorithms for comparing these data from different locations in the power system.

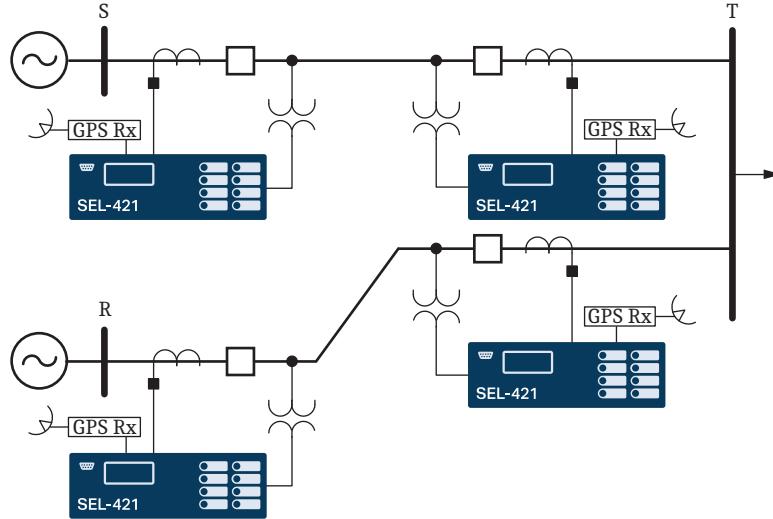
In particular, you can use fault data extracted from two relays. Use third-party software to filter the binary COMTRADE data so that the signals are composed of fundamental quantities only (50 Hz or 60 Hz). You can also use third-party software to convert the binary COMTRADE data to ASCII COMTRADE files. Use the Phasor Diagram in the SEL-5601-2 SYNCHROWAVE Event Software to select the appropriate pre-fault and post-fault quantities.

## Power Flow Analysis

Use SEL-400 series relays to develop instantaneous power flow data. Obtain the voltage and current phasors from different power system buses at the same instant and use these measurements to determine power flow at that instant. Use

the synchronized phasor measurement capabilities of the relay and the **METER PM** command or a Synchrophasor Protocol to collect synchronized voltage and current data. Use this information to confirm your power flow models.

For example, consider four SEL-421 Relays installed in the power system as shown in *Figure 11.7*. Substations S and R provide generation for the load at Substation T.



**Figure 11.7 500 kV Three-Bus Power System**

*Table 11.7* lists the voltage and current measured by the four SEL-421 Relays at one particular time.

**Table 11.7 SEL-421 Voltage and Current Measurement**

Voltage		Current	
<b>SEL-421 at Substation S</b>			
V <sub>AS</sub>	288.675 kV $\angle 0^\circ$	I <sub>AS</sub>	238.995 A $\angle 41.9^\circ$
V <sub>BS</sub>	288.675 kV $\angle 240^\circ$	I <sub>BS</sub>	238.995 A $\angle -78.1^\circ$
V <sub>CS</sub>	288.675 kV $\angle 120^\circ$	I <sub>CS</sub>	238.995 A $\angle 161.9^\circ$
<b>SEL-421 at Substation R</b>			
V <sub>AR</sub>	303.109 kV $\angle -0.2^\circ$	I <sub>AR</sub>	234.036 A $\angle -44.2^\circ$
V <sub>BR</sub>	303.109 kV $\angle 239.8^\circ$	I <sub>BR</sub>	234.036 A $\angle 195.8^\circ$
V <sub>CR</sub>	303.109 kV $\angle 119.8^\circ$	I <sub>CR</sub>	234.036 A $\angle 75.8^\circ$
<b>SEL-421 at Substation T Looking Toward Substation S</b>			
V <sub>AT-S</sub>	295.603 kV $\angle -1.6^\circ$	I <sub>AT-S</sub>	238.995 A $\angle -138.1^\circ$
V <sub>BT-S</sub>	295.603 kV $\angle 238.4^\circ$	I <sub>BT-S</sub>	238.995 A $\angle 101.9^\circ$
V <sub>CT-S</sub>	295.603 kV $\angle 118.4^\circ$	I <sub>CT-S</sub>	238.995 A $\angle -18.1^\circ$
<b>SEL-421 at Substation T Looking Toward Substation R</b>			
V <sub>AT-R</sub>	295.603 kV $\angle -1.6^\circ$	I <sub>AT-R</sub>	234.036 A $\angle 135.8^\circ$
V <sub>BT-R</sub>	295.603 kV $\angle 238.4^\circ$	I <sub>BT-R</sub>	234.036 A $\angle 15.8^\circ$
V <sub>CT-R</sub>	295.603 kV $\angle 118.4^\circ$	I <sub>CT-R</sub>	234.036 A $\angle -104.2^\circ$

Use *Equation 11.1* to calculate the generation supplied from Substation S and Substation R, plus the load at Substation T.

$$\begin{aligned} S_{3\phi} &= P_{3\phi} + jQ_{3\phi} \\ &= \sqrt{3} \cdot V_{pp} \cdot I^*_L \\ &= 3 \cdot V_p \cdot I^*_L \end{aligned}$$

**Equation 11.1**

where:

- $S_{3\phi}$  = Three-phase complex power (MVA)
- $P_{3\phi}$  = Three-phase real power (MW)
- $Q_{3\phi}$  = Three-phase imaginary power (MVAR)
- $V_{pp}$  = Phase-to-phase voltage
- $V_p$  = Phase-to-neutral voltage
- $I^*_L$  = Complex conjugate of the line current

The complex power generation supplied by Substation S is:

$$\begin{aligned} S_S &= (3 \cdot 288.675 \text{ kV} \angle 0^\circ) \cdot (238.995 \text{ A} \angle -41.9^\circ) \\ &= 154.1 \text{ MW} - j138.2 \text{ MVAR} \end{aligned}$$

The complex power generation supplied by Substation R is:

$$\begin{aligned} S_R &= (3 \cdot 303.109 \text{ kV} \angle -0.2^\circ) \cdot (234.036 \text{ A} \angle 44.2^\circ) \\ &= 152.6 \text{ MW} + j148.3 \text{ MVAR} \end{aligned}$$

The load at Substation T supplied by Substation S is:

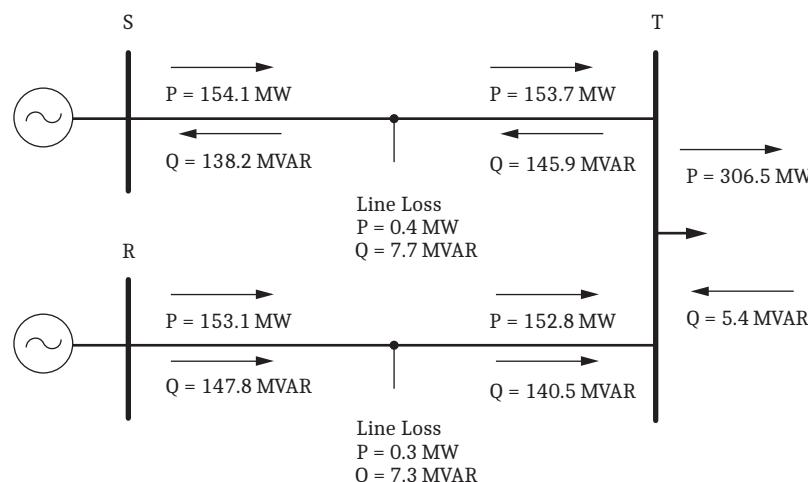
$$\begin{aligned} S_{T-S} &= (3 \cdot 295.603 \text{ kV} \angle -1.6^\circ) \cdot (238.995 \text{ A} \angle 138.1^\circ) \\ &= -153.7 \text{ MW} + j145.9 \text{ MVAR} \end{aligned}$$

The load at Substation T supplied by Substation R is:

$$\begin{aligned} S_{T-R} &= (3 \cdot 295.603 \text{ kV} \angle -1.6^\circ) \cdot (234.036 \text{ A} \angle -135.8^\circ) \\ &= -152.8 \text{ MW} - j140.5 \text{ MVAR} \end{aligned}$$

The total load at Substation T is:

$$\begin{aligned} S_T &= S_{T-S} + S_{T-R} \\ &= -306.5 \text{ MW} + j5.4 \text{ MVAR} \end{aligned}$$


**Figure 11.8 Power Flow Solution**

Use the power flow solution to verify the instantaneous positive-sequence impedances of your system transmission lines.

## State Estimation Verification

Electric utility control centers have used state estimation to monitor the state of the power system for the past 20 years. The state estimator calculates the state of the power system by using measurements such as complex power, voltage magnitudes, and current magnitudes received from different substations. State estimation uses an iterative, nonlinear estimation technique. The state of the power system is the set of all positive-sequence voltage phasors in the network. Typically, several seconds or minutes elapse from the time of the first measurement to the time of the first estimation. Therefore, state estimation is a steady-state representation of the power system.

Consider using precise simultaneous positive-sequence voltage measurements from the power system to verify your state estimation model. Take time-synchronized high-resolution positive-sequence voltage measurements at all substations. Send the relay synchrophasor messages to a central database to determine the power system state.

Power system contingency analysis models rely on state-estimation techniques, and may have inaccuracies caused by incorrect present-state information, or errors in system characteristics, such as incorrect line and source impedance estimates. The simultaneous event-report triggering technique described earlier in this section can be used to verify present models.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support synchrophasors.

With SEL-400 series relays acting as phasor measurement units (PMUs) installed in several substations, synchrophasor measurements can be transmitted to a central processor in near-real time, providing very accurate snapshots of the power system. This type of data processing system provides system-state measurements that are a few seconds old, rather than state estimates that may be several minutes old. In addition, the synchrophasor results are real measurements, rather than estimates.

See *Section 18: Synchrophasors* for information on the PMU settings and the communications protocols available for synchrophasor data collection.

---

---

## SECTION 12

---

# Settings

This section contains tables of relay settings that are common to most SEL-400 series relays. See the product-specific instruction manuals for details of all settings available in the relay.

The relay hides some settings based upon other settings. If you set an enable setting to OFF, for example, the relay hides all settings associated with that enable setting. This section does not explain rules for hiding settings; these rules are discussed in *Section 6: Protection Application Examples* in the product-specific instruction manuals, where appropriate.

### ⚠ WARNING

Isolate the relay trip circuits while changing settings. When changing settings for multiple classes, it is possible to be in an intermediate state that will cause an unexpected trip.

The settings prompts in this section are similar to the ASCII terminal and SEL Grid Configurator software prompts. The prompts in this section are unabridged and show all possible setting options.

This section describes how settings are organized, explains the concept of settings groups, and then describes some common relay settings:

- *Settings Structure on page 12.1*
- *Multiple Setting Groups on page 12.4*
- *Port Settings on page 12.6*
- *DNP3 Settings—Custom Maps on page 12.19*
- *Front-Panel Settings on page 12.20*
- *Alias Settings on page 12.25*
- *Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations on page 12.26*
- *Automation Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations on page 12.26*
- *Output Settings on page 12.26*
- *Report Settings on page 12.28*
- *Notes Settings on page 12.29*

## Settings Structure

---

The settings structure assigns each relay setting to a specific location based on the setting type. A top-down organization allocates relay settings into these layers:

- Class
- Instance
- Category
- Setting

Examine *Figure 12.1* to understand the settings structure in a typical SEL-400 series relay. The top layer of the settings structure contains classes and instances. Class is the primary sort level; all classes have at least one instance, and some classes have multiple instances. Typical settings classes and related instances are listed in *Table 12.1*.

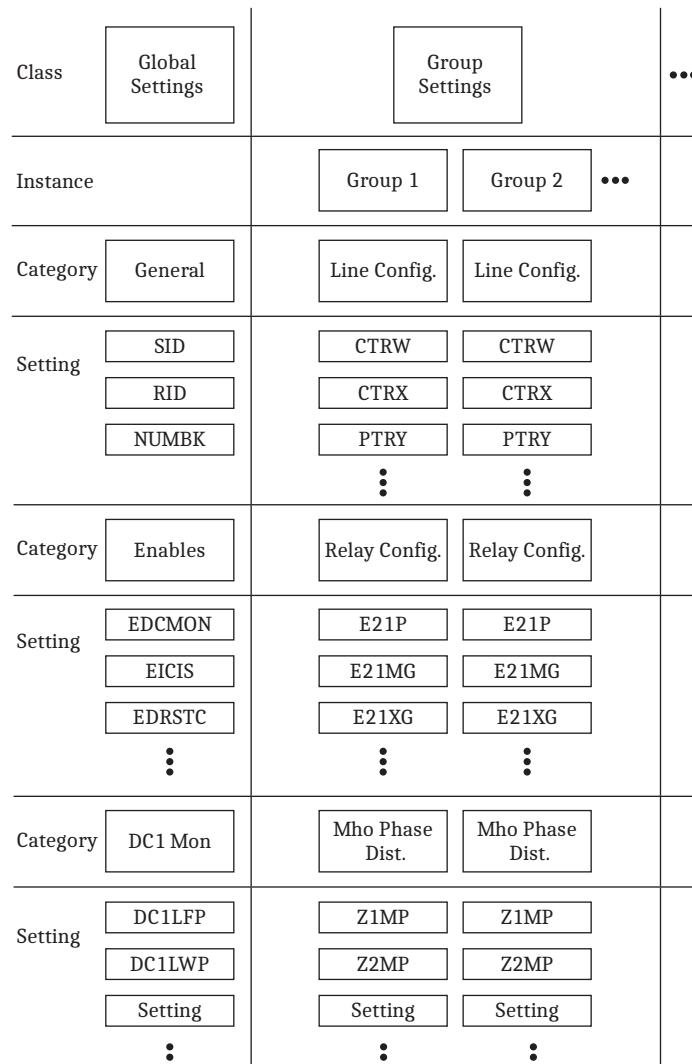


Figure 12.1 Typical Relay Settings Structure Overview

Table 12.1 Typical Settings Classes and Instances (Sheet 1 of 2)

Class	Description	Instance	Description	ASCII Command	Access Level
Global	Relay-wide applications settings	Global	Global settings	SET G	P, A, O, 2
Group	Individual scheme settings	Group 1 • • • Group 6	Group 1 settings • • • Group 6 settings	SET 1, SET S 1 • • • SET 6, SET S 6	P, 2
Breaker Monitor	Circuit breaker monitoring settings	Breaker Monitor		SET M	P, 2
Bay Control	Bay Control Settings	Bay Control		SET B 1	P, A, O, 2

**Table 12.1 Typical Settings Classes and Instances (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Class</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Instance</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>ASCII Command</b>	<b>Access Level</b>
Port	Communications port settings	PORT F PORT 1 • • • PORT 3 PORT 5 PORT 6 (TiDL [T-Protocol] relays only)	Front-panel port PORT 1 settings • • • PORT 3 settings Ethernet card settings TiDL topology settings (TiDL [T-Protocol] relays only)	SET P F SET P 1 • • • SET P 3 SET P 5 (Only available via SEL Grid Configurator)	P, A, O, 2
Report	Event report and SER settings	Report		SET R	P, A, O, 2
Front Panel	Front-panel HMI settings	Front Panel		SET F	P, A, O, 2
Protection	Protection-related SELOGIC control equations	Protection 1 • • • Protection 6	Group 1 protection SELOGIC control equations • • • Group 6 protection SELOGIC control equations	SET L 1 • • • SET L 6	P, 2
Automation	Automation-related SELOGIC control equations	Automation 1 • • • Automation 10	Block 1 automation SELOGIC control equations • • • Block 10 automation SELOGIC control equations	SET A 1 • • • SET A 10	A, 2
DNP	Distributed Network Protocol data remapping	DNP 1 • • • DNP 5		SET D 1 • • • SET D 5	P, A, O, 2
Output	Relay control output settings and MIRRORED BITS communications transmit equations	Output		SET O	O, 2
Alias	Alias settings	Alias		SET T	P, A, O, 2
Notes	Freeform programming to include notes	Notes	100 lines	SET N	P, A, O, 2

Note that some settings classes have only one instance and you do not specify the instance designator when accessing these classes. An example is the Global settings class. You can view or modify Global settings with a communications terminal by entering **SET G** as shown in the ASCII Command column of *Table 12.1*. The relay presents the Global settings categories at the **SET G** command; no instance numbers follow **SET G**. Conversely, the Port settings command has five instances (PORT F, PORT 1, PORT 2, PORT 3, and PORT 5). To access the PORT 1 settings, type **SET P 1 <Enter>**. If you do not specify which port to set, the relay defaults to the active port (the port you are presently using).

The Group settings can have the optional one-letter acronym S attached to the command; you can enter SET 1 or SET S 1 for Group 1 settings, SET 2 or SET S 2 for Group 2 settings, etc. If you do not specify which group to set, the

relay defaults to the present active group. If Group 6 is the active group, and you type **SET <Enter>**, for example, you will see the settings prompts for the Group 6 settings.

## Multiple Setting Groups

---

The SEL-400 series relays have six independent setting groups. Each setting group has complete relay settings and protection SELOGIC settings. The active setting group can be:

- Shown or selected with the SEL ASCII serial port **GROUP** command—see *GROUP on page 14.41*.
- Shown or selected from the front-panel LCD with the **MAIN** menu **Set/Show** menu item and the **Active Group** submenu item as described in *Figure 4.32*.
- Selected with SELOGIC control equation settings SS1 through SS6. Settings SS1 through SS6 have priority over all other selection methods. Use remote bits in these equations to select setting groups with Fast Operate commands as described in *SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access on page 15.34*.
- Shown with DNP3 Objects 20 and 22 and selected with Objects 40 and 41.

## Setting Groups: Application Ideas

Setting groups can be used for such applications as:

- Environmental conditions such as winter storms, periods of high summer heat, etc.
- Hot-line tag that disables closing and sensitizes protection
- Commissioning and operation

## Active Setting Group Indication

Only one setting group can be active at a time. Relay Word bits SG1 through SG6 indicate the active setting group, as shown in *Table 12.2*.

**Table 12.2 Definitions for Active Setting Group Indication Relay Word Bits SG1 Through SG6**

Relay Word Bit	Definition
CHSG	Indication that a group switch timer is operating or a group switch change is underway
SG1	Indication that setting Group 1 is the active setting group
SG2	Indication that setting Group 2 is the active setting group
SG3	Indication that setting Group 3 is the active setting group
SG4	Indication that setting Group 4 is the active setting group
SG5	Indication that setting Group 5 is the active setting group
SG6	Indication that setting Group 6 is the active setting group

For example, if setting Group 4 is the active setting group, Relay Word bit SG4 asserts to logical 1, and the other Relay Word bits SG1, SG2, SG3, SG5, and SG6 are all deasserted to logical 0.

## Active Setting Group Selection

The Global settings class contains the SELOGIC control equation settings SS1 through SS6, as shown in *Table 12.3*.

---

**NOTE:** The settings group switching settings are checked once per cycle. When setting TGR := 0, in order for a transient assertion to be recognized, it should be conditioned to remain asserted for at least 1 cycle.

**Table 12.3 Definitions for Active Setting Group Switching SELogic Control Equation Settings SS1 Through SS6**

Setting	Definition
SS1	Go to (or remain in) setting Group 1
SS2	Go to (or remain in) setting Group 2
SS3	Go to (or remain in) setting Group 3
SS4	Go to (or remain in) setting Group 4
SS5	Go to (or remain in) setting Group 5
SS6	Go to (or remain in) setting Group 6

The operation of these settings is explained with the following example.

Assume the active setting group starts out as setting Group 3. Corresponding Relay Word bit SG3 is asserted to logical 1 as an indication that setting Group 3 is the active setting group.

With setting Group 3 as the active setting group, setting SS3 has priority. If setting SS3 is asserted to logical 1, setting Group 3 remains the active setting group, regardless of the activity of settings SS1, SS2, SS4, SS5, and SS6. With settings SS1 through SS6 all deasserted to logical 0, setting Group 3 still remains the active setting group.

With setting Group 3 as the active setting group, if setting SS3 is deasserted to logical 0 and one of the other settings (e.g., setting SS5) asserts to logical 1, the relay switches from setting Group 3 as the active setting group to another setting group (e.g., setting Group 5) as the active setting group, after qualifying time setting TGR (Global settings):

TGR	Group Change	(settable from 0 to 54000 cycles)
	Delay Setting	

---

**NOTE:** The CHSG Relay Word bit does not operate for settings changes initiated by the serial port or front panel methods.

In this example, TGR qualifies the assertion of setting SS5 before it can change the active setting group. Relay Word bit CHSG asserts when the TGR timer is picked up and timing, and also when a setting group change has been initiated.

## Active Setting Group Changes

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E and SEL-487B support 96 remote bits and all 96 are retained.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 96 local bits and all 96 are retained.

The relay is disabled for less than one second while in the process of changing active setting groups. Relay elements, timers, and logic are reset, unless indicated otherwise in the specific logic description. For example, local bit (LB01 through LB64), remote bit (RB01 through RB64), and latch bit (PLT01 through PLT32) states are retained during an active setting group change. The output contacts do not change state until the relay enables in the new settings group and the SELOGIC control equations are processed to determine the output contact status for the new group.

After a group change, an automatic message will be sent to any serial port that has setting AUTO := Y (see *Table 12.7*).

## Active Setting: Nonvolatile State Power Loss

The active setting group is retained if power to the relay is lost and then restored. If a particular setting group is active (e.g., setting Group 5) when power is lost, the same setting group is active when power is restored.

### Settings Change

If individual settings are changed for the active setting group or one of the other setting groups, the active setting group is retained, much like in the preceding explanation.

If individual settings are changed for a setting group other than the active setting group, there is no interruption of the active setting group, so the relay is not momentarily disabled.

If the individual settings change causes a change in one or more SELOGIC control equation settings SS1 through SS6, the active setting group can be changed, subject to the newly enabled SS1 through SS6 settings.

## Port Settings

---

**Table 12.4 Port Settings Categories (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Settings	Reference
<b>Serial Settings</b>	
Protocol Section (Serial)	<i>Table 12.5</i>
Communications Settings	<i>Table 12.6</i>
SEL Protocol Settings	<i>Table 12.7</i>
Fast Message Read Data Access	<i>Table 12.8</i>
DNP Configuration (Serial)	<i>Table 12.9</i>
MIRRORED BITS Protocol Settings	<i>Table 12.10</i>
RTD Protocol Settings	<i>Table 12.11</i>
PMU Protocol Settings	<i>Table 12.12</i>
<b>Ethernet Settings (Two- or Four-Port Ethernet Card)</b>	
Protocol Selection (Ethernet)	<i>Table 12.13</i>
SEL Protocol Settings	<i>Table 12.7</i>
Fast Message Read Data Access	<i>Table 12.8</i>
IP Configuration	<i>Table 12.14</i>
FTP Configuration	<i>Table 12.15</i>
HTTP Server Configuration	<i>Table 12.16</i>
Telnet Configuration	<i>Table 12.17</i>
IEC 61850 Configuration	<i>Table 12.18</i>
IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior Configuration	<i>Table 12.19</i>

**Table 12.4 Port Settings Categories (Sheet 2 of 2)**

**NOTE:** SV configuration settings are only available in SV relays.

Settings	Reference
SV Transmit Configuration	<i>Table 12.20</i>
SV Receive Configuration	<i>Table 12.21</i>
IEC SV Channel Settings	<i>Table 12.22</i>
DNP Configuration (Ethernet)	<i>Table 12.23</i>
Phasor Measurement Configuration	<i>Table 12.24</i>
SNTP Selection	<i>Table 12.25</i>
PTP Settings	<i>Table 12.26</i>
<b>Ethernet Settings (Five-Port Ethernet Card)</b>	
Protocol Selection (Five-Port Ethernet Card)	<i>Table 12.27</i>
SEL Protocol Settings	<i>Table 12.7</i>
Fast Message Read Data Access	<i>Table 12.8</i>
IP/Network Configuration	<i>Table 12.28</i>
FTP Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card)	<i>Table 12.29</i>
HTTP Server Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card)	<i>Table 12.30</i>
Telnet Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card)	<i>Table 12.31</i>
IEC 61850 Configuration	<i>Table 12.18</i>
IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior Configuration	<i>Table 12.19</i>
SV Transmit Configuration	<i>Table 12.20</i>
SV Receive Configuration	<i>Table 12.21</i>
IEC SV Channel Settings	<i>Table 12.22</i>
DNP Configuration	<i>Table 12.23</i>
Phasor Measurement Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card)	<i>Table 12.32</i>
SNTP Selection	<i>Table 12.25</i>
PTP Settings (Five-Port Ethernet Card)	<i>Table 12.33</i>
<b>TiDL Settings</b>	
TiDL Channel Map (Port 6)	See <i>TiDL (T-Protocol)</i> on page 19.1

**NOTE:** TiDL Channel Map is only available in SEL Grid Configurator and only for TiDL (T-Protocol) relays.

## Serial Settings

**Table 12.5 Protocol Selection (Serial)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EPORT <sup>a</sup>	Enable Port (Y, N)	Y
EPAC	Enable Port Access Control (Y, N)	N
MAXACC	Maximum Access Level (1, B, P, A, O, 2, C)	C
PROTO	Protocol (SEL, DNP, MBA, MBB, MBGA, MBGB, RTD, PMU)	SEL

<sup>a</sup> Setting EPORT to N on PORT 1 has no effect on the operation of IRIG-B on PORT 1.

*Table 12.6* settings are available for serial ports if the preceding setting PROTO ≠ RTD.

**Table 12.6 Communications Settings**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
MBT <sup>a</sup>	Using Pulsar 9600 modem? (Y, N)	N
SPEED <sup>b</sup>	Data Speed (300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, SYNC <sup>c</sup> )	9600
DATABIT <sup>d</sup>	Data Bits (7, 8 bits)	8
PARITY <sup>c</sup>	Parity (Odd, Even, None)	N
STOPBIT <sup>e</sup>	Stop Bits (1, 2 bits)	1
RTSCTS <sup>f</sup>	Enable Hardware Handshaking (Y, N)	N

<sup>a</sup> Only applicable if PROTO := MBA, MBB, MBGA, or MBGB.<sup>b</sup> For PROTO := MBA, MBB, MBGA, or MBGB, 57600 is not available.<sup>c</sup> SYNC option only available for PROTO := MBA, MBB, MBGA, or MBGB on rear-panel serial ports.<sup>d</sup> For PROTO := SEL only.<sup>e</sup> For PROTO := SEL, DNP, MBA, MBB, MBGA, MBGB, or PMU only.<sup>f</sup> For PROTO := SEL or PMU only.*Table 12.7 settings are available if Port setting PROTO := SEL, DNP, or PMU.***Table 12.7 SEL Protocol Settings**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
TIMEOUT <sup>a</sup>	Port Time-Out (OFF, 1–60 minutes)	5
AUTO <sup>b</sup>	Send Auto-Messages to Port (Y, N)	Y
FASTOP <sup>c</sup>	Enable Fast Operate Messages (Y, N)	N
TERTIM1 <sup>d</sup>	Initial Delay-Disconnect Sequence (0–600 seconds)	1
TERSTRN <sup>d</sup>	Termination String-Disconnect Sequence (9 characters maximum) <sup>e</sup>	"\005"
TERTIM2 <sup>d</sup>	Final Delay-Disconnect Sequence (0–600 seconds)	0

<sup>a</sup> Hidden for PROTO := PMU. For Ethernet ports, TIMEOUT := TIDLE.<sup>b</sup> Hidden for PROTO := DNP or PMU.<sup>c</sup> Hidden for PROTO := DNP.<sup>d</sup> Hidden for PROTO := PMU.<sup>e</sup> TERSTRN set at /005 is <Ctrl+E>.

**NOTE:** Not all of these settings are available in every SEL-400 series relay. Just those that apply to features in the relay are available.

**Table 12.8 Fast Message Read Data Access**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
FMRENAB	Enable Fast Message Read Data Access (Y/N)	Y
FMRLCL	Enable Local Region for Fast Message Access (Y/N)	N
FMRMTR	Enable Meter Region for Fast Message Access (Y/N)	Y
FMRDMND	Enable Demand Region for Fast Message Access (Y/N)	Y
FMRATAR	Enable Target Region for Fast Message Access (Y/N)	Y
FMRHIS	Enable History Region for Fast Message Access (Y/N)	N
FMRBRKR	Enable Breaker Region for Fast Message Access (Y/N)	N
FMRSTAT	Enable Status Region for Fast Message Access (Y/N)	N
FMRANA	Enable Analog Region for Fast Message Access (Y/N)	Y

*Table 12.9* settings are available if Port setting PROTO := DNP.

**Table 12.9 DNP Configuration (Serial) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
DNPADR	DNP Address (0–65519)	0
DNPID	DNP ID for Object 0, Var 246 (20 characters)	"Relay1-DNP"
DNPMAP	DNP Session Map (1–5)	1
ECLASSB	Class for Binary Event Data (OFF, 1–3)	1
ECLASSC	Class for Counter Event Data (OFF, 1–3)	OFF
ECLASSA	Class for Analog Event Data (OFF, 1–3)	2
ECLASSV	Class for Virtual Terminal Data (OFF, 1–3)	OFF
TIMERQ	Time-Set Request Interval (I, M, 1–32767 minutes)	I
DECPLA	Currents Scaling (0–3 decimal places)	1
DECPLV	Voltages Scaling (0–3 decimal places)	1
DECPLM	Misc Data Scaling (0–3 decimal places)	1
STIMEO	Select/Operate Time-Out (0.0–60.0 seconds)	1.0
DRETRY	Data Link Retries (OFF, 1–15)	OFF
DTIMEO	Data Link Time-Out (0.0–30.0 seconds)	1.0
MINDLY	Minimum Delay from DCD to TX (0.00–1.00 seconds)	0.05
MAXDLY	Maximum Delay from DCD to TX (0.00–1.00 seconds)	0.10
PREDLY	Settle Time -RTS On to TX (OFF, 0.00–30.00 seconds)	0.00
PSTDLY	Settle Time -TX to RTS Off (0.00–30.00 seconds)	0.00
DNPCL	Enable Control Operations (Y, N)	N
AIVAR	Default Variation for Analog Inputs (1–6)	2
ANADBA	Analog Reporting Deadband for Currents (0–32767)	100
ANADBV	Analog Reporting Deadband for Voltages (0–32767)	100
ANABDM	Analog Reporting Deadband (0–32767)	100
ETIMEO	Event Message Confirm Time-Out (1–50 seconds)	2
UNSOL	Enable Unsolicited Reporting (Y, N)	N
PUNSOL	Enable Unsolicited Reporting at Power-Up (Y, N)	N
REPADR	DNP Address to Report to (0–65519)	1
NUMEVE	Number of Events to Transmit On (1–200)	10
AGEEVE	Age of Oldest Event to Transmit On (0–99999)	2
URETRY	Unsolicited Message Max Retry Attempts (2–10)	3
UTIMEO	Unsolicited Message Offline Time-Out (OFF, 1–5000 sec)	60
EVEMOD	Event Mode (SINGLE, MULTI)	SINGLE
MODEM	Modem Connected to Port (Y, N)	N
MSTR	Modem Startup String (30 chars max)	"E0X0&D0S0=4"
PH_NUM1	Phone Number for Dial-Out (30 chars max)	""
PH_NUM2	Backup Phone Number for Dial-Out (30 chars max)	""
RETRY1	Retry Attempts for Phone 1 Dial-Out (1–20)	5
RETRY2	Retry Attempts for Phone 2 Dial-Out (1–20)	5

**Table 12.9 DNP Configuration (Serial) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
MDTIME	Time to Attempt Dial (5–300 seconds)	60
MDRET	Time Between Dial-Out Attempts (5–3600 seconds)	120

Table 12.10 settings are available if Port setting PROTO := MBA, MBB, MBGA, or MBGB.

**Table 12.10 MIRRORED BITS Protocol Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
TX_ID	MIRRORED BITS ID of This Device (1–4)	2
RX_ID	MIRRORED BITS ID of Device Receiving From (1–4)	1
RBADPU	Outage Duration to Set RBAD (0–10000 seconds)	10
CBADPU	Channel Unavailability to Set CBAD (1–100000 ppm)	20000
TXMODE	Transmission Mode (N-Normal, P-Paced)	N
MBNUM	Number of MIRRORED BITS Channels (0–8)	8
RMB1FL	RMB1 Channel Fail State (0, 1, P)	P
RMB1PU	RMB1 Pickup Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB1DO	RMB1 Dropout Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB2FL	RMB2 Channel Fail State (0, 1, P)	P
RMB2PU	RMB2 Pickup Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB2DO	RMB2 Dropout Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB3FL	RMB3 Channel Fail State (0, 1, P)	P
RMB3PU	RMB3 Pickup Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB3DO	RMB3 Dropout Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB4FL	RMB4 Channel Fail State (0, 1, P)	P
RMB4PU	RMB4 Pickup Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB4DO	RMB4 Dropout Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB5FL	RMB5 Channel Fail State (0, 1, P)	P
RMB5PU	RMB5 Pickup Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB5DO	RMB5 Dropout Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB6FL	RMB6 Channel Fail State (0, 1, P)	P
RMB6PU	RMB6 Pickup Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB6DO	RMB6 Dropout Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB7FL	RMB7 Channel Fail State (0, 1, P)	P
RMB7PU	RMB7 Pickup Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB7DO	RMB7 Dropout Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB8FL	RMB8 Channel Fail State (0, 1, P)	P
RMB8PU	RMB8 Pickup Time (1–8 messages)	1
RMB8DO	RMB8 Dropout Time (1–8 messages)	1
MBTIME	Accept Mirrored Bits Time Synchronization (Y, N)	N
MBNUMAN	Number of Analog Channels (0–7)	0
MBANA1	Selection for Analog Channel 1 (analog label)	a
MBANA2	Selection for Analog Channel 2 (analog label)	a

**Table 12.10 MIRRORED BITS Protocol Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
MBANA3	Selection for Analog Channel 3 (analog label)	a
MBANA4	Selection for Analog Channel 4 (analog label)	a
MBANA5	Selection for Analog Channel 5 (analog label)	a
MBANA6	Selection for Analog Channel 6 (analog label)	a
MBANA7	Selection for Analog Channel 7 (analog label)	a
MBNUMVT	Number of Virtual Terminal Channels (OFF, 0-7)	OFF

<sup>a</sup> The default of the MBANAn settings is relay-specific. See the product-specific instruction manual to find these defaults.

Table 12.11 settings are available if Port setting PROTO := RTD.

**Table 12.11 RTD Protocol Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Default
RTDNUM	RTD Number of Inputs (0–12)	12
RTDnTY <sup>a</sup>	RTD n Type (NA, PT100, NI100, NI120, CU10) <sup>b</sup>	PT100

<sup>a</sup> Where n is the number of RTD inputs enabled in the RTDNUM setting.

<sup>b</sup> NA designates an input that is not connected to an RTD device.

Table 12.12 settings are available if Port setting PROTO := PMU.

**Table 12.12 PMU Protocol Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Default
PMUMODE	PMU Mode (CLIENTA, CLIENTB, SERVER)	SERVER
RTCID <sup>a</sup>	Remote PMU Hardware ID (1–65534)	1
PMODC <sup>b</sup>	PMU Output Data Configuration (1–5)	1

<sup>a</sup> Setting hidden when PMUMODE := SERVER.

<sup>b</sup> Setting hidden when PMUMODE := CLIENTA or CLIENTB.

## Ethernet Settings

### Two- or Four-Port Ethernet Card

**Table 12.13 Protocol Selection (Ethernet)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EPORT	Enable Port (Y, N)	Y
EPAC <sup>a</sup>	Enable Port Access Control (Y, N)	N
MAXACC <sup>a</sup>	Maximum Access Level (1, B, P, A, O, 2, C)	C
EETHFWU	Enable Ethernet Firmware Upgrade (Y, N)	N

<sup>a</sup> Does not apply to TiDL Channel Map (PORT 6).

See Table 12.7 for SEL protocol settings.

See Table 12.8 for Fast Message read data access settings.

**Table 12.14 IP/Network Configuration**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
ETCPKA	Enable TCP Keep-Alive (Y, N)	Y
KAIDLE	TCP Keep-Alive Idle Range (1–20 seconds)	10
KAINTV	TCP Keep-Alive Interval Range (1–20 seconds)	1
KACNT	TCP Keep-Alive Count Range (1–20)	6
IPADDR	Device IP Address / CIDR Prefix (w.x.y.z/t)	192.168.1.2/24
DEFRTR	Default router (w.x.y.z)	192.168.1.1
BUSMODE <sup>a</sup>	Bus Operating Mode (INDEPEND, MERGED)	INDEPEND
NETMODE	Operating Mode (FIXED, FAILOVER, SWITCHED, PRP...)	FAILOVER
NETPORT	Primary Network Port (A, B, C, D) <sup>b</sup>	A
PRPTOUT	PRP Entry Time-Out (100–10000 milliseconds)	500
PRPINTV	PRP Supervision TX Interval (1–10 seconds)	2
PRPADDR	PRP Supervision Address LSB (0–255) <sup>c</sup>	0
FTIME	Failover Time-Out (0–65535 milliseconds)	1
NETASPD <sup>d</sup>	Port 5A Speed (Auto, 10, 100)	AUTO
NETBSPD <sup>d</sup>	Port 5B Speed (Auto, 10, 100)	AUTO
NETCSPD <sup>d</sup>	Port 5C Speed (Auto, 10, 100)	AUTO
NETDSPD <sup>d</sup>	Port 5D Speed (Auto, 10, 100)	AUTO

<sup>a</sup> Available on devices with IEC 61850 Sampled Values (SV) publication or subscription capability.<sup>b</sup> The specific options available depend on the physical ports installed in the hardware.<sup>c</sup> LSB stands for least significant bit.<sup>d</sup> This setting applies only if the port is installed and it is a twisted-pair port (10/100BASE-T).

**NOTE:** SEL advises against enabling anonymous File Transfer Protocol (FTP) logins (FTPANMS = Y) except under test conditions. The Ethernet card does not require a password for the special FTP username "anonymous". If you enable anonymous FTP logins, you are allowing unrestricted access to the SEL-400 series relay and host files.

**NOTE:** Ethernet setting changes result in a restart of the Ethernet card. This closes active network connections and briefly pauses network operation.

**Table 12.15 FTP Configuration**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
FTPSERV	Enable FTP Server (Y, N)	N
FTPCBAN	FTP Connect Banner	FTP SERVER:
FTPIDLE	FTP Idle Time-Out (5–255 minutes)	5
FTPANMS	Enable Anonymous FTP Login (Y, N)	N
FTPAUSR	Anonymous User Access Level	0

**Table 12.16 HTTP Server Configuration**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
EHTTP	Enable HTTP Server (Y, N)	N
HTTPPOR	HTTP Server TCP/IP Port Number (1–65534)	80
HIDLE	HTTP Session Inactivity Timeout (1–30 minutes)	5

**Table 12.17 Telnet Configuration**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
ETELNET	Enable Telnet (Y, N)	N
TCBAN	Telnet Connect Banner	TERMINAL SERVER:
TPORT	Telnet Port (23, 1025–65534)	23
TIDLE	Telnet Port Time-Out (1–30 minutes)	15

**Table 12.18 IEC 61850 Configuration**

Setting	Prompt	Default
E61850	Enable IEC 61850 Protocol (Y, N)	N
EGSE <sup>a</sup>	Enable IEC 61850 GSE (Y, N)	N
EMMSFS <sup>a</sup>	Enable MMS File Services (Y, N)	N

<sup>a</sup> Hidden if E61850 := N.**Table 12.19 IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior Configuration**

Setting	Prompt	Default
E850MBC	Enable 61850 Mode/Behavior Control (Y, N)	N
EOFFMTX	Enable GOOSE and SV Tx in Off Mode (Y, N)	N

Table 12.20 settings are available in relays that support IEC 61850-9-2 SV publications.

**Table 12.20 SV Transmit Configuration**

Setting <sup>a</sup>	Prompt	Default
SVTXEN	Enable SV Transmission (Number of streams 0–7)	0
SVTADR <sub>p</sub> <sup>b</sup>	SVT <sub>p</sub> Destination MAC Address <sup>c</sup>	01-0C-CD-04-00-0p
TAPPID <sub>p</sub> <sup>b</sup>	SV Stream <sub>p</sub> Tx APPID (0x4000–0x7FFF) <sup>d</sup>	0x4000
TSVID <sub>p</sub> <sup>b</sup>	SVID <sub>p</sub> (String of 63 characters a–z, A–Z, _, 0–9) <sup>e</sup>	"4000"
TVLAN <sub>p</sub> <sup>b</sup>	SV <sub>p</sub> Transmit VLAN ID (1–4094)	1
TPRIO <sub>p</sub> <sup>b</sup>	SV <sub>p</sub> Transmit VLAN Priority (0–7)	4
SVTpICH <sup>b</sup>	SVTx <sub>p</sub> Channel Current Terminal (W, X)	W
SVTpVCH <sup>b</sup>	SVTx <sub>p</sub> Channel Voltage Terminal (Y, Z)	Y

<sup>a</sup> Available for SV publishers only. Hidden and disabled if E61850 := N.<sup>b</sup> <sub>p</sub> represents the publication number. Only settings for publications enabled by SVTXEN will be visible.<sup>c</sup> Layer 2 multicast address only. Broadcast address is not allowed.<sup>d</sup> The Ox prefix is used to indicate that this setting is in hexadecimal.<sup>e</sup> The 9-2LE guideline supports as many as 34 characters in SVID strings. Consider this limit when configuring interoperable SV systems.

Table 12.21 settings are available in relays that support IEC 61850-9-2 SV subscriptions.

**Table 12.21 SV Receive Configuration (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting <sup>a</sup>	Prompt	Default
SVRXEN	Enable SV Reception (Number of streams 0–7) <sup>b</sup>	0
SVRADRS <sup>c</sup>	SV Stream <sub>s</sub> Subscribed MAC Address <sup>d</sup>	01-0C-CD-04-00-0s
RAPPIDS <sup>c</sup>	SV Stream <sub>s</sub> Rx APPID (0x4000–0x7FFF) <sup>e</sup>	0x4000

---

**NOTE:** SV configuration settings are only available in SV relays.

**NOTE:** The destination MAC addresses of all published multicast messages (SV, GOOSE) must be unique. Otherwise, messages may be incorrectly routed. The relay issues a diagnostic warning if any SVT destination MAC address (SVTADR<sub>p</sub>) is the same as a GOOSE destination MAC address.

---

**NOTE:** SV configuration settings are only available in SV relays.

**Table 12.21 SV Receive Configuration (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
SVRsICH <sup>c, f</sup>	SVRXs Channel Current Terminal (OFF, W, X)	W
SVRsVCH <sup>c, g</sup>	SVRXs Channel Voltage Terminal (OFF, Y, Z)	Y

<sup>a</sup> Available for SV subscribers only. Hidden and disabled if E61850 := N.<sup>b</sup> The SEL-411L, SEL-421, and SEL-451 support 0–4 streams.<sup>c</sup> s represents the subscription number. Only settings for subscriptions enabled by SVRXEN will be visible.<sup>d</sup> Layer 2 multicast address only. Broadcast address is not allowed.<sup>e</sup> The Ox prefix is used to indicate that this setting is in hexadecimal.<sup>f</sup> The SEL-487E supports current Terminals S, T, U, W, X, and Y with Terminal S serving as default. The SEL-487B supports current Terminals I01–I19 with Terminal I01 serving as default. Each terminal option listed refers to three terminals grouped together. For example, I01 refers to I01–I03, I04 refers to I04–I06, etc.<sup>g</sup> The SEL-487E supports voltage Terminals V and Z with Terminal V serving as default. The SEL-487B only supports the voltage Terminal V01, which serves as default. The setting V01 includes voltage terminals V01, V02, and V03.

---

**NOTE:** SV channel delay settings are only available in SV relays.

**Table 12.22 IEC SV Channel Settings**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
CH_DLY	Sampled Value Channel Delay (1.00–3.00 milliseconds)	1.50

*Table 12.23 settings are available if Port setting PROTO := DNP.***Table 12.23 DNP Configuration (Ethernet) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
EDNP	Enable DNP Sessions (0–6)	0
DNPADR <sup>a</sup>	DNP Address (0–65519)	0
DNPPNUM <sup>a</sup>	DNP TCP and UDP Port (1025–65534)	20000
DNPID <sup>a</sup>	DNP ID for Object 0, Var 246 (20 characters)	"RELAY1-DNP"
<b>Ethernet DNP3 Master n Configuration, n = 1 to value of EDNP, max 6<sup>a</sup></b>		
DNPIP <sup>n</sup>	IP Address (w.x.y.z)	192.168.1.[100+n]
DNPTR <sup>n</sup>	Transport Protocol (UDP, TCP)	TCP
DNPUDP <sup>n</sup> <sup>b</sup>	UDP Response Port (REQ, 1025–65534)	20000
DNPMAP <sup>n</sup>	DNP Session Map (1–5)	1
CLASSB <sup>n</sup>	Class for Binary Event Data (OFF, 1–3)	1
CLASSC <sup>n</sup>	Class for Counter Event Data (OFF, 1–3)	OFF
CLASSA <sup>n</sup>	Class for Analog Event Data (OFF, 1–3)	2
TIMERQ <sup>n</sup>	Time-Set Request Interval (I, M, 1–32767 minutes)	I
DECPLA <sup>n</sup>	Currents Scaling (0–3 decimal places)	1
DECPLV <sup>n</sup>	Voltages Scaling (0–3 decimal places)	1
DECPLM <sup>n</sup>	Misc Data Scaling (0–3 decimal places)	1
STIMEOn	Select/Operate Time-Out (0.0–60.0 seconds)	1.0
DNPINAn <sup>c</sup>	Seconds to Send Data Link Heartbeat (0–7200)	120
DNPCL <sup>n</sup>	Enable Control Operations (Y, N)	N
AIVAR <sup>n</sup>	Default Variation for Analog Inputs (1–6)	2
ANADBAn <sup>d</sup>	Analog Reporting Deadband for Currents (0–32767)	100
ANADBv <sup>n</sup> <sup>d</sup>	Analog Reporting Deadband for Voltages (0–32767)	100
ANADBM <sup>n</sup> <sup>d</sup>	Analog Reporting Deadband (0–32767)	100

**Table 12.23 DNP Configuration (Ethernet) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
ETIMEOn	Event Message Confirm Time-Out (1–50 seconds)	2
UNSOLn <sup>e</sup>	Enable Unsolicited Reporting (Y, N)	N
PUNSOLn <sup>f</sup>	Enable Unsolicited Reporting at Power-Up (Y, N)	N
REPADDRn <sup>f</sup>	DNP Address to Report to (0–65519)	1
NUMEVE <sup>f</sup> n	Number of Events to Transmit On (1–200)	10
AGEEVEN <sup>f</sup> n	Age of Oldest Event to Transmit On (0–99999)	2
URETRYn <sup>f</sup>	Unsolicited Message Max Retry Attempts (2–10)	3
UTIMEO <sup>f</sup> n	Unsolicited Message Offline Time-Out (1–5000 seconds)	60
EVEMODn	Event Mode (SINGLE, MULTI)	SINGLE

<sup>a</sup> Hidden if EDNP := 0.<sup>b</sup> Hidden if DN PTRn := TCP.<sup>c</sup> Hidden if DN PTRn := UDP.<sup>d</sup> Hidden if CLASSAn := OFF.<sup>e</sup> Hidden if CLASSAn := CLASSBn := CLASSCn := OFF.<sup>f</sup> Hidden if UNSOLn := N.**Table 12.24 Phasor Measurement Configuration**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
EPMIP <sup>a</sup>	Enable C37.118 Communications (Y, N)	N
PMOTS1	PMU Output 1 Scheme (OFF, TCP, UDP_S, UDP_T, UDP_U)	OFF
PMODC1	PMU Output 1 Data Configuration (1–5)	1
PMOIPA1 <sup>b</sup>	PMU Output 1 Client IP Address (w.x.y.z)	192.168.1.3
PMOTCP1 <sup>b, c</sup>	PMU Output 1 TCP/IP Port Number (1–65534) <sup>d</sup>	4712
PMOUDP1 <sup>b, e</sup>	PMU Output 1 UDP/IP Data Port Number (1–65534)	4713
PMOTS2	PMU Output 2 Scheme (OFF, TCP, UDP_S, UDP_T, UDP_U)	OFF
PMODC2	PMU Output 2 Data Configuration (1–5)	1
PMOIPA2 <sup>f</sup>	PMU Output 2 Client IP Address (w.x.y.z)	192.168.1.4
PMOTCP2 <sup>f, g</sup>	PMU Output 2 TCP/IP Port Number (1–65534) <sup>d</sup>	4722
PMOUDP2 <sup>f, h</sup>	PMU Output 2 UDP/IP Data Port Number (1–65534)	4714

<sup>a</sup> Set EPMIP := Y to access remaining settings.<sup>b</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS1 := OFF.<sup>c</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS1 := UDP\_S.<sup>d</sup> Port number must be unique compared to TPORT and DNPPNUM.<sup>e</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS1 := TCP.<sup>f</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS2 := OFF.<sup>g</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS2 := UDP\_S.<sup>h</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS2 := TCP.**Table 12.25 SNTP Selection (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
ESNTP	SNTP Enable (OFF, UNICAST, MANYCAST, BROADCAST)	OFF
SNTPRAT	SNTP Request Update Rate (15–3600 seconds)	60
SNTPTO <sup>a</sup>	SNTP Timeout (5–20 seconds)	5
SNTPPIP	SNTP Primary Server IP Address (w.x.y.z) <sup>b</sup>	192.168.1.110

**Table 12.25 SNTP Selection (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
SNTPBIPC <sup>c</sup>	SNTP Backup Server IP Address (w.x.y.z) <sup>b</sup>	192.168.1.111
SNTPPOR	SNTP IP Local Port Number (1–65534)	123

<sup>a</sup> Setting hidden and forced to 5 if ESNTP := BROADCAST.<sup>b</sup> Where w: 0–126, 128–239, x: 0–255, y: 0–255, z: 0–255 if ESNTP := ANYCAST or where w: 0–126, 128–223, x: 0–255, y: 0–255, z: 0–255 if ESNTP := UNICAST or BROADCAST.<sup>c</sup> This setting is hidden if ESNTP ≠ UNICAST.

**NOTE:** PTP is only supported on Ethernet PORT 5A and PORT 5B. Most SEL-400 series relays only support two ports at a time and must have PORT 5A and PORT 5B selected by the MOT option in these relays. Relays that support four ports will have PTP on PORT 5A and PORT 5B but will not require selection of a different MOT option to have PTP available.

**Table 12.26 PTP Settings**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EPTP <sup>a</sup>	Enable PTP (Y, N)	N
PTPPRO	PTP Profile (DEFAULT, C37.238, 61850-9-3)	DEFAULT
PTPTR <sup>b</sup>	PTP Transport Mechanism (UDP, LAYER2)	UDP
DOMNUM	PTP Domain Number (0–255)	0
PTHDLY	PTP Path Delay Mechanism (P2P, E2E, OFF) <sup>c</sup>	E2E
PDINT <sup>d</sup>	Peer Delay Request Interval (1, 2, 4, ...64 seconds)	1
AMNUM	PTP Number of Acceptable Masters (OFF, 1–5)	OFF
AMIPn <sup>e</sup>	PTP Acceptable Master <i>n</i> IP (w.x.y.z)	192.168.1.12 <i>n</i>
AMMACn <sup>f</sup>	PTP Acceptable Master <i>n</i> MAC (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)	00.30.A7:00:00:0[p]
ALTPRIn <sup>g</sup>	PTP Alternate Priority1 for Master <i>n</i> (0–255)	0
PVLAN <sup>h</sup>	PTP VLAN Identifier (1–4094)	1
PVLANPR <sup>h</sup>	PTP VLAN Priority (0–7)	4

<sup>a</sup> This setting is not available if the hardware does not support PORT 5A and PORT 5B or if the ports are used in SWITCHED mode.<sup>b</sup> Hidden and forced to LAYER2 if PTPPRO := C37.238 or 61850-9-3. Hidden and forced to LAYER2 if NETMODE := PRP and NETPORT := A or B. Also hidden and forced to LAYER2 if NETPORT := C or D.<sup>c</sup> If PTPPRO := C37.238 or 61850-9-3, E2E is removed from the setting range.<sup>d</sup> Hidden if PTHDLY := E2E or OFF.<sup>e</sup> Hidden if AMNUM := OFF or if PTPTR := LAYER2.<sup>f</sup> Hidden if AMNUM := OFF or if PTPTR := UDP.<sup>g</sup> Hidden if AMNUM := OFF.<sup>h</sup> Hidden if PTPPRO := DEFAULT or 61850-9-3.

## Five-Port Ethernet Card

**Table 12.27 Protocol Selection (Five-Port Ethernet Card) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EPORT	Enable Port (Y, N)	Y
BUSMODE	Bus Operating Mode (INDEPEND, MERGED)	INDEPEND
EINTF	Enable Interface (combo of AB, CD, E)	AB, CD, E
EPAC <sup>a</sup>	Enable Port Access Control (Y, N)	N
MAXACC <sup>a, b</sup>	Max Acc Level for Stn Bus (1, B, P, A, O, 2, C)	C

**Table 12.27 Protocol Selection (Five-Port Ethernet Card) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
MAXACCE <sup>a, c</sup>	Max Acc Level for Eng Acc (1, B, P, A, O, 2, C)	C
EETHFWU	Enable Ethernet Firmware Upgrade (Y, N)	N

<sup>a</sup> Does not apply to TiDL Channel Map (PORT 6).<sup>b</sup> Hidden if EINTF does not contain CD and BUSMODE := INDEPEND. If BUSMODE := MERGED, the prompt is "Max ACC Level for Prc Bus (1, B, P, A, O, 2, C)."<sup>c</sup> Hidden if EINTF does not contain E.

See *Table 12.7* for SEL protocol settings. See *Table 12.8* for Fast Message read data access settings. *Table 12.28* settings are available on the five-port Ethernet card (PORT 5).

**Table 12.28 IP/Network Configuration**

Setting	Prompt	Default
ETCPKA	Enable TCP Keep-Alive (Y, N)	Y
KAIDLE	TCP Keep-Alive Idle Range (1–20 seconds)	10
KAINTV	TCP Keep-Alive Interval Range (1–20 seconds)	1
KACNT	TCP Keep-Alive Count Range (1–20)	6
NETMODP	Operating Mode for 5A, 5B (FIXED, FAILOVER, PRP, HSR)	FAILOVER
NETPORP	Primary Network Port for 5A, 5B (A, B)	A
PRPINTP	PRP Supervision TX Interval for 5A, 5B (1–10 seconds)	2
PRPADDP	PRP Supervision Address LSB for 5A, 5B (0–255) <sup>a</sup>	0
HSRADDP	HSR Supervision Address LSB for 5A, 5B, (0–255) <sup>a</sup>	0
IPADDR	Device IP Address / CIDR Prefix (w.x.y.z/t)	192.168.1.2/24
DEFRTR	Default Router (w.x.y.z)	192.168.1.1
NETMODE	Operating Mode for 5C, 5D (FIXED, FAILOVER, PRP, HSR)	FAILOVER
NETPORT	Primary Network Port for 5C, 5D (C, D)	C
PRPINTV	PRP Supervision TX Interval for 5C, 5D (1–10 seconds)	2
PRPADDR	PRP Supervision Address LSB for 5C, 5D (0–255) <sup>a</sup>	0
FTIME <sup>b</sup>	Failover Time-Out for 5C, 5D (0–65535 milliseconds)	1
PRPTOUT	PRP Entry Time-Out (100–10000 milliseconds)	500
HSRADDR	HSR Supervision Address LSB for 5C, 5D, (0–255) <sup>a</sup>	0
IPADDRE	Device IP Address / CIDR Prefix for 5E (w.x.y.z/t)	192.168.2.2/24
DEFRTRE	Default Router for 5E (w.x.y.z)	192.168.2.1

<sup>a</sup> LSB stands for least significant bit.<sup>b</sup> If BUSMODE := MERGED, the prompt is "Failover Time-Out for 5A, 5B (0–65535 milliseconds)."**Table 12.29 FTP Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
FTPSERV <sup>a</sup>	Enable FTP Server (OFF or combo of CD, E)	OFF
FTPCBAN	FTP Connect Banner	FTP SERVER:
FTPIDLE	FTP Idle Time-Out (5–255 minutes)	5

**NOTE:** SEL advises against enabling anonymous File Transfer Protocol (FTP) logins (FTPNAMS = Y) except under test conditions. The Ethernet card does not require a password for the special FTP username "anonymous". If you enable anonymous FTP logins, you are allowing unrestricted access to the SEL-400 series relay and host files.

**Table 12.29 FTP Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
FTPANMS	Enable Anonymous FTP Login (Y, N)	N
FTPAUSR	Anonymous User Access Level	0

<sup>a</sup> If BUSMODE := MERGED, the range is (OFF or combo of AB, E).

---

**NOTE:** Ethernet setting changes result in a restart of the Ethernet card. This closes active network connections and briefly pauses network operation.

**Table 12.30 HTTP Server Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EHTTP <sup>a</sup>	Enable HTTP Server (OFF or combo of CD, E)	OFF
HTTPPOR	HTTP Server TCP/IP Port Number (1-65534)	80
HIDLE	HTTP Session Inactivity Timeout (1-30 minutes)	5

<sup>a</sup> If BUSMODE := MERGED, the range is (OFF or combo of AB, E).

**Table 12.31 Telnet Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
ETELNET <sup>a</sup>	Enable Telnet Server (OFF or combo of CD, E)	OFF
TCBAN	Telnet Connect Banner	TERMINAL SERVER:
TPORT	Telnet Port (23, 1025-65534)	23
TIDLE	Telnet Port Time-Out (1-30 minutes)	15

<sup>a</sup> If BUSMODE := MERGED, the range is (OFF or combo of AB, E).

---

**NOTE:** If BUSMODE := INDEPEND and EINTF contains CD and E, enabling SEL protocol, MMS, or DNP allows the protocol to be processed on both the station bus and engineering access interfaces. Similarly, if BUSMODE := MERGED and EINTF contains E, enabling these protocols allows them to be processed on both the process bus and engineering access interfaces.

See *Table 12.18* for IEC 61850 configuration settings.

See *Table 12.19* for IEC 61850 mode/behavior configuration settings.

See *Table 12.20* for SV transmit configuration settings.

See *Table 12.21* for SV receive configuration settings.

See *Table 12.22* for IEC SV channel settings.

See *Table 12.23* for DNP configuration settings.

**Table 12.32 Phasor Measurement Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EPMIP <sup>a</sup>	Enable C37.118 Comms (N, CD, E)	N
PMOTS1	PMU Output 1 Scheme (OFF, TCP, UDP_S, UDP_T, UDP_U)	OFF
PMODC1	PMU Output 1 Data Configuration (1-5)	1
PMOIPA1 <sup>b</sup>	PMU Output 1 Client IP Address (w.x.y.z)	192.168.1.3
PMOTCP1 <sup>b, c</sup>	PMU Output 1 TCP/IP Port Number (1-65534) <sup>d</sup>	4712
PMOUDP1 <sup>b, e</sup>	PMU Output 1 UDP/IP Data Port Number (1-65534)	4713
PMOTS2	PMU Output 2 Scheme (OFF, TCP, UDP_S, UDP_T, UDP_U)	OFF
PMODC2	PMU Output 2 Data Configuration (1-5)	1
PMOIPA2 <sup>f</sup>	PMU Output 2 Client IP Address (w.x.y.z)	192.168.1.4

**Table 12.32 Phasor Measurement Configuration (Five-Port Ethernet Card) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
PMOTCP2 <sup>f, g</sup>	PMU Output 2 TCP/IP Port Number (1–65534) <sup>d</sup>	4722
PMOUDP2 <sup>f, h</sup>	PMU Output 2 UDP/IP Data Port Number (1–65534)	4714

<sup>a</sup> If BUSMODE := MERGED, the range is (N, AB, E). Set EPMIP := AB, CD, or E to access remaining settings.

<sup>b</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS1 := OFF.

<sup>c</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS1 := UDP\_S.

<sup>d</sup> Port number must be unique compared to TPORt and DNPPNUM.

<sup>e</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS1 := TCP.

<sup>f</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS2 := OFF.

<sup>g</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS2 := UDP\_S.

<sup>h</sup> Setting hidden when PMOTS2 := TCP.

See *Table 12.25* for SNTP selection settings.

**Table 12.33 PTP Settings (Five-Port Ethernet Card)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
EPTP	Enable PTP (N, AB, CD)	N
PTPPRO	PTP Profile (DEFAULT, C37.238, 61850-9-3)	DEFAULT
PTPTR <sup>a</sup>	PTP Transport Mechanism (UDP, LAYER2)	UDP
DOMNUM	PTP Domain Number (0–255)	0
PTHDLy	PTP Path Delay Mechanism (P2P, E2E, OFF) <sup>b</sup>	E2E
PDINT <sup>c</sup>	Peer Delay Request Interval (1, 2, 4, ...64 seconds)	1
AMNUM	PTP Number of Acceptable Masters (OFF, 1–5)	OFF
AMIPn <sup>d</sup>	PTP Acceptable Master <i>n</i> IP (w.x.y.z)	192.168.1.12 <i>n</i>
AMMACn <sup>e</sup>	PTP Acceptable Master <i>n</i> MAC (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)	00.30.A7:00:00:0[p]
ALTPRIn <sup>f</sup>	PTP Alternate Priority1 for Master <i>n</i> (0–255)	0
PVLANG	PTP VLAN Identifier (1–4094)	1
PVLANPR <sup>g</sup>	PTP VLAN Priority (0–7)	4

<sup>a</sup> Hidden and forced to LAYER2 if PTPPRO := C37.238 or 61850-9-3. Hidden and forced to LAYER2 if EPTP := AB and BUSMODE := INDEPEND. Hidden and forced to LAYER2 if EPTP := AB and BUSMODE := MERGED and NETMODP := PRP. Also hidden and forced to LAYER2 if EPTP := CD and NETMODE := PRP.

<sup>b</sup> If PTPPRO := C37.238 or 61850-9-3, E2E is removed from the setting range.

<sup>c</sup> Hidden if PTHDLy := E2E or OFF.

<sup>d</sup> Hidden if AMNUM := OFF or if PTPTR := LAYER2.

<sup>e</sup> Hidden if AMNUM := OFF or if PTPTR := UDP.

<sup>f</sup> Hidden if AMNUM := OFF.

<sup>g</sup> Hidden if PTPPRO := DEFAULT or 61850-9-3.

## DNP3 Settings—Custom Maps

**Table 12.34 DNP3 Settings Categories (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Settings	Reference
DNP3 Fault Location Min and Max	<i>Table 12.35</i>
Binary Input Map	<i>Table 12.36</i>
Binary Output Map	<i>Table 12.36</i>

**Table 12.34 DNP3 Settings Categories (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Settings	Reference
Counter Map	<i>Table 12.36</i>
Analog Input Map	<i>Table 12.36</i>
Analog Output Map	<i>Table 12.36</i>

The fault location minimum and maximum settings determine what fault data are sent to a DNP3 master. This affects all DNP3 sessions that use the current DNP3 map.

---

**NOTE:** MINDIST and MAXDIST only apply to relays that provide a fault location.

**Table 12.35 Minimum and Maximum Fault Location**

Setting	Prompt	Default
MINDIST	Min Fault Location to Capture (OFF, -1000.0 to 1000.0)	OFF
MAXDIST	Max Fault Location to Capture (OFF, -1000.0 to 1000.0)	OFF

The remainder of this settings class consists of a set of freeform categories for configuring the map for the various DNP3 data types. The category headers indicate the syntax of the entries. *Table 12.36* shows these headers. All entries require a data label. The deadband and scale-factor parameters are optional. The defaults are relay-specific, so refer to the product-specific instruction manual to see the defaults for these settings.

**Table 12.36 DNP3 Map Category Headers**

Binary Input Map (Binary Input Label)
Binary Output Map (Binary Output Label)
Counter Map (Counter Label, Deadband)
Analog Input Map (Analog Input Label, Scale Factor, Deadband)
Analog Output Map (Analog Output Label)

## Front-Panel Settings

---

**Table 12.37 Front-Panel Settings Categories**

Settings	Reference
Front-Panel Settings	<i>Table 12.38</i>
Selectable Screens for the Front Panel	<i>Table 12.39</i>
Selectable Operator Pushbuttons	<i>Table 12.40</i>
Front-Panel Event Display	<i>Table 12.41</i>
Display Points	
Local Control	
Local Bit SELOGIC	<i>Table 12.42</i>
SER Parameters	<i>Table 12.43</i>

The defaults for the pushbuttons and targets in the Front-Panel Settings category are relay-specific. See the product-specific instruction manual to find these defaults.

**Table 12.38 Front-Panel Settings (Sheet 1 of 3)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>
FP_TO	Front Panel Display Time-Out (OFF,1–60 min)
EN_LED_C	Enable LED Asserted Color (R,G)
TR_LED_C	Trip LED Asserted Color (R,G)
PB1_LED	Pushbutton LED 1 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB1_COL	PB1_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB2_LED	Pushbutton LED 2 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB2_COL	PB2_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB3_LED	Pushbutton LED 3 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB3_COL	PB3_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB4_LED	Pushbutton LED 4 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB4_COL	PB4_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB5_LED	Pushbutton LED 5 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB5_COL	PB5_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB6_LED	Pushbutton LED 6 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB6_COL	PB6_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB7_LED	Pushbutton LED 7 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB7_COL	PB7_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB8_LED	Pushbutton LED 8 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB8_COL	PB8_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB9_LED <sup>a</sup>	Pushbutton LED 9 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB9_COL <sup>a</sup>	PB9_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB10LED <sup>a</sup>	Pushbutton LED 10 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB10COL <sup>a</sup>	PB10LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB11LED <sup>a</sup>	Pushbutton LED 11 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB11COL <sup>a</sup>	PB11LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
PB12LED <sup>a</sup>	Pushbutton LED 12 (SELOGIC Equation)
PB12COL <sup>a</sup>	PB12LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T1_LED	Target LED 1 (SELOGIC Equation)
T1LEDL	Target LED 1 Latch (Y, N)
T1LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T2_LED	Target LED 2 (SELOGIC Equation)
T2LEDL	Target LED 2 Latch (Y, N)
T2LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T3_LED	Target LED 3 (SELOGIC Equation)
T3LEDL	Target LED 3 Latch (Y, N)
T3LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T4_LED	Target LED 4 (SELOGIC Equation)
T4LEDL	Target LED 4 Latch (Y, N)
T4LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T5_LED	Target LED 5 (SELOGIC Equation)
T5LEDL	Target LED 5 Latch (Y, N)

**Table 12.38 Front-Panel Settings (Sheet 2 of 3)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>
T5LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T6_LED	Target LED 6 (SELOGIC Equation)
T6LEDL	Target LED 6 Latch (Y, N)
T6LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T7_LED	Target LED 7 (SELOGIC Equation)
T7LEDL	Target LED 7 Latch (Y, N)
T7LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T8_LED	Target LED 8 (SELOGIC Equation)
T8LEDL	Target LED 8 Latch (Y, N)
T8LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T9_LED	Target LED 9 (SELOGIC Equation)
T9LEDL	Target LED 9 Latch (Y, N)
T9LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T10_LED	Target LED 10 (SELOGIC Equation)
T10LEDL	Target LED 10 Latch (Y, N)
T10LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T11_LED	Target LED 11 (SELOGIC Equation)
T11LEDL	Target LED 11 Latch (Y, N)
T11LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T12_LED	Target LED 12 (SELOGIC Equation)
T12LEDL	Target LED 12 Latch (Y, N)
T12LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T13_LED	Target LED 13 (SELOGIC Equation)
T13LEDL	Target LED 13 Latch (Y, N)
T13LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T14_LED	Target LED 14 (SELOGIC Equation)
T14LEDL	Target LED 14 Latch (Y, N)
T14LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T15_LED	Target LED 15 (SELOGIC Equation)
T15LEDL	Target LED 15 Latch (Y, N)
T15LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T16_LED	Target LED 16 (SELOGIC Equation)
T16LEDL	Target LED 16 Latch (Y, N)
T16LEDC	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T17_LED <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 17 (SELOGIC Equation)
T17LEDL <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 17 Latch (Y, N)
T17LEDC <sup>b</sup>	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T18_LED <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 18 (SELOGIC Equation)
T18LEDL <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 18 Latch (Y, N)
T18LEDC <sup>b</sup>	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T19_LED <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 19 (SELOGIC Equation)

**Table 12.38 Front-Panel Settings (Sheet 3 of 3)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>
T19LEDL <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 19 Latch (Y, N)
T19LEDC <sup>b</sup>	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T20_LED <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 20 (SELOGIC Equation)
T20LEDL <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 20 Latch (Y, N)
T20LEDC <sup>b</sup>	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T21_LED <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 21 (SELOGIC Equation)
T21LEDL <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 21 Latch (Y, N)
T21LEDC <sup>b</sup>	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T22_LED <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 22 (SELOGIC Equation)
T22LEDL <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 22 Latch (Y, N)
T22LEDC <sup>b</sup>	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T23_LED <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 23 (SELOGIC Equation)
T23LEDL <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 23 Latch (Y, N)
T23LEDC <sup>b</sup>	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)
T24_LED <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 24 (SELOGIC Equation)
T24LEDL <sup>b</sup>	Target LED 24 Latch (Y, N)
T24LEDC <sup>b</sup>	T_LED Assert and Deassert Color (Enter 2: R,G,A,O)

<sup>a</sup> PB9-PB12 settings are only available on 12 pushbutton models.<sup>b</sup> T17-T24 settings are only available on 12 pushbutton models.**Table 12.39 Selectable Screens for the Front Panel**

**NOTE:** The specific settings available in this category for a relay depends on the features of that relay.

**NOTE:** In some relays, rather than picking from a list of screens, as shown here, there is a freeform settings block in which you can list the screens you want in the order you want them displayed.

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
SCROLDD	Front-Panel Display Update Rate (OFF, 1–15 sec)	5
ONELINE	One-Line Bay Control Diagram (Y,N)	Y
RMS_V	RMS Line Voltage Screen (Y,N)	N
RMS_I	RMS Line Current Screen (Y,N)	Y
RMS_VPP	RMS Line Voltage Phase to Phase Screen (Y,N)	N
RMS_W	RMS Active Power Screen (Y,N)	N
FUNDVAR	Fundamental Reactive Power Screen (Y,N)	N
RMS_VA	RMS Apparent Power Screen (Y,N)	N
RMS_PF	RMS Power Factor Screen (Y,N)	N
RMS_BK1	RMS Breaker 1 Currents Screen (Y,N)	N
RMS_BK2	RMS Breaker 2 Currents Screen (Y,N)	N
STA_BAT	Station Battery Screen (Y,N)	N
FUND_VI	Fundamental Voltage and Current Screen (Y,N)	Y
FUNDSEQ	Fundamental Sequence Quantities Screen (Y,N)	N
FUND_BK	Fundamental Breaker Currents Screen (Y,N)	N
DIFF_L	Differential Metering Local Currents Screen (Y,N)	Y
DIFF_T	Differential Metering Total Currents Screen (Y,N)	Y
DIFF	Differential Metering (Y,N)	Y
ZONECFG	Terminals Associated with Zones (Y,N)	Y

**Table 12.40 Selectable Operator Pushbuttons**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
PB1_HMI	Pushbutton 1 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB2_HMI	Pushbutton 2 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB3_HMI	Pushbutton 3 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB4_HMI	Pushbutton 4 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB5_HMI	Pushbutton 5 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB6_HMI	Pushbutton 6 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB7_HMI	Pushbutton 7 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB8_HMI	Pushbutton 8 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB9_HMI <sup>c</sup>	Pushbutton 9 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB10HMI <sup>c</sup>	Pushbutton 10 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB11HMI <sup>c</sup>	Pushbutton 11 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF
PB12HMI <sup>c</sup>	Pushbutton 12 HMI Screen (OFF,AP,DP,EVE,SER) <sup>a, b</sup>	OFF

<sup>a</sup> PBn\_HMI can only be set to DP if a valid display point has been set.<sup>b</sup> Each instance (AP, DP, EVE, SER) can only be set to a single operator pushbutton.

OFF = No HMI Pushbutton Operation

AP = Alarm Points

DP = Display Points

EVE = Event Summaries

SER = SER HMI Display

<sup>c</sup> PB9–PB12 settings are only available on 12-pushbutton models.**Table 12.41 Front-Panel Event Display**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
DISP_ER	Enable HMI Auto Display of Events Summaries (Y,N)	Y
TYPE_ER	Types of Events for HMI Auto Display (ALL,TRIP) <sup>a</sup>	ALL
NUM_ER	Operator Pushbutton Events to Display (1–100) <sup>b</sup>	10 <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Setting is only available if DISP\_ER := Y.<sup>b</sup> Setting is only available if an operator pushbutton has been set to EVE.<sup>c</sup> Some relays default NUM\_ER to 3.

Boolean display points are selected by using freeform settings fields. Two types of display points can be entered: Boolean and analog. For Boolean display points, the entry syntax is:

Bit name, "Label", "Set String", "Clear String", Text Size"

For an analog display point, the syntax is:

Analog name, "User Text and Formatting", "Text Size"

See the Front-Panel Operations section for more information on configuring display points.

Local control bits are configured by using the Local Control category. This is a freeform category. Each entry has the following syntax:

Local bit name, "Label", "Set State", "Clear State", Pulse enable

See *Local Control* on page 4.20 for more information on configuring local control bits.

**Table 12.42 Local Bit SELogic<sup>a</sup>**

Setting	Prompt	Default
LB_SPmm	Local Bit Supervision (SELOGIC Equation, NA)	1
LB_DPmm	Local Bit Status Display (SELOGIC Equation, NA)	LBmm

<sup>a</sup> Settings in Table Table 12.42 appear if the associated local bit is defined. If no local bits are defined, the whole category is hidden.

**Table 12.43 SER Parameters**

Setting	Prompt	Default
SER_PP	Five Events per SER Events page? (Y for 5, N for 3)	N

## Alias Settings

---

Although SEL-400 series relays provide extensive programming facilities and opportunity for comments, troubleshooting customized programs is sometimes difficult. Aliases provide an opportunity to assign more meaningful names to the generic variable names to improve the readability of the program. These aliases can be used in settings and SELOGIC equations and are used in most relay reports. Assign a valid seven-character alias name to any Relay Word bit or any Analog Quantity. (Some SEL-400 series relays support aliasing additional types of data.)

Invalid alias names include the following keywords used by settings and SELOGIC control equations:

- END
- INSERT
- DELETE
- LIST
- NA
- OFF

SELOGIC control equation operators (e.g., NOT, AND, OR, COS) cannot be used as alias names. A quantity may only be assigned one alias. An alias cannot match an existing Relay Word or analog quantity name.

Alias names are valid when the following are true:

- They consist of a maximum of seven characters.
- They are constructed using characters 0–9, uppercase A–Z, or the underscore (\_).

For example, the default name for contact output OUT101 is OUT101. You could change the default name to an alias, BK1\_TR, for example.

Alias settings consists of a single freeform settings category. As many as 200 aliases may be assigned. The default alias configuration is relay-specific. See the relay instruction manual for the default aliases. *Figure 12.2* shows an example that uses the **SET T** command to set two aliases.

```

=>>SET T <Enter>
Alias
Relay Aliases
(RW Bit or Analog Qty. 7 Character Alias [0-9 A-Z _])
1: EN,"RLY_EN"
? <Enter>
2:
? OUT101, BK1_TR
3:
? END <Enter>

Alias
Relay Aliases
(RW Bit or Analog Qty. 7 Character Alias [0-9 A-Z _])
1: EN,"RLY_EN"
2: OUT101,"BK1_TR"
.

.

Save settings (Y,N) ?Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved

=>>

```

**Figure 12.2 Changing a Default Name to an Alias**

## Protection Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations

Protection freeform SELOGIC control equations are in Classes 1 through 6 corresponding to settings Groups 1 through Group 6 (see *Multiple Setting Groups on page 12.4*).

As many as 250 lines of freeform equations may be entered in each of six settings groups, although the actual maximum capacity may be less. See *SELOGIC Control Equation Capacity on page 13.5* for more information. The default configuration of the protection SELOGIC control equations is relay-specific. See the product-specific instruction manual to see the defaults.

## Automation Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations

Automation freeform SELOGIC control equations are in Blocks 1 through 10.

---

**NOTE:** Some versions of some SEL-400 series relays have only one automation setting block with a capacity of 100 lines of automation freeform SELogic control equations.

The SEL-400 series relays do not contain any automation freeform SELOGIC settings in the factory-default settings.

The relay has a capacity of 100 lines of automation freeform SELOGIC control equations in each of 10 automation setting blocks. See *SELOGIC Control Equation Capacity on page 13.5* for more information.

## Output Settings

**Table 12.44 Output Settings Categories (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Settings	Reference
Main Board	
Interface Board #1	
Interface Board #2	

**Table 12.44 Output Settings Categories (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Settings	Reference
Interface Board #3	
Interface Board #4	
Remote Analog Outputs	<i>Table 12.45</i>
MIRRORED BITS Transmit Equations	<i>Table 12.46</i>
87L Communications Bits <sup>a</sup>	<i>Table 12.47</i>

<sup>a</sup> Only available in products that support 87L communication.

The Main Board output settings consists of SELOGIC control equations OUT101–OUT108. The defaults are relay-specific; see the relay-specific instruction manual to see the defaults. Some SEL-400 series relays do not have any main board outputs, in which case this category is not available.

The Interface Board output settings consists of SELOGIC control equations OUTx01–OUTx16 where  $x = 2\text{--}5$ , corresponding to Interface Boards 1 to 4. The category for any interface board is only available if the interface board is installed. The defaults are relay-specific; see the relay-specific instruction manual to see the defaults.

*Table 12.45* settings are available if an Ethernet card is present and IEC 61850 is ordered.

**Table 12.45 Remote Analog Outputs**

Setting	Prompt	Default
RAO01	Remote Analog Output 01 (SELOGIC)	NA
•	•	•
•	•	•
•	•	•
RAO64	Remote Analog Output 64 (SELOGIC)	NA

**Table 12.46 MIRRORED BITS Transmit Equations**

Setting	Prompt	Default
TMB1A	Mirrored Bit 1 Channel A Equation (SELOGIC)	NA
•	•	•
•	•	•
•	•	•
TMB8A	Mirrored Bit 8 Channel A Equation (SELOGIC)	NA
TMB1B	Mirrored Bit 1 Channel B Equation (SELOGIC)	NA
•	•	•
•	•	•
•	•	•
TMB8B	Mirrored Bit 8 Channel B Equation (SELOGIC)	NA

**NOTE:** In TiDL (EtherCAT) relays, Interface Boards 2–4 are always considered to be available. Depending on the Axion modules connected, these outputs may or may not be physically present. In TiDL (T-Protocol) relays, Interface Boards 1–4 are always considered to be available. Depending on the SEL-TMU modules connected, Outputs 2–4 may or may not be physically present.

**NOTE:** This category is only available in relays that support 87L communications.

**Table 12.47 87L Communications Bits**

Setting <sup>a, b</sup>	Prompt	Default
87TxP1	Serial Comm. Transmit Bit $x$ Port 1 (SELOGIC)	NA
87TxP2	Serial Comm. Transmit Bit $x$ Port 2 (SELOGIC)	NA
87TnnE	Ethernet Comm. Transmit Bit $nn$ (SELOGIC)	NA

<sup>a</sup>  $x = 1\text{--}8$ . These settings are hidden when E87CH = N or 2E or 3E or 4E. Also hidden if there is no serial communications card installed.

<sup>b</sup>  $nn = 01\text{--}32$ . These settings are visible when E87CH = 2E, 3E, or 4E, and are hidden in all other cases.

# Report Settings

**Table 12.48 Report Settings Categories**

Settings	Reference
SER Chatter Criteria	<i>Table 12.49</i>
SER Points	
Signal Profile	<i>Table 12.50</i>
Event Reporting	<i>Table 12.51</i>
Event Reporting Analog Quantities	
Event Reporting Digital Elements	

**Table 12.49 SER Chatter Criteria**

Setting	Prompt	Default
ESERDEL	Automatic Removal of Chattering SER Points (Y, N)	Y
SRDLCNT <sup>a</sup>	Number of Counts Before Auto-Removal (2–20)	10
SRDLTIM <sup>a</sup>	Time for Auto-Removal (0.1–30 seconds)	0.5

<sup>a</sup> Setting is only available if ESERDEL := Y.

The SER Points category is a freeform category for listing points to record in the SER. Each point can be given a reporting name, a set state name, and a clear state name. You can also indicate whether or not to make this point visible as an alarm point on the front-panel LCD. The syntax for entry is:

Relay Word Bit Label, "Reporting Name", "Set State Name", "Clear State Name", HMI Alarm Indication

Each of the names may consist of any printable ASCII character. The HMI alarm condition is a Y/N choice. By default, there are no SER points configured.

The signal profile settings category consists of a freeform block for selecting analog quantities to include in the signal profile followed by the settings described in *Table 12.50*. Any of the analog quantities listed in *Section 12:Analog Quantities* in the product-specific instruction manual may be selected. As many as 20 analog quantities can be included in the signal profile.

**Table 12.50 Signal Profile**

Setting	Prompt	Default
SPAR	Signal Profile Acq. Rate (1,5,15,30,60 min)	5
SPEN	Signal Profile Enable (SELOGIC Eqn.)	0

**Table 12.51 Event Reporting (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Prompt	Default
ERDIG	Store Selected (S) or All (A) Relay Word Bits for COMTRADE events	A
SRATE	Sample Rate of Event Report (1, 2, 4, 8 kHz)	2
LER <sup>a</sup>	Length of Event Report (0.25–3.00 seconds); SRATE := 8	0.50
PRE <sup>b</sup>	Length of Pre-Fault (0.05–0.25 seconds); SRATE := 8	0.10
LER <sup>a</sup>	Length of Event Report (0.25–6.00 seconds); SRATE := 4	0.50
PRE <sup>b</sup>	Length of Pre-Fault (0.05–0.25 seconds); SRATE := 4	0.10

**Table 12.51 Event Reporting (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Prompt</b>	<b>Default</b>
LER <sup>a</sup>	Length of Event Report (0.25–12.00 <sup>c</sup> seconds); SRATE := 2	0.50
PRE <sup>b</sup>	Length of Pre-Fault (0.05–0.25 seconds); SRATE := 2	0.10
LER <sup>a</sup>	Length of Event Report (0.25–24.00 <sup>d</sup> seconds); SRATE := 1	0.50
PRE <sup>b</sup>	Length of Pre-Fault (0.05–0.25 seconds); SRATE := 1	0.10

<sup>a</sup> The upper end of the range is reduced by a factor of 4 if ERDIG is set to A.<sup>b</sup> The upper limit for PRE is the set LER minus 0.05 s.<sup>c</sup> In the SEL-411L, the upper bound is 9.00 s.<sup>d</sup> In the SEL-411L, the upper bound is 12.00 s.

The Event Report Analog Quantities category is a freeform category in which you can select as many as 20 analog quantities to report in the filtered relay event reports. By default, no analog quantities are configured.

The Event Reporting Digital Elements category is a freeform settings area in which as many as 800 Relay Words from as many as 100 Relay Word bit rows may be selected. See the product-specific instruction manual for the default configuration. The 100 row limit includes the base set of Relay Word bits always included in oscillography and event reports as described in *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting* in the product-specific instruction manual.

## Notes Settings

---

Avoid losing important information about the relay. Use the Notes settings like a text pad to leave notes about the relay in the Notes area of the relay. Notes entries are in a single block of 100 lines. By default, there is no text stored in the Notes settings.

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 3

---

# SELOGIC Control Equation Programming

This section describes use of SELOGIC control equations and programming to customize relay operation and automate substations. This section covers the following topics:

- *Separation of Protection and Automation Areas on page 13.1*
- *SELOGIC Control Equation Setting Structure on page 13.2*
- *SELOGIC Control Equation Capacity on page 13.5*
- *SELOGIC Control Equation Programming on page 13.6*
- *SELOGIC Control Equation Elements on page 13.9*
- *SELOGIC Control Equation Operators on page 13.24*
- *Effective Programming on page 13.34*
- *SEL-311 and SEL-351 Series Users on page 13.36*

## Separation of Protection and Automation Areas

---

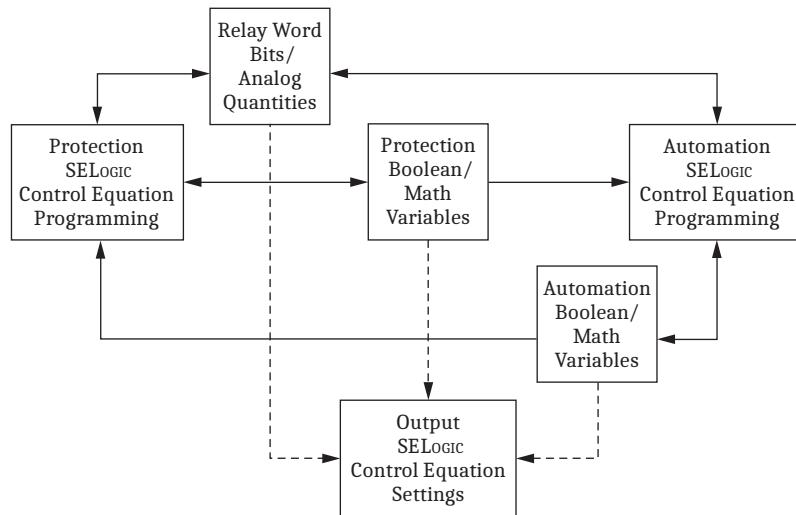
SEL-400 series relays act as protective relays and as smart nodes in distributed substation automation. The relay collects data, coordinates inputs from many interfaces, and automatically controls substation equipment. The relay performs protection and automation functions but keeps programming of these functions separate. For example, someone modifying or testing a capacitor bank control system or station restoration system created in automation programming should not be able to corrupt programming for protection tasks. Similarly, extended protection algorithms must operate at protection speeds unaffected by the volume of automation programming.

SEL-400 series relays contain several separate programming areas discussed in SELOGIC Control Equation Setting Structure. Separate access levels and passwords control access to each programming area and help eliminate accidental programming changes. For example, use Access Level P to modify protection configuration and protection freeform SELOGIC control equation programming and Access Level A to access automation programming. If you want unlimited access to both automation and protection configuration and programming, use Access Level 2.

---

**NOTE:** If you want unlimited access to both automation and protection configuration and programming, log in to Access Level 2.

Protection and automation areas must interact and exchange information. Protection and automation interact and exchange information through separate storage areas (variables) for results of automation and protection programming. The relay combines the results in the output settings that drive relay outputs to control substation equipment. Separation of protection and automation storage areas is illustrated in *Figure 13.1*.



**Figure 13.1 Protection and Automation Separation**

Figure 13.1 illustrates how the SEL-400 series relays keep protection and automation programming separate while still exchanging information. The arrows indicate data flow between components. The Relay Word Bits and Analog Quantities are visible to protection, automation, and output programming. Protection programming uses the Relay Word Bits, Analog Quantities, Protection Variables, and Automation Variables as inputs, but only writes and stores information to the Protection Variables. Similarly, automation programming uses data from all parts of the relay, but only stores data in the Automation Variables.

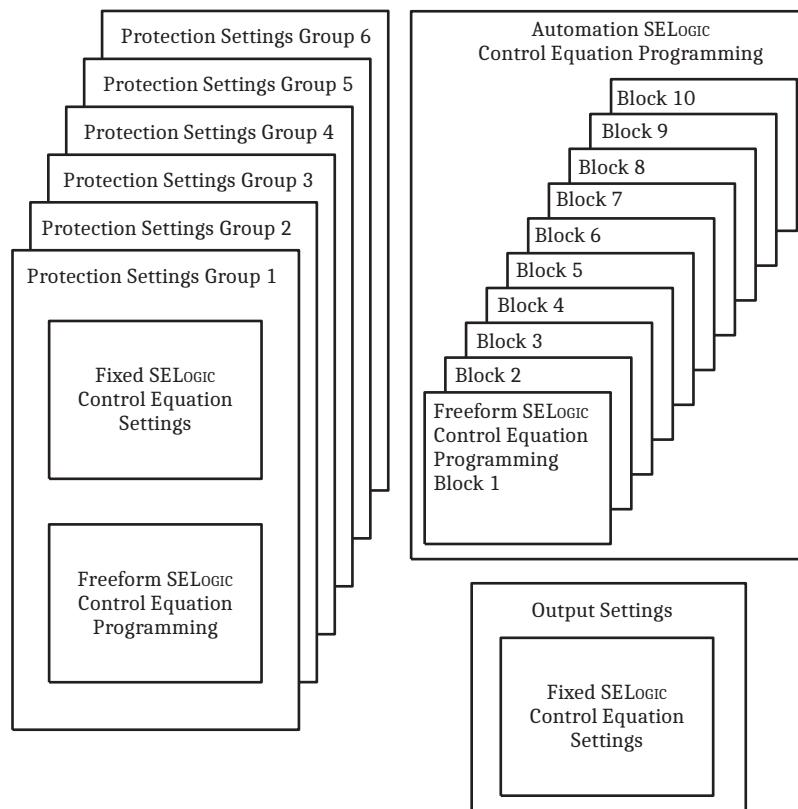
The Output SELogic control equation settings use the Relay Word Bits, Analog Quantities, Protection Variables, and Automation Variables to control outputs and other information leaving the relay. Use the output settings to create a custom combination of the results of protection and automation operations. For example, an OR operation will activate an output when protection or automation programming results necessitate activating the output. You can use more complicated logic to supervise control of the output with other external and internal information. For example, use a command from the SCADA master to supervise automated control of a motor-operated disconnect in the substation.

## SELogic Control Equation Setting Structure

---

SEL-400 series relays use SELogic control equations in three major areas. First, you can customize protection operations with SELogic control equation settings and freeform programming. Second, there is a freeform programming area for more sophisticated automation SELogic control equation programming. Third, there is a fixed area for relay output programming. The SELogic control equation programming areas are shown in Figure 13.2. There are also a small number of fixed SELogic control equations in other settings areas including front-panel settings that allow you to customize relay features not directly related to protection or automation.

**NOTE:** Some versions of some SEL-400 series relays only support one block of automation SELOGIC control equations.



**Figure 13.2 SELOGIC Control Equation Programming Areas**

## Protection

Protection SELOGIC control equation programming includes a fixed area and a freeform area. You can configure many protection settings within the relay (for example TR) with fixed SELOGIC control equation programming. Use these settings to control protection operation and customize relay operation. The programming and operation of fixed SELOGIC control equations in this area is very similar to programming in SEL-300 series relays.

There is a freeform SELOGIC control equation programming area associated with protection. Because this area operates at the protection processing interval along with protection algorithms and outputs, use this area to extend and customize protection operation. Protection freeform SELOGIC control equation programming includes a complete set of timers, counters, and variables.

For all protection settings, including protection SELOGIC control equation programming, there are six groups of settings that you activate with the protection settings group selection. Only one group is active at a time. When you switch groups, for example, you can activate completely different programming that corresponds to the conditions indicated by the active group. See *Multiple Setting Groups on page 12.4* for more information.

If you want the programming to operate identically in all groups, develop the settings in one group and copy these to all groups. You can copy settings by using the **COPY** command documented in *COPY on page 14.26*. You can also perform cut-and-paste operations in the ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 software.

**NOTE:** Perform operations that are not time critical in automation SELogic control equation programming. You can use this automation to reduce the demand and complexity of protection SELogic control equation programming.

All of the SELogic control equation programming in the protection area executes at the same deterministic interval as the protection algorithms. Because of this type of programming execution, you can use protection freeform and fixed programming to extend and customize protection operation.

## Automation

Automation SELogic control equation programming is a large freeform programming area that provides as many as ten blocks. The relay executes each block sequentially from the first block to the last. You do not need to fill a block completely or enter any equations in a block before starting to write SELogic control equations in the following blocks.

SEL-400 series relays dedicate a minimum processing time when executing automation SELogic control equations. If the processing load is light, the relay uses more processing time for executing automation programming. This means that the overall execution time fluctuates. You can display the average and peak execution time with the **STATUS S** ASCII command. Use the **STATUS SC** command to reset the peak execution time.

Use automation SELogic control equation programming to automate tasks that do not require time-critical, deterministic execution. For example, if you are coordinating control inputs from a substation HMI and SCADA master, use automation freeform SELogic control equations and set the output contact setting to the automation SELogic control equation variable that contains the result.

Perform time-critical tasks with protection freeform SELogic control equations. For example, if you require a SELogic control equation for TR (trip) that contains more than 15 elements, you must perform that calculation in several steps. Because detection of a TR condition is a time-critical activity, perform the calculation with protection freeform SELogic control equations and set TR to the protection SELogic control equation variable that contains the result.

Because automation runs at a slower rate than protection, you must be careful when using protection bits within automation equations. Protection bits can assert and deassert again too fast for automation equations to consistently see them. Therefore, you may need to hold protection bits asserted for a second, by using conditioning timers, before using them in SELogic equations.

## Outputs

To provide protection and automation area separation, the output settings are in a fixed SELogic control equation area separate from protection and automation programming. You can take advantage of this separation to combine protection and automation in a manner that best fits your application. Outputs include the relay control outputs, outgoing MIRRORED BITS points, and remote analog outputs. The relay executes output logic and processes outputs at the protection processing interval.

# SELOGIC Control Equation Capacity

SELOGIC control equation capacity is a measure of how much remaining space you have available for programming. In both protection and automation, SELOGIC control equation capacity includes execution capacity and settings storage capacity.

The relay will reject any setting that exceeds the available settings storage capacity and execution capacity. You can then accept the previous settings you have entered and examine your settings.

## Protection

SEL-400 series relays typically provide storage space for as many as 250 lines of protection freeform programming. See the product-specific instruction manual for the number of lines limit for any specific product. Because the relay executes protection fixed and freeform logic at a deterministic interval, there is a limit to the amount of SELOGIC control equation programming that the relay can execute. The relay calculates total capacity in terms of settings capacity and execution capacity.

**NOTE:** The SEL-487B supports 100 lines of protection freeform programming.

Rather than limit parameters to guarantee that your application not exceed the maximum processing requirements, the relay measures and calculates the available capacity when you enter SELOGIC control equations. The relay will not allow you to enter programming that will cause the relay to be unable to complete all protection SELOGIC control equations each protection processing interval.

There are six protection settings groups. Only one protection settings group can be active. When a protection settings group is active, the relay executes SELOGIC control equations in the Global Settings, Protection Group Settings, Protection Freeform Settings, Output Settings, and several other settings areas. The relay calculates protection capacities based on the total amount of SELOGIC control equation programming executed when the protection settings group is active. Use the **STATUS S** command to display the remaining settings capacity and execution capacity for protection fixed and freeform logic.

## Automation

SEL-400 series relays provide storage space for as many as 10 blocks of as many as 100 lines of automation freeform programming each. Use the **STATUS S** command to display the remaining settings capacity and execution capacity for automation freeform logic.

There is a maximum execution capacity and settings storage capacity. If you enter a setting that exceeds maximum capacity, the relay will reject the setting. You will have the opportunity to reenter the setting or save any other settings you entered during that session.

# SELogic Control Equation Programming

There are two major areas where SEL-400 series relays use SELogic control equations. First, fixed SELogic control equations define the operation of fixed protection elements or outputs. As with SEL-300 series relay programming, protection programming and outputs use fixed SELogic control equations. Second, you can use freeform SELogic control equations for freeform programming that includes mathematical operations, custom logic execution order, extended relay customization, and automated operation.

## Fixed SELogic Control Equations

Fixed result SELogic control equations are equations in which the left side (result storage location), or LVALUE, is fixed. Programming in SEL-300 series relays consists of all fixed SELogic control equations. Fixed equations include protection and output settings that you set with SELogic control equations.

Fixed SELogic control equations are Boolean equations. Fixed result control equations can be as simple as a single element reference (for example PSV01) or can include a complex equation. An example of fixed programming is shown in *Example 13.1*.

---

### Example 13.1 Fixed SELogic Control Equations

---

The following equations are examples of fixed SELogic control equations for relay Output OUT101. The text after the # character is a comment included in the equation and stored in the relay for future reference and documentation.

```
OUT101 := 1 # Turn on OUT101
OUT101 := NA # Do not evaluate an equation for OUT101
OUT101 := OUT102 AND RB02 # Turn on OUT101 if OUT102 and
                           RB02 are on
```

Fixed SELogic control equations include expressions that evaluate to a Boolean value, True or False, represented by a logical 1 or logical 0.

```
OUT101 := PSV04 # Turn on OUT101 if protection PSV04 is on
```

More complex programming in the freeform area controls OUT101. The result of the freeform programming is available as an element in a fixed equation.

```
OUT101 := AMV003 > 5 # Turn on OUT101 if AMV003 is greater than 5
```

While you cannot perform mathematical operations in fixed programming, you can perform comparisons on the results of mathematical operations performed elsewhere.

---

## Freeform SELogic Control Equations

Freeform SELogic control equations provide advanced relay customization and automation programming. There are freeform SELogic control equation programming areas used for protection and automation. You can use freeform SELogic control equation programming to enter program steps sequentially so that the relay will perform steps in the order that you specify. You can refer to storage locations multiple times and build up intermediate results in successive

equations. You can also enter entire line comments to help document programming. Mathematical operations are available only in freeform SELOGIC control equation programming areas. An example of freeform SELOGIC control equation programming is shown in *Example 13.2*.

---

#### Example 13.2 Freeform SELOGIC Control Equations

---

The following equations are examples of freeform SELOGIC control equations. The text after the # character is a comment included in the equation and stored in the relay for future reference and documentation.

```
# Freeform equation example programming
#
# Is 80% of A-Phase fundamental voltage greater than 12kV?
PMV01 := VAFM * 0.8 # 80% of A-Phase fundamental voltage
PSV04 := PMV01 >= 12000 # True if A-Phase fundamental voltage
                           is greater than or equal to 12000
```

Use comments to Group settings in the freeform SELOGIC control equations by task and to document individual equations. In this example, an intermediate calculation generates the value we want to test to determine if PSV04 will be turned on.

---

## Assignment Statements

Both fixed and freeform SELOGIC control equations are a basic type of computer programming statement called an assignment statement. Assignment statements have a basic structure similar to that shown below:

LVALUE := Expression

Starting at the left, the LVALUE is the location where the result of an evaluation of the expression on the right will be stored. The := symbol marks the statement as an assignment statement and provides a delimiter or separator between the LVALUE and the expression. Type the := symbol as a colon and equal sign. The assignment symbol is different than a single equal sign (=) to avoid confusion with a logical comparison between two values. The type of LVALUE must match the result of evaluating the expression on the right.

There are two basic types of assignment statements that form SELOGIC control equations. In the first type, Boolean SELOGIC control equations, the relay evaluates the expression on the right to a result that is a logical 1 or a logical 0. The LVALUE must be some type of Boolean storage location or setting that requires a Boolean value. For example, the setting for the Protection Conditioning Timer 7 Input, PCT07IN, requires a value of 0 or 1, which you set with a Boolean SELOGIC control equation.

The second type is a math SELOGIC control equation. Use the math SELOGIC control equation to perform numerical calculations on data in the relay. For example, in protection freeform programming in an SEL-451, enter AMV034 := 5 \* BK1IAFM to store the product of 5 and the Circuit Breaker 1 A-Phase current in automation math variable 34. *Example 13.3* lists several examples of Boolean and math SELOGIC control equations.

---

**Example 13.3 Boolean and Math SELogic Control Equations**

---

The equations below are examples of Boolean SELOGIC control equations.

```
# Example Boolean SELOGIC control equations
PSV01 := IN101 # Store the value of IN101 in PSV01
PSV02 := IN101 AND RB03 # Store result of logical AND in
PSV02
PST01IN := IN104 # Use IN104 as the input value for PST01
PSV03 := PMV33 >= 7 # Set PSV03 when PMV33 greater than or
equal to 7
```

The lines below are examples of math SELOGIC control equations.

```
# Example math SELOGIC control equations
PMV01 := 5 # Store the constant 5 in PMV01
PMV02 := 0.5 * VAFM # Store the product of A-Phase voltage and
0.5 in PMV02
```

---

## Comments

Include comment statements in SELOGIC control equations to help document SELOGIC control equation programming. The relay provides the following two type of comments:

- in-line comments: (\*comment\*)
- end-of-line comments: #xxx

Example of in-line comment:

```
PCT01IN := (*this is an in-line comment*) PMV04 (*this is an in-line
comment *)
```

Example of end-of-line comment:

```
PCT01IN := 10 # this is an end-of-line comment
```

If you begin a SELOGIC control equation with an end-of-line comment character, then the entire line is a comment.

Comments are a powerful documentation tool for helping both you and others understand the intent of programming and configuration of the settings. You can use comments liberally; comments do not reduce SELOGIC control equation execution capacity.

---

**NOTE:** During troubleshooting or testing, reenter a line and insert the comment character to disable it. Enter the line without the comment character to enable the line later when you want it to be executed.

# SELOGIC Control Equation Elements

SELOGIC control equation elements are a collection of storage locations, timers, and counters that you can use to customize the operation of your relay and to automate substation operation. The elements that you can use in SELOGIC control equations are summarized in *Table 13.1*. The specific number of the various types of elements varies between SEL-400 series relays. See the product-specific instruction manual to determine the number of each type of element in that relay.

**Table 13.1 Summary of SELogic Control Equation Elements**

Element	Description
Relay Word bits	Boolean value data
Analog quantities	Received, measured, and calculated values
Special condition bits	Bits that indicate special SELOGIC control equation execution conditions
SELOGIC control equation variables	Storage locations for the results of Boolean SELOGIC control equations
SELOGIC control equation math variables	Storage locations for the results of math SELOGIC control equations
Latch bits	Nonvolatile storage for the results of Boolean SELOGIC control equations
Conditioning timers	Pickup and dropout style timers similar to those used in SEL-300 series relays
Sequencing timers	On-delay timers similar to those used in programmable logic controllers
Counters	Counters that count rising edges of Boolean value inputs

## Relay Word Bits and Analog Quantities

Data within the relay are available for use in SELOGIC control equations. Relay Word bits are binary data that include protection elements, input status, and output status. See *Section 11: Relay Word Bits* in each product-specific instruction manual to view a list of Relay Word bits available within that relay. Analog quantities are analog values within the relay including measured and calculated values. *Section 12: Analog Quantities* in each product-specific instruction manual contains a list of analog quantities available within the relay.

## Special Condition Bits

Several Relay Word bits are available for special conditions related to SELOGIC control equation programming in the relay. You can use these bits in SELOGIC control equation programming to react to these conditions. You can also send these bits to other devices through relay interfaces including MIRRORED BITS communications and DNP3. The special condition bits are shown in *Table 13.2*.

The relay sets the first execution bits AFRTEXA, AFRTEXP, and PFRTEX momentarily to allow you to detect changes in the relay operation. The relay sets these bits and clears them as described in *Table 13.2*, *Table 13.3*, and *Table 13.4*. You can use these bits to force logic and calculations to reset or take a known state on power-up or settings change operations.

**Table 13.2 First Execution Bit Operation on Startup**

Name	Description
AFRTEXA	Relay sets on startup and clears after each automation programming block has been executed once.
AFRTEXP	Relay sets on startup. Relay clears after it enables protection and all automation programming blocks have been executed once.
PFRTEX	Relay sets on startup. Relay clears after protection runs for 1 cycle.

**Table 13.3 First Execution Bit Operation on Automation Settings Change**

Name	Description
AFRTEXA	Relay sets on settings change and clears after each automation programming block has been executed once.
AFRTEXP	Relay sets on settings change. Relay clears after it enables protection and all automation programming blocks have been executed once.
PFRTEX	Relay sets on settings change. Relay clears after protection runs for 1 cycle.

**Table 13.4 First Execution Bit Operation on Protection Settings Change, Group Switch, and Source Selection**

Name	Description
AFRTEXA	Relay does not set.
AFRTEXP	Relay sets when listed event occurs. Relay clears after it enables protection and all automation programming blocks have been executed once.
PFRTEX	Relay sets when listed event occurs. Relay clears after protection runs for 1 cycle.

## SELogic Control Equation Variables

There are two types of SELogic control equation variables: Boolean and math.

### SELogic Control Equation Boolean Variables

SELogic control equation Boolean variables are binary storage locations. Each variable equals either logical 1 or logical 0. This manual refers to these variables and the relay displays these as 1 and 0, respectively. Think also of the states 1 and 0 as True and False, respectively, when you evaluate Boolean logic statements. The quantities of SELogic control equation Boolean variables available in the different programming areas are listed in *Table 13.5*.

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 96 protection SELogic variables.

**Table 13.5 SELogic Control Equation Boolean Variable Quantities**

Type	Typical Quantity	Name Range
Protection SELogic control equation Boolean variables	64	PSV01–PSV64
Automation SELogic control equation Boolean variables	256	ASV001–ASV256

Use the SELogic control equation Boolean variables in freeform logic statements in any order you want. Use a SELogic control equation Boolean variable more than once in freeform logic programming, and use SELogic control equation Boolean variables as arguments in SELogic control equations. *Example 13.4* illustrates SELogic control equation variable usage. You can view the status of individual control equation Boolean bits in the Relay Word using the **TARGET**

command. Use the **TAR PSVnn** command or the **TAR ASVnnn** command to view the Relay Word row containing the protection or automation Boolean bit specified by the number *nn*. You can also view the status of Boolean bits through the relay LCD front-panel display by selecting **RELAY ELEMENTS** from the Main Menu and scrolling through the rows of Relay Word bits.

#### Example 13.4 SELogic Control Equation Boolean Variables

The equations below show freeform SELOGIC control equation programming examples that use SELOGIC control equation Boolean variables. Each line has a comment after the # that provides additional detail.

```
PSV01 := 1 # Set PSV01 to 1 always
PSV09 := PSV54 AND ASV005 # Set to result of Boolean AND
PSV02 := PMV05 > 5 # Set if PMV05 is greater than 5
```

You can use SELOGIC control equation variables more than once in freeform programming. The SELOGIC control equations below use ASV100 and ASV101 to calculate intermediate results.

```
# Remote control 1
ASV100 := RB14 AND ALT01 # Supervise remote control with ALT01
ASV101 := RB15 AND PLT07 # Supervise remote control with PLT07
ASV201 := ASV100 OR ASV101 # Store desired control in ASV201

# Remote control 2
ASV100 := RB18 AND ALT09 # Supervise remote control with ALT09
ASV101 := RB19 AND PLT13 # Supervise remote control with PLT13
ASV202 := ASV100 OR ASV101 # Store desired control in ASV202
```

## SELogic Control Equation Math Variables

SELOGIC control equation math variables are math calculation storage results. As with protection and automation SELOGIC control equation Boolean variables, there are separate storage areas for protection and automation math calculations. The quantities of SELOGIC control equation math variables available in the SEL-400 series relays are shown in *Table 13.6*.

**Table 13.6 SELogic Control Equation Math Variable Quantities**

Type	Typical Quantity	Name Range
Protection SELOGIC control equation math variables	64	PMV01–PMV64
Automation SELOGIC control equation math variables	256	AMV001–AMV256

Use math variables in freeform programming to store the results of math calculations as arguments in math calculations and comparisons. *Example 13.5* illustrates SELOGIC control equation math variable usage. You can view the results of protection and automation math variables by using the **METER** command. Use the **MET PMV** command to see all protection math variable results (PMV01–PMV64). Similarly, use the **MET AMV** command to see all automation math variable results (AMV001–AMV256).

---

**Example 13.5 SELogic Control Equation Math Variables**

---

The equations below show freeform SELogic control equation programming examples that use SELogic control equation math variables by using analog quantities available in the SEL-421. Each line has a comment after the # that provides additional description.

```
PMV01 := 378.62 # Store 387.62 in PMV01
PMV09 := 5 + VAFM # Store sum of 5 and A-Phase voltage in kV in
PMV09
```

You can use SELogic control equation math variables more than once in freeform programming. Use AMV010 in the following SELogic control equations to calculate intermediate results.

```
# Determine if any phase voltage is greater than 13 kV
# A-Phase
AMV010 := VAFIM/1000 # VA in kV
ASV010 := AMV010 > 13 # Set if greater than 13 kV
# B-Phase
AMV010 := VBFIM/1000 # VB in kV
ASV011 := AMV010 > 13 # Set if greater than 13 kV
# C-Phase
AMV010 := VCFIM/1000 # VC in kV
ASV012 := AMV010 > 13 # Set if greater than 13 kV
# Combine phase results
ASV013 := ASV010 OR ASV011 OR ASV012
```

---

## Latch Bits

Latch bits are nonvolatile storage locations for Boolean information. Latch bits are in several settings areas of the relay, as shown in *Table 13.7*. Latch bits have two input parameters, Reset and Set, and one Latched Value, as shown in *Table 13.8*.

**Table 13.7 Latch Bit Quantities**

Type	Typical Quantity	Name Range
Protection freeform latch bits	32	PLT01–PLT32
Automation latch bits	32	ALT01–ALT32

**Table 13.8 Latch Bit Parameters**

Type	Item	Description	Setting	Name Examples
Input	Reset	Reset latch when on	Boolean SELOGIC control equation	PLT01R ALT01R
Input	Set	Set latch when on	Boolean SELOGIC control equation	PLT01S ALT01S
Output	Latched Value	Latched Value of 0 or 1	Value for use in Boolean SELOGIC control equations	PLT01 ALT24

Latch bits provide nonvolatile storage of binary information. A latch can have the value of logical 0 or logical 1. Latch bits also retain their state through changes in the active protection settings group. Because storage of latch bits is in nonvolatile memory, the state of latch bits remains unchanged indefinitely, even when power is lost to the relay.

As with logic latches used in digital electronics, each latch bit has a Set input and a Reset input. The relay evaluates the latch bit value at the end of each logic processing interval by using the values for Set and Reset calculated during the processing interval. Latch bits are reset dominant. If the Set and Reset inputs are both asserted, the relay will reset the latch.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 80 automation latch bits.

Latch bits are available in two different programming areas of the relay. First, there are 32 latch bits, PLT01–PLT32, that are associated with protection settings. Second, there are 32 latch bits, ALT01–ALT32, available in automation freeform programming. You can view the status of individual latch bits in the Relay Word using the **TARGET** command. Use the **TAR PLTnn** command or the **TAR ALTnn** command to view the Relay Word row containing the protection or automation latch bit specified by the two-digit number, *nn*. You can also view the status of latch bits through the relay LCD front-panel display by selecting **RELAY ELEMENTS** from the Main Menu and scrolling through the rows of Relay Word bits.

## Protection Latch Bits

Program the 32 latch bits, PLT01–PLT32, in the protection freeform SELOGIC control equation programming area. There is a separate protection freeform SELOGIC control equation programming area associated with each protection settings group. The latches in protection can have separate programming for Set and Reset in each protection settings group. While each protection latch value remains unchanged for a change in the active protection settings group, you can enter different Set and Reset programming for each protection settings group.

There are Set and Reset settings for each latch bit available in each group. For example, PLT01R and PLT01S are available in all six freeform settings groups and all control the same Latch Bit, PLT01. This structure allows you to either program each latch to operate in the same way for each group or behave differently based on the active protection settings group. For example, you could program the protection latch to set on IN107 when Protection Settings Group 1 is active and program the latch to set on IN106 when Protection Settings Group 2 is active. If you do not enter a setting for the Reset and Set in a protection settings group, the latch bit will remain unchanged when that protection settings group is active. *Example 13.6* illustrates protection latch bit usage.

**Example 13.6 Protection Latch Bits**

This example studies the factory settings for the HOT LINE TAG operator control logic in the SEL-451. Protection Latch Bit 4 (PLT04) is used as a close enable signal, which is deasserted during Hot Line Tag conditions. When the HOT LINE TAG operator control is pressed, Relay Word bit PB5\_PUL pulses for one processing interval, and one of two actions will occur, depending on the previous state of PLT04:

- If PLT04 was previously asserted, the PB5\_PUL is ANDed with PLT04 in the PLT04R SELogic equation, causing PLT04 to deassert. In this state, closing is blocked.
- If PLT04 was previously deasserted, the PB5\_PUL is ANDed with NOT PLT04 in the PLT04S SELogic equation, causing PLT04 to assert. In this state, closing is permitted.

The settings below are duplicated in the Protection SELogic control equation freeform programming areas corresponding to each of six setting groups:

```
# Store HOT LINE TAG state in PLT04, controlled by front-panel pushbutton
#
PLT04S := PB5_PUL AND NOT PLT04
PLT04R := PB5_PUL AND PLT04 # HOT LINE TAG (WHEN PLT04
DEASSERTED)
#
# PLT04 defeats the RECLOSE ENABLED operator control function
PLT02R := PB2_PUL AND PLT02 OR NOT PLT04 # HOT LINE TAG
DISABLES RECLOSE
```

In the factory settings for PLT04S and PLT04R, rising-edge operators are not required because Relay Word bit PB5\_PUL only asserts for one processing interval. If the application required control input IN103 to set or clear the Hot Line Tag function in addition to the operator control pushbutton, the settings would look like this:

```
PLT04S := (PB5_PUL OR R_TRIG IN103) AND NOT PLT04
PLT04R := (PB5_PUL OR R_TRIG IN103) AND PLT04 # HOT LINE
TAG (WHEN PLT04 DEASSERTED)
```

If the R\_TRIG operators were not present, Protection Latch Bit 4 (PLT04) would oscillate whenever IN103 was asserted, and the final state after IN103 deasserts would be indeterminate. To prevent contact bounce sensed by Control Input IN103 from triggering multiple rising edges, make appropriate debounce time settings.

Protection Latch Bit 4 (PLT04) appears in the factory settings for several SELogic control equations in the SEL-451:

- In the Protection SELogic control equation freeform programming area, PLT04 defeats the RECLOSE ENABLED operator control function

```
PLT02R := PB2_PUL AND PLT02 OR NOT PLT04 # HOT
LINE TAG DISABLES RECLOSE
```

- In the front-panel settings, PB5\_LED follows the inverted state of PLT04:

```
PB5_LED := NOT PLT04 #HOT LINE TAG
```

**Example 13.6 Protection Latch Bits (Continued)**

- In Group settings, PLT04 supervises close and reclose conditions:
  - Autoreclose enable  
**E3PR1 := PLT02 AND PLT04**
  - Autoreclose drive-to-lockout  
**79DTL := NOT (PLT02 AND PLT04) AND (3PT OR NOT 52AA1)**
  - Manual close  
**BK1MCL := (CC1 OR PB7\_PUL) AND PLT04**

The above settings allow the HOT LINE TAG operator control pushbutton to enable or disable close operations in the SEL-451. Any changes to these factory settings should be carefully designed and tested to ensure proper operation.

Evaluation of the latch bit value occurs at the end of the protection SELOGIC control equation execution cycle. The values evaluated for Reset (PLT $nnR$ ) and Set (PLT $nnS$ ) during SELOGIC control equation execution remain unchanged until after the evaluation of all SELOGIC control equations, when the relay evaluates the latch bit value (PLT $nn$ ). For example, if you have multiple SELOGIC control equations for set, the last equation in the protection freeform area dominates, and the relay uses this equation to evaluate the latch.

## Automation Latch Bits

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 80 automation latch bits.

The automation latch bits, ALT01–ALT32, are available in automation freeform settings. Write freeform SELOGIC control equations to set and reset these bits. As with protection latch bits, the relay stores automation latch bits in nonvolatile memory and preserves these through a relay power cycle and group change operations. With protection latch bits, you can implement Set and Reset programming for each protection settings group. Automation SELOGIC control equation programming, however, has only one programming area active for all protection settings groups.

The relay evaluates the latch bit value at the end of the automation freeform SELOGIC control equation execution cycle. The values for Reset (ALT $nnR$ ) and Set (ALT $nnS$ ) remain unchanged until evaluation of all SELOGIC control equations, when the relay evaluates the latch (ALT $nn$ ). For example, if you have multiple SELOGIC control equations for set, the last equation in the automation freeform area dominates, and the relay uses this equation to evaluate the latch.

## Conditioning Timers

Use conditioning timers to condition Boolean values. Conditioning timers either stretch incoming pulses or allow you to require that an input take a state for a certain period before reacting to the new state. Conditioning timers are available in the protection freeform area and automation freeform area, as shown in *Table 13.9*. Conditioning timers have the three input parameters and one output shown in *Table 13.10*.

**NOTE:** Times for protection timers must not exceed 2,000,000 cycles for proper operation.

**NOTE:** The SEL-487B supports 16 protection conditioning timers.

**IMPORTANT:** The SEL-400G uses seconds for conditioning timer settings.

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 48 automation conditioning timers.

**Table 13.9 Conditioning Timer Quantities**

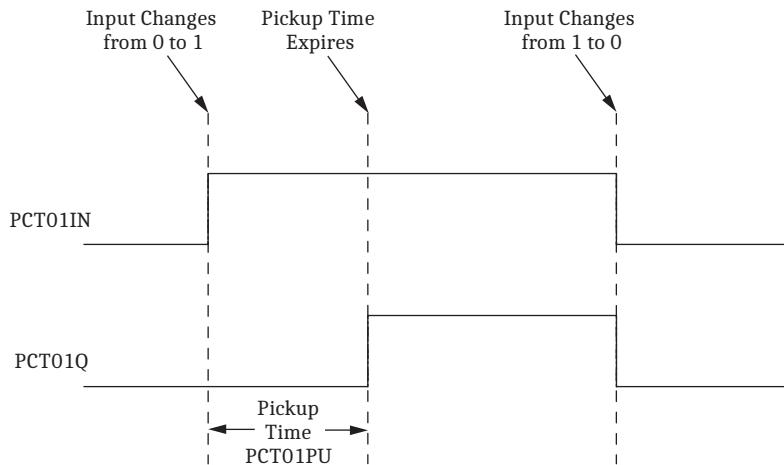
Type	Quantity	Name Range
Automation freeform conditioning timers	32	ACT01–ACT32
Protection freeform conditioning timers	32	PCT01–PCT32

**Table 13.10 Conditioning Timer Parameters**

Type	Item	Description	Setting	Name Examples
Input	Pickup Time	Time that the input must be on before the output turns on	Time value. Protection uses the relay protection logic processing interval <sup>a</sup> , and automation uses seconds.	PCT01PU ACT01PU
Input	Dropout Time	Time that the output stays on after the input turns off	Time value. Protection uses the relay protection logic processing interval <sup>a</sup> , and automation uses seconds.	PCT01DO ACT01DO
Input	Input	Value that the relay times	Boolean SELogic control equation setting	PCT01IN ACT01IN
Output	Output	Timer output	Value for Boolean SELogic control equations	PCT01Q ACT01Q

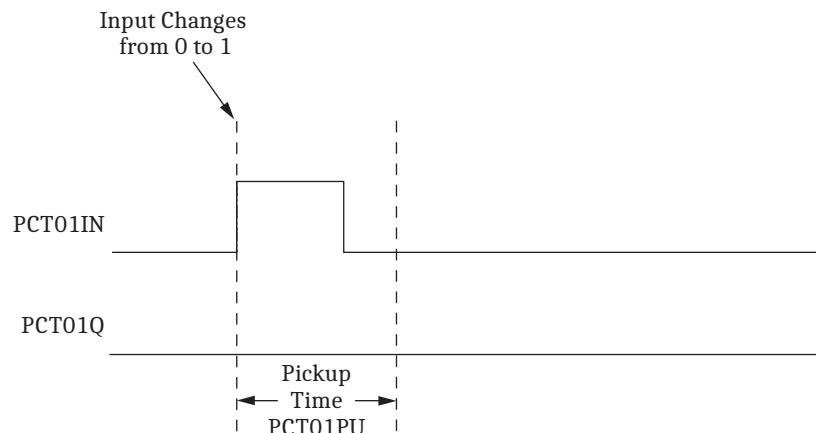
<sup>a</sup> The SEL-400G uses seconds for both protection and automation conditioning timers.

A conditioning timer output turns on and becomes logical 1, after the input turns on and the Pickup Time expires. An example timing diagram for a conditioning timer, PCT01, with a Pickup Time setting greater than zero and a Dropout Time setting of zero is shown in *Figure 13.3*. In the example timing diagram, the Input, PCT01IN, turns on and the timer Output, PCT01Q, turns on after the Pickup Time, PCT01PU, expires. Because the Dropout Time setting is zero, the Output turns off when the Input turns off.



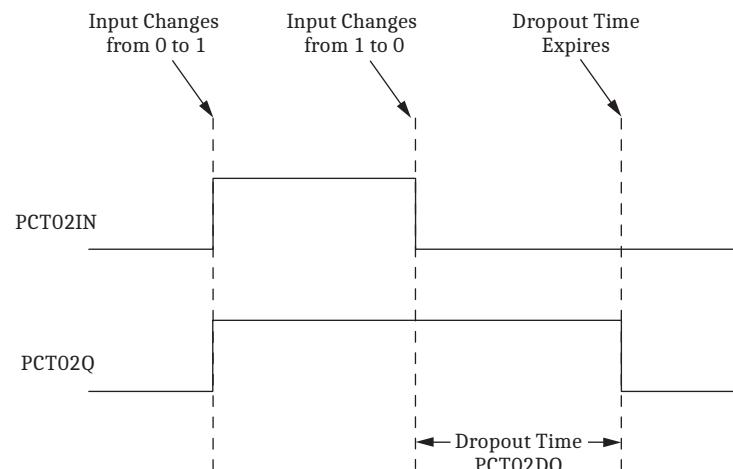
**Figure 13.3 Conditioning Timer With Pickup and No Dropout Timing Diagram**

If the Pickup Time is not satisfied, the timer Output never turns on, as illustrated in *Figure 13.4*. If the input reasserts again, one or more processing intervals later, the conditioning timer pickup timer begins timing again from zero.



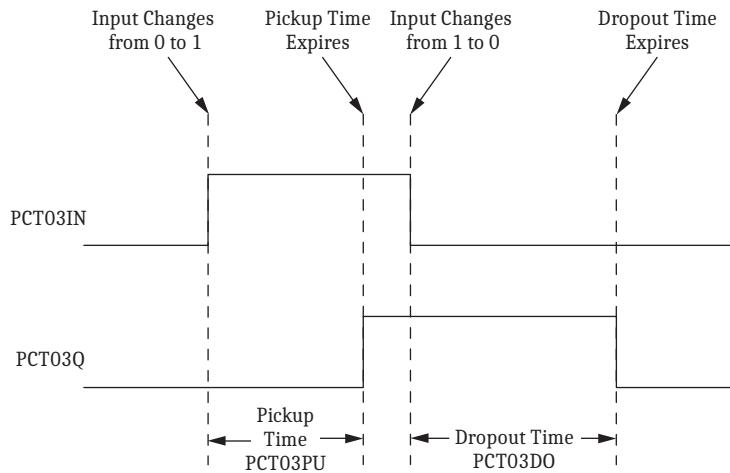
**Figure 13.4 Conditioning Timer With Pickup Not Satisfied Timing Diagram**

A conditioning timer output turns off when the input turns off and the Dropout Time expires. An example timing diagram for a conditioning timer, PCT02, with a Pickup Time setting of zero and a Dropout Time setting greater than zero is shown in *Figure 13.5*. Because the Pickup Time, PCT02PU, setting is zero, the Output, PCT02Q, turns on when the Input, PCT02IN, turns on. The Output turns off after the Input turns off and the Dropout Time, PCT02DO, expires. If the input reasserts before the dropout time expires, the dropout timer resets so it begins timing again from zero when the input drops out again.



**Figure 13.5 Conditioning Timer With Dropout and No Pickup Timing Diagram**

Combining the features shown above, *Figure 13.6* illustrates conditioning timer operation for use of both the pickup and dropout characteristics. The Output, PCT03Q, turns on after the Input, PCT03IN, turns on and the Pickup Time, PCT03PU, expires. The Output turns off after the Input turns off and the Dropout Time, PCT03DO, expires.



**Figure 13.6 Conditioning Timer With Pickup and Dropout Timing Diagram**

For protection conditioning timers, set the Pickup Time and Dropout Time in cycles and fractions of a cycle (represented in decimal form). In the SEL-400G, the pickup and dropout timers are set in seconds. The relay processes protection conditioning timers once for each protection processing interval. The relay asserts the timer output on the first processing interval when the elapsed time exceeds the setting. In most SEL-400 series relays, the protection processing interval is 1/8 cycle (or 0.125 cycles). See the product-specific instruction manual to determine the specific processing interval. Actual settings, programming, and operation are illustrated in *Example 13.7*.

For automation conditioning timers, set the Pickup Time and Dropout Time in seconds. The relay processes automation conditioning timers once for each automation processing interval. The execution interval depends on the amount of automation programming. Determine the average automation execution interval with the **STATUS S** command.

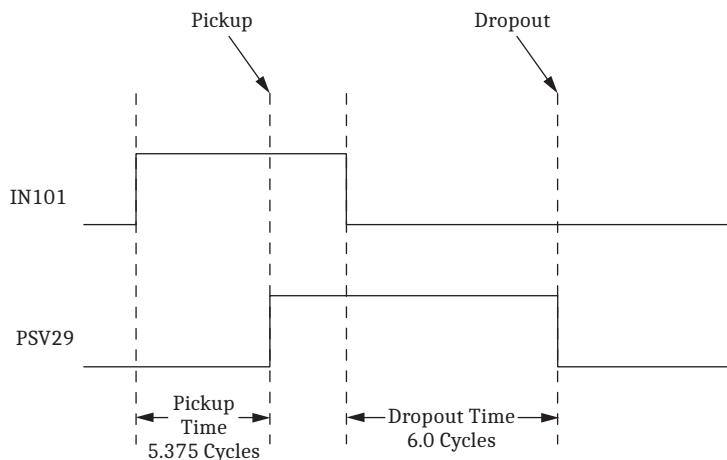
**IMPORTANT:** This example shows timer pickup and dropout settings in cycles. The SEL-400G uses seconds for these settings.

#### **Example 13.7 Conditioning Timer Programming and Operation**

This example uses protection freeform conditioning timer seven, PCT07. The freeform settings are as shown here:

```
PCT07PU := 5.3 # Pickup set to 5.3 cycles
PCT07D0 := 6.0 # Dropout set to 6.0 cycles
PCT07IN := IN101 # Operate on the first input on the main board
PSV29 := PCT07Q # Protection SELOGIC control equation variable follows the timer output
```

The operation of the timer when IN101 turns on for 7 cycles is shown in the timing diagram in *Figure 13.7*. Because the pickup setting is an uneven number of protection processing intervals (1/8 cycle), the pickup occurs on the first 1/8th cycle after the Pickup Time of 5.3 cycles expires.

**Example 13.7 Conditioning Timer Programming and Operation (Continued)****Figure 13.7 Conditioning Timer Timing Diagram for Example 13.7**

In freeform programming, the relay evaluates the timer at execution of the timer Input SELOGIC control equation (PCT $n$ nIN or ACT $n$ nIN). The relay loads the Pickup Time (PCT $n$ nPU or ACT $n$ nPU) and Dropout Time (PCT $n$ nDO or ACT $n$ nDO) into the timer when the relay observes the appropriate edge in the input. If you enter a math expression for Pickup Time or Dropout Time, the relay uses the value calculated before the Input SELOGIC control equation. If your Pickup Time or Dropout Time equation is below the Input equation (has a higher expression line number), the relay will use the value calculated on the previous SELOGIC control equation execution interval. Because the relay calculates the last value for pickup or dropout in this manner, we recommend for most applications that you enter the Pickup Time, Dropout Time, and Input statements together in the order shown in *Example 13.7*. You can view the status of the conditioning timer output Relay Word bits by using the **TAR PCT $n$ nQ** or **TAR ACT $n$ nQ** command, where  $nn$  is the number of the conditioning timer. You can also view the status of these timer elements through the relay front-panel LCD by selecting **RELAY ELEMENTS** from the Main Menu and scrolling through the rows of Relay Word bits.

## Sequencing Timers

**NOTE:** Times for protection timers with timer settings based on power system cycles must not exceed 2,000,000 cycles for proper operation.

**IMPORTANT:** The SEL-400G uses seconds for sequencing timer settings.

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E supports 48 automation conditioning timers.

Sequencing timers are useful for sequencing operation. There are two main differences between sequencing timers and conditioning timers. First, sequencing timers integrate pulses of the input to count up a total time. Second, the elapsed time a sequencing timer counts is visible; you can use this time in other SELOGIC control equation programming or make this time visible through one of the relay communications protocol interfaces. Sequencing timers are available in the protection freeform area and automation freeform area as shown in *Table 13.11*. Sequencing timers have three input parameters and two outputs listed in *Table 13.12*.

**Table 13.11 Sequencing Timer Quantities**

Type	Typical Quantity	Name Range
Protection freeform sequencing timers	32	PST01–PST32
Automation freeform sequencing timers	32	AST01–AST32

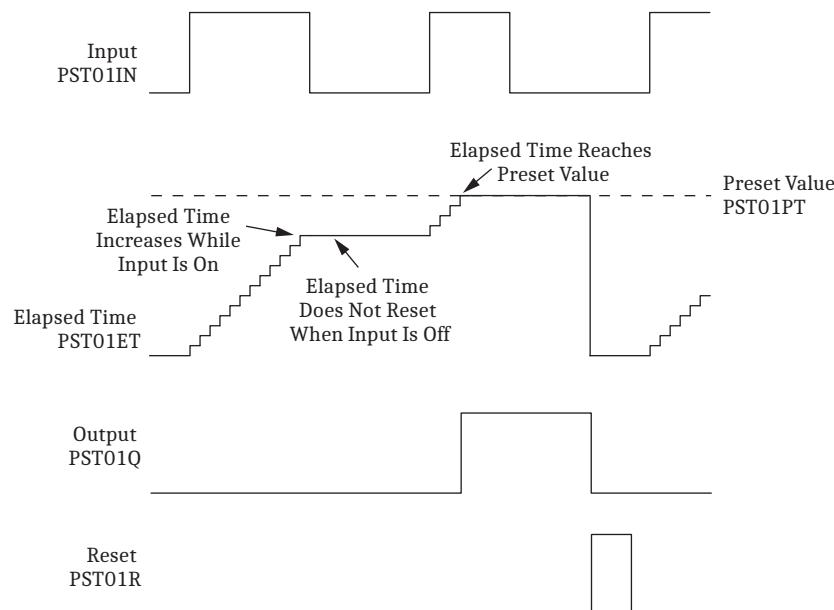
**Table 13.12 Sequencing Timer Parameters**

Type	Item	Description	Setting	Name Examples
Input	Preset Time	Time the input must be on before the output turns on	Time value. Protection uses the relay protection logic processing interval <sup>a</sup> , while automation uses seconds.	PST01PT AST07PT
Input	Reset	Timer reset	Boolean SELogic control equation setting	PST01R AST07R
Output	Elapsed Time	Time accumulated since the last reset	Value for math SELogic control equations. Protection uses the relay protection logic processing interval <sup>a</sup> , while automation uses seconds.	PST01ET AST07ET
Input	Input	Value that the relay times	Boolean SELogic control equation setting	PST01IN AST07IN
Output	Output	Timer output	Value for Boolean SELogic control equations	PST01Q AST07Q

<sup>a</sup> The SEL-400G uses seconds for both protection and automation conditioning timers.

A sequencing timer counts time by incrementing the Elapsed Time when SELogic control equation execution reaches the Input equation if the Reset is off and the Input is on. The Output turns on when the Elapsed Time reaches or exceeds the Preset Time. Whenever the Reset is on, the relay sets the Output to zero, then clears the Elapsed Time, and stops accumulating time (even if Input is on).

Figure 13.8 is a timing diagram for typical sequencing timer operation.



**Figure 13.8 Sequencing Timer Timing Diagram**

Timers in protection programming operate in the relay protection logic processing interval, while timers in automation programming operate in seconds. In the SEL-400G, the pickup and dropout timers are set in seconds. As with protection conditioning timers, operation depends on the logic processing interval. For example, in most SEL-451 series relays the logic processing interval is 1/8 cycle, so the relay effectively rounds up all operation to the nearest 0.125 cycles. With automation programming, the execution interval depends on the amount of automation programming. Determine the average automation execution interval with the **STATUS S** command.

The automation timers operate using a real-time clock. Each time the relay evaluates the Input (AST $n$ nIN) the relay adds the elapsed time since the last execution to the Elapsed Time (AST $n$ nET). The accuracy of the timer in stopping and starting when the input of the timer turns on averages half an automation execution cycle. If you change automation freeform programming, you must also check the new automation average execution cycle to verify that you will obtain satisfactory accuracy for your application. *Example 13.8* describes typical timer programming and describes the resulting operation.

**IMPORTANT:** This example shows the timer pickup and dropout settings in cycles. The SEL-400G uses seconds for these settings.

#### Example 13.8 Automation Sequencing Timer Programming

The equations below are an example of programming for an automation sequencing timer, AST01. Each timer input is programmed as a separate statement in automation SELOGIC control equation programming.

```
# Example programming of sequencing timer to time Input IN101 and IN102
AST01PT := 7.5 # Timer Preset Time of 7.5 seconds
AST01R := RB03 # Reset timer when RB03 turns on
AST01IN := IN101 AND IN102 # Timing time when IN101 and IN102
are on
ASV001 := AST01Q # ASV001 tracks output of timer
AMV256 := AST01ET # AMV256 tracks timing progress
```

In this example, timer AST01 times the quantity IN101 AND IN102 and turns on when the total time reaches 7.5 seconds. If the Input, AST01IN, is on for approximately 1 second every minute, the Output, AST01Q, will turn on during the eighth minute, when the accumulated elapsed time exceeds 7.5 seconds.

In freeform programming, the relay evaluates the timer at the timer Input SELOGIC control equation (PST $n$ nIN or AST $n$ nIN). If you enter an expression for the timer Reset (PST $n$ nR or AST $n$ nR) or Preset Time (PST $n$ nPT or AST $n$ nPT), the values for Reset and Preset Time that the relay uses are the last values that the relay calculates before the input SELOGIC control equation calculation. Because the relay uses the last values for Reset and Preset Time value in this manner, we recommend for most applications that you enter the Preset Time, Reset, and Input statements together in the order shown in *Example 13.8*. You can view the current state of the timer by assigning the elapsed time output of the sequencing timer to a math variable. *Example 13.8* shows how you would assign the elapsed time output for automation sequence timer AST01 to automation math variable AMV256. To see the elapsed time value, issue the **MET AMV** command to display the values of the automation math variables. Likewise, you can assign the elapsed time output of a protection sequence timer to a protection math variable.

The elapsed time output is stored in volatile memory. Elapsed time resets to zero for both protection and automation sequential timers when relay power cycles, you change settings or settings groups, or you perform any function that restarts the relay.

## Counters

**NOTE:** Preset values for counters must not exceed 8,000,000 for proper operation.

Use counters to count changes or edges in Boolean values. Each time the value changes from logical 0 to logical 1 (a rising edge), the counter Current Value increments. Counters are available in the protection freeform area and automation freeform area, as shown in *Table 13.13*. Counters have three input parameters, Input, Preset Value, and Reset; and two outputs, Current Value and Output, as listed in *Table 13.14*.

**Table 13.13 Counter Quantities**

Type	Typical Quantity	Name Range
Protection counters	32	PCN01–PCN32
Automation counters	32	ACN01–ACN32

**Table 13.14 Counter Parameters**

Type	Item	Description	Setting	Name Examples
Input	Preset Value	Number of counts before the output turns on	Constant or expression for the number of counts	PCN01PV ACN09PV
Input	Reset	Counter reset	Boolean SELogic control equation setting	PCN01R ACN09R
Output	Current Value	Current accumulated count	Value for math SELogic control equations	PCN01CV ACN09CV
Input	Input	Value that the relay counts	Boolean SELogic control equation setting	PCN01IN ACN09IN
Output	Output	Counter output	Value for Boolean SELogic control equations	PCN01Q ACN09Q

In freeform programming, the relay evaluates the counter at execution of the counter Input SELogic control equation (PCNnnIN or ACNnnIN). If you enter an expression for the counter Reset (PCNnnR) or the counter Preset (PCNnnPV), the values for Reset and Preset that the relay uses are the last values the relay calculates before the input SELogic control equation calculation. Because the relay uses the last values for Reset and Preset in this manner, we recommend for most applications that you enter the Preset, Reset, and Input statements together in the order shown in *Example 13.9*. You can view the current value of the counter by assigning the protection counter current value, PCNnnCV, to a protection math variable or by assigning the automation counter current value, ACNnnCV, to an automation math variable. View the math variable values by issuing the appropriate MET PMV or MET AMV commands.

The current value count is stored in volatile memory. The count resets to zero for both protection and automation sequential timers when relay power cycles, you change settings or settings groups, or you perform any function that restarts the relay.

### Example 13.9 Counter Programming

The freeform programming equations that follow demonstrate how to enter settings to control a protection counter in protection freeform SELogic control equation programming. Programming for an automation counter is similar.

---

**Example 13.9 Counter Programming (Continued)**

---

Protection Counter 1 counts close operations of the circuit breaker associated with the 52AA1 element. Initially, the current value, PCN01CV, is zero. The relay increments the current value each time the circuit breaker closes. The relay increases the count value, PCN01CV, each time the circuit breaker closes and the element 52AA1 value changes from 0 to 1 (a rising edge). When the count reaches 1000, the timer automatically resets and begins counting again.

```
# Example protection counter programming
#
# This example counts how many times a circuit breaker closes
# The counter automatically resets every 1,000 operations
PCN01PV := 1000
PCN01R := PCN01Q
PCN01IN := 52AA1
```

The SELOGIC control equations below provide multiple-change detection counting both close and open operations of the circuit breaker. The intermediate value PSV01 turns on for one processing interval each time the circuit breaker closes. The intermediate value PSV02 turns on for one processing interval each time the circuit breaker opens. The OR combination of PSV01 and PSV02 contains a rising edge for each circuit breaker operation, open or closed, that Protection Counter 1 counts.

```
# Example protection counter programming
#
# This example counts how many times a circuit breaker operates either
# open or closed
#
# Detect OPEN and CLOSE and combine
PSV01 := R_TRIG 52AA1 # Pulse for each close
PSV02 := F_TRIG 52AA1 # Pulse for each open
PSV03 := PSV01 OR PSV02 # Pulse for each open or close
#
# The counter automatically resets every 1,000 operations
PCN01PV := 1000
PCN01R := PCN01Q
PCN01IN := PSV03 # Count open and close operations
PSV04 := PCN01CV >900 # PSV04 signals impending reset
```

---

# SELogic Control Equation Operators

There are two types of SELogic control equations. Boolean SELogic control equations comprise the first type. These equations are expressions that evaluate to a Boolean value of 0 or 1. Math SELogic control equations constitute the second type. The relay evaluates these equations to yield a result having a numerical value (for example, 6.25 or 1055).

Left value, LVALUE, determines the type of SELogic control equation you need for a setting or for writing freeform programming. If the LVALUE is a Boolean type (ER, ASV001, etc.) then the type of expression you need is a Boolean SELogic control equation. If the LVALUE is a numerical (non-Boolean) value (PMV12, PCT01PV, etc.), the type of expression you need is a math SELogic control equation.

Writing SELogic control equations requires that you use the appropriate operators and correct SELogic control equation syntax to combine relay elements including analog values, Relay Word bits, incoming control points, and SELogic control equation elements within the relay. The operators are grouped into two types, according to the type of SELogic control equation in which you can apply these operators.

## Operator Precedence

When you combine several operators and operations within a single expression, the relay evaluates the operations from left to right, starting with the highest precedence operators working down to the lowest precedence. This means that if you write an equation with three AND operators, for example PSV01 AND PSV02 AND PSV03, each AND will be evaluated from the left to the right. If you substitute NOT PSV04 for PSV03 to make PSV01 AND PSV02 AND NOT PSV04, the relay evaluates the NOT operation of PSV04 first and uses the result in subsequent evaluation of the expression. While you cannot use all operators in any single equation, the overall operator precedence follows that shown in *Table 13.15*.

**Table 13.15 Operator Precedence From Highest to Lowest (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Operator	Description
(Expression)	Parenthesis
Identifier (argument list)	Function evaluation
-	Negation
NOT	Complement
R_TRIG	
F_TRIG	Edge Trigger
SQRT, LN, EXP, LOG, COS, SIN, ACOS, ASIN, ABS, CEIL, FLOOR	Math Functions
*	Multiply
/	Divide
+	Add
-	Subtract
<, >, <=, >=	Comparison
=	Equality
◊	Inequality

**Table 13.15 Operator Precedence From Highest to Lowest (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Operator	Description
AND	Boolean AND
OR	Boolean OR

## Boolean Operators

Use Boolean operators to combine values with a resulting Boolean value. The arguments of the operator may be either numbers or Boolean values, but the result of the operation must be a Boolean value. Combine the operators to form statements that evaluate complex Boolean logic. *Table 13.16* contains a summary of Boolean operators available in SEL-400 series relays.

**Table 13.16 Boolean Operator Summary**

Operator	Description
( )	Parentheses
NOT	Logical inverse
AND	Logical AND
OR	Logical OR
R_TRIG	Rising-edge trigger
F_TRIG	Falling-edge trigger
>, <, =, <=, >=, <>	Comparison of values

## Parentheses

Use paired parentheses to control the execution order of operations in a SELOGIC control equation. Use as many as 14 nested sets of parentheses in each SELOGIC control equation. The relay calculates the result of the operation on the innermost pair of parentheses first and then uses this result with the remaining operations. *Table 13.17* is a truth table for an example operation that illustrates how parentheses can affect equation evaluation.

**Table 13.17 Parentheses Operation in Boolean Equation**

A	B	C	A AND B OR C	A AND (B OR C)
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	0
0	1	0	0	0
0	1	1	1	0
1	0	0	0	0
1	0	1	1	1
1	1	0	1	1
1	1	1	1	1

## NOT

Use NOT to calculate the inverse of a Boolean value according to the truth table shown in *Table 13.18*.

**Table 13.18 NOT Operator Truth Table**

Value A	NOT A
0	1
1	0

## AND

Use AND to combine two Boolean values according to the truth table shown in *Table 13.19*.

**Table 13.19 AND Operator Truth Table**

Value A	Value B	A AND B
0	0	0
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	1

## OR

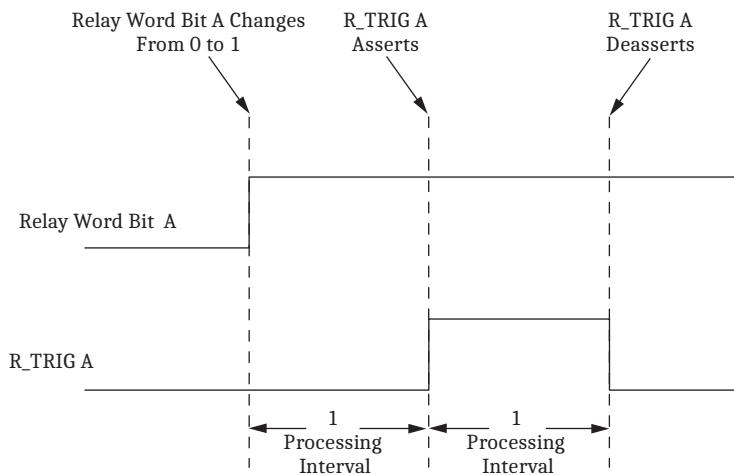
Use OR to combine two Boolean values according to the truth table shown in *Table 13.20*.

**Table 13.20 OR Operator Truth Table**

Value A	Value B	A OR B
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	1

## R\_TRIG

R\_TRIG is a time-based function that creates a pulse when another value changes, as shown in *Figure 13.9*. Use R\_TRIG to sense when a value changes from logical 0 to logical 1 and take action only once when the value changes. The R\_TRIG output is a pulse of one protection processing interval duration (typically 1/8th cycle). This rising-edge pulse output asserts one processing interval after the monitored element asserts.

**Figure 13.9 R\_TRIG Timing Diagram**

The argument of an R\_TRIG statement must be a single bit within the relay. An example of the relay detecting a rising edge of a calculated quantity is shown in *Example 13.10*.

---

**Example 13.10 R\_TRIG Operation**


---

The SELOGIC control equation below is invalid.

**PSV15 := R\_TRIG (PSV01 AND PSV23)** # Invalid statement, do not use

Use a SELOGIC control equation variable to calculate the quantity and then use the R\_TRIG operation on the result, as shown below.

**PSV14 := PSV01 AND PSV23** # Calculate quantity in an intermediate result variable

**PSV15 := R\_TRIG PSV14** # Perform an R\_TRIG on the quantity

---

## F\_TRIG

F\_TRIG is a time-based function that creates a pulse when another value changes, as shown in *Example 13.10*. Use F\_TRIG to sense when a value changes from logical 1 to logical 0 and take action only after the value changes state. The F\_TRIG output is a pulse of one protection processing interval duration (typically 1/8th cycle). This pulse output asserts one processing interval after the monitored element deasserts.

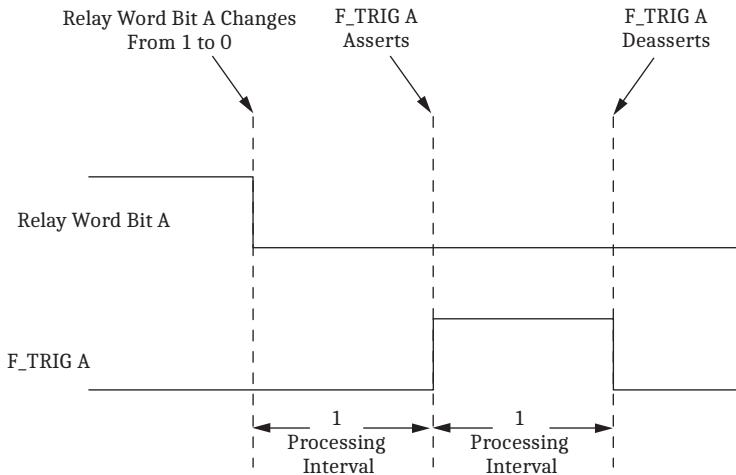


Figure 13.10 F\_TRIG Timing Diagram

The argument of an F\_TRIG statement must be a single bit within the relay. An example of the relay detecting a falling edge of a calculated quantity is shown in *Example 13.11*.

---

#### Example 13.11 F\_TRIG Operation

---

The SELogic control equation below shows an invalid use of the F\_TRIG operation.

ASV015 := F\_TRIG (ASV001 AND ALT11) # Invalid statement, do not use

Use a SELogic control equation variable to calculate the quantity and then use the F\_TRIG operation on the result, as shown below.

ASV014 := ASV001 AND ALT11 # Calculate quantity in an intermediate result variable

ASV015 := F\_TRIG ASV14 # Perform an F\_TRIG on the quantity

---

## Comparison

Comparison is a mathematical operation that compares two numerical values with a result of logical 0 or logical 1. AND and OR operators compare Boolean values; comparison functions compare floating-point values such as currents and other quantities. Comparisons and truth tables for operation of comparison functions are shown in *Table 13.21*.

**NOTE:** Be careful how you use the equal (=) and the inequality ( $\leftrightarrow$ ) operators. Because the relay uses a floating-point format to calculate analog values, only integer numbers will match exactly. Allow a small hysteresis of the following form:  
PSV01 := IO1FM < 10.002 AND IO1FM > 9.988.

Table 13.21 Comparison Operations

A	B	A > B	A ≥ B	A = B	A $\leftrightarrow$ B	A ≤ B	A < B
6.35	7.00	0	0	0	1	1	1
5.10	5.10	0	1	1	0	1	0
4.25	4.00	1	1	0	1	0	0

# Math Operators

Use math operators when writing math SELOGIC control equations. Math SELOGIC control equations manipulate numerical values and provide a numerical base 10 result. *Table 13.22* summarizes the operators available for math SELOGIC control equations.

**Table 13.22 Math Operator Summary**

Operator	Description
( )	Parentheses
+, -, *, /	Arithmetic
SQRT	Square root
LN, EXP, LOG	Natural logarithm, exponentiation of e, base 10 logarithm
COS, SIN, ACOS, ASIN	Cosine, sine, arc cosine, arc sine
ABS	Absolute value
CEIL	Rounds to the nearest integer toward infinity
FLOOR	Rounds to the nearest integer toward minus infinity
-	Negation

## Parentheses

Use parentheses to control the order in which the relay evaluates math operations within a math SELOGIC control equation. Also use parentheses to group expressions that you use as arguments to function operators such as SIN and COS. Include as many as 14 levels of nested parentheses in your math SELOGIC control equation. *Example 13.12* shows how parentheses affect the operation and evaluation of math operations.

---

### Example 13.12 Using Parentheses in Math Equations

---

The freeform math SELOGIC control equations below show examples of parentheses usage.

```
# Examples of parenthesis usage
AMV001 := AMV005 * (AMV004 + AMV003) # Calculate sum first,
then product
AMV002 := AMV010 * (AMV009 + (AMV016 / AMV015)) # Nest
parentheses
AMV003 := SIN (AMV037 + PMV42) # Group terms for a function
```

---

## Math Error Detection

If a math operation results in an error, the relay turns on the math error bit, MATHERR, in the Relay Word. A settings change or the **STATUS SC** command resets this bit. For example, if you attempt to take the square root of a negative number (SQRT -5), the math error bit will be asserted until you clear the bit with a **STATUS SC** command or change settings.

**Table 13.23 Math Error Examples**

Example	Value in PMV01	Type	MATHERR
PMV01 := PMV02 / 0	0 <sup>a</sup>	Divide by zero	Yes
PMV01 := LN ( 0 )	0 <sup>a</sup>	LN of 0	Yes
PMV01 := LN ( -1 )	0 <sup>a</sup>	LN of negative number	Yes
PMV01 := SQRT ( -1 )	0 <sup>a</sup>	Square root of a negative number	Yes

<sup>a</sup> Evaluation of expression results in an error and prevents storage of new result. In the example, PMV01 remains 0. If the argument were a variable, PMV01 would contain the result of the last evaluation when the argument is valid.

## Arithmetic

Use arithmetic operators to perform basic mathematical operations on numerical values. Arguments of an arithmetic operation can be either Boolean or numerical values. In a numerical operation, the relay converts logical 0 or logical 1 to the numerical value of 0 or 1. For example, multiply numerical values by Boolean values to perform a selection operation. Use parentheses to group terms in math SELogic control equations and control the evaluation order and sequence of arithmetic operations.

**NOTE:** IEEE 32-bit floating-point numbers have a precision of approximately seven significant digits. This means that numbers bigger than 10,000,000 will lose precision in the least significant digit. Do not implement counters expecting them to get bigger than 10,000,000. Do not expect precise accuracy in analog quantities when they get bigger than 10,000,000.

The relay uses IEEE 32-bit floating-point numbers to perform SELogic control equation mathematical operations. If an operation results in a quantity that is not a numerical value, the SELogic control equation status bit that signals a math error, MATHERR, asserts. The value that the relay stored previously in the specified result location is not replaced. The relay clears the corresponding math error bits if you change SELogic control equation settings (protection or automation), or if you issue a **STATUS SC** command. *Example 13.13* contains examples of arithmetic operations in use.

---

### Example 13.13 Using Arithmetic Operations

---

The freeform math SELogic control equations below show examples of arithmetic operator usage.

```
# Arithmetic examples
AMV001 := AMV005 + AMV034 # Calculate sum
AMV002 := AMV005 - AMV034 # Calculate difference
AMV003 := AMV005 * AMV034 # Calculate product
AMV004 := AMV005 / AMV034 # Calculate quotient
```

The lines below demonstrate the use of Boolean values with the multiplication operation.

```
# Use of multiplication to select numerical values based on active settings group
# Use 7 if protection settings group 1 active
# Use 5 if protection settings group 2 active
AMV005 := 7 * SG1 + 5 * SG2
```

---

**Example 13.13 Using Arithmetic Operations (Continued)**

---

The lines below demonstrate math calculation error detection.

```
# The line below results in a math error if AMV029 becomes 0  
AMV006 := 732 / AMV029
```

In the second line, if AMV029 is 6 on the first pass through the automation programming, the relay stores the result 122 in AMV006. If on the next pass AMV029 is 0, the MATHERR bit asserts and the value in AMV006 does not update.

---

## SQRT

Use the SQRT operation to calculate the square root of the argument. Use parentheses to delimit the argument of a SQRT operation. A negative argument for the SQRT operation results in a math error and assertion of the corresponding math error bit described in Arithmetic. *Example 13.14* shows examples of the SQRT operator in use.

---

**Example 13.14 Using the SQRT Operator**

---

The freeform math SELOGIC control equations below show examples of SQRT operator usage.

```
# SQRT examples  
AMV001 := SQRT (AMV005) # Single argument version of SQRT  
AMV002 := SQRT (AMV005 + AMV034) # Calculates the square root  
of the sum  
AMV003 := SQRT (AMV007) # Produces a math error if AMV007 is  
negative
```

---

## LN, EXP, and LOG

LN and EXP are complementary functions for operating with natural logarithms or logarithms calculated to the natural base e. LN calculates the natural logarithm of the argument. LOG calculates the base 10 logarithm of the argument. A negative or zero argument for the LN and LOG operation results in a math error and assertion of the corresponding math error bit described in Arithmetic. EXP calculates the value of e raised to the power of the argument. *Example 13.15* shows examples of expressions that use the LN, EXP, and LOG operators. Use parentheses to delimit the argument of a LN, EXP, or LOG operation.

---

**Example 13.15 Using the LN, EXP, and LOG Operators**

---

The freeform math SELOGIC control equations below are examples of LN, EXP, and LOG operator usage.

```
# LN examples  
AMV001 := LN (AMV009) # Natural logarithm of AMV009  
AMV002 := LN (AMV009 + AMV034) # Natural logarithm of the sum  
AMV003 := LN (AMV010) # Produces error if AMV010 is 0 or negative
```

---

**Example 13.15 Using the LN, EXP, and LOG Operators (Continued)**

---

```
# EXP examples
AMV004 := EXP (2) # Calculates e squared
AMV005 := EXP (AMV003) # Calculates e to the power AMV003
AMV006 := EXP (AMV046 + AMV047) # e raised to the power of the sum
# LOG examples
AMV007 := LOG (AMV012) # Base 10 logarithm of AMV012
AMV008 := LOG (AMV012 + AMV022) # Base 10 logarithm of the sum
AMV009 := LOG (AMV100) # Produces an error if AMV100 is 0 or negative
```

---

## SIN and COS

Use the SIN or COS operators to calculate the sine or cosine of the argument. SIN and COS operate in degrees, the unit of angular measure the SEL-451 uses to express metering quantities. *Example 13.16* shows examples of SIN and COS. Use parentheses to delimit the argument of a SIN or COS operation.

---

**Example 13.16 Using the SIN and COS Operators**

---

The freeform math SELogic control equations below are examples of SIN and COS.

```
# SIN examples
AMV001 := SIN (AMV005) # Sine of AMV005
AMV002 := SIN (AMV005 + AMV034) # Sine of the sum
# COS examples
AMV003 := COS (AMV005) # Cosine of AMV005
AMV004 := COS (AMV005 + AMV006) # Cosine of the sum
```

---

## ASIN and ACOS

Use the ASIN or ACOS operators to calculate the angle resulting from the trigonometric function equivalent to a given number (the argument), where the function is sine or cosine. ASIN and ACOS operate in degrees. An argument less than -1 or larger than 1 results in a math error and assertion of the corresponding math bit described in *Arithmetic on page 13.30*. *Example 13.17* shows examples of ASIN and ACOS. Use parentheses to delimit the argument of an ASIN or ACOS operation.

---

**Example 13.17 Using the ASIN and ACOS Operators**

---

The freeform math SELOGIC control equations below are examples of ASIN and ACOS.

```
# ASIN examples
AMV001 := ASIN (AMV010) # Arc sine of AMV010
AMV002 := ASIN (AMV010 + AMV011) # Arc sine of the sum
AMV003 := ASIN (AMV012) # Produces an error if |AMV012| > 1

# ACOS examples
AMV004 := ACOS (AMV010) # Arc cosine of AMV010
AMV005 := ACOS (AMV010 + AMV011) # Arc cosine of the sum
AMV006 := ACOS (AMV012) # Produces an error if |AMV012| > 1
```

---

## ABS

Use the ABS operation to calculate absolute value of the argument. Use parentheses to group a math expression as the argument of an ABS operation. If the argument of the ABS operation is negative, the result is the value multiplied by  $-1$ . If the argument of the ABS operation is positive, the result is the same quantity as the argument. *Example 13.18* contains examples of the ABS operator in use.

---

**Example 13.18 Using the ABS Operator**

---

The freeform math SELOGIC control equations below show examples of the ABS operator usage.

```
# ABS examples
AMV001 := ABS (-6) # Stores 6 in AMV001
AMV002 := ABS (6) # Stores 6 in AMV002
AMV003 := ABS (AMV009) # Absolute value of AMV009
AMV004 := ABS (AMV005 + AMV034) # Absolute value of the sum
```

---

## CEIL

Use the CEIL operator to round the argument to the nearest integer toward positive infinity. Use parentheses to group a math expression as the argument of a CEIL operation. *Example 13.19* contains examples of the CEIL operator.

---

**Example 13.19 Using the CEIL Operator**

---

The freeform math SELOGIC control equations below show examples of the CEIL operator usage.

```
# CEIL examples
AMV001 := CEIL (5.99) # Stores 6 in AMV001
AMV002 := CEIL (-4.01) # Stores -4 in AMV002
```

---

## FLOOR

Use the FLOOR operator to round the argument to the nearest integer toward minus infinity. Use parentheses to group a math expression as the argument of a FLOOR operation. *Example 13.20* contains examples of the FLOOR operator.

---

### Example 13.20 Using the FLOOR Operator

---

The freeform math SELogic control equations below show examples of the FLOOR operator usage.

```
# FLOOR examples
AMV001 := FLOOR (5.99) # Stores 5 in AMV001
AMV002 := FLOOR (-4.01) # Stores -5 in AMV002
```

---

## Negation

Use the negation (-) operation to change the sign of the argument. The argument of the negation operation is multiplied by -1. Negation of a positive value results in a negative value, while negation of a negative value results in a positive value. *Example 13.21* contains examples of expressions that use the negation operator.

---

### Example 13.21 Using the Negation Operator

---

The freeform math SELogic control equations below show examples of negation operator usage.

```
# Negation examples
AMV001 := -AMV009 # If AMV009 is 5, stores -5 in AMV001
AMV002 := -AMV009 # If AMV009 is -5, stores 5 in AMV002
```

---

## Effective Programming

---

This section contains several ideas useful for creating, maintaining, and troubleshooting programming in SEL-451 series relays protection and automation SELogic control equation programming environments.

## Planning and Documentation

When you begin to configure the relay to perform a new automation task or customize protection operation, take time to design, document, and implement your project. Scale the planning effort to match the overall size of the project, but spend sufficient time planning to do the following:

- Document the inputs and outputs of your programming. This may include protection elements, physical inputs and outputs, metering quantities, user inputs, and other information within the relay.
- Document the processing or outcome of the programming. List the major tasks you want the relay to perform and provide detail about the algorithm you will use for each task. For example, if you need a timer or a counter, make a note of the requirements and how you will use these elements.

- Work in a top-down method, specifying and moving to more detailed levels, until you have sufficient information to create the settings. For simple tasks, one level may be sufficient. For complex tasks, such as automated station restoration, you may need several levels to move from idea to implementation.

## Comments

SELOGIC control equation comments are very powerful tools for dividing, documenting, and clarifying your programming. Even if you completely understand your programming during installation and commissioning, comments will be very helpful if you need to modify operation a year later.

Create these comments in the fixed and freeform SELOGIC control equations, and store these comments in the relay. Obtain comments to assist you in using the ASCII interface or SEL configuration software, regardless of whether you have the original files downloaded to the relay.

Comments add structure to freeform programming environments such as Visual Basic, C, and freeform SELOGIC control equations. *Example 13.22* shows how to use comments to divide and structure freeform SELOGIC control equation programming.

---

### Example 13.22 Comments in Freeform SELogic Control Equation Programming

---

Use comments to divide and direct your eye through freeform programming.

```
#  
# This is a header comment that divides sections of freeform programming  
#  
AMV003 := 15 * AMV003 # Explain this line here  
#  
# This comment is a header for the next section.  
# Inputs: provide more detail for more complex tasks  
# Outputs: describe how the programming affects the relay operation  
# Processing: discuss how the programming itself operates  
#  
ASV004 := ACN01Q AND RB03 # First line of next section
```

Many texts on programming in various computer programming languages suggest that you cannot include too many comments. The main reason to include comments is that something you find obvious may not be obvious to your coworker who will have to work with your programming in the future. Adding comments also gives you the opportunity to think about whether the program performs the function you intended.

---

## Aliases

SEL-400 series relays provide the ability to alias Relay Word bit and analog quantity names. To make SELogic programming more understandable, alias the names of variables being used to something meaningful. For example, you could assign PMV01 an alias of THETA and PMV02 an alias of TAN and then write a SELogic equation of:

```
TAN := SIN(THETA)/COS(THETA)
```

See *Alias Settings* on page 12.25 for more information on creating aliases.

## Testing

After documentation and comments, the next essential element of an effective approach to programming is testing. Two types of testing are critical for determining if programming for complex tasks operates properly. First, test and observe whether the program performs the function you want under the conditions you anticipated. Second, look for opportunities to create conditions that are abnormal and determine how your program reacts to unusual conditions.

For example, test your system in unanticipated, but possible conditions such as loss of power, loss of critical field inputs, unexpected operator inputs, and conditions that result from likely failure scenarios of the equipment in your system. It is unlikely that you will find every possible weakness, but careful consideration and testing for abnormal conditions will help you avoid a failure and may reveal deficiencies in the normal operation of your system. Alternatively, you can substitute a remote bit or local bit that you can manually control to help exercise your logic.

Modify your SELogic control equations to simulate the process. While you may be unable to change the state of a discrete input easily, such as IN101, you can substitute a logical 1 or logical 0 in your logic to simulate the operation of IN101 and observe the results. Alternatively, you can substitute a remote bit or local bit that you can manually control to help exercise your logic.

Use the SER capabilities of the relay to monitor and record inputs, internal calculations, and outputs. For operations that occur very quickly, use the SER during testing to reconstruct the operation of your logic.

Use the **MET PMV** and **MET AMV** commands to display the contents of the protection or automation math variables.

## SEL-311 and SEL-351 Series Users

---

You can convert logic that you have used in SEL-311 and SEL-351 series relays to logic for an SEL-400 series relay. In the SEL-351 series relays, SELogic control equation programming is restricted to equations where the left-side value, LVALUE, is fixed. SEL-400 series relays use a combination of fixed and freeform programming. *Table 13.24* shows comparable features between the fixed logic settings of the SEL-351-5, -6, -7 series relays and the corresponding logic elements that can be programmed in an SEL-400 series relay by using freeform logic programming.

**Table 13.24 SEL-351 Series Relays and SEL-400 Series SELOGIC Control Equation Programming Equivalent Functions**

Feature	SEL-351 Series	SEL-400 Series Protection Freeform Style
SELOGIC control equation variables	SV1–SV16	PSV01–PSV64
Timer Input	SV1–SV16	PCT01–PCT32
Timer Pickup settings	SV1PU–SV16PU	PCT01PU–PCT32PU
Timer Dropout settings	SV1DO–SV16DO	PCT01DO–PCT32DO
Timer Outputs	SV1T–SV16T	PCT01Q–PCT32Q
Latch Bit Set Control	SET1–SET16	PLT01S–PLT16S
Latch Bit Reset Control	RST1–RST16	PLT01R–PLT16R
Latch Bit	LT1–LT16	PLT01–PLT16

Table 13.25 is a summary that compares SELOGIC control equation programming in SEL-351 series relays and SEL-311 series relays with typical SEL-400 series relays.

**Table 13.25 SEL-400 Series SELOGIC Control Equation Programming Summary**

Element	SEL-351 Series/ SEL-311 Series	Typical SEL-400 Series	
		Protection Free Form	Automation Free Form
SELOGIC control equation variables	16	64 <sup>a</sup>	256
SELOGIC math variables	0	64	256
Conditioning timers <sup>b</sup>	16	32 <sup>c</sup>	32 <sup>d</sup>
Sequencing timers	0	32	32 <sup>e</sup>
Counters	0	32	32
Latch bits	16	32	32 <sup>f</sup>

<sup>a</sup> The SEL-487E supports 96 protection SELOGIC variables.

<sup>b</sup> Similar to SEL-300 series relay SELOGIC control equation programming.

<sup>c</sup> The SEL-487B supports 16 protection conditioning timers.

<sup>d</sup> The SEL-487E supports 48 automation conditioning timers.

<sup>e</sup> The SEL-487E supports 48 automation sequencing timers.

<sup>f</sup> The SEL-487E supports 80 automation latch bits.

Table 13.26 shows the SEL-400 series Boolean operators compared to the operators used in the SEL-351 series relays.

**Table 13.26 SEL-351 Series Relays and SEL-400 Series SELOGIC Control Equation Boolean Operators**

Feature	SEL-351 Series	SEL-400 Series
Logical AND operator	*	AND
Logical OR operator	+	OR
Logical NOT operator	!	NOT
Parentheses	( )	( )
Rising, falling-edge operators	/, \	R_TRIG, F_TRIG

In the SEL-351 series relays, SELOGIC control equation variables and timers are connected. Each SELOGIC control equation variable is the input to a timer. In SEL-400 series relays, timers and SELOGIC control equation variables are independent.

The SELogic control equation Boolean operators in SEL-400 series relays are different from those used in SEL-300 series relays. For example, if you wish to convert programming from an SEL-311 or SEL-351 series relay to an SEL-400 series relay, you must convert the operators. *Example 13.23* and *Example 13.24* demonstrate conversion of several settings to the SEL-451 setting.

---

**Example 13.23 Converting SEL-351 Series Relay SELogic Control Equation Variables**

---

If you have the following SELogic control equation in an SEL-351 series relay, convert it as shown below.

---

```
SV1 = IN101 + RB3 * LT4
```

---

In an SEL-400 series relay, use the line shown below.

**PSV01 := IN101 OR RB03 AND PLT04 # Freeform example**

In the example above, first convert the + and \* operators in the expression to the OR and AND operators. In the freeform example, use a protection SELogic control equation variable for the result. In the protection Group settings example, use the input of a timer, as shown in *Table 13.21*.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relay SELogic timers are set in cycles. See the product-specific instruction manual for the applicable timer settings.

---

**Example 13.24 Converting SEL-351 Series Relay SELogic Control Equation Timers**

---

If you have the following SELogic control equation timer in an SEL-351 series relay, convert it as shown below.

---

```
SV1 = IN101
SV1PU = 5.25
SV1DO = 3.50
OUT101 = SV1
```

---

In an SEL-400 series relay, use the format shown below.

```
#  
# Freeform programming conversion of timer  
#  
PCT01PU := 5.25 # Pickup of 5.25 cycles  
PCT01DO := 3.5 # Dropout of 3.5 cycles  
PCT01IN := IN101 # Use the timer to monitor IN101
```

In the output settings, set OUT101 as shown below:

**OUT101 := PCT01Q**

---



---

**Example 13.25 Converting SEL-351 Series Relay Latch Bits**

---

If you have the following SELogic control equation latch programming in an SEL-351 series relay, convert it as shown below.

---

```
SET1 = RB4
RST1 = RB5
OUT101 = LT1
```

---

---

**Example 13.25 Converting SEL-351 Series Relay Latch Bits (Continued)**

---

In an SEL-400 series relay, use the format shown below.

Protection freeform style settings:

```
#  
# Freeform programming conversion of latch bit  
#  
PLT01S := RB04 # Set if RB04  
PLT01R := RB05 # Reset if RB05
```

In the output settings, set OUT101 as shown below:

```
OUT101 := PLT01
```

---

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 4

---

# ASCII Command Reference

You can use a communications terminal or terminal emulation program to set and operate the relay. This section explains common SEL-400 series relay commands that you send to the relay by using SEL ASCII communications protocol. The relay responds to commands such as settings, metering, and control operations.

Not every command listed in this section is supported by every SEL-400 series relay. Additionally, some SEL-400 series relays support additional commands. See the product-specific instruction manual to see what specific commands are supported in that relay.

This section lists ASCII commands alphabetically. Commands, command options, and command variables that you enter are shown in bold. Lowercase italic letters and words in a command represent command variables that you determine based on the application (for example, circuit breaker number *n* = 1 or 2, remote bit number *nn* = 01–32, and level).

Command options appear with brief explanations about the command function. Refer to the references listed with the commands for more information on the relay function corresponding to the command or examples of the relay response to the command.

You can simplify the task of entering commands by shortening any ASCII command to the first three characters; for example, **ACCESS** becomes **ACC**. Always send a carriage return <CR> character, or a carriage return character followed by a line feed character <CR><LF> to command the relay to process the ASCII command. Usually, most terminals and terminal programs interpret the <Enter> key as a <CR>. For example, to send the **ACCESS** command, type **ACC** <Enter>. For more information on SEL ASCII protocol, including handshaking, see *Section 15: Communications Interfaces*.

Tables in this section show the access level(s) where the command or command option is active. Access levels in the relay are Access Level 0, Access Level 1, Access Level B (breaker), Access Level P (protection), Access Level A (automation), Access Level O (output), and Access Level 2. For information on access levels see *Changing the Default Passwords in the Terminal* on page 3.11.

## Command Description

---

### 2ACCESS

Use the **2AC** command to gain access to Access Level 2 (full relay control). See *Access Levels and Passwords* on page 3.7 for more information.

**Table 14.1 2AC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>2AC</b>	Go to Access Level 2 (full relay control).	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## 89CLOSE n

Use the **89CLOSE n** command to close disconnect switches. (The number of disconnects supported, *n*, depends on the relay.) The main board circuit breaker jumper (on jumper **BREAKER**) must be in place.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-487B does not support disconnect control operations.

If the disconnect switch is open and Relay Word bit LOCAL is deasserted, the **89CLOSE n** command asserts Relay Word bit 89CLSn for the 89CSITn time. See *Disconnect Switch Close and Open Control Logic on page 5.2*. If the Relay Word bit 89OIPn asserts, indicating that the disconnect has started to close, the relay displays *Operation in Progress...* With Relay Word bit 89OIPn asserted and Relay Word bit 89ALPn deasserted, a dot (.) is appended to the above message every half second to show progress. While the operation is in progress, communications are unavailable on the port where the **89CLOSE** command was executed. Assertion of Relay Word bit 89OIPn starts the 89ALPn alarm timer. The relay waits for the 89ALPn timer to expire and then checks the status of the 89AMn and 89BMn disconnect inputs. If the 89ALPn timer does not expire within 30 seconds, the relay exits the **89CLOSE** command and reads the status of the disconnect inputs. The state of Relay Word bits 89AMn and 89BMn determine which disconnect status message the relay displays (*Disconnect OPEN*, *Disconnect CLOSED*, or *Status Undetermined - check wiring*). Use the 89CLSn Relay Word bit as part of a SELOGIC Output control equation to close the appropriate disconnect switch.

**Table 14.2 89CLOSE n Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>89CLOSE n</b>	Set Relay Word bit 89CLSn	B, P, A, O, 2

If the relay is disabled and you attempt an **89CLOSE n** command, the relay responds with *Command aborted because the relay is disabled*. If the circuit breaker control enable jumper **J18C (BREAKER)** is not in place, the relay aborts the command and responds, *Aborted: the breaker jumper is not installed*.

When the **89CLOSE n** command is issued and the circuit breaker control enable jumper is in place, the relay responds, *CLOSE DISNAMn (Y/N)?*. If you answer **Y <Enter>**, the relay responds with *Are you sure (Y/N)?*. If you answer **Y <Enter>**, the command is executed. If the response to either prompt is not *y* or *Y*, the relay responds with *Command Aborted*.

## 89OPEN n

Use the **89OPEN n** command to open disconnect switches. (The number of disconnects supported, *n*, depends on the relay.) The main board circuit breaker jumper (on jumper **BREAKER**) must be in place.

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-487B does not support disconnect control operations.

If the disconnect switch is closed and Relay Word bit LOCAL is deasserted, the **89OPEN n** command asserts Relay Word bit 89OPENn for the 89OSITn time. See *Disconnect Switch Close and Open Control Logic on page 5.2*. If the Relay Word bit 89OIPn asserts, indicating that the disconnect has started to open, the relay displays *Operation in Progress...* With Relay Word bit 89OIPn asserted and Relay Word bit 89ALPn deasserted, a dot (.) is appended to the above message every half second to show progress. While the operation is in progress, communications are unavailable on the port where the **89OPEN** command was executed. Assertion of Relay Word bit 89OIPn starts the 89ALPn alarm timer. The relay waits for the 89ALPn timer to expire and then checks the status of the 89AMn and 89BMn disconnect inputs. If the 89ALPn timer does not expire

within 30 seconds, the relay exits the **89OPEN** command and reads the status of the disconnect inputs. The state of Relay Word bits 89AM<sub>n</sub> and 89BM<sub>n</sub> determine which disconnect status message the relay displays (Disconnect OPEN, Disconnect CLOSED, or Status Undetermined - check wiring). Use Relay Word bit 89OPEN<sub>n</sub> as part of a SELLOGIC Output control equation to open the appropriate disconnect switch.

**Table 14.3 89OPEN n Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>89OPEN n</b>	Set Relay Word bit 89OPEN <sub>n</sub>	B, P, A, O, 2

If the relay is disabled and you attempt an **89OPEN n** command, the relay responds with Command Aborted because the relay is disabled. If the circuit breaker control enable jumper J18C (BREAKER) is not in place, the relay aborts the command and responds Aborted: the breaker jumper is not installed.

When the **89OPEN n** command is issued and the circuit breaker control enable jumper is in place, the relay responds with Open DISNAM<sub>n</sub> (Y/N)? . If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay responds Are you sure (Y/N)? . If you answer Y <Enter>, the command is executed. If the response to either prompt is not y or Y, the relay responds with Command Aborted.

## AACCESS

Use the **AAC** command to gain access to Access Level A (automation). See *Access Levels and Passwords on page 3.7* for more information.

**Table 14.4 AAC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>AAC</b>	Go to Access Level A (automation).	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## ACCESS

Use the **ACC** command to gain access to Access Level 1 (monitor). See *Access Levels and Passwords on page 3.7* for more information.

**Table 14.5 ACC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>ACC</b>	Go to Access Level 1 (monitoring).	0, 1, B, P, A, O, 2

## BACCESS

Use the **BAC** command to gain access to Access Level B (breaker). See *Access Levels and Passwords on page 3.7* for more information.

**Table 14.6 BAC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>BAC</b>	Go to Access Level B (breaker).	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## BNAME

The **BNA** command produces ASCII names of all relay Fast Meter status bits in a Compressed ASCII format. See *SEL Protocol on page 15.29* for more information on Fast Meter and the Compressed ASCII command set.

**Table 14.7 BNA Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>BNA</b>	Display ASCII names of all relay status bits.	0, 1, B, P, A, O, 2

## BREAKER

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support breaker monitoring.

Use the **BREAKER** command to display circuit breaker reports and the circuit breaker history reports. You can also preload accumulated breaker monitor data. The **BRE** command also resets the circuit breaker monitor data. To use the **BRE** command, you must enable the circuit breaker monitors for the circuit breakers of interest. See *Circuit Breaker Monitor on page 8.1* for more information.

### BRE n

The **BRE n** command displays the comprehensive circuit breaker report that includes interrupted currents, number of operations, and mechanical and electrical operating times, among many parameters. The relay displays a listing of breaker monitor alarms with the breaker report.

**Table 14.8 BRE n Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>BRE n<sup>a</sup></b>	Display the breaker report for the most recent Circuit Breaker n operation.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n = breaker identification character.

### BRE n C and BRE n R

The **BRE n C** and **BRE n R** commands clear/reset the circuit breaker monitor data. Options **C** and **R** are identical.

**Table 14.9 BRE n C and BRE n R Commands**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>BRE n<sup>a</sup> C</b>	Clear Circuit Breaker n data to zero.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>BRE n R</b>	Clear Circuit Breaker n data to zero.	B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n = breaker identification character.

## BRE C A and BRE R A

The **BRE C A** and **BRE R A** commands clear all circuit breaker monitor data for all circuit breakers from memory. Options **C A** and **R A** are identical.

**Table 14.10 BRE C A and BRE R A Commands**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>BRE C A</b>	Clear all circuit breaker data.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>BRE R A</b>	Clear all circuit breaker data.	B, P, A, O, 2

## BRE n H

Display the circuit breaker monitor history report with the **BRE n H** command. The breaker history report is a summary of recent circuit breaker operations.

**Table 14.11 BRE n H Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>BRE n<sup>a</sup> H</b>	Display history data for the last 128 Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> operations.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* = breaker identification character.

## BRE n P

Use the **BRE n P** command to preload existing circuit breaker contact wear, operation counts, and accumulated currents to the circuit breaker monitor.

**Table 14.12 BRE n P Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>BRE n<sup>a</sup> P</b>	Preload previously accumulated Breaker <i>n</i> data.	B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* = breaker identification character.

## CAL

Use the **CAL** command to gain access to Access Level C. See *Access Levels and Passwords* on page 3.7 for more information. Only go to Level C to modify the default password or under the direction of an SEL employee. The additional commands available at Level C are not intended for normal operational purposes.

**Table 14.13 CAL Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CAL</b>	Go to Access Level C.	2, C

## CASCII

The **CAS** command produces the Compressed ASCII configuration message. This configuration instructs an external computer on the method for extracting data from other Compressed ASCII commands. See *SEL Compressed ASCII Commands on page 15.30* for an example of the **CAS** command configuration message and for further information on the Compressed ASCII command set.

**Table 14.14 CAS Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
CAS	Return the Compressed ASCII configuration message.	0, 1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CBREAKER

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support breaker monitoring

The **CBREAKER** command provides a Compressed ASCII response circuit breaker report that is similar to the **BREAKER** command. You must enable the Breaker Monitor function for at least one breaker to generate the Compressed ASCII report. You can specify a specific circuit breaker to retrieve a report for one circuit breaker only. See *SEL Compressed ASCII Commands on page 15.30* for information on the Compressed ASCII command set.

## CBR

Use the **CBR** command to gather the comprehensive circuit breaker report in Compressed ASCII format.

**Table 14.15 CBR Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
CBR	Return the most recent circuit breaker reports for all circuit breakers in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
CBR <i>n</i> <sup>a</sup>	Return the most recent circuit breaker report for Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* = breaker identification character.

## CBR TERSE

The **CBR TERSE** command omits the breaker report labels.

**Table 14.16 CBR TERSE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
CBR TERSE	Return the most recent circuit breaker report for all circuit breakers in Compressed ASCII format; suppress the labels; transmit only the data lines.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
CBR <i>n</i> <sup>a</sup> TERSE	Return the most recent circuit breaker report for Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> in Compressed ASCII format; suppress the labels; transmit only the data lines.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* = breaker identification character.

## CEVENT

**NOTE:** The SEL-400G relay does not support Compressed ASCII events.

The **CEVENT** command provides a Compressed ASCII response similar to the **EVENT** command. See *SEL Compressed ASCII Commands on page 15.30* for information on the Compressed ASCII command set.

## CEV

Use the **CEV** command to gather relay event reports. When parameter *n* is 1–9999, *n* indicates the order of the event report. The most recent event report is 1, the next most recent report is 2, and so on. When parameter *n* is 10000–42767, *n* indicates the absolute serial number of the event report.

**Table 14.17 CEV Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV</b>	Return the most recent event report (including settings and summary) at full length with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CEV <i>n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Return particular <i>n</i> event report (including settings and summary) at full length with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* indicates event order or serial number.

## CEV ACK

Use **CEV ACK** to acknowledge viewing the oldest unacknowledged event on the present communications port. View this event with the **CEV NEXT** or **EVE NEXT** commands.

**Table 14.18 CEV ACK Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV ACK</b>	Acknowledge the oldest unacknowledged event at the present communications port.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CEV C

Use **CEV C** to return a 15-cycle length event report with analog and digital information in Compressed ASCII format. The **Lyyy** option overrides the **C** option (see **CEV Lyyy**).

**Table 14.19 CEV C Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV C</b>	Return the most recent event report at a 15-cycle length with 8-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CEV C <i>n</i></b>	Return particular <i>n</i> event report at a 15-cycle length with 8-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CEV L

Use **CEV L** to return a large resolution event report in Compressed ASCII format. The **Sx** option overrides the **L** option (see **CEV Sx**).

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support the CEV L option.

**Table 14.20 CEV L Command**

Command <sup>a</sup>	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV L</b>	Return the most recent event report at full length with large resolution data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CEV n L</b>	Return particular n event report at full length with large resolution data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number; see **CEV** on page 14.7.

## CEV Lyyy

Command **CEV Lyyy** returns a specified length event report in Compressed ASCII format, where **Lyyy** indicates a length of yyy cycles. You can specify yyy from 1 cycle to a value including and beyond the event report total cycle length. If yyy is longer than the total length, the relay returns the full event report. The **Lyyy** option overrides the **C** option.

**Table 14.21 CEV Lyyy Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV Lyyy</b>	Return yyy cycles of the most recent event report (including settings) with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CEV n<sup>a</sup> Lyyy</b>	Return yyy cycles of a particular n event report with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number; see **CEV** on page 14.7.

## CEV NEXT

**CEV NEXT** returns the oldest unacknowledged event report on the present communications port in Compressed ASCII format.

**Table 14.22 CEV N Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV N</b>	Return the oldest unacknowledged event report with 4-samples/cycle sampling in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CEV NSET

The **CEV NSET** command returns the Compressed ASCII event report with no relay settings.

**Table 14.23 CEV NSET Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV NSET</b>	Return the most recent event report without settings at full length with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CEV n<sup>a</sup> NSET</b>	Return a particular n event report without settings at full length with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number.

## CEV NSUM

The **CEV NSUM** returns the Compressed ASCII event report with no event summary.

**Table 14.24 CEV NSUM Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV NSUM</b>	Return the most recent event report without the event summary at full length with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CEV <math>n^a</math> NSUM</b>	Return a particular $n$ event report without the event summary at full length with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter  $n$  indicates event order or serial number; see **CEV** on page 14.7.

## CEV Sx

Use the **CEV S $x$**  command to specify the sample data resolution of the Compressed ASCII event report. The sample data resolution  $x$  can be 4, 8, or 12, depending on the relay; the default value is 4-samples/cycle if you do not specify **S $x$** . The **S $x$**  option overrides the **L** option.

**Table 14.25 CEV Sx Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV S<math>x</math></b>	Return the most recent event report at full length with $x$ -samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CEV <math>n^a</math> S<math>x</math></b>	Return a particular $n$ event report at full length with $x$ -samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter  $n$  indicates event order or serial number; see **CEV** on page 14.7.

## CEV TERSE

The **CEV TERSE** command returns a Compressed ASCII event report without the event report labels.

**Table 14.26 CEV TERSE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CEV TERSE</b>	Return the most recent event report at full length without the report labels with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CEV <math>n^a</math> TERSE</b>	Return a particular $n$ event report at full length without the report labels with 4-samples/cycle data in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter  $n$  indicates event order or serial number.

Use the **TERSE** option with any of the **CEV** commands except **CEV ACK**.

## CEV Command Option Combinations

You can combine options **C**, **L**, **Lyyy**, **n**, **NSET**, **NSUM**, **Sx**, and **TERSE** in one command. Enter the options according to the following guidelines:

- The **Lyyy** option overrides the **C** option
- The **Sx** option overrides the **L** option
- Enter the options in any order

*Table 14.27* lists the choices you can make in the **CEV** command. Combine options on each row, selecting one option from each column, to create a **CEV** command.

**Table 14.27 CEV Command Option Groups**

Acknowledge	Event Number	Data Resolution	Report Type	Report Length	Omit
ACK	<i>n</i> , NEXT	Sx, L	C	Lyyy, C	NSET, NSUM, TERSE

The following examples illustrate some possible option combinations.

Example	Description
<b>CEV L10 S8</b>	Return 10 cycles of an 8-samples/cycle Compressed ASCII event report for the most recent event.
<b>CEV L10 L</b>	Return 10 cycles of an large resolution Compressed ASCII event report for the most recent event (same as above).
<b>CEV 2 C NSUM TERSE</b>	For the second most recent event, return 15 cycles of the event in Compressed ASCII format with no event summary and no report label lines with large resolution data.

## CFG

In TiDL and IEC Sampled Values (SV) subscribers, certain aspects of the relay must be configured before the relay can be set. This command is used to perform this configuration.

### CFG CTNOM

**NOTE:** The SEL-487E-5 includes additional user inputs. See the SEL-487E-5 instruction manual for the additional user inputs.

**NOTE:** See the firmware entries in product-specific Appendix A tables for the following entry:

Modified **CFG CTNOM** command to only default global and group settings on a nominal secondary current configuration change.

The firmware versions prior to this change default all settings.

In TiDL and IEC SV subscribers, use the **CFG CTNOM** command to inform the relay which CT inputs are 1 A nominal and which are 5 A nominal. (By default, the relay assumes all CT inputs are 5 A nominal.) This is necessary so the relay scales the information correctly. See *Section 2: Installation* of the product-specific instruction manual for more information on using this command as part of configuring the relay. On a secondary current configuration change, the relay defaults the global and protection Group settings and then performs a restart, so make this command before sending Global or Group settings.

**Table 14.28 CFG CTNOM Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CFG CTNOM <i>n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Change nominal CT configuration to selected value	2

<sup>a</sup> The parameter *n* (or parameters) is relay-specific.

## CFG NFREQ

In TiDL (EtherCAT) relays that support SEL-2240 Axion nodes only, use the **CFG NFREQ** command to set the nominal frequency of the relay (which is 60 Hz by default). In relays that do not support TiDL (EtherCAT), the nominal frequency is controlled by the NFREQ Global setting. This should be configured after the nominal currents are configured (through the use of the **CFG CTNOM** command) and before settings are loaded into the relay. This will restart the relay.

**Table 14.29 CFG NFREQ Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
CFG NFREQ <i>f</i>	Change nominal frequency to <i>f</i> (50 or 60)	2

## CHISTORY

The **CHISTORY** command provides a **HISTORY** report in the Compressed ASCII format.

## CHI

Use the **CHI** command to gather one-line descriptions of event reports.

**Table 14.30 CHI Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
CHI	Return the data as contained in the History report (short form descriptions) for the most recent 100 event reports in Compressed ASCII format (for SEL-2030 compatibility).	1, B, P, A, O, 2
CHI A	Return one-line descriptions of the most recent 100 event reports in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
CHI <i>k</i>	Return one-line descriptions of the most recent <i>k</i> number of event reports in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CHI TERSE

The **CHI TERSE** command returns a Compressed ASCII event report without the event report label lines.

**Table 14.31 CHI TERSE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
CHI TERSE	Return one-line descriptions for the most recent 100 event reports without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
CHI <i>k</i> TERSE	Return one-line descriptions for the most recent <i>k</i> number of event reports without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CLOSE n

Use the **CLOSE n** command to close a circuit breaker. The main board circuit breaker jumper (on jumper BREAKER) must be in place. Further, you must enable breaker control for any breakers you want to control.

**NOTE:** The SEL-487B does not support the **CLOSE** command.

**NOTE:** CC<sub>n</sub> Relay Word bits are pulsed for two processing intervals in the SEL-487E.

The **CLOSE n** command asserts Relay Word bit CC<sub>n</sub>. The CC<sub>n</sub> bit must be included in the close SELOGIC equation for breaker *n* (BK*n*MCL) for this command to effect a close operation. The relay uses these equations and additional relay logic to assert a control output (for example, OUT103 := BK1CL) to close a circuit breaker.

**Table 14.32 CLOSE n Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CLOSE n</b>	Command the relay to close Circuit Breaker <i>n</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2

If the circuit breaker control enable jumper BREAKER is in place, the relay responds with **Close breaker (Y/N)?**. When you answer **Y <Enter>** (for yes), the relay prompts, **Are you sure (Y/N)?**. If you again answer **Y <Enter>**, the relay asserts the Relay Word bit for one processing interval.

If you have assigned a circuit breaker auxiliary contact (52A) to a relay control input (based on the 52AA*n*, 52AB*n*, 52AC*n* settings), the relay waits 0.5 second, checks the state of the circuit breaker, and issues either a **Breaker OPEN** or **Breaker CLOSED** message.

If circuit breaker control enable jumper BREAKER is not in place, the relay aborts the command and responds, **Aborted: the breaker jumper is not installed**. If the relay is disabled, the relay responds with **Command aborted because relay is disabled**. If Breaker *n* is not enabled and you issue the **CLOSE n** command, the relay responds with **Breaker n is not available**.

## COMMUNICATIONS

The **COMMUNICATIONS** command displays communications statistics for the MIRRORED BITS communications channels and for synchrophasor client channels. Some relays support additional options to the **COM** command besides those described here.

### COM c

Use the **COM c** command to view records of the MIRRORED BITS communications buffers for specific relay communications channels.

**Table 14.33 COM c Command<sup>a</sup>**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COM A</b>	Return a summary report of the last 255 records in the communications buffer for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM B</b>	Return a summary report of the last 255 records in the communications buffer for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM M</b>	Return a summary report of the last 255 records in the communications buffer for either MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A or Channel B when only one channel is enabled.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *c* is A, B, or M for Channel A, Channel B, and MIRRORED BITS communications channels, respectively.

The *c* option in the **COM** command is **A** for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A, **B** for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B, and **Channel M** for the MIRRORED BITS communications channels in general. If both MIRRORED BITS communications channels are in use, then the **M** option does not function and you must specify **A** or **B**.

## COM *c* C and COM *c* R

The **COM *c* C** and **COM *c* R** commands clear/reset the communications buffer data for the specified Channel *c*. Options **C** and **R** are identical.

**Table 14.34 COM *c* C and COM *c* R Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COM A C</b>	Clear/reset communications buffer data for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A.	P, A, O, 2
<b>COM B R</b>	Clear/reset communications buffer data for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B.	P, A, O, 2
<b>COM M C</b>	Clear/reset communications buffer data for either MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A or Channel B when only one channel is enabled.	P, A, O, 2

## COM *c* L *m n* and COM *c* L *date1 date2*

Use **COM *c* L** to list the records in the communications buffer in a specified manner. The relay returns the list of records in rows. You can specify a range of buffer records in forward or reverse chronological order or in forward or reverse date order. Date parameter entries depend on the setting DATE\_F format you chose in the relay Global settings.

The relay organizes the records in rows in a 256-entry buffer in newest to oldest time order. The relay puts the newest record in the buffer and discards the oldest record if the buffer is full.

Table 14.35 is a representative list of options for listing records in the communications buffer.

**Table 14.35 COM *c* L Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COM A L</b>	Display all available records from MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A; the most recent record is Row 1 (at the top of the report) and the oldest record is at the bottom of the report.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM B L <i>k</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Display the first <i>k</i> records for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B; the most recent record is Row 1 (at the top of the report) and the oldest record is at the bottom of the report.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM M L <i>m n</i><sup>b</sup></b>	Display the records for either MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A or Channel B when only one channel is enabled; show the records with Record <i>m</i> at the top of the report through Record <i>n</i> at the bottom of the report.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM A L <i>date1</i><sup>c</sup></b>	Display the records from MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A on the date <i>date1</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM B L <i>date1 date2</i><sup>c</sup></b>	Display the records from MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B between the dates <i>date1</i> and <i>date2</i> . The date listed first, <i>date1</i> , is at the top of the report; the date listed second, <i>date2</i> , is at the bottom of the report.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *k* indicates a specific number of communications buffer records.

<sup>b</sup> Parameters *m* and *n* are communications buffer row numbers.

<sup>c</sup> Enter *date1* and *date2* in the same format as Global setting DATE\_F.

## COM HSR

**NOTE:** The **COM HSR** command is only relevant when the relay is receiving HSR traffic while connected in a ring topology with other HSR compatible devices. The HSR supervision bits are time-delayed. SEL recommends using them for monitoring purposes only.

The **COM HSR** command is only available when using the five-port Ethernet card. The command displays the health of your HSR ring. The logic used to generate the status information is processed once per second and is designed to detect persistent errors in the ring. The logic is not intended to detect intermittent packet loss. If a device receives HSR messages on one port and receives a matching message on the other port pair, the relay asserts the applicable HSR supervision Relay Word bits HSRAOK, HSRBOK, HSRCOK, and HSRDOK and reports OK in the **COM HSR** response. If a port does not receive HSR messages within 12 seconds of receiving them on the other port, or if the relay does not receive the HSR supervision frame it initiated, the relay deasserts the applicable HSR supervision bits and reports WARNING in the **COM HSR** response. If the link is down on any of the ports, the relay reports FAIL for that port. If the station bus or process bus is not configured for HSR, the command reports HSR DISABLED for that bus.

Additionally, the command provides statistics for the process and station bus ports including the number of GOOSE and SV messages received on one port but not the other, the number of link-down incidents, and the accumulated link down-time since the last reset.

**Table 14.36 COM HSR Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COM HSR</b>	Display HSR information and statistics for the five-port Ethernet card.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM HSR C</b>	Clear HSR statistics.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

*Figure 14.1* shows an example response to the **COM HSR** command for an SV subscriber.

```
=>>COM HSR <Enter>
Relay 1                                         Date: 10/01/2024 Time: 15:35:00.450
Station A                                         Serial Number: 1242759999
PROCESS BUS
HSR Port 5A Status: OK
HSR Port 5B Status: OK
HSR Ring Latest Roundtrip Time: 12 us
HSR Ring MAX Roundtrip Time: 19 us

STATION BUS
HSR Port 5C Status: OK
HSR Port 5D Status: OK
HSR Ring Latest Roundtrip Time: 12 us
HSR Ring MAX Roundtrip Time: $$$$$ us

HSR Statistics
      PORT 5A    PORT 5B    PORT 5C    PORT 5D
-----
Duplicate SV HSR Pkts Not RCV'D          0        0        0        0
Other Duplicate Packets Not RCV'D       0        0        0        5
Link Down Counter                      0        0        0        1
Link Downtime (s)                     0        0        0        4

Date and Time from the last reset: 10/01/2024 - 13:58:00
```

**Figure 14.1 Sample COM HSR Command Response**

## COM PRP

**NOTE:** The **COM PRP** command is only relevant when the relay is receiving PRP traffic from the network. The PRP supervision bits are time-delayed. SEL recommends using them for monitoring purposes only.

The **COM PRP** command is only available when using the five-port Ethernet card. The command displays the health of your PRP network for GOOSE and SV. The logic used to generate the status information is processed once per second and is designed to detect persistent network errors. The logic is not intended to detect intermittent packet loss. If a port receives PRP messages on LAN A that

match those received on LAN B, the relay asserts the applicable PRP supervision Relay Word bits PRPAGOK, PRPBGOK, PRPCGOK, PRPDGOK, PRPASOK, and PRPBSOK and reports OK in the **COM PRP** response. If a port does not receive PRP messages on one LAN within 6 seconds of receiving them on the other LAN, the relay deasserts the applicable PRP supervision bits and reports WARNING in the **COM PRP** response. If a port does not receive any expected PRP duplicates on one of the LANs, the relay reports FAIL for that port. If the station bus or process bus is not configured for PRP, the command reports PRP DISABLED for that bus. Note that a loss of link deasserts associated PRP supervision bits immediately. Also, these bits only supervise the PRP network and not the quality status of the SV and GOOSE protocols themselves.

Additionally, the command provides statistics for the process and station bus ports including the number of GOOSE and SV messages received on one LAN but not the other, the number of link-down incidents, and the accumulated link downtime since the last reset.

**Table 14.37 COM PRP Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COM PRP</b>	Display PRP information and statistics for the five-port Ethernet card.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM PRP C</b>	Clear PRP statistics.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

*Figure 14.2* shows an example response to the **COM PRP** command for an SV Subscriber.

```
=>>COM PRP <Enter>
Relay 1                                         Date: 03/17/2023  Time: 14:43:22.620
Station A                                         Serial Number: 1230769999

PROCESS BUS
PRP PORT 5A GOOSE Status: OK
PRP PORT 5A SV Status:   OK
PRP PORT 5B GOOSE Status: WARNING
PRP PORT 5B SV Status:   FAIL

STATION BUS
PRP PORT 5C GOOSE Status: OK
PRP PORT 5D GOOSE Status: FAIL

PRP Statistics Information
          PORT 5A    PORT 5B    PORT 5C    PORT 5D
-----
Duplicate SV PRP Pkts Not RCVD      0     99999      0      20
Duplicate GOOSE PRP Pkts Not RCVD   0       0       0      20
Link Down Counter                  0       1       0       1
Link Downtime (s)                 0       2       0      60

Date and Time from the last reset: 01/23/2023 - 13:11:09
=>>
```

**Figure 14.2 Sample COM PRP Command Response**

## COM PTP

The **COM PTP** command provides a report of the Precision Time Protocol (PTP) data sets maintained by the device as well as statistics for the measured time offsets with the parent (master) clock. The PTP data sets contain informa-

tion about the state, identity, and configuration of the local, parent, and grandmaster clocks in addition to properties of the time being distributed by the grandmaster clock.

**Table 14.38 COM PTP Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COM PTP</b>	Display PTP data sets and offset statistics	2
<b>COM PTP 5n</b>	Display PTP data sets and offset statistics for PORT 5n (n = A, B, C, D)	2
<b>COM PTP C</b>	Clears PTP offset statistics	2

If PTP is disabled or the relay hardware does not support PTP, then the **COM PTP** command will respond with **PTP Not Enabled**. If a settings change is in progress or if the hardware is not yet initialized, then the **COM PTP** command will respond with **Data unavailable, please try again later**.

---

```
>>>COM PTP <Enter>

Relay 1                               Date: 03/17/2023 Time: 15:08:43.516
Station A                             Serial Number: 1230769999

PTP offset statistics previously cleared on 02/24/2016 14:08:36.303 (UTC)

Settings Data Set
  PTP Profile : Default
  Transport Mechanism : Layer2
  Path Delay : P2P

Default Data Set
  Two Step : true
  Clock Identity : 00 30 A7 FF FE 44 55 66
  Number of Ports : 1
  Clock Quality
    Clock Class : 255
    Clock Accuracy : 254
    Offset Log Variance : 0
  Priority1 : 255
  Priority2 : 255
  Domain Number : 1
  Slave Only : true

Current Data Set
  Steps Removed : 1
  Offset from Master : -5 ns
  Mean Path Delay : 0 ns

Parent Data Set
  Parent Port Identity
    Clock Identity : 00 30 A7 FF FE 04 7C 22
    Port Number : 1
  Grandmaster Clock Identity : 00 30 A7 FF FE 04 7C 22
  Grandmaster Clock Quality
    Clock Class : Synchronized with PTP timescale (6)
    Clock Accuracy : Within 25 ns
    Offset Log Variance : 0
  Grandmaster Priority1 : 0
  Grandmaster Priority2 : 0

Time Properties Data Set
  Current UTC Offset : 0
  Current UTC Offset Valid : true
  Leap59 : false
  Leap61 : false
  Time Traceable : true
  Frequency Traceable : true
  PTP Timescale : true
  Time Source : PTP
  Local Time Offset
    Offset Valid : true
    Name : PST
    Current Offset : 3600
    Jump Seconds : 3600
    Time of Next Jump : 1456797635
```

---

**Figure 14.3 Sample COM PTP Command Response**

---

```

Port Data Set
  Port Identity
    Clock Identity : 00 30 A7 FF FE 44 55 66
    Port Number: 1
  Port State : SLAVE
  Log Pdelay Request Interval : 0
  Peer Mean Path Delay : 0 ns
  Announce Receipt Timeout : 2 intervals
  Path Delay Mechanism : Peer-to-Peer
  Failed to Receive Response : true
  Received Multiple Pdelay Responses : false
  Reason for Non-synchronization :
  Port status : A, ACTIVE

Time Offset Statistics
  Mean : -0.013393 ns
  Standard Deviation : 5.291062 ns
  Latest Time Offsets with respect to Reference Time (in ns)
    #1 : -5
    #2 : -1
    #3 : 0
    #4 : 1
    #5 : -1
    #6 : 2
    #7 : 8
    #8 : 3
    #9 : 1
    #10 : -9
    #11 : 2
    #12 : 0
    #13 : 3
    #14 : -4
    #15 : -9
    #16 : 5
    #17 : -1
    #18 : -4
    #19 : -4
    #20 : 1
    #21 : 5
    #22 : 7
    #23 : -7
    #24 : -1
    #25 : 6
    #26 : -2
    #27 : -2
    #28 : 8
    #29 : -5
    #30 : 2
    #31 : 0
    #32 : -2
=>>

```

---

**Figure 14.3 Sample COM PTP Command Response (Continued)**

## COM RTC

Use the **COM RTC** to get a report on the status of the configured synchrophasor client channels.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support synchrophasors.

**Table 14.39 COM RTC Command**

Command <sup>a</sup>	Description	Access Level
<b>COM RTC</b>	Return a report describing the communications on all enabled synchrophasor client channels.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM RTC A</b>	Return a report describing the communications on synchrophasor client Channel A.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM RTC B</b>	Return a report describing the communications on synchrophasor client Channel B.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter c is A, B, or absent for Channel A, Channel B, or all enabled channels, respectively.

## COM RTC c C and COM RTC c R

The **COM RTC C** and **COM RTC R** commands clear/reset the maximum packet delay. The **C** and **R** options are identical.

**Table 14.40 COM RTC c C and COM RTC c R Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COM RTC C</b>	Clear/reset the maximum packet delay on all enabled synchrophasor client channels.	P, A, O, 2
<b>COM RTC A R</b>	Clear/reset the maximum packet delay on synchrophasor client Channel A.	P, A, O, 2
<b>COM RTC B C</b>	Clear/reset the maximum packet delay on synchrophasor client Channel B.	P, A, O, 2

## COM SV

### COM SV (SEL SV Publishers)

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support the **COM SV** command

The **COM SV** command displays information and statistics for the SV publications that can be used for troubleshooting purposes.

**Table 14.41 COM SV Command (SEL SV Publishers)**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COM SV</b>	Displays information for the SV publications	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM SV k</b>	Displays information for the SV publications successively for <i>k</i> times	1, B, P, A, O, 2

The information displayed for each SV publication is described in *Table 14.42*.

**Table 14.42 Accessible Information for Each SV Publication (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Data Field	Description
SEL TEST SV Mode	When SEL TEST SV Mode = Off, the SEL SV publisher is publishing normal SV messages. When SEL TEST SV Mode = On, the SEL SV publisher is publishing TEST SV messages. When SEL TEST SV Mode = On, Relay Word bit SVPTST is asserted; SVPTST is deasserted otherwise. See <i>TEST SV</i> on page 14.69 in this section for more information.
SV Control Reference	This field represents the control reference for the SV publication. When the SEL SV publisher is configured via Configured IED Description (CID) file, this field includes the iedName (IED name), IdInst (Logical Device Instance), LN0 lnClass (Logical Node Class) and the SampledValueControl name (SV Control Block Name). e.g., SEL_421CFG/LLN0\$MS\$MSVCB01 When the SEL SV publisher is configured via the PORT 5 SV settings, this field is blank.
Multicast Address (MultiCastAddr)	This field is the multicast destination address for the SV publication and is expressed as six sets of hexadecimal values.
Priority Tag (Ptag)	This decimal field is the priority tag value. Spaces are used if the priority tag is unavailable or unknown.
VLAN (Vlan)	This decimal field is the virtual LAN of the SV publication. Spaces are used if the VLAN is unavailable or unknown.
AppID	This hexadecimal field is the value of the Application Identifier for the SV publication.

**Table 14.42 Accessible Information for Each SV Publication (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Data Field	Description
Sampled Value Identifier (SV ID)	This field is the identifier string value for the SV publication (as many as 63 characters).
Synchronization State (smpSynch)	This field represents the time-synchronization source of the SEL SV publisher at the time of the most recent SV published message. 0: Not synchronized. 1: Synchronized by an unspecified local area clock signal (low-accuracy). 2: Synchronized by a global area clock signal (high-accuracy). 3, 4: Reserved. 5–254: Synchronized by a grandmaster clock identified with this ID (PTP power profile only).
Data Set Reference	This field contains the DataSetReference (Data Set Reference) for the SV publication. When the SEL SV publisher is configured via CID file, this field includes the iedName (IED name), ldInst (Logical Device Instance), LNO InClass (Logical Node Class) and SampledValueControl dataSet (Data Set Name), e.g., SEL_421CFG/LLN0\$PhsMeas1. When the SEL SV publisher is configured via the PORT 5 SV settings, this field is blank.

Figure 14.4 shows an example response to the **COM SV** command with the SEL SV publisher configured via CID file.

---

```
=>>COM SV <Enter>
IEC 61850 Mode /Behavior: On
SEL TEST SV Mode: Off
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode: Off
SV Publication Information
MultiCastAddr Ptag:Vlan AppID smpSynch
-----
SEL_421CFG/LLN0$MS$MSVCB01
01-OC-CD-04-00-01 4:1 4001 2
SV ID: 4001
Data Set: SEL_421CFG/LLN0$PhsMeas1
SEL_421CFG/LLN0$MS$MSVCB02
01-OC-CD-04-00-02 4:1 4002 2
SV ID: 4002
Data Set: SEL_421CFG/LLN0$PhsMeas2
SEL_421CFG/LLN0$MS$MSVCB03
01-OC-CD-04-00-03 4:1 4003 2
SV ID: 4003
Data Set: SEL_421CFG/LLN0$PhsMeas3
```

---

**Figure 14.4 COM SV Command Response When CID Configuration Is Used by the SEL SV Publisher**

Figure 14.5 shows an example response to the **COM SV** command with the SEL SV publisher configured via PORT 5 Settings.

```

=>>COM SV <Enter>
IEC 61850 Mode /Behavior: On
SEL TEST SV Mode: Off
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode: Off
SV Publication Information
MultiCastAddr Ptag:Vlan AppID smpSynch
-----
01-OC-CD-04-00-01 4:1    4101    2
SV ID: 4101
Data Set:
01-OC-CD-04-00-02 4:1    4102    2
SV ID: 4102
Data Set:
01-OC-CD-04-00-03 4:1    4103    2
SV ID: 4103
Data Set:

```

**Figure 14.5 COM SV Command Response When PORT 5 Settings Are Used by the SEL SV Publisher**

If the **COM SV** command is issued during CID file processing or right after SV settings change in **PORT 5**, the relay responds with IEC 61850 configuration is in progress. No SV statistics available.

If the **PORT 5** settings for SV are not in use (**SVTXEN** = 0), and the CID file is not present or is invalid when the **COM SV** command is issued, the relay responds with Error detected in parsing the CID file. All SV processing disabled.

If the **PORT 5** SV settings are not in use and no SV publications or subscriptions are configured in the CID file when the **COM SV** command is issued, the relay responds with No SV publications configured.

## COM SV (SV Subscribers)

The **COM SV** command displays information and statistics for the SV subscriptions that can be used for troubleshooting purposes.

**Table 14.43 COM SV Command (SEL SV Subscribers)**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COM SV</b>	Displays information for the SV subscriptions.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM SV k</b>	Displays information for the SV subscriptions successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM SV S</b>	Displays a list with the SubsID, AppID, and Control-BlockReference identifier for each of the SV subscriptions configured.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM SV S [id ALL]</b>	Displays statistics information and downtime timers for all [ALL] or a specific SV subscription [id] based on the parameters entered.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM SV S [id ALL] [L]</b>	Displays an extended report containing statistics information, downtime timers and occurred failures for all [ALL] or a specific SV subscription [id] based on the parameters entered.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>COM SV S [id ALL] C</b>	Clears the statistics for a particular SV subscription if the identifier [id] is entered. Otherwise clears the statistics for all the configured SV subscriptions whether or not the [ALL] parameter is entered.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

*Table 14.44* describes the available information for each SV subscription when commands in *Table 14.43* are entered.

**Table 14.44 Accessible Information for Each IEC 61850 SV Subscription (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Data Field	Description
SEL TEST SV Mode	This field indicates whether or not the SEL SV subscriber is in SEL TEST SV Mode. If On, then the SEL SV subscriber accepts SV publications that have the TEST bit of the quality attribute set. While in Test mode, the SEL SV subscriber continues to accept SV publications that do not have the TEST bit of the quality attribute set. When SEL TEST SV Mode = On, Relay Word bit SVSTST is asserted; SVSTST is deasserted otherwise. See <i>TEST SV</i> on page 14.69 for more information.
SIMULATED Mode	This field indicates whether or not the SEL SV subscriber is currently accepting simulated SV publications. If On, then the SEL SV subscriber accepts all the SV publications that have the LPHDSIM mode set. See the <i>Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication</i> for more information about the Simulated Mode.
SV Control Reference	This field represents the control reference for the SV subscriptions. When the SEL SV subscriber is configured via CID file, this field includes the iedName (IED name), IdInst (Logical Device Instance), LN0 InClass (Logical Node Class) and the SampledValueControl name (SV Control Block Name). e.g., SEL_421CFG/LLN0\$MS\$MSVCB01 When the SEL SV subscriber is configured via the PORT 5 SV settings, this field is blank.
AppID	This hexadecimal field represents the value of the Application Identifier for the SV subscription.
Accumulated downtime duration (since last reset)	Displays the accumulated downtime duration attributed to errors since the last time the statistics were cleared.
Maximum downtime duration	Displays the maximum duration of continuous downtime attributed to errors, accumulated over the previous 30-second maximum rolling window to the issue of the <b>COM SV</b> command.
Code (SV Subscriptions Failure Report)	Displays one of the values under <i>Table 14.45</i> either for warning or error code. This code indicates a warning or error code for each SV subscription in effect at the time the command was executed. If multiple warnings or errors are present for an SV subscription, only the code with the highest priority is displayed. If the <b>COM SV S [id]ALL L</b> is executed, a listed report containing the last eight most recent failures with the highest priority error code will be displayed for one or all the SV subscriptions based in the parameters entered.
Multicast Address (MultiCastAddr)	This field is the multicast destination address for the received SV message expressed as six sets of hexadecimal values.
Priority Tag (Ptag)	This decimal field is the priority tag value. Spaces are used if the priority tag is unavailable or unknown.
VLAN (Vlan)	This decimal field is the virtual LAN of the received SV message. Spaces are used if the VLAN is unavailable or unknown.
Sampled Value Identifier (SV ID)	This field is the identifier string value for the received SV message (as many as 63 characters).
Synchronization State (smpSynch)	This field represents the time-synchronization source for the most recent received SV message. 0: Not synchronized. 1: Synchronized by an unspecified local area clock signal (low-accuracy). 2: Synchronized by a global area clock signal (high-accuracy). 3, 4: Reserved. 5–254: Synchronized by a grandmaster clock identified with this ID (PTP power profile only).

**Table 14.44 Accessible Information for Each IEC 61850 SV Subscription (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Data Field	Description
Data Set Reference	This field contains the DataSetReference (Data Set Reference) for the received SV message. When the SEL SV subscriber is configured via CID file, this field includes the iedName (IED name), IdInst (Logical Device Instance), LN0 InClass (Logical Node Class) and SampledValueControl dataSet (Data Set Name), e.g., SEL_421CFG/LLN0\$PhsMeas1. When the SEL SV subscriber is configured via the PORT 5 SV settings, this field is blank.
Network Delay	This field contains the calculated real-time network delay SVNDmm <sup>a</sup> for an SV subscription. When the SEL SV subscriber is in coupled clock mode (SVCC = 1) and subscribed to an SV publication (SVSmmOK = 1), this field contains the value of the network delay (SVNDmm) for this particular SV subscription. If SVNDmm > 9.99 ms, this field is \$\$. When the SEL SV subscriber is not in coupled clock mode (SVCC = 0) or not subscribed to an SV publication (SVSmmOK = 0), this field is NA.

<sup>a</sup> Parameter mm = 1–7, representing the SV identifier for that SV subscription.

**Table 14.45 Warning and Error Codes for SV Subscriptions (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Code	Enumeration <sup>a</sup>	Definition	Error/Warning
–	0	No errors present.	–
–	1	The subscribing device is disabled or becomes unresponsive.	Error
MSG CORRUPTED	2	Displayed when a received SV message does not meet the proper format or is corrupted.	Error
ASDU ERROR	3	Displayed when the noASDU (Number of Application Service Data Units [ASDUs]) is greater than one. The SEL SV subscriber only supports a maximum of one ASDU per stream.	Error
SVID RANGE ERR	4	Displayed when the SVID of the received SV message is less than 1 character or greater than 63 characters long.	Error
SMPCNT RANGE ERR	5	Displayed when the out-of-range (OOR) error occurs. This error is present when the smpCnt exceeds the expected range (0–3999 for 4 kHz or 0–4799 for 4.8 kHz).	Error
CONF REV MISMA	6	Displayed when the value of the configuration revision number in the received SV message does not match with the value of the configuration revision number present in the CID file.	Error
SMPSYNC MISMA	7	Displayed when the SmpSynch of the received SV message does not match with the SmpSynch value of the first configured SV subscription. This message is also displayed if a received SV message is rejected because its SmpSynch value is zero.	Error
PDU LENGTH ERR	8	Displayed when the length of received SV message does not match with the length reported in the header of the SV message structure.	Error
INVALID QUAL	9	Displayed when any of the quality bits in <i>Table 14.46</i> are non-zero for any of the subscribed current or voltage channels (excluding the neutral channels) in a received SV message and the SEL SV subscriber is not in TEST Mode (SVSTST = 0). After three consecutive invalid SV messages are interpolated, subsequent received packets are discarded.	Error
SV STREAM LOST	10	Displayed after the SEL SV subscriber has not received four or more consecutive SV messages.	Error
CH DLY EXCEEDED	11	Displayed when the measured network delay (SVNDmm <sup>b</sup> ) of any subscribed SV messages exceeds the configured CH_DLY setting when in coupled clock mode (SVCC = 1).	Warning
INTERPOLATED	12	Displayed after the loss of 1–3 consecutive SV messages when the SEL SV subscriber starts to interpolate the lost SV message.	Warning

**Table 14.45 Warning and Error Codes for SV Subscriptions (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Enumeration<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Error/Warning</b>
OUT OF SEQUENC	13	Displayed when the out-of-sequence (OOS) error occurs. This error is present when the smpCnt value between the received SV messages is not sequential.	Warning
QUALITY (TEST)	14	Displayed when the TEST bit of the quality attribute in a received SV message is set and the SEL SV subscriber is in TEST mode (SVSTST = 1).	Warning
SIMULATED	- <sup>c</sup>	Displayed when the LPHDSIM mode in the received SV message is set.	Warning

<sup>a</sup> Enumerations are used to communicate SV error codes in the LSVS logical node.

<sup>b</sup> Parameter mm = 1-7, representing the SV identifier for that SV subscription.

<sup>c</sup> Simulation mode is indicated in the LSVS logical node by SimSt.stVal and is not part of the ErrSt.stVal enumeration list.

*Table 14.46* details the quality bits defined by the IEC 61850-7-3:2010 standard (Section 6.2.1, Table 2) as well as the derived extension from the IEC 61850 9-2LE\_R2-1 standard. If any of the quality bits (shown in italics) in *Table 14.46* is non-zero for any of the subscribed current or voltage channels excluding the neutral channels and unmapped channels in a received SV message, the corresponding incoming SV message is discarded.

**Table 14.46 Quality Bits in an IEC SV Message**

<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Default Value</b>
validity	Good
detailQual	
<i>Overflow</i>	FALSE
<i>outOfRange</i>	FALSE
<i>badReference</i>	FALSE
<i>oscillatory</i>	FALSE
<i>Failure</i>	FALSE
<i>oldData</i>	FALSE
<i>inconsistent</i>	FALSE
<i>inaccurate</i>	FALSE
<i>Source</i>	process
Test	FALSE
operatorBlocked	FALSE
Derived <sup>a</sup>	FALSE

<sup>a</sup> All values of the derived quality attribute are accepted.

*Figure 14.6* gives an example response to the COM SV command with the SEL SV subscriber configured via CID file.

```
=>>COM SV <Enter>
IEC 61850 Mode /Behavior: On
SEL TEST SV Mode: Off
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode: Off
SV Subscription Status
```

**Figure 14.6 COM SV Command Response When CID Configuration Is Used by the SEL SV Subscriber**

MultiCastAddr	Ptag:Vlan	AppID	smpSynch	Code	Network Delay(ms)
SEL_4217_MU01CFG/LLN0\$MS\$MU01_MSVCB01					
01-OC-CD-04-00-A1	4:5	41A1	2		0.83
SV ID:	41A1				
Data Set:	SEL_4217_MU01CFG/LLN0\$PhsMeas1				
SEL_4217_MU02CFG/LLN0\$MS\$MU02_MSVCB01					
01-OC-CD-04-00-A2	4:5	41A2	1	SIMULATED	0.83
SV ID:	41A2				
Data Set:	SEL_4217_MU02CFG/LLN0\$PhsMeas1				
SEL_4217_MU03CFG/LLN0\$MS\$MU03_MSVCB01					
01-OC-CD-04-00-A3	4:5	41A3	2		NA
SV ID:	41A3				
Data Set:	SEL_4217_MU03CFG/LLN0\$PhsMeas1				
SEL_4217_MU04CFG/LLN0\$MS\$MU04_MSVCB01					
01-OC-CD-04-00-A4	4:5	41A4	1	INTERPOLATED	1.83
SV ID:	41A4				
Data Set:	SEL_4217_MU04CFG/LLN0\$PhsMeas1				

**Figure 14.6 COM SV Command Response When CID Configuration Is Used by the SEL SV Subscriber (Continued)**

Figure 14.7 gives an example response to the **COM SV** command with the SEL SV subscriber configured via **PORT 5** settings.

>>>COM SV <Enter>					
IEC 61850 Mode /Behavior: On					
SEL TEST SV Mode: Off					
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode: Off					
SV Subscription Status					
MultiCastAddr	Ptag:Vlan	AppID	smpSynch	Code	Network Delay(ms)
01-OC-CD-04-00-A1	:	41A1	2	QUALITY (TEST)	0.63
SV ID:					
Data Set:					
01-OC-CD-04-00-A2	:	41A2	2		0.63
SV ID:					
Data Set:					
01-OC-CD-04-00-A3	:	41A3	2		0.63
SV ID:					
Data Set:					
01-OC-CD-04-00-A4	:	41A4	2	INTERPOLATED	0.63
SV ID:					
Data Set:					

**Figure 14.7 COM SV Command Response When PORT 5 Settings Are Used by the SEL SV Subscriber**

Figure 14.8 gives an example response to the **COM SV S ALL L** command with the SEL SV subscriber configured via CID file.

>>>COM SV S ALL L <Enter>					
TEST SV Mode: Off					
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode: Off					
SV Subscription Status					
SV SubsID 1					
-----					
Ctrl Ref: SEL_4217_MU01CFG/LLN0\$MS\$MU01_MSVCB01					
AppID : 41A1					
Last Update : 05/12/2017 17:42:00					
Accumulated downtime duration (since last reset) : 0000:00:00.002					
Maximum downtime duration : 00.000					
#	Date	Time	Failure		
1	05/13/2017	00:30:19	SV STREAM LOST		
2	05/13/2017	00:29:05	SMPSYNC MISMA		

\*Note - Only the highest priority error code for each stream is displayed

**Figure 14.8 COM SV S ALL L Command Response When CID Configuration Is Used by the SEL SV Subscriber**

---

```

SV SubSID 2
-----
Ctrl Ref: SEL_4217_MU02CFG/LLNO$MS$MU02_MSVCB01
AppID   : 41A2
Last Update : 05/12/2017 17:42:00
Accumulated downtime duration (since last reset)   : 0000:00:00.000
Maximum downtime duration                         : 00.000
#      Date          Time        Failure
*Note - Only the highest priority error code for each stream is displayed
SV SubSID 3
-----
Ctrl Ref: SEL_4217_MU03CFG/LLNO$MS$MU03_MSVCB01
AppID   : 41A3
Last Update : 05/12/2017 17:42:00
Accumulated downtime duration (since last reset)   : 0000:01:00.000
Maximum downtime duration                         : 50.000
#      Date          Time        Failure
1    05/13/2017    23:10:19    SVID RANGE ERR
*Note - Only the highest priority error code for each stream is displayed
SV SubSID 4
-----
Ctrl Ref: SEL_4217_MU04CFG/LLNO$MS$MU04_MSVCB01
AppID   : 41A4
Last Update : 05/12/2017 17:42:01
Accumulated downtime duration (since last reset)   : 0000:00:10.006
Maximum downtime duration                         : 00.000
#      Date          Time        Failure
*Note - Only the highest priority error code for each stream is displayed

```

---

**Figure 14.8 COM SV S ALL L Command Response When CID Configuration Is Used by the SEL SV Subscriber (Continued)**

If the **COM SV** command is issued during CID file processing or right after an SV settings change in **PORT 5**, the relay responds with IEC 61850 configuration is in progress. No SV statistics available.

If the **PORT 5** settings for SV are not in use (**SVTXEN** = 0), and the CID file is not present or is invalid when the **COM SV** command is issued, the relay responds with Error detected in parsing the CID file. All SV processing disabled.

If the **PORT 5** SV settings are not in use and no SV subscriptions are configured in the CID file when the **COM SV** command is issued, the relay responds with No SV Subscriptions configured.

## CONTROL nn

Use the **CONTROL nn** command to set, clear, or pulse internal Relay Word bits. Remote bits in SELOGIC control equations are similar to hardwired control inputs, in that you use these bits to affect relay operation from outside sources. For control inputs, external input to the relay comes through the rear panel; in the case of the **CON nn** command, external control signals come through the communications ports. See *Remote Bits on page 5.12* for information on remote bits.

**Table 14.47 CON nn Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CON nn<sup>a</sup> C</b>	Clear Remote Bit <i>nn</i> .	P, A, O, 2
<b>CON nn P</b>	Pulse Remote Bit <i>nn</i> for one processing cycle.	P, A, O, 2
<b>CON nn S</b>	Set Remote Bit <i>nn</i> .	P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *nn* is the remote bit reference for RB*nn*.

If you enter **CON nn** with no set, clear, or pulse option specified, the relay responds, Control RB $nn$ :. You must then provide the control action (set, clear, or pulse) that you want to perform. (The relay checks only the first character; you can type **Set** and **Clear**.) When you issue a valid **CON** command, the relay performs the control action immediately and displays Remote Bit Operated.

## COPY

The **COPY** command copies the settings from one class instance to another instance in the same class. For example, you can copy Group settings from one group to another. You cannot copy Group settings to Port settings.

This command is limited to the same access level as the **SET** command for the class of settings you are copying.

**Table 14.48 COPY Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>COPY m n<sup>a</sup></b>	Copy settings from instance <i>m</i> of the Group settings to instance <i>n</i> of the Group settings.	P, A, O, 2
<b>COPY class m n<sup>b</sup></b>	Copy settings from instance <i>m</i> of Class <i>class</i> to instance <i>n</i> of Class <i>class</i> .	P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameters *m* and *n* are 1 to 6 for the Group class and 1, 2, 3, and F for the Port class.

<sup>b</sup> Parameter *class* is S, P, and L for Group settings, port settings, and protection SELLOGIC control equations, respectively.

The parameters *m* and *n* must be valid and distinct (not the same) instance numbers. You can typically choose from classes of group (S), port (P), and protection SELLOGIC control equations (L). Some SEL-400 series relays support copying additional classes. The **COPY** command is not available within the Automation class and is not available for the Breaker Monitor settings.

In addition, port settings instances must be compatible; you cannot copy from/to PORT 5 and the other communications ports settings. You cannot copy to a port that is presently in transparent communication. If you attempt such a copy, the relay responds with Cannot copy to a port involved in transparent communication. In addition, you cannot copy to the present port (the port you are using to communicate with the relay). If you attempt such a copy, the relay responds with Cannot copy port settings to present port.

When you enter the **COPY** command with valid parameters, the relay responds with Are you sure (Y/N)? Answer Y <Enter> (for yes) to complete copying.

If the destination instance is the active group, the relay changes to the new settings and pulses the SALARM Relay Word bit.

## CPR

Use the **CPR** command to access the Signal Profile data for as many as 20 user-selectable analog values in Compressed ASCII format. Notice that the CPR records are in reverse chronological progression as compared to the PRO reports.

**Table 14.49 CPR Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CPR</b>	Displays the first 20 rows of the profile report, with the oldest row at the bottom and the latest row at the top.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CPR <i>m</i></b>	Displays the first <i>m</i> rows of the profile report, with the oldest row at the bottom and the latest row at the top.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CPR <i>m n</i> (<i>m &gt; n</i>)</b>	Displays the row between <i>m</i> and <i>n</i> , (including <i>m</i> and <i>n</i> ).	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CPR <i>date1</i></b>	Displays all the rows that were recorded on that date, with the latest row at the bottom and the oldest row at the top.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CPR <i>date1 date2</i></b>	Displays all the rows that were recorded on and between (including) <i>date1</i> and <i>date2</i> ( <i>date1</i> chronologically precedes <i>date2</i> ), with the latest row at the bottom and the oldest row at the top.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CPR <i>date2 date1</i></b>	Displays all the rows that were recorded on and between (including) <i>date1</i> and <i>date2</i> ( <i>date2</i> chronologically precedes <i>date1</i> ), with the latest row at the bottom and the oldest row at the top.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CPR TERSE</b>	The CPR TERSE command omits the report labels.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CSER

The **CSER** command provides an **SER** report in Compressed ASCII format. The default order of the **CSER** command (chronologically newest to oldest from list top to list bottom) is the reverse of the **SER** command (oldest to newest from list top to list bottom).

## CSE

Use the **CSE** command to gather Sequential Events Recorder (SER) records. You can sort these records in numerical or date order.

**Table 14.50 CSE Command (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CSE</b>	Return all records from the SER in Compressed ASCII format, with the most recent (lowest number) at the beginning of the list and the oldest (highest number) at the end of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CSE <i>k</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Return the <i>k</i> most recent records from the SER in Compressed ASCII format, with the most recent (lowest number) at the beginning of the list and the oldest (highest number) at the end of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

**Table 14.50 CSE Command (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CSE <i>m n</i><sup>b</sup></b>	Return the SER records in Compressed ASCII format from <i>m</i> to <i>n</i> . If <i>m</i> is greater than <i>n</i> , then records appear with the oldest (highest number) at the beginning of the list and the most recent (lowest number) at the end of the list. If <i>m</i> is less than <i>n</i> , then records appear with the most recent (lowest number) at the beginning of the list and the oldest (highest number) at the end of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CSE <i>date1</i><sup>c</sup></b>	Return the SER records in Compressed ASCII format on date <i>date1</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CSE <i>date1 date2</i><sup>c</sup></b>	Return the SER records in Compressed ASCII format from date <i>date1</i> to date <i>date2</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *k* indicates a specific number of SER records.<sup>b</sup> Parameters *m* and *n* indicate an SER record number.<sup>c</sup> Enter *date1* and *date2* in the same format as Global setting DATE\_F.

## CSE TERSE

The **CSE TERSE** command returns a SER report in Compressed ASCII format without labels; the relay sends only the data (including header data). You can apply the **TERSE** option with any of the **CSE** commands.

**Table 14.51 CSE TERSE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CSE TERSE</b>	Return all SER records without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CSE <i>k</i> TERSE<sup>a</sup></b>	Return the <i>k</i> most recent SER records without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CSE <i>m n</i> TERSE<sup>b</sup></b>	Return the SER records in Compressed ASCII format from <i>m</i> to <i>n</i> without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format. If <i>m</i> is greater than <i>n</i> , then records appear with the oldest (highest number) at the beginning of the list and the most recent (lowest number) at the end of the list. If <i>m</i> is less than <i>n</i> , then records appear with the most recent (lowest number) at the beginning of the list and the oldest (highest number) at the end of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CSE <i>date1</i> TERSE<sup>c</sup></b>	Return the SER records in Compressed ASCII format on date <i>date1</i> without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CSE <i>date1 date2</i> TERSE<sup>c</sup></b>	Return the SER records in Compressed ASCII format from date <i>date1</i> to date <i>date2</i> without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *k* indicates a specific number of SER records.<sup>b</sup> Parameters *m* and *n* indicate an SER record number.<sup>c</sup> Enter *date1* and *date2* in the same format as Global setting DATE\_F.

## CSTATUS

The **CSTATUS** command provides a **STATUS** report in the Compressed ASCII format. The **TERSE** option eliminates the report label lines.

**Table 14.52 CST Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CST</b>	Return the relay status in Compressed ASCII.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CST TERSE</b>	Return the relay status in Compressed ASCII; suppress the label lines and transmit only the data lines.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CSUMMARY

The **CSUMMARY** provides the same information as the **SUMMARY** command but in Compressed ASCII format. You can combine the *n*, **ACK**, **MB**, and **TERSE** options.

## CSU

Use the **CSU** command to gather event report summaries.

**Table 14.53 CSU Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CSU</b>	Return the most recent event summary (with label lines) in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>CSU <i>n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Return a particular <i>n</i> event summary (with label lines) in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* indicates event order or serial number.

When parameter *n* is 1–9999, *n* indicates the order of the event report. The most recent event report is 1, the next most recent report is 2, and so on. When parameter *n* is 10000–42767, *n* indicates the absolute serial number of the event report.

## CSU ACK

Use the **CSU ACK** command to acknowledge an event summary that you recently retrieved with the **CSU NEXT** command on the present communications port.

**Table 14.54 CEV ACK Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CSU ACK</b>	Acknowledge the oldest unacknowledged event summary at the present communications port for Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CSU MB

The **CSU MB** command causes the relay to output the labels for the MIRRORED BITS communications channel data in Compressed ASCII format.

**Table 14.55 CSU MB Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>CSU MB</b>	Return the MIRRORED BITS communications channel labels.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CSU NEXT

Use the **CSU NEXT** command to view the oldest unacknowledged event summary in Compressed ASCII format.

**Table 14.56 CSU N Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
CSU N	View the oldest unacknowledged event summary.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## CSU TERSE

The **TERSE** command option returns an event summary report in Compressed ASCII format without labels; the relay sends only the data (including header data).

**Table 14.57 CSU TERSE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
CSU TERSE	Return the event summary report without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
CSU <i>n</i> <sup>a</sup> TERSE	Return a particular <i>n</i> event summary report without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
CSU N TERSE	View the oldest unacknowledged event summary without the label lines in Compressed ASCII format.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* indicates event number or serial order.

You can apply the **TERSE** option with any of the **CSU** commands except **CSU ACK** and **CSU MB**.

## DATE

Use the **DATE** command to view and set the relay date. The relay can overwrite the date that you enter by using other time sources, such as IRIG and DNP3. Enter the **DATE** command with a date to set the internal clock date. You can separate the month, day, and year parameters with spaces, commas, slashes, colons, and semicolons.

Set the year in two-digit form (for dates 2000–2099) or four-digit form. If you enter the year as **12**, the relay date is 2012. You must enter the data in the format specified in the Global setting **DATE\_F**.

If an IRIG-B time synchronization signal is connected to the relay, the **DAT** command cannot alter the month or day portion of the date. If the IRIG-B time SNTP time source is connected, the **DAT** command cannot alter any time setting.

**Table 14.58 DATE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
DATE	Display the internal clock date.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
DATE <i>date</i> <sup>a</sup>	Set the internal clock date.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Enter date parameters in the same order as Global setting **DATE\_F**.

## DNAME X

The **DNA X** command produces the ASCII names of all relay digital I/O (input/output) quantities reported in a Fast Meter message in Compressed ASCII format.

**Table 14.59 DNA Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>DNA X</b>	Display ASCII names of all relay digital I/O.	0, 1, B, P, A, O, 2

## DNP

The **DNP** command accesses the serial port DNP3 settings and is similar to the **SHOW D** command. Use the **DNP** or **DNP VIEW** command to show the relay serial port DNP3 settings beginning at the first setting label just like **SHOW D**. Issue the **DNP** command with any parameter *param* to set the serial port DNP3 settings; the relay begins at the first DNP3 setting just like **SET D**.

**Table 14.60 DNP Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>DNP</b>	Show the serial port DNP3 settings (same as <b>SHOW D</b> ).	1, B, P, A, P, O, 2
<b>DNP VIEW</b>	Show the serial port DNP3 settings (same as <b>SHOW D</b> ).	1, B, P, A, P, O, 2
<b>DNP param</b>	Set the serial port DNP3 settings (same as <b>SET D</b> ); begin at the first DNP3 setting.	P, A, O, 2

## ETHERNET

The **ETH** command displays the current Ethernet port (**PORT 5**) configuration and status. Communications statistics, such as the number of packets, bytes, and errors received and sent, are displayed for the ports that carry standard Ethernet, DNP3 or optional IEC 61850 communications. Other commands are available to display similar statistics for ports that exclusively carry other types of traffic, for example, **COM 87L** for 87L traffic.

## ETH

Use the **ETH** command when troubleshooting Ethernet connections.

**Table 14.61 ETH Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>ETH</b>	Displays information about Ethernet port(s)	1, B, P, A, O, 2

*Figure 14.9* shows a sample **ETH** command response for a relay with four copper Ethernet ports and **PORT 5** setting NETMODE = FAILOVER. Different Ethernet configurations and different NETMODE settings result in slightly different information being displayed.

```
==>>ETH <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 03/17/2023 Time: 16:07:59.368
Station A                             Serial Number: 1230769999

MAC 1: 00-30-A7-06-21-EE
MAC 2: 00-30-A7-06-21-EF
IP ADDRESS: 192.168.1.89/20
DEFAULT GATEWAY: 192.168.1.1

NETMODE: FAILOVER

PRIMARY PORT:      5C
ACTIVE PORT:       5D

          LINK   SPEED DUPLEX MEDIA
PORT 5C     Down    ---   ---   FX
PORT 5D     Up     100M Full    TX

          PACKETS          BYTES          ERRORS
          SENT    RCV'D      SENT    RCV'D      SENT    RCV'D
318292     326702    40080159  22834008        0       4
```

**Figure 14.9 Sample ETH Command Response for the Two-Port Ethernet Card**

*Figure 14.10* shows a sample **ETH** command response for a relay with the five-port Ethernet card, BUSMODE set to INDEPENDENT, NETMODE and NETMODP set to PRP, and all interfaces enabled.

```
=>>ETH <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 03/17/2023 Time: 14:41:24.123
Station A                             Serial Number: 1230769999

BUSMODE: INDEPENDENT

PROCESS BUS
MODE: PRP
PORTS 5A/5B MAC: 00-30-A7-00-00-03

STATION BUS
MODE: PRP
PORTS 5C/5D MAC: 00-30-A7-00-00-04
IP ADDRESS: 192.168.1.31/24
DEFAULT GATEWAY: 192.168.1.1

ENGINEERING ACCESS
PORT 5E MAC: 00-30-A7-00-00-05
IP ADDRESS: 192.168.2.31/24
DEFAULT GATEWAY: 192.168.2.1

ETHERNET PORT STATUS
          LINK   SPEED DUPLEX MEDIA
-----PORT 5A     Up    1000M Full    SX
PORT 5B     Up    1000M Full    SX
PORT 5C     Up     100M Full    FX
PORT 5D     Up     100M Full    FX
PORT 5E     Up     100M Full    FX

PACKET COUNT
          SENT    RCV'D      DISC      ERROR
-----PORT 5A    284003  4238102        0        0
PORT 5B    283878  4238078        0        0
PORT 5C   137629   418243  355859        0
PORT 5D   137609   961288  960074        0
PORT 5E    12020    14880       640        0

SFP TRANSCIEVER INFO
          RX Power(dBm)  TX Power(dBm) Temp(C)
-----PORT 5A      -15.90        -17.06    41.1
PORT 5B      -33.98        -17.14    41.0
PORT 5C      -18.73        -17.06    40.2
PORT 5D      -18.01        -17.14    39.6
PORT 5E      -18.12        -17.08    49.2
```

**Figure 14.10 Sample ETH Command Response for the Five-Port Ethernet Card**

## ETH C and ETH R

The **ETH C** and **ETH R** commands clear the Ethernet connection statistics. Option **C** and **R** are identical.

**Table 14.62 ETH C and ETH R Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>ETH C</b>	Clears the statistics on PORT 5 Ethernet connection	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>ETH R</b>	Clears the statistics on PORT 5 Ethernet connection	1, B, P, A, O, 2

When you issue the **ETH C** and **ETH R** command, the relay sends the following prompt: Are you sure (Y/N)? If you answer **Y <Enter>**, the relay clears the Ethernet statistics and response: Ethernet Statistics Cleared.

## EVENT

**NOTE:** The SEL-400G relay does not support 4-sample/cycle events. Filtered and unfiltered events are presented in the COMTRADE format.

## EVE

The **EVE** command displays the full-length event reports stored in relay memory. When parameter *n* is 1–9999, *n* indicates the order of the event report. The most recent event report is 1, the next most recent report is 2, and so on. When parameter *n* is 10000–42767, *n* indicates the absolute serial number of the event report.

**Table 14.63 EVE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE</b>	Return the most recent event report (including settings and summary) at full length with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>EVE <i>n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Return a particular <i>n</i> event report (including settings and summary) at full length with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* indicates event order or serial number.

## EVE A

The **EVE A** command returns only the analog information in the event report.

**Table 14.64 EVE A Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE A</b>	Return only the analog information for the most recent event report with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>EVE A <i>n</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Return only the analog information for a particular <i>n</i> event report with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* indicates event order or serial number; see EVE on page 14.33.

## EVE ACK

Use **EVE ACK** to acknowledge the oldest unacknowledged event that you recently viewed with the **EVE NEXT** or the **CEV NEXT** commands on the present communications port.

**Table 14.65 EVE ACK Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE ACK</b>	Acknowledge the oldest unacknowledged event at the present communications port.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

If you attempt to acknowledge an event summary that you have not viewed on the present port with the **EVE NEXT** command, the relay responds with Event summary number n has not been viewed with the NEXT option.

## EVE C

Use **EVE C** to return a 15-cycle length event report with both analog and digital data. You cannot mix the A and D options with the **EVE C** command. The Lyyy option overrides the C option (see *EVE Lyyy* on page 14.35).

**Table 14.66 EVE C Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE C</b>	Return the most recent event report at a 15-cycle length with large resolution data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>EVE C n<sup>a</sup></b>	Return a particular n event report at a 15-cycle length with large resolution data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number; see *EVE* on page 14.33.

## EVE D

Use **EVE D** to return only the digital information in the event report.

**Table 14.67 EVE D Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE D</b>	Return only the digital information for the most recent event report with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>EVE D n<sup>a</sup></b>	Return only the digital information for a particular n event report with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number; see *EVE* on page 14.33.

## EVE L

Use **EVE L** to return a large resolution event report. The **Sx** option overrides the **L** option (see *EVE Sx on page 14.36*).

**Table 14.68 EVE L Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE L</b>	Return the most recent event report at full length with large resolution data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>EVE n<sup>a</sup> L</b>	Return a particular n event report at full length with large resolution data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number.

## EVE Lyyy

Command **EVE Lyyy** returns a specified length event report, where **Lyyy** indicates a length of yyy cycles. You can specify yyy from 1 cycle up to a value including and exceeding the event report total cycle length. If yyy is longer than the total length, the relay returns the full duration event report. The **Lyyy** option overrides the **C** option.

**Table 14.69 EVE Lyyy Command**

Command <sup>a</sup>	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE Lyyy</b>	Return yyy cycles of the most recent event report (including settings) with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>EVE n Lyyy</b>	Return yyy cycles of a particular n event report with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number; see **EVE** on page 14.33.

## EVE NEXT

**EVE NEXT** returns the oldest unacknowledged event report on the present communications port.

**Table 14.70 EVE N Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE N</b>	Return the oldest unacknowledged event report with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## EVE NSET

The **EVE NSET** command returns the event report with no relay settings.

**Table 14.71 EVE NSET Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE NSET</b>	Return the most recent event report without settings at full length with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>EVE n<sup>a</sup> NSET</b>	Return a particular n event report without settings at full length with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number; see **EVE** on page 14.33.

## EVE NSUM

The **EVE NSUM** returns the event report with no event summary.

**Table 14.72 EVE NSUM Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE NSUM</b>	Return the most recent event report without the event summary at full length with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>EVE n<sup>a</sup> NSUM</b>	Return a particular n event report without the event summary at full length with 4-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number.

## EVE Sx

Use the **EVE Sx** command to specify the sample data resolution of the event report. The sample data resolution x is either 4-samples/cycle or large resolution; the default value is 4-samples/cycle if you do not specify **Sx**. The **Sx** option overrides the **L** option.

**Table 14.73 EVE Sx Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EVE Sx</b>	Return the most recent event report at full length with x-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>EVE n<sup>a</sup> Sx</b>	Return a particular n event report at full length with x-samples/cycle data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates event order or serial number; x is 4, 8, or 12 to represent data at 4 samples/cycle, 8 samples/cycle, or 12 samples/cycle respectively. See the product-specific instruction manual to see whether 8 or 12 samples/cycle are supported for larger resolution reports.

## EVE Command Option Combinations

You can combine options **C**, **L**, **Lyyy**, **n**, **NSET**, **NSUM**, and **Sx**, in one command. Enter the options according to the following guidelines:

- The **Lyyy** option overrides the **C** option.
- The **Sx** option overrides the **L** option.
- When choosing option **A** or option **D** as a report type, you cannot use option **C** to specify the report length at 15 cycles. Use option **Lyyy** at L015 to specify a 15-cycle report.
- Enter the options in any order.

*Table 14.74* lists the choices you can make in the **EVE** command. Combine options on each row, selecting one option from each column, to create an **EVE** command.

**Table 14.74 EVE Command Option Groups**

Acknowledge	Event Number	Data Resolution	Report Type	Report Length	Omit
<b>ACK</b>	<b>n</b> , <b>NEXT</b>	<b>Sx</b> , <b>L</b>	<b>C</b> , <b>A</b> , <b>D</b>	<b>Lyyy</b> , <b>C</b>	<b>NSET</b> , <b>NSUM</b>

The following examples illustrate some possible option combinations.

**Table 14.75 EVE Command Examples**

Example	Description
<b>EVE L010 S8</b>	Return 10 cycles of an 8-samples/cycle event report for the most recent event.
<b>EVE L10 A</b>	Return 10 cycles of the analog portion only of the most recent event report at 4-samples/cycle resolution.
<b>EVE 2 C NSUM</b>	For the second most recent event, return the event with 8-samples/cycle data, and omit the event summary.

## EXIT

Use the **EXIT** command to terminate a Telnet session and revert to Access Level 0 (exit relay control).

**Table 14.76 EXIT Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>EXIT</b>	Terminate the Ethernet port Telnet sessions and go to Access Level 0 (exit relay control)	0, 1, B, P, A, O, 2

## FILE

The **FILE** command provides a safe and efficient means of transferring files between IEDs and external support software (ESS) by providing Ymodem file transfer. The **FILE** commands are especially useful for retrieving high-resolution sampled data in binary COMTRADE format from the relay.

**Table 14.77 FILE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>FILE DIR</b> <i>directory</i>	Returns a list of filenames in specified directory ( <i>directory</i> ). If not specified, then the list of files and directories in the root directory is returned.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>FILE READ</b> <i>directory</i> <i>filename</i>	Initiates a file transfer of the file <i>filename</i> (in the folder <i>directory</i> ) from the relay to ESS. The <i>filename</i> parameter is required.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>FILE WRITE</b> <b>SETTINGS</b> <i>filename</i>	Initiates a file transfer of the file <i>filename</i> from ESS to the relay. If the <i>filename</i> parameter is not specified, the file name must be given in the Ymodem header.	P, A, O, 2

All text enclosed in [brackets] indicates optional command line parameters. The specific directories available in the relay depends on the relay model, but typically includes EVENTS, REPORTS, SETTINGS, and SYNCHROPHASOR directories. For **FILE READ** operations, specify the directory parameters as needed. The **FILE WRITE** command is available only for the SETTINGS directory.

# GOOSE

Use the **GOOSE** command to display transmit and receive GOOSE messaging information, which can be used for troubleshooting.

**Table 14.78 GOOSE Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>GOOSE</b>	Displays GOOSE information	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>GOOSE <i>k</i></b>	Displays GOOSE information successively for <i>k</i> times	1, B, P, A, O, 2

The information displayed for each GOOSE IED is described in *Table 14.79*.

**Table 14.79 Accessible GOOSE IED Information**

IED	Description
Transmit GOOSE Control Reference	This field represents the GOOSE control reference information that includes the IED name, ldInst (Logical Device Instance), LN0 InClass (Logical Node Class), and GSEControl name (GSE Control Block Name) (e.g., SEL_411L_OtterCFG/LLN0\$DSet13).
Receive GOOSE Control Reference	This field shall contain the goCbRef (GOOSE Control Block Reference) information that includes the iedName (IED name), ldInst (Logical Device Instance), LN0 InClass (Logical Node Class) and cbName (GSE Control Block Name) (e.g., SEL_411L_1CFG/LLN0\$DSet13).
Multicast Address (MultiCastAddr)	This hexadecimal field represents the GOOSE multicast address.
Priority Tag (Ptag)	This three-bit decimal field represents the priority tag value, where spaces are used if the priority tag is unknown.
VLAN (Vlan)	This 12-bit decimal field represents the virtual LAN setting, where spaces are used if the virtual LAN is unknown.
State Number (StNum)	This hexadecimal field represents the state number that increments with each state change.
Sequence Number (SqNum)	This hexadecimal field represents the sequence number that increments with each GOOSE message sent.
Time to Live (TTL)	This field contains the time (in ms) before the next message is expected.
Transmit Data Set Reference	This field represents the dataSetRef (Data Set Reference) that includes the IED name, LN0 InClass (Logical Node Class), and GSEControl dataSet (Data Set Name) (e.g., SEL_411L_1CFG/LLN0\$DSet13).
Receive Data Set Reference	This field represents the dataSetRef (Data Set Reference) that includes the iedName (IED name), ldInst (Logical Device Instance), LN0 InClass (Logical Node Class) and dataSet (Data Set Name) (e.g., SEL_411L_1CFG/LLN0\$DSet13).

**Table 14.80 Warning and Error Codes for GOOSE Subscriptions (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Code	Enumeration <sup>a</sup>	Definition	Error/Warning
–	0	No errors present.	–
HOST DISABLED	1	Optional code for when the subscribing device is disabled or becomes unresponsive after the <b>GOOSE</b> command has been issued.	Error
CONF REV MISMA	2	Configuration revision mismatch. Displayed when the value of the configuration revision number in the received GOOSE message does not match with the value of the configuration revision number present in the CID file.	Error
NEED COMMISSION	3	Needs commissioning. Displayed when the received GOOSE message has NdsCom = true.	Error
MSG CORRUPTED	4	Message corrupted. Displayed when a received GOOSE message does not meet the proper format or is corrupted.	Error
TTL EXPIRED	5	Time-to-live expired.	Error

**Table 14.80 Warning and Error Codes for GOOSE Subscriptions (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Enumeration<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Error/Warning</b>
OUT OF SEQUENC	6	Out-of-sequence (OOS) error. This error is present when the StNum or SqNum value between received GOOSE messages is not sequential.	Warning
INVALID QUAL	7	Invalid data quality received	Warning

<sup>a</sup> Enumerations are used to communicate GOOSE error codes in the LGOS logical node.

An example response to the **GOOSE** command is shown in *Figure 14.11*.

```
=>>GOOSE <Enter>
GOOSE Transmit Status
MultiCastAddr Ptag:Vlan StNum SqNum TTL Code
-----
SEL_411L_OtterCFG/LLN0$GO$GooseDSet13
01-0C-CD-01-00-10 4:1 1 166 457
Data Set: SEL_411L_OtterCFG/LLN0$DSet13

GOOSE Receive Status
MultiCastAddr Ptag:Vlan StNum SqNum TTL Code
-----
SEL_411L_1CFG/LLN0$GO$GooseDSet13
01-0C-CD-01-00-04 : 0 0 0 TTL EXPIRED
Data Set: SEL_487B_1CFG/LLN0$DSet13

SEL_2440_1CFG/LLN0$GO$GooseDSet13
01-0C-CD-01-00-0A : 0 0 0 TTL EXPIRED
Data Set: SEL_2440_1CFG/LLN0$DSet13

SEL_487E_1CFG/LLN0$GO$GooseDSet13
01-0C-CD-01-00-10 : 0 0 0 TTL EXPIRED
Data Set: SEL_487E_1CFG/LLN0$DSet13

SEL_710_1CFG/LLN0$GO$GooseDSet13
01-0C-CD-01-00-08 : 0 0 0 TTL EXPIRED
Data Set: SEL_710_1CFG/LLN0$DSet13

IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior: Blocked
IEC 61850 Simulation Mode: On
```

**Figure 14.11 GOOSE Command Response for the Two- or Four-Port Ethernet Card**

If the **GOOSE** command is issued during CID file processing, the relay responds with CID file is currently being processed. No GOOSE statistics available. When **GOOSE** is disabled by settings (EGSE = N), the relay sends Command is not available in responding to a **GOOSE** command. If an error is detected during the processing of the IEC 61850 file, the relay responds with Error detected in parsing the CID file. All GOOSE processing disabled to a **GOOSE** command.

## GOO S

The **GOO S** command provides statistics for GOOSE subscriptions.

**Table 14.81 GOO S Command (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Access Level</b>
<b>GOO S</b>	Display a list of GOOSE subscriptions with their ID.	I,B,P,A,O,2
<b>GOO S n</b>	Display GOOSE statistics for subscription ID <i>n</i> .	I,B,P,A,O,2
<b>GOO S ALL</b>	Display GOOSE statistics for all subscriptions.	I,B,P,A,O,2
<b>GOO S n L</b>	Display GOOSE statistics for subscription ID <i>n</i> including error history.	I,B,P,A,O,2

**Table 14.81 GOO S Command (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>GOO S ALL L</b>	Display GOOSE statistics for all subscriptions including error history.	I,B,P,A,O,2
<b>GOO S <i>n</i> C</b>	Clear GOOSE statistics for subscription ID <i>n</i> .	I,B,P,A,O,2
<b>GOO S ALL C</b>	Clear GOOSE statistics for all subscriptions.	I,B,P,A,O,2

When reporting a list of subscriptions with the **GOO S** command, the response includes the subscription ID, the application identifier, and the GOOSE control block reference. The other variants of **GOO S** provide statistics on the selected subscriptions. *Figure 14.12* and *Figure 14.13* illustrates this.

```
==>GOO S 2 <Enter>
SubsID 2
-----
Ctrl Ref: GOOSE_SIM_CFG/LLN0$G0$GooseDSet02
AppID   : 4114
From    : 06/30/2014 10:59:29.760 To: 06/30/2014 11:10:32.817

Accumulated downtime duration          : 0000:10:59.325
Maximum downtime duration             : 0000:10:59.325
Date & time maximum downtime began   : 06/30/2014 10:59:33.492
Number of messages received out-of-sequence(OOS) : 0
Number of time-to-live(TTL) violations detected : 1
Number of messages received with invalid quality : 1
Number of messages incorrectly encoded or corrupted: 654
Number of messages lost due to receive overflow   : 0
Calculated max. sequential messages lost due to OOS: 0
Calculated number of messages lost due to OOS   : 0
```

**Figure 14.12 Example GOO S Command Response**

```
=>GOO S ALL L <Enter>
SubsID 1
-----
Ctrl Ref: GOOSE_SIM_CFG/LLN0$G0$GooseDSet01
AppID   : 4113
From    : 07/01/2014 11:23:13.851 To: 07/01/2014 11:37:54.790

Accumulated downtime duration          : 0000:00:34.002
Maximum downtime duration             : 0000:00:13.000
Date & time maximum downtime began   : 07/01/2014 11:35:36.048
Number of messages received out-of-sequence(OOS) : 4
Number of time-to-live(TTL) violations detected : 0
Number of messages received with invalid quality : 1
Number of messages incorrectly encoded or corrupted: 0
Number of messages lost due to receive overflow   : 0
Calculated max. sequential messages lost due to OOS: 12
Calculated number of messages lost due to OOS   : 30

# Date           Time           Duration       Failure
1 07/01/2014 11:37:02.051 0000:00:01.000 OUT OF SEQUENCE
2 07/01/2014 11:36:59.051 0000:00:03.000 CONF. REV. MISMATCH
3 07/01/2014 11:36:38.050 0000:00:00.999 OUT OF SEQUENCE
4 07/01/2014 11:36:29.049 0000:00:09.000 NEEDS COMMISSIONING
5 07/01/2014 11:36:09.049 0000:00:00.999 OUT OF SEQUENCE
6 07/01/2014 11:36:03.049 0000:00:06.000 CONF. REV. MISMATCH
7 07/01/2014 11:35:48.048 0000:00:00.999 OUT OF SEQUENCE

SubsID 2
-----
Ctrl Ref: GOOSE_SIM_CFG/LLN0$G0$GooseDSet02
AppID   : 4114
From    : 07/01/2014 11:37:45.158 To: 07/01/2014 11:37:54.796
```

**Figure 14.13 Example GOO S ALL L Command Response**

Accumulated downtime duration	:	0000:00:09.638
Maximum downtime duration	:	0000:00:09.638
Date & time maximum downtime began	:	07/01/2014 11:37:45.158
Number of messages received out-of-sequence(OOS)	:	0
Number of time-to-live(TTL) violations detected	:	0
Number of messages received with invalid quality	:	1
Number of messages incorrectly encoded or corrupted:	0	
Number of messages lost due to receive overflow	:	0
Calculated max. sequential messages lost due to OOS:	0	
Calculated number of messages lost due to OOS	:	0
#	Date	Time
		Duration
		Failure

**Figure 14.13 Example GOO S ALL L Command Response (Continued)**

## GROUP

Use the **GROUP** command to view the present group number or to change the active group.

**Table 14.82 GROUP Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>GROUP</b>	Display the presently active group.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>GROUP n<sup>a</sup></b>	Change the active group to Group n.	B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n indicates group numbers 1–6.

When you change the active group, the relay responds with a confirmation prompt: Are you sure (Y/N)? Answer Y <Enter> to change the active group. The relay asserts the Relay Word bit SALARM for at least one second when you change the active group.

If any of the SELLOGIC control equations SS1–SS6 are set when you issue the **GROUP n** command, the group change will fail. The relay responds with No group change: SELogic equations SS1-SS6 have priority over GROUP command.

## HELP

The **HELP** command gives a list of commands available at the present access level. You can also get a description of any particular command; type **HELP** followed by the name of the command for help on each command.

**Table 14.83 HELP Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>HELP</b>	Display a list of each command available at the present access level with a one-line description.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>HELP command</b>	Display information on the command <i>command</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## HISTORY

The **HISTORY** command displays a quick synopsis of the last 100 events that the relay has captured. The rows in the **HISTORY** report typically contains the event serial number, date, time, location, maximum current, active group, and targets. (The specific content depends on the relay.) See *Section 9: Reporting* and *Section 7: Metering, Monitoring, and Reporting* in the product-specific instruction manual for more information on history reports.

## HIS

Use the **HIS** command to list one-line descriptions of relay events. You can list event histories by number or by date.

**Table 14.84 HIS Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>HIS</b>	Return event histories with the oldest at the bottom of the list and the most recent at the top of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>HIS <i>k</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Return the <i>k</i> most recent event histories with the oldest at the bottom of the list and the most recent at the top of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>HIS <i>date1</i><sup>b</sup></b>	Return the event histories on date <i>date1</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>HIS <i>date1 date2</i><sup>b</sup></b>	Return the event histories from <i>date1</i> to <i>date2</i> , with <i>date1</i> at the bottom of the list and <i>date2</i> at the top of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *k* indicates an event number.

<sup>b</sup> Enter *date1* and *date2* in the order selected by the Global setting DATE\_F.

## HIS C and HIS R

The **HIS C** and **HIS R** commands clear/reset the history data and corresponding high-resolution/event report data on the present port. Options **C** and **R** are identical.

**Table 14.85 HIS C and HIS R Commands**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>HIS C</b>	Clear/reset event data on the present port only.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>HIS R</b>	Clear/reset event data on the present port only.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

The relay prompts you with Are you sure (Y/N)? when you issue the **HIS C** and **HIS R** commands. If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay clears the present port history data.

## HIS CA and HIS RA

The **HIS CA** and **HIS RA** commands clear all history data and event reports from memory. Use these commands to completely delete high-resolution/event report data captures.

**Table 14.86 HIS CA and HIS RA Commands**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>HIS CA</b>	Clear all event data for all ports.	P, A, O, 2
<b>HIS RA</b>	Clear all event data for all ports.	P, A, O, 2

If you issue the **HIS CA** and **HIS RA** commands, the relay prompts you with Are you sure (Y/N)? . If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay clears all history data and event reports. The relay resets the event report number to 10000.

## ID

Use the **ID** command to extract relay identification codes.

**Table 14.87 ID Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>ID</b>	Return a list of relay identification codes.	0, 1, B, P, A, O, 2

Each line of the **ID** command report contains an identification code and a line checksum. The relay presents these codes in the following order:

FID: the Firmware Identification string

BFID: the Boot Firmware Identification string

CID: the checksum of the firmware

DEVID: the RID string as stored in the relay settings of the IED

DEVCODE: a unique Device Code (for Modbus identification purposes)

PARTNO: the Part Number

SERIALNO: the serial number of the relay

CONFIG: abcdef

The designator positions indicate a specific relay configuration:

“a” represents the nominal frequency, where 0 = N/A, 1 = 60 Hz, and 2 = 50 Hz.

“b” represents the phase rotation, where 0 = N/A, 1 = ABC, and 2 = ACB.

“c” represents the phase input current scaling, where 0 = N/A, 1 = 5 A, and 2 = 1 A.

“d” represents the neutral input current scaling, where 0 = N/A, 1 = 5 A, 2 = 1 A.

“e” represents the voltage input connection, where 0 = N/A, 1 = Delta, and 2 = Wye.

“f” represents the current input connection, where 0 = N/A, 1 = Delta, and 2 = Wye.

SPECIAL: the Special Configuration Designators—a mechanism for anticipating future product enhancements

If the device supports IEC 61850 and the IEC 61850 protocol is enabled, the **ID** command will display the following additional information.

- ▶ iedName: the IED name (e.g., SEL-411L\_OtterTail)
- ▶ type: the IED type (e.g., SEL-411L)
- ▶ configVersion: the CID file configuration version (e.g., ICD-411L-R100-V0-Z001001-20060512)
- ▶ LIB61850ID: an eight-character code indicating the IEC 61850 library version within the product

A sample **ID** command response from the relay (with IEC 61850 enabled) is shown in *Figure 14.14*.

```
=ID <ENTER>
"FID=SEL-451-5-R319-VO-Z024013-D20170608", "0916"
"BFID=SLBT-4XX-R209-VO-Z001002-D20150130", "097C"
"CID=85F4", "0264"
"DEVID=Relay 1", "0467"
"DEVCODE=40", "030B"
"PARTNO=04515415XC4X4H60X0XXX", "07B3"
"SERIALNO=1230769999", "0517"
"CONFIG=11102200", "03EA"
"SPECIAL=000000", "03CE"
"iedName=SEL_451_1", "05CD"
"type=SEL_451", "044C"
"configVersion=ICD-451-R301-VO-Z316006-D20170130", "0D1C"
"LIB61850ID=9048BE8A", "04EA"

=
```

Figure 14.14 Sample ID Command Response From Ethernet Card

## IRIG

The **IRIG** command directs the relay to use the next available demodulated IRIG-B time code to update the relay internal clock. For information on the IRIG time mode, see *IRIG-B Timekeeping on page 11.1*.

Table 14.88 IRIG Command

Command	Description	Access Level
IRIG	Lock the relay internal clock to the IRIG-B time-code input.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support the **IRIG** command.

The **IRIG** command was originally provided in the relay as a testing aid. The **IRIG** command was used to update the relay internal clock with the IRIG-B time value without waiting for the 30-second confirmation time delay.

There is no longer a 30-second confirmation time delay—the relay uses the IRIG time source as soon as it determines that the signal is valid, a process that may take several seconds. Once the IRIG signal is verified, the relay clock is updated once per second. The **IRIG** command is still available, but is no longer necessary. To check IRIG status, use the **TIME Q** command instead—see *TIME Q Command on page 11.8*.

If the relay has no valid IRIG-B time code at the rear panel, or if the **TIME Q** command reports a relay time source other than IRIG or HIRIG, the relay responds to the **IRIG** command with the following error message, IRIG-B DATA ERROR. See the **TIME** command for more information.

## LOOPBACK

Use the **LOOPBACK** command to instruct the relay to receive the transmitted MIRRORED BITS communications data on the same serial port. See *SEL MIRRORED BITS Communication on page 15.36* for more information on MIRRORED BITS communications.

## LOOP

The **LOOP** command puts the relay serial port in loopback if you have previously configured the port for MIRRORED BITS communications. If you have enabled both of the MIRRORED BITS communications channels (A and B), then you must specify the channel parameter. If you have only one of the channels

enabled, then the relay assumes that channel if you do not specify that channel in the command. If you do not specify a time-out period, the relay provides a 5-minute time-out.

**Table 14.89 LOOP Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>LOOP</b>	Begin loopback of a single enabled MIRRORED BITS communications channel (either Channel A or Channel B) for 5 minutes; ignore input data and force receive bits (RMB) to defaults.	P, A, O, 2
<b>LOOP <i>c</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Begin loopback of MIRRORED BITS communications Channel <i>c</i> for 5 minutes; ignore input data and force receive bits (RMB) to defaults.	P, A, O, 2
<b>LOOP <i>t</i></b>	Begin loopback of a single MIRRORED BITS communications channel (either Channel A or Channel B) and end the loopback after time-out <i>t</i> minutes; ignore input data and force receive bits (RMB) to defaults; <i>t</i> range is 1–5000 minutes.	P, A, O, 2
<b>LOOP <i>t c</i></b>	Begin loopback of a single MIRRORED BITS communications channel (either Channel A or Channel B) and end the loopback after time-out <i>t</i> minutes; ignore input data and force receive bits (RMB) to defaults; <i>t</i> range is 1–5000 minutes.	P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *c* is A or B, representing Channel A or Channel B.

You can enter the options in any order. If you operate the relay by using both MIRRORED BITS communications channels (A and B), then you must specify the channel parameter by using the **LOOP A** command and the **LOOP B** command.

When you issue the **LOOP** command, the relay responds with statements about the loopback time, status of the RMB (Receive MIRRORED BITS), and Are you sure (Y/N)? If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay responds with Loopback Mode Started.

In the loopback mode, ROK drops out and the relay uses LBOK to indicate whether the data transmissions are satisfactory. The relay collects COM data as usual. Time synchronization and virtual terminal modes are not available during loopback. The relay continues passing analog quantities.

## LOOP DATA

The **LOOP DATA** command tells the relay to pass input MIRRORED BITS communications data through to the receive (RMB) bits, as in the nonloopback mode.

**Table 14.90 LOOP DATA Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>LOOP DATA</b>	Begin loopback of a single MIRRORED BITS communications channel (either Channel A or Channel B) for 5 minutes: pass input data to receive data as in nonloopback mode.	P, A, O, 2
<b>LOOP <i>c</i> DATA</b>	Begin loopback of MIRRORED BITS communications Channel <i>c</i> only for 5 minutes: pass input data to receive data as in nonloopback mode.	P, A, O, 2
<b>LOOP <i>c</i> DATA <i>t</i></b>	Begin loopback of MIRRORED BITS communications Channel <i>c</i> only for <i>t</i> minutes: pass input data to receive data as in nonloopback mode.	P, A, O, 2

The relay ignores received values if you do not specify the **DATA** option. You can enter the options in any order.

## LOOP R

The **LOOP R** command terminates the loopback condition on MIRRORED BITS communications channels in loopback. If you do not specify a Channel *c*, then the relay disables loopback on both channels. If you specify a channel, you can enter the options in any order.

**Table 14.91 LOOP R Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>LOOP R</b>	Cease loopback on all MIRRORED BITS communications channels. (Reset the channels to normal use.)	P, A, O, 2
<b>LOOP <i>c</i> R</b>	Cease loopback on MIRRORED BITS communications Channel <i>c</i> . (Reset Channel <i>c</i> to normal use.)	P, A, O, 2

## MAC

The **MAC** command returns the Media Access Control (MAC) addresses of the Ethernet ports.

**Table 14.92 MAC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MAC</b>	Display all Ethernet ports MAC addresses	1, B, P, A, O, 2

A sample **MAC** command response for a relay with the four-port Ethernet card is shown in *Figure 14.15*.

```
=>MAC <Enter>
Port 5-1 MAC Address: 01-30-A7-00-00-01
Port 5-2 MAC Address: 01-30-A7-00-00-02
```

**Figure 14.15 Sample MAC Command Response for the Two- or Four-Port Ethernet Card**

A sample **MAC** command response for a relay with the five-port Ethernet card is shown in *Figure 14.16*. The first MAC address is associated with the station bus, the second with the process bus, and the third with the engineering access network.

```
=>MAC <Enter>
Port 5-1 MAC Address: 00-30-A7-00-00-03
Port 5-2 MAC Address: 00-30-A7-00-00-04
Port 5-3 MAC Address: 00-30-A7-00-00-05
=>
```

**Figure 14.16 Sample MAC Command Response for the Five-Port Ethernet Card**

## MAP

Use the **MAP** command to view the organization of the relay database. The **MAP** command in the relay is very similar to the **MAP** command in the SEL-2020 and SEL-2030 Communications Processors.

## MAP 1

The **MAP 1** command lists the relay database regions. Typical database region names are LOCAL, METER, DEMAND, TARGET, HISTORY, BREAKER, STATUS, and ANALOGS.

**Table 14.93 MAP 1 Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
MAP 1	List the database regions in the relay.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## MAP 1 region and MAP 1 region BL

Use the **MAP 1** command with the region option to view the layout of a specific region.

**Table 14.94 MAP 1 region Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
MAP 1 <i>region</i>	List the data labels, database address, and data type.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
MAP 1 <i>region</i> BL	List the data labels, database address, and data type; list the bit labels, if assigned.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

The *region* option is the database region name shown in the simple **MAP 1** command response. The region map consists of columns for data item labels, database address, and data type.

If you specify the **BL** option and the region contains items with bit labels, the relay lists these bit labels in MSB (most significant bit) to LSB (least significant bit) order. The TARGET region is usually the only region containing bit labels.

## METER

The **METER** command displays reports about quantities the relay measures in the power system (voltages, currents, frequency, remote analogs, and so on) and internal relay operating quantities (math variables and synchronism-check values).

All SEL-400 series relays support a **METER** command, but the options and responses are device specific. See the product-specific instruction manual for details of the **METER** command. Included below are the variants of the **METER** command that are common.

## MET AMV

The **MET AMV** command lists automation math variables.

**Table 14.95 MET AMV Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
MET AMV	Display all automation math variables.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
MET AMV <i>k</i>	Display all automation math variables successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

The relay displays three places after the decimal point for these numerals. The relay shows variables with absolute value greater than 99999.999 or less than 0.100 as scientific notation (for example, -1.002E+22).

## MET ANA

Use the **MET ANA** command to view the analog quantities from the MIRRORED BITS communications channels.

**Table 14.96 MET ANA Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET ANA</b>	Display the MIRRORED BITS communications analog quantities.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET ANA <i>k</i></b>	Display the MIRRORED BITS communications analog quantities successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

If you have not enabled the MIRRORED BITS communications channels and the remote analog data, the relay response to this command will not include any values. If MIRRORED BITS communications is enabled but not communicating, the relay will display **ERROR** under the **R MBA** or **R MBB** entries, depending on settings.

## MET BAT

Use the **MET BAT** command to view the station dc monitor quantities for the battery voltages.

**NOTE:** Some relays provide one battery monitor channel and some support two.

**Table 14.97 MET BAT Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET BAT</b>	Display station battery measurements.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET BAT <i>k</i></b>	Display station battery measurements successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET RBM</b>	Reset station battery measurements.	P, A, O, 2

If you have not enabled the Station DC Battery Monitor, the relay responds with **DC Monitor Is Not Enabled.** (Enable the dc monitor with the Global setting **EDCMON**.)

The reset command, **MET RBM**, resets the dc monitor maximum/minimum metering quantities. When you issue the **MET RBM** command, the relay responds with **Reset Max/Min Battery Metering (Y/N)?**. If you answer **Y <Enter>**, the relay responds, **Max/Min Battery Reset**.

## MET D

Use the **MET D** command to view the demand and peak demand quantities.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support demand metering.

**Table 14.98 MET D Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET D</b>	Display demand metering data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET D <i>k</i></b>	Display demand metering data successively for <i>k</i> times	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET RD</b>	Reset demand metering data.	P, A, O, 2
<b>MET RP</b>	Reset peak demand metering data.	P, A, O, 2

The reset command (**MET RD**) resets the demand metering quantities. When you issue the **MET RD** command, the relay responds, **Reset Demands (Y/N)?**. If you answer **Y <Enter>**, the relay responds, **Demands Reset**.

The reset command, **MET RP**, resets the peak demand metering quantities. When you issue the **MET RP** command, the relay responds, Reset Peak Demands (Y/N)? If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay responds, Peak Demands Reset.

## MET M

Use the **MET M** command to view power system maximum and minimum quantities.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support maximum/minimum metering.

**Table 14.99 MET M Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET M</b>	Display maximum/minimum metering data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET M k</b>	Display maximum/minimum metering data successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET BKn<sup>a</sup> M</b>	Display Breaker <i>n</i> maximum/minimum metering data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET BKn M k</b>	Display Breaker <i>n</i> maximum/minimum metering data successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET RM</b>	Reset maximum/minimum metering data.	P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* is the breaker indication.

The reset command, **MET RM**, resets the maximum/minimum metering quantities. When you issue the **MET RM** command, the relay responds, Reset Max/Min Metering (Y/N)? If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay responds, Max/Min Reset.

## MET PM

Use the **MET PM** command to view the time-synchronized quantities. The relay must be in the high-accuracy timekeeping HIRIG or HPTP mode. For more information on high-accuracy timekeeping, see *Section 11: Time and Date Management*.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support synchrophasors.

**Table 14.100 MET PM Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET PM</b>	Display time-synchronized values.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET PM k</b>	Display time-synchronized values successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET PM time</b>	Display time-synchronized values captured at trigger <i>time</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET PM HIS</b>	Display time-synchronized values captured for the previous <b>MET PM</b> command.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

If the relay is not in the high-accuracy IRIG (HIRIG) timekeeping mode, it will respond to the **MET PM** command with the following message:

Aborted: A High Accuracy Time Source is Required

If Global enable setting EPMU := N, the relay will respond to the **MET PM** command with:

Synchronized phasor measurement is not enabled

To request a report of the synchrophasor data at a specific time, enter the optional *time* parameter as a time of day. For example, the relay will respond to the **MET PM 16:40:10** command with:

Synchronized Phasor Measurement Data Will Be Displayed at  
16:40:10.000

In this example, when the internal clock reaches 16:40:10.000, the relay will display the synchrophasor data from that exact time. If the relay is not in HIRIG mode at that time, it will display the following message:

Aborted: A High Accuracy Time Source is Required

After the **MET PM time** command is issued, other **MET PM** commands may be entered without affecting the timed request, even if the stated time has not arrived. However, issuing a second **MET PM time** command while the first command is still pending will cancel the first command request in favor of the newer request.

If you are not connected to the relay when the **MET PM time** command issues its timed response, you can use the **MET PM HIS** command to view this response. This permits you to issue **MET PM time** to multiple relays by using a common time and then go back later to see the results from all the relays at this common instant in time.

See *Section 18: Synchrophasors* for more information on phasor measurement functions, and *View Synchrophasors by Using the MET PM Command on page 18.21* for sample **MET PM** responses.

## MET PMV

Use the **MET PMV** command to view the protection math variables.

**Table 14.101 MET PMV Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET PMV</b>	Display all protection math variables.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET PMV k</b>	Display all protection math variables.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

The relay displays three places after the decimal point for these numerals. The relay shows variables with absolute value greater than 99999.999 or less than 0.100 as scientific notation (for example, -1.002E+22).

## MET RTC

Use the **MET RTC** command to view the data received on all active synchrophasor client channels.

**Table 14.102 MET RTC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET RTC</b>	Display received synchrophasor client data	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET RTC k</b>	Display received synchrophasor client data <i>k</i> times	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## MET T

Use the **MET T** command to view the temperature data from the SEL-2600A RTD Module. This command requires setting PROTO = RTD for the serial port connected to the SEL-2600A RTD Module.

**NOTE:** Some SEL-400 series relays use the option MET RTD to get this same information.

**NOTE:** The SEL-487B does not support RTD inputs.

**Table 14.103 MET T Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>MET T</b>	Display as many as 12 temperature analog values from the SEL-2600A RTD Module.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>MET T <i>k</i></b>	Display as many as 12 temperature analog values from the SEL-2600A RTD Module successively for <i>k</i> times.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

The relay displays the number of resistance temperature detector (RTD) channels specified by the RTDNUM Port Setting. If the RTD protocol is not enabled on any of the relay ports, the relay displays the following:

No data available

If there is a communications failure between the relay and the SEL-2600A, as indicated by the RTDCOMF Relay Word bit, the relay displays the following:

Communication Failure

If the RTDFL Relay Word bit is set to indicate a SEL-2600A failure, the relay displays the following:

SEL-2600 Failure

If any of the RTDxTY Port Settings are set to NA, the relay displays the following for that channel:

Channel Not Used

If the RTDxxST Relay Word bit is set for any of the RTDNUM channels being reported, the relay displays the following:

Channel Failure

## OACCESS

Use the **OACCESS** command to gain access to Access Level O (output). See *Access Levels and Passwords on page 3.7* for more information.

**Table 14.104 OAC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>OAC</b>	Go to Access Level O (output).	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## OPEN n

Use the **OPEN n** command to open a circuit breaker(s). The **OPEN n** command pulses Relay Word bit OC<sub>n</sub>. Usually, you configure these Relay Word bits as part of the SELOGIC control equations that trip the appropriate circuit breaker. See *Trip Logic in Section 5: Protection Functions* of the product-specific instruction manual for information on trip SELOGIC control equations.

**Table 14.105 OPEN n Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>OPEN n</b>	Pulse Relay Word bit OC <sub>n</sub> .	B, P, A, O, 2

If you have disabled the relay and attempt an **OPEN n** command, the relay responds, Command aborted because the relay is disabled. If the circuit breaker control enable jumper BREAKER is not in place, the relay aborts the command and responds, Aborted: the breaker jumper is not installed.

When you issue the **OPEN n** command, and the circuit breaker control enable jumper is in place, the relay responds, Open breaker (Y/N)? . If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay responds, Are you sure (Y/N)? . If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay asserts OC $n$  for one processing interval.

If you have assigned auxiliary contact 52A inputs for this circuit breaker, the relay waits 0.5 seconds, checks the state of the breaker auxiliary contacts, and responds Breaker OPEN or Breaker CLOSED, as appropriate.

If Breaker  $n$  is not enabled, the relay responds, Breaker  $n$  is not available.

## PACCESS

Use the **PACCESS** command to gain access to Access Level P (protection). See *Access Levels and Passwords on page 3.7* for more information.

**Table 14.106 PAC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
PAC	Go to Access Level P (protection).	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## PASSWORD

Use the **PASSWORD** command to control password protection for relay access levels.

### PAS n

The relay changes the existing password for the specified access level that you specify when you issue the **PAS n** command. To change a password at any level, you must be Access Level 2.

#### ⚠ WARNING

This device is shipped with default passwords. Default passwords should be changed to private passwords at installation. Failure to change each default password to a private pass word may allow unauthorized access. SEL shall not be responsible for any damage resulting from unauthorized access.

**Table 14.107 PAS level New\_Password Command**

Command	Description	Access Levels
PAS $n^a$	Set a new password for Access Level $n$ .	2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter  $n$  represents the relay Access Levels 1, B, P, A, O, or 2.

Relay access levels that have passwords are 1, B, P, A, O, 2, and C. Valid passwords are character sequences of as many as 12 characters. Valid characters are any printable ASCII character.

All passwords are case-sensitive. When you successfully enter a new password, the relay pulses the Relay Word bit SALARM for at least one second, and responds, Set.

Passwords for each access level can be disabled by setting the new password to DISABLE. When the password for a certain access level is set to DISABLE, no password is required for entering that access level in the **ACC** command, and the relay does not prompt for an old password when changing the password. The relay issues a Password Disabled message instead of Password Changed after disabling the password.

Entering **PAS n** and entering a new password re-enables the password requirement for that access level. SEL does not recommend disabling passwords.

## PING

**NOTE:** The relay uses one router to route PING commands outside the local network. If default routers associated with station bus (DEFRTR) and engineering access (DEFRTRE) are configured, the relay sends ping requests to the router specified by the DEFRTTR setting.

Use the **PING** command to determine whether the network is connected properly and other network devices are reachable.

**Table 14.108 PING Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>PING addr<sup>a</sup></b>	Send ICMP echo request messages to remote device at <i>addr</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> IP address of device to ping in the format of four decimal numbers (0-255) separated by periods.

When the IP address parameter is not of a valid format, the relay responds with *Invalid IP address*. After a valid **PING** command is issued, the relay sends out an Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo request messages at one second intervals until receiving a carriage return <CR> or five minutes elapses. A sample **PING** command response is shown in *Figure 14.17*.

```
=>>PING 192.9.201.1 <Enter>
Pinging 192.9.201.1
Press <Enter> to Terminate Ping Test.

Ping Echo Message Received.
Ping Echo Message Received.
Ping Echo Message Received.
Ping Echo Message Received.

Ping Results:

Number of Ping Messages:
Transmitted: 4
Received: 4

Elapsed Time: 11 seconds
=>>
```

**Figure 14.17 Sample PING Command Response**

## PORT

The **PORT** command can be used to connect to a remote relay.

### PORT p

**NOTE:** The BAY1 and BAY2 options only apply to relays that support 87L communications and have the corresponding bay card installed.

The **PORT p** command connects a relay serial port to another device through a virtual terminal session.

In the relay, serial port virtual terminal capability is available in MIRRORED BITS communications. You must have previously configured the serial port for MIRRORED BITS communications operation, set port setting MBNUM less than 8, and have at least one virtual terminal session available (set MBNUMVT to 0 or greater). Choosing MBNUMVT to 0 uses virtual terminal within the synchronization channel only. See *SEL MIRRORED BITS Communication on page 15.36* for information on the MIRRORED BITS communications protocol.

**Table 14.109 PORT p Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>PORT p<sup>a</sup></b>	Connect to a remote device through PORT p (over MIRRORED BITS communications virtual terminal mode).	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter p is 1, 2, 3, and F to indicate Communications PORT 1 – PORT 3 and PORT F, or BAY1 or BAY2 for 87L ports.

When the relay establishes a connection, the relay responds, Transparent session to Port p established. To quit the transparent connection, type the control string that you specify in port setting TERSTRN; the default is <Ctrl+E>. Only one transparent port connection to each MIRRORED BITS communications port is possible at one time. If you issue a **PORT p** command when the selected session is already active, the relay responds, Transparent session already in use.

If you issue the **PORT p** command to **PORT 1, PORT 2, PORT 3, PORT F, BAY 1, or BAY 2** (87L ports) and you have not properly configured the MIRRORED BITS communications port, the MBNUMVT is not set to 1 or larger, Invalid destination port.

## POR T KILL n

It is possible to forcefully disconnect a transparent session from another port (a port not involved in the present transparent connection) by using the **PORT KILL n** command (shown in *Table 14.110*).

**Table 14.110 PORT KILL n Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>PORT KILL n<sup>a</sup></b>	Terminate the virtual terminal connection with a remote device through port n by using a port not involved in the connection.	P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n is 1, 2, 3, F, BAY1, or BAY2 (for 87L ports) to indicate Communications Ports 1, 2, 3, or F, BAY1, or BAY2; n is not the present port.

The port parameter n can refer to either of the ports involved in the session you want to kill. When you issue the **PORT KILL n** command, the relay responds, Kill connection between ports m and n (Y/N)? Answer Y <Enter> to terminate the connection. The relay sends a character sequence to the remote relay (to make sure the remote device is left in a known state) and responds, Connection between ports m and n disconnected.

## PROFILE

Use the **PROFILE** command (**PRO**) to access the Signal Profile data for as many as 20 user selectable analog values.

**Table 14.111 PRO Command (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>PRO</b>	Displays the first 20 rows of the profile report, with the oldest row at the top and the latest row at the bottom.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>PRO m</b>	Displays the first m rows of the report, with the oldest row at the top and the latest row at the bottom.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>PRO m n (m &gt; n)</b>	Displays the row between m and n, (including m and n) with the oldest row at the top and the latest row at the bottom.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>PRO date1</b>	Displays all the rows that were recorded on that date, with the oldest row at the top and the latest row at the bottom.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>PRO date1 date2</b>	Displays all the rows that were recorded on and between (including) date1 and date2 (date1 chronologically precedes date2, with the oldest row (date1) at the top and the latest row (date2) at the bottom.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>PRO date2 date1</b>	Displays all the rows that were recorded on and between (including) date1 and date2 (date2 chronologically precedes date1, with the oldest row (date2) at the top and the latest row (date1) at the bottom.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

**Table 14.111 PRO Command (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>PRO D</b>	Displays, for each port, the maximum number of days data may be acquired with the present settings before data overwrite occurs.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>PRO C or R</b>	Clears the signal profile data from nonvolatile memory on a per-port basis. The data are still visible to other ports and to file transfer accesses and is cleared independently for those points-of-view.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>PRO CA or RA</b>	Completely clears all signal profile data from nonvolatile memory.	P, A, O, 2

## PULSE

Use the **PULSE OUTnnn** command to pulse any of the relay control outputs for a specified time. This function aids you in relay testing and commissioning. If the output is open, the **PUL** command momentarily closes the output; if the output is closed, the **PUL** command momentarily opens the output. The control outputs are **OUTnnn**, where *nnn* represents the 100-series, 200-series, 300-series, 400-series, and 500-series addresses.

**Table 14.112 PUL OUTnnn Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>PUL OUTnnn<sup>a</sup></b>	Pulse output OUTnnn for 1 second.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>PUL OUTnnn s<sup>b</sup></b>	Pulse output OUTnnn for <i>s</i> seconds.	B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *nnn* is a control output number.

<sup>b</sup> Parameter *s* is time in seconds, with a range of 1-30.

If the circuit breaker control enable jumper **BREAKER** is not in place, the relay aborts the command and responds, Aborted: the breaker jumper is not installed.

When you issue the **PUL** command and the breaker jumper is in place, the relay responds, Pulse contact OUTnnn for *s* seconds (Y/N)? If you answer **Y <Enter>**, the relay asserts OUTnnn for the time you specify.

During the **PUL** operation, the Relay Word bit corresponding to the control output you specified (OUTnnn) asserts; Relay Word bit TESTPUL also asserts during any **PUL** command, so you can monitor pulse operation by programming TESTPUL into event triggers and alarm outputs.

---

**NOTE:** The **PULSE** command does not update the OUTnnn Relay Word bit when it is used in other SELogic control equations. If the output Relay Word bit is assigned to another SELogic setting, the SER will report that OUTnnn asserted, but the corresponding SELogic setting will not be updated.

## QUIT

Use the **QUIT** command to revert to Access Level 0 (exit relay control).

**Table 14.113 QUIT Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>QUIT</b>	Go to Access Level 0 (exit relay control).	0, 1, B, P, A, O, 2

Access Level 0 is the lowest access level; the relay performs no password check to descend to this level (or remain at this level).

In a Telnet session, **QUIT** terminates the connection.

## RTC

Use the **RTC** command to display a description of all data being received on synchrophasor client channels. This report will list the analog quantity and Relay Word bits the data gets stored in locally, matched up with a label provided by the sending PMU. Use this information as aid to understanding the local values.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support synchrophasors.

**Table 14.114 RTC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
RTC	Display report of all configured synchrophasor client data labels.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## SER

The **SER** command retrieves SER records. The relay SER captures state changes of Relay Word bit elements and relay conditions. Relay conditions include startup, relay enable/disable, group changes, settings changes, memory queue overflow, and SER autoremoval/reinsertion. For more information on the SER, see *Sequential Events Recorder (SER) on page 9.28*.

## SER

The default order of the **SER** command is oldest to newest from list top to list bottom. You can view the SER records in numerical or date order.

**Table 14.115 SER Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
SER	Return the 20 most recent records from the SER, with the oldest (highest number) at the top of the list and the most recent (lowest number) at the bottom of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
SER <i>k</i>	Return the <i>k</i> most recent records from the SER, with the oldest (highest number) at the top of the list and the most recent (lowest number) at the bottom of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
SER <i>m n</i> <sup>a</sup>	Return the SER records from <i>m</i> to <i>n</i> . If <i>m</i> is greater than <i>n</i> , records appear with the oldest (highest number) at the top of the list and the most recent (lowest number) at the bottom of the list. If <i>m</i> is less than <i>n</i> , records appear with the most recent (lowest number) at the top of the list and the oldest (highest number) at the bottom of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
SER <i>date1</i> <sup>b</sup>	Return the SER records on date <i>date1</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
SER <i>date1 date2</i> <sup>b</sup>	Return the SER records from <i>date1</i> at the top of the list, to <i>date2</i> at the bottom of the list.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameters *m* and *n* indicate an SER number, which the relay assigns at each SER trigger.

<sup>b</sup> Enter *date1* and *date2* in the same format as Global setting DATE\_F.

## SER C and SER R

The **SER C** and **SER R** commands clear/reset the SER records for the present port. Options **C** and **R** are identical.

**Table 14.116 SER C and SER R Commands**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SER C</b>	Clear/reset SER records on the present port.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SER R</b>	Clear/reset SER records on the present port.	I, B, P, A, O, 2

The relay prompts you with Clear the sequential events recorder for this port. Are you sure (Y/N)? when you issue the **SER C** or **SER R** command. If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay clears the particular port SER records.

## SER CA and SER RA

The **SER CA** and **SER RA** commands clear all SER records from memory.

**Table 14.117 SER CA and SER RA Commands**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SER CA</b>	Clear SER data for all ports.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SER RA</b>	Clear SER data for all ports.	P, A, O, 2

If you issue the **SER CA** or **SER RA** command, the relay prompts you with Clear the sequential events recorder for all ports. Are you sure (Y/N)? commands. If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay clears all SER records in nonvolatile memory.

## SER CV and SER RV

The **SER CV** and **SER RV** commands clear any SER data records that have been viewed from the present port. The two commands are equivalent.

**Table 14.118 SER CV or SER RV Commands**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SER CV</b>	Clear viewed SER data for this port.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SER RV</b>	Clear viewed SER data for this port.	I, B, P, A, O, 2

If you issue the **SER CV** or **SER RV** command, the relay prompts you with Clear viewed SER records for this port. Are you sure (Y/N)? If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay clears all SER records viewed from this port. The data are still visible to other ports and to file transfer accesses, and they must be cleared independently for those ports. Data not yet viewed remain available.

## SER D

The **SER D** command shows a list of SER items that the relay has automatically removed. These are “chattering” elements. You can automatically remove chattering SER elements in the SER Chatter Criteria category of the Report settings; the enable setting is ESERDEL.

**Table 14.119 SER D Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SER D</b>	List chattering SER elements that the relay is removing from the SER records.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

If you issue the **SER D** command and you have not enabled automatic removal of chattering SER elements (Report setting ESERDEL), the relay responds, Automatic removal of chattering SER elements not enabled.

## SET

Use the **SET** command to change relay settings. The relay settings structure is ordered and contains these items (in structure order): classes, instances, categories, and settings. An outline of the relay settings structure is as follows:

Classes (Global, Group, Breaker Monitor, Protection, Automation, Outputs, Front Panel, Report, DNP3, and Ports)

Instances (some classes have instances: Group = 1–6; Protection = 1–6; Automation = 1–10; PORTs = 1–3, F, 5)

Categories (collections of similar settings)

Settings (specific relay settings with values)

The **SET** and **SHOW** commands contain these settings structure items, which you must specify in order from class to instance (if applicable) to setting. The order that specific settings appear in the relay settings structure is factory programmed.

## SET

The **SET** command with no options or parameters accesses the relay settings Group class and the instance corresponding to the active group. To set a different instance, specify the instance number (1–6).

**Table 14.120 SET Command Overview (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Command <sup>a</sup>	Description	Access Level
<b>SET</b>	Set the Group relay settings, beginning at the first setting in the active group.	P, 2
<b>SET <i>n</i></b>	Set the Group <i>n</i> relay settings, beginning at the first setting <i>n</i> each instance.	P, 2
<b>SET <i>label</i></b>	Set the Group relay settings, beginning at the active group setting label <i>label</i> .	P, 2
<b>SET <i>n label</i></b>	Set the Group <i>n</i> relay settings, beginning at setting label <i>label</i> .	P, 2
<b>SET <i>c</i></b>	Set class <i>c</i> , using the default instance beginning at the first setting.	P,A,O,2

**Table 14.120 SET Command Overview (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Command <sup>a</sup>	Description	Access Level
<b>SET c i</b>	Set class <i>c</i> , instance <i>i</i> , beginning at the first setting.	P,A,O,2
<b>SET c i label</b>	Set class <i>c</i> , instance <i>i</i> , beginning at setting <i>label</i> .	P,A,O,2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter n = 1-6, representing Group 1-6.  
 c = settings class (relay specific).  
 i = class instance (choices depends on the class).

The specific classes and instances available depends on the relay. See the relay-specific instruction manual for the specific options that are available. The relay validates your settings entries as you enter each setting. At the end of a settings instance session, the relay responds with a readback of all the settings in the settings instance, then prompts you with Save settings (Y,N)?.. If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay pulses the Relay Word bit SALARM, and responds, Saving Settings, Please Wait..... The relay saves the new settings, then responds, Settings Saved. If you answer N <Enter> to the save settings prompt, the relay responds, Settings aborted.

## SET TERSE

Use the **TERSE** option to inhibit the relay from sending the settings class or instance readback when you end a settings session. SEL recommends that you use the **TERSE** option sparingly; you should review the readback information to confirm that you have entered the settings that you intended.

**Table 14.121 SET TERSE Command Examples**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SET TERSE</b>	SET Group relay settings for the active group, beginning at the first setting in this instance; omit settings readback.	P, 2
<b>SET 3 TE<sup>a</sup> label</b>	SET Group 3 settings, beginning at the settings label <i>label</i> ; omit settings readback.	P, 2
<b>SET P p label TERSE</b>	Set the communications port relay settings for PORT p, beginning at the settings label <i>label</i> ; omit readback.	P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> TERSE may be entered as TE, as shown in this example.

You can use the **TERSE** option in any **SET** command at any position after typing **SET**. When you end the settings edit session, the relay responds, Save settings (Y,N)?.. If you answer Y <Enter>, the relay pulses the Relay Word bit SALARM, and responds, Saving Settings, Please Wait..... The relay saves the new settings, then responds, Settings Saved. If you answer N <Enter> to the save settings prompt, the relay responds, Settings aborted.

## SHOW

The **SHOW** command shows the relay settings. When showing settings, the relay displays the settings label and the present value from nonvolatile memory.

The relay organizes settings in classes, instances, categories, and specific settings; see *SET* on page 14.58 for information on settings organization. The relay displays each setting in the order specified in the settings tables. When you are

using a terminal and you specify a setting in the middle of a settings category, the relay displays the category title, then proceeds with the class or instance settings from the setting that you specified.

**Table 14.122 SHO Command Overview**

<b>Command<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Access Level</b>
<b>SHO</b>	Show the Group relay settings, beginning at the first setting in the active group.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO n</b>	Show the Group <i>n</i> relay settings, beginning at the first setting in each instance.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO label</b>	Show the Group relay settings, beginning at the active Group settings label <i>label</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO n label</b>	Show the Group <i>n</i> relay settings, beginning at the settings label <i>label</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO c</b>	Show class <i>c</i> using the default instance beginning at the first setting.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO c i</b>	Show class <i>c</i> , instance <i>i</i> beginning at the first setting.	P, A, O, 2
<b>SHO c i label</b>	Show class <i>c</i> , instance <i>i</i> , beginning at setting <i>label</i> .	P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* = 1–6, representing Group 1–6.

*c* = settings class (relay specific).

*i* = class instance (choices depends on the class).

## SNS

In response to the SNS command, the relay sends the names of the SER elements. This is a comma-delimited string used to support the SEL Fast SER report.

**Table 14.123 SNS Command**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Access Level</b>
<b>SNS</b>	Send the names of SER elements.	0, 1, B, P, A, O, 2

## STATUS

The STATUS command reports relay status information that the relay derives from internal diagnostic routines and self-tests. See *Relay Self-Tests on page 10.19* for information on relay diagnostics.

## STA

The STA command with no options displays a short-form relay status report. Items in the STA report are the header, failures, warnings, SELOGIC control equation programming environment errors, and relay operational status. See *Checking Relay Status on page 3.13* for information on relay status reports.

**Table 14.124 STA Command**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Access Level</b>
<b>STA</b>	Return the relay status.	1, B, P, A, O
<b>STA</b>	Return the relay status and show a new hardware configuration prompt.	2

If you change an I/O interface board, the relay detects the new configuration and initiates a status warning. When you issue the **STA** command at Access Level 2, the relay responds to this situation with Accept new hardware configuration (Y/N)? If you answer **Y <Enter>**, the relay responds, New configuration accepted. If you answer **N <Enter>**, the relay responds, Command aborted.

## STA A

Use the **STA A** command to view the entire relay status report. Items in the full status report include the short-form status report items plus data on A/D (analog/digital) channel offsets, power supply voltages, temperature, communications interfaces, time-source synchronization, IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior, and IEC 61850 Simulation Mode.

**Table 14.125 STA A Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>STA A</b>	Display all items of the status report.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## STA C and STA R

The **STA C** and **STA R** commands restart the relay. Thus, these commands clear a transient failure should this unlikely event occur. Options **C** and **R** are identical. Contact your Technical Service Center or the SEL Factory before using this command.

**Table 14.126 STA C and STA R Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>STA C</b>	Reset the relay.	2
<b>STA R</b>	Reset the relay.	2

## STA S

Use the **STA S** command to view all SELOGIC control equation storage and execution capacity and operating errors.

**Table 14.127 STA S Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>STA S</b>	Display detailed SELOGIC control equation error information.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## STA SC and STA SR

The **STA SC** and **STA SR** commands clear/reset the SELOGIC control equation operating errors from the status report if the errors are no longer present. In addition, these commands reset the Automation SELOGIC Peak and Average Execution Cycle Time statistics.

**Table 14.128 STA SC and STA SR Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>STA SC</b>	Clear SELOGIC control equation errors and reset SELOGIC cycle time statistics.	P, A, O, 2
<b>STA SR</b>	Clear SELOGIC control equation errors and reset SELOGIC cycle time statistics.	P, A, O, 2

## STA T

**NOTE:** The **STA T** command is only available in TiDL relays that support T-Protocol.

In the **STA T** command, SEL-TMU type (1 or 2) is indicated. SEL-TMU type indicates the following:

- 1: 4CT/4PT SEL-TMU
- 2: 8CT SEL-TMU

Use the **STA T** command to view the status of the TiDL ports of your relay and connected SEL-TMUs.

**Table 14.129 STA T Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>STA T</b>	Display TiDL system status	1, B, P, A, 0, 2

*Table 14.130* shows the error messages that could be displayed and the appropriate action.

**Table 14.130 STA T SEL-TMU Error Messages and User Action**

Error Message	User Action
SFP NOT INSTALLED	Port is mapped but has no SFP transceiver installed. Install a compatible transceiver in that port.
SFP NOT COMPLIANT	An SFP transceiver is connected to a mapped port but could not be authenticated because it is not compatible. See <i>Table 15.7</i> or <a href="#">selinc.com/products/sfp</a> for a list of compatible SFP transceivers.
TMU STREAM LOSS	Check the SEL-TMU and fiber connections. If the issue persists, issue the <b>VEC</b> command and contact SEL technical support.
WRONG TMU CONNECTED	The SEL-TMU connected to the port does not match what is expected according to the current commissioned system. Reconnect the appropriate SEL-TMU to this port.
TMU ERROR	Issue the <b>VEC</b> command, and contact SEL technical support.
BAD TMU DATA	Issue the <b>VEC</b> command, and contact SEL technical support.
CHANNEL DELAY EXCEEDED	Issue the <b>VEC</b> command, and contact SEL technical support.
TMU RX ERROR	Check the SEL-TMU and fiber connections. If the issue persists, issue the <b>VEC</b> command and contact SEL technical support.

## SUMMARY

The **SUMMARY** command displays a summary event report. See *Event Summary on page 9.26* for information on summary event reports.

## SUM

Use the **SUM** command to view the event summary reports in the relay memory.

**Table 14.131 SUM Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SUM</b>	Return the most recent event summary.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>SUM n<sup>a</sup></b>	Return an event summary for event <i>n</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *n* indicates event order or serial number; see the event history report (HIS on [page 14.42](#) command).

When parameter *n* is 1–9999, *n* indicates the order of the event report. The most recent event report is 1, the next most recent report is 2, and so on. When parameter *n* is 10000–42767, *n* indicates the absolute serial number of the event report.

## SUM ACK

Use **SUM ACK** to acknowledge an event summary that you recently viewed with the **SUM NEXT** command on the present communications port. Acknowledge the oldest summary (specify no event number).

**Table 14.132 SUM ACK Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SUM ACK</b>	Acknowledge the oldest unacknowledged event summary at the present communications port.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

If you attempt to acknowledge an event summary that you have not viewed on the present port with the **SUM NEXT** command, the relay responds, Event summary number n has not been viewed with the NEXT option.

## SUM NEXT

Use the **SUM N** command to view the oldest (next) unacknowledged event summary.

**Table 14.133 SUM N Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>SUM N</b>	View the oldest unacknowledged event summary at the present communications port.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## TARGET

The **TARGET** command displays the elements for a selected row in the Relay Word bit table.

## TAR

Use the **TAR** command to view a row of Relay Word bit elements or aliases. When using the **TAR** command, you can specify the row number or element name.

**Table 14.134 TAR Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TAR</b>	Display target Row 0 or display the most recently viewed target row.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TAR n</b>	Display target Row n.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TAR n k<sup>a</sup></b>	Display target Row n and repeat for k times; the repeat count k must follow the row number.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TAR name</b>	Display the target row with the element name name.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TAR name k</b>	Display the target row with the element name name and repeat for k times; the repeat count k can be before or after the name option.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter k is the repeat count from 1-32767.

The relay memorizes the latest target row input conditioned by your present access level. The relay displays Row 0 if you have not specified a row since the relay was turned on, the access level has timed out, or you have issued the **QUIT** command.

If you specify the repeat count *k* at a number greater than 8, the relay displays the repeated target rows on the terminal screen in groups of eight, with the target row elements listed above each grouping.

## TAR ALL

Use the **TAR ALL** command to display all of the relay targets.

**Table 14.135 TAR ALL Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TAR ALL</b>	Display all target rows.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## TAR R

The **TAR R** command has two functions. Use this command to reset any latched relay targets resulting from a tripping event. Also employ the **TAR R** command to reset to Row 0 the memorized target row that the relay reports when you issue a simple **TAR** command.

**Table 14.136 TAR R Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TAR R</b>	Reset latched targets and return memorized row to Row 0.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

## TAR X

Use the **TAR X** command to view a different target row in the Relay Word bit table than the target row in the target row repeat memory. This function is useful for relay testing. See *Testing With Relay Word Bits* on page 10.7 for more information.

**Table 14.137 TAR X Command**

Command <sup>a</sup>	Description	Access Level
<b>TAR <i>n</i> X</b>	Display target Row <i>n</i> , but do not memorize Row <i>n</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TAR <i>X n k</i></b>	Display target Row <i>n</i> and repeat for <i>k</i> times, but do not memorize Row <i>n</i> . The repeat count <i>k</i> must follow the row number.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TAR <i>name</i> X</b>	Display the target row with the element name <i>name</i> , but do not memorize the row number.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TAR <i>name</i> X <i>k</i></b>	Display the target row with the element name <i>name</i> and repeat for <i>k</i> times, but do not memorize the row number. The repeat count <i>k</i> can be at any position in the command after <b>TAR</b> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *k* is the repeat count from 1-32767.

You can place the **X** option at any position in the **TAR** command.

## TEC

Enter the **TEC** (time-error calculation) command to display the present time-error estimate and the status of the time-error control equations, and to modify the time-error correction value.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support the **TEC** command.

**Table 14.138 TEC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEC</b>	Display time-error data.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEC <i>n</i></b>	Preload time-error correction value <i>n</i> , where $-30.000 \leq n \leq 30.000$ .	B, P, A, O, 2

Use the **TEC *n*** command to preload the time-error correction value, TECORR. If the value *n* is within range, the relay will prompt you with *Are you sure (Y/N)?*. If the prompt is acknowledged, the relay sets analog quantity TECORR = *n*, and asserts Relay Word bit PLDTE for approximately 1.5 cycles. The relay then displays the new TECORR value, along with the remaining **TEC** command data.

The TECORR value does not affect the TE (time-error) estimate until the LOADTE SELOGIC equation asserts.

## TEST DB

The **TEST DB** command is used for testing access of the virtual device database used for Fast Message Data Access.

### TEST DB

Use the **TEST DB** command to write temporary values to the virtual device database to verify the database values. The relay contains a database that describes the relay to external devices. When other devices access the relay via the Fast Message protocol, the relay appears as a virtual device described by the database. The relay is Virtual Device 1.

The virtual database is accessible to master stations of supported Fast Message protocol connected to the relay through serial communication or Ethernet network. You can therefore test the read functionality of the Fast Message protocol in the serial port or Ethernet interface with this command.

Use the **TEST DB 1** command to override any value in the relay database. You must understand the relay database structure to effectively use the **TEST DB** command. Use the **MAP** and **VIEW** commands to see the organization and contents of the database.

Values you enter in the relay database are override values. Use the **TEST DB** command to write override values in the database accessed through the Fast Message Data Access operations.

**Table 14.139 TEST DB Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST DB</b>	Display present override values by virtual device number and address.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST DB 1 <i>addr value1</i></b>	Write new data <i>value1</i> to the database at an address <i>addr</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST DB 1 <i>addr value1 M D Y h m s</i></b>	Write new data <i>value1</i> to the database at an address <i>addr</i> and include the provided date/time stamp <i>M D Y h m s</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2

The database address *addr* can be any legitimate decimal or hexadecimal address. (A hexadecimal address is a numeral with an “h” suffix or a “0x” prefix.)

You can enter the override value *value1* as an integer, a floating-point number (which overrides two registers), a character (which must be in single quotes), or a string (which must be in double quotes and overrides the number of registers corresponding to the length of the string).

If a date/time stamp is also provided (*M D Y h m s*), the relay will change the static state given and, for any bits being changed by this operation, queued entries will be pushed with the provided date/time stamp. If no queue is associated with the database region (determined by *addr*), the date/time stamp will be ignored.

The order that the date should be entered on the command line depends upon the DATE\_F (Global) setting. For example, if DATE\_F := DMY, you would enter **TEST DB 1 *addr value1 M D Y h m s***.

While there are active test data, the relay asserts Relay Word bit TESTDB.

## TEST DB OFF

Use the **TEST DB OFF** command to end the testing session and remove the override values. The relay returns the database registers to the pretest values.

**Table 14.140 TEST DB OFF Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST DB OFF</b>	Clear all override testing values from all virtual devices.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST DB OFF 1</b>	Clear all override testing values from Virtual Device 1 (the relay).	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST DB OFF 1 <i>region</i></b>	Clear all override testing values from the region <i>region</i> in Virtual Device 1 (the relay).	B, P, A, O, 2

## TEST DB2

The **TEST DB2** command is used to test DNP3 and IEC 61850 communications protocols.

## TEST DB2

In addition to Fast Message Protocol, the communications protocols supported by the relay include DNP3, IEC 61850 MMS, and GOOSE. These data include both digital quantities and analog quantities.

Use the **TEST DB2** command to override any DNP3 or IEC 61850 value. The data that can be overridden include both digital and analog quantities.

**Table 14.141 TEST DB2 Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST DB2</b>	Display present analog and digital override names and values.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST DB2 D <i>name1</i><sup>a</sup> <i>value1</i></b>	Write the specified override value <i>value1</i> into the digital quantity <i>name1</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST DB2 A <i>name2</i><sup>b</sup> <i>value2</i></b>	Write the specified override value <i>value2</i> into the analog quantity <i>name2</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Digital name1 can be any Relay Word bits or additional binary input points in DNP3 map.

<sup>b</sup> The analog name2 is any analog available in the DNP3 reference map and any analog listed as a data source for IEC 61850 logical devices. This excludes the event summary analog inputs.

The override value *value1* can be logical 0 or logical 1 for digital and status elements. The analog *value2* can be an integer or a floating-point number.

The Relay Word bit TESTDB2 will be asserted while there are points in this test mode.

If IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior is not On, the relay will not process the **TEST DB2** command.

## TEST DB2 OFF

Use the **TEST DB2 OFF** command to end the testing session and remove the override values. The relay returns the modified registers to the pretest values.

**Table 14.142 TEST DB2 OFF Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST DB2 D OFF</b>	Clear all digital override testing values.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST DB2 D <i>name1</i><sup>a</sup> OFF</b>	Clear digital override testing value specified by name <i>name1</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST DB2 A OFF</b>	Clear all analog override testing values.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST DB2 A <i>name2</i><sup>b</sup> OFF</b>	Clear analog override testing value specified by name <i>name2</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Digital name1 can be any Relay Word bits or additional binary input points in DNP3 map.

<sup>b</sup> See Section 12: Analog Quantities in the product-specific instruction manual for available analog name2.

When removing all existing digital override values, the relay responds, **Digital Overrides Removed**. If no digital override is ever configured, the **Overrides Not Found** message will be displayed. The analog override removal acknowledgment messages are similar.

If IEC 61850 Test Mode/Behavior changes from On, the **TEST DB2** command deactivates. All overrides clear and the TESTDB2 Relay Word bit deasserts.

## TEST FM

**NOTE:** For the list of available bits to Fast Meter, see DNAME X on page 14.31.

The **TEST FM** command overrides normal Fast Meter quantities for testing purposes. You can override only “reported” Fast Meter values. For more information on Fast Meter and the relay, see *SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access on page 15.34*.

## TEST FM

Values you enter in Fast Meter storage are “override values.” Use the **TEST FM** command to display override values and write override values in the Fast Meter report.

**Table 14.143 TEST FM Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST FM</b>	Display present override values.	I, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST FM label value1 value2</b>	Write new data <i>value1</i> and <i>value2</i> to the Fast Meter report at the item label <i>label</i> . Parameter <i>value2</i> is optional.	B, P, A, O, 2

When you display Fast Meter data overrides with the **TEST FM** command, the relay shows the item label, and override values.

To force a value, use the **TEST FM label value1 value2** command. The item label *label* is any analog channel label in the Fast Meter configuration (if available), any digital element label (from the **DNA** command), and any status element label (from the **BNA** command) except the TEST and FMTEST items.

The value *value1* can be logical 0 or logical 1 for digital and status elements, or a floating-point value for all meter quantities. For meter items that report a pair of values in the Fast Meter message, *value1* is the magnitude and *value2*, if provided, is the angle. If you do not specify *value2*, the relay uses an angle of 0.

When you have successfully added a new Fast Meter test value (for example, **TEST FM IA1 3.7 0.0**), the relay responds, *Override Added*.

The relay asserts Relay Word bit TESTFM while any Fast Meter override data are present in the relay.

### Fast Meter Status Byte

Bits labeled TEST and FMTEST reside in the Fast Meter status byte. If any item within the Fast Meter message is in test mode, the relay sets the TEST bit. Similarly, if any item in any Fast Meter message is in test mode, the FMTEST is set in all three Fast Meter responses.

## TEST FM DEM

Use the **TEST FM DEM** command to insert override values in Fast Meter demand metering.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support demand metering. These relays will not support the **TEST FM DEM** command.

**Table 14.144 TEST FM DEM Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST FM DEM label value1</b>	Write new data <i>value1</i> to the Fast Meter demand meter report at the item label <i>label</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2

## TEST FM OFF

Use the **TEST FM OFF** command to remove override values. The relay returns the Fast Meter registers to the pretest values.

**Table 14.145 TEST FM OFF Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST FM <i>label</i> OFF</b>	Clear the override values for the Fast Meter item <i>label</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST FM OFF</b>	Clear all override testing values from Fast Meter.	B, P, A, O, 2

When you have successfully removed a Fast Meter test value (for example, **TEST FM IA1 OFF**), the relay responds, **Override Removed**. When an attempt to remove an FM test value fails, the relay responds, **Override Not Found**. When removing all FM test values (for example, **TEST FM OFF**), the relay responds, **All Overrides Removed**.

## TEST FM PEAK

Use the **TEST FM PEAK** command to insert override values in Fast Meter peak demand metering.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support demand metering. These relays will not support the **TEST FM PEAK** command.

**Table 14.146 TEST FM PEAK Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST FM PEAK <i>label</i> <i>value1</i></b>	Write new data <i>value1</i> to the Fast Meter peak demand meter report at the item label <i>label</i> .	B, P, A, O, 2

## TEST SV

### TEST SV (SEL SV Publisher)

---

**NOTE:** The **TEST SV** command is only available on SV subscriber or SV publisher models, with the exception of the SEL-487E-5 SV Publisher.

The **TEST SV** command is a SEL SV testing command. Do not confuse this with IEC 61850 Test Mode, which is enabled by **PORT 5** setting E850MBC. The **TEST SV** command allows the SEL SV publisher to generate and publish test signals on all the configured SV publications. The **TEST SV** command provides a facility to test SV publishing functionality without the need for current and/or voltage sources present in the terminals of the SEL SV publisher.

**Table 14.147 TEST SV Command in an SEL SV Publisher**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST SV<sup>a</sup></b>	Initiates the SV publication of test signals. When TEST SV Mode = ON, Relay Word bit SVPTST is asserted; SVPTST is deasserted otherwise.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST SV OFF</b>	Ends the SV publication of test signals. Relay Word bit SVPTST is cleared.	B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> The test mode does not influence GOOSE or MMS functionality.

When you enable the TEST SV mode, a 15-minute timer starts. After 15 minutes, the SEL SV publisher automatically disables the TEST SV mode. This timer restarts each time the **TEST SV** command is entered. With the TEST SV mode enabled, the test bit in the quality attribute asserts in all outgoing SV publications. The mode of the device (LLN0.Mod) is not changed and it remains in normal operation mode. PubSim and Sim bits are also not modified.

*Table 14.148* shows a detailed description of how the output values for the SEL SV publisher are calculated while in TEST SV mode.

**Table 14.148** SV Output Values During TEST SV Mode

Physical Measurement	Description	Setting Source
CURRENT	The value for each Channel IA, IB, and IC is scaled from secondary values (Magnitude in <i>Table 14.149</i> ) to primary values, in accordance with the CT ratio setting from the presently active Group settings. A-Phase starts at 0 degrees; the other phase angles are relative to the PHROT setting from the presently active Group settings. The value for Channel IN in each winding is the sum of IA, IB, and IC values.	CTRS, CTRT, CTRU, CTRW, CTRX, CTRY, CTRY1, CTRY2, CTRY3, ACTGRP, PHROT
VOLTAGE	The value for each Channel VA, VB, and VC is scaled from secondary values (Magnitude in <i>Table 14.149</i> ) to primary values, in accordance with the PT ratio setting from the presently active Group settings. A-Phase starts at 0 degrees; the other phase angles are relative to the PHROT setting from the presently active Group settings. The value for Channel VN in each winding is the sum of VA, VB, and VC values.	PTRV, PTRY, PTRZ, ACTGRP, PHROT
FREQUENCY	The value for the frequency corresponds to the NFREQ setting.	NFREQ
PHASE ROTATION	The phase sequence corresponds to the PHROT setting.	PHROT

*Table 14.149* shows the secondary values used while the SEL SV publisher is in TEST SV mode.

**Table 14.149** Secondary Values Used During TEST SV Mode

IEC Notation	SEL Notation	Magnitude (RMS)		Angle (degrees)	
		5A	1A	ABC ROT	ACB ROT
I1	IA	5	1	0	0
I2	IB	5	1	-120	120
I3	IC	5	1	120	-120
I4	IN	0	0	0	0
V1	VA	67	67	0	0
V2	VB	67	67	-120	120
V3	VC	67	67	120	-120
V4	VN	0	0	0	0

When you enable or disable the SEL TEST SV mode, the SV publications are disabled momentarily, causing a brief interruption in the outgoing SV publications.

If the PORT 5 SV settings are not in use and no SV publications are configured in the CID file when the TEST SV command is issued, the relay responds with Cannot enter test mode. No SV publications configured.

You cannot use the TEST SV command if IEC 61850 Test Mode is enabled and active mode is not on.

## TEST SV (SEL SV Subscriber)

The **TEST SV** command provides a facility to test SV functionality. The **TEST SV** command allows the SEL SV subscriber to accept SV test messages on all the configured SV subscriptions.

**Table 14.150 TEST SV Command in an SEL SV Subscriber**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TEST SV<sup>a</sup></b>	Instructs the SEL SV subscriber to accept SV test messages. When TEST SV Mode = ON, Relay Word bit SVSTST is asserted; SVSTST is deasserted otherwise.	B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TEST SV OFF</b>	Instructs the SEL SV subscriber to reject the received SV messages with the test bit of the quality attribute asserted. Relay Word bit SVSTST is cleared.	B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> The Test mode does not influence GOOSE or MMS functionality.

When you enable the TEST SV mode, a 15-minute timer starts. After 15 minutes, the SEL SV subscriber automatically disables the TEST SV mode. This timer restarts each time the **TEST SV** command is entered.

If the **PORT 5 SV** settings are not in use and no SV subscriptions are configured in the CID file when the **TEST SV** command is issued, the relay responds with Cannot enter test mode. No SV subscriptions configured.

### Considerations for an SEL SV Subscriber During TEST SV Mode

The SEL SV subscriber will process and execute all the associated protection logic, operating in the same way as if the SEL SV subscriber were receiving valid SV messages.

The SEL SV subscriber will continue to accept incoming SV messages that do not have the TEST bit of the quality attribute asserted.

For TEST SV mode to function, the IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior must be On.

## TIME

Use the **TIME** command to view and set the relay time clock. The ASCII interface is just one source by which you can set the internal clock. Other sources can override the ASCII **TIME** command; overriding occurs in HIRIG time mode, IRIG time mode, and when using DNP3. See *Section 11: Time and Date Management* for more information on configuring time functions.

## TIME

The **TIME** command returns information about the internal relay clock. You can also set the clock to local time if you specify hours and minutes (seconds data are optional). Separate the hours, minutes, and seconds with colons, semicolons, spaces, commas, or slashes.

---

```
=>>TIME <Enter>
local: 16:48:33    UTC: 23:48:33    UTC Offset: -07.0 hrs
```

---

If a valid IRIG-B, PTP, or SNTP signal is connected to the relay, the **TIME** command cannot be used to set the relay time.

**Table 14.151 TIME Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TIME</b>	Display the present relay internal clock time, in three formats: local, UTC, and UTC offset.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TIME hh:mm</b>	Set the relay internal clock to <i>hh:mm</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>TIME hh:mm:ss</b>	Set the relay internal clock to <i>hh:mm:ss</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2

Use the **TIME hh:mm** and **TIME hh:mm:ss** commands to set the relay internal clock time. The value *hh* is for hours from 0–23, the value *mm* is for minutes from 0–59, and the value *ss* is for seconds from 0–59. If you enter a valid time, the relay updates and saves the time in the nonvolatile clock, and displays the time you just entered. If you enter an invalid time, the relay responds, Invalid Time.

## TIME Q

The **TIME Q** command returns detailed information on the relay internal clock. Use this command to query the status of high-accuracy time source inputs and the present clock time mode.

**Table 14.152 TIME Q Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>TIME Q</b>	Display detailed information about the internal relay clock; query relay time.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

When you issue the **TIME Q** command, the relay reports statistics on the relay time sources. These statistics include the present time source and the last time value update source (see *TIME Q Command on page 11.8*).

```
=>TIME Q <Enter>
Station A                               Date: 03/17/2023  Time: 23:04:16.336
Relay 1                                  Serial Number: 1230769999

Time Source: HIRIG
Last Update Source: HIRIG

IRIG Time Quality: 0.000 ms
Time Mark Period: 999.990539 ms
Internal Clock Period: 20.000006 ns
```

**Figure 14.18 Sample TIME Q Command Response With IRIG**

```
=>>TIME Q <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 03/17/2023  Time: 15:08:41.468
Station A                             Serial Number: 1230769999

Time Source: HPTP
Last Update Source: HPTP

Grandmaster Clock Quality
Clock Class : Synchronized with PTP timescale (6)
Time Traceable : TRUE
Clock Accuracy : Within 25 ns
Offset Log Variance : 0

Time Mark Period: 1000.000061 ms
Internal Clock Period: 19.999935 ns
```

**Figure 14.19 Sample Time Q Command Response With PTP**

## TIME DST

In response to the **TIME DST** command, the relay displays local time, UTC time and UTC Offset, followed by daylight-saving time rules and information.

```
=>>TIME DST <Enter>
local: 11:28:19      UTC: 18:28:19      UTC Offset: -07.0 hrs

Daylight Savings Time Begin Rule: 2nd Sunday of March at 02:00
Daylight Savings Time End Rule: 1st Sunday of November at 02:00

Daylight Savings Time Presently Active

Next Daylight Savings Time Beginning: 03/11/2012 02:00
Next Daylight Savings Time Ending: 11/06/2011 02:00
=>>
```

**Table 14.153 TIME DST Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
TIME DST	Daylight-saving time rules and information	1, B, P, A, O

## TRIGGER

The **TRIGGER** command initiates data captures for high-resolution oscilloscopy and event reports. For information on high-resolution oscilloscopy and event reports see *Triggering Data Captures and Event Reports on page 9.7*.

Use the **TRI** command to trigger the relay to record data for high-resolution oscilloscopy and event reports.

**Table 14.154 TRI Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
TRI	Trigger relay data capture.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

When you issue the **TRI** command, the relay responds, Triggered. If the event did not trigger within 1 second, the relay responds, Did not trigger.

## VECTOR

The **VECTOR** command displays information useful to the factory for troubleshooting purposes.

Use the **VEC** command to view diagnostic information recorded by the relay. In TiDL relays, you can also view the diagnostic information of connected SEL-TMUs.

**Table 14.155 VEC Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
VEC	Report relay internal diagnostics information.	2

## VERSION

The **VERSION** command displays the relay hardware and software configuration.

Use the **VER** command to list the part numbers, serial numbers, checksums, software release numbers, and other important relay configuration information.

**Table 14.156 VER Command**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>VER</b>	Display the hardware and software configurations.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

When you issue the **VER** command, the relay displays the latest release numbers for various items, typically including:

- FID
- CID
- Part number
- Serial number
- SELBOOT BFID
- Main board memory types and sizes
- Front-panel hardware
- Analog inputs ratings
- Interface board inputs and outputs
- Bay cards
- Extended relay features list

A sample **VER** command response is shown in *Figure 14.20*.

---

```
=>VER <Enter>
FID=SEL-451-6-R404-V0-Z104102-D20230317
CID=XXXX
Part Number: 04516XX0X600XE9H4C4XXXXXX
Serial Number: 1230769999
SELboot:
BFID= SLBT-4XX-R302-V0-Z001002-D20230317
Checksum: XXXX

Mainboard:
Code FLASH Size: 12 MB
Data FLASH Size: 52 MB
RAM Size: 64 MB
EEPROM Size: 128 kB

Front Panel: installed
Analog Inputs:
W: Currents: 5 Amp
X: Currents: 5 Amp
Y: Voltage: 67 Volts
Z: Voltage: 67 Volts

Interface Boards:
Board 1: 24 inputs 8 outputs
Board 2: not installed
Board 3: not installed
Board 4: not installed

Bay Cards:
Bay 1: not installed
Bay 2: not installed
Bay 3: Ethernet Configuration 9
Port 5A: 1000BASE-SX (8131-01)
Port 5B: 1000BASE-SX (8131-01)
Port 5C: 100BASE-FX (8103-01)
Port 5D: 100BASE-FX (8103-01)
Port 5E: 100BASE-FX (8103-01)
Bay 4: RS-232 and IRIG-B

Extended Relay Features:
IEC 61850

If the above information is not as expected, contact SEL for assistance.

=>>
```

---

**Figure 14.20 Sample VER Command Response**

If an item is not installed, the **VER** report indicates Not installed at the appropriate line. If a detected hardware configuration does not match the component part number, the relay adds the statement Warning - hardware does not match part number on the corresponding line.

## VIEW

Use the **VIEW** command to examine data within the relay database. You can view these data in three ways:

- Region
- Register item
- Bit

The **VIEW** command in the relay is very similar to the **VIEW** command in SEL Communications Processors. See *Section 10: Communications Interfaces* in the product-specific instruction manual for more information on the relay database regions and data types.

Typical relay regions are LOCAL, METER, DEMAND, TARGET, HISTORY, BREAKER, STATUS, and ANALOGS; view this list with the **MAP 1** command.

The relay is Virtual Device 1; all commands begin with VIEW 1. In all database views, if a data item is in test mode (controlled by **TEST DB** command), the relay displays an asterisk (\*) mark following the data value.

### VIEW 1 Commands–Region

Use the commands in *Table 14.157* to view the contents of the database regions.

**Table 14.157** **VIEW 1 Commands–Region**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>VIEW 1 region</b>	Display the data in the relay database in the region <i>region</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>VIEW 1 region BL</b>	Display the data in the region <i>region</i> and include bit labels.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

### VIEW 1 Commands–Register Item

Use the commands in *Table 14.158* to view register items in the relay database. Typical examples of register items in the METER region are IA1, I0\_1, VB, and PF. Examples of register items in the LOCAL region are FID, SER\_NUM, and PART\_NUM.

**Table 14.158** **VIEW 1 Commands–Register Item (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>VIEW 1 addr</b>	Display the data in the relay database at register address <i>addr</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>VIEW 1 addr NR <i>m</i><sup>a</sup></b>	Display the data beginning at register address <i>addr</i> and continue for <i>m</i> registers.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>VIEW 1 region item_label</b>	Display the data for the addresses in the <i>region item_label</i> area of the database.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>VIEW 1 region item_label NR <i>m</i></b>	Display the data for addresses in the <i>region item_label</i> area of the database; begin at the start of <i>item_label</i> and proceed for <i>m</i> registers.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

**Table 14.158 VIEW 1 Commands—Register Item (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>VIEW 1 <i>region offset</i></b>	Display the data for the address in the database region <i>region</i> at the offset <i>offset</i> from the beginning of the region.	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>VIEW 1 <i>region offset NR m</i></b>	Display the data for the addresses in the database region <i>region</i> ; begin at the offset <i>offset</i> from the beginning of the region and proceed for <i>m</i> registers.	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *m* is an integer value representing the number of registers.

In the **VIEW 1 *addr*** commands, option *addr* is the register address. Use the **MAP 1 *region*** command to find the register address. You can specify register addresses as a decimal or hexadecimal number. (A hexadecimal address is a numeral with an “h” suffix or a “0x” prefix.) If you specify the data by address or by offset with the *addr* and *offset* options, the relay returns the data in hexadecimal number format. The **NR** option specifies the number of registers *m* that the relay includes in the data listing.

## VIEW 1 Commands—Bit

Use commands in *Table 14.159* to inspect a specific bit in the relay database. The relay displays bit data as the bit label or number and the value logical 1 or logical 0. An example of a relay response for bit commands is 1:TARGET:ALTI = 0, where ALTI is the bit label and 0 is the bit value.

**Table 14.159 VIEW 1 Commands—Bit<sup>a</sup>**

Command	Description	Access Level
<b>VIEW 1 <i>addr bit</i></b>	Display the value at register address <i>addr</i> for the bit number <i>bit</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>VIEW 1 <i>bit_label</i></b>	Display the value for the bit with the bit label <i>bit_label</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>VIEW 1 <i>region bit_label</i></b>	Display the value for the particular bit with the bit label <i>bit_label</i> in the region <i>region</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2
<b>VIEW 1 <i>region offset bit</i><sup>b</sup></b>	Display the value for the bit <i>bit</i> in the region <i>region</i> that is offset from the beginning of the region by offset <i>offset</i> .	1, B, P, A, O, 2

<sup>a</sup> Parameter *bit* is a number from 0-15, with 0 as the LSB (least significant bit).

<sup>b</sup> Parameter *offset* is a decimal or hexadecimal number to indicate the offset.

The command option *bit* is the bit number. If you access bit data, the relay displays the bit label or number and the value (logical 0 or logical 1). If you reference the data by label with the **BL** and *bit\_label* options, the relay returns the data according to the data type.

Use the **VIEW 1 *bit\_label*** command as a shorthand method to inspect a specific data bit in the relay database. The relay searches the entire relay database structure for the bit label you specified; this process takes more time and processing than narrowing the search by using the **VIEW 1 *region*** command and the **VIEW 1 *addr*** command with the bit label option *bit\_label*.

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 5

---

# Communications Interfaces

This section provides information on communications interface options for SEL-400 series relays. The following topics are discussed:

- *Serial Communication on page 15.2*
- *Serial Port Hardware Protocol on page 15.4*
- *Ethernet Communications on page 15.6*
- *Virtual File Interface on page 15.21*
- *Software Protocol Selections on page 15.28*
- *SEL Protocol on page 15.29*
- *SEL MIRRORED BITS Communication on page 15.36*
- *SEL Distributed Port Switch Protocol (LMD) on page 15.43*
- *SEL-2600A RTD Module Operation on page 15.43*
- *Direct Networking Example on page 15.45*

The relay collects, stores, and calculates a variety of data. These include electrical power system measurements, calculated quantities, diagnostic data, equipment monitoring data, fault oscillography, and sequential event reports. A communications interface is the physical connection on the relay that you can use to collect data from the relay, set the relay, and perform relay test and diagnostic functions.

The relay has three rear-panel serial ports and one front-panel serial port. These serial ports conform to the EIA-232 standard (often called RS-232). Several optional SEL devices are available to provide alternative physical interfaces, including EIA-485 and fiber-optic cable. The relay also has an Ethernet card to support a variety of communication protocols. TiDL relays also have a TiDL communications board that replaces the local CT/PT inputs.

Once you have established a physical connection, you must use a communications protocol to interact with the relay. A communications protocol is a language that you can use to perform relay operations and collect data. For information on protocols that you can use with the relay, see the instruction manual sections listed in *Table 15.1*.

**Table 15.1 Relay Communications Protocols (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Communications Protocol	Communications Interface	For More Information See
ASCII Commands	EIA-232 <sup>a</sup> or Telnet using Ethernet	<i>Section 14: ASCII Command Reference</i>
High-Availability Seamless Redundancy (HSR) Protocol	Ethernet	<i>Network Connection by Using HSR Operating Mode on page 15.15</i>
Distributed Port Switch (LMD)	SEL-2885 EIA-232 to EIA-485 transceiver on an EIA-232 port	<i>SEL Distributed Port Switch Protocol (LMD) on page 15.43</i>
DNP3	EIA-232 <sup>a</sup> or Ethernet	<i>Section 16: DNP3 Communication</i>
File Transfer Protocol (FTP)	Ethernet	<i>FTP on page 15.16</i>
HTTP	Ethernet	<i>HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) Server on page 15.20</i>

**Table 15.1 Relay Communications Protocols (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Communications Protocol	Communications Interface	For More Information See
IEC 61850	Ethernet	<i>Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication</i>
MIRRORED BITS Communications	EIA-232 <sup>a</sup>	<i>SEL MIRRORED BITS Communication on page 15.36</i>
Phasor Measurement Protocols (IEEE C37.118 and SEL Fast Message)	EIA-232 <sup>a</sup> Ethernet <sup>b</sup>	<i>Section 18: Synchrophasors</i>
Precision Time Protocol (PTP)	Ethernet	<i>Precision Time Protocol (PTP) on page 15.18</i>
Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)	Ethernet	<i>Network Connection by Using PRP Operating Mode on page 15.12 and Network Connection by Using PRP Operating Mode on page 15.14</i>
SEL Binary Protocols (Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER)	EIA-232 <sup>a</sup> or Telnet using Ethernet	<i>SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access on page 15.34</i>
SEL Fast Message RTD Protocol	EIA-232 <sup>a</sup>	<i>SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access on page 15.34</i>
SNTP	Ethernet	<i>SNTP on page 15.17</i>
Telnet	Ethernet	<i>Telnet on page 15.17</i>
T-Protocol	TiDL Communications	<i>TiDL (T-Protocol) on page 19.1</i>

<sup>a</sup> You can add converters to transform EIA-232 to other physical interfaces.

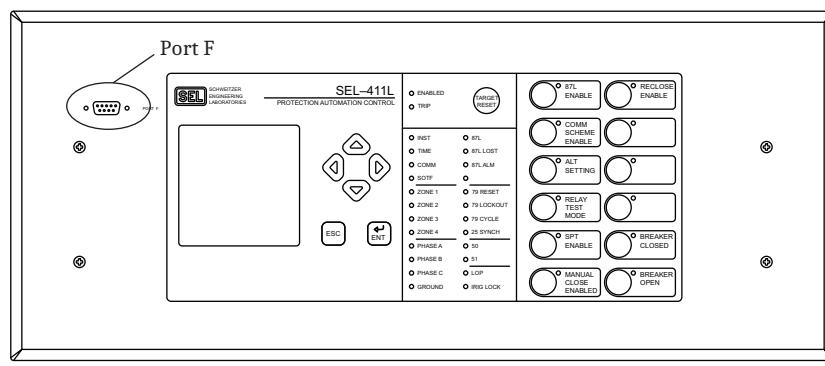
<sup>b</sup> Phasor Measurement over the Ethernet card is only available via IEEE C37.118 protocol.

## Serial Communication

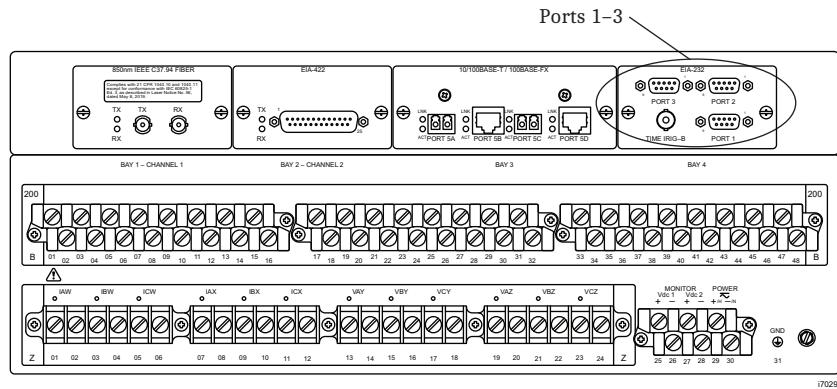
Each relay has four serial ports that you can use for serial communication with other devices.

## EIA-232 Interfaces

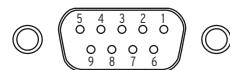
The relay has four EIA-232 communications interfaces. The serial port locations for the 4U chassis are shown in *Figure 15.1* and *Figure 15.2*; other chassis sizes are similar. The port on the front panel is **PORT F** and the three rear-panel ports are **PORT 1**, **PORT 2**, and **PORT 3**.



**Figure 15.1 Relay 4U Chassis Front-Panel Layout**

**Figure 15.2 Example 4U Rear-Panel Layout in Relay With Bay Cards**

The EIA-232 ports are standard female 9-pin connectors with the pin numbering shown in *Figure 15.3*. The pin functions are listed in *Table 15.2*. Pin 1 can provide power to an external device.

**Figure 15.3 EIA-232 Connector Pin Numbers****Table 15.2 EIA-232 Pin Assignments**

**NOTE:** Pins 5 and 9 are not intended to provide a chassis ground connection.

Pin	Signal Name	Description	Comments
1	5 Vdc	Modem power	Jumper selectable on PORT1–PORT 3. No connection on PORT F.
2	RXD	Receive data	
3	TXD	Transmit data	
4	+IRIG-B	Time-code signal positive	PORT 1 only. No connection on PORT F, PORT 2, and PORT 3.
5	GND	Signal ground	Also connected to chassis ground.
6	-IRIG-B	Time-code signal negative	PORT 1 only. No connection on PORT F, PORT 2, and PORT 3.
7	RTS	Request to send	
8	CTS	Clear to send (input)	
8	TX/RX CLK (for SPEED := SYNC, only available when PROTO := MBA or MBB)	Transmit and receive clock (input)	Rear-panel serial ports only
9	GND	Chassis ground	

The +5 V serial port supply that is common to all three rear serial ports is monitored by the relay. If the +5 V supply is overloaded, the relay issues an HALARM warning (pulses HALARM bit for 5 seconds) and displays a port overload message in the relay status report. The serial port keeps working, regardless of this condition.

## EIA-232 Communications Cables

For most installations, you can obtain information on the proper EIA-232 cable configuration from the SEL-5801 Cable Selector Program. Using the SEL-5801 software, you can choose a cable by application. The software provides the SEL

cable number with wiring and construction information, so you can order the appropriate cable from SEL or construct one. If you do not see information for your application, please contact SEL and we will assist you. You can obtain a copy of the SEL-5801 software by contacting SEL or from [selinc.com](http://selinc.com).

Severe power and ground problems can occur on the communications ports of this equipment as a result of using non-SEL cables. Never use standard null-modem cables with this equipment.

You can connect to a standard 9-pin computer port with an SEL-C234A cable for relay configuration and programming with a terminal program or with the ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 software.

## Fiber-Optic Interface

You can add transceivers to the EIA-232 ports to use fiber-optic cables to connect devices. We strongly recommend that you use fiber-optic cables to connect devices within a substation. Power equipment and control circuit switching can cause substantial interference with communications circuits. You can also experience significant ground potential differences during fault conditions that can interfere with communications and damage equipment. Fiber-optic cables provide electrical isolation that increases safety and equipment protection.

Use the SEL-2800 product series transceivers for multimode or single-mode fiber-optic communications. All of these transceivers are port powered, require no settings, and operate automatically over a broad range of data rates. SEL-2800 series transceivers operate over the same wide temperature ranges as SEL relays, providing reliable operations in extreme conditions.

## EIA-485

There is no EIA-485 port integral to the relay. You can install an SEL-2885 or SEL-2886 transceiver to convert one of the rear-panel EIA-232 ports (**PORT 1–PORT 3**) on the relay to an EIA-485 port. The SEL-2885 and SEL-2886 are powered by the +5 Vdc output on Pin 1. These transceivers offer transformer isolation not found on most EIA-232-to-EIA-485 transceivers. See the transceiver product fliers for more information.

The SEL-2885 offers the SEL Distributed Port Switch Protocol (LMD). With this protocol you can selectively communicate with multiple devices on an EIA-485 network. You can communicate with other network nodes including EIA-232 devices with an SEL-2885 and SEL devices having integral EIA-485 ports. You can find more information about using SEL LMD in *SEL Distributed Port Switch Protocol (LMD) on page 15.43*.

## Serial Port Hardware Protocol

The serial ports comply with the EIA-232 Standard (formerly known as RS-232). The serial ports support RTS/CTS hardware flow control. See also *Software Flow Control on page 15.32*.

## Hardware Flow Control

Hardware handshaking is one form of flow control that two serial devices use to prevent input buffer information overflow and loss of characters. To support hardware handshaking, connect the RTS output pin of each device to the CTS input pin of the other device. To enable hardware handshaking, use the **SET P** command (or front-panel **SET** pushbutton sequence) to set RTSCTS := Y. Disable hardware handshaking by setting RTSCTS := N. *Table 15.3* shows actions the relay takes for the RTSCTS setting values and the conditions relevant to hardware flow control.

**Table 15.3 Hardware Handshaking**

Setting RTSCTS Value	Condition	Relay Action
N	All	Assert RTS output pin and ignore CTS input pin.
Y	Normal input reception	Assert RTS output pin.
Y	Local input buffer is close to full	Deassert RTS pin to signal remote device to stop transmitting.
Y	Normal transmission	Sense CTS input is asserted, transmit normally.
Y	Remote device buffer is close to full, so remote device deasserts RTS	Sense CTS input is deasserted, stop transmitting.

Note that the relay must assert the RTS pin to provide power for some modems, fiber-optic transceivers, and hardware protocol converters that are port powered. Check the documentation for any port-powered device to determine if the device supports hardware handshaking or if you must always assert RTS (RTSCTS := N) for proper operation.

## Data Frame

The relay ports use asynchronous data frames to represent each character of data. Four port settings influence the framing: SPEED, DATABIT, PARITY, and STOPBIT. The time allocated for one bit is the reciprocal of the SPEED. For example, at 9600 bits per second, one bit-time is 0.104 milliseconds (ms).

The default port framing uses one start bit, eight data bits, no parity bit, and one stop bit. The transmitter asserts the TXD line for one data frame, as described in the following steps:

The TXD pin is normally in a deasserted state.

- To send a character, the transmitter first asserts the TXD pin for one bit time (start bit).
- For each data bit, if the bit is set, the transmitter asserts TXD for one bit time. If the bit is not set, it deasserts the pin for one bit time (data bits).
- If the PARITY setting is E, the transmitter asserts or deasserts the parity bit so that the number of asserted data bits plus the parity bit is an even number. If the PARITY setting is O, the transmitter asserts or deasserts the parity bit so that the number of asserted data bits plus the parity bit is an odd number. If the PARITY setting is N, the data frame does not include a parity bit.

- At the completion of the data bits and parity bit (if any), the transmitter deasserts the line for one bit time (stop bit). If STOPBIT is set to 2, the transmitter deasserts the line for one more bit time (stop bit).
- Until the relay transmits another character, the TXD pin will remain in the unasserted state.

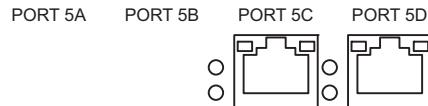
## Ethernet Communications

### Ethernet Card

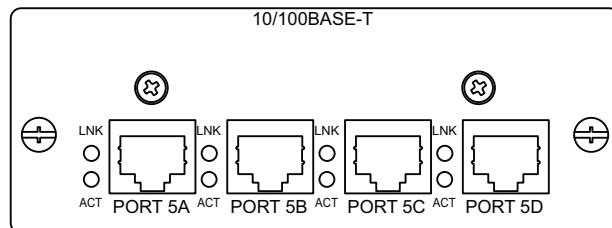
#### ! CAUTION

The Ethernet card is not hot-swappable. To avoid equipment damage, remove power from the relay before removing or installing the Ethernet card.

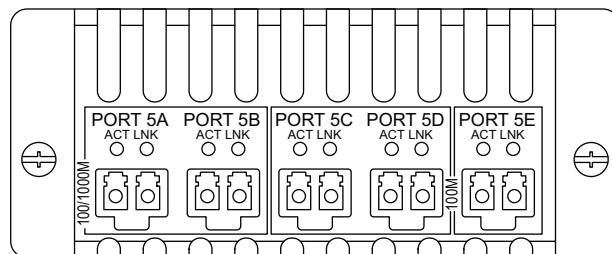
The SEL-400 series relays support an Ethernet card. In some SEL-400 series devices, this is a daughter card to the main board, as shown in *Figure 15.4*. In others, it goes into **BAY 3**, as shown in *Figure 15.5* and *Figure 15.6*. The Ethernet card is optional except in relays configured for SV and TiDL. You can either field install the card or order the relay with the card installed at the factory. As with other SEL products, SEL has designed and tested SEL Ethernet cards for operation in harsh environments.



**Figure 15.4 Example Two-Port Ethernet Card**



**Figure 15.5 Example Four-Port Ethernet Card**



**Figure 15.6 Five-Port Ethernet Card**

In some relay models, the Ethernet card has two or four ports and is available with standard twisted-pair and fiber-optic physical interfaces. Other models support a five-port Ethernet card with small form-factor pluggable (SFP) ports, as shown in *Figure 15.6*. The Ethernet card includes redundant physical interfaces with the capability to automatically transfer communications to the backup interface in the event that the primary network fails. For information on substation integration architectures, see *Section 16: DNP3 Communication* and *Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication*.

Once installed in a relay, the settings needed for network operation and data exchange protocols, including DNP3 and IEC 61850, are available in the Port 5 settings.

## Ethernet Network Operation

You should carefully design your Ethernet network to maximize reliability, minimize system administration effort, and provide adequate security. SEL recommends that you work with a networking professional to design your substation Ethernet network.

Use the network configuration settings shown in *Table 12.14* and *Table 12.28* to configure the relay for operation on an IP network and to set other parameters affecting the physical Ethernet network interface operation. Depending on the model and ordering selection, the relay is equipped with either two, four, or five Ethernet ports. See *Table 15.4* for information on what protocols are available on which ports for various Ethernet cards and configurations.

**Table 15.4** Ethernet Protocol Options

Ethernet Card Type <sup>a, b, c</sup>	PORT 5A and PORT 5B	PORT 5C and PORT 5D	PORT 5E
<b>Two-Port</b>			
5A, 5B	PRP, PTP, GOOSE, IP	—	—
5C, 5D	—	PRP, GOOSE, IP	—
<b>Four-Port</b>			
Independent Bus Mode, Station Bus = (5A, 5B)	PRP, PTP, GOOSE, IP	GOOSE, SV	—
Independent Bus Mode, Station Bus = (5C, 5D)	PTP, GOOSE, SV	PRP, GOOSE, IP	—
Merged Bus Mode	PTP, GOOSE, SV, IP	—	—
<b>Five-Port</b>			
Independent Bus Mode	PRP, HSR, PTP <sup>d</sup> , GOOSE, SV	PRP, HSR, PTP <sup>d</sup> , GOOSE, IP	IP <sup>e</sup>
Merged Bus Mode	PRP, HSR, PTP <sup>d</sup> , GOOSE, SV, IP	—	IP <sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup> IP refers to FTP, HTTP, Telnet, SNTP, MMS, DNP, and IEEE C37.118.

<sup>b</sup> The SEL-487B does not support IEEE C37.118.

<sup>c</sup> Some relay models do not support SV.

<sup>d</sup> PTP is not available on ports with HSR enabled.

<sup>e</sup> PORT E does not support SNTP.

The relay IP address setting uses Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation and a variable-length subnet mask (VLSM) to define its local network and host address.

An IP address consists of two parts: a prefix that identifies the network followed by a host address within that network. Early network devices used a subnet mask to define the network prefix of an associated host address. Within the mask, subnet boundaries were defined by the 8-bit segments of the 32-bit IP address. These boundaries constrained network prefixes to 8, 16, or 24 bits, defining Class A, B, and C networks, respectively.

This classful networking often created subnetworks that were not sized efficiently for actual requirements. CIDR allows more effective usage of a given range of IP addresses. In CIDR notation, you enter the IP address setting in the form a.b.c.d/p, where a.b.c.d is the host address in standard dotted decimal form and p is the network prefix expressed as the number of “1” bits in the mask. For example, if IPADDR := 192.168.1.2/24, the host address is 192.168.1.2 and the

network prefix is the first 24 bits of the address, or 192.168.1. The network address is derived by applying the network prefix to the IP address and filling the remaining bits with zeros (in our example, it is 192.168.1.0). The broadcast address is derived similarly, but the remaining bits are filled with ones (192.168.1.255 for the example above). Neither the network (base) address nor the broadcast address can be used for any host or router addresses on the network.

**Table 15.5 CIDR Notation**

CIDR Value	Subnet Mask
/32	255.255.255.255
/31	255.255.255.254
/30	255.255.255.252
/29	255.255.255.248
/28	255.255.255.240
/27	255.255.255.224
/26	255.255.255.192
/25	255.255.255.128
/24	255.255.255.000
/23	255.255.254.000
/22	255.255.252.000
/21	255.255.248.000
/20	255.255.240.000
/19	255.255.224.000
/18	255.255.192.000
/17	255.255.128.000
/16	255.255.000.000
/15	255.254.000.000
/14	255.252.000.000
/13	255.248.000.000
/12	255.240.000.000
/11	255.224.000.000
/10	255.192.000.000
/9	255.128.000.000
/8	255.000.000.000
/7	254.000.000.000
/6	252.000.000.000
/5	248.000.000.000
/4	240.000.000.000
/3	224.000.000.000
/2	192.000.000.000
/1	128.000.000.000
/0	000.000.000.000

The relay uses the default router address setting to determine how to communicate with nodes on other local networks. The relay communicates with the default router to send data to nodes on other local networks. The default router

must be on the same local network as the relay or the relay will reject the default router setting. You must also coordinate the default router with your general network implementation and administration plan. See *Table 15.6* for examples of how the IP address and subnet mask define the network and node and how these settings affect the default router setting.

If there is no router on the network, enter a null string ("").

**Table 15.6 Default Router Address Setting Examples**

IP Address (CIDR)	Network Address	Broadcast Address	Default Router Range <sup>a</sup>
192.168.1.2/28	192.168.1.0	192.168.1.15	192.168.1.0–192.168.1.15
192.168.1.2/24	192.168.1.0	192.168.1.255	192.168.1.a <sup>b</sup>
192.168.1.2/20	192.168.0.0	192.168.15.255	192.168.0.a <sup>b</sup> –192.168.15.a <sup>b</sup>
192.168.1.2/16	192.168.0.0	192.168.255.255	192.168.a <sup>b</sup> .b <sup>b</sup>
192.168.1.2/12	192.160.0.0	192.175.255.255	192.160.a <sup>b</sup> .b <sup>b</sup> –192.175.a <sup>b</sup> .b <sup>b</sup>
192.168.1.2/8	192.0.0.0	192.255.255.255	192.a <sup>b</sup> .b <sup>b</sup> .c <sup>b</sup>
192.168.1.2/4	192.0.0.0	207.255.255.255	192.a <sup>b</sup> .b <sup>b</sup> .c <sup>b</sup> –207.a <sup>b</sup> .b <sup>b</sup> .c <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> The Default Router cannot be the same as the IP Address, Network Address, or Broadcast Address.

<sup>b</sup> Value in the range 0–255.

**NOTE:** The ETCPKA setting applies to all TCP traffic on Ethernet ports, including Telnet, FTP, DNP3, IEC 61850 MMS, and IEEE C37.118.

The ETCPKA setting, along with the KAIDLE, KAINTV, and KACNT settings, can be used to verify that the computer at the remote end of a TCP connection is still available. If ETCPKA is enabled and the relay does not transmit any TCP data within the interval specified by the KAIDLE setting, the relay sends a keep-alive packet to the remote computer. If the relay does not receive a response from the remote computer within the time specified by KAINTV, the keep-alive packet is retransmitted as many as KACNT times. After this count is reached, the relay considers the remote device no longer available, so the relay can terminate the connection without waiting for the idle timer (TIDLE or FTPIDLE) to expire.

The relay monitors Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) inactivity to identify and disconnect MMS clients that have stopped communicating with it. You can set it from 0 to 42000000 seconds via the IED Properties MMS Settings in ACCELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software. The MMS Inactivity default value is either 120 seconds or 900 seconds, depending on the relay. Setting this value to 0 disables the MMS Inactivity timer. If enabled, the relay starts a timer for an MMS session after it receives an MMS request from the client on that session. It resets the timer whenever it receives a new MMS request from that client. When the timer runs out, the relay disconnects the MMS session, making it available for other MMS clients.

This feature was implemented in addition to the TCP keep-alive timer to specifically handle MMS clients that do not disconnect properly. As there are a limited number of MMS sessions available, this ensures that misbehaving MMS clients do not take up multiple MMS sessions. Note that the MMS inactivity time-out can still disconnect an MMS session even if the relay receives TCP keep-alive messages from that MMS client.

The two-port and four-port Ethernet cards operate over either twisted-pair or fiber-optic media. Each Ethernet card is equipped with two or four network ports. You can select the medium for each port (10/100 Mbps twisted-pair or 100 Mbps fiber-optic).

The five-port Ethernet card uses SFP ports with compatible SFP transceivers. The transceivers are not included with the card and must be ordered separately. See *Table 15.7* or [selinc.com/products/sfp/](http://selinc.com/products/sfp/) for a list of compatible SFP transceivers.

**Table 15.7 SFP Transceivers for the Five-Port Ethernet Card**

Transceiver Part Number	Interface	Mode <sup>a, b</sup>	Type	Max. Distance	Wavelength	TX Power (dBm)	RX Sens. Max. (dBm)	RX Sens. Min. (dBm)
8131-01	1000BASE-SX	MM	Dual-fiber	300 m (62.5/125 µm) 550 m (50/125 µm)	850 nm	-2.5 to -9	0	-18
8103-01	100BASE-FX	MM	Dual-fiber	2 km	1310 nm	-14 to -24	-12	-31
8109-01	100BASE-FX	MM	Dual-fiber	2 km	1310 nm	-14 to -24	-12	-31
8130-01	1000BASE-LX	SM	Dual-fiber	10 km	1310 nm	-3 to -9.5	-3	-21
8130-02	1000BASE-LX	SM	Dual-fiber	20 km	1310 nm	-1 to -6	-3	-22
8130-03	1000BASE-LX	SM	Dual-fiber	30 km	1310 nm	0 to -5	-3	-24
8130-04	1000BASE-LX	SM	Dual-fiber	40 km	1310 nm	3 to -2	-3	-24
8130-05	1000BASE-XD	SM	Dual-fiber	50 km	1550 nm	0 to -5	-3	-24
8130-06	1000BASE-ZX	SM	Dual-fiber	80 km	1550 nm	5 to 0	-3	-24
8130-08	1000BASE-ZX	SM	Dual-fiber	160 km	1550 nm	5 to 1	-10	-36
8130-10	1000BASE-ZX	SM	Dual-fiber	200 km	1550 nm	8 to 5	-10	-36

<sup>a</sup> MM = multimode.

<sup>b</sup> SM = single-mode.

The five-port Ethernet card is only supported in certain products with a compatible firmware version. See *Appendix A: Firmware, ICD File, and Manual Versions* in the product-specific instruction manual for firmware that supports the five-port Ethernet card. Upgrading to this firmware while retaining an existing card will not impact your settings or functionality. Converting an existing card to the five-port Ethernet card will default the Port 5 settings.

## Redundant Ethernet Ports (Two- or Four-Port Ethernet Card)

**PORt 5A, PORt 5B** and **PORt 5C, PORt 5D** are Ethernet port pairs. One port pair is for TCP/IP or UDP/IP Ethernet communications, including FTP, Telnet, DNP3 LAN/WAN, etc., and IEC 61850 GOOSE. You can configure these ports for redundant network architectures, or force the relay to use a single Ethernet port for these protocols. If the relay has four ports, the second port pair can be used for relay-specific functionality. PTP is only available on **PORt 5A** and **PORt 5B** when using the two- or four-port Ethernet card.

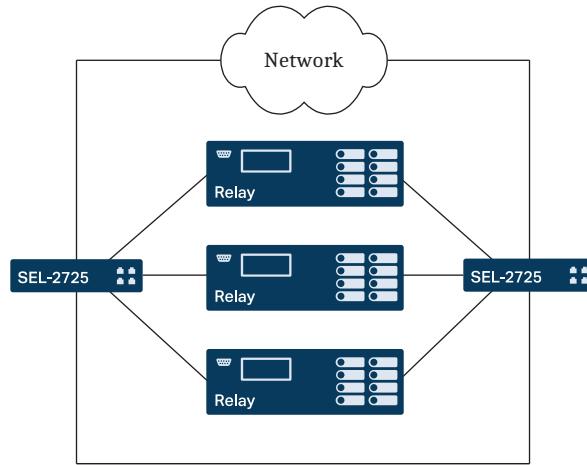
## Redundant Ethernet Network by Using FAILOVER Operating Mode

The following settings are available in Port 5 to configure the relay for FAILOVER mode.

- NETMODE := FAILOVER
- NETPORT := the preferred primary network port
- FTIME := desired time-out for the active port before failover to the backup port

Connect the relay to redundant networks as shown in *Figure 15.7*.

**NOTE:** The process bus on the four-port Ethernet card uses FAILOVER operating mode with no time-out delay.

**Figure 15.7 Failover Network Topology**

**NOTE:** The TiDL relay Ethernet ports operate with a BUSMODE setting of INDEPEND. This allows for process bus GOOSE messages to be received by the relay on the non-IP ports. The non-IP ports operate in a fixed FAILOVER mode.

**NOTE:** For very small values of FTIME, or for a failover event on the process bus, the assertion or deassertion of LNKFAIL and LNKFL2 can be too short for a state change to register in the SER.

On startup, the relay communicates using the primary network port selected by the NETPORT setting. If the relay detects a link failure on the primary port, it asserts the LNKFAIL Relay Word bit. If the standby port's link is up, the relay activates the standby network port after time FTIME. If the link status on the primary port returns to normal before time FTIME, the failover timer resets and operation continues on the primary network port. Similarly, if the relay detects a link failure on the standby port and the primary port's link is up, the relay activates the primary network port after time FTIME.

The relay asserts the LNKFAIL Relay Word bit when it detects a link failure on the station bus. The relay asserts LNKFL2 when it detects a link failure on the process bus. LNKFAIL deasserts when at least one station bus port is active. LNKFL2 deasserts when at least one process bus port is active.

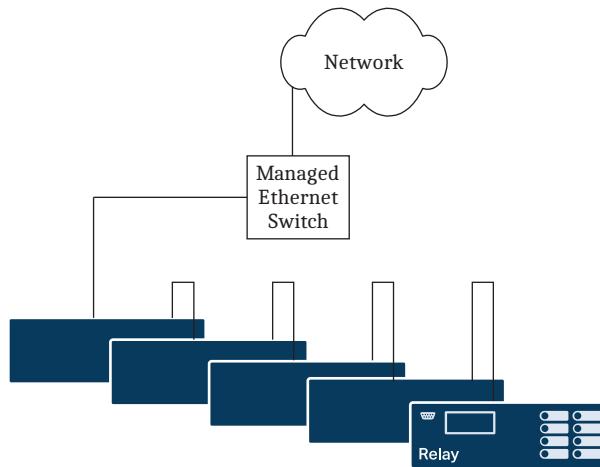
## Network Connection by Using Isolated IP Operating Mode

The Isolated IP mode (NETMODE = ISOLATEIP) permits IEC 61850 GOOSE messages on two ports, but restricts IP traffic to just one port. This mode is useful for cases where it is desired to connect one port to a secured network (the IP port) but have the other port leave the security perimeter.

The NETPORT setting selects which port will be the IP port. The other port will only support GOOSE traffic. IP transmissions will only go out the IP port. IP receptions will only be processed from the IP port. GOOSE publications will go out both ports. GOOSE subscriptions will be accepted from either port. Any non-GOOSE traffic received on the non-IP port will be ignored. No traffic will go from one external port to the other.

## Network Connection by Using SWITCHED Operating Mode

Make Port 5 setting NETMODE = SWITCHED to activate the internal Ethernet switch. The internal switch connects a single Ethernet stack inside the relay to two external Ethernet ports. The combination of relay and internal switch operate the same as if a single Ethernet port on a relay were connected to an external unmanaged Ethernet switch. Use the internal switch to add devices to a network, as shown in *Figure 15.8*.



**Figure 15.8 Using Internal Ethernet Switch to Add Networked Devices**

Using this topology, the internal network switch of the relay supports connecting Ethernet devices in series. Each relay in the chain acts as a network hub. Network traffic originating from a relay is forwarded to the adjacent relay, and so on, until the traffic reaches its destination. In this SWITCHED mode, each relay is forced to process and filter traffic not intended for it, which results in a reduced overall network performance. This configuration is only recommended for temporary use. Note that PTP functionality is not available in SWITCHED operating mode.

When using this switched mode, do not connect the last device back to the Managed Ethernet Switch, thereby creating a loop or ring.

In switched mode, the internal Ethernet switch of the relay is an unmanaged Ethernet switch and does not provide RSTP functionality. You will experience very large RSTP healing times in such a network.

## Network Connection by Using Fixed Operating Mode

Force the relay to use a single station bus Ethernet port by making setting NETMODE := FIXED. When NETMODE := FIXED, only the port selected by NETPORT is active. The other port is disabled.

## Network Connection by Using PRP Operating Mode

PRP is part of an IEC standard for high availability automation networks (IEC 62439-3). The purpose of the protocol is to provide seamless recovery from any single Ethernet network failure.

The basic concept is that the Ethernet network and all traffic are fully duplicated with the two copies operating in parallel.

The following settings are available in Port 5 to configure the relay for PRP mode.

- ▶ NETMODE := PRP
- ▶ PRPTOUT := desired time-out for PRP frame entry
- ▶ PRPINTV := desired supervision frame transmit interval
- ▶ PRPADDR := PRP supervision frame's destination MAC address least significant byte

When NETMODE is not set to PRP, the PRP settings are hidden.

Enabling PRP doubles the number of Ethernet packets received on the station bus. You may need to reduce the number of incoming GOOSE subscriptions so that you do not exceed the relay's incoming GOOSE buffers, which are sized to accommodate a maximum of 128 GOOSE messages.

## Redundant Ethernet Ports (Five-Port Ethernet Card)

The five-port Ethernet card includes many of the same capabilities and settings as the two- and four-port Ethernet cards. It also provides new and enhanced capabilities such as PRP, HSR, and fast failover on both the station bus and process bus. **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B** are reserved for process bus network. **PORT 5C** and **PORT 5D** are reserved for the station bus network. **PORT 5E** operates on an isolated network with a unique IP address making it ideal for engineering and data access. **PORT 5E** supports IP protocols including FTP, HTTP, Telnet, MMS, DNP, and IEEE C37.118. PTP is available on either port pair **PORT 5A**, **PORT 5B** or **PORT 5C**, **PORT 5D**. All ports support 100 Mbps speeds. **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B** also support 1 Gbps speeds to satisfy potentially large traffic requirements on the process bus. Use the enable interface setting, EINTF, to enable the network interfaces required for your application. If a network interface is not included in EINTF setting, the relay hides the settings associated with that interface.

## Redundant Ethernet Network by Using FAILOVER Operating Mode

The following settings are available in Port 5 to configure port pairs **PORT 5A**, **PORT 5B** and **PORT 5C**, **PORT 5D** for FAILOVER mode.

- NETMODP := FAILOVER (for the process bus)
- NETPORP := the preferred primary network port for the process bus
- NETMODE := FAILOVER (for the station bus)
- NETPORT := the preferred primary network port for the station bus
- FTIME := desired time-out for the active port before failover to the backup port for the station bus

---

**NOTE:** For a 1000BASE-X connection, auto-negotiation is supported.

For a 100BASE-FX connection, the far-end fault feature is supported to detect asymmetric link failures.

Connect the relay to a redundant network like the one shown in *Figure 15.7*. On startup, the relay communicates using the primary network ports selected by the NETPORT and NETPORP settings. If the relay detects a link failure on the primary port and the standby port's link is up, the relay activates the standby network port. The failover time on the process bus is immediate (less than 100 microseconds) and will drop no more than one SV sample. The failover time on the station bus occurs after time FTIME. If the link status on the primary port on the station bus returns to normal before time FTIME, the failover timer resets and operation continues on the primary network port. Similarly, if the relay detects a link failure on the standby port on the station bus and the primary port's link is up, the relay activates the primary network port after time FTIME.

---

**NOTE:** For very small values of FTIME, or for a failover event on the process bus, the assertion or deassertion of LNKFAIL and LNKFL2 can be too short for a state change to register in the SER.

The relay asserts the LNKFAIL Relay Word bit when it detects a link failure on the station bus. The relay asserts LNKFL2 when it detects a link failure on the process bus. LNKFAIL deasserts when at least one station bus port is active. LNKFL2 deasserts when at least one process bus port is active.

## Network Connection by Using Fixed Operating Mode

The following settings are available in Port 5 to configure ports **PORT 5A**, **PORT 5B** and **PORT 5C**, **PORT 5D** for FIXED mode.

- **NETMODP** := FIXED (for the process bus)
- **NETPORP** := the preferred primary network port for the process bus
- **NETMODE** := FIXED (for the station bus)
- **NETPORT** := the preferred primary network port for the station bus

Only the ports selected by NETPORT and NETPORP are active. **PORT 5E** is not affected by these settings.

## Network Connection by Using PRP Operating Mode

PRP is part of an IEC standard for high availability automation networks (IEC 62439-3). The purpose of the protocol is to provide seamless recovery from any single Ethernet network failure.

The basic concept is that the Ethernet network and all traffic are fully duplicated with the two copies operating in parallel.

The following settings are available in Port 5 to configure port pairs **PORT 5A**, **PORT 5B** and **PORT 5C**, **PORT 5D** for PRP mode.

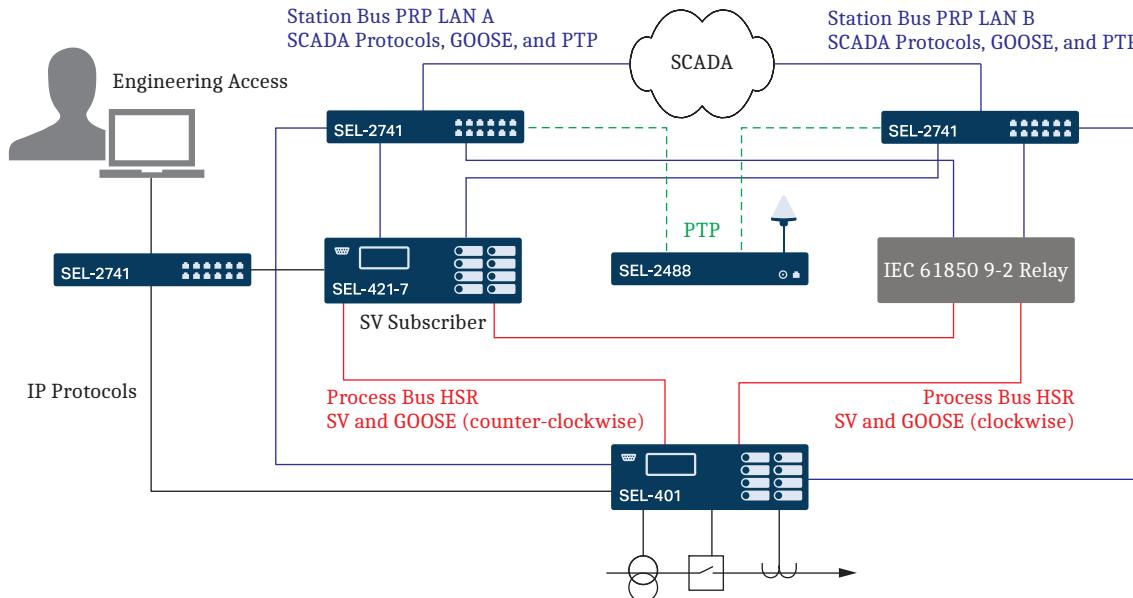
- **NETMODP** := PRP (for the process bus)
- **PRPINTP** := desired supervision frame transmit interval for the process bus
- **PRPADDP** := PRP supervision frame's destination MAC address least significant byte for the process bus
- **NETMODE** := PRP (for the station bus)
- **PRPINTV** := desired supervision frame transmit interval for the station bus
- **PRPADDR** := PRP supervision frame's destination MAC address least significant byte for the station bus
- **PRPTOUT** := desired time-out for PRP frame entry

Enabling PRP on a port pair doubles the number of Ethernet packets received on that interface. You may need to reduce the number of incoming GOOSE subscriptions on the port pairs so that you do not exceed the relay's incoming GOOSE buffers which are sized to accommodate a maximum of 128 GOOSE messages.

Configure the PTHDLY setting to **P2P** to cause the relay to synchronize both the primary and standby ports. This allows the relay to seamlessly maintain PTP synchronization during a failover operation. This does not apply when PTHDLY is set to E2E.

The relay provides PRP supervision bits for GOOSE and SV. See *COM PRP on page 14.14* for more information.

*Figure 15.9* shows an example PRP/HSR network with an SEL-421-7 and SEL-401. The five-port Ethernet cards in the relays allow for PRP on both the station bus and process bus, as well as a separate network for engineering access.



**Figure 15.9 Example PRP/HSR Network Using SEL-400 Series Relays With Five-Port Ethernet Cards**

## Network Connection by Using HSR Operating Mode

HSR, similar to PRP, is part of the IEC standard for high-availability automation networks (IEC 62439-3). The purpose of the protocol is to ensure seamless recovery from any single device failure within an HSR ring. This is achieved by fully duplicating the messages and sending it in both clockwise and counter-clockwise directions around the ring. Messages received from other devices in the ring are simply forwarded to the next device, unless they originate from the device itself or are intended solely for that device. Non-HSR capable devices can be attached to the HSR ring through a Redundancy Box (RedBox). The SEL-400 series products support Mode H according to the IEC 62439-3 standard.

The following settings are available in Port 5 to configure port pairs **PORt 5A**, **PORt 5B** and **PORt 5C**, **PORt 5D** for HSR mode.

- **NETMODP := HSR** (for the process bus)
- **HSRADDP := HSR supervision frame's destination MAC address least significant byte for the process bus**
- **NETMODE := HSR** (for the station bus)
- **HSRADDR := HSR supervision frame's destination MAC address least significant byte for the station bus**

The relay provides supervision bits and logical nodes that monitor the status of the HSR ring. See *COM HSR on page 14.14* for more information.

The five-port Ethernet card in the relay allows for HSR on both the station bus and process bus. However, PTP is not supported on the process bus or station bus ports when they are configured to use HSR operating mode.

For best performance and minimal latency, SEL recommends limiting the number of devices in the ring to 18.

Refer to the following general guidelines to reduce HSR ring latency:

- Use 1 Gbit/s SFPs
- Use devices that operate in cut-through mode
- Use smaller GOOSE frame sizes, typically less than 200 bytes.

*Figure 15.9* shows an example HSR network for a process bus and a PRP with PTP for the station bus network that uses an SEL-421-7 and SEL-401.

## Ethernet Protocols

**NOTE:** The relay prioritizes processing IEC 61850 GOOSE data over the data access protocols listed above. With GOOSE enabled, high GOOSE traffic to and from the relay sustained over long periods may cause slowed responsiveness to data transfer requests via TCP/IP protocols.

Access data by using either the standard TCP/IP Telnet and FTP interfaces or, optionally, through the (Web) HTTP Server, DNP3 LAN/WAN or IEC 61850 interface. You cannot access all data through all interfaces. See the appropriate interface section below for details on data access.

### FTP

FTP is a standard application-level protocol for exchanging files between computers over a TCP/IP network. The relay Ethernet card operates as an FTP server, presenting files to FTP clients. The relay Ethernet card supports one FTP connection at a time. Subsequent requests to establish FTP sessions will be denied. If your FTP client does not work properly, be sure to set your client to use a single session.

*Table 12.15* and *Table 12.29* list lists the settings that affect FTP server operation.

### File Structure

The basic file structure is organized as a directory and subdirectory tree similar to that used by Unix, DOS, Windows, and other common operating systems. See *Virtual File Interface on page 15.21* for information on the basic file structure.

### Access Control

The standard FTP logins consist of the three-character access level command (e.g., ACC, BAC) with their respective passwords. For example, with default passwords, if you use the username of 2AC and password of TAIL, you will connect with Access Level 2 privileges.

The relay validates FTP clients and controls access by limiting failed password attempts. If a user attempts to log into the relay with three consecutive invalid login attempts within a 1-minute period, the relay disables login requests for 30 seconds and pulses the SALARM and BADPASS Relay Word bits.

FTP settings control anonymous file access features. The special FTP username “anonymous” does not require a password. It has the access rights of the access level selected by the FTPAUSR setting. For example, if FTPAUSR is set to 1 (for Access Level 1), the FTP anonymous user has Access Level 1 rights.

SEL advises against enabling anonymous FTP logins (FTPANMS = Y) except under test conditions. The Ethernet card does not require a password for the special FTP username “anonymous”. If you enable anonymous FTP logins, you are allowing unrestricted access to the relay and host files.

## Telnet

Telnet is part of the TCP/IP protocol suite. A Telnet connection provides access to the relay user interface. The relay supports as many as three Telnet connections at a time. When you connect with Telnet and log in to the relay, you can use all of the ASCII and Compressed ASCII commands described in *Section 14: ASCII Command Reference* to configure and interact with the relay. You can also use the SEL binary Fast Meter and Fast Operate commands described in *SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access on page 15.34*.

Use a Telnet client or QuickSet on the host PC to communicate with the relay. To terminate a Telnet session, use the **EXI** command from any access level.

*Table 12.17* and *Table 12.31* list the settings that affect Telnet operation.

## SNTP

When SNTP is enabled (Port 5 setting ESNTP is not OFF), the relay internal clock conditionally synchronizes to the time of day served by a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. The relay uses a simplified version of NTP called the SNTP. SNTP is not as accurate as IRIG-B or PTP. The relay can use SNTP as a less accurate primary time source, or as a backup to the higher accuracy IRIG-B or PTP time sources.

If an IRIG-B time source is connected and either Relay Word bits TSOK or TIRIG assert, then the relay synchronizes the internal time-of-day clock to the incoming IRIG-B time-code signal, even if SNTP is configured in the relay and an NTP server is available. If the IRIG-B source is disconnected (TIRIG deassert) then the relay synchronizes the internal time-of-day clock to the NTP server if available. In this way an NTP server acts as either the primary time source, or as a backup time source to the more accurate IRIG-B time source. The above is also true if the relay is connected to an accurate PTP time source, but TPTP (not TIRIG) will deassert when the PTP time source is disconnected.

Three SEL application notes available from the SEL website describe how to create an NTP server.

- AN2009-10: Using an SEL-2401, SEL-2404, or SEL-2407 to Serve NTP Via the SEL-3530 RTAC
- AN2009-38: Using SEL Satellite-Synchronized Clocks With the SEL-3332 or SEL-3354 to Output NTP
- AN2010-03: Using an SEL-2401, SEL-2404, or SEL-2407 to Create a Stratum 1 Linux NTP Server

### Configuring SNTP Client in the Relay

To enable SNTP in the relay, set Port 5 setting ESNTP to UNICAST, MANYCAST, or BROADCAST. *Table 12.25* lists the settings associated with SNTP.

### SNTP Operation Modes

The following sections explain the setting associated with each SNTP operation mode (UNICAST, MANYCAST, and BROADCAST).

#### ESNTP = UNICAST

In unicast mode of operation the SNTP client in the relay requests time updates from the primary (IP address setting SNTPIP) or backup (IP address setting SNTPBIP) NTP server at a rate defined by setting SNTPRAT. If the NTP server

does not respond with the period defined by the sum of setting SNPTO and SNTPRAT then the relay tries the other SNTP server. When the relay successfully synchronizes to the primary NTP time server, Relay Word bit TSNTPP asserts. When the relay successfully synchronizes to the backup NTP time server, Relay Word bit TSNTPB asserts.

### **ESNTP = MANYCAST**

In manycast mode of operation the relay initially sends an NTP request to the broadcast address contained in setting SNTPPIP. The relay continues to broadcast requests at a rate defined by setting SNTPRAT. When a server replies, the relay considers that server to be the primary NTP server, and switches to UNICAST mode, asserts Relay Word bit TSNTPP, and thereafter requests updates from the primary server. If the NTP server stops responding for time SNPTO, the relay deasserts TSNTPP and begins to request time from the broadcast address again until a server responds.

### **ESNTP = BROADCAST**

Setting SNTPPIP = 0.0.0.0 while ESNTP = BROADCAST, the relay will listen for and synchronize to any broadcasting NTP server. If setting SNTPPIP is set to a specific IP address while setting ESNTP = BROADCAST, then the relay will listen for and synchronize to only NTP server broadcasts from that address. When synchronized the relay asserts Relay Word bit TSNTPP. Relay Word bit TNSTPP deasserts if the relay does not receive a valid broadcast within the SNPTO setting value after the period defined by setting SNTPRAT.

### **SNTP Accuracy Considerations**

SNTP time synchronization accuracy is limited by the accuracy of the SNTP Server and by the networking environment. The highest degree of SNTP time synchronization can be achieved by minimizing the number of switches and routers between the SNTP Server and the relay.

When installed on a network with low burden configured with one Ethernet switch between the relay and the SNTP Server, and when using ESNTP = UNICAST or MANYCAST, the relay time synchronization error to the SNTP server is typically less than  $\pm 1$  millisecond.

## **Precision Time Protocol (PTP)**

---

**NOTE:** PTP is not supported when ports are configured in HSR operating mode.

The two-port and four-port Ethernet cards support PTP on port pair **PORT 5A, PORT 5B**. The five-port Ethernet card supports PTP on either port pair **PORT 5A, PORT 5B or PORT 5C, PORT 5D**. The relay supports Precision Time Protocol version 2 (PTPv2) as a slave-only clock as defined by IEEE-1588-2008. PTP provides high accuracy timing over an Ethernet network, eliminating the need for a separate IRIG-B cable and connection. To achieve the best accuracy ( $<1 \mu\text{s}$ ), it is necessary to have one or more PTP master clocks and that all intervening equipment (e.g., Ethernet switches) need to be 1588-aware (i.e., all intervening network devices need to be transparent or boundary clocks).

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-2488 with the PTP option is a PTP grandmaster clock capable GPS receiver.

In PTP, a clock that provides time to other devices, typically based on GPS input, is a master clock. The intervening switches are transparent clocks. It is also possible to connect networks together and pass time from one network to another by using boundary clocks. Transparent and boundary clocks are important because they provide time correction in the PTP messages that pass through them, whereas devices that are not 1588-aware would not provide this correction. Because it is possible for a network to have multiple master clocks, PTP clocks implement algorithms to select the best available clock. The one selected for use

by an end device is the grandmaster clock. A complete description of possible PTP networking configurations is beyond the scope of this manual. You can learn more about configuring a PTP network in these application guides:

“Using the SEL-2488 to Provide IEEE 1588 Version 2 Grandmaster Functionality in a Redundant Network Topology” (AN2015-07)

“Using the SEL-2488 to Provide IEEE 1588 Version 2 Grandmaster Functionality to Isolated Ethernet Networks” (AN2015-06)

---

**NOTE:** See Appendix A: Firmware, ICD File, and Manual Versions in the product-specific instruction manual for firmware that supports PTP over PRP.

To configure PTP, update the Port 5 PTP settings as described in *Table 12.26* and *Table 12.33*. By default, PTP is disabled in the relay. Enable PTP to make the other PTP settings available.

Within PTP, there are multiple clock profiles available. A profile defines the set of PTP features available in a specific application domain. SEL-400 series relays support three profiles: Default, Power System profile (C37.238-2011), and Power Utility Automation profile (IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3-2016).

The Power profile provides predictable performance and the highest accuracy with compensation for network inaccuracies. This Power profile also allows for unique identification of grandmaster clocks, providing better security when operating in local clock mode.

The Power profile is only supported on Layer 2 networks and exclusively uses the peer-to-peer Delay Mechanism. All messages must be sent at 1-second intervals, must have 802.1Q VLAN tags, and Announce messages must include grandmaster ID and (maximum) inaccuracy fields. Transparent clocks are mandatory in a power profile network; boundary clocks are not allowed. For a network with less than 16 hops between Grandmaster and IED, the Power profile can deliver time with better accuracy than 1  $\mu$ s. Select the profile by using the PTPPRO setting.

The Default profile has many optional features. It was intended to address common applications, so has been implemented by most PTP-capable devices. The Default profile supports both UDP or Layer 2 (802.3) Ethernet transport, and can use either end-to-end (E2E) or peer-to-peer (P2P) Delay Mechanism. Grandmaster clocks can send Announce, Sync, and Delay request messages over a wide range of intervals. A Default profile network can consist of boundary clocks or transparent clocks anywhere between the grandmaster and the end devices. A well-designed Default profile network with an accurate grandmaster can achieve better than 1  $\mu$ s accuracy.

The 61850-9-3 Power Utility Automation profile is only supported on Layer 2 networks and exclusively uses the peer-to-peer delay mechanism. Grandmaster clocks can send Announce and Sync messages over a wide range of intervals. A 61850-9-3 profile network can consist of boundary clocks or transparent clocks anywhere between the grandmaster and the end devices. The performance requirements for this profile are listed in the IEC 61850 standard part 9-3 documentation. This profile does not account for network time inaccuracy calculations, but a well-designed network can achieve better than 1  $\mu$ s accuracy.

PTP defines a logical grouping of clocks in a network as a clock domain. This allows a logical separation between clocks that participate in different application domains to coexist on the same network. Domains are identified by domain numbers. The domain number for the relay is selected by the DOMNUM setting. Set DOMNUM to match the domain number configured in the master clocks the relay should synchronize with.

The relay supports transport of PTP messages over UDP or layer 2 (Ethernet). Use the PTPTR setting to select the PTP transport mechanism. This needs to match the transport mechanism used in the master clocks. Layer 2 Ethernet transport is available with both the Default and Power System profiles. If operating in a UDP network, PTP will operate on port 320. Except for peer delay messages, the relay sets the time allowed to live (TTL) value in the UDP/IP header of PTP messages to 64. This allows the possibility of synchronizing relay time through routers across a WAN to a PTP master. High-accuracy synchronization may not be achievable across the WAN, so it is left to the user to determine if the accuracy meets the needs of their application.

When using the Power System profile, use the VLAN number and priority settings PVLAN and PVLANPR to set the VLAN ID and priority, respectively, of the Ethernet frames. Be sure to set PVLAN unique from other VLANs used within the relay.

---

**NOTE:** For the five-port Ethernet card, configure the PTHDLY setting to P2P to cause the relay to synchronize both the primary and standby ports. This allows the relay to seamlessly maintain PTP synchronization during a failover operation. This does not apply when PTHDLY is set to E2E or when using the two- or four-port Ethernet card.

PTP defines two methods for calculating and correcting for the communications path delay between the relay and the master clock: end-to-end (Delay Request-Response) and peer-to-peer (Peer Delay Request-Response). The end-to-end mechanism calculates the total path delay between the relay and the master clock. The peer-to-peer mechanism calculates the total path delay in a piecemeal fashion between each device in the path. Peer-to-peer is the more accurate method and is recommended for use in SEL relays. The relay periodically initiates path delay calculations. Use the PTHDLY and PDINT settings to configure the path delay method and the path delay request rate. If PTHDLY is set to OFF, then the relay will not calculate and correct for path delay. Only the peer-to-peer mechanism is available for Power System profile and 61850-9-3.

By default, the relay will synchronize to any clock on the network that it evaluates to be the best clock based on the Best Master Clock Algorithm (BMCA). Use the Acceptable Master Table settings to specify a list of master (grandmaster or boundary) clocks to which the relay may synchronize. The relay will not synchronize to any master clock that is not in the list. It is recommended to use this feature for additional security. The AMNUM setting selects the number of master clocks you will list in this table. The default value is OFF, which means the relay will synchronize to any master clock on the network. If AMNUM is set to a value other than OFF, that number of allowable masters must be identified in accordance with the PTP transport chosen, i.e., MAC address for 802.3 or IP address for UDP transport.

If the PTP transport (PTPTR) is set to UDP, use the AMIPn settings to specify the IP addresses of the clocks the relay is permitted to synchronize to. If PTP transport is set to layer 2, use the AMMACn settings to specify the MAC addresses of the clocks the relay is permitted to synchronize to.

If the ALTPRIn (alternate priority 1 for master n) setting is set to a positive value, the priority1 value in received Announce messages from the corresponding master clock will be replaced by the ALTPRIn value before applying the BMCA. The ALTPRIn values reprioritize the master clocks locally. A discussion of reasons to apply alternative priorities is beyond the scope of this manual. If you are not familiar with the Best Master Clock Algorithm, leave the setting set to 0.

---

**NOTE:** The Acceptable Master Table feature may not work for transport over Layer 2 if the intervening Ethernet switch(es) modify the source MAC address of Announce messages passing through them. With transport over Layer 2, the relay uses the source MAC address to identify if an Announce message is coming from a master clock in the table.

## HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) Server

The relay provides an HTTP (Web) server to provide read-only access to selected settings, metering, and reports. The HTTP server supports as many as four sessions at a time. *Table 12.16* and *Table 12.30* list the settings that affect HTTP server operation.

When enabled, the HTTP server opens TCP/IP Port 80 by default. Set HTTPPOR to configure any other port as needed.

The relay validates HTTP server access by limiting failed password attempts. If a user attempts to log into the relay with three consecutive invalid login attempts within a 1-minute period, the relay disables login requests for 30 seconds and pulses the SALARM and BADPASS Relay Word bits.

## Virtual File Interface

---

You can retrieve and send data as files through the virtual file interface of the relay. Devices with embedded computers can also use the virtual file interface. When using serial ports or virtual terminal links, use the FILE DIR command. When you use an Ethernet card, the FTP protocol supported by Ethernet presents the file structure and sends and receives files.

The relay has a two-level file structure. There are a few files at the root level and three or more subdirectories or folders. Some SEL-400 series relays support directories in addition to those listed here. *Table 15.8* shows the directories and the contents of each directory.

**Table 15.8 Virtual File Structure**

Directory	Usage	Access Level
Root	CFG.TXT file, CFG.XML <sup>a</sup> file, SWCFG.ZIP file and the following directories	1
SETTINGS	Relay Settings	1
REPORTS	SER, circuit breaker, protection and history reports	1
EVENTS	EVE, CEV, COMTRADE, and history reports	1
SYNCHROPHASORS <sup>b</sup>	Synchrophasor recording files	1
UPGRADE <sup>c</sup>	Digitally signed firmware upgrades	2

<sup>a</sup> Present only if the Ethernet card is installed.

<sup>b</sup> Only present in SEL-400 series relays that support synchrophasors.

<sup>c</sup> Only present in SEL-400 series relays running SELboot R300 or newer and relay firmware that supports firmware upgrades over Ethernet. Directory is not available if Port 5 settings EETHFWU := N.

## System Data Format

Settings files and the CFG.TXT file use the system data format (SDF) unless otherwise specified. The files may contain keywords to aid external support software (ESS) parsing. A keyword is defined as a string surrounded by the open and close bracket characters, followed by a carriage return and line feed. Only one keyword is allowed per line in the file. For example, the keyword INFO would look like this in the file: [INFO]<CR><LF>.

Records are defined as comma-delimited text followed by a carriage return and line feed. One line in a text file equals one record. Fields are defined as comma-delimited text strings.

## Comma-Delimited Text Rules

Field strings are separated by commas or spaces and may be enclosed in optional double quotation marks. Double quotes within the field string are repeated to distinguish these double quotes from the quotes that surround the field string.

Delimiters are spaces and commas that are not contained within double quotes.

Two adjacent commas indicate an empty string, but spaces that appear next to another delimiter are ignored. Consider the following examples for converting a list of fields to comma-delimited text. Consider the following list of fields.

String 1

String 2

String 3

String4

The translation to comma-delimited text is as follows:

"String 1","String 2","String 3","String4"

## Root Directory

The root directory contains three or more subdirectories and two or three files (CFG.TXT, CFG.XML, and SWCFG.ZIP). CFG.XML is only present if an Ethernet card is installed. SWCFG.ZIP is for internal use.

### CFG.TXT File (Read-Only)

The CFG.TXT file contains general configuration information about the relay and each setting class. ESS retrieves the CFG.TXT file to interact automatically with the connected relay.

### CFG.XML File (Read-Only)

Present only in units with an Ethernet card installed, the CFG.XML file is supplementary to the CFG.TXT file. The CFG.XML file describes the IED configuration and includes firmware identification, settings class names, and configuration file information.

### SWCFG.ZIP File (Read/Write)

The SWCFG.ZIP file is a compressed file used to store ESS settings. It is readable at Access Level 1 and above, and writable at Access Level 2 and above.

## Settings Directory

You can access the relay settings through files in the SETTINGS directory. We recommend that you use support software to access the settings files, rather than directly accessing them via other means. External settings support software reads settings from all of these files to perform its functions. The relay only allows you to write to the individual SET\_cn files, where c is the settings class code and n is the settings instance. Except for the SET\_61850 CID file, changing settings with ESS involves the following steps:

- Step 1. The PC software reads the CFG.TXT and SET\_ALL.TXT files from the relay.
- Step 2. You modify the settings at the PC. For each settings class that you modify, the software sends a SET\_cn.TXT file to the relay.
- Step 3. The PC software reads the ERR.TXT file. If it is not empty, the relay detects errors in the SET\_cn.TXT file.
- Step 4. For any detected errors, modify the settings and send the settings until the relay accepts your settings.
- Step 5. Repeat Step 2–Step 4 for each settings class that you want to modify.
- Step 6. Test and commission the relay.

## SET\_ALL.TXT File (Read-Only)

The SET\_ALL.TXT file contains the settings for all of the settings classes in the relay.

## SET\_cn.TXT Files (Read and Write)

There is a file for each instance of each setting class. *Table 15.9* summarizes the typical settings files. The exact list of settings files depends on the specific settings classes available in each relay model. The settings class is designated by  $c$ , and the settings instance number is  $n$ .

## BAY\_SCREEN.TXT

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support bay mimic screens.

The BAY\_SCREEN.TXT file describes the content of the custom bay mimic screen that can be selected for display on the HMI. This file is generated by QuickSet and may be downloaded to the relay when Bay Control settings are changed.

## ERR.TXT (Read-Only)

The ERR.TXT file contents are based on the most recent SET\_cn.TXT or SET\_61850.CID file written to the relay. If there were no errors, the file is empty. If errors occurred, the relay logs these errors in the ERR.TXT file.

## SET\_61850.CID

Present if ordered with the IEC 61850 protocol option, the SET\_61850.CID file contains the IEC 61850 Configured IED Description (CID) in XML. This file is generated by Architect and downloaded to the relay. See *Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication* for more information on the SET\_61850.CID file.

**Table 15.9 Typical Settings Directory Files (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Settings Class	Filename	Settings Description	Read Access Level	Write Access Level
A	SET_An.TXT	Automation; $n$ in range 1–10 For relay-0, $n = 1$	I, B, P, A, O, 2	A, 2
B	SET_B1.TXT	Bay Control	I, B, P, A, O, 2	P, A, O, 2
D	SET_Dn.TXT	DNP3 remapping; $n$ in range 1–5	I, B, P, A, O, 2	P, A, O, 2
F	SET_F1.TXT	Front panel	I, B, P, A, O, 2	P, A, O, 2
G	SET_G1.TXT	Global	I, B, P, A, O, 2	P, A, O, 2
L	SET_Ln.TXT	Protection logic; $n$ in range 1–6	I, B, P, A, O, 2	P, 2

**Table 15.9 Typical Settings Directory Files (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Settings Class	Filename	Settings Description	Read Access Level	Write Access Level
M	SET_SM.TXT	Breaker monitor settings	1, B, P, A, O, 2	P, 2
N	SET_N1.TXT	Notes	1, B, P, A, O, 2	P, A, O, 2
O	SET_O1.TXT	Contact outputs	1, B, P, A, O, 2	O, 2
P	SET_Pn.TXT	Port; $n$ in range 1, 2, 3, 5, F	1, B, P, A, O, 2	P, A, O, 2
R	SET_R1.TXT	Report	1, B, P, A, O, 2	P, A, O, 2
S	SET_Sn.TXT	Group $n$ ; $n$ in range 1–6	1, B, P, A, O, 2	P, 2
T	SET_T1.TXT	Alias settings	1, B, P, A, O, 2	P, A, O, 2
All	SET_ALL.TXT	All instances of all setting classes	1, B, P, A, O, 2	N/A
All	ERR.TXT	Error log for most recently written settings file	1, B, P, A, O, 2	N/A
NA	SET_61850.CID	IEC 61850 configured IED description file	1, B, P, A, O, 2	2
NA	BAY_SCREEN.TXT	Custom bay mimic screen content	1, B, P, A, O, 2	P, A, O, 2

## Reports Directory

Use the REPORTS directory to retrieve files that contain the reports shown in *Table 15.10*. Note that the relay provides a report file that contains the latest information each time you request the file.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support breaker monitoring and corresponding breaker files.

**Table 15.10 REPORTS Directory Files**

File <sup>a</sup>	Usage: All Are Read-Only Files
SER.TXT <sup>b</sup>	SER report
CSER.TXT <sup>b</sup>	Compressed ASCII SER report
BRE_n.TXT	BRE $n$ H report, $n$ is the breaker reference
BRE_Sn.TXT	BRE $Sn$ report, $n$ is the breaker reference
CBRE.TXT	Compressed ASCII breaker monitor report
HISTORY.TXT	History file
CHISTORY.TXT	Compressed ASCII History file
PRO.TXT <sup>b</sup>	Profiling report
CPRO.TXT <sup>b</sup>	Compressed ASCII profiling report
TFE.TXT <sup>b, c</sup>	Through-fault event report
THE.TXT <sup>b, c</sup>	Thermal report
THE_D.TXT <sup>b, c</sup>	Daily thermal report
THE_H.TXT <sup>b, c</sup>	Hourly thermal report
VSS.TXT <sup>b, c</sup>	Voltage sag swell report

<sup>a</sup> Report files are read-only

<sup>b</sup> Report clears/resets when retrieved though use of a serial port.

<sup>c</sup> Not available on all SEL-400 series relays. See the product-specific instruction manual for availability.

## Events Directory

**NOTE:** Most SEL-400 series relays provide large resolution event reports of 8 samples/cycle. The SEL-487B provides large resolution event reports of 12 samples/cycle. The SEL-400G provides all event reports in IEEE C37.111-2013 COMTRADE format. Filtered event reports use a 2.5 millisecond sample rate.

The relay provides history, event reports, and oscillography files in the EVENTS directory. Event reports are available in a variety of formats. Depending on the relay, these may include SEL ASCII 4- or 8-samples/cycle reports and Compressed ASCII 4- or 8-samples/cycle reports. The size of each event report file is determined by the LER setting in effect at the time the event is triggered. Higher resolution oscillography is available in binary COMTRADE (IEEE C37.111-1999 and C37.111-2013) format at the sample rate (SRATE) and length (LER) settings in effect at the time the event is triggered.

The 4- and 8-samples/cycle report files (files with names that begin with E or C) are text files with the same format as the **EVENT** and **CEVENT** command responses. Event file names start with the prefix E4\_, E8\_, E12, C4\_, C8\_, C12, or HR\_, followed by a unique event serial number. For example, if one event is triggered, with serial number of “10001”, the EVENTS directory contains the files shown in *Table 15.13*. Event oscillography in COMTRADE format consists of three files (.CFG, .DAT, and .HDR).

The file names for the C37.111-1999 COMTRADE event files have the following format:

*pq\_nnnnn.rrr*

**Table 15.11 C37.111-1999 COMTRADE Event File Names**

Variable	Description
<i>pq</i>	One of the following: HR (indicating high-resolution event file) HF (indicating high-impedance fault event reports, if supported by the relay) TW (indicating traveling-wave event reports, if supported by the relay)
<i>nnnnn</i>	The unique serial number associated with the event file
<i>rrr</i>	CFG (indicating configuration file) or DAT (indicating data file) or HDR (indicating header file)

The file names for the C37.111-2013 COMTRADE event files have the following format:

*yyymmdd,hhMMssmmm,0T,aaaaa,bbbbbb,cccccc,pq,nnnnnn.rrr*

**Table 15.12 C37.111-2013 COMTRADE Event File Names (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Variable	Description
<i>yy</i>	Last two digits of year
<i>mm</i>	The month (01 to 12)
<i>dd</i>	The day (01 to 31)
<i>hh</i>	The hour (00 to 23)
<i>MM</i>	The minute (00 to 59)
<i>ss</i>	The second (00 to 59)
<i>mmm</i>	The millisecond (000 to 999)
<i>aaaaa</i>	The last five characters of the SID setting (after removing spaces)
<i>bbbbbb</i>	The last five characters of the RID setting (after removing spaces)
<i>cccccc</i>	The CONAM setting

**Table 15.12 C37.111-2013 COMTRADE Event File Names (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Variable	Description
<i>pq</i>	One of the following: HR (indicating high-resolution event file) LR (indicating low-resolution event file, if supported by the relay) DR (indicating disturbance recording event files, if supported by the relay) HF (indicating high-impedance fault event reports, if supported by the relay) TW (indicating traveling-wave event reports, if supported by the relay)
<i>nnnnn</i>	The unique serial number associated with the event file
<i>rrr</i>	CFG (indicating configuration file) or DAT (indicating data file) or HDR (indicating header file)

the *yymmdd* and *hhMMss* values are based on the SOC (second of century) of the first triggered data point as specified in the COMTRADE C37.111 standard.

Spaces and characters ? " /\<> \* ! : ; [ ] \$ % { } are not supported in the RID or SID used in the C37.111-2013 filenames, and the relay will automatically remove them.

**Table 15.13 EVENTS Directory Files (for Event 10001)**

File	Usage
HISTORY.TXT	History file; read-only
CHISTORY.TXT	Compressed ASCII history file; read-only
C4_10001.TXT	4-samples/cycle Compressed ASCII event report; read-only
C8_10001.TXT <sup>a</sup>	8-samples/cycle Compressed ASCII event report; read-only
E4_10001.TXT	4-samples/cycle event report; read-only
E8_10001.TXT <sup>b</sup>	8-samples/cycle event report; read-only
HR_10001.CFG	Sample/second C37.111-1999 COMTRADE configuration file; read-only
HR_10001.DAT	Sample/second C37.111-1999 COMTRADE binary data file; read-only
HR_10001.HDR	Sample/second C37.111-1999 COMTRADE header file; read-only
yymmdd, hhMMssmmm, 0T, aaaaa, bbbbb, ccccc, pq, nnnnn.CFG <sup>c</sup>	Sample/Second C37.111-2013 COMTRADE configuration file, read-only
yymmdd, hhMMssmmm, 0T, aaaaa, bbbbb, ccccc, pq, nnnnn.DAT	Sample/Second C37.111-2013 data file, read-only
yymmdd, hhMMssmmm, 0T, aaaaa, bbbbb, ccccc, pq, nnnnn.HDR	Sample/Second C37.111-2013 COMTRADE header file, read-only

<sup>a</sup> In the SEL-487B, this is replaced with C1210001.TXT, which provides a 12-samples/cycle Compressed ASCII event report.

<sup>b</sup> In the SEL-487B, this is replaced with E1210001.TXT, which provides a 12-samples/cycle event report.

<sup>c</sup> See the filename descriptions in Figure 15.12 for an explanation of the variable names used in the C37.111-2013 COMTRADE format.

## Synchrophasors Directory

Table 15.14 shows an example SYNCHROPHASORS directory. Synchrophasor data recording is enabled when synchrophasors are enabled and EPMDR := Y. The filename includes a time stamp based on the first data frame in the file. The data in the file conforms to the IEEE C37.118 data format.

**Table 15.14 SYNCHROPHASORS Directory File Sample**

File	Description
080528,160910,0,ONA,1,ABC.PMU	080528 = date 160910 = time 0 = GMT (no time offset) ONA = Last three letter (spaces removed) of the PMSTN setting 1 = PMID setting ABC = CONAM setting (company name) PMU = file name extension indicating synchrophasor recording file

## Upgrade Directory

*Table 15.15* shows the file contents of the UPGRADE directory. The UPGRADE directory is only available via FTP at Access Level 2 and above on relays that support Ethernet firmware upgrades. The directory is not available if the Port 5 setting EETHFWU := N. The RELAY.ZDS and SELBOOT.ZDS are write-only files, whereas the ERR.TXT is a read-only file.

**NOTE:** The UPGRADE directory is not available via FTP if FTPANM := Y.

**Table 15.15 UPGRADE Directory File Sample**

File	Description
ERR.TXT	Digitally signed firmware upgrade error file, read-only
RELAY.ZDS	Digitally signed firmware upgrade file, write-only
SELBOOT.ZDS	SELBOOT firmware digitally signed upgrade file, write-only

## Batch File Access

You can access files as a batch by using the supported wildcard characters \* or ?. Use \* to match any sequence of characters and ? to match any single character.

## FTP and MMS Wildcard Usage

*Table 15.16* shows examples using supported wildcards. Note that these wildcards may be appended to a directory path (e.g., /specified\_directory/\*.\*txt).

**Table 15.16 FTP and MMS Wildcard Usage Examples**

Usage	Description	Example	Note
*.xyz	Lists all files and/or subdirectories, within a specified directory, whose names (including extension) end with xyz.	/*.TXT	List all files with the .TXT extension
abc*	Lists all files and/or subdirectories, within a specified directory, whose names begin with abc.	/SETTINGS/SET*	List all settings files that start with SET
*mno*	Lists all files and/or subdirectories, within a specified directory, whose names contain mno.	/EVENTS/*_100*	List all events that contain _100 in the ID number
abc?.xyz <sup>a</sup>	Lists all files, within a specified directory, whose names begin with abc and whose names (including extension) end with xyz and have any one single character following the letter c.	/EVENTS/C?_10007.CEV	Retrieves both the filtered and raw compressed event reports pertaining to the unique event number 10007

<sup>a</sup> Only available for FTP.

## Ymodem Wildcard Usage

**NOTE:** Ymodem protocol only supports wildcard file retrieval operations for event files.

Event, report, synchrophasor, and settings files can be accessed as a batch by using wildcards.

**NOTE:** Wildcards cannot be used in the last five digits of the file name when retrieving event reports.

**Table 15.17 Ymodem Wildcard Usage Examples**

Usage	Description	Example	Note
*xyz	Selects all files whose names (including extension) end with xyz.	FILE DIR EVENTS *.CFG	Lists all COMTRADE.CFG files
abc*	Selects all files whose names begin with abc.	FILE READ EVENTS HR_10007*	Retrieves all of the three files for the COMTRADE event 10007 (HR_10007.CFG, HR_10007.DAT, and HR_10007.HDR)
*mno*	Selects all files whose names contain mno.	FILE READ EVENTS *10007*	Retrieves all event files pertaining to the unique event number 10007 (including both the filtered and raw compressed event reports and all three comtrade files)
abc?.xyz	Selects all files whose names begin with abc and whose names (including extension) end with xyz and have any one single character following the letter c.	FILE DIR SETTINGS SET_D?.TXT	Lists all of the DNP settings files (SET_D1.TXT–SET_D5.TXT)

## Software Protocol Selections

The relay supports the protocols and command sets shown in *Table 15.18*.

**Table 15.18 Supported Serial Command Sets**

PROTO Setting Value	Command Set	Description
SEL	SEL ASCII	Commands and responses
SEL	SEL Compressed ASCII	Commands and comma-delimited responses
SEL	SEL Fast Meter	Binary meter and digital element commands and responses
SEL	SEL Fast Operate	Binary operation commands
SEL	SEL Fast Message	Fast Message database access, binary SER commands and responses
MBA, MBB, MBGA, or MBGB	SEL MIRRORED BITS communications	Binary high-speed control commands
PMU	Phasor Measurement Unit	Binary Synchrophasor Protocol, as selected by Port Setting PMUMODE and Global Setting MFRMT (see <i>Section 18: Synchrophasors</i> ).
RTD	SEL Fast Message protocol for resistance temperature detector (RTD) data	As many as 12 analog temperature readings from the SEL-2600A.
DNP	DNP3 Level 2 Outstation	Binary commands and responses (see <i>Section 16: DNP3 Communication</i> ).

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support MBGA and MBGB protocol.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support synchrophasors (the PMU protocol choice).

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support RTD communications with the SEL-2600A.

## Virtual Serial Ports

Actual serial ports are described in *Serial Port Hardware Protocol on page 15.4*. In addition to actual serial ports, the relay supports several virtual serial ports. A virtual serial port does the following:

- ▶ Transmits and receives characters through a different mechanism than the physical serial port
- ▶ “Encapsulates” characters in virtual terminal messages of a different protocol
- ▶ Simulates an actual serial port with setting PROTO := SEL
- ▶ May have restrictions imposed by the protocol that encapsulates the virtual serial data

You can set the relay to use virtual serial ports encapsulated in SEL MIRRORED BITS communications links, DNP3 links, and through Telnet over Ethernet.

## SEL Protocol

---

This section describes the command sets that are active when the port setting PROTO := SEL. You can also access these protocols through virtual serial ports that simulate ports with PROTO := SEL.

### SEL ASCII Commands

SEL originally designed the SEL ASCII commands for communication between the relay and a human operator via a keyboard and monitor or a printing terminal. A computer with a serial port can also use the SEL ASCII protocol to communicate with the relay, collect data, and issue commands.

The ASCII character set specifies numeric codes that represent printing characters and control characters. The complete ASCII command set is shown in *Section 14: ASCII Command Reference*. *Table 15.19* shows the subset of the ASCII control characters used in this section.

**Table 15.19 Selected ASCII Control Characters**

Decimal Code	Name	Usage	Keystroke(s)
13	CR	Carriage return	<Enter> or <RETURN> or <Ctrl+M>
10	LF	Line feed	<Ctrl+J>
02	STX	Start of transmission	<Ctrl+B>
03	ETX	End of transmission	<Ctrl+C>
24	CAN	Cancel	<Ctrl+X>
17	XON	Flow control on	<Ctrl+Q>
19	XOFF	Flow control off	<Ctrl+S>

The <Enter> key on standard keyboards sends the ASCII character CR for a carriage return. This manual instructs you to press the <Enter> key after commands to send the proper ASCII code to the relay. A correctly formatted command transmitted to the relay consists of the command, including optional parameters,

followed by either a CR character (carriage return) or CR and LF characters (carriage return and line feed). The following line contains this information in the format this manual uses to describe user input:

**<command> <Enter> or <command> <Enter> <CR>**

You may truncate commands to the first three characters. For example, **EVENT 1 <Enter>** is equivalent to **EVE 1 <Enter>**. You may use upper- and lowercase characters without distinction, except in passwords.

In response to a command, the relay may respond with an additional dialog line or message. The relay transmits dialog lines in the following format:

**<DIALOG LINE ><CR><LF>**

The relay transmits messages in the following format:

```
<STX><MESSAGE LINE 1><CR><LF>
<MESSAGE LINE 2><CR><LF>
...
<LAST MESSAGE LINE><CR><LF>< ETX>
```

Each message begins with the start-of-transmission character, STX, and ends with the end-of-transmission character, ETX. Each line of the message ends with a carriage return, CR, and line feed, LF.

Send the CAN character to the relay to abort a transmission in progress. For example, if you request a long report and want to terminate transmission of this report, depress the **<Ctrl>** and **<X>** keys (**<Ctrl+X>**) to terminate the report.

## SEL Compressed ASCII Commands

The relay supports a subset of SEL ASCII commands identified as Compressed ASCII commands. Each of these commands results in a comma-delimited message that includes a checksum field. Most spreadsheet and database programs can directly import comma-delimited files. Devices with embedded processors connected to the relay can execute software to parse and interpret comma-delimited messages without expending the customization and maintenance labor needed to interpret nondelimited messages. The relay calculates a checksum for each line by numerically summing all of the bytes that precede the checksum field in the message. The program that uses the data can detect transmission errors in the message by summing the characters of the received message and comparing this sum to the received checksum.

Most commands are available only in SEL ASCII format. Selected commands have versions in both standard SEL ASCII and Compressed ASCII formats. Compressed ASCII reports generally have fewer characters than conventional SEL ASCII reports, because the compressed reports reduce blanks, tabs, and other white space between data fields to a single comma.

## Compressed ASCII Message Format

Each message begins with the start-of-transmission character, STX, and ends with the end-of-transmission character, ETX:

```
<STX><MESSAGE LINE 1><CR><LF>
<MESSAGE LINE 2><CR><LF>
...
<LAST MESSAGE LINE><CR><LF><ETX>
```

Each line in the message consists of one or more data fields, a checksum field, and a CRLF. Commas separate adjacent fields. Each field is either a number or a string. Number fields contain base-10 numbers that use the ASCII characters 0–9, plus (+), minus (-), and period (.). String fields begin and end with quote marks and contain standard ASCII characters. Hexadecimal numbers are contained in string fields.

The checksum consists of four ASCII characters that are the hexadecimal representation of the two-byte binary checksum. The checksum value is the sum of the first byte on a line (first byte following <STX>, <CR>, or <CR><LF>) through the comma preceding the checksum.

If you request data with a Compressed ASCII command and these data are not available, (in the case of an empty history buffer or invalid event request), the relay responds with the following Compressed ASCII format message:

<STX>“No Data Available”,“0668”<CR><ETX>

where:

No Data Available is a text string field.

0668 is the checksum field, which is a hexadecimal number represented by a character string.

*Table 15.20 lists the typical Compressed ASCII commands and contents of the command responses. The Compressed ASCII commands are described in Section 14: ASCII Command Reference.*

**Table 15.20 Typical Compressed ASCII Commands**

Command	Response	Access Level
<b>BNAME</b>	ASCII names of Fast Meter status bits	0
<b>CASCII</b>	Configuration data of all Compressed ASCII commands available at access levels > 0	0
<b>CBREAKER</b>	Circuit breaker data	1
<b>CEVENT</b>	Event report	1
<b>CHISTORY</b>	List of events	1
<b>CPR</b>	Displays the first 20 rows of the profile report, with the oldest row at the bottom and the latest row at the top	
<b>CSER</b>	Sequential Events Recorder report	1
<b>CSTATUS</b>	Self-diagnostic status	1
<b>CSUMMARY</b>	Summary of an event report	1
<b>DNAME</b>	ASCII names of digital I/O reported in Fast Meter	0
<b>ID</b>	Relay identification	0
<b>SNS</b>	ASCII names for SER data reported in Fast Meter	0

## CASCII Configuration Message for Compressed ASCII Commands

The CASCII message provides a block of data for each of the Compressed ASCII commands supported by an SEL device. The block of data for each command provides message description information to allow automatic data extraction. The relay arranges items in the Compressed ASCII configuration message in a pre-defined order. For the purpose of improving products and services, SEL sometimes changes the items and item order. The information presented below explains the message and serves as a guide to the items in Compressed ASCII configuration messages.

**NOTE:** Compressed ASCII is self-describing and may vary with the firmware version of your relay. Before you program a master device to send and parse Compressed ASCII commands and responses, you should perform a **CASCII** command on your relay or contact SEL for more detailed information.

A Compressed ASCII command can require multiple header and data configuration lines. The general format of a Compressed ASCII configuration message is the following:

```
<STX>"CAS",n,"yyyy"<CR><LF>
"COMMAND 1",11,"yyyy"<CR><LF>
"#H","xxxxx","xxxxx",....,"xxxxx","yyyy"<CR><LF>
"#D","ddd","ddd","ddd","ddd",....,"ddd","yyyy"<CR><LF>
.
.
.

"COMMAND n",11,"yyyy"<CR><LF>
"#H","xxxxx","xxxxx",....,"xxxxx","yyyy"<CR><LF>
"#D","ddd","ddd","ddd","ddd",....,"ddd","yyyy"<CR><LF><ETX>
```

Definitions for the items and fields in a Compressed ASCII configuration message are the following:

- n is the number of Compressed ASCII command descriptions to follow.
- COMMAND is the ASCII name for the Compressed ASCII command that the requesting device (terminal or external software) sends. The naming convention for the Compressed ASCII commands is a C character preceding the typical command. For example, **CSTATUS**, abbreviated to **CST**, is the Compressed ASCII **STATUS** command.
- #H identifies a header line to precede one or more data lines; the # character represents the number of subsequent ASCII names. For example, 21H identifies a header line with 21 ASCII labels.
- xxxx is an ASCII name for corresponding data on following data lines. Maximum ASCII name width is ten characters.
- #D identifies a data format line; the # character represents the maximum number of data lines in command response.
- ddd identifies a format field containing one of the following type designators:
  - I—Integer data
  - F—Floating-point data
  - zS—String of maximum z characters (for example, enter 10S for a 10-character string)
- yyyy is the 4-byte hex ASCII representation of the checksum. Every checksum is followed by a new line indication (<CR><LF>).

## Software Flow Control

Software handshaking is a form of flow control that two serial devices use to prevent input buffer overflow and loss of characters. The relay uses XON and XOFF control characters to implement software flow control for ASCII commands.

The relay transmits the XOFF character when the input buffer is more than 75 percent full. The connected device should monitor the data it receives for the XOFF character to prevent relay input buffer overflow. The external device should suspend transmission at the end of a message in progress when it receives the XOFF character. When the relay has processed the input buffer so that the buffer is less than 25 percent full, the relay transmits an XON character. The external device should resume normal transmission after receiving the XON character.

The relay also uses XON/XOFF flow control to delay data transmission to avoid overflow of the input buffer in a connected device. When the relay receives an XOFF character during transmission, it pauses transmission at the end of the

message in progress. If there is no message in progress when the relay receives the XOFF character, it blocks transmission of any subsequent message. Normal transmission resumes after the relay receives an XON character.

## Automatic Messages

If you enable automatic messages, **AUTO = Y**, the relay issues a message any time the relay turns on, asserts a self-test, changes to another settings group, or triggers an event. For virtual ports, the relay issues automatic messages only if the connection is active. Automatic messages contain the following information:

- Power-up: When you turn on the relay, the message provides the terminal ID and the present date and time.
- Self-test failure: When the relay detects an internal failure, the automatic message is the same as the relay response to the **STATUS** command.
- Group switch: Whenever a settings group change occurs, the message contains the relay ID, terminal ID, present date and time, and the selected settings group.
- Events: When the relay triggers an event, the automatic message is the same as the relay response to the **SUMMARY** command.

## Time-Out

Use the TIMEOUT setting to set the idle time for each port. Idle time is the period when no ASCII characters are transmitted and received (interleaved Fast Messages do not affect the idle time). When the idle time exceeds the TIMEOUT setting, the following takes place:

- The access level changes to Access Level 0.
- The front-panel targets reset to TAR 0 if the port had previously remapped the targets.
- Virtual connections are disconnected.
- The software flow control state changes to XON.

When set to OFF, the port never times out.

## Interleaved ASCII and Binary Messages

SEL relays have two separate data streams that share the same physical serial port. Human data communications with the relay consist of ASCII character commands and reports that you view using a terminal or terminal emulation package. The binary data streams can interrupt the ASCII data stream to obtain information; the ASCII data stream continues after the interruption. This mechanism uses a single communications channel for ASCII communication (transmission of an event report, for example) interleaved with short bursts of binary data to support fast acquisition of metering data. The device connected to the other end of the link requires software that uses the separate data streams to exploit this feature. However, you do not need a device to interleave data streams to use the binary or ASCII commands. Note that XON, XOFF, and CAN operations operate on only the ASCII data stream.

An example of using these interleaved data streams is when the relay communicates with an SEL communications processor. The communications processor performs autoconfiguration by using a single data stream and SEL Compressed

ASCII and binary messages. In subsequent operations, the communications processor uses the binary data stream for Fast Meter, Fast Operate, and Fast SER messages to populate a local database and to perform SCADA operations. At the same time, you can use the ASCII data stream for commands and responses.

## SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access

**NOTE:** For the list of available bits to Fast Meter, see DNAME X on page 14.31.

SEL Fast Meter is a binary message that you solicit with binary commands. Fast Operate is a binary message for control. The relay can also send unsolicited Fast SER messages and unsolicited synchrophasor messages automatically. If the relay is connected to an SEL communications processor, these messages provide the mechanism that the communications processor uses for SCADA or DCS functions that occur simultaneously with ASCII interaction.

This section summarizes the binary commands and messages and includes our recommendation for using Fast Commands and Compressed ASCII configuration information to communicate with the relay. You need this information to develop or specify the software an external device uses to communicate using Fast Messages with the relay. To support this type of development, you will also need to contact SEL for Fast Message protocol details.

*Table 15.21* lists the two-byte Fast Commands and the actions the relay takes in response to each command.

**Table 15.21 Fast Commands and Response Descriptions**

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support demand metering and the corresponding fast commands.

Command (Hex)	Name	Response Description
A5B9h	Status acknowledge message	Clears Fast Meter status byte and sends current status.
A5C0h	Relay Fast Meter definition block	Defines available Fast Meter messages and general relay configuration information.
A5C1h	Fast Meter configuration block	Defines contents of Fast Meter data message.
A5C2h	Demand Fast Meter configuration block	Defines contents of demand Fast Meter data message.
A5C3h	Peak demand Fast Meter configuration block	Defines contents of peak demand Fast Meter data message.
A5CEh	Fast Operate configuration block	Defines available circuit breaker, remote bits, and associated commands.
A5D1h	Fast Meter data message	Defines present values of analog and digital data.
A5D2h	Demand Fast Meter data message	Defines values of most recently completed demand period.
A5D3h	Peak demand Fast Meter data message	Defines values for peak demands as of end of most recently completed demand periods.

Fast Operate commands use one of the two-byte command types shown in *Table 15.22*. Each Fast Operate command also includes additional bytes that specify a remote bit or circuit breaker bit.

**Table 15.22 Fast Operate Command Types**

Command (Hex)	Name	Description
A5E0h	Fast Operate command for remote bits	Sends command code that will change the state of a remote bit, if setting FASTOP :=Y for this port.
A5E3h	Fast Operate command for circuit breaker bits	Sends command code that will change the state of a circuit breaker control bit, if setting FASTOP :=Y for this port.

The Fast Operate messages transfer control commands through the binary data stream. You must enable Fast Operate messages for a port before the relay accepts these messages on that port. In the port settings, when the protocol is set to SEL, the FASTOP setting is visible. Set FASTOP :=Y to enable Fast Operate commands or to N to disable Fast Operate commands.

General Fast Messages have a two-byte identifier (A546h) and a function code. Fast SER messages are general Fast Messages that transport Sequential Event Recorder report information. The Fast SER messages include function codes to accomplish different tasks. *Table 15.23* lists the Fast SER function codes and the actions the relay takes in response to each command.

**Table 15.23 Fast Message Command Function Codes Used With Fast Messages (A546 Message) and Relay Response Descriptions**

Function Code (Hex)	Function	Relay Action
00h	Fast Message definition block request	Relay transmits Fast Message definition request acknowledge (Function Code 80).
01h	Enable unsolicited transfers	Relay transmits Fast SER command acknowledged message (Function Code 81) and sets relay element bit FSERx. Relay will transmit subsequent SER events (Unsolicited SER broadcast, Function Code 18).
02h	Disable unsolicited transfers	Relay sends Fast SER command acknowledged message (Function Code 82) and clears relay element bit FSERx. Relay will not transmit subsequent SER messages.
05h	Ping—determine channel is operable	Relay aborts unsolicited message in progress and transmits ping acknowledge message (Function Code 85).
98h	Fast SER Message acknowledge	Relay completes dialog processing for unsolicited message sequence.
30h	Device description request	Relay sends summary of data blocks available (Function Code B0h).
31h	Data format request	Relay sends description of requested data block, including data labels and types (Function Code B1h).
33h	Bit label request	Relay sends set of bit labels for specific data item (Function Code B3h).
10h	Data request	Relay responds with set of requested data (Function Code 90h).

The SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Protocol is described in *Section 18: Synchrophasors*.

## Recommended Use of Relay Self-Description Messages for Automatic Configuration

Compressed ASCII and Fast Message commands provide information to allow an external computer-based device to adapt to the special messages for each relay. The SEL communications processors use the self-description messages to configure a database and name the elements in the database.

*Table 15.24* lists commands and command usage in the recommended order of execution for automatic configuration.

**Table 15.24 Commands in Recommended Sequence for Automatic Configuration**

Command ASCII or hexadecimal (h suffix)	Response	Usage
ID	Relay identification	ID and FID
A5C0h	Relay Fast Meter definition block	Defines available Fast Meter messages and general relay configuration information
A5C1h, A5C2h, A5C3h	Fast Meter configuration blocks	Defines contents of Fast Meter data messages
BNAME	Binary names	ASCII names of status bits
DNAME	Digital I/O name	ASCII names of digital I/O points
SNS	SER names	ASCII names for SER data points
CASCII	Compressed ASCII configuration block	Configuration data for Compressed ASCII commands with access levels > 0
A5CEh	Fast Operate configuration block	Defines available circuit breaker and remote bits, and associated commands, if setting FASTOP :=Y for this port

## SEL MIRRORED BITS Communication

With SEL-patented MIRRORED BITS communications protocol, protective relays and other devices can directly exchange information quickly, securely, and with minimal cost. Use MIRRORED BITS communications for remote control, remote sensing, or communications-assisted protection schemes such as permissive over-reaching transfer trip (POTT) and directional comparison blocking (DCB).

SEL products support several variations of MIRRORED BITS communications protocols. Through port settings, you can set the relay for compatible operation with SEL-300 series relays, the SEL-2505 or SEL-2506 Remote I/O Modules, and the SEL-2100 Protection Logic Processors. These devices use MIRRORED BITS communications to exchange the states of eight logic bits. You can also use settings to select extensions of the MIRRORED BITS communications protocols, available only in SEL-400 series relays, to exchange analog values, synchronize clocks, and engage in virtual terminal dialogs. *Table 15.25* summarizes MIRRORED BITS communications features.

**Table 15.25 MIRRORED BITS Communications Features (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Feature	Compatibility
Transmit and receive logic bits	SEL-300 series relays, SEL-2505, SEL-2506, SEL-2100, SEL-400 series relays
Transmit and receive analog values	SEL-400 series relays
Synchronize time	SEL-400 series relays

**Table 15.25 MIRRORED BITS Communications Features (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Feature	Compatibility
Send and receive virtual serial port characters	SEL-400 series relays
Support synchronous communications channel	SEL-400 series relays

## Communications Channels and Logical Data Channels

The relay supports two MIRRORED BITS communications channels, designated A and B. Use the port setting PROTO to assign one of the MIRRORED BITS communications channels to a serial port: PROTO := MBA or MBGA for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A or PROTO := MBB or MBGB for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B.

Transmitted bits include TMB1A–TMB8A and TMB1B–TMB8B. The last letter (A or B) designates with which channel the bits are associated. These bits are controlled by SELOGIC control equations. Received bits include RMB1A–RMB8A and RMB1B–RMB8B. You can use received bits as arguments in SELOGIC control equations. The channel status bits are ROKA, RBADA, CBADA, LBOKA, ROKB, RBADB, CBADB, LBOKB, DOKA, ANOKA, DOKB, and ANOKB. You can also use these bits as arguments in SELOGIC control equations. Use the **COM** command for additional channel status information.

Within each MIRRORED BITS communications message for a given channel (A or B), there are eight logical data channels (1–8). In operation compatible with other SEL products, you can use the eight logical data channels for TMB1–TMB8. If you use fewer than eight transmit bits, Data Channel 8 is reserved to support data framing and time synchronization features. You can assign the eight logical data channels as follows:

- Logic bits: Setting MBNUM controls the number of channels used for logic bits, TMB1–TMB8, inclusive.
  - If you set MBNUM to 8, then you cannot use channels for any of the following features.
  - If you set MBNUM to less than 8, you can use the remaining channels (as many as eight total) for the features listed below.
- Message and time synchronization: If MBNUM is less than 8, the relay dedicates a logical data channel to message framing and time synchronization. This feature is enabled by the MBTIME setting.
- Analog channels: Setting MBNUMAN controls the number of analog channels. It is not guaranteed that multiple analog quantities will come from the same relay sampling interval.
  - If MBNUM := 8, all channels are used for logic bits and MBNUMAN is forced to 0.
  - If MBNUM := 7, seven channels are used for logic bits and one channel is used for message and time synchronization.
  - If MBNUM is less than 7, you can use the remaining channels for analog channels by setting the desired number of channels in MBNUMAN (1 to 7 – MBNUM).

Note: Analog quantities are converted to Integer values for transmission via MIRRORED BITS. Because of this, they will lose any fractional value they may have had. To maintain a fixed resolution, multiply the analog quantity by a set value before transmission, and divide by the same quantity upon reception. To maintain accuracy, add 0.5 to the analog quantity after any scaling.

- Virtual terminal sessions: Setting MBNUMVT controls the number of additional channels available for the virtual terminal session.
- If MBNUMVT := OFF, the relay does not dedicate any additional channels to the virtual terminal session.
- If there are spare channels ( $7 - \text{MBNUM} - \text{MBNUMAN} > 0$ ), you can use MBNUMVT to dedicate these additional channels to the virtual terminal session.
- With MBNUM = 7 or less and MBNUMVT = 0, virtual terminal is still possible because the relay uses the eighth element for time synchronization and virtual terminal.

The virtual terminal session uses channels differently than other data exchange mechanisms. There can be only one active virtual terminal session across a MIRRORED BITS link. One channel, included in the synchronization data, is always dedicated to this virtual terminal session. If you assign additional channels to the virtual terminal session (set MBNUMVT > 0), you will improve the performance of the virtual terminal session. The relay uses the additional channels to exchange data more quickly.

## Operation

### MBG Protocol

The MBG protocol selection allows the user to move the MIRRORED BITS Transmit equations to the Group settings for more flexibility in bus transfer schemes. Using MBG will allow the MIRRORED BITS settings to transfer with a Group Switch when it occurs.

---

**NOTE:** The MBG protocol option is only available in some SEL-400 series relays.

To enable the MBG protocol, set the Port setting PROTO := MBGA to enable Channel A MIRRORED BITS, or PROTO := MBGB for Channel B MIRRORED BITS. Next, the protocol will need to be enabled in the Group settings.

Under Group settings, enable the MBG protocol for Channel A by setting EMBA := Y. When this setting is enabled, the transmit equation settings TX\_IDA, RX\_IDA, and TMBnA will be available in the Group settings and will be hidden from the Port settings.

The MBG protocol can also be enabled for Channel B by setting EMBB := Y. When this setting is enabled, the transmit equation settings TX\_IDB, RX\_IDB, and TMBnB will be available in the Group settings and will be hidden from the Port settings.

## MB8

While the relay does not have a setting for the MB8 protocol implemented in some SEL products, you can configure the relay to communicate with devices set to MB8A or MB8B (such as the SEL-351S or SEL-2505). Set the protocol setting PROTO to MBA or MBB. Set the STOPBIT setting to 2. Set all other settings to match those in the other device.

## Message Transmission

The relay transmits a MIRRORED BITS communications message as fast as it can for the configured data rate. At 9600 bps, this is approximately one message every 1/4-cycle. At 19200 bps, it is approximately every 1/8-cycle. At 38400 bps, it is approximately two every 1/8-cycle. However, if pacing is enabled, it slows to

one message every 3 ms at 19200 and 38400 bps (see *Table 15.28*). Each message contains the most recent values of the transmit bits. If you enabled any of the extended features through the settings, note that the relay transmits a portion of the extended data in each message.

If you have specified virtual terminal data channels for this port, the designated data channels are normally idle. If you use the **PORT** command to open a virtual terminal session for this port and type characters, the relay transmits these characters through the virtual terminal logical data channels.

## Message Reception Overview

When the devices are synchronized and the MIRRORED BITS communications channel is in a normal state, the relay decodes and checks each received message. If the message is valid, the relay performs the following operations:

- Sends each received logic bit ( $RMBn$ ) to the corresponding pickup and dropout security counters, that in turn set or clear the  $RMBnc$  relay element bits.
- Accumulates the analog data, and every 18th message, updates the received analog quantities.
- Accumulates the virtual terminal information, and every 18th message, makes the received character or characters available to the virtual terminal.

---

**NOTE:** c represents the MIRRORED Bits channel (A or B), n represents the MIRRORED Bits data channel data number (1–8).

## Message Decoding and Integrity Checks

The relay provides indication of the status of each MIRRORED BITS communications channel, with element bits ROKA and ROKB. During normal operation, the relay sets the ROKc bit. The relay clears the bit upon detecting any of the following conditions:

- Parity, framing, or overrun errors
- Receive data redundancy error
- Receive message identification error
- No message received in the time three messages have been sent

The relay will assert ROKc only after successful synchronization as described below and two consecutive messages pass all of the data checks described above. After ROKc is reasserted, received data may be delayed while passing through the security counters described below.

While ROKc is not set, the relay does not transfer new RMB data to the pickup/dropout security counters described below. Instead, the relay sends one of the user-definable default values to the security counter inputs. For each  $RMBn$ , specify the default value with setting  $RMBnFL$ , as follows:

- 1
- 0
- P (to use last valid value)

Individual pickup and dropout security counters supervise the movement of each received data bit into the corresponding  $RMBn$  element. You can set each pickup/dropout security counter from 1 to 8. A setting of 1 causes a security counter to pass every occurrence, while a setting of 8 causes a counter to wait for eight consecutive occurrences in the received data before updating the data bits. The pickup and dropout security count settings are separate. Control the security count settings with the settings  $RMBnPU$  and  $RMBnDO$ .

A pickup/dropout security counter operates identically to a pickup/dropout timer, except that the counter uses units of counted received messages instead of time. An SEL relay communicating with another SEL relay typically sends and receives MIRRORED BITS communications messages eight times per power system cycle. Therefore, a security counter set to two counts will delay a bit by approximately 1/4 of a power system cycle. Reference *Table 15.28* for the message rates based on the settings. You must consider the impact of the security counter settings in the receiving device to determine the channel timing performance.

## Channel Synchronization

When an SEL relay detects a communications error, it deasserts ROKA or ROKB. The relay transmits an attention message until it receives an attention message that includes a match to the TX\_ID setting value. If the attention message is successful, the relay has properly synchronized and data transmission will resume. If the attention message is not successful, the relay will repeat the attention message until it is successful.

## Loopback Testing

Use the **LOOP** command to verify the communications channel. In this mode, the relay expects the transmitted data to be looped back to the relay to test the data transmissions, including communications data. At the remote end, jumper the send and receive communications channels to complete the path for the test. While in loopback mode, ROKc is deasserted, and LBOKc asserts and deasserts based on the received data checks.

## Channel Monitoring

Based on the results of data checks (described above), the relay collects information regarding the 255 most recent communications errors. Each record contains at least the following fields:

- Dropout Time/Date
- Pickup Time/Date
- Time elapsed during dropout
- Reason for dropout

Use the **COM** command to generate a long or summary report of the communications errors.

---

**NOTE:** Combine error conditions including RBADA, RBADB, CBADA, and CBADB with other alarm conditions by using SELOGIC control equations. You can use these alarm conditions to monitor and report a communications channel failure.

There is a single record for each outage, but an outage can evolve. For example, the initial cause could be a data disagreement, but framing errors can extend the outage. If the channel is presently down, the COMM record will only show the initial cause, but the COMM summary will display the present cause of failure.

When the duration of an outage on Channel A or B exceeds a user-definable threshold, the relay will assert a user-accessible flag, RBADA or RBADB. When channel unavailability exceeds a user-definable threshold for Channel A or B, the relay asserts a user-accessible flag, CBADA or CBADB.

## MIRRORED BITS Communications Protocol for the Pulsar 9600-BPS Modem

**NOTE:** The MBT9600 modem requires +5 Vdc from pin 1 of the DB 9 connector. A rear serial port can supply this voltage if its jumper is set. See Serial Port Jumpers in the product-specific instruction manual for more information.

**NOTE:** You must consider the idle time in the calculations of data transfer latency through a Pulsar MBT modem system.

To use a Pulsar MBT modem, set setting MBT := Y. Setting MBT := Y hides setting SPEED and forces it to 9600, and hides setting RTSCTS and forces it to a value of N. The relay also injects a delay (idle time) of 3 ms between messages.

The relay sets RTS to a negative voltage at the EIA-232 connector to signify that MIRRORED BITS communications matches this specification.

## Settings

The port settings associated with MIRRORED BITS communications are shown in *Table 15.26* and *Table 15.27*.

Set PROTO := MBA or MBGA to enable the MIRRORED BITS communications protocol Channel A on this port. Set PROTO := MBB or MBGB to enable the MIRRORED BITS communications protocol Channel B on this port.

**Table 15.26 General Port Settings Used With MIRRORED BITS Communications**

Name	Description	Range	Default
PROTO	Protocol	None, SEL, DNP, MBA, MBB, MBGA, MBGB, RTD, PMU	SEL
MBT	Enable Pulsar 9600 modem	Y, N	N
SPEED	Data speed. Hidden and set to 9600 if MBT := Y	300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, SYNC	9600
STOPBIT	Stop bits. Hidden and set to 1 if MBT := Y	1, 2	1

Setting SPEED := SYNC (available only on the rear-panel serial ports for which PROTO := MBA, MBB, MBGA, or MBGB) places the serial port in synchronous (or externally clocked) mode. The serial port hardware will synchronize transmit and receive data (TX/RX) to a clock signal applied to the Pin 8 input at any effective data rate as high as 64000. This setting choice will suit certain synchronous communications networks.

The relay uses the RBADPU setting to determine how long a channel error must persist before the relay asserts RBADA or RBADB. The relay deasserts RBADA and RBADB when it no longer detects a channel error. RBADA and RBADB update immediately in the MIRRORED BITS protocol but may take several milliseconds to update for SELOGIC control equations. It is recommended to use RBADA and RBADB in SELOGIC control equations for monitoring purposes only.

The relay uses the CBADPU setting to determine when to assert CBADA and CBADB. If the short-term channel downtime ratio exceeds CBADPU, the relay asserts the appropriate CBAD bit.

The TXMODE setting provides compatibility with SEL devices that are not SEL-400 series relays. The relay can send messages more quickly than the SEL-300 series relays and other SEL devices can process these messages. This could lead to loss of data and a failure to communicate properly. When you set TXMODE to P, the relay sends new MIRRORED BITS messages every 3 ms even if the selected data speed (SPEED setting) would allow more frequent messages.

As a function of the settings for SPEED, TXMODE, and MBT, the message transmission periods are shown in *Table 15.28*.

**Table 15.27 MIRRORED BITS Communications Protocol Settings**

Name	Description	Range
TX_ID	MIRRORED BITS communications ID of this device	1–4
RX_ID	MIRRORED BITS communications ID of device connected to this port	1–4 (must be different than TX_ID)
RBADPU	Outage duration to set RBAD	1–10000 seconds
CBADPU	Channel unavailability to set CBAD	1–100000 parts per million
TXMODE	Transmission mode <sup>a</sup>	N (normal), P (paced)
MBNUM	Number of MIRRORED BITS communications data channels used for logic bits	0–8
RMB1FL <sup>b</sup>	RMB1 channel fail state	0, 1, P
RMB1PU <sup>b</sup>	RMB1 pickup message count	1–8
RMB1DO <sup>b</sup>	RMB1 dropout message count	1–8
•	•	
•	•	
•	•	
RMB8FL <sup>b</sup>	RMB8 channel fail state	0, 1, P
RMB8PU <sup>b</sup>	RMB8 pickup message count	1–8
RMB8DO <sup>b</sup>	RMB8 dropout message count	1–8
MBTIME	MIRRORED BITS time synchronize enable	Y, N
MBNUMAN	Number of analog data channels (hidden and set to 0 if MBNUM := 7 or 8)	0–n, n = 7–MBNUM
MBANA1 <sup>c</sup>	Selection for analog Channel 1	Analog quantity label
MBANA2 <sup>c</sup>	Selection for analog Channel 2	Analog quantity label
MBANA3 <sup>c</sup>	Selection for analog Channel 3	Analog quantity label
MBANA4 <sup>c</sup>	Selection for analog Channel 4	Analog quantity label
MBANA5 <sup>c</sup>	Selection for analog Channel 5	Analog quantity label
MBANA6 <sup>c</sup>	Selection for analog Channel 6	Analog quantity label
MBANA7 <sup>c</sup>	Selection for analog Channel 7	Analog quantity label
MBNUMVT	Number of virtual terminal channels	OFF, 0–n, n = 7–MBNUM–MBNUMAN

<sup>a</sup> Must be P for connections to devices that are not SEL-400 series relays.

<sup>b</sup> Hidden based on MBNUM setting.

<sup>c</sup> Hidden based on MBNUMAN setting.

**Table 15.28 MIRRORED BITS Communications Message Transmission Period**

Speed in Bits per Second	TXMODE := NORMAL MBT := N	TXMODE := PACED MBT := N	MBT := Y
38400	1.0 ms	3.0 ms	N/A
19200	2.0 ms	3.0 ms	N/A
9600	4.0 ms	4.0 ms	7.0 ms
4800	8.0 ms	8.0 ms	N/A

Set the RX\_ID of the local relay to match the TX\_ID of the remote relay. In a three-terminal case, Relay X transmits to Relay Y, Relay Y transmits to Relay Z, and Relay Z transmits to Relay X. *Table 15.29* lists the MIRRORED BITS communications ID settings for Relays X, Y, and Z.

**Table 15.29 MIRRORED BITS Communications ID Settings for Three-Terminal Application**

Relay	TX_ID	RX_ID
X	1	3
Y	2	1
Z	3	2

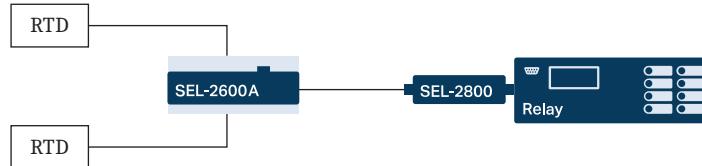
## SEL Distributed Port Switch Protocol (LMD)

The relay does not have built-in LMD protocol, but you can connect the relay to an SEL-2885 EIA-232 to EIA-485 Transceiver and connect the SEL-2885 to an EIA-485 multidrop network. See the *SEL-2885 EIA-232 to EIA-485 Transceiver* product flyer for more information on the settings, configuration, and application of the SEL-2885. Application Guide AG94-03 provides additional details for applying this protocol and is available at [selinc.com](http://selinc.com).

## SEL-2600A RTD Module Operation

The SEL-2600A RTD Module Protocol (RTD) enables communication with an SEL-2600A via an SEL-2800 (EIA-232 to Fiber-Optic) Transceiver.

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support communication with SEL-2600A RTD Modules.



**Figure 15.10 SEL-2600A RTD Module and the Relay**

This protocol supports data acquisition of as many as 12 temperature channels and places the results directly into predefined analog quantities (RTD01–RTD12) inside the relay for use in freeform SELOGIC applications. For more information on the SEL-2600A or SEL-2800, contact your local technical service center, the SEL factory, or visit the SEL website at [selinc.com](http://selinc.com) for a copy of the SEL-2600A and SEL-2800 product fliers.

## Initialization

Perform the following steps to prepare the relay for communicating with an SEL-2600A RTD module:

- Step 1. Set the desired port to RTD protocol.
- Step 2. Set the port setting RTDNUM to the number of RTDs attached to the SEL-2600A.

- Step 3. Set the RTD type settings (RTD $nn$ TY) to the appropriate RTD type.  
 Step 4. Connect the SEL-2600A RTD Module to the port via the SEL-2800 (EIA-232 to Fiber-Optic) Transceiver.

## Operation

The SEL-2600A RTD module sends all temperature measurements to the relay every 0.5 seconds. The relay places the received temperature measurements into analog quantities RTD01–RTD12 for use in freeform SELOGIC applications. The data range is from –50 to +250 °C.

---

**NOTE:** When a channel status bit is not asserted, the data in the respective analog quantity is the last valid temperature, not the current temperature.

If the relay stops receiving valid analog quantities from a certain channel, the temperature stored in the relay freezes at the last received value. Fifteen status bits help supervise decisions based on temperature measurements. *Table 15.30* describes how to interpret the status bits.

**Table 15.30 RTD Status Bits**

RTD Status Bit	Description
RTDFL	Asserts if the SEL-2600A experiences an internal problem.
RTDCOMF	Asserts if the relay does not receive a valid measurement from the SEL-2600A for 1.25 seconds.
RTD01ST–RTD12ST	Assert when an RTD is attached to a channel and the SEL-2600A is able to read RTD.
RTDIN	SEL-2600 input status bit. Asserts when the SEL-2600 is healthy and the received data indicates the assertion of the input.

---

**NOTE:** In some SEL-400 series relays, you must use **MET RTD** instead of **MET T**.

To view the temperature measurements received from the SEL-2600A, issue the **MET T** command, as depicted in *Figure 15.11*.

```
=>>MET T <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 03/17/2023 Time: 13:42:13.220
Station A                               Serial Number: 1230769999
RTD Input Temperature Data (deg. C)
RTD 1 = -48

RTD 2 = Channel Failure
RTD 3 = 0
RTD 4 = 24
RTD 5 = Channel Not Used
RTD 6 = 72
RTD 7 = Channel Failure
RTD 8 = 120

RTD 9 = Channel Not Used
RTD 10 = 168
RTD 11 = 192
RTD 12 = 216
```

**Figure 15.11 MET T Command Response**

The **MET T** command displays the following messages:

- **Channel Failure:** This message is displayed for each channel whose channel status bit is not asserted.
- **Channel Not Used:** This message is displayed for each channel whose channel type is set to NA.

When there is a status problem with the SEL-2600A RTD module, the **MET T** command will respond with an informational message, as shown in *Figure 15.12*.

```
=>>MET T
SEL-2600 Failure
```

**Figure 15.12 MET T Command Response for Status Problem**

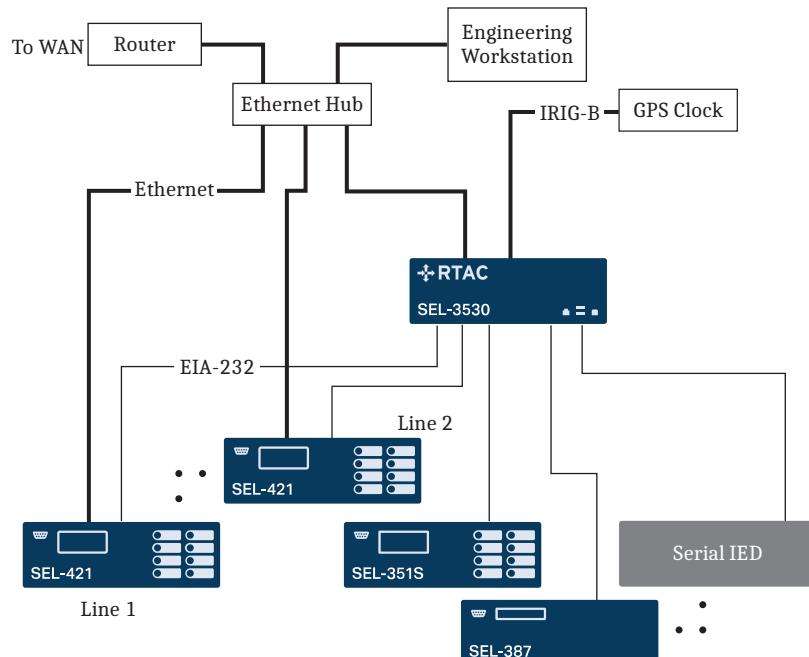
The four possible messages for status problems, with their interpretation, are indicated in *Table 15.31*.

**Table 15.31 MET T Command Status Messages**

Message	Interpretation
SEL-2600 Failure	RTDFL status bit asserted
Communication Failure	RTDCOMF status bit asserted
No data available	Port Protocol not set to RTD
Channel Failure	RTDxxST status bit deasserted

## Direct Networking Example

This example demonstrates direct networking to the relay through use of the Ethernet card. *Figure 15.13* shows the Ethernet network topology. This examples uses an SEL-421, but the same concepts apply to any SEL-400 series relay.



**Figure 15.13 Example Direct Networking Topology**

## Application

The Ethernet network is used primarily for an engineering connection to the devices in the substation either across the WAN or from the local computer. The engineer can use FTP to collect settings, oscillography, and other file data directly from the SEL-421 Relays. The engineer can also use Telnet to establish a terminal connection to the SEL-421 Relays or through the SEL-3530 to one of the serial IEDs to configure these devices or obtain diagnostic information. The SEL-3530 provides IRIG-B time synchronization to all the IEDs via a serial connection.

## Settings

This example focuses on the relay labeled Line 1 shown in *Figure 15.13*. Port 5 settings for the SEL-421 configure the Ethernet card. Port 5 settings for this example are shown in *Table 15.32*.

**Table 15.32 SEL-421 Port 5 Direct Networking Settings**

Setting Name	Setting	Description
BUSMODE <sup>a</sup>	INDEPEND	Bus operating mode
EINTF <sup>a</sup>	CD	Enable interface
IPADDR	10.201.0.112/16	IP network address
DEFRTR	10.201.0.1	Default router
ETCPKA	N	Disable TCP keep-alive functionality
KAIDLE	10	Length of time to wait with no detected activity before sending a keep-alive packet (must be greater than or equal to KAINTV)
KAINTV	1	Length of time to wait between sending keep-alive packets after receiving no response for the prior keep-alive packet (must be less than or equal to KAIDLE)
KACNT	6	Maximum number of keep-alive packets to send
NETPORT	C	Primary network port selected to PORT 5C
NETCSPD <sup>b</sup>	A	Automatically detect network speed on PORT C
FTPSERV	Y <sup>c</sup>	Enabled FTP server
FTPCBAN	FTP SERVER:	FTP connect banner
FTPIDLE	5	FTP connection time-out in minutes
FTPANMS	N	Anonymous login disabled so that passwords are required for all FTP users
FTPAUSR	...	Host user from which anonymous FTP client inherits access rights—not used in this application
ETELNET	Y <sup>c</sup>	Enable Telnet server
TCBAN	HOST TERMINAL SERVER:	Host Telnet connect banner
TPORT	23	Host Telnet TCP/IP port
TIDLE	5	Telnet connection time-out in minutes

<sup>a</sup> Five-port Ethernet card only.

<sup>b</sup> Not applicable for fiber ports.

<sup>c</sup> Set to CD when using the five-port Ethernet card.

## FTP Session

*Figure 15.14* is a screen capture of an FTP session with the relay. The FTP client used for this example is included with the Windows operating system and accessible through a command prompt window. The operator connects to the relay, moves to the SETTINGS directory, and collects the Port 5 settings. *Figure 15.14* shows a portion of the Port 5 settings in the SET\_P5.TXT file.

```
C:\>ftp 10.201.0.112 <Enter>
Connected to 10.201.0.112.
220 FTP SERVER:
User (10.201.0.112:(none)): 2AC
331 User name okay, need password.
Password:
230 User logged in, proceed.
ftp> ls
200 PORT Command okay.
150 File status okay; about to open data connection.
CFG.TXT
CFG.XML
EVENTS
REPORTS
SETTINGS
SWCFG.ZIP

SYNCHROPHASORS
226 Closing data connection.
ftp: 72 bytes received in 0.00Seconds 72.00Kbytes/sec.
ftp> cd SETTINGS
250 CWD requested file action okay, completed.
ftp> ls
200 PORT Command okay.
150 File status okay; about to open data connection.
BAY_SCREEN.TXT
ERR.TXT

SET_A1.TXT
SET_A10.TXT
SET_A2.TXT
SET_A3.TXT
SET_A4.TXT
SET_A5.TXT
SET_A6.TXT
SET_A7.TXT
SET_A8.TXT
SET_A9.TXT
SET_ALL.TXT

SET_B1.TXT
SET_D1.TXT
SET_D2.TXT
SET_D3.TXT
SET_D4.TXT
SET_D5.TXT
SET_F1.TXT
SET_G1.TXT
SET_L1.TXT
SET_L2.TXT
SET_L3.TXT
SET_L4.TXT
SET_L5.TXT
SET_L6.TXT

SET_N1.TXT
SET_O1.TXT
SET_P1.TXT
SET_P2.TXT
SET_P3.TXT
SET_P5.TXT
SET_PF.TXT
SET_R1.TXT
SET_S1.TXT
SET_S2.TXT
SET_S3.TXT
SET_S4.TXT
SET_S5.TXT
SET_S6.TXT
SET_SM.TXT
SET_T1.TXT

UPGRADE_RPT.TXT
226 Closing data connection.
ftp: 536 bytes received in 0.01Seconds 53.60Kbytes/sec.
ftp> get SET_P5.TXT
200 PORT Command okay.
150 File status okay; about to open data connection.
226 Closing data connection.
ftp: 3853 bytes received in 0.01Seconds 428.11Kbytes/sec.
ftp> quit
221 Goodbye.

C:\>
```

**Figure 15.14 Example FTP Session**

```
[INFO]
RELAYTYPE=SEL
FID=SEL-421-X045-VO-Z001001-D20010106
BFID=SLBT-CFS-X000
PARTNO=SEL-400H1234
[IOBOARDS]
[COMCARDS]
, SEL-2701-X061-VO-2000000-D20010117, SLBT-2701-X021-VO-Z000000-D20010109, 1
[P5]

"TIMEOUT",5
"AUTO",Y
"FASTOP",N
"TERTIM1",1
"TERSTRN", "\005"
"TERTIM2",0

"IPADDR","10.201.0.112"
"SUBNETM","255.255.0.0"
"DEFRTR","10.201.0.1"
"NETPORT","C"
"FAILOVR","N"

"FTIME",5
"NETCSPD","A"
"NETDSPD","A"
"FTPSERV","Y"

"FTPCBAN","FTP SERVER:"
"FTPIDLE",5
"FTPANMS","N"
"FTPAUSR","ACC"

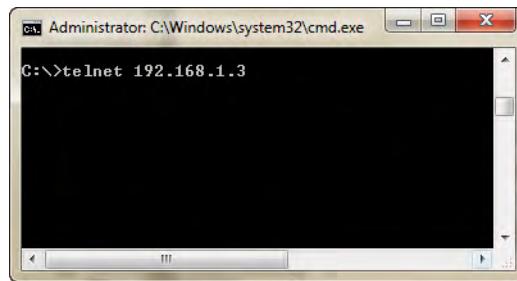
"T1CBAN","HOST TERMINAL SERVER:"
"T1INIT","N"
"T1RECV","Y"
"T1PNUM",23

"T2CBAN","CARD TERMINAL SERVER:"
"T2RECV","Y"
"T2PNUM",1024
"TİDLE",5
Remaining settings not shown
```

**Figure 15.15 Partial Contents of SET\_P5.TXT**

## Telnet Session

This section contains screen captures of a Telnet session with the Line 1 SEL-421. The Telnet application is included with the Windows operating system. *Figure 15.16* shows the login dialog box and the entries required to connect to the SEL-421.



**Figure 15.16 Telnet Connection Dialog Box**

*Figure 15.17* is a screen capture of a Telnet session with the relay. The operator connects to the relay, and displays the Port 5 settings. Only a portion of the Port 5 settings are shown.

---

```
TERMINAL SERVER:  
=ACC <Enter>  
Password: ?OTTER <Enter>  
Relay 1 Station A Date: 03/17/2023 Time: 01:17:08.142  
Level 1 Serial Number: 1230769999  
>>2AC <Enter>  
Password: ?TAIL <Enter>  
Relay 1 Station A Date: 03/17/2023 Time: 01:17:23.082  
Level 2 Serial Number: 1230769999  
>>SHO P 5 <Enter>  
Port 5  
Protocol Selection  
EPORT := Y EPAC := N MAXACC := C  
SEL Protocol Settings  
AUTO := Y FASTOP := N TERTIM1 := 1  
TERSTRN := "\005"  
TERTIM2 := 0  
Fast Message Read Data Access  
FMRENAB := Y FMRLCL := N FMRMTR := Y FMRDMND := Y  
FMRTR := Y FMRHIS := N FMRBRKR := N FMRSTAT := N  
FMRANA := Y  
IP Configuration  
IPADDR := 10.201.0.112/16  
DEFRTR := "10.201.0.1"  
ETCPKA := Y KAIDLE := 10 KAINTV := 1 KACNT := 6  
NETMODE := FIXED NETPORT := C NETASPD := AUTO NETBSPD := AUTO  
NETCSPD := AUTO NETDSPD := AUTO  
FTP Configuration  
FTPSERV := N  
HTTP Server Configuration  
EHTTP := N  
Telnet Configuration  
ETELNET := Y  
TCBAN := "TERMINAL SERVER:"  
TPORT := 23 TIDLE := 15  
DNP Configuration  
EDNP := 0  
Phasor Measurement Configuration  
EPMIP := N  
SNTP Protocol Selection  
ESNTP := OFF  
PTP Settings  
EPTP := N  
>>QUI <Enter>
```

---

Figure 15.17 Example Telnet Session

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 6

---

# DNP3 Communication

The relay provides a DNP3-2009 Level 2 outstation interface for direct network connections to the relay. This section covers the following topics:

- *Introduction to DNP3 on page 16.1*
- *DNP3 in the Relay on page 16.7*
- *DNP3 Documentation on page 16.12*
- *DNP3 Serial Application Example on page 16.26*
- *DNP3 LAN/WAN Application Example on page 16.31*

## Introduction to DNP3

A SCADA manufacturer-developed DNP3 from the lower layers of IEC 60870-5. Originally designed for use in telecontrol applications, version 3 of the protocol has also become popular for local substation data collection. DNP3 has been standardized as IEEE 1815.

Rather than wiring individual input and output points from the station RTU to the station IEDs, many stations use DNP3 to convey measurement and control data over a single serial or Ethernet cable to the RTU. The RTU then forwards data to the offsite master station. By using a data communications protocol rather than hard wiring, designers have reduced installation, commissioning, and maintenance costs while increasing remote control and monitoring flexibility.

The DNP User's Group maintains and publishes DNP3 standards in cooperation with IEEE. See the DNP User's Group website ([www.dnp.org](http://www.dnp.org)) for more information on DNP3 standards, implementers of DNP3, and tools for working with DNP3.

## DNP3 Specifications

DNP3 is a feature-rich protocol with many ways to accomplish tasks. The *Interoperability* section of IEEE 1815 defines four levels of subsets to help improve interoperability. The levels are listed in *Table 16.1*.

**Table 16.1 DNP3 Implementation Levels**

Level	Description	Equipment Types
1	Simple: limited communications requirements	Meters, simple IEDs
2	Moderately complex: monitoring and metering devices and multifunction devices that contain more data	Protective relays, RTUs
3	Sophisticated: devices with great amounts of data or complex communications requirements	Large RTUs, SCADA masters
4	Enhanced: additional data types and functionality for more complex requirements	Large RTUs, SCADA masters

Each level is a proper superset of the next lower-numbered level. A higher level device can act as a master to a lower level device, but can only use the data types and functions implemented in the lower level device. For example, a typical SCADA master is a Level 3 device and can use Level 2 (or lower) functions to poll a Level 2 (or lower) device by using only the data types and functions that the lower-level device uses. A lower-level device can also poll a higher-level device, but the lower level device can only access the features and data available to its level.

## Data Handling Objects

DNP3 uses a system of data references called object types, commonly referred to as objects. Each subset level specification requires a minimum implementation of objects and also recommends several optional objects. DNP3 objects are specifications for the type of data the object carries. An object can include a single value or more complex data. Some objects serve as shorthand references for collections of data or even all data within the DNP3 device.

Each instance of the object includes an index that makes it unique. For example, each binary status point (Object 1) has an index. If there are 16 binary status points, these points are Object 1, Index 0 through Object 1, Index 15. Note that index numbers are 0-based.

Each object also includes multiple versions called variations. For example, Object 1 has three variations: 0, 1, and 2. Variation 0 is used to request Object 1 data from a DNP3 device by using its default variation. Variation 1 is used to specify binary input values only and Variation 2 is used to specify binary input values with status information.

Each DNP3 device has both a list of objects and a map of object indices. The list of objects defines the available objects, variations, and qualifier codes. The map defines the indices for objects that have multiple instances and what data or control points correspond with each index.

A master initiates all DNP3 message exchanges except unsolicited data. DNP3 terminology describes all points from the perspective of the master. Binary points for control that move from the master to the outstation are called binary outputs, while binary status points within the outstation are called binary inputs.

## Function Codes

Each DNP3 message includes a function code. Each object has a limited set of function codes that a master may use to manipulate the object. The object listing for the device shows the permitted function codes for each type of object. The most common DNP3 function codes are listed in *Table 16.2*.

**Table 16.2 Selected DNP3 Function Codes**

Function Code	Function	Description
1	Read	Request data from the outstation
2	Write	Send data to the outstation
3	Select	First part of a select-before-execute operate
4	Execute	Second part of a select-before-execute operate
5	Direct operate	One-step operation with acknowledgment
6	Direct operate, no ack.	One-step operation with no acknowledgment

## Qualifier Codes and Ranges

DNP3 masters use qualifier codes and ranges to make requests for specific objects by index. Qualifier codes specify the style of range, and the range specifies the indices of the objects of interest. DNP3 masters use qualifier codes to compose the shortest, most concise message possible when requesting points from a DNP3 remote device.

For example, the qualifier code 01 specifies that the request for points will include a start address and a stop address. Each of these two addresses uses two bytes. An example request using qualifier code 01 might have the four-hexadecimal byte range field, 00h 04h 00h 10h, that specifies points in the range 4–16.

## Access Methods

DNP3 has many features that help it obtain maximum possible message efficiency. DNP3 Masters send requests with the least number of bytes by using special objects, variations, and qualifiers that reduce the message size. Other features eliminate the continual exchange of static (unchanging) data values. These features optimize use of bandwidth and maximize performance over a connection of any speed.

DNP3 event data collection eliminates the need to use bandwidth to transmit values that have not changed. Event data are time-stamped records that show when observed measurements changed. For binary points, the outstation device logs changes from logical 1 to logical 0 and from logical 0 to logical 1. For analog points, the remote device logs changes that exceed a deadband. DNP3 outstation devices collect event data in a buffer that either the master can request or the device can send to the master without a request message. Data sent from the outstation to the master without a polling request are called unsolicited data.

DNP3 data fit into one of four event classes: 0, 1, 2, or 3. Class 0 is reserved for reading the present value (static data). Classes 1, 2, and 3 are event data classes. The meaning of Classes 1 to 3 is arbitrary and defined by the application at hand. With remotes that contain great amounts of data or in large systems, the three event classes provide a framework for prioritizing different types of data. For example, you can poll once a minute for Class 1 data, once an hour for Class 2 data, and once a day for Class 3 data.

Class 0 polling is also known as static polling, or simple polling of the present value of data points within the outstation. By combining event data polls, unsolicited messaging, and static polling, you can operate your system in one of the four access methods shown in *Table 16.3*.

The access methods listed in *Table 16.3* are in order of increasing communications efficiency. With various tradeoffs, each method is less demanding of communications bandwidth than the previous one. For example, unsolicited report-by-exception consumes less communications bandwidth because of the elimination of polling messages from the master required by polled report-by-exception. You must also consider overall system size and the volume of data communication expected to properly evaluate which access method provides optimum performance for your application.

**Table 16.3 DNP3 Access Methods**

Access Method	Description
Polled static	Master polls for present value (Class 0) data only.
Polled report-by-exception	Master polls frequently for event data and occasionally for Class 0 data.
Unsolicited report-by-exception	Remote devices send unsolicited event data to the master, and the master occasionally polls for Class 0 data.
Quiescent	Master never polls and relies on unsolicited reports only.

## Binary Control Operations

DNP3 masters use the Object 12 control relay output block to perform binary control operations. The control relay output block has both a trip/close selection and a code selection. The trip/close selection allows a single index to operate two related control points, such as trip and close or raise and lower. Trip/close pair operation is not recommended for new DNP3 devices, but is often included for interoperability with older DNP3 master implementations.

The control relay output block code selection specifies either a latch or pulse operation on the point. In many cases, DNP3 outstations have only a limited subset of the possible combinations of the code field. Sometimes, DNP3 outstations assign special operation characteristics to the latch and pulse selections.

## Conformance Testing

In addition to the protocol specifications, the DNP User's Group has approved conformance testing requirements for all levels of outstation devices. Some implementers perform their own conformance specification testing, while some contract with independent companies to perform conformance testing.

Conformance testing does not always guarantee that a master and remote will be fully interoperable (work together properly for all implemented features). Conformance testing does help to standardize the testing procedure and move the DNP3 implementers toward a higher level of interoperability.

## DNP3 Serial Network Issues

You can build a DNP3 network by using either a multidrop or star topology. Each DNP3 network has one or more DNP3 masters and DNP3 outstations.

*Figure 16.1* shows the DNP3 multidrop network topology.

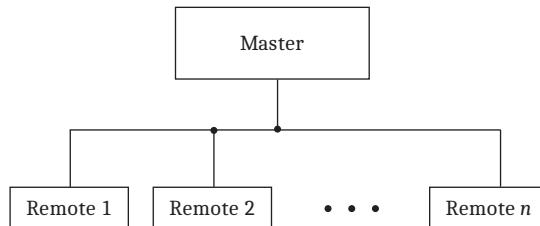
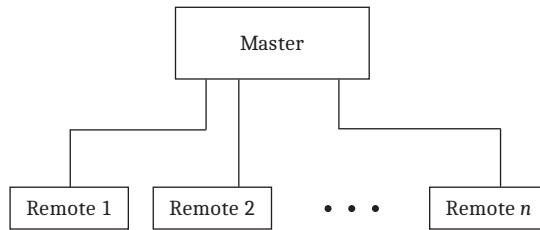
**Figure 16.1 DNP3 Multidrop Network Topology**

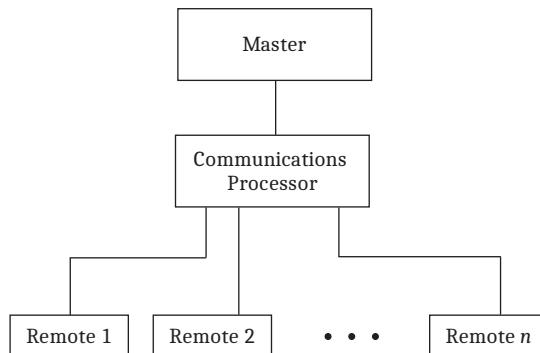
Figure 16.2 shows the DNP3 star network topology.



**Figure 16.2 DNP3 Star Network Topology**

DNP3 multidrop networks that are used within substations often use an EIA-485 physical layer. The multidrop network is vulnerable to the failure of a single transmitter. If any one transmitter fails in a state that disrupts signals on the network, the network will fail. The DNP3 star network topology eliminates the network transmitters and other single points of failure related to the physical medium.

If you are planning either a DNP3 star or multidrop network topology, you should consider the benefits of including an SEL communications processor such as the SEL-2032 or SEL-3530 RTAC in your design. A network with a communications processor is shown in *Figure 16.3*. A DNP3 network that includes a communications processor has a lower data latency and shorter scan time than comparable networks through two primary mechanisms. First, the communications processor collects data from all remotes in parallel rather than one-by-one. Second, the master can collect all data with one message and response, drastically reducing message overhead.



**Figure 16.3 DNP3 Network With Communications Processor**

In the communications processor DNP3 network, you can also collect data from devices that do not support the DNP3 protocol. SEL communications processors can collect data and present it to the master as DNP3 data regardless of the protocol between the SEL communications processor and the remote device.

## Data Link Layer Operation

DNP3 employs a three-layer version of the seven-layer OSI (open systems interconnect) model called the enhanced performance architecture. The layer definition helps to categorize functions and duties of various software components that make up the protocol. The middle layer, the data link layer, includes several functions for error checking and media access control.

A feature called data link confirmation is a mechanism that provides positive confirmation of message receipt by the receiving DNP3 device. While this feature helps you recognize a failed device or failed communications link quickly, it also adds significant overhead to the DNP3 conversation. Consider for your individual application whether you require this link integrity function at the expense of overall system speed and performance.

The DNP3 specification recommends against using data link confirmations because these processes can add to traffic in situations where communications are marginal. The increased traffic will reduce connection throughput further, possibly preventing the system from operating properly.

## Network Medium Contention

When more than one device requires access to a single network medium, you must provide a mechanism to resolve the resulting network medium contention. For example, unsolicited reporting results in network medium contention if you do not design your network as a star topology of point-to-point connections or use carrier detection on a multidrop network.

To avoid collisions among devices trying to send messages, DNP3 includes a collision avoidance feature. Before sending a message, a DNP3 device listens for a carrier signal to verify that no other node is transmitting data. The device transmits if there is no carrier or waits for a random time before rechecking for a carrier signal. However, if two nodes both detect a lack of carrier at the same instant, these two nodes could begin simultaneous transmission of data and cause a data collision. If your network allows for spontaneous data transmission including unsolicited event data transmissions, you also must use application confirmation to provide a retry mechanism for messages lost as a result of data collisions.

## DNP3 LAN/WAN Considerations

The main process for carrying DNP3 over an Ethernet network (LAN/WAN) involves encapsulating the DNP3 data link layer data frames within the transport layer frames of the IP suite. This allows the IP stack to deliver the DNP3 data link layer frames to the destination in place of the original DNP3 physical layer. The DNP User's Group Technical Committee has recommended the following guidelines for carrying DNP3 over a network:

- DNP3 shall use the IP suite to transport messages over a LAN/WAN
- Ethernet is the recommended physical link, though others may be used
- TCP must be used for WANs
- TCP is strongly recommended for LANs
- UDP may be used for highly reliable single segment LANs
- UDP is necessary if broadcast messages are required
- The DNP3 protocol stack shall be retained in full
- Link layer confirmations shall be disabled

The Technical Committee has registered a standard port number, 20000, for DNP3 with the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). This port is used for either TCP or UDP.

The Committee recommends the selection of TCP or UDP protocol as per the guidelines in *Table 16.4*.

**Table 16.4 TCP/UDP Selection Guidelines**

Use in the case of...	TCP	UDP
Most situations	X	
Non-broadcast or multicast	X	
Mesh Topology WAN	X	
Broadcast		X
Multicast		X
High-reliability single-segment LAN		X
Pay-per-byte, non-mesh WAN, for example, Cellular Digital Packet Data (CDPD)	X	
Low-priority data, for example, data monitor or configuration information		X

## DNP3 in the Relay

---

The relay is a DNP3-2009 Level 2 outstation device. The relay DNP3 interface has the capabilities summarized in *Table 16.5*.

**Table 16.5 Relay DNP3 Feature Summary**

Feature	Application
DNP3 event data reporting	More efficient polling through event collection or unsolicited data
Time-tagged events	Time-stamped SER data
Control output relay blocks	Operator-initiated control
Write analog set point	Change the active protection settings group
Time synchronization	Set the relay time from the master station or automatically request time synchronization from the master
Custom mapping	Increase communications efficiency by organizing data and reducing available data to what you need for your application
Modem support	Reduce the cost of the communications channel by either master dialing to relay or relay dialing to master
Analog deadband settings per session	Deadbands may be set to different values per session depending on desired application
Virtual Terminal	Provides engineering access for configuration, diagnostics, and other tasks over the existing DNP3 connection
<b>TEST DB2 command</b>	Test DNP3 protocol interface without disturbing protection
Support for Object 0 Device Attributes	Provides Device Attributes (Device ID, Number of binary, analog and counter points, Manufacturer information, etc.) for the device specific to the current connected DNP3 session in use
XML DNP3 Device Profile Document	The DNP3 Device Profile document contains the complete information on DNP3 Protocol support in the relay. This information is available in XML format.

## Data Access

You can use any of the data access methods listed in *Table 16.6*. *Table 16.6* also lists the relay DNP3 settings. You must configure the DNP3 master for the data access method you select.

**NOTE:** Because unsolicited messaging only operates properly in some situations, for maximum performance and minimum risk of configuration problems, SEL recommends the polled report-by-exception access method.

**Table 16.6 DNP3 Access Methods**

Access Method	Master Polling	Relay Settings
Polled static	Class 0	Set ECLASSB, ECLASSC, ECLASSA, ECLASSV to OFF, UNSOL to N.
Polled report-by-exception	Class 0 occasionally, Class 1, 2, 3 frequently	Set ECLASSB, ECLASSC, ECLASSA, ECLASSV to the desired event class, UNSOL to N.
Unsolicited report-by-exception	Class 0 occasionally, optional Class 1, 2, 3 less frequently, mainly relies on unsolicited messages	Set ECLASSB, ECLASSC, ECLASSA, ECLASSV to the desired event class, set UNSOL to Y and PUNSOL to Y or N.
Quiescent	Class 0, 1, 2, 3 never, relies completely on unsolicited messages	Set ECLASSB, ECLASSC, ECLASSA, ECLASSV to the desired event class, set UNSOL and PUNSOL to Y.

In both the unsolicited report-by-exception and quiescent polling methods shown in *Table 16.6*, you must make a selection for the PUNSOL setting. This setting enables or disables unsolicited data reporting when you turn the relay on. If your master can send the DNP3 message to enable unsolicited reporting from the relay, you should set PUNSOL to No.

**NOTE:** The DNP3 LAN/WAN settings have names similar to the serial port settings above, but include the session number n as a suffix ranging from 1 to 6 (for example, CLASSB1, UNSOL1, PUNSOL1). All settings with the same numerical suffix comprise the complete DNP3 LAN/WAN session configuration.

While automatic unsolicited data transmission on power-up is convenient, problems can result if your master is not prepared to start receiving data immediately when you turn on the relay. If the master does not acknowledge the unsolicited data with an application confirm, the relay will resend the data until it is acknowledged. On a large system, or in systems where the processing power of the master is limited, you may have problems when several outstations simultaneously begin sending data and waiting for acknowledgment messages.

## Collision Avoidance

If your application requires unsolicited reporting from multiple devices on a single (serial) network medium, you must select a half-duplex medium or a medium that supports carrier detection to avoid data collisions. EIA-485 two-wire networks are half-duplex. EIA-485 four-wire networks do not provide carrier detection.

The relay uses application confirmation messages to guarantee delivery of unsolicited event data before erasing the local event data buffer. Data collisions are typically resolved when messages are repeated until confirmed.

The relay pauses for a random delay between the settings MAXDLY and MINDLY when it detects a carrier through data on the receive line or the CTS pin. If you use the settings of 0.10 seconds for MAXDLY and 0.05 seconds for MINDLY, the relay will insert a random delay of 50 to 100 ms (milliseconds) between the end of carrier detection and the start of data transmission.

## Transmission Control

If you use a media transceiver (for example, EIA-232 to EIA-485) or a radio system for your serial DNP3 network, you may need to adjust data transmission properties. Use the PREDLY and POSTDLY settings to provide a delay between RTS signal control and data transmission. For example, an EIA-485 transceiver typically requires 10–20 ms to change from receive to transmit. If you set the pre-delay to 30 ms, you will avoid data loss resulting from data transmission beginning at the same time as RTS signal assertion.

## Event Data

DNP3 event data objects contain change-of-state and time-stamp information that the relay collects and stores in a buffer. You can configure the relay to either report the data without a polling request from the master (unsolicited data) or hold the data until the master requests it with an event poll message.

With the event class settings ECLASSB, ECLASSC, ECLASSA, and ECLASSV you can set the event class for binary, counter, analog, and virtual terminal information. You can use the classes as a simple priority system for collecting event data. The relay does not treat data of different classes differently with respect to unsolicited messages, but the relay does allow the master to perform independent class polls.

---

**NOTE:** Most RTUs that act as substation DNP3 masters perform an event poll that collects event data of all classes simultaneously. Confirm that the polling configuration of your master allows independent polling for each class before implementing separate classes in the relay.

For event data collection you must also consider and enter appropriate settings for deadband and scaling operation on analog points shown in *DNP3 Settings—Custom Maps on page 12.19*. You can either set and use default deadband and scaling according to data type or use a custom data map to select deadbands on a point-by-point basis. See *Configurable Data Mapping on page 16.23* for a discussion of how to set scaling and deadband operation on a point-by-point basis.

The serial port settings ANADBA, ANADBv, and ANABDM (ANADBA $n$ , ANADBv $n$ , and ANABDM $n$  for Ethernet port settings on session  $n$ ) control default deadband operation for the specified data type. Because DNP3 Objects 30 and 32 use integer data by default, you can use scaling to send digits after the decimal point and avoid truncating to a simple integer value.

With no scaling, the value of 12.632 would be sent as 12. With a scaling setting of 1, the value transmitted is 126. With a scaling setting of 3, the value transmitted is 12632. You must make certain that the maximum value does not exceed 32767 if you are polling the default 16-bit variations for Objects 30 and 32, but you can send some decimal values by using this technique. You must also configure the master to perform the appropriate division on the incoming value to display it properly.

Set the default analog value scaling with the DECPLA, DECPLV, and DECPLM settings (DECPLA $n$ , DECPLV $n$ , and DECPLM $n$  for Ethernet port settings on session  $n$ ). Application of event reporting deadbands occurs after scaling in the DECPLA, DECPLV, and DECPLM. For example, if you set DECPLA to 2 and ANADBA to 10, a measured current of 10.14 amperes would be scaled to the value 1014 and would have to increase to more than 1024 or decrease to less than 1004 (a deadband of 0.2 amperes) for the relay to report a new event value.

The relay uses the NUMEVE and AGEEVE settings (NUMEVE $n$  and AGEEVE $n$  Ethernet port settings for session  $n$ ) to decide when to send unsolicited data to the master. The relay sends an unsolicited report when the total number of events accumulated in the event buffer reaches NUMEVE. The relay also sends an unsolicited report if the age of the oldest event in the buffer exceeds AGEEVE. The relay has the buffer capacities listed in *Table 16.7*.

**Table 16.7 Relay Event Buffer Capacity**

Type	Maximum Number of Events
Binary	1024
Analog	One event per analog input in the DNP3 Map
Counters	One event per counter input in the DNP3 Map
Virtual Terminal Objects	5

## Binary Controls

The relay provides more than one way to control individual points within the relay. The relay maps incoming control points either to remote bits within the relay or to internal command bits that cause circuit breaker operations.

---

**NOTE:** The port setting DNPCL (or DNPCLn for DNP3 LAN/WAN session n) must be set to Y to enable binary controls for the DNP3 session. Binary Output Status requests (Object 10, Variation 2) and Class 0 requests will have no Binary Outputs in the response unless DNPCL := Y.

A DNP3 technical bulletin (*Control Relay Output Block Minimum Implementation 9701-002*) recommends that you use one point per Object 12, control block output relay. You can use this method to perform pulse on, latch on, and latch off operations on selected remote bits.

If your master does not support the single-point-per-index messages or single-operation database points, you can use the trip/close operation or use the code field in the DNP3 message to specify operation of the points shown in *Control Point Operation on page 16.20*.

## Time Synchronization

The accuracy of DNP3 time synchronization is insufficient for most protection and oscillography needs. DNP3 time synchronization provides backup time synchronization in the event the relay loses primary synchronization through the IRIG-B TIME input or some other high-accuracy source.

Enable time synchronization with the TIMERQ setting (TIMERQ<sub>n</sub> for DNP3 LAN/WAN Session n) and use Object 50, Variation 1, and Object 52, Variation 2 (Object 50, Variation 3 for DNP3 LAN/WAN), to set the time via a DNP3 master.

TIMERQ can be set in one of three ways:

- A numeric setting of 1–32767 minutes specifies the rate at which the relay shall request a time synchronization.
- A setting of M disables the relay from requesting a time synchronization, but still allows the relay to accept and apply time synchronization messages from the master.
- A setting of I disables the relay from requesting a time synchronization, and sets the relay to ignore time synchronization messages from the master.

Effective January 1, 2008, the DNP3 standard requires that DNP3 time correspond to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). To help ease into the transition to this standard, you can use the DNPSRC Global setting to determine whether the relay will use local or UTC time for DNP3.

When requesting time synchronization with DNPSRC := UTC, the relay will treat incoming DNP3 time-set messages as UTC time. All DNP3 event timestamps (binary input changes with time, analog input changes with time, etc.) will be in UTC time.

When requesting time synchronization with DNPSRC := LOCAL, the relay will treat incoming time set by the DNP3 master as local time. All DNP3 event timestamps will be in local time.

When setting the time with local time, there is an ambiguity during the last hour of daylight-saving time (DST) and to resolve this ambiguity, if the relay accepts a Time Set request in this hour, it will assume the time is in DST.

## Modem Support

The relay DNP3 implementation includes modem support. Your DNP3 master can dial-in to the relay and establish a DNP3 connection. The relay can automatically dial out and deliver unsolicited DNP3 event data. When the relay dials out, it waits for the CONNECT message from the local modem and for assertion of the relay CTS line before continuing the DNP3 transaction. This requires a connection from the modem DCD to the relay CTS line.

**NOTE:** Contact SEL for information on serial cable configurations and requirements for connecting your relay to other devices.

**NOTE:** RTS/CTS hardware flow control is not available for a DNP3 modem connection. You must set the port data speed slower than the effective data rate of the modem.

Either connect the modem to a computer and configure it before connecting it to the relay, or program the appropriate modem setup string in the modem startup string setting MSTR. Use the PH\_NUM1 setting to set the phone number that you want the relay to dial. The relay will automatically send the ATDT modem dial command and then the contents of the PH\_NUM1 setting when dialing the modem. PH\_NUM1 is a text setting that must conform to the AT modem command set dialing string standard. Use a comma (,) for a pause of four seconds. You may need to include a nine to reach an outside line or a one if the number requires long distance access. You can also insert other special codes your telephone service provider designates for block call waiting and other telephone line features.

The relay supports backup dial-out to a second phone number. If PH\_NUM2 is set, the RETRY1 setting is used to configure the number of times the relay tries to dial PH\_NUM1 before dialing PH\_NUM2. Similarly, the RETRY2 setting configures the number of times the relay tries to dial PH\_NUM2 before trying PH\_NUM1. MDTIME sets the length of time from initiating the call to declaring it failed because of no connection, and MDRET sets the time between dial-out attempts.

## DNP3 Settings

DNP3 configuration involves both Global (SET G) and Port (SET P) settings. The Global settings govern behavior for all DNP3 sessions, serial or LAN/WAN. The Port settings apply to specific DNP3 sessions only.

There are two Global settings that directly configure DNP3. These settings, EVELOCK and DNPSRC, define the behavior of Fault Summary event retrieval and the DNP3 session time base. See *Reading Relay Event Data on page 16.21* for more information on EVELOCK. The DNPSRC setting can be either LOCAL or UTC (default). See *Time Synchronization on page 16.10* for more information on the DNPSRC setting.

The DNP3 protocol settings are shown in *Table 12.9* and *Table 12.23*. The DNP3 protocol settings are in the port settings for the port that you select for the DNP3 protocol. You can use DNP3 on any of the serial ports (**PORT F** and **PORT 1–PORT 3**) or Ethernet port (**PORT 5**), but you can only enable DNP3 on one serial port at a time. You may enable as many as six DNP3 sessions over Ethernet, independent of the number of serial DNP3 sessions enabled.

## Warm Start and Cold Start

The DNP3 function codes for warm start and cold start reset the relay serial port or DNP3 Ethernet session. These function codes do not interrupt protection processes within the relay.

# Testing

**NOTE:** The **TEST DB2** command will override the state of all instances of the forced bit or value for all active protocols. This includes DNP3 serial and LAN/WAN and IEC 61850 GOOSE and Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS). Before using the command, take precautions to ensure against unintended operations from inadvertent messages sent as the result of a **TEST DB2** override, for example, a bit used to trip a breaker on a remote relay via IEC 61850 GOOSE.

Use the **TEST DB2** command to test the data mapping from the relay to your DNP3 master. You can use the **TEST DB2** command to force DNP3 values by object type and label. Although the relay reports forced values to the DNP3 host, these values do not affect protection processing within the relay. The **TEST DB2** command operates by object type and label, so it works equally well with custom mapping and the default DNP3 maps. See *TEST DB2* on page 14.66 for more information.

When you are using the **TEST DB2** command to test DNP3 operation, the Relay Word bit TESTDB2 will be asserted to indicate that test mode is active. The DNP3 status bit will also show forced status for any object variations that include status.

# DNP3 Documentation

## Object List

*Table 16.8* lists the objects and variations with supported function codes and qualifier codes available in the relay. The list of supported objects conforms to the format laid out in the DNP3 specifications and includes both supported and unsupported objects. Those that are supported include the function and qualifier codes. The objects that are not supported are shown without any corresponding function and qualifier codes.

**Table 16.8 Relay DNP3 Object List (Sheet 1 of 6)**

Obj.	Var.	Description	Request <sup>a</sup>		Response <sup>a</sup>	
			Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes	Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes
0	211	Device attributes—User-specific sets of attributes	1	0	129	0, 17
0	212	Device attributes—Master data set prototypes	1	0	129	0, 17
0	213	Device attributes—Outstation data set prototypes	1	0	129	0, 17
0	214	Device attributes—Master data sets	1	0	129	0, 17
0	215	Device attributes—Outstation data sets	1	0	129	0, 17
0	216	Device attributes—Max. binary outputs per request	1	0	129	0, 17
0	219	Device attributes—Support for analog output events	1	0	129	0, 17
0	220	Device attributes—Max. analog output index	1	0	129	0, 17
0	221	Device attributes—Number of analog outputs	1	0	129	0, 17
0	222	Device attributes—Support for binary output events	1	0	129	0, 17
0	223	Device attributes—Max. binary output index	1	0	129	0, 17
0	224	Device attributes—Number of binary outputs	1	0	129	0, 17
0	225	Device attributes—Support for frozen counter events	1	0	129	0, 17
0	226	Device attributes—Support for frozen counters	1	0	129	0, 17
0	227	Device attributes—support for counter events	1	0	129	0, 17
0	228	Device attributes—Max. counter index	1	0	129	0, 17
0	229	Device attributes—Number of counters	1	0	129	0, 17
0	230	Device attributes—Support for frozen analog inputs	1	0	129	0, 17
0	231	Device attributes—Support for analog input events	1	0	129	0, 17

**Table 16.8 Relay DNP3 Object List (Sheet 2 of 6)**

Obj.	Var.	Description	Request <sup>a</sup>		Response <sup>a</sup>	
			Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes	Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes
0	232	Device attributes—Max. analog input index	1	0	129	0, 17
0	233	Device attributes—Number of analog inputs	1	0	129	0, 17
0	234	Device attributes—Support for double-bit events	1	0	129	0, 17
0	235	Device attributes—Max. double-bit binary index	1	0	129	0, 17
0	236	Device attributes—Number of double-bit binaries	1	0	129	0, 17
0	237	Device attributes—Support for binary input events	1	0	129	0, 17
0	238	Device attributes—Max. binary input index	1	0	129	0, 17
0	239	Device Attributes—Number of binary inputs	1	0	129	0, 17
0	240	Device attributes—Max. transmit fragment size	1	0	129	0, 17
0	241	Device attributes—Max. receive fragment size	1	0	129	0, 17
0	242	Device attributes—Device manufacturer's software version	1	0	129	0, 17
0	243	Device attributes—Device manufacturer's hardware version	1	0	129	0, 17
0	245	Device attributes—User-assigned location name	1	0	129	0, 17
0	246	Device attributes—User-assigned ID code/number	1	0	129	0, 17
0	247	Device attributes—User-assigned device name	1	0	129	0, 17
0	248	Device attributes—Device serial number	1	0	129	0, 17
0	249	Device attributes—DNP3 subset and conformance	1	0	129	0, 17
0	250	Device attributes—Device manufacturer's product name and model	1	0	129	0, 17
0	252	Device attributes—Device manufacturer's name	1	0	129	0, 17
0	254	Device attributes—Non-specific all attributes request	1	0, 6	129	0, 17
0	255	Device attributes—List of attribute variations	1	0, 6	129	0, 17
1	0	Binary input—All variations	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28		
1	1	Binary input	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
1	2 <sup>a</sup>	Binary input with status	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
2	0	Binary input change—All variations	1	6, 7, 8		
2	1	Binary input change without time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
2	2	Binary input change with time	1	6, 7, 8	129, 130	17, 28
2	3	Binary input change with relative time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
10	0	Binary output—All variations	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8		
10	1	Binary output				
10	2 <sup>a</sup>	Binary output status	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8	129	0, 1
12	0	Control block—All variations				
12	1	Control relay output block	3, 4, 5, 6	17, 28	129	echo of request
12	2	Pattern control block	3, 4, 5, 6	7	129	echo of request
12	3	Pattern mask	3, 4, 5, 6	0, 1	129	echo of request

**Table 16.8 Relay DNP3 Object List (Sheet 3 of 6)**

Obj.	Var.	Description	Request <sup>a</sup>		Response <sup>a</sup>	
			Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes	Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes
20	0	Binary counter—All variations	1, 7, 8, 9, 10	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28		
20	1	32-Bit binary counter	1, 7, 8, 9, 10	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28		
20	2	16-Bit binary counter	1, 7, 8, 9, 10	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28		
20	3	32-Bit delta counter				
20	4	16-Bit delta counter				
20	5	32-Bit binary counter without flag	1, 7, 8, 9, 10	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
20	6 <sup>a</sup>	16-Bit binary counter without flag	1, 7, 8, 9, 10	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
20	7	32-Bit delta counter without flag				
20	8	16-Bit delta counter without flag				
21	0	Frozen counter—All variations				
21	1	32-Bit frozen counter				
21	2	16-Bit frozen counter				
21	3	32-Bit frozen delta counter				
21	4	16-Bit frozen delta counter				
21	5	32-Bit frozen counter with time of freeze				
21	6	16-Bit frozen counter with time of freeze				
21	7	32-Bit frozen delta counter with time of freeze				
21	8	16-Bit frozen delta counter with time of freeze				
21	9	32-Bit frozen counter without flag				
21	10	16-Bit frozen counter without flag				
21	11	32-Bit frozen delta counter without flag				
21	12	16-Bit frozen delta counter without flag				
22	0	Counter change event—All variations	1	6, 7, 8		
22	1	32-Bit counter change event without time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
22	2 <sup>a</sup>	16-Bit counter change event without time	1	6, 7, 8	129, 130	17, 28
22	3	32-Bit delta counter change event without time				
22	4	16-Bit delta counter change event without time				
22	5	32-Bit counter change event with time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
22	6	16-Bit counter change event with time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
22	7	32-Bit delta counter change event with time				
22	8	16-Bit delta counter change event with time				
23	0	Frozen counter event—All variations				
23	1	32-Bit frozen counter event without time				
23	2	16-Bit frozen counter event without time				
23	3	32-Bit frozen delta counter event without time				
23	4	16-Bit frozen delta counter event without time				

**Table 16.8 Relay DNP3 Object List (Sheet 4 of 6)**

Obj.	Var.	Description	Request <sup>a</sup>		Response <sup>a</sup>	
			Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes	Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes
23	5	32-Bit frozen counter event with time				
23	6	16-Bit frozen counter event with time				
23	7	32-Bit frozen delta counter event with time				
23	8	16-Bit frozen delta counter event with time				
30	0	Analog input—All variations	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28		
30	1 <sup>b</sup>	32-Bit analog input with flag	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
30	2 <sup>b</sup>	16-Bit analog input with flag	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129, 130	0, 1, 17, 28
30	3 <sup>b</sup>	32-Bit analog input without flag	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
30	4 <sup>b</sup>	16-Bit analog input without flag	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
30	5 <sup>b</sup>	Single-precision floating-point analog input with flag	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
30	6 <sup>b</sup>	Double-precision floating-point analog input with flag	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
31	0	Frozen analog input—All variations				
31	1	32-Bit frozen analog input				
31	2	16-Bit frozen analog input				
31	3	32-Bit frozen analog input with time of freeze				
31	4	16-Bit frozen analog input with time of freeze				
31	5	32-Bit frozen analog input without flag				
31	6	16-Bit frozen analog input without flag				
32	0	Analog change event—All variations	1	6, 7, 8		
32	1 <sup>b</sup>	32-Bit analog change event without time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
32	2 <sup>b</sup>	16-Bit analog change event without time	1	6, 7, 8	129, 130	17, 28
32	3	32-Bit analog change event with time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
32	4	16-Bit analog change event with time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
32	5 <sup>b</sup>	Single-precision floating-point analog change event without time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 18
32	6 <sup>b</sup>	Double-precision floating-point analog change event without time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 18
32	7 <sup>b</sup>	Single-precision floating-point analog change event with time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
32	8 <sup>b</sup>	Double-precision floating-point analog change event with time	1	6, 7, 8	129	17, 28
33	0	Frozen analog event—All variations				
33	1	32-Bit frozen analog event without time				
33	2	16-Bit frozen analog event without time				
33	3	32-Bit frozen analog event with time				
33	4	16-Bit frozen analog event with time				

**Table 16.8 Relay DNP3 Object List (Sheet 5 of 6)**

Obj.	Var.	Description	Request <sup>a</sup>		Response <sup>a</sup>	
			Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes	Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes
34	0	Analog input deadband—All variations	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28		
34	1	16-Bit analog input deadband	1, 2	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
34	2 <sup>a</sup>	32-Bit analog input deadband	1, 2	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
34	3	Single-precision floating-point analog input deadband	1, 2	0, 1, 6, 7, 8, 17, 28	129	0, 1, 17, 28
40	0	Analog output status—All variations	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8		
40	1	32-Bit analog output status	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8	129	0, 1, 17, 28
40	2 <sup>a</sup>	16-Bit analog output status	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8	129	0, 1, 17, 28
40	3	Single-precision floating-point analog output status	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8	129	0, 1, 17, 28
40	4	Double-precision floating-point analog output status	1	0, 1, 6, 7, 8	129	0, 1, 17, 28
41	0	Analog output block—All variations				
41	1	32-Bit analog output block	3, 4, 5, 6	17, 28	129	echo of request
41	2	16-Bit analog output block	3, 4, 5, 6	17, 28	129	echo of request
41	3	Single-precision floating-point analog output block	3, 4, 5, 6	17, 28	129	echo of request
41	4	Double-precision floating-point analog output block	3, 4, 5, 6	17, 28	129	echo of request
50	0	Time and date—All variations				
50	1	Time and date	1, 2	7, 8 index = 0	129	07, quantity = 1
50	2	Time and date with interval				
50	3	Time and date at last recorded time	2	7 quantity = 1	129	
51	0	Time and date CTO—All variations				
51	1	Time and date CTO			129	07, quantity = 1
51	2	Unsynchronized time and date CTO			129	07, quantity = 1
52	0	Time delay—All variations				
52	1	Time delay, coarse				
52	2	Time delay, fine			129	07, quantity = 1
60	0	All classes of data	1, 20, 21, 22	6, 7, 8		
60	1	Class 0 data	1, 22	6, 7, 8		
60	2	Class 1 data	1, 20, 21, 22	6, 7, 8		
60	3	Class 2 data	1, 20, 21, 22	6, 7, 8		
60	4	Class 3 data	1, 20, 21, 22	6, 7, 8		
70	1	File identifier				
80	1	Internal indications	2	0, 1 index = 4, 7		

**Table 16.8 Relay DNP3 Object List (Sheet 6 of 6)**

Obj.	Var.	Description	Request <sup>a</sup>		Response <sup>a</sup>	
			Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes	Funct. Codes	Qual. Codes
81	1	Storage object				
82	1	Device profile				
83	1	Private registration object				
83	2	Private registration object descriptor				
90	1	Application identifier				
100	1	Short floating point				
100	2	Long floating point				
100	3	Extended floating point				
101	1	Small packed binary—Coded decimal				
101	2	Medium packed binary—Coded decimal				
101	3	Large packed binary—Coded decimal				
112	All	Virtual terminal output block	2	6		
113	All	Virtual terminal event data	1	6	129, 130	17, 28
N/A		No object required for the following function codes: 13 cold start 14 warm start 23 delay measurement	13, 14, 23			

<sup>a</sup> Default variation.<sup>b</sup> Setting AIVAR determines default variation.

## Device Profile

The DNP3 Device Profile document, available as a download from the SEL website, contains the standard device profile information for the relay. This information is also available in XML format. Please refer to this document for complete information on DNP3 Protocol support in the relay.

## Reference Data Map

*Table 16.9* shows the common portions of the relay DNP3 reference data map. See *Section 10: Communications Interfaces* in the product-specific instruction manual for a complete DNP3 reference map for that relay. You can use the default map or the custom DNP3 mapping functions of the relay to include only the points required by your application.

The entire Relay Word bit table (see *Section 11: Relay Word Bits* in the product-specific instruction manual) is part of the DNP3 reference map. You may include any label in the Relay Word bit table as part of a DNP3 custom map.

The relay scales analog values by the indicated settings or fixed scaling. Analog inputs for event (fault) summary reporting use a default scale factor of 1 and deadband of ANADBM. Per-point scaling and deadband settings specified in a custom DNP3 map will override defaults.

**Table 16.9 Relay DNP3 Reference Data Map (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Label</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Binary Inputs</b>		
01, 02	RLYDIS	Relay disabled
01, 02	STFAIL	Relay diagnostic failure
01, 02	STWARN	Relay diagnostic warning
01, 02	STSET	Settings change or relay restart
01, 02	UNRDEV	New relay event available
01, 02	NUNREV	An unread event exists, newer than the event in the event summary AIs
01, 02	LDATPFW	Leading true power factor A-Phase, Terminal W (1 if leading, 0 if lagging or zero)
01, 02	LDBTPFW	Leading true power factor B-Phase, Terminal W (1 if leading, 0 if lagging or zero)
01, 02	LDCTPFW	Leading true power factor C-Phase, Terminal W (1 if leading, 0 if lagging or zero)
01, 02	LD3TPFW	Leading true power factor three-phase, Terminal W (1 if leading, 0 if lagging or zero)
01, 02	Relay Word	Relay Word bit label
<b>Binary Outputs</b>		
10, 12	RB01–RB $nn$	Remote bits RB01–RB $nn$ <sup>a</sup>
10, 12	RB01:RB02 RB03:RB04 RB05:RB06 • • • RB $mm$ :RB $nn$	Remote bit pairs RB01–RB $nn$ <sup>a</sup>
10, 12	OC $m$	Pulse open Circuit Breaker $m$ command <sup>b</sup>
10, 12	CC $m$	Pulse close Circuit Breaker $m$ command <sup>b</sup>
10, 12	OC $m$ :CC $m$	Open/close pair for Circuit Breaker $m$ <sup>b</sup>
10, 12	89OC01–89OC $dd$	Open Disconnect Switch Control 1– $dd$ <sup>c</sup>
10, 12	89CC01–89CC $dd$	Close Disconnect Switch Control 1– $dd$ <sup>c</sup>
10, 12	89OC01:89CC01 89OC02:89CC02 89OC03:89CC03 • • • 89OC $dd$ :89CC $dd$	Open/close Disconnect Switch Control Pair 1– $dd$ <sup>c</sup>
10, 12	RST_DEM	Reset demands <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	RST_PDM	Reset demand peaks <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	RST_ENE	Reset energies <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	RSTMML	Reset min/max metering data for the line <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	RSTM <b>M</b> B $m$	Reset min/max metering data for Circuit Breaker $m$ <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	RST_BK $m$	Reset Breaker $m$ monitor data <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	RST_BAT	Reset battery monitor data <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	RST_79C	Reset recloser shot counter <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	RSTFLOC	Reset fault location data <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	RSTTRGRT	Reset front-panel targets <sup>d</sup>

**Table 16.9 Relay DNP3 Reference Data Map (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Object	Label	Description
10, 12	RSTDNPE	Reset (clear) DNP3 event summary AIs <sup>d</sup>
10, 12	NXTEVE	Load next fault event into DNP3 event summary AIs
<b>Binary Counters</b>		
20, 22	ACTGRP	Active settings group

**NOTE:** Additional binary counters are relay-specific. See the relay instruction manual to see what counter objects are available.

#### Analog Inputs

**NOTE:** The analog inputs available is relay dependent. See the relay instruction manual to determine what analog inputs are available.

#### Analog Outputs

40, 41	ACTGRPO	Active settings group
40, 41	TECORRe	Time-error preload value
40, 41	RA001–RA256	Remote analogs

<sup>a</sup> The number of remote bits available, nn, depends on the specific relay. See the relay instruction manual to see how many are available.

<sup>b</sup> The number of breakers to control and their designations, m, depends on the specific relay. See the relay instruction manual to determine which breakers are available.

<sup>c</sup> The number of disconnect controls, dd, available depends on the relay. See the relay instruction manual to determine how many disconnects are supported. Not all SEL-400 series relays support disconnect controls.

<sup>d</sup> Not all SEL-400 series relays support all of these resets. See the relay instruction manual to see which specific controls are available.

<sup>e</sup> In milliseconds,  $-30000 \leq \text{time} \leq 30000$ . When writing to this value, the Relay Word bit PLDTE asserts for approximately 1.5 cycles.

## Device Attributes (Object 0)

*Table 16.8* includes the supported Object 0 device attributes and variations. In response to Object 0 requests, the relay will send attributes that apply to that particular DNP3 session. Because the relay supports custom DNP3 maps, these values will likely be different for each session.

The relay uses its internal settings for the following variations:

- Variation 245—SID Global setting
- Variation 246—DNPID port setting
- Variation 247—RID Global setting

## Binary Inputs

Binary inputs (Objects 1 and 2) are supported as defined by *Table 16.8*. The default variation for both static and event inputs is 2. Only the Read function code (1) is allowed with these objects. The relay will respond to an Object 2, Variation 3 request, but the response will contain no data.

The relay scans binary inputs approximately twice per second to generate DNP3 change events. When time is reported with these event objects, it is the time at which the scanner observed the bit change. This may be significantly delayed from when the original source changed and should not be used for sequence-of-events determination. Binary inputs registered with SER are derived from the SER process and carry the time stamp of actual occurrence. Some additional binary inputs are available to DNP3, most without SER time stamps. For example, RLYDIS is derived from the relay status variable, STWARN and STFAIL are derived from the diagnostic task data, and UNRDEV and NUNREV are derived from the event queue. Another binary input, STSET, is derived from the SER and carries the time stamp of actual occurrence.

## Binary Outputs

Binary output status (Object 10, Variation 2) is supported as defined by *Table 16.8*. Static reads of points RB01–RB $n$ , OC $m$ , CC $m$ , 89OC01–89OC $dd$ , and 89CC01–89CC $dd$  respond with the online bit set and the state of the requested bit. Reads from control-only binary output points (such as the data reset controls RSTTRGT and RSTDNPE) respond with the online bit set and a state of 0.

The relay supports control relay output block objects (Object 12, Variation 1). The control relays correspond to the remote bits and other functions as shown above. Each DNP3 control message contains a trip/close code (TRIP, CLOSE, or NUL) and an operation type (PULSE ON, LATCH ON, LATCH OFF, or NUL). The trip/close code works with the operation type to produce set, clear, and pulse operations.

Control operations differ slightly for single-point controls compared to paired outputs. Paired outputs correspond to the complementary two-output model, and single-point controls follow the complementary latch or activation model. In the complementary two-output model, paired points only support close or trip operations, which, when issued, will pulse on the first or second point in the pair, respectively. Latch commands and pulse operations without a trip code are not supported. An operation in progress may be canceled by issuing a NUL trip/close code with a NUL operation type. Single output points support both pulse and latch operations. See *Control Point Operation* on page 16.20 for details on control operations.

The status field is used exactly as defined. All other fields are ignored. A pulse operation is asserted for a single processing interval. You should exercise caution if sending multiple remote bit pulses in a single message (i.e., point count > 1), because this may result in some of the pulse commands being ignored and the return of an already active status message. The relay will only honor the first ten points in an Object 12, Variation 1 request. Any additional points in the request will return the DNP3 status code TOO\_MANY\_OBJS.

The relay also supports pattern control blocks (Object 12, Variations 2 and 3) to control multiple binary output points. Variation 2 defines the control type (trip/close, set/clear, or pulse) and the range of points to operate. Variation 3 provides a pattern mask that indicates which points in that range should be operated. Object 12, Variations 2 and 3 define the entire control command: the DNP3 master must send both for a successful control. For example, the DNP3 master sends an Object 12, Variation 2 message to request a trip of the range of indices 0–7. The DNP3 master then sends an Object 12, Variation 3 message with a hexadecimal value of “BB” as the pattern mask (converted to binary notation: 10111011). Read right to left in increasing bit order, the pattern block control command will result in a TRIP of indexes 0, 1, 3 to 5, and 7.

## Control Point Operation

Use the trip and close, latch on/off and pulse on operations with Object 12 control relay output block command messages to operate the binary output points. See *Section 10: Communications Interfaces* in the product-specific instruction manual for a complete table of object 12 controls available in that relay. Pulse operations provide a pulse with duration of one protection processing interval. Cancel an operation in progress by issuing a NUL trip/close code with a NUL operation type.

## Analog Inputs

Analog inputs (Objects 30 and 32) are supported as defined by *Table 16.8*. The default variation for both static and event inputs is defined by the AIVAR (AIVAR $n$  for DNP3 LAN/WAN session  $n$ ) setting. Only the Read function code (1) is allowed with these objects.

**NOTE:** Sequence current quantities are forced to 0 if the value is below 0.5 percent of  $I_{NOM}$ .

Unless otherwise indicated, analog values are reported in primary units. Voltage magnitudes below 0.10 volts secondary and current magnitudes below 0.5 percent of  $I_{NOM}$  are forced to 0, as are their corresponding angles. Default scaling is indicated in the product-specific instruction manual, but default scaling can be overridden by per-point scaling in a custom DNP3 map. The DECPLA, DECPLV, and DECPLM settings are the default scaling factors (in powers of 10) for current magnitudes, voltage magnitudes, and miscellaneous magnitudes, respectively. See *Configurable Data Mapping* on page 16.23 for more information.

Default deadbands are also indicated in the product-specific instruction manual and may be overridden by per-point deadband configuration. In general, the ANADBA, ANADBv, and ANADBM settings are the default deadbands for current magnitudes, voltage magnitudes, and miscellaneous magnitudes, respectively. Deadbands are applied after any custom or default scaling factors. Events are generated when values exceed deadbands.

## Reading Relay Event Data

The relay provides protective relay event history information in one of two modes: single-event or multiple-event access. Each DNP3 session begins in the mode specified by Port setting EVEMOD $n$  (where  $n = 1\text{--}6$  for Ethernet sessions and not present for serial sessions). The selected mode is entered when the relay is first enabled, when there is a DNP3 settings change, a DNP3 map change, or an SER settings change. When EVEMOD $n$  = SINGLE, the relay powers up in single-event mode. When EVEMOD $n$  = MULTI, the relay powers up in multiple-event mode. A DNP3 session will switch to multiple-event mode if the session DNP3 master sends a control to the NXTEVE binary output control point. The DNP3 session will revert to the default mode after a power cycle or relay restart.

When a relay event occurs, (TRIP asserts, ER asserts, or TRI asserts) whose fault location is in the range of MINDIST to MAXDIST, the data shall be made available to DNP3. If MINDIST is set to OFF, then there is no minimum. Similarly, if MAXDIST is set to OFF, there is no maximum.

In either mode, DNP3 events for all event summary analog inputs will be generated if any of them change beyond their deadband value after scaling (usually whenever a new relay event occurs and is loaded into the event summary analog inputs). Events are detected approximately twice a second by the scanning process.

The specific fault data available and its encoding is relay-specific. See *Section 10: Communications Interfaces* in the product-specific instruction manual for information on the relay reports fault data.

### Single-Event Mode

Single-event mode provides the most recent tripping event. When a relay event occurs and FLOC is in range of MINDIST and MAXDIST, these data regions are copied to the DNP3 fault summary analog inputs, generating appropriate DNP3 events. The relay shall then ignore any subsequent events for EVELOCK (Global setting) time. When the EVELOCK setting is zero, single-event mode effectively acts as a zero-buffer FIFO queue. In this mode, relay events are presented to gen-

erate DNP3 events for the fault summary analog inputs as they occur. Fault summary analog inputs shall be reset to 0 on a rising edge of RSTDNPE (Global SELOGIC equation result). The relay element EVELOCK shall be set when a relay event is triggered and reset when EVELOCK time expires.

## Multiple-Event Mode

Relay multiple-event summary data can be read in two ways: first in, first out (FIFO); or last in, first out (LIFO).

See *FIFO* on page 16.22 and *LIFO* on page 16.22 below for procedures to retrieve relay events that occur when FLOC is in range of MINDIST and MAXDIST. Event retrieval as shown below is a manual monitor, control, and poll process. A DNP3 master can collect relay event summaries by using event data rather than the static data polling described below. For best results, the master must control the NXTEVE binary output no faster than once every two seconds to load a new event into the event summary analog inputs. If the NXTEVE binary output is controlled at a faster rate, some DNP3 events may not be recognized and processed by the DNP3 event scanner.

### FIFO

Multiple-event FIFO mode shall be initiated if the DNP3 session master operates the NXTEVE (next event) control. The master should monitor the UNRDEV binary input point, which will be asserted when there is an unread relay event summary. The NUNREV bit will also be asserted as long as there remain any unread events newer than the currently loaded event summary. To read the oldest unread relay event summary, the master should send a close, latch on, or pulse on control to the NXTEVE binary output point. This will load the relay event summary analogs with information from the oldest relay event summary, discarding the values from the previous load.

After reading the analogs, the master should again check the UNRDEV binary input point, which will be on if there is another unread relay event summary. The master should continue this process until the UNRDEV binary input point deasserts. If the master attempts to load values by controlling the NXTEVE output point when the UNRDEV binary input point is deasserted, the relay event type analog (FTYPE) will be loaded with zero. With the FIFO method, the relay event summaries will always be collected in chronological order.

### LIFO

Multiple-event LIFO mode event summary retrieval is similar to FIFO retrieval, with the following difference: to read the newest unread relay event summary, the master should send a latch off control to the NXTEVE binary output point. As with FIFO retrieval, the master should monitor the UNRDEV binary input to determine if there are any unread events. Users must be aware of one caveat with LIFO retrieval: if an event occurs while in the process of reading the newest event(s) event collection will no longer continue in reverse chronological order. The next event read will be the newest event, and will proceed with the next newest, but any events that have already been read shall be skipped. The NUNREV bit will be asserted if this happens, signifying that the currently loaded event summary is no longer the newest event.

## Analog Outputs

Analog outputs (Objects 40 and 41) are supported as defined by *Table 16.8*. The default variation for both static and event inputs is Variation 2. If an invalid value is written, the relay will ignore the value without generating an error.

The relay will only honor the first ten points in a request. Any additional points in the request will be ignored without generating an error.

## Counters

Counters (Object 20 and 22) are supported as defined by *Table 16.8*. The default variation for Object 20 is Variation 6, and Variation 2 is the default for Object 22. Counters shall only support the Read function code (1). A Read of Object 21 will receive a Null response. The default deadband is 0, which may be overridden by a per-point deadband in a custom map. Scaling for counters is always 1.

## Default Data Map

See *Section 10: Communications Interfaces* in the product-specific instruction manual to see the relay default map. If the default maps are not appropriate, you can also use the custom DNP3 mapping commands **SET D n** and **SHOW D n**, where *n* is the map number, to edit or create the map required for your application.

## Configurable Data Mapping

One of the most powerful features of the relay DNP3 implementation is the ability to remap DNP3 data and, for analog and counter inputs, specify per-point scaling and deadbands. Remapping is the process of selecting data from the default or reference map and organizing it into a data set optimized for your application. The relay uses point labels rather than point indexes in a reference map to streamline the remapping process. This enables you to quickly create a custom map without having to search for point indexes in a large reference map.

You may use any of the five available DNP3 maps to exchange data with any DNP3 master. Each map is initially populated with default data points, as described in the Default DNP3 Map. You may remap the points in a default map to create a custom map with as many as:

- 400 binary inputs
- 160 binary outputs
- 20 counters
- 200 analog inputs
- 100 analog outputs

Use the settings Class D to access the relay DNP3 map settings shown in *DNP3 Settings—Custom Maps* on page 12.19. There are five DNP3 maps available to customize, or leave as default.

The mapping settings are entered in a line-based freeform format. An example of these settings is shown in *Figure 16.4*. You can program a custom scaling and deadband for each point where indicated. If you do not specify a custom scaling or deadband, the relay will use the default for the type of value you are mapping. For example, if you enter the label 3P\_F in Row 1 of the custom analog map with

no other parameters, the power in MW will be available as Objects 30 and 32, Index 0 and the relay will use the default scaling DECPML and default deadband of ANADBM.

You can use the **SHOW D x** command to view the DNP3 data map settings, where *x* is the DNP3 map number from 1 to 5. See *Figure 16.4* for an example display of Map 1.

---

```
=>>SHO D 1 <Enter>
DNP 1

DNP Object Default Map Enables

MINDIST := OFF      MAXDIST := OFF

Binary Input Map
(Binary Input Label)

1: EN_RLY
2: TRIPLED
.
.
.
13: RB04
14: RB05
15: RB06

Binary Output Map
(Binary Output Label)

1: RB01
2: RB02
.
.
.
5: RB05
6: RB06

Counter Map
(Counter Label, Deadband)

1: ACTGRP

Analog Input Map
(Analog Input Label, Scale Factor, Deadband)

1: IAWFMC
2: IAWFAC
.
.
.
15: 3SWFC
16: VDC1

Analog Output Map
(Analog Output Label)

1: ACTGRP
```

---

**Figure 16.4 Sample Response to SHO D Command**

You can use the **SET D x** command (where *x* is the map number), to edit or create custom DNP3 data maps. You can also use QuickSet, which is recommended for this purpose.

See the Reference Map to determine the available choices for each object type.

For binary inputs, a value of 0 or 1 may be used instead of a label; this will cause the relay to report that value for that point. Similarly, for counters and analog inputs, a value of 0 may be used instead of a label, which will cause the relay to report 0 for that point. A NOOP can be used as a placeholder for binary or analog outputs-control of a point with this label does not change any relay values nor respond with an error message. Duplicate point labels are not allowed within a map, except for the values 0 or 1 or NOOP.

You can customize the DNP3 analog input map with per-point scaling and deadband settings. Class scaling (DECPLAn, DECPLVn, and DECPLMn) and deadband settings (ANADBA $n$ , ANADB $Vn$ , and ANADB $Mn$ ) are applied to indices that do not have per-point entries. Per-point scaling overrides any class scaling and deadband settings. Unlike per-point scaling, class-level scaling is specified by an integer in the range 0–3 (inclusive), which indicates the number of decimal place shifts. In other words, you should select 0 to multiply by 1, 1 for 10, 2 for 100, or 3 for 1000.

**NOTE:** The settings above contain the DNP3 LAN/WAN session suffix n. This suffix is not present in serial port DNP3 settings.

Scaling factors allow you to overcome the limitations imposed, by default, of the integer nature of Objects 30 and 32. For example, DNP3, by default, truncates a value of 11.4 A to 11 A. You may use scaling to include decimal point values by multiplying by a power of 10. For example, if you use 10 as a scaling factor, 11.4 A will be transmitted as 114. You must divide the value by 10 in the master to see the original value including one decimal place.

You can also use scaling to avoid overflowing the 16-bit maximum integer value of 32767. For example, if you have a value that can reach 157834, you cannot send it using DNP3 16-bit analog object variations. You could use a scaling factor of 0.1 so that the maximum value reported is 15783. You can then multiply the value by 10 in the master to see a value of 157830. You will lose some precision as the last digit is dropped in the scaling process, but you can transmit the scaled value by using the default variations for DNP3 Objects 30 and 32.

If your DNP3 master has the capability to request floating-point analog input variations, the relay will support them. These floating-point variations, 5 and 6 for Object 30 and 5–8 for Object 32, allow the transmission of 16- or 32-bit floating-point values to DNP3 masters. When used, these variations eliminate the need for scaling and maintain the resolution of the relay analog values. Note that this support is greater than DNP3 Level 4 functionality, so you must confirm that your DNP3 master can work with these variations before you consider using floating-point analog variations.

The following example describes how to create a custom DNP3 map by point type. The example demonstrates the **SET D** command for analog inputs. Alternatively, you can use the QuickSet software to simplify custom data map creation. The example uses quantities available in the SEL-411L, but similar operations can be performed on any SEL-400 series relay.

Consider a case where you want to set the analog input points in a map as shown in *Table 16.10*.

**Table 16.10 Sample Custom DNP3 Analog Input Map**

Point Index	Description	Label	Scaling	Deadband
0	Fundamental IA magnitude	LIAFM	Default	Default
1	Fundamental IB magnitude	LIBFM	Default	Default
2	Fundamental IC magnitude	LICFM	Default	Default
3	Fundamental IC magnitude	LIAFM	Default	Default
4	Fundamental three-phase power	3P_F	5	Default
5	Fundamental A-Phase magnitude	VAFM	Default	Default
6	Fundamental A-Phase angle	VAFA	1	15
7	Frequency	FREQ	0.01	1

To set these points as part of custom map 1, you can use the **SET D 1 TERSE** command as shown in *Figure 16.5*.

```
=>>SET D 1 TERSE <Enter>
DNP 1

DNP Object Default Map Enables

Min Fault Location to Capture (OFF,-10000 - 10000) MINDIST := OFF ?
Max Fault Location to Capture (OFF,-10000 - 10000) MAXDIST := OFF ?

Analog Input Map
(Analog Input Label, Scale Factor, Deadband)
1:
? LIBFM <Enter>
2:
? LICFM <Enter>
3:
? LIAFM <Enter>
4:
? 3P_F,5 <Enter>

5:
? VAFM <Enter>
6:
? VAFA,1,15 <Enter>
7:
? FREQ,.01,1 <Enter>
8:
? END
Save settings (Y,N) ?Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
```

Figure 16.5 Sample Custom DNP3 Analog Input Map Settings

## DNP3 Serial Application Example

### Application

This example uses an SEL-421 connected to an RTU over an EIA-485 network. The RTU collects basic metering information from the relay and other devices. The network for this example is shown in *Figure 16.6*.

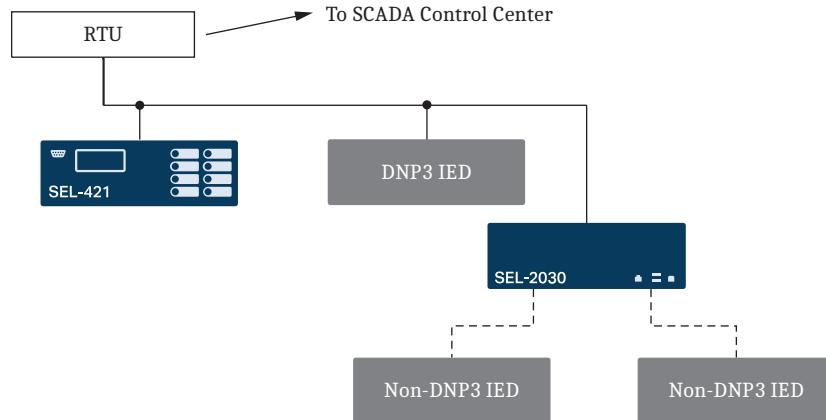


Figure 16.6 DNP3 Application Network Diagram

The metering and status data that the RTU collects from the relay are listed in *Table 16.11*.

**Table 16.11 DNP3 Application Example Data Map**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Object</b>	<b>Custom Map Index</b>	<b>Description</b>
EN	1, 2	0	Relay enabled
TRIPLED	1, 2	1	Circuit Breaker tripped
IN101	1, 2	2	Relay Discrete Input 1
IN102	1, 2	3	Relay Discrete Input 2
IN103	1, 2	4	Relay Discrete Input 3
IN104	1, 2	5	Relay Discrete Input 4
SALARM	1, 2	6	Relay software alarm
HALARM	1, 2	7	Relay hardware alarm
TESTDB2	1, 2	8	Test mode enabled
RB01	10, 12	0	Remote Bit 1
RB02	10, 12	1	Remote Bit 2
RB03	10, 12	2	Remote Bit 3
RB04	10, 12	3	Remote Bit 4
RB05	10, 12	4	Remote Bit 5
RB06	10, 12	5	Remote Bit 6
OC1:CC1	10, 12	6	Circuit Breaker 1 trip/close pair
LIAFM	30, 32	0	IA magnitude
LIAFA	30, 32	1	IA angle
LIBFM <sup>a</sup>	30, 32	2	IB magnitude
LIBFA <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	3	IB angle
LICFM <sup>a</sup>	30, 32	4	IC magnitude
LICFA <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	5	IC angle
VAFM <sup>c</sup>	30, 32	6	VAY magnitude
VAFA <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	7	VAY angle
VBFM <sup>c</sup>	30, 32	8	VBY magnitude
VBFA <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	9	VBY angle
VCFM <sup>c</sup>	30, 32	10	VCY magnitude
VCFA <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	11	VCY angle
3P_F <sup>d</sup>	30, 32	12	Three-phase real power in MW
3Q_F <sup>d</sup>	30, 32	13	Three-phase reactive power in MVAR
DC1 <sup>e</sup>	30, 32	14	DC1 voltage multiplied by 100
ACTGRP	40	0	Active settings group

<sup>a</sup> Assume the largest expected current is 2000 A and scale the analog value by a factor of 10 to provide a resolution of 0.1 A and a maximum current of 3276.7 A. Report change events on a change of 5 A.

<sup>b</sup> Angles are scaled to 1/100 of a degree. Report change events on a change of 2 degrees.

<sup>c</sup> For a nominal voltage of 230 kV, scale the analog value by a factor of 100 to provide a resolution of 10 V and a maximum value of 327.67 kV. Report 1 kV for change event reporting.

<sup>d</sup> For a maximum load of 800 MW (or 800 mVar), scale the power by a factor of 40 to provide a resolution of 0.025 MW and a maximum value of 819.175 MW. Report 1 MW for change event reporting.

<sup>e</sup> VDC1 is scaled by a factor of 1/100 of a volt. Report change events on a change of 2 V.

## Settings

*Figure 16.7* shows how to enter the new map into the relay. Use the **SET D** command and enter N at the prompts shown in *Figure 16.7* to allow changes to the existing maps. Press <Enter> at the empty line prompt to advance to the next map. For example, press <Enter> at line 10 of the Binary Input Map to advance to the Binary Output Map. If the prompt contains an entry, you can enter the greater-than symbol (>) and press <Enter> to advance to the next step.

---

```
=>>SET D 1 TERSE <Enter>
DNP 1

DNP Object Default Map Enables

Min Fault Location to Capture (OFF,-10000 - 10000) MINDIST := OFF ? <Enter>
Max Fault Location to Capture (OFF,-10000 - 10000) MAXDIST := OFF ? <Enter>

Binary Input Map
(Binary Input Label)

1: RLYDIS
? DELETE 100 <Enter>
1:
? EN <Enter>
2:
? TRIPLED <Enter>
3:
? IN101 <Enter>
4:
? IN102 <Enter>
5:
? IN103 <Enter>
6:
? IN104 <Enter>
7:
? SALARM <Enter>
8:
? HALARM <Enter>
9:
? TESTDB2 <Enter>
10:
? <Enter>

Binary Output Map
(Binary Output Label)

1: RB01
? DELETE 100 <Enter>
1:
? RB01 <Enter>
2:
? RB02 <Enter>
3:
? RB03 <Enter>
4:
? RB04 <Enter>
5:
? RB05 <Enter>
6:
? RB06 <Enter>
7:
? OC1:CC1 <Enter>
8:
? <Enter>

Counter Map
(Counter Label, Deadband)

1: ACTGRP
?
2: BKR1OPA
? DELETE 100 <Enter>
2:
? <Enter>
```

---

**Figure 16.7 SEL-421 Example DNP Map Settings**

---

```

Analog Input Map
(Analog Input Label, Scale Factor, Deadband)

1: LIAFM
? <Enter>
2: LIAFA
? LIAFA,1,200 <Enter>
3: LIBFM
? <Enter>
4: LIBFA
? LIBFA,1,200 <Enter>
5: LICFM
? <Enter>
6: LICFA
? LICFA,1,200 <Enter>
7: B1IAFM
? VAFM <Enter>
8: B1IAFA
? VAFA,1,200 <Enter>
9: B1IBFM
? VBFM <Enter>
10: B1IBFA
? VBFA,1,200 <Enter>
11: B1ICFM
? VCFM <Enter>
12: B1ICFA
? VCFA,1,200 <Enter>
13: B2IAFM
? 3P_F,40,40 <Enter>
14: B2IAFA
? 3Q_F,40,40 <Enter>
15: B2IBFM
? DC1,,200 <Enter>
16: B2IBFA
? DELETE 200 <Enter>
16:
? <Enter>

Analog Output Map
(Analog Output Label)

1: ACTGRP
? <Enter>
2:
? <Enter>

Save settings (Y,N) ?Y <Enter>
Saving Settings, Please Wait.....
Settings Saved
=>>

```

---

**Figure 16.7 SEL-421 Example DNP Map Settings (Continued)**

*Table 16.12* lists the settings for PORT 3 for this example. The physical connection between the relay and the DNP3 master is an EIA-485 network. An SEL-2884 interface converter on the relay PORT 3 provides conversion from EIA-232 to EIA-485. Unsolicited reporting has been disabled because the network is wired as a four-wire connection and does not provide carrier detection or the opportunity to monitor for data traffic on the network.

**Table 16.12 SEL-421 PORT 3 Example Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting Name	Setting	Description
EPORT	Y	Enable port
EPAC	N	Enable port access control
MAXACC	2	Maximum access level for virtual terminal sessions
PROTO	DNP	DNP3 protocol
SPEED	9600	Data speed
PARITY	N	No parity bit
STOPBIT	1	1 stop bit
TIMEOUT	5	Time out virtual terminal session after 5 minutes
TERTIM1	1	Check for termination after 1 second idle time

**Table 16.12 SEL-421 PORT 3 Example Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

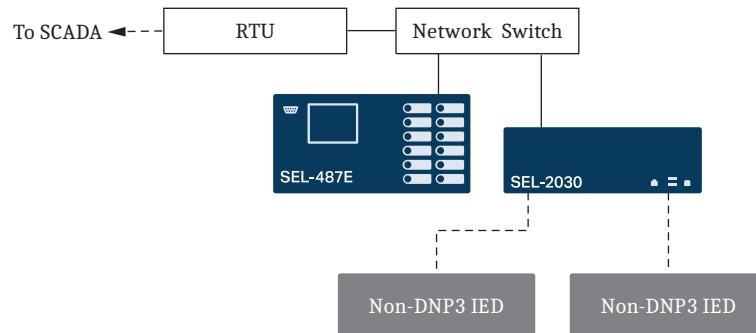
<b>Setting Name</b>	<b>Setting</b>	<b>Description</b>
TERSTRN	“\005”	Virtual terminal termination string
TERTIM2	0	No delay before accepting termination string
DNPADR	101	DNP3 address = 101
DNPID	“RELAY1-DNP”	DNP ID for Object 0 self-description
DNPMAP	1	Use DNP3 Map 1
ECLASSB	1	Event Class 1 for binary event data
ECLASSC	1	Event Class 1 for counter event data
ECLASSA	1	Event Class 1 for analog event data
ECLASSV	OFF	Disable virtual terminal event data (this feature is not supported by the DNP3 master)
TIMERQ	I	Ignore time-set request because IRIG-B is used for time synchronization
DECPLA	1	Scale current, multiplying by 10 to send amperes and tenths of an ampere. The relay would report a value of 10.4 as 104, which would remain unscaled at the master.
DECPLV	2	Scale voltage, multiplying by 100 to send kilovolts, tenths, and hundredths of a kilovolt
DECPLM	2	Scale miscellaneous analog data, multiplying by 100 to send whole numbers and hundredths. The relay would report a value of 5.25 as 525, which would remain unscaled at the master.
STIMEO	10.0	10 second select before operate time-out
DRETRY	OFF	Turn off data link retries
MINDLY	0.05	Minimum delay from DCD to TX
MAXDLY	0.10	Maximum delay from DCD to TX
PREDLY	0.025	Settle time from RTS on to TX to allow EIA-485 transceiver to switch to transmit mode
PSTDLY	0.00	Settle time from TX to RTS off—not required in this application
DNPCL	Y	Enable controls for DNP3
AIVAR	2	Default AI variation
ANADBA	50	Analog reporting deadband for currents, 5 A based on DECPLA scaling factor
ANADBV	100	Analog reporting deadband for voltages, 1 kV based on DECPLV scaling factor
ANABDM	100	Miscellaneous analog value deadband, based on DECPLM scaling factor
ETIMEO	10	Event Message Confirm Time-Out, 10 seconds
UNSOL	N	Unsolicited reporting disabled (data retrieval method is polled report-by-exception)
MODEM	N	No modem connected to port

In this example, the polling method employed by the RTU DNP3 master is polled report-by-exception. The master device normally polls for events only. Once every 25 event polls, the master polls for Class 0 data (status of all points). This polling method allows the master to collect data efficiently from the IEDs by not continuously polling and receiving data that are not changing.

# DNP3 LAN/WAN Application Example

## Application

This example uses an SEL-487E connected to an RTU over an Ethernet (TCP) network. The RTU collects basic metering information from the relay. The network for this example is shown in *Figure 16.8*.



**Figure 16.8 DNP3 LAN/WAN Application Example Ethernet Network**

The polling method employed by the RTU DNP3 master is polled report-by-exception, so it normally only does event polls. Once every 25 event polls, the master polls for Class 0 data (status of all points). This polling method allows the master to collect data efficiently from the IEDs by only polling and receiving data that has changed.

The RTU, which will act as the DNP3 master to the SEL-487E outstation, has an IP address of 192.9.0.3 and a DNP3 address of 12. The SEL-487E should be assigned an IP address of 192.9.0.2, default router of 192.9.0.1, and DNP3 address of 101.

All event data (analog, binary, counter) should be assigned to CLASS 1. All Binary Inputs should have SOE-quality time stamps.

The desired DNP3 data map is shown in *Table 16.13*.

**Table 16.13 DNP3 Application Example Data Map (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Label	Object	Custom Map Index	Description
EN	1, 2	0	Relay enabled
TRIPLED	1, 2	1	Circuit Breaker tripped
IN101	1, 2	2	Relay Discrete Input 1
IN102	1, 2	3	Relay Discrete Input 2
IN103	1, 2	4	Relay Discrete Input 3
IN104	1, 2	5	Relay Discrete Input 4
SALARM	1, 2	6	Relay software alarm
HALARM	1, 2	7	Relay hardware alarm
TESTDB2	1, 2	8	Test mode enabled
RB01	10, 12	0	Remote Bit 1
RB02	10, 12	1	Remote Bit 2
RB03	10, 12	2	Remote Bit 3
RB04	10, 12	3	Remote Bit 4

**Table 16.13 DNP3 Application Example Data Map (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Label</b>	<b>Object</b>	<b>Custom Map Index</b>	<b>Description</b>
RB05	10, 12	4	Remote Bit 5
RB06	10, 12	5	Remote Bit 6
OCS:CCS	10, 12	6	Circuit Breaker S trip/close pair
IASFMC	30, 32	0	A-Phase Current magnitude
IASFAC	30, 32	1	A-Phase Current angle
IBSFMC <sup>a</sup>	30, 32	2	B-Phase Current magnitude
IBSFAC <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	3	B-Phase Current angle
ICSFMC <sup>a</sup>	30, 32	4	C-Phase Current magnitude
ICSFAC <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	5	C-Phase Current angle
VAVFMC	30, 32	6	VA Phase Voltage magnitude, Terminal V
VAVFAC <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	7	VA Phase Voltage angle, Terminal V
VBVFMC <sup>c</sup>	30, 32	8	VB Phase Voltage magnitude, Terminal V
VBVFAC <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	9	VB Phase Voltage angle, Terminal V
VCVFMC <sup>c</sup>	30, 32	10	VC Phase Voltage magnitude, Terminal V
VCVFAC <sup>b</sup>	30, 32	11	VC Phase Voltage angle, Terminal V
VDC <sup>d</sup>	30, 32	12	VDC voltage multiplied by 100
ACTGRP	40	0	Active settings group

<sup>a</sup> Assume the largest expected current is 2000 A, scale the analog value by a factor of 10 to provide a resolution of 0.1 A and a maximum current of 3276.7 A. Report change events on a change of 5 A.

<sup>b</sup> Angles are scaled to 1/100 of a degree. Report change events on a change of 2 degrees.

<sup>c</sup> For a nominal voltage of 230 kV, scale the analog value by a factor of 100 to provide a resolution of 10 V and a maximum value of 327.67 kV. Report 1 kV for change event reporting.

<sup>d</sup> VDC1 is scaled by a factor of 1/100 of a volt. Report change events on a change of 2 V.

## Settings

Use SEL Grid Configurator to enter the DNP3 protocol settings and new data map into the relay.

**Table 16.14 DNP3 LAN/WAN Application Example Protocol Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

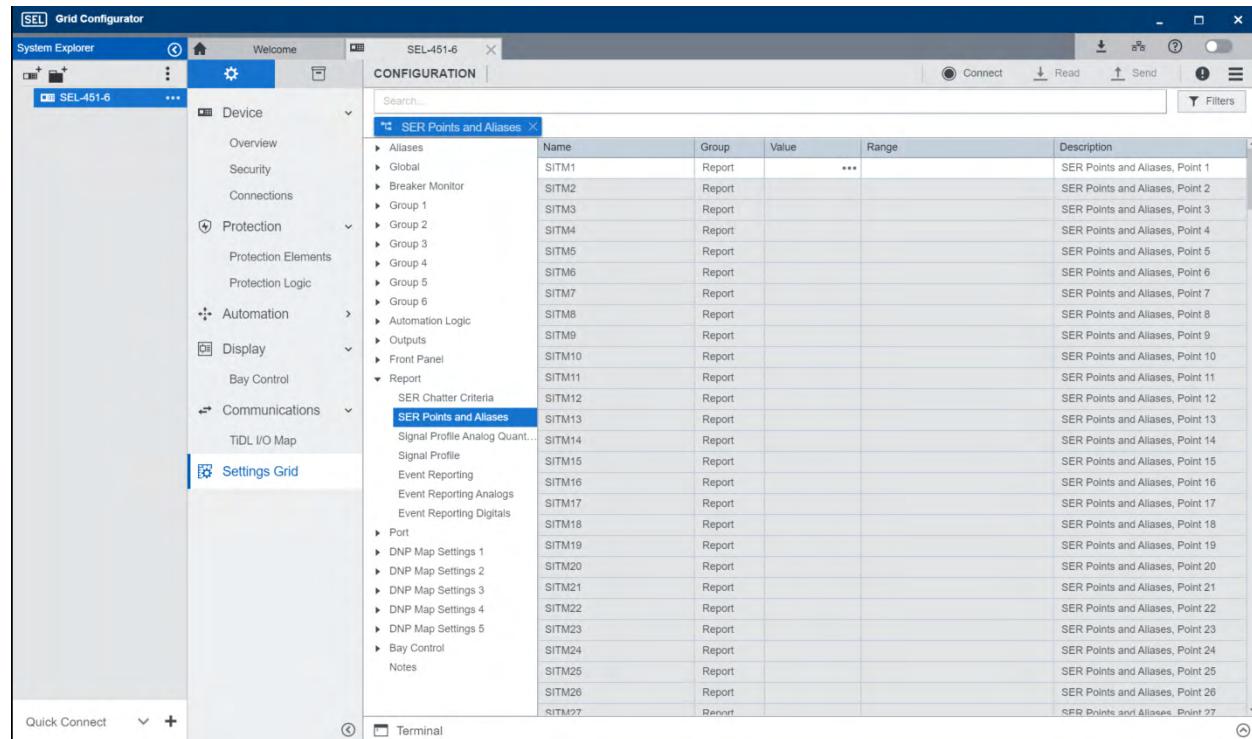
<b>Setting Name</b>	<b>Setting</b>	<b>Description</b>
EPORT	Y	Enable Ethernet port
IPADDR	192.9.0.2/16	Relay IP address and network in classless inter-domain routing (CIDR) notation
DEFRTR	192.9.0.1	Default router
EDNP	1	Enable DNP3 LAN/WAN Session 1
DNPADR	101	DNP3 address for relay is 101
DNPPNUM	20000 <sup>a</sup>	DNP3 port number for TCP
DNPID	RELAY1DNP	DNP3 ID for Object 0 self-description
DNPIP1	192.9.0.3	DNP3 Master (RTU) IP address
DNPTR1	TCP	Use TCP transport
DNPMAP1	1	Use DNP3 Map 1 for DNP3 LAN/WAN Session 1
CLASSB1	1	Binary event data = Class 1
CLASSC1	1	Counter event data = Class 1

**Table 16.14 DNP3 LAN/WAN Application Example Protocol Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>Setting Name</b>	<b>Setting</b>	<b>Description</b>
CLASSA1	1	Analog event data = Class 1
TIMERQ1	1	Ignore time synchronization requests from DNP3 Master
DECPLA1	2	Scale analog current data, multiplying by 10 to send whole numbers and tenths. The relay would report a value of 5.25 as 525, which would remain unscaled at the master. ( $10^2 = 100$ )
DECPLV1	2	Scale analog voltage data, multiplying by 10 to send whole numbers and tenths. The relay would report a value of 5.25 as 525, which would remain unscaled at the master. ( $10^2 = 100$ )
DECPLM1	2	Scale analog miscellaneous data, multiplying by 10 to send whole numbers and tenths. The relay would report a value of 5.25 as 525, which would remain unscaled at the master. ( $10^2 = 100$ )
STIMEO1	1.0 <sup>a</sup>	1.0 second to select before operate time-out
DNPINA1	120 <sup>a</sup>	Wait 120 seconds to send inactive heartbeat
DNPCL1	Y	Allow DNP3 controls for this session
AIVAR1	2	Default AI variation
ANADBA1	200	Analog deadband counts, set to 2 engineering units, based on DECPLA scaling factor
ANADBV1	200	Analog deadband counts, set to 2 engineering units, based on DECPLV scaling factor
ANADBM1	200	Analog deadband counts, set to 2 engineering units, based on DECPLM scaling factor
ETIMEO1	2 <sup>a</sup>	Event message confirm time-out (2 s)
UNSOL1	N	Disable unsolicited reporting for Master 1

<sup>a</sup> Default value.

To meet the requirement for SOE-quality time stamps, enter all binary inputs into the SER report. See *Figure 16.9* for a screenshot of the process.

**Figure 16.9 Add Binary Inputs to SER Point List**

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 7

---

# IEC 61850 Communication

The relay supports the following features using Ethernet and IEC 61850.

---

**NOTE:** The CID file contains only the necessary data for the required data sets, reports, GOOSE/SV publications, subscriptions, and supervisions. This helps prevent a CID file from exceeding its allocated memory. Refer to Section 10: Testing, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance for more information.

---

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support SV publication or subscription.

---

**NOTE:** The relay ships with a default CID file installed, which supports basic IEC 61850 functionality. A new CID file should be loaded if a change in the relay configuration is required. If an invalid CID file is transferred, the relay will reject the file and revert to the previous valid CID file.

- **SCADA**—Connect as many as seven simultaneous IEC 61850 Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) client sessions. The relay also supports as many as seven buffered and seven unbuffered report control blocks. See *Table 17.34* for logical node mapping that enables SCADA control (including Setting Group Switch) via a MMS browser. Controls support the Direct Normal Security and Enhanced Security (Direct or Select Before Operate) control models.
- **Peer-to-Peer Real-Time Status and Control**—Use GOOSE with as many as 128 incoming (receive) and 8 outgoing (transmit) messages. Virtual Bits (VB001–VB256) and remote analogs (RA001–RA256) can be mapped from incoming GOOSE messages. Remote analog outputs (RAO01–RAO64) provide peer-to-peer real-time analog data transmission.
- **Sampled Values**—Use Sampled Values (SV) to replace the traditional copper wiring between instrument transformers and the relay. Connect an SEL SV publisher to CTs and VTs to publish SV. Use SV subscribers to subscribe to these SV messages. SEL-400 series SV products are compliant to the UCA 61850 9-2LE guidelines. In accordance with the guideline, each publication includes one application service data unit (ASDU), with four current and four voltage channels. Supported publication rates are 4.8 kHz for a 60 Hz power system and 4 kHz for a 50 Hz power system. SEL SV publishers support as many as seven SV streams. SEL SV subscribers support subscribing to as many as seven streams.
- **Configuration**—Use File Transfer Protocol (FTP) client software or ACCELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software to transfer the Substation Configuration Language (SCL) Configured IED Description (CID) file to the relay. SEL-400 series SV products also support SV configuration via **PORT 5** settings.
- **Commissioning and Troubleshooting**—Use software such as MMS Object Explorer and AX-S4 MMS from Sisco, Inc., to browse the relay logical nodes and verify functionality.

This section presents the information you need to use the IEC 61850 features of the relay.

- *Introduction to IEC 61850 on page 17.2*
- *IEC 61850 Operation on page 17.3*
- *IEC 61850 Configuration on page 17.47*
- *Logical Nodes on page 17.53*
- *Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement on page 17.84*
- *ACSI Conformance Statements on page 17.89*

# Introduction to IEC 61850

---

In the early 1990s, the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) and the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE) began to define a Utility Communications Architecture (UCA). They initially focused on inter-control center and substation-to-control center communications and produced the Inter-Control Center Communications Protocol (ICCP) specification. This specification, later adopted by the IEC as 60870-6 TASE.2, became the standard protocol for real-time exchange of data between databases.

In 1994, EPRI and IEEE began work on UCA 2.0 for Field Devices (simply referred to as UCA2). In 1997, they combined efforts with Technical Committee 57 of the IEC to create a common international standard. Their joint efforts created the current IEC 61850 standard.

The IEC 61850 standard, a superset of UCA2, contains most of the UCA2 specification, plus additional functionality. The standard describes client/server and peer-to-peer communications, substation design and configuration, testing, and project standards.

The IEC 61850 standard consists of the parts listed in *Table 17.1*. The original parts were first published between 2001 and 2004 and are often referred to as IEC 61850 Edition 1 (Ed1). Selected parts of these standards were updated in 2011 and tagged as Edition 2 (Ed2). The current edition, Edition 2, Amendment 1 (Ed2.1), was published in 2020. Refer to the product-specific manual to identify edition compliance.

It is possible and even likely that an installation will have a mixture of devices that conform to different editions. The standard generally supports backward compatibility, i.e., Ed2 devices can send and receive messages to and from Ed1 devices. However, there are important considerations to be made when adding Ed2 or Ed2.1 devices to an existing Ed1 system. Refer to *Potential Client and Automation Application Issues With Ed2 and Ed2.1 Upgrades* on page 17.94 for more information.

**Table 17.1 IEC 61850 Document Set (Sheet 1 of 2)**

IEC 61850 Sections	Definitions
IEC 61850-1	Introduction and overview
IEC 61850-2	Glossary
IEC 61850-3	General requirements
IEC 61850-4	System and project management
IEC 61850-5	Communication requirements
IEC 61850-6	Configuration description language for substation IEDs
IEC 61850-7-1	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment—Principles and models
IEC 61850-7-2	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment—Abstract communication service interface (ACSI)
IEC 61850-7-3	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment—Common data classes (CDCs)
IEC 61850-7-4	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment—Compatible logical node (LN) classes and data classes
IEC 61850-8-1	SCSM—Mapping to Manufacturing Messaging Specification (MMS) (ISO/IEC 9506-1 and ISO/IEC 9506-2 over ISO/IEC 8802-3)

**Table 17.1 IEC 61850 Document Set (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>IEC 61850 Sections</b>	<b>Definitions</b>
IEC 61850-9-1	SCSM—Sampled values over serial multidrop point-to-point link
IEC 61850-9-2	SCSM—Sampled values over ISO/IEC 8802-3
IEC 61850-10	Conformance testing

The IEC 61850 document set, available directly from IEC at [www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch), contains information necessary for successful implementation of this protocol. SEL strongly recommends that anyone involved with the design, installation, configuration, or maintenance of IEC 61850 systems be familiar with the appropriate sections of this standard.

## **IEC 61850 Operation**

IEC 61850 and Ethernet networking model options are available when ordering a new relay and may also be available as field upgrades to relays equipped with the Ethernet card. In addition to IEC 61850, the Ethernet card provides support protocols and data exchange, including FTP and Telnet, to SEL devices. Access the relay PORT 5 settings to configure all of the Ethernet settings, including the IEC 61850 network settings.

The relay supports IEC 61850 services, including transport of logical node objects, over TCP/IP. The relay can coordinate a maximum of seven concurrent IEC 61850 MMS sessions.

## **Object Models**

The IEC 61850 standard relies heavily on the Abstract Communication Service Interface (ACSI) models to define a set of services and the responses to those services. In terms of network behavior, abstract modeling enables all IEDs to act identically. These abstract models are used to create objects (data items) and services that exist independently of any underlying protocols. These objects are in conformance with the CDC specification IEC 61850-7-3, which describes the type and structure of each element within a logical node. CDCs for status, measurements, controllable analogs and statuses, and settings all have unique CDC attributes. Each CDC attribute belongs to a set of functional constraints that groups the attributes into specific categories such as status (ST) and description (DC). Functional constraints, CDCs, and CDC attributes are used as building blocks for defining logical nodes. *Table 17.2* shows the CDCs supported in SEL-400 series relays.

**Table 17.2 Relay Common Data Classes (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>CDC Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
Status Information	
SPS	Single point status
DPS	Double point status
INS	Integer status
ENS	Enumerated status
ACT	Protection activation information
ACD	Directional protection activation information

**Table 17.2 Relay Common Data Classes (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>CDC Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
BCR	Binary counter reading
VSS	Visible string status
<b>Measurand Information</b>	
MV	Measured value
CMV	Complex measured value
SAV	Sampled value
WYE	Phase-to-ground/neutral-related measured values of a three-phase system.
DEL	Phase-to-phase-related measured values of a three-phase system
SEQ	Sequence
<b>Status Settings</b>	
SPG	Single point setting
ING	Integer status setting
ENG	Enumerated status setting
ORG	Object reference setting
TSG	Time setting group
CUG	Currency setting group
VSG	Visible string setting
<b>Analog Settings</b>	
ASG	Analog setting
CURVE	Setting curve
<b>Description Information</b>	
DPL	Device name plate
LPL	Logical node name plate
<b>Controls</b>	
SPC	Controllable single point
DPC	Controllable double point
ENC	Controllable enumerated status
INC	Controllable integer status
BSC	Binary controlled step position information
ISC	Integer controlled step position information
APC	Controllable analog process value
BAC	Binary controlled analog process value

The standard describes elements of the power system that use semantic representations. A physical device contains one or more logical devices that contain many logical nodes. A logical node represents a group of data (controls, status, measurements, etc.) associated with a particular function. For example, the MMXU logical node (polyphase measurement unit) contains nonrevenue grade measurement data and other points associated with three-phase metering. Each IED may contain many functions such as protection, metering, and control. Multiple logical nodes represent the functions in multifunction devices.

IEC 61850 devices are capable of self-description. Clients can request descriptions of the data available in an IEC 61850 server. Simply run an MMS browser to query devices on an IEC 61850 network and discover what data are available. Self-description also shows extensions to both standard and custom data models. Instead of having to look up data in a profile stored in its database, an IEC 61850 client can query an IEC 61850 device and receive a description of all logical devices, logical nodes, and available data.

Unlike other SCADA protocols that present data as a list of addresses or indices, IEC 61850 presents data with descriptors in a composite notation made up of components. *Table 17.3* shows how the A-Phase current magnitude expressed as MMXU\$A\$phsA\$cVal.mag.f is broken down into its component parts.

**Table 17.3 Example IEC 61850 Descriptor Components**

Component		Description
MMXU	Logical Node	Polyphase measurement unit
A	Data Object	Phase-to-ground amperes
PhsA	Subdata Object	A-Phase
cVal	Data Attribute	Complex value
mag	Subdata Attribute	Magnitude
f	Data type	Float32

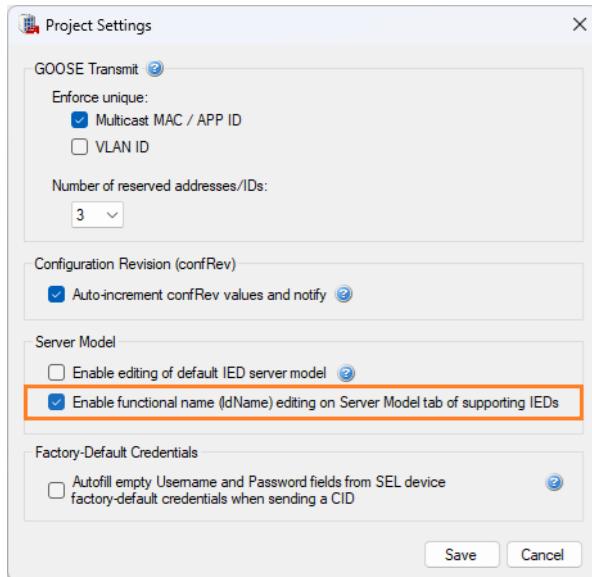
## Functional Naming

---

**NOTE:** Functional naming is not supported by all MMS clients and GOOSE subscribers. Verify support for this feature before configuring functional names in a publishing IED. Earlier SEL-400 series relays firmware that do not support functional naming can subscribe to GOOSE and SV publications from IEDs that use functional naming.

Substation design typically starts with a one-line diagram and progresses down to the assignment of functions to IEDs. In this top-down approach, the functions are identified and named independently from the IEDs to which they are assigned. Because a logical device is a grouping of logical nodes that perform a certain high-level function at a substation, the associated name often indicates the assigned function. The functional naming feature allows users to name a logical device based on the function it provides independent of the name of the IED to which the function is assigned. The alternative is product naming, which prepends the IED name to the logical device instance to create the logical device name. The functional name is used on the communications interface for all references to data in the logical device.

SEL-400 series relays support functional naming of logical devices. You can add functional names in Architect for supported Ed2 relays. To enable it in Architect, navigate to **Edit > Project Settings** and select the **Enable functional name editing on Server Model tab of supporting IEDs** check box, as shown in *Figure 17.1*.



**Figure 17.1 Enabling Functional Naming in Architect**

To provide functional names to the logical devices, navigate to the Server Model tab for the IED. Because data sets and control blocks are in the CFG logical device, any functional name given to the CFG logical device instance is used in data set references, control block references, and published GOOSE messages, as shown in *Figure 17.2*. The IED Server Model also allows the user to change the default logical node prefix and instance values.

Logical device (LDName)	inst	Functional name (ldName)
Example_1	CFG	Example_1
SEL_451_1PRO	PRO	
Example_2	MET	Example_2
SEL_451_1CON	CON	
SEL_451_1ANN	ANN	

Logical node (LN)	prefix	lnClass	inst
LLNO		LLNO	
DevIDLPHD1	DevID	LPHD	1
PBLCCH1	PB	LCCH	1
SBLCCH1	SB	LCCH	1
EALCCH1	EA	LCCH	1
LGOS1		LGOS	1
LSVS1		LSVS	1
LTIM1		LTIM	1
LTMS1		LTMS	1
LTRK1		LTRK	1

**Figure 17.2 Configure Functional Naming in Architect**

## Data Mapping

Device data are mapped to IEC 61850 LN according to rules defined by SEL. Refer to IEC 61850-5:2013(E) and IEC 61850-7-4:2010(E) for the mandatory content and usage of these LNs. The relay logical nodes are grouped under Logical Devices for organization based on function. See *Table 17.4* for descriptions of the logical devices in a relay. See *Logical Nodes on page 17.53* for a description of the LNs that make up these logical devices.

**Table 17.4 Relay Logical Devices**

Logical Device	Description
CFG	Configuration elements—data sets and report control blocks
PRO	Protection elements—protection functions and breaker control
MET	Metering or Measurement elements—currents, voltages, power, etc.
CON	Control elements—remote bits
ANN	Annunciator elements—alarms, status values
MU <sup>a</sup>	Merging unit elements—voltage and current channels

<sup>a</sup> This only applies to merging units.

## Architect Flexible Server Model (FSM)

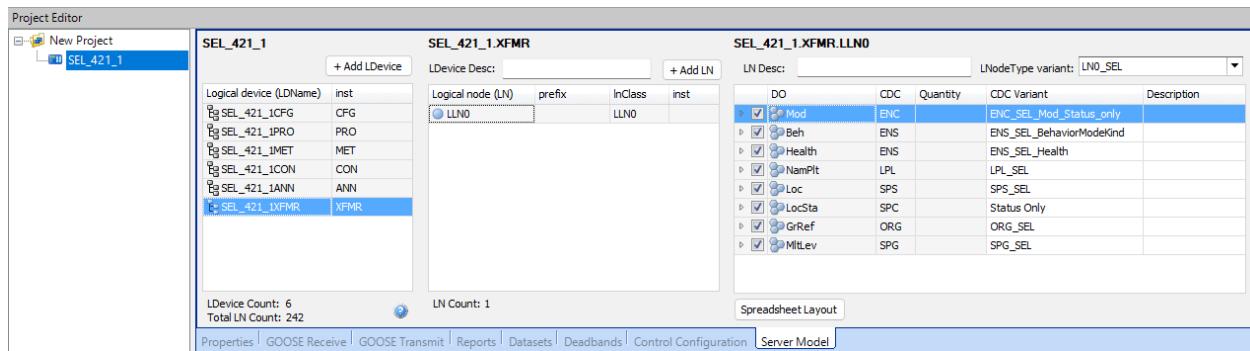
Architect provides an interface to build custom ICD files for Ed2.1 devices that have ICD files ClassFileVersion 010 or later. SEL devices have a default ICD file available in Architect, but you may need to add IEC 61850 optional objects to the default logical nodes or add additional logical nodes based on your application.

You may need to customize the SCL server model of a device to model functions configured in SELOGIC control equations, and then make them available through MMS or GOOSE. Various functions, such as automatic tap changer control, gas alarm for GIS, etc., can be configured in SELOGIC programming but require specific customization to implement in IEC 61850.

For example, the SIML logical node models insulation medium supervision (liquid). Transformers or tap changers use oil as an insulator, and sensors or measuring devices can be wired to relay contact inputs. Because the connection of these sensors to a device are application-specific, they are not included in the default ICD file. The FSM provides an interface to add and customize the SIML logical node.

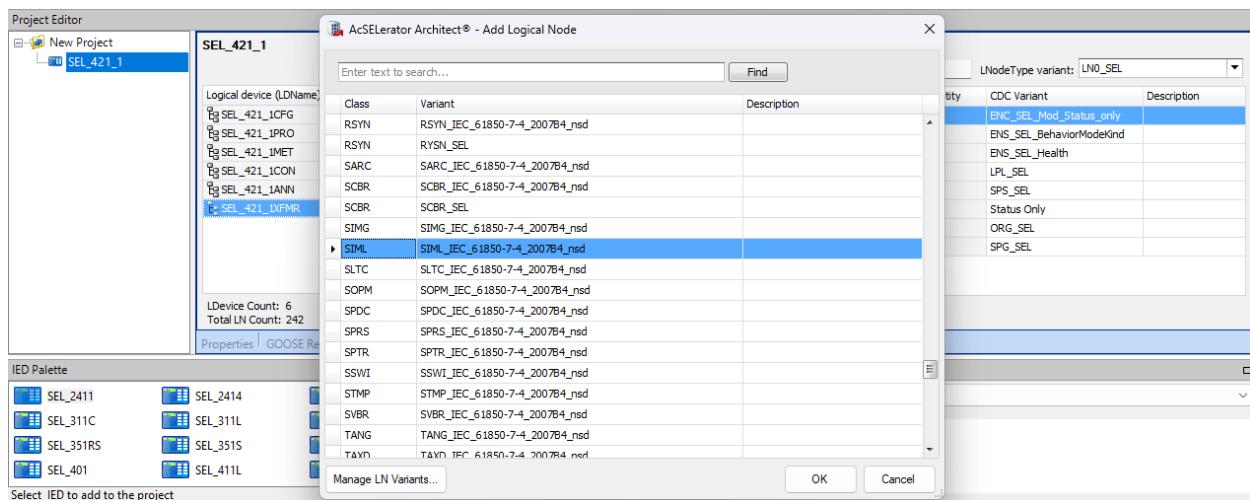
Begin by adding a device to the Project Editor in Architect and selecting an existing ICD file (ClassFileVersion 010 or later). Select the **Server Model** tab to view the logical devices, logical nodes, and data objects that exist in the default ICD file. Although logical nodes can be added to an existing logical device, SEL recommends adding a new logical device for custom logical nodes. If SEL releases new logical nodes or features in the future, the merge operation between default and custom files is less prone to the inadvertent removal of the custom logical nodes.

The default ICD file in this example contains five logical devices: CFG, PRO, MET, CON, and ANN. To add a logical device, select the **+ Add LDevice** button in the logical device pane. Provide an instance name for the new logical device. The new logical device is named XFMR, as shown in *Figure 17.3*.



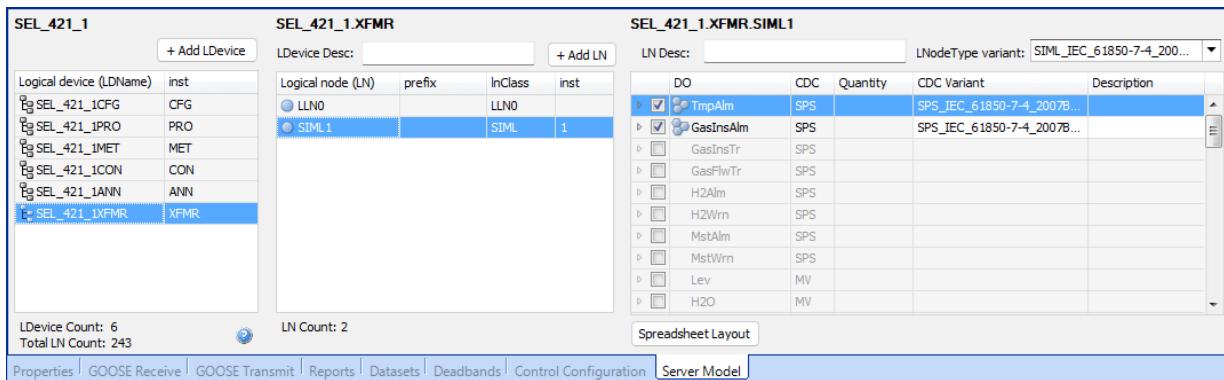
**Figure 17.3 Server Model View in Architect**

Every logical device contains an LLN0 or common logical node that provides common information. To add another logical node, either right-click in the logical node pane or select the **+ Add LN** button. This opens a pop-up window that contains a list of logical nodes that are present in the Architect Library. There may be more than one variant of each logical node, where each variant may have different data objects included. In this case, only one SIML logical node is added to this file (see *Figure 17.4*).



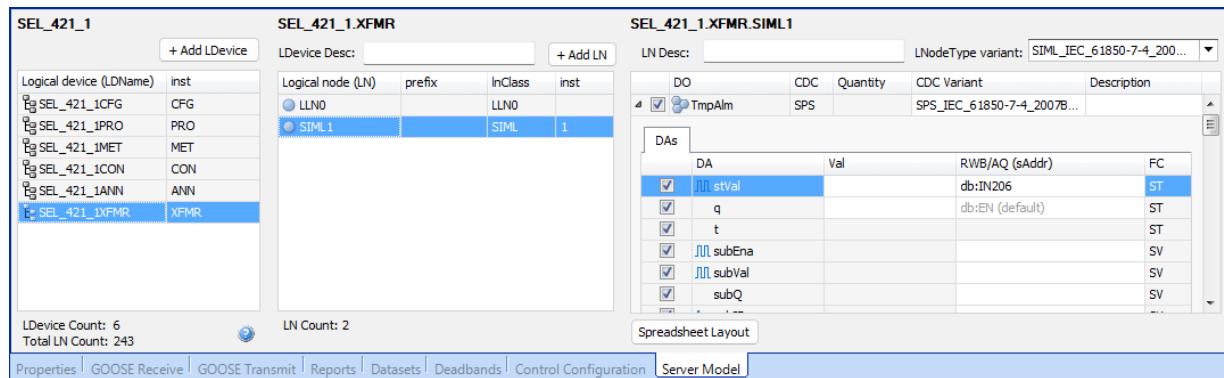
**Figure 17.4 Add a Logical Node From the Architect Library**

Once the logical node is added to the logical device, select the logical node, which will display the data objects available in the data object pane (see *Figure 17.5*). Add the TmpAlm and GasInsAlm objects by selecting the box to the left of the attribute name. Each object conforms to a particular CDC defined for that object in the IEC 61850 standard. In this example, both TmpAlm and GasInsAlm are single point status (SPS) data objects. *Table 17.2* lists the CDCs supported by the SEL-400 series relays.



**Figure 17.5 Add Data Objects to a Logical Node**

Each object contains a list of attributes. TmpAlm, when expanded, lists the associated attributes. In this example, the temperature alarm is wired to Input 6 on I/O Card 2, which is represented by Relay Word bit IN206. The association between the TmpAlm.stVal (status value) and IN206 must be made by entering the Relay Word bit name after the db prompt in the RWB/AQ column, as shown in *Figure 17.6*.



**Figure 17.6 Associate a Data Attribute's Value to a Relay Variable**

If desired, other logical nodes can be added to the new XFMR logical device. Save the configuration of the project and device. The new logical node objects and attributes are available to add to data sets that may be sent in a GOOSE message or added to a report, as shown in *Figure 17.7*.

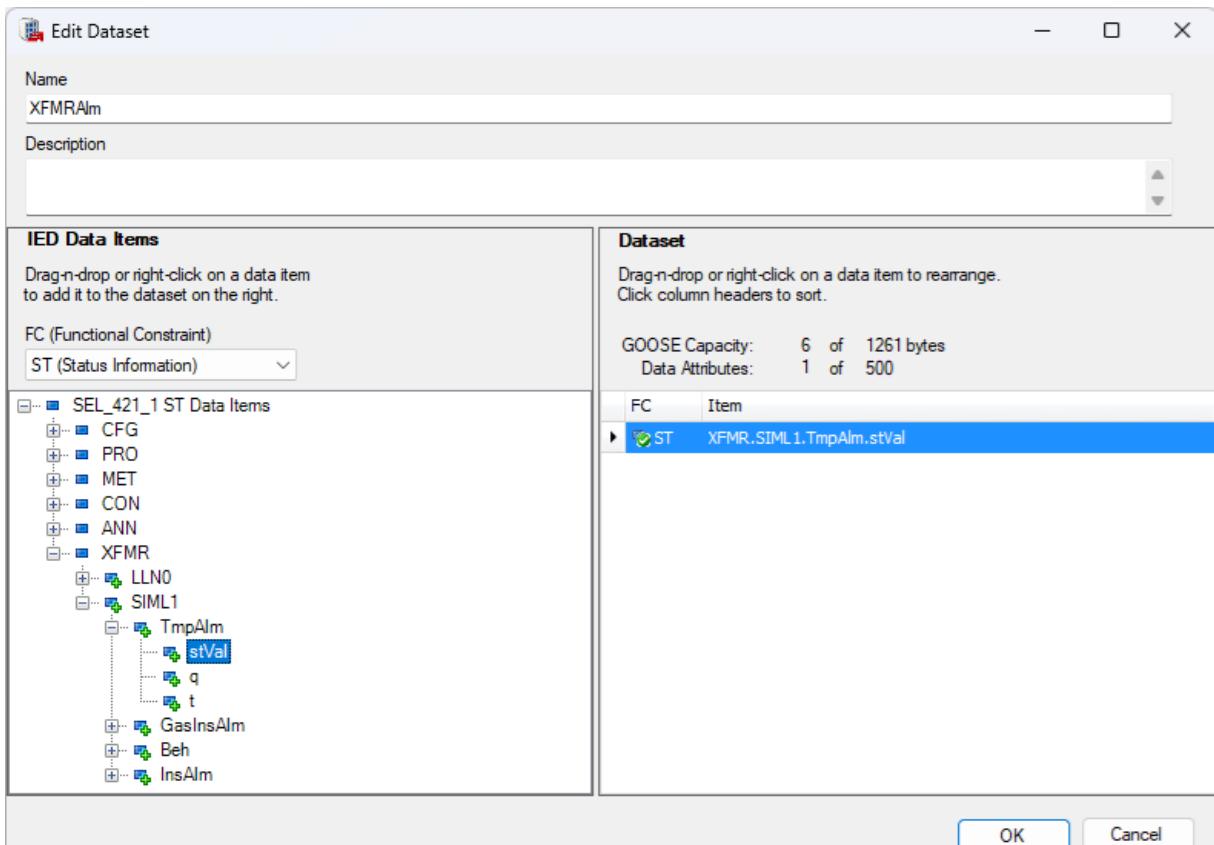


Figure 17.7 Data Set Mapping From an FSM Created Attribute

## MMS

MMS provides services for the application-layer transfer of real-time data within a substation LAN. MMS was developed as a network-independent data exchange protocol for industrial networks in the 1980s and standardized as ISO 9506.

In theory, you can map IEC 61850 to any protocol. However, it can become unwieldy and quite complicated to map objects and services to a protocol that only provides access to simple data points via registers or index numbers. MMS supports complex named objects and flexible services that enable mapping to IEC 61850 in a straightforward manner. This was why the UCA users group used MMS for UCA from the start and why IEC chose to keep it for IEC 61850. MMS associations are discussed within IEC61850-8-1, Clause 10 of the Ed1 standard.

If MMS authentication is enabled, the device will authenticate each MMS association by requiring the client to provide the password authentication parameter with a value that is equal to the Access Level 2 password of the relay.

- If the correct password authentication parameter value is not received, the device will return a not authenticated error code. If a user attempts to log in to the relay with three consecutive invalid login attempts within a 1-minute period, the relay will disable login requests for 30 seconds and pulse the SALARM and BADPASS Relay Word bits.
- If the correct password authentication parameter value is received, the device will provide a successful association response. The device will allow access to all supported MMS services for that association.

# Control

## IEC 61850 Controls

An IEC 61850 server may allow a client to manipulate data related to its outputs, external devices, or internal functions. This is accomplished by the IEC 61850 control model, which provides services to execute control commands. The control models are defined in IEC 61850-7-2 and the mapping to the MMS application protocol is defined in IEC 61850-8-1. The former describes control functionality while the latter maps the IEC 61850 control primitives to MMS.

The SEL-400 series relays support four different control models for all controllable CDCs defined in IEC 61850-7-3:

- Status only
- Direct with Normal Security
- Direct with Enhanced Security
- SBO with Enhanced Security

One control model must be selected during the initial IED configuration in Architect and be applied throughout the CID file. This control model applies to all controls in the IED. For CID files created from an ICD file with ClassFileVersion 010 or later, Architect allows modifying the control model on a per-control basis if a different control model is required other than the one selected during initial IED configuration.

Firmware that supports Ed2.1 and ClassFileVersion 010 or later supports pulsing the SPC and DPC control models as defined in IEC 61850-7-3 by configuring pulseConfig attributes cmdQual, onDur, offDur, and numPls.

### Direct Control Models

The direct control models provide the simplest means to initiate actions on the server. In these models, the client issues a control request via MMS and the server validates the request. Once validated, the server attempts to act upon the request. Note that if multiple clients try to perform control actions, the server does nothing to prevent the simultaneous control actions.

### SBO Control Model

The SBO control model supports the SelectWithValue Service and can be used to prevent multiple clients from performing simultaneous control actions. In this mode, a client has to “reserve” the control object by sending a “select” control command. Once an object is selected, only the client that made the selection is allowed to perform control actions on it. If that client does not send a valid operate request for the object by the time the select time-out runs out, the object becomes available for selection again. The relay supports as many as ten pending control object selections at any time.

The attribute stSel (selected status) of the controllable CDC is set to TRUE when a client successfully selects the control object. The attribute is reset to FALSE when either the control (operate) command is successfully executed, an error occurs, or no operate command is received within the select time-out period. The stSel attribute may trigger a report just like any data attribute with trigger option.

**NOTE:** When an IED is configured with the SBO with Enhanced Security control model, the sbTimeout attribute of the controllable CDCs in the CID file is set to ten seconds. This time-out is not configurable via Architect.

## Security in Control Models

“Security” in the control model context refers to additional supervision of the status value by the control object. The enhanced security models report additional error information on failed operations to the requesting client unlike the models with normal security. Enhanced security control models provide a command termination report indicating if the control actually reached the new state as commanded within a configurable time-out period.

---

**NOTE:** The maximum time required for a control operation to be completed should be less than the configured time-out period to avoid erroneous command termination reports indicating failure.

The time-out period between the execution of a control and the generation of a command termination report indicating failure has a default value of 1 s and is configurable via the CID file. This time out is not configurable via Architect.

## Optional Control Configurations

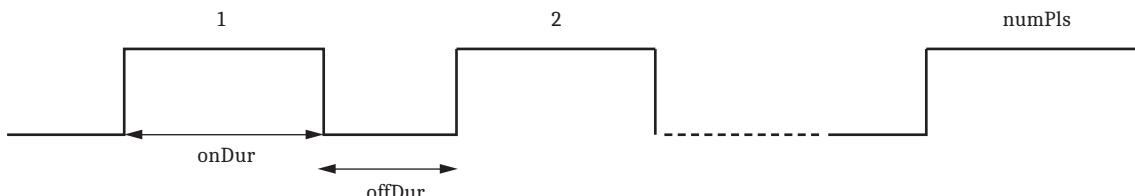
The SEL-400 series relays that support Ed2.1 and ClassFileVersion 010 or later support the pulse configuration option specified in Clause 6.7 of IEC 61850-7-3. For relays that do not support Ed2.1, some control logical nodes are available that pulse the control for one processing interval.

Controls that can be configured for pulse operations, such as the SPCSO data objects in the RBGGIO logical nodes, contain a pulseConfig constructed data attribute type.

The cmdQual data attribute of an SPC control defines whether the control will be persistent or pulsed. For DPC, only the pulse operation is supported.

- If cmdQual = pulse (0), the control object pulses according to the onDur, offDur and numPls attributes. The control object pulses for one processing interval when cmdQual = pulse, onDur = 0, offDur = 0, and numPls = 1.

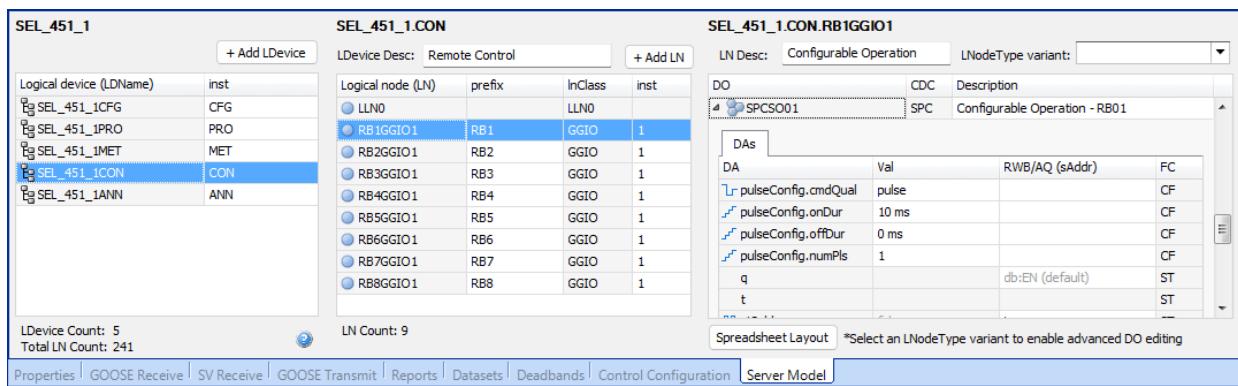
*Figure 17.8* shows an example of how onDur, offDur, and numPls are used when the control is pulsed.



**Figure 17.8 Pulse Behavior in Control Operations**

- If cmdQual = persistent (1), the control object sets when the command writes TRUE and clears when it writes FALSE.
- cmdQual = persistent-feedback (2) is not supported.

Use Architect to configure a control to pulse by selecting a controllable data object (such as a remote bit), selecting the Control Configuration tab, and setting the pulseConfig.cmdQual to pulse (see *Figure 17.9*). Setting pulseConfig.cmdQual allows changes to the onDur, offDur, and numPls attributes.



**Figure 17.9 Configure Pulse Control Attributes**

## Control Interlocking

The IEC 61850 standards make provision for control object interlocking, and the IEC 61850-7-4 standard explains how this is performed using the CILO logical node. The CILO logical node has two data objects, namely Enable Open (EnaOpn) and Enable Close (EnaCl), for each breaker or disconnect control object.

**NOTE:** The IEC 61850 CILO interlocking function does not affect controls sent by any other protocols or local front-panel operations.

The SEL-400 series relays use control interlocking to supervise the open and close control commands from MMS clients. The relay accomplishes this by checking each CSWI logical node control object against an associated CILO logical node data object. When the associated CILO logical node EnaCl and EnaOpn data objects are not asserted, the relay blocks the control operation and sends the AddCause “Blocked-by-interlocking” to the MMS client.

Table 17.5 defines how control interlocking is implemented in the CILO logical node.

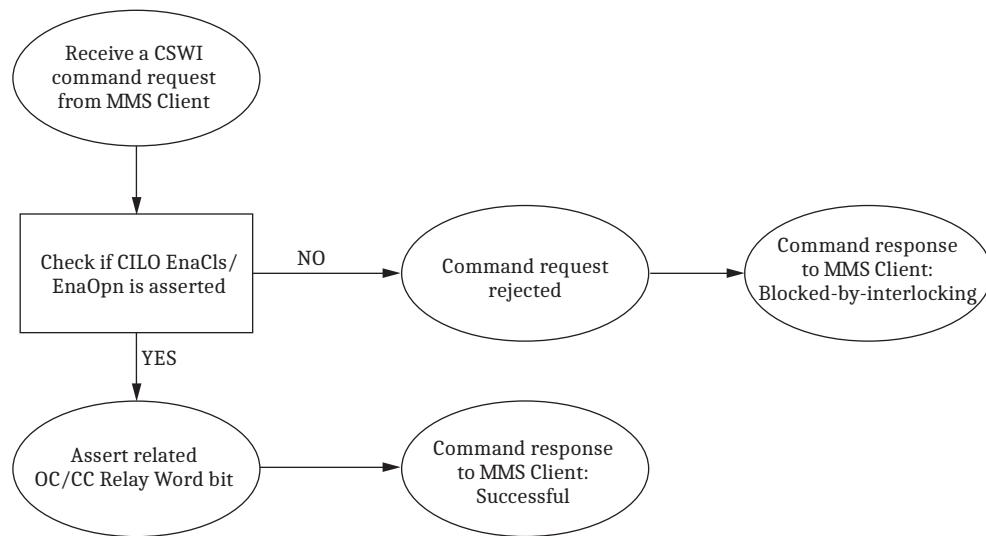
**Table 17.5 CILO Logical Node EnaOpn and EnaCl Equations**

CILO LN Data Object	Data Source	Data Source Equation
EnaCl	BKENC <sup>a</sup>	NOT SCBKnBC <sup>a</sup>
EnaOpn	BKENOn <sup>a</sup>	NOT SCBKnBO <sup>a</sup>
EnaCl	89ENCmm <sup>b</sup>	NOT (89CBLmm OR 89OPEmm) <sup>b</sup>
EnaOpn	89ENOmm <sup>b</sup>	NOT (89OBLmm OR 89CLSmm) <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> n = Breaker terminal.

<sup>b</sup> mm = Disconnect switch number.

SCBKnBO and SCBKnBC are SELOGIC control equations. Program these equations in the Protection SELOGIC setting (SET L) to block breaker operation. Program the 89CBLmm and 89OBLmm SELOGIC control equations in the Bay settings (SET B) to block disconnect operation.

**Figure 17.10 CSWI Logical Node Direct Operate Command Request**

*Figure 17.10* shows how the relay responds to CSWI logical node command requests from MMS Clients when IEC 61850 control interlocking is applied. The SBO control model performs the same check when the select control command is received and again when the operate control is received.

## Local/Remote Control Authority

Control commands at a substation originate from one of three levels: remote (network control center), station, or bay. Under certain operational conditions (e.g., during maintenance), you may need to block control commands from one or more of these levels. The local/remote control feature allows you to enable or disable control authority at any of the three levels. The level at which a control command originates is determined by the value of the origin.orCat (originator category) attribute in the command. *Table 17.6* describes the different orCat values defined in IEC 61850-7-2.

**Table 17.6 Originator Categories**

Originator Category	Value
not-supported	0
bay-control	1
station-control	2
remote-control	3
automatic-bay	4
automatic-station	5
automatic-remote	6
maintenance	7
process	8

The SEL-400 series relays support the local/remote control feature defined in IEC 61850-7-4. The feature is supported at the IED level and the logical node level with identical and configurable attributes in the LLN0 logical node in each logical device and in CSWI logical nodes. *Table 17.7* describes the attributes and their data sources in various logical nodes.

**Table 17.7 Control Authority Attributes**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Description</b>
LLN0	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority of the IED at local (bay) level
	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key or toggle switch indication for switching IED in local mode
	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority of the IED at station level
	MltLev.setVal	MLTLEV	Multi-level control authority
CSWI	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority of the switch controller at local (bay) level
	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key or toggle switch indication for switching switch controller LN in local mode
	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority of the switch controller at station level
XCBR/XSWI	Loc.stVal	LOCAL	Switchgear local/remote status
	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	Physical key or toggle switch indication for switchgear local mode

You can control the Relay Word bits LOC, LOCAL, LOCSTA, and MLTLEV through SELOGIC control equations. LOCSTA is set to True when the SELOGIC control equation SC850LS asserts and is set to False when SC850LS deasserts. LOCSTA can also be controlled through MMS, but if LOCSTA is set to True through SELOGIC control equations, it cannot be set to False through MMS. The LocKey data objects are set to NOOP by default as a placeholder. The data source of the LocKey data object can be changed depending on application requirements.

The IED-level local/remote behavior can be changed using the following methods:

- The value of the LOC Relay Word bit is changed through a SELOGIC control equation.
- If the system is equipped with a physical key or a toggle switch for controlling the local/remote status of the entire IED, the data source of CFG.LLN0.LockKey.stVal can be configured to indicate the binary input to which the physical key is wired.

Similarly, the switchgear local/remote behavior can be changed using the following methods:

- The value of the LOCAL Relay Word bit is changed through a SELOGIC control equation. Asserting the LOCAL Relay Word bit changes the XCBR and XSWI logical nodes to local mode. This blocks all control commands to the associated CSWI logical nodes.
- If a switchgear has a physical local/remote control switch, the data source of XCBR.LockKey.stVal can be configured to indicate the binary input to which the physical key is wired.

The MLTLEV SELOGIC control equation allows you to define whether multiple levels of control authority are allowed. If MLTLEV is FALSE, only one level of control authority is allowed to control the switchgear, as shown in *Table 17.8*.

**Table 17.8 Control Authority Settings-MLTLEV Set to FALSE<sup>a</sup> (Sheet 1 of 2)**

<b>Switchgear Local/ Remote Behavior</b>	<b>Local Control Behavior</b>	<b>Control Authority at Station Level</b>	<b>orCat Value</b>		
<b>XCBR.Lock XSWI.Lock</b>	<b>CSWI.Loc</b>	<b>CSWI.LocSta</b>	<b>Bay (1 or 4)</b>	<b>Station (2 or 5)</b>	<b>Remote (3 or 6)</b>
T	X	X	NA	NA	NA
F	T	X	AA	NA	NA

**Table 17.8 Control Authority Settings-MLTLEV Set to FALSE<sup>a</sup> (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Switchgear Local/ Remote Behavior	Local Control Behavior	Control Authority at Station Level	orCat Value		
XCBR.Loc XSWI.Loc	CSWI.Loc	CSWI.LocSta	Bay (1 or 4)	Station (2 or 5)	Remote (3 or 6)
F	F	T	NA	AA	NA
F	F	F	NA	NA	AA

<sup>a</sup> T = True (asserted)  
F = False (deasserted)  
X = Do not care (True or False)  
AA = Command is allowed  
NA = Command is not allowed

If MLTLEV is TRUE, multiple levels of control authority are allowed to control the switchgear, as shown in *Table 17.9*.

**Table 17.9 Control Authority Settings-MLTLEV Set to TRUE<sup>a</sup>**

Switchgear Local/ Remote Behavior	Local Control Behavior	Control Authority at Station Level	orCat Value		
XCBR.Loc XSWI.Loc	CSWI.Loc	CSWI.LocSta	Bay (1 or 4)	Station (2 or 5)	Remote (3 or 6)
T	X	X	NA	NA	NA
F	T	X	AA	NA	NA
F	F	T	AA	AA	NA
F	F	F	AA	AA	AA

<sup>a</sup> T = True (asserted)  
F = False (deasserted)  
X = Do not care (True or False)  
AA = Command is allowed  
NA = Command is not allowed

## Control Requests

IEC 61850 control services are implemented by reading and writing to pseudo-variables in the relay in response to MMS requests. Similar to how client requests are generated and mapped to MMS read or write service requests, server actions are also mapped to internal commands, read and write actions, and MMS information report messages. In the case of an unsuccessful control request, the relay sends the appropriate response PDU indicating that there was a problem and an MMS information report that contains more detailed information about the problem that occurred.

When writing controls, the client must select and write the entire Oper, SBow or Cancel structure to the relay. See *Figure 17.11* for the attributes of the CON logical device and the ST and CO functional constraints (FC) of LN RBGGIO1 used for control of RB01 through RB08.

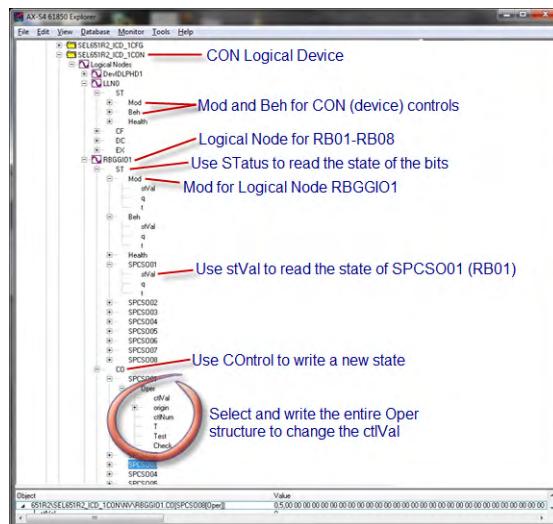


Figure 17.11 MMS Client View of the CON Logical Device

## Control Error Messages

If a control request results in an error condition, the relay responds with an AddCause value in an MMS information report. See Clause 20.5.2.9 of IEC 61850-7-2 for additional information on the AddCause values.

The SEL-400 series relays support the AddCause values in *Table 17.10* as part of the LastApplError information report.

Table 17.10 AddCause Descriptions

AddCause Enumeration	AddCause Description	Error Condition
0	Unknown	No other AddCause value defined within this section applies
2	Blocked-by-switching-hierarchy	Logical node is set to local mode, i.e., Loc.stVal = true
3	Select-failed	Originator category not allowed to issue control commands or SelectWithValue operation fails
4	Invalid-position	For controls with enhanced security, an AddCause of “Invalid-position” (4) will be sent if the control status changes to an unexpected value. If no control status change is detected after the operate time-out period, an AddCause of “Time-limit-over” (16) will be sent.
5	Position-reached	Control status is already at the desired state
6	Parameter-change-in-execution	Control object is already selected by the client, and 1. Logical node is set to local mode i.e., Loc.stVal = true, or 2. Originator category not allowed to issue control commands
8	Blocked-by-mode	Mode of logical device or node is not ON
10	Block-by-interlocking	Selection of switch device failed due to interlock check
12	Command-already-in-execution	Execution of a previous control is not completed
13	Blocked-by-health	Health of logical device or node is not OK
16	Time-limit-over	CommandTermination gives a negative response. (The control failed to reach its intended state prior to time-out.)
18	Object-not-selected	Cancel operation fails
20	No-access-authority	Control action is blocked due to lack of access authority

Any AddCause value not specified above is not supported. Control CDC data attributes that are associated with unsupported AddCause values and are not part of a control structure will be accepted but ignored. For example, the attribute CmdBlk.stVal, which is associated with the AddCause value “blocked-by-command” and is not part of a SBOw, Oper, or Cancel structure, will be ignored.

## Group Switch Via MMS

The group switch feature in IEC 61850 is primarily a convenience feature for users so that they can institute a settings group switch from an IEC 61850 client without having to revert to the command line or some other tool. However, this has great potential for integration with IEC 61850 SCADA systems that would be able to control setting groups through IEC 61850 MMS.

The IEC 61850 specification outlines a method for switching the current settings group to another preconfigured settings group. The setting group control block, or SGCB, contains the SettingControl element that enables settings group control. The SEL-400 series relays require the minimum versions of the firmware and ICD files to enable the SGCB. Refer to Appendix A in the product-specific manuals for supported firmware and ICD versions. In the IEC 61850 standard, SGCB class includes an attribute for the active settings group, or ActSG, as a read/write attribute. The ActSG is a read-only attribute in SEL-400 series relays. Adding the ActSG attribute with a value to the SettingControl element of the ICD file results in the relay ignoring the value and continuing to use the existing active settings group when the ICD file is downloaded.

When the IEC 61850 functions of the relay are enabled, the selectActiveSG service allows an MMS client to request that the relay change the active setting group. The MMS client can request a group switch by writing a valid setting group number to ActSG. The relay updates the ActSG value under the following conditions:

- The value written to ActSG is valid and not the current active group
- There is no group switch in progress
- The setting of the active group was successful.

Note that if the value written to ActSG is the same as the current group, the relay will not attempt to switch settings groups. Refer to *Multiple Setting Groups on page 12.4* for more information on Group settings.

## Service Tracking

The IEC 61850 standard defines many services to be provided by an IED (server). These services include control services, reporting services, logging services, and group switch control services. IEC 61850 Ed2 defines the service tracking feature to allow these services to be reported or logged, whether they succeed or fail.

SEL-400 series relays support the service tracking feature for control commands, report control block edits, and group switch selection. You can report these services.

Tracking of these services is enabled by data objects in the service tracking logical node LTRK. *Table 17.11* lists the service tracking data objects. Their data attributes mirror those in the service request or in the control block that was the target of the service request.

**Table 17.11 Service Tracking Data Objects**

Data Object	CDC	Description
SpcTrk	CTS	Tracks control service requests targeted at a controllable single-point object
DpcTrk	CTS	Tracks control service requests targeted at a controllable double-point object
EncTrk	CTS	Tracks control service requests targeted at a controllable enumerated status object
UrcbTrk	UTS	Tracks unbuffered report control block edits
BrbcTrk	BTS	Tracks buffered report control block edits
SgcbTrk	STS	Tracks active settings group selection

Refer to *Table 17.28* for information regarding the available attributes in each tracking data object.

Each tracking data object includes the data attributes objRef, serviceType, and errorCode. The attribute objRef provides the reference to the control object or control block instance that was the target of the service request. The attribute serviceType provides an enumerated value for the specific service requested or executed. *Table 17.12* defines the service type enumerations.

**Table 17.12 IEC 61850 Service Type Enumeration**

Service Type	Service Name	Description
16	SelectActiveSG	Active settings group switch request
24	SetBRCBValues	Write request on one or more of the following buffered report control block attributes: RptID, RptEna, OptFlds, BufTm, TrgOps, IntgPd, PurgeBuf, EntryID, or GI
26	SetURCBValues	Write request on one or more of the following unbuffered report control block attributes: RptID, RptEna, OptFlds, BufTm, TrgOps, IntgPd, Resv, or GI
44	SelectWithValue	Select control request
45	Cancel	Cancel control request
46	Operate	Operate control request
47	CommandTermination	Control processing completed on a control object configured with enhanced security control model
54	InternalChange	Report control block has been automatically disabled, i.e., RptEna is set to False after a loss of association with the client

The attribute errorCode provides the error code that indicates whether the service was successful or unsuccessful. The codes are listed in *Table 17.13* together with the corresponding ACSI errors.

**Table 17.13 IEC 61850 ACSI Service Error (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Error Code	ACSI Error
0	no-error
1	instance-not-available
3	access-violation
5	parameter-value-inappropriate
6	parameter-value-inconsistent
7	class-not-supported
8	instance-locked-by-other-client
10	type-conflict

**Table 17.13 IEC 61850 ACSI Service Error (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Error Code	ACSI Error
11	failed-due-to-communications-constraint
12	failed-due-to-server-constraint

When creating data sets to track the services through information reporting, it is important to include the tracking data objects as a whole object (FCD—functionally constrained data), and not as individual data attributes (FCDA—functional constrained data attribute). Only the objRef attribute has a trigger option (dupd—data update) and can trigger a report. The dupd trigger option must also be enabled in the report control block that is reporting changes in the tracking data objects.

## File Services

The Ethernet file system allows reading or writing data as files. The file system supports FTP and MMS file transfer. The file system provides:

- A means for the device to transfer data as files.
- A hierachal file structure for the device data.

The relay supports MMS file transfer with or without authentication. Note that the MMS File Transfer service will still be supported even if the relay contains an invalid CID file. The service is intended to support:

- Settings file download and upload
- CID file download and upload
- Event report retrieval

MMS File Services are enabled or disabled via the PORT 5 settings, EMMSFS. Permissions for the Access Level 2 apply to MMS File Services requests. All files and directories that are available at the Access Level 2 via any supported file transfer mechanism (FTP, file read/write, etc.) are also available for transfer via MMS File Services.

## SCL Files

Substation Configuration Language (SCL) is an XML-based configuration language used to support the exchange of database configuration data between different tools, which may come from different manufacturers. There are four types of SCL files:

- IED Capability Description (.ICD) file
- System Specification Description (.SSD) file
- Substation Configuration Description (.SCD) file
- Configured IED Description (.CID) file

The ICD file describes the capabilities of an IED, including information on LN and GOOSE support. The SSD file describes the single-line diagram of the substation and the required LNs. The SCD file contains information on all IEDs, communications configuration data, and a substation description. The CID file, of which there may be several, describes a single instantiated IED within the project and includes address information.

# Reports

IEC 61850 provides two classes of reporting services, unbuffered and buffered, that a client can use to receive event data from a server. The unbuffered report service provides event data on a best-effort basis only while the client is connected. In contrast, the buffered report service keeps an internal buffer of events, which ensures that clients can receive a sequence of events even after reconnecting following a lost connection. The relay supports unbuffered and buffered report control blocks in the report model as defined in IEC 61850-8-1:2020.

IEC 61850 servers can deliver the same event data to multiple clients. IEC 61850 Ed1 proposed two different approaches that a server could use to accomplish this: association-based (non-indexed) reports and indexed reports. As of Ed2.1, SEL-400 series relays support both methods. The relay supports as many as 14 report control blocks (7 each of unbuffered and buffered reports). Reports can be either configured as association-based reports or indexed reports. Configuring a mix of association-based reports and indexed reports is not allowed, and such a configuration will be rejected by the IED. SEL devices with ClassFileVersion 009 or earlier support only association-based reports. Devices that are ClassFileVersion 010 or later support association-based reports as well as indexed reports.

ICD files with ClassFileVersion 009 or earlier only support dynamic report reservations. Writing to ResvTms of the buffered report control block (BRCB) or Resv of the unbuffered report control block (URCB) causes the client to dynamically obtain a reservation. ICD files with ClassFileVersion 010 support both preconfigured report reservations and dynamic reservations.

Reports are serviced at a 2 Hz rate. The client can set the IntgPd to any value with a resolution of 1 ms. However, the integrity report is only sent when the period has been detected as having expired. The report service rate of 2 Hz results in a report being sent within 500 ms of expiration of the IntgPd. The new IntgPd begins at the time that the current report is serviced.

When you are configuring unbuffered and buffered reports that contain only analog values, a data change report only is triggered when there is a change in the magnitude value in excess of the deadband setting. When you are configuring unbuffered and buffered reports that contain a combination of digital and analog values, any digital value change triggers a data change report, which contains the current value of the analogs contained in the report at the time of the trigger.

## Unbuffered Reports

By using Architect, you can define if the URCB should be association-based or indexed. You can allocate data within each report data set to present different data attributes for each report. For unbuffered reports, connected clients may edit the report parameters shown in *Table 17.14*.

**Table 17.14 Unbuffered Report Control Block Client Access (Sheet 1 of 2)**

RCB Attribute	User Changeable (Report Disabled) <sup>a</sup>	User Changeable (Report Enabled)	Default Values
RptID	YES		URep01–URep07
RptEna	YES	YES	FALSE

**Table 17.14 Unbuffered Report Control Block Client Access (Sheet 2 of 2)**

<b>RCB Attribute</b>	<b>User Changeable (Report Disabled)<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>User Changeable (Report Enabled)</b>	<b>Default Values</b>
Resv	YES		Association-based reports: Resv = FALSE for all URCB instances if none is preconfigured for any client Resv = TRUE for all URCB instances if one or more are preconfigured for a client Indexed reports: Resv = FALSE for the specific URCB instance if it is not preconfigured for any client Resv = TRUE for the specific URCB instance if it is preconfigured for a client
OptFlds	YES		seqNum
			timeStamp
			dataSet
			reasonCode
BufTm	YES		250
TrgOps	YES		dchg
			qchg
			period
IntgPd	YES		0
GI		YES <sup>b</sup>	FALSE
Owner			If the ReportControl has a single preconfigured client and its IP address can be found in the SCL, the IP address of the client is used as the default value for Owner; otherwise, the default value is NULL.

<sup>a</sup> The report must be actively reserved by setting Resv to 1 before the attribute values can be changed.

<sup>b</sup> Exhibits a pulse behavior. Write a one to issue the command. Once command is accepted will return to zero. Always read as zero.

Resv indicates the report reservation for unbuffered reports. Clients must actively reserve the URCB by setting Resv to 1 before the report can be enabled. This is applicable to preconfigured SCL clients as well. A successful write to Resv results in the Owner attribute being updated to the IP address of the client that performed the write operation. When the MMS client disables the URCB by setting RptEna to FALSE and actively unreserves it by setting Resv to 0, the report is immediately available for write operations.

### Association-Based (Non-Indexed) URCBs

In association-based URCBs, the relay provides a unique URCB instance for each client association. Each client sees a different instance, although all instances have the same URCB name. This results in multiple client associations for that URCB. Once enabled, each client has independent access to an instance of that URCB. The server automatically ensures that a URCB instance is available to each client. SEL first offered association-based URCB support in the IEC 61850 Ed1 release of the relay.

The relay supports 7 association-based URCBs and 7 simultaneous clients, resulting in a total of 49 URCB instances, because each client views a different instance.

For example, if an association-based URCB is named UrcbA, seven clients can get independent access to UrcbA.

## Indexed URCPs

In indexed URCPs, the server provides multiple URCP instances with all instances visible to all clients. Because all clients can see all instances, each instance must have a unique name. The report name is appended with a two-digit number *nn*, where *nn* ranges from 01 to the maximum number of instances supported for that control block. This allows a client to view all instances of a report control block, unlike association-based reports, where each client can only view the instance to which it is connected. Clients can reserve an instance by using the URCP Resv attribute. To prevent conflicts between clients, Ed2 introduced the concept of pre-configured reservations.

The relay added support for as many as 49 indexed URCP instances as a part of the IEC 61850 Ed2.1 release of the relay.

Each report control block has seven instances available to connect to when a URCP is configured as indexed. For example, if UrcbA is configured as indexed, a client can connect to any of the instances named UrcbAxx, where xx = 01–07.

## Buffered Reports

By using Architect, you can define if the BRCB should be association-based or indexed. You can allocate data within each report data set to present different data attributes for each report. For buffered reports, connected clients can edit the report parameters shown in *Table 17.15*.

**Table 17.15 Buffered Report Control Block Client Access (Sheet 1 of 2)**

RCB Attribute	User Changeable (Report Disabled) <sup>a</sup>	User Changeable (Report Enabled)	Default Values
RptID	YES		BRep01–BRep07
RptEna	YES	YES	FALSE
OptFlds	YES		seqNum
			timeStamp
			dataSet
			reasonCode
			entryID
BufTm	YES		500
TrgOps	YES		dchg
			qchg
			period
IntgPd	YES		0
GI	YES <sup>b, c</sup>	YES <sup>a</sup>	0
PurgeBuf	YES <sup>b</sup>		FALSE
EntryId	YES		0

**Table 17.15 Buffered Report Control Block Client Access (Sheet 2 of 2)**

RCB Attribute	User Changeable (Report Disabled) <sup>a</sup>	User Changeable (Report Enabled)	Default Values
ResvTms	YES		-1 if the BRCB instance is preconfigured for a specific client in the SCL 0 if the BRCB instance is not reserved 60 if the report has been reserved with a write value of 0
Owner			NULL if the BRCB instance is not preconfigured or the IP address of the client in the SCL if it is preconfigured or dynamically assigned

<sup>a</sup> The report must be actively reserved by setting ResvTms > 0 before the attribute values can be changed.

<sup>b</sup> Exhibits a pulse behavior. Write a one to issue the command. Once command is accepted will return to zero. Always read as zero.

<sup>c</sup> When disabled, a GI will be processed and the report buffered if a buffer has been previously established. Buffered reports begin buffering at startup.

ResvTms indicates the report reservation time for buffered reports. Clients must actively reserve the BRCB by setting ResvTms to a value greater than 0 before the report can be enabled. This is applicable to preconfigured SCL clients as well. A successful write to ResvTms results in the Owner attribute being updated to the IP address of the client that performed the write operation. When the MMS client disables the BRCB by setting RptEna to FALSE and actively unreserves it by setting ResvTms to 0, the report is immediately available for write operations. After the ResvTms duration elapses, ResvTms reverts to 0 for dynamic associations, indicating the control block is available to other clients.

### Association-Based (Non-Indexed) BRCBs

When a BRCB is configured as association-based or non-indexed, only one client can enable the BRCB at a time, which results in a client association for that BRCB. Once enabled, the associated client has exclusive access to the BRCB until the connection is closed or the BRCB is unreserved. Once enabled by a client, all unassociated clients have read-only access to the BRCB. SEL first offered association-based BRCB support in the IEC 61850 Ed1 release of the relay. For example, if an association-based BRCB is named BrccbA, a client can connect to the report with name BrccbA.

### Indexed BRCBs

In indexed BRCBs, the server provides multiple BRCB instances with all instances visible to all clients. The report name is appended with a two-digit number *nn*, where *nn* ranges from 01 to the maximum number of instances supported for that control block. This allows a client to view all instances of a report control block. Clients can reserve an instance by using the BRCB ResvTms attribute.

The relay supports seven indexed BRCB instances as part of the IEC 61850 Ed2.1 release of the relay.

Only one instance of the report control block is available to connect to when a BRCB is configured as indexed. For example, if BrccbA is configured as indexed in Architect, a client connects to the report with name BrccbA01.

## Data Sets

IEC 61850 data sets are lists of references to DataObject attributes for the purpose of efficient observation and transmission of data. Use Architect to configure data sets to be used to transfer data via GOOSE messages, SV messages, or MMS reports.

- GOOSE: You can create data sets for outgoing GOOSE transmission.
- SV: Predefined data sets are provided. Each data set includes three phase currents and the neutral current as well as three phase voltages and the neutral voltage.
- Reports: You can create data sets that are linked to buffered and unbuffered reports.

## Deadband

Analog values of the MV, CMV, APC, and BAC CDCs defined in IEC 61850-7-3 have associated deadbands that determine when the analog values should be updated. The MV and CMV analog objects contain attributes that reflect the instantaneous value of the magnitude (instMag) and the value of the magnitude (mag), which is updated based on the deadband calculation.

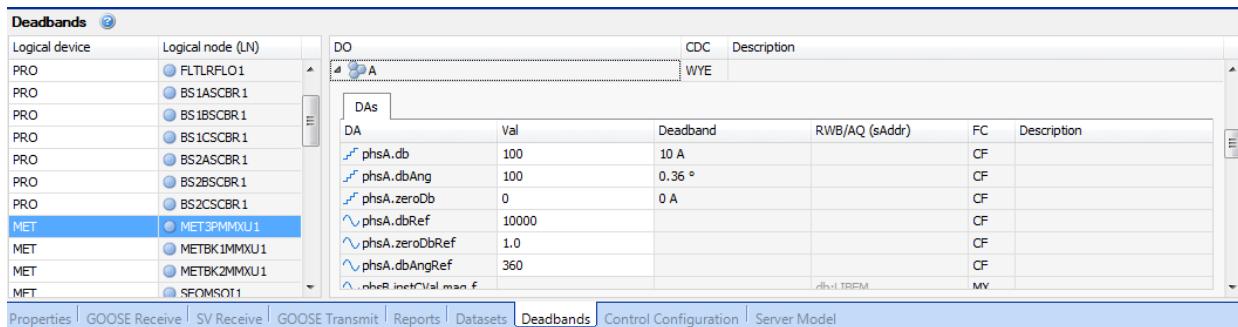
Deadband calculations in Ed1 and Ed2 use a percent multiplier and the maximum range. The percent multiplier, a number between 0 and 100,000, is multiplied by 0.001 percent to determine the percentage of the maximum range to use as a deadband. Architect handles these calculations in the background, enabling users to configure the deadbands using nominal values. *Figure 17.12* displays the view from the Deadband tab in Architect for both Ed1 and Ed2 implementations.

DOI	Mag	Angle	Units
PhV.phsA	50	0.36	kV
PhV.phsB	50	0.36	kV
PhV.phsC	50	0.36	kV
A.phsA	10	0.36	A
A.phsB	10	0.36	A
A.phsC	10	0.36	A
W.phsA	100		MWatts

**Figure 17.12 Deadband Configuration View for Ed1 and Ed2**

Ed2.1 introduced deadband-related attributes, dbRef, dbAngRef, zeroDb, and zeroDbRef to explicitly expose the deadband behavior. The attribute dbRef may have a value of 0, which means the value db is used as the percentage of the last transmitted value in units of 0.001 percent. If the dbRef value is less than 0, it means db represents the percentage of dbRef in units of 0.001 percent and is appropriate for values with constant or small-changing values, for example frequency. The zeroDb attribute is the configuration parameter used to calculate the range around zero where the deadbanded value mag is forced to zero. The value of zeroDb represents the percentage of zeroDbRef in units of 0.001 percent.

For ICD files with ClassFileVersion 010 or higher, use Architect to view and configure the deadbands for analog values. The configuration values for the parameters shown in *Figure 17.13* are editable, and Architect displays the resulting deadband value.



**Figure 17.13 Deadband Configuration View for Ed2.1**

## Supplemental Software Support

Examine the data structure and values of the supported IEC 61850 LNs with an MMS browser such as MMS Object Explorer and AX-S4 61850 from Cisco, Inc.

The settings needed to browse the relay with an MMS browser are shown below.

OSI-PSEL (Presentation Selector)	00000001
OSI-SSEL (Session Selector)	0001
OSI-TSEL (Transport Selector)	0001

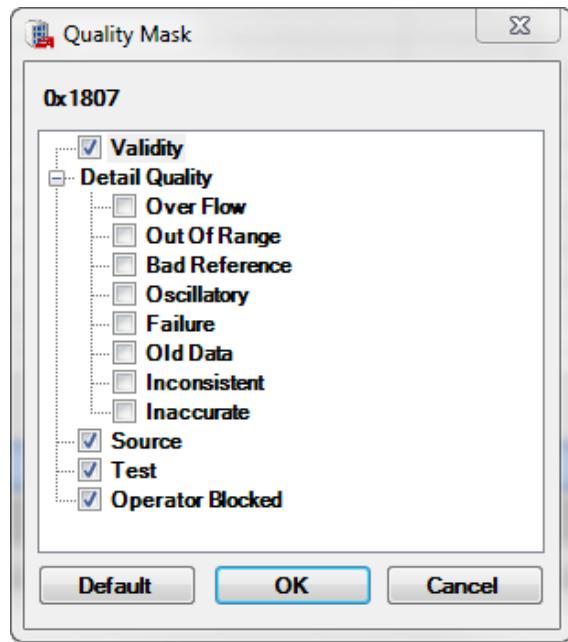
## Time Stamps and Quality

In addition to the various data values, the two attributes quality and t (time stamp) are available at any time. The time stamp is determined when data or quality change is detected. A change in the quality attribute can also be used to issue an internal event.

The time stamp is applied to all data and quality attributes (Booleans, Bstrings, analogs, etc.) in the same fashion when a data or quality change is detected. However, there is a difference in how the change is detected between the different attribute types. For points in a data set that are also listed in the SER, the change is detected by the SER process. For all other Booleans or Bstrings, the change is detected via the scanner, which compares the last state against the previous state to detect the change. For analogs, the scanner looks at the amount of change relative to the deadband configured for the point to indicate a change and apply the time stamp. In all cases, these time stamps are used for the reporting model.

LN data attributes listed in the SER will have SER time stamps of 1 ms accuracy for data change events. All other LN data attributes are scanned on a 1/2-second interval for data change and have 1/2-second time-stamp accuracy.

The relay uses GOOSE quality attributes to indicate the quality of the data in its transmitted GOOSE messages. Under normal conditions, all attributes are zero, indicating good quality data. *Figure 17.14* shows the GOOSE quality attributes available to devices that subscribe to GOOSE messages from relay data sets that contain them. Internal status indicators provide the information necessary for the device to set these attributes. For example, if the device becomes disabled, as shown via status indications (e.g., an internal self-test failure), the relay will set the Validity attribute to INVALID and the Failure attribute to TRUE. Note that the relay does not set any of the other quality attributes. These attributes will always indicate FALSE (0). See the Architect online help for additional information on GOOSE quality attributes.



**Figure 17.14 GOOSE Quality Attributes**

## GOOSE

The Generic Object Oriented Substation Event (GOOSE) object within IEC 61850 is for high-speed control messaging. IEC 61850 GOOSE automatically broadcasts messages containing status, controls, and measured values onto the network for use by other devices. IEC 61850 GOOSE sends the message several times, increasing the likelihood that other devices receive the messages.

IEC 61850 GOOSE objects can quickly and conveniently transfer status, controls, and measured values between peers on an IEC 61850 network. Configure SEL devices to respond to GOOSE messages from other network devices with Architect. Also, configure outgoing GOOSE messages for SEL devices in Architect. See the Architect online help for more information.

Each IEC 61850 GOOSE sender includes a text identification string (GOOSE Control Block Reference) in each outgoing message and an Ethernet multicast group address. Devices that receive GOOSE messages use the text identification and multicast group to identify and filter incoming GOOSE messages.

Virtual bits (VB001–VB256) are control inputs that you can map to values from incoming GOOSE messages by using the Architect software. See the VB<sub>n</sub> bits in *Table 17.28*, *Table 17.29*, and *Table 17.30* for details on which logical nodes and names are used for these bits. This information can be useful when searching through device data with MMS browsers. If you intend to use any relay virtual bits for controls, you must create SELOGIC control equations to define these operations. The relay is capable of receiving and sending analog values via peer-to-peer GOOSE messages. Remote analogs (RA001–RA256) are analog inputs that you can map to values from incoming GOOSE messages. Remote analog outputs (RAO01–RAO64) can be used to transmit analog values via GOOSE messages. You must create SELOGIC control equations to assign internal relay values to RAO points to transmit them via GOOSE.

## GOOSE Processing

SEL devices support GOOSE processing as defined by IEC 61850-7-1:2011(E), IEC 61850-7-2:2010(E), and IEC 61850-8-1:2011(E) via the installed Ethernet port.

Outgoing GOOSE messages are processed in accordance with the following constraints.

- The user can define as many as eight data sets for outgoing GOOSE messages consisting of any data attribute (DA) from any logical node. A single DA can be mapped to one or more outgoing GOOSE data sets, or one or more times within the same outgoing GOOSE data set. A user can also map a single GOOSE data set to multiple GOOSE control blocks. The number of unique Boolean variables is limited to a combined total of 512 digital bits across all eight outgoing messages.
- High-speed GOOSE messaging (as defined under GOOSE Performance) is available for GOOSE messages that contain either all Boolean data or a combination of Boolean data and remote analog output (RAO01–RAO64) data.
- The relay will transmit all configured GOOSE immediately upon successful initialization. If a GOOSE message is not retriggered, then following the initial transmission, the relay shall retransmit that GOOSE message based on the Min. Time and Max. Time configured for that GOOSE message. The first transmission shall occur immediately upon triggering of an element within the GOOSE data set. The second transmission shall occur Min. Time later. The third shall occur Min. Time after the second. The fourth shall occur twice Min. Time after the third. All subsequent transmissions shall occur at the Max. Time interval. For example, a message with a Min. Time of 4 ms and Max. Time of 1000 ms, will be transmitted upon triggering, then retransmitted at intervals of 4 ms, 4 ms, 8 ms, and then at 1000 ms indefinitely or until another change triggers a new GOOSE message (see IEC 61850-8-1, Sec. 18.1).
- Each outgoing GOOSE message includes communications parameters (VLAN, priority, and multicast address) and is transmitted entirely in a single network frame.
- The relay maintains the configuration of outgoing GOOSE messages through a power cycle and device reset.

Incoming GOOSE messages are processed in accordance with the following constraints.

- The user can configure the relay to subscribe to as many as 128 incoming GOOSE messages.
- Control bits in the relay get data from incoming GOOSE messages which are mapped to virtual bits (VB $n$ ). Virtual bits are volatile and are reset to zero when a new CID file is loaded, the device is restarted, or they are overwritten by data from a subscribed GOOSE message.
- The relay recognizes incoming GOOSE messages as valid based on the following content:
  - Source Broadcast MAC Address
  - Data Set Reference\*
  - Application ID\*
  - GOOSE Control Reference\*

---

**NOTE:** Options marked with \* are configurable via tools such as Architect. The relay, by default, checks against this parameter.

Any GOOSE message that fails these checks shall be rejected. You can find the default quality check in the quality mask in Architect. See Figure 17.24 for an example.

- Configuration Revision\*
- Needs Commissioning\*
- Quality Test\*
- Every received and validated GOOSE message that indicates a data change, by an incremented status number, is evaluated as follows:
  - Data within the received GOOSE data set that are mapped to host data bits are identified.
  - Mapped bits are compared against a local version of the available host data bits.
  - If the state of the received bits is different than the local version:
    - Update the local version with the new state for that bit.
    - Pass the new state for the bit to the relay.
- Rejection of all DA contained in an incoming GOOSE message, based on the presence of the following error indications created by inspection of the received GOOSE message:
  - Configuration Mismatch: The configuration number of the incoming GOOSE message changes.
  - Needs Commissioning: This Boolean parameter of the incoming GOOSE message is true.
  - Decode Error: The format of the incoming GOOSE message is not as configured.
- Reject DAs with quality indicating test if the subscriber is On or On-blocked mode.
- Upon a transition of Mod/Beh, the received GOOSE messages are evaluated to determine if the message will be processed according to IEC 61850-7-4 Appendix A.
- The relay discards incoming GOOSE under the following conditions:
  - After a permanent (latching) self-test failure
  - When EGSE is set to No

Link-layer priority tagging and virtual LAN is supported as described in Annex C of IEC 61850-8-1:2011.

## GOOSE Performance

For outgoing high-speed data (as identified under GOOSE Processing), transmission of GOOSE begins within 2 ms of transition of digital data within the relay. Note that you can include RAO points in outgoing GOOSE for high-speed transmission. Only the transition of a digital point will trigger the transmission within 2 ms. For all other data contained in outgoing GOOSE, transmission of GOOSE begins within 500 ms of transition of data within the relay. For incoming GOOSE data with an included change of state, the corresponding mapped virtual bit states update within two processing intervals.

## Sampled Values

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series products support SV.

IEC 61850 9-2, also known as Sampled Values (SV), describes a service that brings digital samples of analog signals from the substation yard to the control house. Multiple components are essential to successful implementation of such a

service. SV publishers, also known as merging units, locally sample and convert analog signals to digital time-stamped samples. They then publish these samples with minimum delays via an Ethernet connection. Ethernet connections are established between SV publishers and SV subscribers for transmitting SV samples and GOOSE messages. This network is also called the process bus network. The information exchange between the SV publisher and the SV-subscribing relays is based on a publisher/subscriber mechanism that is similar to GOOSE messaging. The SV subscribing relay receives the time-stamped SV messages and checks the timeliness of the samples. Messages are buffered and then used by the relays.

To promote interoperability and fast deployment of SV, UCA International Users Group released “Implementation Guideline for Digital Interface to Instrument Transformers Using IEC 61850-9-2” and described a subset of IEC 61850-9-2, also known as UCA 61850 9-2LE or simply 9-2LE. The SEL-400 series SV products are compliant with the 9-2LE guideline, also known as the 9-2LE profile in this manual.

You can configure the SEL-400 series SV products via Architect or by using PORT 5 settings. See *IEC 61850 Configuration on page 17.47* for more information on SV product configuration.

## SV Processing

### SV Publication

An SV publisher is an interface to the non-conventional instrument transformers (NCIT) and traditional instrument transformers. When an SV publisher is connected to a traditional instrument transformer, it is also called a standalone merging unit. The SV publisher samples the analog data at 8 kHz and downsamples to 4.8 kHz/4.0 kHz when the nominal frequency is 60 Hz/50 Hz. A time stamp representation, known as smpCnt, is encoded with each published SV message. Given the sampling rate and the need to maintain the time coherence of samples from multiple merging units, merging units must be time-synchronized to high-accuracy time source. See *Section 11: Time and Date Management* for time-synchronization methods. The difference between the time encoded by the smpCnt in an SV message and the time that the message is published at the Ethernet interface is the merging unit processing delay. This delay and the transmitting delay over a process bus network is the total network delay. See *SV Network Delays on page 17.33* for more about network delay.

### SV Data Set

---

**NOTE:** SV publications are not supported for measurements that use delta-connected CTs or PTs. Any SV stream that includes data from a delta-connected CT or PT is marked as questionable/inaccurate.

SEL SV publishers can transmit multiple SV data streams. Each SV message includes four currents and four voltages. For example, the SEL-401 Protection, Automation, and Control Merging Unit has inputs for 12 analog measurements (6 currents and 6 voltages). This means that the merging unit function requires at least two streams to send all available voltage/current inputs. Merging units support as many as seven output streams, allowing unmatched flexibility with measurement channel assignment and precise routing of duplicate streams.

### Primary/Secondary Scale Factor

The analog measurements inside SV messages represent the primary side of the instrument transformer. When connecting a standalone merging unit to a conventional transformer, a scale factor should be applied such that the measured sec-

ondary quantity is scaled to primary values. SEL recommends matching the transformer ratios between SV publishers and subscribers to ensure consistent pickup settings when protection elements are enabled in both.

## Time Synchronization

SmpCnt is a representation of the time stamp, which is encoded in each SV message. If SV messages from multiple merging units are used for an application, the smpCnt from these merging units must represent the same time instance to correctly align the data. High-accuracy time synchronization is critical. SEL-400 series relays can be synchronized with high-quality IRIG-B or high-quality Precision Time Protocol (PTP). The quality of smpCnt at the time the sample was taken is indicated by the SmpSynch value included in each SV message. When a merging unit is not time synchronized to any time source, its sample time error is unknown. Without time synchronization, the relay sets the smpSynch to 0. When the merging unit is synchronized to a high-quality local time source (*TLOCAL* = 1), the smpSynch is set to 1. When the merging unit is synchronized to a high-quality global time source (*TGLOBAL* = 1), the smpSynch is set to 2. *TLOCAL* and *TGLOBAL* are indicators of the time-synchronization source. See *Section 11: Time and Date Management* for information about *TLOCAL* and *TGLOBAL*. During the synchronization process to a time source, SEL merging units may set the quality attribute validity as questionable and detailQual attribute as inaccurate in the SV message.

SEL merging units use the information in *Table 17.16* and *Table 17.17* to determine the quality of sample timing and the smpSynch values. See *Table 17.16* and *Table 17.17* for smpSynch values.

When high-quality IRIG-B is the current time source (*CUR\_SRC* = *BNC\_IRIG* or *CUR\_SRC* = *SER\_IRIG*):

**Table 17.16 Mechanism of Determining smpSynch Values With an IRIG-B Time Source**

Time Synchronization Status	smpSynch Value
<i>TGLOBAL</i> = 1	2
<i>TLOCAL</i> = 1	1
<i>TGLOBAL</i> = 0	0
<i>TLOCAL</i> = 0	

When high-quality PTP is the current time source (*CUR\_SRC* = *PTP*):

**Table 17.17 Mechanism of Determining smpSynch Values With a PTP Time Source**

Profile	MU Sync State	smpSynch Value
IEEE C37.238, IEC 61850-9-3, or Default Profile	<i>TGLOBAL</i> = 1	2
IEEE C37.238	<i>TLOCAL</i> = 1	GMID <sup>a</sup>
IEC 61850-9-3 or Default Profile	<i>TLOCAL</i> = 1	1
IEEE C37.238, IEC 61850-9-3, or Default Profile	<i>TGLOBAL</i> = 0 <i>TLOCAL</i> = 0	0

<sup>a</sup> Grand Master ID

## SV Subscription

An SEL SV relay can receive one or more SV streams from one or more merging units. SEL SV relays only support receiving 9-2LE-compliant SV messages.

Once messages are received, samples are buffered to ensure that samples used to calculate protection elements are from the same time. The SV message attribute, smpCnt, is used to check and align samples. SV messages can be published at different frequencies based on the nominal frequency. The SEL SV relay nominal frequency setting must match the merging unit nominal frequency.

## Primary/Secondary Scale Factor

SV messages provide current and voltage measurements in terms of the primary side of the instrument transformers. SEL SV relay protection calculations are based on traditional secondary quantities. Thus, the received digital samples must be scaled to the secondary properly. For example, if the SV stream comes from a merging unit that is connected to a 1200/5 CT, the SEL SV relay CT ratio settings should be 240.

## Current Summation

**NOTE:** Use caution when externally summing CT currents for differential protection. Because the resulting restraint current can be lower than expected, this can have implications for protection security.

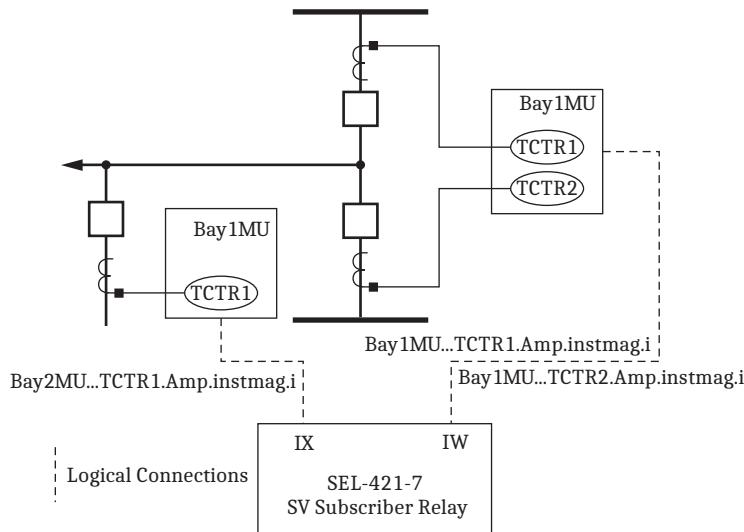
To provide a similar function to sum currents by connecting copper wires together, SEL-400 series relays provide current summation via SV subscriptions. You can map as many as three SV current channels (UCA 9-2LE-compliant) to the same SV subscriber analog channel. You can enable this function by clearing **Hide current summation rows** in Architect in the **SV Receive** tab.

---

### Example 17.1 Current Summation Via SV Subscription

---

In this example, a transmission line connects to a line reactor. The line current is the sum of the two breaker currents minus the reactor current. Merging unit Bay1MU #1 current transformer logical nodes TCTR1 and TCTR2 are both mapped to Terminal W on the SEL-421-7 Protection, Automation, and Control System With Sampled Values. SEL-421-7 Current Channel IAW has current measurements summed from Bay1MU #1...TCTR1.Amp.instMag.i and Bay1MU #1...TCTR2.Amp.instMag.i. The reactor current published from Bay1MU #2 is mapped to Terminal X on the SEL-421-7. The Terminal W and Terminal X currents are then combined by setting LINEI := COMB in Global settings.

**Example 17.1 Current Summation Via SV Subscription (Continued)****Figure 17.15 Example Current Summation**

The corresponding configuration is shown in *Figure 17.16*.

SV Receive				Category	
IED	Control block	LD	DA	intAddr	Source data item
					Currents
				IAW	Bay1MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IAWTCTR1.Amp.instMag.i
				IAW_2	Bay1MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB02.MU01.IAXTCTR5.Amp.instMag.i
				IAW_3	Bay1MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IAWTCTR2.Amp.instMag.i
				IBW	Bay1MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB02.MU01.IBWTCR2.Amp.instMag.i
				IBW_2	Bay1MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IBWTCR6.Amp.instMag.i
				IBW_3	Bay1MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IBWTCR3.Amp.instMag.i
				ICW	Bay1MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.ICWTCTR3.Amp.instMag.i
				ICW_2	Bay1MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB02.MU01.ICXTCTR7.Amp.instMag.i
				ICW_3	Bay1MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IAWTCTR1.Amp.instMag.i
				IAX	Bay2MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IAXTCR2.Amp.instMag.i
				IAX_2	Bay2MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IAXTCR3.Amp.instMag.i
				IAX_3	Bay2MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IAXTCR4.Amp.instMag.i
				IBX	Bay2MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IBXTCR2.Amp.instMag.i
				IBX_2	Bay2MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IBXTCR3.Amp.instMag.i
				IBX_3	Bay2MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.IBXTCR4.Amp.instMag.i
				ICX	Bay2MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.ICXTCTR3.Amp.instMag.i
				ICX_2	Bay2MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB02.MU01.ICXTCTR7.Amp.instMag.i
				ICX_3	Bay2MU/CFG/LN0/MSVCB01.MU01.ICXTCR2.Amp.instMag.i
					VAY
					VBY
					VCY
					VAZ
					VBZ
					VCZ

**Figure 17.16 Example Current-Summation Configuration****SV Network Delays**

The SV merging unit and process bus network act as the data acquisition system for an SV relay. There are time delays introduced by DSS. The delays of an SV stream include the merging unit processing delay and the process bus network delay. The sum of these is called the network delay. SEL SV relays measure and report this network delay. The measured network delay for each SV subscription

is stored as an analog quantity and reported via the **COM SV** ASCII command. See *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference* in the product-specific instruction manual for more detailed information.

SEL SV relays account for a network delay by buffering SV samples. The buffer length is controlled by the CH\_DLY setting. Set the CH\_DLY setting to the following value:

$$\text{CH\_DLY} = \text{MAX(SVND}mm) + (N + 1) \cdot (\text{Sample Period})$$

**Equation 17.1**

where:

MAX(SVND $mm$ ) is the maximum network delay out of all received streams

N is the number of lost packets you want the relay to ride through by interpolating data

N = 3 is a good choice for typical applications because it allows the relay to ride through a loss of three packets. The allowable range for N is 1–3. The CH\_DLY setting is specified in milliseconds (ms), and the SVND $mm$  value is reported in milliseconds (ms), both in the **COM SV** command response and as a user-accessible analog quantity. Convert the last part of the channel delay equation to milliseconds by treating a sample period as 0.2083 ms for a 60 Hz system, or 0.25 ms for a 50 Hz system.

SEL SV relays wait to start resampling until samples arrive for the configured CH\_DLY. This design also provides a consistent delay (CH\_DLY) to protection and control operations, which overcomes the non-deterministic delays caused by the Ethernet process bus network.

If SV messages of the first SV subscription, which is listed first in the **COM SV** command response, are delayed by more than CH\_DLY, they are considered lost. If less than three consecutive messages are delayed or missing, the SEL SV relay interpolates for these delayed or lost messages. If more than three samples are delayed or missing, the SEL relay ASCII command **COM SV** reports SV STREAM LOST for this scenario.

The protection and control operation times are delayed by the configured CH\_DLY. Use caution when setting the relay coordination times to account for this added delay.

## Coupled Clocks Mode

The SV relay operates in coupled clocks mode when both it and the merging unit configured as the time reference are synchronized to either a high-quality global time source or the same high-quality local time source. The relay evaluates its operation in this mode by using the local smpSynch and the smpSynch value from the first subscribed SV stream. The SVCC Relay Word bit asserts when the relay is operating in coupled clocks mode and can calculate the network delay for incoming SV streams. These delays are stored in analog quantities SVND $mm$ , where  $mm$  is the subscription number, and are also reported in the **COM SV** command response.

## Freewheeling Mode

When the relay is not operating in coupled clocks mode, it operates in freewheeling mode. In this mode, only the data from the reference stream are used; all other SV streams are discarded. The SVCC Relay Word bit remains deasserted in this mode and the network delay statistics are not reported.

## Subscription Reference Stream

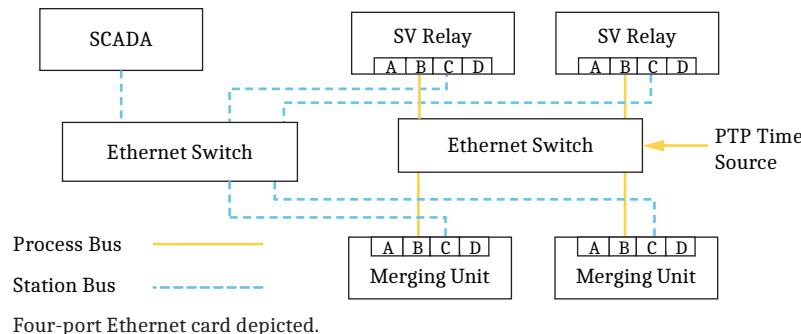
SEL SV relays store the smpSynch of each subscribed SV stream in analog quantities  $SV_{mm}SNC$ , where  $mm$  is the subscription number. If a CID file is used, the first subscription stream in the CID file is used as the smpSynch reference. If the **PORT 5** SV setting is used, the subscription with the subscribed MAC address set by SVRADDR1 is the first subscription and is used as the smpSynch reference. In coupled clocks mode, any subsequent streams that do not have the same smpSynch as the time reference are discarded. If the relay stops receiving data for the first subscription stream, the last smpSynch value received from the first subscription stream continues to remain as the time reference. If the smpSynch value of the first subscription stream is zero, only the first subscription stream is accepted.

## Station Bus and Process Bus (Four-Port Ethernet Card)

**NOTE:** The MERGED BUSMODE is not recommended for long-term operations, as the large amount of process bus traffic can adversely affect station bus functions when the buses are combined.

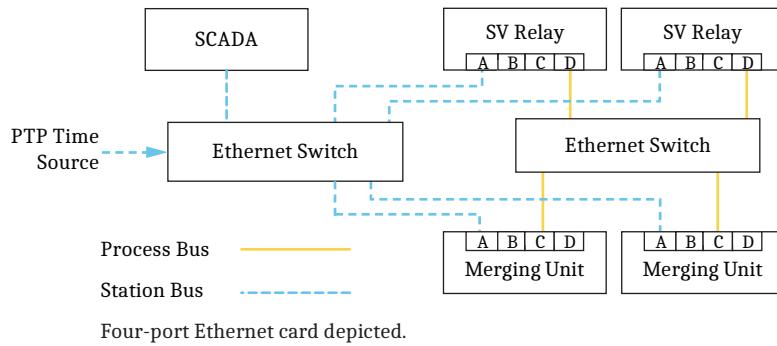
The SEL SV publishers and subscribers allow flexible station bus and process bus configurations when using the four-port Ethernet card. If **BUSMODE := INDEPEND**, station bus traffic (typically MMS and GOOSE) will only be transmitted out on the station bus ports, and process bus traffic (typically SV and GOOSE) will only be transmitted on process bus ports. If **BUSMODE := MERGED**, all communications use **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B**, with process bus and station bus traffic merged on the same physical network, and the process bus ports are disabled. The designation of station bus and process bus is controlled by **NETPORT** settings. The station bus port is the same as the primary port, as specified by **NETPORT** settings. If **NETPORT := A** or **NETPORT := B**, then **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B** are used for station bus communication and **PORT 5C** and **PORT 5D** are used for process bus communication. If **NETPORT := C** or **NETPORT := D**, then **PORT 5C** and **PORT 5D** are used for station bus communication and **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B** are used for process bus communication. IEEE 1588-based time synchronization is only available on **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B** when using the four-port Ethernet card. If you want PTP time synchronization on the process bus, use **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B** for process-bus communications. *Figure 17.17* shows some common network configurations, including the **NETPORT** and **BUSMODE** settings used.

*Figure 17.17* shows an independent bus mode network schematic with PTP time synchronization on the process bus. In this schematic, the merging unit has settings **BUSMODE := INDEPEND** and **NETPORT := C**.



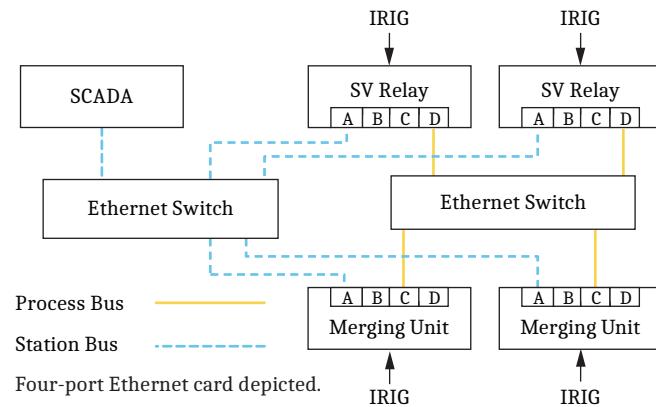
**Figure 17.17 Independent Bus Mode With PTP Time Synchronization on the Process Bus**

*Figure 17.18* shows an independent bus mode network schematic with PTP time synchronization on the station bus. In this schematic, the merging unit has settings **BUSMODE := INDEPEND** and **NETPORT := A**.



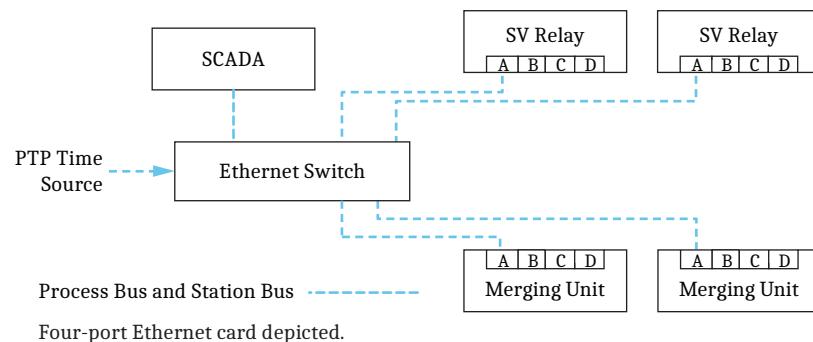
**Figure 17.18 Independent Bus Mode With PTP Time Synchronization on the Station Bus**

Figure 17.19 shows an independent bus mode network schematic with local IRIG time source. In this schematic, the merging unit has settings BUSMODE := INDEPEND and NETPORT := A.



**Figure 17.19 Independent Bus Mode With IRIG Time Synchronization**

Figure 17.20 shows a merged bus mode network schematic with PTP time synchronization. Process bus and station bus traffic are all processed in PORT A. In this schematic, the merging unit has settings BUSMODE := MERGED and NETPORT := A.



**Figure 17.20 Merged Bus Mode With PTP Time Synchronization**

## Station Bus and Process Bus (Five-Port Ethernet Card)

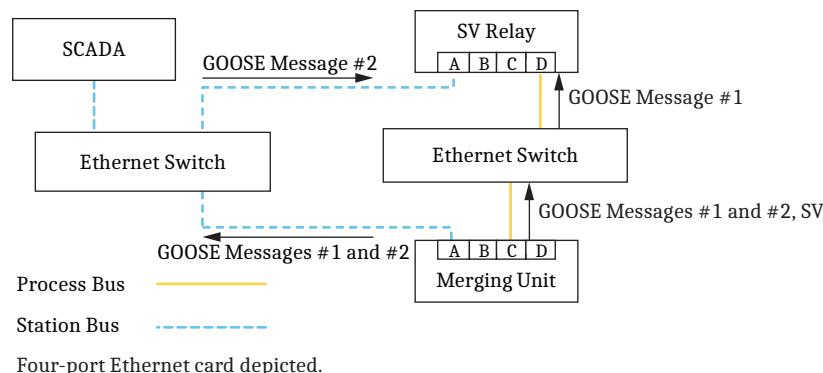
When using the five-port Ethernet card, the station bus and process bus designations are fixed. If BUSMODE := INDEPEND, the process bus is assigned to PORT 5A and PORT 5B, and the station bus is assigned to PORT 5C and PORT 5D. If

BUSMODE := MERGED, traffic is processed on **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B**, and **PORT 5C** and **PORT 5D** are disabled. The engineering access port (**PORT 5E**) is not associated with the BUSMODE setting; therefore, its designation and functionality remain the same. The card uses three source MAC addresses. The first MAC address is applied to the process bus. The second MAC address is applied to the station bus. The third MAC address is applied to the engineering access port. IEEE 1588-based time synchronization is available on either the process bus or station bus when using the five-port Ethernet card.

## IEC 61850 Messaging (Four-Port Ethernet Card)

The SEL-400 series relays publish and subscribe GOOSE messages on both the station bus and the process bus ports when using the four-port Ethernet card. GOOSE subscription error out of sequence may be reported if GOOSE messages from station bus and process bus are not isolated properly via network management. For example, *Figure 17.21* shows an SEL merging unit publishing two GOOSE messages from the station bus and process bus. Without proper GOOSE messages routing on the Ethernet switch, the SV relay receives GOOSE messages #1 and #2 from the process bus and the station bus, and out-of-sequence error is reported for GOOSE messages #1 and #2 subscriptions. Proper management and segregation of GOOSE messages from the station bus and the process resolves this. For example, if GOOSE message #1 is designed for the process bus only, engineers can configure the station bus Ethernet switch to only forward GOOSE message #2 and the process bus Ethernet switch to only forward GOOSE message #1 via VLAN management.

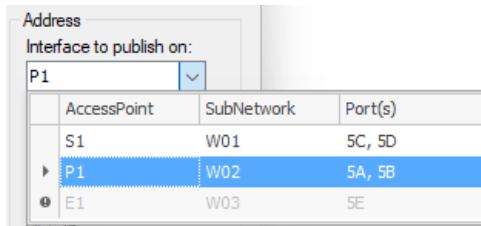
SEL recommends using an SEL software-defined network (SDN) Ethernet switch to engineer each Ethernet traffic flow. Engineers can plan the network path for process bus GOOSE messages to flow through the process bus SDN switch only and discard the station bus GOOSE messages.



**Figure 17.21 Use Ethernet Switch to Engineer Network Path for GOOSE Messages**

## IEC 61850 Messaging (Five-Port Ethernet Card)

To configure IEC 61850 messaging in the five-port Ethernet card, download a ClassFileVersion 007 CID file to the relay. This file provides multiple access points to differentiate between the process bus, station bus, and engineering access networks, as well as to define which services are available on those networks. Use Architect to configure communications for each network. For example, to publish a GOOSE message on process bus **PORT 5A** and **PORT 5B**, select interface **P1** in the address dropdown menu in the GOOSE transmit editor, as shown in *Figure 17.22*.

**Figure 17.22 GOOSE Transmit Interface Selection (Five-Port Ethernet Card)**

The five-port Ethernet card supports two levels of GOOSE message VLAN prioritization: high and low. GOOSE messages with VLAN tags priorities from 0–3 are processed as low priority. GOOSE messages with VLAN priorities tags from 4–7 are processed as high priority. GOOSE messages without VLAN tags are processed as low priority.

## IEC 61850 Simulation Mode

**NOTE:** SV simulation is only applicable in IEDs with SV subscription capability.

The SEL-400 series relays (including the SEL-401) can be configured to operate in simulation mode. In this mode, the SEL-400 series relays continue to process normal SV or GOOSE messages until a simulated SV or GOOSE message is received for a subscription. Once a simulated SV or GOOSE message is received, only simulated SV or GOOSE messages are processed for that subscription. Simulated mode only terminates when LPHDSIM is returned to FALSE. When the relay is not in simulation mode, only normal SV or GOOSE messages are processed for all subscriptions.

A user can place the SEL-400 series relays in IEC 61850 simulation mode by setting LPHDSIM (CFG.DevIDLPHD1.Sim.stVal) to true via MMS messaging.

Alternatively, you can use SELLOGIC variable SC850SM to set LPHDSIM. The rising edge of SC850SM sets LPHDSIM, and the falling edge of SC850SM clears LPHDSIM. When you use SC850SM to enter simulation mode, the relay rejects MMS attempts to enter or exit simulation mode until SC850SM deasserts.

## IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior

**NOTE:** IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior is only available in IEDs with IEC 61850 Ed2 support.

The IEC 61850-7-4:2010 standard defines behaviors of different modes to facilitate testing. SEL-400 series relays support the following modes:

- On
- Blocked
- Test
- Test/Blocked
- Off

IEC 61850 Behavior is jointly determined by the logical device mode and its logical node mode according to the IEC 61850 standard. For SEL-400 series relays, the selected IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior applies to the entire IED, including all its logical devices and all logical nodes. The behavior of the IED is always the same as the selected mode.

*Table 17.18* describes the available services based on the mode/behavior of the IED.

**Table 17.18 IEC 61850 Services Available Based on Mode/Behavior**

<b>Mode</b>	<b>MMS</b>	<b>GOOSE Publication and Subscription</b>	<b>SV Publication and Subscription</b>
On	Available	Available	Available
Blocked	Available	Available	Available
Test	Available	Available	Available
Test/Blocked	Available	Available	Available
Off	No services <sup>a</sup>	Publication <sup>b</sup>	Publication <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> All MMS control requests to change the mode with Test = false will be processed.

<sup>b</sup> GOOSE and SV publication in mode Off are disabled if EOFMXTX = N.

The analog quantity I850MOD is an enumerated number that corresponds to mode and behavior, as shown in *Table 17.19*.

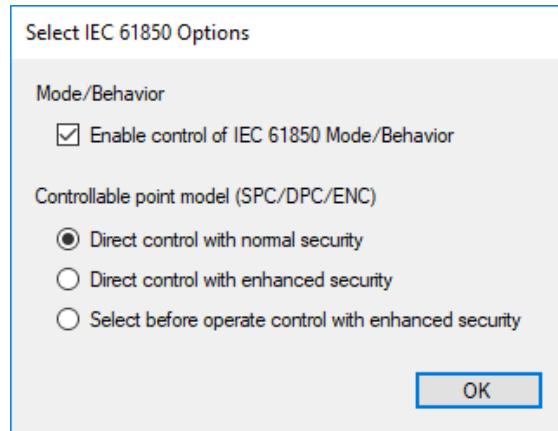
**Table 17.19 Analog Quantity I850MOD Status Based on the Selected IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior**

<b>I850MOD</b>	<b>IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior</b>
1	On
2	Blocked
3	Test
4	Test/Blocked
5	Off
0	Not Supported

## Mode/Behavior Control

### Enable Mode/Behavior Control

IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior, by default, is disabled on SEL-400 series relays. To enable IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior, you must set PORT 5 setting E61850 to Y. To enable IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior control, you must set port setting E850MBC to Y and the CID file setting controllableModeSupported to True. You can set the controllableModeSupported setting by selecting **Enable control of IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior** when adding an IED into an Architect project, as shown in *Figure 17.23*.

**Figure 17.23 Set controllableModeSupported = True**

## Enhanced Secure Mode Control

Relay setting E850MBC and CID file setting controllableModeSupported provide security to prevent accidental switching into an unplanned IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior during normal operations. For example, following IED testing, a technician can disable unplanned switching of IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior by setting E850MBC to N after switching the relay back to On mode.

### Change Mode Via MMS or SELOGIC

If IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior is set as controllable, you can control the IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior via MMS writes to the LLN0 logical node mode data object (Mod.Oper.ctlVal) in logical device CFG. Note that Mod.Oper.ctlVal in other logical devices does not accept MMS writes.

Write Values to Mod.Oper.ctlVal in Logical Device CFG	Selected IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior
1	On
2	Blocked
3	Test
4	Test/Blocked
5	Off

You can also control IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior through use of the **SET L** command with protection SELOGIC variables SC850TM and SC850BM on the left side of protection logic equations. These variables are the SELOGIC controls for the Test mode and the Blocked mode, respectively.

**NOTE:** The variables SC850TM and SC850BM are not protection settings.

SC850TM	SC850BM	Selected IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior
0	0	See Note <sup>a</sup>
1	0	Test
0	1	Blocked
1	1	Test/Blocked
See Note <sup>b</sup>	See Note <sup>b</sup>	Off

<sup>a</sup> **Note:** The SELOGIC controls have higher priority than MMS clients in controlling the Test mode and Blocked mode. When SC850TM and SC850BM both evaluate to 0 (false), IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior control is available to MMS clients. If either SC850TM or SC850BM evaluates to 1 (true), SELOGIC determines the IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior of the IED regardless of MMS control values.

<sup>b</sup> **Note:** You cannot control Off mode by using SC850TM and SC850BM. When an MMS client causes the IED to be in Off mode, the SELOGIC controls are disabled and SC850TM and SC850BM are not evaluated.

#### Example 17.2 Change Mode Via SELOGIC

In this example, pushbuttons **PB1** and **PB2** control SC850TM. Pushbuttons **PB3** and **PB4** control SC850BM. If you press **PB1**, the relay enters Test mode. If you press **PB3**, the relay transitions from Test mode into Test/Blocked mode. Press **PB2** and **PB4** to reset Test mode and Blocked mode, respectively.

**Example 17.2 Change Mode Via SELOGIC (Continued)**

```
=>>SH0 L
Protection 1

1: PLT01S := PB1
2: PLT01R := PB2
3: SC850TM := PLT01
4: PLT02S := PB3
5: PLT02R := PB4
6: SC850BM := PLT02
```

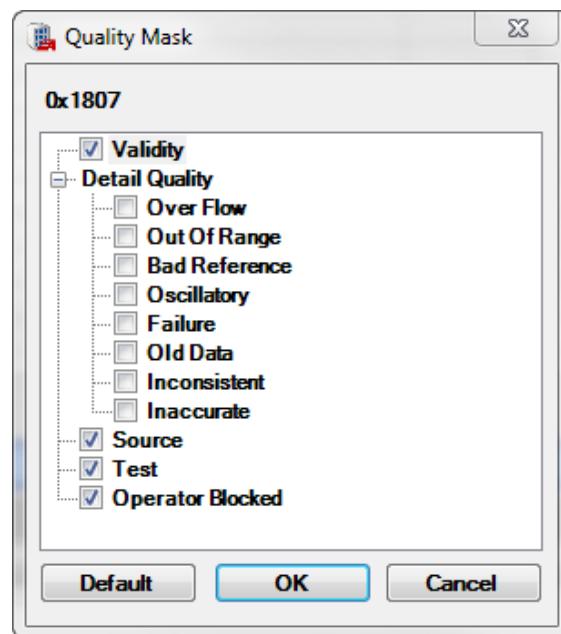
You can read the current IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior through an MMS client or by using the **STA A** commands.

## Mode Indications on HMI

If the Mode/Behavior is Test, Blocked, or Test/Blocked, the relay toggles the **ENABLED** LED on the front panel approximately every half a second to alarm users that the relay is not in On mode. When the relay is placed in Off mode, the relay is disabled and the relay **ENABLED** LED is solid red.

## Incoming Messages Processing

IEC 61850 incoming data processing is jointly determined by quality validity, test, and operatorBlocked. SEL-400 series relays, by default, check if the quality operatorBlocked = False; if not, the relays treat the messages as invalid. You can disable the default check by changing the quality mask of GOOSE subscriptions. *Figure 17.24* illustrates the default quality check for GOOSE subscription on SEL-400 series relays.



**Figure 17.24 Default Quality Check on GOOSE Subscription if Quality Is Present**

## Relay Operation for Different IEC 61850 Modes/Behaviors

Refer to *Section 10: Testing, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance* for information on how to use the various modes in testing.

### Mode: On

In On mode, the relay operates as normal; it reports IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior status as On and processes all inputs and outputs as normal. If the quality of the subscribed SV messages satisfies *Table 14.46*, the relay processes the received SV messages as valid. If the quality of the subscribed GOOSE messages satisfies the GOOSE processing (see *GOOSE Processing on page 17.28*), the relay processes the received GOOSE messages as valid.

**NOTE:** An IEC 61850 IED determines the processing of GOOSE messages based on the received quality of the GOOSE data and its current mode. If a GOOSE message does not contain quality information, the relay always processes it as valid. To use the IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior, SEL recommends including quality attributes in GOOSE messages.

**Table 17.20 IEC 61850 Incoming Message Handling in On Mode**

IEC 61850 Messages	Incoming Message With Quality Test Bit Set to False (0)	Incoming Message With Quality Test Bit Set to True (1)
MMS	Processed	Processed as invalid
GOOSE	Processed	Processed as invalid
SV <sup>a</sup>	Processed	Processed as invalid

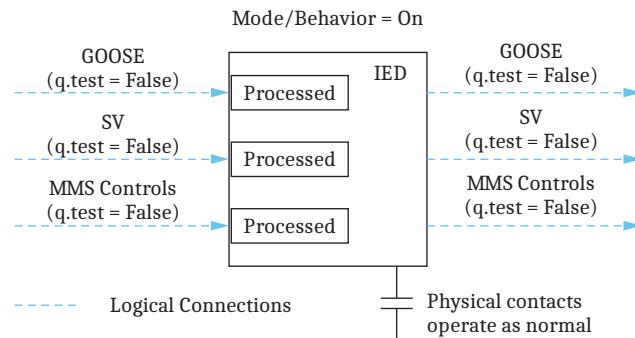
<sup>a</sup> IEC SV subscribers only.

**Table 17.21 IEC 61850 Outgoing Message Handling in On Mode**

IEC 61850 Messages	Outgoing Message Quality Test Bit Status
MMS	False
GOOSE	False
SV <sup>a</sup>	False

<sup>a</sup> IEC SV publishers only.

Figure 17.25 illustrates the mode/behavior.

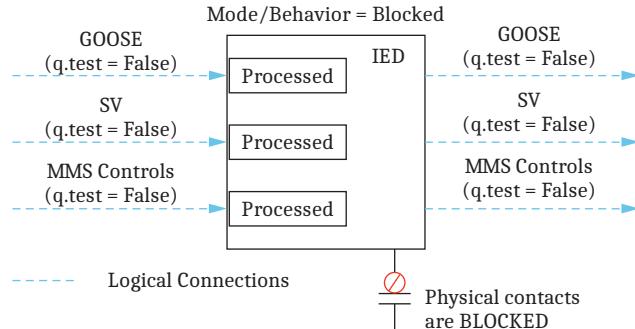


**Figure 17.25 Relay Operations in On Mode**

## Mode: Blocked

The relay operates in Blocked mode similarly to how it operates in On mode, except that it does not operate any physical contact outputs in this mode. It does continue to operate control bits such as remote bits and output contact bits.

**NOTE:** In Blocked mode, the physical output contacts are frozen in the state they were in prior to entering Blocked mode.



**Figure 17.26 Relay Operations in Blocked Mode**

## Mode: Test

In Test mode, the relay processes valid incoming test signals or normal messages and operates physical contact outputs if triggered. In this mode/behavior, outgoing MMS, GOOSE, and SV messages have the quality test bit set to True if the quality test bit is present. If the quality of the subscribed SV messages satisfies *Table 14.46* (regardless of whether the quality test bit is set to True or False), the relay processes the received SV messages as valid. If the quality of the subscribed GOOSE messages satisfies the user-defined quality type definition (regardless of whether the quality test bit is set to True or False—see *GOOSE Processing* on page 17.28), the relay processes the received GOOSE messages as valid.

**NOTE:** An IEC 61850 IED determines the processing of GOOSE messages based on the received quality of the GOOSE data and its current mode. If a GOOSE message does not contain quality information, the relay always processes it as valid. To use the IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior, SEL recommends including quality attributes in GOOSE messages.

**Table 17.22 IEC 61850 Incoming Message Handling in Test Mode**

IEC 61850 Messages	Incoming Message With Quality Test Bit Set to False (0)	Incoming Message With Quality Test Bit Set to True (1)
MMS	Not Processed	Processed
GOOSE	Processed	Processed
SV <sup>a</sup>	Processed	Processed

<sup>a</sup> IEC SV subscribers only.

**Table 17.23 IEC 61850 Outgoing Message Handling in Test Mode**

IEC 61850 Messages	Outgoing Message Quality Test Bit Status
MMS	True
GOOSE	True
SV <sup>a</sup>	True

<sup>a</sup> IEC SV publishers only.

Figure 17.27 illustrates the mode/behavior.

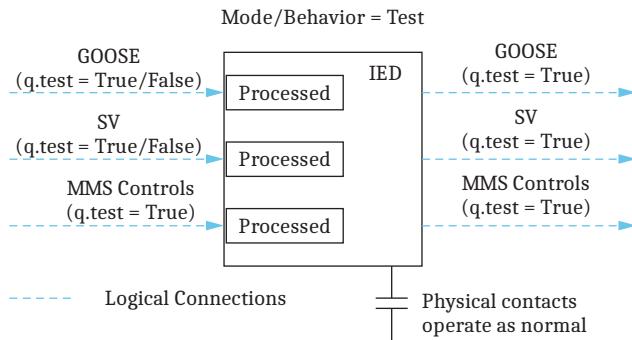


Figure 17.27 Relay Operations in Test Mode

## Mode: Test/Blocked

In Test/Blocked mode (see *Section 10: Testing, Troubleshooting, and Maintenance* for more information), the relay processes valid incoming test signals or normal messages but blocks any physical contact outputs from operating. In this mode/behavior, outgoing MMS, GOOSE, and SV messages have the quality test bit set to True if the quality test bit is present. If the quality of the subscribed SV messages satisfies *Table 14.46* (regardless of whether the quality test bit is set to True or False), the relay processes the received SV messages as valid. If the quality of the subscribed GOOSE messages satisfies the user-defined quality type definition (regardless of whether the quality test bit is set to True or False—see *GOOSE Processing* on page 17.28), the relay processes the received GOOSE messages as valid.

---

**NOTE:** An IEC 61850 IED determines the processing of GOOSE messages based on the received quality of the GOOSE data and its current mode. If a GOOSE message does not contain quality information, the relay always processes it as valid. To use the IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior, SEL recommends including quality attributes in GOOSE messages.

Figure 17.28 illustrates the mode/behavior.

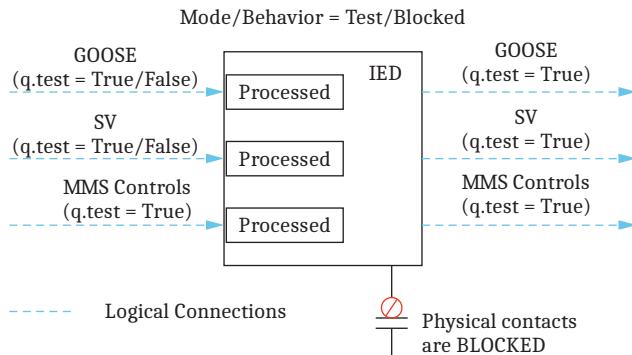


Figure 17.28 Relay Operations in Test/Blocked Mode

## Mode: Off

In Off mode, the relay no longer processes incoming GOOSE and SV messages. The relay processes MMS control requests to change the IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior if the quality Test bit is set to False. The relay is in a disabled state, and it no longer trips any physical contact outputs.

In this mode, the relay is in a disabled state. Relay Word bit EN is set to False. The device processes MMS control requests to change the active mode of IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior if the quality Test bit of the control is set to False.

If EOFFMTX is set to True, the relay continues to transmit SV messages and GOOSE messages with the quality test bit set to False (0), the validity set to Invalid (01), and the quality failure bit set to True if the quality is present in the messages. If EOFFMTX is set to False, the relay does not transmit GOOSE or SV messages in this mode. The relay also does not process any incoming GOOSE and SV messages.

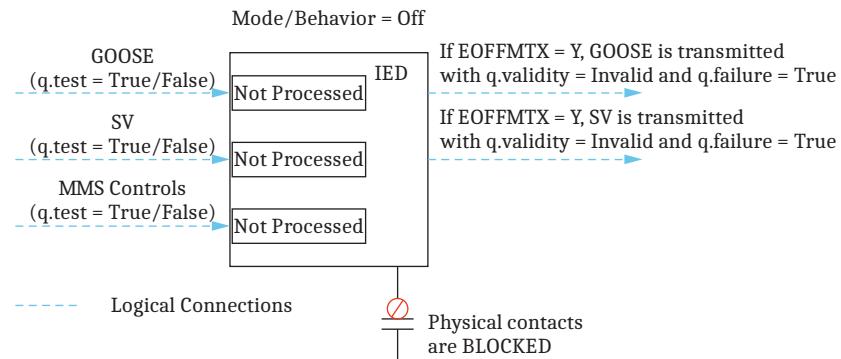
**Table 17.24 IEC 61850 Incoming Message Handling in Off Mode**

IEC 61850 Messages	Incoming Message With Quality Test Bit Set to False (0)	Incoming Message With Quality Test Bit Set to True (1)
MMS	Relay Only Processes Messages to Control the Mode	Not Processed
GOOSE	Not Processed	Not Processed
SV	Not Processed	Not Processed

**Table 17.25 IEC 61850 Outgoing Message Handling in Off Mode**

IEC 61850 Messages	Outgoing Message Quality Validity Bit
MMS	Invalid
GOOSE	Invalid
SV	Invalid

Figure 17.29 illustrates the IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior.



**Figure 17.29 Relay Operations in Off Mode**

## Relay Output Contact Behavior Following a Power Cycle

The behavior of the relay output contacts vary based on the IEC 61850 mode in which the relay existed prior to the power cycle. The behavior for all contact outputs at relay loss of power is to de-energize the contact outputs (open for normally open and close for normally closed). Upon restoring power, the relay re-establishes the IEC 61850 mode prior to loss of power, and if the IEC 61850 mode was Blocked or Test/Blocked, the relay will not operate the output contacts based on the SELOGIC control equations, even if the outputs were energized prior to the power cycle. Table 17.26 describes all scenarios.

**Table 17.26 Output Contact Behavior for IEC 61850 Modes Following a Power Cycle**

<b>IEC 61850 Mode Prior to Power Cycle</b>	<b>Output Contact State Prior to Power Cycle</b>	<b>Output Contact State During Power Off</b>	<b>Output Contact State Following the Power Cycle</b>
ON	0	0	0
BLOCKED	0	0	0
TEST	0	0	0
TEST/BLOCKED	0	0	0
OFF	0	0	0
ON	1	0	1
BLOCKED	1	0	0
TEST	1	0	1
TEST/BLOCKED	1	0	0
OFF	1	0	0

## SEL TEST SV Mode

The SEL SV subscriber and the SEL SV publisher both support TEST SV mode. This mode is designed to validate SV communications during testing.

### SEL SV Subscriber

When the **TEST SV** command is executed on an SEL SV subscriber, it sets the Relay Word bit SVSTST to TRUE. In this mode, the relay accepts either TEST SV data (test bit of the quality attribute is TRUE) or normal SV data (test bit of the quality attribute is FALSE). If the relay receives TEST SV data, the warning code **QUALITY(TEST)** is used to indicate the subscription status. While in TEST SV mode, the relay processes the SV stream and exercises all associated protection logic.

If the SEL SV subscriber is not in TEST SV mode, SVSTST is set to FALSE and the relay only accepts SV data with a valid quality. If TEST SV data are received, messages are discarded and error code **INVALID QUAL** is used to indicate the subscription status.

### SEL SV Publisher

When the **TEST SV** command is executed on the SEL-401, SEL-421-7, or SEL-451-6 SV publishers, it sets the Relay Word bit SVPTST to TRUE. In this mode, the relay generates test signals on all configured SV streams. The test bit in the quality attribute is TRUE for all published SV messages. The published signals are scaled from secondary values (Magnitude in *Table 17.27*) to primary values in accordance with the CT and PT ratio setting as follows:

- CTRW is used for both IW and IX scaling.
- PTRY is used for both VY and VZ scaling.

**Table 17.27 Secondary Quantities for the SEL SV Publishers**

IEC	SEL	Magnitude (RMS)		Angle (Degrees)	
		5 A <sup>a</sup>	1 A <sup>a</sup>	ABC Rotation	ACB Rotation
I1	IA	5	1	0	0
I2	IB	5	1	-120	120
I3	IC	5	1	120	-120
I4	IN	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>
V1	VA	67	67	0	0
V2	VB	67	67	-120	120
V3	VC	67	67	120	-120
V4	VN	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>	0 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 1 A or 5 A nominal current.<sup>b</sup> The neutral channel is the sum of the waveforms for A-, B-, and C-Phase

Refer to *Section 14: ASCII Command Reference* for more information about the **TEST SV** command.

## IEC 61850 Configuration

### Settings

*Table 12.18* lists the IEC 61850 settings. *Table 12.19* lists the Mode/Behavior settings. These settings are only available if your device includes the optional IEC 61850 protocol.

### Architect

**NOTE:** Not all SEL-400 series relays support SV.

**NOTE:** Other manufacturers' ICD and CID files must have IEC 61850 outgoing GOOSE messages with Application IDs (APPIDs) of exactly four characters and VLAN IDs of exactly three characters so that the relay can successfully subscribe to them. If you attempt to configure a relay to subscribe to a GOOSE message that does not meet this criteria, the relay will reject the CID file upon download. Edit other manufacturers' ICD and CID files prior to importing them into Architect by adding leading zeros to the APPID and VLAN ID of outgoing GOOSE messages, as necessary.

**NOTE:** Use unique VLAN tags when publishing 87L, GOOSE, and SV messages to avoid mixing process bus traffic with station bus traffic. However, the VLAN IDs of subscribed GOOSE messages can be the same as outgoing 87L or SV VLAN IDs.

The Architect software enables protection and integration engineers to design and commission IEC 61850 substations containing SEL IEDs.

Engineers can use Architect to perform the following configuration tasks:

- Organize and configure all SEL IEDs in a substation project.
- Configure incoming and outgoing GOOSE messages.
- Configure SV publication and subscription, if supported.
- Edit and create GOOSE and SV data sets.
- Read non-SEL IED Capability Description (ICD) and CID files and determine the available IEC 61850 messaging options.
- Use or edit preconfigured data sets for reports.
- Load device settings as part of IEC 61850 CID files into SEL IEDs.
- Generate ICD files that will provide SEL IED descriptions to other manufacturers' tools so they can use SEL GOOSE messages and reporting features.

Architect provides a GUI for engineers to select, edit, and create IEC 61850 GOOSE messages important for substation protection, coordination, and control schemes. Typically, the engineer first places icons representing IEDs in a substation container, then edits the outgoing GOOSE messages or creates new ones for each IED. The engineer may also select incoming GOOSE messages for each

IED to receive from any other IEDs in the domain. Architect has the capability to read other manufacturers' ICD and CID files, enabling the engineer to map the data seamlessly into SEL IED logic. See the Architect help for more information.

Architect also provides a GUI for engineers to configure SV publications and SV subscriptions when the IED supports SV. The process is similar to that described for GOOSE, except that SEL SV devices can either publish or subscribe to SV, but not both. The engineer edits or creates SV publication data sets to configure the SEL SV publisher(s). Architect then displays the available SV publications in the project, using any SV publications defined in the project, including those from imported CID files from other manufacturers' SV publishers. The engineer then configures subscriptions by mapping the published data to the available analog channels in the SEL SV subscriber.

The following example includes configurations via the Architect software. The software supports IEC 61850 MMS, GOOSE, and SV configurations. This example shows how to use the software to configure two SV publications on an SEL-401 and the SV subscriptions on an SEL-421-7.

### Example 17.3 SV Application

Step 1. Open Architect.

Step 2. Insert the SEL-401 ICD and the SEL-421-7 SV Subscriber ICD in the project tree.

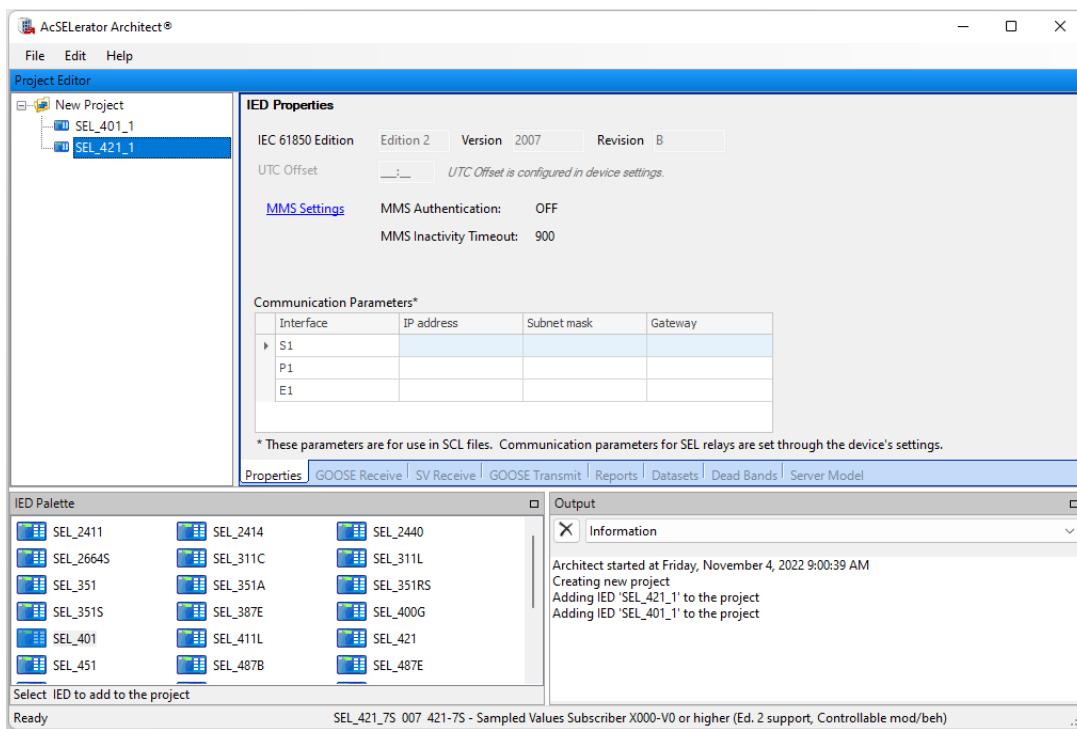
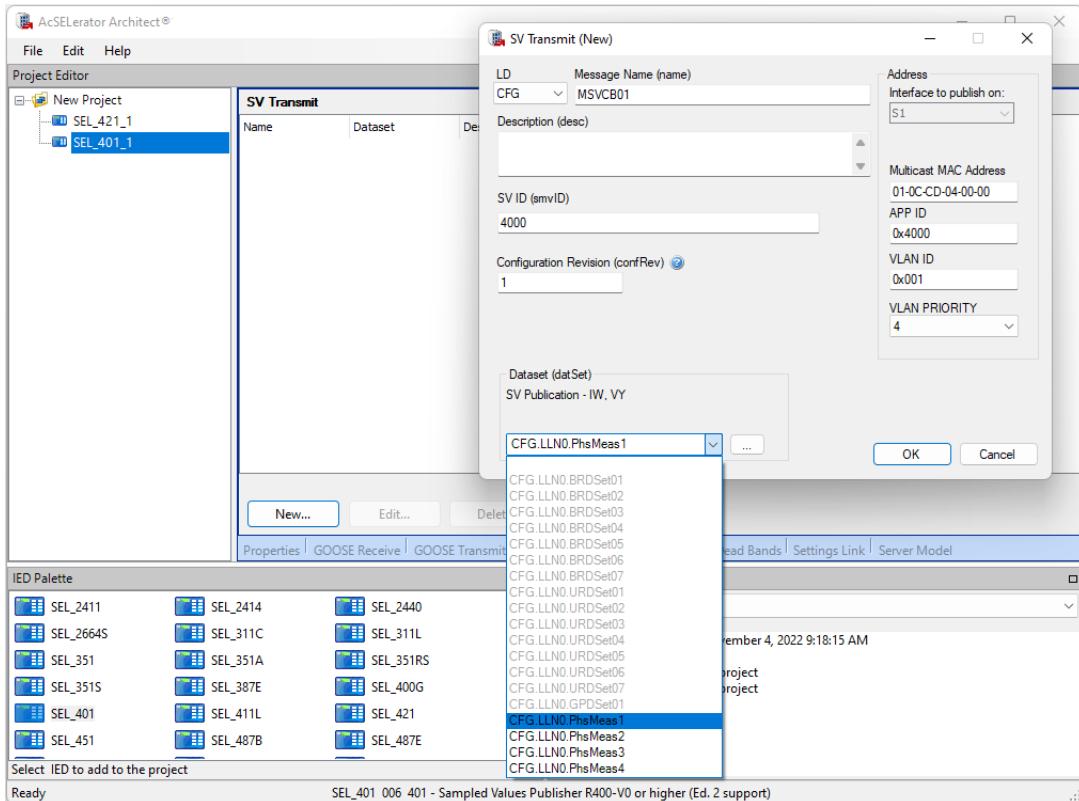


Figure 17.30 Add ICD to Project Tree

**Example 17.3 SV Application (Continued)**

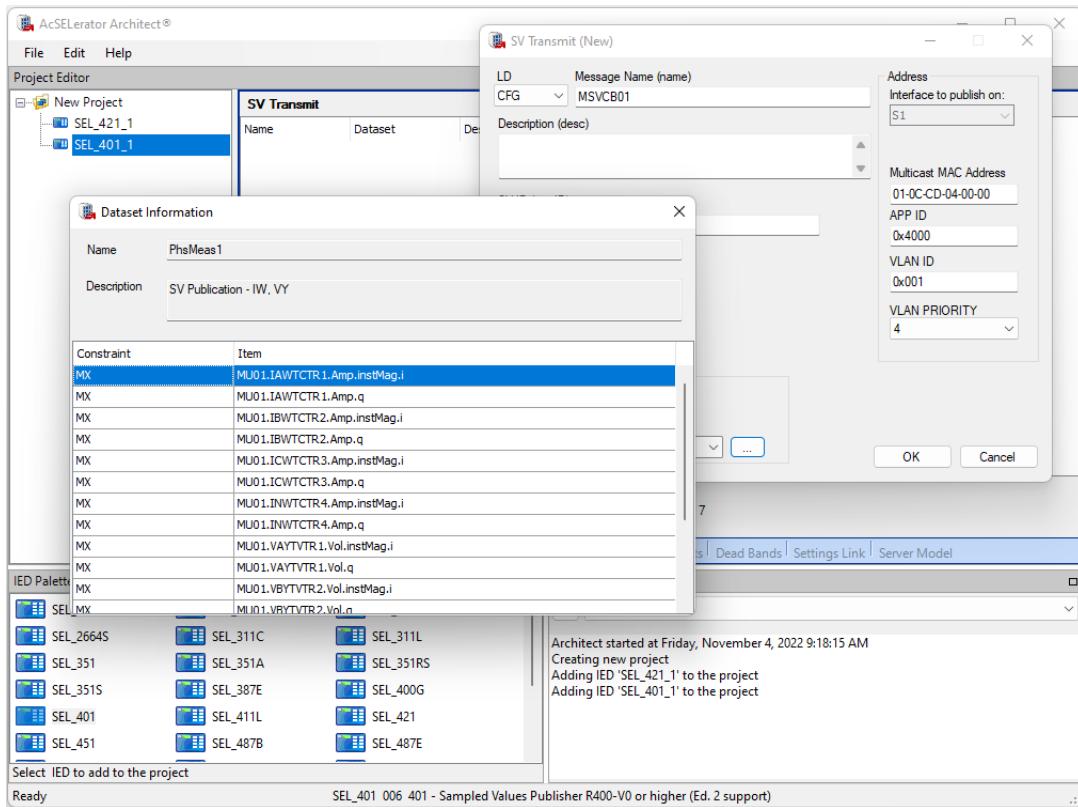
- Step 3. Create an SV Publication for the SEL-401. Configure SVID, MAC address, APP ID, and VLAN information as desired. Select an SV data set to associate it with the SV publication.



**Figure 17.31 Configure an SV Publication**

**Example 17.3 SV Application (Continued)**

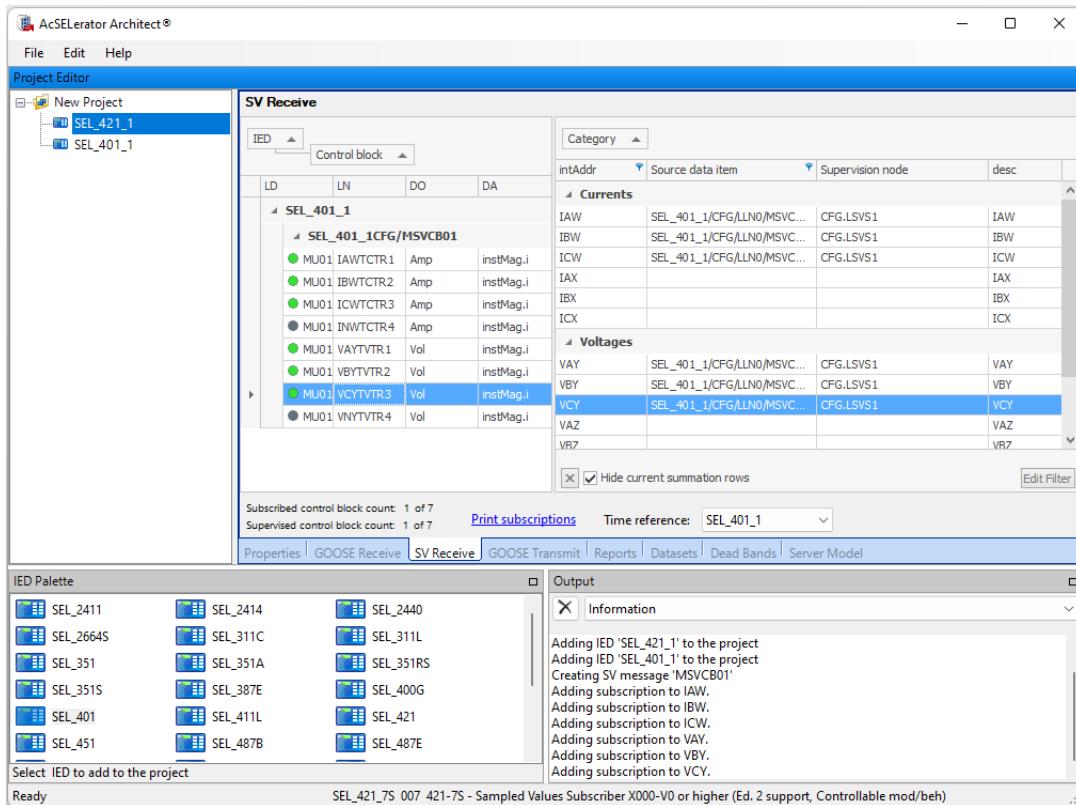
Step 4. To view the content of the data set, select the ... icon next to the data set.



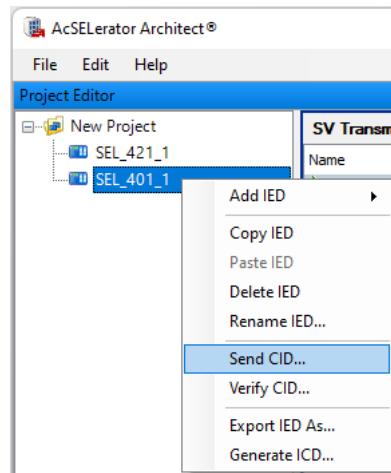
**Figure 17.32 Example SV Publication Data Set**

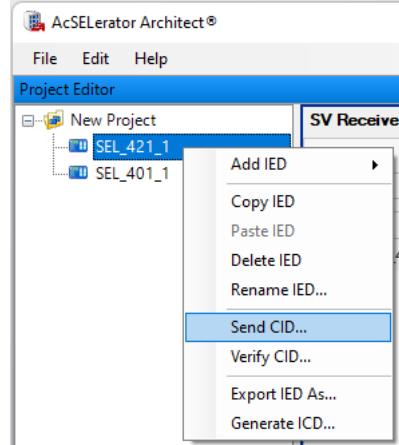
**Example 17.3 SV Application (Continued)**

Step 5. Select the SEL-421 and select the **SV Receive** tab to configure the SV subscriptions as shown in *Figure 17.33*.

**Figure 17.33 Configure SV Subscription**

Step 6. Right-click the IED, and choose to send the CID file. Ensure that the FTP function is enabled on the IEDs before sending CID files.

**Figure 17.34 Send SEL-401 CID File**

**Example 17.3 SV Application (Continued)****Figure 17.35 Send SEL-421-7 CID File**

Step 7. Issue the **COM SV** command on the merging unit and the relay to verify successful publication and subscription.

```
=>>COM SV <Enter>
IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior: On
SEL TEST SV Mode: Off
SV Publication Information
MultiCastAddr Ptag:Vlan AppID smpSynch
A0401_006_ICD_ExampleCFG/LLNO$MS$MSVCB01
01-0C-CD-04-00-11 4:1 4001 0
SV ID: 4001
Data Set: A0401_006_ICD_ExampleCFG/LLNO$PhsMeas1
```

**Figure 17.36 SEL-401 Publication Status**

```
=>>COM SV <Enter>
IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior: On
SEL TEST SV Mode: Off
SIMULATED Mode: Off
SV Subscription Status
MultiCastAddr Ptag:Vlan AppID smpSynch Code Network Delay (ms)
A0401_006_ICD_ExampleCFG/LLNO$MS$MSVCB01
01-0C-CD-04-00-11 4:1 4001 1
SV ID: 4001
Data Set: A0401_006_ICD_ExampleCFG/LLNO$PhsMeas1
```

**Figure 17.37 SEL-421-7 SV Subscription Status**

## SV Configuration

The SEL-400 series relays support SV configuration via Architect or **PORT 5** settings via ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software, terminal window, or front-panel HMI. **PORT 5** SV settings take precedence over any SV configuration via CID files. If SVTXEN > 0 or SVRXEN > 0, **PORT 5** SV configuration is used.

## SV Communication Status

SEL SV publishers support as many as seven SV publications. The SEL SV publishers indicate the publication status by using Relay Word bits SVP $nn$ OK ( $nn=01$  to  $07$ ). If a publication is configured, the corresponding SVP $nn$ OK Relay Word bit asserts. The **COM SV** command provides a detailed report on the configured SV publications.

SEL SV subscribers support as many as seven SV subscriptions. The SEL SV subscriber monitors each incoming SV stream and, when queried with the **COM SV** command, reports errors or warnings if detected. For example, if the relay has not received four or more consecutive SV messages, **COM SV** reports the error code **SV STREAM LOST**. If the received SV messages include more than one application service data unit (ASDU), the error code **ASDU ERROR** is reported to indicate that the SEL-400 only supports one ASDU. Warning codes include **CH\_DLY EXCEEDED**, **INTERPOLATED**, **SIMULATED**, etc. For example, if the measured network delay of any subscribed SV stream exceeded the **CH\_DLY** when the relay is in coupled clock mode. If SV subscriptions experience an error, the corresponding subscription status, **SVS $nn$ OK** ( $nn = 01$ – $07$ ), deasserts.

Refer to *Section 14: ASCII Command Reference* for more information about the **COM SV** command.

## SEL ICD File Versions

Architect version 1.1.69.0 and higher supports multiple ICD file versions for each IED in a project. Because relays with different firmware may require different CID file versions, this allows users to manage the CID files of all IEDs within a single project.

Ensure that you work with the appropriate version of Architect relative to your current configuration, existing project files, and ultimate goals. If you desire the best available IEC 61850 functionality for your SEL relay, obtain the latest version of Architect and select the appropriate ICD version(s) for your needs. Architect generates CID files from ICD files so the ICD file version Architect uses also determines the CID file version generated.

Architect comes with several versions of relay ICD files. ICD file descriptions in Architect indicate the minimum firmware versions required to use that particular file. Unless otherwise indicated, ICD files will work with firmware higher than the firmware in the description, but not with lower firmware versions.

See *Appendix A: Firmware, ICD File, and Manual Versions* in the product-specific instruction manual for a list of ICD versions and corresponding firmware versions.

## Logical Nodes

---

Each logical device (LD) has a set of common data objects at the top-level LN0. These represent the current state of the device, as well as some informational data. These data objects are: Mod (Mode), Beh (Behavior), Health, and NamPlt. See the following for brief descriptions of each object.

## Mode

In the SEL-400 series relays, the top-level LN0 within each LD includes the following enumerations for **Mod stVal**:

Mod stVal Enumeration	Description
1	On
2	Blocked
3	Test
4	Test/Blocked
5	Off
0	IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior disabled

The top-level logical node of each LD also includes the following Mod attributes:

- **Mod.q** represents quality.
- **Mod.t** represents time stamps.
- **Mod.stVal** represents the current mode/behavior.

You can control IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior via LLN0\$CO\$Mod\$Oper in your CFG logical device.

## Behavior

SEL-400 series relay LNs include the following enumerations for **Beh stVal**:

Beh stVal Enumeration	Description
1	On
2	Blocked
3	Test
4	Test/Blocked
5	Off
0	IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior disabled

Logical nodes also include the following Beh attributes:

**Beh q** and **Beh t** per the Time Stamps and Quality section.

## Health

The SEL-400 series relay includes at the top-level LN0 within each LD the following enumerations for **Health stVal**:

Health stVal Enumeration	Health stVal Value	Description
1	Ok	EN Relay Word bit = 1
3	Alarm	EN Relay Word bit = 0

The top-level logical node of each LD also includes the following Health attributes:

**Health q** and **Health t** per the Time Stamps and Quality section.

## NamPlt

The top-level LN0 of each LD includes the following NamPlt attributes:

- NamPlt.vendor has a string value set to SEL.
- NamPlt.swRev contains the relay FID string value.
- NamPlt.d contains the LD description.

## LPHD

The LPHD logical node in the CFG logical device contains information about the physical device, such as the physical device nameplate information. SEL extended this logical node to include an object that provides an identifier for the version of the IEC 61850 component firmware in the device. This object, LPHD.SelLibID, contains a checksum derived from the IEC 61850 library version and is the same value across different devices with the same underlying code. This value is also available in the LIB61850ID field of the ID command.

## Common Logical Nodes

**NOTE:** With the introduction of the Flexible Server Model (FSM) in Architect for ICD files ClassFileVersion 010 or later, use FSM as the primary reference to view and edit the mapping between IEC 61850 data attributes and relay variables. The LN tables provided in this section serve as general guidelines.

*Table 17.28–Table 17.31* list the logical nodes (LNs) supported in all SEL-400 series relays. See the respective product-specific instruction manuals to see which additional logical nodes are available in that relay.

*Table 17.28* shows the LNs associated with the Logical Node CFG.

**Table 17.28 Logical Device: CFG (Configuration) (Sheet 1 of 8)**

Logical Node	Attribute	Data Source	Comment
<b>Functional Constraint = CO</b>			
LLN0	LocSta.Oper.ctlVal	SC850LS	SELOGIC control for control authority at station level
LLN0	Mod.Oper.ctlVal	I60MOD <sup>a</sup>	IEC 61850 mode/behavior control
DevIDLPHD1	Sim.Oper.ctlVal	LPHDSIM	IEC 61850 logical node for physical device simulation
EALCCH1	RsStat.Oper.ctlVal	EARST <sup>b, c</sup>	Reset engineering access statistics
GOLCCH2	RsStat.Oper.ctlVal	GORST <sup>b</sup>	Reset statistics for GOOSE traffic
IPLCCH1	RsStat.Oper.ctlVal	IPRST <sup>b</sup>	Reset statistics for general IP traffic (excluding GOOSE, SV, and 87L traffic).
LGOSn <sup>d</sup>	RsStat.Oper.ctlVal	GRSTn <sup>e</sup>	Reset GOOSE statistics for Message <i>n</i>
LSVSn <sup>f</sup>	RsStat.Oper.ctlVal	SRSTn <sup>e</sup>	Reset SV statistics for SV Stream <i>n</i>
PBLCCH1	RsStat.Oper.ctlVal	PBRST <sup>b, c</sup>	Reset process bus statistics
SBLCCH1	RsStat.Oper.ctlVal	SBRST <sup>b, c</sup>	Reset station bus statistics
<b>Functional Constraint = DC</b>			
LLN0	NamPlt.swRev	VERFID	Relay FID string
DevIDLPHD1	PhyNam.hwRev	HWREV <sup>g</sup>	Hardware version of the relay main board
DevIDLPHD1	PhyNam.model	PARNUM	Relay part number string
DevIDLPHD1	PhyNam.serNum	SERNUM	Relay serial number string
DevIDLPHD1	SelLibId.val	_ <sup>b</sup>	Checksum derived from the IEC 61850 library version
<b>Functional Constraint = ST</b>			
LLN0	Mod.stVal	I60MOD <sup>a</sup>	IEC 61850 mode/behavior status
LLN0	Health.stVal	EN?3:1 <sup>h</sup>	Relay enabled

**Table 17.28 Logical Device: CFG (Configuration) (Sheet 2 of 8)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
LLN0	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
LLN0	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
LLN0	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	
DevIDLPHD1	Sim.stVal	LPHDSIM	IEC 61850 logical node for physical device simulation
DevIDLPHD1	PhyHealth.stVal	EN?3;1 <sup>h</sup>	Relay enabled
EALCCH1	ChLiv.stVal	EACH <sup>b, c</sup>	Status of engineering access channel
EALCCH1	RxCnt.actVal	EARX <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of non-SV, non-GOOSE frames received on the engineering access channel
EALCCH1	TxCnt.actVal	EATX <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of frames transmitted on the engineering access channel
EALCCH1	RsStat.stVal	EARST <sup>b, c</sup>	Status of engineering access statistics reset
GOLCCH2	ChLiv.stVal	GOCH <sup>b</sup>	Status of primary GOOSE channel
GOLCCH2	RedChLiv.stVal	GORCH <sup>b</sup>	Status of redundant GOOSE channel
GOLCCH2	RxCnt.actVal	GORX <sup>b</sup>	Number of frames received over the primary GOOSE channel
GOLCCH2	RedRxCnt.actVal	GORRX <sup>b</sup>	Number of frames received over the redundant GOOSE channel
GOLCCH2	TxCnt.actVal	GOTX <sup>b</sup>	Number of frames transmitted on both primary and redundant GOOSE channels
GOLCCH2	FerCh.stValj	GOFER <sup>b</sup>	Frame error rate on the primary GOOSE channel
GOLCCH2	RedFerCh.stValj	GORFER <sup>b</sup>	Frame error rate on the redundant GOOSE channel
GOLCCH2	RsStat.stVal	GORST <sup>b</sup>	Status of statistics reset for GOOSE traffic
IPLCCH1	ChLiv.stVal	IPCH <sup>b</sup>	Status of primary IP channel
IPLCCH1	RedChLiv.stVal	IPRCH <sup>b</sup>	Status of redundant IP channel
IPLCCH1	RxCnt.actVal	IPRX <sup>b</sup>	Number of frames received over the primary IP channel
IPLCCH1	RedRxCnt.actVal	IPRRX <sup>b</sup>	Number of frames received over the redundant IP channel
IPLCCH1	TxCnt.actVal	IPTX <sup>b</sup>	Number of frames transmitted on both primary and redundant IP channels
IPLCCH1	FerCh.stVal	IPFER <sup>b</sup>	Frame error rate on the primary IP channel
IPLCCH1	RedFerCh.stValj	IPRFER <sup>b</sup>	Frame error rate on the redundant IP channel
IPLCCH1	RsStat.stVal	IPRST <sup>b</sup>	Status of statistics reset for general IP traffic (excludes GOOSE, SV, and 87L traffic)
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	NdsCom.stVal	GNCM <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Subscription needs commissioning for GOOSE Message <i>n</i> . True if ConfRevNum does not match RxConfRevNum
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	St.stVal	GST <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Status of the subscription (True = active, False = not active) for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	SimSt.stVal	GSIM <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Status showing that simulation messages are received and accepted for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	LastStNum.stVal	GLST <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Last state number received (StNum) for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	LastSqNum.stVal	GLSQ <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Last sequence number received (SqNum) for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	LastTal.stVal	GTAL <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Last time-allowed-to-live received (TTL) for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	ConfRevNum.stVal	–	Expected configuration revision number for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	RxConfRevNum.stVal	GCNF <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Received configuration revision number for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	ErrSt.stVal	GERR <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Error status of the subscription for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	OosCnt.stVal	GOOS <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Number of out-of-sequence (OOS) errors for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	TalCnt.stVal	GTL <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Number of time-allowed-to-live violations for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	DecErrCnt.stVal	GDER <sub>n</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Number of messages that failed decoding for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>

**Table 17.28 Logical Device: CFG (Configuration) (Sheet 3 of 8)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
LGOS $n^d$	BufOvflCnt.stVal	GBFO $n^e$	Number of messages lost because of buffer overflow for GOOSE Message $n$
LGOS $n^d$	MsgLosCnt.stVal	GMSL $n^e$	Number of messages lost due to OOS errors (estimated) for GOOSE Message $n$
LGOS $n^d$	MaxMsgLos.stVal	GMXM $n^e$	Maximum number of sequential messages lost because of OOS error (estimated) for GOOSE Message $n$
LGOS $n^d$	InvQualCnt.stVal	GIDQ $n^e$	Number of mapped incoming GOOSE data with invalid quality for GOOSE Message $n$
LGOS $n^d$	RsStat.stVal	GRST $n^e$	Status of statistics reset for GOOSE messages
LSVS $n^f$	NdsCom.stVal	SNCM $n^e$	Subscription needs commissioning for SV Stream $n$ . True if ConfRevNum does not match RxConfRevNum
LSVS $n^f$	St.stVal	SST $n^e$	Status of the subscription (True = active, False = not active) for SV Stream $n$
LSVS $n^f$	SimSt.stVal	SSIM $n^e$	Status showing that simulation messages are received and accepted for SV Stream $n$
LSVS $n^f$	ConfRevNum.stVal	- $i$	Expected configuration revision number for SV Stream $n$
LSVS $n^f$	RxConfRevNum.stVal	SCNF $n^e$	Received configuration revision number for SV Stream $n$
LSVS $n^f$	SmpSynch.stVal,	SSMP $n^e$	Synchronization state for SV Stream $n$
LSVS $n^f$	ErrSt.stVal	SERR $n^e$	Error status of the subscription for SV Stream $n$
LSVS $n^f$	OosCnt.stVal	SOOS $n^e$	Number of OOS errors for SV Stream $n$
LSVS $n^f$	DscdCnt.stVal	SDIS $n^e$	Number of messages that were discarded for SV Stream $n$
LSVS $n^f$	IntpCnt.stVal	SINT $n^e$	Number of messages interpolated for SV Stream $n$
LSVS $n^f$	RsStat.stVal	SRST $n^e$	Status of statistics reset for SV Stream $n$
LTIM	TmDT.stVal	TMDT $b$	Indicates daylight-saving time is currently in effect at the IED location
LTMS	TmAcc.stVal	TSACC $b$	Number of significant bits in the FractionOfSecond (an attribute of TimeStamp) 20: 1 ms accuracy (2–20) 10: 1 ms accuracy (2–10) 7: 10 ms accuracy (2–7) 31: Unknown accuracy
LTMS	TmSrc.stVal	TSSRC $b$	Time-source identity If TmSrcTyp is PTP: For ICD files with ClassFileVersion 010 or later, TmSrc indicates the grandmaster clock identity according to IEC/IEEE 61855:2021 For ICD files with ClassFileVersion earlier than 010, TmSrc indicates the timeSource enumeration according to IEEE 1588-2008 If TmSrcTyp is SNTP, TmSrc indicates the IP address of the SNTP server For all other values of TmSrcTyp, TmSrc is set to “NA”
LTMS	TmSrcTyp.stVal	TSTYPE $b$	Type of the clock source as defined by Relay Word bits TSNTP, TPTP, and TIRIG 1: Unknown 2: SNTP 3: PTP 4: IRIG-B

**Table 17.28 Logical Device: CFG (Configuration) (Sheet 4 of 8)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
LTMS	TmSyn.stVal	TSSYN <sup>b</sup>	Traceability of the reference time to which the IED is synchronized 2: GlobalAreaClock—Time synchronized to a clock that is traceable to a global reference, or TmSrcTyp is SNTP 1: LocalAreaClock—Time synchronized to a local area clock that is not traceable to a global reference 0: InternalClock—Not synchronized to an external clock source
LTMS	TmSynLkd.stVal	TSSYNLK <sup>b</sup>	Status of clock synchronization: 1: Locked 2: Unlocked for 0–10 seconds 3: Unlocked for 10–100 seconds 4: Unlocked for 100–1000 seconds 5: Unlocked for more than 1000 seconds
PBLCCH1	ChLiv.stVal	PBCH <sup>b, c</sup>	Status of process bus primary channel
PBLCCH1	RedChLiv.stVal	PBRCH <sup>b, c</sup>	Status of process bus redundant channel
PBLCCH1	RxCnt.actVal	PBRX <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of non-SV, non-GOOSE frames received on the process bus primary channel
PBLCCH1	RedRxCnt.actVal	PBRRX <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of non-SV, non-GOOSE frames received on the process bus redundant channel
PBLCCH1	RxCntGo.actVal	PBRXGO <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of GOOSE frames received on the process bus primary channel
PBLCCH1	RedRxCntGo.actVal	PBRRXGO <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of GOOSE frames received on the process bus redundant channel
PBLCCH1	RxCntSv.actVal	PBRXSV <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of SV frames received on the process bus primary channel
PBLCCH1	RedRxCntSv.actVal	PBRRXSV <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of SV frames received on the process bus redundant channel
PBLCCH1	TxCnt.actVal	PBTX <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of frames transmitted on both process bus channels
PBLCCH1	FerCh.stVal	PBFER <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of non-SV, non-GOOSE PRP frames missed on the process bus primary channel over the last 1000 processed PRP frames
PBLCCH1	RedFerCh.stVal	PBRFER <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of non-SV, non-GOOSE PRP frames missed on the process bus redundant channel over the last 1000 processed PRP frames
PBLCCH1	FerChGo.stVal	PBFRGO <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of GOOSE PRP frames missed on the process bus primary channel over the last 1000 processed PRP frames
PBLCCH1	RedFerChGo.stVal	PBRFRGO <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of GOOSE PRP frames missed on the process bus redundant channel over the last 1000 processed PRP frames
PBLCCH1	FerChSv.stVal	PBFRSVP <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of SV PRP frames missed on the process bus primary channel over the last second
PBLCCH1	RedFerChSv.stVal	PBRFRSP <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of SV PRP frames missed on the process bus redundant channel over the last second
PBLCCH1	RsStat.stVal	PBRST <sup>b, c</sup>	Status of process bus statistics reset
SBLCCH1	ChLiv.stVal	SBCH <sup>b, c</sup>	Status of station bus primary channel
SBLCCH1	RedChLiv.stVal	SBRCH <sup>b, c</sup>	Status of station bus redundant channel
SBLCCH1	RxCnt.actVal	SBRX <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of non-SV, non-GOOSE frames received on the station bus primary channel
SBLCCH1	RedRxCnt.actVal	SBRRX <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of non-SV, non-GOOSE frames received on the station bus redundant channel
SBLCCH1	RxCntGo.actVal	SBRXGO <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of GOOSE frames received on the station bus primary channel
SBLCCH1	RedRxCntGo.actVal	SBRRXGO <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of GOOSE frames received on the station bus redundant channel
SBLCCH1	TxCnt.actVal	SBTX <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of frames transmitted on both station bus channels
SBLCCH1	FerCh.stVal	SBFER <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of non-SV, non-GOOSE PRP frames missed on the station bus primary channel over the last 1000 processed PRP frames

**Table 17.28 Logical Device: CFG (Configuration) (Sheet 5 of 8)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
SBLCCH1	RedFerCh.stVal	SBRFER <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of non-SV, non-GOOSE PRP frames missed on the station bus redundant channel over the last 1000 processed PRP frames
SBLCCH1	FerChGo.stVal	SBFRGO <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of GOOSE PRP frames missed on the station bus primary channel over the last 1000 processed PRP frames
SBLCCH1	RedFerChGo.stVal	SBRFRGO <sup>b, c</sup>	Number of GOOSE PRP frames missed on the station bus redundant channel over the last 1000 processed PRP frames
SBLCCH1	RsStat.stVal	SBRST <sup>b, c</sup>	Status of station bus statistics reset
<b>Functional Constraint = MX</b>			
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	TotDwnTm.instMag.f	GDWTn <sup>e</sup>	Total downtime in seconds for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	MaxDwnTm.instMag.f	GMXDn <sup>e</sup>	Maximum continuous downtime in seconds for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	NetwDly.instMag.f	SNETn <sup>e</sup>	Network delay in milliseconds for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	TotDwnTm.instMag.f	SDWTn <sup>e</sup>	Total downtime in seconds for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	MaxDwnTm.instMag.f	SMXDn <sup>e</sup>	Maximum continuous downtime in seconds for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LTMS	TmTosPer.instMag.f	TSUPER <sup>b</sup>	Duration, in milliseconds, between two consecutive top-of-second points on the synchronized time; TmTosPer is set to 0 for time sources other than high-accuracy PTP or IRIG-B
<b>Functional Constraint = SP</b>			
LLN0	MltLev.setVal	MLTLEV	Multi-level mode of control authority
EALCCH1	ApNam.setVal	_ <sup>c, i</sup>	Access point name for the engineering access channel
GOLCCH2	NetMod.setVal	NETMODE	PORT 5 network operating mode setting (1: Fixed, 2: Failover, 3: Switched, 4: PRP, 5: IsolatedIP)
IPLCCH1	NetMod.setVal	NETMODE	PORT 5 network operating mode setting (1: Fixed, 2: Failover, 3: Switched, 4: PRP, 5: IsolatedIP).
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	GoCBRef.setSrcRef	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured GOOSE control block reference for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	DatSet.setSrcRef	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured data set reference for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	GoID.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured ID for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	Addr.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured multicast MAC address for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	VlanID.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured VLAN ID for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	VlanPri.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured VLAN priority for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LGOS <sup>d</sup> <sub>n</sub>	AppID.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured APPID for GOOSE Message <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	SvCBRef.setSrcRef	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured SV control block reference for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	DatSet.setSrcRef	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured data set reference for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	SvID.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured SV ID for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	Addr.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured multicast MAC address for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	VlanID.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured VLAN ID for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	VlanPri.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured VLAN priority for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LSVS <sup>f</sup> <sub>n</sub>	AppID.setVal	_ <sup>i</sup>	Configured APPID for SV Stream <i>n</i>
LTIM	TmOfsTmm.setVal	TMOFFS <sup>b</sup>	Offset of local time from UTC in minutes
LTIM	TmUseDT.setVal	TMUSED <sup>b</sup>	Set to True if daylight-saving time is enabled
LTIM	TmChgDT.setTm	TMCHGDT <sup>b</sup>	Local time of next change to daylight-saving time
LTIM	TmChgST.setTm	TMCHGST <sup>b</sup>	Local time of next change to standard time
PBLCCH1	ApNam.setVal	_ <sup>c, i</sup>	Access point name for the process bus
PBLCCH1	NetModP.setVal	NETMODP <sup>c</sup>	PORT 5 network operating mode setting for the process bus (1: Fixed, 2: Failover, 3: PRP)

**Table 17.28 Logical Device: CFG (Configuration) (Sheet 6 of 8)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
PBLCCH1	BusMode.setVal	BUSMODE <sup>c</sup>	PORT 5 bus operating mode setting (1: Independent, 2: Merged)
PBLCCH1	NetPorP.setVal	NETPORP <sup>c</sup>	PORT 5 primary network port setting for the process bus (1: A, 2: B)
SBLCCH1	ApNam.setVal	_c, i	Access point name for the station bus
SBLCCH1	NetMode.setVal	NETMODE <sup>c</sup>	PORT 5 network operating mode setting for the station bus (1: Fixed, 2: Failover, 3: PRP)
SBLCCH1	BusMode.setVal	BUSMODE <sup>c</sup>	PORT 5 bus operating mode setting (1: Independent, 2: Merged)
SBLCCH1	NetPort.setVal	NETPORT <sup>c</sup>	PORT 5 primary network port setting for the station bus (1: C, 2: D)
<b>Functional Constraint = SR</b>			
LTRK1	SpcTrk.objRef	_j	ACSI reference to the SPC object targeted in the request
LTRK1	SpcTrk.serviceType	_j, k	Type of service requested or executed
LTRK1	SpcTrk.errorCode	_j, l	ACSI service error status
LTRK1	SpcTrk.ctlVal	_j	Control value in the request
LTRK1	SpcTrk.ctlNum	_j	Control number in the request
LTRK1	SpcTrk.origin.orCat	_j	Originator category value in the request
LTRK1	SpcTrk.origin.orIdent	_j	Originator identity value in the request
LTRK1	SpcTrk.T	_j	Time-stamp value in the request
LTRK1	SpcTrk.Test	_j	Test value in the request
LTRK1	SpcTrk.Check	_j	Check condition value in the request
LTRK1	SpcTrk.respAddCause	_j	AddCause value returned in the response
LTRK1	DpcTrk.objRef	_j	ACSI reference of the DPC object targeted in the request
LTRK1	DpcTrk.serviceType	_j, k	Type of service requested or executed
LTRK1	DpcTrk.errorCode	_j, l	ACSI service error status
LTRK1	DpcTrk.ctlVal	_j	Control value in the request
LTRK1	DpcTrk.ctlNum	_j	Control number in the request
LTRK1	DpcTrk.origin.orCat	_j	Originator category value in the request
LTRK1	DpcTrk.origin.orIdent	_j	Originator identity value in the request
LTRK1	DpcTrk.T	_j	Time-stamp value in the request
LTRK1	DpcTrk.Test	_j	Test value in the request
LTRK1	DpcTrk.Check	_j	Check condition value in the request
LTRK1	DpcTrk.respAddCause	_j	AddCause value returned in the response
LTRK1	EncTrk.objRef	_j	ACSI reference of the ENC object targeted in the request
LTRK1	EncTrk.serviceType	_j, k	Type of service requested or executed
LTRK1	EncTrk.errorCode	_j, l	ACSI service error status
LTRK1	EncTrk.ctlVal	_j	Control value in the request
LTRK1	EncTrk.ctlNum	_j	Control number in the request
LTRK1	EncTrk.origin.orCat	_j	Originator category value in the request
LTRK1	EncTrk.origin.orIdent	_j	Originator identity value in the request
LTRK1	EncTrk.T	_j	Time-stamp value in the request
LTRK1	EncTrk.Test	_j	Test value in the request
LTRK1	EncTrk.Check	_j	Check condition value in the request
LTRK1	EncTrk.respAddCause	_j	AddCause value returned in the response

**Table 17.28 Logical Device: CFG (Configuration) (Sheet 7 of 8)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.objRef	j	ACSI reference of the BRCB object targeted in the request
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.serviceType	j, k	Type of service requested or executed
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.errorCode	j, l	ACSI service error status
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.rptID	j	RptID attribute value in the request or target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.rptEna	j	RptEna attribute value in the request or target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.datSet	j	DatSet attribute value in the target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.confRev	j	ConfRev attribute value in the target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.optFlds	j	OptFlds attribute value in the request or target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.bufTm	j	BufTm attribute value in the request or target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.sqNum	j	SqNum attribute value in the target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.trgOps	j	TrgOps attribute value in the request or target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.intgPd	j	IntgPd attribute value in the request or target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.gi	j	GI attribute value in the request or target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.purgeBuf	j	PurgeBuf attribute value in the request or target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.entryID	j	EntryID attribute value in the request or target BRCB object
LTRK1	BrcbTrk.timeOfEntry	j	TimeOfEntry attribute value in the target BRCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.objRef	j	ACSI reference of the URCB object targeted in the request
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.serviceType	j, k	Type of service requested or executed
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.errorCode	j, l	ACSI service error status
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.rptID	j	RptID attribute value in the request or target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.rptEna	j	RptEna attribute value in the request or target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.resv	j	Resv attribute value in the request or target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.datSet	j	DatSet attribute value in the target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.confRev	j	ConfRev attribute value in the target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.optFlds	j	OptFlds attribute value in the request or target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.bufTm	j	BufTm attribute value in the request or target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.sqNum	j	SqNum attribute value in the target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.trgOps	j	TrgOps attribute value in the request or target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.intgPd	j	IntgPd attribute value in the request or target URCB object
LTRK1	UrcbTrk.gi	j	GI attribute value in the request or target URCB object
LTRK1	SgcbTrk.objRef	j	ACSI reference of the SGCB object targeted in the request
LTRK1	SgcbTrk.serviceType	j, k	Type of service requested (SelectActiveSG)
LTRK1	SgcbTrk.errorCode	j, l	ACSI service error status
LTRK1	SgcbTrk.numOfSG	j	NumOfSG attribute value in the target SGCB object
LTRK1	SgcbTrk.actSG	j	ActSG attribute value in the request
LTRK1	SgcbTrk.editSG	j	EditSG attribute value in the target SGCB object (0)

**Table 17.28 Logical Device: CFG (Configuration) (Sheet 8 of 8)**

Logical Node	Attribute	Data Source	Comment
LTRK1	SgcbTrk.cnfEdit	_j	CnfEdit attribute value in the target SGCB object (FALSE)
LTRK1	SgcbTrk.lActTm	_j	LActTm attribute value in the target SGCB object after the activation of the settings group via MMS or non-MMS means

<sup>a</sup> I60MOD is an internal data source derived from the I850MOD analog quantity and is not available to the user.

<sup>b</sup> Internal data source and not available to the user.

<sup>c</sup> Only applicable when using the five-port Ethernet card.

<sup>d</sup> Where n = 1–64, corresponding to the first 64 GOOSE message subscriptions.

<sup>e</sup> Internal data source not available to the user. See COM SV on page 14.18 and GOOSE on page 14.38 for more information.

<sup>f</sup> Where n = 1–7, corresponding to each of the seven possible SV subscriptions.

<sup>g</sup> HWREV is an internal data source and is not available to the user.

<sup>h</sup> If enabled, value = 1. If disabled, value = 3.

<sup>i</sup> Data source defined in the IEC 61850 Configured IED Description (CID) file.

<sup>j</sup> The value depends on the ACSI service type requested, the target object, and the error status.

<sup>k</sup> Refer to Table 17.12 IEC 61850 service type enumeration.

<sup>l</sup> Refer to Table 17.13 IEC 61850 ACSI service error.

*Table 17.29 shows the LNs associated with control elements, defined as Logical Device CON.*

**NOTE:** For logical node PRBGGIO, writing TRUE to either operSet or operClear pulses the remote bit.

**Table 17.29 Logical Device: CON (Remote Control) (Sheet 1 of 6)**

Logical Node	Attribute	Data Source	Comment
<b>Functional Constraint = CO</b>			
RB1GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO01.Oper.ctlVal	RB01	Remote Bit 1
RB1GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO02.Oper.ctlVal	RB02	Remote Bit 2
RB1GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO03.Oper.ctlVal	RB03	Remote Bit 3
RB1GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO04.Oper.ctlVal	RB04	Remote Bit 4
RB1GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO05.Oper.ctlVal	RB05	Remote Bit 5
RB1GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO06.Oper.ctlVal	RB06	Remote Bit 6
RB1GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO07.Oper.ctlVal	RB07	Remote Bit 7
RB1GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO08.Oper.ctlVal	RB08	Remote Bit 8
RB2GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO09.Oper.ctlVal	RB09	Remote Bit 9
RB2GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO10.Oper.ctlVal	RB10	Remote Bit 10
RB2GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO11.Oper.ctlVal	RB11	Remote Bit 11
RB2GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO12.Oper.ctlVal	RB12	Remote Bit 12
RB2GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO13.Oper.ctlVal	RB13	Remote Bit 13
RB2GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO14.Oper.ctlVal	RB14	Remote Bit 14
RB2GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO15.Oper.ctlVal	RB15	Remote Bit 15
RB2GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO16.Oper.ctlVal	RB16	Remote Bit 16
RB3GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO17.Oper.ctlVal	RB17	Remote Bit 17
RB3GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO18.Oper.ctlVal	RB18	Remote Bit 18
RB3GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO19.Oper.ctlVal	RB19	Remote Bit 19
RB3GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO20.Oper.ctlVal	RB20	Remote Bit 20
RB3GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO21.Oper.ctlVal	RB21	Remote Bit 21
RB3GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO22.Oper.ctlVal	RB22	Remote Bit 22
RB3GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO23.Oper.ctlVal	RB23	Remote Bit 23
RB3GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO24.Oper.ctlVal	RB24	Remote Bit 24

**Table 17.29 Logical Device: CON (Remote Control) (Sheet 2 of 6)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
RB4GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO25.Oper ctlVal	RB25	Remote Bit 25
RB4GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO26.Oper ctlVal	RB26	Remote Bit 26
RB4GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO27.Oper ctlVal	RB27	Remote Bit 27
RB4GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO28.Oper ctlVal	RB28	Remote Bit 28
RB4GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO29.Oper ctlVal	RB29	Remote Bit 29
RB4GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO30.Oper ctlVal	RB30	Remote Bit 30
RB4GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO31.Oper ctlVal	RB31	Remote Bit 31
RB4GGIO1 <sup>a</sup>	SPCSO32.Oper ctlVal	RB32	Remote Bit 32
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO33.Oper ctlVal	RB33	Remote Bit 33
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO34.Oper ctlVal	RB34	Remote Bit 34
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO35.Oper ctlVal	RB35	Remote Bit 35
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO36.Oper ctlVal	RB36	Remote Bit 36
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO37.Oper ctlVal	RB37	Remote Bit 37
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO38.Oper ctlVal	RB38	Remote Bit 38
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO39.Oper ctlVal	RB39	Remote Bit 39
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO40.Oper ctlVal	RB40	Remote Bit 40
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO41.Oper ctlVal	RB41	Remote Bit 41
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO42.Oper ctlVal	RB42	Remote Bit 42
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO43.Oper ctlVal	RB43	Remote Bit 43
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO44.Oper ctlVal	RB44	Remote Bit 44
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO45.Oper ctlVal	RB45	Remote Bit 45
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO46.Oper ctlVal	RB46	Remote Bit 46
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO47.Oper ctlVal	RB47	Remote Bit 47
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO48.Oper ctlVal	RB48	Remote Bit 48
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO49.Oper ctlVal	RB49	Remote Bit 49
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO50.Oper ctlVal	RB50	Remote Bit 50
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO51.Oper ctlVal	RB51	Remote Bit 51
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO52.Oper ctlVal	RB52	Remote Bit 52
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO53.Oper ctlVal	RB53	Remote Bit 53
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO54.Oper ctlVal	RB54	Remote Bit 54
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO55.Oper ctlVal	RB55	Remote Bit 55
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO56.Oper ctlVal	RB56	Remote Bit 56
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO57.Oper ctlVal	RB57	Remote Bit 57
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO58.Oper ctlVal	RB58	Remote Bit 58
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO59.Oper ctlVal	RB59	Remote Bit 59
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO60.Oper ctlVal	RB60	Remote Bit 60
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO61.Oper ctlVal	RB61	Remote Bit 61
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO62.Oper ctlVal	RB62	Remote Bit 62
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO63.Oper ctlVal	RB63	Remote Bit 63
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO64.Oper ctlVal	RB64	Remote Bit 64
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO65.Oper ctlVal	RB65	Remote Bit 65

**Table 17.29 Logical Device: CON (Remote Control) (Sheet 3 of 6)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO66.Oper.ctlVal	RB66	Remote Bit 66
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO67.Oper.ctlVal	RB67	Remote Bit 67
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO68.Oper.ctlVal	RB68	Remote Bit 68
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO69.Oper.ctlVal	RB69	Remote Bit 69
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO70.Oper.ctlVal	RB70	Remote Bit 70
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO71.Oper.ctlVal	RB71	Remote Bit 71
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO72.Oper.ctlVal	RB72	Remote Bit 72
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO73.Oper.ctlVal	RB73	Remote Bit 73
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO74.Oper.ctlVal	RB74	Remote Bit 74
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO75.Oper.ctlVal	RB75	Remote Bit 75
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO76.Oper.ctlVal	RB76	Remote Bit 76
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO77.Oper.ctlVal	RB77	Remote Bit 77
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO78.Oper.ctlVal	RB78	Remote Bit 78
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO79.Oper.ctlVal	RB79	Remote Bit 79
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO80.Oper.ctlVal	RB80	Remote Bit 80
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO81.Oper.ctlVal	RB81	Remote Bit 81
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO82.Oper.ctlVal	RB82	Remote Bit 82
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO83.Oper.ctlVal	RB83	Remote Bit 83
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO84.Oper.ctlVal	RB84	Remote Bit 84
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO85.Oper.ctlVal	RB85	Remote Bit 85
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO86.Oper.ctlVal	RB86	Remote Bit 86
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO87.Oper.ctlVal	RB87	Remote Bit 87
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO88.Oper.ctlVal	RB88	Remote Bit 88
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO89.Oper.ctlVal	RB89	Remote Bit 89
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO90.Oper.ctlVal	RB90	Remote Bit 90
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO91.Oper.ctlVal	RB91	Remote Bit 91
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO92.Oper.ctlVal	RB92	Remote Bit 92
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO93.Oper.ctlVal	RB93	Remote Bit 93
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO94.Oper.ctlVal	RB94	Remote Bit 94
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO95.Oper.ctlVal	RB95	Remote Bit 95
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO96.Oper.ctlVal	RB96	Remote Bit 96
<b>Functional Constraint = DC</b>			
CTRLLPHD1	PhyNam.model	PARNUM	Relay part number string
CTRLLPHD1	PhyNam.hwRev	HWREV <sup>c</sup>	Hardware version of the relay main board
CTRLLPHD1	PhyNam.serNum	SERNUM	Relay serial number
LLN0	NamPlt.swRev	VERFID	Relay FID string
<b>Functional Constraint = ST</b>			
CTRLLPHD1	PhyHealth.stVal	EN?3:1 <sup>d</sup>	Relay enabled
LLN0	Mod.stVal	I60MOD <sup>e</sup>	IEC 61850 mode/behavior status
LLN0	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level

**Table 17.29 Logical Device: CON (Remote Control) (Sheet 4 of 6)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
LLN0	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
LLN0	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	
RB1GGIO1	SPCSO01.stVal	RB01	Remote Bit 1
RB1GGIO1	SPCSO02.stVal	RB02	Remote Bit 2
RB1GGIO1	SPCSO03.stVal	RB03	Remote Bit 3
RB1GGIO1	SPCSO04.stVal	RB04	Remote Bit 4
RB1GGIO1	SPCSO05.stVal	RB05	Remote Bit 5
RB1GGIO1	SPCSO06.stVal	RB06	Remote Bit 6
RB1GGIO1	SPCSO07.stVal	RB07	Remote Bit 7
RB1GGIO1	SPCSO08.stVal	RB08	Remote Bit 8
RB2GGIO1	SPCSO09.stVal	RB09	Remote Bit 9
RB2GGIO1	SPCSO10.stVal	RB10	Remote Bit 10
RB2GGIO1	SPCSO11.stVal	RB11	Remote Bit 11
RB2GGIO1	SPCSO12.stVal	RB12	Remote Bit 12
RB2GGIO1	SPCSO13.stVal	RB13	Remote Bit 13
RB2GGIO1	SPCSO14.stVal	RB14	Remote Bit 14
RB2GGIO1	SPCSO15.stVal	RB15	Remote Bit 15
RB2GGIO1	SPCSO16.stVal	RB16	Remote Bit 16
RB3GGIO1	SPCSO17.stVal	RB17	Remote Bit 17
RB3GGIO1	SPCSO18.stVal	RB18	Remote Bit 18
RB3GGIO1	SPCSO19.stVal	RB19	Remote Bit 19
RB3GGIO1	SPCSO20.stVal	RB20	Remote Bit 20
RB3GGIO1	SPCSO21.stVal	RB21	Remote Bit 21
RB3GGIO1	SPCSO22.stVal	RB22	Remote Bit 22
RB3GGIO1	SPCSO23.stVal	RB23	Remote Bit 23
RB3GGIO1	SPCSO24.stVal	RB24	Remote Bit 24
RB4GGIO1	SPCSO25.stVal	RB25	Remote Bit 25
RB4GGIO1	SPCSO26.stVal	RB26	Remote Bit 26
RB4GGIO1	SPCSO27.stVal	RB27	Remote Bit 27
RB4GGIO1	SPCSO28.stVal	RB28	Remote Bit 28
RB4GGIO1	SPCSO29.stVal	RB29	Remote Bit 29
RB4GGIO1	SPCSO30.stVal	RB30	Remote Bit 30
RB4GGIO1	SPCSO31.stVal	RB31	Remote Bit 31
RB4GGIO1	SPCSO32.stVal	RB32	Remote Bit 32
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO33.stVal	RB33	Remote Bit 33
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO34.stVal	RB34	Remote Bit 34
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO35.stVal	RB35	Remote Bit 35
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO36.stVal	RB36	Remote Bit 36
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO37.stVal	RB37	Remote Bit 37
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO38.stVal	RB38	Remote Bit 38
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO39.stVal	RB39	Remote Bit 39

**Table 17.29 Logical Device: CON (Remote Control) (Sheet 5 of 6)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
RB5GGIO1	SPCSO40.stVal	RB40	Remote Bit 40
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO41.stVal	RB41	Remote Bit 41
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO42.stVal	RB42	Remote Bit 42
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO43.stVal	RB43	Remote Bit 43
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO44.stVal	RB44	Remote Bit 44
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO45.stVal	RB45	Remote Bit 45
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO46.stVal	RB46	Remote Bit 46
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO47.stVal	RB47	Remote Bit 47
RB6GGIO1	SPCSO48.stVal	RB48	Remote Bit 48
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO49.stVal	RB49	Remote Bit 49
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO50.stVal	RB50	Remote Bit 50
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO51.stVal	RB51	Remote Bit 51
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO52.stVal	RB52	Remote Bit 52
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO53.stVal	RB53	Remote Bit 53
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO54.stVal	RB54	Remote Bit 54
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO55.stVal	RB55	Remote Bit 55
RB7GGIO1	SPCSO56.stVal	RB56	Remote Bit 56
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO57.stVal	RB57	Remote Bit 57
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO58.stVal	RB58	Remote Bit 58
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO59.stVal	RB59	Remote Bit 59
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO60.stVal	RB60	Remote Bit 60
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO61.stVal	RB61	Remote Bit 61
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO62.stVal	RB62	Remote Bit 62
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO63.stVal	RB63	Remote Bit 63
RB8GGIO1	SPCSO64.stVal	RB64	Remote Bit 64
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO65.stVal	RB65	Remote Bit 65
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO66.stVal	RB66	Remote Bit 66
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO67.stVal	RB67	Remote Bit 67
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO68.stVal	RB68	Remote Bit 68
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO69.stVal	RB69	Remote Bit 69
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO70.stVal	RB70	Remote Bit 70
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO71.stVal	RB71	Remote Bit 71
RB9GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO72.stVal	RB72	Remote Bit 72
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO73.stVal	RB73	Remote Bit 73
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO74.stVal	RB74	Remote Bit 74
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO75.stVal	RB75	Remote Bit 75
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO76.stVal	RB76	Remote Bit 76
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO77.stVal	RB77	Remote Bit 77
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO78.stVal	RB78	Remote Bit 78
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO79.stVal	RB79	Remote Bit 79
RB10GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO80.stVal	RB80	Remote Bit 80

**Table 17.29 Logical Device: CON (Remote Control) (Sheet 6 of 6)**

Logical Node	Attribute	Data Source	Comment
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO81.stVal	RB81	Remote Bit 81
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO82.stVal	RB82	Remote Bit 82
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO83.stVal	RB83	Remote Bit 83
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO84.stVal	RB84	Remote Bit 84
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO85.stVal	RB85	Remote Bit 85
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO86.stVal	RB86	Remote Bit 86
RB11GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO87.stVal	RB87	Remote Bit 87
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO88.stVal	RB88	Remote Bit 88
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO89.stVal	RB89	Remote Bit 89
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO90.stVal	RB90	Remote Bit 90
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO91.stVal	RB91	Remote Bit 91
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO92.stVal	RB92	Remote Bit 92
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO93.stVal	RB93	Remote Bit 93
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO94.stVal	RB94	Remote Bit 94
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO95.stVal	RB95	Remote Bit 95
RB12GGIO1 <sup>b</sup>	SPCSO96.stVal	RB96	Remote Bit 96
<b>Functional Constraint = SP</b>			
LLN0	GrRef.setSrcRef	@CFG	Functional name

<sup>a</sup> The SEL-487V supports only RBGGIO1-RBGGIO4 and PRBGGIO1-PRBGGIO4.<sup>b</sup> Only the SEL-487B and SEL-487E support RBGGIO9-RBGGIO12 and PRBGGIO9-PRBGGIO12.<sup>c</sup> HWREV is an internal data source and is not available to the user.<sup>d</sup> If enabled, value = 1. If disabled, value = 3.<sup>e</sup> I60MOD is an internal data source derived from the I850MOD analog quantity and is not available to the user.

Table 17.30 shows the LNs associated with the annunciation element, defined as Logical Device ANN.

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 1 of 17)**

Logical Node	Attribute	Data Source	Comment
<b>Functional Constraint = CO</b>			
ETH1GGIO1	SPCSO01.Oper.ctlVal	ETHRST <sup>a, b</sup>	Reset Ethernet card statistics
<b>Functional Constraint = DC</b>			
STALPHD1	PhyNam.model	PARNUM	Relay part number string
STALPHD1	PhyNam.hwRev	HWREV <sup>c</sup>	Hardware version of the relay main board
STALPHD1	PhyNam.serNum	SERNUM	Relay serial number
LLN0	NamPlt.swRev	VERFID	Relay FID string
<b>Functional Constraint = MX</b>			
ACN1GGIO1	AnIn001.instMag.f	ACN01CV	Automation SELOGIC Counter 01 current value
ACN1GGIO1	AnIn002.instMag.f	ACN02CV	Automation SELOGIC Counter 02 current value
ACN1GGIO1	AnIn003.instMag.f	ACN03CV	Automation SELOGIC Counter 03 current value
•			
•			
•			

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 2 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
ACN1GGIO1	AnIn014.instMag.f	ACN14CV	Automation SELOGIC Counter 14 current value
ACN1GGIO1	AnIn015.instMag.f	ACN15CV	Automation SELOGIC Counter 15 current value
ACN1GGIO1	AnIn016.instMag.f	ACN16CV	Automation SELOGIC Counter 16 current value
AMV1GGIO1	AnIn001.instMag.f	AMV001	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 001
AMV1GGIO1	AnIn002.instMag.f	AMV002	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 002
AMV1GGIO1	AnIn003.instMag.f	AMV003	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 003
•			
•			
•			
AMV1GGIO1	AnIn030.instMag.f	AMV030	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 030
AMV1GGIO1	AnIn031.instMag.f	AMV031	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 031
AMV1GGIO1	AnIn032.instMag.f	AMV032	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 032
AMV2GGIO1	AnIn001.instMag.f	AMV033	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 033
AMV2GGIO1	AnIn002.instMag.f	AMV034	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 034
AMV2GGIO1	AnIn003.instMag.f	AMV035	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 035
•			
•			
•			
AMV2GGIO1	AnIn030.instMag.f	AMV062	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 062
AMV2GGIO1	AnIn031.instMag.f	AMV063	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 063
AMV2GGIO1	AnIn032.instMag.f	AMV064	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 064
AMV3GGIO1	AnIn001.instMag.f	AMV065	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 065
AMV3GGIO1	AnIn002.instMag.f	AMV066	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 066
AMV3GGIO1	AnIn003.instMag.f	AMV067	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 067
•			
•			
•			
AMV3GGIO1	AnIn030.instMag.f	AMV094	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 094
AMV3GGIO1	AnIn031.instMag.f	AMV095	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 095
AMV3GGIO1	AnIn032.instMag.f	AMV096	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 096
AMV4GGIO1	AnIn001.instMag.f	AMV097	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 097
AMV4GGIO1	AnIn002.instMag.f	AMV098	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 098
AMV4GGIO1	AnIn003.instMag.f	AMV099	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 099
•			
•			
•			
AMV4GGIO1	AnIn030.instMag.f	AMV126	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 126
AMV4GGIO1	AnIn031.instMag.f	AMV127	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 127
AMV4GGIO1	AnIn032.instMag.f	AMV128	Automation SELOGIC Math Variable 128
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	P5ARXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver receive power info (dBm) on PORT 5A
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	P5BRXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver receive power info (dBm) on PORT 5B
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	P5CRXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver receive power info (dBm) on PORT 5C
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn04.instMag.f	P5DRXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver receive power info (dBm) on PORT 5D

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 3 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn05.instMag.f	P5ERXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver receive power info (dBm) on PORT 5E
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn06.instMag.f	P5ATXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver transmit power info (dBm) on PORT 5A
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn07.instMag.f	P5BTXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver transmit power info (dBm) on PORT 5B
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn08.instMag.f	P5CTXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver transmit power info (dBm) on PORT 5C
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn09.instMag.f	P5DTXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver transmit power info (dBm) on PORT 5D
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn10.instMag.f	P5ETXP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver transmit power info (dBm) on PORT 5E
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn11.instMag.f	P5ATMP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver temperature info (°C) on PORT 5A
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn12.instMag.f	P5BTMP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver temperature info (°C) on PORT 5B
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn13.instMag.f	P5CTMP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver temperature info (°C) on PORT 5C
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn14.instMag.f	P5DTMP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver temperature info (°C) on PORT 5D
ETH2GGIO1	AnIn15.instMag.f	P5ETMP <sup>a, b</sup>	SFP transceiver temperature info (°C) on PORT 5E
PCN1GGIO1	AnIn001.instMag.f	PCN01CV	Protection SELOGIC Counter 01 current value
PCN1GGIO1	AnIn002.instMag.f	PCN02CV	Protection SELOGIC Counter 02 current value
PCN1GGIO1	AnIn003.instMag.f	PCN03CV	Protection SELOGIC Counter 03 current value
•			
•			
•			
PCN1GGIO1	AnIn014.instMag.f	PCN14CV	Protection SELOGIC Counter 14 current value
PCN1GGIO1	AnIn015.instMag.f	PCN15CV	Protection SELOGIC Counter 15 current value
PCN1GGIO1	AnIn016.instMag.f	PCN16CV	Protection SELOGIC Counter 16 current value
PMV1GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	PMV01	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 01
PMV1GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	PMV02	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 02
PMV1GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	PMV03	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 03
•			
•			
•			
PMV1GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	PMV30	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 30
PMV1GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	PMV31	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 31
PMV1GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	PMV32	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 32
PMV2GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	PMV33	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 33
PMV2GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	PMV34	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 34
PMV2GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	PMV35	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 35
•			
•			
•			
PMV2GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	PMV62	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 62
PMV2GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	PMV63	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 63
PMV2GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	PMV64	Protection SELOGIC Math Variable 64
RAI1GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RA001	Remote Analog Input 001
RAI1GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RA002	Remote Analog Input 002
RAI1GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RA003	Remote Analog Input 003

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 4 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
•			
•			
•			
RAI1GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RA030	Remote Analog Input 030
RAI1GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RA031	Remote Analog Input 031
RAI1GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RA032	Remote Analog Input 032
RAI2GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RA033	Remote Analog Input 033
RAI2GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RA034	Remote Analog Input 034
RAI2GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RA035	Remote Analog Input 035
•			
•			
•			
RAI2GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RA062	Remote Analog Input 062
RAI2GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RA063	Remote Analog Input 063
RAI2GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RA064	Remote Analog Input 064
RAI3GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RA065	Remote Analog Input 065
RAI3GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RA066	Remote Analog Input 066
RAI3GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RA067	Remote Analog Input 067
•			
•			
•			
RAI3GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RA094	Remote Analog Input 094
RAI3GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RA095	Remote Analog Input 095
RAI3GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RA096	Remote Analog Input 096
RAI4GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RA097	Remote Analog Input 097
RAI4GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RA098	Remote Analog Input 098
RAI4GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RA099	Remote Analog Input 099
•			
•			
•			
RAI4GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RA126	Remote Analog Input 126
RAI4GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RA127	Remote Analog Input 127
RAI4GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RA128	Remote Analog Input 128
RAI5GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RA129	Remote Analog Input 129
RAI5GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RA130	Remote Analog Input 130
RAI5GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RA131	Remote Analog Input 131
•			
•			
•			
RAI5GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RA158	Remote Analog Input 158
RAI5GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RA159	Remote Analog Input 159
RAI5GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RA160	Remote Analog Input 160
RAI6GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RA161	Remote Analog Input 161

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 5 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
RAI6GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RA162	Remote Analog Input 162
RAI6GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RA163	Remote Analog Input 163
•			
•			
•			
RAI6GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RA190	Remote Analog Input 190
RAI6GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RA191	Remote Analog Input 191
RAI6GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RA192	Remote Analog Input 192
RAI7GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RA193	Remote Analog Input 193
RAI7GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RA194	Remote Analog Input 194
RAI7GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RA195	Remote Analog Input 195
•			
•			
•			
RAI7GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RA222	Remote Analog Input 222
RAI7GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RA223	Remote Analog Input 223
RAI7GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RA224	Remote Analog Input 224
RAI8GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RA225	Remote Analog Input 225
RAI8GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RA226	Remote Analog Input 226
RAI8GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RA227	Remote Analog Input 227
•			
•			
•			
RAI8GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RA254	Remote Analog Input 254
RAI8GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RA255	Remote Analog Input 255
RAI8GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RA256	Remote Analog Input 256
RAO1GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RAO01	Remote Analog Output 01
RAO1GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RAO02	Remote Analog Output 02
RAO1GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RAO03	Remote Analog Output 03
•			
•			
•			
RAO1GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RAO30	Remote Analog Output 30
RAO1GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RAO31	Remote Analog Output 31
RAO1GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RAO32	Remote Analog Output 32
RAO2GGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	RAO33	Remote Analog Output 33
RAO2GGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	RAO34	Remote Analog Output 34
RAO2GGIO1	AnIn03.instMag.f	RAO35	Remote Analog Output 35
•			
•			
•			
RAO2GGIO1	AnIn30.instMag.f	RAO62	Remote Analog Output 62

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 6 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
RAO2GGIO1	AnIn31.instMag.f	RAO63	Remote Analog Output 63
RAO2GGIO1	AnIn32.instMag.f	RAO64	Remote Analog Output 64
<b>Functional Constraint = ST</b>			
STALPHD1	PhyHealth.stVal	EN?3:1 <sup>d</sup>	Relay enabled
LLN0	Mod.stVal	I60MOD <sup>e</sup>	IEC 61850 mode/behavior status
LLN0	Loc.stVal	LOC	Control authority at local (bay) level
LLN0	LocSta.stVal	LOCSTA	Control authority at station level
LLN0	LocKey.stVal	NOOP	
ALMGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	SALARM	Software alarm
ALMGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	HALARM	Hardware alarm
ALMGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	BADPASS	Invalid password attempt alarm
ALMGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	SETCHG	Pulsed alarm for settings changes
ALMGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	GRPSW	Pulsed alarm for group switches
ALMGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	ACCESS	A user is logged in at Access Level B or higher
ALMGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	PASSDIS	Asserts to indicate password disable jumper is installed
ALMGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	BRKENAB	Asserts to indicate breaker control enable jumper is installed
ALT1GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	ALT01	Automation Latch 1
ALT1GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	ALT02	Automation Latch 2
ALT1GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	ALT03	Automation Latch 3
•			
•			
•			
ALT1GGIO1	Ind30.stVal	ALT30	Automation Latch 30
ALT1GGIO1	Ind31.stVal	ALT31	Automation Latch 31
ALT1GGIO1	Ind32.stVal	ALT32	Automation Latch 32
ASV1GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	ASV001	Automation SELOGIC Variable 1
ASV1GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	ASV002	Automation SELOGIC Variable 2
ASV1GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	ASV003	Automation SELOGIC Variable 3
•			
•			
•			
ASV1GGIO1	Ind30.stVal	ASV030	Automation SELOGIC Variable 30
ASV1GGIO1	Ind31.stVal	ASV031	Automation SELOGIC Variable 31
ASV1GGIO1	Ind32.stVal	ASV032	Automation SELOGIC Variable 32
ASV2GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	ASV033	Automation SELOGIC Variable 33
ASV2GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	ASV034	Automation SELOGIC Variable 34
ASV2GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	ASV035	Automation SELOGIC Variable 35
•			
•			
•			
ASV2GGIO1	Ind30.stVal	ASV062	Automation SELOGIC Variable 62
ASV2GGIO1	Ind31.stVal	ASV063	Automation SELOGIC Variable 63

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 7 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
ASV2GGIO1	Ind32.stVal	ASV064	Automation SELOGIC Variable 64
ASV3GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	ASV065	Automation SELOGIC Variable 65
ASV3GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	ASV066	Automation SELOGIC Variable 66
ASV3GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	ASV067	Automation SELOGIC Variable 67
•			
•			
•			
ASV3GGIO1	Ind30.stVal	ASV094	Automation SELOGIC Variable 94
ASV3GGIO1	Ind31.stVal	ASV095	Automation SELOGIC Variable 95
ASV3GGIO1	Ind32.stVal	ASV096	Automation SELOGIC Variable 96
ASV4GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	ASV097	Automation SELOGIC Variable 97
ASV4GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	ASV098	Automation SELOGIC Variable 98
ASV4GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	ASV099	Automation SELOGIC Variable 99
•			
•			
•			
ASV4GGIO1	Ind30.stVal	ASV126	Automation SELOGIC Variable 126
ASV4GGIO1	Ind31.stVal	ASV127	Automation SELOGIC Variable 127
ASV4GGIO1	Ind32.stVal	ASV128	Automation SELOGIC Variable 128
ETH1GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	P5ASEL	PORT 5A active/inactive
ETH1GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	LINK5A	Link status of PORT 5A connection
ETH1GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	P5BSEL	PORT 5B active/inactive
ETH1GGIO1	Ind04.stVal	LINK5B	Link status of PORT 5B connection
ETH1GGIO1	Ind05.stVal	P5CSEL	PORT 5C active/inactive
ETH1GGIO1	Ind06.stVal	LINK5C	Link status of PORT 5C connection
ETH1GGIO1	Ind07.stVal	P5DSEL	PORT 5D active/inactive
ETH1GGIO1	Ind08.stVal	LINK5D	Link status of PORT 5D connection
ETH1GGIO1	Ind09.stVal	LNKFAIL	Link status of the active station bus port
ETH1GGIO1	Ind10.stVal	LNKF <sub>L2</sub> <sup>f</sup>	Link status of the active process bus port
ETH1GGIO1	Ind11.stVal	P5ESEL <sup>b</sup>	PORT 5E active/inactive
ETH1GGIO1	Ind12.stVal	LINK5E <sup>b</sup>	Link status of the PORT 5E connection
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal01.actVal	P5ATPTX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets transmitted on PORT 5A
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal02.actVal	P5BTPTX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets transmitted on PORT 5B
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal03.actVal	P5CTPTX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets transmitted on PORT 5C
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal04.actVal	P5DTPTX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets transmitted on PORT 5D
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal05.actVal	P5ETPTX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets transmitted on PORT 5E
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal06.actVal	P5ATPRX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets received on PORT 5A
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal07.actVal	P5BTPRX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets received on PORT 5B
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal08.actVal	P5CTPRX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets received on PORT 5C
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal09.actVal	P5DTPRX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets received on PORT 5D
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal10.actVal	P5ETPRX <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets received on PORT 5E
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal11.actVal	P5ATPDI <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets discarded on PORT 5A

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 8 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal12.actVal	P5BTPDI <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets discarded on PORT 5B
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal13.actVal	P5CTPDI <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets discarded on PORT 5C
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal14.actVal	P5DTPDI <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets discarded on PORT 5D
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal15.actVal	P5ETPDI <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of packets discarded on PORT 5E
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal16.actVal	P5ATEPRA <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of erroneous packets received on PORT 5A
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal17.actVal	P5BTEPRA <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of erroneous packets received on PORT 5B
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal18.actVal	P5CTEPRA <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of erroneous packets received on PORT 5C
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal19.actVal	P5DTEPRA <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of erroneous packets received on PORT 5D
ETH2GGIO1	CntVal20.actVal	P5ETEPRA <sup>a, b</sup>	Total number of erroneous packets received on PORT 5E
ETH2GGIO1	SPCSO01.stVal	ETHRST <sup>a, b</sup>	Status of Ethernet card statistics reset
HSRGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	HSRAOK <sup>b</sup>	HSR Port 5A status
HSRGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	HSRBOK <sup>b</sup>	HSR Port 5B status
HSRGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	HSRCOK <sup>b</sup>	HSR Port 5C status
HSRGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	HSRDOK <sup>b</sup>	HSR Port 5D status
HSRGGIO1	AnIn01.instMag.f	HSRSRTP <sup>b</sup>	Round-trip time for HSR supervision frames on process bus
HSRGGIO1	AnIn02.instMag.f	HSRSRTS <sup>b</sup>	Round-trip time for HSR supervision frames on station bus
IN1XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	IN101	Main Board Input 1
IN1XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	IN102	Main Board Input 2
IN1XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	IN103	Main Board Input 3
IN1XGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	IN104	Main Board Input 4
IN1XGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	IN105	Main Board Input 5
IN1XGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	IN106	Main Board Input 6
IN1XGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	IN107	Main Board Input 7
IN2XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	IN201	First Optional I/O Board Input 1 (if installed)
IN2XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	IN202	First Optional I/O Board Input 2 (if installed)
IN2XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	IN203	First Optional I/O Board Input 3 (if installed)
•			
•			
•			
IN2XGGIO1	Ind22.stVal	IN222	First Optional I/O Board Input 22 (if installed)
IN2XGGIO1	Ind23.stVal	IN223	First Optional I/O Board Input 23 (if installed)
IN2XGGIO1	Ind24.stVal	IN224	First Optional I/O Board Input 24 (if installed)
IN3XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	IN301	Second Optional I/O Board Input 1 (if installed)
IN3XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	IN302	Second Optional I/O Board Input 2 (if installed)
IN3XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	IN303	Second Optional I/O Board Input 3 (if installed)
•			
•			
•			
IN3XGGIO1	Ind22.stVal	IN322	Second Optional I/O Board Input 22 (if installed)
IN3XGGIO1	Ind23.stVal	IN323	Second Optional I/O Board Input 23 (if installed)
IN3XGGIO1	Ind24.stVal	IN324	Second Optional I/O Board Input 24 (if installed)
IN4XGGIO1 <sup>g</sup>	Ind01.stVal	IN401	Third Optional I/O Board Input 1 (if installed)

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 9 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
IN4XGGIO1 <sup>g</sup>	Ind02.stVal	IN402	Third Optional I/O Board Input 2 (if installed)
IN4XGGIO1 <sup>g</sup>	Ind03.stVal	IN403	Third Optional I/O Board Input 3 (if installed)
•			
•			
•			
IN4XGGIO1 <sup>g</sup>	Ind22.stVal	IN422	Third Optional I/O Board Input 22 (if installed)
IN4XGGIO1 <sup>g</sup>	Ind23.stVal	IN423	Third Optional I/O Board Input 23 (if installed)
IN4XGGIO1 <sup>g</sup>	Ind24.stVal	IN424	Third Optional I/O Board Input 24 (if installed)
IN5XGGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind01.stVal	IN501	Fourth Optional I/O Board Input 01 (if installed)
IN5XGGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind02.stVal	IN502	Fourth Optional I/O Board Input 02 (if installed)
IN5XGGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind03.stVal	IN503	Fourth Optional I/O Board Input 03 (if installed)
•			
•			
•			
IN5XGGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind22.stVal	IN522	Fourth Optional I/O Board Input 22 (if installed)
IN5XGGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind23.stVal	IN523	Fourth Optional I/O Board Input 23 (if installed)
IN5XGGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind24.stVal	IN524	Fourth Optional I/O Board Input 24 (if installed)
LB1XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind01.stVal	LB01	Local Bit 1
LB1XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind02.stVal	LB02	Local Bit 2
LB1XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind03.stVal	LB03	Local Bit 3
•			
•			
•			
LB1XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind30.stVal	LB30	Local Bit 30
LB1XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind31.stVal	LB31	Local Bit 31
LB1XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind32.stVal	LB32	Local Bit 32
LB2XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind01.stVal	LB33	Local Bit 33
LB2XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind02.stVal	LB34	Local Bit 34
LB2XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind03.stVal	LB35	Local Bit 35
•			
•			
•			
LB2XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind30.stVal	LB62	Local Bit 62
LB2XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind31.stVal	LB63	Local Bit 63
LB2XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind32.stVal	LB64	Local Bit 64
LB3XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind01.stVal	LB65	Local Bit 65
LB3XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind02.stVal	LB66	Local Bit 66
LB3XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind03.stVal	LB67	Local Bit 67
•			
•			
•			
LB3XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind30.stVal	LB94	Local Bit 94
LB3XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind31.stVal	LB95	Local Bit 95

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 10 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
LB3XGGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind32.stVal	LB96	Local Bit 96
MBOKGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	ROKA	Normal MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A status while not in loop-back mode
MBOKGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	RBADA	Outage too long on MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A
MBOKGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	CBADA	Unavailability threshold exceeded for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A
MBOKGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	LBOKA	Normal MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A status while in loopback mode
MBOKGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	ANOKA	Analog transfer OK on MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A
MBOKGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	DOKA	Normal MIRRORED BITS communications Channel A status
MBOKGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	ROKB	Normal MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B status while not in loop-back mode
MBOKGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	RBADB	Outage too long on MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B
MBOKGGIO1	Ind09.stVal	CBADB	Unavailability threshold exceeded for MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B
MBOKGGIO1	Ind10.stVal	LBOKB	Normal MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B status while in loopback mode
MBOKGGIO1	Ind11.stVal	ANOKB	Analog transfer OK on MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B
MBOKGGIO1	Ind12.stVal	DOKB	Normal MIRRORED BITS communications Channel B status
OUT1GGIO1 <sup>j</sup>	Ind01.stVal	OUT101	Main Board Output 1
OUT1GGIO1 <sup>j</sup>	Ind02.stVal	OUT102	Main Board Output 2
OUT1GGIO1 <sup>j</sup>	Ind03.stVal	OUT103	Main Board Output 3
OUT1GGIO1 <sup>j</sup>	Ind04.stVal	OUT104	Main Board Output 4
OUT1GGIO1 <sup>j</sup>	Ind05.stVal	OUT105	Main Board Output 5
OUT1GGIO1 <sup>j</sup>	Ind06.stVal	OUT106	Main Board Output 6
OUT1GGIO1 <sup>j</sup>	Ind07.stVal	OUT107	Main Board Output 7
OUT1GGIO1 <sup>j</sup>	Ind08.stVal	OUT108	Main Board Output 8
OUT2GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	OUT201	First Optional I/O Board Output 1
OUT2GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	OUT202	First Optional I/O Board Output 2
OUT2GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	OUT203	First Optional I/O Board Output 3
•			
•			
•			
OUT2GGIO1	Ind14.stVal	OUT214	First Optional I/O Board Output 14
OUT2GGIO1	Ind15.stVal	OUT215	First Optional I/O Board Output 15
OUT2GGIO1	Ind16.stVal	OUT216	First Optional I/O Board Output 16
OUT3GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	OUT301	Second Optional I/O Board Output 1
OUT3GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	OUT302	Second Optional I/O Board Output 2
OUT3GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	OUT303	Second Optional I/O Board Output 3
•			
•			
•			
OUT3GGIO1	Ind14.stVal	OUT314	Second Optional I/O Board Output 14
OUT3GGIO1	Ind15.stVal	OUT315	Second Optional I/O Board Output 15

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 11 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
OUT3GGIO1	Ind16.stVal	OUT316	Second Optional I/O Board Output 16
OUT4GGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind01.stVal	OUT401	Third Optional I/O Board Output 1
OUT4GGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind02.stVal	OUT402	Third Optional I/O Board Output 2
OUT4GGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind03.stVal	OUT403	Third Optional I/O Board Output 3
•			
•			
•			
OUT4GGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind14.stVal	OUT414	Third Optional I/O Board Output 14
OUT4GGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind15.stVal	OUT415	Third Optional I/O Board Output 15
OUT4GGIO1 <sup>i</sup>	Ind16.stVal	OUT416	Third Optional I/O Board Output 16
OUT5GGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind01.stVal	OUT501	Fourth Optional I/O Board Output 1
OUT5GGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind02.stVal	OUT502	Fourth Optional I/O Board Output 2
OUT5GGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind03.stVal	OUT503	Fourth Optional I/O Board Output 3
•			
•			
•			
OUT5GGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind14.stVal	OUT514	Fourth Optional I/O Board Output 14
OUT5GGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind15.stVal	OUT515	Fourth Optional I/O Board Output 15
OUT5GGIO1 <sup>h</sup>	Ind16.stVal	OUT516	Fourth Optional I/O Board Output 16
OUT3SGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	OUT301S	TiDL mapped OUT301 contact status
OUT3SGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	OUT302S	TiDL mapped OUT302 contact status
OUT3SGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	OUT303S	TiDL mapped OUT303 contact status
•			
•			
•			
OUT3SGGIO1	Ind14.stVal	OUT314S	TiDL mapped OUT314 contact status
OUT3SGGIO1	Ind15.stVal	OUT315S	TiDL mapped OUT315 contact status
OUT3SGGIO1	Ind16stVal	OUT316S	TiDL mapped OUT316 contact status
OUT4SGGIO1	Ind01stVal	OUT401S	TiDL mapped OUT401 contact status
OUT4SGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	OUT402S	TiDL mapped OUT402 contact status
OUT4SGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	OUT403S	TiDL mapped OUT403 contact status
•			
•			
•			
OUT4SGGIO1	Ind14.stVal	OUT414S	TiDL mapped OUT414 contact status
OUT4SGGIO1	Ind15.stVal	OUT415S	TiDL mapped OUT415 contact status
OUT4SGGIO1	Ind16stVal	OUT416S	TiDL mapped OUT416 contact status
OUT5SGGIO1	Ind01stVal	OUT501S	TiDL mapped OUT501 contact status
OUT5SGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	OUT502S	TiDL mapped OUT502 contact status
OUT5SGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	OUT503S	TiDL mapped OUT503 contact status
•			
•			
•			

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 12 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
OUT5SGGIO1	Ind14.stVal	OUT514S	TiDL mapped OUT514 contact status
OUT5SGGIO1	Ind15.stVal	OUT515S	TiDL mapped OUT515 contact status
OUT5SGGIO1	Ind16stVal	OUT516S	TiDL mapped OUT516 contact status
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	PB1_LED	Pushbutton 1 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	PB2_LED	Pushbutton 2 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	PB3_LED	Pushbutton 3 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	PB4_LED	Pushbutton 4 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	PB5_LED	Pushbutton 5 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	PB6_LED	Pushbutton 6 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	PB7_LED	Pushbutton 7 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	PB8_LED	Pushbutton 8 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind09.stVal	PB9_LED	Pushbutton 9 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind10.stVal	PB10LED	Pushbutton 10 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind11.stVal	PB11LED	Pushbutton 11 LED
PBLEDGGIO1	Ind12.stVal	PB12LED	Pushbutton 12 LED
PLT1GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	PLT01	Protection Latch 1
PLT1GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	PLT02	Protection Latch 2
PLT1GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	PLT03	Protection Latch 3
•			
PLT1GGIO1	Ind30.stVal	PLT30	Protection Latch 30
PLT1GGIO1	Ind31.stVal	PLT31	Protection Latch 31
PLT1GGIO1	Ind32.stVal	PLT32	Protection Latch 32
PRPGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	PRPAGOK <sup>b</sup>	PRP PORT 5A GOOSE status
PRPGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	PRPBGOK <sup>b</sup>	PRP PORT 5B GOOSE status
PRPGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	PRPCGOK <sup>b</sup>	PRP PORT 5C GOOSE status
PRPGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	PRPDGOK <sup>b</sup>	PRP PORT 5D GOOSE status
PRPGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	PRPASOK <sup>b</sup>	PRP PORT 5A SV status
PRPGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	PRPBSOK <sup>b</sup>	PRP PORT 5B SV status
PSV1GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	PSV01	Protection SELOGIC Variable 1
PSV1GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	PSV02	Protection SELOGIC Variable 2
PSV1GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	PSV03	Protection SELOGIC Variable 3
•			
PSV1GGIO1	Ind30.stVal	PSV30	Protection SELOGIC Variable 30
PSV1GGIO1	Ind31.stVal	PSV31	Protection SELOGIC Variable 31
PSV1GGIO1	Ind32.stVal	PSV32	Protection SELOGIC Variable 32
PSV2GGIO1	Ind01.stVal	PSV33	Protection SELOGIC Variable 33
PSV2GGIO1	Ind02.stVal	PSV34	Protection SELOGIC Variable 34
PSV2GGIO1	Ind03.stVal	PSV35	Protection SELOGIC Variable 35

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 13 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
•			
•			
•			
PSV2GGIO1	Ind30.stVal	PSV62	Protection SELOGIC Variable 62
PSV2GGIO1	Ind31.stVal	PSV63	Protection SELOGIC Variable 63
PSV2GGIO1	Ind32.stVal	PSV64	Protection SELOGIC Variable 64
RMBAGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	RMB1A	Channel A Receive Mirrored Bit 1
RMBAGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	RMB2A	Channel A Receive Mirrored Bit 2
RMBAGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	RMB3A	Channel A Receive Mirrored Bit 3
RMBAGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	RMB4A	Channel A Receive Mirrored Bit 4
RMBAGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	RMB5A	Channel A Receive Mirrored Bit 5
RMBAGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	RMB6A	Channel A Receive Mirrored Bit 6
RMBAGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	RMB7A	Channel A Receive Mirrored Bit 7
RMBAGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	RMB8A	Channel A Receive Mirrored Bit 8
RMBBGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	RMB1B	Channel B Receive Mirrored Bit 1
RMBBGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	RMB2B	Channel B Receive Mirrored Bit 2
RMBBGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	RMB3B	Channel B Receive Mirrored Bit 3
RMBBGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	RMB4B	Channel B Receive Mirrored Bit 4
RMBBGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	RMB5B	Channel B Receive Mirrored Bit 5
RMBBGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	RMB6B	Channel B Receive Mirrored Bit 6
RMBBGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	RMB7B	Channel B Receive Mirrored Bit 7
RMBBGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	RMB8B	Channel B Receive Mirrored Bit 8
RTCAGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	RTCAD01	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel A, Bit 1
RTCAGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	RT CAD02	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel A, Bit 2
RTCAGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	RT CAD03	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel A, Bit 3
•			
•			
•			
RTCAGGIO1	Ind14.stVal	RT CAD14	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel A, Bit 14
RTCAGGIO1	Ind15.stVal	RT CAD15	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel A, Bit 15
RTCAGGIO1	Ind16.stVal	RT CAD16	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel A, Bit 16
RTCBGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	RT CBD01	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel B, Bit 1
RTCBGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	RT CBD02	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel B, Bit 2
RTCBGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	RT CBD03	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel B, Bit 3
•			
•			
•			
RTCBGGIO1	Ind14.stVal	RT CBD14	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel B, Bit 14
RTCBGGIO1	Ind15.stVal	RT CBD15	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel B, Bit 15
RTCBGGIO1	Ind16.stVal	RT CBD16	RTC Remote Data Bits, Channel B, Bit 16
RTDHGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	RTD01ST	RTD Status for Channel 1
RTDHGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	RTD02ST	RTD Status for Channel 2

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 14 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
RTDHGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	RTD03ST	RTD Status for Channel 3
RTDHGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	RTD04ST	RTD Status for Channel 4
RTDHGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	RTD05ST	RTD Status for Channel 5
RTDHGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	RTD06ST	RTD Status for Channel 6
RTDHGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	RTD07ST	RTD Status for Channel 7
RTDHGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	RTD08ST	RTD Status for Channel 8
RTDHGGIO1	Ind09.stVal	RTD09ST	RTD Status for Channel 9
RTDHGGIO1	Ind10.stVal	RTD10ST	RTD Status for Channel 10
RTDHGGIO1	Ind11.stVal	RTD11ST	RTD Status for Channel 11
RTDHGGIO1	Ind12.stVal	RTD12ST	RTD Status for Channel 12
SG1XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	SG1	Settings Group 1 active
SG1XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	SG2	Settings Group 2 active
SG1XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	SG3	Settings Group 3 active
SG1XGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	SG4	Settings Group 4 active
SG1XGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	SG5	Settings Group 5 active
SG1XGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	SG6	Settings Group 6 active
SG1XGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	CHSG	Settings group change
SG1XGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	GRPSW	Pulsed alarm for group switches
TLEDGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	EN	Relay enabled
TLEDGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	TRIPLED	Trip LED
TLEDGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	TLED_1	Target LED 1
TLEDGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	TLED_2	Target LED 2
TLEDGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	TLED_3	Target LED 3
TLEDGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	TLED_4	Target LED 4
TLEDGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	TLED_5	Target LED 5
TLEDGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	TLED_6	Target LED 6
TLEDGGIO1	Ind09.stVal	TLED_7	Target LED 7
TLEDGGIO1	Ind10.stVal	TLED_8	Target LED 8
TLEDGGIO1	Ind11.stVal	TLED_9	Target LED 9
TLEDGGIO1	Ind12.stVal	TLED_10	Target LED 10
TLEDGGIO1	Ind13.stVal	TLED_11	Target LED 11
TLEDGGIO1	Ind14.stVal	TLED_12	Target LED 12
TLEDGGIO1	Ind15.stVal	TLED_13	Target LED 13
TLEDGGIO1	Ind16.stVal	TLED_14	Target LED 14
TLEDGGIO1	Ind17.stVal	TLED_15	Target LED 15
TLEDGGIO1	Ind18.stVal	TLED_16	Target LED 16
TLEDGGIO1	Ind19.stVal	TLED_17	Target LED 17
TLEDGGIO1	Ind20.stVal	TLED_18	Target LED 18
TLEDGGIO1	Ind21.stVal	TLED_19	Target LED 19
TLEDGGIO1	Ind22.stVal	TLED_20	Target LED 20
TLEDGGIO1	Ind23.stVal	TLED_21	Target LED 21

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 15 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
TLEDGGIO1	Ind24.stVal	TLED_22	Target LED 22
TLEDGGIO1	Ind25.stVal	TLED_23	Target LED 23
TLEDGGIO1	Ind26.stVal	TLED_24	Target LED 24
TMBAGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	TMB1A	Channel A Transmit Mirrored Bit 1
TMBAGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	TMB2A	Channel A Transmit Mirrored Bit 2
TMBAGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	TMB3A	Channel A Transmit Mirrored Bit 3
TMBAGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	TMB4A	Channel A Transmit Mirrored Bit 4
TMBAGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	TMB5A	Channel A Transmit Mirrored Bit 5
TMBAGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	TMB6A	Channel A Transmit Mirrored Bit 6
TMBAGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	TMB7A	Channel A Transmit Mirrored Bit 7
TMBAGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	TMB8A	Channel A Transmit Mirrored Bit 8
TMBBGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	TMB1B	Channel B Transmit Mirrored Bit 1
TMBBGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	TMB2B	Channel B Transmit Mirrored Bit 2
TMBBGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	TMB3B	Channel B Transmit Mirrored Bit 3
TMBBGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	TMB4B	Channel B Transmit Mirrored Bit 4
TMBBGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	TMB5B	Channel B Transmit Mirrored Bit 5
TMBBGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	TMB6B	Channel B Transmit Mirrored Bit 6
TMBBGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	TMB7B	Channel B Transmit Mirrored Bit 7
TMBBGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	TMB8B	Channel B Transmit Mirrored Bit 8
TPORTGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	TDLCMSD	TiDL active topology commissioned
TPORTGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	TIDLALM	TiDL alarm
TPORTGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	P6AMAP	PORT 6A mapped
TPORTGGIO1	Ind04.stVal	P6AOK	PORT 6A OK
TPORTGGIO1	Ind05.stVal	P6BMAP	PORT 6B mapped
TPORTGGIO1	Ind06.stVal	P6BOK	PORT 6BOK
TPORTGGIO1	Ind07.stVal	P6CMAP	PORT 6C mapped
TPORTGGIO1	Ind08.stVal	P6COK	PORT 6C OK
TPORTGGIO1	Ind09.stVal	P6DMAP	PORT 6D mapped
TPORTGGIO1	Ind10.stVal	P6DOK	PORT 6D OK
TPORTGGIO1	Ind11.stVal	P6EMAP	PORT 6E mapped
TPORTGGIO1	Ind12.stVal	P6EOK	PORT 6E OK
TPORTGGIO1	Ind13.stVal	P6FMAP	PORT 6F mapped
TPORTGGIO1	Ind14.stVal	P6FOK	PORT 6F OK
VB1XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	VB001	Virtual Bit 001
VB1XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	VB002	Virtual Bit 002
VB1XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	VB003	Virtual Bit 003
•			
•			
•			
VB1XGGIO1	Ind30.stVal	VB030	Virtual Bit 030
VB1XGGIO1	Ind31.stVal	VB031	Virtual Bit 031

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 16 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
VB1XGGIO1	Ind32.stVal	VB032	Virtual Bit 032
VB2XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	VB033	Virtual Bit 033
VB2XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	VB034	Virtual Bit 034
VB2XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	VB035	Virtual Bit 035
•			
•			
•			
VB2XGGIO1	Ind30.stVal	VB062	Virtual Bit 062
VB2XGGIO1	Ind31.stVal	VB063	Virtual Bit 063
VB2XGGIO1	Ind32.stVal	VB064	Virtual Bit 064
VB3XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	VB065	Virtual Bit 065
VB3XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	VB066	Virtual Bit 066
VB3XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	VB067	Virtual Bit 067
•			
•			
•			
VB3XGGIO1	Ind30.stVal	VB094	Virtual Bit 094
VB3XGGIO1	Ind31.stVal	VB095	Virtual Bit 095
VB3XGGIO1	Ind32.stVal	VB096	Virtual Bit 096
VB4XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	VB097	Virtual Bit 097
VB4XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	VB098	Virtual Bit 098
VB4XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	VB099	Virtual Bit 099
•			
•			
•			
VB4XGGIO1	Ind30.stVal	VB126	Virtual Bit 126
VB4XGGIO1	Ind31.stVal	VB127	Virtual Bit 127
VB4XGGIO1	Ind32.stVal	VB128	Virtual Bit 128
VB5XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	VB129	Virtual Bit 129
VB5XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	VB130	Virtual Bit 130
VB5XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	VB131	Virtual Bit 131
•			
•			
•			
VB5XGGIO1	Ind30.stVal	VB158	Virtual Bit 158
VB5XGGIO1	Ind31.stVal	VB159	Virtual Bit 159
VB5XGGIO1	Ind32.stVal	VB160	Virtual Bit 160
VB6XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	VB161	Virtual Bit 161
VB6XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	VB162	Virtual Bit 162
VB6XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	VB163	Virtual Bit 163
•			
•			
•			

**Table 17.30 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation) (Sheet 17 of 17)**

<b>Logical Node</b>	<b>Attribute</b>	<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Comment</b>
VB6XGGIO1	Ind31.stVal	VB191	Virtual Bit 191
VB6XGGIO1	Ind32.stVal	VB192	Virtual Bit 192
VB7XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	VB193	Virtual Bit 193
VB7XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	VB194	Virtual Bit 194
VB7XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	VB195	Virtual Bit 195
•			
•			
•			
VB7XGGIO1	Ind30.stVal	VB222	Virtual Bit 222
VB7XGGIO1	Ind31.stVal	VB223	Virtual Bit 223
VB7XGGIO1	Ind32.stVal	VB224	Virtual Bit 224
VB8XGGIO1	Ind01.stVal	VB225	Virtual Bit 225
VB8XGGIO1	Ind02.stVal	VB226	Virtual Bit 226
VB8XGGIO1	Ind03.stVal	VB227	Virtual Bit 227
•			
•			
•			
VB8XGGIO1	Ind30.stVal	VB254	Virtual Bit 254
VB8XGGIO1	Ind31.stVal	VB255	Virtual Bit 255
VB8XGGIO1	Ind32.stVal	VB256	Virtual Bit 256

a Internal data source and not available to the user.

b Only applicable when using the five-port Ethernet card.

c HWREV is an internal data source and is not available to the user.

d If enabled, value = 1. If disabled, value = 3.

e I60MOD is an internal data source derived from the I850MOD analog quantity and is not available to the user.

f Only applicable to SEL-400 series relays with SV support and the SEL-411L with 87L over Ethernet.

g Not all SEL-400 series relays support a third interface board.

h Not all SEL-400 series relays support four interface boards.

i Not supported in the SEL-487V.

j Not all SEL-400 series relays support main board outputs.

## SEL Nameplate Data

The CID file contains information that describes the physical device attributes according to IEC 61850 standards. The LN0 logical node of each logical device contains the Nameplate DOI (instantiated data object) with the following data.

**Table 17.31 SEL Nameplate Data**

<b>Data Attribute</b>	<b>Value</b>
vendor	“SEL”
swRev	Contents of FID string from <b>ID</b> command
d	Description of LD
configRev	Always 0
1dNs	IEC 61850-7-4:2007A

# Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement

*Table 17.32* and *Table 17.33* are as shown in the IEC 61850 standard, Part 8-1, Section 24. Because the standard explicitly dictates which services and functions must be implemented to achieve conformance, only the optional services and functions are listed.

**Table 17.32 PICS for A-Profile Support**

Profile		Client	Server	Value/Comment
A1	Client/Server		Y	
A2	GOOSE/GSE management	Y	Y	Only GOOSE, not GSSE management
A3	GSSE			
A4	Time Sync	Y		

**Table 17.33 PICS for T-Profile Support**

Profile		Client	Server	Value/Comment
T1	TCP/IP		Y	
T2	OSI			
T3	GOOSE/GSE	Y	Y	Only GOOSE, not GSSE
T4	GSSE			
T5	Time Sync	Y		

Refer to the *ACSI Conformance Statements on page 17.89* for information on the supported services.

## MMS Conformance

The MMS stack provides the basis for many IEC 61850 protocol services. *Table 17.34* defines the service support requirement and restrictions of the MMS services that support Conformance Building Block (CBB) in the SEL-400 series devices. Generally, only those services whose implementation is not mandatory are shown in Server-CR (Conformance Requirement). Refer to the IEC 61850 standard Part 8-1 for more information.

**Table 17.34 MMS Service Supported Conformance (Sheet 1 of 3)**

MMS Service Supported CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
status		Y
getNameList		Y
identify		Y
rename		
read		Y
write		Y
getVariableAccessAttributes		Y
defineNamedVariable		
defineScatteredAccess		
getScatteredAccessAttributes		

**Table 17.34 MMS Service Supported Conformance (Sheet 2 of 3)**

<b>MMS Service Supported CBB</b>	<b>Client-CR Supported</b>	<b>Server-CR Supported</b>
deleteVariableAccess		
defineNamedVariableList		
getNamedVariableListAttributes		Y
deleteNamedVariableList		
defineNamedType		
getNamedTypeAttributes		
deleteNamedType		
input		
output		
takeControl		
relinquishControl		
defineSemaphore		
deleteSemaphore		
reportPoolSemaphoreStatus		
reportSemaphoreStatus		
initiateDownloadSequence		
downloadSegment		
terminateDownloadSequence		
initiateUploadSequence		
uploadSegment		
terminateUploadSequence		
requestDomainDownload		
requestDomainUpload		
loadDomainContent		
storeDomainContent		
deleteDomain		
getDomainAttributes		Y
createProgramInvocation		
deleteProgramInvocation		
start		
stop		
resume		
reset		
kill		
getProgramInvocationAttributes		
obtainFile		Y
defineEventCondition		
deleteEventCondition		
getEventConditionAttributes		
reportEventConditionStatus		

**Table 17.34 MMS Service Supported Conformance (Sheet 3 of 3)**

<b>MMS Service Supported CBB</b>	<b>Client-CR Supported</b>	<b>Server-CR Supported</b>
alterEventConditionMonitoring		
triggerEvent		
defineEventAction		
deleteEventAction		
alterEventEnrollment		
reportEventEnrollmentStatus		
getEventEnrollmentAttributes		
acknowledgeEventNotification		
getAlarmSummary		
getAlarmEnrollmentSummary		
readJournal		
writeJournal		
initializeJournal		
reportJournalStatus		
createJournal		
deleteJournal		
fileOpen		Y
fileRead		Y
fileClose		Y
fileRename		
fileDelete		Y
fileDirectory		Y
unsolicitedStatus		
informationReport		Y
eventNotification		
attachToEventCondition		
attachToSemaphore		
conclude		Y
cancel		Y
getDataExchangeAttributes		
exchangeData		
defineAccessControlList		
getAccessControlListAttributes		
reportAccessControlledObjects		
deleteAccessControlList		
alterAccessControl		
reconfigureProgramInvocation		

*Table 17.35* lists specific settings for the MMS parameter conformance building block (CBB).

**Table 17.35 MMS Parameter CBB**

MMS Parameter CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
STR1		Y
STR2		Y
VNAM		Y
VADR		Y
VALT		Y
TPY		Y
VLIS		Y
CEI		

The following variable access conformance statements are listed in the order specified in the IEC 61850 standard, Part 8-1. Generally, only those services whose implementation is not mandatory are shown. Refer to the IEC 61850 standard Part 8-1 for more information.

**Table 17.36 AlternateAccessSelection Conformance Statement**

AlternateAccessSelection	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
accessSelection		Y
component		Y
index		
indexRange		
allElements		
alternateAccess		Y
selectAccess		Y
component		Y
index		
indexRange		
allElements		

**Table 17.37 VariableAccessSpecification Conformance Statement**

VariableAccessSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
listOfVariable		Y
variableSpecification		Y
alternateAccess		Y
variableListName		Y

**Table 17.38 VariableSpecification Conformance Statement**

VariableSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
name		Y
address		
variableDescription		
scatteredAccessDescription		
invalidated		

**Table 17.39 Read Conformance Statement**

Read	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
specificationWithResult		
variableAccessSpecification		
Response		
variableAccessSpecification		Y
listOfAccessResult		Y

**Table 17.40 GetVariableAccessAttributes Conformance Statement**

GetVariableAccessAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
name		
address		
Response		
mmsDeletable		
address		
typeSpecification		

**Table 17.41 DefineNamedVariableList Conformance Statement**

DefineVariableAccessAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
variableListName		
listOfVariable		
variableSpecification		
alternateAccess		
Response		

**Table 17.42 GetNamedVariableListAttributes Conformance Statement (Sheet 1 of 2)**

GetNamedVariableListAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
ObjectName		

**Table 17.42 GetNamedVariableListAttributes Conformance Statement (Sheet 2 of 2)**

GetNamedVariableListAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Response		
mmsDeletable		Y
listOfVariable		Y
variableSpecification		Y
alternateAccess		Y

**Table 17.43 DeleteNamedVariableList Conformance Statement**

DeleteNamedVariableList	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
Scope		
listOfVariableListName		
domainName		
Response		
numberMatched		
numberDeleted		
DeleteNamedVariableList-Error		

## GOOSE Services Conformance Statement

**Table 17.44 GOOSE Conformance**

	Subscriber	Publisher	Value/Comment
GOOSE Services	Y	Y	
SendGOOSEMessage		Y	
GetGoReference			
GetGOOSEElementNumber			
GetGoCBValues		Y	
SetGoCBValues			
GSENotSupported			
GOOSE Control Block (GoCB)		Y	

## ACSI Conformance Statements

**Table 17.45 Basic Conformance Statement (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Services	Client/ Subscriber <sup>a</sup>	Server/ Publisher <sup>a</sup>	Value/ Comments <sup>a</sup>
Client-Server Roles			
B11   Server side (of TWO-PARTY-APPLICATION-ASSOCIATION)		Y	
B12   Client side (of TWO-PARTY-APPLICATION-ASSOCIATION)			

**Table 17.45 Basic Conformance Statement (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Services		Client/Subscriber <sup>a</sup>	Server/Publisher <sup>a</sup>	Value/Comments <sup>a</sup>
SCSMs Supported				
B21	SCSM: IEC 6185-8-1 used		Y	
B22	SCSM: IEC 6185-9-1 used			Deprecated in Ed2
B23	SCSM: IEC 6185-9-2 used	Y <sup>b</sup>	Y <sup>c</sup>	
B24	SCSM: other			
Generic Substation Event (GSE) Model				
B31	Publisher side		Y	
B32	Subscriber side	Y		
Transmission of Sampled Value Model (SVC)				
B41	Publisher side		Y <sup>c</sup>	
B42	Subscriber side	Y <sup>b</sup>		

<sup>a</sup> Y = supported

N or blank = not supported

<sup>b</sup> Only applicable for SV Subscriber devices

<sup>c</sup> Only applicable for SV Publisher devices

**Table 17.46 ACSI Models Conformance Statement (Sheet 1 of 2)**

		Client/Subscriber <sup>a</sup>	Server/Publisher <sup>a</sup>	Value/Comments
If Server Side (B11) and/or Client Side (B12) Supported				
M1	Logical device		Y	
M2	Logical node		Y	
M3	Data		Y	
M4	Data set		Y	
M5	Substitution			
M6	Setting group control		Y	
Reporting				
M7	Buffered report control		Y	
M7-1	sequence-number		Y	
M7-2	report-time-stamp		Y	
M7-3	reason-for-inclusion		Y	
M7-4	data-set-name		Y	
M7-5	data-reference		Y	
M7-6	buffer-overflow		Y	
M7-7	entryID		Y	
M7-8	BufTim		Y	
M7-9	IntgPd		Y	
M7-10	GI		Y	
M7-11	conf-revision		Y	
M8	Unbuffered report control		Y	
M8-1	sequence-number		Y	
M8-2	report-time-stamp		Y	

**Table 17.46 ACSI Models Conformance Statement (Sheet 2 of 2)**

		Client/Subscriber <sup>a</sup>	Server/Publisher <sup>a</sup>	Value/Comments
M8-3	reason-for-inclusion		Y	
M8-4	data-set-name		Y	
M8-5	data-reference		Y	
M8-6	BufTim		Y	
M8-7	IntgPd		Y	
M8-8	GI		Y	
M8-9	conf-revision		Y	
	Logging			
M9	Log control			
M9-1	IntgPd			
M10	Log			
M11	Control		Y	
M17	File transfer		Y	
M18	Application association		Y	
M19	GOOSE control block		Y	
M20	Sampled Value control block		Y <sup>b</sup>	
If GSE (B31/32) Is Supported				
M12	GOOSE		Y	
M13	GSSE			Deprecated in Ed2
If SVC (B41/42) Is Supported				
M14	Multicast SVC		Y <sup>b</sup>	
M15	Unicast SVC			
For All IEDs				
M16	Time		Y	Time source with required accuracy shall be available. Only the time master is an SNTP (Mode 4 response) time server. All other client/server devices require SNTP (Mode 3 request) clients.

<sup>a</sup> Y = supported

N or blank = not supported

<sup>b</sup> SV publisher only**Table 17.47 ACSI Service Conformance Statement (Sheet 1 of 4)**

Services			AA: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
Server						
S1	1, 2	GetServerDirectory (LOGICAL-DEVICE)	TP		Y	
Application Association						
S2	1, 2	Associate			Y	
S3	1, 2	Abort			Y	
S4	1, 2	Release			Y	
Logical Device						
S5	1, 2	GetLogicalDeviceDirectory	TP		Y	

**Table 17.47 ACSI Service Conformance Statement (Sheet 2 of 4)**

Services			AA: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
Logical Node						
S6	1, 2	GetLogicalNodeDirectory	TP		Y	
S7	1, 2	GetAllDataValues	TP		Y	
Data						
S8	1, 2	GetDataValues	TP		Y	
S9	1, 2	SetDataValues	TP			
S10	1, 2	GetDataDirectory	TP		Y	
S11	1, 2	GetDataDefinition	TP		Y	
Data Set						
S12	1, 2	GetDataSetValue	TP		Y	
S13	1, 2	SetDataSetValues	TP			
S14	1, 2	CreateDataSet	TP			
S15	1, 2	DeleteDataSet	TP			
S16	1, 2	GetDataSetDirectory	TP		Y	
Substitution						
S17	1	SetDataValues	TP			
Setting Group Control						
S18	1, 2	SelectActiveSG	TP		Y	
S19	1, 2	SelectEditSG	TP			
S20	1, 2	SetEditSGValues	TP			
S21	1, 2	ConfirmEditSGValues	TP			
S22	1, 2	GetEditSGValues	TP			
S23	1, 2	GetSGCBValues	TP		Y	
Reporting						
Buffered Report Control Block (BRCB)						
S24	1, 2	Report	TP		Y	
S24-1	1, 2	data-change (dchg)			Y	
S24-2	1, 2	quality-change (qchg)			Y	
S24-3	1, 2	data-update (dupd)			Y	
S25	1, 2	GetBRCBValues	TP		Y	
S26	1, 2	SetBRCBValues	TP		Y	
Unbuffered Report Control Block (URCB)						
S27	1, 2	Report	TP		Y	
S27-1	1, 2	data-change (dchg)			Y	
S27-2	1, 2	quality-change (qchg)			Y	
S27-3	1, 2	data-update (dup)			Y	
S28	1, 2	GetURCBValues	TP		Y	
S29	1, 2	SetURCBValues	TP		Y	

**Table 17.47 ACSI Service Conformance Statement (Sheet 3 of 4)**

Services			AA: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
Logging						
Log Control Block						
S30	1, 2	GetLCBValues	TP			
S31	1, 2	SetLCBValues	TP			
Log						
S32	1, 2	QueryLogByTime	TP			
S33	1, 2	QueryLogAfter	TP			
S34	1, 2	GetLogStatusValues	TP			
Generic Substation Event Model (GSE)						
GOOSE						
S35	1, 2	SendGOOSEMessage	MC		Y	
GOOSE-CONTROL-BLOCK						
S36	1, 2	GetGoReference	TP			
S37	1, 2	GetGOOSEElementNumber	TP			
S38	1, 2	GetGoCBValues	TP		Y	
S39	1, 2	SetGoCBValues	TP			
GSSE						
S40	1	SendGSSEMessage	MC			Deprecated in Ed2
GSSE-CONTROL-BLOCK						
S41	1	GetReference	TP			Deprecated in Ed2
S42	1	GetGSSEELEMENTNUMBER	TP			Deprecated in Ed2
S43	1	GetGsCBValues	TP			Deprecated in Ed2
S44	1	SetGsCBValues	TP			Deprecated in Ed2
Transmission of Sampled Value Model (SVC)						
Multicast SV						
S45	1, 2	SendMSVMessage	MC		Y <sup>a</sup>	
Multicast Sampled Value Control Block						
S46	1, 2	GetMSVCBValues	TP		Y <sup>a</sup>	
S47	1, 2	SetMSVCBValues	TP			
Unicast SV						
S48	1, 2	SendUSVMessage	TP			
Unicast Sampled Value Control Block						
S49	1, 2	GetUSVCBValues	TP			
S50	1, 2	SetUSVCBValues	TP			
Control						
S51	1, 2	Select				
S52	1, 2	SelectWithValue	TP		Y	
S53	1, 2	Cancel	TP		Y	
S54	1, 2	Operate	TP		Y	
S55	1, 2	CommandTermination	TP		Y	
S56	1, 2	TimeActivatedOperate	TP			

**Table 17.47 ACSI Service Conformance Statement (Sheet 4 of 4)**

Services			AA: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
File Transfer						
S57	1, 2	GetFile	TP		Y	
S58	1, 2	SetFile	TP		Y	
S59	1, 2	DeleteFile	TP			
S60	1, 2	GetFileAttributeValues	TP		Y	
S61	1, 2	GetServerDirectory (FILE SYSTEM)	TP		Y	
Time						
T1	1, 2	Time resolution of internal clock			20	Nearest negative power of $2^{-n}$ in seconds (number 0 . . . 24)
T2	1, 2	Time accuracy of internal clock			IRIG-B T5 PTP T5 SNTP T1	TL (ms) (low-accuracy), T3 < 7) (only Ed. 2) T0 (ms) ( $\leq$ 10 ms), 7 $\leq$ T3 $<$ 10 T1 ( $\mu$ s) ( $\leq$ 1 ms), 10 $\leq$ T3 $<$ 13 T2 ( $\mu$ s) ( $\leq$ 100 $\mu$ s), 13 $\leq$ T3 $<$ 15 T3 ( $\mu$ s) ( $\leq$ 25 $\mu$ s), 15 $\leq$ T3 $<$ 18 T4 ( $\mu$ s) ( $\leq$ 25 $\mu$ s), 15 $\leq$ T3 $<$ 18 T5 ( $\mu$ s) ( $\leq$ 1 $\mu$ s), T3 $\geq$ 20
T3	1, 2	Supported TimeStamp resolution			IRIGB 18 PTP 18 SNTP 7	Nearest negative power of $2^{-n}$ in seconds (number 0 . . . 24)

<sup>a</sup> SV publisher only

## Potential Client and Automation Application Issues With Ed2 and Ed2.1 Upgrades

The following are issues that IEC 61850 Ed1-based client or automation applications may experience with IEC 61850 Ed2 and Ed2.1 ICD and firmware changes. However, such issues may be resolved by reconfiguring the client or automation application or worked around by restoring the Ed1 (CID) configuration. None of these should prevent a client application from dynamically discovering the data in the IED as long as the application adheres to the specification of the standard. Note that upgrading to Ed2 or Ed2.1 firmware will not break existing Ed1 configurations (CID files) in the field, nor require loading a new version of the CID file.

## Unexpected Error Messages

Some MMS and control errors have been changed in Ed2. Hence, the firmware now issues only the Ed2-compliant errors. Clients or automation applications that rely on the Ed1-compliant errors will not function correctly. You can resolve this by reconfiguring the client or automation application to accept Ed2-compliant errors.

## Missing or Unknown Data Objects and Attributes

Ed2 has changed some data object and attribute names, as well as the data types of some attributes. Ed2 also prohibits the use of proprietary CDCs. See *Common Logical Nodes* on page 17.55 and the logical nodes tables in each product-specific manual to determine the Ed2 names. This may cause the failure of clients or automation applications that rely on the Ed1 names. A workaround is to use the Ed1 version of the CID file, if available, to configure the IED. You can also resolve this by reconfiguring the client or automation application to accept the Ed2 names.

## Unable to Find Operate Time-Out

A proprietary method was used to specify the operate time-out of control objects in the CID files. A client or automation application that relies on this proprietary method will fail to find the operate time-out in the CID file. A workaround is to use the Ed1 CID file to configure the IED. You can also resolve this by reconfiguring the client or automation application to accept the Ed2 control object operate time-outs.

## Unexpected Control Block Data Attribute Type

The string type data attributes in control blocks (RptID, DataSet, etc.) have been changed from a maximum length of 65 to 129 characters, i.e., VisString65 to VisString129. Some clients and automation applications might see this as an error when the type is reported in the MMS GetVariableAccessAttributes response. You can resolve this by reconfiguring the client or automation application or enabling the Ed1 server compatibility mode in the relay (see *Backward Compatibility With Ed1 Devices* on page 17.97).

## Unexpected Reports

Ed2 requires report buffering to start when the device is turned on, unlike in the Ed1 implementation where report buffering started after the first report enable. If a client or automation application relies on the Ed1 behavior, it might fail or indicate an error if the IED sends buffered reports immediately after the first enable. You can resolve this by reconfiguring the client or automation application.

## Failure to Reselect a Control Object Before the Time-Out

In Ed1, if a client reselected a control object before the select-before-operate time-out expired, the reselection would succeed and cause the selected time-out to restart. According to Ed2, this reselection is supposed to fail. Ed1-based clients or automation applications that rely on successful reselection might operate incorrectly. You can resolve this by reconfiguring the client or automation application.

## Test Control Commands Fail Immediately

In Ed1, if the test attribute was set in a control command structure, the relay would accept the command but perform no action on the target control object. With enhanced control models, the IED would eventually report an operate time-out error after the operate time-out expired. However, in Ed2, any such test commands will fail immediately with an error indicating that the command is blocked.

because the IED is not in the appropriate mode. Clients or automation applications that depend on the Ed1 behavior might fail. You can resolve this by reconfiguring the client or automation application.

## No Reports

Ed2 specifies that no reports are to be generated for a deadbanded attribute if the deadband is set to 0. Previously in Ed1, a deadband of 0 would cause the relay to generate reports for any change in the instantaneous value. Ed1-based clients or automation applications might not operate correctly because of the lack of reports. You can resolve this by reconfiguring the client or automation application.

## Known Interoperability Issues Between Ed2.1 and Ed2

For unbuffered and buffered reporting, the client reserves the RCB first before changing the configuration and enabling it. Otherwise, if not reserved, the server refuses the configuration and enable request. SEL recommends that you update each client system to Ed2.1 when an Ed2.1 server device is used.

## Changes to Data Modeling in Ed2.1

Some logical nodes and data objects have been extended and updated in Ed2.1. The logical nodes and objects present in the default ICD files for SEL devices may have changed for Ed2.1. A table of objects included in the default ICD files is included in the product-specific instruction manual. Optional objects and attributes not included in the default ICD files may not be listed.

The name space for data modeling in Ed2.1 has been changed from IEC 61850-7-4:2007A to IEC 61850-7-4:2007B.

## Changes Related to Communication Services in Ed2.1

The changes for communication services in Ed2.1 include:

- Setting Group
  - SGCB.LActTm updates when the active setting group has changed via non-IEC 61850 means or if a setting has changed in the active setting group.
- Unbuffered Reporting
  - Clients must always set Resv = TRUE, even when the URCB is preassigned, before the report can be enabled.
  - When a URCB instance is preassigned to a specific client, Resv = TRUE.
- Buffered Reporting
  - Clients must always set ResvTms to a value greater than 0, even when the BRCB is preassigned, before the report can be enabled.
  - Servers will refuse configuration and RptEna = T if the client did not reserve a report.
- LTMS.TmSrc Data Object
  - When the type of clock source is PTP, the LTMS.TmSrc data object outputs the grandmaster PTP clock identity according to IEC/IEEE 61588:2021.

## Backward Compatibility With Ed1 Devices

In some cases, updating Ed1 client applications or server devices in an existing IEC 61850 system may not be feasible. While Ed2 or Ed2.1 devices are generally backward compatible, it might be preferable to use an Ed1 ICD file in a device that supports Ed2 or Ed2.1. Architect provides a selection option to allow an Ed2.1 device to communicate with an Ed1 client.

Ed1 subscriber devices cannot interpret the simulation bit or Mode/Behavior in a GOOSE or Sampled Values data message, which could lead to a misoperation. Therefore, caution and thorough testing are essential in mixed edition systems.

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 8

---

# Synchrophasors

Most SEL-400 series relays can be configured to function as a phasor measurement unit (PMU).

This section covers:

- *Synchrophasor Measurement on page 18.3*
- *Settings for Synchrophasors on page 18.6*
- *Synchrophasor Quantities on page 18.18*
- *View Synchrophasors by Using the MET PM Command on page 18.21*
- *IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Protocol on page 18.23*
- *SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Protocol on page 18.29*
- *Control Capabilities on page 18.33*
- *PMU Recording Capabilities on page 18.42*

## Introduction

---

The word synchrophasor is derived from two words: synchronized phasor. Synchrophasor measurement refers to the concept of providing measurements taken on a synchronized schedule in multiple locations. A high-accuracy clock, commonly a Global Positioning System (GPS) receiver such as the SEL-2488 Satellite-Synchronized Network Clock, makes synchrophasor measurement possible.

The availability of an accurate time reference over a large geographic area allows multiple devices, such as a number of relays, to synchronize the gathering of power system data. The accurate clock allows precise event report triggering and other offline analysis functions.

The Global settings class contains the synchrophasor settings, including the choice of Synchrophasor Protocol and the synchrophasor data set the relay will transmit. The Port settings class selects which port(s) are configured for Synchrophasor Protocol use.

The high-accuracy timekeeping function generates status Relay Word bits and time-quality information that is important for synchrophasor measurement.

When synchrophasor measurement is enabled, the relay creates the synchrophasor data set at a rate of either 50 or 60 times per second, depending on the nominal system frequency (Global setting NFREQ). This data set, including time-of-sample, is available in analog quantities in the relay (see Synchrophasor Analog Quantities). You can view synchrophasor data over the relay ASCII terminal interface (see *View Synchrophasors by Using the MET PM Command on page 18.21*).

The value of synchrophasor data increases greatly when the data can be shared over a communications network in real time. Two Synchrophasor Protocols are available in the relay that allow for a centralized device to collect data efficiently from several PMUs. Some possible uses of a system-wide synchrophasor system include the following:

- Power system state measurement
- Wide-area network protection and control schemes
- Small-signal analysis
- Power system disturbance analysis

---

**NOTE:** The SEL-3555 RTAC with the SVP library has replaced the SEL-3378, which is no longer in production, but you can still use the SEL-3378 in the examples in this section.

The SEL-3555 Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) is a real-time synchrophasor programmable logic controller. Use the SEL-3555 to collect synchrophasor messages from relays and PMUs. The SEL-3555 time-aligns incoming messages and processes these messages with an internal logic engine. Additionally, the SEL-3555 can send calculated or derived data to devices such as other synchrophasor vector processors (SVPs), phasor data concentrators (PDCs), and monitoring systems.

In any installation, the relay can use only one of the synchrophasor message formats, SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor, or IEEE C37.118, as selected by Global setting MFRMT. The chosen format is available on multiple serial ports when port setting(s) PROTO := PMU. IEEE C37.118 is available over Ethernet when the PORT 5 setting EPMIP is enabled.

---

**NOTE:** Relays that support IEEE C37.118.1-2011 do not support SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor protocol.

With either the SEL Fast Message or IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor format, the relay can receive control operation commands over the same channel used for synchrophasor data transmission. These commands are SEL Fast Operate messages, which are described in *SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access* on page 15.34.

After enabling the data recording function with the Global EPMDR settings, record synchrophasor data using the PMTRIG setting. When PMTRIG asserts, the relay records IEEE synchrophasor data in binary format for the duration specified with the PMLER setting. The relay stores these files in the synchrophasor subdirectory in the relay.

You can configure the relay to receive IEEE C37.118 protocol synchrophasor data. The relay receives the data over a serial connection and stores these data in Analog Quantities. Time-alignment is automatic. Use the local phasor data and as many as two remote sets of phasor data in SELOGIC equations.

## Functionality in IEEE C37.118.1-2011-Compliant Synchrophasors

When compared to IEEE C37.118-2005, IEEE C37.118.1 has several differences, some of which are described below.

---

**NOTE:** All references to IEEE C37.118.1 in this document are references to IEEE C37.118.1-2011, as amended by IEEE C37.118.1a-2014.

**Performance Classes.** IEEE C37.118.1 introduced two performance classes: P class and M class. P class (protection) is for applications that require a faster response and less filtering. M class (measurement) is for applications that require more accuracy and do not require minimal reporting delay.

**Specified Latency.** IEEE C37.118.1 introduced message latency requirements. In this context, message latency is defined as the time interval between when an event occurs on the power system to the time that it is reported in data.

**Dynamic Performance.** IEEE C37.118.1 introduced dynamic performance requirements, whereas the 2005 standard only specified performance when the power system was in steady state.

**Rate-of-Change of Frequency (ROCOF).** IEEE C37.118.1 introduced requirements on the responsiveness of ROCOF beyond that of the 2005 standard. One effect of these changes is to make ROCOF more sensitive to noise, so care should be taken before applying the ROCOF value to a control scheme.

## Synchrophasor Measurement

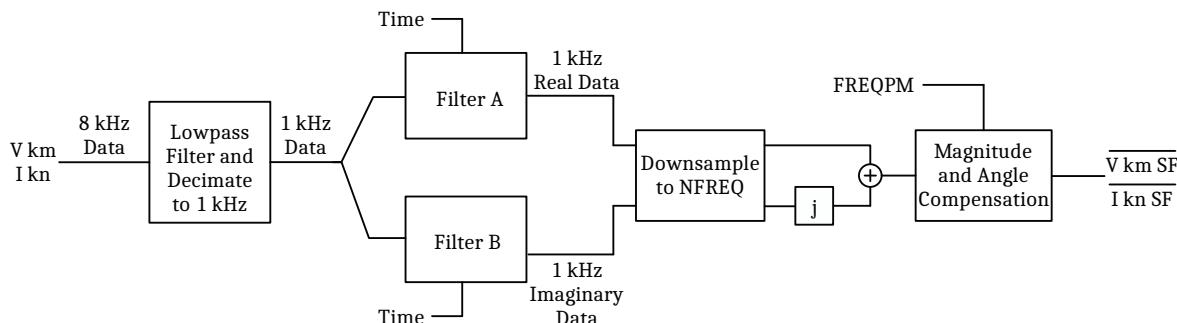
**NOTE:** This section describes IEEE C37.118-2005-compliant devices.

The PMU uses the signal processing shown in *Figure 18.1* to measure the synchrophasors. The input signal passes through a traditional anti-aliasing low-pass filter (LPF). This filter has a cutoff frequency of 250 Hz. The PMU decimates this 8 kHz filtered data by eight and then processes the resulting data at 1 kHz.

The PMU then modulates the 1 kHz data with two sinusoids, each 90 degrees apart to produce real and imaginary components of the synchrophasor. The modulating sinusoids are synchronized to absolute time to provide an absolute time reference for the synchrophasor. Also an angular compensation factor compensates for the phase shift introduced by the PMU hardware and software.

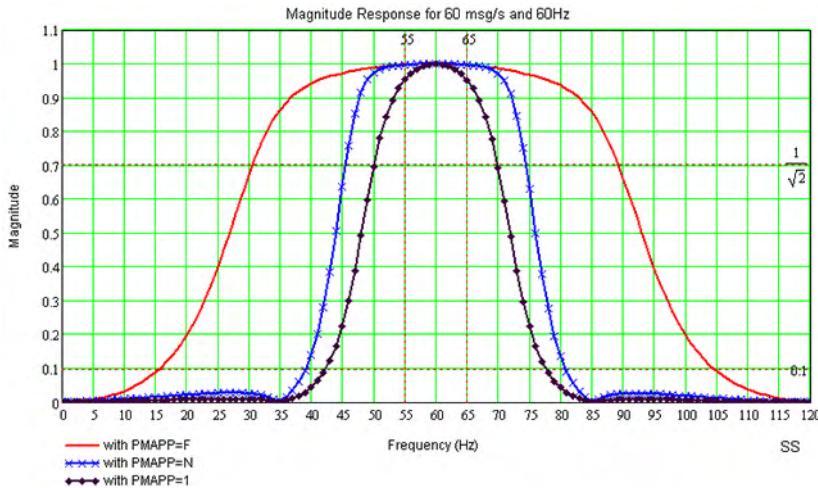
The modulated data are filtered using low-pass filters. The filter coefficients are based on NFREQ, PMAPP, and MRATE. The filtered data provides good attenuation for harmonics and interharmonics. For PMAPP = F and N the attenuation is 20 dB. For PMAPP = 1 the attenuation is 40 dB.

Relays with DSS technology adjust synchrophasors automatically by the channel delay associated with the DSS technology used. This allows for comparing synchrophasor measurements gathered from traditional, non-DSS relays.



**Figure 18.1 Synchrophasor Processing Block Diagram**

*Figure 18.2* shows the magnitude frequency response of the synchronized phasor measurement for PMAPP = F, N, and 1 for MRATE = 60.

**Figure 18.2 Magnitude Frequency Response**

After low-pass filtering, the data are decimated to the nominal power system frequency (NFREQ).

If frequency-based phasor compensation is enabled (PHCOMP = Y), the relay calculates a compensation factor based on the measured synchrophasor frequency (FREQPM) and filter configuration (based on NFREQ, MRATE, and PMAPP). The PMU then corrects the measured synchrophasors by this factor.

Using the *VmCOMP* and *InCOMP* settings, the PMU compensates the voltage and current synchrophasors for any externally introduced phase angle errors. The PMU adds the user-entered phase angle to the phase angle of the measured synchrophasor.

The PMU converts the synchrophasor data to primary units by multiplying them with the respective PT or CT ratios. Note that the resulting data *VkmSF* and *IknSF* is in complex form ( $A + jB$ ). The PMU calculates the positive-sequence synchrophasor with the three-phase synchrophasors.

The PMU then converts all synchrophasor data to polar and rectangular quantities. The data are available as analog quantities as well as for the synchrophasor data frames. The synchrophasor data are updated at the nominal power system frequency.

## Accuracy

For devices that comply to IEEE C37.118.1, refer to the IEEE standard.

For synchrophasors that comply to the 2005 standard, the following phasor measurement accuracy is valid when frequency-based phasor compensation is enabled (Global setting PHCOMP := Y), and when the phasor measurement application setting is in the narrow bandwidth mode (Global setting PMAPP := N).

**NOTE:** When the PMU is in the fast response mode (Global setting PMAPP := F), the TVE is within specified limits only when the out of band interfering signals influence quantity is not included.

TVE (total vector error)  $\leq 1\%$  for one or more of the following influence quantities.

- For PMAPP = N Signal Frequency Range:  $\pm 5$  Hz of nominal (50 or 60 Hz)
- For PMAPP = 1 Signal Frequency Range:  $\pm 2$  Hz of 60 Hz
- Voltage Magnitude Range: 30 V–150 V
- Current Magnitude Range:  $(0.1\text{--}2) \cdot I_{\text{NOM}}$ , ( $I_{\text{NOM}} = 1$  A or 5 A)
- Phase Angle Range:  $-179.99^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$
- Harmonic distortion  $\leq 10$  percent (any harmonic)
- Out of band interfering signals  $\leq 10$  percent

The out-of-band interfering signal frequency ( $f_i$ ) must satisfy:

$$|f_i - NFREQ| > MRATE/2,$$

where NFREQ is nominal system frequency and MRATE is the message rate, as defined in IEEE C37.118.

It is important to note that the synchrophasors can only be correlated when the PMU is in HIRIG or HPTP timekeeping mode, which can be verified by monitoring the TSOK Relay Word bit. When TSOK = logical 1, the PMU timekeeping is synchronized to the high-accuracy IRIG-B signal or Precision Time Protocol (PTP) time source, and the synchrophasor data are precisely time-stamped. See *Section 11: Time and Date Management* for details.

## PMU Data Block Status

In a PMU data frame, each data block is headed by a two-byte STAT field. This field indicates the status of the PMU data block. Bit 15 of the STAT field indicates the validity of data. SEL-400 series relays assert bit 15 of the STAT when synchrophasor test mode indicator PMTEST asserts or SVBK\_EX asserts in SEL-400 series Sampled Values (SV) subscribers.

For SV-subscribing relays, configure Global setting SVBLK to assert on errors encountered in SV data acquisition. For example, set SVBLK := IAWBK OR IBWBK OR ICWBK. In this example, if SV data for any Terminal W current is lost, SVBK\_EX asserts, which then asserts bit 15 in the STAT field, indicating current data have errors and, therefore, synchrophasor data are invalid.

For an explanation of other bits in the STAT field, refer to the IEEE C37.118 standard.

## Synchrophasor Frequency

The PMU calculates frequency deviation and rate-of-change of frequency from the synchrophasor positive-sequence voltage angle ( $V1nPMA$ , where  $n = PMFRQST$ ) as follows.

---

**NOTE:** Applies to IEEE C37.118-2005-compliant devices.

First, the PMU calculates the frequency deviation from nominal using the following formula.

$$f_k = \frac{(\theta_k - \theta_{k-1})}{\Delta t \bullet 360}$$

**Equation 18.1**

Where  $\theta_k$  is the  $V1nPMA$  and  $\theta_{k-1}$  is  $V1nPMA$  calculated 1 cycle previously.  $\Delta t$  is the time difference between the angle calculations ( $k$  increments once a nominal power system cycle).

Next, the PMU averages the frequency deviation as shown in *Equation 18.2* and *Equation 18.3*.

If the frequency application is smooth (PMFRQA = S)

$$favg_k = \frac{\left( \sum_{n=0}^9 f_k - n \right) - f_{max1} - f_{max2} - f_{min1} - f_{min2}}{6}$$

**Equation 18.2**

If the frequency application is fast (PMFRQA = F)

$$f_{avg_k} = \frac{\left( \sum_{n=0}^3 f_k - n \right) - f_{max} - f_{min}}{2}$$

**Equation 18.3**

The PMU then calculates rate-of-change of frequency,  $df/dt$  from the averaged frequencies deviations (Equation 18.4).

$$df/dt_k = \frac{(f_{avg_k} - f_{avg_{k-1}})}{\Delta t}$$

**Equation 18.4**

If the frequency value is equal to or within  $\pm 20$  Hz and V1nMPM/PTRn (secondary) is larger than  $0.1 \cdot VNOM_n$  then:

FREQPM <sub>k</sub> = f <sub>avg_k</sub> + NFREQ	<analog>
DFDTPM <sub>k</sub> = df/dt <sub>k</sub>	<analog>
After six consecutive cycles	
FROKPM <sub>k</sub> = 1	<digital>

If the frequency value exceeds  $\pm 20$  Hz or the V1nMPM/PTRn (secondary) is below  $0.1 \cdot VNOM_n$  then:

FREQPM <sub>k</sub> = FREQPM <sub>k-1</sub>	<analog>
DFDTPM <sub>k</sub> = 0	<analog>
FROKPM <sub>k</sub> = 0	<digital>

The frequency and rate-of-change of frequency are available as analog quantities as well as for the synchrophasor data frames. The data are updated at the nominal power system frequency.

**Table 18.1 Synchrophasor Analog Quantities Frequency**

Name	Description	Units
FREQPM	Measured system frequency	Hz
DFDTPM	Rate-of-change of frequency	Hz/s

## Settings for Synchrophasors

Each SEL-400 series relay supports a variety of current and voltage terminals. See the product-specific instruction manuals for specific settings based on the synchrophasor standard supported and to see which terminals are available to synchrophasors. Synchrophasors are primarily configured through the Global settings. There are also a few port settings necessary to enable synchrophasor communications.

## Global Settings

The Global enable setting EPMU must be set to Y before the remaining synchrophasor settings are available. The PMU is disabled when EPMU := N.

**Table 18.2 Global Settings for Configuring the PMU**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Setting Prompt</b>
EPMU	Synchronized Phasor Measurement (Y, N)
MFRMT <sup>a</sup>	Message Format (C37.118, FM)
MRATE <sup>a</sup>	Messages per Second (1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60) <sup>b</sup>
PMAPP <sup>a</sup>	PMU Application (F, N, 1)
MRATE <sub>n</sub> <sup>c</sup>	Messages per Second (1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60) <sup>b</sup>
PMAPP <sub>n</sub> <sup>c</sup>	PMU Application (P, M)
PMLEGCY <sup>a</sup>	Synchrophasor Legacy Settings (Y, N, N1 <sup>d</sup> )
NUMPHDC	Number of Data Configurations (1–5)
PMSTN <sub>q</sub> <sup>c</sup>	Station Name (16 characters)
PMID <sub>q</sub> <sup>e</sup>	PMU Hardware ID (1–65534)
PHDV <sub>q</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Phasor Data Set, Voltages (V1, PH, ALL)
PHDI <sub>q</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Phasor Data Set, Currents (I1, PH, ALL)
PHNR <sub>q</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Phasor Num. Representation (I = Integer, F = Float)
PHFMT <sub>q</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Phasor Format (R = Rectangular, P = Polar)
FNR <sub>q</sub> <sup>e</sup>	Freq. Num. Representation (I = Integer, F = Float)
TREA[1–4]	Trigger Reason Bit [1–4] (SELOGIC Equation)
PMTRIG	Trigger (SELOGIC Equation)
PMTEST	PMU in Test Mode (SELOGIC Equation)
V <sub>k</sub> COMP <sup>f</sup>	Comp. Angle Terminal <i>k</i> (-179.99° to 180°)
I <sub>n</sub> COMP <sup>g</sup>	Comp. Angle Terminal <i>n</i> (-179.99° to 180°)
PMFRQST	PMU Primary Frequency Source Terminal
PMFRQA <sup>a</sup>	PMU Frequency Application (F, S)
PHCOMP <sup>a</sup>	Freq. Based Phasor Compensation (Y, N)

<sup>a</sup> Not used in IEEE C37.118-2011-compliant devices.<sup>b</sup> If NFREQ = 50 then the range is 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50.<sup>c</sup> Only used in IEEE C37.118-2011-compliant devices.<sup>d</sup> PMLEGCY option of N1 only applies to the SEL-487E.<sup>e</sup> *q* = 1–NUMPHDC.<sup>f</sup> *k* = voltage terminal.<sup>g</sup> *n* = current terminal.Descriptions for some of the settings in *Table 18.2* are as follows.

## MFRMT

Selects the message format for synchrophasor data.

SEL recommends the use of MFRMT := C37.118 for any new PMU applications because of increased setting flexibility and the expected availability of software for synchrophasor processors. The PMU still includes the MFRMT := FM setting choice to maintain compatibility in any systems presently using SEL Fast Message synchrophasors.

## MRATE

Selects the message rate in messages per second for synchrophasor data.

Choose the MRATE setting that suits the needs of your PMU application. The PMU supports as many as 60 messages per second if NFREQ = 60 and as many as 50 messages per second if NFREQ = 50.

## MRATEn

Selects the message rate in messages per second for synchrophasor data per data configuration 1–5. MRATE $n$  must be set to the same value across all data configurations that share the same filter type. The filter type is determined by the PMAPP $n$  setting.

## PMAPP

Selects the type of digital filters used in the synchrophasor measurement.

- The Narrow Bandwidth setting (N) represents filters with a cutoff frequency approximately 1/4 of MRATE. The response in the frequency domain is narrower, and response in the time domain is slower. This method results in synchrophasor data that are free of aliasing signals and well suited for post-disturbance analysis.
- The Fast Response setting (F) represents filters with a higher cutoff frequency. The response in the frequency domain is wider and the response in the time domain is faster. This method results in synchrophasor data that can be used in synchrophasor applications requiring more speed in tracing system parameters.
- The Filter One setting (1) represents filters that have a response much narrower than the narrow bandwidth filters. This method has a better step response with overshoot within 7.5 percent. This filter is available only for MRATE = 60.

## PMAPPn

Selects the type of digital filters used in the synchrophasor measurement per data configuration 1–5. The filter that you select is applied to all configured data streams.

IEEE C37.118.1-2011 defines two performance classes: P (protection) and M (meter). P class measurements has faster response times and lower message latency. M class measurements are more accurate but have a slower response time and higher message latency.

For more information on the filtering classes, refer to the IEEE C37.118 standard.

## PMLEGCY

This setting is provided for supporting legacy synchrophasor settings. Set this to N to access the latest features. See *Legacy Settings on page 18.15* to see a description of the legacy settings. The remainder of this section describes the non-legacy settings. Relays that support IEEE C37.118.1-2011 do not contain this setting.

## NUMPHDC

Enables as many as five unique synchrophasor data configurations.

The four serial ports (**PORT 1**, **PORT 2**, **PORT 3**, and **PORT F**) and two Ethernet sessions (TCP/UDP Sessions 1 and 2) can be mapped to any of these five data configurations. In other words each port can be configured to send unique synchrophasor data streams.

## PMSTN $q$ and PMID $q$

Defines the station name and number of the PMU for data configuration  $q$ .

The PMSTN $q$  setting is an ASCII string with as many as 16 characters. The PMID $q$  setting is a numeric value. Use your utility or synchrophasor data concentrator naming convention to determine these settings. PMSTN $q$  allows all printable characters.

## Phasors Included in the Data $q$

### Terminal Name, Relay Word Bit, Alternative Terminal Name

Specify the terminal for Synchrophasor measurement and transmission in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ .

This is a freeform setting category for enabling the terminals for synchrophasor measurement and transmission. This freeform setting has three arguments. Specify the terminal name (any one of the valid terminals for the relay) for the first argument. Specify any Relay Word bit for the second argument. Specify the alternative terminal name (any one of the valid terminals for the relay) for the third argument.

The second and third arguments are optional unless switching between terminals is required. Whenever the Relay Word bit in the second argument is asserted the terminal synchrophasor data are replaced by the alternative terminal data.

## PHDV $q$

Selects the type of voltages to be included in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ .

This setting affects the synchrophasor data packet size.

- PHDV $q$  := V1, sends only positive-sequence voltage synchrophasors of selected terminals.
- PHDV $q$  := PH, sends only phase voltage synchrophasors of selected terminals.
- PHDV $q$  := ALL, sends phase and positive-sequence voltage synchrophasors of selected terminals.

## PHDI $q$

Selects the type of currents to be included in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ .

This setting affects the synchrophasor data packet size.

- PHDI $q$  := I1, sends only positive-sequence current synchrophasors of selected terminals.
- PHDI $q$  := PH, sends only phase current synchrophasors of selected terminals.
- PHDI $q$  := ALL, sends phase and positive-sequence current synchrophasors of selected terminals.

## PHNR $q$

Selects the numeric representation, integer (I) or floating-point (F), of voltage and current phasor data in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ . This setting affects the synchrophasor data packet size.

- $\text{PHNR}_q := \text{I}$  sends each voltage and/or current synchrophasor as 2 two-byte integer values. The PMU uses  $((7 \cdot I_{\text{NOM}} \cdot \text{CT Ratio}) / 32768) \cdot 100000$ ) for the current phasor scaling factor and uses  $((150 \cdot \text{PTR}) / 32768) \cdot 100000$ ) for the voltage phasor scaling factor.  $I_{\text{NOM}}$  is 1 A or 5 A.
- $\text{PHNR}_q := \text{F}$  sends each voltage and/or current synchrophasor as 2 four-byte floating-point values.

## PHFMT $q$

Selects the phasor representation of voltage and current phasor data in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ .

- $\text{PHFMT}_q := \text{R}$  (rectangular) sends each voltage and/or current synchrophasor as a pair of signed real and imaginary values.
- $\text{PHFMT}_q := \text{P}$  (polar) sends each voltage and/or current synchrophasor as a magnitude and angle pair. The angle is in radians when  $\text{PHNR}_q := \text{F}$ , and in radians  $\cdot 10^4$  when  $\text{PHNR}_q := \text{I}$ . The range is  $-\pi < \text{angle} \leq \pi$ .

In both the rectangular and polar representations, the values are scaled in root mean square (rms) units. For example, a synchrophasor with a magnitude of 1.0 at an angle of -30 degrees will have a real component of 0.866, and an imaginary component of -0.500.

## FNR $q$

Selects the numeric representation, integer (I) or floating-point (F), of the two frequency values in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ .

This setting affects the synchrophasor data packet size.

- $\text{FNR}_q := \text{I}$  sends the frequency data as a difference from nominal frequency, NFREQ, with the following formula.  

$$(\text{FREQPM} - \text{NFREQ}) \cdot 1000,$$

represented as a signed, two-byte value. See *Synchrophasor Frequency* on page 18.5 for details.
- $\text{FNR}_q := \text{I}$  also sends the rate-of-change-of-frequency data with scaling.  

$$\text{DFDTPM} \cdot 100,$$

represented as a signed, two-byte value. See *Synchrophasor Frequency* on page 18.5 for details.
- $\text{FNR}_q := \text{F}$  sends the measured frequency data and rate-of-change of frequency as two four-byte, floating-point values.

## Phasor Aliases in Data Configuration $q$ Phasor Name, Alias Name

This is a freeform setting category with two arguments. Specify the phasor name and a 16 character descriptive name to be included in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ . If a phasor is not assigned a descriptive name, it will be described using the phasor name.

## Analog Quantities in Data Configuration q

### Analog Quantity Name, Alias Name

This is a freeform setting category with two arguments. Specify the analog quantity name and an optional 16 character descriptive name to be included in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ . See *Section 12: Analog Quantities* in the product-specific instruction manual for a list of analog quantities that the PMU supports. The PMU can be configured for as many as 16 unique analog quantities for each data configuration  $q$ . The analog quantities are floating-point values, so each analog quantity the PMU includes will take four bytes.

## Digital Bits in Data Configuration q

### Relay Word Bit Name, Alias Name

This is a freeform setting category with two arguments. Specify the Relay Word bit name and an optional 16 character descriptive name that you need to include in the synchrophasor data stream  $q$ . See the Relay Word Bits section of the relay-specific instruction manual for a list of Relay Word bits that the PMU supports. You can configure the PMU for as many as 64 unique digitals for each data configuration.

## TREA1, TREA2, TREA3, TREA4, and PMTRIG

Defines the programmable trigger bits as allowed by IEEE C37.118.

Each of the four Trigger Reason settings, TREA1–TREA4, and the PMU Trigger setting, PMTRIG, are SELOGIC control equations. The PMU evaluates these equations and places the results in Relay Word bits with the same names: TREA1–TREA4 and PMTRIG.

---

**NOTE:** Select PMTRIG trigger conditions to assert PMTRIG no more frequently than once every four hours if EPMDR = Y (i.e., synchrophasor recording is enabled).

The Trigger Reason equations represent the Trigger Reason bits in the STAT field of the data packet. After the Trigger Reason bits are set to convey a message, the PMTRIG Equation should be asserted long enough to allow the synchrophasor processor to read the TREA1–TREA4 fields. To calculate how long PMTRIG should remain asserted (in seconds), divide 1 by the MRATE Global settings value. For example, if MRATE = 60, PMTRIG should be asserted at least 17 ms. If MRATE = 1, PMTRIG should be asserted at least 1 second.

The IEEE C37.118 standard defines the first 8 of 16 binary combinations of these trigger reason bits (Bits 0–3).

The remaining eight binary combinations are available for user definition.

The PMU does not automatically set the TREA1–TREA4 or PMTRIG Relay Word bits—these bits must be programmed.

These bits may be used to send various messages at a low bandwidth via the synchrophasor message stream. Digital Status Words may also be used to send binary information directly, without the need to manage the coding of the trigger reason messages in SELOGIC.

Use these Trigger Reason bits if your synchrophasor system design requires these bits. The PMU synchrophasor processing and protocol transmission are not affected by the status of these bits.

## PMTEST

Program this SELOGIC setting to force the PMU to test mode. The SELOGIC evaluation of this setting, PMTEST is mapped to the data valid bit (i.e., bit 15) in the STAT field.

## V<sub>k</sub>COMP

The V<sub>k</sub>COMP ( $k$  = voltage terminals) setting allows correction for any steady-state voltage phase errors (from the PTs or wiring characteristics). See *Synchrophasor Measurement* on page 18.3 for details on this setting.

## InCOMP

The InCOMP ( $n$  = current terminals) settings allow correction for any steady-state phase errors (from the CTs or wiring characteristics). See *Synchrophasor Measurement* on page 18.3 for details on these settings.

## PMFRQST

Selects the voltage terminal that will be the primary source of the system frequency for the PMU calculations. For example, if PMFRQST = Z, then the Z PT terminal is the source for frequency estimation.

## PMFRQA

Selects the PMU frequency application. A setting of S sets a smooth frequency application. A setting of F selects a fast frequency application.

---

**NOTE:** Does not apply to newer synchrophasors.

The frequency application is used in the calculation of the rate-of-change of frequency for a given analog signal. A smooth frequency application setting (PMFRQA = S) uses 9 cycles of data for the rate-of-change calculation. A fast frequency application setting (PMFRQA = F) uses 3 cycles of data for the rate-of-change calculation.

The fast frequency application will detect rapid changes in frequency faster, but will also contain more low-level oscillations. The slow frequency application will provide a rate-of-change profile that is smoother, but slower to respond to rapid frequency fluctuations.

## PHCOMP

Enables or disables frequency-based compensation for synchrophasors.

---

**NOTE:** Does not apply to newer synchrophasors.

For most applications, set PHCOMP := Y to activate the algorithm that compensates for the magnitude and angle errors of synchrophasors for frequencies that are off nominal.

For PMAPP = F or N, the PMU only compensates if the estimated frequency is  $\pm 5$  Hz of nominal frequency. For PMAPP = 1 the PMU compensates if the frequency is  $\pm 2$  Hz of nominal frequency.

## Serial Port Settings

The port settings found in *Table 18.3* are used for configuring synchrophasor data transmission over a serial port.

**Table 18.3 Serial PORT 1, PORT 2, PORT 3, PORT F Settings for Synchrophasors**

Setting	Description
PROTO	Protocol (SEL, DNP, MBA, MBB, PMU <sup>a</sup> )
SPEED	Data Speed (300–57600)
STOPBIT	Stop Bits (1, 2)
RTSCTS	Enable Hardware Handshaking (Y, N)
FASTOP	Enable Fast Operate Messages (Y, N)
PMUMODE	PMU Mode (CLIENTA, CLIENTB, SERVER)
PMODC	PMU Output Data Configuration (1–5)

<sup>a</sup> The specific protocol choices available depends on the relay.

Descriptions for some of the settings in *Table 18.3* are as follows.

## PROTO

Setting this to PMU enables synchrophasor data transmission on the specific serial port. Once set to PMU that specific serial port cannot be used for accessing settings or issuing any ASCII commands.

If PROTO := PMU and MFRMT := C37.118, then the serial port will only respond to IEEE C37.118 commands.

- Stop synchrophasor data
- Start synchrophasor data
- Send header data
- Send Configuration 1 data
- Send Configuration 2 data
- Process extended frame data

---

**NOTE:** Relays that support IEEE C37.118.1-2011 do not support SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor protocol.

If PROTO := PMU or SEL and MFRMT := FM, then the serial port will only respond to SEL Fast Message synchrophasor commands.

## SPEED

Select the data rate (300–57600) for synchrophasor data transmission on the specific serial port. This setting affects the synchrophasor data packet size. See *Communications Bandwidth on page 18.24* for detailed information.

## PMUMODE

Set PMUMODE := SERVER if the serial port is intended to send synchrophasor data. Client applications are described in *Real-Time Control on page 18.36*.

## PMODC

---

**NOTE:** If PMODC is set to a number that exceeds the setting for NUMPHDC, the port sends the data for the first PMU configuration.

Select the data configuration (1–NUMPHDC) for synchrophasor data transmission on the specific serial port. This setting affects the synchrophasor data packet size. See *Communications Bandwidth on page 18.24* for detailed information. Through the use of this setting each serial port can be configured to stream unique synchrophasor data.

## EPMU := N Supersedes Synchrophasor Port Settings

The PROTO := PMU settings choice can be made even when Global setting EPMU := N. However, in this situation, the serial port will not respond to any commands or requests. Either enable synchrophasors by setting EPMU to Y, or change the port PROTO setting to SEL.

If you use a computer terminal session or ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software connected to a serial port, and then set that same serial port PROTO setting to PMU, you will lose the ability to communicate with the relay through ASCII commands or virtual file interface commands. If this happens, either connect via another serial port (that has PROTO := SEL) or use the front-panel HMI SET/SHOW screen to change the disabled port PROTO setting back to SEL.

## Ethernet Port Settings

The settings found in *Table 12.24* and *Table 12.32* are used for configuring synchrophasor data transmission over an Ethernet port. Descriptions for some of the settings are as follows.

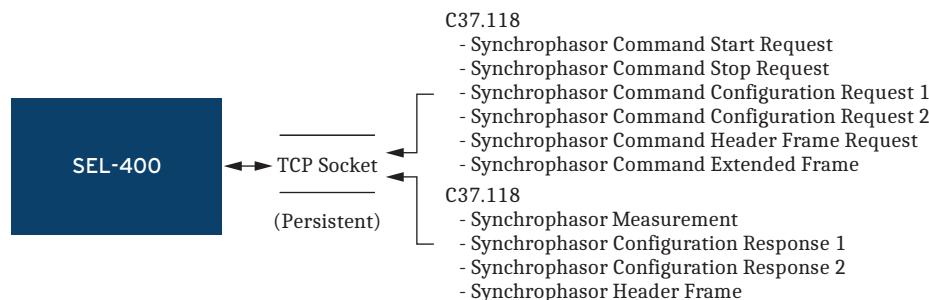
### EPMIP

This setting enables synchrophasor data transmission over Ethernet. Enabling EPMIP when Global setting EPMU := N results in the relay ignoring any incoming synchrophasor requests regardless of whether the Ethernet port settings are correct or not.

### PMOTS[2]

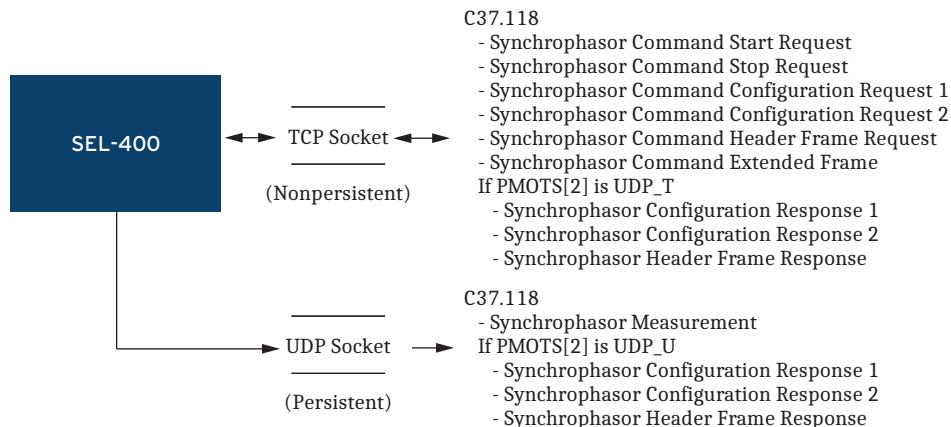
Selects the PMU Output transport scheme for session 1 and 2, respectively.

- PMOTS[2] := TCP establishes a single, persistent TCP socket for transmitting and receiving synchrophasor messages (both commands and data), as illustrated in *Figure 18.3*.

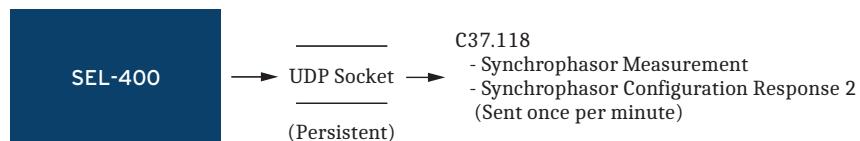


**Figure 18.3** TCP Connection

- PMOTS[2] := UDP\_T establishes two socket connections. A nonpersistent TCP connection is used for receiving synchrophasor command messages as well as synchrophasor configuration and header response messages. A persistent UDP connection is used to transmit synchrophasor data messages. *Figure 18.4* depicts the UDP\_T connection.
- PMOTS[2] := UDP\_U uses the same connection scheme as the UDP\_T except the synchrophasor configuration and header response messages are sent over the UDP connection, as shown in *Figure 18.4*.

**Figure 18.4** UDP\_T and UDP\_U Connections

- PMOTS[2] := UDP\_S establishes a single persistent UDP socket to transmit synchrophasor messages. Synchrophasor data are transmitted whenever new data are read. With this communications scheme, the relay sends a “Synchrophasor Configuration Response 2” once every minute, as shown in *Figure 18.5*.

**Figure 18.5** UDP\_S Connection

### PMODC[2]

**NOTE:** If PMODC is set to a number that exceeds the setting for NUMPHDC, the port sends the data for the first PMU configuration.

Select the data configuration (1-NUMPHDC) for synchrophasor data transmission on the specific session 1 and 2. Using this setting, each Ethernet session can be configured to stream unique synchrophasor data.

### PMOIPA[2]

Defines the PMU Output Client IP address for session 1 and 2, respectively.

### PMOTCP[2]

Defines the TCP/IP (Local) port number for session 1 and 2, respectively. These port numbers must all be unique.

### PMOUDP[2]

Defines the UDP/IP (Remote) port number for session 1 and 2, respectively.

## Legacy Settings

The PMU provides the following legacy synchrophasor settings that can be enabled by setting PMLEGCY = Y.

## PMSTN and PMID

Defines the name and number of the PMU. The PMSTN setting is an ASCII string with as many as 16 characters. The PMID setting is a numeric value (1–65534). Use your utility or synchrophasor data concentrator naming convention to determine these settings.

## PHVOLT and PHDATAV

PHDATAV and PHVOLT select which voltage synchrophasors to include in the data packet. If MFRMT = FM, the only options available are V1 and ALL.

- PHDATAV := V1 will transmit only positive-sequence voltage, V1
- PHDATAV := PH will transmit phase voltages only (VA, VB, VC)
- PHDATAV := ALL will transmit V1, VA, VB, and VC
- PHDATAV := NA will not transmit any voltages

PHVOLT selects the voltage sources for the synchrophasor data selected by PHDATAV.

Use the PHVOLT setting to select any combination of available voltage terminals.

## PHCURR and PHDATAI

PHDATAI and PHCURR select which current synchrophasors to include in the data packet.

- PHDATAI := I1 will transmit only positive-sequence current, I1
- PHDATAI := PH transmits phase currents (IA, IB, IC)
- PHDATAI := ALL will transmit I1, IA, IB, and IC
- PHDATAI := NA will not transmit any currents

PHCURR selects the source current(s) for the synchrophasor data selected by PHDATAI.

Use the PHCURR setting to select any combination of available current terminals. If MFRMT = FM, only a single terminal can be selected.

## PHNR

Selects the numerical representation of voltage and current phasor data in the synchrophasor data stream. If MFRMT = FM, this setting is forced to F, a floating-point value.

## PHFMT

Selects the phasor representation of voltage and current phasor data in the synchrophasor data stream. If MFRMT = FM, this setting is forced to P, for polar phasor format. This setting is hidden if PHDATAV and PHDATAI = NA.

## FNR

Selects the numeric representation of the two frequency values in the synchrophasor data stream. If MFRMT = FM, this setting is forced to F, a floating-point value.

## NUMANA

Selects the number of user-definable analog values to be included in the synchrophasor data stream.

- Setting NUMANA := 0 sends no user-definable analog values.
- Setting NUMANA := 1–16 sends the user-definable analog values, as listed in *Table 18.4*.

The format of the user-defined analog data is always floating point, and each value occupies four bytes. If MFRMT = FM, this setting is forced to 0 and the relay does not send any user-definable analog values.

**Table 18.4 User-Defined Analog Values Selected by NUMANA Setting**

NUMANA Setting	Analog Quantities Sent	Total Number of Bytes Used for Analog Values
0	None	0
1	PMV64	4
2	Above, plus PMV63	8
3	Above, plus PMV62	12
4	Above, plus PMV61	16
5	Above, plus PMV60	20
6	Above, plus PMV59	24
7	Above, plus PMV58	28
8	Above, plus PMV57	32
9	Above, plus PMV56	36
10	Above, plus PMV55	40
11	Above, plus PMV54	44
12	Above, plus PMV53	48
13	Above, plus PMV52	52
14	Above, plus PMV51	56
15	Above, plus PMV50	60
16	Above, plus PMV49	64

## NUMDSW

Selects the number of user-definable digital status words to be included in the synchrophasor data stream.

Setting NUMDSW := 0 sends no user-definable binary status words.

Setting NUMDSW := 1, 2, 3, or 4 sends the user-definable binary status words, as listed in *Table 18.5*. If MFRMT = FM, this is forced to 1.

**Table 18.5 User-Defined Digital Status Words Selected by the NUMDSW Setting (Sheet 1 of 2)**

NUMDSW Setting	Digital Status Words Sent	Total Number of Bytes Used for Digital Values
0	None	0
1	[PSV64, PSV63 ... PSV49]	2

**Table 18.5 User-Defined Digital Status Words Selected by the NUMDSW Setting (Sheet 2 of 2)**

NUMDSW Setting	Digital Status Words Sent	Total Number of Bytes Used for Digital Values
2	[PSV64, PSV63 ... PSV49] [PSV48, PSV47 ... PSV33]	4
3	[PSV64,PSV63 ... PSV49] [PSV48,PSV47 ... PSV33] [PSV32,PSV31 ... PSV17]	6
4	[PSV64,PSV63 ... PSV49] [PSV48,PSV47 ... PSV33] [PSV32,PSV31 ... PSV17] [PSV16,PSV15 ... PSV01]	8

## Synchrophasor Quantities

### Relay Word Bits

This section describes the Relay Word bits that are related to synchrophasor measurement.

The Synchrophasor Trigger Relay Word bits in *Table 18.6* follow the state of the SELOGIC control equations of the same name. These Relay Word bits are included in the IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor data frame STAT field. See *Table 18.6* for standard definitions for these settings.

**Table 18.6 Synchrophasor Trigger Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
PMTRIG	Trigger (SELOGIC control equation)
TREA4	Trigger Reason Bit 4 (SELOGIC control equation)
TREA3	Trigger Reason Bit 3 (SELOGIC control equation)
TREA2	Trigger Reason Bit 2 (SELOGIC control equation)
TREA1	Trigger Reason Bit 1 (SELOGIC control equation)

The Time-Synchronization Relay Word bits in *Table 18.7* indicate the present status of the high-accuracy timekeeping function of the relay.

**Table 18.7 Time-Synchronization Relay Word Bits**

Name	Description
TIRIG	Asserts while relay time is based on IRIG-B time source.
PTP	Synchronized to a PTP source.
TPTP	The active relay time source is PTP.
TSOK	Time synchronization OK. Asserts while time is based on high-accuracy IRIG-B or PTP time source (HIRIG or HPTP mode) of sufficient accuracy for synchrophasor measurement.
PTPSYNC	Asserts while the relay is synchronized to a high-quality PTP time source.
PMDOK	Phasor measurement data OK. Asserts when the relay is enabled and synchrophasors are enabled (Global setting EPMU := Y).

When using the relay as a synchrophasor client, the Relay Word bits in *Table 18.8* indicate the state of the synchronization.

**Table 18.8 Synchrophasor Client Status Bits for Real-Time Control**

Name	Description
RTCENA	Asserts for one processing interval when a valid message is received on Channel A.
RTCENB	Asserts for one processing interval when a valid message is received on Channel B.
RTCROKA	Asserts for one processing interval when data are aligned for Channel A. Use this bit to condition usage of the Channel A data.
RTCROKB	Asserts for one processing interval when data are aligned for Channel B. Use this bit to condition usage of the Channel B data.
RTCROK	Asserts for one processing interval when data for all enabled channels are aligned. Use this bit to condition general usage of the aligned synchrophasor data.
RTCDLYA	This bit is asserted when the last received valid message on Channel A is older than MRTCDLY.
RTCDLYB	This bit is asserted when the last received valid message on Channel B is older than MRTCDLY.
RTCSEQA	This bit is asserted when the processed received message on Channel A is the expected next-in-sequence. It is deasserted if it is not. The deassertion implies that one or more packets of information were lost. Use this bit to condition usage of channel A data in applications where sequential data are required.
RTCSEQB	This bit is asserted when the processed received message on Channel B is the expected next-in-sequence. It is deasserted if it is not. The deassertion implies that one or more packets of information were lost. Use this bit to condition usage of channel B data in applications where sequential data are required.
RTCCFGA	Indicates Channel A is successfully configured.
RTCCFGB	Indicates Channel B is successfully configured.

When received, synchrophasor messages contain digital data. These data are stored in the Remote Synchrophasor Relay Word bits in *Table 18.9*.

**Table 18.9 Remote Synchrophasor Data Bits for Real-Time Control**

Name	Description
RTCAD01–RTCAD16	First 16 digits received in synchrophasor message on Channel A. Only valid when RTCROKA is asserted.
RTCBD01–RTCBD16	First 16 digits received in synchrophasor message on Channel B. Only valid when RTCROKB is asserted.

## Analog Quantities

The synchrophasor measurements in *Table 18.10* are available whenever Global setting EPMU := Y. When EPMU := N, these analog quantities are set to 0.0000.

It is important to note that the synchrophasors are only valid when the relay is in HIRIG or HPTP timekeeping mode, which can be verified by monitoring the TSOK Relay Word bit. When TSOK = logical 1, the relay timekeeping is synchronized to the high-accuracy IRIG-B signal or PTP time source, and the synchrophasor data are precisely time-stamped.

**NOTE:** Sampled Values-subscribing relays experience a communication delay in their analog data. Time-stamping of synchrophasor data is adjusted by the PORT 5 channel delay setting CH\_DLY.

**Table 18.10 Synchrophasor Analog Quantities**

Name	Description	Units
<b>Frequency</b>		
FREQPM	Measured system frequency <sup>a</sup>	Hz
DFDTPM	Rate-of-change of frequency, $df/dt^a$	Hz/s
<b>Synchrophasor Measurements</b>		
VkmPMM, VkmPMA, VkmPMR, VkmPMI <sup>b, c</sup>	Phase k synchrophasor voltage (M-magnitude, A-Angle, R-Real, I-Imaginary) Terminal m	kV Primary, degrees, kV Primary, kV Primary
V1mPMM, V1mPMA, V1mPMR, V1mPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage (M-magnitude, A-Angle, R-Real, I-Imaginary) Terminal m	kV Primary, degrees, kV Primary, kV Primary
IknPMM, IknPMA, IknPMR, IknPMI <sup>d</sup>	Phase k synchrophasor current (M-magnitude, A-Angle, R-Real, I-Imaginary) Terminal n	A Primary, degrees, A Primary, A Primary
I1nPMM, I1nPMA, I1nPMR, I1nPMI	Positive-sequence synchrophasor current (M-magnitude, A-Angle, R-Real, I-Imaginary) Terminal n	A Primary, degrees, A Primary, A Primary
SODPM	Second of the day of the PM data	s
FOSPM	Fraction of the second of the PM data	s

<sup>a</sup> Measured value if the voltages are valid and EMPU = Y, otherwise FREQPM = nominal frequency setting NFREQ, and DFDT is zero.

<sup>b</sup> k = A, B, or C.

<sup>c</sup> m = voltage terminal.

<sup>d</sup> n = current terminal.

When using the relay for synchrophasor acquisition, the delayed and aligned analog quantities listed in *Table 18.11* are available. Be aware that these quantities are only valid when RTCROK is asserted and only for the enabled channels. The specific channel quantities are also valid whenever their respective RTCROK<sub>c</sub> Relay Word bit is set.

**Table 18.11 Synchrophasor Aligned Analog Quantities for Real-Time Control (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Name	Description	Units
RTCAP01-RTCAP32	Remote phasor pairs for Channel A. Only those channels provided by the remote are valid to use. Use the <b>RTC</b> command to confirm interpretation of these quantities.	
RTCBP01-RTCBP32	Remote phasor pairs for Channel B. Only those channels provided by the remote are valid to use. Use the <b>RTC</b> command to confirm interpretation of these quantities.	
RTCAA01-RTCAA08	Remote analogs for Channel A. Only those channels provided by the remote are valid to use. Use the <b>RTC</b> command to confirm interpretation of these quantities.	
RTCBA01-RTCBA08	Remote analogs for Channel B. Only those channels provided by the remote are valid to use. Use the <b>RTC</b> command to confirm interpretation of these quantities.	
RTCFA	Remote frequency for Channel A.	Hz
RTCFB	Remote frequency for Channel B.	Hz
RTCDFA	Remote frequency rate-of-change for Channel A.	Hz/s
RTCDFB	Remote frequency rate-of-change for Channel B.	Hz/s
VkmPMMD, VkmPMAD, VkmPMRD, VkmPMID <sup>a, b</sup>	Aligned phase k synchrophasor voltage (M-magnitude, A-Angle, R-Real, I-Imaginary) Terminal m.	kV Primary, degrees, kV Primary, kV Primary

**Table 18.11 Synchrophasor Aligned Analog Quantities for Real-Time Control (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Name	Description	Units
V1mPMMD, V1mPMAD, V1mPMRD, V1mPMID <sup>b</sup>	Aligned positive-sequence synchrophasor voltage (M-magnitude, A-Angle, R-Real, I-Imaginary) Terminal <i>m</i> .	kV Primary, degrees, kV Primary, kV Primary
IknPMMD, IknPMAD, IknPMRD, IknPMID <sup>a, c</sup>	Aligned phase <i>k</i> synchrophasor current (M-magnitude, A-Angle, R-Real, I-Imaginary) Terminal <i>n</i> .	A Primary, degrees, A Primary, A Primary
I1nPMMD, I1nPMAD, I1nPMRD, I1nPMID <sup>c</sup>	Aligned positive-sequence synchrophasor current (M-magnitude, A-Angle, R-Real, I-Imaginary) Terminal <i>n</i> .	A Primary, degrees, A Primary, A Primary
SODPMD	Second-of-day for all aligned data.	Seconds
FOSPMMD	Fraction-of-second for all aligned data.	Seconds
FREQPMD	Aligned local system frequency.	Hz
DFDTPMD	Aligned local rate-of-change of frequency.	Hz/s

<sup>a</sup> k = A, B, or C.<sup>b</sup> m = voltage terminal.<sup>c</sup> n = current terminal.

## View Synchrophasors by Using the MET PM Command

The **MET PM** serial port ASCII command may be used to view the PMU synchrophasor measurements. See *METER* on page 14.47 for general information on the **MET** command.

The **MET PM** command can be used as follows:

- As a test tool, to verify connections, phase rotation, and scaling.
- As an analytical tool, to capture synchrophasor data at an exact time, to compare it with similar data captured in other phasor measurement unit(s) at the same time.
- As a method of periodically gathering synchrophasor data through a communications processor.

*Figure 18.6* shows a sample **MET PM** command response. The synchrophasor data are also available via the **HMI > Synchrophasor Metering** menu in QuickSet, and has a similar format to *Figure 18.6*.

The **MET PM** command can work even when no serial or Ethernet ports are configured for sending synchrophasor data.

The **MET PM** command will only operate when the relay is in the HIRIG time-keeping mode, as indicated by Relay Word bit TSOK = logical 1.

The **MET PM** command shows if there is a serial port configuration error. If any of the SPCER<sub>p</sub> bits assert, then the command displays Y. Otherwise, it displays N.

The **MET PM** command checks for assertion of the PMTEST bit to show whether the PMU is in a test mode. If the bit is asserted then the command displays Y. Otherwise, it displays N.

The **MET PM** time command can be used to direct the PMU to display the synchrophasor for an exact specified time, in 24-hour format. For example, entering the command **MET PM 14:14:12** will result in a response similar to *Figure 18.6* occurring just after 14:14:12, with the time stamp 14:14:12.000000.

If you are not connected to the PMU when the **MET PM** time command issues its timed response, you can use the **MET PM HIS** command to view this response. This permits you to issue MET PM time to multiple PMUs at a certain point in time and then go back later to see the results from all the PMUs at that point in time.

See *MET PM* on page 14.49 for complete command options, and error messages.

---

```
=>>MET PM <Enter>
Relay 1                               Date: 04/20/2015 Time: 22:02:12.000
Station A                               Serial Number: 1152490016

Time Quality Maximum time synchronization error: 0.000 (ms) TSOK = 1
Serial Port Configuration Error: N      PMU in TEST MODE = N

Synchrophasors
    VV Phase Voltages          Pos. Sequence Voltage
    VA     VB     VC           V1
MAG (kV) 127.266 126.972 127.148 127.128
ANG (DEG) 73.542 -46.400 -166.103 73.677

    VZ Phase Voltages          Pos. Sequence Voltage
    VA     VB     VC           V1
MAG (kV) 76.383 76.103 76.277 76.254
ANG (DEG) 73.623 -46.319 -166.175 73.707

    IS Phase Currents          IS Pos. Sequence Current
    IA     IB     IC           I1S
MAG (A) 221.707 221.851 221.661 221.740
ANG (DEG) 57.667 -62.223 177.875 57.767

    IT Phase Currents          IT Pos. Sequence Current
    IA     IB     IC           I1T
MAG (A) 440.487 441.507 440.698 440.897
ANG (DEG) -122.055 118.057 -1.933 -121.983

    I1U
    IA     IB     IC           I1U
MAG (A) 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000
ANG (DEG) 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000

    IW Phase Currents          IW Pos. Sequence Current
    IA     IB     IC           I1W
MAG (A) 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000
ANG (DEG) 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000

    IX Phase Currents          IX Pos. Sequence Current
    IA     IB     IC           I1X
MAG (A) 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000
ANG (DEG) 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000

    IY Phase Currents          IY Pos. Sequence Current
    IA     IB     IC           I1Y
MAG (A) 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000
ANG (DEG) 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000
```

---

**Figure 18.6 Sample SEL-487E MET PM Command Response**

FREQ (Hz)	59.990	Frequency Tracking = Y
Rate-of-change of FREQ (Hz/s)	0.00	
<b>Digital</b>		
PSV08	PSV07	PSV06
0	0	0
PSV16	PSV15	PSV14
0	0	0
PSV24	PSV23	PSV22
0	0	0
PSV32	PSV31	PSV30
0	0	0
PSV40	PSV39	PSV38
0	0	0
PSV48	PSV47	PSV46
0	0	0
PSV56	PSV55	PSV54
0	0	0
PSV64	PSV63	PSV62
0	0	0
PSV05	PSV04	PSV03
0	0	0
PSV12	PSV11	PSV10
0	0	0
PSV19	PSV18	PSV17
0	0	0
PSV28	PSV27	PSV26
0	0	0
PSV36	PSV35	PSV34
0	0	0
PSV44	PSV43	PSV42
0	0	0
PSV52	PSV51	PSV50
0	0	0
PSV59	PSV58	PSV57
0	0	0
<b>Analog</b>		
PMV49	0.000	PMV50
PMV53	0.000	PMV54
PMV57	0.000	PMV58
PMV61	0.000	PMV62
0.000	PMV51	0.000
0.000	PMV55	0.000
0.000	PMV59	0.000
0.000	PMV63	0.000
=>>		

Figure 18.6 Sample SEL-487E MET PM Command Response (Continued)

## IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Protocol

The relay complies with IEEE C37.118, Standard for Synchrophasor Measurements for Power Systems, when Global setting MFRMT := C37.118. The protocol is available on Serial Ports 1, 2, 3, and F by setting the corresponding Port setting PROTO := PMU. The protocol is available over Ethernet when EPMIP is enabled.

This section does not cover the details of the protocol, but highlights some of the important features and options that are available.

## Settings Affect Message Contents

The relay allows several options for transmitting synchrophasor data. These are controlled by Global settings described in Settings for Synchrophasors. You can select how often to transmit the synchrophasor messages (MRATE), which synchrophasors to transmit, which numeric representation to use, and which coordinate system to use.

The relay automatically includes the frequency and rate-of-change of frequency in the synchrophasor messages. Global setting FNRq selects the numeric format to use for these two quantities.

The relay can include as many as sixteen user-programmable analog values in the synchrophasor message and 0, 16, 32, 48, or 64 digital status values.

The relay always includes the results of four synchrophasor trigger reason SELOGIC equations TREA1, TREA2, TREA3, and TREA4, and the trigger SELOGIC control equation result PMTRIG, in the synchrophasor message.

## Communications Bandwidth

A PMU that is configured to transmit a single synchrophasor (positive-sequence voltage, for example) at a message rate of once per second places little burden on the communications channel. As more synchrophasors, analog values, or digital status words are added, or if the message rate is increased, some communications channel restrictions come into play.

If the SPEED setting on any serial port set with PROTO := PMU is insufficient for the PMU Global settings, the relay or QuickSet will display an error message and fail to save settings until the error is corrected.

The IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor message format always includes 16 bytes for the message header and terminal ID, time information, and status bits. The selection of synchrophasor data, numeric format, programmable analog, and programmable digital data will add to the byte requirements. *Table 18.12* can be used to calculate the number of bytes in a synchrophasor message.

**Table 18.12 Size of a IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Message**

Item	Possible number of quantities	Bytes per quantity	Minimum number of bytes	Maximum number of bytes
Fixed			18	18
Synchrophasors <sup>a</sup>	0, 1, 2...32	4 (PHNR := I) 8 (PHNR := F)	0	256
Frequency	2 (fixed)	2 (FNR := I) 4 (FNR := F)	4	8
Analog Values	0 – 16	4	0	64
Digital Status Words	0 – 4	2	0	8
Total (Minimum and Maximum)			22	354

<sup>a</sup> Some SEL relays have a smaller number of possible synchrophasors.

*Table 18.13* lists the bps settings available on any relay serial port (setting SPEED), and the maximum message size that can fit within the port bandwidth. Blank entries indicate bandwidths of less than 20 bytes.

**Table 18.13 Serial Port Bandwidth for Synchrophasors (in Bytes) (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Global Setting MRATE	Maximum Message Size									
	300	600	1200	2400	4800	9600	19200	38400	57600	
1	21	42	85	170	340	680	1360	2720	4080	
2		21	42	85	170	340	680	1360	2040	
4 (60 Hz only)			21	42	85	170	340	680	1020	
5				34	68	136	272	544	816	
10					34	68	136	272	408	
12 (60 Hz only)					28	56	113	226	340	
15 (60 Hz only)					21	45	90	181	272	
20 (60 Hz only)						34	68	136	204	
25 (50 Hz only)						27	54	108	163	

**Table 18.13 Serial Port Bandwidth for Synchrophasors (in Bytes) (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Global Setting MRATE	Maximum Message Size									
	22	45	90	136	27	54	81	22	45	68
30 (60 Hz only)										
50 (50 Hz only)										
60 (60 Hz only)										

Referring to *Table 18.12* and *Table 18.13*, it is clear that the lower SPEED settings are very restrictive.

The smallest practical synchrophasor message would be comprised of one synchrophasor and one digital status word, and this message would consume between 26 and 34 bytes, depending on the numeric format settings. This type of message could be sent at any message rate (MRATE) when SPEED := 38400 or 57600, as fast as MRATE := 50 or 30 when SPEED := 19200, and as fast as MRATE := 25 or 20 when SPEED := 9600.

Another example application has messages comprised of eight synchrophasors, one digital status word, and two analog values. This type of message would consume between 62 and 98 bytes, depending on the numeric format settings. The 62-byte version, using integer numeric representation, could be sent at any message rate (MRATE) when SPEED := 57600. The 98-byte version, using floating-point numeric representation, could be sent at as fast as MRATE := 30 when SPEED := 57600, as fast as MRATE := 25 when SPEED := 38400, and as fast as MRATE := 12 when SPEED := 19200.

## Protocol Operation

The relay will only transmit synchrophasor messages over serial ports that have setting PROTO := PMU. The connected device will typically be a synchrophasor processor. The synchrophasor processor controls the PMU functions of the relay, with IEEE C37.118 commands, including commands to start and stop synchrophasor data transmission, and commands to request a configuration block from the relay, so the synchrophasor processor can automatically build a database structure.

### Transmit Mode Control

The relay will not begin transmitting synchrophasors until an enable message is received from the synchrophasor processor. The relay will stop synchrophasor transmission when the appropriate command is received from the synchrophasor processor. The relay can also indicate when a configuration change occurs, so the synchrophasor processor can request a new configuration block and keep its database up-to-date.

The relay will only respond to configuration block request messages when it is in the nontransmitting mode.

### Independent Ports

Each serial port with the PROTO := PMU setting is independently configured and enabled for synchrophasor and Fast Operate commands. For example, if there are two serial ports set to PROTO := PMU, the status of one port has no effect on the other port. One port might be commanded to start transmitting synchrophasor messages, while the other port is idle, responding to a configuration block or Fast Operate request, or transmitting synchrophasors. The ports are not

required to have the same SPEED setting, although the slowest SPEED setting on a PROTO := PMU port will affect the maximum Global MRATE setting that can be used.

## Ethernet Operation

IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors may be used over Ethernet if an Ethernet card is installed in the relay. Four transport methods are supported: UDP\_U, UDP\_S, UDP\_T, and TCP.

### UDP\_U, UDP\_S, UDP\_T

UDP stands for User Datagram Protocol and is a network protocol used for the Internet. UDP uses a simple transmission model without implicit handshaking interchanges for guaranteeing reliability, ordering, or data integrity. As such, UDP minimizes additional overhead needed to send messages. Time-sensitive applications often use UDP because dropping packets is preferable to waiting for delayed packets, which may not be an option in a real-time system. UDP\_S is a version of UDP that only sends data; no reverse messaging is used, thus providing streaming data in one direction only. UDP\_T uses a TCP socket to command and configure PMU measurements, and then uses a UDP socket for sending data out. UDP\_U is the same as UDP\_T except that the synchrophasor configuration and header response messages are sent over UDP instead of TCP. A user may choose to use UDP to minimize the additional overhead bits added and thus minimize the communications bandwidth needed to send PMU information out of a substation. UDP\_S uses the least amount of overhead (and provides some additional security as the PMU or PDC using this method is only sending data and ignores any messages coming in).

### TCP

TCP stands for Transmission Control Protocol and is a connection-oriented protocol, which means that it requires handshaking to set up end-to-end communications. Once a connection is set up, user data may be sent bi-directionally over the connection. TCP manages message acknowledgment, retransmission, and time-outs. With TCP, there are no lost data; the server will request the lost portion to be resent. Additionally, TCP ensures that the messages are received in the order sent. TCP provides the most robust connection, but it also adds additional overhead bits to any message data.

## PMU Setting Example

A power utility is upgrading the line protection on its 230 kV system to use the SEL-421 relay as main protection. The grid operator also wants the utility to install PMUs in each 230 kV substation to collect data for a new remedial action scheme, and to eventually replace their present state estimation system.

The PMU data collection requirements call for the following data, collected at 10 messages per second:

- Frequency
- Positive-sequence voltage from the bus in each substation
- Three-phase and positive-sequence current for each line terminal
- Indication when the line breaker is open
- Indication when the voltage or frequency information is unusable

- Ambient temperature (one reading per station)
- Station battery voltage
- No relay control from the PMU communications port, for the initial stage of the project

The utility is able to meet the grid operator requirements with the relay, an SEL-2600A RTD Module, an SEL-2407 Satellite-Synchronized Clock, and an SEL-3555 in each substation.

This example will cover the PMU settings in one of the relays.

Some system details:

- The nominal frequency is 60 Hz.
- The line is protected by a breaker-and-a-half scheme.
- The station ambient temperature is collected by an SEL-2600A, Channel RTD01.
- The line PTs and wiring have a phase error of 4.20 degrees (lagging) at 60 Hz.
- The Breaker 1 CTs and wiring have a phase error of 3.50 degrees (lagging) at 60 Hz.
- The Breaker 2 CTs and wiring have a phase error of 5.50 degrees (lagging) at 60 Hz.
- The synchrophasor data will be using **PORT 3**, and the maximum bps allowed is 19200.
- The system designer specified floating-point numeric representation for the synchrophasor data, and rectangular coordinates.
- The system designer specified integer numeric representation for the frequency data.
- The system designer specified fast synchrophasor response, because the data are being used for system monitoring.

The protection settings and resistance temperature detector (RTD) serial port settings will not be shown.

## Determining Settings

The protection engineer performs a bandwidth check, using *Table 18.12*, and determines the required message size. The system requirements, in order of appearance in *Table 18.12*, are as follows.

- 5 Synchrophasors, in floating-point representation
- Integer representation for the frequency data
- 2 analog values
- 3 digital status bits, which require one status word

The message size is  $16 + 5 \cdot 8 + 2 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 4 + 1 \cdot 2 = 70$  bytes. Using *Table 18.13*, the engineer verifies that the port bps of 19200 is adequate for the message, at 10 messages per second.

Protection Math Variables PMV64 and PMV63 will be used to transmit the RTD01 ambient temperature data and the station battery voltage DC1, respectively.

The Protection SELOGIC Variables PSV64, PSV63, and PSV62 will be used to transmit the breaker status, loss-of-potential alarm, and frequency measurement status, respectively.

The PORT 3 FASTOP setting will be set to N, to disable any control attempts from the PMU port.

Make the Global settings as shown in *Table 18.14*.

**Table 18.14 Example Synchrophasor Global Settings (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Setting	Description	Value
NFREQ	Nominal System Frequency (50, 60 Hz)	60
NUMBK	Number of Breakers in Scheme (1, 2)	2
EPMU	Enable Synchronized Phasor Measurement (Y, N)	Y
MFRMT	Message Format (IEEE C37.118, FM)	C37.118
MRATE	Messages per Second (1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60)	10
PMAPP	PMU Application (F = Fast Response, N = Narrow Bandwidth, 1 = Extra Narrow <sup>a</sup> )	F
PMLEGCY	Synchrophasor Legacy Settings	N
NUMPHDC	Number of Phasor Data Configurations	1
PMFRQA	PMU Frequency Application (F = Fast, S = Slow)	S
PHCOMP	Frequency-Based Phasor Compensation (Y, N)	Y
PMSTN	Station Name (16 characters)	SAMPLE1
PMID	PMU Hardware ID (1–65534)	14
PHVI111	Phasor 1 (S, W, X, Y, Z)	Y
PHVT112	Phasor 2 (S, W, X, Y, Z)	W
PHVI113	Phasor 3 (S, W, X, Y, Z)	X
PHDV1	Phasor Data Set, Voltages (I1, PH, ALL)	V1
VYCOMP	Voltage Angle Compensation Factor (-179.99 to 180 degrees)	4.20
PHDI1	Phasor Data Set, Currents (I1, PH, ALL)	ALL
IWCOMP	IW Angle Compensation Factor (-179.99 to 180 degrees)	3.50
IXCOMP	IX Angle Compensation Factor (-179.99 to 180 degrees)	5.50
PHNR1	Phasor Numeric Representation (I = Integer, F = Floating point)	F
PHFMT1	Phasor Format (R = Rectangular coordinates, P = Polar coordinates)	R
FNR1	Frequency Numeric Representation (I = Integer, F = Float)	I
PMAQ11	Any Analog Quantity or alias	RTD01
PMAA11	Alias Name for the analog quantity	AmbientTemp
PMAQ12	Any Analog Quantity or alias	DC1
PMAA12	Alias Name for the analog quantity	StationBattery
PMDG11	Any Relay Word bit or alias	PSV64
PMDA11	Alias Name of Relay Word bit	LineBKStatus
PMDG12	Any Relay Word bit or alias	LOP
TREA1	Trigger Reason Bit 1 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TREA2	Trigger Reason Bit 2 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TREA3	Trigger Reason Bit 3 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
TREA4	Trigger Reason Bit 4 (SELOGIC Equation)	NA

**Table 18.14 Example Synchrophasor Global Settings (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Setting	Description	Value
PMTRIG	Trigger (SELOGIC Equation)	NA
EPMDR	Enable PMU Data Recording	N
PMTEST	PMU Test Mode Equation (SELOGIC Equation)	NA

<sup>a</sup> Option 1 is available only if MRATE = 60.

The line breaker status must be created with protection SELOGIC variables. Make the Protection Freeform logic settings in *Table 18.15* in all six settings groups.

**Table 18.15 Example Synchrophasor Protection Freeform Logic Settings**

Setting	Value
PSV64	NOT (3PO OR SPO) # Line breaker status

Make the *Table 18.16* settings for serial PORT 3, using the **SET P 3** command.

**Table 18.16 Example Synchrophasor Port Settings**

Setting	Description	Value
PROTO	Protocol (SEL, DNP, MBA, MBB, MBGA, MBGB, RTD, PMU)	PMU
SPEED	Data Speed (300 to 57600)	19200
STOPBIT	Stop Bits (1, 2 bits)	1
RTSCTS	Enable Hardware Handshaking (Y, N)	N
FASTOP	Enable Fast Operate Messages (Y, N)	N
PMU MODE	PMU Mode (CLIENTA, CLIENTB, SERVER)	SERVER
PMODC	PMU Output Data Configuration	1

## SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Protocol

**NOTE:** Relays that support IEEE C37.118.1-2011 do not support SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor protocol.

SEL Fast Message Unsolicited Write (synchrophasor) messages are general Fast Messages (A546h) that transport measured synchrophasor information. The relay can send unsolicited write messages as fast as every 50 ms on a 60 Hz system, and 100 ms on a 50 Hz system. When MFRMT = FM, set PMLEGCY = Y to use Global settings PHDATAV, PHDATAI, PHVOLT, and PHCURR to select the voltage and current data to include in the Fast Message. Not all messages are supported at all data speeds. If the selected data rate is not sufficient for the given message length, the relay responds with an error message.

*Table 18.17* lists the Synchrophasor Fast Message Write function codes and the actions the relay takes in response to each command.

**Table 18.17 Fast Message Command Function Codes for Synchrophasor Fast Write**

Function Code (Hex)	Function	Relay Action
00h	Fast Message definition block request	Relay transmits Fast Message definition request acknowledge (Function Code 80)
01h	Enable unsolicited transfer	Relay transmits Fast Message command acknowledged message (Function Code 81). Relay transmits Synchrophasor Measured Quantities (function to enable: Unsolicited Write broadcast, Function Code 20)
02h	Disable unsolicited transfer	Relay sends Fast Message command acknowledge message (Function Code 82) and discontinues transferring unsolicited synchrophasor messages (function to disable: Unsolicited Write broadcast, Function Code 20)
05h	Ping: determine if channel is operable	Relay aborts unsolicited message in progress and transmits ping acknowledge message (Function Code 85)

See the SEL application guide “Using SEL-421 Relay Synchrophasors in Basic Applications” (AG2002-08) for more information on the SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Protocol.

## Fast Message Synchrophasor Settings

The settings for SEL Fast Message synchrophasors are listed in *Table 18.18*. Many of these settings are identical to the settings for the IEEE C37.118 format (see *Settings for Synchrophasors on page 18.6*).

**Table 18.18 PMU Settings in the Relay for SEL Fast Message Protocol (in Global Settings)**

Setting	Description
EPMU	Enable Synchronized Phasor Measurement (Y, N)
MFRMT	Message Format (C37.118, FM) <sup>a</sup>
PMAPP	PMU Application (F = Fast Response, N = Narrow Bandwidth, 1 = Extra Narrow <sup>b</sup> )
PMLEGCY <sup>c</sup>	Synchrophasor Legacy Settings (Y, N)
PHCOMP	Frequency-Based Phasor Compensation (Y, N)
PMID	PMU Hardware ID (0–4294967295)
PHVOLT	Include Voltage Terminal
PHDATAV	Phasor Data Set, Voltages (V1, ALL)
VkCOMP <sup>d</sup>	V <sub>k</sub> Voltage Angle Compensation Factor (-179.99 to +180 degrees)
PHCURR <sup>e</sup>	Current Source
PHDATAI <sup>f</sup>	Phasor Data Set, Currents (ALL, NA)
InCOMP <sup>g</sup>	In Angle Compensation Factor (-179.99 to +180 degrees)

<sup>a</sup> C37.118 = IEEE Std C37.118. FM := SEL Fast Message. Set MFRMT := FM to enter the Fast Message settings.

<sup>b</sup> Option 1 is not available when MFRMT = FM.

<sup>c</sup> PMLEGCY must be set to Y to access the data configuration settings shown in this table.

<sup>d</sup> k = voltage terminal.

<sup>e</sup> Setting hidden when PHDATAI := NA.

<sup>f</sup> When PHDATAV := V1, this setting is forced to NA and cannot be changed.

<sup>g</sup> n = current terminal.

Certain settings in *Table 18.18* are hidden, depending on the status of other settings. For example, if PHDATAI := NA, the PHCURR setting is hidden to limit the number of settings for your synchrophasor application.

The SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Protocol always includes the frequency information in floating-point representation, and 14 user-programmable SELOGIC variables PSV49–PSV64. There are no user-programmable analog quantities in the SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Protocol.

## Communications Bandwidth

A PMU that is configured to transmit a single synchrophasor (positive-sequence voltage, for example) at a message period of one second places little burden on the communications channel. As more synchrophasors are added, or if the message rate is increased, some communications channel restrictions come into play.

In the SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Protocol, the master device determines the message period (the time among successive synchrophasor message timestamps) in the enable request. If the relay can support the requested message period on that serial port, the relay acknowledges the request (if an acknowledge was requested) and commences synchrophasor data transmission. If the relay cannot support the requested message period, the relay responds with a response code indicating bad data (if an acknowledge was requested).

The SPEED setting on any serial port set with PROTO := PMU should be set as high as possible, to allow for the largest number of possible message period requests to be successful.

The relay Fast Message synchrophasor format always includes 32 bytes for the message header and terminal ID, time information, frequency, and status bits. The selection of synchrophasor data will add to the byte requirements.

*Table 18.19* can be used to calculate the number of bytes in a synchrophasor message.

**Table 18.19 Size of an SEL Fast Message Synchrophasor Message**

Item	Possible Number of Quantities	Bytes per Quantity	Minimum Number of Bytes	Median Number of Bytes	Maximum Number of Bytes
Fixed			32	32	32
Synchrophasors	1, 4, or 8	8	8	32	64
Total (Minimum, Median, and Maximum)			40	64	96

*Table 18.20* lists the bps settings available on any relay serial port (setting SPEED), and the maximum message size that can fit within the port bandwidth. Blank entries indicate bandwidths of less than 40 bytes.

**Table 18.20 Serial Port Bandwidth for Synchrophasors (in Bytes)**

Requested Message Period (ms)	Equivalent Message Rate (messages per second)	Port Setting SPEED								
		300	600	1200	2400	4800	9600	19200	38400	57600
1000	1		41	83	166	333	666	1332	2665	3998
500	2			41	83	166	333	666	1332	1999
250 (60 Hz only)	4				41	83	166	333	666	999
200	5					66	133	266	533	799
100	10						66	133	266	399
50 (60 Hz only)	20							66	133	199

Referring to *Table 18.19* and *Table 18.20*, it is clear that the lower SPEED settings are very restrictive.

Some observations from *Table 18.20* follow.

- A serial port set with SPEED := 38400 or 57600 can handle any size message at any data rate.
- A serial port set with SPEED := 19200 can handle a single-synchrophasor or four-synchrophasor message at any data rate, and any size message as fast as 10 messages per second.
- A serial port set with SPEED := 9600 can handle a single-synchrophasor message at any data rate, a four-synchrophasor message at as fast as 10 messages per second, and any size message at as fast as 5 messages per second.
- A serial port set with SPEED := 300 cannot be used for Fast Message synchrophasors.

## Protocol Operation

The relay will only transmit synchrophasor messages over serial ports that have setting PROTO := PMU. The connected device will typically be a synchrophasor processor. The synchrophasor processor controls the PMU functions of the relay, with SEL Fast Message commands, including commands to start and stop synchrophasor data transmission, and commands to request a configuration block from the relay, so the synchrophasor processor determine the correct configuration for storing the synchrophasor data.

### Transmit Mode Control

The relay will not begin transmitting synchrophasors until an enable message is received from the synchrophasor processor. The relay will stop synchrophasor transmission on a particular serial port when the disable command is received from the synchrophasor processor, or when the relay settings for that port are changed. The relay will stop synchrophasor transmission on all serial ports when any Global or Group settings change is made.

The relay will respond to configuration block request messages regardless of the present transmit status, waiting only as long as it takes for any partially sent messages to be completely transmitted.

The relay will respond to a ping request immediately upon receipt, terminating any partially sent messages.

### Independent Ports

Each serial port with the PROTO := PMU setting is independently configured and enabled for synchrophasor and Fast Operate commands. For example, if there are two serial ports set to PROTO := PMU, the status of one port has no effect on the other port. One port might be commanded to start transmitting synchrophasor messages, while the other port is idle, responding to a configuration block or Fast Operate request, or transmitting synchrophasors. The ports are not required to have the same SPEED setting, although the SPEED setting on each PROTO := PMU port will affect the minimum synchrophasor message data period that can be used on that port.

# Control Capabilities

## Serial Port Fast Operate Operation

The PMU can be configured to process SEL Fast Operate commands received on serial ports that have the Port setting PROTO := PMU, when the Port setting FASTOP := Y, and Global Settings EPMU := Y and PMAPP := F.

This functionality can allow a remote device (client) to initiate control actions in a serially connected PMU without the need for a separate communications interface. The client should enable Fast Operate Transmit on the serial port connected to the PMU. This can be accomplished with Global Setting EPMU := Y, Port Settings PROTO := PMU, FASTOP := Y, and PMUMODE set to either CLIENTA or CLIENTB.

The client can request a Fast Operate Configuration Block when the relay is in the nontransmitting mode, and the relay will respond with a message, which includes codes that define the circuit breaker and remote bit control points that are available via Fast Operate commands.

Once the control points are identified, the Fast Operate Output (FOP) Control Bits can be assigned to SELOGIC equations in the client's SELOGIC freeform protection logic settings. FOP Control Bits take the form FOP<sub>p</sub>\_n, where p is the serial port (F, 1, 2, or 3) and n is the bit number from 01–32. The bit number can correspond to a circuit breaker or remote bit control in the local relay, identified in the Fast Operate Configuration Block.

A change to any FOP<sub>p</sub>\_n value will cause the client to transmit a Fast Operate remote bit control message on PORT p. If the FOP control bit asserts, the message will contain the opcode to set the corresponding control bit in the PMU. If it deasserts, the message will contain the opcode to clear the control bit. The remote device will send a Fast Operate message no later than 20 ms after it detects a change in the FOP bit.

The PMU will process Fast Operate requests regardless of whether synchrophasors are being transmitted, as long as serial port setting FASTOP := Y and PMU-MODE is set to SERVER. When FASTOP := N, the relay will ignore Fast Operate commands. Use the FASTOP := N option to lock out any control actions from that serial port if required by your company operating practices.

SEL Fast Operate commands are discussed in *SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access on page 15.34*.

The PMU can also process the Fast Operate commands embedded in the extended frame of the IEEE C37.118 command frame. This way you can accomplish both synchrophasor measurement and control by using the same IEEE C37.118 protocol on both serial and Ethernet interfaces. This way is also independent of the FASTOP setting.

## Ethernet Fast Operate Operation

Fast Operate commands can be issued from a host device to control the function of remote bits and breaker operation in the relay. When coupled with synchrophasor measurements, Fast Operate commands can provide control to system events.

The implementation using the extended frame in the IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor packet makes it possible to send Fast Operate commands and synchrophasor data over the same Ethernet session. The Fast Operate command is embedded in

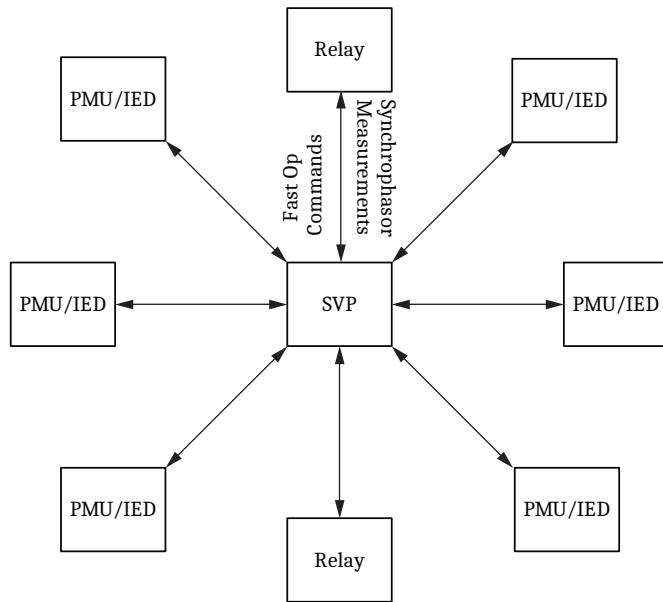
the extended frame of the IEEE C37.118 command frame. See the following example for configuration and setup of the IEEE C37.118 extended frame implementation.

---

**Example 18.1 Synchrophasor Control Application**


---

Refer to *Table 18.14* for an example of a PMU communications network with an SVP collecting and analyzing synchrophasor data in the network, based on a programmed power flow and voltage regulation scheme. Each of the depicted PMU/IEDs are connected to a load, feeder line, or generation facility streaming synchrophasors to the SVP.



**Figure 18.7 Synchrophasor Control Application**

---

Should you need to change the relay protection scheme because of system configuration or to shed bus load to maintain voltage quality, you can program your SVP to send control commands to the relay according to an algorithm. You can set a remote bit in the relay to change the Group settings for an alternative protection scheme or send a **PULSE** command to the circuit breaker to disconnect load from the system.

To set the relay for such a control scenario, first configure synchrophasors for the IEEE C37.118 protocol. *Figure 18.8* depicts one way to configure synchrophasors for transport. In this SEL-487E example, all of the S- and T-terminal phase currents and Z-terminal voltages, along with the positive-sequence values, are transmitted in polar floating-point format at a message rate of 60 messages per second. The filter settings are configured for a fast response with phase compensation.

---

```

Synchronized Phasor Configuration Settings

MFRMT    := C37.118   MRATE    := 60        PMAPP    := 1        PMLEGCY := N
NUMPHDC := 1

Synchrophasor Data Configuration 1

PMSTN1  := "PMU Control"
PMID1   := 1

Phasors Included in the Data 1

Terminal Name, Relay Word Bit, Alternate Terminal Name

1: Z
2: S
3: T

PHDV1    := ALL      PHDI1    := ALL      PHNR1    := F      PHFMT1  := P
FNR1     := F

Phasor Aliases in Data Configuration 1
(Phasor Name, Alias Name)

Synchrophasor Analog Quantities in Data Configuration 1
(Aナログ Quantity Name, Alias Name)

Synchrophasor Digitals in Data Configuration 1
(Digital Name, Alias Name)

TREA1    := NA
TREA2    := NA
TREA3    := NA
TREA4    := NA
PMTRIG  := NA
PMTTEST := NA
VZCOMP   := 0.00    ISCOMP   := 0.00    ITCOMP   := 0.00    PMFRQA  := S
PHCOMP   := Y

Synchronized Phasor Recorder Settings

EPMDR   := N

Synchronized Phasor Real Time Control Settings

RTC RATE := 2        MRTCDLY := 500

```

---

**Figure 18.8 PMU Global Settings**

Next, configure the Ethernet port to transmit synchrophasor data and accept Fast Operate commands. To enable an Ethernet port to accept Fast Operate commands, simply set FASTOP := Y.

---

```

SEL Protocol Settings

AUTO    := Y      FASTOP  := Y      TERTIM1 := 1
TERSTRN := "\005"
TERTIM2 := 0

```

---

**Figure 18.9 Enabling Fast Operate Messages on PORT 5**

Using the C37.118 extended frame option to transport Fast Operate commands it is necessary to setup only one TCP/UDP session (see *Figure 18.10*).

---

```

Phasor Measurement Configuration

EPMIP   := Y      PMOTS1  := UDP_T
PMOIPA1 := "192.168.1.3"
PMOTCP1 := 4712    PMOUDP1 := 4713    PMOTS2  := OFF

```

---

**Figure 18.10 Ethernet PORT 5 Settings for Communications Using C37.118 Extended Fame**

The relay is now ready to start transmitting synchrophasors and receive Fast Operate commands from the SVP.

## Real-Time Control

The PMU can be configured to process IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor data received from two remote PMUs over serial ports. The PMU processes the remote PMU data, time-aligns them with the local data, and makes them available as analogs and digitals. Use the local synchrophasor analogs and as many as two remote sets of synchrophasor analogs in SELLOGIC equations to do real-time control (RTC) applications.

*Table 18.21* shows the serial port settings that need to be configured for RTC applications.

**Table 18.21 Serial Port Settings for RTC**

Setting	Description	Default
PMUMODE <sup>a</sup>	PMU Mode (CLIENTA, CLIENTB, SERVER)	SERVER
RTCID <sup>b</sup>	Remote PMU Hardware ID (1–65534)	1
PMODC <sup>c</sup>	PMU Output Data Configuration (1–5)	1

<sup>a</sup> Set PROTO := PMU to enable (on this port) the Synchrophasor Protocol selected by Global setting MFRMT.

<sup>b</sup> Setting hidden when PMUMODE := SERVER.

<sup>c</sup> Only available when PMUMODE := SERVER.

Descriptions for the settings in *Table 18.21* are as follows.

### PMUMODE

Selects whether the port is operating as a synchrophasor server (source of data) or a client (consumer of data). When the port is intended to be a source of synchrophasor data, set this setting to SERVER. The Global setting MFRMT determines the format of the transmitted data. When using the port to receive synchrophasor data from another device, set this setting to either CLIENTA or CLIENTB. Only two ports may be configured as client ports and they must be uniquely configured for Channel A or Channel B. When a port is configured to receive synchrophasor data, the port will only receive data that uses the IEEE C37.118 format, regardless of the MFRMT setting.

### RTCID

Expected synchrophasor ID from remote relay.

When the PMU is operating as a synchrophasor client (PMUMODE set to CLIENTA or CLIENTB), it will only accept incoming messages that contain this ID. Make sure this ID matches the ID configured in the remote relay.

### PMODC

Select the data configuration set to be sent out from that port. This setting is only available when the PMUMODE=SERVER.

*Table 18.22* shows the Global settings that need to be configured for RTC applications.

**NOTE:** The maximum channel delay is available in the **COM RTC** command.

**Table 18.22 Global Settings for RTC**

Setting	Description	Default
RTCRATE	Remote Messages per Second (1, 2, 5, 10, or 50 when NFREQ := 50) (1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, or 60 when NFREQ := 60)	2
MRTCDLY	Maximum RTC Synchrophasor Packet Delay (20–1000 ms)	500

Descriptions for the settings in *Table 18.22* are as follows.

### RTCRATE

Rate at which to expect messages from the remote synchrophasor device.

When the PMU is operating as a synchrophasor client (PMUMODE set to CLIENTA or CLIENTB), the relay will only accept incoming messages at this rate. Make sure the remote synchrophasor source(s) is configured to send messages at this same rate.

### MRTCDLY

Selects the maximum acceptable delay for received synchrophasor messages.

When the PMU is operating as a synchrophasor client (PMUMODE set to CLIENTA or CLIENTB), the relay only accepts incoming messages that are not older than allowed by this setting. When determining an appropriate value for this setting, consider the channel delay, the transfer time at the selected baud rate, plus add some margin for internal delays in both the remote and local relay.

When you use the PMU for synchrophasor acquisition, the delayed and aligned analog quantities specific to that relay are available. Be aware that these quantities are only valid when RTCROK is asserted and only for the enabled channels. The specific channel quantities are also valid whenever their respective RTCROK<sub>p</sub> Relay Word bit is set (see *Table 18.10*).

When using the relay as a synchrophasor client, the Relay Word bits in *Table 18.23* indicate the state of the synchronization.

**Table 18.23 Synchrophasor Client Status Bits**

Name	Description
RTCEN <sub>p</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Asserts for one processing interval when a valid message is received on Channel <i>p</i> .
RTCROK <sub>p</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Asserts for one processing interval when data are aligned for Channel <i>p</i> . Use this bit to condition usage of the Channel <i>p</i> data.
RTCROK	Asserts for one processing interval when data for all enabled channels are aligned. Use this bit to condition general usage of the aligned synchrophasor data.
RTCDLY <sub>p</sub> <sup>a</sup>	This bit is asserted when the last received valid message on Channel <i>p</i> is older than MRTCDLY.
RTCSEQ <sub>p</sub> <sup>a</sup>	This bit is asserted when the processed received message on Channel <i>p</i> is the expected next-in-sequence. It is deasserted if it is not. The deassertion implies that one or more packets of information were lost. Use this bit to condition usage of Channel <i>p</i> data in applications where sequential data are required.
RTCCFG <sub>p</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Indicates Channel <i>p</i> is successfully configured.

<sup>a</sup> *p* = A or B.

When received, synchrophasor messages contain digital data. These data are stored in the Remote Synchrophasor Relay Word bits in *Figure 18.24*.

**Table 18.24 Remote Synchrophasor Data Bits**

Name	Description
RTC $p$ D[16] <sup>a</sup>	First 16 digitals received in synchrophasor message on Channel $p$ . Only valid when RTCROK $p$ is asserted.

<sup>a</sup>  $p = A$  or  $B$ .

Set MRTCDLY for the maximum expected communications channel delay in milliseconds. Any data arriving later than this time are rejected. The RTCDLY $p$  Relay Word bit indicates this condition. Use the MRTCDLY to constrain the maximum longest operating time of the system. Set the RTCRATE to the rate of synchrophasor data being sent by remote relay. This is the MRATE setting on the remote relay.

Several Relay Word bits are useful for monitoring system status. Add RTCCFG $p$  and RTCDLY $p$  to the SER.

The RTCCFG $p$  Relay Word bit is asserted after the two relays have communicated configuration data successfully. RTCCFG $p$  deassertion indicates that the system has changed, perhaps because of a setting change in one of the relays.

If the RTCCFG $p$  Relay Word bit indicates a new configuration, you can issue the **RTC** command to ensure that the data being received have not changed. The **RTC** command displays a description of the synchrophasor data being received. Use this command to ensure that the remote value that you chose for the SELOGIC equation is the correct value to compare with the local synchrophasor value.

The RTCDLYA bit asserts when synchrophasor data have not been received on Channel A within the window you set with the local MRTCDLY setting (100 ms in this example). If the RTCDLYA asserts, consider three options. First, the MRTCDLY setting can be increased. However, the MRTCDLY setting is your way of guaranteeing operation within a certain time. Increasing MRTCDLY allows for communications channels with longer transmission delay, but at the cost of increasing the maximum time of operation. A second option is to improve the communications channel so that it operates within the required MRTCDLY setting time. A final option is available if the assertion of MRTCDLY results from a temporary communications channel disruption. In this case, putting RTCDLYA in the SER provides warning.

The **COM RTC** command also provides information for monitoring system status. *Figure 18.11* shows a **COM RTC** command response. Use the maximum packet delay field to monitor the communications channel delay. This information can help you choose an appropriate value for the MRTCDLY setting.

---

```

Summary for RTC channel A
Port:          2
ID:           8
Present Status: Receiving
Max Packet Delay: 50 msec
Message Rate:   60 msgs/sec

Summary for RTC channel B
Port:          1
ID:           9
Present Status: Receiving
Max Packet Delay: 40 msec
Message Rate:   60 msgs/sec

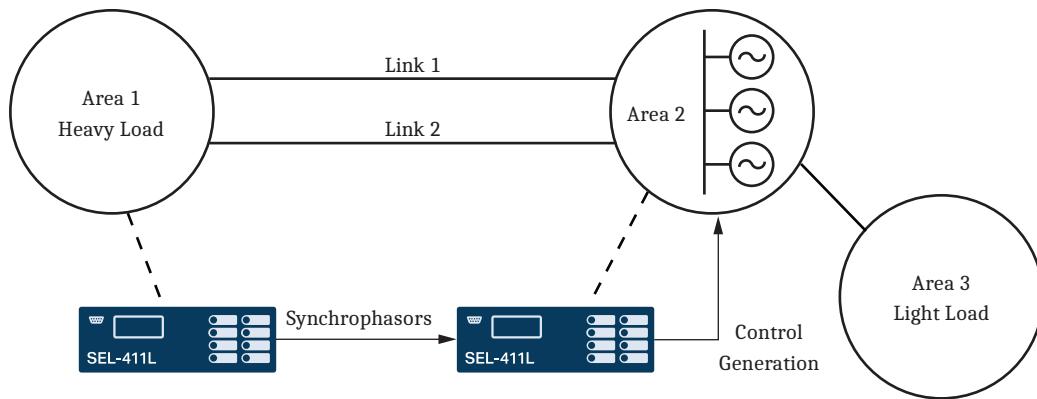
```

---

**Figure 18.11 Example COM RTC Command Response**

## Real-Time Control Example

*Figure 18.12* shows an application example using SEL-411L relays. In this example, Area 2 supplies power to Area 1 and Area 3. An important contingency is loss of both Link 1 and Link 2. In such a case, the generators in Area 2 accelerate. Alternative paths between Area 2 and Area 1 can also become stressed beyond their design limits. A simple solution is to measure the phase angle between Area 1 and Area 2. When the angle exceeds a predetermined limit, control the generation to avoid exceeding system limits.



**Figure 18.12 Real-Time Control Application**

*Figure 18.13* shows the SELOGIC for the relay controlling the generator (called the local relay in this example). Lines 1 and 2 store phasor data into PMV53 and PMV54 so they can be viewed through use of the MET PMV command. Line 3 computes the angle difference between the local and remote relays. RTCAP02 is the remote V1Y angle. Lines 4–10 unwrap the phase angle when the difference exceeds  $\pm 180$  degrees.

RTCROKA pulses true whenever a good synchrophasor message is received. For purposes of this example, we need it to hold true until the next message is received. To achieve this, lines 11–13 implement a timer to extend this bit by 1.75 cycles. A message is expected every 1 cycle; the additional 0.75 cycles covers any jitter that may occur in the rate or message receipt. Line 14 calculates a qualification signal consisting of the local and remote quality indicators. RTCROKA is the local indicator that has been extended as PCT01. RTCAD16 is the remote quality indicator. *Figure 18.14* shows its construction at the remote relay.

Line 15 computes absolute value of the angle. Line 16 checks the angle against the reference value. In this case, the reference value is 10 degrees.

The final result, PSV03, asserts when the relay receives a synchrophasor message with an angle difference exceeding 10 degrees.

---

```

Protection 1
1: PMV53 := V1YPMAD
2: PMV54 := RTCAP02
3: PMV55 := V1YPMAD - RTCAP02
4: PSV01 := PMV55 >= 180.000000
5: PMV01 := -180.000000
6: PSV02 := PMV55 <= PMV01
7: PMV01 := PMV55 + 360.000000
8: PMV02 := PMV55 - 360.000000
9: PMV55 :=NOT PSV01*PMV55+PSV01*PMV02
10: PMV55 :=NOT PSV02*PMV55+PSV02*PMV01
11: PCT01PU := 0.000000
12: PCT01DO := 1.750000
13: PCT01N := R_TRIG RTCR0KA
14: PSV01 := PCT01Q AND RTCAD16
15: PMV56 := ABS(PMV55)
16: PSV03 :=(PMV56 > 10.000000) AND PSV01

```

---

**Figure 18.13 Local Relay SELOGIC Settings**

*Figure 18.14* shows the SELOGIC settings for the remote relay. Set PSV64 to indicate that the sending data are correct. These data are sent with the synchrophasor data in the IEEE C37.118 data packet and are received by the local relay as RTCAD16. The RTCAD16 qualification on line 11 of the local relay (see *Figure 18.13*) contains this remote data quality indicator. A local relay quality indicator also qualifies line 11.

---

```
1: PSV64 := TSOK AND PMDOK
```

---

**Figure 18.14 Remote Relay SELOGIC Settings**

Set the remote relay Global settings according to *Figure 18.15*. Set the number of digitals (NUMDSW) to one. In this case, the relay sends SELOGIC values PSV49–PSV64 in the IEEE C37.118 data packet. This is how the remote TSOK AND PMDOK qualification maps to the local RTCAD16 Relay Word bit. Set the PMU application (PMAPP) to fast, because this is a protection application. Therefore, you must choose a filter for faster response. Also set the synchrophasor enable Global setting to yes (EPMU = Y). The MRTCDLY and RTCRATE settings are set but not used by the remote relay.

---

<pre> Synchronized Phasor Measurement Settings MFRMT    := C37.118   MRATE    := 60      PMAPP    := F      PHCOMP   := Y PMSTN    := "REMOTE RTC" PMID     := 8 PHDATAV  := V1        VCOMP     := 0.00    PHDATAI  := NA     IWCOMP   := 0.00 IXCOMP   := 0.00      PHNR      := F       PHFMT    := P      FNR      := F NUMANA   := 0          NUMDSW   := 1 TREA1    := NA TREA2    := NA TREA3    := NA TREA4    := NA PMTRIG   := NA MRTCDLY := 100 RTC RATE := 60 </pre>	<pre> Time and Date Management IRIGC    := C37.118 </pre>
--	---

---

**Figure 18.15 Remote Relay Global Settings**

Set the local relay Global settings according to *Figure 18.16*. It is important for synchrophasors to be enabled (EPMU = Y), the application to be fast (PMAPP = F), the compensation settings to be set correctly (VYCOMP, VZCOMP, IWCOMP, and IXCOMP), and for IRIGC = C37.118.

Set MRTCDLY for the maximum expected communications channel delay in milliseconds. Any data arriving later than this time are rejected. The RTCRDLYA Relay Word bit indicates this condition. Use the MRTCDLY to constrain the

maximum longest operating time of the system. Set the RTCRATE to the rate of synchrophasor data being sent by remote relay. This is the MRATE setting on the remote relay.

The other Global settings are not relevant to this application.

---

```

Synchronized Phasor Measurement Settings

MFRMT   := C37.118  MRATE   := 60      PMAPP   := F       PHCOMP   := Y
PMSTN   := "LOCAL RTC"
PMID    := 4
PHDATAV := V1        VCOMP    := 0.00    PHDATAI := NA      IWCOMP   := 0.00
IXCOMP  := 0.00      PHNR     := F       PHFMT   := P       FNR      := F
NUMANA  := 0          NUMDSW  := 0

TREA1   := NA
TREA2   := NA
TREA3   := NA
TREA4   := NA
PMTRIG  := NA
MRTCDLY := 100
RTC RATE := 60

Time and Date Management

IRIGC   := C37.118

```

---

**Figure 18.16 Local Relay Global Settings**

Set the port settings for the port that sends the synchrophasor data on the remote relay, according to *Figure 18.17*.

---

```

Protocol Selection

PROTO   := PMU

Communications Settings

SPEED   := 57600    STOPBIT := 1        RTSCTS  := N

SEL Protocol Settings

FASTOP  := N

PMUMODE := SERVER

```

---

**Figure 18.17 Remote Relay Port Settings**

Set the port settings for the port that receives the synchrophasor data on the local relay, according to *Figure 18.18*. Notice that the RTCID setting must match the PMID setting of the remote relay.

---

```

Protocol Selection

PROTO   := PMU

Communications Settings

SPEED   := 57600    STOPBIT := 1        RTSCTS  := N

SEL Protocol Settings

FASTOP  := N

PMUMODE := CLIENTA
RTCID   := 8

```

---

**Figure 18.18 Local Relay Port Settings**

Several Relay Word bits are useful for monitoring system status. Add RTCCFGA and RTCDLYA to the SER.

The RTCCFGA Relay Word bit is asserted after the two relays have communicated configuration data successfully. RTCCFGA deassertion indicates that the system has changed, perhaps because of a setting change in one of the relays.

If the RTCCFGA Relay Word bit indicates a new configuration, you can issue the **RTC** command to ensure that the data being received have not changed. The **RTC** command displays a description of the synchrophasor data being received. Use this command to ensure that the remote value that you chose for the SELOGIC equation (for example, RTCAP02 in *Figure 18.13*) is the correct value to compare with the local synchrophasor value.

The RTCDLYA bit asserts when synchrophasor data have not been received within the window you set with the local MRTCDLY setting (100 ms in this example). If the RTCDLYA asserts, consider three options. First, the MRTCDLY setting can be increased. However, the MRTCDLY setting is your way of guaranteeing operation within a certain time. Increasing MRTCDLY allows for communications channels with longer transmission delay, but at the cost of increasing the maximum time of operation. A second option is to improve the communications channel so that it operates within the required MRTCDLY setting time. A final option is available if the assertion of RTCDLY results from a temporary communications channel disruption. In this case, putting RTCDLYA in the SER provides warning.

The **COM RTC** command also provides information for monitoring system status. *Figure 18.19* shows a **COM RTC** command response. Use the maximum packet delay field to monitor the communications channel delay. This information can help you choose an appropriate value for the MRTCDLY setting.

---

```
Summary for RTC channel A
Port:          2
ID:           8
Present Status: Receiving
Max Packet Delay: 50 msec
Message Rate:   60 msgs/sec

Summary for RTC channel B
Port:          1
ID:           9
Present Status: Receiving
Max Packet Delay: 40 msec
Message Rate:   60 msgs/sec
```

---

**Figure 18.19 Example COM RTC Command Response**

## PMU Recording Capabilities

---

The PMU can be configured to record synchrophasor data by setting EPMDR := Y. Select one of the data configuration q you want to record using SPMDR setting where  $q = 1\text{--}NUMPHDC$ . Create a recording trigger using PMTRIG SELOGIC setting. On the rising edge of PMTRIG, the PMU starts recording synchrophasor data. The duration and the pretrigger duration of the recording are user-settable.

---

**NOTE:** Select PMTRIG trigger conditions to assert PMTRIG only once during a four-hour period if EPMDR = Y (i.e., synchrophasor recording is enabled).

The PMU stores these files in the SYNCHROPHASOR subdirectory with .PMU extension. Use FILE READ or File Transfer Protocol (FTP) to retrieve these stored data files. The file is in binary format and IEEE C37.118 data format compliant.

The file starts with a Configuration 2 frame followed by the data frames as shown below.

```
<Configuration 2 Frame>
<Data Frame 1>
<Data Frame 2>
.
```

<Data Frame  $t$ ><Data Frame  $t+1$ >

.

.

<Data Frame  $n$ >

where:

 $t$  = the number of pretrigger data frames, and is equal to PMPRE • MRATE. $n$  = the total number of data frames, and is equal to PMLER • MRATE.<Data Frame  $t+1$ > is the first data frames with Bit 11 in the STAT field (PMTRIG) asserted.

The recorded file has the following file naming convention.

yyymmdd,hhmmss,0,aaa,bbb,ccc.PMU

where,

yyymmdd, hhmmss = the UTC time stamp of the first data frame in the file with bit 11 (PMTRIG) asserted

aaa = the last three characters of the PMSTN $q$  setting (after removing characters “ / \ < > \* | : ; [ ] \$ % { } and the spaces)bbb = the last three characters of the PMID $q$ 

ccc = the last three characters of the CONAM setting (after removing the spaces)

Additional PMTRIG assertions are ignored during recording.

*Table 18.25* shows the setting name, description, and default value to help configure the data recording.**Table 18.25 PMU Recording Settings**

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Description</b>
EPMDR <sup>a</sup>	Enable PMU Data Recording (Y, N)
SPMDR <sup>b</sup>	Select Data Configuration for PMU Recording (1–NUMPHDC)
CONAM <sup>c</sup>	Company Name (1–5 characters)
PMLER <sup>b</sup>	Length of PMU Triggered Data (2–120 s)
PMPRE <sup>b</sup>	Length of PMU Pretriggered Data (1–20 s)

<sup>a</sup> This setting is forced to N if MFRMT = FM.<sup>b</sup> This setting is hidden if EPMRD = N.<sup>c</sup> Global Setting.Descriptions for the settings in *Table 18.25* are as follows.**EPMDR**

Use the EPMDR setting to enable synchrophasor data recording. This setting is hidden when EPMU := N. When EPMDR = Y, phasor measurement data recording will begin on the rising edge of PMTRIG. Any subsequent PMTRIG assertions

during the allotted recording period (PMLER) will not result in another PMU data recording being started. The relay will store synchrophasor measurement data as a IEEE C37.118 binary format file that can be retrieved from the relay by using FTP. Synchrophasor data are recorded into a file with extension \*.PMU.

### **SPMDR**

The SPMDR setting provides a means for selecting any one of the enabled data configuration 1–NUMPHDC for synchrophasor data recording.

### **PMLER**

PMLER sets the total length of the synchrophasor data recording, in seconds. The PMLER time includes the PMPRE time. For example, if PMLER is set for 30 seconds of PMU recorded data, and PMPRE is set for 10 seconds of pretrigger data, the final recording will contain 10 seconds of pretrigger data and 20 seconds of triggered data for a total report time of 30 seconds.

### **PMPRE**

The PMPRE setting sets the length of the pretrigger data within the synchrophasor data recording. The PMPRE data begins at the PMTRIG point of the recording, and extends back in time (previous time to the trigger event) for the designated amount of time.

---

---

## S E C T I O N   1 9

---

# Digital Secondary Systems

Some SEL-400 series relays can receive analog and binary inputs from a digital secondary system (DSS). DSS technology uses merging units to measure currents and voltages and perform substation control operations. This technology provides flexible solutions, reduces the cost of copper, and improves overall safety in the substation.

Refer to *Table 19.1* to select your DSS of interest.

**Table 19.1 SEL DSS Technologies**

DSS Technology	Supported Relays	SEL Supported Merging Units	Supported Features			Page Link
			Selective Protection Disabling	Multiple Point-to-Point Direct Connections	Custom Topologies	
TiDL (T-Protocol)	SEL-411L-2 SEL-421-7 SEL-451-6 SEL-487B-2 SEL-487E-5	SEL-TMU	Yes	Yes	Yes	<i>TiDL (T-Protocol)</i> on page 19.1
TiDL <sup>a</sup> (EtherCAT)	SEL-421-4, -5 SEL-451-5 SEL-487B-1 SEL-487E-3, -4	SEL-2240 Axion Nodes	No	No	No	<i>TiDL (EtherCAT)</i> on page 19.17
Sampled Values (IEC 61850-9-2LE)	SEL-411L-2 SEL-421-7 SEL-451-6 SEL-487B-2 SEL-487E-5	SEL-401 SEL-421-7 SEL-451-6 Other IEC 61850-9-2LE-Compliant Publishers	Yes	No	Yes	<i>IEC 61850-9-2 Sampled Values (SV)</i> on page 19.23

<sup>a</sup> TiDL (EtherCAT) technology is no longer offered.

## Time-Domain Link (TiDL)

### TiDL (T-Protocol)

The TiDL (T-Protocol) relays identified in *Table 19.1* receive analog and binary input data from connected SEL-TMUs. A TiDL system communicates over direct fiber-optic connections between relays and SEL-TMUs.

Designing and implementing a TiDL system uses the following the general process.

- ▶ Design a TiDL system from one-line diagram
- ▶ Configure a TiDL system in SEL Grid Configurator
- ▶ Connect and commission the TiDL system
- ▶ Operate the TiDL system

For an example configured TiDL substation and a guide for setting up your first TiDL system, see the *SEL-400 Series TiDL QuickStart Guide* available on [selinc.com](http://selinc.com). For detailed information on the SEL-TMU, refer to the *SEL TiDL Merging Unit Instruction Manual*.

Figure 19.1 highlights a high-level SEL TiDL substation.

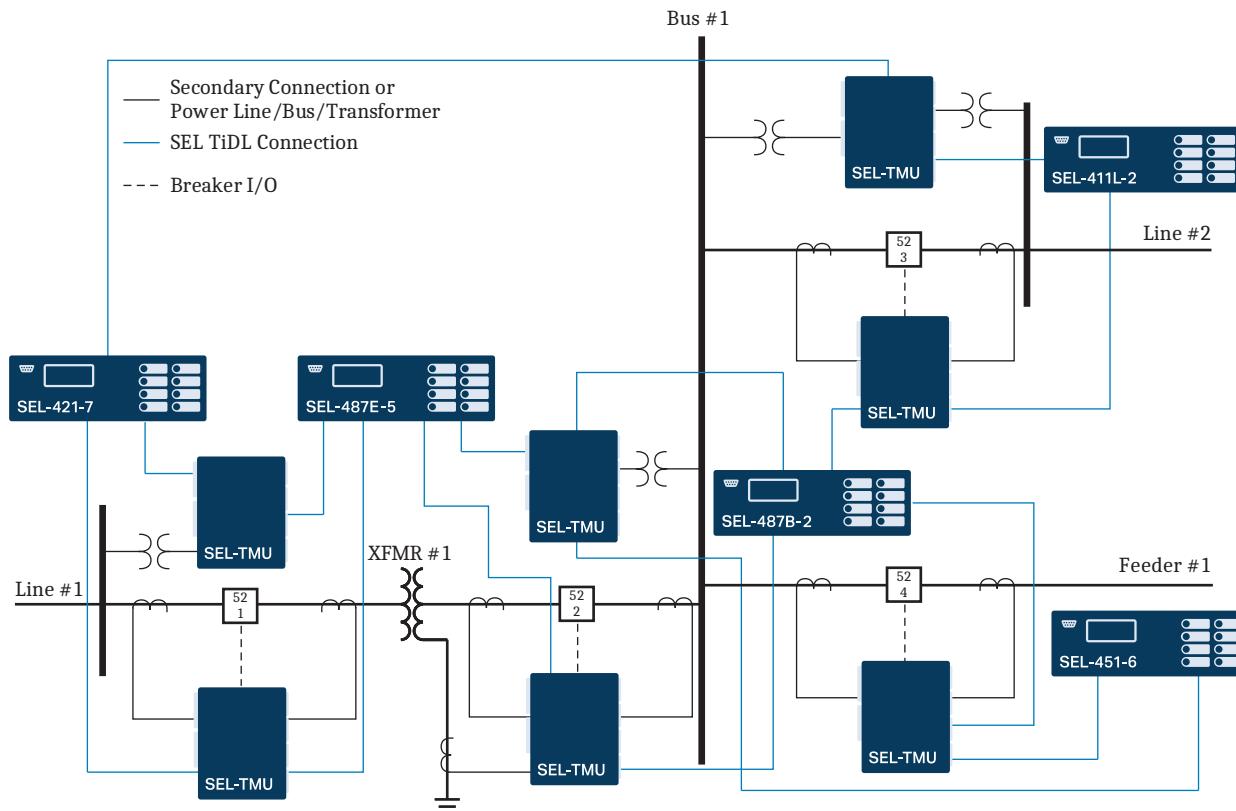


Figure 19.1 TiDL High-Level Substation Overview

Some of the benefits of a TiDL system include:

- No external time source required for relay and merging unit synchronization
- SEL TiDL relays and SEL-TMUs communicate via a nonroutable protocol that does not offer interactive remote user access. These features minimize security complexity and the associated compliance costs in a DSS.
- Simplified system configuration through SEL Grid Configurator software:
  - Custom topology configuration
  - Commissioning through SEL Grid Configurator
  - Commissioning report providing the present system level overview.

SEL TiDL relays can communicate with as many as eight SEL-TMUs. An SEL-TMU can then communicate with as many as four SEL TiDL relays.

A SEL TiDL system has a fixed channel delay of 1 millisecond. See *Section 1: Specifications* in the product-specific manual to see the link budget specifications of the TiDL (T-Protocol) communications ports.

When configuring a TiDL system in SEL Grid Configurator (see *TiDL Mapping on page 19.4*), create the SEL-TMUs by SEL-TMU type (either 4CT/4PT or 8CT), then map to the appropriate relay TiDL ports according to your TiDL substation requirements. When a commissioning attempt occurs (see *Commissioning TiDL Systems on page 19.14*), the relay checks that the SEL-TMU type physically connected to each relay TiDL port matches your configuration. If all connected SEL-TMUs match the expected SEL-TMU type, the relay successfully commissions that system and creates a correlation lock between each commissioned relay TiDL port and its unique SEL-TMU that was connected during the commissioning process. Once commissioned, each relay TiDL port will only accept incoming data from the unique SEL-TMU it commissioned. This provides additional security to a DSS. Should an SEL-TMU need to be replaced, see *Replacing SEL-TMUs on page 19.17*.

## Selective Protection Disabling

See *Section 5: Protection Functions* of the product-specific instruction manual for channel status bits and the role they play in providing selective protection disabling in cases where analog data are lost.

### Important Selective Protection Disabling Considerations

When an SEL-TMU is connected to multiple TiDL relays, the following situations can result in a momentary communication loss with the shared relays:

- ▶ Modifying the TiDL I/O map.
- ▶ Decommissioning a connected relay on an active SEL-TMU port.
- ▶ Initiating an SEL-TMU firmware upgrade to a connected relay.

Implement selective protection disabling in the other connected relays to avoid an adverse impact on relay protection functions.

## TiDL Binary Input and Output Behavior

When a relay is commissioned, 300-, 400-, and 500-level I/O are mapped from SEL-TMUs.

Binary inputs are user-settable with default settings that make the binary inputs behave as level-sensitive inputs. The default settings for input and dropout thresholds are modified by the nominal voltage of the I/O board local to the relay. See *TiDL Binary Input Settings on page 19.10* for additional information on binary input settings. If the relay loses communications with the SEL-TMU, the relay binary inputs mapped to that SEL-TMU will remain at their last known value until communications are restored.

Because binary outputs on an SEL-TMU can be shared among the connected TiDL relays, each TiDL relay maps the status of the SEL-TMU binary outputs to local output status bits local to each relay (OUTxxxS). For example, if a relay has the SEL-TMU binary output OUT01 mapped to OUT301 locally, the OUT301S Relay Word bit indicates the state of OUT01 to the local relay. See *Binary Outputs* of the *SEL-TMU Instruction Manual* for a description of output behavior during a loss of communications with the SEL-TMU.

Binary inputs and outputs do not have to map to the same I/O in each connected relay. For example, OUT01 on the SEL-TMU could map to OUT301 of the SEL TiDL relay connected to SEL-TMU PORT 1, OUT307 of the SEL TiDL relay connected to SEL-TMU PORT 2, OUT405 of the SEL TiDL relay connected to SEL-TMU PORT 3, and OUT503 of the SEL TiDL relay connected to SEL-TMU

**PORT 4.** In such a case, the output control equation for OUT01 can be considered as  $OUT01_{TMU} := OUT301_{Relay\ 1} + OUT307_{Relay\ 2} + OUT405_{Relay\ 3} + OUT503_{Relay\ 4}$ .

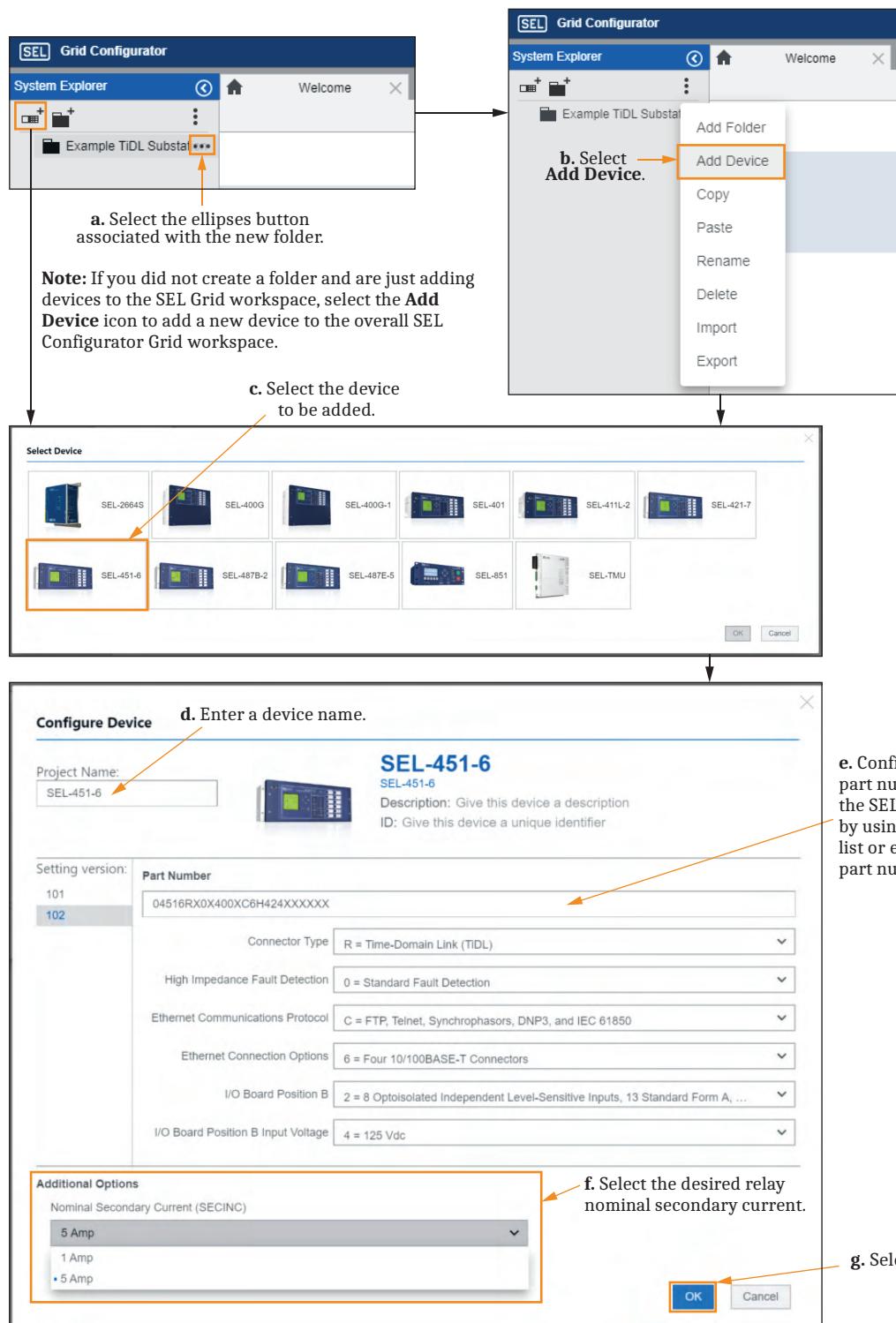
## Decommissioned Relay I/O Statuses

When a TiDL relay is decommissioned, all I/O Relay Word bit statuses revert to their default deasserted state.

## TiDL Mapping

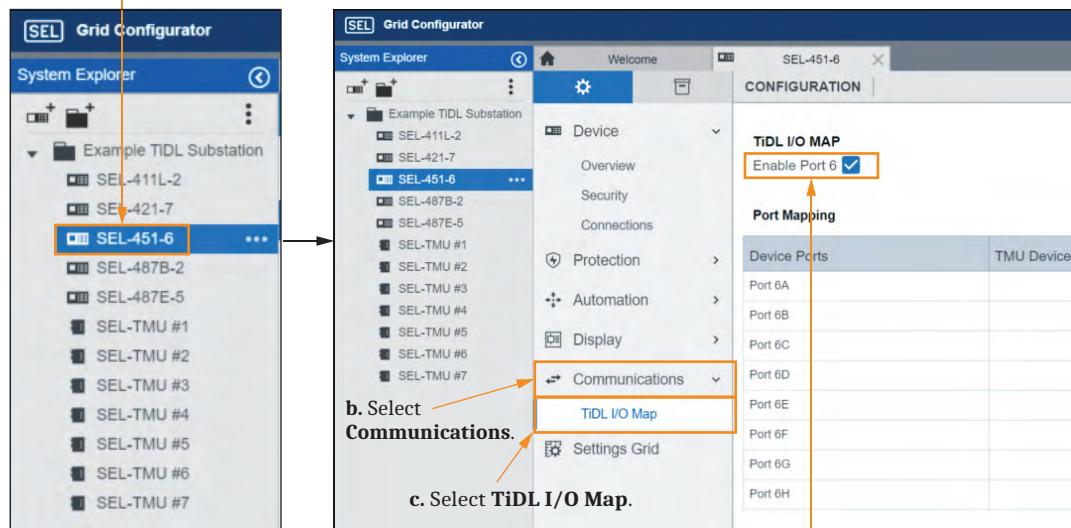
When configuring your TiDL I/O mapping, first add devices to your SEL Grid Configurator workspace according to your TiDL substation requirements.

*Figure 19.2* shows the process for adding a device to a folder or just to the overall workspace. All TiDL devices added to a SEL Grid Configurator workspace are available for mapping purposes, not just those co-located within the same folder.

**Figure 19.2 Adding a Device to the SEL Grid Configurator Workspace**

Repeat the steps in *Figure 19.2* to add all remaining devices in your TiDL substation. Next, enable the TiDL I/O Map (Port 6) of the relay you are currently configuring in SEL Grid Configurator, as shown in *Figure 19.3*.

- a. Select the relay to be configured.



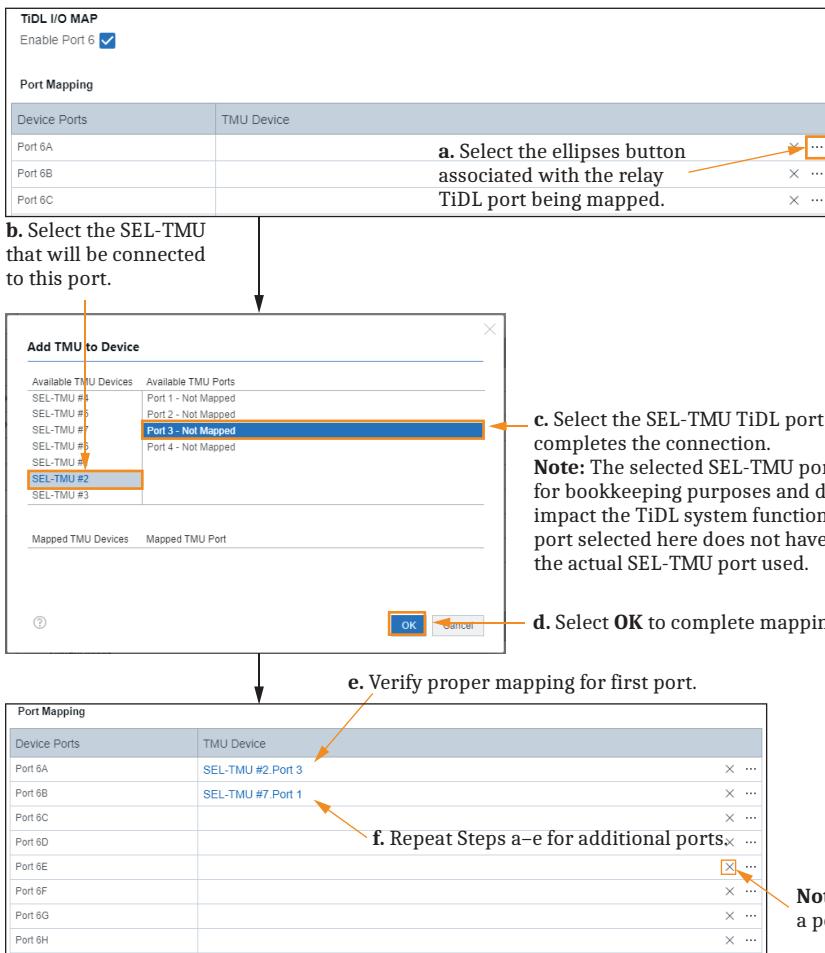
b. Select Communications.  
c. Select TiDL I/O Map.

d. Select the Enable Port 6 check box.

This screenshot shows the 'TiDL I/O MAP' workspace. At the top, there is a header with the title 'TiDL I/O MAP' and a checked checkbox labeled 'Enable Port 6'. Below this is a section titled 'Port Mapping' containing a table with columns 'Device Ports' and 'TMU Device'. The table lists ports 6A through 6H. To the right of the table are 'X' and '...' buttons. Below this is an 'I/O Mapping' section with a 'Clear I/O Mappings' button. It includes a table with columns 'Device I/O' and 'TMU I/O'. Under 'Device I/O', there is a dropdown menu with options like '^ Current Inputs' and 'IAW'. To the right of the table are '...' buttons.

**Figure 19.3 Navigating to the TiDL I/O Map Workspace**

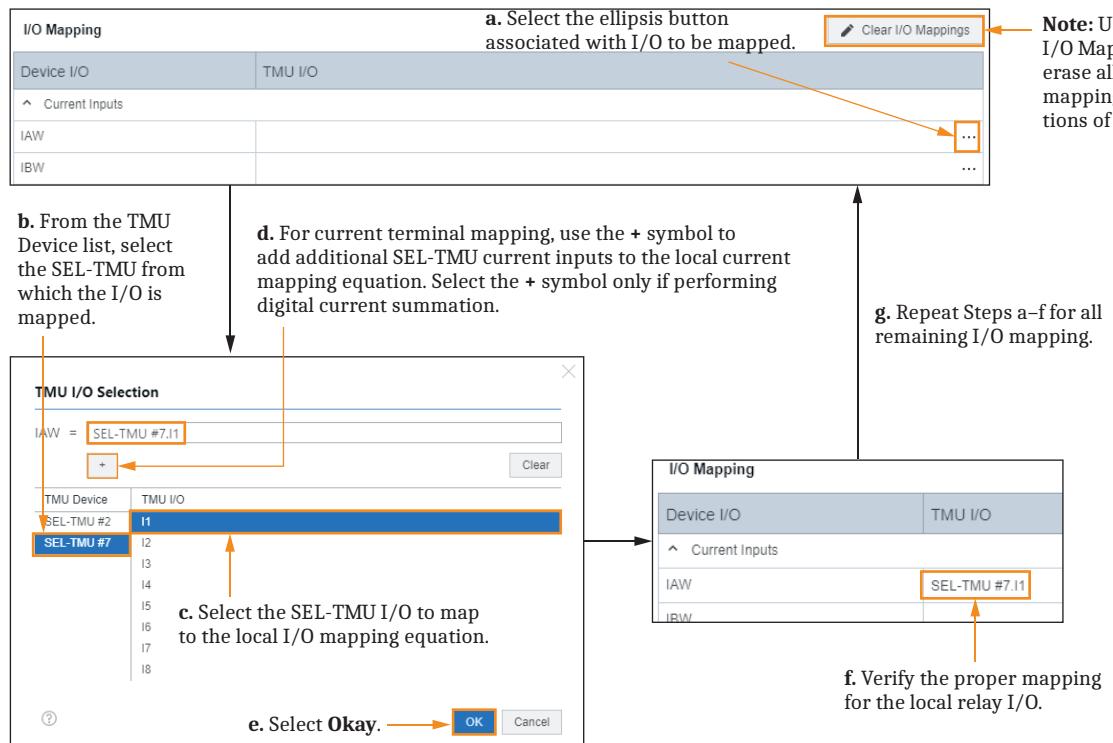
Next, configure your TiDL relay and SEL-TMU port mapping by following the process shown in *Figure 19.4*.



**NOTE:** You can use all SEL-TMUs in the SEL Grid Configurator workspace to create a topology mapping.

**Figure 19.4 Configure Port Mapping**

Proceed to configuring your I/O mapping. You can only use I/O from the SEL-TMUs configured as mapped to your relay from *Figure 19.4* when configuring your relay I/O mapping. *Figure 19.5* shows the process for configuring I/O mapping.



**Note:** Only SEL-TMU devices that have been mapped to a relay port (see ①) appear in the list of SEL-TMU devices from which you can map I/O.

① See Figure 19.4.

**Figure 19.5 Configure I/O Mapping**

## SEL TiDL Relay Nominal Secondary Current

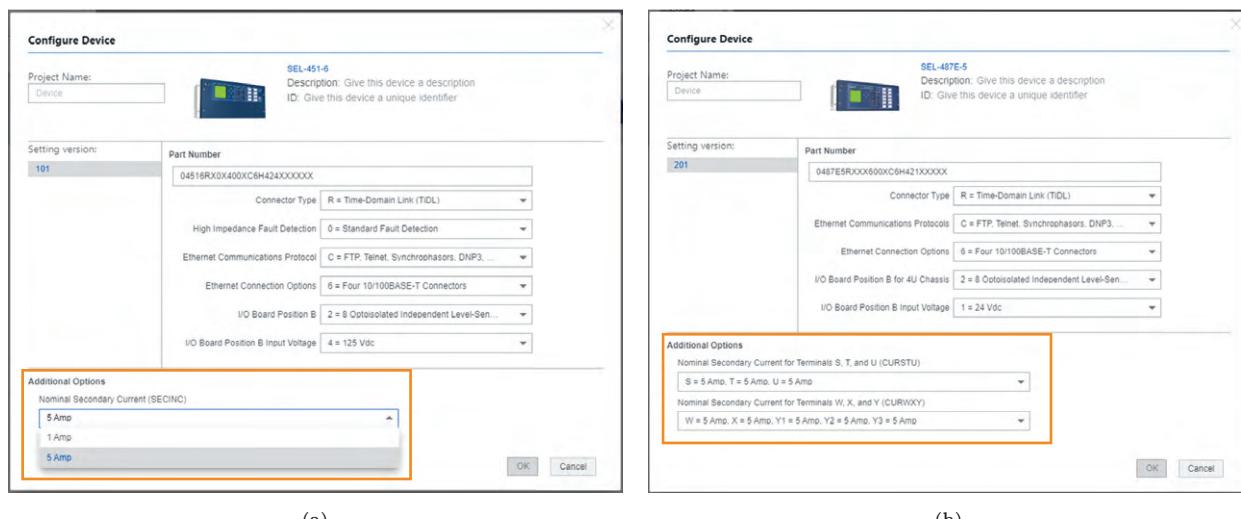
**NOTE:** In the SEL-451-6 R401 firmware, the **CFG CTNOM** command defaults all relay settings, which will also decommission the relay's TiDL mapping. SEL Grid Configurator can only configure the nominal secondary current of the SEL-451-6 in firmware versions R402 and newer.

The SEL-400 devices accept 1A or 5A CTs. Configure an SEL TiDL relay via SEL Grid Configurator (see *Figure 19.11*) or the **CFG CTNOM** command to set the nominal secondary current for its mapped CT inputs. The SEL TiDL relays follow the same makeup of nominal CT inputs as their corresponding traditional relay version. This means that for SEL TiDL relays, with the exception of the SEL-487E-5, all CT terminals share the same nominal secondary. The SEL-487E-5 provides options for modifying the nominal secondary on a per-terminal basis.

By default, the relay assumes 5A nominal secondaries.

When the **CFG CTNOM** command is issued by either SEL Grid Configurator or through an ASCII terminal and only if the nominal secondary is changed (i.e., changing from 5A nominal to 1A nominal, or 1A nominal to 5A nominal), Global and Group settings are forced to default, then the relay restarts.

When you are adding a device to the SEL Grid Configurator System Explorer, select the applicable secondary current options for the device. *Figure 19.6(a)* shows options for an SEL-451-6 and *Figure 19.6(b)* shows options for a SEL-487E-5. From the selected secondary current options, SEL Grid Configurator creates a device with defaults and settings ranges based on the nominal secondary currents.



**Figure 19.6 Configure Device Nominal Secondary Current Configuration**

To see the configured nominal secondary current of a device in SEL Grid Configurator, see the SEL Grid Configurator settings of SECINC (in relays other than the SEL-487E-5) or CURSTU and CURXYZ (in the SEL-487E-5).

## Reading Settings in SEL Grid Configurator

When reading settings from a device in SEL Grid Configurator, you can do one of the following:

- Read settings to a device that already exists in the SEL Grid Configurator workspace
- Add a device to the SEL Grid Configurator workspace by using the retrieved settings

For the first case, if you read settings for a device that already exists in the SEL Grid Configurator workspace, the following can occur:

- The configuration in SEL Grid Configurator matches the relay configuration and settings are automatically loaded.
- A discrepancy exists between SEL Grid Configurator and the relay. In this case, SEL Grid Configurator alerts and asks the user what the nominal secondary current configuration should be.

For the second case, if you add a device to SEL Grid Configurator by using the retrieved settings, SEL Grid Configurator creates a device with a nominal secondary current configuration that matches the relay configuration in your project.

## Modifying Previously Configured Nominal Secondary Current

If a device in SEL Grid Configurator requires updating the nominal secondary current, follow the process outlined in *Figure 19.7*.

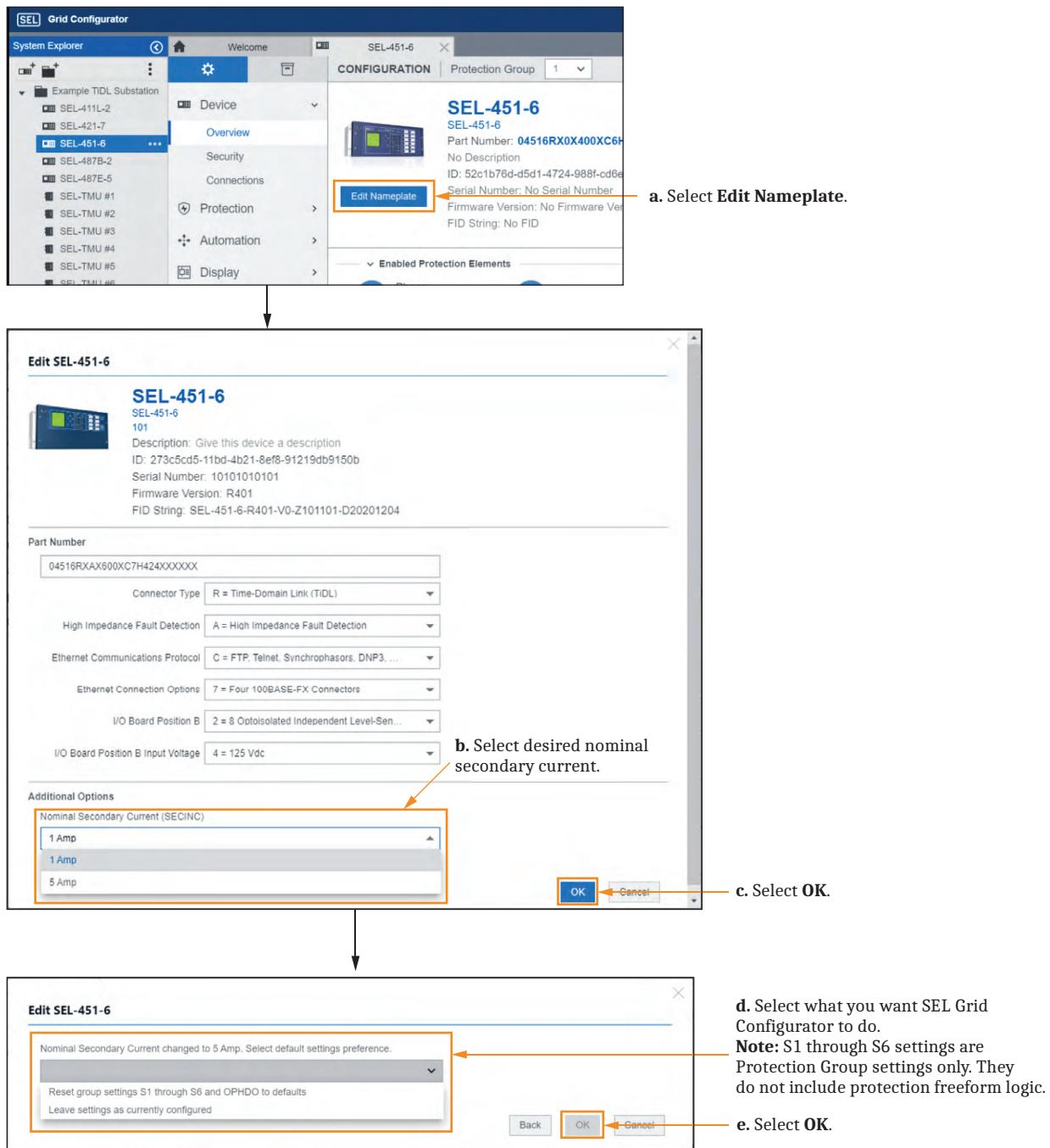


Figure 19.7 Modifying Nominal Secondary Current Configuration

## TiDL Binary Input Settings

The SEL TiDL relay binary inputs that are mapped from SEL-TMUs behave as user-settable inputs. Pickup and dropout levels are also set independently per relay. This means that an SEL-TMU binary input that is shared among multiple relays does not require the same pickup and dropout thresholds configured in each relay; they can be set differently. Although you can set shared inputs independently, SEL typically recommends to set settings for shared inputs consistently among the connected relays.

By default, all binary inputs have settings determined by the additional I/O board in slot Position B of the local relay. All virtual I/O default to the threshold levels similar to the level-sensitive board through the GINP setting. If the mapped binary inputs all share the same pickup, dropout, etc. settings but are different from the default, change the GINP, GINDF, etc. settings and leave EICIS := N. However, if the mapped binary inputs require different settings on a per input basis, follow the process outlined in *Figure 19.4*.

You can send binary input settings to a relay prior to, during, or any time following a TiDL relay commissioning without needing to re-commission your TiDL relay.

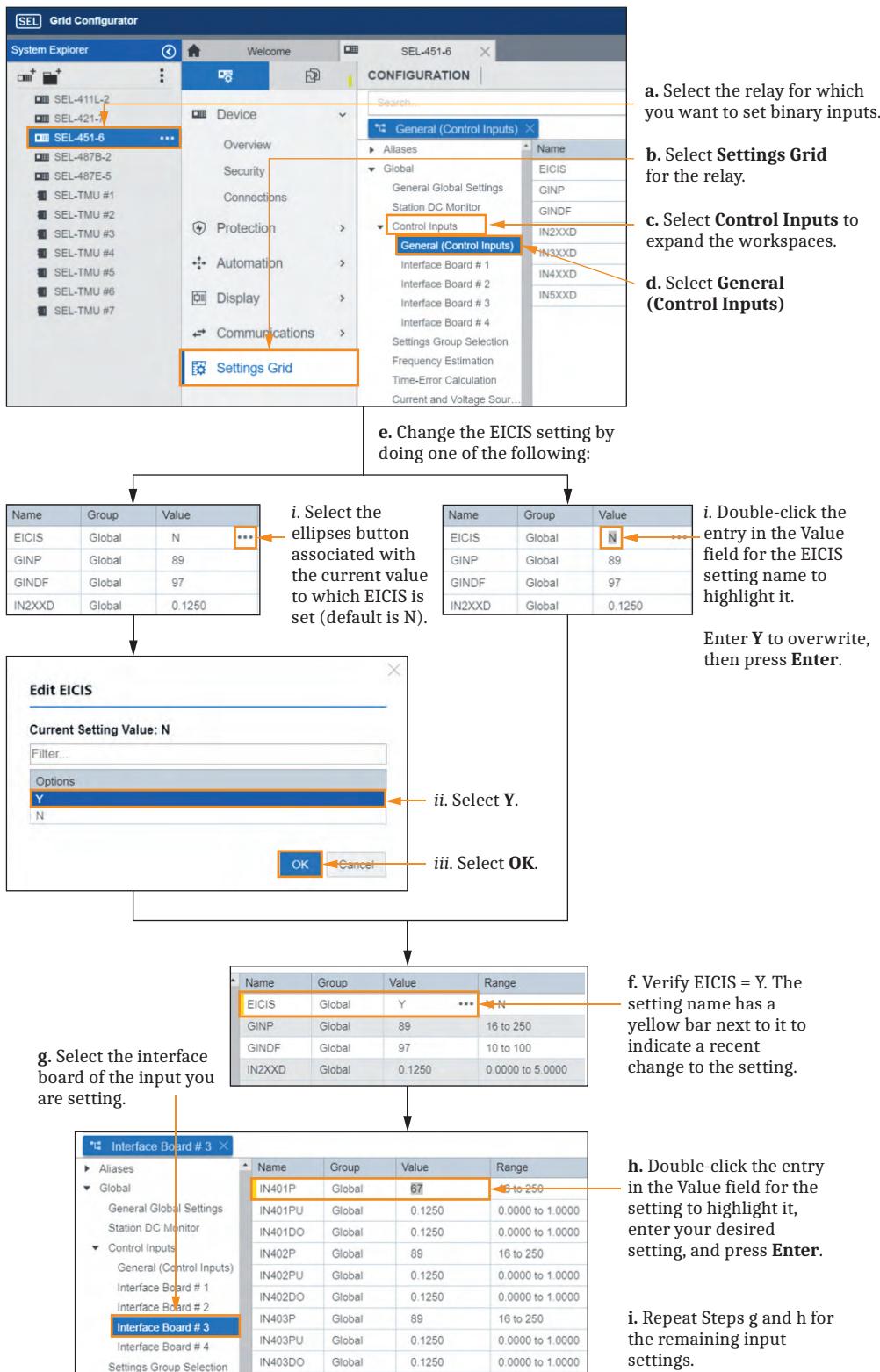


Figure 19.8 Binary Input Settings Flow Diagram

## SEL Grid Configurator Aliasing

SEL Grid Configurator provides an option of aliasing the SEL-TMU I/O. Through aliasing the SEL-TMU I/O, you can make the mapping configuration more intuitive. *Figure 19.9* shows the steps for aliasing SEL-TMU I/O.



**Figure 19.9 Creating Aliases for SEL-TMU I/O**

Once the alias is created, it appears in the TMU I/O Selection dialog box. The original I/O name appears in parentheses following the alias name.

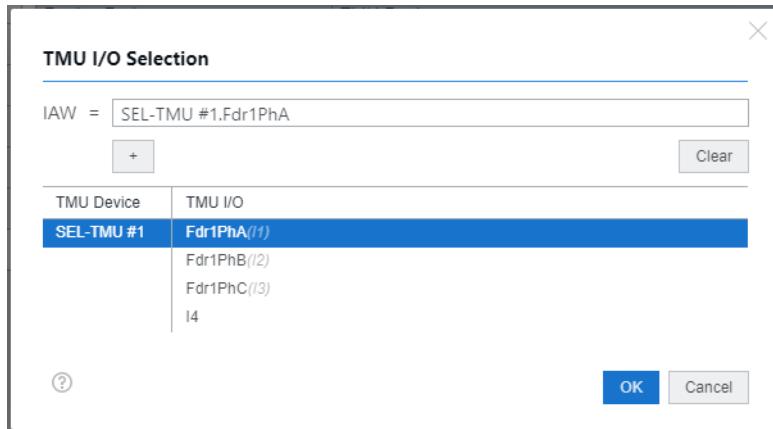
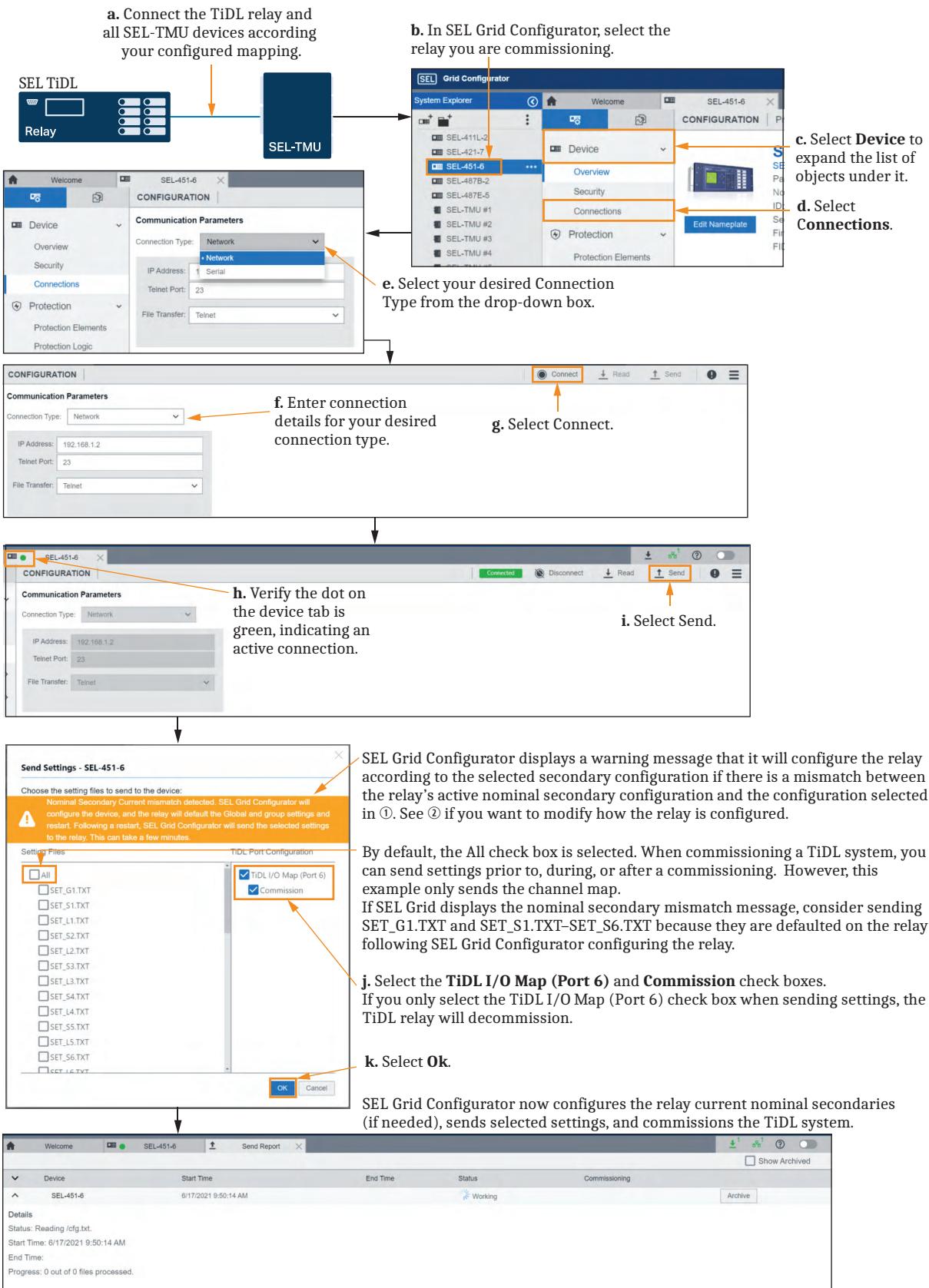


Figure 19.10 Aliases Shown in TMU I/O Selection Dialog Box

## Commissioning TiDL Systems

**NOTE:** To decommission a TiDL system use the **R\_S** command, send a TiDL channel map without selecting **Commission**, or send an empty TiDL channel map.

Figure 19.11 shows the process for commissioning a TiDL system. Each TiDL system (a TiDL relay and the connected SEL-TMU TiDL ports) is commissioned independently with no impact to other relays and SEL-TMUs already in service (outside of shared SEL-TMU outputs that you can now control through the newly commissioned relay).



① See Figure 19.6; ② See Figure 19.7

Figure 19.11 SEL TiDL Relay Commissioning

Following a commissioning attempt, the result is provided, as shown in *Figure 19.12*. For successful attempts, you can generate a commissioning report that includes a record of the relay and SEL-TMUs commissioned. For failed attempts, SEL Grid Configurator displays error messages that indicate the reason why the commissioning attempt failed. In addition to the provided commissioning report, following any commissioning attempt, a SER entry is recorded to indicate a commissioning attempt and the result (successful, unsuccessful, etc.).

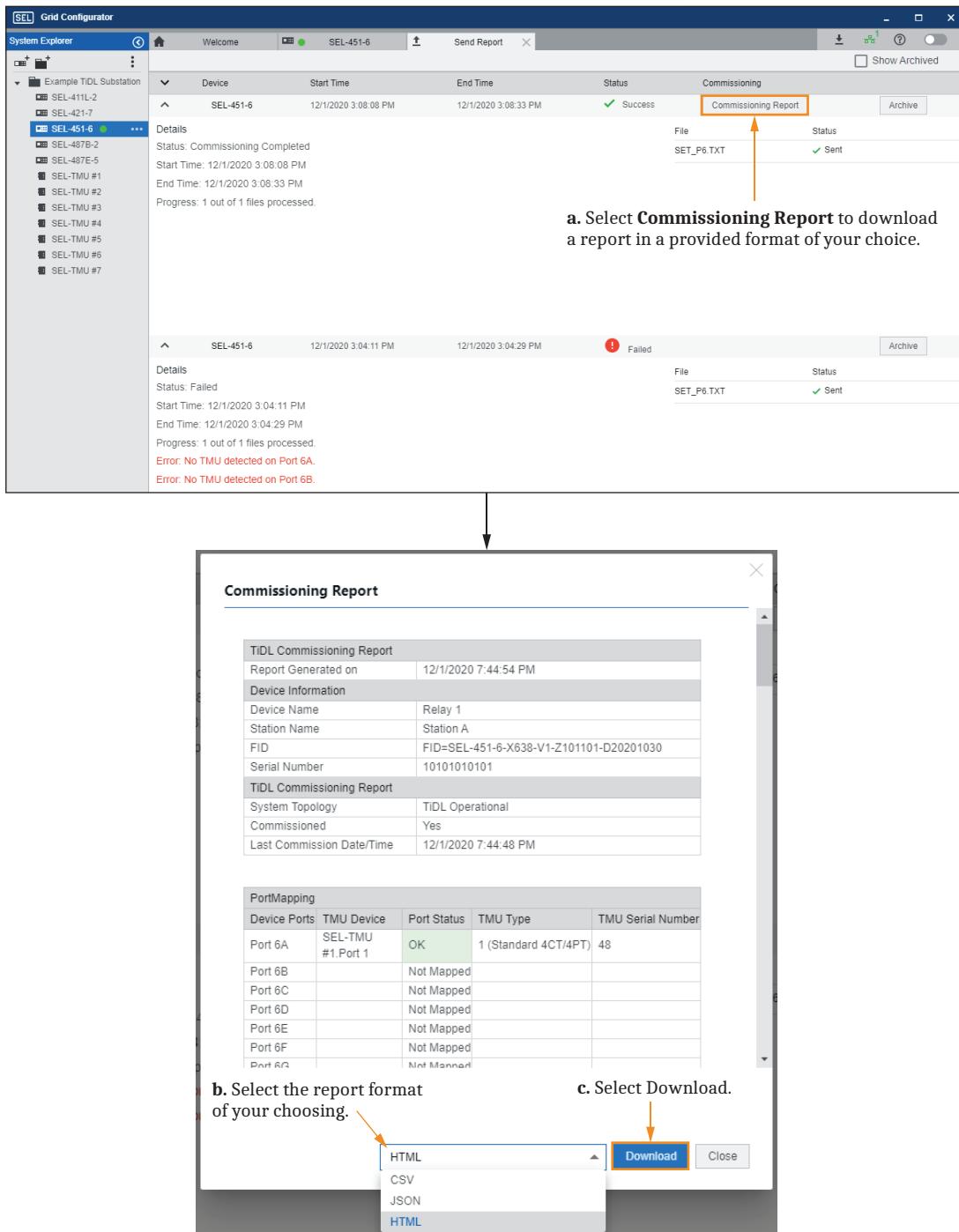


Figure 19.12 TiDL Commissioning Report

## TiDL System Troubleshooting

Use the **STA T** command (see *STA T on page 14.62*) to view the current operational status of your TiDL system.

For commissioned SEL-TMUs, the **STA T** command indicates OK for an SEL-TMU device that is communicating and properly commissioned or an error if the corresponding SEL-TMU is not communicating with the relay. Check the fiber connection between the relay and SEL-TMU. Use the **VEC** command (see *VECTOR on page 14.73*) to obtain relevant SEL-TMU diagnostics, then contact SEL technical support.

Ports that are not mapped according to the configured topology are indicated as Not Mapped in the **STA T** command response.

## Replacing SEL-TMUs

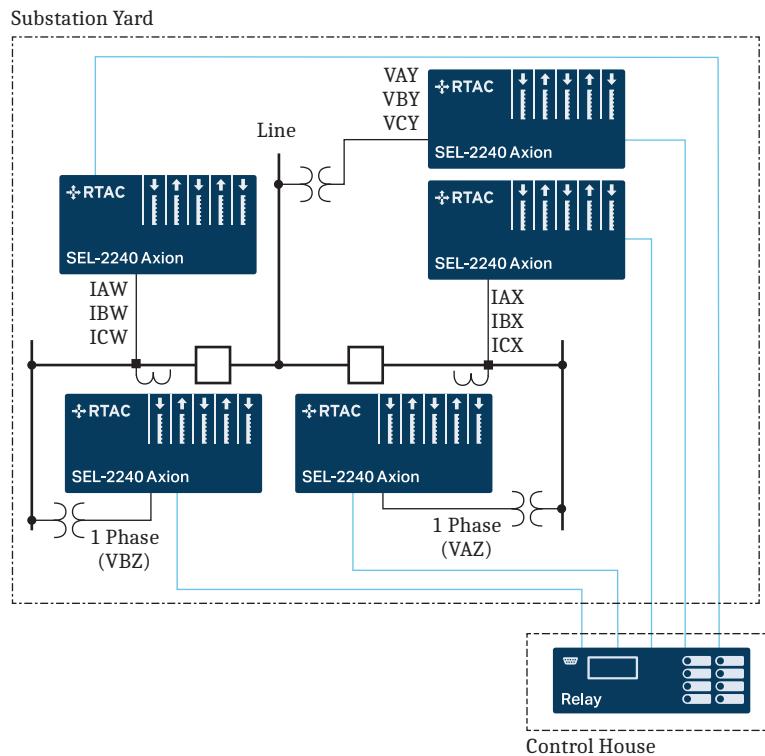
Anytime a commissioned SEL-TMU is replaced, each TiDL system that uses the SEL-TMU in mapping must be recommissioned by following the process outlined in *Figure 19.11*.

## TiDL (EtherCAT)

**NOTE:** TiDL (EtherCAT) technology is no longer offered. It is recommended to use TiDL (T-Protocol).

The TiDL (EtherCAT) relays identified in *Table 19.1* can receive analog and binary inputs from the SEL-2240 Axion. The Axion provides the analog and binary data over an IEC 61158 EtherCAT, TiDL network. This technology provides very low and deterministic latency over point-to-point architecture. Point-to-point architecture eliminates the need for time synchronization between the Axion nodes and the relay. In addition, it eliminates the complex communications network often associated with DSS and simplifies the programming and installation process.

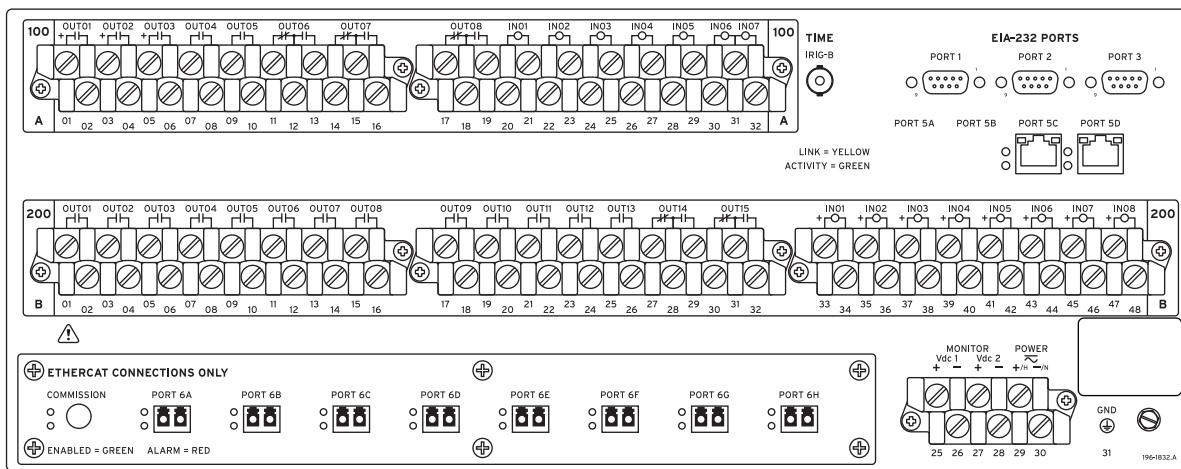
SEL-400 series relays with TiDL can receive as many as eight fiber links from as many as eight Axion nodes. Not all nodes have to supply analog data—some can supply digital input and output (I/O) only. The firmware will recognize and validate the connected Axion modules and determine if they match a predefined supported topology. The supported topologies are balanced between copper reduction and the number of required Axion nodes. Refer to *Section 2: Installation* in the product-specific instruction manuals to review the supported TiDL topologies.



**Figure 19.13 Sample TiDL System Topology**

SEL-400 series relays that support TiDL are only available in a 4U chassis. These relays support an I/O board on the relay, and, when applicable, main board I/O. These I/Os will be mapped to the 100- and 200-level inputs and outputs. Axion modules provide additional I/O by using the internal digital Relay Word bits for the 300, 400, and 500 levels of the relays. Note that when the relay part number supports TiDL, all output settings for I/O are available. Correctly set these outputs for what is installed because all output settings will be available but all may not be physically installed in your system.

Relay Word bits IO300OK, IO400OK, and IO500OK indicate the status of installed I/O boards in standard relays or whether an Axion module is commissioned. These bits can also identify whether a board is installed or when an Axion I/O module fails.



**Figure 19.14 Rear Panel of Relays With TiDL**

TiDL applications use the SEL-2240 Axion, which is a fully integrated analog and digital I/O control solution suitable for DSS. An Axion node consists of a 10-slot, 4-slot, or dual 4-slot chassis that is configurable to contain a power module and combinations of CT/PT, digital input (DI), or digital output (DO) modules.



**Figure 19.15 Axion Chassis**

Each chassis requires a SEL-2243 Power Coupler (see *Figure 19.16*). This module supplies power to the rest of the node and transmits the data to the relay through fiber-optic communication. See the *SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for more information.



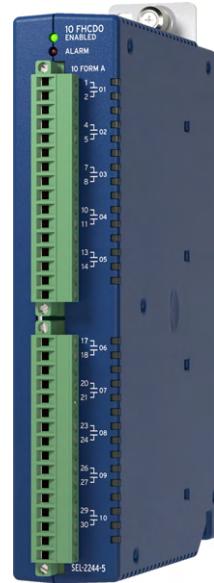
**Figure 19.16 SEL-2243 Power Coupler**

The SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module (see *Figure 19.17*) consists of 24 optoisolated inputs that are not polarity-dependent. These inputs can be configured to respond to ac or dc control signals. The TiDL system maps as many as 72 DI points to the relay. For more information on DI mapping, refer to *Section 2: Installation* in the product-specific instruction manuals.



**Figure 19.17 SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module**

The SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module (see *Figure 19.18*) consists of ten fast, high-current output contacts. The TiDL system can map as many as 48 DO points to the relay. For more information on DO mapping, refer to *Section 2: PC Software*.



**Figure 19.18 SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module**

The SEL-2245-42 AC Analog Input Module (see *Figure 19.19*) provides protection-class ac analog input (CT/PT) and can accept three voltage and three current inputs. The module samples at 24 kHz and is 1 A or 5 A software-selectable. Depending on the supported fixed topology, multiple CT/PT input modules can function in each node. Some topologies only support one CT/PT module per node. See the supported topologies in *Section 2: Installation* in the product-specific instruction manual for more information.



**Figure 19.19 SEL-2245-42 AC Analog Input Module**

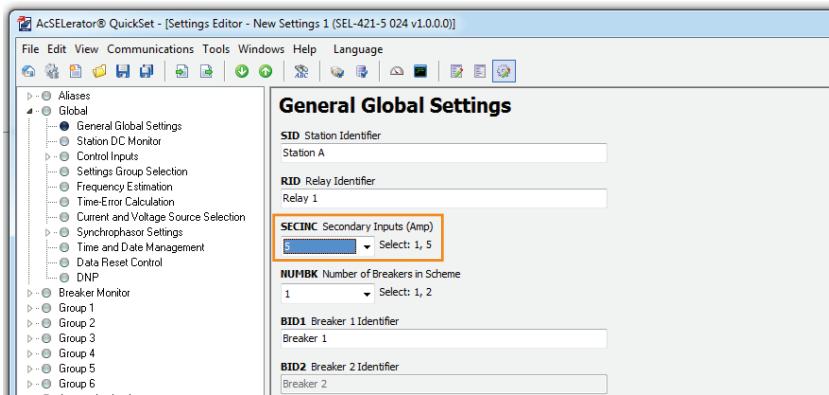
A simple commissioning process identifies the connected TiDL system and verifies it matches one of the supported relay topologies. Once the commissioning process is complete, the topology is stored in memory. At each additional relay startup, the firmware validates that the connected modules match those of the stored configuration. It recognizes if any CT/PT modules within the node have changed.

Secondary injection testing takes place at each Axion node. Test sources are required to inject voltages and current to the Axion node to verify correct installation and mapping. Monitoring of the voltages and currents will remain in the control house at the relay location.

## TiDL (EtherCAT) Settings

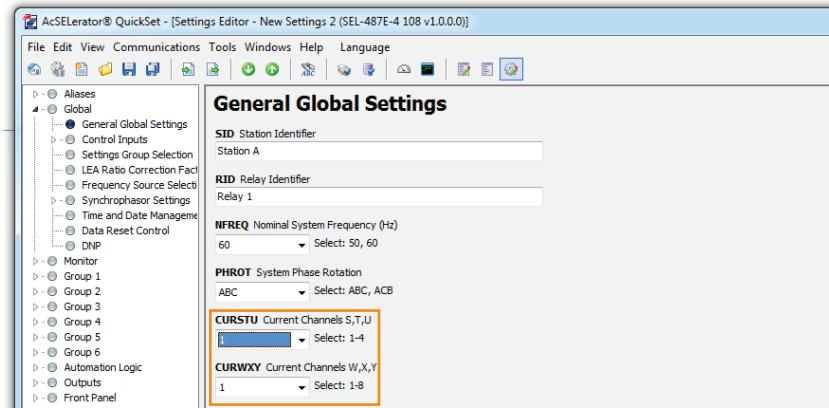
**NOTE:** The relay must be configured using the **CFG CTNOM n** command before the settings are transferred to the relay to avoid erasing the transferred settings. The commands used to set the nominal current in the relay will default all settings after the commands are issued. Changing the SECINC, CURSTU, or CURWXY settings in QuickSet will not change the rest of the settings in QuickSet back to default but will provide an error if any of the current settings are now out of range. In addition, when the relay is connected to QuickSet, the software reads the configuration of the relay and appropriately updates this setting automatically; however, this setting must work offline and develop settings when not connected to the relay.

In TiDL (EtherCAT) relays, there are configurable settings that are specific to those applications in QuickSet. These settings are needed to help configure QuickSet and control attributes such as setting ranges, defaults, and functionality. These settings are not part of the actual relay firmware, and therefore are not sent to the relay at the time the settings transfer. SECINC is one of these configurable settings. SECINC determines the nominal current input for the connected Axion units. In the relay, the user issues an ASCII command, **CFG CTNOM n**, to set the relay firmware to the correct nominal current being received from the TiDL Axion units. Once the command has been used to set the nominal current value from the Axion units, use QuickSet to set SECINC (see *Figure 19.20*) to that same nominal value to adjust all QuickSet setting ranges to the appropriate scales.



**Figure 19.20 SECINC Setting**

Some relays, such as the SEL-487E, have multiple setting combinations. The QuickSet settings for the SEL-487E, CURSTU and CURWXY, are shown in *Figure 19.21*. and are used instead of SECINC. For more information on the settings options, review the **CFG CTNOM** command operation in *Section 2: Installation* of the product-specific instruction manual.



**Figure 19.21 SEL-487E Nominal Current Selection**

If at the time the relay settings are transferred, the QuickSet settings SECINC, CURSTU, or CURWXY do not match the nominal current set in the relay by the **CFG CTNOM** command, the settings transfer is rejected and an error message is displayed.

For relays that do not support DSS, the SECINC setting is grayed out in QuickSet (see *Figure 19.22*). Settings CURSTU and CURWXY are also grayed out in the SEL-487E.

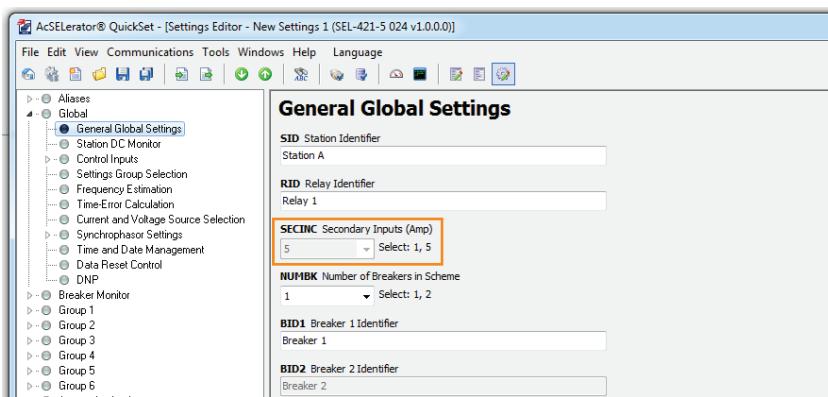


Figure 19.22 SECINC Disabled

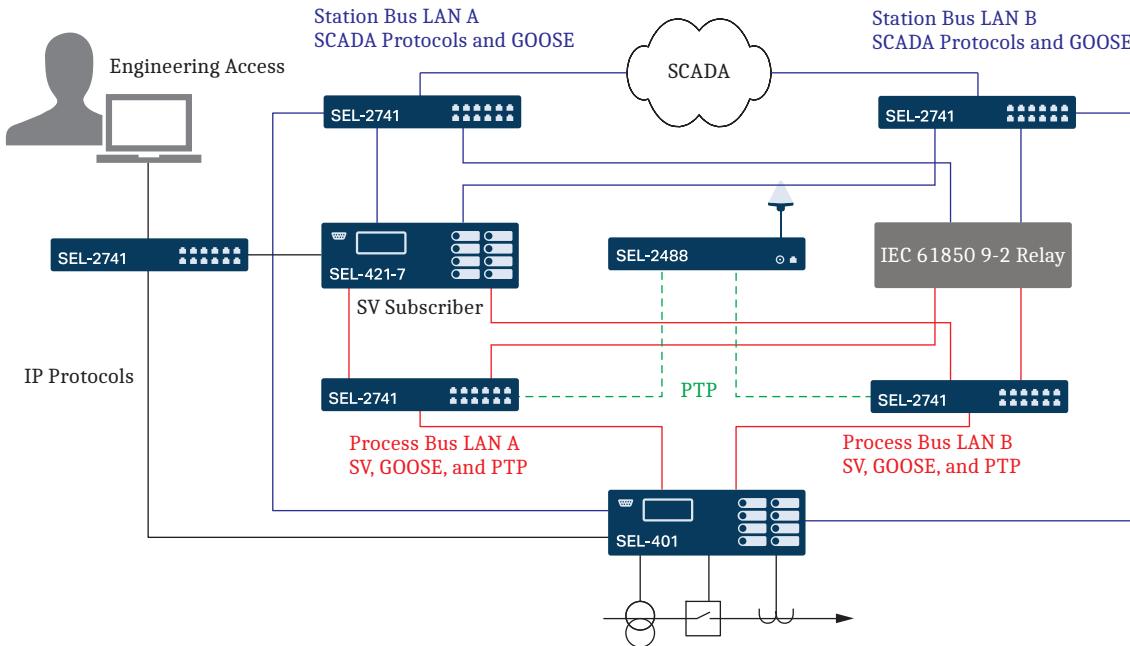
## IEC 61850-9-2 Sampled Values (SV)

Some SEL-400 series relays are available with the capability to either publish or subscribe to analogs in accordance with the UCA International Users Group’s “Implementation Guideline for Digital Interface to Instrument Transformers Using IEC 61850-9-2.” The 9-2LE guideline is a subset of IEC 61850-9-2 and specifies, among other things, logical devices, data set contents, sampling rates, the time-synchronization method, and the message format. The 9-2LE guideline clarified ambiguities in the 9-2 standard, improving interoperability between SV devices from different manufacturers.

## Architecture

9-2LE uses OSI Layer 2 multicast messages on standard Ethernet network architecture. Merging units sample analog values, convert them to digital signals, and then publish them over the Ethernet network. Two key components of SV messages (besides the current and voltage data) are the destination MAC address and the application ID, or APPID. Relays, meters, DFRs, and other devices on the network can selectively subscribe to the SV streams they need for their application based on these attributes. Because SV streams only carry current and voltage measurements, to accommodate digital input and output data or controls, IEC 61850 GOOSE must also be configured on the network. This network, which carries data essential for the first level of basic substation processes, is known as the process bus. Another network commonly associated with IEC 61850 is known as the station bus, which carries station-level communications such as SCADA.

The process bus allows a single merging unit to share its data with multiple devices and for a single device to receive data from multiple merging units. To align these data, 9-2LE requires time synchronization for all devices. This can also be accomplished over either the process bus or the station bus network via IEEE 1588 or Precision Time Protocol (PTP). Alternatively, SEL SV devices can be synchronized via IRIG-B. Because of the bandwidth requirements and message types that can be present on the process bus, optimal SV performance requires a well-engineered process bus and station bus network.



**Figure 19.23 Example SV Network**

Refer to *Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication* for information on process bus and station bus designations for the four-port and five-port Ethernet cards.

## Benefits of a 9-2LE SV System

Some of the benefits of a 9-2LE SV system include:

- Set the relay as you would conventional SEL-400 series relays through use of QuickSet or SEL Grid Configurator and ACCELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software.
- Decrease costs through copper reduction and data sharing.
- Increase safety in the substation by removing high-energy cables from the control house. This also eliminates the concern of an open circuited CT when a relay is removed from service.

## SV Publication

### SV Publication Capability

Some SEL-400 series relays are available with the capability for SV publication. Enabling SV publication through settings—PORT 5 setting SVTXEN > 0 or via Configured IED Description (CID) file—enables the merging unit functionality of the device. The SV publication capability of each SEL SV publishing devices is identical, so throughout this section, SEL devices with SV publication enabled are referred to as SV publishers.

The SV publisher digitizes the data from its voltage and current inputs, records its current state of time synchronization, scales these values to primary units by using the CT and PT ratio settings, and then transmits these values in accordance with the 9-2LE guideline. SEL SV publishers support the “MSVCB01” model of the multicast SV control block described in the guideline, which includes a single application service data unit (ASDU). The transmission rate is 80 samples per

nominal frequency cycle. If the nominal frequency setting of the SV publisher NFREQ = 50 Hz or 60 Hz, the SV transmission rate is 4000 or 4800 samples per second, respectively.

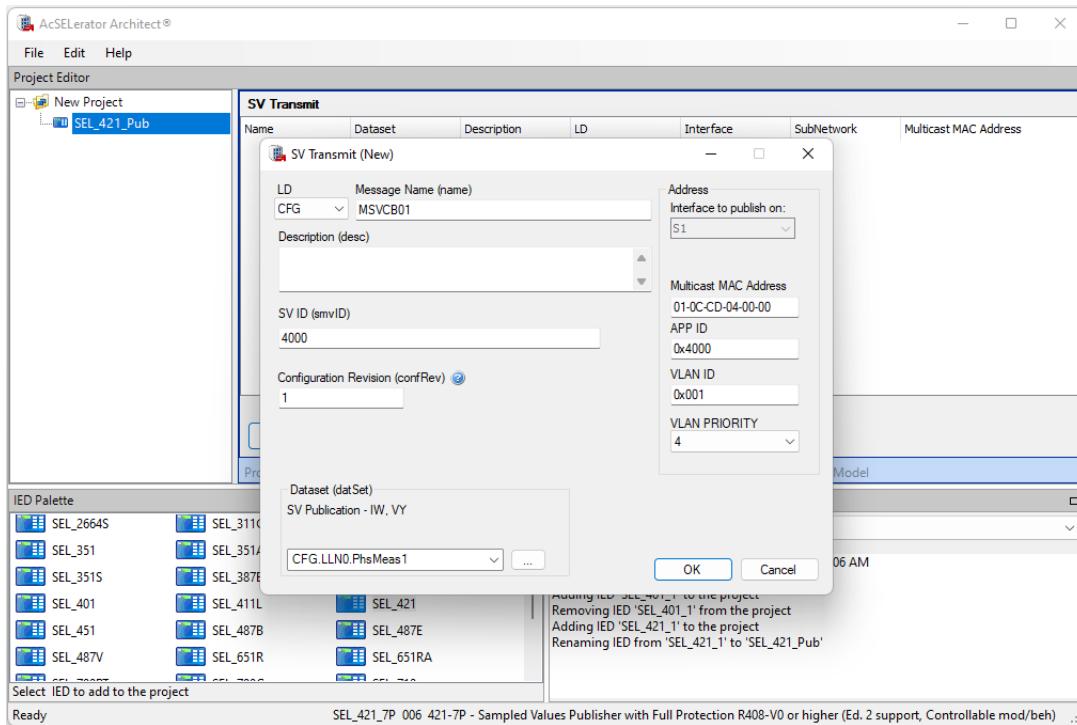
The SV publisher can publish as many as seven SV streams simultaneously. SV publication is independent of the protection elements, so protection functionality remains secure even when the SV publisher is publishing the maximum number of SV streams.

Because multiple SV streams may be received by a single subscriber, all streams usually require time-alignment to a time source with an accuracy of <1 µs. SV messages indicate the synchronization state of the SV publisher at the time the sample was taken. This value, smpSynch in the SV message, will be 0, 1, or 2, to indicate whether the merging unit was synchronized with a global time source (2), a local time source (1), or an internal clock (0). If the SV publisher is synchronized with an IEEE 1588 PTP time source that uses the PTP Power Profile (C37.238), the smpSynch value is equal to the ID of the grandmaster clock, usually a value between 5 and 254. The subscriber can also operate in the local time mode with a single time source accuracy of >1 µs.

Though SV messages do not contain an actual time stamp, they do include a value, smpcnt (sample count), that the publisher increments for each message that it transmits, which represents the time at which the sample was taken. For every SV message that the SV publisher transmits, smpcnt increments until it reaches a value of 4799 on a 60 Hz system, or 3999 on a 50 Hz system. At the top of the second, smpcnt resets to 0. Smpcnt can be used to calculate the time stamp of the message in relation to the most recent top of a second by multiplying it by the transmission interval (208.33 µs for a 60 Hz system or 250 µs for a 50 Hz system). For example, a message with smpcnt=699 on a 50 Hz system was taken  $699 \cdot 250 \mu\text{s} = 174.75 \text{ ms}$  after the top of the second.

## SV Publisher Configuration

Architect provides support for the configuration of the SEL SV publisher via a GUI. This interface provides the most flexible configuration of SV publications, including the creation of customized SV data sets. This mechanism is very similar to the configuration of GOOSE publications. For more information, see *IEC 61850 Configuration on page 17.47*.



**Figure 19.24 Example Architect SV Publication Configuration**

Architect includes ICD files for the SEL-401, SEL-421-7, and SEL-451-6 SV publishers. ICD files of SV publishers contain default SV data sets, which contain combinations of the current and voltage terminals available on the publisher, i.e., W and Y, W and Z, X and Y, or X and Z. You can choose to publish any of these preconfigured data sets or create and publish a custom data set that conforms to the 9-2LE guideline. This feature is useful if you need the SV publisher to send anything other than all phases (A, B, C, and neutral) of a current or voltage terminal in an SV stream.

SV publications may also be configured via **PORT 5** settings through QuickSet or an ASCII terminal window. You can use **PORT 5** settings to quickly configure SV streams that do not require much customization. All phases (A, B, C, and neutral) of a current or voltage terminal must be mapped to an SV stream, and each stream must contain at least one set of voltage or current terminal phase quantities.

## SV Publisher Startup

When initially turned on, the SV publisher **ENABLED** LED illuminates as soon as protection functionality is enabled, typically within 10 seconds, but there can be an additional delay of approximately 6 seconds before the initial SV publication is transmitted. Once the SV publisher has begun transmitting SV streams, they can be temporarily disabled for the following conditions:

- **PORT 5** settings are modified
- A new CID file configuration is enabled
- Power is cycled

SV publications stop if the SV publisher is disabled (EN Relay Word bit = False), the **PORT 5** setting EPORT is set to “N”, or the processor fails. SV publications will not resume unless the disabling condition is addressed.

## SV Publisher Diagnostics and Testing

Once SV publication is configured and enabled, new commands are available to verify configuration, diagnose and troubleshoot SV communications, and aid in commissioning and testing: **COM SV** and **TEST SV**.

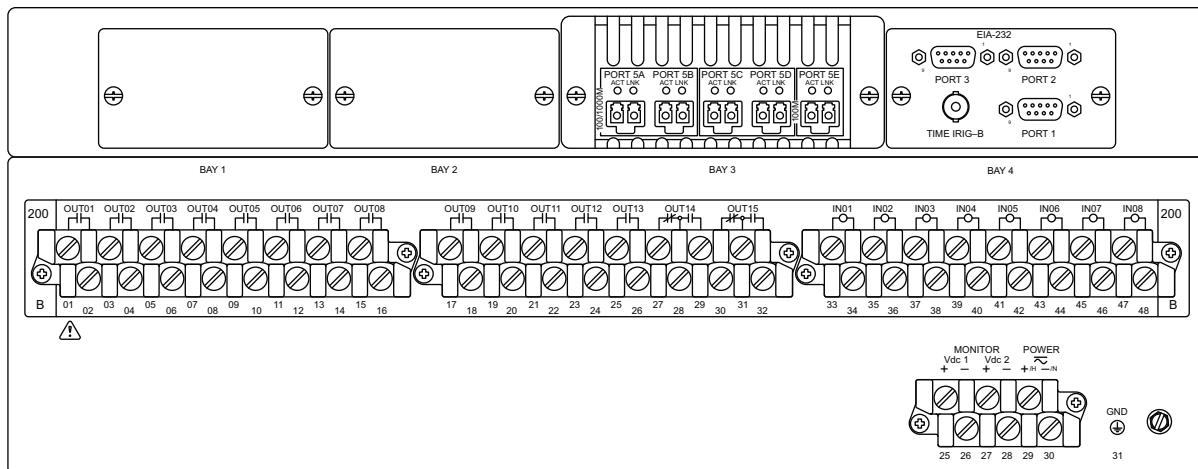
The **COM SV** command displays information about the SV streams that the unit is configured to publish. The data includes the SV destination MAC address, Application ID, message name, data set name, VLAN ID, and priority if the SV publisher is configured via CID file. If the publisher is configured via **PORT 5** settings, the data set name remains blank because it is not used in **PORT 5** settings, and therefore unavailable. For more information on the **COM SV** command, see *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference* in the product-specific manual.

The **TEST SV** command places the SV publisher into TEST SV mode. In this mode, it replaces the current and voltage data of all SV configured streams with predefined signals for a period of 15 minutes. Also, the SV publisher asserts the test bit in the quality attribute of each current and voltage to identify it as test data. Note that the SV publisher remains in normal mode, and does not enter IEC 61850 Test mode. This does not affect metering or protection functions on the SV publisher. The **COM SV** command indicates whether the SV publisher is in TEST SV mode by displaying the information at the top of the response. Refer to the **TEST SV** command description in *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference* in the product-specific manual for more information.

## SV Subscriber

### SV Subscriber Functionality

SEL SV subscribers do not have current or voltage input terminals like conventional relays. SV subscribers also do not have internal instrument transformers. Conventional relays are typically ordered from the factory with either 1 A or 5 A nominal CTs, which provide the full range of measured values for the current input terminals. Before or during installation, SEL SV SV subscribers must be configured with the same nominal current value of the merging unit for proper operation. The ASCII command **CFG CTNOM n**, where *n* is 1 or 5, must be used to configure the SV subscriber with the nominal current value of the subscribed merging unit. Refer to the *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference in the SEL-421-7 Instruction Manual* for more information on the **CFG CTNOM** command.



Five-port Ethernet card ordering option depicted.

i7158c

**Figure 19.25 SEL-421-7 SV Subscriber, 4U Rear Panel**

SV Subscribers, such as the SEL-421-7 SV Subscriber, must be configured to subscribe to 9-2LE-compliant SV streams to enable any protection functions. When configured via **PORT 5** settings, all phases (A, B, and C) of a current or voltage terminal must come from an SV stream, and terminals cannot be mapped more than once. When configured using Architect, as many as three streams can be summed and mapped to a single terminal. The SEL-411L-2, SEL-421-7, and SEL-451-6 SV Subscribers can receive as many as four streams when configured through **PORT 5** settings, and the SEL-487E-5 and SEL-487B-2 SV Subscribers can receive as many as seven streams when configured through **PORT 5** settings. All SV subscribers can receive as many as seven streams when configured through use of a CID file.

Once SV subscriptions are configured and are being received, the SV subscriber provides a suite of protection functionality. Refer to the specific product instruction manual for a list of available protection functions.

Note that IEC 61850-9-2LE only covers the publication and subscription of analog data. To communicate digital input and output data or controls, IEC 61850 GOOSE must be configured and optimized on either the process bus or the station bus.

## SV Subscriber Configuration

Architect provides support for the configuration of the SEL SV subscriber via a GUI. This interface provides the most flexible configuration of SV publications, including the creation of customized SV data sets. This mechanism is very similar to the configuration of GOOSE publications. For more detailed information, see *IEC 61850 Configuration on page 17.47*.

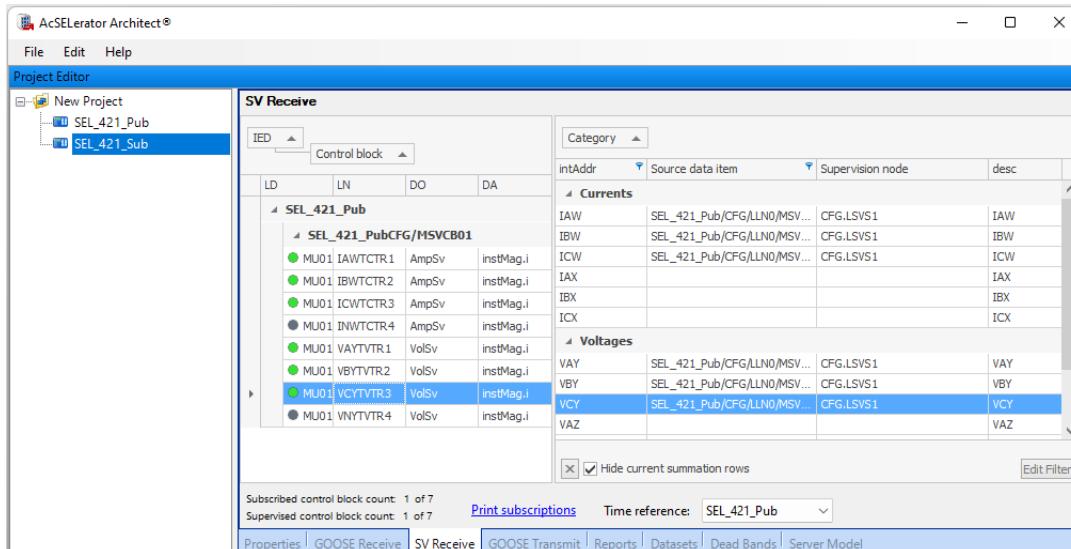


Figure 19.26 Example Architect SV Subscription Configuration

When configuring the SV subscriber, SV subscriptions are accomplished in the same manner as GOOSE subscriptions. Simply drag a published current into an appropriate current slot, or a published voltage into a voltage slot in the SV subscriber **SV Receive** tab. Note that even though a publisher may have a neutral current or voltage value in its publication, the SEL subscriber does not have a neutral current or voltage slot to map it into. Finally, configure the time reference of the subscriber (which selects the device whose smpSynch value all other subscribed messages must match) by selecting the device name from the dropdown list labeled **Time Reference**. See *Subscription Reference Stream on page 17.35*

for more information about the reference stream. Architect also allows as many as three received current streams to be summed and mapped to a single relay current terminal.

SV subscriptions may also be configured via **PORT 5** settings through QuickSet or an ASCII terminal window. **PORT 5** settings can be used to quickly configure SV subscriptions that do not require much customization. All phases (A, B, C) of a current or voltage terminal must be mapped to an SV subscription. Please note that regardless of the configuration method, you cannot map a current or voltage phase value into more than one subscriber slot.

## SV Subscriber Startup

When initially turned on, the SV subscriber **ENABLED** LED illuminates as soon as protection functionality is enabled, which can take as long as 17 seconds but will typically be within 10 seconds. Once the SV subscriber has begun accepting SV streams, SV processing can be temporarily disabled for the following conditions:

- **PORT 5** settings are modified
- A new CID file configuration is enabled
- Power is cycled

SV subscriptions are disabled if the SV subscriber is disabled (EN Relay Word bit = False), the **PORT 5** setting EPORT is set to “N”, or the processor fails. SV subscriptions do not resume unless the disabling condition is addressed. When SV subscriptions are disabled, so is the primary means of data acquisition for the relay. Take care to recognize when such a condition occurs, generate appropriate warnings or alarms, and resolve any issues.

## SV Subscriber Diagnostics and Testing

Once SV subscriptions are configured and enabled, new commands are available to verify configuration, diagnose and troubleshoot SV communications, and aid in commissioning and testing: **COM SV** and **TEST SV**.

The **COM SV** command displays information about the SV streams to which the unit has been configured to subscribe. The data includes the SV destination MAC address, Application ID, message name, data set name, VLAN ID, and priority if the information is available. If information is not available, the field remains blank. The **COM SV** command also provides statistics for individual subscribed SV streams and any error conditions that are currently present or were present during the previous 30 seconds. For more information on the **COM SV** command, see *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference* in the product-specific manual.

See *Table 14.45* for detailed explanations of the information provided in the **COM SV** command.

If any subscribed SV streams are lost, the SV subscriber can still be able to provide some subset of metering and protection functionality, depending on what data are in the missing stream(s). For example, consider an SV subscriber that has two active subscriptions with the first one providing one set of terminal currents and voltages, and the other providing another set of currents. If the second subscription is lost, the SV subscriber can still provide metering data and some degree of overcurrent and LOP protection with the data available from the first stream. Refer to the product-specific instruction manual for available protection features.

**NOTE:** TEST SV is an SEL proprietary mode. For the IEC 61850-compliant modes, see IEC 61850 Simulation Mode on page 17.38 and IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior on page 17.38.

The **TEST SV** command places the SV subscriber into SEL's TEST SV mode. In this mode, it accepts any subscribed messages with or without the test bit of the quality attribute set. The data that the SV subscriber receives while in TEST SV mode are processed as valid data, so take care to ensure that outputs are blocked to prevent any undesired operations. The **MET** command reflects the received data as actual data, even with the test bit asserted. The **COM SV** command indicates whether the SV subscriber is in TEST SV mode by displaying the information at the top of the response. Refer to the TEST SV command description in *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference* of the product-specific manual for more information.

The health of the incoming SV subscription data channels can be monitored with the SV subscription Relay Word bits SVSALM, SVSmOK, and SVCC, and the SVND $mm$  (where  $mm$  is the SV stream number 01–07) analog quantities. The SVSmOK Relay Word bits are asserted when subscription  $mm$  is configured and data conforming with the 9-2LE guideline is being actively received from it. The SVCC (SV coupled clocks mode) Relay Word bit is asserted when the SV subscriber is synchronized with the same smpSynch value as the subscription reference stream. The SVND $mm$  analog quantities indicate the measured channel delay of each subscription and are compared with the **PORT 5 CH\_DLY** setting to generate an alarm condition as described in the following.

The SVSALM Relay Word bit is a general purpose alarm that will assert for the following conditions:

- The SV subscriber has lost sync with the device providing its reference stream
- One or more subscribed SV streams network delays exceed the CH\_DLY setting
- One or more subscribed SV streams are no longer being received (lost)
- One or more subscribed SV streams have a subscription status SVSmOK bit that is not set.

The SV subscriber also provides analog channel status Relay Word bits, which are useful for supervising protection based on the state of SV communications for each current and voltage channel. These bits include  $nnnOK$  and  $nnnBK$  bits, where  $nnn$  is the product-specific current or voltage channel that can potentially be mapped to data from an incoming SV stream, for example, IAW, IBW, ICW, VAY, VBY, VCY, etc. in the SEL-421-7 SV Subscriber. The  $nnnOK$  bits asserts for all data channels that are mapped to a subscribed SV stream and have data actively being received from it. The  $nnnBK$  bits are the inverse of the  $nnnOK$  bits.

See *Section 5: Protection Functions* of the product-specific manual for more information on SV status logic.

---

---

## A P P E N D I X A

---

# Manual Versions

The date code at the bottom of each page of this manual reflects the creation or revision date.

*Table A.1* lists the firmware versions, revision descriptions, and corresponding instruction manual date codes.

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 1 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20250214	<p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Removed references to the product literature DVD and firmware CD.</li></ul> <p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Updated <i>Table 2.1: SEL Software</i>.</li></ul> <p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Added note to <i>ERAQc (Analog Quantities)</i>.</li></ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Added note to <i>Active Setting Group Changes</i>.</li><li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.27: Protocol Selection (Five-Port Ethernet Card)</i>.</li></ul> <p><b>Section 13</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Updated <i>Table 13.2: First Execution Bit Operation on Startup</i> and <i>Table 13.25: SEL-400 Series SELOGIC Control Equation Programming Summary</i>.</li></ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Updated <i>Introduction to IEC 61850</i> and <i>IEC 61850 Operation</i>.</li><li>➤ Added <i>LPHD</i>.</li><li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.28: Logical Device: CFG (Configuration)</i>, <i>Table 17.29 Logical Device: CON (Remote Control)</i>, and <i>Table 17.30: Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation)</i>.</li><li>➤ Added <i>Potential Client and Automation Application Issues With Edition 2 and 2.1 Upgrades and Backward Compatibility With Edition 1 Devices</i>.</li></ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Updated <i>Important Considerations</i>.</li></ul>
20241211	<p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 15.2: Example 4U Rear-Panel Layout in Relay With Bay Cards</i>.</li></ul>
20241022	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Updated <i>Common Features</i>.</li></ul> <p><b>Section 7</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Updated <i>Energy Metering</i>.</li></ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Added note to <i>TEST SV Command</i> and <i>Example 10.4: Checking Data Acquisition With the TEST SV Command</i>.</li><li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 10.8: MET Command Response</i>.</li></ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.14: IP/Network Configuration</i> and <i>Table 12.28: IP/Network Configuration, Table 12.51: Event Reporting</i>.</li></ul> <p><b>Section 13</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Updated <i>Table 13.10: Conditioning Timer Parameters</i>.</li></ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 2 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	<p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>COM HSR</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>COM PRP</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added note to <i>TEST SV</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 14.148: SV Output Values During TEST SV Mode</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 15.1: Relay Communications Protocols</i> and <i>Table 15.4: Ethernet Protocol Options</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Network Connection by Using PRP Operating Mode and Redundant Ethernet Ports (Five-Port Ethernet Card)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Coupled Clocks Mode</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Freewheeling Mode</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Subscription Reference Stream</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added note to <i>SV Data Set</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.27: Logical Device: CON (Remote Control)</i> and <i>Table 17.28: Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>TiDL Binary Input and Output Behavior</i>.</li> </ul>
20240710	<p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 2.1: SEL Software</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table B.1: SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting Ethernet Firmware Upgrades</i>.</li> </ul>
20240509	<p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 9.1: Input Processing</i> and <i>Figure 9.2: Input Processing of SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting DSS Technology</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.7: Secondary Quantities for the SEL-401, SEL-421-7, and SEL-451-6 SV Publishers</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Time Source Selection</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 11.3: TLOCAL and TGLOBAL Logic</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>SEL SV Publisher and IEC 61850 Configuration</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.28: Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 19.1: SEL DSS Technologies</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Architecture and SV Publisher Configuration</i>.</li> </ul>
20240229	<p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 9.1: Input Processing</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Time Source Selection</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 11.3: TLOCAL and TGLOBAL Logic</i>.</li> </ul>
20231219	<p><b>Section 13</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Conditioning Timers and Sequencing Timers</i>.</li> </ul>
20231207	<p><b>Section 8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Circuit Breaker Inactivity Time Elapsed</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>PTP Over PRP Networks</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 3 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	<p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.49: SER Chatter Criteria</i> and <i>Table 12.51: Event Reporting</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 14.37: COM PTP Command</i> and <i>Table 14.129: STA T SEL-TMU Error Messages and User Action</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Reports</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.30: PICS for A-Profile Support</i> and <i>Table 17.31: PICS for T-Profile Support</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>MMS Conformance</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.43: Basic Conformance Statement</i>, <i>Table 17.44: ACSI Models Conformance Statement</i>, and <i>Table 17.45: ACSI Service Conformance Statement</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Introduction</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 19.1: SEL DSS Technologies</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>SV Subscriber Functionality</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>A Set PORT 5 Settings MAXACC, EETHFWU, and EPAC under Method 4: Using FTP</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Time-Domain Link (TiDL) Centrally Controlled Firmware Upgrade (For Relays Supporting T-Protocol)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix C</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added note under <i>Physical Ports</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table C.1: IP Port Numbers</i>.</li> </ul>
20230830	<p><b>Section 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 3.8: Relay Status</i>, <i>Figure 3.9: Relay Status</i>, <i>Figure 3.28: Terminal Screen MET Metering Quantities</i>, and <i>Figure 3.36: Sample HIS Command Output in the Terminal</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 10.6: Enter TEST SV Mode in the Relay</i>, <i>Figure 10.8: MET Command Response</i>, and <i>Figure 10.10: Relay Status From a STATUS A Command on a Terminal</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 11.4: Sample TIM Q Command Response</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 14.1: Sample COM PRP Command Response</i>, <i>Figure 14.2: Sample COM PTP Command Response</i>, <i>Figure 14.8: Sample ETH Command Response for the Two-Port Ethernet Card</i>, <i>Figure 14.9: Sample ETH Command Response for the Five-Port Ethernet Card</i>, <i>Figure 14.17: Sample TIME Q Command Response With IRIG</i>, and <i>Figure 14.18: Sample Time Q Command Response With PTP</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 15.11: MET T Command Response</i> and <i>Figure 15.17: Example Telnet Session</i>.</li> </ul>
20230317	<p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) in Common Features</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Making an Ethernet Telnet Connection</i>, <i>Making an Ethernet Web Server (HTTP) Connection</i>, <i>Communications Ports Access Levels</i>, and <i>Viewing SER Records</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 3.8: Relay Status</i>, <i>Figure 3.9: Relay Status</i>, <i>Figure 3.11: Checking Relay Status From the Front-Panel LCD</i>, <i>Figure 3.28: Terminal Screen MET Metering Quantities</i>, and <i>Figure 3.36: Sample HIS Command Output in the Terminal</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 4.39: Sample Status Warning and Trip EVENT SUMMARY Screens</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added note to <i>Autoreclose Logic Diagrams</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 4 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	<p><b>Section 8</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added note to <i>Breaker History</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 8.10: Breaker History Report</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Settings Section of the Event Report</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 10.6: Enter TEST SV Mode in the Relay</i> and <i>Figure 10.8: MET Command Response</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Status</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 10.11: Example Compressed ASCII Status Message</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.10: Troubleshooting for Relay Self-Test Warnings and Failures</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>PTP Timekeeping and Time Quality Indications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>COM PRP</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 14.1: Sample COM PRP Command Response</i>, <i>Figure 14.2: Sample COM PTP Command Response</i>, and <i>Figure 14.8: Sample ETH Command Response for the Two-Port Ethernet Card</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Figure 14.9: Sample ETH Command Response for the Five-Port Ethernet Card</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 14.13: Sample ID Command Response From Ethernet Card</i>, <i>Figure 14.17: Sample TIME Q Command Response With IRIG</i>, <i>Figure 14.18: Sample Time Q Command Response With PTP</i>, and <i>Figure 14.19: Sample VER Command Response</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 15.9: Example PRP Network Using SEL-400 Series Relays With Five-Port Ethernet Cards</i>, <i>Figure 15.11: MET T Command Response</i>, and <i>Figure 15.17: Example Telnet Session</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 17.6 GOOSE Quality Attributes</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Station Bus and Process Bus (Four-Port Ethernet Card)</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Station Bus and Process Bus (Five-Port Ethernet Card)</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>IEC 61850 Messaging (Four-Port Ethernet Card)</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>IEC 61850 Messaging (Five-Port Ethernet Card)</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>IEC 61850 Configuration</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.26: Logical Device: CFG (Configuration)</i> and <i>Table 17.28: Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>IEC 61850-9-2 Sampled Values (SV)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Important Considerations for the Five-Port Ethernet Card</i> and <i>Resolving Communications Card Firmware Mismatch</i>.</li> </ul>
20230112	<p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 2.1: SEL Software</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.27: Logical Device: CFG (Configuration)</i>, <i>Table 17.28: Logical Device: CON (Remote Control)</i>, <i>Table 17.29: Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation)</i>, <i>Table 17.45: ACSI Models Conformance Statement</i>, and <i>Table 17.46: ACSI Service Conformance Statement</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Important Considerations, Ethernet Firmware Upgrades, Relay Firmware Upgrade Procedure</i>, and <i>Verify IEC 61850 Operation (Optional)</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Return Relay to Service</i>.</li> <li>➤ Removed <i>TiDL Firmware Upgrade (For TiDL [EtherCAT] Relays Only)</i>.</li> </ul>
20220928	<p><b>Section 7</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 7.2: Instantaneous Metering Accuracy—Voltages, Currents, and Frequency</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 5 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	<p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added note for the <b>PULSE</b> command.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated to IEC/IEEE 60255-118-1:2018 (IEEE Std C37.118 2011, 2014a).</li> </ul>
20220523	<p><b>Section 7</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 7.2: Instantaneous Metering Accuracy—Voltages, Currents, and Frequency</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Data Processing</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Example 10.4: Checking Data Acquisition With the TEST SV Command</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Relay Self-Tests</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.9: Troubleshooting Procedures</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>IRIG-B Timekeeping, PTP Timekeeping, and Time Quality Indications</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.10: FTP Configuration, Table 12.12: Telnet Configuration, and Table 12.25: PTP Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 13</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 13.9: Conditioning Timer Quantities and Table 13.25: SEL-400 Series SELogic Control Equation Programming Summary</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 14.40: Accessible Information for Each SV Publication</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 15.4: Ethernet Card Network Configuration Settings and Table 15.7: FTP Settings</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Precision Time Protocol (PTP), Channel Monitoring, and Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Local/Remote Control Authority, Reports, SV Network Delays, and Change Mode Via MMS or SELogic</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.27: Logical Device: CFG (Configuration)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 19.1: SEL DSS Technologies</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Time-Domain Link (TiDL) and IEC 61850-9-2 Sampled Values (SV)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Upgrade and Resolving Model Mismatch</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix C</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Physical Ports and T-Protocol Ports</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Glossary</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated definitions for <i>Axion, Digital Secondary System (DSS), SEL-TMU, Selective Protection Disabling, and Time-Domain Link (TiDL)</i>.</li> </ul>
20210817	<p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Control Interlocking under IEC 61850 Operation</i>.</li> </ul>
20210701	<p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 2.1: SEL Software</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>SEL Grid Configurator Software</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Bay Control Screens</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Triggering Data Captures and Event Reports</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 6 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	<p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Time Triggering the Relay</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 16</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 16.9 Add Binary Inputs to SER Point List</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 19.1: SEL DSS Technologies</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Time-Domain Link (TiDL)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table B.1: SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting Ethernet Firmware Upgrades</i>.</li> </ul>
20210514	<p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 2.1: SEL Software</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Communications Ports Access Control</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 12.5: Protocol Selection</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 15.14: Example Telnet Session</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 16</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 16.12: SEL-421 Port 3 Example Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.27: Logical Device: CON (Remote Control)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 19.1: SEL DSS Technologies</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table B.1: SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting Ethernet Firmware Upgrades</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Set Port 5 Settings MAXACC, EETHFWU, and EPAC</i> and <i>Set Port 5 Settings MAXACC, EETHFWU, and EPAC</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix C</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Local Accounts</i>.</li> </ul>
20210326	<p><b>Section 6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 6.11: One Circuit Breaker Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1)</i>, <i>Figure 6.12: One Circuit Breaker Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3)</i>, <i>Figure 6.13: Two Circuit Breakers Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1) When E79 := Y</i>, <i>Figure 6.14: Two Circuit Breakers Single-Pole Cycle State (79CY1) When E79 := Y1</i>, <i>Figure 6.15: Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y</i>, and <i>Figure 6.16: Two Circuit Breakers Three-Pole Cycle State (79CY3) When E79 := Y1</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 19.1: SEL DSS Technologies</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table B.1: SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting Ethernet Firmware Upgrades</i>.</li> </ul>
20210209	<p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 2.1: SEL Software</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>CFG CTNOM</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Time-Domain Link (TiDL)</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 19.1: SEL DSS Technologies</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table B.1: SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting Ethernet Firmware Upgrades</i> and <i>Table B.3: Firmware Upgrade Scenarios and Available Methods</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 7 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20201204	<p><b>Preface</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Manual Overview</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Safety Marks</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 2.1: SEL Software</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 3.37: Sample Event Oscillogram</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Remote Bits</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Analog Display</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 6.19 Voltage Check Element Logic (EISYNC := N)</i> and <i>Figure 6.20 Voltage Check Element Logic (EISYNC := Y)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.9: Troubleshooting Procedures</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added note to <i>CFG CTNOM</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>CFG NFREQ</i> and <i>STA T</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added note to <i>TEST FM</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>TiDL (Port 6)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>STA T</i> and added information to <i>VEC</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added note to <i>SEL Fast Meter, Fast Operate, Fast SER Messages, and Fast Message Data Access</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>IEC 61850 Simulation Mode</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>GOOSE Performance</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.27 Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated section to include the impact of DSS channel delay.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 19.1: SEL DSS Technologies</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>TiDL (T-Protocol)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>TiDL Centrally Controlled Firmware Upgrade</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table B.3 Firmware Upgrade Scenarios and Available Methods</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Time-Domain Link (TiDL) Centrally Controlled Firmware Upgrade (For Relays Supporting T-Protocol)</i> and <i>TiDL Firmware Upgrade (For TiDL [EtherCAT] Relays Only)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix C</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>T-Protocol Ports</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated to include references for in-service relay firmware verification.</li> </ul> <p><b>Glossary</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for DSS and TiDL.</li> </ul>
20201009	<p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>Relay Output Contact Behavior Following a Power Cycle</i>.</li> </ul>
20200520	<p><b>Section 13</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated text to include Automation SELOGIC conditioning timers.</li> </ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 8 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20200424	<p><b>Section 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Control Capabilities</i>.</li> </ul>
20200401	<p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>SEL Grid Configurator Software</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 4.15: Enter Password Screen</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for SEL-400G.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for SEL-400G.</li> <li>➤ Removed <i>Table 9.1: Report Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for SEL-400G.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for SEL-400G.</li> </ul>
20200229	<p><b>Section 4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 4.15: Enter Password Screen</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Figure 4.16: Invalid Password Screen</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 5.1: Disconnect Switch Close Logic</i> and <i>Figure 5.2: Disconnect Switch OPEN Logic</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 6</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated text and figures to include new EISYNC setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 10.9: Troubleshooting Procedures</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated text in <i>PTP Over PRP Networks</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated notes for <i>Table 12.25: PTP Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 14.7: Sample ETH Command Response</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 14.43: Warning and Error Codes for SV Subscriptions</i> and <i>Table 14.77: Accessible GOOSE IED Information</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 14.78: Warning and Error Codes for GOOSE Subscriptions</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added text regarding wildcard usage</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 15.19: FTP and MMS Wildcard Usage Examples</i> and <i>Table 15.20: Ymodem Wildcard Usage Examples</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 16</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 16.4: Sample Response to SHO D Command</i>, <i>Figure 16.5: Sample Custom DNP3 Analog Input Map Settings</i>, <i>Figure 16.6: DNP3 Application Network Diagram</i>, and <i>Figure 16.8: DNP3 LAN/WAN Application Example Ethernet Network</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated text and figures in <i>IEC 61850 Configuration</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.20: Logical Device: CFG (Configuration)</i> and <i>Table 17.21: Logical Device: ANN (Annunciation)</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Equation 18.4</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added text and tables for <i>Upgrading With Digitally Signed Firmware Upgrade Files</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 9 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20191210	<p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Added margin note regarding the SEL-487E in <i>CLOSE n</i>.</li> </ul>
20181115	<p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated margin note in <i>Precision Time Protocol (PTP)</i>.</li> </ul>
20180910	<p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Added <i>IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior and Simulation Mode in Testing Features and Tools</i>.</li> <li>► Added <i>IEC 61850 Testing in Test Methods</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Table 10.7: Alarm Relay Word Bits</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Table 12.9: IP Configuration</i>, <i>Table 12.11: HTTP Server Configuration</i>, and <i>Table 12.12: Telnet Configuration</i>.</li> <li>► Added <i>Table 12.14: IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior Configuration</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Table 12.15: Sampled Value Receiver Configuration</i> and <i>Table 12.16: Sampled Value Transmitter Configuration</i>.</li> <li>► Added <i>Table 12.17: Sampled Value Channel Delay Settings</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>COM SV in Command Description</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Figure 14.3: GOOSE Command Response</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>STA A, TEST DB2</i>, and <i>TEST DB2 OFF</i> in <i>Command Description</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>TEST SV</i> in <i>Command Description</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>GOOSE Processing in IEC 61850</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Primary/Secondary Scale Factor in Sampled Values</i>.</li> <li>► Added <i>Current Summation in Sampled Values</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Figure 17.6: Independent Bus Mode With PTP Time Synchronization on the Process Bus</i>, <i>Figure 17.7: Independent Bus Mode With PTP Time Synchronization on the Station Bus</i>, and <i>Figure 17.8: Merged Bus Mode With PTP Time Synchronization</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>GOOSE and SV Messaging in Sampled Values</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>IEC 61850 Simulation Mode</i>.</li> <li>► Added <i>IEC 61850 Mode/Behavior</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Table 17.17: IEC 61850 Settings</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Figure 17.18: Add ICD to Project Tree</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Mode, Behavior, and Health under Logical Nodes</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Table 17.18: Logical Device: CFG (Configuration)</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>Table 17.35: Basic Conformance Statement</i> and <i>Table 17.37: ACSI Service Conformance Statement</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Table 18.26: PMU Recording Settings</i>.</li> <li>► Updated <i>CONAM in PMU Recording Capabilities</i>.</li> </ul>
20180630	<p><b>Section 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Added <i>Rack Type Breaker Mosaics and Status-Only Disconnects to Bay Control Front-Panel Operations</i>.</li> <li>► Added <i>89CTLm to Disconnect Logic</i>.</li> <li>► Added <i>89CTL01 and 52mRACK, 52mTEST to Disconnect Assignments</i>.</li> <li>► Added <i>Disconnect Front-Panel Control Enable to Disconnect Information</i>.</li> </ul>
20180329	<p><b>Section 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Reading Oscilloscopes, Event Reports, and SER</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Added information on setting combinations to <i>Front-Panel Menus and Screens</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Updated <i>Oscillography and Event Reports, Event Summaries, and Event Histories</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Added information to <i>Events Directory in Virtual File Interface</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 10 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20171006	<p><b>Section 16</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 16.8: Relay DNP3 Object List</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated for IEC 61850 configuration.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated to help preserve IEC 61850 configuration during a firmware upgrade.</li> </ul>
20170714	<p><b>Section 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 2.2: QuickSet HMI Tree View Functions</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 2.20: Retrieving an Event History</i> and <i>Figure 2.22: Sample Event Oscillogram</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 9.1: Input Processing</i> to include Sampled Values data acquisition.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Figure 9.2: Input Processing of SEL-400 Series Relays With SV Remote Data Acquisition</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Generating Raw Data Oscillograms</i>, and added <i>Figure 9.7: An Overcurrent Application Via Remote Data Acquisition</i> through <i>Figure 9.9: Filtered Event Reports From SEL-401 and SEL-421</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added Sequence of Events Recorder to <i>Table 10.6: Troubleshooting Procedures</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 10.7: Troubleshooting for Relay Self-Test Warnings and Failures</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>PTP Over PRP Networks</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Global Time Source vs Local Time Source</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added a footnote to <i>Table 12.5: Protocol Selection</i> for the EPORT setting.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Table 12.14: SV Receiver Configuration</i> and <i>Table 12.15: SV Transmitter Configuration</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added a footnote to <i>Table 12.23: PTP Settings</i> for setting PTPPRO.</li> <li>➤ Removed note that PTP is not supported in PRP mode.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added references to IEC Sampled Values.</li> <li>➤ Added a note that the CFG NFREQ command is not available in IEC Sampled Values relays.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 14.2: Sample ETH Command Response</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 14.11: Sample VER Command Response</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 15.6: Using Internal Ethernet Switch to Add Networked Devices</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 16</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 16.8: Relay DNP Object List</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 17</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added text for IEC Sampled Values.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.3: Relay Logical Devices</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Sampled Values</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Simulation Mode</i>.</li> <li>➤ Added <i>Example 17.1: SV Application</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.27: Basic Conformance Statement</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.28: ACSI Models Conformance Statement</i>.</li> <li>➤ Updated <i>Table 17.29: ACSI Service Conformance Statement</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added a note regarding Sampled Values-subscribing relays.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <i>IEC 61850-9-2 Sampled Values (SV)</i>.</li> </ul>

**Table A.1 Instruction Manual Revision History (Sheet 11 of 11)**

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	<p><b>Appendix C</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated text for LNKFAIL and LNKFL2.</li> </ul> <p><b>Glossary</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added terms for IEC Sampled Values, Parallel Redundancy Protocol, and real-time control.</li> </ul>
20170428	<p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>Figure 19.4: SEL-2243 Power Coupler</i>.</li> </ul>
20170326	<p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated Ethernet Communications for information on MMS inactivity.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated <i>TiDL Firmware Upgrade</i>.</li> </ul>
20161215	<p><b>Preface</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated to describe the new section, <i>Section 19: Remote Data Acquisition</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated to introduce TiDL technology.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added information on TiDL system input and output handling.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 7</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added information about leading and lagging power factor Relay Word bits.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 9</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Described the impact of the ERDIG setting on event report handling.</li> <li>➤ Added a note about SER storage limitations.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 10</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added information on TiDL system commissioning.</li> <li>➤ Described additional diagnostics.</li> <li>➤ Described module replacement in Axion nodes for the TiDL system.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 11</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Improved the description of the TSOK Relay Word bit.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added the ERDIG report setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 14</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added <b>CFG CTNOM</b> and <b>CFG NFREQ</b> commands.</li> <li>➤ Clarified the <b>TEST DB2 A</b> operation.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated SNTP accuracy.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 18</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated typographical information in <i>Figure 18.5: UDP_S Connection</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Section 19</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added as a new section.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated to describe firmware upgrades to the TiDL system.</li> </ul> <p><b>Appendix C</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Updated to describe cybersecurity aspects of EtherCAT ports.</li> </ul> <p><b>Glossary</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Added terms related to TiDL systems.</li> </ul>
20160518	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Initial version.</li> </ul>

**This page intentionally left blank**

---

---

## A P P E N D I X   B

---

# Firmware Upgrade Instructions

These instructions guide you through the process of upgrading the firmware in the device. Note that these instructions are only intended for upgrading firmware from an older revision to a newer revision. Downgrading firmware—going from a newer to an older revision—should not be attempted. It will result in the loss of relay calibration, MAC addresses, and other device configuration information. Contact SEL if you need to downgrade the firmware in a relay.

The firmware upgrade will be either a standard release or a point release. A standard release adds new functionality to the firmware beyond the specifications of the existing version. A point release is reserved for modifying firmware functionality to conform to the specifications of the existing version.

A standard release is identified by a change in the R-number of the device firmware identification (FID) string.

Existing firmware:

FID=SEL-411L-**R100**-V0-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx, or

FID=SEL-411L-1-**R100**-V0-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx

Standard release firmware:

FID=SEL-411L-**R101**-V0-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx, or

FID=SEL-411L-1-**R101**-V0-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx

A point release is identified by a change in the V-number of the device FID string.

Existing firmware:

FID=SEL-411L-R100-**V0**-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx, or

FID=SEL-411L-1-R100-**V0**-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx

Point release firmware:

FID=SEL-411L-R100-**V1**-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx, or

FID=SEL-411L-1-R100-**V1**-Z001001-Dxxxxxxxx

## Required Equipment

You will need the following items before beginning the firmware upgrade process:

- Personal computer (PC)
- Terminal emulation software that supports Xmodem/CRC or Ymodem protocol (if upgrading over a serial port connection)
- SEL-C234A cable, SEL-C662 USB to EIA-232, or equivalent (if upgrading over a serial port connection).
- A relay with Telnet-enabled Ethernet ports, a Telnet connection, and a Telnet user interface that supports Ymodem file transfer (if performing an upgrade over Ethernet).
- A relay with HTTP-enabled Ethernet ports and an HTTP Ethernet connection (if upgrading via a web browser). This is the most user-friendly method to complete an upgrade.
- A relay with FTP-enabled Ethernet ports and an FTP Ethernet connection (if upgrading over FTP) and an FTP user interface that supports FTP file transfer.
- .z19, .s19, or .zds firmware upgrade file (.z19 requires SELBOOT R205 or a newer R2xx SELBOOT version; .zds requires SELBOOT R300 or newer)
- SELBOOT firmware upgrade file (if necessary; based on the existing SELBOOT revision of the relay)
- Relay Firmware Upgrade Instructions

## Optional Equipment

These items help you manage relay settings and understand procedures in the relay upgrade process:

- ACCELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software (also contains a firmware upload tool that helps to automate this process over a serial-port connection)
- ACCELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software (manages IEC 61850 GOOSE, Manufacturing Message Specification [MMS], and SV Configured IED Description [CID] files)
- SEL-5037 Grid Configurator Software (for relays supported by SEL Grid Configurator)
- Appropriate SEL-400 series relay manual

## Important Considerations

If upgrading an SEL-451-5, SEL-421-4, or SEL-421-5 from firmware revision R309 or earlier to firmware revision R311 and later, upgrade to R310 before upgrading to R311 and later. Similarly, if upgrading an SEL-487V-0 or SEL-487V-1 from firmware revision R107 or earlier to firmware revision R109 and later, upgrade to R108 before upgrading to R109 and later. Failure to do so will result in the reset of relay settings back to factory defaults.

In some unusual cases, such as loss of relay power during the firmware file transfer process, it is possible for data, including relay settings and the IEC 61850 CID file to be lost. Before beginning the firmware upgrade process, save relay settings (including the IEC 61850 CID file, if applicable), as indicated in *C Save Settings and Other Data on page B.12*.

## Important Considerations for the Five-Port Ethernet Card

If installing a five-port Ethernet card for the first time, perform the conversion in this order:

- Step 1. Install the required boot firmware (SELBOOT). Refer to Appendix A of the relay-specific instruction manual for compatible SELBOOT versions.
- Step 2. Install the required relay firmware. Refer to Appendix A of the relay-specific instruction manual for compatible firmware versions.
- Step 3. Follow the *Removing and Installing SEL-400 Series Relay Ethernet Cards* instruction sheet included with your conversion kit.

## Upgrading With Digitally Signed Firmware Upgrade Files

**NOTE:** R2xx SELBOOT versions only support serial-port firmware upgrades with .s19 or .z19 firmware upgrade files. R3xx SELBOOT versions only support .zds digitally signed firmware upgrade files over a serial or Ethernet connection.

The firmware versions identified in *Table B.1* support .zds firmware upgrade files, which can be used to upgrade the relay over a serial or Ethernet connection. The .zds firmware upgrade files can only be sent to relays running SELBOOT R300 or newer.

To prepare relays to accept digitally signed Ethernet firmware upgrades, perform the following:

1. Upgrade SELBOOT to R300 or newer over a serial connection with a .s19 SELBOOT upgrade file.
2. Upgrade relay firmware to a relay version identified in *Table B.1* over a serial connection with a .zds firmware upgrade file.

Once the relay has a firmware version identified in *Table B.1* installed, you can upgrade the relay over an Ethernet connection to any new firmware version above the initial firmware version outlined in the table.

**Table B.1 SEL-400 Series Relays Supporting Ethernet Firmware Upgrades**

**NOTE:** Relay firmware versions identified in Table B.1 require SELBOOT R300 or newer because only .zds firmware upgrade files are provided. Firmware .s19 and .z19 upgrade files are not created for these firmware versions.

SEL Relay	Firmware Versions Supporting Ethernet Firmware Upgrades
SEL-400G	All released firmware versions
SEL-401	R407 and newer
SEL-411L-A, -B	All released firmware versions
SEL-411L-0, -1	R126 and newer
SEL-411L-2	All released firmware versions
SEL-421-4, -5	R327 and newer
SEL-421-7	R407 and newer
SEL-451-A	All released firmware versions
SEL-451-5	R324 and newer
SEL-451-6	R401 and newer
SEL-487B-1	R315 and newer
SEL-487B-2	R401 and newer
SEL-487E-3, -4	R318 and newer
SEL-487E-5	R401 and newer

Digitally signed firmware-upgrade files are compressed to reduce file-transfer times and are digitally signed by SEL through use of a secure hash algorithm. The signature ensures that the file has been provided by SEL and that the contents have not been altered. Once uploaded to the relay, the signature of the firmware file is verified with a public key that is stored on the relay. If the relay cannot verify the signature, the file is rejected.

The name of the digitally signed firmware file is of the form *rnnn-vy4xx.zds* or *snnn-vy4xx*, where *rnnn* is the standard-release relay firmware identifier, *snnn* is the standard-release SELBOOT firmware identifier, *vy* is the point-release identifier, and *4xx* identifies the SEL-400 series relay. Differentiation between relay model variants is handled by the standard-release firmware identifier. See the list (at the beginning of this section) of firmware versions that support digitally signed firmware upgrades to find the standard-release firmware variants of the same relay model.

## Ethernet Firmware Upgrades

**NOTE:** The relay pulses the SALARM bit and writes an entry to the relay SER log whenever a firmware upgrade is attempted over Ethernet. Monitoring this bit and reviewing the SER log can help identify possible unauthorized firmware upgrade attempts.

For relays that support firmware upgrades over Ethernet, you can send the .zds firmware upgrade files via FTP or HTTP protocols to a relay running SELBOOT version R300 or newer and a relay firmware version identified in *Table B.1*. FTP and HTTP are plaintext protocols and do not inherently support message encryption (of relay passwords, etc.). Because of this, SEL strongly recommends using between the relay and your network a security gateway that provides encrypted communications along with SEL SDN technology to harden your network cybersecurity.

## Relay Firmware Upgrade Procedure

**NOTE:** The .z19 files are compressed versions of the .s19 files. These will load into the relay much faster than the .s19 files, but you must have relay SELBOOT version R205 or a newer R2xx SELBOOT version to use these files. Both the .z19 and .s19 files can only be used to upgrade relay firmware over a serial-port connection and can only be sent to a relay with SELBOOT that does not support digitally signed firmware upgrades.

**NOTE:** The .zds files are digitally signed upgrade files. These upgrade files provide the fastest way to upgrade firmware on a relay, but the relay must be running SELboot version R300 or newer to use these files.

**NOTE:** When you are upgrading relay firmware over a serial connection, SEL strongly recommends that you upgrade firmware at the location of the relay and with a direct connection from the PC to one of the relay serial ports. Do not load firmware from a remote location; problems can arise that you will not be able to address from a distance. When upgrading at the substation, do not attempt to load the firmware into the relay through an SEL communications processor.

The upgrade kit you received contains the firmware needed to upgrade the SEL-400 series relays. The kit may also contain firmware needed to upgrade the SELBOOT program. See *Table B.2* to identify which firmware files you received in the upgrade kit.

**Table B.2 Firmware Upgrade Files**

Product	File Name <sup>a</sup>	File Type
SEL-400 series relays SELBOOT	<i>snnn4xx.s19</i> , <i>snnn-vy4xx.s19</i> , or <i>s3nn-vy4xx.zds</i>	SEL-400 series SELBOOT firmware
SEL-400 series relays (prior to firmware releases identified in <i>Table B.1</i> )	<i>rnnn4xx.s19</i> or <i>rnnn4xx.z19</i>	SEL-400 series relay firmware
SEL-400 series relays after SEL started offering point releases (prior to firmware releases identified in <i>Table B.1</i> )	<i>rnnn-vy4xx.s19</i> or <i>rnnn-vy4xx.z19</i>	SEL-400 series relay firmware
SEL-400 series relays with SELBOOT versions supporting .zds upgrade files	<i>rnnn-vy4xx.zds</i>	SEL-400 series relay firmware digitally signed upgrade file

<sup>a</sup> nnn in the file name will always represent the device firmware revision number.  
y represents that point release version number.  
4xx represents the product name.

The firmware upgrade can be performed in one of four ways. Methods 1 and 2 are provided for upgrading over a serial connection. Methods 3 and 4 are provided for upgrading over an Ethernet connection. When upgrading over a serial connection, you can upgrade using .s19, .z19, or .zds files depending on the SELBOOT firmware the relay is running. When upgrading over an Ethernet connection, you can only upgrade using a .zds file and the relay must currently be running a SELBOOT firmware version that supports digitally signed upgrade files and a relay firmware version that supports Ethernet firmware upgrades (see *Table B.1*).

- Method 1: Use the Firmware Loader provided within QuickSet. The Firmware Loader automates the firmware upgrade process and is the preferred method. The Firmware Loader can be used to upgrade only relay firmware (*rnnn4xx* files or *rnnn-vy4xx*). If upgrading SELBOOT (*snnn4xx* or *snnn-vy4xx*) firmware is required, use Method 2.
- Method 2: Connect to the relay in a terminal session and upgrade the firmware by using the steps documented in *Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator on page B.11*.
- Method 3: Connect to the relay over an Ethernet web browser and use the steps documented in *Method 3: Using a Web Browser on page B.17*.
- Method 4: Connect to the relay over an Ethernet FTP connection and use the steps documented in *Method 4: Using FTP on page B.20*.

**NOTE:** Relays supported only by SEL Grid Configurator (e.g., TiDL relays, etc.) should only use Methods 2-4.

## Determine Which Upgrade Method to Use

*Table B.3* helps you determine which firmware upgrade method you would like to use based on your upgrade scenario. From the links provided in *Table B.3*, you can use the link to easily move ahead to the method of your choosing. For help in identifying which scenario you fall under, see *Identify Firmware Versions on the Relay on page B.6*.

**Table B.3 Firmware Upgrade Scenarios and Available Methods (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Upgrade Scenario	Available Methods
Upgrading SELBOOT firmware from an R2xx SELBOOT version to a newer R2xx SELBOOT version	Upgrade with a .s19 SELBOOT upgrade file via <i>Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator on page B.11</i>
Upgrading SELBOOT firmware from an R2xx SELBOOT version to an R3xx SELBOOT version	Upgrade with a .s19 SELBOOT upgrade file via <i>Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator on page B.11</i>
Upgrading SELBOOT firmware from an R3xx SELBOOT version to a newer R3xx SELBOOT version on a relay running a relay firmware version prior to one identified in <i>Table B.1</i> .	Upgrade with a .zds SELBOOT upgrade file via <i>Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator on page B.11</i>
Upgrading SELBOOT firmware from an R3xx SELBOOT version to a newer R3xx SELBOOT version on a relay running relay firmware identified in <i>Table B.1</i> .	Upgrade with a .zds SELBOOT upgrade file via one of the following: <i>Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator on page B.11</i> <i>Method 3: Using a Web Browser on page B.17</i> (Using a web browser is the most user-friendly option) <i>Method 4: Using FTP on page B.20</i>

**Table B.3 Firmware Upgrade Scenarios and Available Methods (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Upgrade Scenario	Available Methods
Upgrading relay firmware on a relay running any R2xx SELBOOT version	Upgrade with a .s19 or .z19 relay firmware upgrade file via one of the following: <i>Method 1: Using QuickSet Firmware Loader on page B.6</i> <i>Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator on page B.11</i>
Upgrading relay firmware on a relay currently running an R3xx SELBOOT version and a relay firmware version prior to a version identified in <i>Table B.1</i> .	Upgrade with a .zds SELBOOT upgrade file via one of the following: <i>Method 1: Using QuickSet Firmware Loader on page B.6</i> <i>Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator on page B.11</i>
<b>NOTE:</b> Relays supported only by SEL Grid Configurator (e.g., TiDL relays, etc.) should only use Methods 2-4.	Upgrade with a .zds relay firmware upgrade file via one of the following: <i>Method 1: Using QuickSet Firmware Loader on page B.6</i> <i>Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator on page B.11</i> <i>Method 3: Using a Web Browser on page B.17</i> (Using a web browser is the most user-friendly option) <i>Method 4: Using FTP on page B.20</i>

## Identify Firmware Versions on the Relay

To determine the SELBOOT and relay firmware versions the relay is currently running, do the following:

- Step 1. Establish a serial or Telnet terminal session between the relay and a personal computer.
- Step 2. In the relay terminal line, type **ID <Enter>**.  
The relay responds with the following:

---

```
"FID=SEL-4xx-x-Rxxx-V0-Zxxxxxx-Dxxxxxxxxx", "xxxx"
"BFID=SLBT-4XX-RXXX-V0-Zxxxxxx-Dxxxxxxxxx", "xxxx"
"CID=xxx", "xxxx"
"DEVID=xxxxxx", "xxxx"
"DEVCODE=xx", "xxxx"
"PARTNO=xxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "xxxx"
"SERIALNO=xxxxxxxxxx", "xxxx"
"CONFIG=xxxxxxxx", "xxxx"
"SPECIAL=xxxxxx", "xxxx"
```

---

- Step 3. Locate the relay firmware identification (FID) string and the Boot firmware identification (BFID) string.
- Step 4. See *Table B.3* for upgrade methods available based on the firmware versions currently operating on the relay.

## Method 1: Using QuickSet Firmware Loader

To use the QuickSet Firmware Loader, you must have QuickSet. See *Section 2: PC Software* for instructions on how to obtain and install the software. Once the software is installed, perform the firmware upgrade as follows.

## A Obtain Firmware File

**NOTE:** The Firmware Loader can be used to load only relay firmware (rnnn4xx or rnnn-vy4xx) on relays supported by QuickSet. This method cannot be used to upgrade firmware on relays only supported by SEL Grid Configurator.

Contact SEL customer service for the firmware file. The file name is of the form rnnn4xx or rnnn-vy4xx, where rnnn is the firmware revision number, vy indicates the point release number, and 4xx indicates the relay type. The firmware file name extensions are .s19, .z19, and .zds. Copy the firmware file to an easily accessible location on the PC.

Firmware is designed to be used with specific relays. A list of relay serial numbers is provided as part of the firmware upgrade package. The firmware provided is for use with the listed relays only. Attempts to upgrade relays not listed might not be successful and can result in relay failure.

## B Remove Relay From Service

Step 1. If the relay is in use, follow your company practices for removing a relay from service. Typically, these practices include disabling input and output control functions.

Step 2. Apply power to the relay.

Step 3. Connect a communications cable and determine the port speed.

If using the EIA-232 front port to upgrade firmware, determine the port speed as follows:

- a. From the relay front panel, press the **ENT** pushbutton.
- b. Use the arrow pushbuttons to navigate to **SET/SHOW**.
- c. Press the **ENT** pushbutton.
- d. Use the arrow pushbuttons to navigate to **PORt**.
- e. Press the **ENT** pushbutton.
- f. Use the arrow pushbuttons to navigate to the relay serial port you plan to use (usually the front port, **PORt F**).
- g. Press the **ENT** pushbutton.
- h. Use the arrow pushbuttons to navigate to **Communication Settings**.
- i. Press the **ENT** pushbutton to view the selected port communications settings. Write down the value for each setting.
- j. Once the port settings have been recorded, press the **ESC** pushbutton four times to return to the **MAIN MENU**.
- k. Connect an SEL-C234A EIA-232 serial cable, SEL-C662 USB to EIA-232 converter, or equivalent communications cable to the relay serial port and to the PC.

## C Establish Communications With the Relay

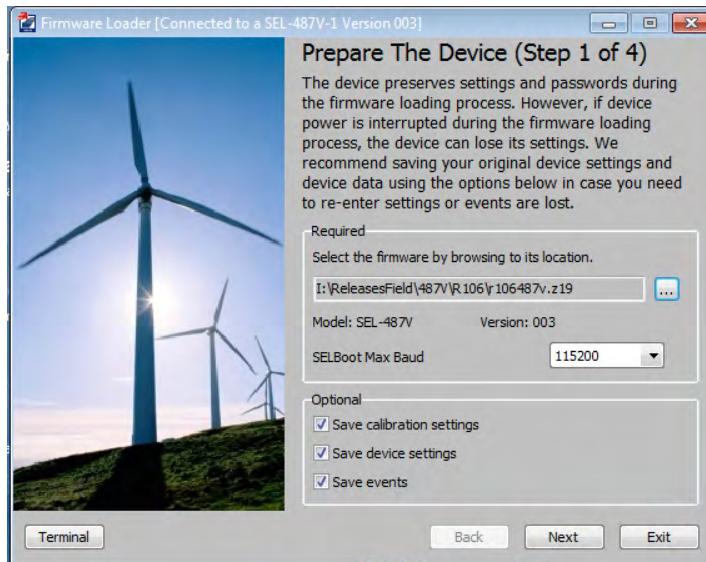
**NOTE:** Once serial port communication is established, it is recommended to set the SELboot Max Baud setting to the highest possible port speed available (typically 115200 bps). This will reduce the time needed to read settings and events from the relay.

Use the **Communications > Parameters** menu of QuickSet to establish a connection using the communications settings determined in *Step 3* under *B Remove Relay From Service* on page B.7. See *Section 2: PC Software* for additional information.

## D Save Settings and Other Data

It is possible for data to be lost during the firmware upgrade process. Follow the steps in this section carefully to ensure that important data are saved.

- Step 1. For SEL-400 series relays with optional IEC 61850 protocol configured, follow the steps in section *Verify IEC 61850 Operation (Optional)* on page B.22 to save the CID file and send it back to the relay after the firmware upgrade.
- Step 2. Select **Tools > Firmware Loader** and follow the onscreen prompts.
- Step 3. In the Step 1 of 4 window of the Firmware Loader (as shown in *Figure B.1*), select the ellipsis button and browse to the location of the firmware file. Select the file and select **Open**.



**Figure B.1 Prepare the Device (Step 1 of 4)**

- Step 4. Select the **Save calibration settings** check box in the Step 1 of 4 window of the Firmware Loader. These factory settings are required for proper operation of the relay and must be reentered in the unlikely event they are erased during the firmware upgrade process. The Firmware Loader saves the settings in a text file on the PC.
- Step 5. Select the **Save device settings** check box if you do not have a copy of the relay settings. It is possible for relay settings to be lost during the upgrade process.
- Step 6. Select the **Save events** check box if there are any event reports that have not been previously saved. The event history is cleared during the upgrade process.
- Step 7. Select **Next**.

The Firmware Loader reads the calibration settings and saves them in a text file on the PC. Make note of the file name and the location.

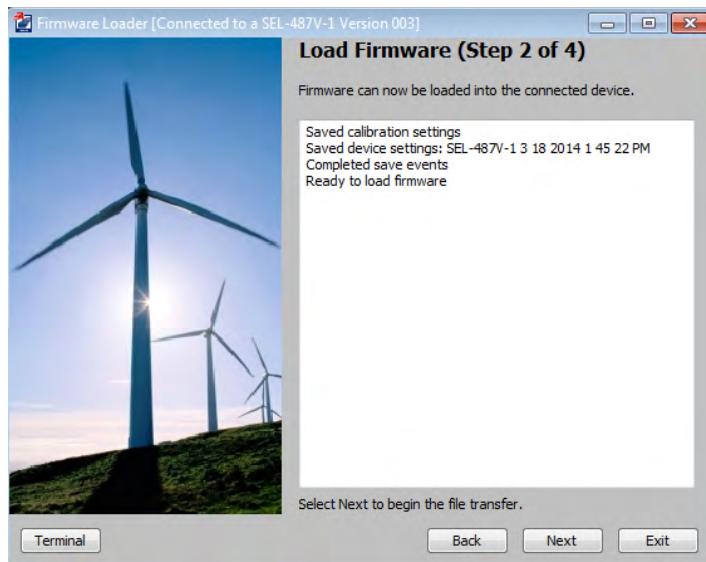
If **Save device settings** was selected, the Firmware Loader reads all of the settings from the relay. The software may ask if you want to merge the settings read from the relay with existing design templates on the PC. Select **No, do not merge settings with Design Template**. The Firmware Loader will suggest a name for the settings, but the suggested name can be modified as desired.

If **Save events** was selected, the **Event History** window will open to allow the events to be saved. See *Section 2: PC Software* for more information.

- Step 8. If you use the Breaker Wear Monitor, select the **Terminal** button in the lower left portion of the Firmware Loader to open the terminal window. From the Access Level 1 prompt, issue the **BRE** command and record the internal and external trip counters, internal and external trip currents for each phase, and breaker wear percentages for each phase.
- Step 9. Enable Terminal Logging capture (see *Section 2: PC Software*) and issue the following commands to save stored data. It is possible for these data to be lost during the firmware upgrade process.
- MET E**—accumulated energy metering
  - MET D**—demand and peak demand
  - MET M**—maximum/minimum metering
  - COMM A** and **COMM B**—MIRRORED BITS communications logs
  - PROFILE**—Load Profile
  - SER**—Sequential Events Records

## E Start SELBOOT

In the Step 2 of 4 window of the Firmware Loader, select **Next** to disable the relay and enter SELBOOT (see *Figure B.2*).



**Figure B.2 Load Firmware (Step 2 of 4)**

## F Maximize Port Data Rate

This step is performed automatically by the software.

## G Upload New Relay Firmware

This step is performed automatically by the software. The software will erase the existing firmware and start the file transfer to upload the new firmware. Upload progress will be shown in the **Transfer Status** window. The entire firmware upload process can take longer than 10 minutes to complete.

When the firmware upload is complete, the relay will restart. The Firmware Loader automatically reestablishes communications and issues an **STA** command to the relay.

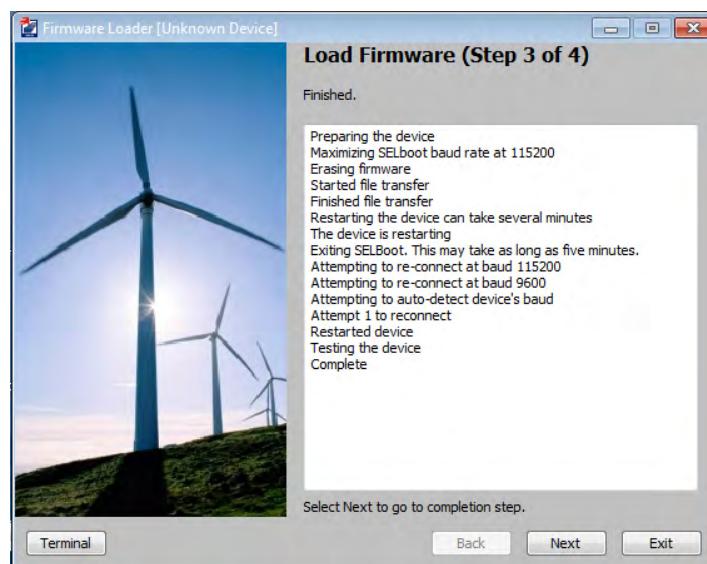
In cases where the relay does not restart within two minutes of the firmware upload completion (as indicated by the PC application), and no error messages appear on the relay HMI, turn the relay off and back on again. The firmware loader application should then resume. Answer **Yes** if the Firmware Loader prompts you to continue.

## H Verify Relay Self-Tests

The Step 3 of 4 window of the Firmware Loader will indicate that it is checking the device status and when the check is complete (see *Figure B.3*).

The software will notify you if any problems are detected. You can view the relay status by opening the terminal using the Terminal button in the lower left portion of the Firmware Loader. If status failures are shown, open the terminal and see *Troubleshooting on page B.24*.

Select **Next** to go to the completion step.



**Figure B.3 Load Firmware (Step 3 of 4)**

## I Verify Relay Settings

If there are no failures, the relay will enable. In the Step 4 of 4 window (see *Figure B.4*), the Firmware Loader will give you the option to compare the device settings. If any differences are found, the software will provide the opportunity to restore the settings.



**Figure B.4 Verify Device Settings (Step 4 of 4)**

## Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator

These instructions assume you have a working knowledge of your PC terminal emulation software. In particular, you must be able to modify the serial communications parameters (data speed, data bits, parity, and similar parameters), disable any hardware or software flow control in the computer terminal emulation software, select a transfer protocol (1K Xmodem, for example), and transfer files (send and receive binary files).

The programs (firmware) that run in the SEL-400 series relays reside in Flash memory. To load new firmware versions, follow these instructions. The SEL-400 series relays have two programs that you may need to upgrade: the regular, or “executable” program and the SELBOOT program.

### A Obtain Firmware File

Contact SEL customer service for the firmware file. For relay firmware, the file name is of the form *rnnn4xx* or *rnnn-vy4xx*, where *rnnn* is the firmware revision number, *vy* indicates the point release number, and *4xx* indicates the relay type. For SELBOOT firmware, the file name is of the form *snnn4xx* or *snnn-vy4xx*, where *snnn* is the SELBOOT revision number and *4xx* indicates that the SELBOOT version is for SEL-400 series relays. The firmware file name extensions are .s19, .z19, and .zds. Copy the firmware file to an easily accessible location on the PC.

Firmware is designed to be used with specific relays. A list of relay serial numbers is provided as part of the firmware upgrade package. The firmware provided is for use with the listed relays only. Attempts to upgrade relays not listed might not be successful and can result in relay failure.

### B Prepare the Relay

If the relay is in service, follow your company practices for removing a relay from service. Typically, these practices include disabling input and output control functions.

## C Save Settings and Other Data

It is possible for data to be lost during the firmware upgrade process. Follow the steps in this section carefully to ensure that important data are saved.

### Enter Access Level 2

---

**NOTE:** Once serial port communication is established, it is recommended to set the port SPEED setting to the highest possible port speed available (typically 57600 bps in Access Level 2). This will reduce the time needed to read settings and events from the relay.

- Step 1. Using the communications terminal, at Access Level 0, type **ACC <Enter>**.
- Step 2. Type the Access Level 1 password and press **<Enter>**.  
You will see the Access Level 1 => prompt.
- Step 3. Type **2AC <Enter>**, and then type the correct password to go to Access Level 2.  
You will see the Access Level 2 =>> prompt.  
For more information, see *Making an EIA-232 Serial Port Connection on page 3.4*.

### Backup Relay Settings

The relay preserves the settings and passwords during the firmware upgrade process. However, if relay power is interrupted during the firmware upgrade process, the relay can lose the settings. Make a copy of the original relay settings in case you need to reenter settings.

---

**NOTE:** In addition to all of the normal settings classes, log in to Access Level C and save the SET\_CM.TXT file.

Use one of the following methods to backup relay settings.

- If you have not already saved copies of the relay settings, use QuickSet to read and save the relay settings.  
See *Create and Manage Relay Settings on page 2.21*.
- Alternatively, you can use the terminal to download all the relay settings.  
See the **FILE READ** command under *FILE on page 14.37*.  
For file retrieval procedures see *Reading Oscilloscopes, Event Reports, and SER on page 3.46*.
- If you have IEC 61850 configurations and you have not already saved copies of the CID file, use Architect to read and save the CID file. See *Verify IEC 61850 Operation (Optional) on page B.22* for details.

## D Start SELBOOT

- Step 1. Establish/confirm binary transfer terminal communication.  
Use a terminal program that supports 1K Xmodem transfer protocol to communicate with the relay.
- Step 2. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2. If the relay is not already at Access Level 2, use the procedure in *Enter Access Level 2 on page B.12*.

Step 3. Start the relay SELBOOT program.

- Type **L\_D <Enter>**.

If running a R2xx SELBOOT version, the relay responds with the following message:

Disable relay to send or receive firmware (Y/N)?

If running a R3xx SELBOOT version, the relay responds with the following message:

Disable relay and transition to SELBoot (Y/N)?

- Type **Y <Enter>**.

The relay responds with the following message:

Are you sure (Y/N)?

- Type **Y <Enter>**.

The relay responds with the following message:

Relay Disabled

Step 4. Wait for the SELBOOT program to load.

The front-panel LCD screen displays the SELBOOT Ryyy firmware number (e.g., SELBOOT R209). Ryyy is the SELBOOT revision number and is a different revision number from the relay firmware revision number. The LCD also displays the present relay firmware (e.g., SEL-451-5-R324), and INITIALIZING.

When finished loading the SELBOOT program, the relay responds to the terminal with the SELBOOT !> prompt; the LCD shows the SELBOOT and relay firmware revision numbers.

Step 5. Press <Enter> to confirm that the relay is in SELBOOT; you will see another SELBOOT !> prompt.

### Establish a High-Speed Serial Connection

Step 1. At the SELBOOT prompt, type **BAU 115200 <Enter>** (see *Figure B.7*).

Step 2. Set your terminal program for a data speed of 115200 bps.

Step 3. Press <Enter> to check for the SELBOOT !> prompt indicating that serial communication at 115200 bps is successful.

## E Upload New SELBOOT Firmware to the Relay

**NOTE:** Loading the incorrect SELBOOT firmware to the relay may cause the relay to malfunction, requiring factory repair.

**NOTE:** Do not cycle power to the relay during the SELboot firmware upgrade process. Doing so may cause the relay to malfunction, requiring factory repair.

Upgrading SELBOOT firmware in SEL-400 series relays is typically not required as part of a normal relay firmware upgrade process. However, core functions of the relay are occasionally enhanced, and the SELBOOT firmware must be upgraded to enable the enhanced functions. If a SELBOOT upgrade for the relay is not indicated in your upgrade kit, skip this step and continue on to *F Upload New Relay Firmware on page B.14*. See *Table B.2* for file names.

To begin the relay SELBOOT upgrade, start at the SELBOOT !> prompt.

Step 1. Type **REC BOOT** command at the SELBOOT prompt, and answer **Y** when prompted to erase the existing SELBOOT firmware.

If the relay is running a R2xx SELBOOT version, the relay responds with:

```
!>REC BOOT <Enter>
Caution! - This command erases the SELboot firmware.
Are you sure you want to erase the existing firmware? (Y/N)
```

If the relay is running a R3xx SELBOOT version, the relay responds with:

```
!>REC BOOT <Enter>
Caution! This command erases the SELBoot firmware.
Do not interrupt power during SELboot upload
or the device may require factory reprogramming.

Are you sure you want to erase the existing firmware (Y/N)?
```

Step 2. The relay will prompt you to begin the file transfer. Press any key to begin the file transfer to the relay.

Step 3. Select Xmodem as your file transfer method, then point the sending software tool to the relay SELBOOT file (*snnn4xx.s19*, *snnn-vy4xx.s19* or *s3nn-vy4xx.zds*) that is to be uploaded to the relay.

Upon successful negotiation of the new SELBOOT firmware file, the old SELBOOT software will be erased, and the new SELBOOT firmware will be written to the Flash memory of the relay. The relay will then automatically restart using the new SELBOOT firmware.

```
Erasing old SELboot
Writing new SELboot to flash
Press any key to begin transfer, then start transfer at the PCC
Restarting SELboot
```

Step 4. Once the relay has restarted, revert back to *Table B.3* and determine your relay firmware upgrade method.

## F Upload New Relay Firmware

If you are only upgrading SELBOOT, you can skip this step and continue to *G Return Serial Data Speed to Nominal Operating Speed and Exit SELBOOT on page B.15*.

Step 1. From the SELBOOT !> prompt, type **REC <Enter>**.

If running a R2xx SELBOOT version, the relay responds with the prompt shown in *Figure B.5*.

```
!>BAU 115200 <Enter>
!><Enter>

!>REC <Enter>
Caution! - This command erases the device firmware.
If you erase the firmware, new firmware must be loaded into the device
before it can be put back into service.
Are you sure you want to erase the existing firmware? (Y/N) Y <Enter>
Erasing

Erase successful
Press any key to begin transfer, then start transfer at the PCCC <Enter>
```

**Figure B.5 Transferring New Firmware**

If running a R3xx SELBOOT version, the relay responds with the prompt shown in *Figure B.6*.

```
!>REC <Enter>
Caution! This command erases the firmware.
If you erase the firmware then new firmware
must be loaded before returning the IED to service.

Are you sure you want to erase the existing firmware (Y/N)?
Press any key to begin transfer and then start transfer at the terminal.
```

**Figure B.6 Transferring New Firmware**

- Step 2. When prompted with Are you sure you want to erase the existing firmware? (Y/N), type **Y <Enter>**.  
The relay responds, Erasing, and erases the existing firmware. The front-panel LCD shows ERASING MEMORY.  
When finished erasing, the relay responds, Erase successful, and prompts you to press any key to begin transferring the new firmware. The front-panel LCD shows only the SELBOOT program revision number.
- Step 3. Press **<Enter>** to begin uploading the new firmware.
- Step 4. Start the **Transfer** or **Send** process in your terminal emulation program.  
Use 1K Xmodem for fast transfer of the new firmware to the relay.
- Step 5. Point the terminal program to the location of the new firmware file (the file that ends in .s19, .z19, and .zds).
- Step 6. Begin the file transfer.  
The typical transfer time at 115200 bps with 1K Xmodem is 10 to 20 minutes. The LCD screen shows SELBOOT Ryyy LOADING CODE while the relay loads the new firmware.
- Step 7. Wait for firmware load completion.  
If the relay responds with the message Transfer failed – Model mismatch, please refer to *Troubleshooting on page B.24*.  
When finished loading the new firmware, the relay responds, Transfer completed successfully and displays the SELBOOT !> prompt. The LCD screen displays SELBOOT Ryyy SEL-4xx-Rnnn, where yyy is the SELBOOT revision number, 4xx is the particular model of the SEL-400 series relay being upgraded, and nnn is the firmware revision number of the relay, e.g., R100 SEL-421-R105.

**NOTE:** The relay displays one or more "C" characters while waiting for your PC terminal emulation program to send the new firmware. If you do not start the transfer quickly (within about 18 seconds), the relay times out and responds Remote system is not responding. If this happens, begin again at F Upload New Relay Firmware on page B.14.

## G Return Serial Data Speed to Nominal Operating Speed and Exit SELBOOT

- Step 1. Type **<Enter>** to confirm relay communication.  
The terminal displays the SELBOOT !> prompt.
- Step 2. Type **BAU 9600 <Enter>** to reduce the data speed to your nominal serial communications speed (9600 bps in this example).
- Step 3. Set your terminal emulation program to match the nominal data speed.
- Step 4. Type **<Enter>** to confirm that you have reestablished communication with the relay.  
The relay responds with the SELBOOT !> prompt.

- Step 5. Type **EXI <Enter>** to exit the SELBOOT program.

After a slight delay, the relay responds with the following message:

CAUTION: Initial relay restart. DO NOT cycle power during this time. Please wait 3 minutes for restart completion.

- Step 6. Following the expected relay restart time from *Step 5*, proceed to *H Verify Relay Self-Tests on page B.16*.

## H Verify Relay Self-Tests

- Step 1. Press **<Enter>** and confirm that the Access Level 0 = prompt appears on your terminal screen.

- Step 2. Remove input power to the relay.

- Allow at least 10 seconds during the removal of relay power to ensure that the power supply has shut down.
- Reapply input power to the relay.
- Wait 10 minutes after startup of the relay to allow the relay to detect any hardware changes made during the upgrade process.

- Step 3. Enter Access Level 1 using the **ACC** command and Access Level 1 password.

- Step 4. Enter Access Level 2 using the **2AC** command and Access Level 2 password.

- Step 5. Type **VER <Enter>** to confirm the new firmware.

- Step 6. Match the firmware revision number with the FID number on the screen.

- Step 7. Type **STA <Enter>** to check the relay status and accept new hardware changes if needed.

- Step 8. Verify that all relay self-test parameters are within tolerance. (The relay compares the settings before and after the upgrade process and displays an upgrade warning if settings are dissimilar. You can find details in the upgrade report file.)

- Step 9. View the front-panel **ENABLED** LED and confirm that the LED is illuminated.

Unless there is a serious problem, the **ENABLED** LED illuminates without any intervention, and the relay retains all settings.

If the relay does not enable within five minutes of the Initial relay restart message, contact your Technical Service Center or the SEL factory for assistance (see *Technical Support on page B.26*).

## I Verify Relay Settings

- Step 1. Prepare to control the relay at Access Level 2; use the procedure in *Enter Access Level 2 on page B.12*.

- Step 2. Type **VER <Enter>** to confirm the new firmware.

- Step 3. Match the firmware revision number with the FID number on the screen.

Step 4. Use one of the following methods to review your settings.

- Use the QuickSet **Read** menu.

If the settings do not match the settings that you recorded in *Backup Relay Settings on page B.12*, use QuickSet to restore relay settings.

- Type **SHOW <Enter>**.

You can reissue the settings with the **SET** commands (see *Section 9: ASCII Command Reference* of the product-specific instruction manual for information on the **SHOW** and **SET** commands).

Step 5. Type **STA <Enter>** to check relay status.

Step 6. Verify that all relay self-test parameters are within tolerance.

## Method 3: Using a Web Browser

**NOTE:** The relay pulses the SALARM bit and writes an entry to the relay SER log whenever a firmware upgrade is attempted over Ethernet. Monitoring this bit and reviewing the SER log can help identify possible unauthorized firmware upgrade attempts.

To upgrade firmware through use of the web browser, the HTTP server must be enabled for the Ethernet ports. SEL recommends enabling Telnet in case you need to perform any ASCII terminal commands (inputting settings, etc.).

Never use the web browser to downgrade firmware on a relay.

### A Set PORT 5 Settings MAXACC, EETHFWU, and EPAC

To upgrade relay firmware by using the web browser, the **PORT 5** settings MAX-ACC and EETHFWU must be set to 2 or C, and Y, respectively. In the web browser login page, Access Level 2 is provided as a user-selectable login access level. If EETHFWU is set to N, upgrading firmware over an Ethernet connection is disabled. If EPAC = Y, ensure Relay Word bit E2AC is asserted to allow Level 2 access.

### B Obtain Firmware File

Contact SEL customer service for the firmware file. For relay firmware, the file name is of the form *rnnn4xx* or *rnnn-vy4xx*, where *rnnn* indicates the firmware revision number, *vy* indicates the point-release number, and *4xx* indicates the relay type. For SELBOOT firmware, the file name is of the form *snnn-vy4xx*, where *snnn* is the SELBOOT revision number, and *4xx* indicates that the SELBOOT version is for SEL-400 series relays. The firmware file name extensions are .s19, .z19, and .zds. Only the .zds file can be used when using the web browser. Copy the .zds digitally signed firmware upgrade file to an easily accessible location on the PC.

Firmware is designed to be used with specific relays. A list of relay serial numbers is provided as part of the firmware upgrade package. The firmware provided is for use with the listed relays only. Attempts to upgrade relays not listed might not be successful and can result in relay failure.

### C Remove Relay From Service

Step 1. If the relay is in use, follow your company practices for removing a relay from service. Typically, these include changing settings, or disconnecting external voltage sources or output contact wiring, to disable relay control functions.

Step 2. Apply power to the relay.

## D Read IEC 61850 CID File Through Architect

- Step 1. Establish an FTP connection between the relay and your computer in Architect.
- Step 2. Download the CID file by using the IP address of the relay.

## E Prepare the Relay (Save Relay Settings and Other Data)

Create a Telnet connection in QuickSet or SEL Grid Configurator (for relays supported by SEL Grid Configurator) and read both settings and event reports stored on the relay. If you prefer using FTP to pull settings and reports, and FTP is enabled on the Ethernet ports, see *E Establish Communications With the Relay and Read Settings on page B.21* for pulling events and reports over FTP.

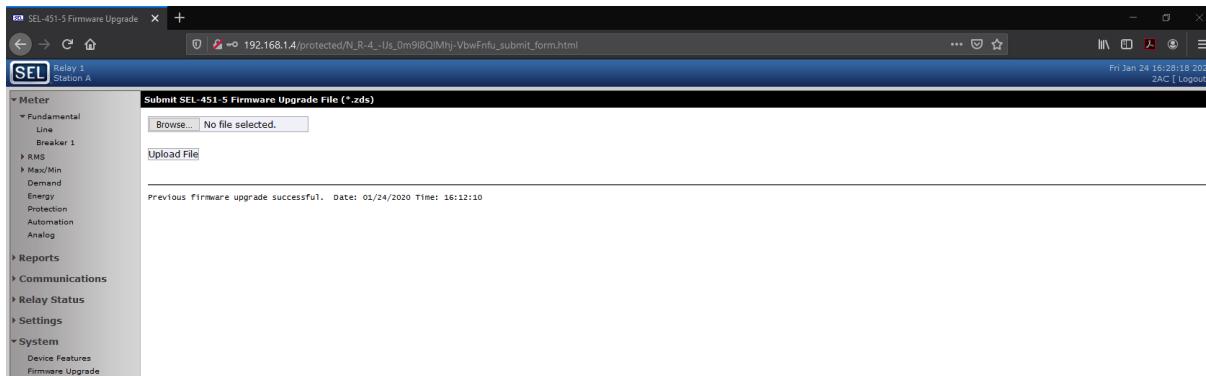
## F Establish a Web Browser Connection With the Relay

- Step 1. Establish communication between your personal computer and the relay through a web browser (HTTP) connection. See *HTTP (Hyper-text Transfer Protocol) Server on page 15.20* for more information.

## G Upload New Firmware

**NOTE:** Access level passwords are not encrypted in any way by the Web Server when logging in.

- Step 1. To upload new firmware, log in to Access Level 2 of the web server. Select **2AC** from the Access Level dropdown box. Enter the respective Access Level 1 and 2 passwords and select the **Login** button.
- Step 2. Once logged in verify communication with the correct relay by checking the Relay Identifier (RID setting) and Substation Identifier (SID setting) next to the SEL icon in the upper left corner of the web browser page. Choose **System > Firmware Upgrade** from the left pane, which brings up the page shown in *Figure B.7*. This page also displays feedback from the previous firmware upgrades. If the prior firmware upgrade was successful, the page displays **Previous firmware upgrade successful. Date: mm/dd/yy Time: hh:mm:ss**. If the prior firmware upgrade failed, the page displays **Previous firmware upgrade failed. Date: mm/dd/yy Time: hh:mm:ss**, with an error message below. If no prior firmware upgrade has occurred (which is the case for a new unit from the factory), the page displays, **Previous firmware upgrade information is unavailable**.

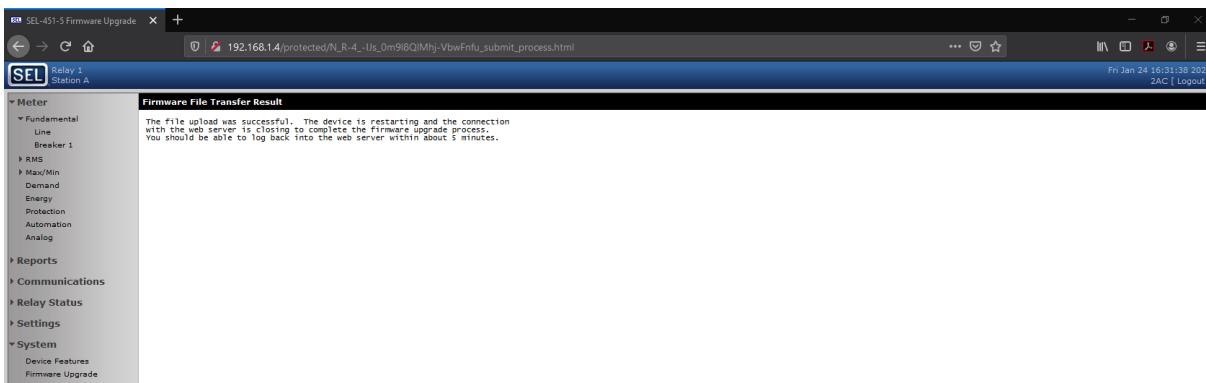


**Figure B.7** Firmware Upload File Selection Page

Step 3. To search for your firmware file, select the **Browse** button. The format of this file must be .zds. If upgrading relay firmware, the name of the file sent can be either *rnnn-vy4xx.zds* or *RELAY.ZDS*. If upgrading SELBOOT firmware, the name of the file can be *s3nn-vy4xx.zds* or *SELBOOT.ZDS*.

**NOTE:** The relay automatically disables during the firmware upgrade process then enables following a successful upgrade.

- Step 4. To submit, select **Upload File**. Once the upload has started, it cannot be canceled. During the upload process the relay remains enabled and continues normal operation.
- Step 5. Once the firmware file is transferred to the device, the relay disables and attempts to restart using the new firmware.
- Step 6. When the firmware upload process is complete, the message shown in *Figure B.8* is displayed by the web server. The HTTP session closes after the upload is complete and the firmware upgrade takes place. The message displayed indicates how long the firmware upgrade process will take. The relay automatically enables after a successful firmware upgrade.



**Figure B.8** Firmware Upgrade Confirmation

## H Verify Firmware

- Step 1. Re-establish an HTTP connection with the relay after the displayed expected upgrade time or monitor the link status with the relay and then re-establish a connection when the relay reports as online.
- Step 2. Select **System > Device Features** from the left pane and verify the relay FID or BFID matches the firmware to which you expected to upgrade.

## I Check Web Browser Upgrade Messages

After the firmware upgrade is completed and once you have logged back into Access Level 1 of the web server, you can check the relay self-tests by selecting **Relay Status > Self Tests** in the left pane. The following table provides messages displayed in the web browser and the message meaning.

**Table B.4** Ethernet Firmware Upgrade User Messages (Sheet 1 of 2)

User Message	Relay Condition
Previous upgrade information is not available.	No previous firmware upgrade using a .zds file has occurred
Previous upgrade successful.	The previous firmware upgrade with a .zds file was successful.

**Table B.4 Ethernet Firmware Upgrade User Messages (Sheet 2 of 2)**

User Message	Relay Condition
Previous upgrade failed.	A previous attempt to upgrade firmware failed. Contact SEL Support if this occurs.
The file upload was successful. The device is restarting and the connection with the web server is closing to complete the firmware upgrade process. You should be able to log back into the web server within about 5 minutes.	The relay successfully received and validated the .zds file and will now load the firmware and automatically restart and enable the new firmware.
Invalid upgrade file.	The .zds file was not successfully received or validated by the relay.
Model mismatch.	The .zds file is for firmware for a different SEL-400 series relays model.
Settings modification in progress on another interface.	Settings within the relay are currently being modified through another connection.
Upgrade in progress on another interface.	A firmware upgrade is currently being performed through another connection.

## J Verify Relay Settings

To verify the settings are correct for your relay, choose **Show Settings** in the left pane. Verify that these match the settings saved earlier (see *G Upload New Firmware on page B.18*). Note that calibration settings are not viewable via the web server, a terminal connection is needed to verify these settings. If the settings do not match, reenter the settings saved earlier.

## Method 4: Using FTP

**NOTE:** The relay pulses the SALARM bit and writes an entry to the relay SER log whenever a firmware upgrade is attempted over Ethernet. Monitoring this bit and reviewing the SER log can help identify possible unauthorized firmware upgrade attempts.

To upgrade firmware through use of FTP, FTP must be enabled for the Ethernet ports. SEL recommends enabling Telnet in case you need to perform any ASCII terminal commands (inputting settings, etc.). SEL recommends a software interface on your PC because it can help you visualize and simplify the file-transfer process. Become familiar with the FTP interface of your choosing prior to attempting a firmware upgrade over FTP.

Never use FTP to downgrade firmware on a relay.

## A Set PORT 5 Settings MAXACC, EETHFWU, and EPAC

To upgrade firmware by using FTP, the **PORT 5** settings MAXACC and EETHFWU must be set to 2 or C, and Y, respectively. If EETHFWU is set to N, upgrading firmware over an Ethernet connection is disabled. If EPAC = Y, ensure Relay Word bit E2AC is asserted to allow Level 2 access. Also, if FTP anonymous logins are enabled (FTPANMS := Y), the **UPGRADE** directory is hidden from FTP and Ethernet upgrades over FTP are not allowed.

## B Obtain Firmware File and Rename File for FTP File Transfer

Contact SEL customer service for the firmware file. For relay firmware, the file name is of the form *rnnn-vy4xx*, where *rnnn* indicates the firmware revision number, *vy* indicates the point-release number, and *4xx* indicates the relay type. For SELBOOT firmware, the file name is of the form *snnn4xx*, where *snnn* is the SELBOOT revision number and *4xx* indicates that the SELBOOT version is for SEL-400

series relays. The firmware file name extensions are .s19, .z19, and .zds. Only the .zds file can be used when using FTP. Copy the .zds digitally signed firmware upgrade file to an easily accessible location on the PC.

Firmware is designed to be used with specific relays. A list of relay serial numbers is provided as part of the firmware upgrade package. The firmware provided is for use with the listed relays only. Attempts to upgrade relays not listed might not be successful and can result in relay failure.

If upgrading relay firmware, rename the provided *rnnn-vy4xx.zds* firmware upgrade file to RELAY.ZDS by right-clicking the file on your PC and selecting **Rename**. Based on FTP file transfer and relay directories, the relay must receive the file as the name RELAY.ZDS.

If upgrading SELBOOT firmware, rename the provided *s3nn-vy4xx.zds* SELBOOT upgrade file to SELBOOT.ZDS by right-clicking the file on your PC and selecting **Rename**. Because of the FTP file transfer and relay directories, the relay must receive the SELBOOT upgrade file as the name SELBOOT.ZDS.

## C Remove Relay From Service

- Step 1. If the relay is in use, follow your company practices for removing relays from service. Typically, these include changing settings or disconnecting external voltage sources or output contact wiring to disable relay functions.
- Step 2. Apply power to the relay.

## D Read IEC 61850 CID File Through Architect

- Step 1. Establish an FTP connection between the relay and your computer in Architect.
- Step 2. Download the CID file by using the IP address of the relay.

## E Establish Communications With the Relay and Read Settings

- Step 1. Establish an FTP connection between your personal computer and relay in the FTP software interface of your choosing. The username is 2AC and the password is your Access Level 2 password. FTP is used on Port 21 of the relay, so ensure in the connections window the IP address of your relay you are upgrading is correct and the FTP port is assigned to 21.
- Step 2. In the FTP user interface, in the relay file list, navigate to the **SETTINGS** folder.
- Step 3. Download all .TXT files stored in this folder from the relay. Note that the **SEL\_ALL.TXT** file is a read-only file and cannot be sent back to the relay.
- Step 4. In the relay file list menu, navigate back to the main root folder, then navigate to the **REPORTS** folder. Download all .TXT files stored in this folder from the relay.
- Step 5. In the relay file list menu, navigate back to the main root folder, then navigate to the **EVENTS** folder. Download all events of interest.

## F Send Firmware

- Step 1. With the FTP connection established in *E Establish Communications With the Relay and Read Settings on page B.21*, in your FTP software interface, point to the renamed relay RELAY.ZDS file if upgrading relay firmware, or the renamed SELBOOT SELBOOT.ZDS upgrade file if upgrading SELBOOT firmware on your PC. On the relay side, navigate to the **UPGRADE** folder and open it.
- Step 2. Send the renamed RELAY.ZDS or SELBOOT.ZDS file to the **UPGRADE** file directory folder of the relay. Select **Yes** to the over-write question, if prompted.

**NOTE:** The relay automatically disables during the firmware upgrade process then enables following a successful upgrade.

Once the file is loaded to the relay, the relay verifies the file and then accepts the file if the file is verified by the keying algorithm. If the relay accepts the file, the previous firmware is removed and the new firmware is installed. It is important to note that once the relay successfully loads the new firmware, it automatically restarts and enables the firmware. During this process, you will lose the FTP connection, and you must re-establish the FTP connection if required to perform *Step 3* after approximately five minutes. The relay automatically enables after a successful firmware upgrade.

- Step 3. During this upgrade process, you will lose the FTP connection, and you must re-establish the FTP connection after approximately five minutes or when the link status with the relay shows the relay online. Re-establish the FTP connection, then navigate to the relay **UPGRADE** directory and read the error file ERR.TXT. Open the .txt file on your PC and review for any error messages. If the firmware upgraded properly, no errors occurred during the upgrade process and the file is empty. If messages are contained within the file, see *Table B.4* for the error message and what the error means.

## G Verify Firmware

- Step 1. Establish a Telnet connection with the relay after the displayed expected upgrade time or monitor the link status with the relay and then establish a connection when the relay reports as online.
- Step 2. Issue the **ID** command and verify the relay FID or BFID matches the firmware to which you expected to upgrade.

## H Verify Relay Settings

- Step 1. Establish the same FTP connection as identified in *E Establish Communications With the Relay and Read Settings on page B.21*.
- Step 2. Navigate to the relay root directory, then the relay **SETTINGS** directory.
- Step 3. Read the **UPGRADE\_RPT.TXT** file from the relay. Open the .TXT file on your PC and see if there are any unexpected settings changes. Contact SEL Support ([selinc.com/support/](http://selinc.com/support/)) at any time for further assistance.

# Verify IEC 61850 Operation (Optional)

---

The SEL-400 series relays with optional IEC 61850 protocol require the presence of one valid CID file to enable the protocol. You should only transfer a CID file to the relay if you want to implement a change in the IEC 61850 configuration or restore the relay CID file after a firmware upgrade in which the CID file is

removed. If you transfer an invalid CID file, the relay will disable the IEC 61850 protocol because it no longer has a valid configuration. To restart IEC 61850 protocol operation, you must transfer a valid CID file to the relay.

**NOTE:** The five-port Ethernet card uses a ClassFileVersion 007 or higher CID file for IEC 61850 configuration. Use Architect to create a CID file for the five-port Ethernet card.

Perform the following steps to verify that the IEC 61850 protocol is still operational and if not, re-enable it. This procedure assumes that IEC 61850 was operational with a valid CID file immediately before initiating the firmware upgrade. If the IEC 61850 protocol was not configured prior to the upgrade, skip to *Return Relay to Service on page B.24*. Refer to the *Section 17: IEC 61850 Communication* for help with IEC 61850 configuration.

- Step 1. Issue the **STA**, **ID**, and **GOO** commands.
- Step 2. Verify that there are no error messages regarding IEC 61850 or CID file parsing.

If the responses to the **STA**, **ID**, or **GOO** commands contain IEC 61850 or CID error messages, continue with the following steps to re-enable the IEC 61850 protocol. Otherwise, skip to *Method 2: Using a Terminal Emulator on page B.11*.

If the IEC 61850 protocol has been disabled because of an upgrade-induced CID file incompatibility, you can use Architect to create and send a compatible CID file to the relay.

- Step 3. In the Telnet session, issue the **STA**, **ID**, and **GOO** commands.
- Step 4. Verify that no IEC 61850 error messages are in the **STA** or **ID** command responses.
- Step 5. Verify the GOOSE transmitted and received messages are as expected.

Relays being upgraded from firmware that did not support a local-time UTC offset setting (UTC OFF) to firmware that does support the UTC OFF setting may show incorrect time stamps in Demand Metering and Breaker Monitor report data that was recorded by the relay prior to the firmware upgrade.

The time stamps shown for the Demand Metering and Breaker Monitor data recorded prior to the firmware upgrade will show UTC time plus an eight-hour local time offset, along with any applicable daylight-saving time adjustment.

This only affects time stamps recorded and stored by the relay prior to the firmware upgrade. All time stamps in Demand Metering and Breaker Monitoring following the firmware upgrade will be UTC time with the local time offset setting (UTC OFF) and daylight-saving time applied.

No other reports (Event History, Event Summary, SER, etc.) are affected.

## Time-Domain Link (TiDL) Centrally Controlled Firmware Upgrade (For Relays Supporting T-Protocol)

The SEL-TMUs will be selectively upgraded through connected relays.

Relays that share common SEL-TMUs can be upgraded independently without affecting other devices (relays and SEL-TMUs) in the TiDL system. When an SEL-TMU is being upgraded, the relays connected to this SEL-TMU detects a loss in communication and implements selective protection disabling. See *Selective Protection Disabling on page 19.3* for details.

# Return Relay to Service

**NOTE:** Converting to the five-port Ethernet card introduces a third MAC address. Follow your company networking guidelines to update your Ethernet switch configurations to integrate the five-port Ethernet card into your network.

- Step 1. Open a terminal window.
- Step 2. Use the **ACC** command with the associated password to enter Access Level 1.
- Step 3. Issue the **ID** command and compare the firmware revision (*Rnnn* or *Rnnn-Vy*) displayed in the FID string against the number from the firmware envelope label. If the numbers match, proceed to *Step 5*.
- Step 4. For a mismatch between a displayed FID and the firmware envelope label, re-attempt the upgrade or contact SEL for assistance.
- Step 5. If you use the Breaker Wear Monitor, type **BRE <Enter>** to check the data to see if the relay retained breaker wear data through the upgrade procedure. If the relay did not retain these data, use the **BRE W** command to reload the percent contact wear values recorded in *D Save Settings and Other Data on page B.7*.
- Step 6. Apply current and voltage signals to the relay.
- Step 7. Type **MET <Enter>** or use the QuickSet HMI to verify that the current and voltage signals are correct.
- Step 8. Use the **TRI** and **EVE/CEV** commands or **Tools > Events > Get Events** menu in QuickSet to verify that the magnitudes of the current and voltage signals you applied to the relay match those displayed in the event report. If these values do not match, check the relay settings and wiring.
- Step 9. Autoconfigure the SEL communications processor port if you have an SEL communications processor connected to the relay. This step re-establishes automatic data collection between the SEL communications processor and the relay. Failure to perform this step can result in automatic data collection failure when cycling communications processor power.

Follow your company procedures for returning a relay to service.

## Troubleshooting

### Resolving Model Mismatch

When uploading a new firmware file to the relay, SELBOOT checks the relay model number (for example, 451, 421, 487) to ensure that the firmware being loaded into the relay is correct for the relay model. If the relay responds with **Transfer failed – Model mismatch** when a firmware upload is attempted, it is because the relay model number does not match. This may be because the firmware file is not correct, or the relay model number stored in the relay memory was corrupted by an interruption of the file upload.

To remedy this problem, first ensure you are sending the correct file to the relay. *Table B.2* shows the file names used for the firmware files. Verify that the model number in the firmware file matches the model of the relay and then reattempt the upload. If the upload fails again or if SELBOOT is inaccessible, contact SEL for assistance.

## Resolving Communications Card Firmware Mismatch

The COMM CARD FIRMWARE MISMATCH error indicates that the five-port Ethernet card is installed, but either the relay firmware or SELBOOT is not compatible with the Ethernet card. To resolve the error, verify SELBOOT R302 or later is installed and load any relay firmware that supports the five-port Ethernet card. Refer to Appendix A of the relay-specific instruction manual for compatible firmware versions. If supported firmware is already loaded, reload the firmware. If the error persists, contact SEL for assistance.

## Resolving Status Failure Message Response to STA Command

If a status failure message is returned in response to the STA command, perform the following steps.

- Step 1. Use the **ACC** and **2AC** commands with the associated passwords to enter Access Level 2.
- Step 2. Type **STA C <Enter>**. Answer **Y <Enter>** to the Reboot the relay and clear status prompt. The relay will respond with Rebooting the relay. Wait for about 30 seconds, then press **<Enter>** until you see the Access Level 0 = prompt.
- Step 3. Use the **ACC** command with the associated password to enter Access Level 1.
- Step 4. Type **STA <Enter>**.  
If there are no fail messages and you are using Method 1, select **Next** in Step 3 of 4 of the Firmware Loader and go to *I Verify Relay Settings on page B.16*.  
If there are no fail messages and you are using Method 2, go to *I Verify Relay Settings on page B.16*.  
If there are fail messages, continue with *Step 5*.
- Step 5. Use the **2AC** command with the associated password to enter Access Level 2.
- Step 6. Use the **CAL** command and type the corresponding password to enter Access Level C.
- Step 7. Type **R\_S <Enter>** to restore factory-default settings in the relay.  
The relay asks whether to restore default settings. If the relay does not accept the **R\_S** command, contact SEL for assistance.
- Step 8. Type **Y <Enter>**.  
The relay can take as long as two minutes to restore default settings. The relay then reinitializes, and the **ENABLED** LED illuminates. This LED is labeled either **EN** or **ENABLED**, depending on the relay model.
- Step 9. Press **<Enter>** to check for the Access Level 0 = prompt indicating that serial communication is successful.
- Step 10. Use the **ACC** and **2AC** commands and type the corresponding passwords to reenter Access Level 2.
- Step 11. Use the **CAL** command and type the corresponding password to enter the relay Calibration settings level.

---

**NOTE:** Step 7 causes the loss of settings and other important data. Be sure to retain relay settings and other data downloaded from the relay at the start of the firmware upgrade process. Relay calibration level settings will not be lost.

Step 12. Type **SHO C <Enter>** to verify the relay calibration settings.

If using Method 1 and the settings do not match the settings contained in the text file you recorded in *C Save Settings and Other Data on page B.12*, contact SEL for assistance.

If using Method 2 and the settings do not match the settings contained in the text file you recorded in *B Prepare the Relay on page B.11*, contact SEL for assistance.

Step 13. Use the **PAS n** ( $n = 0, 1, 2, B, P, A, O, C$ ) command to set the relay passwords.

Step 14. Restore the relay settings.

Step 15. If any failure status messages still appear on the relay display, see the Testing and Troubleshooting section in your relay instruction manual or contact SEL for assistance.

## Technical Support

---

We appreciate your interest in SEL products and services. If you have questions or comments, please contact us at:

Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.  
2350 NE Hopkins Court  
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.  
Tel: +1.509.338.3838  
Fax: +1.509.332.7990  
Internet: [selinc.com/support](http://selinc.com/support)  
Email: [info@selinc.com](mailto:info@selinc.com)

## A P P E N D I X C

# Cybersecurity Features

The SEL-400 series relays have a number of security features to assist users with meeting their cybersecurity design requirements.

## Ports and Services

### Physical Ports

**NOTE:** Connect SEL devices only to trusted networks.

The SEL-400 series relays include four serial ports and an Ethernet communications card with as many as five ports. Each physical serial port and Ethernet port can be individually disabled using the EPORT setting. By default, all of the ports are enabled.

SEL recommends that unused communications ports be disabled.

SEL-400 series relays with a TiDL configuration also have eight ports. These are always enabled, but they have a very limited functionality, as described below.

### IP Ports

When using Ethernet, there are a number of possible IP ports available within the relay. Many of these IP port numbers are configurable. All IP ports can be disabled and are disabled by default. *Table C.1* describes each of these.

**Table C.1** IP Port Numbers

IP Port Default	Port Selection Setting	Network Protocol	Default Port State	Port Enable Setting	Purpose
21	--	TCP	Disabled	FTPSERV	FTP protocol access for file transfer of settings and reports
23	TPORT	TCP	Disabled	ETELNET	Telnet access for general engineering terminal access
80	HTTPPOR	TCP	Disabled	EHTTP	Web server access to read various relay information
102	--	TCP	Disabled	E61850	IEC 61850 Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) for SCADA functionality
123	SNTPPOR	UDP	Disabled	ESNTP	SNTP time synchronization
319/320	--	UDP	Disabled	EPTP	Precision Time Protocol (PTP) time synchronization
4712/ 4713	PMOTCP1/ PMOUDP1	TCP/UDP	Disabled	PMOTS1	Synchrophasor data output, session 1
4722/ 4713	PMOTCP2/ PMOUDP2	TCP/UDP	Disabled	PMOTS2	Synchrophasor data output, session 2
20000	DNPPNUM	TCP/UDP	Disabled	EDNP	DNP3 for SCADA functionality

Note that IP traffic is only supported on station bus ports, so process bus ports have no open IP ports. See *Ethernet Communications* on page 15.6 for more information on these settings.

## Segregating Ethernet Ports

**NOTE:** Isolated IP mode is not available when using the five-port Ethernet card. Configure a ClassFileVersion 007 or higher CID file for the five-port Ethernet card to define which ports publish GOOSE traffic.

In some operating modes, the enabled Ethernet ports support both IP traffic and layer 2 protocols (i.e., IEC 61850 GOOSE). If NETMODE = ISOLATEIP, then one port only permits GOOSE traffic. This allows this port to be routed outside of a security perimeter while retaining the ability to perform basic monitoring and control. See *Redundant Ethernet Ports (Two- or Four-Port Ethernet Card) on page 15.10* for more information on this mode.

### T-Protocol Ports

SEL-400 series relays with a TiDL configuration that supports T-Protocol have eight TiDL communications ports. These ports communicate with SEL-TMUs. The ports are used exclusively for exchanging analog and digital data with SEL-TMUs; they will not recognize any other types of communications.

Once the system is configured and commissioned, the relay only communicates with the associated SEL-TMUs that were commissioned during the relay commissioning process. Any other traffic on these ports is ignored.

### EtherCAT Ports

SEL-400 series relays with a TiDL configuration that supports EtherCAT have eight EtherCAT ports. These communicate with Axion nodes. The ports are used exclusively for exchanging analog and digital data with Axions; they will not recognize any other types of communication.

Once the system is configured and commissioned, the relay will only communicate with recognized Axions. Any other traffic on these ports will be ignored. After commissioning, the loss of communications to any configured Axion or Axion module will cause the relay to disable.

## Authentication and Authorization Controls

### Local Accounts

SEL-400 series relays support eight levels of access, as described in the *Access Levels and Passwords on page 3.7*. Refer to this section to learn how each level is accessed and what the default passwords are. It is good security practice to change the default passwords of each access level and to use a unique password for each level.

Relays have the capability to limit the level of access on a port basis. The maximum access level setting may be used on each port to restrict these authorization levels. This permits you to operate under the principle of “least privilege,” restricting ports to the levels needed for the functions performed on those ports. In addition, you can use the EPAC setting on each port to restrict read or write access as defined by the Global SELOGIC equations EACC and E2AC.

Each relay supports strong passwords of as many as 12 characters including any printable character, allowing users to select complex passwords if they so choose. SEL recommends that passwords contain a minimum of eight characters containing at least one of each of the following: lowercase letter, uppercase letter, number, and special character.

## Authentication Failures

When three successive login attempts fail as a result of an incorrect password entry, the relay locks out login attempts on that port for 30 seconds. It also pulses the BADPASS Relay Word bit.

## Malware Protection Features

---

### Firmware Hash Verification

SEL provides firmware hashes as an additional tool to verify the integrity of SEL firmware upgrade files. This helps ensure that the firmware received from the factory is complete and unaltered prior to sending the firmware to the SEL device. Verify that the firmware file in your possession is a known good SEL firmware release by comparing the calculated hash value of the firmware in your possession with the hash value provided at [selinc.com/products/firmware/](http://selinc.com/products/firmware/).

### Operating System/Firmware

SEL-400 series relays are embedded devices that do not allow additional software to be installed. SEL-400 series relays include a self-test that continually checks running code against the known good baseline version of code in nonvolatile memory. This process is outlined in more detail in the document titled *The SEL Process for Mitigating Malware Risk to Embedded Devices* located at [selinc.com/mitigating\\_malware/](http://selinc.com/mitigating_malware/).

SEL-400 series relays run in an embedded environment for which there is no commercial anti-virus software available.

### Software/Firmware Verification

SEL-400 series relays have the ability to install firmware updates in the field. Authenticity and integrity of firmware updates can be verified by using the Firmware Hash page at [selinc.com/products/firmware/](http://selinc.com/products/firmware/).

See **Firmware Verification** available at [selinc.com/products/firmware](http://selinc.com/products/firmware/) for information that can help verify that currently installed firmware on an SEL relay is complete and unaltered.

## Logging Features

---

### Internal Log Storage

The Sequential Event Recorder (SER) log is a useful tool for capturing a variety of relay events. In addition to capturing state changes of user selected Relay Word bits, it captures all startups, settings changes, and group switches. See *Sequential Events Recorder (SER)* on page 9.28 for more information about SER.

## Alarm Reporting

The relay provides the following Relay Word bits that are useful for monitoring relay access:

- BADPASS—Pulses for one second if a user enters three successive bad passwords.
- ACCESS—Set while any user is logged into Access Level B or higher.
- ACCESSP—Pulses for one second whenever a user gains access to an Access Level of B or higher.
- PASSDIS—Set if the password disable jumper is installed.
- BRKENAB—Set if the breaker control enable jumper is installed.
- LINK5A, LINK5B, LINK5C, LINK5D, LINK5E—Set while the link is active on the respective Ethernet port. Loss-of-link can be an indication that an Ethernet cable has been disconnected.
- LNKFAIL—Set if link is lost on any active station bus port. For relays with only two Ethernet ports, LNKFAIL asserts if link is lost on either port.
- LNKFL2—Set if link is lost on the active process bus port (Ethernet 87L ports or Sampled Values (SV) ports in devices with those capabilities). Once detected, the loss of the active port on the process bus causes immediate failover if the backup port has a good data link. If this is the case, failover may occur too quickly for the SER scanner to register the assertion and deassertion of LNKFL2.

**NOTE:** The relay can take as long as 6 ms to detect and report the loss of link on an active port (assert LNKFAIL or LNKFL2).

These bits can be mapped for SCADA monitoring via DNP3, IEC 61850, or SEL Fast Message. They can also be added to the SER log for later analysis and assigned to output contacts for alarm purposes.

## Physical Access Security

Physical security of cybersecurity assets is a common concern. Typically, relays are installed within a control enclosure that provides physical security. Other times, they are installed in boxes within the switch yard. The relay provides some tools that may be useful to help manage physical security, especially when the unit is installed in the switch yard.

You can monitor physical ingress by wiring a door sensor to one of the relay contact inputs. This input can then be mapped for SCADA monitoring or added to the SER log so that you can detect when physical access to the relay occurs.

It is also possible to wire an electronic latch to a relay contact output. You could then map this input for SCADA control.

## Configuration Control Support

### Product Version Information

The SEL-400 series relay firmware revision number (FID) provides the current firmware version/patch level. The FID can be obtained using the **STATUS** command.

## Settings Version Information

All settings changes are logged to the SER log. Analysis of this log will let you determine if any unauthorized settings changes occurred.

The relay also stores a hash code for each settings class in the CFG.txt file. After configuring the device, you can read the CFG.txt file and store it for future reference. You can then periodically read this file from the relay and compare it to the stored reference. If any of the hash codes have changed, then you know that a settings class has been modified.

## Backup and Restore

---

SEL-400 series relays support the export and import of settings and configuration by using ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software and ACSELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software. Settings can also be imported and exported as files by using any file transfer mechanism.

## Decommissioning

---

**NOTE:** Do not do this when sending in the relay for service at the factory. SEL needs to be able to see how the relay was configured to properly diagnose any problems.

It is often desirable to erase the settings from the relay when it is removed from service. You can completely erase all the configuration settings from the relay by using the following procedure.

- Step 1. Go to Access Level C.
- Step 2. Execute the **R\_S** command to restore the device to factory-default settings.
- Step 3. Allow the relay to restart.
- Step 4. Go to Access Level C.
- Step 5. Execute the **R\_S** command again to set the backup copy of settings to factory default.
- Step 6. Allow the relay to restart.

Once this procedure is complete, all internal instances of all user settings and passwords will be erased.

## Vulnerability Notification Process

---

### Security Vulnerability Process

SEL provides security disclosure alerts to customers, and SEL instruction manuals document all releases. SEL security vulnerability disclosures are described in *The SEL Process for Disclosing Security Vulnerabilities* located at [selinc.com](http://selinc.com).

### Emailed Security Notification

You can sign up to receive email notifications when SEL releases security vulnerability notices and service bulletins at [selinc.com/support/security-notifications/](http://selinc.com/support/security-notifications/).

**This page intentionally left blank**

# Glossary

<b>a Contact</b>	A breaker auxiliary contact (ANSI Standard Device Number 52A) that closes when the breaker is closed and opens when the breaker is open.
<b>a Output</b>	A relay control output that closes when the output relay asserts.
<b>b Contact</b>	A breaker auxiliary contact (ANSI Standard Device Number 52B) that opens when the breaker is closed and closes when the breaker is open.
<b>b Output</b>	A relay control output that opens when the output relay asserts.
<b>c Contact</b>	A breaker auxiliary contact that can be set to serve either as an a contact or as a b contact.
<b>c Output</b>	An output with both an a output and b output sharing a common post.
<b>3U, 4U, 5U, 6U, 7U, 9U</b>	The designation of the vertical height of a device in rack units. One rack unit, U, is approximately 1.75 in or 44.45 mm.
<b>A</b>	Abbreviation for amps or amperes—a unit of electrical current flow.
<b>ABS Operator</b>	An operator in math SELOGIC control equations that provides absolute value.
<b>AC Ripple</b>	The peak-to-peak ac component of a signal or waveform. In the station dc battery system, monitoring ac ripple provides an indication of whether the substation battery charger has failed.
<b>Acceptance Testing</b>	Testing that confirms that the relay meets published critical performance specifications and requirements of the intended application. Such testing involves testing protection elements and logic functions when qualifying a relay model for use on the utility system.
<b>Access Level</b>	A relay command level with a specified set of relay information and commands. Except for Access Level 0, you must have the correct password to enter an access level.
<b>Access Level 0</b>	The least secure and most limited access level. No password protects this level. From this level, you must enter a password to go to a higher level.
<b>Access Level 1</b>	A relay command level you use to monitor (view) relay information. The default access level for the relay front panel.
<b>Access Level 2</b>	The most secure access level where you have total relay functionality and control of all settings types.
<b>Access Level A</b>	A relay command level you use to access all Access Level 1 and Access Level B (Breaker) functions plus Automation, Alias, Global, Front Panel, Report, Port, and DNP3 settings.
<b>Access Level B</b>	A relay command level you use for Access Level 1 functions plus circuit breaker control and data.
<b>Access Level O</b>	A relay command level you use to access all Access Level 1 and Access Level B (Breaker) functions plus Output, Alias, Global, Front Panel, Report, Port, and DNP3 settings.

<b>Access Level P</b>	A relay command level you use to access all Access Level 1 and Access Level B (Breaker) functions plus Protection, SELOGIC, Alias, Global, Group, Breaker Monitor, Front Panel, Report, Port, and DNP3 settings.
<b>ACSELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software</b>	Architect is an add-on to the QuickSet Suite that uses the IEC 61850 Substation Configuration Language to configure SEL IEDs.
<b>ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software</b>	A Windows-based program that simplifies settings and provides analysis support.
<b>ACSI</b>	Abstract Communications Service Interface for the IEC 61850 protocol. Defines a set of objects, a set of services to manipulate and access those objects, and a base set of data types for describing objects.
<b>Active Settings Group</b>	The settings group that the relay is presently using from among six settings groups available in the relay.
<b>ADC</b>	Analog to Digital Converter. A device that converts analog signals into digital signals.
<b>Admittance</b>	The reciprocal of impedance, I/V.
<b>Advanced Settings</b>	Settings for customizing protection functions; these settings are hidden unless you set EADVS := Y and EGADVS := Y.
<b>Alias</b>	An alternative name assigned to Relay Word bits, analog quantities, default terminals, and bus-zone names.
<b>Analog Quantities</b>	Variables represented by such fluctuating measurable quantities as temperature, frequency, current, and voltage.
<b>AND Operator</b>	Logical AND. An operator in Boolean SELOGIC control equations that requires fulfillment of conditions on both sides of the operator before the equation is true.
<b>ANSI Standard Device Numbers</b>	A list of standard numbers used to represent electrical protection and control relays. The standard device numbers used in this instruction manual include the following:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>21 Distance element</li> <li>24 Volts/Hertz Element</li> <li>25 Synchronism-check element</li> <li>27 Undervoltage Element</li> <li>32 Directional Elements</li> <li>49 Thermal Element</li> <li>50 Overcurrent Element</li> <li>51 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Element</li> <li>52 AC Circuit Breaker</li> <li>59 Overvoltage Element</li> <li>67 Definite-Time Overcurrent</li> <li>79 Recloser</li> <li>86 Breaker Failure Lockout</li> <li>89 Disconnect</li> </ul>

These numbers are frequently used within a suffix letter to further designate their application. The suffix letters used in this instruction manual include the following:

P	Phase Element
G	Residual/Ground Element
N	Neutral/Ground Element
Q	Negative-Sequence (3I2) Element

<b>Anti-Aliasing Filter</b>	A low-pass filter that blocks frequencies too high for the given sampling rate to accurately reproduce.
<b>Apparent Power, S</b>	Complex power expressed in units of volt-amperes (VA), kilovolt-amperes (kVA), or megavolt-amperes (MVA). Accounts for both real (P) and reactive (Q) power dissipated in a circuit: $S = P + jQ$ . This is power at the fundamental frequency only; no harmonics are included in this quantity.
<b>Arcing Resistance</b>	The resistance in the arc resulting from a power line fault.
<b>ASCII</b>	Abbreviation for American Standard Code for Information Interchange. Defines a standard set of text characters. The relay uses ASCII text characters to communicate using front-panel and rear-panel EIA-232 serial ports on the relay and through virtual serial ports.
<b>ASCII Terminal</b>	A terminal without built-in logic or local processing capability that can only send and receive information.
<b>Assert</b>	To activate. To fulfill the logic or electrical requirements needed to operate a device. To set a logic condition to the true state (logical 1) of that condition. To apply a closed contact to a relay input. To close a normally open output contact. To open a normally closed output contact.
<b>AT Modem Command Set Dialing String Standard</b>	The command language standard that Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. developed to control autodial modems from an ASCII terminal (usually EIA-232 connected) or a PC containing software allowing emulation of such a terminal.
<b>Autoconfiguration</b>	The ability to determine relay type, model number, metering capability, port ID, data rate, passwords, relay elements, and other information that an IED (an SEL-2020/2030 communications processor) needs to automatically communicate with relays.
<b>Automatic Messages</b>	Messages including status failure and status warning messages that the relay generates at the serial ports and displays automatically on the front-panel LCD.
<b>Automatic Reclose</b>	Automatic closing of a circuit breaker after a breaker trip by a protective relay.
<b>Automation Variables</b>	Variables that you include in automation SELOGIC control equations.
<b>Autoreclose- Drive-to-Lockout</b>	A logical condition that drives the autoreclose function out of service with respect to a specific circuit breaker.
<b>Autotransformer</b>	A transformer with at least two common windings.
<b>AX-S4 MMS</b>	“Access for MMS” is an IEC 61850, UCA2, and MMS client application produced by SISCO, Inc., for real-time data integration in Microsoft Windows-based systems supporting OPC and DDE. Included with AX-S4 MMS is the interactive MMS Object Explorer for browser-like access to IEC 61850/UCA2 and MMS device objects.

<b>Axion</b>	Another term for the SEL-2240. The Axion is an integrated, modular input/output and control solution suited for utility and industrial applications. In TiDL (EtherCAT) systems, it is used for data acquisition and control.
<b>Bandpass Filter</b>	A filter that passes frequencies within a certain range and blocks all frequencies outside this range.
<b>Bay</b>	Primary plant including disconnects, circuit breaker, CTs, PTs, power transformer, etc.
<b>Bay Control</b>	Front-panel control (open and close) of the transformer circuit breakers and disconnects (isolators).
<b>Best Choice Ground Directional Element Logic</b>	An SEL logic that determines the directional element that the relay uses for ground faults.
<b>Bit Label</b>	The identifier for a particular bit.
<b>Bit Value</b>	Logical 0 or logical 1.
<b>Block Trip Extension</b>	Continuing the blocking signal at the receiving relay by delaying the dropout of Relay Word bit BT.
<b>Blocking Signal Extension</b>	The blocking signal for the DCB (directional comparison blocking) trip scheme is extended by a time delay on dropout timer to prevent unwanted tripping following current reversals.
<b>Bolted Fault</b>	A fault with essentially zero impedance or resistance between the shorted conductors.
<b>Boolean Logic Statements</b>	Statements consisting of variables that behave according to Boolean logic operators such as AND, NOT, and OR.
<b>Breaker Auxiliary Contact</b>	An electrical contact associated with a circuit breaker that opens or closes to indicate the breaker position. A Form A breaker auxiliary contact (ANSI Standard Device Number 52A) closes when the breaker is closed and opens when the breaker is open. A Form B breaker auxiliary contact (ANSI Standard Device Number 52B) opens when the breaker is closed and closes when the breaker is open.
<b>Breaker-and-a-half Configuration</b>	A switching station arrangement of three circuit breakers per two circuits; the two circuits share one of the circuit breakers.
<b>Breaker Differential</b>	Differential zone of protection configured exclusively across the tie breaker; the breaker differential protects only the area between the two tie-breaker CTs.
<b>Buffered Report</b>	IEC 61850 IEDs can issue buffered reports of internal events (caused by trigger options data-change, quality-change, and data-update). These event reports can be sent immediately or buffered (to some practical limit) for transmission, such that values of data are not lost because of transport flow control constraints or loss of connection. Buffered reporting provides Sequence-of-Events (SOE) functionality.
<b>Busbar</b>	Electrical junction of two or more primary circuits. For a single busbar, there could be multiple bus-zones; there can be more bus-zones than busbars, but not more busbars than bus-zones.

<b>Bus Coupler (see also Tie Breaker)</b>	Equipment with at least a CT and circuit breaker, connecting two busbars when the circuit breaker is closed. Disconnects of other terminals at the station (feeders, lines, etc.) are normally arranged in parallel with the bus coupler. Closing two or more disconnects of the other terminals bypasses the bus coupler, forming a connection without a circuit breaker between two or more busbars.
<b>Busbar Protection Element</b>	Each busbar protection elements comprise a differential element, a directional element, and a fault detection logic.
<b>Bus Sectionalizer (see also Buscoupler)</b>	Equipment with at least a CT and circuit breaker, connecting two busbars when the circuit breaker is closed.
<b>Bus-Zone-to-Bus-Zone Connection Variable</b>	SELOGIC variable stating the conditions when the relay merges two zones to form a single protection zone.
<b>Bus-Zone (see also Protection Zone)</b>	Area of protection formed by a minimum of two terminals.
<b>C37.118</b>	IEEE C37.118, Standard for Synchrophasor Measurements for Power Systems.
<b>C37.238</b>	IEEE C37.238, Standard Profile for Use of IEEE 1588 Precision Time Protocol in Power System Applications.
<b>Capacitor Bank</b>	Assembly of a number of capacitor units.
<b>Capacitor Element</b>	Device consisting of two electrodes separated by a dielectric.
<b>Capacitor Unit</b>	Assembly of a number of capacitor elements.
<b>Category</b>	A collection of similar relay settings.
<b>CCVT</b>	Capacitively coupled voltage transformer that uses a capacitive voltage divider to reduce transmission voltage to a level safe for metering and relaying devices. See CVT.
<b>Checksum</b>	A method for checking the accuracy of data transmission involving summation of a group of digits and comparison of this sum to a previously calculated value.
<b>Check Zone</b>	Protection zone formed by two or more terminals where the differential calculation is independent of the status of the disconnect auxiliary contacts.
<b>CID</b>	Checksum identification of the firmware.
<b>CID File</b>	IEC 61850 Configured IED Description file. XML file that contains the configuration for a specific IED.
<b>Circuit Breaker Failure Logic</b>	This logic within the relay detects and warns of failure or incomplete operation of a circuit breaker in clearing a fault or in performing a trip or close sequence.
<b>Circuit Breaker History Report</b>	A concise circuit breaker event history that contains as many as 128 events. This breaker history report includes circuit breaker mechanical operation times, electrical operation times, interrupted currents, and dc battery monitor voltages.
<b>Circuit Breaker Report</b>	A full report of breaker parameters for the most recent operation. These parameters include interrupted currents, number of operations, and mechanical and electrical operating times among many parameters.

<b>Class</b>	The first level of the relay settings structure including Global, Group, Breaker Monitor, Port, Report, Front Panel, DNP3 settings, Protection SELOGIC control equations, Automation SELOGIC control equations, and Output SELOGIC control equations.
<b>Cold Start</b>	Turning a system on without carryover of previous system activities.
<b>Combined Winding</b>	Mathematical combination (in the SEL-451) of currents from two separate sets of CT on the same voltage level, typical of breaker-and-a-half busbar configurations.
<b>Commissioning Testing</b>	Testing that serves to validate all system ac and dc connections and confirm that the relay, auxiliary equipment, and SCADA interface all function as intended with your settings. Perform such testing when installing a new protection system.
<b>Common Class Components</b>	Composite data objects that contain instances of UCA standard data types.
<b>Common Data Class</b>	IEC 61850 grouping of data objects that model substation functions. Common Data Classes include Status information, Measured information, Controllable status, Controllable analog, Status settings, Analog settings, and Description information.
<b>Common Inputs</b>	Relay control inputs that share a common terminal.
<b>Common Time Delay</b>	Both ground and phase distance protection follow a common time delay on pickup.
<b>Common Zone Timing</b>	Both ground and phase distance protection follow a common time delay on pickup.
<b>Communications Protocol</b>	A language for communication between devices.
<b>Communications-Assisted Tripping</b>	Circuit breaker tripping resulting from the transmission of a control signal over a communications medium.
<b>Comparison</b>	Boolean SELOGIC control equation operation that compares two numerical values. Compares floating-point values such as currents, total counts, and other measured and calculated quantities.
<b>Computer Terminal Emulation Software</b>	Software such as Microsoft HyperTerminal or ProComm Plus that can be used to send and receive ASCII text messages and files via a computer serial port.
<b>COMTRADE</b>	Abbreviation for Common Format for Transient Data Exchange. The relay supports the IEEE Std C37.111–1999 and C37.111-2013, Common Format for Transient Data Exchange (COMTRADE) for Power Systems.
<b>Conditioning Timers</b>	Timers for conditioning Boolean values. Conditioning timers either stretch incoming pulses or allow you to require that an input take a state for a certain period before reacting to the new state.
<b>Contact Input</b>	See Control Input.
<b>Contact Output</b>	See Control Output.
<b>Control Input</b>	Relay inputs for monitoring the state of external circuits. Connect auxiliary relay and circuit breaker contacts to the control inputs.

<b>Control Output</b>	Relay outputs that affect the state of other equipment. Connect control outputs to circuit breaker trip and close coils, breaker failure auxiliary relays, communications-assisted tripping circuits, and SCADA systems.
<b>Coordination Timer</b>	A timer that delays an overreaching element so that a downstream device has time to operate.
<b>COS Operator</b>	Operator in math SELOGIC control equations that provides the cosine function.
<b>Counter</b>	Variable or device such as a register or storage location that either records or represents the number of times an event occurs.
<b>Cross-Country Fault</b>	A cross-country fault consists of simultaneous separate single phase-to-ground faults on parallel lines.
<b>CT</b>	Current transformer.
<b>CT Subsidence Current</b>	Subsidence current appears as a small exponentially decaying dc current with a long time constant. This current results from the energy trapped in the CT magnetizing branch after the circuit breaker opens to clear a fault or interrupt load.
<b>CTR</b>	Current transformer ratio.
<b>Current Compensation</b>	Adjustment of the current signals to nullify any standing unbalance current.
<b>Current Reversal Guard Logic</b>	Under this logic, the relay does not key the transmitter and ignores reception of a permissive signal from the remote terminal when a reverse-looking element detects an external fault.
<b>Current Transformer Saturation</b>	The point of maximum current input to a CT; any change of input beyond the saturation point fails to produce any appreciable change in output.
<b>CVT</b>	Capacitive voltage transformer that uses a capacitive voltage divider to reduce transmission voltage to a level safe for metering and relaying devices. See CCVT.
<b>CVT Transient Blocking</b>	Logic that prevents transient errors on capacitive voltage transformers from causing false operation of Zone 1 mho elements.
<b>CVT Transient Detection Logic</b>	Logic that detects transient errors on capacitive voltage transformers.
<b>Data Attribute</b>	In the IEC 61850 protocol, the name, format, range of possible values, and representation of values being communicated.
<b>Data Bit</b>	A single unit of information that can assume a value of either logical 0 or logical 1 and can convey control, address, information, or frame check sequence data.
<b>Data Class</b>	In the IEC 61850 protocol, an aggregation of classes or data attributes.
<b>Data Label</b>	The identifier for a particular data item.
<b>Data Object</b>	In the IEC 61850 protocol, part of a logical node representing specific information (status or measurement, for example). From an object-oriented point of view, a data object is an instance of a data class.
<b>DC Offset</b>	A dc component of fault current that results from the physical phenomenon preventing an instantaneous change of current in an inductive circuit.

<b>DCB (Directional Comparison Blocking)</b>	A communications-assisted protection scheme. A fault occurring behind a sending relay causes the sending relay to transmit a blocking signal to a remote relay; the blocking signal interrupts the tripping circuit of the remote relay and prevents tripping of the protected line.
<b>DCE Devices</b>	Data communications equipment devices (modems).
<b>DCUB (Directional Comparison Unblocking)</b>	A communications-assisted tripping scheme with logic added to a POTT scheme that allows high-speed tripping of overreaching elements for a brief time during a loss of channel. The logic then blocks trip permission until the communications channel guard returns for a set time.
<b>Deadband</b>	The range of variation an analog quantity can traverse before causing a response.
<b>Deassert</b>	To deactivate. To remove the logic or electrical requirements needed to operate a device. To clear a logic condition to its false state (logical 0). To open the circuit or open the contacts across a relay input. To open a normally open output contact. To close a normally closed output contact.
<b>Debounce Time</b>	The time that masks the period when relay contacts continue to move after closing; debounce time covers this indeterminate state.
<b>Default Data Map</b>	The default map of objects and indices that the relay uses in DNP3 protocol.
<b>Delta</b>	A phase-to-phase series connection of circuit elements, particularly voltage transformers or loads.
<b>Demand Meter</b>	A measuring function that calculates a rolling average or thermal average of instantaneous measurements over time.
<b>Differential Element</b>	The differential element calculates current differences across a zone of protection.
<b>Digital Secondary System (DSS)</b>	A protection system that uses merging units to perform signal gathering and control.
<b>Direct Tripping</b>	Local or remote protection elements provide tripping without any additional supervision.
<b>Directional Element</b>	The directional element determines the direction of power flow at a point in the power system.
<b>Directional Start</b>	A blocking signal provided by reverse reaching elements to a remote terminal used in DCB communications-assisted tripping schemes. If the fault is internal (on the protected line), the directional start elements do not see the fault and do not send a blocking signal. If the fault is external (not on the protected line), the directional start elements start sending the block signal.
<b>Directional Supervision</b>	The relay uses directional elements to determine whether protective elements operate based on the direction of a fault relative to the relay.
<b>Disabling Time Delay</b>	A DCUB scheme timer (UBDURD) that prevents high-speed tripping following a loss-of-channel condition.
<b>Disconnect (Isolator)</b>	Mechanical switch that isolates primary equipment such as circuit breakers from the electrical system.

<b>Distance Calculation Smoothness</b>	A relay algorithm that determines whether the distance-to-fault calculation varies significantly or is constant.
<b>Distance Protection Zone</b>	The area of a power system where a fault or other application-specific abnormal condition should cause operation of a protective relay.
<b>DMTC Period</b>	The time of the demand meter time constant in demand metering.
<b>DNP (Distributed Network Protocol)</b>	Manufacturer-developed, hardware-independent communications protocol.
<b>Dropout Time</b>	The time measured from the removal of an input signal until the output signal deasserts. You can set the time, in the case of a logic variable timer, or the dropout time can be a result of the characteristics of an element algorithm, as in the case of an overcurrent element dropout time.
<b>DTE Devices</b>	Data terminal equipment (computers, terminals, printers, relays, etc.).
<b>DTT (Direct Transfer Trip)</b>	A communications-assisted tripping scheme. A relay at one end of a line sends a tripping signal to the relay at the opposite end of the line.
<b>Dumb Terminal</b>	See ASCII terminal.
<b>DUTT (Direct Underreaching Transfer Trip)</b>	A communications-assisted tripping scheme. Detection of a Zone 1 fault at either end of a line causes tripping of the local circuit breaker as well as simultaneous transmission of a tripping signal to the relay at the opposite end of the line. The scheme is said to be underreaching because the Zone 1 relays at both ends of the line reach only 80 percent (typically) of the entire line length.
<b>Dynamic Zone Selection</b>	The process by which the currents from the CTs are assigned to or removed from the differential calculations as a function of the Boolean value (logical 0 or logical 1) of a particular SELOGIC equation.
<b>ECB (EtherCAT Communications Board)</b>	A circuit board mounted within the relay that has eight EtherCAT fiber connections for creating a TiDL (EtherCAT) system.
<b>Echo</b>	The action of a local relay returning (echoing) the remote terminal permissive signal to the remote terminal when the local breaker is open or a weak infeed condition exists.
<b>Echo Block Time Delay</b>	A time delay that blocks the echo logic after dropout of local permissive elements.
<b>Echo Duration Time Delay</b>	A time delay that limits the duration of the echoed permissive signal.
<b>ECTT (Echo Conversion to Trip)</b>	An element that allows a weak terminal, after satisfaction of specific conditions, to trip by converting an echoed permissive signal to a trip signal.
<b>EEPROM</b>	Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory. Nonvolatile memory where relay settings, event reports, SER records, and other nonvolatile data are stored.
<b>EHV</b>	Extra high voltage. Voltages greater than 230 kV.
<b>EIA-232</b>	Electrical definition for point-to-point serial data communications interfaces, based on the standard EIA/TIA-232. Formerly known as RS-232.

<b>EIA-485</b>	Electrical standard for multidrop serial data communications interfaces, based on the standard EIA/TIA-485. Formerly known as RS-485.
<b>Electrical Operating Time</b>	Time between trip or close initiation and an open-phase status change.
<b>Electromechanical Reset</b>	Setting of the relay to match the reset characteristics of an electromechanical overcurrent relay.
<b>End-Zone Fault</b>	A fault at the farthest end of a zone that a relay is required to protect.
<b>Energy Metering</b>	Energy metering provides a look at imported power, exported power, and net usage over time; measured in MWh (megawatt-hours).
<b>Equalize Mode</b>	A procedure where substation batteries are overcharged intentionally for a preselected time to bring all cells to a uniform output.
<b>ESD (Electrostatic Discharge)</b>	The sudden transfer of charge between objects at different potentials caused by direct contact or induced by an electrostatic field.
<b>EtherCAT (Ethernet for Control Automation Technology)</b>	An Ethernet-based network protocol for high-speed control networks that require real-time performance and ease of network configuration.
<b>Ethernet</b>	A network physical and data link layer defined by IEEE 802.2 and IEEE 802.3.
<b>Event History</b>	A quick look at recent relay activity that includes a standard report header; event number, date, time, and type; fault location; maximum fault phase current; active group at the trigger instant; and targets.
<b>Event Report</b>	A text-based collection of data stored by the relay in response to a triggering condition, such as a fault or ASCII TRI command. The data show relay measurements before and after the trigger, in addition to the states of protection elements, relay inputs, and relay outputs each processing interval. After an electrical system fault, use event reports to analyze relay and system performance.
<b>Event Summary</b>	A shortened version of stored event reports. An event summary includes items such as event date and time, event type, fault location, time source, recloser shot counter, pre-fault and fault voltages, currents, and sequence current, and MIRRORED BITS communications channel status (if enabled).  The relay sends an event report summary (if automessaging is enabled) to the relay serial port a few seconds after an event.
<b>External Fuse</b>	Fuse external to a capacitor unit (usually mounted on the unit).
<b>EXP Operator</b>	Math SELOGIC control equation operator that provides exponentiation.
<b>F_TRIGGER</b>	Falling-edge trigger. Boolean SELOGIC control equation operator that triggers an operation upon logic detection of a falling edge.
<b>Fail-Safe</b>	Refers to an output that is open during normal relay operation and closed when relay power is removed or if the relay fails. Configure alarm outputs for fail-safe operation.
<b>Falling Edge</b>	Transition from logical 1 to logical 0.
<b>Fast Hybrid Control Output</b>	A control output similar to, but faster than, the hybrid control output. The fast hybrid output uses an insulated-gate bipolar junction transistor (IGBT) to

	interrupt (break) high inductive dc currents and to very rapidly make and hold the current until a metallic contact operates, at which time the IGBT turns off and the metallic contact holds the current. Unlike the hybrid control output, this output is not polarity-sensitive—reversed polarity causes no misoperations.
<b>Fast Meter</b>	SEL binary serial port command used to collect metering data with SEL relays.
<b>Fast Operate</b>	SEL binary serial port command used to perform control with SEL relays.
<b>Fast Message</b>	SEL binary serial port protocol used for Fast SER, Fast Message Synchrophasors, and resistance temperature detector (RTD) communications.
<b>Fault Detection Logic</b>	Logic that distinguishes between internal and external faults.
<b>Fault-Type Identification Selection</b>	Logic the relay uses to identify balanced and unbalanced faults (FIDS).
<b>FID</b>	Relay firmware identification string. Lists the relay model, firmware version and date code, and other information that uniquely identifies the firmware installed in a particular relay.
<b>Firmware</b>	The nonvolatile program stored in the relay that defines relay operation.
<b>Flash Memory</b>	A type of nonvolatile relay memory used for storing large blocks of nonvolatile data.
<b>Flashover</b>	A disruptive discharge over the surface of a solid dielectric in a gas or liquid.
<b>Float High</b>	The highest charging voltage supplied by a battery charger.
<b>Float Low</b>	The lowest charging voltage supplied by a battery charger.
<b>Free-Form Logic</b>	Custom logic creation and execution order.
<b>Free-Form SELOGIC Control Equations</b>	Free-form relay programming that includes mathematical operations, custom logic execution order, extended relay customization, and automated operation.
<b>FTP</b>	File Transfer Protocol.
<b>Function</b>	In IEC 61850, task(s) performed by the substation automation system, i.e., by application functions. Generally, functions exchange data with other functions. Details are dependent on the functions involved.
	Functions are performed by IEDs (physical devices). A function may be split into parts residing in different IEDs but communicating with each other (distributed function) and with parts of other functions. These communicating parts are called logical nodes.
<b>Function Code</b>	A code that defines how you manipulate an object in DNP3 protocol.
<b>Functional Component</b>	Portion of a UCA GOMSFE brick dedicated to a particular function including status, control, and descriptive tags.
<b>Fundamental Frequency</b>	The component of the measured electrical signal with a frequency equal to the normal electrical system frequency, usually 50 Hz or 60 Hz. Generally used to differentiate between the normal system frequency and any harmonic frequencies present.

<b>Fundamental Power</b>	Power calculated with components of the measured electrical signal with a frequency equal to the normal electrical system frequency, usually 50 Hz or 60 Hz.
<b>Fuse</b>	Device that opens the circuit in which it is connected to provide overcurrent protection.
<b>Fuseless Capacitor Bank</b>	A capacitor bank without internal or external fuses.
<b>Global Settings</b>	General settings including those for relay and station identifiers, number of breakers, date format, phase rotation, nominal system frequency, enables, station dc monitoring, control inputs, settings group selection, data reset controls, frequency tracking, time and date management, and current and voltage source selection.
<b>GOMSFE</b>	Generic Object Model for Substation and Feeder Equipment; a system for presenting and exchanging IED data.
<b>GOOSE</b>	IEC 61850 Generic Object Oriented Substation Event. GOOSE objects can quickly and conveniently transfer status, controls, and measured values among peers on an IEC 61850 network.
<b>GPS</b>	Global Positioning System. Source of position and high-accuracy time information.
<b>Ground Directional Element Priority</b>	The order the relay uses to select directional elements to provide ground directional decisions (relay setting ORDER).
<b>Ground Distance Element</b>	A mho or quadrilateral distance element the relay uses to detect faults involving ground along a transmission line.
<b>Ground Fault Loop Impedance</b>	The impedance in a fault-caused electric circuit connecting two or more points through ground conduction paths.
<b>Ground Overcurrent Elements</b>	Elements that operate by comparing a residual-ground calculation of the three-phase inputs with the residual overcurrent threshold setting. The relay asserts ground overcurrent elements when a relay residual current calculation exceeds ground current setting thresholds.
<b>Ground Quadrilateral Distance Protection</b>	Ground distance protection consisting of a four-sided characteristic on an R-X diagram.
<b>Ground Return Resistance</b>	Fault resistance that can consist of ground path resistance typically in tower footing resistance and tree resistance.
<b>Grounded Capacitor Bank</b>	Capacitor bank with a solid connection to ground.
<b>Guard-Present Delay</b>	A timer that determines the minimum time before the relay reinstates permissive tripping following a loss-of-channel condition in the DCUB communications-assisted tripping scheme (relay setting GARD1D).
<b>GUI</b>	Graphical user interface.
<b>Harmonics</b>	Frequencies that are multiples of the frequency of the power system; 100 Hz is the second harmonic of a 50 Hz power system.
<b>Harmonic Restraint</b>	Method by which harmonics are used to desensitize differential elements, thereby avoiding misoperations during inrush conditions.

<b>Harmonic Blocking</b>	Method by which harmonics are used to block differential elements thereby avoiding misoperations during inrush conditions.
<b>Hexadecimal Address</b>	A register address consisting of a numeral with an “h” suffix or a “0x” prefix.
<b>High-Resolution Data Capture</b>	Reporting of 3 kHz low-pass analog filtered data from the power system at each event trigger or trip at high-sample rates of 8000 samples/second, 4000 samples/second, 2000 samples/second, and 1000 samples/second.
<b>High-Speed, High-Current Interrupting Control Output</b>	A control output similar to, but faster than, the hybrid control output. The high-speed, high-current interrupting output uses an insulated-gate bipolar junction transistor (IGBT) to interrupt (break) high inductive dc currents and to very rapidly make and hold the current until a metallic contact operates, at which time the IGBT turns off and the metallic contact holds the current. Unlike the hybrid control output, this output is not polarity-sensitive—reversed polarity causes no misoperations.
<b>HMI</b>	Human-machine interface.
<b>Homogeneous System</b>	A power system with nearly the same angle (less than $\angle 5^\circ$ difference) for the impedance angles of the local source, the protected line, and the remote source.
<b>HSR</b>	High-Availability Seamless Redundancy Protocol, as defined in IEC 62439-3 for network redundancy and seamless failover.
<b>HV</b>	High voltage. System voltage greater than or equal to 100 kV and less than 230 kV.
<b>Hybrid Control Output</b>	Contacts that use an insulated-gate bipolar junction transistor (IGBT) in parallel with a mechanical contact to interrupt (break) high inductive dc currents. The contacts can carry continuous current, while eliminating the need for heat sinking and providing security against voltage transients. These contacts are polarity-dependent and cannot be used to switch ac control signals.
<b>IA, IB, IC</b>	Measured A-Phase, B-Phase, and C-Phase currents.
<b>ICD File</b>	IEC 61850 IED Capability Description file. XML file that describes IED capabilities, including information on logical node and GOOSE support.
<b>IEC 61850</b>	Internationally standardized method of communications and integration conceived with the goal of supporting systems of multivendor IEDs networked together to perform protection, monitoring, automation, metering, and control.
<b>IEC 61850-9-2</b>	IEC 61850 standard that defines mapping of Sampled Values data onto ISO 8802-3.
<b>IED</b>	Intelligent electronic device.
<b>IEEE</b>	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
<b>IG</b>	Residual current, calculated from the sum of the phase currents. In normal, balanced operation, this current is very small or zero.
<b>IGBT</b>	Insulated-gate bipolar junction transistor.
<b>Inboard CT (bushing CT)</b>	Current transformer physically positioned in such a way that the CT is bypassed when the feeder is on transfer.

<b>Independent Zone Timing</b>	The provision of separate zone timers for phase and ground distance elements.
<b>Infinite Bus</b>	A constant-voltage bus.
<b>Input Conditioning</b>	The establishment of debounce time and assertion level.
<b>Instance</b>	A subdivision of a relay settings class. Group settings have several subdivisions (Group 1–Group 6), while the Global settings class has one instance.
<b>Instantaneous Meter</b>	Type of meter data presented by the relay that includes the present values measured at the relay ac inputs. The word “Instantaneous” is used to differentiate these values from the measurements presented by the demand, thermal, energy, and other meter types.
<b>Internal Fuse</b>	Fuse inside a capacitor unit.
<b>IP Address</b>	An identifier for a computer or device on a TCP/IP network. Networks using the TCP/IP protocol route messages based on the IP address of the destination. The format of an IP address is a 32-bit numeric address written as four numbers separated by periods. Each number can be zero to 255. For example, 1.160.10.240 could be an IP address.
<b>IRIG-B</b>	A time-code input that the relay can use to set the internal relay clock.
<b>ISO 8802-3</b>	Defines Ethernet for local area and metropolitan area networks.
<b>Jitter</b>	Time, amplitude, frequency, or phase-related abrupt, spurious variations in duration, magnitude, or frequency.
<b>L/R</b>	Circuit inductive/resistive ratio.
<b>LAN</b>	Local Area Network. A network of IEDs interconnected in a relatively small area, such as a room, building, or group of buildings.
<b>Latch Bits</b>	Nonvolatile storage locations for binary information.
<b>LED</b>	Light-emitting diode. Used as indicators on the relay front panel.
<b>Left-Side Value</b>	LVALUE. Result storage location of a SELOGIC control equation.
<b>Line Impedance</b>	The phasor sum of resistance and reactance in the form of positive-sequence, negative-sequence, and zero-sequence impedances of the protected line.
<b>LMD</b>	SEL distributed port switch protocol.
<b>LN Operator</b>	Math SELOGIC control equation operator that provides natural logarithm.
<b>Load Encroachment</b>	The load-encroachment feature allows setting of phase overcurrent elements and phase distance elements independent of load levels.
<b>Local Bits</b>	The Relay Word bit outputs of local control switches that you access through the front panel of the relay. Local control switches replace traditional panel-mounted control switches.
<b>Lockout Relay</b>	An auxiliary relay that prevents operation of associated devices until it is reset either electrically or by hand.
<b>Logical 0</b>	A false logic condition, dropped out element, or deasserted control input or control output.

<b>Logical 1</b>	A true logic condition, picked up element, or asserted control input or control output.
<b>Logical Node</b>	In IEC 61850, the smallest part of a function that exchanges data. A logical node (LN) is an object defined by its data and methods. Each logical node represents a group of data (controls, status, measurements, etc.) associated with a particular function.
<b>Loss of Channel</b>	Loss of guard and no permissive signal from communications gear in a DCUB (directional comparison unblocking scheme) for either two or three terminal lines.
<b>Loss of Guard</b>	No guard signal from communications gear.
<b>Loss of Potential</b>	Loss of one or more phase voltage inputs to the relay secondary inputs.
<b>Low-Level Test Interface</b>	An interface that provides a means for interrupting the connection between the relay input transformers and the input processing module and allows inserting reduced-scale test quantities for relay testing.
<b>MAC Address</b>	The Media Access Control (hardware) address of a device connected to a shared network medium, most often used with Ethernet networks.
<b>Maintenance Testing</b>	Testing that confirms that the relay is measuring ac quantities accurately and verifies correct functioning of auxiliary equipment, scheme logic, and protection elements.
<b>Math Operations</b>	Calculations for automation or extended protection functions.
<b>Math Operators</b>	Operators that you use in the construction of math SELOGIC control equations to manipulate numerical values and provide a numerical base-10 result.
<b>Maximum Dropout Time</b>	The maximum time interval following a change of input conditions between the deassertion of the input and the deassertion of the output.
<b>Maximum/Minimum Meter</b>	Type of meter data presented by the relay that includes a record of the maximum and minimum of each value, along with the date and time that each maximum and minimum occurred.
<b>Mechanical Operating Time</b>	Time between trip initiation or close initiation and the change in status of an associated circuit breaker auxiliary 52A normally open contacts.
<b>Merging Unit</b>	A device that converts analog signals to digital signals and transmits them as IEC 61850-9-2 data.
<b>Mho Characteristic</b>	A directional distance relay characteristic that plots a circle for the basic relay operation characteristic on an R-X diagram.
<b>MIRRORED BITS Communications</b>	Patented relay-to-relay communications technique that sends internal logic status, encoded in a digital message, from one relay to the other. Eliminates the need for some communications hardware.
<b>MMS</b>	Manufacturing messaging specification, a data exchange protocol used by UCA.
<b>MOD</b>	Motor-operated disconnect.
<b>Model</b>	Model of device (or component of a device) including the data, control access, and other features in UCA protocol.

<b>Motor Running Time</b>	The circuit breaker motor running time. Depending on your particular circuit breaker, you can use the motor running time to monitor the charge time of the circuit breaker springs or the running time of the compressor motor.
<b>MOV</b>	Metal-oxide varistor.
<b>MVA</b>	Mega Volt-Ampere. Typical unit for expressing the capacity of a power transformer, e.g., 100MVA.
<b>Negation Operator</b>	A SELLOGIC control equation math operator that changes the sign of the argument. The argument of the negation operation is multiplied by -1.
<b>Negative-Sequence</b>	A configuration of three-phase currents and voltages. The currents and voltages have equal magnitude and a phase displacement of 120°, and have clockwise phase rotation with current and voltage maxima that occur differently from that for positive-sequence configuration. If positive-sequence maxima occur as ABC, negative-sequence maxima occur as ACB.
<b>Negative-Sequence Current Supervision Pickup</b>	An element allowed to operate only when a negative-sequence current exceeds a threshold.
<b>Negative-Sequence Directional Element</b>	An element that provides directivity by the sign, plus or minus, of the measured negative-sequence impedance.
<b>Negative-Sequence Impedance</b>	Impedance of a device or circuit that results in current flow with a balanced negative-sequence set of voltage sources.
<b>Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Elements</b>	Elements that operate by comparing a negative-sequence calculation of the three-phase secondary inputs with negative-sequence overcurrent setting thresholds. The relay asserts these elements when a relay negative-sequence calculation exceeds negative-sequence current setting thresholds.
<b>Negative-Sequence Voltage-Polarized Directional Element</b>	These directional elements are 32QG and 32Q. 32QG supervises the ground distance elements and residual directional-overcurrent elements; 32Q supervises the phase distance elements.
<b>NEMA</b>	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association.
<b>Neutral Impedance</b>	An impedance from neutral to ground on a device such as a generator or transformer.
<b>No Current/Residual Current Circuit Breaker Failure Protection Logic</b>	Logic for detecting and initiating circuit breaker failure protection with a logic transition, or when a weak source drives the fault or a high-resistance ground fault occurs.
<b>Nondirectional Start</b>	A blocking signal provided by nondirectional-overcurrent elements to a remote terminal used in DCB communications-assisted tripping schemes. The nondirectional start elements start sending the block signal.
<b>Nonhomogeneous System</b>	A power system with a large angle difference (>5° difference) for the impedance angles of the local source, the protected line, and the remote source.
<b>Nonvolatile Memory</b>	Relay memory that persists over time to maintain the contained data even when the relay is de-energized.
<b>NOT Operator</b>	A logical operator that produces the inverse value.

<b>Operate Current</b>	Differential current (vector sum) between current(s) that enter a point, and current(s) that leave that point.
<b>OR Operator</b>	Logical OR. A Boolean SELOGIC control equation operator that compares two Boolean values and yields either a logical 1 if either compared Boolean value is logical 1 or a logical 0 if both compared Boolean values are logical 0.
<b>OSI</b>	Open Systems Interconnect. A model for describing communications protocols. Also an ISO suite of protocols designed to this model.
<b>Out-of-Step Blocking</b>	Blocks the operation of phase distance elements during power swings.
<b>Out-of-Step Tripping</b>	Trips the circuit breaker(s) during power swings.
<b>Outboard CT</b>	Current transformer physically positioned in such a way that the CT remains in circuit when the feeder is on transfer.
<b>Over/Underpower Elements</b>	Elements that calculate the forward and reverse power flow and compare the result against settable thresholds.
<b>Over/Undervoltage Elements</b>	Elements that calculate the system voltage and compare the result against settable thresholds.
<b>Over/Underfrequency Elements</b>	Elements that calculate the power system frequency and compare the result against settable thresholds.
<b>Overlap Configuration</b>	Configuration of the tie-breaker protection whereby the area between the tie-breaker CTs are part of two bus-zones, i.e., a fault between the tie-breaker CTs is common to two bus-zones.
<b>Override Values</b>	Test values you enter in Fast Meter, DNP3, and communications card database storage.
<b>Parentheses Operator</b>	Math operator. Use paired parentheses to control the execution of operations in a SELOGIC control equation.
<b>PC</b>	Personal computer.
<b>Peak Demand Metering</b>	Maximum demand and a time stamp for phase currents, negative-sequence and zero-sequence currents, and powers. The relay stores peak demand values and the date and time these occurred to nonvolatile storage once per day, overwriting the previously stored value if the new value is larger. Should the relay lose control power, the relay restores the peak demand information saved at 23:50 hours on the previous day.
<b>Phase Distance Element</b>	A mho distance element the relay uses to detect phase-to-phase and three-phase faults at a set reach along a transmission line.
<b>Phase Overcurrent Element</b>	Elements that operate by comparing the phase current applied to the secondary current inputs with the phase overcurrent setting. The relay asserts these elements when any combination of the phase currents exceeds phase current setting thresholds.
<b>Phase Rotation</b>	The sequence of voltage or current phasors in a multiphase electrical system. In an ABC phase rotation system, the B-Phase voltage lags the A-Phase voltage by 120°, and the C-Phase voltage lags B-Phase voltage by 120°. In an ACB phase rotation system, the C-Phase voltage lags the A-Phase voltage by 120°, and the B-Phase voltage lags the C-Phase voltage by 120°.

<b>Phase Selection</b>	Ability of the relay to determine the faulted phase or phases.
<b>Pickup Time</b>	The time measured from the application of an input signal until the output signal asserts. You can set the time, as in the case of a logic variable timer, or the pickup time can be a result of the characteristics of an element algorithm, as in the case of an overcurrent element pickup time.
<b>Pinout</b>	The definition or assignment of each electrical connection at an interface. Typically refers to a cable, connector, or jumper.
<b>PMU</b>	Phasor measurement unit. A device that measures and publishes synchrophasor data.
<b>Polarizing Memory</b>	A circuit that provides a polarizing source for a period after the polarizing quantity has changed or gone to zero.
<b>Pole Discrepancy</b>	A difference in the open/closed status of circuit breaker poles. The relay continuously monitors the status of each circuit breaker pole to detect open or close conditions among the three poles.
<b>Pole-Open Logic</b>	Logic that determines the conditions that the relay uses to indicate an open circuit breaker pole.
<b>Pole Scatter</b>	Deviation in operating time between pairs of circuit breaker poles.
<b>Port Settings</b>	Communications port settings such as Data Bits, Speed, and Stop Bits.
<b>Positive-Sequence</b>	A configuration of three-phase currents and voltages. The currents and voltages have equal magnitude and a phase displacement of 120°. With conventional rotation in the counter-clockwise direction, the positive-sequence current and voltage maxima occur in ABC order.
<b>Positive-Sequence Current Restraint Factor, a2</b>	This factor compensates for highly unbalanced systems with many untransposed lines and helps prevent misoperation during CT saturation. The a2 factor is the ratio of the magnitude of negative-sequence current to the magnitude of positive-sequence current ( $I_2/I_1$ ).
<b>Positive-Sequence Current Supervision Pickup</b>	An element that operates only when a positive-sequence current exceeds a threshold.
<b>Positive-Sequence Impedance</b>	Impedance of a device or circuit that results in current flow with a balanced positive-sequence set of voltage sources.
<b>POTT (Permissive Overreaching Transfer Trip)</b>	A communications-assisted line protection scheme. At least two overreaching protective relays must receive a permissive signal from the other terminal(s) before all relays trip and isolate the protected line.
<b>Power Factor</b>	The cosine of the angle by which phase current lags or leads phase voltage in an ac electrical circuit. Power factor equals 1.0 for power flowing to a pure resistive load.
<b>PPS</b>	Pulse per second from a GPS receiver. Previous relays had a TIME 1k PPS input.
<b>Primitive Name</b>	The predefined name of a quantity within the relay.
<b>Process Bus</b>	Network bus for IED communication at the bay level.

<b>Protection and Automation Separation</b>	Segregation of protection and automation processing and settings.
<b>Protection Settings Group</b>	Individual scheme settings for as many as six different schemes (or instances).
<b>Protection-Disabled State</b>	Suspension of relay protection element and trip/close logic processing and de-energization of all control outputs.
<b>Protection Zone (also see Bus-Zone)</b>	Area of protection formed by a minimum of one bus-zone. A protection zone can include more than one bus-zone. For example, merging two bus-zones results in a single protection zone. When no bus-zones are merged, a protection zone and a bus-zone have the same meanings.
<b>PRP</b>	Parallel Redundancy Protocol, as defined in IEC 62439-3 for network redundancy and seamless failover.
<b>PT</b>	Potential transformer. Also referred to as a voltage transformer or VT.
<b>PTP</b>	Precision Time Protocol, as defined in IEEE 1588 for high-accuracy clock synchronization.
<b>PTR</b>	Potential transformer ratio.
<b>Quadrilateral Characteristic</b>	A distance relay characteristic on an R-X diagram consisting of a directional measurement, reactance measurement, and two resistive measurements.
<b>Qualifier Code</b>	Specifies type of range for DNP3 objects. With the help of qualifier codes, DNP3 master devices can compose the shortest, most concise messages.
<b>R_TRIGGER</b>	Rising-edge trigger. Boolean SELOGIC control equation operator that triggers an operation upon logic detection of a rising edge.
<b>RAM</b>	Random Access Memory. Volatile memory where the relay stores intermediate calculation results, Relay Word bits, and other data.
<b>Reactance Reach</b>	The reach of a distance element in the reactive (X) direction in the R-X plane.
<b>Real Power</b>	Power that produces actual work. The portion of apparent power that is real, not imaginary.
<b>Reclose</b>	The act of automatically closing breaker contacts after a protective relay trip has opened the circuit breaker contacts and interrupted current through the breaker.
<b>Relay Word Bit</b>	A single relay element or logic result. A Relay Word bit can equal either logical 1 or logical 0. Logical 1 represents a true logic condition, picked up element, or asserted control input or control output. Logical 0 represents a false logic condition, dropped out element, or deasserted control input or control output. Use Relay Word bits in SELOGIC control equations.
<b>Remapping</b>	The process of selecting data from the default map and configuring new indices to form a smaller data set optimized to your application.
<b>Remote Bit</b>	A Relay Word bit with a state that is controlled by serial port commands, including the <b>CONTROL</b> command, a binary Fast Operate command, DNP3 binary output operation, or a UCA control operation.
<b>Report Settings</b>	Event report and Sequential Events Recorder (SER) settings.

<b>Residual Current</b>	The sum of the measured phase currents. In normal, balanced operation, this current is very small or zero.
<b>Residual Directional Overcurrent Element</b>	A residual overcurrent element allowed to operate in only the forward or reverse direction.
<b>Residual Overcurrent Protection</b>	Overcurrent protection that operates at conditions exceeding a threshold of system unbalance ( $3I_0 = I_A + I_B + I_C$ ).
<b>Resistance Binder</b>	An operate boundary in the resistive direction of a ground quadrilateral distance element.
<b>Resistive Reach</b>	The reach of a distance element in the resistive (R) direction in the R-X plane.
<b>Restraint Current</b>	Sum of the absolute values of current(s) entering a point, and leaving that point. Used as basis to calculate the reference (setting) value for differential elements.
<b>Restricted Earth Fault</b>	Differential element that augments the phase differential element by providing sensitive protection against ground faults close to the neutral of a grounded-wye transformer. The element compares the phase angle of zero-sequence quantities from the transformer neutral with zero-sequence quantities from as many as five line CTs.
<b>Retrofit</b>	A subsequent act of attempting to open the contacts of a circuit breaker after the failure of an initial attempt to open these contacts.
<b>Reverse Fault</b>	A fault operation behind a relay terminal.
<b>Rising Edge</b>	Transition from logical 0 to logical 1, or the beginning of an operation.
<b>RMS</b>	Root-mean-square. This is the effective value of the current and voltage measured by the relay, accounting for the fundamental frequency and higher-order harmonics in the signal.
<b>Rolling Demand</b>	A sliding time-window arithmetic average in demand metering.
<b>RTC</b>	Real-Time Control. A method for exchanging synchrophasor control data.
<b>RTD</b>	Resistance Temperature Detector.
<b>RTU</b>	Remote Terminal Unit.
<b>RXD</b>	Received data.
<b>SCADA</b>	Supervisory control and data acquisition.
<b>SCD File</b>	IEC 61850 Substation Configuration Description file. XML file that contains information on all IEDs within a substation, communications configuration data, and a substation description.
<b>SCL</b>	IEC 61850 Substation Configuration Language. An XML-based configuration language that supports the exchange of database configuration data among different software tools that can be from different manufacturers. There are four types of SCL files used within IEC 61850: CID, ICD, SCD, and SSD.
<b>SDN</b>	Software-defined networking.
<b>SEL-TMU</b>	A merging unit used in TiDL (T-Protocol) systems.

<b>Selective Protection Disabling</b>	A feature that allows for selectively disabling protection elements that are impacted by a loss of DSS data and allow non-impacted protection functions to remain operational.
<b>Self-Description</b>	A feature of GOMSFE in the UCA2 protocol. A master device can request a description of all of the GOMSFE models and data within the IED.
<b>Self-Test</b>	A function that verifies the correct operation of a critical device subsystem and indicates detection of an out-of-tolerance condition. The relay has self-tests that validate the relay power supply, microprocessor, memory, and other critical systems.
<b>SELOGIC Control Equation</b>	A relay setting that allows you to control a relay function (such as a control output) using a logical combination of relay element outputs and fixed logic outputs.
<b>SELOGIC Expression Builder</b>	A rules-based editor within the QuickSet software program for programming SELOGIC control equations.
<b>SELOGIC Math Variables</b>	Math calculation result storage locations.
<b>Sequencing Timers</b>	Timers designed for sequencing automated operations.
<b>Sequential Events Recorder</b>	A relay function that stores a record of the date and time of each assertion and deassertion of every Relay Word bit in a list that you set in the relay. A Sequential Events Recorder (SER) provides a useful way to determine the order and timing of events of a relay operation.
<b>SER</b>	Sequential Events Recorder or the relay serial port command to request a report of the latest 1000 sequential events.
<b>Series-Compensated Line</b>	A power line on which the addition of series capacitance compensates for excessive inductive line impedance.
<b>Settle/Settling Time</b>	Time required for an input signal to result in an unvarying output signal within a specified range.
<b>SFP</b>	Small form-factor pluggable transceiver module.
<b>Shot Counter</b>	A counter that records the number of times a recloser attempts to close a circuit breaker.
<b>Shunt Admittance</b>	The admittance resulting from the presence of a device in parallel across other devices or apparatus that diverts some current away from these devices or apparatus.
<b>Shunt Capacitance</b>	The capacitance between a network connection and any existing ground.
<b>Shunt Current</b>	The current that a parallel-connected high-resistance or high-impedance device diverts away from devices or apparatus.
<b>SIN Operator</b>	Operator in math SELOGIC control equations that provides the sine function.
<b>Single-CT Application</b>	Tie breaker with only one CT available for busbar protection.
<b>Single-Pole Trip</b>	A circuit breaker trip operation that occurs when one pole of the three poles of a circuit breaker opens independently of the other poles.

<b>Single Relay Application (Bus Protection)</b>	Stations with as many as 21 per-phase CTs require only one SEL-487B. Stations with more than 21 and as many as 54 per-phase CTs require three SEL-487B relays.
<b>SIR</b>	Source-to-line impedance ratio.
<b>SNTP</b>	Simple Network Time Protocol. A network protocol for time synchronization.
<b>SOTF (Switch-On-To-Fault Protection Logic)</b>	Logic that provides tripping if a circuit breaker closes into a zero-voltage bolted fault, such as would happen if protective grounds remained on the line following maintenance.
<b>Source Impedance</b>	The impedance of an energy source at the input terminals of a device or network.
<b>SQRT Operator</b>	Math SELOGIC control equation operator that provides square root.
<b>SSD File</b>	IEC 61850 System Specification Description file. XML file that describes the single-line diagram of the substation and the required logical nodes.
<b>Stable Power Swing</b>	A change in the electrical angle between power systems. A control action can return the angular separation between systems to less than the critical angle.
<b>Station Bus</b>	Network bus for IED communication between the bay and station levels.
<b>Status Failure</b>	A severe out-of-tolerance internal operating condition. The relay issues a status failure message and enters a protection-disabled state.
<b>Status Warning</b>	Out-of-tolerance internal operating conditions that do not compromise relay protection, yet are beyond expected limits. The relay issues a status warning message and continues to operate.
<b>Strong Password</b>	A mix of valid password characters in a six-character combination that does not spell common words in any portion of the password. Valid password characters are numbers, upper- and lowercase alphabetic characters, “.” (period), and “-” (hyphen).
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	The subnet mask divides the local node IP address into two parts, a network number and a node address on that network. A subnet mask is four bytes of information and is expressed in the same format as an IP address.
<b>Subsidence Current</b>	See CT subsidence current.
<b>SV</b>	Sampled Values, as defined in Part 9-2 of IEC 61850.
<b>SV Channel</b>	A single-phase voltage or current transmitted as an integer value containing its magnitude and phase angle.
<b>SV Stream</b>	Multicast packets containing a fixed data set transmitted periodically. In the case of 9-2LE, SV streams contain four currents and four voltages and are transmitted at a rate of 80 samples per cycle.
<b>Synch Reference</b>	A phasor the relay uses as a polarizing quantity for synchronism-check calculations.
<b>Synchronism-Check</b>	Verification by the relay that system components operate within a preset frequency difference and within a preset phase angle displacement between voltages.

<b>Synchronized Phasor</b>	A phasor calculated from data samples using an absolute time signal as the reference for the sampling process. The phasors from remote sites have a defined common phase relationship. Also known as Synchrophasor.
<b>TAP</b>	Full-load secondary current that the relay uses to convert ampere values to dimensionless per-unit values.
<b>TAP</b>	Tappings on some power transformer windings, used for voltage/reactive power flow control.
<b>TAP (Point)</b>	Point in each phase that divides the capacitor bank into two parts.
<b>TCB</b>	A circuit board mounted within the relay that has eight T-Protocol fiber-optic connections for creating a TiDL system.
<b>Telnet</b>	An IP for exchanging terminal data that connects a computer to a network server and allows control of that server and communication with other servers on the network.
<b>Terminal-to-Bus-Zone Connection Variable</b>	SELOGIC variable stating the conditions when the relay considers the current input from a particular terminal in the differential calculations of a particular bus-zone.
<b>Terminal Emulation Software</b>	Software that can be used to send and receive ASCII text messages and files via a computer serial port.
<b>Thermal Demand</b>	Thermal demand is a continuous exponentially increasing or decreasing accumulation of metered quantities (used in demand metering).
<b>Thermal Withstand Capability</b>	The capability of equipment to withstand a predetermined temperature value for a specified time.
<b>Three-Phase Fault</b>	A fault involving all three phases of a three-phase power system.
<b>Three-Pole Trip</b>	A circuit breaker operation that occurs when the circuit breaker opens all three poles at the same time.
<b>Three-Relay Application</b>	Stations with more than 21 and as many as 54 per-phase CTs require three SEL-487B relays. Stations with as many as 21 per-phase CTs require only one SEL-487B.
<b>Tie Breaker</b>	See Bus Coupler and Bus Sectionalizer.
<b>Time Delay on Pickup</b>	The time interval between initiation of a signal at one point and detection of the same signal at another point.
<b>Time Dial</b>	A control that governs the time scale of the time-overcurrent characteristic of a relay. Use the time-dial setting to vary relay operating time.
<b>Time-Delayed Tripping</b>	Tripping that occurs after expiration of a predetermined time.
<b>Time-Domain Link (TiDL)</b>	A technology that uses TiDL merging units to provide CT and PT inputs that are communicated to the relay by using direct fiber-optic connections.
<b>Time Error</b>	A measurement of how much time an ac powered clock would be ahead or behind a reference clock, as determined from system frequency measurements.
<b>Time-Overcurrent Element</b>	An element that operates according to an inverse relationship between input current and time, with higher current causing faster relay operation.

<b>Time Quality</b>	An indication from a GPS clock receiver that specifies the maximum error in the time information. Defined in IEEE C37.118.
<b>Torque Control</b>	A method of using one relay element to supervise the operation of another.
<b>Total Clearing Time</b>	The time interval from the beginning of a fault condition to final interruption of the circuit.
<b>Tower Footing Resistance</b>	The resistance between true ground and the grounding system of a tower.
<b>Transformer Impedance</b>	The resistive and reactive parameters of a transformer looking in to the transformer primary or secondary windings. Use industry accepted open-circuit and short-circuit tests to determine these transformer equivalent circuit parameters.
<b>Tree Resistance</b>	Resistance resulting from a tree in contact with a power line.
<b>TVE</b>	Total Vector Error. A measurement of accuracy for phasor quantities that combines magnitude and angle errors into one quantity. Defined in IEEE C37.118.
<b>TXD</b>	Transmitted data.
<b>UCA2</b>	Utility Communications Architecture. A network-independent protocol suite that serves as an interface for individual IEDs.
<b>UCA 61850-9-2LE</b>	Guideline for implementation of IEC 61850-9-2 created by the UCAIug to facilitate interoperability. The guideline can be considered a subset, or profile, of the IEC 61850-9-2 standard, which defines requirements for certain parts of the standard, including data mode implementation, data set descriptions, time synchronization, transfer rates, and sampling rates. Also referred to as 9-2LE.
<b>UCAIug</b>	Utility Communications Architecture International Users Group.
<b>Unbalanced Current Element</b>	Element that calculates the percentage difference between the three phase currents.
<b>Unbalanced Fault</b>	All faults that do not include all three phases of a system.
<b>Unbuffered Report</b>	IEC 61850 IEDs can issue immediate unbuffered reports of internal events (caused by trigger options data-change, quality-change, and data-update) on a “best efforts” basis. If no association exists, or if the transport data flow is not fast enough to support it, events may be lost.
<b>Unconditional Tripping</b>	Protection element tripping that occurs apart from conditions such as those involving communication, switch-onto-fault logic, etc.
<b>Ungrounded Capacitor Bank</b>	Capacitor bank with no intentional connection to ground. (A bank with a PT connected between the bank’s neutral point and ground is considered ungrounded.)
<b>Unstable Power Swing</b>	A change in the electrical angle between power systems for which a control action cannot return the angular separation between systems to an angle less than the critical angle.
<b>Untransposed Line</b>	A transmission line with phase conductors that are not regularly transposed. The result is an unbalance in the mutual impedances between phases.

<b>User ST</b>	Region in GOOSE for user-specified applications.
<b>VA, VB, VC</b>	Measured A-Phase-to-neutral, B-Phase-to-neutral, and C-Phase-to-neutral voltages.
<b>VAB, VBC, VCA</b>	Measured or calculated phase-to-phase voltages.
<b>VG</b>	Residual voltage calculated from the sum of the three phase-to-neutral voltages, if connected.
<b>Virtual Terminal Connection</b>	A mechanism that uses a virtual serial port to provide the equivalent functions of a dedicated serial port and a terminal.
<b>Volatile Storage</b>	A storage device that cannot retain data following removal of relay power.
<b>Voltage Compensation</b>	Adjustment of the voltage signals to nullify any standing unbalance voltage.
<b>VT</b>	Voltage transformer. Also referred to as a potential transformer or PT.
<b>Warm Start</b>	The reset of a running system without removing and restoring power.
<b>Weak Infeed Logic</b>	Logic that permits rapid tripping for internal faults when a line terminal has insufficient fault current to operate protective elements.
<b>Winding</b>	Transformer winding, synonymous with “terminal.”
<b>Wye</b>	A phase-to-neutral connection of circuit elements, particularly voltage transformers or loads. To form a wye connection using transformers, connect the nonpolarity side of each of three voltage transformer secondaries in common (the neutral), and take phase-to-neutral voltages from each of the remaining three leads. When properly phased, these leads represent the A-Phase-, B-Phase-, and C-Phase-to-neutral voltages. This connection is frequently called ‘four-wire wye,’ alluding to the three phase leads plus the neutral lead.
<b>XML</b>	Extensible Markup Language. This specification developed by the W3C (World Wide Web Consortium) is a pared-down version of SGML designed especially for web documents. It allows designers to create their own customized tags, enabling the definition, transmission, validation, and interpretation of data among applications and organizations.
<b>Zero-Sequence</b>	A configuration of three-phase currents and voltages with currents and voltages that occur simultaneously, are always in phase, and have equal magnitude ( $3I_0 = I_A + I_B + I_C$ ).
<b>Zero-Sequence Compensation Factor</b>	A factor based on the zero-sequence and positive-sequence impedance of a line that modifies a ground distance element to have the same reach as a phase distance element.
<b>Zero-Sequence Impedance</b>	Impedance of a device or circuit resulting in current flow when a single voltage source is applied to all phases.
<b>Zero-Sequence Mutual Coupling</b>	Zero-sequence current in an unbalanced circuit in close proximity to a second circuit induces voltage into the second circuit. When not controlled by protection system design and relay settings, this situation can cause improper operation of relays in both systems.
<b>Zero-Sequence Overcurrent Element</b>	Overcurrent protection that operates at conditions exceeding a threshold of system unbalance.

<b>Zero-Sequence Voltage-Polarized Directional Element</b>	An element that provides directionality by the sign, plus or minus, of the measured zero-sequence impedance.
<b>Z-Number</b>	That portion of the relay FID string that identifies the proper QuickSet software relay driver version and HMI driver version when creating or editing relay settings files.
<b>Zone Time Delay</b>	Time delay associated with the forward or reverse step distance and zone protection.